



THE  
**ENGLISHMAN'S BIBLE:**

COMBINING THE "ENGLISH-HEBREW BIBLE" AND THE  
"ENGLISH-GREEK TESTAMENT."

DESIGNED TO PUT THE READER IN POSSESSION  
OF SOME OF THE  
PRECISIONS, BEAUTIES, AND HIDDEN TREASURES  
IN  
THE HEBREW AND GREEK ORIGINALS  
OF THE

**Sacred Scriptures;**

AND TO KEEP THEM BEFORE THE EYE OF THE BIBLICAL STUDENT.

BY  
THOMAS NEWBERRY.

PRINTED AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS, OXFORD.

~~Weston~~-super-Mare:

DAVIES BROTHERS,  
HIGH STREET.

London:

HODDER AND STOUGHTON,  
27, PATERNOSTER ROW, E.C.



**HORACE HART, PRINTER TO THE UNIVERSITY**

## PROMINENT FEATURES.

THE Authorized Version unaltered in the text. But arranged in paragraphs, with analysis in the margin.

Leading words printed in CAPITALS. And emphatic pronouns in SMALL CAPITALS.

Poetical portions arranged on a new plan, taken from the Hebrew.

Parallel passages connected. And select references given.

Words imperfectly translated emended. And words differently translated made uniform.

Divine titles distinguished and explained. In itself an advantage sufficient to characterize the work.

Significant proper names interpreted.

The presence or absence of the Hebrew Articles indicated by signs and *italics*. A matter of great importance.

The numbers, whether singular, dual, or plural, pointed out by the signs - - -

Important words traced to their Hebrew roots. Leading the attentive reader on, almost imperceptibly, into an acquaintance with the elements of the Hebrew language.

The Hebrew and Chaldee tenses marked by simple and uniform signs according to the originals. Giving a point and certainty to the translation hitherto unattempted.

The use and force shewn of the letter "*vau*," or conjunction "and." The peculiarity and perfection of the Hebrew language.

When one word in the original is rendered by two or more words in translation, these are connected by a low hyphen -

The signs employed are of the simplest possible character, and when the idea is once caught, require no effort of memory, as they each tell their own tale.

The whole of the Hebrew and Chaldee Scriptures have been from time to time carefully examined, every variation of tense noticed and marked by the appropriate signs, and also the presence and use of the letter "*vau*," or conjunction "and."

From the consideration of the many thousands of instances thus marked, certain deductions have been drawn. And when a deduction drawn from ALL, has been confirmed by EVERY ONE, and confuted by NONE, the position has been considered firm and conclusive.

The result is, that I believe I am safe in saying, that the difficulties connected with the Hebrew tenses, and the use of the "*vau*" have been removed, and the principles made simple and clear to ordinary capacities, while in the ENGLISHMAN'S HEBREW BIBLE, the English reader, as well as the Hebrew scholar, is put in possession of the practical benefit.

In the Introduction these principles are simply and clearly explained.



# INTRODUCTION.

## THE SIGNS EMPLOYED.

### ARTICLES.

- Definite article.
- Objective article.
- Both combined.

### NUMBERS.

- Singular.
- Dual.
- Plural.

### EMPHATIC PRONOUNS.

• Old English.

• THOU, HE, &c., SMALL CAPITALS.

### TENSES, &c.

- Short tense.
- Short tense with *vau*, and imperative aorist.
- Long tense.
- Long tense with *vau*.
- Present time.
- Participle.
- Infinitive mood.
- A lower hyphen connecting-words-together, which in the Hebrew are but one.
- Parallel passages.
- Words omitted supplied.

The NUMBERS before references in the margin are the numbers of the corresponding verses.

The LETTERS in the margin, and before words, are the initials of the emendations.

LEADING WORDS in the text are printed in LARGE CAPITALS to catch the eye.

## THE HEBREW ARTICLES.

The English language has two articles: the definite article *THE*, and the indefinite article *A* or *AN*.

Neither the Hebrew nor the Greek has any indefinite article.

There is also an indefinite use of the definite article in English, to which there is nothing similar in Hebrew.

For example, Ps. 42. 1:—"As the hart panteth after the water brooks." Here it is no particular "hart," nor any definite "water brooks;" consequently there is no article in the Hebrew text.

The Greek language has one article in three genders, *ho, he, to, s, t, r*.

This one article is employed in two different ways.

Sometimes it is employed as a DEFINITE ARTICLE, like the English "THE," as *ho logos, s logos*, the Word.

At other times it is employed as an OBJECTIVE or ACCUSATIVE article. See Matt. 1. 2 to 16:—"Abraham begat (*ton, r*) Isaac; and Isaac begat (*ton, r*) Jacob," &c.

Here it is not used as the definite article, or the article of repetition, pointing out something that has been mentioned before; if so it would occur at the second mention of a name, whereas in these verses it never does, but always on the first mention. It cannot be rendered "the Isaac," "the Jacob," &c. Yet if altogether omitted the objective and emphatic force intended by its use is lost to the reader.

When used as an objective or accusative article, it points out the person named, or the thing spoken of, as a distinct object before the mind.

The absence of the article, whether in Greek or Hebrew (especially where required by the idiom of the English language), expresses either INDEFINITENESS, or that the word is to be understood CHARACTERISTICALLY, as expressing the character of the person or thing.

For example:—"Fear (*ton, r*) God," with the article, shows that God Himself is to be the OBJECT of fear. "The fear of God," without the article, expresses the CHARACTER of the fear.

The Hebrew language has two articles, *ha n* (\*), the DEFINITE article, corresponding with the English article THE, and with the Greek article *ho, s*, when used definitely.

Secondly, *eth* or *eth*, *r* or *r* (\*), the OBJECTIVE or ACCUSATIVE article, used precisely in the same way as the Greek article, when the latter is used objectively; but having no equivalent in English.

Compare Gen. V. 6 to 32 with Matt. 1. 2 to 16:—"Seth begat (*eth* -) Enos . . . Enos begat (*eth* -) Cainan," &c. Septuagint, "*ton Enos, ton Kainan, r*" *Ervs, r* *Kaln*," &c.<sup>1</sup>

The two articles *eth* - and *ha* \* combined (†) indicate that the word is to be regarded both as objective and definite.

As Gen. 1. 1:—"the (*eth ha*) heavens and -the (*eth ha*) earth." Gen. 1. 27. "So -God created (*eth ha*) \*man."

The repetition of the definite article, *ha* (\*), marks especial emphasis. Gen. 1. 15, the two \*great \*lights. Gen. 2. 2, the seventh \*day.

Sometimes the combination and repetition of the articles express both objectiveness and strong emphasis. Gen. 1. 15:—"the two \*great \*lights," "the greater \*light," "the lesser \*light."

The absence of the article, as already observed, especially when required by the idiom of the English language, shows indefiniteness: "In the beginning." Gen. 1. 1. Period indefinite.

Or else it shows that the word is used not definitely, or by way of distinguishing, but characteristically:—"(*The*) God of Abraham, (*the*) God of Isaac, and (*the*) God of Jacob." "God," not "the God." It is His character which is thus expressed.

In the first ten chapters of Genesis, in the Authorized Version, the definite article "*ha*" is translated "the" 284 times.

The word "the" is inserted in English where it does not occur in Hebrew, 226 times.

The definite article "*ha*" (\*) is omitted 121 times.

The objective article "*eth*" (r) is translated "the" 14 times; and omitted 142 times. In so far the precision, accuracy, and emphasis of the original is lost in translation; unless supplied, as herein, by the use of signs and *italics*.

<sup>1</sup> "Its principal use is, to impress on the reader's mind, the importance or prominence intended to be attached to the word or words which it immediately precedes."—*Lee's Hebrew Lexicon*, p. 64.

## EMPHATIC PRONOUNS.

The pronouns are for the most part combined with the verb, or, as in the third person singular, understood; but where they stand alone they are emphatic. Gen. 1. 5:—"he called." Here the pronoun "he" is understood. Gen. 1. 15:—"let them be." Here "them" is post-fixed. Ver. 17.—"And set them." Here "THEM" stands alone, and is emphatic.

These emphatic pronouns are marked in the "Englishman's Hebrew Bible" by SMALL CAPITALS, and "I" by the Old English letter **Ī**.

In the first ten chapters of Genesis the emphatic pronouns occur forty times; in the first five chapters of Leviticus thirty-one times; but they are not indicated as such in the Authorized Version.

## EXAMPLES.

Gen. 4. 9:—"Am **Ī** my brother's keeper?"

" 3. 15:—"THOU shalt bruise."

" " "—"HE shall bruise."

Levit. 1. 8:—"He shall offer **IT**."

## THE NUMBERS.

The numbers in Hebrew are SINGULAR, -one; DUAL, -two; and PLURAL, -three or more.

-El, -God, *singular*.

-heaven, *dual*.

-Elohim, *plural*.

Unless thus marked, the English reader often has no means of distinguishing the numbers.

## THE HEBREW TENSES.

In Hebrew verbs have but two tenses.

These two tenses, having their own proper forms, were formerly called the *PAST* and the *FUTURE* tenses. But as the so-called *past* tense is very frequently used in the future, and sometimes in the present, and as the so-called *future* tense is very frequently used in the past, and occasionally in the present, the appropriateness of these terms has been questioned, and not without reason.

For instance, in the first chapter of Genesis, the so-called *past* tense is used in the past only nine times, and as an imperative twice, but the so-called *future* tense is used in the past forty-five times, and in the future not at all!

And in the second chapter the so-called *past* tense is used in the past but eight times, whereas the so-called *future* tense is used in the past thirty-three times, and once in the present, but in the future only twice!

More recently, therefore, these two tenses have been styled the *perfect* and *imperfect* tenses.

As, however, these latter terms are employed in Greek Grammar with very different signification from what is intended when used in connexion with the Hebrew, they greatly perplex and mislead.

In Greek the *perfect* tense expresses an action continued on, either in itself or in result, to the present time; and the *imperfect* an action continuous in the past. But by the term "*perfect*" when applied to tense in Hebrew is meant a thing complete and finished, and by the *imperfect*, a thing commenced, but incomplete. *Complete* and *incomplete*, therefore, would have been the better terms.

There is another theory, which makes the one tense the *past* or *perfect*, and the other the *present* tense, but without any future whatever.

By TENSE we mean TIME OR DURATION as connected with a verb. Not time in the abstract. And a verb expresses either being, acting, or being acted upon; or, in other words, to be, to do, or to suffer.

The **TENSE**, or *duration character*, of an action or event may be either **SHORT** and **DECISIVE**, or, **LONG** and **CONTINUOUS**.

And the **TIME OF OCCURRENCE**, or *period* of the action or event may be either in the **PAST**, in the **PRESENT**, or in the **FUTURE**.

These two *tenses*, the short and the long, may be variously arranged as to these three *periods*, the past, the present, and the future; or by means of the conjunction "*vau*" ("and,") the *duration character* and the *time of occurrence* may be combined.

The *tenses*, then, are *two*, the short and the long.

And the *times of occurrence* are *three*, the past, present, and future.

It is of the utmost importance to distinguish between the **TENSE**, as expressing the character of an action or event, whether it be short or long, and the **TIME OF OCCURRENCE**, whether in the past, the present, or the future.

It is in the broad line of demarcation between these two, the **TENSE**, or **DURATION CHARACTER**, and the **TIME OF OCCURRENCE**, that the Hebrew differs from modern European languages, and it is the overlooking of this distinction which makes the Hebrew *tenses* so apparently uncertain and obscure.

The *tense*, or *duration character* of an action or event may be either **SHORT** and **DECISIVE** in the past, the present, or the future.

Or else, **LONG** or **CONTINUOUS** in the past, the present, or the future.

Also by the conjunction "*vau*" or "and" the **DECISION** of the **SHORT** tense may be connected with the future, expressing certainty. Or else, the **CONTINUATION** of the **LONG** tense may be connected, by means of the *vau*, with the past, stamping on it permanency.

In the Hebrew of the Scriptures the **TENSE** employed, whether short or long, does not in itself determine whether the action or event is to be understood in the *past*, in the *present*, or in the *future*; for this the context must be consulted, or the mode of expression considered. Yet, where the context or mode of expression does not intimate otherwise, the **SHORT** tense is to be understood in the **PAST**, and the **LONG** in the **FUTURE**.

Simply, it would appear, because it is more natural to connect the short with the past, and the long with the future; and not because the past or the future is their fixed character: far from it.

The **SHORT** or **DECISIVE** tense is in character **LIMITED** and **DEFINITE**, its symbol a point, • or <sup>4</sup>. And like the Greek Aorist, it expresses an action rounded-off, complete and finished, "a point in the expanse of time," whether in the past <sup>2</sup>, in the present <sup>3</sup>, or in the future <sup>4</sup>; and in the future it expresses certainty.

The **LONG**, or continuous tense—its symbol a line <sup>5</sup>—expresses **CONTINUATION**, whether in the past <sup>6</sup>, in the present <sup>6</sup>, or in the future <sup>7</sup>. And when added to the past by "*vau*" or "and" it gives permanency.

**INDEFINITENESS** in the **PRESENT** is expressed by the absence of the verb.

**DECISION** in the **PRESENT** is expressed by the use of the short tense <sup>4</sup>.

And **CONTINUATION** in the **PRESENT** by the employment of the long tense <sup>5</sup>.

The context showing that the present time is meant.

Where **CONTINUATION** is intended to be expressed in the **PAST** or the **PRESENT**, the short or decisive tense cannot be used. Hence the long must be employed.

And as a thing **COMPLETED** and **LIMITED** cannot be expressed in the **PRESENT** or **FUTURE** by the long or continuous tense, the short tense must be used.

In these cases the short tense ceases to indicate the past, and the long tense ceases to indicate the future.

Further, where certainty is intended to be expressed in the future, the short tense is connected by *vau*.

<sup>2</sup> As the aorist indicative in Greek.

<sup>3</sup> As the aorist imperative.

<sup>4</sup> As the aorist subjunctive, or future perfect.

<sup>5</sup> As the Greek imperfect.

<sup>6</sup> As the Greek imperative present.

<sup>7</sup> As the ordinary future tense.

And where permanent importance or instruction is intended to be stamped on the past, the long tense, by means of "*vau*," is brought in.

This remarkable and important use of the "*vau*" or conjunction "and" is peculiar to the Hebrew Scriptures. The continuous character of the long tense is thus connected with transactions of the past, and permanency stamped upon them, so that what might otherwise have been regarded as temporary actions or events, are marked thereby as permanent facts, stereotyped, so to speak, for future use.

By the use of *vau* the decision of the short tense is also stamped on the present; and the certainty of accomplished facts on future predictions.

The letter "*vau*," (ו), representing the conjunction "and," thus frequently used for the purpose of connecting the decision of the short tense with the future, and the continuation of the long tense with the past, was formerly known as the "*vau conversive*," being supposed to *convert* the past into the future, and the future into the past.

But inasmuch as there are innumerable instances in which the employment of the "*vau*" makes no difference whatever as to time, the appropriateness of the term has been denied, and the terms "*vau relativum*" or "*vau consecutivum*," have been suggested instead.

In reality the "*vau*" does not *convert* the TENSE, considered as short or long, but is employed to CONNECT the CHARACTER of the VERB with the TIME OF OCCURRENCE; continuance with the past, and certainty with the future. Perhaps the better title might be "*the vau connective*."

In a "Treatise on the Use of the Tenses in Hebrew," by S. A. Driver, M.A., the following remarks occur in speaking of the use of the *vau* :—

"This singular construction is peculiar to Hebrew: outside the limits of the Old Testament it occurs nowhere except in a fragment dating from the ninth century, B.C., and preserved upon what is now known as the Moabite Stone" P. 74.

Again, p. 126 :—

"Although it was used by modern writers in imitation of the Biblical idiom there was no (*vau*) conversive in rabbinical Hebrew, or in the language of the Mishna."

It is remarkable also that in the Chaldee portions of the Scriptures this use of the *vau* never occurs.

And although in the modern translation of the New Testament into Hebrew by W. Greenfield, this use of the *vau* is found, it is there only an adoption of Old Testament phraseology without its deep and spiritual import.

But this very peculiarity makes the Hebrew Scripture what it is, a living word, a word for all time.

An action or event in the past, having this stamp upon it, ceases to be a mere historical circumstance, a point in the expanse of past time; it gives it a present value, marking it out as having a spiritual present application, and, it may be, a prophetic future; and also it stamps on future predictions the certainty of accomplished facts.

## VERBS AND TENSES.

### *With Examples.*

#### PAST TIME.

The PAST, or aorist past, is expressed by the short tense used in the past, either with or without *vau* :—"came with Jacob." Ex. 1. 1. "he called." Gen. 1. 5. "And became." Gen. 2. 10. "and they bare." Gen. 6. 4.

THE IMPERFECT TENSE, or continuation in the past, is expressed by the long tense used in the past without *vau* :—"The more they afflicted them, the more they multiplied and grew." Ex. 1. 12.



THE PERFECT TENSE, or continuation in act or result to the present of the narrative, or to the present time, is expressed by the long tense used in the past with *vau* :—"I <sup>have</sup> said." Ex. 3. 17.

PERMANENCY, or an established fact written for our learning (peculiar to the Hebrew), is expressed also by the long tense used in the past with *vau* :—"And there <sup>was</sup> light." Gen. 1. 3.

INDEFINITENESS in the past is expressed by the absence of the verb. Gen. 1. 2 :—"And darkness <sup>was</sup> upon the face of the deep." "it <sup>was</sup> good." Gen. 1. 4, &c.

#### PRESENT TIME.

INDEFINITENESS in the present is expressed by the absence of the verb :—"Here <sup>am</sup> I." Ex. 3. 4. "whose seed <sup>is</sup> in itself." Gen. 1. 11.

DECISION in the present by the short tense used in the present :—"I <sup>do</sup> know." Ex. 3. 7. "I <sup>do</sup> <sup>is</sup> come." Ex. 3. 9.

CONTINUATION in the present, by the long tense used in the present :—"Wherefore <sup>do</sup> ye Moses and Aaron." Ex. 5. 4. "Wherefore <sup>criest</sup> thou unto me." Ex. 14. 15.

Sometimes with *vau* :—"And <sup>let</sup> it <sup>divide</sup>." Gen. 1. 6.

CUSTOM OR HABIT also is expressed by the long tense used in the present :—"Wherefore it <sup>is</sup> said." Gen. 10. 9. "All the firstborn of my children (or sons) I <sup>redeem</sup>." Ex. 13. 15.

#### FUTURE TIME.

THE FUTURE is expressed by the long tense used in the future, its normal place.

Either without or with *vau* :—"He will not let you go." Ex. 3. 19. "And Canaan <sup>shall be</sup> his servant." Gen. 9. 26.

INDEFINITENESS in the future by the absence of the verb. Gen. 3. 16 :—"And thy desire <sup>shall be</sup>." And 4. 7.

DECISION in the future by the short tense used in the future with *vau* :—"And I will stretch out my hand." Ex. 3. 20.

CERTAINTY in the future also by the short tense used in the future with *vau* :—"And it <sup>shall</sup> come to pass." Ex. 4. 9. "And it <sup>shall be</sup> forgiven him." Levit. 4. 20.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE AORIST is expressed by the short tense used in the future :—"If his sin <sup>come</sup> to his knowledge." Levit. 4. 23, 28.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE FUTURE by the long tense used in the future subjunctively :—"If thou <sup>bring</sup>." Levit. 2. 4.

#### PARTICIPLE .

Continued action or being is expressed by the participle :—"And the spirit of God <sup>moved</sup>." Gen. 1. 2.

It takes the time of the context.

It is often used as a noun either without the definite article ., as :—"Abel was <sup>a</sup> keeper." "Cain was <sup>a</sup> tiller." Gen. 4. 2.

Or, with the definite article :—"that ruled," or, the ruler. Gen. 24. 2.

#### INFINITIVE MOOD.

The infinitive mood—which is abstract, without reference to time—is indicated by the sign \*.

Sometimes the infinitive stands alone :—"Created and <sup>made</sup>." Gen. 2. 3. Created to make.

Sometimes it is followed by the short tense :—"He <sup>hath</sup> certainly <sup>trespassed</sup>." Levit. 5. 19.

Sometimes by the long tense :—"Thou <sup>mayest</sup> freely <sup>eat</sup>." Gen. 2. 16. "Thou <sup>shalt</sup> surely <sup>die</sup>." Gen. 2. 17.

In these two last cases intensity or absolute certainty is denoted.

## THE IMPERATIVE.

There is an imperative form in Hebrew, in force similar to the imperative aorist of the Greek, expressing decision, peremptoriness, promptness:—"Go, return" Ex. 4. 19.

Sometimes the imperative is expressed by the short tense with *vau*, also denoting decision:—"And thou shalt bring." Levit. 2. 8.

At other times by the long tense, expressing continuation or futurity:—"Draw not nigh hither." Ex. 3. 5:—"Ye shall cast into the river." "Ye shall save alive." Ex. 1. 22. "Let there be light." Gen. 1. 3.

## DIAGRAM.

TENSE CHARACTER.	TIME OF OCCURRENCE.		
	PAST.	PRESENT.	FUTURE.
Short tense, without <i>vau</i> .	Aorist. An action or event complete and finished.	Decision in the present.	Subjunctive aorist.
Long tense, without <i>vau</i> .	Continuance in the past. Imperfect tense.	Continuation in the present. Custom or habit. Imperative.	Future. Subjunctive. Promise or prediction.
Short tense, with <i>vau</i> .	( <i>Vau</i> only conjunctive).	( <i>Vau</i> only conjunctive).	Decision in the future. Certainty. Subjunctive aorist.
Long tense, with <i>vau</i> .	Permanency. An established fact. Or perfect tense.	( <i>Vau</i> only conjunctive).	Future. ( <i>Vau</i> only conjunctive).

## URIM AND THUMMIM.

## OR LIGHTS AND PERFECTIONS.

When, in accordance with the principles here laid down, the tenses, and combinations of tenses, with the articles, numbers, and emphatic pronouns, of the Inspired Scriptures, are marked and indicated by means of the simple but expressive signs herein employed, provision is made for the manifestation of the LIGHTS and PERFECTIONS of the Sacred Word.

The perfections are there for the light to shine on, that those perfections may glitter and sparkle in their Divine beauty.

It is the light of the Eternal Spirit shining on the Word that gives it its pre-eminent excellency.

The perfections are there, but the light must reveal them.

And, as in natural things, the colours are not in the objects but in the light, so in spiritual; the light of the Divine Spirit adds a glory, as well as reveals perfection.

The foregoing deductions are stated, not dogmatically, but as deliberately-formed convictions, the result of the habit of patient, conscientious pondering, and marking every tense and variation in the presence and fear of God.

But whatever theory the reader may adopt, the assistance rendered by the "Englishman's Hebrew Bible" is the same, since, in the text, only the facts of the case are given.

It is not a new translation, but may be used as a test of any translation.

No portion of Scripture is a dead letter. The historic portions are not mere records of the past. There is a germ of Divine life in them—of spiritual resurrection and eternal life. And in the scriptural use of the *vau* this living germ lies hidden for us.

The facts recorded are not mere aoristic points in the expanse of past time, they have the stamp of perpetuity on them, and are written for our learning. They constantly suggest a spiritual present and a prophetic future.

And in the prophetic Scriptures the Inspirer is the Eternal Spirit, to whom past, present, and future are all as one. His standpoint is eternity; and before His eye, who sees the end from the beginning, the whole scene revolves.

The inspired writers were conscious of this, see 1 Pet. 1. 10, 11, 12, 23, 25; 2 Pet. 1. 20, 21.

The change and interchange of tense so constantly occurring indicates that the truth stated is not to be limited to a moment, but is abstract, true in all time. Translation necessarily limits. But it is well to be released from its trammels, and admitted into the magnificent largeness of the Divine, eternal Mind.

Divinity, Trinity, Eternity, are stamped on every page of the inspired Scriptures; obliterated, indeed, almost entirely and inevitably, in innumerable instances, in every translation.

But as the inimitable watermarks of some important document may be discovered by holding the paper to the light; so these proofs of a Divine hand, wrought into the very texture of the original Scriptures, may be distinctly shown. To show these is the design of the present work.

## ILLUSTRATIVE REMARKS ON PART OF EXODUS III.

3 NOW Moses <sup>4</sup>kept <sup>the</sup>flock of Jeth  
ro his father.in.law, <sup>the</sup> priest of  
Midian: and he <sup>4</sup>led <sup>the</sup>flock to <sup>the</sup>-.  
backside of the desert, and <sup>4</sup>came  
the MOUNTAIN OF =GOD, even to-.  
h HOREB.

God, Elohim,  
plural of  
Eloah  
h, Horeb, Dry,  
or, Desolate

"Now Moses <sup>4</sup>kept." Here (4) is the sign of the short tense, and (4) of the participle. This may be rendered "Now Moses was keeping." The sign of the short tense, or aorist, is a point (·). The point being on the left of the down stroke (!) shows that it is to be understood in the past.

In the sign of the participle (4) the horizontal line (-) expresses continued action, and the down stroke (!) present time (4). But the participle takes the time of the context.

"<sup>the</sup>flock." In the Hebrew the *objective* article "eth" occurs here, as shown by the sign (r). "flock" is a distinct object before the mind, but there is no definite article in the Hebrew, hence "<sup>the</sup>" is in *italics*. The sign (r) is intended to represent a hand pointing to an object ~~see~~

"father.in.law." These three words are united by a low hyphen (-), to show that they represent but one word in Hebrew.

"<sup>the</sup>priest of Midian." No article. He was not the only one.

"and he <sup>4</sup>led." The sign (4) indicates the long tense, and expresses continuance (-). The other sign (4) is the Hebrew letter *vau*, which signifies "and;" but when thus prefixed to the verb its use is peculiar (*see* Introduction). These two signs (4) before the verb in the narrative stamp it with permanent importance.

*Vau* is also used with the short tense, but the sign for the *vau* is omitted in that case, and a simple point (·) is used before the verb—as "It ·shall.be." The simple point also marks the imperative aorist, or peremptory imperative, as "·Arise, depart."

"<sup>the</sup>flock." Two articles, both the *objective* article "eth" (r) and the definite article "the," as translated. It is still an object before the mind, and the definite flock just mentioned.

"to <sup>the</sup>backside of the desert" "The desert" is definite, hence the article, but "backside" is characteristic, hence without the article in Hebrew.

"and <sup>4</sup>came." Long tense with *vau*, as in the previous word, "<sup>4</sup>led."

"<sup>the</sup>mountain of =God." No article before "mountain." The emphasis is not on "mountain," but on "=God." "=God's mountain." The sign (r) stands for the definite article "ha," omitted according to the idiom of the English language, but significant and emphatic in the original.

"=God." Definite and plural. Hebrew, "ha Elohim." The three horizontal strokes (4) stand for the plural number, and "Elohim" is the plural of "Eloah," from the root "ahlah," to worship, to adore.

Where the form "sh-God" occurs, it represents this title "Eloah" in the Hebrew. The single stroke (·) signifying the singular number.

The form "God," stands for "El," God, in the singular, the "First" or "Strong One."

There is also a dual number in the Hebrew, expressing only two (-), as "Mahanaim, Two-hosts."

"Horeb." The initial (h) points to the margin, where the meaning of "Horeb" is given, "Dry, or Desolate."

"MOUNTAIN OF GOD" and "HOREB" are in large capitals, as the leading words of the paragraph.

2 And the angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a flame of fire out of the midst of a BUSH: and he looked, and, behold, the bush burned with fire, and the bush was not consumed.

"And the angel of." No article. "An Angel."

"the Lord." "Jehovah" in the Hebrew.

"a BUSH." Definite article. Perhaps "the bush" which gave its name to the surrounding desert; "Sinai" signifying, "the bush of Jehovah." "BUSH" is in large capitals, as the leading word in the paragraph to catch the eye when looking for this subject.

"burned," with sign of the participle (a) "burning."

"with fire." (h) points to the margin. This may be rendered "burning in the fire."

Figure 2 in the margin is the number of the verse, and the references following are the references to the verse. "Acts" is in small capitals, as being a special reference

Jehovah speaks.  
3-6, Acts 7.  
20-24, Luke 1.  
3, 28, 23  
Rom 3, 25.  
28  
continues unconsumed.

3 And Moses said, "I will now turn aside, and see this great sight, why the bush is not burnt."

"And Moses said." "and see." Long tense with *vau*. "turn aside," one word in Hebrew.

"this great sight." Four articles. Highly emphatic, as well as objective. The sign (s) is a combination of (-) "eth" and (h) "ha."

"is not burnt." c refers to the margin, "continues unconsumed." The long tense (t) expressing continuance.

The words of Moses are within double inverted commas (" ") to distinguish them from the narrative.

In the margin, "3-6" shows that the references are to the whole paragraph.

4 And when the Lord saw that he turned aside to see, God called unto him out of the midst of the bush, and said, "Moses, Moses." And he said, "Here am I."

V. 4. "Here am I," or "Behold me."

5. See Josh 5  
13-15.

5 And he said, "Draw not nigh hither: put off thy shoes from off thy feet, for the place whereon thou standest is HOLY GROUND."

"And he said." Long tense with *vau*.

"Draw not nigh hither." Here the long tense (t) is used as an imperative, and implies, "Do not continue drawing nigh." "Go no farther." "put off thy shoes." Here the sign (t) marks the imperative aorist, or peremptory imperative. "Put off instantly."

The pronoun THOU is in small capitals, because, standing alone, in the original, it is emphatic. "standest." Participle. "Art standing." (a) the caret (a) shows

an omission, and the (1) gives the initial of the word to be supplied, "it," as in the margin, and emphatic. "It is holy ground."

6 Moreover he <sup>6</sup>said, "I *am* the "God <sup>6</sup> Mark 12 25,  
of thy father, *the* "God of Abraham, *the* 27 Heb 12.  
"God of Isaac, and *the* "God of Jacob." 28, 29  
And Moses <sup>6</sup>hid his face; for he was  
afraid to look upon "God.

"I *am*." I emphatic. Not "I am." No verb, but *am* understood.

"*the* "God of Abraham, *the* "God of Isaac, and *the* "God of Jacob." No articles. This title is not here used definitely, as distinguishing Him from heathen gods, but *characteristically*, as descriptive of God's character, as shown by His dealings with the patriarchs.

"God." Plural. Elohim, the Triune God.

"He was afraid to look upon "God." Here "God" has the definite article "ha," (1) "ha Elohim." This very God.

7 And <sup>7</sup>the LORD <sup>7</sup>said, "I <sup>7</sup>have-  
surely <sup>7</sup>seen <sup>7</sup>the affliction of my people  
which <sup>7</sup>are in Egypt, and <sup>7</sup>have heard  
their <sup>7</sup>cry by reason of their task-  
masters; for I <sup>7</sup>know their <sup>7</sup>sorrows;  
and I <sup>7</sup>am come down to deliver them  
out of <sup>7</sup>the hand of <sup>7</sup>the Egyptians, and to  
bring them up out of <sup>7</sup>that <sup>7</sup>land unto a  
good land and a large, unto a land  
flowing with milk and honey; unto <sup>7</sup>the  
place of the Canaanites, and the Hit-  
tites, and the Amorites, and the Periz-  
ites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites."

PURPOSES OF  
DELIVERANCE.  
7-10. Acts 7.  
34.  
Jehovah, or,  
Yehovah, a  
compound of  
three Heb  
words, YEH-  
yeh, he will  
be, hOVe,  
being, and  
hahyAH,  
he was  
YEH-OV-  
AH Letters  
beginning,  
middle, and  
end

"I <sup>7</sup>have surely <sup>7</sup>seen." Infinitive (7), with short tense (7). Literally, "To see I saw;" or, "Seeing I saw." The Hebrew mode of expressing certainty. The sign (7) indicates the infinitive mood, and expresses an action without reference to time.

"<sup>7</sup>the affliction," "their <sup>7</sup>cry," "their <sup>7</sup>sorrows." All objective.

"I <sup>7</sup>know." The short tense used in the present. Definite and explicit.

"and I <sup>7</sup>am come down." Here the long tense with *van* has much the force of the perfect, and may be rendered, "and I have come down."

"that <sup>7</sup>land." Doubly emphatic.

"<sup>7</sup>the LORD. JEHOVAH, or YEHOVAH, is a compound of three Hebrew words, YEH-yeh—"He will be," hOVe "being," hah-yAH—"He was." Taking the first three letters of "yeh-yeh," YEH, the two middle letters of "hove," OV, and the last two of "hah-yah," AH, we have YEH-OV-AH. Jehovah, or Jehovah. "He which is, and which was, and which is to come."—Rev. 1 4.

8 "Now therefore, behold, *the* cry of  
the <sup>8</sup>children of Israël <sup>8</sup>is come unto  
me: and I <sup>8</sup>have also seen <sup>8</sup>the op-  
pression wherewith <sup>8</sup>the Egyptians <sup>8</sup>op-  
press THEM. <sup>8</sup>Come now therefore,  
and I <sup>8</sup>will send thee unto Pharaoh,  
that thou mayest bring forth my <sup>8</sup>peo-  
ple <sup>8</sup>the <sup>8</sup>children of Israël out of  
Egypt."

"<sup>8</sup>children of Israël." The initial 8 directs to the margin, "sons" Hebrew, *bahnim* from *bahnah*, to build. Descendants, whether male or female, by whom a house or family are built up.

"Israël." The 8 is marked long to show the divine title El or -God incorporated with the name "Israël," prince with El, that is, with -God.

"<sup>8</sup>is come unto me," "and I <sup>8</sup>have also seen" Here the short tense marks decision.

The Hebrew NUMBERS are, singular (-), dual (°), and plural (\*).

PRONOUNS in Hebrew, as in Greek, when they stand alone, are frequently emphatic.

THE HEBREW TENSES are two, the SHORT or decisive tense (ˆ or ˙), and the LONG or continuous tense (ˆ).

The TIMES of OCCURRENCE are three, past, present, and future.

The time of occurrence is shown by the context, or mode of expression.

The SHORT TENSE (ˆ) may be used in the PAST, and then, like the Greek aorist, marks an action or event as complete and distinct.

Also, the SHORT TENSE (ˆ) may be used in the PRESENT, and then marks decision in the present.

Or, the SHORT TENSE (ˆ) may be used in the FUTURE, and in that case expresses either certainty, or the future perfect.

Similarly, the LONG TENSE (ˆ) may be used in the PAST, and then, like the Greek imperfect, it marks continuance in the past.

Also, the LONG TENSE (ˆ) may be used in the PRESENT, marking continuance in the present.

Or, the LONG TENSE (ˆ) may be used in the FUTURE, expressing either the simple future, or continuance in the future.

The letter *vau* (ו) representing the conjunction "and," frequently connects the SHORT TENSE with FUTURE time, expressing certainty in the future (˙); and still more frequently the *vau* connects the LONG TENSE with the past, adding permanency to the past (\*).

The SHORT TENSE (ˆ) is also frequently used in the FUTURE without *vau*.

And the LONG TENSE (ˆ) in the PAST without *vau*.

There is this distinction. The *long tense* used in the past *without vau* (ˆ) marks the imperfect, or continuance in the past. The *long tense* used in the past *with vau* (ˆ) stamps permanency on the past; and rescues it from the aorist sense of an action or event, as done, and done with, to that of permanent importance.

THE PARTICIPLE (ֿ) expresses continuous action or passion, and takes the time of the context.


THE INFINITIVE MOOD (ֿ) gives the action or passion without respect to time.

THE IMPERATIVE MOOD (ֿ) may either express promptness and decision, like the Imperative aorist in Greek (and for this there is a special form in Hebrew); or else continuance, like the Greek Imperative present, and in that case the long tense (ˆ) is employed.

## THE SIGNS

The Signs made use of are the simplest possible, and they speak for themselves.

The sign (א) indicates the definite and emphatic article "ha."

The (ב) (representing a hand pointing ) indicates the objective article, which points out an object to the mind. Both combined (\*).

The signs, singular (-), dual (°), and plural (\*), need no explanation.

The short tense, which, like the Greek aorist, expresses a point in the expanse of time, past, present, or future, is shown by a point (ˆ), or (˙).

The long tense, expressive of continuance, is shown by a line (ˆ), to which the fulcrum (י) is added (ˆ), to distinguish it from the mark for the singular (ˆ).

The present is shown by the upright stroke (י), and the participle by the combination of the signs (י and ֿ) together (ֿ), indicating continued action in the present, actual or relative.

Infinitive (ֿ). Imperative aorist (ֿ). Imperative continuous (ֿ).

Long tense with *vau* (\*) is simply the *vau* (ו) added to the sign of the long tense (ˆ) as (\*).

The short tense with *vau* is thus expressed (˙); the *vau* being omitted to distinguish it the more readily from the foregoing.

## DIVINE TITLES.

THERE are treasures of precious truth in the Titles of God and of Christ, which are more or less hidden or obscured in the Authorized Version. One object of the Englishman's Hebrew Bible is to present to the eye of the Reader these various titles as they really exist in the Inspired Originals.

A name or title is expressive of nature and character. Each separate title of God may be regarded as one letter, complete indeed in itself, yet, when arranged and combined together, spelling out in full the one grand and wondrous Name of the God of the Bible.

### EL.

The title **EL** (•-God, singular) occurs about 250 times.

The first occurrence is in Gen. xiv. 18, 19, 20, 22. "Most High -God (**El**), possessor of -heaven and earth"

**El** signifies "strong," "first." It is the title which shows God to be the Mighty One, the First Great Cause of all.

This title is generally connected with some one or more of the Divine attributes or perfections; as—

"Almighty -God" Gen xvii. 1

"Everlasting -God." Gen xxi. 33

"A jealous -God" Ex xx. 5.

"A -God of truth and without iniquity, just and right is he." Deut. xxxii. 4.

"A great -God, a mighty and a terrible." Deut. x. 17.

"The living -God." Josh. iii. 10.

"A merciful -God." Deut. iv. 31.

"A faithful -God" Deut. vii. 9.

"A mighty and terrible -God." Deut. vii. 21, &c, &c

The persons of the Godhead are three—Father, Son, and Spirit; but in nature and essence God is one.

Each attribute of God is infinite. One infinite eternal love, one infinite almighty power, and so on; hence the attributes are connected generally with the singular name for God, **El**.

### ELOAH.

**ELOAH** (•h-God, singular), from **AHLAH**, to worship, to adore, presents God as the one supreme object of worship, the Adorable One.

It occurs about 56 times.

First, in Deut. xxxii. 15. "Then he forsook Eloah, which made him;" again, v. 17, "They sacrificed to devils, not to Eloah." It is very frequently used in the Book of Job.



## ELAH, or ELAAH.

The corresponding title to Eloah in the Chaldee language is ELAH (God, singular) or ELAAH, emphatic. It is found in the Books of Ezra and Daniel 77 times, and always in the singular.

The Chaldee portions of the Scriptures occur in Ezra and Daniel, with one verse in Jeremiah (ch. x. 11). Thus the record of Israel's captivity is inwrought in the Sacred Word.

## ELOHIM.

ELOHIM (God, plural of Eloah) occurs about 2500 times; first, in Gen. i. 1. "In the beginning God created the heavens and the earth."

Here it is joined to a verb in the singular, "God (Elohim, plural) created," (singular). Showing Trinity acting in unity.

It also frequently occurs with adjectives, pronouns, and verbs in the plural. Gen. i. 26.—"And God said, Let us make (plural) man in our image" (singular). Gen. iii. 22.—"as one of us." Gen. xx. 13.—"When God caused me to wander." Josh. xxiv. 19.—"He is a holy God (plural). He is a jealous God" (singular). See also Isa. vi. 3.

The Chaldee form ELAHAYAH occurs in Jer. x. 11, applied to false gods.

## JEHOVAH.

JEHOVAH (*The Lord*). The title Jehovah occurs about 7000 times, but it is generally rendered "the Lord," and only occasionally "Jehovah," as Ex. vi. 3; Ps. lxxxiii. 18; Isa. xii. 2; xxvi. 4; and in combination, as Gen. xxii. 14; Ex. xvii. 15; Judg. vi. 24; in all 7 times; 6800 times rendered "Lord," 800 times "God."

It first occurs, in connexion with Elohim, in Gen. i. 4. "*The Lord* God (Jehovah Elohim) made." And alone, Gen. iv. 1, 3, &c.

The signification is,—He that always was, that always is, and that ever is to come. We have it thus translated and interpreted in Rev. i. 4. "From him which is," (present participle,  $\delta \omega\nu$ , the Ever-existing One), "and which was" (imperfect tense,  $\delta \eta\nu$ , expressing continuance in the past), "and which is to come" (present participle,  $\delta \epsilon\rho\chi\acute{o}\mu\epsilon\nu\omicron\varsigma$ , the Coming One, ever to come).

It is a combination in marvellous perfection of the three periods of existence in one word, the future, the present, and the past.

First, YEH, "he will be," long tense. Second, HOVE, "being," participle. Third, HAHYAH, "he was," short tense used in the past.

Taking the three first letters of YEH, YEH,  $\eta$ , the two middle letters of HOVE,  $\omicron\nu$ ,  $\eta$ , and the two last letters of HAHYAH, AH,  $\eta$ , we have YEHOVAH, or JEHOVAH, in full;  $\eta\eta\eta$ , YEH-OV-AH.

## I AM THAT I AM.

EHYAH ASHER EHYEH. Literally, "I will be that I will be." Ex. iii. 14. But as the so-called future or long tense expresses not simply the future, but also and especially continuance, the force is, "I continue to be, and will be, what I continue to be, and will be."

EHYEH, "I AM," literally, "I will be." Ex. iii. 14. But in force and meaning, "I that ever will be."  $\delta \omega\nu$ , "the Ever-existing One," or,  $\delta \epsilon\rho\chi\acute{o}\mu\epsilon\nu\omicron\varsigma$ , "He that is to come," or, "the Coming One."

## JAH.

**JAH** (*J<sup>h</sup> the Lord*). This title occurs 49 times, and only in the Books of Exodus, Psalms, and Isaiah.

Its first occurrence is in Ex. xv. 2. "*J<sup>h</sup> The Lord (Jah) is my strength and song.*"

It is often associated with the words "Praise ye" in the word HALLELUJAH, "Praise ye Jah."

This title is expressive of eternal existence. It is the title of God, as inhabiting eternally, to whom past, present, and future is one eternal now.

It is composed of the first and last letters of the name **JEHOVAH**, **YH**, **Ṭ**, with the central vowel **A**, **Ṭ<sup>a</sup>**—Jah, or Yah.

It is a sublime title, see Ps. lxviii. 4. "Extol him that rideth upon the heavens" (or the void spaces of infinitude) "by his name **JAH**" (the eternal One), "and rejoice before Him."

The word for heavens here is not the usual word, but a word expressive of desolateness—space untenanted and void. Infinitude and eternity are indwelt by Him.

The title **JAH** or **YAH** is at once one of the sublimest yet simplest of the Divine names. "The simplest form of speech which infant lips can try," yet expressive of God's infinitude.

**EL** "SHADDAY.

-**EL** "SHADDAY (-God "Almighty, or -God "All Sufficient). **EL**, -God, singular; SHADDAY, either from SHADDID, almighty, strong, or from SHADDAY, the breasts.

This title combines the singular title -**EL**, with the plural title "SHADDAY.

It occurs in combination, "God Almighty," or, "*the Almighty God*," 7 times. and alone, "*the Almighty*," 41 times. Chiefly in the Book of Job. Its first occurrence is in Gen. xvi. 1. "I am *the* "Almighty -God."

**ADON.**

**ADŌN** ("-Lord," singular), Lord, Master, Possessor, or Proprietor. Root either from **DŪN**, to rule, govern, to judge, or from **ADEN**, a base.

Occurs about 30 times. First occurrence, Ex. xxiii. 17. "Three times in the year all thy males shall appear before the **Adŏn Jehovah**"

**ADONAHY.**

**ADŌNAHY** ("\*-Lord," plural), Lord, or Master. In this form used only as a Divine title; different from **ADŌNAY**, plural of **ADŌN**. The one is **ADONAHY**, the other **ADŌNAY**.

Occurs about 290 times. First occurrence, Gen. xv. 2, 8. "And Abraham said, **Adonahy Jehovah**"

**JEHOVAH TITLES.**

**JEHOVAH-JIREH**, "Jehovah will see," or "provide" Gen. xxi. 14.

**JEHOVAH ROPHEA**, "Jehovah that healeth thee. Ex. xv. 26.

**JEHOVAH-NISSI**, "Jehovah my banner." Ex. xvii. 15.

**JEHOVAH-MEKADDESHCEM**, "Jehovah that doth sanctify you" Ex. xxxi. Lev. xx. 8; xxi. 8; xxii. 9, 16, 32 Ezek. xx. 12.

field which Jehovah Elohim "had-made." Short tenses. Distinct statements. "And he \*said unto the woman," &c. Connected and continuous narrative. See also Jer. 18. 11. "Because your fathers 'have-forsaken me," more correctly "'for-sook me," aorist indicative, commencement, first departure, "and 'have-walked after other gods," continuous walk, perfect tense.

By this means also, as explained in the Introduction, permanent importance is stamped on the narrative or statement.

In the sign for the SHORT tense with *vau* (·) the letter *vau* (י) is omitted to distinguish it from the long tense with *vau* (\*). Besides which, in either case, the conjunction "and" which the *vau* represents always appears in some form or other in the context. See Gen. 3. 22. "And now lest he 'put-forth his hand, AND 'take also of the tree of life, AND 'eat, AND 'live for ever." Here "and 'take," "and 'eat," "and 'live," are each the short tense with *vau*, and the conjunction "and" is the translation of the *vau*.

## HINTS FOR THE READING OF THE SACRED WORD.

The Scriptures naturally divide themselves into six portions.

First, Genesis to Deuteronomy. The Pentateuch. Scene, the world and the wilderness.

Second, Joshua to Esther. Historical. The Land and the Kingdom.

Third, Job to Solomon's Song. Experimental.

Fourth, Isaiah to Malachi. The Prophecies.

Fifth, Matthew to John. The four Evangelists. Christ on Earth.

Sixth, Acts to Revelation. Christ in Heaven.

The New Testament further divides itself into four parts, corresponding with the four divisions of the Old Testament.

Matthew to John, corresponding with Genesis to Deuteronomy. Christ on earth.

Acts with Joshua to Esther. Christ in heaven.

The Epistles with Job to Solomon's Song.

And the Revelation with the Prophecies.

If a portion be taken on Monday for daily reading from the first of the six divisions, on Tuesday from the second, and so on during the week, each part of the Scripture is kept under consideration.

Also a most profitable and interesting mode, at other times, for reading the Word, is to take a paragraph from each of the six divisions, and begin again. For this purpose the paragraph form of the Englishman's Bible will be found very convenient.

A short portion attentively marked and prayed over becomes spiritual food.

It should be borne in mind, however, that as food naturally does not become vitalized until it has been brought, in the lungs, into communication with the atmospheric air, the air of heaven, so the Sacred Scriptures only become vital and quickening in the soul's experience, as they are realized in the presence of God, and held in communion with Him.

# ORDER OF THE BOOKS

OF THE

## OLD AND NEW TESTAMENTS.

	CHAPS.	PAGE
GENESIS . . . . .	50	1
Exodus . . . . .	40	40
Leviticus . . . . .	27	75
Numbers . . . . .	36	101
Doutronomy . . . . .	34	136
Joshua . . . . .	24	165
Judges . . . . .	21	185
Ruth . . . . .	4	205
I Samuel . . . . .	31	208
II Samuel . . . . .	24	234
I Kings . . . . .	22	256
II Kings . . . . .	25	282
I Chronicles . . . . .	29	306
II Chronicles . . . . .	36	329
Ezra . . . . .	10	357
Nehemiah . . . . .	13	365
Esther . . . . .	10	376
Job . . . . .	42	383
Psalms . . . . .	150	404
Proverbs . . . . .	31	456

	CHAPS	PAGE
Ecclesiastes . . . . .	12	474
Song of Solomon . . . . .	8	481
Isaiah . . . . .	66	485
Jeremiah . . . . .	52	526
Lamentations . . . . .	5	572
Ezekiel . . . . .	48	576
Daniel . . . . .	12	618
Hosea . . . . .	14	630
Joel . . . . .	3	636
Amos . . . . .	9	639
Obadiah . . . . .	1	644
Jonah . . . . .	4	645
Micah . . . . .	7	646
Nahum . . . . .	3	650
Habakkuk . . . . .	3	652
Zephaniah . . . . .	3	654
Haggai . . . . .	2	656
Zechariah . . . . .	14	657
Malachi . . . . .	4	664

MATTHEW . . . . .	28	1
Mark . . . . .	16	34
Luke . . . . .	24	53
John . . . . .	21	83
The Acts . . . . .	28	106
Epistle to the Romans . . . . .	16	135
I Corinthians . . . . .	16	147
II Corinthians . . . . .	13	159
Galatians . . . . .	6	167
Ephesians . . . . .	6	172
Philippians . . . . .	4	177
Colossians . . . . .	4	181
I Thessalonians . . . . .	5	184
II Thessalonians . . . . .	3	187

I Timothy . . . . .	6	189
II Timothy . . . . .	4	193
Titus . . . . .	3	196
Philemon . . . . .	1	198
To the Hebrews . . . . .	13	199
Epistle of James . . . . .	5	210
I Peter . . . . .	5	214
II Peter . . . . .	3	218
I John . . . . .	5	221
II John . . . . .	1	225
III John . . . . .	1	226
Jude . . . . .	1	227
Revelation . . . . .	22	229

# GENESIS II. 6.

B.C. 4004.  
a H.C. adam.

7. Ps 103 14  
1 Cor. 15. 45  
—48.

EDEN.  
• Eden, pleasure,  
or, delight; pa  
radise *Sept*  
9 Rev 2 1,  
22 2 14.

RIVERS OF  
EDEN.

p Pison,  
spreading, or, overflow-  
ing.  
h Havilah,  
bringing  
forth  
g Gihon,  
stream  
• Ethiopia, a  
black coun-  
try  
h Hiddekel,  
swift, rapid  
a 12.  
• Euphrates,  
fruitfulness,  
or, sweet,  
water

THE CHARGE  
J Jehovah  
Elohim.

17 ch 3 1-3,  
17-19.

THE HELP  
MEET  
18 1 Cor 11  
7-12  
as before him

THE CREA-  
TURES NAMED  
Adam, or,  
the man.

s soul

as before  
him  
WOMAN  
FORMED.

b builded.  
c this  
1 woman,  
ishah, from  
ish, man.  
1 man, ish.  
c this.  
1 man, ish, a  
man of high  
degree  
1 wife, ishah,  
Jehovah  
No SHAME.  
26. Rev. 2. 18.

had not caused it to rain upon the earth, and there was not a man to till the ground. 6 But there went up a MIST from the earth, and watered the whole face of the ground. 7 And the LORD God formed a MAN of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and a man became a living soul.

8 And the LORD God planted a garden eastward in Eden; and there he put the man whom he had formed. 9 And out of the ground made the LORD God to grow every tree that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food; the tree of life also in the midst of the garden, and the tree of knowledge of good and evil.

10 And a RIVER went out of Eden to water the garden; and from thence it was parted, and became into four heads. 11 The name of the first is Pison: that is it which compasseth the whole land of Havilah, where there is gold; 12 and the gold of that land is good: there is bdellium and the onyx stone. 13 And the name of the second river is Gihon: the same is it that compasseth the whole land of Ethiopia. 14 And the name of the third river is Hiddekel: that is it which goeth toward the east of Assyria. And the fourth river is Euphrates.

15 And the LORD God took the man, and put him into the garden of Eden to dress it and to keep it. 16 And the LORD God commanded the man, saying, "Of every tree of the garden thou mayest freely eat: 17 but of the TREE of the KNOWLEDGE of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eatest thereof thou shalt surely die."

18 And the LORD God said, "It is not good that the man should be alone; I will make him an HELP MEET for him."

19 And out of the ground the LORD God formed every beast of the field, and every fowl of the air; and brought them unto Adam to see what he would call them: and whatsoever Adam called every living creature, that was the name thereof. 20 And ADAM GAVE NAMES to all cattle, and to the fowl of the air, and to every beast of the field; but for Adam there was not found an help meet for him.

21 And the LORD God caused a deep sleep to fall upon Adam, and he slept; and he took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh instead thereof; 22 and the rib, which the LORD God had taken from Adam, made he a WOMAN, and brought her unto the man. 23 And Adam said, "This is now bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh: she shall be called Woman, because she was taken out of Man." 24 Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave unto his WIFE: and they shall be one flesh.

25 And they were both NAKED, the man and his wife, and were not ashamed.

# GENESIS III. 18.

B.C. 4004.  
THE TEMPTA-  
TION.

1. Rev 12 9  
Matt 10 16  
2 Cor 11 3  
Jehovah Elo-  
him.  
Jed God say.  
2, 3 Ch 2 16,  
17.

5 See p 7.  
Comp Acts  
26 18.  
or, as God,  
as the Trine God

THE FALL  
6 1 Tim 2 14  
James 1 13  
1 John  
2 16 Heb.  
6 7 Rom.  
5 12-19.

7 v 5 Ch 2  
20.

gor, girdles

THE TRAIL.  
8 Job 31 33  
Ps 139 1-  
12 Jer 23  
23, 24  
Jehovah  
Elohim  
w walking  
backward  
and forward  
b breeze, Heb  
wind, or,  
spirit  
10 1 John 3.  
20.

a Heb adam

SENTENCE ON  
THE SERPENT  
14 Isa 65 22  
15 Matt 5 7,  
13 Rom 9 John  
8 44 1 John  
3 4, 10, 12  
Isa 7 14  
Matt 1 23,  
25 Isa 9 1  
8 Rom 16  
20 Heb 2  
14 Rev 20  
1-3 10.  
ab between.  
h xz  
ON THE  
WOMAN  
16 1 Tim 2  
15 Eph 5  
22-24.  
H's sons, or,  
descendants

ON ADAM.  
17 Ch 2 17  
Rom 8 20-  
23.

3 NOW THE SERPENT was more subtil than any beast of the field which the LORD God had made. And he said unto the woman, "Yea, hath God said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden?" 2 And the woman said unto the serpent, "We may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden: 3 but of the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden, God hath said, 'Ye shall not eat of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die.'" 4 And the serpent said unto the woman, "Ye shall not surely die: 5 for God doth know that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened, and ye shall be as gods, knowing good and evil."

6 And when the woman saw that the tree was good for food, and that it was pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired to make one wise, she TOOK of the fruit thereof, and DID EAT, and gave also unto her husband with her; AND HE DID EAT. 7 And the eyes of them both were opened, and they knew that they were naked; and they sewed fig leaves together, and made themselves aprons.

8 And they heard the VOICE of the LORD God walking in the garden in the cool of the day: and Adam and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the LORD God amongst the trees of the garden. 9 And the LORD God called unto Adam, and said unto him, "Where art thou?" 10 And he said, "I heard thy voice in the garden, and I was afraid, because I was naked; and I hid myself." 11 And he said, "Who told thee that thou wast naked? HAST THOU EATEN of the tree, whereof I commanded thee that thou shouldest not eat?" 12 And the man said, "The woman whom thou gavest to be with me, she gave me of the tree, and I did eat." 13 And the LORD God said unto the woman, "What is this that thou hast done?" And the woman said, "The serpent beguiled me, and I did eat."

14 And the LORD God said unto the SERPENT, "Because thou hast done this, thou art cursed above all cattle, and above every beast of the field; upon thy belly shalt thou go, and dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life." 15 and I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed; IT shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel."

16 Unto the WOMAN he said, "I will greatly multiply thy sorrow and thy conception; in sorrow thou shalt bring forth children; and thy desire shall be to thy husband, and he shall rule over thee."

17 And unto ADAM he said, "Because thou hast hearkened unto the voice of thy wife, and hast eaten of the tree, of which I commanded thee, saying, 'Thou shalt not eat of it:' cursed is the ground for thy sake; in sorrow shalt thou eat of it all the days of thy life; 18 thorns also and thistles shall it bring forth to thee; and thou shalt eat the herb of

B.C. 4004.

the field; <sup>19</sup> in the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground; for out of it wast thou taken: for dust thou art, and unto dust shalt thou return."

EVE.  
Eve, living.

<sup>20</sup> And Adam called his wife's name "EVE;" because she was the mother of all living.

CLOTHING  
Heb root, to  
cover, to  
hide,  
MAN SENT  
FORTH.

<sup>21</sup> Unto Adam also and to his wife did the LORD God make coats of skins, and clothed them.

<sup>22</sup> And the LORD God said, "Behold, the man is become as one of us, to know good and evil. and now, lest he put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and live for ever:" <sup>23</sup> Therefore the LORD God sent him forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground from whence he was taken.

THE  
CHERUBIM  
made to  
dwell.

<sup>24</sup> So he drove out the man; and he was placed at the east of the garden of Eden cherubims, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of life.

4. AND Adam knew Eve his wife; and she conceived, and bare Cain, and said, "I have gotten a man from the LORD." <sup>2</sup> And she again bare his brother ABEL. And Abel was a keeper of sheep, but Cain was a tiller of the ground.

4003  
CAIN AND  
ABEL  
C Cain, ac-  
quired,  
1 Job  
J Jehovah.  
N Abel,  
N unity  
F feeder, or,  
shepherd  
S or, servant

<sup>3</sup> And in process of time it came to pass, that Cain brought of the fruit of the ground an offering unto the LORD. <sup>4</sup> And Abel, he also brought of the firstlings of his flock and of the fat thereof. And the LORD had respect unto Abel and to his offering: <sup>5</sup> but unto Cain and to his offering he had not respect. And Cain was very wroth, and his countenance fell. <sup>6</sup> And the LORD said unto Cain, "Why art thou wroth? and why is thy countenance fallen? <sup>7</sup> If thou doest well, shalt thou not be accepted? and if thou doest not well, sin lieth at the door. And unto thee shall be his desire, and thou shalt rule over him."

THEIR  
OFFERINGS  
3 Heb 11 4  
A Heb at the  
end of days  
G RIN-offering

<sup>8</sup> And Cain talked with Abel his brother: and it came to pass, when they were in the field, that Cain rose up against Abel his brother, and slew him.

S OF, & RIN-  
offering  
C croucheth  
C entrance

<sup>9</sup> And the LORD said unto Cain, "Where is Abel thy brother?" And he said, "I know not. Am I my brother's keeper?" <sup>10</sup> And he said, "What hast thou done? the voice of thy brother's blood crieth unto me from the ground. <sup>11</sup> And now art thou cursed from the earth, which hath opened her mouth to receive thy brother's blood from thy hand; <sup>12</sup> when thou tillest the ground, it shall not henceforth yield unto thee her strength; a fugitive and a vagabond shalt thou be in the earth."

DEATH OF  
ABEL  
8 Matt 23 35  
1 John 3 12

<sup>13</sup> And Cain said unto the LORD, "My punishment is greater than I can bear. <sup>14</sup> Behold, thou hast driven me out this day from the face of the earth; and from thy face shall I be hid; and I shall be a fugitive and a vagabond in the earth; and it shall

JUDGMENT  
10 Heb 12 24  
Rev 6 9, 10

g ground

CAIN'S  
COMPLAINT.  
J or, iniquity  
C or, can be  
taken away.

come to pass, that every one that findeth me shall slay me."

<sup>15</sup> And the LORD said unto him, "Therefore whosoever slayeth Cain, vengeance shall be taken on him sevenfold." And the LORD set a MARK upon Cain, lest any finding him should kill him.

<sup>16</sup> And CAIN WENT OUT from the presence of the LORD, and dwelt in the land of Nod, on the east of Eden.

<sup>17</sup> And CAIN knew his wife; and she conceived, and bare Enoch: and he built a city, and called the name of the city, after the name of his son, Enoch. <sup>18</sup> And unto Enoch was born Irad: and Irad begat Methusael: and Methusael begat Lamech.

<sup>19</sup> And LAMECH took unto him two wives: the name of the one was Adah, and the name of the other Zillah.

<sup>20</sup> And Adah bare Jabel: he was the father of such as dwell in tents, and of such as have cattle. <sup>21</sup> And his brother's name was Jubal: he was the father of all such as handle the harp and organ. <sup>22</sup> And Zillah, she also bare Tubalcain, an instructor of every artificer in brass and iron: and the sister of Tubalcain was Naamah.

<sup>23</sup> And LAMECH SAID unto his wives, Adah and Zillah,

"Hear my voice; ye wives of Lamech; hearken unto my speech

For I have slain a man to my wounding, and a young man to my hurt. <sup>24</sup> If Cain shall be avenged sevenfold, Truly Lamech seventy and sevenfold."

<sup>25</sup> And Adam knew his wife again; and she bare a son, and called his name SETH: "for God," said she, "hath appointed me another seed instead of Abel, whom Cain slew." <sup>26</sup> And to Seth, to him also there was born a son; and he called his name Enos: then began men to call upon the name of the LORD.

5 THIS is the book of the GENERATIONS of ADAM. In the day that God created man, in the likeness of God made he him; male and female created he them; and blessed them, and called their name Adam, in the day when they were created.

<sup>2</sup> And Adam lived an hundred and thirty years, and begat a son in his own likeness, after his image; and called his name SETH: <sup>4</sup> and the days of Adam after he had begotten Seth were eight hundred years: and he begat sons and daughters: <sup>5</sup> and all the days that Adam lived were nine hundred and thirty years: and he died.

<sup>6</sup> And Seth lived an hundred and five years, and begat ENOS: <sup>7</sup> and Seth lived after he begat Enos eight hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters: <sup>8</sup> and all the days of Seth were nine hundred and twelve years: and he died.

<sup>9</sup> And Enos lived ninety years, and begat CAINAN: <sup>10</sup> and Enos lived

B.C. 4003.

Jehovah's

ANSWER.

NOD.

N Nod, wander-  
ing, or,  
vagabond.

about 3675.

CAIN'S

DESCENDANTS.

E Enoch, in-  
dicated, or,  
dedicated

Irad, city of

witness.

Methusael, blotted out

of God.

N Methusael,

man of God

Lamech,

powerful

LAMECH'S.

Adah, orna-  
ment.

Zillah,

shadow

Jabel, flow-  
ing

J Jubal, joyful-  
sound

Camp Rom

4 Tubal-cain,

flowing from

Cain.

Naamah, -  
pleasant.

LAMECH'S

PARABLE.

1 Heb 1st.

3674.

SETH AND

ENOS

Seth, ap-  
pointed.

E Enos, frail,

mortal man

4004.

GENERATIONS

OF ADAM.

A Adam,

red, or,

earthly

G God, Elohim,

plu al

3674

SETH

3789

ENOS

3679.

CAINAN.

C Cainan, ac-  
quisition.

B.C. about 2579.

after he <sup>11</sup>begat Cainan eight hundred and fifty years, and <sup>12</sup>begat sons and daughters: <sup>13</sup>and all the days of Enos <sup>14</sup>were nine hundred and five years: and he <sup>15</sup> died.

3069  
MAHALALEEL  
m Mahalaleel, praise  
of God.

<sup>16</sup> And Cainan <sup>17</sup>lived seventy years, and <sup>18</sup>begat MAHALALEEL: <sup>19</sup>and Cainan <sup>20</sup>lived after he <sup>21</sup>begat Mahalaleel eight hundred and forty years, and <sup>22</sup>begat sons and daughters: <sup>23</sup>and all the days of Cainan <sup>24</sup>were nine hundred and ten years: and he <sup>25</sup> died.

3544.  
J. Jared.  
J Jared,  
descent.

<sup>26</sup> And Mahalaleel <sup>27</sup>lived sixty and five years, and <sup>28</sup>begat JARED: <sup>29</sup>and Mahalaleel <sup>30</sup>lived after he <sup>31</sup>begat Jared eight hundred and thirty years, and <sup>32</sup>begat sons and daughters: <sup>33</sup>and all the days of Mahalaleel <sup>34</sup>were eight hundred ninety and five years: and he <sup>35</sup> died.

B.C. 3392  
E. Enoch  
18. Jude 14, 15  
e Enoch,  
initiated, or  
dedicated.

<sup>36</sup> And Jared <sup>37</sup>lived an hundred sixty and two years, and he <sup>38</sup>begat ENOCH: <sup>39</sup>and Jared <sup>40</sup>lived after he <sup>41</sup>begat Enoch eight hundred years, and <sup>42</sup>begat sons and daughters: <sup>43</sup>and all the days of Jared <sup>44</sup>were nine hundred sixty and two years, and he <sup>45</sup> died.

3317.  
METHUSELAH  
m Methu-  
selah, when  
he is dead it  
shall be  
sent, i.e.  
the deluge.  
w walked  
habitually  
(Hithpaal)  
a day for  
a year  
24 & Kings 2  
11 Heb 11  
5, 6

<sup>46</sup> And Enoch <sup>47</sup>lived sixty and five years, and <sup>48</sup>begat METHUSELAH: <sup>49</sup>and Enoch <sup>50</sup>walked with God after he <sup>51</sup>begat Methuselah three hundred years, and <sup>52</sup>begat sons and daughters: <sup>53</sup>and all the days of Enoch <sup>54</sup>were three hundred sixty and five years: <sup>55</sup>and Enoch <sup>56</sup>walked with God, and he was not; for God took him.

3130  
LAMECH.  
l Lamech,  
powerful.

<sup>57</sup> And Methuselah <sup>58</sup>lived an hundred eighty and seven years, and <sup>59</sup>begat LAMECH: <sup>60</sup>and Methuselah <sup>61</sup>lived after he <sup>62</sup>begat Lamech seven hundred eighty and two years, and <sup>63</sup>begat sons and daughters: <sup>64</sup>and all the days of Methuselah <sup>65</sup>were nine hundred sixty and nine years: and he <sup>66</sup> died.

2548  
NOAH  
n Noah, rest,  
or, comfort.

<sup>67</sup> And Lamech <sup>68</sup>lived an hundred eighty and two years, and <sup>69</sup>begat a son: <sup>70</sup>and he <sup>71</sup>called his name NOAH, saying, "This same shall comfort us concerning our work and toil of our hands, because of the ground which <sup>72</sup>the Lord hath cursed." <sup>73</sup>And Lamech <sup>74</sup>lived after he <sup>75</sup>begat Noah five hundred ninety and five years, and <sup>76</sup>begat sons and daughters: <sup>77</sup>and all the days of Lamech <sup>78</sup>were seven hundred seventy and seven years, and he <sup>79</sup> died.

2353.

<sup>80</sup> And NOAH <sup>81</sup>was five hundred years old: and Noah <sup>82</sup>begat Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

2469  
THE GIANTS  
a men, Heb.  
adam  
g ground  
God, Elohim

**6** AND it came to pass, when <sup>1</sup>men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born unto them, <sup>2</sup>that the SONS OF GOD <sup>3</sup>saw the DAUGHTERS OF MEN that they were fair: and they took them wives of all which they chose. <sup>4</sup>And the Lord said, "My Spirit shall not always strive with man, for that he also is flesh: yet his days shall be an hundred and twenty years." <sup>5</sup>There were GIANTS in the earth in those days; and also after that, when the sons of God came in unto the daughters of men; and they bare children to them,

3 1 Pet. 3 19,  
20  
J Jehovab.  
f for ever.

n Heb the nephilim.  
Let the fallen ones.

B.C. 2469.

the same became mighty men which were of old, men of renown.

2469.  
THEY  
a Heb. ana-  
shim  
n the name.  
Max's  
WICKEDNESS  
5 Ch 8. 21.  
Jer 17. 9, 10.  
J Jehovah  
a man, Heb.  
adam.  
all the day.  
w wipe-off,  
or, blot-out.

<sup>6</sup> And God saw that the WICKEDNESS OF MAN was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually. <sup>7</sup>And it repented the Lord that he had made man on the earth, and it grieved him at his heart. <sup>8</sup>And the Lord said, "I will destroy man whom I have created from the face of the earth; both man, and beast, and the creeping thing, and the fowls of the air, for it repenteth me that I have made them." <sup>9</sup>But NOAH FOUND GRACE in the eyes of the Lord.

<sup>10</sup> These are the generations of NOAH. Noah was a just man and perfect in his generations, and Noah walked with God. <sup>11</sup>And Noah <sup>12</sup>begat three sons, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

NOAH.  
J Heb ish  
w walked  
habitually  
(Hithpaal).  
Shem, name,  
or, renew  
n Ham,  
heat, black  
J Japheth,  
enlargement  
CORRUPTION  
12 Ps 53. 2, 3

<sup>13</sup> The EARTH also was corrupt before God, and the earth was filled with violence. <sup>14</sup>And God looked upon the earth, and behold, it was corrupt; for all flesh had corrupted his way upon the earth.

<sup>15</sup> And God said unto Noah, "The end of all flesh is come before me; for the earth is filled with violence through them; and, behold, I will destroy them with the earth. <sup>16</sup>Make thee an ARK of gopher wood; rooms shalt thou make in the ark, and shalt pitch it within and without with pitch. <sup>17</sup>And this is the fashion which thou shalt make it of: The length of the ark shall be three hundred cubits, the breadth of it fifty cubits, and the height of it thirty cubits. <sup>18</sup>A window shalt thou make to the ark, and in a cubit shalt thou finish it above; and the door of the ark shalt thou set in the side thereof; with lower, second, and third stories shalt thou make it."

2469.  
THE ARK  
n needs  
pitch, roof,  
(Hithpaal).  
to cover,  
to make  
attainment,  
22  
sky-light,  
roof room.  
to  
e an entrance.

<sup>19</sup> And, behold, I, even I, do bring a FLOOD OF WATERS upon the earth, to destroy all flesh, wherein is the breath of life, from under heaven; and every thing that is in the earth shall die. <sup>20</sup>But with thee will I establish my covenant; and thou shalt come into the ark, thou, and thy sons, and thy wife, and thy sons' wives with thee. <sup>21</sup>And of every living thing of all flesh, two of every sort shalt thou bring unto the ark, to keep them alive with thee; they shall be male and female. <sup>22</sup>Of fowls after their kind, and of cattle after their kind, and of every creeping thing of the earth after his kind, two of every sort shall come unto thee, to keep them alive. <sup>23</sup>And take thou unto thee of all food that is eaten, and thou shalt gather it to thee; and it shall be for food for thee, and for them." <sup>24</sup>Thus did Noah; according to all that God commanded him, so did he.

THE FLOOD  
TOURNT  
17 2 Pet. 2. 5,  
3 3-7  
a spirit, [ ]

g ground.

22. Heb 11. 7

**7** AND the Lord said unto Noah, "Come thou and all thy house INTO THE ARK; for thee have I seen righteous before me in this generation. <sup>2</sup>Of every clean beast thou

NOAH CALLED  
INTO THE  
ARK.  
J Jehovah.

2 See Lev. xi

B.C. 2349. 'shalt take to thee by sevens, the male and his female: and of <sup>1</sup>beasts that are not clean by two, the male and his female. <sup>2</sup>Of fowls also of the <sup>3</sup>air by sevens, the male and the female; to keep seed alive upon the face of all the earth. <sup>4</sup>For yet seven days, and I will cause it to rain upon the earth forty days and forty nights; and every living substance that I have made will I destroy from off the face of the earth."

<sup>5</sup>And Noah did according unto all that the LORD commanded him. <sup>6</sup>And Noah was six hundred years old when THE FLOOD of waters was upon the earth. <sup>7</sup>And Noah went in, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him, into the ark, because of the waters of the flood. <sup>8</sup>Of clean beasts, and of beasts that are not clean, and of fowls, and of every thing that creepeth upon the earth, <sup>9</sup>there went in two and two unto Noah into the ark, the male and the female, <sup>10</sup>as God had commanded Noah. <sup>11</sup>And it came to pass after seven days, that the waters of the flood were upon the earth.

<sup>12</sup>In the six hundredth year of Noah's life, in the second month, the seventeenth day of the month, the same day were all the fountains of the great deep broken up, and the windows of heaven were opened. <sup>13</sup>And the RAIN was upon the earth FORTY DAYS and forty nights. <sup>14</sup>In the selfsame day entered Noah, and Shem, and Ham, and Japheth, the sons of Noah, and Noah's wife, and the three wives of his sons with them into the ark, <sup>15</sup>THEY, and every beast after his kind, and all the cattle after their kind, and every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind, and every fowl after his kind, every bird of every sort. <sup>16</sup>And they went in unto Noah into the ark, two and two of all flesh, wherein is the breath of life. <sup>17</sup>And they that went in, went in male and female of all flesh, <sup>18</sup>as God had commanded him, and the LORD shut him in.

<sup>19</sup>And the flood was forty days upon the earth; and the waters increased, and bare up the ark, and it was lift up above the earth. <sup>20</sup>And the WATERS PREVAILED, and were increased greatly upon the earth, and the ark went upon the face of the waters. <sup>21</sup>And the waters prevailed exceedingly upon the earth; and all the high hills, that were under the whole heaven, were covered. <sup>22</sup>Fifteen cubits upward did the waters prevail; and the mountains were covered.

<sup>23</sup>AND ALL FLESH DIED that moved upon the earth, both of fowl, and of cattle, and of beast, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, and every man: <sup>24</sup>All in whose nostrils was the breath of life, of all that was in the dry land, died. <sup>25</sup>And every living substance was destroyed which was upon the face of the ground, both man, and cattle, and the creeping things, and the fowl of the heaven; and they were destroyed from the

earth: and Noah only remained alive, and they that were with him in the ark. <sup>26</sup>And the waters prevailed upon the earth an hundred and fifty days.

8 AND God remembered Noah, and every living thing, and all the cattle that was with him in the ark: and God made a wind to pass over the earth, and THE WATERS AS-SWAGED; <sup>2</sup>the fountains also of the deep and the windows of heaven were stopped, and the rain from heaven was restrained; <sup>3</sup>and the waters returned from off the earth continually, and after the end of the hundred and fifty days the waters were abated.

<sup>4</sup>And the ARK RESTED in the seventh month, on the seventeenth day of the month, upon the mountains of ARARAT. <sup>5</sup>And the waters decreased continually until the tenth month: in the tenth month, on the first day of the month, were the tops of the mountains seen.

<sup>6</sup>And it came to pass at the end of forty days, that Noah opened the window of the ark which he had made: <sup>7</sup>and he sent forth a RAVEN, which went forth to and fro, until the waters were dried up from off the earth.

<sup>8</sup>Also he sent forth a DOVE from him, to see if the waters were abated from off the face of the ground; <sup>9</sup>but the dove found no rest for the sole of her foot, and she returned unto him into the ark, for the waters were on the face of the whole earth: then he put forth his hand, and took her, and pulled her in unto him into the ark.

<sup>10</sup>And he stayed yet other seven days; and again he sent forth the DOVE out of the ark: <sup>11</sup>and the dove came in to him in the evening; and, lo, in her mouth was an OLIVE LEAF plucked off: so Noah knew that the waters were abated from off the earth.

<sup>12</sup>And he stayed yet other seven days; and sent forth the dove; which returned not again unto him any more.

<sup>13</sup>And it came to pass in the six hundredth and first year, in the first month, the first day of the month, the waters were dried up from off the earth: and Noah removed the covering of the ark, and looked, and behold, the face of the GROUND was DRY. <sup>14</sup>And in the second month, on the seven and twentieth day of the month, was the earth dried.

<sup>15</sup>And God spake unto Noah, saying, <sup>16</sup>"GO FORTH of the ark, thou, and thy wife, and thy sons, and thy sons' wives with thee. <sup>17</sup>Bring forth with thee every living thing that is with thee, of all flesh, both of fowl, and of cattle, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth; that they may breed abundantly in the earth, and be fruitful, and multiply upon the earth." <sup>18</sup>And Noah went forth, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him: <sup>19</sup>every beast, every creeping thing, and every fowl,

B.C. 2349.  
Comp v 11  
with ch. 8, 3, 4.  
ASSUAGING.  
God, Elohim,  
plural.  
to go and to  
return, or,  
going and  
returning  
ARARAT  
Day of re-  
surrection.  
Comp Ex  
12, 1, 2, 14,  
and see 1 Pet  
3, 21, 22  
Ararat, Mountain of  
descent  
he were  
going and  
decreasing  
THE RAVEN  
SENT FORTH.  
THE DOVE,  
FIRST TIME  
w with him  
a all the  
earth.  
SECOND TIME  
At time of.  
THIRD TIME  
2348  
THE EARTH  
DRIED  
of Noah's  
life, see  
ch 7, 6, 11  
NOAH GOES  
FORTH.  
FROM.



# GENESIS XII. 2.

B.C. 1921.  
2. Acts 3 25.  
Gal. 3. 8, 14.

b. be thou a blessing.  
(Imperative.)

CANAAN.  
a. according as  
Jehovah.

PROMISE OF  
THE LAND.

7 Ps. 106 8—  
12  
J. Jehovah.

ABRAM IN  
EGYPT  
10 Comp  
ch 20, 1, 2,  
26. 1, 2, 6, 7.

about 1920  
SARAI IN  
PHARAOH'S  
HOUSE.  
14 Comp  
ch. 20 2.

PHARAOH  
PLAGUED  
Comp ch 20  
3—7 Ps 106  
13—15.

ABRAM RE-  
PROVED.  
18, 19 Comp  
ch 20 8—13,  
26. 8—10.

from thy father's house, unto a land that I will shew thee: <sup>2</sup> and I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and <sup>3</sup> make thy name great; and <sup>4</sup> thou shalt be a blessing: <sup>5</sup> and I will bless them that bless thee, and <sup>6</sup> curse him that curseth thee: and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed."

<sup>8</sup> So ABRAM <sup>9</sup> DEPARTED, as the LORD had spoken unto him; and Lot <sup>10</sup> went with him: and Abram was seventy and five years old when he departed out of Haran. <sup>11</sup> And Abram <sup>12</sup> took Sarai his wife, and Lot his brother's son, and all their substance that they had gathered, and the souls that they had gotten in Haran; and they went forth to go into the land of Canaan; and into the land of Canaan they came.

<sup>13</sup> And Abram <sup>14</sup> passed through the land unto the place of Sichem, unto the plain of Moreh. And the Canaanite was then in the land. <sup>15</sup> And the LORD <sup>16</sup> APPEARED unto ABRAM, and said, "Unto thy seed will I give this land." And there <sup>17</sup> builded he an altar unto the LORD, who appeared unto him. <sup>18</sup> And he removed from thence unto a mountain on the east of Beth-el, and pitched his tent, having Beth-el on the west, and Hai on the east; and there he builded an altar unto the LORD, and called upon the name of the LORD. <sup>19</sup> And Abram <sup>20</sup> journeyed, going on still toward the south.

<sup>21</sup> And there was a famine in the land: and ABRAM <sup>22</sup> WENT DOWN INTO EGYPT to sojourn there; for the famine was grievous in the land. <sup>23</sup> And it came to pass, when he was come near to enter into Egypt, that he said unto Sarai his wife, "Behold now, I know that thou art a fair woman to look upon: <sup>24</sup> therefore it shall come to pass, when the Egyptians shall see thee, that they shall say, 'This is his wife': and they will kill me, but they will save thee alive. <sup>25</sup> Say, I pray thee, thou art my sister: that it may be well with me for thy sake; and my soul shall live because of thee."

<sup>26</sup> And it came to pass, that, when Abram came into Egypt, the Egyptians beheld the woman that she was very fair. <sup>27</sup> The princes also of Pharaoh saw her, and commended her before PHARAOH: and the woman was taken into Pharaoh's house. <sup>28</sup> And he entreated Abram well for her sake: and he had sheep, and oxen, and asses, and menservants, and maid-servants, and she-asses, and camels.

<sup>29</sup> And the LORD <sup>30</sup> plagued Pharaoh and his house with great plagues because of Sarai Abram's wife.

<sup>31</sup> And Pharaoh <sup>32</sup> called Abram, and said, "What is this that thou hast done unto me? why didst thou not tell me that she was thy wife? <sup>33</sup> Why saidst thou, 'she is my sister'? so I might have taken her to me to wife: now therefore behold thy wife, take her, and go thy way."

# GENESIS XIV. 1.

B.C. about 1920.  
AND DIS-  
MISSED.  
20 Comp  
ch 30 14—  
18, 26, 11.

about 1918.  
ABRAM'S  
RETURN  
b belonged to  
him  
c heavy.

3 Ch 12. 8.

Ab between.

STRIFE.

Ab between

Am men.

3 Rom 12 18  
James 3 17

ABRAM AND  
LOT PART  
a Sodom,  
b flaming,  
c Burning  
d Gomorrah,  
e people of  
fear.

f from the

about 1917.

g anashim.

THE LAND

h Heb. ish.

i walk up  
and down  
(Hithpaal)

THE ALTAR

j Jehovah.

BATTLE OF  
THE KINGS.

<sup>20</sup> And Pharaoh <sup>21</sup> commanded his men concerning him: and they sent him away, and his wife, and all that he had.

**13 AND ABRAM WENT UP OUT OF EGYPT,** and his wife, and all that he had, and Lot with him, into the south. <sup>2</sup> And Abram was very rich in cattle, in silver, and in gold. <sup>3</sup> And he went on his journeys from the south even to Beth-el, unto the place where his tent had been at the beginning, between Beth-el and Hai; <sup>4</sup> unto the place of the altar, which he had made there at the first: and there Abram <sup>5</sup> called on the name of the LORD.

<sup>6</sup> And Lot also, which went with Abram, had flocks, and herds, and tents. <sup>7</sup> And the land was not able to bear them, that they might dwell together: for their substance was great, so that they could not dwell together. <sup>8</sup> And there was a STRIFE between the herdmen of Abram's cattle and the herdmen of Lot's cattle: and the Canaanite and the Perizzite dwelled then in the land. <sup>9</sup> And Abram said unto Lot, "Let there be no strife, I pray thee, between me and thee, and between my herdmen and thy herdmen; for we be brethren. <sup>10</sup> Is not the whole land before thee? separate thyself, I pray thee, from me: if thou wilt take the left hand, then I will go to the right; or if thou depart to the right hand, then I will go to the left."

<sup>11</sup> And Lot lifted up his eyes, and beheld all the PLAIN of JORDAN, that it was well watered every where, before the LORD destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah, even as the garden of the LORD, like the land of Egypt, as thou comest unto Zoar. <sup>12</sup> Then Lot chose him all the plain of Jordan; and Lot journeyed east: and they separated themselves the one from the other. <sup>13</sup> Abram dwelled in the land of Canaan, and Lot dwelled in the cities of the plain, and pitched his tent toward Sodom. <sup>14</sup> But the men of Sodom were wicked and sinners before the LORD exceedingly.

<sup>15</sup> And the LORD said unto ABRAM, after that Lot was separated from him, "Lift up now thine eyes, and look from the place where thou art northward, and southward, and eastward, and westward: <sup>16</sup> for all the land which thou seeest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed for ever. <sup>17</sup> And I will make thy seed as the dust of the earth: so that if a man can number the dust of the earth, then shall thy seed also be numbered. <sup>18</sup> Arise, walk through the land in the length of it and in the breadth of it; for I will give it unto thee."

<sup>19</sup> Then Abram removed his tent, and came and dwelt in the plain of Mam-re, which is in Hebron, and built there an altar unto the LORD.

**14 AND it came to pass in the days of Amraphel king of Shinar,**

B.C. about 1917

Arioch king of Ellasar, Chedorlaomer king of Elam, and Tidal king of nations; <sup>2</sup> that these made WAR with Bera king of Sodom, and with Birsha king of Gomorrah, Shinab king of Admah, and Shemeber king of Zebolim, and the king of Bela, which is Zoar. <sup>3</sup> All these were joined together in the vale of Siddim, which is the salt sea. <sup>4</sup> Twelve years they served Chedorlaomer, and in the thirteenth year they rebelled.

about 1913.  
VALE OF  
SIDDIM.

<sup>5</sup> And in the fourteenth year came Chedorlaomer, and the kings that were with him, and smote the Rephaims in Ashteroth Karnaim, and the Zuzims in Ham, and the Emims in Shaveh Kiriathaim, <sup>6</sup> and the Horites in their mount Seir, unto El-paran, which is by the wilderness. <sup>7</sup> And they returned, and came to En-mishpat, which is Kadesh, and smote all the country of the Amalekites, and also the Amorites, that dwell in Hazezon-tamar. <sup>8</sup> And there went out the king of Sodom, and the king of Gomorrah, and the king of Admah, and the king of Zebolim, and the king of Bela (the same is Zoar); and they JOINED BATTLE with them in the vale of Siddim; <sup>9</sup> with Chedorlaomer the king of Elam, and with Tidal king of nations, and Amraphel king of Shinar, and Arioch king of Ellasar; four kings with five. <sup>10</sup> And the vale of Siddim was full of slimepits; and the kings of Sodom and Gomorrah fled, and fell there; and they that remained fled to the mountain.

LOT TAKEN  
CAPTIVE

<sup>11</sup> And they took all the goods of Sodom and Gomorrah, and all their victuals, and went their way. <sup>12</sup> And they TOOK LOT, Abram's brother's son, who dwelt in Sodom, and his goods, and departed.

ABRAHAM RECOVERS HIM

<sup>13</sup> And there came one that had escaped, and told ABRAM the Hebrew, for he dwelt in the plain of Mamre the Amorite, brother of Eshcol, and brother of Aner and THESE were confederate with Abram. <sup>14</sup> And when Abram heard that his brother was taken captive, he armed his trained servants, born in his own house, three hundred and eighteen, and pursued them unto Dan. <sup>15</sup> And he divided himself against them, he and his servants, by night, and smote them, and PURSUED them unto Hobah, which is on the left hand of Damascus. <sup>16</sup> And he brought back all the goods, and also brought again his brother Lot, and his goods, and the women also, and the people.

m masters of  
a covenant  
with

15 Isa 41 2, 3

KING OF  
SODOM.

<sup>17</sup> And the KING OF SODOM went out to MEET him after his return from the slaughter of Chedorlaomer, and of the kings that were with him, at the valley of Shaveh, which is the king's dale.

MELCHIZEDEK  
18-30 Ps 110  
4 Heb vii  
m Melchizedek, King of Righteousness  
e Salem, peace  
e El, God, singular.

<sup>18</sup> And MELCHIZEDEK king of Salem brought forth bread and wine: and he was the priest of the most high God. <sup>19</sup> And he blessed him, and said, "Blessed be Abram of the most high God, possessor of heaven and earth: <sup>20</sup> And blessed be the most high God, which hath delivered thine

enemies into thy hand." And he gave him tithes of all.

<sup>21</sup> And the KING OF SODOM said unto Abram, "Give me the persons, and take the goods to thyself." <sup>22</sup> And ABRAM said to the king of Sodom, "I have lifted up mine hand unto the Lord, the most high God, the possessor of heaven and earth, <sup>23</sup> That I will not take from a thread even to a shoelatchet, and that I will not take any thing that is thine, lest thou shouldst say, 'I have made Abram rich.' <sup>24</sup> Save only that which the young men have eaten, and the portion of the men which went with me, Aner, Eshcol, and Mamre; let THEM take their portion."

**15** AFTER these things the word of the Lord came unto ABRAM in a VISION, saying, "Fear not, Abram, I am thy shield, and thy exceeding great reward." <sup>2</sup> And Abram said, "Lord God, what wilt thou give me, seeing I go childless, and the steward of my house is this Eliezer of Damascus?" <sup>3</sup> And Abram said, "Behold, to me thou hast given no seed: and lo, I am one born in my house is mine heir." <sup>4</sup> And, behold, the word of the Lord came unto him, saying, "This shall not be thine heir; but he that shall come forth out of thine own bowels shall be thine heir." <sup>5</sup> And he brought him forth abroad, and said, "Look now toward heaven, and tell the stars, if thou be able to number THEM;" and he said unto him, "So shall thy seed be."

<sup>6</sup> And he BELIEVED in the Lord, and he counted it to him for righteousness.

<sup>7</sup> And he said unto him, "I am the Lord that brought thee out of Ur of the Chaldees, to GIVE THEE this LAND to inherit it." <sup>8</sup> And he said, "Lord God, whereby shall I know that I shall inherit it?" <sup>9</sup> And he said unto him, "TAKE me an heifer of three years old, and a she goat of three years old, and a ram of three years old, and a turtle-dove, and a young pigeon." <sup>10</sup> And he took unto him all these, and divided THEM in the midst, and laid each piece one against another: but the birds divided he not. <sup>11</sup> And when the fowls came down upon the carcases, Abram drove THEM away.

<sup>12</sup> And when the sun was going down, a deep sleep fell upon Abram; and, lo, an horror of great darkness fell upon him. <sup>13</sup> And HE SAID unto ABRAM, "Know of a surety that thy seed shall be a stranger in a land that is not theirs, and shall serve them; and they shall afflict them four hundred years; <sup>14</sup> and also that nation, whom they shall serve, will I judge: and afterward shall they come out with great substance. <sup>15</sup> And thou shalt go to thy fathers in peace; I will be buried in a good old age. <sup>16</sup> But in the fourth generation they shall come hither again: for the iniquity of the Amorites is not yet full."

<sup>17</sup> And it came to pass, that, when the sun went down, and it was dark,

B.C. about 1913

KING OF  
SODOM AND  
ABRAM.  
souls.

e Heb an-  
salum.

Jehovah's  
promise to  
ABRAM  
1 Ps 84 11  
Jehovah  
J Adonay  
Jehovah.

e Eliezer, God  
my helper  
a son of my  
house  
i. inherits xx.

i inherit thee

h he shall  
inherit thee  
6 Deu 10 22  
Rom 4 18  
Heb 11, 12  
i Look atten-  
tively

ABRAM'S  
FAITH  
6 Rom iv  
Gal 3 6-9  
James 2 23  
See Ps 106  
31

PROMISE AND  
TOKEN  
7 Ch 12 u  
u Ur, Light,  
Fire  
J Adonay  
Jehovah  
9 See Levit 1

10 See Jer 34  
18 19  
Levit 1 17

HISTORY OF  
THE SEED.

13 Ex 12 40,  
41 Ps 105  
23-26.

15 Ch 25 7  
10 Job 5.  
26 Ps 37.  
37.

THE COVENANT  
CONFIRMED

B.C. 1913.  
17. See Isa. 62.  
1. Jer. 31.  
18, 19  
f lamp of  
fire.  
18. Ch. 12 7.  
13, 16-17.  
Ps 105 9-  
12  
c cut, or, con-  
firmed.

behold a **SMOKING FURNACE**, and a **BURNING LAMP** that passed between those pieces. <sup>18</sup> In the same day <sup>19</sup> the LORD made a **COVENANT** with Abram, saying, "Unto thy seed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt unto the great river, the river Euphrates: <sup>19</sup> the Kenites, and the Kenizzites, and the Kadmonites, <sup>20</sup> and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Rephaim, <sup>21</sup> and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Girgashites, and the Jebusites."

SARAI GIVES  
HAGAR TO  
ABRAM.  
S Sarai, my  
princess  
h Hagar, thy  
stranger, or,  
the Go-  
journey  
j Jehovah.  
b be built up.

**16** NOW Sarai Abram's wife bare him no children: and she had an handmaid, an Egyptian, whose name was **HAGAR**. <sup>2</sup> And Sarai said unto Abram, "Behold now, the LORD hath restrained me from bearing: I pray thee, go in unto my maid; it may be that I may obtain children by her." And Abram hearkened to the voice of Sarai. <sup>3</sup> And Sarai Abram's wife took Hagar her maid the Egyptian, after Abram had dwelt ten years in the land of Canaan, and gave her to her husband Abram to be his wife.

HAGAR PLEAS

<sup>4</sup> And he went in unto Hagar, and she conceived: and when she saw that she had conceived, HER MISTRESS WAS DESPISED in her eyes. <sup>5</sup> And Sarai said unto Abram, "My wrong be upon thee: I have given my maid unto thy bosom; and when she saw that she had conceived, I was despised in her eyes: the LORD judge between me and thee." <sup>6</sup> But Abram said unto Sarai, "Behold, thy maid is in thy hand; do to her as it pleaseth thee." And when Sarai dealt hardly with her, she FLED from her face.

AN ANGEL  
FINDS HER.

<sup>7</sup> And the ANGEL of the LORD found her by a FOUNTAIN of water in the wilderness, by the fountain in the way to SHUR. And he said, "Hagar, Sarai's maid, whence camest thou? and whither wilt thou go?" And she said, "I flee from the face of my mistress Sarai." <sup>8</sup> And the angel of the LORD said unto her, "Return to thy mistress, and submit thyself under her hands."

CONCERNING  
HAGAR'S NEED,  
AND ISHMAEL

<sup>10</sup> And the angel of the LORD said unto her, "I will multiply thy seed exceedingly, that it shall not be numbered for multitude." <sup>11</sup> And the angel of the LORD said unto her, "Behold, thou art with child, and shalt bear a son, and shalt call his NAME **ISHMAEL**; because the LORD hath heard thy affliction. <sup>12</sup> And he will be a wild man; his hand will be against every man, and every man's hand against him; and he shall dwell in the presence of all his brethren."

SEEST ME"  
w to the  
well of him  
that liveth  
and seeth  
me. Ch. 24.  
62, 25 11.  
1910  
ISHMAEL IS  
BORN.  
16 Gal 4  
22-31.

<sup>13</sup> And she called the name of the LORD that spake unto her, "THOU GOD SEEST ME:" for she said, "Have I also here looked after him that seeth me?" <sup>14</sup> Wherefore the well was called "Beer-lahai-roi;" behold, it is between Kadesh and Bered. <sup>15</sup> And Hagar bare Abram a son: and Abram called his son's name, which Hagar bare, "ISHMAEL." <sup>16</sup> And

Abram was fourscore and six years old, when Hagar bare Ishmael to Abram.

**17** AND when Abram was ninety years old and nine, the LORD appeared to Abram, and said unto him, "I am the ALMIGHTY GOD; walk before me, and be thou perfect. <sup>2</sup> And I will make my COVENANT between me and thee, and will multiply thee exceedingly."

<sup>3</sup> And Abram fell on his face: and God talked with him, saying, <sup>4</sup> "As for me, behold, my covenant is with thee, and thou shalt be a father of many nations. <sup>5</sup> Neither shall thy name any more be called Abram, but thy NAME shall be ABRAHAM; for a father of many nations have I made thee. <sup>6</sup> And I will make thee exceeding fruitful, and I will make nations of thee, and kings shall come out of thee. <sup>7</sup> And I will establish my covenant between me and thee and thy seed after thee in their generations for an everlasting covenant, to be a God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee. <sup>8</sup> And I will give unto thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land wherein thou art a stranger, all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession; and I will be thy God."

<sup>9</sup> And God said unto Abraham, "Thou shalt keep my COVENANT therefore, thou, and thy seed after thee in their generations. <sup>10</sup> This is my covenant, which ye shall keep, between me and you and thy seed after thee; Every man child among you shall be CIRCUMCISED. <sup>11</sup> And ye shall circumcise the flesh of your foreskin; and it shall be a token of the covenant betwixt me and you. <sup>12</sup> And he that is eight days old shall be circumcised among you, every man child in your generations, he that is born in the house, or bought with money of any stranger, which is not of thy seed. <sup>13</sup> He that is born in thy house, and he that is bought with thy money must needs be circumcised: and my covenant shall be in your flesh for an everlasting covenant. <sup>14</sup> And the uncircumcised man child whose flesh of his foreskin is not circumcised, that soul shall be cut off from his people. he hath broken my covenant."

<sup>15</sup> And God said unto Abraham, "As for Sarai thy wife, thou shalt not call her NAME Sarai, but SARAH shall her name be. <sup>16</sup> And I will bless her, and give thee a son also of her: yea, I will bless her, and she shall be a mother of nations; kings of people shall be of her."

<sup>17</sup> Then Abraham fell upon his face, and LAUGHED, and said in his heart, "Shall a child be born unto him that is an hundred years old? and shall Sarah, that is ninety years old, bear?"

<sup>18</sup> And Abraham said unto God, "O that Ishmael might live before thee!" <sup>19</sup> And God said, "Sarah thy

1898.  
JEREMIAH AP-  
PEARS TO  
ABRAHAM,  
E El-Shad-  
dai, God  
almighty,  
or, God  
All-suffi-  
cient  
Ex 6 3.  
b between  
His NAME  
CHANGED TO  
ABRAHAM  
Rom 4 9-  
17

m a multitude  
of nations,  
and r 5  
a Abram,  
renamed  
father  
a Abraham,  
Father of a  
multitude

of thy  
sojournings

THE COVENANT

Rom 4 11,  
b between

circumcised

12 Luke 2 21  
John 7 22  
a Heb a son of  
eight days

14 Ex 4 24-

princess  
Sarah, prin-  
cess  
6 Gal 4 22-  
26, 31 1 Pet  
3 6

17 Ch 18 12-

of ninety

B.C. 1896.  
1. Isaac,  
laughter, or,  
He will  
laugh

20 Ch. 25 12-  
14.

CIRCUMCISION

2 silver  
2 anashim

a. according-  
1896.

27 See Ch 14  
14, 18 19  
2 silver  
2 son of the.

THREE MEN  
1 Ch 13 16  
J Jehovah  
Hebron  
2 entrance  
2 Heb 13 2  
Comp ch 19  
1-3  
2 anashim

a Adonay

2 stay

a according  
2  
ENTERTAIN-  
MENT.

PROMISE

a was-listen-  
ing

wife \*shall bear thee a son indeed; and thou shalt call his name ISAAC: and I will establish my covenant with him for an everlasting covenant, and with his seed after him. <sup>20</sup> And as for Ishmael, I have heard thee: Behold, I have blessed him, and will make him fruitful, and will multiply him exceedingly; twelve princes shall he beget, and I will make him a great nation. <sup>21</sup> But my covenant will I establish with Isaac, which Sarah shall bear unto thee at this set time in the next year. <sup>22</sup> And he left off talking with him, and God went up from Abraham.

<sup>23</sup> And Abraham took Ishmael his son, and all that were born in his house, and all that were bought with his money, every male among the men of ABRAHAM'S HOUSE; and CIRCUMCISED the flesh of their foreskin in the selfsame day, as God had said unto him. <sup>24</sup> And Abraham was ninety years old and nine, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin. <sup>25</sup> And Ishmael his son was thirteen years old, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin. <sup>26</sup> In the selfsame day was Abraham circumcised, and Ishmael his son. <sup>27</sup> And all the men of his house, born in the house, and bought with money of the stranger, were circumcised with him.

**18** AND the LORD appeared unto him in the plains of Mamre and he sat in the TENT DOOR in the heat of the day; <sup>2</sup> And he lifted up his eyes and looked, and lo, THREE MEN stood by him: and when he saw them, he ran to meet them from the tent door, and bowed himself toward the ground, <sup>3</sup> And said, "My Lord, if now I have found favour in thy sight, pass not away, I pray thee, from thy servant: <sup>4</sup> Let a little water, I pray you, be fetched, and wash your feet, and rest yourselves under the tree. <sup>5</sup> And I will fetch a morsel of bread, and comfort ye your hearts; after that ye shall pass on: for therefore are ye come to your servant." And they said, "So do, as thou hast said."

<sup>6</sup> And ABRAHAM hastened into the tent unto Sarah, and said, "MAKE READY quickly three measures of fine meal, knead it, and make cakes upon the hearth." <sup>7</sup> And Abraham ran unto the herd, and fetched a calf tender and good, and gave it unto a young man; and he hastened to dress it. <sup>8</sup> And he took butter, and milk, and the calf which he had dressed, and set it before them; and he stood by them under the tree, and they did eat.

<sup>9</sup> And they said unto him, "Where is SARAH thy wife?" And he said, "Behold, in the tent." <sup>10</sup> And he said, "I will certainly return unto thee according to the time of life; and, lo, Sarah thy wife shall have a son." And Sarah heard it in the tent door, which was behind him. <sup>11</sup> Now Abraham and Sarah were old and well stricken in age; and it ceased to be with Sarah after

the manner of women. <sup>12</sup> Therefore SARAH LAUGHED within herself, saying, "After I am waxed old shall I have pleasure, my lord being old also?" <sup>13</sup> And the LORD said unto Abraham, "Wherefore did Sarah laugh, saying, 'Shall I of a surety bear a child which am old?' <sup>14</sup> Is anything too hard for the LORD? At the time appointed I will return unto thee, according to the time of life, and Sarah shall have a son." <sup>15</sup> Then Sarah denied, saying, "I laughed not," for she was afraid. And he said, "Nay; but thou didst laugh." <sup>16</sup> And the MEN rose up from thence, and LOOKED TOWARD SODOM: and Abraham went with them to bring them on the way. <sup>17</sup> And the LORD said, "Shall I hide from Abraham that thing which I do; <sup>18</sup> Seeing that Abraham shall surely become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth shall be blessed in him? <sup>19</sup> For I know that, that he will command his children and they shall keep the way of the LORD to do justice and judgment; that the LORD may bring upon Abraham that which he hath spoken of him."

<sup>20</sup> And the LORD SAID, "Because the cry of Sodom and Gomorrah is great, and because their sin is very grievous; <sup>21</sup> I WILL GO DOWN now, and see whether they have done altogether according to the cry of it, which is come unto me; and if not, I will know."

<sup>22</sup> And the men turned their faces from thence, and went toward Sodom but Abraham stood yet before the LORD. <sup>23</sup> And ABRAHAM DREW NEAR, and said, "Wilt thou also destroy the righteous with the wicked? <sup>24</sup> PERADVENTURE there be fifty righteous within the city, wilt thou also destroy and not spare the place for the FIFTY RIGHTEOUS that are therein? <sup>25</sup> That be far from thee to do after this manner, to slay the righteous with the wicked, and that the righteous should be as the wicked, that be far from thee. Shall not the Judge of all the earth do right?" <sup>26</sup> And the LORD said, "If I find in Sodom fifty righteous within the city, then I will spare all the place for their sakes."

<sup>27</sup> And Abraham answered and said, "Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto the LORD, which am but dust and ashes. <sup>28</sup> Peradventure there shall LACK FIVE of the fifty righteous: wilt thou destroy all the city for lack of five?" And he said, "If I find there forty and five, I will not destroy it."

<sup>29</sup> And he spake unto him yet again, and said, "Peradventure there shall be FORTY found there." And he said, "I will not do it for forty's sake."

<sup>30</sup> And he said unto him, "Oh let not the LORD be angry, and I will speak: Peradventure there shall THIRTY be found there." And he said, "I will not do it, if I find thirty there."

<sup>31</sup> And he said, "Behold now, I have

B.C. 1896.  
12. 1 Pet. 3  
1-6.

14 Jer 32 17  
Matt 19 26  
Luke 1 37.

SODOM.

17. Amos 8 7  
John 15 15

THE SIN OF  
SODOM

21 Ch 11 5

ABRAHAM'S  
INTERCESSION

n drew-nigh

l. or, lawless

J judgment  
26 Jer 5 1  
Eze 22 30,  
31

A SECOND  
TIME  
a Adonay

A THIRD  
TIME

FOURTH TIME

FIFTH TIME

B.C. about 1897

HAGAR SENT AWAY  
14 John 8. 35

THE ANGEL

about 1892

ISAHARIL  
20 Ch 16 12

ABIMELECH AND PHICHOL  
22 See ch 26  
26—29

ABRAHAM  
25 See ch 26  
15, 19, 23—22

THE WELL OF THE OATH  
27 See ch 26  
30—33  
c confirmed.

30 See ch 31  
45—54

b Beer sheba,  
Well of the  
Oath  
about 1891.

**18** And also of *the* son of the *bondwoman* will *make* a nation, because *HE* is *thy* seed."

**14** And **ABRAHAM** *rose up* early in the morning, and *took* bread, and a bottle of water, and *gave* it unto **Hagar**, putting it on her shoulder, and *the* child, and *SENT HER AWAY*: and she *departed*, and *wandered* in the wilderness of Beer-sheba.

**15** And the water *was* spent in the bottle, and she *cast* the child under one of the shrubs. **16** And she *went*, and *sat* her down over against him a good-*way* off, as it were a bowshot: for she said, "Let me not see the death of the child." And she *sat* over against him, and *lift up* her voice, and *wept*.

**17** And *God* *heard* the voice of the lad; and the **ANGEL** of *God* *called* to **Hagar** out of *heaven*, and *said* unto her, "What aileth thee, **Hagar**? *fear* not; for *God* *hath* heard the voice of the lad where *HE* is. **18** Arise, *lift up* the lad, and *hold* him in thine *hand*; for *I* will *make* him a great nation."

**19** And *God* *opened* her eyes, and she *saw* a well of water; and she *went*, and *filled* the bottle with water, and *gave* the lad drink.

**20** And *God* *was* with the lad; and he *grew*, and *dwelt* in the WILDERNESS, and *became* an archer. **21** And he *dwelt* in the wilderness of **PARAN**, and his mother *took* him a wife out of the land of Egypt.

**22** And *it* came to pass at that time, that **ABIMELECH** and **PHICHOL** the chief captain of his host *spake* unto **Abraham**, saying, "God is with thee in all that thou *doest*: **23** now therefore *sware* unto me here by *God* that thou wilt not deal falsely with me, nor with my son, nor with my son's son, but according to the kindness that I have done unto thee, thou shalt do unto me, and to the land wherein thou hast sojourned." **24** And **Abraham** *said*, "I will swear."

**25** And **Abraham** *reproved* **Abimelech** because of a WELL of *water*, which **Abimelech's** servants had violently taken away. **26** And **Abimelech** *said*, "I wot not who *hath* done this thing: neither didst thou tell me, neither yet heard I of it, but to day."

**27** And **Abraham** *took* sheep and oxen, and *gave* them unto **Abimelech**: and both of them *made* a COVENANT. **28** And **Abraham** *set* seven ewe-lambs of the flock by themselves. **29** And **Abimelech** *said* unto **Abraham**, "What mean these seven ewe-lambs which thou *hast* set by thyself?"

**30** And he *said*, "For these seven ewe-lambs shalt thou take of my hand, that they may be a witness unto me, that I have digged this well." **31** Wherefore he called that place "**BEER-SHEBA**," because there they sware both of them. **32** Thus they *made* a covenant at Beer-sheba: then **Abimelech** *rose up*, and **Phichol** the chief captain of his host, and they *returned* into the land of the Philistines.

B.C. about 1891.

t. tamarisk-  
tree  
1<sup>st</sup> 90 2  
e El, God,  
angspur.

1872  
Jos Ant  
ABRAHAM  
PROVED  
1<sup>st</sup> Pet 1 7.  
t try, or,  
prove.

"Moriah, The  
vision of  
Jah, or, Je-  
hovah  
u offer him up  
a an ascending  
offering  
ABRAHAM'S  
OBEDIENCE.

a ascending-  
offering

THE YOUNG  
MEN

f from afar.

THE LAMB

the knife—the  
sacificial  
knife

the lamb

MORIAH  
ISAAC ON THE  
ALTAR  
9 Heb 11 17—  
19 James 2  
21—23

ABRAHAM'S  
HAND STAYED

12 1 Sam 15  
22 Mic 6  
7, 8 See  
Rom 8 32

didst not  
withhold

THE RAM  
OFFERED  
ONE

JERUHAH  
JIREH  
J. e e Jehovah  
will see, or,  
provide

THE OATH AND  
BLESSING

**23** And **Abraham** *planted* a GROVE in Beer-sheba, and *called* there on the name of *THE LORD*, the everlasting God. **24** And **Abraham** *sojourned* in the Philistines' land many days.

**22** AND *it* came to pass after these things, that *God* *did* TEMPT **ABRAHAM**, and *said* unto him, "Abraham:" and he *said*, "Behold, here I am." **2** And he *said*, "Take now thy son, thine only son *ISAAC*, whom thou *lovest*, and get thee into the land of **MORIAH**, and *offer* him there for a burnt-offering upon one of the mountains which I will tell thee of."

**3** And **ABRAHAM** *rose up* early in the morning, and *saddled* his ass, and *took* two of his young-men with him, and *Isaac* his son, and *clave* the wood for the burnt-offering, and *rose up*, and *went* unto the place of which *God* had told him.

**4** Then on the THIRD DAY **Abraham** *lifted up* his eyes, and *saw* the place afar off. **5** And **Abraham** *said* unto his young-men, "Abide ye here with the ass; and *I* and the lad will go yonder and *worship*, and *come* again to you."

**6** And **Abraham** *took* the WOOD of the burnt-offering, and *laid* it upon **ISAAC** his son; and he *took* the fire in his hand, and a knife; and they *went* both of them together.

**7** And **Isaac** *spake* unto **Abraham** his father, and *said*, "My father:" and he *said*, "Here am I, my son." And he *said*, "Behold the fire and the wood: but where is the lamb for a burnt-offering?" **8** And **Abraham** *said*, "My son, *God* WILL PROVIDE HIMSELF A LAMB for a burnt-offering:" so they *went* both of them together.

**9** And they *came* to the place which *God* had told him of; and **Abraham** *built* an altar there, and *laid* the wood in order, and *BOUND* **ISAAC** his son, and *laid* him on the ALTAR upon the wood. **10** And **Abraham** *stretched forth* his hand, and *took* the knife to slay his son.

**11** And the **ANGEL** of *the* LORD *called* unto him out of *heaven*, and *said*, "Abraham, Abraham:" and he *said*, "Here am I." **12** And he *said*, "Lay not thine hand upon the lad, neither do thou any thing unto him: for now I know that thou *fear*est *God*, seeing thou *hast* not withheld thy son, thine only son from me."

**13** And **Abraham** *lifted up* his eyes, and *looked*, and behold behind him a RAM caught in a thicket by his horns and **Abraham** *went* and *took* the ram, and *OFFERED* him up for a burnt-offering in the stead of his son.

**14** And **Abraham** *called* the name of that place "**JERUHAH**:" **JERUHAH** as it is said to this day, "In the mount of *the* LORD it shall be seen."

**15** And the angel of *the* LORD *called* unto **Abraham** out of *heaven* the se-

B.C. 1972.  
16. Hsa. 6. 13,  
J. Jehovah.

18 Acts 3 25  
Gal 3 8, 9,  
16, 29  
b or, bless,  
themselves  
didst obey  
Thy re-  
turn.

THE SONS OF  
NABOR  
20 Ch 11 29

8 sons  
21 Job 1, 1,  
32 2

23 Ch 24 15

1800  
THE DEATH  
OF SARAH

2 Josh 14 16,  
15  
k Kirjath-  
arba, City of  
Arba  
h Hebron,  
Joining

THE  
CONFERENCE  
RESPECTING  
MACHPELAH

8 sons

g Heb prince  
of God

m Machpelah,  
Double or,  
A doubling  
8 silver.

8 sons

11 See 2 Sam  
24 21-24

cond.time, <sup>16</sup> and <sup>16</sup> said, "By myself  
have I SWORN, saith <sup>16</sup> the Lord, for  
because thou hast done <sup>16</sup> this thing,  
and <sup>16</sup> hast not withheld thy <sup>16</sup> son, thine  
only son: <sup>17</sup> that in blessing I will  
BLESS thee, and in multiplying I will  
MULTIPLY thy seed as the stars of  
the heaven, and as the sand which is  
upon the sea shore; and thy seed shall  
possess <sup>18</sup> the gate of his enemies; <sup>18</sup> and  
IN THY SEED shall all the nations  
of the earth be blessed; because thou  
hast obeyed my voice."

<sup>19</sup> So ABRAHAM RETURNED  
unto his young men, and they rose up  
and went together to Beer-sheba; and  
Abraham dwelt at Beer-sheba.

<sup>20</sup> And it came to pass after these  
things, that it was told Abraham, say-  
ing, "Behold, Milcah, she hath also  
born <sup>21</sup> children unto thy brother NA-  
HOR;" <sup>21</sup> "Huz his firstborn, and Buz  
his brother, and Kemuel the father of  
Aram, <sup>22</sup> and Chesed, and Hazo, and  
Pildash, and Jidlaph, and Bethuel.  
<sup>23</sup> And Bethuel begat Rebekah these  
eight Milcah did bear to Nahor, Abra-  
ham's brother. <sup>24</sup> And his concubine,  
whose name was Reumah, she bare  
also <sup>25</sup> Tebah, and Gaham, and Thah-  
ash, and Maachah.

**23** AND Sarah was an hundred  
and seven and twenty years  
old: these were the years of the life of  
Sarah. <sup>2</sup> AND SARAH DIED in Kir-  
jath-arba; the same is Hebron in the  
land of Canaan: and Abraham came  
to mourn for Sarah, and to weep for  
her.

<sup>3</sup> And Abraham stood up from before  
his dead, and spake unto the sons of  
Heth, saying, <sup>4</sup> "I am a stranger and  
a sojourner with you: give me a pos-  
session of a buryingplace with you, that  
I may bury my dead out of my sight."  
<sup>5</sup> And the children of Heth answered  
Abraham, saying unto him, <sup>6</sup> "Hear  
us, my lord: thou art a mighty prince  
among us in the choice of our sepul-  
chres: bury thy dead; none of us shall  
withhold from thee his sepulchre, but  
that thou mayest bury thy dead." <sup>7</sup> And  
Abraham stood up, and bowed him-  
self to the people of the land, even to the  
children of Heth. <sup>8</sup> And he com-  
muned with them, saying, "If it be your  
mind that I should bury my dead out  
of my sight; hear me, and intreat for  
me to Ephron the son of Zohar, <sup>9</sup> that  
he may give me the cave of Mach-  
PELAH, which he hath, which is in the  
end of his field; for as much money  
as it is worth he shall give it me for a  
possession of a buryingplace amongst  
you." <sup>10</sup> And Ephron dwelt among the  
children of Heth: and Ephron the  
Hittite answered Abraham in the  
audience of the children of Heth, even  
of all that went in at the gate of his  
city, saying, <sup>11</sup> "Nay, my lord, hear  
me: the field give I thee, and the cave  
that is therein, I give it thee; in the  
presence of the sons of my people give  
I it thee: bury thy dead." <sup>12</sup> And

B.C. 1900.

Abraham bowed down himself before  
the people of the land. <sup>13</sup> And he  
spoke unto Ephron in the audience of  
the people of the land, saying, "But  
if thou wilt give it, I pray thee, hear  
me: I will give thee money for the  
field; take it of me, and I will bury  
my dead there." <sup>14</sup> And Ephron an-  
swered Abraham, saying unto him,  
<sup>15</sup> "My lord, hearken unto me: the  
land is worth four hundred shekels  
of silver; what is that betwixt me and  
thee? bury therefore thy dead." <sup>16</sup> And  
Abraham hearkened unto Ephron;  
and Abraham weighed to Ephron the  
silver, which he had named in the au-  
dience of the sons of Heth, four hundred  
shekels of silver, current money with the  
merchant.

<sup>17</sup> And the FIELD of EPHRON,  
which was in Machpelah, which was  
before Mamre, the field, and the cave  
which was therein, and all the trees that  
were in the field, that were in all the  
borders round about, were made sure  
unto Abraham for a possession in the  
presence of the children of Heth, be-  
fore all that went in at the gate of his  
city.

<sup>19</sup> And after this, Abraham BURIED  
SARAH his wife in the cave of the field  
of Machpelah before Mamre: the  
same is Hebron in the land of Canaan.  
<sup>20</sup> And the field, and the cave that is  
therein, were made sure unto Abra-  
ham for a possession of a buryingplace  
by the sons of Heth.

**24** AND Abraham was old, and well-  
stricken in age: and the LORD  
had blessed Abraham in all things.  
<sup>2</sup> AND ABRAHAM SAID unto his  
eldest SERVANT of his house, "that  
ruled over all that he had, "Put, I  
pray thee, thy hand under my thigh:  
<sup>3</sup> and I will make thee swear by the  
LORD, the God of heaven, and the  
God of the earth, that thou shalt not  
take a wife unto my son of the daughters  
of the Canaanites, among whom I dwell."  
<sup>4</sup> But thou shalt go unto my country,  
and to my kindred, and TAKE A  
WIFE UNTO my son ISAAC." <sup>5</sup> And  
the servant said unto him, "Perad-  
venture the woman will not be willing  
to follow me unto this land: must I  
needs bring thy son again unto the  
land from whence thou camest?" <sup>6</sup> And  
Abraham said unto him, "Beware  
thou that thou bring not my son thither  
again." <sup>7</sup> THE LORD God of heaven,  
which took me from my father's house,  
and from the land of my kindred, and  
which spake unto me, and that sware  
unto me, saying, 'Unto thy seed will I  
give this land;' HE shall send his  
angel before thee, and thou shalt take  
a wife unto my son from thence. <sup>8</sup> And  
if the woman will not be willing to  
follow thee, then thou shalt be clear  
from this oath: only bring not my  
son thither again." <sup>9</sup> And the servant  
put his hand under the thigh of Ab-  
raham his master, and sware to him  
concerning that matter.

silver

THE FIELD OF  
EPHRON MADE  
SURE  
17 Ch 25 9,  
10, 49 23-  
32, 50 13,  
Acts 7 16.

8 sons.

SARAH'S  
BURIAL  
20 Contract  
1 Pct 1 3-5

1857  
ABRAHAM'S  
SERVANT COM-  
MISSIONED  
J. Jehovah  
2 Ch 15 2,  
Elietzer.

4 Acts 15 14

B.C. 1857.  
HE GOES TO  
MESOPOTAMIA  
10 See John  
10 14, 15  
m. Mesopotamia, Syria of  
two rivers

HIS PRAYER  
J. Jehovah Elo-  
him.

13 See John 4  
7  
anashim.

14 See John  
13 20.

REBEKAH  
COMES  
r. Rebekah,  
Captivating

1 Heb. ish.

SHE GIVES  
WATER.

21 v. 12, 56.

AND INVITES  
HIM TO HER  
FATHER'S  
HOUSE  
22 See v. 47.

J. Jehovah.

1 lovingkind-  
ness.

10 And the servant took ten camels of the camels of his master, and departed; for all the goods of his master were in his hand: and he arose, and went to MESOPOTAMIA, unto the city of Nahor. 11 And he made his camels to kneel down without the city by a well of water at the time of the evening, even the time that women go out to draw water.

12 And he said, "O LORD God of my master Abraham, I pray thee, send me good speed this day, and shew kindness unto my master Abraham. 13 Behold, I stand here by the well of water; and the daughters of the men of the city come out to draw water: 14 and let it come to pass, that the damsel to whom I shall say, 'Let down thy pitcher, I pray thee, that I may drink;' and she shall say, 'Drink, and I will give thee camels drink also.' let the same be she that thou hast appointed for thy servant Isaac; and thereby shall I know that thou hast shewed kindness unto my master."

15 And it came to pass, before he had done speaking, that, behold, REBEKAH came out, who was born to Bethuel, son of Milcah, the wife of Nahor, Abraham's brother, with her pitcher upon her shoulder. 16 And the damsel was very fair to look upon, a virgin, neither had any man known her: and she went down to the well, and filled her pitcher, and came up.

17 And the servant ran to meet her, and said, "Let me, I pray thee, drink a little water of thy pitcher." 18 And SHE SAID, "DRINK, my lord: and she hastened, and let down her pitcher upon her hand, and gave him drink. 19 And when she had done giving him drink, she said, "I will draw water for thy camels also, until they have done drinking." 20 And she hastened, and emptied her pitcher into the trough, and ran again unto the well to draw water, and drew for all his camels. 21 And the man wondering at her held his peace, to wit whether the LORD had made his journey prosperous or not.

22 And it came to pass, as the camels had done drinking, that the man took a golden earring of half a shekel weight, and two bracelets for her hands of ten shekels weight of gold; 23 and said, "Whose daughter art thou? tell me, I pray thee: is there room in thy father's house for us to lodge in?" 24 And she said unto him, "I am the DAUGHTER of BETHUEL the son of Milcah, which she bare unto Nahor." 25 She said moreover unto him, "We have both straw and provender enough, and room to lodge in." 26 And the man bowed down his head, and worshipped the LORD. 27 And he said, "Blessed be the LORD God of my master Abraham, who hath not left destitute my master of his mercy and his truth. I being in the way, the LORD led me to the house of my master's brethren,"

28 And the damsel ran, and told them of her mother's house these things.

29 And Rebekah had a brother, and his name was LABAN: and Laban ran out unto the man, unto the well. 30 And it came to pass, when he saw the earring and bracelets upon his sister's hands, and when he heard the words of Rebekah his sister, saying, "Thus spake the man unto me;" that he came unto the man; and, behold, he stood by the camels at the well. 31 And he said, "Come in, thou blessed of the LORD; wherefore standest thou without? for I have prepared the house, and room for the camels."

32 And the man came into the house: and he ungirded his camels, and gave straw and provender for the camels, and water to wash his feet, and the men's feet that were with him. 33 And there was set meat before him to eat: but he said, "I will not eat, until I have TOLD MINE ERRAND." And he said, "Speak on." 34 And he said, "I am Abraham's servant. 35 And the LORD hath blessed my master greatly; and he is become great, and he hath given him flocks, and herds, and silver, and gold, and menservants, and maidservants, and camels, and asses. 36 And Sarah my master's wife bare a son to my master when she was old, and unto him hath he given all that he hath. 37 And my master made me swear, saying, 'Thou shalt not take a wife to my son of the daughters of the Canaanites, in whose land I dwell: 38 but thou shalt go unto my father's house, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my son.' 39 And I said unto my master, 'Peradventure the woman will not follow me.' 40 And he said unto me, 'The LORD, before whom I walk, will send his angel with thee, and prosper thy way; and thou shalt take a wife for my son of my kindred, and of my father's house. 41 Then shalt thou be clear from this my oath, when thou comest to my kindred, and if they give not thee one, thou shalt be clear from my oath.' 42 And I came this day unto the well, and said, O LORD God of my master Abraham, if now thou do prosper my way which I go: 43 behold, I stand by the well of water; and I shall come to pass, that when the virgin cometh forth to draw water, and I say to her, 'Give me, I pray thee, a little water of thy pitcher to drink;' 44 and she say to me, 'Both drink thou, and I will also draw for thy camels:' let the same be the woman whom the LORD hath appointed out for my master's son." 45 And before I had done speaking in mine heart, behold, Rebekah came forth with her pitcher on her shoulder; and she went down to the well, and drew water: and I said unto her, 'Let me drink, I pray thee.' 46 And she made haste, and let down her pitcher from her shoulder, and said, "Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also: so I drank, and she made the camels drink also."

B.C. 1857.  
29 See John 4  
28-30.  
LABAN WEL-  
COMES HIM.  
1 Laban,  
White  
29 See John 4  
30, 38-42.

THE SERVANT  
TELLS HIS  
ERRAND.

m. Heb. ana-  
shim

J. Jehovah.

36 Ch 25 5

40 Ch 17 1  
I walked.  
habitually  
(Eithpaal)

h(promise).

f(future)  
(assurance)  
J. Jehovah Elo  
him.

B.C. 1857.  
47. See v 22.

J. Jehovah.

THE ANSWER

HIS REQUEST  
= ABRAHAM.

DISMISSAL

1 Heb. ish.

THE JOURNEY

THE MEETING  
62 Ch 16 13,  
14

47 And I asked HER, and said, 'Whose daughter art thou?' And she said, 'The daughter of Bethuel, Nahor's son, whom Milcah bare unto him.' and I put the earring upon her face, and the bracelets upon her hands. 48 And I bowed down my head, and worshipped the LORD, and blessed the LORD God of my master Abraham, which had led me in the right way to take my master's brother's daughter unto his son. 49 And now if ye will deal kindly and truly with my master, tell me and if not, tell me; that I may turn to the right hand, or to the left."

50 Then Laban and Bethuel ANSWERED and said, "The thing proceedeth from the LORD: we cannot speak unto thee bad or good. 51 Behold, Rebekah is before thee, take her, and go, and let her be thy master's son's wife, as the LORD hath spoken." 52 And it came to pass, that, when Abraham's servant heard their words, he worshipped the LORD, bowing himself to the earth. 53 And the servant brought forth JEWELS of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment, and gave them to Rebekah: he gave also to her brother and to her mother precious things.

54 And they did eat and drink, HE and the men that were with him, and tarried all night; and they rose up in the morning, and he said, "Send me away unto my master." 55 And her brother and her mother said, "Let the damsel abide with us a few days, at the least ten; after that she shall go" 56 And he said unto them, "HINDER ME NOT, seeing the LORD hath prospered my way; send me away that I may go to my master." 57 And they said, "We will call the damsel, and inquire at her mouth."

58 And they called Rebekah, and said unto her, "Wilt thou go with this man?" And she said, "I WILL GO" 59 And they sent away Rebekah their sister, and her nurse, and Abraham's servant, and his men. 60 And they BLESSED REBEKAH, and said unto her, "Thou art our sister, be thou the mother of thousands of millions, and let thy seed possess the gate of those which hate them."

61 And REBEKAH AROSE, and her damsels, and they rode upon the camels, and followed the man and the servant took Rebekah, and went his way.

62 And ISAAC CAME from the way of the well Lahai-roi; for he dwelt in the south country. 63 And Isaac went out to meditate in the field at the eventide: and he lifted up his eyes, and saw, and behold, the camels were coming. 64 And Rebekah lifted up her eyes, and when she saw Isaac, she lighted off the camel. 65 For she had said unto the servant, "What man is this that walketh in the field to meet us?" And the servant had said, "It is my master:" therefore she took a veil, and covered herself. 66 And

the servant told Isaac all things that he had done. 67 And ISAAC brought her into his mother Sarah's tent, and TOOK REBEKAH, and she became his wife; and he loved her: and Isaac was comforted after his mother's death.

25 THEN again Abraham took a wife, and her name was KETURAH. 2 And she bare him ZIMRAN, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah. 3 And Jokshan begat Sheba, and Dedan. And the sons of Dedan were Asshurim, and Letushim, and Leummim. 4 And the sons of Midian; Ephah, and Epher, and Hanoch, and Abidah, and Eldaah. All these were the children of Keturah.

5 And Abraham gave all that he had unto Isaac. 6 But unto the sons of the concubines, which Abraham had, Abraham gave gifts, and sent them away from Isaac his son, while he yet lived, eastward, unto the east country.

7 And these are the days of the years of Abraham's life which he lived, an hundred threescore and fifteen years. 8 Then ABRAHAM gave up the ghost, and DIED in a good old age, an old man, and full of years; and was gathered to his people. 9 And his sons Isaac and Ishmael buried him in the cave of Machpelah, in the field of Ephron the son of Zohar the Hittite, which is before Mamre; 10 The field which Abraham purchased of the sons of Heth there was Abraham buried, and Sarah his wife.

11 And it came to pass after the death of Abraham, that GOD BLESSED his son ISAAC; and Isaac dwelt by the well Lahai-roi.

12 Now these are the GENERATIONS OF ISHMAEL, Abraham's son, whom Hagar the Egyptian, Sarah's handmaid, bare unto Abraham. 13 and these are the names of the sons of Ishmael, by their names, according to their generations the firstborn of Ishmael, Nebajoth, and Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam, 14 and Mishma, and Dumah, and Massa, 15 Hadar, and Tema, Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah. 16 these are the sons of Ishmael, and these are their names, by their towns, and by their castles; twelve princes according to their nations. 17 And these are the years of the life of Ishmael, an hundred and thirty and seven years: and he gave up the ghost and died; and was gathered unto his people. 18 And they dwelt from Havilah unto Shur, that is before Egypt, as thou goest toward Assyria: and he died in the presence of all his brethren.

19 And these are the generations of ISAAC, Abraham's son: Abraham begat Isaac. 20 And Isaac was forty years old when he took Rebekah to wife, the daughter of Bethuel the Syrian of Padan-aram, the sister to Laban the Syrian.

21 And Isaac intreated the LORD for

B.C. 1857.

about 1853  
ABRAHAM'S  
SONS BY  
KETURAH  
RETURN  
INCENSE.  
2 1 Chr. 1. 32,  
33.

sons

HIS PRO-  
FERTY.

1822  
DEATH OF  
ABRAHAM  
8 Ch 16 15

10 Ch XXII.

ISAAC  
11 Ch 16 13,  
14, 24 62

about 1800  
ISHMAEL'S  
SONS  
12-16 1 Chr.  
1. 29-31

16 Ch 17 20

1773

1 Heb fell  
Ch 16 12  
ISAAC AND  
REBEKAH

REBEKAH



B C. 1838.  
21. Rom. 9.  
10-15.

a. sons.

23. Ch 27 26-  
29, 37-40  
Mal. 1, 2, 3.

g Heb greater  
shall serve  
the lesser

THE BIRTH OF  
ESAU AND  
JACOB  
25 Ch 27 11,  
15, 16, 23

c Esau,  
Hairy  
26 Hos 12 3  
Ch 27 36  
j Jacob He  
will-sup-  
plant, trip-  
up, or, take  
by the heel

ESAU AND  
JACOB  
27 Ch 27 1-  
4 Heb 11 9  
i Heb ish  
28 Ch 27, 9-8

ESAU SELLS  
HIS BIRTH-  
RIGHT  
29-34 Heb  
12 14-17

r x red.

e Edom, Red

g going to die  
1 Cor 15 32

B C about 1804  
GERAR  
JEHOVAH'S  
WORD TO  
ISAAC.

1 Comp  
Ch 12 10,  
20 2  
j Jehovah

j Ch 22 15-  
18 Ps 105  
8-11

ABIMELECH  
AND ISAAC.  
6 Comp  
ch 12 11-  
20, ch xx  
a Heb ana-  
shim.

his wife, because *she was barren*: and *the LORD* *was intreated* of him, and *REBEKAH* his wife *conceived*. *And* the *children* *struggled together* within her; and *she said*, "*If it be so, why am I thus?*" *And she went to inquire* of *the LORD*. *And the LORD said* unto her, "*Two nations are in thy womb, and two manner of people shall be separated from thy bowels; and the one people shall be stronger than the other people; and the elder shall serve the younger.*"

*And when her days to be delivered were fulfilled, behold, there were twins in her womb.* *And the first came out red all over like an hairy garment; and they called his name* *ESAU*. *And after that came his brother out, and his hand took hold on Esau's heel; and his name was called* *JACOB*: and *Isaac was threescore years old* when *she bare them*.

*And the boys grew* and *ESAU* *was a cunning hunter, a man of the field; and JACOB was a plain man, dwelling in tents.* *And Isaac loved Esau, because he did eat of his venison* but *Rebekah loved Jacob*.

*And Jacob sold pottage* and *Esau came from the field, and he was faint*: *and ESau said to Jacob*, "*Feed me, I pray thee, with that same red pottage; for I am faint*" therefore *was his name called* *Edom*. *And Jacob said*, "*SELL me this day thy BIRTHRIGHT.*" *And Esau said*, "*Behold, I am at the point to die and what profit shall this birthright do to me?*" *And Jacob said*, "*Swear unto me this day,*" and *he swore unto him*: and *he sold his birthright unto Jacob*. *Then Jacob gave Esau bread and pottage of lentiles; and he did eat and drink, and rose up, and went his way*: thus *Esau despised his birthright*.

**26** *AND there was a famine in the land, beside the first famine that was in the days of Abraham. And ISAAC WENT unto ABIMELECH king of the Philistines unto GERAR.* *And the LORD appeared unto him, and said*, "*Go not down into Egypt, dwell in the land which I shall tell thee of*" *sojourn in this land, and I will be with thee, and will bless thee; for unto thee, and unto thy seed, I will give all these countries, and I will perform the oath which I swore unto Abraham thy father; and I will make thy seed to multiply as the stars of heaven, and will give unto thy seed all these countries; and in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed;* *because that Abraham obeyed my voice, and kept my charge, my commandments, my statutes, and my laws.*

*And Isaac dwelt in Gerar: and the men of the place asked him of his wife; and he said*, "*She is my sister:*" for *he feared to say*, "*She is my wife;*" lest, *said he, the men of the place*

*should kill me for Rebekah; because she was fair to look upon.* *And it came to pass, when he had been there a long time, that ABIMELECH king of the Philistines looked out at a window, and saw, and behold, Isaac was sporting with Rebekah his wife.* *And Abimelech called Isaac, and said*, "*Behold, of a surety she is thy wife and how saidst thou, 'She is my sister!'*" *And Isaac said unto him*, "*Because I said, Lest I die for her.*" *And Abimelech said*, "*What is this thou hast done unto us? one of the people might lightly have lien with thy wife, and thou shouldst have brought guiltiness upon us.*" *And Abimelech charged all his people, saying*, "*He that toucheth this man or his wife surely he shall be put to death.*"

*Then ISAAC sowed in that land, and received in the same year an hundredfold and the LORD blessed him.* *And the man waxed GREAT, and went forward, and grew until he became very great*: *for he had possession of flocks, and possession of herds, and great store of servants, and the Philistines envied him.* *For all the wells which his father's servants had digged in the days of Abraham his father, the Philistines had stopped them, and filled them with earth.* *And Abimelech said unto Isaac*, "*Go from us; for thou art much mightier than we.*"

*And Isaac departed thence, and pitched his tent in the valley of Gerar, and dwelt there.* *And Isaac digged again the WELLS of water, which they had digged in the days of Abraham his father, for the Philistines had stopped them after the death of Abraham: and he called their names after the names by which his father had called them.* *And Isaac's servants digged in the valley, and found there a well of springing water.* *And the herdmen of Gerar did strive with Isaac's herdmen, saying*, "*The water is ours*" and *he called the name of the well* *Esek*; because *they strove with him*. *And they digged another well, and strove for that also: and he called the name of it* *Sitnah*. *And he removed from thence, and digged another well, and for that they strove not, and he called the name of it* *Rehoboth*; and *he said*, "*For now the LORD hath made room for us, and we shall be fruitful in the land.*"

*And he went up from thence to BEER-SHEBA.* *And the LORD appeared unto him the same night, and said*, "*I am the God of Abraham thy father, fear not, for I am with thee, and will bless thee, and multiply thy seed for my servant Abraham's sake.*" *And he builded an altar there, and called upon the name of the LORD, and pitched his tent there: and there Isaac's servants digged a well.*

*Then ABIMELECH went to him from Gerar, and Abuzath one of his friends, and Phicol the chief captain of*

B C. about 1804.

i Heb ish

ISAAC'S  
GREATNESS  
j Jehovah.

STRIFE FOR  
WELLS

i Heb living

e Esek, con-  
tention

f Sitnah,  
hatred.

g Rehoboth,  
room

BEER-SHEBA

ABIMELECH  
26-29 Comp.  
ch 21 22-  
26

B.C. about 1804

J. Jehovah

c confirm.

THE OATH  
30, 31 Comp  
ch 21 27—  
32.

WELL OF THE  
OATH  
32, 33 Comp  
ch 21 31

a Sheba, an  
oath  
b Beer-sheba,  
Well of an  
Oath  
c SAU'S WIVES

b bitterness  
of spirit

B.C. about 1760  
ISAAC and  
ESAU.

REBEKAH AND  
JACOB

11 Ch 25, 26

i Heb. ish

his army. <sup>27</sup> And Isaac <sup>said</sup> unto them, "Wherefore come ye to me, seeing ye hate me, and <sup>have</sup> sent me away from you?" <sup>28</sup> And they <sup>said</sup>, "We saw certainly that <sup>the</sup> LORD was with thee: and we <sup>said</sup>, 'Let there be now an oath betwixt us, <sup>even</sup> betwixt us and thee, and <sup>let</sup> us <sup>make</sup> a covenant with thee; <sup>29</sup> that thou wilt do us no hurt, as we <sup>have</sup> not touched thee, and as we <sup>have</sup> done unto thee nothing but good, and <sup>have</sup> sent thee away in peace. THOU art now <sup>the</sup> blessed of <sup>the</sup> LORD."

<sup>30</sup> And he <sup>made</sup> them a FEAST, and they <sup>did</sup> eat and <sup>drink</sup>. <sup>31</sup> And they <sup>rose</sup> up betimes in the morning, and <sup>sware</sup> one to another: and Isaac <sup>sent</sup> them away, and they <sup>departed</sup> from him in peace.

<sup>32</sup> And he <sup>came</sup> to pass the same day, that Isaac's servants <sup>came</sup>, and <sup>told</sup> him concerning the WELL which they had digged, and <sup>said</sup> unto him, "We have found water." <sup>33</sup> And he <sup>called</sup> it <sup>Shebah</sup> therefore the name of the city is <sup>Beer-sheba</sup> unto <sup>this</sup> day.

<sup>34</sup> And ESAU <sup>was</sup> forty years old when he <sup>took</sup> to wife <sup>Judith</sup> the daughter of Beeri the Hittite, and <sup>Bashemath</sup> the daughter of Elon the Hittite. <sup>35</sup> Which <sup>were</sup> a <sup>grief</sup> of mind unto Isaac and to Rebekah.

**27** AND it <sup>came</sup> to pass, that when ISAAC <sup>was</sup> old, and his eyes <sup>were</sup> dim, so that he could not see, he <sup>called</sup> <sup>ESAU</sup> his <sup>eldest</sup> son, and <sup>said</sup> unto him, "My son." and he <sup>said</sup> unto him, "Behold, here am I." <sup>2</sup> And he <sup>said</sup>, "Behold now, I am old, I know not the day of my death. <sup>3</sup> now therefore take, I pray thee, thy weapons, thy quiver and thy bow, and go out to the field, and take me <sup>some</sup> VENISON; <sup>4</sup> and make me <sup>savoury</sup> meat, such as I love, and bring it to me, that I may eat; that my soul may bless thee before I die." <sup>5</sup> And Rebekah <sup>heard</sup> when Isaac spake to Esau his son. And Esau <sup>went</sup> to the field to hunt for venison, and to bring it.

<sup>6</sup> And REBEKAH SPAKE unto JACOB her son, saying, "Behold, I heard thy father speak unto Esau thy brother, saying, '<sup>7</sup> Bring me VENISON, and make me <sup>savoury</sup> meat, that I may eat, and <sup>bless</sup> thee before <sup>the</sup> LORD before my death.' <sup>8</sup> Now therefore, my son, obey my voice according to that which <sup>I</sup> command thee. <sup>9</sup> Go now to the flock, and fetch me from thence two good kids of the goats; and I will make them <sup>savoury</sup> meat for thy father, such as he loveth: <sup>10</sup> And thou shalt bring it to thy father, that he may eat, and that he may bless thee before his death." <sup>11</sup> And Jacob <sup>said</sup> to Rebekah his mother, "Behold, Esau my brother is a hairy man, and <sup>I</sup> am a smooth man: <sup>12</sup> my father peradventure will feel me, and I shall seem to him as a deceiver; and I shall bring a curse upon me, and not a blessing."

<sup>13</sup> And his mother <sup>said</sup> unto him, "Upon me be thy curse, my son: only obey my voice, and go fetch me them."

<sup>14</sup> And he <sup>went</sup>, and <sup>fetched</sup>, and <sup>brought</sup> them to his mother: and his mother <sup>made</sup> <sup>SAVOURY MEAT</sup>, such as his father loved. <sup>15</sup> And Rebekah <sup>took</sup> goodly <sup>raiment</sup> of her <sup>eldest</sup> son Esau, which <sup>were</sup> with her in the house, and <sup>put</sup> them upon JACOB her <sup>younger</sup> son: <sup>16</sup> and she put <sup>the</sup> skins of the kids of the goats upon his hands, and upon the smooth of his neck: <sup>17</sup> and she <sup>gave</sup> <sup>the</sup> <sup>savoury</sup> meat and <sup>the</sup> bread, which she had prepared, unto the hand of her son Jacob.

<sup>18</sup> And he <sup>CAME</sup> unto his FATHER, and <sup>said</sup>, "My father:" and he <sup>said</sup>, "Here am I: who art THOU, my son?" <sup>19</sup> And Jacob <sup>said</sup> unto his father, "I am Esau thy firstborn; I have done according as thou bade me: arise, I pray thee, sit and eat of my venison, that thy soul may bless me." <sup>20</sup> And Isaac <sup>said</sup> unto his son, "How is it that thou hast found it so quickly, my son?" And he <sup>said</sup>, "Because <sup>the</sup> LORD thy God brought it to me." <sup>21</sup> And Isaac <sup>said</sup> unto Jacob, "Come near, I pray thee, that I may feel thee, my son, whether thou be my very son Esau or not." <sup>22</sup> And Jacob <sup>went</sup> near unto Isaac his father; and he <sup>felt</sup> him, and <sup>said</sup>, "The voice is Jacob's voice, but the hands are the hands of Esau." <sup>23</sup> And he discerned him not, because his hands were hairy, as his brother Esau's hands so he <sup>blessed</sup> him. <sup>24</sup> And he <sup>said</sup>, "Art THOU my very son Esau?" And he <sup>said</sup>, "I am." <sup>25</sup> And he <sup>said</sup>, "Bring near to me, and I will eat of my son's venison, that my soul may bless thee." And he <sup>brought</sup> near to him, and he <sup>did</sup> eat and he <sup>brought</sup> him wine, and he <sup>drank</sup>. <sup>26</sup> And his father Isaac <sup>said</sup> unto him, "Come near now, and kiss me, my son." <sup>27</sup> And he <sup>came</sup> near, and <sup>kissed</sup> him, and he <sup>smelled</sup> <sup>the</sup> smell of his raiment, and <sup>BLESSED</sup> him, and <sup>said</sup>, "See, the smell of my son is as the smell of a field which <sup>the</sup> LORD hath blessed: <sup>28</sup> therefore God give thee of the dew of heaven, and the fatness of the earth, and plenty of corn and wine: <sup>29</sup> let people serve thee, and nations bow down to thee: be lord over thy brethren, and let thy mother's sons bow down to thee: cursed be every one that curseth thee, and blessed be he that blesseth thee."

<sup>30</sup> And it <sup>came</sup> to pass, as soon as Isaac had made an end of blessing Jacob, and Jacob <sup>was</sup> yet scarce gone out from <sup>the</sup> presence of Isaac his father, that ESAU his brother CAME. IN from his hunting. <sup>31</sup> And he also <sup>had</sup> made <sup>savoury</sup> meat, and <sup>brought</sup> it unto his father, and <sup>said</sup> unto his father, "Let my father arise, and eat of his son's venison, that thy soul may bless me."

<sup>32</sup> And ISAAC his father <sup>said</sup> unto him, "Who art THOU?" And he <sup>said</sup>,

B.C. about 1760.

DISGUISE.

ISAAC BLESSED  
JACOB.

b before me  
21 v 16

27 v 15

a new wine

ESAU COMES.

DISCOVERED.

B.C. about 1740.  
BILHAH'S  
SONS  
about 1740.

d. Dan, Judg-  
ing.  
about 1747.

w. wrestlings  
of God

n. Naphtali,  
my wrest-  
ling

ZILPAH'S SONS  
about 1749.

g. Gad, A  
Troop  
about 1747.

a. Asher,  
Happy

about 1748  
LEAH'S SONS  
l. love-applie.

about 1747.

about 1748

s. Zebulun,  
Dwelling  
about 1745  
d. Dinah, judg-  
ment.

RACHEL BEARS  
JOSEPH.

J. Joseph, He  
will add  
Ch 35 16—  
16

JACOB'S "BAR-  
GAIN."

4 And she gave him Bilhah her handmaid to wife: and Jacob went in unto her. 5 And BILHAH conceived, and bare Jacob a son. 6 And Rachel said, "God hath judged me, and hath also heard my voice, and hath given me a son: therefore called she his name DAN.

7 And Bilhah Rachel's maid conceived again, and bare Jacob a second son. 8 And Rachel said, "With great wrestlings have I wrestled with my sister, and I have prevailed:" and she called his name NAPHTALI.

9 When Leah saw that she had left bearing, she took ZILPAH her maid, and gave her Jacob to wife. 10 And Zilpah Leah's maid bare Jacob a son. 11 And Leah said, "A troop cometh:" and she called his name GAD.

12 And Zilpah Leah's maid bare Jacob a second son. 13 And Leah said, "Happy am I, for the daughters will call me blessed:" and she called his name ASHER.

14 And REUBEN went in the days of wheat harvest, and found MANDRAKES in the field, and brought them unto his mother Leah. Then Rachel said to Leah, "Give me, I pray thee, of thy son's mandrakes." 15 And she said unto her, "Is it a small matter that thou hast taken my husband? and wouldst thou take away my son's mandrakes also?" And Rachel said, "Therefore he shall lie with thee to night for thy son's mandrakes."

16 And Jacob came out of the field in the evening, and Leah went out to meet him, and said, "Thou must come in unto me; for surely I have hired thee with my son's mandrakes." And he lay with her that night. 17 And God hearkened unto Leah, and she conceived, and bare Jacob the fifth son. 18 And LEAH said, "God hath given me my hire, because I have given my maiden to my husband:" and she called his name ISSACHAR.

19 And Leah conceived again, and bare Jacob the sixth son. 20 And Leah said, "God hath endued me with a good dowry; now will my husband dwell with me, because I have born him six sons:" and she called his name ZEBULUN. 21 And afterwards she bare a daughter, and called her name DINAH.

22 And God remembered RACHEL, and God hearkened to her, and opened her womb. 23 And she conceived, and bare a son; and said, "God hath taken away my reproach:" 24 And she called his name JOSEPH; and said, "The Lord shall add to me another son."

25 And it came to pass, when Rachel had born Joseph, that JACOB said unto LABAN, "Send me away, that I may go unto mine own place, and to my country. 26 Give me my wives and my children, for whom I have served thee, and let me go, for thou knowest my service which I have done thee." 27 And Laban said unto him, "I pray thee, if I have found favour in thine eyes, tarry: for I have learned by

experience that the Lord hath blessed me for thy sake." 28 And he said, "Appoint me thy wages, and I will give it." 29 And he said unto him, "Thou knowest how I have served thee, and how thy cattle was with me. 30 For it was little which thou hadst before I came, and it is now increased unto a multitude; and the Lord hath blessed thee since my coming: and now when shall I provide for mine own house also?"

31 And he said, "What shall I give thee?" And Jacob said, "Thou shalt not give me anything: if thou wilt do this thing for me, I will again feed and keep thy flock: 32 I will pass through all thy flock to day, removing from thence all the speckled and spotted cattle, and all the brown cattle among the sheep, and the spotted and speckled among the goats: and of such shall be my hire. 33 So shall my righteousness answer for me in time to come, when it shall come for my hire before thy face. every one that is not speckled and spotted among the goats, and brown among the sheep, that shall be counted stolen with me." 34 And Laban said, "Behold, I would it might be according to thy word."

35 And he removed that day the he-goats that were ringstraked and spotted, and all the she-goats that were speckled and spotted, and every one that had some white in it, and all the brown among the sheep, and gave them into the hand of his sons. 36 And he set three days' journey betwixt himself and Jacob and Jacob fed the rest of Laban's flocks.

37 And Jacob took him RODS of green poplar, and of the hazel and chestnut tree; and piled white strakes in them, and made the white appear which was in the rods. 38 And he set the rods which he had piled before the flocks in the gutters in the watering troughs when the flocks came to drink, that they should conceive when they came to drink. 39 And the flocks conceived before the rods, and brought forth cattle ringstraked, speckled, and spotted. 40 And Jacob did separate the lambs, and set the faces of the flocks toward the ringstraked, and all the brown in the flock of Laban; and he put his own flocks by themselves, and put them not unto Laban's cattle. 41 And it came to pass whensoever the stronger cattle did conceive, that Jacob laid the rods before the eyes of the cattle in the gutters, that they might conceive among the rods. 42 But when the cattle were feeble, he put them not in so the feeble were Laban's, and the stronger Jacob's. 43 And the man increased exceedingly, and had much cattle, and maidservants, and menservants, and camels, and asses.

31 AND he heard the words of Laban's sons, saying, "Jacob hath taken away all that was our father's; and of that which was our father's hath he gotten all this glory."

B.C. about 1740.  
J. Joseph

JACOB'S CON-  
TRIVANCE.

Heb wh

1739  
RETURN.

BC 1739. <sup>2</sup> And Jacob <sup>3</sup>beheld <sup>4</sup>the countenance of Laban, and, behold, it *was* not toward him as <sup>5</sup>before. <sup>3</sup> And <sup>1</sup>the LORD <sup>2</sup>said unto Jacob, "RETURN unto the land of thy fathers, and to thy kindred; and I <sup>4</sup>will be with thee."

JACOB'S WIVES. <sup>4</sup> And JACOB <sup>5</sup>went and <sup>6</sup>called RACHEL and LEAH to the field unto his flock, <sup>5</sup> and <sup>6</sup>said unto them, "I <sup>7</sup>see your father's countenance, that it *is* not toward me as <sup>8</sup>before; but <sup>9</sup>the God of my father <sup>4</sup>hath been with me. <sup>6</sup> And <sup>7</sup>YE <sup>8</sup>know that with all my power I <sup>9</sup>have served your father. <sup>7</sup> And your father <sup>10</sup>hath deceived me, and <sup>11</sup>changed my wages ten times; but <sup>12</sup>God suffered him not to hurt me. <sup>8</sup> If he <sup>9</sup>said thus, 'The <sup>10</sup>speckled shall be thy wages,' then all the cattle <sup>11</sup>bare <sup>12</sup>speckled: and if he <sup>13</sup>said thus, 'The <sup>14</sup>ringstraked shall be thy hire,' then <sup>15</sup>bare all the cattle <sup>16</sup>ringstraked. <sup>9</sup> Thus <sup>10</sup>God <sup>11</sup>hath taken away <sup>12</sup>the cattle of your father, and <sup>13</sup>given them to me. <sup>10</sup> And it <sup>11</sup>came to pass at the time that the cattle <sup>12</sup>conceived, that I <sup>13</sup>lifted up mine eyes, and <sup>14</sup>saw in a <sup>15</sup>dream, and, behold, the rams <sup>16</sup>which leaped upon the cattle <sup>17</sup>were ringstraked, speckled, and grisled <sup>18</sup>unto me in a <sup>19</sup>dream, saying, 'Jacob.' And I <sup>20</sup>said, 'Here am I.' <sup>12</sup> And he <sup>21</sup>said, 'Lift up now thine eyes, and <sup>22</sup>see, all the rams <sup>23</sup>which leap upon the cattle <sup>24</sup>are ringstraked, speckled, and grisled for I <sup>25</sup>have seen <sup>26</sup>all that Laban <sup>27</sup>doeth unto thee. <sup>13</sup> I <sup>28</sup>am the God of Bethel, where thou anointedst the pillar, and where thou vowedst a vow unto me now <sup>29</sup>arise, get thee out from this land, and <sup>30</sup>return unto the land of thy kindred."

<sup>14</sup> And Rachel and Leah <sup>15</sup>answered and <sup>16</sup>said unto him, "Is <sup>17</sup>there yet any portion or inheritance for us in our father's house? <sup>18</sup> Are we not counted of him strangers? for he <sup>19</sup>hath sold us, and <sup>20</sup>hath quite devoured also our <sup>21</sup>money. <sup>16</sup> For all the riches which <sup>22</sup>God <sup>23</sup>hath taken from our father, <sup>24</sup>that *is* ours, and our <sup>25</sup>children's. Now then, whatsoever <sup>26</sup>God <sup>27</sup>hath said unto thee. <sup>17</sup> do."

<sup>17</sup> Then JACOB <sup>18</sup>ROSE UP, and <sup>19</sup>set his sons and his wives upon camels: <sup>20</sup> and he <sup>21</sup>carried away <sup>22</sup>all his cattle, and <sup>23</sup>all his goods which he had gotten, the cattle of his getting, which he had gotten in Padan-aram, for to go to Isaac his father in the land of Canaan. <sup>19</sup> And LABAN WENT to shear his sheep: and Rachel <sup>20</sup>had stolen the images that were her father's. <sup>20</sup> And Jacob <sup>21</sup>stole away unawares to Laban the Syrian, in that he told him not that he <sup>22</sup> fled. <sup>21</sup> So he <sup>23</sup> fled with all that he had; and he <sup>24</sup>rose up, and <sup>25</sup>passed over the river, and <sup>26</sup>set his face toward the mount <sup>27</sup>Gilead.

<sup>22</sup> And it <sup>23</sup>was TOLD LABAN on the third day that Jacob was fled. <sup>23</sup> And he <sup>24</sup>took his brethren with him, and <sup>25</sup>pursued after him seven days' journey; and they <sup>26</sup>overtook him in the mount <sup>27</sup>Gilead. <sup>24</sup> And <sup>25</sup>God <sup>26</sup>came to Laban the Syrian in a dream by night, and <sup>27</sup>said

unto him, "Take heed that thou speak not to Jacob <sup>1</sup>either good or bad." <sup>25</sup> Then LABAN <sup>26</sup>OVERTOOK JACOB. Now Jacob had pitched his tent in the mount: and Laban with his brethren pitched in the mount of <sup>1</sup>Gilead. <sup>26</sup> And Laban <sup>27</sup>said to Jacob, "What hast thou done, that thou <sup>28</sup>hast stolen away unawares to me, and <sup>29</sup>carried away my daughters, as captives taken with the sword? <sup>27</sup> Wherefore didst thou flee away secretly, and <sup>28</sup>steal away from me; and didst not tell me, that I <sup>29</sup>might have sent thee away with mirth, and with songs, with tabret, and with harp? <sup>28</sup> And <sup>29</sup>hast not suffered me to kiss my sons and my daughters? thou hast now done foolishly in so doing. <sup>29</sup> It is in the power of my hand to do you hurt: but <sup>30</sup>the God of your father spake unto me yesternight, saying, 'Take thou heed that thou speak not to Jacob <sup>31</sup>either good or bad.' <sup>30</sup> And now, <sup>31</sup>though thou <sup>32</sup>wouldst needs be gone, because thou <sup>33</sup>sorest longest after thy father's house, yet <sup>34</sup>wherefore hast thou stolen my gods?" <sup>31</sup> And JACOB <sup>32</sup>ANSWERED and <sup>33</sup>said to Laban, "Because I was afraid for I said, 'Peradventure thou <sup>34</sup>wouldest take by force thy daughters from me.' <sup>32</sup> With whomsoever thou <sup>35</sup>findest thy gods, let him not live before our brethren discern thou what is thine with me, and take it to thee." For Jacob knew not that Rachel had stolen them.

<sup>32</sup> And Laban <sup>33</sup>went into Jacob's tent, and into Leah's tent, and into the two maidservants' tents, but he found them not. Then <sup>34</sup>went he out of Leah's tent, and <sup>35</sup>entered into Rachel's tent. <sup>34</sup> Now Rachel had taken the images, and <sup>35</sup>put them in the camel's furniture, and <sup>36</sup>sat upon them. And LABAN <sup>37</sup>SEARCHED all the tent, but found them not. <sup>35</sup> And she <sup>36</sup>said to her father, "Let it not displease my lord that I <sup>37</sup>cannot rise up before thee, for the custom of women *is* upon me." And he <sup>38</sup>sought, but found not the images.

<sup>36</sup> And JACOB <sup>37</sup>was wroth, and <sup>38</sup>CHODE with LABAN. And Jacob <sup>39</sup>answered and <sup>40</sup>said to Laban, "What is my trespass? what is my sin, that thou hast so hotly pursued after me? <sup>37</sup> Whereas thou hast searched all my stuff, what hast thou found of all thy household stuff? set it here before my brethren and thy brethren, that they <sup>38</sup>may judge betwixt us both. <sup>38</sup> This twenty years have I been with thee; thy ewes and thy she-goats have not cost their young, and the rams of thy flock have I not eaten. <sup>39</sup> That which was torn of beasts I brought not unto thee; I bare the loss of it; of my hand <sup>40</sup>didst thou require it, whether stolen by day, or stolen by night. <sup>40</sup> Thus I was; in the day the drought consumed me, and the frost by night; and my sleep departed from mine eyes. <sup>41</sup> Thus have I been twenty years in thy house; I served thee fourteen years for thy two daughters, and six years for thy cattle: and thou <sup>42</sup>hast changed my

unto him, "Take heed that thou speak not to Jacob <sup>1</sup>either good or bad."

<sup>25</sup> Then LABAN <sup>26</sup>OVERTOOK JACOB. Now Jacob had pitched his tent in the mount: and Laban with his brethren pitched in the mount of <sup>1</sup>Gilead. <sup>26</sup> And Laban <sup>27</sup>said to Jacob, "What hast thou done, that thou <sup>28</sup>hast stolen away unawares to me, and <sup>29</sup>carried away my daughters, as captives taken with the sword? <sup>27</sup> Wherefore didst thou flee away secretly, and <sup>28</sup>steal away from me; and didst not tell me, that I <sup>29</sup>might have sent thee away with mirth, and with songs, with tabret, and with harp? <sup>28</sup> And <sup>29</sup>hast not suffered me to kiss my sons and my daughters? thou hast now done foolishly in so doing. <sup>29</sup> It is in the power of my hand to do you hurt: but <sup>30</sup>the God of your father spake unto me yesternight, saying, 'Take thou heed that thou speak not to Jacob <sup>31</sup>either good or bad.' <sup>30</sup> And now, <sup>31</sup>though thou <sup>32</sup>wouldst needs be gone, because thou <sup>33</sup>sorest longest after thy father's house, yet <sup>34</sup>wherefore hast thou stolen my gods?" <sup>31</sup> And JACOB <sup>32</sup>ANSWERED and <sup>33</sup>said to Laban, "Because I was afraid for I said, 'Peradventure thou <sup>34</sup>wouldest take by force thy daughters from me.' <sup>32</sup> With whomsoever thou <sup>35</sup>findest thy gods, let him not live before our brethren discern thou what is thine with me, and take it to thee." For Jacob knew not that Rachel had stolen them.

<sup>32</sup> And Laban <sup>33</sup>went into Jacob's tent, and into Leah's tent, and into the two maidservants' tents, but he found them not. Then <sup>34</sup>went he out of Leah's tent, and <sup>35</sup>entered into Rachel's tent. <sup>34</sup> Now Rachel had taken the images, and <sup>35</sup>put them in the camel's furniture, and <sup>36</sup>sat upon them. And LABAN <sup>37</sup>SEARCHED all the tent, but found them not. <sup>35</sup> And she <sup>36</sup>said to her father, "Let it not displease my lord that I <sup>37</sup>cannot rise up before thee, for the custom of women *is* upon me." And he <sup>38</sup>sought, but found not the images.

<sup>36</sup> And JACOB <sup>37</sup>was wroth, and <sup>38</sup>CHODE with LABAN. And Jacob <sup>39</sup>answered and <sup>40</sup>said to Laban, "What is my trespass? what is my sin, that thou hast so hotly pursued after me? <sup>37</sup> Whereas thou hast searched all my stuff, what hast thou found of all thy household stuff? set it here before my brethren and thy brethren, that they <sup>38</sup>may judge betwixt us both. <sup>38</sup> This twenty years have I been with thee; thy ewes and thy she-goats have not cost their young, and the rams of thy flock have I not eaten. <sup>39</sup> That which was torn of beasts I brought not unto thee; I bare the loss of it; of my hand <sup>40</sup>didst thou require it, whether stolen by day, or stolen by night. <sup>40</sup> Thus I was; in the day the drought consumed me, and the frost by night; and my sleep departed from mine eyes. <sup>41</sup> Thus have I been twenty years in thy house; I served thee fourteen years for thy two daughters, and six years for thy cattle: and thou <sup>42</sup>hast changed my

BC 1739  
from good  
to bad  
LABAN'S  
CHARACTER.

JACOB'S  
REPLY.

THE SEARCH

t. teraphim,  
household  
gods

t Heb felt.

JACOB'S EX  
POSTULATION

41 Ch 29. 27,  
28

B.C. 1736.  
42. Ps. cxlv.  
Isa. 5. 13.

\*wages ten times. <sup>43</sup> Except the \*God of my father, the \*God of Abraham, and the fear of Isaac, had been with me, surely thou hadst sent me away now empty. \*God \*hath seen mine \*affliction and \*the labour of my hands, and \*rebuked thee yesternight.

COVENANT.

<sup>43</sup> And LABAN \*ANSWERED and \*said unto Jacob, "These \*daughters are my children, and these \*cattle are my cattle, and all that thou seest \*is mine: and what can I do this day unto these my daughters, or unto their children which they \*have born?" <sup>44</sup> Now therefore \*come thou, let us \*make a covenant, & thou; and let it be for a witness between me and thee."

11 IL

c cut, or, confirm.

<sup>45</sup> And Jacob \*took a stone, and \*set it up for a PILLAR. <sup>46</sup> And Jacob \*said unto his brethren, "Gather stones;" and they \*took stones, and \*made an heap: and they \*did eat there upon the heap. <sup>47</sup> And Laban \*called it "Jegar-sahadutha" but Jacob called it "GALEED." <sup>48</sup> And Laban \*said, "This \*heap is a witness between me and thee this day." Therefore was the name of it called Galeed: <sup>49</sup> and MIZPAH; for he said, "The LORD \*watch between me and thee, when we are absent one from another. <sup>50</sup> If thou shalt afflict my \*daughters, or if thou shalt take other wives beside my daughters, no man is with us, see \*God is witness betwixt me and thee." <sup>51</sup> And Laban \*said to Jacob, "Behold this \*heap, and behold this \*pillar, which I have cast betwixt me and thee; <sup>52</sup> this \*heap be witness, and this pillar be witness, that I will not pass over this \*heap to thee, and that thou shalt not pass over this \*heap and this \*pillar unto me, for harm. <sup>53</sup> The \*God of Abraham, and the \*God of Nahor, the \*God of their father, judge betwixt us." And Jacob \*swore by the fear of his father Isaac.

m Mizpah. The Watch-tower.

1 Heb ish

53. v 42

<sup>54</sup> Then Jacob \*offered SACRIFICE upon the mount, and \*called his brethren to eat bread: and they \*did eat bread, and \*tarried all night in the mount. <sup>55</sup> And early in the morning Laban \*rose up, and \*kissed his sons and his daughters, and \*blessed them: and LABAN \*DEPARTED, and \*returned unto his place.

SACRIFICE  
s sacrificed

<sup>56</sup> And Jacob \*sent messengers before him to Esau his brother unto the land of Seir, the \*country of Edom.

LABAN'S DEPARTURE

<sup>57</sup> And he \*commanded them, saying, "Thus shall ye speak unto my lord Esau; 'Thy servant Jacob saith thus, I have sojourned with Laban, and \*stayed there until now: <sup>58</sup> and I \*have oxen, and asses, flocks, and menservants, and womenservants: and I \*have sent to

tell my lord, that I may find grace in thy sight.'"

<sup>59</sup> And the messengers \*returned to Jacob, saying, "We came to thy brother Esau, and also he \*COMETH to meet thee, and four hundred \*men with him."

<sup>60</sup> Then JACOB \*was greatly AFRAID and \*distressed: and he \*divided the people that was with him, and the flocks, and herds, and the camels, into two \*bands; <sup>61</sup> and \*said, "If Esau \*come to the one \*company, and \*smite it, then the other \*company which is left shall escape."

<sup>62</sup> And JACOB \*SAID, "O \*God of my father Abraham, and \*God of my father Isaac, the LORD \*which saidst unto me, 'Return unto thy country, and to thy kindred, and I will deal well with thee.' <sup>63</sup> I am not worthy of the least of all the \*mercies, and of all the truth, which thou hast shewed unto thy servant; for with my staff I passed over this Jordan; and now I am become two \*bands. <sup>64</sup> Deliver me, I pray thee, from the hand of my brother, from the hand of Esau: for I fear him, lest he will come and \*smite me, and the mother with the children. <sup>65</sup> And thou saidst, 'I will surely do thee good, and make thy seed as the sand of the sea, which cannot be numbered for multitude.'"

<sup>66</sup> And he \*lodged there that same night; and \*took of that which came to his hand a \*PRESENT FOR ESAU his brother, <sup>67</sup> two hundred she-goats, and twenty he-goats, two hundred ewes, and twenty rams, <sup>68</sup> thirty milch camels with their colts, forty kine, and ten bulls, twenty she-asses, and ten foals. <sup>69</sup> And he \*delivered them into the hand of his servants, every drove by themselves; and \*said unto his servants, "Pass over before me, and \*put a space betwixt drove and drove. <sup>70</sup> And he \*commanded the foremost, saying, "When Esau my brother \*meeteth thee, and \*asketh thee, saying, 'Whose art thou? and whither goest thou? and whose are these before thee?' <sup>71</sup> Then thou shalt say, 'They be thy servant Jacob's: it is a present sent unto my lord Esau. and, behold, also he is behind us.'"

<sup>72</sup> And so \*commanded he the second, and the third, and all that followed the droves, saying, "On this manner shall ye speak unto Esau, when ye find him. <sup>73</sup> And say ye moreover, 'Behold, thy servant Jacob is behind us.'"

<sup>74</sup> For he said, "I will appease him with the \*present which goeth before me, and afterward I will see his face; peradventure he will accept of me." <sup>75</sup> So \*went the \*present over before him: and himself lodged that night in the \*company. <sup>76</sup> And he \*rose up that night, and \*took his two wives, and his two womenservants, and his eleven sons, and \*passed over the FORD JABBOK. <sup>77</sup> And he \*took them, and \*sent them over the brook, and \*sent over that he had.

B.C. 1736.

THEY RETURN

at to.

JACOB'S FEAR

h or, hosts (fem)  
h, or, host (fem)

His PRAYER  
9 Ch 31 3, 13  
\*God, Elohim, plural  
Jehovah.

less than all,  
1. lovingkindness

1 hosts (fem.)

12 Ch 28.  
13-15.

His PRESENTS  
to ESAU  
13 Ch 43 11  
Prov 18 16  
gift-offering.

b betwixt

s gift-offering  
at to

20 Prov 21  
14.

h his face

m my face.

JABBOK  
s gift-offering  
h host

c children  
s sent over  
Jabok, Emptying,  
Pouring out  
p possessed.

**32** AND Jacob went on his way, and the angels of \*God \*met him. <sup>2</sup> And when Jacob saw them, he \*said, "This is \*God's host:" and he \*called the name of that place MAHANAIM.

<sup>3</sup> And JACOB \*sent messengers before him to Esau his brother unto the land of Seir, the \*country of Edom. <sup>4</sup> And he \*commanded them, saying, "Thus shall ye speak unto my lord Esau; 'Thy servant Jacob saith thus, I have sojourned with Laban, and \*stayed there until now: <sup>5</sup> and I \*have oxen, and asses, flocks, and menservants, and womenservants: and I \*have sent to

MAHANAIM  
1 Ps 34 7.  
91 11. Heb  
1 14.  
2 Josh 5 14  
Ps 103 21  
Luke 2 13  
m. s e Two  
hosts (mas)  
MESSENGERS  
WENT TO ESAU  
f field  
4 Prov. 15 1.

at to

B.C. 1739.  
WRESTLING.  
1 ish  
a ascending  
of the dawn

25. See 2 Cor  
12 7-10

JACOB'S NAME  
CHAMORD  
26 HOREA 12  
3-5 See  
Luke 24 28,  
29  
s send-me-  
away  
s send-thee-  
away  
28 Ch 35 9,  
10  
j Jacob,  
crooked, A  
supplanter  
i Israel, A  
prince of  
"God  
m anshim  
THE BLESSING  
29 Judg 13  
17, 18.

PENIEL.  
p Peniel  
Face of  
"God, El,  
angular.  
s soul  
THE HALTING

s sons.

MEETING OF  
JACOB AND  
ESAU

i Heb ish.

4 Ch. 32 28

"God, Elohim,  
plural

THE PRESENT

m much

24 And JACOB \*was left alone; and there. WRESTLED a 'man with him until the \*breaking of the d day. 25 And \*when he saw that he prevailed not against him, he \*touched the hollow of his thigh; and the hollow of Jacob's thigh \*was out of joint, as \*he wrestled with him.

26 And he \*said, "Let me go, for the day breaketh." And he \*said, "I will not let thee go, except thou \*bless me." 27 And he \*said unto him, "What is thy NAME?" And he \*said, "Jacob." 28 And he \*said, "Thy name shall be called no more JACOB, but ISRAEL for as a prince hast thou power with \*God and with \*men, and \*hast prevailed."

29 And Jacob \*asked him, and \*said, "Tell me, I pray thee, thy name." And he \*said, "Wherefore is it that thou dost ask after my name?" And HE \*BLESSED him there.

30 And Jacob \*called the name of the place "PENIEL" "for I \*have seen \*God face to face, and my \*life is preserved."

31 And as he passed over \*Penuel the sun rose upon him, and HE \*halted upon his thigh. 32 Therefore the \*children of Israel eat not of the SINEW which SHRANK, which is upon the hollow of the thigh, unto \*this day because he touched the hollow of Jacob's thigh in the sinew that shrank.

33 AND JACOB \*lifted up his eyes, and \*looked, and, behold, ESAU CAME, and with him four hundred men. And he \*divided the children unto Leah, and unto Rachel, and unto the two handmaids. 2 And he \*put the handmaids and their \*children foremost, and \*Leah and her children after, and \*Rachel and \*Joseph hindmost. 3 And HE passed over before them, and \*bowed himself to the ground seven times, until he \*came near to his brother. 4 And Esau \*ran to meet him, and embraced him, and \*fell on his neck, and \*kissed him: and they \*wept. 5 And \*he lifted up his \*eyes, and \*saw the women and the children; and \*said, "Who are those with thee?" And he \*said, "The children which \*God \*hath graciously given thy servant."

6 Then the handmaidens \*came near, THEY and their children, and they \*bowed themselves. 7 And Leah also with her children \*came near, and \*bowed themselves: and after came Joseph near and Rachel, and they \*bowed themselves.

8 And he \*said, "What meanest thou by all \*this \*drove which I met?" And he \*said, "These are to find grace in the sight of \*my lord." 9 And Esau \*said, "I have \*enough, my brother; \*keep that thou hast unto thyself." 10 And Jacob \*said, "Nay, I pray thee, if now I have found grace in thy sight, then receive my present at my hand: for

therefore I \*have seen thy face, as though I had seen the face of \*God, and thou \*wast pleased with me. 11 Take, I pray thee, my \*blessing that \*is brought to thee; because \*God hath dealt graciously with me, and because I have \*enough." And he \*urged him, and he \*took it.

12 And he \*said, "Let us take our journey, and \*let us go, and I will go before thee." 13 And he \*said unto him, "My lord knoweth that the children are tender, and the flocks and herds with young are with me: and if men should overdrive them one day, all the flock will die. 14 Let my lord, I pray thee, pass over before his servant and I will lead on softly, according as the cattle that goeth before me and the children be able to endure, until I come unto my lord unto Seir." 15 And Esau \*said, "Let me now leave with thee some of the folk that are with me." And he \*said, "What needeth it? Let me find grace in the sight of my lord."

16 So Esau \*returned that day on his way unto Seir. 17 And Jacob journeyed to SUCCOTH, and \*built him an house, and made booths for his cattle: therefore the name of the place \*is called Succoth.

18 And Jacob \*came to \*Shalem, a city of Shechem, which is in the land of Canaan, when he \*came from Padanaram; and \*pitched his tent before the city. 19 And he \*bought a \*PARCEL of a FIELD, where he had spread his tent, at the hand of the \*children of Hamor, Shechem's father, for an hundred pieces of money. 20 And he \*erected there an ALTAR, and \*called it \*Elohe-Israel.

34 AND DINAH the daughter of Leah, which she bare unto Jacob, \*went out to see the daughters of the land. 2 And when SHECHEM the son of Hamor the Hivite, prince of the country, \*saw HER, he \*took HER, and \*lay with HER, and \*defiled HER. 3 And his soul \*clave unto Dinah the daughter of Jacob, and he \*loved the damsel, and \*spoke kindly unto the damsel. 4 And Shechem \*spoke unto his father Hamor, saying, "Get me \*this damsel to wife."

5 And JACOB HEARD that he had defiled Dinah his daughter: now his sons were \*with his cattle in the field: and Jacob \*held his peace until they \*were come.

6 And Hamor the father of Shechem \*went out unto Jacob to commune with him. 7 And the SONS of JACOB came out of the field when they \*heard it: and the \*men \*were grieved, and they \*were very wroth, because he had wrought folly in Israel in lying with Jacob's daughter; which thing ought not to be done.

8 And HAMOR \*COMMUNED WITH THEM, saying, "The soul of my son Shechem \*longeth for your

B.C. 1739.

a all

ESAU'S PRO-  
POSAL.

ESAU AND  
JACOB  
Succoth,  
Booths

SHALEM  
Shalem,  
Peace

19 Josh 24 32  
John 4 5

s sons

e e "God  
the "God of  
Israel  
El, singular  
Elohe,  
plural

about 1732  
DINAH IS  
FIELD  
1 Ch 30 71.  
Tit 2 5

h or, hum-  
bled  
t to the heart  
of

JACOB

CONFERENCE

m Heb ana-  
shim

B.C. about 1732.

daughter: I pray you give HER him to wife. <sup>9</sup> And \*make ye marriages with us, and \*give your daughters unto us, and \*take our \*daughters unto you. <sup>10</sup> And ye shall dwell with us and the land shall be before you; \*dwell and \*trade ye therein, and \*get you possessions therein." <sup>11</sup> And Shechem \*said unto her father and unto her brethren, "Let me find grace in your eyes, and what ye shall say unto me I will give. <sup>12</sup> Ask me never so much dowry and gift, and I \*will give according as ye shall say unto me: but give me \*the damsel to wife."

<sup>13</sup> And the sons of Jacob \*answered \*Shechem and \*Hamor his father deceitfully, and \*said, "because he had defiled \*Dinah their sister." <sup>14</sup> And they \*said unto them, "We \*cannot do this thing, to give our \*sister to one that is uncircumcised; for that were a reproach unto us: <sup>15</sup> but in this will we consent unto you: If ye will be as we be, that every male of you \*be circumcised; <sup>16</sup> Then will we give our \*daughters unto you, and we will take your \*daughters to us, and we will dwell with you, and we will become one people. <sup>17</sup> But if ye will not hearken unto us, to be circumcised; then will we take our \*daughter, and we will be gone."

<sup>18</sup> And their words \*pleased Hamor, and Shechem Hamor's son. <sup>19</sup> And the young man deferred not to do the thing, because he had delight in Jacob's daughter: and HE was more honourable than all the house of his father.

<sup>20</sup> And Hamor and Shechem his son \*came unto the gate of their city, and \*communicated with the \*MEN of their CITY, saying, <sup>21</sup> "These \*men are peaceable with us; therefore \*let them dwell in the land, and \*trade therein; for the land, behold, it is large enough for them; \*let us take their \*daughters to us for wives, and \*let us give them our \*daughters. <sup>22</sup> Only herein will the \*men consent unto us for to dwell with us, to be one people, if every male among us \*be circumcised, as THEY are circumcised. <sup>23</sup> Shall not their cattle and their substance and every beast of theirs be ours? only \*let us consent unto them, and they \*will dwell with us."

<sup>24</sup> And unto Hamor and unto Shechem his son \*hearkened all \*that went out of the gate of his city; and every male \*was circumcised, all \*that went out of the gate of his city.

<sup>25</sup> And it \*came to pass on the third day, when they were sore, that two of the sons of Jacob, SIMEON and LEVI, Dinah's brethren, \*took \*each man his sword, and \*came upon the city boldly, and \*slew all the males. <sup>26</sup> And they slew \*Hamor and \*Shechem his son with the edge of the sword, and \*took Dinah out of Shechem's house, and \*went out.

<sup>27</sup> The sons of Jacob came upon the slain, and \*SPOILED THE CITY, because they had defiled their sister. <sup>28</sup> They took their \*sheep, and their

THE MEN CIRCUMCISED  
w. Heb ana-shim.

THE  
SPOILER  
26 Ch 49 5-7.  
i. Heb ish

THE SPOIL.

B.C. about 1732.

\*oxen, and their \*asses, and \*that which was in the city, and \*that which was in the field, <sup>29</sup> and \*all their wealth, and all their \*little ones, and their \*wives took they captive, and \*spoiled even \*all that was in the house.

<sup>30</sup> And Jacob \*said to Simeon and Levi, "Ye have troubled me to make me to stink among the inhabitants of the land, among the Canaanites and the Perizzites: and I being few in number, they \*shall gather themselves together against me, and \*slay me; and I \*shall be destroyed, I and my house." <sup>31</sup> And they \*said, "Should he deal with our sister as with an harlot?"

**35** AND \*God \*said unto Jacob, "Arise, go up to BETH-EL, and dwell there: and \*make there an altar unto \*God, that appeared unto thee when thou fleddest from the face of Esau thy brother."

<sup>2</sup> Then Jacob \*said unto his household, and to all that were with him, "PUT AWAY THE STRANGE GODS that are among you, and be clean, and \*change your garments." <sup>3</sup> And \*let us arise, and \*go up to Beth-el; and I \*will make there an altar unto \*God, who answered ME in the day of my distress, and \*was with me in the way which I went."

<sup>4</sup> And they \*gave unto Jacob \*all the strange gods which were in their hand, and all their \*earrings which were in their ears; and Jacob \*hid THEM under the oak which was by Shechem.

<sup>5</sup> And they \*journeyed and the terror of \*God \*was upon the cities that were round about them, and they did not pursue after the sons of Jacob.

<sup>6</sup> So Jacob \*came to Luz, which is in the land of Canaan, that is, BETH-EL, and all the people that were with him. <sup>7</sup> And he \*built there an ALTAR, and \*called the place \*El-beth-el. because there \*God appeared unto him, when he \*fled from the face of his brother.

<sup>8</sup> But DEBORAH Rebekah's nurse \*DIED, and she \*was buried beneath Beth-el under an oak and the name of it \*was called \*Allon-bachuth.

<sup>9</sup> And \*God \*APPEARED unto Jacob again, when he \*came out of Padan-aram, and \*blessed him. <sup>10</sup> And \*God \*said unto him, "Thy name is JACOB. thy name shall not be called any more Jacob, but \*Israel shall be thy name:" and he \*called his name "Israel." <sup>11</sup> And \*God \*said unto him, "I am \*God \*Almighty. be fruitful and multiply; a nation and a company of nations shall be of thee, and kings shall come out of thy loins; <sup>12</sup> and the land which I gave Abraham and Isaac, to thee I will give it, and to thy seed after thee will I give the land." <sup>13</sup> And \*God \*went up from him in the place where he talked with him.

<sup>14</sup> And Jacob \*set up a PILLAR in the place where he talked with him, even a pillar of stone: and he \*poured

JACOB

BETH-EL  
1 Ch xxviii  
\*God, Elohim,  
plural  
e El, God,  
singular.

JACOB GOES UP  
2 See ch 31  
19, 34

1 in the midst  
of  
3 Ch 28 20-22, 39 29  
e El, God,  
singular

4 See Josh 24  
26

\*God, Elohim,  
plural

THE ALTAR

e El, God of  
Beth-el

DEBORAH

1 e Oak of  
weeping  
GOD APPEARS  
TO JACOB  
10 Ch 32 24-32

Jacob, He-  
will sup-  
plant Root,  
here, crooked,  
deceitful  
Israel, A  
Prince with  
God  
e El-Shad-  
dai, God-  
Almighty,  
or, God  
All-sufficient  
El, singu-  
lar Shad-  
dai, plural  
from.

THE PILLAR  
14 Ch. 28. 18-22.

B.C. about 1729. a drink offering thereon, and he poured oil thereon. <sup>15</sup> And Jacob called the name of the place where God spake with him, "Beth-el."

b i s House of God.

BENJAMIN BORN. RACHEL DIES e Ephrath, Fertility 17. Ch 30 24.

<sup>16</sup> And they journeyed from Beth-el; and there was but a little way to come to Ephrath: and RACHEL travailed and she had hard labour. <sup>17</sup> And it came to pass, when she was in hard labour, that the midwife said unto her, "Fear not; thou shalt have this son also." <sup>18</sup> And it came to pass, as her soul was in departing, (for she died) that she called his name BEN-ONI; but his father called him BENJAMIN. <sup>19</sup> And Rachel died, and was buried in the way to Ephrath, which is Bethlehem. <sup>20</sup> And Jacob set a pillar upon her grave: that is the pillar of Rachel's grave unto this day.

b Ben oni, son of my sorrow b Benjamin, son of my right hand 19 Ch 4 v 7 Matt 2 6 b Beth-lehem, House of bread

RET BFN 22 Ch 40 4 1 Chr 5 1

<sup>21</sup> And Isaac journeyed, and spread his tent beyond the tower of Eder. <sup>22</sup> And it came to pass, when Isaac dwelt in that land, that REUBEN went and lay with Bilhah his father's concubine. and Isaac heard it.

SONS OF JACOB.

Now the SONS OF JACOB were twelve. <sup>23</sup> the sons of Leah, Reuben, Jacob's firstborn, and Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Zebulun. <sup>24</sup> the sons of Rachel, Joseph, and Benjamin. <sup>25</sup> and the sons of Bilhah, Rachel's handmaid, Dan, and Naphtali. <sup>26</sup> and the sons of Zilpah, Leah's handmaid, Gad, and Asher: these are the sons of Jacob, which were born unto him in Padan-aram.

ISAAC

<sup>27</sup> And Jacob came unto ISAAC his father unto Mamre, unto the city of Arbah, which is Hebron, where Abraham and Isaac sojourned.

1716 ISAAC'S DEATH

<sup>28</sup> And the days of Isaac were an hundred and fourscore years. <sup>29</sup> And ISAAC gave up the ghost, and DIED, and was gathered unto his people, being old and full of days: and his sons Esau and Jacob buried him.

about 1796 SONS OF ESAU

**36** NOW these are the generations of ESAU, who is Edom. <sup>2</sup> Esau took his wives of the daughters of Canaan; Adah the daughter of Elon the Hittite, and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah the daughter of Zibeon the Hivite; <sup>3</sup> and Bashemath Ishmael's daughter, sister of Nebajoth. <sup>4</sup> And Adah bare to Esau Eliphaz; and Bashemath bare Reuel; <sup>5</sup> and Aholibamah bare Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah: these are the sons of Esau, which were born unto him in the land of Canaan.

about 1740 MOUNT SEIR a Heb souls

<sup>6</sup> And Esau took his wives, and all his sons, and his daughters, and all the persons of his house, and his cattle, and all his beasts, and all his substance, which he had got in the land of Canaan; and went into the country from the face of his brother Jacob. <sup>7</sup> For their riches were more than that they might dwell together; and the land wherein they were strangers could not

bear them because of their cattle. <sup>8</sup> Thus dwelt Esau in mount Seir: Esau is Edom.

B.C. about 1740

ah HE. SONS OF ESAU e Edom i Chr 1. 36-37.

<sup>9</sup> And these are the GENERATIONS of ESAU the father of the Edomites in mount Seir: <sup>10</sup> These are the names of Esau's sons; Eliphaz the son of Adah the wife of Esau, Reuel the son of Bashemath the wife of Esau. <sup>11</sup> And the sons of Eliphaz were Teman, Omar, Zepho, and Gatam, and Kenaz. <sup>12</sup> And Timna was concubine to Eliphaz Esau's son; and she bare to Eliphaz Amalek: these were the sons of Adah Esau's wife. <sup>13</sup> And these are the sons of Reuel, Nahath, and Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah: these were the sons of Bashemath Esau's wife. <sup>14</sup> And these were the sons of Aholibamah, the daughter of Anah the daughter of Zibeon, Esau's wife: and she bare to Esau Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah.

<sup>15</sup> These were the DUKES of the sons of Esau the sons of Eliphaz the firstborn son of Esau; duke Teman, duke Omar, duke Zepho, duke Kenaz, <sup>16</sup> Duke Korah, duke Gatam, and duke Amalek: these are the dukes that came of Eliphaz in the land of Edom; and these were the sons of Adah. <sup>17</sup> And these are the sons of Reuel Esau's son; duke Nahath, duke Zerah, duke Shammah, duke Mizzah: these are the dukes that came of Reuel in the land of Edom; and these are the sons of Bashemath Esau's wife. <sup>18</sup> And these are the sons of Aholibamah Esau's wife, duke Jeush, duke Jaalam, duke Korah: these were the dukes that came of Aholibamah the daughter of Anah, Esau's wife. <sup>19</sup> These are the sons of Esau, who is Edom, and these are their dukes.

about 1715 DUKES

<sup>20</sup> These are the sons of Seir the Horite, who inhabited the land; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah, <sup>21</sup> and Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan: these are the DUKES of the HORITES, the children of Seir in the land of Edom. <sup>22</sup> And the children of Lotan were Hori and Hemam; and Lotan's sister was Timna. <sup>23</sup> And the children of Shobal were these, Alvan, and Manahath, and Ebal, Shepho, and Onam. <sup>24</sup> And these are the children of Zibeon; both Ajah, and Anah: this was that Anah that found the mules in the wilderness, as he fed the asses of Zibeon his father.

about 1840 DUKES OF THE HORITES 20-30 1 Chr 1 38-42

<sup>25</sup> And the children of Anah were these, Dishon, and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah. <sup>26</sup> And these are the children of Dishon; Hemdan, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran. <sup>27</sup> The children of Ezer are these, Bilhan, and Zaanavan, and Akan. <sup>28</sup> The children of Dishan are these; Uz, and Aran.

s sons

<sup>29</sup> These are the dukes that came of the Horites; duke Lotan, duke Shobal, duke Zibeon, duke Anah, <sup>30</sup> duke Dishon, duke Ezer, duke Dishan: these are the dukes that came of Hori, among their dukes in the land of Seir.

<sup>31</sup> And these are the KINGS that reigned in the land of Edom, before

about 1790 KINGS IN EDOM



B.C. about 1780.  
31—39 1 Chr.  
1. 43—50.

there reigned any king over the \*children of Israel. <sup>32</sup> And Bela the son of Beor reigned in Edom: and the name of his city was Dinhabah. <sup>33</sup> And Bela \*died, and Jobab the son of Zerah of Bosrah reigned in his stead. <sup>34</sup> And Jobab \*died, and Husham of the land of Temani reigned in his stead. <sup>35</sup> And Husham \*died, and Hadad the son of Bedad, who smote \*Midian in the field of Moab, \*reigned in his stead: and the name of his city was Avith. <sup>36</sup> And Hadad \*died, and Samlah of Masrekah \*reigned in his stead. <sup>37</sup> And Samlah \*died, and Saul of Rehoboth by the river \*reigned in his stead. <sup>38</sup> And Saul \*died, and Baal-hanan the son of Achbor \*reigned in his stead. <sup>39</sup> And Baal-hanan the son of Achbor \*died, and Hadar \*reigned in his stead and the name of his city was Pau; and his wife's name was Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.

<sup>40</sup> And these are the names of the DUKES that came of Esau, according to their families, after their places, by their names; duke Timnah, duke Alvah, duke Jetheth, <sup>41</sup> duke Abolihamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon, <sup>42</sup> duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar, <sup>43</sup> duke Magdiel, duke Iram: these be the dukes of Edom, according to their habitations in the land of their possession HE is Esau the father of \*the Edomites.

**37** And Jacob \*dwelt in the land \*wherein his father was a stranger, in the land of Canaan. <sup>2</sup> These are the generations of Jacob.

JOSEPH, being seventeen years old, was feeding the flock \*with his brethren, and the lad was \*with the sons of Bilhah, and \*with the sons of Zilpah, his father's wives: and Joseph \*brought unto \*his father their evil \*report.

<sup>3</sup> Now Israel loved \*Joseph more than all his \*children, because HE was the son of his \*old age: and he \*made him a COAT of many colours <sup>4</sup> And when his brethren \*saw that their father loved HIM more than all his brethren, they \*hated HIM, and could not speak peaceably unto him.

<sup>5</sup> And JOSEPH \*DREAMED a dream, and he \*told it to his brethren and they \*hated HIM yet the more. <sup>6</sup> And he \*said unto them, \*Hear, I pray you, this \*dream \*which I have dreamed: <sup>7</sup> for, behold, we were binding sheaves in \*the field, and lo, my sheaf arose, and also \*stood upright; and, behold, your sheaves \*stood round about, and \*made obeisance to my sheaf. <sup>8</sup> And his brethren \*said to him, \*Shalt thou indeed \*reign over us? or \*shalt thou indeed \*have dominion over us? And they \*hated HIM yet the more for his dreams, and for his words.

<sup>9</sup> And he \*dreamed yet ANOTHER DREAM, and \*told it to his brethren, and \*said, \*Behold, I have dreamed a dream more; and, behold, the sun and the moon

and the eleven stars \*made obeisance to me. <sup>10</sup> And he \*told it to his father, and to his brethren: and his father \*rebuked him, and \*said unto him, \*What is this \*dream that thou hast dreamed? \*Shall I and thy mother and thy brethren indeed come to bow down ourselves to thee to the earth? <sup>11</sup> And his brethren \*envied him; but his father observed \*the saying.

<sup>12</sup> And his brethren \*went to feed their father's \*flock in \*Shechem. <sup>13</sup> And Israel \*said unto Joseph, \*Do not thy brethren \*feed the flock in SHECHEM? \*come, and I \*will send thee unto them. And he \*said to him, \*Here am I.

<sup>14</sup> And he \*said to him, \*Go, I pray thee, \*see whether it be \*well with thy brethren, and \*well with the flocks; and \*bring me word again. So he \*went him out of the vale of \*Hebron, and he \*came to Shechem.

<sup>15</sup> And a \*certain man \*found him, and, behold, he was \*wandering in the field: and the \*man \*asked him, \*saying, \*What \*seekest thou? <sup>16</sup> And he \*said, \*I \*seek my \*brethren: \*tell me, I pray thee, where THEY \*feed their flocks. <sup>17</sup> And the \*man \*said, \*They are departed hence; for I heard them \*say, \*Let us go to \*DOTHAN. And Joseph \*went after his brethren, and \*found them in Dothan.

<sup>18</sup> And when they \*saw HIM afar off, even before he \*came near unto them, they \*CONSPIRED against HIM to slay him. <sup>19</sup> And they \*said one to another, \*Behold, this \*is dreamer \*cometh. <sup>20</sup> Come now therefore, and \*let us slay him, and \*cast him into some pit, and we \*will say, \*Some evil beast hath devoured him: and we \*shall see what will become of his dreams.

<sup>21</sup> And REUBEN \*heard it, and he \*delivered him out of their hands; and \*said, \*Let us not \*kill him. <sup>22</sup> And \*Reuben \*said unto them, \*Shed no blood, but \*cast HIM into \*this pit that is in the wilderness, and \*lay no hand upon him; that he \*might rid HIM out of their hands, to deliver him to his father again.

<sup>23</sup> And it \*came to pass, when Joseph was come unto his brethren; that they \*stript Joseph out of his \*coat, his \*coat of \*many colours that was on him, <sup>24</sup> and they \*took him, and \*cast HIM into a \*PIT: and the pit was empty, there was no water in it.

<sup>25</sup> And they \*sat down to eat bread. and they \*lifted up their eyes and \*looked, and, behold, a company of Ishmeelites came from Gilead with their camels bearing spicery and balm and myrrh, going to carry it down to Egypt. <sup>26</sup> And Judah \*said unto his brethren, \*What profit is it if we \*slay our \*brother, and \*conceal his \*blood? <sup>27</sup> Come, and \*let us sell him to the Ishmeelites, and \*let not our hand be upon him; for HE is our brother and our flesh. <sup>28</sup> And his brethren \*were content. <sup>29</sup> Then \*there passed by Midianites merchantmen; and they \*drew

B C about 1729  
10. See ch 27.  
29.

JOSEPH SENT TO SHECHEM about 1729  
s. Shechem, A portion

b Behold me

s see = the peace of thy, &c

y = the peace of the flock  
h Hebron, joining

Dothan  
h Heb ish.

d Dothan  
Two wells

CONSPIRACY  
18 Ser Matt  
21 37—39

m master of  
dreams

REUBEN'S INTERVENTION  
21 Ch 42 22  
s Heb smite the soul

THE PIT

JOSEPH SOLD

h heard  
28 Ps 105, 17  
Acts 7 9.  
See Matt 27, 3.

about 1406  
Dukes  
40—43 1 Chr.  
1. 51—54.

Edom.

JOSEPH  
o of his  
father's so-  
journing.  
2 Ch 30 1—13  
Dan, Naph-  
tali, Gad,  
and Asher.

t their

LOVED AND  
ENVIED.  
s sons

1729  
JOSEPH'S  
DREAM.

7 Ch 42 6, 9,  
43 26, 34  
14  
at the midst  
of  
w was set  
upright  
(naphi)

DREAM  
9 Ch 46 29.

B C about 1729.

B.C. about 1727.

REUBEN

JOSEPH'S COAT

h hades

EGYPT  
Potiphar,  
priest of the  
bull  
e Heb  
eunuch  
p Pharaoh,  
King, &c,  
Free

JUDAH'S SONS

i Heb ish  
i Hirah, No-  
bility  
s Shuah,  
Wealth

e Er, A  
Watcher  
o Onan, In-  
iquity  
s Shelah,  
Prayer  
c Cheizib,  
Deception,  
Lying

ER AND ONAN  
DIE  
t Tamar, A  
palm

s Deut 25 b,  
6

v was evil in  
the eyes of  
about 1757  
JUDAH AND  
TAMAR

and \*lifted up \*Joseph out of the pit, and \*SOLD \*JOSEPH to the ISH-MEELITES for twenty pieces of silver: and they \*brought \*Joseph into Egypt. <sup>29</sup> And REUBEN \*returned unto the pit; and behold, Joseph was not in the pit; and he \*rent his \*clothes. <sup>30</sup> And he \*returned unto his brethren, and \*said, "The child is not; and I, whither shall I go?" <sup>31</sup> And they \*took JOSEPH'S \*COAT, and \*killed a kid of the goats, and \*dipped the coat in the blood; <sup>32</sup> and they \*sent \*the coat of \*many colours, and they \*BROUGHT it TO THEIR FATHER; and \*said, "This have we found: know now whether it be thy son's coat or no." <sup>33</sup> And he \*knew it, and \*said, "It is my son's coat; an evil beast hath devoured him; Joseph is without doubt \*rent in pieces." <sup>34</sup> And Jacob \*rent his clothes, and \*put sackcloth upon his loins, and \*mourned for his son many days. <sup>35</sup> And all his sons and all his daughters \*rose up to comfort him; but he \*refused to be comforted; and he \*said, "For I will go down into the grave unto my son mourning." Thus his father \*wept for him. <sup>36</sup> And the Midianites SOLD him into EGYPT unto P Potiphar, an officer of P Pharaoh's, and captain of the guard.

**38** And it \*came to pass at that time, that JUDAH \*went down from his brethren, and \*turned in to a certain Adullamite, whose name was Hirah. <sup>2</sup> And Judah \*saw there a daughter of a certain Canaanite, whose name was SHUAH; and he \*took her, and \*went in unto her. <sup>3</sup> And she \*conceived, and \*bare a son, and he \*called his name Er. <sup>4</sup> And she \*conceived again, and bare a son; and she \*called his name Onan. <sup>5</sup> And she yet again \*conceived, and \*bare a son; and \*called his name Shelah: and he was at c Cheizib, when she bare him.

<sup>6</sup> And Judah \*took a wife for Er his firstborn, whose name was TAMAR. <sup>7</sup> And Er, Judah's firstborn, \*was wicked in the sight of the LORD; and the LORD \*slew him. <sup>8</sup> And Judah \*said unto Onan, "Go in unto thy brother's wife, and \*marry her, and \*raise up seed to thy brother." <sup>9</sup> And Onan \*knew that the seed should not be his, and it \*came to pass, when he went in unto his brother's wife, that he \*spilled it on the ground, lest that he should give seed to his brother. <sup>10</sup> And the thing which he did \*w displeased the LORD: wherefore he \*slew him also.

<sup>11</sup> Then \*said Judah to Tamar his daughter in law, "Remain a widow at thy father's house, till Shelah my son be grown;" for he said, "Lest peradventure he die also, as his brethren did." And Tamar \*went and \*dwelt in her father's house.

<sup>12</sup> And in process of time the daughter of Shuah Judah's wife \*died; and Judah \*was comforted, and \*went up unto his sheepshearers to Timnath, he and his friend Hirah the Adullamite.

<sup>13</sup> And it \*was told Tamar, saying, "Behold thy father in law \*goeth up to Timnath to shear his sheep." <sup>14</sup> And she \*put her widow's garments off from her, and \*covered her with a vail, and \*wrapped herself, and \*sat in an open place, which is by the way to Timnath; for she saw that Shelah was grown, and she was not given unto him to wife.

<sup>15</sup> When Judah \*saw her he \*thought her to be an harlot; because she had covered her face. <sup>16</sup> And he \*turned unto her by the way, and \*said, "Go to, I pray thee, let me come in unto thee;" (for he knew not that she was his daughter in law.) And she \*said, "What wilt thou give me, that thou mayest come in unto me?" <sup>17</sup> And he \*said, "I will send thee a kid from the flock." And she \*said, "Wilt thou give me a pledge, till thou send it?" <sup>18</sup> And he \*said, "What pledge shall I give thee?" And she \*said, "Thy signet, and thy bracelets, and thy staff that is in thine hand." And he \*gave it her, and \*came in unto her, and she \*conceived by him.

<sup>19</sup> And she \*arose, and \*went away, and \*laid by her vail from her, and \*put on the garments of her widowhood.

<sup>20</sup> And Judah \*sent the kid from the hand of his friend the Adullamite, to receive his pledge from the woman's hand: but he found her not. <sup>21</sup> Then he \*asked the men of that place, saying, "Where is the harlot, that was openly by the wayside?" And they \*said, "There was no harlot in this place." <sup>22</sup> And he \*returned to Judah, and \*said, "I cannot find her," and also the men of the place said, that there was no harlot in this place. <sup>23</sup> And Judah \*said, "Let her take it to her, lest we be ashamed behold, I sent this kid, and thou hast not found her."

<sup>24</sup> And it \*came to pass about three months after, that it \*was told Judah, saying, "Tamar thy daughter in law hath played the harlot; and also, behold, she is with child by whoredom." And Judah \*said, "Bring her forth, and let her be burnt." <sup>25</sup> When she was brought forth, she sent to her father in law, saying, "By the man, whose these are, am I with child:" and she \*said, "Discern, I pray thee, whose are these, the signet, and bracelets, and staff." <sup>26</sup> And Judah \*acknowledged them, and \*said, "She hath been more righteous than I; because that I gave her not to Shelah my son." And he knew her again no more.

<sup>27</sup> And it \*came to pass in the time of her travail, that, behold, twins were in her womb. <sup>28</sup> And it \*came to pass, when she travailed, that the one \*put out his hand. and the midwife \*took and \*bound upon his hand a scarlet thread, saying, "This came out first." <sup>29</sup> And it \*came to pass, as he drew back his hand, that, behold, his brother

ao of the goats

JUDAH SENDS TO TIMNATH

ao of the goats

e Heb and-shum

JUDAH'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT.

i. ish.

PHARAZ AND ZARAN

B.C. 1729.

B.C. 1729.

p Phares, Breach.

z Sarah, Rising-light

1729 JOSEPH  
p Potiphar, Priest of the bull  
p Pharaoh, Free  
e or, executioners  
JEHOVAH WITH HIM.  
J Jehovah.

JOSEPH EX-  
TICED.

\*God, Elohim  
His GARMENT  
LEFT

1 ish

JOSEPH AC-  
CLOSED.

To POTIPHAR

came.out: and she \*said, "How hast thou.broken.forth? this breach be upon thee:" therefore his name \*was.called PPHAREZ. <sup>30</sup> And afterward came.out his brother, that had the scarlet thread upon his hand: and his name \*was.called ZARAH.

**39** AND JOSEPH was.brought down to EGYPT; and POTIPHAR, an officer of P Pharaoh, captain of the guard, an Egyptian, \*bought him of the hands of the Ishmeelites, which had brought.him.down.thither.

<sup>2</sup> And J the LORD \*was \*with Joseph, and he \*was a prosperous man; and he \*was in the house of his \*master the Egyptian. <sup>3</sup> And his \*master \*saw that J the LORD was with him, and that J the LORD \*made all that HE \*did to prosper in his hand. <sup>4</sup> And Joseph \*found grace in his sight, and he \*served HIM. and he \*made.him.verseer over his house, and all that he had he put into his hand. <sup>5</sup> And it \*came.to.pass from the time that he had.made HIM verseer in his house, and over all that he had, that J the LORD \*blessed the Egyptian's house for Joseph's sake; and the blessing of J the LORD \*was upon all that he had in the house, and in the field. <sup>6</sup> And he \*left all that he had in Joseph's hand; and he knew not ought he had, save the bread which HE \*did.eat. And Joseph \*was a goodly person, and well favoured.

<sup>7</sup> And it \*came.to.pass after these things, that his \*master's WIFE \*cast her eyes upon Joseph; and she \*said, "Lie with me." <sup>8</sup> But he \*refused, and said unto his \*master's wife, "Behold, my-master wotteth not what is with me in the house, and he hath.committed all that he hath to my hand; <sup>9</sup> there is none greater in this house than I, neither hath.he.kept.back anything from me but THEE, because THOU art his wife: how then can I do this \*great \*wickedness, and \*sin against \*God?"

<sup>10</sup> And it \*came.to.pass, as she spake to Joseph day by day, that he hearkened not unto her, to lie by her, or to be with her. <sup>11</sup> And it \*came.to.pass about this time, that Joseph \*went into the house to do his business: and there was none of the men of the house there within. <sup>12</sup> And she \*caught him by his garment, saying, "Lie with me:" and he \*left his garment in her hand, and fled, and \*got him out.

<sup>13</sup> And it \*came.to.pass, when she \*saw that he had.left his GARMENT in her hand, and was.fled forth, <sup>14</sup> That she \*called unto the men of her house, and \*spake unto them, saying, "See, he hath brought in an Hebrew unto us to mock us; he came in unto me to lie with me, and I \*cried with a loud voice: <sup>15</sup> and it \*came.to.pass, when he heard that I \*lifted.up my voice and \*cried, that he \*left his garment with me, and \*fled, and \*got him out."

<sup>16</sup> And she \*laid.up his garment by her, until his lord came home. <sup>17</sup> And

she \*spake unto him according to these words, saying, "The Hebrew servant, which thou hast.brought unto us, came in unto me to mock me: <sup>18</sup> And it came.to.pass, as I lifted.up my voice and \*cried, that he \*left his garment with me, and \*fled out."

<sup>19</sup> And it \*came.to.pass, when his \*master \*heard the words of his wife, which she spake unto him, saying, "After this manner did thy servant to me;" that his wrath \*was.kindled. <sup>20</sup> And Joseph's \*master \*took HIM, and \*put him into the PRISON, a place where the king's prisoners were bound: and he \*was there in the prison.

<sup>21</sup> But J the LORD \*was \*with Joseph, and \*shewed him mercy, and \*gave him favour in the sight of the keeper of the prison. <sup>22</sup> And the keeper of the prison \*committed to Joseph's hand all the prisoners that were in the prison; and whatsoever they did there, HE was the doer of it. <sup>23</sup> The keeper of the prison \*looked not to any thing that was under his hand; because J the LORD was with him, and that which HE \*did, J the LORD \*made.it.to.prosper.

**40** AND it \*came.to.pass after these things, that the BUTLER of the king of Egypt and his BAKER had.offended their lord the king of Egypt. <sup>2</sup> And Pharaoh \*was.wroth against two of his officers, against the chief of the butlers, and against the chief of the bakers. <sup>3</sup> And he \*put THEM in ward in the house of the captain of the guard, into the prison, the place where Joseph was bound. <sup>4</sup> And the captain of the guard \*charged Joseph with them, and he \*served THEM. and they \*continued a season in ward.

<sup>5</sup> And they \*DREAMED a dream both of them, each.man his dream in one night, each.man according to the interpretation of his dream, the butler and the baker of the king of Egypt, which were bound in the prison. <sup>6</sup> And Joseph \*came.in unto them in the morning, and \*looked.upon THEM, and, behold, they were sad. <sup>7</sup> And he \*asked Pharaoh's officers that were with him in the ward of his lord's house, saying, "Wherefore look ye so sadly to day?" <sup>8</sup> And they \*said unto him, "We have dreamed a dream, and there is no interpreter of it." And Joseph \*said unto them, "Do not interpretations belong to \*God? tell me them, I pray you."

<sup>9</sup> And the CHIEF BUTLER \*told his dream to Joseph, and \*said to him, "In my dream, behold, a vine was before me; <sup>10</sup> and in the vine were three branches: and it was as though it budded, and her blossoms shot forth; and the clusters thereof brought.forth ripe grapes: <sup>11</sup> and Pharaoh's cup was in my hand: and I \*took the grapes, and \*pressed THEM into Pharaoh's cup, and I \*gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand." <sup>12</sup> And Joseph \*said unto him, "This is the interpretation of it: The three

JOSEPH IM-  
PRISONED.

20 Ps 105 18  
r round-  
house

JEHOVAH WITH  
JOSEPH

about 1720  
Pharaoh's  
BUTLER AND  
BAKER

e or, execu-  
tioners  
r round-  
house

about 1719  
THY DREAM  
1 Heb ish

8 See ch 41  
15, 16

See Dan 2 27  
28, 47

CHIEF BUT-  
LER'S DREAM  
c Chief of the  
butlers

R C about 1718  
at THEY.

r remember  
me with thee  
See Luke 23  
42.

DREAM OF THE  
CHIEF BAKER  
c chief of the  
bakers.

A THEY

THE DREAM  
FULFILLED

b banquet

at the head  
21 Neb 2 1

h according  
as

1715  
PHARAOH'S  
DREAM  
THE KINE  
v years of  
days

a or, among  
the reeds, or  
flags  
1715 See  
Job 8 11

THE EARS OF  
CORN

f fat.

No INTERPRE-  
TER.  
8 Comp Dan  
11 IV V  
Mat. 2 1-6

\*branches <sup>1</sup>are three days: <sup>13</sup> yet with-  
in three days shall Pharaoh lift up  
thine head, and restore thee unto thy  
place: and thou shalt deliver Pharaoh's  
cup into his hand, after the former  
manner when thou wast his butler.  
<sup>14</sup> But I think on me when it shall be  
well with thee, and shew kindness, I  
pray thee, unto me, and make mention  
of me unto Pharaoh, and bring me out of  
this house: <sup>15</sup> for indeed I was stolen  
away out of the land of the Hebrews:  
and here also have I done nothing that  
they should put me into the dungeon."

<sup>16</sup> When the CHIEF BAKER saw  
that the interpretation was good, he  
said unto Joseph, "I also was in my  
dream, and, behold, I had three white  
baskets on my head: <sup>17</sup> and in the  
uppermost basket there was of all  
manner of bakemeats for Pharaoh; and  
the birds did eat THEM out of the  
basket upon my head."

<sup>18</sup> And Joseph answered and said,  
"This is the interpretation thereof  
The three baskets <sup>1</sup>are three days  
<sup>19</sup> yet within three days shall Pharaoh  
lift up thy head from off thee, and  
shall hang THEE on a tree; and the  
birds shall eat thy flesh from off  
thee."

<sup>20</sup> And it came to pass the third day,  
which was PHARAOH'S BIRTHDAY,  
that he made a feast unto all his ser-  
vants and he lifted up the head of  
the chief butler and of the chief  
baker among his servants. <sup>21</sup> And he  
restored the chief butler unto his  
butlership again; and he gave the cup  
into Pharaoh's hand. <sup>22</sup> But he hanged  
the chief baker. <sup>23</sup> As Joseph had  
interpreted to them. <sup>24</sup> Yet did not  
the chief butler remember Joseph,  
but forgot him.

**41** And it came to pass at the end of  
two full years, that PHARAOH  
DREAMED and, behold, he stood  
by the river. <sup>2</sup> And, behold, there  
came up out of the river SEVEN well  
favoured KINE and fattished; and they  
fed in a meadow. <sup>3</sup> And, behold,  
seven other kine came up after them  
out of the river, ill favoured and lean-  
fleshed; and stood by the other kine  
upon the brink of the river. <sup>4</sup> And the  
ill favoured and leanfleshed kine did  
eat up the seven well favoured and fat  
kine. So Pharaoh awoke.

<sup>5</sup> And he slept and dreamed the  
second time: and, behold, SEVEN  
EARS of corn came up upon one stalk,  
rank and good. <sup>6</sup> And, behold, seven  
thin ears and blasted with the east wind  
sprung up after them. <sup>7</sup> And the seven  
thin ears devoured the seven rank  
and full ears. And Pharaoh awoke,  
and, behold, it was a dream.

<sup>8</sup> And it came to pass in the morning  
that his spirit was troubled; and he  
sent and called for all the MAGI-  
CIANS of Egypt, and all the wise men  
thereof. And Pharaoh told them his  
dream; but there was none that could  
interpret THEM unto Pharaoh.

<sup>9</sup> Then spake the CHIEF BUT-  
LER unto Pharaoh, saying, "I do  
remember my faults this day: <sup>10</sup> Pha-  
raoh was wroth with his servants, and  
put me in ward in the captain of the  
guard's house, both me and the chief  
baker: <sup>11</sup> and we dreamed a dream in  
one night, I and he; we dreamed  
each man according to the interpreta-  
tion of his dream. <sup>12</sup> And there was  
there with us a young man, an Hebrew,  
servant to the captain of the guard;  
and we told him, and he interpreted  
to us our dreams; to each man accord-  
ing to his dream he did interpret. <sup>13</sup> And  
it came to pass, as he interpreted to  
us, so it was; me he restored unto mine  
office, and him he hanged."

<sup>14</sup> Then Pharaoh sent and CALLED  
JOSEPH, and they brought  
him hastily out of the dungeon and  
he shaved himself, and changed his  
raiment, and came in unto Pharaoh.

<sup>15</sup> And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, "I  
have dreamed a dream, and there is none  
that can interpret it and I have heard  
say of thee, that thou canst understand  
a dream to interpret it." <sup>16</sup> And Jo-  
seph answered Pharaoh, saying, "It  
is not in me God shall give Pharaoh  
an answer of peace"

<sup>17</sup> And Pharaoh said unto Joseph,  
"In my dream, behold, I stood upon  
the bank of the river. <sup>18</sup> And, behold,  
there came up out of the river seven  
kine, fattished and well favoured; and  
they fed in a meadow. <sup>19</sup> And, be-  
hold, seven other kine came up after  
them, poor and very ill favoured and  
leanfleshed, such as I never saw in all  
the land of Egypt for badness. <sup>20</sup> And  
the lean and the ill favoured kine  
did eat up the first seven fat kine  
<sup>21</sup> and when they had eaten them up,  
it could not be known that they had  
eaten them; but they were still ill  
favoured, as at the beginning. So I  
awoke

<sup>22</sup> And I saw in my dream, and,  
behold, seven ears came up in one  
stalk, full and good. <sup>23</sup> And, behold,  
seven ears, withered, thin, and blasted  
with the east wind, sprung up after  
them. <sup>24</sup> And the thin ears devoured  
the seven good ears. And I told this  
unto the magicians; but there was none  
that could declare it to me."

<sup>25</sup> And JOSEPH SAID unto Pha-  
raoh, "The dream of Pharaoh is one.  
God hath shewed Pharaoh what he is  
about to do. <sup>26</sup> The seven good kine  
are seven years; and the seven good  
ears are seven years. the dream is one.  
<sup>27</sup> And the seven thin and ill  
favoured kine that came up after  
them are seven years and the seven  
empty ears blasted with the east wind  
shall be seven years of famine.

<sup>28</sup> This is the thing which I have spoken  
unto Pharaoh. What God is about to  
do he sheweth unto Pharaoh. <sup>29</sup> Behold,  
there come seven years of great plenty  
throughout all the land of Egypt: <sup>30</sup> and  
there shall arise after them seven years  
of famine; and all the plenty shall be.

R C. 1717.  
THE CHIEF  
BUTLER  
c. chief of the  
butlers  
10 Ch xl.

or, execu-  
tioners  
c. chief of the  
bakers  
1 Heb ish.

a according  
as

PHARAOH RE-  
LATES HIS  
DREAM  
14 Ps 105  
17-22, 113  
7, 8  
m made him  
run

15 Ser Dan 4  
8, 9, 18, 5  
10-16

16 Dan 2  
19-24, 27-  
30  
c God, Elohim

c Heb come  
into their in-  
ward parts

THE INTER-  
PRETATION  
25 See Dan 2  
26, 29, 45  
at IT

AL. THEY.

B.C. 1718.

forgotten in the land of Egypt; and the famine shall consume the land; <sup>31</sup> and the plenty shall not be known in the land by reason of that famine following; for it shall be very grievous. <sup>32</sup> And for that the dream was doubled unto Pharaoh twice; it is because the thing is established by God, and God will shortly bring it to pass.

JOSEPH'S ADVICE  
Heb 12b.

<sup>33</sup> Now therefore let Pharaoh look out a man discreet and wise, and set him over the land of Egypt. <sup>34</sup> Let Pharaoh do this, and let him appoint officers over the land, and take up the fifth part of the land of Egypt in the seven plenteous years. <sup>35</sup> And let them gather all the food of those good years that come, and lay up corn under the hand of Pharaoh, and let them keep food in the cities. <sup>36</sup> And that food shall be for store to the land against the seven years of famine, which shall be in the land of Egypt; that the land perish not through the famine."

JOSEPH CHOSEN  
37 Ph 105,  
16-22 Acts  
7 9, 10

<sup>37</sup> And the thing was good in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of all his servants. <sup>38</sup> And Pharaoh said unto his servants, Can we find such a one as this is, a man in whom the Spirit of God is?"

m. Heb  
mouth

<sup>39</sup> And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Forasmuch as God hath shewed thee all this, there is none so discreet and wise as thou art: <sup>40</sup> Thou shalt be over my house, and according unto thy word shall all my people be ruled only in the throne will be greater than thou."

JOSEPH SET  
OVER EGYPT

42 Eath 3 10,  
and 6 2, 8,  
16 See Phil.  
2 9-11  
Dan 5 7,  
29

<sup>41</sup> And Pharaoh said unto JOSEPH, See, I have SET THEE OVER all the land of EGYPT. <sup>42</sup> And Pharaoh took off his ring from his hand, and put it upon Joseph's hand, and arrayed him in vestures of fine linen, and put a gold chain about his neck; and he made him to ride in the second chariot which he had; and they cried before him, Bow the knee. and he made him ruler over all the land of Egypt

t or, Tender  
father See  
ch 45 8

<sup>43</sup> And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I am Pharaoh, and without thee shall no man lift up his hand or foot in all the land of Egypt."

z i e Saviour  
of the world,  
or, age, or,  
Revealer of  
a Secret  
a Asenath,  
Belonging to  
Neith

<sup>44</sup> And Pharaoh called Joseph's name Zaphnath-paaneah; and he gave him to wife Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah priest of On. And Joseph went out over all the land of Egypt.

p Potiphara,  
Priest of the  
Sun  
o On, Sun  
about 1715

<sup>45</sup> And Joseph was thirty years old when he stood before Pharaoh king of Egypt. And Joseph went out from the presence of Pharaoh, and went throughout all the land of Egypt.

THE SEVEN  
PLENTEOUS  
YEARS

<sup>47</sup> And in the SEVEN PLENTEOUS YEARS the earth brought forth by handfuls. <sup>48</sup> And he gathered up all the food of the seven years, which were in the land of Egypt, and laid up the food in the cities: the food of the field, which was round about every city, laid he up in the same. <sup>49</sup> And Joseph gathered corn as the sand of the sea,

very much, until he left numbering: for it was without number.

<sup>50</sup> And unto Joseph were born two sons before the years of famine came, which Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah priest of On bare unto him. <sup>51</sup> And Joseph called the name of the firstborn MANASSEH: "For God," said he, "hath made me forget all my toil, and all my father's house." <sup>52</sup> And the name of the second called he EPHRAIM: "For God hath caused me to be fruitful in the land of my affliction."

B.C. 1708  
MANASSEH AND  
EPHRAIM  
BORN.

about 1712.  
m. Manasseh,  
Forgetting  
about 1711

e Ephraim,  
Fruitful  
DEARTH.

<sup>53</sup> And the seven years of plenteousness, that was in the land of Egypt, were ended.

54 Acts 7 11

<sup>54</sup> And the SEVEN YEARS OF DEARTH began to come, according as Joseph had said: and the dearth was in all lands; but in all the land of Egypt there was bread.

<sup>55</sup> And when all the land of Egypt was famished, the people cried to Pharaoh for bread: and Pharaoh said unto all the Egyptians, Go unto Joseph: what he saith unto you, do. <sup>56</sup> And the famine was over all the face of the earth: And Joseph opened all the storehouses, and sold unto the Egyptians, and the famine waxed sore in the land of Egypt. <sup>57</sup> And all the countries came into Egypt to Joseph for to buy corn; because that the famine was so sore in all lands.

w Heb  
wherein was  
e the earth

42 NOW when JACOB saw that there was corn in Egypt, Jacob said unto his sons, Why do ye look one upon another? And he said, Behold, I have heard that there is corn in Egypt. get you down thither, and buy for us from thence; that we may live, and not die.

1707  
JACOB SENDS  
TO EGYPT  
1, 2 Acts 7 12

<sup>3</sup> And JOSEPH'S ten BRETHREN WENT DOWN TO buy corn in EGYPT. But Benjamin, Joseph's brother, Jacob sent not with his brethren; for he said, Lest peradventure mischief befall him."

JOSEPH'S  
BRETHREN IN  
EGYPT.  
f from.

<sup>6</sup> And the sons of Israel came to buy corn among those that came: for the famine was in the land of Canaan.

His STRANGE  
NEWS  
ah HE

<sup>6</sup> And JOSEPH was the governor over the land, and he it was that sold to all the people of the land and Joseph's brethren came, and bowed down themselves before him with their faces to the earth.

<sup>7</sup> And Joseph saw his brethren, and he knew them, but made himself strange unto them, and spake roughly unto them; and he said unto them, Whence come ye? And they said, From the land of Canaan to buy food."

<sup>8</sup> And Joseph knew his brethren, but they knew not him. <sup>9</sup> And Joseph remembered the dreams which he dreamed of them, and said unto them, YE are spies; to see the nakedness of the land ye are come. <sup>10</sup> And they said unto him, Nay, my lord, but to buy food are thy servants come. <sup>11</sup> We are all one man's sons: we are true men, thy servants are no spies. <sup>12</sup> And

9 Ch 37 5-  
11

Heb 12b

B.C. 1702.

W. WE ARE

IN WARD

W WITH.

JOSEPH'S PRO-  
FESSOR

God, Elohim,  
the True God

CONSULTA-  
TION

21 Job 36 8,  
9 How 5

15 Heb a man to  
his brother  
22 Ch 37 20,  
21

SIMEON  
BOUND  
1 was listen-  
ing to the inter-  
preter was  
between them

THE CORN  
MONEY  
1 vessels  
1 Heb ish  
1 silver  
1 sack, made  
of sackcloth

silver

b bag, or,  
sack, roof, to  
stretch-out

JACOB

1 Heb ish

or, set U.S.  
down

he said unto them, "Nay, but to see the nakedness of the land ye are come." 13 And they said, "Thy servants are twelve brethren, the sons of one man in the land of Canaan; and, behold, the youngest is this day with our father, and one is not."

14 And Joseph said unto them, "That is it that I spake unto you, saying, Ye are spies: 15 Hereby ye shall be proved: By the life of Pharaoh ye shall not go forth hence, except your youngest brother come hither. 16 Send one of you, and let him fetch your brother, and ye shall be kept in prison, that your words may be proved, whether there be any truth in you: or else by the life of Pharaoh surely ye are spies." 17 And he put them all together into ward three days.

18 And Joseph said unto them the third day, "This do, and live: for I fear God: 19 If ye be true men, let one of your brethren be bound in the house of your prison: go ye, carry corn for the famine of your houses." 20 But bring your youngest brother unto me; so shall your words be verified, and ye shall not die." And they did so.

21 And they said one to another, "We are verily guilty concerning our brother, in that we saw the anguish of his soul, when he besought us, and we would not hear; therefore is this distress come upon us." 22 And Reuben answered them, saying, "Spake I not unto you, saying, Do not sin against the child; and ye would not hear? therefore, behold, also his blood is required."

23 And they knew not that Joseph understood them; for he spake unto them by an interpreter. 24 And he turned himself about from them, and wept; and returned to them again, and communed with them, and took from them SIMEON, and BOUND HIM before their eyes.

25 Then Joseph commanded to fill their sacks with corn, and to restore every man's MONEY into his sack, and to give them provision for the way: and thus did he unto them. 26 And they laden their asses with the corn, and departed thence.

27 And as one of them opened his sack to give his ass provender in the inn, he espied his money, for, behold, it was in his sack's mouth. 28 And he said unto his brethren, "My money is restored; and lo, it is even in my sack:" and their heart failed them, and they were afraid, saying one to another, "What is this that God hath done unto us?"

29 And THEY CAME UNTO JACOB their father unto the land of Canaan, and told him all that befell unto them; saying, 30 "The man, who is the lord of the land, spake roughly to us, and took us for spies of the country. 31 And we said unto him, 'We are true men; we are no spies: 32 We be twelve brethren, sons of our

father; one is not, and the youngest is this day with our father in the land of Canaan.' 33 And the man, the lord of the country, said unto us, 'Hereby shall I know that ye are true men: leave one of your brethren here with me, and take food for the famine of your households, and be gone.' 34 And bring your youngest brother unto me: then shall I know that ye are no spies, but that ye are true men: so will I deliver you your brother, and ye shall traffick in the land."

35 And it came to pass as they emptied their sacks, that, behold, every man's bundle of MONEY was in his sack: and when both they and their father saw the bundles of money, they were afraid.

36 And Jacob their father said unto them, "Me have ye bereaved of my children: Joseph is not, and Simeon is not, and ye will take Benjamin away: all these things are against me."

37 And REUBEN spake unto his father, saying, "Slay my two sons, if I bring him not to thee: deliver him into my hand, and I will bring him to thee again."

38 And he said, "My son shall not go down with you; for his brother is dead, and he is left alone: if mischief befall him by the way in which ye go, then shall ye bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the grave."

43 AND the famine was sore in the land. 2 And it came to pass, when they had eaten out of the corn which they had brought out of Egypt, their father said unto them, "GO, AGAIN, buy us a little food."

3 And Judah spake unto him, saying, "The man did solemnly protest unto us, saying, 'Ye shall not see my face, except your brother be with you.' 4 If thou wilt send our brother with us, we will go down and buy thee food: 5 but if thou wilt not send him, we will not go down: for the man said unto us, 'Ye shall not see my face, except your brother be with you.'"

6 And Israel said, "Wherefore dealt ye so ill with me, as to tell the man whether ye had yet a brother? 7 And they said, "The man asked us straitly of our state, and of our kindred, saying, 'Is your father yet alive? have ye another brother?' and we told him according to the tenor of these words: could we certainly know that he would say, 'Bring your brother down?'"

8 And JUDAH said unto Israel his father, "Send the lad with me, and we will arise and go; that we may live, and not die, both we, and thou, and also our little ones. 9 I will be surety for him; if my hand shall touch him, or if I bring him not unto thee, and set him before thee, then let me bear the blame for ever: 10 for except we had lingered, surely now we had returned this second time."

B.C. 1702.

THE MONEY FOUND.

ish.

REUBEN

h hndes  
Heb sheel

ISRAEL'S  
HESITATION

3 Ch 42 14-  
16  
Heb ish.

JUDAH  
BECOMES  
SURETY.

a all the days.

D

B.C. 1707.  
JACOB COM-  
MENTS.  
11. Ch. 32. 20  
Prov. 18. 16.

a. silver.

b. bags.

c. -El "Shad-  
dai," God  
"Almighti-  
ly," or, "God  
"All-suffi-  
cient."  
El, singular,  
Shaddai, plural

EGYPT  
w. Heb ana-  
shim.

a. a slaying

i. Heb ish  
a. according  
as.

THE STEWARD

r. roll himself  
upon us  
Job 30. 14

e. entrance.

a. God, Elohim

y. your money

came to me

PREPARATION  
i. Heb ish  
w. Heb ana-  
shim

THE MEETING  
into the  
house.  
g. gift offer-  
ing

p. peace.  
there peace  
to your  
father

11 And their father Israel said unto them, "If it must be so now, do this; take of the best fruits in the land in your vessels, and carry down the man a present, a little balm, and a little honey, spices, and myrrh, nuts, and almonds: 12 and take double money for your hand; and the money that was brought again in the mouth of your sacks, carry it again in your hand; peradventure it was an oversight: 13 take also your brother, and arise, go again unto the man: 14 and God Almighty give you mercy before the man, that he may send away your other brother, and Benjamin. If I be bereaved of my children, I am bereaved."

15 And the men took that present, and they took double money in their hand, and Benjamin; and rose up, and went down to Egypt, and stood before Joseph.

16 And when Joseph saw Benjamin with them, he said to the ruler of his house, "Bring these men home, and slay and make ready; for these men shall dine with me at noon." 17 And the man did as Joseph bade; and the man brought the men into Joseph's house.

18 And the men were afraid, because they were brought into Joseph's house; and they said, "Because of the money that was returned in our sacks at the first time are we brought in; that he may seek occasion against us, and fall upon us, and take us for bondmen, and our asses."

19 And they came near to the STEWARD of Joseph's house, and they communed with him at the door of the house, and said, "O sir, we came indeed down at the first time to buy food: 20 and it came to pass, when we came to the inn, that we opened our sacks, and, behold, every man's money was in the mouth of his sack, our money in full weight: and we have brought it again in our hand. 21 And other money have we brought down in our hands to buy food: we cannot tell who put our money in our sacks."

22 And he said, "Peace be to you, fear not your God, and the God of your father, hath given you treasure in your sacks: I had your money." And he brought Simeon out unto them.

23 And the man brought the men into Joseph's house, and gave them water, and they washed their feet; and he gave them asses provender. 24 And they made ready the present against Joseph came at noon: for they heard that they should eat bread there.

25 And when JOSEPH came HOME, they brought him the present which was in their hand into the house, and bowed themselves to him to the earth. 26 And he asked them of their welfare, and said, "Is your father well, the old man of whom ye spake? Is he yet alive?"

B.C. 1707.  
Ch. 37. 1,  
10  
p. peace.

30 Ch. 42. 24.

28 And they answered, "Thy servant our father is in good health, he is yet alive." And they bowed down their heads, and made obeisance.

29 And he lifted up his eyes, and saw his brother Benjamin, his mother's son, and said, "Is this your younger brother, of whom ye spake unto me?" And he said, "God be gracious unto thee, my son."

30 And Joseph made haste; for his bowels did yearn upon his brother: and he sought where to weep; and he entered into his chamber, and wept there. 31 And he washed his face, and went out, and refrained himself, and said, "Set on bread."

32 And they set on for him by himself, and for them by themselves, and for the Egyptians, which did eat with him, by themselves: because the Egyptians might not eat bread with the Hebrews; for that is an abomination unto the Egyptians. 33 And they sat before him, the firstborn according to his birthright, and the youngest according to his youth: and the men marvelled one at another. 34 And he took and sent messes unto them from before him, but Benjamin's mess was five times so much as any of theirs. And they drank, and were merry with him.

44 AND he commanded the steward of his house, saying, "Fill the men's sacks with food, as much as they can carry, and put every man's money in his sack's mouth. 2 And put my cup, the SILVER CUP, in the sack's mouth of the youngest, and his corn money." And he did according to the word that Joseph had spoken.

3 As soon as the morning was light, the men were sent away, they and their asses.

4 And when they were gone out of the city, and not yet far off, Joseph said unto his STEWARD, "Up, follow after the men; and when thou dost overtake them, say unto them, 'Wherefore have ye rewarded evil for good? 5 Is not this it in which my lord drinketh, and whereby indeed he divineth? ye have done evil in so doing.'"

6 And he overtook them, and he spake unto them these same words.

7 And they said unto him, "Wherefore saith my lord these words? God forbid that thy servants should do according to this thing: 8 behold, the money, which we found in our sacks' mouths, we brought again unto thee out of the land of Canaan: how then should we steal out of thy lord's house silver or gold? 9 With whomsoever of thy servants it be found, both let him die, and we also will be my lord's bondmen."

10 And he said, "Now also let it be according unto your words: he with whom it is found shall be my servant; and ye shall be blameless."

Joseph's Cup  
him that  
was over his  
house  
Matt. 24. 45,  
46. 1 Cor.  
4. 1  
b. bags, or,  
sacks, roof,  
to stretch  
out  
c. silver  
cup, con-  
sidered bowl  
in Ex. 25. 31,  
&c.

PURSUIT  
w. Heb ana-  
shim

THE CUP  
FOUND

a. according-  
to

a. silver

B.C. 1707.  
1 Heb ish.  
b bag.  
11 Then they speedily \*took down every man his \*sack to the ground, and \*opened every man his \*sack. 12 And he \*searched, and began at the eldest, and left at the youngest: and the cup \*was found in Benjamin's \*sack. 13 Then they \*rent their clothes, and \*laded every man his ass, and \*returned to the city.

THE RETURN.  
14 And Judah and his brethren \*came to Joseph's house; for he was yet there: and they \*fell before him on the ground.

15 And JOSEPH \*said unto them, "What \*deed is \*this that ye \*have done? wot ye not that such a \*man as I can \*certainly \*divine?"

16 And Judah \*said, "What shall we say unto my lord? what shall we speak? or how shall we clear ourselves?" \*God hath found out \*the iniquity of thy servants: behold, we are my lord's servants, both we, and he also with whom the cup \*is found."

17 And he \*said, "God forbid that I should do so: but the \*man in whose hand the cup \*is found, he shall be my servant; and as for you, get you up in peace unto your father."

JUDAH'S APPEAL.  
18 Then JUDAH \*came near unto him, and \*SAID, "Oh my lord, let thy servant, I pray thee, speak a word in my lord's ears, and let not thine anger burn against thy servant: for thou art even as Pharaoh. 19 My lord asked his \*servants, saying, 'Have ye a father, or a brother?' 20 And we \*said unto my lord, 'We have a father, an old man, and a child of his old age, a little one; and his brother \*is dead, and he alone \*is left of his mother, and his father loveth him.' 21 And thou \*saidst unto thy servants, 'Bring him down unto me, that I may set mine eyes upon him.' 22 And we \*said unto my lord, 'The lad cannot leave his \*father: for if he should leave his \*father, his father would die.' 23 And thou \*saidst unto thy servants, 'Except your youngest brother come down with you, ye shall see my face no more.' 24 And it came to pass when we came up unto thy servant my father, we \*told him the words of my lord. 25 And our father \*said, 'Go again, and buy us a little food.' 26 And we \*said, 'We cannot go down if our youngest brother be with us, then will we go down: for we may not see the \*man's face, except our youngest brother be with us.' 27 And thy servant my father \*said unto us, 'Ye know that my wife bare me two sons: 28 And the one \*went out from me, and I \*said, Surely he is torn in pieces: and I saw him not since.' 29 And if ye take this also from me, and mischief befall him, ye shall bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the grave.' 30 Now therefore when I come to thy servant my father, and the lad be not with us, seeing that his \*life is bound up in the lad's life; 31 it shall come to pass, when he seeth that the lad is not with us, that he will die: and thy servants shall bring down the gray hairs of thy servant our father with sorrow to the grave."

grave. 22 For thy servant became surety for the lad unto my father, saying, 'If I bring him not unto thee, then I shall bear the blame to my father for ever.' 23 Now therefore, I pray thee, let thy servant abide instead of the lad a bondman to my lord; and let the lad go up with his brethren. 24 For how shall I go up to my father, and the lad be not with me? lest peradventure I see the evil that shall come on my father."

45 THEN Joseph could not refrain himself before all them that stood by him; and he \*cried, "Cause every man to go out from me." And there stood no man with him, while JOSEPH MADE HIMSELF KNOWN UNTO HIS BRETHREN. 2 And he \*wept aloud: and the Egyptians and the house of Pharaoh \*heard.

3 And Joseph \*said unto his brethren, "I am Joseph; doth my father yet live?" And his brethren could not answer him; for they were troubled at his presence.

4 And Joseph \*said unto his brethren, "Come near to me, I pray you." And they \*came near. And he \*said, "I am Joseph your brother, whom ye sold into Egypt. 5 Now therefore be not grieved, nor angry with yourselves, that ye sold me hither: for God did send me before you to preserve life. 6 For these two years hath the famine been in the land: and yet there are five years, in the which there shall neither be ploughing nor harvest. 7 And God \*sent me before you to preserve you a posterity in the earth, and to save your lives by a great deliverance. 8 So now it was not you that sent me hither, but God. and he \*hath made me a father to Pharaoh, and lord of all his house, and a ruler throughout all the land of Egypt. 9 Haste ye, and go up to my father, and say unto him, 'Thus saith thy son Joseph, \*God hath made me lord of all Egypt: come down unto me, I pray thee.' 10 and thou shalt dwell in the land of Goshen, and thou shalt be near unto me, thou, and thy children, and thy children's children, and thy flocks, and thy herds, and all that thou hast: 11 and there will I nourish thee; for yet there are five years of famine; lest thou, and thy household, and all that thou hast, come to poverty.' 12 And, behold, your eyes see, and the eyes of my brother Benjamin, that it is my mouth that speaketh unto you. 13 And ye shall tell my father of all my glory in Egypt, and of all that ye have seen; and ye shall haste and bring down my father hither."

14 And he \*fell upon his brother Benjamin's neck, and wept; and Benjamin wept upon his neck. 15 Moreover he \*kissed all his brethren, and \*wept upon them: and after that his brethren talked with him.

16 And the fame thereof was heard in PHARAOH'S HOUSE, saying, Joseph's brethren are come. and it

B.C. 1707.

a all the days.

JOSEPH MADE HIMSELF KNOWN.

i. sh.

g gave forth his voice in weeping  
3 Acts 7 13

Cod, Elohim

at the midst of

p ploughing  
p put for you a remnant.

8 See Acts 2 23, 24

\*God, ha Elo him, the True God

s sons.

13 Acts 7 14

PHARAOH.



B.C. 1708.  
18. was good  
in the eyes  
of Pharaoh.

\*pleased Pharaoh well, and his servants.

17 And Pharaoh \*said unto Joseph, "Say unto thy brethren, This do ye; lade your \*beests, and go, get you unto the land of Canaan; 18 and take your \*father and your \*households, and come unto me: and I will give you the good of the land of Egypt, and ye shall eat the fat of the land. 19 Now thou art commanded, this do ye; take you wagons out of the land of Egypt for your little ones, and for your wives, and bring your \*father, and come. 20 Also regard not your stuff; for the good of all the land of Egypt is yours."

21 And the \*children of Israël \*did so: and Joseph \*gave them wagons, according to the commandment of Pharaoh, and \*gave them provision for the way. 22 To all of them he gave \*each man changes of raiment; but to Benjamin he gave three hundred pieces of silver, and five changes of raiment. 23 And to his father he sent after this manner; ten asses laden with the good things of Egypt, and ten she asses laden with corn and bread and meat for his father by the way.

24 So he \*sent his \*brethren away, and they \*departed: and he \*said unto them, "See that ye \*fall not out by the way."

25 And they \*went up out of Egypt, and \*came into the land of CANAAN unto Jacob their father, 26 and \*told him, saying, "Joseph is yet alive, and he is governor over all the land of Egypt." And <sup>b</sup>Jacob's heart \*fainted, for he believed them not. 27 And they \*told him all the words of Joseph, which he had said unto them: and when he \*saw the wagons which Joseph had sent to carry him, the spirit of Jacob their father \*revived. 28 and Israël \*said, "It is enough; Joseph my son is yet alive: I will go and \*see him before I die."

**46 AND ISRAËL \*TOOK HIS JOURNEY** with all that he had, and \*came to Beer-sheba, and \*offered sacrifices unto the \*God of his father Isaac.

2 And \*God \*spoke unto Israël in the visions of the night, and \*said, "Jacob, Jacob." And he \*said, "Here am I." 3 And he \*said, "I am \*God. the \*God of thy father: fear not to go down into Egypt; for I will there make of thee a great nation: 4 I will go down with thee into Egypt; and I will also surely bring thee up again: and Joseph shall put his hand upon thine eyes."

5 And Jacob \*rose up from Beer-sheba: and the sons of Israël \*carried Jacob their father, and their \*little ones, and their \*wives, in the wagons which Pharaoh had sent to carry him. 6 And they \*took their \*cattle, and their \*goods, which they had gotten in the land of Canaan, and \*CAME INTO EGYPT, Jacob, and all his seed with

DEPARTURE  
sons

ish.

t tremble not,  
whether  
from fear,  
grief, or  
anger

JACOB

h his

m much, or,  
great, 27

BEER-SHEBA

s sacrificed

\*God, Elohim,  
plural

e El, \*God,  
singular, the  
Mighty One

EGYPT  
5 Acts 7 15

B.C. 1708.

him: 7 his sons, and his sons' sons with him, his daughters, and his sons' daughters, and all his seed brought he with him into Egypt.

8 And these are the names of the \*CHILDREN OF ISRAËL, which came into Egypt, Jacob and his sons: Reuben, Jacob's firstborn. 9 And the sons of REUBEN; Hanoch, and Phallu, and Hezron, and Carmi.

10 And the sons of SIMEON; Jermuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the son of a \*Canaanish woman.

11 And the sons of LEVI; Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

12 And the sons of JUDAH; Er, and Onan, and Shelah, and Pharez, and Zarah: but Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan. And the sons of Pharez were Hezron and Hamul.

13 And the sons of ISSACHAR; Tola, and Phuvah, and Job, and Shimron.

14 And the sons of ZEBULUN; Sered, and Elon, and Jahleel. 15 These be the sons of LEAH, which she bare unto Jacob in Padan-aram, with his daughter Dinah: all the souls of his sons and his daughters were thirty and three.

16 And the sons of GAD; Ziphion, and Haggi, Shuni, and Ezbon, Eri, and Arodi, and Areli.

17 And the sons of ASHER; Jimnah, and Ishuah, and Isui, and Beriah, and Serah their sister: and the sons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel. 18 These are the sons of ZILPAH, whom Laban gave to Leah his daughter, and these she bare unto Jacob, even sixteen souls.

19 The sons of RACHEL Jacob's wife; Joseph, and Benjamin.

20 And unto JOSEPH in the land of Egypt were born Manasseh and Ephraim, which Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah priest of On bare unto him.

21 And the sons of BENJAMIN were Belah, and Becher, and Ashbel, Gera, and Naaman, Ehi, and Rosh, Muphim, and Huphim, and Ard. 22 These are the sons of Rachel, which were born to Jacob: all the souls were fourteen.

23 And the sons of DAN; Hushim.

24 And the sons of NAPHTALI; Jahzeel and Guni, and Jezer, and Shillem. 25 These are the sons of BILHAH, which Laban gave unto Rachel his daughter, and she bare these unto Jacob: all the souls were seven.

26 All the souls that came with Jacob into Egypt, which came out of his loins, besides Jacob's sons' wives, all the souls were THREESCORE and SIX; 27 and the sons of Joseph, which were born him in Egypt, were two souls: all the souls of the house of Jacob, which came into Egypt, were threescore and ten.

28 And he sent \*Judah before him unto Joseph, to direct his face unto Goshen; and they \*came into the land of Goshen. 29 And JOSEPH \*made ready his chariot, and \*went up to MEET ISRAËL his father, to Goshen and \*presented himself unto him; and he \*fell on his neck, and \*wept on his neck a good while. 30 And Israël \*said unto

ISRAEL'S SONS,  
BY LEAH.  
33.

a. sons Heb  
bahim from  
bahnah, to  
build, des-  
cendants by  
whom a  
house or  
family is  
built up  
See Ch 30 3

BY ZILPAH  
16

BY RACHEL  
14.

BY BILHAH  
7.

TOGETHER 70

27 Deut 10  
22 See Acts  
7 14, 15

MEETING

B.C. 1708. Joseph, "Now let me die, since I have seen thy face, because thou art yet alive."

JOSEPH'S PROPOSAL. <sup>31</sup> And JOSEPH said unto his brethren, and unto his father's house, "I will go up, and SHEW PHARAOH, and say unto him, 'My brethren, and my father's house, which were in the land of Canaan, are come unto me; and the men are shepherds, for their trade hath been to feed cattle; and they have brought their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have.'"

<sup>32</sup> And it shall come to pass, when Pharaoh shall call you, and shall say, 'What is your occupation?' <sup>34</sup> That ye shall say, 'Thy servants' trade hath been about cattle from our youth even until now, both we, and also our fathers;' that ye may dwell in the land of Goshen; for every shepherd is an abomination unto the Egyptians."

PHARAOH. **47** THEN JOSEPH came and TOLD PHARAOH, and said, "My father and my brethren, and their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have, are come out of the land of Canaan; and behold, they are in the land of Goshen." <sup>2</sup> And he took some of his brethren, even five men, and presented them unto Pharaoh.

<sup>3</sup> And PHARAOH SAID unto his brethren, "What is your occupation?" And they said unto Pharaoh, "Thy servants are shepherds, both we, and also our fathers." <sup>4</sup> They said moreover unto Pharaoh, "For to sojourn in the land are we come; for thy servants have no pasture for their flocks; for the famine is sore in the land of Canaan: now therefore, we pray thee, let thy servants dwell in the land of Goshen."

<sup>5</sup> And PHARAOH SPAKE UNTO JOSEPH, saying, "Thy father and thy brethren are come unto thee: <sup>6</sup> the land of Egypt is before thee; in the best of the land make thy father and brethren to dwell; in the land of Goshen let them dwell: and if thou knowest any men of activity among them, then make them rulers over my cattle."

<sup>7</sup> And Joseph BROUGHT in JACOB his father, and set him BEFORE PHARAOH. <sup>8</sup> And Jacob blessed Pharaoh. <sup>9</sup> And Pharaoh said unto Jacob, "How old art thou?" <sup>10</sup> And Jacob said unto Pharaoh, "The days of the years of my pilgrimage are an hundred and thirty years: few and evil have the days of the years of my life been, and have not attained unto the days of the years of the life of my fathers in the days of their pilgrimage."

<sup>10</sup> And Jacob blessed Pharaoh, and went out from before Pharaoh.

<sup>11</sup> And Joseph placed his father and his brethren, and gave them a possession in the land of Egypt, in the best of the land, in the LAND OF RA-MESES, as Pharaoh had commanded. <sup>12</sup> And Joseph nourished his father, and his brethren, and all his father's

household, with bread, according to their families.

<sup>13</sup> And there was no bread in all the land; for the FAMINE was very sore, so that the land of Egypt and all the land of Canaan fainted by reason of the famine.

<sup>14</sup> And Joseph gathered up all the MONEY that was found in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, for the corn which they bought, and Joseph brought the money into Pharaoh's house.

<sup>15</sup> And when money failed in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, all the Egyptians came unto Joseph, and said, "Give us bread: for why should we die in thy presence? for the money faileth." <sup>16</sup> And Joseph said, "Give your CATTLE: and I will give you for your cattle, if money fail." <sup>17</sup> And they brought their cattle unto Joseph: and Joseph gave them bread in exchange for horses, and for the flocks, and for the cattle of the herds, and for the asses: and he fed them with bread for all their cattle for that year.

<sup>18</sup> When that year was ended, they came unto him the second year, and said unto him, "We will not hide it from my lord, how that our money is spent; my lord also hath our herds of cattle; there is not ought left in the sight of my lord, but our bodies, and our lands: <sup>19</sup> wherefore shall we die before thine eyes, both we and our land? buy us, and our land for bread, and we and our land will be servants unto Pharaoh: and give us seed, that we may live, and not die, that the land be not desolate."

<sup>20</sup> And Joseph bought all the LAND of Egypt for Pharaoh; for the Egyptians sold every man his field, because the famine prevailed over them: so the land became Pharaoh's.

<sup>21</sup> And as for the PEOPLE, he removed them to cities from one end of the borders of Egypt even to the other end thereof. <sup>22</sup> Only the land of the priests bought he not; for the priests had a portion assigned them of Pharaoh, and did eat their portion which Pharaoh gave them: wherefore they sold not their lands.

<sup>23</sup> Then Joseph said unto the people, "Behold, I have bought you this day and your land for Pharaoh: lo, here is SEED for you, and ye shall sow the land. <sup>24</sup> And it shall come to pass in the increase, that ye shall give the FIFTH part unto Pharaoh, and four parts shall be your own, for seed of the field, and for your food, and for them of your households, and for food for your little ones."

<sup>25</sup> And they said, "Thou hast saved our lives: let us find grace in the sight of my lord, and we will be Pharaoh's servants."

<sup>26</sup> And Joseph made it a law over the land of Egypt unto this day, that Pharaoh should have the fifth part; except the land of the priests only, which became not Pharaoh's.

B.C. 1708.

JOSEPH GATHERS THE MONEY.

Heb silver

1702 THE CATTLE

led

AND THE LAND

1701

Heb ish

PHARAOH'S PORTION

h. hast. made us. to live

B.C. 1606.

JACOB'S  
BURIAL.

\*bury thy \*father, according as he made thee swear."

<sup>7</sup> And JOSEPH \*WENT UP TO BURY HIS \*FATHER: and with him \*went up all the servants of Pharaoh, the elders of his house, and all the elders of the land of Egypt, <sup>8</sup> and all the house of Joseph, and his brethren, and his father's house: only their little ones, and their flocks, and their herde, they left in the land of Goshen. <sup>9</sup> And there \*went up with him both chariots and horsemen: and it \*was a very great company. <sup>10</sup> And they \*came to the threshing floor of \*Atad, which is beyond \*Jordan, and there they \*mourned with a great and very sore lamentation: and he \*made a mourning for his father seven days. <sup>11</sup> And when the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, \*saw the mourning in the floor of \*Atad, they \*said, "This is a grievous mourning to the Egyptians:" wherefore the name of it was called "Abel-mizraim," which is beyond \*Jordan.

a & c Mourning of Egyptians  
12 Ch 49  
29-32 Acts  
7, 16.  
18 Ch xiii

RETURN

<sup>12</sup> And his sons \*did unto him according as he commanded them: <sup>13</sup> for his sons \*carried him into the land of Canaan, and \*buried him in the cave of the field of \*Machpelah, which Abraham bought \*with the field for a possession of a buryingplace of \*Ephron the Hittite, before Mamre.

<sup>14</sup> And Joseph \*returned into Egypt, he, and his brethren, and all that went up with him to bury his \*father, after he had buried his \*father.

<sup>15</sup> And when JOSEPH'S BRETHRENS \*saw that their father was dead, they said, "Joseph will peradventure hate us, and will certainly requite us \*all the evil which we did unto him." <sup>16</sup> And they \*sent a messenger unto Joseph, saying, "Thy father did com-

mand before he died, saying, <sup>17</sup> So shall ye say unto Joseph, "Forgive, I pray thee now, the trespass of thy brethren, and their sin; for they did unto thee evil: and now, we pray thee, forgive the trespass of the servants of the \*God of thy father." And Joseph \*wept when they spake unto him. <sup>18</sup> And his brethren also \*went and \*fell down before his face: and they \*said, "Behold, we be thy servants."

B.C. 1606.

\*God Elohim

18 Ch 37, 7, 10.

<sup>19</sup> And Joseph \*said unto them, "Fear not: for am I in the place of \*God? <sup>20</sup> But as for you, ye thought evil against me; but \*God meant it unto good, to bring to pass, as it is \*this day, to save much people alive. <sup>21</sup> Now therefore \*fear ye not: I will nourish you, and your \*little ones." And he \*comforted them, and \*spoke kindly unto them.

t to their heart

JOSEPH'S LAST DAYS

a sons

<sup>22</sup> And JOSEPH \*dwelt IN EGYPT, he, and his father's house: and Joseph \*lived an hundred and ten years. <sup>23</sup> And Joseph \*saw Ephraim's \*children of the third generation: the \*children also of Machir the son of Manasse were brought up upon Joseph's knees.

<sup>24</sup> And Joseph \*said unto his brethren, "I die: and \*God \*will surely visit you, and bring you out of \*this land unto the land which he sware to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob." <sup>25</sup> And Joseph \*took an oath of the \*children of Israel, saying, "God \*will surely visit you, and ye shall carry up my \*bones from hence."

HIS CHARGE  
Heb 11 23.

<sup>26</sup> So JOSEPH \*DIED, being an hundred and ten years old: and they embalmed him, and he \*was put in a \*coffin in Egypt.

DEATH OF JOSEPH 153  
a ark, or, chest

## THE SECOND BOOK OF MOSES, CALLED

# EXODUS.

B.C. 1706.  
THE SONS OF ISRAEL

a sons, or, descendants, Heb bene, from bahnah, to build  
1. Heb lah, each, individual  
6 Gen 46 26, 27  
Acts 7 14.

THEIR APPLICATION  
7 Act 7 17-19.

NOW these are the names of the \*CHILDREN OF ISRAEL, \*WHICH CAME INTO EGYPT; every man and his household came \*with Jacob. <sup>2</sup> Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah, <sup>3</sup> Issachar, Zebulun, and Benjamin, <sup>4</sup> Dan, and Naphtali, Gad, and Asher. <sup>5</sup> And all the souls that came out of the loins of Jacob \*were seventy souls. for Joseph was in Egypt already.

<sup>6</sup> And Joseph \*died, and all his brethren, and all \*that generation.

<sup>7</sup> And the \*children of Israel \*were fruitful, and \*increased abundantly, and \*multiplied, and \*waxed exceeding mighty; and the land \*was filled with them.

<sup>8</sup> Now there \*arose up a NEW KING OVER EGYPT, which knew not Joseph. <sup>9</sup> And he \*said unto his people, "Behold, the people of the \*children of Israel are more and mightier than we: <sup>10</sup> come on, let us deal wisely with them; lest they \*multiply, and it come to pass, that, when there \*falleth out any war, they join also unto our enemies, and \*fight against us, and so \*get them up out of the land."

B.C. 1706.

10 Gen 15 13, 14

<sup>11</sup> Therefore they \*did set over them taskmasters to afflict them with their burdens. And they \*built for Pharaoh treasure cities, \*Pithom and \*Raameses. <sup>12</sup> But the more they \*afflicted them, the more they \*multiplied and \*grew. And they \*were grieved because of the

# Exodus I. 13.

B.C. 1635

\*children of Israēl. <sup>13</sup> And the Egyptians \*made *the* children of Israēl to serve with rigour: <sup>14</sup> and they \*made their lives bitter with hard bondage, in mortar, and in brick, and in all manner of service in the field: \*all their service, wherein they made them serve, was with rigour.

<sup>15</sup> And the king of Egypt \*spake to the HEBREW \*MIDWIVES, of which the name of the one was \*Shiphrah, and the name of the other \*Puah: <sup>16</sup> and he \*said, "When ye \*do the office of a midwife to the Hebrew women, and see them upon the stools; if it be a son, then ye shall kill him: but if it be a daughter, then she shall live."

<sup>17</sup> But the midwives \*feared \*God, and did not as the king of Egypt commanded them, but saved the men-children alive.

<sup>18</sup> And the king of Egypt \*called for the midwives, and \*said unto them, "Why have ye done this thing, and have saved the men-children alive?" <sup>19</sup> And the midwives \*said unto Pharaoh, "Because the Hebrew women are not as the Egyptian women; for they are lively, and are delivered ere the midwives come in unto them."

<sup>20</sup> Therefore \*God \*dealt well with the midwives: and the people multiplied, and waxed very mighty. <sup>21</sup> And it came to pass, because the midwives feared \*God, that he \*made them houses. <sup>22</sup> And Pharaoh \*charged all his people, saying, "Every son that is born ye shall cast into the river, and every daughter ye shall save alive."

**2** AND there \*went a man of the house of LEVI, and took to wife a daughter of Levi. <sup>2</sup> And the woman conceived, and bare a son: and when she saw him that he was a goodly child, she hid him three months.

<sup>3</sup> And when she could not longer hide him, she took for him an ARK OF BULRUSHES, and daubed it with slime and with pitch, and put the child therein; and she laid it in the flags by the river's brink.

<sup>4</sup> And his sister \*stood afar off, to wit what would be done to him.

<sup>5</sup> And the DAUGHTER OF PHARAOH came down to wash herself at the river; and her maidens walked along by the river's side; and when she saw the ark among the flags, she sent her maid to fetch it. <sup>6</sup> And when she had opened it, she saw the child. And behold, the babe wept. And she had compassion on him, and \*said, "This is one of the Hebrews' children."

<sup>7</sup> Then \*said his sister to Pharaoh's daughter, "Shall I go and call to thee a nurse of the Hebrew women, that she may nurse the child for thee?" <sup>8</sup> And Pharaoh's daughter \*said to her, "Go." And the maid went and called the child's mother. <sup>9</sup> And Pharaoh's daughter \*said unto her, "Take this child away, and nurse it for me, and I will give thee thy wages." And the woman took the child, and nursed it. <sup>10</sup> And

# Exodus III. 1.

B.C. 1571.

the child \*grew, and she brought him unto Pharaoh's daughter, and he became her son. And she called his name \*MOSES: and she \*said, "Because I drew him out of the water."

<sup>11</sup> And it came to pass in those days, when Moses was grown, that he went out unto his brethren, and looked on their burdens: and he spied an Egyptian smiting an Hebrew, one of his brethren. <sup>12</sup> And he looked this way and that way, and when he saw that there was no man, he \*SLEW THE EGYPTIAN, and hid him in the sand.

<sup>13</sup> And when he went out the second day, behold, two men of the Hebrews strove together: and he \*said to him that did the wrong, "Wherefore smitest thou thy fellow?" <sup>14</sup> And he \*said, "Who made thee a prince and a judge over us? intendest thou to kill me, as thou killedst the Egyptian?" And Moses \*feared, and \*said, "Surely this thing is known."

<sup>15</sup> Now when Pharaoh heard this thing, he sought to slay Moses. But MOSES \*FLED from the face of Pharaoh, and dwelt in the land of Midian: and he sat down by a well.

<sup>16</sup> Now the priest of MIDIAN had seven daughters: and they came and drew water, and filled the troughs to water their father's flock. <sup>17</sup> And the shepherds came and drove them away: but Moses stood up and helped them, and watered their flock.

<sup>18</sup> And when they came to Reuel their father, he \*said, "How is it that ye are come so soon to day?" <sup>19</sup> And they \*said, "An Egyptian delivered us out of the hand of the shepherds, and also drew water enough for us, and watered the flock." <sup>20</sup> And he \*said unto his daughters, "And where is he? why is it that ye have left the man? call him, that he may eat bread."

<sup>21</sup> And Moses was content to dwell with the man: and he gave Moses ZIPPORAH his daughter. <sup>22</sup> And she bare him a son, and he called his name Gershom: for he \*said, "I have been a stranger in a strange land."

<sup>23</sup> And it came to pass in process of time, that the king of Egypt died: and the children of ISRAEL sighed by reason of the bondage, and they cried, and their cry came up unto GOD by reason of the bondage. <sup>24</sup> And GOD heard their groaning, and GOD remembered his covenant with Abraham, with Isaac, and with Jacob. <sup>25</sup> And GOD looked upon the children of Israēl, and GOD had respect unto them.

**3** NOW Moses kept the flock of Jethro his father-in-law, the priest of Midian: and he led the flock to the backside of the desert, and came to the MOUNTAIN OF GOD, even to HOREB.

m Moses, Drawn-out.

MOSES SLAYS AN EGYPTIAN 11. Acts 7 23, 24. Heb. 11 24. 1531

1. Heb. 11 24. 1531

1. Heb. 11 24. 1531

CHIEFS AN HEBREW 13, 14. Acts 7 28-29.

1. Heb. 11 28-29.

1. Heb. 11 28-29.

1. Heb. 11 28-29.

1. Heb. 11 28-29.

1. Heb. 11 28-29.

1. Heb. 11 28-29.

1. Heb. 11 28-29.

1. Heb. 11 28-29.

1. Heb. 11 28-29.

1. Heb. 11 28-29.

1. Heb. 11 28-29.

1. Heb. 11 28-29.

1. Heb. 11 28-29.

1. Heb. 11 28-29.

1. Heb. 11 28-29.

1. Heb. 11 28-29.

1. Heb. 11 28-29.

1. Heb. 11 28-29.

1. Heb. 11 28-29.

1. Heb. 11 28-29.

1. Heb. 11 28-29.

1. Heb. 11 28-29.

1. Heb. 11 28-29.

1. Heb. 11 28-29.

1. Heb. 11 28-29.

1. Heb. 11 28-29.

1. Heb. 11 28-29.

1. Heb. 11 28-29.

1. Heb. 11 28-29.

1. Heb. 11 28-29.

1. Heb. 11 28-29.

1. Heb. 11 28-29.

1. Heb. 11 28-29.

THE HEBREW MIDWIVES  
a Shiphrah, Beauty, or, Brightness  
p Puah, Splendid, Light  
t Heb two stones

God, Elohim, the Transc God according as Heb caller

MURDER BORN  
1 Heb. 11 23  
2 Acts 7 20  
Heb 11 23

THE ARK OF BULRUSHES  
a ark, tabernacle, as Gen 6 14 From tabernacle, a chest

1 Ch 15 20 Num 26 59

PHARAOH'S DAUGHTER 5 Acts 7 21, 22

a babe weeping

GERSHOM BORN.

1 Zipporah, Little-bird

1 Gershom, A stranger there

1 Gershom, A stranger there

1 Gershom, A stranger there

1 Gershom, A stranger there

1 Gershom, A stranger there

1 Gershom, A stranger there

1 Gershom, A stranger there

1 Gershom, A stranger there

1 Gershom, A stranger there

1 Gershom, A stranger there

1 Gershom, A stranger there

1 Gershom, A stranger there

1 Gershom, A stranger there

1 Gershom, A stranger there

1 Gershom, A stranger there

1 Gershom, A stranger there

R.C. 1461.

a. a matter of a day in his day  
s. sons.

to gather stubble instead of straw. <sup>13</sup> And the taskmasters hastened them, saying, "Fulfil your works, *your* daily tasks, as when there was straw." <sup>14</sup> And the officers of the children of Israel, which Pharaoh's taskmasters had set over them, were beaten, and demanded, "Wherefore have ye not fulfilled your task in making brick both yesterday and today, as heretofore?"

APPEAL.

<sup>15</sup> Then the officers of the children of Israel came and cried unto Pharaoh, saying, "Wherefore dealest thou thus with thy servants? <sup>16</sup> There is no straw given unto thy servants, and they say to us, 'Make brick;' and, behold, thy servants are beaten; but the fault is in thine own people." <sup>17</sup> But he said, "Ye are idle, ye are idle: therefore ye say, 'Let us go and do sacrifice to the LORD.' <sup>18</sup> Go therefore now, and work; for there shall no straw be given you, yet shall ye deliver the tale of bricks."

MOSES AND AARON.

<sup>19</sup> And the officers of the children of Israel did see that they were in evil case, after it was said, "Ye shall not minish ought from your bricks of your daily task."

s. standing to meet them.

<sup>20</sup> And they met Moses and Aaron, who stood in the way, as they came forth from Pharaoh: <sup>21</sup> and they said unto them, "The LORD look upon you, and judge; because ye have made our savour to be abhorred in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of his servants, to put a sword in their hand to slay us."

t to stink

MOSES SPEAKS TO JEHOVAH  
a. Adonay, Lord, plural

<sup>22</sup> And Moses returned unto the LORD, and said, "O Lord, wherefore hast thou so evil entreated this people? why is it that thou hast sent me? <sup>23</sup> For since I came to Pharaoh to speak in thy name, he hath done evil to this people; neither hast thou delivered thy people at all."

ANSWER  
J. Jehovah

**6** THEN the LORD said unto Moses, "Now shalt thou see what I will do to Pharaoh for with a strong hand shall he let them go, and with a strong hand shall he drive them out of his land."

PROMISES  
"God, Elohim, plural  
J. Jehovah  
3. Gen 17 1, 3  
31, 48 3  
e. El Shaddai, God Almighty, or, God all-sufficient. El, God, singular, Shaddai, plural  
J. Jehovah, that is, and that is to come  
s. sons.

<sup>2</sup> And GOD SPAKE UNTO MOSES, and said unto him, "I am the LORD: <sup>3</sup> and I appeared unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, by the name of e-God Almighty, but by my name JJEHOVAH was I not known to them. <sup>4</sup> And I have also established my covenant with them, to give them the land of Canaan, the land of their pilgrimage, wherein they were strangers. <sup>5</sup> And I have also heard the groaning of the children of Israel, whom the Egyptians keep in bondage; and I have remembered my covenant."

J. Jehovah, that is, and that is to come  
s. sons.

<sup>6</sup> Wherefore say unto the children of Israel, I am the LORD, and I will bring you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will redeem you out of their bondage, and I will redeem you with a stretched out arm, and with great judgments: <sup>7</sup> and I will take

you to me for a people, and I will be to you a God: and ye shall know that I am the LORD your God, which bringeth you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians. <sup>8</sup> And I will bring you in unto the land, concerning the which I did swear to give it to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob; and I will give it you for an heritage: I am the LORD."

<sup>9</sup> And the LORD spake so unto the children of Israel: but THEY HEARKENED NOT unto Moses for anguish of spirit, and for cruel bondage.

<sup>10</sup> And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, <sup>11</sup> "Go in, speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, that he let the children of Israel go out of his land."

<sup>12</sup> And Moses spake before the LORD, saying, "Behold, the children of Israel have not hearkened unto me; how then shall Pharaoh hear me, who am of uncircumcised lips?" <sup>13</sup> And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, and gave them a charge unto the children of Israel, and unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt.

<sup>14</sup> These be the heads of their fathers' houses: The sons of REUBEN the firstborn of Israel; Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi: these be the families of Reuben. <sup>15</sup> And the sons of SIMEON; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanitish woman. these are the families of Simeon.

<sup>16</sup> And these are the names of the sons of LEVI according to their generations; Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari: and the years of the life of Levi were an hundred thirty and seven years. <sup>17</sup> The sons of GERSHON; Libni, and Shimi, according to their families. <sup>18</sup> And the sons of KOHATH; Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel: and the years of the life of Kohath were an hundred thirty and three years. <sup>19</sup> And the sons of MERARI; Mahali and Mushi: these are the families of Levi according to their generations.

<sup>20</sup> And Amram took him Jochebed his father's sister to wife; and she bare him Aaron and Moses: and the years of the life of Amram were an hundred and thirty and seven years.

<sup>21</sup> And the sons of Izhar; Korah, and Nepheg, and Zithri.

<sup>22</sup> And the sons of Uzziel; Misael, and Elzaphan, and Zithri

<sup>23</sup> And Aaron took him Elisheba, daughter of Amminadab, sister of Naashon, to wife; and she bare him Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar

<sup>24</sup> And the sons of Korah; Assir, and Elkanah, and Abiasaph: these are the families of the Korhites.

<sup>25</sup> And Eleazar Aaron's son took him one of the daughters of Putiel to wife; and she bare him Phinehas: these are the heads of the fathers of the Levites according to their families.

<sup>26</sup> These are that Aaron and Moses, to whom the LORD said, "Bring out the

R.C. 1461.

"God, Elohim, plural, Jehovah, your Elohim, your True God

1. lifted up mine hand

J. Jehovah. ISRAEL

THE CHANGE

SONS OF REUBEN AND SIMEON

SONS OF LEVI

MOSES AND AARON.

B.C. 1491.

\*children of Israel from the land of Egypt according to their armies. <sup>27</sup> These are THEY which spake to Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring out the \*children of Israel from Egypt: these are that Moses and Aaron.

<sup>28</sup> And it \*came to pass on the day when <sup>1</sup>the LORD spake unto Moses in the land of Egypt, <sup>29</sup> that <sup>1</sup>the LORD \*spake unto Moses, saying, "I am <sup>1</sup>the LORD: \*speak thou unto Pharaoh king of Egypt \*all that I \*say unto thee." <sup>30</sup> And Moses \*said before <sup>1</sup>the LORD, "Behold, I am of uncircumcised lips, and how \*shall Pharaoh hearken unto me!"

JEHOVAH AND MOSES  
J Jehovah.

MOSES SENT TO PHARAOH  
J Jehovah  
a or, as God, ch 4 15

a. sons Heb here, from behind, to build, descendants by whom a house or family is built up.

J Jehovah

MOSES AND AARON  
a according as Heb ca-anher

SIGN OF THY SERPENT

THE MAGICIANS  
10-13 See 2 Tim 3 8  
a according as Jehovah

J Heb ish

THE PLAGUE OF BLOOD  
THREATENED

**7** AND <sup>1</sup>the LORD \*said unto Moses, "See, I have made thee \*a \*god to Pharaoh" and Aaron thy brother shall be thy prophet. <sup>2</sup> Thou \*shalt speak \*all that I \*command thee: and Aaron thy brother \*shall speak unto Pharaoh, that he \*send <sup>1</sup>the \*children of Israel out of his land. <sup>3</sup> And I will harden Pharaoh's heart, and \*multiply my \*signs and my \*wonders in the land of Egypt. <sup>4</sup> But Pharaoh shall not hearken unto you, that I \*may lay my \*hand upon Egypt, and \*bring forth mine \*armies, and my \*people <sup>1</sup>the \*children of Israel, out of the land of Egypt by great judgments. <sup>5</sup> And the Egyptians shall know that I am <sup>1</sup>the LORD, when I \*stretch forth mine \*hand upon Egypt, and \*bring out <sup>1</sup>the \*children of Israel from among them."

<sup>6</sup> And Moses and Aaron \*did \*as <sup>1</sup>the LORD commanded THEM, so did they. <sup>7</sup> And Moses was fourscore years old, and Aaron fourscore and three years old, when they spake unto Pharaoh.

<sup>8</sup> And <sup>1</sup>the LORD \*spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, <sup>9</sup> "When Pharaoh shall speak unto you, saying, 'Shew a miracle for you' then thou \*shalt say unto Aaron, 'Take thy \*ROD, and \*cast it before Pharaoh,' and it shall become a SERPENT."

<sup>10</sup> And Moses and Aaron \*went in unto Pharaoh, and they \*did so \*as <sup>1</sup>the LORD had commanded. and Aaron \*cast down his \*rod before Pharaoh, and before his servants, and it \*became a serpent.

<sup>11</sup> Then Pharaoh also \*called the wise men and the sorcerers. now the MAGICIANS of Egypt, THEY also \*did in like manner with their enchantments. <sup>12</sup> For they \*cast down every man his rod, and they \*became serpents but Aaron's rod \*swallowed up their rods. <sup>13</sup> And he \*hardened Pharaoh's heart, that he hearkened not unto them; \*as <sup>1</sup>the LORD had said.

<sup>14</sup> And <sup>1</sup>the LORD \*said unto Moses, "Pharaoh's heart is hardened, he refuseth to let the people go. <sup>15</sup> Get thee unto Pharaoh in the morning; lo, he goeth out unto the water; and thou \*shalt stand by the river's brink against he come; and the rod which was turned to a serpent \*shalt thou take in thine hand. <sup>16</sup> And thou \*shalt say unto him,

<sup>1</sup>The LORD \*God of the Hebrews hath sent me unto thee, saying, 'Let my \*people go, that they \*may serve me in the wilderness: and, behold, hitherto thou wouldest not hear. <sup>17</sup> Thus \*saith <sup>1</sup>the LORD, In this thou shalt know that I am <sup>1</sup>the LORD: behold, I \*will smite with the rod that is in mine hand upon the WATERS which are in the river, and they \*shall be TURNED TO BLOOD. <sup>18</sup> And the fish that is in the river \*shall die, and the river \*shall stink; and the Egyptians \*shall loathe to drink of the water of the river."

<sup>19</sup> And <sup>1</sup>the LORD \*spake unto Moses, "Say unto Aaron, 'Take thy rod, and \*stretch out thine hand upon the WATERS of Egypt, upon their streams, upon their rivers, and upon their ponds, and upon all their pools of water, that they \*may BECOME BLOOD; and that there \*may be blood throughout all the land of Egypt, both in vessels of wood, and in vessels of stone."

<sup>20</sup> And Moses and Aaron \*did so, \*as <sup>1</sup>the LORD commanded; and he \*lifted up the rod, and \*smote <sup>1</sup>the waters that were in the river, in the sight of Pharaoh, and in the sight of his servants; and all the waters that were in the river \*were turned to blood. <sup>21</sup> And the fish that was in the river died; and the river \*stank, and the Egyptians could not drink of the water of the river, and there \*was \*blood throughout all the land of Egypt.

<sup>22</sup> And the MAGICIANS of Egypt \*did so with their enchantments: and Pharaoh's heart \*was hardened, neither did he hearken unto them, \*as <sup>1</sup>the LORD had said. <sup>23</sup> And Pharaoh \*turned and \*went into his house, neither did he set his heart to this also. <sup>24</sup> And all the Egyptians \*dug round about the river for water to drink; for they could not drink of the water of the river. <sup>25</sup> And seven days \*were fulfilled, after that <sup>1</sup>the LORD had smitten <sup>1</sup>the river.

**8** AND <sup>1</sup>the LORD \*spake unto Moses, "Go unto Pharaoh, and \*say unto him, 'Thus \*saith <sup>1</sup>the LORD, 'Let my \*people go, that they \*may serve me. <sup>2</sup> And if THOU refuse to let them go, behold, I \*will \*smite <sup>1</sup>all thy borders with \*FROGS" and the river shall bring forth frogs abundantly, which shall go up and \*come into thine house, and into thy bedchamber, and upon thy bed, and into the house of thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thine ovens, and into thy kneading troughs. <sup>4</sup> and the frogs shall come up both on thee, and upon thy people, and upon all thy servants."

<sup>5</sup> And <sup>1</sup>the LORD \*spake unto Moses, "Say unto Pharaoh, 'Stretch forth thine \*hand with thy rod over the streams, over the rivers, and over the ponds, and \*cause \*FROGS to come up upon the land of Egypt."

<sup>6</sup> And Aaron \*stretched out his hand over the waters of Egypt; and the frogs \*came up, and \*covered <sup>1</sup>the land of

B.C. 1491.  
J. O. Jehovah  
Elohim, the Triune God of

J. Jehovah.

PLAGUE OF BLOOD

a according as Jehovah

PHARAOH'S HEART HARDENED  
22 See 2 Tim 3 8  
a according as Jehovah

o i e on, either side of Heb seboth.

FROGS  
THREATENED  
J Jehovah

FROGS.

6 Ps 78 45, and 106 30

B.C. 1490.

Egypt. <sup>7</sup> And the magicians <sup>7</sup> did so with their enchantments, and <sup>7</sup> brought up <sup>7</sup> frogs upon the land of Egypt.

PHARAOH'S REQUEST.

<sup>8</sup> Then Pharaoh <sup>7</sup> called for Moses and Aaron, and <sup>7</sup> said, "Intreat <sup>7</sup> the LORD, that he <sup>7</sup> may take away the frogs from me, and from my people; and I <sup>7</sup> will let <sup>7</sup> the people go, that they may do sacrifice unto <sup>7</sup> the LORD."

as for

<sup>9</sup> And Moses <sup>7</sup> said unto Pharaoh, "Glory over me: <sup>7</sup> when shall I intreat for thee, and for thy servants, and for thy people, to destroy the frogs from thee and thy houses, that they may remain in the river only? <sup>10</sup> And he <sup>7</sup> said, "I <sup>7</sup> To-morrow." And he <sup>7</sup> said, "Be it according to thy word: that thou mayest know that there is none like unto <sup>7</sup> the LORD our <sup>7</sup> God. <sup>11</sup> And the frogs <sup>7</sup> shall depart from thee, and from thy houses, and from thy servants, and from thy people; they shall remain in the river only."

J. Jehovah our Elohim

THE FROGS DIE.

<sup>12</sup> And Moses and Aaron <sup>7</sup> went out from Pharaoh: and Moses <sup>7</sup> cried unto <sup>7</sup> the LORD because of the frogs which he had brought against Pharaoh.

15 Eccl 8 11

<sup>13</sup> And <sup>7</sup> the LORD <sup>7</sup> did according to the word of Moses; and the frogs <sup>7</sup> died out of the houses, out of the villages, and out of the fields. <sup>14</sup> And they <sup>7</sup> gathered them together upon heaps and the land <sup>7</sup> stank. <sup>15</sup> But when PHARAOH <sup>7</sup> saw that there was respite, he <sup>7</sup> HARDENED HIS <sup>7</sup> HEART, and hearkened not unto them; <sup>7</sup> as <sup>7</sup> the LORD had said.

a according as Jehovah PLAGUE OF LICE.

<sup>16</sup> And <sup>7</sup> the LORD <sup>7</sup> said unto Moses, <sup>7</sup> Say unto Aaron, "Stretch out thy rod, and <sup>7</sup> smite <sup>7</sup> the dust of the land, that it <sup>7</sup> may become LICE throughout all the land of Egypt."

17 Ps 106 31

<sup>17</sup> And they <sup>7</sup> did so; for Aaron <sup>7</sup> stretched out his hand with his rod, and <sup>7</sup> smote <sup>7</sup> the dust of the earth, and it <sup>7</sup> became LICE in <sup>7</sup> man, and in <sup>7</sup> beast; all the dust of the land became lice throughout all the land of Egypt.

a Heb adam

<sup>18</sup> And the MAGICIANS <sup>7</sup> did so with their enchantments to bring forth <sup>7</sup> lice, but they could not so there <sup>7</sup> were <sup>7</sup> lice upon <sup>7</sup> man, and upon <sup>7</sup> beast. <sup>19</sup> Then the magicians <sup>7</sup> said unto Pharaoh, "This is the finger of <sup>7</sup> God;" and Pharaoh's heart <sup>7</sup> was hardened, and he hearkened not unto them; <sup>7</sup> as <sup>7</sup> the LORD had said.

THE FINGER OF GOD

a God, Elohim

a according as Jehovah

<sup>20</sup> And <sup>7</sup> the LORD <sup>7</sup> said unto Moses, "Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh; lo, he cometh forth to the water; and <sup>7</sup> say unto him, 'Thus saith <sup>7</sup> the LORD, Let my people go, that they <sup>7</sup> may serve me. <sup>21</sup> Else, if thou <sup>7</sup> wilt not let my <sup>7</sup> people go, behold, I <sup>7</sup> will send <sup>7</sup> S-WARMS of <sup>7</sup> flies upon thee, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thy houses and the houses of the Egyptians shall be full of <sup>7</sup> swarms of <sup>7</sup> flies, and also the ground whereon they are. <sup>22</sup> And I <sup>7</sup> will sever in that <sup>7</sup> day <sup>7</sup> the land of Goshen, in which my people <sup>7</sup> dwell, that no swarms of <sup>7</sup> flies shall be there; to the end thou mayest know that I am

THE SWARM THREATENED

J. Jehovah

t the swarm, Heb eth he harob, roob, shrob, to mix.

<sup>23</sup> the LORD in the midst of the earth. <sup>24</sup> And I <sup>7</sup> will put a <sup>7</sup> division between my people and <sup>7</sup> thy people: to-morrow shall this sign be."

<sup>24</sup> And <sup>7</sup> the LORD <sup>7</sup> did so; and there <sup>7</sup> came a grievous SWARM of <sup>7</sup> flies into the house of Pharaoh, and into his servants' houses, and into all the land of Egypt: the land <sup>7</sup> was corrupted by reason of the swarm of <sup>7</sup> flies.

<sup>25</sup> And PHARAOH <sup>7</sup> called for Moses and for Aaron, and <sup>7</sup> said, "Go ye, sacrifice to your <sup>7</sup> God in the land."

<sup>26</sup> And Moses <sup>7</sup> said, "It is not meet so to do; for we shall sacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians to <sup>7</sup> the LORD our <sup>7</sup> God: lo, shall we sacrifice <sup>7</sup> the abomination of the Egyptians before their eyes, and will they not stone us? <sup>27</sup> We will go three days' journey into the wilderness, and <sup>7</sup> sacrifice to the LORD our <sup>7</sup> God, <sup>7</sup> as he shall command us." <sup>28</sup> And Pharaoh <sup>7</sup> said, "I will let you go, that ye <sup>7</sup> may sacrifice to <sup>7</sup> the LORD your <sup>7</sup> God in the wilderness; only ye shall not go very far away: intreat for me." <sup>29</sup> And Moses <sup>7</sup> said, "Behold, I <sup>7</sup> go out from thee, and I <sup>7</sup> will intreat <sup>7</sup> the LORD that the swarms of <sup>7</sup> flies may depart from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people, to-morrow: but let not Pharaoh deal deceitfully any more in not letting <sup>7</sup> the people go to sacrifice to <sup>7</sup> the LORD."

<sup>30</sup> And MOSES <sup>7</sup> went out from Pharaoh, and <sup>7</sup> intreated <sup>7</sup> the LORD. <sup>31</sup> And <sup>7</sup> the LORD <sup>7</sup> did according to the word of Moses; and he <sup>7</sup> removed the swarms of <sup>7</sup> flies from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people; there remained not one.

<sup>32</sup> And Pharaoh <sup>7</sup> hardened his heart at this time also, neither would he let <sup>7</sup> the people go.

9 THEN <sup>7</sup> the LORD <sup>7</sup> said unto Moses, "Go in unto Pharaoh, and tell him, 'Thus saith <sup>7</sup> the LORD <sup>7</sup> God of the Hebrews, Let my <sup>7</sup> people go, that they <sup>7</sup> may serve me. <sup>2</sup> For if thou refuse to let them go, and withhold them still, <sup>3</sup> behold, the hand of <sup>7</sup> the LORD <sup>7</sup> is upon thy cattle which is in the field, upon the horses, upon the asses, upon the camels, upon the oxen, and upon the sheep: there shall be a very grievous MURRAIN. <sup>4</sup> And <sup>7</sup> the LORD <sup>7</sup> shall sever between the cattle of Israel and the cattle of Egypt <sup>7</sup> and there shall nothing die of all that is the children of Israel.' <sup>5</sup> And <sup>7</sup> the LORD <sup>7</sup> appointed a set time, saying, 'To-morrow <sup>7</sup> the LORD shall do this thing in the land.'"

<sup>6</sup> And <sup>7</sup> the LORD <sup>7</sup> did that thing on the morrow, and all the CATTLE of Egypt <sup>7</sup> died: but of the cattle of the children of Israel died not one.

<sup>7</sup> And Pharaoh <sup>7</sup> sent, and behold, there was not one of the cattle of the Israelites dead. And the heart of Pharaoh <sup>7</sup> was hardened, and he did not let <sup>7</sup> the people go.

B.C. 1491.

J. Jehovah, redemption, Heb peduth, from pahdai, to redeem, ab between

THE SWARM. 24 Ps 78 45, and 106 31.

PHARAOH

J. Jehovah our Elohim.

THE SWARMS REMOVED

MURRAIN THREATENED; Jehovah, o Jehovah Elohim.

a GOD

MURRAIN. 6. Ps 78 40.

8. 1491. <sup>8</sup> And <sup>9</sup> the LORD <sup>10</sup> said unto Moses and unto Aaron, "Take to you hand-fuls of ashes of the furnace, and let Moses sprinkle it toward the heaven in the sight of Pharaoh. <sup>11</sup> And it shall become small dust in all the land of Egypt, and shall be a BOIL breaking forth with blains upon man, and upon beast, throughout all the land of Egypt."

10 And they took ashes of the furnace, and stood before Pharaoh; and Moses sprinkled it up toward heaven, and it became a boil breaking forth with blains upon man, and upon beast. <sup>11</sup> And the magicians could not stand before Moses because of the boils; for the boil was upon the magicians, and upon all the Egyptians. <sup>12</sup> And the LORD hardened the heart of Pharaoh, and he hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had spoken unto Moses.

13 And the LORD said unto Moses, "Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh, and say unto him, 'Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may serve me. <sup>14</sup> For I will at this time send all my plagues upon thine heart, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people; that thou mayest know that there is none like me in all the earth. <sup>15</sup> For now I will stretch out my hand, that I may smite thee, and thy people with pestilence; and thou shalt be cut off from the earth. <sup>16</sup> And in very deed for this cause have I raised thee up, for to shew in thee my power; and that my name may be declared throughout all the earth. <sup>17</sup> As yet exaltest thou thyself against my people, that thou wilt not let them go? <sup>18</sup> Behold, to-morrow about this time I will cause it to rain a very grievous HAIL, such as hath not been in Egypt since the foundation thereof even until now. <sup>19</sup> Send therefore now, and gather thy cattle, and all that thou hast in the field; for upon every man and beast which shall be found in the field, and shall not be brought home, the hail shall come down upon them, and they shall die."

20 He that feared the word of the LORD among the servants of Pharaoh made his servants and his cattle flee into the houses: <sup>21</sup> and he that regarded not the word of the LORD left his servants and his cattle in the field.

22 And the LORD said unto Moses, "Stretch forth thine hand toward heaven, that there may be HAIL in all the land of Egypt, upon man, and upon beast, and upon every herb of the field, throughout the land of Egypt."

23 And Moses stretched forth his rod toward heaven: and the LORD sent thunder and hail, and the fire ran along upon the ground; and the LORD rained hail upon the land of Egypt. <sup>24</sup> So there was hail, and fire mingled with the hail, very grievous, such as there was none like it in all the land of

Egypt since it became a nation. <sup>25</sup> And the hail smote throughout all the land of Egypt: all that was in the field, both man and beast; and the hail smote every herb of the field, and brake every tree of the field. <sup>26</sup> Only in the land of Goshen, where the children of Israel were, was there no hail.

27 And PHARAOH sent, and called for Moses and Aaron, and said unto them, "I have sinned this time: the LORD is righteous, and I and my people are wicked. <sup>28</sup> Intreat the LORD (for it is enough) that there be no more mighty thunderings and hail; and I will let you go, and ye shall stay no longer."

29 And Moses said unto him, "As soon as I am gone out of the city, I will spread abroad my hands unto the LORD, and the thunder shall cease, neither shall there be any more hail; that thou mayest know how that the earth is the LORD's. <sup>30</sup> But as for thee and thy servants, I know that ye will not yet fear the LORD God."

31 And the flax and the barley was smitten: for the barley was in the ear, and the flax was boiled. <sup>32</sup> But the wheat and the rie were not smitten for they were not grown up.

33 And Moses went out of the city from Pharaoh, and spread abroad his hands unto the LORD: and the thunders and HAIL CEASED, and the rain was not poured upon the earth.

34 And when Pharaoh saw that the rain and the hail and the thunders were ceased, he sinned yet more, and hardened his heart, he and his servants. <sup>35</sup> And the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, neither would he let the children of Israel go; as the LORD had spoken by Moses.

10 AND the LORD said unto Moses, "Go in unto Pharaoh: for I have hardened his heart, and the heart of his servants, that I might shew these my signs before him, and that thou mayest tell in the ears of thy son, and of thy son's son, what things I have wrought in Egypt, and my signs which I have done among them, that ye may know how that I am the LORD."

1 And Moses and Aaron came in unto Pharaoh, and said unto him, "Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews, How long wilt thou refuse to humble thyself before me? let my people go, that they may serve me. <sup>2</sup> Else, if thou refuse to let my people go, behold, to-morrow will I bring the LOCUSTS into thy coast: <sup>3</sup> and they shall cover the face of the earth, that one cannot be able to see the earth: and they shall eat the residue of that which is escaped, which remaineth unto you from the hail, and shall eat every tree, of which growth for you out of the field <sup>4</sup> and they shall fill thy houses, and the houses of all thy ser-

8 C 1491.  
26. Ps 105. 33.

sons.

PHARAOH

v voices of  
God Heb  
kloith Elo-  
him.

v voices

j o Jehovah  
Elohim

h hidden, or,  
dark Heb  
aphidh,  
from aphal,  
to set (as the  
sun)

THE HAIL  
CEASES

a according  
as Jehovah  
at the hand of

LOCUSTS  
THREATENED  
J. Jehovah

i in their  
mist Heb  
bekirbo,  
from kereb,  
the mist

j o Jehovah  
Elohim

b border,  
Heb gabil  
from gabil  
to bound  
c Heb eye.



# Exodus X. 7.

B.C. 1481.

Pharaoh's Refusal.

m. Heb and-shum

a. and who

a strong-men Heb ge-barim, from gabbar, to be strong

Locusts.

14 Ps 78 46, and 106 34, 30  
b borders

c. Heb eye

Pharaoh's Request  
16 Ch 9 27, 28.

Locusts removed

f fastened.

b borders.

s. sons

DARKNESS  
48

vants, and the houses of all the Egyptians; which neither thy fathers, nor thy fathers' fathers have seen, since the day that they were upon the earth unto this day."

And he turned himself, and went out from Pharaoh.

7 And PHARAOH'S SERVANTS said unto him, "How long shall this man be a snare unto us? let the men go, that they may serve the Lord their God: knowest thou not yet that Egypt is destroyed?"

8 And Moses and Aaron were brought again unto Pharaoh: and he said unto them, "Go, serve the Lord your God: but who are they that shall go?" 9 And Moses said, "We will go with our young and with our old, with our sons and with our daughters, with our flocks and with our herds will we go; for we must hold a feast unto the Lord." 10 And he said unto them, "Let the Lord be so with you, as I will let you go, and your little ones: look to it; for evil is before you. 11 Not so: go now ye that are men, and serve the Lord; for that ye did desire." And they were driven out from Pharaoh's presence.

12 And the Lord said unto Moses, "Stretch out thine hand over the land of Egypt for the LOCUSTS, that they may come up upon the land of Egypt, and eat every herb of the land, even all that the hail hath left."

13 And Moses stretched forth his rod over the land of Egypt, and the Lord brought an east wind upon the land all that day, and all that night; and when it was morning, the east wind brought the locusts. 14 And the locusts went up over all the land of Egypt, and rested in all the coasts of Egypt: very grievous were they; before them there were no such locusts as they, neither after them shall be such. 15 For they covered the face of the whole earth, so that the land was darkened; and they did eat every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees which the hail had left: and there remained not any green thing in the trees, or in the herbs of the field, through all the land of Egypt.

16 Then PHARAOH called for Moses and Aaron in haste; and he said, "I have sinned against the Lord your God, and against you. 17 Now therefore forgive, I pray thee, my sin only this once, and intreat the Lord your God, that he may take away from me this death only."

18 And he went out from Pharaoh, and intreated the Lord. 19 And the Lord turned a mighty strong west wind, which TOOK AWAY the LOCUSTS, and cast them into the Red sea; there remained not one locust in all the coasts of Egypt. 20 But the Lord hardened Pharaoh's heart, so that he would not let the children of Israel go.

21 And the Lord said unto Moses,

# Exodus XI. 8.

B.C. 1481.

22 Ps. 106 28

23 Ch 9 32.

Pharaoh  
24 See v 8-11  
Jehovah.

i into our hands  
a ascending-offerings  
Heb olôth, from shalah, to ascend.  
p prepare sacrifice, from Heb asah, to make  
Jehovah our Elohim

29 Heb 11 27

Jewels requested  
Jehovah

i Heb ish nak

i Heb ish

DEATH OF THE FIRSTBORN THREATENED

s. sons

8. Ch 12 33

"Stretch out thine hand toward heaven; that there may be DARKNESS over the land of Egypt, even darkness which may be felt."

22 And Moses stretched forth his hand toward heaven; and there was a thick darkness in all the land of Egypt three days: 23 they saw not one another, neither rose any from his place for three days: but all the children of Israel had light in their dwellings.

24 And PHARAOH called unto Moses, and said, "Go ye, serve the Lord; only let your flocks and your herds be stayed: let your little ones also go with you." 25 And Moses said, "Thou must give us also sacrifices and burnt offerings, that we may sacrifice unto the Lord our God. 26 Our cattle also shall go with us; there shall not an hoof be left behind; for thereof must we take to serve the Lord our God; and we know not with what we must serve the Lord, until we come thither."

27 But the Lord hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he would not let them go. 28 And Pharaoh said unto him, "Get thee from me, take heed to thyself, see my face no more; for in that day thou shalt see my face thou shalt die." 29 And Moses said, "Thou hast spoken well, I will see thy face again no more."

11 AND the Lord said unto Moses, "Yet will I bring one plague more upon Pharaoh, and upon Egypt; afterwards he will let you go hence when he shall let you go, he shall surely thrust you out hence altogether. 2 Speak now in the ears of the people, and let every man borrow of his neighbour, and every woman of her neighbour, jewels of silver, and jewels of gold."

3 And the Lord gave the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians. Moreover the man Moses was very great in the land of Egypt, in the sight of Pharaoh's servants, and in the sight of the people.

4 And Moses said, "Thus saith the Lord, About midnight will I go out into the midst of Egypt: 5 and all the FIRSTBORN in the land OF EGYPT shall die, from the firstborn of Pharaoh that sitteth upon his throne, even unto the firstborn of the maidservant that is behind the mill; and all the firstborn of beasts. 6 And there shall be a great cry throughout all the land of Egypt, such as there was none like it, nor shall be like it any more. 7 But against any of the children of Israel shall not a dog move his tongue, against man or beast: that ye may know how that the Lord doth put a difference between the Egyptians and Israel. 8 And all these thy servants shall come down unto me, and bow down themselves unto me, saying, 'Get thee out, and all the people that follow thee:' and after that I will go out."

B.C. 1491.  
t. the heat of  
anger.

And he <sup>1</sup>went out from Pharaoh in <sup>2</sup>a great anger.

<sup>3</sup>And <sup>4</sup>the LORD <sup>5</sup>said unto Moses, "Pharaoh shall not hearken unto you; that my wonders may be multiplied in the land of Egypt."

<sup>6</sup>And Moses and Aaron did <sup>7</sup>all these wonders before Pharaoh; and <sup>8</sup>the LORD <sup>9</sup>hardened Pharaoh's heart, so that he would not let <sup>10</sup>the children of Israel go out of his land.

PASSOVER  
J Jehovah

2 Ch 13 4

b or, head,

3 Lev 24 4—

18 Num

28 16—25

Deut 16 1—

8 1 Cor 5

6—6

1 Heb. ish

**12** AND <sup>1</sup>the LORD <sup>2</sup>spake unto Moses and Aaron in the land

of Egypt, <sup>3</sup>saying, <sup>4</sup>"This month shall be unto you the beginning of months: it shall be the first month of the year to you. <sup>5</sup>Speak ye unto all the congregation of Israel, <sup>6</sup>saying, 'In the tenth day of this month they shall take to them every man a LAMB, according to the house of their fathers, a lamb for an house: <sup>7</sup>and if the household be too little for the lamb, let him and his neighbour next unto his house take it according to the number of the souls; every man according to his eating shall make your count for the lamb. <sup>8</sup>Your lamb shall be without blemish, a male of the first year: ye shall take it of the sheep, or from the goats <sup>9</sup>and ye shall keep it up until the fourteenth day of the same month and the whole assembly of the congregation of Israel shall kill it on the evening.

<sup>10</sup>And they shall take of the BLOOD, and strike it on the TWO SIDE-POSTS and on the UPPER DOOR-POST of the houses, wherein they shall eat it.

<sup>11</sup>And they shall eat the flesh in that night, roast with fire, and unleavened bread; and with bitter herbs they shall eat it. <sup>12</sup>Eat not of it raw, nor sodden at all with water, but roast with fire; his head with his legs, and with the purtenance thereof. <sup>13</sup>And ye shall let nothing of it remain until the morning, and that which remaineth of it until the morning ye shall burn with fire.

<sup>14</sup>And thus shall ye eat it; with your loins girded, your shoes on your feet, and your staff in your hand; and ye shall eat it in haste: it is the LORD'S PASSOVER. <sup>15</sup>For I will pass through the land of Egypt this night, and will smite all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both man and beast; and against all the gods of Egypt I will execute judgment: I am the LORD. <sup>16</sup>And the blood shall be to you for a token upon the houses where ye are: and WHEN I SEE THE BLOOD, I will PASS OVER you, and the plague shall not be upon you to destroy you, when I smite the land of Egypt.

<sup>17</sup>And this day shall be unto you for a MEMORIAL; and ye shall keep it a feast to the LORD throughout your generations; ye shall keep it a feast by an ordinance for ever.

5 1 Pet 1 19  
u son of a  
year

6 Gal 4 3—5

b between  
the two even-  
ings The  
Hebrew day  
had two  
evenings, see  
Levit 23 32  
It begins  
with the  
first, and  
ends with  
the second

c consume

J Jehovah's  
P passover,  
Heb pesach  
from pasak,  
to leap, or,  
pass-over  
a Heb adam

J Jehovah

MEMORIAL

B.C. 1491.

UNLEAVENED

BREAD

u unleavened-

things, Heb

matsoth,

from mat-

ash, to drain,

or, sweet,

pure

1 leaven, Heb.

shahar, to

remain, or

from secher,

f. fermented-

bread, Heb

chametz

soul, Heb

nephiah,

from naph

ash, to be

breathed, that

which exists

by breathing

17 Ch 13 5

1 leaven, Heb.

achir, from

f. fermented-

bread

f fermented

THE BLOOD

OF THE LAMB

e entrance,

Heb petiak,

from pakh-

lak, to

open.

MEMORIAL

24 Ch 13 1—

10 Ps 78

1—6

s sons

a according as

Jehovali.

FIRSTBORN

SMITTEN.

E

B.C. 1491.

seventh day for to gather, and they found none. <sup>28</sup> And *the* LORD *said* unto Moses, "How long refuse ye to keep my commandments and my laws? <sup>29</sup> See, for that *the* LORD *hath* given you the sabbath, therefore *he* *giveth* you on the sixth day the bread of two days; abide ye *every* man in his place, let no man go out of his place on the seventh day." <sup>30</sup> So the people *rested* on the seventh day.

<sup>31</sup> And the house of Israel *called* *the* name thereof *MANNA*: and it was like coriander seed, white; and the taste of it was like wafers made with honey.

<sup>32</sup> And Moses *said*, "This is the thing which *the* LORD *commandeth*, Fill an *OMER* of it to be *KEPT* for your generations; that they may see the bread wherewith I have fed you in the wilderness, when I brought you forth from the land of Egypt." <sup>33</sup> And Moses *said* unto Aaron, "Take a pot, and put an *omer* full of manna therein, and lay it up before *the* LORD, to be kept for your generations." <sup>34</sup> As *the* LORD *commanded* Moses, so Aaron *did* it up before the Testimony, to be kept.

<sup>35</sup> And *the* children of Israel *did* eat *MANNA* FORTY YEARS, until they came to a land inhabited; they *did* eat *manna*, until they came unto the borders of the land of Canaan. <sup>36</sup> Now an *omer* *is* the tenth part of an *eephah*.

**17** AND all the congregation of the children of Israel journeyed from the wilderness of *sin*, after their journeys, according to *the* commandment of *the* LORD, and pitched in *REPHIDIM*: and there was NO WATER for the people to drink.

<sup>2</sup> Wherefore the people *did* CHIDE with Moses, and *said*, "Give us water that we *may* drink." And Moses *said* unto them, "Why chide ye with me? wherefore *do* ye *TEMPT* *the* LORD?"

<sup>3</sup> And the people *thirsted* there for water; and the people *murmured* against Moses, and *said*, "Wherefore *is* this that thou *hast* brought us up out of Egypt, to kill *us* and our children and our cattle with thirst?"

<sup>4</sup> And Moses *cried* unto *the* LORD, saying, "What shall I do unto this people? they be almost ready to stone me." <sup>5</sup> And *the* LORD *said* unto Moses, "Go on before the people, and take with thee of the elders of Israel; and thy rod, wherewith thou smotest the river, take in thine hand, and go. <sup>6</sup> Behold, I *will* stand before thee there upon the rock in *HOREB*; and thou shalt SMITE the ROCK, and there shall come water out of it, that the people *may* drink." And Moses *did* so in the sight of the elders of Israel.

<sup>7</sup> And he *called* the name of the place *MASSAH*, and *MERIBAH*, because of the chiding of the children of Israel, and because they tempted *the* LORD, saying, "Is *the* LORD among us, or not?"

<sup>8</sup> Then *came* *AMALEK*, and fought with Israel in Rephidim. <sup>9</sup> And Moses *said* unto Joshua, "Choose us out *men*, and go out, fight with *Amalek*: to-morrow I *will* stand on the top of the hill with the rod of *God* in mine hand."

<sup>10</sup> So Joshua *did* as Moses had said to him, and fought with *Amalek*; and MOSES, AARON, and HUR went up to the top of the HILL. <sup>11</sup> And it came to pass, when Moses held up his hand, that Israel prevailed; and when he let down his hand, *Amalek* prevailed. <sup>12</sup> But Moses' hands were heavy; and they took a stone, and put it under him, and he sat thereon; and Aaron and Hur stayed up his hands, the one on the one side, and the other on the other side; and his hands were steady until the going down of the sun.

<sup>13</sup> And Joshua *discomfited* *Amalek* and his people with the edge of the sword.

<sup>14</sup> And *the* LORD *said* unto Moses, "Write this for a memorial in a book, and rehearse it in the ears of Joshua for I *will* utterly put out the remembrance of *Amalek* from under heaven."

<sup>15</sup> And Moses *built* an altar, and called the name of it "Jehovah-Nissi." <sup>16</sup> For he *said*, "Because *the* LORD hath sworn that *the* LORD will have war with *Amalek* from generation to generation."

**18** WHEN JETHRO, the priest of Midian, Moses' father-in-law, heard of all that *God* had done for Moses, and for Israel his people, and that *the* LORD had brought Israel out of Egypt; <sup>2</sup> then Jethro, Moses' father-in-law, took Zipporah, Moses' wife, after he had sent her back, <sup>3</sup> and her two sons; of which the name of the one was Gershom; for he said, "I have been an alien in a strange land:" <sup>4</sup> and the name of the other was Eliezer; for the *God* of my father, said he, was mine help, and *he* delivered me from the sword of Pharaoh:"

<sup>5</sup> And Jethro, Moses' father-in-law, came with his sons and his wife unto Moses into the wilderness, where he encamped at the mount of *God*. <sup>6</sup> And he *said* unto Moses, "I thy father-in-law Jethro am come unto thee, and thy wife, and her two sons with her." <sup>7</sup> And Moses went out to meet his father-in-law, and *did* obeisance, and kissed him; and they asked each other of their welfare; and they came into the tent.

B.C. 1491.

MASSAH AND MERIBAH. *sin*, Massah. Temptation. *in* Meribah, strife. Comp Num 20 12, 13 Heb 3 8 *in* our midst

REPHIDIM. *Amalek*, A people that licks up *the* blood of *sinners*. *God*, Elohim.

MOSES, AARON, AND HUR according as *to* fight *he* Hur, Noble, or, Freeborn, or, Fine, white-linen *rested*.

AMALEK DISCOMFITED.

14 Deut 25 17-19

Jehovah Nissi. Jehovah-nissi, Jehovah's banner. *Because* of the hand upon (or against) the throne of Jethro, Jehovah hath war with, &c

MOUNT OF GOD. JETHRO. *God*, Elohim, plural. *Jehovah*, the Everlasting One.

Gershom, A stranger here. Eliezer, *God*, my helper. *He*, *the* *God* *in* my help *hath* delivered.

JETHRO AND MOSES.

*peace*.

MANNA. 31, Num 11. 7-9 *Heb* man, *as* *in* *Chaldee*, What? or *in* *Heb*, from mannan, an appointed portion.

POT OF MANNA.

33 Heb 9 4 o. one.

WILDERNESS PROVISION. 33 Deut. 8 3, 3 Neh 9 15, 20 11, 12 Josh 5 11, 12 John 6 31-58 *AI* IT.

REPHIDIM. 1, Comp Num 20 1, 2. *s* sons. *Sin*, A Bush in mouth. *Jehovah* *Rephidim*, Recalling places.

MURMURING. 2, 3 Comp Num. 20. 2-5.

*ME* and my sons and my cattle.

ROCK. THE SMITTEN ROCK. 7 Yet a little and they will stone me. 4-6 Comp Num 20 6-11. 5, Ch 7 20. 6 Ps 78 15, 16. 100 41, 114 8. 1 Cor 10 4.

B.C. 1491.

<sup>8</sup> And Moses <sup>told</sup> his father.in.law all that <sup>the</sup> LORD had done unto Pharaoh and to the Egyptians for Israel's sake, and <sup>all</sup> the travail that had come upon them by the way, and <sup>how</sup> <sup>the</sup> LORD <sup>delivered</sup> them.

<sup>9</sup> And Jethro <sup>rejoiced</sup> for all the goodness which <sup>the</sup> LORD had done to Israel, whom he had delivered out of the hand of the Egyptians. <sup>10</sup> And Jethro <sup>said</sup>, "Blessed be <sup>the</sup> LORD, who <sup>hath</sup> delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of Pharaoh, who <sup>hath</sup> delivered the people from under the hand of the Egyptians. <sup>11</sup> Now I know that <sup>the</sup> LORD is greater than all gods: for in the thing wherein they dealt proudly he was above them."

<sup>12</sup> And Jethro, Moses' father.in.law, took a <sup>burnt</sup> offering and sacrifices for God: and Aaron came, and all the elders of Israel, to eat bread with Moses' father.in.law before God.

<sup>13</sup> And it came to pass on the morrow, that MOSES <sup>SAT</sup> to JUDGE the people: and the people <sup>stood</sup> by Moses from the morning unto the evening.

<sup>14</sup> And when Moses' father.in.law saw all that he <sup>did</sup> to the people, he <sup>said</sup>, "What is <sup>this</sup> thing that thou <sup>doest</sup> to the people? why <sup>sittest</sup> thou thyself alone, and all the people <sup>stand</sup> by thee from morning unto even?"

<sup>15</sup> And Moses <sup>said</sup> unto his father.in.law, "Because the people <sup>come</sup> unto me to inquire of God: <sup>16</sup> when they <sup>have</sup> a matter, they <sup>come</sup> unto me; and I <sup>judge</sup> between one and another, and I <sup>do</sup> make them know the statutes of God, and his laws."

<sup>17</sup> And Moses' father.in.law <sup>said</sup> unto him, "The thing that thou <sup>doest</sup> is not good. <sup>18</sup> Thou <sup>wilt</sup> surely wear away, both thou, and <sup>this</sup> people that is with thee: for this thing is too heavy for thee; thou art not able to perform it thyself alone. <sup>19</sup> Harken now unto my voice, I will give thee COUNSEL, and God <sup>shall</sup> be with thee. Be thou for the people to God-ward, that thou mayest bring the causes unto God: <sup>20</sup> and thou <sup>shalt</sup> teach them ordinances and laws, and <sup>shalt</sup> shew them the way wherein they <sup>must</sup> walk, and the work that they <sup>must</sup> do. <sup>21</sup> Moreover thou <sup>shalt</sup> provide out of all the people able men, such as fear God, men of truth, hating covetousness; and place such over them, to be rulers of thousands, and rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens: <sup>22</sup> and let them judge the people at all seasons: and it shall be, that every great matter they <sup>shall</sup> bring unto thee, but every small matter they <sup>shall</sup> judge: so shall it be easier for thyself, and they shall bear the burden with thee. <sup>23</sup> If thou <sup>shalt</sup> do <sup>this</sup> thing, and God <sup>command</sup> thee so, then thou <sup>shalt</sup> be able to endure, and all <sup>this</sup> people shall also go to their place in peace."

<sup>24</sup> So Moses <sup>hearkened</sup> to the voice

of his father.in.law, and <sup>did</sup> all that he had said. <sup>25</sup> And Moses <sup>chose</sup> able men out of all Israel, and <sup>made</sup> them heads over the people, rulers of thousands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens. <sup>26</sup> And they <sup>judged</sup> the people at all seasons: the hard causes they <sup>brought</sup> unto Moses, but every small matter they <sup>judged</sup> themselves.

<sup>27</sup> And Moses <sup>let</sup> his father.in.law depart; and he <sup>went</sup> his way into his own land.

**19** IN the third month, when the children of Israel were gone forth out of the land of Egypt, the same day came they into the wilderness of SINAI. <sup>2</sup> For they were departed from Rephidim, and were come to the desert of Sinai, and had pitched in the wilderness; and there Israel camped before the mount.

<sup>3</sup> And MOSES WENT UP unto God, and <sup>the</sup> LORD called unto him out of the mountain, saying, "Thus <sup>shalt</sup> thou say to the house of Jacob, and <sup>tell</sup> the children of Israel. <sup>4</sup> Ye have seen what I did unto the Egyptians, and how I bare you on eagles' wings, and brought you unto myself. <sup>5</sup> Now therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed and keep my covenant, then ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me above all people: for all the earth is mine: <sup>6</sup> and ye shall be unto me a kingdom of priests, and an holy nation. These are the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel."

<sup>7</sup> And Moses came and called for the elders of the people, and laid before their faces all these words which <sup>the</sup> LORD commanded him. <sup>8</sup> And all the PEOPLE ANSWERED together, and <sup>said</sup>, "All that <sup>the</sup> LORD hath spoken we will do." And Moses returned the words of the people unto <sup>the</sup> LORD.

<sup>9</sup> And <sup>the</sup> LORD <sup>said</sup> unto Moses, "Lo, I come unto thee in a thick cloud, that the people may hear when I speak with thee, and believe in thee for ever." And Moses <sup>told</sup> the words of the people unto <sup>the</sup> LORD.

<sup>10</sup> And <sup>the</sup> LORD <sup>said</sup> unto Moses, "Go unto the people, and SANCTIFY them to day and to morrow, and let them wash their clothes, <sup>11</sup> and be ready against the third day: for the third day <sup>the</sup> LORD will come down in the sight of all the people upon Mount Sinai. <sup>12</sup> And thou shalt set BOUNDS unto the people round about, saying, 'Take heed to yourselves, that ye go not up into the mount, or touch the border of it: whosoever toucheth the mount shall be surely put to death: <sup>13</sup> there shall not an hand touch it, but he shall surely be stoned, or shot through; whether it be beast or man, it shall not live: when the trumpet soundeth long, they shall come up to the mount.'"

B.C. 1491.

JETHRO DEPARTS  
27 Num. 10.  
28, 30.

SINAI  
1 Num. 33 15  
2 sona,  
3 Sinai, Bush of Jehovah  
2 Ch 17 1, 8  
See ch 3 1,  
12  
4 Rephidim,  
Reclining places

ON THE MOUNT  
1 God, Elohim,  
the Triune God.  
2 Jehovah  
3 Deut 32  
7-12 Isa  
63 9 Rev  
12 14  
5 1 Pet 2  
9.

THE PEOPLE

8 Rom 10  
1-4

at in.

THE MOUNT  
GUARDED.

12, 13 Heb 12  
18-21.

1 sh.  
2 jubilee-  
trumpet  
3 Heb Yobel,  
from yabal,  
to flow

THE FEAST  
an an-  
nouncing offering  
God, the  
Triune God  
See v 11

JETHRO'S AD-  
VICE.

God, Elohim,  
plural

Heb ana  
shim

B.C. 1491  
THE PEOPLE  
SANCTIFIED.

Jehovah  
descends  
16-19 H Deut  
5 1-3  
w when it was  
morning.  
v voices.  
h heavy, Heb  
cabbod  
s. strong, Heb.  
kabashk.

g was going  
and waxing-  
strong ex-  
ceedingly

MOSES CALLED  
UP.  
t. to

THE CHARGE

f fall.

THE FIRST  
COMMAND-  
MENT  
1-3 DEUT 5  
6, 7.  
g God, Elohim,  
plural  
j o Jehovah  
thy Triune  
God  
s servants  
m my face.

SECOND  
4-8 H Deut.  
5, 8-10

j, o Jehovah  
thy Elohim.  
s. El, -God,  
singular,  
s. sona.

l. lovingkind-  
ness.

14 And Moses <sup>went</sup> down from the mount unto the people, and <sup>sanctified</sup> the people; and they <sup>washed</sup> their clothes. 15 And he <sup>said</sup> unto the people, "Be ready against the third day: <sup>come</sup> not at <sup>your</sup> wives."

16 And it <sup>came</sup> to pass on the third day <sup>in</sup> the morning, that there <sup>were</sup> <sup>thunders</sup> and lightnings, and a <sup>thick</sup> cloud upon the mount, and the voice of the trumpet exceeding <sup>loud</sup>: so that all the people that <sup>was</sup> in the camp <sup>trembled</sup>.

17 And Moses <sup>brought forth</sup> the people out of the camp to meet with <sup>God</sup>; and they <sup>stood</sup> at the nether part of the mount.

18 And MOUNT SINAI <sup>was</sup> altogether on a smoke, because <sup>the</sup> LORD descended upon it in <sup>fire</sup>: and the smoke thereof <sup>ascended</sup> as the smoke of a <sup>furnace</sup>, and the whole <sup>mount</sup> <sup>quaked</sup> greatly. 19 And <sup>when</sup> the voice of the trumpet <sup>sounded</sup> long, and waxed louder and louder, Moses <sup>spoke</sup>, and <sup>God</sup> answered him by a voice.

20 And <sup>the</sup> LORD <sup>came</sup> down upon mount Sinai, <sup>on</sup> the top of the mount: and <sup>the</sup> LORD <sup>called</sup> Moses up to the top of the mount; and Moses <sup>went</sup> up.

21 And <sup>the</sup> LORD <sup>said</sup> unto Moses, "Go down, <sup>charge</sup> the people, lest they <sup>break through</sup> unto <sup>the</sup> LORD to gaze, and many of them <sup>perish</sup>." 22 And <sup>let</sup> the priests also, <sup>which</sup> come near to <sup>the</sup> LORD, sanctify themselves, lest <sup>the</sup> LORD <sup>break forth</sup> upon them." 23 And Moses <sup>said</sup> unto <sup>the</sup> LORD, "The people <sup>cannot</sup> come up to mount Sinai for <sup>thou</sup> chargedst us, saying, 'Set bounds about the mount, and sanctify it.'" 24 And <sup>the</sup> LORD <sup>said</sup> unto him, "Away, <sup>get thee</sup> down, and thou <sup>shalt</sup> come up, <sup>thou</sup>, and Aaron with thee: but <sup>let</sup> not the priests and the people break through to come up unto <sup>the</sup> LORD, lest he <sup>break forth</sup> upon them." 25 So Moses <sup>went</sup> down unto the people, and <sup>spoke</sup> unto them.

20 AND <sup>God</sup> <sup>spoke</sup> <sup>all</sup> these words, saying, 2 "I <sup>am</sup> <sup>the</sup> LORD THY <sup>God</sup>, which have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of <sup>bondage</sup>. 3 Thou <sup>shalt</sup> have no other gods before <sup>me</sup>.

4 "Thou <sup>shalt</sup> not make unto thee any <sup>graven image</sup>, or any likeness of <sup>any</sup> thing that is in <sup>heaven</sup> above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the <sup>water</sup> under the earth. 5 Thou <sup>shalt</sup> not bow down thyself to them, nor <sup>serve</sup> them: for <sup>I</sup> <sup>the</sup> LORD thy <sup>God</sup> <sup>am</sup> a jealous <sup>God</sup>, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the <sup>children</sup> unto the third and fourth generation of <sup>them</sup> that hate me; 6 and shewing <sup>mercy</sup> unto thousands of <sup>them</sup> that love me, and <sup>keep</sup> my commandments.

7 "Thou <sup>shalt</sup> not take <sup>the</sup> NAME of <sup>the</sup> LORD thy <sup>God</sup> IN <sup>vain</sup>; for <sup>the</sup> LORD will not hold him guiltless that <sup>taketh</sup> his <sup>name</sup> in <sup>vain</sup>.

8 "Remember the SABBATH DAY, to <sup>keep</sup> it holy. 9 Six days <sup>shalt</sup> thou labour, and <sup>do</sup> all thy work: 10 but the seventh day <sup>is</sup> the sabbath of <sup>the</sup> LORD thy <sup>God</sup>: <sup>in</sup> it thou <sup>shalt</sup> not do any work, <sup>thou</sup>, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that <sup>is</sup> within thy gates: 11 for <sup>in</sup> six days <sup>the</sup> LORD made <sup>heaven</sup> and <sup>earth</sup>, <sup>the</sup> sea, and <sup>all</sup> that in them <sup>is</sup>, and <sup>rested</sup> <sup>on</sup> the seventh day. <sup>wherefore</sup> <sup>the</sup> LORD blessed the sabbath day, and <sup>hallowed</sup> it.

12 "Honour thy <sup>FATHER</sup> and thy <sup>MOTHER</sup>: that thy days <sup>may</sup> be long upon the <sup>land</sup> which <sup>the</sup> LORD thy <sup>God</sup> <sup>giveth</sup> thee.

13 "Thou <sup>shalt</sup> not KILL.

14 "Thou <sup>shalt</sup> not commit ADULTERY.

15 "Thou <sup>shalt</sup> not STEAL.

16 "Thou <sup>shalt</sup> not bear FALSE WITNESS against thy neighbour.

17 "Thou <sup>shalt</sup> not COVET thy neighbour's house, thou <sup>shalt</sup> not covet thy neighbour's wife, nor his manservant, nor his maidservant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any thing that <sup>is</sup> thy neighbour's."

18 And all the people <sup>saw</sup> the <sup>thunderings</sup>, and the lightnings, and the noise of the trumpet, and the mountain smoking: and when the people <sup>saw</sup> it, they <sup>removed</sup>, and <sup>stood</sup> afar off.

19 And they <sup>said</sup> unto Moses, "SPEAK thou with us, and we <sup>will</sup> hear: but <sup>let</sup> not <sup>God</sup> speak with us, lest we <sup>die</sup>."

20 And Moses <sup>said</sup> unto the people, "Fear not: for <sup>God</sup> <sup>is</sup> come <sup>to</sup> prove you, and <sup>that</sup> his fear <sup>may</sup> be before your faces, that ye <sup>sin</sup> not." 21 And the people <sup>stood</sup> afar off, and Moses drew near unto the thick darkness where <sup>God</sup> <sup>was</sup>.

22 And <sup>the</sup> LORD <sup>said</sup> unto Moses, "Thus thou <sup>shalt</sup> say unto the <sup>children</sup> of Israel, 'Ye <sup>have</sup> seen that I <sup>have</sup> talked with you from <sup>heaven</sup>.' 23 Ye <sup>shall</sup> not make with me GODS of silver, neither <sup>shall</sup> ye make unto you gods of gold.

24 "AN ALTAR of earth thou <sup>shalt</sup> make unto me, and <sup>shalt</sup> sacrifice thereon thy <sup>burnt offerings</sup>, and thy <sup>peace offerings</sup>, thy <sup>sheep</sup>, and <sup>thine</sup> oxen, in all <sup>places</sup> where I <sup>record</sup> my <sup>name</sup> I <sup>will</sup> come unto thee, and I <sup>will</sup> bless thee.

25 "And if thou <sup>wilt</sup> make me an altar of <sup>stone</sup>, thou <sup>shalt</sup> not build it of <sup>hewn stone</sup>: for if thou <sup>lift</sup> up thy heel upon it, thou <sup>shalt</sup> pollute it. 26 Neither <sup>shalt</sup> thou <sup>go up</sup> by steps

B.C. 1491.  
THIRD  
7 H Deut 5 11  
j o Jehovah  
thy Elohim,  
thy Triune  
God.

FOLK.  
8-11 Deut. 5  
12-15  
c consecrate  
it, or, set it  
apart for  
sacred uses  
Heb kadash  
(pud).

AO ON  
c consecrated  
it, or, set it  
apart for  
himself

FIFTH  
12 Deut 5 16  
Eph 6 1-3  
g ground

SIXTH  
13 Deut 5 17

SEVENTH  
14 Deut 5 18

EIGHTH  
15 Deut 5 19

NINTH  
16 Deut 5 20

TENTH  
17 Deut 5 21  
Rom 7 7-  
12 Eph 5  
3-5

THE PEOPLE'S  
REQUEST  
18-20 Deut  
5 22-33  
Heb 12 18-  
21  
v voice

19 Deut 18  
15-19

f for the pur-  
pose of  
proving  
in order  
that.

GOD'S MES-  
SAGE.

THE ALTAR

a ascending-  
offerings.  
Heb chilah,  
from chalah,  
to ascend.

25 Deut 27  
5-7 Josh.  
8 31.

B.C. 1491.

unto mine altar, that thy nakedness be not discovered thereon.

STATUTES  
THE HEBREW  
SERVANT  
1-4 Lev 25,  
30-43  
DEUT 15,  
12-18.

**21** "NOW these are the JUDGMENTS which thou shalt set before them.

<sup>2</sup> "If thou buy an HEBREW SERVANT, six years he shall serve: and in the seventh he shall go out free for nothing. <sup>3</sup> If he came in by himself, he shall go out by himself: if he were married, then his wife shall go out with him. <sup>4</sup> If his master have given him a wife, and she have born him sons or daughters: the wife and her children shall be her master's, and he shall go out by himself. <sup>5</sup> And if the servant shall plainly say, 'I love my master, my wife, and my children; I will not go out free.' <sup>6</sup> then his master shall bring him unto the judges; he shall also bring him to the door, or unto the door post; and his master shall bore his ear through with an aul; and he shall serve him for ever.

6 Ps 40 6

8 Heb gods, clothim.

THE MAIDSERVANT  
1 Heb ish  
b he evil in the eyes of

10 1 Cor 7 5

THE MAN SLAYER  
1 Heb ish  
18 Num xxv  
Deut 19 1-13

14 1 Kin. ii. 31.

SMITING  
PARLANTS

MAN-STEALING

CURSING  
17 Matt 15 4  
r or, revileth

SMITING  
Heb anah-shim  
h his neighbour,

h his ceasing

SMITING A  
SERVANT.

a avenged.

<sup>7</sup> "And if a man sell his daughter to be a MAIDSERVANT, she shall not go out as the menservants do. <sup>8</sup> If she please not her master, who hath betrothed her to himself, then shall he let her be redeemed: to sell her unto a strange nation he shall have no power, seeing he hath dealt deceitfully with her. <sup>9</sup> And if he have betrothed her unto his son, he shall deal with her after the manner of daughters. <sup>10</sup> If he take him another wife; her food, her raiment, and her duty of marriage, shall he not diminish. <sup>11</sup> And if he do not these three unto her, then shall she go out free without money.

<sup>12</sup> "He that SMITETH a man, so that he die, shall be surely put to death.

<sup>13</sup> "And if a man lie not in wait, but God deliver him into his hand; then I will appoint thee a place whither he shall flee. <sup>14</sup> But if a man come presumptuously upon his neighbour, to slay him with guile; thou shalt take him from mine altar, that he may die.

<sup>15</sup> "And he that SMITETH his FATHER, OR his MOTHER, shall be surely put to death.

<sup>16</sup> "And he that STEALETH a MAN, AND, and selleth him, or if he be found in his hand, he shall surely be put to death.

<sup>17</sup> "And he that curseth his FATHER, OR his MOTHER, shall surely be put to death.

<sup>18</sup> "And if men strive together, and one SMITE another with a stone, or with his fist, and he die not, but keepeth his bed: <sup>19</sup> if he rise again, and walk abroad upon his staff, then shall he that smote him be quit: only he shall pay for the loss of his time, and shall cause him to be thoroughly healed.

<sup>20</sup> "And if a man SMITE his SERVANT, OR his maid, with a rod, and he die under his hand; he shall be surely punished. <sup>21</sup> Notwithstanding, if he continue a day or two, he shall not be punished: for he is his money.

<sup>22</sup> "If men strive, and hurt a WOMAN with child, so that her fruit depart from her, and yet no mischief follow: he shall be surely punished, according as the woman's husband will lay upon him; and he shall pay as the judges determine. <sup>23</sup> And if any mischief follow, then thou shalt give life for a life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot, burning for burning, wound for wound, stripe for stripe.

<sup>24</sup> "And if a man smite the eye of his SERVANT, OR the eye of his maid, that it perish; he shall let him go free for his eye's sake. <sup>27</sup> And if he smite out his manservant's tooth, or his maid-servant's tooth; he shall let him go free for his tooth's sake.

<sup>28</sup> "If an OX GORE a man or a woman, that they die: then the ox shall be surely stoned, and his flesh shall not be eaten; but the owner of the ox shall be quit. <sup>29</sup> But if the ox were wont to push with his horn in time past, and it hath been testified to his owner, and he hath not kept him in, but that he hath killed a man or a woman; the ox shall be stoned, and his owner also shall be put to death. <sup>30</sup> If there be laid on him a sum of money, then he shall give for the ransom of his life whatsoever is laid upon him. <sup>31</sup> Whether he have gored a son, or have gored a daughter, according to this judgment shall it be done unto him. <sup>32</sup> If the ox shall push a manservant or a maidservant, he shall give unto their master thirty shekels of silver, and the ox shall be stoned.

<sup>33</sup> "And if a man shall open a PIT, or if a man shall dig a pit, and not cover it, and an ox or an ass fall therein; <sup>34</sup> the owner of the pit shall make it good, and give money unto the owner of them; and the dead beast shall be his.

<sup>35</sup> "And if one man's OX hurt another's, that he die; then they shall sell the live ox, and divide the money of it; and the dead ox also they shall divide. <sup>36</sup> Or if it be known that the ox hath used to push in time past, and his owner hath not kept him in; he shall surely pay ox for ox, and the dead shall be his own.

**22** "If a man shall STEAL an ox, or a sheep, and kill it, or sell it; he shall restore five oxen for an ox, and four sheep for a sheep.

<sup>2</sup> "If a THIEF be found breaking up, and be smitten that he die, there shall no blood be shed for him. <sup>3</sup> If the son be risen upon him, there shall be blood shed for him; for he should make full restitution; if he have nothing, then he shall be sold for his theft. <sup>4</sup> If the theft be certainly found in his hand alive, whether it be ox, or ass, or sheep, he shall restore double.

<sup>5</sup> "If a man shall cause a field or vineyard to be eaten, and shall put in his beast, and shall feed in another man's field; of the best of his own field,

B.C. 1491

SMITING A  
WOMAN  
Heb anah-shim, plural of ish, or, enosh.

soul  
24 Matt 5 38

A SERVANT.  
Heb ish.

THE GORING  
OX

soul

32 See Zech  
11 12, 13  
Matt 26 15  
Phil 2 7

AN UNCOVERED PIT.  
Heb ish

THE DANGER  
OF THE OX

silver

THIEFING  
2 Sam 12 6  
Heb ish

THE THIEF.

TRIFLING  
Heb ish

B.C. 1481. and of the best of his own vineyard, shall he make restitution.

FIRE. <sup>6</sup> "If fire break out, and catch in thorns, so that the stacks of corn, or the standing corn, or the field, be consumed therewith; he that kindled the fire shall surely make restitution.

LOANS. a. silver. <sup>7</sup> "If a man shall deliver unto his neighbour money or stuff to keep, and it be stolen out of the man's house; if the thief be found, let him pay double. <sup>8</sup> If the thief be not found, then the master of the house shall be brought unto the judges, to see whether he have put his hand unto his neighbour's goods.

THE JUDGES <sup>9</sup> "For all manner of trespass, whether it be for ox, for ass, for sheep, for raiment, or for any manner of lost thing, which another shall challenge to be his, the cause of both parties shall come before the judges; and whom the judges shall condemn, he shall pay double unto his neighbour.

g Heb gods, as v 28 <sup>10</sup> "If a man deliver unto his neighbour an ass, or an ox, or a sheep, or any beast, to keep; and it die, or be hurt, or driven away, no man seeing it: <sup>11</sup> then shall an oath of the Lord be between them both, that he hath not put his hand unto his neighbour's goods; and the owner of it shall accept thereof, and he shall not make it good. <sup>12</sup> And if it be stolen from him, he shall make restitution unto the owner thereof. <sup>13</sup> If it be torn in pieces, then let him bring it for witness, and he shall not make good that which was torn.

NEIGHBOUR'S CATTLE. o one s Jehovah <sup>14</sup> "And if a man borrow ought of his neighbour, and it be hurt, or die, the owner thereof being not with it, he shall surely make it good. <sup>15</sup> But if the owner thereof be with it, he shall not make it good: if it be an hired thing, it came for his hire.

CATTLE BORROWED. <sup>16</sup> "And if a man entice a maid that is not betrothed, and lie with her, he shall surely endow her to be his wife. <sup>17</sup> If her father utterly refuse to give her unto him, he shall pay money according to the dowry of virgins.

ENTICING <sup>18</sup> "Thou shalt not suffer a witch to live.

w weigh <sup>19</sup> "Whosoever lieth with a beast shall surely be put to death.

WITCHES <sup>20</sup> "He that sacrificeth unto any god, save unto the Lord only, he shall be utterly destroyed.

BESTIALITY <sup>21</sup> "Thou shalt neither vex a stranger, nor oppress him: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

IDOLATRY <sup>22</sup> "Ye shall not afflict any widow, or fatherless child. <sup>23</sup> If thou afflict them in any wise, and they cry at all unto me, I will surely hear their cry; <sup>24</sup> and my wrath shall wax hot, and I will kill you with the sword; and your wives shall be widows, and your children fatherless.

THE STRANGER <sup>25</sup> "If thou lend money to any of my people that is poor by thee, thou shalt not be to him as an usurer, neither shalt thou lay upon him usury.

WIDOW AND FATHERLESS <sup>26</sup> "If thou at all take thy neighbour's raiment to pledge, thou shalt deliver

it unto him by that the sun goeth down: <sup>27</sup> for that is his covering only, it is his raiment for his skin: wherein shall he sleep? and it shall come to pass, when he crieth unto me, that I will hear; for I am gracious.

REVILING See ch 21. 6. <sup>28</sup> "Thou shalt not revile the gods, nor curse the ruler of thy people.

FIRSTFRUITS <sup>29</sup> "Thou shalt not delay to offer the first of thy ripe fruits, and of thy liquors: the firstborn of thy sons shalt thou give unto me. <sup>30</sup> Likewise shalt thou do with thine oxen, and with thy sheep: seven days it shall be with his dam; on the eighth day thou shalt give it me.

FISH TORN See Heb anah-shim. <sup>31</sup> "And ye shall be holy men unto me: neither shall ye eat any flesh that is torn of beasts in the field; ye shall cast it to the dogs.

23 "THOU shalt not raise a false report: put not thine hand with the wicked to be an unrighteous witness.

FAIRY WITNESS or, receive. <sup>2</sup> "Thou shalt not follow a multitude to do evil; neither shalt thou speak in a cause to decline after many to wrest judgment: <sup>3</sup> neither shalt thou countenance a poor man in his cause.

INJUSTICE <sup>4</sup> "If thou meet thine enemy's ox or his ass going astray, thou shalt surely bring it back to him again. <sup>5</sup> If thou see the ass of him that hateth thee lying under his burden, and wouldst forbear to help him, thou shalt surely help with him.

KINDNESS 4 Deut 22 1-4 Matt 5 44, 45. <sup>6</sup> "Thou shalt not wrest the judgment of thy poor in his cause. <sup>7</sup> Keep thee far from a false matter; and the innocent and righteous shall say thou not for I will not justify the wicked.

INJUSTICE <sup>8</sup> "And thou shalt take no gift: for the gift blindeth the wise, and perverteth the words of the righteous.

BRIBES 8 Deut 16 10, 8 seeing <sup>9</sup> "Also thou shalt not oppress a stranger: for ye know the heart of a stranger, seeing ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

THE STRANGER <sup>10</sup> "AND SIX YEARS thou shalt sow thy land, and shalt gather in the fruits thereof: <sup>11</sup> but the SEVENTH year thou shalt let it rest and lie still; that the poor of thy people may eat; and what they leave the beasts of the field shall eat. In like manner thou shalt deal with thy vineyard, and with thy oliveyard.

SEVENTH YEAR <sup>12</sup> "Six days thou shalt do thy work, and on the SEVENTH DAY thou shalt rest: that thine ox and thine ass may rest, and the son of thy handmaid, and the stranger, may be refreshed.

CIRCUMSPECTION. <sup>13</sup> "And in all things that I have said unto you be circumspect: and make no mention of the name of other gods, neither let it be heard out of thy mouth.

14 "THREE times thou shalt keep a feast unto me in the year. <sup>15</sup> Thou shalt keep the FEAST OF UNLEAVENED BREAD: (thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, as I commanded thee, in the time appointed of the month Abib; for in it thou

B.C. 1481.

REVILING See ch 21. 6.

FIRSTFRUITS

FISH TORN See Heb anah-shim.

FAIRY WITNESS or, receive.

INJUSTICE

KINDNESS 4 Deut 22 1-4 Matt 5 44, 45.

INJUSTICE

BRIBES 8 Deut 16 10, 8 seeing

THE STRANGER 9 Ch 22 21

SEVENTH YEAR

SABBATH 12 Ch 20 9, 9

CIRCUMSPECTION.

1 EARLY FEASTS 14-17 Ch 34 23, 24 Levit xxiii. Deut. xvi according as

B.C. 1491.

came out from Egypt: and none shall appear before me empty: <sup>16</sup> and the feast of <sup>1</sup>HARVEST, the firstfruits of thy labours, which thou hast sown in the field: and the feast of <sup>2</sup>INGATHERING, which is in the end of the year, when thou hast gathered in thy labours out of the field. <sup>17</sup> Three times in the year all thy males shall appear before the Lord <sup>3</sup>God.

<sup>18</sup> "Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leavened bread; neither shalt the fat of my sacrifice remain until the morning.

<sup>19</sup> "The first of the firstfruits of thy land thou shalt bring unto the house of the Lord thy God.

"Thou shalt not see the kid in his mother's milk.

<sup>20</sup> "Behold, I send an ANGEL before thee, to keep thee in the way, and to bring thee into the place which I have prepared. <sup>21</sup> Beware of him, and obey his voice, provoke him not; for he will not pardon your transgressions for my name is in him. <sup>22</sup> But if thou shalt indeed obey his voice, and do all that I speak; then I will be an enemy unto thine enemies, and an adversary unto thine adversaries. <sup>23</sup> For mine Angel shall go before thee, and bring thee in unto the Amorites, and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites: and I will cut them off.

<sup>24</sup> "Thou shalt not bow down to their gods, nor serve them, nor do after their works: but thou shalt utterly overthrow them, and quite break down their images. <sup>25</sup> And ye shall serve the Lord your God, and he shall bless thy bread, and thy water; and I will take sickness away from the midst of thee.

<sup>26</sup> "There shall nothing cast their young, nor be barren, in thy land: the number of thy days I will fulfil. <sup>27</sup> I will send my fear before thee, and will destroy all the people to whom thou shalt come, and I will make all thine enemies turn their backs unto thee. <sup>28</sup> And I will send hornets before thee, which shall drive out the Hivite, the Canaanite, and the Hittite, from before thee. <sup>29</sup> I will not drive them out from before thee in one year; lest the land become desolate, and the beast of the field multiply against thee. <sup>30</sup> By little and little I will drive them out from before thee, until thou be increased, and inherit the land.

<sup>31</sup> "And I will set thy bounds from the Red sea even unto the sea of the Philistines, and from the desert unto the river: for I will deliver the inhabitants of the land into your hand; and thou shalt drive them out before thee.

<sup>32</sup> "Thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor with their gods. <sup>33</sup> They shall not dwell in thy land, lest they make thee sin against me: for if thou serve their gods, it will surely be a snare unto thee."

24 AND he said unto MOSES,

"COME UP unto the LORD, thou, and Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel: and worship ye afar off. <sup>2</sup> And Moses alone shall come near the LORD: but they shall not come nigh; neither shall the people go up with him."

<sup>3</sup> And Moses came and told the PEOPLE all the words of the LORD, and all the judgments: and all the people answered with one voice, and said, "All the words which the LORD hath said will we do."

<sup>4</sup> And Moses wrote all the words of the LORD, and rose up early in the morning, and builded an ALTAR under the hill, and TWELVE PILARS, according to the twelve tribes of Israel. <sup>5</sup> And he sent young men of the children of Israel, which offered burnt offerings, and sacrificed peace offerings of oxen unto the LORD.

<sup>6</sup> And Moses took half of the BLOOD, and put it in basons; and half of the blood he sprinkled on the altar. <sup>7</sup> And he took the BOOK of the covenant, and read in the audience of the people. and they said, "All that the LORD hath said will we do, and be obedient."

<sup>8</sup> And Moses took the blood, and sprinkled it on the people, and said, "Behold the blood of the covenant, which the LORD hath made with you concerning all these words."

<sup>9</sup> Then WENT UP Moses, and Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel: <sup>10</sup> and they saw the God of Israel; and there was under his feet as it were a paved work of a sapphire stone, and as it were the body of heaven in his clearness. <sup>11</sup> And upon the nobles of the children of Israel he laid not his hand: also they saw God, and did eat and drink.

<sup>12</sup> And the LORD said unto Moses, "Come up to me into the mount, and be there and I will give thee TABLES OF STONE, and a law, and commandments which I have written; that thou mayest teach them."

<sup>13</sup> And MOSES rose up, and his minister JOSHUA and Moses went up into the mount of God. <sup>14</sup> And he said unto the elders, "Tarry ye here for us, until we come again unto you and behold, Aaron and Hur are with you: if any man have any matters to do, let him come unto them."

<sup>15</sup> And Moses went up into the mount, and a CLOUD covered the mount. <sup>16</sup> And the GLORY of the LORD abode upon MOUNT SINAI, and the cloud covered it six days, and the seventh day he called unto Moses out of the midst of the cloud. <sup>17</sup> And the sight of the glory of the LORD was like devouring fire on the top of the mount in the eyes of the children of Israel.

<sup>18</sup> And Moses went into the midst of the cloud, and gat him up into the mount: and MOSES was in the MOUNT FORTY DAYS and forty nights.

B.C. 1491.

MOSES CALLED UP J. Jehovah.

At. to.

THE PEOPLE'S ANSWER.

THE ALTAR AND PILARS

sons offered up a ascending-offerings sacrifices

BLOOD SPRINKLED FEB. 9. 18—20.

Feb 13 20, 21.

cut, or, con stirred

MOSES AND THE ELDERS GO UP 10. Eze 1. 26. 10. 1 God, Elohim, the True God

S. sons.

had a vision of

MOSES CALLED

MOSES AND JOSHUA GO UP

Heb be a master of matters

THE CLOUD AND GLORY

J. Jehovah

MOSES ON THE MOUNT FORTY DAYS 18 Deut. 9 9—11 See Luke 9 34, 35

A. J. Adohn, Jehovah, the Lord Jehovah.

BLOOD AND FAT 18 Ch 34 25 Lev 2 11 sacrifice feast, Heb kahg

FIRSTFRUITS 19 Ch 34 26 Deut 14 21 J. Jehovah thy Elohim, thy Triune God

ANGEL OF THE PRESENCE 20 Ch 32 34, 35 2 Josh 5 13—15 Isa. 63 9.

WORSHIP

PROMISE

27 Deut 7 20—24

BOUNDS OF THE LAND 31 Gen 15 18, 1 Kin 4 21, 24 Josh 21 43—45.

NO COVENANT WITH IDOLATORS 32 Deut 7 1—5, 25, 26 c. cut, or, con-firm, Heb cahrath, to cut.



B.C. 1491.

God's OFFER

ing.

1—T. W.C. 35

4—9, 21

1 Chron 29

1—9 3 Cor

8, 12, 9 7

3 Jehovah,

a sons

t. take for me

b. heave-offering,

Heb

terumah,

from rhim,

to lift-up.

1 Heb ish

w. worm scar-

let, Heb,

ishath

shance

1 light-giver,

Heb ma-

hah

f. of fillings

A SANCTUARY

1 in the midst

of

AFTER THE

PATTERN

9 Heb 8 5

t. tabernacle,

dwell-

place, Heb

mishcan,

from shah-

kan, to

dwell

THE ARK

10 Heb 37 1

1 Heb 9 4, 5

a ark, Heb

arbn, a

chest

OVERLAYING

11 Heb 37 2

1 Heb 9 5

CROWN

Ch 437 2

c crown Heb

seer

RINGS AND

STAVES

12—15 Heb

37 3—5.

THE TESTI-

MONY

16 Deut 10

1—5

MERCY SEAT

17 Ch 37 6

Rom 3, 24.

Heb 9 5

m. mercy-seat,

propitiatory,

Heb cappo-

reth, from

caprah, to

cover

CHERUBIM.

18—20 Heb.

37 7—9

Heb 9 5

c cherubim,

plural of

cherub,

p. propitiatory

**25** AND *the* LORD *spoke* unto Mo-  
ses, saying, *3* "Speak unto *the*  
*children* of Israel, that they *bring*  
me an *OFFERING*: of *every* *man*  
that *giveth* it willingly with his heart  
ye *shall* take my *OFFERING*.

*3* "And this is the *offering* which ye  
*shall* take of them; gold, and silver,  
and brass, *4* and blue, and purple, and  
scarlet, and fine-linen: and goats' hair,  
*5* and rams' skins dyed red, and badgers'  
skins, and shittim wood, *6* oil for the  
light, spices for *anointing* oil, and for  
*sweet* incense, *7* onyx stones, and for  
stones *to be set* in the ephod, and in  
the breastplate.

*3* "And let them make me a SAN-  
TUARY; that I may DWELL among  
them.

*9* "According to all that I *shew* THEE.  
*after* *the* PATTERN of the taber-  
nacle, and *the* pattern of all the in-  
struments thereof, even so *shall* ye  
make it.

*10* "And they *shall* make an *ARK*  
of shittim wood, two cubits and a half  
*shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit  
and a half the breadth thereof, and a  
cubit and a half the height thereof.

*11* "And thou *shalt* OVERLAY it  
with pure GOLD, within and without  
*shalt* thou overlay it.

"And *shalt* make upon it a CROWN  
of gold round about.

*12* "And thou *shalt* cast four RINGS  
of gold for it, and *put* them in the four  
corners thereof; and two rings *shall be*  
in the one side of it, and two rings in  
the other side of it.

*13* "And thou *shalt* make STAVES of  
shittim wood, and *overlay* THEM with  
gold. *14* And thou *shalt* put *the*  
staves into the rings by the sides of the  
ark, that *the* ark may be borne with  
them. *15* The staves *shall be* in the  
rings of the ark: they *shall not be*  
taken from it.

*16* "And thou *shalt* put into the ark  
*the* TESTIMONY which I *shall* give  
thee.

*17* "And thou *shalt* make a MERCY-  
SEAT of pure gold. two cubits and a  
half *shall be* the length thereof, and a  
cubit and a half the breadth thereof.

*18* "And thou *shalt* make two *CHE-*  
RUBIMS of gold, of beaten work *shalt*  
thou make THEM, in the two ends of the  
mercy-seat.

*19* "And *make* one cherub on the one  
end, and the other cherub on the other  
end: *even* of the *mercy-seat* *shall* ye  
make *the* cherubims on the two ends  
thereof. *20* And the cherubims *shall*  
*stretch* forth their wings on high, cov-  
ering the *mercy-seat* with their wings,  
and their faces *shall* look one to another;

toward the *mercy-seat* *shall* the faces  
of the cherubims be.

*21* "And thou *shalt* put *the* *mercy-*  
seat above upon the ark; and in the  
ark thou *shalt* put *the* TESTIMONY  
that I *shall* give thee.

*22* "And there I will *MEET* with  
thee, and I will COMMUNE with thee  
from above the *mercy-seat*, from be-  
tween the two cherubims which are  
upon the ark of the testimony, of *all*  
things which I will give THEE in-  
commandment unto *the* *children* of  
Israel.

*23* "Thou *shalt* also make a TABLE  
of shittim wood: two cubits *shall be*  
the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth  
thereof, and a cubit and a half the  
height thereof.

*24* "And thou *shalt* OVERLAY it  
with pure GOLD.

"And *make* thereto a CROWN of  
gold round about.

*25* "And thou *shalt* make unto it a  
BORDER of an hand-breadth round-  
about, and thou *shalt* make a golden  
CROWN to the border thereof round-  
about.

*26* "And thou *shalt* make for it four  
RINGS of gold, and *put* *the* rings in  
the four corners that are on the four  
feet thereof. *27* Over against the border  
*shall* the rings be for places of the  
staves to bear *the* table. *28* And thou  
*shalt* make *the* STAVES of shittim  
wood, and *overlay* THEM with gold,  
that *the* table may be borne with  
them.

*29* "And thou *shalt* make *the* DISHES  
thereof, and spoons thereof, and *covers*  
thereof, and *bowls* thereof, to cover  
withal: of pure gold *shalt* thou make  
THEM.

*30* "And thou *shalt* set upon the table  
SHOWBREAD before me alway.

*31* "AND thou *shalt* make a CAN-  
DLESTICK of pure gold: of beaten-  
work *shall* the candlestick be made:  
his shaft, and his branches, his bowls,  
his knops, and his flowers, *shall be* of  
the same.

*32* "And SIX BRANCHES *shall*  
come out of the sides of it; three  
branches of *the* candlestick out of the  
one side, and three branches of the  
candlestick out of the other side:  
*33* three bowls made like unto almonds,  
with a knop and a flower in *one* branch;  
and three bowls made like almonds in  
the other branch, with a knop and a  
flower: so in the six branches *that*  
come out of the candlestick.

*34* "And in the candlestick *shall be*  
FOUR BOWLS made like unto al-  
monds, with their knops and their  
flowers.

B.C. 1491.

THE TESTI-

MONY

21 Heb 8 9.

1 King 4

COMMUNION

22 See Ch 29

30 43 Ch

30 6, 36

Lev 16 2

Num 7 89

2 Sam 1 2

a meet-by-

appoint-

ment.

THE TABLE

23 Heb 37 10

See 1 Kin 7

48 2 Chr

4 8 Heb.

9 2

OVERLAYING

24 Heb 37 11

CROWN

24 Heb 37 11

c. crown, seer,

either from

zahrah, to

scatter, or

from zahrah,

to bind

BORDER

25 Heb 37 12

b. border, min-

gereth, from

zahrah, to

shut up

RINGS AND

STAVES

26—28 Heb

37 13—15

VERVIA

29 Heb 37

16

b. bowls

c. covers.

SHOWBREAD

30 1 Kin 24

6—9

b. bread of

faces

THE LAMP

32, 33 Heb

37 18, 19

1 lampstand,

Heb meno-

rah, from

seer, a lamp

f. from

Bowls, &c.

34 Heb 37 20

1 lampstand.

B C 1491

KNOPS OF THE  
SHAFT  
35, 36 H Ch 21, 22.

f from the  
lampstand

LAMPS  
37 H Ch 37 23  
c crucic-  
pend See  
ch 30 8  
Lev 24 1-4  
At the face of

TONGS, & C  
38 H Ch. 37 23

ONE TALENT  
39 H Ch 37 24

AFTER THE  
PATTERN  
40 v 9 See  
1 Chr 28  
11-15, 19  
Acts 7 44  
Heb 8 5

THE TABER-  
NACLE  
CURTAIN  
1-3 H Ch 36  
4-10  
t tabernacle,  
Heb mish-  
can, dwell-  
ing-place  
w worth  
scarlet  
b Heb by the  
cubit

a Heb a  
woman to  
her sister

LOOPS AND  
TACHES  
4-6 H Ch 36  
11-13

l linking the  
loops a  
woman to  
her sister  
t tabernacle,  
Heb mish-  
can, dwell-  
ing-place

THE TENT  
CURTAIN  
7-9 H Ch 36  
14-16  
te tent, Heb  
ohel  
at THEM

LOOPS AND  
TACHES  
10, 11 H Ch  
36 17, 18

a and it shall  
be one, as  
v 6

OVERHANG-  
ING.

35 "And there shall be a KNOP under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, according to the six branches that proceed out of the candlestick. 36 Their knops and their branches shall be of the same: all of it shall be one beaten work of pure gold.

37 "And thou shalt make the seven LAMPS thereof, and they shall light the lamps thereof, that they may give light over against it.

38 "And the TONGS thereof, and the snuffdishes thereof, shall be of pure gold.

39 "Of a TALENT of pure GOLD shall he make it, with all these vessels.

40 "And look that thou make them after their PATTERN, which was shewed thee in the mount.

26 "MOREOVER thou shalt make the TABERNACLE with ten CURTAINS of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet with cherubims of cunning work shalt thou make THEM. 2 The length of one curtain shall be eight and twenty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits, and every one of the curtains shall have one measure. 3 The five curtains shall be coupled together, one to another, and other five curtains shall be coupled one to another.

4 "And thou shalt make LOOPS of BLUE upon the edge of the one curtain from the selvage in the coupling; and likewise shalt thou make in the uttermost edge of another curtain, in the coupling of the second. 5 Fifty loops shalt thou make in the one curtain, and fifty loops shalt thou make in the edge of the curtain that is in the coupling of the second, 1 that the loops may take hold one of another. 6 And thou shalt make fifty TACHES of GOLD, and couple the curtains together with the taches and it shall be one tabernacle.

7 "And thou shalt make CURTAINS of GOATS hair to be a covering upon the tabernacle eleven curtains shalt thou make. 8 The length of one curtain shall be thirty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits, and the eleven curtains shall be all of one measure. 9 And thou shalt couple five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves, and shalt double the sixth curtain in the forefront of the tabernacle.

10 "And thou shalt make fifty LOOPS on the edge of the one curtain that is outmost in the coupling, and fifty loops in the edge of the curtain which coupleth the second. 11 And thou shalt make fifty TACHES of brass, and put the taches into the loops, and couple the tent together, that it may be one.

12 "And the remnant that remaineth of the curtains of the tent, the half curtain that remaineth, shall HANG OVER

the backside of the tabernacle. 13 And a cubit on the one side, and a cubit on the other side of that which remaineth in the length of the curtains of the tent, it shall hang over the sides of the tabernacle on this side and on that side, to cover it.

14 "And thou shalt make a COVERING for the tent of RAMS SKINS dyed red.

"And a COVERING above of BADGERS SKINS.

15 "And thou shalt make BOARDS for the tabernacle of shittim wood standing up. 16 Ten cubits shall be the length of a board, and a cubit and a half shall be the breadth of one board. 17 Two tenons shall there be in one board, set in order one against another thus shalt thou make for all the boards of the tabernacle. 18 And thou shalt make the boards for the tabernacle, twenty boards on the SOUTH side southward.

19 "And thou shalt make forty SOCKETS of SILVER under the twenty boards; two sockets under one board for his two tenons, and two sockets under another board for his two tenons.

20 "And for the second side of the tabernacle on the NORTH side there shall be twenty boards: 21 and their forty sockets of silver; two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

22 "And for the sides of the tabernacle WESTWARD thou shalt make six boards. 23 And two boards shalt thou make for the corners of the tabernacle in the two sides. 24 And they shall be coupled together beneath, and they shall be coupled together above the head of it unto one ring thus shall it be for them both, they shall be for the two corners.

25 "And they shall be eight boards, and their sockets of silver, sixteen sockets, two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

26 "And thou shalt make BARS of shittim wood; FIVE for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle, 27 and five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the side of the tabernacle, for the two sides westward. 28 And the middle bar in the midst of the boards shall reach from end to end.

29 "And thou shalt OVERLAY the boards with GOLD, and make their rings of gold for places for the bars, and thou shalt overlay the bars with gold.

30 "And thou shalt rear up the tabernacle according to the FASHION thereof which was shewed thee in the mount.

31 "And thou shalt make a VAIL of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen of cunning work: with cherubims shall it be made.

32 "And thou shalt hang it upon FOUR PILLARS of shittim wood overlaid with gold: their hooks shall be of gold, upon the four sockets of silver.

B C. 1491.

COVERING OF  
RAMS SKINS  
14 H Ch 36 19

BADGERS'  
SKINS.  
14 H Ch 36 19

BOARDS  
SOUTH SIDE  
15-18 H Ch  
36, 20-23

b. Heb hands  
in or, made  
parallel one  
to another

SOCKETS  
19 H Ch 36 24  
See ch 30  
11-16, 38  
25-28  
1 Pet 1 18,  
19.

NORTH SIDE  
BOARDS AND  
SOCKETS  
20, 21 H Ch 36  
23, 26

WEST  
BOARDS AND  
SOCKETS  
22-23 H Ch  
36 27-30  
c Heb thighs  
twined

BARs  
26-28 H Ch  
36 31-33

p PASSING, or,  
shooting  
RINGS AND  
OVERLAYING  
29 H Ch 36 34

AFTER THE  
PATTERN.  
30 Heb 8 5

VAIL  
31 H Ch 36 35  
Heb 10 19,  
30  
w worth  
scarlet.

PILLARS OF  
THE VAIL  
32 H Ch 36 36

B.C. 1491.

POSITION OF THE VESSELS 33-35 H CH 40 20-25. Heb. 9 2-5, 8 h holy of holies p. propitiatory.

lampstand, Heb memo rah, from near, a lamp

HANGING FOR THE TENT 36 H CH 36 37 e entrance w worm scarlet Heb tshilath shanee, tshil, a worm, shanee, bright, or, scarlet

PILLARS OF ENTRANCE 37 H CH. 63 38.

BRASS ALTAR 1, 2 H CH 38 1, 2

See Num 16 38

ITS VESSELS 3 H CH. 38, 5

ITS GRATE 4, 5 H CH. 38 4, 5.

ITS SLAVES 6, 7 H CH. 38 6, 7

AFTER THE PATTERN 8 H CH 38 7 a according as.

THE COURT. SOUTH HANGINGS AND PILLARS 9, 10 H CH 38 9, 10.

c connecting rods, Heb, chashukim, from chashuk, to cleave to

NORTH. 11 H CH. 38. 11

c. connecting rods

33 "And thou shalt hang up the vail under the taches, that thou mayest bring in thither within the vail the ark of the testimony: and the vail shall divide unto you between the holy place and the most holy.

34 "And thou shalt put the mercy-seat upon the ark of the testimony in the most holy place. 35 And thou shalt set the table without the vail, and the candlestick over against the table on the side of the tabernacle toward the south: and thou shalt put the table on the north side.

36 "And thou shalt make an hanging for the DOOR of the TENT, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needlework.

37 "And thou shalt make for the hanging FIVE PILLARS of shittim wood, and overlay THEM with gold, and their hooks shall be of gold: and thou shalt cast five sockets of brass for them.

27 "AND thou shalt make an ALTAR of shittim wood five cubits long, and five cubits broad; the altar shall be foursquare: and the height thereof shall be three cubits. 2 And thou shalt make the HORNS of it upon the four corners thereof: his horns shall be of the same: and thou shalt overlay it with brass. 3 "And thou shalt make his pans to receive his ashes, and his shovels, and his basons, and his fleshhooks, and his firepans: all the VESSELS thereof thou shalt make of brass.

4 "And thou shalt make for it a GRATE of network of brass; and upon the net shalt thou make four brazen rings in the four corners thereof. 5 And thou shalt put it under the compass of the altar beneath, that the net may be even to the midst of the altar.

6 "And thou shalt make STAVES for the altar, staves of shittim wood, and overlay them with brass. 7 And the staves shall be put into the rings, and the staves shall be upon the two sides of the altar, to bear it.

8 "HOLLOW with boards shalt thou make it as it was shewed thee in the mount, so shall they make it.

9 "And thou shalt make the COURT of the tabernacle: for the SOUTH SIDE southward there shall be hangings for the court of fine twined linen of an hundred cubits long for one side: 10 and the twenty pillars thereof and their twenty sockets shall be of brass; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets shall be of silver.

11 "And likewise for the NORTH SIDE in length there shall be hangings of an hundred cubits long, and his twenty pillars and their twenty sockets of brass; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets of silver.

12 "And for the breadth of the court on the WEST SIDE shall be hangings of fifty cubits. their pillars ten, and their sockets ten.

13 "And the breadth of the court on the EAST SIDE eastward shall be fifty cubits. 14 The hangings of one side of the gate shall be fifteen cubits: their pillars three, and their sockets three. 15 And on the other side shall be hangings fifteen cubits: their pillars three, and their sockets three.

16 "And for the GATE of the COURT shall be an hanging of twenty cubits, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needlework: and their pillars shall be four, and their sockets four.

17 "All the PILLARS round about the court shall be filleted with silver; their hooks shall be of silver, and their sockets of brass.

18 "The length of the court shall be an hundred cubits, and the breadth fifty every where, and the height five cubits of fine twined linen, and their sockets of brass.

19 "All the vessels of the tabernacle in all the service thereof, and all the pins thereof, and all the pins of the court, shall be of brass.

20 "And thou shalt command the children of Israel, that they bring the pure OIL OLIVE beaten for the light, to cause the lamp to burn always. 21 In the tabernacle of the congregation without the vail, which is before the testimony, Aaron and his sons shall order it from evening to morning before the LORD: it shall be a statute for ever unto their generations on the behalf of the children of Israel.

28 "AND take thou unto thee AARON thy brother, AND HIS SONS with him, from among the children of Israel, that he may minister unto me in the PRIEST'S OFFICE, even Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar, Aaron's sons.

2 "And thou shalt make holy garments for Aaron thy brother for glory and for beauty. 3 And thou shalt speak unto all that are wise hearted, whom I have filled with the spirit of wisdom, that they may make Aaron's garments to consecrate him, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office.

4 "And these are the GARMENTS which they shall make: a breastplate, and an ephod, and a robe, and a broidered coat, a mitre, and a girdle: and they shall make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, and his sons, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office.

5 "And they shall take gold, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen,

B.C. 1491.

WEST. 12 H CH 38 12 EAST 13, 14 H CH. 38 13-17.

GATE OF THE COURT 16 H CH 38, 19, 19 w worm scarlet Heb tshilath shanee, the splendour of a worm

FILLETS, HOOKS AND SOCKETS 17 H CH 38 18, 20 c connected, with rods of silver

DIMENSIONS b by fifty.

VESSELS AND PINS 19 H CH. 38, 20

OIL 20, 21 H LEV. 24 2-4 at to light-river, or, luminary Heb mah-ohir Heb ascend-up te tent, Heb ohel Jelovah

THE PRIESTLY GARMENTS Num 18 7 Heb 5 1, 4 b bring thou near unto thee Heb hakrebe, from kalrah, to draw, near s sons.

3 Ch 31 1-6, 35 30-35, 36 1-4

s sanctify, or, set apart Heb kadash, to hallow, separate

ENMINISTRATION

m minister in the priest's office, Heb cahen, from Cohen, a priest

MATERIALS 5 H CH. 38, 1. w. worm scarlet.

B C. 1491

THE EPHOD  
6, 7 H CH 39.  
2-4.  
e. ephod, Heb  
ephod, from  
aphhad, to  
gird on.

GIRDLE  
8. H CH. 39. 6.

W WORM  
scarlet

SHOULDER  
PIECES  
9-12 H CH. 39  
6, 7.  
o onyx, Heb  
onixim.  
s. sons

o ouches, or,  
settings.

J Jehovah

OUCHES AND  
CHAINS  
13 H CH 39,  
15, 16

THE BREAST-  
PLATE  
15, 16 H CH 39  
8, 9  
b breastplate,  
Heb chosien,  
from  
chalsian, to  
be beautiful,  
to adorn.

STONES  
17-21 H CH  
39 10-14  
f fill in it  
fillings of

f fillings  
Heb milla-  
oth, from  
mahlie, to  
be full  
s. sons.

CHAINS AND  
RINGS  
22-29 H CH  
39 15-21

6 "And they shall make the ePHOD of gold, of blue, and of purple, of scarlet, and fine twined linen, with cunning work. 7 It shall have the two shoulderpieces thereof joined at the two edges thereof; and so it shall be joined together.

8 "And the curious GIRDLE of the ephod, which is upon it, shall be of the same, according to the work thereof; even of gold, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.

9 "And thou shalt take TWO ONYX STONES, and grave on them the names of the children of Israel: 10 six of their names on one stone, and the other six names of the rest on the other stone, according to their birth. 11 With the work of an engraver in stone, like the engravings of a signet, shalt thou engrave the two stones with the NAMES of the children of Israel: thou shalt make THEM to be set in ouches of gold. 12 And thou shalt put the two stones upon the shoulders of the ephod for stones of memorial unto the children of Israel. and Aaron shall bear their names before the LORD upon his two shoulders for a memorial.

13 "And thou shalt make OUCHES of gold; 14 and two CHAINS of pure gold at the ends; of wreathen work shalt thou make THEM, and fasten the wreathen chains to the ouches.

15 "And thou shalt make the BREASTPLATE of judgment with cunning work; after the work of the ephod thou shalt make it of gold, of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, and of fine twined linen, shalt thou make it. 16 Foursquare it shall be being doubled; a span shall be the length thereof, and a span shall be the breadth thereof.

17 "And thou shalt set in it settings of stones, even FOUR ROWS OF STONES the first row shall be a sardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: this shall be the first row.

18 "And the second row shall be an emerald, a sapphire, and a diamond.

19 "And the third row a ligure, an agate, and an amethyst.

20 "And the fourth row a beryl, and an onyx, and a jasper: they shall be set in gold in their inclosings.

21 "And the stones shall be with the NAMES of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names, like the engravings of a signet; every one with his name shall they be according to the twelve tribes.

22 "And thou shalt make upon the breastplate CHAINS at the ends of wreathen work of pure gold. 23 And thou shalt make upon the breastplate two RINGS of gold, and shalt put the two rings on the two ends of the breastplate. 24 And thou shalt put the two wreathen chains of gold in the two rings which are on the ends of the breastplate. 25 And the other two ends of the two wreathen chains thou shalt fasten in the two ouches, and put them

on the shoulderpieces of the ephod before it. 26 And thou shalt make two rings of gold, and thou shalt put THEM upon the two ends of the breastplate in the border thereof, which is in the side of the ephod inward. 27 And two other rings of gold thou shalt make, and shalt put THEM on the two sides of the ephod underneath, toward the forepart thereof, over against the other coupling thereof, above the curious girdle of the ephod. 28 And they shall bind the breastplate by the rings thereof unto the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, that it may be above the curious girdle of the ephod, and that the breastplate be not loosed from the ephod.

29 "And Aaron shall bear the names of the children of Israel in the breastplate of judgment upon his heart, when he goeth in unto the holy place, for a memorial before the LORD continually.

30 "And thou shalt put in the breastplate of judgment the URIM and the THUMMIM; and they shall be upon Aaron's heart, when he goeth in before the LORD: and Aaron shall bear the judgment of the children of Israel upon his heart before the LORD continually.

31 "And thou shalt make the ROBE of the EPHOD all of blue. 32 And there shall be an hole in the top of it, in the midst thereof: it shall have a binding of woven work round about the hole of it, as it were the hole of an habergeon, that it be not rent.

33 "And beneath upon the hem of it thou shalt make POMEGRANATES of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, round about the hem thereof; and BELLS of gold between them round about. 34 a golden bell and a pomegranate, upon the hem of the robe round about. 35 And it shall be upon Aaron to minister: and his sound shall be heard when he goeth in unto the holy place before the LORD, and when he cometh out, that he die not.

36 "And thou shalt make a PLATE of pure GOLD, and grave upon it, like the engravings of a signet, HOLINESS TO THE LORD. 37 And thou shalt put it on a blue lace, that it may be upon the mitre; upon the forefront of the mitre it shall be.

38 "And it shall be upon Aaron's forehead, that Aaron may bear the iniquity of the holy things, which the children of Israel shall hallow in all their holy gifts; and it shall be always upon his forehead, that they may be accepted before the LORD.

39 "And thou shalt embroider the COAT OF FINE LINEN, and thou shalt make the MITRE of fine linen, and thou shalt make the GIRDLE of needlework.

B.C. 1491.

MEMORIAL  
s. sons

J Jehovah

URIM AND  
THUMMIM  
30 Lev 8 8  
Num 27, 21  
Deut 33 8  
1 Sam 28 6  
Ezek 2 63  
Neh 7 65  
u urim and  
thummim,  
i.e. the  
lights and the  
perfections

ROBE  
31, 32 H CH  
39 22, 23  
r robe, Heb  
meheel.  
u wholly, or,  
perfectly,  
Heb chali  
blue, Heb  
techeleth,  
from chalah,  
to complete,  
to perfect.  
m mouth

BEIS AND  
POMEGRAN-  
ATES  
33-35 Ch  
39 24-26  
w worm  
scarlet, Heb  
tolahath  
shance, the  
splendour of  
a worm

a or, and he  
shall not die

GOLDEN  
PLATE  
36, 37 H CH  
39 30, 31  
Ezek 44 20  
J Jehovah

ACCEPTANCE  
38 Num 14  
15 2 Cor 5  
21.  
a. and Aaron  
shall bear  
s. sons

COAT, &  
H CH 39 27-29  
m mitre, Heb  
mitanepnethi,  
fm tsanapha,  
twined, or,  
wrap-round

B.C. 1491

Coats, &c.,  
for Aaron's  
Sons  
40-43. f. Cu  
39 37-38  
c coats, cloth-  
ing, from  
cahnan, to  
cover, to  
hide  
b bonnets,  
Hab mag-  
bahoth, from  
gabab, to  
be high  
41 Ch XXIX.  
f all their  
hand  
at. the flesh of

the tent, Shel

CONSECRATION, OR  
FILLING  
1-3 || LEV 6  
1-8  
a sanctify, or, set  
apart  
p pierced,  
cakes, Heb  
chalchith, from  
chahhalin, to be pierced,  
wounded

BATHING  
4 || LEV 6  
e entrance  
to tent  
b or, bathe,  
Heb rabschath  
1 10

CLOTHING  
5, 6 || LEV 6  
7-9.

c crown, Heb  
dezer, from  
dezar, to  
separate

ANOINTING  
7 || LEV 8  
10-12 Ch  
30, 22, 23

CLOTHING OF  
AARON'S SONS  
5, 9 || LEV 8  
13

b bind  
m. Heb mag-  
bahoth

HANDS FILLED  
f fill the hand  
of

the hand of  
VIN-OFFERING  
10-14. || LEV  
8 14-17.  
te tent.

J Jehovah  
e entrance

f foundation,  
Heb yendh,  
from yahadh,  
to lay a  
foundation

40 "And for AARON'S SONS thou shalt make COATS, and thou shalt make for them GIRDLES, and BONNETS shalt thou make for them, for glory and for beauty. 41 And thou shalt put THEM upon Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him; and shalt anoint THEM, and shalt consecrate THEM, and shalt sanctify THEM, that they may minister unto me in the priest's office. 42 And thou shalt make them linen BREECHES to cover their nakedness; from the loins even unto the thighs they shall reach: 43 and they shall be upon Aaron, and upon his sons, when they come in unto the tabernacle of the congregation, or when they come near unto the altar to minister in the holy place; that they bear not iniquity, and die: it shall be a statute for ever unto him and his seed after him.

29 "AND this is the thing that thou shalt do unto them to HALLOW THEM, to minister unto me in the priest's office: Take one young bullock, and two rams without blemish, and unleavened bread, and cakes unleavened tempered with oil, and wafers unleavened anointed with oil of wheaten flour shalt thou make THEM. 3 And thou shalt put THEM into one basket, and bring THEM in the basket, with the bullock and the two rams. 4 "AND AARON and his SONS thou shalt bring unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and shalt WASH THEM with water.

5 "And thou shalt take the GARMENTS, and put upon Aaron the coat, and the robe of the ephod, and the ephod, and the breastplate, and gird him with the curious girdle of the ephod: 6 and thou shalt put the mitre upon his head, and put the holy crown upon the mitre.

7 "Then shalt thou take the anointing oil, and pour it upon his head, and ANOINT HIM.

8 "And thou shalt bring his SONS, and put coats upon them. 9 And thou shalt gird THEM with girdles, Aaron and his sons, and put the bonnets on them and the priest's office shall be theirs for a perpetual statute.

10 "And thou shalt consecrate Aaron and his sons.

11 "And thou shalt cause a BULLOCK to be brought before the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the bullock. 12 And thou shalt kill the bullock before the LORD, by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

13 "And thou shalt take of the BLOOD of the bullock, and put it upon the horns of the altar with thy finger, and pour all the blood beside the bottom of the altar. 14 And thou shalt take all the FAT that covereth the inwards, and the caul that is above the

liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, and burn THEM upon the altar.

14 "But the FLESH of the bullock, and his skin, and his dung, shalt thou burn with fire without the camp: it is a sin offering.

15 "Thou shalt also take ONE RAM; and Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the ram. 16 And thou shalt slay the ram, and thou shalt take his blood, and sprinkle it round about upon the altar. 17 And thou shalt cut the ram in pieces, and wash the inwards of him, and his legs, and put them unto his pieces, and unto his head. 18 And thou shalt burn the whole ram upon the altar: it is a BURN-OFFERING unto the LORD. 17 it is a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

19 "And thou shalt take the OTHER RAM; and Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the ram. 20 Then shalt thou kill the ram, and take of his BLOOD, and put it upon the tip of the RIGHT EAR of Aaron, and upon the tip of the right ear of his sons, and upon the thumb of their RIGHT HAND, and upon the great TOE of their right FOOT, and sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about. 21 And thou shalt take of the BLOOD that is upon the altar, and of the anointing OIL, and SPRINKLE it upon Aaron, and upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon the garments of his sons with him: and it shall be hallowed, and his garments, and his sons, and his sons' garments with him.

22 "Also thou shalt take of the RAM the fat and the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards, and the caul above the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, and the right shoulder; for it is a ram of consecration: 23 and one loaf of bread, and one cake of oiled bread, and one wafer out of the basket of the unleavened bread that is before the LORD: 24 and thou shalt PUT ALL IN the HANDS of AARON, and in the hands of his SONS; and shalt wave THEM for a wave offering before the LORD. 25 And thou shalt receive THEM of their hands, and burn them upon the altar for a burnt offering, for a sweet savour before the LORD: it is an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

26 "And thou shalt take the BREAD of the ram of Aaron's consecration, and wave it for a wave offering before the LORD: and it shall be thy part. 27 And thou shalt sanctify the breast of the wave offering, and the SHOULDER of the heave offering, which is waved, and which is heaved up, of the ram of the consecration, even of that which is for Aaron, and of that which is

B.C. 1491.

i burn-as-  
incense,  
Heb hukter,  
from kahtar,  
to burn in-  
cense  
Heb sah-  
raph  
m. Heb.  
kathath.

BURN OR  
ASCENDING  
OFFERING  
15-18 || LEV  
8 15-17  
i ram, Heb  
ahyl, from  
hl, to be  
fat, or,  
strong  
burn-as-  
incense, Heb  
hukter  
a an ascend-  
ing offering,  
olah, from  
alah, to  
ascend  
or, savour  
of rest.  
Heb reach,  
nichach

RAM OF  
FILLING  
TIER BLOOD  
19-21 || LEV  
8 22-24  
Comp Lev.  
14 14-16,  
22-26.

a sanctified,  
or, set apart

THE HANDS  
FILLED  
22-25 || LEV  
8 25-28

f fillings,  
Heb mil-  
lum, from  
mll, to be  
full  
p pierced-  
cake, Heb  
chalchith,  
from chahhalin,  
to be pierced  
w wafer, Heb  
rahik, from  
rahak, to be  
thin, or from  
reek, to be  
empty  
u upon the  
ascending-  
offering  
or, savour  
of rest

WAVE BREAD  
AND HEAVE  
SHOULDER  
26-28 || LEV  
8 29, 30  
f Heb fillings

B.C. 1491.

s. sons, or, descendants

HOLY GARMENTS  
29, 30 H LEV 8  
33-36 Num 29  
26-28  
f fill their hands  
to tent, shel

THE FIRST  
31-34 H LEV 8  
31, 32  
f fillings.

e entrance  
to tent

f fill their hands

f fillings

c consume, Heb sahraph

SEVEN DAYS  
35 H LEV 8  
31-36  
and Levit 9  
f fill their hands

THE ALTAR  
p. prepare, Heb alshah, to make  
u sin Heb make, sin upon, chities hal, from chutah, to sin  
u upon, Heb hal, upon  
37 Matt 23  
d  
h holy of holies

THE DAILY OFFERING  
38-41 H NUM 28  
1-5  
Comp Eze 46 13-15  
p prepare  
a second, see Heb 10 9

b between the two evenings. Each Jewish day had two evenings, it began with one, and ended with the other  
Levit 23 32

g gift-offering Heb minchah, from mah-nach, to give  
f or, savour of rest  
J Jehovah.

PROMISE  
a ascending-offering  
e entrance  
to tent

for his sons: <sup>38</sup> and it shall be Aaron's and his sons' by a statute for ever from the children of Israel: for it is an heave-offering: and it shall be an heave-offering from the children of Israel of the sacrifice of their peace-offerings, even their heave-offering unto the LORD.

<sup>39</sup> And the HOLY GARMENTS of Aaron shall be his sons' after him, to be anointed therein, and to be consecrated in them. <sup>40</sup> And that son that is priest in his stead shall put them on seven days, when he cometh into the tabernacle of the congregation to minister in the holy place.

<sup>31</sup> And thou shalt take the RAM OF THE CONSECRATION, and seethe his flesh in the holy place. <sup>32</sup> And Aaron and his sons shall eat the flesh of the ram, and the bread that is in the basket, by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. <sup>33</sup> And they shall eat those things wherewith the atonement was made, to consecrate and to sanctify them: but a stranger shall not eat thereof, because they are holy. <sup>34</sup> And if ought of the flesh of the consecrations, or of the bread, remain unto the morning, then thou shalt burn the remainder with fire, it shall not be eaten, because it is holy.

<sup>35</sup> And thus shalt thou do unto Aaron, and to his sons, according to all things which I have commanded thee. SEVEN DAYS shalt thou consecrate them.

<sup>36</sup> And thou shalt offer every day a bullock for a sin-offering for atonement, and thou shalt cleanse the ALTAR, when thou hast made an atonement for it, and thou shalt anoint it, to sanctify it. <sup>37</sup> Seven days thou shalt make an atonement for the altar, and sanctify it, and it shall be an altar most holy: whatsoever toucheth the altar shall be holy.

<sup>38</sup> Now this is that which thou shalt offer upon the altar: TWO LAMBS of the first year DAY BY DAY continually.

<sup>39</sup> The one lamb thou shalt offer in the MORNING; and the other lamb thou shalt offer at EVEN: <sup>40</sup> and with the one lamb a tenth deal of flour mingled with the fourth part of an hin of beaten oil; and the fourth part of an hin of wine for a drink-offering.

<sup>41</sup> And the other lamb thou shalt offer at even, and shalt do thereto according to the meat-offering of the morning, and according to the drink-offering thereof, for a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

<sup>42</sup> This shall be a continual burnt-offering throughout your generations at the door of the tabernacle of the

congregation before the LORD: where I will meet you, to speak there unto thee. <sup>43</sup> And there I will meet with the children of Israel, and the tabernacle shall be sanctified by my glory. <sup>44</sup> And I will sanctify the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar: I will sanctify also both Aaron and his sons, to minister to me in the priest's office.

<sup>45</sup> And I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will be their God. <sup>46</sup> And they shall know that I am the LORD their God, that brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, that I may dwell among them. I am the LORD their God.

**30** "AND thou shalt make an ALTAR to burn INCENSE upon, of shittim wood shalt thou make it. <sup>2</sup> A cubit shall be the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof; foursquare shall it be and two cubits shall be the height thereof. the horns thereof shall be of the same.

<sup>3</sup> And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, the top thereof, and the sides thereof round about, and the horns thereof.

And thou shalt make unto it a CROWN of gold round about.

<sup>4</sup> And two golden RINGS shalt thou make to it under the crown of it, by the two corners thereof, upon the two sides of it shalt thou make it; and they shall be for places for the staves to bear it withal. <sup>5</sup> And thou shalt make the STAVES of shittim wood, and overlay them with gold.

<sup>6</sup> And thou shalt put it BEFORE the VAIL that is by the ark of the testimony, before the mercy seat that is over the testimony, where I will meet with thee.

<sup>7</sup> And Aaron shall burn thereon sweet INCENSE every MORNING, when he dresseth the lamps, he shall burn incense upon it. <sup>8</sup> And when Aaron lighteth the lamps at EVEN, he shall burn incense upon it, a perpetual incense before the LORD throughout your generations.

<sup>9</sup> Ye shall offer no strange incense thereon, nor burnt sacrifice, nor meat-offering; neither shall ye pour drink-offering thereon.

<sup>10</sup> And Aaron shall make an ATONEMENT upon the horns of it (ONCE in a YEAR with the blood of the sin-offering of atonements) once in the year shall he make an atonement upon it throughout your generations: it is most holy unto the LORD.

B.C. 1491.

congregation, i. e. of meeting by appointment, or, at appointed seasons, Heb moched, appointed season, from yahad, to appoint, must by appointment  
or, at, i. e. at this place of meeting  
45 2 Cor 6 16  
1 in the midst of  
J Jehovah, their Elohim, their True God.

ALTAR OF INCENSE  
1, 2 H CH 37  
26 Heb 13  
15  
burnt-incense, Heb miktar, from khar, to raise an odour by burning, and ketoret, incense

OVERLaid  
1 H CH 37 26  
roof  
w walls.

CROWN  
3 H CH 37 26

RINGS AND STAVES  
4, 5 H CH 37.  
27, 28  
r. Heb ribs.

ITS POSITION  
6 H CH 40 26, 27  
meet-by-appointment

DAILY INCENSE  
7, 8 H CH 40 27  
incense of spices  
8 v 34-38  
H CH 24 13  
Luke 1 9, 10  
caused to ascend  
b between the two evenings

ONLY  
u offer-up  
a ascending-offering  
g gift-offering

ATONEMENT

h holy of holies  
J Jehovah.  
P

# EXODUS XXX. 11.

B.C. 1491.

ATONEMENT

1. Jehovah

12. 8 Ch. 36.

24-27 Job

33 34 Pa.

49 6-9

Mat. 20. 28

1 Tim. 2. 6

1 Pet. 1. 19,

19 See

2 Sam. xxii

a sons.

i ish.

h heave-offer-

ing.

m. multiply.

d diminish

from.

Memorial

16 18 Ch. 36.

25-26

a silver,

a sons

to tent.

LAVER

17-21 8 Ch.

38 8 Ch.

40 20-22

See 1 kin 7

23-29

l laver, Heb

keydhr

b or, base,

Heb keen

1 kin 7, 29,

and 27,

mechdsh

te, tent.

Ab between

19 Pa. 26 6

John 13 5-

10

f from it, or,

therefrom

Heb mim-

mena

i burn as in-

cense

ANONING

OIL.

f freely-flow-

ing myrrh

c cinnamon,

inner bark

c calamus,

pth or root

c cassia, outer

bark

ANONING

26-29 Ch. 40.

9-18 Lev

8 10-12, 30

to tent.

l lampstand

a ascending-

offering.

h. holy of

holies

30 Ch. 29. 7.

21.

11 And <sup>11</sup>the LORD <sup>11</sup>spake unto Moses, saying, <sup>12</sup>"When thou <sup>12</sup>takest <sup>12</sup>the sum of the <sup>12</sup>children of Israel after their number, then <sup>13</sup>shall they give <sup>13</sup>every man a RANSOM for his SOUL unto <sup>14</sup>the LORD, when thou numberest them; that <sup>15</sup>there be no plague among them, when thou numberest them.

15 "This they shall give, every one <sup>16</sup>that passeth among <sup>16</sup>them that are numbered, HALF a <sup>17</sup>SHEKEL after the shekel of the sanctuary: (a <sup>18</sup>shekel is twenty gerahs) an half <sup>19</sup>shekel shall be the <sup>20</sup>offering of <sup>21</sup>the LORD. <sup>22</sup>Every one <sup>23</sup>that passeth among <sup>23</sup>them that are numbered, from twenty years old and above, shall give an <sup>24</sup>offering unto <sup>25</sup>the LORD. <sup>26</sup>The rich shall not <sup>27</sup>give less than half a <sup>28</sup>shekel, when they give an <sup>29</sup>offering unto <sup>30</sup>the LORD, to make an atonement for your souls.

16 "And thou shalt take the <sup>17</sup>ATONEMENT <sup>18</sup>MONEY of <sup>19</sup>the <sup>20</sup>children of Israel, and shalt appoint it for the service of the <sup>21</sup>tabernacle of the congregation; that it may be a MEMORIAL unto the <sup>22</sup>children of Israel before <sup>23</sup>the LORD, to make an atonement for your souls."

17 And <sup>18</sup>the LORD <sup>18</sup>spake unto Moses, saying, <sup>19</sup>"Thou shalt also make a <sup>20</sup>LAVER of brass, and his <sup>21</sup>foot also of brass, to wash <sup>22</sup>withal and thou shalt put it between the <sup>23</sup>tabernacle of the congregation and <sup>24</sup>the altar, and thou shalt put water therein.

19 "For Aaron and his sons shall wash their hands and their feet <sup>20</sup>thereat: <sup>21</sup>when they go into the <sup>22</sup>tabernacle of the congregation, they shall wash with water, that they <sup>23</sup>die not; or when they come near to the altar to minister, to burn offering made by fire unto <sup>24</sup>the LORD: <sup>25</sup>so they shall wash their hands and their feet, that they <sup>26</sup>die not: and it shall be a statute for ever to them, even to him and to his seed throughout their generations."

22 Moreover <sup>23</sup>the LORD <sup>23</sup>spake unto Moses, saying, <sup>24</sup>"Take thou also unto thee three principal SPICES, of <sup>25</sup>pure myrrh five hundred shekels, and of sweet cinnamon half so much, even two hundred and fifty shekels, and of sweet calamus two hundred and fifty shekels, <sup>26</sup>and of cassia five hundred shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, and of oil olive an hin. <sup>27</sup>And thou shalt make it an oil of holy ointment, an ointment compound after the art of the apothecary: it shall be an HOLY ANONING OIL.

26 "And thou shalt ANOINT <sup>27</sup>the <sup>28</sup>TABERNACLE of the congregation therewith, and <sup>29</sup>the ark of the testimony, and <sup>30</sup>the table and <sup>31</sup>all his vessels, and <sup>32</sup>the candlestick and his <sup>33</sup>vessels, and <sup>34</sup>the altar of <sup>35</sup>incense, <sup>36</sup>and <sup>37</sup>the altar of <sup>38</sup>burnt offering with <sup>39</sup>all his vessels, and <sup>40</sup>the laver and his <sup>41</sup>foot. <sup>42</sup>And thou shalt sanctify THEM, that they may be <sup>43</sup>most holy: whatsoever toucheth them shall be holy. <sup>44</sup>And thou shalt ANOINT <sup>45</sup>AARON and his

<sup>46</sup>SONS, and <sup>47</sup>consecrate THEM, that they may minister unto me in <sup>48</sup>the priest's office.

31 "And thou shalt speak unto the <sup>32</sup>children of Israel, saying, <sup>33</sup>'This shall be an holy anointing oil unto me throughout your generations. <sup>34</sup>Upon a man's flesh shall it not be poured, neither shall ye make any other like it, after the composition of it: it is holy, and it shall be holy unto you. <sup>35</sup>Who-soever <sup>36</sup>compoundeth any like it, or who-soever <sup>37</sup>putteth any of it upon a stranger, shall even be cut off from his people."

32 And <sup>33</sup>the LORD <sup>33</sup>said unto Moses, <sup>34</sup>"Take unto thee sweet SPICES, <sup>35</sup>stacte, and <sup>36</sup>onycha, and <sup>37</sup>galbanum; these sweet spices with pure <sup>38</sup>frankincense: of each shall there be a like weight. <sup>39</sup>And thou shalt make it a PERFUME, a confection after the art of the apothecary, <sup>40</sup>tempered together, pure and holy.

36 "And thou shalt beat some of it very small, and put of it before the testimony in the <sup>37</sup>tabernacle of the congregation, where I will meet with thee it shall be unto you most holy.

37 "And as for the perfume which thou shalt make, ye shall not make to yourselves according to the composition thereof: it shall be unto thee holy for <sup>38</sup>the LORD. <sup>39</sup>Who-soever shall make like unto that, to smell thereto, shall even be cut off from his people."

31 AND <sup>32</sup>the LORD <sup>32</sup>spake unto Moses, saying, <sup>33</sup>"See, I have called by name <sup>34</sup>BEZALEEL the son of <sup>35</sup>Uri, the son of <sup>36</sup>Hur, of the tribe of Judah. <sup>37</sup>And I have filled him with the Spirit of <sup>38</sup>God, in wisdom, and in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship, <sup>39</sup>to devise cunning works, to work in <sup>40</sup>gold, and in <sup>41</sup>silver, and in <sup>42</sup>brass, <sup>43</sup>and in <sup>44</sup>cutting of stones, to set them, and in <sup>45</sup>carving of timber, to work in all manner of workmanship.

6 "And <sup>7</sup>Behold, I have given with him <sup>8</sup>an AHLIAB, the son of <sup>9</sup>Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan. <sup>10</sup>And in the hearts of all that are wise hearted I have put wisdom, that they may make <sup>11</sup>all that I have commanded thee.

7 "The <sup>8</sup>tabernacle of the congregation, and <sup>9</sup>the ark of the testimony, and <sup>10</sup>the mercy seat that is thereupon, and <sup>11</sup>all the <sup>12</sup>furniture of the <sup>13</sup>tabernacle, <sup>14</sup>and <sup>15</sup>the table and his <sup>16</sup>furniture, and the pure <sup>17</sup>candlestick with <sup>18</sup>all his <sup>19</sup>furniture, and <sup>20</sup>the altar of <sup>21</sup>incense, <sup>22</sup>and <sup>23</sup>the altar of <sup>24</sup>burnt offering with <sup>25</sup>all his <sup>26</sup>furniture, and <sup>27</sup>the laver and his <sup>28</sup>foot, <sup>29</sup>and <sup>30</sup>the cloths of service, and the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and <sup>31</sup>the garments of his sons, to minister in <sup>32</sup>the priest's office, <sup>33</sup>and the anointing oil, and <sup>34</sup>sweet incense for the holy place according to all that I have commanded thee shall they do."

12 And <sup>13</sup>the LORD <sup>13</sup>spake unto Moses,

# EXODUS XXXI. 12.

B.C. 1491

s. sanctify, or,

set apart.

HOLY.

a Heb adam.

PERFUME

s. stacte, Heb

root, to drop,

to distil

o onycha,

root, a lion

g galbanum,

root, fat

f frankin-

cense, root,

s salted

BEFORE THE

Tab. or

36 Lev 16 12,

13

te tent

a meet by ap-

pointment

HOLY

BEZALEEL

1-5 Ch. 35

30-35 36, 1

1 Chr 2 20

2. Jehovah

3. Bezael, in

the shadow

of God

u Uri, Light

of Jehovah

h Hur, Free-

born, noble,

white,

5 See 1 Kin 7

14.

ANOLIAN

a Aholiab,

Text of my

father

a Ahisamach,

Brotherly

support

THINGS TO BE

MADE

te tent

v vessels

l lampstand

a ascending-

offering

b or, base

SABBATH

J. Jehovah.

B. C. 1491  
13 Lev 19 3,  
30, and 26 2  
Ezek 20 12,  
20  
s sons.

m Jehovah  
Mekadesh-  
cem

ad day

ab between  
t = the hea-  
vens and  
= the earth,  
two articles,  
objective and  
definite

THE TWO  
TABLES

\*God, plural

THE GOLDEN  
CALF

1 Ch 24 18  
11 Deut 9  
9-11 Acts  
7 31-41  
f from

1 Heb ish

4 Ch 20 23  
1<sup>a</sup> 106 19,  
20

j Jehovah  
6 1 Cor 10 7  
u offered up  
an ascending  
offerings

JHOVAH  
7, 8 11 Deut 9  
12  
j Jehovah

saying, <sup>13</sup> "Speak thou also unto the children of Israel, saying, 'Verily my **SABBATHS** ye shall keep: for it is a sign between me and you throughout your generations; that ye may know that I am **the LORD** that doth sanctify you.' <sup>14</sup> Ye shall keep **the sabbath** therefore; for it is holy unto you every one that defileth it shall surely be put to death: for whosoever doeth any work therein, that soul shall be cut off from among his people.' <sup>15</sup> Six days may work be done; but in the seventh **is the sabbath** of rest, holy to **the LORD**. whosoever doeth any work in the sabbath day, he shall surely be put to death.' <sup>16</sup> Wherefore the children of Israel shall keep **the sabbath**, to observe **the sabbath** throughout their generations, for a perpetual covenant. <sup>17</sup> It is a sign between me and **the children of Israel** for ever: for in six days **the LORD** made heaven and earth, and on the seventh day he rested, and was refreshed."

<sup>18</sup> And he gave unto Moses, when he had made an end of communing with him upon mount Sinai, **TWO TABLES** of **TESTIMONY**, tables of stone, written with the finger of God.

**32** AND when the people saw that **MOSES** DELAYED to come down <sup>1</sup>out of the mount, the people gathered themselves together unto Aaron, and said unto him, "Up, make us gods, which shall go before us, for as for this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him."

<sup>2</sup> And Aaron said unto them, "Break off the golden earrings, which are in the ears of your wives, of your sons, and of your daughters, and bring them unto me." <sup>3</sup> And all the people brake off the golden earrings which were in their ears, and brought them unto Aaron. <sup>4</sup> And he received them at their hand, and fashioned it with a graving tool, after he had made it a **MOLTEN CALF**. and they said, "These be thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt." <sup>5</sup> And when Aaron saw it, he built an altar before it; and Aaron made proclamation, and said, "To-morrow is a feast to **the LORD**." <sup>6</sup> And they rose up early on the morrow, and offered burnt offerings, and brought peace offerings; and the people sat down to eat and to drink, and rose up to play.

<sup>7</sup> And **the LORD** said unto Moses, "Go, get thee down; for thy people, which thou broughtest out of the land of Egypt, have corrupted themselves. <sup>8</sup> they have turned aside quickly out of the way which I commanded them: they have made them a molten calf, and have worshipped it, and have sacrificed thereunto, and said, 'These be thy gods, O Israel, which have brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.'"

<sup>9</sup> And **the LORD** said unto Moses, "I have seen this people, and, behold, it is a stiffnecked people. <sup>10</sup> now therefore let me alone, that my WRATH may wax hot against them, and that I may consume them: and I will make of thee a great nation."

<sup>11</sup> And **MOSES** BESOUGHT **the LORD** his God, and said, "LORD, why doth thy wrath wax hot against thy people, which thou hast brought forth out of the land of Egypt with great power, and with a mighty hand? <sup>12</sup> Wherefore should the Egyptians speak, and say, 'For mischief did he bring them out, to slay them in the mountains, and to consume them from the face of the earth?' Turn from thy fierce wrath, and repent of this evil against thy people. <sup>13</sup> Remember Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, thy servants, to whom thou swarest by thine own self, and saidst unto them, 'I will multiply your seed as the stars of heaven, and all this land that I have spoken of will I give unto your seed, and they shall inherit it for ever.'"

<sup>14</sup> And **the LORD** repented of the evil which he thought to do unto his people.

<sup>15</sup> And Moses turned, and went down from the mount, and the two tables of the testimony were in his hand: the tables were written on both their sides; on the one side and on the other were THEY written. <sup>16</sup> And the tables were the work of God, and the writing was the writing of God, graven upon the tables.

<sup>17</sup> And when **JOSHUA** heard the voice of the people as they shouted, he said unto Moses, "There is a noise of war in the camp." <sup>18</sup> And he said, "It is not the voice of them that shout for mastery, neither is it the voice of them that cry for being overcome: but the noise of them that sing do I hear."

<sup>19</sup> And it came to pass, as soon as he came nigh unto the camp, that he saw the calf, and the dancing, and Moses' anger waxed hot, and he cast the tables out of his hands, and brake them beneath the mount.

<sup>20</sup> And he took the calf which they had made, and burnt it in the fire, and ground it to powder, and strawed it upon the water, and made the children of Israel drink of it.

<sup>21</sup> And Moses said unto AARON, "What did this people unto thee, that thou hast brought so great a sin upon them?" <sup>22</sup> And Aaron said, "Let not the anger of my lord wax hot: thou knowest the people, that they are set on mischief. <sup>23</sup> For they said unto me, 'Make us gods, which shall go before us for as for this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.' <sup>24</sup> And I said unto them, 'Whosoever hath any gold, let them break it off.' So they gave it me: then I cast it into the fire, and there came out this calf."

B. C. 1491  
TREATISE  
ING  
9, 10 11 Deut.  
9 13, 14.

MOSES INTER-  
CEDES  
11-14 11 Deut  
9 18-20,  
24-29, 32,  
38-28  
at the face of  
Jehovah.

\* spoke of  
doing

MOSES DE-  
SCENDS  
15 11 Deut 9  
15

AT THEY  
\*God, Elohim,  
the Triune  
God  
at IT

JOSHUA AND  
MOSES  
VOICE.

THE TABLES  
BROKEN  
19 Deut 9  
15-17.

THE CALF  
DESTROYED  
20 Deut 9 21  
See Rev 18  
3

MOSES AND  
AARON

Heb ish



BC 1491

JUDGMENT

t. those, that, rose-up, against them  
J. Jehovah's.

J. Jehovah Elohim, the True God of Israel

J. ish

LEVI  
28 Deut 33  
8, 9 Mal 2  
4, 5  
s. sons  
r Fill your hands

INTERPRETION  
30-35 See  
Deut 9 18-29

J. Jehovah

32 Ps 139 16  
Dan 12 1  
Phil 4 3  
Rev 3 5,  
13 8, 17 8,  
20 12, 15,  
22 19 See  
Rom 9, 1-3

34 Rom 2 5, 6

JEHOVAH'S REFUSAL TO GO WITH THE PEOPLE  
J. Jehovah.

MOURNING.

s. sons.

25 And <sup>25</sup>when Moses saw that the people were naked; (for Aaron had made them naked unto their shame among their enemies:) <sup>26</sup>then Moses stood in the gate of the camp, and said, "WHO is ON the LORD'S SIDE? let him come unto me." And all the sons of Levi gathered themselves together unto him. <sup>27</sup>And he said unto them, "Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, 'Put every man his sword by his side, and go in and out from gate to gate throughout the camp, and slay every man his brother, and every man his companion, and every man his neighbour.'"

28 And the children of LEVI did according to the word of Moses: and there fell of the people that day about three thousand men. <sup>29</sup>For Moses had said, "Consecrate yourselves to day to the Lord, even every man upon his son, and upon his brother, that he may bestow upon you a blessing this day."

30 And it came to pass on the morrow, that MOSES said unto the people, "Ye have sinned a great sin, and now I WILL GO UP unto the LORD; peradventure I shall make an atonement for your sin."

31 And Moses returned unto the LORD, and said, "Oh, this people have sinned a great sin, and have made them gods of gold. <sup>32</sup>Yet now, if thou wilt forgive their sin—and if not, blot me, I pray thee, out of thy book which thou hast written."

33 And the LORD said unto Moses, "Whosoever hath sinned against me, him will I blot out of my book. <sup>34</sup>Therefore now go, lead the people unto the place of which I have spoken unto thee: behold, mine Angel shall go before thee: nevertheless in the day when I visit I will visit their sin upon them."

35 And the LORD plagued the people, because they made the calf, which Aaron made.

**33** AND the LORD said unto Moses, "Depart, and go up hence, thou and the people which thou hast brought up out of the land of Egypt, unto the land which I swore unto Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, saying, 'Unto thy seed will I give it:' <sup>2</sup>and I will SEND an ANGEL before thee, and I will drive out the Canaanite, the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite: <sup>3</sup>unto a land flowing with milk and honey. for I will not go up in the midst of thee; for thou art a stiffnecked people: lest I consume thee in the way."

4 And when the PEOPLE heard these evil tidings, they MOURNED: and no man did put on him his ornaments.

5 For the LORD had said unto Moses, "Say unto the children of Israel, Ye are a stiffnecked people. I will come up into the midst of thee in a

moment, and consume thee: therefore now put off thy ornaments from thee, that I may know what to do unto thee." <sup>6</sup>And the children of Israel stripped themselves of their ornaments by the mount Horeb.

7 And Moses took the TABERNACLE, and pitched it WITHOUT the CAMP, afar-off from the camp, and called it "the Tabernacle of the congregation." And it came to pass, that every one which sought the LORD went out unto the tabernacle of the congregation, which was without the camp. <sup>8</sup>And it came to pass, when Moses went out unto the tabernacle, that all the people rose up, and stood every man at his tent door, and looked after Moses, until he was gone into the tabernacle.

9 And it came to pass, as Moses entered into the tabernacle, the CLOUDY PILLAR descended, and stood at the door of the tabernacle, and the LORD talked with Moses. <sup>10</sup>And all the people saw the cloudy pillar stand at the tabernacle door: and all the people rose up and worshipped, every man in his tent door. <sup>11</sup>And the LORD spake unto Moses face to face, as a man speaketh unto his friend. And he turned again unto the camp, but his servant Joshua, the son of a Nun, a young man, departed not out of the tabernacle.

12 And Moses said unto the LORD, "See, thou sayest unto me, 'Bring up this people;' and thou hast not let me know whom thou wilt send with me. Yet thou hast said, 'I know thee by name, and thou hast also found grace in my sight.' <sup>13</sup>Now therefore, I pray thee, if I have found grace in thy sight, SHEW ME now THY WAY, that I may know thee, that I may find grace in thy sight and consider that this nation is thy people."

14 And he said, "My presence shall go with thee, and I will give thee rest."

15 And he said unto him, "If THY PRESENCE go not with me, carry us not up hence. <sup>16</sup>For wherein shall it be known here that I and thy people have found grace in thy sight? is it not in that thou goest with us? so shall we be separated, I and thy people, from all the people that are upon the face of the earth."

17 And the LORD said unto Moses, "I will do this thing also that thou hast spoken: for thou hast found grace in my sight, and I know thee by name."

18 And he said, "I beseech thee, SHEW ME THY GLORY." <sup>19</sup>And he said, "I will make all my goodness pass before thee, and I will proclaim the name of the LORD before thee; and will be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and will shew mercy on whom I will shew mercy." <sup>20</sup>And he said, "Thou canst not see my face: for there shall no man see me, and live."

BC 1491.

THE TENT OUTSIDE THE CAMP  
7 Heb 13 12,  
te tent, Heb  
Oiel

Heb ish  
e entrance

11 Num 12  
6-8 Deut  
34 10  
j Joshua, Sal-  
vation of  
Jehovah  
n Nun, Fish,  
Flourishing  
t. the midst of

Moses  
PRAYER AND  
God's Pao  
Misa  
J. Jehovah

13 Ps 25 4,  
5, 103 7

SEPARATION

d distin-  
guished.

God's GLORY  
THE CLIFT OF  
THE ROCK.  
18 2 Cor 3  
18, 4 6  
Eph 1 15-  
17  
19 Ch 34 5-  
15  
Jehovah  
20 John 1 18  
1 Tim 6 16

B.C 1491.

21 And <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>s</sup>said, "Behold, there is A PLACE BY ME, and thou shalt stand upon a <sup>s</sup>ROCK <sup>22</sup> and it shall come to pass, while my glory passeth by, that I will put thee in a CLIFT of the ROCK, and will cover thee with my hand <sup>23</sup> while I <sup>s</sup>pass by: <sup>24</sup> and I will take away mine hand, and thou shalt see my back parts. but my face shall not be seen."

10 over thee  
23 Job 26 14

MOUNT SINAI  
THE TWO  
TABLES  
1-3 H DEUT  
10 1, 2 Ch  
32 15-19  
J Jehovah

34 AND <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>s</sup>said unto Moses, "Hew thee TWO TABLES of stone like unto the first and I will write upon these tables the words that were in the first tables, which thou brakest. <sup>2</sup> And be ready in the morning, and come up in the morning unto MOUNT SINAI, and present thyself there to me in the top of the mount. <sup>3</sup> And no man shall come up with thee, neither let any man be seen throughout all the mount; neither let the flocks nor herds feed before that mount."

1 Heb ish

MOUNT SINAI  
UP  
4, 5 DEUT 10  
3-6  
a according  
as

<sup>4</sup> And he hewed two tables of stone like unto the first, and Moses rose up early in the morning, and went up unto mount Sinai, as <sup>J</sup>the LORD had commanded him, and took in his hand the two tables of stone.

THE NAME OF  
Jehovah PRO  
CLAIMED  
J Jehovah

<sup>5</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>s</sup>descended in the cloud, and stood with him there, and <sup>s</sup>PROCLAIMED the NAME of <sup>J</sup>the LORD. <sup>6</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>s</sup>passed by before him, and <sup>s</sup>proclaimed, "<sup>J</sup>The LORD, <sup>2</sup> The LORD, <sup>s</sup>God merciful and gracious, <sup>s</sup>long suffering, and abundant in goodness and truth, <sup>7</sup> keeping mercy for thousands, <sup>s</sup>forgiving iniquity and transgression and sin, and that will by no means clear the guilty; visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and upon the children's children, unto the third and to the fourth generation."

J Jehovah,  
e In the  
Mist, One,  
singular  
a slow to  
wrath  
b bearing  
away, or,  
lifting off  
s sons

<sup>8</sup> And Moses made haste, and bowed his head toward the earth, and worshipped. <sup>9</sup> And he said, "If now I have found grace in thy sight, O <sup>s</sup>Lord, let my <sup>s</sup>Lord, I pray thee, go among us; for it is a stiffnecked people; and pardon our iniquity and our sin, and take us for thine inheritance."

Moses' WIL-  
SHIPS

a Adonay,  
Lord, or,  
Master, plu-  
ral

<sup>10</sup> And he said, "Behold, I <sup>s</sup>make a COVENANT: before all thy people I will do marvels, such as have not been done in all the earth, nor in any nation and all the people among which thou art shall see the work of <sup>J</sup>the LORD. for it is a terrible thing that I will do with thee. <sup>11</sup> Observe thou that which I command thee this day: behold, I drive out before thee the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Perizite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite. <sup>12</sup> TAKE HEED to thyself, lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land whither thou goest, lest it be for a snare in the midst of thee <sup>13</sup> but ye shall destroy their altars, break their images, and cut down their groves <sup>14</sup> for thou shalt worship no other god: for <sup>J</sup>the LORD, whose name is Jealous,

WARNINGS  
c cut, or,  
confirm

J Jehovah

c cut, or,  
confirm

is a jealous God: <sup>15</sup> lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and they go a whoring after their gods, and do sacrifice unto their gods, and one call thee, and thou eat of his sacrifice; <sup>16</sup> and thou take of thy daughters unto thy sons, and their daughters go a whoring after their gods, and make thy sons go a whoring after their gods. <sup>17</sup> Thou shalt make thee no molten gods.

<sup>18</sup> "The FEAST of UNLEAVENED BREAD shalt thou keep. Seven days thou shalt eat unleavened bread as I commanded thee, in the time of the month Abib for in the month Abib thou camest out from Egypt.

<sup>19</sup> "All that openeth the matrix is mine; and every FIRSTLING among thy cattle, whether ox or sheep, that is male. <sup>20</sup> But the firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a lamb: and if thou redeem him not, then shalt thou break his neck. All the FIRSTBORN of thy sons thou shalt redeem. And none shall appear before me empty.

<sup>21</sup> "Six days thou shalt work, but on the SEVENTH DAY thou shalt rest in plowing time and in harvest thou shalt rest.

<sup>22</sup> "And thou shalt observe the FEAST of WEEKS, of the firstfruits of wheat harvest, and the feast of INGATHERING at the year's end.

<sup>23</sup> "THRICE in the YEAR shall all your men children appear before the Lord <sup>s</sup>God, the God of Israel <sup>24</sup> For I will cast out the nations before thee, and enlarge thy borders: neither shall any man desire thy land, when thou shalt go up to appear before the LORD thy God thrice in the year.

<sup>25</sup> "Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with LEAVEN; neither shall the sacrifice of the feast of the passover be left unto the morning.

<sup>26</sup> "The first of the FIRSTFRUITS of thy land thou shalt bring unto the house of the LORD thy God. Thou shalt not seethe a kid in his mother's milk."

<sup>27</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>s</sup>said unto Moses, "WRITE thou these words for after the tenor of these words I have made a covenant with thee and with Israel."

<sup>28</sup> And he was there with the LORD FORTY DAYS and forty nights, he did neither eat bread, nor drink water. And he WROTE upon the TABLES the words of the covenant, the ten commandments.

<sup>29</sup> And it came to pass, when Moses came down from mount Sinai with the two tables of testimony in Moses' hand, when he came down from the mount, that Moses wist not that the skin of his FACE SHONE while he talked with him.

<sup>30</sup> And when Aaron and all the children of Israel saw Moses, behold, the skin of his face shone; and they were afraid to come nigh him. <sup>31</sup> And Moses called unto them, and Aaron and all the rulers of the congregation returned

B.C 1491.

El, singular  
The title connected especially with God's attributes.

FEAST OF UNLEAVENED BREAD  
18 DEUT 16.  
5, 8  
a appointed time

FIRSTBORN  
19, 20 CH 13  
2, 11-16  
LUKE 2 23

SABBATH

p ploughing time

INGATHERING

c revolution

THREE YEARLY FEASTS  
23, 24 DEUT.  
16 9-17.  
m males  
J the Adonai Jehovah, or Lord Jehovah

WARNING  
s sacrifice

FIRSTFRUITS

J Jehovah th  
Elohim

WORDS WRITTEN  
c confirmed

FORTY DAYS  
REWRITTEN

h he, i e

w words  
THEY WENT ON  
MOSES' FACE  
29-35 See  
2 Cor 3 7-18.

s sons

# EXODUS XXXVII. 3.

B.C. 1491.  
c crown, Heb  
seer.

MERCY SEAT  
G. H.C. 25 17  
p. propitiatory

CHERUBIM  
7-9 H.C. 25  
10-22

o. or, out of,  
D

TABLE  
10-15 H.C.  
25 23-28

VESELS  
16 H.C. 25 29,  
30  
aw which  
seer

LAMPSTAND  
17-24 H.C.  
25 31-40  
1 lampstand,  
Heb mend-  
rah, from  
seer, a  
lamp

b branch,  
Heb kahnee,  
a reed, or  
cane.

m Heb me-  
shakdim,  
from sha-  
keed, an  
almond,  
which from  
shakad, to  
wake, to  
watch

k knop, Heb  
caphtir, a  
round knob

and without, and \*made a crown of gold to it round about.

2 And he \*cast for it four rings of gold, to be set by the four corners of it; even two rings upon the one side of it, and two rings upon the other side of it.

4 And he \*made staves of shittim wood, and \*overlaid THEM with gold.

5 And he \*put the staves into the rings by the sides of the ark, to bear the ark.

6 And he \*made the MERCY SEAT of pure gold: two cubits and a half was the length thereof, and one cubit and a half the breadth thereof.

7 And he \*made TWO CHERUBIMS of gold, beaten out of one piece made he THEM, on the two ends of the Mercy seat; 8 one cherub on the end on this side, and another cherub on the other end on that side: out of the Mercy seat made he the cherubims on the two ends thereof.

9 And the cherubims \*spread out their wings on high, and covered with their wings over the Mercy seat, with their faces one to another: even to the Mercy seatward were the faces of the cherubims.

10 And he \*made the TABLE of shittim wood: two cubits was the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof: 11 and he \*overlaid it with pure gold, and \*made thereunto a crown of gold round about.

12 Also he \*made thereunto a border of an handbreadth round about; and \*made a crown of gold for the border thereof round about.

13 And he \*cast for it four rings of gold, and \*put the rings upon the four corners that were in the four feet thereof. 14 Over against the border were the rings, the places for the staves to bear the table.

15 And he \*made the staves of shittim wood, and \*overlaid THEM with gold, to bear the table.

16 And he \*made the VESSELS which were upon the table, his dishes, and his spoons, and his bowls, and his covers, to \*cover withal, of pure gold.

17 And he \*made the CANDLESTICK of pure gold: of beaten work made he the candlestick; his shaft, and his branch, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers, were of the same; 18 and six branches going out of the sides thereof, three branches of the candlestick out of the one side thereof, and three branches of the candlestick out of the other side thereof: 19 three bowls made after the fashion of almonds in one branch, a knop and a flower; and three bowls made like almonds in another branch, a knop and a flower: so throughout the six branches going out of the candlestick.

20 And in the candlestick were four bowls made like almonds, his knops, and his flowers: 21 and a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same,

# EXODUS XXXVIII. 10.

B.C. 1491.

t talent,  
kikahr, 60  
weight 114lb  
value £547b.

ALTAR OF  
INCENSE  
25-29 H.C.  
30 1-10.

r Heb roof  
w Heb walls

z eer, either  
from rahrah,  
to scatter, or  
from rahrah,  
to bind,  
Arabic.

ANointing  
Oil  
29 H.C. 30  
22-38

ALTAR OF THE  
ASCENDING  
OFFERING  
1-5 H.C. 27  
1-5

a the ascend-  
ing-offering,  
Heb shewit,  
from shahab,  
to ascend.  
So called  
from the sacri-  
fice wholly  
ascending up  
as a sweet  
savour

LAVER  
R H.C. 30  
17-21  
b or, base.

b brazen,  
mirrors  
a assembling  
by troops

COURT  
SOUTH  
9, 10 H.C. 27

b by the  
cubit  
c connecting-  
rods, Heb  
kashkim,  
fm kahahak,  
to cleave to  
with affec-  
tion.

according to the six branches going out of it. 22 Their knops and their branches were of the same: all of it was one beaten work of pure gold.

23 And he \*made his seven lamps, and his snuffers, and his snuffdishes, of pure gold. 24 Of a talent of pure gold made he it, and all the vessels thereof.

25 And he \*made the INCENSE ALTAR of shittim wood: the length of it was a cubit, and the breadth of it a cubit; it was foursquare; and two cubits was the height of it; the horns thereof were of the same. 26 And he \*overlaid it with pure gold, both the top of it, and the sides thereof round about, and the horns of it: also he \*made unto it a crown of gold round about.

27 And he made two rings of gold for it under the crown thereof, by the two corners of it, upon the two sides thereof, to be places for the staves to bear it withal. 28 And he \*made the staves of shittim wood, and \*overlaid THEM with gold.

29 And he \*made the holy ANOINTING OIL, and the pure INCENSE of sweet spices, according to the work of the apothecary.

38 AND he \*made the ALTAR of shittim wood: five cubits was the length thereof, and five cubits the breadth thereof; it was foursquare; and three cubits the height thereof. 2 And he \*made the horns thereof on the four corners of it; the horns thereof were of the same and he \*overlaid it with brass.

3 And he \*made all the vessels of the altar, the pots, and the shovels, and the basons, and the fleshhooks, and the firepans all the vessels thereof made he of brass.

4 And he \*made for the altar a brasen grate of network under the compass thereof beneath unto the midst of it. 5 And he \*cast four rings for the four ends of the grate of brass, to be places for the staves.

6 And he \*made the staves of shittim wood, and \*overlaid THEM with brass. 7 And he \*put the staves into the rings on the sides of the altar, to bear it withal; he made the altar hollow with boards.

8 And he \*made the LAVER of brass, and the foot of it of brass, of the lookingglasses of the women assembling, which assembled at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

9 And he \*made the COURT: on the SOUTH side southward the hangings of the court were of fine twined linen, an hundred cubits: 10 their pillars were twenty, and their brasen sockets twenty; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets were of silver.

BC 1401.

NORTH

11 H Ch 27 11

c connecting-rods

WEST

12 H Ch 27 12

c connecting-rods

EAST

13-15 H Ch 27, 13-15.

HANGINGS

SOCKETS, &c

17 H Ch 27

17-19

c connecting-rods

c connecting with rods of silver

GATE

18, 19 H Ch 27

27 16, 17

w worm

scarlet, tola-

hach shanet,

the splen-

dour of a

worm.

c connecting-rods

PINS

20 H Ch 27 19

SUM

m mouth

BEZALEEL AND

AHOIAB

22, 23 H Ch

21 2-6

J Jehovah

w worm,

scarlet

GOLD

w wave-offering

SILVER

25, 26 H Ch

30 11-16

26 Num 1 46

t. the poll

THE 100

TALENTS

27 H Ch 26 19,

21, 22, 32

73

<sup>11</sup> And for the NORTH side the hangings were an hundred cubits, their pillars were twenty, and their sockets of brass twenty; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets of silver.

<sup>12</sup> And for the WEST side were hangings of fifty cubits, their pillars ten, and their sockets ten; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets of silver.

<sup>13</sup> And for the EAST side eastward fifty cubits. <sup>14</sup> The hangings of the one side of the gate were fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their sockets three. <sup>15</sup> And for the other side of the court gate, on this hand and that hand, were hangings of fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their sockets three.

<sup>16</sup> All the HANGINGS of the court round about were of fine twined linen.

<sup>17</sup> And the SOCKETS for the pillars were of brass; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets of silver; and the overlaying of their chapters of silver; and all the pillars of the court were filleted with silver.

<sup>18</sup> And the hanging for the GATE of the COURT was needwork, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen and twenty cubits was the length, and the height in the breadth was five cubits, answerable to the hangings of the court. <sup>19</sup> And their pillars were four, and their sockets of brass four; their hooks of silver, and the overlaying of their chapters and their fillets of silver.

<sup>20</sup> And all the PINS of the tabernacle, and of the court round about, were of brass.

<sup>21</sup> This is the SUM of the tabernacle, even of the tabernacle of testimony, as it was counted, according to the commandment of Moses, for the service of the Levites, by the hand of Ithamar, son to Aaron the priest.

<sup>22</sup> And BEZALEEL the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah, made all that the LORD commanded Moses. <sup>23</sup> And with him was AHOIAB, son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan, an engraver, and a cunning workman, and an embroiderer in blue, and in purple, and in scarlet, and fine linen.

<sup>24</sup> All the GOLD that was occupied for the work in all the work of the holy place, even the gold of the offering, was twenty and nine talents, and seven hundred and thirty shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary.

<sup>25</sup> And the SILVER of them that were numbered of the congregation was an hundred talents, and a thousand seven hundred and threescore and fifteen shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary. <sup>26</sup> A bekah for every man, that is, half a shekel, after the shekel of the sanctuary, for every one that went to be numbered, from twenty years old and upward, for six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty men.

<sup>27</sup> And of the HUNDRED TALENTS of silver were cast the sockets of the sanctuary, and the sockets of the vail;

an hundred sockets of the hundred talents, a talent for a socket.

<sup>28</sup> And of the thousand seven hundred seventy and five shekels he made hooks for the pillars, and overlaid their chapters, and filleted THEM.

<sup>29</sup> And the BRASS of the offering was seventy talents, and two thousand and four hundred shekels. <sup>30</sup> And therewith he made the sockets to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the brazen altar, and the brazen grate for it, and all the vessels of the altar, and the sockets of the court round about, and the sockets of the court gate, and all the pins of the tabernacle, and all the pins of the court round about.

**39** AND of the blue, and purple, and scarlet, they made cloths of service, to do service in the holy place, and made the HOLY GARMENTS for Aaron, as the LORD commanded Moses.

<sup>2</sup> And he made the EPHOD of gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.

<sup>3</sup> And they did beat the gold into thin plates, and cut it into wires, to work it in the blue, and in the purple, and in the scarlet, and in the fine linen, with cunning work.

<sup>4</sup> They made shoulderpieces for it, to couple it together by the two edges was it coupled together.

<sup>5</sup> And the curious GIRDLE of his ephod, that was upon it, was of the same, according to the work thereof, of gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen; as the LORD commanded Moses.

<sup>6</sup> And they wrought ONYX STONES inclosed in ouches of gold, graven, as signets are graven, with the names of the children of Israel. <sup>7</sup> And he put them on the shoulders of the ephod, that they should be stones for a memorial to the children of Israel; as the LORD commanded Moses.

<sup>8</sup> And he made the BREASTPLATE of cunning work, like the work of the ephod, of gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen. <sup>9</sup> It was foursquare; they made the breastplate double: a span was the length thereof, and a span the breadth thereof, being doubled.

<sup>10</sup> And they set in it four rows of stones: the first row was a sardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle. <sup>11</sup> And the second row, an emerald, a sapphire, and a diamond. <sup>12</sup> And the third row, a ligure, an agate, and an amethyst. <sup>13</sup> And the fourth row, a beryl, an onyx, and a jasper: they were inclosed in ouches of gold in their inclosings.

<sup>14</sup> And the stones were according to the names of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names, like the engravings of a signet, every one with his name, according to the twelve tribes.

BC 1401.

THE 1775

SHEKELS.

c connected

BRASS

w wave-offering.

e entrance

te. tent.

THE

GARMENTS

1 H Ch XXXIX

w worm

scarlet

a according

as

Jehovah

EPHOD

2, 3 H Ch 28

6, 7

ephod, Heb

ephod, from

aphad, to

bind on

am the midst

f fine linen,

Heb sheeth,

from sheeth,

to be white

GIRDLE

5 H Ch 28 8

at it.

SHOULDER-PIECES

6, 7 H Ch 28

9-12

a sons

a according

as

Jehovah

BREASTPLATE

8-14 H Ch 28

15-21

b breastplate,

Heb koshen,

ornament

w worm

scarlet.

Heb ish

B.C. 1491  
CHAINS AND  
RINGS  
15-31 H CH.  
26 23-30.

15 And they <sup>v</sup>made upon the breast-plate CHAINS at the ends, of wreathen work of pure gold. 16 And they <sup>v</sup>made twoouches of gold, and two gold RINGS; and <sup>v</sup>put the two rings in the two ends of the breastplate. 17 And they <sup>v</sup>put the two wreathen chains of gold in the two rings on the ends of the breastplate. 18 And the two ends of the two wreathen chains they fastened in the two ouches, and <sup>v</sup>put them on the shoulderpieces of the ephod, before it. 19 And they <sup>v</sup>made two rings of gold, and <sup>v</sup>put them on the two ends of the breastplate, upon the border of it, which was on the side of the ephod inward. 20 And they <sup>v</sup>made two other golden rings, and <sup>v</sup>put them on the two sides of the ephod underneath, toward the forepart of it, over against the other coupling thereof, above the curious girdle of the ephod. 21 And they <sup>v</sup>did bind the breastplate by his rings unto the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, that it might be above the curious girdle of the ephod, and that the breastplate might not be loosed from the ephod; as <sup>v</sup>the LORD commanded <sup>v</sup>Moses.

22 And he <sup>v</sup>made the ROBE of the ephod of woven work, all of blue. 23 And there was a hole in the midst of the robe, as the hole of an habergeon, with a band round about the hole, that it should not rend. 24 And they <sup>v</sup>made upon the hems of the robe pomegranates of blue, and purple, and <sup>v</sup>scarlet, and twined linen. 25 And they <sup>v</sup>made bells of pure gold, and <sup>v</sup>put the bells between the pomegranates upon the hem of the robe, round about between the pomegranates; 26 a bell and a pomegranate, a bell and a pomegranate, round about the hem of the robe to minister in; as <sup>v</sup>the LORD commanded <sup>v</sup>Moses.

27 And they <sup>v</sup>made COATS OF FINE LINEN of woven work for Aaron, and for his sons, 28 and a <sup>v</sup>mitre of fine linen, and <sup>v</sup>goodly <sup>v</sup>bonnets of fine linen, and <sup>v</sup>linen breeches of fine twined linen, 29 and a <sup>v</sup>girdle of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and <sup>v</sup>scarlet, of needlework, as <sup>v</sup>the LORD commanded <sup>v</sup>Moses.

30 And they <sup>v</sup>made the <sup>v</sup>plate of the HOLY CROWN of pure gold, and <sup>v</sup>wrote upon it a writing, like to the engravings of a signet, "HOLINESS TO THE LORD." 31 And they <sup>v</sup>tied unto it a lace of blue, to fasten it on high upon the mitre; as <sup>v</sup>the LORD commanded <sup>v</sup>Moses.

32 Thus <sup>v</sup>was all the work of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation FINISHED: and the <sup>v</sup>children of Israël <sup>v</sup>did according to all that <sup>v</sup>the LORD commanded <sup>v</sup>Moses, so did they.

33 And they <sup>v</sup>BROUGHT the tabernacle unto Moses, the tent, and <sup>v</sup>all his furniture, his taches, his boards, his bars, and his pillars, and his sockets, 34 and the covering of <sup>v</sup>rams' skins

<sup>v</sup>died red, and the covering of <sup>v</sup>'badgers' skins, and the vail of the covering, 35 the ark of the testimony and the staves thereof, and the mercy seat, 36 the table, and all the vessels thereof, and the showbread, 37 the pure <sup>v</sup>candlestick, with the lamps thereof, even with the lamps to be set in order, and <sup>v</sup>all the vessels thereof, and the oil for <sup>v</sup>light, 38 and the golden altar, and the anointing oil, and the sweet incense, and the hanging for the <sup>v</sup>tabernacle door, 39 the brazen altar, and his grate of <sup>v</sup>brass, his staves, and <sup>v</sup>all his vessels, the laver and his <sup>v</sup>foot, 40 the hangings of the court, his pillars, and his sockets, and the hanging for the court gate, his cords, and his pins, and <sup>v</sup>all the vessels of the service of the tabernacle, for the tent of the congregation, 41 the cloths of service to do service in the holy place, and the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and his sons' garments, to minister in the priest's office.

42 According to all that <sup>v</sup>the LORD commanded <sup>v</sup>Moses, so the <sup>v</sup>children of Israël made <sup>v</sup>all the work. 43 And Moses <sup>v</sup>did look upon <sup>v</sup>all the work, and behold, they had done it as <sup>v</sup>the LORD had commanded, even so had they done it: and Moses <sup>v</sup>BLESSED THEM.

40 AND <sup>v</sup>the LORD <sup>v</sup>spake unto Moses, saying, 2 "On the first day of the first month shalt thou SET UP the TABERNACLE of the tent of the congregation. 3 And thou shalt put therein the ark of the testimony, and cover the ark with the vail. 4 And thou shalt bring in the table, and set in order the things that are to be set in order upon it, and thou shalt bring in the <sup>v</sup>candlestick, and light the lamps thereof. 5 And thou shalt set the altar of gold for the incense before the ark of the testimony, and put the hanging of the door to the tabernacle. 6 And thou shalt set the altar of the burnt offering before the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation. 7 And thou shalt set the laver between the tent of the congregation and the altar, and shalt put water therein. 8 And thou shalt set up the court round about, and hang up the hanging at the court gate.

9 "And thou shalt take the anointing oil, and ANOINT the tabernacle, and <sup>v</sup>all that is therein, and shalt hallow it, and <sup>v</sup>all the vessels thereof: and it shall be holy. 10 And thou shalt anoint the altar of the burnt offering, and <sup>v</sup>all his vessels, and sanctify the altar: and it shall be an altar <sup>v</sup>most holy. 11 And thou shalt anoint the laver and his <sup>v</sup>foot, and sanctify it.

12 "And thou shalt bring AARON and his SONS unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and wash them with water.

B.C. 1491.

lampstand

t Heb the incense of sweet spices to tent entrance  
b. or, base

BLESSING

a according to  
b Jehovah

THE TABERNACLE TO BE SET UP DIRECTIONS: Jehovah See ch 12 2, 13 4.

t the order thereof  
l lampstand

c entrance

a ascending offering.

ANOINTING 9-11 H CH 30 22-29.

a ascending offering

b holiness of holinesses

b or, base

AARON AND HIS SONS BATHED 12 H CH 29. 1-4  
b or bathe i in.

ROBE 22-26 H CH 28 31-36

w worn scarlet.

LINEN GARMENTS 27-29 H CH 28 36-43  
m mitre, Heb mitanepheth, from tashaph, to wrap round  
b bonnets, mighbath, from gabah, to be high

CROWN 30, 31 H CH 28 36-43  
p plate, Heb talit, a flower, or from talit, to flourish See Ps 132 18  
c crown, Heb nez, from nahzar, to set apart, to consecrate  
J Jehovah.

FINISHED

BROUGHT.

B.C. 1491.

AARON CLOTHED AND ANOINTED  
13. HCh 29  
6-7

AARON'S SONS CLOTHED AND ANOINTED  
14, 15 HCh 29  
8, 9  
15 Num 18 8  
a according as.

MOSES' ORDINANCE.

THE TABERNACLE REARED UP  
1490  
17 See Num  
1, 2, vii

a according as Jehovah

THE ARK BROUGHT IN

THE TABLE

THE LAMPSTAND  
1 lampstand

13 " And thou shalt put upon Aaron the holy GARMENTS, and anoint him, and sanctify him; that he may minister unto me in the priest's office.

14 " And thou shalt bring his SONS, and clothe them with coats, and thou shalt anoint them, as thou didst anoint their father, that they may minister unto me in the priest's office: for their anointing shall surely be an everlasting priesthood throughout their generations."

15 Thus did Moses: according to all that the LORD commanded him, so did he.

17 And it came to pass in the first month in the second year, on the first day of the month, that the TABERNACLE was REARED UP.

18 And Moses reared up the tabernacle, and fastened his sockets, and set up the boards thereof, and put in the bars thereof, and reared up his pillars. 19 And he spread abroad the covering of the tent above upon it; as the LORD commanded Moses.

20 And he took and put the testimony into the ark, and set the staves on the ark, and put the mercy-seat above upon the ark. 21 And he brought the ark into the tabernacle, and set up the vail of the covering, and covered the ark of the testimony, as the LORD commanded Moses.

22 And he put the TABLE in the tent of the congregation, upon the side of the tabernacle northward, without the vail. 23 And he set the bread in order upon it before the LORD, as the LORD had commanded Moses.

24 And he put the CANDLESTICK in the tent of the congregation, over against the table, on the side of the tabernacle southward. 25 And he lighted the lamps before the LORD; as the LORD commanded Moses.

26 And he put the GOLDEN ALTAR in the tent of the congregation before the vail. 27 And he burnt sweet incense thereon; as the LORD commanded Moses.

28 And he set up the hanging at the door of the tabernacle.

29 And he put the ALTAR of BURNT OFFERING by the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation, and offered upon it the burnt offering and the meat offering; as the LORD commanded Moses.

30 And he set the LAVER between the tent of the congregation and the altar, and put water there, to wash withal. 31 And Moses and Aaron and his sons washed their hands and their feet thereat. 32 when they went into the tent of the congregation, and when they came near unto the altar, they washed; as the LORD commanded Moses.

33 And he reared up the COURT round about the tabernacle and the altar, and set up the hanging of the court gate. So Moses finished the work.

34 Then a CLOUD covered the TENT of the congregation, and the GLORY of the LORD filled the TABERNACLE. 35 And Moses was not able to enter into the tent of the congregation, because the cloud abode thereon, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle.

36 And when the CLOUD was taken up from over the tabernacle, the children of Israel went onward in all their journeys. 37 but if the cloud were not taken up, then they journeyed not till the day that it was taken up. 38 For the cloud of the LORD was upon the tabernacle by day, and fire was on it by night, in the sight of all the house of Israel throughout all their journeys.

B.C. 1490,

GOLDEN ALTAR. BURNT INCENSE.

HANGING. entrance

ALTAR OF BURNT OFFERING. a ascending offering. entrance a offered up g gift-offering

LAVER

f from it,   
 according as Jehovah

COURT

THE CLOUD COVERS AND THE GLORY

34, 35 Ch 29  
43-46 Lev  
16 2 NUM  
9 15, 16 See  
1 Kin 8 10,  
11 Rev 15  
8

JOURNEYING AND THE CLOUD  
36-38 NUM  
9 17-23,  
10 11-13  
Neh 9 19

Jehovah  
in it, Heb  
bo.

THE THIRD BOOK OF MOSES, CALLED

LEVITICUS.

B.C. 1490

THE APPROACH-OFFERING.  
1 See Ex 40  
34, 35 Num  
7 89  
Jehovah, He that ever was, ever is, and ever will be  
te tent, Heb  
ohel  
sons, or, descendants,

AND the LORD called unto Moses, and spake unto him out of the tabernacle of the congregation, saying, 2 " Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, If any man

of you bring an OFFERING unto the LORD, ye shall bring your offering of the cattle, even of the herd, and of the flock.

B.C. 1490  
Heb benece, from bul-nah, to build, those by whom a house or family are built up. See Gen 30 3 margin  
approach-offering  
Heb korban, from kah-rab, to draw near.

BC 1490

BURNT

OR ASCENDING

OFFERING, OF

THE HEAD.

ap approach-

offering

a o ascending-

offering, Heb

holah, from

alah, to ascend

b bring, or,

bring-near,

Heb kshab, to

come-near.

f for his ac-

ceptance, Heb

litsd- no li for,

retsdo, his

acceptance, from

ratsdn, delight, as

tisfaction, acceptance

See 4

e entrance

to tent.

a ascending-

offering

a son of the

head

1 burn-as-

incense Heb

hikteer, from

kahlar, to burn-

in-

incense

11 Heb ishee, from

esh, fire

r or, savour

of rest Heb

reish anach,

from nouch, or

noah, rest

OF THE

FLOCKS

ap approach-

offering

a sheep, Heb

keesh, Heb

hesim, from

haluz, to be

strong

a o ascending-

offering, Heb

holah, from

alah, to ascend

All ascend-

ing as a

sweet smell-

ing savour,

see ch 6 9

Eph 5 2

1 burn-as-

incense

r or, savour

of rest

OF BIRDS

a ascending-

offering

ap approach-

offering.

1 burn-as-

incense

w Heb wall

17 Gen 15. 10

3 "If his offering be a BURNT-  
SACRIFICE of the HERD, let him  
offer a male without blemish: he  
shall offer it of his own voluntary-  
will at the door of the tabernacle of  
the congregation before the LORD.  
4 And he shall put his hand upon the  
head of the burnt offering; and it  
shall be accepted for him to make  
atonement for him.

5 "And he shall kill the bullock  
before the LORD: and the priests  
Aaron's sons, shall bring the blood,  
and sprinkle the blood round about  
upon the altar that is by the door of  
the tabernacle of the congregation.  
6 And he shall flay the burnt offering,  
and cut it into his pieces.

7 "And the sons of Aaron the priest  
shall put fire upon the altar, and lay  
the wood in order upon the fire. 8 and  
the priests, Aaron's sons, shall lay the  
parts, the head, and the fat, in order  
upon the wood that is on the fire which  
is upon the altar 9 but his inwards  
and his legs shall he wash in water  
and the priest shall burn all on the  
altar, to be a burnt sacrifice, an offer-  
ing made by fire, of a sweet savour  
unto the LORD.

10 "And if his offering be of the  
FLOCKS, namely, of the sheep, or of  
the goats, for a burnt sacrifice; he  
shall bring it a male without blemish.

11 "And he shall kill it on the side  
of the altar NORTHWARD before the  
LORD: and the priests, Aaron's sons,  
shall sprinkle his blood round about  
upon the altar.

12 "And he shall cut it into his  
pieces, with his head and his fat, and  
the priest shall lay them in order on  
the wood that is on the fire which is  
upon the altar: 13 but he shall wash  
the inwards and the legs with water,  
and the priest shall bring it all, and  
burn it upon the altar: it is a burnt  
sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a  
sweet savour unto the LORD.

14 "And if the burnt sacrifice for  
his offering to the LORD be of  
FOWLS, then he shall bring his offer-  
ing of turtledoves, or of young  
pigeons.

15 "And the priest shall bring it unto  
the altar and wring off his head, and  
burn it on the altar; and the blood  
thereof shall be wrung out at the side  
of the altar: 16 and he shall pluck  
away his crop with his feathers, and  
cast it beside the altar on the east part,  
by the place of the ashes: 17 and he  
shall cleave it with the wings thereof,  
but shall not divide it asunder: and  
the priest shall burn it upon the altar,  
upon the wood that is upon the fire: it  
is a burnt sacrifice, an offering made  
by fire, of a sweet savour unto the  
LORD.

2 "AND when any will offer a  
MEAT OFFERING unto the  
LORD, his offering shall be of fine  
flour; and he shall pour oil upon it,  
and put frankincense thereon: 2 and  
he shall bring it to Aaron's sons the  
priests: and he shall take thereout his  
handful of the flour thereof, and of the  
oil thereof, with all the frankincense  
thereof; and the priest shall burn the  
memorial of it upon the altar, to be an  
offering made by fire, of a sweet savour  
unto the LORD: 3 and the remnant of  
the meat offering shall be Aaron's and  
his sons': it is a thing most holy of  
the offerings of the LORD made by  
fire.

4 "And if thou bring an oblation of  
a meat offering BAKEN in the OVEN,  
it shall be unleavened cakes of fine  
flour mingled with oil, or unleavened  
wafers anointed with oil.

5 "And if thy oblation be a meat  
offering baken in a PAN, it shall be  
of fine flour unleavened, mingled with  
oil. 6 Thou shalt part it in pieces,  
and pour oil thereon: it is a meat  
offering

7 "And if thy oblation be a meat  
offering baken in the FRYING PAN, it  
shall be made of fine flour with oil  
8 and thou shalt bring the meat  
offering that is made of these things  
unto the LORD: and when it is pre-  
sented unto the priest, he shall bring it  
unto the altar

9 "And the priest shall take from the  
meat offering a memorial thereof, and  
shall burn it upon the altar: it is an  
offering made by fire, of a sweet savour  
unto the LORD. 10 And that which  
is left of the meat offering shall be  
Aaron's and his sons': it is a thing  
most holy of the offerings of the  
LORD made by fire

11 "No meat offering, which ye  
shall bring unto the LORD, shall be  
made with LEAVEN for ye shall  
burn no leaven, nor any HONEY, in  
any offering of the LORD made by  
fire.

12 "As for the oblation of the  
FIRSTFRUITS, ye shall offer them  
unto the LORD: but they shall not  
be burnt on the altar for a sweet  
savour.

13 "And every oblation of thy meat  
offering shalt thou season with SALT:  
neither shalt thou suffer the salt of the  
covenant of thy God to be lacking from  
thy meat offering: with all thine  
offerings thou shalt offer salt.

14 "And if thou offer a meat offering  
of thy FIRSTFRUITS unto the LORD,  
thou shalt offer for the meat offering  
of thy firstfruits green ears of corn dried

BC 1490

THE MEAT OR

QIT OFFER-

ING

1 See ch 6.

14-18

a soul

b bring

as an obla-

tion of

g gift-offer-

ing Heb

minchah,

from mah-

nach, to

give

j Jehovah

ap approach-

offering,

korban, from

kshab, to

draw-near.

i burn-as-

incense

r or, savour

of rest

h holy of

holies

BAKEN IN AN

OVEN

4 Ps 22 1-5

p pierced

cakes Heb

chaldah,

from chah-

hal, to be

pierced or

wounded

w wafers, re

kake, from

rahkak, to

be thin, or

from reek,

empty

ON THE PLAT

PLATE

5 Ps 22 6-

18

f flat-plate.

IN A FRYING

PAN

7 Ps 22 9-

21

g gift-offer-

ing

i burn-as-

incense Heb

hikteer, from

kahlar, to

burn-

in-

incense

r or, savour

of rest Heb

reish anach,

from nouch,

delight

h holy of

holies

WITHOUT

LEAVEN OR

HONEY

11 Matt 16

5-12 1 Cor

5 8

burn-as-

incense

12 FIRSTFRUITS,

12 Ch 23

16-20

ap approach

offering

b bring

a

Heb shah

13 Num 18,

19 Mk 9

49

g gift-offer-

ing

THE FIRST-

FRUITS

b bring, or

bring-near

Heb kshab,

to come-near

B.C. 1490.

g gift-offering  
i burn as incense.

PEACE OFFERING OF THE HERD  
1 See ch. 7, 11-21

mp approach, offering

b bring

j Jehovah

e entrance

te tent

2 Ex 28 42, 43

k kidneys, or, reins, Heb

kelyuth,

from kahlal,

complete,

perfect

f flanks, Heb

keselim,

from kesal,

confidence,

hope

c caul above the liver,

Heb yôth-

reth, from

yûthar, to

reman, to

abound, and

kabeed,

from kabeed,

heavy, or,

kahlid,

glory

by Flock

mp approach,

offering,

kurban,

b bring

te tent

f from

f fat, rendered

the best of the

Num 18 29,

30, 32.

11 See ch 21

6, 8, 17, 21

i burn as incense

OR GOATS

te tent, Ohl

m meeting by appoint

ment, or, at

appointed

seasons,

Heb mo-

heed, up-

pointed

season, from

yahid, to

appoint

Always Ohel

moheed,

never mish-

can moheed

77

by the fire, even corn beaten out of full ears. <sup>15</sup> And thou shalt put oil upon it, and lay frankincense thereon: it is a sweet offering. <sup>16</sup> And the priest shall burn the memorial of it, part of the beaten corn thereof, and part of the oil thereof, with all the frankincense thereof: it is an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

**3** "AND if his oblation be a sacrifice of PEACE OFFERING, if he offer it of the HERD; whether it be a male or female, he shall offer it without blemish before the LORD. <sup>2</sup> And he shall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aaron's sons the priests shall sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about. <sup>3</sup> And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the peace offering an offering made by fire unto the LORD; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that is upon the inwards, <sup>4</sup> and the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, which is by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

<sup>5</sup> "And Aaron's sons shall burn it on the altar upon the burnt sacrifice, which is upon the wood that is on the fire: it is an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

<sup>6</sup> "And if his offering for a sacrifice of peace offering unto the LORD be of the FLOCK, male or female, he shall offer it without blemish.

<sup>7</sup> "If he offer for a LAMB for his offering, then shall he offer it before the LORD. <sup>8</sup> And he shall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it before the tabernacle of the congregation and Aaron's sons shall sprinkle the blood thereof round about upon the altar. <sup>9</sup> And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the peace offering an offering made by fire unto the LORD, the fat thereof, and the whole rump; it shall he take off hard by the backbone; and the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that is upon the inwards, <sup>10</sup> and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, which is by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away. <sup>11</sup> And the priest shall burn it upon the altar: it is the food of the offering made by fire unto the LORD.

<sup>12</sup> "And if his offering be a GOAT, then he shall offer it before the LORD. <sup>13</sup> And he shall lay his hand upon the head of it, and kill it before the tabernacle of the congregation: and the sons of Aaron shall sprinkle the blood thereof upon the altar round about. <sup>14</sup> And he shall offer thereof his offering, even an offering made by fire unto the LORD; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that is upon the inwards, <sup>15</sup> and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, which is by the flanks, and the

caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

<sup>16</sup> And the priest shall burn them upon the altar: it is the food of the offering made by fire for a sweet savour: all the fat is the LORD's.

<sup>17</sup> "It shall be a perpetual statute for your generations throughout all your dwellings, that ye eat neither FAT nor BLOOD."

**4** AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, <sup>2</sup> "Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a soul shall SIN through IGNORANCE against any of the commandments of the LORD concerning things which ought not to be done, and shall do against any of them"

<sup>3</sup> "If the PRIEST that is ANOINTED do sin according to the sin of the people; then let him bring for his sin, which he hath sinned, a young BULLOCK without blemish unto the LORD for a sin offering. <sup>4</sup> And he shall bring the bullock unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD; and shall lay his hand upon the bullock's head, and kill the bullock before the LORD. <sup>5</sup> And the priest that is anointed shall take of the bullock's blood, and bring it to the tabernacle of the congregation: and the priest shall dip his finger in the blood, and sprinkle of the blood seven times before the LORD, before the veil of the sanctuary. <sup>7</sup> And the priest shall put some of the blood upon the horns of the altar of sweet incense before the LORD, which is in the tabernacle of the congregation; and shall pour all the blood of the bullock at the bottom of the altar of the burnt offering which is at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. <sup>8</sup> And he shall take off from it all the fat of the bullock for the sin offering, the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that is upon the inwards, <sup>9</sup> and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, which is by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away. <sup>10</sup> "As it was taken off from the bullock of the sacrifice of peace offerings. and the priest shall burn them upon the altar of the burnt offering. <sup>11</sup> And the skin of the bullock, and all his flesh, with his head, and with his legs, and his inwards, and his dung, <sup>12</sup> even the whole bullock shall he carry forth without the camp unto a clean place, where the ashes are poured out, and burn him on the wood with fire where the ashes are poured out shall he be burnt.

<sup>13</sup> "And if the WHOLE CONGREGATION of Israel sin through ignorance, and the thing be hid from the eyes of the assembly, and they have done somewhat against any of the commandments of the LORD concerning things which should not be done, and are guilty; <sup>14</sup> when the sin, which they have sinned against it, is known, then

B.C. 1490.

Tent of the congregation, not tabernacle of the c  
of rest, or, of satisfaction

FAT AND BLOOD  
17 Ch 7 23-27.

SINS OF IGNORANCE  
1 Jehovab  
2 NTRM 15  
22-31 Ps  
19 12, 13  
3 una  
4 all  
5 one

THE ANOINTED PRIEST

b bullock, son of the herd  
Heb par ben bikh thr  
4 Ex 29 42, 43  
5 entrance, Heb pethach, from pithach, to open  
6 tent, ohel

f foundation ascending offering

a according as

i burn as incense ascending offering

at to Heb 13 11

c consume Heb sanaph consumed

THE CONGREGATION

o one of all



# LEVITICUS IV. 15.

BC 1490.  
a assembly,  
from kahal,  
to call to-  
gether  
b. bring,  
c. or, a sin-  
offering  
te. tent

te. tent.

f foundation  
a ascending-  
offering  
c entrance  
i burn-as.  
incense  
a according  
as

at. to  
o consume  
o consumed  
a assembly,  
Heb kahal  
A RULER.

o one of all  
J Jehovah his  
Elohim

ap approach-  
offering

24 Ch 1 11

a ascending-  
offering  
a Heb chat-  
talith, sin,  
2 Cor 5 21

f foundation

ONE OF THE  
PEOPLE  
27 o a one  
soul  
p people of  
the land  
o one

a ascending-  
offering

the \*congregation \*shall.<sup>b</sup> offer a young  
BULLOCK for \*the sin, and \*bring HIM  
before the \*tabernacle of the congrega-  
tion.

15 "And the elders of the congregation  
\*shall lay their \*hands upon the head of  
the bullock before \*the LORD: and \*the  
bullock \*shall be killed before \*the  
LORD. 16 And the priest that is anointed  
\*shall bring of the bullock's blood to the  
\*tabernacle of the congregation: 17 and  
the priest \*shall dip his finger in some of  
the blood, and \*sprinkle it seven times  
before \*the LORD, even \*before the veil.  
18 And he \*shall put some of the blood  
upon the horns of the altar which is  
before \*the LORD, that is in the \*taber-  
nacle of the congregation, and \*shall  
pour out \*all the blood at the \*bottom  
of the altar of the \*burnt offering, which  
is at the \*door of the \*tabernacle of the  
congregation. 19 And he \*shall take  
\*all his fat from him, and \*burn it upon  
the altar. 20 And he \*shall do with the  
bullock \*as he did with the bullock for  
a sin offering, so \*shall he do with this:  
and the priest \*shall make an atonement  
for them, and it \*shall be forgiven them.  
21 And he \*shall carry forth \*the bullock  
\*without the camp, and \*burn HIM \*as he  
\*burned the first bullock. IT is a  
sin offering for the \*congregation.

22 "When a RULER \*hath sinned,  
and done somewhat through ignorance  
against \*any of the commandments of  
\*the LORD his \*God concerning things  
which \*should not be done, and is  
guilty: 23 or if his sin, wherein he  
\*hath sinned, \*come to his knowledge;  
he \*shall bring his \*sin offering, a KID of  
the GOATS, a male without blemish: 24  
and he \*shall lay his hand upon the  
head of the goat, and \*kill it in the  
place where they \*kill \*the \*burnt  
offering before \*the LORD. IT is \*a sin  
offering.

25 "And the priest \*shall take of the  
blood of the sin offering with his finger,  
and \*put it upon the horns of the altar of  
\*burnt offering, and \*shall pour out his  
blood at the \*bottom of the altar of  
\*burnt offering. 26 And he \*shall burn  
\*all his fat upon the altar, as the fat of  
the sacrifice of \*peace offerings: and the  
priest \*shall make an atonement for him  
as concerning his sin, and it \*shall be  
forgiven him.

27 "And if \*any \*one of the \*COM-  
MON PEOPLE \*sin through ignorance,  
while he \*doeth somewhat against \*any  
of the commandments of \*the LORD con-  
cerning things which \*ought not to be  
done, and be guilty: 28 or if his sin,  
which he \*hath sinned, \*come to his  
knowledge: then he \*shall bring his \*sin  
offering, a KID of the GOATS, a female  
without blemish, for his sin which he  
\*hath sinned. 29 And he \*shall lay his  
hand upon the head of the sin offering,  
and \*slay \*the sin offering in the place of  
the \*burnt offering. 30 And the priest  
\*shall take of the blood thereof with his  
finger, and \*put it upon the horns of the  
altar of \*burnt offering, and \*shall  
pour out \*all the blood thereof at the

\*bottom of the altar. 31 And he \*shall  
take away \*all the fat thereof, \*as the  
fat \*is taken away from off the sacrifice  
of \*peace offerings; and the priest \*shall  
burn it upon the altar for a \*sweet  
savour unto \*the LORD; and the priest  
\*shall make an atonement for him, and  
it \*shall be forgiven him.

32 "And if he \*bring a LAMB for \*a  
sin offering, he \*shall bring it a female  
without blemish. 33 And he \*shall lay  
his \*hand upon the head of the sin offer-  
ing, and \*slay it for a sin offering in the  
place where they \*kill \*the \*burnt  
offering.

34 "And the priest \*shall take of the  
blood of the sin offering with his finger,  
and \*put it upon the horns of the altar of  
\*burnt offering, and \*shall pour out  
\*all the blood thereof at the \*bottom of  
the altar: 35 and he \*shall take away  
\*all the fat thereof, as the fat of the  
LAMB \*is taken away from the sacrifice  
of the peace offerings; and the priest  
\*shall burn THEM upon the altar,  
\*according to the offerings made by  
fire unto \*the LORD and the priest  
\*shall make an atonement for his sin  
that he \*hath \*committed, and it \*shall  
be forgiven him.

5 "AND if a soul \*sin, and \*hear the  
voice of swearing, and \*be a  
\*WITNESS, whether he \*hath seen or  
known of it; if he \*do not utter it, then  
he \*shall bear his iniquity.

2 "Or if a soul \*TOUCH any UN-  
CLEAN THING, whether it be a car-  
case of an unclean beast, or a carcase of  
unclean cattle, or the carcase of unclean  
\*creeping things, and if it \*be hidden  
from him; HE also \*shall be unclean,  
and guilty.

3 "Or if he \*touch the uncleanness of  
a man, whatsoever uncleanness it be that  
a man \*shall be defiled withal, and it  
be hid from him; when HE \*knoweth  
of it, then he \*shall be guilty.

4 "Or if a soul \*SWEAR \*pronounc-  
ing with his lips to do evil, or to do  
good, whatsoever it be that a \*man  
\*shall \*pronounce with an oath, and it  
be hid from him; when HE \*knoweth  
of it, then he \*shall be guilty in one of  
these.

5 "And it \*shall be, when he \*shall be  
guilty in one of these things, that he  
\*shall CONFESS that he \*hath sinned in  
that thing. 6 and he \*shall bring his  
TRESPASS OFFERING unto \*the  
LORD for his sin which he \*hath sinned,  
a female from the flock, a LAMB or a  
kid of the goats, for a sin offering; and  
the priest \*shall make an atonement for  
him concerning his sin.

7 "And if \*he be not able to bring a  
LAMB, then he \*shall bring for his \*tres-  
pass, which he \*hath committed, TWO  
TURTLEDOVES, or two young pigeons,  
unto \*the LORD; one for a sin offer-  
ing, and the other for a \*burnt  
offering. 8 And he \*shall bring THEM  
unto the priest, who \*shall offer \*that  
which is for the sin offering first, and  
\*wring off his \*head from his neck, but

BC 1490.  
f foundation  
31 Ch 5 J  
a according  
as  
burn-as.  
incense  
r or, savour  
of rest.

If a LAMB  
lamb, Heb.  
cebes  
h his ap-  
proach-  
offering for  
sin  
a ascending-  
offering

f foundation

lamb, Heb  
cebes

u upon, Heb  
hal

af for him  
sinned

NINE OF  
IGNORANCE  
1 See 1 kin 8  
31 Matt  
26 63  
ah HE  
testimony-  
bearer, Heb  
hecd

Heb adm

4 Ecl 5 1-9  
a speaking,  
unadvisedly

a speak unad-  
visedly

TRESPASS  
OFFERING

Jehovah

OJ Doves  
h his hand  
shall not  
reach unto  
the suffi-  
ciency of a  
lamb, Heb  
see  
a ascending-  
offering  
b bring near

# LEVITICUS V. 9.

B.C 1490.

w wall.

f foundation

s Heb. sin

10 Ch. i 14—

17

p prepare

an ascend-

ing offering

o ordinance

(Or FINE

FLOUR

h his hand

shall not

reach unto

ap approach,

offering

g grasp, Heb

kahmats

i burn, as,

incense

u upon

s Heb sin

g offer, in,

mircha

TRESPASS IN

HOLY THINGS

SINN OF

LOUSURANCE

o one of all

r ram, Heb

ayil, from

ql, or, eel,

to be first,

chief, or, to

be strong

ah HE

SIN AGAINST

A NFIQHOUB

J. Jehovah.

f fellow

p putting the

hand

a Heb

ahdahn

shall not divide it asunder: 9 and he shall sprinkle of the blood of the sin offering upon the side of the altar; and the rest of the blood shall be wrung out at the bottom of the altar. IT IS A SIN OFFERING.

10 And he shall offer the second for a burnt offering, according to the manner: and the priest shall make an atonement for him for his sin which he hath sinned, and it shall be forgiven him.

11 But if he be not able to bring two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, then he that sinned shall bring for his offering the TENTH part of an ephah of FINE FLOUR for a sin offering; he shall put no oil upon it, neither shall he put any frankincense thereon: for IT IS A SIN OFFERING.

12 Then shall he bring it to the priest, and the priest shall take his handful of it, even a memorial thereof, and burn it on the altar, according to the offerings made by fire unto the LORD. IT IS A SIN OFFERING. 13 And the priest shall make an atonement for him as touching his sin that he hath sinned in one of these, and it shall be forgiven him, and the remnant shall be the priest's, as a meat offering.

14 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 15 If a soul commit a trespass, and SIN THROUGH IGNORANCE, in the HOLY THINGS of the LORD; then he shall bring for his trespass unto the LORD a RAM without blemish out of the flocks, with thy estimation by shekels of silver, after the shekel of the sanctuary, for a trespass offering. 16 and he shall make amends for the harm that he hath done in the holy thing, and shall add the fifth part thereto, and give it unto the priest, and the priest shall make an atonement for him with the ram of the trespass offering, and it shall be forgiven him.

17 And if a soul sin, and commit any of these things which are forbidden to be done by the commandments of the LORD; though he WIST IT NOT, yet is he guilty, and shall bear his iniquity. 18 And he shall bring a RAM without blemish out of the flock, with thy estimation, for a trespass offering, unto the priest: and the priest shall make an atonement for him concerning his ignorance wherein he erred and wist it not, and it shall be forgiven him. 19 IT IS A TRESPASS OFFERING he hath certainly trespassed against the LORD.

6 AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 If a soul sin, and commit a TRESPASS against the LORD, and lie unto his neighbour in that which was delivered him to keep, or in fellowship, or in a thing taken away by violence, or hath deceived his neighbour; or have found that which was lost, and lieth concerning it, and sweareth falsely; in any of all these that a man

doeth, sinning therein: 4 then it shall be, because he hath sinned, and is guilty, that he shall restore that which he took violently away, or the thing which he hath deceitfully gotten, or that which was delivered him to keep, or the lost thing which he found, or all that about which he hath sworn falsely; he shall even restore it in the principal, and shall add the fifth part more thereto, and give it unto him to whom it appertaineth, in the day of his trespass offering. 6 And he shall bring his TRESPASS OFFERING unto the LORD, a ram without blemish out of the flock, with thy estimation, for a trespass offering, unto the priest: 7 and the priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD and it shall be forgiven him for any thing of all that he hath done in trespassing therein."

8 AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 9 Command Aaron and his sons, saying, This is the LAW OF THE BURNT OFFERING. IT IS the burnt offering, because of the burning upon the altar all night unto the morning, and the fire of the altar shall be burning in it.

10 And the priest shall put on his linen garment, and his linen breeches shall he put upon his flesh, and take up the ashes which the fire hath consumed with the burnt offering on the altar, and he shall put them beside the altar. 11 And he shall put off his garments, and put on other garments, and carry forth the ashes without the camp unto a clean place.

12 And the FIRE upon the altar shall be burning in it, it shall not be put out, and the priest shall burn wood on it every morning, and lay the burnt offering in order upon it, and he shall burn thereon the fat of the peace offerings. 13 The fire shall ever be burning upon the altar; it shall never go out.

14 And this is the LAW OF THE MEAT OFFERING the sons of Aaron shall offer it before the LORD, before the altar. 15 And he shall take of it his handful, of the flour of the meat offering, and of the oil thereof, and all the frankincense which is upon the meat offering, and shall burn it upon the altar for a sweet savour, even the memorial of it, unto the LORD.

16 And the remainder thereof shall Aaron and his sons eat with unleavened bread shall it be eaten in the holy place; in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation they shall eat it. 17 It shall not be baken with leaven. I have given it unto them for their portion of my offerings made by fire; IT IS most holy, as is the sin offering, and as the trespass offering. 18 All the males among the children of Aaron shall eat of it. It shall be a statute for ever in your generations concerning the offerings of the LORD made by fire:

# LEVITICUS VI. 18.

B.C 1490

6. Matt 5 23, 24

t Heb tres pass

See ch 5 15, 16

7 1 John 2 1, 2

LAW OF THE BURN- OR ASCENDING- OFFERING

9 Ch i

a ascending-

offering,

Heb mldah,

from hablah,

to ascend

c consuming,

Heb mldah,

from yakhad,

to burn Thus

all ascended

as a sweet,

smelling

10 Ex 24 32—

43 Ch 16

11 Feek 44

17—19

12 See ch 9

21, 10 1—3

Heb 12 29

and Isa 30

43

smorning

by smorning

Ex 29 38—

43

i burn, as,

incense

LAW OF THE

MEAT OFFER

ING

14 CH II

g offer, in,

pre-

sent offering,

Heb

mincha, from

minchah, to

give

b bring, Heb

minchah,

from saharab,

to draw near

i burn, as,

incense

r or, savour

of rest.

te tent.

h holy of

holies

s sons, or

descendants

# LEVITICUS VI. 19.

B.C. 1490.

OFFERING ON THE DAY OF ANOINTING 20 Ex xix. ch viii ap approach. offering. b bring g gift-offering i in the evening

r or, savour of rest

p prepare

i burnt as incense

LAW OF THE SIN-OFFERING 25 H Ch iv See ch 1 11

a ascending-offering

h holy of holies

m Heb maketh it

sin

te tent.

28 See 2 Cor 13 4

30 Heb 13 11, 12

c consumed

LAW OF THE TRESPASS OFFERING 1-7 H Ch v vi 1-7

h holy of holies

a ascending-offering

2, Ch 1 11

b bring

i burnt as incense

J Jehovah

h holy of holies

i burnt as incense

J Jehovah

h holy of holies

i burnt as incense

J Jehovah

h holy of holies

i burnt as incense

J Jehovah

h holy of holies

i burnt as incense

J Jehovah

h holy of holies

i burnt as incense

J Jehovah

h holy of holies

i burnt as incense

every one that toucheth them shall be holy." 19 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 20 This is the OFFERING of AARON and of his sons, which they shall offer unto the LORD in the DAY when he is ANOINTED; the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a meat-offering perpetual, half of it in the morning, and half thereof at night. 21 In a pan it shall be made with oil; and when it is baked, thou shalt bring it in and the baked pieces of the meat-offering shalt thou offer for a sweet savour unto the LORD. 22 And the priest of his sons that is anointed in his stead shall offer it: it is a statute for ever unto the LORD; it shall be wholly burnt. 23 For every meat-offering for the priest shall be wholly burnt. it shall not be eaten." 24 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 25 Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, saying, This is the LAW of the SIN-OFFERING: In the place where the meat-offering is killed shall the sin-offering be killed before the LORD: it is most holy. 26 The priest that offereth it for sin shall eat it: in the holy place shall it be eaten, in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation. 27 Whatsoever shall touch the flesh thereof shall be holy and when there is sprinkled of the blood thereof upon any garment, thou shalt wash that whereon it was sprinkled in the holy place. 28 But the earthen vessel wherein it is sodden shall be broken: and if it be sodden in a brazen pot, it shall be both scoured, and rinsed in water. 29 All the males among the priests shall eat thereof: it is most holy. 30 And no sin-offering, whereof any of the blood is brought into the tabernacle of the congregation to reconcile withal in the holy place, shall be eaten: it shall be burnt in the fire. 7 LIKEWISE this is the LAW of the TRESPASS-OFFERING. It is most holy. 2 In the place where they kill the burnt-offering shall they kill the trespass-offering. and the blood thereof shall be sprinkle round about upon the altar. 3 And he shall offer of it all the fat thereof; the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, which is by the flanks, and the caul that is above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away: 4 and the priest shall burn them upon the altar for an offering made by fire unto the LORD: it is a trespass-offering. 5 Every male among the priests shall eat thereof: it shall be eaten in the holy place: it is most holy. 7 As the sin-offering is, so is the trespass-offering: there is one law for them: the priest that maketh atonement therewith shall have it. 8 And the priest that offereth any man's burnt-offering, even the priest

# LEVITICUS VII. 25.

B.C. 1490.

a ascending-offering g gift-offering o. Or a flat-plate.

PEACE OFFERING OF THANKSGIVING 11-5 H Ch iii

b bring

p perfect cakes

ap approach-offering

b bring

b brought

Vow

16, 17 H Ch 19 6-8

ap approach-offering

b bringeth

c consumed

CAUTIONS

b bringeth

shall have to himself the skin of the burnt-offering which he hath offered. 9 And all the meat-offering that is baked in the oven, and all that is dressed in the fryingpan, and in the pan, shall be the priest's that offereth it. 10 And every meat-offering, mingled with oil, and dry, shall all the sons of Aaron have, one as much as another. 11 And this is the LAW of the sacrifice of PEACE-OFFERINGS, which he shall offer unto the LORD. 12 If he offer it for a thanksgiving, then he shall offer with the sacrifice of thanksgiving unleavened cakes mingled with oil, and unleavened wafers anointed with oil, and cakes mingled with oil, of fine flour, fried. 13 Besides the cakes, he shall offer for his offering leavened bread with the sacrifice of thanksgiving of his peace-offerings. 14 And of it he shall offer one out of the whole oblation for an heave-offering unto the LORD, and it shall be the priest's that sprinkleth the blood of the peace-offerings. 15 And the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace-offerings for thanksgiving shall be eaten the same day that it is offered, he shall not leave any of it until the morning. 16 But if the sacrifice of his offering be a VOW, or a VOLUNTARY-OFFERING, it shall be eaten the same day that he offereth his sacrifice, and on the morrow also the remainder of it shall be eaten: 17 but the remainder of the flesh of the sacrifice on the third day shall be burnt with fire. 18 And if any of the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace-offerings be eaten at all on the THIRD DAY, it shall not be accepted, neither shall it be imputed unto him that offereth it: it shall be an abomination, and the soul that cateth of it shall bear his iniquity. 19 And the flesh that toucheth any UNCLEAN thing shall not be eaten, it shall be burnt with fire: and as for the flesh, all that be clean shall eat thereof. 20 But the soul that eateth of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace-offerings, that pertain unto the LORD, having his uncleanness upon him, even that soul shall be cut off from his people. 21 Moreover the soul that shall touch any unclean thing, as the uncleanness of man, or any unclean beast, or any abominable unclean thing, and eat of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace-offerings, which pertain unto the LORD, even that soul shall be cut off from his people." 22 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 23 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, Ye shall eat no manner of FAT, of ox, or of sheep, or of goat. 24 And the fat of the beast that dieth of itself, and the fat of that which is torn with beasts, may be used in any other use: but ye shall in no wise eat of it. 25 For whosoever eateth the fat

a Heb adam

FAT

23 Ch 3 17

# LEVITICUS VII. 26.

B.C. 1490.  
b bring.

AND BLOOD  
26, 27, Gen 9  
Ch 17.  
10-14.

WAVE BREAST  
AND HEAVE  
SHOULDER  
s sons  
b bringeth

ap approach,  
oblation, or,  
approach-  
offering  
Hiv kor-  
bain

i burn-as-  
incense

b bringeth

s sons

s sacrifices

s sons

PORTION OF  
THE ANOINT-  
ING.

SUMMARY  
LAW OF THE  
OFFERING-  
a ascending-  
offering  
K gift-offer-  
ing  
f filings

b bring.

CONGREGATION  
OF THE  
PRIESTS  
THE CONGREGA-  
TION  
GATHERED  
1-4 H Ex 29  
1, 2  
J Jehovah  
e entrance.

to tent  
a reverencing as  
Jehovah

of the beast, of which men <sup>b</sup>offer an offering, made by fire unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD, even the soul <sup>that</sup> eateth it <sup>shall</sup> be cut off from his <sup>people</sup>.

<sup>26</sup> "Moreover ye shall eat no manner of BLOOD, whether it be of fowl or of beast, in any of your dwellings. <sup>27</sup> Whatsoever soul it be that eateth any manner of blood, even that soul shall be cut off from his <sup>people</sup>."

<sup>28</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>spoke</sup> unto Moses, saying, <sup>29</sup> "Speak unto the <sup>children</sup> of Israel, saying, <sup>30</sup> He that <sup>offereth</sup> the sacrifice of his peace offerings unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD shall bring his <sup>oblation</sup> unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD of the sacrifice of his peace offerings. <sup>31</sup> His own hands shall bring the offerings of <sup>J</sup>the LORD made by fire, the <sup>fat</sup> with the BREAST, it shall he bring, that the breast may be waved for a wave offering before <sup>J</sup>the LORD

<sup>32</sup> "And the priest shall burn the fat upon the altar but the breast shall be Aaron's and his sons'. <sup>33</sup> And the RIGHT <sup>SHOULDER</sup> shall ye give unto the priest for an heave offering of the sacrifices of your peace offerings."

<sup>34</sup> "He among the sons of Aaron, that <sup>offereth</sup> the blood of the peace offerings, and the fat, shall have the right shoulder for his part. <sup>35</sup> For the wave breast and the heave shoulder have. I taken of the <sup>children</sup> of Israel from off the sacrifices of their peace offerings, and have given them unto Aaron the priest and unto his sons by a statute for ever from among the <sup>children</sup> of Israel"

<sup>36</sup> This is the portion of the ANOINTING of Aaron, and of the anointing of his sons, out of the offerings of <sup>J</sup>the LORD made by fire, in the day when he presented them to minister unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD in the priest's office; <sup>37</sup> which <sup>J</sup>the LORD commanded to be given them of the <sup>children</sup> of Israel, in the day that he anointed them, by a statute for ever throughout their generations

<sup>38</sup> This is the LAW of the <sup>burnt</sup> offering, of the <sup>meat</sup> offering, and of the sin offering, and of the trespass offering, and of the <sup>consecrations</sup>, and of the sacrifice of the peace offerings, <sup>39</sup> which <sup>J</sup>the LORD commanded Moses in mount Sinai, in the day that he commanded the <sup>children</sup> of Israel to offer their oblations unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD, in the wilderness of Sinai.

8 AND <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>spoke</sup> unto Moses, saying, <sup>2</sup> "Take <sup>AARON</sup> and his <sup>SONS</sup> with him, and the garments, and the anointing oil, and a bullock for the sin offering, and two rams, and a basket of unleavened bread, <sup>3</sup> and gather thou all the CONGREGATION together unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation."

<sup>4</sup> And Moses <sup>did</sup> as <sup>J</sup>the LORD commanded him; and the assembly was gathered together unto the door of he tabernacle of the congregation.

<sup>5</sup> And Moses <sup>said</sup> unto the congregation, "This is the thing which <sup>J</sup>the LORD commanded to be done."

<sup>6</sup> And Moses <sup>brought</sup> Aaron and his sons, and <sup>WASHED</sup> THEM with water.

<sup>7</sup> And he <sup>put</sup> upon him the coat, and <sup>girded</sup> HIM with the girdle, and <sup>CLOTHED</sup> HIM with the robe, and <sup>put</sup> the ephod upon him, and he <sup>girded</sup> HIM with the curious girdle of the ephod, and bound it unto him therewith. <sup>8</sup> And he <sup>put</sup> the breastplate upon him; also he <sup>put</sup> in the breastplate the <sup>Urim</sup> and the <sup>Thummim</sup>. <sup>9</sup> And he <sup>put</sup> the mitre upon his head; also upon the mitre, even upon his forehead, <sup>did</sup> he put the golden plate, the holy crown; <sup>as</sup> <sup>J</sup>the LORD commanded Moses.

<sup>10</sup> And Moses <sup>took</sup> the anointing oil, and <sup>ANointed</sup> the TABERNACLE and all that was therein, and <sup>sanctified</sup> THEM. <sup>11</sup> And he <sup>sprinkled</sup> thereof upon the altar seven times, and <sup>anointed</sup> the altar and all his vessels, both the laver and his foot, to sanctify them

<sup>12</sup> And he <sup>poured</sup> of the anointing oil upon AARON'S head, and <sup>ANointed</sup> HIM, to sanctify him. <sup>13</sup> And Moses <sup>brought</sup> Aaron's sons, and <sup>put</sup> coats upon them, and <sup>girded</sup> THEM with girdles, and <sup>put</sup> bonnets upon them; <sup>as</sup> <sup>J</sup>the LORD commanded Moses.

<sup>14</sup> And he <sup>brought</sup> the bullock for the SIN-OFFERING and Aaron and his sons <sup>laid</sup> their hands upon the head of the bullock for the sin offering <sup>15</sup> And he <sup>slew</sup> it, and Moses <sup>took</sup> the blood, and <sup>put</sup> it upon the horns of the altar round about with his finger, and <sup>purified</sup> the altar, and poured the blood at the bottom of the altar, and <sup>sanctified</sup> it, to make reconciliation upon it <sup>16</sup> And he <sup>took</sup> all the fat that was upon the inwards, and the caul about the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and Moses <sup>burned</sup> it upon the altar. <sup>17</sup> But the bullock, and his hide, his flesh, and his dung, he <sup>burnt</sup> with fire without the camp; <sup>as</sup> <sup>J</sup>the LORD commanded Moses

<sup>18</sup> And he <sup>brought</sup> the ram for the BURNTOFFERING and Aaron and his sons <sup>laid</sup> their hands upon the head of the ram. <sup>19</sup> And he <sup>killed</sup> it; and Moses <sup>sprinkled</sup> the blood upon the altar round about. <sup>20</sup> And he cut the ram into pieces; and Moses <sup>burnt</sup> the head, and the pieces, and the fat

<sup>21</sup> And he washed the inwards and the legs in water; and Moses <sup>burnt</sup> the whole ram upon the altar: it was a burnt sacrifice for a sweet savour, and an offering made by fire unto the LORD; <sup>as</sup> <sup>J</sup>the LORD commanded Moses.

<sup>22</sup> And he <sup>brought</sup> the other ram, the ram of consecration and Aaron and his sons <sup>laid</sup> their hands upon the head of the ram. <sup>23</sup> And he <sup>slew</sup> it; and Moses <sup>took</sup> of the BLOOD of it, and <sup>put</sup> it upon the TIP of Aaron's

# LEVITICUS VIII. 23.

B.C. 1490

AARON AND HIS SONS  
BATHED  
5, 6 H Ex 29  
b or, bathed  
in

AARON  
CLOTHED  
7-9 H Ex 29  
5, 6

i p the Urim  
and the  
Thummim,  
the lights  
and the per-  
fections

THE TABER-  
NACLE AND  
VESSELS  
ANointed  
10 H Ex 29  
36, 37, 30  
25-29.

b or, base

AARON  
ANointed  
AND HIS SONS  
CLOTHED  
12, 13 H Ex 29  
1-5.

b bound

THE SIN-  
OFFERING  
14-17 H Ex  
29 10-14  
n brought-  
nigh

f foundation

r redundancy

i burned-as-  
incense.

c consumed  
a according  
as Jehovah

ANcENDING-  
OFFERING  
18-21 H Ex  
29 15-18  
a ascending-  
offering

i burnt-as-  
incense

a an ascend-  
ing-offering  
r or, savour  
of rest

a according  
as Jehovah

THE BLOOD  
APPLIED  
22-24 H Ex.  
29 19-21  
f the filings  
Comp ch 14.  
14-18, 25-  
29

g

LEVITICUS VIII. 24.

B.C. 1490.

right ear, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot. <sup>24</sup> And he brought Aaron's sons, and Moses put of the blood upon the tip of their right ear, and upon the thumbs of their right hands, and upon the great toes of their right feet: and Moses sprinkled the blood upon the altar round about.

<sup>25</sup> And he took the fat, and the rump, and all the fat that was upon the inwards, and the caul above the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and the right shoulder: <sup>26</sup> and out of the basket of unleavened bread, that was before the LORD, he took one unleavened cake, and a cake of oiled bread, and one wafer, and put them on the fat, and upon the right shoulder: <sup>27</sup> and he put all upon AARON'S HANDS, and upon his SONS' hands, and waved them for a wave-offering before the LORD. <sup>28</sup> And Moses took them from off their hands, and burnt them on the altar upon the burnt-offering. They were consecrations for a sweet savour: it is an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

<sup>29</sup> And Moses took the BREAST, and waved it for a wave-offering before the LORD for of the ram of consecration it was Moses' part; as the LORD commanded Moses.

<sup>30</sup> And Moses took of the anointing OIL, and of the BLOOD which was upon the altar, and sprinkled it upon Aaron, and upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon his sons' garments with him; and sanctified Aaron, and his garments, and his sons, and his sons' garments with him.

<sup>31</sup> And Moses said unto Aaron and to his sons, "Boil the FLESH at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and there EAT it with the bread that is in the basket of consecrations, as I commanded, saying, 'Aaron and his sons shall eat it.' <sup>32</sup> And that which remaineth of the flesh and of the bread shall ye burn with fire."

<sup>33</sup> And ye shall not go out of the door of the tabernacle of the congregation in seven days, until the days of your consecration be at an end: for SEVEN DAYS shall he consecrate you. <sup>34</sup> As he hath done this day, so the LORD hath commanded to do, to make an atonement for you. <sup>35</sup> Therefore shall ye abide at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation day and night seven days, and keep the charge of the LORD, that ye die not: for so I am commanded."

<sup>36</sup> So Aaron and his sons did all things which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

**9** AND it came to pass on the EIGHTH DAY, that Moses called Aaron and his sons, and the elders of Israel; and he said unto Aaron, "Take thee a young calf for a sin-offering, and a ram for a burnt-offering, without blemish, and offer them before

LEVITICUS IX. 20.

B.C. 1490.

Jehovah's sons.

the LORD. <sup>2</sup> And unto the children of Israel thou shalt speak, saying, 'Take ye a kid of the goats for a sin-offering; and a calf and a lamb, both of the first year, without blemish, for a burnt-offering; <sup>3</sup> also a bullock and a ram for peace-offerings, to sacrifice before the LORD; and a meat-offering mingled with oil: for to day the LORD will appear unto you.'

<sup>4</sup> And they brought that which Moses commanded before the tabernacle of the congregation: and all the CONGREGATION DREW NEAR and stood before the LORD.

<sup>5</sup> And Moses said, "This is the thing which the LORD commanded that ye should do: and the glory of the LORD shall appear unto you."

<sup>6</sup> And Moses said unto AARON, "Go unto the ALTAR, and offer thy sin-offering, and thy burnt-offering, and make an atonement for thyself, and for the people, and offer the offering of the people, and make an atonement for them; as the LORD commanded."

<sup>7</sup> Aaron therefore went unto the altar, and slew the calf of the SIN-OFFERING, which was FOR HIMSELF. <sup>8</sup> And the sons of Aaron brought the blood unto him, and he dipped his finger in the blood, and put it upon the horns of the altar, and poured out the blood at the bottom of the altar. <sup>9</sup> But the fat, and the kidneys, and the caul above the liver of the sin-offering, he burnt upon the altar, as the LORD commanded Moses. <sup>10</sup> And the flesh and the hide he burnt with fire without the camp.

<sup>11</sup> And he slew the BURNT-OFFERING; and Aaron's sons presented unto him the blood, which he sprinkled round about upon the altar. <sup>12</sup> And they presented the burnt-offering unto him, with the pieces thereof, and the head: and he burnt them upon the altar. <sup>13</sup> And he did wash the inwards and the legs, and burnt them upon the burnt-offering on the altar. <sup>14</sup> And he brought the PEOPLE'S sin-OFFERING, and took the goat, which was the sin-offering for the people, and slew it, and offered it for sin, as the first.

<sup>15</sup> And he brought the BURNT-OFFERING, and offered it according to the manner.

<sup>16</sup> And he brought the MEAT OFFERING, and took an handful thereof, and burnt it upon the altar, beside the burnt sacrifice of the morning.

<sup>17</sup> He slew also the bullock and the ram for a sacrifice of PEACE-OFFERINGS, which was for the people: and Aaron's sons presented unto him the blood, which he sprinkled upon the altar round about, <sup>18</sup> and the fat of the bullock and of the ram, the rump, and that which covereth the inwards, and the kidneys, and the caul above the liver: <sup>19</sup> and they put the fat upon

gift-offering

THE PEOPLE ASSEMBLED, to tent.

AARON DIRECTED p prepare a ascending-offering ap approach-offering

a according as Jehovah

THE SIN-OFFERING FOR AARON

f foundation

i burnt-as incense c consumed

ASCENDING-OFFERING a ascending-offering Heb holah

i burnt as incense

SIN-OFFERING FOR THE PEOPLE ap approach-offering

THEIR ASCENDING-OFFERING p prepared ordinance

GIFT-OFFERING k gift-offering a ascending-offering

PEACE-OFFERING

THE HANDS FILLED 25-26 HE 29 22-25 r redundancy

p pierced-cake

i burnt-as incense a ascending-offering f fillings r or, savour of rest

WAVE BREAST 29 HE Ex 29 26-28 f the fillings

OIL AND BLOOD SPRINKLED 30 HE Ex 29 21

THE FLESH EATEN 31, 32 HE Ex 29 31-34 e entrance to tent f the fillings a according as

c consume SEVEN DAYS AT THE DOOR OF THE TENT 33-36 Ex 29 35 f fillings f all your hands

THE EIGHTH DAY. 1 Eze. 43 27

a ascending-offering. b bring them near.

B C 1490.  
1 LUTH. AS.  
INCENSE

BLESSING AND  
THE GLORY  
22 Num 6 22  
Luke 24 50  
p preparing,  
or, making

to tent

J Jehovah

THE FIRE  
COMES  
24 Gen 4 4  
Judg 6 21  
1 Kin 18 38,  
39 2 Chr  
7 1-3 Ps  
20 3

STRANGE  
FIRE  
NADAB AND  
ABIHU CON-  
SUMED  
see Eccl. 5,  
1-7  
b brought,  
not  
J Jehovah  
f from, before  
Jehovah.

JTJHOVAH  
SANCTIFIED

NADAB AND  
ABIHU (AR-  
RIED OUT

t to without

a according  
as

THE CHARGE

c congrega-  
tion

e entrance  
to tent

WINE AND  
STRONG  
DRINK  
9 Eccl 44 21  
to tent

10 Ch 11 47,  
and 20 25  
Jer 16 19  
Ezek 22 26,  
and 44 23  
Neh. 8 2 8,  
9, 13 Mal  
2 7  
8 SONS

THE PRIEST'S  
PORTION.

R gift-offering

the breasts, and he <sup>1</sup>burnt the <sup>2</sup>fat upon the altar: <sup>3</sup>and the breasts and the right shoulder Aaron waved for a wave-offering before <sup>4</sup>Jehovah: <sup>5</sup>as Moses commanded.

<sup>22</sup> And Aaron <sup>1</sup>lifted up his hand toward the people, and <sup>2</sup>BLESSED them, and <sup>3</sup>came down from offering of the sin-offering, and the <sup>4</sup>burnt-offering, and <sup>5</sup>peace-offerings.

<sup>23</sup> And Moses and Aaron <sup>1</sup>went into the <sup>2</sup>tabernacle of the congregation, and <sup>3</sup>came out, and <sup>4</sup>blessed the people; and the GLORY of <sup>5</sup>Jehovah <sup>6</sup>appeared unto all the people.

<sup>24</sup> And there <sup>1</sup>came a FIRE out from before <sup>2</sup>Jehovah, and <sup>3</sup>consumed upon the altar the <sup>4</sup>burnt-offering and the <sup>5</sup>fat which when all the people <sup>6</sup>saw, they <sup>7</sup>shouted, and <sup>8</sup>fell on their faces.

**10** AND NADAB AND ABIHU, the sons of Aaron, <sup>1</sup>took either of them his censor, and <sup>2</sup>put fire therein, and <sup>3</sup>put incense thereon, and <sup>4</sup>offered STRANGE FIRE before <sup>5</sup>Jehovah, which he commanded THEM not. <sup>2</sup> And there <sup>1</sup>went out fire <sup>2</sup>from <sup>3</sup>Jehovah, and <sup>4</sup>devoured THEM, and they <sup>5</sup>died before <sup>6</sup>Jehovah.

<sup>3</sup> Then Moses <sup>1</sup>said unto Aaron, "THIS is it that <sup>2</sup>Jehovah spake, saying, 'I will be SANCTIFIED in them: that come nigh me, and before all the people I will be GLORIFIED.'" And Aaron <sup>1</sup>held his peace.

<sup>4</sup> And Moses <sup>1</sup>called Mishael and Elzaphan, the sons of Uzziel the uncle of Aaron, and <sup>2</sup>said unto them, "Come near, carry your brethren from before the sanctuary <sup>3</sup>OUT of the CAMP."

<sup>5</sup> So they <sup>1</sup>went near, and <sup>2</sup>carried them in their coats <sup>3</sup>out of the camp, <sup>4</sup>as Moses had said.

<sup>6</sup> And Moses <sup>1</sup>said unto AARON, and unto ELEAZAR and unto ITHAMAR, his sons, "<sup>2</sup>Uncover not your heads, neither <sup>3</sup>rend your clothes; lest ye <sup>4</sup>die, and lest wrath <sup>5</sup>come upon all the people: but <sup>6</sup>let your brethren, the whole house of Israel, bewail the burning which <sup>7</sup>Jehovah hath kindled. <sup>8</sup> And ye <sup>9</sup>shall not go out from the <sup>10</sup>door of the <sup>11</sup>tabernacle of the congregation, lest ye <sup>12</sup>die: for the anointing oil of <sup>13</sup>Jehovah is upon you." And they <sup>14</sup>did according to the word of Moses.

<sup>5</sup> And <sup>1</sup>Jehovah <sup>2</sup>spoke unto Aaron, saying, "<sup>3</sup>Do not drink WINE nor STRONG-DRINK, thou, nor thy sons with thee, when ye go into the <sup>4</sup>tabernacle of the congregation, lest ye <sup>5</sup>die: it shall be a statute for ever throughout your generations. <sup>10</sup> and that ye may put difference between <sup>11</sup>holy and <sup>12</sup>unholy, and between <sup>13</sup>unclean and <sup>14</sup>clean, <sup>15</sup>and that ye may teach <sup>16</sup>the children of Israel <sup>17</sup>all the statutes which <sup>18</sup>Jehovah <sup>19</sup>hath spoken unto them by the hand of Moses."

<sup>12</sup> And Moses <sup>1</sup>spoke unto AARON, and unto ELEAZAR and unto ITHAMAR, his sons that were left, "Take <sup>2</sup>the <sup>3</sup>meat-offering that remaineth of

the offerings of <sup>1</sup>Jehovah made by fire, and <sup>2</sup>eat it without leaven beside the altar for it is <sup>3</sup>most holy: <sup>13</sup> and ye <sup>4</sup>shall eat it in the holy place, because it is <sup>5</sup>thy due, and thy sons' due, of the sacrifices of <sup>6</sup>Jehovah made by fire: for so I <sup>7</sup>am commanded. <sup>14</sup> And the wave-bread and <sup>8</sup>heave-shoulder shall ye eat in a clean place; thou, and thy sons, and thy daughters with thee: for they be thy due, and thy sons' due, which are given out of the sacrifices of peace-offerings of the <sup>9</sup>children of Israel. <sup>15</sup> The heave-shoulder and the wave-bread shall they bring with the offerings made by fire of the fat, to wave it for a wave-offering before <sup>16</sup>Jehovah; and it shall be thine, and thy sons' with thee, by a statute for ever, <sup>17</sup>as <sup>18</sup>Jehovah hath commanded."

<sup>16</sup> And Moses <sup>1</sup>diligently sought the goat of the SIN-OFFERING, and behold, it was <sup>2</sup>BURNT: and he <sup>3</sup>was angry with Eleazar and Ithamar, the sons of Aaron which were left alive, saying, <sup>17</sup> "Wherefore <sup>18</sup>have ye not eaten the sin-offering in the holy place, seeing it is <sup>19</sup>most holy, and God <sup>20</sup>hath given it you to bear <sup>21</sup>the iniquity of the congregation, to make atonement for them before <sup>22</sup>Jehovah? <sup>23</sup> Behold, the blood of it was not brought in within the holy place, <sup>24</sup>as I commanded" it in the holy place, <sup>25</sup>as I commanded."

<sup>19</sup> And Aaron <sup>1</sup>said unto Moses, "Behold, this day have they <sup>2</sup>offered their sin-offering and their <sup>3</sup>burnt-offering before <sup>4</sup>Jehovah: and such things <sup>5</sup>have befallen me and if I had eaten the sin offering to day, should it have been <sup>6</sup>accepted in the sight of <sup>7</sup>Jehovah?" <sup>20</sup> And when Moses <sup>1</sup>heard that, the <sup>2</sup>was content.

**11** AND <sup>1</sup>Jehovah <sup>2</sup>spoke unto Moses and to Aaron, saying unto them, <sup>3</sup>"Speak unto the <sup>4</sup>children of Israel, saying, These are the BEASTS which ye shall EAT among all the beasts that are on the earth.

<sup>3</sup> "Whatsoever parteth the hoof, and is clovenfooted, and cheweth the cud, among the beasts, that shall ye eat. <sup>4</sup> Nevertheless these shall ye not eat of them, that chew the cud, or of them that divide the hoof. <sup>5</sup> as the camel, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he is unclean unto you. <sup>6</sup> And the coney, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof, he is unclean unto you. <sup>7</sup> And the hare, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he is unclean unto you. <sup>8</sup> And the swine, though he divide the hoof, and be clovenfooted, yet he cheweth not the cud; he is unclean to you. <sup>9</sup> Of their flesh shall ye not eat, and their carcase shall ye not touch; they are unclean to you.

<sup>9</sup> "These shall ye eat of all that are in the WATERS. whatsoever hath fins and scales in the waters, in the seas, and in the rivers, them shall ye eat.

<sup>10</sup> "And all that have not fins and scales in the sea, and in the rivers, of

B C 1490.

h holy of  
holies

a according  
as Jehovah

THE SIN-  
OFFERING  
CONSUMED.  
18 Ch 9 3.  
15 consumed

19 Ch 9 8  
12 b brought  
a ascending  
offering

5 good in the  
eyes of  
it was good  
in his eyes

THINGS CLEAN  
AND UNCLEAN  
OF BEASTS  
1-8 11 DEUT.  
14 3-8  
Jehovah.  
8 sons

THINGS IN  
THE WATERS  
9-12 11 DEUT  
14 9, 10

# LEVITICUS XI. 11.

# LEVITICUS XII. 4.

B.C. 1480.  
a. soul.

all that move in the waters, and of any living thing which is in the waters, THEY shall be an abomination unto you: <sup>11</sup> they shall be even an abomination unto you; ye shall not eat of their flesh, but ye shall have their carcasses in abomination. <sup>12</sup> Whatsoever hath no fins nor scales in the waters, THAT shall be an abomination unto you.

FOWLS  
13-19 #DEUT  
14 21-18

<sup>13</sup> And these are they which ye shall have in abomination among the FOWLS; they shall not be eaten, THEY are an abomination the eagle, and the ossifrage, and the osprey, <sup>14</sup> And the vulture, and the kite after his kind; <sup>15</sup> every raven after his kind; <sup>16</sup> and the owl, and the night hawk, and the cuckow, and the hawk after his kind, <sup>17</sup> and the little owl, and the cormorant, and the great owl, <sup>18</sup> and the swan, and the pelican, and the gier eagle, <sup>19</sup> and the stork, the heron after her kind, and the lapwing, and the bat.

FLYING  
CREEPING  
THINGS  
20-23 #DEUT  
14 19, 20  
a. THEY.

<sup>20</sup> All FOWLS that CREEP, going upon all four, shall be an abomination unto you.

22 Matt 3 4  
Mark 1 6

<sup>21</sup> Yet these may ye eat of every flying creeping thing that goeth upon all four, which have legs above their feet, to leap withal upon the earth; <sup>22</sup> even these of them ye may eat the locust after his kind, and the bald locust after his kind, and the beetle after his kind, and the grasshopper after his kind. <sup>23</sup> But all other flying creeping things, which have four feet, shall be an abomination unto you.

DEFILEMENT

<sup>24</sup> And for these ye shall be unclean: whosoever toucheth the CARCASE of them shall be UNCLEAN until the even. <sup>25</sup> And whosoever beareth ought of the carcase of them shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even. <sup>26</sup> The carcasses of every beast which divideth the hoof, and is not clovenfooted, nor cheweth the cud, are unclean unto you every one that toucheth them shall be unclean. <sup>27</sup> And whatsoever goeth upon his paws, among all manner of beasts that go on all four, those are unclean unto you: whoso toucheth their carcase shall be unclean until the even. <sup>28</sup> And he that beareth the carcase of them shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: THEY are unclean unto you.

CREEPING -  
THINGS.

<sup>29</sup> These also shall be unclean unto you among the CREEPING THINGS that creep upon the earth; the weasel, and the mouse, and the tortoise after his kind, <sup>30</sup> and the ferret, and the chameleon, and the lizard, and the snail, and the mole. <sup>31</sup> These are unclean to you among all that creep: whosoever doth touch them, when they be dead, shall be unclean until the even.

DEFILEMENT

<sup>32</sup> And upon whatsoever any of them, when they are dead, doth fall, it shall be UNCLEAN; whether it be any vessel of wood, or raiment, or skin, or sack, whatsoever vessel it be, wherein any work is done, it must be put into water, and it shall be unclean until the even; so it shall be cleansed. <sup>33</sup> And

33 Ch. 6 28,  
12 12  
84

every earthen vessel, whereinto any of them falleth, whatsoever is in it shall be unclean; and ye shall break it. <sup>34</sup> Of all meat which may be eaten, that on which such water cometh shall be unclean: and all drink that may be drunk in every such vessel shall be unclean. <sup>35</sup> And every thing whereupon any part of their carcase falleth shall be unclean; whether it be oven, or ranges for pots, they shall be broken down: for THEY are unclean, and shall be unclean unto you.

<sup>36</sup> Nevertheless a fountain or pit, wherein there is plenty of water, shall be clean, but that which toucheth their carcase shall be unclean. <sup>37</sup> And if any part of their carcase fall upon any sowing seed which is to be sown, it shall be clean. <sup>38</sup> But if any water be put upon the seed, and any part of their carcase fall thereon, it shall be unclean unto you. <sup>39</sup> And if any beast, of which ye may eat, die; he that toucheth the carcase thereof shall be unclean until the even. <sup>40</sup> And he that eateth of the carcase of it shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even. <sup>41</sup> And he that beareth the carcase of it shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even.

<sup>42</sup> And every CREEPING THING that creepeth upon the earth shall be an abomination; it shall not be eaten. <sup>43</sup> Whatsoever goeth upon the belly, and whatsoever goeth upon all four, or whatsoever hath more feet among all creeping things that creep upon the earth, they shall not eat, for THEY are an abomination. <sup>44</sup> Ye shall not make your selves abominable with any creeping thing that creepeth, neither shall ye make yourselves unclean with them, that ye should be defiled thereby.

<sup>45</sup> For I am the LORD your God, ye shall therefore sanctify yourselves, and YE SHALL BE HOLY; for I am HOLY neither shall ye defile yourselves with any manner of creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth. <sup>46</sup> For I am the LORD that bringeth you up out of the land of Egypt, to be your God, ye shall therefore be holy, for I am holy.

<sup>47</sup> This is the LAW of the beasts and of the fowl, and of every living creature that moveth in the waters, and of every creature that creepeth upon the earth: to make a difference between the UNCLEAN and the CLEAN, and between the beast that may be eaten and the beast that may not be eaten.

**12** AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, <sup>2</sup> Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a WOMAN have conceived seed, and born a MAN CHILD: then she shall be unclean seven days; according to the days of the separation for her infirmity shall she be unclean. <sup>3</sup> And in the eighth day the flesh of his foreskin shall be circumcised. <sup>4</sup> And she shall then continue in the blood of her purifying three and thirty days; she shall touch

B.C. 1480.

a. a gathering together of waters.

CREEPING -  
THINGS

d doth multiply feet

s souls

SANCTIFICATION  
44 1 Pet 1 15,  
16  
Johovah your Elohim,  
your Triune God,  
your souls

LAW OF  
CLEAN AND  
UNCLEAN  
s soul

PURIFICATION  
OF WOMEN  
FOR A MALE  
CHILD.  
Johovah  
2 Ch 15 19  
s sons.

3 Gen 17 12  
Luke 1 59,  
2 21.

B.C. 1490.

FOR A  
FEMALE.

HER OFFER-  
ING  
6 Luke 2 22

a son of a  
year  
a an ascend-  
ing offering  
e entrance  
to tent  
b bring.

OR TWO  
DOVES  
8 Ch 5 7  
Luke 2 24  
h her hand  
find not  
sufficiency  
of

DISCERNMENT  
OF LEPROSY  
SEAL OR  
BRIGHT SPOT  
J Jehovah  
2 Deut 17 8,  
9, 24 8  
Luke 17 14  
a Heb adam  
s stroke, Heb  
negging, from  
nahgag, to  
smite

f faint, ker-  
nah, from  
kahah, to  
become-  
weak, lan-  
gud, faint

WHITE  
RISING

10 Rom 7 9

no hallowed thing, nor come into the sanctuary, until the days of her purifying be fulfilled.

<sup>5</sup> But if she bear a MAID child, then she shall be unclean two weeks, as in her separation: and she shall continue in the blood of her purifying threescore and six days.

<sup>6</sup> And when the DAYS of her purifying are FULFILLED, for a son, or for a daughter, she shall bring a LAMB of the first year for a burnt-offering, and a young pigeon, or a turtle-dove, for a sin-offering, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, unto the priest: <sup>7</sup> who shall offer it before the LORD, and make an atonement for her; and she shall be cleansed from the issue of her blood. This is the law for her that hath born a male or a female.

<sup>8</sup> And if she be not able to bring a lamb, then she shall bring TWO TURTLES, or TWO YOUNG PIGEONS; the one for the burnt-offering, and the other for a sin-offering: and the priest shall make an atonement for her, and she shall be clean.

**13** AND the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron, saying, <sup>2</sup> When a man shall have in the skin of his flesh a rising, a scab, or bright spot, and it be in the skin of his flesh like the plague of LEPROSY; then he shall be brought unto Aaron the priest, or unto one of his sons the priests: <sup>3</sup> and the priest shall look on the plague in the skin of the flesh: and when the hair in the plague is turned white, and the plague in sight be deeper than the skin of his flesh, it is a plague of leprosy, and the priest shall look on him, and pronounce him unclean.

<sup>4</sup> If the bright spot be white in the skin of his flesh, and in sight be not deeper than the skin, and the hair thereof be not turned white; then the priest shall shut up him that hath the plague seven days: <sup>5</sup> and the priest shall look on him the seventh day: and he hold, if the plague in his sight be at a stay, and the plague spread not in the skin, then the priest shall shut him up seven days more: <sup>6</sup> and the priest shall look on him again the seventh day: and, behold, if the plague be somewhat dark, and the plague spread not in the skin, the priest shall pronounce him clean: it is but a scab. and he shall wash his clothes, and be clean.

<sup>7</sup> But if the scab spread much abroad in the skin, after that he hath been seen of the priest for his cleansing, he shall be seen of the priest again: <sup>8</sup> and if the priest see that, behold, the scab spreadeth in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is a leprosy.

<sup>9</sup> When the plague of LEPROSY is in a man, then he shall be brought unto the priest: <sup>10</sup> and the priest shall see him: and, behold, if the rising be white in the skin, and it have turned

the hair white, and there be a quick raw flesh in the rising; <sup>11</sup> it is an old leprosy in the skin of his flesh, and the priest shall pronounce him unclean, and shall not shut him up: for he is unclean.

<sup>12</sup> And if a leprosy break out abroad in the skin, and the LEPROSY COVER ALL the SKIN of him that hath the plague from his head even to his foot, whosoever the priest looketh; <sup>13</sup> then the priest shall consider: and, behold, if the leprosy have covered all his flesh, he shall pronounce him clean that hath the plague: it is all turned white he is clean.

<sup>14</sup> But when RAW FLESH appeareth in him, he shall be unclean: <sup>15</sup> and the priest shall see the raw flesh, and pronounce him to be unclean: for the raw flesh is unclean: it is a leprosy.

<sup>16</sup> Or if the raw flesh turn again, and be changed unto white, he shall come unto the priest; <sup>17</sup> and the priest shall see him: and, behold, if the plague be turned into white; then the priest shall pronounce him clean that hath the plague: he is clean.

<sup>18</sup> The flesh also, in which, even in the skin thereof, was a BOIL, and is healed, <sup>19</sup> and in the place of the boil there be a white rising, or a bright spot, white, and somewhat reddish, and it be shewed to the priest; <sup>20</sup> and if, when the priest seeth it, behold, it be in sight lower than the skin, and the hair thereof be turned white, the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is a plague of leprosy broken out of the boil.

<sup>21</sup> But if the priest look on it, and, behold, there be no white hairs therein, and if it be not lower than the skin, but be somewhat dark; then the priest shall shut him up seven days: <sup>22</sup> and if it spread much abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is a plague. <sup>23</sup> But if the bright spot stay in his place, and spread not, it is a burning boil; and the priest shall pronounce him clean.

<sup>24</sup> Or if there be any flesh, in the skin whereof there is a hot BURNING, and the quick flesh that burneth have a white bright spot, somewhat reddish, or white; <sup>25</sup> then the priest shall look upon it: and, behold, if the hair in the bright spot be turned white, and it be in sight deeper than the skin; it is a leprosy broken out of the burning: wherefore the priest shall pronounce him unclean. it is the plague of leprosy.

<sup>26</sup> But if the priest look on it, and, behold, there be no white hair in the bright spot, and it be no lower than the other skin, but be somewhat dark; then the priest shall shut him up seven days: <sup>27</sup> and the priest shall look upon him the seventh day: and if it be spread much abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is the plague of leprosy.

<sup>28</sup> And if the bright spot stay in his

B.C. 1490.  
g quickening  
of living  
flesh.

ALL THE  
SKIN WHITE.

RAW FLESH  
1 living

A BOIL

f faint

A BRIGHT  
SPOT  
b burning of  
fire  
1 living.

f faint



B.C. 1480.

place, and spread not in the skin, but it be somewhat dark; it is a rising of the burning, and the priest shall pronounce him clean: for it is an inflammation of the burning.

LEPROSY ON THE HEAD  
1. Heb. ish.

g. gold, colour;  
Heb. tsahob,  
from tsahob,  
shining like  
gold.

29 "If a man or woman have a plague upon the HEAD or the beard; 30 then the priest shall see the plague; and, behold, if it be in sight deeper than the skin; and there be in it a yellow thin hair; then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is a dry-scall, even a leprosy upon the head or beard.

31 "And if the priest look on the plague of the scall, and, behold, it be not in sight deeper than the skin, and that there is no black hair in it; then the priest shall shut up him that hath the plague of the scall seven days: 32 and in the seventh day the priest shall look on the plague: and, behold, if the scall spread not, and there be in it no yellow hair, and the scall be not in sight deeper than the skin; 33 he shall be shaven, but the scall shall he not shave; and the priest shall shut up him that hath the scall seven days more: 34 and in the seventh day the priest shall look on the scall: and, behold, if the scall be not spread in the skin, nor be in sight deeper than the skin; then the priest shall pronounce him clean: and he shall wash his clothes, and be clean.

35 "But if the scall spread much in the skin after his cleansing; 36 then the priest shall look on him: and, behold, if the scall be spread in the skin, the priest shall not seek for yellow hair; HE is unclean.

37 "But if the scall be in his sight at a stay, and that there is black hair grown up therein; the scall is healed, HE is clean: and the priest shall pronounce him clean.

WHITE  
BRIGHT SPOTS

f faintish

BALDNESS,  
1. Heb. ish.

38 "If a man also or a woman have in the skin of their flesh bright spots, even WHITE BRIGHT SPOTS; 39 then the priest shall look and, behold, if the bright spots in the skin of their flesh be darkish white; it is a freckled spot that groweth in the skin; HE is clean.

40 "And the man whose hair is fallen off his head, HE is BALD; yet is HE clean.

41 "And he that hath his hair fallen off from the part of his head toward his face, HE is forehead bald: yet is HE clean.

42 "And if there be in the bald head, or bald forehead, a white reddish sore; it is a leprosy sprung up in his bald head, or his bald forehead. 43 Then the priest shall look upon it: and, behold, if the rising of the sore be white reddish in his bald head, or in his bald forehead, as the leprosy appeareth in the skin of the flesh; 44 HE is a leprous man, HE is unclean: the priest shall pronounce him utterly unclean; his plague is in his head.

45 "And the LEPER in whom the plague is, his clothes shall be rent, and

his head bare, and he shall put a covering upon his upper lip, and shall cry, 'UNCLEAN, UNCLEAN.' 46 All the days wherein the plague shall be in him he shall be defiled; HE is unclean: he shall dwell alone; without the camp shall his habitation be.

47 "The GARMENT also that the plague of leprosy is in, whether it be a woollen garment, or a linen garment; 48 whether it be in the warp, or woof; of linen, or of woollen; whether in a skin, or in anything made of skin; 49 and if the plague be greenish or reddish in the garment, or in the skin, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin; it is a plague of leprosy, and shall be shewed unto the priest: 50 and the priest shall look upon the plague, and shut up it that hath the plague seven days: 51 and he shall look on the plague on the seventh day: if the plague be spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in a skin, or in any work that is made of skin; the plague is a fretting leprosy; it is unclean. 52 He shall therefore burn that garment, whether warp or woof, in woollen or in linen, or any thing of skin, wherein the plague is: for it is a fretting leprosy; it shall be burnt in the fire.

53 "And if the priest shall look, and, behold, the plague be not spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin; 54 then the priest shall command that they wash the thing wherein the plague is, and he shall shut it up seven days more: 55 and the priest shall look on the plague, after that it is washed: and, behold, if the plague have not changed his colour, and the plague be not spread, it is unclean; thou shalt burn it in the fire; it is fretting, whether it be bare within or without.

56 "And if the priest look, and, behold, the plague be somewhat dark after the washing of it, then he shall rend it out of the garment, or out of the skin, or out of the warp, or out of the woof: 57 and if it appear still in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin; it is a spreading plague: thou shalt burn that wherein the plague is with fire.

58 "And the garment, either warp, or woof, or whatsoever thing of skin it be, which thou shalt wash, if the plague be departed from them, then it shall be washed the second time, and shall be clean.

59 "This is the law of the plague of leprosy in a garment of woollen or linen, either in the warp, or woof, or any thing of skins, to pronounce it clean, or to pronounce it unclean."

14 AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 2 "This shall be the law of the LEPER in the day of his CLEANSING: He shall be brought unto the priest: 3 and the priest shall go forth out of the camp; and the priest shall look, and, behold, if the plague

B.C. 1480.  
45 Ezek 21  
17, 22 Mic  
3 7  
46 Num 5 2,  
12 14, 2 Kin  
7 3, 15 5  
Luke 17, 12.

LEPROSY IN  
THE GAR-  
MENT

c consume,  
Heb. tsah-  
raph

c consumed

c consume

f faint

c consume

CLEANING OF  
THE LEPER  
2 Matt 8 2-  
4 Luke 5  
12-14, 17  
12-14.

s stroke, Heb  
negang

THE DEFILED  
LEPER.  
s. stroke

LEVITICUS XIV. 4.

LEVITICUS XIV. 34.

B.C. 1490  
f from Heb.  
min  
4. Num. 19  
2-8, 17-19  
Ps 51. 7  
Heb 9. 13,  
14.  
a or, spar-  
rows  
w worm  
1 living, Heb  
chayim,  
from chayah,  
to live  
6 1 Km 4. 33  
2 Cor 13. 4

o on the face  
of the field  
WASHING AND  
BATHING  
b or, bathe,  
raichata, see  
ch xv  
throughout

SEVENTH DAY

w wash, Heb  
cibbes  
b bathe, Heb  
raichata

EIGHTH DAY  
PROVISION

g gift-offering  
Heb  
minchah

PRESENTA-  
TION  
c CRUISTO-  
stand  
1 Heb ish  
e entrance,  
te tent

b bring

THE LAMB  
SLAIN  
13 Lev 1. 11  
a ascending-  
offering

AI IT

THE BLOOD  
AFFIRED  
14 2e ch 8  
23, 24

THE OIL  
APPLIED.

J. Jehovah

of leprosy <sup>1</sup>be healed <sup>2</sup>in the leper;  
<sup>4</sup>then <sup>3</sup>shall the priest command to take  
for him that is to be cleansed TWO  
BIRDS alive and clean, and cedar  
wood, and <sup>5</sup>scarlet, and hyssop:

<sup>5</sup> And the priest shall command  
that <sup>6</sup>one of the birds be killed in an  
earthen vessel over <sup>7</sup>running water:  
<sup>6</sup> as for the living bird, he shall take  
it, and the cedar wood, and the scar-  
let, and the hyssop, and shall dip  
them and the living bird in the blood  
of the bird that was killed over the  
<sup>7</sup>running water. <sup>7</sup> and he shall  
sprinkle upon him that is to be cleansed  
from the leprosy seven times, and  
shall pronounce him clean, and shall  
let the living bird loose into the open  
field.

<sup>8</sup> And he that is to be cleansed  
shall wash his clothes, and shave-  
off all his hair, and wash himself in  
water, that he may be clean: and  
after that he shall come into the camp,  
and shall tarry abroad out of his tent  
seven days.

<sup>9</sup> But it shall be on the SEVENTH  
DAY, that he shall shave all his hair  
off his head and his beard and his  
eyebrows, even all his hair he shall  
shave off. and he shall wash his  
clothes, also he shall wash his flesh  
in water, and he shall be clean.

<sup>10</sup> And on the EIGHTH DAY he  
shall take two he lambs without blem-  
ish, and one ewe lamb of the first year  
without blemish, and three tenth deals  
of fine flour for a meat offering, ming-  
led with oil, and one log of oil.

<sup>11</sup> And the priest that maketh him  
clean shall PRESENT the man that  
is to be made clean, and those things, be-  
fore the LORD, at the door of the taber-  
nacle of the congregation. <sup>12</sup> and  
the priest shall take one the lamb, and  
boffer him for a trespass offering, and  
the log of oil, and wave them for a  
wave offering before the LORD.

<sup>13</sup> And he shall SLAY the LAMB  
in the place where he shall kill the  
sin offering and the burnt offering, in  
the holy place: for as the sin offering  
is the priest's, so is the trespass offer-  
ing: it is most holy.

<sup>14</sup> And the priest shall take some of  
the BLOOD of the trespass offering,  
and the priest shall put it upon the  
TIP of the right EAR of him that is  
to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of  
his right HAND, and upon the great  
toe of his right FOOT.

<sup>15</sup> And the priest shall take some of  
the log of oil, and pour it into the  
palm of his own left hand. <sup>16</sup> and the  
priest shall dip his right finger in the  
oil that is in his left hand, and shall  
sprinkle of the oil with his finger seven  
times before the LORD. <sup>17</sup> and of the  
rest of the oil that is in his hand shall  
the priest put upon the TIP of the right  
ear of him that is to be cleansed, and  
upon the thumb of his right hand, and  
upon the great toe of his right foot,  
upon the blood of the trespass offering:  
<sup>18</sup> and the remnant of the oil that is in

the priest's hand he shall pour upon  
the head of him that is to be cleansed:  
and the priest shall make an atone-  
ment for him before the LORD.

<sup>19</sup> And the priest shall offer the  
SIN OFFERING, and make an atone-  
ment for him that is to be cleansed from  
his uncleanness; and afterward he  
shall kill the burnt offering: <sup>20</sup> and  
the priest shall offer the BURNT  
OFFERING and the meat offering  
upon the altar: and the priest shall  
make an atonement for him, and he  
shall be clean.

<sup>21</sup> And if he be POOR, and cannot  
get so much; then he shall take one  
lamb for a trespass offering to be waved,  
to make an atonement for him, and one  
tenth deal of fine flour mingled with  
oil for a meat offering, and a log of  
oil; <sup>22</sup> and two turtles doves, or two  
young pigeons, such as he is able to  
get; and the one shall be a sin offering,  
and the other a burnt offering.

<sup>23</sup> And he shall bring them on the  
EIGHTH DAY for his cleansing unto  
the priest, unto the door of the taber-  
nacle of the congregation, before the  
LORD. <sup>24</sup> And the priest shall take  
the lamb of the trespass offering, and  
the log of oil, and the priest shall  
wave them for a wave offering before  
the LORD.

<sup>25</sup> And he shall KILL the LAMB of  
the trespass offering, and the priest  
shall take some of the BLOOD of the  
trespass offering, and put it upon the  
TIP of the right ear of him that is to  
be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his  
right hand, and upon the great toe of  
his right foot.

<sup>26</sup> And the priest shall pour of the  
OIL into the palm of his own left  
hand: <sup>27</sup> and the priest shall sprinkle  
with his right finger some of the oil  
that is in his left hand seven times  
before the LORD.

<sup>28</sup> And the priest shall put of the  
oil that is in his hand upon the TIP of  
the right ear of him that is to be  
cleansed, and upon the thumb of his  
right hand, and upon the great toe of  
his right foot, upon the place of the  
blood of the trespass offering: <sup>29</sup> and  
the rest of the oil that is in the priest's  
hand he shall put upon the head of him  
that is to be cleansed, to make an atone-  
ment for him before the LORD.

<sup>30</sup> And he shall offer the one of  
the turtles doves, or of the young pigeons,  
such as he can get; <sup>31</sup> even such as he  
is able to get, the one for a SIN  
OFFERING, and the other for a  
BURNT OFFERING, with the meat  
offering: and the priest shall make an  
atonement for him that is to be cleansed  
before the LORD.

<sup>32</sup> This is the LAW of him in whom  
is the plague of leprosy, whose hand is  
not able to get that which pertaineth to  
his cleansing.

<sup>33</sup> AND the LORD spake unto Moses  
and unto Aaron, saying, <sup>34</sup> When ye  
be come into the land of Canaan, which  
I give to you for a possession, and I

B.C. 1490.

SACRIFICES.  
P prepare

a ascending-  
offering  
u offer up  
g gift-offering

PROVISION  
OR POVERTY  
b his hand  
reach not to

EIGHTH DAY

c entrance  
te tent  
b Jehovah.

THE BLOOD  
APPLIED.

THE OIL  
APPLIED.

SACRIFICES.  
P prepare.

a an ascend-  
ing offering  
g gift-offering

STATUTE

LEPROSY IN  
THE HOUSE.

B.C. 1480.

put the plague of LEPROSY IN a HOUSE of the land of your possession; and he that owneth the house shall come and tell the priest, saying, 'It seemeth to me there is as it were a plague in the house:' then the priest shall command that they empty the house, before the priest go into it to see the plague, that all that is in the house be not made unclean: and afterward the priest shall go in to see the house: and he shall look on the plague, and, behold, if the plague be in the walls of the house with hollow strokes, greenish or reddish, which in sight are lower than the wall; then the priest shall go out of the house to the door of the house, and shut up the house seven days: and the priest shall come again the seventh day, and shall look: and, behold, if the plague be spread in the walls of the house; then the priest shall command that they take away the stones in which the plague is, and they shall cast them into an unclean place without the city: and he shall cause the house to be scraped within round about, and they shall pour out the dust that they scrape off without the city into an unclean place: and they shall take other stones, and put them in the place of those stones; and he shall take other mortar, and shall plaster the house.

p prepare

e. entrance.

THE PLACED  
RETURNING

And if the PLAGUE COME AGAIN, and break out in the house, after that he hath taken away the stones, and after he hath scraped the house, and after it is plastered; then the priest shall come and look, and, behold, if the plague be spread in the house, it is a fretting leprosy in the house: it is unclean. And he shall break down the house, the stones of it, and the timber thereof, and all the mortar of the house; and he shall carry them forth out of the city into an unclean place.

Moreover he that goeth into the house all the while that it is shut up shall be unclean until the even. And he that lieth in the house shall wash his clothes; and he that eateth in the house shall wash his clothes.

And if the priest shall come in, and look upon it, and, behold, the plague hath not spread in the house, after the house was plastered: then the priest shall pronounce the house clean, because the plague is healed.

And he shall take to CLEANSE the HOUSE TWO BIRDS, and cedar wood, and scarlet, and hyssop: and he shall kill the one of the birds in an earthen vessel over running water: and he shall take the cedar wood, and the hyssop, and the scarlet, and the living bird, and dip them in the blood of the slain bird, and in the running water, and sprinkle the house seven times: and he shall cleanse the house with the blood of the bird, and with the running water, and with the living bird, and with the cedar

w worm  
scarlet.  
l. living

CLEANING  
THE HOUSE

wood, and with the hyssop, and with the scarlet: but he shall let go the living bird out of the city into the open fields, and make an atonement for the house: and it shall be clean.

This is the LAW for all manner of plague of leprosy, and scall, and for the leprosy of a garment, and of a house, and for a rising, and for a scab, and for a bright spot: to teach when it is unclean, and when it is clean: this is the law of leprosy.

B.C. 1480.

LAW OF  
LEPROSY  
54-57 See  
ch xiii.

i in the day

UNCLEANNESS  
BY AN ISSUE  
Jehovah.  
s sons  
Heb ish

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and to Aaron, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When any man hath a running issue out of his flesh, because of his issue he is unclean. And this shall be his uncleanness in his issue: whether his flesh run with his issue, or his flesh be stopped from his issue, it is his uncleanness. Every bed, whereon he lieth that hath the issue, is unclean: and every thing, whereon he sitteth, shall be unclean. And whosoever toucheth his bed shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even. And he that sitteth on any thing whereon he sat that hath the issue shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even.

And he that toucheth the flesh of him that hath the issue shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even. And if he that hath the issue spit upon him that is clean, then he shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even. And what saddle soever he rideth upon that hath the issue shall be unclean. And whosoever toucheth anything that was under him shall be unclean until the even: and he that beareth any of those things shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even. And whosoever he toucheth that hath the issue, and hath not rinsed his hands in water, he shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even.

And the vessel of earth, that he toucheth which hath the issue, shall be broken: and every vessel of wood shall be rinsed in water.

And when he that hath an issue is cleansed of his issue; then he shall number to himself seven days for his cleansing, and wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in running water, and shall be clean.

And on the eighth day he shall take to him two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, and come before the LORD unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and give them unto the priest: and the priest shall offer them, the one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering, and the priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD for his issue.

12 Ch. 6, 29,  
11 32, 33

CLEANING,  
13 See p 28-30

l living.

Jehovah  
e entrance  
te tent.

p prepare  
an ascend-  
ing-offering

LEVITICUS XV. 16.

B.C. 1490

DEFILEMENT  
1 Heb ish  
b. or, bathe.

DEFILEMENT  
OF WOMEN

i in her sepa-  
ration

i Heb ish  
u unclean-  
ness

25 Matt 9 20

CLEANING

e entrance  
te test

p prepare  
a ascending-  
offering

LAW OF  
DEFILEMENT  
31 Num 19  
19 20,  
a sons

t to be de-  
fied

m male.  
f female.

16 "And if any 1 man's seed of copulation go out from him, then he shall wash 1 all his flesh in 1 water and be UNCLEAN until the even. 17 And every garment, and every skin, whereon 1 is the seed of copulation, shall be washed with 1 water, and be unclean until the even. 18 The woman also with whom 1 man shall lie with seed of copulation, they shall both bathe themselves in 1 water, and be unclean until the even.

19 "And if a WOMAN have an issue, and her issue in her flesh be blood, she shall be put apart seven days, and whosoever toucheth her shall be UNCLEAN until the even. 20 And everything that she lieth upon in her separation shall be unclean: every thing also that she sitteth upon shall be unclean. 21 And whosoever toucheth her bed shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in 1 water, and be unclean until the even. 22 And whosoever toucheth any thing that she sat upon shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in 1 water, and be unclean until the even. 23 And if it be on her bed, or on any thing whereon she sitteth, when he toucheth it, he shall be unclean until the even. 24 And if any man lie with her at all, and her flowers be upon him, he shall be unclean seven days; and all the bed whereon he lieth shall be unclean.

25 "And if a woman have an issue of her blood many days out of the time of her separation, or if it run beyond the time of her separation; all the days of the issue of her uncleanness shall be as the days of her separation she shall be unclean. 26 Every bed whereon she lieth all the days of her issue shall be unclean, as the uncleanness of her separation. 27 And whosoever toucheth those things shall be unclean, and shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in 1 water, and be unclean until the even.

28 "But if she be cleansed of her issue, then she shall number to herself seven days, and after that she shall be CLEAN.

29 "And on the eighth day she shall take unto her two turtles, or two young pigeons, and bring them unto the priest, to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. 30 And the priest shall offer the one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for her before the LORD for the issue of her uncleanness.

31 "Thus shall ye SEPARATE the children of Israel from their uncleanness; that they die not in their uncleanness, when they defile my tabernacle that is among them.

32 "This is the LAW of him that hath an issue, and of him whose seed goeth from him, and is defiled therewith; and of her that is sick of her flowers, and of him that hath an issue, of the man, and of the woman, and of him that lieth with her that is unclean."

LEVITICUS XVI. 15.

B.C. 1490.

DAY OF  
ATONEMENT  
1 Heb ish  
d drew near  
See ch 10  
1-3  
2 Heb 9 7, 8

p propitiatory

SACRIFICE.  
b bullock,  
son of the  
herd  
a an ascending-  
offering

LINEN GAR-  
MENTS  
4 Ex 28 39-  
43

b bathe, Heb  
ruchats

SACRIFICE FOR  
ISRAEL  
SONS.

FOR AARON  
AND HIS  
HOUSE  
5 Heb 9 24-26  
b bring

THE TWO  
GOATS  
m make THEM  
stand, from  
hamed, to  
stand  
e entrance  
te test  
g goat-of-  
departure,  
Heb hush  
-el, from  
haz, a goat,  
and shal, to  
depart  
w went-up  
m make.  
him, sin See  
2 Cor 5 21  
m made-to-  
stand

ATONEMENT  
FOR AARON  
AND HIS  
HOUSE  
11 Heb 9 6-  
12 23-28

12 Ex 30 34-  
36

f from before  
Jehovah

Ch 8 9, 13,  
10  
isa 6 6, 7

p. propitiatory

14 See John  
20 11-18,  
Matt. 28 9,  
10, John 20  
19, 20, Luke  
24 33-40  
at the face of

FOR ISRAEL  
15 John 11  
19-22

a ascending  
ss.

16 AND the LORD spake unto Moses after the death of the two sons of Aaron, when they offered before the LORD, and died; 2 and the LORD said unto Moses, "Speak unto Aaron thy brother, that he COME NOT AT ALL TIMES into the HOLY place within the veil before the mercy seat, which is upon the ark; that he die not: for I will appear in the cloud upon the mercy seat.

3 "THUS shall Aaron come into the holy place with a young bullock for a SIN OFFERING, and a ram for a BURNT OFFERING.

4 "He shall put on the holy LINEN COAT, and he shall have the linen breeches upon his flesh, and shall be girded with a linen girdle, and with the linen mitre shall he be attired: these are holy garments; therefore shall he wash his flesh in water, and so put them on.

5 "And he shall take of the congregation of the children of ISRAEL TWO kids of the GOATS for a sin offering, and one ram for a burnt offering.

6 "AND AARON shall offer his bullock of the sin offering, which is for himself, and make an atonement for HIMSELF, and for his HOUSE.

7 "AND he shall take the TWO GOATS, and present them before the LORD at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. 8 And Aaron shall cast lots upon the two goats one lot for the LORD, and the other lot for the SCAPEGOAT.

9 "And Aaron shall bring the goat upon which the LORD's lot fell, and shall offer him for a sin offering.

10 "But the goat, on which the lot fell to be the scapegoat, shall be presented alive before the LORD, to make an atonement with him, and to let him go for a scapegoat into the wilderness.

11 "AND Aaron shall bring the BULLOCK of the sin offering, which is for himself, and shall make an atonement for HIMSELF, and for his HOUSE, and shall kill the bullock of the sin offering which is for himself.

12 "AND he shall take a censer full of burning coals of fire from off the altar before the LORD, and his hands full of sweet INCENSE beaten small, and bring it within the veil: 13 and he shall put the incense upon the fire before the LORD, that the cloud of the incense may cover the mercy seat that is upon the testimony, that he die not.

14 "AND he shall take of the BLOOD of the bullock, and sprinkle it with his finger upon the mercy seat eastward; and before the mercy seat shall he sprinkle of the blood with his finger seven times.

15 "Then shall he kill the GOAT of the sin offering, that is for the PEOPLE, and bring his blood within the veil, and do with that blood as he did

B.C. 1490. with the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it upon the mercy-seat, and before the mercy-seat.

16 "And he shall make an atonement for the holy place, because of the uncleanness of the children of Israel, and because of their transgressions in all their sins: and so shall he do for the tabernacle of the congregation, that remaineth among them in the midst of their uncleanness.

17 "And there shall be no man in the tabernacle of the congregation when he goeth in to make an atonement in the holy place, until he come out, and have made an atonement for himself, and for his household, and for all the congregation of Israel.

18 "And he shall go out unto the ALTAR that is before the LORD, and make an atonement for it; and shall take of the blood of the bullock, and of the blood of the goat, and put it upon the horns of the altar round about.

19 And he shall sprinkle of the blood upon it with his finger seven times, and cleanse it, and hallow it from the uncleanness of the children of Israel.

20 "And when he hath made an end of reconciling the holy place, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar, he shall bring the LIVE GOAT: 21 and Aaron shall lay both his hands upon the head of the live goat, and confess over him all the iniquities of the children of Israel, and all their transgressions in all their sins, putting them upon the head of the goat, and shall send him away by the hand of a fit man into the wilderness: 22 and the goat shall bear upon him all their iniquities unto a land not inhabited: and he shall let go the goat in the wilderness.

23 "And Aaron shall come into the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall put off the LINEN GARMENTS, which he put on when he went into the holy place, and shall leave them there 24 and he shall wash his flesh with water in the holy place, and put on HIS GARMENTS, and come forth, and offer his burnt offering, and the burnt offering of the people, and make an atonement for himself, and for the people. 25 And the fat of the sin offering shall he burn upon the altar.

26 "And he that let go the goat for the scapegoat shall wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward come into the camp.

27 "And the bullock for the sin offering, and the goat for the sin offering, whose blood was brought in to make atonement in the holy place, shall one carry forth WITHOUT THE CAMP; and they shall burn in the fire their skins, and their flesh, and their dung.

28 "And he that burneth them shall wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp.

a. sons.  
te tent  
d dwelleth.  
AARON TO BE ALONE  
a xfo  
absham  
a. assembly.  
THE ALTAR CLEANSED.  
SCAPEGOAT  
te tent  
21 Isa 53. 6  
22 Isa 53 11,  
12 Jer 50  
20 John 1  
29 Heb 9  
26  
o of separation  
a send away.  
AARON COMETH FORTH  
23. Exek 42  
14, 44 19  
b or, bathe.  
i in  
p prepare  
a ascending offering  
i burn as incense  
CLEANING.  
g goat of departure  
BURNING WITHOUT THE CAMP  
27 Heb 13  
11-14  
t. to, by  
c consume.  
c consumeth.

29 "And thus shall be a statute for ever unto you: that in the seventh month, on the tenth day of the month, ye shall AFFLICT your souls, and do no work at all, whether it be one of your own country, or a stranger that sojourneth among you: 30 for on that day shall the priest make an atonement for you, to cleanse you that ye may be clean from all your sins before the LORD.

31 "It shall be a sabbath of rest unto you, and ye shall afflict your souls, by a statute for ever.

32 "And the PRIEST, whom he shall ANOINT, and whom he shall consecrate to minister in the priest's office in his father's stead, shall make the atonement, and shall put on the linen clothes, even the holy garments: 33 and he shall make an atonement for the holy sanctuary, and he shall make an atonement for the tabernacle of the congregation, and for the altar, and he shall make an atonement for the priests, and for all the people of the congregation.

34 "And this shall be an everlasting statute unto you, to make an atonement for the children of Israel for all their sins once a year."

And he did as the LORD commanded Moses.

17 AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 2 "Speak unto Aaron, and unto his sons, and unto all the children of Israel, and say unto them. This is the thing which the LORD hath commanded, saying, 3 What man soever there be of the house of Israel, that KILLETH an ox, or lamb, or goat, in the camp, or that killeth it out of the camp, 4 and bringeth it not unto the DOOR of the TABERNACLE of the congregation, to offer an offering unto the LORD before the tabernacle of the LORD; blood shall be imputed unto that man; he hath shed blood; and that man shall be cut off from among his people: 5 to the end that the children of Israel may bring their sacrifices, which they offer in the open field, even that they may bring them unto the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, unto the priest, and offer them for peace offerings unto the LORD.

6 "And the priest shall sprinkle the blood upon the altar of the LORD at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and burn the fat for a sweet savour unto the LORD. 7 And they shall no more offer their sacrifices unto devils, after whom they have gone a whoring. This shall be a statute for ever unto them throughout their generations.

8 "And thou shalt say unto them, Whatsoever man there be of the house of Israel, or of the strangers which sojourn among you, that offereth a burnt offering or sacrifice, 9 and bringeth it not unto the door of the

B.C. 1490.  
YEARLY ATONEMENT.  
20 Ex. 30. 10.  
Ch 23 28-32 Num 29 7-11  
Isa 53 7  
SUCCESSION  
f fill his hand.  
te tent  
a assembly, Heb kahal  
34 Heb 9 7  
a according as Jehovah  
SACRIFICES TO BE BROUGHT BEFORE THE TABERNACLE  
1-7 II DUPT  
12 4-15  
Jehovah  
Heb ish ish  
c entrance  
te tent  
ap approach offering  
Heb ish  
a sons  
a sacrifice  
a sacrifice  
THEM for peace sacrifices.  
i burn as incense  
r of, savour of test  
a sacrifice  
h hairy ones, satyrs  
WARNING  
Heb ish  
u offereth up  
a an ascending offering

B.C. 1490.  
p. prepare.  
i. ish.

EATING BLOOD  
10 Gen 9 4  
ch 3 17,  
7 26, 27,  
19 26 Deut  
12 16

11 Matt 26  
26 Rom 3  
25 Eph 1  
7

s soul  
a. it.

12 Heb 9 22

s sons

i. ish

s soul

a. it

s sons

s soul

THINGS DEAD  
OR TORN

OBEDIENCY  
1-5 HCh 20  
23-26  
s Jehovab.  
s sons  
s o Jehovah  
your Elohim,  
your Trustee  
God.

8 Ezek. 20 11,  
13, 21 Luke  
10 28 Rom  
10 5 Gal 3  
12

UNLAWFUL  
MARRIAGES  
6-18, HCh 20  
10-21  
1 Heb re-  
mainder, or,  
relation of  
his flesh

tabernacle of the congregation, to  
Poffer it unto the Lorn; even that  
man shall be cut off from among his  
people.

10 "And whatsoever man there be of  
the house of Israél, or of the strangers  
that sojourn among you, that EAT-  
ETH any manner of BLOOD; I will  
even set my face against that soul that  
eateth blood, and will cut him off from  
among his people. 11 For the life of  
the flesh is in the blood: and ye have  
given it to you upon the altar to make  
an atonement for your souls; for it is  
the blood that maketh an atonement for  
the soul. 12 Therefore I said unto the  
children of Israél, No soul of you shall  
eat blood, neither shall any stranger  
that sojourneth among you eat blood.

13 "And whatsoever man there be of  
the children of Israél, or of the strangers  
that sojourn among you, which  
hunteth and catcheth any beast or fowl  
that may be eaten, he shall even pour  
out the blood thereof, and cover it with  
dust. 14 For it is the life of all flesh;  
the blood of it is the life thereof  
therefore I said unto the children of  
Israél, Ye shall eat the blood of no  
manner of flesh for the life of all  
flesh is the blood thereof. whosoever  
eateth it shall be cut off.

15 "And every soul that eateth that  
which DIED of itself, or that which was  
TORN with beasts, whether it be one of  
your own country, or a stranger, he  
shall both wash his clothes, and bathe  
himself in water, and be unclean until  
the even: then shall he be clean. 16 But  
if he wash them not, nor bathe his  
flesh; then he shall bear his iniquity."

18 AND the LORD spake unto Mo-  
ses, saying, 2 "Speak unto the  
children of Israel, and say unto them,  
I am the LORD your God. 3 After  
the doings of the land of Egypt, wherein  
ye dwelt, shall ye not do: and after the  
doings of the land of Canaan, whither  
I bring you, shall ye not do: neither  
shall ye walk in their ordinances. 4 Ye  
shall do my judgments, and keep  
mine ordinances, to walk therein: I  
am the LORD your God. 5 Ye shall  
therefore keep my statutes, and my  
judgments: which if a man do, he  
shall live in them. I am the LORD.

6 "None of you shall approach to  
any that is NEAR OF KIN to him, to  
uncover their nakedness. I am the LORD  
7 The nakedness of thy mother, shalt  
thou not uncover: she is thy mother; and  
the nakedness of thy father, shalt  
thou not uncover. 8 The nakedness of  
thy father's wife, shalt thou not uncover.  
9 The nakedness of thy sister, the daughter  
of thy father, or daughter of thy mother,  
whether she be born at home, or born abroad,  
even their nakedness thou shalt not uncover.  
10 The nakedness of thy son's daughter,  
or of thy daughter's daughter, even their  
nakedness thou shalt not uncover: for  
theirs is thine own nakedness. 11 The

nakedness of thy father's wife's daughter,  
begotten of thy father, she is thy  
sister, thou shalt not uncover her  
nakedness. 12 Thou shalt not uncover  
the nakedness of thy father's sister:  
she is thy father's near kinswoman.  
13 Thou shalt not uncover the naked-  
ness of thy mother's sister: for she is  
thy mother's near kinswoman. 14 Thou  
shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy  
father's brother, thou shalt not ap-  
proach to his wife: she is thine aunt.  
15 Thou shalt not uncover the naked-  
ness of thy daughter in law: she is thy  
son's wife; thou shalt not uncover her  
nakedness. 16 Thou shalt not uncover  
the nakedness of thy brother's wife: it  
is thy brother's nakedness. 17 Thou  
shalt not uncover the nakedness of a  
woman and her daughter, neither shalt  
thou take her son's daughter, or her  
daughter's daughter, to uncover her  
nakedness; for they are her near kin-  
women: it is wickedness. 18 Neither  
shalt thou take a wife to her sister, to  
vex her, to uncover her nakedness, be-  
side the other in her life time.

19 "Also thou shalt not approach unto  
a woman to uncover her nakedness, as  
long as she is put apart for her unclean-  
ness. 20 Moreover thou shalt not lie  
carnally with thy neighbour's wife, to  
defile thyself with her. 21 And thou  
shalt not let any of thy seed pass  
through the fire to Molech, neither shalt  
thou profane the name of thy God  
I am the LORD. 22 Thou shalt not lie  
with mankind, as with womankind: it  
is abomination. 23 Neither shalt thou  
lie with any beast to defile thyself there-  
with: neither shall any woman stand  
before a beast to lie down thereto: it  
is confusion.

24 "DEFILE NOT ye yourselves in  
any of these things: for in all these the  
nations are defiled which I cast out  
before you: and the land is defiled  
therefore I do visit the iniquity there-  
of upon it, and the land itself vomit-  
eth out her inhabitants. 25 Ye shall  
therefore keep my statutes and my  
judgments, and shall not commit any  
of these abominations; neither any of  
your own nation, nor any stranger that  
sojourneth among you: 27 (for all  
these abominations have the men of  
the land done, which were before you,  
and the land is defiled;) 28 that the  
land spue not you out also, when ye  
defile it, as it spued out the nations  
that were before you.

29 "For whosoever shall commit any  
of these abominations, even the souls  
that commit them shall be cut off from  
among their people. 30 Therefore shall  
ye keep mine ordinance, that ye commit  
not any one of these abominable customs,  
which were committed before you, and  
that ye defile not yourselves therein:  
I am the LORD your God."

19 AND the LORD spake unto Mo-  
ses, saying, 2 "Speak unto all  
the congregation of the children of  
Israél, and say unto them, Ye shall be

B.C. 1490.

UNLAWFUL  
LUSTS.  
19-23 HCh  
20 10-21

WARNING,  
24-30 HCh  
20 22-26

anahshim

according  
as

HOLINESS  
2 1 PET. 1.  
36  
s. sons.

B. C. 1490  
J. G. Jehovah  
your Elohim,  
your True  
God

GODLY FEAR  
1. Heb ish.

ISOLATE  
4. 1 Cor. 10 14  
1 John 5. 21

PEACE  
OFFERINGS  
5-8 1 Chr 7  
15-18  
s sacrifice  
f for your  
acceptance.

c consumed

GLEANNING  
9 Ch 23 22  
Deut 24 19,  
20, 21. Ruth  
2. 15, 16

VARIOUS  
STATUTES.

J. Jehovah

16. Ex 23 1.

J. Jehovah.

17. Matt 18  
18 Luke 17  
3 Gal 5 1  
Eph. 5 11.

18 s MATT 22  
39 Rom 13  
9 Gal 5  
14 JAMES 2  
8 Rom 12  
17-19  
s BORN.  
19 Deut. 22  
9-11.

THE BOND  
MAID.

\*HOLY: for **J** the LORD your \*God am  
-holy.

3 "Ye shall FEAR every man his  
mother, and his father, and keep  
my sabbaths: **J** am **J** the LORD your  
\*God.

4 "Turn ye not unto IDOLS, nor  
make to yourselves molten gods: **J** am  
**J** the LORD your \*God.

5 "And if ye offer a sacrifice of  
PEACE OFFERINGS unto **J** the LORD,  
ye shall offer it at your own will.

6 It shall be eaten the same day ye  
offer it, and on the morrow: and if  
ought remain until the third day, it shall  
be burnt in the fire. 7 And if it be  
eaten at all on the third day, it is  
abominable; it shall not be accepted.  
8 Therefore every one that eateth it shall  
bear his iniquity, because he hath pro-  
faned the hallowed thing of **J** the LORD:  
and that soul shall be cut off from  
among his people.

9 "And when ye reap the harvest of  
your land, thou shalt not wholly reap  
the corners of thy field, neither shalt  
thou gather the GLEANINGS of thy  
harvest. 10 And thou shalt not glean  
thy vineyard, neither shalt thou gather  
every grape of thy vineyard; thou shalt  
leave them for the poor and stranger:  
**J** am **J** the LORD your \*God.

11 "YE SHALL NOT steal, neither  
deal falsely, neither lie one to another.

12 "And ye shall not swear by my  
name falsely, neither shalt thou pro-  
fane the name of thy \*God: **J** am **J** the  
LORD.

13 "Thou shalt not defraud thy  
neighbour, neither rob him: the wages  
of him that is hired shall not abide  
with thee all night until the morning.

14 "Thou shalt not curse the deaf,  
nor put a stumbling block before the  
blind, but shalt fear thy \*God: **J** am  
**J** the LORD.

15 "Ye shall do no unrighteousness  
in judgment: thou shalt not respect  
the person of the poor, nor honour the  
person of the mighty: but in righteousness  
shalt thou judge thy neighbour.

16 "Thou shalt not go up and down  
as a talebearer among thy people:  
neither shalt thou stand against the  
blood of thy neighbour: **J** am **J** the  
LORD.

17 "Thou shalt not hate thy brother  
in thine heart: thou shalt in any wise  
rebuke thy neighbour, and not suffer  
sin upon him.

18 "Thou shalt not avenge, nor bear  
any grudge against the children of thy  
people, but thou shalt love thy neigh-  
bour as thyself: **J** am **J** the LORD.

19 "Ye shall keep my statutes. Thou  
shalt not let thy cattle gender with a  
diverse kind: thou shalt not sow thy  
field with mingled seed: neither shall  
a garment mingled of linen and woollen  
come upon thee.

20 "And whosoever lieth carnally  
with a woman, that is a BONDMAID,  
betrothed to an husband, and not at all

redeemed, nor freedom given her; she  
shall be scourged, they shall not be  
put to death, because she was not free.

21 "And he shall bring his trespass,  
offering unto **J** the LORD, unto the door  
of the tabernacle of the congregation,  
even a ram for a trespass offering.  
22 And the priest shall make an atone-  
ment for him with the ram of the tres-  
pass offering before **J** the LORD for his  
sin which he hath done: and the sin  
which he hath done shall be forgiven  
him.

23 "And when ye shall come into the  
land, and shall have planted all manner  
of trees for food, then ye shall count  
the FRUIT thereof as uncircumcised  
three years shall it be as uncircumcised  
unto you: it shall not be eaten of.

24 "But in the fourth year all the  
fruit thereof shall be holy to praise  
**J** the LORD withal. 25 And in the fifth  
year shall ye eat of the fruit thereof,  
that it may yield unto you the increase  
thereof: **J** am **J** the LORD your \*God.

26 "YE SHALL NOT eat any thing  
with the blood: neither shall ye use  
enchantment, nor observe times. 27 Ye  
shall not round the corners of your  
heads, neither shalt thou mar the cor-  
ners of thy beard. 28 Ye shall not  
make any cuttings in your flesh for the  
dead, nor print any marks upon you:  
**J** am **J** the LORD

29 "Do not prostitute thy daughter,  
to cause her to be a whore; lest the land  
fall to whoredom, and the land be-  
come full of wickedness.

30 "Ye shall keep my sabbaths, and  
revere my sanctuary: **J** am **J** the  
LORD.

31 "Regard not them that have  
familiar spirits, neither seek after  
wizards, to be defiled by them: **J** am  
**J** the LORD your \*God.

32 "Thou shalt rise up before the  
hoary head, and honour the face of the  
old man, and fear thy \*God: **J** am **J** the  
LORD.

33 "And if a stranger sojourn with  
thee in your land, ye shall not vex  
him. 34 But the stranger that dwelleth  
with you shall be unto you as one  
born among you, and thou shalt love  
him as thyself: for ye were strangers  
in the land of Egypt: **J** am **J** the LORD  
your \*God.

35 "Ye shall do no unrighteousness  
in judgment, in meteyard, in weight,  
or in measure. 36 Just balances, just  
weights, a just ephah, and a just hin,  
shall ye have: **J** am **J** the LORD your  
\*God, which brought you out of the  
land of Egypt. 37 Therefore shall ye  
observe all my statutes, and all my  
judgments, and do them: **J** am **J** the  
LORD."

20 AND **J** the LORD spake unto  
Moses, saying, 2 "Again,  
thou shalt say to the children of Isra-  
el, Whosoever he be of the children of  
Isra-  
el, or of the strangers that sojourn in  
Isra-  
el, that giveth any of his seed unto  
MOLECH; he shall surely be put to

B. C. 1490.  
There shall  
be a scourg-  
ing

entrance.  
tent.

FRUIT OF THE  
LAND.

24 Deut 12  
17, 18  
Prov 3 9  
holiness of  
praises to  
Jehovah

VARIOUS  
STATUTES

s. Heb soul  
J Jehovah

31 Ch 20 6,  
27 Deut  
18 10-12  
1 Chr 10 13  
Isa 8 19  
Acts 16 16  
29 Prov 20  
29 1 Tim  
5. 1.

o or, oppress  
34 Deut 10 9

35 Deut 25  
16-18  
Prov 11 1

SEED TO  
MOLECH.  
Jehovah.

s BORN

B.C 1490.

B.C 1490.

i ish

death: *the* people of the land shall-stone him with stones. <sup>2</sup> And *if* will set my face against that *man*, and will-cut him off from among his people; because he hath-given of his seed unto Molech, to defile my sanctuary, and to profane my holy name. <sup>4</sup> And if the people of the land do-any-ways hide their eyes from the *man*, when he giveth of his seed unto Molech and kill him not: <sup>5</sup> then *if* will-set my face against that *man*, and against his family, and will-cut him off, and all that go-a-whoring after him, to commit whoredom with Molech, from among their people.

<sup>6</sup> And the soul that turneth-after such as have-familiar-spirits, and after WIZARDS, to go-a-whoring after him, I will-even set my face against that soul, and will-cut him off from among his people.

<sup>7</sup> Sanctify yourselves therefore, and be ye HOLY. for *if* am the LORD your God. <sup>8</sup> And ye shall-keep my statutes, and do THEM *if* am the LORD which-sanctify you.

<sup>9</sup> For every one that curseth his FATHER or his MOTHER shall-be surely put-to-death he hath-cursed his father or his mother, his blood shall be upon him.

<sup>10</sup> And the man that committeth-adultery with another man's wife, even he that committeth-adultery with his neighbour's wife, the adulterer and the adulteress shall-surely be-put-to-death.

<sup>11</sup> And the man that lieth-with his father's wife hath uncovered his father's nakedness: both of them shall-surely be-put-to-death, their blood shall be upon them. <sup>12</sup> And if a man lie-with his daughter-in-law, both of them shall-surely be-put-to-death. they have wrought confusion, their blood shall be upon them. <sup>13</sup> If a man also lie with mankind, as he lieth-with a woman, both of them have committed an abomination they shall-surely be-put-to-death, their blood shall be upon them. <sup>14</sup> And if a man take a wife and her mother, it is wickedness, they shall-be burnt with fire, both HE and THEY; that there be no wickedness among you. <sup>15</sup> And if a man lie-with a beast, he shall-surely be-put-to-death and ye shall-slay the beast.

<sup>16</sup> And if a woman approach unto any beast, and he-down thereto, thou shalt-kill the woman, and the beast. they shall-surely be-put-to-death; their blood shall be upon them. <sup>17</sup> And if a man shall-take his sister, his father's daughter, or his mother's daughter, and see her nakedness, and sit see his nakedness; it is a wicked-thing; and they shall-be-cut-off in the sight of their people: he hath uncovered his sister's nakedness; he shall-bear his iniquity. <sup>18</sup> And if a man shall-lie-with a woman having-her-sickness, and shall-uncover her nakedness; he hath discovered her fountain, and she hath un-

covered the fountain of her blood: and both of them shall-be-cut-off from among their people.

<sup>19</sup> And thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy mother's sister, nor of thy father's sister: for he uncovereth his near-kin: they shall-bear their iniquity. <sup>20</sup> And if a man shall-lie-with his uncle's wife, he hath uncovered his uncle's nakedness: they shall-bear their sin; they shall-die childless. <sup>21</sup> And if a man shall-take his brother's wife, it is an unclean-thing: he hath uncovered his brother's nakedness; they shall-be childless.

<sup>22</sup> Ye shall therefore KEEP all my STATUTES, and all my judgments, and do THEM. that the land, whither I bring you to dwell therein, spue you not out. <sup>23</sup> And ye shall not walk in the manners of the nation, which I cast-out before you: for they committed all these-things, and therefore I abhorred them. <sup>24</sup> But I have-said unto you, Ye shall-inherit their land, and I will-give it unto you to possess it, a land that-floweth with milk and honey. *if* am the LORD your God, which have separated you from other people.

<sup>25</sup> Ye shall therefore put difference between clean beasts and unclean, and between unclean fowls and clean and ye shall not make your souls abominable by beast, or by fowl, or by any-manner of living-thing that creepeth-on the ground, which I have separated from you as unclean. <sup>26</sup> And ye shall-be holy unto me. for *if* the LORD am holy, and have-severed you from other people, that ye should-be mine.

<sup>27</sup> A man also or woman that hath a familiar-spirit, or that is a WIZARD, shall-surely be-put-to-death, they shall-stone THEM with stones, their blood shall be upon them.

**21** AND the LORD said unto Moses, "Speak unto the PRIESTS the sons of Aaron, and say unto them, There shall none be DEFILED for the dead among his people. <sup>2</sup> but for his kin, that is near unto him, that is, for his mother, and for his father, and for his son, and for his daughter, and for his brother, <sup>3</sup> and for his sister a virgin, that is-nigh unto him, which hath had no husband; for her may he be-defiled. <sup>4</sup> But he shall not defile himself, being a chief-man among his people, to profane himself.

<sup>5</sup> They shall not make baldness upon their head, neither shall they shave-off the corner of their beard, nor make any-cuttings in their flesh.

<sup>6</sup> They shall-be HOLY unto their God, and not profane the name of their God for the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and the bread of their God, they do-offer: therefore they shall-be holy. <sup>7</sup> They shall not take a wife that is

HOLINESS  
22-26 8 Ch.  
18 26-30.

J o Jehovah  
your Elohim,  
your True  
God

26 11 Pet 1  
J Jehovah

WITCHES AND  
WIZARDS  
27 Ex 22 18  
Ch 19 31  
Lu 18 10,  
11 I sam  
28 7, 8  
f famili-  
spirit, Heb  
66, from Ab,  
a leather-  
bottle

STATUTES FOR  
PRIESTS  
J Jehovah

J Heb for a  
soul, neph  
esh  
J Heb flesh,  
short, from  
shahar, to  
remain

m. master, or,  
lord, bahal

HOLINESS

J God, Elohim,  
plural

J Jehovah

f food, Heb  
lechem

WIZARDS  
6 Ch 19 31

w wizards,  
Heb yiddidim,  
from yadhang,  
to know,  
knowing-  
ones

HOLINESS  
7 11 Pet 1  
16  
J Jehovah  
Mekadish-  
lem

PARENTS  
9 11 Matt 15  
6

J Heb ish  
ish  
f or, revil-  
eth, Heb  
killed

UNLAWFUL  
LUSTS  
10-21 8 Ch  
18 6-25  
10 John 8 4,  
6

11 1 Cor 5 1  
J Heb ish

a male, Heb  
sachar

w wickedness,  
Heb zim-  
mah

c consumed,  
Heb sah-  
raph

f or, a re-  
proach, Heb  
chised



# LEVITICUS XXI. 8.

B.C. 1490.

b bringeth.  
J Jehovah  
Mekadish-  
cem.

A PRIEST'S  
DAUGHTER

c consumed  
in the fire

THE HIGH  
PRIEST

10 See Matt  
26 65

f. whose hand  
was filled.

m make bare,  
or, free,  
Heb phe-  
rasing

s Heb soul,  
nephesh.

c crown, Heb  
netzer, from  
nazir, to  
separate

J Jehovah

BLEMISS  
J Jehovah.

b bring-near  
f food

i Heb ish.

s sons

SEPARATION  
J Jehovah

s sons

DEFILEMENT.

a whore, or profane; neither shall they take a woman put away from her husband. for he is holy unto his God. 8 Thou shalt sanctify him therefore; for he offereth the bread of thy God: he shall be holy unto thee: for I the LORD, which sanctify you, am holy. 9 And the DAUGHTER of any PRIEST, if she profane herself by playing the whore, she profaneth her father: she shall be burnt with fire. 10 And he that is the HIGH PRIEST among his brethren, upon whose head the anointing oil was poured, and that is consecrated to put on the garments, shall not uncover his head, nor rend his clothes; 11 neither shall he go in to any dead body, nor defile himself for his father, or for his mother; 12 Neither shall he go out of the sanctuary, nor profane the sanctuary of his God; for the crown of the anointing oil of his God is upon him; I am the LORD. 13 And he shall take a wife in her virginity. 14 A widow, or a divorced woman, or profane, or an harlot, these shall he not take. but he shall take a virgin of his own people to wife. 15 Neither shall he profane his seed among his people for I the LORD do sanctify him. 16 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 17 Speak unto Aaron, saying, Whosoever he be of thy seed in their generations that hath any BLEMISH, let him not approach to offer the bread of his God. 18 For whatsoever man he be that hath a blemish, he shall not approach a blind man, or a lame, or he that hath a flat nose, or anything superfluous, 19 or a man that is brokenfooted, or brokenhanded, 20 or crookbacked, or a dwarf, or that hath a blemish in his eye, or be scurvy, or scabbed, or hath his stones broken; 21 no man that hath a blemish of the seed of Aaron the priest shall come nigh to offer the offerings of the LORD made by fire. he hath a blemish; he shall not come nigh to offer the bread of his God. 22 He shall eat the bread of his God, both of the most holy, and of the holy. 23 Only he shall not go in unto the vail, nor come nigh unto the altar, because he hath a blemish; that he profane not my sanctuaries: for I the LORD do sanctify them. 24 And Moses told it unto Aaron, and to his sons, and unto all the children of Israel. 22 AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 23 Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, that they separate themselves from the holy things of the children of Israel, and that they profane not my holy name in those things which they hallow unto me: I am the LORD. 24 Say unto them, Whosoever he be of all your seed among your generations, that goeth unto the holy things,

# LEVITICUS XXII. 21.

B.C. 1490.

s sons  
J Jehovah.

Heb ish

s Heb a soul

s Heb adam

b bathe

in

J Jehovah

THE  
STRANGER

10 See 1 Sam  
21 6

s silver

PRIEST'S  
DAUGHTER.

as a man,

Heb ish

h heave-offering

INAD-  
VERTENCE

14 Ch 5 15,  
16

Heb ish

s sons

u offer-up

J Jehovah

IMPEREC-  
TIONS

J Jehovah.

s sons

w or, who-  
ever, Heb,

ish ish

b bring-near

ap approach-  
offering

a an ascend-  
ing-offering

f for your

acceptance,

Heb hest-  
sonem,

from rait-  
sh, to take

pleasure in,  
to accept

See v 20, 21

which the children of Israel hallow unto the LORD, having his UNCLEANNESS upon him, that soul shall be cut off from my presence: I am the LORD. 4 What man soever of the seed of Aaron is a leper, or hath a running issue; he shall not eat of the holy things, until he be clean. And whoso toucheth anything that is unclean by the dead, or a man whose seed goeth from him; 5 or whosoever toucheth any creeping thing, whereby he may be made unclean, or a man of whom he may take uncleanness, whatsoever uncleanness he hath; 6 the soul which hath touched any such shall be unclean until even, and shall not eat of the holy things, unless he wash his flesh with water. 7 And when the sun is down, he shall be clean, and shall afterward eat of the holy things; because it is his food. 8 That which dieth of itself, or is torn with beasts, he shall not eat to defile himself therewith: I am the LORD. 9 They shall therefore keep mine ordinance, lest they bear sin for it, and die therefore, if they profane it: I the LORD do sanctify them. 10 There shall no STRANGER eat of the holy thing: a sojourner of the priest, or an hired servant, shall not eat of the holy thing. 11 But if the priest buy any soul with his money, he shall eat of it, and he that is born in his house: they shall eat of his meat. 12 If the PRIEST'S DAUGHTER also be married unto a stranger, she may not eat of an offering of the holy things. 13 But if the priest's daughter be a widow, or divorced, and have no child, and is returned unto her father's house, as in her youth, she shall eat of her father's meat: but there shall no stranger eat thereof. 14 And if a man eat of the holy thing UNWITTINGLY, then he shall put the fifth part thereof unto it, and shall give it unto the priest with the holy thing. 15 And they shall not profane the holy things of the children of Israel, which they offer unto the LORD; 16 or suffer them to bear the iniquity of trespass, when they eat their holy things. for I the LORD do sanctify them. 17 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 18 Speak unto Aaron, and to his sons, and unto all the children of Israel, and say unto them, Whatsoever he be of the house of Israel, or of the strangers in Israel, that will offer his oblation for all his vows, and for all his freewill offerings, which they will offer unto the LORD for a burnt offering; 19 ye shall offer it at your own will a male WITHOUT BLEMISH, of the beeves, of the sheep, or of the goats. 20 But whatsoever hath a blemish, that shall ye not offer for it shall not be acceptable for you. 21 And whosoever offereth a sacri-

B.C. 1490. *face of peace-offerings unto the LORD to accomplish his vow, or a free-will offering in beeves or sheep, it shall be perfect to be accepted; there shall be no blemish therein. 22 Blind, or broken, or maimed, or having a wen, or scurvy, or scabbed, ye shall not offer these unto the LORD, nor make an offering by fire of them upon the altar unto the LORD.*

b bring-near. *23 "Either a bullock or a lamb that hath any thing superfluous or lacking in his parts, THAT mayest thou offer for a freewill offering; but for a vow it shall not be accepted.*

p prepare. *24 "Ye shall not offer unto the LORD that which is bruised, or crushed, or broken, or cut; neither shall ye make any offering thereof in your land.*

b bring-near. *25 "Neither from a stranger's hand shall ye offer the bread of your God of any of these; because their corruption is in them, and blemishes be in them; they shall not be accepted for you."*

EIGHTH DAY  
J Jehovah *26 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 27 "When a bullock, or a sheep, or a goat, has brought forth, then it shall be seven days under the dam; and from the EIGHTH DAY and thenceforth it shall be accepted for an offering made by fire unto the LORD*

ap approach-offering. *28 And whether it be cow or ewe, ye shall not kill it and her young both in one day.*

THANKSGIVING  
s sacrifice  
f for your acceptance *29 "And when ye will offer a SACRIFICE of THANKSGIVING unto the LORD, offer it at your own will. 30 On the same day it shall be eaten up; ye shall leave none of it until the morrow. If am the LORD.*

J Jehovah *31 "Therefore shall ye keep my commandments, and do them. If am the LORD.*

OBEDIENCE. *32 Neither shall ye profane my holy name; but I will be HALLOWED among the children of Israel. If am the LORD which hallow you, that brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God. If am the LORD."*

s sons.  
J Jehovah  
J Mekaddish-tem  
God, Elohim  
J Jehovah  
APPOINTED  
SPASION  
1,2 Num 28 1  
J Jehovah.  
s sons  
a appointed-  
seasons.  
Hef mola-  
dim, from  
yahid, to  
appoint  
at THE  
THE SABBATH  
PASSOVER  
4-8 Num 28 16-25  
DEUT 16 1-5  
a appointed-  
seasons  
b between the  
two even-  
ings. *Exch*  
*Hebrew day has two even-  
ings. See*  
c 32 The  
Passover  
may be kept  
after sun-  
95

holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work therein. 9 But ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD seven days: in the seventh day is an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work therein."

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 10 "Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye become into the land which I give unto you, and shall reap the harvest thereof, then ye shall bring a SHEAF of the FIRSTFRUITS of your harvest unto the priest: 11 and he shall wave the sheaf before the LORD, to be accepted for you: on the morrow after the sabbath the priest shall wave it.

12 "And ye shall offer that day when ye wave the sheaf an he lamb without blemish of the first year for a burnt offering unto the LORD. 13 And the meat offering thereof shall be of two tenth deals of fine flour mingled with oil, an offering made by fire unto the LORD for a sweet savour: and the drink offering thereof shall be of wine, the fourth part of an hin.

14 "And ye shall eat neither bread, nor parched corn, nor green ears, until the selfsame day that ye have brought an offering unto your God: it shall be a statute for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

15 "And ye shall count unto you from the morrow after the sabbath, from the day that ye brought the sheaf of the wave offering; seven sabbaths shall be complete: 16 even unto the morrow after the seventh sabbath shall ye number FIFTY DAYS; and ye shall offer a new meat offering unto the LORD.

17 Ye shall bring out of your habitations two wave loaves of two tenth deals: they shall be of fine flour; they shall be baken with leaven; they are the firstfruits unto the LORD.

18 "And ye shall offer with the bread seven lambs without blemish of the first year, and one young bullock, and two rams. they shall be for a burnt offering unto the LORD, with their meat offering, and their drink offerings, even an offering made by fire, of sweet savour unto the LORD.

19 "Then ye shall sacrifice one kid of the goats for a sin offering, and two lambs of the first year for a sacrifice of peace offerings. 20 And the priest shall wave them with the bread of the firstfruits for a wave offering before the LORD, with the two lambs: they shall be holy to the LORD for the priest.

21 "And ye shall proclaim on the selfsame day, that it may be an holy convocation unto you: ye shall do no servile work therein: it shall be a statute for ever in all your dwellings throughout your generations.

22 "And when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not make clean riddance of the corners of thy field when thou reapest, neither shalt thou gather any GLEANING of thy harvest: thou shalt leave them unto the

B.C. 1490. *down at the beginning, or before sun-down at the close.*  
b bring  
FIRSTFRUITS  
9-14 Num 18 9 1 Cor 15 20, 21.  
a sons.  
s sheaf, Heb  
some  
Equal to an  
omer, or  
tenth part of  
an ephah.  
J Jehovah.  
p prepare.  
a an ascend-  
ing offering  
K gift offer-  
ing.  
r or, savour  
of rest  
K green ears,  
Heb carmel.  
ap approach  
offering.  
PENTECOST  
15-21 Num 16 26-31  
DEUT 16 9-12  
16 Acts 2 1  
b bring-near  
K gift-offer-  
ing  
J Jehovah  
17 James 1 18  
a an ascend-  
ing offering  
K gift offer-  
ing  
r savour of  
rest  
J Jehovah  
p prepare  
GLEANING  
22 Ch 9 9.  
Deut.  
24 19-22

B.C. 1480.

BLOWING OF  
TRUMPETS  
23-25 HNW  
27 1-6  
J. Jehovah.

b bring-near

DAY OF  
ATONEMENT  
26-32 HCh  
xvi NUM  
29 7-11

b bring

J o Jehovah  
your Elohim  
your Trans-  
God

f from even  
unto even  
The Jewish  
day com-  
menced at  
one sun-  
down and  
ended at  
another. So  
there were  
two eves to  
one day  
f rest

FEAST OF  
TABERNACLES  
OR BOOTHS  
33-36 HNW  
29 12-40  
DEUT 16,  
13-15

s sons  
b booths,  
Heb suc-  
coth

J Jehovah  
b bring-near  
Heb abeer,  
from eesh,  
fire

d or, day of  
restraint,  
from hilt-  
war, to  
restrain

APPOINTED  
SEASONS  
a appointed-  
seasons  
b bring-near  
a an ascend-  
ing-offering  
g gift-offering

INGATHERING  
36-44 Neh 8  
13-16

f festival,  
Heb chahg

f fruit

"poor, and to the stranger: *I am 'the LORD your "God."*

23 And *'the LORD "spake unto Moses, "saying, 24 "Speak unto the "children of Israel, saying, In the seventh "month, in the first day of the month, "shall ye have a sabbath, a MEMORIAL of BLOWING OF TRUMPETS, an holy convocation. 25 Ye "shall do no servile work therein: but ye "shall offer an offering-made-by-fire unto "the LORD."*

26 And *'the LORD "spake unto Moses, "saying, 27 "Also on the tenth day of "this "seventh "month there shall be a DAY OF "ATONEMENT: it "shall be an holy convocation unto you; and ye "shall afflict your "souls, and b "offer an offering-made-by-fire unto "the LORD. 28 And ye "shall do no work in that same "day: for it is a day of "atonement, to make an atonement for you before "the LORD your "God. 29 For whatsoever "soul it be that "shall not be afflicted in that same "day, he "shall be cut off from among his people. 30 And whatsoever "soul it be that "doeth any work in that same "day, the same "soul "will I destroy from among his people. 31 Ye "shall do no manner of work: it shall be a statute for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings. 32 It shall be unto you a sabbath of rest, and ye "shall afflict your "souls: in the ninth day of the month at "even, "from even unto even, "shall ye "celebrate your sabbath."*

33 And *'the LORD "spake unto Moses, "saying, 34 "Speak unto the "children of Israel, saying, The fifteenth day of "this "seventh "month shall be the FEAST OF b "TABERNACLES for seven days unto "the LORD. 35 On the first "day shall be an holy convocation ye "shall do no servile work therein. 36 Seven days ye "shall b "offer an "offering-made-by-fire unto "the LORD on the eighth "day "shall be an holy convocation unto you; and ye "shall b "offer an "offering-made-by-fire unto "the LORD "it is a solemn assembly; and ye "shall do no servile work therein."*

37 "These are the "FEASTS of "the LORD, which ye "shall proclaim to be holy convocations, to b "offer an offering-made-by-fire unto "the LORD, a burnt offering, and drink-offerings, every thing upon his day. 38 beside the sabbaths of "the LORD, and beside your gifts, and beside all your vows, and beside all your freewill-offerings, which ye "give unto "the LORD.

39 "Also in the fifteenth day of the seventh "month, when ye "have GATHERED IN "the fruit of the land, ye "shall keep a "feast unto "the LORD seven days: on the first "day shall be a sabbath, and on the eighth "day shall be a sabbath.

40 "And ye "shall take you on the first "day the "boughs of goodly trees, branches of palm-trees, and the boughs of thick-trees, and willows of the brook; and ye "shall rejoice before "the LORD your "God seven days. 41 And ye "shall

keep it a "feast unto "the LORD seven days in the year. *It shall be a statute for ever in your generations: ye "shall celebrate it in the seventh "month. 42 Ye "shall dwell in "BOOTHES seven days; all that are Israelites born "shall dwell in "booths: 43 that your generations "may know that I made "the "children of Israel to dwell in "booths, when I "brought them out of the land of Egypt: *I am "the LORD your "God."**

44 And Moses "declared unto the "children of Israel "the "feasts of "the LORD.

24 AND *'the LORD "spake unto Moses, "saying, 2 "Command "the "children of Israel, that they "bring unto thee pure OIL olive beaten for the "light, to cause the "LAMPs to "burn continually. 3 Without the veil "of the testimony, in the "tabernacle of the congregation, "shall Aaron order it from the evening unto the morning before "the LORD continually: it shall be a statute for ever in your generations. 4 He "shall order "the lamps upon the pure "candlestick before "the LORD continually.*

5 "And thou "shalt take fine "flour, and "bake TWELVE "CAKES THERE- of two tenth-deals "shall be in one "cake. 6 And thou "shalt set THEM in two rows, six on a "row, upon the pure "table before "the LORD. 7 And thou "shalt put pure frankincense upon each "row, that it "may be on the bread for a memorial, even an offering-made-by-fire unto "the LORD.

8 "Every sabbath "he "shall set it in order before "the LORD continually, being taken from the "children of Israel by an everlasting covenant. 9 And it "shall be Aaron's and his sons'; and they "shall eat it in the holy place for it is "most holy unto him of the offerings of "the LORD made-by-fire by a perpetual statute."

10 And the son of an Israelitish woman, whose father was an Egyptian, "went out among the "children of Israel. and this son of the Israelitish woman and a "man of Israel "strove together in the camp; 11 and the Israelitish "woman's son "BLASPHEMED "the name of "the LORD, and "cursed. And they "brought him unto Moses" (and his mother's name was Shelomith, the daughter of Dibri, of the tribe of Dan ) 12 and they "put him in "ward, that the mind of "the LORD might be shewed them.

13 And "the LORD "spake unto Moses, "saying, 14 "Bring forth "him that hath cursed without the camp; and let all "that heard him lay their "hands upon his head, and let all the congregation STONE HIM. 15 And thou "shalt speak unto the "children of Israel, saying, Whosoever "curseth his "God "shall bear his sin. 16 And "he that blasphemeth the name of "the LORD, he "shall surely "be put to death, and all the congregation "shall certainly "stone him: as well the stranger, as he that is born in the land, when he "blasphemeth

B.C. 1480.

f festival.

s sons

J o Jehovah  
your Elohim  
a appointed-  
seasons

OIL FOR THE  
LAMP  
1-4 HEx 27,  
20, 21.

light-giver  
in lamp, as Ex  
27 20

ascend  
w s c which  
is before  
See Ex 27  
21

te tent, Shel  
J Jehovah  
lampstand

THE SHOW-  
BREAD  
p pierced,  
cakes, Heb  
challah, from  
chah-  
al, to be  
pierced,  
wounded  
J Jehovah

ad day, Heb  
a the day of  
the Sabbath,  
on the day of  
the Sabbath  
1 Chr 9 32  
J am 21 6  
Luke 6 3, 4

h holy of  
holies.

A  
BLASPHEMER  
s sons

1ah  
11 Ex 18 22,  
26

12 Num 15  
34, 27 6  
to expound  
to them ac-  
cording to  
the mouth  
of Jehovah

THE  
SUNSET  
14 Deut 17 7

s sons.  
"God, Elohim

J Jehovah

B.C 1490

VARIOUS  
JUDGMENTS  
a Heb a (man)  
that shall  
smite the  
soul of any  
(a) man  
h he that  
smitheth the  
soul of a  
breast  
s soul for  
soul  
i shall  
u according  
as  
MAY s 38  
u adam

J o Jehovah  
your Elohim

THE  
BISHOP  
HOFER  
HOFER  
a sons

a according  
as Jehovah

1491

THE NABUZH  
OF THE LAND  
J Jehovah  
s sons

r rest

s separated  
things, Heb  
nizitz

JUBILEE

loud, or,  
joyful-  
sound, Heb  
trubah,  
from ru ug,  
to make a  
loud noise

10 Lev 61 1,

i sh

the name of the LORD, shall be put to death.

17 "And he that KILLETH any man shall surely be put to death. 18 And he that killeth a beast shall make it good; as for a beast. 19 And if a man cause a blemish in his neighbour; as he hath done, so shall it be done to him; 20 breach for breach, eye for eye, tooth for tooth. 21 As he hath caused a blemish in a man, so shall it be done to him again. 22 And he that killeth a beast, he shall restore it, and he that killeth a man, he shall be put to death. 23 Ye shall have one manner of law, as well for the stranger, as for one of your own country: for I am the LORD your God."

24 And Moses spake to the children of Israel, that they should bring forth him that had cursed out of the camp, and STONE HIM with stones. And the children of Israel did as the LORD commanded Moses.

**25** AND the LORD spake unto Moses in mount Sinai, saying, 2 "Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, 'I have said unto you, When ye come into the land which I give you, then shall the land keep a sabbath unto the LORD. 3 Six years thou shalt sow thy field, and six years thou shalt prune thy vineyard, and gather in the fruit thereof; 4 but in the SEVENTH YEAR shall be a sabbath of rest unto the land, a sabbath for the LORD thou shalt neither sow thy field, nor prune thy vineyard. 5 That which groweth of its own accord of thy harvest thou shalt not reap, neither gather the grapes of thy vine undressed for it, in a year of rest unto the land. 6 And the sabbath of the land shall be meat for you, for thee, and for thy servant, and for thy maid, and for thy hired servant, and for thy stranger that sojourneth with thee, 7 and for thy cattle, and for the beast that are in thy land, shall all the increase thereof be meat. 8 "And thou shalt number seven sabbaths of years unto thee, seven times seven years; and the space of the seven sabbaths of years shall be unto thee forty and nine years. 9 Then shalt thou cause the trumpet of the JUBILEE to sound on the tenth day of the seventh month, in the day of atonement shall ye make the trumpet sound throughout all your land. 10 And ye shall hallow the fiftieth year, and proclaim liberty throughout all the land unto all the inhabitants thereof; it shall be a jubile unto you; and ye shall return every man unto his possession, and ye shall return every man unto his family. 11 A jubile shall that fiftieth year be unto you: ye shall not sow, neither reap that which groweth of itself in it, nor gather the grapes in it of thy vine undressed. 12 For it is the jubile; it shall be holy unto you: ye shall eat the increase thereof out of the field.

13 "In the year of this jubile ye shall return every man unto his POSSESSION. 14 And if thou sell ought unto thy neighbour's hand, ye shall not oppress one another: 15 according to the number of years after the jubile thou shalt buy of thy neighbour, and according unto the number of years of the fruits he shall sell unto thee: 16 according to the multitude of years thou shalt increase the price thereof, and according to the fewness of years thou shalt diminish the price of it: for according to the number of the years of the fruits doth he sell unto thee. 17 Ye shall not therefore oppress one another; but thou shalt fear thy God: for I am the LORD your God. 18 "Wherefore ye shall do my statutes, and keep my judgments, and do them; and ye shall dwell in the land in safety. 19 And the land shall yield her fruit, and ye shall eat your fill, and dwell therein in safety. 20 And if ye shall say, 'What shall we eat the SEVENTH YEAR? behold, we shall not sow, nor gather in our increase.' 21 Then I will command my blessing upon you in the sixth year, and it shall bring forth fruit for three years. 22 And ye shall sow the eighth year, and eat yet of old fruit until the ninth year; until her fruits come in ye shall eat of the old store. 23 "The land shall not be sold for ever for the land is mine, for ye are strangers and sojourners with me. 24 And in all the land of your possession ye shall grant a REDEMPTION for the LAND. 25 "If thy brother be waxen poor, and hath sold away some of his POSSESSION, and if any of his kin come to REDEEM it, then shall he redeem that which his brother sold. 26 "And if the man have none to redeem it, and himself be able to redeem it; 27 then let him count the years of the sale thereof, and restore the overplus unto the man to whom he sold it; that he may return unto his possession. 28 "But if he be not able to restore it to him, then that which is sold shall remain in the hand of him that hath bought it until the year of jubile. and in the jubile it shall go out, and he shall return unto his possession. 29 "And if a man sell a dwelling HOUSE in a walled city, then he may redeem it within a whole year after it is sold; within a full year may he redeem it. 30 "And if it be not REDEEMED within the space of a full year, then the house that is in the walled city shall be established for ever to him that bought it throughout his generations: it shall not go out in the jubile. 31 "But the houses of the villages which have no wall round about them shall be counted as the fields of the country: they may be redeemed, and they shall go out in the jubile.

B.C 1491

LAW OF THE  
JUBILEE  
Heb ish.

Jehovah  
your Elohim

SEVENTH  
YEAR  
PROVISION

THE LAND  
23 Deut 32  
41 Ps 39  
12, 85 1  
Jul 2 18,  
3 2  
to cutting  
off

REDEMPTION  
OF A  
POSSESSION  
25 See Ruth  
2 20, 3 2,  
9 12 Jer  
32 7, 8  
h his goal, or,  
redeemer  
that is near  
to him

Heb ish

OF HOUSES

to cutting  
off

B.C. 1491.

HOUSES OF THE LEVITES.

1. shall redeem from.

a sons.

34 See Acts 4 36, 37.

THE POOR

J o Jehovah your Elohim, your True God.

BOND SERVANTS

a sons.

42 s 55 11 Cor 7 23  
w. with the sale of a bondman

FORGIVEN BOND SERVANTS. SONS

REDEMPTION OF BOND-SERVANTS.

32 "Notwithstanding the CITIES of the LEVITES, and the houses of the cities of their possession, may the Levites REDEEM at any time.

33 "And if a man purchase of the Levites, then the house that was sold, and the city of his possession, shall go out in the year of jubile: for the houses of the cities of the Levites are their possession among the children of Israel. 34 But the field of the suburbs of their cities may not be sold; for it is their perpetual possession.

35 "And if thy brother be waxen POOR, and fallen in decay with thee; then thou shalt relieve him: yea, though he be a stranger, or a sojourner; that he may live with thee. 36 Take thou no usury of him, or increase: but fear thy God; that thy brother may live with thee. 37 Thou shalt not give him thy money upon usury, nor lend him thy victuals for increase. 38 If am the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, to give you the land of Canaan, and to be your God.

39 "And if thy brother that dwelleth by thee be waxen poor, and be sold unto thee; he shall not compel him to serve as a BONDSERVANT: 40 but as an hired servant, and as a sojourner, he shall be with thee, and shall serve thee unto the year of jubile: 41 and then shall he depart from thee, both he and his children with him, and shall return unto his own family, and unto the possession of his fathers shall he return. 42 For they are my servants, which I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: they shall not be sold as bondmen. 43 Thou shalt not rule over him with rigour; but shalt fear thy God. 44 Both thy bondmen, and thy bondmaids, which thou shalt have, shall be of the heathen that are round about you; of THEM shall ye buy bondmen and bondmaids.

45 "Moreover of the children of the STRANGERS that do sojourn among you, of them shall ye buy, and of their families that are with you, which they begat in your land: and they shall be your possession. 46 And ye shall take them as an inheritance for your children after you, to inherit them for a possession; they shall be your bondmen for ever: but over your brethren the children of Israel, ye shall not rule one over another with rigour.

47 "And if a sojourner or stranger wax rich by thee, and thy brother that dwelleth by him wax poor, and sell himself unto the stranger or sojourner by thee, or to the stock of the stranger's family: 48 after that he is sold he may be REDEEMED again; one of his brethren may redeem him: 49 either his uncle, or his uncle's son, may redeem him, or any that is nigh of kin unto him of his family may redeem him; or if he be able, he may redeem himself.

50 And he shall reckon with him that bought him from the year that

he was sold to him unto the year of jubile: and the price of his sale shall be according unto the number of years, according to the time of an hired servant shall it be with him. 51 If there be yet many years behind, according unto them he shall give again the price of his redemption out of the money that he was bought for. 52 And if there remain but few years unto the year of jubile, then he shall count with him, and according unto his years shall he give him again the price of his redemption. 53 And as a yearly hired servant shall he be with him: and the other shall not rule with rigour over him in thy sight.

54 "And if he be not redeemed in these years, then he shall go out in the year of jubile, both he, and his children with him.

55 "For unto me the children of Israel are servants; THEY are my servants whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: I am the LORD your God.

26 "YE shall make you NO IDOLS nor graven image, neither rear you up a standing image, neither shall ye set up any image of stone in your land, to bow down unto it: for I am the LORD your God.

2 "Ye shall keep my SABBATHS, and reverence my SANCTUARY: I am the LORD.

3 "IF ye WALK in my STATUTES, and keep my commandments, and do them; 4 THEN I will give you rain in due season, and the land shall yield her increase, and the trees of the field shall yield their fruit. 5 And your threshing shall reach unto the vintage, and the vintage shall reach unto the sowing time: and ye shall eat your bread to the full, and dwell in your land safely. 6 And I will give peace in the land, and ye shall lie down, and none shall make you afraid: and I will rid evil beasts out of the land, neither shall the sword go through your land. 7 And ye shall chase your enemies, and they shall fall before you by the sword. 8 And five of you shall chase an hundred, and an hundred of you shall put ten thousand to flight: and your enemies shall fall before you by the sword. 9 For I will have respect unto you, and make you fruitful, and multiply you, and establish my covenant with you. 10 And ye shall eat old store, and bring forth the old because of the new. 11 And I will set my tabernacle among you, and my soul shall not abhor you. 12 And I will walk among you, and will be your God, and ye shall be my people. 13 If am the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, that ye should not be their bondmen; and I have broken the bands of your yoke, and made you go upright.

14 "But if ye WILL NOT HEarken unto me, and will not do all these commandments; 15 and if ye shall despise my statutes, or if your soul

B.C. 1491.

a. silver.

J o Jehovah your Elohim

AGAINST IDOLATRY

a stone of imagery  
J o Jehovah your Elohim  
SABBATH AND SANCTUARY  
J o Jehovah

PROMISES ON OBEDIENCE  
Deut 28 1-14

Deut 32 30  
Josh 24 10

tabernacle, pitched, from shahcan, to dwell  
12 12 Cor 6 16  
J o Jehovah your Elohim

THREATENINGS ON DISOBEDIENCY  
14 See Deut 28 14-28.

B.C. 1491.

abhor my judgments, so that ye will not do all my commandments, but that ye break my covenant: <sup>16</sup> If also will do this unto you; I will even appoint over you terror, consumption, and the burning-ague, that shall consume the eyes, and cause sorrow of heart: and ye shall sow your seed in vain, for your enemies shall eat it. <sup>17</sup> And I will set my face against you, and ye shall be slain before your enemies; they that hate you shall reign over you; and ye shall flee when none pursueth you.

FURTHER  
THREATEN-  
ING.

<sup>18</sup> "And if ye will not yet for all this hearken unto me, then I will punish you SEVEN TIMES MORE for your sins. <sup>19</sup> And I will break the pride of your power; and I will make your heaven as iron, and your earth as brass. <sup>20</sup> And your strength shall be spent in vain: for your land shall not yield her increase, neither shall the trees of the land yield their fruits.

FURTHER  
THREATEN-  
ING.

<sup>21</sup> "And if ye walk contrary unto me, and will not hearken unto me; I will bring SEVEN TIMES MORE plagues upon you according to your sins. <sup>22</sup> I will also send wild beasts among you, which shall rob you of your children, and destroy your cattle, and make you few in number; and your high ways shall be desolate.

ADDITIONAL

<sup>23</sup> "And if ye will not be reformed by me by these things, but will walk contrary unto me; <sup>24</sup> then will I also walk contrary unto you, and I will punish you yet SEVEN TIMES for your sins. <sup>25</sup> And I will bring a sword upon you, that shall avenge the quarrel of my covenant and when ye are gathered together within your cities, I will send the pestilence among you, and ye shall be delivered into the hand of the enemy. <sup>26</sup> And when I have broken the staff of your bread, ten women shall bake your bread in one oven, and they shall deliver you your bread again by weight and ye shall eat, and not be satisfied.

At I also

ADDITIONAL

<sup>27</sup> "And if ye will not for all this hearken unto me, but walk contrary unto me; <sup>28</sup> then I will walk contrary unto you also in fury; and I, even I, will chastise you SEVEN TIMES for your sins. <sup>29</sup> And ye shall eat the flesh of your sons, and the flesh of your daughters shall ye eat. <sup>30</sup> And I will destroy your high places, and cut down your images, and cast your carcases upon the carcases of your idols, and my soul shall abhor you. <sup>31</sup> And I will make your cities waste, and bring your sanctuaries unto desolation, and I will not smell the savour of your sweet odours. <sup>32</sup> And I will bring the land into desolation and your enemies which dwell therein shall be astonished at it. <sup>33</sup> And I will scatter you among the heathen, and will draw out a sword after you and your land shall be desolate, and your cities waste. <sup>34</sup> Then shall the land enjoy her sabbaths, as long as it lieth desolate, and ye be in your enemies' land: even then shall the land rest, and enjoy her sab-

36. See 2 Chr  
35 21

B.C. 1491.

baths. <sup>35</sup> As long as it lieth desolate it shall rest; because it did not rest in your sabbaths, when ye dwelt upon it. <sup>36</sup> And upon them that are left alive of you I will send a faintness unto their hearts in the lands of their enemies; and the sound of a shaken leaf shall chase them; and they shall flee, as fleeing from a sword; and they shall fall when none pursueth. <sup>37</sup> And they shall fall one upon another, as it were before a sword, when none pursueth; and ye shall have no power to stand before your enemies. <sup>38</sup> And ye shall perish among the heathen, and the land of your enemies shall eat you up. <sup>39</sup> And they that are left of you shall pine away in their iniquity in your enemies' lands; and also in the iniquities of their fathers shall they pine away with them.

<sup>40</sup> "If they shall CONFESS their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers, with their trespass which they trespassed against me, and that also they have walked contrary unto me, <sup>41</sup> and that I also have walked contrary unto them, and have brought them into the land of their enemies; if then their uncircumcised hearts be humbled, and they then accept of the punishment of their iniquity. <sup>42</sup> Then will I remember my covenant with Jacob, and also my covenant with Isaac, and also my covenant with Abraham will I remember; and I will remember the land. <sup>43</sup> The land also shall be left of them, and shall enjoy her sabbaths, while she lieth desolate without them, and they shall accept of the punishment of their iniquity: because, even because they despised my judgments, and because their soul abhorred my statutes. <sup>44</sup> And yet for all that, when they be in the land of their enemies, I will not cast them away, neither will I abhor them, to destroy them utterly, and to break my covenant with them: for I am the LORD their God. <sup>45</sup> But I will for their sakes remember the covenant of their ancestors, whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt in the sight of the heathen, that I might be their God. I am the LORD."

<sup>46</sup> THESE are the STATUTES and judgments and laws, which the LORD made between him and the children of Israel in mount Sinai by the hand of Moses.

PROMISES ON  
REPENTANCE  
40 I Kin 8  
33, 34, 46-53

43 v 34, 35

44 Deut 4 31  
2 kin 13 23  
Rom 11 1,  
2, 29, 29

Jehovah  
their Elohim

TWO  
STATUTES

SINGULAR  
WORDS  
OF PERSONS  
Jehovah  
2 See Jud 11  
31-40  
1 Sam 1 11,  
28  
8 sons  
1 th  
8 souls, or,  
persons  
3 Ex 30 13.

27 AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, <sup>28</sup> Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When a man shall make a SINGULAR VOW, the PERSONS shall be for the LORD by thy estimation. <sup>29</sup> And thy estimation shall be of the male from twenty years old even unto sixty years old, even thy estimation shall be fifty shekels of silver, after the shekel of the sanctuary. <sup>30</sup> And if it be a female, then thy estimation shall be thirty shekels. <sup>31</sup> And if it be from five years old even unto twenty years old, then thy estimation shall be of the male twenty

B. C. 1491.

28 C. 1491. shekels, and for the female ten shekels. 6 And if it be from a month old even unto five years old, then thy estimation shall be of the male five shekels of silver, and for the female thy estimation shall be three shekels of silver. 7 And if it be from sixty years old and above; if it be a male, then thy estimation shall be fifteen shekels, and for the female ten shekels. 8 But if he be poorer than thy estimation, then he shall present himself before the priest, and the priest shall value him; according to his ability that vowed shall the priest value him.

9 And if it be a BEAST, whereof men bring an offering unto the LORD, all that any man giveth of such unto the LORD shall be holy. 10 He shall not alter it, nor change it, a good for a bad, or a bad for a good: and if he shall at all change beast for beast, then it and the exchange thereof shall be holy.

11 And if it be any unclean beast, of which they do not offer a sacrifice unto the LORD, then he shall present the beast before the priest: 12 and the priest shall value it, whether it be good or bad: as thou valuest it, who art the priest, so shall it be. 13 But if he will at all redeem it, then he shall add a fifth part thereof unto thy estimation.

14 And when a man shall sanctify his HOUSE to be holy unto the LORD, then the priest shall estimate it, whether it be good or bad: as the priest shall estimate it, so shall it stand.

15 And if he that sanctified it will redeem his house, then he shall add the fifth part of the money of thy estimation unto it, and it shall be his.

16 And if a man shall sanctify unto the LORD some part of a FIELD of his possession, then thy estimation shall be according to the seed thereof: an homer of barley seed shall be valued at fifty shekels of silver.

17 If he sanctify his field from the year of jubile, according to thy estimation it shall stand. 18 But if he sanctify his field after the jubile, then the priest shall reckon unto him the money according to the years that remain, even unto the year of the jubile, and it shall be abated from thy estimation.

19 And if he that sanctified the field will in any wise redeem it, then he shall add the fifth part of the money of thy estimation unto it, and it shall be assured to him. 20 And if he will

not redeem the field, or if he have sold the field to another man, it shall not be redeemed any more. 21 But the field, when it goeth out in the jubile, shall be holy unto the LORD, as a field devoted; the possession thereof shall be the priest's.

22 And if a man sanctify unto the LORD a field which he hath BOUGHT, which is not of the FIELDS of his possession; 23 then the priest shall reckon unto him the worth of thy estimation, even unto the year of the jubile: and he shall give thine estimation in that day, as a holy thing unto the LORD. 24 In the year of the jubile the field shall return unto him of whom it was bought, even to him to whom the possession of the land did belong. 25 And all thy estimations shall be according to the shekel of the sanctuary: twenty gerahs shall be the shekel.

26 Only the FIRSTLING of the beasts, which should be the LORD's firstling, no man shall sanctify it, whether it be ox, or sheep: it is the LORD's.

27 And if it be of an unclean beast, then he shall redeem it according to thine estimation, and shall add a fifth part of it thereto: or if it be not redeemed, then it shall be sold according to thy estimation.

28 Notwithstanding no DEVOTED THING, that a man shall devote unto the LORD of all that he hath, both of a man and beast, and of the field of his possession, shall be sold or redeemed every devoted thing is most holy unto the LORD.

29 None devoted, which shall be devoted of men, shall be redeemed; but shall surely be put to death.

30 And all the TITHE of the land, whether of the seed of the land, or of the fruit of the tree, is the LORD's: it is holy unto the LORD.

31 And if a man will at all redeem ought of his tithes, he shall add thereto the fifth part thereof. 32 And concerning the tithe of the herd, or of the flock, even of whatsoever passeth under the rod, the tenth shall be holy unto the LORD. 33 He shall not search whether it be good or bad, neither shall he change it: and if he change it at all, then both it and the change thereof shall be holy; it shall not be redeemed.

34 These are the commandments, which the LORD commanded Moses for the children of Israel in mount Sinai.

OF BRANTS  
as approach.  
offering.  
Jehovah

b bring, near

THE HOUSE  
SANCTIFIED  
1 Heb ish  
Jehovah.

s silver.

THE FIELD OF  
POSSESSION  
1 ish  
Jehovah.  
c Heb  
chomer

THE FIELD  
NOT OF  
POSSESSION  
Jehovah

FIRSTLING  
Jehovah's

ish

THINGS  
DEVOTED  
ish

adam.

Jehovah

TITHES

Jehovah

ish

Jehovah

## THE FOURTH BOOK OF MOSES, CALLED

## NUMBERS.

BC 1490

THE NUMBER-  
ING OF ISRAEL  
IN THE WIL-  
DERNESS OF  
SINAI  
FROM TWENTY  
YEARS OLD  
ALL AB1P TO  
GO FORTH TO  
WAR.

1 Comp ch.  
xxvi  
J Jehovah  
to tent, Heb  
Ohel  
8 sons

1 Heb ish

THE PRINCES  
OF THE  
TRIBES

8 Heb anah  
shim, plural  
either of wh  
or cnash

8 sons, Heb  
bahumim,  
from bahnah,  
to build  
Those by  
whom a  
house or  
family is  
built up  
See Gen. 30  
3 margin  
Ch 2 14  
He is called  
Reuel

At thirty  
were

THE  
CONGREGATION  
ASSEMBLED  
to anashim

a according  
as Jehovah

REUBEN  
46,500  
8 sons

SIMEON  
59,300.

AND <sup>1</sup>the LORD <sup>2</sup>sapke unto Moses <sup>3</sup>in the wilderness of Sinai, in the <sup>4</sup>tabernacle of the congregation, on the <sup>5</sup>first day of the second month, in the <sup>6</sup>SECOND YEAR after they <sup>7</sup>were come out of the land of Egypt, <sup>8</sup>saying, <sup>9</sup>"Take ye the SUM of all the congregation of the <sup>10</sup>children of ISRAEL, after their families, by the house of their fathers, with the number of their names, every male by their polls; <sup>11</sup>from twenty years old and upward, all <sup>12</sup>that are able to go forth to war in Israel: <sup>13</sup>THOU and Aaron <sup>14</sup>shall number THEM by their armies. <sup>15</sup>And with you there <sup>16</sup>shall be a man of every tribe; <sup>17</sup>every one head of the house of his fathers.

<sup>18</sup>"And these are the NAMES of the men that <sup>19</sup>shall stand with you of the tribe of Reuben; Elizur the son of Shedeur. <sup>20</sup>Of Simeon; Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai. <sup>21</sup>Of Judah; Nahshon the son of Amminadab. <sup>22</sup>Of Issachar, Nathaneel the son of Zuar. <sup>23</sup>Of Zebulun; Eliab the son of Helon. <sup>24</sup>Of the children of Joseph; of Ephraim, Elishama the son of Ammihud. of Manasseh, Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur. <sup>25</sup>Of Benjamin; Abidan the son of Gideon. <sup>26</sup>Of Dan; Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai. <sup>27</sup>Of Asher; Pagniel the son of Ocran. <sup>28</sup>Of Gad; Eliasaph the son of <sup>29</sup>Deuel. <sup>30</sup>Of Naphtali, Ahira the son of Enan." <sup>31</sup>These were the renowned of the congregation, princes of the tribes of their fathers, <sup>32</sup>heads of thousands in Israel.

<sup>33</sup>And Moses and Aaron <sup>34</sup>took these <sup>35</sup>men which <sup>36</sup>are expressed by their names. <sup>37</sup>And they ASSEMBLED <sup>38</sup>all the congregation together on the first day of the second month, and they <sup>39</sup>declared their pedigrees after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, by their polls. <sup>40</sup>As <sup>41</sup>the LORD commanded <sup>42</sup>Moses, so he <sup>43</sup>NUMBERED them in the wilderness of Sinai.

<sup>44</sup>And the <sup>45</sup>children of REUBEN, Israel's eldest son, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all <sup>46</sup>that were able to go forth to war; <sup>47</sup>those that were numbered of them, even of the tribe of Reuben, were forty and six thousand and five hundred.

<sup>48</sup>Of the <sup>49</sup>children of SIMEON, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, <sup>50</sup>those that were numbered of them, according to the number of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all <sup>51</sup>that were able to go

forth to war; <sup>52</sup>those that were numbered of them, even of the tribe of Simeon, were fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.

<sup>53</sup>Of the <sup>54</sup>children of GAD, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all <sup>55</sup>that were able to go forth to war; <sup>56</sup>those that were numbered of them, even of the tribe of Gad, were forty and five thousand six hundred and fifty.

<sup>57</sup>Of the <sup>58</sup>children of JUDAH, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all <sup>59</sup>that were able to go forth to war; <sup>60</sup>those that were numbered of them, even of the tribe of Judah, were threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred.

<sup>61</sup>Of the <sup>62</sup>children of ISSACHAR, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all <sup>63</sup>that were able to go forth to war; <sup>64</sup>those that were numbered of them, even of the tribe of Issachar, were fifty and four thousand and four hundred.

<sup>65</sup>Of the <sup>66</sup>children of ZEBULON, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all <sup>67</sup>that were able to go forth to war; <sup>68</sup>those that were numbered of them, even of the tribe of Zebulun, were fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.

<sup>69</sup>Of the <sup>70</sup>children of JOSEPH, namely, of the <sup>71</sup>children of EPHRAIM, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all <sup>72</sup>that were able to go forth to war; <sup>73</sup>those that were numbered of them, even of the tribe of Ephraim, were forty thousand and five hundred.

<sup>74</sup>Of the <sup>75</sup>children of MANASSEH, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all <sup>76</sup>that were able to go forth to war; <sup>77</sup>those that were numbered of them, even of the tribe of Manasseh, were thirty and two thousand and two hundred.

<sup>78</sup>Of the <sup>79</sup>children of BENJAMIN, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all <sup>80</sup>that were able to go forth to war; <sup>81</sup>those that were numbered of them, even of the

BC 1490

GAD  
45,550.

JUDAH  
74,000.

ISSACHAR  
54,400

ZEBULON  
57,400.

JOSEPH,  
EPHRAIM  
40,500

MANASSEH  
32,300

BENJAMIN  
35,400



# NUMBERS I. 38.

B.C. 1490.

DAN  
62,700.

ASHER,  
41,500.

NAPHTALI  
53,400.

IN ALL  
603,550.

1 Heb ish

8 sons.

46 Ex 38 26  
See Exod  
12 57 Ch 2  
32

THE LEVITES

1 Jehovah

8 sons

1 Heb ish

tribe of Benjamin, were thirty and five thousand and four hundred.

<sup>38</sup> Of the \*children of DAN, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all \*that.were.able.to.go.forth to war; <sup>39</sup> \*those.that.were.numbered of them, even of the tribe of Dan, were threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.

<sup>40</sup> Of the \*children of ASHER, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all \*that.were.able.to.go.forth to war; <sup>41</sup> \*those.that.were.numbered of them, even of the tribe of Asher, were forty and one thousand and five hundred.

<sup>42</sup> Of the \*children of NAPHTALI, throughout their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all \*that.were.able.to.go.forth to war; <sup>43</sup> \*those.that.were.numbered of them, even of the tribe of Naphtali, were fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

<sup>44</sup> These are \*those that.were.numbered, which Moses and Aaron numbered, and the princes of Israel, being twelve men each one was for the house of his fathers. <sup>45</sup> So \*were all \*those.that.were.numbered of the \*children of Israel, by the house of their fathers, from twenty years old and upward, all \*that.were.able.to.go.forth to war in Israel; <sup>46</sup> even all \*they.that.were.numbered \*were SIX HUNDRED THOUSAND and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.

<sup>47</sup> But the LEVITES after the tribe of their fathers were not numbered among them. <sup>48</sup> For \*the LORD \*had.spoken unto Moses, \*saying, <sup>49</sup> "Only thou shalt not number \*the tribe of Levi, neither take \*the sum of them among the \*children of Israel: <sup>50</sup> but THOU shalt appoint the Levites over the tabernacle of testimony, and over all the vessels thereof, and over all things that belong to it, THEY shall bear the tabernacle, and all the vessels thereof; and THEY shall minister unto it, and shall encamp round about the tabernacle.

<sup>51</sup> "And when the tabernacle \*setteth forward, the Levites shall take it down and when the tabernacle \*is.to.be.pitched, the Levites shall set it up; and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.

<sup>52</sup> "And the \*children of Israel shall pitch their tents, every man by his own camp, and every man by his own standard, throughout their hosts. <sup>53</sup> But the Levites shall pitch round about the tabernacle of testimony, that there be no wrath upon the congregation of the \*children of Israel: and the Levites shall keep \*the charge of the tabernacle of testimony."

<sup>54</sup> And the \*children of Israel \*did according to all that \*the LORD commanded \*Moses, so did they.

# NUMBERS II. 19.

B.C. 1490

THE STANDARDS  
1 Jehovah  
1 Heb. ish.  
8 sons.  
1 over.  
against.  
to tent  
2 Josh 3 4.

EAST.  
CAMP OF  
JUDAH  
186,400  
3 See ch 10  
11-36.

SOUTH  
CAMP OF  
REUBEN.  
151,450.

TENT  
te. tent

a according  
as, Heb  
canner  
1 Heb ish.

WEST.  
CAMP OF  
EPHRAIM  
108,100

2 AND \*the LORD \*spoke unto Moses and unto Aaron, \*saying, <sup>3</sup> "Every man of the \*children of Israel shall pitch by his own STANDARD, with the ensign of their father's house: \*far off about the \*tabernacle of the congregation shall they pitch.

<sup>4</sup> "And on the east side toward the rising of the sun shall they of the standard of the CAMP of JUDAH pitch throughout their armies: and Nahshon the son of Amminadab shall be captain of the \*children of Judah."

<sup>5</sup> And his host, and \*those.that.were.numbered of them, were threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred.

<sup>6</sup> "And \*those that do pitch next unto him shall be the tribe of ISSACHAR: and Nethaneel the son of Zuar shall be captain of the \*children of Issachar."

<sup>7</sup> And his host, and \*those.that.were.numbered thereof, were fifty and four thousand and four hundred.

<sup>8</sup> "Then the tribe of ZEBULUN: and Eliab the son of Helon shall be captain of the \*children of Zebulun."

<sup>9</sup> And his host, and \*those.that.were.numbered thereof, were fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.

<sup>10</sup> All \*that.were.numbered in the camp of Judah were an hundred thousand and fourscore thousand and six thousand and four hundred, throughout their armies. "These shall first set forth."

<sup>11</sup> "On the south side shall be the standard of the CAMP of REUBEN according to their armies: and the captain of the \*children of Reuben shall be Elizur the son of Shedeur."

<sup>12</sup> And his host, and \*those.that.were.numbered thereof, were forty and six thousand and five hundred.

<sup>13</sup> "And \*those which pitch by him shall be the tribe of SIMEON: and the captain of the \*children of Simeon shall be Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai."

<sup>14</sup> And his host, and \*those.that.were.numbered of them, were fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.

<sup>15</sup> "Then the tribe of GAD: and the captain of the sons of Gad shall be Eliasaph the son of Reuel."

<sup>16</sup> And his host, and \*those.that.were.numbered of them, were forty and five thousand and six hundred and fifty.

<sup>17</sup> All \*that.were.numbered in the camp of Reuben were an hundred thousand and fifty and one thousand and four hundred and fifty, throughout their armies. "And they shall set forth in the second rank."

<sup>18</sup> "Then the \*TABERNACLE of the congregation shall set forward with the camp of the Levites in the midst of the camp: \*as they encamp so shall they set forward, every man in his place by their standards.

<sup>19</sup> "On the west side shall be the standard of the CAMP of EPHRAIM according to their armies: and the captain of the sons of Ephraim shall be Elishama the son of Ammihud."

<sup>20</sup> And his host, and \*those.that.were.

# NUMBERS II. 20.

B.C. 1490.

numbered of them, *were* forty thousand and five hundred.

<sup>20</sup> "And by him shall be the tribe of MANASSEH: and the captain of the children of Manasseh shall be Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur."

<sup>21</sup> And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* thirty and two thousand and two hundred.

<sup>22</sup> "Then the tribe of BENJAMIN: and the captain of the sons of Benjamin shall be Abidan the son of Gideon."

<sup>23</sup> And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* thirty and five thousand and four hundred.

<sup>24</sup> All that were numbered of the camp of Ephraim *were* an hundred thousand and eight thousand and an hundred, throughout their armies. "And they shall go forward in the third rank."

<sup>25</sup> "The standard of the CAMP of DAN shall be on the north-side by their armies: and the captain of the children of Dan shall be Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai."

<sup>26</sup> And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.

<sup>27</sup> "And those that encamp by him shall be the tribe of ASHER: and the captain of the children of Asher shall be Pagiel the son of Ocran."

<sup>28</sup> And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* forty and one thousand and five hundred.

<sup>29</sup> "Then the tribe of NAPHTHALI: and the captain of the children of Naphtali shall be Ahira the son of Enan."

<sup>30</sup> And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

<sup>31</sup> All they that were numbered in the camp of Dan *were* an hundred thousand and fifty and seven thousand and six hundred. "They shall go hindmost with their standards."

<sup>32</sup> These are those which were NUMBERED of the children of Israel by the house of their fathers: all those that were numbered of the CAMPS throughout their hosts *were* six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.

<sup>33</sup> But the LEVITES were not numbered among the children of Israel; as the LORD commanded Moses.

<sup>34</sup> And the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses: so they PITCHED by their standards, and so they SET-FORWARD, every one after their families, according to the house of their fathers.

**3** THESE also are the generations of Aaron and Moses in the day that the LORD spake with Moses in mount Sinai. <sup>2</sup> And these are the names of the SONS of AARON: Nadab the first-born, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar. <sup>3</sup> These are the names of the sons of Aaron, the priests which were anointed, whom he consecrated to minister in the priest's office.

NORTH  
CAMP OF DAN  
157,800

TOGETHER,  
805,550  
32 Ch. 1 46  
6 SONS

THE LEVITES  
a according  
as Jehovah

THE ENCAMP-  
MENT

1491  
SONS OF  
AARON  
1. Jehovah,  
the Everlast-  
ing One He  
that is, and  
that was,  
and that is  
to come  
3. Ex. xxviii.  
Lev viii  
filled their  
hand.

# NUMBERS III. 23.

B.C. 1490  
4. Lev. 10. 1, 2

6 SONS

THE LEVITES  
GIVEN TO THE  
PRIESTS.  
6. See ch. 8.  
5-26  
m make  
them stand,  
from harn-  
essed, to  
stand

te tent, 5 bel

6 SONS, benes

n Nethunim  
nethunim,  
given ones.

THE PRIEST'S  
OFFICE

THE LEVITES  
EXCHANGED

6 SONS

a Heb adam,  
or, shadalim

NUMBERING  
OF THE  
LEVITES  
: Jehovah.  
6 SONS.

m month  
a according  
as

SONS OF LEVI

GERSHON

KOHATH

MERARI.

WEST.  
THE FAMILIES  
OF GERSHON  
7,500.

<sup>4</sup> And Nadab and Abihu died before the LORD, when they offered strange fire before the LORD, in the wilderness of Sinai, and they had no children: and Eleazar and Ithamar ministered in the priest's office in the sight of Aaron their father.

<sup>5</sup> And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, <sup>6</sup> "Bring the TRIBE of LEVI near, and present them before Aaron the priest, that they may minister unto him. <sup>7</sup> And they shall keep his charge, and the charge of the whole congregation before the tabernacle of the congregation, to do the service of the tabernacle. <sup>8</sup> And they shall keep all the instruments of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the children of Israel, to do the service of the tabernacle. <sup>9</sup> And thou shalt give the Levites unto Aaron and to his sons: they are wholly given unto him out of the children of Israel."

<sup>10</sup> "And thou shalt appoint AARON and his SONS, and they shall wait on their priest's office: and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death."

<sup>11</sup> And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, <sup>12</sup> "And thou behold, I have taken the LEVITES from among the children of Israel INSTEAD OF all the FIRSTBORN that openeth the matrix among the children of Israel: therefore the Levites shall be mine; <sup>13</sup> because all the firstborn are mine; for on the day that I smote all the firstborn in the land of Egypt I hallowed unto me all the firstborn in Israel, both a man and beast: mine shall they be. I am the LORD."

<sup>14</sup> And the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, saying, <sup>15</sup> "Number the children of LEVI after the house of their fathers, by their families: every male from a month old and upward shalt thou number them."

<sup>16</sup> And Moses numbered THEM according to the word of the LORD, as he was commanded.

<sup>17</sup> And these were the SONS of LEVI by their names; Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari.

<sup>18</sup> And these are the names of the sons of GERSHON by their families; Libni, and Shimei.

<sup>19</sup> And the sons of KOHATH by their families; Amram, and Izehar, Hebron, and Uzziel.

<sup>20</sup> And the sons of MERARI by their families; Mahli, and Mushi. These are the families of the Levites according to the house of their fathers.

<sup>21</sup> Of GERSHON was the family of the Libnites, and the family of the Shimites: these are the families of the Gershonites.

<sup>22</sup> Those that were numbered of them, according to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, even those that were numbered of them were seven thousand and five hundred.

<sup>23</sup> "The families of the Gershonites shall pitch behind the tabernacle WESTWARD."

## NUMBERS IV. 40.

BC 1490.

w. warfare  
to tent.

even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth into the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation, <sup>40</sup> even those that were numbered of them, throughout their families, by the house of their fathers, <sup>41</sup> were two thousand and six hundred and thirty.

<sup>42</sup> These are they that were numbered of the families of the sons of Gershon, of all that might do service in the tabernacle of the congregation, whom Moses and Aaron did number according to the commandment of the LORD.

<sup>43</sup> And those that were numbered of the families of the sons of Merari, throughout their families, by the house of their fathers, <sup>44</sup> from thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth into the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation, <sup>45</sup> even those that were numbered of them after their families, <sup>46</sup> were three thousand and two hundred.

<sup>47</sup> These be those that were numbered of the families of the sons of Merari, whom Moses and Aaron numbered according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

<sup>48</sup> All those that were numbered of the LEVITES, whom Moses and Aaron and the chief of Israel numbered, after their families, and after the house of their fathers, <sup>49</sup> from thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that came to do the service of the ministry, and the service of the burden in the tabernacle of the congregation, <sup>50</sup> even those that were numbered of them, <sup>51</sup> were eight thousand and five hundred and fourscore.

<sup>52</sup> According to the commandment of the LORD they were numbered by the hand of Moses, every one according to his service, and according to his burden, thus were they numbered of him, as the LORD commanded Moses.

**5** AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, <sup>2</sup> "Command the children of Israel, that they put OUT OF the CAMP every leper, and every one that hath an issue, and whosoever is defiled by the dead. <sup>3</sup> Both male and female shall ye put out, without the camp shall ye put them that they defile not their camps, in the midst whereof I dwell."

<sup>4</sup> And the children of Israel did so, and put them out without the camp <sup>5</sup> as the LORD spake unto Moses, so did the children of Israel.

<sup>6</sup> And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, <sup>7</sup> "Speak unto the children of Israel, When a man or woman shall commit any sin that men commit, to do a TRESPASS against the LORD, and that a person be guilty; <sup>8</sup> then they shall confess their sin which they have done: and he shall RECOMPENSE his trespass with the principal thereof, and add unto it the fifth part

thereof, and give it unto him against whom he hath trespassed

<sup>9</sup> "But if the man have no kinsman to recompense the trespass unto, let the trespass be recompensed unto the LORD, even to the priest; beside the ram of the atonement, whereby an atonement shall be made for him.

<sup>10</sup> "And every offering of all the holy things of the children of Israel, which they bring unto the priest, shall be his. <sup>11</sup> And every man's HALLOWED THINGS shall be his: whatsoever any man giveth the priest, it shall be his."

<sup>12</sup> And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, <sup>13</sup> "Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them. If any man's wife go aside, and commit a trespass against him, <sup>14</sup> and a man lie with her carnally, and it be hid from the eyes of her husband, and be kept close, and she be defiled, and there be no witness against her, neither she be taken with the manner; <sup>15</sup> and the spirit of JEALOUSY come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be defiled: <sup>16</sup> or if the spirit of jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be not defiled: <sup>17</sup> then shall the man bring his wife unto the priest, and he shall bring her offering for her, the tenth part of an ephah of barley meal; he shall pour no oil upon it, nor put frankincense thereon; for it is an offering of jealousy, an offering of memorial, bringing iniquity to remembrance. <sup>18</sup> And the priest shall bring her near, and set her before the LORD: <sup>19</sup> and the priest shall take holy water in an earthen vessel; and of the dust that is in the floor of the tabernacle the priest shall take, and put it into the water. <sup>20</sup> And the priest shall set the woman before the LORD, and uncover the woman's head, and put the offering of memorial in her hands, which is the jealousy offering: and the priest shall have in his hand the bitter water that causeth the curse

<sup>21</sup> and the priest shall charge her by an oath, and say unto the woman, 'If no man have lain with thee, and if thou hast not gone aside to uncleanness with another instead of thy husband, be thou free from this bitter water that causeth the curse: <sup>22</sup> But if thou hast gone aside to another instead of thy husband, and if thou be defiled, and some man have lain with thee beside thine husband: <sup>23</sup> then the priest shall charge the woman with an oath of cursing, and the priest shall say unto the woman, 'The LORD make thee a curse and an oath among thy people, when the LORD doth make thy thigh rot, and thy belly to swell; <sup>24</sup> and this water that causeth the curse shall go into thy bowels, to make thy belly to swell, and thy thigh to rot.' And the woman shall say, 'Amen, amen.'

<sup>25</sup> And the priest shall write these curses in a book, and he shall blot

## NUMBERS V. 23.

B.C. 1490.

g. goel, or, kinsman-redeemer  
Heb go'el, from gahil, to redeem.

HALLOWED THINGS  
h. heave-offering, Heb. terumah, from tum, to lift up  
i. ish

TRIAL OF JEALOUSY  
J. Jehovah's  
s. sons  
i. Heb ish, ish

ap. approach-offering, Heb. korban  
g. gift-offering, minchah

f. full  
22, Ps 109. 18

f. full

ALL THE  
LEVITES FOR  
SERVICE,  
8800

s. serve

te. tent

m. mouth of  
Jehovah

i. Heb ish,  
ish

THE  
UNCLEAN  
J. Jehovah  
2 Lev 13 45,  
46, 15 1-15  
ch. 19 11-  
22  
s. sons  
i. Heb by the  
soul, lah-  
nahphesh.

a. according  
as Jehovah

TRESPASS  
6 Lev 6 1-7  
s. sons

i. Heb ish  
a. Heb adam

s. that soul.

B.C. 1490. them out with the bitter water. <sup>24</sup> and he shall cause the woman to drink the bitter water that causeth the curse: and the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her, and become bitter.

<sup>25</sup> Then the priest shall take the jealousy offering out of the woman's hand, and shall wave the offering before the LORD, and offer it upon the altar. <sup>26</sup> and the priest shall take an handful of the offering, even the memorial thereof, and burn it upon the altar, and afterward shall cause the woman to drink the water.

<sup>27</sup> And when he hath made her to drink the water, then it shall come to pass, that if she be defiled, and have done trespass against her husband, that the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her, and become bitter, and her belly shall swell, and her thigh shall rot: and the woman shall be a curse among her people.

<sup>28</sup> And if the woman be not defiled, but be clean; then she shall be free, and shall conceive seed.

<sup>29</sup> This is the law of jealousies, when a wife goeth aside to another instead of her husband, and is defiled; <sup>30</sup> or when the spirit of jealousy cometh upon him, and he be jealous over his wife, and shall set the woman before the LORD, and the priest shall execute upon her all this law. <sup>31</sup> Then shall the man be guiltless from iniquity, and this woman shall bear her iniquity.

**6** AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, <sup>2</sup> "Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When either man or woman shall separate themselves to vow a vow of a NAZARITE, to separate themselves unto the LORD, he shall separate himself from wine and strong drink, and shall drink no vinegar of wine, or vinegar of strong drink, neither shall he drink any liquor of grapes, nor eat moist grapes, or dried. <sup>4</sup> All the days of his separation shall he eat nothing that is made of the vine tree, from the kernels even to the husk. <sup>5</sup> All the days of the vow of his separation there shall no razor come upon his head until the days be fulfilled, in the which he separateth himself unto the LORD, he shall be holy, and shall let the locks of the hair of his head grow. <sup>6</sup> All the days that he separateth himself unto the LORD he shall come at no dead body. <sup>7</sup> He shall not make himself unclean for his father, or for his mother, for his brother, or for his sister, when they die: because the consecration of his God is upon his head. <sup>8</sup> All the days of his separation he is holy unto the LORD.

<sup>9</sup> And if any man die very suddenly by him, and he hath defiled the head of his consecration; then he shall shave his head in the day of his cleansing, on the seventh day shall he shave it. <sup>10</sup> And on the eighth day he shall bring two turtles, or two young pigeons,

to the priest, to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: <sup>11</sup> and the priest shall offer the one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering, and make an atonement for him, for that he sinned by the dead, and shall hallow his head that same day. <sup>12</sup> And he shall consecrate unto the LORD the days of his separation, and shall bring a lamb of the first year for a trespass offering: but the days that were before shall be lost, because his separation was defiled.

<sup>13</sup> And this is the law of the Nazirite, when the days of his SEPARATION are fulfilled. He shall be brought unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: <sup>14</sup> and he shall offer his offering unto the LORD, one ewe lamb of the first year without blemish for a burnt offering, and one ewe lamb of the first year without blemish for a sin offering, and one ram without blemish for peace offerings, and a basket of unleavened bread, of cakes of fine flour mingled with oil, and wafers of unleavened bread anointed with oil, and their meat offering, and their drink offerings.

<sup>16</sup> And the priest shall bring them before the LORD, and shall offer his sin offering, and his burnt offering: <sup>17</sup> and he shall offer the ram for a sacrifice of peace offerings unto the LORD, with the basket of unleavened bread the priest shall offer also his meat offering, and his drink offering.

<sup>18</sup> And the Nazirite shall shave the head of his separation at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall take the hair of the head of his separation, and put it in the fire which is under the sacrifice of the peace offerings.

<sup>19</sup> And the priest shall take the shoulder of the ram, and one unleavened cake out of the basket, and one unleavened wafer, and shall put them upon the hands of the Nazirite, after the hair of his separation is shaven: <sup>20</sup> and the priest shall wave them for a wave offering before the LORD. This is holy for the priest, with the wave breast and heave shoulder: and after that the Nazirite may drink wine.

<sup>21</sup> This is the law of the Nazirite who hath vowed, and of his offering unto the LORD for his separation, beside that that his hand shall get: according to the vow which he vowed, so he must do after the law of his separation."

<sup>22</sup> And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, <sup>23</sup> "Speak unto Aaron and unto his sons, saying, On this wise ye shall BLESS the children of Israel, saying unto them,

<sup>24</sup> the LORD bless thee, and keep thee: <sup>25</sup> the LORD make his face shine upon thee, and be gracious unto thee: <sup>26</sup> the LORD lift up his countenance upon thee, and give thee peace. <sup>27</sup> And they shall put my name

B.C. 1490  
e. entrance  
te tent  
p prepare, Heb habashah  
a. ascending, offering, holah  
s Heb soul  
n or, Nazirite  
f fall  
SEPARATION FULFILLED  
13 Acts 21 28 e entrance.  
te tent.  
b bring, Heb hikitib  
ap approach-offering  
J Jehovah  
a ascending offering  
p pierced, cakes, Heb chaloth, from chalah, to pierce, to wound  
g gift-offering  
p prepare  
p pierced-cake  
THE BLESSING OF ISRAEL  
23 Lev 9 22  
1 Chr 23 13  
J. Jehovah

B.C. 1490.

OFFERING OF  
THE PRINCES  
1 See Ex. xi.  
Lev. 8, 10,  
11

b brought-  
near, Heb  
bikrib, from  
kahrab, to  
draw near  
ap, approach-  
offering  
J Jehovah  
w wagon, a  
thing on  
wheels, root,  
to revolve

ACCEPTED  
n serve  
to tent, Heb  
olel

1 Heb ish  
DISTRIBUTED

7 Ch 4 24-  
28

8 Ch 4 31-  
33

9 Ch 4 4-15  
1 Chr 15 2,  
13  
t the shoul-  
der

DEDICATION OF  
THE ALTAR  
b brought

ap approach-  
offering

FIRST DAY

b bring

c charger, a  
large deep  
dish, Heb  
kaharath,  
from kahar,  
to be deep  
b bowl for  
sprinkling,  
Heb mis-  
rahik, from  
zahrik, to  
sprinkle  
g gift-offer-  
ing

a spoon, Heb  
caph, from  
caphaph, to  
bend, the  
hollow of the  
hand  
a an ascend-  
ing-offering  
ap approach-  
offering

SECOND DAY  
b bring  
b brought  
ap approach-  
offering,  
Heb kor-  
babin, from  
kahrab, to  
approach

upon the \*children of Israel; and it will bless them."

7 AND it \*came to pass on the day that Moses had fully set up the tabernacle, and \*had anointed it, and \*sanctified it, and \*all the instruments thereof, both \*the altar and \*all the vessels thereof, and \*had anointed them and \*sanctified them; 2 that the PRINCES of Israel, heads of the house of their fathers, who were the princes of the tribes, and were over them that were numbered \*OFFERED: 3 and they \*brought their \*offering before the LORD, six covered wagons, and twelve oxen; 4 a \*wagon for two of the princes, and for each one an ox: and they \*brought them before the tabernacle.

4 And \*the LORD \*spoke unto Moses, saying, 5 "TAKE of them, that they may be to \*do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation, and thou shalt give them unto the Levites, to every man according to his service."

6 And Moses \*took the wagons and the oxen, and \*gave them unto the Levites. 7 Two \*wagons and four

oxen he gave unto the sons of GERSHON, according to their service: 8 and four \*wagons and eight oxen he gave unto the sons of MERARI, according to their service, under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest. 9 But unto the sons of Kohath he gave none: because the service of the sanctuary belonging unto them was that they should bear upon their shoulders.

10 And the princes \*offered for \*DEDICATING of the ALTAR in the day that it was anointed, even the princes \*offered their \*offering before the altar.

11 And \*the LORD \*said unto Moses, "They shall \*offer their \*offering, each prince on his day, for the dedicating of the altar."

12 And \*he that \*offered his \*offering the FIRST \*DAY was NAHSHON the son of AMMINADAB, of the TRIBE of JUDAH. 13 and his \*OFFERING was one silver charger, the weight thereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them were full of fine flour mingled with oil for a MEAT-OFFERING: 14 one spoon of ten shekels of gold, full of INCENSE. 15 one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a BURNT-OFFERING: 16 one kid of the goats for a SIN-OFFERING: 17 and for a sacrifice of PEACE-OFFERINGS, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year this was the \*offering of Nahshon the son of Amminadab.

18 ON the SECOND \*DAY NETHANEEL the son of Zuar, prince of ISSACHAR, did \*offer: 19 he \*offered for his \*offering one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanc-

B.C. 1490

g gift-offer-  
ing, Heb  
minchah,  
from mah-  
nach, to give  
a, an ascend-  
ing-offering,  
Heb holah,  
from shlah,  
to ascend

THIRD DAY  
SONS

tuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a MEAT-OFFERING: 20 one spoon of gold of ten shekels, full of incense: 21 one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a BURNT-OFFERING: 22 one kid of the goats for a SIN-OFFERING: 23 and for a sacrifice of PEACE-OFFERINGS, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the \*offering of Nethaneel the son of Zuar.

24 ON the THIRD \*DAY ELIAB the son of Helon, prince of the \*children of ZEBULUN, did offer: 25 his \*offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a MEAT-OFFERING: 26 one golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense: 27 one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a BURNT-OFFERING: 28 one kid of the goats for a SIN-OFFERING: 29 and for a sacrifice of PEACE-OFFERINGS, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the \*offering of Eliab the son of Helon.

30 ON the FOURTH \*DAY ELIZUR the son of Shedeur, prince of the \*children of REUBEN, did offer: 31 his \*offering was one silver charger of the weight of an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a MEAT-OFFERING: 32 one golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense: 33 one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a BURNT-OFFERING: 34 one kid of the goats for a SIN-OFFERING: 35 and for a sacrifice of PEACE-OFFERINGS, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the \*offering of Elizur the son of Shedeur.

36 ON the FIFTH \*DAY SHELMIEL the son of Zurishaddai, prince of the \*children of SIMEON, did offer: 37 his \*offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a MEAT-OFFERING: 38 one golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense: 39 one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a BURNT-OFFERING: 40 one kid of the goats for a SIN-OFFERING: 41 and for a sacrifice of PEACE-OFFERINGS, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the \*offering of Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

42 ON the SIXTH \*DAY ELIASAPH the son of Deuel, prince of the \*children of GAD, offered: 43 his \*offering was one silver charger of the weight of an hundred and thirty shekels, a silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a MEAT-OFFERING: 44 one golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense: 45 one young

FOURTH DAY

FIFTH DAY

SIXTH DAY

## NUMBERS VII. 46.

B.C. 1490.

bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering: <sup>46</sup> one kid of the goats for a sin-offering: <sup>47</sup> and for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the <sup>48</sup> offering of Eliasaph the son of Deuel.

SEVENTH DAY

<sup>49</sup> On the SEVENTH DAY ELISHAMA the son of Ammihud, prince of the children of EPHRAIM, offered: <sup>50</sup> his <sup>51</sup> offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine-flour mingled with oil for a meat-offering. <sup>52</sup> one golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense: <sup>53</sup> one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering: <sup>54</sup> one kid of the goats for a sin-offering: <sup>55</sup> and for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the <sup>56</sup> offering of Elishama the son of Ammihud.

EIGHTH DAY

<sup>57</sup> On the EIGHTH DAY GAMALIEL the son of Pedahzur, prince of the children of MANASSEH: <sup>58</sup> his <sup>59</sup> offering was one silver charger of the weight of an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine-flour mingled with oil for a meat-offering: <sup>60</sup> one golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense. <sup>61</sup> one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering: <sup>62</sup> one kid of the goats for a sin-offering: <sup>63</sup> and for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the <sup>64</sup> offering of Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

NINTH DAY

<sup>65</sup> On the NINTH DAY ABIDAN the son of Gideoni, prince of the children of BENJAMIN, offered: <sup>66</sup> his <sup>67</sup> offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine-flour mingled with oil for a meat-offering: <sup>68</sup> one golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense: <sup>69</sup> one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering: <sup>70</sup> one kid of the goats for a sin-offering: <sup>71</sup> and for a sacrifice of

TENTH DAY

peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the <sup>72</sup> offering of Abidan the son of Gideoni.

<sup>73</sup> On the TENTH DAY AHIEZER the son of Ammishaddai, prince of the children of DAN, offered: <sup>74</sup> his <sup>75</sup> offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine-flour mingled with oil for a meat-offering: <sup>76</sup> one golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense: <sup>77</sup> one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering: <sup>78</sup> one kid of the goats for a sin-offering: <sup>79</sup> and for a sacrifice of

## NUMBERS VII. 89.

B.C. 1490.

peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the <sup>80</sup> offering of Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

<sup>81</sup> On the ELEVENTH DAY PAGIEL the son of Ocran, prince of the children of ASHER, offered: <sup>82</sup> his <sup>83</sup> offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine-flour mingled with oil for a meat-offering: <sup>84</sup> one golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense: <sup>85</sup> one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering: <sup>86</sup> one kid of the goats for a sin-offering: <sup>87</sup> and for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the <sup>88</sup> offering of Pagiel the son of Ocran.

ELEVENTH DAY

<sup>89</sup> On the TWELFTH DAY AHIRA the son of Enan, prince of the children of NAPHTALI, offered: <sup>90</sup> his <sup>91</sup> offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine-flour mingled with oil for a meat-offering: <sup>92</sup> one golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense: <sup>93</sup> one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering: <sup>94</sup> one kid of the goats for a sin-offering: <sup>95</sup> and for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the <sup>96</sup> offering of Ahira the son of Enan.

TWELFTH DAY

<sup>97</sup> This was the DEDICATION of the ALTAR, in the day when it was anointed, by the princes of Israel: twelve chargers of silver, twelve silver bowls, twelve spoons of gold. <sup>98</sup> each charger of silver weighing an hundred and thirty shekels, each bowl seventy: all the silver vessels weighed two thousand and four hundred shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary: <sup>99</sup> the golden spoons were twelve, full of incense, weighing ten shekels apiece, after the shekel of the sanctuary: all the gold of the spoons was an hundred and twenty shekels.

DEDICATION OF THE ALTAR

<sup>100</sup> All the oxen for the burnt-offering were twelve bullocks, the rams twelve, the lambs of the first year twelve, with their meat-offering: and the kids of the goats for sin-offering twelve. <sup>101</sup> And all the oxen for the sacrifice of the peace-offerings were twenty and four bullocks, the rams sixty, the he-goats sixty, the lambs of the first year sixty. This was the dedication of the altar, after that it was anointed.

a according offering

K sin-offering

<sup>102</sup> And when Moses was gone into the tabernacle of the congregation to speak with him, then he heard the voice of ONE SPEAKING unto him FROM OFF THE MERCY SEAT that was upon the ark of testimony, from between the two cherubims: and he spake unto him.

THE VOICE FROM THE MERCY SEAT  
h him, s e  
God.89 Ex 25 21,  
22 Comp  
Ex 40 35  
Lev. 1 1.

B.C. 1490.

THE  
LAMPSTAND.  
J. Jehovah  
C. caused to  
ascend.  
t. the face of  
lampstand  
C. caused to  
ascend  
a. according-  
as Jehovah  
4 Ex 25 31-  
41  
1 lampstand  
at it

THE LEVITES  
SET APART.  
s sons

g gift offer-  
ing

te tent

c congrega-  
tion

w wave

a a wave-  
offering  
a a and they  
shall be to  
serve the  
service  
p prepare

a ascending-  
offering

EXCHANGED  
AND GIVEN TO  
THE PRIESTS  
15-19 11 Ch  
18 1-1  
te tent  
w wave them  
for a wave-  
offering  
n n Heb  
Nethunim,  
Nethunim  
s sons

a adam

19 Ch 1 53.  
16 45 2 Chr.  
26 16-21.

te tent

**8** AND *the* LORD *\*spoke* unto Moses,  
saying, *2* "Speak unto Aaron,  
and say unto him, When thou *\*lightest*  
the LAMPS, the seven lamps shall  
give light over against the *\*candle-*  
stick."

*3* And Aaron *\*did* so; he *\*lighted*  
the lamps thereof over against the  
candlestick, as *the* LORD commanded  
Moses.

*4* And this work of the *\*candlestick*  
was of beaten gold, unto the shaft there-  
of, unto the flowers thereof, *1* was beaten  
work. according unto the pattern which  
*the* LORD had shewed Moses, so he  
made *the* *\*candlestick*.

*5* And *the* LORD *\*spoke* unto Moses,  
saying, *6* "Take *the* LEVITES from  
among the *\*children* of Israel, and  
cleanse them. *7* And thus shalt  
thou do unto them, to cleanse them:  
Sprinkle water of purifying upon them,  
and let them shave all their flesh, and  
let them wash their clothes, and so  
make themselves clean. *8* Then let  
them take a young bullock with his  
meat offering, even fine flour mingled  
with oil, and another young bullock  
shalt thou take for a sin offering.

*9* And thou shalt bring the Levites  
before the *\*tabernacle* of the congrega-  
tion: and thou shalt gather the whole  
assembly of the *\*children* of Israel to-  
gether: *10* and thou shalt bring the  
Levites before *the* LORD: and the *\*child-*  
ren of Israel shall put their hands  
upon the Levites: *11* and Aaron shall  
offer the Levites before *the* LORD for  
an offering of *the* *\*children* of Israel,  
that they may execute *the* service  
of *the* LORD. *12* And the Levites shall  
lay their hands upon the heads of the  
bulllocks: and thou shalt offer *the*  
one for a sin offering, and *the* other for  
a burnt offering, unto *the* LORD, to  
make an atonement for the Levites.  
*13* And thou shalt set the Levites be-  
fore Aaron, and before his sons, and  
offer them for an offering unto *the*  
LORD.

*14* Thus shalt thou separate the  
Levites from among the *\*children* of  
Israel, and the Levites shall be mine.

*15* And after that shall the Levites  
go in to do the service of *the* *\*taberna-*  
cle of the congregation: and thou  
shalt cleanse them, and offer them for  
an offering. *16* For they are wholly

GIVEN unto me from among the  
*\*children* of Israel; INSTEAD OF  
such as open every womb, even instead  
of the FIRSTBORN of all the *\*children* of  
Israel, I have taken them unto me.

*17* For all the firstborn of the *\*children*  
of Israel are mine, both *\*man* and  
*\*beast*: on the day that I smote every  
firstborn in the land of Egypt I sanc-  
tified them for myself. *18* And I have  
taken the Levites for all the firstborn  
of the *\*children* of Israel. *19* And I

have given the Levites as a gift to  
Aaron and to his sons from among the  
*\*children* of Israel, to do *the* service of  
the *\*children* of Israel in the *\*taber-*  
nacle of the congregation, and to make

an atonement for the *\*children* of Israel:  
that there be no plague among the  
*\*children* of Israel, when the *\*children*  
of Israel come nigh unto the sanc-  
tuary."

*20* And Moses, and Aaron, and all the  
congregation of the *\*children* of Israel,  
*\*did* to the Levites according unto all  
that *the* LORD commanded Moses con-  
cerning the Levites, so did the *\*child-*  
ren of Israel unto them. *21* And the LE-  
VITES were PURIFIED, and they  
washed their clothes; and Aaron *\*of-*  
fered them as an offering before *the*  
LORD; and Aaron made an atonement  
for them to cleanse them.

*22* And after that went the Levites in  
to do their service in the *\*tabernacle*  
of the congregation before Aaron, and  
before his sons: as *the* LORD had  
commanded Moses concerning the Le-  
vites, so did they unto them.

*23* And *the* LORD *\*spoke* unto Moses,  
saying, *24* "This is it that belongeth  
unto the LEVITES, from twenty and  
five years old and upward they shall  
go in to wait upon the service of the  
*\*tabernacle* of the congregation: *25* and  
from the age of fifty years they shall  
cease waiting upon the service thereof,  
and shall serve no more: *26* but shall  
minister with their brethren in the  
*\*tabernacle* of the congregation, to  
keep the charge, and shall do no ser-  
vice. Thus shalt thou do unto the Le-  
vites touching their charge."

**9** AND *the* LORD *\*spoke* unto Moses  
in the wilderness of Sinai, in the  
first month of the second year after  
they were come out of the land of  
Egypt, saying, *2* "Let the *\*children* of  
Israel also keep the PASSOVER at  
his appointed season. *3* In the four-  
teenth day of this month, at even,  
ye shall keep it in his appointed  
season: according to all the rites of it,  
and according to all the ceremonies  
thereof, shall ye keep it."

*4* And Moses *\*spoke* unto the *\*child-*  
ren of Israel, that they should keep  
the passover.

*5* And they KEPT the PASSOVER  
on the fourteenth day of the first month  
at even in the wilderness of Sinai:  
according to all that *the* LORD com-  
manded Moses, so did the *\*children* of  
Israel.

*6* And there were certain men, who  
were DEFILED by the *\*dead* body of a  
*\*man*, that they could not keep the  
passover on that day: and they came  
before Moses and before Aaron on that  
day: *7* and those *\*men* said unto  
him, "We are defiled by the *\*dead* body  
of a *\*man*: wherefore are we kept  
back, that we may not offer an *\*of-*  
fering of *the* LORD in his appointed  
season among the *\*children* of Israel?"  
And Moses said unto them, "Stand  
still, and I will hear what *the* LORD  
will command concerning you."

*9* And *the* LORD *\*spoke* unto Moses,  
saying, *10* "Speak unto the *\*children*  
of Israel, saying, If any *\*man* of you

B.C. 1490.

PURIFIED.  
s sons

w. waved as a  
wave offer-  
ing

te. tent

a according  
as Jehovah

LEVITES'  
CHARGE  
24 See ch 4 3  
1 Chr 23 3,  
24-27  
w war the  
warfare of  
the service  
te tent  
r return from  
the warfare  
of

PASSOVER  
Jehovah

s sons

b between the  
two even-  
ings

LEFT

DEFILEMENT  
a Heb anah-  
shim  
a Heb, soul,  
a Heb  
adam

b bring  
ap approach-  
offering  
s sons

A SECOND  
PASSOVER  
s sons  
Heb ish lah.

B.C. 1490.

a Heb. soul

11 2 Chr 30

2, 3, 13, 15

b between the two evenings.

i ish

GUIDANCE OF

THE CLOUD

15-23 Ex 40

17, 31-38

Neh 9 12,

19 Ps 78

14

15-23

b marks

continuance

te tent

a sons

m mouth of

Jehovah

a. all the days

that

i it is, Heb

yeesh

m Heb mouth

of Jehovah

or of your posterity shall be unclean by reason of a \*dead body, or be in a journey afar off, yet he shall keep the PASSOVER unto <sup>11</sup>the LORD. <sup>12</sup>The fourteenth day of the SECOND MONTH <sup>13</sup>at even they shall keep it, and eat it with unleavened bread and bitter herbs. <sup>14</sup>They shall leave none of it unto the morning, nor break any bone of it: according to all the ordinances of the passover they shall keep it.

<sup>15</sup>"But the man that is clean, and is not in a journey, and forbearth to keep the passover, even the same soul shall be cut off from among his people because he brought not the offering of <sup>16</sup>the LORD in his appointed season, that man shall bear his sin.

<sup>14</sup>"And if a stranger shall sojourn among you, and will keep the passover unto <sup>15</sup>the LORD; according to the ordinance of the passover, and according to the manner thereof, so shall he do. ye shall have one ordinance, both for the stranger, and for him that was born in the land."

<sup>15</sup>And on the day that the tabernacle was reared up the CLOUD covered the tabernacle, namely, the tent of the testimony: and at even there was upon the tabernacle as it were the appearance of fire, until the morning.

<sup>16</sup>So it was always the cloud covered it by day, and the appearance of fire by night.

<sup>17</sup>And when the cloud was taken up from the tabernacle, then after that the children of Israel journeyed and in the place where the cloud abode, there the children of Israel pitched their tents. <sup>18</sup>At the commandment of <sup>19</sup>the LORD the children of Israel journeyed, and at the commandment of <sup>20</sup>the LORD they pitched as long as the cloud abode upon the tabernacle they rested in their tents.

<sup>19</sup>And when the cloud tarried long upon the tabernacle many days, then the children of Israel kept the charge of <sup>20</sup>the LORD, and journeyed not. <sup>20</sup>And so it was, when the cloud was a few days upon the tabernacle; according to the commandment of <sup>21</sup>the LORD they abode in their tents, and according to the commandment of <sup>22</sup>the LORD they journeyed.

<sup>21</sup>And so it was, when the cloud abode from even unto the morning, and that the cloud was taken up in the morning, then they journeyed whether it was by day or by night that the cloud was taken up, they journeyed. <sup>22</sup>Or whether it were two days, or a month, or a year, that the cloud tarried upon the tabernacle, remaining thereon, the children of Israel abode in their tents, and journeyed not: but when it was taken up, they journeyed. <sup>23</sup>At the commandment of <sup>24</sup>the LORD they rested in the tents, and at the commandment of <sup>25</sup>the LORD they journeyed: they kept the charge of <sup>26</sup>the LORD, at the commandment of <sup>27</sup>the LORD by the hand of Moses.

**10** AND <sup>1</sup>the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, <sup>2</sup>"Make thee two TRUMPETS OF SILVER; of a whole piece shalt thou make them: that thou mayest use them for the calling of the assembly, and for the journeying of the camps.

<sup>3</sup>"And when they shall blow with them, all the assembly shall assemble themselves to thee at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

<sup>4</sup>"And if they blow but with one trumpet, then the PRINCES, which are heads of the thousands of Israel, shall gather themselves unto thee.

<sup>5</sup>"When ye blow an ALARM, then the camps shall lie on the east parts shall go forward.

<sup>6</sup>"When ye blow an alarm the second time, then the camps shall lie on the south side shall take their journey they shall blow an alarm for their journeys.

<sup>7</sup>"But when the congregation is to be gathered together, ye shall blow, but ye shall not sound an alarm.

<sup>8</sup>"And the sons of Aaron, the PRIESTS, shall blow with the trumpets; and they shall be to you for an ordinance for ever throughout your generations.

<sup>9</sup>"And if ye go to WAR in your land against the enemy that oppresseth you, then ye shall blow an alarm with the trumpets; and ye shall be remembered before <sup>10</sup>the LORD your God, and ye shall be saved from your enemies.

<sup>10</sup>"Also in the DAY of your gladness, and in your solemn days, and in the beginnings of your months, ye shall blow with the trumpets over your burnt offerings, and over the SACRIFICES of your peace offerings, that they may be to you for a memorial before your God: I am <sup>11</sup>the LORD your God."

<sup>11</sup>And it came to pass on the twentieth day of the second month, in the second year, that the CLOUD was TAKEN UP from off the tabernacle of the testimony.

<sup>12</sup>And the children of ISRAEL TOOK THEIR JOURNEYS out of the wilderness of Sinai, and the cloud rested in the wilderness of Paran. <sup>13</sup>And they first took their journey according to the commandment of <sup>14</sup>the LORD by the hand of Moses.

<sup>14</sup>In the first place went the standard of the CAMP of the children of JUDAH according to their armies: and over his host was Nahshon the son of Amminadab. <sup>15</sup>And over the host of the tribe of the children of Issachar was Nethaneel the son of Zuar. <sup>16</sup>And over the host of the tribe of the children of Zebulun was Eliab the son of Helon.

<sup>17</sup>And the TABERNACLE was taken down; and the sons of Gershon and the sons of Merari set forward, bearing the tabernacle.

B.C. 1490.

THE SILENT

TRUMPETS.

Jehovah

c congregation

Heb.

headah,

appointed,

meeting,

from yahad,

to appoint

CALLING THE

CONGREGATION

c congregation

entrance

to tent

PRINCES.

ALARM

5 Joel 2 1

A assembly,

Jeh kahal,

from kahal,

to call,

together

The

congregation

includes all

the assembly

a portion

THE PRIESTS

8 2 Chr 13 12,

11

WAR

9 1 Cor 14 7,

8

Jehovah

your Elohim

FEASTS

a appointed

seasons

a ascending

offerings

JOURNEYING

J journeyed

according to

their journey

ways

m mouth of

Jehovah

CAMP OF

JUDAH

14 Ch 2 1-9

a sons

TABERNACLE



B.C. 1490.

REUBEN  
18 Ch. 2. 10-16.

8 sons.

SANCTUARY  
that is the  
Gershonites  
and the  
Merarites,  
see v 17EPHRAIM  
22 Ch. 2. 18-24  
8 sonsDAN  
25 Ch. 2. 25-31  
8 sons

JOCANEIIM

HOBAB  
29 Ex 2. 18ARK AND  
CLOUD  
33 Ex 3. 1  
Deut. 1. 32.  
Neh. 9. 12,  
19MOSES'  
PRAYER  
36 See 2 Chr.  
6. 41 Ps. 68,  
1. 3, 132. 6  
J. Jehovaht. ten thousand  
thousands

18 And the standard of the camp of REUBEN set forward according to their armies: and over his host was Elizur the son of Shedeur. 19 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Simeon was Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai. 20 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Gad was Eliasaph the son of Deuel.

21 And the Kohathites set forward, bearing the SANCTUARY: and the other did set up the tabernacle against they came.

22 And the standard of the camp of the children of EPHRAIM set forward according to their armies: and over his host was Elishama the son of Ammihud. 23 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Manasse was Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur. 24 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Benjamin was Abidan the son of Gideon.

25 And the standard of the camp of the children of DAN set forward, which was the reward of all the camps throughout their hosts: and over his host was Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai. 26 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Asher was Pagiel the son of Ocran. 27 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Naphtali was Alura the son of Enan.

28 Thus were the JOURNEYINGS of the children of Israel according to their armies, when they set forward.

29 And Moses said unto HOBAB, the son of Raguel the Midianite, Moses' father-in-law, "We are journeying unto the place of which the LORD said, I will give it to you: come thou with us, and we will do thee good. for the LORD hath spoken good concerning Israel." 30 And he said unto him, "I will not go; but I will depart to mine own land, and to my kindred." 31 And he said, "Leave us not, I pray thee; forasmuch as thou knowest how we are to encamp in the wilderness, and thou mayest be to us instead of eyes." 32 And it shall be, if thou go with us, yea, it shall be, that what goodness the LORD shall do unto us, the same will we do unto thee.

33 And they departed from the mount of the LORD three days' journey: and the ARK of the covenant of the LORD went before them in the three days' journey, to search out a resting-place for them. 34 And the CLOUD of the LORD was upon them by day, when they went out of the camp.

35 And it came to pass, when the ARK SET FORWARD, that Moses said, "Rise up, LORD, and let thine enemies be scattered: and let them that hate thee flee before thee." 36 And when it RESTED, he said, "Return, O LORD, unto the many thousands of Israel."

11 AND when the people complained, it displeased the LORD: and the LORD heard it; and his anger was kindled; and the FIRE of the LORD BURNT among them, and consumed them that were in the uttermost parts of the camp.

2 And the people cried unto Moses; and when Moses prayed unto the LORD, the fire was quenched. 3 And he called the name of the place Taberah: because the fire of the LORD burnt among them.

4 And the MIXT MULTITUDE that was among them fell a lusting: and the children of Israel also wept again, and said, "Who shall give us flesh to eat? 5 We remember the fish, which we did eat in Egypt freely; the cucumbers, and the melons, and the leeks, and the onions, and the garlick. 6 but now our soul is dried away: there is nothing at all, beside this manna, before our eyes."

7 And the MANNA was as coriander seed, and the colour thereof as the colour of bdellium. 8 And the people went about, and gathered it, and ground it in mills, or beat it in a mortar, and baked it in pans, and made cakes of it. and the taste of it was as the taste of fresh oil. 9 And when the dew fell upon the camp in the night, the manna fell upon it.

10 Then MOSES heard the people weep throughout their families, every man in the door of his tent and the anger of the LORD was kindled greatly; Moses also was displeased.

11 And Moses said unto the LORD, "Wherefore hast thou afflicted thy servant? and wherefore have I not found favour in thy sight, that thou layest the burden of all this people upon me? 12 Have I conceived all this people? have I begotten them, that thou shouldest say unto me, 'Carry them in thy bosom, as a nursing-father beareth the sucking child, unto the land which thou swarest unto their fathers?' 13 Whence should I have flesh to give unto all this people? for they weep unto me, saying, 'Give us flesh, that we may eat.' 14 I am not able to bear all this people alone, because it is too heavy for me. 15 And if thou deal thus with me, kill me, I pray thee, out of hand, if I have found favour in thy sight; and let me not see my wretchedness."

16 And the LORD said unto Moses, "Gather unto me SEVENTY men of the ELDERS of Israel, whom thou knowest to be the elders of the people, and officers over them; and bring them unto the tabernacle of the congregation, that they may stand there with thee. 17 And I will come down and talk with thee there: and I will take of the Spirit which is upon thee, and will put it upon them; and they shall bear the burden of the people with thee, that thou bear it not thyself alone.

18 And say thou unto the people,

B.C. 1490.

TABERNACLE  
1 Ps. 78. 7-15v were as complainers  
it was evil in  
the ears of  
Jehovah.o of what  
place  
t Taberah,  
BurningLUST  
4 Ex 16. 38  
I lusted a  
lust  
8 sons

m Heb man

MANNA  
7 Ex 16. 13,  
14, 31  
a I eye, an ap  
pearanceMOSES'  
COMPLAINING  
ish entrance  
Jehovah  
a And it was  
evil in Moses'  
eyes12 1 Thes 2  
7a according  
as15 See 1 Kin.  
19. 4 Jonah  
4. 3THE  
SEVENTY  
1 ish  
t that THEY  
be  
t. tentFLASH  
PROMISED.

# NUMBERS XI. 19.

B.C. 1490. *Sanctify yourselves against to morrow, and ye shall eat FLESH: for ye have wept in the ears of the LORD, saying, 'Who shall give us flesh to eat? for it was well with us in Egypt:' therefore the LORD will give you flesh, and ye shall eat. 19 Ye shall not eat one day, nor two days, nor five days, neither ten days, nor twenty days; 20 but even a whole month, until it come out at your nostrils, and it be loathsome unto you: because that ye have despised the LORD which is among you, and have wept before him, saying, 'Why came we forth out of Egypt?'*

*21 And MOSES SAID, "The people, among whom I am, are six thousand thousand footmen; and thou hast said, 'I will give them flesh, that they may eat a whole month.' 22 Shall the flocks and the herds be slain for them, to suffice them? or shall I call all the fish of the sea be gathered together for them, to suffice them?"*

*23 And the LORD SAID unto Moses, "Is the LORD's hand waxed short? thou shalt see now whether my word shall come to pass unto thee or not."*

*24 And Moses went out, and told the people the words of the LORD, and gathered the SEVENTY men of the elders of the people, and set them round about the tabernacle.*

*25 And the LORD came down in a cloud, and spake unto him, and took of the SPIRIT that was upon him, and gave it unto the seventy elders: and it came to pass, that, when the Spirit RESTED upon them, they prophesied, and did not cease.*

*26 But there remained two of the men in the camp, the name of the one was ELAD, and the name of the other MEDAD. and the Spirit rested upon them; and they were of them that were written, but went not out unto the tabernacle and they prophesied in the camp.*

*27 And there was a young man, and told Moses, and said, "Eldad and Medad do prophesy in the camp."*

*28 And Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of Moses, one of his young men, answered and said, "My lord Moses, forbid them." 29 And Moses said unto him, "Enviest thou for my sake? would God that all the LORD's people were prophets, and that the LORD would put his Spirit upon them!" 30 And Moses gat him into the camp, he and the elders of Israel.*

*31 And there went forth a wind from the LORD, and BROUGHT QUAIS from the sea, and let them fall by the camp, as it were a day's journey on this side, and as it were a day's journey on the other side, round about the camp, and as it were two cubits high upon the face of the earth. 32 And the people stood up all that day, and all that night, and all the next day, and they gathered the quails: he that gathered least gathered ten homers: and*

*they spread them all abroad for themselves round about the camp.*

*33 And while the flesh was yet between their teeth, ere it was chewed, the WRATH of the LORD was kindled against the people, and the LORD smote the people with a very great plague. 34 And he called the name of that place KIBROTH-HATTAAVAH: because there they buried the people that lusted.*

*35 And the people journeyed from Kibroth-hattaavah unto Hazeroth; and abode at HAZEROTH.*

## 12 AND MIRIAM AND AARON

*\*spake against Moses because of the Ethiopian woman whom he had married: for he had married an Ethiopian woman. 2 And they said, "Hath the LORD indeed spoken only by Moses? hath he not spoken also by us?" And the LORD heard it. 3 (Now the man Moses was very meek, above all the men which were upon the face of the earth.)*

*4 And the LORD spake suddenly unto Moses, and unto Aaron, and unto Miriam, "Come out ye three unto the tabernacle of the congregation." And they three came out.*

*5 And the LORD came down in the pillar of the cloud, and stood in the door of the tabernacle, and they both came forth.*

*6 And he said, "Hear now my words: If there be a prophet among you, I the LORD will make myself known unto him in a vision, and will speak unto him in a dream. 7 My servant Moses is not so, who is faithful in all mine house. 8 With him will I speak mouth to mouth, even apparently, and not in dark speeches; and the similitude of the LORD shall he behold wherefore then were ye not afraid to speak against my servant Moses?" 9 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against them; and he departed.*

*10 And the CLOUD DEPARTED from off the tabernacle; and, behold, Miriam became LEPROUS, white as snow: and Aaron looked upon Miriam, and, behold, she was leprous.*

*11 And Aaron said unto Moses, "Alas, my lord, I beseech thee, lay not the sin upon us, wherein we have done foolishly, and wherein we have sinned. 12 Let her not be as one dead, of whom the flesh is half consumed when he cometh out of his mother's womb." 13 And Moses cried unto the LORD, saying, "Heal her now, O God, I beseech thee."*

*14 And the LORD said unto Moses, "If her father had but spit in her face, should she not be ashamed seven days? let her be SHUT OUT from the camp seven days, and after that let her be received in again."*

*15 And Miriam was shut out from the camp seven days: and the people journeyed not till Miriam was brought in again."*

# NUMBERS XII. 15.

B.C. 1490.

KIBROTH-HATTAAVAH 33. Ps 78. 30, 31.

Graves of the lust

HAZEROth

The villages

MIRIAM, AARON, AND MOSES

Ex 2 21

taken

Jehovah

Her ish

Heb adam

MOSES

VINDICATED

te tent

entrance

Jehovah

7 HEB 3 2-

6

8 Ex 31 11

Deut 34 10

2 Pt 2 10

MIRIAM A

LEPER

te tent

O-God, El,

the Mighty

One

OUT OF THE

CAMP

14 See Heb

12 9.

I

B.C. 1460.

PARAN.

16. Ch. 11. 25;

25. 16.

p. Paran,  
Abounding  
in foliage.

THE SPIES  
J. Jehovah

m. Heb. ans

shim.

s. sons.

i. Heb ish

p. Paran,  
Abounding  
in foliage, or,  
Abounding  
in caverns.

o. Oshea, Sal-  
vation See  
v 16

16 See v 8  
o. Oshea, Sal-  
vation

J. Jehoshua,  
Salvation of  
Jehovah

THE SPIES  
SENT

THE SEARCH  
EASCOL

s. sons, yel-  
des, from  
yahlad, to  
beget  
e. Eshcol,  
cluster of  
grapes.  
e. Heb eshcol

16 And afterward the people removed  
from Hazeroth, and \*pitched in the  
wilderness of PARAN.

13 AND \*the LORD \*spoke unto  
Moses, \*saying, 2 \*Send thou  
\*men, that they \*may SEARCH  
\*the land of CANAAN, which I \*give  
unto the \*children of Isra'el: of every  
tribe of their fathers \*shall ye send a  
\*man, every one a ruler among them."

3 And Moses by the commandment of  
\*the LORD \*sent THEM from the wilder-  
ness of PARAN: all those \*men were  
heads of the \*children of Isra'el. 4 And  
these were their names:

Of the tribe of Reuben, Shammua the  
son of Zaccur.

5 Of the tribe of Simeon, Shaphat the  
son of Hori.

6 Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son  
of Jephunneh.

7 Of the tribe of Issachar, Igal the son  
of Joseph.

8 Of the tribe of Ephraim, \*Oshea the  
son of Nun.

9 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Palti the  
son of Raphu.

10 Of the tribe of Zebulun, Gaddiel the  
son of Sodi.

11 Of the tribe of Joseph, namely, of  
the tribe of Manasseh, Gaddi the son of  
Susi.

12 Of the tribe of Dan, Ammiel the  
son of Gemalli.

13 Of the tribe of Asher, Sethur the  
son of Michael.

14 Of the tribe of Naphtali, Nahbi the  
son of Vophsi.

15 Of the tribe of Gad, Geuel the son  
of Machi.

16 These are the names of the \*men  
which Moses sent to spy out the land.

And Moses \*called \*Oshea the son of  
Nun J Jehoshua.

17 And Moses \*SENT THEM TO SPY-  
out the land of Canaan, and \*said unto  
them, "Get you up this way southward,  
and go up into the mountain. 18 and  
see the land, what it is; and the  
people that dwelleth therein, whether  
they be strong or weak, few or many;  
19 and what the land is that they dwell  
in, whether it be good or bad; and  
what cities they be that they dwell in,  
whether in tents, or in strong-holds;  
20 and what the land is, whether it be  
fat or lean, whether there be wood  
therein, or not. And be ye of good  
courage, and bring of the fruit of the  
land." Now the time was the time of  
the firstripe grapes.

21 So they went up, and \*searched  
the land from the wilderness of Zin  
unto Rehob, as men come to Hamath.

22 And they \*ascended by the south,  
and came unto Hebron; where Ahim-  
an, Sheshai, and Talmai, the \*children  
of \*Anak, were. (Now Hebron was built  
seven years before Zoan in Egypt)

23 And they came unto the brook of  
\*ESHCOL, and \*cut down from thence  
a branch with one \*cluster of grapes,

and they \*bare it between two upon a  
\*staff; and they brought of the pome-  
granates, and of the figs. 24 The place  
was called the brook \*Eshcol, because  
of the cluster of grapes which the \*child-  
ren of Isra'el cut down from thence.  
25 And they \*returned from \*searching  
of the land after forty days.

26 And they \*went and came to  
Moses, and to Aaron, and to all the con-  
gregation of the \*children of Isra'el,  
unto the wilderness of Paran, to Ka-  
dash; and \*BROUGHT BACK WORD  
unto THEM, and unto all the congre-  
gation, and \*shewed them the fruit of  
the land.

27 And they \*told him, and \*said,  
"We came unto the land whither thou  
sentest us, and surely it \*floweth with  
milk and honey; and this is the fruit of  
it. 28 Nevertheless the people be strong  
that dwell in the land, and the cities  
are walled, and very great: and more-  
over we saw the \*children of \*Anak  
there. 29 The Amalekites dwell in the  
land of the south: and the Hittites,  
and the Jebusites, and the Amorites,  
dwell in the mountains. and the Cana-  
nanites dwell by the sea, and by the  
coast of \*Jordan."

30 And CALEB \*stilled the people  
before Moses, and \*said, "Let us go up  
at once, and possess it; for we are  
well able to overcome it."

31 But the \*men that went up with  
him said, "We be not able to go  
up against the people, for they are  
stronger than we." 32 And they brought  
up an EVIL REPORT of the land  
which they had searched unto the \*child-  
ren of Isra'el, \*saying, "The land,  
through which we have gone to search  
it, is a land that eateth up the in-  
habitants thereof, and all the people  
that we saw in it are \*men of a great  
stature. 33 And there we saw the  
giants, the sons of Anak, which come  
of the giants: and we were in our own  
sight as grasshoppers, and so we were  
in their sight."

14 AND all the congregation \*lifted  
up their voice, and \*cried;  
and the people \*twept that night. 2 And  
all the \*children of Isra'el \*MURMUR-  
ED against Moses and against Aaron:  
and the whole congregation \*said unto  
them, "Would God that we had died in  
the land of Egypt! or would God we  
had died in this wilderness! 3 And  
wherefore hath the LORD brought us  
unto this land, to fall by the sword,  
that our wives and our children should  
be a prey? were it not better for us to  
return into Egypt?" 4 And they \*said  
one to another, "Let us make a cap-  
tain, and let us return into Egypt."  
5 Then Moses and Aaron \*fell on their  
faces before all the assembly of the  
congregation of the \*children of Isra'el.

6 And JOSHUA the son of Nun, and  
CALEB the son of Jephunneh, which  
were of them that searched the land,  
rent their clothes: 7 and they \*spoke  
unto all the company of the \*children

B.C. 1460.

s. sons, bah-  
sim, from  
bahsim, to  
build-up.

REPORT OF  
THE SPIES  
26 Deut 1  
26-29.

e. children, or,  
descendants,  
Heb yehidim  
from yahlad,  
to beget

CALF STILL  
THE PEOPLE  
30 Josh 14  
7-9

THE OTHER  
TEN  
e. Heb ansh-  
shim

s. sons

THE PEOPLE  
MURMUR  
2 Ser v 28, 29

s. sons

J. Jehovah

4 Neh 9 17  
Acts 7 39

JOSHUA AND  
CALEB SPEAK

B.C. 1490.  
 J Jehovah.  
 s shadow  
 J JHROVAH  
 J Jhovah  
 t tent  
 s sons  
 MORM  
 INTERCERDES  
 J Jhovah.  
 e eye to eye  
 i ish  
 a Adonahy,  
 Lord, plural  
 18 Ex 34 6,  
 J Jhovah  
 s sons  
 J JHROVAH'S  
 J Jhovah  
 22 Deut 1  
 34-40 Ps  
 95 11 Heb  
 3 17-19  
 e Heb anah-  
 shim  
 s signs  
 23 Ch 32 9-  
 15, Eze 20  
 14-16  
 i Heb If they  
 see  
 24 Josh 14  
 6-14

of Israel, saying, "The land, which we passed through to search it, is an exceeding good land. <sup>8</sup> If <sup>the</sup> LORD delight in us, then he will bring us into this land, and give it us; a land which floweth with milk and honey. <sup>9</sup> Only rebel not ye against <sup>the</sup> LORD, neither fear ye <sup>the</sup> people of the land; for they are bread for us: their defence is departed from them, and <sup>the</sup> LORD is with us: fear them not" <sup>10</sup> But all the congregation bade stone them with stones.

And the GLORY of <sup>the</sup> LORD APPEARED in the tabernacle of the congregation before all the children of Israel. <sup>11</sup> And <sup>the</sup> LORD said unto Moses, "How long will this people provoke me? and how long will it be ere they believe me, for all the signs which I have shewed among them? <sup>12</sup> I will smite them with the pestilence, and disinherit them, and will make of thee a greater nation and mightier than they."

<sup>13</sup> And MOSES SAID unto <sup>the</sup> LORD, "Then the Egyptians shall hear it, (for thou broughtest up this people in thy might from among them.) <sup>14</sup> and they will tell it to the inhabitants of this land for they have heard that thou LORD art among this people, that thou LORD art seen face to face, and that thy cloud standeth over them, and that thou goest before them, by day time in a pillar of a cloud, and in a pillar of fire by night. <sup>15</sup> Now if thou shalt kill all this people as one man, then the nations which have heard the fame of thee will speak, saying, <sup>16</sup> 'Because <sup>the</sup> LORD was not able to bring this people into the land which he swore unto them, therefore he hath slain them in the wilderness.' <sup>17</sup> And now, I beseech thee, let the power of my LORD be great, according as thou hast spoken, saying, <sup>18</sup> 'The LORD is longsuffering, and of great mercy, forgiving iniquity and transgression, and by no means clearing the guilty, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation.' <sup>19</sup> Pardon, I beseech thee, the iniquity of this people according unto the greatness of thy mercy, and as thou hast forgiven this people, from Egypt even until now."

And <sup>the</sup> LORD SAID, "I have pardoned according to thy word: <sup>21</sup> but as truly as I live, all the earth shall be filled with the glory of <sup>the</sup> LORD. <sup>22</sup> Because all those men which have seen my glory, and my miracles, which I did in Egypt and in the wilderness, and have tempted me now these ten times, and have not hearkened to my voice; <sup>23</sup> surely they shall not see the land which I swore unto their fathers, neither shall any of them that provoked me see it: <sup>24</sup> but my servant Caleb, because he had another spirit with him, and hath followed me fully, him will I bring into the land whereto he went; and his seed shall possess it." <sup>25</sup> (Now the Amalekites and the

Canaanites dwelt in the valley.) "To-morrow turn you, and get you into the wilderness by the way of the Red sea."

And <sup>the</sup> LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, <sup>27</sup> "How long shall I bear with this evil congregation, which murmur against me? I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel, which they murmur against me. <sup>28</sup> Say unto them, As truly as I live, saith <sup>the</sup> LORD, as ye have spoken in mine ears, so will I do to you: <sup>29</sup> your CARCASSES shall FALL in this WILDERNESS; and all that were numbered of you, according to your whole number, from twenty years old and upward, which have murmured against me, <sup>30</sup> doubtless ye shall not come into the land, concerning which I swore to make you dwell therein, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun. <sup>31</sup> But your little ones, which ye said should be a prey, they shall come into the land, and they shall know the land which ye have despised. <sup>32</sup> But as for you, your carcasses, they shall fall in this wilderness. <sup>33</sup> And your children shall wander in the wilderness forty years, and bear your whoredoms, until your carcasses be wasted in the wilderness. <sup>34</sup> After the number of the days in which ye searched the land, even forty days, each day for a year, shall ye bear your iniquities, even forty years, and ye shall know my breach of promise. <sup>35</sup> If <sup>the</sup> LORD have said, I will surely do it unto all this evil congregation, that are gathered together against me in this wilderness, they shall be consumed, and there they shall die."

And the men, which Moses sent to search the land, who returned, and made all the congregation to murmur against him, by bringing up a slander upon the land, <sup>37</sup> even those MEN that did bring up the EVIL REPORT upon the land, DIED by the plague before <sup>the</sup> LORD.

But Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, which were of the men that went to search the land, lived still.

And Moses told these sayings unto all the children of Israel: and the people mourned greatly.

And they rose up early in the morning, and gat them up into the top of the MOUNTAIN, saying, "Lo, we be here, and will go up unto the place which <sup>the</sup> LORD hath promised: for we have sinned." <sup>41</sup> And Moses said, "Wherefore now do ye transgress the commandment of <sup>the</sup> LORD? but ye shall not prosper. <sup>42</sup> Go not up, for <sup>the</sup> LORD is not among you; that ye be not smitten before your enemies. <sup>43</sup> For the Amalekites and the Canaanites are there before you, and ye shall fall by the sword: because ye are turned away from <sup>the</sup> LORD, therefore <sup>the</sup> LORD will not be with you."

But they PRESUMED to go up unto the hill top: nevertheless the ark

B.C. 1490.

JUDGMENT  
J Jhovah.

s sons.  
 28 See v 2  
 40 Feb 3 17-  
 19  
 a according  
 as  
 29 Ch 26 63-  
 65.

l lifted-up  
mine hand

32 1 Cor 10  
 5  
 s sons  
 shall be  
 wanderers

r refusal

11 FILIPPT  
 e Heb anah  
 shim

37 1 Cor 10  
 10 Feb 3  
 17 Jude 5

38 Josh 14  
 6-14

PREMIATION  
 41-46

m mouth of  
Jehovah

B.C. 1490.

of the covenant of <sup>1</sup>the LORD, and Moses, departed not out of the camp. <sup>45</sup> Then the Amalekites <sup>46</sup> came down, and the Canaanites <sup>47</sup> which dwelt in that hill, and <sup>48</sup> smote them, and <sup>49</sup> discomfited them, even unto <sup>50</sup> Hormah.

b. Hormah,  
Devoted to  
destruction

GIFT AND

DRINK-

OFFERING

FOR A LAMB

J. Jehovah,

s sons

a. an ascend-

ing-offering,

Heb hohlah,

from hahlah,

to ascend

a separating.

a ap-

pointed-sea-

sons

r or, savour

of rest.

b bringing-

ap approach-

offering,

Heb korb-

ahn, from

kahrah, to

draw-near

g gift-offer-

ing, Heb

minchah,

from mah-

nach, to give

FOR A RAM

b bring

FOR A

BULLOCK

a. an ascend-

ing-offering

s sacrificing

g gift-offer-

ing

r or, savour

of rest

ONE LAW.

b. bringing  
i Heb iaheh,  
from eash,  
fire, one  
word.

p prepare

r or, savour

of rest

a according

as, Heb

asaher

a. assembly,

Heb kahlah,

from kahal,

to call-to-

gether

HEAVE-OFFER-

ING

17-21. A DRUG

26-1-11.

a. sons.

**15** AND <sup>1</sup>the LORD <sup>2</sup>spake unto Moses, <sup>3</sup>saying, <sup>4</sup>"Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye <sup>5</sup>be come into the land of your habitations, which I <sup>6</sup>give unto you, <sup>7</sup>and will make an offering by fire unto <sup>8</sup>the LORD, a burnt-offering, or a sacrifice in <sup>9</sup>performing a vow, or in a freewill-offering, or in your <sup>10</sup>solemn feasts, to make a <sup>11</sup>sweet savour unto <sup>12</sup>the LORD, of the herd, or of the flock: <sup>13</sup>then shall <sup>14</sup>he that offereth his offering unto <sup>15</sup>the LORD bring a MEAT-OFFERING of a tenth deal of flour mingled with the fourth part of an <sup>16</sup>ehin of oil. <sup>17</sup>And the fourth part of an <sup>18</sup>ehin of wine for a DRINK-OFFERING shalt thou prepare with the burnt-offering or <sup>19</sup>sacrifice, for one LAMB.

<sup>20</sup>"Or for a RAM, thou shalt prepare for a meat-offering two tenth-deals of flour mingled with the third part of an <sup>21</sup>ehin of oil. <sup>22</sup>And for a drink-offering thou shalt offer the third part of an <sup>23</sup>ehin of wine, for a sweet savour unto <sup>24</sup>the LORD.

<sup>25</sup>"And when thou preparest a BULLOCK for a burnt-offering, or for a sacrifice in <sup>26</sup>performing a vow, or peace-offerings unto <sup>27</sup>the LORD: <sup>28</sup>then shall he bring with a bullock a meat-offering of three tenth-deals of flour mingled with half an <sup>29</sup>ehin of oil. <sup>30</sup>And thou shalt bring for a drink-offering half an <sup>31</sup>ehin of wine, for an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto <sup>32</sup>the LORD.

<sup>33</sup>"Thus shall it be done for one bullock, or for one ram, or for a lamb, or a kid. <sup>34</sup>According to the number that ye shall prepare, so shall ye do to every one according to their number. <sup>35</sup>All that are born of the country shall do these things after this manner, in offering an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto <sup>36</sup>the LORD.

<sup>37</sup>"And if a stranger sojourn with you, or whosoever be among you in your generations, and will offer an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto <sup>38</sup>the LORD; as ye do, so he shall do.

<sup>39</sup>"ONE ORDINANCE shall be both for you of the congregation, and also for the stranger that sojourneth with you, an ordinance for ever in your generations: as ye are, so shall the stranger be before <sup>40</sup>the LORD. <sup>41</sup>One law and one manner shall be for you, and for the stranger that sojourneth with you."

<sup>42</sup>AND <sup>43</sup>the LORD <sup>44</sup>spake unto Moses, <sup>45</sup>saying, <sup>46</sup>"Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land whither I <sup>47</sup>bring

you, <sup>48</sup>then it shall be, that, when ye eat of the bread of the land, ye shall offer up an HEAVE-OFFERING unto <sup>49</sup>the LORD. <sup>50</sup>Ye shall offer up a cake of the first of your dough for an heave-offering: as ye do the heave-offering of the threshing-floor, so shall ye heave it. <sup>51</sup>Of the first of your dough ye shall give unto <sup>52</sup>the LORD an heave-offering in your generations.

<sup>53</sup>"And if ye have ERRED, and not observed all these commandments, which <sup>54</sup>the LORD hath spoken unto Moses, <sup>55</sup>even all that <sup>56</sup>the LORD hath commanded you by the hand of Moses, from the day that <sup>57</sup>the LORD commanded Moses, and henceforward among your generations; <sup>58</sup>then it shall be, if ought be committed by ignorance <sup>59</sup>without the knowledge of the congregation, that ALL THE CONGREGATION shall offer one young bullock for a burnt-offering, for a sweet savour unto <sup>60</sup>the LORD, with his meat-offering, and his drink-offering, according to the manner, and one kid of the goats for a sin-offering. <sup>61</sup>And the priest shall make an atonement for all the congregation of the children of Israel, and it shall be forgiven them; for it is ignorance: and they shall bring their offering, a sacrifice made by fire unto <sup>62</sup>the LORD, and their sin-offering before <sup>63</sup>the LORD, for their ignorance. <sup>64</sup>And it shall be forgiven all the congregation of the children of Israel, and the stranger that sojourneth among them, seeing all the people were in ignorance.

<sup>65</sup>"And if ANY SOUL sin through ignorance, then he shall bring a she-goat of the first year for a sin-offering. <sup>66</sup>And the priest shall make an atonement for the soul that sinneth ignorantly, when he sinneth by ignorance before <sup>67</sup>the LORD, to make an atonement for him; and it shall be forgiven him.

<sup>68</sup>"Ye shall have one law for him that sinneth through ignorance, both for him that is born among the children of Israel, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them.

<sup>69</sup>"But the soul that doeth ought PRESUMPTUOUSLY, whether he be born in the land, or a stranger, the same reproacheth <sup>70</sup>the LORD; and that soul shall be cut off from among his people. <sup>71</sup>Because he hath despised the word of <sup>72</sup>the LORD, and hath broken his commandment, that soul shall utterly be cut off; his iniquity shall be upon him."

<sup>73</sup>And while the children of Israel were in the wilderness, they found a man that gathered STICKS upon the SABBATH DAY. <sup>74</sup>And they that found him gathering sticks brought him unto Moses and Aaron, and unto all the congregation. <sup>75</sup>And they put him in ward, because it was not declared what should be done to him.

<sup>76</sup>And <sup>77</sup>the LORD said unto Moses, "The man shall be surely put to

B.C. 1490.

20 Lev 2 14-  
16 Prov. 3  
9, 10.  
p pierced  
cake, Heb  
chalah.

SINS OF  
IGNORANCE  
CONGREGA-  
TION  
22-26 HLEV  
4 13-21

f from the  
eyes

p prepare

a an ascend-

ing-offering

r or, savour

of rest

g gift-offer-

ing

a ordinance,

Heb min-

chah, from

shahpat, to

judge.

ap approach-

offering

ONE SOUL  
27-29 HLEV  
4 27-35  
o one  
28 Luke 23  
34 1 Tim  
1, 12-16

29 Rom 3  
21-J1

PRESUMPTUOUSLY, whether he be  
born in the land, or a stranger, the  
same reproacheth the LORD; and  
that soul shall be cut off from among  
his people. 21 Because he hath despised  
the word of the LORD, and hath broken  
his commandment, that soul shall  
utterly be cut off; his iniquity shall  
be upon him.

p perverse-  
ness in him

SABATH  
DAY  
26-31  
p with a high  
hand  
Jehovah  
31 Prov. 13  
13

Heb ish.

B.C. 1490.

a. according as Jehovah

FRINGES.  
J Jehovah  
38 Deut 22  
12 Matt  
23 6  
f fringes, Heb  
tataith, from  
tuils, to  
blossom, to  
flourish and  
tata, the  
golden plate  
on the mitre  
of the High  
Priest, also  
a flower  
b blue, Heb  
tkeleeth,  
roof, kahlah,  
perfection,  
complete-  
ness  
J o Jehovah  
your Elohim  
The Ever-  
lasting One,  
your Truine  
God

about 1471  
KORAH, AND  
DATHAN, AND  
ABIRAM  
1 Jude 11  
k Korah, ice,  
hail  
l lhar, anointed  
k Kohath, assembly  
d Dathan, of a foun-  
tain  
a Abram, High father  
e Eliab, whose father  
is God  
o On, sun  
p Peleth, swiftness  
3 Ps 106, 16-  
18  
a assembly

MOVES' ADDRESS.

J Jehovah

To KORAH

a and Aaron, what is he

death: all the congregation shall stone him with stones without the camp."

38 And all the congregation brought him without the camp, and stoned him with stones, and he died; as the Lord commanded Moses.

37 And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, 38 "Speak unto the children of Israel, and bid them that they make them FRINGES in the borders of their garments throughout their generations, and that they put upon the fringe of the borders a ribband of blue: 39 and it shall be unto you for a fringe, that ye may look upon it, and remember all the commandments of the Lord, and do them; and that ye seek not after your own heart and your own eyes, after which ye use to go a whoring: 40 that ye may remember, and do, all my commandments, and be holy unto your God. 41 If am the Lord your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: If am the Lord your God."

16 NOW KORAH, the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, and DATHAN and ABIRAM, the sons of Eliab, and On, the son of Peleth, sons of Reuben, took men 2 and they rose up before Moses, with certain of the children of Israel, two hundred and fifty princes of the assembly, famous in the congregation, men of renown 3 and they gathered themselves together against Moses and against Aaron, and said unto them, 4 "Ye take too much upon you, seeing all the congregation are holy, every one of them, and the Lord is among them: wherefore then lift ye up yourselves above the congregation of the Lord?"

4 And when MOSES heard it, he fell upon his face: 5 and he spake unto Korah and unto all his company, saying, "Even to-morrow the Lord will shew who are his, and who is holy; and will cause him to come near unto him: even him whom he hath chosen will he cause to come near unto him. 6 This do: Take you censers, Korah, and all his company; 7 and put fire therein, and put incense in them before the Lord to-morrow: and it shall be that the man whom the Lord doth choose, he shall be holy: ye take too much upon you, ye sons of Levi."

8 And MOSES SAID unto KORAH, "Hear, I pray you, ye sons of Levi: 9 seemeth it but a small thing unto you, that the God of Israel hath separated you from the congregation of Israel, to bring you near to himself to do the service of the tabernacle of the Lord, and to stand before the congregation to minister unto them? 10 And he hath brought thee near to him, and all thy brethren the sons of Levi with thee: and seek ye the priesthood also? 11 For which cause both thou and all thy company are gathered together against the Lord: and what is Aaron, that ye murmur against him?"

12 And Moses sent to call DATHAN and ABIRAM, the sons of Eliab: which said, "We will not come up: 13 is it a small thing that thou hast brought us up out of a land that floweth with milk and honey, to kill us in the wilderness, except thou make thyself altogether a prince over us? 14 Moreover thou hast not brought us into a land that floweth with milk and honey, or given us inheritance of fields and vineyards: wilt thou put out the eyes of these men? we will not come up."

15 And Moses was very wroth, and said unto the Lord, "Respect not thou their offering: I have not taken one ass from them, neither have I hurt one of them."

16 And Moses said unto KORAH, "Be thou and all thy company before the Lord, thou, and they, and Aaron, to-morrow: 17 and take every man his censor, and put incense in them, and bring ye before the Lord every man his censor, two hundred and fifty censurs; thou also, and Aaron, each of you his censor."

18 And they took every man his censor, and put fire in them, and laid incense thereon, and stood in the door of the tabernacle of the congregation with Moses and Aaron.

19 And Korah gathered all the congregation against them unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and the GLORY of the Lord appeared unto all the congregation.

20 And the Lord SPAKE unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, 21 "Separate yourselves from among this congregation, that I may consume them in a moment."

22 And they fell upon their faces, and said, "O God, the God of the spirits of all flesh, shall one man sin, and wilt thou be wroth with all the congregation?"

23 And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, 24 "Speak unto the CONGREGATION, saying, GET YOU UP from about the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram."

25 And Moses rose up and went unto Dathan and Abiram; and the elders of Israel followed him. 26 And he spake unto the congregation, saying, "Depart, I pray you from the tents of these wicked men, and touch nothing of theirs, lest ye be consumed in all their sins."

27 So they gat up from the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram, on every side. and DATHAN and ABIRAM CAME OUT, and stood in the door of their tents, and their wives, and their sons, and their little children.

28 And MOSES SAID, "Hereby ye shall know that the Lord hath sent me to do all these works; for I have not done them of mine own mind. 29 If these men die the common death of all men, or if they be visited after the visitation of all men; then the Lord hath not sent me. 30 But if the Lord make a new thing, and the earth

B C about 1471  
REFUSAL.

b bore-out, as anahim

g gift-offering.

MOSES' PRO-FORAL

i. Heb ish

THE GLORY

e entrance  
te tent.

J Jehovah

INTERCESSION

e g. El, God, singular, the Elohim The Truine God  
1 ish

SEPARATION  
J Jehovah

e anahim

J DIGNITY FORETOLD

e entrance

J Jehovah

a Heb adam

c create a creation ground

## NUMBERS XVI. 31.

B.C. about 1471.  
f. living.  
h. had's, Heb.  
Shegl, from  
shahal, to  
inquire.  
a. asahum.

JUDGMENT  
EXECUTED.  
32. P. 108  
16-18  
See ch. 26  
17 1 Chr 6  
22-28

a. Heb. adam

h. had's, Heb.  
shegl

a. assembly

THE 250 CON-  
SUMED.  
J. Jehovah.  
i. ish

THE CENSERS  
J. Jehovah.  
c. consuming

b. brought,  
them-near  
a. sons.

b. brought,  
near

40 2 Chr 26  
16-21.

a. according  
as Jehovah

MURMURING  
THE GLORY  
APPEARS.  
a. sons  
J. Jehovah

te tent

THE PLAGUE  
BEGINS.

open her mouth, and swallow THEM up, with all that appertain unto them, and they go down quick into the pit; then ye shall understand that these men have provoked the LORD."

31 And it came to pass, as he had made an end of speaking all these words, that the ground clave asunder that was under them: 32 and the EARTH opened her mouth, and she SWALLOWED THEM up, and their houses, and all the men that appertained unto Korah, and all their goods. 33 THEY, and all that appertained to them, went down alive into the pit, and the earth closed upon them; and they perished from among the congregation.

34 And all ISRAEL that were round about them FLED at the cry of them for they said, "Lest the earth swallow us up also."

35 And there came out a FIRE from the LORD, and CONSUMED the two hundred and fifty men that offered incense.

36 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 37 "Speak unto Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, that he take up the CENSERS out of the burning, and scatter thou the fire yonder; for they are hallowed. 38 The censers of these sinners against their own souls, let them make THEM broad plates for a covering of the altar: for they offered them before the LORD, therefore they are hallowed: and they shall be a sign unto the children of Israel."

39 And Eleazar the priest took the brazen censers, wherewith they that were burnt had offered; and they were made broad plates for a covering of the altar: 40 to be a memorial unto the children of Israel, that no stranger, which is not of the seed of Aaron, come near to offer incense before the LORD; that he be not as Korah, and as his company: as the LORD said to him by the hand of Moses.

41 But on the morrow all the congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron, saying, "Ye have killed the people of the LORD."

42 And it came to pass, when the congregation was gathered against Moses and against Aaron, that they looked toward the tabernacle of the congregation: and, behold, the cloud covered it, and the glory of the LORD appeared. 43 And Moses and Aaron came before the tabernacle of the congregation.

44 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 45 "Get you up from among this congregation, that I may consume them as in a moment." And they fell upon their faces.

46 And Moses said unto Aaron, "Take a censor, and put fire therein from off the altar, and put on incense, and go quickly unto the congregation, and make an atonement for them: for there is wrath gone out

from the LORD; and the plague is begun."

47 And AARON took as Moses commanded, and ran into the midst of the congregation; and, behold, the plague was begun among the people: and he put on incense, and made an atonement for the people. 48 And he stood between the DEAD and the LIVING; and the plague was stayed.

49 Now they that died in the plague were fourteen thousand and seven hundred, beside them that died about the matter of Korah.

50 And Aaron returned unto Moses unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and the PLAGUE was STAYED.

17 AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 2 "Speak unto the children of Israel, and take of every one of them a rod according to the house of their fathers, of all their princes according to the house of their fathers TWELVE RODS: write thou every man's name upon his rod. 3 And thou shalt write Aaron's name upon the rod of Levi: for one rod shall be for the head of the house of their fathers. 4 And thou shalt lay them up in the tabernacle of the congregation before the testimony, where I will meet with you. 5 And it shall come to pass, that the man's rod, whom I shall choose, shall blossom: and I will make to cease from me the murmurings of the children of Israel, whereby they murmur against you."

6 And Moses spake unto the children of Israel, and every one of their princes gave him a rod apiece, for each prince one, according to their fathers' houses, even twelve rods: and the rod of Aaron was among their rods. 7 And Moses LAID UP the rods before the LORD in the tabernacle of witness.

8 And it came to pass, that on the morrow Moses went into the tabernacle of witness; and, behold, the ROD of AARON for the house of Levi was BUDDED, and brought forth buds, and bloomed blossoms, and yielded almonds. 9 And Moses brought out all the rods from before the LORD unto all the children of Israel: and they looked, and took every man his rod.

10 And the LORD said unto Moses, "Bring AARON'S ROD again before the testimony, to be KEPT for a token against the rebels; and thou shalt quite take away their murmurings from me, that they die not." 11 And Moses did so: as the LORD commanded him, so did he.

12 And the children of Israel spake unto Moses, saying, "Behold, we die, we perish, we all perish. 13 Whosoever cometh any thing near unto the tabernacle of the LORD shall die: shall we be consumed with dying?"

B.C. about 1471.  
f. from before  
Jehovah.

THE PLAGUE  
STAYED  
a. according  
as  
a. assembly.

ab between.

14,700 DIED.

e entrance.  
to tent.

THE TWELVE  
RODS  
J. Jehovah.  
a. sons.

Heb ish

to tent Ex  
25 22  
m. meet by  
appoint  
ment  
5 Ch 16 5.

LAID UP.

te tent  
- Aaron's ROD  
THAT BUDDED

ish.

AGAIN LAID  
UP.  
or, to  
sons of  
rebellion  
m. or, make,  
to cease  
Heb 9 4  
Ch 16 38  
a. according  
as Jehovah

DESPAIR.

B Cabot 1471  
THE CHARGE  
OF THE  
PRIESTS AND  
LEVITES  
1 Ch 17, 13  
Ex 24 28  
1-7 H Ch 3  
6-10  
Jehovah  
1 Levi, joined

**18** And *the* LORD *spoke* unto AARON, "THOU and thy SONS and thy father's house with thee shall bear *the* iniquity of the sanctuary: and THOU and thy sons with thee shall bear *the* iniquity of your priesthood." <sup>2</sup> And thy brethren also of the TRIBE of LEVI, *the* tribe of thy father, bring thou with thee, that they may be joined unto thee, and minister unto thee: but THOU and thy sons with thee shall minister before the tabernacle of witness. <sup>3</sup> And they shall keep thy charge, and the charge of all the tabernacle: only they shall not come nigh the vessels of the sanctuary and the altar, that neither they, nor ye also, die. <sup>4</sup> And they shall be joined unto thee, and keep *the* CHARGE of the tabernacle of the congregation, for all the service of the tabernacle: and a stranger shall not come nigh unto you. <sup>5</sup> And ye shall keep *the* charge of the sanctuary, and *the* charge of the altar: that there be no wrath any more upon the children of Israel. <sup>6</sup> And I, behold, I have taken your brethren the Levites from among the children of Israel: to you they are given as a gift for *the* LORD to do *the* service of the tabernacle of the congregation. <sup>7</sup> Therefore THOU and thy sons with thee shall keep your priest's office for every thing of the altar, and within the veil; and ye shall serve. <sup>8</sup> I have given your priest's office unto you as a service of gift: and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death."

<sup>9</sup> And *the* LORD *spoke* unto AARON, Behold, I also have given thee *the* charge of mine heave-offerings of all the HALLOWED THINGS of the children of Israel, unto thee have I given them by reason of the anointing, and to thy sons, by an ordinance for ever. <sup>10</sup> This shall be thine of the most holy things, reserved from the fire: every oblation of theirs, every meat-offering of theirs, and every sin-offering of theirs, and every trespass-offering of theirs, which they shall render unto me, shall be most holy for thee and for thy sons. <sup>11</sup> In the most holy place shall thou eat it; every male shall eat it: it shall be holy unto thee.

<sup>12</sup> And this is thine; *the* heave-offering of their gift, with all the wave-offerings of the children of Israel I have given them unto thee, and to thy sons and to thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: every one that is clean in thy house shall eat of it.

<sup>13</sup> "All the best of the oil, and all the best of the wine, and of the wheat, the firstfruits of them which they shall offer unto *the* LORD, them have I given thee. <sup>14</sup> And whatsoever is first-ripe in the land, which they shall bring unto *the* LORD, shall be thine; every one that is clean in thine house shall eat of it. <sup>15</sup> Every thing devoted in Israel shall be thine.

<sup>16</sup> Every thing that openeth the matrix in all flesh, which they bring unto

*the* LORD, whether it be of men or beasts, shall be thine; nevertheless *the* firstborn of a man shalt thou surely redeem, and *the* firstling of unclean beasts shalt thou redeem. <sup>16</sup> And those that are to be redeemed from a month old shalt thou redeem, according to thine estimation, for the money of five shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, which is twenty gerahs. <sup>17</sup> But the firstling of a cow, or the firstling of a sheep, or the firstling of a goat, thou shalt not redeem; they are holy: thou shalt sprinkle their blood upon the altar, and shalt burn their fat for an offering made by fire, for a sweet savour unto *the* LORD. <sup>18</sup> And the flesh of them shall be thine, as the wave-breast and as the right shoulder are thine. <sup>19</sup> All the heave-offerings of the holy things, which the children of Israel offer unto *the* LORD, have I given thee, and thy sons and thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: it is a covenant of salt for ever before *the* LORD unto thee and to thy seed with thee."

<sup>20</sup> And *the* LORD *spoke* unto AARON "Thou shalt have no inheritance in their land, neither shalt thou have any part among them: I am thy part and thine inheritance among the children of Israel. <sup>21</sup> And, behold, I have given the children of LEVI all the TENTH in Israel for an inheritance, for their service which they serve, even *the* service of the tabernacle of the congregation. <sup>22</sup> Neither must the children of Israel henceforth come nigh the tabernacle of the congregation, lest they bear sin, and die. <sup>23</sup> But the Levites shall do *the* service of the tabernacle of the congregation, and they shall bear their iniquity: it shall be a statute for ever throughout your generations, that among the children of Israel they have no inheritance. <sup>24</sup> But *the* tithes of the children of Israel, which they offer as an heave-offering unto *the* LORD, I have given to the Levites to inherit: therefore I have said unto them, Among the children of Israel they shall have no inheritance."

<sup>25</sup> And *the* LORD *spoke* unto Moses saying, <sup>26</sup> "Thus speak unto the Levites, and say unto them, When ye take of *the* children of Israel *the* tithes which I have given you from them for your inheritance, then ye shall offer up an heave-offering of it for *the* LORD, even a TENTH PART OF THE TITHE.

<sup>27</sup> "And this your heave-offering shall be reckoned unto you, as though it were the corn of the threshingfloor, and as the fulness of the winepress. <sup>28</sup> Thus ye also shall offer an heave-offering unto *the* LORD of all your tithes, which ye receive of *the* children of Israel; and ye shall give thereof *the* LORD's heave-offering to Aaron the priest. <sup>29</sup> Out of all your gifts ye shall offer every heave-offering of *the* LORD, of all the best thereof, even *the* hallowed part thereof out of it.

B Cabot 1471.  
Heb adam

burn as  
incense  
Heb hikri

Jehovah  
9 Lev 2 13  
2 Chr 13 6  
offer-up

PORTION OF  
THE LEVITES  
20 e 24  
Deut 10 9,  
14 27, 29,  
16 1  
Jehovah

offer-up

TENTH OF THE  
TITHE  
Jehovah

offer-up

Heb fat,  
cheleb



B.C. about 1471.

31. Luke 10 7  
1 Cor 9 13,  
16 1 Tim  
5 18  
te tent, shel

a. or, and ye  
shall not die

THE RED  
HEIFER.  
1. Jehovah.  
2 Deut. 21 3

s sons  
1 take. Heb  
lahkach  
r red, Heb  
adummah,  
from adham,  
red

3. Lev 4 11,  
12, 21, 16  
27 Heb 13  
11, 12  
4 Lev 4 6.

te tent, shel.

c consume  
Heb san-  
raph

5 contrast  
Lev 1 9

6 Lev 14 4-  
6, 9

w worms  
scarlet.

c them

c consuming

8. Lev 16 28

9 HEB 9 13,  
14

1. Heb ish.

s sons

s Heb sin,  
chattath

DEFILEMENT  
BY THE DEAD

a Heb  
shidham.

m Heb  
make him-  
self sin,  
Heb yith-  
chattath

m make not  
himself sin

13 Lev 16 31.

a soul of

m Heb  
maketh not  
himself sin

s. Jehovah

1. in him, Heb  
bo

30 "Therefore thou shalt say unto them, When ye have heaved the best thereof from it, then it shall be counted unto the Levites as the increase of the threshing floor, and as the increase of the winepress. 31 And ye shall eat it in every place, ye and your households: for it is your reward for your service in the tabernacle of the congregation. 32 And ye shall bear no sin by reason of it, when ye have heaved from it the best of it: neither shall ye pollute the holy things of the children of Israel, lest ye die."

19 AND the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, 2 "This is the ordinance of the law which the LORD hath commanded, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, that they bring thee a RED HEIFER without spot, wherein is no blemish, and upon which never came yoke: 3 and ye shall give HER unto Eleazar the priest, that he may bring HER forth without the camp, and one shall slay HER before his face: 4 and Eleazar the priest shall take of her blood with his finger, and sprinkle of her blood directly before the tabernacle of the congregation seven times 5 and one shall burn the heifer in his sight; her skin, and her flesh, and her blood, with her dung, shall he burn 6 and the priest shall take cedar wood, and hyssop, and scarlet, and cast it into the midst of the burning of the heifer. 7 Then the priest shall wash his clothes, and he shall bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp, and the priest shall be unclean until the even.

8 "And he that burneth HER shall wash his clothes in water, and bathe his flesh in water, and shall be unclean until the even. 9 And a man that is clean shall gather up the ashes of the heifer, and lay them up without the camp in a clean place, and it shall be kept for the congregation of the children of Israel for a water of separation: it is a purification for sin. 10 And he that gathereth the ashes of the heifer shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even. and it shall be unto the children of Israel, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among them, for a statute for ever.

11 "He that toucheth the DEAD body of any man shall be UNCLEAN seven days. 12 He shall purify himself with it on the third day, and on the seventh day he shall be clean: but if he purify not himself the third day, then the seventh day he shall not be clean.

13 "Whoever toucheth the dead body of any man that is dead, and is purified not himself, defileth the tabernacle of the LORD; and that soul shall be cut off from Israel: because the water of separation was not sprinkled upon him, he shall be unclean; his uncleanness is yet upon him,

14 "This is the law, when a man dieth in a tent: all that come into the tent, and all that is in the tent, shall be UNCLEAN seven days. 15 And every open vessel, which hath no covering bound upon it, is unclean.

16 "And whosoever toucheth one that is slain with a sword in the open fields, or a dead body, or a bone of a man, or a grave, shall be unclean seven days.

17 "And for an unclean person they shall take of the ASHES of the burnt heifer of purification for sin, and RUNNING WATER shall be put thereto in a vessel: 18 and a clean person shall take hyssop, and dip it in the water, and sprinkle it upon the tent, and upon all the vessels, and upon the persons that were there, and upon him that touched a bone, or one slain, or one dead, or a grave: 19 and the clean person shall sprinkle upon the unclean on the third day, and on the seventh day: and on the seventh day he shall purify himself, and wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and shall be clean at even.

20 "But the man that shall be unclean, and shall not purify himself, that soul shall be cut off from among the congregation, because he hath defiled the sanctuary of the LORD: the water of separation hath not been sprinkled upon him; HE is unclean.

21 "And it shall be a perpetual statute unto them, that he that sprinkleth the water of separation shall wash his clothes; and he that toucheth the water of separation shall be unclean until even. 22 And whatsoever the unclean person toucheth shall be unclean; and the soul that toucheth it shall be unclean until even."

20 THEN came the children of Israel, even the whole congregation, into the desert of ZIN in the first month: and the people abode in KADESH; and MIRIAM died there, and was buried there.

2 And there was NO WATER for the congregation: and they gathered themselves together against Moses and against Aaron.

3 And the people chode with Moses, and spake, saying, "Would God that we had died when our brethren died before the LORD! 4 And why have ye brought up the congregation of the LORD into this wilderness, that we and our cattle should die there? 5 And wherefore have ye made us to come up out of Egypt, to bring us in unto this evil place? it is no place of seed, or of figs, or of vines, or of pomegranates; neither is there any water to drink."

6 And Moses and Aaron went from the presence of the assembly unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and they fell upon their faces: and the GLORY of the LORD appeared unto them.

B.C. about 1471

LAW OF  
DEFILEMENT  
a. Heb. shid-  
ham

1 IT

PURIFICATION  
d dust  
c consuming  
of the sin, or,  
sin-offering,  
Heb se-  
reephath  
lachattath  
living, Heb  
chayim  
u upon it,  
Heb hah-  
u  
1 Heb ish  
s souls

m make him-  
self sin, Heb  
chitteth.

a assembly,  
Heb kahlah  
Jehovah

1453  
KADESH  
MIRIAM DIED  
s sons  
z ZIN, a  
thorn

MEASURING  
FOR WATER

3-5 Comp  
Ex 17 1-3  
4 years be-  
fore  
Jehovah

a assembly,  
Heb kahlah,  
from kahal,  
to call to-  
gether.

THE GLORY

6 Comp  
Ex 17 4  
c entrance  
te tent, shel.

B.C. 1453.

THE ROCK TO  
BE SPOKEN TO  
7, 8 Comp  
Ex 17 5, 6,  
8  
rod. See ch  
xvii  
c congregation,  
Heb  
heerah, from  
yahad, to  
appoint

THE ROCK  
SMITTEN  
9-11 Comp  
Ex 17 6  
See ch. 17  
10 1 Cor 10  
1-4

a according-  
as  
10 Ps 106 32,  
33

a assembly,  
Heb kahahl,  
from kahahl,  
to assemble

FUTURE

1 in me, Heb  
bi  
a sons  
a assembly,  
kahahl

MFERIBAH  
13 Comp Ex  
17 7  
m Meribah,  
Strife

MESSAGE TO  
THE KING OF  
EDOM  
14 Deut 2  
2-7 Jud  
11 16, 17.

m many days

J Jehovah

k Kadesh, set-  
apart

EDOM'S RE-  
TUAL

a sons

MOUNT HOR.

h Hor, moun-  
tain

AARON DIES

7 And <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>spake unto Moses,  
<sup>8</sup> saying, <sup>8</sup> "Take <sup>\*</sup>the ROD, and  
<sup>\*</sup>gather thou <sup>\*</sup>the assembly together,  
thou, and Aaron thy brother, and  
<sup>\*</sup>SPEAK ye unto the ROCK before  
their eyes; and it <sup>\*</sup>shall give forth his  
<sup>\*</sup>water, and thou <sup>\*</sup>shalt bring forth to  
them <sup>\*</sup>water out of the rock: so thou  
<sup>\*</sup>shalt give <sup>\*</sup>the congregation and their  
<sup>\*</sup>beasts drink."

<sup>9</sup> And Moses <sup>\*</sup>took <sup>\*</sup>the ROD from  
before <sup>\*</sup>the LORD, <sup>\*</sup>as he commanded  
him. <sup>10</sup> And Moses and Aaron <sup>\*</sup>ga-  
thered <sup>\*</sup>the congregation together be-  
fore the rock, and he <sup>\*</sup>said unto them,  
"Hear now, ye rebels; <sup>\*</sup>must we fetch  
you <sup>\*</sup>water out of this rock?" <sup>11</sup> And  
Moses <sup>\*</sup>lifted up his <sup>\*</sup>hand, and with  
his rod he <sup>\*</sup>SMOTE the ROCK twice,  
and the <sup>\*</sup>water <sup>\*</sup>came out abundantly,  
and the congregation <sup>\*</sup>drank, and their  
beasts also.

<sup>12</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>spake unto MO-  
SES and AARON, "Because ye be-  
lieved <sup>\*</sup>me not, to sanctify me in the  
eyes of the children of Israel: therefore  
ye <sup>\*</sup>shall not bring <sup>\*</sup>this congregation  
into the land which I <sup>\*</sup>have given  
them."

<sup>13</sup> This is the water of <sup>m</sup> MERIBAH;  
because the children of Israel strove  
<sup>\*</sup>with <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and he <sup>\*</sup>was sanctified  
in them.

<sup>14</sup> And Moses <sup>\*</sup>sent messengers from  
Kadesh unto the KING of EDOM,  
"Thus <sup>\*</sup>said thy brother Israel, Thou  
<sup>\*</sup>knowest all the travel that <sup>\*</sup>hath  
befallen us: <sup>15</sup> how our fathers <sup>\*</sup>went  
down into Egypt, and we <sup>\*</sup>have dwelt  
in Egypt <sup>\*</sup>a long time; and the Egyp-  
tians <sup>\*</sup>vexed us, and our fathers."

<sup>16</sup> and when we <sup>\*</sup>cried unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD,  
he <sup>\*</sup>heard our voice, and <sup>\*</sup>sent an an-  
gel, and <sup>\*</sup>hath brought us forth out of  
Egypt: and behold, we are in Kadesh,  
a city in the uttermost of thy border.  
<sup>17</sup> Let us pass, I pray thee, through thy  
country: we will not pass through the  
fields, or through the vineyards, neither  
will we drink of the water of the wells:  
we will go by the king's high-way, we  
will not turn to the right hand nor to  
the left, until we <sup>\*</sup>have passed thy  
borders."

<sup>18</sup> And EDOM <sup>\*</sup>said unto him, "Thou  
shalt not pass by me, lest I <sup>\*</sup>come out  
against thee with the sword." <sup>19</sup> And  
the children of Israel <sup>\*</sup>said unto him,  
"We will go by the high-way: and if it  
and my cattle <sup>\*</sup>drink of thy water, then  
I will pay for it: I will only, without  
doing any thing else, go through on my  
feet." <sup>20</sup> And he <sup>\*</sup>said, "Thou shalt not  
go through." And Edom <sup>\*</sup>came out  
against him with much people, and  
with a strong hand. <sup>21</sup> Thus Edom  
<sup>\*</sup>REFUSED to give Israel passage  
through his border: wherefore Israel  
<sup>\*</sup>turned away from him.

<sup>22</sup> And the children of Israel, even  
the whole congregation, <sup>\*</sup>journayed  
from Kadesh, and <sup>\*</sup>came unto MOUNT  
HOR.

<sup>23</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>spake unto Moses  
and Aaron in mount Hor, by the

coast of the land of Edom, <sup>\*</sup>saying,  
<sup>24</sup> "AARON shall be gathered unto his  
people: for he shall not enter into the  
land which I <sup>\*</sup>have given unto the  
children of Israel, because ye rebelled  
against my <sup>\*</sup>word at the <sup>\*</sup>water of  
Meribah. <sup>25</sup> Take Aaron and Eleazar  
his son, and bring them up unto  
mount Hor: <sup>26</sup> and strip Aaron of his  
garments, and put them upon  
Eleazar his son: and Aaron shall be  
gathered unto his people, and shall lie  
there."

<sup>27</sup> And Moses <sup>\*</sup>did <sup>\*</sup>as <sup>J</sup>the LORD  
commanded and they <sup>\*</sup>went up into  
mount Hor in the sight of all the con-  
gregation. <sup>28</sup> And Moses <sup>\*</sup>stripped  
Aaron of his garments, and put  
them upon Eleazar his son; and  
Aaron <sup>\*</sup>DIED there in the top of the  
mount: and Moses and Eleazar <sup>\*</sup>came  
down from the mount.

<sup>29</sup> And when all the congregation  
<sup>\*</sup>saw that Aaron was dead, they  
<sup>\*</sup>mourned for Aaron thirty days, even  
all the house of Israel.

**21** And when king ARAD the Ca-  
naanite, which dwelt in the  
south, heard, tell that Israel <sup>\*</sup>came by  
the way of the spies, then he fought  
against Israel, and took some of them  
prisoners. <sup>2</sup> And Israel <sup>\*</sup>vowed a vow  
unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and <sup>\*</sup>said, "If thou  
<sup>\*</sup>wilt indeed deliver <sup>\*</sup>this people into  
my hand, then I will utterly destroy  
their cities."

<sup>3</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>hearkened to the  
voice of Israel, and <sup>\*</sup>delivered up the  
Canaanites; and they utterly destroyed  
them and their cities: and he called  
the name of the place <sup>b</sup> HORMAH.

<sup>4</sup> And they journeyed from mount  
Hor by the way of the Red sea, to com-  
pass the land of Edom and the soul of  
the people <sup>\*</sup>was much discouraged be-  
cause of the way. <sup>5</sup> And the people  
<sup>\*</sup>spake against God, and against Moses.

"Wherefore <sup>\*</sup>have ye brought us up  
out of Egypt to die in the wilderness?  
for there is no bread, neither is there any  
water; and our soul <sup>\*</sup>loatheth this  
light bread." <sup>6</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>sent  
<sup>b</sup> FIERY SERPENTS among the peo-  
ple, and they <sup>\*</sup>bit the people; and  
much people of Israel died.

<sup>7</sup> Therefore the people <sup>\*</sup>came to Mo-  
ses, and <sup>\*</sup>said, "We have sinned, for we  
<sup>\*</sup>have spoken against <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and  
against thee; pray unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD,  
that he <sup>\*</sup>take away the serpents  
from us." And Moses <sup>\*</sup>prayed for the  
people.

<sup>8</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>said unto Moses,  
"Make thee a fiery serpent, and set it  
upon a pole and it shall come to  
pass, that every one that is bitten,  
when he looketh upon it, shall live."  
<sup>9</sup> And Moses <sup>\*</sup>made a SERPENT OF  
BRASS, and put it upon a pole, and  
it came to pass, that if a serpent had  
bitten any man, when he beheld the  
serpent of brass, he lived.

<sup>10</sup> And the children of Israel <sup>\*</sup>set

B.C. 1453.  
border, Heb.  
gebul.

a sons  
m. mouth

a according  
as Jehovah

28 Ex 29 29,  
30

ARAD

J Jehovah

b Hormah,  
utter-de-  
struction

THE FIERY  
SERPENTS  
Heb, Heb  
suph, reedy,  
or, Sea of  
weed

a God, Elohim,  
the True  
God

J Jehovah

b burning,  
Heb serah  
phim

THE SERPENT  
OF BRASS  
7, 8 2 Kin 18  
4 John 3  
14, 15, 6 40

b burning,  
one, Heb  
anrahph,  
from sah  
raph, to  
burn

c enigma,  
standard, or,  
banner, Heb  
nees, from  
naas, to lift  
up, also to  
glitter

1. sn  
i looked ex-  
pectingly  
low orb,  
Heb hib  
beet

OMOTH

BC 1453.  
o. Obooth,  
Oracular  
serpents, or,  
familiar  
spirits.

EARED AND  
ARNON  
12-15 See  
Deut 2 8-  
23.

b border.

THE WELL  
b Beer, Well  
J. Jehovah.

MATTANAH  
TO PISGAH

f field, or,  
plains, Heb  
sahde  
t or, the wil-  
derness

SIHON'S RE-  
FUSAL  
21-23 See  
Deut 2 24-  
32 Jud 11,  
19-24.

ISRAEL'S  
VICTORY.  
24-26 See  
Deut 2 33-  
37. Ps 135  
10-12, 136  
17-22  
a. sons.

PROVERBS

forward, and \*pitched in \*Oboth.  
11 And they JOURNEYED from Oboth,  
and pitched at Ije-abarim, in the wil-  
derness which is before Moab, toward  
the sunrise.

12 From thence they removed, and  
\*pitched in the valley of Zared. 13 From  
thence they removed, and \*pitched on  
the other side of ARNON, which is in  
the wilderness that cometh out of the  
coasts of the Amorites: for Arnon is  
the border of Moab, between Moab and  
the Amorites.

14 Wherefore it is said in the book of  
the wars of the LORD, "What he  
did in the Red sea, And in the  
brooks of Arnon, 15 And at the  
stream of the brooks that goeth down to  
the dwelling of Ar, And lieth upon  
the border of Moab."

16 And from thence they went to  
BEER: that is the well whereof the  
LORD spake unto Moses, "Gather the  
people together, and I will give them  
water."

17 Then Israel sang this SONG,  
"Spring up, O well; Sing ye unto  
it: 18 The princes digged the well,  
The nobles of the people digged  
it, By the direction of the lawgiver,  
with their staves."

And from the wilderness they went  
to MATTANAH: 19 And from Mattanah  
to Nahaliel, and from Nahaliel  
to Bamoth 20 and from Bamoth in  
the valley, that is in the country of  
Moab, to the top of PISGAH, which  
looketh toward Jeshimon.

21 And Israel sent messengers unto  
SIHON king of the Amorites, saying,  
22 "Let me pass through thy land: we  
will not turn into the fields, or into the  
vineyards; we will not drink of the  
waters of the well: but we will go  
along by the king's high way, until we  
be past thy borders."

23 And Sihon would not suffer Israel  
to pass through his border: but Sihon  
gathered all his people together, and  
went out against Israel into the wil-  
derness: and he came to Jahaz, and  
fought against Israel.

24 And ISRAEL SMOTE HIM with  
the edge of the sword, and \*possessed  
his land from Arnon unto Jabbok,  
even unto the children of Ammon  
for the border of the children of  
Ammon was strong.

25 And Israel took all these cities  
and Israel dwelt in all the cities of the  
Amorites, in Heshbon, and in all the  
villages thereof. 26 For Heshbon was  
the city of Sihon the king of the Amor-  
ites, who had fought against the former  
king of Moab, and taken all his land  
out of his hand, even unto Arnon.

27 Wherefore they that speak in  
PROVERBS say, "Come into  
Heshbon, Let the city of Sihon be  
built and prepared: 28 For there  
is a fire gone out of Heshbon,  
A flame from the city of Sihon:  
It hath consumed Ar of Moab,  
And the lords of the high places of  
Arnon. 29 Woe to thee, Moab!

Thou art undone, O people of  
Chemosh: He hath given his  
sons that escaped, And his daugh-  
ters, into captivity Unto Sihon  
king of the Amorites. 30 We

\*have shot at them; Heshbon  
is perished even unto Dibon, And  
we have laid them waste even unto  
Nophah, Which reacheth unto  
Medeba."

31 Thus Israel dwelt in the land of  
the AMORITES. 32 And Moses sent  
to spy out Jaazer, and they took the  
villages thereof, and drove out the  
Amorites that were there.

33 And they turned and went up by  
the way of Bashan: and OG the king  
of Bashan went out against them, HE,  
and all his people, to the battle at  
Edrei.

34 And the LORD said unto Moses,  
"Fear him not: for I have delivered  
him into thy hand, and all his people,  
and his land; and thou shalt do to  
him as thou didst unto Sihon king  
of the Amorites, which dwelt at Hesh-  
bon." 35 So they smote him, and his  
sons, and all his people, until there  
was none left him alive. and they pos-  
sessed his land.

22 AND the children of Israel  
set forward, and pitched in  
the plains of MOAB on this side Jordan  
by Jericho.

2 And BALAK the son of Zippor  
saw all that Israel had done to the  
Amorites. 3 And Moab was sore afraid  
of the people, because they were many.  
4 And Moab was distressed because of  
the children of Israel.

4 And Moab said unto the elders of  
Midian, "Now shall this company lick  
up all that are round about us, as the  
ox licketh up the grass of the field."  
And Balak the son of Zippor was king  
of the Moabites at that time.

5 He sent messengers therefore unto  
BALAAM the son of Beor of Pethor,  
which is by the river of the land of the  
children of his people, to call him,  
saying, "Behold, there is a people come  
out from Egypt: behold, they cover  
the face of the earth, and they abide  
over against me. 6 Come now there-  
fore, I pray thee, curse me this peo-  
ple; for they are too mighty for me:  
peradventure I shall prevail, that we  
may smite them, and that I may drive  
them out of the land: for I have not that  
he whom thou blessest is blessed, and  
he whom thou cursest is cursed."

7 And the ELDERS of Moab and the  
elders of Midian departed with the  
rewards of divination in their hand;  
and they came unto Balaam, and  
spoke unto him the words of Balak.  
8 And he said unto them, "Lodge here  
this night, and I will bring you word  
again, as the LORD shall speak unto  
me:" and the princes of Moab abode  
with Balaam.

9 And GOD came unto Balaam, and  
said, "What men are these with  
thee?" 10 And Balaam said unto God,

THE  
AMORITES

On  
33-35 See  
Deut 3 1-  
17

J. Jehovah.

a according  
as

PLAIN OF  
MOAB  
a. sons

BALAK  
b. Balak,  
Empty  
J. Zippor,  
Little-bird

BALAK SENDS  
TO BALAAM

5 Deut 23  
3-5 Mic  
6 5 1 Pet  
2 15 Jude  
11 Rev 2  
14

b. Balaam,  
Swallowing-  
up people.  
a. sons

k know

THE ELDERS

a according as  
Jehovah.

God's  
ANSWER  
Heb, mah-  
shim.

# NUMBERS XXII. 11.

B.C. 1482.  
f. from.  
e Heb. eye  
THE PRINCES DEPART.  
Jehovah.  
BALAK SENDS AGAIN  
BALAAM'S ANSWER  
J. a Jehovah my Elohim  
God's Word  
e. Heb anah-shim  
TYP ANGELO AND THE ANG  
God, Elohim  
Jehovah  
23 See 2 Kin 6 17  
f from

"Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, hath sent unto me, saying, <sup>11</sup> Behold, there is a people <sup>a</sup> come out of Egypt, which <sup>a</sup> covereth the face of the earth: come now, curse me THEM; peradventure I shall be able to overcome them, and drive them out." <sup>12</sup> And God said unto Balaam, "Thou shalt not go with them; thou shalt not curse the people: for THEY are blessed."  
<sup>13</sup> And BALAAM rose up in the morning, and said unto the princes of Balak, "Get you into your land: for the LORD refuseth to give me leave to go with you."  
<sup>14</sup> And the princes of Moab rose up, and they went unto Balak, and said, "Balaam refuseth to come with us."  
<sup>15</sup> And BALAK SENT yet again princes, more, and more honourable than they. <sup>16</sup> And they came to Balaam, and said to him, "Thus saith Balak the son of Zippor, 'Let nothing, I pray thee, hinder thee from coming unto me: <sup>17</sup> for I will promote thee unto very great honour, and I will do whatsoever thou sayest unto me: come therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people.'"  
<sup>18</sup> And BALAAM ANSWERED and said unto the servants of Balak, "If Balak would give me his house full of silver and gold, I cannot go beyond the word of the LORD my God, to do less or more. <sup>19</sup> Now therefore, I pray you, tarry ye also here this night, that I may know what the LORD will say unto me more."  
<sup>20</sup> And GOD came unto Balaam at night, and said unto him, "If the men come to call thee, rise up, and go with them; but yet the word which I shall say unto thee, THAT shalt thou do."  
<sup>21</sup> And Balaam rose up in the morning, and saddled his ass, and went with the princes of Moab.  
<sup>22</sup> And God's anger was kindled because he went, and the ANGEL of the LORD stood in the way for an adversary against him. Now he was riding upon his ASS, and his two servants were with him. <sup>23</sup> And the ass saw the angel of the LORD standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand, and the ass turned aside out of the way, and went into the field: and Balaam smote the ass, to turn her into the way. <sup>24</sup> But the angel of the LORD stood in a path of the vineyards, a wall being on this side, and a wall on that side. <sup>25</sup> And when the ass saw the angel of the LORD, she thrust herself unto the wall, and crushed Balaam's foot against the wall: and he smote her again.  
<sup>26</sup> And the angel of the LORD went further, and stood in a narrow place, where was no way to turn either to the right hand or to the left. <sup>27</sup> And when the ass saw the angel of the LORD, she fell down under Balaam: and Balaam's anger was kindled, and he smote the ass with a staff.

# NUMBERS XXIII. 3.

B.C. 1482.  
THE ASS SPEAKS  
28-30 2 Pet. 2 14-16  
ANGELO AND BALAAM  
Jehovah.  
b to be an adversary, Heb le-sah-tahn, from sahtahn, the Adversary, from sahtan, to be hostile, to oppose.  
b be evil in thine eyes  
e Heb anah-shim, plural of nah, or, enosh  
BALAK AND BALAAM  
b border, Heb gebul  
SACRIFICE  
k e a city of streets  
a sacrificed.  
i in the morn ing  
SACRIFICE  
a according as, Heb casher, u offered up  
GOD MEETS BALAAM

<sup>28</sup> And the LORD opened the mouth of THE ASS, and she said unto Balaam, "What have I done unto thee, that thou hast smitten me these three times?" <sup>29</sup> And Balaam said unto the ass, "Because thou hast mocked me: I would there were a sword in mine hand, for now I would kill thee."  
<sup>30</sup> And the ass said unto Balaam, "Am not I thine ass, upon which thou hast ridden ever since I was thine unto this day? was I ever wont to do so unto thee?" And he said, "Nay."  
<sup>31</sup> Then the LORD opened the eyes of BALAAM, and he saw the ANGEL of the LORD standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand: and he bowed down his head, and fell flat on his face. <sup>32</sup> And the angel of the LORD said unto him, "Wherefore hast thou smitten thine ass these three times? behold, I went out to b withstand thee, because thy way is perverse before me: <sup>33</sup> and the ass saw me, and turned from me these three times: unless she had turned from me, surely now also I had slain thee, and saved her alive." <sup>34</sup> And Balaam said unto the angel of the LORD, "I have sinned; for I knew not that thou stoodest in the way against me. now therefore, if it displease thee, I will get me back again."  
<sup>35</sup> And the angel of the LORD said unto Balaam, "Go with the men: but only the word that I shall speak unto thee, THAT thou shalt speak." So Balaam went with the princes of Balak.  
<sup>36</sup> And when BALAK heard that Balaam was come, he went out to meet him unto a city of Moab, which is in the border of Arnon, which is in the utmost coast. <sup>37</sup> And Balak said unto Balaam, "Did I not earnestly send unto thee to call thee? wherefore camest thou not unto me? am I not able indeed to promote thee to honour?" <sup>38</sup> And Balaam said unto Balak, "Lo, I am come unto thee: have I now any power at all to say any thing? the word that God putteth in my mouth, THAT shall I speak."  
<sup>39</sup> And BALAAM went with Balak, and they came unto Kirjath-huzoth. <sup>40</sup> And Balak offered oxen and sheep, and sent to Balaam, and to the princes that were with him.  
<sup>41</sup> And it came to pass on the morrow, that Balak took Balaam, and brought him up into the high places of Baal, that thence he might see the utmost part of the people.

**23** AND Balaam said unto Balak, "Build me here SEVEN ALTARS, and prepare me here seven oxen and seven rams."  
<sup>2</sup> And Balak did as Balaam had spoken; and Balak and Balaam offered on every altar a bullock and a ram.  
<sup>3</sup> And Balaam said unto Balak,

B.C. 1463.  
SECOND  
NUMBERING  
OF ISRAEL.  
J. Jehovah.  
2. See Ex. 30  
12-16.  
8 SONS

3, 4. Num 1  
1-3

a according to  
Jehovah.

SONS OF  
REUBEN  
43,730  
6 See Gen  
xlii. Ex vi  
1 Chron ii  
—viii.  
8 SONS.

9 Ch xvi

10 See 1 Cor  
10 6

11 1 Chr 6  
22  
8 SONS  
SIMEON  
22,200.

GAD  
40,500.  
8 SONS

JUDAH  
76,500

**26** AND it came to pass after the plague, that <sup>1</sup>the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, saying, <sup>2</sup>"Take the SUM of all the congregation of the children of Israel, from twenty years old and upward, throughout their fathers' house, all that are able to go to war in Israel."

<sup>3</sup> And Moses and Eleazar the priest spake with THEM in the plains of Moab by Jordan near Jericho, saying, <sup>4</sup>"Take the sum of the people, from twenty years old and upward; \* as the LORD commanded \* Moses and the children of Israel, which went forth out of the land of Egypt."

<sup>5</sup> REUBEN, the eldest son of Israel, the children of Reuben; Hanoch, of whom cometh the family of the Hanochites of Pallu, the family of the Palluities. <sup>6</sup> of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites, of Carmi, the family of the Carmites.

<sup>7</sup> These are the families of the Reubenites: and they that were numbered of them were forty and three thousand and seven hundred and thirty.

<sup>8</sup> And the sons of Pallu; Eliab <sup>9</sup> and the sons of Eliab; Nemuel, and Dathan, and Abiram. This is that Dathan and Abiram, which were famous in the congregation, who strove against Moses and against Aaron in the company of Korah, when they strove against the LORD. <sup>10</sup> and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up together with Korah, when that company died, what time the fire devoured two hundred and fifty men: and they became a sign. <sup>11</sup> Notwithstanding the children of Korah died not.

<sup>12</sup> The sons of SIMEON after their families: of Nemuel, the family of the Nemuelites: of Jamin, the family of the Jaminites: of Jachin, the family of the Jachinites. <sup>13</sup> of Zerach, the family of the Zarhites: of Shaul, the family of the Shaulites.

<sup>14</sup> These are the families of the Simeonites, twenty and two thousand and two hundred.

<sup>15</sup> The children of GAD after their families: of Zephon, the family of the Zephonites: of Haggi, the family of the Haggites: of Shuni, the family of the Shunites: <sup>16</sup> of Ozni, the family of the Oznites: of Eri, the family of the Erites: <sup>17</sup> of Arod, the family of the Arodites: of Areli, the family of the Arelites.

<sup>18</sup> These are the families of the children of Gad according to those that were numbered of them, forty thousand and five hundred.

<sup>19</sup> The sons of JUDAH were Er and Onan: and Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan. <sup>20</sup> And the sons of Judah after their families were; of Shelah, the family of the Shelanites: of Pharez, the family of the Pharizes: of Zerach, the family of the Zarhites.

<sup>21</sup> And the sons of Pharez were; of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites: of Hamul, the family of the Hamulites.

<sup>22</sup> These are the families of Judah according to those that were numbered of them, threescore and sixteen thousand and five hundred.

<sup>23</sup> Of the sons of ISSACHAR after their families: of Tola, the family of the Tolaites: of Pua, the family of the Punites: <sup>24</sup> of Jashub, the family of the Jashubites: of Shimron, the family of the Shimronites.

<sup>25</sup> These are the families of Issachar according to those that were numbered of them, threescore and four thousand and three hundred.

<sup>26</sup> Of the sons of ZEBULUN after their families: of Sered, the family of the Sardites: of Elon, the family of the Elonites: of Jahleel, the family of the Jahleelites.

<sup>27</sup> These are the families of the Zebulunites according to those that were numbered of them, threescore thousand and five hundred.

<sup>28</sup> The sons of Joseph after their families were MANASSEH and Ephraim. <sup>29</sup> Of the sons of Manasseh: of Machir, the family of the Machirites: and Machir begat Gilead: of Gilead came the family of the Gileadites.

<sup>30</sup> These are the sons of Gilead: of Jeezer, the family of the Jeezerites: of Helek, the family of the Helekites:

<sup>31</sup> and of Aziel, the family of the Azielites: and of Shechem, the family of the Shechemites: <sup>32</sup> and of Shemida, the family of the Shemidaites: and of Hephher, the family of the Hephherites.

<sup>33</sup> And Zelophehad the son of Hephher had no sons, but daughters: and the names of the daughters of Zelophehad were Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

<sup>34</sup> These are the families of Manasseh and those that were numbered of them, fifty and two thousand and seven hundred.

<sup>35</sup> These are the sons of EPHRAIM after their families: of Shuthelah, the family of the Shuthalites: of Becher, the family of the Bachrites: of Tahan, the family of the Tahanites.

<sup>36</sup> And these are the sons of Shuthelah: of Eran, the family of the Eranites.

<sup>37</sup> These are the families of the sons of Ephraim according to those that were numbered of them, thirty and two thousand and five hundred. These are the sons of Joseph after their families.

<sup>38</sup> The sons of BENJAMIN after their families: of Bela, the family of the Belaites: of Ashbel, the family of the Ashbelites: of Ahiram, the family of the Ahiramites: <sup>39</sup> of Shupham, the family of the Shuphamites: of Hupham, the family of the Huphamites.

<sup>40</sup> And the sons of Bela were Ard and Naaman: of Ard, the family of the Ardites: and of Naaman, the family of the Naamites.

<sup>41</sup> These are the sons of Benjamin after their families: and they that were numbered of them were forty and five thousand and six hundred.

<sup>42</sup> These are the sons of DAN after

B.C. 1463.

ISSACHAR  
64,300.

ZEBULUN  
60,500

MANASSEH  
52,700

EPHRAIM  
45,000

BENJAMIN  
45,000

DAN  
62,600

B.C. 1482.

their families: of Shuham, *the* family of the Shuhamites.

These are the families of Dan after their families. <sup>43</sup> All the families of the Shuhamites, according to *those* that were numbered of them, *were* threescore and four thousand and four hundred.

<sup>44</sup> Of the *children* of ASHER after their families: of Jimna, *the* family of the Jimmites: of Jesui, *the* family of the Jesuites: of Beriah, *the* family of the Berities.

<sup>45</sup> Of the sons of Beriah; of Heber, *the* family of the Heberites: of Malchiel, *the* family of the Malchielites.

<sup>46</sup> And the name of the daughter of Asher was Sarah.

<sup>47</sup> These are the families of the sons of Asher according to *those* that were numbered of them; *who* were fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

<sup>48</sup> Of the sons of NAPHTALI after their families: of Jahzeel, *the* family of the Jahzeelites: of Guni, *the* family of the Gunites: <sup>49</sup> of Jezer, *the* family of the Jezerites: of Shilleu, *the* family of the Shillemites.

<sup>50</sup> These are the families of Naphtali according to their families: and *they* that were numbered of them were forty and five thousand and four hundred.

<sup>51</sup> These were the numbered of the *children* of Israel, SIX HUNDRED THOUSAND and a thousand seven hundred and thirty.

<sup>52</sup> And *the* LORD <sup>53</sup> spake unto Moses, saying, <sup>54</sup> Unto these the LAND shall be DIVIDED for an inheritance according to the number of names.

<sup>55</sup> To many thou shalt give the more inheritance, and to few thou shalt give the less inheritance: to every one shall his inheritance be given according to *those* that were numbered of him. <sup>56</sup> Notwithstanding the land shall be divided by lot according to the names of the tribes of their fathers they shall inherit. <sup>57</sup> According to the lot shall the possession thereof be divided between many and few.

<sup>58</sup> And these are *they* that were numbered of the LEVITES after their families: of Gershon, *the* family of the Gershonites: of Kohath, *the* family of the Kohathites. of Merari, *the* family of the Merarites.

<sup>59</sup> These are the families of the Levites: *the* family of the Libnites, *the* family of the Hebronites, *the* family of the Mahlites, *the* family of the Mushites, *the* family of the Korathites. And Kohath begat Amram.

<sup>60</sup> And the name of Amram's wife was Jochebed, the daughter of Levi, whom her mother bare to Levi in Egypt: and she bare unto Amram Aaron and Moses, and Miriam their sister. <sup>61</sup> And unto Aaron was born Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar. <sup>62</sup> And Nadab and Abihu died, when they offered strange fire before *the* LORD.

<sup>63</sup> And *those* that were numbered of them were twenty and three thousand, all males from a month old and upward: for they were not numbered among *the*

*children* of Israel, because there was no inheritance given them among *the* *children* of Israel.

<sup>63</sup> These are *they* that were NUMBERED by Moses and Eleazar the priest, who numbered *the* *children* of Israel in the plains of Moab by Jordan near Jericho.

<sup>64</sup> But among these there was not a man of them whom Moses and Aaron the priest numbered, when they numbered *the* *children* of Israel in the wilderness of Sinai. <sup>65</sup> For *the* LORD had said of them, "They shall surely die in the wilderness." And there was not left a man of them, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.

**27** THEN *came* the DAUGHTERS of ZELOPHEAD, the son of Hepher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of Manasseh the son of Joseph: and these are the names of his daughters; Mahlah, Noah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Tirzah.

<sup>2</sup> And *they* stood before Moses, and before Eleazar the priest, and before the princes and all the congregation, by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, saying, <sup>3</sup> "Our father died in the wilderness, and he was not in the company of *them* that gathered themselves together against *the* LORD in the company of Korah; but died in his own sin, and had no sons. <sup>4</sup> Why should the name of our father be done away from among his family, because he hath no son? Give unto us therefore a possession among the brethren of our father."

<sup>5</sup> And Moses brought their cause before *the* LORD.

<sup>6</sup> And *the* LORD spake unto Moses, saying, <sup>7</sup> "The daughters of Zelophead speak right: thou shalt surely give them a possession of an inheritance among their father's brethren; and thou shalt cause *the* inheritance of their father to pass unto them."

<sup>8</sup> And thou shalt speak unto the *children* of Israel, saying, If a man die, and have no son, then ye shall cause his inheritance to pass unto his daughter. <sup>9</sup> And if he have no daughter, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his brethren. <sup>10</sup> And if he have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his father's brethren. <sup>11</sup> And if his father have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his kinsman that is next to him of his family, and he shall possess it: and it shall be unto the *children* of Israel a statute of judgment, as *the* LORD commanded Moses."

<sup>12</sup> And *the* LORD said unto MOSES, "Get thee up into *this* MOUNT ABARIM, and see *the* land which I have given unto the *children* of Israel. <sup>13</sup> And when thou hast seen it, thou also shalt be gathered unto thy people, as Aaron thy brother was gathered. <sup>14</sup> For ye rebelled against my commandment in the desert of Zin, in the

B.C. 1482

NONE LEFT OF FORMER NUMBERING.

64 Ch 1.  
Deut 2, 14, 15.  
1 sh.  
65 Ch 14  
26-30  
1 Cor 10, 5, 6

DAUGHTERS OF ZELOPHEAD  
1 Ch 26 33  
XXVII Josh 17 3, 4

entrance  
tent, Obel

Jehovah

DECISION  
5 Ex 18 15  
19  
Jehovah

sons  
1 sh

according  
as Jehovah

Moses  
12, 14 Deut 5  
23-24, 32  
48-52, 34  
1-6  
Abarim,  
The passages, or  
The regions  
beyond  
according  
as  
mouth

ASHER  
53,400,  
8 sons.

NAPHTALI  
45,400

IN ALL  
601,730  
51 See ch 1,  
46

DIVISION OF  
THE LAND  
Jehovah

THE LEVITES  
24,000

61 Lev 10, 1,  
2

J.C. 1402.

fering and their drink-offerings for the bullock, for the ram, and for the lambs, shall be according to their number, after the manner: <sup>38</sup> and one goat for a sin-offering; beside the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

THE SET  
FEASTS  
A.S. appointed  
seasons.

<sup>39</sup> "These things ye shall do unto *the LORD* in your *SET FEASTS*, beside your vows, and your freewill-offerings, for your burnt-offerings, and for your meat-offerings, and for your drink-offerings, and for your peace-offerings."

sons.

<sup>40</sup> And Moses told the children of Israel according to all that *the LORD* commanded Moses.

**30** AND Moses spake unto the heads of the tribes concerning the children of Israel, saying, "This is the thing which *the LORD* hath commanded. <sup>1</sup> If a MAN vow a VOW unto *the LORD*, or swear an oath to bind his soul with a bond; he shall not break his word, he shall do according to all that proceedeth out of his mouth.

VOWS  
A MAN  
SONS  
Jehovah,  
I. Heb ish

p profane

<sup>2</sup> "If a WOMAN also vow a vow unto *the LORD*, and bind herself by a bond, being in her father's house in her YOUTH; <sup>3</sup> and her father hear her vow, and her bond wherewith she hath bound her soul, and her father shall hold his peace at her: then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she hath bound her soul shall stand.

<sup>4</sup> "But if her father disallow HER in the day that he heareth; not any of her vows, or of her bonds wherewith she hath bound her soul, shall stand; and *the LORD* shall forgive her, because her father disallowed HER.

<sup>5</sup> "And if she had at all an HUSBAND, when she vowed, or uttered ought out of her lips, wherewith she bound her soul; <sup>7</sup> and her husband heard it, and held his peace at her in the day that he heard it: then her vows shall stand, and her bonds wherewith she bound her soul shall stand.

A WIFE.

<sup>8</sup> "But if her husband disallowed HER on the day that he heard it; then he shall make her vow which she vowed, and that which she uttered with her lips, wherewith she bound her soul, of none effect: and *the LORD* shall forgive her.

8 Gen 3 10

<sup>9</sup> "But every vow of a WIDOW, and of her that is divorced, wherewith they have bound their souls, shall stand against her. <sup>10</sup> And if she vowed in her husband's house, or bound her soul by a bond with an oath; <sup>11</sup> and her husband heard it, and held his peace at her, and disallowed HER not: then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she bound her soul shall stand.

A WIDOW, OR  
A DIVORCED  
WOMAN.

<sup>12</sup> "But if her husband utterly made THEM void on the day he heard them; then whatsoever proceeded out of her lips concerning her vows, or concerning the bond of her soul, shall not

stand: her husband hath made them void; and *the LORD* shall forgive her. <sup>13</sup> Every vow, and every binding oath to afflict the soul, her husband may establish it, or her husband may make it void. <sup>14</sup> But if her husband altogether hold his peace at her from day to day; then he shall establish all her vows, or all her bonds, which are upon her: he shall confirm them, because he held his peace at her in the day that he heard them. <sup>15</sup> But if he shall any ways make THEM void after that he hath heard them; then he shall bear her iniquity."

<sup>16</sup> These are the statutes, which *the LORD* commanded Moses, between a man and his wife, between the father and his daughter, being yet in her youth in her father's house.

B.C. 1402.

STATUTES

ish

**31** AND *the LORD* spake unto Moses, saying, <sup>2</sup> "AVENGE *the* children of Israel of the Midianites: afterward shalt thou be gathered unto thy people."

<sup>3</sup> And Moses spake unto the people, saying, "Arm some of yourselves unto the war, and let them go against the Midianites: and avenge *the LORD* of Midian. <sup>4</sup> Of every tribe a thousand, throughout all the tribes of Israel, shall ye send to the war."

<sup>5</sup> So there were delivered out of the thousands of Israel, a thousand of every tribe, twelve thousand armed for war.

<sup>6</sup> And Moses sent THEM TO THE WAR, a thousand of every tribe, THEM and Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, to the war, with the holy instruments, and the trumpets to blow in his hand.

<sup>7</sup> And they warred against the Midianites, as *the LORD* commanded Moses; and they slew all the males. <sup>8</sup> And they SLEW the KINGS of MIDIAN, beside the rest of them that were slain; namely, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, five kings of Midian: <sup>9</sup> BALAAAM ALSO the son of Beor they slew with the sword.

<sup>10</sup> And the children of Israel took all the women of Midian captives, and their little ones, and took the spoil of all their cattle, and all their flocks, and all their goods. <sup>11</sup> And they burnt all their cities wherein they dwelt, and all their goodly castles, with fire. <sup>12</sup> And they took all the spoil, and all the prey, both of men and of beasts. <sup>13</sup> And they brought the captives, and the prey, and the spoil, unto Moses, and Eleazar the priest, and unto the congregation of the children of Israel, unto the camp at the plains of Moab, which are by Jordan near Jericho.

<sup>14</sup> And Moses, and Eleazar the priest, and all the princes of the congregation, went forth to meet them without the camp. <sup>15</sup> And MOSES was WROTH with the officers of the host, with the captains over thousands, and captains

THE  
MIDIANITES  
Jehovah  
Ch 26 16—  
18  
at the ven-  
geance of  
sons

m Midian  
t or, to ren-  
der the ven-  
geance of  
Jehovah  
against  
Midian

WAR

G Ch 10 9

THE KINGS OF  
MIDIAN AND  
BALAAM SLAIN  
a according as  
Jehovah  
Josh 13 21

sons

consumed

a Heb adam,  
or, abdhahu

WOMEN AND  
VIRGINS

B.C. 1462.  
h host of the  
battle  
16 See Deut.  
20 14.  
1 Sam 15 3  
16 Ch 23 2  
s sons.  
J Jehovah.

i ish  
m a male

PURIFICATION  
19 Ch 5 2  
19 11-20.

ORDINANCE  
m Heb anah-  
shum

m Heb made-  
ring, Heb  
yitlichatta

HEAVE-OFFER-  
ING  
n Heb adam

m Heb anah-  
shum  
h host, teah-  
bah  
n Heb adam

a according as  
Jehovah

WARRIORS'  
HEAVE-OFFER-  
ING  
p people of the  
host.

over \*hundreds, \*which came from the  
battle.

<sup>15</sup> And Moses \*said unto them, "Have  
ye saved *all* the women alive? <sup>16</sup> Be-  
hold, these caused the \*children of  
Israel, through the counsel of Balaam,  
to commit trespass against \*the LORD in  
the matter of Peor, and there \*was a  
\*plague among the congregation of \*the  
LORD. <sup>17</sup> Now therefore \*kill every  
male among the little ones, and \*kill  
every woman that hath known \*man by  
lying with him. <sup>18</sup> But all the women  
\*children, that have not known a \*man  
by lying with him, \*keep alive for your-  
selves.

<sup>19</sup> "And do ye abide without the  
camp seven days: whosoever hath  
killed any person, and whosoever hath  
touched any slain, \*purify both your-  
selves and your captives on the third  
\*day, and on the seventh \*day. <sup>20</sup> And  
\*PURIFY *all* your raiment, and all  
that is made of skins, and all work  
of goats' hair, and all things made of  
wood."

<sup>21</sup> And Eleazar the priest \*said unto  
the \*men of \*war \*which went to  
the battle, "This is the ORDINANCE  
of the law which \*the LORD commanded  
\*Moses; <sup>22</sup> only \*the gold, and \*the  
silver, \*the brass, \*the iron, \*the tin, and  
\*the lead, <sup>23</sup> every thing that may abide  
the fire, ye \*shall make it go through  
the FIRE, and it \*shall be clean; never-  
theless it \*shall be purified with the  
WATER of separation; and all that  
\*abideth not the fire ye \*shall make go  
through the water. <sup>24</sup> And ye \*shall  
wash your clothes on the seventh \*day,  
and ye \*shall be clean, and afterward ye  
\*shall come into the camp."

<sup>25</sup> And \*the LORD \*spake unto Moses.  
\*saying, <sup>26</sup> "Take \*the SUM of the  
PREY that was taken, both of \*man  
and of \*beast, thou, and Eleazar the  
priest, and the chief fathers of the con-  
gregation; <sup>27</sup> and divide \*the prey into  
TWO PARTS; between them that took  
the war upon them, and who went out to  
\*battle, and between all the congregation;  
<sup>28</sup> and levy a tribute unto \*the  
LORD of \*the MEN of \*WAR \*which  
went out to \*battle: one soul of five  
\*hundred, both of the \*persons, and of  
the beeves, and of the asses, and of the  
sheep: <sup>29</sup> take it of their half, and  
\*give it unto Eleazar the priest, for an  
heave-offering of \*the LORD. <sup>30</sup> And of  
the \*children of ISRAEL'S HALF,  
thou \*shalt take one portion of \*fifty,  
of the persons, of the beeves, of the asses,  
and of the flocks, of all manner of  
beasts, and GIVE THEM unto the LE-  
VITES, \*which keep the charge of the  
tabernacle of \*the LORD."

<sup>31</sup> And Moses and Eleazar the priest  
\*did \*as \*the LORD commanded \*Moses.

<sup>32</sup> And the BOOTY, being the rest of  
the prey which the MEN OF \*WAR  
had caught, \*was six hundred thou-  
sand and seventy thousand and five  
thousand sheep, <sup>33</sup> and threescore and  
twelve thousand beeves, <sup>34</sup> and three-  
score and one thousand asses, <sup>35</sup> and

thirty and two thousand \*persons in all,  
of \*women that had not known \*man  
by lying with him.

<sup>36</sup> And the half, which was the portion  
of \*them that went out to \*war, \*was in  
number three hundred thousand and  
seven and thirty thousand and five hun-  
dred sheep.

<sup>37</sup> And \*the LORD'S TRIBUTE of  
the sheep \*was six hundred and three-  
score and fifteen. <sup>38</sup> And the beeves  
were thirty and six thousand; of which  
\*the LORD's tribute was threescore and  
twelve. <sup>39</sup> And the asses were thirty  
thousand and five hundred; of which  
\*the LORD's tribute was threescore and  
one. <sup>40</sup> And the \*persons were sixteen  
thousand; of which \*the LORD's tribute  
was thirty and two \*persons. <sup>41</sup> And  
Moses \*gave the tribute, which was \*the  
LORD's heave-offering, unto Eleazar  
the priest, \*as \*the LORD commanded  
\*Moses.

<sup>42</sup> And of the \*children of ISRAEL'S  
HALF which Moses divided from the  
\*men that warred, <sup>43</sup> (now the half  
that pertained unto the congregation \*was  
three hundred thousand and thirty thou-  
sand and seven thousand and five hun-  
dred sheep, <sup>44</sup> and thirty and six thou-  
sand beeves, <sup>45</sup> and thirty thousand  
asses and five hundred, <sup>46</sup> and sixteen  
thousand \*persons,) <sup>47</sup> even of the  
\*children of Israel's half, Moses \*took  
one \*portion of \*fifty, both of \*man and  
of \*beast, and \*gave THEM unto the  
Levites, \*which kept the charge of the  
tabernacle of \*the LORD; \*as \*the LORD  
commanded \*Moses.

<sup>48</sup> And the OFFICERS which were  
over thousands of the host, the captains  
of \*thousands, and captains of \*hundreds,  
\*came near unto Moses: <sup>49</sup> and they  
\*said unto Moses, "Thy servants have  
taken \*the sum of the \*men of \*war which  
are under our \*charge, and there lacketh  
not one \*man of us. <sup>50</sup> We \*have there-  
fore brought an OBLATION for \*the  
LORD, what \*every man hath gotten, of  
jewels of gold, chains, and bracelets,  
rings, earrings, and tablets, to make an  
atonement for our souls before \*the  
LORD."

<sup>51</sup> And Moses and Eleazar the priest  
\*took \*the gold of them, even all  
wrought jewels. <sup>52</sup> And all the gold of  
the \*offering that they \*offered up to  
\*the LORD, of the captains of \*thousands,  
and of \*the captains of \*hundreds, was  
sixteen thousand seven hundred and  
fifty shekels. <sup>53</sup> (For the \*men of \*war  
had taken spoil, \*every man for himself.)  
<sup>54</sup> And Moses and Eleazar the priest  
\*took \*the gold of \*the captains of \*thous-  
ands and of \*hundreds, and \*brought  
it into the \*tabernacle of the congrega-  
tion, for a memorial for the \*children  
of Israel before \*the LORD.

**32** NOW the \*children of REUBEN  
and the \*children of GAD had  
a very great multitude of cattle: and  
\*when they saw \*the land of Jazer, and  
\*the land of Gilead, that, behold, the  
place was a place for cattle; <sup>2</sup> the \*child-

B.C. 1462.  
s souls  
m a male.

J. Jehovah's.

s a soul of  
men (adam),  
s souls.

a according as  
Jehovah

PROPHET'S  
HEAVE-OFFER-  
ING.  
s sons  
m anahshum

n Heb adam.

a according as  
Jehovah  
OFFICERS'  
HEAVE-OFFER-  
ING

m anahshum  
h hand  
i Heb ish  
50 See Ex 30  
12, 16

h heave-offer-  
ing  
h heaved up

53 Deut 20  
14

he went See  
Ex 30 16  
s sons

THE REQUEST  
OF REUBEN  
AND GAD.  
s sons.



B.C. 1456. dren of Gad and the \*children of Reuben \*came and \*spake unto Moses, and to Eleazar the priest, and unto the princes of the congregation, \*saying, <sup>3</sup> "Ataroth, and Dibon, and Jazer, and Nimrah, and Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Shebam, and Nebo, and Beon, <sup>4</sup> even the country which <sup>5</sup> *the* LORD smote before the congregation of Israēl, is a land for cattle, and thy servants have cattle: <sup>6</sup> wherefore," \*said they, <sup>7</sup> "if we have found grace in thy sight, <sup>8</sup> let this \*land be given unto thy servants for a possession, and \*bring us not over \*Jordan."

MOSES  
EXPOSTULATES  
8 SONS

J. Jehovah.

8-15 See ch  
XIII XIV  
Deut 1.

And MOSES \*SAID unto the \*children of Gad and to the \*children of Reuben, "Shall your brethren go to \*war, and shall ye sit here? <sup>2</sup> And wherefore \*discourage ye <sup>3</sup> the heart of the \*children of Israēl from going over into the land which <sup>4</sup> *the* LORD hath given them? <sup>5</sup> Thus did your fathers, when I sent them from Kadesh-barnea to see <sup>6</sup> the land. <sup>7</sup> For when they \*went up unto the valley of Eshcol, and \*saw <sup>8</sup> the land, they \*discouraged <sup>9</sup> the heart of the \*children of Israēl, that they should not go into the land which <sup>10</sup> *the* LORD had given them. <sup>11</sup> And <sup>12</sup> the LORD's anger \*was kindled the same \*time, and he sware, \*saying, <sup>13</sup> "Surely none of the \*men that came up out of Egypt, from twenty years old and upward, shall see <sup>14</sup> the land which I sware unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob; because they \*have not wholly followed me: <sup>15</sup> save Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenazite, and Joshua the son of Nun: for they have wholly followed <sup>16</sup> *the* LORD." <sup>17</sup> And <sup>18</sup> the LORD's anger \*was kindled against Israēl, and he \*made them wander in the wilderness forty years, until all the generation, that had done \*evil in the sight of <sup>19</sup> *the* LORD, was consumed. <sup>20</sup> And, behold, ye are risen up in your fathers' stead, an increase of sinful \*men, to augment yet the fierce anger of <sup>21</sup> *the* LORD toward Israēl. <sup>22</sup> For if ye \*turn away from after him, he \*will yet again leave them in the wilderness; and ye \*shall destroy all \*this \*people."

Heb anah-shim

THEIR REPLY.

17 Josh 4 12, 13.

18 Josh 22 1-4

1 Heb sah

And THEY \*came near unto him, and \*SAID, "We will build sheepfolds here for our cattle, and cities for our little ones: <sup>2</sup> but we ourselves will go ready armed before the \*children of Israēl, until we have brought them unto their place and our little ones \*shall dwell in the fenced cities because of the inhabitants of the land. <sup>3</sup> We will not return unto our houses, until the \*children of Israēl have inherited every man his inheritance. <sup>4</sup> For we will not inherit with them on yonder side \*Jordan, or forward; because our inheritance is fallen to us on this side \*Jordan eastward."

MOSES CON-  
SENTS

J. Jehovah.

And MOSES \*SAID unto them, "If ye will do <sup>2</sup> this thing, if ye will go armed before <sup>3</sup> *the* LORD to \*war, <sup>4</sup> and \*will go along with you armed over \*Jordan before <sup>5</sup> *the* LORD, until he hath driven-

out his \*enemies from before him, <sup>6</sup> and the land \*be subdued before <sup>7</sup> *the* LORD: then afterward ye shall return, and \*be guiltless before <sup>8</sup> *the* LORD, and before Israēl; and <sup>9</sup> this \*land shall be your possession before <sup>10</sup> *the* LORD.

<sup>11</sup> But if ye will not do so, behold, ye have sinned against <sup>12</sup> *the* LORD: and be sure your sin will find you out. <sup>13</sup> Build you cities for your little ones, and folds for your sheep; and \*do that which hath proceeded out of your mouth."

<sup>14</sup> And the \*children of Gad and the \*children of Reuben \*spake unto Moses, \*saying, "Thy servants WILL DO <sup>15</sup> as my \*lord commandeth. <sup>16</sup> Our little ones, our wives, our flocks, and all our cattle, shall be there in the cities of Gilead: <sup>17</sup> but thy servants will pass over, every man armed for war, before <sup>18</sup> *the* LORD to \*battle, as my \*lord saith."

<sup>19</sup> So concerning them MOSES COMMANDED Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and <sup>20</sup> the chief fathers of the tribes of the \*children of Israēl. <sup>21</sup> And Moses said unto them, "If the \*children of GAD and the \*children of REUBEN will pass with you over \*Jordan, every man armed to \*battle, before <sup>22</sup> *the* LORD, and <sup>23</sup> the land \*shall be subdued before you; then ye shall give them the land of \*Gilead for a possession: <sup>24</sup> but if they \*will not pass over with you armed, they \*shall have possessions among you in the land of Canaan."

<sup>25</sup> And the \*children of Gad and the \*children of Reuben answered, saying, "As <sup>26</sup> *the* LORD hath said unto thy servants, so will we do. <sup>27</sup> We will pass over armed before <sup>28</sup> *the* LORD into the land of Canaan, that the possession of our inheritance on this side \*Jordan may be ours."

<sup>29</sup> And MOSES \*GAVE unto them, even to the \*children of GAD, and to the \*children of REUBEN, and unto HALF the tribe of MANASSEH the son of Joseph, <sup>30</sup> the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, and <sup>31</sup> the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, the land, with the cities thereof in the <sup>32</sup> *b* coasts, even the cities of the country round about.

<sup>33</sup> AND the \*children of GAD \*BUILT Dibon, and Ataroth, and Aroer, <sup>34</sup> and Atroth, Shophan, and Jaazer, and Jogbehah, <sup>35</sup> and Beth-nimrah, and Beth-haran, fenced cities: and folds for sheep.

<sup>36</sup> And the \*children of REUBEN built Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Kirjathaim, <sup>37</sup> and Nebo, and Baal-meon, (their names being changed,) and Shilmah: and \*gave other names unto the cities which they builded.

<sup>38</sup> And the \*children of Machir the son of MANASSEH \*went to Gilead, and \*took it, and \*dispossessed the Amorite which was in it. <sup>39</sup> And \*Moses gave Gilead unto Machir the son of Manasseh; and he \*dwelt therein. <sup>40</sup> And Jair the son of Manasseh went and \*took the small towns thereof, and \*called them Havoth-jair. <sup>41</sup> And Nobah went and \*took Kenath, and the vil-

B.C. 1456.

AGREEMENT  
8 SONS  
as according  
as

MOSES GIVES  
COMMAND-  
MENT

8 SONS

J. Jehovah

THEIR  
INHERITANCE  
8 SONS

b borders

THEIR CITIES.  
8 SONS

B.C. 1432.

lages thereof, and \*called it Nobah, after his own name.

JOURNEYS  
OF THE  
ISRAELITES  
8 SUBS.

m month of  
Jehovah

**33** THESE are the JOURNEYS of the \*children of Israël, which went forth out of the land of Egypt with their armies under the hand of Moses and Aaron. <sup>2</sup> And Moses \*wrote their \*goings out according to their journeys by the <sup>m</sup> commandment of <sup>J</sup> the LORD. and these are their journeys according to their goings out.

<sup>3</sup> And they \*departed from Rameses in the \*first month, on the fifteenth day of the first month; on the morrow after the passover the \*children of Israël went out with an high hand in the sight of all the Egyptians

<sup>4</sup> For the Egyptians buried all their firstborn, which <sup>J</sup> the LORD had smitten among them. upon their gods also <sup>J</sup> the LORD executed judgments. <sup>5</sup> And the \*children of Israël \*removed from Rameses, and \*pitched in Succoth.

<sup>6</sup> And they \*departed from Succoth, and \*pitched in Etham, which is in the edge of the wilderness.

<sup>7</sup> And they \*removed from Etham, and \*turned again unto Pi-hahiroth, which is before Baal-zephon: and they \*pitched before Migdol.

<sup>8</sup> And they \*departed from before Pi-hahiroth, and \*passed through the midst of the sea into the wilderness, and \*went three days' journey in the wilderness of Etham, and \*pitched in Marah.

<sup>9</sup> And they \*removed from Marah, and came unto Elim: and in Elim were twelve fountains of \*water, and three-score and ten palm trees, and they \*pitched there.

<sup>10</sup> And they \*removed from Elim, and \*encamped by the Red sea.

<sup>11</sup> And they \*removed from the Red sea, and \*encamped in the wilderness of Sin.

<sup>12</sup> And they \*took their journey out of the wilderness of Sin, and \*encamped in Dophkah.

<sup>13</sup> And they \*departed from Dophkah, and \*encamped in Alush.

<sup>14</sup> And they \*removed from Alush, and \*encamped at Rephidim, where was no water for the people to drink.

<sup>15</sup> And they \*departed from Rephidim, and \*pitched in the wilderness of Sinai.

<sup>16</sup> And they \*removed from the desert of Sinai, and \*pitched at Kibroth-hattaavah.

<sup>17</sup> And they \*departed from Kibroth-hattaavah, and \*encamped at Hazeroth.

<sup>18</sup> And they \*departed from Hazeroth, and \*pitched in Rithmah.

<sup>19</sup> And they \*departed from Rithmah, and \*pitched at Rimmon-parez.

<sup>20</sup> And they \*departed from Rimmon-parez, and \*pitched in Libnah.

<sup>21</sup> And they \*removed from Libnah, and \*pitched at Rissah.

<sup>22</sup> And they \*journeyed from Rissah, and \*pitched in Kehelathah.

<sup>23</sup> And they \*went from Kehelathah, and \*pitched in mount Shapher.

B.C. 1432.

<sup>24</sup> And they \*removed from mount Shapher, and \*encamped in Haradah.

<sup>25</sup> And they \*removed from Haradah, and \*pitched in Makheloth.

<sup>26</sup> And they \*removed from Makheloth, and \*encamped at Tahath.

<sup>27</sup> And they \*departed from Tahath, and \*pitched at Tarah.

<sup>28</sup> And they \*removed from Tarah, and \*pitched in Mithcah.

<sup>29</sup> and they \*went from Mithcah, and \*pitched in Hashmonah.

<sup>30</sup> And they \*departed from Hashmonah, and \*encamped at Moseroth.

<sup>31</sup> And they \*departed from Moseroth, and \*pitched in Bene-jaakan.

<sup>32</sup> And they \*removed from Bene-jaakan, and \*encamped at Hor-hagidgad.

<sup>33</sup> And they \*went from Hor-hagidgad, and \*pitched in Jotbathah.

<sup>34</sup> And they \*removed from Jotbathah, and \*encamped at Ebronah.

<sup>35</sup> And they \*departed from Ebronah, and \*encamped at Ezion-gaber.

<sup>36</sup> And they \*removed from Ezion-gaber, and \*pitched in the wilderness of Zin, which is Kadesh.

<sup>37</sup> And they \*removed from Kadesh, and \*pitched in mount Hor, in the edge of the land of Edom.

<sup>38</sup> And Aaron the priest \*went up into mount Hor at the <sup>m</sup> commandment of <sup>J</sup> the LORD, and \*died there, in the fortieth year after the

\*children of Israël were come out of the land of Egypt, in the first day of the fifth month.

<sup>39</sup> And Aaron was an hundred and twenty and three years old when he died in mount Hor.

<sup>40</sup> And king Arad the Canaanite, which dwelt in the south in the land of Canaan

\*heard of the coming of the \*children of Israël.

<sup>41</sup> And they \*departed from mount Hor, and \*pitched in Zalmonah.

<sup>42</sup> And they \*departed from Zalmonah, and pitched in Punon.

<sup>43</sup> And they \*departed from Punon, and \*pitched in Oboth.

<sup>44</sup> And they \*departed from Oboth, and \*pitched in Iye abarim, in the border of Moab.

<sup>45</sup> And they \*departed from Iim, and \*pitched in Dibon-gad.

<sup>46</sup> And they \*removed from Dibon-gad, and \*encamped in Almon-diblathaim.

<sup>47</sup> And they \*removed from Almon-diblathaim, and \*pitched in the mountains of \*Abarim, before Nebo.

<sup>48</sup> And they \*departed from the mountains of \*Abarim, and \*pitched in the plains of Moab by Jordan near Jericho.

<sup>49</sup> And they \*pitched by \*Jordan, from Beth-jesimoth even unto Abel-shittim in the plains of Moab.

<sup>50</sup> And <sup>J</sup> the LORD \*spake unto Moses in the plains of Moab by Jordan near Jericho, \*saying, <sup>51</sup> "Speak unto the

\*children of Israël, and \*say unto them, When ye are passed over \*Jordan into the land of Canaan;

<sup>52</sup> then ye shall DRIVE OUT \*ALL the INHABITANTS of the land from before you, and \*DESTROY \*all their pictures, and

THIS CHARGE  
J Jehovah

s sons.

B.C. 1451. the inheritance of the tribe of our fathers."

5 And Moses \*commanded *the* \*children of Israēl according to the *m* word of *the* LORD, \*saying, "The tribe of the sons of Joseph \*hath said well. 6 This is the thing which *the* LORD \*doth command concerning the daughters of Zelophehad, saying, Let them \*marry to whom they think best; only to the family of the tribe of their father \*shall they marry. 7 So shall not the inheritance of *the* \*children of Israēl remove from tribe to tribe: for every one of *the* \*children of Israēl \*shall keep himself to the inheritance of the tribe of his fathers. 8 And every daughter, that \*possesseth an inheritance in any tribe of *the* \*children of Israēl, \*shall be wife unto one of the family of the tribe of her father, that *the* \*children of Israēl \*may enjoy *every man the*

inheritance of his fathers. 9 Neither \*shall the inheritance remove from one tribe to another tribe; but every one of the tribes of *the* \*children of Israēl \*shall keep himself to his own inheritance."

10 Even as *the* LORD commanded \*Moses, so did the daughters of Zelophehad: 11 for Mahlah, Tirzah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Noah, the daughters of Zelophehad, \*were married unto their father's brothers' sons: 12 and they were married into the families of the sons of Manasseh the son of Joseph, and their inheritance \*remained in the tribe of the family of their father.

13 These are the COMMANDMENTS and the judgments, which *the* LORD commanded by the hand of Moses unto *the* \*children of Israēl in the plains of Moab by Jordan near Jericho.

B.C. 1451.

Obedience  
J. Jehovah.COMMAND-  
MENTS.

## THE FIFTH BOOK OF MOSES, CALLED

## DEUTERONOMY.

B.C. 1451  
IN THE  
WILDERNESS

Heb Suph

sons  
JehovahMOSES'  
ADDRESS  
RECAPITULATION  
Jehovah  
our Elohim,  
the Everlasting  
and  
Triune GodCAPTAINS AND  
JUDGES.  
J. Jehovah  
our Elohim,

THESE be the WORDS which MOSES SPAKE unto all Israēl on this side Jordan in the wilderness, in the plain over against the \*Red sea, between Faran, and Tophel, and Laban, and Hazeroth, and Dizahab. 2 (There are eleven days' journey from Horeb by the way of mount Seir unto Kadesh-barnea.) 3 And it \*came to pass in the FORTIETH YEAR, in the eleventh month, on the first day of the month, that Moses spake unto the \*children of Israēl, according unto all that *the* LORD had given him in commandment unto them; 4 after he had slain \*Sihon the king of the Amorites, which \*dwelt in Heshbon, and \*Og the king of \*Bashan, which \*dwelt at Astaroth in Edrei:

5 On this side Jordan, IN the land of MOAB, BEGAN MOSES TO DECLARE *this* law, \*saying, 6 "*The* LORD our \*God spake unto us in Horeb, \*saying, 'Ye have dwelt long enough in *this* mount: 7 turn you, and \*take your journey, and go to the mount of the Amorites, and unto all the places high thereunto, in the plain, in the hills, and in the vale, and in the south, and by the sea side, to the land of the Canaanites, and unto \*Lebanon, unto the great river, the river Euphrates. 8 Behold, I have set *the* land before you: go in and possess *the* land which *the* LORD swore unto your fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, to give unto them and to their seed after them."

9 And I \*spoke unto you at *that* time, saying, 'I am not able to bear you myself alone: 10 *The* LORD your \*God hath multiplied you, and, behold,

ye are this day as the stars of heaven for multitude. 11 (*The* LORD \*God of your fathers \*make you a thousand times so many more as ye are, and \*bless you, \*as he hath promised you!) 12 How can I myself alone \*bear your cumberance, and your burden, and your strife? 13 Take you wise \*men, and understanding, and known among your tribes, and I \*will make them RULERS over you.'

14 And ye \*answered me, and \*said, 'The thing which thou hast spoken is good for us to do.'

15 So I \*took *the* chief of your tribes, wise \*men, and known, and \*made them heads over you, captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, and captains over fifties, and captains over tens, and officers among your tribes. 16 And I \*charged your judges at *that* time, saying, 'Hear the causes between your brethren, and judge righteously between every man and his brother, and the stranger that is with him. 17 Ye shall not respect persons in judgment; but ye shall hear the small as well as the great; ye shall not be afraid of the face of man; for the judgment *is* God's: and the cause that is too hard for you, bring it unto me, and I will hear it.' 18 And I \*commanded you at *that* time *all* the things which ye should do.

19 And \*when we departed from Horeb, we went through *all* *that* great and terrible wilderness, which ye saw by the way of the mountain of the Amorites, \*as *the* LORD our \*God commanded us; and we came to Kadesh-barnea. 20 And I \*said unto you,

B.C. 1451.

a according  
asHeb anah-  
shim, plural  
of 'al, or  
cnaah.

Heb ish

f Heb faces

AT IT

THE POSSES-  
SION OF THE  
LAND.a. according  
as Jehovah  
our Elohim,  
our Triune  
God.

# DEUTERONOMY I. 21.

B.C. 1481.

'Ye <sup>are</sup> come unto the mountain of the Amorites, which <sup>the</sup> LORD our God doth give unto us. <sup>21</sup> Behold, <sup>the</sup> LORD thy God hath set the land before thee: GO UP and POSSESS it, as <sup>the</sup> LORD God of thy fathers hath said unto thee; fear not, neither be discouraged.'

<sup>22</sup> And ye came near unto me everyone of you, and said, 'We will SEND MEN before us, and they shall SEARCH us out the land, and bring us word again by what way we must go up, and into what cities we shall come.'

<sup>23</sup> And the saying pleased me well, and I took twelve men of you, one of a tribe: <sup>24</sup> and they turned and went up into the mountain, and came unto the valley of Eshcol, and searched it out. <sup>25</sup> And they took of the fruit of the land in their hands, and brought it down unto us, and brought us word again, and said, 'It is a good land which <sup>the</sup> LORD our God doth give us.'

<sup>26</sup> Notwithstanding ye would not go up, but rebelled against the commandment of the LORD your God: <sup>27</sup> and ye MURMURED in your tents, and said, 'Because the LORD hated us, he hath brought us forth out of the land of Egypt, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us. <sup>28</sup> Whither shall we go up? our brethren have discouraged our heart, saying, The people is greater and taller than we; the cities are great and walled up to heaven; and moreover we have seen the sons of the Anakims there.'

<sup>29</sup> Then I said unto you, DREAD NOT, neither be afraid of them. <sup>30</sup> The LORD your God which goeth before you, he shall fight for you, according to all that he did for you in Egypt before your eyes; <sup>31</sup> and in the wilderness, where thou hast seen how that the LORD thy God bare thee, as a man doth bear his son, in all the way that ye went, until ye came into this place.'

<sup>32</sup> Yet in this thing ye DID NOT BELIEVE the LORD your God, <sup>33</sup> who went in the way before you, to search you out a place to pitch your tents in, in fire by night, to shew you by what way ye should go, and in a cloud by day.

<sup>34</sup> And the LORD heard the voice of your words, and was wroth, and sware, saying, <sup>35</sup> Surely there shall not one of these men of this evil generation see that good land, which I sware to give unto your fathers, save CALEB the son of Jephunneh; he shall see it, and to him will I give the land that he hath trodden upon, and to his children, because he hath wholly followed the LORD.'

<sup>37</sup> Also the LORD was angry with me for your sakes, saying, 'Thou also shalt not go in thither. <sup>38</sup> But JOSHUA the son of Nun, which standeth before thee, he shall go in thither: encourage HIM: for he shall cause

REPORT OF THE SPIES  
anahshum

1490

Eshcol, cluster of grapes

MURMURING  
mouth of Jehovah  
your Elohim

ENCOURAGEMENT

according as Heb ish

UNBELIEF  
in Jehovah  
your Elohim

CALEB AND JOSEPH, AND THE LITTLE ONES  
40 HNUM  
14 20-35  
anahshum

sons

# DEUTERONOMY II. 2.

B.C. 1481.

'Israel to inherit it. <sup>30</sup> Moreover your little ones, which ye said should be a prey, and your children, which in that day had no knowledge between good and evil, they shall go in thither, and unto them will I give it, and they shall possess it. <sup>40</sup> But as for you, turn you, and take your journey into the wilderness by the way of the Red sea.'

<sup>41</sup> Then ye answered and said unto me, 'We have sinned against the LORD, we WILL GO UP and fight, according to all that the LORD our God commanded us.' And when ye had girded on every man his weapons of war, ye were ready to go up into the hill. <sup>42</sup> And the LORD said unto me, 'Say unto them, Go not up, neither fight; for I am not among you; lest ye be smitten before your enemies.' <sup>43</sup> So I spake unto you; and ye would not hear, but rebelled against the commandment of the LORD, and went presumptuously up into the hill. <sup>44</sup> And the Amorites, which dwell in that mountain, came out against you, and chased you, as bees do, and destroyed you in Seir, even unto Hormah. <sup>45</sup> And ye returned and wept before the LORD; but the LORD would not hearken to your voice, nor give ear unto you. <sup>46</sup> So ye abode in Kadesh many days, according unto the days that ye abode there.'

**2** "THEN we turned, and took our journey into the wilderness by the way of the Red sea, as the LORD spake unto me and we compassed mount Seir many days. <sup>2</sup> And the LORD spake unto me, saying, <sup>3</sup> Ye have compassed this mountain long enough: turn you northward. <sup>4</sup> And command thou the people, saying, Ye are to pass through the coast of your brethren the children of ESAU, which dwell in Seir; and they shall be afraid of you: take ye good heed unto yourselves therefore. <sup>5</sup> Meddle not with them; for I will not give you of their land, no, not so much as a foot breadth; because I have given mount Seir unto Esau for a possession. <sup>6</sup> Ye shall buy meat of them for money, that ye may eat; and ye shall also buy water of them for money, that ye may drink. <sup>7</sup> For the LORD thy God hath blessed thee in all the works of thy hand: he knoweth thy walking through this great wilderness: these forty years the LORD thy God hath been with thee; thou hast lacked nothing.

<sup>8</sup> And when we passed by from our brethren the children of Esau, which dwell in Seir, through the way of the plain from Elath, and from Ezion-gaber, we turned and passed by the way of the wilderness of Moab. <sup>9</sup> And the LORD said unto me, Distress not the MOABITES, neither contend with them in battle: for I will not give thee of their land for a possession; because I have given Ar unto the children of Lot for a possession.'

PRESUMPTION.  
41-46 HNUM  
14 40-45.

mouth of Jehovah

SONS OF ESAU  
1-3 NUM 14  
25  
according as Jehovah

border, Heb gebul sons, Heb bene, behum, sons

even to the treading of the sole of the foot

Heb silver, creep, from cahaph, to be pale, to long after Jehovah thy Elohim, thy True God

THE MOABITES  
sons

B.C. 1461. ments; and he <sup>12</sup>wrote them upon two tables of stone.

<sup>14</sup> "And <sup>15</sup>*the* LORD commanded ME at that time to teach you statutes and judgments, that ye might do THEM in the land whither ye go over to possess it. <sup>15</sup> Take ye therefore good heed unto yourselves; for ye saw NO manner of SIMILITUDE on the day that <sup>16</sup>*the* LORD spake unto you in Horeb out of the midst of the fire. <sup>16</sup> lest ye corrupt yourselves, and make you a graven image, the similitude of any figure, the likeness of male or female, <sup>17</sup> the likeness of any beast that is on the earth, the likeness of any winged fowl that flieth in the air, <sup>18</sup> the likeness of any thing that creepeth on the ground, the likeness of any fish that is in the waters beneath the earth. <sup>19</sup> and lest thou lift up thine eyes unto heaven, and when thou seest the sun, and the moon, and the stars, even all the host of heaven, shouldst be driven to worship them, and serve them, which <sup>20</sup>*the* LORD thy God hath divided unto all nations under the whole heaven. <sup>20</sup> But <sup>21</sup>*the* LORD hath taken you and brought you forth out of the iron furnace, even out of Egypt, to be unto him a people of inheritance, as ye are this day. <sup>21</sup> Furthermore <sup>22</sup>*the* LORD was angry with me for your sakes, and <sup>23</sup>ware that I should NOT GO OVER Jordan, and that I should not go in unto that good land, which <sup>24</sup>*the* LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance: <sup>25</sup> but I must die in this land, I must not go over Jordan: but ye shall go over, and possess that good land.

<sup>26</sup> "TAKE HEED unto yourselves, lest ye forget <sup>27</sup>*the* covenant of <sup>28</sup>*the* LORD your God, which he made with you, and make you a graven image, or the likeness of any thing, which <sup>29</sup>*the* LORD thy God hath forbidden thee. <sup>30</sup> For <sup>31</sup>*the* LORD thy God is a consuming fire, even a jealous God.

<sup>32</sup> "When thou shalt beget children, and children's children, and ye shall have remained long in the land, and shall corrupt yourselves, and make a graven image, or the likeness of any thing, and shall do evil in the sight of <sup>33</sup>*the* LORD thy God, to provoke him to anger: <sup>34</sup> I call heaven and earth TO WITNESS against you this day, that ye shall soon utterly perish from off the land whereunto ye go over Jordan to possess it, ye shall not prolong your days upon it, but shall utterly be destroyed. <sup>35</sup> And <sup>36</sup>*the* LORD shall scatter you among the nations, and ye shall be left few in number among the heathen, whither <sup>37</sup>*the* LORD shall lead you. <sup>38</sup> And there ye shall serve gods, the work of men's hands, wood and stone, which neither see, nor hear, nor eat, nor smell.

<sup>39</sup> "But if from thence thou shalt seek <sup>40</sup>*the* LORD thy God, thou shalt find him, if thou seek him with all thy heart and with all thy soul. <sup>41</sup> When thou art in tribulation, and all these things are come upon thee, even in the latter days, if thou

TURN to <sup>1</sup>*the* LORD thy God, and shalt be obedient unto his voice; <sup>2</sup> (for <sup>3</sup>*the* LORD thy God is a merciful God;) he will not forsake thee, neither destroy thee, nor forget <sup>4</sup>*the* covenant of thy fathers which he sware unto them.

<sup>5</sup> "FOR ASK NOW of the days that are past, which were before thee, since the day that God created man upon the earth, and ask from the one side of heaven unto the other, whether there hath been any such thing as this great thing is, or hath been heard like it? <sup>6</sup> Did ever people hear the voice of God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as thou hast heard, and live? <sup>7</sup> Or hath God assayed to go and take him a nation from the midst of another nation, by temptations, by signs, and by wonders, and by war, and by a mighty hand, and by a stretched out arm, and by great terrors, according to all that <sup>8</sup>*the* LORD your God did for you in Egypt before your eyes? <sup>9</sup> Unto thee it was shewed, that thou mightest know that <sup>10</sup>*the* LORD HE IS God; there is none else beside him. <sup>11</sup> Out of heaven he made thee to hear his voice, that he might instruct thee: and upon earth he shewed thee his great fire; and thou heardest his words out of the midst of the fire. <sup>12</sup> And because he loved thy fathers, therefore he chose their seed after them, and brought thee out in his sight with his mighty power out of Egypt; <sup>13</sup> to drive out nations from before thee greater and mightier than thou art, to bring thee in, to give thee their land for an inheritance, as it is this day.

<sup>14</sup> "KNOW therefore this day, and CONSIDER it in thine heart, that <sup>15</sup>*the* LORD HE IS God in heaven above, and upon the earth beneath: there is none else. <sup>16</sup> Thou shalt keep therefore his statutes, and his commandments, which I command thee this day, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, and that thou mayest prolong thy days upon the earth, which <sup>17</sup>*the* LORD thy God giveth thee, as for ever."

<sup>18</sup> Then Moses severed THREE CITIES on this side Jordan toward the sunrise; <sup>19</sup> that the slayer might flee thither, which should kill his neighbour unawares, and hated him not in times past; and that fleeing unto one of these cities he might live: <sup>20</sup> namely, Bezer in the wilderness, in the plain country, of the Reubenites; and Ramoth in Gilead, of the Gadites; and Golan in Bashan, of the Manassites.

<sup>21</sup> And this is the LAW which Moses set before the children of Israel: <sup>22</sup> these are the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgments, which Moses spake unto the children of Israel, after they came forth out of Egypt, <sup>23</sup> on this side Jordan, in the valley over against Beth-peor, in the land of Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon, whom Moses and the chil-

B.C. 1461.

El, God, singular.

ISRAEL'S PRIVILEGES

God, plural, created, singular Trinity acting in unity

Heb adam

according as

Jehovah your Triune God

Jehovah as the Triune God

PROMISES  
Jehovah as the Triune God in the heavens above, &c.

sons

all the days

CITIES OF REFUGE  
Num 35  
6-14 Ch  
19 1-10

as he

THE LAW  
sons.

B.C. 1461.

dren of Israël smote, after they were come forth out of Egypt: <sup>47</sup> and they \*possessed his \*land, and \*the land of Og king of \*Bashan, two kings of the Amorites, which were on this side \*Jordan toward the sunrise; <sup>48</sup> from Aroer, which is by the bank of the river Arnon, even unto mount \*Sion, which is Hermon, <sup>49</sup> and all the plain on this side \*Jordan eastward, even unto the sea of the plain, under the springs of \*Pisgah.

a or Simon.  
Ch 3 9

RECAPITULATION  
1 See ch 1 3

t to  
2 Ex xix xx  
j o Jehovah  
our Elohim  
c cut, or, con-  
firmed  
j Jehovah

ab between

FIRST COM-  
MANDMENT  
6-21 H Ex  
20 2-17  
a servants

SECOND.

j o Jehovah  
thy Elohim,  
plural, am a  
jalous  
\*God  
e El, singular  
a sons

THIRD

FOURTH  
a according  
as Jehovah  
thy Triune  
God

FIFTH

**5** AND Moses \*called all Israël, and \*said unto them, "HEAR, O Israël, \*the statutes and \*judgments which I \*speak in your ears this day, that ye \*may learn THEM, and \*keep, and do them. <sup>2</sup> \*The LORD our \*God made a covenant with us in Horeb. <sup>3</sup> \*The LORD \*made not \*this \*covenant \*with our fathers, but with us, even us, who are all of us here alive this day. <sup>4</sup> \*The LORD talked with you face to face in the mount out of the midst of the fire, <sup>5</sup> (I \*stood between \*the LORD and \*you at \*that \*time, to shew you \*the word of \*the LORD. for ye were afraid by reason of the fire, and went not up into the mount;) \*saying,  
<sup>6</sup> "I am \*the LORD thy \*God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of \*bondage. <sup>7</sup> Thou \*shalt have NONE OTHER GODS before me.

<sup>8</sup> "Thou \*shalt not make thee any GRAVEN IMAGE, or any likeness of any thing that is in \*heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the waters beneath the earth <sup>9</sup> thou \*shalt not bow down thyself unto them, nor \*serve them \*for I \*the LORD thy \*God am a jealous \*e-God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the \*children unto the third and fourth generation of \*them that hate me, <sup>10</sup> and shewing mercy unto thousands of \*them that love me and \*keep my commandments

<sup>11</sup> "Thou \*shalt not take \*the NAME of \*the LORD thy \*God in vain: for \*the LORD will not hold him guiltless \*that taketh his \*name in vain.

<sup>12</sup> "Keep the SABBATH \*DAY to sanctify it, \*as \*the LORD thy \*God hath commanded thee. <sup>13</sup> Six days thou \*shalt labour, and \*do all thy work <sup>14</sup> but the seventh day is the sabbath of \*the LORD thy \*God in it thou \*shalt not do any work, THOU, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, nor thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thine ox, nor thine ass, nor any of thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates; that thy manservant and thy maidservant \*may rest as well as thou.

<sup>15</sup> "And remember that thou wast a servant in the land of Egypt, and that \*the LORD thy \*God \*brought thee out thence through a mighty hand and by a stretched-out arm: therefore \*the LORD thy \*God commanded thee to keep the sabbath \*day.

<sup>16</sup> "HONOUR thy \*FATHER and thy \*MOTHER, \*as \*the LORD thy \*God hath commanded thee; that thy days

\*may be prolonged, and that it \*may go well with thee, in the land which \*the LORD thy \*God \*giveth thee.

17 "Thou \*shalt NOT KILL.

18 "Neither \*shalt thou commit ADULTERY.

19 "Neither \*shalt thou STEAL.

20 "Neither \*shalt thou bear FALSE WITNESS against thy neighbour.

21 "Neither \*shalt thou desire thy neighbour's wife, neither \*shalt thou COVET thy neighbour's house, his field, or his manservant, or his maidservant, his ox, or his ass, or any thing that is thy neighbour's.

22 "These \*words \*the LORD spake unto all your assembly in the mount out of the midst of the fire, of the cloud, and of the thick darkness, with a great voice, and he added no more. And he \*wrote them in TWO TABLES of stone, and \*delivered them unto me.

23 "And it \*came to pass, when ye heard \*the voice out of the midst of the darkness, ('or the mountain \*did burn with \*fire,) that ye \*came near unto me, even all the heads of your tribes, and your elders; <sup>24</sup> and YE \*SAID, 'Behold, \*the LORD our \*God hath shewed us his \*glory and his \*greatness, and we have heard his \*voice out of the midst of the fire: we \*have seen \*this \*day that \*God \*doth talk \*with \*man, and he liveth. <sup>25</sup> Now therefore why \*should we die? for \*this \*great \*fire will consume us: if we \*hear \*the voice of \*the LORD our \*God any more, then we \*shall die. <sup>26</sup> For who is there of all flesh, that hath heard the voice of the \*living \*God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as we \*have, and \*lived? <sup>27</sup> Go THOU near, and \*hear \*all that \*the LORD our \*God \*shall say: and \*speak THOU unto us \*all that \*the LORD our \*God shall speak unto thee, and we \*will hear it, and \*do it.

28 "And \*the LORD \*heard \*the voice of your words, when ye spake unto me; and \*the LORD \*SAID unto me, 'I have heard \*the voice of the words of \*this \*people, which they \*have spoken unto thee, they have well said all that they \*have spoken. <sup>29</sup> O that there were such an heart in them, that they \*would fear me, and keep \*all my commandments \*always, that it \*might be well with them, and with their \*children for ever! <sup>30</sup> Go \*say to them, 'Get you into your tents again. <sup>31</sup> But as for THEE, \*stand thou here by me, and I \*will speak unto thee \*all the \*commandments, and the statutes, and the judgments, which thou \*shalt teach them, that they \*may do them in the land which I \*give them to possess it.' <sup>32</sup> Ye \*shall observe to do therefore \*as \*the LORD your \*God hath commanded you: ye \*shall not turn aside to the right hand or to the left. <sup>33</sup> Ye \*shall walk in all the ways which \*the LORD your \*God hath commanded you, that ye \*may live, and that it \*may be well with you, and that ye \*may prolong your days in the land which ye shall possess.'

B.C. 1461.  
u upon the ground

SIXTH  
17 Matt. 5 21, 22

SEVENTH

EIGHTH

NINTH

TENTH

21 ROM 7 7

THE TWO  
TABLES  
22 Ex 24 12,  
24 18 Ch  
4 13

A MEDIATOR  
23 H Ex 20  
18, 19

j o Jehovah  
our Elohim

a Heb adam

living \*God,  
plural  
d did  
17 Heb 12  
19

JEHOVAH'S  
RAIY  
28 ch 15 15-  
19.

29 Matt 23 37  
Luke 19 40,  
41

a all the days  
v sons

a according  
as Jehovah  
your Elohim

B.C. 1481.

COMMAND-  
MENTS  
J. o. Jehovah  
y. Thy Trine  
God.  
p pass-over.

**6** "NOW these are the COM-  
MANDMENTS, the statutes  
and the judgments, which <sup>J</sup>the LORD  
your God commanded to teach you,  
that ye might do them in the land  
whither ye <sup>p</sup>go to possess it: <sup>2</sup> that  
thou mightest fear <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy  
God, to keep all his statutes and his  
commandments, which <sup>J</sup>he command-  
ed thee, thou, and thy son, and thy son's  
son, all the days of thy life; and that  
thy days may be prolonged.

EXHORTATION

a. according  
as Jehovah  
Elohim

LOVE.  
4 Matt. 22.  
35-40

Mark 12  
28-33 Luke  
10 25-28

John 17 3  
1 Cor 8 4, 6  
J. Jehovah the

Everlasting One,  
our Elohim, our  
Trine God, is one Jeho-  
vah

5 2 Kin 23  
25

RENEW-  
MANE  
o on

a sharpen, by  
repetition  
a. sons

THE LAND  
J. o. Jehovah  
thy Elohim

b bondmen,  
21, ch 7  
8

c El, God,  
angular

g ground  
ORDINANCE.

18 Matt 4.  
7 Luke 4.  
12 1 Cor.  
10 9

a. according  
as.

<sup>3</sup> "HEAR therefore, O Israel, and  
observe to do it; that it may be with  
thee, and that ye may increase  
mightily, <sup>a</sup> as <sup>J</sup>the LORD God of thy  
fathers hath promised thee, in the land  
that floweth with milk and honey.

<sup>4</sup> "HEAR, O Israel: <sup>J</sup>The LORD  
our God is one <sup>J</sup>LORD: <sup>5</sup> and thou  
shalt LOVE <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy God with  
all thine heart, and with all thy soul,  
and with all thy might.

<sup>6</sup> "And THESE WORDS, which <sup>J</sup>he  
command thee this day, shall be <sup>o</sup> in  
thine heart: <sup>7</sup> and thou shalt teach  
them diligently unto thy children, and  
shalt talk of them when thou sittest in  
thine house, and when thou walkest by  
the way, and when thou liest down,  
and when thou risest up. <sup>8</sup> And thou  
shalt bind them for a sign upon thine  
hand, and they shall be as frontlets  
between thine eyes. <sup>9</sup> And thou shalt  
write them upon the posts of thy house,  
and on thy gates.

<sup>10</sup> "And it shall be, WHEN <sup>J</sup>the LORD  
thy God shall HAVE BROUGHT  
thee INTO THE LAND which  
he swore unto thy fathers, to Abraham,  
to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give thee  
great and goodly cities, which thou  
buildedst not, <sup>11</sup> and houses full of all  
good things, which thou filledst not, and  
wells digged, which thou diggedst not,  
vineyards and olive trees, which thou  
plantedst not; when thou shalt have  
eaten and be full; <sup>12</sup> then BEWARE  
lest thou forget <sup>J</sup>the LORD, which  
brought thee forth out of the land of  
Egypt, from the house of bondage. <sup>13</sup>  
Thou shalt fear <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy God,  
and serve him, and shalt swear by his  
name. <sup>14</sup> Ye shall not go after other  
gods, of the gods of the people which  
are round about you; <sup>15</sup> for <sup>J</sup>the LORD  
thy God is a jealous God among you  
lest the anger of <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy  
God be kindled against thee, and  
destroy thee from off the face of the  
earth.

<sup>16</sup> "Ye shall not tempt <sup>J</sup>the LORD  
your God, <sup>a</sup> as ye tempted him in  
Massah. <sup>17</sup> Ye shall diligently KEEP  
the commandments of <sup>J</sup>the LORD your  
God, and his testimonies, and his sta-  
tutes, which he hath commanded thee.  
<sup>18</sup> And thou shalt do that which is right

and good in the sight of <sup>J</sup>the LORD:  
that it may be well with thee, and that  
thou mayest go in and possess the  
good land which <sup>J</sup>the LORD swore unto  
thy fathers, <sup>19</sup> to cast out all thine  
enemies from before thee, <sup>a</sup> as <sup>J</sup>the LORD  
hath spoken.

<sup>20</sup> "And when thy SON ASKETH  
thee in time to come, saying, 'What  
mean the testimonies, and the statutes,  
and the judgments, which <sup>J</sup>the LORD  
our God hath commanded you?'  
<sup>21</sup> Then thou shalt SAY unto thy son,  
'We were Pharaoh's bondmen in  
Egypt; and <sup>J</sup>the LORD brought us out  
of Egypt with a mighty hand: <sup>22</sup> and  
<sup>J</sup>the LORD shewed signs and wonders,  
great and sore, upon Egypt, upon  
Pharaoh, and upon all his household,  
before our eyes: <sup>23</sup> and he brought  
us out from thence, that he might  
bring us in, to give us the land which  
he swore unto our fathers. <sup>24</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the  
LORD commanded us to do all these  
statutes, to fear <sup>J</sup>the LORD our God,  
for our good always, that he might  
preserve us alive, as it is at this day.  
<sup>25</sup> And it shall be our righteousness, if  
we observe to do all these command-  
ments before <sup>J</sup>the LORD our God, <sup>a</sup> as  
he hath commanded us.'

**7** "WHEN <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy God shall  
bring thee into the land whither  
thou goest to possess it, and hath  
cast out many nations before thee, the  
Hittites, and the Girgashites, and the  
Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the  
Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the  
Jebusites, seven nations greater and  
mightier than thou. <sup>2</sup> and when <sup>J</sup>the  
LORD thy God shall deliver them be-  
fore thee, thou shalt smite them, and  
utterly DESTROY THEM; thou  
shalt make no covenant with them,  
nor shew mercy unto them: <sup>3</sup> neither  
shalt thou make marriages with them;  
thy daughter thou shalt not give unto  
his son, nor his daughter shalt thou  
take unto thy son. <sup>4</sup> For they will  
turn away thy son from following me,  
that they may serve other gods: so  
will the anger of <sup>J</sup>the LORD be kindled  
against you, and destroy thee suddenly.  
<sup>5</sup> But thus shalt ye deal with them;  
ye shall destroy their altars, and  
break down their images, and cut  
down their groves, and burn their  
graven images with fire.

<sup>6</sup> "For thou art an HOLY PEOPLE  
unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy God: <sup>J</sup>the LORD  
thy God hath CHOSEN thee to be a  
special people unto himself, above all  
people that are upon the face of the  
earth. <sup>7</sup> The LORD did not set his  
love upon you, nor choose you, be-  
cause ye were more in number than  
any people: for ye were the fewest  
of all people: <sup>8</sup> but because <sup>J</sup>the  
LORD loved you, and because he  
would keep the oath which he had  
sworn unto your fathers, hath <sup>J</sup>the  
LORD brought you out with a mighty

B.C. 1481.

INQUIRY AND  
ANSWER.

a all the days

a according  
asTHE  
HEATHEN  
J. o. Jehovah  
thy Trine  
God.c cut, or,  
confirm

J. Jehovah

r But rather  
Hab c im

c consume

God's FREE  
CHOICE

g ground

a all the  
peoples

**B. C. 1451.**

hand, and \*redeemed you out of the house of bondmen, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt.

9 "KNOW therefore that *the* Lord  
thy *God*, *he* is *God*, the faithful  
God, which keepeth covenant and  
mercy with them that love him and  
keep his commandments to a thousand  
generations ; <sup>10</sup> and *repayeth* them  
that hate him to their face, to destroy  
them : he will not be slack to him that  
hath him, he will repay him to his  
face <sup>11</sup> Thou shalt therefore keep  
the commandments, and the statutes,  
and the judgments, which I command  
thee this day, to do them,

12 <sup>12</sup>Wherefore it shall come to pass, IF YE <sup>13</sup>HEARKEN to these judgments, and keep, and do THEM, that <sup>14</sup>THE LORD thy God shall keep unto thee the covenant and the mercy which he swore unto thy fathers <sup>15</sup>and he will love thee, and bless thee, and multiply thee: he will also bless the fruit of thy womb, and the fruit of thy land, thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep, in the land which he swore unto thy fathers to give thee. <sup>16</sup>Thou shalt be blessed above all people: there shall not be male or female barren among you, or among your cattle. <sup>17</sup>And THE LORD will take away from thee all sickness, and will put none of the evil diseases of Egypt, which thou knowest, upon thee; but will lay them upon all them that hate thee.

16 "And thou shalt CONSUME all the people which <sup>the</sup> LORD thy God shall deliver thee; thine eye shall have no pity upon them: neither shalt thou serve their gods; for THAT will be a snare unto thee.

17 "If thou shalt say in thine heart,  
 "These nations are more than I; how  
 can I dispossess them?" 18 Thou shalt  
 NOT BE AFRAID of them; but shalt  
 well remember what *the LORD thy*  
 God did unto Pharaoh, and unto all  
 Egypt; 19 the great temptations which  
 thine eyes saw, and the signs, and the  
 wonders, and the mighty hand, and the  
 stretched out arm, whereby *the LORD thy*  
 God brought thee out; so shall  
*the LORD thy* God do unto all the  
 people of whom thou art afraid.  
 20 Moreover *the LORD thy* God will  
 send the hornet among them, until  
 they that are left, and hide themselves  
 from thee, be destroyed. 21 Thou shalt  
 not be affrighted at them: for *the LORD thy*  
 God is among you, a mighty God  
 and terrible. 22 And *the LORD thy*  
 God will put out those nations before  
 thee by little and little: thou mayest  
 not consume them at once, lest the  
 beasts of the field increase upon thee.

23 But <sup>1</sup>the LORD thy <sup>2</sup>God shall deliver them <sup>3</sup>unto thee, and shall destroy them with a mighty destruction, until they <sup>4</sup>be destroyed. 24 And he shall deliver their kings into thine hand, and thou shalt destroy their name from under <sup>5</sup>heaven: there shall no man

~~be able to stand~~ before thee, until thou  
~~\*have destroyed~~ THEM.

20 *"The GRAVEN IMAGES of their gods shall be burned with fire: thou shalt not desire the silver or gold that is on them, nor take it unto thee, lest thou be snared therein: for it is an abomination to the LORD thy God.*  
21 *Neither shalt thou bring an abomination into thine house, lest thou be a cursed thing like it: but thou shalt utterly detest it, and thou shalt utterly abhor it; for it is a cursed thing.*

**8** "ALL the commandments which I command thee this day shall ye OBSERVE to do, that ye may live, and multiply, and go in and possess the land which *the* LORD sware unto your fathers.

2 "And thou shalt REMEMBER all the way which <sup>1</sup>the LORD thy God led thee these forty years in the wilderness, to humble thee, and to prove thee, to know <sup>2</sup>what was in thine heart, whether thou wouldest keep his commandments, or no. 3 And he humbled thee, and suffered thee to hunger, and fed thee <sup>4</sup>with manna, which thou knewest not, neither did thy fathers know; that he might make thee know that <sup>5</sup>man doth not live <sup>6</sup>by bread only, but <sup>7</sup>by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of <sup>8</sup>the LORD doth <sup>9</sup>man live. 4 Thy raiment waxed not old upon thee, neither did thy foot swell, these forty years. 5 Thou shalt also consider in thine heart, that, as <sup>6</sup>a man chasteneth his son, so <sup>7</sup>the LORD thy God chasteneth thee. 6 Therefore thou shalt keep <sup>8</sup>the commandments of <sup>9</sup>the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, and to fear him.

7 "For the LORD thy God \*bringeth thee into a GOOD LAND, a land of brooks of water, of fountains and depths \*that spring out of valleys and hills, <sup>a</sup> a land of wheat, and barley, and vines, and fig-trees, and pomegranates; a land of oil-olive, and honey; <sup>b</sup> a land wherein thou shalt eat bread without scarceness, thou shalt not lack any thing in it; a land whose stones are iron, and out of whose hills thou mayest dig brass

10 <sup>10</sup> "When thou hast eaten and art full, then thou shalt bless <sup>11</sup> *the LORD* thy God for the good land which he hath given thee. <sup>12</sup> **BEWARE** that thou forget not <sup>13</sup> *the LORD* thy God, in not keeping his commandments, and his judgments, and his statutes, which <sup>14</sup> *he* command thee this day. <sup>15</sup> <sup>16</sup> <sup>17</sup> <sup>18</sup> <sup>19</sup> <sup>20</sup> <sup>21</sup> <sup>22</sup> <sup>23</sup> <sup>24</sup> <sup>25</sup> <sup>26</sup> <sup>27</sup> <sup>28</sup> <sup>29</sup> <sup>30</sup> <sup>31</sup> <sup>32</sup> <sup>33</sup> <sup>34</sup> <sup>35</sup> <sup>36</sup> <sup>37</sup> <sup>38</sup> <sup>39</sup> <sup>40</sup> <sup>41</sup> <sup>42</sup> <sup>43</sup> <sup>44</sup> <sup>45</sup> <sup>46</sup> <sup>47</sup> <sup>48</sup> <sup>49</sup> <sup>50</sup> <sup>51</sup> <sup>52</sup> <sup>53</sup> <sup>54</sup> <sup>55</sup> <sup>56</sup> <sup>57</sup> <sup>58</sup> <sup>59</sup> <sup>60</sup> <sup>61</sup> <sup>62</sup> <sup>63</sup> <sup>64</sup> <sup>65</sup> <sup>66</sup> <sup>67</sup> <sup>68</sup> <sup>69</sup> <sup>70</sup> <sup>71</sup> <sup>72</sup> <sup>73</sup> <sup>74</sup> <sup>75</sup> <sup>76</sup> <sup>77</sup> <sup>78</sup> <sup>79</sup> <sup>80</sup> <sup>81</sup> <sup>82</sup> <sup>83</sup> <sup>84</sup> <sup>85</sup> <sup>86</sup> <sup>87</sup> <sup>88</sup> <sup>89</sup> <sup>90</sup> <sup>91</sup> <sup>92</sup> <sup>93</sup> <sup>94</sup> <sup>95</sup> <sup>96</sup> <sup>97</sup> <sup>98</sup> <sup>99</sup> <sup>100</sup> <sup>101</sup> <sup>102</sup> <sup>103</sup> <sup>104</sup> <sup>105</sup> <sup>106</sup> <sup>107</sup> <sup>108</sup> <sup>109</sup> <sup>110</sup> <sup>111</sup> <sup>112</sup> <sup>113</sup> <sup>114</sup> <sup>115</sup> <sup>116</sup> <sup>117</sup> <sup>118</sup> <sup>119</sup> <sup>120</sup> <sup>121</sup> <sup>122</sup> <sup>123</sup> <sup>124</sup> <sup>125</sup> <sup>126</sup> <sup>127</sup> <sup>128</sup> <sup>129</sup> <sup>130</sup> <sup>131</sup> <sup>132</sup> <sup>133</sup> <sup>134</sup> <sup>135</sup> <sup>136</sup> <sup>137</sup> <sup>138</sup> <sup>139</sup> <sup>140</sup> <sup>141</sup> <sup>142</sup> <sup>143</sup> <sup>144</sup> <sup>145</sup> <sup>146</sup> <sup>147</sup> <sup>148</sup> <sup>149</sup> <sup>150</sup> <sup>151</sup> <sup>152</sup> <sup>153</sup> <sup>154</sup> <sup>155</sup> <sup>156</sup> <sup>157</sup> <sup>158</sup> <sup>159</sup> <sup>160</sup> <sup>161</sup> <sup>162</sup> <sup>163</sup> <sup>164</sup> <sup>165</sup> <sup>166</sup> <sup>167</sup> <sup>168</sup> <sup>169</sup> <sup>170</sup> <sup>171</sup> <sup>172</sup> <sup>173</sup> <sup>174</sup> <sup>175</sup> <sup>176</sup> <sup>177</sup> <sup>178</sup> <sup>179</sup> <sup>180</sup> <sup>181</sup> <sup>182</sup> <sup>183</sup> <sup>184</sup> <sup>185</sup> <sup>186</sup> <sup>187</sup> <sup>188</sup> <sup>189</sup> <sup>190</sup> <sup>191</sup> <sup>192</sup> <sup>193</sup> <sup>194</sup> <sup>195</sup> <sup>196</sup> <sup>197</sup> <sup>198</sup> <sup>199</sup> <sup>200</sup> <sup>201</sup> <sup>202</sup> <sup>203</sup> <sup>204</sup> <sup>205</sup> <sup>206</sup> <sup>207</sup> <sup>208</sup> <sup>209</sup> <sup>210</sup> <sup>211</sup> <sup>212</sup> <sup>213</sup> <sup>214</sup> <sup>215</sup> <sup>216</sup> <sup>217</sup> <sup>218</sup> <sup>219</sup> <sup>220</sup> <sup>221</sup> <sup>222</sup> <sup>223</sup> <sup>224</sup> <sup>225</sup> <sup>226</sup> <sup>227</sup> <sup>228</sup> <sup>229</sup> <sup>230</sup> <sup>231</sup> <sup>232</sup> <sup>233</sup> <sup>234</sup> <sup>235</sup> <sup>236</sup> <sup>237</sup> <sup>238</sup> <sup>239</sup> <sup>240</sup> <sup>241</sup> <sup>242</sup> <sup>243</sup> <sup>244</sup> <sup>245</sup> <sup>246</sup> <sup>247</sup> <sup>248</sup> <sup>249</sup> <sup>250</sup> <sup>251</sup> <sup>252</sup> <sup>253</sup> <sup>254</sup> <sup>255</sup> <sup>256</sup> <sup>257</sup> <sup>258</sup> <sup>259</sup> <sup>260</sup> <sup>261</sup> <sup>262</sup> <sup>263</sup> <sup>264</sup> <sup>265</sup> <sup>266</sup> <sup>267</sup> <sup>268</sup> <sup>269</sup> <sup>270</sup> <sup>271</sup> <sup>272</sup> <sup>273</sup> <sup>274</sup> <sup>275</sup> <sup>276</sup> <sup>277</sup> <sup>278</sup> <sup>279</sup> <sup>280</sup> <sup>281</sup> <sup>282</sup> <sup>283</sup> <sup>284</sup> <sup>285</sup> <sup>286</sup> <sup>287</sup> <sup>288</sup> <sup>289</sup> <sup>290</sup> <sup>291</sup> <sup>292</sup> <sup>293</sup> <sup>294</sup> <sup>295</sup> <sup>296</sup> <sup>297</sup> <sup>298</sup> <sup>299</sup> <sup>300</sup> <sup>301</sup> <sup>302</sup> <sup>303</sup> <sup>304</sup> <sup>305</sup> <sup>306</sup> <sup>307</sup> <sup>308</sup> <sup>309</sup> <sup>310</sup> <sup>311</sup> <sup>312</sup> <sup>313</sup> <sup>314</sup> <sup>315</sup> <sup>316</sup> <sup>317</sup> <sup>318</sup> <sup>319</sup> <sup>320</sup> <sup>321</sup> <sup>322</sup> <sup>323</sup> <sup>324</sup> <sup>325</sup> <sup>326</sup> <sup>327</sup> <sup>328</sup> <sup>329</sup> <sup>330</sup> <sup>331</sup> <sup>332</sup> <sup>333</sup> <sup>334</sup> <sup>335</sup> <sup>336</sup> <sup>337</sup> <sup>338</sup> <sup>339</sup> <sup>340</sup> <sup>341</sup> <sup>342</sup> <sup>343</sup> <sup>344</sup> <sup>345</sup> <sup>346</sup> <sup>347</sup> <sup>348</sup> <sup>349</sup> <sup>350</sup> <sup>351</sup> <sup>352</sup> <sup>353</sup> <sup>354</sup> <sup>355</sup> <sup>356</sup> <sup>357</sup> <sup>358</sup> <sup>359</sup> <sup>360</sup> <sup>361</sup> <sup>362</sup> <sup>363</sup> <sup>364</sup> <sup>365</sup> <sup>366</sup> <sup>367</sup> <sup>368</sup> <sup>369</sup> <sup>370</sup> <sup>371</sup> <sup>372</sup> <sup>373</sup> <sup>374</sup> <sup>375</sup> <sup>376</sup> <sup>377</sup> <sup>378</sup> <sup>379</sup> <sup>380</sup> <sup>381</sup> <sup>382</sup> <sup>383</sup> <sup>384</sup> <sup>385</sup> <sup>386</sup> <sup>387</sup> <sup>388</sup> <sup>389</sup> <sup>390</sup> <sup>391</sup> <sup>392</sup> <sup>393</sup> <sup>394</sup> <sup>395</sup> <sup>396</sup> <sup>397</sup> <sup>398</sup> <sup>399</sup> <sup>400</sup> <sup>401</sup> <sup>402</sup> <sup>403</sup> <sup>404</sup> <sup>405</sup> <sup>406</sup> <sup>407</sup> <sup>408</sup> <sup>409</sup> <sup>410</sup> <sup>411</sup> <sup>412</sup> <sup>413</sup> <sup>414</sup> <sup>415</sup> <sup>416</sup> <sup>417</sup> <sup>418</sup> <sup>419</sup> <sup>420</sup> <sup>421</sup> <sup>422</sup> <sup>423</sup> <sup>424</sup> <sup>425</sup> <sup>426</sup> <sup>427</sup> <sup>428</sup> <sup>429</sup> <sup>430</sup> <sup>431</sup> <sup>432</sup> <sup>433</sup> <sup>434</sup> <sup>435</sup> <sup>436</sup> <sup>437</sup> <sup>438</sup> <sup>439</sup> <sup>440</sup> <sup>441</sup> <sup>442</sup> <sup>443</sup> <sup>444</sup> <sup>445</sup> <sup>446</sup> <sup>447</sup> <sup>448</sup> <sup>449</sup> <sup>450</sup> <sup>451</sup> <sup>452</sup> <sup>453</sup> <sup>454</sup> <sup>455</sup> <sup>456</sup> <sup>457</sup> <sup>458</sup> <sup>459</sup> <sup>460</sup> <sup>461</sup> <sup>462</sup> <sup>463</sup> <sup>464</sup>

**B.C 1451.**

Idols  
5 Josh. 7 1,  
21  
consume

## OBEDIENCE

**Jehovah**

REMEM-  
BRANCE  
of Jehovah  
thy Elohim

3 || MATT 4 4  
LUKE 4 4

a Heb Adama  
on, Heb  
hal  
Jehovah

5 Prov 3 12  
Heb 12 5, 6  
a according  
as  
a Heb 12h

## THE LAND

**WARNING**  
to Jehovah's  
true Elohims

b bondmen

**O**BEDIENCE  
 J O Jehovah  
 thy Elohim,  
 he is the  
 \*God (*the*  
*True God*),  
 the faithful  
 e El (*God,*  
*singular*)

### PROMISE TO OBEEDIENCE

n new-wine

THE  
HEATHEN

## PROMISES

**J O Jehovah  
thy Elohim**

e  $\bar{E}l$ , God,  
*singular*

b before thy  
face.

24. Josh. 23 9

143



B.C. 1451.

pions, and drought, where *there was no water*; *who brought thee forth water out of the rock of Hitt*; *who fed thee in the wilderness with manna*, which thy fathers knew not, that he might humble thee, and that he might prove thee, to do thee good at thy latter end; *and thou say in thine heart, 'My power and the might of mine hand hath gotten me this wealth.'* *But thou shalt remember the LORD thy God: for it is HE that giveth thee power to get wealth, that he may establish his covenant which he sware unto thy fathers, as it is this day.*

WARNING.

*And it shall be, if thou do at all forget the LORD thy God, and walk after other gods, and serve them, and worship them, I TESTIFY against you this day that ye shall surely perish.* *As the nations which the LORD destroyeth before your face, so shall ye perish; because ye would not be obedient unto the voice of the LORD your God.*

GOD'S PRESENCE

**9** *HEAR, O Israel: Thou art to pass over Jordan this day, to go in to possess nations greater and mightier than thyself, cities great and fenced up to heaven, a people great and tall, the children of the Anakims, whom thou knowest, and of whom thou hast heard say, 'Who can stand before the children of Anak!'* *Understand therefore this day, that the LORD thy God is HE which goeth over before thee; as a consuming fire HE shall destroy them, and HE shall bring them down before thy face: so shalt thou drive them out, and destroy them quickly, as the LORD hath said unto thee.*

S SONS

J Jehovah thy Elohim, thy true God

as according as Jehovah

NOT FOR THEIR RIGHTEOUSNESS

*'Speak not thou in thine heart, after that the LORD thy God hath cast them out from before thee, saying, 'For MY RIGHTEOUSNESS the LORD hath brought me in to possess this land: but for the wickedness of these nations the LORD doth drive them out from before thee. Not for thy righteousness, or for the uprightness of thine heart, dost thou go to possess their land, but for the wickedness of these nations the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee, and that he may perform the word which the LORD sware unto thy fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.*

CALLING TO REMEMBRANCE

J O Jehovah thy Elohim

*UNDERSTAND therefore, that the LORD thy God giveth thee not this good land to possess it for thy righteousness; for thou art a stiffnecked people. Remember, and forget not, how thou provokedst the LORD thy God to wrath in the wilderness: from the day that thou didst depart out of the land of Egypt, until ye came unto this place, ye have been rebellious against the LORD. Also in HOREB ye provoked the LORD to wrath, so that the LORD was angry with you to have destroyed you. When I was gone up into the mount to receive the tables of*

1451  
9-12, Ex 32  
1-6.

144

*stone, even the tables of the covenant which the LORD made with you, then I abode in the mount forty days and forty nights, I neither did eat bread nor drink water. And the LORD delivered unto me two tables of stone written with the finger of God; and on them was written according to all the words, which the LORD spake with you in the mount out of the midst of the fire in the day of the assembly. And it came to pass at the end of forty days and forty nights, that the LORD gave me the two tables of stone, even the tables of the covenant. And the LORD said unto me, 'Arise, get thee down quickly from hence; for thy people which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt have corrupted themselves; they are quickly turned aside out of the way which I commanded them; they have made them a molten image.'*

B.C. 1451.  
cut, or, consumed.

*Furthermore the LORD SPAKE unto me, saying, 'I have seen this people, and behold, it is a stiff-necked people. Let me alone, that I may destroy them, and blot out their name from under heaven and I will make of thee a nation mightier and greater than they.'*

THREATENING  
13, 14 Ex 32  
9, 10 Ps  
106 23

*So I turned and came down from the mount, and the mount burned with fire and the TWO TABLES of the covenant were in my two hands. And I looked, and, behold, ye had sinned against the LORD your God, and had made you a molten calf ye had turned aside quickly out of the way which the LORD had commanded you. And I took the two tables, and cast them out of my two hands, and brake them before your eyes.*

THE TABLES BROKEN  
15-17 Ex 32  
10-19

*And I fell down before the LORD, as at the first, FORTY DAYS and forty nights. I did neither eat bread, nor drink water, because of all your sins which ye sinned, in doing wickedly in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger. For I was afraid of the anger and hot displeasure, wherewith the LORD was wroth against you to destroy you. But the LORD hearkened unto me at that time also.*

INTERPOSITION  
18, 19 Ex 34  
28.

*And the LORD was very angry with Aaron to have destroyed him: and I prayed for Aaron also the same time. And I took your sin, the CALF which ye had made, and burnt it with fire, and stamped it, and ground it very small, even until it was as small as dust: and I cast the dust thereof into the brook that descended out of the mount.*

GOLDEN CALF  
20, 21 Ex 32  
20

*And at Taberah, and at Massah, and at Kibroth-hattaavah, ye PROVOKED the LORD to wrath.*

REBELLION

*Likewise when the LORD sent you from Kadesh barnea, saying, 'Go up and possess the land which I have given you;' then ye rebelled against the commandment of the LORD your God, and ye believed him not, nor hearkened to his voice. Ye have been rebellious against the LORD from the day that I knew you.*

23 Num 21:1  
xivm mouth of  
Jehovah  
your Elohim.

# DEUTERONOMY IX. 25.

BC 1451.

INTERMISSION  
25. v. 18.

A. J Adonahy  
Jehovah.

1491  
THE TABLES  
RUMEN EU  
1, 2 H EN 34  
1-3  
J Jehovah

AND PUT INTO  
THE ARK  
3-5 H EN 34  
xxxii  
Rev 2 Cor.  
iii.

w words  
J Jehovah

a according as  
Jehovah  
JOURNALS  
AARON DIED  
6, 7 Num 33  
30-33, 38  
a sons.

LEVI  
SEPARATED  
8, 9 Num 33  
iv.

J Jehovah  
ah 32

MONES

25 "Thus I \*fell down before *Jthe* LORD \*FORTY \*DAYS and \*forty \*nights, as I fell down at the first; because *Jthe* LORD had said he would destroy you. 26 I \*prayed therefore unto *Jthe* LORD, and \*said, 'O \*Lord *JGod*, \*destroy not thy people and thine inheritance, which thou \*hast redeemed through thy greatness, which thou \*hast brought forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand. 27 \*Remember thy servants, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; \*look not unto the stubbornness of \*this \*people, nor to their wickedness, nor to their sin. 28 lest the land whence thou broughtest us out \*say, Because *Jthe* LORD was not able to bring them into the land which he promised them, and because he hated them, he hath brought them out to slay them in the wilderness. 29 Yet they are thy people and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest out by thy \*mighty power and by thy \*stretched out arm.'

10 "AT \*that \*time *Jthe* LORD said unto me, 'Hew thee TWO TABLES of stone like unto the first, and \*come up unto me into the mount, and \*make thee an ARK of wood. 2 And I \*will write on the tables \*the words that were in the first \*tables which thou brakest, and thou \*shalt put them in the ark.'

3 "And I \*made an ARK of shittim wood, and \*hewed TWO TABLES of stone like unto the first, and \*went up into the mount, having the two \*tables in mine hand. 4 And HE \*WROTE on the tables, according to the first \*writing, \*the ten \*commandments, which *Jthe* LORD spake unto you in the mount out of the midst of the fire in the day of the assembly and *Jthe* LORD \*gave them unto me. 5 And I \*turned myself and \*came down from the mount, and \*PUT \*the tables in the ark which I had made, and there they \*be, \*as *Jthe* LORD commanded me.

6 ("And the \*children of Israel took their journey from Beeroth of the \*children of Jaakan to Mosera there AARON DIED, and there he \*was buried; and Eleazar his son \*ministered in the priest's office in his stead. 7 From thence they journeyed unto \*Gudgodah; and from \*Gudgodah to Jotbath, a land of rivers of waters.

8 "At \*that \*time *Jthe* LORD SEPARATED \*the TRIBE of \*LEVI, to bear \*the ark of the covenant of *Jthe* LORD, to stand before *Jthe* LORD to minister unto him, and to bless in his name, unto \*this \*day. 9 Wherefore Levi \*hath no part nor inheritance with his brethren. *Jthe* LORD \*is his inheritance, according as *Jthe* LORD thy \*God promised him.)

10 "And I stayed in the mount, according to the first time, FORTY DAYS and forty nights; and *Jthe* LORD \*hearkened unto me at \*that \*time also. 11 And *Jthe* LORD \*said unto me, 'Arise, \*take thy journey before the people, that they \*may go in and \*possess \*the

land, which I swore unto their fathers to give unto them.'

12 "And now, Israel, what doth *Jthe* LORD thy \*God REQUIRE of thee, but to fear *Jthe* LORD thy \*God, to walk in all his ways, and to love HIM and to serve *Jthe* LORD thy \*God with all thy heart and with all thy soul. 13 to keep \*the commandments of *Jthe* LORD, and his \*statutes, which I command thee this day for thy good? 14 Behold, the \*heaven and the \*heaven of \*heavens is *Jthe* LORD's thy \*God, the earth also, with all that therein is. 15 Only *Jthe* LORD had a delight in thy fathers to love them, and he \*chose their seed after them, even you above all \*people, as it is \*this \*day. 16 Circumcise therefore \*the foreskin of your heart, and \*be no more stiffnecked. 17 For *Jthe* LORD your \*God \*is \*God of \*gods, and \*Lord of \*lords, a \*great \*God, a \*mighty, and a \*terrible, which \*regardeth not persons, nor \*taketh reward. 18 \*he doth execute the judgment of the \*fatherless and \*widow, and loveth the \*stranger, in giving him food and raiment. 19 Love ye therefore \*the stranger, for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt. 20 Thou \*shalt fear *Jthe* LORD thy \*God; HIM \*shalt thou serve, and to him \*shalt thou cleave, and \*swear by his name. 21 He is thy praise, and HE is thy \*God, that \*hath done for thee \*these \*great and \*terrible things, which thine eyes \*have seen. 22 Thy fathers went down into Egypt with threescore and ten \*persons, and now *Jthe* LORD thy \*God hath made thee as the stars of \*heaven for multitude.

11 "THEREFORE thou \*shalt LOVE *Jthe* LORD thy \*God, and \*KEEP his charge, and his statutes, and his judgments, and his commandments, \*always. 2 And \*KNOW ye this day for I speak not \*with your children which \*have not known, and which \*have not seen \*the chastisement of *Jthe* LORD your \*God, his \*greatness, his \*mighty \*hand, and his \*stretched out arm, 3 and his \*miracles, and his \*acts, which he did in the midst of Egypt unto Pharaoh the king of Egypt, and unto all his land, 4 and what he did unto the army of Egypt, unto their horses, and to their chariots; how he made \*the water of the Red sea to overflow them as they pursued after you, and how *Jthe* LORD \*hath destroyed them unto \*this \*day; 5 and what he did unto you in the wilderness, until ye came unto \*this \*place; 6 and what he did unto Dathan and \*Abiram, the sons of Eliab, the son of Reuben how the earth opened her \*mouth, and \*swallowed them up, and their \*households, and their \*tents, and \*all the \*substance that was \*in their possession, in the midst of all Israel: 7 but your eyes \*have seen \*all the great acts of *Jthe* LORD which he did. 8 Therefore \*shall ye keep \*all the \*commandments which I \*command you this day, that ye \*may

# DEUTERONOMY XI. 8.

BC 1451.

CHARON  
12. Mic 8 2.  
J o Jehovah  
thy Elohim

ah HE  
Adonahy,  
Lord, plural  
F. I. God,  
angular.

a God, thy  
Triune God

souls

EXHORTATION  
Jehovah  
thy Elohim.

a all the days

u unto.

L living sub  
stance  
a. at their  
feet

# DEUTERONOMY XI. 9.

BC 1451.  
a are going-  
over.  
o g on the  
ground

THE LAND  
AI IT.

a are going-  
over  
d drinketh  
continually  
j o Jehovah  
thy Elohim  
a seeketh IT

PROMISES TO  
OBEDIENCE.

n new wine

WARNING

g ground

REMEN-  
BRANCE.

10 Ch 6-9

o g on the  
ground.

PROMISES TO  
OBEDIENCE

j o Jehovah  
your Elohim  
j Jehovah.

24 Josh 1-3,  
14 9

b border  
i Heb ish

be strong, and go in and possess the land, whither ye <sup>a</sup>go to possess it, <sup>9</sup> and that ye may prolong your days <sup>o</sup> in the land, which <sup>j</sup>the LORD sware unto your fathers to give unto them and to their seed, a land <sup>a</sup>that floweth with milk and honey.

<sup>10</sup> For the LAND, whither thou goest in to possess it, <sup>a</sup>is not as the land of Egypt, from whence ye came out, where thou <sup>a</sup>sowedst thy seed, and <sup>a</sup>wateredst it with thy foot, as a garden of herbs: <sup>11</sup> but the land, whither ye <sup>a</sup>go to possess it, <sup>a</sup>is a land of hills and valleys, and <sup>a</sup>drinketh water of the rain of <sup>a</sup>heaven: <sup>12</sup> a land which the LORD thy God <sup>a</sup>careth for the eyes of <sup>j</sup>the LORD thy God are always upon it, from the beginning of the year even unto the end of the year.

<sup>13</sup> And it shall come to pass, IF ye shall hearken diligently unto my commandments, which <sup>a</sup>I command you this day, to love <sup>a</sup>the LORD your God, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul, <sup>14</sup> that I will give you the rain of your land in his due season, the first rain and the latter rain, that thou mayest gather in thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil <sup>15</sup> And I will send grass in thy fields for thy cattle, that thou mayest eat and be full

<sup>16</sup> TAKE HEED to yourselves, that your heart be not deceived, and ye turn aside, and serve other gods, and worship them; <sup>17</sup> and then <sup>j</sup>the LORD's wrath be kindled against you, and he shut up the heaven, that there be no rain, and that the land yield not her fruit, and lest ye perish quickly from off the good land which <sup>j</sup>the LORD giveth you

<sup>18</sup> Therefore shall ye lay up these my WORDS in your heart and in your soul, and bind them for a sign upon your hand, that they may be as frontlets between your eyes. <sup>19</sup> And ye shall teach them your children, speaking of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, when thou liest down, and when thou risest up. <sup>20</sup> And thou shalt write them upon the door posts of thine house, and upon thy gates <sup>21</sup> that your days may be multiplied, and the days of your children, <sup>o</sup> in the land which <sup>j</sup>the LORD sware unto your fathers to give them, as the days of <sup>a</sup>heaven upon the earth.

<sup>22</sup> For IF ye shall diligently keep <sup>a</sup>all these commandments which <sup>a</sup>I command you, to do them, to love <sup>j</sup>the LORD your God, to walk in all his ways, and to cleave unto him; <sup>23</sup> THEN will <sup>j</sup>the LORD drive out all these nations from before you, and ye shall possess greater nations and mightier than yourselves. <sup>24</sup> Every place whereon the soles of your feet shall tread shall be yours from the wilderness and Lebanon, from the river, the river Euphrates, even unto the uttermost sea shall your coast be. <sup>25</sup> There shall no man be able to stand

# DEUTERONOMY XII. 10.

BC 1451  
i the face of  
a according  
as

A BLESSING  
AND A CURSE  
28 Ch 30-35  
20  
27 Ch 28-35  
14  
28 Ch 28-35  
68

MOUNT  
GERIZIM AND  
MOUNT EBAL  
29 Ch xxvii  
xxviii Josh  
8 30-35  
g Gerizim  
Cutha  
down  
e Ebal  
Stony

p plain

SEAT OF THE  
THE LAND  
29 Ch xxvii  
j Jehovah  
Elohim  
g ground

PLACE OF  
SACRIFICE  
j Jehovah  
your Elohim  
5 1 kin 8 29  
2 Chr 7 12  
Matt 18 20  
j o Jehovah  
your Elohim

a ascending-  
offerings

Heb ish

before you for <sup>j</sup>the LORD your God shall lay the fear of you and the dread of you upon <sup>a</sup>all the land that ye shall tread upon, as he hath said unto you.

<sup>26</sup> Behold, <sup>a</sup>I set before you this day a BLESSING and a CURSE; <sup>27</sup> a blessing, if ye obey the commandments of <sup>j</sup>the LORD your God, which <sup>a</sup>I command you this day: <sup>28</sup> and a curse, if ye will not obey the commandments of <sup>j</sup>the LORD your God, but turn aside out of the way which <sup>a</sup>I command you this day, to go after other gods, which ye have not known.

<sup>29</sup> And it shall come to pass, when <sup>j</sup>the LORD thy God hath brought thee in unto the land whither thou goest to possess it, that thou shalt put the blessing upon mount GERIZIM, and the curse upon mount EBAL. <sup>30</sup> ARE THEY not on the other side Jordan, by the way where the sun goeth down, in the land of the Canaanites, <sup>a</sup>which dwell in the schampaign over against Gilgal, beside the plains of Moreh? <sup>31</sup> For ye shall pass over Jordan to go in to possess the land which <sup>j</sup>the LORD your God giveth you, and ye shall possess it, and dwell therein. <sup>32</sup> And ye shall observe to do <sup>a</sup>all the statutes and judgments which <sup>a</sup>I set before you this day.

**12** THESE are the statutes and judgments, which ye shall observe to do in the land, which <sup>j</sup>the LORD God of thy fathers giveth thee to possess it, all the days that ye live upon the earth <sup>2</sup> Ye shall UTTERLY DESTROY all the PLACES, wherein the nations which ye shall possess served their gods, upon the high mountains, and upon the hills, and under every green tree <sup>3</sup> and ye shall overthrow their altars, and break their pillars, and burn their groves with fire, and ye shall hew down the graven images of their gods, and destroy the names of them out of that place.

<sup>4</sup> Ye shall not do so unto <sup>j</sup>the LORD your God. <sup>5</sup> But unto the PLACE which <sup>j</sup>the LORD your God shall CHOOSE out of all your tribes to put his name there, even unto his habitation shall ye seek, and thither thou shalt come: <sup>6</sup> and thither ye shall bring your burnt offerings, and your sacrifices, and your tithes, and heave offerings of your hand, and your vows, and your freewill offerings, and the firstlings of your herds and of your flocks: <sup>7</sup> and there ye shall entreat <sup>j</sup>the LORD your God, and ye shall rejoice in all that ye put your hand unto, ye and your households, wherein <sup>j</sup>the LORD thy God hath blessed thee.

<sup>8</sup> Ye shall not do after all the things that we do here this day, every man whatsoever is right in his own eyes. <sup>9</sup> For ye are not as yet come to the rest and to the inheritance, which <sup>j</sup>the LORD your God giveth you. <sup>10</sup> But when ye go over Jordan, and dwell in the land which <sup>j</sup>the LORD your

# DEUTERONOMY XII. 11.

# DEUTERONOMY XIII. 6.

B.C. 1451.

"God 'giveth you to inherit, and *when* he 'giveth you rest from all your enemies round about, so that ye 'dwell in safety; <sup>11</sup> then there shall be a place which *the* LORD your 'God 'shall choose to cause his name to dwell there; thither 'shall ye bring 'all that I 'command you; your 'burnt offerings, and your sacrifices, your tithes, and the heave offering of your hand, and all your choice vows which ye 'vow unto *the* LORD: <sup>12</sup> and ye 'shall rejoice before *the* LORD your 'God, ye, and your sons, and your daughters, and your menservants, and your maidservants, and the Levite that is within your gates; forasmuch as he hath no part nor inheritance with you

<sup>13</sup> 'Take heed to thyself that thou 'offer not thy 'burnt offerings in every place that thou seest <sup>14</sup> but in the place which *the* LORD shall choose in one of thy tribes, there thou 'shalt offer 'thy 'burnt offerings, and there thou 'shalt do all that I 'command thee.

<sup>15</sup> 'Notwithstanding thou 'mayest KILL and 'EAT flesh in all thy gates, whatsoever thy soul lusteth after, according to the blessing of *the* LORD thy 'God which he 'hath given thee the unclean and the clean 'may eat thereof, as of the roebuck, and as of the hart. <sup>16</sup> Only ye shall not eat the BLOOD, ye shall pour it upon the earth as water.

<sup>17</sup> 'Thou 'mayest not eat within thy gates the TITHE of thy corn, or of thy 'wine, or of thy oil, or the FIRSTLINGS of thy herds or of thy flock, nor any of thy vows which thou vowest, nor thy freewill offerings, or heave offering of thine hand <sup>18</sup> but thou 'must eat them before *the* LORD thy 'God in the place which *the* LORD thy 'God shall choose, THOU, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite that is within thy gates and thou shalt rejoice before *the* LORD thy 'God in all that thou puttest thine hands unto <sup>19</sup> 'Take heed to thyself that thou 'forsake not 'the Levite 'as long as thou livest upon the 'earth.

<sup>20</sup> 'When *the* LORD thy 'God shall enlarge thy 'border, 'as he hath promised thee, and thou shalt say, 'I will eat flesh, 'because thy soul 'longeth to eat flesh; thou 'mayest eat flesh, whatsoever thy soul lusteth after. <sup>21</sup> If the place which *the* LORD thy 'God 'hath chosen to put his name there 'be TOO FAR from thee, then thou shalt kill of thy herd and of thy flock, which *the* LORD 'hath given thee, 'as I have commanded thee, and thou shalt eat in thy gates whatsoever thy soul lusteth after <sup>22</sup> Even 'as the roebuck and 'the hart 'is eaten, so thou shalt eat them the unclean and the clean 'shall eat of them alike.

<sup>23</sup> 'Only 'be sure that thou eat not the BLOOD 'for the blood 'is the 'life; and thou 'mayest not eat the 'life with the flesh. <sup>24</sup> Thou shalt not eat it; thou shalt pour it upon the

earth as 'water. <sup>25</sup> Thou shalt not eat it; that it 'may go well with thee, and with thy 'children after thee, when thou shalt do that which is 'right in the sight of *the* LORD.

<sup>26</sup> 'Only thy holy things which thou 'hast, and thy vows, thou shalt take, and go unto the PLACE which *the* LORD shall CHOOSE <sup>27</sup> and thou shalt 'offer thy 'burnt offerings, the flesh and the blood, upon the altar of *the* LORD thy 'God: and the blood of thy sacrifices shall be poured out upon the altar of *the* LORD thy 'God, and thou shalt eat the flesh.

<sup>28</sup> 'Observe and 'hear 'all 'these 'words which I 'command thee, that it 'may go well with thee, and with thy 'children after thee for ever, when thou 'doest that which is 'good and 'right in the sight of *the* LORD thy 'God.

<sup>29</sup> 'When *the* LORD thy 'God shall cut off 'the nations from before thee, whither THOU goest to possess THEM, and thou 'succeedest THEM, and 'dwellst in their land; <sup>30</sup> TAKE HEED to thyself that thou 'be not snared by following them, after that they 'be destroyed from before thee; and that thou 'inquire not after their gods, saying, 'how did these 'nations serve their 'gods? even so will I do likewise.' <sup>31</sup> Thou shalt not do so unto *the* LORD thy 'God for every abomination to *the* LORD, which he 'hateth, have they done unto their gods; for even their 'sons and their 'daughters they have burnt in the fire to their gods.

<sup>32</sup> 'What thing 'soever I 'command you, 'observe to do it thou shalt not add thereto nor 'diminish from it.

**13** 'IF there 'arise among you a PROPHEET, or a DREAMER of DREAMS, and 'giveth thee a sign or a wonder, <sup>2</sup> and the sign or the wonder 'come to pass, whereof he spake unto thee, saying, 'Let us go after other gods, which thou hast not known, and 'let us serve them, ' <sup>3</sup> thou shalt not hearken unto the words of 'that prophet, or 'that dreamer of dreams, for *the* LORD your 'God 'proveth you, to know whether ye 'love *the* LORD your 'God with all your heart and with all your soul <sup>4</sup> Ye shall walk after *the* LORD your 'God, and 'fear HIM, and 'keep his 'commandments, and 'obey his voice, and ye shall serve HIM, and 'cleave unto him. <sup>5</sup> And 'that prophet, or 'that dreamer of dreams, shall be put to death; because he 'hath spoken to turn you away from *the* LORD your 'God, 'which brought you out of the land of Egypt, and 'redeemed you out of the house of bondage to thrust thee out of the way which *the* LORD thy 'God commanded thee to walk in. So shalt thou put the evil away from the midst of thee.

<sup>6</sup> 'If thy brother, the son of thy mother, or thy son, or thy daughter, or the wife of thy bosom, or thy friend, which is as thine own soul, 'ENTICE thee secretly, saying, 'Let us go and

B.C. 1451.

sons

SACRIFICES

prepare ascending offerings

IDOLATRY

c consumed  
32 Ch 4 2  
Prov 30 6  
Rev 22 18

THE FALSE PROPHECY  
1 Matt 24 24  
2 Thess 2 9  
Rev 13 11-14

Jehovah your Elohim

DEUTERONOMY

a ascending offerings

J Jehovah

u offer up

PERMISSION AND PROHIBITION

16 Gen 9 4  
Lev 7 26,  
17 10 c 23,  
24, ch 15

TITHES

n new wine

J o Jehovah thy Elohim

a all thy days  
g ground

FINISH  
20 Ch 14 27  
a according as

BLOOD  
23 Gen 9 4  
Lev 17 11-14

b be strong  
a Heb soul



## DEUTERONOMY XIV. 28.

B.C. 1451.

THIRD YEAR

29 Prov 3 9,  
10 See Mal  
3 10.YEAR OF  
REPLENISHMENT  
1 Ex 21 2  
Lev 25 2 4  
ch 31 10  
Jer 34 14,  
15

J Jehovah's

J Jehovah

God, Jehovah,  
pluralaccording  
as

THE POOR

w word  
b belial, or  
worthless.11 Matt 26 9  
at the midst  
ofTHE HEBREW  
SLAVE  
12 Ex 21  
1-4 Lev.  
25 39-43  
Jer 34 14,  
15.

for he hath no part nor inheritance with thee.

28 "At the END of THREE YEARS thou shalt bring forth all the tithe of thine increase the same year, and shalt lay it up within thy gates: 29 and the Levite, (because he hath no part nor inheritance with thee,) and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, which are within thy gates, shall come, and shall eat and be satisfied; that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all the work of thine hand which thou doest.

15 "AT the end of every SEVEN YEARS thou shalt make a RELEASE. 2 And this is the manner of the release. Every creditor that lendeth ought unto his neighbour shall release it; he shall not exact it of his neighbour, or of his brother; because it is called the LORD's release. 3 Of a foreigner thou mayest exact it again: but that which is thine with thy brother thine hand shall release; 4 save when there shall be no poor among you; for the LORD shall greatly bless thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance to possess it. 5 Only if thou carefully hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe to do all these commandments which I command thee this day. 6 For the LORD thy God blesseth thee, as he promised thee and thou shalt lend unto many nations, but thou shalt not borrow; and thou shalt reign over many nations, but they shall not reign over thee.

7 "If there be among you a POOR-MAN of one of thy brethren within any of thy gates in thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not harden thine heart, nor shut thine hand from thy poor brother: 8 but thou shalt open thine hand wide unto him, and shalt surely lend him sufficient for his need, in that which he wanteth. 9 Beware that there be not a thought in thy wicked heart, saying, 'The seventh year, the year of release, is at hand,' and thine eye be evil against thy poor brother, and thou givest him nought: and he cry unto the LORD against thee, and it be sin unto thee. 10 Thou shalt surely give him, and thine heart shall not be grieved when thou givest unto him: because that for this thing the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all thy works, and in all that thou putteth thine hand unto. 11 For the poor shall never cease out of the land: therefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt open thine hand wide unto thy brother, to thy poor, and to thy needy, in thy land.

12 "And if thy brother, an HEBREW-MAN, or an Hebrew woman, be SOLD unto thee, and serve thee six years; then in the seventh year thou shalt let him go free from thee. 13 And when thou sendest him out free from thee, thou shalt not let him go away

## DEUTERONOMY XVI. 6.

B.C. 1451.

J. Jehovah thy  
Triune GodTHE EAR  
RUMED  
16 Ex. 21 5,  
6.

FREEDOM

FIRSTLING  
MALE  
19 Ex 13 220 CH 12  
20-25PASSOVER  
1-4 Ex. XII,  
23 15 LEV  
23 4-8  
Num 28,  
16-25.  
a Abib, the  
Jehovah's  
Elohim.c cause-to-  
dwell  
f fermented.  
u unleavened-  
things.l leaven  
b borderTHE PLACE  
5-8 CH. XIIc cause-to-  
dwell

empty: 14 thou shalt furnish him liberally out of thy flock, and out of thy floor, and out of thy winepress: of that wherewith the LORD thy God hath blessed thee thou shalt give unto him. 15 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee: therefore I command thee this thing to day.

16 "And it shall be, if he say unto thee, 'I will not go away from thee; because he loveth thee and thine house, because he is well with thee; 17 then thou shalt take an AUL, and thrust it through his EAR unto the door, and he shall be thy servant for ever. And also unto thy maid servant thou shalt do likewise.

18 "It shall not seem hard unto thee, when thou sendest him away free from thee; for he hath been worth a double hired servant to thee, in serving thee six years: and the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all that thou doest.

19 "All the FIRSTLING MALES that come of thy herd and of thy flock thou shalt sanctify unto the LORD thy God: thou shalt do no work with the firstling of thy bullock, nor shear the firstling of thy sheep. 20 Thou shalt eat it before the LORD thy God year by year in the place which the LORD shall choose, thou and thy household.

21 "And if there be any blemish therein, as if it be lame, or blind, or have any ill blemish, thou shalt not sacrifice it unto the LORD thy God. 22 Thou shalt eat it within thy gates: the unclean and the clean person shall eat it alike, as the roebuck, and as the hart. 23 Only thou shalt not eat the blood thereof; thou shalt pour it upon the ground as water.

16 "OBSERVE the month of Abib, and keep the PASSOVER unto the LORD thy God: for in the month of Abib the LORD thy God brought thee forth out of Egypt by night. 2 Thou shalt therefore sacrifice the passover unto the LORD thy God, of the flock and the herd, in the place which the LORD shall choose to place his name there.

3 "Thou shalt eat no leavened bread with it; seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread therewith, even the bread of affliction; for thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt in haste: that thou mayest remember the day when thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt all the days of thy life. 4 And there shall be no leavened bread seen with thee in all thy coast seven days; neither shall there any thing of the flesh, which thou sacrificedst at the first day at even, remain all night until the morning.

5 "Thou mayest not sacrifice the passover within any of thy gates, which the LORD thy God giveth thee; but at the PLACE which the LORD thy God shall choose to place his name

B C. 1451.

a appointed-  
season.

in, there thou shalt sacrifice the pass-over at even, at the going down of the sun, at the season that thou camest forth out of Egypt. <sup>7</sup> And thou shalt roast and eat it in the place which the LORD thy God shall choose: and thou shalt turn in the morning, and go unto thy tents. <sup>8</sup> Six days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, and on the seventh day shall be a solemn assembly to the LORD thy God: thou shalt do no work therein.

u unleavened-  
things.

FEAST OF  
WEEKS  
9-12 Ex 23  
16 Lev 23  
9-14 Num  
28 26-31  
a standing-  
corn.

<sup>9</sup> Seven weeks shalt thou number unto thee: begin to number the seven weeks from such time as thou beginnest to put the sickle to the corn.

<sup>10</sup> And thou shalt keep the FEAST of WEEKS unto the LORD thy God with a tribute of a freewill offering of thine hand, which thou shalt give unto the LORD thy God, according as the LORD thy God hath blessed thee <sup>11</sup> and thou shalt rejoice before the LORD thy God, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite that is within thy gates, and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that are among you, in the place which the LORD thy God hath chosen to place his name there. <sup>12</sup> And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in Egypt: and thou shalt observe and do these statutes.

c cause in-  
dwell Heb  
leshaceen

FEAST OF  
TABERNACLES,  
OR BOOTH  
13-15 Ex  
22 36-38  
23 34-36  
39-44  
b booths,  
Heb suc-  
coth  
f floor  
w winepress

<sup>13</sup> Thou shalt observe the FEAST of TABERNACLES seven days, after that thou hast gathered in thy corn and thy wine. <sup>14</sup> And thou shalt rejoice in thy feast, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite, the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that are within thy gates.

<sup>15</sup> Seven days shalt thou keep a solemn feast unto the LORD thy God in the place which the LORD shall choose: because the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all thine increase, and in all the works of thine hands, therefore thou shalt surely rejoice.

<sup>16</sup> THREE TIMES in a year shalt all thy males appear before the LORD thy God in the place which he shall choose: in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles: and they shall not appear before the LORD empty: <sup>17</sup> every man shall give as he is able, according to the blessing of the LORD thy God which he hath given thee.

JUDGES AND  
OFFICERS.

<sup>18</sup> JUDGES and officers shalt thou make thee in all thy gates, which the LORD thy God giveth thee, throughout thy tribes: and they shall judge the people with just judgment.

<sup>19</sup> Thou shalt not wrest judgment; thou shalt not respect persons, neither take a gift: for a gift doth blind the eyes of the wise, and pervert the words of the righteous. <sup>20</sup> That which is altogether just shalt thou follow, that thou mayest live, and inherit the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

f faces.

j justice  
justice

<sup>21</sup> Thou shalt not plant thee a GROVE of any trees near unto the altar of the LORD thy God, which thou shalt make thee. <sup>22</sup> Neither shalt thou set thee up any IMAGE; which the LORD thy God hateth.

**17** THOU shalt not sacrifice unto the LORD thy God any bullock, or sheep, wherein is BLEMISH, or any evil favour: for that is an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

<sup>2</sup> If there be found among you, within any of thy gates which the LORD thy God giveth thee, man or woman, that hath WROUGHT WICKEDNESS in the sight of the LORD thy God, in transgressing his covenant, and hath gone and served other gods, and worshipped them, either the sun, or moon, or any of the host of heaven, which I have not commanded; and it be told thee, and thou hast heard of it, and inquired diligently, and behold, it be true, and the thing certain, that such abomination is wrought in Israel: then shalt thou bring forth that man or that woman, which have committed that wicked thing, unto thy gates, even that man or that woman, and shalt stone them with stones, till they die. <sup>6</sup> At the mouth of two witnesses, or three witnesses, shall he that is worthy of death be put to death; but at the mouth of one witness he shall not be put to death. <sup>7</sup> The hands of the witnesses shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterward the hands of all the people. <sup>8</sup> So thou shalt put the evil away from among you.

<sup>9</sup> If there arise a MATTER TOO HARD for thee in judgment, between blood and blood, between plea and plea, and between stroke and stroke, being matters of controversy within thy gates then shalt thou arise, and get thee up into the place which the LORD thy God shall choose; and thou shalt come unto the priests the Levites, and unto the judge that shall be in those days, and inquire; and they shall shew thee the sentence of judgment. <sup>10</sup> And thou shalt do according to the sentence, which they of that place which the LORD shall choose shall shew thee; and thou shalt observe to do according to all that they inform thee: <sup>11</sup> according to the sentence of the law which they shall teach thee, and according to the judgment which they shall tell thee, thou shalt do: thou shalt not decline from the sentence which they shall shew thee, to the right hand, nor to the left.

<sup>12</sup> And the man that will do presumptuously, and will not hearken unto the priest that standeth to minister there before the LORD thy God, or unto the judge, even that man shall die: and thou shalt put away the evil from Israel. <sup>13</sup> And all the people shall hear, and fear, and do no more presumptuously.

B C 1451

GROVES AND  
IMAGES.BLEMISHED  
Jehovah  
thy ElohimPUNISHMENT  
OF IDOLATRY

ish

t to trans-  
gress

6 Num 35 30  
Mat 18 16  
John 8 17  
2 Cor 13 1  
1 Tim 5 19

a And

DIFFICULT  
MATTERS.

PRESUMPTION,  
12 Num 15.  
30, 31  
i Heb ish.

# DEUTERONOMY XVII. 14.

BC 1461.  
THE KING

14 "When thou shalt come unto the land which *the* LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt possess it, and shalt dwell therein, and shalt say, 'I will set a KING over me, like as all the nations that are about me;' <sup>15</sup> 'thou shalt in any wise set him king over thee, whom *the* LORD thy God shall choose one from among thy brethren shalt thou set king over thee thou mayest not set a stranger over thee, which is not thy brother.

16 "But he shall NOT MULTIPLY HORSES to himself, nor cause the people to return to Egypt, to the end that he should multiply horses forasmuch as *the* LORD hath said unto you, 'Ye shall henceforth return no more that way.' <sup>17</sup> Neither shall he multiply WIVES to himself, that his heart turn not away neither shall he greatly multiply to himself SILVER and gold.

18 "And it shall be, when he sitteth upon the throne of his kingdom, that he shall WRITE him a COPY of this law in a book out of that which is before the priests the Levites <sup>19</sup> and it shall be with him, and he shall read therein all the days of his life that he may learn to fear *the* LORD his God, to keep all the words of this law and these statutes, to do them <sup>20</sup> that his heart be not lifted up above his brethren, and that he turn not aside from the commandment, to the right hand, or to the left to the end that he may prolong his days in his kingdom, he, and his children, in the midst of Israel.

18 "THE priests the LEVITES, and all the tribe of Levi, shall have no part nor inheritance with Israel they shall eat the offerings of *the* LORD made by fire, and his inheritance. <sup>2</sup> Therefore shall they have no inheritance among their brethren *the* LORD is their inheritance, as he hath said unto them.

3 "And this shall be the PRIESTS' DUE from the people, from them that offer a sacrifice, whether it be ox or sheep: and they shall give unto the priest the shoulder, and the two cheeks, and the maw <sup>4</sup> The firstfruit also of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thine oil, and the first of the fleece of thy sheep, shalt thou give him. <sup>5</sup> For *the* LORD thy God hath chosen him out of all thy tribes, to stand to minister in the name of *the* LORD, him and his sons as for ever.

6 "And if a LEVITE come from any of thy gates out of all Israel, where he sojourned, and come with all the desire of his mind unto the place which *the* LORD shall choose: <sup>7</sup> then he shall minister in the name of *the* LORD his God, as all his brethren the Levites do, which stand there before *the* LORD. <sup>8</sup> They shall have like portions to eat, beside that which cometh of the sale of his patrimony.

9 "When thou shalt come into the land which *the* LORD thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not learn to do after

CAUTION  
16, 17 1 Kin  
4 26, 10  
26-29, 11  
1-4

COPY OF THE  
LAW  
18 Ch 31 9  
26 2 Kin  
11, 12, 22 8

sons

LEVITES  
1, 2 Num 18  
8-20 Ch  
10 9 1 Cor  
9 13, 14  
J Jehovah

ah we  
a according  
as

PRINCE'S DU

a sacrifice

n new wine,  
must. Heb  
troph  
J Jehovah  
thy Elohim

a all the days  
LEVITES

i soul

THE ABOMINA-  
TIONS OF THE  
GENTILES

# DEUTERONOMY XIX. 5.

BC 1461.  
10, 11 See on  
Lev 19 31

the ABOMINATIONS of those nations. <sup>10</sup> There shall not be found among you any one that maketh his son or his daughter to pass through the fire, or that useth DIVINATION, or an observer of times, or an enchanter, or a witch, <sup>11</sup> or a charmer, or a consulter with familiar spirits, or a wizard, or a necromancer. <sup>12</sup> For all that do these things are an abomination unto *the* LORD and because of these abominations *the* LORD thy God doth drive THEM out from before thee. <sup>13</sup> Thou shalt be perfect with *the* LORD thy God. <sup>14</sup> For these nations, which thou shalt possess, hearkened unto observers of times, and unto diviners: but as for thee, *the* LORD thy God hath not suffered thee so to do.

15 "The LORD thy God will RAISE UP unto thee a PROPHET from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me; unto him ye shall hearken; <sup>16</sup> according to all that thou desiredst of *the* LORD thy God in Horeb in the day of the assembly, saying, 'Let me not hear again the voice of *the* LORD my God, neither let me see this great fire any more, that I die not.'

17 "And *the* LORD said unto me, 'They have well spoken that which they have spoken' <sup>18</sup> I will raise them up a Prophet from among their brethren, like unto thee, and will put my words in his mouth; and he shall speak unto them all that I shall command him. <sup>19</sup> And it shall come to pass, that whosoever will not hearken unto my words which he shall speak in my name, I will require it of him'

20 "But the PROPHET, which shall PRESUME to speak a word in my name, which I have not commanded him to speak, or that shall speak in the name of other gods, even that prophet shall die.

21 "And if thou say in thine heart, 'How shall we know the word which *the* LORD hath not spoken?' <sup>22</sup> When a PROPHET SPEAKETH in the name of *the* LORD, if the thing follow not, nor come to pass, THAT is the thing which *the* LORD hath not spoken, but the prophet hath spoken it presumptuously: thou shalt not be afraid of him.

19 "WHEN *the* LORD thy God hath cut off the nations, whose land *the* LORD thy God giveth thee, and thou succeedest them, and dwellest in their cities, and in their houses; <sup>2</sup> thou shalt separate THREE CITIES for thee in the midst of thy land, which *the* LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it. <sup>3</sup> Thou shalt prepare thee a way, and divide the bounds of thy land, which *the* LORD thy God giveth thee to inherit, into three parts, that every slayer may flee thither.

4 "And this is the case of the SLAYER, which shall flee thither, that he may live Whoso killeth his neighbour ignorantly, whom he hated not in time past; <sup>5</sup> as when a man goeth into the

s seeker unto  
the dead

THE PROPHET  
LIKE MOSES  
16 John 1 21,  
45 Acts 3  
22, 23, 7 37  
16 Ex 20 16,  
19 Deut 5  
22-33 Heb  
12 19

19 See John 5  
24, 37-47,  
12 44-50  
Heb 1, 2,  
11 1-4, 111  
1-6

THE FALSE  
PROPHET  
20 Ch 13 1-  
5

THE TEXT

22 Jer. 28 9

CITIES OF  
REFUGE  
J Jehovah thy  
Elohim, thy  
True God

2 E Ex 21 13  
NUM 35 9-  
15 Ch 4  
41-43, Josh  
xx

b border

THE MAN-  
SLAYER  
4-7 H NUM. 35  
15-34.



## DEUTERONOMY XIX. 6.

B.C. 1461.

i iron.  
w. wood.k. kinsman-  
avenger  
Heb goël.a. Heb smite  
him in soul.THREE MORE  
CITIES  
8-10 NUM.  
35 14, 15  
JOHN 20 7,  
8  
b. border.  
a according  
as, cashier.

a. all the days

THE  
MURDERERS  
11-13 Ex  
21 12-14  
NUM 35 16  
PROV 28 17  
1 km 1 30-  
53, 2 19-25,  
and 28-35,  
36-46  
i. Heb ish  
a. Heb smite  
him in soul.LANDMARKS  
14 Prov. 22,  
28.WITNESSES  
15 Num 35  
30 Ch 17  
6 Matt 18  
16 2 Cor.  
13 1.  
i. ish.FALSE  
WITNESSES.  
v violent.  
i ish  
a apostasy  
a. Heb ansh-  
him.a. according  
as.21 Ex 21 22-  
24. Matt. 6.  
20  
a. Heb soul

wood-with his neighbour to hew wood, and his hand fetcheth. a. stroke with the axe to cut down the tree, and the head shall pelt from the helve, and lighteth upon his neighbour, that he die; he shall flee unto one of those cities, and live: <sup>6</sup> lest the avenger of the blood pursue the slayer, while his heart is hot, and overtake him, because the way is long, and slay him, whereas he was not worthy of death, inasmuch as he hated him not in time past. <sup>7</sup> Wherefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt separate three cities for thee.

<sup>8</sup> And if the LORD thy God enlarge thy coast, as he hath sworn unto thy fathers, and give thee all the land which he promised to give unto thy fathers; <sup>9</sup> if thou shalt keep all these commandments to do them, which I command thee this day, to love the LORD thy God, and to walk ever in his ways; then shalt thou add THREE CITIES MORE for thee, beside these three: <sup>10</sup> that innocent blood be not shed in thy land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance, and so blood be upon thee.

<sup>11</sup> But if any man HATE his neighbour, and lie in wait for him, and rise up against him, and smite him mortally that he die, and fleeth into one of these cities. <sup>12</sup> then the elders of his city shall send and fetch him thence, and deliver him into the hand of the avenger of blood, that he may die. <sup>13</sup> Thine eye shall not pity him, but thou shalt put away the guilt of innocent blood from Israel, that it may go well with thee.

<sup>14</sup> Thou shalt not remove thy neighbour's LANDMARK, which they of old time have set in thine inheritance, which thou shalt inherit in the land that the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it.

<sup>15</sup> "ONE WITNESS shall not rise up against a man for any iniquity, or for any sin, in any sin that he sinneth: at the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses, shall the matter be established.

<sup>16</sup> "If a FALSE WITNESS rise up against any man to testify against him that which is wrong; <sup>17</sup> then both the men, between whom the controversy is, shall stand before the LORD, before the priests and the judges, which shall be in those days; <sup>18</sup> and the judges shall make diligent inquisition, and behold, if the witness be a false witness, and hath testified falsely against his brother; <sup>19</sup> then shall ye do unto him, as he had thought to have done unto his brother: so shalt thou put the evil away from among you.

<sup>20</sup> And those which remain shall hear, and fear, and shall henceforth commit no more any such evil among you. <sup>21</sup> And thine eye shall not pity, but life shall go for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.

## DEUTERONOMY XX. 17.

B.C. 1461.

GOING TO  
BATTLE.Jehovah  
thy Elohim3 See Isa 35  
3, 4b be-tender.  
m make-  
hastePROCLAMA-  
TION  
i Heb ishm made it  
commonSee Lev 19  
23-25

8 Jud 7 3

m melt

a at the head  
ofMAKING  
PEACE

MAKING WAR

THE CANAAN-  
ITES.

20 "WHEN thou goest out to BATTLE against thine enemies, and seeest horses, and chariots, and a people more than thou, be not afraid of them: for the LORD thy God is with thee, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

<sup>2</sup> And it shall be, when ye are come nigh unto the battle, that the priest shall approach and speak unto the people, <sup>3</sup> and shall say unto them, Hear, O Israel, ye approach this day unto battle against your enemies: let not your hearts faint, fear not, and do not tremble, neither be ye terrified because of them; <sup>4</sup> for the LORD your God is with you, that goeth with you, to fight for you against your enemies, to save you.

<sup>5</sup> And the OFFICERS shall SPEAK unto the people, saying, What man is there that hath built a new house, and hath not dedicated it? let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man dedicate it.

<sup>6</sup> And what man is he that hath planted a vineyard, and hath not yet eaten of it? let him also go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man eat of it. <sup>7</sup> And what man is there that hath betrothed a wife, and hath not taken her? let him go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man take her.

<sup>8</sup> And the officers shall speak further unto the people, and they shall say, What man is there that is fearful and fainthearted? let him go and return unto his house, lest his brethren's heart melt as well as his heart. <sup>9</sup> And it shall be, when the officers have made an end of speaking unto the people, that they shall make captains of the armies to lead the people.

<sup>10</sup> When thou comest nigh unto a city to fight against it, then PROCLAIM PEACE unto it. <sup>11</sup> And it shall be, if it make thee answer of peace, and open unto thee, then it shall be, that all the people that is found therein shall be tributaries unto thee, and they shall serve thee.

<sup>12</sup> And if it will make no peace with thee, but will make WAR against thee, then thou shalt besiege it. <sup>13</sup> And when the LORD thy God hath delivered it into thine hands, thou shalt smite every male thereof with the edge of the sword: <sup>14</sup> but the women, and the little ones, and the cattle, and all that is in the city, even all the spoil thereof, shalt thou take unto thyself; and thou shalt eat the spoil of thine enemies, which the LORD thy God hath given thee.

<sup>15</sup> Thus shalt thou do unto all the cities which are very far off from thee, which are not of the cities of these nations. <sup>16</sup> But of the CITIES of THESE PEOPLE, which the LORD thy God doth give thee for an inheritance, thou shalt save alive nothing that breatheth: <sup>17</sup> but thou shalt utterly DESTROY them; namely, the Hittites,

B.C. 1451.

a according as  
Jehovah thy  
Elohim.FRUIT TREES  
m many daysa Adam's  
t Heb to go  
down before  
thee.THE MAN  
FOUND SLAIN  
J Jehovah thy  
Elohim  
f fallen.

p ploughed

m mouth  
6 Matt 27 24p propitious  
J Jehovahi in the midst  
ofTHE FAIR  
CAPTIVE.At the midst  
of  
d dress, or,  
make

and the Amorites, the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites; <sup>a</sup>as *the* LORD thy *God* hath commanded thee. <sup>18</sup> that they *teach* you not to do after all their abominations, which they *have* done unto their gods; so *should* ye sin against *the* LORD your *God*.

<sup>19</sup> "When thou shalt besiege a city *as* a long time, in making war against it to take it, thou shalt not destroy *the* TREES thereof by forcing an axe against them: for thou *mayest* eat of them, and thou shalt not cut *them* down (for the tree of the field is *as* man's life) to employ *them* in the siege <sup>20</sup> only the trees which thou *knowest* that they be not trees for meat, thou shalt destroy and cut *them* down; and thou shalt build bulwarks against the city that maketh war with thee, until it be subdued.

**21** "If one be FOUND SLAIN in the land which *the* LORD thy *God* giveth thee to possess it, lying in the field, and it be not known who hath slain him. <sup>2</sup> then thy elders and thy judges shall come forth, and they shall measure unto the cities which are round about him that is slain. <sup>3</sup> and it shall be, that the city which is next unto the slain man, even the elders of that city shall take an HEIFER, which hath not been wrought with, and which hath not drawn in the yoke, <sup>4</sup> and the elders of that city shall bring down the heifer unto a rough valley, which is neither ploughed nor sown, and shall strike off the heifer's neck there in the valley <sup>5</sup> and the priests the sons of Levi shall come near, for them *the* LORD thy *God* hath chosen to minister unto him, and to bless in the name of *the* LORD, and by their word shall every controversy and every stroke be tried: <sup>6</sup> and all the elders of that city, that are next unto the slain man, shall wash their hands over the heifer that is beheaded in the valley. <sup>7</sup> and they shall answer and say, 'Our hands have not shed this blood, neither have our eyes seen it.' <sup>8</sup> Be merciful, O LORD, unto thy people Israel, whom thou hast redeemed, and lay not innocent blood unto thy people of Israel's charge.' And the blood shall be forgiven them. <sup>9</sup> So shalt thou put away the guilt of innocent blood from among you, when thou shalt do that which is right in the sight of *the* LORD.

<sup>10</sup> "When thou goest forth to war against thine enemies, and *the* LORD thy *God* hath delivered them into thine hands, and thou hast taken them captive, <sup>11</sup> and seest among the CAPTIVES a beautiful woman, and hast a desire unto her, that thou wouldest have her to thy wife; <sup>12</sup> then thou shalt bring her home to thine house: and she shall shave her head, and *thou* shalt pare her nails; <sup>13</sup> and she shall put the raiment of her captivity from off her, and shall remain in thine house,

and bewail her father and her mother a full month: and after that thou shalt go in unto her, and be her husband, and she shall be thy wife. <sup>14</sup> And it shall be, if thou have no delight in her, then thou shalt let her go whither she will; but thou shalt not sell her at all for money, thou shalt not make merchandise of her, because thou hast humbled her.

<sup>15</sup> "If a man have TWO WIVES, one beloved, and another hated, and they have born him children, both the beloved and the hated; and if the FIRSTBORN son be hers that was hated <sup>16</sup> then it shall be, when he maketh his sons to inherit that which he hath, that he may not make the son of the beloved firstborn before the son of the hated, which is indeed the firstborn: <sup>17</sup> but he shall acknowledge the son of the hated for the firstborn, by giving him a double portion of all that he hath for he is the beginning of his strength; the right of the firstborn is his.

<sup>18</sup> "If a man have a stubborn and REBELLIOUS SON, which will not obey the voice of his father, or the voice of his mother, and that, when they have chastened him, will not hearken unto them <sup>19</sup> then shall his father and his mother lay hold on him, and bring him out unto the elders of his city, and unto the gate of his place, <sup>20</sup> and they shall say unto the elders of his city, 'This our son is stubborn and rebellious, he will not obey our voice, he is a glutton, and a drunkard.'

<sup>21</sup> "And all the men of his city shall stone him with stones, that he die so shalt thou put evil away from among you, and all Israel shall hear, and fear.

<sup>22</sup> "And if a man have committed a sin worthy of death, and he be to be put to death, and thou hang him on a TREE <sup>23</sup> his body shall not remain all night upon the tree, but thou shalt in any wise bury him that day, (for he that is hanged is accursed of God: that thy land be not defiled, which *the* LORD thy *God* giveth thee for an inheritance.

**22** "THOU shalt not see thy brother's OX or his SHEEP GO ASTRAY, and hide thyself from them thou shalt in any case bring them again unto thy brother.

<sup>2</sup> "And if thy brother be not nigh unto thee, or if thou know him not, then thou shalt bring it unto thine own house, and it shall be with thee until thy brother seek after it, and thou shalt restore it to him again. <sup>3</sup> In like manner shalt thou do with his ass; and so shalt thou do with his raiment; and with all lost thing of thy brother's, which he hath lost, and thou hast found, shalt thou do likewise: thou mayest not hide thyself.

<sup>4</sup> "Thou shalt not see thy brother's ass or his ox fall down by the way, and hide thyself from them: thou

B.C. 1451.

Heb silver

THE TWO  
WIVES  
Heb m.  
sons.THE  
REBELLIOUS  
SON.Heb anah  
shum

HANGING

23 Josh 8 29.  
10 26, 27  
John 19 17  
Gal 3 13  
c a curse Ser  
Num 25 4  
2 Sam 21 6  
& ground.RESTORATION  
1 Ex 23 4

HELP

E.C. 1451.	*shalt surely <b>HELP</b> him to lift them up again.	22 "If a <b>MAN</b> be found lying with a <b>WOMAN MARRIED</b> to an husband, then they shall both of them die, both the <b>MAN</b> that lay with the woman, and the woman: so shalt thou put away evil from Israel.	B.C. 1451. ADULTERY.
CLOTHING a strong man, giber	23 "The <b>WOMAN</b> shall not wear that which pertaineth unto a <b>MAN</b> , neither shall a <b>MAN</b> put on a woman's garment: for all that do so are abomination unto the <b>LORD</b> thy <b>GOD</b> .	23 "If a damsel that is a <b>VIRGIN</b> be betrothed unto an husband, and a <b>MAN</b> find her in the city, and lie with her; 24 then ye shall bring them both out unto the gate of that city, and ye shall stone them with stones that they die; the damsel, because she cried not, being in the city; and the <b>MAN</b> , because he hath humbled his neighbour's wife: so thou shalt put away evil from among you.	FORNICATION
Jehovah thy Elohim HUMANITY 6 Lev 22 28	24 "If a <b>BIRD'S NEST</b> chance to be before thee in the way in any tree, or on the ground, whether they be young ones, or eggs, and the dam sitting upon the young, or upon the eggs, thou shalt not take the dam with the young: 27 but thou shalt in any wise let the dam go, and take the young to thee; that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayest prolong thy days.	25 "But if a <b>MAN</b> find a <b>BETROTHED</b> <b>DAMSEL</b> in the field, and the man force her, and lie with her: then the <b>MAN</b> only that lay with her shall die: 26 but unto the damsel thou shalt do nothing; there is in the damsel no sin worthy of death: for as when a <b>MAN</b> riseth against his neighbour, and slayeth him, even so is this matter: 27 for he found her in the field, and the betrothed damsel cried, and there was none to save her.	SEDUCTION
BATTLEMENTS	25 "When thou buildest a new house, then thou shalt make a <b>BATTLEMENT</b> for thy roof, that thou bring not blood upon thine house, if any man fall from thence.	28 "If a <b>MAN</b> find a damsel that is a <b>VIRGIN</b> , which is not betrothed, and lay hold on her, and lie with her, and they be found; 29 then the <b>MAN</b> that lay with her shall give unto the damsel's father fifty shekels of silver, and she shall be his wife; because he hath humbled her, he may not put her away all his days.	a according- as
DIVERS SEEDS 9 II Lev 19 19 f fulness	26 "Thou shalt not sow thy vineyard with <b>DIVERSE SEEDS</b> , lest the fruit of thy seed which thou hast sown, and the fruit of thy vineyard, be defiled.	30 "A <b>MAN</b> shall not take his father's wife, nor discover his father's skirt.	OF A VIRGIN 28 Ex 22 16, 17
a set apart, as defiled	27 "Thou shalt not <b>PLOW</b> with an ox and an ass together.	23 "HE that is wounded in the stones, or hath his privy member cut off, shall NOT ENTER into the <b>CONGREGATION</b> of the <b>LORD</b> .	INCEST
PLOWING 10 Sre 2 Cor 6 14-16	28 "Thou shalt not wear a garment of divers sorts, as of <b>WOOLLEN</b> and <b>LINEN</b> together.	24 A bastard shall not enter into the congregation of the <b>LORD</b> ; even to his tenth generation shall he not enter into the congregation of the <b>LORD</b> .	THE ASSEMBLY
THE LINNET- WOOLLY GARMENT	29 "Thou shalt make thee <b>FRINGES</b> upon the four quarters of thy vesture, wherewith thou coverest thyself.	25 "An Ammonite or Moabite shall not enter into the congregation of the <b>LORD</b> ; even to their tenth generation shall they not enter into the congregation of the <b>LORD</b> for ever: 4 because they met you not with bread and with water in the way, when ye came forth out of Egypt, and because they hired against thee Balaam the son of Beor of Pethor of Mesopotamia, to curse thee.	a assembly of Jehovah
FRINGES 12 Num 15 38-40 Matt 23 5 w wings, Heb canphoth	30 "If any <b>MAN</b> take a wife, and go in unto her, and hate her, 34 and give occasions of speech against her, and bring up an evil name upon her, and say, 'I took this woman, and when I came to her, I found her not a maid:' 35 then shall the father of the damsel, and her mother, take and bring forth the tokens of the damsel's <b>VIRGINITY</b> unto the elders of the city in the gate: 36 and the damsel's father shall say unto the elders, 'I gave my daughter unto this <b>MAN</b> to wife, and he hateth her; 37 and, lo, he hath given occasions of speech against her, saying, 'I found not thy daughter a maid; and yet these are the tokens of my daughter's virginity.' And they shall spread the cloth before the elders of the city.	3 "Nevertheless the <b>LORD</b> thy <b>GOD</b> would not hearken unto Balaam; but the <b>LORD</b> thy <b>GOD</b> turned the curse into a blessing unto thee, because the <b>LORD</b> thy <b>GOD</b> loved thee. 6 Thou shalt not seek their peace nor their prosperity all thy days for ever.	3 Neh 13, 1 2
TOKENS OF VIRGINITY i Heb ish.	37 "And the elders of that city shall take that <b>MAN</b> and chastise him; 38 and they shall amerce him in an hundred shekels of silver, and give them unto the father of the damsel, because he hath brought up an evil name upon a virgin of Israel, and she shall be his wife; he may not put her away all his days.	7 "Thou shalt not abhor an <b>EDOMITE</b> ; for he is thy brother: thou shalt not abhor an <b>EGYPTIAN</b> ; because thou wast a stranger in his land. 8 The children that are begotten of them shall enter into the congregation of the <b>LORD</b> in their third generation.	Jehovah, the Everlasting One, thy True God
e entrance w. Heb anah- shim.	39 "But if this thing be true, and the tokens of virginity be not found for the damsel: 21 then they shall bring out the damsel to the door of her father's house, and the men of her city shall stone her with stones that she die: because she hath wrought folly in Israel, to play the whore in her father's house: so shalt thou put evil away from among you.	2 "He that is wounded in the stones, or hath his privy member cut off, shall NOT ENTER into the congregation of the LORD. 2 A bastard shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD; even to his tenth generation shall he not enter into the congregation of the LORD.	4 Sre ch 2 29 Num 22 5, 6
e entrance w. Heb anah- shim.	22 "If a <b>MAN</b> be found lying with a <b>WOMAN MARRIED</b> to an husband, then they shall both of them die, both the <b>MAN</b> that lay with the woman, and the woman: so shalt thou put away evil from Israel.	23 "If a damsel that is a <b>VIRGIN</b> be betrothed unto an husband, and a <b>MAN</b> find her in the city, and lie with her; 24 then ye shall bring them both out unto the gate of that city, and ye shall stone them with stones that they die; the damsel, because she cried not, being in the city; and the <b>MAN</b> , because he hath humbled his neighbour's wife: so thou shalt put away evil from among you.	EDOMITES AND EGYPTIANS.
e entrance w. Heb anah- shim.	23 "The <b>WOMAN</b> shall not wear that which pertaineth unto a <b>MAN</b> , neither shall a <b>MAN</b> put on a woman's garment: for all that do so are abomination unto the <b>LORD</b> thy <b>GOD</b> .	23 "If a damsel that is a <b>VIRGIN</b> be betrothed unto an husband, and a <b>MAN</b> find her in the city, and lie with her; 24 then ye shall bring them both out unto the gate of that city, and ye shall stone them with stones that they die; the damsel, because she cried not, being in the city; and the <b>MAN</b> , because he hath humbled his neighbour's wife: so thou shalt put away evil from among you.	a sons a assembly of Jehovah.

# DEUTERONOMY XXIII. 9.

B.C. 1451.	9 "When the HOST 'goeth forth against thine enemies, then 'keep thee from every wicked thing.
WARFARE	
DISSEMBLING IN THE CAMP	10 "If there 'be among you 'any man, that 'is NOT CLEAN by reason of uncleanness that 'chanceth him by night, then 'shall he go abroad out of the camp, he 'shall not come within the camp: '11 but it 'shall be, when evening cometh on, he 'shall 'wash himself with 'water. and when the sun 'is down, he 'shall come into the camp again.
h or bathe	
PLURITY	12 "Thou 'shalt have a place also without the camp, whither thou 'shalt go forth abroad. '13 and thou 'shalt have a paddle upon thy weapon; and it 'shall be, when thou 'wilt ease thyself abroad, thou 'shalt dig therewith, and 'shalt turn back and 'cover 'that which cometh from thee '14 for 'the LORD thy 'God 'walketh in the midst of thy camp, to deliver thee, and to give up thine enemies before thee: therefore 'shall thy CAMP be HOLY that he 'see no 'unclean thing in thee, and 'turn away from thee.
s sitteth down	
14 Lev 26 12	
n nakedness of a thing	15 "Thou 'shalt not deliver unto his master the SERVANT which 'is ESCAPED from his master unto thee '16 he 'shall dwell with thee, even among you, in that place which he shall choose in one of thy gates, where it liketh him best thou 'shalt not oppress him
THE ESCAPED SLAVE.	
ABOMINATIONS	17 "There 'shall be no 'WHORE of the daughters of Israel, nor a sodomite of the sons of Israel.
s sodomites	
	18 "Thou 'shalt not bring the hire of a whore, or the price of a dog, into the house of 'the LORD thy 'God for any vow: for even both these are abomination unto 'the LORD thy 'God.
USURY	19 "Thou 'shalt not lend upon USURY to thy brother, usury of 'money, usury of victuals, usury of any thing that 'is lent upon usury '20 unto a 'stranger thou 'mayest lend upon usury, but unto thy brother thou 'shalt not lend upon usury that 'the LORD thy 'God 'may bless thee in all 'that thou 'settest thine hand to in the land whither thou 'goest to possess it.
s sister	
	21 "When thou 'shalt VOW a VOW unto 'the LORD thy 'God, thou 'shalt not slack to pay it for 'the LORD thy 'God 'will surely 'require it of thee. and it 'would be sin in thee. '22 But if thou shalt forbear to vow, it shall be no sin in thee. '23 'That which is gone out of thy lips thou 'shalt keep and 'perform; 'even a freewill offering, according as thou 'hast vowed unto 'the LORD thy 'God, which thou 'hast promised with thy mouth.
VOWS	
21 Num 30 2. Eccl 5 4, 6	
VINEYARDS AND CORN FIELDS	24 "When thou 'comest into thy neighbour's VINEYARD, then thou 'mayest eat grapes thy fill at thine own pleasure; but thou 'shalt not put any in thy vessel.
25 Matt 12 1	25 "When thou 'comest into the STANDING CORN of thy neighbour, then thou 'mayest pluck the ears with thine hand; but thou 'shalt not move a sickle unto thy neighbour's standing corn.

# DEUTERONOMY XXIV. 16.

B.C. 1451.	24 "WHEN a 'man 'hath taken a wife, and 'married her, and it 'come to pass that she 'find no favour in his eyes, because he 'hath found some 'uncleanness in her: then 'let him write her a BILL OF 'DIVORCEMENT, and 'give it in her hand, and 'send her out of his house. '2 And when she 'is departed out of his house, she 'may go and 'be another 'man's wife. '3 And if the latter 'husband 'hate her, and 'write her a bill of divorcement, and 'giveth it in her hand, and 'sendeth her out of his house; or if the latter 'husband 'die, which took her to be his wife; '4 her 'former husband, which sent her away, 'may not take her again to be his wife, after that she 'is defiled; for THAT is abomination before 'the LORD and thou 'shalt not cause 'the land to sin, which 'the LORD thy 'God 'giveth thee for an inheritance.
DIVORCE	
1 Matt 5 31, 19 7 Mark 10 4	
2 Heb 13 matter of nakedness cutting-off	
3 And if the latter husband hate her, and write her a bill of divorcement, and giveth it in her hand, and sendeth her out of his house; or if the latter husband die, which took her to be his wife; 4 her former husband, which sent her away, may not take her again to be his wife, after that she is defiled; for THAT is abomination before the LORD and thou shalt not cause the land to sin, which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance.	
4 See Jer 3 1	
5 Jehovah	
6 Jehovah thy Elohim, thy Triune God	
THE NEW WIFE	
5 Ch 20 7	
6 Heb 13	
PLEDGES	
8 Heb soul	
MAN-STEALING	
7 Ex 21 16	
8 Heb a soul	
9 SONS	
10 I PROPHET	
8 Lev XIII 11	
11 according as	
9 Num 12 10	
10 See Lev 17 32 1 Cor 10 5, 11	
11 PLEDGES	
12 a neighbour	
13 Ex 22 26.	
THE HIRED SERVANT	
14 HE LIKETH HIS SOUL UNTO IT	
PERSONAL INDEMNITIES	
16 2 KIN 14 6	
17 2 Chr 25 4	
18 13	

B.C. 1461.  
JUSTICE.

GLEANING.

SCOTLAND.  
1 See Prov 17  
10  
2 Heb anah-  
shimTHE THRESH-  
ING OX  
4 Hi Cor 9, 9,  
10THE  
HUSBAND'S  
BROTHER  
5 Gen 38 8  
Matt 22 24  
See Ruth 11  
11 14  
3 a man, ish

1 Heb ish

17 "Thou shalt not pervert the JUDGMENT of the stranger, nor of the fatherless; nor take a widow's raiment to pledge: 18 but thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in Egypt, and the Lord thy God redeemed thee thence: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

19 "When thou cuttest down thine HARVEST in thy field, and hast forgot a sheaf in the field, thou shalt not go again to fetch it: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow: that the Lord thy God may bless thee in all the work of thine hands.

20 "When thou beatest thine OLIVE TREE, thou shalt not go over the boughs again: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.

21 "When thou gatherest the grapes of thy VINEYARD, thou shalt NOT GLEAN it afterward: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow. 22 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt therefore I command thee to do this thing.

25 "IF there be a controversy between men, and they come unto judgment, that the judges may judge them; then they shall justify the righteous, and condemn the wicked.

2 "And it shall be, if the wicked man be worthy to be beaten, that the judge shall cause him to lie down, and to be beaten before his face, according to his fault, by a certain number. 3 FORTY STRIPES he may give him, and not exceed lest, if he should exceed, and beat him above these with many stripes, then thy brother should seem vile unto thee.

4 "Thou shalt NOT MUZZLE the OX when he treadeth out the corn.

5 "If brethren dwell together, and one of them die, and have no child, the wife of the dead shall not marry without unto a stranger: her husband's brother shall go in unto her, and take her to him to wife, and perform the DUTY OF AN HUSBAND'S BROTHER unto her. 6 And it shall be, that the firstborn which she beareth shall succeed in the name of his brother which is dead, that his name be not put out of Israel.

7 "And if the man like not to take his brother's wife, then let his brother's wife go up to the gate unto the elders, and say, 'My husband's brother refuseth to raise up unto his brother a name in Israel, he will not perform the duty of my husband's brother.' 8 Then the elders of his city shall call him, and speak unto him: and if he stand to it, and say, 'I like not to take her:' 9 then shall his brother's wife come unto him in the presence of the elders, and loose his shoe from off his foot, and spit in his face, and shall

answer and say, 'So shall it be done unto that man that will not build up his brother's house.' 10 And his name shall be called in Israel, 'The house of him that hath his shoe loosed.'

11 "When men strive together one with another, and the wife of the one draweth near for to deliver her husband out of the hand of him that smiteth him, and putteth forth her hand, and taketh him by the secrets: 12 then thou shalt cut off her hand, thine eye shall not pity her.

13 "Thou shalt not have in thy bag DIVERS WEIGHTS, a great and a small. 14 Thou shalt not have in thine house divers measures, a great and a small. 15 But thou shalt have a perfect and just weight, a perfect and just measure: shalt thou have: that thy days may be lengthened in the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee. 16 For all that do such things, and all that do unrighteously, are an abomination unto the Lord thy God.

17 "Remember what AMALEK did unto thee by the way, when ye were come forth out of Egypt: 18 how he met thee by the way, and smote the hindmost of thee, even all that were feeble behind thee, when thou wast faint and weary; and he feared not God.

19 "Therefore it shall be, when the Lord thy God hath given thee rest from all thine enemies round about, in the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee for an inheritance to possess it, that thou shalt blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven; thou shalt not forget it.

26 "AND it shall be, when thou art come in unto the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee for an inheritance, and possess it, and dwellest therein; 2 that thou shalt take of the FIRST of all the FRUIT of the earth, which thou shalt bring of thy land that the Lord thy God giveth thee, and shalt put it in a BASKET, and shalt go unto the place which the Lord thy God shall choose to place his name there.

3 "And thou shalt go unto the priest that shall be in those days, and say unto him, 'I profess this day unto the Lord thy God, that I am come unto the country which the Lord swore unto our fathers for to give us.' 4 And the priest shall take the basket out of thine hand, and set it down before the altar of the Lord thy God.

5 "And thou shalt SPEAK and say before the Lord thy God, 'A Syrian ready to perish was my father, and he went down into Egypt, and sojourned there with a few, and became there a nation, great, mighty, and populous: 6 and the Egyptians evil entreated us, and afflicted us, and laid upon us hard bondage.' 7 and when we cried unto the Lord God of our fathers, the Lord heard our voice, and looked on our affliction,

B.C. 1461.

INDIFFERENT  
Heb anah-  
shimJUST  
WEIGHTSo on the  
ground, Heb  
anahshJ Jehovah the  
True God  
AMALEK18 Ex 17 8-  
18s God, Elohim,  
pluralJ Jehovah thy  
Elohim  
Jehovah,  
singular, He  
that is, and  
that was, and  
that is to  
come, Elohim,  
pluralHARVEST OF  
FIRST FRUITSJ Jehovah thy  
Elohim, thy  
True God  
Ch xii

g ground

c cause to  
dwell

PROFESSION

B.C. 1461.

and our labour, and our oppression: <sup>8</sup> and *the* LORD brought us forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand, and with an outstretched arm, and with great terribleness, and with signs, and with wonders: <sup>9</sup> and he hath brought us into this place, and hath given us this land, *even* a land that floweth with milk and honey. <sup>10</sup> And now, behold, I have brought *the* firstfruits of the land, which thou, O LORD, hast given me."

And thou shalt set it before *the* LORD thy God, and worship before *the* LORD thy God: <sup>11</sup> and thou shalt rejoice in every good thing which *the* LORD thy God hath given unto thee, and unto thine house, and thou, and the Levite, and the stranger that is among you.

<sup>12</sup> "When thou hast made an end of tithing *all* the tithes of thine increase the THIRD YEAR, which is the year of tithing, and hast given it unto the Levite, the Stranger, the Fatherless and the Widow, that they may eat within thy gates, and be filled, <sup>13</sup> then thou shalt say before *the* LORD thy God, "I have brought away the hallowed things out of mine house, and also have given them unto the Levite, and unto the stranger, to the fatherless, and to the widow, according to all thy commandments which thou hast commanded me. I have not transgressed thy commandments, neither have I forgotten them. <sup>14</sup> I have not eaten thereof in my mourning, neither have I taken away ought thereof for any unclean use, nor given ought thereof for the dead: but I have hearkened to the voice of *the* LORD my God, and have done according to all that thou hast commanded me. <sup>15</sup> Look down from thy holy habitation, from heaven, and bless thy people Israel, and the land which thou hast given us, as thou swarest unto our fathers, a land that floweth with milk and honey."

<sup>16</sup> "This day *the* LORD thy God hath commanded thee to do these statutes and judgments: thou shalt therefore keep and do them with all thine heart, and with all thy soul. <sup>17</sup> Thou hast avouched *the* LORD this day to be thy God, and to walk in his ways, and to keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his judgments, and to hearken unto his voice. <sup>18</sup> and *the* LORD hath avouched thee this day to be his peculiar people, as he hath promised thee, and that thou shouldst keep all his commandments: <sup>19</sup> and to make thee high above all nations which he hath made, in praise, and in name, and in honour; and that thou mayest be an holy people unto *the* LORD thy God, as he hath spoken."

**27** AND Moses with the elders of Israel commanded the people, saying, "Keep all the commandments which I command you this day.

<sup>2</sup> "And it shall be on the day when ye shall pass over Jordan unto the land which *the* LORD thy God giveth thee, that thou shalt set thee up GREAT STONES, and plaister them with plaister: <sup>3</sup> and thou shalt write upon them *all* the words of this law, when thou art passed over, that thou mayest go in unto the land which *the* LORD thy God giveth thee, a land that floweth with milk and honey; as *the* LORD God of thy fathers hath promised thee.

<sup>4</sup> "Therefore it shall be when ye be gone over Jordan, that ye shall set up these STONES, which I command you this day, in MOUNT EBAL, and thou shalt plaister them with plaister.

<sup>5</sup> "And there shalt thou build an ALTAR unto *the* LORD thy God, an altar of stones: thou shalt not lift up any iron tool upon them. <sup>6</sup> Thou shalt build the altar of *the* LORD thy God of whole stones: and thou shalt offer burnt offerings thereon unto *the* LORD thy God: <sup>7</sup> and thou shalt offer peace offerings, and shalt eat there, and rejoice before *the* LORD thy God. <sup>8</sup> And thou shalt write upon the stones *all* the words of this law very plainly."

<sup>9</sup> And Moses and the priests the Levites spake unto all Israel, saying, "TAKE HEED, and hearken, O Israel, this day thou art become the people of *the* LORD thy God. <sup>10</sup> Thou shalt therefore obey the voice of *the* LORD thy God, and do his commandments and his statutes, which I command thee this day."

<sup>11</sup> And Moses charged the people the same day, saying, <sup>12</sup> "These shall stand upon mount GERIZIM TO BLESS the people, when ye are come over Jordan. Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Joseph, and Benjamin: <sup>13</sup> and these shall stand upon mount EBAL TO CURSE, Reuben, Gad, and Asher, and Zebulun, Dan, and Naphtali.

<sup>14</sup> "And the Levites shall speak, and say unto all the men of Israel with a loud voice,

<sup>15</sup> "CURSED be the man that maketh any graven or molten image, an abomination unto *the* LORD, the work of the hands of the craftsman, and putteth it in a secret place." And all the people shall answer and say, Amen.

<sup>16</sup> "Cursed be he that setteth light by his father or his mother." And all the people shall say, Amen.

<sup>17</sup> "Cursed be he that removeth his neighbour's landmark." And all the people shall say, Amen.

<sup>18</sup> "Cursed be he that maketh the blind to wander out of the way." And all the people shall say, Amen.

<sup>19</sup> "Cursed be he that perverteth the judgment of the stranger, fatherless, and widow." And all the people shall say, Amen.

<sup>20</sup> "Cursed be he that lieth with his

B.C. 1461.

<sup>1</sup> Jehovah thy Triune God

<sup>4</sup> according as Jehovah Elohim.

<sup>5</sup> PULAR AND ALTAR See Josh 8 30-35

<sup>6</sup> Ebal, Heap of ruins

5 Ex 20 25

<sup>7</sup> entire, or, perfect, Heb shelemoth  
<sup>8</sup> offering, a offering, a sacrifice.

THE CHARGE

GERIZIM AND EBAL  
12 Ch 11 29,  
30 Josh 8 33-35  
<sup>13</sup> Gerizim, Cutters down

<sup>14</sup> for the curse

THE CURSES PRONOUNCED Heb 10

<sup>8</sup> ground, Heb adah-mah

THIRD YEAR  
12 Ch 14 28, 29.

<sup>8</sup> ground according as

AVOUCHING  
<sup>1</sup> Jehovah  
<sup>2</sup> God, Elohim, plural

<sup>4</sup> according as, answer  
19 Ex 19 6,  
Ch 7 6, 28  
9 1 Pet 2 9

IN THE LAND THE LAW WRITTEN  
1-3 See Josh 8 30-35

B.C. 1451.

father's wife; because he uncovereth his father's skirt.' And all the people shall say, 'Amen.'

<sup>21</sup> 'Cursed be he that lieth with any manner of beast.' And all the people shall say, 'Amen.'

<sup>22</sup> 'Cursed be he that lieth with his sister, the daughter of his father, or the daughter of his mother.' And all the people shall say, 'Amen.'

<sup>23</sup> 'Cursed be he that lieth with his mother-in-law.' And all the people shall say, 'Amen.'

<sup>24</sup> 'Cursed be he that smiteth his neighbour secretly.' And all the people shall say, 'Amen.'

<sup>25</sup> 'Cursed be he that taketh reward to slay an innocent person.' And all the people shall say, 'Amen.'

26 GAL 3 10

<sup>26</sup> 'Cursed be he that confirmeth not all the words of this law to do them.' And all the people shall say, 'Amen.'

BLESSINGS ON OBEDIENCE

J Jehovah thy True God

**28** "AND it shall come to pass, if thou shalt hearken diligently unto the voice of the Lord thy God, to observe and to do all his commandments which I command thee this day, that the Lord thy God will set thee on high above all nations of the earth. And all these BLESSINGS shall come on thee, and overtake thee, if thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the Lord thy God.

<sup>3</sup> "Blessed shalt thou be in the city, and blessed shalt thou be in the field.

<sup>4</sup> "Blessed shall be the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy ground, and the fruit of thy cattle, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep.

<sup>5</sup> "Blessed shall be thy basket and thy store.

<sup>6</sup> "Blessed shalt thou be when thou comest in, and blessed shalt thou be when thou goest out.

<sup>7</sup> "The Lord shall cause thine enemies that rise up against thee to be smitten before thy face: they shall come out against thee one way, and flee before thee seven ways.

<sup>8</sup> "The Lord shall command the blessing upon thee in thy store-houses, and in all that thou settest thine hand unto; and he shall bless thee in the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee.

a according.

as

<sup>9</sup> "The Lord shall establish thee an holy people unto himself, as he hath sworn unto thee, if thou shalt keep the commandments of the Lord thy God, and walk in his ways. <sup>10</sup> And all people of the earth shall see that thou art called by the name of the Lord; and they shall be afraid of thee.

t the name of Jehovah is called upon thee

<sup>11</sup> "And the Lord shall make thee plenteous in goods, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy ground, in the land which the Lord swore unto thy fathers to give thee. <sup>12</sup> The Lord shall open unto thee his good treasure, the

u g upon the ground

B.C. 1451.

heaven to give the rain unto thy land in his season, and to bless all the work of thine hand: and thou shalt lend unto many nations, and thou shalt not borrow. <sup>13</sup> And the Lord shall make thee the head, and not the tail; and thou shalt be above only, and thou shalt not be beneath; if that thou hearken unto the commandments of the Lord thy God, which I command thee this day, to observe and to do them: <sup>14</sup> and thou shalt not go aside from any of the words which I command thee this day, to the right hand, or to the left, to go after other gods to serve them.

<sup>15</sup> "But it shall come to pass, if thou wilt not hearken unto the voice of the Lord thy God, to observe to do all his commandments and his statutes which I command thee this day; that all these CURSES shall come upon thee, and overtake thee.

<sup>16</sup> "Cursed shalt thou be in the city, and cursed shalt thou be in the field.

<sup>17</sup> "Cursed shall be thy basket and thy store.

<sup>18</sup> "Cursed shall be the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy land, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep.

<sup>19</sup> "Cursed shalt thou be when thou comest in, and cursed shalt thou be when thou goest out.

<sup>20</sup> "The Lord shall send upon thee cursing, vexation, and rebuke, in all that thou settest thine hand unto for to do, until thou be destroyed, and until thou perish quickly; because of the wickedness of thy doings, whereby thou hast forsaken me. <sup>21</sup> The Lord shall make the pestilence cleave unto thee, until he have consumed thee from off the land, whither thou goest to possess it. <sup>22</sup> The Lord shall smite thee with a consumption, and with a fever, and with an inflammation, and with an extreme burning, and with the sword, and with blasting, and with mildew; and they shall pursue thee until thou perish.

CURSES THREATENED ON DISOBEDIENCE J Jehovah thy Elohim

Jehovah

ground

<sup>23</sup> "And thy heaven that is over thy head shall be brass, and the earth that is under thee shall be iron. <sup>24</sup> The Lord shall make the rain of thy land powder and dust from heaven shall it come down upon thee, until thou be destroyed.

<sup>25</sup> "The Lord shall cause thee to be smitten before thine enemies thou shalt go out one way against them, and flee seven ways before them: and shalt be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth. <sup>26</sup> And thy carcass shall be meat unto all fowls of the air, and unto the beasts of the earth, and no man shall fray them away.

<sup>27</sup> "The Lord will smite thee with the botch of Egypt, and with the emerods, and with the scab, and with the itch, whereof thou canst not be healed. <sup>28</sup> The Lord shall smite thee with madness, and blindness and astonishment of heart: <sup>29</sup> and thou shalt

B C 1461  
a according  
as

grope at noonday, as the blind gropeth in darkness, and thou shalt not prosper in thy ways: and thou shalt be only oppressed and spoiled evermore, and no man shall save thee.

<sup>30</sup> "Thou shalt betroth a wife, and another man shall lie with her: thou shalt build an house, and thou shalt not dwell therein: thou shalt plant a vineyard, and shalt not gather the grapes thereof. <sup>31</sup> Thine ox shall be slain before thine eyes, and thou shalt not eat thereof: thine ass shall be violently taken away from before thy face, and shall not be restored to thee: thy sheep shall be given unto thine enemies, and thou shalt have none to rescue them.

<sup>32</sup> Thy sons and thy daughters shall be given unto another people, and thine eyes shall look, and fail with longing for them all the day long: and there shall be no might in thine hand. <sup>33</sup> The fruit of thy land, and all thy labours, shall a nation which thou knowest not eat up; and thou shalt be only oppressed and crushed always: so that thou shalt be mad for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see.

<sup>35</sup> "The Lord shall smite thee in the knees, and in the legs, with a sore botch that cannot be healed, from the sole of thy foot unto the top of thy head.

<sup>36</sup> "The Lord shall bring rule, and thy king which thou shalt set over thee, unto a nation which neither thou nor thy fathers have known; and there shall thou serve other gods, wood and stone. <sup>37</sup> And thou shalt become an astonishment, a proverb, and a byword, among all nations whither the Lord shall lead thee.

<sup>38</sup> "Thou shalt carry much seed out into the field, and shalt gather but little in; for the locust shall consume it. <sup>39</sup> Thou shalt plant vineyards, and dress them, but shalt neither drink of the wine, nor gather the grapes; for the worms shall eat them. <sup>40</sup> Thou shalt have olive trees throughout all thy borders,

b borders

but thou shalt not anoint thyself with the oil; for thine olive shall cast his fruit. <sup>41</sup> Thou shalt beget sons and daughters, but thou shalt not enjoy them; for they shall go into captivity. <sup>42</sup> All thy trees and fruit of thy land shall the locust consume. <sup>43</sup> The stranger that is within thee shall get up above thee very high, and thou shalt come down very low. <sup>44</sup> He shall lend to thee, and thou shalt not lend to him: he shall be the head, and thou shalt be the tail.

CURSES UPON  
DISOBEDIENCE.

<sup>45</sup> "Moreover all these CURSES shall come upon thee, and shall pursue thee, and overtake thee, till thou be destroyed; because thou hast hearkened not unto the voice of the Lord thy God, to keep his commandments and his statutes which he commanded thee: <sup>46</sup> and they shall be upon thee for a sign and for a wonder, and upon thy seed for ever.

J Jehovah  
thy Elohim,  
thy True God

<sup>47</sup> "Because thou servedst not the Lord thy God with joyfulness, and with gladness of heart, for the abun-

dance of all things; <sup>48</sup> therefore shalt thou serve thine enemies which the Lord shall send against thee, in hunger, and in thirst, and in nakedness, and in want of all things: and he shall put a yoke of iron upon thy neck, until he have destroyed thee.

<sup>49</sup> "The Lord shall bring a nation against thee from far, from the end of the earth, as swift as the eagle flieth; a nation whose tongue thou shalt not understand; <sup>50</sup> a nation of fierce countenance, which shall not regard the person of the old, nor shew favour to the young: <sup>51</sup> and he shall eat the fruit of thy cattle, and the fruit of thy land, until thou be destroyed: which also shall not leave thee either corn, or wine, or oil, or the increase of thy kine, or flocks of thy sheep, until he have destroyed thee.

<sup>52</sup> "And he shall besiege thee in all thy gates, until thy high and fenced walls come down, wherein thou trustedst, throughout all thy land: and he shall besiege thee in all thy gates throughout all thy land, which the Lord thy God hath given thee. <sup>53</sup> And thou shalt eat the fruit of thine own body, the flesh of thy sons and of thy daughters, which the Lord thy God hath given thee, in the siege, and in the straitness, wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee. <sup>54</sup> So that the man that is tender among you, and very delicate, his eye shall be evil toward his brother, and toward the wife of his bosom, and toward the remnant of his children which he shall leave. <sup>55</sup> So that he will not give to any of them of the flesh of his children whom he shall eat, because he hath nothing left him in the siege, and in the straitness, wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee in all thy gates. <sup>56</sup> The tender and delicate woman among you, which would not adventure to set the sole of her foot upon the ground for delicateness and tenderness, her eye shall be evil toward the husband of her bosom, and toward her son, and toward her daughter, <sup>57</sup> and toward her young one that cometh out from between her feet, and toward her children which she shall bear for she shall eat them for want of all things secretly in the siege and straitness, wherewith thine enemy shall distress thee in thy gates.

<sup>58</sup> "If thou wilt NOT OBSERVE to do all the words of this law that are written in this book, that thou mayest fear this glorious and fearful name, THE LORD THY GOD; <sup>59</sup> then the Lord will make thee PLAGUES WONDERFUL, and the plagues of thy seed, even great plagues, and of long continuance, and sore sicknesses, and of long continuance.

<sup>60</sup> Moreover he will bring upon thee all the diseases of Egypt, which thou wast afraid of; and they shall cleave unto thee. <sup>61</sup> Also every sickness, and every plague, which is not written in the book of this law, them will the Lord bring upon thee, until

B C 1461.

FLATHER  
THREATEN-  
ING  
a according  
as.

n new wine,  
Heb. uroah

Heb. ish

c sons

DISOBEDIENCE.

J Jehovah  
thy Elohim,  
thy Everlast-  
ing and True God

b bring back



B.C. 1461.

thou be destroyed. <sup>62</sup> And ye shall be left few in number, whereas ye were as the stars of heaven for multitude; because thou wouldst not obey the voice of *the LORD thy God*.

a according as Jehovah

<sup>63</sup> And it shall come to pass, that as *the LORD* rejoiced over you to do you good, and to multiply you; so *the LORD* will rejoice over you to destroy you, and to bring you to nought; and ye shall be plucked from off the land whither thou goest to possess it.

<sup>64</sup> And *the LORD* shall scatter thee among all people, from the one end of the earth even unto the other; and there thou shalt serve other gods, which neither thou nor thy fathers have known, even wood and stone.

<sup>65</sup> And among these nations shalt thou find no ease, neither shall the sole of thy foot have rest but *the LORD* shall give thee there a trembling heart, and falling of eyes, and sorrow of mind.

<sup>66</sup> and thy life shall hang in doubt before thee; and thou shalt fear day and night, and shalt have none assurance of thy life. <sup>67</sup> in the morning thou shalt say, 'Would God it were even!' and at even thou shalt say, 'Would God it were morning!' for the fear of thine heart wherewith thou shalt fear, and for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see.

<sup>68</sup> And *the LORD* shall bring thee into Egypt again with ships, by the way whereof I spake unto thee, Thou shalt see it no more again. and there ye shall be sold unto your enemies for bondmen and bondwomen, and no man shall buy you."

COVENANT  
J Jehovah

B. sons

MOSES'  
ADDRESS

**29** THESE are the words of the COVENANT, which *the LORD* commanded Moses to make *unto* the children of Israel IN the LAND OF MOAB, beside the covenant which he made with them in Horeb.

<sup>2</sup> And MOSES called unto ALL ISRAEL, and SAID unto them, "YE have seen all that *the LORD* did before your eyes in the land of Egypt unto Pharaoh, and unto all his servants, and unto all his land, <sup>3</sup> the great temptations which thine eyes have seen, the signs, and those great miracles. <sup>4</sup> yet *the LORD* hath not given to you an heart to perceive, and eyes to see, and ears to hear, unto this day. <sup>5</sup> And I have led you forty years in the wilderness your clothes are not waxen old upon you, and thy shoe is not waxen old upon thy foot. <sup>6</sup> Ye have not eaten bread, neither have ye drunk wine or strong drink that ye might know that I am *the LORD* your God.

J Jehovah  
your Elohim,  
your True  
GodSIHON AND  
OG

<sup>7</sup> "And when ye came unto this place, SIHON the king of Heshbon, and OG the king of Bashan, came out against us unto battle, and we smote them: <sup>8</sup> and we took their land, and gave it for an inheritance unto the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to the half tribe of Manasseh.

<sup>9</sup> "Keep therefore the words of this

covenant, and do THEM, that ye may prosper in all that ye do.

<sup>10</sup> "YE stand this day all of you before *the LORD* your God; your captains of your tribes, your elders, and your officers, with all the men of Israel, <sup>11</sup> your little ones, your wives, and thy stranger that is in thy camp, from the hewer of thy wood unto the drawer of thy water: <sup>12</sup> that thou shouldest enter into COVENANT with *the LORD* thy God, and into his oath, which *the LORD* thy God maketh with thee this day: <sup>13</sup> that he may establish THEE to day for a people unto himself, and that HE may be unto thee a God, as he hath said unto thee, and as he hath sworn unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

<sup>14</sup> "Neither with you only do I make this covenant and this oath, <sup>15</sup> but with him that standeth here with us this day before *the LORD* our God, and also with him that is not here with us this day."

<sup>16</sup> "(For YE know how we have dwelt in the land of Egypt; and how we came through the nations which ye passed by, <sup>17</sup> and ye have seen their abominations, and their idols, wood and stone, silver and gold, which were among them.) <sup>18</sup> LEST there should be among you man, or woman, or family, or tribe, whose heart turneth away this day from *the LORD* our God, to go and serve the gods of these nations; lest there should be among you a root that beareth gall and wormwood; <sup>19</sup> and it come to pass, when he heareth the words of this curse, that he bless himself in his heart, saying, 'I shall have peace, though I walk in the imagination of mine heart, to add drunkenness to thirst.' <sup>20</sup> *the LORD* will not spare him, but then the anger of *the LORD* and his jealousy shall smoke against that man, and all the curses that are written in this book shall lie upon him, and *the LORD* shall blot out his name from under heaven. <sup>21</sup> And *the LORD* shall separate him unto evil out of all the tribes of Israel, according to all the curses of the covenant that are written in this book of the law."

<sup>22</sup> "So that the generation to come of your children that shall rise up after you, and the stranger that shall come from a far land, shall say, when they see the plagues of that land, and the sicknesses which *the LORD* hath laid upon it; <sup>23</sup> and that the whole land thereof is brimstone, and salt, and burning, that it is not sown, nor beareth, nor any grass groweth therein, like the overthrow of Sodom, and Gomorrah, Admah, and Zeboim, which *the LORD* overthrew in his anger, and in his wrath. <sup>24</sup> even all nations shall say, 'Wherefore hath *the LORD* done thus unto this land? what meaneth the heat of this great anger?'

<sup>25</sup> "Then men shall say, 'BECAUSE they have FORSAKEN the COVE-

B.C. 1461

THE  
COVENANT

Heb ish

c confirmth

\*God, Elohim,  
plural and  
True  
a according  
as

WARNING

c confirm

d dung, idols,  
Heb gillu-  
lim, from  
gall, gall,  
dung  
Heb ish18 Acts 9 23  
Heb 12 15MEMORIAL  
B. sons24 1 Km 9 8,  
9 Jer 22 5,  
9

B.C. 1451.

d divided

THINGS  
SECRET AND  
REVEALED  
J Jehovah  
our Elohim

PROMISES ON  
REPENTANCE  
1 Lev 26  
40-42  
1 Am 8 47-  
53

J Jehovah  
thy True  
God  
2 Neh 1 8,  
9

8 HONOR  
3 Jer 32 36-  
44

6 Eze 11 19,  
36 26

a according  
us

THIS WORD IS  
NUM  
11 Jerom. 10  
6-9.

NANT of *J*the LORD "God" of their fathers, which he made with them when he brought them forth out of the land of Egypt: <sup>26</sup> for they *w*ent and *w*orshipped other gods, and *w*orshipped them, gods whom they knew not, and whom he had not *g*iven unto them: <sup>27</sup> and the anger of *J*the LORD *w*as kindled against *t*his *l*and, to bring upon it all the "curses" that are written in *t*his "book." <sup>28</sup> and *J*the LORD *r*ooted them out of their land in anger, and in wrath, and in great indignation, and *c*ast them into another land, as *i*t is *t*his "day."

<sup>29</sup> "The "SECRET things belong unto *J*the LORD our "God but those things which are "REVEALED belong unto us and to our "children for ever, *t*hat we may do *a*ll the words of *t*his "law.

**30** "AND it shall come to pass, when all these things *a*re come upon thee, the blessing and the curse, which I have set before thee, and thou shalt call them to mind among all the nations, whither *J*the LORD thy "God hath driven thee, <sup>2</sup> and shalt RETURN unto *J*the LORD thy "God, and shalt obey his voice according to all that *E* command thee this day, *t*hou and *t*hy "children, with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, <sup>3</sup> that then *J*the LORD thy "God, will turn thy "captivity, and *a*ve compassion upon thee, and will return and gather thee from all the nations, whither *J*the LORD thy "God hath scattered thee. <sup>4</sup> *I*f any of thine *b*e driven out unto the outmost parts of *a* heaven, from thence will *J*the LORD thy "God gather thee, and from thence will he fetch thee. <sup>5</sup> and *J*the LORD thy "God will bring thee into the land which thy fathers possessed, and thou shalt possess it; and he will do thee good, and multiply thee above thy fathers. <sup>6</sup> And *J*the LORD thy "God will circumcise thine heart, and *t*he heart of thy seed, to love *a* the LORD thy "God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, that thou mayest live. <sup>7</sup> And *J*the LORD thy "God will put *a*ll these curses upon thine enemies, and on them that hate thee, which persecuted thee. <sup>8</sup> And *t*hou shalt return and obey the voice of *J*the LORD, and *d*o *a*ll his commandments which *E* command thee this day. <sup>9</sup> And *J*the LORD thy "God will make thee plenteous in every work of thine hand, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy land, for good: *f*or *J*the LORD will again rejoice over thee for good, *a*s he rejoiced over thy fathers. <sup>10</sup> if thou shalt hearken unto the voice of *J*the LORD thy "God, to keep his commandments and his statutes *w*hich are written in *t*his book of the law, and if thou turn unto *J*the LORD thy "God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul.

<sup>11</sup> "For *t*his "COMMANDMENT which *E* command thee this day, *i*t is not hidden from thee, neither *i*s *i*t far off. <sup>12</sup> *I*t is not in *a* heaven, that thou

shouldest say, "Who shall go up for us to *a* heaven, and *b*ring it unto us, that we *m*ay hear it, and *d*o it?" <sup>13</sup> Neither *i*s *i*t beyond the sea, that thou shouldest say, "Who shall go over the sea for us, and *b*ring it unto us, that we *m*ay hear it, and *d*o it?" <sup>14</sup> But the word *i*s VERY NIGH unto thee, in thy mouth, and in thy heart, that thou mayest do it.

<sup>15</sup> "See, I have set before thee this day *a* LIFE and *a* GOOD, and *a* DEATH and *a* EVIL; <sup>16</sup> in that *E* command thee this day to love *a* the LORD thy "God, to walk in his ways, and to keep his commandments and his statutes and his judgments, that thou mayest live and multiply. and *J*the LORD thy "God shall bless thee in the land whither *t*hou goest to possess it.

<sup>17</sup> "But if thine heart turn away, so that thou wilt not hear, but shalt be drawn away, and worship other gods, and serve them; <sup>18</sup> I denounce unto you this day, that ye shall surely perish, and that ye shall not prolong your days upon the land, whither *t*hou shalt pass over *J*ordan to go to possess it.

<sup>19</sup> "I call *a* heaven and *a* earth to record this day against you, that I have set before you *a* LIFE and *a* DEATH, *a* BLESSING and *a* CURSING: therefore choose *a* life, that both *t*hou and thy seed may live <sup>20</sup> that *t*hou mayest love *a* the LORD thy "God, and that thou mayest obey his voice, and that thou mayest cleave unto him for *a*s *t*hy *a* life, and the length of thy days, that thou mayest dwell *i*n the *a* land which *J*the LORD sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give them."

**31** AND MOSES *w*ent and *s*PAKE these words unto all Israel. <sup>2</sup> And he said unto them, "I am an hundred and twenty years old this day; I can no more go out and come in; also *J*the LORD hath said unto me, 'Thou shalt not go over this *a* Jordan.' <sup>3</sup> *The* LORD thy "God, he will go over before thee, and he will destroy these nations from before thee, and thou shalt possess them. and Joshua, he shall go over before thee, *a*s *J*the LORD hath said. <sup>4</sup> And *J*the LORD shall do unto them *a*s he did to Sihon and to Og, kings of the Amorites, and unto the land of them, whom he destroyed. <sup>5</sup> And *J*the LORD shall give them up before your face, that ye may do unto them according unto all the commandments which I have commanded you. <sup>6</sup> Be strong and of a good courage, fear not, nor be afraid of them: for *J*the LORD thy "God, he *i*s *a* that doth go with thee; he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee."

<sup>7</sup> And MOSES called unto JOSHUA, and said unto him in the sight of all Israel, "Be strong and of a good courage: for *t*hou must go with *t*his people unto the land which *J*the LORD hath sworn unto their fathers to give them; and *t*hou shalt cause them to

B.C. 1451.

LIFE AND DEATH.

BLESSING AND CURSING

o on the ground

MOSES' CHARGE

2 Ex 7 7  
(h 34 7  
Num 27  
12-21

J Jehovah

J o Jehovah thy Elohim

a according as Jehovah

u according as, cashier

6 Heb 13 5

TO JOSHUA

B.C. 1451.

B.C. 1451.

THE LAW TO  
BE READ

b booths.

c anahshim

d sons.

e all the days  
that.MOSES AND  
JOSHUA  
14 Num 27  
15-23  
to tent, Shel

f entrance

THE SONG  
g art about to  
lie-downh our Elo-  
him.

i sons

j ground

inherit it. <sup>8</sup> And <sup>9</sup>the LORD, HE it is  
that doth go before thee; HE will be  
with thee, he will not fail thee, neither  
forsake thee: <sup>10</sup> Fear not, neither <sup>11</sup>be  
dismayed."

<sup>9</sup> And MOSES <sup>10</sup>wrote <sup>11</sup>this <sup>12</sup>law, and  
<sup>13</sup>DELIVERED it unto the PRIESTS  
the sons of Levi, <sup>14</sup>which bare <sup>15</sup>the ark  
of the covenant of <sup>16</sup>the LORD, and unto  
all the elders of Israel. <sup>17</sup> And Moses  
<sup>18</sup>COMMANDED THEM, saying, "At  
the end of every seven years, in the  
solemnity of the year of <sup>19</sup>release, in the  
feast of <sup>20</sup>tabernacles, <sup>21</sup>when all Israel  
<sup>22</sup>is come to appear <sup>23</sup>before <sup>24</sup>the LORD  
thy <sup>25</sup>God in the place which he shall  
choose, thou <sup>26</sup>shalt READ <sup>27</sup>this <sup>28</sup>law  
before all Israel in their hearing.  
<sup>29</sup> Gather <sup>30</sup>the people together, <sup>31</sup>men,  
and <sup>32</sup>women, and <sup>33</sup>children, and thy  
stranger that is within thy gates, that  
they <sup>34</sup>may hear, and that they <sup>35</sup>may  
learn, and <sup>36</sup>fear <sup>37</sup>the LORD your <sup>38</sup>God,  
and <sup>39</sup>observe to do <sup>40</sup>all the words of <sup>41</sup>this  
law: <sup>42</sup> and that their <sup>43</sup>children, which  
<sup>44</sup>have not known any thing, <sup>45</sup>may hear,  
and <sup>46</sup>learn to fear <sup>47</sup>the LORD your  
God, <sup>48</sup>as long as ye live in the land  
whither ye <sup>49</sup>go over <sup>50</sup>Jordan to possess  
it."

<sup>14</sup> And <sup>15</sup>the LORD <sup>16</sup>said unto Moses,  
"Behold, thy days approach that thou  
must die: <sup>17</sup> call <sup>18</sup>Joshua, and <sup>19</sup>present  
yourselves in the <sup>20</sup>tabernacle of the  
congregation, that I <sup>21</sup>may give him a  
charge."

And MOSES and JOSHUA <sup>22</sup>went  
and <sup>23</sup>presented themselves in the <sup>24</sup>tabernacle  
of the congregation.

<sup>25</sup> And <sup>26</sup>the LORD <sup>27</sup>appeared in the  
tabernacle in a PILLAR of a  
CLOUD, and the pillar of the cloud  
<sup>28</sup>stood over the <sup>29</sup>door of the <sup>30</sup>taber-  
nacle.

<sup>31</sup> And <sup>32</sup>the LORD <sup>33</sup>SAID unto Mo-  
ses, "Behold, thou <sup>34</sup>shalt sleep with  
thy fathers; and <sup>35</sup>this <sup>36</sup>people will  
rise up, and <sup>37</sup>go a-whoring after the gods  
of the strangers of the land, whither  
they <sup>38</sup>go to be among them, and will  
forsake me, and <sup>39</sup>break my <sup>40</sup>covenant  
which I have made with them. <sup>41</sup> Then  
my anger shall be kindled against them  
in that day, and I will forsake them,  
and I will hide my face from them,  
and they shall be devoured, and many  
evils and troubles shall befall them;  
so that they will say in that day,  
<sup>42</sup> "Are not <sup>43</sup>these <sup>44</sup>evils come upon us,  
because our <sup>45</sup>God is not among us?"  
<sup>46</sup> And I <sup>47</sup>will surely <sup>48</sup>hide my face in  
that day for all the evils which they  
shall have wrought, in that they <sup>49</sup>are  
turned unto other gods.

<sup>19</sup> "Now therefore <sup>20</sup>WRITE ye <sup>21</sup>THIS  
SONG for you, and <sup>22</sup>teach it <sup>23</sup>the  
children of Israel: <sup>24</sup> put it in their  
mouths, that this <sup>25</sup>song <sup>26</sup>may be a wit-  
ness for me against the <sup>27</sup>children of  
Israel. <sup>28</sup> For when I <sup>29</sup>shall have  
brought them into the land which I  
swore unto their fathers, <sup>30</sup>that floweth  
with milk and honey; and they shall  
have eaten and <sup>31</sup>filled themselves, and  
waxed fat; then will they turn unto

other gods, and <sup>2</sup>serve them, and <sup>3</sup>pro-  
voke me, and <sup>4</sup>break my <sup>5</sup>covenant.  
<sup>6</sup> And it shall come to pass, when many  
evils and troubles shall befall them,  
that this <sup>7</sup>song shall testify <sup>8</sup>against  
them as a witness; for it shall not be  
forgotten out of the mouths of their  
seed: for I <sup>9</sup>know their <sup>10</sup>imagination  
which they <sup>11</sup>go about, even now, before  
I <sup>12</sup>have brought them into the land  
which I <sup>13</sup>swore."

<sup>22</sup> Moses therefore <sup>23</sup>wrote <sup>24</sup>this <sup>25</sup>song  
the same day, and <sup>26</sup>taught it <sup>27</sup>the  
children of Israel.

<sup>28</sup> And he <sup>29</sup>gave <sup>30</sup>JOSHUA the son of  
Nun a CHARGE, and <sup>31</sup>said, "Be  
strong and of a good courage: for  
thou shalt bring <sup>32</sup>the children of Israel  
into the land which I <sup>33</sup>swore unto them:  
and I will be with thee."

<sup>34</sup> And it <sup>35</sup>came to pass, when Moses  
had made an end of writing <sup>36</sup>the words  
of this <sup>37</sup>law in a book, until they were  
finished, <sup>38</sup>that Moses <sup>39</sup>COMMANDED  
the LEVITES, <sup>40</sup>which bare the ark of  
the covenant of <sup>41</sup>the LORD, saying,  
<sup>42</sup> "Take <sup>43</sup>this <sup>44</sup>book of the law, and  
<sup>45</sup>put it <sup>46</sup>in the side of the ark of the  
covenant of <sup>47</sup>the LORD your <sup>48</sup>God, that  
it may be there for a witness against  
thee. <sup>49</sup> For I <sup>50</sup>know thy <sup>51</sup>rebellion,  
and thy <sup>52</sup>stiff <sup>53</sup>neck: behold, while I  
am yet alive with you this day, ye  
have been rebellious against <sup>54</sup>the  
LORD; and how much more after my  
death? <sup>55</sup> Gather unto me <sup>56</sup>all the  
elders of your tribes, and your officers,  
that I <sup>57</sup>may speak <sup>58</sup>these <sup>59</sup>words in  
their ears, and <sup>60</sup>call <sup>61</sup>heaven and <sup>62</sup>earth  
to record against them. <sup>63</sup> For I <sup>64</sup>know  
that after my death ye <sup>65</sup>will utterly  
corrupt yourselves, and turn aside from  
the way which I have commanded you;  
and <sup>66</sup>evil will befall you in the latter  
days; because ye <sup>67</sup>will do <sup>68</sup>evil in the  
sight of <sup>69</sup>the LORD, to provoke him  
to anger through the work of your  
hands."

<sup>30</sup> And Moses <sup>31</sup>spoke in the ears  
of all the <sup>32</sup>congregation of Israel <sup>33</sup>the  
words of <sup>34</sup>THIS <sup>35</sup>SONG, until they  
were ended.

32 "GIVE ear, O ye heavens, and I  
will speak; And <sup>2</sup>hear,  
O earth, the words of my mouth.

<sup>3</sup> My doctrine shall drop as the rain,  
My speech shall distil as the dew,  
As the small rain upon the  
tender herb, And as the showers  
upon the grass: <sup>4</sup> Because I will  
publish the name of <sup>5</sup>the LORD

<sup>6</sup> Ascribe ye greatness unto our <sup>7</sup>God.  
<sup>8</sup> He is the Rock, his work is  
perfect: For all his ways are  
judgment: A <sup>9</sup>God of truth and  
without iniquity, Just and right  
is HE.

<sup>10</sup> They have corrupted themselves,  
Their spot is not the spot of  
his children: They are a per-  
verse and crooked generation.

<sup>11</sup> Do ye thus requite <sup>12</sup>the LORD, O fool-  
ish people and unwise? Is not  
HE thy father that hath bought thee?

b before them  
Heb leph-  
shahay.SONG  
WRITTEN.CHARGE TO  
JOSHUATO THE  
LEVITES.Jehovah  
26 Sec 2 kin  
22 5  
b or by the  
side of, Heb  
mitsad Sec  
1 kin 6 y28 Ch. 30 91  
and 32 1.SONG SPOKEN  
a assembly,  
Heb kahhal.THE SONG,  
GODJehovah, He  
that is, and  
that was,  
and that is  
to come  
God, Elohim,  
plural  
e El, God,  
singular.

ISRAEL.

i sons.

j. Jehovah.

# DEUTERONOMY XXXII. 7.

B C. 1451. <sup>1</sup>Hath <sup>he</sup> not made thee, and <sup>2</sup>established thee?  
<sup>3</sup>Remember the days of old,  
<sup>4</sup>Consider the years of many generations:  
<sup>5</sup>Ask thy father, and he <sup>6</sup>will shew thee; Thy elders, and they <sup>7</sup>will tell thee. <sup>8</sup>When the <sup>9</sup>most High divided to the nations their inheritance, When he separated the sons of Adam, He <sup>10</sup>set the bounds of the <sup>11</sup>people According to the number of the <sup>12</sup>children of Israel.  
<sup>13</sup>For <sup>14</sup>the Lord's portion is his people; Jacob is the <sup>15</sup>lot of his inheritance. <sup>16</sup>He <sup>17</sup>found him in a desert land, And in the waste howling wilderness; He <sup>18</sup>fled him about, he <sup>19</sup>instructed him, He <sup>20</sup>kept him as the apple of his eye.  
<sup>21</sup>As an eagle <sup>22</sup>stirreth up her nest, <sup>23</sup>Fluttereth over her young, <sup>24</sup>Spreadeth abroad her wings, <sup>25</sup>taketh them, <sup>26</sup>Beareth them on her wings: <sup>27</sup>So <sup>28</sup>the Lord alone <sup>29</sup>did lead him, And there was no strange <sup>30</sup>god with him. <sup>31</sup>He <sup>32</sup>made him ride on the high places of the earth, That he <sup>33</sup>might eat the increase of the fields; And he <sup>34</sup>made him to suck honey out of the rock, And oil out of the flinty rock; <sup>35</sup>Butter of kine, and milk of sheep, With fat of lambs, And rams of the breed of Bashan, and goats, With the fat of kidneys of wheat; And thou <sup>36</sup>didst drink the pure blood of the grape.  
<sup>37</sup>But Jeshurun <sup>38</sup>waxed fat, and <sup>39</sup>kicked: Thou <sup>40</sup>art waxen fat, thou <sup>41</sup>art grown thick, thou <sup>42</sup>art covered with fatness: Then he <sup>43</sup>forsook <sup>44</sup>God which made him, And <sup>45</sup>lightly esteemed the Rock of his salvation. <sup>46</sup>They <sup>47</sup>provoked him to jealousy with strange gods, With abominations <sup>48</sup>provoked they him to anger. <sup>49</sup>They <sup>50</sup>sacrificed unto devils, not to <sup>51</sup>God, To gods whom they knew not, To new gods that came newly up, Whom your fathers feared not. <sup>52</sup>Of the Rock that begat thee thou <sup>53</sup>art unmindful, And <sup>54</sup>hast forgotten <sup>55</sup>God <sup>56</sup>that formed thee.  
<sup>57</sup>And when <sup>58</sup>the Lord <sup>59</sup>saw it, he <sup>60</sup>abhorred them, Because of the provoking of his sons, and of his daughters <sup>61</sup>And he <sup>62</sup>said, I will hide my face from them, I will see what their end shall be. For THEY are a very forward generation, <sup>63</sup>Children in whom is no faith.  
<sup>64</sup>They have moved me to jealousy with that which is not <sup>65</sup>God; They have provoked me to anger with their vanities: And <sup>66</sup>I will move them to jealousy with those which are not a people; I will provoke them to anger with a foolish nation.  
<sup>67</sup>For a fire <sup>68</sup>is kindled in mine anger, And <sup>69</sup>shall burn unto the lowest hell, And <sup>70</sup>shall consume the earth with her increase, And <sup>71</sup>set on fire the foundations of the mountains. <sup>72</sup>I will heap mischiefs

8 Acts 17 26  
 e Everythin, from abahil, to ascend.  
 1 Heb line  
 10, &c b marks continuance  
 11 Ex 19 4  
 j Jehovah  
 e El, god, singular  
 APOSTASY  
 e h Eloah, singular of Elohim  
 17 1 Cor 10 20  
 e h Eloah  
 e I, -God, singular, the Mighty - One  
 JUDGMENT  
 a ROBS  
 21 j Rom 10 19  
 e Pl, God, singular  
 h bads be-neath, Heb shed, from abahil, to ask, to inquire.

# DEUTERONOMY XXXII. 42.

I will spend mine arrows upon them. <sup>24</sup>They shall be burnt with hunger, And devoured with burning heat, And with bitter destruction: I will also send the teeth of beasts upon them, With the poison of serpents of the dust. <sup>25</sup>The sword without, And terror <sup>26</sup>within, Shall <sup>27</sup>destroy both the young man and the virgin, The suckling also with the <sup>28</sup>man of gray hairs.  
<sup>29</sup>I said, I <sup>30</sup>would scatter them into corners, I would make the remembrance of them to cease from among <sup>31</sup>men: <sup>32</sup>Were it not that I <sup>33</sup>feared the wrath of the enemy, Least their adversaries <sup>34</sup>should behave themselves strangely, And lest they <sup>35</sup>should say, 'Our hand is high, And <sup>36</sup>the Lord <sup>37</sup>hath not done all this.' <sup>38</sup>For THEY are a nation void of counsel, Neither is there any understanding in them. <sup>39</sup>O that they were wise, that they <sup>40</sup>understood this, That they <sup>41</sup>would consider their latter end!  
<sup>42</sup>How <sup>43</sup>should one chase a thousand, And two <sup>44</sup>put ten thousand to flight, Except their Rock had shut them up? <sup>45</sup>For their rock is not as our Rock, Even our enemies themselves being judges. <sup>46</sup>For their vine is of the vine of Sodom, And of the fields of Gomorrah: Their grapes are grapes of gall, Their clusters are bitter: <sup>47</sup>Their wine is the poison of dragons, And the cruel venom of asps. <sup>48</sup>Is not THIS laid up in store with me, And sealed up among my treasures?  
<sup>49</sup>To me <sup>50</sup>belongeth vengeance, and recompence: Their foot shall slide in due time: For the day of their calamity is at hand, And the things that shall come upon them <sup>51</sup>make haste. <sup>52</sup>For <sup>53</sup>the Lord shall judge his people, And <sup>54</sup>repent himself for his servants, When he <sup>55</sup>seeth that their <sup>56</sup>power is gone, And there is none shut up, or left. <sup>57</sup>And he <sup>58</sup>shall say, 'Where are their gods, Their rock in whom they trusted, <sup>59</sup>Which <sup>60</sup>did eat the fat of their sacrifices, And <sup>61</sup>drank the wine of their drink-offerings? <sup>62</sup>Let them rise up and help you, And be <sup>63</sup>a your protection.' <sup>64</sup>That I, even I, am HE, And there is no god with me: <sup>65</sup>I <sup>66</sup>kill, and I <sup>67</sup>make alive; I <sup>68</sup>wound, and I <sup>69</sup>heal: Neither is there any that can deliver out of my hand.  
<sup>70</sup>For I <sup>71</sup>lift up my hand to heaven, And <sup>72</sup>say, I live for ever.  
<sup>73</sup>If I <sup>74</sup>whet my glittering sword, And mine hand <sup>75</sup>take hold on judgment; I will render vengeance to mine enemies, And will reward them that hate me. <sup>76</sup>I will make mine arrows drunk with blood, And my sword shall devour flesh; <sup>77</sup>And

B.C. 1451.  
 Heb from inner cham-ber, b be-neath, i ish  
 FOREBARKANCE  
 e Heb enosh, soul, mortal man.  
 j. Jehovah.  
 GENTILES.  
 35 N Rom 12 19 Hm 10 30.  
 36 N Hm 10 30.  
 h Heb hand.  
 a a hiding for you  
 M 2

B.C. 1451.

that with the blood of the slain and of the captives, From the beginning of revenges upon the enemy.

Joy  
43 Rom. 15  
10

43 Rejoice, O ye nations, with his people: For he will avenge the blood of his servants, And will render vengeance to his adversaries, And will be merciful unto his land, and to his people."

p. propitious,  
Jeh clipper,  
from cap-  
har, to cover

Sovo spoken  
44 See Num  
14 16.

44 And MOSES came and spake all the words of this song in the ears of the people, HE, and HOSHEA the son of Nun.

CHARGE

45 And MOSES made an end of speaking all these words to all Israel. 46 And he SAID unto them, "Set your hearts unto all the words which I testify among you this day, which ye shall command your children to observe to do, all the words of this law.

a sons

47 "For it is not a vain thing for you; because it is your life: and through this thing ye shall prolong your days on the land, whither ye go over Jordan to possess it."

o g on the  
ground

MOUNT NEBO  
48-52 Num  
27 12-14

48 And the LORD spake unto Moses that selfsame day, saying, 49 "Get thee up into this mountain Abarim, unto MOUNT NEBO, which is in the land of Moab, that is over against Jericho; and behold the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Israel for a possession: 50 and die in the mount whither thou goest up, and be gathered unto thy people, as Aaron thy brother died in mount Hor, and was gathered unto his people. 51 because ye trespassed against me among the children of Israel at the waters of Meribah-Kadesh, in the wilderness of Zin; because ye sanctified me not in the midst of the children of Israel. 52 Yet thou shalt see the land before thee; but thou shalt not go thither unto the land which I give the children of Israel."

50 Num 20  
23-24

a according  
as

51 Num 20  
11-13  
a sons

52 Ch 34 1-6

BLESSING OF  
MOSES

1 Heb ish

a sons

J Jehovah

b hol my-  
rads

a assembly,

J Jeshurun,

Upright

REUBEN

6 See Gen 49

3, 4

Heb

meethim,

few, or, mor-  
tal men

JUDAH

7 See Gen 49

4-12

33 AND this is the BLESSING, wherewith MOSES the man of God blessed the children of Israel before his death. 2 And he said, "The LORD came from Sinai, And rose up from Seir unto them; He shined forth from mount Paran, And he came with ten thousands of saints. From his right hand went a fiery law for them. 3 Yea, he loved the people; All his saints are in thy hand: And THEY sat down at thy feet. Every one shall receive of thy words. 4 Moses commanded us a law, Even the inheritance of the congregation of Jacob. 5 And he was king in Jeshurun, When the heads of the people And the tribes of Israel were gathered together.

6 "Let REUBEN live, and not die; And let not his men be few."

7 And this is the blessing of JUDAH: and he said, "Hear, LORD, the voice of Judah, And bring

him unto his people: Let his hands be sufficient for him; And be thou an help to him from his enemies."

B.C. 1451.

8 And of LEVI he said, "Let thy Thummim and thy Urim be with thy holy one, Whom thou didst prove at Massah, And with whom thou didst strive at the waters of Meribah; 9 Who said unto his father and to his mother, 'I have not seen him; Neither did he acknowledge his brethren, Nor knew his own children. For they have observed thy word, And kept thy covenant. 10 They shall teach Jacob thy judgments, And Israel thy law: They shall put incense before thee, And whole burnt sacrifice upon thine altar. 11 Bless, LORD, his substance, And accept the work of his hands. Smite through the loins of them that rise against him, And of them that hate him, that they rise not again."

12 And of BENJAMIN he said, "The beloved of the LORD shall dwell in safety by him; And the LORD shall cover him all the day long, And he shall dwell between his shoulders."

13 And of JOSEPH he said, "Blessed of the LORD be his land, For the precious things of heaven, For the dew, and for the deep that coucheth beneath, 14 And for the precious fruits brought forth by the sun, And for the precious things put forth by the moon, 15 And for the chief things of the ancient mountains, And for the precious things of the lasting hills, 16 And for the precious things of the earth and fulness thereof, And for the good will of him that dwelt in the bush. 17 Let the blessing come upon the head of Joseph, And upon the top of the head of him that was separated from his brethren. 18 His glory is like the firstling of his bullock, And his horns are like the horns of unicorns. With them he shall push the people together to the ends of the earth. And they are the ten thousands of EPHRAIM, And they are the thousands of MANASSEH."

19 And of ZEBULUN he said, "Rejoice, Zebulun, in thy going out; And, ISSACHAR, in thy tents. 20 They shall call the people unto the mountain; They shall offer sacrifices of righteousness: For they shall suck of the abundance of the seas, And of treasures hid in the sand."

21 And of GAD he said, "Blessed be he that enlargeth Gad: He dwelleth as a lion, And teareth the arm with the crown of the head. 22 And he provided the first part for himself, Because there, in a portion of the lawgiver, was he seated; And he came with

LEVI  
8-11 See Gen  
49 5-7  
Ex 28 30  
Num 20 13.  
1 lights  
p. perfection  
h. holy or  
pious one,  
ish, chas-  
tity  
9 Ex 32 26-  
20 Mal 2  
3, 5  
a sons

BENJAMIN  
12 See Gen  
49 17  
J Jehovah

JOSEPH  
13-17 See  
Gen 49 22-  
26

tribe  
forth

16 Ps 3 1-6  
Act 7 30-  
34

Heb a  
r. horn, from  
rahim, to be  
high

ZEBULUN AND  
ISSACHAR  
18, 19 See Gen  
49 14-15

a sacrifice.

GAD  
20, 21 See Gen.  
49 19

covered, or,  
celled, Heb.  
sulphur.

B.C. 1461.

DAN  
22 See Gen.  
49 16-18.

NAPHTALI  
23 See Gen.  
49 21, and  
Josh 19 32-  
39

ASHER  
21, 25 See  
Gen 49 20  
sons

thy suffi-  
ciency, Heb  
dabbeca

ISRAEL'S  
BUTTERFLIES  
e El, God,  
angular

new wine,  
Heb. tirosh

MOUNT SIDO  
a Nebo  
Height  
p Piquah,  
part, or,  
view, con-  
sideration  
J. Jehovah.

the heads of the people, He  
executed the justice of <sup>the</sup> LORD,  
And his judgments with Israel."

<sup>22</sup> And of DAN he said, "Dan  
is a lion's whelp: He shall leap  
from Bashan."

<sup>23</sup> And of NAPHTALI he said,  
"O Naphtali, satisfied with favour,  
And full with the blessing of <sup>the</sup> LORD:  
Possess thou the west  
and the south."

<sup>24</sup> And of ASHER he said,  
"Let Asher be blessed with children;  
Let him be acceptable to his  
brethren, And let him dip his  
foot in oil. Thy shoes shall be  
iron and brass; And as thy days,  
so shall thy strength be."

<sup>25</sup> "There is none like unto <sup>the</sup> God  
of JESHURUN, Who rideth  
upon the heaven in thy help, And  
in his excellency on the sky."

<sup>27</sup> The eternal God is thy refuge,  
And underneath are the everlasting  
arms: And he shall thrust out  
the enemy from before thee; And  
shall say, 'Destroy them' <sup>28</sup> Israel  
then shall dwell in safety alone:

The fountain of Jacob shall be upon a  
land of corn and wine: Also  
his heavens shall drop down dew.

<sup>29</sup> Happy art thou, O Israel:  
Who is like unto thee, O people

saved by <sup>the</sup> LORD, The shield  
of thy help, And who is the sword  
of thy excellency! And thine  
enemies shall be found liars unto thee;

And thou shalt tread upon their  
high places."

**34** AND Moses went up from the  
plains of Moab unto the moun-  
tain of NEBO, to the top of PIS-  
GAH, that is over against Jericho.  
And <sup>the</sup> LORD shewed him all the

land of Gilead, unto Dan, and all  
Naphtali, and <sup>the</sup> land of Ephraim,  
and Manasseh, and <sup>all</sup> the land of  
Judah, unto the utmost sea, and <sup>the</sup>  
south, and <sup>the</sup> plain of the valley of  
Jericho, the city of palm trees, unto  
Zoar.

<sup>4</sup> And <sup>the</sup> LORD said unto him,  
"This is the land which I swore unto  
Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob,  
saying, 'I will give it unto thy seed':  
I have caused thee to see it with thine  
eyes, but thou shalt not go over thither."

<sup>5</sup> So MOSES the servant of <sup>the</sup> LORD  
died there in the land of Moab,  
according to <sup>the</sup> word of <sup>the</sup> LORD.

<sup>6</sup> And he buried him in a valley in  
the land of Moab, over against Beth-  
peor: but no man knoweth of his  
sepulchre unto this day.

<sup>7</sup> And MOSES was an hundred and  
twenty years old when he died: his eye  
was not dim, nor his natural force  
abated

<sup>8</sup> And the children of ISRAEL wept  
for MOSES in the plains of Moab  
thirty days: so the days of weeping  
and mourning for Moses were ended.

<sup>9</sup> And JOSHUA the son of Nun was  
full of the Spirit of wisdom: for Moses  
had laid his hands upon him: and the  
children of Israel hearkened unto  
him, and did as <sup>the</sup> LORD commanded  
Moses.

<sup>10</sup> And there arose not a prophet  
since in Israel like unto MOSES, whom  
<sup>the</sup> LORD knew face to face, in all  
the signs and the wonders, which <sup>the</sup>  
LORD sent him to do in the land of  
Egypt to Pharaoh, and to all his ser-  
vants, and to all his land, and in all  
that mighty hand, and in all the great  
terror which Moses shewed in the sight  
of all Israel.

B.C. 1461.

DEATH OF  
MOSES  
m Heb  
mouth  
Jehovah  
6. See Jude 9

l Heb lah

ANK  
m moisture,  
or, fresh-  
ness  
f Red

MOORNING,  
s sons

JOSHUA  
9 Num 21,  
18-23.

a according as  
Jehovah

Moses  
10 Yr 33 11  
Num 12 6.

## THE BOOK OF

## JOSHUA.

B.C. 1461.

Jehovah's  
CHARGE to  
JOSHUA  
J. Joshua,  
Jehovah the  
saviour, or  
the salvation  
of Jehovah  
m Nun, in  
fourth.  
J Jordan,  
River of  
judgment  
a sons  
a according  
as, Heb  
casher.

b. border,  
Heb. g'bil.  
165

**N**OW after the death of Moses the ser-  
vant of <sup>the</sup> LORD it came to pass,  
that <sup>the</sup> LORD spake unto JOSHUA  
the son of Nun, Moses' minister, say-  
ing, <sup>2</sup> "Moses my servant is dead;  
now therefore arise, go over this  
Jordan, thou, and all this people,  
unto the land which I do give to them,  
even to the children of Israel. Every  
place that the sole of your foot shall  
tread upon, that have I given unto you,  
as I said unto Moses. From the  
wilderness and this Lebanon even un-  
to the great river, the river Euphrates,  
all the land of the Hittites, and unto the  
great sea toward the going down of the  
sun, shall be your coast.

<sup>3</sup> "There shall not any man be able  
to stand before thee all the days of thy  
life: as I was with Moses, so I will be  
with thee: I will not fail thee, nor for-  
sake thee. Be strong and of a good  
courage: for unto this people shalt  
thou divide for an inheritance the land,  
which I swear unto their fathers to give  
them. Only be thou strong and very  
courageous, that thou mayest observe  
to do according to all the law, which  
Moses my servant commanded thee:  
turn not from it to the right hand or to  
the left, that thou mayest prosper  
whithersoever thou goest.

<sup>4</sup> "This book of the law shall not  
depart out of thy mouth; but thou shalt

B.C. 1461  
Heb 17 5  
1 Heb. ish.

d or, do,  
wisely Heb.  
tacitly, from  
silence, to  
act, wisely,  
to prosper.  
Ps. 1 1-3.

B.C. 1481.

J. e. Jehovah thy Elohim, thy YHWH God.

JOSHUA'S CHARGE TO THE OFFICERS. 11 Ch 2. 2.

AND TO THE TWO TRIBES AND A HALF.

13 Num. 32 20-24

J. e. Jehovah your Elohim

b. or by AUSE

THEIR ANSWER.

a. according. as m. mouth.

THE TWO SPIES. 9. Shittim, Acazua. Heb anah-shim.

1 Rahab, Spacious. Mat. 1:5

KING OF JERICHO. 1. Jericho, City of the moon a. sons.

Heb. anah-shim, plural of ish or such.

RAHAB. 1 Heb. 11. St. James 2. 20. a. Heb anah-shim.

"shalt meditate therein day and night, that thou mayest observe to do according to all that is written therein: for then thou shalt make thy way prosperous, and then thou shalt have good success. <sup>9</sup> Have not I commanded thee? Be strong and of a good courage; be not afraid, neither be thou dismayed: for the LORD thy God is with thee whithersoever thou goest."

<sup>10</sup> Then Joshua commanded the officers of the people, saying, <sup>11</sup> "Pass through the host, and command the people, saying, 'Prepare you victuals; for within three days ye shall pass over this Jordan, to go in to possess the land, which the LORD your God giveth you to possess it.'"

<sup>12</sup> And to the REUBENITES, and to the GADITES, and to half the tribe of MANASSEH, spake Joshua, saying, <sup>13</sup> "Remember the word which Moses the servant of the LORD commanded you, saying, 'The LORD your God hath given you rest, and hath given you this land.'"

<sup>14</sup> "Your wives, your little ones, and your cattle, shall remain in the land which Moses gave you on this side Jordan; but ye shall pass before your brethren armed, all the mighty men of valour, and help them; <sup>15</sup> until the LORD have given your brethren rest, as he hath given you, and they also have possessed the land which the LORD your God giveth them: then ye shall return unto the land of your possession, and enjoy it, which Moses the LORD's servant gave you on this side Jordan toward the sunrise."

<sup>16</sup> And they answered Joshua, saying, "All that thou commandest us we will do, and whithersoever thou sendest us, we will go. <sup>17</sup> According as we hearkened unto Moses in all things, so will we hearken unto thee: only the LORD thy God be with thee, as he was with Moses. <sup>18</sup> Whosoever he be that doth rebel against thy commandment, and will not hearken unto thy words in all that thou commandest him, he shall be put to death: only be strong and of a good courage."

**2** And Joshua the son of Nun sent out of Shittim two men to SPY secretly, saying, "Go view the land, even JERICHO." And they went, and came into an harlot's house, named Rahab, and lodged there.

<sup>3</sup> And it was told the king of Jericho, saying, "Behold, there came men in hither to night of the children of Israel to search out the country."

<sup>4</sup> And the king of Jericho sent unto Rahab, saying, "Bring forth the men that are come to thee, which are entered into thine house: for they be come to search out all the country."

<sup>5</sup> And the woman took the two men, and hid them, and said thus, There came men unto me, but I wist

not whence they were: <sup>6</sup> and it came to pass about the time of shutting of the gate, when it was dark, that the men went out: whither the men went I wot not: pursue after them quickly; for ye shall overtake them."

<sup>7</sup> But she had brought them up to the roof of the house, and hid them with the stalks of flax, which she had laid in order upon the roof. <sup>8</sup> And the men pursued after them the way to Jordan unto the fords: and as soon as they which pursued after them were gone out, they shut the gate.

<sup>9</sup> And before they were laid down, she came up unto them upon the roof; <sup>10</sup> and she said unto the men, "I know that the LORD hath given you the land, and that your terror is fallen upon us, and that all the inhabitants of the land are faint because of you."

<sup>11</sup> "For we have heard how the LORD dried up the water of the Red sea for you, when ye came out of Egypt; and what ye did unto the two kings of the Amorites, that were on the other side Jordan, Sihon and Og, whom ye utterly destroyed. <sup>12</sup> And as soon as we had heard these things, our hearts did melt, neither did there remain any more courage in any man, because of you: for the LORD your God, he is in heaven above, and in earth beneath."

<sup>13</sup> "Now therefore, I pray you, swear unto me by the LORD, since I have shewed you kindness, that ye will also shew kindness unto my father's house, and give me a true token: <sup>14</sup> and that ye will save alive my father, and my mother, and my brethren, and my sisters, and all that they have, and deliver our lives from death."

<sup>15</sup> And the men answered her, "Our life for yours, if ye utter not this our business. And it shall be, when the LORD hath given us the land, that we will deal kindly and truly with thee."

<sup>16</sup> Then she let them down by a cord through the WINDOW: for her house was upon the town wall, and she dwelt upon the wall.

<sup>17</sup> And she said unto them, "Get you to the mountain, lest the pursuers meet you; and hide yourselves there three days, until the pursuers be returned: and afterward may ye go your way."

<sup>18</sup> And the men said unto her, "We will be blameless of this thine oath which thou hast made us swear. <sup>19</sup> Behold, when we come into the land, thou shalt bind this LINE OF SCARLET thread in the window which thou didst let us down by: and thou shalt bring thy father, and thy mother, and thy brethren, and all thy father's household, home unto thee."

<sup>20</sup> "And it shall be, that whosoever shall go out of the doors of thy house into the street, his blood shall be upon his head, and we will be guiltless: and

B.C. 1481.

l. in the dark.

THE CONFERENCE. J. Jehovah.

m melt, Heb nahmög, from mig, to melt, to descend. 10 Ex 14 21 Num 21 24, 24, 30.

r rise up, Heb. kah mah spirit, Heb. ranch 1 Heb. ish J. e. Jehovah your Elohim God, the Thine God. J. Jehovah

s Heb. soule, nephalsu both Heb. anah-shim 1 Heb. our soule instead of yours to die

THE SPIES LET DOWN. 15 James 2. 23. c the cord, Heb. chebel, from cabhal, to twist.

THE SCARLET LINE.

l line, Heb. shiyah, from kahvah, to hope for, to expect or through Heb. bo. f gather, into the house.

B.C. 1451

James 2.  
25.

THE SIZES

THE RETURN  
of Heb anah  
slum.

m melt

JORDAN

4 sons.

THE PROPHET  
COMMANDU  
2 Ch 1 10,  
11Jehovah  
your Elohim,  
your Tisne GodSANCTIFICA-  
TION.Jehovah  
THE ARK

JOSHUA

a according  
na, Heb  
caasher.THE PEOPLE  
COMMANDED.a. El, God,  
angular.

whosoever shall be with thee in the house, his blood shall be on our head, if any hand be upon him. <sup>20</sup> And if thou utter this our business, then we will be quit of thine oath which thou hast made us to swear." <sup>21</sup> And she said, "According unto your words, so be it." And she sent them away, and they departed: and she bound the scarlet line in the window.

<sup>22</sup> And they went, and came unto the mountain, and abode there three days, until the pursuers were returned: and the pursuers sought them throughout all the way, but found them not.

<sup>23</sup> So the two MEN RETURNED, and descended from the mountain, and passed over, and came to Joshua the son of Nun, and told him all things that befell them: <sup>24</sup> and they said unto Joshua, "Truly the Lord hath delivered unto our hands all the land; for even all the inhabitants of the country do faint because of us."

**3** AND Joshua rose early in the morning; and they removed from Shittim, and came to JORDAN, he and all the children of Israel, and lodged there before they passed over.

<sup>2</sup> And it came to pass after three days, that the officers went through the host; <sup>3</sup> and they commanded the people, saying, "When ye see the ark of the covenant of the Lord your God, and the priests the Levites bearing it, then ye shall remove from your place, and go after it.

<sup>4</sup> "Yet there shall be a space between you and it, about two thousand cubits by measure: come not near unto it, that ye may know the way by which ye must go for ye have not passed this way heretofore."

<sup>5</sup> And Joshua said unto the people, "Sanctify yourselves: for to-morrow the Lord will do wonders among you."

<sup>6</sup> And Joshua spake unto the priests, saying, "Take up the ark of the covenant, and pass over before the people." And they took up the ark of the covenant, and went before the people.

<sup>7</sup> And the Lord said unto Joshua, "This day will I begin to magnify thee in the sight of all Israel, that they may know that, as I was with Moses, so I will be with thee.

<sup>8</sup> "And thou shalt command the priests that bear the ark of the covenant, saying, 'When ye are come to the brink of the water of Jordan, ye shall stand still in Jordan.'"

<sup>9</sup> And Joshua said unto the children of Israel, "Come hither, and hear the words of the Lord your God."

<sup>10</sup> And Joshua said, "Hereby ye shall know that the living God is among you, and that he will without fail drive out from before you the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Hivites, and the Perizzites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Jebusites. <sup>11</sup> Behold, the ark of the

covenant of the Lord of all the earth passeth over before you to Jordan."

<sup>12</sup> "Now therefore take ye twelve men out of the tribes of Israel, out of every tribe a man. <sup>13</sup> And it shall come to pass, as soon as the soles of the feet of the priests that bear the ark of the Lord, the Lord of all the earth, shall rest in the waters of Jordan, that the waters of Jordan shall be cut off from the waters that come down from above; and they shall stand upon an heap."

<sup>14</sup> And it came to pass, when the people removed from their tents, to pass over Jordan, and the priests bearing the ark of the covenant before the people; <sup>15</sup> and as they that bare the ark were come unto Jordan, and the feet of the priests that bare the ark were dipped in the brim of the water, (for Jordan overfloweth all his banks all the time of harvest,) <sup>16</sup> that the waters which came down from above stood and rose up upon an heap very far from the city Adam, that is beside Zaretan: and those that came down toward the sea of the plain, even the salt sea, failed, and were cut off, and the people passed over right against Jericho.

<sup>17</sup> And the priests that bare the ark of the covenant of the Lord stood firm on dry ground in the midst of Jordan, and all the Israelites passed over on dry ground, until all the people were passed clean over Jordan.

**4** AND it came to pass, when all the people were clean passed over Jordan, that the Lord spake unto Joshua, saying, "Take ye TWELVE MEN out of the people, out of every tribe a man, <sup>3</sup> And command ye THEM, saying, 'Take ye hence out of the midst of Jordan, out of the place where the priests' feet stood firm, TWELVE STONES, and ye shall carry them over with you, and leave them in the lodging-place, where ye shall lodge this night.'"

<sup>4</sup> Then Joshua called the twelve men, whom he had prepared of the children of Israel, out of every tribe a man: <sup>5</sup> and Joshua said unto them, "Pass over before the ark of the Lord your God into the midst of Jordan, and take ye up every man of you a stone upon his shoulder, according unto the number of the tribes of the children of Israel. <sup>6</sup> That this may be a sign among you, that when your children ask their fathers in time to come, saying, 'What mean ye by these stones?' <sup>7</sup> Then ye shall answer them, 'That the waters of Jordan were cut off before the ark of the covenant of the Lord, when it passed over Jordan, the waters of Jordan were cut off,' and these stones shall be for a memorial unto the children of Israel for ever."

<sup>8</sup> And the children of Israel did so, as Joshua commanded, and took up twelve stones out of the midst of JORDAN, as the Lord spake unto

B.C. 1451

a. Adon, Lord,  
Master, or,  
Possessor.

12. Ch 4 1-7

1 Heb ish.

Jehovah the  
addn.

o one

THE PASSAGE  
OF THE  
JORDAN.

15 Jer. 12. 6.

o one.

n nation,  
Heb goyTWELVE  
STONESn nation  
Jehovah,m Heb anah  
slum  
1 Heb ish  
1 19 20TWELVE MEN  
J Ch 3 12  
1 ish  
4 sons.Jehovah  
your Elohim  
your Tisne  
God.

J. Jehovah.

THE STONES  
TAKEN OUT OF  
JORDAN  
a according  
na.



B.C. 1451.

Joshua, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Israel, and carried them over with them unto the place where they lodged, and laid them down there.

AND STONES  
SET UP IN IT.

And Joshua set up twelve stones in the midst of Jordan, in the place where the feet of the priests which bare the ark of the covenant stood: and they were there unto this day.

THE PEOPLE  
PASS OVER

Jehovah

For the priests which bare the ark stood in the midst of Jordan, until every thing was finished that the Lord commanded Joshua to speak unto the people, according to all that Moses commanded Joshua: and the people hastened and passed over.

THE ARK.

And it came to pass, when all the people were clean passed over, that the ark of the Lord passed over, and the priests, in the presence of the people.

THE TWO  
TRIBES AND A  
HALF.sons  
b or, by-  
fifties  
a according  
as

And the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and half the tribe of Manasseh, passed over armed before the children of Israel, as Moses spake unto them: About forty thousand prepared for war passed over before the Lord unto battle, to the plains of Jericho.

JOSHUA  
MAGNIFIED

Jehovah

On that day the Lord magnified Joshua in the sight of all Israel; and they feared him, as they feared Moses, all the days of his life.

THE PRIESTS  
COMMANDED

And the Lord spake unto Joshua, saying, Command the priests that bear the ark of the testimony, that they come up out of Jordan. Joshua therefore commanded the priests, saying, Come ye up out of Jordan.

THE WATERS  
OF THE  
JORDAN  
RETURNED,

Jehovah

And it came to pass, when the priests which bare the ark of the covenant of the Lord were come up out of the midst of Jordan, and the soles of the priests' feet were lifted up unto the dry land, that the waters of Jordan returned unto their place, and flowed over all his banks, as they did before.

GILGAL

19 See Ex 12

2, 3

Gilgal,

Rolling

And the people came up out of Jordan on the tenth day of the first month, and encamped in Gilgal, in the east border of Jericho.

THE STONES  
SET UP.

And those twelve stones, which they took out of Jordan, did Joshua pitch in Gilgal.

THE  
MEMORIAL  
SIGN

to morrow

And he spake unto the children of Israel, saying, When your children shall ask their fathers in time to come, saying, What mean these stones?

23. Ex 14 21

Jehovah

your Elohim

Then ye shall let your children know, saying, Israel came over this Jordan on dry land. For the Lord your God dried up the waters of Jordan before you, until ye were passed over, as the Lord your God did to the Red sea, which he dried up from before us, until we were gone over: that all the people of the earth might know the hand of the Lord, that it is mighty: that ye might fear the Lord your God for ever.

a. according  
as  
Jehovah

all the days

5 AND it came to pass, when all the kings of the Amorites, which were on the side of Jordan westward, and all the kings of the Canaanites, which were by the sea, heard that the Lord had dried up the waters of Jordan from before the children of Israel, until we were passed over, that their heart melted, neither was there spirit in them any more, because of the children of Israel.

At that time the Lord said unto Joshua, Make thee sharp knives, and circumcise again the children of Israel the second time. And Joshua made him sharp knives, and circumcised the children of Israel at the hill of the foreskins.

And this is the cause why Joshua did circumcise: All the people that came out of Egypt, that were males, even all the men of war, died in the wilderness by the way, after they came out of Egypt. Now all the people that came out were circumcised: but all the people that were born in the wilderness by the way as they came forth out of Egypt, them they had not circumcised. For the children of Israel walked forty years in the wilderness, till all the people that were men of war, which came out of Egypt, were consumed, because they obeyed not the voice of the Lord, unto whom the Lord swore that he would not shew them the land, which the Lord swore unto their fathers that he would give us, a land that floweth with milk and honey. And their children, whom he raised up in their stead, them Joshua circumcised: for they were uncircumcised, because they had not circumcised them by the way.

And it came to pass, when they had done circumcising all the people, that they abode in their places in the camp, till they were whole. And the Lord said unto Joshua, This day have I rolled away the reproach of Egypt from off you. Wherefore the name of the place is called Gilgal unto this day.

And the children of Israel encamped in Gilgal, and kept the Passover on the fourteenth day of the month at even in the plains of Jericho.

And they did eat of the old corn of the land on the morrow after the passover, unleavened cakes, and parched corn in the selfsame day.

And the manna ceased on the morrow after they had eaten of the old corn of the land; neither had the children of Israel manna any more; but they did eat of the fruit of the land of Canaan that year.

And it came to pass, when Joshua was by Jericho, that he lifted up his eyes and looked, and behold, there stood a man over against him with his sword drawn in his hand: and Joshua went unto him, and said unto him, Art thou for us, or for our adver-

B.C. 1451.

THE KINGS

DISMAIED.

Jehovan

sons

CIRCUMCISION.

of flint

knives

THE REASON

Num 14

20-23, 28-

35

Heb anah-

shim

nation

hearkened

not unto

Jehovah

sons

GILGAL,

a nation

Heb gov.

Jehovah

Gilgal,

Rolling

THE OLD CORN

OF THE LAND

sons

12 Ex 16 35

Heb man,

a portion,

from mah-

nan, to

divide, to

apportion

THE CAPTAIN

OF JEHOVAH'S

Host

1 Heb ish

14 See Ex 22,

20-23 Dan

12 1. Rev.

12 7, 19 11

14.

B.C. 1451  
Jehovah

Adm  
10 Ex 3 5

17.

JERICHO  
shutting-  
up, was  
being shut  
up. Partic-  
iple active  
and passive  
DIRECTIONS.  
Jehovah

Heb anah-  
shim.

See Judg 7  
16 22

the jubilee,  
or, long of,  
sound, Heb.  
luvohelim,  
from yubeel,  
extracted  
sound. See  
Ex 19 13  
horn of the  
jubilee  
Heb keren  
layubeel  
under it.  
Heb tach-  
vach  
Heb ish

DIRECTIONS  
GIVEN.

jubilee, Heb  
yubeelim  
Jehovah

THE CITY  
COMINGLED.

the jubilee  
Jehovah

cause your  
voice to be  
heard

So on the  
SECOND DAY  
TO THE SIXTH

the jubilee  
Jehovah  
to go Heb  
hahlok.

saries!" <sup>14</sup> And he <sup>said</sup>, "Nay; but <sup>as</sup> CAPTAIN of the HOST of <sup>the</sup> LORD am I now come." And Joshua <sup>tell</sup> on his face to the earth, and <sup>did</sup> worship, and <sup>said</sup> unto him, "What <sup>saidst</sup> my <sup>lord</sup> unto his servant?" <sup>15</sup> And the captain of <sup>the</sup> LORD's host <sup>said</sup> unto Joshua, "Loose thy shoe from off thy foot; for the place whereon thou <sup>standest</sup> <sup>is</sup> holy." And Joshua <sup>did</sup> so.

**6 NOW JERICHO** <sup>was</sup> <sup>straitly</sup> <sup>shut</sup> up because of the <sup>children</sup> of Israel: none <sup>went</sup> out, and none <sup>came</sup> in.

<sup>2</sup> And <sup>the</sup> LORD <sup>said</sup> unto Joshua, "See, I <sup>have</sup> given unto thine hand <sup>Jericho</sup>, and <sup>the</sup> king thereof, and the mighty men of valour. <sup>3</sup> And ye <sup>shall</sup> COMPASS <sup>the</sup> CITY, all ye <sup>men</sup> of war, and <sup>go</sup> round about <sup>the</sup> city once. Thus <sup>shall</sup> thou do six days. <sup>4</sup> And seven priests <sup>shall</sup> bear before the ARK seven TRUMPETS of J<sup>R</sup>AMS<sup>H</sup> HORNS: and the seventh day ye <sup>shall</sup> compass <sup>the</sup> city seven times, and the priests <sup>shall</sup> blow with the trumpets. <sup>5</sup> And it <sup>shall</sup> come to pass, that when they make a long blast with the <sup>ram's</sup> horn, and when ye hear <sup>the</sup> sound of the trumpet, all the people <sup>shall</sup> shout with a great shout; and <sup>th</sup> wall of the city <sup>shall</sup> fall down <sup>flat</sup>, and the people <sup>shall</sup> ascend up <sup>every</sup> man straight before him."

<sup>6</sup> And Joshua the son of Nun <sup>called</sup> the priests, and <sup>said</sup> unto them, "Take up <sup>the</sup> ARK of the covenant, and let seven priests bear seven trumpets of <sup>rams'</sup> horns before the ark of <sup>the</sup> LORD." <sup>7</sup> And he <sup>said</sup> unto the people, "Pass on, and compass <sup>the</sup> city, and let <sup>him</sup> that is armed pass on before the ark of <sup>the</sup> LORD."

<sup>8</sup> And it <sup>came</sup> to pass, when Joshua had spoken unto the people, that the seven <sup>PRIESTS</sup> bearing the seven trumpets of <sup>rams'</sup> horns passed on before <sup>the</sup> LORD, and <sup>blew</sup> with the trumpets: and the ARK of the covenant of <sup>the</sup> LORD <sup>followed</sup> them. <sup>9</sup> And the ARMED MEN <sup>went</sup> before the priests <sup>that</sup> blew with the trumpets, and the rereward <sup>came</sup> after the ark, <sup>the</sup> priests <sup>going</sup> on, and <sup>blowing</sup> with the trumpets. <sup>10</sup> And Joshua had commanded <sup>the</sup> people, <sup>saying</sup>, "Ye <sup>shall</sup> not shout, nor <sup>make</sup> any noise with your voice, neither <sup>shall</sup> any word proceed out of your mouth, until the day I bid you shout; then <sup>shall</sup> ye shout."

<sup>11</sup> So the ark of <sup>the</sup> LORD <sup>compassed</sup> <sup>the</sup> city, <sup>going</sup> about it once, and they <sup>came</sup> into the camp, and <sup>lodged</sup> in the camp.

<sup>12</sup> And Joshua <sup>rose</sup> early in the morning, and the priests <sup>took</sup> up <sup>the</sup> ark of <sup>the</sup> LORD. <sup>13</sup> And seven <sup>priests</sup> bearing seven trumpets of <sup>rams'</sup> horns before the ark of <sup>the</sup> LORD <sup>went</sup> on <sup>continually</sup>, and <sup>blew</sup> with the trumpets; and the armed men <sup>went</sup> before them; but the rereward <sup>came</sup> after

the ark of <sup>the</sup> LORD, <sup>the</sup> priests <sup>going</sup> on, and <sup>blowing</sup> with the trumpets. <sup>14</sup> And the second day they <sup>compassed</sup> <sup>the</sup> city once, and <sup>returned</sup> into the camp: so they did six days.

<sup>15</sup> And it <sup>came</sup> to pass on the SEVENTH DAY, that they <sup>rose</sup> early <sup>about</sup> the dawning of the day, and <sup>compassed</sup> <sup>the</sup> city after the same manner seven times: only on <sup>that</sup> day they compassed <sup>the</sup> city seven times.

<sup>16</sup> And it <sup>came</sup> to pass at the seventh time, when the priests blew with the trumpets, Joshua <sup>said</sup> unto the people, "SHOUT; for <sup>the</sup> LORD hath given you <sup>the</sup> city. <sup>17</sup> And the city <sup>shall</sup> be <sup>accursed</sup>, <sup>even</sup> <sup>it</sup>, and all that <sup>are</sup> therein, to <sup>the</sup> LORD: only Rahab the harlot shall live, she, and all that <sup>are</sup> with her in the house, because she hid <sup>the</sup> messengers that we sent. <sup>18</sup> And ye, in any wise <sup>keep</sup> yourselves from the <sup>accursed</sup> thing, lest ye <sup>make</sup> yourselves <sup>accursed</sup>, when ye take of the <sup>accursed</sup> thing, and <sup>make</sup> <sup>the</sup> camp of Israel <sup>a</sup> curse, and <sup>trouble</sup> <sup>it</sup>. <sup>19</sup> But all the silver, and gold, and vessels of brass and iron, <sup>are</sup> <sup>consecrated</sup> unto <sup>the</sup> LORD: they <sup>shall</sup> come into the treasury of <sup>the</sup> LORD."

<sup>20</sup> So the people <sup>shouted</sup> when the priests <sup>blew</sup> with the trumpets: and it <sup>came</sup> to pass, when the people heard <sup>the</sup> sound of the trumpet, and the people <sup>shouted</sup> with a great shout, that the wall <sup>fell</sup> down <sup>flat</sup>, so that the people <sup>went</sup> up into the city, <sup>every</sup> man straight before him, and they <sup>took</sup> <sup>the</sup> CITY.

<sup>21</sup> And they <sup>utterly</sup> <sup>destroyed</sup> <sup>all</sup> that <sup>was</sup> in the city, both <sup>man</sup> and woman, young and old, and ox, and sheep, and ass, with <sup>the</sup> edge of <sup>the</sup> sword.

<sup>22</sup> But Joshua had said unto the two <sup>men</sup> <sup>that</sup> had spied out <sup>the</sup> country, "Go into the harlot's house, and bring out thence <sup>the</sup> woman, and <sup>all</sup> that she hath, <sup>as</sup> ye <sup>sware</sup> unto her."

<sup>23</sup> And the young men <sup>that</sup> were spies <sup>went</sup> in, and <sup>brought</sup> out <sup>RAHAB</sup>, and her father, and her mother, and her brethren, and <sup>all</sup> that she had, and they brought out <sup>all</sup> her kindred, and <sup>left</sup> them without the camp of Israel.

<sup>24</sup> And they burnt the city with fire, and all that <sup>was</sup> therein: only the silver, and the gold, and the vessels of brass and of iron, they put into the treasury of the house of <sup>the</sup> LORD.

<sup>25</sup> And Joshua saved <sup>Rahab</sup> the harlot alive, and her father's household, and <sup>all</sup> that she had; and she dwelleth in <sup>Israel</sup> <sup>even</sup> unto <sup>this</sup> day; because she hid <sup>the</sup> messengers, which Joshua sent to spy out <sup>Jericho</sup>.

<sup>26</sup> And Joshua <sup>adjured</sup> them at <sup>that</sup> time, <sup>saying</sup>, "Cursed be the <sup>man</sup> before <sup>the</sup> LORD, that trieth up and buildeth <sup>this</sup> city <sup>Jericho</sup>: he

B.C. 1451.

ON THE  
SEVENTH DAY,  
SEVEN TIMES.  
a at the ac-  
cording of  
the dawn.

THE SEVENTH  
TIME

d or, devoted,  
Heb, cheer-  
em  
J. Jehovah

18 Ch. 7 25

AT THEY  
holiness  
Jehovah

JERICHO  
FALLS  
20, Heb 11  
30

u under it  
ish

THE CITY  
DESTROYED  
d devoted,  
Heb chah  
ram

RAHAB  
AND HER  
HOUSEHOLD  
SAVED  
22 Ch 2 14  
Heb 11 31  
a according  
as, Heb  
cassiter

25 See Matt.  
1 5.

At the midst of.  
וְיָרֵד

A CURSE  
ON THE  
REBUILDER OF  
JERICHO,  
26. 1 Kio, 15  
34.  
i. Ish.

B.C. 1461.

JOSHUA

ACHAN'S

TRESPASS.

SONS.

devoted.

thing, Heb

cheverim.

ACHAN, Ser

pent, or,

Troubler.

Jehovah.

SPIES SENT TO

AI.

spashim

AI, Heap of

ruins.

Beth-aven,

House of

vanity

Beth-El,

House of

God.

I. ish

ISRAEL

SMITTEN.

a. Shebarim,

the branches

JOSHUA CRIMES

TO JEHOVAH

Jehovah.

a. Adonahy

Jehovah

Adonahy.

neck

See Ex 32

12 Num 14

13-16.

THE REPLY OF

JEHOVAH.

Jehovah.

fullest

Ch 6 17,

16. See Acts

6, 1, 2.

devoted.

12. Dent. 7 26

J. e. Jehovah  
Elhim, the  
Recreating  
Three in  
One.

shall lay the foundation thereof in his firstborn, and in his youngest son shall he set up the gates of it."

27 So <sup>1</sup>the LORD <sup>2</sup>was <sup>3</sup>with JOSHUA; and his fame <sup>4</sup>was noised throughout all the country.

7 BUT the <sup>1</sup>children of Israel <sup>2</sup>committed a TRESPASS in the <sup>3</sup>accursed thing: for <sup>4</sup>ACHAN, the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, <sup>5</sup>took of the <sup>6</sup>accursed thing: and the anger of <sup>7</sup>the LORD <sup>8</sup>was kindled against the <sup>9</sup>children of Israel.

2 And Joshua <sup>3</sup>sent <sup>4</sup>men from Jericho to <sup>5</sup>AI, which is beside <sup>6</sup>Beth-aven, on the east side of <sup>7</sup>Beth-El, and <sup>8</sup>spoke unto them, <sup>9</sup>saying, "Go up and <sup>10</sup>view <sup>11</sup>the country." And the <sup>12</sup>men <sup>13</sup>went up and <sup>14</sup>viewed <sup>15</sup>AI. <sup>16</sup>And they <sup>17</sup>returned to Joshua, and <sup>18</sup>said unto him, "Let not all the people go up; but <sup>19</sup>let about two or three thousand <sup>20</sup>men go up and <sup>21</sup>smite <sup>22</sup>AI; and <sup>23</sup>make not <sup>24</sup>all the people to labour thither; for <sup>25</sup>they are but few."

3 So there <sup>2</sup>went up thither of the people about three thousand <sup>3</sup>men: and they <sup>4</sup>FLED before the <sup>5</sup>men of <sup>6</sup>AI. <sup>7</sup>And the <sup>8</sup>men of <sup>9</sup>AI <sup>10</sup>smote of them about thirty and six <sup>11</sup>men: for they <sup>12</sup>chased them from before the gate even unto <sup>13</sup>Shebarim, and <sup>14</sup>smote them in the going down: wherefore the hearts of the people <sup>15</sup>melted, and <sup>16</sup>became as water.

6 And JOSHUA <sup>2</sup>rent his clothes, and <sup>3</sup>fell to the earth upon his face before the ark of <sup>4</sup>the LORD until the eventide, HE and the elders of Israel, and <sup>5</sup>put dust upon their heads. <sup>6</sup>And Joshua <sup>7</sup>said, "Alas, O <sup>8</sup>LORD <sup>9</sup>God, wherefore hast thou at all brought <sup>10</sup>this <sup>11</sup>people over <sup>12</sup>Jordan, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us? would to God we had been content, and dwelt on the other side <sup>13</sup>Jordan! <sup>14</sup>O <sup>15</sup>LORD, what shall I say, when Israel <sup>16</sup>turneth their <sup>17</sup>backs before their enemies! <sup>18</sup>For the Canaanites and all the inhabitants of the land <sup>19</sup>shall hear of it, and <sup>20</sup>shall environ us round, and <sup>21</sup>cut off our <sup>22</sup>name from the earth: and what wilt thou do unto thy <sup>23</sup>great name?"

10 And <sup>1</sup>the LORD <sup>2</sup>said unto Joshua, "Get thee up; wherefore <sup>3</sup>liest thou thus upon thy face? <sup>4</sup>ISRAEL <sup>5</sup>hath SINNED, and they have also transgressed my <sup>6</sup>covenant which I commanded them: for they have even taken of the <sup>7</sup>accursed thing, and have also stolen, and dissembled also, and they have put <sup>8</sup>it even among their own stuff. <sup>9</sup>Therefore the <sup>10</sup>children of Israel <sup>11</sup>could not stand before their enemies, but <sup>12</sup>turned their backs before their enemies, because they were <sup>13</sup>accursed: neither will I be with you anymore, except ye <sup>14</sup>destroy the <sup>15</sup>accursed from among you. <sup>16</sup>Up, sanctify <sup>17</sup>the people, and <sup>18</sup>say, <sup>19</sup>Sanctify yourselves against to-morrow: for thus <sup>20</sup>said the LORD <sup>21</sup>God of Israel, <sup>22</sup>There is an <sup>23</sup>ac-

cursed thing in the midst of thee, O Israel: thou <sup>2</sup>canst not stand before thine enemies, until ye <sup>3</sup>take away the <sup>4</sup>accursed thing from among you. <sup>5</sup>In the morning therefore ye <sup>6</sup>shall be brought according to your tribes: and it <sup>7</sup>shall be, that the tribe which <sup>8</sup>the LORD <sup>9</sup>taketh <sup>10</sup>shall come according to the families thereof; and the family which <sup>11</sup>the LORD <sup>12</sup>shall take <sup>13</sup>shall come by households; and the household which <sup>14</sup>the LORD <sup>15</sup>shall take <sup>16</sup>shall come <sup>17</sup>man by <sup>18</sup>man. <sup>19</sup>And it <sup>20</sup>shall be, that he that is taken with the <sup>21</sup>accursed thing <sup>22</sup>shall be burnt with <sup>23</sup>fire, HE and <sup>24</sup>all that he hath: because he <sup>25</sup>hath transgressed <sup>26</sup>the covenant of <sup>27</sup>the LORD, and because he <sup>28</sup>hath wrought folly in Israel."

18 So Joshua <sup>2</sup>rose up early in the morning, and <sup>3</sup>brought <sup>4</sup>Israel by their tribes; and the tribe of Judah <sup>5</sup>was taken: <sup>6</sup>and he <sup>7</sup>brought <sup>8</sup>the family of the Zarahites; and he <sup>9</sup>brought <sup>10</sup>the family of the Zarahites <sup>11</sup>man by <sup>12</sup>man; and Zabdi <sup>13</sup>was taken: <sup>14</sup>and he <sup>15</sup>brought his <sup>16</sup>household <sup>17</sup>man by <sup>18</sup>man; and ACHAN, the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, <sup>19</sup>was taken.

19 And Joshua <sup>2</sup>said unto Achan, "My son, <sup>3</sup>give, I pray thee, glory to <sup>4</sup>the LORD <sup>5</sup>God of Israel, and <sup>6</sup>make <sup>7</sup>CONFESSION unto him; and <sup>8</sup>tell me now what thou <sup>9</sup>hast done; <sup>10</sup>hide it not from me."

20 And Achan <sup>2</sup>answered <sup>3</sup>Joshua, and <sup>4</sup>said, "Indeed <sup>5</sup>I have sinned against <sup>6</sup>the LORD <sup>7</sup>God of Israel, and thus and thus <sup>8</sup>I have done: <sup>9</sup>when I <sup>10</sup>saw among the spoils <sup>11</sup>a goodly BABY-LONISH GARMENT, and two hundred shekels of silver, and <sup>12</sup>a <sup>13</sup>WEDGE OF GOLD of fifty shekels weight, then I <sup>14</sup>coveted them, and <sup>15</sup>took them; and, behold, they are hid in the earth in the midst of my <sup>16</sup>tent, and the silver under it."

22 So Joshua <sup>2</sup>sent messengers, and they <sup>3</sup>ran unto the tent; and, behold, it <sup>4</sup>was hid in his TENT, and the silver under it. <sup>5</sup>And they <sup>6</sup>took them out of the midst of the tent, and <sup>7</sup>brought them unto Joshua, and unto all the <sup>8</sup>children of Israel, and <sup>9</sup>laid them out before <sup>10</sup>the LORD.

24 And Joshua, and all Israel with him, <sup>2</sup>took <sup>3</sup>ACHAN the son of Zerah, and <sup>4</sup>the silver, and <sup>5</sup>the GARMENT, and <sup>6</sup>the WEDGE OF <sup>7</sup>GOLD, and his <sup>8</sup>sons, and his <sup>9</sup>daughters, and his <sup>10</sup>oxen, and his <sup>11</sup>asses, and his <sup>12</sup>sheep, and his <sup>13</sup>tent, and <sup>14</sup>all that he had: and they <sup>15</sup>brought THEM unto the valley of <sup>16</sup>Achor.

25 And Joshua <sup>2</sup>said, "Why <sup>3</sup>hast thou troubled us? <sup>4</sup>the LORD <sup>5</sup>shall trouble thee <sup>6</sup>this day." And all Israel <sup>7</sup>STONED HIM with stones, and <sup>8</sup>burned THEM with <sup>9</sup>fire, and they <sup>10</sup>had stoned THEM with stones. <sup>11</sup>And they <sup>12</sup>trailed over him a great heap of stones unto <sup>13</sup>this day. So <sup>14</sup>the LORD <sup>15</sup>turned from the fierceness of his

B.C. 1461.

g g Heb ge-  
bar by gebar  
strong, man.  
by strong-  
man  
consumed,  
Heb. mah-  
raph.

ACHAN TAKEN

JOSHUA.

ACHAN'S  
CONFESSION

one.

tongue

THE SPOILS.

a. sons  
p. poured.  
Jehovah  
ACHOR.

a. Achor,  
Trouble

ACHAN STONED  
AND BURNED.  
26. Ch. 6. 18.  
1 Chr. 2. 7.  
Gal. 3. 12.

B.C. 1451.

a Achor,  
Trouble.JOSHUA  
ENCOURAGED  
J. Jehovah.n according  
as

THE AMBUSH

1. Heb ish

J a Jehovah  
your Elo-  
him, your  
True GodTHE AMBUSH  
GO FORTHJOSHUA AND  
THE PEOPLE  
GO UP.THE MEN OF  
AI DRAWN  
OUT  
n. Heb, anah-  
shim.

anger. Wherefore the name of that place was called, "The valley of Achor," unto this day.

**8** AND *the* LORD *said* unto Joshua, "Fear not, neither be thou dismayed: take all the people of war with thee, and arise, go up to Ai: see, I have given into thy hand the king of Ai, and his people, and his city, and his land: <sup>2</sup> and thou shalt do to Ai and her king as thou didst unto Jericho and her king: only the spoil thereof, and the cattle thereof, shall ye take for a prey unto yourselves: lay thee an ambush for the city behind it."

<sup>3</sup> So Joshua arose, and all the people of war, to go up against Ai: and Joshua chose out thirty thousand mighty men of valour, and sent them away by night. <sup>4</sup> And he commanded them, saying, "Behold, ye shall LIE IN WAIT against the city, even behind the city: go not very far from the city, but be ye all ready: <sup>5</sup> and I, and all the people that are with me, will approach unto the city: and it shall come to pass, when they come out against us, as at the first, that we will flee before them, <sup>6</sup> (for they will come out after us) till we have drawn them from the city; for they will say, 'They flee before us, as at the first: therefore we will flee before them.' Then ye shall rise up from the ambush, and seize upon the city: for *the* LORD your God will deliver it into your hand. <sup>8</sup> And it shall be, when ye have taken the city, that ye shall set the city on fire: according to the commandment of *the* LORD shall ye do. See, I have commanded you."

<sup>9</sup> Joshua therefore sent them forth: and they went to lie in ambush, and abode between Beth-el and Ai, on the west side of Ai: but Joshua lodged that night among the people.

<sup>10</sup> And Joshua rose up early in the morning, and numbered the people, and went up, he and the elders of Israel, before the people to Ai. <sup>11</sup> And all the people, even the people of war that were with him, went up, and drew nigh, and came before the city, and pitched on the north side of Ai: now there was a valley between them and Ai. <sup>12</sup> And he took about five thousand men, and set them to lie in ambush between Beth-el and Ai, on the west side of the city. <sup>13</sup> And when they had set the people, even all the host that was on the north of the city, and their liers in wait on the west of the city, Joshua went that night into the midst of the valley.

<sup>14</sup> And it came to pass, when the king of Ai saw it, that they hastened and rose up early, and the men of the city went out against Israel to battle, he and all his people, at a time appointed, before the plain; but he wist not that there were liers in ambush against him behind the city. <sup>15</sup> And Joshua and all Israel made as if they were beaten before them, and fled by the way of the

B.C. 1451.

AI TAKEN.  
J. Jehovah.AND  
DESTROYED

ish.

n. Heb anah-  
shim, plural  
of ishTHE KING OF  
AI HUNG.  
29 Deut 21.  
22, 23. Ch  
10 25, 27.  
n. at the going  
down of.THE ALTAR  
IN EBAL.  
30 Deut 27.  
1-8  
n. Ebal, Stony  
or, Heap of  
bitterness.  
31 Ex 20, 24.  
25.  
n. according  
as.

wilderness. <sup>16</sup> And all the people that were in Ai were called together to pursue after them: and they pursued after Joshua, and were drawn away from the city. <sup>17</sup> And there was not a man left in Ai or Beth-el, that went not out after Israel: and they left the city open, and pursued after Israel.

<sup>18</sup> And *the* LORD *said* unto Joshua, "Stretch out the spear that is in thy hand toward Ai; for I will give it into thine hand." And Joshua stretched out the spear that he had in his hand toward the city. <sup>19</sup> And the ambush arose quickly out of their place, and they ran as soon as he had stretched out his hand: and they entered into the city, and TOOK IT, and hastened and SET THE CITY ON FIRE. <sup>20</sup> And when the men of Ai looked behind them, they saw, and behold, the smoke of the city ascended up to heaven, and they had no power to flee this way or that way: and the people that fled to the wilderness turned back upon the pursuers. <sup>21</sup> And when Joshua and all Israel saw that the ambush had taken the city, and that the smoke of the city ascended, then they turned again, and slew the men of Ai. <sup>22</sup> And another issued out of the city against them; so they were in the midst of Israel, some on this side, and some on that side: and they smote them, so that they let none of them remain or escape. <sup>23</sup> And the king of Ai they took alive, and brought him to Joshua.

<sup>24</sup> And it came to pass, when Israel had made an end of slaying all the inhabitants of Ai in the field, in the wilderness wherein they chased them, and when they were all fallen on the edge of the sword, until they were consumed, that all the Israelites returned unto Ai, and SMOTE IT with the edge of the sword. <sup>25</sup> And so it was, that all that fell that day, both of men and women, were twelve thousand, even all the men of Ai. <sup>26</sup> For Joshua drew not his hand back, wherewith he stretched out the spear, until he had utterly destroyed all the inhabitants of Ai.

<sup>27</sup> Only the cattle and the spoil of that city Israel took for a prey unto themselves, according unto the word of *the* LORD which he commanded Joshua.

<sup>28</sup> And Joshua BURNT Ai, and made it an heap for ever, even a desolation unto this day.

<sup>29</sup> And the KING OF AI he HANGED ON a tree until eventide: and as soon as the sun was down, Joshua commanded that they should take his carcass down from the tree, and cast it at the entering of the gate of the city, and raise thereon a great heap of stones, that remaineth unto this day.

<sup>30</sup> Then Joshua built an ALTAR unto *the* LORD God of Israel in MOUNT EBAL, as Moses the servant of *the* LORD commanded the children of Israel, as it is written in

S.C. 1461.

a. ascending offerings.

THE LAW WRITTEN. 32. Deut. 27. 1-8

GERIZIM AND EBAL. 33 Deut. 11. 29, 27 11-13.

g Gerizim, Citiera. down c Ebal, stony a according to. at. at the first.

THE LAW READ 34 Deut. xxviii

a assembly, Heb kahal w walked

THE KINGS OF THE NATIONS GATHER

in mouth THE INHABITANTS OF GIBLON WORK WILLILY. g Gibl'on, Hill-city

1 Heb ish

c c confirm a covenant. Ex 24 31-33 Deut 7 2, 20 10-18

J. Jehovah thy Elohim

10 Num 21. 24 33

the book of the law of Moses, an altar of whole stones, over which no man hath lift up any iron: and they offered thereon burnt-offerings unto the LORD, and sacrificed peace-offerings.

32 And he wrote there upon the stones a COPY of the LAW of Moses, which he wrote in the presence of the children of Israel.

33 And all Israel, and their elders, and officers, and their judges, stood on this side the ark and on that side before the priests the Levites, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, as well the stranger, as he that was born among them; half of them over against mount GERIZIM, and half of them over against mount EBAL: as Moses the servant of the LORD had commanded before, that they should bless the people of Israel.

34 And afterward he read all the words of the law, the BLESSINGS and CURSINGS, according to all that is written in the book of the law. 35 There was not a word of all that Moses commanded, which Joshua read not before all the congregation of Israel, with the women, and the little ones, and the strangers that were conversant among them.

9 AND it came to pass, when all the KINGS which were on this side Jordan, in the hills, and in the valleys, and in all the coasts of the great sea over against Lebanon, the Hittite, and the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite, heard thereof; 2 that they gathered themselves together, to fight with Joshua and with Israel, with one accord.

3 And when the inhabitants of GIBLON heard what Joshua had done unto Jericho and to Ai, 4 THEY did work wilily, and went and made as if they had been ambassadors, and took old sacks upon their asses, and wine bottles, old, and rent, and bound up; 5 and old shoes and clouted upon their feet, and old garments upon them; and all the bread of their provision was dry and mouldy. 6 And they went to Joshua unto the camp at Gilgal, and said unto him, and to the men of Israel, "We become from a far country now therefore make ye a league with us." 7 And the men of Israel said unto the Hivites, "Peradventure ye dwell among us; and how shall we make a league with you?" 8 And they said unto Joshua, "We are thy servants." And Joshua said unto them, "Who are ye? and from whence come ye?" 9 And they said unto him, "From a very far country thy servants are come because of the name of the LORD thy God: for we have heard the fame of him, and all that he did in Egypt, 10 and all that he did to the two kings of the Amorites, that were beyond Jordan, to Sihon king of Heshbon, and to Og king of Bashan, which was at Ashtaroth. 11 Wherefore our elders and all the inhabitants of our

country spake to us, saying, 'Take victuals with you for the journey, and go to meet them, and say unto them, We are your servants: therefore now make ye a league with us.' 12 This our bread we took for our provision out of our houses on the day we came forth to go unto you: but now, behold, it is dry, and it is mouldy: 13 and these bottles of wine, which we filled, were new; and, behold, they be rent: and these our garments and our shoes are become old by reason of the very long journey."

14 And the men took of their victuals, and asked not counsel at the mouth of the LORD. 15 And Joshua made peace with them, and made a LEAGUE with them, to let them live: and the princes of the congregation swore unto them.

16 And it came to pass at the end of three days after they had made a league with them, that they heard that they were their neighbours, and that they dwelt among them. 17 And the children of Israel journeyed, and came unto their cities on the third day. Now their cities were Gibeon, and Chephirah, and Beeroth, and Kirjath-jearim. 18 And the children of Israel smote them not, because the princes of the congregation had sworn unto them by the LORD God of Israel. And all the congregation murmured against the princes.

19 But all the PRINCES said unto all the congregation, "We have sworn unto them by the LORD God of Israel now therefore we may not touch them. 20 This we will do to them; we will even let THEM live, lest wrath be upon us, because of the oath which we swore unto them." 21 And the princes said unto them, "Let them live; but let them be hewers of wood and drawers of water unto all the congregation, as the princes had promised them."

22 And JOSHUA called for them, and he spake unto them, saying, "Wherefore have ye beguiled us, saying, 'We are very far from you;' when ye dwell among us? 23 Now therefore ye are cursed, and there shall none of you be freed from being bondmen, and hewers of wood and drawers of water for the house of my God."

24 And they answered Joshua, and said, "Because it was certainly told thy servants, how that the LORD thy God commanded his servant Moses to give you all the land, and to destroy all the inhabitants of the land from before you, therefore we were sore afraid of our lives because of you, and have done this thing. 25 And now, behold, we are in thine hand: as it seemeth good and right unto thee to do unto us, do."

26 And so did he unto them, and delivered them out of the hand of the children of Israel, that they slew them not. 27 And Joshua made them that day HEWERS of wood and

S.C. 1461 i in your hand.

THE COVENANT 14 Num 27 2 Isa 30 1, 2 See Judges 1 1 g Ashdodum 15 Ch 11 19 c c confirmed a covenant

DIRECTED TO BE NEIGHBOURS

s sons

J o Jehovah Elohim

"BUT PERMITTED TO LIVE

20. See 2 Sam 21 1, 2

21 Deut 29 11

a according as

JOSHUA'S QUESTION

THEIR REPLY.

s souls

110) NETHIVIM. 27 See 1 Chr. 9 2 Est 8. 20 The Nethemim, or Givem, ones.

B.C. 1451

DRAWERS of water for the congregation, and for the altar of *the* LORD, even unto *this* day, in the place which he *should* choose.

FIVE KINGS  
OF THE  
AMORITES  
UNITED.  
\*Adoni-zedek,  
Lord of  
righteous-  
ness.  
\* according  
to

c cities of the  
kingdom  
\* Heb anah-  
shim

AND ENCAMP  
AGAINST  
GIBEON

THE MEN OF  
GIBEON SEND  
FOR HILEL

JPHOAH  
ENCOURAGES  
JOSHUA  
J Jehovah  
J ish  
THE VICTORY

HAIRSTONES  
11 Ps 18 13,  
11, 17 17

\* sons

THE SUN AND  
MOON STAND  
STILL.  
12 Isa. 28 21  
Hab 3 11  
\* wait,  
silently  
Jeb. dom,  
Jeb. dom,  
to be silent,  
still.

**10** NOW it *came to pass*, when *ADONI-ZEDEK* king of JERUSALEM had heard how Joshua had taken *AI*, and *had utterly destroyed it*; *as he had done to Jericho* and her king, so he had done to *AI* and her king; and how the inhabitants of Gibeon had made peace *with Israel*, and *were among them*; *that they feared greatly*, because Gibeon *was a great city*, as one of the royal cities, and because *it was greater than AI*, and all the *men thereof were mighty*. *Wherefore* Adoni-zedek king of Jerusalem *sent unto Hoham king of Hebron*, and unto Piram king of Jarmuth, and unto Japhia king of Lachish, and unto Debir king of Eglon, *saying*, *"Come up unto me, and help me, that we may smite Gibeon: for it hath made peace with Joshua and with the children of Israel."*

*Therefore* the five KINGS of the Amorites, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, the king of Eglon, *gathered themselves together*, and *went up, they and all their hosts*, and *ENCAMPED BEFORE GIBEON*, and *made war against it*.

*And the men of Gibeon sent unto JOSHUA to the camp to Gilgal, saying*, *"Slack not thy hand from thy servants; come up to us quickly, and save us, and help us, for all the kings of the Amorites that dwell in the mountains are gathered together against us."*

*So Joshua ascended from Gilgal, HE, and all the people of war with him, and all the mighty men of valour.*

*And the LORD said unto Joshua*, *"Fear them not: for I have delivered them into thine hand, there shall not a man of them stand before thee."*

*Joshua therefore came unto them suddenly, and went up from Gilgal all night*. *And the LORD DISCOMFITED THEM* before Israel, and *slew them with a great slaughter at Gibeon*, and *chased them along the way that goeth up to Beth-horon*, and *smote them to Azekah, and unto Makkedah*.

*And it came to pass, as THEY fled from before Israel, and were in the going down to Beth-horon, that the LORD cast down great stones from heaven upon them unto Azekah, and they died: they were more which died with hailstones than they whom the children of Israel slew with the sword.*

*Then spake Joshua to the LORD in the day when the LORD delivered up the Amorites before the children of Israel, and he said in the sight of Israel, "SUN, STAND THOU STILL upon Gibeon; and thou, MOON, in the valley of Ajalon."*

*And the sun stood still, and the moon stayed, until the people had avenged themselves upon their enemies. Is not this written in the book of Jasher? So the sun stood still in the midst of heaven, and hasted not to go down about a whole day.*

*And there was no day like that before it or after it, that the LORD hearkened unto the voice of a man: for the LORD fought for Israel.*

*And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.*

*But these five kings fled, and hid themselves in a CAVE at Makkedah.* *And it was told Joshua, saying, "The five kings are found hid in a cave at Makkedah."* *And Joshua said, "Roll great stones upon the mouth of the cave, and set men by it for to keep them."* *And stay ye not, but pursue after your enemies, and smite the hindmost of them; suffer them not to enter into their cities: for the LORD your God hath delivered them into your hand."*

*And it came to pass, when Joshua and the children of Israel had made an end of slaying them with a very great slaughter, till they were consumed, that the rest which remained of them entered into fenced cities.* *And all the people returned to the camp to Joshua at Makkedah in peace, none moved his tongue against any of the children of Israel.*

*Then said Joshua, "Open the mouth of the cave, and bring out those FIVE KINGS unto me out of the cave."* *And they did so, and brought forth those five kings unto him out of the cave, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, and the king of Eglon.*

*And it came to pass, when they brought out those kings unto Joshua, that Joshua called for all the men of Israel, and said unto the captains of the men of war which went with him, "Come near, put your feet upon the NECKS of these kings." And they came near, and put their feet upon the necks of them.* *And Joshua said unto them, "Fear not, nor be dismayed, be strong and of good courage: for thus shall the LORD do to all your enemies against whom ye fight."*

*And afterward Joshua smote them, and slew them, and HANGED them on five trees, and they were hanging upon the trees until the evening.* *And it came to pass at the time of the going down of the sun, that Joshua commanded, and they took them down off the trees, and cast them into the cave wherein they had been hid, and laid great stones in the cave's mouth, which remain until this very day.*

*And that day Joshua took MAK-KEDAH, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof he utterly destroyed, THEM, and all the*

B.C. 1451.  
\* waited  
\* nation, Job  
89  
Jasher, the  
upright.

14 See Isa. 38  
8.  
Jah

THE FIVE  
KINGS HID

\* anashim

c cut-off the  
tail of

J o Jehovah  
your Elohim

THE PEOPLE  
RETURN.  
\* sons.

THE  
FIVE KINGS  
BROUGHT OUT

THE CAPTAINS  
PUT THEIR  
FEET ON  
THEIR NECKS  
Jah

\* anashim,  
plural of ish

THEY ARE  
HANGED

37 Deut 21  
22, 23 Ch.  
8 29

MAKKEDAH  
TA'PH  
36 Ch 6 21.

B. C. 1461. souls that were therein; he let none remain: and he <sup>1</sup>did to the king of Makkedah <sup>2</sup>as he did unto the king of Jericho.

a according as

LIBNAH.

Jehovah

LACHISH

HORAM  
SMITHAN

EGLON TAKEN

HEBRON  
36 See ch 14  
15-16

DEBIR  
39 See ch 18  
16.

THE COUNTRY  
WRITTEN  
40 Dent. 30.  
16-18

a according as Jehovah  
Elohim, the  
True God  
of Israel

THE  
RETURN TO  
GILGAL.

<sup>30</sup> Then Joshua <sup>1</sup>passed from Makkedah, and all Israel with him, unto LIBNAH, and <sup>2</sup>fought against Libnah: <sup>30</sup> And <sup>3</sup>the LORD <sup>4</sup>delivered it also, and <sup>5</sup>the king thereof, into the hand of Israel; and he <sup>6</sup>smote it with the edge of the sword, and <sup>7</sup>all the souls that were therein; he let none remain in it; but <sup>8</sup>did unto the king thereof <sup>9</sup>as he did unto the king of Jericho.

<sup>31</sup> And Joshua <sup>1</sup>passed from Libnah, and all Israel with him, unto LACHISH, and <sup>2</sup>encamped against it, and <sup>3</sup>fought against it: <sup>32</sup> and <sup>4</sup>the LORD <sup>5</sup>delivered Lachish into the hand of Israel, which <sup>6</sup>took it on the second <sup>7</sup>day, and <sup>8</sup>smote it with the edge of the sword, and <sup>9</sup>all the souls that were therein, according to all that he had done to Libnah.

<sup>33</sup> Then Horam king of GEZER came up to help Lachish; and Joshua <sup>1</sup>smote him and his <sup>2</sup>people, until he had left him none remaining.

<sup>34</sup> And from Lachish Joshua <sup>1</sup>passed unto EGLON, and all Israel with him; and they <sup>2</sup>encamped against it, and <sup>3</sup>fought against it: <sup>35</sup> and they <sup>4</sup>took it on <sup>5</sup>that <sup>6</sup>day, and <sup>7</sup>smote it with the edge of the sword, and <sup>8</sup>all the souls that were therein he utterly destroyed <sup>9</sup>that <sup>10</sup>day, according to all that he had done to Lachish.

<sup>36</sup> And Joshua <sup>1</sup>went up from Eglon, and all Israel with him, unto HEBRON, and they <sup>2</sup>fought against it: <sup>37</sup> and they <sup>4</sup>took it, and <sup>5</sup>smote it with the edge of the sword, and <sup>6</sup>the king thereof, and <sup>7</sup>all the cities thereof, and <sup>8</sup>all the souls that were therein; he left none remaining, according to all that he had done to Eglon; but <sup>9</sup>destroyed it utterly, and <sup>10</sup>all the souls that were therein.

<sup>38</sup> And Joshua <sup>1</sup>returned, and all Israel with him, to DEBIR; and <sup>2</sup>fought against it: <sup>39</sup> and he <sup>4</sup>took it, and <sup>5</sup>the king thereof, and <sup>6</sup>all the cities thereof; and they <sup>7</sup>smote them with the edge of the sword, and <sup>8</sup>utterly destroyed <sup>9</sup>all the souls that were therein; he left none remaining: <sup>40</sup> as he had done to Hebron, so he did to Debir, and to the king thereof; <sup>41</sup> as he had done also to Libnah, and to her king.

<sup>42</sup> So Joshua <sup>1</sup>smote <sup>2</sup>all the country of the hills, and of the south, and of the vale, and of the springs, and <sup>3</sup>all their kings: he left none remaining, but <sup>4</sup>utterly destroyed <sup>5</sup>all that breathed, <sup>6</sup>as <sup>7</sup>the LORD <sup>8</sup>God of Israel commanded.

<sup>43</sup> And Joshua <sup>1</sup>smote them from Kadesh-barnea even unto Gaza, and <sup>2</sup>all the country of Goshen, even unto Gibeon. <sup>44</sup> And <sup>3</sup>all these kings and their <sup>4</sup>land did Joshua take at one time, because <sup>5</sup>the LORD <sup>6</sup>God of Israel fought for Israel.

<sup>45</sup> And <sup>1</sup>Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

11 AND it came to pass, when Jabin king of Hazer had heard those things, that he <sup>1</sup>sent to Jobab king of Madon, and to the king of Shimron, and to the king of Achshaph, <sup>2</sup>and to the KINGS that were on the north of the mountains, and of the plains south of Chinneroth, and in the valley, and in the borders of Dor on the west, <sup>3</sup>and to the Canaanite on the east and on the west, and to the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Jebusite in the mountains, and to the Hivite under Hermon in the land of Mizpeh.

<sup>4</sup> And they <sup>5</sup>went out, they and all their hosts with them, much people, even as the sand that is upon the sea shore in multitude, with horses and chariots very many. <sup>5</sup> And when all these kings <sup>6</sup>were <sup>7</sup>met together, they <sup>8</sup>came and <sup>9</sup>pitched together at the waters of Merom, to fight against Israel.

<sup>6</sup> And <sup>7</sup>the LORD <sup>8</sup>said unto Joshua, <sup>9</sup>"Be not afraid because of them: for to morrow about <sup>10</sup>this <sup>11</sup>time <sup>12</sup>will I deliver them up <sup>13</sup>all slain before Israel: thou <sup>14</sup>shalt hough their horses, and <sup>15</sup>burn their chariots with fire."

<sup>7</sup> So Joshua <sup>8</sup>came, and all the people of <sup>9</sup>war with him, against them by the waters of Merom suddenly; and they <sup>10</sup>fell upon them. <sup>11</sup> And <sup>12</sup>the LORD <sup>13</sup>delivered them into the hand of Israel, who <sup>14</sup>smote them, and <sup>15</sup>chased them unto great Zidon, and unto Mispheoth-maim, and unto the valley of Mizpeh eastward; and they <sup>16</sup>SMOTE them; until they left them none remaining.

<sup>8</sup> And Joshua <sup>9</sup>did unto them <sup>10</sup>as <sup>11</sup>the LORD bade him: he houghed their horses, and burnt their chariots with fire.

<sup>10</sup> And Joshua at <sup>11</sup>that <sup>12</sup>time <sup>13</sup>turned back, and <sup>14</sup>took HAZOR, and smote the king thereof with the sword: for Hazer beforetime was the head of all those kingdoms. <sup>11</sup> And they <sup>16</sup>smote <sup>17</sup>all the souls that were therein with the edge of the sword, utterly destroying them: there was not any left to breathe: and he burnt Hazer with fire.

<sup>12</sup> And <sup>13</sup>all the cities of those kings, and <sup>14</sup>all the kings of them, did Joshua take, and <sup>15</sup>smote them with the edge of the sword, and he utterly destroyed THEM, <sup>16</sup>as Moses the servant of <sup>17</sup>the LORD commanded. <sup>13</sup> But <sup>14</sup>as for the cities that stood still in their strength, Israel burned none of them, save Hazer only; that did Joshua burn. <sup>14</sup> And all the spoil of these cities, and the cattle, the children of Israel took for a prey unto themselves; but every man they smote with the edge of the sword, until they had destroyed THEM, neither left they any to breathe.

<sup>15</sup> As <sup>16</sup>the LORD commanded Moses his servant, so did Moses command Joshua, and so did Joshua; he left nothing undone of all that <sup>17</sup>the LORD commanded Moses.

<sup>16</sup> So Joshua <sup>17</sup>took <sup>18</sup>all that land, the hills, and <sup>19</sup>all the south country,

B. C. 1450.

1450

DIVERS  
ASSEMBLY.

m met by  
appoint  
ment.

VICTORY  
FROM  
Jehovah

THEY ARE  
DESTROYED

a according  
as Jehovah

HAZOR TAKEN

THE CITIES  
OF THE KING  
DESTROYED

a according  
as, Heb  
cavalier  
on their  
heap

a adam

a according  
as Jehovah.

JOSHUA TOOK  
ALL THE  
LAND.

B.C. 1461.

B.C. 1461.

and *all* the land of *Goshen*, and *the valley*, and *the plain*, and *the mountain of Israël*, and *the valley of the same*; <sup>17</sup> *even* from the mount *Halak*, that goeth up to *Seir*, even unto *Baal-gad* in the valley of *Lebanon* under mount *Hermion*: and *all* their kings he took, and *smote* them, and *slaw* them.

<sup>18</sup> Joshua made WAR a long time *with* all *those* kings. <sup>19</sup> There was not a city that made peace with the *children of Israël*, save the *Hivites* the inhabitants of *Gibeon*: *all* other they took in *battle*. <sup>20</sup> For it was of *the LORD* to harden their hearts, that they should come against *Israël* in *battle*, that he might destroy them utterly, and that they might have no favour, but that he might destroy them, *as* *the LORD* commanded *Moses*.

<sup>21</sup> And at that time came Joshua, and cut off *the ANAKIMS* from the mountains, from *Hebron*, from *Debir*, from *Anab*, and from all the mountains of *Judah*, and from all the mountains of *Israël*: Joshua destroyed them utterly with their cities. <sup>22</sup> There was none of the *Anakims* left in the land of the *children of Israël*: only in *Gaza*, in *Gath*, and in *Ashdod*, there remained.

<sup>23</sup> So Joshua took *the whole* land, according to all that *the LORD* said unto *Moses*; and Joshua gave it for an inheritance unto *Israël* according to their divisions by their tribes. AND THE LAND RESTED FROM WAR.

**12** NOW these are the *KINGS* of the land, which the *children of Israël* SMOTE, and possessed their land on the other side *Jordan* toward the rising of the sun, from the river *Arnon* unto mount *Hermion*, and all the plain on the EAST: <sup>2</sup> *Sihon* king of the *Amorites*, *who* dwelt in *Heshbon*, and ruled from *Aroer*, which is upon the bank of the river *Arnon*, and from the middle of the river, and from half *Gilead*, even unto the river *Jabbok*, which is the border of the *children of Ammon*; <sup>3</sup> and from the plain to the sea of *Chinneroth* on the east, and unto the sea of the plain, even the salt sea on the east, the way to *Beth-jeshimoth*; and from the south, under *Ashdod-pisgah*: <sup>4</sup> and the coast of *Og* king of *Bashan*, which was of the remnant of the giants, *that* dwelt at *Ashtaroth* and at *Edrei*, <sup>5</sup> and reigned in mount *Hermion*, and in *Salcah*, and in all *Bashan*, unto the border of the *Geshurites* and the *Maachathites*, and half *Gilead*, the border of *Sihon* king of *Heshbon*. <sup>6</sup> Them did *Moses* the servant of *the LORD* and the *children of Israël* smite: and *Moses* the servant of *the LORD* gave it for a possession unto the *Reubenites*, and the *Gadites*, and the half tribe of *Manasseh*.

<sup>7</sup> And these are the *KINGS* of the country which Joshua and the *children of Israël* smote on this side *Jordan* on the WEST, from *Baal-gad* in the valley of *Lebanon* even unto the mount

*Halak*, that goeth up to *Seir*; which Joshua gave unto the tribes of *Israël* for a possession according to their divisions: <sup>8</sup> in the mountains, and in the valleys, and in the plains, and in the springs, and in the wilderness, and in the south country: the *Hittites*, the *Amorites*, and the *Canaanites*, the *Perizzites*, the *Hivites*, and the *Jebusites*. <sup>9</sup> the king of *Jericho*, one; the king of *AI*, which is beside *Beth-el*, one; <sup>10</sup> the king of *Jerusalem*, one; the king of *Hebron*, one; <sup>11</sup> the king of *Jarmuth*, one; the king of *Lachish*, one; <sup>12</sup> the king of *Eglon*, one; the king of *Gezer*, one; <sup>13</sup> the king of *Debir*, one; the king of *Geder*, one; <sup>14</sup> the king of *Hormah*, one; the king of *Arad*, one; <sup>15</sup> the king of *Libnah*, one; the king of *Adullam*, one; <sup>16</sup> the king of *Mak-kedah*, one; the king of *Beth-el*, one; <sup>17</sup> the king of *Tappuah*, one; the king of *Hepher*, one; <sup>18</sup> the king of *Aphek*, one; the king of *Lasharon*, one; <sup>19</sup> the king of *Madon*, one; the king of *Hazor*, one; <sup>20</sup> the king of *Shimron-meron*, one; the king of *Achishaph*, one; <sup>21</sup> the king of *Taanach*, one; the king of *Me-giddo*, one; <sup>22</sup> the king of *Kedesh*, one; the king of *Jokneam* of *Carmel*, one; <sup>23</sup> the king of *Dor* in the coast of *Dor*, one; the king of the nations of *Gilgal*, one; <sup>24</sup> the king of *Tirzah*, one: all the kings THIRTY AND ONE.

**13** NOW Joshua was old and stricken in years; and *the LORD* said unto him, *Thou* art old and stricken in years, and there remaineth yet very much LAND TO BE POSSESSED. <sup>2</sup> This is the land *that* yet remaineth: all the borders of the *Philistines*, and all *Geshuri*, <sup>3</sup> from *Sihor*, which is before *Egypt*, even unto the borders of *Ekron* northward, which is counted to the *Canaanite*: five lords of the *Philistines*; the *Gazathites*, and the *Ashdodites*, the *Eshkalonites*, the *Gittites*, and the *Ekronites*; also the *Avites*: <sup>4</sup> from the south, all the land of the *Canaanites*, and *Mearah* that is beside the *Sidonians*, unto *Aphek*, to the borders of the *Amorites*: <sup>5</sup> and the land of the *Giblites*, and all *Lebanon*, toward the sunrise, from *Baal-gad* under mount *Hermion* unto the entering into *Hamath*. <sup>6</sup> All the inhabitants of the hill country from *Lebanon* unto *Misrephoth-maim*, and all the *Sidonians*, them will I drive out from before the *children of Israël*: only divide thou it by lot unto the *Israëlites* for an inheritance, *as* I have commanded thee.

<sup>7</sup> Now therefore DIVIDE this land for an inheritance unto the nine tribes, and the half tribe of *Manasseh*, <sup>8</sup> with whom the *Reubenites* and the *Gadites* have received their inheritance, which *Moses* gave them, beyond *Jordan* eastward, even as *Moses* the servant of *the LORD* gave them; <sup>9</sup> from *Aroer*, that is upon the bank of the river *Arnon*, and the city that is in the midst of the river, and all the plain of *Medeba* unto *Dibon*;

1465  
LAND  
REMAINING  
1 See ch. 14  
10  
Jehovah.

sons

a. according  
as

LONG WAR.  
18 Till 1445  
9 22.

90 Deut 20  
10, 17.

THE ANAKIMS  
CUT-OFF  
21 Num 13  
23 34 Deut  
1 29, ch 18  
13, 14.

22 1 Sam 17  
4  
sons.

THE LAND  
DIVIDED

1452  
THE KING  
SMITTEN ON  
THE EAST OF  
JORDAN  
1-6, See Deut  
1 1-20  
a none

b border

J Jehovah.

WEST OF  
JORDAN.



B.C. 1444

Keilah, and Achzib, and Mareshah; nine cities with their villages: <sup>45</sup> Ekron, with her towns and her villages: <sup>46</sup> from Ekron even unto the sea, all that lay near Ashdod, with their villages: <sup>47</sup> Ashdod with her towns and her villages, Gaza with her towns and her villages, unto the river of Egypt, and the great sea, and the border thereof:

CITIES OF  
JUDAH  
IN THE  
MOUNTAINS

<sup>48</sup> AND IN THE MOUNTAINS, Shamir, and Jattir, and Socoh, <sup>49</sup> and Dannah, and Kirjath-sannah, which is Debir, <sup>50</sup> and Anab, and Eshtemoah, and Anim, <sup>51</sup> and Goshen, and Holon, and Giloh; eleven cities with their villages: <sup>52</sup> Arab, and Dumah, and Esbean, <sup>53</sup> and Janum, and Beth-tappuah, and Aphekah, <sup>54</sup> and Humtah, and Kirjatharba, which is Hebron, and Zior; nine cities with their villages: <sup>55</sup> Maon, Carmel, and Ziph, and Juttah, <sup>56</sup> and Jezreel, and Jokdeam, and Zanoah, <sup>57</sup> Cain, Gibeath, and Timnah; ten cities with their villages: <sup>58</sup> Halhul, Beth-zur, and Gedor, <sup>59</sup> and Maarath, and Beth-anoth, and Eltekon; six cities with their villages: <sup>60</sup> Kirjath-baal, which is Kirjath-jearim, and Rabbah: two cities with their villages: <sup>61</sup> in the wilderness, Beth-arabah, Mid-din, and Secacah, <sup>62</sup> and Nibshan, and the city of Salt, and En-gedi; six cities with their villages.

<sup>63</sup> As for the JEBUSITES the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the children of Judah could not drive them out: but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Judah at Jerusalem unto this day.

**16** AND the lot of the children of JOSEPH fell from Jordan by Jericho, unto the water of Jericho on the east, to the wilderness that goeth up from Jericho throughout mount Beth-el, and goeth out from Beth-el to Luz, and passeth along unto the borders of Archi to Ataroth, and goeth down westward to the coast of Japhleti, unto the coast of Beth-horon the nether, and to Gezer: and the goings out thereof are at the sea. <sup>2</sup> So the children of Joseph, Manasseh and Ephraim, took their inheritance.

<sup>3</sup> And the border of the children of EPHRAIM according to their families was thus: even the border of their inheritance on the east side was Ataroth-addar, unto Beth-horon the upper; and the border went out toward the sea to Michmethah on the north side, and the border went about eastward unto Taanath-shiloh, and passed by it on the east to Janohah; and it went down from Janohah to Ataroth, and to Naarath, and came to Jericho, and went out to Jordan. <sup>8</sup> The border went out from Tappuah westward unto the river Kanah; and the goings out thereof were at the sea. This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Ephraim by their families.

<sup>9</sup> And the separate cities for the children of Ephraim were among the inheritance of the children of Manasseh,

all the cities with their villages. <sup>10</sup> And they drave not out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer: but the Canaanites dwell among the Ephraimites unto this day, and serve under tribute.

**17** THERE was also a lot for the tribe of MANASSEH; for he was the firstborn of Joseph; to wit, for Machir the firstborn of Manasseh, the father of Gilead: because he was a man of war, therefore he had Gilead and Bashan. <sup>2</sup> There was also a lot for the rest of the children of Manasseh by their families; for the children of Abiezer, and for the children of Helek, and for the children of Asriel, and for the children of Shechem, and for the children of Hephher, and for the children of Shemida: these were the male children of Manasseh the son of Joseph by their families.

<sup>3</sup> But ZELOPHEHAD, the son of Hephher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, had no sons, but daughters: and these are the names of his daughters, Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah. <sup>4</sup> And they came near before Eleazar the priest, and before Joshua the son of Nun, and before the princes, saying, "The Lord commanded Moses to give us an inheritance among our brethren." Therefore according to the commandment of the Lord he gave them an inheritance among the brethren of their father.

<sup>5</sup> And there fell ten portions to MANASSEH, beside the land of Gilead and Bashan, which were on the other side Jordan: because the daughters of Manasseh had an inheritance among his sons: and the rest of Manasseh's sons had the land of Gilead.

<sup>7</sup> And the coast of Manasseh was from Asher to Michmethah, that lieth before Shechem; and the border went along on the right hand unto the inhabitants of En-tappuah. <sup>8</sup> Now Manasseh had the land of Tappuah: but Tappuah on the border of Manasseh belonged to the children of Ephraim; and the coast descended unto the river Kanah, southward of the river: these cities of Ephraim are among the cities of Manasseh: the coast of Manasseh also was on the north side of the river, and the outgoings of it were at the sea: southward it was Ephraim's, and northward it was Manasseh's, and the sea is his border, and they met together in Asher on the north, and in Issachar on the east. <sup>11</sup> And Manasseh had in Issachar and in Asher Beth-shean and her towns, and Ibleam and her towns, and the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of Endor and her towns, and the inhabitants of Taanach and her towns, and the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns, even three countries.

<sup>12</sup> Yet the children of Manasseh could not drive out the inhabitants of those cities; but the Canaanites would dwell in that land. <sup>13</sup> Yet it came to pass, when the children of Israel were

B.C. 1444.

LOT OF  
MANASSEH

1 Heb ish

8 sons

DAUGHTERS  
OF  
ZELOPHEHAD  
3, 4 Num 27  
1-11.

1 Jehovah.

MANASSEH'S  
OTHER TEN  
PORTIONS

BORDER OF  
MANASSEH  
b border

THE  
CANAAINITES  
STILL IN THE  
LAND.

THE  
JEBUSITES  
63 See Judg 1  
8, 21 2 Sam  
5 6

LOT OF THE  
SONS OF  
JOSEPH.  
8 sons  
w. went forth

b border

BORDER OF  
EPHRAIM

SEPARATE  
CITIES OF  
EPHRAIM  
9, Ch. 17, 8-  
10  
sons

B.C. 1444.

THE SONS OF  
JOSEPH APPEAL  
FOR MORE  
LAND.  
14 Gen 48  
21-22  
a sons.

r. Ephraim,  
Gen 14 8,  
descendants  
of Joseph

18 Deut 20 1

SHILOH  
a sons  
a Shiloh,  
Tranquility  
te tent

THE LAND TO  
BE POSSESSED  
a sons

a o Jehovah  
I Iohim

a Heb anali  
shim

b border,  
Heb gashil  
b borders.

a o Jehovah  
our Iohim,  
our Truene  
God  
a Jehovah

THE LAND  
DESCRIBED.

waxed strong, that they put the Canaanites to tribute; but did not utterly drive them out.

14 And the children of JOSEPH spake unto Joshua, saying, "Why hast thou given me but one lot and one portion to inherit, seeing I am a great people, forasmuch as the Lord hath blessed me hitherto?" 15 And Joshua answered them, "If thou be a great people, then get thee up to the wood country, and cut down for thyself there in the land of the Perizzites and of the giants, if mount Ephraim be too narrow for thee." 16 And the children of Joseph said, "The hill is not enough for us: and all the Canaanites that dwell in the land of the valley have chariots of iron, both they who are of Beth-shean and her towns, and they who are of the valley of Jezreel." 17 And Joshua spake unto the house of Joseph, even to Ephraim and to Manasseh, saying, "Thou art a great people, and hast great power: thou shalt not have one lot only: 18 but the mountain shall be thine; for it is a wood, and thou shalt cut it down: and the outgoings of it shall be thine for thou shalt drive out the Canaanites, though they have iron chariots, and though they be strong."

18 And the whole congregation of the children of Israel assembled together at SHILOH, and set up the TABERNACLE of the congregation there. And the land was subdued before them.

2 And there remained among the children of Israel seven tribes, which had not yet received their inheritance.

3 And Joshua said unto the children of Israel, "How long are ye slack to go to possess the land, which the Lord God of your fathers hath given you?"

4 Give out from among you three men for each tribe: and I will send them, and they shall rise, and go through the land, and describe it according to the inheritance of them; and they shall come again to me. 5 And they shall divide it into seven parts: Judah shall abide in their coast on the south, and the house of Joseph shall abide in their coasts on the north. 6 Ye shall therefore describe the land into seven parts, and bring the description hither to me, that I may cast lots for you here before the Lord our God.

7 "But the Levites have no part among you; for the priesthood of the Lord is their inheritance: and Gad, and Reuben, and half the tribe of Manasseh, have received their inheritance beyond Jordan on the east, which Moses the servant of the Lord gave them."

8 And the men arose, and went away: and Joshua charged them that went to describe the land, saying, "Go and walk through the land, and describe it, and come again to me, that I may here cast lots for you before

the Lord in Shiloh." 9 And the men went and passed through the land, and described it by cities into seven parts in a book, and came again to Joshua to the host at Shiloh.

10 And Joshua cast lots for them in Shiloh before the Lord: and there Joshua divided the land unto the children of Israel according to their divisions.

11 And the lot of the tribe of the children of BENJAMIN came up according to their families: and the coast of their lot came forth between the children of Judah and the children of Joseph. 12 And their border on the north side was from Jordan; and the border went up to the side of Jericho on the north side, and went up through the mountains westward; and the goings out thereof were at the wilderness of Beth-aven. 13 And the border went over from thence toward Luz, to the side of Luz, which is Beth-el, southward; and the border descended to Ataroth-adar, near the hill that lieth on the south side of the nether Beth-horon. 14 And the border was drawn thence, and compassed the corner of the sea southward, from the hill that lieth before Beth-horon southward; and the goings out thereof were at Kirjath-baal, which is Kirjath-jearim, a city of the children of Judah: this was the west quarter.

15 And the south quarter was from the end of Kirjath-jearim, and the border went out on the west, and went out to the well of waters of Nephtoi. 16 and the border came down to the end of the mountain that lieth before the valley of the son of Hinnom, and which is in the valley of the giants on the north, and descended to the valley of Hinnom, to the side of Jebusi on the south, and descended to En-rogel. 17 and was drawn from the north, and went forth to En-shemesh, and went forth toward Gehiath, which is over against the going up of Adummim, and descended to the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben, and passed along toward the side over against Arabah northward, and went down unto Arabah. 18 And the border passed along to the side of Beth-hoglah northward: and the outgoings of the border were at the north bay of the salt sea at the south coast of Jordan: this was the south coast.

20 And Jordan was the border of it on the east side.

This was the inheritance of the children of Benjamin, by the coasts thereof round about, according to their families.

21 Now the CITIES of the tribe of the children of Benjamin according to their families were Jericho, and Beth-hoglah, and the valley of Keziz, 22 and Beth-arabah, and Zemaraim, and Beth-el, 23 and Avim, and Parah, and Ophrah, 24 and Chephar-haammonai, and Ophni, and Gaba: twelve cities with their villages: 25 Gibeon, and Ramah,

B.C. 1444.

a. Jehovah.

a Shiloh,  
Security or  
Tranquility.  
THE LAND  
DIVIDED.

Lot of  
BENJAMIN.  
a. sons.

b border.

18 a Arabah  
The plain

t. Heb tongoe

b borders

CITIES OF  
BENJAMIN

B.C. 1444.

and Beeruth, <sup>36</sup> and \*Mizpeh, and \*Chephaiab, and \*Mozah, <sup>37</sup> and Rekem, and Irpeel, and Taralah, <sup>38</sup> and Zelah, \*Eleph, and \*Jebusi, which is Jerusalem, Gibeath, and Kirjath; fourteen cities with their villages. This is the inheritance of the \*children of Benjamin according to their families.

SECOND LOT  
SIMEON.  
B. 808.

**19** AND the second \*lot \*came forth to SIMEON, *even for the tribe of the \*children of Simeon according to their families: and their inheritance \*was within the inheritance of the \*children of Judah.*

<sup>1</sup> And they \*had in their inheritance Beer-sheba, and Sheba, and Moladah, <sup>2</sup> and Hazar-shual, and Balah, and Azem, <sup>3</sup> and Etolad, and Bethul, and Hormah, <sup>4</sup> and Ziklag, and Beth-marcaboth, and Hazar-susah, <sup>5</sup> and Beth-lebaoth, and Sharuben; thirteen cities and their villages: <sup>7</sup> Ain, Remmon, and Ether, and Ashan; four cities and their villages: <sup>8</sup> and all the villages that *were* round about \*these \*cities to Baalath-beer, Ramath of the south. This is the inheritance of the tribe of the \*children of Simeon according to their families.

<sup>9</sup> Out of the portion of the \*children of Judah was the inheritance of the \*children of Simeon: for the part of the \*children of Judah was too much for them, therefore the \*children of Simeon \*had their inheritance within the inheritance of them.

<sup>10</sup> And the third \*lot \*came up for the \*children of ZEBULUN according to their families: and the border of their inheritance \*was unto Sarid: <sup>11</sup> and their border went up toward the sea, and Maralah, and reached to Dabbasheth, and reached to the river that is before Jokneam; <sup>12</sup> and turned from Sarid eastward toward the sunrise unto the border of Chisloth-tabor, and then goeth out to Daberath, and goeth up to Japhia, <sup>13</sup> and from thence passeth on along on the east to Gittah-hepher, to Ittah-kazin, and goeth out to Remmon-methoar to \*Neah; <sup>14</sup> and the border compasseth it on the north-side to Hannathon: and the outgoings thereof are in the valley of Jiphthah-el; <sup>15</sup> and Kattath, and Nahallal, and Shimon, and Idalah, and Beth-lehem: twelve cities with their villages.

<sup>16</sup> This is the inheritance of the \*children of Zebulun according to their families, \*these \*cities with their villages.

<sup>17</sup> And the fourth \*lot came out to Issachar, for the \*children of ISSACHAR according to their families. <sup>18</sup> And their border \*was toward Jezreel, and \*Cheulloth, and Shunem, <sup>19</sup> and Haphraim, and Shihon, and Anaharath, <sup>20</sup> and \*Rabbith, and Kishion, and Abiez, <sup>21</sup> and Remeth, and Engannim, and En-haddah, and Beth-pazzez; <sup>22</sup> And the \*coast reacheth to Tabor, and Shahazimah, and Bethshe-mesh; and the outgoings of their border were at \*Jordan: sixteen cities with their villages.

FOURTH  
ISSACHAR.  
B. 808.

b border

B.C. 1444.

<sup>23</sup> This is the inheritance of the tribe of the \*children of Issachar according to their families, the cities and their villages.

<sup>24</sup> And the fifth \*lot \*came out for the tribe of the \*children of ASHER according to their families. <sup>25</sup> And their border \*was Helkath, and Hali, and Beten, and Achshaph, <sup>26</sup> and Alamelech, and Amad, and Misheal; and reacheth to Carmel \*westward, and to Shihor-libnath; <sup>27</sup> and turneth toward the sunrise to Beth-dagon, and reacheth to Zebulun, and to the valley of Jiphthah-el toward the north-side of Beth-emek, and Neiel, and goeth out to Cabul on the left-hand, <sup>28</sup> and Hebron, and Rehob, and Hammon, and Kanah, *even unto great Zidon*; <sup>29</sup> and then the \*coast turneth to Ramah, and to the strong city Tyre; and the \*coast turneth to Hoshah; and the outgoings thereof are at the sea from the coast to Achzib: <sup>30</sup> Ummah also, and Aphek, and Rehob: twenty and two cities with their villages.

<sup>31</sup> This is the inheritance of the tribe of the \*children of Asher according to their families, \*these \*cities with their villages.

<sup>32</sup> The sixth \*lot came out to the \*children of NAPHTALI, *even for the \*children of Naphtali according to their families.* <sup>33</sup> And their \*coast \*was from Heleph, from Allon, to Zaanannim, and Adami, \*Nekeb, and Jabneel, unto Lakum; and the outgoings thereof were at \*Jordan: <sup>34</sup> and then the \*coast turneth westward to Aznoth-tabor, and goeth out from thence to Hukkok, and reacheth to Zebulun on the south-side, and reacheth to Asher on the west-side, and to Judah upon \*Jordan toward the sunrise.

<sup>35</sup> And the fenced cities are \*Ziddim, Zer, and Hammath, Rakkath, and Chinnereth, <sup>36</sup> and Adamah, and \*Ramah, and Hazor, <sup>37</sup> and Kedesh, and Edrei, and En-hazor, <sup>38</sup> and Iron, and Migdal-el, Horem, and Beth-anath, and Beth-shemesh; nineteen cities with their villages.

<sup>39</sup> This is the inheritance of the tribe of the \*children of Naphtali according to their families, the cities and their villages.

<sup>40</sup> And the seventh \*lot came out for the tribe of the \*children of DAN according to their families. <sup>41</sup> And the \*coast of their inheritance \*was Zorah, and Eshtaol, and Ir-shemesh, <sup>42</sup> and Shalabbin, and Ajalon, and Jethlah, <sup>43</sup> and Elon, and Thimnathah, and Ekron, <sup>44</sup> and Eltekeh, and Gibbethon, and Baalath, <sup>45</sup> and Jehud, and Beneberak, and Gath-rimmon, <sup>46</sup> and Me-jarkon, and \*Rakkon, with the border before J Japho.

<sup>47</sup> And the \*coast of the \*children of Dan went out too little for them therefore the \*children of Dan went up to fight against Leshem, and took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and possessed it, and dwelt therein, and called Leshem,

FIFTH  
ASHER.

SIXTH  
NAPHTALI

b border.

SEVENTH  
DAN.

J Japho, or, Jappa.

B.C. 1444.

Dan, after the name of Dan their father.

<sup>48</sup> This is the inheritance of the tribe of the \*children of Dan according to their families, \*these \*cities with their villages.

JOSHUA'S INHERITANCE

b borders.

J Jehovah.

THE DIVISIONS COMPLETED.

c entrance to tent.

CITIES OF REFUGE  
1 Jehovah  
2 Ex 21 13  
Num 35 6-34  
Deut 19 1-13  
s sons

g Heb go'el  
huddam, kinsman-  
avenger of the blood  
To whom also the right of redemption be-  
longed

CITIES OF REFUGE  
AT POINTED  
s sanctified,  
or, set apart  
Jel. hab-  
dash.

s smiteth a  
soul.  
g. go'el.

<sup>49</sup> When they \*had made an end of dividing the land for inheritance by their \*coasts, the \*children of Israël \*gave an INHERITANCE TO JOSHUA the son of Nun among them: <sup>50</sup> according to the word of \*the LORD they gave him the city which he asked, even Timnath-serah in mount Ephraim, and he \*built the city, and \*dwelt therein.

<sup>51</sup> These are the inheritances, which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the \*children of Israël, divided for an inheritance by lot in Shiloh before \*the LORD, at the \*door of the \*tabernacle of the congregation. So they \*made an end of dividing the country.

**20** \*THE LORD also \*spake unto Joshua, saying, <sup>2</sup> "Speak to the \*children of Israël, saying, 'Appoint out for you \*CITIES OF \*REFUGE, whereof I spake unto you by the hand of Moses: <sup>3</sup> that the slayer that killeth any person unawares and unwittingly may flee thither: and they shall be your refuge from the \*avenger of \*blood.

<sup>4</sup> "And when he that doth flee unto one of those \*cities shall stand at the entering of the gate of the city, and shall declare his \*cause in the ears of the elders of that \*city, they shall take him into the city unto them, and give him a place, that he may dwell among them. <sup>5</sup> And if the \*avenger of \*blood \*pursue after him, then they shall not deliver the slayer up into his hand; because he smote his \*neighbour unwittingly, and hated him not before time. <sup>6</sup> And he shall dwell in that \*city, until he stand before the congregation for judgment, and until the death of the high \*priest that shall be in those \*days: then shall the slayer return, and come unto his own city, and unto his own house, unto the city from whence he fled."

<sup>7</sup> And they \*appointed \*Kedesh in \*Galilee in mount Naphtali, and \*Shechem in mount Ephraim, and \*Kirjath-arba, which is Hebron, in the mountain of Judah.

<sup>8</sup> And on the other side Jordan by Jericho eastward, they assigned \*Bezer in the wilderness upon the plain out of the tribe of Reuben, and \*Ramoth in \*Gilead out of the tribe of Gad, and \*Golan in \*Bashan out of the tribe of Manasseh.

<sup>9</sup> These were the cities \*appointed for all the \*children of Israël, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them, that whosoever killeth any \*person at unawares might flee thither, and not die by the hand of the \*avenger of \*blood, until he stood before the congregation.

**21** THEN \*came near the heads of the fathers of the LEVITES unto Eleazar the priest, and unto Joshua the son of Nun, and unto the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the \*children of Israël; <sup>2</sup> and they \*spoke unto them at Shiloh in the land of Canaan, saying, "The LORD commanded by the hand of Moses to give us cities to dwell in, with the suburbs thereof for our cattle."

<sup>3</sup> And the \*children of Israël \*gave unto the Levites out of their inheritance, at the \*commandment of \*the LORD, these \*cities and their \*suburbs

<sup>4</sup> And the lot \*came out for the families of the KOHATHITES: and the \*children of Aaron the priest, which were of the Levites, \*had by lot out of the tribe of Judah, and out of the tribe of \*Simeon, and out of the tribe of Benjamin, thirteen cities.

<sup>5</sup> And the rest of the \*children of Kohath had by lot out of the families of the tribe of Ephraim, and out of the tribe of Dan, and out of the half tribe of Manasseh, ten cities

<sup>6</sup> And the \*children of GERSHON had by lot out of the families of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the half tribe of Manasseh in \*Bashan, thirteen cities

<sup>7</sup> The \*children of MERARI by their families had out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities.

<sup>8</sup> And the \*children of Israël \*gave by lot unto the Levites these \*cities with their \*suburbs, as \*the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

<sup>9</sup> And they \*gave out of the tribe of the \*children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the \*children of Simeon, these \*cities which are here mentioned by name, <sup>10</sup> which the \*children of AARON, being of the families of the Kohathites, who were of the \*children of Levi, \*had, for theirs was the first lot. <sup>11</sup> And they \*gave them the city of Arba the father of \*Anak, which city is Hebron, in the hill country of Judah, with the suburbs thereof round about it.

<sup>12</sup> But the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, gave they to Caleb the son of Jephunneh for his possession.

<sup>13</sup> Thus they gave to the \*children of Aaron the priest Hebron with her \*suburbs, to be a CITY OF REFUGE for the slayer; and \*Libnah with her \*suburbs, <sup>14</sup> and \*Jattir with her \*suburbs, and \*Esh-temoa with her \*suburbs, <sup>15</sup> and \*Holon with her \*suburbs, and \*Debir with her \*suburbs, <sup>16</sup> and \*An with her \*suburbs, and \*Juttaah with her \*suburbs, and \*Beth-shemesh with her \*suburbs; nine cities out of those two tribes.

<sup>17</sup> And out of the tribe of Benjamin, \*Gibeon with her \*suburbs, \*Geba with her \*suburbs, <sup>18</sup> \*Anathoth with her \*suburbs; and \*Almon with her \*suburbs; four cities.

<sup>19</sup> All the cities of the \*children of Aaron, the priests, were thirteen cities with her suburbs.

<sup>20</sup> And the families of the \*children of

B.C. 1444.

THE LEVITES  
APPLY FOR  
THEIR  
INHERITANCE.  
s sons.

2 Ch. 18. 1.

J. Jehovah

CITIES OF THE  
KOHATHITES

m. mouth of

Jehovah.

4 1 Chr 6

61.

s sons

t the Simeon-

ites.

5. s. 20-28.

GERSHONITES.  
6 1 Chr 6 62.  
e 27-33.

MERARITES  
7, 8 1 Chr 6  
63-65  
e 34-42.

s according  
as Jehovah.

PRIESTS.  
s sons.

11 1 Chr 6.  
54-56.

13-19 1 Chr  
6 57-60.

KOHATHITES  
20-26. 1 Chr  
6 66-70

B.C. 1444

KOHATH, the Levites <sup>21</sup>which remained of the <sup>22</sup>children of Kohath, even they <sup>23</sup>had the cities of their lot out of the tribe of Ephraim. <sup>24</sup>For they <sup>25</sup>gave them <sup>26</sup>Shechem with her <sup>27</sup>suburbs in mount Ephraim, to be a <sup>28</sup>CITY OF REFUGE for the slayer; and <sup>29</sup>Gezer with her <sup>30</sup>suburbs, <sup>31</sup>And <sup>32</sup>Kibzaim with her <sup>33</sup>suburbs, and <sup>34</sup>Beth-horon with her <sup>35</sup>suburbs; four cities.

<sup>36</sup>And out of the tribe of Dan, <sup>37</sup>Eltekeh with her <sup>38</sup>suburbs, <sup>39</sup>Gibbethon with her <sup>40</sup>suburbs, <sup>41</sup>Aijalon with her <sup>42</sup>suburbs, <sup>43</sup>Gath-rimmon with her <sup>44</sup>suburbs; four cities.

<sup>45</sup>And out of the half tribe of Manasseh, <sup>46</sup>Tanach with her <sup>47</sup>suburbs, and <sup>48</sup>Gath-rimmon with her <sup>49</sup>suburbs; two cities.

<sup>50</sup>All the cities were ten with their suburbs for the families of the <sup>51</sup>children of Kohath that remained.

<sup>52</sup>And unto the <sup>53</sup>children of GER-SHON, of the families of the Levites, out of the other half tribe of Manasseh they gave <sup>54</sup>Golan in <sup>55</sup>Bashan with her <sup>56</sup>suburbs, to be a <sup>57</sup>CITY OF REFUGE for the slayer; and <sup>58</sup>Beeshterah with her <sup>59</sup>suburbs; two cities.

<sup>60</sup>And out of the tribe of Issachar, <sup>61</sup>Kishon with her <sup>62</sup>suburbs, <sup>63</sup>Dabareh with her <sup>64</sup>suburbs, <sup>65</sup>Jarmuth with her <sup>66</sup>suburbs, <sup>67</sup>Engannim with her <sup>68</sup>suburbs; four cities.

<sup>69</sup>And out of the tribe of Asher, <sup>70</sup>Mishal with her <sup>71</sup>suburbs, <sup>72</sup>Abdon with her <sup>73</sup>suburbs, <sup>74</sup>Heikath with her <sup>75</sup>suburbs, and <sup>76</sup>Rehob with her <sup>77</sup>suburbs; four cities.

<sup>78</sup>And out of the tribe of Naphtali, <sup>79</sup>Kedesh in <sup>80</sup>Galilee with her <sup>81</sup>suburbs, to be a <sup>82</sup>CITY OF REFUGE for the slayer; and <sup>83</sup>Hammoh-dor with her <sup>84</sup>suburbs, and <sup>85</sup>Kartan with her <sup>86</sup>suburbs; three cities.

<sup>87</sup>All the cities of the Gershonites according to their families were thirteen cities with their suburbs.

<sup>88</sup>And unto the families of the <sup>89</sup>children of MERARI, the rest of the Levites, out of the tribe of Zebulun, <sup>90</sup>Jokneam with her <sup>91</sup>suburbs, and <sup>92</sup>Kartah with her <sup>93</sup>suburbs, <sup>94</sup>Dimnah with her <sup>95</sup>suburbs, <sup>96</sup>Nahalal with her <sup>97</sup>suburbs; four cities.

<sup>98</sup>And out of the tribe of Reuben, <sup>99</sup>Bezer with her <sup>100</sup>suburbs, and <sup>101</sup>Jahazah with her <sup>102</sup>suburbs, <sup>103</sup>Kedemoth with her <sup>104</sup>suburbs, and <sup>105</sup>Mephaath with her <sup>106</sup>suburbs; four cities.

<sup>107</sup>And out of the tribe of Gad, <sup>108</sup>Ramoth in <sup>109</sup>Gilead with her <sup>110</sup>suburbs, to be a <sup>111</sup>CITY OF REFUGE for the slayer; and <sup>112</sup>Mahanaim with her <sup>113</sup>suburbs, <sup>114</sup>Heashbon with her <sup>115</sup>suburbs, <sup>116</sup>Jazer with her <sup>117</sup>suburbs; four cities in all.

<sup>118</sup>So all the cities for the <sup>119</sup>children of Merari by their families, <sup>120</sup>which were remaining of the families of the Levites, <sup>121</sup>were by their lot twelve cities.

<sup>122</sup>All the cities of the Levites within the possession of the <sup>123</sup>children of Israel were forty and eight cities with their suburbs. <sup>124</sup>These cities <sup>125</sup>were every one with their suburbs round about them: thus were all <sup>126</sup>these cities

GERSHONITES  
27. 1 CH. 6.  
71-76  
5 SONS

MERARITES  
4. See 1 CH. 6  
77-81

B.C. 1444.

<sup>1</sup>And <sup>2</sup>the LORD <sup>3</sup>gave unto ISRAEL <sup>4</sup>all the land which he swore to give unto their fathers; and they <sup>5</sup>possessed it, and <sup>6</sup>dwelt therein. <sup>7</sup>And <sup>8</sup>the LORD <sup>9</sup>gave them rest round about, according to all that he swore unto their fathers: and there stood not a <sup>10</sup>man of all their enemies before them; <sup>11</sup>the LORD delivered <sup>12</sup>all their enemies into their hand. <sup>13</sup>These failed not ought of any <sup>14</sup>good thing which <sup>15</sup>the LORD had spoken unto the house of Israel; <sup>16</sup>all came to pass.

**22** THEN Joshua <sup>1</sup>called the REUBENITES, and the GADITES, and the HALF tribe of MANASSEH, <sup>2</sup>and <sup>3</sup>said unto them, <sup>4</sup>Ye have kept <sup>5</sup>all that Moses the servant of <sup>6</sup>the LORD commanded you, and <sup>7</sup>have obeyed my voice in all that I commanded you: <sup>8</sup>ye <sup>9</sup>have not left your <sup>10</sup>brethren these many days unto <sup>11</sup>this day, but have <sup>12</sup>kept the charge of the commandment of <sup>13</sup>the LORD your <sup>14</sup>God. <sup>15</sup>And now <sup>16</sup>the LORD your <sup>17</sup>God hath given rest unto your brethren, <sup>18</sup>as he promised them: therefore now <sup>19</sup>return ye, and <sup>20</sup>get you unto your tents, and unto the land of your possession, which Moses the servant of <sup>21</sup>the LORD gave you on the other side <sup>22</sup>Jordan. <sup>23</sup>But <sup>24</sup>take diligent heed to do <sup>25</sup>the commandment and <sup>26</sup>the law, which Moses the servant of <sup>27</sup>the LORD charged you, to love <sup>28</sup>the LORD your <sup>29</sup>God, and to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and to cleave unto him, and to serve him with all your heart, and with all your soul.

<sup>30</sup>So Joshua <sup>31</sup>blessed them, and <sup>32</sup>sent them away: and they <sup>33</sup>went unto their tents.

<sup>34</sup>Now to the one half of the tribe of <sup>35</sup>MANASSEH Moses had given possession in <sup>36</sup>Bashan: but unto the other half thereof gave Joshua among their brethren on this side <sup>37</sup>Jordan westward.

And when Joshua sent them away also unto their tents, then he <sup>2</sup>blessed them, <sup>3</sup>and he <sup>4</sup>spoke unto them, saying, <sup>5</sup>Return with much riches unto your tents, and with very much cattle, with silver, and with gold, and with brass, and with iron, and with very much raiment: <sup>6</sup>divide the spoil of your enemies with your brethren.

<sup>7</sup>And the <sup>8</sup>children of Reuben and the <sup>9</sup>children of Gad and the half tribe of <sup>10</sup>Manasseh <sup>11</sup>returned, and <sup>12</sup>departed from <sup>13</sup>the <sup>14</sup>children of Israel out of Shiloh, which is in the land of Canaan, to go unto the country of <sup>15</sup>Gilead, to the land of their possession, whereof they were possessed, according to the <sup>16</sup>word of <sup>17</sup>the LORD by the hand of Moses.

<sup>18</sup>And when they <sup>19</sup>came unto the borders of <sup>20</sup>Jordan, that are in the land of Canaan, the <sup>21</sup>children of Reuben and the <sup>22</sup>children of Gad and the half tribe of <sup>23</sup>Manasseh <sup>24</sup>built there an ALTAR by <sup>25</sup>Jordan, a great altar to see to.

<sup>26</sup>And the <sup>27</sup>children of Israel <sup>28</sup>heard say, <sup>29</sup>Behold, the <sup>30</sup>children of Reuben and the <sup>31</sup>children of Gad and the half

PROMISED  
FULFILLED.  
13. GEN. 15-  
16, 15, 18,  
22, 3, 28, 4,  
13  
Jehovah

1. leh

THE  
TWO TRIBES  
AND A HALF  
PERMITTED TO  
RETURN.  
2 Num. 32,  
20-22  
Deut. 3 18-  
20  
J. Jehovah

J. o. Jehovah  
your Elohim  
your Truth  
God  
a according.  
24.

J. Jehovah

JOSHUA DIS-  
MISSES THEM.  
7 Ch 17 5

THEY RETURN  
S. SONS.

m mouth of  
Jehovah  
THEY BUILT  
AN ALTAR

THE  
SONS OF  
ISRAEL REUB.  
S. SONS.

B.C. 1444.

tribe of *Manasseh* have built an altar over against the land of Canaan, in the borders of *Jordan*, at the passage of the *children of Israel*.

<sup>12</sup> And when the *children of Israel* heard of it, the whole congregation of the *children of Israel* gathered themselves together at *Shiloh*, to go up to war against them.

<sup>13</sup> And the *children of Israel* sent unto the *children of Reuben*, and to the *children of Gad*, and to the half tribe of *Manasseh*, into the land of *Gilead*, *PHINEHAS* the son of *Eleazar* the priest, <sup>14</sup> and with him *TEN PRINCES*, of each chief house a prince throughout all the tribes of *Israel*; and each one was an head of the house of their fathers among the thousands of *Israel*.

<sup>15</sup> And they came unto the *children of Reuben*, and to the *children of Gad*, and to the half tribe of *Manasseh*, unto the land of *Gilead*, and they spake with them, saying, <sup>16</sup> Thus saith the whole congregation of *the LORD*, What trespass is this that ye have committed against the *God of Israel*, to turn away this day from following *the LORD*, in that ye have builded you an altar, that ye might rebel this day against *the LORD*? <sup>17</sup> Is the iniquity of *Peor* too little for us, from which we are not cleansed until this day, although there was a plague in the congregation of *the LORD*, <sup>18</sup> but that ye must turn away this day from following *the LORD*? and it will be, seeing ye rebel to day against *the LORD*, that tomorrow he will be wroth with the whole congregation of *Israel*. <sup>19</sup> Notwithstanding, if the land of your possession be unclean, then pass ye over unto the land of the possession of *the LORD*, wherein *the LORD's* tabernacle dwelleth, and take possession among us, but rebel not against *the LORD*, nor rebel against us, in building you an altar beside the altar of *the LORD* our *God*. <sup>20</sup> Did not *Achan* the son of *Zerah* commit a trespass in the accursed thing, and wrath fell on all the congregation of *Israel*? and that man perished not alone in his iniquity.

<sup>21</sup> Then the *children of Reuben* and the *children of Gad* and the half tribe of *Manasseh* answered, and said unto the heads of the thousands of *Israel*, <sup>22</sup> *the LORD* - *God of gods*, *the LORD* - *God of gods*, he knoweth, and *Israel* he shall know; if it be in rebellion, or if in transgression against *the LORD*, (save us not this day,) <sup>23</sup> that we have built us an altar to turn from following *the LORD*, or if to offer thereon burnt offering or meat offering, or if to offer peace offerings thereon, let *the LORD* himself require it; <sup>24</sup> and if we have not rather done it for fear of this thing, saying, In time to come your *children* might speak unto our *children*, saying, What have ye to do with *the LORD* - *God of Israel*? <sup>25</sup> For *the LORD* hath made *Jordan* a border between us and you, ye *children of Reuben* and *children*

of *Gad*; ye have no part in *the LORD*: so shall your *children* make our *children* cease from fearing *the LORD*. <sup>26</sup> Therefore we said, Let us now prepare to build us an altar, not for burnt offering, nor for sacrifice; <sup>27</sup> but that it may be a witness between us, and you, and our generations after us, that we might do the service of *the LORD* before him with our burnt offerings, and with our sacrifices, and with our peace offerings; that your *children* may not say to our *children* in time to come, Ye have no part in *the LORD*. <sup>28</sup> Therefore said we, that it shall be, when they should say to us or to our generations in time to come, that we may say again, Behold the pattern of the altar of *the LORD*, which our fathers made, not for burnt offerings, nor for sacrifices; but it is a witness between us and you. <sup>29</sup> God forbid that we should rebel against *the LORD*, and turn this day from following *the LORD*, to build an altar for burnt offerings, for meat offerings, or for sacrifices, beside the altar of *the LORD* our *God* that is before his tabernacle.

<sup>30</sup> And when *Phinehas* the priest, and the princes of the congregation and heads of the thousands of *Israel* which were with him, heard the words that the *children of Reuben* and the *children of Gad* and the *children of Manasseh* spake, it pleased them. <sup>31</sup> And *Phinehas* the son of *Eleazar* the priest said unto the *children of Reuben*, and to the *children of Gad*, and to the *children of Manasseh*, This day we perceive that *the LORD* is among us, because ye have not committed this trespass against *the LORD*: now ye have delivered the *children of Israel* out of the hand of *the LORD*.

<sup>32</sup> And *Phinehas* the son of *Eleazar* the priest, and the princes, returned from the *children of Reuben*, and from the *children of Gad*, out of the land of *Gilead*, unto the land of Canaan, to the *children of Israel*, and brought them word again.

<sup>33</sup> And the thing pleased the *children of Israel*; and the *children of Israel* blessed *God*, and did not intend to go up against them in battle, to destroy the land wherein the *children of Reuben* and *Gad* dwelt.

<sup>34</sup> And the *children of Reuben* and the *children of Gad* called the altar *Ed*: for it shall be a witness between us that *the LORD* is *God*.

**23** And it came to pass a long time after that *the LORD* had given rest unto *Israel* from all their enemies round about, that *JOSHUA* WAXED OLD and stricken in age. <sup>2</sup> And *Joshua* called for all *Israel*, and for their elders, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers, and said unto them, I am old and stricken in age: <sup>3</sup> and ye have seen all that *the LORD* your *God* hath done unto all these nations because of

B.C. 1444

a. ascending offering

b. between.

a. ascending offerings.

29 Dent 12 13, 14

g. gift-offering

PHINEHAS AND THE PRINCES ARE SATISFIED

a. sons

i. it was good in their eyes

AND ALSO THE SONS OF ISRAEL

THE WITNESS AS FAR

o. Ed, i.e. Witness see ch 24 27

JOSHUA'S ADDRESS ABOUT 1127. J. Jehovah.

o. Heb. come into days.

J. o. Jehovah your Elohim your Trans God.

PHINEHAS AND TEN PRINCES SENT.

THEIR ADDRESS

J. Jehovah

17 Num 23 5, 4 Deut 4, 3

10 Ch 7, 1, 5

IMPLY OF THE TWO TRIBES AND A HALF.

J. e. El Elohim Jehovah, El Elohim Jehovah.

J. Jehovah. u. offer up ascending offering. g. gift-offering. p. prepare to tomorrow. s. sons.

B. Cabot 1427.

a. at the  
going down  
of the sun.  
6 Num. 33. 53.a. according  
as Jehovah  
your Elohim.a. according  
to.

b. Heb ish

7 your souls

13 Num 33  
55 1 kin  
11 4.

14 Ch 21 45

you; for <sup>1</sup>the LORD your \*God is HE <sup>2</sup>that hath fought for you. <sup>3</sup>Behold, I have divided unto you by lot these <sup>4</sup>nations <sup>5</sup>that remain, to be an inheritance for your tribes, from <sup>6</sup>Jordan, with all the nations that I have cut off, even unto the great <sup>7</sup>sea westward. <sup>8</sup>And <sup>9</sup>the LORD your \*God, HE shall expel them from before you, and drive THEM from out of your sight; and ye shall possess their <sup>10</sup>land, <sup>11</sup>as <sup>12</sup>the LORD your \*God hath promised unto you.

<sup>13</sup>“Be ye therefore very courageous to keep and to do all <sup>14</sup>that is written in the book of the law of Moses, that ye turn not aside therefrom to the right hand or to the left; <sup>15</sup>that ye come not among <sup>16</sup>these <sup>17</sup>nations, <sup>18</sup>these <sup>19</sup>that remain among you; neither <sup>20</sup>make mention of the name of their gods, nor <sup>21</sup>cause to swear by them, neither serve them, nor bow yourselves unto them; <sup>22</sup>but <sup>23</sup>cleave unto <sup>24</sup>the LORD your \*God, <sup>25</sup>as ye have done unto <sup>26</sup>this day. <sup>27</sup>For <sup>28</sup>the LORD <sup>29</sup>hath driven out from before you great nations and strong; but <sup>30</sup>as for you, no man <sup>31</sup>hath been able to stand before you unto <sup>32</sup>this day. <sup>33</sup>One <sup>34</sup>man of you shall chase a thousand; for <sup>35</sup>the LORD your \*God, HE it is <sup>36</sup>that fighteth for you, <sup>37</sup>as he hath promised you. <sup>38</sup>Take good heed therefore unto yourselves, that ye love <sup>39</sup>the LORD your \*God.

<sup>40</sup>“Else if ye do in any wise go back, and cleave unto the remnant of <sup>41</sup>these <sup>42</sup>nations, <sup>43</sup>even <sup>44</sup>these <sup>45</sup>that remain among you, and shall make marriages with them, and go in unto them, and turn to you: <sup>46</sup>know for a certainty that <sup>47</sup>the LORD your \*God will no more drive out any of <sup>48</sup>these <sup>49</sup>nations from before you; but they shall be <sup>50</sup>snares and <sup>51</sup>traps unto you, and <sup>52</sup>scourges in your sides, and thorns in your eyes, until ye <sup>53</sup>perish from off <sup>54</sup>this <sup>55</sup>good <sup>56</sup>land which <sup>57</sup>the LORD your \*God <sup>58</sup>hath given you.

<sup>59</sup>“And, behold, this day if <sup>60</sup>am going the way of all the earth, and ye know in all your hearts and in all your souls, that not one thing <sup>61</sup>hath failed of all the good <sup>62</sup>things which <sup>63</sup>the LORD your \*God spake concerning you; <sup>64</sup>all <sup>65</sup>are come to pass unto you, and not one thing <sup>66</sup>hath failed thereof. <sup>67</sup>Therefore it shall come to pass, that <sup>68</sup>as all <sup>69</sup>good <sup>70</sup>things <sup>71</sup>are come upon you, which <sup>72</sup>the LORD your \*God promised you; so shall <sup>73</sup>the LORD bring upon you <sup>74</sup>all <sup>75</sup>evil <sup>76</sup>things, until he have destroyed you from off <sup>77</sup>this <sup>78</sup>good <sup>79</sup>land which <sup>80</sup>the LORD your \*God <sup>81</sup>hath given you. <sup>82</sup>When ye have transgressed <sup>83</sup>the covenant of <sup>84</sup>the LORD your \*God, which he commanded you, and have gone and served other gods, and bowed yourselves to them; then shall the anger of <sup>85</sup>the LORD be kindled against you, and ye shall perish quickly from off the good <sup>86</sup>land which he <sup>87</sup>hath given unto you.”

**24** AND JOSHUA \*GATHERED all the tribes of Israel to \*SHECHEM, and called for the elders of Israel,

B. Cabot 1427.  
\*God, the  
Elohim, the  
True God.JOSHUA'S  
ADDRESS.  
2 Gen 11. 26.  
31.  
J. o Jehovah  
Elohim  
r. river.3 Gen 12. 1.  
Acts 7 2, 3.

a. sons.

ab between

b. Heb basim  
masters.

J. Jeshrah.

r. river.

and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers; and they <sup>2</sup>presented themselves before <sup>3</sup>\*God.

<sup>4</sup>And JOSHUA <sup>5</sup>\*SAID unto all the people, <sup>6</sup>“Thus <sup>7</sup>saith <sup>8</sup>the LORD \*God of Israel, Your fathers dwelt on the other side of the <sup>9</sup>river in old time, <sup>10</sup>even Terah, the father of Abraham, and the father of Nachor; and they <sup>11</sup>served other gods. <sup>12</sup>And I <sup>13</sup>\*took your <sup>14</sup>father <sup>15</sup>Abraham from the other side of the <sup>16</sup>river, and <sup>17</sup>led him throughout all the land of Canaan, and <sup>18</sup>\*multiplied his seed, and <sup>19</sup>\*gave him <sup>20</sup>Isaac. <sup>21</sup>And I <sup>22</sup>\*gave unto Isaac <sup>23</sup>Jacob and <sup>24</sup>Esau; and I <sup>25</sup>\*gave unto Esau <sup>26</sup>mount Seir, to possess it; but Jacob and his <sup>27</sup>children went down into Egypt. <sup>28</sup>I <sup>29</sup>\*sent <sup>30</sup>Moses also and <sup>31</sup>Aaron, and I <sup>32</sup>\*plagued <sup>33</sup>Egypt, according to that which I did among them: and afterward I brought you out. <sup>34</sup>And I <sup>35</sup>\*brought your <sup>36</sup>fathers out of Egypt: and ye <sup>37</sup>came unto the sea; and the Egyptians <sup>38</sup>\*pursued after your fathers with chariots and horsemen unto the Red sea. <sup>39</sup>And when they <sup>40</sup>cried unto <sup>41</sup>the LORD, he <sup>42</sup>\*put darkness between you and <sup>43</sup>the Egyptians, and <sup>44</sup>\*brought <sup>45</sup>the sea upon them, and <sup>46</sup>covered them; and your eyes <sup>47</sup>have seen <sup>48</sup>what I <sup>49</sup>have done in Egypt: and ye <sup>50</sup>dwelt in the wilderness a long season. <sup>51</sup>And I <sup>52</sup>\*brought you unto the land of the Amorites, <sup>53</sup>which dwelt on the other side <sup>54</sup>Jordan; and they <sup>55</sup>\*fought with you and I <sup>56</sup>\*gave them into your hand, that ye <sup>57</sup>\*might possess their <sup>58</sup>land; and I <sup>59</sup>\*destroyed them from before you.

<sup>60</sup>“Then Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, <sup>61</sup>\*arose and <sup>62</sup>\*warred against Israel, and <sup>63</sup>\*sent and <sup>64</sup>\*called Balaam the son of Beor to curse you: <sup>65</sup>but I would not hearken unto Balaam; therefore he <sup>66</sup>\*blessed you still: so I <sup>67</sup>\*delivered you out of his hand. <sup>68</sup>And ye <sup>69</sup>went over <sup>70</sup>Jordan, and <sup>71</sup>came unto Jericho: and the men of Jericho <sup>72</sup>\*fought against you, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Girgashites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites; and I <sup>73</sup>\*delivered them into your hand. <sup>74</sup>And I <sup>75</sup>\*sent <sup>76</sup>the hornet before you, which <sup>77</sup>\*drove them out from before you, <sup>78</sup>even the two kings of the Amorites; but not with thy sword, nor with thy bow. <sup>79</sup>And I <sup>80</sup>\*have given you a land for which ye did not labour, and cities which ye built not, and ye <sup>81</sup>dwelt in them; <sup>82</sup>of the vineyards and oliveyards which ye planted not <sup>83</sup>do ye eat.

<sup>84</sup>“Now therefore <sup>85</sup>\*FEAR <sup>86</sup>the LORD, and <sup>87</sup>\*SERVE him in sincerity and in truth: and <sup>88</sup>\*put away <sup>89</sup>the gods which your fathers served on the other side of the <sup>90</sup>river, and in Egypt; and <sup>91</sup>serve ye <sup>92</sup>the LORD.

<sup>93</sup>“And if it seem evil unto you to serve <sup>94</sup>the LORD, <sup>95</sup>\*CHOOSE you this day <sup>96</sup>whom ye will serve; whether the gods which your fathers served that were on the other side of the <sup>97</sup>river, or <sup>98</sup>the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: but as for me and my house, we will serve <sup>99</sup>the LORD.”

THE  
ASSEMBLY.  
a. Shechem,  
or, Sychar,  
between  
mount Gen-  
salem and  
Bethel.

B.C. about 1427.  
THE PEOPLE'S  
REPLY.

> bondmen.

1 Jehovah for  
we is our  
Yehohim, our  
True God

JOSHUA'S  
WARNING.  
10 Matt 6 24  
1 Jehovah  
is holy God,  
plural,  
jealous  
God, El,  
singular.

1st REPLY.

THE  
COVENANT

1 a Jehovah  
Lichim, the  
True God of  
Israel  
c cut, or, con-  
fined, +  
by sacrifice  
ver 34, 16,  
19.

16 And the PEOPLE ANSWERED and said, "God forbid that we should forsake <sup>17</sup>the LORD, to serve other gods; for <sup>17</sup>the LORD our God, <sup>18</sup>he it is that brought us up and our fathers out of the land of Egypt, from the house of <sup>19</sup>bondage, and which did those great signs in our sight, and preserved us in all the way wherein we went, and among all the people through whom we passed: <sup>18</sup>and the LORD drove out from before us all the people, even the Amorites which dwell in the land: therefore will we also serve <sup>19</sup>the LORD; for he is our God."

19 And JOSHUA SAID unto the people, "Ye cannot serve <sup>20</sup>the LORD: for he is an holy God; he is a jealous God; he will not forgive your transgressions nor your sins. <sup>20</sup>If ye forsake <sup>21</sup>the LORD, and serve strange gods, then he will turn and do you hurt, and consume you, after that he hath done you good."

21 And the PEOPLE SAID unto Joshua, "Nay; but we will serve <sup>22</sup>the LORD."

22 And Joshua said unto the people, "Ye are witnesses against yourselves that ye have chosen you <sup>23</sup>the LORD, to serve him." And they said, "We are witnesses." <sup>23</sup>Now therefore put away, said he, the strange gods which are among you, and incline your heart unto <sup>24</sup>the LORD God of Israel."

24 And the people said unto Joshua, "The LORD our God will we serve, and his voice will we obey."

25 So Joshua made a covenant with the people that day, and set

them a statute and an ordinance in Shechem.

26 And Joshua wrote these words in the book of the law of God, and took a great STONE, and set it up there under an oak, that was by the sanctuary of the LORD

27 And Joshua said unto all the people, "Behold, this stone shall be a witness unto us; for it hath heard all the words of the LORD which he spake unto us: it shall be therefore a witness unto you, lest ye deny your God."

28 So Joshua let the people depart, every man unto his inheritance.

29 And it came to pass after these things, that JOSHUA the son of Nun, the servant of the LORD, DIED, being an hundred and ten years old. <sup>30</sup>And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in Timnath-serah, which is in mount Ephraim, on the north side of the hill of Gaash.

31 And Israel served the LORD all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that overlived Joshua, and which had known all the works of the LORD, that he had done for Israel.

32 And the BONES OF JOSEPH, which the children of Israel brought up out of Egypt, buried they in Shechem, in a parcel of ground which Jacob bought of the sons of Hamor the father of Shechem for an hundred pieces of silver: and it became the inheritance of the children of Joseph.

33 And ELEAZAR the son of Aaron DIED; and they buried him in a hill that pertained to Phinehas his son, which was given him in mount Ephraim.

B.C. about 1427

THE STONE OF  
WITNESS.  
26. See Judg.  
9. 6.

1 Heb 16h  
DEATH OF  
JOSHUA  
about 1425  
29 Judg 2  
6-9  
30. Ch 19 60

JOSPH'S  
BONES  
32 Gen 50  
25 Ex 13  
19 Gen 33  
19.

8 BONS  
ELEAZAR DIES.  
about 1420.

## THE BOOK OF JUDGES.

B.C. about 1425

WAR WITH  
THE  
CANAANITES.  
1 BONS.

1 Jehovah

2 v 17.

1 heb.

ADONI-BEZEK  
SLAIN.  
a. Adoni-  
bezak, Lord  
of Bezek,  
from babaak,  
lightning.

185

NOW after the death of Joshua it came to pass, that the children of Israel asked the LORD, saying, "Who shall go up for us against the Canaanites first, to fight against them?" <sup>2</sup>And the LORD said, "JUDAH shall go up: behold, I have delivered the land into his hand."

3 And Judah said unto Simeon his brother, "Come up with me into my lot, that we may fight against the Canaanites; and I likewise will go with thee into thy lot." So Simeon went with him.

4 And Judah went up; and the LORD delivered the Canaanites and the Perizzites into their hand; and they slew of them in Bezek ten thousand men.

5 And they found Adoni-bezek in Bezek; and they fought against him, and they slew the Canaanites and

the Perizzites. <sup>6</sup>But Adoni-bezek fled; and they pursued after him, and caught him, and cut off his thumbs and his great toes. <sup>7</sup>And Adoni-bezek said, "Threescore and ten kings, having their thumbs and their great toes cut off, gathered their meat under my table: as I have done, so God hath required me." And they brought him to Jerusalem, and there he died.

8 Now the children of Judah fought against JERUSALEM, and had taken it, and smitten it with the edge of the sword, and set the city on fire.

9 And afterward the children of Judah went down to fight against the Canaanites, that dwell in the mountain, and in the south, and in the valley. <sup>10</sup>And Judah went against the Canaanites that dwell in Hebron: (now

B.C. about 1425

7 Lev 24 19  
1 Sam 15 23  
James 2 13

g gleaned.  
a according  
as.

JERUSALEM  
TAKEN.  
1 BONS.

THE  
CANAANITES

h Hebron,  
joining



## JUDGES I. 11.

B. Caboul 1427.  
Kirjath-arba, City of Arba.

CALEB, OTHNI-  
EL, and  
ACHAH,  
11-15 Josh  
15 16-19.  
d Debir,  
Uracle.  
c Kirjath-  
sepher, City  
of the book.  
a Achah,  
Anket.  
o Othniel,  
Lion of God

THE  
KENITES  
about 1425  
16 Josh 24 3.  
s sons.

THE  
CANAANITES

1. Hormah,  
utter de-  
struction  
b border.

1. Jehovah.

20 Josh 14 9.  
a according  
as

THE  
BENJAMITES  
JERUSALEM

THE BLOCK OF  
JULPHO ON  
AGAINST  
BETH-EL  
b Beth-El,  
House of  
God.  
1. Luz, De-  
parture, or,  
perversion  
1. Heb ish

MANASSEH

the name of Hebron before was <sup>a</sup>Kirjath-arba; and they <sup>a</sup>slew <sup>a</sup>Sheshal, and <sup>a</sup>Abimam, and <sup>a</sup>Talmal.

<sup>11</sup> And from thence he <sup>a</sup>went against the inhabitants of <sup>d</sup>Debir: and the name of <sup>d</sup>Debir before was <sup>a</sup>Kirjath-sepher: <sup>12</sup> and Caleb <sup>a</sup>said, "He that smiteth <sup>a</sup>Kirjath-sepher, and <sup>a</sup>taketh it, to him <sup>a</sup>will I give <sup>a</sup>Achah my daughter to wife." <sup>13</sup> And <sup>a</sup>OTHNIEL the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother, <sup>a</sup>took it: and he <sup>a</sup>gave him <sup>a</sup>ACHSAH his daughter to wife.

<sup>14</sup> And it <sup>a</sup>came to pass, when she came to him, that she <sup>a</sup>moved him to ask of her <sup>a</sup>father <sup>a</sup>a field: and she <sup>a</sup>lighted from off her <sup>a</sup>ass; and Caleb <sup>a</sup>said unto her, "What wilt thou?" <sup>15</sup> And she <sup>a</sup>said unto him, "Give me a blessing: for thou hast given me a <sup>a</sup>south land; give me also springs of <sup>a</sup>water." And Caleb <sup>a</sup>gave her <sup>a</sup>the upper springs and <sup>a</sup>the nether springs.

<sup>16</sup> And the <sup>a</sup>children of the KENITE, Moses' father-in-law, went up out of the city of palm trees <sup>a</sup>with the <sup>a</sup>children of Judah into the wilderness of Judah, which <sup>a</sup>lieth in the south of Arad; and they <sup>a</sup>went and <sup>a</sup>dwelt <sup>a</sup>among the people.

<sup>17</sup> And JUDAH <sup>a</sup>went <sup>a</sup>with Simeon his brother, and they <sup>a</sup>slew <sup>a</sup>the Canaanites that inhabited Zephath, and <sup>a</sup>utterly destroyed it. And <sup>a</sup>the name of the city <sup>a</sup>was called <sup>a</sup>Hormah.

<sup>18</sup> Also Judah <sup>a</sup>took <sup>a</sup>Gaza with <sup>a</sup>the boast thereof, and <sup>a</sup>Askelon with <sup>a</sup>the boast thereof, and <sup>a</sup>Ekrone with <sup>a</sup>the boast thereof. <sup>19</sup> And <sup>a</sup>the LORD <sup>a</sup>was <sup>a</sup>with Judah; and he <sup>a</sup>drove out the inhabitants of the mountain; but could not drive out the inhabitants of the valley, because they had chariots of iron. <sup>20</sup> And they <sup>a</sup>gave Hebron unto Caleb, <sup>a</sup>as Moses said: and he <sup>a</sup>expelled thence <sup>a</sup>the three sons of <sup>a</sup>Anak.

<sup>21</sup> And the <sup>a</sup>children of BENJAMIN did not drive out the Jebusites that inhabited Jerusalem; but the Jebusites <sup>a</sup>dwelt <sup>a</sup>with the <sup>a</sup>children of Benjamin in Jerusalem unto <sup>a</sup>this day.

<sup>22</sup> And the house of JOSEPH, THEY also <sup>a</sup>went up against <sup>a</sup>Beth-el: and <sup>a</sup>the LORD <sup>a</sup>was with them. <sup>23</sup> And the house of Joseph <sup>a</sup>went to desery Beth-el. (Now the name of the city before was <sup>a</sup>Luz.)

<sup>24</sup> And the spies <sup>a</sup>saw a <sup>a</sup>man come forth out of the city, and they <sup>a</sup>said unto him, "Shew us, we pray thee, the entrance unto the city, and we will shew thee mercy." <sup>25</sup> And when he <sup>a</sup>shewed them <sup>a</sup>the entrance into the city, they <sup>a</sup>smote <sup>a</sup>the city with the edge of the sword; but they let go <sup>a</sup>the <sup>a</sup>man and <sup>a</sup>all his family.

<sup>26</sup> And the <sup>a</sup>man <sup>a</sup>went into the land of the Hittites, and <sup>a</sup>built a city, and <sup>a</sup>called the name thereof Luz: which is the name thereof unto <sup>a</sup>this day.

<sup>27</sup> Neither did MANASSEH drive out the inhabitants of Beth-shean and her <sup>a</sup>towns, nor <sup>a</sup>Taanach and her <sup>a</sup>towns, nor <sup>a</sup>the inhabitants of Dor and her <sup>a</sup>towns, nor <sup>a</sup>the inhabitants of Ibleam

## JUDGES II. 7.

B. Caboul 1428.

EPHRAIM.

ZEBULUN.

ASHER.

NAPHTALI.

DAN

b border

BO-CHIM  
AN ANGEL  
REPROVES THE  
PEOPLE  
1 Gen 17 7.  
1 Jehovah  
2 Migdal,  
Helling  
b eluchim,  
weepers  
2 Deut 7 2  
c ut, or, con-  
firm  
covenant.

THE PEOPLE  
WEEP.  
s sons.

b Bochim,  
weepers

THE PEOPLE  
DISINHERED.  
Josh 24.  
26-31.  
1. Ish.

Jehovah

and her <sup>a</sup>towns, nor <sup>a</sup>the inhabitants of Megiddo and her <sup>a</sup>towns: but the Canaanites would dwell in <sup>a</sup>that land.

<sup>28</sup> And it <sup>a</sup>came to pass, when Israel was strong, that they <sup>a</sup>put <sup>a</sup>the Canaanites to tribute, and did not utterly drive them out.

<sup>29</sup> Neither did EPHRAIM drive out the Canaanites <sup>a</sup>that dwelt in Gesser; but the Canaanites <sup>a</sup>dwelt in Gesser among them.

<sup>30</sup> Neither did ZEBULUN drive out the inhabitants of Kitron, nor the inhabitants of Nahalol; but the Canaanites <sup>a</sup>dwelt among them, and became <sup>a</sup>tributaries.

<sup>31</sup> Neither did ASHER drive out the inhabitants of Aecho, nor the inhabitants of Zidon, nor of <sup>a</sup>Ahlab, nor of <sup>a</sup>Achzib, nor of <sup>a</sup>Helbah, nor of <sup>a</sup>Apluk, nor of <sup>a</sup>Rehob: <sup>32</sup> but the Asherites <sup>a</sup>dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: for they did not drive them out.

<sup>33</sup> Neither did NAPHTALI drive out the inhabitants of Beth-shehem, nor the inhabitants of Beth-anath; but he <sup>a</sup>dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: nevertheless the inhabitants of Beth-shehem and of Beth-anath became tributaries unto them.

<sup>34</sup> And the Amorites <sup>a</sup>forced <sup>a</sup>the <sup>a</sup>children of DAN into the mountain for they would not suffer them to come down to the valley: <sup>35</sup> but the Amorites would dwell in mount Heres in Ajalon, and in Shaalbm: yet the hand of the house of Joseph <sup>a</sup>prevailed, so that they <sup>a</sup>became tributaries. <sup>36</sup> And the <sup>a</sup>boast of the Amorites was from the going up to Akkrabbim, from the rock, and upward.

2 AND an angel of <sup>a</sup>the LORD <sup>a</sup>came up from <sup>a</sup>Gilgal to <sup>a</sup>BOCHIM, and <sup>a</sup>said, "I made you to go up out of Egypt, and have brought you unto the land which I swore unto your fathers; and I <sup>a</sup>said, I will never break my covenant with you. <sup>2</sup> And ye shall <sup>a</sup>make no <sup>a</sup>league with the inhabitants of <sup>a</sup>this land; ye shall throw down their altars: but ye <sup>a</sup>have not obeyed my voice: why have ye done this? <sup>3</sup> Wherefore I also said, I will not drive THEM out from before you; but they shall be <sup>a</sup>as thorns in your sides, and their gods shall be <sup>a</sup>a snare unto you."

<sup>4</sup> And it <sup>a</sup>came to pass, when the angel of <sup>a</sup>the LORD spake these words unto all the <sup>a</sup>children of Israel, that the people <sup>a</sup>lifted up their <sup>a</sup>voice, and <sup>a</sup>wept. <sup>5</sup> And they <sup>a</sup>called the name of <sup>a</sup>that place <sup>a</sup>Bochim: and they <sup>a</sup>sacrificed there unto <sup>a</sup>the LORD.

<sup>6</sup> And when Joshua <sup>a</sup>had let <sup>a</sup>the people go, the <sup>a</sup>children of Israel went <sup>a</sup>every man unto his inheritance to possess <sup>a</sup>the land.

<sup>7</sup> And the people <sup>a</sup>served <sup>a</sup>the LORD <sup>a</sup>all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that outlived Joshua, who had seen <sup>a</sup>all the great works of <sup>a</sup>the LORD, that he did for Israel.

# JUDGES II. 8.

B C about 1426  
JOSHUA DIED.

8 And JOSHUA the son of Nun, the servant of *the* LORD, *\*DIED*, being an hundred and ten years old. 9 And they *\*buried* him in the border of his inheritance in Timnath-heres, in the mount of Ephraim, on the north-side of the hill Gaash.

AND ALL THAT GENERATION

10 And also all that *\*generation* were gathered unto their fathers: and there *\*arose* another generation after them, which knew not *the* LORD, nor yet the works which he had done for Israel.

Jehovah.

ISRAEL FORSAKE JOSHUA about 1406  
Binlin, Lords, or, Masters,  
J Jehovah Elohim

11 And the *\*children* of Israel *\*did* evil in the sight of *the* LORD, and *\*served* Baalim: 12 And they *\*forsook* *the* LORD *\*God* of their fathers, which brought them out of the land of Egypt, and *\*followed* other gods, of the gods of the *\*people* that were round about them, and *\*bowed* themselves unto them, and *\*provoked* *the* LORD to anger. 13 And they *\*forsook* *the* LORD, and *\*served* Baal and *\*Ash-taroath*.

Baal, Lord, or, Master, representing the sun.  
Ash-taroath, the moon

Jehovah's AND J  
Jehovah.

14 And the anger of *the* LORD *\*was* hot against Israel, and he *\*delivered* them into the hands of spoilers that *\*spoiled* them, and he *\*sold* them into the hands of their enemies round about, so that they could not any longer stand before their enemies. 15 Whosoever they went out, the hand of *the* LORD was against them for evil, as *the* LORD had said, and as *the* LORD had sworn unto them: and they were greatly distressed.

15 Lev xvi  
Deut xxviii

a according as Jehovah

JUDGES RAISED UP  
16 Ac 13 20

16 Nevertheless *the* LORD *\*raised* up JUDGES, which *\*delivered* them out of the hand of those that *\*spoiled* them 17 And yet they would not hearken unto their judges, but they went a whoring after other gods, and *\*bowed* themselves unto them: they turned quickly out of the way which their fathers walked in, obeying the commandments of *the* LORD; but they did not so. 18 And when *the* LORD raised them up judges, then *the* LORD was with the judge, and *\*delivered* them out of the hand of their enemies all the days of the judge: for it *\*repented* *the* LORD because of their groanings by reason of them that *\*oppressed* them and vexed them.

19 And it came to pass, when the judge was dead, that they returned, and *\*corrupted* themselves more than their fathers, in following other gods to serve them, and to *\*bow* down unto them; they ceased not from their own doings, nor from their stubborn way.

20 And the anger of *the* LORD *\*was* hot against Israel; and he *\*said*, "Because that this *\*people* hath transgressed my *\*covenant* which I commanded their fathers, and *\*have* not hearkened unto my voice; 21 I also will not henceforth drive out any from before them of the nations which Joshua left when he died: 22 that through them I may prove *Israel*, whether they will keep *the* way of *the* LORD to walk therein, as their fathers did, keep it, or not."

REMAINING NATIONS LEFT.  
n nations, Heb. goy

a. according as.

# JUDGES III. 16

B C about 406.  
27 Ps 105  
31-32

23 Therefore *the* LORD *\*left* those nations, without driving them out hastily; neither delivered he them into the hand of Joshua.

3 NOW these are the nations which *the* LORD left, to prove *Israel* by them, even as many of *Israel* as had not known all the wars of Canaan; 2 only that the generations of the *\*children* of *Israel* might know, to teach them war, at the least such as before knew nothing thereof; 3 namely, five lords of the Philistines, and all the Canaanites, and the Sidonians, and the Hivites that dwelt in mount Lebanon, from mount Baal-hermon unto the entering in of Hamath. 4 And they were to prove *Israel* by them, to know whether they would hearken unto the commandments of *the* LORD, which he commanded their fathers by the hand of Moses.

5 And the *\*children* of *Israel* dwelt among the Canaanites, *\*Hittites*, and *\*Amorites*, and *\*Perizzites*, and *\*Hivites*, and *\*Jebusites*: 6 and they *\*took* their daughters to be their wives, and gave their daughters to their sons, and *\*served* their gods.

7 And the *\*children* of *Israel* *\*did* evil in the sight of *the* LORD, and *\*forgot* *the* LORD their *\*God*, and *\*served* Baalim and the groves. 8 Therefore the anger of *the* LORD *\*was* hot against *Israel*, and he *\*sold* them into the hand of Chushan-rishathaim king of Mesopotamia: and the *\*children* of *Israel* *\*served* Chushan-rishathaim eight years.

9 And when the *\*children* of *Israel* *\*cried* unto *the* LORD, *the* LORD *\*raised* up a deliverer to the *\*children* of *Israel*, who *\*delivered* them, even OTHNIEL the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother. 10 And the Spirit of *the* LORD came upon him, and he *\*judged* *Israel*, and *\*went* out to war: and *the* LORD *\*delivered* Chushan-rishathaim king of Mesopotamia into his hand; and his hand *\*prevailed* against Chushan-rishathaim.

11 And the land *\*had* rest forty years. And Othniel the son of Kenaz *\*died*.

12 And the *\*children* of *Israel* *\*did* evil again in the sight of *the* LORD; and *the* LORD *\*strengthened* EGLON, the king of Moab against *Israel*, because they had done evil in the sight of *the* LORD. 13 And he *\*gathered* unto him the *\*children* of Ammon and Amalek, and *\*went* and *\*smote* *Israel*, and *\*possessed* the city of palm trees. 14 So the *\*children* of *Israel* *\*served* Egion the king of Moab eighteen years.

15 But when the *\*children* of *Israel* *\*cried* unto *the* LORD, *the* LORD *\*raised* them up a deliverer, EHUD the son of Gera, a Benjaminite, a man *\*left* handed: and by him the *\*children* of *Israel* *\*sent* a present unto Egion the king of Moab. 16 But Ehud *\*made* him a dagger which had two edges, of a cubit length; and he *\*did* gird it

THE NATIONS THAT WERE LEFT  
J. Jehovah.

s sons

MINUING

JUDGMENT

about 1402

a Heb. Aram  
i e Philo-  
pian of  
double wick  
edness

OTHNIEL  
s sons  
s saviour  
s sons  
s saved

about 1394

EGLON KING  
OF MOAB  
about 1354  
J. Jehovah  
s sons  
s Egion,  
Large and  
fat.

EHUD  
s DEVISE,  
about 1336  
s sons,  
J. Jehovah.  
s saviour.  
s Ehud,  
union  
ish  
sh. shot of his  
right hand  
s cubit, Heb  
gomed.

# JUDGES III. 17.

B.C. about 1336.  
g. gift, offering.

b bring near.

t. the upper chamber of scoldness.

f. from off, Heb mehal. t. the throne, Heb hakisee.

u upper chamber.

EGLON YOUNG DEAD.

i the inner chamber of scoldness

a upper chamber, Heb hale-yah

ah HE

MOAB SUBDUED, g sons.

J Jehovah

i ish.

f fat.

SHAMGAR

JABIN about 1316. t. sons. J. Jehovah.

J. Jabin, He will understand. t. Sisera, Bathe army.

under his raiment upon his right thigh. <sup>17</sup> And he brought the present unto Egion king of Moab: and Egion was a very fat man. <sup>18</sup> And when he had made an end to offer the present, he went away the people that bare the present. <sup>19</sup> But he himself turned again from the quarries that were by Gilgal, and said, "I have a secret errand unto thee, O king:" who said, "Keep silence." And all that stood by him went out from him. <sup>20</sup> And Ehud came unto him; and he was sitting in a summer parlour, which he had for himself alone. And Ehud said, "I have a message from God unto thee." And he arose out of his seat. <sup>21</sup> And Ehud put forth his left hand, and took the dagger from his right thigh, and thrust it into his belly: <sup>22</sup> and the haft also went in after the blade; and the fat closed upon the blade, so that he could not draw the dagger out of his belly; and the dirt came out. <sup>23</sup> Then Ehud went forth through the porch, and shut the doors of the parlour upon him, and locked them.

<sup>24</sup> When he was gone out, his servants came; and when they saw that, behold, the doors of the parlour were locked, they said, "Surely he covereth his feet in his summer chamber." <sup>25</sup> And they tarried till they were ashamed: and, behold, he opened not the doors of the parlour; therefore they took a key, and opened them, and behold, their lord was fallen down dead on the earth.

<sup>26</sup> And Ehud escaped while they tarried, and passed beyond the quarries, and escaped unto Seirath.

<sup>27</sup> And it came to pass, when he was come, that he blew a trumpet in the mountain of Ephraim, and the children of Israel went down with him from the mount, and he before them. <sup>28</sup> And he said unto them, "Follow after me: for the Lord hath delivered your enemies the Moabites into your hand." And they went down after him, and took the fords of Jordan toward Moab, and suffered not a man to pass over. <sup>29</sup> And they slew of Moab at that time about ten thousand men, all lusty, and all men of valour; and there escaped not a man. <sup>30</sup> So Moab was subdued that day under the hand of Israel. And the land had rest fourscore years.

<sup>31</sup> And after him was SHAMGAR the son of Anath, which slew of the Philistines six hundred men with an ox goad: and he also delivered Israel.

4 AND the children of Israel again did evil in the sight of the Lord, when Ehud was dead. <sup>2</sup> And the Lord sold them into the hand of JABIN king of Canaan, that reigned in Hasor: the captain of whose host was SISERA, which dwelt in Harosheth of the Gentiles. <sup>3</sup> And the children of Israel cried unto the Lord:

# JUDGES IV. 18.

B.C. about 1316

DEBORAH, Debora, Bee, Eloquent. Ramah, the high place. Beth-el, House of God.

DEBORAH SENDS FOR BARAK, about 1306. Heb 11 32. Barak, Lightning. J. Jehovah. Eliabim. t. sons.

ZEBULUN AND NAPHTALI.

HEBER, h Heber, Fellowship. k. Ken, Nest.

SISERA GATHERS HIS HOST. g gathered, by provision.

BARAK MEETS HIM.

SINPHA DISCOMFITED.

Jael, Wild Goat.

JAEEL SMITES HIM.

for he had nine hundred chariots of iron; and twenty years he mightily oppressed the children of Israel.

<sup>4</sup> And DEBORAH, a prophetess, the wife of Lapidoth, she judged Israel at that time. <sup>5</sup> And she dwelt under the palm-tree of Deborah between Ramah and Beth-el in mount Ephraim: and the children of Israel came up to her for judgment.

<sup>6</sup> And she went and called BARAK the son of Abinoam out of Kedesh-naphtali, and said unto him, "Hath not the Lord God of Israel commanded, saying, 'Go and draw toward mount Tabor, and take with thee ten thousand men of the children of Naphtali and of the children of Zebulun?' <sup>7</sup> And I will draw unto thee to the river Kishon Sisera, the captain of Jabin's army, with his chariots and his multitude; and I will deliver him into thine hand."

<sup>8</sup> And Barak said unto her, "If thou wilt go with me, then I will go: but if thou wilt not go with me, then I will not go." <sup>9</sup> And she said, "I will surely go with thee: notwithstanding the journey that thou takest shall not be for thine honour; for the Lord shall sell Sisera into the hand of a woman." And Deborah arose, and went with Barak to Kedesh.

<sup>10</sup> And Barak called ZEBULUN and NAPHTALI to Kedesh; and he went up with ten thousand men at his feet. And Deborah went up with him.

<sup>11</sup> Now Heber the Kenite, which was of the children of Hobab the father-in-law of Moses, had severed himself from the Kenites, and pitched his tent unto the plain of Zaanaim, which is by Kedesh.

<sup>12</sup> And they shewed SISERA that Barak the son of Abinoam was gone up to mount Tabor. <sup>13</sup> And Sisera gathered together all his chariots, even nine hundred chariots of iron, and all the people that were with him, from Harosheth of the Gentiles unto the river of Kishon.

<sup>14</sup> And Deborah said unto Barak, "Up; for this is the day in which the Lord hath delivered Sisera into thine hand: is not the Lord gone out before thee?" So Barak went down from mount Tabor, and ten thousand men after him.

<sup>15</sup> And the Lord DISCOMFITED SISERA, and all his chariots, and all his host, with the edge of the sword before Barak; so that Sisera lighted down off his chariot, and fled away on his feet. <sup>16</sup> But Barak pursued after the chariots, and after the host, unto Harosheth of the Gentiles: and all the host of Sisera fell upon the edge of the sword; and there was not a man left. <sup>17</sup> Howbeit Sisera fled away on his feet to the tent of Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite: for there was peace between Jabin the king of Hasor and the house of Heber the Kenite.

<sup>18</sup> And JAEEL went out to meet

Sisera, and \*said unto him, "Turn in, my lord, turn in to me; 'fear not.' And when he \*had turned in unto her into the tent, she \*covered him with a mantle. <sup>19</sup> And he \*said unto her, "Give me, I pray thee, a little water to drink; for I am thirsty." And she \*opened a bottle of milk, and \*gave him drink, and \*covered him. <sup>20</sup> Again he \*said unto her, "Stand in the door of the tent, and it shall be, when any man doth come and inquire of thee, and say, 'Is there any man here?' that thou shalt say, 'No.'"

<sup>21</sup> Then Jael Heber's wife \*took a nail of the tent, and \*took an hammer in her hand, and \*went softly unto him, and \*smote the nail into his temples, and \*fastened it into the ground: for he was fast asleep and weary. So he \*died.

<sup>22</sup> And, behold, as BARAK \*pursued Sisera, Jael \*came out to meet him, and \*said unto him, "Come, and I will shew thee the man whom thou \*seekest." And when he \*came into her tent, behold, Sisera lay dead, and the nail was in his temples.

<sup>23</sup> So "God \*subdued on that day Jabin the king of Canaan before the children of Israel. <sup>24</sup> And the hand of the children of Israel \*prospered, and prevailed against Jabin the king of Canaan, until they had destroyed Jabin king of Canaan.

**5** THEN \*SANG DEBORAH and BARAK the son of Abinoam on that day, saying, <sup>2</sup> "b. Praise ye the Lord for the avenging of Israel, When the people willingly offered themselves. <sup>3</sup> Hear, O ye kings;

"Give ear, O ye princes; <sup>4</sup> I, even I, will sing unto the Lord; I will sing praise to the Lord \*God of Israel. <sup>5</sup> Lord, when thou wentest out of Seir, When thou marchedst out of the field of Edom, The earth trembled, and the heavens dropped, The clouds also dropped water.

<sup>6</sup> The mountains \*melted from before the Lord, Even that Sinai from before the Lord \*God of Israel.

<sup>7</sup> In the days of Shamgar the son of Anath, In the days of Jael, The highways were unoccupied, And the travellers \*walked through byways. <sup>8</sup> The inhabitants of the villages ceased, They ceased in Israel, Until that I Deborah arose, That I arose a mother in Israel. <sup>9</sup> They chose new gods; Then was war in the gates: <sup>10</sup> Was there a shield or spear seen among forty thousand in Israel? <sup>11</sup> My heart is toward the governors of Israel, That offered themselves willingly among the people.

"Bless ye the Lord. <sup>12</sup> Speak, ye that ride on white asses, Ye that sit in judgment, And walk by the way. <sup>13</sup> They that are delivered from the noise of archers in the places of drawing water, There shall they rehearse the righteous acts of the Lord, Even the righteous acts to-

ward the inhabitants of his villages in Israel: Then shall the people of the Lord go down to the gates.

<sup>14</sup> Awake, awake, Deborah! Awake, awake, utter a song: Arise, Barak, And lead thy captivity captive, thou son of Abinoam. <sup>15</sup> Then he \*made him that remaineth have dominion over the nobles among the people: <sup>16</sup> The Lord \*made me have dominion over the mighty. <sup>17</sup> Out of Ephraim was there a root of them against Amalek; After thee, Benjamin, among thy people; Out of Machir came down governors, And out of Zebulun they that handle the pen of the writer. <sup>18</sup> And the princes of Issachar were with Deborah; Even Issachar, and also Barak: He was sent on foot into the valley.

For the divisions of Reuben there were great thoughts of heart. <sup>19</sup> Why abodest thou among the sheepfolds, To hear the bleatings of the flocks? For the divisions of Reuben there were great searchings of heart. <sup>20</sup> Gilead abode beyond Jordan: And why did Dan remain in ships? Asher continued on the sea shore, And abode in his breaches. <sup>21</sup> Zebulun and Naphtali were a people that jeopardised their lives unto the death in the high places of the field. <sup>22</sup> The kings came and fought, Then fought the kings of Canaan in Taanach by the waters of Megiddo; They took no gain of money. <sup>23</sup> They fought from heaven; The stars in their courses fought against Sisera. <sup>24</sup> The river of Kishon swept them away, That ancient river, the river Kishon. O my soul, thou hast trodden down strength. <sup>25</sup> Then were the horsehoofs broken by the means of the pransings, The pransings of their mighty ones. <sup>26</sup> Curse ye Meroz, said the angel of the Lord, Curse ye bitterly the inhabitants thereof; Because they came not to the help of the Lord, To the help of the Lord against the mighty. <sup>27</sup> Blessed above women shall Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite be, Blessed shall she be above women in the tent. <sup>28</sup> He asked water, and she gave him milk; She brought forth butter in a lordly dish. <sup>29</sup> She put her hand to the nail, And her right hand to the workmen's hammer; And with the hammer she smote Sisera, She smote off his head, When she had pierced and stricken through his temples. <sup>30</sup> At her feet he bowed, he fell, he lay down: At her feet he bowed, he fell: Where he bowed, there he fell down dead. <sup>31</sup> The mother of Sisera looked out at a window, And cried through the lattice, 'Why is his chariot so long in coming? Why tarry the wheels of his chariots?' <sup>32</sup> Her wise ladies answered her, Yes, she returned answer to herself, 'Have they not sped? Have they not divided the prey; To every man a damsel

s statute.  
d give.  
draw with the pen of.

r resolutions, or, decrees.

p port.  
c creeks

s soul

s silver

J Jehovah.

b between.

d destroyed

p. princesses

h. her sayings.

s. strong man  
Heb. Jaber

e entrance.  
i ish. A collective noun, used for singular and plural.

AND SHEWS HIM TO BARAK.

SONG OF DEBORAH AND BARAK  
b Bless ye  
J Jehovah.

f showed

s statute.  
give. Heb  
chikkim

b between, Heb. been.

r righteous-nesses

B.C. about 1296.

or two; To Sisera a prey of divers colours. A prey of divers colours of needlework, Of divers colours of needlework on both sides, Meet for the necks of them that take the spoil! <sup>21</sup> So let all thine enemies perish, O LORD. But let them that love him be as the sun when he goeth forth in his might." And the land had rest forty years.

MIDIAN OPPRESSES ISRAEL about 1256. <sup>1</sup> Jehovah m Midian, strife w was strong in Midian.

A Amalek s sons

A PROPHET sent about 1249

as a man, Ish

J o Jehovah Elohim, the Everlasting Triune God b bondmen

AN ANGEL AND GIDEON

G Gideon, feller, cut ter-down i or in, Heb bgrath, J. Jehovah.

a Adonai

**6** AND the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD delivered them into the hand of MIDIAN seven years. <sup>2</sup> And the hand of Midian prevailed against Israel: and because of the Midianites the children of Israel made them the dens which are in the mountains, and caves, and strong holds. <sup>3</sup> And so it was, when Israel had sown, that the Midianites came up, and the Amalekites, and the children of the east, even they came up against them; and they encamped against them, and destroyed the increase of the earth, till thou come unto Gaza, and left no sustenance for Israel, neither sheep, nor ox, nor ass. <sup>4</sup> For they came up with their cattle and their tents, and they came as grasshoppers for multitude; for both they and their camels were without number: and they entered into the land to destroy it. <sup>5</sup> And Israel was greatly impoverished because of the Midianites; and the children of Israel cried unto the LORD

<sup>7</sup> And it came to pass, when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD because of the Midianites, that the LORD sent a PROPHET unto the children of Israel, which said unto them, "Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I brought you up from Egypt, and brought you forth out of the house of bondage; and I delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all that oppressed you, and drove them out from before you, and gave you their land; <sup>10</sup> and I said unto you, 'I am the LORD your God; fear not the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell:' but ye have not obeyed my voice."

<sup>11</sup> And there came an ANGEL of the LORD, and sat under an oak which was in Ophrah, that pertained unto Joash the Abiezrite: and his son GIDEON threshed wheat by the winepress, to hide it from the Midianites. <sup>12</sup> And the angel of the LORD appeared unto him, and said unto him, "The LORD is with thee, thou mighty man of valour." <sup>13</sup> And Gideon said unto him, "Oh my lord, if the LORD be with us, why then is all this befallen us? and where be all his miracles which our fathers told us of, saying, 'Did not the LORD bring us up from Egypt?' but now the LORD hath forsaken us, and delivered us into the hands of the Midianites." <sup>14</sup> And the LORD looked upon him, and said, "Go in this thy might, and thou shalt save

Israel from the hand of the Midianites: have not I sent thee?" <sup>15</sup> And he said unto him, "Oh my Lord, wherewith shall I leave Israel? behold, my family is poor in Manasseh, and I am the least in my father's house." <sup>16</sup> And the LORD said unto him, "Surely I will be with thee, and thou shalt smite the Midianites as one man." <sup>17</sup> And he said unto him, "If now I have found grace in thy sight, then shew me a sign that thou talkest with me." <sup>18</sup> Depart not hence, I pray thee, until I come unto thee, and bring forth my present, and set it before thee." And he said, "I will tarry until thou come again."

<sup>19</sup> And Gideon went in, and made ready a kid, and unleavened cakes of an ephah of flour: the flesh he put in a basket, and he put the broth in a pot, and brought it out unto him under the oak, and presented it. <sup>20</sup> And the angel of God said unto him, "Take the flesh and the unleavened cakes, and lay them upon this ROCK, and pour out the broth." And he did so. <sup>21</sup> Then the angel of the LORD put forth the end of the staff that was in his hand, and touched the flesh and the unleavened cakes; and there rose up fire out of the rock, and consumed the flesh and the unleavened cakes. Then the angel of the LORD departed out of his sight.

<sup>22</sup> And when Gideon perceived that he was an angel of the LORD, Gideon said, "Alas, O Lord God! for because I have seen an angel of the LORD face to face." <sup>23</sup> And the LORD said unto him, "Peace be unto thee; fear not: thou shalt not die."

<sup>24</sup> Then Gideon built an ALTAR there unto the LORD, and called it JJEHOVAH SHALOM: unto this day it is yet in Ophrah of the Abiezrites.

<sup>25</sup> And it came to pass the same night, that the LORD said unto him, "Take thy father's young bullock, even the second bullock of seven years old, and throw down the ALTAR OF BAAL that thy father hath, and cut down the grove that is by it: <sup>26</sup> and build an altar unto the LORD thy God upon the top of this rock, in the ordered place, and take the second bullock, and offer a burnt sacrifice with the wood of the grove which thou shalt cut down."

<sup>27</sup> Then Gideon took ten men of his servants, and did as the LORD had said unto him: and so it was, because he feared his father's household, and the men of the city, that he could not do it by day, that he did it by night.

<sup>28</sup> And when the men of the city arose early in the morning, behold, the altar of Baal was cast down, and the grove was cut down that was by it, and the second bullock was offered up upon the altar that was built. <sup>29</sup> And they said one to another, "Who hath done this thing?" And when they inquired and asked, they said, "GI-

B.C. about 1249.

Adonahy

t thousand

i ish

s gift-offering, Heb minchah

GIDEON'S OFFERING

20 Comp ch 13 15-25

21 Isa 9 24

1 Kin 18 38

2 Chr 1 1

A J Adonahy

J. Jehovah

THE ALTAR

Jehovah's altum,

Jehovah send peace

BAAL'S ALTAR

strong-place, Heb minchah

s offer up

s ascending-offering

GIDEON'S OBEDIENCE

s anabshum

s according as

INQUIRY

u offered-up

B. A. about 1240.

JOASH.

deon the son of Joash <sup>hath</sup> done <sup>this</sup> thing."

<sup>30</sup> Then the <sup>men</sup> of the city <sup>said</sup> unto Joash, "Bring out thy <sup>son</sup>, that he may die: because he <sup>hath</sup> cast down <sup>the</sup> altar of <sup>Baal</sup>, and because he <sup>hath</sup> cut down the grove that <sup>was</sup> by it."

<sup>31</sup> And Joash <sup>said</sup> unto all that stood against him, "Will ye <sup>plead</sup> for <sup>Baal</sup>? will ye <sup>save</sup> him? he that will <sup>plead</sup> for him, let him be put to death whilst it is yet <sup>morning</sup>: if he be a <sup>god</sup>, let him <sup>plead</sup> for himself, because <sup>one</sup> hath cast down his <sup>altar</sup>." <sup>32</sup> Therefore on <sup>that</sup> day he <sup>called</sup> him JERUBBAAL, saying, "Let <sup>Baal</sup> <sup>plead</sup> against him, because he <sup>hath</sup> thrown down his <sup>altar</sup>."

<sup>33</sup> Then all the MIDIANITES and the Amalekites and the <sup>children</sup> of the east were gathered together, and <sup>went</sup> over, and <sup>pitched</sup> in the valley of Jezreel.

<sup>34</sup> But the Spirit of <sup>the</sup> LORD <sup>came</sup> upon GIDEON, and he <sup>blew</sup> a <sup>trumpet</sup>; and Abi-ezer <sup>was</sup> gathered after him. <sup>35</sup> And he sent messengers throughout all Manasseh; who also <sup>was</sup> gathered after him: and he sent messengers unto Asher, and unto Zebulun, and unto Naphtali; and they <sup>came</sup> up to meet him.

<sup>36</sup> And Gideon <sup>said</sup> unto <sup>God</sup>, "If thou wilt save <sup>Israel</sup> by mine hand, <sup>as</sup> thou <sup>hast</sup> said, <sup>37</sup> behold, I <sup>will</sup> put a <sup>FLEECE</sup> of <sup>wool</sup> in the floor; and if the DEW be on the fleece only, and it be dry upon all the earth <sup>beside</sup>, then shall I know that thou wilt save <sup>Israel</sup> by mine hand, <sup>as</sup> thou <sup>hast</sup> said." <sup>38</sup> And it <sup>was</sup> so: for he <sup>rose</sup> up early on the morrow, and <sup>thrust</sup> the fleece together, and <sup>wringed</sup> the dew out of the fleece, a <sup>bowl</sup> full of <sup>water</sup>.

<sup>39</sup> And Gideon <sup>said</sup> unto <sup>God</sup>, "Let not thine anger be hot against me, and I <sup>will</sup> speak but this once: <sup>let</sup> me <sup>prove</sup>, I pray thee, but this once with the fleece, <sup>let</sup> it now be dry only upon the fleece, and upon all the ground <sup>let</sup> there be dew." <sup>40</sup> And <sup>God</sup> <sup>did</sup> so that <sup>night</sup>: for it <sup>was</sup> dry upon the fleece only, and there was dew on all the ground.

**7** THEN Jerubbaal, who is GIDEON, and all the people that were with him, <sup>rose</sup> up early, and <sup>pitched</sup> beside the well of <sup>Harod</sup>: so that the host of the Midianites were on the north side of them, by the hill of <sup>Moreh</sup>, in the valley.

<sup>2</sup> And <sup>the</sup> LORD <sup>said</sup> unto Gideon, "The people that are with thee are too many for me to give <sup>the</sup> <sup>Midianites</sup> into their hands, lest <sup>Israel</sup> <sup>vaunt</sup> themselves against me, <sup>saying</sup>, 'Mine own hand <sup>hath</sup> saved me.' <sup>3</sup> Now therefore <sup>go</sup> to, proclaim in the ears of the people, <sup>saying</sup>, 'Whosoever is fearful and afraid, <sup>let</sup> him return and <sup>depart</sup> early from mount <sup>Gilead</sup>.' And there <sup>returned</sup> of the people twenty and two thousand; and there remained TEN THOUSAND.

B. C. about 1240.

SECOND TEST

<sup>4</sup> And <sup>the</sup> LORD <sup>said</sup> unto Gideon, "The people are yet too many; <sup>bring</sup> them down unto the <sup>WATER</sup>, and I <sup>will</sup> try them for thee there: and it shall be, that of whom I <sup>say</sup> unto thee, 'This <sup>shall</sup> go with thee,' the same <sup>shall</sup> go with thee; and of whomsoever I <sup>say</sup> unto thee, 'This <sup>shall</sup> not go with thee,' the same <sup>shall</sup> not go."

<sup>5</sup> So he <sup>brought</sup> down the people unto the <sup>water</sup>: and <sup>the</sup> LORD <sup>said</sup> unto Gideon, "Every one that <sup>LAP</sup>-PETH of the <sup>water</sup> with his tongue, <sup>as</sup> a <sup>dog</sup> <sup>lappeth</sup>, him <sup>shall</sup> thou set by himself; likewise every one that <sup>bowed</sup> down upon his knees to drink." <sup>6</sup> And the number of <sup>them</sup> that lapped, <sup>gutting</sup> their hand to their mouth, were three hundred men: but all the rest of the people bowed down upon their knees to drink water.

<sup>7</sup> And <sup>the</sup> LORD <sup>said</sup> unto Gideon, "By the THREE HUNDRED <sup>men</sup> that lapped will I save you, and deliver <sup>the</sup> Midianites unto thine hand, and <sup>let</sup> all the other people go every man unto his place."

<sup>8</sup> So the people <sup>took</sup> <sup>victuals</sup> in their hand, and their <sup>trumpets</sup>: and he sent <sup>all</sup> the rest of <sup>Israel</sup> every man unto his tent, and retained those three hundred <sup>men</sup>: and the host of Midian was beneath him in the valley.

<sup>9</sup> And it <sup>came</sup> to pass the same night, that <sup>the</sup> LORD <sup>said</sup> unto him, "Arise, <sup>get</sup> thee down unto the host, for I have delivered it into thine hand."

<sup>10</sup> But if thou fear to go down, <sup>go</sup> thou with <sup>Phurah</sup> thy servant down to the host: <sup>11</sup> and thou <sup>shall</sup> hear what they <sup>say</sup>; and afterward shall thine hands be strengthened to go down unto the host." Then <sup>went</sup> he down with Phurah his servant unto the outside of the armed men that were in the host.

<sup>12</sup> And the Midianites and the Amalekites and all the <sup>children</sup> of the east lay along in the valley like <sup>grass</sup>-hoppers for multitude; and their camels were without number, as the sand by the sea side for multitude.

<sup>13</sup> And when Gideon was come, behold, there was a man that told a dream unto his fellow, and <sup>said</sup>, "Behold, I dreamed a DREAM, and lo, a cake of barley bread tumbled into the host of Midian, and <sup>came</sup> unto a <sup>tent</sup>, and <sup>smote</sup> it that it <sup>fell</sup>, and <sup>overturned</sup> it, that the tent lay along." <sup>14</sup> And his fellow <sup>answered</sup> and <sup>said</sup>, "This is nothing else save the sword of Gideon the son of Joash, a man of <sup>Israel</sup>: for unto his hand hath <sup>God</sup> delivered <sup>Midian</sup>, and <sup>all</sup> the host."

<sup>15</sup> And it <sup>was</sup> so, when Gideon heard <sup>the</sup> telling of the dream, and <sup>the</sup> interpretation thereof, that he <sup>worshipped</sup>, and <sup>returned</sup> into the host of <sup>Israel</sup>, and <sup>said</sup>, "Arise; for <sup>the</sup> LORD <sup>hath</sup> delivered into your hand <sup>the</sup> host of Midian." <sup>16</sup> And he <sup>divided</sup> the three hundred <sup>men</sup> into three companies, and he <sup>put</sup> a TRUMPET in every man's hand, with empty PITCHERS,

a according

as

i ish.

7. 1 Sam 11 6

THREE  
HUNDRED  
RETAINEDGIDEON AND  
HIS SERVANT  
JehovahP Phurah, A  
Baruch

a sons

THE DREAM

God, Elionin.

TRUMPETS,  
PITCHERS, AND  
LAMP.

16. 2 Cor 4, 6.

7

J Jerubbaal,  
let Baal  
plead  
1 Sam 12 11  
2 Sam 11, 21  
Jerubbaal-  
eth, let the  
shameful-  
thing plead

THE  
MIDIANITES  
GATHERED,  
a sons

GIDEON'S  
MESSENGERS  
Jl Ch 3 10  
1 Chr 12 18  
2 Chr 24 20  
c clothed  
g gathered by  
proclamation

THE SIGN  
1st DFW ON  
1st PITCH  
a according  
as

SECOND SIGN  
1st DFW ON  
1st GROUND  
30 Gen 18 42

THE  
ENCAMPMENT

b Harod,  
Trembling

m Moreh,  
Teacher

THE PEOPLE  
TOO MANY  
FIRST TEST  
J Jehovah

3 Deut 20 8

S. About 1246.

a. according  
as  
18 See v. 20.

MIDIAN  
DISCOMFITED.

30 Matt. 5:16  
16.  
20 2:16,  
16.

1. ish

OREB AND  
ZEEB SLAIN

25 Ps 83:11  
isa 10:26

o. Oreb, A  
raven  
z. Zeeb, A  
wolf

THE MEN OF  
EPHRAIM  
1. ish

5 Ch 7:24, 25  
Phil 2:3  
"God, Eliehim

MEN OF  
SUCCOTH.

1. ish.  
Zebah,  
Kieridoe,  
Zalmunna,  
shadow  
withheld  
"anahshim,  
plur. of ish

and LAMPS within the pitchers. <sup>17</sup> And he <sup>17</sup>said unto them, "Look on me, and <sup>17</sup>do likewise: and, behold, when I come to the outside of the camp, it shall be that, as I do, shall ye do. <sup>18</sup> When I <sup>18</sup>blow with a trumpet, I and all that are with me, then <sup>18</sup>blow ye the trumpets also on every side of all the camp, and <sup>18</sup>say, 'The sword of the Lord, and of Gideon.'"

<sup>19</sup> So Gideon, and the hundred men that were with him, came unto the outside of the camp in the beginning of the middle watch; and they had but newly set the watch: and they blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers and held the lamps in their left hands, and the trumpets in their right hands to blow withal: and they cried, "The sword of the Lord, and of Gideon." <sup>21</sup> And they stood every man in his place round about the camp: and all the host ran, and cried, and fled. <sup>22</sup> And the three hundred blew the trumpets, and the Lord set every man's sword against his fellow, even throughout all the host: and the host fled to Beth-shittah in Zererath, and to the border of Abel-meholah, unto Tabbath. <sup>23</sup> And the men of Israel gathered themselves together out of Naphtali, and out of Asher, and out of all Manasseh, and pursued after the Midianites.

<sup>24</sup> And Gideon sent messengers throughout all mount Ephraim, saying, "Come down against the Midianites, and take before them the waters unto Beth-barah and Jordan." Then all the men of Ephraim gathered themselves together, and took the waters unto Beth-barah and Jordan. <sup>25</sup> And they took two princes of the Midianites, OREB and ZEEB, and they slew Oreb upon the rock Oreb, and Zeeb they slew at the winepress of Zeeb, and pursued Midian, and brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb to Gideon on the other side Jordan.

**8** AND the men of EPHRAIM said unto him, "Why hast thou served us thus, that thou caldest us not, when thou wentest to fight with the Midianites?" And they did chide with him sharply. <sup>2</sup> And he said unto them, "What have I done now in comparison of you? Is not the gleanings of the grapes of Ephraim better than the vintage of Abi-ezer? <sup>3</sup> God hath delivered into your hands the princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb: and what was I able to do in comparison of you?" Then their anger was abated toward him when he had said that.

<sup>4</sup> And Gideon came to Jordan, and passed over, he, and the three hundred men that were with him, faint, yet pursuing them. <sup>5</sup> And he said unto the men of SUCCOTH, "Give I pray you, loaves of bread unto the people that follow me; for they be faint, and I am pursuing after Zebah and Zal-

munna, kings of Midian." <sup>6</sup> And the princes of Succoth said, "Are the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that we should give bread unto thine army?" <sup>7</sup> And Gideon said, "Therefore when the Lord hath delivered Zebah and Zalmunna into mine hand, then I will tear your flesh with the thorns of the wilderness and with briers."

<sup>8</sup> And he went up thence to PENUEL, and spake unto them likewise: and the men of Penuel answered him as the men of Succoth had answered him. <sup>9</sup> And he spake also unto the men of Penuel, saying, "When I come again in peace, I will break down this tower."

<sup>10</sup> Now ZEBAH and ZALMUNNA were in Karkor, and their hosts with them, about fifteen thousand men, all that were left of all the hosts of the children of the east: for there fell an hundred and twenty thousand men that drew sword.

<sup>11</sup> And Gideon went up by the way of them that dwell in tents on the east of Nobah and Jogbehah, and smote the host: for the host was secure. <sup>12</sup> And when Zebah and Zalmunna fled, he pursued after them, and took the two kings of Midian, Zebah and Zalmunna, and discomfited all the host.

<sup>13</sup> And Gideon the son of Joash returned from battle before the sun was up, <sup>14</sup> and caught a young man of the men of Succoth, and inquired of him: and he described unto him the princes of Succoth, and the elders thereof, even threescore and seventeen men. <sup>15</sup> And he came unto the men of Succoth, and said, "Behold Zebah and Zalmunna, with whom ye did upbraid me, saying, 'Are the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that we should give bread unto thy men that are weary?'" <sup>16</sup> And he took the elders of the city, and thorns of the wilderness and briers, and with them he taught the men of Succoth.

<sup>17</sup> And he beat down the tower of Penuel, and slew the men of the city.

<sup>18</sup> Then said he unto Zebah and Zalmunna, "What manner of men were they whom ye slew at Tabor?" And they answered, "As thou art, so were they; each one resembled the children of a king." <sup>19</sup> And he said, "They were my brethren, even the sons of my mother: as the Lord liveth, if ye had saved them alive, I would not slay you."

<sup>20</sup> And he said unto Jether his first-born, "Up, and slay them." But the youth drew not his sword: for he feared, because he was yet a youth. <sup>21</sup> Then Zebah and Zalmunna said, "Rise thou, and fall upon us: for as the man is, so is his strength." And Gideon arose, and slew Zebah and Zalmunna, and took away the ornaments that were on their camels' necks.

2 S. About 1246.  
6 See 1 Kin.  
20:11  
1 Sam. 28:  
11.

7. v. 16.  
J. Jehovah.

1. thresh.

MEN OF  
PENUEL.  
8 Gen. 32:30.

9 v. 17.

ZEBAH AND  
ZALMUNNA  
10 Ch. 7:12

s. sons

DISCOMFITED

12 Ps 83:11.

t. terrified.

THE MEN OF  
SUCCOTH  
TAUGHT.

m. anahshim

1. ish.

THE TOWER  
OF PENUEL.

ZEBAH AND  
ZALMUNNA  
SLAIN.

s. sons

J. Jehovah.

21. Ps. 83:11

m. moonlike  
ornaments.

B.C. about 1249

GIDEON  
REFERS TO  
RULE.  
1. Heb ish.

Jehovah.

BUY MARKS AN  
EPHOD  
1. Heb ish  
collective  
noun, used  
for singular  
and pluralQUIETNESS  
1. words.GIDEON'S  
SONS.A. Abimelech,  
whose father  
is king.GIDEON'S  
DEATH  
about 1209

AJOUTAST.

b. Baalim,  
Lords, or,  
Mastersb. Baal-berith,  
Master of a  
covenantc. Jehovah  
their Elohim,  
their Saver-  
ing and  
Trusting GodABIMELECH  
MADE KING.  
1. Ch. 8. 31.m. masters,  
Heb baalim

1. ish.

22 Then the men of Israel said unto GIDEON, "Rule thou over us, both thou, and thy son, and thy son's son also: for thou hast delivered us from the hand of Midian." 23 And Gideon said unto them, "I will not rule over you, neither shall my son rule over you: the LORD shall rule over you."

24 And Gideon said unto them, "I would desire a request of you that ye would give me every man the earrings of his prey." (For they had golden earrings, because they were Ishmaelites.)

25 And they answered, "We will willingly give them." And they spread a garment, and did cast therein every man the earrings of his prey. 26 And the weight of the golden earrings that he requested was a thousand and seven hundred shekels of gold; beside ornaments, and collars, and purple raiment that was on the kings of Midian, and beside the chains that were about their camels' necks. 27 And Gideon made an EPHOD thereof, and put it in his city, even in Ophrah: and all Israel went thither a whoring after it: which thing became a snare unto Gideon, and to his house.

28 Thus was Midian subdued before the children of Israel, so that they lifted up their heads no more. And the country was in quietness forty years in the days of Gideon.

29 And Jerubbaal the son of Joash went and dwelt in his own house.

30 And Gideon had threescore and ten sons of his body begotten: for he had many wives. 31 And his concubine that was in Shechem, she also bare him a son, whose name he called A. Abimelech.

32 And Gideon the son of Joash died in a good old age, and was buried in the sepulchre of Joash his father, in Ophrah of the Abiezrites.

33 And it came to pass, as soon as Gideon was dead, that the children of Israel turned again, and went a whoring after Baalim, and made Baal-berith their god. 34 And the children of Israel remembered not the LORD their God, who had delivered them out of the hands of all their enemies on every side: 35 neither shewed they kindness to the house of Jerubbaal, namely, Gideon, according to all the goodness which he had shewed unto Israel.

9 AND ABIMELECH the son of Jerubbaal went to Shechem unto his mother's brethren, and communed with them, and with all the family of the house of his mother's father, saying, "Speak, I pray you, in the ears of all the men of Shechem, Whether is better for you, either that all the sons of Jerubbaal, which are threescore and ten persons, reign over you, or that one reign over you? remember also that I am your bone and your flesh."

3 And his mother's brethren spake of him in the ears of all the men of

Shechem all these words: and their hearts inclined to follow Abimelech; for they said, "He is our brother."

4 And they gave him threescore and ten pieces of silver out of the house of Baal-berith, wherewith Abimelech hired vain and light persons, which followed him.

5 And he went unto his father's house at Ophrah, and slew his brethren the sons of Jerubbaal, being threescore and ten persons, upon one stone: notwithstanding yet Jotham the youngest son of Jerubbaal was left; for he hid himself.

6 And all the men of Shechem gathered together, and all the house of Millo, and went, and made Abimelech king, by the plain of the pillar that was in Shechem.

7 And when they told it to JOTHAM, he went and stood in the top of mount Gerizim, and lifted up his voice, and cried, and said unto them, "Hearken unto me, ye men of Shechem, that God may hearken unto you. 8 The trees went forth on a time to anoint a king over them; and they said unto the OLIVE TREE, 'Reign thou over us.' 9 But the olive tree said unto them, 'Should I leave my fatness, wherewith by me thy honour God and man, and go to be promoted over the trees?' 10 'And the trees said to the FIG TREE, 'Come thou, and reign over us.' 11 But the fig tree said unto them, 'Should I forsake my sweetness, and my good fruit, and go to be promoted over the trees?' 12 'Then said the trees unto the VINE, 'Come thou, and reign over us.' 13 And the vine said unto them, 'Should I leave my wine, which cheereth God and man, and go to be promoted over the trees?' 14 'Then said all the trees unto the BRAMBLE, 'Come thou, and reign over us.' 15 And the bramble said unto the trees, 'If in truth ye anoint me king over you, then come and put your trust in my shadow: and if not, let fire come out of the bramble, and devour the cedars of Lebanon.' 16 Now therefore, if ye have done truly and sincerely, in that ye have made Abimelech king, and if ye have dealt well with Jerubbaal and his house, and have done unto him according to the deserving of his hands; 17 (for my father fought for you, and adventured his life far, and delivered you out of the hand of Midian: 18 and ye are risen up against my father's house this day, and have slain his sons, threescore and ten persons, upon one stone, and have made Abimelech, the son of his maid servant, king over the men of Shechem, because he is your brother;) 19 if ye then have dealt truly and sincerely with Jerubbaal and with his house this day, then rejoice ye in Abimelech, and let him also rejoice in you: 20 but if not, let fire come out from Abimelech, and devour the men of Shechem, and

B.C. about 1209.  
a. after.

m. anashim.

o. or, oak.  
Heb elon  
See Josh. 24.  
26JOTHAM'S  
PARABLE.m. masters,  
baalim.

9 Ps 104 15

m. anashim.  
g. go to wan-  
der or,  
straggle,  
over13 Ps 104 16  
n. new-wine,  
Heb tirosh

s. soul

i. ish.

m. masters



B.C. about 1200.

the house of Millo; and \*let fire come out from the <sup>men</sup> of Shechem, and from the house of Millo, and \*devour "Abimelech."

<sup>21</sup> And Jotham \*ran away, and \*fled, and \*went to Beer, and \*dwelt there, for fear of Abimelech his brother.

<sup>22</sup> When ABIMELECH had reigned three years over Israel, <sup>23</sup> then \*God \*sent an evil spirit between Abimelech and the <sup>men</sup> of Shechem; and the <sup>men</sup> of Shechem \*dealt treacherously with Abimelech: <sup>24</sup> that the cruelty done to the threescore and ten sons of Jerubbaal might come, and their blood be laid upon Abimelech their brother, which slew them; and upon the <sup>men</sup> of Shechem, which aided him in the killing of his \*brethren.

<sup>25</sup> And the <sup>men</sup> of Shechem \*set liers in wait for him in the top of the mountains, and they \*robbed all that \*came along that way by them: and it \*was told Abimelech.

<sup>26</sup> And GAAL the son of Ebed \*came with his brethren, and \*went over to Shechem: and the <sup>men</sup> of Shechem \*put their confidence in him. <sup>27</sup> And they \*went out into the fields, and \*gathered their vineyards, and \*trode the grapes, and \*made \*merry, and \*went into the house of their \*god, and \*did eat and \*drink, and \*cursed "Abimelech." <sup>28</sup> And Gaal the son of Ebed \*said, "Who is Abimelech, and who is Shechem, that we should serve him? is not he the son of Jerubbaal? and Zebul his officer? \*serve the <sup>men</sup> of Hamor the father of Shechem: for why should we serve him? <sup>29</sup> And would to God this \*people were under my hand! then \*would I remove "Abimelech." And he \*said to Abimelech, "Increase thine army, and \*come out."

<sup>30</sup> And when ZEBUL the ruler of the city \*heard the words of Gaal the son of Ebed, his anger \*was kindled. <sup>31</sup> And he \*sent messengers unto Abimelech \*privily, saying, "Behold, Gaal the son of Ebed and his brethren be come to Shechem; and, behold, they fortify the city against thee. <sup>32</sup> Now therefore \*up by night, thou and the people that is with thee, and lie in wait in the field: <sup>33</sup> and it shall be, that in the morning, as soon as the sun is up, thou shalt rise early, and \*set upon the city: and, behold, when he and the people that is with him come out against thee, then mayest thou do to them as thou shalt find occasion."

<sup>34</sup> And Abimelech \*rose up, and all the people that were with him, by night, and they \*laid wait against Shechem in four companies. <sup>35</sup> And Gaal the son of Ebed \*went out, and \*stood in the entering of the gate of the city: and Abimelech \*rose up, and the people that were with him, from lying in wait. <sup>36</sup> And when Gaal \*saw the people, he \*said to Zebul, "Behold, there come people down from the top of the mountains." And Zebul \*said unto him, "Thou seest the shadow of the mountains as if they were \*men." <sup>37</sup> And

Gaal \*spake again and \*said "See, there come people down by the middle of the land, and another company come along by the plain of "Meonenim."

<sup>38</sup> Then \*said Zebul unto him, "Where is now thy mouth, wherewith thou \*saidst, 'Who is Abimelech, that we should serve him?' is not this the people that thou hast despised? go out, I pray now, and fight with them."

<sup>39</sup> And Gaal \*went out before the <sup>men</sup> of Shechem, and \*fought with Abimelech. <sup>40</sup> And Abimelech \*chased him, and he \*fled before him, and many \*were overthrown and wounded, even unto the entering of the gate. <sup>41</sup> And Abimelech \*dwelt at Arumah, and Zebul \*thrust out "Gaal and his brethren, that they should not dwell in Shechem."

<sup>42</sup> And it \*came to pass on the morrow, that the people \*went out into the field, and they \*told ABIMELECH. <sup>43</sup> And he \*took the people, and \*divided them into three companies, and \*laid wait in the field, and \*looked, and, behold, the people were come forth out of the city; and he \*rose up against them, and \*smote them. <sup>44</sup> And Abimelech, and the company that was with him, rushed forward, and \*stood in the entering of the gate of the city: and the two other companies ran upon all the people that were in the fields, and \*slew them. <sup>45</sup> And Abimelech fought against the city all that day, and he \*took the city, and slew the people that was therein, and \*beat down the city, and \*sowed it with salt.

<sup>46</sup> And when all the <sup>men</sup> of the TOWER OF SHECHEM \*heard that, they \*entered into an hold of the house of the \*god Berith. <sup>47</sup> And it \*was told Abimelech, that all the <sup>men</sup> of the tower of Shechem were gathered together. <sup>48</sup> And Abimelech \*gat him up to mount Zalmon, he and all the people that were with him; and Abimelech \*took an axe in his hand, and \*cut down a bough from the trees, and \*took it, and \*laid it on his shoulder, and \*said unto the people that were with him, "What ye have seen me do, make haste, and do as I have done." <sup>49</sup> And all the people likewise \*cut down every man his bough, and \*followed Abimelech, and \*put them to the hold, and \*set the hold on fire upon them; so that all the <sup>men</sup> of the tower of Shechem \*died also, about a thousand <sup>men</sup> and women.

<sup>50</sup> Then \*went Abimelech to Thebez, and \*encamped against THEBEZ, and \*took it. <sup>51</sup> But there was a strong tower within the city, and thither \*fled all the <sup>men</sup> and \*women, and all they of the city, and \*shut it to them, and \*gat them up to the top of the tower. <sup>52</sup> And Abimelech \*came unto the tower, and \*fought against it, and \*went hard unto the door of the tower to burn it with fire. <sup>53</sup> And a certain WOMAN \*cast a piece of a MILLSTONE upon Abimelech's head, and all to \*brake his skull. <sup>54</sup> Then he \*called hastily unto

B.C. about 1200. n. Heb. navel.

m. Meonenim. Regarding times, Deut. 16 14 38. v. 28. 29.

GAAL DECEASED.

ABIMELECH DEFEATED SHECHEM

45 v 20.

AND BURNED THE HOLD. 46 Ch 8 53

b Berith, Covenant. m. masters, bowmen

49 See v 20 i. lah

m. anashim

THREE ABIMELECH SLAIN.

TRAPINIA about 1206

GAAL DEFEAT ABIMELECH m. masters, bowmen

a songs

26 Gen 31 2, 6

m. anashim

ZEBUL SENDS WORD TO ABIMELECH

c craftily

a. according as time hand shall find

GAAL AND ZEBUL.

m. anashim 19-4

B.C. about 1206.

RECONFERENCE

57 v 90.

TOLA  
 8 save  
 1 Tola, A  
 worm  
 1 ish  
 about 1183

JAIR  
 8 Jair, He  
 will en-  
 lighten  
 4 Ch 5 10,  
 12 14.  
 h Havoth-  
 Jair, Vil-  
 lages of Jair

ISRAEL  
 OPPRESSED  
 9 sons  
 of Jehovah.

about 1161

c crushed

THEY CRY  
 UNTO  
 JEHOVAH

the young man his armourbearer, and  
 \*said unto him, "Draw thy sword, and  
 \*slay me, that men \*say not of me, 'A  
 woman slew him.'" And his young-  
 man \*thrust him through, and he \*died.  
 55 And when the \*men of Israel \*saw  
 that Abimelech was dead, they \*de-  
 parted \*every man unto his place.

56 Thus \*God \*rendered \*the wicked-  
 ness of Abimelech, which he did unto  
 his father, in slaying his \*seventy breth-  
 ren: 57 and \*all the evil of the \*men of  
 Shechem did \*God render upon their  
 heads: and upon them \*came the curse  
 of Jotham the son of Jerubbaal.

10 AND after Abimelech there  
 \*arose to \*defend \*Israel \*TO-  
 LA the son of Puah, the son of Dodo, a  
 \*man of Issachar; and he dwelt in  
 Shamir in mount Ephraim. 2 And he  
 \*judged \*Israel twenty and three  
 years, and \*died, and \*was buried in  
 Shamir.

3 And after him \*arose JAIR, a  
 \*Gileadite, and \*judged \*Israel twenty  
 and two years. 4 And he \*had thirty  
 sons \*that rode on thirty ass colts, and  
 they had thirty cities, which \*are called  
 h Havoth-jair unto \*this day, which are  
 in the land of \*Gilead. 5 And Jair \*died,  
 and \*was buried in Camon.

6 And the \*children of Israel \*did  
 \*evil again in the sight of \*the LORD,  
 and \*served Baalim, and Ashtaroth,  
 and \*the gods of Syria, and \*the gods of  
 Zidon, and \*the gods of Moab, and \*the  
 gods of the \*children of Ammon, and  
 \*the gods of the Philistines, and \*forsook  
 \*the LORD, and served not him. 7 And  
 the anger of \*the LORD \*was hot against  
 Israel, and he \*sold them into the hands  
 of the Philistines, and into the hands of  
 the \*children of Ammon. 8 And that  
 \*year they \*vexed and \*oppressed \*the  
 \*children of Israel: eighteen years, \*all  
 the \*children of Israel that were on the  
 other side \*Jordan in the land of the  
 Amorites, which is in \*Gilead. 9 More-  
 over the \*children of Ammon \*passed  
 over \*Jordan to fight also against Judah,  
 and against Benjamin, and against the  
 house of Ephraim; so that Israel \*was  
 sore distressed.

10 And the \*children of Israel \*cried  
 unto \*the LORD, \*saying, "We have  
 sinned against thee, both because we  
 \*have forsaken our \*God, and also  
 \*served Baalim." 11 And \*the LORD  
 \*said unto the \*children of Israel, "Did  
 not I deliver you from the Egyptians,  
 and from the Amorites, from the \*child-  
 ren of Ammon, and from the Philis-  
 tines? 12 The Zidonians also, and the  
 Amalekites, and the Moabites, did  
 oppress you; and ye \*cried to me, and  
 I \*delivered you out of their hand. 13  
 Yet ye \*have forsaken me, and  
 \*served other gods: wherefore I will  
 deliver you no more. 14 Go and \*cry  
 unto the gods which ye have chosen:  
 let THEM deliver you in the time of  
 your tribulation."

15 And the \*children of Israel \*said  
 unto \*the LORD, "We have sinned: do

THOU unto us whatsoever seemeth good  
 unto thee; \*deliver us only, we pray-  
 thee, \*this day."

16 And they \*put away the strange  
 \*gods from among them, and \*served  
 \*the LORD: and his soul \*was grieved  
 for the misery of Israel.

17 Then the \*children of Ammon  
 \*were gathered together, and \*en-  
 camped in \*Gilead. And the \*children  
 of Israel \*assembled themselves to-  
 gether, and \*encamped in Mizpeh.

18 And the people and princes of  
 Gilead \*said one to another, "What  
 \*man is he that will begin to fight  
 against the \*children of Ammon? he  
 shall be head over all the inhabitants of  
 Gilead."

11 NOW JEPHTHAH the Gileadite  
 was a mighty man of valour, and  
 he was the son of an harlot; and  
 Gilead \*begat Jephthah. 2 And Gil-  
 ead's wife \*bare him sons; and his  
 wife's sons \*grew up, and they \*thrust  
 out Jephthah, and \*said unto him,  
 "Thou shalt not inherit in our father's  
 house, for THOU art the son of a strange  
 woman."

3 Then Jephthah \*fled from \*his  
 brethren, and \*dwelt in the land of  
 Tob: and there \*were gathered vain  
 \*men to Jephthah, and \*went out with  
 him.

4 And it \*came to pass in process  
 of time, that the \*children of Ammon  
 \*made war against Israel. 5 And it  
 \*was so, that when the \*children of  
 Ammon made war against Israel, the  
 elders of Gilead \*went to fetch Jeph-  
 thah out of the land of Tob. 6 And they  
 \*said unto Jephthah, "Come, and be  
 our captain, that we \*may fight with  
 the \*children of Ammon." 7 And Jeph-  
 thah \*said unto the elders of Gilead,  
 "Did not ye hate me, and \*expel me  
 out of my father's house? and why are  
 ye come unto me now when ye are in  
 distress?" 8 And the elders of Gilead  
 \*said unto Jephthah, "Therefore we  
 \*turn again to thee now, that thou  
 \*mayest go with us, and \*fight against  
 the \*children of Ammon, and be our  
 head over all the inhabitants of Gilead."

9 And Jephthah \*said unto the elders of  
 Gilead, "If ye \*bring me home again  
 to fight against the \*children of Ammon,  
 and \*the LORD \*deliver them before me,  
 shall I be your head?" 10 And the  
 elders of Gilead \*said unto Jephthah,  
 "The LORD be \*witness between  
 us, if we do not so according to thy  
 words."

11 Then Jephthah \*went with the  
 elders of Gilead, and the people \*made  
 him head and captain over them: and  
 Jephthah \*uttered \*all his words before  
 \*the LORD in Mizpeh.

12 And Jephthah \*sent messengers  
 unto the king of the \*children of Am-  
 mon, \*saying, "What hast thou to do  
 with me, that thou \*art come against  
 me to fight in my land?" 13 And the  
 king of the \*children of Ammon \*an-  
 swered unto the messengers of Jephthah

B.C. about 1161

THE HOUSE  
 ASSEMBLED.  
 6 gathered  
 by procla-  
 mation.

CONSULTA-  
 TION.

JEPHTHAH  
 Jephthah,  
 He will  
 open  
 as woman.

At the face of

as anahum

JEPHTHAH  
 JEPHTHAH  
 after days  
 8 sons

8 Ch 10 18

Jehovah

h hearer,  
 Heb shome-  
 ang, from  
 shahang  
 11 Ch 10 17  
 1 Sam 10 17

JEPHTHAH'S  
 MESSAGE  
 about 1163

13 Num 31  
 24-26

# JUDGES XI. 14.

B.C.about1161. "Because Israel took away my land, when they came up out of Egypt, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and unto Jordan: now therefore restore those lands again peaceably."

JEPHTHAH'S SECOND MESSAGE. 15 Deut. 2 9, 19. <sup>14</sup> And Jephthah sent messengers again unto the king of the children of Ammon: <sup>15</sup> and said unto him, "Thus saith Jephthah, Israel took not away the land of Moab, nor the land of the children of Ammon: <sup>16</sup> but when Israel came up from Egypt, and walked through the wilderness unto the Red sea, and came to Kadesh; <sup>17</sup> then Israel sent messengers unto the king of Edom, saying, 'Let me, I pray thee, pass through thy land;' but the king of Edom would not hearken thereto. And in like manner they sent unto the king of Moab: but he would not consent: and Israel abode in Kadesh. <sup>18</sup> Then they went along through the wilderness, and compassed the land of Edom, and the land of Moab, and came by the east side of the land of Moab, and pitched on the other side of Arnon, but came not within the border of Moab: for Arnon was the border of Moab. <sup>19</sup> And Israel sent messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, the king of Heshbon; and Israel said unto him, 'Let us pass, we pray thee, through thy land into my place.' <sup>20</sup> But Sihon trusted not Israel to pass through his coast: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and pitched in Jahaz, and fought against Israel. <sup>21</sup> And the Lord God of Israel delivered Sihon and all his people into the hand of Israel, and they smote them: so Israel possessed all the land of the Amorites, the inhabitants of that country. <sup>22</sup> And they possessed all the coasts of the Amorites, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and from the wilderness even unto Jordan. <sup>23</sup> So now the Lord God of Israel hath dispossessed the Amorites from before his people Israel, and shouldest thou possess it? <sup>24</sup> Wilt not thou possess that which Chemosh thy god giveth thee to possess? So whosoever the Lord our God shall drive out from before us, THEM will we possess. <sup>25</sup> And now art thou anything better than Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab? did he ever strive against Israel, or did he ever fight against thee, <sup>26</sup> while Israel dwelt in Heshbon and her towns, and in Aroer and her towns, and in all the cities that be along by the coasts of Arnon, three hundred years? why therefore did ye not recover them within that time? <sup>27</sup> Wherefore I have not sinned against thee, but thou doest me wrong to war against me. <sup>28</sup> The Lord the Judge be judge this day between the children of Israel and the children of Ammon."

17 Num 20, 14-21. <sup>29</sup> Howbeit the king of the children of Ammon hearkened not unto the words of Jephthah which he sent him. <sup>30</sup> Then the Spirit of the Lord came upon Jephthah, and he passed over Gilead, and Manasseh, and passed

over Mizpeh of Gilead, and from Mizpeh of Gilead he passed over unto the children of Ammon.

<sup>30</sup> And Jephthah vowed a vow unto the Lord, and said, "If thou shalt without fail deliver the children of Ammon into mine hands, <sup>31</sup> then it shall be, that whatsoever cometh forth of the doors of my house to meet me, when I return in peace from the children of Ammon, shall surely be the Lord's, and I will offer it up for a burnt offering."

<sup>32</sup> So Jephthah passed over unto the children of Ammon to fight against them; and the Lord delivered them into his hands. <sup>33</sup> And he smote them from Aroer, even till thou come to Minnith, even twenty cities, and unto the plain of the vineyards, with a very great slaughter. Thus the children of Ammon were subdued before the children of Israel.

<sup>34</sup> And JEPHTHAH came to Mizpeh unto his house, and behold, his DAUGHTER came out to meet him with timbrels and with dances: and she was his only child; beside her he had neither son nor daughter. <sup>35</sup> And it came to pass, when he saw her, that he rent his clothes, and said, "Alas, my daughter! thou hast brought me very low, and thou hast opened my mouth unto the Lord, and I cannot go back."

<sup>36</sup> And she said unto him, "My father, if thou hast opened thy mouth unto the Lord, do to me according to that which hath proceeded out of thy mouth; forasmuch as the Lord hath taken vengeance for thee of thine enemies, even of the children of Ammon." <sup>37</sup> And she said unto her father, "Let this thing be done for me: let me alone two months, that I may go up and down upon the mountains, and bewail my virginity, and my fellows."

<sup>38</sup> And he said, "Go." And he sent her away for two months: and she went with her companions, and bewailed her virginity upon the mountains. <sup>39</sup> And it came to pass at the end of two months, that she returned unto her father, who did with her according to his vow which he had vowed: and she knew no man.

<sup>40</sup> And it was a custom in Israel, that the daughters of Israel went yearly to lament the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite four days in a year.

<sup>41</sup> And the men of Ephraim gathered themselves together, and went northward, and said unto Jephthah, "Wherefore passedst thou over to fight against the children of Ammon, and didst not call us to go with thee? we will burn thine house upon thee with fire."

<sup>42</sup> And Jephthah said unto them, "I and my people were at great strife with the children of Ammon; and when I called you, ye delivered me not out of

their hands: wherefore now I have gathered myself together, and will fight with you. The Lord God of Israel be witness between us and you, whether ye will do me wrong or no. If I have done wrong to you, then let me go, and I will not fight with you. But if ye will do me wrong, then I will fight with you. And the Lord God of Israel be witness between us and you, whether ye will do me wrong or no. If I have done wrong to you, then let me go, and I will not fight with you. But if ye will do me wrong, then I will fight with you. And the Lord God of Israel be witness between us and you, whether ye will do me wrong or no."

<sup>43</sup> And the men of Ephraim gathered themselves together, and went northward, and said unto Jephthah, "Wherefore passedst thou over to fight against the children of Ammon, and didst not call us to go with thee? we will burn thine house upon thee with fire."

<sup>44</sup> And Jephthah said unto them, "I and my people were at great strife with the children of Ammon; and when I called you, ye delivered me not out of

their hands: wherefore now I have gathered myself together, and will fight with you. The Lord God of Israel be witness between us and you, whether ye will do me wrong or no. If I have done wrong to you, then let me go, and I will not fight with you. But if ye will do me wrong, then I will fight with you. And the Lord God of Israel be witness between us and you, whether ye will do me wrong or no."

<sup>45</sup> And the men of Ephraim gathered themselves together, and went northward, and said unto Jephthah, "Wherefore passedst thou over to fight against the children of Ammon, and didst not call us to go with thee? we will burn thine house upon thee with fire."

<sup>46</sup> And Jephthah said unto them, "I and my people were at great strife with the children of Ammon; and when I called you, ye delivered me not out of

their hands: wherefore now I have gathered myself together, and will fight with you. The Lord God of Israel be witness between us and you, whether ye will do me wrong or no. If I have done wrong to you, then let me go, and I will not fight with you. But if ye will do me wrong, then I will fight with you. And the Lord God of Israel be witness between us and you, whether ye will do me wrong or no."

<sup>47</sup> And the men of Ephraim gathered themselves together, and went northward, and said unto Jephthah, "Wherefore passedst thou over to fight against the children of Ammon, and didst not call us to go with thee? we will burn thine house upon thee with fire."

# JUDGES XII. 2.

B.C.about1161

JEPHTHAH'S VOW  
sons.

J. Jehovah's  
an ascending-offering  
Victory

JEPHTHAH'S DAUGHTER

35 Eccl 5 2, 4,  
5 Num 30,  
2 Ps 15 4

HIS PROPHET  
Jehovah

THE VOW PERFORMED

I, Ish  
A CUSTOM IN  
ISRAEL  
O ordinance,  
He child  
f from year  
t or, talk-  
with, Heb  
Iethandith

THE MEN OF  
EPHRAIM  
CHIEF WITH  
JEPHTHAH  
Ish  
w were called, to-  
gether.

B.C.

B C about 1145  
8 sons.

sons  
Jehovah.

JEPHTHAH  
FIGHTS WITH  
EPHRAIM  
8 anashelim

SHIBBOLETH

Shibboleth,  
A stream.

JEPHTHAH  
DIES  
about 1137

IBZAN  
Ibzan,  
Grail,  
fatigue

ELON  
about 1130  
8 Elon, mag-  
nificent Look

ABDON,  
about 1127,  
8 Abdon,  
servile

8 son's sons  
about 1112

ISRAEL  
DELIVERED  
TO THE  
PHILISTINES  
about 1161.  
8 sons  
Jehovah.

AN ANGEL  
APPEARS TO  
MANOAH'S  
WIFE.  
I. lah  
w. Zorah, Nest  
of horns  
m. Manoah,  
Rest.

w. wine, Heb.  
yala  
I. intoxicating,  
drink, Heb.  
shechhr.  
7 See Num 6.  
1-5.

their hands. 3 And when I saw that ye delivered me not, I put my life in my hands, and passed over against the children of Ammon, and the LORD delivered them into my hand: wherefore then are ye come up unto me this day, to fight against me?

4 Then Jephthah gathered together all the men of Gilead, and fought with Ephraim: and the men of Gilead smote Ephraim, because they said, "Ye Gileadites are fugitives of Ephraim among the Ephraimites, and among the Manassites."

5 And the Gileadites took the passages of Jordan before the Ephraimites: and it was so, that when those Ephraimites which were escaped said, "Let me go over," that the men of Gilead said unto him, "Art thou an Ephraimite?" If he said, "Nay;" then said they unto him, "Say now SHIBBOLETH:" and he said "Sibboleth:" for he could not frame to pronounce it right. Then they took him, and slew him at the passages of Jordan: and there fell at that time of the Ephraimites forty and two thousand.

7 And Jephthah judged Israel six years. Then died Jephthah the Gileadite, and was buried in one of the cities of Gilead.

8 And after him IBZAN of Bethlehem judged Israel. 9 And he had thirty sons, and thirty daughters, whom he sent abroad, and took in thirty daughters from abroad for his sons. And he judged Israel seven years.

10 Then died Ibzan, and was buried at Beth-lehem.

11 And after him ELON, a Zebulonite, judged Israel; and he judged Israel ten years. 12 And Elon the Zebulonite died, and was buried in Ajalon in the country of Zebulun.

13 And after him ABDON the son of Hillel, a Pirathonite, judged Israel. 14 And he had forty sons and thirty nephews, that rode on threescore and ten ass colts: and he judged Israel eight years. 15 And Abdon the son of Hillel the Pirathonite died, and was buried in Pirathon in the land of Ephraim, in the mount of the Amalekites.

13 AND the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the LORD; and the LORD delivered them into the hand of the Philistines forty years.

2 And there was a certain man of Zorah, of the family of the Danites, whose name was MANOAH; and his wife was barren, and bare not. 3 And the angel of the LORD appeared unto the woman, and said unto her, "Behold now, thou art barren, and bearest not: but thou shalt conceive, and bear a son. 4 Now therefore beware, I pray thee, and drink not wine nor strong drink, and eat not any unclean thing: 5 for, lo, thou shalt conceive, and bear a son; and no razor shall come on his head: for the child shall be a Nazarite

unto God from the womb: and he shall begin to deliver Israel out of the hand of the Philistines."

6 Then the woman came and told her husband, saying, "A man of God came unto me, and his countenance was like the countenance of an angel of God, very terrible: but I asked him not whence he was, neither told he me his name: 7 but he said unto me, 'Behold, thou shalt conceive, and bear a son; and now drink no wine nor strong drink, neither eat any unclean thing: for the child shall be a Nazarite to God from the womb to the day of his death.'"

8 Then Manoah intreated the LORD, and said, "O my Lord, let the man of God which thou didst send come again unto us, and teach us what we shall do unto the child that shall be born."

9 And God hearkened to the voice of Manoah; and the angel of God came again unto the woman as she sat in the field: but Manoah her husband was not with her. 10 And the woman made haste, and ran, and shewed her husband, and said unto him, "Behold, the man hath appeared unto me, that came unto me the other day."

11 And Manoah arose, and went after his wife, and came to the man and said unto him, "Art thou the man that spakest unto the woman?" And he said, "I am." 12 And Manoah said, "Now let thy words come to pass. 13 How shall we order the child, and how shall we do unto him?" 14 And the angel of the LORD said unto Manoah, "Of all that I said unto the woman let her beware. 15 She may not eat of any thing that cometh of the wine, neither let her drink wine or strong drink, nor eat any unclean thing: all that I commanded her let her observe."

16 And Manoah said unto the angel of the LORD, "I pray thee, let us detain thee, until we shall have made ready a kid for thee." 17 And the angel of the LORD said unto Manoah, "Though thou detain me, I will not eat of thy bread: and if thou wilt offer a burnt offering, thou must offer it unto the LORD." For Manoah knew not that he was an angel of the LORD.

17 And Manoah said unto the angel of the LORD, "What is thy name, that when thy sayings come to pass we may do thee honour?" 18 And the angel of the LORD said unto him, "Why askest thou thus after my name, seeing it is secret?"

19 So Manoah took a kid with a flame offering, and offered it upon a rock unto the LORD: and the angel did wondrously; and Manoah and his wife looked on. 20 For it came to pass, when the flame went up toward heaven from off the altar, that the angel of the LORD ascended in the flame of the altar. And Manoah and his wife

B C about 1161

SHETELA HER  
HUSBAND.  
I lah.

God, ha  
Elohim.

MANOAH'S  
REQUEST  
Jehovah  
A Adonahy.

THE ANGEL  
AGAIN  
APPEARS.

w. what shall  
be the man-  
ner of the  
child, and  
his work?  
Jehovah

w. wine wine  
w. wine, Heb  
yala  
I. intoxicating  
drink

MANOAH  
DETAINS HIM

AO of the  
goats, Heb  
hizim

P prepare  
an ascend-  
ing offering  
w. offered, Heb  
Jehovah

18 Gen 32 29

w. wonderful,  
Heb yele

THE ANGEL  
ASCENDS IN  
THE FLAME OF  
THE ALTAR  
19 See ch 6  
19-24  
AO. of the  
goats, Heb  
hizim  
g. gift-offering  
w. offered, Heb  
up.

R.C. about 161.

looked on it, and fell on their faces to the ground.

But the angel of the Lord did no more appear to Manoah and to his wife. Then Manoah knew that he was an angel of the Lord. And Manoah said unto his wife, "We shall surely die, because we have seen God." But his wife said unto him, "If the Lord were pleased to kill us, he would not have received a burnt offering and a meat offering at our hands, neither would he have shewed us all these things, nor would as at this time have told us such things as these."

And the woman bare a son, and called his name Samson: and the child grew, and the Lord blessed him. And the Spirit of the Lord began to move him at times in the camp of Dan between Zorah and Eshtaol.

14 AND SAMSON went down to Timnath, and saw a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the Philistines. And he came up, and told his father and his mother, and said, "I have seen a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the Philistines now therefore get her for me to wife." Then his father and his mother said unto him, "Is there never a woman among the daughters of thy brethren, or among all my people, that thou goest to take a wife of the uncircumcised Philistines?" And Samson said unto his father, "Get her for me; for she pleaseth me well." But his father and his mother knew not that it was of the Lord, that he sought an occasion against the Philistines: for at that time the Philistines had dominion over Israel.

Then went Samson down, and his father and his mother, to Timnath, and came to the vineyards of Timnath: and, behold, a young lion roared against him. And the Spirit of the Lord came mightily upon him, and he rent him as he would have rent a kid, and he had nothing in his hand: but he told not his father or his mother what he had done.

And he went down, and talked with the woman; and she was pleased Samson well.

And after a time he returned to take her, and he turned aside to see the carcase of the lion: and, behold, there was a swarm of bees and honey in the carcase of the lion. And he took thereof in his hands, and went on eating, and came to his father and mother, and he gave them, and they did eat: but he told not them that he had taken the honey out of the carcase of the lion.

So his father went down unto the woman: and Samson made there a feast; for so used the young men to do. And it came to pass, when they saw him, that they brought thirty companions to be with him.

And Samson said unto them,

B.C. about 141.  
12 Gen. 29 37.  
Luke 14. 7.

1 linen shirts,  
Hab. sedi-  
nim.

"I will now put forth a RIDDLE unto you: if ye can certainly declare it me within the seven days of the feast, and find it out, then I will give you thirty sheets and thirty change of garments: but if ye cannot declare it me, then shall ye give me thirty sheets and thirty change of garments." And they said unto him, "Put forth thy riddle, that we may hear it." And he said unto them, "Out of the eater came forth meat, and out of the strong came forth sweetness." And they could not in three days expound the riddle.

And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they said unto Samson's wife, "Entice thy husband, that he may declare unto us the riddle, lest we burn thee and thy father's house with fire: have ye called us to take that we have? is it not so?" And Samson's wife wept before him, and said, "Thou dost but hate me, and lovest me not: thou hast put forth a riddle unto the children of my people, and hast not told it me." And he said unto her, "Behold, I have not told it my father nor my mother, and shall I tell it thee?"

And she wept before him the seven days, while their feast lasted, and it came to pass on the seventh day, that he told her, because she lay sore upon him: and she told the riddle to the children of her people. And the men of the city said unto him on the seventh day before the sun went down, "What is sweeter than honey? and what is stronger than a lion?" And he said unto them, "If ye had not plowed with my heifer, ye had not found out my riddle."

And the Spirit of the Lord came upon him, and he went down to Ashkelon, and slew thirty men of them, and took their spoil, and gave change of garments unto them, which expounded the riddle. And his anger was kindled, and he went up to his father's house.

But Samson's wife was given to his companion, whom he had used as his friend.

15 BUT it came to pass within a while after, in the time of wheat harvest, that Samson visited his wife with a kid: and he said, "I will go in to my wife into the chamber." But her father would not suffer him to go in. And her father said, "I verily thought that thou hadst utterly hated her; therefore I gave her to thy companion: is not her younger sister fairer than she? take her, I pray thee, instead of her."

And Samson said concerning them, "Now shall I be more blameless than the Philistines, though I do them a displeasure." And Samson went and caught three hundred foxes, and took firebrands, and turned tail to tail, and put a firebrand in the midst between two tails. And when

15 Ch. 15. 6

8 sons

8 anatholim

SAMSON'S  
SPOIL  
9 Jehovah  
19 (1) 3 10,  
18 25  
1 ash

20 John 3 29

SAMSON'S WIFE  
GIVEN TO  
ANOTHER  
about 1140

2. Ch. 14 20

FOXES AND  
TORCHES.

6. or, torches  
the lap-  
dim.  
6. or, torch.

an second-  
ing-offering  
R gift-offe-  
ring

SAMSON BORN

8 Samson,  
Sun-like,  
from she-  
mash, the  
sun.

8 Zorah, Nest  
of hornets  
8 Eshtaol,  
petition

SAMSON  
DESIRES A  
WOMAN OF  
TIMNATH  
about 1141.  
1. Timnath,  
Portion-  
assigned  
p Philistines,  
wallowers  
(on the dust)

1 is right in  
mine eyes.  
J Jehovah.

A LION MEETS  
HIM.

8 at meeting  
him

W was right  
in the eyes  
of  
HONEY IN THE  
CARCASE

THE WEDDING  
FEAST

SAMSON'S  
RIDDLE.  
198

B.C. about 1160.

SAMSON'S  
WIFE BURNED.SAMSON  
WRITES THE  
PHILISTINES  
d like, Heb  
c clef.  
e Etim, Place  
of ravenous  
beastsETIM  
THE MEN OF  
JUDAH  
HIND SAMSON  
s r 10  
i Alchi, The  
jaw-bone.  
i leha according  
as, Heb  
crasher  
w went down  
c clef.a according  
asSAMSON SLAYS  
A THOUSAND  
MEN  
a at meeting  
him  
j Jehovah.

m melted.

f fresh  
a nas, Heb.  
chamdr  
i ishh heap, Heb  
chamdr  
t two-heaps,  
clamora-  
thum.r Ramath-  
lehi, lifting-  
up of a jaw-  
boneGOD REPLETES  
HIS THIRSTi Al-chi, see  
e k.e En hakköre,  
Well of him  
that called,  
199

he \*had set the 'brands on fire, he \*let them go into the standing-corn of the Philistines, and \*burnt up both the shocks, and also the standing-corn, with the vineyards and olives.

6 Then the Philistines \*said, "Who \*hath done this?" And they \*answered, "Samson, the son in law of the Timnite, because he had taken his \*wife, and \*given her to his companion." And the Philistines \*came up, and burnt her and her \*father with \*fire.

7 And SAMSON \*said unto them, "Though ye \*have done \*this, yet \*will I be avenged of you, and after that I will \*cease." 8 And he \*smote them hip and thigh with a great slaughter and he \*went down and \*dwelt in the c'top of the rock \*Etim.

9 Then the Philistines \*went up, and \*pitched in Judah, and \*spread themselves in \*Lehi. 10 And the \*men of Judah \*said, "Why are ye come up against us?" And they \*answered, "To bind \*Samson are we come up, to do to him \*as he \*hath done to us."

11 Then three thousand \*men of Judah \*went to the c'top of the rock Etim, and \*said to Samson, "Knowest thou not that the Philistines are rulers over us? what \*is this that thou hast done unto us?" And he \*said unto them, "As they did unto me, so \*have I done unto them." 12 And they \*said unto him, "We \*are come down to bind thee, that we may deliver thee into the hand of the Philistines." And Samson \*said unto them, "Swear unto me, that ye will not fall upon me yourselves." 13 And they \*spoke unto him, \*saying, "No, but we \*will bind thee \*fast, and \*deliver thee into their hand, but \*surely we \*will not kill thee." And they \*bound him with two new cords, and \*brought him up from the rock.

14 And when he came unto Lehi, the Philistines shouted \*against him and the Spirit of \*the LORD \*came mightily upon him, and the cords that were upon his arms \*became as \*flax that was burnt with \*fire, and his bands \*were loosed from off his hands. 15 And he \*found a \*new JAWBONE of an \*ASS, and \*put forth his hand, and \*took it, and \*slew a thousand \*men therewith. 16 And Samson \*said, "With the jawbone of an \*ass, I \*have slain a thousand \*men."

17 And it \*came to pass, when he had made an end of speaking, that he \*cast away the jawbone out of his hand, and \*called that place \*Ramath-lehi.

18 And he \*was sore athirst, and \*called on \*the LORD, and \*said, "Thou hast given \*this great \*deliverance into the hand of thy servant: and now shall I die for \*thirst, and \*fall into the hand of the uncircumcised?" 19 But \*God \*clave an \*hollow place that was in the \*jaw, and there \*came water thereout; and \*when he had drunk, his spirit \*came again, and he \*revived: wherefore he called the name thereof \*En-hakköre, which is in \*Lehi unto \*this day.

20 And he \*judged \*Israel in the days of the Philistines twenty years.

16 THEN \*went SAMSON to \*GAZA, and \*saw there \*an harlot, and \*went in unto her. 2 And it was told the Gazites, \*saying, "Samson is come hither." And they \*compassed him in, and \*laid wait for him all \*night in the gate of the city, and \*were \*quiet all the night, saying, "In the morning, when it is day, we \*shall kill him." 3 And Samson \*lay till midnight, and \*arose at \*midnight, and \*took the doors of the gate of the city, and the two \*posts, and \*went away with them, bar and all, and \*put them upon his shoulders, and \*carried them up to the top of an \*hill that is before Hebron.

4 And it \*came to pass afterward, that he \*loved a woman in the valley of \*Sorek, whose name was \*DELLIAH. 5 And the lords of the Philistines \*came up unto her, and \*said unto her, "Entice him, and \*see wherein his great strength \*lieth, and by what means we may prevail against him, that we may bind him to afflict him: and we will give thee every one of us eleven hundred \*pieces of silver."

6 And Delilah \*said to Samson, "Tell me, I pray thee, wherein thy great strength \*lieth, and wherewith thou \*mightest be bound to afflict thee?" 7 And Samson \*said unto her, "If they \*bind me with seven GREEN WITHS that were never dried, then \*shall I be weak, and \*be as \*another \*man." 8 Then the lords of the Philistines \*brought up to her seven green withs which had not been dried, and she \*bound him with them. 9 Now there were \*men lying in wait, abiding with her in the chamber. And she \*said unto him, "The Philistines be upon thee, Samson." And he \*brake the withs, as a thread of \*tow is broken when it toucheth the fire. So his strength was not known.

10 And Delilah \*said unto Samson, "Behold, thou hast mocked me, and told me lies: now tell me, I pray thee, wherewith thou \*mightest be bound." 11 And he \*said unto her, "If they \*bind me \*fast with NEW ROPES that never were occupied, then \*shall I be weak, and \*be as another \*man."

12 Delilah therefore \*took new ropes, and \*bound him therewith, and \*said unto him, "The Philistines be upon thee, Samson." And there were \*liars in wait abiding in the chamber. And he \*brake them from off his arms like a \*thread.

13 And Delilah \*said unto Samson, "Hitherto thou hast mocked me, and told me lies: tell me wherewith thou \*mightest be bound." And he \*said unto her, "If thou \*WEAVEST the seven locks of my head with the web."

14 And she \*fastened it with the pin, and \*said unto him, "The Philistines be upon thee, Samson." And he \*awaked out of his sleep, and \*went

B.C. about 1160

GATA  
SAMSON  
CARRIES AWAY  
THE GATES  
ABOUT 1120  
s Gaza,  
Strong, For  
tified  
w. a woman.SOREK  
DELLIAH  
s Sorek, Ten  
dni (of the  
vine)  
d Delilah,  
Languish-  
ingTHE SEVEN  
GREEN  
WITHSo one  
adam, Heb  
adshima according  
as.THE NEW  
ROPESw wherewith  
work hath  
not been  
done.THE WEE AND  
THE PIN

B.C. about 1123

THE SECRET  
DIVULGED  
SAMSON'S  
LOCKS KNOWNa. adam, Zeb  
abraham.

a. silver

l. iam.

SAMSON  
BOUNDSAMSON'S LAST  
VICTORYa. sacrifice  
u. Dagon,  
Large-dah

b. before them

l. to set  
blinded  
m. unshahim

l. ish

i. Jehovah  
e. Jehovah  
Jehovah  
200

away *with* the pin of the beam, and *with* the web.

<sup>15</sup> And she *said* unto him, "How *canst* thou say, 'I love thee,' when thine heart is not with me? thou hast mocked me these three times, and hast not told me wherein thy great strength *lieth*."

<sup>16</sup> And it *came to pass*, when she pressed him daily with her words, and *urged* him, so that his soul *was vexed* unto death; <sup>17</sup> that he *told* her "all his heart, and *said* unto her, "There hath not come a razor upon mine head; for *I have been* a Nazarite unto *God* from my mother's womb: if I *be* SHAVEN, then my strength *will go* from me, and I *shall become weak*, and *be like any other man*."

<sup>18</sup> And when Delilah *saw* that he had *told* her *all his heart*, she *sent* and *called* for the lords of the Philistines, *saying*, "Come up this once, for he *hath shewed* me *all his heart*." Then the lords of the Philistines *came up* unto her, and *brought* *money* in their hand. <sup>19</sup> And she *made him* sleep upon her knees; and she *called* for a man, and she *caused him to* shave off *the seven locks* of his head; and she *began* to afflict him, and his strength *went* from him. <sup>20</sup> And she *said*, "The Philistines *be upon thee*, Samson" And he *awoke* out of his sleep, and *said*, "I *will go out* as at other times before, and *shake myself*" And he *wist not* that *the Lord was* departed from him.

<sup>21</sup> But the Philistines *took* him, and *put out* his eyes, and *brought him* down to Gaza, and *BOUND* him with *fetters of brass*; and he *did grind* in the prison house.

<sup>22</sup> Howbeit the hair of his head *began* to grow again after he was shaven.

<sup>23</sup> Then the lords of the Philistines gathered them together for to *offer* a great sacrifice unto *DAGON* their god, and to rejoice for they *said*, "Our god *hath delivered* Samson our enemy into our hand." <sup>24</sup> And when the people *saw him*, they *praised* their god: for they *said*, "Our god *hath delivered* into our hands our enemy, and *the destroyer* of our country, which slew many of us."

<sup>25</sup> And it *came to pass*, when their hearts were merry, that they *said*, "Call for Samson, that he *may make us sport*." And they *called* for Samson out of the prison house; and he *made them sport*: and they *set him* between the *PILLARS*. <sup>26</sup> And Samson *said* unto the lad *that held him* by the hand, "Suffer me that I *may feel* the pillars whereupon the house *standeth*, that I *may lean upon them*."

<sup>27</sup> Now the house was full of *men* and *women*; and all the lords of the Philistines were there; and there were upon the roof about three thousand *men* and *women*, *that beheld* while Samson *made sport*. <sup>28</sup> And Samson *called* unto *the Lord*, and *said*, "O *Lord*

*God*, remember me, I pray thee, and *strengthen* me, I pray thee, only *this once*, O *God*, that I *may be at once avenged* of the Philistines for my two eyes." <sup>29</sup> And Samson *took hold* of *the two middle pillars* upon which the house stood, and on which it *was borne up*, of the one with his right hand, and of the other with his left. <sup>30</sup> And Samson *said*, "Let me die with the Philistines." And he *bowed himself* with *all his might*; and the house *fell* upon the lords, and upon all the *people that were* therein. So the *dead* which he slew at his death *were more than they* which he slew in his life.

<sup>31</sup> Then his brethren and all the house of his father *came down*, and *took him*, and brought *him up*, and *buried him* between Zorah and Eshtaol in the buryingplace of Manoah his father. And he judged Israel twenty years.

17 AND there *was* a man of mount Ephraim, whose name was MICAH. <sup>2</sup> And he *said* unto his mother, "The eleven hundred *shekels* of silver that were taken from thee, about which thou cursedst, and spakest of also in mine ears, behold, the silver is with me; I took it." And his mother *said*, "Blessed be thou of *the Lord*, my son." <sup>3</sup> And when he had restored the eleven hundred *shekels* of silver to his mother, his mother *said*, "I *had wholly* dedicated the silver unto *the Lord* from my hand for my son, to make a graven image and a molten image: now therefore I will restore it unto thee."

<sup>4</sup> Yet he *restored* the *money* unto his mother; and his mother *took two hundred shekels* of silver, and *gave* them to the founder, who *made* thereof a graven image and a molten image: and they *were* in the house of Micah.

<sup>5</sup> And the man Micah had an house of gods, and *made* an ephod, and teraphim, and *consecrated* one of his sons, who *became* his priest.

<sup>6</sup> In those days there was no king in Israel, but every man *did that which was right* in his own eyes.

<sup>7</sup> And there *was* a young man out of Beth-lehem-judah of the family of Judah, who was a LEVITE, and he sojourned there. <sup>8</sup> And the man *departed* out of the city from Beth-lehem-judah to sojourn where he could find a place: and he *came* to mount Ephraim to the house of Micah, as he journeyed.

<sup>9</sup> And Micah *said* unto him, "Whence comest thou?" And he *said* unto him, "I *am* a Levite of Beth-lehem-judah, and I *go* to sojourn where I *may find a place*." <sup>10</sup> And Micah *said* unto him, "Dwell with me, and *be unto me* a father and a priest, and I *will give thee ten shekels* of silver by the year, and a suit of apparel, and thy victuals." So the Levite *went in*.

<sup>11</sup> And the Levite was content to dwell *with* the man; and the young man was unto him as one of his sons. <sup>12</sup> And Micah *consecrated* the Levite;

B.C. about 1120.

m. my soul  
die.MICAH'S  
KHOD AND  
TERAPHIM  
about 1100  
i. ish  
m. Micah, who  
is like Jeho-  
vah

J. Jehovah

s. silver

f. filled the  
hand of.

THE LEVITE

f. filled the  
hand of.

B.C. about 1400

THE DANITES  
SEARCH THE  
LAND.  
1 Ch 17 6.sons  
anashim  
b borders.THE LEVITE  
DISCOVERED

God, Elohim

J Jehorah

REPORT OF  
THE SPIES  
anashim  
Laish, Lionp possessor of  
restraint

i adam

SIX HUNDRED  
MEN GO UPi. leh.  
g girded.m Mahaneh  
Dan, Camp  
of Dan.THEY COME TO  
THE HOUSE OF  
MICAH.

and the young-man <sup>1</sup>became his priest, and <sup>2</sup>was in the house of Micah. <sup>3</sup>Then <sup>4</sup>said Micah, "Now <sup>5</sup>know I that <sup>6</sup>the Lord will do me good, seeing I <sup>7</sup>have a <sup>8</sup>Levite to my priest."

**18** IN those days there was no king in Israel: and in those days the tribe of the DANITES sought them an inheritance to dwell in; for unto that day all their inheritance had not fallen unto them among the tribes of Israel.

<sup>2</sup> And the children of Dan sent of their family five men from their coasts, men of valour, from Zorah, and from Eshtaul, to spy out the land, and to search it; and they said unto them, "Go, search the land;" who when they came to mount Ephraim, to the house of Micah, they lodged there.

<sup>3</sup> When they were by the house of Micah, they knew the voice of the young-man the LEVITE: and they turned in thither, and said unto him, "Who brought thee hither? and what makest thou in this place? and what hast thou here?" <sup>4</sup> And he said unto them, "Thus and thus dealt Micah with me, and hath hired me, and I am his priest." <sup>5</sup> And they said unto him, "Ask counsel, we pray thee, of God, that we may know whether our way which we go shall be prosperous." <sup>6</sup> And the priest said unto them, "Go in peace: before the Lord is your way wherein ye go."

<sup>7</sup> And when the five men departed, and came to LAISH, and saw the people that were therein, how they dwelt careless, after the manner of the Zidonians, quiet and secure; and there was no magistrate in the land, that might put them to shame in any thing; and they were far from the Zidonians, and had no business with any man.

<sup>8</sup> And they came unto their brethren to Zorah and Eshtaul; and their brethren said unto them, "What say ye?" <sup>9</sup> And they said, "Arise, that we may go up against them: for we have seen the land, and behold, it is very good and are ye still? be not slothful to go, and to enter to possess the land." <sup>10</sup> When ye go, ye shall come unto a people secure, and to a large land: for God hath given it into your hands; a place where there is no want of any thing that is in the earth."

<sup>11</sup> And there went from thence of the family of the Danites, out of Zorah and out of Eshtaul, six hundred men appointed with weapons of war.

<sup>12</sup> And they went up, and pitched in Kirjath-jearim, in Judah: wherefore they called that place Mahaneh-dan unto this day: behold, it is behind Kirjath-jearim. <sup>13</sup> And they passed thence unto mount Ephraim, and came unto the house of Micah.

<sup>14</sup> Then answered the five men that went to spy out the country of Laish, and said unto their brethren, "Do ye know that there is in these

B.C. about 1400

houses an EPHOD, and teraphim, and a graven image, and a molten image: now therefore consider what ye have to do."

<sup>15</sup> And they turned thitherward, and came to the house of the young-man the Levite, even unto the house of Micah, and saluted him. <sup>16</sup> And the six hundred men appointed with their weapons of war, which were of the children of Dan, stood by the entering of the gate. <sup>17</sup> And the five men that went to spy out the land went up, and came in thither, and took the graven image, and the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image: and the priest stood in the entering of the gate with the six hundred men that were appointed with weapons of war. <sup>18</sup> And these went into Micah's house, and fetched the carved image, the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image. Then said the priest unto them, "What do ye?" <sup>19</sup> And they said unto him, "Hold thy peace, lay thine hand upon thy mouth, and go with us, and be to us a father and a priest: is it better for thee to be a priest unto the house of one man, or that thou be a priest unto a tribe and a family in Israel?" <sup>20</sup> And the priest's heart was glad, and he took the ephod, and the teraphim, and the graven image, and went in the midst of the people. <sup>21</sup> So they turned and departed, and put the little ones and the cattle and the carriage before them.

<sup>22</sup> And when they were a good way from the house of MICAH, the men that were in the houses near to Micah's house were gathered together, and overtook the children of Dan. <sup>23</sup> And they cried unto the children of Dan. And they turned their faces, and said unto Micah, "What aileth thee, that thou comest with such a company?" <sup>24</sup> And he said, "Ye have taken away my gods which I made, and the priest, and ye are gone away: and what have I more? and what is this that ye say unto me, 'What aileth thee?'" <sup>25</sup> And the children of Dan said unto him, "Let not thy voice be heard among us, lest angry fellows run upon thee, and thou lose thy life, with the lives of thy household."

<sup>26</sup> And the children of Dan went their way: and when Micah saw that they were too strong for him, he turned and went back unto his house.

<sup>27</sup> And they took the things which Micah had made, and the priest which he had, and came unto Laish, unto a people that were at quiet and secure: and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and burnt the city with fire. <sup>28</sup> And there was no deliverer, because it was far from Zidon, and they had no business with any man; and it was in the valley that lieth by Beth-rehob.

And they built a city, and dwelt therein. <sup>29</sup> And they called the name of the city DAN, after the name of Dan

i. leh.  
g. girded.  
sons.  
anashim.b baggage.  
MICAH  
AND HIS  
NEIGHBOURS  
anashim

sons.

m. men bitter  
g. soul  
s. souls.  
sons.LAISH  
SMITTEN.

i. adam.



B.C. about 1406.

MICAH'S  
IMAGE SET UP  
BY HIS SONS.THE LEVITE  
AND HIS  
CONCUBINE.

AS A WOMAN

SHE LEAVES  
HIM.THE LEVITE  
GOES TO FETCH  
HER  
t. to her heartHIS FATHER  
DETAINS HIM

e. strengthen.

i. ish.

ON THE  
FIFTH DAY  
HE DEPARTS

t. to thy tent

THEY COME TO  
GIBEAH.

their father, who was born unto Israel: howbeit the name of the city was Laish at the first.

<sup>30</sup> And the children of Dan set up the GRAVEN IMAGE: and Jonathan, the son of Gershom, the son of Manasseh, he and his sons were priests to the tribe of Dan until the day of the captivity of the land. <sup>31</sup> And they set them up Micah's graven image, which he made, all the time that the house of God was in Shiloh.

**19** AND it came to pass in those days, when there was no king in Israel, that there was a certain LEVITE sojourning on the side of mount Ephraim, who took to him a CONCUBINE out of Beth-lehem-judah.

<sup>2</sup> And his concubine played the whore against him, and went away from him unto her father's house to Beth-lehem-judah, and was there four whole months.

<sup>3</sup> And her husband arose, and went after her, to speak friendly unto her, and to bring her again, having his servant with him, and a couple of asses: and she brought him into her father's house: and when the father of the damsel saw him, he rejoiced to meet him. <sup>4</sup> And his father-in-law, the damsel's father, retained him; and he abode with him three days: so they did eat and drink, and lodged there.

<sup>5</sup> And it came to pass on the fourth day, when they arose early in the morning, that he rose up to depart, and the damsel's father said unto his son-in-law, "Comfort thine heart with a morsel of bread, and afterward go your way." <sup>6</sup> And they sat down, and did eat and drink both of them together: for the damsel's father had said unto the man, "Be content, I pray thee, and tarry all night, and let thine heart be merry." <sup>7</sup> And when the man rose up to depart, his father-in-law urged him: therefore he lodged there again.

<sup>8</sup> And he arose early in the morning on the fifth day to depart: and the damsel's father said, "Comfort thine heart, I pray thee." And they tarried until afternoon, and they did eat both of them. <sup>9</sup> And when the man rose up to depart, he, and his concubine, and his servant, his father-in-law, the damsel's father, said unto him, "Behold, now the day draweth toward evening, I pray you tarry all night: behold, the day groweth to an end, lodge here, that thine heart may be merry; and to-morrow get you early on your way, that thou mayest go home." <sup>10</sup> But the man would not tarry that night, but he rose up and departed, and came over against Jebus, which is Jerusalem: and there were with him two asses saddled, his concubine also was with him.

<sup>11</sup> And when they were by Jebus, the day was far spent; and the servant said unto his master, "Come, I pray

thee, and let us turn in into this city of the Jebusites, and lodge in it." <sup>12</sup> And his master said unto him, "We will not turn aside hither into the city of a stranger, that is not of the children of Israel; we will pass over to GIBEAH."

<sup>13</sup> And he said unto his servant, "Come, and let us draw near to one of these places to lodge all night, in Gibeah, or in Ramah." <sup>14</sup> And they passed on and went their way; and the sun went down upon them when they were by Gibeah, which belongeth to Benjamin. <sup>15</sup> And they turned aside thither, to go in and to lodge in Gibeah: and when he went in, he sat him down in a street of the city: for there was no man that took them into his house to lodge.

<sup>16</sup> And, behold, there came an old man from his work out of the field at even, which was also of mount Ephraim; and he sojourned in Gibeah, but the men of the place were Benjamites. <sup>17</sup> And when he had lifted up his eyes, he saw a wayfaring man in the street of the city: and the old man said, "Whither goest thou? and whence comest thou?" <sup>18</sup> And he said unto him, "We are passing from Beth-lehem-judah toward the side of mount Ephraim; from thence am I, and I went to Beth-lehem-judah, but I am now going to the house of the LORD; and there is no man that receiveth me to house." <sup>19</sup> Yet there is both straw and provender for our asses, and there is bread and wine also for me, and for thy handmaid, and for the young-man which is with thy servants: there is no want of any thing." <sup>20</sup> And the old man said, "Peace be with thee; howsoever let all thy wants lie upon me; only lodge not in the street." <sup>21</sup> So he brought him into his house, and gave provender unto the asses: and they washed their feet, and did eat and drink.

<sup>22</sup> Now as they were making their hearts merry, behold, the men of the city, certain sons of Belial, beset the house round about, and beat at the door, and spake to the master of the house, the old man, saying, "Bring forth the man that came into thine house, that we may know him." <sup>23</sup> And the man, the master of the house, went out unto them, and said unto them, "Nay, my brethren, say, I pray you, do not so wickedly; seeing that this man is come into mine house, do not this folly." <sup>24</sup> Behold, here is my daughter a maiden, and his concubine; them I will bring out now, and humble ye them, and do with them what seemeth good unto you: but unto this man do not so vile a thing." <sup>25</sup> But the men would not hearken to him: so the man took his concubine, and brought her forth unto them; and they knew her, and abused her all the night until the morning: and when the day began to spring, they let her go.

B.C. about 1406.

e. sons.

AN OLD MAN  
RECEIVED  
THEM  
ISH

e. anahshim,

plural of ish

THE  
CONCUBINE'S  
ABUSED  
22 See Gen  
19 4-9  
Hosea 9 9,  
10 5 Rom  
1 26, 27  
b Belial,  
worthless-  
nesst. the matter  
of this folly.

B C about 1400.

THE  
CONCUBINE  
FOUND,  
a entrance,  
Heb. path-  
ach

28 Ch. 20. 8.

DIVIDED AND  
WENT INTO AIN  
JHAPY  
29 Ch. 20. 6, 7  
See 1 SAM  
11 7  
b border,  
Heb. gebl.

a sons.

ISRAEL  
ANNEMIED  
1 Deut 13  
12-14 Jov  
22 12-14  
a sons  
J Jehovah.

a he Elohim

THE LEVITE'S  
CASE.

4 Ch 19 15-  
29  
at the man.

m masters,  
Heb. baalim

THE  
DETERMINA  
TION  
J ish

r. anahim.

26 Then came the woman in the dawning of the day, and fell down at the door of the man's house where her lord was, till it was light. 27 And her lord rose up in the morning, and opened the doors of the house, and went out to go his way: and, behold, the woman his concubine was fallen down at the door of the house, and her hands were upon the threshold. 28 And he said unto her, "Up, and let us be going." But none answered. Then the man took her up upon an ass, and the man rose up, and gat him unto his place.

29 And when he was come into his house, he took a knife, and laid hold on his concubine, and divided her, together with her bones, into twelve pieces, and sent her into all the coast of Israel.

30 And it was so, that all that saw it said, "There was no such deed done nor seen from the day that the children of Israel came up out of the land of Egypt unto this day: consider of it, take advice, and speak your minds."

20 THEN all the children of ISRAEL went out, and the congregation was GATHERED TOGETHER as one man, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, with the land of Gilend, unto the LORD IN MIZPEH. 2 And the chief of all the people, even of all the tribes of Israel, presented themselves in the assembly of the people of God, four hundred thousand footmen that drew sword.

3 (Now the children of Benjamin heard that the children of Israel were gone up to Mizpeh.) Then said the children of Israel, "Tell us, how was this wickedness?" 4 And the LEVITE, the husband of the woman that was slain, answered and SAID, "I came into Gibeah that belongeth to Benjamin, I and my concubine, to lodge. 5 And the men of Gibeah rose against me, and beset the house round about upon me by night, and thought to have slain me: and my concubine have they forced, that she is dead. 6 And I took my concubine, and cut her in pieces, and sent her throughout all the country of the inheritance of Israel: for they have committed lewdness and folly in Israel. 7 Behold, ye are all children of Israel; give here your advice and counsel."

8 And all THE PEOPLE arose as one man, saying, "We will not any of us go to his tent, neither will we any of us turn into his house. 9 But now this shall be the thing which we will do to Gibeah; we will go up by lot against it; 10 and we will take ten men of an hundred throughout all the tribes of Israel, and an hundred of a thousand, and a thousand out of ten thousand, to fetch victual for the people, that they may do, when they come to Gibeah of Benjamin, according to all the folly that they have wrought in Israel."

11 So all the men of Israel were

gathered against the city, knit together as one man.

12 And the tribes of Israel sent men through all the tribe of Benjamin, saying, "What wickedness is this that is done among you? 13 Now therefore deliver us the men, the children of Belial, which are in Gibeah, that we may put them to death, and put away evil from Israel."

But the children of BENJAMIN would not hearken to the voice of their brethren the children of Israel: 14 but the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together out of the cities unto Gibeah, to go out to battle against the children of Israel. 15 And the children of Benjamin were numbered at that time out of the cities twenty and six thousand men that drew sword, beside the inhabitants of Gibeah, which were numbered seven hundred chosen men. 16 Among all this people there were seven hundred chosen men left-handed; every one could sling stones at an hair breadth, and not miss.

17 And the men of ISRAEL, beside Benjamin, were numbered four hundred thousand men that drew sword. all these were men of war.

18 And the children of Israel arose, and went up to the house of God, and ASKED COUNSEL of God, and said, "Which of us shall go up first to the battle against the children of Benjamin?" And the LORD said, "Judah shall go up first."

19 And the children of Israel rose up in the morning, and encamped against Gibeah. 20 And the men of Israel went out to battle against Benjamin; and the men of Israel put themselves in array to fight against them at Gibeah. 21 And the children of Benjamin came forth out of Gibeah, and destroyed down to the ground of the Israelites that day twenty and two thousand men.

22 And the people the men of Israel encouraged themselves, and set their battle again in array in the place where they put themselves in array the first day. 23 (And the children of Israel went up and wept before the LORD until even, and asked counsel of the LORD, saying, "Shall I go up again to battle against the children of Benjamin my brother?" And the LORD said, "Go up against him.")

24 And the children of Israel came near against the children of Benjamin the second day. 25 And Benjamin went forth against them out of Gibeah the second day, and destroyed down to the ground of the children of Israel again eighteen thousand men; all these drew the sword.

26 Then all the children of Israel, and all the people, went up, and came unto the house of God, and wept, and sat there before the LORD, and FASTED that day until even, and OFFERED burnt offerings and peace offerings before the LORD. 27 And the

B C about 1400.

MAN SENT TO  
BENJAMIN  
a sons.

THE  
BENJAMITES  
GATHERED,  
26,700,  
a sons.

a sin, Heb  
chubian

INKAPL  
400,000

COUNSEL  
TAKEN OF  
GOD  
b Beth-el

J. Jehovah

FIRST BATTLE  
22,000  
ISRAELITES  
SLAIN.

WEeping AND  
COUNSEL.

J. Jehovah

SECOND  
BATTLE  
18,000  
ISRAELITES  
SLAIN

WEeping,  
FASTING,  
SACRIFICE  
AND COUNSEL.  
b. Beth-el.

a. offered up,  
a. ascending  
offerings.

S.Cabot 1408.

\*children of Israël \*inquired of *the* Lord, (for the ark of the covenant of \*God was there in those \*days, <sup>28</sup> and Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron, \*stood before it in those \*days,) \*saying, "Shall I yet again go out to \*battle against the \*children of Benjamin my brother, or shall I cease?" And *the* Lord \*said, "Go up; for to-morrow I will deliver them into thine hand."

THIRD  
BATTLE  
BENJAMIN  
SMITTEN,  
35,100 SLAIN.  
29 Comp  
Josh. vii  
s. 302A.

<sup>29</sup> And Israël \*set LIEBERS IN WAIT round about \*Gibeah. <sup>30</sup> And the \*children of Israël \*went up against the \*children of Benjamin on the first \*day, and \*put themselves in array against \*Gibeah, as at other times.

<sup>31</sup> And the \*children of Benjamin \*went out against the people, and were drawn away from the city; and they \*began to smite of the people, and kill, as at other times, in the highways, of which one goeth up to *the* house of \*God, and the other to Gibeah in the field, about thirty \*men of Israël. <sup>32</sup> And the \*children of Benjamin \*said, "THEY are smitten down before us, as at the first."

But the \*children of Israël said, "Let us flee, and draw them from the city unto the highways." <sup>33</sup> And all the \*men of Israël rose up out of their place, and \*put themselves in array at Baal-tamar, and the liers in wait of Israël \*came forth out of their places, even out of the meadows of Gibeah.

<sup>34</sup> And there \*came against \*Gibeah ten thousand chosen \*men out of all Israël, and the battle was sore; but they knew not that evil was near them.

<sup>35</sup> And *the* LORD \*SMOTE BENJAMIN before Israël: and the \*children of Israël \*destroyed of the Benjamites \*that day twenty and five thousand and an hundred \*men: all these \*drew the sword.

THE CITY  
BURNED.

<sup>36</sup> So the \*children of Benjamin \*saw that they were smitten: for the men of Israël \*gave place to the Benjamites, because they trusted unto the liers in wait which they had set beside \*Gibeah. <sup>37</sup> And the liers in wait hastened, and \*rushed upon \*Gibeah; and the liers in wait \*drew themselves along, and \*smote all the city with the edge of the sword.

<sup>38</sup> Now there was an appointed sign between the \*men of Israël and the liers in wait, that they should make a great flame with smoke rise up out of the CITY. <sup>39</sup> And when the \*men of Israël \*retired in the battle, Benjamin began to smite and kill of the \*men of Israël about thirty \*persons: for they said, "Surely they are smitten down before us, as in the first battle." <sup>40</sup> But when the flame began to arise up out of the city with a pillar of smoke, the Benjamites \*looked behind them, and, behold, the flame of the city ascended up to heaven.

<sup>41</sup> And when the \*men of Israël turned again, the \*men of Benjamin \*were amazed: for they saw that evil was come upon them. <sup>42</sup> Therefore they \*turned their backs before the \*men

of Israël unto the way of the wilderness; but the battle overtook them; and them which came out of the cities they destroyed in the midst of them. <sup>43</sup> Thus they inclosed the Benjamites round about, and chased them, and trode them down with ease <sup>44</sup> over against \*Gibeah toward the sunrise.

<sup>45</sup> And there \*fell of Benjamin eighteen thousand \*men; all these were \*men of valour. <sup>46</sup> And they \*turned and \*fled toward the wilderness unto the rock of Rimmon: and they \*gleaned of them in the highways five thousand \*men; and \*pursued hard after them unto Gidom, and \*slew two thousand \*men of them. <sup>47</sup> So that all which fell that \*day of Benjamin \*were twenty and five thousand \*men that drew the sword; all these were \*men of valour.

<sup>48</sup> But six hundred \*men \*turned and \*fled to the wilderness unto the rock Rimmon, and \*abode in the rock Rimmon four months.

<sup>49</sup> And the \*men of Israël turned again upon the \*children of Benjamin, and \*smote them with the edge of the sword, as well the men of every city, as the beast, and all that came to hand: also they set on fire all the cities that they came to.

21 NOW the \*men of ISRAEL HAD SWORN in Mizpeh, \*saying, "There shall not any of us give his daughter unto Benjamin to wife." <sup>2</sup> And the people \*came to *the* house of \*God, and \*abode there till even before \*God, and \*lifted up their voices, and \*WEPT sore; <sup>3</sup> and \*said, "O LORD \*God of Israël, why is this come to pass in Israël, that there should be to day one tribe lacking in Israël?"

<sup>4</sup> And it \*came to pass on the morrow, that the people \*rose early, and \*built there an altar, and \*OFFERED <sup>5</sup> burnt offerings and peace offerings. <sup>6</sup> And the \*children of Israël \*said, "Who is there among all the tribes of Israël that came not up with the \*congregation unto *the* LORD?" For they had made a \*great oath concerning him that came not up to *the* LORD to Mizpeh, \*saying, "He shall surely be put to death."

<sup>7</sup> And the \*children of Israël \*repented them for Benjamin their brother, and \*said, "There is one tribe cut off from Israël this day. <sup>8</sup> How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing we have sworn by *the* LORD that we will not give them of our daughters to wives?"

<sup>9</sup> And they \*said, "What one is there of the tribes of Israël that came not up to Mizpeh to *the* LORD?" And, behold, there came none to the camp from JABESH-GILEAD to the assembly. <sup>10</sup> For the people \*were numbered, and, behold, there were none of the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead there.

<sup>11</sup> And the congregation \*sent thither twelve thousand \*men of the valiantest, and \*commanded them, saying, "Go

S.Cabot 1408.

s. unto.

l. ish  
s. anashim.

800 ESCAPED.  
47 Ch. 21. 13.

FURTHER  
DESTRUCTION

THE MEN OF  
ISRAEL WENT  
BEFORE GOD.  
l. ish

b or, Beth-El

s. s. ha Elohim.  
J. Jehovah  
Elohim.

CONSULTATION  
u. offered up  
a ascending  
offerings.  
s. sons.

a assembly,  
Jehovah  
Jehovah

JABESH-  
GILEAD  
SMITTEN.  
THE VIRGINS  
SAVED  
8 1 Sam. 11. 1  
Sl. 11.

ish

BENJAMIN  
FLEW.  
46,000 SLAIN

B.C. about 1408

a male,  
Heb. ash  
cahr.  
young-  
women.

AND GIVEN TO  
THE  
BENJAMIN  
11 Ch 20 47  
8 sons

15 &amp; 4.

SECOND  
CONSTITU-  
TION  
THE FEAST IN  
SHILOH.

16 &amp; 1.

8. sons

and smite *the* inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead with the edge of the sword, with the women and the children. <sup>11</sup> And this is the thing that ye shall do, Ye shall utterly destroy every male, and every woman that hath lain by a man."

<sup>12</sup> And they <sup>\*</sup>found among the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead four hundred young virgins, that had known no man by lying with any male: and they brought them unto the camp to Shiloh, which is in the land of Canaan.

<sup>13</sup> And the whole congregation <sup>\*</sup>sent some to speak to the <sup>\*</sup>children of Benjamin that were in the rock RIMMON, and to call peaceably unto them. <sup>14</sup> And Benjamin <sup>\*</sup>came again at that time; and they <sup>\*</sup>gave them <sup>\*</sup>wives which they had saved alive of the women of Jabesh-gilead: and yet so they sufficed them not. <sup>15</sup> And the people repented them for Benjamin, because that *the* Lord had made a breach in the tribes of Israel.

<sup>16</sup> Then the elders of the congregation <sup>\*</sup>said, "How shall we do for wives for <sup>\*</sup>them that remain, seeing the women are destroyed out of Benjamin?" <sup>17</sup> And they <sup>\*</sup>said, "There must be an inheritance for them that be escaped of Benjamin, that a tribe be not destroyed out of Israel. <sup>18</sup> Howbeit we may not give them wives of our daughters: for the <sup>\*</sup>children of Israel have sworn, saying, 'Cursed be he that giveth a wife to Benjamin.'"

<sup>19</sup> Then they <sup>\*</sup>said, "Behold, there is a feast of *the* Lord in SHILOH yearly in a place which is on the north side of Beth-el, on the east side of the highway that goeth up from Beth-el to Shechem, and on the south of Lebonah." <sup>20</sup> Therefore they <sup>\*</sup>commanded the <sup>\*</sup>children of Benjamin, saying, "Go and lie in wait in the vineyards; <sup>21</sup> and see, and behold, if the daughters of Shiloh come out to dance in dances, then come ye out of the vineyards, and catch ye every man his wife of the daughters of Shiloh, and go to the land of Benjamin. <sup>22</sup> And it shall be, when their fathers or their brethren come unto us to complain, that we will say unto them, 'Be favourable unto them for our sakes: because we reserved not to each man his wife in the war: for ye did not give unto them at this time, that ye should be guilty.'"

<sup>23</sup> And the <sup>\*</sup>children of Benjamin did so, and <sup>\*</sup>took them wives, according to their number, of them that danced, whom they caught: and they <sup>\*</sup>went and <sup>\*</sup>returned unto their inheritance, and <sup>\*</sup>repaired the cities, and <sup>\*</sup>dwelt in them.

<sup>24</sup> And the <sup>\*</sup>children of Israel departed thence at that time, <sup>\*</sup>every man to his tribe and to his family, and they <sup>\*</sup>went out from thence every man to his inheritance.

<sup>25</sup> In those days there was NO KING IN ISRAEL: <sup>\*</sup>every man did that which was right in his own eyes.

B.C. about 1408

t. toward the  
sun rising

1. ish.

THE  
BENJAMITES  
TAKE THEIR  
WIVES AND  
RETURN  
25 See ch 20  
46.

ISRAEL  
RETURNS  
HOME.  
ish

## THE BOOK OF

## RUTH.

B.C. about 1322

ELIMELECH  
AND HIS SONS  
IN MOAB.  
judged  
Heb. ish.  
fields

Elimelech,  
My God is  
king.  
Naomi, My  
pleasant one  
M. Mahlon,  
Sick  
Chilion,  
Fading

THE SONS DIE

Orpah,  
Neck, Hind,  
or, Fawn.  
Ruth,  
Appearance,  
or, Beauty.

NAOMI  
about 1312  
fields.

NOW it came to pass in the days when the judges ruled, that there was a famine in the land. And a certain man of Beth-lehem-judah went to sojourn in the country of Moab, he, and his wife, and his two sons. <sup>2</sup> And the name of the man was ELIMELECH, and the name of his wife Naomi, and the name of his two sons Mahlon and Chilion, Ephraimites, of Beth-lehem-judah. And they came into the country of Moab, and continued there.

<sup>3</sup> And Elimelech NAOMI'S husband died; and she was left, and her two sons. <sup>4</sup> And they took them wives of the women of Moab; the name of the one was Orpah, and the name of the other Ruth: and they dwelled there about ten years.

<sup>5</sup> And Mahlon and Chilion died also both of them; and the woman was left of her two sons and her husband.

<sup>6</sup> Then she arose with her daughters in law, that she might RETURN FROM the country of MOAB: for she

had heard in the country of Moab how that *the* Lord had visited his people in giving them bread. <sup>7</sup> Wherefore she went forth out of the place where she was, and her two daughters in law with her; and they went on the way to return unto the land of Judah.

<sup>8</sup> And NAOMI said unto her two DAUGHTERS IN LAW, "Go, return each to her mother's house: *the* Lord deal kindly with you, as ye have dealt with the dead, and with me. <sup>9</sup> *The* Lord grant you that ye may find rest, each of you in the house of her husband." Then she kissed them; and they lifted up their voice, and wept. <sup>10</sup> And they said unto her, "Surely we will return with thee unto thy people."

<sup>11</sup> And Naomi said, "Turn again, my daughters. why will ye go with me? are there yet any more sons in my womb, that they may be your husbands? <sup>12</sup> Turn again, my daughters, go your way; for I am too old to have an husband. If I should say, 'I have hope, if I should have an husband also

B.C. about 1312

Jehovah, H  
that is, and  
that was,  
and that is  
to come

NAOMI'S  
PROPOSAL.

according  
as, Heb  
c.asher

11. Deut. 20 5

B.C.about 1215.

i It is bitter  
to me ex-  
ceedingly.

RUTH'S  
REPLY.

God, Elohim,  
the Triune  
God  
Jehovah,  
the Everlast-  
ing One

a strength-  
ened herself

NAOMI AND  
RUTH CAME TO  
BETH-LEHEM  
Bethlehem,  
House of  
bread

n Naomi,  
Pleasant,  
m Mara,  
Bitter  
s Shuddai,  
plurai, All  
sufficient  
Jehovah

f fields, Heb  
sodee

BOAZ  
i He is  
b him, in  
him is  
strength

RUTH  
GLEANING  
s Lev 19 9  
10 Deut 24  
19

h hap hap-  
pened.

BOAZ'S  
INQUIRY.

J. Jehovah

f fields, Heb  
sodee

to night, and should also bear sons;  
13 would ye tarry for them till they  
were grown? would ye stay for them  
from having husbands? nay, my daugh-  
ters, for I have grieveth me much for your  
sakes that the hand of the LORD is  
gone out against me."

14 And they lifted up their voice,  
and wept again: and ORPAH kissed  
her mother-in-law; but RUTH clave  
unto her. 15 And she said, "Behold,  
thy sister-in-law is gone back unto her  
people, and unto her gods: return thou  
after thy sister-in-law."

16 And RUTH said, "Intreat me  
not to leave thee, or to return from  
following after thee: for whither thou  
goest, I will go; and where thou  
lodgest, I will lodge: thy people shall  
be my people, and thy God my God.  
17 Where thou diest, will I die, and  
there will I be buried: the LORD do so  
to me, and more also, if ought but  
death part thee and me."

18 When she saw that SHE was  
steadfastly-minded to go with her, then  
she left speaking unto her.

19 So they two went until they came  
to BETH-LEHEM. And it came to  
pass, when they were come to Beth-  
lehem, that all the city was moved  
about them, and they said, "Is this  
Naomi?" 20 And she said unto them,  
"Call me not Naomi, call me Mara  
for the Almighty hath dealt very  
bitterly with me. 21 I went out full,  
and the LORD hath brought me home  
again empty: why then call ye me  
Naomi, seeing the LORD hath testified  
against me, and the Almighty hath  
afflicted me?"

22 So Naomi returned, and Ruth the  
Moabitess, her daughter-in-law, with  
her, which returned out of the country  
of Moab: and they came to Beth-lehem  
in the beginning of barley harvest.

2 AND Naomi had a kinsman of  
her husband's, a mighty man  
of wealth, of the family of Elimelech;  
and his name was BOAZ.

3 And RUTH the Moabitess said unto  
Naomi, "Let me now go to the field,  
and GLEAN ears of corn after him  
in whose sight I shall find grace."  
And she said unto her, "Go, my  
daughter."

4 And she went, and came, and  
gleaned in the field after the reapers  
and her hap was to light on a part of  
the field belonging unto Boaz, who was  
of the kindred of Elimelech.

5 And, behold, BOAZ came from  
BETH-LEHEM, and said unto the  
reapers, "The LORD be with you."  
And they answered him, "The LORD  
bless thee." 6 Then said Boaz unto his  
servant that was set over the reapers,  
"Whose damsel is this?" 7 And the  
servant that was set over the reapers  
answered and said, "It is the Moab-  
itish damsel that came back with Naomi  
out of the country of Moab: 8 and she  
said, 'I pray you, let me glean and  
gather after the reapers among the

sheaves:' so she came, and hath con-  
tinued even from the morning until  
now, that she tarried a little in the  
house."

8 Then said BOAZ unto RUTH,  
"Hearkest thou not, my daughter?  
Go not to glean in another field, nei-  
ther go from hence, but abide here  
fast by my maidens: 9 let thine eyes  
be on the field that they do reap, and  
go thou after them: have I not charged  
the young men that they shall not  
touch thee? and when thou art athirst,  
go unto the vessels, and drink of that  
which the young men have drawn."

10 Then she fell on her face, and  
bowed herself to the ground, and said  
unto him, "Why have I found grace in  
thine eyes, that thou shouldest take  
knowledge of me, seeing I am a stran-  
ger?"

11 And Boaz answered and said  
unto her, "It hath fully been shewed  
me, all that thou hast done unto thy  
mother-in-law since the death of thine  
husband: and how thou hast left thy  
father and thy mother, and the land of  
thy nativity, and art come unto a  
people which thou knewest not hereto-  
fore. 12 The LORD recompense thy  
work, and a full reward be given thee  
of the LORD God of Israel, under  
whose wings thou art come to trust."

13 Then she said, "Let me find fa-  
vour in thy sight, my lord; for that  
thou hast comforted me, and for that  
thou hast spoken friendly unto thine  
handmaid, though I be not like unto  
one of thine handmaids."

14 And Boaz said unto her, "At  
mealtime come thou hither, and eat  
of the bread, and dip thy morsel in the  
vinegar." And she sat beside the  
reapers: and he reached her parched  
corn, and she did eat, and was sufficed,  
and left."

15 And when she was risen up to  
glean, Boaz commanded his young-  
men, saying, "Let her glean even  
among the sheaves, and reproach her  
not: 16 and let fall also some of the  
handfuls of purpose for her, and leave  
them, that she may glean them, and  
rebuke her not."

17 So she gleaned in the field until  
even, and beat out that she had  
gleaned: and it was about an ephah of  
barley. 18 And she took it up, and  
went into the city: and her mother-in-  
law saw what she had gleaned: and  
she brought forth, and gave to her  
that she had reserved after she was  
sufficed.

19 And her mother-in-law said unto  
her, "Where hast thou gleaned to-  
day? and where wroughtest thou?  
blessed be he that did take knowledge  
of thee." And she shewed her mother-  
in-law with whom she had wrought,  
and said, "The man's name with  
whom I wrought to day is Boaz."  
20 And Naomi said unto her daughter-  
in-law, "Blessed be he of the LORD,  
who hath not left off his kindness to  
the living and to the dead." And

B.C.about 1215

BOAZ AND  
RUTH.

11 Ch 1 16,  
16, 17.

12 Ch 1 16  
Ps 17 8, 36  
7, 37 1, 63  
7, 37

Jehovah  
Elohim, the  
Triune God  
13 Gen 35 15  
1 Sam 1 18  
to the heart  
of

r, left remain-  
ing v 16  
THE CHARGE

s, shame

RUTH  
RETURNS

18 v 14

NAOMI AND  
RUTH

l. Heb. ish.

B.C. about 1312.  
ah he is  
goal, or  
kinsman,  
redeemer,  
Heb goalim

Naomi said unto her, "The man is near of kin unto us, <sup>ah</sup> one of our kinsmen." <sup>21</sup> And Ruth the Moabitess said, "He said unto me also, 'Thou shalt keep fast by my young men, until they have ended all my harvest.'" <sup>22</sup> And Naomi said unto Ruth her daughter in law, "It is good, my daughter, that thou go out with his maidens, that they meet thee not in any other field."

<sup>23</sup> So she kept fast by the maidens of Boaz to glean unto the end of barley harvest and of wheat harvest; and dwelt with her mother in law.

**3 THEN** Naomi her mother in law said unto her, "My daughter, shall I not seek rest for thee, that it may be well with thee? <sup>2</sup> And now is not Boaz of our kindred, with whose maidens thou wast? Behold, he winnoweth barley to night in the THRESHING FLOOR." <sup>3</sup> Wash thyself therefore, and anoint thee, and put thy raiment upon thee, and get thee down to the floor: but make not thyself known unto the man, until he shall have done eating and drinking.

<sup>4</sup> And it shall be, when he lieth down, that thou shalt mark the place where he shall lie, and thou shalt go in, and uncover his feet, and lay thee down, and he will tell thee what thou shalt do."

<sup>5</sup> And she said unto her, "All that thou sayest unto me I will do."

<sup>6</sup> And she went down unto the floor, and did according to all that her mother in law bade her.

<sup>7</sup> And when Boaz had eaten and drunk, and his heart was merry, he went to lie down at the end of the heap of corn: and she came softly, and uncovered his feet, and laid her down.

<sup>8</sup> And it came to pass at midnight, that the man was afraid, and turned himself: and behold, a woman lay at his feet. <sup>9</sup> And he said, "Who art thou?" And she answered, "I am Ruth thine handmaid: spread therefore thy skirt over thine handmaid; for thou art a NEAR KINSMAN."

<sup>10</sup> And he said, "Blessed be thou of the LORD, my daughter: for thou hast shewed more kindness in the latter end than at the beginning, inasmuch as thou followedst not young men, whether poor or rich."

<sup>11</sup> And now, my daughter, fear not; I will do to thee all that thou shalt require: for all the city of my people doth know that thou art a virtuous woman. <sup>12</sup> And now it is true that I am thy near kinsman: howbeit there is a kinsman nearer than I. <sup>13</sup> Tarry this night, and it shall be in the morning, that if he will perform unto thee the part of a kinsman, well; let him do the kinsman's part: but if he will not do the part of a kinsman to thee, then will I do the part of a kinsman to thee, as the LORD liveth: lie down until the morning."

And Boaz said unto the elders, and unto all the people, "Ye are witnesses this day, that I have BOUGHT all that was Elimelech's, and all that was Chilion's and Mahlon's, of the hand of Naomi."

<sup>10</sup> Moreover RUTH the Moabitess, the wife of Mahlon, have I purchased to be my wife, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance, that the name of the dead be not cut off from among his brethren, and

B.C. about 1312.  
RUTH  
RETURNS  
a. a man could  
know his  
neighbour.

NAOMI AND  
RUTH

THE FIRST  
KINSMAN  
REFUSES TO  
REDEEM THE  
INHERITANCE  
a goal  
Heb peloni  
nindoi an  
Hebrew  
phrase  
Heb anah-  
shim, plural  
of ish, or,  
cousin  
field.

4 Lev 25 35  
and, I will  
reveal in  
thine ear

5 Gen 38 8  
Deut 25 5,  
6 ch 3 13  
Matt 22 24

8 goel. Kins-  
man, re-  
deemer.

7 Deut 25  
7-10

1. Heb ish

BOAZ BUYS IT

10. Deut 25 6

<sup>14</sup> And she lay at his feet until the morning: and she rose up before he could know another. And he said, "Let it not be known that a woman came into the floor." <sup>15</sup> Also he said, "Bring the veil that thou hast upon thee, and hold it." And when she held it, he measured six measures of barley, and laid it on her: and she went into the city.

<sup>16</sup> And when she came to her mother in law, she said, "Who art thou, my daughter?" And she told her all that the man had done to her. <sup>17</sup> And she said, "These six measures of barley gave me; for he said to me, 'Go not empty unto thy mother in law.'" <sup>18</sup> Then said she, "Sit still, my daughter, until thou know how the matter will fall: for the man will not be in rest, until he have finished the thing this day."

**4 THEN** went Boaz up to the gate, and sat him down there: and behold, the KINSMAN of whom Boaz spake came by, unto whom he said, "Ho, such a one! turn aside, sit down here." And he turned aside, and sat down. <sup>2</sup> And he took ten men of the elders of the city, and said, "Sit ye down here." And they sat down. <sup>3</sup> And he said unto the kinsman, "Naomi, that is come again out of the country of Moab, selleth a parcel of land, which was our brother Elimelech's." <sup>4</sup> And I thought to advertise thee, saying, 'Buy it before the inhabitants, and before the elders of my people. If thou wilt redeem it, redeem it: but if thou wilt not redeem it, then tell me, that I may know: for there is none to redeem it beside thee; and I am after thee.'" And he said, "I will redeem it." <sup>5</sup> Then said Boaz, "What day thou buyest the field of the hand of Naomi, thou must buy it also of Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of the dead, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance."

<sup>6</sup> And the kinsman said, "I cannot redeem it for myself, lest I mar mine own inheritance: redeem thou my right to thyself; for I cannot redeem it."

<sup>7</sup> Now this was the manner in former time in Israel concerning redeeming and concerning changing, for to confirm all things; a man plucked off his shoe, and gave it to his neighbour: and this was a testimony in Israel. <sup>8</sup> Therefore the kinsman said unto Boaz, "Buy it for thee." So he drew off his shoe.

And Boaz said unto the elders, and unto all the people, "Ye are witnesses this day, that I have BOUGHT all that was Elimelech's, and all that was Chilion's and Mahlon's, of the hand of Naomi. <sup>10</sup> Moreover RUTH the Moabitess, the wife of Mahlon, have I purchased to be my wife, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance, that the name of the dead be not cut off from among his brethren, and

NAOMI'S  
ADVICE TO  
RUTH

1. Heb ish

THE  
THRESHING  
FLOOR

BOAZ AND  
RUTH  
9 Ezek 16 8

8 goel, or,  
kinsman,  
redeemer,  
Heb goel,  
from gahal,  
to redeem  
1. Jehovah

g gate.

13 Deut 25 5  
ch 4 5  
Matt 22 24

1. Jehovah

B.C. about 1212.

J. Jehovah.

e. Ephratah,  
Fertility.  
p. proclaim  
thy name  
b. Beth-lehem,  
House of  
bread

OBEY IS BORN

J. Jehovah.

c. caused to  
cease to three  
g. goel, Kins-  
man, re-  
demmer

from the gate of his place: *ye are wit-  
nesses this day.* <sup>11</sup> And all the people  
that were in the gate, and the elders,  
said, "We are witnesses. *The Lord*  
make the woman that is come unto  
thine house like Rachel and like Leah,  
which two did build the house of  
Israel: and do thou worthy in Eph-  
ratah, and be famous in Beth-lehem:  
<sup>12</sup> and let thy house be like the house  
of Pharez, whom Tamar bare unto  
Judah, of the seed which *the Lord*  
shall give thee of this young woman."  
<sup>13</sup> So BOAZ TOOK RUTH, and  
she was his wife: and when he went  
in unto her, *the Lord* gave her con-  
ception, and she bare a son. <sup>14</sup> And  
the women said unto Naomi, "Blessed  
be *the Lord*, which hath not left thee  
this day without a kinsman, that his  
name may be famous in Israel." <sup>15</sup> And

he shall be unto thee a restorer of thy  
life, and a nourisher of thine old age:  
for thy daughter in law, which loveth  
thee, which is better to thee than seven  
sons, hath born him."

<sup>16</sup> And Naomi took the child, and  
laid it in her bosom, and became  
nurse unto it.

<sup>17</sup> And the women her neighbours  
gave it a name, saying, "There is a  
son born to Naomi;" and they called  
his name OBEY: *he is the father of*  
*Jesse, the father of David.*

<sup>18</sup> Now these are the generations of  
Pharez: Pharez begat Hezron, and  
Hezron begat Ram, and Ram begat  
Amminadab, and Amminadab begat  
Nahshon, and Nahshon begat Salmon,  
and Salmon begat Boaz, and Boaz  
begat Obed, and Obed begat Jesse,  
and Jesse begat David.

B.C. about 1212.

a. soul.

o. Obed, Serv-  
ing  
J. Jesse,  
Woolh.  
d. David,  
Beloved

THE  
GENERATIONS  
OF PHAREZ  
16-22. 1 Ch. 2,  
4-12  
Matt. 1,  
3-6.

## THE FIRST BOOK OF

## SAMUEL,

OTHERWISE CALLED,

## THE FIRST BOOK OF THE KINGS.

B.C. about 1171

ELKANAH and

his Wives

The two

high places

of Watchers

e. Elkanah,

Acquired of

God

h. Hannah,

Grace, or,

Gratuitous

gift

p. Peninnah,

Coral, or,

pearl

Prov. 31

THE YEARLY

SACRIFICE

a. Shiloh,

Tranquillity

e. Eli, Exalted

h. Hophni,

Boxer

p. Phinehas,

Mouth of

brass

AND

PORTIONS

d. day,

e. sacrificed

o. one portion

of two as-  
pects, Heb

malutzah

schath ap-  
palm

PROVOCATION.

J. Jehovah.

HANNAH'S

PRAYER AND

VOW.

g. Deut. 18. 7.

side post.

NOW there was a certain man of  
Ramathaim-zophim, of mount  
Ephraim, and his name was ELKA-  
NAH, the son of Jeroham, the son of  
Elihu, the son of Tohu, the son of Zuph,  
an Ephrathite: and he had two wives;  
the name of the one was Hannah, and  
the name of the other Peninnah: and  
Peninnah had children, but Hannah  
had no children.

And this man went up out of his  
city yearly to worship and to sacrifice  
unto the Lord of hosts in Shiloh. And  
the two sons of Eli, Hophni and  
Phinehas, the priests of the Lord,  
were there.

And when the time was that El-  
kanah offered, he gave to Peninnah  
his wife, and to all her sons and her  
daughters, portions: but unto Hannah  
he gave a worthy portion; for he loved  
Hannah: but the Lord had shut up  
her womb.

And her adversary also provoked  
her sore, for to make her fret, because  
the Lord had shut up her womb. And  
as he did so year by year, when she  
went up to the house of the Lord, so she  
provoked her; therefore she wept,  
and did not eat. Then said Elkanah  
her husband to her, "Hannah, why  
weepest thou? and why faintest thou  
not? and why is thy heart grieved?  
am not I better to thee than ten sons?"

So HANNAH rose up after they  
had eaten in Shiloh, and after they  
had drunk. Now Eli the priest sat  
upon a seat by a post of the temple of

the Lord. And she was in bitter-  
ness of soul, and prayed unto the  
Lord, and wept sore. And she  
vowed a vow, and said, "O Lord of  
hosts, if thou wilt indeed look on the  
affliction of thine handmaid, and re-  
member me, and not forget thine  
handmaid, but wilt give unto thine  
handmaid a man child, then I will  
give him unto the Lord all the days of  
his life, and there shall no razor come  
upon his head."

And it came to pass, as she con-  
tinued praying before the Lord, that  
Eli marked her mouth. Now Han-  
nah spake in her heart; only her  
lips moved, but her voice was not  
heard: therefore Eli thought she had  
been drunken. And Eli said unto  
her, "How long wilt thou be drunken?  
put away thy wine from thee." And  
Hannah answered and said, "No, my  
lord, I am a woman of a sorrowful  
spirit: I have drunk neither wine nor  
strong drink, but have poured out my  
soul before the Lord. Count not  
thine handmaid for a daughter of  
Belial: for out of the abundance of  
my complaint and grief have I spoken  
hitherto."

Then Eli answered and said,  
"Go in peace: and the God of Israel  
grant thee thy petition that thou hast  
asked of him."

And she said, "Let thine handmaid  
find grace in thy sight." So the woman  
went her way, and did eat, and her  
countenance was no more sad.

B.C. about 1171

11. Num. 6. 5

J. Jehovah of  
Tiebneth,  
from Tash-  
bah, a host.

a. seed of men,  
anashim  
J. Jehovah

Eli's  
MINTAKA  
m. multiplied  
to pray

b. Belial,  
Worthless-  
ness, Heb  
Beliyalah,  
from bel,  
without, and  
yalah, use,  
profit  
God, Elohim.  
plural

# 1 SAMUEL I. 19.

B.C. about 1171  
SAMUEL BORN.

r Ramah, the high-place.

d days were.

s Samuel, heard of "God"

THE YEARLY SACRIFICE  
1 ish  
s sacrifice  
s Jehovah  
22 Luke 2  
22-24.

SAMUEL BROUGHT ABOUT 1165  
24 But 12  
6-7.

a all the days that he liveth.

HANNAH'S SONG  
1 Phil 4 6  
Comp Luke 1 46-56  
s wealth  
s Jehovah

e Eli, God, singular

s wives

6 Deut 32 30.  
Job 6 18  
Ilos 6 1.  
h hands.

6 Ps. 113 5-  
9  
n needy.

19 And they <sup>rose</sup> up in the morning early, and <sup>worshipped</sup> before <sup>the</sup> LORD, and <sup>returned</sup>, and <sup>came</sup> to their house to <sup>Ramah</sup>: and Elkanah <sup>knew</sup> Hannah his wife; and <sup>the</sup> LORD <sup>remembered</sup> her. 20 Wherefore it <sup>came</sup> to pass, when the <sup>time</sup> was come about after Hannah <sup>had</sup> conceived, that she <sup>bare</sup> a son, and <sup>called</sup> his name <sup>SAMUEL</sup>, saying, "Because I <sup>have</sup> asked him of <sup>the</sup> LORD."

21 And the <sup>man</sup> Elkanah, and all his house, <sup>went</sup> up to <sup>offer</sup> unto <sup>the</sup> LORD the YEARLY SACRIFICE, and his <sup>vow</sup>. 22 But Hannah went not up, for she said unto her husband, "I <sup>will</sup> not go up until the child <sup>be</sup> weaned, and then I <sup>will</sup> bring him, that he <sup>may</sup> appear <sup>before</sup> <sup>the</sup> LORD, and there <sup>abide</sup> for ever." 23 And Elkanah her husband <sup>said</sup> unto her, "Do what seemeth thee good; <sup>tarry</sup> until thou <sup>have</sup> weaned him; only <sup>the</sup> LORD <sup>establish</sup> his <sup>word</sup>." So the woman <sup>abode</sup>, and <sup>gave</sup> her <sup>son</sup> suck until she <sup>weaned</sup> him.

24 And when she <sup>had</sup> weaned him, she <sup>took</sup> him up with her, with three bullocks, and one ephah of flour, and a bottle of wine, and <sup>brought</sup> him unto the house of <sup>the</sup> LORD in SHILOH: and the child was young. 25 And they <sup>slew</sup> a bullock, and <sup>brought</sup> the child to Eli. 26 And she <sup>said</sup>, "Oh my <sup>lord</sup>, as thy soul liveth, my <sup>lord</sup>, <sup>I am</sup> the woman that stood by thee here, praying unto <sup>the</sup> LORD. 27 For <sup>this</sup> child I prayed; and <sup>the</sup> LORD <sup>hath</sup> given me my <sup>petition</sup> which I asked of him: 28 therefore also <sup>I have</sup> lent him to <sup>the</sup> LORD; <sup>as</sup> long as he liveth he <sup>shall</sup> be lent to <sup>the</sup> LORD."

And he <sup>worshipped</sup> <sup>the</sup> LORD there.

2 AND HANNAH <sup>PRAYED</sup>, AND <sup>SAID</sup>, "My heart <sup>rejoiceth</sup> in <sup>the</sup> LORD, Mine horn <sup>is</sup> exalted in <sup>the</sup> LORD: My mouth <sup>is</sup> enlarged over mine enemies; Because I <sup>rejoice</sup> in thy salvation. 2 There is none holy as <sup>the</sup> LORD: For there is none beside thee:

Neither is there any rock like our <sup>God</sup>. 3 "Talk no more so exceeding proudly; <sup>Let</sup> not arrogancy come out of your mouth. For <sup>the</sup> LORD <sup>is</sup> a <sup>God</sup> of knowledge, And by his actions <sup>are</sup> weighed. 4 The bows of the mighty men are broken, And they that stumbled <sup>are</sup> girded with strength. 5 They that were full have hired out themselves for bread; And they that were hungry ceased: So that the barren hath born seven; And she that hath many children <sup>is</sup> waxed feeble.

6 "The LORD <sup>killeth</sup>, and <sup>maketh</sup> alive: He <sup>bringeth</sup> down to the <sup>grave</sup>, and <sup>bringeth</sup> up. 7 The LORD <sup>maketh</sup> poor, and <sup>maketh</sup> rich: He <sup>bringeth</sup> low, and <sup>lifteth</sup> up. 8 He <sup>raiseth</sup> up the <sup>poor</sup> out of the dust, And <sup>lifteth</sup> up the <sup>beggar</sup> from the dunghill, To set them among princes, And <sup>to</sup> make them

inherit the throne of glory: For the pillars of the earth are <sup>the</sup> LORD's, And he <sup>hath</sup> set the world upon them. 9 He will keep the feet of his saints, And the <sup>wicked</sup> shall be silent in darkness; For by strength shall no <sup>man</sup> prevail. 10 The adversaries of <sup>the</sup> LORD shall be broken to pieces; Out of <sup>heaven</sup> shall he thunder upon them: <sup>The</sup> LORD shall judge the ends of the earth; And he <sup>shall</sup> give strength unto his king, And <sup>exalt</sup> the horn of his <sup>anointed</sup>."

11 And Elkanah <sup>went</sup> to <sup>Ramah</sup> to his house. And the child <sup>did</sup> minister unto <sup>the</sup> LORD before Eli the priest.

12 Now the SONS OF ELI were sons of <sup>Belial</sup>; they knew not <sup>the</sup> LORD. 13 And the priest's custom <sup>with</sup> the people was, that, when any <sup>man</sup> <sup>offered</sup> sacrifice, the priest's servant <sup>came</sup>, while the flesh was <sup>in</sup> seething, with a fleshhook of three teeth in his hand; 14 and he <sup>struck</sup> it into the pan, or <sup>kettle</sup>, or <sup>caldron</sup>, or <sup>pot</sup>; all that the fleshhook brought up the priest <sup>took</sup> for himself. So they <sup>did</sup> in Shiloh unto all the Israelites that came thither. 15 Also before they <sup>burnt</sup> the fat, the priest's servant <sup>came</sup>, and <sup>said</sup> to the <sup>man</sup> that sacrificed, "Give flesh to roast for the priest; for he will not have sodden flesh of thee, but raw." 16 And if any <sup>man</sup> <sup>said</sup> unto him, "Let them not <sup>burn</sup> the fat <sup>presently</sup>, and then <sup>take</sup> as much as thy soul <sup>desireth</sup>," then he <sup>would</sup> answer him, "Nay; but thou shalt give it me now: and if not, I will take it by force." 17 Wherefore the sin of the young men <sup>was</sup> very great <sup>before</sup> <sup>the</sup> LORD: for <sup>men</sup> abhorred <sup>the</sup> offering of <sup>the</sup> LORD.

18 But SAMUEL ministered <sup>before</sup> <sup>the</sup> LORD, being a child, girded with a linen ephod. 19 Moreover his mother <sup>made</sup> him a little cake, and <sup>brought</sup> it to him from year to year, when she came up <sup>with</sup> her husband to <sup>offer</sup> the yearly sacrifice.

20 And Eli <sup>blessed</sup> Elkanah and his wife, and <sup>said</sup>, "The LORD <sup>give</sup> thee seed of <sup>this</sup> woman for the loan which <sup>is</sup> lent to <sup>the</sup> LORD." And they <sup>went</sup> unto their own home.

21 And <sup>the</sup> LORD visited <sup>Hannah</sup>, so that she <sup>conceived</sup>, and <sup>bare</sup> three sons and two daughters.

And the child Samuel <sup>grew</sup> <sup>before</sup> <sup>the</sup> LORD

Now ELI was very old, and <sup>heard</sup> <sup>all</sup> that his SONS <sup>did</sup> unto all Israel, and <sup>how</sup> they <sup>play</sup> <sup>with</sup> the women that <sup>assembled</sup> at the <sup>door</sup> of the <sup>tabernacle</sup> of the congregation. 23 And he <sup>said</sup> unto them, "Why <sup>do</sup> ye <sup>such</sup> things? for <sup>I hear</sup> of your evil <sup>dealings</sup> by <sup>all</sup> this <sup>people</sup>. 24 Nay, my sons; for it is no good <sup>report</sup> that <sup>I hear</sup>: ye <sup>make</sup> <sup>the</sup> LORD's people to transgress. 25 If one <sup>man</sup> <sup>sinneth</sup> against another, the <sup>judge</sup> shall judge him: but if a <sup>man</sup> <sup>sinneth</sup> against <sup>the</sup> LORD, who shall intreat for him?"

# 1 SAMUEL II. 25.

B.C. about 1165.

s. Jehovah's.

1 lawless

1 ish.

SAMUEL'S MINISTRY  
s. was ministering

THE SIN OF ELI'S SONS  
b Belial, Worthlessness  
s. Jehovah s. was sacrificing.

a into the

15 Lev 3 3-5  
1 burnt, as, Worene.  
1 ish

1 ish  
1 burnt, as, Worene.  
a, as the day

s. Jehovah  
s. anahshum

SAMUEL

a sacrifice

Eli's Blessing.

HANNAH AND SAMUEL

w with, Heb im.

ELI AND HIS SONS  
1 See Ex 38 8.

s assembled. by troops  
e entrance  
e tent

s. Jehovah's

s gods, judges, or, priests, shall judge, singular

P



# 1 SAMUEL II. 26.

B.C. about 1165

SAMUEL.

God's  
MESSAGE TO  
Eli  
Jehovah

u offer-up

s sons.

K gift-offering

K gift-offering  
30 Ex. 29 9  
J. Jehovah  
Elohim

a all the days

m men Job  
annih-lum  
34 Ch 4 11

25 1 Kin 2  
10 1 Chr  
20 22 Ezek  
44 15

a all the days

SHILOH.  
JERHOVAH  
CALISTH  
SAMUEL.  
J. Jehovah.

8. Ex 27 21.  
Lev 24 1-4.  
2 Chr. 13 11.  
Ch 1. 9  
Josh 18. 1.

b. Behold me.

Notwithstanding they <sup>h</sup>hearkened not unto the voice of their father, because <sup>h</sup>the LORD would slay them.

<sup>26</sup> And the child SAMUEL grew on, and was in favour both with <sup>h</sup>the LORD, and also with <sup>h</sup>men.

<sup>27</sup> And there <sup>h</sup>came a <sup>h</sup>man of <sup>h</sup>God unto ELI, and <sup>h</sup>said unto him, "Thus <sup>h</sup>said <sup>h</sup>the LORD, Did I plainly appear unto the house of thy father, when they were in Egypt in Pharaoh's house?"

<sup>28</sup> And <sup>h</sup>did I choose HIM out of all the tribes of Israel <sup>h</sup>to be my priest, to offer <sup>h</sup>upon mine altar, to <sup>h</sup>burn incense, to wear an ephod before me? and <sup>h</sup>did I give unto the house of thy father <sup>h</sup>all the offerings made by fire of the <sup>h</sup>children of Israel? <sup>29</sup> Wherefore <sup>h</sup>kick ye at my sacrifice and at mine offering, which I have commanded in my habitation; and <sup>h</sup>honourest thy <sup>h</sup>sons above me, to <sup>h</sup>make yourselves fat with the chiefest of all the <sup>h</sup>offerings of Israel my people? <sup>30</sup> Wherefore <sup>h</sup>the LORD <sup>h</sup>God of Israel <sup>h</sup>said, I said indeed that thy house, and the house of thy father, should walk before me for ever. but now <sup>h</sup>the LORD <sup>h</sup>said, Be it far from me; for them that honour me I will honour, and they that despise me shall be lightly esteemed. <sup>31</sup> Behold, the days <sup>h</sup>come, that I will cut off thine <sup>h</sup>arm, and <sup>h</sup>the arm of thy father's house, that there shall not be an old man in thine house. <sup>32</sup> And thou shalt see an enemy in my habitation, in all the <sup>h</sup>wealth which God shall give <sup>h</sup>Israel: and there shall not be an old man in thine house <sup>h</sup>for ever. <sup>33</sup> And the <sup>h</sup>man of thine, whom I shall not cut off from mine altar, shall be to consume thine <sup>h</sup>eyes, and to grieve thine <sup>h</sup>heart: and all the increase of thine house shall die <sup>h</sup>in the flower of their age. <sup>34</sup> And this shall be a <sup>h</sup>sign unto thee, that shall come upon thy two sons, on Hophni and Phinehas; in one day they shall die both of them. <sup>35</sup> And I will raise me up a faithful priest, that shall do according to that which is in mine heart and in my mind: and I will build him a sure house; and he shall walk before mine <sup>h</sup>anointed <sup>h</sup>for ever. <sup>36</sup> And it shall come to pass, that every one that is left in thine house shall come and crouch to him for a piece of silver and a morsel of bread, and shall say, <sup>h</sup>'Put me, I pray thee, into one of the priests' offices, that I may eat a piece of bread."

3 AND the child Samuel ministered <sup>h</sup>unto <sup>h</sup>the LORD before Eli. And the word of <sup>h</sup>the LORD was precious in those <sup>h</sup>days; there was no open vision.

<sup>3</sup> And it <sup>h</sup>came to pass at that <sup>h</sup>time, when Eli was <sup>h</sup>laid down in his place, and his eyes began to wax dim, that he could not see; <sup>3</sup> and ere the lamp of <sup>h</sup>God <sup>h</sup>went out in the temple of <sup>h</sup>the LORD, where the ark of <sup>h</sup>God was, and Samuel <sup>h</sup>was laid down to sleep; <sup>4</sup> that <sup>h</sup>the LORD <sup>h</sup>CALLED SAMUEL: and he <sup>h</sup>answered, <sup>h</sup>"Here am I." <sup>5</sup> And he <sup>h</sup>ran unto Eli, and <sup>h</sup>said, <sup>h</sup>"Here am I; for thou calledst me." And he

# 1 SAMUEL IV. 2.

B.C. about 1165.

<sup>1</sup> said, "I called not; <sup>h</sup>lie down again." And he <sup>h</sup>went and <sup>h</sup>lay down.

<sup>2</sup> And <sup>h</sup>the LORD <sup>h</sup>called yet again, <sup>h</sup>"Samuel." And Samuel <sup>h</sup>arose and <sup>h</sup>went to Eli, and <sup>h</sup>said, <sup>h</sup>"Here am I; for thou didst call me." And he <sup>h</sup>answered, <sup>h</sup>"I called not, my son; <sup>h</sup>lie down again."

<sup>3</sup> Now Samuel did not yet know <sup>h</sup>the LORD, neither was the word of <sup>h</sup>the LORD yet <sup>h</sup>revealed unto him.

<sup>4</sup> And <sup>h</sup>the LORD <sup>h</sup>called Samuel again the third time. And he <sup>h</sup>arose and <sup>h</sup>went to Eli, and <sup>h</sup>said, <sup>h</sup>"Here am I; for thou didst call me." And Eli <sup>h</sup>perceived that <sup>h</sup>the LORD <sup>h</sup>had called the child. <sup>5</sup> Therefore Eli <sup>h</sup>said unto Samuel, <sup>h</sup>"Go, <sup>h</sup>lie down: and it shall be, if he <sup>h</sup>call thee, that thou shalt say, <sup>h</sup>'Speak, <sup>h</sup>LORD; for thy servant <sup>h</sup>heareth.'" So Samuel <sup>h</sup>went and <sup>h</sup>lay down in his place.

<sup>6</sup> And <sup>h</sup>the LORD <sup>h</sup>came, and <sup>h</sup>stood, and <sup>h</sup>called as at other times, <sup>h</sup>"Samuel, Samuel." Then Samuel <sup>h</sup>answered, <sup>h</sup>"Speak; for thy servant <sup>h</sup>heareth."

<sup>7</sup> And <sup>h</sup>the LORD <sup>h</sup>said to Samuel, <sup>h</sup>"Behold, I will do a thing in Israel, at which both the ears of every one that heareth it shall tingle. <sup>12</sup> In that day I will perform against Eli <sup>h</sup>all things which I <sup>h</sup>have spoken concerning his house: <sup>13</sup> when I begin, I will also make an end. <sup>14</sup> For I have told him that I will judge his house for ever for the iniquity which he knoweth; because his sons <sup>h</sup>made themselves vile, and he restrained them not. <sup>15</sup> And therefore I have sworn unto the house of Eli, that the iniquity of Eli's house shall not be purged with sacrifice nor offering for ever."

<sup>16</sup> And Samuel <sup>h</sup>lay until the morning, and <sup>h</sup>opened <sup>h</sup>the doors of the house of <sup>h</sup>the LORD. And SAMUEL feared to shew Eli <sup>h</sup>the vision.

<sup>17</sup> Then ELI <sup>h</sup>called <sup>h</sup>Samuel, and <sup>h</sup>said, <sup>h</sup>"Samuel, my son." And he <sup>h</sup>answered, <sup>h</sup>"Here am I." <sup>18</sup> And he <sup>h</sup>said, <sup>h</sup>"What is the thing that the LORD hath said unto thee? I pray thee hide it not from me: <sup>h</sup>God <sup>h</sup>do so to thee, and more also, if thou <sup>h</sup>hide any thing from me of all the things that he said unto thee." <sup>19</sup> And Samuel <sup>h</sup>told him <sup>h</sup>every <sup>h</sup>word, and hid nothing from him. And he <sup>h</sup>said, <sup>h</sup>"It is <sup>h</sup>the LORD: let him do what seemeth him good."

<sup>20</sup> And Samuel <sup>h</sup>grew, and <sup>h</sup>the LORD was with him, and did let none of his words fall to the ground. <sup>21</sup> And all Israel from Dan even to Beer-sheba <sup>h</sup>knew that Samuel <sup>h</sup>was established to be a prophet of <sup>h</sup>the LORD.

<sup>22</sup> And <sup>h</sup>the LORD <sup>h</sup>appeared again in Shiloh: for <sup>h</sup>the LORD revealed himself to Samuel in Shiloh by the word of <sup>h</sup>the LORD.

4 AND the word of Samuel <sup>h</sup>came to all Israel.

Now Israel <sup>h</sup>went out against the PHILISTINES to battle, and <sup>h</sup>pitched beside <sup>h</sup>Eben-ezer: and the Philistines pitched in <sup>h</sup>Aphek. <sup>3</sup> And the Philis-

1. sons calling  
9 Josh 6 14  
Act 9 6

10 Job 33  
13-17.

HIS WORD TO  
SAMUEL.

12 Ch 2 27-  
36

13 Ch 2 12-  
17, 23-25

SAMUEL TELLS  
THE VISION TO  
ELI

all the  
words

SAMUEL  
ESTABLISHED  
Jehovah

ISRAEL  
SMITH

Eben-ezer, the house of help

B C about 141  
t. the battle  
was spread

a army.

THE ARK  
FETCHED  
J Jehovah

6 Num 7 89

THE  
PHILISTINES  
AFRAID

\*God, Eluhim

1 themselves,  
Heb heem

e anahabim

a according  
in

b be men

THE ARK  
TAKEN

i ish

1 Ch 2 22—  
Jl Ps 78  
Gl—61

d died  
SLAIN OF ELI

times \*put themselves in array against Israel: and when they joined battle, Israel was smitten before the Philistines: and they slew of the army in the field about four thousand men.

2 And when the people were come into the camp, the elders of Israel said, "Wherefore hath the LORD smitten us to day before the Philistines? Let us FETCH the ARK of the covenant of the LORD out of Shiloh unto us, that, when it cometh among us, it may save us out of the hand of our enemies."

3 So the people sent to Shiloh, that they might bring from thence the ark of the covenant of the LORD of hosts, which dwelleth between the cherubims: and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, were there with the ark of the covenant of God.

4 And when the ark of the covenant of the LORD came into the camp, all Israel shouted with a great shout, so that the earth rang again. 5 And when the Philistines heard the noise of the shout, they said, "What meaneth the noise of this great shout in the camp of the Hebrews?" And they understood that the ark of the LORD was come into the camp. 7 And the Philistines were afraid, for they said, "God is come into the camp." And they said, "Woe unto us! for there hath not been such a thing heretofore."

8 Woe unto us! who shall deliver us out of the hand of these mighty Gods? there are the Gods that smote the Egyptians with all the plagues in the wilderness. 9 Be strong, and quit yourselves like men, O ye Philistines, that ye be not servants unto the Hebrews, as they have been to you: quit yourselves like men, and fight."

10 And the Philistines fought, and Israel was smitten, and they fled every man unto his tent: and there was a very great slaughter; for there fell of Israel thirty thousand footmen.

11 And the ARK of God was TAKEN; and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, were slain.

12 And there ran a man of Benjamin out of the army, and came to Shiloh the same day with his clothes rent, and with earth upon his head.

13 And when he came, lo, Eli sat upon a seat by the wayside watching: for his heart trembled for the ark of God. And when the man came into the city, and told it, all the city cried out. 14 And when Eli heard the noise of the crying, he said, "What meaneth the noise of this tumult?" And the man came in hastily, and told Eli.

15 Now Eli was ninety and eight years old; and his eyes were dim, that he could not see. 16 And the man said unto Eli, "I am he that came out of the army, and I fled to day out of the army." And he said, "What is there done, my son?" 17 And the messenger answered and said, "Israel is fled before the Philistines, and there hath been also a great slaughter among the peo-

ple, and thy two sons also, Hophni and Phinehas, are dead, and the ark of God is taken." 18 And it came to pass, when he made mention of the ark of God, that he fell from off the seat backward by the side of the gate, and his neck brake, and he died: for he was an old man, and heavy.

And he had judged Israel forty years.

19 And his daughter in law, PHINEHAS' WIFE, was with child, near to be delivered: and when she heard the tidings that the ark of God was taken, and that her father in law and her husband were dead, she bowed herself and travailed: for her pains came upon her. 20 And about the time of her death the women that stood by her said unto her, "Fear not; for thou hast born a son." But she answered not, neither did she regard it. 21 And she named the child ICHABOD, saying, "The glory is departed from Israel because the ark of God was taken, and because of her father in law and her husband. 22 And she said, "The glory is departed from Israel: for the ark of God is taken."

5 AND the Philistines took the ark of God, and brought it from Eben-berer unto Ashdod.

2 When the Philistines took the ark of God, they brought it into the house of DAGON, and set it by Dagon.

3 And when they of Ashdod arose early on the morrow, behold, DAGON was FALLEN upon his face to the earth before the ark of the LORD. And they took Dagon, and set him in his place again.

4 And when they arose early on the morrow morning, behold, Dagon was fallen upon his face to the ground before the ark of the LORD; and the head of Dagon and both the palms of his hands were cut off upon the threshold; only the stump of Dagon was left to him.

5 Therefore neither the priests of Dagon, nor any that come into Dagon's house, tread on the threshold of Dagon in Ashdod unto this day.

6 But the hand of the LORD was heavy upon them of Ashdod, and he destroyed them, and smote them with EMERODS, even Ashdod and the coasts thereof.

7 And when the men of Ashdod saw that it was so, they said, "The ark of the God of Israel shall not abide with us: for his hand is sore upon us, and upon Dagon our god."

8 They sent therefore and gathered all the lords of the Philistines unto them, and said, "What shall we do with the ARK of the God of Israel?" And they answered, "Let the ark of the God of Israel be carried about unto Gath." And they carried the ark of the God of Israel about thither.

9 And it was so, that, after they had carried it about, the hand of the LORD

B.C. about 141

DEATH OF  
THE WIFE OF  
PHINEHAS

a set her  
heart  
Ichabod,  
Where is the  
glory, or,  
There is no  
glory  
21 Ch 14, 3  
Ps 78, 61

THE ARK  
BROUGHT TO  
ASHDOD  
1 Ashdod,  
Fortified

d Dagon,  
Great fish

DAGON FALLS  
J Isa 46 7

J Jehovah

A SECOND  
TIME

THE MEN OF  
ASHDOD  
SMITTEN  
6 Ps 78 66

b borders  
e anahabim

THE ARK  
SENT TO GATH

t. the Eluhim  
of Israel

THE MEN OF  
GATH  
SMITTEN

# 1 SAMUEL V. 10.

B.C.about1141.

THE ARK  
SENT TO  
EKRON.  
EKRON  
SMITTEN.

THE COUNSEL  
OF THE  
PRIESTS,  
about 1140  
J. Jehovah.

t. them

a according  
as

o one.

b. border

THE ARK  
SENT BACK  
a. anashim

\*was against the city with a very great destruction: and he \*smote *the* \*men of the city, both small and great, and they \*had emeralds in their secret parts.

<sup>10</sup> Therefore they \*sent *the* ark of \*God to Ekron. And it \*came to pass, as the ark of \*God came to Ekron, that the Ekronites \*cried out, saying, "They have brought about *the* ark of *the* \*God of Israel to us, to slay us and our \*people."

<sup>11</sup> So they \*sent and \*gathered together all the lords of the Philistines, and \*said, "Send away *the* ark of *the* \*God of Israel, and let it \*go again to his own place, that it \*slay us not, and our \*people: for there was a deadly destruction throughout all the city; the hand of \*God was very heavy there. <sup>12</sup> And the \*men that died not were smitten with the emerods: and the cry of the city \*went up to \*heaven.

**6** AND the ARK of *the* LORD \*was in the country of the Philistines seven months.

<sup>2</sup> And the Philistines \*called for the priests and the diviners, \*saying, "What shall we do to the ark of *the* LORD? tell us wherewith we shall send it to his place." <sup>3</sup> And they \*said, "If ye send away *the* ark of *the* \*God of Israel, send it not empty; but in any wise \*return him a trespass offering: then ye shall be healed, and it shall be known to you why his hand is not removed from you." <sup>4</sup> Then \*said they, "What shall be the TRESPASS OFFERING which we shall return to him?" They \*answered, "Five golden emerods, and five golden mice, according to the number of the lords of the Philistines: for one plague was on you all, and on your lords. <sup>5</sup> Wherefore ye shall make images of your emerods, and images of your mice: that mar the land; and ye shall give glory unto *the* \*God of Israel: peradventure he will lighten his hand from off you, and from off your gods, and from off your land. <sup>6</sup> Wherefore then do ye harden your hearts, as the Egyptians and Pharaoh hardened their hearts? when he had wrought wonderfully among them, did they not let the people go, and they \*departed? <sup>7</sup> Now therefore make a new cart, and take two milch kine, on which there hath come no yoke, and tie the kine to the cart, and bring their calves home from them: <sup>8</sup> and take *the* ark of *the* LORD, and lay it upon the cart; and put *the* jewels of gold, which ye return him for a trespass offering, in a \*coffer by the side thereof; and send it away, that it may go. <sup>9</sup> And see, if it goeth up by the way of his own coast to Beth-shemesh, then he hath done us this great evil: but if not, then we shall know that it is not his hand that smote us; it was a chance that happened to us."

<sup>10</sup> And the \*men \*did so; and \*took two milch kine, and tied them to the cart, and shut up their calves at home: <sup>11</sup> and they laid *the* ark of *the* LORD

upon the cart, and *the* coffer with *the* mice of gold and *the* images of their emerods. <sup>12</sup> And the kine \*took the straight way to the way of BETH-SHEMESH, and went along the highway, lowing as they went, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left; and the lords of the Philistines \*went after them unto the border of Beth-shemesh.

<sup>13</sup> And they of Beth-shemesh were reaping their wheat harvest in the valley: and they \*lifted up their eyes, and saw *the* ark, and \*rejoiced to see it. <sup>14</sup> And the cart came into the field of Joshua, a Beth-shemite, and \*stood there, where there was a great stone, and they \*clave the wood of the cart, and offered *the* kine a burnt offering unto *the* LORD. <sup>15</sup> And the Levites took down *the* ark of *the* LORD, and the coffer that was with it, wherein the jewels of gold were, and \*put them on the great stone: and the \*men of Beth-shemesh offered a burnt offering, and sacrificed sacrifices the same day unto *the* LORD.

<sup>16</sup> And when the five lords of the Philistines had seen it, they \*returned to Ekron the same day.

<sup>17</sup> And these are the golden emerods which the Philistines returned for a TRESPASS OFFERING unto *the* LORD; for Ashdod one, for Gaza one, for Askelon one, for Gath one, for Ekron one; <sup>18</sup> and the golden mice, according to the number of all the cities of the Philistines belonging to the five lords, both of fenced cities, and of country villages, even unto the great stone of Abel, whereon they set down *the* ark of *the* LORD: which stone remaineth unto this day in the field of Joshua, the Beth-shemite.

<sup>19</sup> And he \*SMOTE *the* \*men of Beth-shemesh, because they had looked unto the ark of *the* LORD, even he \*smote of the people fifty thousand and threescore and ten men: and the people \*lamented, because *the* LORD had smitten many of the people with a great slaughter.

<sup>20</sup> And the \*men of Beth-shemesh \*said, "Who is able to stand before this \*holo \*LORD \*God? and to whom shall he go up from us?"

<sup>21</sup> And they \*sent messengers to the inhabitants of Kirjath-jearim, saying, "The Philistines have brought again *the* ark of *the* LORD; come ye down, and fetch it up to you."

**7** AND the \*men of Kirjath-jearim \*came, and fetched up *the* ARK of *the* LORD, and \*brought it into the house of Abinadab in the hill, and sanctified Eleazar his son to keep *the* ark of *the* LORD.

<sup>2</sup> And it \*came to pass, while the ark abode in Kirjath-jearim, that the time \*was long; for it \*was twenty years: and all the house of Israel \*lamented after *the* LORD.

<sup>3</sup> And SAMUEL \*spoke unto all the house of Israel, \*saying, "If ye do,

# 1 SAMUEL VII. 3.

B.C.about1140.

b Beth-shemesh, House of the sun.  
o one.

u offered up  
a an ascrid  
lug-offering

m anashim  
u offered up  
a ascending  
offerings

THE GOLDEN  
EMERODS AND  
MICE  
J. Jehovah

a Abel,  
Meadow

THE MEN OF  
BETH-SHEMESH  
19 See 1 x 19  
21 Num 6  
6 16, 20  
2 Sam 6 7

1111 SEND TO  
KIRJATH-  
JEARIM  
20 2 Sam 6 9  
J. Jehovah  
the Holam,  
the Truma  
God  
k Kirjath-  
Jearim, (city  
of woods.

THE ARK  
BROUGHT UP  
a anashim  
J. Jehovah.

ISRAEL'S  
LAMENTATION  
about 1120

PURIFICATION.

# 1 SAMUEL VII. 4.

B C about 1120

a Ashtaroth, Statues of Ashtar.

b Baalim, Lords

CATHYRA TO MIZPEH m Mizpeh, watch-tower j Jehovah i 2 Sam. 14, 14.

c SONS TUP PHILISTINES GO UP

VIPLICATION TO SAMUEL

SAMUEL INTERCEDES 7 ONE u offered it up i an ascending-offering a answered

THE PHILISTINES SMITTEN a descending-offering

e anababim.

f Beth cty, House of pasture

EWAN-REPR. o one a between e Eben seer, Stone of the help

PRIVY b border

b borders

ab between SAMUEL

SAMUEL'S BORN about 1112 213

return unto <sup>1</sup>the LORD with all your hearts, then <sup>2</sup>put away the strange gods, and <sup>3</sup>Ashtaroth from among you, and prepare your hearts unto <sup>4</sup>the LORD, and <sup>5</sup>serve him only and he <sup>6</sup>will deliver you out of the hand of the Philistines."

<sup>4</sup> Then the children of Israel <sup>5</sup>did put away <sup>6</sup>Baalim and <sup>7</sup>Ashtaroth, and <sup>8</sup>served <sup>9</sup>the LORD only.

<sup>5</sup> And Samuel <sup>6</sup>said, "Gather all Israel to <sup>7</sup>MIZPEH, and I <sup>8</sup>will pray for you unto <sup>9</sup>the LORD." <sup>6</sup> And they <sup>7</sup>gathered together to <sup>8</sup>Mizpeh, and <sup>9</sup>drew water, and <sup>10</sup>poured it out before <sup>11</sup>the LORD, and <sup>12</sup>fasted on <sup>13</sup>that day, and <sup>14</sup>said there, "We have sinned against <sup>15</sup>the LORD." And Samuel <sup>16</sup>judged <sup>17</sup>the children of Israel in Mizpeh.

<sup>7</sup> And when the PHILISTINES <sup>8</sup>heard that the children of Israel were gathered together to <sup>9</sup>Mizpeh, the lords of the Philistines <sup>10</sup>went up against Israel.

And when the children of Israel <sup>11</sup>heard it, they <sup>12</sup>were afraid of the Philistines. <sup>13</sup> And the children of Israel <sup>14</sup>said to SAMUEL, "Cease not to cry unto <sup>15</sup>the LORD our God for us, that he <sup>16</sup>will save us out of the hand of the Philistines."

<sup>9</sup> And Samuel <sup>10</sup>took a sucking lamb, and <sup>11</sup>offered it <sup>12</sup>for a burnt-offering wholly unto <sup>13</sup>the LORD and Samuel <sup>14</sup>veried unto <sup>15</sup>the LORD for Israel, and <sup>16</sup>the LORD <sup>17</sup>heard him.

<sup>10</sup> And as Samuel <sup>11</sup>was offering up the burnt-offering, the Philistines drew near to <sup>12</sup>battle against Israel: but <sup>13</sup>the LORD <sup>14</sup>THUNDERED with a great thunder on <sup>15</sup>that day upon the Philistines, and <sup>16</sup>discomfited them; and they <sup>17</sup>were smitten before Israel. <sup>18</sup> And the men of Israel <sup>19</sup>went out of <sup>20</sup>Mizpeh, and <sup>21</sup>pursued <sup>22</sup>the Philistines, and <sup>23</sup>smote them, until they came under <sup>24</sup>Beth-car.

<sup>12</sup> Then Samuel <sup>13</sup>took a stone, and <sup>14</sup>set it between <sup>15</sup>Mizpeh and a <sup>16</sup>Shen, and <sup>17</sup>called <sup>18</sup>the name of it <sup>19</sup>EBEN-EZER, <sup>20</sup>saying, "Hitherto hath <sup>21</sup>the LORD helped us."

<sup>13</sup> So the Philistines <sup>14</sup>were subdued, and they <sup>15</sup>came no more into the <sup>16</sup>coast of Israel: and the hand of <sup>17</sup>the LORD <sup>18</sup>was against the Philistines all the days of Samuel. <sup>19</sup> And the cities which the Philistines had taken from <sup>20</sup>Israel <sup>21</sup>were restored to Israel, from Ekron even unto Gath: and <sup>22</sup>the <sup>23</sup>coasts thereof did Israel deliver out of the hands of the Philistines.

And there <sup>24</sup>was peace between Israel and <sup>25</sup>the Amorites.

<sup>14</sup> And SAMUEL <sup>15</sup>judged <sup>16</sup>Israel all the days of his life. <sup>17</sup> And he <sup>18</sup>went from year to year in circuit to Beth-el, and <sup>19</sup>Gilgal, and <sup>20</sup>Mizpeh, and <sup>21</sup>judged <sup>22</sup>Israel in all those places. <sup>23</sup> And his return <sup>24</sup>was to <sup>25</sup>Ramah; for there <sup>26</sup>was his house; and there he <sup>27</sup>judged <sup>28</sup>Israel; and there he <sup>29</sup>built an altar unto <sup>30</sup>the LORD.

8 AND it came to pass, when SAMUEL was old, that he made

# 1 SAMUEL VIII. 21.

B C about 1113.

J. Joël, Jehovah is God.

a Abiah, Whose father is Jehovah

THEIR WALK.

A KING REQUESTED 106.

SAMUEL PRAYS W. WEN EVIL IN THE EYES OF

JEREMIAH'S ANSWER.

WARNING.

11 Dent 17, 14-20.

p plough

e. or, eunuchs.

THEY HARKEN NOT h. hear.

JEREMIAH TELLS SAMUEL TO COMPLY.

his <sup>1</sup>SONS judges over Israel. <sup>2</sup> Now the name of his firstborn <sup>3</sup>was JJoël: and the name of his second, <sup>4</sup>Abiah they were judges in Beer-sheba.

<sup>5</sup> And his sons walked not in his ways, but <sup>6</sup>turned aside after <sup>7</sup>lucre, and <sup>8</sup>took bribes, and <sup>9</sup>perverted judgment.

<sup>4</sup> Then all the elders of Israel <sup>5</sup>gathered themselves together, and <sup>6</sup>came to Samuel unto <sup>7</sup>Ramah, <sup>8</sup>and <sup>9</sup>said unto him, "Behold, thou art old, and thy sons <sup>10</sup>walk not in thy ways: now <sup>11</sup>make us a KING to judge us like all the nations."

<sup>6</sup> But the thing <sup>7</sup>displeased Samuel, when they said, "Give us a king to judge us." And Samuel <sup>8</sup>prayed unto <sup>9</sup>the LORD.

<sup>7</sup> And <sup>8</sup>the LORD <sup>9</sup>said unto Samuel, "Hearken unto the voice of the people in all that they <sup>10</sup>say unto thee: for they <sup>11</sup>have not rejected thee, but they <sup>12</sup>have rejected me, that I should not reign over them. <sup>13</sup> According to all the works which they <sup>14</sup>have done since the day that I brought them up out of Egypt even unto <sup>15</sup>this day, wherewith they <sup>16</sup>have forsaken me, and <sup>17</sup>served other gods, so <sup>18</sup>do they also unto thee. <sup>19</sup> Now therefore <sup>20</sup>hearken unto their voice: howbeit yet <sup>21</sup>protest solemnly unto them, and <sup>22</sup>shew them the manner of the king that shall reign over them."

<sup>10</sup> And Samuel <sup>11</sup>told <sup>12</sup>all the words of <sup>13</sup>the LORD unto the people <sup>14</sup>that asked of him a king. <sup>15</sup> And he <sup>16</sup>said, "This will be the MANNER OF THE KING that shall reign over you: He will take your <sup>17</sup>sons, and <sup>18</sup>appoint them for himself, for his chariots, and to be his horsemen; and some <sup>19</sup>shall run before his chariots. <sup>20</sup> And he <sup>21</sup>will appoint him captains over thousands, and captains over fifties; and <sup>22</sup>will set them to <sup>23</sup>rear his ground, and to reap his harvest, and to make his instruments of war, and instruments of his chariots. <sup>24</sup> And he will take your <sup>25</sup>daughters to be confectionaries, and to be cooks, and to be bakers. <sup>26</sup> And he will take your <sup>27</sup>fields, and your <sup>28</sup>vineyards, and your <sup>29</sup>oliveyards, even the best of them, and <sup>30</sup>give them to his servants. <sup>31</sup> And he will take the tenth of your seed, and of your vineyards, and <sup>32</sup>give to his officers, and to his servants. <sup>33</sup> And he will take your <sup>34</sup>menservants, and your <sup>35</sup>maidservants, and your <sup>36</sup>goodliest youngmen, and your <sup>37</sup>asses, and <sup>38</sup>put them to his work. <sup>39</sup> He will take the tenth of your sheep: and <sup>40</sup>ye shall be his servants. <sup>41</sup> And ye <sup>42</sup>shall cry out in <sup>43</sup>that day because of your king which ye shall have chosen you; and <sup>44</sup>the LORD will not hear you in <sup>45</sup>that day."

<sup>19</sup> Nevertheless the people <sup>20</sup>refused to <sup>21</sup>obey the voice of Samuel; and they <sup>22</sup>said, "Nay; but we will have a king over us; <sup>23</sup> that we also <sup>24</sup>may be like all the nations; and that our king <sup>25</sup>may judge us, and <sup>26</sup>go out before us, and <sup>27</sup>fight our battles."

<sup>21</sup> And Samuel <sup>22</sup>heard <sup>23</sup>all the words

# 1 SAMUEL VIII. 22.

B C about 1095

anahabim  
ish.

SAUL  
ish  
Kish,  
Sharing.

Saul, Asked  
for  
sons

THEY  
lost  
ASSES.

SAMUEL

ish

SAMUEL WENT  
SAY AND HIS  
SERVANT.

of the people, and he rehearsed them in the ears of the LORD.

22 And the LORD said to Samuel, "Hearken unto their voice, and make them a king." And Samuel said unto the men of Israel, "Go ye every man unto his city."

9 NOW there was a man of Benjamin, whose name was KISH, the son of Abiel, the son of Zeror, the son of Bechorath, the son of Aphiah, a Benjamite, a mighty man of power. 2 And he had a son, whose name was SAUL, a choice young man, and a goodly: and there was not among the children of Israel a goodlier person than he: from his shoulders and upward he was higher than any of the people.

3 And the ASSES of Kish Saul's father were lost. And Kish said to Saul his son, "Take now one of the servants with thee, and arise, go seek the asses."

4 And he passed through mount Ephraim, and passed through the land of Shalisha, but they found them not: then they passed through the land of Shalim, and there they were not: and he passed through the land of the Benjamites, but they found them not.

5 And when they were come to the land of Zuph, Saul said to his servant that was with him, "Come and let us return; lest my father leave caring for the asses, and take thought for us."

6 And he said unto him, "Behold now, there is in this city a MAN OF GOD, and he is an honourable man; all that he saith cometh surely to pass: now let us go thither; peradventure he can shew us our way that we should go." 7 Then said Saul to his servant, "But, behold, if we go, what shall we bring the man? for the bread is spent in our vessels, and there is not a present to bring to the man of God: what have we?" 8 And the servant answered Saul again, and said, "Behold, I have here at hand the fourth part of a shekel of silver: that will I give to the man of God, to tell us our way."

9 (Beforetime in Israel, when a man went to inquire of God, thus he spake, "Come, and let us go to the seer." for he that is now called a Prophet was beforetime called a Seer.)

10 Then said Saul to his servant, "Well said; come, let us go." So they went unto the city where the man of God was.

11 And as they went up the hill to the city, they found young maidens going out to draw water, and said unto them, "Is the seer here?" 12 And they answered them, and said, "He is, behold, he is before you: make haste now, for he came to day to the city; for there is a sacrifice of the people to day in the high place: 13 as soon as ye be come into the city, ye shall straightway find him, before he go up to the high place to eat: for the people

# 1 SAMUEL IX. 27.

B C about 1095

at the midst  
of

SAMUEL  
PREPARED,  
revealed in  
the ear of  
one  
ish.

SAMUEL AND  
SAUL  
Jehovah  
ish  
restrain in

at the midst  
of

heart.

a according to  
this word

THE  
PORTION.  
c chamber,  
Jehovah

a and they

P portion,  
Jehovah  
24 Lev 7 32,  
33

r reserved

a set time

THE  
HOUSE-TOP

a ascending  
of the dawn

a. as to day,  
Jeh. cayon

will not eat until he come, because he hath blessed the sacrifice; and afterwards they eat that be bidden. Now therefore get you up; for about this time ye shall find him."

14 And they went up into the city: and when they were come into the city, behold, SAMUEL came out against them, for to go up to the high place.

15 Now the LORD had told Samuel in his ear a day before Saul came, saying, 16 "To-morrow about this time I will send thee a man out of the land of Benjamin, and thou shalt anoint him to be captain over my people Israel, that he may save my people out of the hand of the Philistines: for I have looked upon my people, because their cry is come unto me."

17 And when Samuel saw Saul, the LORD said unto him, "Behold the man whom I spake to thee of! this same shall reign over my people."

18 Then Saul drew near to Samuel in the gate, and said, "Tell me, I pray thee, where the seer's house is."

19 And Samuel answered Saul, and said, "I am the seer: go up before me unto the high place; for ye shall eat with me to day, and to-morrow I will let thee go, and will tell thee all that is in thine heart. 20 And as for thine asses that were lost three days ago, hast not thy mind on them; for they are found. And on whom is all the desire of Israel? Is it not on thee, and on all thy father's house?" 21 And Saul answered and said, "Am not I a Benjamite, of the smallest of the tribes of Israel? and my family the least of all the families of the tribe of Benjamin? wherefore then speakest thou so to me?"

22 And Samuel took Saul and his servant, and brought them into the parlour, and made them sit in the chiefest place among them that were bidden, which were about thirty persons.

23 And Samuel said unto the cook, "Bring the portion which I gave thee, of which I said unto thee, 'Set it by thee.'" 24 And the cook took up the shoulder, and that which was upon it, and set it before Saul. And Samuel said, "Behold that which I left set it before thee, and eat: for unto this time hath it been kept for thee since I said, I have invited the people." So Saul did eat with Samuel that day.

25 And when they were come down from the high place into the city, Samuel communed with Saul upon the top of the house. 26 And they arose early: and it came to pass about the spring of the day, that Samuel called Saul to the top of the house, saying, "Up, that I may send thee away." And Saul arose, and they went out both of them, he and Samuel, abroad. 27 And as they were going down to the end of the city, Samuel said to Saul, "Bid the servant pass on before us, (and he passed on,) but stand thou still a while, that I may shew thee the word of God."

U C. about 1066

SAUL  
ANointed AND  
CHABED.  
Jehovah.2 Gen 35 19,  
20  
e anashum.z Zelzah,  
shadow from  
the sun.o or, onk.  
t Tabor,  
tarry, or,  
tough.  
b Beth-el,  
house of  
-Goda nek of thy  
peace.

6 Ch 13 3

i ish.

t thy hand  
shall find  
e Ch 11 14,  
10, 13 4, 8u offer-up  
a ascending-  
offerings.SAUL AMONG  
THE  
PROPHETS  
e shoulder  
f turned to  
him

11 Ch 19 24

f from thence

SAUL'S UNCLE

**10** THEN Samuel \*took a vial of oil, and \*poured it upon his head, and \*kissed him, and \*said, "Is it not because \*the Lord hath ANointed thee to be captain over his inheritance?" **2** When thou art departed from me to day, then thou shalt find two \*men by Rachel's sepulchre in the border of Benjamin at \*Zelzah; and they will say unto thee, "The asses which thou wentest to seek are found: and, lo, thy father hath left \*the care of the asses, and \*sorroweth for \*you," \*saying, What shall I do for my son?" **3** Then shalt thou go on forward from thence, and thou shalt come to the \*plain of \*Tabor, and there shalt meet thee three \*men going up to \*God to \*BETH-EL, one carrying three kids, and another carrying three loaves of bread, and another carrying a bottle of wine." **4** And they will salute thee, and give thee two loaves of bread; which thou shalt receive of their hands. **5** After that thou shalt come to the HILL OF \*GOD, where is the garrison of the Philistines and it shall come to pass, when thou art come thither to the city, that thou shalt meet a company of prophets coming down from the high place with a psaltery, and a tabret, and a pipe, and a harp, before them; and they shall prophesy: **6** and the Spirit of \*the Lord will come upon thee, and thou shalt prophesy with them, and shalt be turned into another \*man. **7** And let it be, when these \*signs are come unto thee, that thou do as \*occasion shall serve thee; for \*God is with thee. **8** And thou shalt go down before me to \*GILGAL; and, behold, I will come down unto thee, to offer \*a burnt offering, and to sacrifice sacrifices of peace offerings: seven days shalt thou tarry, till I come to thee, and \*slew thee \*what thou shalt do."

**9** And it was so, that when he had turned his \*back to go from Samuel, \*God \*gave him another heart: and all those \*signs came to pass \*that \*day.

**10** And when they \*came thither to the hill, behold, a company of prophets met him; and the SPIRIT OF \*GOD \*came upon him, and he \*prophesied among them. **11** And it \*came to pass, when all that knew him beforetime \*saw that, behold, he prophesied among the prophets, then the people \*said one to another, "What is this that is come unto the son of Kish? Is Saul also among the prophets?" **12** And one of the same place \*answered and \*said, "But who is their father?" Therefore it became a proverb, "Is Saul also among the prophets?"

**13** And when he \*had made an end of prophesying, he \*came to the high place.

**14** And Saul's uncle said unto him and to his servant, "Whither went ye?" And he \*said, "To seek \*the asses;" and when he \*saw that they were no where, we \*came to Samuel." **15** And Saul's uncle \*said, "Tell me, I pray thee,

what Samuel said unto you." **16** And Saul \*said unto his uncle, "He told us plainly that the asses were found." But of \*the matter of the kingdom, whereof Samuel spake, he told him not.

**17** And Samuel \*called \*the people together unto \*the Lord to \*MIZPEH; **18** and \*said unto \*the \*children of Israel, "Thus \*saith \*the Lord \*God of Israel, I brought up \*Israel out of Egypt, and \*delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all \*kingdoms, and of them that oppressed you: **19** and ye have this day rejected \*your \*God, who himself \*saved you out of all your adversities and your tribulations; and ye \*have said unto him, 'Nay, but set a king over us.' Now therefore \*present yourselves before \*the Lord by your tribes, and by your thousands."

**20** And when Samuel \*had caused \*all the tribes of Israel to come near, the tribe of BENJAMIN \*was taken.

**21** When he \*had caused \*the tribe of Benjamin to come near by their families, the family of \*Matri \*was taken, and SAUL the son of Kish \*was taken: and when they \*sought him, he could not be found. **22** Therefore they \*inquired of \*the Lord further, if the \*man should yet come thither. And \*the Lord \*answered, "Behold, he hath hid himself among the stuff."

**23** And they \*ran and \* fetched him thence. And when he \*stood among the people, he \*was higher than any of the people from his shoulders and upward.

**24** And Samuel \*said to all the people, "See ye him whom \*the Lord \*hath chosen, that there is none like him among all the people?" And all the people \*shouted, and \*said, "I \*God \*save the king."

**25** Then Samuel \*told the people \*the manner of the kingdom, and \*wrote it in a \*book, and \*laid it up before \*the Lord. And Samuel \*went \*all the people away, \*every man to his house.

**26** And Saul also went home to GIBEAH; and there \*went with him a \*band of men, whose hearts \*God had touched.

**27** But the \*children of Belial said, "How shall this man save us?" And they \*despised him, and brought him no presents. But he \*held his peace.

**11** THEN NAHASH the Ammonite \*came up, and \*encamped against JABESH-GILEAD: and all the \*men of Jabesh \*said unto Nahash, "Make a covenant with us, and we will serve thee." **2** And Nahash the Ammonite \*answered them, "On this condition will I make a covenant with you, that I may thrust out all your right eyes, and lay it for a reproach upon all Israel." **3** And the elders of Jabesh \*said unto him, "Give us seven days' respite, that we may send messengers unto all the \*constituents of Israel: and then, if there be no \*man to save us, we will come out to thee."

B C. 1096

THE PEOPLE  
CALLED TO  
MIZPEH  
Jehovah,  
Mizpeh,  
The watch-  
tower.  
sons.10 Ch 8 7,  
19SAUL MADE  
KING.

ish

Ht et the  
king liveSAUL  
RETURNED  
HOME.

sons

h he was as if  
deadNAHASH  
ENCAMPED  
AGAINST  
JABESH-  
GILEAD  
n. Nahash,  
Serpent  
e. and shum  
c. cut, or,  
confirm,  
Hob. earbath  
from earbath  
to cut.b borders  
around of  
Hob. mosh-  
lang.

# 1 SAMUEL XI. 4.

B.C. 1086.

SAUL SENDS  
TO ALL  
ISRAEL

annahim

Jehovah.  
as one  
man

330,000  
NUMBERED

WORD SENT  
TO JABESH-  
GILEAD

salvation

THE  
AMMONITES  
DISCOMFITED

SAUL'S  
LENIENCY

THE  
KINGDOM  
RENEWED  
14 Ch 10 8

Jehovah

SAMUEL  
CHALLENGES  
THE PEOPLE

4 Then came the messengers to Gibeath of Saul, and told the tidings in the ears of the people: and all the people lifted up their voices, and wept.

5 And, behold, SAUL came after the herd out of the field; and Saul said, "What aileth the people that they weep?" And they told him the tidings of the men of Jabesh.

6 And the Spirit of God came upon Saul when he heard those tidings, and his anger was kindled greatly. 7 And he took a yoke of oxen, and hewed them in pieces, and sent them throughout all the coasts of Israel by the hands of messengers, saying, "Whoever cometh not forth after Saul and after Samuel, so shall it be done unto his oxen."

And the fear of the Lord fell on the people, and they came out with one consent.

8 And when he numbered them in Bezek, the children of Israel were three hundred thousand, and the men of Judah thirty thousand.

9 And they said unto the messengers that came, "Thus shall ye say unto the men of Jabesh-gilead, 'To-morrow, by that time the sun be hot, ye shall have help.'"

And the messengers came and shewed it to the men of Jabesh; and they were glad. 10 Therefore the men of Jabesh said, "To-morrow we will come out unto you, and ye shall do with us all that seemeth good unto you."

11 And it was so on the morrow, that Saul put the people in three companies; and they came into the midst of the host in the morning watch, and slew the AMMONITES until the heat of the day: and it came to pass, that they which remained were scattered, so that two of them were not left together.

12 And the people said unto Samuel, "Who is he that said, 'Shall Saul reign over us?' bring the men, that we may put them to death."

13 And Saul said, "There shall not a man be put to death this day: for to day the Lord hath wrought salvation in Israel."

14 Then said Samuel to the people, "Come, and let us go to Gilgal, and renew the kingdom there."

15 And all the people went to Gilgal; and there they made Saul king before the Lord in Gilgal; and there they sacrificed sacrifices of peace offerings before the Lord; and there Saul and all the men of Israel rejoiced greatly.

12 AND SAMUEL said unto all Israel, "Behold, I have hearkened unto your voice in all that ye said unto me, and have made a king over you. 2 And now, behold, the king walketh before you: and I am old and grayheaded; and, behold, my sons are with you: and I have walked before

# 1 SAMUEL XII. 17.

B.C. 1086.

Jehovah.

ransom

ish

HE SPEAKS  
THE ACTS OF  
JEHOVAH

with

J. n Jehovah  
their inhu  
their Trans  
God

THE CHAIR

Jehovah

h hear  
m mouth of  
Jehovah

THE SIGN

you from my childhood unto this day. 2 Behold, here I am: witness against me before the Lord, and before his anointed: whose ox have I taken? or whose ass have I taken? or whom have I defrauded? whom have I oppressed? or of whose hand have I received any bribe to blind mine eyes therewith? and I will restore it you." 4 And they said, "Thou hast not defrauded us, nor oppressed us, neither hast thou taken ought of any man's hand." 5 And he said unto them, "The Lord is witness against you, and his anointed is witness this day, that ye have not found ought in my hand." And they answered, "He is witness."

6 And Samuel said unto the people, "It is the Lord that advanced Moses and Aaron, and that brought your fathers up out of the land of Egypt. 7 Now therefore stand still, that I may reason with you before the Lord of all the righteous acts of the Lord, which he did to you and to your fathers. 8 When Jacob was come into Egypt, and your fathers cried unto the Lord, then the Lord sent Moses and Aaron, which brought forth your fathers out of Egypt, and made them dwell in this place. 9 And when they forgot the Lord their God, he sold them into the hand of Sisera, captain of the host of Hazor, and into the hand of the Philistines, and into the hand of the king of Moab, and they fought against them. 10 And they cried unto the Lord, and said, 'We have sinned, because we have forsaken the Lord, and have served Baalim and Ashteroth: but now deliver us out of the hand of our enemies, and we will serve thee.' 11 And the Lord sent Jerubbaal, and Bedan, and Jephthah, and Samuel, and delivered you out of the hand of your enemies on every side, and ye dwelled safe."

12 "And when ye saw that Nahash the king of the children of Ammon came against you, ye said unto me, 'Nay; but a king shall reign over us.' when the Lord your God was your king."

13 "Now therefore behold the king whom ye have chosen, and whom ye have desired and, behold, the Lord hath set a king over you. 14 If ye will fear the Lord, and serve him, and obey his voice, and not rebel against the commandment of the Lord, then shall both ye and also the king that reigneth over you continue following the Lord your God: 15 but if ye will not obey the voice of the Lord, but rebel against the commandment of the Lord, then shall the hand of the Lord be against you, as it was against your fathers."

16 "Now therefore stand and see this great thing, which the Lord will do before your eyes. 17 Is it not wheat harvest to day? I will call unto the Lord, and he shall send thunder and rain; that ye may perceive and see that your wickedness is great,

## 1 SAMUEL XII. 18.

B C. 1095.

which ye *have done in the sight of the LORD, in asking you a king.*

<sup>18</sup> So Samuel *called unto the LORD; and the LORD sent THUNDER AND RAIN that day: and all the people greatly feared the LORD and Samuel.*

<sup>19</sup> And all the people *said unto Samuel, "Pray for thy servants unto the LORD thy God, that we die not: for we have added unto all our sins this evil, to ask us a king."*

<sup>20</sup> And Samuel *said unto the people, "Fear not: YE have done all this wickedness: yet turn not aside from following the LORD, but serve the LORD with all your heart; and turn ye not aside: for then should ye go after vain things, which cannot profit nor deliver; for they are vain. For the LORD will not forsake his people for his great name's sake: because it hath pleased the LORD to make you his people. Moreover as for me, God forbid that I should sin against the LORD in ceasing to pray for you: but I will teach you the good and the right way: only fear the LORD, and serve him in truth with all your heart: for consider how great things he hath done for you. But if ye shall still do wickedly, ye shall be consumed, both YE and your king."*

**13 SAUL** reigned one year; and when he had reigned two years over Israel, <sup>2</sup> Saul *chose him three thousand men of Israel; whereof two thousand were with Saul in Michmash and in mount Beth-el, and a thousand were with Jonathan in Gibeah of Benjamin: and the rest of the people he sent every man to his tent.*

<sup>3</sup> And JONATHAN *smote the garrison of the Philistines that was in Geba, and the Philistines heard of it. And Saul blew the trumpet throughout all the land, saying, "Let the Hebrews hear."*

<sup>4</sup> And all Israel *heard say that Saul had smitten a garrison of the Philistines, and that Israel also was had in abomination with the Philistines. And the people were called together after Saul to GILGAL.*

<sup>5</sup> And the PHILISTINES gathered themselves together to fight with Israel, thirty thousand chariots, and six thousand horsemen, and people as the sand which is on the sea shore in multitude: and they came up, and pitched in Michmash, eastward from Beth-aven.

<sup>6</sup> When the men of Israel *saw that they were in a strait, (for the people were distressed,) then the people did hide themselves in caves, and in thickets, and in rocks, and in high places, and in pits. And some of the Hebrews went over Jordan to the land of Gad and Gilead. As for SAUL, he was yet in Gilgal, and all the people followed him trembling.*

<sup>8</sup> And he tarried seven days, according to the set time that Samuel had appointed: but Samuel came not to

## 1 SAMUEL XIV. 1.

B C. 1093.

a. ascending.  
n. offering up.

SAMUEL  
REMOVES  
HIM  
u. offering-up.

b. bless.

i. interested the  
face of

13 Ch 10 8

j. Jehovah thy

j. Jehovah

ish

SAUL AND  
JONATHAN

f. found

g. or, Geba,  
s. s.

SIOLEERS

THE  
ISRAELITES  
WITHOUT  
WEAPONS.

a. a file with  
mouths

s. act.

MICHMAH  
JONATHAN AND  
HIS ARMOUR-  
BEARER  
about 1087  
Jonathan, the  
son of Jeho-  
shaphat

Gilgal; and the people were scattered from him. <sup>9</sup> And Saul *said, "Bring hither a burnt offering to me, and peace offerings." And he offered the burnt offering.*

<sup>10</sup> And it came to pass, that as soon as he had made an end of offering the burnt offering, behold, SAMUEL came; and Saul went out to meet him, that he might salute him. <sup>11</sup> And Samuel *said, "What hast thou done?" And Saul *said, "Because I saw that the people were scattered from me, and that thou camest not within the days appointed, and that the Philistines gathered themselves together at Michmash; therefore I said I, 'The Philistines will come down now upon me to Gilgal, and I have not made supplication unto the LORD: I forced myself therefore, and offered a burnt offering.'"**

<sup>12</sup> And Samuel *said to Saul, "Thou hast done foolishly: thou hast not kept the commandment of the LORD thy God, which he commanded thee: for now would the LORD have established thy kingdom upon Israel for ever. But now thy kingdom shall not continue: the LORD hath sought him a man after his own heart, and the LORD hath commanded him to be captain over his people, because thou hast not kept that which the LORD commanded thee."*

<sup>13</sup> And Samuel *arose, and gat him up from Gilgal unto Gibeah of Benjamin. And Saul numbered the people that were present with him, about six hundred men. <sup>14</sup> And Saul, and Jonathan his son, and the people that were present with them, abode in Gibeah of Benjamin: but the Philistines encamped in Michmash.*

<sup>17</sup> And the spoilers came out of the camp of the Philistines in three companies: one company turned unto the way that leadeth to Ophrah, unto the land of Shual: <sup>18</sup> and another company turned the way to Beth-horon: and another company turned to the way of the border that looketh to the valley of Zeboim toward the wilderness.

<sup>19</sup> Now there was NO SMITH found throughout all the land of Israel: for the Philistines said, "Lest the Hebrews make them swords or spears." <sup>20</sup> But all the Israelites went down to the Philistines, to sharpen every man his share, and his coulter, and his axe, and his mattock. <sup>21</sup> Yet they had a file for the mattocks, and for the coulters, and for the forks, and for the axes, and to sharpen the goads. <sup>22</sup> So it came to pass in the day of battle, that there was neither sword nor spear found in the hand of any of the people that were with Saul and Jonathan, but with Saul and with Jonathan his son was there found.

<sup>23</sup> And the garrison of the Philistines went out to the passage of Michmash.

**14** NOW it came to pass on the day, that JONATHAN the son of Saul *said unto the young-man*

THE PEOPLE'S  
KINGDOM

SAMUEL'S  
REPLY.

22 1 Kin 6  
13 1's 94  
14, 106 8  
Jer 14 21

f. far be it  
from me

SAUL AND HIS  
MEN  
1083  
2 Ch 10 26.

1 Heb 15h  
JONATHAN  
9 Ch 10 5

THE  
PHILISTINES  
GATHERED

DISTRESS  
5 Judg 6 2  
1 Ish.

t. trembled  
after him

SAUL'S  
OFFERING  
8 Ch 10 8.



B.C. about 1067

1 Ish

THEY GO OVER  
TO THE  
GARRISON.  
t south of the  
rock.

b Bores,  
Shining.  
s Seneh,  
Thorn-bush  
t south.

J Jehovah

w snailshim.

b Be-still.

t trembling of  
cloud.

THE PEOPLE  
NUMBERED  
s. p. 20

218

that bare his armour, "Come, and let us go over to the Philistines' garrison, that is on the other side." But he told not his father.

2 And Saul tarried in the uttermost part of Gibeah under a pomegranate tree which is in Migron: and the people that were with him were about six hundred men; 3 and Ahiah, the son of Abitub, I-chabod's brother, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eli, the Lord's priest in Shiloh, wearing an ephod. And the people knew not that Jonathan was gone.

4 And between the passages, by which Jonathan sought to go over unto the Philistines' garrison, there was a sharp rock on the one side, and a sharp rock on the other side: and the name of the one was BOZEEZ, and the name of the other SENEH. 5 The forefront of the one was situate northward over against Michmash, and the other southward over against Gibeah.

6 And Jonathan said to the young man that bare his armour, "Come, and let us go over unto the garrison of these uncircumcised: it may be that the Lord will work for us: for there is no restraint to the Lord to save by many or by few." 7 And his armourbearer said unto him, "Do all that is in thine heart: turn thee; behold, I am with thee according to thy heart."

8 Then said Jonathan, "Behold, we will pass over unto these men, and we will discover ourselves unto them. 9 If they say thus unto us, 'Tarry until we come to you,' then we will stand still in our place, and will not go up unto them. 10 But if they say thus, 'Come up unto us,' then we will go up: for the Lord hath delivered them into our hand: and this shall be a sign unto us."

11 And both of them discovered themselves unto the garrison of the Philistines: and the Philistines said, "Behold, the Hebrews come forth out of the holes where they had hid themselves." 12 And the men of the garrison answered Jonathan and his armourbearer, and said, "Come up to us, and we will shew you a thing." And Jonathan said unto his armourbearer, "Come up after me: for the Lord hath delivered them into the hand of Israel."

13 And Jonathan climbed up upon his hands and upon his feet, and his armourbearer after him: and they fell before Jonathan; and his armourbearer slew after him. 14 And that first slaughter, which Jonathan and his armourbearer made, was about twenty men, within as it were an half acre of land, which a yoke of oxen might plow.

15 And there was trembling in the host, in the field, and among all the people: the garrison, and the spoilers, they also trembled, and the earth quaked: so it was a very great trembling.

16 And the watchmen of SAUL in

Gibeah of Benjamin looked; and, behold, the multitude melted away, and they went on beating down one another.

17 Then said Saul unto the people that were with him, "Number now, and see who is gone from us." And when they had numbered, behold, Jonathan and his armourbearer were not there.

18 And Saul said unto Ahiah, "Bring hither the ark of God." For the ark of God was at that time with the children of Israel.

19 And it came to pass, while Saul talked unto the priest, that the noise that was in the host of the Philistines went on and increased: and Saul said unto the priest, "Withdraw thine hand."

20 And Saul and all the people that were with him assembled themselves, and they came to the battle: and, behold, every man's sword was against his fellow, and there was a very great discomfiture.

21 Moreover the HEBREWS that were with the Philistines before that time, which went up with them into the camp from the country round about, even they also turned to be with the Israelites that were with Saul and Jonathan.

22 Likewise all the men of Israel which had hid themselves in mount Ephraim, when they heard that the Philistines fled, even they also followed hard after them in the battle.

23 So the Lord saved Israel that day: and the battle passed over unto Beth-aven.

24 And the men of Israel were distressed that day: for SAUL had ADJURED the people, saying, "Cursed be the man that eateth any food until evening, that I may be avenged on mine enemies." So none of the people tasted any food.

25 And all they of the land came to a wood; and there was honey upon the ground. 26 And when the people were come into the wood, behold, the honey dropped; but no man put his hand to his mouth: for the people feared the oath.

27 But JONATHAN heard not when his father charged the people with the oath: wherefore he put forth the end of the rod that was in his hand, and dipped it in an honeycomb, and put his hand to his mouth; and his eyes were enlightened.

28 Then answered one of the people, and said, "Thy father straitly charged the people with an oath, saying, 'Cursed be the man that eateth any food this day.' And the people were faint."

29 Then said Jonathan, "My father hath troubled the land: see, I pray you, how mine eyes have been enlightened, because I tasted a little of this honey. 30 How much more, if haply the people had eaten freely to day of the spoil of their enemies which they found: for had there not been now a

B.C. about 1067

THE ARK  
BROUGHT.

d day.

s sons

THE  
PHILISTINES  
DISCOMFITED.

19 Num 27.

t or, tumult

a were assem-  
bled, by pro-  
clamation

t still

THE  
HEBREWS  
SAID.

22 Ch 13 c

J Jehovah

SUA ADJURED  
THE PEOPLE

1 Ish

t f the face of  
the field.

JONATHAN  
TASTED OF THE  
HONEY.

w or, weary

## 1 SAMUEL XIV. 31.

B.C. about 1087

THE PEOPLE  
EAT WITH  
BLOOD  
32 See on Lev  
3. 17.TIDINGS  
BROUGHT TO  
SAUL  
J. Jehovah.

ish

SAUL'S ALTAR

SAUL ASKS  
COUNSEL OF  
GOD

37 Ch. 28 6

LOVE CAST.  
JONATHAN  
IAKEN  
J. Jehovah11 Prov. 16  
43 Josh. 7  
16 ch. 10  
20, 21.w went-forth  
b betweenJONATHAN  
APPOINTED TO  
DEATH  
13 Josh. 7 19

1 d 39.

THE PEOPLE  
RESCUE HIM.

much greater slaughter among the Philistines?"

31 And they smote the Philistines that day from Michmash to Ajalon: and the people were very faint. 32 And the people flew upon the spoil, and took sheep, and oxen, and calves, and slew them on the ground: and the people did EAT them WITH THE BLOOD.

33 Then they told Saul, saying, "Behold, the people sin against the LORD, in that they eat with the blood." And he said, "Ye have transgressed: roll a great stone unto me this day." 34 And Saul said, "Disperse yourselves among the people, and say unto them, 'Bring me hither every man his ox, and every man his sheep, and slay them here, and eat; and sin not against the LORD in eating with the blood.'" And all the people brought every man his ox with him that night, and slew them there.

35 And SAUL built an ALTAR unto the LORD: the same was the first altar that he built unto the LORD.

36 And Saul said, "Let us go down after the Philistines by night, and spoil them until the morning light, and let us not leave a man of them."

And they said, "Do whatsoever seemeth good unto thee." Then said the PRIEST, "Let us draw near hither unto God." 37 And Saul asked counsel of God, "Shall I go down after the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into the hand of Israel?" But he answered him not that day.

38 And Saul said, "Draw ye near hither, all the chief of the people, and know and see wherein this sin hath been this day. 39 For, as the LORD liveth, which saveth Israel, though it be in Jonathan my son, he shall surely die." But there was not a man among all the people that answered him.

40 Then said he unto all Israel, "Be ye on one side, and Jonathan my son will be on the other side." And the people said unto Saul, "Do what seemeth good unto thee." 41 Therefore Saul said unto the LORD God of Israel, "Give a perfect lot." And Saul and Jonathan were taken: but the people escaped. 42 And Saul said, "Cast lots between me and Jonathan my son." And JONATHAN was TAKEN.

43 Then Saul said to Jonathan, "Tell me what thou hast done." And Jonathan told him, and said, "I did but taste a little honey with the end of the rod that was in mine hand, and, lo, I must die." 44 And Saul answered, "God do so and more also: for thou shalt surely die, Jonathan."

45 And the people said unto Saul, "Shall Jonathan die, who hath wrought this great salvation in Israel? God forbid: as the LORD liveth, there shall not one hair of his head fall to the ground; for he hath wrought with God this day." So the people RESCUED JONATHAN, that he died not.

## 1 SAMUEL XV. 11.

B.C. about 1087.

SAUL

SAUL'S  
GENEALOGY.son of  
valourSAUL  
SENT AGAINST  
AMALEK  
ABOUT 1079  
J. Jehovah.2 Ex 17 8,  
13 Num 24  
20 Deut 25  
17, 18, 19THE PEOPLE  
GATHERED.

ish

THE  
KENITES

sons.

AMALEK  
SMITTENTHE BEAST OF  
THE STALL  
SPARED.SAUL  
DEFEATED,  
J. Jehovah.

46 Then Saul went up from following the Philistines: and the Philistines went to their own place.

47 So SAUL took the kingdom over Israel, and fought against all his enemies on every side, against Moab, and against the children of Ammon, and against Edom, and against the kings of Zobah, and against the Philistines: and whithersoever he turned himself, he vexed them. 48 And he gathered an host, and smote the Amalekites, and delivered Israel out of the hands of them that spoiled them.

49 NOW the SONS OF SAUL were Jonathan, and Ishui, and Melchishua: and the names of his two daughters were these; the name of the firstborn Merab, and the name of the younger Michal: 50 and the name of Saul's wife was Ahinoam, the daughter of Ahimaaz: and the name of the captain of his host was Abner, the son of Ner, Saul's uncle. 51 And Kish was the father of Saul; and Ner the father of Abner was the son of Abiel.

52 And there was sore war against the Philistines all the days of Saul: and when Saul saw any strong man, or any valiant man, he took him unto him.

15 SAMUEL also said unto Saul, "The LORD sent me to anoint thee to be king over his people, over Israel: now therefore hearken thou unto the voice of the words of the LORD. 2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I remember that which AMALEK did to Israel, how he laid wait for him in the way, when he came up from Egypt. 3 Now go and smite Amalek, and utterly destroy all that they have, and spare them not; but slay both man and woman, infant and suckling, ox and sheep, camel and ass."

4 And Saul gathered the people together, and numbered them in Telaim, two hundred thousand footmen, and ten thousand men of Judah.

5 And Saul came to a city of Amalek, and laid wait in the valley.

6 And Saul said unto the KENITES, "Go, depart, get you down from among the Amalekites, lest I destroy you with them: for ye shewed kindness to all the children of Israel, when they came up out of Egypt." So the Kenites departed from among the Amalekites.

7 And Saul smote the Amalekites from Havilah until thou comest to Shur, that is over against Egypt. 8 And he took AGAG the king of the Amalekites alive, and utterly destroyed all the people with the edge of the sword.

9 But Saul and the people SPARED Agag, and the best of the sheep, and of the lambs, and all that was good, and would not utterly destroy them: but everything that was vile and refuse, that they destroyed utterly.

10 Then came the word of the LORD unto SAMUEL, saying, 11 "It repent-

# 1 SAMUEL XV. 12.

B C. about 1079.

eth me that I have set up *Saul* to be king: for he is turned back from following me, and hath not performed my commandments." And it grieved Samuel; and he cried unto *the LORD* all night.

SAMUEL MEETS SAUL.

12 And when SAMUEL rose early to meet SAUL in the morning, it was told Samuel, saying, "Saul came to Carmel, and behold, he set him up a place, and is gone about, and passed on, and is gone down to Gilgal."

13 And Samuel came to Saul: and Saul said unto him, "Blessed be thou of *the LORD*: I have performed the commandment of *the LORD*."

14 And Samuel said, "What meaneth then this bleating of the sheep in mine ears, and the lowing of the oxen which I hear?"

15 And Saul said, "They have brought them from the Amalekites: for the people spared the best of the sheep and of the oxen, to sacrifice unto *the LORD* thy God; and the rest we have utterly destroyed."

AND SHEWETH HIM HIS SIN.

16 Then Samuel said unto Saul, "Stay, and I will tell thee what *the LORD* hath said to me this night." And he said unto him, "Say on." 17 And Samuel said, "When thou wast little in thine own sight, wast thou not made the head of the tribes of Israel, and *the LORD* anointed thee king over Israel?"

18 And *the LORD* sent thee on a journey, and said, 'Go and utterly destroy the sinners the Amalekites, and fight against them until they be consumed.' 19 Wherefore then didst thou not obey the voice of *the LORD*, but didst fly upon the spoil, and didst evil in the sight of *the LORD*?"

h hear.  
J Jehorah

20 And Saul said unto Samuel, "Yea, I have obeyed the voice of *the LORD*, and have gone the way which *the LORD* sent me, and have brought Agag the king of Amalek, and have utterly destroyed the Amalekites."

21 But the people took of the spoil, sheep and oxen, the chief of the things which should have been utterly destroyed, to sacrifice unto *the LORD* thy God in Gilgal."

a ascending-offerings  
h hearing  
h hear

22 And Samuel said, "Hath *the LORD* as great delight in burnt-offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying the voice of *the LORD*? Behold, to obey is better than sacrifice, and to hearken than the fat of rams. 23 For rebellion is as the sin of witchcraft, and stubbornness is as iniquity and idolatry. Because thou hast rejected the word of *the LORD*, he hath also rejected thee from being king."

i divination

24 And Saul said unto Samuel, "I have sinned: for I have transgressed *the* commandment of *the LORD*, and thy words: because I feared the people, and obeyed their voice. 25 Now therefore, I pray thee, pardon my sin, and turn again with me, that I may worship *the LORD*." 26 And Samuel said unto Saul, "I will not return with thee: for thou hast rejected the word of *the LORD*, and *the LORD* hath

SAUL CONFESSES HIS SIN  
m mouth of Jehovah  
h have hearkened to.

# 1 SAMUEL XVI. 7.

B C. about 1079.

rejected thee from being king over Israel."

SAUL'S MANTLE RENT.

27 And as Samuel turned about to go away, he laid hold upon the skirt of his mantle, and it rent. 28 And Samuel said unto him, "*the LORD* hath RENT the kingdom of Israel from thee this day, and hath given it to a neighbour of thine, that is better than thou. 29 And also the strength of Israel will lie nor repent: for he is not a man, that he should repent."

Eternity, or Victory, Hebrew, *Heb. adnahim*

30 Then he said, "I have sinned: yet honour me now, I pray thee, before the elders of my people, and before Israel, and turn again with me, that I may worship *the LORD* thy God." 31 So Samuel turned again for Saul; and Saul worshipped *the LORD*.

SAUL WORSHIPPETH JEHOVAH.

32 Then said Samuel, "Bring ye hither to me Agag the king of the Amalekites." And Agag came unto him delicately. And Agag said, "Surely the bitterness of death is past."

AGAG HEWED IN PIECES

33 And Samuel said, "As thy sword hath made women childless, so shall thy mother be childless among women." And Samuel Hewed Agag in pieces before *the LORD* in Gilgal.

h recording as

34 Then Samuel went to Ramah; and Saul went up to his house to Gibeah of Saul. 35 And Samuel came no more to see Saul until the day of his death: nevertheless Samuel mourned for Saul, and *the LORD* repented that he had made Saul king over Israel.

SAMUEL HOLDS FOR SAUL

16 AND *the LORD* said unto Samuel, "How long wilt thou mourn for Saul, seeing I have rejected him from reigning over Israel? fill thine horn with oil, and go: I will send thee to Jesse the Bethlehemite: for I have provided me a king among his sons." 2 And Samuel said, "How can I go? if Saul hear it, he will kill me." And *the LORD* said, "Take an heifer with thee, and say, 'I am come to sacrifice to *the LORD*.' 3 And call Jesse to the sacrifice, and I will shew thee what thou shalt do: and thou shalt anoint unto me him whom I have unto thee."

SAMUEL SENT TO JESSE about 1081  
Ch 15 23, 35  
J Jehovah  
a call when I burn, comp ch 10 1 viii  
J Jesse, Wealthy

4 And Samuel did that which *the LORD* spake, and came to Beth-lehem. And the elders of the town trembled at his coming, and said, "Comest thou peaceably?" 5 And he said, "Peaceably: I am come to sacrifice unto *the LORD*: sanctify yourselves, and come with me to the sacrifice." And he sanctified Jesse and his sons, and called them to the sacrifice.

FIRST AND HIS SONS CALLED  
b Beth-lehem, House of bread

6 And it came to pass, when they were come, that he looked on Eliab, and said, "Surely *the LORD*'s anointed is before him." 7 But *the LORD* said unto Samuel, "Look not on his countenance, or on the height of his stature; because I have refused him: for *the LORD* seeth not as man seeth; for man looketh on the outward appearance, but *the LORD* looketh on the heart."

ELIAB REJECTED  
a. Eliab, God his father.

a adam  
e eyes  
t to.

# 1 SAMUEL XVI. 8.

B C about 1063

a Abinadab,  
Nottie father

a and  
b Shammah,  
Desolation  
10 Ch 17 12-13  
1 Chr 2  
13-16

DAVID  
v the young-  
men  
1 least.

a sit-round

w with fair  
eyes  
f fair to look  
on

DAVID  
ANGUSTUS  
13 1st 45 1-2  
7, 89 19-21  
d David, Be-  
loved  
a and

SAUL  
THOT BYED  
J Jehuiah  
a with  
t or, sacrificed

t terrifieth

1. ish

DAVID

GATHERING  
FOR BATTLE  
P Philistines,  
Wanderers,  
or from phil-  
liah, to roll,  
to wallow

8 Then Jesse called Abinadab, and made him pass before Samuel. And he said, "Neither hath the LORD chosen this."

9 Then Jesse made Shammah to pass by. And he said, "Neither hath the LORD chosen this." 10 Again, Jesse made seven of his sons to pass before Samuel. And Samuel said unto Jesse, "The LORD hath not chosen these."

11 And Samuel said unto Jesse, "Are here all thy children?" And he said, "There remaineth yet the YOUNGEST, and, behold, he keepeth the sheep." And Samuel said unto Jesse, "Send and fetch him: for we will not sit down till he come hither." 12 And he sent, and brought him in. Now he was ruddy, and withal of a beautiful countenance, and goodly to look to. And the LORD said, "Arise, anoint him: for this is he."

13 Then Samuel took the horn of oil, and anointed him in the midst of his brethren; and the Spirit of the LORD came upon David from that day forward.

So Samuel rose up, and went to Ramah.

14 But the Spirit of the LORD departed from Saul, and an EVIL SPIRIT from the LORD troubled him.

15 And Saul's servants said unto him, "Behold now, an evil spirit from God troubleth thee. 16 Let our lord now command thy servants, which are before thee, to seek out a man, who is a cunning player on an harp; and it shall come to pass, when the evil spirit from God is upon thee, that he shall play with his hand, and thou shalt be well." 17 And Saul said unto his servants, "Provide me now a man that can play well, and bring him to me." 18 Then answered one of the servants, and said, "Behold, I have seen a son of Jesse the Beth lehemite, that is cunning in playing, and a mighty valiant man, and a man of war, and prudent in matters, and a comely person, and the LORD is with him."

19 Wherefore Saul sent messengers unto Jesse, and said, "Send me DAVID thy son, which is with the sheep." 20 And Jesse took an ass laden with bread, and a bottle of wine, and a kid, and sent them by David his son unto Saul. 21 And David came to Saul, and stood before him: and he loved him greatly; and he became his armourbearer.

22 And Saul sent to Jesse, saying, "Let David, I pray thee, stand before me; for he hath found favour in my sight." 23 And it came to pass, when the evil spirit from God was upon Saul, that David took an harp, and played with his hand: so Saul was refreshed, and was well, and the evil spirit departed from him.

17 NOW the PHILISTINES gathered together their armies to battle, and were gathered together at

# 1 SAMUEL XVII. 20.

B C about 1063

a Shochoh,  
bedges, or  
fence  
b Azebah,  
Dug-up.  
c Ephes-dam-  
min, Border  
of bloods.  
d Elah, the  
oak.

GOLIATH,  
m middle-  
man A man  
between the  
two Heb  
ish habes-  
nam  
d Goliath,  
Exile  
e Gath, Wine  
press  
c clothed

GOLIATH  
OF THE ISRAEL

ish.

THE SON OF  
JESSE

ish  
ne anashim.

15 Ch 16 19

GOLIATH

JESSE SENDS  
DAVID TO THE  
CAMP

ao of milk

Elah, the  
oak  
DAVID GOES

a according  
as, another

Shochoh, which belongeth to Judah, and pitched between Shochoh and Azebah, in Ephes dammin.

2 And Saul and the men of Israel were gathered together, and pitched by the valley of Elah, and set the battle in array against the Philistines.

3 And the Philistines stood on a mountain on the one side, and Israel stood on a mountain on the other side: and there was a valley between them.

4 And there went out a champion out of the camp of the Philistines, named GOLIATH, OF GATH, whose height was six cubits and a span. 5 And he had an helmet of brass upon his head, and he was armed with a coat of mail; and the weight of the coat was five thousand shekels of brass. 6 And he had greaves of brass upon his legs, and a target of brass between his shoulders. 7 And the staff of his spear was like a weaver's beam; and his spear's head weighed six hundred shekels of iron: and one bearing a shield went before him.

8 And he stood and cried unto the armies of Israel, and said unto them, "Why have ye come out to set your battle in array? am not I a Philistine, and ye servants to Saul? choose you a man for you, and let him come down to me. 9 If he be able to fight with me, and to kill me, then will we be your servants: but if I prevail against him, and kill him, then shall ye be our servants, and serve us." 10 And the Philistine said, "I defy the armies of Israel this day; give me a man, that we may fight together."

11 When Saul and all Israel heard those words of the Philistine, they were dismayed, and greatly afraid.

12 Now DAVID was the son of that Ephrathite of Beth-lehem-judah, whose name was Jesse, and he had eight sons: and the man went among men for an old man in the days of Saul. 13 And the three eldest sons of Jesse went and followed Saul to the battle, and the names of his three sons that went to the battle were Eliab the first-born, and next unto him Abinadab, and the third Shammah. 14 And David was the youngest: and the three eldest followed Saul. 15 But David went and returned from Saul to feed his father's sheep at Beth-lehem.

16 And the Philistine drew near morning and evening, and presented himself forty days.

17 And Jesse said unto DAVID his son, "Take now for thy brethren an ephah of this parched corn, and these ten loaves, and run to the camp to thy brethren; 18 and carry these ten cheeses unto the captain of their thousand, and look how thy brethren fare, and take their pledge."

19 Now Saul, and they, and all the men of Israel, were in the valley of Elah, fighting with the Philistines.

20 And DAVID rose up early in the morning, and left the sheep with a keeper, and took, and went, as Jesse had commanded him; and he came to

# 1 SAMUEL XVII. 21.

B.C. about 1063

b battle-  
array.

t the vessels  
from with  
him  
v vessels.  
a asked his  
brethren of  
peole

DAVID'S  
INQUIRY.  
m middle  
man.

i ish  
h his face.

w anahshim

ELIAB  
REPROVES  
DAVID.

SAUL SENDS  
FOR DAVID.

w word

t took him

DAVID'S  
ORDER.  
a adam  
f fall.

SAUL AND  
DAVID.

the trench, as the host <sup>21</sup>was going forth to the fight, and <sup>22</sup>shouted for the battle. <sup>23</sup>For Israel and the Philistines <sup>24</sup>had put the battle in array, army against army. <sup>25</sup>And David <sup>26</sup>loft this carriage, in the hand of the keeper of the carriage, and <sup>27</sup>ran into the army, and <sup>28</sup>came and <sup>29</sup>saluted his brethren.

<sup>30</sup>And <sup>31</sup>as he talked with them, behold, <sup>32</sup>there came up the champion, the Philistine of Gath, GOLIATH by name, out of the armies of the Philistines, and <sup>33</sup>spoke according to the same words: and David <sup>34</sup>heard them.

<sup>35</sup>And all the men of Israel, when they saw <sup>36</sup>the man, <sup>37</sup>fled from him, and <sup>38</sup>were sore afraid.

<sup>39</sup>And the men of Israel <sup>40</sup>said, "Have ye seen this man <sup>41</sup>that is come up? surely to defy Israel <sup>42</sup>is he come up: and it <sup>43</sup>shall be, that the man who <sup>44</sup>killeth him, the king will enrich him with great riches, and will give him his daughter, and make his father's house free in Israel."

<sup>45</sup>And David <sup>46</sup>spoke to the men <sup>47</sup>that stood by him, saying, "What shall be done to the man that <sup>48</sup>killeth this Philistine, and <sup>49</sup>taketh away the reproach from Israel? for who is <sup>50</sup>this uncircumcised Philistine, that he should <sup>51</sup>defy the armies of the living God?" <sup>52</sup>And the people <sup>53</sup>answered him after this manner, saying, "So shall it be done to the man that <sup>54</sup>killeth him."

<sup>55</sup>And ELIAB his eldest brother <sup>56</sup>heard when he spake unto the men; and Eliab's anger <sup>57</sup>was kindled against David, and he <sup>58</sup>said, "Why comest thou down hither? and with whom hast thou left those few sheep in the wilderness? <sup>59</sup>I know thy pride, and <sup>60</sup>the naughtiness of thine heart; for thou <sup>61</sup>art come down that thou mightest see the battle." <sup>62</sup>And David <sup>63</sup>said, "What have I now done? Is there not a cause?"

<sup>64</sup>And he <sup>65</sup>turned from him toward another, and <sup>66</sup>spoke after the same manner: and the people <sup>67</sup>answered him again after the former manner. <sup>68</sup>And when the words <sup>69</sup>were heard which David spake, they <sup>70</sup>rehearsed them before SAUL: and he <sup>71</sup>sent for him.

<sup>72</sup>And David <sup>73</sup>said to Saul, "Let no man's heart <sup>74</sup>fail because of him; thy servant will go and <sup>75</sup>fight with this Philistine."

<sup>76</sup>And Saul <sup>77</sup>said to David, "Thou art not able to go against this Philistine to fight with him: for thou art but a youth, and he is a man of war from his youth."

<sup>78</sup>And David <sup>79</sup>said unto Saul, "Thy servant <sup>80</sup>kept his father's sheep, and <sup>81</sup>there came a LION and a BEAR, and <sup>82</sup>took a lamb out of the flock: <sup>83</sup>and I <sup>84</sup>went out after him, and <sup>85</sup>smote him, and <sup>86</sup>delivered it out of his mouth: and when he <sup>87</sup>arose against me, I <sup>88</sup>caught him by his beard, and <sup>89</sup>smote him, and <sup>90</sup>slew him. <sup>91</sup>Thy servant slew both the lion and the bear.

# 1 SAMUEL XVII. 50.

B.C. about 1063.

r. or, re-  
proached,  
Zeb ches-  
reph  
l living God,  
both plural  
2 Cor. 1 10,  
2 Tim 4 17,  
18  
J. Jehovah.

DAVID  
DISCARDS  
SAUL'S  
ARMOUR.  
c. clothed.  
r. robe  
a arrayed.

THE SLING  
AND STONES

GOLIATH

h heavens

DAVID.

J. Jehovah of  
Tachoboth  
r. or, re-  
proached  
46 Isa 49 24-  
26  
a shut thee-  
up

h heavens

r. or, that  
Elohim is  
for Israel  
47 Ps 44 6, 7  
Hos 1 7  
Zech 4 6

GOLIATH  
SLAIN

50 Heb 2 14,  
18.

and <sup>1</sup>this uncircumcised Philistine <sup>2</sup>shall be as one of them, seeing he <sup>3</sup>hath defied the armies of the living God." <sup>4</sup>David <sup>5</sup>said moreover, "The Lord that delivered me out of the paw of the lion, and out of the paw of the bear, he will deliver me out of the hand of this Philistine."

And Saul <sup>6</sup>said unto David, "Go, and <sup>7</sup>the Lord be with thee."

<sup>8</sup>And SAUL <sup>9</sup>CARMED DAVID with his armour, and he <sup>10</sup>put an helmet of brass upon his head; also he <sup>11</sup>armed him with a coat of mail. <sup>12</sup>And David <sup>13</sup>girded his sword upon his armour, and he <sup>14</sup>assayed to go; for he had not proved it. And David <sup>15</sup>said unto Saul, "I cannot go with these; for I have not proved them." And David <sup>16</sup>put them off him.

<sup>17</sup>And he <sup>18</sup>took his staff in his hand, and <sup>19</sup>chose him five smooth stones out of the brook, and <sup>20</sup>put them in a shepherd's bag which he had, even in a scrip; and his SLING was in his hand and he <sup>21</sup>drew near to the Philistine.

<sup>22</sup>And the PHILISTINE <sup>23</sup>came on and <sup>24</sup>drew near unto David; and the man <sup>25</sup>that bare the shield <sup>26</sup>went before him. <sup>27</sup>And when the Philistine <sup>28</sup>looked about, and <sup>29</sup>saw David, he <sup>30</sup>disdained him: for he was but a youth, and ruddy, and of a fair countenance. <sup>31</sup>And the Philistine <sup>32</sup>said unto David, "Am I a dog, that thou comest to me with staves?" And the Philistine <sup>33</sup>cursed David by his gods. <sup>34</sup>And the Philistine <sup>35</sup>said to David, "Come to me, and I <sup>36</sup>will give thy flesh unto the fowls of the air, and to the beasts of the field."

<sup>37</sup>Then <sup>38</sup>said DAVID to the Philistine, "Thou comest to me with a sword, and with a spear, and with a shield: but I come to thee in the name of the Lord of hosts, the God of the armies of Israel, whom thou hast defied. <sup>39</sup>This day will the Lord deliver thee into mine hand; and I <sup>40</sup>will smite thee, and take thine head from thee; and I <sup>41</sup>will give the carcasses of the host of the Philistines <sup>42</sup>this day unto the fowls of the air, and to the wild beasts of the earth, that all the earth may know that there is a God in Israel. <sup>43</sup>And all this assembly shall know that the Lord saveth not with sword and spear: for the battle is the Lord's, and he will give you into our hands."

<sup>44</sup>And it came to pass, when the Philistine arose, and came and drew nigh to meet David, that David <sup>45</sup>hasted, and <sup>46</sup>ran toward the army to meet the Philistine. <sup>47</sup>And David <sup>48</sup>put his hand in his bag, and <sup>49</sup>took thence a STONE, and <sup>50</sup>SLANG it, and <sup>51</sup>SMOTE THE PHILISTINE in his forehead, that the stone sunk into his forehead; and he <sup>52</sup>fell upon his face to the earth.

<sup>53</sup>So David <sup>54</sup>prevailed over the Philistine with a sling and with a stone, and <sup>55</sup>smote the Philistine, and <sup>56</sup>slew him; but there was no sword in the

B.C. about 1063  
51. Ch. 51. 9m. mighty.  
one, Heb.  
geberP. PERUZI  
m. anahshim

8. HONS

GUTHRIE'S  
HEAD AND  
ARMOUR  
54 Jan 53 12  
Luk. 11 21,  
2<sup>d</sup> Col 2  
15SABIN'S  
INQUIRYJONATHAN'S  
LOVE TO  
DAVIDc. cut, or, con-  
firmed, Heb  
cubriti, by  
cutting in  
twain the  
surface,  
Jer 41 18,  
19DAVID'S WIFE  
BEHAVIOUR

m. anahshim

THE  
WOMEN'S  
SONGSAUL IS  
DISPLEASED  
& Ch. 16. 30

hand of David. <sup>51</sup> Therefore David <sup>ran</sup>, and <sup>stood</sup> upon the Philistine, and <sup>took</sup> his sword, and <sup>drew</sup> it out of the sheath thereof, and <sup>slew</sup> him, and <sup>cut</sup> off his head therewith.

And when the Philistines <sup>saw</sup> their champion was dead, they <sup>fled</sup>.

<sup>52</sup> And the men of ISRAEL and of Judah <sup>arose</sup>, and <sup>shouted</sup>, and <sup>pursued</sup> the Philistines, until thou came to the valley, and to the gates of Ekron. And the wounded of the Philistines <sup>fell</sup> down by the way to Shaaraim, even unto Gath, and unto Ekron. <sup>53</sup> And the children of ISRAEL returned from chasing after the Philistines, and they <sup>spoiled</sup> their tents.

<sup>54</sup> And DAVID <sup>took</sup> the head of the Philistine, and <sup>brought</sup> it to Jerusalem, but he put his armour in his tent.

<sup>55</sup> And when SAUL <sup>saw</sup> David go forth against the Philistine, he said unto ABNER, the captain of the host, "Abner, whose son is this youth?" And Abner <sup>said</sup>, "As thy soul liveth, O king, I cannot tell." <sup>56</sup> And the king <sup>said</sup>, "Inquire thou whose son the stripling is."

<sup>57</sup> And as David returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, Abner <sup>took</sup> him, and <sup>brought</sup> him before Saul with the head of the Philistine in his hand. <sup>58</sup> And Saul <sup>said</sup> to him, "Whose son art thou, thou young man?" And David <sup>answered</sup>, "I am the son of thy servant Jesse the Bethlehemite."

**18** AND it came to pass, when he had made an end of speaking unto Saul, that the soul of JONATHAN was knit with the soul of DAVID, and Jonathan loved him as his own soul.

<sup>2</sup> And Saul <sup>took</sup> him that day, and would let him go no more home to his father's house.

<sup>3</sup> Then Jonathan and David <sup>made</sup> a covenant, because he loved him as his own soul. <sup>4</sup> And Jonathan <sup>stripped</sup> himself of the robe that was upon him, and <sup>gave</sup> it to David, and his garments, even to his sword, and to his bow, and to his girdle.

<sup>5</sup> And DAVID <sup>went</sup> out whithersoever SAUL sent him, and behaved himself wisely; and Saul set him over the men of war, and he was accepted in the sight of all the people, and also in the sight of Saul's servants.

<sup>6</sup> And it came to pass as they came, when David was returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, that the WOMEN came out of all cities of Israel, singing and dancing, to meet king Saul, with tabrets, with joy, and with instruments of musick. <sup>7</sup> And the women <sup>answered one another</sup> as they played, and <sup>said</sup>, "Saul hath slain his thousands," And David his ten thousands.

<sup>8</sup> And SAUL was very wroth, and the saying displeased him; and he <sup>said</sup>, "They have ascribed unto David

ten thousands, and to me they have ascribed but thousands: and what can he have more but the kingdom?" <sup>9</sup> And Saul <sup>eyed</sup> David from that day and forward.

<sup>10</sup> And it came to pass on the morrow, that the EVIL SPIRIT from God came upon Saul, and he prophesied in the midst of the house: and David played with his hand, as at other times: and there was a javelin in Saul's hand.

<sup>11</sup> And Saul cast the javelin; for he <sup>said</sup>, "I will smite David even to the wall with it." And David avoided out of his presence twice.

<sup>12</sup> And SAUL was afraid of DAVID, because the LORD was with him, and was departed from Saul. <sup>13</sup> Therefore Saul removed him from him, and made him his captain over a thousand; and he went out and came in before the people. <sup>14</sup> And David behaved himself wisely in all his ways, and the LORD was with him. <sup>15</sup> Wherefore when Saul saw that he behaved himself very wisely, he was afraid of him.

<sup>16</sup> But all Israel and Judah loved David, because he went out and came in before them.

<sup>17</sup> And Saul said to David, "Behold my elder daughter MERAB, HER will I give thee to wife: only be thou valiant for me, and fight the LORD's battles." For Saul said, "Let not mine hand be upon him, but let the hand of the Philistines be upon him."

<sup>18</sup> And David said unto Saul, "Who am I? and what is my life, or my father's family in Israel, that I should be son-in-law to the king?"

<sup>19</sup> But it came to pass at the time when Merab Saul's daughter should have been given to David, that she was given unto Adriel the Meholathite to wife.

<sup>20</sup> And MICHAL Saul's daughter loved David: and they told Saul, and the thug was pleased him. <sup>21</sup> And Saul said, "I will give him her, that she may be a snare to him, and that the hand of the Philistines may be against him." Wherefore Saul said to David, "Thou shalt this day be my son-in-law in the one of the twain."

<sup>22</sup> And SAUL commanded his SERVANTS, saying, "Commune with David secretly, and say, 'Behold, the king hath delight in thee, and all his servants love thee: now therefore be the king's son-in-law.'"

<sup>23</sup> And Saul's servants spake those words in the ears of David. And David said, "Seemeth it to you a light thing to be a king's son-in-law, seeing that I am a poor man, and lightly esteemed?"

<sup>24</sup> And the servants of Saul told him, saying, "On this manner spake David."

<sup>25</sup> And Saul said, "Thus shall ye say to David, 'The king desireth not any dowry, but an hundred foreskins of the king's enemies.'"

But Saul thought to make David fall by the hand of the Philistines.

<sup>26</sup> And when his servants told David

B.C. about 1063

AN EVIL  
SPIRIT COMES  
AGAIN ON  
SAULDAVID'S WIFE  
BEHAVIOUR  
& JehoiabSAIL'S  
PROPOSAL  
m. Michal  
Multiplica-  
tion  
a son of  
valour19 2 Sam 21  
5  
w. Adriel, 1101  
ol 664MICHA-  
m. Michal, A  
brook  
w. was right  
in his eyesMICHAL GIVEN  
TO DAVID

1. lib.

# 1 SAMUEL XVIII. 27.

B.C. about 1055.

anahshim

Saul's  
Jehovah

a all the days

DAVID.

v very pro-  
cious

SAUL SPEAKS  
TO SLAY  
DAVID

JONATHAN  
SPEAKS FOR  
DAVID

s soul

J Jehovah

WAR

h his face

SAUL AGAIN  
OFFERS TO  
SMITE DAVID.

MICHAEL.  
11 Ps. 36,  
title

these words, it pleased David well to be the king's son-in-law: and the days were not expired. <sup>27</sup> Wherefore David arose and went, he and his men, and slew of the Philistines two hundred men; and David brought their foreskins, and they gave them in full tale to the king, that he might be the king's son-in-law. And Saul gave him Michal his daughter to wife.

<sup>28</sup> And Saul saw and knew that the LORD was with David, and that Michal Saul's daughter loved him. <sup>29</sup> And Saul was yet the more afraid of David; and Saul became David's enemy continually.

<sup>30</sup> Then the princes of the Philistines went forth: and it came to pass, after they went forth, that David behaved himself more wisely than all the servants of Saul; so that his name was much set by.

**19** AND Saul spake to JONATHAN his son, and to all his servants, that they should kill David.

<sup>2</sup> But Jonathan Saul's son delighted much in David: and Jonathan told David, saying, "Saul my father seeketh to kill thee: now therefore, I pray thee, take heed to thyself until the morning, and abide in a secret place, and hide thyself: <sup>3</sup> and I will go out and stand beside my father in the field where thou art, and I will commune with my father of thee; and what I see, that I will tell thee."

<sup>4</sup> AND JONATHAN spake good of David unto Saul his father, and said unto him, "Let not the king sin against his servant, against David; because he hath not sinned against thee, and because his works have been to thee-ward very good: <sup>5</sup> for he did put his life in his hand, and slew the Philistine, and the LORD wrought a great salvation for all Israel: thou sawest it, and didst rejoice: wherefore then wilt thou sin against innocent blood, to slay David without a cause?" <sup>6</sup> And Saul hearkened unto the voice of Jonathan: and Saul aware, "As the LORD liveth, he shall not be slain."

<sup>7</sup> And Jonathan called David, and Jonathan shewed him all those things. And Jonathan brought David to Saul, and he was in his presence, as in times past.

<sup>8</sup> And there was WAR AGAIN: and David went out, and fought with the Philistines, and slew them with a great slaughter; and they fled from him.

<sup>9</sup> And the evil spirit from the LORD was upon SAUL, as he sat in his house with his javelin in his hand: and David played with his hand. <sup>10</sup> And Saul sought to smite David even to the wall with the javelin; but he slipped away out of Saul's presence, and he smote the javelin into the wall: and David fled, and escaped that night.

<sup>11</sup> SAUL also sent messengers unto David's house, to WATCH him, and to slay him in the morning: and Michal David's wife told him, saying, "If

thou save not thy life to night, to-morrow thou shalt be slain." <sup>12</sup> So MICHAEL let David down through a window: and he went, and fled, and escaped.

<sup>13</sup> And Michal took an image, and laid it in the bed, and put a pillow of goats' hair for his bolster, and covered it with a cloth.

<sup>14</sup> And when Saul sent messengers to take David, she said, "He is sick."

<sup>15</sup> And Saul sent the messengers again to see David, saying, "Bring him up to me in the bed, that I may slay him." <sup>16</sup> And when the messengers were come in, behold, there

was an image in the bed, with a pillow of goats' hair for his bolster

<sup>17</sup> And Saul said unto Michal, "Why hast thou deceived me so, and sent away mine enemy, that he is escaped?" And Michal answered Saul, "He said unto me, 'Let me go; why should I kill thee?'"

<sup>18</sup> So DAVID FLED, and escaped, and came TO SAMUEL to Ramah, and told him all that Saul had done to him. And he and Samuel went and dwelt in Naioth.

<sup>19</sup> And it was told Saul, saying, "Behold, David is at NAIOTH in Ramah."

<sup>20</sup> And Saul sent messengers to take David: and when they saw the company of the prophets prophesying, and Samuel standing as appointed over them, the Spirit of God was upon the messengers of Saul, and they also PROPHESED. <sup>21</sup> And when it was told Saul, he sent other messengers, and they prophesied likewise. And Saul sent messengers again the third time, and they prophesied also.

<sup>22</sup> Then went he also to RAMAH, and came to a great well that is in Sechu: and he asked and said, "Where are Samuel and David?" And one said, "Behold, they be at Naioth in Ramah." <sup>23</sup> And he went thither to Naioth in Ramah: and the Spirit of God was upon him also, and he went on, and PROPHESED, until he came to Naioth in Ramah. <sup>24</sup> And he stripped off his clothes also, and prophesied before Samuel in like manner, and lay down naked all that day and all that night. Wherefore they say, "Is SAUL also AMONG the PROPHETS?"

**20** AND DAVID fled from Naioth in Ramah, and came and said before JONATHAN, "What have I done? what is mine iniquity? and what is my sin before thy father, that he seeketh my life?" <sup>2</sup> And he said unto him, God forbid; thou shalt not die: behold, my father will do nothing either great or small, but that he will shew it me: and why should my father hide this thing from me? it is not so." <sup>3</sup> And David swore moreover, and said, "Thy father certainly knoweth that I have found grace in thine eyes; and he saith, 'Let not Jonathan know this, lest he be grieved:' but truly as the LORD liveth, and as

B.C. about 1055.  
s. soul.

Michal's  
deception  
the ter-  
aphim

t, the ter-  
aphim

DAVID FLEES  
TO NAIOTH

SAUL SENDS  
TO NAIOTH

SAUL GOES TO  
NAIOTH

DAVID AND  
JONATHAN

s. soul

s. Jehovah.

B.C. about 1002

ab. between

DAVID'S  
PROPOSAL.  
s. saith

thy soul liveth, *there is* but a step between me and <sup>ab.</sup> death."

"Then <sup>said</sup> Jonathan unto David, "Whatsoever thy soul <sup>desireth</sup>, I will even do it for thee." <sup>said</sup> And David <sup>said</sup> unto Jonathan, "Behold, to-morrow *is* the new-moon, and <sup>I</sup> should not fail to sit with the king at meat: but let me go, that I may hide myself in the field unto the third day at even." <sup>said</sup> If thy father at all miss me, then say, "David earnestly <sup>asked</sup> leave of me that he might run to Beth-lehem his city: for *there is* a yearly sacrifice there for all the family." <sup>said</sup> If he say thus, "It is well;" thy servant shall have peace: but if he be very wroth, then be sure that evil is determined by him. <sup>said</sup> Therefore thou shalt deal kindly with thy servant: for thou hast brought thy servant unto a covenant of <sup>the</sup> LORD with thee: notwithstanding, if there be in me iniquity, slay me thyself; for why shouldest thou bring me to thy father?" <sup>said</sup> And Jonathan <sup>said</sup>, "Far be it from thee: for if I knew certainly that evil were determined by my father to come upon thee, then would not I tell it thee?" <sup>said</sup> Then <sup>said</sup> David to Jonathan, "Who shall tell me? or what if thy father answer thee roughly?"

g good Heb  
lob

J. Jehovah

THE  
CONFERENCEJ. a Jehovah  
Jehovah  
s. described

J. Jehovah

a according  
as15. 2 Sam 9. 1.  
21. 7THE  
COVENANT  
c. cut, or, con-  
firmedTHE  
ARRANGEMENTe. Ezel, De-  
parture.

"<sup>said</sup> And Jonathan <sup>said</sup> unto David, "Come, and let us go out into the field." And they went out both of them into the field. <sup>said</sup> And Jonathan <sup>said</sup> unto David, "O LORD God of Israel, when I have sounded my father about to-morrow any time, or the third day, and, behold, if *there be* good toward David, and I then send not unto thee, and shew it thee; <sup>said</sup> <sup>the</sup> LORD do so and much more to Jonathan: but if it please my father to do thee evil, then I will shew it thee, and send thee away, that thou mayest go in peace: and <sup>the</sup> LORD be with thee, as he hath been with my father. <sup>said</sup> And thou shalt not only while yet I live shew me the kindness of <sup>the</sup> LORD, that I die not: <sup>said</sup> but also thou shalt not cut off thy kindness from my house for ever: no, not when <sup>the</sup> LORD hath cut off the enemies of David every one from the face of the earth."

"<sup>said</sup> So Jonathan <sup>made</sup> a covenant with the house of David, saying, "Let <sup>the</sup> LORD even require it at the hand of David's enemies." <sup>said</sup> And Jonathan <sup>caused</sup> David to swear again, because he loved him: for he loved him as he loved his own soul.

"<sup>said</sup> Then Jonathan <sup>said</sup> to David, "To-morrow *is* the new-moon: and thou shalt be missed, because thy seat will be empty. <sup>said</sup> And when thou hast stayed three days, then thou shalt go down quickly, and come to the place where thou didst hide thyself when the business was in hand, and shalt remain by the stone <sup>of</sup> Ezel. <sup>said</sup> And <sup>I</sup> will shoot three ARROWS on the side thereof, as though I shot at a mark. <sup>said</sup> And, behold, I will send a lad, saying, "Go, find out the arrows." If I expressly

say unto the lad, 'Behold, the arrows are on this side of thee, take them;' then come thou: for *there is* peace to thee, and no hurt; as <sup>the</sup> LORD liveth. <sup>said</sup> But if I say thus unto the young-man, 'Behold, the arrows are beyond thee;' go thy way: for <sup>the</sup> LORD hath sent thee away. <sup>said</sup> And as touching the matter which thou and I have spoken of, behold, <sup>the</sup> LORD be between thee and me for ever."

"<sup>said</sup> So David hid himself in the field: and when the new-moon was come, the king <sup>sat</sup> him down to eat meat. <sup>said</sup> And the king <sup>sat</sup> upon his seat, as at other times, even upon a seat by the wall: and Jonathan <sup>arose</sup>, and Abner <sup>sat</sup> by Saul's side, and David's place was empty. <sup>said</sup> Nevertheless SAUL spake not any thing that day: for he thought, "Something hath befallen him, he is not clean; surely he is not clean."

"<sup>said</sup> And it came to pass on the morrow, which was the second day of the month, that David's place was empty and Saul <sup>said</sup> unto Jonathan his son, "Wherefore cometh not the son of Jesse to meat, neither yesterday, nor to day?" <sup>said</sup> And Jonathan answered Saul, "David earnestly asked leave of me to go to Beth-lehem: <sup>said</sup> and he <sup>said</sup>, 'Let me go, I pray thee; for our family hath a sacrifice in the city; and my brother, he hath commanded me to be there: and now, if I have found favour in thine eyes, let me get away, I pray thee, and see my brethren.' Therefore he cometh not unto the king's table."

"<sup>said</sup> Then Saul's anger was kindled against Jonathan, and he <sup>said</sup> unto him, "Thou son of the perverse rebellious woman, do not I know that thou hast chosen the son of Jesse to thine own confusion, and unto the confusion of thy mother's nakedness?" <sup>said</sup> For as long as the son of Jesse liveth upon the ground, thou shalt not be established, nor thy kingdom. Wherefore now send and fetch him unto me, for he shall surely die."

"<sup>said</sup> And Jonathan answered Saul his father, and <sup>said</sup> unto him, "Wherefore shall he be slain? what hath he done?" <sup>said</sup> And Saul cast a javelin at him to smite him: whereby Jonathan knew that it was determined of his father to slay David.

"<sup>said</sup> So Jonathan <sup>arose</sup> from the table in fierce anger, and did eat no meat the second day of the month: for he was grieved for David, because his father had done him shame.

"<sup>said</sup> And it came to pass in the morning, that Jonathan went out into the field at the time appointed with David, and a little lad with him. <sup>said</sup> And he <sup>said</sup> unto his lad, "Run, and find out the arrows which I shoot." And as the lad ran, he shot an arrow beyond him. <sup>said</sup> And when the lad was come to the place of the arrow which Jonathan had shot, Jonathan <sup>cried</sup> after the lad, and <sup>said</sup>, "Is not the arrow beyond thee?"

B.C. about 1002.

J. Jehovah.

ab. between.

SAUL'S WISDOM  
DAVID.SAUL'S ANGER  
AGAINST  
JONATHAN  
or, rebellion.

a. all the days.

1. is a son of  
deathJONATHAN  
LEAVES.33 Ch 18. 11.  
v. 7.

THE FIELD



# 1 SAMUEL XXIII. 20.

B.C. about 1081.  
20. Ps. 54. 2.

a. shut him.  
up.  
SAUL'S REPLY

c. foot shall.  
be

SAUL'S  
FORMER.  
m. anahabim,  
plural either  
of lah or  
enoh.  
n. Maon,  
Habitation

26 Ps 17. 9.  
31. 22.

f. from the  
presence

RETURN.  
27 See 3 Km.  
19. 9  
a. spread.  
themselves  
upon.

r. i. Rock of  
the divisions

ENGEDI.  
e. En-gedi,  
Fountain of  
the Kid

SAUL SEES  
DAVID.  
a. after.

2 Ps 36 12  
l. lah.

m. anahabim.

SAUL AND  
DAVID IN THE  
CAVE.  
3-7. See ch.  
26. 5-12.  
3 Ps 141. 6  
Jdg 3. 24  
Ps 37. title,  
142. title.  
j. Jehovah.

a. according  
as casaber  
l. in thine  
eyes.  
b. 3 Sam. 24  
10.

j. Jehovah's  
228

20 Now therefore, O king, 'come down according to all the desire of thy soul to come down; and our part shall be to deliver him into the king's hand."

21 And Saul said, "Blessed be ye of the Lord; for ye have compassion on me. 22 Go, I pray you, prepare yet, and know and see his place where his haunt is, and who hath seen him there: for it is to do to him that he deal with very subtilly. 23 See therefore, and take knowledge of all the lurking places where he hideth himself, and come ye again to me with the certainty, and I will go with you: and it shall come to pass, if he be in the land, that I will search him out throughout all the thousands of Judah."

24 And they arose, and went to Ziph before Saul: but David and his men were in the wilderness of Maon, in the plain on the south of Jeshimon.

25 Saul also and his men went to seek him. And they told David: wherefore he came down into a rock, and abode in the wilderness of Maon. And when Saul heard that, he pursued after David in the wilderness of Maon. 26 And Saul went on this side of the mountain, and David and his men on that side of the mountain: and David made haste to get away for fear of Saul; for Saul and his men compassed David and his men round about to take them.

27 But there came a messenger unto Saul, saying, "Haste thee, and come; for the Philistines have invaded the land." 28 Wherefore Saul returned from pursuing after David, and went against the Philistines: therefore they called that place Sela-hammahlekoth.

29 And David went up from thence, and dwelt in strongholds at Engedi.

24 AND it came to pass, when SAUL was returned from following the Philistines, that it was told him, saying, "Behold, David is in the wilderness of Engedi." 3 Then Saul took three thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and went to seek David and his men upon the rocks of the wild-goats.

4 And he came to the sheepcotes by the way, where was a CAVE; and Saul went in to cover his feet: and DAVID and his MEN remained in the sides of the cave. 5 And the men of David said unto him, "Behold the day of which the Lord said unto thee, 'Behold, I will deliver thine enemy into thine hand, that thou mayest do to him as it shall seem good unto thee.'"

Then David arose, and cut off the skirt of Saul's robe privily. 6 And it came to pass afterward, that David's heart smote him, because he had cut off Saul's skirt. 7 And he said unto his men, "The Lord forbid that I should do this thing unto my master, the Lord's anointed, to stretch forth

# 1 SAMUEL XXV. 1.

B.C. about 1081.

Ps. 7. 4.  
Matt. 5. 44.  
Rom. 12. 17, 19.  
m. men, anahabim.

DAVID'S  
EXPROBATION.  
8 See ch. 26.  
13-20.

9 Ps 141. 6  
Prov. 16. 20.  
17. 9  
a. Jeth  
anahabim.

j. Jehovah.

11 Ps 7. 3.  
35. 7.

12 Gen 16. 5  
Judg 11. 27  
Job 5. 8  
Ab between  
a according  
as

o one

ab between  
j. judge.

SAUL'S REPLY  
10-21. See ch.  
26. 21-25

j. Jehovah  
a. shut-me-up

20 Ch 23 17

SAUL  
REFURNS.  
22 Ch 23 26.

SAMUEL DIED.  
about 1050.

mine hand against him, seeing he is the anointed of the Lord."

7 So David stayed his servants with these words, and suffered them not to rise against Saul. But Saul rose up out of the cave, and went on his way.

8 DAVID also arose afterward, and went out of the cave, and cried after SAUL, saying, "My lord the king." And when Saul looked behind him, David stooped with his face to the earth, and bowed himself. 9 And David said to Saul, "Wherefore hearest thou men's words, saying, 'Behold, David seeketh thy hurt?' 10 Behold, this day thine eyes have seen how that the Lord had delivered thee to day into mine hand in the cave: and some bade me kill thee: but mine eye spared thee; and I said, 'I will not put forth mine hand against my lord; for he is the Lord's anointed.' 11 Moreover, my father, see, ye, see the skirt of thy robe in my hand: for in that I cut off the skirt of thy robe, and killed thee not, know thou and see that there is neither evil nor transgression in mine hand, and I have not sinned against thee; yet thou huntest my soul to take it. 12 The Lord judge between me and thee, and the Lord avenge me of thee: but mine hand shall not be upon thee. 13 As saith the proverb of the ancients, 'Wickedness proceedeth from the wicked;' but mine hand shall not be upon thee. 14 After whom is the king of Israel come out? after whom dost thou pursue? after a dead dog, after a flea. 15 The Lord therefore be judge, and judge between me and thee, and see, and plead my cause, and deliver me out of thine hand."

16 And it came to pass, when David had made an end of speaking these words unto Saul, that SAUL SAID, "Is this thy voice, my son David?" And Saul lifted up his voice, and wept. 17 And he said to David, "Thou art more righteous than I: for thou hast rewarded me good, whereas I have rewarded thee evil. 18 And thou hast shewed this day how that thou hast dealt well with me: forasmuch as when the Lord had delivered me into thine hand, thou killedst me not. 19 For if a man find his enemy, will he let him go well away? wherefore the Lord reward thee good for that thou hast done unto me this day. 20 And now, behold, I know well that thou shalt surely be king, and that the kingdom of Israel shall be established in thine hand. 21 Swear now therefore unto me by the Lord, that thou wilt not cut off my seed after me, and that thou wilt not destroy my name out of my father's house."

22 And David sware unto Saul. And Saul went home; but David and his men gat them up unto the hold.

25 AND SAMUEL DIED; and all the Israelites were ga-

B.C. about 1000.

DAVID GOES  
TO PARAN.NABAL AND  
ABIGAIL.  
1. Ish  
2. business.  
c. Carmel,  
The Fruit  
ful field.n. Nabal,  
Foolish, or,  
Fool  
a. Abigail,  
Father's joyDAVID'S  
MESSAGE TO  
NABAL

a. shamed

NABAL'S  
REPLY.

1. ish

a. slaughter  
n. anshahim,  
plural of ishDAVID'S  
PURPOSE

18 Ch 30 24

ABIGAIL  
HEARS

b. bless

f. flew upon  
them.

a. shamed.

w. walked  
(Xiphos).

there, together, and lamented him, and buried him in his house at Ramah.

And David arose, and went down to the wilderness of Paran.

And there was a man in Maon, whose possessions were in Carmel; and the man was very great, and he had three thousand sheeps, and a thousand goats: and he was shearing his sheep in Carmel. Now the name of the man was NABAL; and the name of his wife Abigail: and she was a woman of good understanding, and of a beautiful countenance: but the man was churlish and evil in his doings; and he was of the house of Caleb.

And David heard in the wilderness that Nabal did shear his sheep. And David sent out ten young men, and David said unto the young men, "Get you up to CARMEL, and go to Nabal, and greet him in my name: and thus shall ye say to him, that liveth in prosperity, 'Peace be both to thee, and peace be to thine house, and peace be unto all that thou hast.' And now I have heard that thou hast shearers: now thy shepherds which were with us, we hurt them not, neither was there ought missing unto them, all the while they were in Carmel. Ask thy young men, and they will shew thee. Wherefore let the young men find favour in thine eyes: for we come in a good day: give, I pray thee, whatsoever cometh to thine hand unto thy servants, and to thy son David."

And when David's young men came, they spake to Nabal according to all those words in the name of David, and ceased.

And Nabal answered David's servants, and said, "Who is David? and who is the son of Jesse? there be many servants now a days that break away every man from his master. Shall I then take my bread, and my water, and my flesh that I have killed for my shearers, and give it unto men, whom I know not whence they be?"

So David's young men turned their way, and went again, and came and told him all those sayings.

And David said unto his men, "Gird ye on every man his sword." And David also girded on his sword: and there went up after David about four hundred men; and two hundred abode by the stuff.

But one of the young men told ABIGAIL, Nabal's wife, saying, "Behold, David sent messengers out of the wilderness to salute our master; and he trailed on them. But the men were very good unto us, and we were not hurt, neither missed we anything, as long as we were conversant with them, when we were in the fields: they were a wall unto us both by night and day, all the while we were with them keeping the sheep. Now therefore know and consider what thou wilt do; for evil is determined

B.C. about 1000.

ABIGAIL  
HEARS DAVID  
18. Prov. 18.  
16, 21. 14.DAVID'S  
INTENTIONSa. or, any  
maleABIGAIL'S  
ADDRESS.

e. ears

1. lay to his  
heart  
2. ish  
3. Nabal,  
Fool.

Jehovah

a. saving.

w. walk at the  
feet of.a. Heb. and-  
alma. Jehovah  
thy Elohim.t. of the hand  
or, hollow,  
Heb. cap.  
3. Jehovah.

a. stumbling

against our master, and against all his household: for he is such a son of Belial, that a man cannot speak to him."

Then ABIGAIL made haste, and took two hundred loaves, and two bottles of wine, and five sheep ready dressed, and five measures of parched corn, and an hundred clusters of raisins, and two hundred cakes of figs, and laid them on asses. And she said unto her servants, "Go on before me; behold, I come after you." But she told not her husband Nabal. And it was so, as she rode on the ass, that she came down by the covert of the hill, and, behold, David and his men came down against her; and she met them.

Now DAVID had said, "Surely in vain have I kept all that this fellow hath in the wilderness, so that nothing was missed of all that pertained unto him: and he hath required me evil for good." So and more also do God unto the enemies of Israel, if I leave of all that pertain to him by the morning light: any that piseth against the wall."

And when ABIGAIL saw David, she hastened, and lighted off the ass, and fell before David on her face, and bowed herself to the ground, and fell at his feet, and said, "Upon me, my lord, upon me let this iniquity be. and let thine handmaid. I pray thee, speak in thine audience, and hear the words of thine handmaid. Let not my lord, I pray thee, regard this man of Belial, even Nabal: for as his name is, so is he; Nabal is his name, and folly is with him: but if thine handmaid saw not the young men of my lord, whom thou didst send."

Now therefore, my lord, as the Lord liveth, and as thy soul liveth, seeing the Lord thy God, withholden thee from coming to shed blood, and from avenging thyself with thine own hand, nor let thine enemies, and they that seek evil to my lord, be as Nabal. And now this blessing which thine handmaid hath brought unto my lord, let it even be given unto the young men: that follow my lord. I pray thee, forgive the trespass of thine handmaid: for the Lord will certainly make my lord a sure house; because my lord fighteth the battles of the Lord, and evil hath not been found in thee all thy days. Yet a man is risen to pursue thee, and to seek thy soul: but the soul of my lord shall be bound in the bundle of life with the Lord thy God; and the souls of thine enemies, them shall he sling out, as out of the middle of a sling. And it shall come to pass, when the Lord shall have done to my lord according to all the good that he hath spoken concerning thee, and shall have appointed thee ruler over Israel; that this shall be no grief unto thee, nor offence of heart unto my lord, either that thou hast shed blood causeless, or that my

9 C. about 1000.  
e saved.

DAVID'S  
REPLY.  
J. O. Jehovah  
Elohim.

e saving

a or, any  
male

HIS RECEIVING  
HER PRESENT

f face.

NABAL'S  
DEATH

J. Jehovah

DAVID REPROVES  
JEROME.

DAVID SENDS  
TO ABIGAIL

DAVID TAKES  
ABIGAIL AND  
AHINOAM  
a. at her feet.

MICHAEL.  
64. 2 Sam 2.  
14, 16

THE  
ZIPHITES  
1. Ch 23 19  
Ps 54, title

DAVID SENDS  
DAVID.

1. Ish.

lord hath avenged himself: but when the LORD shall have dealt well with my lord, then remember thine handmaid."

22 And David said to Abigail, "Blessed be the LORD God of Israel, which sent thee this day to meet me: and blessed be thy advice, and blessed be thou, which hast kept me this day from coming to shed blood, and from avenging myself with mine own hand. 23 For in very deed, as the LORD God of Israel liveth, which hath kept me back from hurting thee, except thou hadst hastened and come to meet me, surely there had not been left unto Nabal by the morning light any that pisseth against the wall."

24 So David received of her hand that which she had brought him, and said unto her, "Go up in peace to thine house; see, I have hearkened to thy voice, and have accepted thy person."

25 And Abigail came to NABAL; and, behold, he held a feast in his house, like the feast of a king; and Nabal's heart was merry within him, for he was very drunken: wherefore she told him nothing, less or more, until the morning light. 27 But it came to pass in the morning, when the wine was gone out of Nabal, and his wife had told him these things, that his heart died within him, and he became as a stone. 28 And it came to pass about ten days after, that the LORD smote Nabal, that he died.

29 And when DAVID heard that Nabal was dead, he said, "Blessed be the LORD, that hath pleaded the cause of my reproach from the hand of Nabal, and hath kept his servant from evil: for the LORD hath returned the wickedness of Nabal upon his own head."

And David sent and communed with Abigail, to take her to him to wife.

40 And when the servants of David were come to Abigail to Carmel, they spake unto her, saying, "David sent us unto thee, to take thee to him to wife." 41 And she arose, and bowed herself on her face to the earth, and said, "Behold, let thine handmaid be a servant to wash the feet of the servants of my lord."

42 And Abigail hastened, and arose, and rode upon an ass, with five damsels of hers that went after her; and she went after the messengers of David, and became his wife.

43 David also took Ahinoam of Jezreel; and they were also both of them his wives.

44 But Saul had given MICHAL his daughter, David's wife, to Phalti the son of Laish, which was of Gallim.

26 AND the Ziphites came unto SAUL to Gibeath, saying, "Doth not David hide himself in the hill of Hachilah, which is before Jeshimon?"

Then Saul arose, and went down to the wilderness of Ziph, having three thousand chosen men of Israel with

him, to seek David in the wilderness of Ziph. 2 And Saul pitched in the hill of Hachilah, which is before Jeshimon, by the way.

But DAVID abode in the wilderness, and he saw that Saul came after him into the wilderness. 4 David therefore sent out spies, and understood that Saul was come in very deed.

5 And David arose, and came to the place where Saul had pitched: and David beheld the place where Saul lay, and Abner the son of Ner, the captain of his host: and Saul lay in the trench, and the people pitched round about him.

6 Then answered David and said to Ahimelech the Hittite, and to Abishai the son of Zeruiah, brother to Joab, saying, "Who will go down with me to Saul to the camp?" And Abishai said, "I will go down with thee."

7 So DAVID and ABISHAI came to the people by night: and, behold, Saul lay sleeping within the trench, and his spear stuck in the ground at his bolster: but Abner and the people lay round about him.

8 Then said Abishai to David, "God hath delivered thine enemy into thine hand this day: now therefore let me smite him, Lpray thee, with the spear even to the earth at once, and I will not smite him the second time."

9 And David said to Abishai, "Destroy him not: for who can stretch forth his hand against the LORD's anointed, and be guiltless?" 10 David said furthermore, "As the LORD liveth, the LORD shall smite him; or his day shall come to die; or he shall descend into battle, and perish. 11 The LORD forbid that I should stretch forth mine hand against the LORD's anointed but, Lpray thee, take thou now the SPEAR that is at his bolster, and the CRUSE OF WATER, and let us go."

12 So David took the spear and the cruse of water from Saul's bolster; and they gat them away, and no man saw it, nor knew it, neither awaked: for they were all asleep; because a deep sleep from the LORD was fallen upon them.

13 Then David went over to the other side, and stood on the top of an hill afar off; a great space being between them: 14 and David cried to the people, and to ABNER the son of Ner, saying, "Answerest thou not, Abner?" Then Abner answered and said, "Who art thou that criest to the king?" 15 And David said to Abner, "Art not thou a valiant man?"

16 And who is like to thee in Israel? wherefore then hast thou not kept thy lord the king? for there came one of the people in to destroy the king thy lord. 17 This thing is not good that thou hast done. As the LORD liveth, thou art worthy to die, because ye have not kept your master, the LORD's anointed. And now see where the king's spear is, and the cruse of water that was at his bolster."

B.C. about 1000.

DAVID SENDS  
OUT SPIES.

DAVID AND  
ABISHAI GO TO  
SAUL  
5-12 See Ch.  
24 3-7.

b. or, barri-  
cade of  
waggons.  
Heb. mang-  
bah, f. om  
inhal, to  
revolve  
6 Chr 2 16.

God, Elohim  
a shut up

9 Ps 57, title

J. Jehovah

J. Jehovah

o one

DAVID  
REPROVES  
ABNER

1. Ish.

J. Jehovah.  
a. sons of  
death, Heb  
beneh mah  
veth.

# 1 SAMUEL XXVI. 17.

8 C. about 1060.

9 Saul and David.  
(17-20) See ch. 24 8-15.

1 Jehovah.

2 smell.  
3 a gift-offering, incense.  
4 sons.  
5 Heb. and-alum.  
6 cleaving.

7 one according as, Heb. casier.

8 Saul and David.  
9-24 See Ch. 24 16-22.

10 Jehovah.  
11 ish.

12 according as, Heb. soul.

13 David goes to Achish, about 1068.

14 border, Heb. gebul.

15 See Ch. 21 10-15.  
16 ish.  
17 Achish, Feared or Reverenced.  
18 Maach, Oppression.  
19 anshum.  
20 ish.

21 Achish gives him Ziklag.

17 AND SAUL \*KNEW DAVID'S \*VOICE, and \*said, "Is this thy voice, my son David?"

And David \*said, "It is my voice, my \*lord, O king." 18 And he \*said, "Wherefore \*doth my \*lord thus pursue after his servant? for what have I done? or what evil is in mine hand? 19 Now therefore, I pray thee, let my \*lord the king hear \*the words of his servant. If \*the LORD have stirred thee up against me, let him \*accept an offering: but if they be \*the children of \*men, cursed be THEY before \*the LORD; for they have driven me out this day from abiding in the inheritance of \*the LORD, \*saying, 'Go, serve other gods.' 20 Now therefore, let not my blood fall to the earth before the face of \*the LORD: for the king of Israel \*is come out to seek a \*flea, as when one doth hunt a \*partridge in the mountains."

21 Then \*said Saul, "I have sinned \*return, my son David: for I will no more do thee harm, because my soul was precious in thine eyes \*this \*day behold, I have played the fool, and have erred exceedingly."

22 And David \*answered and \*said, "Behold the king's \*spear! and \*let one of the young men come over and \*fetch it. 23 \*The LORD \*render to every man his \*righteousness and his \*faithfulness. for \*the LORD delivered thee into my hand to day, but I would not stretch forth mine hand against \*the LORD's anointed. 24 And, behold, as thy \*life was much set by \*this \*day in mine eyes, so let my \*life be much set by in the eyes of \*the LORD, and \*let him deliver me out of all tribulation."

25 Then Saul \*said to David, "Blessed be thou, my son David. thou shalt both \*do \*great things, and also \*shalt still \*prevail."

So David \*went on his way, and Saul returned to his place.

27 AND DAVID \*said in his heart, "I shall now perish one day by the hand of Saul: there is nothing better for me than that I should speedily escape unto the land of the Philistines, and Saul shall despair of me, to seek me any more in any \*coast of Israel: so shall I escape out of his hand."

2 And David \*arose, and he \*passed over with the six hundred \*men that were with him unto \*ACHISH, the son of \*Maach, king of Gath. 3 And David \*dwelt with Achish at Gath, he and his \*men, every man with his household, even David with his two wives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the Carmelitess, Nabal's wife.

4 And it \*was told Saul that David was fled to Gath: and he sought no more again for him.

5 And David \*said unto Achish, "If I have now found grace in thine eyes, let them give me a place in some town in the country, that I may dwell there: for why should thy servant dwell in the royal city with thee?"

# 1 SAMUEL XXVIII. 8.

8 C. about 1068.  
9 Ziklag, Outflowing of a fountain.  
10 number of the days.  
11 year of days.  
12 ch. 29 3 told him.  
DAVID.

ACHISH AND DAVID

13

14 THE PHILISTINES about 1068

15 Heb. anah shim

16 all the days  
17 SAMUEL AND SAUL  
18 Ch. 25 1  
19 9 Lev 20  
20 27 Deut 18 10, 11

21 THE PHILISTINES AND ISRAEL  
22 Shunem,  
23 Two resting-places  
24 Gilboa,  
25 Boiling fountain  
26 J. Jehovah

27 u \*Urim, the lights  
28 THE WITCH OF ENDOB  
29 m mistress of or, possessor of.

30 En-dor, Fountain of habitation  
31 8, Deut. 18, 11 1 Chr. 10 13. Isa. 8, 19

8 Then Achish \*gave him \*ZIKLAG, \*that \*day: wherefore Ziklag pertaineth unto the kings of Judah unto \*this \*day.

7 And the \*time that David dwelt in the country of the Philistines was a \*full year and four months.

8 And David and his \*men \*went up, and \*invaded the Geshurites, and the Gezrites, and the Amalekites: for those nations were of old the inhabitants of the land, as thou goest to Shur, even unto the land of Egypt. 9 And David \*smote the land, and \*left neither \*man nor woman alive, and \*took away the sheep, and the oxen, and the asses, and the camels, and the apparel, and \*returned, and \*came to Achish.

10 And Achish \*said, "Whither \*have ye made a road to day?" And David \*said, "Against the south of Judah, and against the south of the Jerahmeelites, and against the south of the Kenites."

11 And David \*saved neither \*man nor woman alive, to bring tidings to Gath, \*saying, "Lest they should tell on us, \*saying, 'So did David, and so will be his manner all the while he dwelleth in the country of the Philistines.'"

12 And Achish \*believed \*David, \*saying, "He hath made his people \*Israel utterly to abhor him; therefore he shall be my servant for ever."

28 AND it \*came to pass in those \*days, that the PHILISTINES \*gathered their \*armies together for \*warfare, to fight with Israel. And Achish \*said unto David, "Know thou \*assuredly, that thou shalt go out with me to \*battle, thou and thy \*men." 3 And David \*said to Achish, "Surely thou shalt know \*what thy servant can do." And Achish \*said to David, "Therefore will I make thee keeper of mine head \*for ever."

4 Now Samuel was dead, and all Israel \*had lamented him, and \*buried him in \*Ramah, even in his own city.

And Saul had put away \*those that had familiar spirits, and \*the wizards, out of the land.

4 And the Philistines \*gathered themselves together, and \*came and \*pitched in \*Shunem: and SAUL \*gathered all \*Israel together, and they \*pitched in \*Gilboa. 5 And when Saul \*saw the host of the Philistines, he \*was afraid, and his heart greatly \*trembled.

6 And when Saul \*inquired of \*the LORD, \*the LORD answered him not, neither by \*dreams, nor by \*Urim, nor by \*prophets.

7 Then \*said Saul unto his servants, "Seek me a WOMAN \*that hath a FAMILIAR SPIRIT, that I \*may go to her, and \*inquire of her." And his servants \*said to him, "Behold, there is a woman that hath a familiar spirit at \*EN-DOR."

8 And Saul \*disguised himself, and \*put on other raiment, and he \*went, and two \*men with him, and they \*came to the woman by night: and he \*said,

B.Cabot1006.

p. 3

a. soul.

J. Jehovah.

1 Heb. ish.

SAMUEL AND SAUL.

b by the hand of the prophets.

J. Jehovah.

17 Ch 15 28  
f. or, for him  
self, Heb. 10  
Prov 15 4  
a. according  
as  
h. hearkened  
not toSAUL  
DEPARTS.b. hearkened  
unto.  
a. soul

"I pray thee, divine unto me by the familiar spirit, and bring me him up, whom I shall name unto thee." <sup>9</sup> And the woman said unto him, "Behold, thou knowest what Saul hath done, how he hath cut off those that have familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land: wherefore then layest thou a snare for my life, to cause me to die?" <sup>10</sup> And Saul swore to her by the Lord, saying, "As the Lord liveth, there shall no punishment happen to thee for this thing." <sup>11</sup> Then said the woman, "Whom shall I bring up unto thee?" And he said, "BRING ME UP SAMUEL."

<sup>12</sup> And when the woman saw Samuel, she cried with a loud voice: and the woman spake to Saul, saying, "Why hast thou deceived me for thou art Saul." <sup>13</sup> And the king said unto her, "Be not afraid: for what sawest thou?" And the woman said unto Saul, "I saw gods ascending out of the earth." <sup>14</sup> And he said unto her, "What form is he of?" And she said, "An old man cometh up; and he is covered with a mantle." And Saul perceived that it was Samuel, and he stooped with his face to the ground, and bowed himself.

<sup>15</sup> And Samuel said to Saul, "Why hast thou disquieted me, to bring me up?" And Saul answered, "I am sore distressed; for the Philistines make war against me, and God is departed from me, and answereth me no more, neither by prophets, nor by dreams: therefore I have called thee, that thou mayest make known unto me what I shall do." <sup>16</sup> Then said Samuel, "Wherefore then dost thou ask of me, seeing the Lord is departed from thee, and is become thine enemy?" <sup>17</sup> And the Lord hath done to him, as he spake by me: for the Lord hath rent the kingdom out of thine hand, and given it to thy neighbour, even to David: <sup>18</sup> because thou obeyedst not the voice of the Lord, nor executedst his fierce wrath upon Amalek, therefore hath the Lord done this thing unto thee this day. <sup>19</sup> Moreover the Lord will also deliver Israel with thee into the hand of the Philistines: and to-morrow shalt thou and thy sons be with me: the Lord also shall deliver the host of Israel into the hand of the Philistines." <sup>20</sup> Then Saul fell straightway all along on the earth, and was sore afraid, because of the words of Samuel: and there was no strength in him; for he had eaten no bread all the day, nor all the night.

<sup>21</sup> And the woman came unto Saul, and saw that he was sore troubled, and said unto him, "Behold, thine handmaid hath obeyed thy voice, and I have put my life in my hand, and have hearkened unto thy words which thou spakest unto me. <sup>22</sup> Now therefore, I pray thee, hearken thou also unto the voice of thine handmaid, and let me set a morsel of bread before

B.Cabot1006.

thee; and eat, that thou mayest have strength, when thou goest on thy way." <sup>23</sup> But he refused, and said, "I will not eat." But his servants, together with the woman, compelled him; and he hearkened unto their voice. So he arose from the earth, and sat upon the bed. <sup>24</sup> And the woman had a fat calf in the house; and she hastened, and killed it, and took flour, and kneaded it, and did bake unleavened bread thereof: <sup>25</sup> and she brought it before Saul, and before his servants; and they did eat. Then they rose up, and went away that night.

**29** NOW the PHILISTINES gathered together all their armies to Aphek: and the Israelites pitched by a fountain which is in Jezreel. <sup>2</sup> And the lords of the Philistines passed on by hundreds, and by thousands: but DAVID and his men passed on in the reeward with Achish. <sup>3</sup> Then said the princes of the Philistines, "What do these Hebrews here?" And Achish said unto the princes of the Philistines, "Is not this David, the servant of Saul the king of Israel, which hath been with me these days, or these years, and I have found no fault in him since he fell unto me unto this day?"

<sup>4</sup> And the princes of the Philistines were wroth with him; and the princes of the Philistines said unto him, "Make this fellow return, that he may go again to his place which thou hast appointed him, and let him not go down with us to battle, lest in the battle he be an adversary to us: for wherewith should he reconcile himself unto his master? should it not be with the heads of these men?" <sup>5</sup> Is not this David, of whom they sang one to another in dances, saying, 'Saul slew his thousands, and David his ten thousands?'"

<sup>6</sup> Then Achish called David, and said unto him, "Surely, as the Lord liveth, thou hast been upright, and thy going out and thy coming in with me in the host is good in my sight: for I have not found evil in thee since the day of thy coming unto me unto this day: nevertheless the lords favour thee not. <sup>7</sup> Wherefore now return, and go in peace, that thou displease not the lords of the Philistines." <sup>8</sup> And David said unto Achish, "But what have I done? and what hast thou found in thy servant so long as I have been with thee unto this day, that I may not go fight against the enemies of my lord the king?" <sup>9</sup> And Achish answered and said to David, "I know that thou art good in my sight, as an angel of God: notwithstanding the princes of the Philistines have said, 'He shall not go up with us to the battle.'" <sup>10</sup> Wherefore now rise up early in the morning with thy master's servants that are come with thee: and as soon as ye be up early in the morning, and have light, depart."

THE  
PHILISTINES  
OBJECT TO  
DAVID.  
a. Aphek.  
J. Jezreel, He  
will be  
sown of God

See ch 27.  
7.

1 Chr 12 19

m anashim  
5 Ch 18 7,  
21 11.

ACHISH  
DISMISSES  
DAVID  
J. Jehovah.

t thou art  
not good in  
the eyes of  
the lords  
d do not evil  
in the eyes  
of the lords

b before thee

B.C. about 1006.

11 So David and his men rose up early to depart in the morning, to return into the land of the Philistines. And the Philistines went up to Jezreel.

**30** AND it came to pass, when David and his men were come to ZIKLAG on the third day, that the AMALEKITES had invaded the south, and Ziklag, and smitten Ziklag, and burned it with fire; and had taken the women captives, that were therein: they slew not any, either great or small, but carried them away, and went on their way.

12 So DAVID and his men came to the city, and, behold, it was burned with fire; and their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, were taken captives. 13 Then David and the people that were with him lifted up their voice and wept, until they had no more power to weep. 14 And David's two wives were taken captives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite.

15 And David was greatly distressed; for the people spake of stoning him, because the soul of all the people was grieved, every man for his sons and for his daughters: but David encouraged himself in the LORD his God.

16 And David said to ABIATHAR the priest, Ahimelech's son, "I pray thee, bring me hither the ephod." And Abiathar brought thither the ephod to David. 17 And David INQUIRED after the LORD, saying, "Shall I pursue after this troop? shall I overtake them?" And he answered him, "Pursue: for thou shalt surely overtake them, and without fail recover all."

18 So DAVID went, he and the six hundred men that were with him, and came to the brook BESOR, where those that were left behind stayed. 19 But David pursued, he and four hundred men: for two hundred abode behind, which were so faint that they could not go over the brook BESOR.

20 And they found an EGYPTIAN in the field, and brought him to David, and gave him bread, and he did eat; and they made him drink water; 21 and they gave him a piece of a cake of figs, and two clusters of raisins: and when he had eaten, his spirit came again to him: for he had eaten no bread, nor drunk any water, three days and three nights. 22 And David said unto him, "To whom belongeth thou? and whence art thou?" And he said, "I am a young man of Egypt, servant to an Amalekite; and my master left me, because three days ago I fell sick. 23 We made an invasion upon the south of the Cherethites, and upon the coast which belongeth to Judah, and upon the south of Caleb; and we burned Ziklag with fire." 24 And David said to him, "Canst thou bring me down to this company?" And he said, "Swear unto me by God, that thou wilt neither kill me, nor deliver me into the hands

of my master, and I will bring thee down to this company."

25 And when he had brought him down, behold, they were spread abroad upon all the earth, eating and drinking, and dancing, because of all the great spoil that they had taken out of the land of the Philistines, and out of the land of Judah. 26 And David smote them from the twilight even unto the evening of the next day: and there escaped not a man of them, save four hundred young men, which rode upon camels, and fled.

27 And David RECOVERED ALL that the Amalekites had carried away: and David rescued his two wives. 28 And there was nothing lacking to them, neither small nor great, neither sons nor daughters, neither spoil, nor any thing that they had taken to them: David recovered all. 29 And David took all the flocks and the herds, which they drove before those other cattle, and said, "This is David's spoil."

30 And David came to the TWO HUNDRED men, which were so faint that they could not follow David, whom they had made also to abide at the brook BESOR: and they went forth to meet David, and to meet the people that were with him: and when David came near to the people, he saluted them.

31 Then answered all the wicked men and men of Belial, of those that went with David, and said, "Because they went not with us, we will not give them ought of the spoil that we have recovered, save to every man his wife and his children, that they may lead them away, and depart."

32 Then said David, "Ye shall not do so, my brethren, with that which the LORD hath given us, who hath preserved us, and delivered the company that came against us into our hand."

33 For who will hearken unto you in this matter? but as his part is that goeth down to the battle, so shall his part be that carrieth by the stuff: THEY SHALL PART ALIKE."

34 And it was so from that day forward, that he made it a statute and an ordinance for Israel unto this day.

35 And when David came to Ziklag, he sent of the SPOIL unto the elders of Judah, even to his friends, saying, "Behold a PRESENT for you of the spoil of the enemies of the LORD;" 36 to them which were in Beth-shan, and to them which were in south Ramoth, and to them which were in Jattir, 37 and to them which were in Aroer, and to them which were in Siphmoth, and to them which were in Eshtemoa, 38 and to them which were in Rachal, and to them which were in the cities of the Jerahmeelites, and to them which were in the cities of the Kenites, 39 and to them which were in Hormah, and to them which were in Chor-ashan, and to them which were in Athach, 40 and to them which were in

B.C. about 1006.

DAVID  
RECOVERS ALL

i. ish.

19 = 8

THE TWO  
HUNDRED  
LEFT  
21 = 10a asked of  
their peace

i. ish.

J. Jehovah

24 See Num  
31 27 Josh  
22. 5.

aa and

DAVID SENDS  
PRESENTS TO  
HIS FRIENDS.

b blessing.

THE  
AMALEKITES  
BURN ZIKLAG  
Heb anah-  
shim, plural  
of anah or  
enah  
c consumed,  
Heb sa-  
raph.DAVID AND  
HIS PEOPLE  
ARE  
DISTRESSED.8 Ex 17 4  
Ps 44 5, 56  
3, 4, 11  
Hab 3 17  
18  
b bitter  
c strength-  
ened him-  
self  
J. G. Jehovah  
his ElohimDAVID  
INQUIRES OF  
JEHOVAH  
7, Ch 23 6, 98 Ch 23 2, 4  
J. Jehovah.HE PURSUES  
THE  
AMALEKITES  
b Besor, glad-  
tidings.  
10 = 21THEY FIND AN  
EGYPTIAN

B.C. about 1056.

ISRAEL  
DISCOMFITED  
SAUL AND HIS  
SONS BY HIM.  
1-6 RICHMOND  
10 1-6  
m anahshim  
w. wounded  
S Gilboa,  
B Bubbling  
spring.  
2 Ch. 14 49  
1 Chr. 8 33  
3. See 2 Sam  
1 6-10  
att. see them  
with bows

m anahshim  
ISRAEL LEAVES  
THE CITIES  
7 B1 CHR. 10.  
7

Hebron, and to all the places where David himself and his men were wont to haunt.

**31** NOW the PHILISTINES fought against Israel: and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down slain in mount Gilboa. <sup>2</sup> And the Philistines followed hard upon Saul and upon his sons; and the Philistines slew Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Melchishua, Saul's sons. <sup>3</sup> And the battle went sore against SAUL, and the archers smote him; and he was sore wounded of the archers. <sup>4</sup> Then said Saul unto his armourbearer, "Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith; lest these uncircumcised come and thrust me through, and abuse me." But his armourbearer would not; for he was sore afraid. Therefore Saul took a sword, and fell upon it. <sup>5</sup> And when his armourbearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise upon his sword, and died with him.

<sup>6</sup> So SAUL DIED, and his three sons, and his armourbearer, and all his men, that same day together. <sup>7</sup> And when the men of Israel that

were on the other side of the valley, and they that were on the other side Jordan, saw that the men of ISRAEL FLED, and that Saul and his sons were dead, they forsook the cities, and fled; and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

<sup>8</sup> And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found SAUL and his THREE SONS fallen in mount Gilboa. <sup>9</sup> And they cut off his head, and stripped off his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to publish it in the house of their idols, and among the people. <sup>10</sup> And they put his armour in the house of Ashtaroth: and they fastened his body to the wall of Beth-shan.

<sup>11</sup> And when the inhabitants of JABESH-GILEAD heard of that which the Philistines had done to Saul; <sup>12</sup> all the valiant men arose, and went all night, and took the body of Saul and the bodies of his sons from the wall of Beth-shan, and came to Jabesh, and burnt them there. <sup>13</sup> And they took their bones, and buried them under a tree at Jabesh, and fasted seven days.

B.C. about 1056

THE  
PHILISTINES  
STRIP THE  
SLAIN  
8-10 B1 CHR.  
10. 6-10.

10 2 Sam 21.  
12-14

THE MEN OF  
JABESH  
GILEAD  
11-13 B1 CHR.  
10 11, 12  
2 Sam 2 4-7,  
1 lah.

## THE SECOND BOOK OF

## SAMUEL,

OTHERWISE CALLED,

## THE SECOND BOOK OF THE KINGS.

(DAVID'S REIGN OVER JUDAH AND ISRAEL.)

B.C. 1056

AMALEKITES  
BRINGS  
TIDINGS TO  
DAVID.  
1 Sam 30 17,  
28  
Heb. lah.

NOW it came to pass after the death of Saul, when David was returned from the slaughter of the Amalekites, and DAVID had abode two days IN ZIKLAG; <sup>2</sup> it came even to pass on the third day, that, behold, a MAN came out of the camp from Saul with his clothes rent, and earth upon his head: and so it was, when he came to David, that he fell to the earth, and did obeisance.

<sup>3</sup> And David said unto him, "From whence comest thou?" And he said unto him, "Out of the camp of Israel am I escaped." <sup>4</sup> And David said unto him, "How went the matter? I pray thee, tell me." And he answered, "That the people are fled from the battle, and many of the people also are fallen and dead; and SAUL AND JONATHAN his son ARE DEAD also."

<sup>5</sup> And David said unto the young man that told him, "How knowest thou that Saul and Jonathan his son be dead?" <sup>6</sup> And the young man that told him said, "As it happened by chance upon mount Gilboa, behold, Saul leaned upon his spear; and, lo, the chariots

and horsemen followed hard after him. <sup>7</sup> And when he looked behind him, he saw me, and called unto me. And I answered, 'Here am I.' <sup>8</sup> And he said unto me, 'Who art thou?' And I answered him, 'I am an AMALEKITE.' <sup>9</sup> He said unto me again, 'Stand. I pray thee, upon me, and slay me: for anguish is come upon me, because my life is yet whole in me.' <sup>10</sup> So I stood upon him, and slew him, because I was sure that he could not live after that he was fallen: and I took the crown that was upon his head, and the bracelet that was on his arm, and have brought them hither unto my lord."

<sup>11</sup> Then David took hold on his clothes, and rent them; and likewise all the men that were with him: <sup>12</sup> and they MOURNED, and wept, and fasted until even, for Saul, and for Jonathan his son, and for the people of the LORD, and for the house of Israel; because they were fallen by the sword.

<sup>13</sup> And David said unto the young man that told him, "Whence art thou?" And he answered, "I am the son of a stranger, an Amalekite."

B.C. 1056

s. soul

MORNING.

m Heb anahshim, plural  
either of lah,  
or, enah.

s. Jehovah

THE  
AMALEKITE  
SLAIN

See 1 Sam  
31 2-4

B C. 1066

Jehovah's

16 Ch. 4. 10,  
11DAVID'S  
LAMENTATION  
16 Josh. 10.  
13  
s sons.J Jasher, The  
upright.

14 And David <sup>\*</sup>said unto him, "How wast thou not afraid to stretch forth thine hand to destroy <sup>J</sup>the LORD's <sup>\*</sup>anointed?"

15 And David <sup>\*</sup>called one of the young men, and <sup>\*</sup>said, "Go near, and fall upon him." And he <sup>\*</sup>smote him that he <sup>\*</sup>died. 16 And David <sup>\*</sup>said unto him, "Thy blood be upon thy head; for thy mouth hath testified against thee, saying, I have slain <sup>J</sup>the LORD's <sup>\*</sup>anointed."

17 And DAVID <sup>\*</sup>LAMENTED with <sup>\*</sup>this lamentation over Saul and over Jonathan his son: 18 (also he <sup>\*</sup>bade them teach the children of Judah the use of the bow: behold, it is written in the book of J-Jasher.)

19 "The beauty of Israel <sup>\*</sup>is slain upon thy high places: How <sup>\*</sup>are the <sup>\*</sup>mighty fallen!

20 <sup>\*</sup>Tell it not in Gath, <sup>\*</sup>Publish it not in the streets of Askelon;

Lest the daughters of the Philistines rejoice, Lest the daughters of the uncircumcised triumph.

21 Ye mountains of <sup>\*</sup>Gilboa, let there be no dew, Neither let there be rain, upon you, Nor fields of offerings: For there the shield of the <sup>\*</sup>mighty <sup>\*</sup>is vil-ly cast away,

The shield of Saul, as though he had not been anointed with oil.

22 From the blood of the <sup>\*</sup>slain, From the fat of the <sup>\*</sup>mighty, the bow of Jonathan turned not back,

And the sword of Saul <sup>\*</sup>returned not empty.

23 Saul and Jonathan were <sup>\*</sup>lovely and <sup>\*</sup>pleasant in their lives, And in their death they were not divided.

They were swifter than eagles, They were stronger than lions.

24 Ye daughters of Israel, weep over Saul, Who clothed you in scarlet, with other delights,

Who put on ornaments of gold upon your apparel.

25 How are the <sup>\*</sup>mighty fallen in the midst of the battle! O Jonathan, thou wast slain in thine high places.

26 I am distressed for thee, my brother Jonathan: Very pleasant hast thou been unto me.

Thy love to me was wonderful, passing the love of women.

27 How <sup>\*</sup>are the <sup>\*</sup>mighty fallen, And the weapons of war <sup>\*</sup>perished!

28 And it <sup>\*</sup>came to pass after this, that David <sup>\*</sup>inquired of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, saying, "Shall I go up into any of the cities of Judah?" And <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>said unto him, "Go up." And David <sup>\*</sup>said, "Whither shall I go up?" And he <sup>\*</sup>said, "Unto <sup>J</sup>HEBRON."

29 So David <sup>\*</sup>went up thither, and his two wives also, Ahinoam the Jezreelite, and Abigail Nabal's wife the Carmelite.

30 And his <sup>\*</sup>men that were with him did David bring up, every man with his household: and they <sup>\*</sup>dwelt in the cities of Hebron.

31 And the <sup>\*</sup>men of Judah <sup>\*</sup>came, and there they <sup>\*</sup>ANointed <sup>\*</sup>DAVID king over the house of Judah.

32 And they <sup>\*</sup>told David, saying, That the <sup>\*</sup>MEN OF JABESH-GILEAD were they that buried <sup>\*</sup>Saul.

33 And David <sup>\*</sup>sent messengers unto the <sup>\*</sup>men of Jabesh-gilead, and <sup>\*</sup>said unto them, "Blessed be ye of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, that ye have shewed this <sup>\*</sup>kindness unto your <sup>\*</sup>lord, even unto Saul, and <sup>\*</sup>have buried him."

34 And now <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>shew kindness and truth unto you; and <sup>\*</sup>I also will requite you <sup>\*</sup>this <sup>\*</sup>kindness, because ye <sup>\*</sup>have done <sup>\*</sup>this thing.

35 Therefore now let your hands be strengthened, and <sup>\*</sup>be ye <sup>\*</sup>vallant: for your master Saul <sup>\*</sup>is dead, and also the house of Judah have <sup>\*</sup>anointed me king over them."

36 But <sup>\*</sup>Abner the son of <sup>\*</sup>Ner, captain of Saul's host, took <sup>\*</sup>ISHBOSHETH the son of Saul, and <sup>\*</sup>brought him over to Mahanaim;

37 and <sup>\*</sup>made him KING over <sup>\*</sup>Gilead, and over the Ashurites, and over Jezreel, and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin, and over all Israel.

38 Ish-bosheth Saul's son was forty years old when he began to reign over Israel, and reigned two years.

39 But the house of Judah followed David.

40 And the time that David was king in Hebron over the house of Judah was seven years and six months.

41 And ABNER the son of Ner, and the servants of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, <sup>\*</sup>went out from Mahanaim to Gibeon.

42 And JOAB the son of <sup>\*</sup>Zeruiah, and the servants of David, <sup>\*</sup>went out, and <sup>\*</sup>met together by the pool of Gibeon: and they <sup>\*</sup>sat down, the one on the one side of the pool, and the other on the other side of the pool.

43 And Abner <sup>\*</sup>said to Joab, "Let the young men now arise, and <sup>\*</sup>PLAY before us." And Joab said, "Let them arise."

44 Then there <sup>\*</sup>arose and <sup>\*</sup>went over by number twelve of Benjamin, which pertained to Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and twelve of the servants of David.

45 And they <sup>\*</sup>caught every one his fellow by the head, and thrust his sword in his fellow's side; so they <sup>\*</sup>fell down together wherefore that place was called <sup>\*</sup>Helkath-hazzurim, which is in Gibeon.

46 And there <sup>\*</sup>was a very sore battle that day; and Abner <sup>\*</sup>was beaten, and the <sup>\*</sup>men of Israel, before the servants of David.

47 And there <sup>\*</sup>were three sons of Zeruiah there, Joab, and <sup>\*</sup>Abishai, and <sup>\*</sup>Asahel. and ASAHEL was as light of foot as a wild roe.

48 And Asahel <sup>\*</sup>pursued after Abner; and in going he turned not to the right hand nor to the left from following Abner.

49 Then Abner <sup>\*</sup>looked behind him, and <sup>\*</sup>said, "Art thou Asahel?" And he <sup>\*</sup>answered, "I am."

50 And Abner <sup>\*</sup>said to him, "Turn thee aside to thy right hand or to thy left, and lay thee hold on one of the young men, and take thee his <sup>\*</sup>armour."

51 But Asahel would not turn aside from following of him.

52 And Abner <sup>\*</sup>said again to Asahel, "Turn thee aside from following me: wherefore should I smite thee to the ground? how then should I hold up my

B C about 1066.

s. sons of  
valour.

ISH-BOSHETH  
Abner,  
Father of  
light  
a Ner, Light,  
Lamp  
I Ish-bosheth  
Man of  
shame, or,  
Esh-baal,  
1 Chr. 8:33

ISH-BOSHETH'S  
REIGN OVER  
ISRAEL  
1055

DAVID'S REIGN  
IN HEBRON

FIELD OF  
SROVO MRYN  
about 1053

Joab,  
Jehovah's  
his father  
Zeruiah,  
Fragrant.

h. Helkath-  
hazzurim,  
Field of the  
strong men

DEATH OF  
ASAHEL  
a Abishai,  
Father of  
Sfr  
s Asahel,  
Constituted  
of God

DAVID  
INQUIRES OF  
JEHOVAH  
Jehovah

h Hebron,  
Joining,  
Confeder-  
ation

THEY GO UP  
TO HEBRON.

s asahel  
h. ish.

DAVID  
ANointed  
about 1055

THE MEN OF  
JABESH-  
GILEAD.  
1 Sam 31  
11-13



B.C. about 1053.

face to Joab thy brother?" <sup>23</sup> Howbeit he refused to turn aside: wherefore Abner with the hinder end of the spear smote him under the fifth rib, that the spear came out behind him; and he fell down there, and died in the same place: and it came to pass, that as many as came to the place where Asahel fell down and died stood still.

<sup>24</sup> Joab also and Abishai pursued after Abner: and the sun went down when they were come to the hill of Ammah, that lieth before Giah by the way of the wilderness of Gibeon.

<sup>25</sup> And the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together after Abner, and became one troop, and stood on the top of an hill.

<sup>26</sup> Then ABNER called to JOAB, and said, "Shall the sword devour for ever? knowest thou not that it will be bitterness in the latter end? how long shall it be then, ere thou bid the people return from following their brethren?"

<sup>27</sup> And Joab said, "As God liveth, unless thou hadst spoken, surely then in the morning the people had gone up every one from following his brother." <sup>28</sup> So Joab blew a trumpet, and all the people stood still, and pursued after Israel no more, neither fought they any more.

<sup>29</sup> And Abner and his men walked all that night through the plain, and passed over Jordan, and went through all Bithron, and they came to Mahanaim.

<sup>30</sup> And Joab returned from following Abner: and when he had gathered all the people together, there lacked of David's servants nineteen men and Asahel. <sup>31</sup> But the servants of David had smitten of Benjamin, and of Abner's men, so that three hundred and threescore men died.

<sup>32</sup> And they took up Asahel, and buried him in the sepulchre of his father, which was in Beth-lehem. And Joab and his men went all night, and they came to Hebron at break of day.

**3** NOW there was LONG WAR between the HOUSE of SAUL and the house of DAVID. but David waxed stronger and stronger, and the house of SAUL waxed weaker and weaker.

<sup>2</sup> And unto DAVID were SONS born in Hebron: and his firstborn was Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess; <sup>3</sup> and his second, Chileab, of Abigail the wife of Nabal, the Carmelite; and the third, Absalom the son of Maacah the daughter of Talmi king of Geshur; <sup>4</sup> and the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith; and the fifth, Shephatiah the son of Abital; <sup>5</sup> and the sixth, Ithrean, by Eglah David's wife. These were born to David in Hebron.

<sup>6</sup> And it came to pass, while there was war between the house of SAUL and the house of David, that ABNER made himself strong for the house of SAUL.

B.C. about 1053.  
7. Ch 21 8, 9.

<sup>7</sup> And Saul had a concubine, whose name was RIZPAH, the daughter of Aiah; and Ish-bosheth said to Abner, "Wherefore hast thou gone in unto my father's concubine?" <sup>8</sup> Then was Abner very wroth for the words of Ish-bosheth, and said, "Am I a dog's head, which against Judah do shew kindness this day unto the house of Saul thy father, to his brethren, and to his friends, and have not delivered thee into the hand of David, that thou chargest me to day with a fault concerning this woman?"

<sup>9</sup> So do God to Abner, and more also, except, as the LORD hath sworn to David, even so I do to him; <sup>10</sup> to translate the kingdom from the house of Saul, and to set up the throne of David over Israel and over Judah, from Dan even to Beer-sheba." <sup>11</sup> And he could not answer Abner a word again, because he feared him.

<sup>12</sup> And ABNER sent messengers to DAVID on his behalf, saying, "Whose is the land?" saying also, "Make thy league with me, and behold, my hand shall be with thee, to bring about all Israel unto thee."

<sup>13</sup> And he said, "Well; I will make a league with thee: but one thing I require of thee, that is, Thou shalt not see my face, except thou first bring Michal Saul's daughter, when thou comest to see my face."

<sup>14</sup> And David sent messengers to Ish-bosheth Saul's son, saying, "Deliver me my wife MICHAL, which I espoused to me for an hundred foreskins of the Philistines." <sup>15</sup> And Ish-bosheth sent, and took her from her husband, even from Phaltiel the son of Laish. <sup>16</sup> And her husband went with her along weeping behind her to Bahurim. Then said Abner unto him, "Go, return." And he returned.

<sup>17</sup> And ABNER had communication with the ELDERS of Israel, saying, "Ye sought for David in times past to be king over you: now then do it: for the LORD hath spoken of David, saying, 'By the hand of my servant David I will save my people Israel out of the hand of the Philistines, and out of the hand of all their enemies.'"

<sup>18</sup> And Abner also spake in the ears of Benjamin: and Abner went also to speak in the ears of David in Hebron: all that seemed good to Israel, and that seemed good to the whole house of Benjamin.

<sup>20</sup> So Abner came to David to Hebron, and twenty men with him. And David made Abner and the men that were with him a feast. <sup>21</sup> And Abner said unto David, "I will arise and go, and will gather all Israel unto my lord the king, that they may make a league with thee, and that thou mayest reign over all that thine heart desireth." And David sent Abner away; and he went in peace.

<sup>22</sup> And, behold, the servants of David and JOAB came from pursuing a troop, and brought in a great spoil with them: but Abner was not with David

1 Sam 15  
28, 18, 1, 12  
according  
as Jehovah

ABNER'S  
PROPOSAL.  
1048  
c out, or,  
confirm  
covenant

c c confirm a  
covenant

MICHAL  
RECOVERED  
14 1 Sam 18  
25-27

ABNER  
COMMUNICATED  
WITH ISRAEL  
14, were  
seeking.  
Jehovah

ABNER COMES  
TO DAVID  
20. anahaim.

c. c. confirm  
a covenant.

JOAB  
DISAPPROVES  
ABOUT 1048.

THE  
PURSUIT.

THE BATTLE  
RESTRAINED  
S. SONS.

o. one

27 = 14 Prov  
17 14  
f from.

ABNER AND  
HIS MEN  
= anahaim

NINETY OF  
THE SLAIN

1 ish

BURIAL OF  
ASAHEL.

LONG WAR  
b between

DAVID'S SONS  
2 1 Chr 3: 1-6.

ABNER  
FORSAKE THE  
HOUSE OF  
SAUL,  
ab. between.

B.C. about 1048.

JOAB SLAYS  
ABNER.

27 Ch 2 23

At the midst  
of.DAVID CLEANS  
HIMSELF.29 1 Kin 2  
34, 35

30 Ch 2 23

ABNER  
BRIEDsons of in-  
quity, Heb  
in nee lav-  
luh.DAVID AGAIN  
CLEANS HIM-  
SELF  
b bread, Heb  
lechhem.w was good in  
their eyes.39 1 Kin 2 5,  
6, 24-34

e anashim

in Hebron; for he had sent him away, and he was gone in peace. <sup>23</sup> When Joab and all the host that was with him were come, they told Joab, saying, "Abner the son of Ner came to the king, and he hath sent him away, and he is gone in peace." <sup>24</sup> Then Joab came to the king, and said, "What hast thou done? behold, Abner came unto thee; why is it that thou hast sent him away, and he is quite gone?" <sup>25</sup> Thou knowest Abner the son of Ner, that he came to deceive thee, and to know thy going-out and thy coming-in, and to know all that thou doest."

<sup>26</sup> And when Joab was come out from David, he sent messengers after ABNER, which brought him again from the well of Sirah: but David knew it not. <sup>27</sup> And when Abner was returned to Hebron, Joab took him aside in the gate to speak with him quietly, and smote him there under the fifth rib, that he died, for the blood of Asahel his brother.

<sup>28</sup> And afterward when DAVID heard it, he said, "If and my kingdom are guiltless before the Lord for ever from the blood of Abner the son of Ner: <sup>29</sup> Let it rest on the head of Joab, and on all his father's house; and let there not fall from the house of Joab one that hath an issue, or that is a leper, or that leaneth on a staff, or that falleth on the sword, or that lacketh bread."

<sup>30</sup> So Joab and Abishai his brother slew Abner, because he had slain their brother Asahel at Gibeon in the battle.

<sup>31</sup> And David said to Joab, and to all the people that were with him, "Rend your clothes, and gird you with sackcloth, and mourn before Abner. And king David himself followed the bier." <sup>32</sup> And they buried ABNER in Hebron: and the king lifted up his voice, and wept at the grave of Abner; and all the people wept. <sup>33</sup> And the king lamented over Abner, and said, "Died Abner as a fool dieth?"

<sup>34</sup> Thy hands were not bound, Nor thy feet put into fetters: As a man falleth before wicked men, so fellest thou."

And all the people wept again over him.

<sup>35</sup> And when all the people came to cause David to eat meat while it was yet day, David sware, saying, "So do God to me, and more also, if I taste bread, or ought else, till the sun be down."

<sup>36</sup> And all the people took notice of it, and it pleased them: as whatsoever the king did pleased all the people. <sup>37</sup> For all the people and all Israel understood that day that it was not of the king to slay Abner the son of Ner.

<sup>38</sup> And the king said unto his servants, "Know ye not that there is a prince and a great man fallen this day in Israel?" <sup>39</sup> And I am this day weak, though anointed king; and these are men the sons of Zeruiah be too hard

for me: the Lord shall reward the doer of evil according to his wickedness."

4 AND when Saul's son heard that Abner was dead in Hebron, his hands were feeble, and all the Israelites were troubled.

<sup>2</sup> And Saul's son had two men that were captains of bands: the name of the one was BAANAH, and the name of the other RECHAB, the sons of Rimmon a Beerothite, of the children of Benjamin: (for Beeroth also was reckoned to Benjamin: <sup>3</sup> and the Beerothites fled to Gittaim, and were sojourners there until this day.)

<sup>4</sup> And Jonathan, Saul's son, had a son that was lame of his feet. He was five years old when the tidings came of Saul and Jonathan out of Jezreel, and his nurse took him up, and fled: and it came to pass, as she made haste to flee, that he fell, and became lame. And his name was MEPHIBOSHETH.

<sup>5</sup> And the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, Rechab and Baanah, went, and came about the heat of the day to the house of ISH-BOSHETH, who lay on a bed at noon. <sup>6</sup> And they came thither into the midst of the house, as though they would have fetched wheat; and they smote him under the fifth rib: and Rechab and Baanah his brother escaped. <sup>7</sup> For when they came into the house, he lay on his bed in his bedchamber, and they smote him, and slew him, and beheaded him, and took his head, and gat them away through the plain all night. <sup>8</sup> And they brought the head of Ish-bosheth unto David to Hebron, and said to the king, "Behold the head of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul thine enemy, which sought thy life; and the Lord hath avenged my lord the king this day of Saul, and of his seed."

<sup>9</sup> And DAVID answered Rechab and Baanah his brother, the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, and said unto them, "As the Lord liveth, who hath redeemed my soul out of all adversity: <sup>10</sup> when one told me, saying, 'Behold, Saul is dead,' thinking to have brought good tidings, I took hold of him, and slew him in Ziklag, who thought that I would have given him a reward for his tidings: <sup>11</sup> how much more, when wicked men have slain a righteous person in his own house upon his bed? shall I not therefore now require his blood of your hand, and take you away from the earth?"

<sup>12</sup> And David commanded his young men, and they slew them, and cut off their hands and their feet, and hanged them up over the pool in Hebron. But they took the head of Ish-bosheth, and buried it in the sepulchre of Abner in Hebron.

5 THEN came all the tribes of ISRAEL to David unto HEbron, and spake, saying, "Behold,

B.C. about 1048.

BAANAH AND  
RECHAB

e anashim

e second  
e sons.MEPHIBOSHETH  
Sheth, From the month of shame, or, Exterminating the idol, or, shameful thingISH-BOSHETH  
SLAIN.Ish-bosheth  
Man of shame.

e soul

DAVID'S  
REPT. 16  
9 Gen 48 16  
1 Kin 1 29  
Pa 31 7  
J Jehoiach.10 Ch 1 2, 4,  
15  
h he was in  
his own eyes  
as a bringer  
of good  
tidings11 Gen 9 8,  
6.BAANAH  
AND RECHAB  
SLAIN

12 Ch 3 23

ISRAEL  
GATHERED TO  
HEBRON  
1, 2 11 Ch 1,  
11 1, 2, 13  
23.

B.C. about 1048.  
2. 1 Sam. 18.  
15.

J. Jehovah

DAVID  
ANointed  
3. 11 Chr. 11  
3  
c confirmed  
a covenant

DAVID'S  
Reign

DAVID TAKES  
THE STONE,  
MOULD OF ZION  
6-8. 11 Chr.  
11 4-6.  
a anathem

THE CITY OF  
DAVID  
9. 10. 11 Chr.  
11 1-9  
J. Jehovah  
Elohim of  
Tsebahoth

HIRAM SENDS  
TO DAVID  
about 1043  
11, 12. 11 Chr.  
14 1, 2  
h. Hiram,  
Free-born,  
Noble  
t. Tyre, Rock  
b. hewers of  
stone for the  
wall.

DAVID'S  
WIVES AND  
CHILDREN  
14-16. 11 Chr.  
14 3-7

DAVID SMITHS  
THE  
PHILISTINES  
1047  
17-21. 11 Chr.  
14 8-12

J. Jehovah

we are thy bone and thy flesh. <sup>2</sup> Also in time past, when Saul was king over us, thou wast he that leddest out and broughtest in Israel: and <sup>3</sup> the Lord said to thee, "Thou shalt feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be a captain over Israel."

<sup>4</sup> So all the elders of Israel came to the king to Hebron; and king David made a league with them in Hebron before the Lord: and they ANOINTED David king over Israel.

<sup>5</sup> DAVID was thirty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years. <sup>6</sup> In Hebron he REIGNED over Judah seven years and six months: and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years over all Israel and Judah.

<sup>7</sup> And the king and his men went to JERUSALEM unto the Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land: which spake unto David, saying, "Except thou take away the blind and the lame, thou shalt not come in hither." <sup>8</sup> Thinking, David cannot come in hither. <sup>9</sup> Nevertheless David took the stronghold of ZION: the same is the city of David.

<sup>10</sup> And David said on that day, "Whosoever getteth up to the gutter, and smiteth the Jebusites, and the lame and the blind, that are hated of David's soul, he shall be chief and captain." Wherefore they said, "The blind and the lame shall not come into the house."

<sup>11</sup> So David dwelt in the fort, and called it the city of David. And David built round about from Millo and inward.

<sup>12</sup> And David went on, and grew great, and the Lord God of hosts was with him.

<sup>13</sup> And HIRAM king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and cedar trees, and carpenters, and masons: and they built David an house.

<sup>14</sup> And David perceived that the Lord had established him king over Israel, and that he had exalted his kingdom for his people Israel's sake.

<sup>15</sup> And DAVID took him more concubines and wives out of Jerusalem, after he was come from Hebron: and there were yet SONS and DAUGHTERS born to David. <sup>16</sup> And these be the names of those that were born unto him in Jerusalem: Shammuah, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon,

<sup>17</sup> Ibbhar also, and Elishuah, and Nepheg, and Japhia, <sup>18</sup> and Elishama, and Eliada, and Eliphalet.

<sup>19</sup> But when the PHILISTINES heard that they had anointed David king over Israel, all the Philistines came up to seek David; and David heard of it, and went down to the hold. <sup>20</sup> The Philistines also came and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

<sup>21</sup> And David INQUIRED of the Lord, saying, "Shall I go up to the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into mine hand?" And the Lord said unto David, "Go up: for I will doubtless deliver the Philistines into thine hand."

B.C. about 1043.

<sup>22</sup> And David came to BAAL-PERAZIM, and David smote them there, and said, "The Lord hath broken forth upon mine enemies before me, as the breach of waters." Therefore he called the name of that place Baal-perazim. <sup>23</sup> And there they left their images, and David and his men burned them.

<sup>24</sup> And the PHILISTINES came up yet AGAIN, and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

<sup>25</sup> And when David inquired of the Lord, he said, "Thou shalt not go up; but fetch a compass behind them, and come upon them ever against the MULBERRY TREES." <sup>26</sup> And it came to pass, when thou hearest the sound of a going in the tops of the mulberry trees, that then thou shalt bestir thyself: for then shall the Lord go out before thee, to smite the host of the Philistines."

<sup>27</sup> And David did so, as the Lord had commanded him; and smote the Philistines from Geba until thou come to Gazer.

6 AGAIN, David gathered together all the chosen men of Israel, thirty thousand.

<sup>2</sup> And David arose, and went with all the people that were with him from Baale of Judah, to BRING UP from thence the ARK OF GOD, whose name is called by the name of the Lord of hosts that dwelleth between the cherubims. <sup>3</sup> And they set the ark of God upon a new cart, and brought it out of the house of Abinadab that was in Gibeath: and Uzzah and Ahio, the sons of Abinadab, drove the new cart. <sup>4</sup> And they brought it out of the house of Abinadab which was at Gibeath, accompanying the ark of God: and Ahio went before the ark.

<sup>5</sup> And David and all the house of Israel played before the Lord on all manner of instruments made of fir wood, even on harps, and on psalteries, and on timbrels, and on cornets, and on cymbals.

<sup>6</sup> And when they came to Nachon's threshing floor, UZZAH put forth his hand to the ark of God, and took hold of it; for the oxen shook it. <sup>7</sup> And the anger of the Lord was kindled against Uzzah; and God smote him there for his error; and there he died by the ark of God.

<sup>8</sup> And David was displeased, because the Lord had made a breach upon Uzzah: and he called the name of the place Perez-uzzah to this day.

<sup>9</sup> And David was afraid of the Lord that day, and said, "How shall the ark of the Lord come to me?" <sup>10</sup> So David would not remove the ark of the Lord unto him into the city of David; but David carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite.

<sup>11</sup> And the ARK of the Lord continued in the HOUSE OF OBED-EDOM the Gittite three months: and the Lord blessed Obed-edom, and all his household.

b Baal-perazim, Plain of breaches took them.

AGAIN  
22-25. 11 Chr.  
13 15-17

J. Jehovah

a according  
to Jehovah.

THE ARK  
BROUGHT UP  
1042  
1-5. 11 Chr.  
13 15-18 See  
1's CHXXII

J. Jehovah of  
Tsebahoth

3. See Num 7  
9. 1 Sam 6  
7  
m made to  
ride  
x God, the  
Elohim  
c Uzzah, the  
bull  
u Uzzah,  
brother  
a Ahio, Bro-  
therly

J. Jehovah

UZZAH  
SMITTEN  
6-8. 11 Chr.  
13 9-11  
5's Num 4  
15  
a of, smit-  
ted  
7. 1 Sam. 6. 19

P Perez-uzzah,  
Branch of  
Uzzah

THE ARK  
CARRIED TO  
THE HOUSE OF  
OBED-EDOM  
9-11. 11 Chr.  
13 12-14

B.C. 1042.

B.C. 1042

DAVID BRINGS  
UP THE ARK.  
12-15 HCHN  
15 1-28  
J. Jehovah.

12 And it was told king David, saying, "The LORD hath blessed the house of Obed-edom, and call that pertaneth unto him, because of the ark of God." So DAVID went and BROUGHT UP the ARK of God from the house of Obed-edom into the city of David with gladness.

13 And it was so, that when they that bare the ark of the LORD had gone six paces, he sacrificed oxen and fatlings. 14 And David danced before the LORD with all his might; and David was girded with a linen ephod.

15 So David and all the house of Israel brought up the ark of the LORD with shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet.

16 And as the ark of the LORD came into the CITY OF DAVID, Michal Saul's daughter looked through a window, and saw king David leaping and dancing before the LORD; and she despised him in her heart.

17 And they brought in the ark of the LORD, and set it in his place, in the midst of the tabernacle that David had pitched for it: and David offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before the LORD.

18 And as soon as David had made an end of offering burnt offerings and peace offerings, he blessed the people in the name of the LORD of hosts. 19 And he dealt among all the people, even among the whole multitude of Israel, as well to the women as men, to every one a cake of bread, and a good piece of flesh, and a flagon of wine. So all the people departed every one to his house.

20 Then David returned to bless his household. And MICHAL the daughter of Saul came out to meet David, and said, "How glorious was the king of Israel to day, who uncovered himself to day in the eyes of the handmaids of his servants, as one of the vain fellows shamelessly uncovereth himself!"

21 And David said unto Michal, "It was before the LORD, which chose me before thy father, and before all his house, to appoint me ruler over the people of the LORD, over Israel: therefore will I play before the LORD. 22 And I will yet be more vile than thus, and will be base in mine own sight: and of the maid servants which thou hast spoken of, of them shall I be had in honour."

23 Therefore Michal the daughter of Saul had no child unto the day of her death.

7 AND it came to pass, when THE KING sat in his house, and the LORD had given him rest round about from all his enemies; that the king said unto Nathan the prophet, "See now, I dwell in an house of cedar, but the ark of God dwelleth within curtains." And Nathan said to the king, "Go, do all that is in thine heart; for the LORD is with thee."

And it came to pass that night,

that the WORD of the LORD came unto NATHAN, saying, "Go and tell my servant David, Thus saith the LORD, Shalt thou build me an house for me to dwell in? whereas I have not dwelt in any house since the time that I brought up the children of Israel out of Egypt, even to this day, but have walked in a tent and in a tabernacle. 7 In all the places wherein I have walked with all the children of Israel spake I a word with any of the tribes of Israel, whom I commanded to feed my people Israel, saying, 'Why build ye not me an house of cedar?'

8 "Now therefore so shalt thou say unto my servant David, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I took thee from the sheepcote, from following the sheep, to be ruler over my people, over Israel: and I was with thee whithersoever thou wentest, and have cut off all thine enemies out of thy sight, and have made thee a great name, like unto the name of the great men that are in the earth. 10 Moreover I will appoint a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, that they may dwell in a place of their own, and move no more; neither shall the children of wickedness afflict them any more, as beforetime, 11 and as since the time that I commanded judges to be over my people Israel, and have caused thee to rest from all thine enemies. Also the LORD telleth thee that he will make thee an house.

12 "And when thy days be fulfilled, and thou shalt sleep with thy fathers, I will set up thy SEED after thee, which shall proceed out of thy bowels, and I will establish his kingdom. 13 He shall build AN HOUSE FOR MY NAME, and I will establish the throne of his kingdom for ever. 14 I will be his father, and he shall be my son. If he commit iniquity, I will chasten him with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the children of men: 15 but my mercy shall not depart away from him, as I took it from Saul, whom I put away before thee. 16 And thine house and thy kingdom shall be established for ever before thee: thy throne shall be established for ever."

17 According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.

18 Then went king DAVID in, and SAT before the LORD, and he said, "Who am I, O Lord God? and what is my house, that thou hast brought me hitherto? And this was yet a small thing in thy sight, O Lord God; but thou hast spoken also of thy servant's house for a great while to come. And is this the manner of a man, O Lord God? And what can David say more unto thee for this, O Lord God, knowest thy servant. 21 For thy word's sake, and according to thine own heart, hast thou done all these great things, to make thy servant

sons

MICHAL  
16 H1 CHN 15  
29

DAVID OFFERS  
SACRIFICES,  
AND SENDS  
GIFTS.  
17-19 H1 CHN  
16 1-3  
te tent  
spread  
offered-up  
a ascending  
offerings

1 leh  
o one

MICHAL AND  
DAVID  
about 1042  
20 Ps 30,  
telle

o openly

DAVID'S  
PROPOSAL  
1-3 H1 CHN  
17 1, 2  
J. Jehovah.

JYHOVAH'S  
ANSWER  
6-11 H1 CHN  
17 5-10  
239

SOLOMON TO  
BUILD THE  
HOUSE  
12-17  
H1 CHN. 17  
11-15  
1 Kin 8 20  
Ps 132 11  
17 1 Kin 5 5,  
6 11-13  
14 Ps 132:13

anahshum  
a. a. sons of  
adam  
loving-kind-  
ness  
a. according  
as, cashier.

DAVID'S  
REPENTANCE  
18-29 H1 CHN  
17 16-27  
A. J. Adonahsy  
Jehovah

law, Heb.  
a. Heb and  
alm, man,  
again

B.C. 1048.

1. e. Jehovah  
Elolium.m. w. both  
phrases, Heb.  
halieou Elo-  
him.t. their Elo-  
him, their  
Truene God.a. according  
as, Heb.  
causer.  
Jehovah of  
Tebaboth  
m. God, Elo-  
him, the  
Druene there  
as one.o. opened the  
ear of.A. J. Adonahy  
Jehovah.t. truth, stabi-  
lity, Heb.  
emeth.THE  
PHILISTINES  
AND  
MOABITES  
WRITTEN  
ABOUT 1040.  
1, 2 H1 CHM.  
18, 1, 2.  
m. Metheg-  
ammah,  
Bride of  
"Ammah  
2. Num. 24. 17AND  
THE KING OF  
ZOBAB, AND  
THE SYRIANS  
3-5 H1 CHM.  
18, 2-6. Ps  
60, 1st.

1. ish

2. Jehovah.

know them. <sup>22</sup> Wherefore thou art great, O LORD God: for there is none like thee, neither is there any God beside thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears. <sup>23</sup> And what one nation in the earth is like thy people, even like Israel, whom God went to redeem for a people to himself, and to make him a name, and to do for you great things and terrible, for thy land, before thy people, which thou redeemedst to thee from Egypt, from the nations and their gods? <sup>24</sup> For thou hast confirmed to thyself thy people Israel to be a people unto thee for ever: and thou, LORD, art become their God.

<sup>25</sup> And now, O LORD God, the word that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant, and concerning his house, establish it for ever, and do as thou hast said. <sup>26</sup> And let thy name be magnified for ever, saying, "The LORD of hosts is the God over Israel;" and let the house of thy servant David be established before thee. <sup>27</sup> For thou, O LORD of hosts, God of Israel, hast revealed to thy servant, saying, "I will build thee an house:" therefore hath thy servant found in his heart to pray this prayer unto thee.

<sup>28</sup> And now, O LORD God, thou art THAT God, and thy words be true, and thou hast promised this goodness unto thy servant: <sup>29</sup> therefore now let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may continue for ever before thee: for thou, O LORD God, hast spoken it: and with thy blessing let the house of thy servant be blessed for ever."

**8** AND after this it came to pass, that DAVID SMOTE the PHILISTINES, and subdued them: and David took Metheg-ammah out of the hand of the Philistines.

<sup>2</sup> And he smote MOAB, and measured them with a line, casting them down to the ground; even with two lines measured he to put to death, and with one full line to keep alive. And so the Moabites became David's servants, and brought gifts.

<sup>3</sup> David smote also HADADEZER, the son of Rehob, king of Zobab, as he went to recover his border at the river Euphrates. <sup>4</sup> And David took from him a thousand chariots, and seven hundred horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: and David houghed all the chariot horses, and reserved of them for an hundred chariots.

<sup>5</sup> And when the SYRIANS of Damascus came to succour Hadadezer king of Zobab, David slew of the Syrians two and twenty thousand men.

<sup>6</sup> Then David put garrisons in Syria of Damascus: and the Syrians became servants to David, and brought gifts. And the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

<sup>7</sup> And David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadadezer, and brought them to Jeru-

salem. <sup>8</sup> And from Bethah, and from Berothah, cities of Hadadezer, king David took exceeding much brass.

<sup>9</sup> When TOI king of Hamath heard that David had smitten all the host of Hadadezer, <sup>10</sup> Then TOI sent Joram his son unto king David, to salute him, and to bless him, because he had fought against Hadadezer, and smitten him: for Hadadezer had wars with TOI. And Joram brought with him vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and vessels of brass: <sup>11</sup> which also king David did dedicate unto the LORD, with the silver and gold that he had dedicated of all nations which he subdued; <sup>12</sup> of Syria, and of Moab, and of the children of Ammon, and of the Philistines, and of Amalek, and of the spoil of Hadadezer, son of Rehob, king of Zobab.

<sup>13</sup> And David gat him a name when he returned from smiting of the Syrians in the valley of salt, being eighteen thousand men. <sup>14</sup> And he put garrisons in Edom; throughout all Edom put he garrisons, and all they of Edom became David's servants. And the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

<sup>15</sup> AND DAVID REIGNED over all Israel; and David executed judgment and justice unto all his people.

<sup>16</sup> And Joab the son of Zeruiah was over the host; and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud was recorder; <sup>17</sup> and Zadok the son of Ahitub, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, were the priests; and Seraiah was the scribe: <sup>18</sup> and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over both the Cherethites and the Pelethites; and David's sons were chief rulers.

**9** AND David said, "Is there yet any that is left of the house of Saul, that I may shew him kindness for JONATHAN'S SAKE?"

<sup>2</sup> And there was of the house of Saul a servant whose name was Ziba. And when they had called him unto David, the king said unto him, "Art thou Ziba?" And he said, "Thy servant is he." <sup>3</sup> And the king said, "Is there not yet any of the house of Saul, that I may shew thee the kindness of God unto him?" And Ziba said unto the king, "Jonathan hath yet a son, which is lame on his feet." <sup>4</sup> And the king said unto him, "Where is he?" And Ziba said unto the king, "Behold, he is in the house of Machir, the son of Ammiel, in Lo-debar."

<sup>5</sup> Then king David sent, and fetched him out of the house of Machir, the son of Ammiel, from Lo-debar.

<sup>6</sup> Now when Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan, the son of Saul, was come unto David, he fell on his face, and did reverence. And David said, "Mephibosheth." And he answered, "Behold, thy servant!" <sup>7</sup> And David said unto him, "Fear not: for I will surely shew thee kindness for Jonathan thy father's sake, and will

B.C. about 1040.

THE KING OF  
HAMATH SENDS  
PRESENTS.  
10 H1 CHM.  
18, 9-11.  
a. to ask him  
of peace.11 1 Kin. 7.  
51.

sons

THE SYRIANS  
SMITTEN,  
AND EDOM  
GARRISONED  
13, 14 H1 CHM.  
18, 12, 13.  
Ps 60, 1st.  
14 Gen 27, 29  
37, 40 Num.  
24, 18.DAVID'S  
OFFICERS  
16-18 H1 CHM.  
18, 14-17.remem-  
bered.p. priests,  
Heb. coha-  
nim.DAVID'S  
KINDNESS TO  
THE HOUSE OF  
SAUL  
1 1 Sam 18, 3  
20, 14, 15, 16,  
17, 425. or, grace,  
Heb. blessed.

z. Ziba, A

plant

3 Ch 4, 4

Tit 1, 7

o. God, Elo-  
him, the  
Druene there

5. smitten.

m. Machir,  
Sold5. Ammiel,  
People of  
"God"1. Lo debar,  
No word, or,  
without pastureMephibo-  
sheth  
FETTERED.m. Mephibo-  
sheth, ex-  
terminating  
shame, or  
the idol  
CompJudges 4, 32,  
2 Sam 11, 21,  
called Merib-  
bani, 1 Chr.  
8, 245. or, grace,  
Heb. blessed

B.C. about 1040.

DAVID'S  
CHARGE TO  
ZIBA  
9 See ch. 16  
4, 19, 29.

MEPHIBOSHETH  
AT JERUSALEM  
10 Micha, who  
is like Jeho-  
shaphat

an. nr.

DAVID SENDS  
TO HANUN  
about 1037  
1-5 H1 Chr  
19 1-5.  
sons  
h Hanun,  
Favoured.  
8 grace,  
Jeh. cheered  
a according  
as

a anashim

THE SYRIANS  
GATHER AGAINST  
ISRAEL  
6, 7 H1 Chr  
19 6, 7.  
o Ch. 8, 3, 5

1 Ish.

JOAB  
DISCOVERS  
THEM  
7-14 H1 Chr  
19 6-15  
a See ch. 23  
8-29.  
sons.

restore thee *all the land of Saul thy father; and thou shalt eat bread at my table continually.* <sup>8</sup> And he *bowed himself, and said, "What is thy servant, that thou shouldst look upon such a dead dog as I am?"*

<sup>9</sup> Then the king *called to ZIBA, Saul's servant, and said unto him, "I have given unto thy master's son all that pertained to Saul and to all his house. Thou therefore, and thy sons, and thy servants, shall till the land for him, and thou shalt bring in the fruits, that thy master's son may have food to eat: but Mephibosheth thy master's son shall eat bread always at my table."* Now Ziba had fifteen sons and twenty servants. <sup>11</sup> Then *said Ziba unto the king, "According to all that my lord the king hath commanded his servant, so shall thy servant do."* *"As for Mephibosheth," said the king, "he shall eat at my table, as one of the king's sons."*

<sup>12</sup> And Mephibosheth had a young son, whose name *was* <sup>10</sup> MICHA. And *all that dwelt in the house of Ziba were servants unto Mephibosheth.* <sup>13</sup> So Mephibosheth *dwelt in Jerusalem for he did eat continually at the king's table; and he was lame on both his feet.*

**10** AND it came to pass after this, that the king of the children of Ammon *died, and HANUN his son reigned in his stead.*

<sup>2</sup> Then *said David, I will show kindness unto Hanun the son of Nabal, as his father shewed kindness unto me. And David sent to comfort him by the hand of his servants for his father. And David's servants came into the land of the children of Ammon.*

<sup>3</sup> And the princes of the children of Ammon *said unto Hanun their lord, "Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? hath not David rather sent his servants unto thee, to search the city, and to spy it out, and to overthrow it?"*

<sup>4</sup> Wherefore Hanun *took David's servants, and shaved off the one-half of their beards, and cut off their garments in the middle, even to their buttocks, and sent them away.*

<sup>5</sup> When they told it unto David, he *sent to meet them, because the men were greatly ashamed: and the king said, "Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and then return."*

<sup>6</sup> And when the children of Ammon *saw that they stank before David, the children of Ammon sent and hired the SYRIANS of Beth-rehob, and the Syrians of Zoba, twenty thousand footmen, and of king Maacah a thousand men, and of Ish-tob twelve thousand men.*

And when DAVID *heard of it, he sent JOAB, and all the host of the mighty men.*

<sup>8</sup> And the children of Ammon *came out, and put the battle in array at the entering in of the gate: and the Syrians*

*of Zoba, and of Rehob, and Ish-tob, and Maacah, were by themselves in the field*

<sup>9</sup> When Joab *saw that the front of the battle was against him before and behind, he chose of all the choice men of Israel, and put them in array against the Syrians: and the rest of the people he delivered into the hand of Abishai his brother, that he might put them in array against the children of Ammon.*

<sup>11</sup> And he *said, "If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will come and help thee."* <sup>12</sup> Be of good courage, and let us play the men for our people, and for the cities of our God: and the Lord do that which seemeth him good.

<sup>13</sup> And Joab *drew nigh, and the people that were with him, unto the battle against the Syrians: and they fled before him.*

<sup>14</sup> And when the children of Ammon *saw that the Syrians were fled, then fled they also before Abishai, and entered into the city. So Joab returned from the children of Ammon, and came to Jerusalem.*

<sup>15</sup> And when the SYRIANS *saw that they were smitten before Israel, they gathered themselves together.*

<sup>16</sup> And Hadarezer *sent, and brought out the Syrians that were beyond the river: and they came to Helam; and Shobach the captain of the host of Hadarezer went before them.*

<sup>17</sup> And when it was told DAVID, he GATHERED all ISRAEL together, and passed over Jordan, and came to Helam. And the Syrians set themselves in array against David, and fought with him. <sup>18</sup> And the Syrians fled before Israel; and David slew the men of seven hundred chariots of the Syrians, and forty thousand horsemen, and smote Shobach the captain of their host, who died there.

<sup>19</sup> And when all the kings that were servants to Hadarezer *saw that they were smitten before Israel, they made PEACE with Israel, and served them. So the Syrians feared to help the children of Ammon any more.*

**11** AND it came to pass, after the year was expired, at the time when kings go forth to battle, that David sent Joab, and his servants with him, and all Israel; and they destroyed the children of Ammon, and besieged Rabbah. But DAVID TARRIED still at Jerusalem.

<sup>2</sup> And it came to pass in an evening-tide, that David arose from off his bed, and walked upon the roof of the king's house: and from the roof he saw a woman washing herself; and the woman was very beautiful to look upon.

<sup>3</sup> And David sent and inquired after the woman. And one said, "Is not this BATH-SHEBA, the

B.C. about 1037.

Jehorah

THE  
SYRIANS  
GATHER AGAINST  
about 1035  
15, 16 H1 Chr  
19 16  
a Euphrates.

DAVID SMITES  
THEM  
17-19 H1 Chr  
19 17 19

JOAB BESIEGES  
RABBAH  
about 1035  
1 H1 Chr 20  
1  
a at the return  
of the year

DAVID AND  
BATH-SHEBA.

b Bath-sheba  
Daughter of  
an oath

S.C. about 1065.  
e. Eliam, People of God.  
u. Uriah, Light of Jehovah.  
a. and, Heb. *we*.  
f. Ps 51, *14*, James 1 14.

URIAH SENT FOR

e. of the peace of, &c.

e. entrance.

URIAH REFUSES TO GO TO HIS HOUSE

daughter of Eliam, the wife of Uriah the Hittite!

And David sent messengers, and took her: and she came in unto him, and he lay with her; for she was purified from her uncleanness: and she returned unto her house. And the woman conceived, and sent and told David, and said, I am with child.

And David sent to Joab, saying, Send me Uriah the Hittite. And Joab sent Uriah to David. And when Uriah came unto him, David demanded of him how Joab did, and how the people did, and how the war prospered. And David said to Uriah, Go down to thy house, and wash thy feet. And Uriah departed out of the king's house, and there followed him a mess of meat from the king. But Uriah slept at the door of the king's house with all the servants of his lord, and went not down to his house.

And when they had told David, saying, Uriah went not down unto his house, David said unto Uriah, Camest thou not from thy journey? why then didst thou not go down unto thine house? And Uriah said unto David, The ark, and Israel, and Judah, abide in tents; and my lord Joab, and the servants of my lord, are encamped in the open fields; shall I then go into mine house, to eat and to drink, and to lie with my wife as thou livest, and as thy soul liveth, I will not do this thing.

And David said to Uriah, Carry here to day also, and to-morrow I will let thee depart. So Uriah abode in Jerusalem that day, and the morrow. And when David had called him, he did eat and drink before him; and he made him drunk: and at even he went out to lie on his bed with the servants of his lord, but went not down to his house.

And it came to pass in the morning, that David wrote a letter to Joab, and sent it by the hand of Uriah. And he wrote in the letter, saying, Set ye Uriah in the forefront of the hottest battle, and retire ye from him, that he may be smitten, and die.

And it came to pass, when Joab observed the city, that he assigned Uriah unto a place where he knew that valiant men were. And the men of the city went out, and fought with Joab: and there fell some of the people of the servants of David; and Uriah the Hittite died also.

Then Joab sent and told David all the things concerning the war; and charged the messenger, saying, When thou hast made an end of telling the matters of the war unto the king, and if so be that the king's wrath arise, and he say unto thee, Wherefore approached ye so nigh unto the city when ye did fight? knew ye not that they would shoot from the wall? who smote Abimelech the

son of Jerubbaesheth? did not a woman cast a piece of a millstone upon him from the wall, that he died in Thebez? why went ye nigh the wall? then say thou, Thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also.

So the messenger went, and came and shewed David all that Joab had sent him for. And the messenger said unto David, Surely the men prevailed against us, and came out unto us into the field, and we were upon them even unto the entering of the gate. And the shooters shot from off the wall upon thy servants; and some of the king's servants be dead, and thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also. Then David said unto the messenger, Thus shall thou say unto Joab, Let not this thing displease thee, for the sword devoureth one as well as another: make thy battle more strong against the city, and overthrow it: and encourage thou him.

And when the wife of Uriah heard that Uriah her husband was dead, she mourned for her husband.

And when the mourning was past, David sent and fetched her to his house, and she became his wife, and bare him a son. But the thing that David had done displeased the Lord.

12 AND THE LORD SENT NATHAN UNTO DAVID. And he came unto him, and said unto him, There were two men in one city; the one rich, and the other poor. The rich man had exceeding many flocks and herds: but the poor man had nothing, save one little ewe lamb, which he had bought and nourished up: and it grew up together with him, and with his children; it did eat of his own meat, and drank of his own cup, and lay in his bosom, and was unto him as a daughter. And there came a traveller unto the rich man, and he prepared to take of his own flock and of his own herd, to dress for the way-faring man that was come unto him; but took the poor man's lamb, and dressed it for the man that was come to him.

And David's anger was greatly kindled against the man; and he said to Nathan, As the Lord liveth, the man that hath done this thing shall surely die: and he shall restore the lamb fourfold, because he did this thing, and because he had no pity.

And Nathan said to David, Thou art the man. Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, I anointed thee king over Israel, and I delivered thee out of the hand of Saul; and I gave thee thy master's house, and thy master's wives into thy bosom, and gave thee the house of Israel and of Judah; and if that had been too little, I would moreover have given unto thee such and such things. Wherefore hast thou despised the commandment of

S.C. about 1065.

DAVID'S REPLY.

b. be evil in thine eyes.

DAVID TAKES BATH-SHEBA.

was evil in the eyes of Jehovah

NATHAN'S PARABLE about 1084  
1. Ps 51, *14*, *15*  
2. Jehovah  
3. anababim, plural of ish

s. sons  
m. moored

i. ish

DAVID'S SENTENCE.

s. Heb is a son of death.

NATHAN'S APPLICATION  
o Jehovah  
Elihim.

URIAH SLAIN

15 Ch. 12 9

m. anababim.

JOAB SENDS WORD TO DAVID.

f. from off.  
21 Judg 9 63  
242

B.C. about 1034  
J. Jehovah.

a. sons.

11 Ch 16 22.

DAVID'S  
CONVERSION.  
13 Ps. xxxii,  
11  
J. Jehovah  
c caused thy  
sin to pass  
over

a son

THE CHILD  
DIES

as a fast.

I do evil to  
himself.

J. Jehovah

SOLOMON  
BORN  
1033

243

*THE LORD, to do evil in his sight? thou hast killed Uriah the Hittite with the sword, and hast taken his wife to be thy wife, and hast slain him with the sword of the children of Ammon.*

*Now therefore the sword shall never depart from thine house; because thou hast despised me, and hast taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite to be thy wife.*

*Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will raise up evil against thee out of thine own house, and I will take thy wives before thine eyes, and give them unto thy neighbour, and he shall lie with thy wives in the sight of this sun.*

*For thou didst it secretly: but I will do this thing before all Israel, and before the sun.*

*And David said unto Nathan, "I have sinned against the LORD." And Nathan said unto David, "The LORD also hath cut away thy sin; thou shalt not die.*

*Howbeit, because by this deed thou hast given great occasion to the enemies of the LORD to blaspheme, the child also that is born unto thee shall surely die."*

*And Nathan departed unto his house. And the LORD STRUCK THE CHILD that Uriah's wife bare unto David, and it was very sick.*

*David therefore besought God for the child; and David fasted, and went in, and lay all night upon the earth.*

*And the elders of his house arose, and went to him, to raise him up from the earth: but he would not, neither did he eat bread with them.*

*And it came to pass on the seventh day, that the CHILD DIED. And the servants of David feared to tell him that the child was dead: for they said, "Behold, while the child was yet alive, we spake unto him, and he would not hearken unto our voice: how will he then vex himself, if we tell him that the child is dead?"*

*But when David saw that his servants whispered, David perceived that the child was dead: therefore David said unto his servants, "Is the child dead?" And they said, "He is dead."*

*Then David arose from the earth, and washed, and anointed himself, and changed his apparel, and came into the house of the LORD, and worshipped: then he came to his own house; and when he required, they set bread before him, and he did eat.*

*Then said his servants unto him, "What thing is this that thou hast done? thou didst fast and weep for the child, while it was alive; but when the child was dead, thou didst rise and eat bread."*

*And he said, "While the child was yet alive, I fasted and wept: for I said, Who can tell whether God will be gracious to me, that the child may live? But now he is dead, wherefore should I fast? can I bring him back again? I shall go to him, but he shall not return to me."*

*And David comforted BATH-SHEBA his wife, and went in unto*

B.C. about 1033  
a. Solomon,  
Peaceable.J. Jedaiiah,  
Beloved of  
JehovahRABBAR  
TAKEN  
26-31 11 CH. 20.  
1-3.m my name  
be called  
upon itc crown, or,  
dudum, *Heb*  
hathereh, *Heb*  
from halitar,  
to surround

l or, to.

a sons.

AMNON AND  
TAMAR,  
about 1032Tamar,  
palm.JONADAB'S  
ADVICE.

ish.

m morning t  
morningAMNON FORCES  
TAMAR.c cakes,  
heart-  
shaped  
cakes, *Heb*  
libboti,  
from lech-  
abb, the  
heart

d dough.

her, and lay with her: and she bare a son, and he called his name *SOLOMON*: and the LORD loved him.

And he sent by the hand of Nathan the prophet; and he called his name *JEDIAH*, because of the LORD.

And JOAB fought against RABBAH of the children of Ammon, and took the royal city.

And Joab sent messengers to David, and said, "I have fought against Rabbah, and have taken the city of waters. Now therefore gather the rest of the people together, and encamp against the city, and take it: lest I take the city, and it be called after my name."

And DAVID gathered all the people together, and went to Rabbah, and fought against it, and took it.

And he took their king's crown from off his head, the weight whereof was a talent of gold with the precious stones, and it was set on David's head. And he brought forth the spoil of the city in great abundance.

And he brought forth the people that were therein, and put them under saws, and under harrows of iron, and under axes of iron, and made them pass through the brickkiln: and thus did he unto all the cities of the children of Ammon. So David and all the people returned unto Jerusalem.

**13** And it came to pass after this, that Absalom the son of David had a fair sister, whose name was *TAMAR*, and AMNON the son of David loved her.

And Amnon was so vexed, that he fell sick for his sister Tamar; for she was a virgin; and Amnon thought it hard for him to do any thing to her.

But Amnon had a friend, whose name was Jonadab, the son of Shimeah David's brother: and Jonadab was a very subtil man.

And he said unto him, "Why art thou, being the king's son, lean from day to day? wilt thou not tell me?"

And Amnon said unto him, "I love Tamar, my brother Absalom's sister."

And Jonadab said unto him, "Lay thee down on thy bed, and make thyself sick: and when thy father cometh to see thee, say unto him, 'I pray thee, let my sister Tamar come, and give me meat, and dress the meat in my sight, that I may see it, and eat it at her hand.'"

So Amnon lay down, and made himself sick: and when the king was come to see him, Amnon said unto the king, "I pray thee, let Tamar my sister come, and make me a couple of cakes in my sight, that I may eat at her hand."

Then David sent home to Tamar, saying, "Go now to thy brother Amnon's house, and dress him meat."

So Tamar went to her brother Amnon's house; and he was laid down. And she took flour, and kneaded it, and made cakes in his sight, and did bake the cakes.



B.C. about 1032

1. 10b.

h. or, humble

19 Ps 45 14

ABSA-  
LON  
COMFORTS HER.a set not thine  
heart on.  
m. andDAVID IN  
DISPLEASUREABSA-  
LON  
INVITES THE  
KING AND HIS  
SONS.  
1030  
7 years of  
days.

9 And she took a span, and poured them out before him; but he refused to eat. And Amnon said, "Have out all men from here." And they went out every man from him. 10 And Amnon said unto Tamar, "Bring the meat into the chamber, that I may eat of thine hand." And Tamar took the cakes which she had made, and brought them into the chamber to Amnon her brother. 11 And when she had brought them unto him to eat, he took hold of her, and said unto her, "Come lie with me, my sister." 12 And she answered him, "Nay, my brother, do not force me; for no such thing ought to be done in Israel: do not thou this folly." 13 And he, whither shall I cause my shame to go? and as for thee, thou shalt be as one of the fools in Israel. Now therefore, I pray thee, speak unto the king; for he will not withhold me from thee." 14 Howbeit he would not hearken unto her voice; but, being stronger than she, forced her, and lay with her.

15 Then Amnon hated her exceedingly; so that the hatred wherewith he hated her was greater than the love wherewith he had loved her. And Amnon said unto her, "Arise, be gone." 16 And she said unto him, "There is no cause this evil in sending me away is greater than the other that thou didst unto me." But he would not hearken unto her. 17 Then he called his servant that ministered unto him, and said, "Put now this woman out from me, and bolt the door after her." 18 And she had a garment of divers colours upon her: for with such robes were the king's daughters that were virgins apparelled. Then his servant brought her out, and bolted the door after her.

19 And Tamar put ashes on her head, and rent her garment of divers colours that was on her, and laid her hand on her head, and went on crying. 20 And Absalom her brother said unto her, "Hath Amnon thy brother been with thee? but hold now thy peace, my sister: he is thy brother, regard not this thing." So Tamar remained a desolate in her brother Absalom's house.

21 But when king David heard of all these things, he was very wroth.

22 And Absalom spake unto his brother Amnon neither good nor bad: for Absalom hated Amnon, because he had forced his sister Tamar.

23 And it came to pass after two full years, that ABSALOM had SHEEP-SHEARERS in Baal-hazor, which is beside Ephraim: and Absalom invited all the king's sons. 24 And Absalom came to the king, and said, "Behold now, thy servant hath sheepshearers; let the king, I beseech thee, and his servants go with thy servant." 25 And the king said to Absalom, "Nay, my son, let us not all now go, lest we be chargeable unto thee." And he pressed him: howbeit he would not go, but blessed

him. 26 Then said Absalom, "If not, I pray thee, let my brother Amnon go with us." And the king said unto him, "Why should he go with thee?" 27 But Absalom pressed him, that he let Amnon and all the king's sons go with him.

28 Now Absalom had commanded his servants, saying, "Mark ye now when Amnon's heart is merry with wine, and when I say unto you, 'SMITE AMNON;' then kill him; fear not: have not I commanded you? be courageous, and be valiant." 29 And the servants of Absalom did unto Amnon as Absalom had commanded. Then all the king's sons arose, and every man gat him up upon his mule, and fled.

30 And it came to pass while they were in the way, that TIDINGS CAME to DAVID, saying, "Absalom hath slain all the king's sons, and there is not one of them left." 31 Then the king arose, and tare his garments, and lay on the earth; and all his servants stood by with their clothes rent.

32 And Jonadab, the son of Shimeah David's brother, answered and said, "Let not my lord suppose that they have slain all the young men the king's sons; for Amnon only is dead: for by the appointment of Absalom this hath been determined from the day that he forced his sister Tamar." 33 Now therefore let not my lord the king take the thing to his heart, to think that all the king's sons are dead: for Amnon only is dead."

34 But Absalom fled. And the young man that kept the watch lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold, there came much people by the way of the hill side behind him. 35 And Jonadab said unto the king, "Behold, the king's sons come as thy servant said, so it is." 36 And it came to pass, as soon as he had made an end of speaking, that, behold, the king's sons came, and lifted up their voice and wept: and the king also and all his servants wept very sore.

37 But ABSALOM FLED, and went to Talmai, the son of Ammihud, king of Geshur. And David mourned for his son every day. 38 So Absalom fled, and went to Geshur, and was there three years. 39 And the soul of king David longed to go forth unto Absalom, for he was comforted concerning Amnon, seeing he was dead.

14 NOW Joab the son of Zeruiah perceived that the king's heart was toward Absalom. 2 And Joab sent to TEKOAH, and fetched thence a WISE WOMAN, and said unto her, "I pray thee, feign thyself to be a mourner, and put on now mourning apparel, and lament not thyself with oil, but be as a woman that had a long time mourned for the dead: 3 and come to the king, and speak on this manner unto him." So Joab put the words in her mouth.

4 And when the woman of Tekoah

B.C. 1030.

AMNON  
KILLED.s sons of val-  
outa. according  
as1. sh  
r rodeTIDINGS  
BROUGHT TO  
DAVIDa. according  
asABSA-  
LON  
FLEES TO  
GESHUR.  
37 Ch 3 3  
a. all the daysTHE WISE  
WOMAN OF  
TEKOAH,  
1027  
1 Ch 13 39.SHE PLEADS  
FOR  
ABSA-  
LON.

B.C. 1027

8 says.

5 See ch 12  
1-9

a soul

af the face of  
8 ground

11 Num 35

J u Jehovah  
thy Elohim  
t that the goet  
(or avenger)  
of blood do  
not multiply  
to destroy  
J Jehovah

13 Ch 13 37-

39  
"God, Elohim,  
plus al14 Num 35  
10, 25, 28.

a soul

i ish

f for rest  
"God, ha Elo-  
him.  
J. Jehovah thy  
Elohim

speak to the king, she <sup>8</sup>fell on her face to the ground, and <sup>9</sup>did obeisance, and <sup>10</sup>said, "Help, O king." <sup>11</sup>And the king <sup>12</sup>said unto her, "What aileth thee?" And she <sup>13</sup>answered, "I am indeed a widow woman, and mine husband <sup>14</sup>is dead. <sup>15</sup>And thy handmaid had two sons, and they two <sup>16</sup>strove together in the field, and <sup>17</sup>there was none to part them, but the one <sup>18</sup>smote the other, and <sup>19</sup>slew him. <sup>20</sup>And, behold, the whole family <sup>21</sup>is risen against thine handmaid, and they <sup>22</sup>said, 'Deliver him that smote his brother, that we may kill him, for the life of his brother whom he slew; and we <sup>23</sup>will destroy the heir also' and so they shall quench my coal which is left, and shall not leave to my husband <sup>24</sup>neither name nor remainder upon the earth." <sup>25</sup>And the king <sup>26</sup>said unto the woman, "Go to thine house, and I will give charge concerning thee." <sup>27</sup>And the woman of Tekoah <sup>28</sup>said unto the king, "My lord, O king, the iniquity be on me, and on my father's house: and the king and his throne be guiltless."

<sup>29</sup>And the king <sup>30</sup>said, "Whosoever saith <sup>31</sup>ought unto thee, bring him to me, and he shall not touch thee any more." <sup>32</sup>Then <sup>33</sup>said she, "I pray thee, let the king remember <sup>34</sup>the Lord thy God, that thou wouldest not suffer the revengers of blood to destroy any more, lest they <sup>35</sup>destroy my son." And he <sup>36</sup>said, "As <sup>37</sup>the Lord liveth, there shall not one hair of thy son fall to the earth." <sup>38</sup>Then the woman <sup>39</sup>said, "Let thine handmaid, I pray thee, speak one word unto my lord the king." And he <sup>40</sup>said, "Say on."

<sup>41</sup>And the woman <sup>42</sup>said, "Wherefore then hast thou thought such a thing against the people of God? for the king doth speak this thing as one which is faulty, in that the king doth not fetch home again his banished." <sup>43</sup>For we must needs die, and are as water <sup>44</sup>spilt on the ground, which cannot be gathered up again, neither doth God respect any person: yet doth he devise means, that his banished be not expelled from him. <sup>45</sup>Now therefore that I am come to speak of this thing unto my lord the king, it is because the people have made me afraid: and thy handmaid <sup>46</sup>said, I will now speak unto the king; it may be that the king will perform the request of his handmaid. <sup>47</sup>For the king will hear, to deliver his handmaid out of the hand of the man that would destroy me and my son together out of the inheritance of God. <sup>48</sup>Then thine handmaid <sup>49</sup>said, The word of my lord the king shall now be comfortable: for as an angel of God, so is my lord the king to discern good and bad: therefore <sup>50</sup>the Lord thy God will be with thee."

<sup>51</sup>Then the king <sup>52</sup>answered and <sup>53</sup>said unto the woman, "Hide not from me, I pray thee, the thing that I shall ask thee." And the woman <sup>54</sup>said, "Let my lord the king now speak." <sup>55</sup>And

B.C. 1027.

the king <sup>56</sup>said, "Is not the hand of Joab with thee in all this?" And the woman <sup>57</sup>answered and <sup>58</sup>said, "As thy soul liveth, my lord the king, none can turn to the right hand or to the left from ought that my lord the king hath spoken: for thy servant Joab, he bade me, and he put all these words in the mouth of thine handmaid: <sup>59</sup>to fetch about this form of speech hath thy servant Joab done this thing: and my lord is wise, according to the wisdom of an angel of God, to know all things that are in the earth."

<sup>60</sup>And the king <sup>61</sup>said unto Joab, "Behold now, I have done this thing: go therefore, bring the young man Absalom again." <sup>62</sup>And Joab <sup>63</sup>fell to the ground on his face, and <sup>64</sup>bowed himself, and <sup>65</sup>thanked the king: and Joab <sup>66</sup>said, "To day thy servant knoweth that I have found grace in thy sight, my lord, O king, in that the king hath fulfilled the request of his servant."

<sup>67</sup>So Joab <sup>68</sup>arose and <sup>69</sup>went to Geshur, and <sup>70</sup>brought Absalom to Jerusalem.

<sup>71</sup>And the king <sup>72</sup>said, "Let him turn to his own house, and let him not see my face." So ABSALOM RETURNED to his own house, and saw not the king's face.

<sup>73</sup>But in all Israel there was none to be so much praised as Absalom for his beauty: from the sole of his foot even to the crown of his head there was no blemish in him. <sup>74</sup>And when he polled his head, (for it was at every year's end that he polled it: because the hair was heavy on him, therefore he polled it) he weighed the hair of his head at two hundred shekels after the king's weight.

<sup>75</sup>And unto Absalom there were born three sons, and one daughter, whose name was Tamar: she was a woman of a fair countenance.

<sup>76</sup>So Absalom dwelt two full years in Jerusalem, and saw not the king's face. <sup>77</sup>Therefore Absalom <sup>78</sup>SENT FOR JOAB, to have sent him to the king; but he would not come to him: and when he sent again the second time, he would not come. <sup>79</sup>Therefore he said unto his servants, "See, Joab's field is near mine, and he hath barley there; go and set it on fire." And Absalom's servants <sup>80</sup>set the field on fire.

<sup>81</sup>Then Joab <sup>82</sup>arose, and <sup>83</sup>came to Absalom unto his house, and <sup>84</sup>said unto him, "Wherefore have thy servants set my field on fire?" <sup>85</sup>And Absalom <sup>86</sup>answered Joab, "Behold, I sent unto thee, saying, 'Come hither, that I may send thee to the king, to say, Wherefore art thou come from Geshur? it had been good for me to have been there still: now therefore let me see the king's face; and if there be any iniquity in me, let him kill me.'"

<sup>87</sup>So Joab <sup>88</sup>came to the king, and <sup>89</sup>told him: and when he <sup>90</sup>had called for Absalom, he <sup>91</sup>came to the king, and <sup>92</sup>bowed himself on his face to the

DAVID  
CONSENTS

b blessed

ABSA-  
LOM'S  
RETURN

His BEAUTY

a stone  
27 See ch. 18  
18JOAB'S FIELD  
28 & 24

p portion.

JOAB AND  
ABSA-  
LOM.ANNA-  
LON  
WITH DAVID  
1025.

ground before the king: and the king  
kissed Absalom.

**15** AND it came to pass after this, that ABSALOM PREPARED HIM CHARIOTS and HORSES, and fifty men to run before him. <sup>2</sup> And Absalom rose up early, and stood beside the way of the gate: and it was so, that when any man that had a controversy came to the king for judgment, then Absalom called unto him, and said, "Of what city art thou?" And he said, "Thy servant is of one of the tribes of Israel." <sup>3</sup> And Absalom said unto him, "See, thy matters are good and right; but there is no man deputed of the king to hear thee." <sup>4</sup> Absalom said moreover, "Oh that I were made judge in the land, that every man which hath any suit or cause might come unto me, and I would do him justice!"

<sup>5</sup> And it was so, that when any man came nigh to him to do him obeisance, he put forth his hand, and took him, and kissed him. <sup>6</sup> And on this manner did Absalom to all Israel that came to the king for judgment: so Absalom stole the hearts of the men of Israel.

<sup>7</sup> And it came to pass after forty years, that Absalom said unto the king, "I pray thee, let me go and pay my vow, which I have vowed unto the LORD, in Hebron." <sup>8</sup> For thy servant vowed a vow while I abode at Geshur in Syria, saying, 'If the LORD shall bring me again indeed to Jerusalem, then I will serve the LORD.'" <sup>9</sup> And the king said unto him, "Go in peace." So he arose, and went to HEBRON.

<sup>10</sup> But Absalom sent spies throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, "As soon as ye hear the sound of the trumpet, then ye shall say, 'Absalom reigneth in Hebron.'"

<sup>11</sup> And with Absalom went two hundred men out of Jerusalem, that were called; and they went in their simplicity, and they knew not any thing.

<sup>12</sup> And Absalom sent for AHITHOPHEL the Gilonite, David's counsellor, from his city, even from Giloh, while he offered sacrifices. And the conspiracy was strong; for the people increased continually with Absalom.

<sup>13</sup> And there came a messenger to DAVID, saying, "The hearts of the men of Israel are after Absalom." <sup>14</sup> And David said unto all his servants that were with him at Jerusalem, "Arise, and let us flee; for we shall not else escape from Absalom: make speed to depart, lest he overtake us suddenly, and bring evil upon us, and smite the city with the edge of the sword." <sup>15</sup> And the king's servants said unto the king, "Behold, thy servants are ready to do whatsoever thy lord the king shall appoint."

<sup>16</sup> And the king went forth, and all his household after him. And the king left ten women, which were concu-

bines, to keep the house. <sup>17</sup> And the king went forth, and all the people after him, and tarried in a place that was far off. <sup>18</sup> And all his servants passed on beside him; and all the Cherethites, and all the Pelethites, and all the Gittites, six hundred men which came after him from Gath, passed on before the king.

<sup>19</sup> Then said the king to ITTAI the Gittite, "Wherefore goest thou also with us? return to thy place, and abide with the king: for thou art a stranger, and also an exile." <sup>20</sup> Whereas thou camest but yesterday, should I this day make thee go up and down with us? seeing I go whither I may, return thou, and take back thy brethren: mercy and truth be with thee."

<sup>21</sup> And Ittai answered the king, and said, "As the LORD liveth, and as my lord the king liveth, surely in what place my lord the king shall be, whether in death or life, even there also will thy servant be."

<sup>22</sup> And David said to Ittai, "Go and pass over." And Ittai the Gittite passed over, and all his men, and all the little ones that were with him.

<sup>23</sup> And all the country wept with a loud voice, and all the people passed over: the king also himself passed over the brook Kidron, and all the people passed over, toward the way of the wilderness.

<sup>24</sup> And lo ZADOK also, and all the Levites were with him, bearing the ARK of the covenant of God: and they set down the ark of God; and Abiathar went up, until all the people had done passing out of the city.

<sup>25</sup> And the king said unto Zadok, "Carry back the ark of God into the city: if I shall find favour in the eyes of the LORD, he will bring me again, and shew me both it, and his habitation: <sup>26</sup> but if he thus say, 'I have no delight in thee; behold, here am I, let him do to me as seemeth good unto him.'"

<sup>27</sup> The king said also unto Zadok the priest, "Art not thou a seer? return into the city in peace, and your two sons with you, Ahimaaz thy son, and Jonathan the son of Abiathar. <sup>28</sup> See, I will tarry in the plain of the wilderness, until there come word from you to certify me."

<sup>29</sup> Zadok therefore and Abiathar carried the ark of God again to Jerusalem: and they tarried there.

<sup>30</sup> And David went up by the ascent of mount OLIVET, and wept as he went up, and had his head covered, and he went barefoot: and all the people that was with him covered every man his head, and they went up, weeping as they went up.

<sup>31</sup> And one told David, saying, "Ahithophel is among the conspirators with Absalom." And David said, "O LORD, I pray thee, turn the counsel of Ahithophel into foolishness."

<sup>32</sup> And it came to pass, that when David was come to the top of the mount,

ITTAI.

31. Ruth 1. 16,  
17. Prov 17,  
18, 24.a anahhim,  
plural of ish.

KIDRON.

ZADOK AND  
THE ARK  
God, ha Elohim, the  
Jehovah three  
in one

25 Ps 43 3

J. Jehovah

a according  
us27 See ch 17  
16, 17.

OLIVET.

AHITHOPHEL  
31 Ch 17 14.

HUMAL

ABSA-  
LON  
STEALS THE  
HEARTS OF  
THE MEN OF  
ISRAEL  
1 Ch. 12 11  
l. ish. A col-  
lective noun,  
used for sin-  
gular and  
plural.

a anahhim,  
plural of ish

HIS DISSIMU-  
LATION  
7 From  
David's  
avowal,  
1025  
7 1 Sam. 16. 1  
Jehovah  
8 Ch 13 38.

REBELLION.

THE  
CONSPIRACY  
INCREASES

12 Ps 41 9,  
55 12-14

s sacrificed.

DAVID FLIES

1 ish.  
16 Ps 3, title

f force

a. choose.

B.C. 1033.

where he <sup>1</sup>worshipped "God, behold, HUSHAI the Archite came to meet him with his coat rent, and earth upon his head: <sup>2</sup>unto whom David <sup>3</sup>said, "If thou <sup>4</sup>passtest on with me, then thou shalt be a burden unto me: <sup>5</sup>but if thou <sup>6</sup>return to the city, and <sup>7</sup>say unto Absalom, "I will be thy servant, O king; as I have been thy father's servant hitherto, so will I now also be thy servant: <sup>8</sup>then <sup>9</sup>mayest thou for me defeat <sup>10</sup>the counsel of Ahithophel. <sup>11</sup>And hast thou not there with thee Zadok and Abiathar the priests? therefore it shall be, that what thing soever thou shalt hear out of the king's house, thou shalt tell it to Zadok and Abiathar the priests. <sup>12</sup>Behold, they have there with them their two sons, Ahimaaz Zadok's son, and Jonathan Abiathar's son; and by them ye shall send unto me every thing that ye can hear."

<sup>13</sup>So Hushai David's friend came into the city, and Absalom came into Jerusalem.

**16** And when David was a little past the top of the hill, behold, ZIBA the servant of Mephibosheth met him, with a couple of asses saddled, and upon them two hundred loaves of bread, and an hundred bunches of raisins, and an hundred of summer-fruits, and a bottle of wine. <sup>2</sup>And the king said unto Ziba, "What meanest thou by these?" And Ziba said, "The asses be for the king's household to ride on; and the bread and summer-fruit for the young-men to eat; and the wine, that such as be faint in the wilderness may drink." <sup>3</sup>And the king said, "And where is thy master's son?" And Ziba said unto the king, "Behold, he abideth at Jerusalem: for he said, 'To day shall the house of Israel restore me the kingdom of my father.'" <sup>4</sup>Then said the king to Ziba, "Behold, thine are all that pertained unto Mephibosheth." And Ziba said, "I humbly beseech thee that I may find grace in thy sight, my lord, O king."

<sup>5</sup>And when king David came to Bahurim, behold, thence came out a man of the family of the house of Saul, whose name was SHIMEI, the son of Gera: he came forth, and cursed still as he came. <sup>6</sup>And he cast stones at David, and at all the servants of king David: and all the people and all the mighty-men were on his right hand and on his left. <sup>7</sup>And thus said Shimei when he cursed, "Come out, come out, thou bloody man, and thou man of Belial: <sup>8</sup>the LORD hath returned upon thee all the blood of the house of Saul, in whose stead thou hast reigned; and the LORD hath delivered the kingdom into the hand of Absalom thy son: and, behold, thou art taken in thy mischief, because thou art a bloody man."

<sup>9</sup>Then said Abishai the son of Neriab unto the king, "Why should this dead dog curse my lord the king? let me go over, I pray thee, and take

off his head." <sup>10</sup>And the king said, "What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah? so let him curse, because the LORD hath said unto him, 'Curse David.' Who shall then say, 'Wherefore hast thou done so?'"

<sup>11</sup>And David said to Abishai, and to all his servants, "Behold, my son, which came forth of my bowels, seeketh my life: how much more now may this Benjaminite do it? let him alone, and let him curse; for the LORD hath hidden him. <sup>12</sup>It may be that the LORD will look on mine affliction, and that the LORD will requite me good for his cursing this day."

<sup>13</sup>And as David and his men went by the way, Shimei went along on the hill's side over against him, and cursed as he went, and threw stones at him, and cast dust.

<sup>14</sup>And the king, and all the people that were with him, came weary, and refreshed themselves there.

<sup>15</sup>And ABSALOM, and all the people the men of Israel, came to JERUSALEM, and Ahithophel with him. <sup>16</sup>And it came to pass, when HUSHAI the Archite, David's friend, was come unto Absalom, that Hushai said unto Absalom, "God save the king, God save the king." <sup>17</sup>And Absalom said to Hushai, "Is this thy kindness to thy friend? why wentest thou not with thy friend?" <sup>18</sup>And Hushai said unto Absalom, "Nay; but whom the LORD, and this people, and all the men of Israel, choose, his will be, and with him will I abide. <sup>19</sup>And again, whom should I serve? should I not serve in the presence of his son? as I have served in thy father's presence, so will be in thy presence."

<sup>20</sup>Then said Absalom to AHITHOPHEL, "Give counsel among you what we shall do." <sup>21</sup>And Ahithophel said unto Absalom, "Go in unto thy father's concubines, which he hath left to keep the house; and all Israel shall hear that thou art abhorred of thy father: then shall the hands of all that are with thee be strong."

<sup>22</sup>So they spread Absalom a tent upon the top of the house; and Absalom went in unto his father's concubines in the sight of all Israel.

<sup>23</sup>And the counsel of Ahithophel, which he counselled in those days, was as if a man had inquired at the oracle of God: so was all the counsel of Ahithophel both with David and with Absalom.

**17** MOREOVER AHITHOPHEL said unto Absalom, "Let me now choose out twelve thousand men, and I will arise and pursue after David this night: <sup>2</sup>and I will come upon him while he is weary and weak handed, and will make him afraid: and all the people that are with him shall flee; and I will smite the king only: <sup>3</sup>and I will bring back all the people unto thee: the man whom thou seekest is as if all returned: so all the people shall be in peace."

B.C. 1033

a. soul.

SHIMEI  
a. anashimTHE KING  
AND THE  
PEOPLEHUSHAI COMES  
TO ABSALOM  
15 Ch. 15 47  
1. ish A col-  
lective noun.  
16 Ch. 15 32-  
34.1. Let the  
king livea. according  
as, Heb  
casherAHITHOPHEL'S  
COUNSEL21. Ch. 15 15  
20 322 Ch. 12 11,  
73a. according  
as word, Heb  
debarAHITHOPHEL'S  
PROPOSAL.

1. ish.

ZIBA.  
1 Ch. 15 30,  
323 See ch. 19  
24-30

4 Prov. 16 13

SHIMEI CURSED  
DAVID  
5 Ch. 19 16,  
1 kin 2 8,  
44  
1 ish.m. man of  
bloods  
J. Jehovahm. man of  
bloodsABISHAI'S  
PROPOSAL.

B.C. 1028.  
w wps-right  
in the eyes  
of  
COUNSEL OF  
HUSHAI.

4 And the saying w<sup>c</sup>pleased Absalom well, and all the elders of Israël.

5 Then <sup>said</sup> Absalom, "Call now HUSHAI the Archite also, and <sup>let us</sup> hear likewise what he saith. 6 And when Hushai <sup>was</sup> come to Absalom, Absalom <sup>spoke</sup> unto him, saying, "Ahithophel hath <sup>spoken</sup> after <sup>this</sup> manner: shall we do after his saying? if not; <sup>speak</sup> thou."

7 And Hushai <sup>said</sup> unto Absalom, "The counsel that Ahithophel hath <sup>given</sup> is not good at <sup>this</sup> time."

8 For, <sup>said</sup> Hushai, "thou knowest thy father and his <sup>men</sup>, that <sup>they</sup> be mighty men, and <sup>they</sup> be <sup>chafed</sup> in their minds, as a bear robbed of her whelps in the field: and thy father is a man of war, and will not lodge <sup>with</sup> the people. 9 Behold, he is <sup>hid</sup> now in some pit, or in some other place: and it will come to pass, when some of them be overthrown at the first, that whosoever <sup>heareth</sup> it will say, 'There is a slaughter among the people that follow Absalom.' 10 And he also that is valiant, whose heart is as the heart of a lion, shall utterly melt: for all Israël knoweth that thy father is a mighty man, and they which be with him are valiant men."

11 "Therefore I counsel that all Israël be generally gathered unto thee, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, as the sand that is by the sea for multitude, and that thou go to battle in thine own person. 12 So shall we come upon him in some place where he shall be found, and we will light upon him as the dew falleth on the ground: and of him and of all the <sup>men</sup> that are with him there shall not be left so much as one. 13 Moreover, if he be gotten into a city, then shall all Israël bring ropes to that city, and we will draw it into the river, until there be not one small stone found there."

14 And Absalom and all the <sup>men</sup> of Israël <sup>said</sup>, "The counsel of Hushai the Archite is better than the counsel of Ahithophel." For <sup>the</sup> LORD had appointed to defeat the good counsel of Ahithophel, to the intent that <sup>the</sup> LORD might bring evil upon Absalom.

15 Then said Hushai unto ZADOK AND to ABIATHAR the priests, "Thus and thus did Ahithophel counsel Absalom and the elders of Israël; and thus and thus have I counselled. 16 Now therefore send quickly, and tell David, saying, 'Lodge not this night in the plains of the wilderness, but speedily pass over; lest the king be swallowed up, and all the people that are with him.'"

17 Now Jonathan and Ahimaaz <sup>stayed</sup> by En-rogel; for they might not be seen to come into the city: and a <sup>wench</sup> went and told them; and they went and told king David. 18 Nevertheless a lad <sup>saw</sup> them, and <sup>told</sup> Absalom: but they went both of them away quickly, and came to a man's house in Bahurim, which had a well in his court; whither they went down. 19 And

the woman <sup>took</sup> and <sup>spread</sup> a covering over the well's mouth, and <sup>spread</sup> ground corn thereon; and the thing was not known.

20 And when Absalom's servants came to the woman to the house, they <sup>said</sup>, "Where is Ahimaaz and Jonathan?" And the woman <sup>said</sup> unto them, "They be gone over the brook of water." And when they had sought and could not find them, they returned to Jerusalem.

21 And it came to pass, after they were departed, that they came up out of the well, and went and told king David, and <sup>said</sup> unto David, "Arise, and pass quickly over the water: for thus hath Ahithophel counselled against you."

22 Then DAVID <sup>arose</sup>, and all the people that were with him, and they passed over Jordan: by the morning light there lacked not one of them that was not gone over Jordan.

23 And when AHITHOPHEL saw that his counsel was not followed, he saddled his <sup>ass</sup>, and <sup>arose</sup>, and <sup>gave</sup> him home to his house, to his city, and <sup>put</sup> his household in order, and <sup>hanged</sup> himself, and <sup>died</sup>, and was buried in the sepulchre of his father.

24 Then David came to Mahanaim. And ABSALOM passed over Jordan, he and all the <sup>men</sup> of Israël with him.

25 And Absalom made Amasa captain of the host instead of Joab: which Amasa was a man's son, whose name was Ithra an <sup>Israélite</sup>, that went in to Abigail the daughter of Nahash, sister to Zeruiah Joab's mother.

26 So Israël and Absalom pitched in the land of Gilead.

27 And it came to pass, when DAVID was come to Mahanaim, that Shobi the son of Nahash of Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and Machir the son of Ammiel of Lo-debar, and Barzillai the Gileadite of Rogelim, brought beds, and basons, and earthen vessels, and wheat, and barley, and flour, and parched corn, and beans, and lentiles, and parched pulse, and honey, and butter, and sheep, and cheese of kine, for David, and for the people that were with him, to eat: for they said, "The people is hungry, and weary, and thirsty, in the wilderness."

18 AND DAVID numbered the people that were with him, and set captains of thousands and captains of hundreds over them. 2 And David sent forth a third part of the people under the hand of Joab, and a third part under the hand of Abishai the son of Zeruiah, Joab's brother, and a third part under the hand of Ittai the Gittite.

And the king <sup>said</sup> unto the people, "I will surely go forth with you myself also." 3 But the people answered, "Thou shalt not go forth: for if we flee away, they will not care for us;

B.C. 1028.

30. See Exod.  
1 19 Josh.  
2 4-6.

21. c. 15, 16.

THE JORDAN.

ANITHOPHEL  
HANGS  
HIMSELF  
23 Matt 27  
3-6.

8 gave charge  
concerning  
his house  
2 Kin 20: 1

MAHANAIM  
ABSALOM  
PASSES THE  
JORDAN  
i. ish

or, Jether  
the Ishmélite,  
see 1 Chr  
2 12-17

PROVISIONS  
BROUGHT TO  
DAVID

DAVID SETS  
CAPTAINS  
OVER THE  
PEOPLE  
2 Ch. 15. 19

THE PEOPLE  
AND DAVID.

3 set their  
heart on.

c. counselled

10 anahshim.  
plural of ish  
b. better of  
soul.

i. ish

a. sons of  
valour

a. according  
as.

14 Ch. 15 31,  
33, 34

c. counselled

HUSHAI SENDS  
WORD TO  
DAVID  
15 Ch. 15 35

16 Ch. 15 36

JONATHAN AND  
AHIMAAS TELL  
DAVID  
17 Ch. 15 27,  
36  
m. the maid-  
servant.  
18. Ch. 16 6

B C. 1023.

a as.

b be to suc-  
cours.DAVID'S  
CHAMBER.  
c 12ISRAEL  
DISCOMFITEDDAVID OF  
ABSALOM

L ish

n one  
12 v 5w weigh upon  
min hand

s soul

h before

h heart

ISRAEL  
RETURNEDABSALOM  
BURIED.1R Gen 14 17  
See ch 14  
27.

neither if half of us <sup>1</sup>die, will they <sup>2</sup>care for us: but now thou art <sup>3</sup>worth ten thousand of us: therefore now it is better that thou <sup>4</sup>besuccour us out of the city." <sup>5</sup>And the king <sup>6</sup>said unto them, "What seemeth you best I will do."

And the king <sup>7</sup>stood by the gate side, and all the people came out by hundreds and by thousands.

<sup>8</sup>And the king <sup>9</sup>commanded <sup>10</sup>Joab and <sup>11</sup>Abishai and <sup>12</sup>Ittai, saying, "Deal gently for my sake with the young man, even with Absalom." And all the people heard when the king gave <sup>13</sup>all the captains charge concerning Absalom.

<sup>14</sup>So the people <sup>15</sup>went out into the field against Israel: and the battle was in the wood of Ephraim; <sup>16</sup>where the people of Israel <sup>17</sup>were slain before the servants of David, and <sup>18</sup>there was there a great slaughter <sup>19</sup>that day of twenty thousand men. <sup>20</sup>For the battle <sup>21</sup>was there scattered over the face of all the country: and the wood devoured more people <sup>22</sup>that day than the sword devoured.

<sup>23</sup>And Absalom <sup>24</sup>met the servants of David. And ABSALOM <sup>25</sup>rode upon a mule, and the mule <sup>26</sup>went under the thick boughs of a great <sup>27</sup>OAK, and his head <sup>28</sup>caught hold of the oak, and he <sup>29</sup>was taken up between the heaven and the earth; and the mule that <sup>30</sup>was under him went away. <sup>31</sup>And a certain man <sup>32</sup>saw it, and <sup>33</sup>told JOAB, and <sup>34</sup>said, "Behold, I saw <sup>35</sup>Absalom hanged in an oak." <sup>36</sup>And Joab <sup>37</sup>said unto the man that told him, "And, behold, thou sawest him, and why didst thou not smite him there to the ground? and I would have given thee ten <sup>38</sup>shekels of silver, and <sup>39</sup>a girdle." <sup>40</sup>And the man <sup>41</sup>said unto Joab, "Though <sup>42</sup>I should receive a thousand <sup>43</sup>shekels of silver in mine hand, yet would I not put forth mine hand against the king's son: for in our hearing the king charged thee and <sup>44</sup>Abishai and <sup>45</sup>Ittai, saying, 'Be aware that none <sup>46</sup>touch the young man Absalom.' <sup>47</sup>Otherwise I should have wrought falsehood against mine own <sup>48</sup>life: for there is no matter hid from the king, and thou thyself <sup>49</sup>wouldest have set thyself against me."

<sup>50</sup>Then <sup>51</sup>said Joab, "I may not tarry thus <sup>52</sup>with thee." And he <sup>53</sup>took three darts in his hand, and <sup>54</sup>thrust them through the heart of Absalom, while he <sup>55</sup>was yet alive in the <sup>56</sup>midst of the oak. <sup>57</sup>And ten young men <sup>58</sup>that bare Joab's armour <sup>59</sup>compassed about and <sup>60</sup>smote <sup>61</sup>Absalom, and <sup>62</sup>slew him.

<sup>63</sup>And Joab <sup>64</sup>blew the trumpet, and the people <sup>65</sup>returned from pursuing after Israel: for Joab held back <sup>66</sup>the people.

<sup>67</sup>And they <sup>68</sup>took <sup>69</sup>Absalom, and <sup>70</sup>cast him into a great <sup>71</sup>pit in the wood, and <sup>72</sup>laid a very great heap of stones upon him: and all Israel fled <sup>73</sup>every one to his tent.

<sup>74</sup>Now ABSALOM in his lifetime had taken and <sup>75</sup>reared up for himself a <sup>76</sup>PILLAR, which is in the king's Dale for he said, "I have no son to keep my name in remembrance:" and he <sup>77</sup>called

the pillar after his own name: and it <sup>78</sup>is called unto this day, Absalom's place.

<sup>79</sup>Then said AHIMAAZ the son of Zadok, "Let me now run, and <sup>80</sup>bear the king tidings, how that <sup>81</sup>the LORD hath avenged him of his enemies."

<sup>82</sup>And Joab <sup>83</sup>said unto him, "Thou shalt not <sup>84</sup>bear tidings <sup>85</sup>this day, but thou shalt bear tidings another day: but <sup>86</sup>this day thou shalt bear no tidings, because the king's son <sup>87</sup>is dead."

<sup>88</sup>Then <sup>89</sup>said Joab to <sup>90</sup>CUSHI, "Go tell the king what thou hast seen." And Cushi <sup>91</sup>bowed himself unto Joab, and <sup>92</sup>ran.

<sup>93</sup>Then <sup>94</sup>said AhimaaZ the son of Zadok yet again to Joab, "But <sup>95</sup>howsoever, let me, I pray thee, also run after <sup>96</sup>Cushi." And Joab <sup>97</sup>said, "Wherefore wilt thou run, my son, seeing that thou hast no tidings ready?" <sup>98</sup>But <sup>99</sup>howsoever, said he, let me run." And he <sup>100</sup>said unto him, "Run." Then AhimaaZ <sup>101</sup>ran by the way of the plain, and <sup>102</sup>overran <sup>103</sup>Cushi.

<sup>104</sup>And DAVID <sup>105</sup>sat between the two gates: and the watchman <sup>106</sup>went up to the roof over the gate unto the wall, and <sup>107</sup>lifted up his eyes, and <sup>108</sup>looked, and behold a man running alone. <sup>109</sup>And the watchman <sup>110</sup>cried, and <sup>111</sup>told the king. And the king <sup>112</sup>said, "If he be alone, there is tidings in his mouth." And he <sup>113</sup>came apace, and <sup>114</sup>drew near.

<sup>115</sup>And the watchman <sup>116</sup>saw another man running: and the watchman <sup>117</sup>called unto the porter, and <sup>118</sup>said, "Behold another man running alone." And the king <sup>119</sup>said, "He also bringeth tidings." <sup>120</sup>And the watchman <sup>121</sup>said, "Me thinketh <sup>122</sup>the running of the foremost is like the running of AhimaaZ the son of Zadok." And the king <sup>123</sup>said, "He is a good man, and <sup>124</sup>cometh with good tidings."

<sup>125</sup>And AhimaaZ <sup>126</sup>called, and <sup>127</sup>said unto the king, "Pardon me." And he <sup>128</sup>fell down to the earth upon his face before the king, and <sup>129</sup>said, "Blessed be <sup>130</sup>the LORD thy God, which hath delivered up <sup>131</sup>the men that lifted up their hand against my lord the king." <sup>132</sup>And the king <sup>133</sup>said, "Is the young man Absalom safe?" And AhimaaZ <sup>134</sup>answered, "When Joab sent the king's servant, and me thy servant, I saw a great tumult, but I knew not what it was." <sup>135</sup>And the king <sup>136</sup>said unto him, "Turn aside, and stand here." And he <sup>137</sup>turned aside, and <sup>138</sup>stood still.

<sup>139</sup>And, behold, <sup>140</sup>Cushi came; and <sup>141</sup>Cushi <sup>142</sup>said, "Tidings, my lord the king: for <sup>143</sup>the LORD hath avenged thee this day of all them that rose up against thee." <sup>144</sup>And the king <sup>145</sup>said unto <sup>146</sup>Cushi, "Is the young man Absalom safe?" And <sup>147</sup>Cushi <sup>148</sup>answered, "The enemies of my lord the king, and all that rise against thee do <sup>149</sup>thee hurt, be as that young man is."

<sup>150</sup>AND THE KING <sup>151</sup>was much moved, and <sup>152</sup>went up to the chamber over the gate, and <sup>153</sup>WEPT: and as he went, thus he said, "O my son Ab-

B C. 1023

CUSHI AND  
AHIMAAZ.

J. Jehovah.

J. Judged him  
from the  
hand of  
b he a man o  
tidingsb he what  
mayTIDINGS  
BROUGHT TO  
DAVID

L. ish.

I see the  
running

p Peace

J. Jehovah  
thy Lohim  
s shut-up  
s anathimI is there  
peace to.

J. Jehovah.

I is there  
peace to.DAVID'S  
LAMENTATION.

B.C. 1023.

JOAB  
EXPOSULATOR.a according  
as, cashier

4 Ch 18 33.

s soul  
s soulst to the heart  
of,  
JehovahDAVID IN THE  
GATE.l ish  
THE PEOPLEs. are ye silent  
to bring-  
backDAVID  
AFFAIRS TO  
JUDAH.

13. Ch. 17 26

JUDAH BRINGS  
THE KING  
BACK.  
l. ish

salom, my son, my son Absalom! would God I had died for thee, O Absalom, my son, my son!"

**19** AND it was told JOAB, "Behold, the king weepeth and mourneth for Absalom." And the victory that day was turned into mourning unto all the people: for the people heard say that day how the king was grieved for his son. And the people gat them by stealth that day into the city, as people being ashamed to be away when they flee in battle.

But the king covered his face, and the king cried with a loud voice, "O my son Absalom, O Absalom, my son, my son!"

And Joab came into the house to the king, and said, "Thou hast shamed this day the faces of all thy servants, which this day have saved thy life, and the lives of thy sons and of thy daughters, and the lives of thy wives, and the lives of thy concubines; in that thou lovest thine enemies, and hatest thy friends. For thou hast declared this day, that thou regardest neither princes nor servants: for this day I perceive, that if Absalom had lived, and all we had died this day, then it had pleased thee well. Now therefore arise, go forth, and speak comfortably unto thy servants: for I swear by the LORD, if thou go not forth, there will not tarry one with thee this night: and that will be worse unto thee than all the evil that befell thee from thy youth until now."

Then the king arose, and sat in the gate. And they told unto all the PEOPLE, saying, "Behold, the king doth sit in the gate." And all the people came before the king: for Israel had fled every man to his tent.

And all the people were at strife throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, "The king saved us out of the hand of our enemies, and we delivered us out of the hand of the Philistines; and now he is fled out of the land for Absalom. And Absalom, whom we anointed over us, is dead in battle. Now therefore why speak ye not a word of BRINGING BACK?"

And king David sent to Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, saying, "Speak unto the elders of Judah, saying, Why are ye the last to bring the king back to his house? seeing the speech of all Israel is come to the king, even to his house. **12** Ye are my brethren, ye are my bones and my flesh; wherefore then are ye the last to bring back the king? **13** And say ye to Amasa, Art thou not of my bone, and of my flesh? God do so to me, and more also, if thou be not captain of the host before me continually in the room of Joab."

And he bowed the heart of all the men of Judah, even as the heart of one man; so that they sent this word unto

the king, "Return thou, and all thy servants." So the king returned, and came to Jordan. And Judah came to Gilgal, to go to meet the king, to conduct the king over Jordan.

And SHIMEI the son of Gera, a Benjamite, which was of Bahurim, hastened and came down with the men of Judah to meet king David. And there were a thousand men of Benjamin with him, and Ziba the servant of the house of Saul, and his fifteen sons and his twenty servants with him; and they went over Jordan before the king.

And there went over a ferry boat to carry over the king's household, and to do what he thought good. And Shimei the son of Gera fell down before the king, as he was come over Jordan; and said unto the king, "Let not my lord impute iniquity unto me, neither do thou remember that which thy servant did perversely the day that my lord the king went out of Jerusalem, that the king should take it to his heart. For thy servant doth know that I have sinned: therefore, behold, I am come the first this day of all the house of Joseph to go down to meet my lord the king." Abiathar the son of Zeruiah answered and said, "Shall not Shimei be put to death for this, because he cursed the LORD's anointed?" And David said, "What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah, that ye should this day be adversaries unto me? shall there any man be put to death this day in Israel for do not I know that I am this day king over Israel?" Therefore the king said unto Shimei, "Thou shalt not die." And the king swore unto him.

And MEPHIBOSHETH the son of Saul came down to meet the king, and had neither dressed his feet, nor trimmed his beard, nor washed his clothes, from the day the king departed until the day he came again in peace. And it came to pass, when he was come to Jerusalem to meet the king, that the king said unto him, "Wherefore wentest not thou with me, Mephibosheth?" And he answered, "My lord, O king, my servant deceived me: for thy servant said, I will saddle me an ass, that I may ride thereon, and go to the king; because thy servant is lame. And he hath slandered thy servant unto my lord the king; but my lord the king is as an angel of God: do therefore what is good in thine eyes. For all of my father's house were but dead men before my lord the king: yet didst thou set thy servant among them, that did eat at thine own table. What right therefore have I yet to cry any more unto the king?" And the king said unto him, "Why speakest thou any more of thy matters? I have said, Thou and Ziba divide the land." And Mephibosheth said unto the king, "Yea, let him take all, forasmuch as my lord the king is come again in peace unto his own house."

B.C. 1023.

SHIMEI AND  
ZIBA  
16 Ch 18 5  
1 Kin 2 8.t the good in  
his eyes.10 Ch 16 8-  
8, 1328 1 Kin 2 8,  
9, 36-46MEPHIBOSHETH  
24 Ch 12.25 Ch 16 1-  
4

w with.

m men of  
death

B C 1023.

BARZILLAI,  
31 1 Kin 2 7.  
b Barzillai,  
Of Iron  
32 Ch. 17. 27-  
29.

b how many  
days are the  
years of my  
life.

c Chimham,  
Great desire

c chooses.

IN VI AND  
JUDAH.  
41-43 vs 9-  
15

SHUPA  
1022.  
i Ish.

31 And <sup>b</sup>BARZILLAI the Gileadite came down from Rogelim, and <sup>went</sup> over <sup>Jordan</sup> <sup>with</sup> the king, to conduct him over <sup>Jordan</sup>. 32 Now Barzillai was a very aged man, <sup>even</sup> fourscore years old: and <sup>he</sup> had provided the king of sustenance while he lay at Mahanaim; for <sup>he</sup> was a very great man. 33 And the king <sup>said</sup> unto Barzillai, "Come <sup>thou</sup> over with me, and I will feed <sup>thee</sup> with me in Jerusalem." 34 And Barzillai <sup>said</sup> unto the king, "How long have I to live, that I should go up <sup>with</sup> the king unto Jerusalem? 35 <sup>I</sup> am this day fourscore years old: and can I discern between good and evil? can thy servant taste what I eat or what I drink? can I hear any more the voice of singing men and singing women? wherefore then should thy servant be yet a burden unto my lord the king? 36 Thy servant will go a little way over <sup>Jordan</sup> <sup>with</sup> the king: and why should the king recompense it me with such a reward? 37 Let thy servant, I pray thee, turn back again, that I may die in mine own city, and be buried by the grave of my father and of my mother. But behold thy servant <sup>c</sup>Chimham; let him go over with my lord the king; and do to him what shall seem good unto thee." 38 And the king <sup>answered</sup>, "Chimham shall go over with me, and <sup>I</sup> will do to him what which shall seem good unto thee: and whatsoever thou shalt require of me, that will I do for thee."

39 And all the people <sup>went</sup> over <sup>Jordan</sup>. And when the king was come over, the king <sup>kissed</sup> Barzillai, and <sup>blessed</sup> him; and he <sup>returned</sup> unto his own place.

40 Then the king <sup>went</sup> on to Gilgal, and Chimham went on with him: and all the people of Judah <sup>conducted</sup> the king, and also half the people of Israel.

41 And, behold, all the <sup>1</sup>MEN OF ISRAEL came to the king, and <sup>said</sup> unto the king, "Why have our brethren the men of Judah stolen thee away, and have brought the king, and his household, and all David's men with him, over <sup>Jordan</sup>?" 42 And all the men of Judah <sup>answered</sup> the men of Israel, "Because the king is near of kin to us: wherefore then be ye angry for this matter? have we eaten at all of the king's cost? or hath he given us any gift?" 43 And the men of Israel <sup>answered</sup> the men of Judah, and <sup>said</sup>, "We have ten parts in the king, and we have also more right in David than ye: why then did ye despise us, that our advice should not be first had in bringing back our king? And the words of the men of Judah were fiercer than the words of the men of Israel."

20 AND there happened to be there a man of Bethai, whose name was SHEBA, the son of Bichri, a Benjamite: and he <sup>blew</sup> a trumpet, and <sup>said</sup>, "We have no part in David, neither have we inheritance in the son

of Jesse: every man to his tents, O Israel."

2 So every man of Israel <sup>went</sup> up from after David, and followed Sheba the son of Bichri: but the men of Judah clave unto their king, from Jordan even to Jerusalem.

3 And DAVID came to his house at Jerusalem; and the king <sup>took</sup> the ten women his CONCUBINES, whom he had left to keep the house, and <sup>put</sup> them in <sup>ward</sup>, and <sup>fed</sup> them, but <sup>went</sup> not in unto them. So they <sup>were</sup> shut up unto the day of their death, living in widowhood.

4 Then <sup>said</sup> the king to AMASA, "Assemble me the men of Judah within three days, and be <sup>thou</sup> here present."

5 So Amasa <sup>went</sup> to assemble the men of Judah: but he <sup>tarried</sup> longer than the settime which he had appointed him.

6 And David <sup>said</sup> to ABISHAI, "Now shall Sheba the son of Bichri do us more harm than did Absalom: take <sup>thou</sup> thy lord's servants, and pursue after him, lest he get him fenced cities, and escape us."

7 And there <sup>went</sup> out after him Joab's men, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and all the mighty men: and they <sup>went</sup> out of Jerusalem, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri. 8 When they were at the great stone which is in Gibeon, Amasa went before them. And Joab's garment that he had put on was girded unto him, and upon it a girdle with a sword fastened upon his loins in the sheath thereof, and as he went forth it <sup>fell</sup> out. 9 And JOAB <sup>said</sup> to AMASA, "Art <sup>thou</sup> in health, my brother?" And Joab <sup>took</sup> Amasa by the beard with the right hand to kiss him. 10 But Amasa took no heed to the sword that was in Joab's hand: so he <sup>smote</sup> him therewith in the fifth rib, and <sup>shed</sup> out his bowels to the ground, and struck him not again; and he <sup>died</sup>. So Joab and Abishai his brother pursued after Sheba the son of Bichri.

11 And one of Joab's men stood by him, and <sup>said</sup>, "He that favoureth Joab, and he that is for David, let him go after Joab."

12 And Amasa <sup>wallowed</sup> in blood in the midst of the highway. And when the man <sup>saw</sup> that all the people stood still, he <sup>removed</sup> Amasa out of the highway into the field, and <sup>cast</sup> a cloth upon him, when he <sup>saw</sup> that every one that came by him <sup>stood</sup> still. 13 When he was removed out of the highway, all the people went on after Joab, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.

14 And he <sup>went</sup> through all the tribes of Israel unto ABEL, and to Beth-manchah, and all the Berites: and they <sup>were</sup> gathered together, and <sup>went</sup> also after him. 15 And they came and <sup>besieged</sup> him in Abel of Beth-manchah, and they <sup>cast</sup> up a bank against the city, and it <sup>stood</sup> in the trench: and all the people that were with

B C 1022.

i. i. ish, ish.

DAVID'S  
CONCUBINES  
about 1022  
3. Ch. 15 16,  
16 21, 22  
h a house of  
ward.

AMASA

ABISHAI.

JOAB SLAYS  
AMASA  
a anashim,  
c Cherethites,  
e Executioners,  
p Pelethites  
Runners

p peace

10 1 Kin 2 5.

i ish

ABEL  
BETHMAH.



B.C. 1018.

B.C. 1018.

J. Jehovab.

a nations,  
goyim  
as. Sons of  
f. eign-obe-  
dience, Heb.  
lie  
a at the hear-  
ing of the  
ear they  
shall heark-  
en unto me.  
as. Sons of

PRASE,  
67-51. 8 Pa.  
15. 45-50.

e El, God,  
singular.  
g giveth  
avengements  
to me.

80 Rom 15 9

g gentiles,  
Heb goyim

g grace, or,  
favour, Heb  
cheved.

THE  
LAST WORDS  
OF DAVID  
a strong-man,  
Heb geber  
God, Elohim  
2 2 Pet. 1 21

a Heb shd-  
ahm, or,  
adam

e Fi, God,  
singular

i ish  
f filled

DAVID'S  
MIGHTY MEN  
ADINO, CHIEF  
OF THE  
FIRST THREE.  
6 81 Chr 11  
10-11. Com-  
pare  
a. alan

ELEAZAR  
8, 10. 81 Chr  
11 12-14.  
Compare.

ish.

44 Thou also hast delivered me  
from the strivings of my people,  
Thou hast kept me to be head of the  
a heathen: A people which I knew  
not shall serve me. 45 Strangers  
shall submit themselves unto me:  
As soon as they hear, they shall be-  
obedient unto me. 46 Strangers  
shall fade away, And they shall  
be afraid out of their close places.

47 The Lord liveth; and blessed be  
my rock; And exalted be the God  
of the rock of my salvation. 48 It  
is God that avengeth me, And  
that bringeth down the people under  
me, 49 And that bringeth me forth  
from mine enemies: Thou also  
hast lifted me up on high above them,  
that rose up against me: Thou  
hast delivered me from the violent  
man. 50 Therefore I will give  
thanks unto thee, O Lord, among the  
a heathen, And I will sing praises  
unto thy name. 51 He is the tower  
of salvation for his king. And  
sheweth mercy to his anointed,  
Unto David, and to his seed for ever-  
more."

23 NOW these be the LAST WORDS  
OF DAVID. David the son  
of Jesse said, And the man who was  
raised up on high, The anointed of  
the God of Jacob, And the sweet  
psalmist of Israel, said, 2 "The  
Spirit of the Lord spake by me,  
And his word was in my tongue.  
3 The God of Israel said, The  
Rock of Israel spake to me, He  
that ruleth over men must be just,

Ruling in the fear of God.  
4 And he shall be as the light of the  
morning, when the sun riseth, Even  
a morning without clouds; As the  
tender grass springing out of the earth  
By clear shining after rain.

5 Although my house be not so with  
e God; Yet he hath made with me  
an everlasting covenant, Ordered  
in all things, and sure: For this is  
all my salvation, and all my desire,  
Although he make it not to grow.

6 But the sons of Belial shall be all of  
them as thorns thrust away, Be-  
cause they cannot be taken with hands

7 But the man that shall touch  
them must be fenced with iron and  
the staff of a spear; And they  
shall be utterly burned with fire in  
the same place."

8 These be the names of the MIGHTY  
MEN whom DAVID had: The Tach-  
monite that sat in the seat, chief among  
the captains; the same was ADINO  
the Ezrite: he left up his spear against  
eight hundred, whom he slew at one  
time.

9 And after him was ELEAZAR the  
son of Dodo the Ahohite, one of the  
three mighty men with David, when  
they defied the Philistines that were  
there gathered together to battle, and  
the men of Israel were gone away:  
10 He arose, and smote the Philistines  
until his hand was weary, and his hand

clave unto the sword: and the Lord  
wrought a great victory that day;  
and the people returned after him only  
to spoil.

11 And after him was SHAMMAH  
the son of Agee the Hararite, And  
the Philistines were gathered together in-  
to a troop, where was a piece of  
ground full of lentiles: and the people  
fled from the Philistines. 12 But he  
stood in the midst of the ground, and  
defended it, and slew the Philis-  
tines: and the Lord wrought a great  
victory.

13 And THREE of the thirty chief  
went down, and came to David in the  
harvest time unto the cave of Adullam:  
and the troop of the Philistines pitched  
in the valley of Rephaim. 14 And David  
was then in a hold, and the garrison of  
the Philistines was then in Bethle-  
hem. 15 And David longed, and said, "Oh  
that one would give me drink of the  
water of the well of Bethlehem, which  
is by the gate!" 16 And the three  
mighty men brake through the host of  
the Philistines, and drew water out of  
the WELL of Beth-lehem, that was by  
the gate, and took it, and brought it  
to David. nevertheless he would not  
drink thereof, but poured it out unto  
the Lord. 17 And he said, "Be it far  
from me, O Lord, that I should do  
this: is not this the blood of the men  
that went in jeopardy of their lives?"  
therefore he would not drink it. These  
things did these three mighty men.

18 And ABISHAI, the brother of Joab,  
the son of Zeruiah, was chief among  
three. And he lifted up his spear  
against three hundred, and slew them,  
and had the name among three. 19 Was  
he not most honourable of the three?  
therefore he was their captain: how-  
beit he attained not unto the first three.

20 And BENAIAH the son of Jehoia-  
ada, the son of a valiant man, of Kab-  
zeel, who had done many acts, he slew  
two lionlike men of Moab. He went  
down also and slew a lion in the midst  
of a pit in time of snow: 21 and he  
slew an Egyptian, a goodly man:  
and the Egyptian had a spear in his  
hand; but he went down to him with a  
staff, and plucked the spear out of  
the Egyptian's hand, and slew him with  
his own spear. 22 These things did Be-  
naiah the son of Jehoiaada, and had  
the name among three mighty men. 23 He  
was more honourable than the thirty,  
but he attained not to the first three.  
And David set him over his guard.

24 ASAHIEL the brother of Joab was  
one of the thirty; Elihanan the son  
of Dodo of Beth-lehem, 25 Sham-  
mah the Harodite, Elikai the Haro-  
dite, 26 Helez the Palitite, Ira  
the son of Ikkeah the Tekoite,  
27 Abiezer the Anethothite, Mebu-  
nai the Hushathite, 28 Zalmon the  
Ahohite, Maharai the Netophathite,  
29 Heleb the son of Baanah, a  
Netophathite, Ittai the son of Riba-  
out of Gibeon of the children of Ben-  
jamin, 30 Benaiah the Pirathonite,

SHAMMAH  
11, 12. 81 Chr  
11 13, 14  
Compare.

THE THREE  
MIGHTY MEN  
THE CASE OF  
ADULLAM,  
13-17  
81 Chr 11  
15-19  
14 1 Sam 22  
4, 5.

Jehovab.

w. anashim

a souls

ABISHAI,  
CHIEF OF THE  
SECOND  
THIRTY.  
18, 19. 81 Chr  
11 20, 21.  
ah. he  
as. second

ASAHIAH.  
20-23  
81 Chr 11  
22-25  
1 sh.  
g great in  
deeds  
i. lions of  
God, Heb  
are!  
a man of  
appearance,  
Heb sh  
marce  
1 Chr 11 24.  
a man of  
stature

THE THIRTY  
MIGHTY MEN  
24-30  
81 Chr 11  
26-47

a. sons.

S.C. 1018

Hiddai of the brooks of Gaash,  
<sup>31</sup> Abi-albon the Arbathite, Azma-  
 veth the Barhumite, <sup>32</sup> Eliahba the  
 Shaalbonte, Of the sons of Jashen,  
 Jonathan, <sup>33</sup> Shammah the Harar-  
 ite, Ahiam the son of Sharar the  
 Hararite, <sup>34</sup> Eliphelet the son of  
 Ahasab, the son of the Maachathite,  
 Eliam the son of Ahithophel the  
 Gilonite, <sup>35</sup> Hezrai the Carmelite,  
 Paarai the Arbite, <sup>36</sup> Igal  
 the son of Nathan of Zobah, Bani  
 the Gadite, <sup>37</sup> Zelek the Ammonite,  
 Nahari the Beerothite, armour-  
 bearer to Joab the son of Zeruiah,  
<sup>38</sup> Ira an Ithrite, Gareb an Ithrite,  
<sup>39</sup> Uriah the Hittite: thirty and  
 seven in all.

96 Ch 20 26  
 39 Ch 11, 4, 6

DAVID  
 THIRTY-FOUR  
 NUMBER THE  
 PEOPLE.  
 1017  
 1—4 H1 Chr  
 21 1—4, 27  
 24, 24 See  
 Ex 30 11—  
 10, 38 25—  
 24  
 2 Jehovah  
 1 Chr 21  
 3 James 1  
 14, 14

a Jehovah  
 thy Elohim,  
 thy Trans-  
 God.

THE PEOPLE  
 NUMBERED

b brook, or,  
 valley, Heb  
 nathal

ISRAELI 800,000  
 WARRIORS  
 JUDAH 500,000  
 9, 10 H1 Chr  
 21 5, 6, and  
 see 1 Chr.  
 27, 24, 24.

DAVID'S  
 CONFESSIO  
 1 Chr 21  
 7, 8  
 1 Jehovah.

c CRUCE-  
 PASS-OVER.

DAVID'S  
 CHOICE  
 1 Chr 21  
 9—13.

**24** AND again the anger of *the*  
 LORD *was* kindled against Is-  
 rael, and *he* moved *David* against  
 them to say, "Go, NUMBER *IS-*  
 RAEL and *JUDAH*." <sup>1</sup> For the king  
*was*id to Joab the captain of the host,  
*which was* with him, "Go now through  
 all the tribes of Israel, from Dan even  
 to Beersheba, and number ye *the* peo-  
 ple, that I *may* know *the* number of  
 the people."

<sup>2</sup> And Joab *was*id unto the king,  
 "Now *the* LORD thy God *will* add unto  
 the people, how many soever they be,  
 an hundredfold, and that the eyes of my  
 lord the king may see it: but why doth  
 my lord the king delight in *this* thing?"

<sup>3</sup> Notwithstanding the king's word  
 prevailed against Joab, and against the  
 captains of the host And Joab and the  
 captains of the host *went* out from the  
 presence of the king, to number *the*  
 people of Israel.

<sup>4</sup> And they *passed* over Jordan, and  
 pitched in Aroer, on the right side of  
 the city that *lieth* in the midst of the  
 river of Gad, and toward Jazer:  
<sup>5</sup> then they *came* to Gilead, and to the  
 land of Tahtim-hodshi; and they *came*  
 to Dan-jaan, and about to Zidon, <sup>7</sup> and  
*came* to the strong hold of Tyre, and to  
 all the cities of the Hivites, and of  
 the Canaanites: and they *went* out to  
 the south of Judah, even to Beer-sheba.

<sup>8</sup> So when they *had* gone through all  
 the land, they *came* to Jerusalem at  
 the end of nine months and twenty days.

<sup>9</sup> And Joab *gave* up *the* sum of *the*  
 number of the people unto the king,  
 and there *were* in Israel eight hundred  
 thousand valiant men *that drew* the  
 sword; and the men of Judah *were* five  
 hundred thousand men.

<sup>10</sup> And DAVID'S HEART *SMOTE*  
 HIM after that he had numbered *the*  
 people. And David *was*id unto *the*  
 LORD, "I *have* sinned greatly in that I  
*have* done: and now, I beseech thee,  
 O LORD, *take away* *the* iniquity of  
 thy servant; for I *have* done very  
 foolishly."

<sup>11</sup> For when David *was* up in the  
 morning, the word of *the* LORD *came*  
 unto the PROPHET GAD, David's  
 seer, *saying*, <sup>12</sup> "Go and *say* unto  
 David, Thus *saieth* *the* LORD, I *offer*

thee three things; *choose* thee one of  
 them, that I *may* do it unto thee."

<sup>13</sup> So Gad *came* to David, and *told*  
 him, and *was*id unto him, "Shall seven  
 years of famine *come* unto thee in thy  
 land? or wilt thou flee three months  
 before thine enemies, while they pur-  
 sue thee? or that there be three days'  
 pestilence in thy land? now *advise*, and  
 see what answer I shall return to him  
 that sent me."

<sup>14</sup> And David *was*id unto Gad, "I am in  
 a great strait: let us fall now into the  
 hand of *the* LORD; for his mercies *are*  
 great: and let me not fall into the hand  
 of a man."

<sup>15</sup> So *the* LORD *sent* a PESTILENCE  
 upon Israel from the morning even to  
 the time appointed: and there *died* of  
 the people from Dan even to Beer-sheba  
 seventy thousand men.

<sup>16</sup> And when the angel *stretched* out  
 his hand upon JERUSALEM to destroy it,  
*the* LORD *repented* him of the evil,  
 and *was*id to the angel *that* destroyed  
 the people, "It is enough: stay now  
 thine hand." And the angel of *the*  
 LORD *was* by the THRESHING PLACE  
 of ARAUNAH the Jebusite.

<sup>17</sup> And David *saw* up unto *the* LORD  
 when he saw *the* angel that smote the  
 people, and *was*id, "Lo, I *have* sinned,  
 and I *have* done wickedly: but these  
 sheep, what have they done? let thine  
 hand, I pray thee, be against me, and  
 against my father's house."

<sup>18</sup> And Gad *came* that day to David,  
 and *was*id unto him, "Go up, rear an  
 ALTAR unto *the* LORD in the thresh-  
 ing floor of Araunah the Jebusite."

<sup>19</sup> And David, according to the saying  
 of Gad, *went* up as *the* LORD com-  
 manded. <sup>20</sup> And ARAUNAH *looked*,  
 and *saw* the king and his servants  
 coming on toward him: and Araunah  
*went* out, and *bowed* himself before  
 the king on his face upon the ground.

<sup>21</sup> And Araunah *was*id, "Wherefore is  
 my lord the king come to his servant?"  
 And David *was*id, "To buy *the* thresh-  
 ing floor of thee, to build an altar unto  
*the* LORD, that the plague *may* be  
 stayed from the people."

<sup>22</sup> And Araunah *was*id unto David,  
 "Let my lord the king take and *offer*  
 up what seemeth good unto him: behold,  
 here be oxen for *a* burnt sacrifice, and  
 threshing instruments and other instru-  
 ments of the oxen for *a* wood." <sup>23</sup> All  
 these things did Araunah, as a king,  
 gave unto the king. And Araunah *was*id  
 unto the king, "*The* LORD thy God  
 accept thee."

<sup>24</sup> And the king *was*id unto Araunah,  
 "Nay; but I *will* surely buy it of thee  
 at a price: neither will I *offer* *a* burnt  
 offerings unto *the* LORD my God of  
 that which doth cost me nothing." So  
 David *bought* *the* threshing floor and  
 the oxen for fifty shekels of silver.

<sup>25</sup> And David *built* there an ALTAR  
 unto *the* LORD, and *offered* *a* burnt  
 offerings and peace offerings. So *the*  
 LORD *was* intreated for the land, and the  
 PLAGUE *was* STAYED from Israel.

S.C. 1017.

a adam, Heb  
 adahim  
 PESTILENCE  
 SENT  
 15 H1 Chr. 2:  
 14.

1 ish  
 THE ANGEL  
 HAD STAYED  
 16 H1 Chr. 21  
 15  
 18 Gen 6 8  
 1 Sam 15  
 11 Joel 2  
 13, 14  
 4 Araunah,  
 Mountain  
 ash

DAVID'S  
 INTERSUSPICION  
 17, H1 Chr  
 21, 16, 17  
 John 10 11

THE  
 ARAUNAH  
 18 H1 Chr 21  
 18, 19

THRESHING-  
 FLOOR OF  
 ARAUNAH  
 PERSHABED  
 19—24  
 21 Chr. 21,  
 20—25.

a, according as  
 Jehovah

a the accord-  
 ing-offering

a Jehovah  
 thy Elohim

a offer, up,  
 a ascending  
 offerings  
 f 50 shekels,  
 the ransom  
 money for  
 100 souls  
 Ex 30 11

AITAN  
 25 H1 Chr. 21  
 26—30.

# THE FIRST BOOK OF THE KINGS,

COMMONLY CALLED,

## THE THIRD BOOK OF THE KINGS.

(KINGS OF JUDAH AND ISRAEL FROM SOLOMON AND JEROBOAM TO JEHOSEPHAT AND AHAZIAH.)

BC 1015.  
DAVID'S OLD  
AGE.  
ABISHAG.

o. entered.  
into ways.  
d. damsel, a  
virgin.

b. to be him a  
cherisher.

b. border.  
Abishag.  
Father of  
error.  
Shunammite.  
Joab's resting-  
place.

TAKASOF  
ADONIJAH  
a. Adonijah,  
Jehovah my  
lord.  
h. Haggith,  
Fruitful  
will reign  
i. Job. A col-  
lective noun  
6. 2-3m 3  
2-3

a. Zohaleth,  
"repent"  
e. En-rogel,  
Well of  
Rogel  
n. anashim,  
plural either  
of enosh or  
ish

NATHAN TELLS  
BATHSHEBA  
b. Bath-sheba,  
Daughter of  
an oath  
c. Solomon,  
Peaceable.

a. soul.

f. all up

NOW \*king DAVID was OLD and  
\*stricken in years; and they  
\*covered him with \*clothes, but he \*gat  
no heat. <sup>2</sup> Wherefore his servants \*said  
unto him, "Let there be sought for my  
\*lord the king a \*young virgin: and  
\*let her stand before the king, and \*let  
her \*cherish him, and \*let her lie in thy  
bosom, that my \*lord the king may  
get heat."

<sup>3</sup> So they \*sought for a fair damsel  
throughout all the \*coasts of Israel, and  
\*found a \*ABISHAG a \*Shunammite,  
and \*brought her to the king. <sup>4</sup> And  
the damsel was very fair, and \*cherished  
the king, and \*ministered to him: but  
the king knew her not.

<sup>5</sup> Then \*ADONIJAH the son of  
Haggith EXALTED HIMSELF, \*say-  
ing, "I will be king: and he \*prepared  
him chariots and horsemen, and fifty  
men \*to run before him. <sup>6</sup> And his  
father had not displeased him at any  
time \*in saying, "Why hast thou done  
so?" and he also was a very goodly  
man; and his mother bare him after  
Absalom.

<sup>7</sup> And he \*conferred with Joab the  
son of Zeruiah, and with Abiathar the  
priest: and they \*following Adonijah  
helped him.

<sup>8</sup> But Zadok the priest, and Benaiah  
the son of Jehoiada, and Nathan the  
prophet, and Shimei, and Rei, and the  
mighty men which \*belonged to David,  
were not with Adonijah.

<sup>9</sup> And Adonijah \*slew sheep and oxen  
and fat cattle by the stone of \*Zohaleth,  
which is by \*En-rogel, and \*called all  
his brethren the king's sons, and all the  
\*men of Judah the king's servants.  
<sup>10</sup> But \*Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah,  
and the mighty men, and \*Solomon his  
brother, he called not.

<sup>11</sup> Wherefore NATHAN \*SPAKE  
UNTO \*BATH-SHEBA the mother of  
\*Solomon, \*saying, "Hast thou not  
heard that Adonijah the son of Haggith  
doth reign, and David our \*lord know-  
eth it not? <sup>12</sup> Now therefore \*come,  
\*let me, I pray thee, give thee counsel,  
that thou mayest save thine own \*life,  
and \*the \*life of thy son Solomon.  
<sup>13</sup> Go and \*get thee in unto king David,  
and \*say unto him, 'Didst not thou, my  
\*lord, O king, swear unto thine hand-  
maid, \*saying, Assuredly Solomon thy  
son shall reign after me, and he shall  
sit upon my throne? why then doth  
Adonijah reign?' <sup>14</sup> Behold, while  
thou yet talkest there with the king, I  
also will come in after thee, and \*con-  
firm thy \*words."

<sup>15</sup> And BATH-SHEBA \*WENT  
in UNTO THE KING into the  
chamber: and the king was very old;  
and Abishag the Shunammite \*minis-  
tered unto \*the king. <sup>16</sup> And Bath-  
sheba \*bowed, and \*did obeisance unto  
the king. And the king \*said, "What  
wouldest thou?"

<sup>17</sup> And she \*said unto him, "My \*lord,  
thou swarest by \*the LORD thy \*God  
unto thine handmaid, \*saying, 'Assuredly  
Solomon thy son shall reign after me,  
and he shall sit upon my throne.'  
<sup>18</sup> And now, behold, Adonijah \*reigneth;  
and now, my \*lord the king, thou know-  
est it not: <sup>19</sup> and he \*hath slain oxen  
and fat cattle and sheep in abundance,  
and \*hath called all the sons of the  
king, and Abiathar the priest, and Joab  
the captain of the host: but Solomon  
thy servant hath he not called. <sup>20</sup> And  
thou, my \*lord, O king, the eyes of all  
Israel are upon thee, \*that thou should-  
est tell them who shall sit on the  
throne of my \*lord the king after him.  
<sup>21</sup> Otherwise it shall come to pass, when  
my \*lord the king shall sleep with his  
fathers, that I and my son Solomon  
shall be counted \*offenders."

<sup>22</sup> And, lo, while she yet talked with  
the king, NATHAN the prophet also  
CAME IN. <sup>23</sup> And they \*told the king,  
\*saying, "Behold Nathan the prophet."  
And when he \*was come in before the  
king, he \*bowed himself before the king  
with his face to the ground.

<sup>24</sup> And Nathan \*said, "My \*lord, O  
king, hast thou said, 'Adonijah shall  
reign after me, and he shall sit upon  
my throne?' <sup>25</sup> For he \*is gone down  
this day, and \*hath slain oxen and fat  
cattle and sheep in abundance, and  
\*hath called all the king's sons, and the  
captains of the host, and Abiathar the  
priest; and, behold, they eat and drink  
before him, and \*say, 'GOD save \*king  
Adonijah.' <sup>26</sup> But me, even me thy  
servant, and Zadok the priest, and Benaiah  
the son of Jehoiada, and thy ser-  
vant Solomon, hath he not called. <sup>27</sup> Is  
this \*thing done by \*my \*lord the king,  
and thou hast not shewed it unto thy  
servant, who \*should sit on the throne  
of my \*lord the king after him?"

<sup>28</sup> Then king DAVID \*ANSWERED  
and \*said, "Call me Bath-sheba." And  
she came into the king's presence, and  
\*stood before the king.

<sup>29</sup> And the king \*swore, and \*said,  
"As \*the LORD liveth, that hath re-  
deemed my \*soul out of all distress,  
<sup>30</sup> even as I swear unto thee by \*the  
LORD \*God of Israel, \*saying, 'Assuredly

BC 1015.  
BATHSHEBA  
SPEAKS TO  
DAVID

a. Jehovah  
thy Elohim,  
Jehovah thy  
Trustee God

a. sinners,  
Ileb chat  
tahim  
NATHAN  
CONFIRMS HER  
WORD

1. Let the king  
Adonijah  
live

DAVID'S  
REPLY

J. Jehovah  
as, Heb  
casher  
J. O. Jehovah  
Elohim.

# 1 KINGS I. 31.

B.C. 1018.

BATHSHEBA.

DAVID  
APPOINTS  
SOLOMON TO  
REIGN.

Gihon,  
Stream.

Let the  
king Solo-  
mon live

o Jehovah  
I Iohim  
According  
as Jehovah

SOLOMON  
ANointed  
1 s 30 23,  
25, 32 Ps  
89 20

tent, Heb  
oiel

Let the  
king Solo-  
mon live

JONATHAN  
BRINGS  
TIDINGS TO  
ADONIJAH

Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne in my stead; even so will I certainly do this day.

Then BATHSHEBA bowed with her face to the earth, and did reverence to the king, and said, Let my lord king David live for ever.

And king DAVID said, Call me Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada. And they came before the king.

The king also said unto them, TAKE with you the servants of your lord, and cause SOLOMON my son to ride upon mine own mule, and bring him down to Gihon; and let Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet ANOINT him there king over Israel: and blow ye with the trumpet, and say, God save king Solomon. Then ye shall come up after him, that he may come and sit upon my throne; for he shall be king in my stead; and I have appointed him to be ruler over Israel and over Judah.

And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada answered the king, and said, Amen: The LORD God of my lord the king say so too. As the LORD hath been with my lord the king, even so be he with Solomon, and make his throne greater than the throne of my lord king David.

So Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, went down, and caused Solomon to ride upon king David's mule, and brought him to Gihon.

And Zadok the priest took an horn of oil out of the tabernacle, and ANOINTED SOLOMON. And they blew the trumpet; and all the people said, God save king Solomon.

And all the people came up after him, and the people piped with pipes, and rejoiced with great joy, so that the earth rent with the sound of them.

And ADONIJAH and all the guests that were with him HEARD it as they had made an end of eating. And when Joab heard the sound of the trumpet, he said, Wherefore is this noise of the city being in an uproar?

And while he yet spake, behold, JONATHAN the son of Abiathar the priest CAME; and Adonijah said unto him, Come in; for thou art a valiant man, and bringest good tidings.

And Jonathan answered and said to Adonijah, Verily our lord king David hath made Solomon king. And the king hath sent with him Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and they have caused him to ride upon the king's mule: and Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet have anointed him king in Gihon: and they are come up from thence rejoicing, so that

# 1 KINGS II. 7.

B.C. 1018.

thy God,  
thy Elohim.

o Jehovah  
Elohim

i. ish.

ADONIJAH AND  
SOLOMON  
50 Ch 2 28

son

DAVID'S  
CHARGE TO  
SOLOMON.

ish  
o Jehovah  
thy Elohim,  
thy Trans  
God.

or, do-  
wisely, Heb  
tashi, from  
sahul, to  
act wisely

2 Sam 7  
12-17, 26-

sons

be cut off  
to three  
f from

CONCERNING  
JOAB  
5 2 Sam 3  
27, 18 14,  
20 10

CONCERNING  
THE SONS OF  
BARZILLAI  
7 2 Sam 17  
27-29

the city rang again. This is the noise that ye have heard. And also Solomon sitteth on the throne of the kingdom. And moreover the king's servants came to bless our lord king David, saying, God make the name of Solomon better than thy name, and make his throne greater than thy throne. And the king bowed himself upon the bed. And also thus said the king, Blessed be the LORD God of Israel, which hath given me to sit on my throne this day, mine eyes even seeing it.

And all the guests that were with Adonijah were afraid, and rose up, and went every man his way.

And ADONIJAH FEARED because of Solomon, and arose, and went, and caught hold on the HORNS OF THE ALTAR.

And it was told SOLOMON, saying, Behold, Adonijah feareth king Solomon: for, lo, he hath caught hold on the horns of the altar, saying, Let king Solomon swear unto me to day that he will not slay his servant with the sword.

And Solomon said, If he will shew himself a worthy man, there shall not an hair of him fall to the earth but if wickedness shall be found in him, he shall die.

So king Solomon sent, and they brought him down from the altar. And he came and bowed himself to king Solomon: and Solomon said unto him, Go to thine house.

2 NOW the days of DAVID drew nigh that he should die: and he CHARGED SOLOMON his son, saying, I go the way of all the earth: be thou strong therefore, and shew thyself a man; and keep the charge of the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, to keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his judgments, and his testimonies, as it is written in the law of Moses, that thou mayest prosper in all that thou doest, and whithersoever thou turnest thyself: that the LORD may continue his word which he spake concerning me, saying, If thy children take heed to their way, to walk before me in truth with all their heart and with all their soul, there shall not fail thee (said he) a man on the throne of Israel.

Moreover thou knowest also what JOAB the son of Zeruiah did to me, and what he did to the two captains of the hosts of Israel, unto Abner the son of Ner, and unto Amasa the son of Jether, whom he slew, and shed the blood of war in peace, and put the blood of war upon his girdle that was about his loins, and in his shoes that were on his feet. Do therefore according to thy wisdom, and let not his hoar-head go down to the grave in peace.

But shew kindness unto the SONS OF BARZILLAI the Gileadite, and let them be of those that eat at thy table: for so they came to me

B.C. 1014.

CONCERNING  
SHIMEI  
8. 2 Sam. 16.  
6-8, 19.  
10-23.

DAVID'S  
DEATH.

SOLOMON  
KING  
12. 1 Chr. 29.  
23. 2 Chr.  
1. 1.

ADONIJAH'S  
REQUEST OF  
BATH-SHEBA  
1014.

J. Jehovah  
t. turn not  
away my  
face  
17. Ch. 1. 3, 4

t. turn away  
thy face

BATH-SHEBA  
SPEAKS TO  
SOLOMON.

t. or, throne,  
Jeb. ciese.

t. turn not  
away my  
face

t. turn away  
thy face.

SOLOMON'S  
REPLY.

HIS OATH.  
J. Jehovah.  
so. Elohim

s. soul

when I fled because of Absalom thy brother.

8 "And, behold, *thou hast* with thee SHIMEI the son of Gera, a Benjamite of Bahurim, which cursed me with a grievous curse in the day when I went to Mahanaim: but he came down to meet me at Jordan, and I *was* aware to him by *the* LORD, saying, 'I will not put thee to death with the sword.' 9 Now therefore hold him not guiltless: for *thou art* a wise man, and knowest what thou oughtest to do unto him; but his hoar head bring thou down to the grave with blood."

10 So DAVID *as*lept with his fathers, and *was* BURIED in the city of David.

11 And the days that David reigned over Israel were forty years: seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three years reigned he in Jerusalem.

12 Then sat SOLOMON upon the THRONE of David his father; and his kingdom *was* established greatly.

13 And ADONIJAH the son of Haggith *CAME* TO BATH-SHEBA the mother of Solomon. And she *said*, "Comest thou peaceably?" And he *said*, "Peaceably." 14 He said moreover, "I have somewhat to say unto thee," And she *said*, "Say on." 15 And he *said*, "Thou knowest that the kingdom *was* mine, and that all Israel set their faces on me, that I should reign: howbeit the kingdom *is* turned about, and *is* become my brother's: for it *was* his from *the* LORD. 16 And now I ask one petition of thee, *deny* me not." And she *said* unto him, "Say on." 17 And he *said*, "Speak, I pray thee, unto Solomon the king, (for he will not *say* thee nay), that he *give* me *Abishag* the Shunammite to wife."

18 And Bath-sheba *said*, "Well; I will speak for thee unto the king."

19 BATH-SHEBA therefore *WENT* UNTO *king* SOLOMON, to speak unto him for Adonijah. And the king *rose* up to meet her, and *bowed* himself unto her, and *sat* down on his throne, and *caused* a seat to be set for the king's mother; and she *sat* on his right-hand.

20 Then she *said*, "I desire one small petition of thee; I pray thee, *say* me not nay." And the king *said* unto her, "Ask on, my mother: for I will not *say* thee nay." 21 And she *said*, "Let *Abishag* the Shunammite be given to Adonijah thy brother to wife."

22 And king SOLOMON *ANSWERED* and *said* unto his mother, "And why dost thou ask *Abishag* the Shunammite for Adonijah? ask for him the kingdom also; for he *is* mine elder brother; even for him, and for Abiathar the priest, and for Joab the son of Zeruiah."

23 Then *king* Solomon *was* aware by *the* LORD, *saying*, "God do so to me, and more also, if Adonijah have not spoken *this* word against his own life. 24 Now therefore, as *the* LORD liveth, which *hath* established me, and *set* me on the throne of David my father, and

who hath made me an house, *as* he promised, ADONIJAH shall be put to death this day."

25 And *king* Solomon *sent* by the hand of Benaiah the son of Jehoiada; and he *fell* upon him that he  *died*.

26 And unto ABIATHAR the priest said the king, "Get thee to Anathoth, unto thine own fields; for *thou art* worthy of death: but I will not at this time put thee to death, because thou barest *the* ark of *the* LORD God before David my father, and because thou *hast* been afflicted in all wherein my father *was* afflicted."

27 So Solomon *thrust* out *Abiathar* from being priest unto *the* LORD; that he might fulfil *the* word of *the* LORD, which he spake concerning the house of Eli in Shiloh.

28 Then tidings came to JOAB: for Joab had turned after Adonijah, though he turned not after Absalom. And Joab *fled* unto the *tabernacle* of *the* LORD, and *caught* hold on the HORNS OF THE ALTAR.

29 And it *was* told *king* Solomon that Joab *was* fled unto the *tabernacle* of *the* LORD; and, behold, he *is* by the altar.

Then Solomon *sent* *Benaiah* the son of Jehoiada, *saying*, "Go, fall upon him."

30 And Benaiah *came* to the *tabernacle* of *the* LORD, and *said* unto him, "Thus *said* the king, 'Come forth.'" And he *said*, "Nay, but I will die here." And Benaiah *brought* the king word again, *saying*, "Thus said Joab, and thus he answered me."

31 And the king *said* unto him, "Do *as* he hath said, and fall upon him, and bury him; that thou mayest take away the innocent blood, which Joab shed, from me, and from the house of my father. 32 And *the* LORD shall return his blood upon his own head, who fell upon two *men* more righteous and better than he, and *slew* them with the sword, my father David not knowing thereof, to wit, Abner the son of Ner, captain of the host of Israel, and Amasa the son of Jether, captain of the host of Judah. 33 Their blood shall therefore return upon the head of Joab, and upon the head of his seed for ever: but upon David, and upon his seed, and upon his house, and upon his throne, shall there be peace for ever from *the* LORD."

34 So Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *went* up, and *fell* upon him, and *slew* HIM: and he *was* buried in his own house in the wilderness.

35 And the king *put* *BENAIAH* the son of Jehoiada in his room over the host: and ZADOK the priest did the king put in the room of Abiathar.

36 And the king *went* and *called* for SHIMEI, and *said* unto him, "Build thee an house in Jerusalem, and dwell there, and go not forth thence any whither. 37 For it shall be, that on the day thou goest out, and passest over *the* brook Kidron, thou shalt know for certain that thou

B.C. 1014.  
a. according  
as Heb.  
cansher.  
ADONIJAH  
SLAIN.

ABIATHAR  
DISMISSED  
28. 1 Sam. 22.  
20-23

a. a man of  
death, Heb  
ish malveth.  
a. J. Adonijah  
Jehovah.

27. 1 Sam. 2.  
27-36  
J. Jehovah.

JOAB FLEW TO  
THE ALTAR

to tent, Heb  
Guel.

BENAIAH  
SENT

SOLOMON'S  
COMMAND  
31. Ex. 21. 14  
a. according  
as

32. 2 Sam. 3.  
27, 29, 30

so anathothim

JOAB SLAIN

BENAIAH AND  
ZADOK.

SHIMEI.  
36. v. 8

37. 2 Sam. 15.  
26.

# 1 KINGS II. 38.

B.C. 1014.

a according  
as.

SHIMEI GOES  
TO GATH.  
1011.

SOLOMON  
Hears

Jehovah

45 Prov 25 5

SHIMEI AGAIN  
46 12 Chr 1  
1

PHARAOH'S  
DAUGHTER  
1 Ch 7 8, 9  
24

Jehovah.

THE  
HIGH PLACES

GIBEON  
4 12 Chr 1,  
2-5  
a ascending-  
offerings  
u offer-up

SOLOMON'S  
PRAYER FOR  
WISDOM  
5-9 12 Chr  
1 7-10

k. kindness,  
of, grace,  
obeyed

\*shalt surely die: thy blood shall be upon thine own head."

38 And Shimei said unto the king, "The saying is good: as my lord the king hath said, so will thy servant do." And Shimei dwelt in Jerusalem many days.

39 And it came to pass at the end of three years, that two of the servants of Shimei ran away unto Achish son of Maachah king of Gath. And they told Shimei, saying, "Behold, thy servants be in Gath." 40 And Shimei arose, and saddled his ass, and went to Gath to Achish to seek his servants: and Shimei went, and brought his servants from Gath.

41 And it was told Solomon that Shimei had gone from Jerusalem to Gath, and was come again.

42 And the king sent and called for Shimei, and said unto him, "Did I not make thee to swear by the Lord, and protested unto thee, saying, 'Know for a certain, on the day thou goest out, and walkest abroad any whither, that thou shalt surely die?' and thou saidst unto me, 'The word that I have heard is good.' 43 Why then hast thou not kept the oath of the Lord, and the commandment that I have charged thee with?" 44 The king said moreover to Shimei, "Thou knowest all the wickedness which thine heart is privy to, that thou didst to David my father therefore the Lord shall return thy wickedness upon thine own head; 45 and king Solomon shall be blessed, and the throne of David shall be established before the Lord for ever."

46 So the king commanded Benaiah the son of Jehoiada; which went out, and fell upon him, that HE DIED. And the kingdom was established in the hand of Solomon.

3 AND Solomon made affinity with Pharaoh king of Egypt, and took PHARAOH'S DAUGHTER, and brought her into the city of David, until he had made an end of building his own house, and the house of the Lord, and the wall of Jerusalem round about.

2 Only the people sacrificed in HIGH PLACES, because there was no house built unto the name of the Lord, until those days

3 And Solomon loved the Lord, walking in the statutes of David his father only he sacrificed and burnt incense in high places.

4 And the king went to GIBEON to sacrifice there; for that was the great high place: a thousand burnt offerings did Solomon offer upon that altar.

5 In Gibeon the Lord appeared to Solomon in a dream by night and God said, "ASK what I shall give thee."

6 And Solomon said, "Thou hast shewed unto thy servant David my father great mercy, according as he walked before thee in truth, and in

righteousness, and in uprightness of heart with thee; and thou hast kept for him this great kindness, that thou hast given him a son to sit on his throne, as it is this day. 7 And now, O Lord my God, thou hast made thy servant king instead of David my father: and I am but a little child: I know not how to go out or come in. 8 And thy servant is in the midst of thy people which thou hast chosen, a great people, that cannot be numbered nor counted for multitude. 9 Give therefore thy servant an UNDERSTANDING HEART to judge thy people, that I may discern between good and bad: for who is able to judge this thy so great a people?"

10 And the speech pleased the Lord, that Solomon had asked this thing. 11 And God said unto him, "Because thou hast asked this thing, and hast not asked for thyself long life; neither hast asked riches for thyself, nor hast asked the life of thine enemies; but hast asked for thyself understanding to discern judgment; 12 behold, I have done according to thy words: lo, I have given thee A WISE and an UNDERSTANDING HEART, so that there was none like thee before thee, neither after thee shall any arise like unto thee. 13 And I have also given thee that which thou hast not asked, both riches, and honour: so that there shall not be any among the kings like unto thee all thy days. 14 And if thou wilt walk in my ways, to keep my statutes and my commandments, as thy father David did walk, then I will lengthen thy days."

15 And Solomon awoke; and, behold, it was a dream. And he came to Jerusalem, and stood before the ARK of the covenant of the Lord, and offered up burnt offerings, and offered peace offerings, and made a feast to all his servants

16 Then CAME there TWO WOMEN, that were harlots, unto the king, and stood before him.

17 And the one woman said, "O my lord, I and this woman dwell in one house; and I was delivered of a child with her in the house. 18 And it came to pass the third day after that I was delivered, that this woman was delivered also: and we were together; there was no stranger with us in the house, save we two in the house. 19 And this woman's child died in the night; because she overlaid it. 20 And she arose at midnight, and took my son from beside me, while thine handmaid slept, and laid it in her bosom, and laid her dead child in my bosom. 21 And when I rose in the morning to give my child suck, behold, it was dead: but when I had considered it in the morning, behold it was not my son, which I did bear."

22 And the other woman said, "Nay; but the living is my son, and the dead is thy son." And this said, "No; but the dead is thy son, and the living is

# 1 KINGS III. 22.

B.C. 1014.

9 Prov 2 1-  
9 James 1 5.  
h hearing,  
Heb slome-  
ang.

WISDOM IS  
GIVEN HIM  
10-14  
12 Chr 1  
11, 12  
a Admahy,  
m plural  
m many days,  
s soul

h hear  
12 1 km 4  
20-24, 10  
25-29  
Ecc 1 16.

14 Prov 3 2.

SOLOMON  
RETURNS TO  
JERUSALEM  
15 12 Chr 1  
14.

a ascending-  
offerings  
p, prepared

SOLOMON'S  
JUDGMENT  
THE  
TWO HARLOTS

B.C. 1008.  
i. in the midst  
of Heb.  
betho  
s sons.

WALLS  
COVERED.  
IN See Ex. 41.  
16-21.  
s side, boards  
f from the  
floor of the  
house unto  
the walls of  
the ceiling.  
c. or, cypress.

ORACLE  
COVERED.  
f from the  
floor unto  
the walls.  
s side, boards  
h. holy of  
holies.

HOLY PLACE.  
by the  
cubit.

CARVINGS.  
i. or, inner  
house, Heb.  
penimah.  
g guards.  
o openings  
of flowers.

ORACLE.  
s or, speak-  
ing-place,  
Heb debir,  
at the midst  
of

OVERLAID  
WITH GOLD  
20, 21 H2CHR  
3, 8  
r refined,  
Heb sagur,  
shut-up.  
s. And.

HOUSE AND  
ALTAR  
22 H2CHR 3  
4-9.

CHERUBIM  
26-27.  
H2CHR 3  
11-13 See  
1 Chr. 28 18  
s or, speak-  
ing-place,  
Heb debir,  
from debbar,  
to speak.  
o oil, trees,  
Heb hataee  
shahmen.

37. See Ex. 26  
20 2 Chr 3  
7, 8.

CARVINGS  
o openings of  
flowers.

FLOOR  
OVERLAID.  
ENTRANCE OF  
ORACLE.  
31, 32 See Ex.  
41 22-25  
o oil, trees.

among the children of Israel, and will not forsake my people Israel."

14 So Solomon built the house, and finished it.

15 And he built the WALLS of the house within with boards of CEDAR, both the floor of the house, and the walls of the ceiling: and he covered them on the inside with wood, and covered the FLOOR of the house with planks of cedar.

16 And he built twenty cubits on the sides of the house, both the floor and the walls with boards of cedar: he even built them for it within, even for the oracle, even for the MOST HOLY place.

17 (And the house, that is, the TEMPLE before it, was forty cubits long.)

18 And the CEDAR of the house within was CARVED with knops and open flowers: all was cedar: there was no stone seen.

19 And the ORACLE he prepared in the house within, to set there the ARK of the covenant of the LORD.

20 And the oracle in the forefront was twenty cubits in length, and twenty cubits in breadth, and twenty cubits in the height thereof: and he OVERLAID it WITH PURE GOLD; and so covered the ALTAR which was of cedar.

21 So Solomon overlaid the house within with pure gold.

And he made a partition by the chains of gold before the oracle; and he overlaid it with gold.

22 And the WHOLE HOUSE he OVERLAID WITH GOLD, until he had finished all the house.

Also the whole ALTAR that was by the oracle he overlaid with gold.

23 And within the oracle he made TWO CHERUBIMS of olive tree, each ten cubits high.

24 And five cubits was the one wing of the cherub, and five cubits the other wing of the cherub: from the uttermost part of the one wing unto the uttermost part of the other were ten cubits.

25 And the other cherub was ten cubits: both the cherubims were of one measure and one size. 26 The height of the one cherub was ten cubits, and so was it of the other cherub.

27 And he set the cherubims within the inner house: and they stretched forth the wings of the cherubims, so that the wing of the one touched the one wall, and the wing of the other cherub touched the other wall; and their wings touched one another in the midst of the house.

28 And he overlaid the cherubims with gold.

29 And he CARVED all the walls of the house round about with carved figures of cherubims and palm trees and open flowers, within and without.

30 And the FLOOR of the house he overlaid with GOLD, within and without.

31 And for the entering of the ORACLE he made DOORS of olive tree

the lintel and side-posts were a fifth part of the wall.

32 The two doors also were of olive tree; and he carved upon them carvings of cherubims and palm trees and open flowers, and overlaid them with gold, and spread gold upon the cherubims, and upon the palm trees.

33 So also made he for the DOOR of the TEMPLE posts of olive tree, a fourth part of the wall.

34 And the two doors were of cedar tree: the two leaves of the one door were folding, and the two leaves of the other door were folding.

35 And he carved thereon cherubims and palm trees and open flowers: and covered them with gold fitted upon the carved work.

36 And he built the INNER COURT with three rows of hewed stone, and a row of cedar beams.

37 In the fourth year was the foundation of the house of the LORD laid, in the month Zif: 38 and in the eleventh year, in the month Bul, which is the eighth month, was the house FINISHED throughout all the parts thereof, and according to all the fashion of it. So was he seven years in building it.

7 BUT SOLOMON was building HIS OWN HOUSE thirteen years, and he finished all his house.

2 He built also the HOUSE OF the FOREST OF LEBANON; the length thereof was an hundred cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits, and the height thereof thirty cubits, upon four rows of cedar pillars, with cedar beams upon the pillars.

3 And it was covered with cedar above upon the beams, that was lay on forty five pillars, fifteen in a row.

4 And there were windows in three rows, and light was against light in three ranks.

5 And all the doors and posts were square with the windows: and light was against light in three ranks.

6 And he made a PORCH of pillars; the length thereof was fifty cubits, and the breadth thereof thirty cubits: and the porch was before them: and the other pillars and the thick beam were before them.

7 Then he made a PORCH for the throne where he might judge, even the porch of JUDGMENT: and it was covered with cedar from one side of the floor to the other.

8 And his HOUSE where HE DWELT had another COURT within the porch, which was of the like work.

Solomon made also an HOUSE FOR PHARAOH'S DAUGHTER, whom he had taken to wife, like unto this porch.

9 All these were of COSTLY STONES, according to the measures of hewed stones, sawed with saws, within and without, even from the foundation unto the coping, and so on the outside toward the great court.

B.C. 1008.  
h house, or  
width of the  
house.

o openings of  
flowers.

DOOR OF THE  
TEMPLE.  
23-35, See  
Ex. 41, 23-25.

s entrance,  
pethach  
side-posts.  
o oil, trees.  
c. or, from  
a house  
c. or, cypress  
tree, Heb  
hataee be-  
reshim

INNER COURT

THE HOUSE  
FINISHED.  
J. Jehovah.

SOLOMON'S  
OWN HOUSE.  
1005 till 992.  
1. H2CHR 3 1

HOUSE OF THE  
FOREST OF  
LEBANON  
2-4 See ch  
10 17, 21  
1 Chr 9 16,  
20 Isa 22 8

c ceiling  
s side-cham  
bers, tsele  
hoth  
w. square  
s. Heb sight  
against  
sight  
entrances  
s side-  
posts  
o s sight  
was over-  
against  
sight

PORCH

PORCH OF  
JUDGMENT  
1005  
c. ceiling.  
Heb. from  
a floor to  
a floor

COURT OF  
DWELLING  
HOUSE.

HOUSE FOR  
PHARAOH'S  
DAUGHTER  
Ch. 3 1  
2 Chr 4 11

THE STONES.

B C 1008.

<sup>10</sup> And the FOUNDATION was of costly stones, even great stones, stones of ten cubits, and stones of eight cubits.

<sup>11</sup> And above were costly stones, after the measures of hewed stones, and cedars.

<sup>12</sup> And the GREAT COURT round about was with three rows of hewed stones, and a row of cedar beams, both for the INNER COURT of the house of the LORD, and for the porch of the house.

<sup>13</sup> And king Solomon sent and fetched HIRAM out of Tyre.

<sup>14</sup> He was a widow's son of the tribe of Naphtali, and his father was a man of Tyre, a worker in brass; and he was filled with wisdom, and understanding, and cunning to work all works in brass. And he came to king Solomon, and wrought all his work.

<sup>15</sup> For he cast TWO PILLARS of brass, of eighteen cubits high apiece: and a line of twelve cubits did compass either of them about.

<sup>16</sup> And he made two chapters of molten brass, to set upon the tops of the pillars: the height of the one chapter was five cubits, and the height of the other chapter was five cubits: and nets of checker work, and wreaths of chain work, for the chapters which were upon the top of the pillars; seven for the one chapter, and seven for the other chapter.

<sup>17</sup> And he made the pillars, and two rows round about upon the one network, to cover the chapters that were upon the top, with pomegranates: and so did he for the other chapter.

<sup>18</sup> And the chapters that were upon the top of the pillars were of hly work: in the porch, four cubits. <sup>19</sup> And the chapters upon the two pillars had pomegranates also above, over against the belly which was by the network: and the pomegranates were two hundred in rows round about upon the other chapter.

<sup>20</sup> And he set up the pillars in the porch of the temple: and he set up the right pillar, and called the name thereof JACHIN: and he set up the left pillar, and called the name thereof BOAZ. <sup>21</sup> And upon the top of the pillars was lily work: so was the work of the pillars finished.

<sup>22</sup> And he made a MOLTEN SEA, ten cubits from the one brim to the other: it was round all about, and his height was five cubits: and a line of thirty cubits did compass it round about. <sup>23</sup> And under the brim of it round about there were knops compassing it, ten in a cubit, compassing the sea round about: the knops were cast in two rows, when it was cast. <sup>24</sup> It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea was set above upon them, and all their hinder parts were inward. <sup>25</sup> And it was an hand-

breadth thick, and the brim thereof was wrought like the brim of a cup, with flowers of lilies: it contained two thousand baths.

<sup>27</sup> And he made TEN BASES of brass; four cubits was the length of one base, and four cubits the breadth thereof, and three cubits the height of it.

<sup>28</sup> And the work of the bases was on this manner: they had borders, and the borders were between the ledges: and on the borders that were between the ledges were lions, oxen, and cherubims: and upon the ledges there was a base above: and beneath the lions and oxen were certain additions made of thin work.

<sup>29</sup> And every base had four brazen wheels, and plates of brass: and the four corners thereof had undersetters: under the laver were undersetters molten, at the side of every ledge.

<sup>31</sup> And the mouth of it within the chapter and above was a cubit: but the mouth thereof was round, after the work of the base, a cubit and an half: and also upon the mouth of it were gravings with their borders, four-square, not round.

<sup>32</sup> And under the borders were four wheels; and the axletrees of the wheels were joined to the base: and the height of a wheel was a cubit and half a cubit.

<sup>33</sup> And the work of the wheels was like the work of a chariot wheel: their axletrees, and their naves, and their fellows, and their spokes, were all molten.

<sup>34</sup> And there were four undersetters to the four corners of one base: and the undersetters were of the very base itself.

<sup>35</sup> And in the top of the base was there a round compass of half a cubit high: and on the top of the base the ledges thereof and the borders thereof were of the same.

<sup>36</sup> For on the plates of the ledges thereof, and on the borders thereof, he graved cherubims, lions, and palm trees, according to the proportion of every one, and additions round about.

<sup>37</sup> After this manner he made the ten bases: all of them had one casting, one measure, and one size.

<sup>38</sup> Then he made TEN LAVERS of brass: one laver contained forty baths: and every laver was four cubits: and upon every one of the ten bases one laver.

<sup>39</sup> And he put five bases on the right side of the house, and five on the left side of the house: and he set the sea on the right side of the house eastward over against the south.

<sup>40</sup> And HIRAM made the lavers, and the shovels, and the basins. So HIRAM MADE AN END of doing all the work that he made king Solomon for the house of the LORD.

<sup>41</sup> The TWO PILLARS, and the two bowls of the chapters that were on the

B C 1008.

TEN BASES  
37-39  
12 CH. 4.  
14.  
bases, Heb  
meconoth,  
from ctn, to  
stand

b. borders,  
Heb. mige-  
roth, from  
ashgar, to  
abut-  
edges, Heb  
shelabim,  
from shal-  
lab, to join-  
together.  
ba base, Heb  
ceen, from  
cahan, to  
protect. So  
Ex 30 18  
foot.  
joinings,  
Heb. loyth,  
from lahul,  
to be joined,  
to

hanging  
work, Heb  
morah,  
from yhrad  
to come  
down  
p plates, Heb  
sarin, prob-  
ably sales  
underset-  
ters, Heb  
cecepheoth  
from cab-  
therp,  
shoulder.  
c over-  
against  
joining  
c or, crown,  
m. mouth, or  
aperture,  
Heb pe  
h. hands,  
yedih.  
r. rims.

f. from  
h hands  
f from.  
t tablets, Heb  
lacholi  
n nakedness,  
Heb m thar  
j. joinings

TEN LAVERS  
38 12 CH 4  
lavers, Heb  
ceyoroith.

POSITION  
39 12 CH 4  
6  
shoulder.

VESSELS  
40, 12 CH 4  
11.

TWO PILLARS  
41, 42 Heb 15-  
20. See  
2 CH 4  
11-14.

HIRAM  
13, 14 12 CH  
2 15, 14  
h Hiram,  
Most Noble  
i ish

TWO PILLARS  
10, 12 CH 25  
16, 17 2 CH  
5 10 Jer  
52 20, 21

CHAPTERS OR  
CROWNS  
16-20 11 CH 40  
41 2 Km  
26 17  
2 CH 3 16,  
16, 4 12, 14  
Jer 52 22,  
23

c crowns,  
Heb cothia  
ro h, from  
cuthiar, to  
surround  
h heads, Heb  
roshum.

as at

JACHIN AND  
BOAZ  
21, 22 12 CH  
4 17 2 CH  
40 49  
b by, y

j Jachin, He  
will estab-  
lish.  
b Boaz, In  
him is  
strength  
h head, rosh

BAZEN SEA  
21-25  
12 CH 4  
2-5, 15  
comp See 30  
17-21. See  
Ysa 47 1.  
Hev 4 6,  
16 2, 22, 1,  
2.  
k guards.



B.C. 1008.

top of the two pillars; and the two networks, to cover the two bowls of the chapters which were upon the top of the pillars; <sup>42</sup> and four hundred pomegranates for the two networks, even two rows of pomegranates for one network, to cover the two bowls of the chapters that were upon the pillars;

<sup>43</sup> And the TEN BASES, and ten slavers on the bases; <sup>44</sup> and ONE SEEA, and twelve oxen under the sea; <sup>45</sup> and the pots, and the shovels, and the basons: and all these vessels, which Hiram made to king Solomon for the house of the LORD, were of bright brass.

<sup>46</sup> In the plain of Jordan did the king cast them, in the clay ground between Succoth and Zarthan.

<sup>47</sup> And Solomon left all the vessels unweighed, because they were exceeding many: neither was the weight of the brass found out.

<sup>48</sup> And Solomon made all the VESSELS that pertained unto the house of the LORD: the altar of gold, and the table of gold, whereupon the showbread was, <sup>49</sup> and the candlesticks of pure gold, five on the right side, and five on the left, before the oracle, with the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs of gold, <sup>50</sup> and the bowls, and the snuffers, and the basons, and the spoons, and the censers of pure gold; and the hinges of gold, both for the doors of the inner house, the most holy place, and for the doors of the house to wit, of the temple.

<sup>51</sup> So was ENDED all the work that king Solomon made for the house of the LORD. And Solomon brought in the things, which David his father had dedicated; even the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, did he put among the treasures of the house of the LORD.

**8 THEN SOLOMON WASSEMBLED** the ELDERS of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the chief of the fathers of the children of Israel, unto king Solomon in Jerusalem, that they might BRING UP the ARK of the covenant of the LORD out of the city of David, which is Zion.

<sup>2</sup> And all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto king Solomon at the feast in the month Ethanim, which is the seventh month.

<sup>3</sup> And all the elders of Israel came, and the priests took up the ark. <sup>4</sup> And they BROUGHT UP the ARK of the LORD, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy vessels that were in the tabernacle, even those did the priests and the Levites bring up.

<sup>5</sup> And king Solomon, and all the congregation of Israel, that were assembled unto him, were with him before the ark, sacrificing sheep and oxen, that could not be told nor numbered for multitude.

<sup>6</sup> And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD into his place, into the oracle of the house, to

B.C. 1004.  
h holy of  
holies.Ex 25 14,  
16  
h heads, Heb.  
roshce.Ex 25 21.  
Deut 10  
1-5c cut, or, con-  
firmed, Heb  
cshratb.GLORY FILLED  
THE HOUSE  
10, 11 2 Chr  
6 11-14  
See Ex 40,  
34, 35SOLOMON'S  
THANK-  
GIVING.12-14  
11-21  
112 Chr. 612 Lev 16 2  
Ps 18 11,  
97 2a assembly,  
Heb kahuhl.14 See 2 Sam  
6 1815-21. See  
2 Sam vii  
o Jehovah  
Elohim.a according  
as Jehovahc cut, or, con-  
firmed, Heb  
cshratb.SOLOMON'S  
PRAYER.22-26  
112 Chr. 6  
12-17.Jehovah  
a assembly,  
Heb kahuhl.o Jehovah  
Elohim.

the most holy place, even under the wings of the cherubims. <sup>7</sup> For the cherubims spread forth their two wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubims covered the ark and the staves thereof above. <sup>8</sup> And they drew out the staves, that the ends of the staves were seen out in the holy place before the oracle, and they were not seen without: and there they are unto this day.

<sup>9</sup> There was nothing in the ark save the two tables of stone, which Moses put there at Horeb, when the LORD made a covenant with the children of Israel, when they came out of the land of Egypt.

<sup>10</sup> And it came to pass, when the priests were come out of the holy place, that the CLOUD FILLED the HOUSE of the LORD,

<sup>11</sup> So that the priests could not stand to minister because of the cloud: for the GLORY of the LORD had filled the house of the LORD.

<sup>12</sup> Then SPAKE SOLOMON, "The LORD said that he would dwell in the thick darkness. <sup>13</sup> I have surely built thee an house to dwell in, a settled place for thee to abide in for ever."

<sup>14</sup> And the king turned his face about, and BLESSED all the congregation of ISRAEL. (and all the congregation of Israel stood.)

<sup>15</sup> And HE SAID, "BLESSED be the LORD God of Israel, which spake with his mouth unto David my father, and hath with his hand fulfilled it, saying, <sup>16</sup> 'Since the day that I brought forth my people Israel out of Egypt, I chose no city out of all the tribes of Israel to build an house, that my name might be therein; but I chose David to be over my people Israel.' <sup>17</sup> And it was in the heart of David my father to build an house for the name of the LORD God of Israel. <sup>18</sup> And the LORD said unto David my father, 'Whereas it was in thine heart to build an house unto my name, thou didst well that it was in thine heart. <sup>19</sup> Nevertheless thou shalt not build the house; but thy son that shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the house unto my name.' <sup>20</sup> And the LORD hath performed his word that he spake, and I am risen up in the room of David my father, and sit on the throne of Israel, as the LORD promised, and have built an house for the name of the LORD God of Israel. <sup>21</sup> And I have set there a place for the ark, wherein is the covenant of the LORD, which he made with our fathers, when he brought them out of the land of Egypt."

<sup>22</sup> And SOLOMON stood before the altar of the LORD in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands toward heaven: <sup>23</sup> and he SAID, "LORD God of Israel, there is no God like thee, in heaven above, or on earth beneath, who keepeth covenant and mercy with thy servants that walk before thee with all their

o or, crowns,  
Heb koth-  
roth, from  
cshthar, to  
surround.  
at the face of.

VESSELS.  
43-49  
112 Chr 4.  
15-18.

THEIR  
NUMBER

VESSELS.  
48-50.  
112 Chr 4.  
19-22  
b bread of the  
faces,  
Heb lechem  
happahum  
lampstands,  
Heb menor-  
oth

a speaking,  
debtir, Heb  
debir  
c fire-pans,  
or, snuff-  
dishes

h holy of  
holies, Heb  
kodesh hak-  
kodeshim.

DEDICATED

THINGS.  
51 112 Chr. 5.  
1  
Jehovah.

ISRAEL  
ASSEMBLED.  
1, 2 112 Chr  
5 2 See  
2 Sam 6  
15-17.

sons

Jehovah.

2 Lev 23, 34.

i ish

THE ARK  
BROUGHT INTO  
THE HOLIEST  
PLACE.  
3-9 112 Chr.  
5 4-10.

te tent, Heb  
ohel.

1 Ch. 6 19,  
20-24.

B.C. 1004

1. Ish.

s sons.

a according  
us, Heb  
crasher.

THAT GOD  
WOULD HEAR  
27-30  
12 Chr. 6  
16-21  
27 2 Chr. 2  
1sa 66 1  
Jer 23 24  
Acta 7 49,  
17 24,  
2 Cor 12 12

29 Deut 12  
11 Dan 6  
10

FOR  
RIGHTeous  
JUDGMENT.  
31, 32  
12 Chr. 6  
22, 23 Ex  
22 11 Lev  
6 1.

FOR ISRAEL  
WHEN SMITTEN  
BY THE  
ENEMY.  
23, 34 12 Chr.  
6 24, 25  
Lev. 26 40-  
45 Neh 1  
4-11.

FOR RAIN IN  
DROUGHT  
36, 36 12 Chr.  
6 26, 27.

FOR  
DELIVERANCE  
FROM  
PESTILENCE,  
&c.  
37-40,  
12 Chr. 6  
26-31. See  
3 Chr. 20, 6-  
13.

g gates, Heb  
shehahraiv.  
265

heart: <sup>24</sup> who 'hast kept with thy servant David my father: that thou promisedst him: thou 'spakest also with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled it with thine hand, as it is this day. <sup>25</sup> Therefore now, 'LORD 'God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father: that thou promisedst him, saying, 'There shall not fail thee a 'man in my sight 'to sit on the throne of Israel; so that thy 'children take heed to their 'way, that they walk before me 'as thou hast walked before me.' <sup>26</sup> And now, O 'God of Israel, let thy word, I pray thee, be verified, which thou spakest unto thy servant David my father.

<sup>27</sup> "But WILL 'GOD indeed DWELL on the earth? behold, the 'heaven and 'heaven of 'heavens cannot contain thee; how much less 'this 'house that I have builded? <sup>28</sup> Yet 'have thou respect unto the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O 'LORD my 'God, to hearken unto the cry and to the prayer, which thy servant prayeth before thee to day: <sup>29</sup> that thine eyes may be open toward 'this 'house night and day, even toward the place of which thou 'hast said, 'My name shall be there': that thou mayest hearken unto the prayer which thy servant shall make toward 'this 'place. <sup>30</sup> And 'hearken thou to the supplication of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, when they shall pray toward 'this 'place: and 'hear thou in 'heaven thy dwelling place: and when thou hearest, 'forgive.

<sup>31</sup> "If any MAN 'TRESPASS against his neighbour, and an oath be laid upon him to cause him to swear, and the oath come before thine altar in 'this 'house: <sup>32</sup> then 'hear thou in 'heaven, and do, and judge thy servants, condemning the 'wicked, to bring his way upon his head; and justifying the 'righteousness, to give him according to his righteousness.

<sup>33</sup> "When thy people ISRAEL be SMITTEN DOWN before the enemy, because they 'have sinned against thee, and 'shall turn again to thee, and 'confess thy name, and 'pray, and 'make supplication unto thee in 'this 'house: <sup>34</sup> then 'hear thou in 'heaven, and 'forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and 'bring them again unto the land which thou gavest unto their fathers.

<sup>35</sup> "When 'HEAVEN is SHUT UP, and there is no rain, because they 'have sinned against thee; if they 'pray toward 'this 'place, and 'confess thy name, and 'turn from their sin, when thou 'afflicteth them: <sup>36</sup> then 'hear thou in 'heaven, and 'forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, that thou 'teach them the good way wherein they should walk, and 'give rain upon thy land, which thou 'hast given to thy people for an inheritance.

<sup>37</sup> "If there be in the land FAMINE, if there be pestilence, blasting, mildew, locust, or if there be caterpillar; if their enemy 'besiege them in the land of their cities; whatsoever plague,

whatsoever sickness there be; <sup>38</sup> what prayer and supplication soever be made by any 'man, or by all thy people Israel, which shall know 'every man the plague of his own heart, and 'spread forth his hands toward 'this 'house: <sup>39</sup> then 'hear thou in 'heaven thy dwelling place, and 'forgive, and do, and give to 'every man according to his ways, whose heart thou knowest; (for thou, even thou only, knowest the hearts of all the 'children of 'men); <sup>40</sup> that they may fear thee all the days that they live in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.

<sup>41</sup> "Moreover concerning a 'STRANGER, that is not of thy people Israel, but cometh out of a far country for thy name's sake; <sup>42</sup> (for they shall hear of thy 'great name, and of thy 'strong hand, and of thy 'stretched-out arm); when he shall come and 'pray toward 'this 'house; <sup>43</sup> 'hear thou in 'heaven thy dwelling place, and do according to all that the stranger shall call to thee for: that all people of the earth may know thy name, to fear thee, as do thy 'people Israel; and that they may know that 'this 'house, which I have builded, is called by thy name.

<sup>44</sup> "If thy people go out to 'BATTLE against their enemy, whithersoever thou shalt send them, and shall pray unto 'the LORD toward the city which thou hast chosen, and toward the house that I have built for thy name: <sup>45</sup> then 'hear thou in 'heaven their prayer and their 'supplication, and 'maintain their 'cause.

<sup>46</sup> "If they 'sin against thee, (for there is no man that 'sineth not), and thou be angry with them, and 'deliver them to the enemy, so that they 'carry them away CAPTIVES unto the land of the enemy, far or near; <sup>47</sup> yet if they shall bethink themselves in the land whither they were carried captives, and 'repent, and 'make supplication unto thee in the land of them that carried them captives, saying, 'We have sinned, and 'have done perversely, we have committed wickedness; <sup>48</sup> and so return unto thee with all their heart, and with all their soul, in the land of their enemies, which led them away captive, and 'pray unto thee toward their land, which thou gavest unto their fathers, the city which thou 'hast chosen, and the house which I have built for thy name: <sup>49</sup> then 'hear thou their prayer and their 'supplication in 'heaven thy dwelling place, and 'maintain their 'cause, and 'forgive thy people that have sinned against thee, and all their transgressions wherein they have transgressed against thee, and 'give them compassion before them who carried them captive, that they may have compassion on them: <sup>51</sup> for they be thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest forth out of Egypt, from the midst of the furnace of iron: <sup>52</sup> that thine eyes may be open unto the supplication of thy servant, and unto the supplication of thy 'people Israel, to

B.C. 1004.

a. Heb and  
shim.  
1 Ish.

s sons.

ON BEHALF OF  
THE  
STRANGER  
41-43  
12 Chr. 6  
32, 33.

t. thy name is  
called upon  
this house

IN BATTLE  
44, 45 12 Chr.  
6 34, 35.

j judgment,  
mishpat.

IN CAPTIVITY  
46-48  
12 Chr. 6  
36-39  
46 Eccl 7 20  
1 John 1 8-  
10  
47 Neh 1 4-  
11 Dan 9  
8-19

b. bring back  
to their  
heart.

48 Dan 6 10

j judgment.

S. C. 1044.

83. Deut. 14 2.

a. according  
asa Adonahy  
Jehovah.SOLOMON'S  
BURNING AND  
PRAYER.  
54-51.  
12 CH. 6.  
40-42  
Jehovah.

a assembly

f fallen, Heb  
naphalJ o Jehovah  
our Elohim,  
our Divine  
Three in One  
a according  
as, Heb  
crashert the thing of  
a day in its  
dayJ Jehovah.  
ali HE  
sag the Elo-  
him, the  
Triune God.SOLOMON'S  
SACRIFICE.  
62, 63 12 CH.  
7 1-6  
a sacrificed

s sons.

THE COURT  
NAIL DOWN.  
64 12 CH. 7.  
7n. prepared  
a. according-  
offerings  
g. gift-offer-  
ings.FEAST.  
66, 66 12 CH.  
7 8-10  
a assembly,  
kahhil  
J. o Jehovah  
our ElohimJ. Jehovah  
266

hearken unto them in all that they call for unto thee. <sup>53</sup> For thou didst separate them from among all the people of the earth, to be thine inheritance, as thou spakest by the hand of Moses thy servant, when thou broughtest our fathers out of Egypt, O Lord God.

<sup>54</sup> And it was so, that when Solomon had made an end of praying all this prayer and supplication unto the LORD, he arose from before the altar of the LORD, from kneeling on his knees with his hands spread up to heaven.

<sup>55</sup> And he stood, and blessed all the congregation of ISRAEL with a loud voice, saying, <sup>56</sup> "Blessed be the LORD, that hath given rest unto his people Israel, according to all that he promised: there hath not failed one word of all his good promise, which he promised by the hand of Moses his servant. <sup>57</sup> The LORD our God be with us, as he was with our fathers: let him not leave us, nor forsake us: so that he may incline our hearts unto him, to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and his statutes, and his judgments, which he commanded our fathers. <sup>58</sup> And let these my words, wherewith I have made supplication before the LORD, be nigh unto the LORD our God day and night, that he maintain the cause of his servant, and the cause of his people Israel at all times, as the matter shall require. <sup>59</sup> That all the people of the earth may know that the LORD is God, and that there is none else. <sup>60</sup> Let your heart therefore be perfect with the LORD our God, to walk in his statutes, and to keep his commandments, as at this day."

<sup>61</sup> And the king, and all Israel with him offered SACRIFICE before the LORD. <sup>62</sup> And Solomon offered a sacrifice of peace-offerings, which he offered unto the LORD, two and twenty thousand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thousand sheep. So the king and all the children of Israel dedicated the house of the LORD.

<sup>63</sup> The same day did the king HALLOW the middle of the COURT that was before the house of the LORD: for there he offered burnt-offerings, and meat-offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings: because the brazen altar that was before the LORD was too little to receive the burnt-offerings, and meat-offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings.

<sup>64</sup> And at that time Solomon held a FEAST, and all Israel with him, a great congregation, from the entering in of Hamath unto the river of Egypt, before the LORD our God, seven days and seven days, even fourteen days.

<sup>65</sup> On the EIGHTH DAY he sent the people away: and they blessed the king, and went unto their tents joyful and glad of heart for all the goodness that the LORD had done for

David his servant, and for Israel his people.

**9** AND it came to pass, when Solomon had finished the building of the house of the LORD, and the king's house, and all Solomon's desire which he was pleased to do, that the LORD APPEARED TO SOLOMON the SECOND TIME, as he had appeared unto him at Gibeon.

<sup>2</sup> And the LORD said unto him, "I have heard thy prayer and thy supplication, that thou hast made before me: I have hallowed this house, which thou hast built, to put my name there for ever; and mine eyes and mine heart shall be there perpetually.

<sup>4</sup> "And if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, in integrity of heart, and in uprightness, to do according to all that I have commanded thee, and wilt keep my statutes and my judgments: <sup>5</sup> then I will establish the throne of thy kingdom upon Israel for ever, as I promised to David thy father, saying, 'There shall not fail thee a man upon the throne of Israel.'

<sup>6</sup> "But if ye shall at all turn from following me, ye or your children, and will not keep my commandments and my statutes which I have set before you, but go and serve other gods, and worship them: <sup>7</sup> then will I cut off Israel out of the land which I have given them; and this house, which I have hallowed for my name, will I cast out of my sight; and Israel shall be a proverb and a byword among all people: <sup>8</sup> and at this house, which is high, every one that passeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss; and they shall say, 'Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and to this house?' <sup>9</sup> And they shall answer, 'Because they forsook the LORD their God, who brought forth their fathers out of the land of Egypt, and have taken hold upon other gods, and have worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath the LORD brought upon them all this evil.'"

<sup>10</sup> And it came to pass at the end of twenty years, when Solomon had built the two houses, the house of the LORD, and the king's house, <sup>11</sup> (now Hiram the king of Tyre had furnished Solomon with cedar trees and fir trees, and with gold, according to all his desire,) that then king SOLOMON GAVE HIRAM TWENTY CITIES in the land of Galilee.

<sup>12</sup> And Hiram came out from Tyre to see the cities which Solomon had given him; and they pleased him not. <sup>13</sup> And he said, "What cities are these which thou hast given me, my brother?" And he called them the land of Cabul unto this day.

<sup>14</sup> And Hiram sent to the king six score talents of gold.

<sup>15</sup> And this is the reason of the LEVY which king Solomon raised; for to BUILD the house of the LORD, and

S. C. 1004.

God's  
ANSWER TO  
SOLOMON.  
about 992  
1-9 12 CH.  
7 11-22  
Jehovah.  
2. Ch 3 6.  
a according  
as, Heb  
crasher.

5. 2 Sam 7.  
12-16

s sons

J o Jehovah  
their Elohim

SOLOMON  
GIVES HIRAM  
TWENTY  
CITIES  
10-14  
12 CH. 8  
1, 2  
Jehovah.

w. were not  
right in his  
eyes.  
c Cabul.  
Received as  
a pledge.

THE REASON  
OF SOLOMON'S  
LEVY.  
15-23  
12 CH. 8.  
3-10  
15 1 Kin 8.  
15, 16

B.C. about 902

his own house, and <sup>10</sup>Millo, and <sup>11</sup>the wall of Jerusalem, and <sup>12</sup>Hazor, and <sup>13</sup>Megiddo, and <sup>14</sup>Gezer. <sup>15</sup>For Pharaoh king of Egypt had gone up, and <sup>16</sup>taken Gezer, and <sup>17</sup>burnt it with fire, and slain the Canaanites <sup>18</sup>that dwelt in the city, and <sup>19</sup>given it for a present unto his daughter, Solomon's wife.

<sup>20</sup>And Solomon <sup>21</sup>BUILT Gezer, and <sup>22</sup>Beth-horon the nether, <sup>23</sup>and <sup>24</sup>Baalath, and <sup>25</sup>Tadmor in the wilderness, in the land, <sup>26</sup>and <sup>27</sup>all the cities of <sup>28</sup>store that Solomon had, and <sup>29</sup>cities for his chariots, and <sup>30</sup>cities for his horsemen, and <sup>31</sup>that which Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, and in <sup>32</sup>Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion.

<sup>33</sup>And all the people that were left of the Amorites, <sup>34</sup>Hittites, <sup>35</sup>Perizzites, <sup>36</sup>Hivites, and <sup>37</sup> Jebusites, which were not of the children of Israel, <sup>38</sup>their children that were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel also were not able utterly to destroy, upon those <sup>39</sup>did Solomon levy a tribute of bond-service unto <sup>40</sup>this day. <sup>41</sup>But of the children of Israel did Solomon make no bondmen: but <sup>42</sup>they were men of war, and his servants, and his princes, and his captains, and rulers of his chariots, and his horsemen. <sup>43</sup>These were the chief of the officers that were over Solomon's work, five hundred and fifty, <sup>44</sup>which bare rule over the people <sup>45</sup>that wrought in the work.

<sup>46</sup>But PHARAOH'S DAUGHTER came up out of the city of David unto her house which Solomon had built for her: then did he build <sup>47</sup>Millo.

<sup>48</sup>AND THREE TIMES in a YEAR did Solomon offer <sup>49</sup>a burnt offering, and peace offerings upon the altar which he built unto <sup>50</sup>the LORD, and he burnt incense upon the altar that was before <sup>51</sup>the LORD. So he finished the house.

<sup>52</sup>And king Solomon made a NAVY of ships in Ezion-geber, which is beside <sup>53</sup>Eloth, on the shore of the Red sea, in the land of Edom. <sup>54</sup>And Hiram sent in the navy his servants, shipmen that had knowledge of the sea, with the servants of Solomon. <sup>55</sup>And they came to Ophir, and <sup>56</sup>fetched from thence gold, four hundred and twenty talents, and <sup>57</sup>brought it to king Solomon.

**10** AND when the QUEEN OF SHEBA heard of the fame of Solomon concerning the name of <sup>1</sup>the LORD, she <sup>2</sup>CAME to prove him with hard questions. <sup>3</sup>And she came to Jerusalem with a very great train, with camels that bare spices, and very much gold, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart. <sup>4</sup>And Solomon told her all her questions: there was not any thing hid from the king, which he told her not.

<sup>5</sup>And when the queen of Sheba had seen all Solomon's wisdom, and the house that he had built, <sup>6</sup>and the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the attendance of his mi-

nisters, and their apparel, and his cupbearers, and <sup>7</sup>his ascent by which he went up unto the house of <sup>8</sup>the LORD; there was no more spirit in her.

<sup>9</sup>And SHE SAID to the king, <sup>10</sup>"It was a true report that I heard in mine own land of thy acts and of thy wisdom. <sup>11</sup>Howbeit I believed not the words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen it: and behold, <sup>12</sup>THE HALF WAS NOT TOLD ME: thy wisdom and prosperity exceedeth the fame which I heard. <sup>13</sup>"Happy are thy men, happy are these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, and <sup>14</sup>that hear thy wisdom. <sup>15</sup>Blessed be <sup>16</sup>the LORD thy God, which delighted in thee, to set thee on the throne of Israel: because <sup>17</sup>the LORD loved Israel for ever, therefore <sup>18</sup>made he thee king, to do judgment and justice."

<sup>19</sup>And SHE GAVE THE KING an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices very great store, and precious stones: there came no more such abundance of spices as <sup>20</sup>these which the queen of Sheba gave to king Solomon.

<sup>21</sup>And the navy also of Hiram, that brought gold from Ophir, brought in from Ophir great plenty of almsg trees, and precious stones.

<sup>22</sup>And the king made of the almsg trees pillars for the house of <sup>23</sup>the LORD, and for the king's house, harps also and psalteries for singers: there came no such almsg trees, nor were seen unto <sup>24</sup>this day.

<sup>25</sup>AND KING SOLOMON GAVE unto the QUEEN of Sheba all her desire, whatsoever she asked, beside that which Solomon gave her of his royal bounty. So she turned and went to her own country, she and her servants.

<sup>26</sup>Now the weight of GOLD that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred threescore and six talents of gold, <sup>27</sup>beside that he had of the merchantmen, and of the traffick of the spice-merchants, and of all the kings of Arabia, and of the governors of the country.

<sup>28</sup>And king Solomon made two hundred TARGETS of beaten gold, six hundred shekels of gold went to one target. <sup>29</sup>And he made three hundred SHIELDS of beaten gold, three pound of gold went to one shield: and the king put them in the house of the forest of Lebanon.

<sup>30</sup>Moreover the king made a great THRONE OF IVORY, and overlaid it with the best gold. <sup>31</sup>The throne had six steps, and the top of the throne was round behind: and there were bayes on either side on the place of the seat, and two lions stood beside the bayes. <sup>32</sup>And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps: there was not the like made in any kingdom.

<sup>33</sup>And all king Solomon's DRINKING VESSELS were of GOLD, and all the vessels of the house of the forest

B.C. about 902

<sup>1</sup>or, his ascending-offering which he offered up in the house of Jehovah.  
<sup>2</sup>word  
<sup>3</sup>or, sayings, Heb debah rek.

6 Prov 6 34

7 anahshim

8 a Jehovah thy Elolam.

9 HER GIFTS

10-12, 12 Chr 9

9-11

10 Ps 72 10,

15, 17.

11. Ch 9 27.

28

<sup>1</sup>a stay, or, support, Heb musahid, from sahid, to support

SOLOMON'S GIFTS

13 12 Chr 9

12.

<sup>1</sup>a. according to the hand of King Solomon.

THE GOLD WHICH CAME TO SOLOMON

14, 15

112 Chr 9

13, 14

HIS TARGETS AND SHIELDS

16, 17 12 Chr

9 15, 16

HIS IVORY THRONE.

18-20

112 Chr 9

9 17-19 Ch.

7, 7.

<sup>1</sup>a hands

SOLOMON'S RICHES

21, 22, 12 Chr

9 20, 21

sons

22 Lev 25 39

anahshim

PHARAOH'S DAUGHTER  
24 12 Chr 9  
11 Ch 3 1,  
7 8

YEARLY OFFERINGS  
25 12 Chr 8  
15-16  
<sup>1</sup>a offering, ascending-offerings.

SOLOMON'S NAVY.  
26-28  
112 Chr 8  
17, 18

THE QUEEN OF SHEBA'S VISIT.  
1-3 12 Chr  
9 1, 2 Matt  
12 42 Luke  
11 31  
<sup>1</sup>a Sheba, Man shebang, Heb shebang.  
J. Jehovah.

w words

IVY TEMPLE.  
4-9 12 Chr.  
9 3-8  
8 1 Chr 28  
10  
<sup>1</sup>a standing.

# 1 KINGS X. 22.

B.C. about 982.

e elephants' teeth

FAH. 23-25  
12 Chr 9  
22-24  
t the face of

l. ish.

HIS CHARIOTS, &c.  
26, 27 #2 Chr  
9 26-27  
26 2 Chr 1.  
14-17

HIS HORSES, &c.  
26 27 #2 Chr  
9 26,  
26 Deut 17  
16.

h hand

SOLOMON'S WIVES  
1 Deut 17 17  
Neh 13 25,  
26  
2 Ex 34, 14-  
16 Deut 7  
3, 4  
J Jehovah  
s sons.

4 Eccl 7 27,  
26

HIS IDOLATRY about 984

J. e. Jehovah, his Elohim

of Lebanon were of pure gold; none were of silver: it was nothing accounted. of in the days of Solomon. <sup>22</sup> For the king had at sea a navy of Tarshish with the navy of Hiram: once in three years came the navy of Tarshish, bringing gold, and silver, ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

<sup>23</sup> So king SOLOMON exceeded all the kings of the earth for RICHES and for WISDOM. <sup>24</sup> And all the earth sought to Solomon, to hear his wisdom, which God had put in his heart. <sup>25</sup> And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and garments, and armour, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year.

<sup>26</sup> And Solomon gathered together CHARIOTS AND HORSEMEN: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, whom he bestowed in the cities for chariots, and with the king at Jerusalem.

<sup>27</sup> And the king made silver to be in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars made he to be as the sycamore trees that are in the vale, for abundance.

<sup>28</sup> And Solomon had HORSES brought out of Egypt, and linen yarn: the king's merchants received the linen yarn at a price. <sup>29</sup> And a chariot came up and went out of Egypt for six hundred shekels of silver, and an horse for an hundred and fifty: and so for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, did they bring them out by their means.

**11** BUT king SOLOMON LOVED many STRANGE WOMEN, together with the daughter of Pharaoh, women of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Zidonians, and Hittites: <sup>2</sup> of the nations concerning which the Lord said unto the children of Israel, "Ye shall not go in to them, neither shall they come in unto you: for surely they will turn away your heart after their gods." Solomon clave unto these in love. <sup>3</sup> And he had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines: and his wives turned away his heart.

<sup>4</sup> For it came to pass, when Solomon was old, that HIS WIVES TURNED AWAY HIS HEART after other gods: and his heart was not perfect with the Lord his God, as was the heart of David his father. <sup>5</sup> For Solomon went after Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, and after Milcom the abomination of the Ammonites. <sup>6</sup> And Solomon did evil in the sight of the Lord, and went not fully after the Lord, as did David his father.

<sup>7</sup> Then did Solomon build an high place for Chemosh, the abomination of Moab, in the hill that is before Jerusalem, and for Molech, the abomination of the children of Ammon. <sup>8</sup> And likewise did he for all his strange wives, which burnt incense and sacrificed unto their gods.

# 1 KINGS XI. 25.

B.C. about 984

God's DISPLEASURE  
9, 10, Ch 3 5  
9 1-9 See  
26-28.

v was with thee

HADAD THE EDOMITE  
h Hadad, Moabite  
15 2 Sam 8  
14

e anahaim.

HADAD'S REIGN

s send me away

REYON  
23 2 Sam 8 3  
r. Rezon, Prince.  
24 2 Sam 8 3  
10, 6, 18

<sup>9</sup> And the LORD was ANGRY with Solomon, because his heart was turned from the Lord God of Israel, which had appeared unto him twice, <sup>10</sup> and had commanded him concerning this thing, that he should not go after other gods: but he kept not that which the Lord commanded.

<sup>11</sup> Wherefore the Lord said unto Solomon, "Forasmuch as this is done of thee, and thou hast not kept my covenant and my statutes, which I have commanded thee, I will surely rend the kingdom from thee, and will give it to thy servant. <sup>12</sup> Notwithstanding in thy days I will not do it for David thy father's sake: but I will rend it out of the hand of thy son. <sup>13</sup> Howbeit I will not rend away all the kingdom; but will give one tribe to thy son for David my servant's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake which I have chosen."

<sup>14</sup> And the Lord stirred up an ADVERSARY UNTO SOLOMON, HADAD THE EDOMITE: he was of the king's seed in Edom. <sup>15</sup> For it came to pass, when David was in Edom, and Joab the captain of the host was gone up to bury the slain, after he had smitten every male in Edom; <sup>16</sup> (for six months did Joab remain there with all Israel, until he had cut off every male in Edom:) <sup>17</sup> that Hadad fled, he and certain Edomites of his father's servants with him, to go into Egypt, Hadad being yet a little child. <sup>18</sup> And they arose out of Midian, and came to Paran: and they took men with them out of Paran, and they came to Egypt, unto Pharaoh king of Egypt; which gave him an house, and appointed him victuals, and gave him land. <sup>19</sup> And Hadad found great favour in the sight of Pharaoh, so that he gave him to wife the sister of his own wife, the sister of Tahpenes the queen. <sup>20</sup> And the sister of Tahpenes bare him Genubath his son, whom Tahpenes weaned in Pharaoh's house: and Genubath was in Pharaoh's household among the sons of Pharaoh.

<sup>21</sup> And when Hadad heard in Egypt that David slept with his fathers, and that Joab the captain of the host was dead, Hadad said to Pharaoh, "Let me depart, that I may go to mine own country." <sup>22</sup> Then Pharaoh said unto him, "But what hast thou lacked with me, that, behold, thou seekest to go to thine own country?" And he answered, "Nothing: howbeit let me go in any wise."

<sup>23</sup> And God stirred him up another ADVERSARY, REZON the son of Eliadah, which fled from his lord Hadadezer king of Zobah: <sup>24</sup> and he gathered men unto him, and became captain over a band, when David slew them of Zobah: and they went to Damascus, and dwelt therein, and reigned in Damascus. <sup>25</sup> And he was an adversary to Israel all the days of Solomon, beside the mischief that Hadad did: and he abhorred Israel, and reigned over Syria.

B.C. about 984.

JEROBOAM.  
J. Jeroboam.  
Whose people  
was Jeroboam.  
Or, Who strives  
with the  
people  
27. Ch. 9 24.

i ish.

w was doing  
work  
b. barden.

TYN TRIBES  
GIVEN TO  
JEROBOAM  
about 980  
20-29 See vs  
4-13

30 See 1 Sam  
15 27, 28

J o Jehovah  
Elolam

36 Ch 16 4  
2 km 8 19  
1's 12 17  
i lamp.

38 2 Sam 7  
11-16

a according  
as, Heb  
casaher.

JEROBOAM  
FLEES

DRATH OF  
HOLEMON.  
41-43.

112 CHN. 9  
20-31.  
w words or  
things, Heb  
debahrim.

26 And JEROBOAM the son of Nebat, an Ephrathite of Zereda, Solomon's servant, whose mother's name was Zeruah, a widow woman, even he **LIFTED UP HIS HAND AGAINST THE KING.** 27 And this was the cause that he lifted up his hand against the king: Solomon built Millo, and repaired the breaches of the city of David his father. 28 And the man Jeroboam was a mighty man of valour: and Solomon seeing the young man that he was industrious, he made him ruler over all the charge of the house of Joseph.

29 And it came to pass at that time when Jeroboam went out of Jerusalem, that the PROPHET AHIAHA the Shilonite found him in the way; and he had clad himself with a new garment; and they two were alone in the field: 30 and Ahijah caught the new GARMENT that was on him, and RENT it in twelve pieces: 31 and he said to Jeroboam, "Take thee ten pieces: for thus saith the Lord, the God of Israel, Behold, I will rend the kingdom out of the hand of Solomon, and will give ten tribes to thee."

(but he shall have one tribe for my servant David's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake, the city which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel: 33 because that they have forsaken me, and have worshipped Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, Chemosh the god of the Moabites, and Milcom the god of the children of Ammon, and have not walked in my ways, to do that which is right in mine eyes, and to keep my statutes and my judgments, as did David his father. 34 Howbeit I will not take the whole kingdom out of his hand. but I will make him prince all the days of his life for David my servant's sake, whom I chose, because he kept my commandments and my statutes. 35 but I will take the kingdom out of his son's hand, and will give it unto thee, even ten tribes. 36 And unto his son will I give one tribe, that David my servant may have a light alway before me in Jerusalem, the city which I have chosen me to put my name there. 37 And I will take three, and thou shalt reign according to all that thy soul desireth, and shalt be king over Israel. 38 And it shall be, if thou wilt hearken unto all that I command thee, and wilt walk in my ways, and do that is right in my sight, to keep my statutes and my commandments, as David my servant did, that I will be with thee, and build thee a sure house, as I built for David, and will give Israel unto thee. 39 And I will for this afflict the seed of David, but not for ever."

40 Solomon sought therefore to kill Jeroboam. And Jeroboam arose, and fled into Egypt, unto Shishak king of Egypt, and was in Egypt until the death of Solomon. 41 And the rest of the ACTS OF SOLOMON, and all that he did, and his wisdom, are THEY not written in the

book of the acts of Solomon? 42 And the time that Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel was forty years.

43 And SOLOMON slept with his fathers, and was BURIED in the city of David his father: and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

**12 AND REHOBAM** went to Shechem: for all ISRAEL were come to Shechem to make him king.

2 And it came to pass, when JEROBOAM the son of Nebat, who was yet in Egypt, HEARD of it, (for he was fled from the presence of king Solomon, and Jeroboam dwelt in Egypt;) 3 that they sent and called him. And Jeroboam and all the congregation of Israel came, and spake unto Rehoboam, saying, 4 "Thy father made our yoke grievous: now therefore make thou the grievous service of thy father, and his heavy yoke which he put upon us, lighter, and we will serve thee."

5 And he said unto them, "Depart yet for three days, then come again to me." And the people departed.

6 And king Rehoboam CONSULTED with the OLD MEN, that stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, and said, "How do ye advise that I may answer this people?"

7 And they spake unto him, saying, "If thou wilt be a servant unto this people this day, and wilt serve them, and answer them, and speak good words to them, then they will be thy servants for ever."

8 But he forsook the counsel of the old men, which they had given him, and consulted with the YOUNG MEN that were grown up with him, and which stood before him: 9 and he said unto them, "What counsel give ye that we may answer this people, who have spoken to me, saying, 'Make the yoke which thy father did put upon us lighter?'"

10 And the young men that were grown up with him spake unto him, saying, "Thou shalt thus speak unto this people that spake unto thee, saying, 'Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou it lighter unto us'; thus shalt thou say unto them, 'My little finger shall be thicker than my father's loins. 11 And now whereas my father did lade you with a heavy yoke, I will add to your yoke. My father hath chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.'"

12 So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam the third day, as the king had appointed, saying, "Come to me again the third day."

13 And the king answered the people roughly, and forsook the old men's counsel that they gave him; 14 and spake to them after the counsel of the young men, saying, "My father made your yoke heavy, and I will add to your yoke: my father also chastised

B.C. about 980 d. days.

about 975.

SHECHEM.  
ISRAEL  
ASSEMBLED.  
1 12 CHN. 10

7. Rehoboam.  
Enlargement  
of the people  
THE HEAVY YOK  
2-8 12 CHN  
10 6, 7  
2-5

a assembly,  
Heb. kahail  
4 See 1 Sam  
8 10-18.

THE  
OLD MEN'S  
COUNSEL.  
6, 7 12 CHN  
10 6, 7  
Prov 15 1.

a all the days  
THE  
YOUNG MEN'S  
COUNSEL.  
6-11 12 CHN  
20 8-11

JEROBOAM'S  
ANSWER  
12-15  
12 CHN 10

a. according  
as, Heb  
casaher.

# 1 KINGS XIV. 7.

B.C. 908.  
7. Ch. 11. 20—  
32.  
J. S. Jehovah  
Elohim

about 908.

o or, every  
male

a according  
as

16. Ch. 17 27—  
30

16. Ch. 12 30,  
12 34, 15  
30, 34, 16 2

JEROBOAM'S  
CHILD DIES.

JEROBOAM'S  
REIGN AND  
IDOLATRY.  
19, 20 See  
2 Chr 13. 1—  
20.

n Nadab,  
Willie  
1 lay down.  
254

JEROBOAM'S  
REIGN OVER  
JUDAH.  
176.  
21 22 Chr. 12.  
12.

thyself to be another for I am sent to thee with heavy tidings. 7 Go, tell Jeroboam, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Forasmuch as I exalted thee from among the people, and made thee prince over my people Israel, and went the kingdom away from the house of David, and gave it thee: and yet thou hast not been as my servant David, who kept my commandments, and who followed me with all his heart, to do that only which was right in mine eyes; but thou hast done evil above all that were before thee: for thou hast gone and made thee other gods, and molten images, to provoke me to anger, and hast cast me behind thy back: 10 therefore, behold, I will bring evil upon the house of Jeroboam, and will cut off from Jeroboam him that is set against the wall, and him that is shut up and left in Israel, and will take away the remnant of the house of Jeroboam, as a man taketh away dung, till it be all gone. 11 Him that dieth of Jeroboam in the city shall the dogs eat; and him that dieth in the field shall the fowls of the air eat: for the LORD hath spoken it. 12 Arise thou therefore, get thee to thine own house: and when thy feet enter into the city, the child shall die. 13 And all Israel shall mourn for him, and bury him: for he only of Jeroboam shall come to the grave, because in him there is found some good thing toward the LORD God of Israel in the house of Jeroboam. 14 Moreover the LORD shall raise him up a king over Israel, who shall cut off the house of Jeroboam that day: but what? even now. 15 For the LORD shall smite Israel, as a reed shaken in the water, and he shall root up Israel out of that good land, which he gave to their fathers, and shall scatter them beyond the river, because they have made their groves, provoking the LORD to anger. 16 And he shall give Israel up because of the sins of Jeroboam, who did sin, and who made Israel to sin. 17 And Jeroboam's wife arose, and departed, and came to Tirzah: and when she came to the threshold of the door, THE CHILD DIED; 18 and they buried him; and all Israel mourned for him, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by the hand of his servant Ahijah the prophet. 19 And the rest of the ACTS OF JEROBOAM, how he warred, and how he reigned, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel. 20 And the days which Jeroboam reigned were two and twenty years: and he slept with his fathers, and Nadab his son reigned in his stead. 21 And REHOBOAM the son of Solomon reigned in JUDAH. Rehoboam was forty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which the LORD did choose out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his name there.

# 1 KINGS XV. 8.

B.C. 976.

JUDAH'S SIN.  
22—24  
2 Chr 12.  
1  
J. Jehovah.

THE KING OF  
EGYPT SPOLE  
JERUSALEM  
22, 26 22 Chr.  
12 2—9  
26 Ch 10. 17.

REHOBOAM'S  
BRAZEN  
SHIELDS  
27, 28 22 Chr.  
12 10—12  
r. runners  
e entrance.

1 little cham-  
ber of the  
runners

ACTS OF  
REHOBOAM  
29, 30 22 Chr.  
12. 13—15

118 DEATH  
986  
31 22 Chr. 12.  
16

ABIJAM  
REIGN OVER  
JUDAH  
1—5 2 Chr  
12 1, 2  
a Abijam,  
Father of  
the bee.

o Jehovah  
his Elohim.

2 Sam 11 4.  
16, 12 9

6 Ch 14 30

ACTS OF  
ABIJAM  
7 2 Chr 13.  
2—22

HIS IDOLATRY  
985  
8 2 Chr 14.  
1

And his mother's name was Naamah an Ammonitess. 22 And JUDAH DID EVIL in the sight of the LORD, and they provoked him to jealousy with their sins which they had committed, above all that their fathers had done. 23 For they also built them high places, and images, and groves, on every high hill, and under every green tree. 24 And there were also sodomites in the land: and they did according to all the abominations of the nations which the LORD cast out before the children of Israel. 25 And it came to pass in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, that SHISHAK king of Egypt came up AGAINST JERUSALEM: 26 and he took away the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house; he even took away all: and he took away all the shields of gold which Solomon had made. 27 And king Rehoboam made in their stead BRAZEN SHIELDS, and committed them unto the hands of the chief of the guard, which kept the door of the king's house. 28 And it was so, when the king went into the house of the LORD, that the guard bare them, and brought them back into the guard chamber. 29 Now the rest of the ACTS OF REHOBOAM, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? 30 And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all their days. 31 And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David. And his mother's name was Naamah an Ammonitess. And Abijam his son reigned in his stead. 15 NOW in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam the son of Nebat reigned ABIJAM over JUDAH. 2 Three years reigned he in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Maachah, the daughter of Abishalom. 3 And he walked in all the sins of his father, which he had done before him: and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as the heart of David his father. 4 Nevertheless for David's sake did the LORD his God give him a lamp in Jerusalem, to set up his son after him, and to establish Jerusalem: 5 because David did that which was right in the eyes of the LORD, and turned not aside from any thing that he commanded him all the days of his life, save only in the matter of Uriah the Hittite. 6 And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all the days of his life. 7 Now the rest of the ACTS OF ABIJAM, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And there was war between Abijam and Jeroboam. 8 And Abijam slept with his fathers; and they buried him in the city of

# 1 KINGS XV. 9.

B.C. 905

ASA REIGNS  
OVER JUDAH.  
9, 10 12 CHR.  
14 1.  
a ASA, Physi-  
cian.  
g. or, grand-  
mother's,  
v. 2.

ASA'S RIGHT  
ACTINGS  
about 951  
11-15  
12 CHR 14  
2-5, 15  
10-19

WAR BETWEEN  
ASA AND  
BAASHA  
16 17 12 CHR  
16 1

BEN HADAD  
BREAKS HIS  
LEAGUE WITH  
BAASHA  
18-21  
12 CHR 16  
2-5

c covenant,  
Heb berith

GYRA AND  
MIZPAH BUILT  
22 12 CHR 10  
6-10

ACTS OF ASA  
23 12 CHR 10  
11, 12

ASA'S DEATH  
24 12 CHR 16  
13, 14

David: and Asa his son \*reigned in his stead.

9 And in the twentieth year of Jeroboam king of Israel reigned ASA over JUDAH. 10 And forty and one years reigned he in Jerusalem. And his \*mother's name was Maachah, the daughter of Abihalom.

11 And Asa \*did that which was \*RIGHT in the eyes of \*the LORD, as did David his father. 12 And he \*took away the sodomites out of the land, and \*removed all the idols that his fathers had made. 13 And also \*Maachah his mother, even her he \*removed from being queen, because she had made an idol in a \*grove; and Asa \*destroyed her \*idol, and \*burnt it by the brook Kidron.

14 But the high places were not removed: nevertheless Asa's heart was perfect with \*the LORD all his days. 15 And he \*brought in the things which his father had dedicated, and the things which himself had dedicated, into the house of \*the LORD, silver, and gold, and vessels.

16 And there was WAR BETWEEN ASA AND BAASHA king of Israel all their days.

17 And Baasha king of Israel \*went up against Judah, and \*built \*Ramah, that he might not suffer any to go out or come in to Asa king of Judah.

18 Then Asa \*took all the silver and the gold that were \*in the treasures of the house of \*the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house, and \*delivered them into the hand of his servants: and \*king ASA \*SENT them TO BEN-HADAD, the son of Tadmor, the son of Hezion, king of Syria, \*that dwell at Damascus, \*saying, 19 "There is a league between me and thee, and between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent unto thee a present of silver and gold. \*come and \*break thy league \*with Baasha king of Israel, that he \*may depart from me."

20 So Ben-hadad \*hearkened unto \*king Asa, and \*sent the captains of the hosts which he had against the cities of Israel, and \*smote \*Ijon, and \*Dan, and \*Abel-beth-maachah, and \*all Cinneroth, with all the land of Naphtali.

21 And it \*came to pass, when Baasha heard thereof, that he \*left off building of \*Ramah, and \*dwelt in Tirzah.

22 Then king Asa made a proclamation throughout all Judah: none was exempted; and they \*took away the stones of \*Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha had builded; and \*king Asa \*built with them \*Geba of Benjamin, and \*Mizpah.

23 The rest of all the ACTS OF ASA, and all his might, and all that he did, and the cities which he built, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? Nevertheless in the time of his old age he was diseased in his \*feet.

24 And Asa \*slept with his fathers, and \*was buried with his fathers in the

# 1 KINGS XVI. 7

B.C. 914

NADAB'S  
REIGN OVER  
ISRAEL.  
904  
n. Nadab,  
Willing

NADAB'S SIN  
b. Baalim,  
Wickedness.

JUDGMENT  
EXHIBITED  
29 Ch 14 10-  
16.

ACTS OF  
NADAB

BAASHA'S  
REIGN OVER  
ISRAEL  
905

JEROBAH'S  
WORD AGAINST  
BAASHA  
about 930

3 & 11 ch 14  
10, 11, 15  
29

ACTS OF  
BAASHA  
5 2 Ch 16 1

DEATH OF  
BAASHA  
930

7 e 1 ch 15  
27-29

city of David his father: and Jehoshaphat his son \*reigned in his stead.

23 And \*NADAB the son of Jeroboam began to reign OVER ISRAEL in the second year of Asa king of Judah, and \*reigned over Israel two years.

24 And he \*did \*EVIL in the sight of \*the LORD, and \*walked in the way of his father, and in his sin wherewith he made \*Israel to sin.

25 And BAASHA the son of Ahijah, of the house of Issachar, \*conspired against him; and Baasha \*SMOTE HIM at Gibbethon, which belonged to the Philistines; for Nadab and all Israel laid siege to Gibbethon. 26 Even in the third year of Asa king of Judah did Baasha \*slay him, and \*reigned in his stead.

27 And it \*came to pass, when he reigned, that he SMOTE all the HOUSE OF JEROBOAM; he left not to Jeroboam any that breathed, until he had destroyed him, according unto the saying of \*the LORD, which he spake by his servant Ahijah the Shilonite: 28 because of the sins of Jeroboam which he sinned, and which he made \*Israel sin, by his provocation wherewith he provoked \*the LORD \*God of Israel to anger.

28 Now the rest of the ACTS OF NADAB, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

29 And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days. 30 In the third year of Asa king of Judah began BAASHA the son of Ahijah, to reign OVER all ISRAEL in Tirzah twenty and four years.

31 And he \*did \*EVIL in the sight of \*the LORD, and \*walked in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin wherewith he made \*Israel to sin.

16 THEN THE WORD OF \*the LORD \*came to Jehu the son of Hanani AGAINST BAASHA, \*saying, 2 "Forasmuch as I exalted thee out of the dust, and \*made thee prince over my people Israel, and thou \*hast walked in the way of Jeroboam, and \*hast made my people Israel to sin, to provoke me to anger with their sins; 3 behold, I will take away the posterity of Baasha, and the posterity of his house; and will make thy house like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat. 4 Him that dieth of Baasha in the city shall the dogs eat; and him that dieth of his in the fields shall the fowls of the air eat."

5 Now the rest of the ACTS OF BAASHA, and what he did, and his might, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

6 So Baasha \*slept with his fathers, and \*was buried in Tirzah: and Elah his son \*reigned in his stead.

7 And also by the hand of the prophet Jehu the son of Hanani came the word of \*the LORD against Baasha, and against his house, even for all the evil that he did in the sight of \*the LORD, in pro-



# 1 KINGS XVI. 8.

B.C. about 930

ELAH REIGNS  
OVER ISRAEL  
s. Elah, Oak

w which sons  
over  
929

1 Zimri, Song  
of Jehorah

HE SLAYS ALL  
OF THE HOUSE  
OF BAASHA.

s or, a male

at the hand  
of

s o Jehorah  
Elohim

ACTS OF ELAH

ZIMRI'S REIGN  
OVER ISRAEL  
15. Ch 15 27

ZIMRI'S  
DEATH  
Sec 2 him 9  
31

DEATH OF  
TIBNI

OMRI'S REIGN  
OVER ISRAEL  
929

o Omri, Ser-  
vant of Je-  
hovah  
s. Shemer, Ke-  
eping, guard  
s. Shemer, Ke-  
eping, or  
watching  
274

oking him to anger with the work of his hands, in being like the house of Jeroboam; and because he killed him.

8 In the twenty and sixth year of Asa king of Judah began **ELAH** the son of Baasha to reign over **ISRAEL** in Tirzah, two years.

9 And his servant Zimri, captain of half his chariots, conspired against him, as he was in Tirzah, drinking himself drunk in the house of Arza steward of his house in Tirzah.

10 And **ZIMRI** went in and smote him, and killed him, in the twenty and seventh year of Asa king of Judah, and reigned in his stead.

11 And it came to pass, when he began to reign, as soon as he sat on his throne, that he **SLEW** all the **HOUSE OF BAASHA**: he left him not one that pisseth against a wall, neither of his kinsfolks, nor of his friends.

12 Thus did Zimri destroy all the house of Baasha, according to the word of **the LORD**, which he spake against Baasha by **Jehu** the prophet, 13 for all the sins of Baasha, and the sins of Elah his son, by which they sinned, and by which they made **ISRAEL** to sin, in provoking **the LORD** **God of Israel** to anger with their vanities.

14 Now the rest of the **ACTS OF ELAH**, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of **Israel**?

15 In the twenty and seventh year of Asa king of Judah did **ZIMRI** reign seven days in **TIRZAH**. And the people were encamped against Gibbethon, which belonged to the Philistines.

16 And the people that were encamped heard say, "Zimri hath conspired, and hath also slain the king:" wherefore all **Israel** made **Omri**, the captain of the host, king over **Israel** that day in the camp. 17 And Omri went up from Gibbethon, and all **Israel** with him, and they besieged Tirzah.

18 And it came to pass, when Zimri saw that the city was taken, that he went into the palace of the king's house, and burnt the king's house over him with fire, and died, 19 for his sin which he sinned in doing evil in the sight of **the LORD**, in walking in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin which he did, to make **Israel** to sin. 20 Now the rest of the **ACTS OF ZIMRI**, and his treason that he wrought, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of **Israel**?

21 Then were the people of **Israel** divided into two parts: half of the people followed Tibni the son of Ginath, to make him king; and half followed Omri. 22 But the people that followed Omri prevailed against the people that followed Tibni the son of Ginath: so **TIBNI** died, and **OMRI** reigned.

23 In the thirty and first year of Asa king of Judah began **OMRI** to reign over **ISRAEL**, twelve years: six years reigned he in Tirzah. 24 And he bought the hill of Samaria of **Shemer** for two

talents of silver, and built on the hill, and called the name of the city which he built, after the name of Shemer, owner of the hill, Samaria.

25 But Omri wrought evil in the eyes of **the LORD**, and did worse than all that were before him. 26 For he walked in all the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and in his sin wherewith he made **Israel** to sin, to provoke **the LORD** **God of Israel** to anger with their vanities.

27 Now the rest of the **ACTS OF OMRI** which he did, and his might that he shewed, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of **Israel**?

28 So Omri slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria: and Ahab his son reigned in his stead.

29 And in the thirty and eighth year of Asa king of Judah began **AHAB** the son of Omri to reign over **ISRAEL**: and Ahab the son of Omri reigned over **Israel** in Samaria twenty and two years.

30 And Ahab the son of Omri did evil in the sight of **the LORD** above all that were before him.

31 And it came to pass, as if it had been a light thing for him to walk in the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, that he took to wife **JEZEBEL** the daughter of **Ethbaal** king of the Zidonians, and went and served **Baal**, and worshipped him. 32 And he reared up an altar for **Baal** in the house of **Baal**, which he had built in Samaria. 33 And Ahab made a grove; and Ahab did more to provoke **the LORD** **God of Israel** to anger than all the kings of **Israel** that were before him.

34 In his days did Hiel the Beth-elite build **JERICHO**: he laid the foundation thereof in Abiram his firstborn, and set up the gates thereof in his youngest son Segub, according to the word of **the LORD**, which he spake by Joshua the son of Nun.

17 AND **ELIJAH** the Tishbite, who was of the inhabitants of Gilead, said unto Ahab, "As **the LORD** **God of Israel** liveth, before whom I stand, there shall not be dew nor rain these years, but according to my word."

3 And the word of **the LORD** came unto him, saying, 3 "Get thee hence, and turn thee eastward, and hide thyself by the brook **CHERITH**, that is before **Jordan**. 4 And it shall be, that thou shalt drink of the brook; and I have commanded the **RAVENS** to feed thee there."

5 So he went and did according unto the word of **the LORD**: for he went and dwelt by the brook Cherith, that is before **Jordan**.

6 And the ravens brought him bread and flesh in the morning, and bread and flesh in the evening; and he drank of the brook.

7 And it came to pass after a while, that the brook dried up, be-

# 1 KINGS XVII. 7.

B.C. 928.

OMRI'S ACTS  
AND DEATH

AHAB'S REIGN  
OVER ISRAEL

318  
s. Ahab, Father's brother

Jezabel, No  
inhabitation  
e. Ethbaal,  
With Baal

s o Jehorah  
Elohim

JERICHO  
REBUILT  
31 June 6 28

ELIJAH  
about 910  
See James 5  
16-18 Luke  
4 25

1 Elijah, My  
God in Jeho-  
vah

1 Tishbi, Cap  
tivity

ELIJAH FED  
BY RAVENS

c Cherith,  
Separation,  
or, Cutting,  
off.

s sustain,  
Heb caliel

were bring  
ing.

THE BROOK  
DRIED UP  
at the end  
of days.

B.C. about 910.

ELIJAH  
SENT TO  
ZAREPHATH  
See Luke 4.  
28, 29.  
Zarephath,  
Smiling, or,  
Rehning

THE WIDOW'S  
HANDFUL OF  
MEAL AND  
CAUSE OF OIL.

J o Jehovah  
thy Elohim,  
thy Trine  
God

J o Jehovah  
Elohim.

E ground

at the hand  
of

HFN SON  
RESTORED TO  
LIFE  
17-24 Comp  
2 him 4 16-  
27

18 See Luke 5

W What to mea-  
sure and to thee  
1 Ish

u upper-  
chamber,  
Heb hall  
yih

u measured  
himself, Heb  
ytimel, id,  
from man-  
dual, to mea-  
sure

1 into his in-  
ward-part,  
Arlio

22, Heb 11  
25.

u, upper-  
chamber,  
huliyah

cause there had been no rain in the land.

8 And the word of *the* LORD came unto him, saying, 9 "Arise, get thee to Zarephath, which *belongeth* to Zidon, and dwell there; behold, I have commanded a widow woman there to sustain thee."

10 So he arose and went to ZAREPHATH. And when he came to the gate of the city, behold, the WIDOW woman was there gathering of sticks: and he called to her, and said, "Fetch me, I pray thee, a little water in a vessel, that I may drink." 11 And as she was going to fetch it, he called to her, and said, "Bring me, I pray thee, a morsel of bread in thine hand."

12 And she said, "As *the* LORD thy God liveth, I have not a cake, but an handful of MEAL in a barrel, and a little OIL in a cruse: and, behold, I am gathering two sticks, that I may go in and dress it for me and my son, that we may eat it, and die."

13 And Elijah said unto her, "Fear not; go and do as thou hast said: but make me thereof a little cake first, and bring it unto me, and after make for thee and for thy son. 14 For thus saith *the* LORD God of Israel, 'The barrel of meal shall not waste, neither shall the cruse of oil fail, until the day that *the* LORD sendeth rain upon the earth.'"

15 And she went and did according to the saying of Elijah: and she, and he, and her house, did eat many days.

16 And the barrel of meal wasted not, neither did the cruse of oil fail, according to the word of *the* LORD, which he spake by *the* Elijah.

17 And it came to pass after these things, that the SON of the woman, the mistress of the house, FELL SICK; and his sickness was so sore, that there was no breath left in him.

18 And she said unto Elijah, "What have I to do with thee, O thou man of God? Art thou come unto me to call my son to remembrance, and to slay my son?"

19 And he said unto her, "Give me thy son." And he took him out of her bosom, and carried him up into a loft, where he abode, and laid him upon his own bed.

20 And he cried unto *the* LORD, and said, "O LORD my God, hast thou also brought evil upon the widow with whom I sojourn, by slaying her son?"

21 And he stretched himself upon the child three times, and cried unto *the* LORD, and said, "O LORD my God, I pray thee, let this child's soul come into him again."

22 And *the* LORD heard the voice of Elijah; and the soul of the child came into him again, and HE REVIVED.

23 And Elijah took the child, and brought him down out of the chamber into the house, and delivered him unto his mother: and Elijah said, "See, thy son liveth."

24 And the woman said to Elijah,

B.C. about 910

1. Ish.

"Now by this I know that thou art a man of God, and that the word of *the* LORD in thy mouth is truth."

18 AND it came to pass after many days, that the word of *the* LORD came to ELIJAH in the third year, saying, "Go, SHEW THYSELF unto AHAB; and I will send rain upon the earth."

2 And Elijah went to shew himself unto Ahab. And there was a sore famine in Samaria.

3 And AHAB CALLED OBADIAH, which was the governor of his house. (Now Obadiah feared *the* LORD greatly: for it was so, when Jezebel cut off the prophets of *the* LORD, that Obadiah took an hundred prophets, and hid them by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water.) 4 And Ahab said unto Obadiah, "Go into the land, unto all fountains of water, and unto all brooks peradventure we may find grass to save the horses and mules alive, that we lose not all the beasts." 5 And he divided the land between them to pass through-out it. Ahab went one way by himself, and Obadiah went another way by himself.

7 And as OBADIAH was in the way, behold, ELIJAH MET HIM. and he knew him, and fell on his face, and said, "Art thou that my lord Elijah?" 8 And he answered him, "I am: go, tell thy lord, 'Behold, Elijah is here.'"

9 And he said, "What have I sinned, that thou wouldest deliver thy servant into the hand of Ahab, to slay me? 10 As *the* LORD thy God liveth, there is no nation or kingdom, whither my lord hath not sent to seek thee: and when they said, 'He is not there;' he took an oath of the kingdom and nation, that they found thee not. 11 And now thou sayest, 'Go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah is here.' 12 And it shall come to pass, as soon as I am gone from thee, that the Spirit of *the* LORD shall carry thee whither I know not; and so when I come and tell Ahab, and he cannot find thee, he shall say me: but I thy servant fear *the* LORD from my youth. 13 Was it not told my lord what I did when Jezebel slew the prophets of *the* LORD, how I hid an hundred men of *the* LORD's prophet's by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water? 14 And now thou sayest, 'Go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah is here: and he shall slay me.'"

15 And Elijah said, "As *the* LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, I will surely shew myself unto him to day." 16 So Obadiah went to meet Ahab, and told him: and Ahab went to meet Elijah.

17 And it came to pass, when AHAB SAW ELIJAH, that Ahab said unto him, "Art thou he that troubleth Israel?" 18 And he answered, "I

ELIJAH SENT  
TO AHAB  
about 906  
1 Luke 4 28  
James 5 17.  
J. Jehovah.

AHAB AND  
OBADIAH.  
Obadiah,  
Servant of  
Jehovah.

ELIJAH SENDS  
OBADIAH TO  
AHAB

J o Jehovah  
thy Elohim.

J Jehovah

1 Ish

J Jehovah of  
Taanachoth.

AHAB MEETS  
ELIJAH  
t this troubler  
of Israel

B.C. about 906.

a. Carmel,  
Fruitful  
field.BAAL'S  
PROPHETS,  
a. sons.ELIJAH'S  
PROPOSAL.1 b leap ye on  
two bran-  
ches, divi-  
sions, or  
parties, Heb  
schippim.J Jehovah  
220 ha Elo-  
him, the  
True God

1 ish

h HE is God,  
the Elohim  
g Good is the  
wordTHE  
SACRIFICE  
OF THE PROPHETS  
OF BAAL

a. ANSWER US

ELIJAH MOCKS  
THEM.

a. offering-up.

ELIJAH'S  
SACRIFICE.  
80. Ch. 19. 10.

have not troubled Israel; but thou, and thy father's house. In that ye have forsaken the commandments of the LORD, and thou hast followed Baalim. 19 Now therefore send, and gather to me all Israel unto Mount Carmel, and the prophets of Baal four hundred and fifty, and the prophets of the groves four hundred, which eat at Jezebel's table."

20 So Ahab sent unto all the children of Israel, and GATHERED the PROPHETS together unto mount Carmel.

21 And ELIJAH came unto all the people, and SAID, "HOW LONG HALT YE between two opinions? if the LORD be God, follow him: but if Baal, then follow him."

And the people answered HIM not a word.

22 Then said Elijah unto the people, "I, even I only, remain a prophet of the LORD; but Baal's prophets are four hundred and fifty men. 23 Let them therefore give us two bullocks; and let them choose one bullock for themselves, and cut it in pieces, and lay it on wood, and put no fire under: and I will dress the other bullock, and lay it on wood, and put no fire under: 24 and call ye on the name of your gods, and I will call on the name of the LORD, and the GOD that ANSWERETH BY FIRE, let HIM be God." And all the people answered and said, "It is well spoken."

25 And Elijah said unto the PROPHETS OF BAAL, "Choose you one bullock for yourselves, and dress it first; for ye are many, and call on the name of your gods, but put no fire under."

26 And they took the bullock which was given them, and they dressed it, and called on the name of Baal from morning even until noon, saying, "O Baal, hear us." But there was no voice, nor any that answered. And they leaped upon the altar which was made.

27 And it came to pass at noon, that ELIJAH MOCKED THEM, and said, "Cry aloud: for HE is a god; either he is talking, or he is pursuing, or he is in a journey, or peradventure HE sleepeth, and must be awakened."

28 And they cried aloud, and cut themselves after their manner with knives and lancets, till the blood gushed out upon them.

29 And it came to pass, when mid-day was past, and they prophesied until the time of the offering of the evening sacrifice, that there was neither voice, nor any to answer nor any that regarded.

30 And ELIJAH said unto all the people, "Come near unto me." And all the people came near unto him. And he repaired the altar of the LORD that was broken down. 31 And Elijah took TWELVE STONES, according to the number of the tribes of the sons of Jacob, unto whom the word of the

LORD came, saying, "Israel shall be thy name:" 32 and with the stones he BUILT an ALTAR in the name of the LORD: and he made a trench about the altar, as great as would contain two measures of seed.

33 And he put the wood in order, and cut the bullock in pieces, and laid him on the wood, and said, "Fill four barrels with WATER, and pour it on the burnt sacrifice, and on the wood." 34 And he said, "Do it the second time." And they did it the second time. And he said, "Do it the third time." And they did it the third time. 35 And the water ran round about the altar; and he filled the trench also with water.

36 And it came to pass at the time of the offering of the evening sacrifice, that ELIJAH the prophet came near, and SAID, "LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel, let it be known this day that thou art God in Israel, and that I am thy servant, and that I have done all these things at thy word. 37 Hear me, O LORD, hear me, that this people may know that thou art the LORD God, and that thou hast turned their heart back again."

38 Then the FIRE OF the LORD FELL, and consumed the burnt sacrifice, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and licked up the water that was in the trench.

39 And when all the PEOPLE SAW it, they fell on their faces and they said, "The LORD, HE is the God; the LORD, HE is the God."

40 And Elijah said unto them, "TAKE the PROPHETS OF BAAL, let not one of them escape." And they took them: and Elijah brought them down to the brook Kishon, and slew them there.

41 And Elijah said unto AHAB, "Get thee up, eat and drink, for there is a sound of abundance of rain."

42 So Ahab went up to eat and to drink.

And Elijah went up to the top of CARMEL, and he cast himself down upon the earth, and put his face between his knees, 43 and said to his servant, "Go up now, look toward the sea." And he went up, and looked, and said, "There is nothing." And he said, "Go again seven times." 44 And it came to pass at the seventh time, that he said, "Behold, there ariseth a LITTLE CLOUD out of the sea, like a man's hand." And he said, "Go up, say unto Ahab, 'Prepare thy chariot, and get thee down, that the rain stop thee not.'"

45 And it came to pass in the mean while, that the heaven was black with clouds and wind, and there was a GREAT RAIN. And Ahab rode, and went to Jezreel.

46 And the hand of the LORD was on Elijah; and he girded up his loins, and ran before Ahab to the entrance of JEZREEL.

B.C. about 906

31. Gen 32 26

J. Jehovah.

a ascending offering

35 e 32, 38.

ELIJAH'S PRAYER u. offering-up

J o Jehovah Elohim

a. ANSWER me

J o Jehovah the Elohim, the True God

FIRST DESCENDER 35 Lev 9 24 Judg 6 21 1 Chr 21 26 2 Chr 7 1

WORSHIP 39 e 24 J o Jehovah HE is the Elohim

BAAL'S PROPHETS SLAIN

AHAB

42 James 5 17, 18

A GREAT RAIN.

1 ish.

J. Jezreel, God will sow.

# 1 KINGS XIX. 1.

B C about 906  
ANAB TRIL  
JEZEBEL  
1 Ch 18. 40.

JEZEBEL'S  
THREAT.

a soul

ELIJAH PLIES  
h. soul

o one

h his soul

j Jehovah

AN ANGEL  
MINISTERS TO  
HIM  
o one

b bolater

ELIJAH GOES  
TO HOREB  
a So Ex 34  
28 Deut 9  
9, 18 Matt  
4, 2  
9 See Ex 33  
21

10 Rom 11  
4-5  
j c Jehovah  
Elium  
s. sons

a soul  
11 Ex 33 21,  
22

WIND,  
EARTHQUAKE,  
FIRE, AND THE  
STILL SMALL  
VOICE  
11-14 See Ex  
33 18-22,  
34 5-8  
j Jehovah.

**19** AND Ahab \*told JEZEBEL \*all that Elijah had done, and \*withal how he had slain \*all the prophets with the sword.

<sup>2</sup> Then Jezebel \*sent a messenger unto ELIJAH, \*saying, "So \*let the gods \*do to me, and more also, if I make not thy \*life as the \*life of one of them by to-morrow about this time."

<sup>3</sup> And when he \*saw that, he \*arose, and \*went for his \*life, and \*came to Beer-sheba, which \*belongeth to Judah, and \*left his \*servant there. <sup>4</sup> But he himself went a day's journey into the wilderness, and \*came and \*sat down under o a JUNIPER TREE: and he \*requested for h himself that he might die; and \*said, "It is enough, now, O \*J LORD, \*take away my \*life; for I am not better than my fathers."

<sup>5</sup> And as he \*lay and \*slept under o a juniper tree, behold, then an ANGEL \*touched him, and \*SAID unto him, "ARISE AND \*EAT."

<sup>6</sup> And he \*looked, and, behold, there was a cake baken on the coals, and a cruse of \*water at his b head. And he \*did eat and \*drink, and \*laid him down again.

<sup>7</sup> And the angel of \*the LORD \*came again the second time, and \*touched him, and \*said, "Arise and \*eat; because the journey is too great for thee."

<sup>8</sup> And he \*arose, and \*did eat and \*drink, and \*went in the strength of that \*meat forty days and forty nights unto HOREB the mount of \*God.

<sup>9</sup> And he \*came thither unto a CAVE, and \*lodged there; and, behold, the word of \*the LORD came to him, and he \*said unto him, "What doest thou here, Elijah?"

<sup>10</sup> And he \*said, "I \*have been \*very jealous for \*the LORD \*God of hosts: for the children of Israel \*have forsaken thy covenant, \*thrown down thine \*altars, and \*slain thy \*prophets with the sword; and I, even I only, \*am left; and they \*seek my \*life, to take it away." <sup>11</sup> And he \*said, "Go forth, and \*stand upon the mount before \*the LORD."

And, behold, \*the LORD \*passed by, and a great and strong WIND \*rent the mountains, and \*broke in pieces the rocks before \*the LORD; but \*the LORD was not in the wind; and after the wind an EARTHQUAKE; but \*the LORD was not in the earthquake: <sup>12</sup> and after the earthquake a FIRE; but \*the LORD was not in the fire: and after the fire a STILL SMALL VOICE.

<sup>13</sup> And it \*was so, when Elijah \*heard it, that he \*wrapped his face in his mantle, and \*went out, and \*stood in the entering in of the cave. And, behold, there came a voice unto him, and \*said, "What doest thou here, Elijah?"

<sup>14</sup> And he \*said, "I \*have been \*very jealous for \*the LORD \*God of hosts: because the \*children of Israel \*have forsaken thy covenant, \*thrown down thine \*altars, and \*slain thy \*prophets with the sword; and I, even I only, \*am

left; and they \*seek my \*life, to take it away."

<sup>15</sup> And \*the LORD \*said unto him, "Go, \*return on thy way to the wilderness of Damascus: and when thou comest, \*ANOINT b-HAZAEL to be king over Syria: <sup>16</sup> and J-JEHU the son of Nimshi \*shalt thou anoint to be king over Israel: and \*ELISHA the son of Shaphat of Abel-meholah \*shalt thou anoint to be prophet in thy room."

<sup>17</sup> And it \*shall come to pass, that him that \*escapeth the sword of Hazael shall Jehu slay: and him that \*escapeth from the sword of Jehu shall Elisha slay. <sup>18</sup> Yet I have \*LEFT me SEVEN THOUSAND in Israel, all the knees which \*have not bowed unto \*Baal, and every \*mouth which \*hath not kissed him."

<sup>19</sup> So he \*departed thence, and \*FOUND \*ELISHA the son of Shaphat, who was plowing with twelve yoke of oxen before him, and HE with the twelfth: and Elijah \*passed by him, and \*cast his mantle upon him.

<sup>20</sup> And he \*left the oxen, and \*ran after Elijah, and \*said, "Let me, I pray thee, kiss my father and my mother, and then I \*will follow thee." And he \*said unto him, "Go back again: for what \*have I done to thee?"

<sup>21</sup> And he \*returned back from him, and \*took a yoke of oxen, and \*slew them, and boiled their flesh with the instruments of the oxen, and \*gave unto the people, and they \*did eat. Then he \*arose, and \*went after Elijah, and \*ministered unto him.

**20** AND b BEN-HADAD the king of Syria gathered all his host together: and there were thirty and two kings with him, and horses, and chariots: and he \*went up and \*BESIEGED SAMARIA, and \*warred against it.

<sup>2</sup> And he \*SENT MESSENGERS TO AHAB king of Israel into the city, and \*said unto him, "Thus \*saith Ben-hadad, <sup>3</sup> Thy silver and thy gold is mine, thy wives also and thy \*children, even the goodliest, are mine."

<sup>4</sup> And the king of Israel \*answered and \*said, "My lord, O king, according to thy saying, I am thine, and all that I have."

<sup>5</sup> And the messengers \*came AGAIN, and \*said, "Thus \*speaketh Ben-hadad, saying, Although I have sent unto thee, saying, 'Thou \*shalt deliver me thy silver, and thy gold, and thy wives, and thy \*children:' <sup>6</sup> yet I will send my \*servants unto thee to-morrow about this time, and they \*shall search thine house, and the houses of thy servants; and it \*shall be, that whatsoever is pleasant in thine eyes, they shall put it in their hand, and \*take it away."

<sup>7</sup> Then the king of Israel \*called all the ELDERS of the land, and \*said, "Mark, I pray you, and see how this man seeketh mischief: for he sent unto me for my wives, and for my \*children, and for my silver, and for my gold; and I denied him not."

# 1 KINGS XX. 7

B C about 906

ELIJAH  
COMMISSIONED  
TO ANOINT  
HAAZEL, JEHU,  
AND ELISHA.  
16, 2 Kin. 8,  
12, 13

b HAAZEL, Seen  
of God  
16, 2 Kin 9,  
1-3

j. Jehu, Jeho-  
vah is he  
e. Elisha, Sal-  
vation of my  
God.

17 See Hos. 6  
6.

18 Rom 11,  
2-5 See  
Hos 13 2.

CALL OF  
ELISHA.

20 Matt 8 21,  
22 Luke 9,  
61, 62.

21 2 Sam 24,  
22

BEN-HADAD,  
901  
b Ben-hadad,  
Son of Ha-  
dad.

MESSAGE TO  
AHAB.

s. sons.

SECOND  
MESSAGE

AHAB'S  
ANSWER.

B.C. 901.

8 And all the elders and all the people <sup>8</sup>said unto him, "Hearken <sup>8</sup>unto him, nor consent."

9 Wherefore he <sup>9</sup>said unto the messengers of Ben-hadad, "Tell my lord the king, All that thou dost send for to thy servant at the first I will do but this thing I may not do." And the messengers <sup>9</sup>departed, and <sup>9</sup>brought him word again.

BEN-HADAD'S THREAT.

10 And BEN-HADAD <sup>10</sup>SENT unto him, and <sup>10</sup>said, "The gods <sup>10</sup>do so unto me, and more also, if the dust of Samaria shall suffice for handfuls for all the people that <sup>10</sup>follow me."

are at my feet

11 And the king of Israel <sup>11</sup>answered and <sup>11</sup>said, "Tell him, 'Let not him that girdeth on his harness boast himself as he that putteth it off.'"

COMMAND

12 And it <sup>12</sup>came to pass, when Ben-hadad heard this message, as he was drinking, he and the kings in the pavilions, that he <sup>12</sup>said unto his servants, "Set yourselves in array." And they <sup>12</sup>set themselves in array against the city.

God's PROMISE, Jehovah

13 And, behold, there came a PROPHET UNTO AHAB king of Israel, <sup>13</sup>saying, "Thus <sup>13</sup>said <sup>13</sup>the LORD, Hast thou seen all this great multitude? behold, I will deliver it into thine hand this day; and thou shalt know that I am <sup>13</sup>the LORD."

14 And Ahab <sup>14</sup>said, "By whom?" And he <sup>14</sup>said, "Thus <sup>14</sup>said <sup>14</sup>the LORD, Even by the young men of the princes of the provinces." Then he <sup>14</sup>said, "Who shall order the battle?" And he <sup>14</sup>answered, "Thou."

ISRAELI NUMBERED

15 Then he <sup>15</sup>NUMBERED the YOUNG MEN of the princes of the provinces, and they were two hundred and thirty two; and after them he numbered all the people, even all the children of Israel, being seven thousand.

THE SYRIANS DISCOMFITED

16 And they <sup>16</sup>went out at noon. But BEN-HADAD was drinking himself DRUNK in the pavilions. He and the kings, the thirty and two kings that helped him.

17 And the YOUNG MEN of the princes of the provinces <sup>17</sup>went out first; and Ben-hadad <sup>17</sup>sent out, and they <sup>17</sup>told him, saying, "There are men come out of Samaria." 18 And he <sup>18</sup>said, "Whether they be come out for peace, take them alive; or whether they be come out for war, take them alive."

anahshim

19 So these young men of the princes of the provinces came out of the city, and the army which followed them. 20 And they <sup>20</sup>slew every one his man: and the Syrians <sup>20</sup>fled; and Israel <sup>20</sup>pursued them: and Ben-hadad the king of Syria <sup>20</sup>escaped on an horse with the horsemen. 21 And the king of Israel <sup>21</sup>went out, and <sup>21</sup>smote the horses and chariots, and <sup>21</sup>slew the Syrians with a great slaughter.

AHAB WARRIED

22 And the PROPHET <sup>22</sup>came to the king of Israel, and <sup>22</sup>said unto him, "Go, strengthen thyself, and mark, and see what thou doest: for at the return of the year the king of Syria will come up against thee."

B.C. 901.

BEN-HADAD CAPTAIN OF ANOTHER ARMY.

23 And the servants of the king of Syria said unto him, "Their gods are gods of the hills; therefore they were stronger than we; but let us fight against them in the plain, and surely we shall be stronger than they." 24 And do this thing, Take the kings away, every man out of his place, and put captains in their rooms: 25 and number thee an army, like the army that thou hast lost, horse for horse, and chariot for chariot: and we will fight against them in the plain, and surely we shall be stronger than they." And he <sup>24</sup>hearkened unto their voice, and <sup>24</sup>did so.

ish.

26 And it <sup>26</sup>came to pass at the return of the year, that BEN-HADAD <sup>26</sup>numbered the Syrians, and <sup>26</sup>WENT UP to Aphek, to fight against Israel.

APHEK. 900.

27 And the children of Israel were numbered, and were all present, and <sup>27</sup>went against them: and the children of Israel <sup>27</sup>pitched before them like two little flocks of kids; but the Syrians filled the country.

ISRAELI ENCAMP WERE VICTORIOUS, 8 BORD

28 And there <sup>28</sup>came a MAN OF GOD, and <sup>28</sup>SPAKE UNTO THE KING OF ISRAEL, and <sup>28</sup>said, "Thus <sup>28</sup>said <sup>28</sup>the LORD, Because the Syrians have said, 'The LORD is God of the hills, but he is not God of the valleys,' therefore will I deliver all this great multitude into thine hand, and ye shall know that I am <sup>28</sup>the LORD."

GOD PROMISES DELIVERANCE, ish

Jehovah

29 And they <sup>29</sup>pitched one over against the other seven days. And so it was, that in the seventh day the battle <sup>29</sup>was joined: and the children of Israel <sup>29</sup>slew of the Syrians an hundred thousand footmen in one day. 30 But the rest <sup>30</sup>fled to Aphek, into the city; and there a wall <sup>30</sup>fell upon twenty and seven thousand of the men that were left. And BEN-HADAD FLED, and <sup>30</sup>came into the city, into an inner chamber.

THE SYRIANS DISCOMFITED

31 And his SERVANTS <sup>31</sup>SAID unto him, "Behold now, we have heard that the KINGS of the house of ISRAEL are MERCIFUL kings: let us, I pray thee, put sackcloth on our loins, and ropes upon our heads, and go out to the king of Israel: peradventure he will save thy life."

AHAB'S COVENANT WITH BEN-HADAD

32 So they <sup>32</sup>girded sackcloth on their loins, and put ropes on their heads, and <sup>32</sup>came to the king of Israel, and <sup>32</sup>said, "Thy servant Ben-hadad <sup>32</sup>said, I pray thee, let me live." And he <sup>32</sup>said, "Is he yet alive? he is my brother."

a soul.

33 Now the men <sup>33</sup>did diligently observe whether any thing would come from him, and <sup>33</sup>did hastily catch it: and they <sup>33</sup>said, "Thy brother Ben-hadad." Then he <sup>33</sup>said, "Go ye, bring him." Then Ben-hadad <sup>33</sup>came forth to him; and he <sup>33</sup>caused him to come up into the chariot. 34 And Ben-hadad <sup>34</sup>said unto him, "The cities, which my father took from thy father, I will restore; and thou shalt make streets for thee in Damascus, as my father made in Samaria." Then said Ahab, "I will send thee away with this covenant." So he <sup>34</sup>made a COVENANT with him, and <sup>34</sup>sent him away.

m. my soul live

m. anahshim

34 Ch 15 20

a according as

c. cut or confirmed.

R.C. 900  
THE WRITTEN  
PROPERTY.  
1 Ish.

Jehovah

His PARABLE.

a soul  
w weigh  
w was not

NABOTH'S  
REFUSAL  
Naboth,  
Produce, or,  
Fruit

899

a silver

Jehovah

AHAB  
DISPLEASED

JEZEBEL'S  
PROMISE

35 And a certain MAN of the sons of the PROPHETS SAID unto his neighbour in the word of the LORD, "SMITE ME, I pray thee." And the man refused to smite him. 36 Then said he unto him, "Because thou hast not obeyed the voice of the LORD, behold, as soon as thou art departed from me, a lion shall slay thee." And as soon as he was departed from him, a lion found him, and slew him. 37 Then he found another man, and said, "Smite me, I pray thee." And the man smote him, so that in smiting he wounded him.

38 So the PROPHET departed, and WAITED FOR THE KING by the way, and disguised himself with ashes upon his face. 39 And as the king passed by, he cried unto the king: and he said, "Thy servant went out into the midst of the battle; and behold, a man turned aside, and brought a man unto me, and said, 'Keep this man: if by any means he be missing, then shall thy life be for his life, or else thou shalt pay a talent of silver.' 40 And as thy servant was busy here and there, he was gone." And the king of Israel said unto him, "So shall thy judgment be; thyself hast decided it."

41 And he hastened, and took the ashes away from his face; and the king of Israel discerned him that he was of the prophets.

42 And he said unto him, "Thus saith the LORD, Because thou hast let go out of thy hand a man whom I appointed to utter destruction, therefore thy life shall go for his life, and thy people for his people."

43 And the king of Israel went to his house heavy and displeased, and came to Samaria.

21 And it came to pass after these things, that NABOTH the Jezreelite had a VINEYARD, which was in Jezreel, hard by the palace of Ahab king of Samaria.

2 And AHAB spake unto Naboth, saying, "Give me thy vineyard, that I may have it for a garden of herbs, because it is near unto my house: and I will give thee for it a better vineyard than it: or, if it seem good to thee, I will give thee the worth of it in money."

3 And Naboth said to Ahab, "The LORD forbid it me, that I should give the inheritance of my fathers unto thee."

4 And Ahab came into his house heavy and displeased because of the word which Naboth the Jezreelite had spoken to him: for he had said, "I will not give thee the inheritance of my fathers." And he laid him down upon his bed, and turned away his face, and would eat no bread.

5 But JEZEBEL his wife came to him, and said unto him, "Why is thy spirit so sad, that thou eatest no bread?"

6 And he said unto her, "Because I

spake unto Naboth the Jezreelite, and said unto him, 'Give me thy vineyard for money; or else, if it please thee, I will give thee another vineyard for it': and he answered, 'I will not give thee my vineyard!'"

7 And Jezebel his wife said unto him, "Dost thou now govern the kingdom of Israel? arise, and eat bread, and let thine heart be merry: I will give thee the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite."

8 So she WROTE LETTERS in Ahab's name, and sealed them with his seal, and sent the letters unto the elders and to the nobles that were in his city, dwelling with Naboth. 9 And she wrote in the letters, saying, "Proclaim a fast, and set Naboth on high among the people: 10 and set two men, sons of Belial, before him, to bear witness against him, saying, 'Thou didst blaspheme God and the king.' And then carry him out, and stone him, that he may die."

11 And the men of his city, even the elders and the nobles who were the inhabitants in his city, did as Jezebel had sent unto them, and as it was written in the letters which she had sent unto them. 12 They proclaimed a fast, and set Naboth on high among the people. 13 And there came in two men, children of Belial, and sat before him and the men of Belial witnessed against him, even against Naboth in the presence of the people, saying, "Naboth did blaspheme God and the king." Then they carried him forth out of the city, and stoned him with stones, that he died.

14 Then they sent to Jezebel, saying, "NABOTH IS STONED, and is dead."

15 And it came to pass, when JEZEBEL heard that Naboth was stoned, and was dead, that Jezebel said TO AHAB, "Arise, take possession of the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, which he refused to give thee for money: for Naboth is not alive, but dead."

16 And it came to pass, when Ahab heard that Naboth was dead, that Ahab rose up to go down to the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, to take possession of it.

17 And the word of the LORD came to ELIJAH the Tishbite, saying, 18 "Arise, go down to MEET AHAB king of Israel, which is in Samaria: behold, he is in the vineyard of Naboth, whether he is gone down to possess it. 19 And thou shalt SPEAK unto him, saying, 'Thus saith the LORD, Hast thou killed, and also taken possession?' And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, 'Thus saith the LORD, In the place where dogs licked the blood of Naboth shall dogs lick thy blood, even thine.'"

20 And Ahab said to Elijah, "Hast thou found me, O mine enemy?" And he answered, "I have found thee: because thou hast sold thyself to work

B.C. 899

His DEVICE

a anahaim

b Heb beerae  
Ed beerae  
So Job 1 11  
2, 5

NABOTH  
STONED  
a according  
as, Heb  
crushed

a sons

AHAB GOES TO  
TAKE  
POSSESSION

a silver

THE WORD OF  
JEHOVAH

19 Ch 22 36

B C. 897.  
Jehovah

of every  
male.  
22 CH. 15. 29.  
16 3, 11.

23. 2 KIN. D.  
36, 37

AHAB'S  
WICKEDNESS

AHAB'S  
HUMILIATION

JUDGMENT  
DEPARTED.  
29 2 KIN 9  
24-26

THREE YEARS  
WITHOUT  
WAR  
807

JEHOSHAPHAT  
AND AHAB  
2-4 18 CHA  
19 1-3

a silent

THE  
PROPHETS  
GATHERED  
16, 6 12 CHA  
19 4, 5  
Jehovah

t. ish.

a Adonahy.

JEHOSHAPHAT'S  
REQUEST  
7, 5 12 CHA  
19 4, 7.

m Micaiah,  
Who is like  
Jehovah?

evil in the sight of *the* LORD. <sup>21</sup> Behold, I will bring evil upon thee, and will take away thy posterity, and will cut off from Ahab <sup>22</sup> him that plisseth against the wall, and him that is shut up and left in Israel, <sup>23</sup> and will make thine house like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of Baasha the son of Ahijah, for the provocation wherewith thou hast provoked me to anger, and <sup>24</sup> made *Israel* to sin."

<sup>25</sup> And of Jezebel also spake *the* LORD, saying, "The dogs shall eat *Jezebel* by the wall of Jezreel. <sup>26</sup> Him that dieth of Ahab in the city the dogs shall eat; and him that dieth in the field shall the fowls of the air eat."

<sup>27</sup> But there was NONE LIKE unto AHAB, which did sell himself to work wickedness in the sight of *the* LORD, whom Jezebel his wife stirred up. <sup>28</sup> And he did very abominably in following idols, according to all things as did the Amorites, whom *the* LORD cast out before the children of *Israel*.

<sup>29</sup> And it came to pass, when AHAB heard those words, that he <sup>30</sup> RENT HIS CLOTHES, and put sackcloth upon his flesh, and <sup>31</sup> fasted, and lay in sackcloth, and went softly.

<sup>32</sup> And the word of *the* LORD came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying, <sup>33</sup> "Seest thou how Ahab humbleth himself before me? because he humbleth himself before me, I will not bring the evil in his days: but in his son's days will I bring the evil upon his house."

**22** AND they continued three years without war between Syria and *Israel*.

<sup>2</sup> And it came to pass in the third year, that JEHOSHAPHAT the king of Judah <sup>3</sup> CAME DOWN to the king of *Israel*.

<sup>4</sup> And the king of *Israel* said unto his servants, "Know ye that Ramoth in Gilead is ours, and we be still, and take it not out of the hand of the king of Syria?"

<sup>5</sup> And he said unto Jehoshaphat, "Wilt thou go with me to battle to Ramoth-gilead?" And Jehoshaphat said to the king of *Israel*, "I am as thou art, my people as thy people, my horses as thy horses."

<sup>6</sup> And Jehoshaphat said unto the king of *Israel*, "Inquire, I pray thee, at the word of *the* LORD to day." <sup>7</sup> Then the king of *Israel* <sup>8</sup> GATHERED the PROPHETS together, about four hundred men, and said unto them, "Shall I go against Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear?" And they said, "Go up; for *the* LORD shall deliver it into the hand of the king."

<sup>9</sup> And Jehoshaphat said, "Is there not here a prophet of *the* LORD besides, that we might inquire of him?" <sup>10</sup> And the king of *Israel* said unto Jehoshaphat, "There is yet one man, <sup>11</sup> Micaiah the son of Imlah, by whom we may inquire of *the* LORD: but I hate him; for he doth not prophesy good con-

cerning me, but evil." And Jehoshaphat said, "Let not the king say so."

<sup>12</sup> Then the king of *Israel* called an officer, and said, "Hasten hither MICAIAH the son of Imlah."

<sup>13</sup> And the king of *Israel* and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah sat each on his throne, having put on their robes, in a void place in the entrance of the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets prophesied before them.

<sup>14</sup> And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah made him horns of iron: and he said, "Thus saith *the* LORD, With these shalt thou push the Syrians, until thou have consumed them."

<sup>15</sup> And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, "Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and prosper: <sup>16</sup> for *the* LORD shall deliver it into the king's hand."

<sup>17</sup> And the MESSENGER that was gone to call Micaiah SPAKE unto him, saying, "Behold now, the words of the prophets declare good unto the king with one mouth: let thy word, I pray thee, be like the word of one of them, and speak that which is good." <sup>18</sup> And Micaiah said, "As *the* LORD liveth, what *the* LORD saith unto me, THAT will I speak."

<sup>19</sup> So he came to the KING. And the king said unto him, "Micaiah, shall we go against Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall we forbear?" And he answered him, "Go, and prosper: <sup>20</sup> for *the* LORD shall deliver it into the hand of the king."

<sup>21</sup> And the king said unto him, "How many times shall I adjure thee that thou tell me nothing but that which is true in the name of *the* LORD?"

<sup>22</sup> And he said, "I saw all *Israel* scattered upon the hills, as sheep that have not a shepherd: and *the* LORD said, 'These have no master. Let them return every man to his house in peace'."

<sup>23</sup> And the king of *Israel* said unto Jehoshaphat, "Did I not tell thee that he would prophesy no good concerning me, but evil?"

<sup>24</sup> And he said, "Hear thou therefore the word of *the* LORD. I SAW *the* LORD SITTING ON HIS THRONE, and all the host of heaven standing by him on his right hand and on his left. <sup>25</sup> And *the* LORD said, 'Who shall persuade Ahab, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead?' And one said on that manner, and another said on that manner. <sup>26</sup> And there came forth a spirit, and stood before *the* LORD, and said, 'I will persuade him.' <sup>27</sup> And *the* LORD said unto him, 'Wherewith?' And he said, 'I will go forth, and I will be a LYING SPIRIT in the mouth of all his prophets.' And he said, 'Thou shalt persuade him, and prevail also: go forth, and do so.' <sup>28</sup> Now therefore, behold, *the* LORD hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of all these thy prophets, and *the* LORD hath spoken evil concerning thee."

B C. 897.

MICAIAH SENT  
FOR.  
9-12 12 CHA  
19 8-11.  
o.e. one  
sunuch.

t. threshing-  
floor.

a. and Jehovah  
deliver

THE  
MESSENGER'S  
ADVICE  
13, 14 12 CHA  
19 12, 13

J. Jehovah.

MICAIAH'S  
PROPHECY  
15-17  
12 CHA 18  
14-16

a. and Jehovah  
deliver

ish

HIN VISION  
18-24  
12 CHA 18  
17-24

19 Isa 6 1

B.C. 867

ZEDEKIAH  
24, 25 H2 CHR  
18, 23, 24MICAH  
IMPRISONED  
26-28  
H2 CHR 18,  
26-27.

s all

RAMOTH-  
GILEAD20 H2 CHR 18,  
26, 49JEHOSHAPHAT  
IN DANFRA  
31-33  
H2 CHR 18  
30-32

h he, N77

AHAB  
WOUNDED  
W-36  
H2 CHR 18  
43, 44,  
1-14  
in his sim-  
plicity  
s and betwe-  
the coal-  
oil  
m made-ackDEATH OF  
AHAB  
27, 28 H2 CHR  
18, 24.

24 But ZEDEKIAH the son of Che-  
nanah \*went near, and \*SMOTE MI-  
CAIAH on the cheek, and \*said,  
"Which way went the Spirit of *the*  
Lord from me to speak unto thee?"  
25 And Micaiah \*said, "Behold, thou  
shalt see in *that* day, when thou  
shalt go into an inner chamber to hide  
thyself."

26 And the king of Israel \*said, "Take  
MICAH, and carry him back unto  
Amon the governor of the city, and to  
Joash the king's son; 27 and \*say,  
'Thus saith the king, Put this fellow  
in the PRISON, and feed him with  
bread of affliction and with water of  
affliction, until I come in peace.'"

28 And Micaiah \*said, "If thou re-  
turn at all in peace, *the* Lord hath  
not spoken by me." And he \*said,  
"Hearken, O \*people, every one of  
you."

29 So the king of Israel and Jehosha-  
phat the king of Judah \*went up to  
Ramoth-gilead.

30 And the KING OF ISRAEL \*said  
unto Jehoshaphat, "I will DISGUISE  
myself, and enter into the battle; but  
put thou on thy robes." And the king  
of Israel \*disguised himself, and \*went  
into the battle.

31 But the king of Syria commanded  
his thirty and two captains that had  
rule over his chariots, \*saying, "Fight  
neither with small nor great, save only  
with *the* king of Israel."

32 And it \*came to pass, when the cap-  
tains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat,  
that they said, "Surely *he* is the king  
of Israel." And they \*turned aside to  
fight against him: and Jehoshaphat  
\*cried out. 33 And it \*came to pass,  
when the captains of the chariots per-  
ceived that *he* was not the king of  
Israel, that they \*turned back from  
pursuing him.

34 And a certain man drew a BOW  
AT A VENTURE, and smote *the*  
king of Israel between the joints of  
the harness wherefore he \*said unto  
the driver of his chariot, "Turn thine  
hand, and carry me out of the host;  
for I am wounded."

35 And the battle \*increased *that*  
day: and the king was stayed up in  
his chariot against the Syrians, and  
\*died at even: and the blood ran out  
of the wound into the midst of the  
chariot.

36 And there \*went a proclamation  
throughout the host about the going  
down of the sun, \*saying, "Every man  
to his city, and every man to his own  
country."

37 So THE KING \*DIED, and \*was  
brought to Samaria; and they \*buried  
the king in Samaria.

B.C. 867.

38. Ch. 21. 19.

His Acts.

JEHOSHAPHAT  
OVER JUDAH.41-44  
H2 CHR. 20  
31-33  
J. Jehosha-  
phat, Jeho-  
shaphat judgesACTS OF  
JEHOSHAPHAT  
45 See 2 CHR.  
VII-XX  
45, 46 H2 CHR.  
20, 34JEHOSHAPHAT  
AND AHAZIAH  
91d  
47-49,  
H2 CHR 20  
35-37JEHOSHAPHAT'S  
DEATH  
50 H2 CHR 21  
1-4  
Jehoram,  
Jehoshaphat  
exaltedAHAZIAH'S  
EVIL REIGN  
OVER ISRAEL.  
89dA. Ahabish,  
whom Jeho-  
shaphat holds  
o. Jehovah  
Elohim, the  
Exercising and  
Frustrating  
God.

38 And one washed *the* chariot in the  
pool of Samaria; and the dogs \*licked  
up his blood; and they washed his  
armour; according unto the word of  
*the* Lord which he spake.

39 Now the rest of the ACTS OF  
AHAB, and all that he did, and the  
ivory house which he made, and all the  
cities that he built, are they not written  
in the book of the chronicles of *the*  
kings of Israel?

40 So Ahab \*slept with his fathers;  
and Ahabiah his son \*reigned in his  
stead.

41 And JJEHOSHAPHAT the son of  
Asa began to reign over JUDAH in  
the fourth year of Ahab king of Israel.

42 Jehoshaphat was thirty and five years  
old when he began to reign; and he  
reigned twenty and five years in Jeru-  
salem. And his mother's name was  
Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

43 And he \*walked in all the ways of  
Asa his father; he turned not aside  
from it, doing that which was \*RIGHT  
in the eyes of *the* Lord nevertheless the  
high places were not taken away; for  
the people offered and burnt incense  
yet in the high places.

44 And Jehoshaphat \*made peace with  
the king of Israel.

45 Now the rest of the ACTS OF JE-  
HOSHAPHAT, and his might that he  
shewed, and how he warred, are they  
not written in the book of the chronicles  
of the kings of Judah?

46 And the remnant of the sodomites,  
which remained in the days of his father  
Asa, he took out of the land.

47 There was then no king in Edom: a  
deputy was king.

48 Jehoshaphat made ships of Thar-  
shish to go to Ophir for gold: but they  
went not, for the ships were broken at  
Ezion-geber. 49 Then said Ahaziah the  
son of Ahab unto Jehoshaphat, "Let  
my servants go with thy servants in the  
ships." But Jehoshaphat would not.

50 And Jehoshaphat \*slept with his  
fathers, and \*was buried with his  
fathers in the city of David his father:  
and Jehoram his son \*reigned in his  
stead.

51 AHAZIAH the son of Ahab be-  
gan to reign over ISRAEL in Samaria  
the seventeenth year of Jehoshaphat  
king of Judah, and \*reigned two years  
over Israel. 52 And he \*did EVIL in the  
sight of *the* Lord, and \*walked in the  
way of his father, and in the way of his  
mother, and in the way of Jeroboam  
the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin,  
53 for he \*served Baal, and \*worshipped  
him, and \*provoked to anger *the* Lord  
God of Israel, according to all that his  
father had done.



## THE SECOND BOOK OF THE

## KINGS,

COMMONLY CALLED,

## THE FOURTH BOOK OF THE KINGS.

(KINGS OF JUDAH AND ISRAEL FROM JEHOSEPHAT AND AHAZIAH TO THE CAPTIVITY.)

B C about 886

MOAB'S  
REBELLION.AHABIAN  
INQUIRY OF  
BAAL-ZEBUB  
A. Ahabiah,  
Jehovah  
holdsBUT GOD  
ANSWERED HIM  
c. Elijah, My  
God is Jah  
or, God is  
HETHE MESSAGE  
DELIVERED

Hob. ish

a. See Zech 13  
4 Matt 3  
4A CAPTAIN  
AND HIS FIFTY  
SENT TO  
ELIJAH, AND  
CONSUMED.

0 Luke 9 54

THE NAME  
IMPRINTED

**T**HEN Moab <sup>1</sup>rebelled against Israel after the death of Ahab

<sup>2</sup>And <sup>a</sup>AHAZIAH <sup>1</sup>fell down through a <sup>a</sup>lattice in his upper chamber that was in Samaria, and <sup>a</sup>was SICK: and he <sup>1</sup>sent messengers, and <sup>a</sup>said unto them, "Go, <sup>a</sup>INQUIRE of Baal-zebub the <sup>a</sup>god of Ekron whether I shall recover of this disease."

<sup>3</sup>But the ANGEL of <sup>a</sup>the LORD SAID TO <sup>a</sup>ELIJAH the Tishbite, "Arise, <sup>a</sup>go up to meet the messengers of the king of Samaria, and <sup>a</sup>say unto them, <sup>a</sup>'Is it not because there is not a <sup>a</sup>God in Israel, that ye <sup>a</sup>go to inquire of Baal-zebub the <sup>a</sup>god of Ekron?' <sup>a</sup>Now therefore thus <sup>a</sup>said <sup>a</sup>the LORD, Thou shalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but <sup>a</sup>shalt surely <sup>a</sup>die." And Elijah <sup>a</sup>departed.

<sup>4</sup>And when the MESSENGERS <sup>a</sup>TURNED BACK unto him, he <sup>a</sup>said unto them, "Why <sup>a</sup>are ye now turned back?"

<sup>5</sup>And they <sup>a</sup>said unto him, "There came a <sup>a</sup>man up to meet us, and <sup>a</sup>said unto us, <sup>a</sup>'Go, turn again unto the king that sent you, and <sup>a</sup>say unto him, Thus <sup>a</sup>said <sup>a</sup>the LORD, <sup>a</sup>Is it not because there is not a <sup>a</sup>God in Israel, that thou <sup>a</sup>sendest to inquire of Baal-zebub the <sup>a</sup>god of Ekron? therefore thou shalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but <sup>a</sup>shalt surely <sup>a</sup>die."

<sup>7</sup>And he <sup>a</sup>said unto them, "What manner of <sup>a</sup>man was he which came up to meet you, and <sup>a</sup>told you <sup>a</sup>these words?"

<sup>8</sup>And they <sup>a</sup>answered him, "He was an hairy <sup>a</sup>man, and girt with a girdle of leather about his loins." And he <sup>a</sup>said, "It is Elijah the Tishbite."

<sup>9</sup>Then THE KING <sup>a</sup>SENT unto him a CAPTAIN OF FIFTY with his fifty. And he <sup>a</sup>went up to him; and, behold, he <sup>a</sup>sat on the top of an <sup>a</sup>hill. And he <sup>a</sup>spoke unto him, "Thou <sup>a</sup>man of <sup>a</sup>God, the king <sup>a</sup>hath said, <sup>a</sup>'Come down."

<sup>10</sup>And Elijah <sup>a</sup>answered and <sup>a</sup>said to the captain of fifty, "If <sup>a</sup>I be a <sup>a</sup>man of <sup>a</sup>God, then <sup>a</sup>let fire come down from <sup>a</sup>heaven, and <sup>a</sup>consume thee and thy <sup>a</sup>fifty." And there <sup>a</sup>came down FIRE FROM <sup>a</sup>HEAVEN, and <sup>a</sup>consumed him and his <sup>a</sup>fifty.

<sup>11</sup>Again also he <sup>a</sup>sent unto him ANOTHER captain of fifty with his fifty. And he <sup>a</sup>answered and <sup>a</sup>said unto him, "O <sup>a</sup>man of <sup>a</sup>God, thus <sup>a</sup>hath the king said, <sup>a</sup>'Come down quickly."

<sup>12</sup>And Elijah <sup>a</sup>answered and <sup>a</sup>said unto them, "If <sup>a</sup>I be a <sup>a</sup>man of <sup>a</sup>God,

<sup>1</sup>let fire come down from <sup>a</sup>heaven, and <sup>a</sup>consume thee and thy <sup>a</sup>fifty." And the FIRE of <sup>a</sup>God <sup>a</sup>came down from <sup>a</sup>heaven, and <sup>a</sup>consumed him and his <sup>a</sup>fifty.

<sup>13</sup>And he <sup>a</sup>sent again a captain of the THIRD fifty with his fifty. And the third captain of <sup>a</sup>fifty <sup>a</sup>went up, and <sup>a</sup>came and <sup>a</sup>fell on his knees before Elijah, and <sup>a</sup>BESOUGHT HIM, and <sup>a</sup>said unto him, "O <sup>a</sup>man of <sup>a</sup>God, I pray thee, <sup>a</sup>let my <sup>a</sup>life, and the <sup>a</sup>life of these fifty thy servants, be precious in thy sight. <sup>14</sup>Behold, there came fire down from <sup>a</sup>heaven, and <sup>a</sup>burnt up the two captains of the former <sup>a</sup>fifties with their <sup>a</sup>fifties: therefore <sup>a</sup>let my <sup>a</sup>life now be precious in thy sight."

<sup>15</sup>And the ANGEL of <sup>a</sup>the LORD SAID UNTO ELIJAH, "GO DOWN with him: <sup>a</sup>be not afraid of him." And he <sup>a</sup>arose, and <sup>a</sup>went down with him unto the king.

<sup>16</sup>And he <sup>a</sup>said unto him, "Thus <sup>a</sup>said <sup>a</sup>the LORD, Forasmuch as thou <sup>a</sup>hast sent messengers to inquire of Baal-zebub the <sup>a</sup>god of Ekron, <sup>a</sup>is it not because there is no <sup>a</sup>God in Israel to inquire of his word? therefore thou shalt not come down off that bed on which thou art gone up, but <sup>a</sup>shalt surely <sup>a</sup>die."

<sup>17</sup>So he <sup>a</sup>died according to the word of <sup>a</sup>the LORD which Elijah had spoken. And JEHOAM <sup>a</sup>reigned in his stead in the second year of Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah; because he had no son.

<sup>18</sup>Now the rest of the ACTS OF AHAZIAH which he did, are THEY not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

**2** AND it <sup>a</sup>came to pass, when <sup>a</sup>the LORD would TAKE UP <sup>a</sup>ELIJAH into <sup>a</sup>heaven by a <sup>a</sup>whirlwind, that Elijah <sup>a</sup>went with <sup>a</sup>Elisha from <sup>a</sup>Gilgal.

<sup>2</sup>And Elijah <sup>a</sup>said unto Elisha, "Tarry here, I pray thee; for <sup>a</sup>the LORD hath sent me to <sup>a</sup>BETH-EL." And Elisha <sup>a</sup>said unto him, "As <sup>a</sup>the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee." So they <sup>a</sup>went down to Beth-el.

<sup>3</sup>And the SONS OF THE PROPHETS that were at Beth-el <sup>a</sup>came forth to Elisha, and <sup>a</sup>said unto him, "Knowest thou that <sup>a</sup>the LORD <sup>a</sup>will take away thy <sup>a</sup>master from thy head to day?" And he <sup>a</sup>said, "Yea, I know it; hold ye your peace."

<sup>4</sup>And ELIJAH <sup>a</sup>SAID unto him,

B C about 886.

THE THIRD  
CAPTAIN  
FLAID FOR  
HIS LIFE.

a. soul

ELIJAH GOES  
WITH HIMDEATH OF  
AHABIAN  
Jehoram,  
Jehovah is  
exaltedELIJAH AND  
ELISHA GO  
FROM GILGAL  
TO BETH-EL.  
1 Gen 5 24  
J. Jehovah  
e. Elisha, Sal-  
vation of my  
God  
g. Gilgal,  
Rolling  
b. Beth-el,  
House of  
GodTHE SONS  
OF THE  
PROPHETS.JEHOAM  
4 Job 1  
1 Km. 16 34

# 2 KINGS II. 5.

B C. 896  
Jericho,  
City of the  
Moon

SONS OF THE  
PROPHETS

JORDAN.

Jordan,  
Flowing-  
down, or,  
River of  
judgment

WATERS OF  
JORDAN  
DIVIDED  
1 Ish  
8 So Ex 14  
21 Josh 3  
16 v 14

ELISHA'S  
REQUEST

ELIJAH  
TAKEN UP  
1 Comp  
Luke 24 50,  
51 Ch 6  
17 Ps 104  
4

12 Ch 13 14

ELISHA  
DIVIDES THE  
JORDAN  
so off

so even up,  
Hob uph  
hu

THE SEARCH  
FOR ELIJAH  
16, v 7

16, Ser 1 Kin  
18 12 Ezek  
8 3 Acts 8  
39  
e anashem

"Elisha, 'tarry here, I pray thee; for the LORD hath sent me to JERICHO." And he said, "As the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee." So they came to Jericho.

And the SONS OF THE PROPHETS that were at Jericho came to Elisha, and said unto him, "Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to day?" And he answered, "Yea, I know it; hold ye your peace."

And Elisha said unto him, "Tarry, I pray thee, here; for the LORD hath sent me to JORDAN." And he said, "As the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee." And they two went on.

And fifty men of the sons of the prophets went, and stood to view afar off: and they two stood by Jordan.

And Elisha took his mantle, and wrapped it together, and smote the WATERS, and they were DIVIDED hither and thither, so that they two went over on dry ground.

And it came to pass, when they were gone over, that Elisha said unto Elisha, "ASK what I shall do for thee, before I be taken away from thee." And Elisha said, "I pray thee, let a double portion of thy spirit be upon me." And he said, "Thou hast asked a hard thing nevertheless, if thou see me when I am taken from thee, it shall be so unto thee; but if not, it shall not be so."

And it came to pass, as they still went on, and talked, that behold, there appeared a chariot of fire, and horses of fire, and parted them both asunder; and ELIJAH WENT UP by a whirlwind unto heaven.

And Elisha saw it, and he cried, "My father, my father, the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof." And he saw him no more, and he took hold of his own clothes, and rent them in two pieces.

He took up also the MANTLE of Elijah that fell from him, and went back, and stood by the bank of JORDAN; and he took the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and smote the waters, and said, "Where is the LORD God of Elijah?" and when he also had smitten the WATERS, they PARTED hither and thither: and Elisha went over.

And when the SONS OF THE PROPHETS which were to view AT JERICHO saw him, they said, "The spirit of Elijah doth rest on Elisha." And they came to meet him, and bowed themselves to the ground before him. And they said unto him, "Behold now, there be with thy servants fifty strong men; let them go, we pray thee, and seek thy master: lest peradventure the Spirit of the LORD hath taken him up, and cast him upon some mountain, or into some valley." And he said, "Ye shall not send." And when they urged him till he was ashamed, he said, "Send." They

# 2 KINGS III. 9.

B C. 896  
1 Ish A col-  
lective noun.

WATERS OF  
JERICHO  
HEALED  
A according  
as  
b bad.

11 Ser Ex 15  
21-25 Ch  
4 41, 6 6  
John 9 6

JUDGMENT ON  
THE CHILDREN  
OF BATH-SHUL

25 1 Kin 18

c Carmel,  
Fruitful  
field  
d Samaria,  
Watch,  
height

JEHORAM'S  
REFUGION  
ISRAEL  
Ch 17  
Jehoram,  
Jehovah  
exalts

\* statue  
3 1 kin 12,  
28-34.

MOAB REBELLED  
3 Ser Isa 16  
1

JEHORAM  
SENDS TO  
JEHOSHAPHAT  
805  
1 Kin 22 4

THE KING OF  
ISRAEL, JEHOASH,  
AND SOON OF  
FORTH

sent therefore fifty men; and they sought three days, but found him not. And when they came again to him, (for he tarried at Jericho,) he said unto them, "Did I not say unto you, 'Go not?'"

And the men of the city said unto Elisha, "Behold, I pray thee, the situation of this city is pleasant, as my lord seeth: but the water is naught, and the ground barren."

And he said, "Bring me a new cruse, and put SALT therein." And they brought it to him. And he went forth unto the spring of the waters, and cast the salt in there, and said, "Thus saith the LORD, I have healed these waters; there shall not be from thence any more death or barren land."

So the WATERS were HEALED unto this day, according to the saying of Elisha which he spake.

And he went up from thence unto Beth-el: and as he was going up by the way, there came forth little CHILDREN out of the city, and MOCKED him, and said unto him, "Go up, thou bald head; go up, thou bald head." And he turned back, and looked on them, and cursed them in the name of the LORD. And there came forth two she-bears out of the wood, and tare forty and two children of them.

And he went from thence to mount Carmel, and from thence he returned to Samaria.

NOW JEHOHAM the son of Ahab began to reign over ISRAEL in Samaria the eighteenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned twelve years. And he wrought EVIL in the sight of the LORD, but not like his father, and like his mother: for he put away the image of Baal that his father had made. Nevertheless he cleaved unto the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, which made Israel to sin; he departed not therefrom.

And MESHA king of Moab was a sheepmaster, and rendered unto the king of Israel an hundred thousand lambs, and an hundred thousand rams, with the wool. But it came to pass, when Ahab was dead, that the king of Moab rebelled against the king of Israel.

And king Jehoram went out of Samaria the same time, and numbered all Israel. And he went and SENT TO JEHOASHAPHAT the king of Judah, saying, "The king of Moab hath rebelled against me: wilt thou go with me against Moab to battle?" And he said, "I will go up: I am as thou art, my people as thy horses." And he said, "Which way shall we go up?" And he answered, "The way through the wilderness of Edom."

So the king of Israel went, and the king of Judah, and the king of Edom, and they fetched a compass of seven days' journey: and there was NO

B.C. 806.

WATER for the host, and for the cattle that followed them.

<sup>10</sup> And the king of Israel said, "Alas! that the Lord hath called these THREE KINGS together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab!"

11. 1 Kin 22. 7.

<sup>11</sup> But Jehoshaphat said, "Is there not here a prophet of the LORD, that we may inquire of the LORD by him?" And one of the king of Israel's servants answered and said, "Here is Elisha the son of Shaphat, which poured water on the hands of Elijah." <sup>12</sup> And Jehoshaphat said, "The word of the LORD is with him."

THEY INQUIRE OF EILISHA. 12 Ch 2 26.

So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat and the king of Edom went down to him.

<sup>13</sup> And ELISHA SAID UNTO the KING OF ISRAEL, "What have I to do with thee? get thee to the prophets of thy father, and to the prophets of thy mother." And the king of Israel said unto him, "Nay: for the LORD hath called these three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab."

<sup>14</sup> And Elisha said, "As the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, surely, were it not that I regard the presence of Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, I would not look toward thee, nor see thee." <sup>15</sup> But now bring me a minstrel."

ELISHA'S PROPHECY

And it came to pass, when the minstrel played, that the hand of the LORD came upon him. <sup>16</sup> And he said, "Thus saith the LORD, Make this VALLEY FULL OF DITCHES." <sup>17</sup> For thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not see wind, neither shall ye see rain; yet that valley shall be filled with water, that ye may drink, both ye, and your cattle, and your beasts. <sup>18</sup> And this is but a light thing in the sight of the LORD: he will deliver the Moabites also into your hand. <sup>19</sup> And ye shall smite every fenced city, and every choice city, and shall fell every good tree, and stop all wells of water, and mar every good piece of land with stones."

THE COUNTRY FILLED WITH WATER. E. gift offering. u offered up

THE MOABITES TAKE IT FOR BLOOD. w were called together. r girding a girdle

1 destroyed

THE MOABITES DISCOMFITED

<sup>20</sup> And it came to pass in the morning, when the meat offering was offered, that, behold, there CAME WATER by the way of Edom, and the country was filled with water.

<sup>21</sup> And when all the Moabites heard that the kings were come up to fight against them, they gathered all that were able to put on armour, and upward, and stood in the border. <sup>22</sup> And they rose up early in the morning, and the sun shone upon the water, and the Moabites saw the WATER on the other side as RED as blood: <sup>23</sup> and they said, "This is BLOOD: the kings are surely slain, and they have smitten one another: now therefore, Moab, to the spoil!"

<sup>24</sup> And when they came to the camp of Israel, the Israelites rose up and smote the MOABITES, so that they fled before them: but they went forward smiting the Moabites, even in their country. <sup>25</sup> And they beat down

the cities, and on every good piece of land cast every man his stone, and filled it; and they stopped all the wells of water, and felled all the good trees: only in Kir-haraseth left they the stones thereof; howbeit the slingers went about it, and smote it.

<sup>26</sup> And when the KING OF MOAB saw that the battle was too sore for him, he took with him seven hundred men that drew swords, to break through even unto the king of Edom, but they could not. <sup>27</sup> Then he took his ELDEST SON that should have reigned in his stead, and offered him for a burnt offering upon the wall. And there was great indignation against Israel, and they departed from him, and returned to their own land.

4. NOW there cried a certain WOMAN of the wives of the sons of the prophets unto Elisha, saying, "Thy servant my husband is dead; and thou knowest that thy servant did fear the LORD: and the creditor is come to take unto him my two sons to be bondmen."

<sup>2</sup> And Elisha said unto her, "What shall I do for thee? tell me, what hast thou in the house?" And she said, "Thine handmaid hath not any thing in the house, save a POT OF OIL."

<sup>3</sup> Then he said, "Go, borrow these vessels abroad of all thy neighbours, even EMPTY VESSELS; borrow NOT A FEW." <sup>4</sup> And when thou art come in, thou shalt shut the door upon thee and upon thy sons, and shalt pour out into all those vessels, and thou shalt set aside that which is full."

<sup>5</sup> So she went from him, and shut the door upon her and upon her sons, who BROUGHT the vessels to her; and she POURED OUT.

<sup>6</sup> And it came to pass, when the vessels were full, that she said unto her son, "Bring me yet a vessel." And he said unto her, "There is not a vessel more." And the oil stayed.

<sup>7</sup> Then she came and told the man of God. And he said, "Go, sell the oil, and pay thy debt, and live thou and thy children of the rest."

<sup>8</sup> And it fell on a day, that Elisha passed to SHUNEM, where was a GREAT WOMAN; and she constrained him to eat bread. And so it was, that as oft as he passed by, he turned in thither to eat bread.

<sup>9</sup> And she said unto her husband, "Behold now, I perceive that this is an holy man of God, which passeth by us continually." <sup>10</sup> Let us make a little chamber, I pray thee, on the wall; and let us set for him there a bed, and a table, and a stool, and a candlestick: and it shall be, when he cometh to us, that he shall turn in thither."

<sup>11</sup> And it fell on a day, that he came thither, and he turned into the chamber, and lay there. <sup>12</sup> And he

B.C. 806.

1. ish.

THE KING OF MOAB SACRIFICES HIS SON

27. Amos 2. 1.

u. offered him up. a. an ascending offering

THE WIDOW AND HER POT OF OIL. 1 See Lev 25 39 Matt 18 25. 6 Elisha. Saviour God, or, God my Saviour

2 Comp. Matt 25 3, 4, 26 7 Luke 7 37

a. an anointing pot. Heb said; from oil, to anoint. 3 See ch 3 16, 17. u. scant not. 4 Matt 6 6, 18 19, 20

THE OIL MULTIPLIED. 14 THEY bringing.

7 Contrass Matt 25 8, 9 26 8, 9. 1. ish. 8 sons. THE WOMAN OF SHUNEM. 9 Shunem, Two resting places.

1. ish.

u. upper chamber

1. lampstand.

SHE HEARS A SON

R.C. 880.  
G. Gehazi,  
Valky of  
vision.

s son

v entrance,  
Her path-  
ach

i ish

HER CHILD  
DIED

i ish

SHY GOES TO  
ELISHA TO  
CARVAL

p peace

p peace

THE  
SHUNAMMITE  
AND ELISHA

b latter

24 v 18

26 Luk. 10 4

\*said to Gehazi his servant, "Call this Shunammite." And when he had called her, she stood before him. <sup>18</sup> And he said unto him, "Say now unto her, Behold, thou hast been careful for us with all this care; what is to be done for thee? wouldst thou be spoken for to the king, or to the captain of the host?" And she answered, "I dwell among mine own people." <sup>14</sup> And he said, "What then is to be done for her?" And Gehazi answered, "Verily she hath no child, and her husband is old." <sup>15</sup> And he said, "Call her. And when he had called her, she stood in the door." <sup>16</sup> And he said, "About this season, according to the time of life, thou shalt embrace a son." And she said, "Nay, my lord, thou man of God, I do not lie unto thine handmaid."

<sup>17</sup> And the woman conceived, and bare a son at that season that Elisha had said unto her, according to the time of life.

<sup>18</sup> And when the CHILD was grown, it fell on a day, that he went out to his father to the reapers. <sup>19</sup> And he said unto his father, "My head, my head." And he said to a lad, "Carry him to his mother." <sup>20</sup> And when he had taken him, and brought him to his mother, he sat on her knees till noon, and then DIED. <sup>21</sup> And she went up, and laid him on the bed of the man of God, and shut the door upon him, and went out.

<sup>22</sup> And she called unto her husband, and said, "Send me, I pray thee, one of the young men, and one of the asses, that I may run to the man of God, and come again." <sup>23</sup> And he said, "Wherefore wilt thou go to him to day? it is neither new moon, nor sabbath." And she said, "It shall be well." <sup>24</sup> Then she saddled an ass, and said to her servant, "Drive, and go forward; slack not thy riding for me, except I bid thee."

<sup>25</sup> So she went and came unto the man of God to mount Carmel. And it came to pass, when the man of God saw her afar off, that he said to Gehazi his servant, "Behold, yonder is that Shunammite: run now, I pray thee, to meet her, and say unto her, 'Is it well with thee? is it well with thy husband? is it well with the child?'" And she answered, "It is well."

<sup>27</sup> And when she came to the man of God to the hill, she caught him by the feet: but Gehazi came near to thrust her away. And the man of God said, "Let her alone; for her soul is vexed within her: and the Lord hath led it from ine, and hath not told me."

<sup>28</sup> Then she said, "Did I desire a son of my lord? did I not say, 'Do not deceive me?'"

<sup>29</sup> Then he said to Gehazi, "Gird up thy loins, and take my STAFF in thine hand, and go thy way: if thou meet any man, salute him not; and if any salute thee, answer him not again:

and lay my staff upon the face of the child."

<sup>30</sup> And the mother of the child said, "As the Lord liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee." And he arose, and followed her.

<sup>31</sup> And Gehazi passed on before them, and laid the staff upon the face of the child; but there was neither voice, nor hearing. Wherefore he went again to meet him, and told him, saying, "The child is not awaked."

<sup>32</sup> And when ELISHA was come into the house, behold, the child was dead, and laid upon his bed. <sup>33</sup> He went in therefore, and shut the door upon them twain, and prayed unto the Lord. <sup>34</sup> And he went up, and lay upon the child, and put his mouth upon his mouth, and his eyes upon his eyes, and his hands upon his hands: and he stretched himself upon the child; and the flesh of the child waxed warm. <sup>35</sup> Then he returned, and walked in the house to and fro; and went up, and stretched himself upon him and the child sneezed seven times, and the CHILD OPENED HIS EYES.

<sup>36</sup> And he called Gehazi, and said, "Call this Shunammite." So he called her. And when she was come in unto him, he said, "Take up thy son." <sup>37</sup> Then she went in, and fell at his feet, and bowed herself to the ground, and took up her son, and went out.

<sup>38</sup> And Elisha came again to Gilgal: and there was a DEATH in the land; and the sons of the prophets were sitting before him: and he said unto his servant, "Set on the great pot, and seethe pottage for the sons of the prophets."

<sup>39</sup> And one went out into the field to gather herbs, and found a wild vine, and gathered thereof wild gourds his lap full, and came and shewed them into the pot of pottage: for they knew them not. <sup>40</sup> So they poured out for the men to eat. And it came to pass, as they were eating of the pottage, that they cried out, and said, "O thou man of God, there is DEATH in THE POT." And they could not eat thereof.

<sup>41</sup> But he said, "Then bring meal." And he cast it into the pot; and he said, "Pour out for the people, that they may eat." And there was no harm in the pot.

<sup>42</sup> And there came a man from Baalshalisha, and brought the man of God bread of the firstfruits, twenty loaves of barley, and full ears of corn in the husk thereof. And he said, "Give unto the people, that they may eat." <sup>43</sup> And his servant said, "What should I set this before an HUNDRED MEN?" He said again, "Give the people, that they may eat: for thus saith the Lord, They shall eat, and shall leave thereof."

<sup>44</sup> So he set it before them, and they did eat, and left thereof, according to the word of the Lord.

R.C. 880

Jehovah

GEHAZI GONE  
BEFORE

THE CHILD  
RESTORED TO  
LIFE

32-37 Comp

1 Kin. 17

17-24

33 v 4 Matt

6 4

34 Acts 20 10

o once hither,  
and once  
thither

37. Heb 11.25

GIUGI  
DEATH IN THE  
POT  
about 891

as anathshim

i ish

41 See Ex 18,  
29 ch 2 21  
& 10

e evil thing

AN HUNDRED  
MEN 330

42-44. See  
Luk. 9 12-  
17 John 6  
5-13

B.C. about 884.

NAAMAN  
I. Luke 4. 27.  
a. Naaman,  
Pleasant-  
ness  
I. ish  
b before  
J. Jehovah.

THE CAPTIVE  
MAID.

b. before

THE KING OF  
SYRIA SENDS  
TO THE KING  
OF ISRAEL.

KING OF  
ISRAEL'S  
REPLY.

God, Eololum

ELISHA'S  
REQUEST

ELISHA'S  
MESSAGE TO  
NAAMAN  
entrance

NAAMAN  
WROTH

w. wait

HIS SERVANTS  
REASON WITH  
HIM

NAAMAN  
CLEANSED.

**5** NOW NAAMAN, captain of the host of the king of Syria, was a great man with his master, and honourable, because by him the LORD had given deliverance unto Syria: he was also a mighty man in valour, but he was a LEPER.

<sup>2</sup> And the Syrians had gone out by companies, and had brought away captive out of the land of Israel a LITTLE MAID; and she waited on Naaman's wife. <sup>3</sup> And she said unto her mistress, "Would God my lord were with the prophet that is in Samaria! for he would recover him of his leprosy." <sup>4</sup> And one went in, and told his lord, saying, "Thus and thus said the maid that is of the land of Israel."

<sup>5</sup> And the king of Syria said, "Go to, go, and I will send a LETTER UNTO THE KING OF ISRAEL." And he departed, and took with him ten talents of silver, and six thousand pieces of gold, and ten changes of raiment. <sup>6</sup> And he brought the letter to the king of Israel, saying, "Now when this letter is come unto thee, behold, I have therewith sent Naaman my servant to thee, that thou mayest recover him of his leprosy."

<sup>7</sup> And it came to pass, when the king of Israel had read the letter, that he rent his clothes, and said, "Am I God, to kill and to make alive, that this man doth send unto me to recover a man of his leprosy? wherefore consider, I pray you, and see how he seeketh a quarrel against me."

<sup>8</sup> And it was so, when ELISHA the man of God had heard that the king of Israel had rent his clothes, that he went to the king, saying, "Wherefore hast thou rent thy clothes? Let him come now to me, and he shall know that there is a prophet in Israel."

<sup>9</sup> So NAAMAN CAME with his horses and with his chariot, and stood at the door of the house of Elisha.

<sup>10</sup> And Elisha sent a messenger unto him, saying, "GO and WASH in Jordan seven times, and thy flesh shall come again to thee, and thou shalt be clean."

<sup>11</sup> But NAAMAN was wroth, and went away, and said, "Behold, I thought, He will surely come out to me, and stand, and call on the name of the LORD his God, and strike his hand over the place, and recover the leper. <sup>12</sup> Are not Abana and Pharpar, rivers of Damascus, better than all the waters of Israel? may I not wash in them, and be clean?" So he turned and WENT AWAY in a rage.

<sup>13</sup> And his servants came near, and spake unto him, and said, "My father, if the prophet had bid thee do some great thing, wouldest thou not have done it? how much rather then, when he saith to thee, 'Wash, and be clean!'"

<sup>14</sup> Then went he down, and DIPPED himself seven times in Jordan, according to the saying of the man of God. and his flesh came

again like unto the flesh of a little child, and he was CLEAN.

<sup>15</sup> And he returned to the man of God, HE and all his company, and came, and stood before him: and he said, "Behold, now I know that there is no God in all the earth, but in Israel: now therefore, I pray thee, take A BLESSING of thy servant." <sup>16</sup> But he said, "As the LORD liveth, before whom I stand, I will receive none." And he urged him to take it; but he refused.

<sup>17</sup> And Naaman said, "Shall there not then, I pray thee, be given to thy servant two mules' burden of earth? for thy servant will henceforth offer neither burnt offering nor sacrifice unto other gods, but unto the LORD. <sup>18</sup> In this thing the LORD pardon thy servant, that when my master goeth into the house of Rimmon to worship there, and he leaneth on my hand, and I bow myself in the house of Rimmon: when I bow down myself in the house of Rimmon, the LORD pardon thy servant in this thing."

<sup>19</sup> And he said unto him, "Go in peace." So he departed from him a little way.

<sup>20</sup> But GEHAZI, the servant of Elisha the man of God, said, "Behold, my master hath spared Naaman this Syrian, in not receiving at his hands that which he brought: but, as the LORD liveth, I will run after him, and take somewhat of him."

<sup>21</sup> So Gehazi FOLLOWED after NAAMAN. And when Naaman saw him running after him, he lighted down from the chariot to meet him, and said, "Is all well?" <sup>22</sup> And he said, "All is well. My master hath sent me, saying, Behold, even now there be come to me from mount Ephraim two young men of the sons of the prophets: give them, I pray thee, a talent of silver, and two changes of garments."

<sup>23</sup> And Naaman said, "Be content, take two talents." And he urged him, and bound two talents of silver in two bags, with two changes of garments, and laid them upon two of his servants; and they bare them before him. <sup>24</sup> And when he came to the tower, he took them from their hand, and bestowed them in the house, and he let the men go, and they departed.

<sup>25</sup> But HE went in, and stood before his master. And Elisha said unto him, "Whence comest thou, Gehazi?" And he said, "Thy servant went no whither." <sup>26</sup> And he said unto him, "Went not mine heart with thee, when the man turned again from his chariot to meet thee? Is it a time to receive money, and to receive garments, and oliveyards, and vineyards, and sheep, and oxen, and menservants, and maid-servants?" <sup>27</sup> The leprosy therefore of Naaman shall cleave unto thee, and unto thy seed for ever." And HE WENT OUT from his presence a LEPER as white as snow.

B.C. about 884.

NAAMAN'S  
CONVERSION.  
I. ish

p prepare  
a ascending-  
offering  
18 Ch 7 2,  
17  
J. Jehovah  
f Rimmon,  
Very-high

GEHAZI'S  
DECEIT.

p peace.

as anashim.

GEHAZI  
SMITTEN WITH  
LEPROSY

a not hither  
or thither

a silver

B C about 563

TACH SWIMS

1. ish

1 iron

ELISHA  
MARKED  
JAHOMAM

1 ish

THE KING  
OF SYRIA  
TROUBLEDSEND TO  
DO THAN  
18 And Geh  
37 17

1. heavy

ELISHA'S  
ANGELIC  
GUARD  
10 MINISTER,  
HIS mouth  
shut  
3 young man,  
Heb 21:47  
16 2 Chr 32  
7, 8 Ps 55  
18 Rom 817 Ch 2 11  
Ps 34 7  
Heb 1:14THE SYRIAN  
WRITTEN WITH  
BYNDON  
18 Gen 19 11  
n. nation.  
4 delusions

**6** AND the SONS OF THE PROPHETS said unto Elisha, "Behold now, the place where we dwell with thee is too strait for us. <sup>2</sup> Let us go, we pray thee, unto Jordan, and take thence every man a beam, and let us make us a place there, where we may dwell." And he answered, "Go ye." <sup>3</sup> And one said, "Be content, I pray thee, and go with thy servants." And he answered, "I will go." <sup>4</sup> So he went with them. And when they came to Jordan, they cut down wood. <sup>5</sup> But as one was felling a beam, the axe-head fell into the water: and he cried, and said, "Alas, master!" for it was borrowed. <sup>6</sup> And the man of God said, "Where fell it?" And he shewed him the place. And he cut down a stick, and cast it in thither; and the IRON DID SWIM. <sup>7</sup> Therefore said he, "Take it up to thee." And he put out his hand, and took it.

<sup>8</sup> Then the KING OF SYRIA warred against Israel, and took counsel with his servants, saying, "In such and such a place shall be my camp." <sup>9</sup> And the man of God sent unto the king of Israel, saying, "Beware that thou pass not such a place, for thither the Syrians are come down." <sup>10</sup> And the king of Israel sent to the place which the man of God told him and warned him of, and saved himself there, not once nor twice.

<sup>11</sup> Therefore the heart of the king of Syria was sore troubled for this thing; and he called his servants, and said unto them, "Will ye not shew me which of us is for the king of Israel?" <sup>12</sup> And one of his servants said, "None, my lord, O king: but Elisha, the prophet that is in Israel, telleth the king of Israel the words that thou speakest in thy bedchamber."

<sup>13</sup> And he said, "Go and spy where he is, that I may send and fetch him." And it was told him, saying, "Behold, he is in DOTHAN." <sup>14</sup> Therefore sent he thither horses, and chariots, and a great host: and they came by night, and compassed the city about.

<sup>15</sup> And when the servant of the man of God was risen early, and gone forth, behold, an host compassed the city both with horses and chariots. And his servant said unto him, "Alas, my master! how shall we do?" <sup>16</sup> And he answered, "Fear not: for they that be with us are more than they that be with them."

<sup>17</sup> And Elisha prayed, and said, "Lord, I pray thee, open his eyes, that he may see." And the Lord opened the eyes of the young man, and he saw: and behold, the mountain was full of HORSES AND CHARIOTS OF FIRE round about Elisha.

<sup>18</sup> And when they came down to him, Elisha prayed unto the Lord, and said, "Smite this people, I pray thee, with d BLINDNESS." And he smote them with d blindness according to the word of Elisha.

<sup>19</sup> And Elisha said unto them, "This is not the way, neither is this the city: follow me, and I will bring you to the man whom ye seek." But he led them to SAMARIA.

<sup>20</sup> And it came to pass, when they were come into Samaria, that Elisha said, "Lord, open the eyes of these men, that they may see." And the Lord opened their eyes, and they saw; and behold, they were in the midst of Samaria.

<sup>21</sup> And the king of Israel said unto Elisha, when he saw them, "My father, shall I smite them? shall I smite them?"

<sup>22</sup> And he answered, "Thou shalt not smite them: wouldest thou smite those whom thou hast taken captive with thy sword and with thy bow? SET BREAD AND WATER BEFORE THEM, that they may eat and drink, and go to their master."

<sup>23</sup> And he prepared great provision for them: and when they had eaten and drunk, he sent them away, and they went to their master. So the bands of Syria came no more into the land of Israel.

<sup>24</sup> And it came to pass after this, that Ben-hadad king of Syria gathered all his host, and went up, and besieged SAMARIA. <sup>25</sup> And there was a great FAMINE in Samaria: and, behold, they besieged it, until an ass's head was sold for fourscore pieces of silver, and the fourth part of a cab of doves dung for five pieces of silver.

<sup>26</sup> And as the king of Israel was passing by upon the wall, there cried A WOMAN unto him, saying, "Help, my lord, O KING." <sup>27</sup> And he said, "If the Lord do not help thee, whence shall I help thee? out of the barnfloor, or out of the winepress?" <sup>28</sup> And the king said unto her, "What aileth thee?" And she answered, "This woman said unto me, 'Give thy son, that we may eat him to day, and we will eat my son to morrow.' <sup>29</sup> So we boiled my son, and did eat him: and I said unto her on the next day, 'Give thy son, that we may eat him,' and she hath hid her son."

<sup>30</sup> And it came to pass, when the KING heard the words of the woman, that he rent his clothes; and he passed by upon the wall, and the people looked, and, behold, he had sackcloth upon his flesh. <sup>31</sup> Then he said, "God do so and more also to me, if the head of Elisha the son of Shaphat shall stand on him this day."

<sup>32</sup> But ELISHA sat in his house, and the elders sat with him; and the king sent a man from before him: but ere the MESSENGER came to him, he said to the elders, "See ye how this son of a murderer hath sent to take away mine head? look, when the messenger cometh, shut the door, and hold him fast at the door: is not the head of his master's feet behind him?"

<sup>33</sup> And while he yet talked with them, behold, the messenger came down unto

B C about 563

ELISHA LEAD  
THEM TO  
SAMARIA

Jehovah

JEROMAN  
FEELS THEM22 Prov 25,  
21, 22 Matt  
5 48-49  
Rom 12 20BEN-HADAD  
GATHERED  
SAMARIA  
ABOUT 552

FAMINE

29 Lev 25 32  
Deut 28  
63-67

JEROMAN

A MESSENGER  
CAME TO  
ELISHA.

1 kin is 4

B.C. 864.

head, and <sup>6</sup>said unto him, "Thus <sup>7</sup>said the LORD God of Israel, I have ANOINTED thee king over the people of the LORD, even over Israel. <sup>7</sup> And thou shalt smite the house of Ahab thy master, that I may avenge the blood of my servants the prophets, and the blood of all the servants of the LORD, at the hand of Jezebel. <sup>8</sup> For the whole house of Ahab shall perish: and I will cut off from Ahab him that pisseth against the wall, and him that is shut up and left in Israel: <sup>9</sup> and I will make the house of Ahab like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of Baasha the son of Ahijah: <sup>10</sup> and the dogs shall eat Jezebel in the portion of Jezreel, and there shall be none to bury her." And he opened the door, and <sup>11</sup>fled.

<sup>11</sup> Then JEHU CAME FORTH to the servants of his lord: and one <sup>12</sup>said unto him, "Is <sup>13</sup>fall well? wherefore came this mad fellow to thee?" And he <sup>14</sup>said unto them, "Ye know the man, and his communication." <sup>15</sup> And they <sup>16</sup>said, "It is false: tell us now." And he <sup>17</sup>said, "Thus and thus spake he to me, saying, Thus <sup>18</sup>said the LORD, I have anointed thee king over Israel."

<sup>19</sup> Then they <sup>20</sup>hasted, and <sup>21</sup>took every man his garment, and <sup>22</sup>put it under him on the top of the stairs, and <sup>23</sup>blew with trumpets, <sup>24</sup>saying, "Jehu is king."

<sup>25</sup> So JEHU the son of Jehoshaphat the son of Nimshi <sup>26</sup>CONSPIRED AGAINST JORAM. (Now Joram had kept Ramoth-gilead, he and all Israel, because of Hazael king of Syria. <sup>27</sup> But <sup>28</sup>king Joram <sup>29</sup>was returned to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds which the Syrians had given him, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria) And Jehu <sup>30</sup>said, "If it be your minds, then let none go forth nor escape out of the city to go to tell in Jezreel."

<sup>31</sup> So Jehu <sup>32</sup>rode in a chariot, and <sup>33</sup>went to Jezreel; for Joram lay there. And Ahaziah king of Judah was come down to see Joram.

<sup>34</sup> And there stood a WATCHMAN on the tower in Jezreel, and he <sup>35</sup>spied the company of Jehu as he came, and <sup>36</sup>said, "I see a company." And Joram <sup>37</sup>said, "Take an horseman, and send to meet them, and let him say, 'Is it peace?'"

<sup>38</sup> So there <sup>39</sup>went one on horseback to meet him, and <sup>40</sup>said, "Thus <sup>41</sup>said the king, is it peace?" And Jehu <sup>42</sup>said, "What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me." And the watchman <sup>43</sup>told, saying, "The messenger came to them, but he cometh not again."

<sup>44</sup> Then he <sup>45</sup>went out a second on horseback, which came to them, and <sup>46</sup>said, "Thus <sup>47</sup>said the king, is it peace?" And Jehu <sup>48</sup>answered, "What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me." <sup>49</sup> And the watchman <sup>50</sup>told, saying, "He came even unto them, and cometh not again: and the driving is like the driving of Jehu the son of Nimshi; for he driveth furiously."

8 or, every male

JEHU PROCLAIMED KING p. 16 peace.

1. lab.

2. reigneth.

JEHU'S CONSPIRACY.

15. Ch. 6. 29.

JEZEEL. JEHORAM SENDS TO MEET JEHU. 16. Ch. 6. 29.

1. In madness

B.C. 864.

<sup>51</sup> And JORAM <sup>52</sup>said, "Make ready." And his chariot <sup>53</sup>was made ready. And Joram king of Israel and Ahaziah king of Judah <sup>54</sup>went out, each in his chariot, and they <sup>55</sup>went out against Jehu, and <sup>56</sup>met him in the portion of Naboth the Jezreelite.

<sup>57</sup> And it <sup>58</sup>came to pass, when Joram saw Jehu, that he <sup>59</sup>said, "Is it peace, Jehu?" And he <sup>60</sup>answered, "What peace, so long as the whoredoms of thy mother Jezebel and her witchcrafts are so many?" <sup>61</sup> And Joram <sup>62</sup>turned his hands, and <sup>63</sup>fled, and <sup>64</sup>said to Ahaziah, "There is treachery, O Ahaziah."

<sup>65</sup> And JEHU <sup>66</sup>drew a bow with his full strength, and <sup>67</sup>SMOTE JEHORAM between his arms, and the arrow <sup>68</sup>went out at his heart, and he <sup>69</sup>sunk down in his chariot.

<sup>70</sup> Then <sup>71</sup>said Jehu to Bidkar his captain, "Take up, and cast him in the portion of the field of Naboth the Jezreelite: for remember how that, when I and <sup>72</sup>RAHO rode together after Ahab his father, the LORD laid this burden upon him: <sup>73</sup> Surely I have seen yesterday the blood of Naboth, and the blood of his sons, <sup>74</sup>said the LORD; and I will requite thee in this plat, <sup>75</sup>said the LORD. Now therefore take and cast him into the plat of ground, according to the word of the LORD."

<sup>76</sup> But when AHAZIAH the king of Judah saw this, he <sup>77</sup>FLED by the way of the garden house. And Jehu <sup>78</sup>followed after him, and <sup>79</sup>said, "Smite him also in the chariot." And they did so at the going-up to Gur, which is by Belem. And he <sup>80</sup>fled to Megiddo, and <sup>81</sup>died there.

<sup>82</sup> And his servants <sup>83</sup>carried him in a chariot to Jerusalem, and <sup>84</sup>buried him in his sepulchre with his fathers in the city of David.

<sup>85</sup> And in the eleventh year of Joram the son of Ahab began AHAZIAH to reign over Judah.

<sup>86</sup> And when Jehu <sup>87</sup>was come to Jezreel, JEZEEL heard of it; and she <sup>88</sup>paintured her face, and <sup>89</sup>tired her head, and <sup>90</sup>looked out at a window. <sup>91</sup> And as Jehu entered in at the gate, she <sup>92</sup>said, "Had Zimri peace, who slew his master?" <sup>93</sup> And he <sup>94</sup>lifted up his face to the window, and <sup>95</sup>said, "Who is on my side? who?" And there <sup>96</sup>looked out to him two or three eunuchs. <sup>97</sup> And he <sup>98</sup>said, "Throw her down." So THEY <sup>99</sup>THREW HER DOWN and some of her blood <sup>100</sup>was sprinkled on the wall, and on the horses: and he <sup>101</sup>trode her under foot.

<sup>102</sup> And when he <sup>103</sup>was come in, he <sup>104</sup>did eat and <sup>105</sup>drink, and <sup>106</sup>said, "Go, see now this cursed woman, and bury her: for she is a king's daughter."

<sup>107</sup> And they <sup>108</sup>went to bury her: but they found no more of her than the skull, and the feet, and the palms of her hands. <sup>109</sup> Wherefore they came again, and <sup>110</sup>told him. And he <sup>111</sup>said, "This is the word of the LORD, which he spake by his servant Elijah the Tishbite, saying, 'In the portion of Jezreel shall

JEHORAM AND AHASIAH MEET JEHU.

JEHU SMITES JEHORAM killed him hand with the bow.

Jehovah. 26 1 Kin. 21 19.

AHAZIAH SLAIN

AHASIAH about 864.

DEATH OF JEZEEL about 864. b. put her eyes in painting

26 1 Kin. 21 23.

B. C. about 884

"dogs eat the flesh of Jezebel: <sup>37</sup> and the carcase of Jezebel shall be as dung upon the face of the field in the portion of Jezreel; so that they shall not say, This is Jezebel."

JERU S  
LITTLE.

**10** AND Ahab had seventy sons in Samaria. And JEHU WROTE letters, and sent to Samaria, unto the rulers of Jezreel, TO THE ELDERS, and to them that brought up Ahab's children, saying, <sup>1</sup> "Now as soon as this letter cometh to you, seeing your master's sons are with you, and there are with you chariots and horses, a fenced city also, and armour; <sup>2</sup> look even out the best and meekest of your master's sons, and set him on his father's throne, and fight for your master's house."

THE ANSWER.

<sup>3</sup> But they were exceedingly afraid, and said, "Behold, two kings stood not before him. how then shall we stand?"

<sup>4</sup> And he that was over the house, and he that was over the city, the elders also, and the bringers up of the children, sent to Jehu, saying, "We are thy servants, and will do all that thou shalt bid us; we will not make any king: do thou that which is good in thine eyes."

AHAB'S  
SEVENTY SONS  
SLAIN  
for him

<sup>5</sup> Then he wrote a letter the second time to them, saying, "If ye be mine, and if ye will hearken unto my voice, take ye the HEADS of the men your master's sons, and come to me to Jezreel by to-morrow this time"

Now the KING'S SONS, being seventy persons, were with the great men of the city, which brought them up.

7 1 Kin 21  
21

<sup>7</sup> And it came to pass, when the letter came to them, that they took the king's sons, and slew seventy persons, and put their heads in baskets, and sent him them to Jezreel.

<sup>8</sup> And there came a messenger, and told him, saying, "They have brought the heads of the king's sons." And he said, "Lay ye them in TWO HEAPS at the entering in of the gate until the morning"

9 Ch 9 14 24

<sup>9</sup> And it came to pass in the morning, that he went out, and stood, and said to all the people, "Ye be righteous: behold, I conspired against my master, and slew him; but who slew all these? <sup>10</sup> Know now that there shall fall unto the earth nothing of the word of the LORD, which the LORD spake concerning the house of Ahab for the LORD hath done that which he spake by his servant Elijah."

10 1 Kin 21  
1-20

<sup>11</sup> So Jehu slew all that remained of the house of Ahab in Jezreel, and all his great men, and his kinsfolks, and his priests, until he left him none remaining.

<sup>12</sup> And he arose and departed, and came to Samaria. And as he was at the shearing house in the way, Jehu met with the BRETHREN OF AHAZIAH king of Judah, and said, "Who are ye?" And they answered, "We are the brethren of Ahaziah; and we go down to salute the children of the

6. 8085

291

B. C. 884.

king and the children of the queen." <sup>14</sup> And he said, "Take them alive." And they took them alive, and slew them at the pit of the shearing house, even two and forty men; neither left he any of them.

<sup>15</sup> And when he was departed thence, he lighted on JEHOHADAB the son of RECHAB coming to meet him: and he saluted him, and said to him, "Is thine heart right, as my heart is with thy heart?" And Jehonadab answered, "It is." "If it be, give me thine hand." And he gave him his hand; and he took him up to him into the chariot. <sup>16</sup> And he said, "Come with me, and see my zeal for the LORD." So they made him ride in his chariot.

<sup>17</sup> And when he came to Samaria, he slew all that remained unto AHAB in Samaria, till he had DESTROYED him, according to the saying of the LORD, which he spake to Elijah.

<sup>18</sup> And Jehu gathered all the people together, and said unto them, "Ahab served BAAL a little, but Jehu shall serve him much. <sup>19</sup> Now therefore call unto me all the prophets of Baal, all his servants, and all his priests; let none be wanting: for I have a great sacrifice to do to Baal; whosoever shall be wanting, he shall not live." But Jehu did it in subtilty, to the intent that he might destroy the worshippers of Baal.

<sup>20</sup> And Jehu said, "Proclaim a solemn assembly for the LORD." And they proclaimed it.

<sup>21</sup> And Jehu sent through all Israel, and all the worshippers of Baal came, so that there was not a man left that came not. And they came into the house of Baal: and the house of Baal was full from one end to another. <sup>22</sup> And he said unto him that was over the vestry, "Bring forth vestments for all the worshippers of Baal." And he brought them forth vestments.

<sup>23</sup> And Jehu went, and Jehonadab the son of Rechab, into the house of Baal, and said unto the worshippers of Baal, "Search, and look that there be here with you none of the servants of the LORD, but the worshippers of Baal only."

<sup>24</sup> And when they went in to offer sacrifices and burnt offerings, Jehu appointed fourscore men without, and said, "If any of the men whom I have brought into your hands escape, he that letteth him go, his life shall be for the life of him."

<sup>25</sup> And it came to pass, as soon as he had made an end of offering the burnt offering, that Jehu said to the guard and to the captains, "Go in, and slay them; let none come forth." And they smote them with the edge of the sword; and the guard and the captains cast them out, and went to the city of the house of Baal. <sup>26</sup> And they brought forth the images out of the house of Baal, and burned them. <sup>27</sup> And they brake down the image of Baal, and brake down the house of

JERU AND  
JEHOHADAB  
10 See Jer. 36.  
12-19  
J. Jehonadab,  
Jehovah  
freely gave.  
r. Rechab,  
Rider,  
a. according  
sa.

REMNANT OF  
AHAB SLAIN.  
1 Kin 21 21

SAMARIA.  
JEHU  
ASSEMBLED THE  
SERVANTS OF  
BAAL.  
18 1 Kin 16  
31, 32

s servants

s sanctify

s servants

s. iah.

m. mouth to  
mouthTHEY ARE  
SLAIN

p. prepara.  
a. ascending-  
offerings  
s. iah  
a. anahshum

a. soul.

p. preparing  
a. ascending-  
offering

s. statues.

s. statue.

U 2



B.C. 884.

\*Baal, and \*made it a draught-house unto this day.

<sup>28</sup> Thus JEHU \*DESTROYED \*BAAL out of Israēl.

<sup>29</sup> Howbeit from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made \*Israēl to sin, JEHU departed not from after them, *to wit*, the golden calves that were in Beth-ēl, and that were in Dan.

<sup>30</sup> And \*the LORD \*said unto Jehu, "Because thou \*hast done well in executing that which is right in mine eyes, and \*hast done unto the house of Ahab according to all that was in mine heart, thy \*children of the fourth generation shall sit on the throne of Israēl."

<sup>31</sup> But Jehu took no heed to walk in the law of \*the LORD \*God of Israēl with all his heart: for he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam, which made \*Israēl to sin.

<sup>32</sup> In \*those \*days \*the LORD began to cut Israēl short: and HAZAEL \*SMOTE them in all the borders of ISRAEL; <sup>33</sup> from \*Jordan \*eastward, \*all the land of \*Gilead, the Gadites, and the Reubenites, and the Manassites, from Aroer, which is by the river Arnon, even \*Gilead and \*Baslian.

<sup>34</sup> Now the rest of the ACTS OF JEHU, and all that he did, and all his might, are THEY not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israēl?

<sup>35</sup> And Jehu \*slept with his fathers and \*he buried him in Samaria. And J Jehozabab his son reigned in his stead.

<sup>36</sup> And the time that Jehu reigned over Israēl in Samaria was twenty and eight years.

**11** AND when ATHALIAH the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she \*arose and \*DESTROYED \*all the SEED \*ROYAL.

<sup>2</sup> But J Jehosheba, the daughter of \*king Joram, sister of Ahaziah, \*took J JOASH the son of Ahaziah, and \*stole him from among the king's sons which were \*slain; and they \*HID him, even him and his \*nurse, in the bedchamber from \*Athaliah, so that he was not slain.

<sup>3</sup> And he \*was with her hid in the house of \*the LORD six years. And Athaliah did reign over the land.

<sup>4</sup> And the seventh \*year J Jehoiada sent and \*fetched \*the rulers over \*hundreds, with the captains and the \*guard, and \*brought THEM to him into the house of \*the LORD, and \*made a covenant with them, and \*took an oath of THEM in the house of \*the LORD, and \*SHEWED THEM \*the king's son. <sup>5</sup> And he \*commanded them, saying, "This is the thing that ye \*shall do; A \*third part of you \*that enter in on the sabbath \*shall even be keepers of the watch of the king's house; <sup>6</sup> and a \*third part \*shall be at the gate of \*Sūr; and a third part at the gate behind the \*guard. so \*shall ye keep the watch of the house, that it be not broken down. <sup>7</sup> And two parts of all you \*that go forth on the sabbath, even they \*shall

B.C. 878.

J. Jehosheba.  
s. Sol. S. 3, 7, 8.

i. lah.

r. or, rows,  
Jeh. sedes-  
rōth

THE GUARD  
9-11 112 CH. 22  
28-10  
m. anahaim.

j. s. house of  
Jehovah  
11 s Song 3  
7, 8  
r. or, runners  
s shoulder  
h house

JEHOASH  
CROWNED  
19 112 CH. 22  
11  
d or, diadem,  
helmet

Let the  
king live

ATHALIAH  
SLAIN  
17-16  
H 112 CH. 23  
12-15  
14 Ch. 23 8  
2 Ch. 24 31  
h s house of  
Jehovah.

r. or, rows

THE  
COVENANT  
17 112 CH. 23  
16

BAAL  
SET DOWN  
18 112 CH. 23  
17

m Mattan,

Gift  
JEHOASH  
MADE KING  
16-21  
112 CH. 23  
16-21 and  
24 1.

keep \*the WATCH of the house of \*the LORD ABOUT THE KING. <sup>8</sup> And ye \*shall compass the king round about, \*every man with his weapons in his hand; and he \*that cometh within the \*ranges, \*let him be slain: and \*be ye \*with the king as he goeth out and as he cometh in.

<sup>9</sup> And the captains over the hundreds \*did according to all things that Jehoiada the priest commanded: and they \*took \*every man his \*men \*that were to come in on the sabbath, with \*them that should go out on the sabbath, and \*came to Jehoiada the priest. <sup>10</sup> And to the captains over \*hundreds \*did the priest give \*king David's \*spears and \*shields, that were in the \*temple of \*the LORD. <sup>11</sup> And the \*guard \*stood, \*every man with his weapons in his hand, round about the king, from the right \*corner of the \*temple, to the left \*corner of the \*temple, along by the altar and the \*temple.

<sup>12</sup> And he \*BROUGHT FORTH THE KING'S \*SON, and \*put \*the crown upon him, and gave him \*the testimony; and they \*made him king, and \*anointed him; and they \*clapped their hands, and \*said, "Let God save the king."

<sup>13</sup> And when ATHALIAH \*heard \*the noise of the \*guard and of the people, she \*came to the people into the \*temple of \*the LORD. <sup>14</sup> And when she \*looked, behold, the king \*stood by a \*pillar, as the manner was, and the princes and the trumpeters by the king, and all the people of the land \*rejoiced, and \*blew with trumpets. and Athaliah \*rent her \*clothes, and \*cried, "Treason, Treason."

<sup>15</sup> But Jehoiada the priest \*commanded \*the captains of the hundreds, the officers of the host, and \*said unto them, "Have her forth without the \*ranges" and \*him that followeth her \*kill with the sword" For the priest had said, "Let her not be slain in the house of \*the LORD" <sup>16</sup> And they \*laid hands on her; and she \*went by the way by the which the horses came into the king's house: and there \*was she SLAIN.

<sup>17</sup> And Jehoiada \*made a \*COVENANT between \*the LORD and the king and the people, that they should be \*the LORD's people; between the king also and the people.

<sup>18</sup> And all the people of the land \*went into the house of \*Baal, and \*broke it down; his \*altars and his \*images brake they in pieces thoroughly, and slew \*Mattan the priest of \*Baal before the altars.

And the priest \*appointed officers over the house of \*the LORD. <sup>19</sup> And he \*took \*the rulers over \*hundreds, and the captains, and the \*guard, and \*all the people of the land; and they \*brought down \*THE KING from the house of \*the LORD, and \*came by the way of the gate of the \*guard to the king's house. And he \*sat on the throne of the kings.

CONDUCT OF  
JEHU.  
29. 1 Kin. 12.  
26, 29.

s sons.

31 1 Kin. 14  
16

HAZAELE  
ISRAEL  
about 860,  
b borders  
t toward the  
rising of the  
sun.

JEHU'S DEATH

J Jehosheba,  
Jehovah  
holds.

ATHALIAH.  
884.  
1 112 CH. 22  
10 Ch. 8  
26.

JEHOASH  
HIDDEN  
2, 3 H 2 CH. 22  
11, 12  
J Jehosheba,  
Jehovah's  
oath  
J Jehosh, or  
Jehosheba, Je-  
hovah gave.  
a Athaliah,  
Taken away  
of Jehovah.

AND GUARDED  
678  
6-8 112 CH. 22  
1-7  
J Jehoiada,  
Jehovah  
knows  
e. cut, or, con-  
firmed, or  
Jer 34 18,  
19.

s 56r, Apo-  
stacy, or,  
Turning-  
aside.

B.C. 878.

21 112 CHR. 24  
1.

REIGN OF  
JEHOASH OVER  
JUDAH  
1-3 112 CHR.  
24 1-3  
Zibiah,  
Gazelle.  
Jehovah.

112 PROPHET  
4, 5 112 CHR.  
24 4, 5 Ex  
30 11-16.  
silver.  
1 sh

o of the souls  
of his esti-  
mation, Lev  
27 4.

REPAIRS OF  
THE TEMPLE  
DETAILED  
ROD  
6-8 112 CHR.  
24 6, 7

MONEY  
CONVEYED  
9-13 112 CHR.  
24 8-13.

Jehovah

silver

THE  
WORKMEN.  
18-16  
112 CHR. 24  
18 And see  
2 CHR. 24.  
18-22.

20 And all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city was in quiet: and they slew Athaliah with the sword beside the king's house.

21 Seven years old was Jehoash when he began to reign.

**12** IN the seventh year of Jehu JEHOASH began to reign; and forty years reigned he IN JERUSALEM. And his mother's name was Zibiah of Beer-sheba. 2 And Jehoash did that which was RIGHT in the sight of the LORD all his days wherein Jehoiaha the priest instructed him. 3 But the high places were not taken away: the people still sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places.

4 And Jehoash said to the priests, "All the money of the dedicated things that I have brought into the house of the LORD, even the money of every one that passeth the account, the money of that every man is set at, and all the money that cometh into any man's heart to bring into the house of the LORD, let the priests take it to them, every man of his acquaintance: and let them REPAIR the breaches of the HOUSE, wheresoever any breach shall be found."

5 But it was so, that in the three and twentieth year of king Jehoash the priests had not repaired the breaches of the house.

7 Then king Jehoash called for Jehoiaha the priest, and the other priests, and said unto them, "Why repair ye not the breaches of the house? now therefore receive no more money of your acquaintance, but deliver it for the breaches of the house." 8 And the priests consented to receive no more money of the people, neither to repair the breaches of the house.

9 But Jehoiaha the priest took a chest, and bored a hole in the lid of it, and set it beside the altar, on the right side as one cometh into the house of the LORD: and the priests that kept the door put therein all the money that was brought into the house of the LORD. 10 And it was so, when they saw that there was much money in the chest, that the king's scribe and the high priest came up, and they put up in bags, and told the money that was found in the house of the LORD. 11 And they gave the money, being told, into the hands of them that did the work, that had the oversight of the house of the LORD: and they laid it out to the carpenters and builders, that wrought upon the house of the LORD, and to masons, and hewers of stone, and to buy timber and hewed stone to repair the breaches of the house of the LORD, and for all that was laid out for the house to repair it.

13 Howbeit there were not made for the house of the LORD bowls of silver, snuffers, basins, trumpets, any vessels of gold, or vessels of silver, of the money that was brought into the house of the LORD: 14 but they gave that to

the workmen, and repaired therewith the house of the LORD. 15 Moreover they reckoned not with the men, into whose hand they delivered the money to be bestowed on workmen: for they dealt faithfully.

16 The trespass money and sin money was not brought into the house of the LORD: it was the priests'.

17 Then HAZAEL king of Syria went up, and fought against Gath, and took it: and Hazael set his face to go up to Jerusalem.

18 And Jehoash king of Judah took all the hallowed things that Jehoshaphat, and Jehoram, and Ahaziah, his fathers, kings of Judah, had dedicated, and his own hallowed things, and all the gold that was found in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and in the king's house, and sent it to Hazael king of Syria: and he went away from Jerusalem.

19 And the rest of the ACTS OF JOASH, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

20 And his servants arose, and made a conspiracy, and slew Joash in the house of Millo, which goeth down to Sila. 21 For Jozachar the son of Shimeath, and Jehoahaz the son of Shomer, his servants, smote him, and he died; and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David: and AMAZIAH his son reigned in his stead.

**13** IN the three and twentieth year of Joash the son of Ahaziah king of Judah JEHOAHAZ the son of Jehu began to reign over ISRAEL in Samaria, and reigned seventeen years. 2 And he did that which was EVIL in the sight of the LORD, and followed the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, which made Israel to sin; he departed not therefrom.

3 And the ANGER of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and he delivered them into the hand of Hazael king of Syria, and into the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael, all their days.

4 And Jehoahaz besought the LORD, and the LORD hearkened unto him for he saw the oppression of Israel, because the king of Syria oppressed them. 5 (And the LORD gave Israel a SAVIOUR, so that they went out from under the hand of the Syrians: and the children of Israel dwelt in their tents, as beforetime.)

6 Nevertheless they departed not from the sins of the house of Jeroboam, who made Israel sin, but walked therein: and there remained the grove also in Samaria.) 7 Neither did he leave of the people to Jehoahaz but fifty horsemen, and ten chariots, and ten thousand footmen; for the king of Syria had destroyed them, and had made them like the dust by threshing.

8 Now the rest of the ACTS OF JEHOAHAZ, and all that he did, and his might, are they not written in the

B.C. 866.

m. anahabim,  
plural of lah16 Lev 5 15,  
18.HAZAI  
about 840  
17, 18 112 CHR  
24 23, 24.

DEATH OF  
JEHOASH.  
19-21  
112 CHR. 24  
25-27  
839

Amaziah,  
Strength of  
Jehovah

REIGN OF  
JEHOHAZ  
OVER ISRAEL  
866  
Jehoahaz,  
Jehovah  
holds  
Jehovah

WRATH  
about 849.

DELIVERANCE  
about 842

s. sons.

7 Amos 1 3.

DEATH OF  
JEHOHAZ.

B.C. about 772.

it; and all the women therein that were with child he ripped up.

<sup>17</sup> In the nine and thirtieth year of Azariah king of Judah began Menahem the son of Gadi to reign over ISRAEL, and reigned ten years in Samaria.

<sup>18</sup> And he did that which was EVIL in the sight of the LORD: he departed not all his days from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

THE KING OF ASSYRIA.  
771.

silver.

1. ish.

DEATH OF MENAHEM

<sup>19</sup> And PUL the king of Assyria came against the land: and Menahem gave Pul a thousand talents of silver, that his hand might be with him to confirm the kingdom in his hand. <sup>20</sup> And Menahem exacted the money of Israel, even of all the mighty men of wealth, of each man fifty shekels of silver, to give to the king of Assyria. So the king of Assyria turned back, and stayed not there in the land.

<sup>21</sup> And the rest of the ACTS OF MENAHEM, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

<sup>22</sup> And Menahem slept with his fathers; and Pekahiah his son reigned in his stead.

<sup>23</sup> In the fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah PEKAHIAH the son of Menahem began to reign over ISRAEL in Samaria, and reigned two years.

<sup>24</sup> And he did that which was EVIL in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

<sup>25</sup> But PEKAH the son of Remaliah, a captain of his, conspired against him, and smote him in Samaria, in the palace of the king's house, with Argob and Arieah, and with him fifty men of the Gileadites: and he killed him, and reigned in his room.

<sup>26</sup> And the rest of the ACTS OF PEKAHIAH, and all that he did, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

<sup>27</sup> In the two and fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah PEKAH the son of Remaliah began to reign over ISRAEL in Samaria, and reigned twenty years. <sup>28</sup> And he did that which was EVIL in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

<sup>29</sup> In the days of Pekah king of Israel came Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and took Ijon, and Abelbeth-machah, and Janoah, and Kedesh, and Hazor, and Gilead, and Galilee, all the land of Naphtali, and carried them captive to Assyria.

<sup>30</sup> And HOSHEA the son of Elah made a conspiracy against Pekah the son of Remaliah, and smote him, and slew him, and reigned in his stead, in the twentieth year of Jotham the son of Uzziah.

<sup>31</sup> And the rest of the ACTS OF PEKAH, and all that he did, behold,

they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

<sup>32</sup> In the second year of Pekah the son of Remaliah king of Israel began JJOATHAM the son of Uzziah king of JUDAH to reign. <sup>33</sup> Five and twenty years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Jerusha, the daughter of Zadok. <sup>34</sup> And he did that which was RIGHT in the sight of the LORD: he did according to all that his father Uzziah had done. <sup>35</sup> Howbeit the high places were not removed: the people sacrificed and burned incense still in the high places. He built the higher gate of the house of the LORD.

<sup>36</sup> Now the rest of the ACTS OF JOTHAM, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

<sup>37</sup> In those days the LORD began to send against Judah Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah.

<sup>38</sup> And Jotham slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

**16** IN the seventeenth year of Pekah the son of Remaliah AHAAZ the son of Jotham king of Judah began to reign. <sup>2</sup> Twenty years old was Ahaz when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem, and did NOT that which was RIGHT in the sight of the LORD his God, like David his father. <sup>3</sup> But he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, yea, and made his son to pass through the fire, according to the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel. <sup>4</sup> And he sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

<sup>5</sup> Then REZIN king of Syria and PEKAH son of Remaliah king of Israel came up to Jerusalem to war: and they besieged Ahaz, but could not overcome him.

<sup>6</sup> At that time Rezin king of Syria recovered Elath to Syria, and drove the Jews from Elath: and the Syrians came to Elath, and dwelt there unto this day.

<sup>7</sup> So AHAAZ sent messengers TO Tiglath-pileser KING OF ASSYRIA, saying, "If I am thy servant and thy son, come up, and save me out of the hand of the king of Syria, and out of the hand of the king of Israel, which rise up against me."

<sup>8</sup> And Ahaz took the silver and gold that was found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the king's house, and sent it for a present to the king of Assyria.

<sup>9</sup> And the king of Assyria hearkened unto him: for the king of Assyria went up against Damascus, and took it, and carried the people of it captive to Kir, and slew Rezin.

B.C. 739.

JOTHAM'S REIGN OVER JUDAH.  
768

32-35  
12 CHR. 27.

1-6  
Jotham,

Jehovah is

upright

J. Jerusha,

possession.

34. v. 3.

ACTS AND DEATH OF JOTHAM.

36-38

12 CHR. 27.

7-9

about 742

37. Isa. vii 1

742

AHAZ REIGNS OVER JUDAH

about 742

1, 4 12 CHR

28 1-4

a Ahaz, Pos-

session

J. a Jehovah,

his Elolium

a sons

REZIN AND PEKAH COME

742

5, 6 12 CHR

28 9-15,

Isa. vii

AHAZ SENDS TO THE KING OF ASSYRIA

7-9 12 CHR

28 16-21

740.

9. Foretold, Amos 1, 5.

B C. 740.  
THE ALTAR OF  
DAMASCUS.  
10-16  
12 CHN 28.  
22, 23  
U Urijah,  
Light of Je-  
hovah.

10 And \*king Ahaz \*went to Damascus to meet Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and \*saw an ALTAR that was at DAMASCUS: and \*king Ahaz \*sent to Urijah the priest \*the fashion of the altar, and \*the pattern of it, according to all the workmanship thereof.

11 And Urijah the priest \*built an altar according to all that \*king Ahaz had sent from Damascus: so Urijah the priest made it against \*king Ahaz came from Damascus.

12 And when the king \*was come from Damascus, the king \*saw the altar: and the king \*approached to the altar, and \*offered thereon. 13 And \*he burnt his \*burnt offering and his \*meat offering, and \*poured his drink offering, and \*sprinkled the blood of his peace offerings, upon the altar.

14 And he \*brought also the brazen altar, which was before the LORD, from the forefront of the house, from between the altar and the house of the LORD, and \*put it on the north side of the altar.

15 And \*king Ahaz \*commanded Urijah the priest, saying, "Upon the great altar burn the morning \*burnt offering, and the evening \*meat offering, and the king's \*burnt sacrifice, and his \*meat offering, with the \*burnt offering of all the people of the land, and their \*meat offering, and their drink offerings; and sprinkle upon it all the blood of the \*burnt offering, and all the blood of the sacrifice: and the brazen altar shall be for me to inquire by

16 Thus \*did Urijah the priest, according to all that \*king Ahaz commanded.

17 And \*king Ahaz \*cut off the borders of the bases, and \*removed the laver from off them; and took down the sea from off the brazen oxen that were under it, and \*put it upon a pavement of stones. 18 And the covert for the sabbath that they had built in the house, and the king's entry without, turned he from the house of the LORD for the king of Assyria.

19 Now the rest of the ACTS OF AHAZ which he did, are THEY not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

20 And Ahaz \*slept with his fathers, and \*was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and Hezekiah his son \*reigned in his stead.

17 IN the twelfth year of Ahaz king of Judah began HOSHEA the son of Elah to reign in Samaria over ISRAEL nine years.

2 And he \*did that which was EVIL in the sight of the LORD, but not as the kings of Israel that were before him.

3 Against him CAME UP SHALMANESER king of Assyria; and Hoshea \*became his servant, and \*gave him presents.

4 And the king of Assyria \*found conspiracy in Hoshea: for he had sent messengers to So king of Egypt, and

brought no present to the king of Assyria, as he had done year by year: therefore the king of Assyria \*shut him up, and \*bound him in prison.

5 Then the KING OF ASSYRIA CAME UP throughout all the land, and \*went up to Samaria, and besieged it three years.

6 In the ninth year of Hoshea the king of Assyria took Samaria, AND \*CARRIED ISRAEL AWAY into Assyria, and \*placed them in Halah and in Habor by the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes.

7 For so it was, that the children of ISRAEL had SINNED against the LORD their God, which had brought them up out of the land of Egypt, from under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and \*had feared other gods, and \*walked in the statutes of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel, and of the kings of Israel, which they had made. 8 And the children of Israel \*did secretly those things that were not right against the LORD their God, and they \*built them high places in all their cities, from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced city. 10 And they \*set them up images and groves in every high hill, and under every green tree, and there they \*burnt incense in all the high places, as did the heathen whom the LORD carried away before them; and \*wrought wicked things to provoke the LORD to anger: 12 for they \*served idols, whereof the LORD had said unto them, "Ye shall not do this thing."

13 Yet the LORD TESTIFIED against Israel, and against Judah, by all the prophets, and by all the seers, saying, "Turn ye from your evil ways, and keep my commandments and my statutes, according to all the law which I commanded your fathers, and which I sent to you by my servants the prophets."

14 Notwithstanding THEY WOULD NOT HEAR, but \*hardened their necks, like to the neck of their fathers, that did not believe in the LORD their God. 15 And they \*rejected his statutes, and his covenant that he made with their fathers, and his testimonies which he testified against them; and they \*followed vanity, and \*became vain, and went after the heathen that were round about them, concerning whom the LORD had charged them, that they should not do like them. 16 And they \*left all the commandments of the LORD their God, and \*made them molten images, even two calves, and \*made a grove, and \*worshipped all the host of heaven, and \*served Baal. 17 And they \*caused their sons and their daughters to pass through the fire, and \*used divination and enchantments, and sold themselves to do evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

18 Therefore the LORD was very angry with ISRAEL, and \*REMOVED

B C 730.

725.

ISRAEL  
CARRIED  
CAPTIVE.  
723.  
5, 6, Ch 18.  
9-12  
721.  
6 Hos 13 16,  
foretold.

BECAUSE OF  
THEIR SINS  
8 SONS

n nations

JEHOVAH  
HAD  
TESTIFIED  
13 Jer 25 4-  
7.

THEY HAD NO  
STRENGTH

c cut, or con-  
firmed

u offered up  
burnt sa-  
incense,  
a ascending  
offering  
w gift-off-  
ing  
14 2 Chr 4 1

15 Ex 20 38-  
42

17, 18 2 Chr  
24 24, 25  
1 Kin 7 23-  
30

DEATH OF  
AHAZ  
19, 20 2 Chr  
28 20, 27.

726

HOSHEA  
REIGN OVER  
ISRAEL.  
730  
1 Hoshea,  
Salvation  
Jehovah.

THE KING OF  
ASSYRIA  
BINDS HIM.

B C. 721.

JUDAH'S  
DEFLECTION.ISRAËL  
REJECTED.

A SON.

A according  
asGENTILES  
PLACED IN  
SAMARIA  
ABOUT 728.

LIONS SENT

A PRIEST  
BROUGHTEACH NAT ON  
MAKING GODS.

A anahshim

A. consumed

A Jehoiab

them out of his sight: there was none left but the tribe of Judah only.

<sup>19</sup> Also JUDAH kept not the commandments of the LORD their God, but walked in the statutes of Israel which they made.

<sup>20</sup> And the LORD REJECTED ALL the seed of ISRAËL, and afflicted them, and delivered them into the hand of spoilers, until he had cast them out of his sight. <sup>21</sup> For he rent Israel from the house of David; and they made Jeroboam the son of Nebat king; and Jeroboam drove Israel from following the LORD, and made them sin a great sin. <sup>22</sup> For the children of Israel walked in all the sins of Jeroboam which he did; they departed not from them; <sup>23</sup> until the LORD removed Israel out of his sight, as he had said by all his servants the prophets. So was Israel carried away out of their own land to Assyria unto this day.

<sup>24</sup> And the KING OF ASSYRIA BROUGHT men FROM BABYLON, and from Cuthah, and from Ava, and from Hamath, and from Sepharvaim, and placed them in the cities of Samaria instead of the children of Israel: and they possessed Samaria, and dwelt in the cities thereof.

<sup>25</sup> And so it was at the beginning of their dwelling there, that they feared not the LORD. therefore the LORD sent LIONS among them, which slew some of them.

<sup>26</sup> Wherefore they spake to the king of Assyria, saying, "The nations which thou hast removed, and placed in the cities of Samaria, know not the manner of the God of the land: therefore he hath sent lions among them, and behold, they slay them, because they know not the manner of the God of the land."

<sup>27</sup> Then the king of Assyria commanded, saying, "Carry thither ONE OF THE PRIESTS whom ye brought from thence; and let them go and dwell there, and let him teach them the manner of the God of the land."

<sup>28</sup> Then one of the priests whom they had carried away from Samaria came and dwelt in Bethel, and taught them how they should fear the LORD.

<sup>29</sup> Howbeit EVERY NATION MADE GODS OF THEIR OWN, and put them in the houses of the high places which the Samaritans had made, every nation in their cities wherein they dwelt.

<sup>30</sup> And the men of Babylon made Succoth-benoth, and the men of Cuth made Nergal, and the men of Hamath made Ashima, and the Avites made Nibhaz and Tartak, and the Sepharvites burnt their children in fire to Adramelech and Anammelech, the gods of Sepharvaim.

<sup>31</sup> So they feared the LORD, and made unto themselves of the lowest of them priests of the high places, which sacrificed for them in the houses of the high places. <sup>32</sup> They feared the LORD, and served their own gods,

after the manner of the nations whom they carried away from thence.

<sup>33</sup> Unto this day they do after the former manners: THEY FEAR NOT the LORD, neither do they after their statutes, or after their ordinances, or after the law and commandment which the LORD commanded the children of Jacob, whom he named Israel; <sup>34</sup> with whom the LORD had made a covenant, and charged them, saying, "Ye shall not fear other gods, nor bow yourselves to them, nor serve them, nor sacrifice to them: <sup>35</sup> but the LORD, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt with great power and a stretched-out arm, him shall ye fear, and him shall ye worship, and to him shall ye do sacrifice." And the statutes, and the ordinances, and the law, and the commandment, which he wrote for you, ye shall observe to do for evermore: and ye shall not fear other gods. <sup>36</sup> And the covenant that I have made with you ye shall not forget; neither shall ye fear other gods. <sup>37</sup> But the LORD your God ye shall fear; and he shall deliver you out of the hand of all your enemies."

<sup>38</sup> Howbeit they did not hearken, but they did after their former manner.

<sup>39</sup> So these nations feared the LORD, and served their graven images, both their children, and their children's children: as did their fathers, so do they unto this day.

**18** NOW it came to pass in the third year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, that HEZEKIAH the son of Abaz king of JUDAH began to reign. <sup>2</sup> Twenty and five years old was he when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also was Abi, the daughter of Zachariah.

<sup>3</sup> And he did that which was RIGHT in the sight of the LORD, according to all that David his father did. <sup>4</sup> He removed the high places, and brake the images, and cut down the groves, and brake in pieces the brazen serpent that Moses had made: for unto those days the children of Israel did burn incense to it: and he called it NEHUSHTAN.

<sup>5</sup> He trusted in the LORD God of Israel; so that after him was none like him among all the kings of Judah, nor any that were before him. <sup>6</sup> For he clave to the LORD, and departed not from following him, but kept his commandments, which the LORD commanded Moses. <sup>7</sup> And the LORD was with him; and he prospered whithersoever he went forth: and he rebelled against the king of Assyria, and served him not. <sup>8</sup> He smote the Philistines, even unto Gaza, and the borders thereof, from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced city.

<sup>9</sup> And it came to pass in the fourth year of king Hezekiah, which was the seventh year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, that SHALMANESER

B C. 721.

W. OF, WHO  
CARRIED THEM  
AWAYTHIS STATE OF  
THINGS  
CONTINUED.

confirmed.

all the days.

sons  
according  
asHEZEKIAH  
REIGNED OVER  
JUDAH  
ABOUT 728  
1, 2 H & CHR  
29 1  
Hezekiah,  
Strength of  
Jehovah.HIS ACTS  
J-8 H & CHR  
29 2 31 1  
Jehovah  
Num 21 9.sons  
D. piece of  
brass.J. Jehovah  
Elohimabout 728  
7 See ch 16.  
7-9.SAMARIA  
TAKEN  
ABOUT 723.

B.C. about 728

about 721

ISRAEL  
CAPTIVECITIES OF  
JUDAH TAKEN  
713  
18 H2 CHR.  
32 1-8  
Isa 38 1HEZEKIAH  
ATTA TRIBUTE

t them

A HOST SENT  
AGAINST  
JERUSALEM  
about 710  
17 18 H2 CHR.  
32 9 Isa  
36 2, 3RAB-SHAKEH'S  
SPEECH  
10-25  
H2 CHR 32  
10-15 Isa  
36 4-10  
Rab-shakeh,  
Chief cup-  
bearer.  
w word of  
lips.

i. sh.

22. v 4

king of Assyria came up against SA-  
MARIA, and \*BESIEGED it.

<sup>10</sup> And at the end of three years they  
\*took it: *even in the sixth year of Heze-  
kiah, that is the ninth year of Hoshea  
king of Israel, Samaria was taken.*

<sup>11</sup> And the king of Assyria \*did  
CARRY-AWAY ISRAEL unto As-  
syria, and \*put them in \*Halah and in  
Habor by the river of Gozan, and in the  
cities of the Medes: <sup>12</sup> because they  
obeyed not the voice of *the LORD* their  
\*God, but \*transgressed his \*covenant,  
and \*all that Moses the servant of *the  
LORD* commanded, and would not hear  
them, nor do them.

<sup>13</sup> Now in the fourteenth year of \*king  
Hezekiah did SENNACHERIB king of  
Assyria come up against all the fenced  
cities of JUDAH, and \*took them

<sup>14</sup> And HEZEKIAH king of Judah  
\*SENT to the king of Assyria to La-  
chish, \*saying, "I have offended; \*return  
from me: \*that which thou \*puttest on  
me will I bear." And the king of As-  
syria \*appointed unto Hezekiah king of  
Judah three hundred talents of silver  
and thirty talents of gold.

<sup>15</sup> And Hezekiah \*gave him \*all the  
silver that was found in the house of  
*the LORD*, and in the treasures of the  
king's house. <sup>16</sup> At \*that time did He-  
zekiah cut off the gold from \*the doors of  
the temple of *the LORD*, and from \*the  
pillars which Hezekiah king of Judah  
had overlaid, and \*gave it to the king  
of Assyria.

<sup>17</sup> And the KING OF ASSYRIA  
\*Tartan and \*Rabsaris and  
\*Rab-shakeh from Lachish to \*king  
Hezekiah with a great host against  
Jerusalem. And they \*went up and  
\*came TO JERUSALEM. And when they  
\*were come up, they \*came and  
\*stood by the conduit of the upper \*pool,  
which is in the highway of the fuller's  
field. <sup>18</sup> And when they \*had called  
to the king, then \*came out to them  
Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, which was  
over the household, and Shebna the  
scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the  
recorder.

<sup>19</sup> And \*RAB-SHAKEH \*SAID unto  
them, "Speak ye now to Hezekiah,  
Thus \*saith the great \*king, the king of  
Assyria, What \*confidence is this  
wherein thou trustest? <sup>20</sup> Thou \*sayest,  
(but they are but \*vain words,) 'I have  
counsel and strength for the war.' Now  
on whom \*dost thou trust, that thou  
\*rebellest against me? <sup>21</sup> Now, behold,  
thou \*trustest upon the staff of this  
\*bruised reed, even upon Egypt, on  
which if a man \*lean, it will go into his  
hand, and pierce it: so is Pharaoh  
king of Egypt unto all \*that trust on  
him. <sup>22</sup> But if ye \*say unto me, 'We  
trust in *the LORD* our \*God:' is not that  
he, whose high places and whose  
altars Hezekiah \*hath taken away, and  
\*hath said to Judah and Jerusalem,  
'Ye shall worship before \*this altar in  
Jerusalem?' <sup>23</sup> Now therefore, I pray  
thee, \*give pledges to my \*lord the  
king of Assyria, and I will deliver thee

B.C. 710.

two thousand horses, if thou be able  
on thy part to set riders upon them.

<sup>24</sup> How then wilt thou turn away \*the  
face of one captain of the least of my  
master's servants, and \*put thy trust on  
Egypt for chariots and for horsemen?  
<sup>25</sup> Am I now come up without *the  
LORD* against this \*place to destroy it?  
<sup>26</sup> *The LORD* said to me, 'Go up against  
this \*land, and destroy it.'

<sup>27</sup> Then \*said ELIAKIM the son of  
Hilkiah, and Shebna, and Joah, unto  
Rab-shakeh, "Speak, I pray thee, to  
thy servants in the Syrian language;  
for we \*understand it: and \*talk not  
with us in the Jews' language in the  
ears of the people that are on the  
wall."

<sup>28</sup> But RAB-SHAKEH \*SAID unto  
them, "Hath my master sent me to thy  
master, and to thee, to speak \*these  
words? hath he not sent me to the  
men \*which sit on the wall, that they  
may eat their own dung, and drink  
their own piss with you?"

<sup>29</sup> Then Rab-shakeh \*stood and \*cried  
with a loud voice in the Jews' language,  
and \*spake, saying, "Hear the word of  
the great \*king, the king of Assyria:  
<sup>30</sup> Thus \*saith the king, 'Let not Heze-  
kiah deceive you: for he shall not be  
able to deliver you out of his hand.'

<sup>31</sup> neither let Hezekiah make you trust  
in *the LORD*, saying, '*The LORD* will  
surely deliver us, and this \*city shall  
not be delivered into the hand of the  
king of Assyria.' <sup>32</sup> Hearken not to  
Hezekiah: for thus \*saith the king of  
Assyria, 'Make an agreement with me by  
a present, and come out to me, and then  
eat ye every man of his own vine, and  
every one of his fig tree, and drink ye  
every one the waters of his cistern:  
<sup>33</sup> until I come and take you away to a  
land like your own land, a land of corn  
and wine, a land of bread and vine-  
yards, a land of oil olive and of honey,  
that ye may live, and not die: and  
hearken not unto Hezekiah, when he  
\*persuadeth you, saying, '*The LORD*  
will deliver us.' <sup>34</sup> Hath any of the gods  
of the nations delivered at all his land  
out of the hand of the king of Assyria?  
<sup>35</sup> Where are the gods of Hamath, and  
of Arpad? where are the gods of Sephar-  
vaim, Hena, and Ivah? have they de-  
livered \*Samaria out of mine hand?  
<sup>36</sup> Who are they among all the gods of  
the countries, that have delivered their  
country out of mine hand, that *the  
LORD* should deliver \*Jerusalem out of  
mine hand?"

<sup>37</sup> But the people \*held their peace,  
and answered him not a word: for the  
king's commandment was, saying,  
"Answer him not."

<sup>38</sup> Then \*CAME ELIAKIM the son  
of Hilkiah, which was over the house-  
hold, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah  
the son of Asaph the recorder, to Heze-  
kiah with their clothes rent, and \*told  
him \*the words of Rab-shakeh.

19 AND it came to pass, when king  
HEZEKIAH heard it, that he

ELIAKIM'S  
REPLY  
26 H2 CHR. 32.  
11.RAB-SHAKEH'S  
REPLY  
27 H2 CHR. 32.  
12.

e anashim

w. or, water.

RAB-SHAKEH'S  
SECOND  
SPEECH.  
28-35  
H2 CHR. 32  
16-19 Isa.  
36 13-20.

i. sh.

a new wine,  
Heb. tithuSILENCE  
36 H2 CHR. 32.  
21.WORD SENT TO  
HEZEKIAH.  
37 H2 CHR. 32.  
22.HEZEKIAH'S  
REQUEST OF  
ISAIAH  
1-5 H2 CHR.  
32 30 Isa.  
37. 1-6.

B C. about 710.

J. Jehovah.

\*rent his \*clothes, and \*covered himself with \*sackcloth, and \*went into the house of \*the LORD.

<sup>2</sup> And he \*SENT \*Eliakim, which was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and \*the elders of the priests, covered with \*sackcloth, TO ISAIAH the prophet the son of Amoz.

<sup>3</sup> And they \*said unto him, "Thus \*saith Hezekiah, \*This \*day is a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and blasphemy \*for the \*children \*are come to the birth, and there is not strength to bring forth."

<sup>4</sup> It may be \*the LORD thy \*God will hear \*all the words of Rab-shakeh, whom the king of Assyria his \*master hath sent to reproach the living \*God; and \*will reprove the words which \*the LORD thy \*God hath heard: wherefore \*lift up thy prayer for the remnant that are left."

<sup>5</sup> So the servants of \*king Hezekiah \*came to Isaiah.

<sup>6</sup> And ISAIAH \*SAID unto them, "Thus \*shall ye say to your \*master, Thus \*saith \*the LORD, \*Be not afraid of the words which thou hast heard, with which the servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed me. <sup>7</sup> Behold, I \*will send a blast upon him, and he \*shall hear a rumour, and \*shall return to his own land; and I \*will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land."

<sup>8</sup> So RAB-SHAKEH \*RETURNED, and \*found \*the king of Assyria warring against Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed from Lachish.

<sup>9</sup> And when he \*heard say of Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, "Behold, he is come out to fight against thee," he \*SENT MESSENGERS AGAIN unto Hezekiah, \*saying, <sup>10</sup> "Thus \*shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, \*saying, \*Let not thy \*God in whom thou \*trustest deceive thee, \*saying, Jerusalem shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria. <sup>11</sup> Behold, thou hast heard \*what the kings of Assyria have done to all \*lands, by destroying them utterly: and shalt thou be delivered? <sup>12</sup> Have the gods of the nations delivered THEM which my fathers have destroyed, as \*Gozan, and \*Haran, and Rezep, and the \*children of Eden which were in Thelasar? <sup>13</sup> Where is the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, of Hena, and Ivah?"

<sup>14</sup> And HEZEKIAH \*RECEIVED \*the \*LETTER of the hand of the messengers, and \*read it: and Hezekiah \*went up into the house of \*the LORD, and \*SPREAD IT before \*the LORD. <sup>15</sup> And HEZEKIAH \*PRAYED before \*the LORD, and \*said, "O \*LORD \*God of Israel, \*which dwellest between the cherubims, thou art the \*God, even thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth; thou \*hast made \*heaven and \*earth. <sup>16</sup> \*LORD, \*bow down thine ear, and \*hear: open, \*LORD, thine eyes, and \*see: and \*hear \*the words of Sennacherib, which hath sent him to reproach the living \*God. <sup>17</sup> Of a truth, \*LORD, the kings of Assyria have destroyed \*the

B C. about 710

a adam.

J. o Jehovah  
ElohimWORD OF  
JEHOVAH  
CONCERNING  
SENNACHERIB.21-28  
Hisa. 37  
21-29.

a Adonai

c Carmel,  
a fruitful  
fieldSIGN AND  
PROMISE  
29-31 Hisa.  
37 30-32PREDICTION.  
32-34 Hisa.  
37. 33-35

nations and their \*lands, <sup>18</sup> and have \*cast their \*gods into the fire: for THEY were no gods, but the work of \*men's hands, wood and stone: therefore they \*have destroyed them. <sup>19</sup> Now therefore, O \*LORD our \*God, I beseech thee, \*save thou us out of his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth \*may know that thou art \*the LORD \*God, even thou only."

<sup>20</sup> Then ISAIAH the son of Amoz \*SENT to Hezekiah, \*saying, "Thus \*saith \*the LORD \*God of Israel, That which thou \*hast prayed to me against Sennacherib king of Assyria I have heard. <sup>21</sup> This is THE WORD that \*the LORD \*hath spoken concerning him; The virgin the daughter of Zion hath despised thee, and laughed thee to scorn: The daughter of Jerusalem \*hath shaken her head at thee."

<sup>22</sup> \*Whom \*hast thou reproached and blasphemed? And against whom \*hast thou exalted thy voice, and \*lifted up thine eyes on high? Even against the Holy One of Israel. <sup>23</sup> By thy messengers thou \*hast reproached \*the \*LORD, and \*hast said, \*With the multitude of my chariots I am come up to the height of the mountains, To the sides of Lebanon, And \*will cut down the tall cedar trees thereof, And the choice fir trees thereof:

And I \*will enter into the lodgings of his borders, And into the forest of his \*Carmel. <sup>24</sup> I have digged and \*drunk strange waters, And with the sole of my feet \*have I dried up all the rivers of besieged places. <sup>25</sup> Hast thou not heard long ago how I have done it, And of ancient times that I have formed it? Now have I brought it to pass, That thou shouldst be to lay waste fenced cities into ruinous heaps. <sup>26</sup> Therefore their inhabitants were of small power, They were dismayed and \*confounded, They were as the grass of the field.

And as the green herb, as the grass on the house tops, And as corn blasted before it be grown up <sup>27</sup> But I know thy abode, And thy going out, and thy coming in, And thy \*rage against me. <sup>28</sup> Because thy rage against me and thy tumult is come up into mine ears, Therefore I \*will put my hook in thy nose, And my bridle in thy lips, And I \*will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest.

<sup>29</sup> And this shall be a \*SIGN unto thee, Ye shall eat this year such things as grow of themselves, and in the second year that which springeth of the same; and in the third year \*sow ye, and \*reap, and \*plant vineyards, and \*eat the fruits thereof. <sup>30</sup> And the remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah \*shall yet again take root downward, and \*bear fruit upward. <sup>31</sup> For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and they that escape out of mount Zion: the seal of \*the LORD of hosts shall do this.

<sup>32</sup> Therefore thus \*saith \*the LORD

JEHOVAH'S  
REPLY.  
G. 7 Hisa. 37.  
6, 7.RAB-SHAKEH  
RETURNS  
8 Hisa. 37. 8  
Ch 18 14RAB-SHAKEH'S  
MESSAGE  
710  
9-13 H2 CHR.  
32 16-19  
15A 27 9-  
13

a adam

HEZEKIAH'S  
PRAYER  
14-19  
H2 CHR 32  
20 Hisa 37  
14-20.  
L them.  
J Jehovah.

B.C. 710.

CONCERNING the KING OF ASSYRIA, He shall not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with shield, nor cast a bank against it. <sup>33</sup> By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and shall not come into this city, saith the LORD. <sup>34</sup> For I will defend this city, to save it, for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake."

<sup>35</sup> And it came to pass that night, that the ANGEL of the LORD went out, and SMOTE in the camp of the Assyrians an hundred fourscore and five thousand: and when they arose early in the morning, behold, they were all dead corpses.

<sup>36</sup> So SENNACHERIB king of Assyria DEPARTED, and went and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh.

<sup>37</sup> And it came to pass, as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons smote him with the sword: and they escaped unto the land of Armenia. And Esarhaddon his son reigned in his stead.

**20** IN those days was HEZEKIAH SICK unto death. And the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz came to him, and said unto him, "Thus saith the LORD, Set thine house in order, for thou shalt die, and not live."

<sup>2</sup> Then he turned his face to the wall, and prayed unto the LORD, saying, "O LORD, remember now how I have walked before thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done that which is good in thy sight." And Hezekiah wept sore.

<sup>3</sup> And it came to pass, afore Isaiah was gone out into the middle court, that the WORD of the LORD came to him, saying, "Turn again, and tell Hezekiah the captain of my people, Thus saith the LORD, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears, behold, I will heal thee: on the third day thou shalt go up unto the house of the LORD. And I will add unto thy days fifteen years, and I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of Assyria; and I will defend this city for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake."

<sup>4</sup> And Isaiah said, "Take a lump of figs." And they took and laid it on the boil, and he recovered.

<sup>5</sup> And Hezekiah said unto Isaiah, "What shall be the SIGN that the LORD will heal me, and that I shall go up into the house of the LORD the third day?" And Isaiah said, "This sign shalt thou have of the LORD, that the LORD will do: the thing that he hath spoken: shall the shadow go forward ten degrees, or go back ten degrees?"

<sup>10</sup> And Hezekiah answered, "It is a light thing for the shadow to go down ten degrees: nay, but let the shadow return backward ten degrees."

<sup>11</sup> And Isaiah the prophet cried unto

the LORD: and he brought the shadow TEN DEGREES backward, by which it had gone down in the dial of Ahaz.

<sup>12</sup> At that time Berodach-baladan, the son of Baladan, KING OF BABYLON, SENT LETTERS and a present unto Hezekiah: for he had heard that Hezekiah had been sick.

<sup>13</sup> And HEZEKIAH hearkened unto them, and SHEWED them all the house of his precious things, the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the precious ointment, and all the house of his armour, and all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah shewed them not.

<sup>14</sup> Then came ISALAH the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and SAID unto him, "What said these men? and from whence came they unto thee?" And Hezekiah said, "They are come from a far country, even from Babylon." <sup>15</sup> And he said, "What have they seen in thine house?" And Hezekiah answered, "All the things that are in mine house have they seen: there is nothing among my treasures that I have not shewed them."

<sup>16</sup> And Isaiah said unto Hezekiah, "Hear the word of the LORD. Behold, the days come, that all that is in thine house, and that which thy fathers have laid up in store unto this day, shall be carried into Babylon: nothing shall be left, saith the LORD. And of thy sons that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they take away; and they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon."

<sup>17</sup> Then said Hezekiah unto Isaiah, "Good is the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken." And he said, "Is it not good, if peace and truth be in my days?"

<sup>20</sup> And the rest of the ACTS OF HEZEKIAH, and all his might, and how he made a pool, and a conduit, and brought water into the city, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

<sup>21</sup> And Hezekiah slept with his fathers: and Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

**21** MANASSEH was twelve years old when he began to reign, and reigned fifty and five years in JERUSALEM. And his mother's name was Hephzibah. <sup>2</sup> And he DID that which was EVIL in the sight of the LORD, after the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.

<sup>3</sup> For he built up again the high places which Hezekiah his father had destroyed; and he reared up altars for Baal, and made a grove, as did Ahab king of Israel; and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served them. <sup>4</sup> And he built altars in the house of the LORD, of which the LORD said, "In Jerusalem will I put my name." <sup>5</sup> And he built altars for all the host of

B.C. 713

d degrees.

THE KING OF BABYLON  
712  
12 12 Chr 32  
27-31. Isa  
39 1

HEZEKIAH  
13 12 Chr 32  
27-31. Isa.  
39 2.

THE WORD OF JEREMIAH TO HEZEKIAH  
14-19. H. Isa  
40 3-6  
anahisum

18 Ch 24. 12  
2 Chr 33 11  
Fulfilled,  
Dan 1 3.

ACTS AND DEATH OF HEZEKIAH  
about 710  
20, 31  
12 Chr 32  
27-33.

about 698.

MANASSEH REIGNS OVER JUDAH  
1, 33 1, 2  
12 Chr  
m Manasseh,  
Forgetting  
h Hephzibah  
My delight  
is in her.

HIS IDOLATRY  
3-5 12 Chr  
33 3-6

a according  
to

1. 1 Kin 9 3  
2. Jehosh.

THE ASSYRIANS SMITTEN  
35 12 Chr 32  
21-23. Isa  
37. 36.

DEATH OF SENNACHERIB  
36, 37 12 Chr.  
32 21. Isa  
37 37, 38  
709

A. Ararat

HEZEKIAH'S SICKNESS  
13  
12 Chr 32  
24. Isa. 38  
1  
Give charge  
concerning  
thine house

HIS PRAYER.  
2, 4 12 Chr  
32 24. Isa  
38 2, 4

JEREMIAH'S ANSWER  
1-6 H. Isa 38  
4-6  
city  
Jerusalem

HEZEKIAH'S RECOVERY  
7 H. Isa 38 9-22

THE SIGN  
6-11 12 Chr  
32 24-28  
Isa 38. 7, 8



B.C. about 696.

heaven in the two courts of the house of the LORD. <sup>6</sup> And he made his son pass through the fire, and observed times, and used enchantments, and dealt with familiar spirits and wizards: he wrought much wickedness in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

<sup>7</sup> And he set a graven image of the grove that he had made in the house, of which the LORD said to David, and to Solomon his son, "In this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever: neither will I make the feet of Israel move any more out of the land which I gave their fathers; only if they will observe to do according to all that I have commanded them, and according to all the law that my servant Moses commanded them."

<sup>8</sup> But they hearkened not: and Manasseh seduced them to do more evil than did the nations whom the LORD destroyed before the children of Israel.

<sup>9</sup> And the LORD SPAKE by his servants the prophets, saying, <sup>10</sup> "Because Manasseh king of Judah hath done these abominations, and hath done wickedly above all that the Amorites did, which were before him, and hath made Judah also to sin with his idols: <sup>11</sup> therefore thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Behold, I am bringing such evil upon Jerusalem and Judah, that whosoever heareth of it, both his ears shall tingle. <sup>12</sup> And I will stretch over Jerusalem the line of Samaria, and the plummet of the house of Ahab. <sup>13</sup> And I will wipe Jerusalem as a man wipeth a dish, wiping it, and turning it upside down. <sup>14</sup> And I will forsake the remnant of mine inheritance, and deliver them into the hand of their enemies; and they shall become a prey and a spoil to all their enemies; <sup>15</sup> because they have done that which was evil in my sight, and have provoked me to anger, since the day their fathers came forth out of Egypt, even unto this day."

<sup>16</sup> Moreover MANASSEH shed innocent blood very much, till he had filled Jerusalem from one end to another; beside his sin wherewith he made Judah to sin, in doing that which was evil in the sight of the LORD.

<sup>17</sup> Now the rest of the ACTS OF MANASSEH, and all that he did, and his sin that he sinned, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

<sup>18</sup> And Manasseh slept with his fathers, and was buried in the garden of his own house, in the garden of Uzza: and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

<sup>19</sup> Amon was twenty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned two years in JERUSALEM. And his mother's name was Meshulmeth, the daughter of Haruz of Jotbah.

<sup>20</sup> And he did that which was EVIL in the sight of the LORD, as his father Manasseh did. <sup>21</sup> And he walked in

all the way that his father walked in, and served the idols that his father served, and worshipped them: <sup>22</sup> and he forsook the LORD God of his fathers, and walked not in the way of the LORD.

<sup>23</sup> And the SERVANTS of Amon conspired against him, and SLEW the king in his own house.

<sup>24</sup> And the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon; and the people of the land made J- Josiah his son king in his stead.

<sup>25</sup> Now the rest of the ACTS OF AMON which he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

<sup>26</sup> And he was buried in his sepulchre in the garden of Uzza: and Josiah his son reigned in his stead.

**22** JOSIAH was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned thirty and one years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Jedidah, the daughter of Adaiah of Bozath.

<sup>2</sup> And he did that which was RIGHT in the sight of the LORD, and walked in all the way of David his father, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left.

<sup>3</sup> And it came to pass in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, that the king sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, the son of Meshullam, the scribe, to the house of the LORD, saying, <sup>4</sup> "Go up to Hilkiah the high priest, that he may sum the SILVER which is brought into the house of the LORD, which the keepers of the door have gathered of the people: <sup>5</sup> and let them deliver it into the hand of the doers of the work, that have the oversight of the house of the LORD: and let them give it to the doers of the work which is in the house of the LORD, to REPAIR the breaches of the HOUSE, unto carpenters, and builders, and masons, and to buy timber and hewn stone to repair the house."

<sup>7</sup> Howbeit there was no reckoning made with them of the money that was delivered unto their hand, because they dealt faithfully.

<sup>8</sup> And HILKIAH the high priest said unto Shaphan the scribe, "I have FOUND the BOOK OF THE LAW in the house of the LORD." And Hilkiah gave the book to Shaphan, and he read it.

<sup>9</sup> And SHAPHAN the scribe came to the king, and BROUGHT the king WORD again, and said, "Thy servants have gathered the money that was found in the house, and have delivered it into the hand of them that do the work, that have the oversight of the house of the LORD."

<sup>10</sup> And Shaphan the scribe shewed the king, saying, "Hilkiah the priest hath delivered me a book." And Shaphan read it before the king.

<sup>11</sup> And it came to pass, when the KING had HEARD the WORDS of

B.C. 643.

HIS ACTS AND DEATH. 641.

23-26 H 2 CHA 33. 24, 25.

J. Josiah, Given of Jehovah.

JOSIAH'S GOOD RIGH-  
TEOUS OVER JUDAH  
1 2 H 2 CHA  
34 1, 2  
J. Josiah,  
Given of Je-  
hovah  
Jedidah,  
Beloved

REPAIRING OF  
THE TEMPLE  
about 634  
2-7 H 2 CHA  
34 3-7 and  
8-13  
J. Jehovahi

t threshold

a silver

BOOK OF THE  
LAW FOUND  
8, H 2 CHA 34  
14, 15.

READ BEFORE  
THE KING  
9, 10 H 2 CHA  
34 16-18  
p poured out

INQUIRY.  
11-13  
2 CHA. 34  
19-21.

8 SCES

JEHOVAH'S  
THREATEN-  
INGS  
10-16  
H 2 CHA. 33  
10-17.

13 See Isa 34  
11 Lam 2  
H AMON 7  
7-9  
a. according  
as

MANASSEH'S  
EVIL DOINGS

HIS DEATH  
17, 18 H 2 CHA.  
33 15-20.

643

AMON  
REIGNS OVER  
JUDAH  
19 H 2 CHA.  
43 21  
a. Amon,  
Nourisher.

HIS EVIL  
DOINGS.  
20-22  
H 2 CHA. 33.  
22, 23.  
a. according  
as.

B.C. 624.

the book of the law, that he <sup>12</sup>rent his <sup>13</sup>clothes. And the king <sup>14</sup>commanded <sup>15</sup>Hilkiah the priest, and <sup>16</sup>Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and <sup>17</sup>Achbor the son of Michaiah, and <sup>18</sup>Shaphan the scribe, and <sup>19</sup>Asahiah a servant of the king's, saying, <sup>20</sup>"Go ye, <sup>21</sup>INQUIRE of <sup>22</sup>the LORD for me, and for the people, and for all Judah, concerning the words of <sup>23</sup>this <sup>24</sup>book <sup>25</sup>that is found: for great is the <sup>26</sup>wrath of <sup>27</sup>the LORD THAT <sup>28</sup>is kindled against us, because our fathers <sup>29</sup>have not hearkened unto the words of <sup>30</sup>this <sup>31</sup>book, to do according unto all <sup>32</sup>that which is written concerning us."

HULDAH  
THE  
PROPHETESS  
14 H2 Chr. 34  
22  
h Huldah.  
Nole  
g garments  
s second-part.

THE WORD OF  
Jehovah.  
15-20  
H2 Chr. 34.  
23-28.  
i ish.

<sup>33</sup>So Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam, and Achbor, and Shaphan, and Asahiah, <sup>34</sup>WENT UNTO <sup>35</sup>HULDAH the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of Tikvah, the son of Harhas, keeper of the <sup>36</sup>wardrobe; (now SHE <sup>37</sup>dwelt in Jerusalem in the <sup>38</sup>college;) and they <sup>39</sup>communicated with her.

<sup>40</sup>And SHE <sup>41</sup>SAID unto them, <sup>42</sup>"Thus <sup>43</sup>said <sup>44</sup>the LORD God of Israel, <sup>45</sup>"Tell the <sup>46</sup>man that sent you to me, <sup>47</sup>Thus <sup>48</sup>said <sup>49</sup>the LORD, Behold, I <sup>50</sup>will bring evil upon <sup>51</sup>this <sup>52</sup>place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, even <sup>53</sup>all the words of the book which the king of Judah hath read: <sup>54</sup>because they <sup>55</sup>have forsaken me, and <sup>56</sup>have burned incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands; therefore my wrath <sup>57</sup>shall be kindled against <sup>58</sup>this <sup>59</sup>place, and shall not be quenched.

<sup>60</sup>"But to the king of Judah <sup>61</sup>which sent you to inquire of <sup>62</sup>the LORD, thus <sup>63</sup>shall ye say to him, Thus <sup>64</sup>said <sup>65</sup>the LORD God of Israel, <sup>66</sup>As touching the words which thou hast heard; <sup>67</sup>because thine heart was tender, and thou <sup>68</sup>hast humbled thyself before <sup>69</sup>the LORD, when thou heardest what I spake against <sup>70</sup>this <sup>71</sup>place, and against the inhabitants thereof, that they <sup>72</sup>should become a desolation and a curse, and <sup>73</sup>hast rent thy <sup>74</sup>clothes, and <sup>75</sup>wept before me, I also have heard thee, <sup>76</sup>said <sup>77</sup>the LORD. <sup>78</sup>Behold therefore, I will gather thee unto thy fathers, and thou <sup>79</sup>shalt be gathered into thy grave in peace; and thine eyes shall not see all the evil which I <sup>80</sup>will bring upon <sup>81</sup>this <sup>82</sup>place."

And they <sup>83</sup>brought <sup>84</sup>the king word again.

**23** And the KING <sup>85</sup>sent, and they <sup>86</sup>GATHERED unto him all the <sup>87</sup>ELDERS of Judah and of Jerusalem.

<sup>88</sup>And the king <sup>89</sup>went up into the house of <sup>90</sup>the LORD, and all the <sup>91</sup>men of Judah and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with him, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the people, both small and great: and he <sup>92</sup>READ in their ears <sup>93</sup>all the words of the BOOK of the covenant <sup>94</sup>which was found in the house of <sup>95</sup>the LORD.

<sup>96</sup>And the king <sup>97</sup>stood by a <sup>98</sup>pillar, and <sup>99</sup>MADE a <sup>100</sup>COVENANT before <sup>101</sup>the LORD, to walk after <sup>102</sup>the LORD, and to keep his commandments and his

THE  
BOOK READ  
1, 2 H2 Chr.  
34 29, 30

i ish

COVENANT  
3 H2 Chr. 34.  
31, 32 See  
ch 11, 14, 17  
c cut, or, con-  
firmed.  
i Jehovah  
303

B.C. 624.

<sup>1</sup>testimonies and his <sup>2</sup>statutes with all their heart and all their soul, to perform <sup>3</sup>the words of <sup>4</sup>this <sup>5</sup>covenant <sup>6</sup>that were written in <sup>7</sup>this <sup>8</sup>book.

And all the people <sup>9</sup>stood to the covenant.

<sup>10</sup>And the KING <sup>11</sup>COMMANDED <sup>12</sup>Hilkiah the high priest, and <sup>13</sup>the priests of the second order, and <sup>14</sup>the keepers of the door, TO BRING FORTH OUT OF the TEMPLE OF <sup>15</sup>the LORD <sup>16</sup>all the vessels that were made for <sup>17</sup>Baal, and for the <sup>18</sup>grove, and for all the host of <sup>19</sup>heaven: and he <sup>20</sup>burned them without Jerusalem in the fields of Kidron, and carried <sup>21</sup>the ashes of them unto Beth-el.

<sup>22</sup>And he <sup>23</sup>PUT DOWN <sup>24</sup>the <sup>25</sup>idolatrous priests, whom the kings of Judah had ordained to burn incense in the high places in the cities of Judah, and in the places round about Jerusalem; <sup>26</sup>them also that burned incense unto <sup>27</sup>Baal, to the sun, and to the moon, and to the planets, and to all the host of <sup>28</sup>heaven.

<sup>29</sup>And he <sup>30</sup>brought out <sup>31</sup>the <sup>32</sup>grove from the house of <sup>33</sup>the LORD, without Jerusalem, unto the brook Kidron, and <sup>34</sup>burned it at the brook Kidron, and <sup>35</sup>stamped it small to powder, and <sup>36</sup>cast <sup>37</sup>the powder thereof upon the graves of the <sup>38</sup>children of the people.

<sup>39</sup>And he <sup>40</sup>brake down <sup>41</sup>the houses of the sodomites, that were by the house of <sup>42</sup>the LORD, where the women wove hangings for the <sup>43</sup>grove.

<sup>44</sup>And he <sup>45</sup>brought <sup>46</sup>all the priests out of the cities of Judah, and <sup>47</sup>defiled <sup>48</sup>the high places where the priests had burned incense, from Geba to Beersheba, and <sup>49</sup>brake down <sup>50</sup>the high places of the gates that were in the entering in of the gate of Joshua the governor of the city, which were on a <sup>51</sup>man's left hand at the gate of the city.

<sup>52</sup>Nevertheless the priests of the high places <sup>53</sup>came not up to the altar of <sup>54</sup>the LORD in Jerusalem, but they did eat of the unleavened bread among their brethren.

<sup>55</sup>And he <sup>56</sup>defiled <sup>57</sup>Topheth, which is in the valley of the <sup>58</sup>children of Hinom, that no <sup>59</sup>man might make his <sup>60</sup>son or his <sup>61</sup>daughter to pass through the fire to Molech.

<sup>62</sup>And he took away <sup>63</sup>the horses that the kings of Judah had given to the sun, at the entering in of the house of <sup>64</sup>the LORD, by the chamber of Nathanael the chamberlain, which was in the suburbs, and burned <sup>65</sup>the chariots of the sun with <sup>66</sup>fire.

<sup>67</sup>And <sup>68</sup>the altars that were on the top of the upper chamber of Ahaz, which the kings of Judah had made, and <sup>69</sup>the altars which Manasseh had made in the two courts of the house of <sup>70</sup>the LORD, did the king beat down, and <sup>71</sup>brake them down from thence, and <sup>72</sup>cast <sup>73</sup>the dust of them into the brook Kidron.

<sup>74</sup>And <sup>75</sup>the high places that were before Jerusalem, which were on the right hand of the mount of <sup>76</sup>corruption, which

INLATRY  
PCT. DOW. M.  
4-20 H2 Chr.  
34 3-7, 31  
Ch 31, 5, 7.

s or, shrine

c Heb. Cha-  
marim,  
Foretels,  
Zeph. 1 &

s or, shrine

s sons.

h houses

9 See Ezek 44  
10-14

s sons.

12 See Jer 18  
13 Zeph 1  
5 Ch 31 &

13 1 Kin 11.  
7.

B.C. 624

Solomon the king of Israel had bullded for Ashtoreth the abomination of the Zidonians, and for Chemosh the abomination of the Moabites, and for Milcom the abomination of the children of Ammon, did the king defile. <sup>14</sup> And he brake in pieces the images, and cut down the groves, and filled their places with the bones of men.

<sup>15</sup> Moreover the altar that was at Beth-el, and the high place which Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, had made, both that altar and the high place he brake down, and burned the high place, and stamped it small to powder, and burned the grove.

<sup>16</sup> And as Josiah turned himself, he spied the SEPULCHRES that were there in the mount, and sent, and took the bones out of the sepulchres, and burned them upon the altar, and polluted it, according to the word of the Lord which the man of God proclaimed, who proclaimed these words.

<sup>17</sup> Then he said, "What title is that that I see?" And the men of the city told him, "It is the sepulchre of the man of God, which came from Judah, and proclaimed these things that thou hast done against the altar of Beth-el." <sup>18</sup> And he said, "Let him alone, let no man move his bones." So they let his bones alone, with the bones of the prophet that came out of Samaria.

<sup>19</sup> And all the houses also of the high places that were in the cities of Samaria, which the kings of Israel had made to provoke the LORD to anger, Josiah took away, and did to them according to all the acts that he had done in Beth-el. <sup>20</sup> And he slew all the priests of the high places that were there upon the altars, and burned men's bones upon them, and returned to Jerusalem.

<sup>21</sup> And the king commanded all the people, saying, "Keep the PASSOVER unto the Lord your God, as it is written in the book of this covenant."

<sup>22</sup> Surely there was not holden such a passover from the days of the judges that judged Israel, nor in all the days of the kings of Israel, nor of the kings of Judah; <sup>23</sup> but in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, wherein this passover was holden to the Lord in Jerusalem.

<sup>24</sup> Moreover the workers with familiar spirits, and the wizards, and the images, and the idols, and all the ABOMINATIONS that were spied in the land of Judah and in Jerusalem, did Josiah PUT AWAY, that he might perform the words of the law which were written in the book that Hilkiah the priest found in the house of the Lord.

<sup>25</sup> And LIKE unto him was there no king before him, that turned to the Lord with all his heart, and with all his soul, and with all his might, according to all the law of Moses; neither after him arose there any like him.

<sup>26</sup> Notwithstanding the Lord turned not from the fierceness of his great

a. adam, Heb  
adam, a  
collective  
noun  
15 1 kin 12,  
28-33.

10-20 See  
1 kin 13 1,  
2, 28-32

L. sh.

e. anahshim

THE  
PASSOVER  
KEPT.  
21-23  
2 Chr. 35.  
1-19.

about 623  
His 18th year  
ending.

THE LAW  
PERFORMED  
t. teraphim

JONIAH.

W RATH  
AGAINST  
JUDAH

304

B.C. about 623.

WRATH, wherewith his anger was, made AGAINST JUDAH, because of all the provocations that Manasseh had provoked him withal.

<sup>27</sup> And the Lord said, "I will remove Judah also out of my sight, as I have removed Israel, and will cast off this city Jerusalem which I have chosen, and the house of which I said, 'My name shall be there.'"

<sup>28</sup> Now the rest of the ACTS OF JOSIAH, and all that he did, are THEY not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

<sup>29</sup> In his days Pharaoh-nechoh king of Egypt went up against the king of Assyria to the river Euphrates: and king Josiah went against him; and he slew him at MEGIDDO, when he had seen him. <sup>30</sup> And his servants carried him in a chariot dead from Megiddo, and brought him to Jerusalem, and buried him in his own sepulchre.

And the people of the land took JJEHOAHAZ the son of Josiah, and anointed him, and made him king in his father's stead.

<sup>31</sup> Jehoahaz was twenty and three years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months in JERUSALEM. And his mother's name was Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Labnah.

<sup>32</sup> And he did that which was EVIL in the sight of the Lord, according to all that his fathers had done.

<sup>33</sup> And Pharaoh-nechoh put him IN BANDS at Riblah in the land of Hamath, that he might not reign in Jerusalem; and put the land to a tribute of an hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold.

<sup>34</sup> And Pharaoh-nechoh made EELIAKIM the son of Josiah king in the room of Josiah his father, and turned his name to JJEHOIAKIM, and took Jehoahaz away: and he came to Egypt, and died there.

<sup>35</sup> And Jehoiakim gave the silver and the gold to Pharaoh, but he taxed the land to give the money according to the commandment of Pharaoh: he exacted the silver and the gold of the people of the land, of every one according to his taxation, to give it unto Pharaoh-nechoh.

<sup>36</sup> JJEHOIAKIM was twenty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in JERUSALEM. And his mother's name was Zebudah, the daughter of Peduah of Kumah.

<sup>37</sup> And he did that which was EVIL in the sight of the Lord, according to all that his fathers had done.

**24** IN his days NEBUCHADNEZZAR king of Babylon CAME UP; and Jehoiaxim became his servant three years: then he turned and rebelled against him.

<sup>2</sup> And the Lord sent against him bands of the Chaldees, and bands of the Syrians, and bands of the Moabites,

a according  
as.  
c. chose.

ACTS OF  
JOSIAH  
28, 32 CHR 35,  
26, 27.

HIS DEATH  
29, 30, 32 CHR  
36 20-25.

JJEHOAHAZ  
MADE KING  
30, 32 CHR 36  
1

J Jehoahaz,  
Jehoiachin  
holdeth

JJEHOAHAZ  
REIGNS OVER  
JUDAH  
THREE  
MONTHS  
31, 32 N 2 CHR  
36 2.

HIS CAPTIVITY  
AND DEATH  
32-35  
2 Chr 36  
5, 6

e Flakim,  
God will  
raise-up

J Jehoiaxim,  
Jehoiachin  
will-raise-  
up.

JJEHOIAKIM  
REIGNS OVER  
JUDAH  
36, 37 N 2 CHR  
36 5

NBUCHAD-  
NEZZAR COMES

1-4 12 CHR  
36 6, 7 Jer  
22 1, 9 Dan  
1, 1

a Nebuchad-  
nezzar, Neb  
god of fire,  
or god of  
splendour.

B.C. 600.

m. month.

DEATH OF  
JEHOIAKIM  
8, 9 12 Chr  
36 5, Jer  
28, 18, 19.

599.

THE KING OF  
EGYPT  
7 See Jer. 57.  
5, 7

JEHOIAKIM  
REIGNED OVER  
JUDAH,  
8, 9 12 Chr  
36 9,  
1) Jehoiachin,  
Jehovah  
will estab-  
lish, also  
called Jeho-  
nah and  
Coniah

JERUSALEM  
BESIEGED  
10, 11 12 Chr  
36 11  
c came into  
siege

JEHOIAKIM  
AND  
JERUSALEM  
CARRIED  
CAPTIVE TO  
BABYLON  
19-16  
12 Chr 36  
10 Dan 1  
2 See Jer  
xxiv and 29  
1-14, and see  
120 17 11-  
14

a according  
as Jehovah  
hid, said  
Neh ch. 20  
17.

m. anahshim.

MATTANIAH  
MADE KING,  
17, 18 Chr 36,  
10  
m Mattaniah,  
Gift of Jeho-  
vah.

and \*bands of the \*children of Ammon, and \*sent them against Judah to destroy it, according to the word of *the LORD*, which he spake by his servants the prophets.  *Surely at the commandment of *the LORD* came this upon Judah, to remove them out of his sight, for the sins of Manasseh, according to all that he did; \* and also for the innocent blood that he shed: for he \*filled Jerusalem with innocent blood; which *the LORD* would not pardon.*

*Now the rest of the ACTS OF JEHOIAKIM, and all that he did, are THEY not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?*

*So Jehoiakim \*slept with his fathers: and Jehoiachin his son \*reigned in his stead.*

*7 And the KING OF EGYPT came not again any more out of his land for the king of Babylon had taken from the river of Egypt unto the river Euphrates all that pertained to the king of Egypt.*

*8 JEHOIAKIM was eighteen years old when he began to reign, and he reigned IN JERUSALEM three months. And his mother's name was Nehushta, the daughter of Elmathan of Jerusalem.*

*9 And he \*did that which was \*EVIL in the sight of *the LORD*, according to all that his father had done.*

*10 At that time the servants of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up against JERUSALEM, and the city \*was BESIEGED.  *11 And Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon \*came against the city, and his servants \*did besiege it.**

*12 And JEHOIAKIM the king of Judah \*WENT OUT to the king of Babylon, HE, and his mother, and his servants, and his princes, and his officers: and the king of Babylon \*took HIM in the eighth year of his reign.  *13 And he \*carried out thence \*all the TREASURES of the house of *the LORD*, and the treasures of the king's house, and \*cut in pieces \*all the vessels of \*gold which Solomon king of Israel had made in the temple of *the LORD*, \*as *the LORD* had said.  *14 And he \*carried away \*all Jerusalem, and \*all the princes, and \*all the mighty men of \*valour, even ten thousand captives, and all the craftsmen and \*smiths: none remained, save the poorest sort of the people of the land.***

*15 And he \*CARRIED AWAY JEHOIAKIM TO BABYLON, and the king's \*mother, and the king's \*wives, and his \*officers, and \*the mighty of the land, those carried he into captivity from Jerusalem to Babylon.*

*16 And \*all the \*men of \*might, even seven thousand, and \*craftsmen and \*smiths a thousand, \*all that were strong and apt for war, even them the king of Babylon \*brought captive to Babylon.*

*17 And the king of Babylon \*made m Mattaniah his father's brother king in his stead, and \*changed his name to Zedekiah.*

B.C. 500.

ZEDEKIAH'S  
REIGN  
18, 19 Chr 36,  
11, Jer 52,  
1.  
1. Zedekiah,  
Righteous-  
ness of Jeho-  
vah.

HIS ACTS.  
503.  
19, 20, 12 Chr.  
36 12, 13  
Jer. 52, 2, 3.

JERUSALEM  
BESIEGED  
500  
1, 2, 12 Chr  
36 14-17  
Jer 39 1,  
52, 4, 5

c came into  
siege  
THE CITY  
BROKEN UP.  
ZEDEKIAH  
TAKEN.  
508  
3-7, Jer 39  
2-7, and 52  
6-11  
m. anahshim

b blinded,  
see Eze 12  
13.

THE TEMPLE  
AND CITY  
BURNED  
8, 9 12 Chr  
36 19 Jer.  
39 8, 9, 52,  
12-14  
See ch 24,  
12

J. Jehovah.

CAPTIVITY.  
11, 12 Chr  
36 20, 21  
Jer 39 9-  
18, 52, 15,  
16.

12. Ch. 24. 14.

THE PILLARS  
OF BRASS  
13-18 12 Chr.  
36 17-23  
See 1 Kin. 7  
13-45.

*18 \*ZEDEKIAH was twenty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in JERUSALEM. And his mother's name was Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah. .*

*19 And he \*did that which was \*EVIL in the sight of *the LORD*, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.*

*20 For through the anger of *the LORD* it came to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, until he had cast THEM out from his presence, that Zedekiah \*rebelled against the king of Babylon.*

**25** And it \*came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth day of the month, that NEBUCHADNEZZAR king of Babylon CAME, HE, and all his host, AGAINST JERUSALEM, and \*pitched against it; and they \*built forts against it round about.  *2 And the city \*was besieged unto the eleventh year of \*king Zedekiah.*

*3 And on the ninth day of the fourth month the famine \*prevailed in the city, and there was no bread for the people of the land.  *4 And THE CITY \*was BROKEN UP, and all the \*men of \*war fled by night by the way of the gate between \*two walls, which is by the king's garden: (now the Chaldees were against the city round about: ) and the king \*went the way toward the plain.**

*5 And the army of the Chaldees \*pursued after the king, and \*overtook HIM in the plains of Jericho: and all his army were scattered from him.  *6 So they \*took the king, and \*brought HIM up to the king of Babylon to Riblah, and they \*gave judgment upon him.  *7 And they slew \*the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes, and \*put out \*the eyes of ZEDEKIAH, and \*bound him with fetters of brass, and \*carried him TO BABYLON.***

*8 And in the fifth month, on the seventh day of the month, WHICH is the nineteenth year of \*king Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, came Nebuzaradan, captain of the \*guard, a servant of the king of Babylon, unto Jerusalem  *9 and he \*BURNED the HOUSE OF *the LORD*, and the king's \*house, and \*all the houses of Jerusalem, and \*every great man's house burnt he with \*fire.  *10 And all the army of the Chaldees, that were with the captain of the \*guard, brake down \*the walls of Jerusalem round about.***

*11 Now \*the rest of the PEOPLE that were left in the city, and \*the fugitives that fell away to the king of Babylon, with \*the remnant of the multitude, did Nebuzaradan the captain of the \*guard CARRY AWAY.*

*12 But the captain of the \*guard left of the poor of the land to be vinedressers and husbandmen.*

*13 And \*the PILLARS of \*BRASS that were in the house of *the LORD*, and \*the basin, and the brazen sea that was in the house of *the LORD*, did the Chaldees break in pieces, and \*carried*

X

B.C. 586.

the brass of them to Babylon. <sup>14</sup> And the pots, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brass wherewith they ministered, took they away. <sup>15</sup> And the firepans, and the bowls, and such things as were of gold, in gold, and of silver, in silver, the captain of the guard took away.

<sup>16</sup> The two pillars, one sea, and the bases which Solomon had made for the house of the LORD; the brass of all these vessels was without weight.

<sup>17</sup> The height of the one pillar was eighteen cubits, and the chapter upon it was brass; and the height of the chapter three cubits; and the wreathen work, and pomegranates upon the chapter round about, all of brass; and like unto these had the second pillar with wreathen work.

<sup>18</sup> And the captain of the guard took Seraiah the chief priest, and Zephaniah the second priest, and the three keepers of the door: <sup>19</sup> and out of the city he took an officer that was set over the men of war, and five men of them that were in the king's presence, which were found in the city, and the principal scribe of the host, which mustered the people of the land, and threescore men of the people of the land that were found in the city: <sup>20</sup> and Nebuzar-adan captain of the guard took these, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah: <sup>21</sup> and the king of Babylon smote them, and slew them at Riblah in the land of Hamath. So Judah was carried away out of their land.

<sup>22</sup> And as for the people that remained in the land of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had left, even over them he made Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, ruler.

THE CHIEF OF THE CITY  
ELAIN  
18-21 H JNR  
52 21-26  
1 threshold.

anahabim

1 ish.

GEDALIAH  
MADE RULER  
22 H JNR 60.  
1-6.

SONS OF JAPHETH.  
6-7, 8 JNR. 10.  
1-6

B.C. 4004, &c.  
GENEALOGY OF  
ADAM.  
1-4, 8 GEN. V.

SONS OF JAPHETH.  
6-7, 8 JNR. 10.  
1-6

SONS OF HAM  
6-16 H GEN.  
10 6-20.

B.C. 586.

And when all the captains of the armies, they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah governor, there came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan the son of Careah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth the Netophathite, and Jaazaniah the son of a Maacathite, and they and their men.

<sup>24</sup> And Gedaliah sware to them, and to their men, and said unto them, Fear not to be the servants of the Chaldees: dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon; and it shall be well with you.

<sup>25</sup> But it came to pass in the seventh month, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, the son of Elishama, of the seed royal, came, and ten men with him, and smote Gedaliah, that he died, and the Jews and the Chaldees that were with him at Mizpah.

<sup>26</sup> And all the people, both small and great, and the captains of the armies, arose, and came to Egypt: for they were afraid of the Chaldees.

<sup>27</sup> And it came to pass in the seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, on the seven and twentieth day of the month, that Evil-merodach king of Babylon in the year that he began to reign did lift up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah out of prison; <sup>28</sup> and he spake kindly to him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings that were with him in Babylon; <sup>29</sup> and changed his prison garments: and he did eat bread continually before him all the days of his life. <sup>30</sup> And his allowance was a continual allowance given him of the king, a daily rate for every day, all the days of his life.

THE CAPTAINS  
AND  
GNDALIAH  
23, 24 H JNR.  
40 7-12.

GYDALIAH  
SMITTEN.  
25, 26 H JNR. 40  
12-16, xlii  
a seed of the  
kingdom.

26 Jer 43 4,  
7.

JHOIACHIN  
EXALTED.  
52.  
27-30 H JNR.  
52 31-34.

8 good-  
things

## THE FIRST BOOK OF THE

## CHRONICLES,

(THE REIGN OF DAVID OVER ALL ISRAEL AND JUDAH.)

ADAM, Sheth, Enosh, <sup>2</sup> Kenan, Mahalaleel, Jered, <sup>3</sup> Henoch, Methuselah, Lamech, <sup>4</sup> Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

<sup>5</sup> The sons of JAPHETH; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras. <sup>6</sup> And the sons of Gomer; Ashchenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah. <sup>7</sup> And the sons of Javan; Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and Dodaniam.

<sup>8</sup> The sons of HAM; Cush, and Mizraim, Put, and Canaan. <sup>9</sup> And the sons of Cush; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabta, and Raamah, and Sabtecha.

And the sons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan. <sup>10</sup> And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be mighty upon the earth.

<sup>11</sup> And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamin, and Lehabim, and Naphtulim, <sup>12</sup> and Pathrusim, and Casluhim, (of whom came the Philistines,) and Caphtorim. <sup>13</sup> And Canaan begat Zidon his firstborn, and Heth, <sup>14</sup> the Jebusite also, and the Amorite, and the Girgashite, <sup>15</sup> and the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite, <sup>16</sup> and the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite.

<sup>17</sup> The sons of SHEM; Elam, and

B.C. 4004, &amp;c.

SONS OF SHEM.  
17-23 H GEN.  
10 21-32.

# 1 CHRONICLES I. 18.

B.C. 2004, &c.

P. Peleg, Division.

GENEALOGY OF ABRAHAM 24-26 H.G.F.N. 11 10-26

SONS OF ISHMAEL 28-31 H.G.F.N. 25 12-16

SONS OF KETURAH 32-35 H.G.F.N. 25 1-4

SONS OF ISRAEL.

SONS OF ESAU 35-42 H.G.F.N. 36 9-20

KINGS THAT REIGNED IN EDOM about 1676 43-50 H.G.F.N. 36 31-39

Aasshur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram, and Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Meshech. <sup>18</sup> And Arphaxad begat Shelah, and Shelah begat Eber. <sup>19</sup> And unto Eber were born two sons: the name of the one was Peleg; because in his days the earth was divided: and his brother's name was Joktan. <sup>20</sup> And Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah, <sup>21</sup> Hadadom also, and Uzal, and Diklah, <sup>22</sup> and Ebal, and Abimeael, and Sheba, <sup>23</sup> and Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab. All these were the sons of Joktan.

<sup>24</sup> Shem, Arphaxad, Shelah, <sup>25</sup> Eber, Peleg, Reu, <sup>26</sup> Serug, Nahor, Terah, <sup>27</sup> Abram; the same is Abraham.

<sup>28</sup> The sons of ABRAHAM; Isaac, and Ishmael.

<sup>29</sup> These are their generations: The firstborn of ISHMAEL, Nebaloth; then Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam, <sup>30</sup> Mishma, and Dumah, Massa, Hadad, and Tema, <sup>31</sup> Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah. These are the sons of Ishmael.

<sup>32</sup> Now the sons of KETURAH, Abraham's concubine: she bare Zimram, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah. And the sons of Jokhan; Sheba, and Dedan. <sup>33</sup> And the sons of Midian; Ephah, and Ephra, and Henoch, and Abida, and Eldaah. All these are the sons of Keturah.

<sup>34</sup> And Abraham begat Isaac. The sons of ISAAC; Esau and Israel.

<sup>35</sup> The sons of ESAU; Eliphaz, Reuel, and Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah.

<sup>36</sup> The sons of Eliphaz; Teman, and Omar, Zephi, and Gatam, Kenaz, and Timna, and Amalek. <sup>37</sup> The sons of Reuel; Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah. <sup>38</sup> And the sons of SEIR, Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah, and Dishon, and Ezar, and Dishan. <sup>39</sup> And the sons of Lotan; Hori, and Homam. And Timna was Lotan's sister. <sup>40</sup> The sons of Shobal; Alian, and Manahath, and Ebal, Shephi, and Ouam. And the sons of Zibeon; Aiah, and Anah. <sup>41</sup> The sons of Anah; Dishon. And the sons of Dishon; Amram, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran. <sup>42</sup> The sons of Ezer; Bilhan, and Zavan, and Jakan. The sons of Dishan; Uz, and Arnan.

<sup>43</sup> Now these are the KINGS that reigned in the land of EDOM before any king reigned over the children of Israel; Bela the son of Beor: and the name of his city was Dinhabah. <sup>44</sup> And when Bela was dead, Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead. <sup>45</sup> And when Jobab was dead, Husham of the land of the Temanites reigned in his stead. <sup>46</sup> And when Husham was dead, Hadad the son of Bedad, which smote Midian in the field of Moab, reigned in his stead: and the name of his city was Avith. <sup>47</sup> And when Hadad was dead, Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead. <sup>48</sup> And when Samlah was dead, Shaul of Rehoboth by the river reigned in his stead. <sup>49</sup> And when Shaul was dead, Baalhanan the son of Achbor reigned in his

stead. <sup>50</sup> And when Baalhanan was dead, Hadad reigned in his stead: and the name of his city was Pai; and his wife's name was Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.

<sup>51</sup> Hadad died also. And the DUKES OF EDOM were; duke Timnah, duke Aliah, duke Jetheth, <sup>52</sup> duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon, <sup>53</sup> duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar, <sup>54</sup> duke Magdiel, duke Iram. These are the dukes of Edom.

**2 THESE are the SONS OF ISRAEL;** Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah, Issachar, and Zebulun, <sup>2</sup> Dan, Joseph, and Benjamin, Naphtali, Gad, and Ashur.

<sup>3</sup> The sons of JUDAH; Er, and Onan, and Shelah: which three were born unto him of the daughter of Shua the Canaanitess. And Er, the firstborn of Judah, was evil in the sight of the Lord; and he slew him. <sup>4</sup> And Tamar his daughter-in-law bare him Pharez and Zerah. All the sons of Judah were five. <sup>5</sup> The sons of Pharez; Hezron, and Hamul. <sup>6</sup> And the sons of Zerah; Zimri, and Ethan, and Heman, and Calcol, and Dara: five of them in all. <sup>7</sup> And the sons of Carmi; Achar, the troubler of Israel, who transgressed in the thing accursed. <sup>8</sup> And the sons of Ethan; Azariah. <sup>9</sup> The sons also of Hezron, that were born unto him; Jeraahmeel, and Ram, and Chelubai.

<sup>10</sup> And Ram begat Amminadab; and Amminadab begat Nahshon, prince of the children of Judah; <sup>11</sup> and Nahshon begat Salma, and Salma begat Boaz, <sup>12</sup> and Boaz begat Obed, and Obed begat Jesse, <sup>13</sup> and Jesse begat his firstborn Eliab, and Abinadab the second, and Shimma the third, <sup>14</sup> Nathaneel the fourth, Raddai the fifth, <sup>15</sup> Ozem the sixth, DAVID the seventh. <sup>16</sup> whose sisters were Zeruiah, and Abigail. And the sons of Zeruiah; Abishai, and Joab, and Asahel, three. <sup>17</sup> And Abigail bare Amasa: and the father of Amasa was Jether the Ishmeelite.

<sup>18</sup> And CALEB the son of Hezron begat children of Azubah his wife, and of Jerioth: her sons are these; Jeshar, and Shobab, and Ardun. <sup>19</sup> And when Azubah was dead, Caleb took unto him Ephrath, which bare him Hur. <sup>20</sup> And Hur begat Uri, and Uri begat Bezaleel.

<sup>21</sup> And afterward HEZRON went in to the daughter of Machir the father of Gilead, whom he married when he was threescore years old; and she bare him Segub. <sup>22</sup> And Segub begat Jair, who had three and twenty cities in the land of Gilead. <sup>23</sup> And he took Geshur, and Aram, with the towns of Jair, from them, with Kenath, and the towns thereof, even threescore cities. All these belonged to the sons of Machir the father of Gilead. <sup>24</sup> And after that Hezron was dead in Caleb-eprath, then Abiah Hezron's wife bare him Ashur the father of Tekoa.

# 1 CHRONICLES II. 24.

B.C. about 1855

DUKES OF EDOM about 1406 51-54 H.G.F.N. 36. 40-43.

SONS OF ISRAEL 1752, &c.

SONS OF JUDAH 3 Gen. 38 1-11.

J. Jeshorah 6 Gen. 38. 27-30.

A. Achar, Trouble

about 1471 about 1660

16 2 Sam 4 16

17 2 Sam 17 25

SONS OF CALEB about 1471

20 Ex 31 2

SONS OF HEZRON 21 Num 27 1. took

# 1 CHRONICLES II. 25.

B.C. about 1471.  
SONS OF  
JERAHMEEL.

<sup>25</sup> And the sons of JERAHMEEL the firstborn of Hebron <sup>26</sup>were, Ram the firstborn, and Bunah, and Oren, and Osem, and Abihah. <sup>27</sup> Jerahmeel <sup>28</sup>had also another wife, whose name was Atarah; she was the mother of Onam. <sup>29</sup> And the sons of Ram the firstborn of Jerahmeel <sup>30</sup>were, Maaz, and Jamin, and Eker. <sup>31</sup> And the sons of Onam <sup>32</sup>were, Shammai, and Jada. And the sons of Shammai; Nadab, and Abishur. <sup>33</sup> And the name of the wife of Abishur was Abihail, and she <sup>34</sup>bare him <sup>35</sup>Ahban, and <sup>36</sup>Molid. <sup>37</sup> And the sons of Nadab; Seled, and Appaim; but Seled <sup>38</sup>died without <sup>39</sup>children. <sup>40</sup> And the sons of Appaim; Ishi. And the sons of Ishi, Sheshan. And the <sup>41</sup>children of Sheshan; Ahlai. <sup>42</sup> And the sons of Jada the brother of Shammai; Jether, and Jonathan; and Jether <sup>43</sup>died without <sup>44</sup>children. <sup>45</sup> And the sons of Jonathan; Peleth, and Zaza. These were the sons of Jerahmeel.

R. BONS.  
31, See v. 34,  
35

DESCENDANTS  
OF SHESHAN  
THROUGH  
JARHA HIS  
SON-IN-LAW

<sup>34</sup> Now SHESHAN had no sons, but daughters. And Sheshan had a servant, an Egyptian, whose name was Jarha. <sup>35</sup> And Sheshan <sup>36</sup>gave his daughter to Jarha his servant to wife; and she <sup>37</sup>bare him <sup>38</sup>Attai. <sup>39</sup> And Attai begat <sup>40</sup>Nathan, and Nathan begat <sup>41</sup>Zabad, <sup>42</sup>and Zabad begat <sup>43</sup>Ephlal, and Ephlal begat <sup>44</sup>Obed, <sup>45</sup>and Obed begat <sup>46</sup>Jehu, and Jehu begat <sup>47</sup>Azariah, <sup>48</sup>and Azariah begat <sup>49</sup>Helez, and Helez begat <sup>50</sup>Eleasah, <sup>51</sup>and Eleasah begat <sup>52</sup>Sisamai, and Sisamai begat <sup>53</sup>Shallum, <sup>54</sup>and Shallum begat <sup>55</sup>Jekamiah, and Jekamiah begat <sup>56</sup>Elishama.

SONS OF  
CALEB  
about 1471, &c

<sup>43</sup> Now the sons of CALEB the brother of Jerahmeel were, Meshah his firstborn, which <sup>44</sup>was the father of Ziph; and the sons of Mareshah the father of Hebron. <sup>45</sup> And the sons of Hebron; Korah, and Tappuah, and Rekem, and Shema. <sup>46</sup> And Shema begat <sup>47</sup>Raham, the father of Jorkoam; and Rekem begat <sup>48</sup>Shammai. <sup>49</sup> And the son of Shammai was Maon; and Maon was the father of Beth-zur. <sup>50</sup> And Ephah, Caleb's concubine, bare <sup>51</sup>Haran, and <sup>52</sup>Moza, and <sup>53</sup>Gazez; and Haran begat <sup>54</sup>Gazez. <sup>55</sup> And the sons of Jahdai; Regem, and Jotham, and Gesham, and Pelet, and Ephah, and Shaaph. <sup>56</sup> Maachah, Caleb's concubine, bare Sheber, and <sup>57</sup>Tirhanah. <sup>58</sup> She bare also Shaaph the father of Madmannah, <sup>59</sup>Sheva the father of Machbenah, and the father of Gibeaz; and the daughter of Caleb was Achsa.

69 Josh 15.  
17

SONS OF  
CALEB

<sup>50</sup> These were the sons of Caleb the son of Hur, the firstborn of Ephratah; Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim, <sup>51</sup>Salma the father of Beth-lehem, Hureph the father of Beth-gader. <sup>52</sup> And Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim had sons; Haroeh, and half of the Manahethites.

<sup>53</sup> And the families of Kirjath-jearim; the Ithrites, and the Puhites, and the Shumathites, and the Mishraites; of them came the Zareathites, and the Eshbaulites.

<sup>54</sup> The sons of Salma; Beth-lehem,

# 1 CHRONICLES IV. 1.

B.C. about 1471.  
&c.

and the Netophathites, Ataroth, the house of Joab, and half of the Manahethites, the Zorites. <sup>55</sup> And the families of the scribes which dwelt at Jabez; the Tirathites the Shimeathites, and Suchathites. These are the Kenites that came of Hemath, the father of the house of Rechab.

**3** NOW these were the sons of DAVID, which were born unto him in Hebron; the firstborn Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess; the second Daniel, of Abigail the Carmelitess; <sup>2</sup> the third, Absalom the son of Maachab the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur; the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith; <sup>3</sup> the fifth, Shephatiah of Abital; the sixth, Ithream by Egliah his wife.

SONS OF  
DAVID,  
about 1083, &c  
1-9 || 2 SAM.  
3, 5-6.  
2 SAM. 5.  
13-16

<sup>4</sup> These six were born unto him in Hebron; and there he <sup>5</sup>reigned seven years and six months; and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years.

<sup>6</sup> And these were born unto him in Jerusalem; Shimea, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon, four, of <sup>7</sup>Bathsua the daughter of Ammiel: <sup>8</sup> Ithar also, and Elisama, and Eliphelet, <sup>9</sup>and Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia, <sup>10</sup>and Elshama, and Elhiada, and Eliphelet, nine. <sup>11</sup> These were all the sons of David, beside the sons of the concubines, and Tamar their sister.

6 or, Bath-  
sheba.

<sup>12</sup> And SOLOMON'S SON was Rehoboam. Abia his son, Assa his son, Jehoshaphat his son, <sup>13</sup>Joram his son, Ahaziah his son, Joash his son, <sup>14</sup>Amaziah his son, Azariah his son, Jotham his son, <sup>15</sup>Ahaz his son, Hezekiah his son, Manasseh his son, <sup>16</sup>Amon his son, Josiah his son.

LIST OF KINGS  
FROM  
SOLOMON.

<sup>17</sup> And the sons of Josiah were the firstborn Johanan, the second Jehoiakim, the third Zedekiah, the fourth Shallum.

POWS OF  
JOSIAH.

<sup>18</sup> And the sons of Jehoiakim: Jeconiah his son, Zedekiah his son.

OF JEHOIAKIM

<sup>19</sup> And the sons of Jeconiah; ASSIR, Salathiel his son, <sup>20</sup>Malchiram also, and Pedaiah, and Shenazar, Jecamiah, Hoshama, and Nedabiah.

OF JECONIAH

<sup>21</sup> And the sons of Pedaiah were, Zerubbabel, and Shimei; and the sons of Zerubbabel; Meshullam, and Hananiah, and Shelomith their sister: <sup>22</sup> and Hashubah, and Ohel, and Berechiah, and Hassadiah, Jushabhesed, five.

OF PEDAIAH

<sup>23</sup> And the sons of Mananiah; Pelatiah, and Jesaias: the sons of Rephaiah, the sons of Arnan, the sons of Obadiah, the sons of Shechaniah.

OF MANANIAH

<sup>24</sup> And the sons of Shechaniah; Shemaiah; and the sons of Shemaiah; Hattuah, and Igeal, and Bariah, and Neariah, and Shaphat, six.

OF SHECHANIAH

<sup>25</sup> And the sons of Neariah; Elioenai, and Hezekiah, and Asrikam, three.

OF NEARIAH

<sup>26</sup> And the sons of Elioenai were, Hodalah, and Eliashib, and Pelaiab, and Akkub, and Johanan, and Dalaiab, and Anani, seven.

OF ELIOENAI

**4** THE SONS OF JUDAH; Phares, Hezron, and Carmi, and Hur, and Shobal.

OF JUDAH,  
1300, &c.

## 1 CHRONICLES IV. 2.

B.C. 1300, &c.  
DISCENDANTS  
OF REUBEN.

SONS OF HUR.

OF ASHUR.

JABEZ  
Jabes, Sor-  
rowfulIf thou wilt  
b border,  
Jeb gebal  
m make me  
sorrowful,  
Jeb habta-  
sh

CHERUB.

KENAZ.

c Charashim,  
craftsmen  
CALUB

Jehaleleel

EZRA.

SHIMON AND  
ISHISERTAN  
21. Gen 38 1,  
5. 46 12

a anashim

<sup>2</sup> And Reaiah the son of Shobal begat "Jahath; and Jahath begat "Ahumai, and "Lahad. These are the families of the Zorathites.

<sup>3</sup> And these were of the father of Etam; Jezreel, and Ishma, and Idbash; and the name of their sister was Hazeleponi: <sup>4</sup> and Pennel the father of Gedor, and Ezer the father of Hushah. These are the sons of Hur, the firstborn of Ephratah, the father of Beth-lehem.

<sup>5</sup> And Ashur the father of Tekoa had two wives, Helah and Naarah. <sup>6</sup> And Naarah bare him "Ahuzam, and "He-pher, and "Temeni, and "Haahashtari. These were the sons of Naarah. <sup>7</sup> And the sons of Helah were, Zereth, and Jezoar, and Ethnan. <sup>8</sup> And Coz begat "Anub, and "Zobebah, and the families of Ahaz-bel the son of Harum.

<sup>9</sup> And JABEZ was more honourable than his brethren and his mother called his name Jabez, saying, "Because I bare him with sorrow." <sup>10</sup> And Jabez called on the "God of Israel, saying, "Oh that thou wouldst bless me indeed, and enlarge my border, and that these hand might be with me, and that thou wouldst keep me from evil, that it may not grieve me!" And "God granted him that which he requested.

<sup>11</sup> And Chelub the brother of Shuah begat "Melur, which was the father of Eshton. <sup>12</sup> And Eshton begat "Bethrapha, and "Paseah, and "Tehinnah the father of Ir-nahash. These are the men of Rechab.

<sup>13</sup> And the sons of Kenaz; Othniel, and Seraiah; and the sons of Othniel; Hathath. <sup>14</sup> And Meonothai begat "Ophrah; and Seraiah begat "Joab, the father of the valley of c Charashim; for they were craftsmen.

<sup>15</sup> And the sons of Caleb the son of Jephunneh; Iru, Elah, and Naam and the sons of Elah, even Kenaz.

<sup>16</sup> And the sons of Jehaleleel; Ziph, and Ziphah, Tiria, and Asarel.

<sup>17</sup> And the sons of Ezra were, Jether, and Mered, and Ephraim, and Jalon; and she bare "Miriam, and "Shammal, and "Ishbah the father of Eshtemoa. <sup>18</sup> And his wife "Jehudijah bare "Jered the father of Gedor, and "Heber the father of Socho, and "Jekuthiel the father of Zanoah. And these are the sons of Bithiah the daughter of Pharaoh, which Mered took. <sup>19</sup> And the sons of his wife Hodiah the sister of Naham, the father of Keilah the Garmite, and Eshtemoa the Maachathite.

<sup>20</sup> And the sons of Shimon were, Amnon, and Kinnah, Ben-hanan, and Tilon. And the sons of Ishi were, Zotheth, and Ben-zotheth.

<sup>21</sup> The sons of Shelah the son of Judah were, Er the father of Lecah, and Landah the father of Mareah, and the families of the house of them that wrought fine-linen, of the house of Ashbea, <sup>22</sup> and Jokim, and the men of Chozeba, and Joash, and Saraph, who had the dominion in Moab, and Jashubi-lehem. And these are ancient things.

<sup>23</sup> THESE were the potters, and those.

## 1 CHRONICLES V. 3.

B.C. 1300, &amp;c.

DESCENDANT  
OF SIMEON

sons.

that dwelt among plants and hedges; there they dwelt with the king for his work.

<sup>24</sup> The sons of SIMEON were, Nemuel, and Jamin, Jarib, Zerah, and Shaul. <sup>25</sup> Shallum his son, Misham his son, Mishma his son. <sup>26</sup> And the sons of Mishma; Hamuel his son, Zacchur his son, Shimei his son.

<sup>27</sup> And Shimei had sixteen sons and six daughters; but his brethren had not many children, neither did all their family multiply, like to the children of Judah. <sup>28</sup> And they dwelt at Beer-sheba, and Moladah, and Hazar-shual, <sup>29</sup> and at Bilhah, and at Ezem, and at Tolad, <sup>30</sup> and at Bethuel, and at Hormah, and at Ziklag, <sup>31</sup> and at Bethmarcaboth, and Hazar-susim, and at Beth-birei, and at Shaaraim. These were their cities unto the reign of David.

<sup>32</sup> And their villages were, Etam, and Ain, Rimmon, and Tochen, and Ahah, five cities: <sup>33</sup> and all their villages that were round about the same cities, unto Baal. These were their habitations, and their genealogy.

<sup>34</sup> And Meshobab, and Jamlech, and Joshah the son of Amaziah, <sup>35</sup> and Joel, and Jehu the son of Josiab, the son of Seraiah, the son of Asiel, <sup>36</sup> and Elioenai, and Jaakobah, and Jeshohaiah, and Asaiah, and Adiel, and Jesimiel, and Benaiah, <sup>37</sup> and Ziza the son of Shuphi, the son of Allon, the son of Jedaiah, the son of Shimri, the son of Shemaiah; <sup>38</sup> these mentioned by their names were princes in their families: and the house of their fathers increased greatly.

<sup>39</sup> And they went to the entrance of Gedor, even unto the east side of the valley, to seek pasture for their flocks. <sup>40</sup> And they found fat pasture and good, and the land was wide, and quiet, and peaceable; for they of Ham had dwelt there of old.

<sup>41</sup> And these written by name came in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and smote their tents, and the habitations that were found there, and destroyed them utterly unto this day, and dwelt in their rooms: because there was pasture there for their flocks.

<sup>42</sup> And some of them, even of the sons of Simeon, five hundred men, went to mount Seir, having for their captains Pelatiah, and Neariah, and Rephaiah, and Uzziel, the sons of Ishi. <sup>43</sup> And they smote the rest of the Amalekites that were escaped, and dwelt there unto this day.

**5** NOW the sons of REUBEN the firstborn of Israel, (for he was the firstborn; but, forasmuch as he defiled his father's bed, his birthright was given unto the sons of Joseph the son of Israel: and the genealogy is not to be reckoned after the birthright. <sup>2</sup> For Judah prevailed above his brethren, and of him came the chief ruler; but the birthright was Joseph's:) <sup>3</sup> the sons, I say, of Reuben the firstborn of Israel

Sons of  
REUBEN  
1300, &c.  
1. Gen 49 3,  
4; 46. 16, 162 Gen 49 3-  
10.



B.C. 1300, &c.

were, Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi.

<sup>4</sup> The sons of Joel; Shemaiah his son, <sup>5</sup> Micah his son, Reaia his son, Baal his son, <sup>6</sup> Beerah his son, whom Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria carried away captive: he was prince of the Reubenites. <sup>7</sup> And his brethren by their families, when the genealogy of their generations was reckoned, were the chief, Jeiel, and Zechariah, <sup>8</sup> and Bela the son of Azaz, the son of Shema, the son of Joel, who dwelt in Aroer, even unto Nebo and Baal-meon: <sup>9</sup> and eastward he inhabited unto the entering in of the wilderness from the river Euphrates: because their cattle were multiplied in the land of Gilead. <sup>10</sup> And in the days of Saul they made war with the Hagarites, who fell by their hand: and they dwelt in their tents throughout all the east land of Gilead.

<sup>11</sup> And the children of GAD dwelt over against them, in the land of Bashan unto Salcah: <sup>12</sup> Joel the chief, and Shapham the next, and Jaanai, and Shaphat in Bashan. <sup>13</sup> And their brethren of the house of their fathers were, Michael, and Meshullam, and Sheba, and Jorai, and Jachau, and Zia, and Heber, seven.

<sup>14</sup> These are the children of Abihail the son of Huri, the son of Jaroah, the son of Gilead, the son of Michael, the son of Jeshishai, the son of Jalado, the son of Buz: <sup>15</sup> Ahi the son of Abdiel, the son of Guni, chief of the house of their fathers. <sup>16</sup> And they dwelt in Gilead in Bashan, and in her towns, and in all the suburbs of Sharon, upon their borders. <sup>17</sup> All these were reckoned by genealogies in the days of Jotham king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam king of Israel.

<sup>18</sup> The sons of REUBEN, and the GADITES, and HALF the tribe OF MANASSEH, of valiant men, men able to bear buckler and sword, and to shoot with bow, and skilful in war, were four and forty thousand seven hundred and threescore, that went out to the war. <sup>19</sup> And they made war with the Hagarites, with Jetur, and Nephtish, and Nodab. <sup>20</sup> And they were helped against them, and the Hagarites were delivered into their hand, and all that were with them: for they cried to God in the battle, and he was intreated of them; because they put their trust in him. <sup>21</sup> And they took away their cattle; of their camels fifty thousand, and of sheep two hundred and fifty thousand, and of asses two thousand, and of men an hundred thousand. <sup>22</sup> For there fell down many slain, because the war was of God. And they dwelt in their steeds until the captivity.

<sup>23</sup> And the children of the HALF tribe of MANASSEH dwelt in the land: they increased from Bashan unto Baal-hermon and Senir, and unto mount Hermon. <sup>24</sup> And these were the heads of the house of their fathers, even

B.C. 1300, &c.

Epher, and Ishi, and Eliel, and Azriel, and Jeremiah, and Hodaviah, and Jahdiel, mighty men of valour, famous men, and heads of the house of their fathers.

<sup>25</sup> And they transgressed against the God of their fathers, and went a whoring after the gods of the people of the land, whom God destroyed before them.

<sup>26</sup> And the God of Israel stirred up the spirit of Pul king of Assyria, and the spirit of Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria, and he carried them away, even the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh, and brought them unto Halah, and Habor, and Hara, and to the river Gozan, unto this day.

**6** THE sons of LEVI; Gershon, Kohath, and Merari. <sup>2</sup> And the sons of Kohath; Amram, Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel. <sup>3</sup> And the children of Amram; Aaron, and Moses, and Miriam. The sons also of Aaron; Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

<sup>4</sup> Eleazar begat Phinehas, Phinehas begat Abishua, <sup>5</sup> and Abishua begat Bukki, and Bukki begat Uzzi, <sup>6</sup> and Uzzi begat Zerahiah, and Zerahiah begat Meraioth, <sup>7</sup> Meraioth begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub, <sup>8</sup> and Ahitub begat Zadok, and Zadok begat Ahimaaz, <sup>9</sup> and Ahimaaz begat Azariah, and Azariah begat Johanan, <sup>10</sup> and Johanan begat Azariah, (he it is that executed the priest's office in the temple that Solomon built in Jerusalem:) <sup>11</sup> and Azariah begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub, <sup>12</sup> and Ahitub begat Zadok, and Zadok begat Shallum, <sup>13</sup> and Shallum begat Hilkiah, and Hilkiah begat Azariah, <sup>14</sup> and Azariah begat Seraiah, and Seraiah begat Jehozadak, <sup>15</sup> and Jehozadak went into captivity, when the Lord carried away Judah and Jerusalem by the hand of Nebuchadnezzar.

<sup>16</sup> The sons of Levi; Gershom, Kohath, and Merari. <sup>17</sup> And these be the names of the sons of GERSHOM; Libni, and Shimei. <sup>18</sup> And the sons of KOHATH were, Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel. <sup>19</sup> The sons of MERARI; Mahli, and Mushi. And these are the families of the Levites according to their fathers. <sup>20</sup> Of Gershom; Libni his son, Jahath his son, Zimma his son, <sup>21</sup> Joah his son, Iddo his son, Zerah his son, Jeaterai his son. <sup>22</sup> The sons of Kohath; Amminadab his son, Korah his son, Assir his son, <sup>23</sup> Elkanah his son, and Ebiasaph his son, and Assir his son, <sup>24</sup> Tahath his son, Uriel his son, Uzziel his son, and Shaul his son.

<sup>25</sup> And the sons of Elkanah; Amasai, and Ahimoth. <sup>26</sup> As for Elkanah: the sons of Elkanah; Zophai his son, and Nalhath his son, <sup>27</sup> Eliab his son, Jeroham his son, Elkanah his son.

<sup>28</sup> And the sons of Samuel; the first-born Vashni, and Abiah.

anashim

TRANS-  
GRESSION AND  
PUNISHMENT.  
26, 28 2 Kin.  
17, 6-23.

about 771.

about 740

Sons of Levi  
about 1,500, &c

sons.

house

OF GAD  
sons

goings  
forth

HALLENTI,  
GADITES, AND  
HALF TRIBE  
OF MANASSEH  
& SONS OF VA-  
LOUR.  
anashim

sons of  
men (adam)

HALF TRIBE  
OF MANASSEH.  
sons.

27 See 1 Sam.  
1 and 2 34

B C. about 1200, &c.

SERVICE OF SONG, about 1240, &c. 1. Jenevah.

te tent, Shel.

SINGERS OF THE KOHATHITES, OF THE RIGHT HAND & SONS.

SINGERS OF THE MERARITES, ON THE LEFT.

AARON AND HIS SONS 1444, &c. 1 burnt. Incense ascending offering h holy of holies.

SONS OF AARON.

DWELLINGS OF THE LEVITES KOHATHITES, &c. See Josh xii. b borders.

<sup>29</sup> The sons of Merari; Mahli, Libni his son, Shimei his son, Uzza his son, <sup>30</sup> Shimea his son, Haggiah his son, Assiah his son.

<sup>31</sup> And these are they whom David set over the SERVICE OF SONG in the house of <sup>the</sup> LORD, after that the ark had rest. <sup>32</sup> And they ministered before the dwelling-place of the <sup>the</sup> tabernacle of the congregation with singing, until Solomon had built <sup>the</sup> house of <sup>the</sup> LORD in Jerusalem: and then they waited on their office according to their order.

<sup>33</sup> And these are <sup>the</sup> they that waited with their children. Of the sons of the KOHATHITES: Heman <sup>a</sup> singer, the son of Joel, the son of Shemuel, <sup>34</sup> the son of Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Eliel, the son of Toah, <sup>35</sup> the son of Zuph, the son of Elkanah, the son of Mahath, the son of Amasai, <sup>36</sup> the son of Elkanah, the son of Joel, the son of Azariah, the son of Zephaniah, <sup>37</sup> the son of Tahath, the son of Assir, the son of Ebiasaph, the son of Korah, <sup>38</sup> the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, the son of Israél. <sup>39</sup> And his brother Asaph, <sup>who</sup> stood on his right-hand, even Asaph the son of Berachiah, the son of Shimea, <sup>40</sup> the son of Michael, the son of Baasiah, the son of Malchiah, <sup>41</sup> the son of Ethui, the son of Zerah, the son of Adaiah, <sup>42</sup> the son of Ethan, the son of Zimmah, the son of Shimei, <sup>43</sup> the son of Jahath, the son of Gershon, the son of Levi.

<sup>44</sup> And their brethren the sons of MERARI stood on the left-hand: Ethan the son of Kishi, the son of Abdi, the son of Malluch, <sup>45</sup> the son of Hashabiah, the son of Amaziah, the son of Hilkiah, <sup>46</sup> the son of Amzi, the son of Bani, the son of Shamer, <sup>47</sup> the son of Mahli, the son of Mushi, the son of Merari, the son of Levi. <sup>48</sup> Their brethren also the Levites were appointed unto all manner of service of the tabernacle of the house of God.

<sup>49</sup> But AARON and his SONS offered upon the altar of the burnt-offering, and on the altar of incense, and were appointed for all the work of the place <sup>most</sup> holy, and to make an atonement for Israël, according to all that Moses the servant of God had commanded.

<sup>50</sup> And these are the sons of Aaron; Eleazar his son, Phinehas his son, Abishua his son, <sup>51</sup> Bukki his son, Uzzi his son, Zerahiah his son, <sup>52</sup> Merarioth his son, Amariah his son, Ahitub his son, <sup>53</sup> Zadok his son, Ahimaz his son.

<sup>54</sup> Now these are their dwelling places throughout their castles in their coasts, of the sons of Aaron, of the families of the KOHATHITES: for theirs was the lot. <sup>55</sup> And they gave them Hebron in the land of Judah, and the suburbs thereof round about it. <sup>56</sup> But the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, they gave to Caleb the son of Jephunnah. <sup>57</sup> And to the sons of Aaron they gave the cities of Judah, namely, Hebron, the city of refuge, and

Libnah with her suburbs, and Jattir, and Eshtemoa, with their suburbs, <sup>58</sup> and Hilen with her suburbs, Debir with her suburbs, <sup>59</sup> and Ashan with her suburbs, and Beth-shemesh with her suburbs: <sup>60</sup> And out of the tribe of Benjamin: Geba with her suburbs, and Alemeth with her suburbs, and Anathoth with her suburbs. All their cities throughout their families were thirteen cities.

<sup>61</sup> And unto the sons of Kohath, which were left of the family of that tribe, were cities given out of the half tribe, namely, out of the half tribe of Manasseh, by lot, ten cities.

<sup>62</sup> And to the sons of GERSHOM throughout their families out of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities.

<sup>63</sup> Unto the sons of MERARI were given by lot, throughout their families, out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities.

<sup>64</sup> And the children of Israél gave to the Levites these CITIES with their suburbs. <sup>65</sup> And they gave by lot out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, and out of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, these cities, which were called by their names. <sup>66</sup> And the residue of the families of the sons of KOHATH had cities of their coasts out of the tribe of Ephraim. <sup>67</sup> And they gave unto them, of the cities of refuge, Shechem in mount Ephraim with her suburbs; they gave also Gezer with her suburbs, <sup>68</sup> and Jokmeam with her suburbs, and Beth-horon with her suburbs, <sup>69</sup> and Ajalon with her suburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her suburbs: <sup>70</sup> and out of the half tribe of Manasseh: Aner with her suburbs, and Bileam with her suburbs, for the family of the remnant of the sons of Kohath.

<sup>71</sup> Unto the sons of GERSHOM were given out of the family of the half tribe of Manasseh, Golan in Bashan with her suburbs, and Ashtaroth with her suburbs: <sup>72</sup> and out of the tribe of Issachar: Kedesh with her suburbs, Daberath with her suburbs, <sup>73</sup> and Ramoth with her suburbs, and Anem with her suburbs: <sup>74</sup> and out of the tribe of Asher: Mashal with her suburbs, and Abdon with her suburbs, <sup>75</sup> and Hukok with her suburbs, and Rehob with her suburbs: <sup>76</sup> and out of the tribe of Naphtali: Kedesh in Galilee with her suburbs, and Hammon with her suburbs, and Kirjathaim with her suburbs.

<sup>77</sup> Unto the rest of the children of MERARI were given out of the tribe of Zebulun, Rimmon with her suburbs, Tabor with her suburbs: <sup>78</sup> and on the other side Jordan by Jericho, on the east side of Jordan, were given them out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer in the wilderness with her suburbs, and

B C 1444 &c

REST OF THE KOHATHITES.

OF THE GERSHONITES. See v. 1.

OF THE MERARITES

CITIES GIVEN TO THE KOHATHITES & SONS.

b borders

TO THE GERSHONITES

TO THE MERARITES & SONS.

## 1 CHRONICLES VI. 79.

B.C. 1444, &amp;c.

\*Jahzah with her \*suburbs, <sup>79</sup> \*Kedemoth also with her \*suburbs, and \*Mephath with her \*suburbs.

<sup>80</sup> And out of the tribe of Gad; \*Ramoth in \*Gilead with her \*suburbs, and \*Mahanaïm with her \*suburbs, <sup>81</sup> and \*Heshbon with her \*suburbs, and \*Jazer with her \*suburbs.

**7 NOW THE SONS OF ISSACHAR** were, Tola, and Puah, Jashub, and Shimrom, four.

<sup>2</sup> And the sons of Tola; Uzzi, and Rephaiah, and Jeriel, and Jahmai, and Jibsam, and Shemuel, heads of their father's house, to wit, of Tola: they were valiant men of might in their generations; whose number was in the days of David two and twenty thousand and six hundred.

<sup>3</sup> And the sons of Uzzi; Izrahiah: and the sons of Izrahiah; Michael, and Obadiah, and Joel, Ishiah, five: all of them chief men. <sup>4</sup> And with them, by their generations, after the house of their fathers, were bands of soldiers for war, six and thirty thousand men: for they had many wives and sons. <sup>5</sup> And their brethren among all the families of Issachar were valiant men of might, reckoned in all by their genealogies four-score and seven thousand.

<sup>6</sup> The sons of BENJAMIN; Bela, and Becher, and Jediahel, three.

<sup>7</sup> And the sons of Bela; Ezbon, and Uzzi, and Uzziel, and Jerimoth, and Iri, five; heads of the house of their fathers, mighty men of valour; and were reckoned by their genealogies twenty and two thousand and thirty and four.

<sup>8</sup> And the sons of Becher; Zemira, and Joash, and Eliezer, and Elhoenai, and Omri, and Jerimoth, and Abiah, and Anathoth, and Alameth. All these are the sons of Becher.

<sup>9</sup> And the number of them, after their genealogy by their generations, heads of the house of their fathers, mighty men of valour, was twenty thousand and two hundred.

<sup>10</sup> The sons also of Jediahel; Bilhan: and the sons of Bilhan; Jeush, and Benjamin, and Ehud, and Chenaanah, and Zethan, and Tharshish, and Ahishahar. <sup>11</sup> All these the sons of Jediahel, by the heads of their fathers, mighty men of valour, were seventeen thousand and two hundred soldiers, fit to go out for war and battle. <sup>12</sup> Shuppim also, and Huppim, the \*children of Ir, and Hushim, the sons of Aher.

<sup>13</sup> The sons of NAPHTHALI; Jahziel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shallum, the sons of Bilhah.

<sup>14</sup> The sons of MANASSEH; Ashriel, whom she bare: (but his concubine the Aramitess bare \*Machir the father of Gilead: <sup>15</sup> and Machir took to wife the sister of Huppim and Shuppim, whose sister's name was Maachah;) and the name of the second was Zelophehad: and Zelophehad had daughters. <sup>16</sup> And Maachah the wife of Machir \*bare a son, and she \*called his name Peresh;

## 1 CHRONICLES VIII. 1.

B.C. 1400 &amp;c.

and the name of his brother was Sheresh; and his sons were Ulam and Rakem. <sup>17</sup> And the sons of Ulam; Bedan. These were the sons of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh. <sup>18</sup> And his sister Hammoleketh bare Ishod, and \*Abiezer, and \*Mahalah. <sup>19</sup> And the sons of Shemidah were, Ahian, and Shechem, and Likhi, and Aniam.

<sup>20</sup> And the sons of EPHRAIM; Shuthelah, and Bered his son, and Tahath his son, and Eladah his son, and Tahath his son, <sup>21</sup> and Zabad his son, and Shuthelah his son, and Ezer, and Elead, whom the \*men of Gath that were born in that land slew, because they came down to take away their cattle. <sup>22</sup> And Ephraim their father \*mourned many days, and his brethren \*came to comfort him. <sup>23</sup> And when he went in to his wife, she \*conceived, and \*bare a son, and he \*called his name \*Beriah, because it went evil with his house. <sup>24</sup> (And his daughter was Sherah, who built \*Beth-horon the nether, and \*the upper, and \*Uzzen-sheerah.) <sup>25</sup> And Rephah was his son, also Resheph, and Telah his son, and Tahan his son, <sup>26</sup> Laadan his son, Ammihud his son, Elishama his son, <sup>27</sup> Non his son, Jehoshuah his son.

<sup>28</sup> And their possessions and habitations were, Beth-el and the towns thereof, and \*eastward Naaran, and \*westward Gezer, with the towns thereof; Shechem also and the towns thereof, unto Gaza and the towns thereof: <sup>29</sup> and by the borders of the \*children of Manasseh, Beth-shean and her towns, Taanach and her towns, Megiddo and her towns, Dor and her towns. In these dwelt the \*children of Joseph the son of Israël.

<sup>30</sup> The sons of ASHER; Imnah, and Isuah, and Ishuai, and Beriah, and Serah their sister. <sup>31</sup> And the sons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel, who is the father of Birzavith. <sup>32</sup> And Heber begat \*Japhlet, and \*Shomer, and \*Hotham, and \*Shua their sister. <sup>33</sup> And the sons of Japhlet; Pasach, and Bimhal, and Ashvath. These are the \*children of Japhlet. <sup>34</sup> And the sons of Shamer; Ahi, and Rohgah, Jehubbah, and Aram. <sup>35</sup> And the sons of his brother Helem; Zophah, and Imna, and Shelesh, and Amal. <sup>36</sup> The sons of Zophah; Suah, and Harnepher, and Shual, and Beri, and Imrah, <sup>37</sup> Bezer, and Hod, and Shamma, and Shilehab, and Ithran, and Beera. <sup>38</sup> And the sons of Jether; Jephunneh, and Pispah, and Ara. <sup>39</sup> And the sons of Ulla; Arah, and Haniel, and Rezia.

<sup>40</sup> All these were the \*children of Asher, heads of their father's house, choice and mighty men of valour, chief of the princes. And the number throughout the genealogy of them that were apt to the war and to battle was twenty and six thousand \*men.

**8 NOW BENJAMIN** begat \*Bela his firstborn Ashbel the second,

EPHRAIM.

manassehim.

b Beriah, in calamity.

sons.

SONS OF ASHER

DESCENDANTS OF BENJAMIN IN JERUSALEM 1-28, See ch. 9 25-34.

SONS OF ISSACHAR, 1400, &amp;c.

BENJAMIN.

S. SONS.

NAPHTALI.

MANASSEH.

B C 1400, &amp;c.

and Aharah the third, <sup>2</sup> Nohah the fourth, and Rapha the fifth.

<sup>3</sup> And the sons of Bela were, Adar, and Gera, and Abihud, <sup>4</sup> and Abishua, and Naaman, and Ahoah, <sup>5</sup> and Gera, and Shephuphan, and Huram.

<sup>6</sup> And these are the sons of Ehud: these are the heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Gaba, and they removed them to Manahath: <sup>7</sup> and Naaman, and Ahiah, and Gera, he removed them, and begat Uzza, and Ahihud.

<sup>8</sup> And Shabaraïm begat children in the country of Moab, after he had sent them away; Hushim and Baara were his wives. <sup>9</sup> And he begat of Hodesh his wife, Jobab, and Zibia, and Mesha, and Malcham, <sup>10</sup> And Jeuz, and Shachia, and Mirma. These were his sons, heads of the fathers. <sup>11</sup> And of Hushim he begat Abitub, and Elpaal.

<sup>12</sup> The sons of Elpaal; Eber, and Misham, and Shamed, who built Ono, and Lod, with the towns thereof: <sup>13</sup> Beriah also, and Shema, who were heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Aijalon, who drove away the inhabitants of Gath: <sup>14</sup> and Ahio, Shashak, and Jeremoth, <sup>15</sup> and Zebadiah, and Arad, and Ader, <sup>16</sup> and Michael, and Ispah, and Joha, the sons of Beriah; <sup>17</sup> and Zebadiah, and Meshullam, and Hezeki, and Heber, <sup>18</sup> Ishmerai also, and Jeziah, and Jobab, the sons of Elpaal; <sup>19</sup> and Jakim, and Zichri, and Zabdi, <sup>20</sup> and Elhenai, and Zilthai, and Eliel, <sup>21</sup> and Adaiah, and Beraiah, and Shimrath, the sons of Shimhi; <sup>22</sup> and Ishpan, and Heber, and Eliel, <sup>23</sup> and Abdon, and Zichri, and Hanan, <sup>24</sup> and Hananiah, and Elam, and Antothijah, <sup>25</sup> and Iphediah, and Penuel, the sons of Shashak; <sup>26</sup> and Shamsherai, and Shehariah, and Athaliah, <sup>27</sup> and Jareiah, and Eliah, and Zichri, the sons of Jeroham.

<sup>28</sup> These were heads of the fathers, by their generations, chief men. These dwelt IN JERUSALEM.

<sup>29</sup> And AT GIBEON dwelt the father of Gibeon; whose wife's name was Maachah: <sup>30</sup> and his firstborn son Abdon, and Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Nadab, <sup>31</sup> and Gedor, and Ahio, and Zacher. <sup>32</sup> And Mikloth begat Shimeah. And THESE also dwelt with their brethren in Jerusalem, over against them.

<sup>33</sup> And Ner begat Kish, and Kish begat SAUL, and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchi-shua, and Abinadab, and Esh-baal. <sup>34</sup> And the son of Jonathan was Merib-baal; and Merib-baal begat Micah. <sup>35</sup> And the sons of Micah were, Pithon, and Melech, and Tarea, and Ahaz. <sup>36</sup> And Ahaz begat Jehoadah; and Jehoadah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza, <sup>37</sup> and Moza begat Binea: Rapha was his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son: <sup>38</sup> and Azel had six sons, whose names are these, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. All these were the sons of Azel. <sup>39</sup> And the sons of

B C 1400, &amp;c.

Eshak his brother were, Uiam his firstborn, Jehush the second, and Eliphelet the third. <sup>40</sup> And the sons of Uiam were mighty men of valour, archers, and had many sons, and sons' sons, an hundred and fifty. All these are of the sons of Benjamin.

**9 SO ALL ISRAEL** were reckoned by genealogies; and, behold, they were written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah, who were carried away to Babylon for their transgression.

<sup>2</sup> Now the first inhabitants that dwell in their possessions in their cities were, the Israelites, the priests, Levites, and the Nethinims. <sup>3</sup> And IN JERUSALEM dwelt of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin, and of the children of Ephraim, and Manasseh; <sup>4</sup> Uthai the son of Ammi-hud, the son of Omri, the son of Imri, the son of Bani, of the children of Pharez the son of Judah. <sup>5</sup> And of the Shilonites; Asaiah the firstborn, and his sons. <sup>6</sup> And of the sons of Zerah; Jeuel, and their brethren, six hundred and ninety. <sup>7</sup> And of the sons of Benjamin; Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Hodaviah, the son of Hasenuah, <sup>8</sup> and Ibneiah the son of Jeroham, and Elah the son of Uzzi, the son of Michri, and Meshullam the son of Shephathiah, the son of Reuel, the son of Ibniyah; <sup>9</sup> and their brethren, according to their generations, nine hundred and fifty and six. All THESE men were chief of the fathers in the house of their fathers.

<sup>10</sup> And of the PRIESTS; Jedaiah, and Jehoiarib, and Jachin, <sup>11</sup> and Azariah the son of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, the ruler of the house of God; <sup>12</sup> and Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pashur, the son of Malchijah, and Maasai; the son of Adiel, the son of Jahzerah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Meshillemith, the son of Immer; <sup>13</sup> and their brethren, heads of the house of their fathers, a thousand and seven hundred and threescore; <sup>14</sup> very able men for the work of the service of the house of God.

<sup>15</sup> And of the LEVITES; Shemaiah the son of Hasub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, of the sons of Merari; <sup>16</sup> and Bakbakkar, Heresh, and Galai, and Mattaniah the son of Micah, the son of Zichri, the son of Asaph; <sup>17</sup> and Obadiah the son of Shemaiah, the son of Galai, the son of Jeduthun, and Berechiah the son of Asa, the son of Elkanah, that dwelt in the villages of the Netophathites.

<sup>18</sup> And the PORTERS were, Shallum, and Akkub, and Talmon, and Ahiman, and their brethren: Shallum was the chief; <sup>19</sup> who hitherto waited in the king's gate eastward: THEY were porters in the companies of the children of Levi.

<sup>20</sup> And Shallum the son of Korë, the son of Ebiasaph, the son of Korah, and

ISRAEL'S  
GENEALOGIES.  
1300, &c.THE FIRST TO  
DIE IN  
JERUSALEM.  
ABOUT 536.OF THE  
PRIESTS.m mighty  
men of val-  
our.

1200, &amp;c.

THE PORTERS  
17—20. See ch.  
26. 1—12.

s. son.

AT GIBSON  
29—40 See ch.  
9 25—44

# 1 CHRONICLES IX. 20.

B.C. 1200, &c.

t. thresholds  
te. tent.  
J. Jehovah.

e entrance.  
te. tent.

Watches  
22—14. See ch  
13—19  
t thresholds

f founded.  
a sons.  
te. tent.  
w. or, watches,  
Heb mosh-  
mahroth,  
from shul-  
mer, to keep  
to guard, or,  
watch  
wi winds

THE CHARGE  
26—14. See ch  
26—19—26

\* chambers,  
Heb lishah  
coth.

NO. F. 30  
22—25

31. Lev. 2, 5,  
6, 21.

of on the  
flat plates  
32. Lev. 24  
3—8

b bread of  
the arrange-  
ment, Heb.  
lechem ham  
mahari-  
cheth, from  
halirac, to  
arrange  
c chambers,  
Heb. lishah-  
coth

BENJAMIN  
IN GIBSON  
33—44. See ch  
6 23—40.

his brethren, of the house of his father, the Korahites, were over the work of the service, keepers of the gates of the tabernacle: and their fathers, being over the host of the LORD, were keepers of the entry.

20 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar was the ruler over them in time past, and the LORD was with him.

21 And Zechariah the son of Meshelemiah was porter of the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

22 All these which were chosen to be porters in the gates were two hundred and twelve. These were reckoned by their genealogy in their villages, whom David and Samuel the seer did ordain in their set office.

23 So they and their children had the oversight of the gates of the house of the LORD, namely, the house of the tabernacle, by wards. 24 In four quarters were the porters, toward the east, west, north, and south.

25 And their brethren, which were in their villages, were to come after seven days from time to time with them. 26 For these Levites, the four chief porters, were in their set office, and were over the chambers and treasures of the house of God.

27 And they lodged round about the house of God, because the charge was upon them, and the opening thereof every morning pertained to them.

28 And certain of them had the charge of the ministering vessels, that they should bring them in and out by tale.

29 Some of them also were appointed to oversee the vessels, and all the instruments of the sanctuary, and the fine flour, and the wine, and the oil, and the frankincense, and the spices.

30 And some of the sons of the priests made the ointment of the spices.

31 And Mattithiah, one of the Levites, who was the firstborn of Shallum the Korahite, had the set office over the things that were made in the pans.

32 And other of their brethren, of the sons of the Kohathites, were over the shewbread, to prepare it every sabbath.

33 And these are the singers, chief of the fathers of the Levites, who remaining in the chambers were free: for they were employed in that work day and night.

34 These chief fathers of the Levites were chief throughout their generations; these dwelt AT JERUSALEM.

35 AND IN GIBEON dwelt the father of Gibeon, Jehiel, whose wife's name was Maachab: 36 and his firstborn son Abdon, then Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Ner, and Nadab, 37 and Gedor, and Abio, and Zechariah, and Mikloth. 38 And Mikloth begat Shimeam. And they also dwelt with their brethren at Jerusalem, over against their brethren.

39 And Ner begat Kish; and Kish begat Saul; and Saul begat Jonathan,

and Malchi-shua, and Abinadab, and Esh-baal. 40 And the son of Jonathan was Merib-baal: and Merib-baal begat Micah. 41 And the sons of Micah were, Pithon, and Melech, and Tahrea, and Ahaz. 42 And Ahaz begat Jarah; and Jarah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza; 43 and Moza begat Binea; and Rephaiah his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son. 44 And Azel had six sons, whose names are these, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. these were the sons of Azel.

10 NOW the Philistines fought against Israel; and the men of ISRAEL FLE from before the Philistines, and fell down slain in mount Gilboa.

2 And the Philistines followed hard after SAUL, and after his sons; and the Philistines slew Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Malchi-shua, the SONS of Saul. 3 And the battle went sore against Saul, and the archers whitt him, and he was wounded of the archers.

4 Then said Saul to his armour-bearer, "Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith; lest these uncircumcised come and abuse me." But his armour-bearer would not; for he was sore afraid. So Saul took a sword, and fell upon it. 5 And when his armour-bearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise on the sword, and died.

6 So Saul died, and his three sons, and all his house died together.

7 And when all the men of Israel that were in the valley saw that they fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, then they forsook their cities, and fled: and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

8 And it came to pass on the morrow, when the PHILISTINES came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his sons fallen in mount Gilboa. 9 And when they had stripped him, they took his head, and his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to carry tidings unto their idols, and to the people. 10 And they put his armour in the house of their gods, and fastened his head in the temple of Dagón.

11 And when all JABESH-GILEAD heard all that the Philistines had done to Saul, 12 they arose, all the valiant men, and took away the body of Saul, and the bodies of his sons, and brought them to Jabesh, and buried their bones under the oak in Jabesh, and fasted seven days.

13 So SAUL DIED for his transgression which he committed against the LORD, even against the word of the LORD, which he kept not, and also for asking counsel of one that had a familiar spirit, to inquire of it; 14 and inquired not of the LORD: therefore he slew him, and turned the kingdom unto David the son of Jesse.

# 1 CHRONICLES X. 14

B.C. 1200, &c.

ISRAEL  
DEFEATED  
DEATH OF  
SAUL AND HIS  
SONS.  
1005  
1—5 H1 SAM.  
31 1—8  
1. ish.

THE CITIES  
FORSAKEN  
7. H1 SAM 31  
7.

THE BODIES  
OF SAUL AND  
HIS SONS  
8—10 H1 SAM  
31 8—10

THE MEN OF  
JABESH-  
GILEAD  
11, 12 H1 SAM  
31. 11—13

SAUL'S DEATH  
13, 14 1 ROM.  
15 13, 14.  
1 ROM. XIVIII  
J. Jehovah

B.C. 1048.

ISRAEL  
GATHERED TO  
HEBRON.  
1048  
1, 2. H2 SAM.  
5, 1, 2.

J. Jehovah.

\* fed. a  
shepherd.

DAVID  
ANointed  
KING.  
3 H2 SAM 5  
J  
c confirmed.

at the hand  
of  
CARTIR OF  
ZION TAKEN

5, 6 H2 SAM  
5-8

THE CITY OF  
DAVID  
7-9 H2 SAM  
5, 9, 10

DAVID'S  
MIGHTY MEN  
JASHOFAK  
10, 11 H2 SAM  
23, 8 1 SAM  
16, 1, 12.

ELEAZAR, (AND  
SHAMMAH)  
12-14  
H2 SAM 23  
9, 10 2 SAM  
23 11, 12  
Compare.  
1047.

THREE OF THE  
THIRTY  
CAPTAINS.  
THE CAVE OF  
ADULLAM.  
15-19  
H2 SAM. 23.  
12-17.

**11** THEN all ISRAEL \*GATHERED themselves to David unto Hebron, saying, "Behold, we are thy bone and thy flesh. <sup>2</sup> And moreover in time past, even when Saul was king, thou wast he that leddest out and broughtest in Israel: and <sup>3</sup> the LORD thy God said unto thee, 'Thou shalt feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be ruler over my people Israel.'"

<sup>4</sup> Therefore came all the elders of Israel to the king to Hebron; and David made a covenant with them in Hebron before the LORD; and they ANOINTED DAVID king over Israel, according to the word of the LORD by Samuel.

<sup>5</sup> And David and all Israel went to Jerusalem, which is Jebus; where the Jebusites were, the inhabitants of the land. <sup>6</sup> And the inhabitants of Jebus said to David, "Thou shalt not come hither." Nevertheless David took the castle of ZION, which is the city of David. <sup>7</sup> And David said, "Whosoever smiteth the Jebusites first shall be chief and captain." So Joab the son of Zeruiah went first up, and was chief.

<sup>8</sup> And David dwelt in the castle; therefore they called it the city of David. <sup>9</sup> And he built the city round about, even from Millo round about: and Joab repaired the rest of the city.

<sup>10</sup> So David waxed greater and greater: for the LORD of hosts was with him.

<sup>11</sup> These also are the chief of the MIGHTY-MEN whom David had, who strengthened themselves with him in his kingdom, and with all Israel, to make him king, according to the word of the LORD concerning Israel.

<sup>12</sup> And this is the number of the mighty men whom David had; JASH-OBEAM, an Hachmonite, the chief of the captains: he lifted up his spear against three hundred slain by him at one time.

<sup>13</sup> And after him was ELEAZAR the son of Dodo, the Ahohite, who was one of the three mighty men. <sup>14</sup> He was with David at Pasdammim, and there the Philistines were gathered together to battle, where was a parcel of ground full of barley; and the people fled from before the Philistines. <sup>15</sup> And they set themselves in the midst of that parcel, and delivered it, and slew the Philistines; and the LORD saved them by a great deliverance.

<sup>16</sup> Now THREE of the thirty captains went down to the rock to David, into the cave of Adullam; and the host of the Philistines encamped in the valley of Rephaim. <sup>17</sup> And David was then in the hold, and the Philistines' garrison was then at Beth-lehem.

<sup>18</sup> And David longed, and said, "Oh that one would give me drink of the water of the WELL of Beth-lehem, that is at the gate!" <sup>19</sup> And the three brake through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that was by the gate, and took

it, and brought it to David: but David would not drink of it, but poured it out to the LORD, <sup>20</sup> and said, "My God forbid it me, that I should do this thing: shall I drink the blood of these men that have put their lives in jeopardy? for with the jeopardy of their lives they brought it." Therefore he would not drink it. These things did these three mighty men.

<sup>21</sup> And ABISHAI the brother of Joab, he was chief of the three: for lifting up his spear against three hundred, he slew them, and had a name among the three. <sup>22</sup> Of the three, he was more honourable than the two; for he was their captain: howbeit he attained not to the first three.

<sup>23</sup> BENAIAH the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man of Kabzeel, who had done many acts; he slew two lionlike men of Moab: also he went down and slew a lion in a pit in a snowy day. <sup>24</sup> And he slew an Egyptian, a man of great stature, five cubits high; and in the Egyptian's hand was a spear like a weaver's beam; and he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and slew him with his own spear.

<sup>25</sup> These things did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and had the name among the three mighty men. <sup>26</sup> Behold, he was honourable among the thirty, but attained not to the first three: and David set him over his guard.

<sup>27</sup> Also the VALIANT-MEN of the armies were, Asahel the brother of Joab, Elhanan the son of Dodo of Beth-lehem, <sup>28</sup> Shammoth the Harorite, Helez the Pelonite, <sup>29</sup> Ira the son of Ikkeah the Tekoite, Abiezer the Autothite, <sup>30</sup> Sibbecai the Hushathite, Ithai the Ahohite, <sup>31</sup> Maharai the Netophathite, Heled the son of Baanah the Netophathite, <sup>32</sup> Ithai the son of Ribai of Gibeath, that pertained to the children of Benjamin, Benaiah the Pirathonite, <sup>33</sup> Hurai of the brooks of Gaash, Abiel the Arbathite, <sup>34</sup> Azmaveth the Baharumite, Elahba the Shaalbonite, <sup>35</sup> the sons of Hashem the Gizonite, Jonathan the son of Shage the Hararite, <sup>36</sup> Ahiam the son of Sacar the Hararite, Eliphal the son of Ur, <sup>37</sup> Hephher the Mecherathite, Ahijah the Pelonite, <sup>38</sup> Hezro the Carmelite, Naarai the son of Ebai, <sup>39</sup> Joel the brother of Nathan, Mibhar the son of Haggeri, <sup>40</sup> Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Berothite, the armourbearer of Joab the son of Zeruiah, <sup>41</sup> Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite, <sup>42</sup> Uriah the Hittite, Zabab the son of Ahlai, <sup>43</sup> Adina the son of Shiza the Reubenite, a captain of the Reubenites, and thirty with him, <sup>44</sup> Hanan the son of Maachah, and Joshaphat the Mithnite, <sup>45</sup> Uzria the Ashterathite, Shama and Jehiel the sons of Hothan the Aroerite, <sup>46</sup> Jedaiel the son of Shimri, and Joha his brother, the Tizite, <sup>47</sup> Eliel the Mahavite, and Jeribai, and Joshaviah, the sons of El-naam, and Ithmah the Moabite, <sup>48</sup> Elhel, and Obed, and Jassiel the Mesobaitte.

B.C. 1047.

a. anahaim.  
s. soula.

ABISHAI  
CHIEF OF THE  
SECOND  
THREE  
20, 21 H2 SAM.  
23, 16, 19

BENAIAH  
22-25  
H2 SAM 23.  
20-23.  
i. ish.

THEY THIRTY  
MIGHTY MEN  
26-47  
H2 SAM 23.  
24-30

s. sona.

B.C. about 1066.

ZIKLAG,  
DAVID'S  
MIGHTY MEN  
OF THE  
BENJAMITES.  
1. See 1 Sam  
27. 2, 4, 7.

**12** NOW these are they that came to David to Ziklag, while he yet kept himself close because of Saul the son of Kish: and they were among the MIGHTY MEN, helpers of the war. <sup>2</sup> They were armed with bows, and could use both the right hand and the left in hurling stones and shooting arrows out of a bow, even of Saul's brethren OF BENJAMIN.

<sup>3</sup> The chief was Ahiezer, then Joash, the sons of Shemaah the Gibeathite; and Jeziel, and Pelet, the sons of Azmaveth; and Berachah, and Jehu the Antothite, <sup>4</sup> and Imaiah the Gibeonite, a mighty man among the thirty, and over the thirty; and Jeremiah, and Jahziel, and Johanan, and Josabab the Gederathite, <sup>5</sup> Eluzai, and Jerimoth, and Bealiah, and Shemariah, and Shephatiah the Haruphite, <sup>6</sup> Elkanah, and Jesiah, and Azareel, and Joezer, and Jashobeam, the Korhites, <sup>7</sup> and Joeliah, and Zebadiah, the sons of Jeroham of Gedor.

<sup>8</sup> And of the GADITES there separated themselves unto David into the hold to the wilderness <sup>9</sup> men of might, and <sup>10</sup> men of war fit for the battle, that could handle shield and buckler, whose faces were like the faces of lions, and were as swift as the roes upon the mountains; <sup>11</sup> Ezer the first, Obadiah the second, Eliab the third, <sup>12</sup> Mishmannah the fourth, Jeremiah the fifth, <sup>13</sup> Attai the sixth, Eliel the seventh, <sup>14</sup> Johanan the eighth, Elzabad the ninth, <sup>15</sup> Jeremiah the tenth, Machbanai the eleventh.

<sup>16</sup> These were of the sons of Gad, captains of the host: one of the least was over an hundred, and the greatest over a thousand.

<sup>17</sup> These are THEY that went over Jordan in the first month, when it had overflowed all his banks; and they put to flight all them of the valleys, both toward the east, and toward the west.

<sup>18</sup> And there came of the children of BENJAMIN and JUDAH to the hold unto David.

<sup>19</sup> And David went out to meet them, and answered and said unto them, "If ye be come peaceably unto me to help me, mine heart shall be knit unto you: but if ye be come to betray me to mine enemies, seeing there is no wrong in mine hands, the God of our fathers look thereon, and rebuke it."

<sup>20</sup> Then the Spirit came upon Amasai, who was chief of the captains, and he said, "Thine are we, David, and on thy side, thou son of Jesse: peace, peace be unto thee, and peace be to thine helpers; for thy God helpeth thee."

Then David received them, and made them captains of the band.

<sup>21</sup> And there fell some of MANASSEH to David, when he came with the Philistines against Saul to battle: but they helped them not: for the lords of the Philistines upon advisement sent him

B.C. about 1066.

away, saying, "He will fall to his master Saul to the jeopardy of our heads."

<sup>22</sup> As he went to Ziklag, there fell to him of Manasseh, Adnah, and Jozabad, and Jediah, and Michael, and Jozabad, and Elihu, and Zilthai, captains of the thousands that were of Manasseh.

<sup>23</sup> And they helped David against the band of the rovers: for they were all mighty men of valour, and were captains in the host. <sup>24</sup> For at that time day by day there came to David to help him, until it was a great host, like the host of God.

<sup>25</sup> And THESE are the numbers of the bands that were ready armed to the war, and CAME TO DAVID TO HEBRON, TO TURN the KINGDOM OF Saul TO HIM, according to the word of the LORD.

<sup>26</sup> The children of JUDAH that bare shield and spear were six thousand and eight hundred, ready armed to the war.

<sup>27</sup> Of the children of SIMEON, mighty men of valour for the war, seven thousand and one hundred.

<sup>28</sup> Of the children of LEVI four thousand and six hundred. <sup>29</sup> And Jehoiada was the leader of the Aaronites, and with him were three thousand and seven hundred; <sup>30</sup> and Zadok, a young man mighty of valour, and of his father's house twenty and two captains.

<sup>31</sup> And of the children of BENJAMIN, the kindred of Saul, three thousand: for hitherto the greatest part of them had kept the ward of the house of Saul.

<sup>32</sup> And of the children of EPHRAIM twenty thousand and eight hundred, mighty men of valour, famous throughout the house of their fathers.

<sup>33</sup> And of the HALF tribe of MANASSEH eighteen thousand, which were expressed by name, to come and make David king.

<sup>34</sup> And of the children of ISSACHAR, which were men that had understanding of the times, to know what Israel ought to do; the heads of them were two hundred; and all their brethren were at their commandment.

<sup>35</sup> Of ZEBULUN, such as went forth to battle, expert in war, with all instruments of war, fifty thousand, which could keep rank: they were not of double heart.

<sup>36</sup> And of NAPHTALI a thousand captains, and with them with shield and spear thirty and seven thousand.

<sup>37</sup> And of the DANITES expert in war twenty and eight thousand and six hundred.

<sup>38</sup> And of Asher, such as went forth to battle, expert in war, forty thousand.

<sup>39</sup> And on the other side of Jordan, of the REUBENITES, and the GADITES, and of the half tribe of MANASSEH, with all manner of instruments of war for the battle, an hundred and twenty thousand.

<sup>40</sup> All these men of war, that could keep rank, came with a perfect heart to Hebron, to make David king over all

aw with.

HEBRON  
THOSE WHO  
CAME TO  
DAVID,  
1045.

m month  
OF JUDAH  
sons.

OF SIMEON.

OF LEVI

OF BENJAMIN

OF EPHRAIM

m men of  
names

OF THE HALF  
TRIBE OF  
MANASSEH

OF ISSACHAR

m month  
OF ZEBULUN

OF NAPHTALI

OF DAN.

OF ASHER

REUBENITES,  
GADITES, AND  
MANASSEH.

THESE CAME  
TO HEBRON TO  
MAKE DAVID  
KING  
over all.

OF THE  
GADITES

a strong men,  
Heb gib-  
boree  
e anashim

16 Josh 3 15

OF BENJAMIN  
AND JUDAH  
sons.

o. one with

18 2 Sam 17.  
25.  
e. clothed.

OF MANASSEH:  
about 1066.  
19. See 1 Sam.  
xxix.

B.C. 1048.

Israel: and all the rest also of Israel were of one heart to make David king.

39 And there they were with David three days, eating and drinking: for their brethren had prepared for them.

40 Moreover they that were with them, even unto Issachar and Zebulun and Naphtali, brought bread on asses, and on camels, and on mules, and on oxen, and meat, meal, cakes of figs, and bunches of raisins, and wine, and oil, and oxen, and sheep abundantly: for there was joy in Israel.

13 AND David consulted with the captains of thousands and hundreds, and with every leader.

2 And David said unto all the congregation of Israel, "If it seem good unto you, and that it be of the Lord our God, let us send abroad unto our brethren every where, that are left in all the land of Israel, and with them also to the priests and Levites which are in their cities and suburbs, that they may gather themselves unto us: and let us bring again the ark of our God to us: for we inquired not at it in the days of Saul."

4 And all the congregation said that they would do so for the thing was right in the eyes of all the people.

5 So David gathered all Israel together, from Shihor of Egypt even unto the entering of Hemath, to bring the ark of God from Kirjath-jearim.

6 And David went up, and all Israel, to Baalah, that is, to Kirjath-jearim, which belonged to Judah, to bring up thence the ark of God. The Lord, that dwelleth between the cherubims, whose name is called on it. 7 And they carried the ark of God in a new cart out of the house of Abinadab: and Uzza and Ahio drove the cart. 8 And David and all Israel played before God with all their might, and with singing, and with harps, and with psalteries, and with timbrels, and with cymbals, and with trumpets.

9 And when they came unto the threshingfloor of Chidon, Uzza put forth his hand to hold the ark: for the oxen stumbled. 10 And the anger of the Lord was kindled against Uzza, and he smote him, because he put his hand to the ark: and there he died before God.

11 And David was displeased, because the Lord had made a breach upon Uzza: wherefore that place was called PEREZ-UZZA to this day.

12 And David was afraid of God that day, saying, "How shall I bring the ark of God home to me?" 13 So David brought not the ark home to himself to the city of David, but carried it aside into the house of Obed-Edom the Gittite.

14 And the ark of God remained with the family of Obed-Edom in his house three months. And the Lord blessed the house of Obed-Edom, and all that he had.

14 NOW HIRAM king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and timber of cedars, with reasons and carpenters, to build him an house.

2 And David perceived that the Lord had confirmed him king over Israel, for his kingdom was lifted up on high, because of his people Israel.

3 And David took more wives at Jerusalem: and David begat more sons and daughters.

4 Now these are the names of his children which he had in Jerusalem, Shammua, and Shobab, Nathan, and Solomon, 5 and Ithar, and Elishua, and Elpalet, 6 and Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia, 7 and Elishama, and Beeliada, and Eliphalet.

8 And when the Philistines heard that David was anointed king over all Israel, all the Philistines went up to seek David. And David heard of it, and went out against them. 9 And the Philistines came and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

10 And David inquired of God, saying, "Shall I go up against the Philistines? and will thou deliver them into mine hand?" And the Lord said unto him, "Go up; for I will deliver them into thine hand."

11 So they came up to BAAL-PERAZIM; and David smote them there. Then David said, "God hath broken in upon mine enemies by mine hand like the breaking forth of waters;" therefore they called the name of that place Baal-perazim. 12 And when they had left their gods there, David gave a commandment, and they were burned with fire.

13 And the Philistines yet again spread themselves abroad in the valley.

14 Therefore David inquired again of God; and God said unto him, "Go not up after them; turn away from them, and come upon them over against the MULBERRY TREES. 15 And it shall be, when thou shalt hear a sound of going in the tops of the mulberry-trees, that then thou shalt go out to battle: for God is gone forth before thee to smite the host of the Philistines."

16 David therefore did as God commanded him, and they smote the host of the Philistines from Gibeon even to Gazer.

17 And the fame of David went out into all lands, and the Lord brought the fear of him upon all nations.

15 AND David made him houses in the city of David, and prepared a place for the ark of God, and pitched for it a tent. 2 Then David said, "None ought to carry the ark of God but the Levites: for them hath the Lord chosen to carry the ark of God, and to minister unto him for ever."

3 And David gathered all Israel together to Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the Lord

R.C. about 1048.  
HIRAM SENDS  
TO DAVID  
1, 2, 12 SAM  
5, 11, 12.

DAVID'S  
WIVES AND  
CHILDREN.

3-7, 12 SAM  
5, 13-16  
J. Jerusalem,  
Foundation  
of peace.

DAVID SMOTE  
THE  
PHILISTINES  
1047  
8-12, 12 SAM  
5, 17-21.

i.e. place of  
breaches

DAVID AGAIN  
SMOTE THEM  
13-17  
12 SAM 5  
22-23

a according  
as

DAVID  
PITCHES A  
TENT FOR THE  
ARK  
1042.  
1, 2, 12 SAM  
5, 12  
2 Num. 4, 16  
Deut. 10, 8

ISRAEL  
ASSEMBLED

DAVID  
CONSULTS TO  
BRING UP  
THE ARK OF  
GOD  
1045.  
1 See Ps  
cxliii  
a assembly,  
Ileb kehali,  
from kalin,  
in call to-  
gether.  
c Jehovah  
our Elohim  
3 1 Sam 7, 1,  
J

THE ARK  
BRING UP  
8-12 SAM, 6  
1-5  
b 1 Sam 6, 21,  
7, 1  
c Kirjath-  
jearim, City  
of forests,  
Comp Ps  
142, 6  
b Baalah,  
Mistress  
7 See ch 18  
2, 13  
m made to-  
ride

UZZA  
SMITTEN  
9-11, 12 SAM  
6, 6-8  
10 Num. 4, 10  
ch 15, 11-  
15

i.e. Branch  
of Uzza  
THE ARK IN  
THE HOUSE OF  
OBED-EDOM.  
12-14  
12 SAM 6  
9-11.



B.C. about 1048.

THE PRIESTS  
AND LEVITES  
ASSEMBLED.  
A. SONS.

unto his place, which he had prepared for it.

4 And David <sup>a</sup>assembled <sup>a</sup>the children of Aaron, and <sup>a</sup>the LEVITES: <sup>b</sup> of the sons of Kohath: Uriel the chief, and his brethren an hundred and twenty: <sup>c</sup> of the sons of Merari: Asaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred and twenty: <sup>d</sup> of the sons of Gershom: Joel the chief, and his brethren an hundred and thirty: <sup>e</sup> of the sons of Elizaphan: Shemaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred: <sup>f</sup> of the sons of Hebron: Eliel the chief, and his brethren fourscore: <sup>g</sup> of the sons of Uzziel: Amminadab the chief, and his brethren an hundred and twelve.

DAVID'S  
CHARGE.

11 And David <sup>a</sup>called for Zadok and Abiathar the PRIESTS, and for the Levites, for Uriel, Asaiah, and Joel, Shemaiah, and Eliel, and Amminadab, <sup>b</sup> and <sup>c</sup>said unto them, <sup>d</sup>Ye are the chief of the fathers of the Levites: <sup>e</sup>sanctify yourselves, both ye and your brethren, that ye <sup>f</sup>may bring up <sup>g</sup>the ark of <sup>h</sup>the LORD <sup>i</sup>God of Israel unto the place that I have prepared for it. <sup>j</sup>For because <sup>k</sup>ye did it not at the first, <sup>l</sup>the LORD our <sup>m</sup>God made a breach upon us, for that we sought him not after the due order.

14 So the priests and the Levites <sup>a</sup>sanctified themselves to bring up <sup>b</sup>the ark of <sup>c</sup>the LORD <sup>d</sup>God of Israel.

THE LEVITES  
BARE THE  
ARK  
10 Ex 25 14  
a, according  
as

15 And the <sup>a</sup>children of the Levites <sup>b</sup>bare <sup>c</sup>the ark of <sup>d</sup>God upon their shoulders with the staves thereon, <sup>e</sup>as Moses commanded according to the word of <sup>f</sup>the LORD.

THE SINGERS

16 And David <sup>a</sup>spoke to the chief of the Levites to appoint their brethren to be the SINGERS with instruments of musick, psalteries and harps and cymbals, sounding, by lifting up the voice with joy.

17 So the Levites <sup>a</sup>appointed <sup>b</sup>Heman the son of Joel; and of his brethren, Asaph the son of Berechiah: and of the sons of Merari their brethren, Ethan the son of Kushaiah; <sup>c</sup> and with them their brethren of the second degree, Zechariah, Ben, and Jaaziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, Eliab, and Benaiah, and Masseiah, and Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, the porters.

19 So the singers, Heman, Asaph, and Ethan, <sup>a</sup>were appointed to sound with cymbals of brass; <sup>b</sup> 20 and Zechariah, and Aziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, and Eliab, and Masseiah, and Benaiah, with psalteries on Alamoth; <sup>c</sup> 21 and Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, and Azaziah, with harps <sup>d</sup>on the Sheminith to excel.

20 Ps 46,  
titleo or, on the  
eight to  
verses, Ps  
6, title.b or, burden,  
Heb. mas-  
seh.21 Num 10  
1-10.

22 And Chenaniah, chief of the Levites, <sup>a</sup>was for <sup>b</sup>song: he instructed about the <sup>c</sup>song, because he was skilful.

23 And Berechiah and Elkanah <sup>a</sup>were doorkeepers for the ark. <sup>b</sup> 24 And Shebaniah, and Jehoshaphat, and Nathaneel, and Amasai, and Zechariah, and Benaiah, and Eliezer, the priests, did blow with the trumpets before the ark

of <sup>a</sup>God: and Obed-edom and Jehiah <sup>b</sup>were doorkeepers for the ark.

25 So David, and the elders of Israel, and the captains <sup>a</sup>cover thousands, went to bring up <sup>b</sup>the ark of the covenant of <sup>c</sup>the LORD out of the house of Obed-edom with joy.

26 And it <sup>a</sup>came to pass, when <sup>b</sup>God helped <sup>c</sup>the Levites <sup>d</sup>that bare the ark of the covenant of <sup>e</sup>the LORD, that they <sup>f</sup>OFFERED seven bullocks and seven rams.

27 And David <sup>a</sup>was clothed with a robe of fine linen, and all the Levites <sup>b</sup>that bare <sup>c</sup>the ark, and the singers, and Chenaniah the master of the <sup>d</sup>song with the singers: David also <sup>e</sup>had upon him an ephod of linen.

28 Thus all ISRAEL BROUGHT UP <sup>a</sup>the ARK of the covenant of <sup>b</sup>the LORD with shouting, and with sound of the cornet, and with trumpets, and with cymbals, making a noise with psalteries and harps.

29 And it <sup>a</sup>came to pass, as the ark of the covenant of <sup>b</sup>the LORD came to the city of David, that MICHAL the daughter of Saul looking out at a window <sup>c</sup>saw <sup>d</sup>king David dancing and playing: and she <sup>e</sup>despised him in her heart.

B.C. about 1048.

THE ARK  
BROUGHT UP.  
23, 24 SAM 6,  
15, 16.

a sacrificed

b or, burden.

MICHAL  
29, 32 SAM 6  
16, 20-23

16 SO they BROUGHT <sup>a</sup>the ARK of <sup>b</sup>God, and <sup>c</sup>set it in the midst of the tent that David had pitched for it: and they <sup>d</sup>offered <sup>e</sup>burnt sacrifices and peace offerings before <sup>f</sup>God. <sup>g</sup> 2 And when David <sup>a</sup>had made an end of offering <sup>b</sup>the <sup>c</sup>burnt offerings and the peace offerings, he <sup>d</sup>blessed the people in the name of <sup>e</sup>the LORD. <sup>f</sup> 3 And he <sup>a</sup>dealt to every <sup>b</sup>one of Israel, both <sup>c</sup>man and woman, to every one a loaf of bread, and a good piece of flesh, and a flagon of wine.

THE ARK  
BROUGHT UP.  
1-3 12 SAM  
6 17-19b brought  
near  
a ascending  
offerings  
d offering upe Jehovah  
ishLEVITES  
APPOINTED  
4 Ps 98, and  
70, title

4 And he <sup>a</sup>APPOINTED certain of the LEVITES to minister before the ark of <sup>b</sup>the LORD, and to record, and to thank and praise <sup>c</sup>the LORD <sup>d</sup>God of Israel: <sup>e</sup> 5 Asaph the chief, and next to him Zechariah, Jeiel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Mattithiah, and Eliab, and Benaiah, and Obed-edom: and Jeiel with <sup>f</sup>psalteries and with harps; but Asaph <sup>a</sup>made a sound with <sup>b</sup>cymbals, <sup>c</sup> 6 Benaiah also and Jahaziel the priests with <sup>d</sup>trumpets continually before the ark of the covenant of <sup>e</sup>God.

al instru-  
ments

7 Then on <sup>a</sup>that day David delivered <sup>b</sup>this psalm TO THANK <sup>c</sup>the LORD into the hand of Asaph and his brethren.

DAVID'S SONG  
OF PRAISE  
1-22 11 Ps  
105 1-16  
See 2 Sam.  
xxii

8 <sup>a</sup>Give thanks unto <sup>b</sup>the LORD, <sup>c</sup>Call upon his name, <sup>d</sup>Make known his deeds among the people. <sup>e</sup> 9 Sing unto him, <sup>f</sup>Sing psalms unto him, <sup>g</sup>Talk ye of all his wondrous works.

10 <sup>a</sup>Glory ye in his holy name: <sup>b</sup>Let the heart of them rejoice <sup>c</sup>that seek <sup>d</sup>the LORD <sup>e</sup>his strength, <sup>f</sup>Seek his face continually.

12 Remember his marvellous works that he <sup>a</sup>hath done, His wonders, and the judgments of his mouth; <sup>b</sup> 13 O ye seed of Israel his servant, Ye <sup>c</sup>children of Jacob, his chosen ones. <sup>d</sup> 14 He is <sup>e</sup>the LORD

sons

## 1 CHRONICLES XVI. 15.

B.C. about 1052.

16 Gen. 17 2.  
23 3, 28 13.  
35 11.c. cut, or, con-  
firmed.21 Gen 12 17.  
21 3 Exod.  
7 15-18  
1 18thCONTINUA-  
TION  
23-33 H Pe.  
xcvi  
n Nations.  
p peoples.CONTINUA-  
TION  
34-36 H Ps  
106 1, 47, 48  
5 Grace,  
cleaved.f from eter-  
nity and to  
eternity  
Hef min  
hahol'ahm  
vehal hahol-  
ahmCERTAIN  
PRIESTS, &c.  
OFF BY ONE  
THE ARK.39, Ch 21. 26.  
2 Chr 1. 3  
1 Km 3 4.  
40 Ex. 28 36.  
Num 28 3  
u offer, up  
a ascending-  
offerings

our \*God; His judgments are in all the earth. <sup>15</sup> Be ye mindful always of his covenant; The word which he commanded to a thousand generations; <sup>16</sup> Even of the covenant which he made with Abraham, And of his oath unto Isaac; <sup>17</sup> And hath confirmed the same to Jacob for a law, And to Israel for an everlasting covenant, <sup>18</sup> Saying, 'Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, The lot of your inheritance;' <sup>19</sup> When ye were but few, Even a few, and strangers in it. <sup>20</sup> And when they went from nation to nation, And from one kingdom to another people; <sup>21</sup> He suffered no man to do them wrong: Yea, he reproved kings for their sakes, <sup>22</sup> Saying, 'Touch not mine anointed, And do my prophets no harm.'

<sup>23</sup> 'Sing unto <sup>1</sup>the LORD, all the earth; Shew forth from day to day his salvation. <sup>24</sup> Declare his glory among the heathen; His marvelous works among all nations. <sup>25</sup> For great is <sup>1</sup>the LORD, and greatly to be praised: He also is to be feared above all gods. <sup>26</sup> For all the gods of the people are idols: But <sup>1</sup>the LORD made the heavens. <sup>27</sup> Glory and honour are in his presence; Strength and gladness are in his place. <sup>28</sup> Give unto <sup>1</sup>the LORD, ye kindreds of the people, Give unto <sup>1</sup>the LORD glory and strength. <sup>29</sup> Give unto <sup>1</sup>the LORD the glory due unto his name: Bring an offering, and come before him: Worship <sup>1</sup>the LORD in the beauty of holiness. <sup>30</sup> Fear before him, all the earth: The world also shall be stable, That it be not moved. <sup>31</sup> Let the heavens be glad, And let the earth rejoice: And let men say among the nations, <sup>1</sup>The LORD reigneth. <sup>32</sup> Let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof: Let the fields rejoice, and all that is therein. <sup>33</sup> Then shall the trees of the wood sing out at the presence of <sup>1</sup>the LORD, Because he cometh to judge the earth.

<sup>34</sup> O give thanks unto <sup>1</sup>the LORD; for he is good; For his mercy endureth for ever. <sup>35</sup> And say ye, 'Save us, O God of our salvation, And gather us together, And deliver us from the heathen, That we may give thanks to thy holy name, And glory in thy praise.' <sup>36</sup> Blessed be <sup>1</sup>the LORD God of Israel for ever and ever. And all the people said, 'Amen,' and praised <sup>1</sup>the LORD. <sup>37</sup> So he LEFT there BEFORE the ARK of the covenant of <sup>1</sup>the LORD Asaph and his brethren, to minister before the ark continually, as every day's work required: <sup>38</sup> and Obed-edom with their brethren, threescore and eight; Obed-edom also the son of Jeduthun and Hosah to be porters: <sup>39</sup> and Zadok the priest, and his brethren the priests, before the tabernacle of <sup>1</sup>the LORD in the high place that was at Gibeon, <sup>40</sup> to offer a burnt offerings

## 1 CHRONICLES XVII. 13

B.C. about 1052

a. ascending.  
offering.g. grace, Heb  
cleaved.

f. for the gate

43 2 Sam 6  
19-23  
1 18thDAVID'S FIRST  
THOUGHTS OF  
BUILDING AN  
HOUSE TO  
JEHOVAH  
1, 2 H 2 SAM  
7 1-3  
a according  
as.GOD'S  
MESSAGE BY  
NATHAN  
3-10 H 2 SAM  
7 4-11

s sons

J Jehovah.

SOLOMON  
TO BUILD THE  
HOUSE  
11-15  
H 2 SAM 7  
12-17.g grace,  
cleaved

unto <sup>1</sup>the LORD upon the altar of the burnt offering continually morning and evening, and to do according to all that is written in the law of <sup>1</sup>the LORD, which he commanded Israel; and with them Heman and Jeduthun, and the rest that were chosen, who were expressed by name, to give thanks to <sup>1</sup>the LORD, because his mercy endureth for ever; and with them Heman and Jeduthun with trumpets and cymbals for those that should make a sound, and with musical instruments of God And the sons of Jeduthun were porters.

<sup>42</sup> And all the people departed every man to his house: and David returned to bless his house.

**17** NOW it came to pass, as DAVID sat in his house, that David SAID TO NATHAN the prophet, 'Lo, I dwell in an house of cedars, but the ark of the covenant of <sup>1</sup>the LORD remaineth under curtains.' <sup>2</sup> Then Nathan said unto David, 'Do all that is in thine heart; for God is with thee.'

<sup>3</sup> And it came to pass the same night, that the WORD OF GOD came to Nathan, saying, 'Go and tell David my servant, Thus saith <sup>1</sup>the LORD, Thou shalt not build me an HOUSE to dwell in: for I have not dwelt in an house since the day that I brought up Israel unto this day; but have gone from tent to tent, and from one tabernacle to another. Where-soever I have walked with all Israel, spake I a word to any of the judges of Israel, whom I commanded to feed my people, saying, 'Why have ye not built me an house of cedars?' Now therefore thou shalt say unto my servant David, Thus saith <sup>1</sup>the LORD of hosts, If took thee from the sheepcote, even from following the sheep, that thou shouldst be ruler over my people Israel: and I have been with thee whithersoever thou hast walked, and have cut off all thine enemies from before thee, and have made thee a name like the name of the great men that are in the earth. Also I will ordain a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, and they shall dwell in their place, and shall be moved no more; neither shall the children of wickedness waste them any more, as at the beginning, and since the time that I commanded judges to be over my people Israel. Moreover I will subdue all thine enemies. Furthermore I will tell thee that <sup>1</sup>the LORD WILL BUILD THEE AN HOUSE.

<sup>11</sup> And it shall come to pass, when thy days be expired that thou must go to be with thy fathers, that I will raise up THY SEED after thee, which shall be of thy sons; and I will establish his kingdom. <sup>12</sup> He SHALL BUILD ME AN HOUSE, and I WILL STABLISH HIS THRONE for ever. <sup>13</sup> I will be his father, and he shall be my son: and I will not take my mercy away from

# 1 CHRONICLES XVII. 14.

B.C. about 1045.  
a. according  
to.  
16. Luke 1. 23

DAVID'S  
THANKS-  
GIVING AND  
PRAYER  
16-27.  
12 SAM 7  
18-29  
J. Jehovah.  
J. c. Jehovah  
Elohim

a. adam.

v. revealed in  
the ear of

DAVID SMITES  
THE PHILIS-  
TINES AND  
MOABITES.  
about 1040.  
1, 2 12 SAM.  
8, 1, 2.

AND THE  
KING OF  
ZOBAB  
8-12 12 SAM.  
8 3-8

him, as I took it from him that was before thee: <sup>14</sup> but I will settle him in mine house and in my kingdom for ever: and his throne shall be established for evermore."

<sup>15</sup> According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.

<sup>16</sup> And DAVID the king came and SAT BEFORE THE LORD, and said, "Who am I, O LORD God, and what is mine house, that thou hast brought me hitherto? <sup>17</sup> And yet this was a small thing in thine eyes, O God; for thou hast also spoken of thy servant's house for a great while to come, and hast regarded me according to the estate of a man of high degree, O LORD God. <sup>18</sup> What can David speak more to thee for the honour of thy servant? for thou knowest thy servant. <sup>19</sup> O LORD, for thy servant's sake, and according to thine own heart, hast thou done all this greatness, in making known all these great things. <sup>20</sup> O LORD, there is none like thee, neither is there any God beside thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears. <sup>21</sup> And what one nation in the earth is like thy people Israel, whom God went to redeem to be his own people, to make thee a name of greatness and terribleness, by driving out nations from before thy people, whom thou hast redeemed out of Egypt? <sup>22</sup> For thy people Israel didst thou make thine own people for ever; and thou, LORD, becamest their God.

<sup>23</sup> Therefore now, LORD, let the thing that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant and concerning his house be established for ever, and do as thou hast said. <sup>24</sup> Let it even be established, that thy name may be magnified for ever, saying, "The LORD of hosts is the God of Israel, even a God to Israel: and let the house of David thy servant be established before thee. <sup>25</sup> For thou, O my God, hast told thy servant that thou wilt build him an house: therefore thy servant hath found in his heart to pray before thee.

<sup>26</sup> "And now, LORD, thou art God, and hast promised this goodness unto thy servant: <sup>27</sup> now therefore let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may be before thee for ever: for thou blessest, O LORD, and it shall be blessed for ever."

**18** NOW after this it came to pass, that DAVID SMOTE the PHILISTINES, and subdued them, and took Gath and her towns out of the hand of the Philistines.

<sup>2</sup> And he smote MOAB; and the Moabites became David's servants, and brought gifts.

<sup>3</sup> And David SMOTE HADAREZER king of Zobah unto Hamath, as he went to establish his dominion by the river Euphrates. <sup>4</sup> And David took from him a thousand chariots, and seven thousand horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: David also houghed

# 1 CHRONICLES XIX. 4.

B.C. about 1040.

all the chariot horses, but reserved of them an hundred chariots.

<sup>5</sup> And when the SYRIANS of Damascus came to help Hadarezer king of Zobah, David slew of the Syrians two and twenty thousand men.

<sup>6</sup> Then David put garrisons in Syria-damascus; and the Syrians became David's servants, and brought gifts. Thus the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

<sup>7</sup> And David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadarezer, and brought them to Jerusalem. <sup>8</sup> Likewise from Tibhath, and from Chun, cities of Hadarezer, brought David very much brass, wherewith Solomon made the brazen sea, and the pillars, and the vessels of brass.

<sup>9</sup> Now when TOU king of Hamath heard how David had smitten all the host of Hadarezer king of Zobah; <sup>10</sup> he sent Hadoram his son to king David, to inquire of his welfare, and to congratulate him, because he had fought against Hadarezer, and smitten him; (for Hadarezer had war with Tou); and with him all manner of vessels of gold and silver and brass.

<sup>11</sup> THEM also king David dedicated unto the LORD, with the silver and the gold that he brought from all these nations; from Edom, and from Moab, and from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines and from Amalek.

<sup>12</sup> Moreover Abishai the son of Zeruiah slew of the EDMITES in the valley of salt eighteen thousand.

<sup>13</sup> And he put garrisons in Edom; and all the Edomites became David's servants. Thus the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

<sup>14</sup> So DAVID REIGNED over all Israel, and executed judgment and justice among all his people.

<sup>15</sup> And Joab the son of Zeruiah was over the host; and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud, recorder. <sup>16</sup> And Zadok the son of Ahitub, and Abimelech the son of Abiathar, were the priests; and Shavsha was scribe; <sup>17</sup> and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over the Cherethites and the Pelethites; and the sons of David were chief about the king.

**19** NOW it came to pass after this, that Nahash the king of the children of Ammon died, and his son reigned in his stead. <sup>2</sup> And David said, "I will shew KINDNESS unto HANUN the son of Nahash, because his father shewed kindness to me." And David sent messengers to comfort him concerning his father. So the servants of David came unto the land of the children of Ammon to Hanun, to comfort him.

<sup>3</sup> But the princes of the children of Ammon said to Hanun, "Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee for his servants come unto thee for to search, and to overthrow, and to spy out the land?" <sup>4</sup> Wherefore Hanun took David's servants, and

1. ish.

8. 1 Kin 7 15,  
23 3 Chron.  
4, 12, 15, 16

THE KING OF  
HAMATH SENDS  
PRESENTS TO  
DAVID  
9-11 12 SAM  
8 9-13.

W. was a man  
of wars with

a. sons.

EDOMITES  
SMITTEN, AND  
EDOM  
GARRISONED  
12, 13 12 SAM  
8, 13, 14.

J. Jehovah

DAVID'S  
OFFICERS  
16-17  
12 SAM 8.  
15-18.

a. at the hand  
of

DAVID'S  
MESSENGERS  
TO HANUN  
SENT BACK  
about 1037.  
1-5 12 SAM  
10, 1-5

a. sons.

# 1 CHRONICLES XIX. 5.

8 C. about 1037. \*shaved them, and \*cut off their garments in the midst hard by their buttocks, and \*sent them away.

9 Then there \*went certain, and \*told David how the \*men were served. And he \*sent to meet them: for the \*men were greatly ashamed. And the king \*said, "Tarry at Jericho until your beards \*be grown, and then \*return."

10 And when the \*children of Ammon \*saw that they had made themselves odious to David, Hanun and the \*children of Ammon \*sent a thousand talents of silver to hire them chariots and horsemen out of Mesopotamia, and out of Syria-maacah, and out of Zobah. 11 So they \*hired thirty and two thousand chariots, and \*the king of Maacah and his \*people; who \*came and \*pitched before Medeba. And the \*children of Ammon gathered themselves together from their cities, and \*came to \*battle.

12 And when DAVID \*heard of it, he \*SENT JOAB, and \*all the host of the mighty men.

13 And the \*children of Ammon \*came out, and \*put the battle in array before the \*gate of the city: and the kings that were come were by themselves in the field.

14 Now when Joab \*saw that the battle was set against him before and behind, he \*chose out of all the choice of Israel, and \*put them in array against the Syrians. 15 And \*the rest of the people he delivered unto the hand of Abishai his brother, and they \*set themselves in array against the \*children of Ammon. 16 And he \*said, "If the Syrians \*be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the \*children of Ammon \*be too strong for thee, then I will help thee. 17 Be of good courage, and let us behave ourselves valiantly for our people, and for the cities of our \*God. 18 And let \*the LORD do that which is good in his sight."

19 So Joab and the people that were with him \*drew nigh before the Syrians unto the battle; and they \*fled before him.

20 And when the \*children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, they likewise \*fled before Abishai his brother, and \*entered into the city. Then Joab \*came to Jerusalem.

21 And when the Syrians \*saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they \*sent messengers, and \*drew forth \*the Syrians that were beyond the river. 22 And Shophach the captain of the host of Hadarezer went before them.

23 And it \*was told DAVID; and he \*gathered all Israel, and \*passed over Jordan, and \*came upon them, and \*set the battle in array against them. So when David \*had put the battle in array against the Syrians, they \*fought with him. 24 But the Syrians \*fled before Israel; and David \*slew of the Syrians seven thousand men which fought in chariots, and forty thousand footmen, and killed \*Shophach the captain of the host.

# 1 CHRONICLES XXI. 5.

19 And when the servants of Hadarezer \*saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they \*made peace with David, and \*became his servants: neither would the Syrians help \*the children of Ammon any more.

20 AND it \*came to pass, that after the year was expired, at the time that kings go out to battle, JOAB \*led forth \*the power of the army, and \*wasted \*the country of the children of Ammon, and \*came and \*BESIEGED RABBAH. But David \*tarried at Jerusalem.

And Joab \*smote Rabbah, and \*destroyed it.

21 And David \*took \*the CROWN of their KING from off his head, and \*found it to weigh a talent of gold, and there were precious stones in it; and it \*was set upon David's head: and he brought also exceeding much spoil out of the city.

22 And he brought out \*the PEOPLE that were in it, and \*cut them with saws, and with harrows of iron, and with axes. Even so \*dealt David with all the cities of the \*children of Ammon. And David and all the people \*returned to Jerusalem.

23 And it \*came to pass after this, that there \*arose war at Gezer with the Philistines: at which time Sibbechai the Hushathite slew Sippai, that was of the children of THE GIANT: and they \*were subdued.

24 And there \*was war again with the Philistines, and Elhanan the son of Jair \*slew Lahmi the brother of Goliath the Gittite, whose spear staff was like a weaver's beam.

25 And yet again \*there was war at Gath, where \*was a man of great stature, whose fingers and toes were four and twenty, six on each hand, and six on each foot: and he also \*was the son of the giant. 26 But when he \*defied Israel, Jonathan the son of Shimea David's brother \*slew him.

27 These were born unto the giant in Gath; and they \*fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

21 AND SATAN \*stood up against Israel, and \*PROVOKED DAVID TO NUMBER ISRAEL.

2 And David \*said to Joab and to the rulers of the people, "Go, number Israel from Beer-sheba even to Dan; and bring \*the number of them to me, that I may know it." 3 And Joab \*answered, "The LORD \*make his people an hundred times so many more as they be: but, my lord the king, are they not all my lord's servants? why then doth my lord require this thing? why will he be a cause of trespass to Israel?" 4 Nevertheless the king's word prevailed against Joab. Wherefore Joab \*departed, and \*went throughout all Israel, and \*came to Jerusalem.

5 And Joab \*gave \*the SUM of the number of the people unto David. And all they of Israel \*were a thousand thousand.

B C about 1036.

JOAB SMOTE RABBAH about 1035. 1. N 2 SAM. 11. 1.

S. SONA.

RABBAH SMITH. THE KING'S CROWN, about 1033 1-3 N 2 SAM. 12. 26-31

S. or, set them to

GIANTS SLAIN about 1018 4-8 N 2 SAM. 21. 16-22

I sh

W was born to the giant, Heb in Rapha or re-proached.

DAVID TEMPTED TO NUMBER THE PEOPLE 1017 1-4 N 2 SAM. 24 1-8 1. See Ex. 30 11-16, 28 25-28 2 CH 27 23, 24 J. Jehovah

NUMBER OF WARRIORS Israel, 1,100,000 Judah, 470,000 5, 6 11 2 SAM. 24 9

B.C. about 1015.

B.C. 1015

g. gift-offering.

u. offer up  
a. ascending offerings.

to tent.

DIVISIONS OF  
THE SONS OF  
AARON.

† Lev 10. 1-5.

s. strong-men,  
Heb gebahrimCOURSES OF  
THE PRIESTS10. Luke 1. 5,  
8, 9

years old and above: <sup>28</sup> because THEIR OFFICE *was* to wait on the sons of Aaron for the service of the house of <sup>1</sup>the LORD, in the courts, and in the chambers, and in the purifying of all holy things, and the work of the service of the house of <sup>2</sup>God; <sup>29</sup> both for the showbread, and for the fine flour for <sup>3</sup>meat-offering, and for the unleavened cakes, and for that which is baked in the pan, and for that which is fried, and for all manner of measure and size; <sup>30</sup> and to stand every morning to thank and praise <sup>1</sup>the LORD, and likewise at <sup>4</sup>even; <sup>31</sup> and to offer <sup>5</sup>all burnt-sacrifices unto <sup>1</sup>the LORD in the sabbaths, in the new moons, and on the set-feasts, by number, according to the order commanded unto them, continually before <sup>1</sup>the LORD: <sup>32</sup> and that they should keep <sup>6</sup>the charge of the <sup>7</sup>tabernacle of the congregation, and <sup>8</sup>the charge of the holy place, and the charge of the sons of Aaron their brethren, in the service of the house of <sup>1</sup>the LORD.

**24** NOW these are the DIVISIONS OF THE SONS OF AARON. The sons of Aaron; Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar. <sup>2</sup> But Nadab and Abihu <sup>3</sup>died before their father, and had no children: therefore Eleazar and Ithamar <sup>4</sup>executed the priest's office.

<sup>5</sup> And David <sup>6</sup>distributed them, both Zadok of the sons of Eleazar, and Ahimelech of the sons of Ithamar, according to their offices in their service. <sup>7</sup> And there <sup>8</sup>were more chief men found of the sons of Eleazar than of the sons of Ithamar; and thus <sup>9</sup>were they divided. Among the sons of Eleazar there were sixteen chief men of the house of their fathers, and eight among the sons of Ithamar according to the house of their fathers. <sup>10</sup> Thus <sup>11</sup>were they divided by lot, one sort with another; for the governors of the sanctuary, and governors of the house of <sup>12</sup>God, were of the sons of Eleazar, and of the sons of Ithamar.

<sup>13</sup> And Shemaiah the son of Nathaneel the scribe, one of the Levites, <sup>14</sup>wrote them before the king, and the princes, and Zadok the priest, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, and before the chief of the fathers of the priests and <sup>15</sup>Levites: one principal household being taken for Eleazar, and one taken for Ithamar.

<sup>16</sup> Now the first <sup>17</sup>LOT <sup>18</sup>came forth to Jehoiarib, the second to Jedaiah, <sup>19</sup> the third to Harim, the fourth to Seorim, <sup>20</sup> the fifth to Malchijah, the sixth to Mijamin, <sup>21</sup> the seventh to Hakkoz, the eighth to Abijah, <sup>22</sup> the ninth to Jeshuah, the tenth to Shecaniah, <sup>23</sup> the eleventh to Eliashib, the twelfth to Jakim, <sup>24</sup> the thirteenth to Huppah, the fourteenth to Jeshebeab, <sup>25</sup> the fifteenth to Bilgah, the sixteenth to Immer, <sup>26</sup> the seventeenth to Hezir, the eighteenth to Aphaes, <sup>27</sup> the nineteenth to Pethahiah, the twentieth to Jehezkeel, <sup>28</sup> the one and twentieth to Ja-

chin, the two and twentieth to Gamul, <sup>29</sup> the three and twentieth to Delaiah, the four and twentieth to Maaziah.

<sup>30</sup> These were the orderings of them in their service to come into the house of <sup>1</sup>the LORD, according to their manner under Aaron their father, <sup>2</sup>as <sup>3</sup>the LORD <sup>4</sup>God of Israel had commanded him.

<sup>20</sup> And the REST OF the SONS OF LEVI were these: Of the sons of Atram; Shubael: of the sons of Shubael; Jehdeiah. <sup>21</sup> Concerning Rehabiah: of the sons of Rehabiah, the first was Ishiah. <sup>22</sup> Of the Izharites; Shelomoth: of the sons of Shelomoth; Jahath. <sup>23</sup> And the sons of Hebron; Jeriah the first, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, Jekameam the fourth. <sup>24</sup> Of the sons of Uzziel; Michah: of the sons of Michah; Shamir. <sup>25</sup> The brother of Michah was Ishiah: of the sons of Ishiah; Zechariah.

<sup>26</sup> The sons of Merari were Mahli and Mushi: the sons of Jaaziah; Beno. <sup>27</sup> The sons of Merari by Jaaziah; Beno, and Shoham, and Zaccur, and Ibrl. <sup>28</sup> Of Mahli came Eleazar, who had no sons. <sup>29</sup> Concerning Kish: the son of Kish was Jerahmeel. <sup>30</sup> The sons also of Mushi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jerimoth. These were the sons of the Levites after the house of their fathers.

<sup>31</sup> These likewise <sup>32</sup>cast lots over against their brethren the sons of Aaron in the presence of David the king, and Zadok, and Ahimelech, and the chief of the fathers of the priests and <sup>33</sup>Levites, even the principal fathers over against their younger brethren.

**25** MOREOVER David and the captains of the host <sup>1</sup>SEPARATED TO the SERVICE OF the sons of ASAPH, and of Heman, and of Jeduthun, who should prophesy with harps, with psalteries, and with cymbals: and the number of the workmen according to their service <sup>2</sup>was <sup>3</sup>of the sons of Asaph; Zaccur, and Joseph, and Nathaniah, and Asarelah, the sons of Asaph under the hands of Asaph, which prophesied according to the order of the king.

<sup>4</sup> Of JEDUTHUN: the sons of Jeduthun; Gedaliah, and Zeri, and Jeshaiab, Hashabiah, and Mattithiah, six, under the hands of their father Jeduthun, who prophesied with a harp, to give thanks and to praise <sup>5</sup>the LORD.

<sup>6</sup> Of HEMAN: the sons of Heman; Bukkiah, Mattaniah, Uzziel, Shebuel, and Jerimoth, Hananiah, Hanani, Eliathah, Giddalti, and Romamti-ezer, Joshbekashah, Mallothi, Hothir, and Mahazioth: <sup>7</sup> all these were the sons of Heman the king's seer in the words of <sup>8</sup>God, to lift up the horn. And <sup>9</sup>God <sup>10</sup>gave to Heman fourteen sons and three daughters. <sup>11</sup> All these were under the hands of their father for <sup>12</sup>song in the house of <sup>13</sup>the LORD, with cymbals, psalteries, and harps, for the service of the house of <sup>14</sup>God, according to the king's order to Asaph, Jeduthun, and Heman.

† Jehovah.  
s. according  
as Jehovah  
Elohim.

THE REST OF  
THE LEVITES.  
See ch 23 16-  
32.

ORDER OF THE  
SINGERS.

B.C. about 1015.  
IN ALL 288.

DIVIDED INTO  
24 LOTS

<sup>7</sup> So the number of them, with their brethren that were instructed in the SONGS OF <sup>the</sup> LORD, even all that were cunning, <sup>was</sup> two hundred four-score and eight.

<sup>8</sup> And they <sup>cast</sup> lots, WARD against ward, as well the small as the great, the teacher as the scholar. <sup>9</sup> Now the first lot <sup>came forth</sup> for Asaph to Joseph: the second to Gedaliah, who with his brethren and sons were twelve: <sup>10</sup> the third to Zaccur, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve <sup>11</sup> the fourth to Izri, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve: <sup>12</sup> the fifth to Nethaniah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve: <sup>13</sup> the sixth to Bukkiah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve: <sup>14</sup> the seventh to Jesharelah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve: <sup>15</sup> the eighth to Jeshaiiah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve: <sup>16</sup> the ninth to Mataniah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve: <sup>17</sup> the tenth to Shimei, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve: <sup>18</sup> the eleventh to Azareel, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve: <sup>19</sup> the twelfth to Hashabiah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve: <sup>20</sup> the thirteenth to Shubael, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve: <sup>21</sup> the fourteenth to Mattithiah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve: <sup>22</sup> the fifteenth to Jeremoth, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve: <sup>23</sup> the sixteenth to Hananiah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve: <sup>24</sup> the seventeenth to Joshbekashah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve: <sup>25</sup> the eighteenth to Hanani, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve: <sup>26</sup> the nineteenth to Mallothi, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve: <sup>27</sup> the twentieth to Elnathah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve: <sup>28</sup> the one and twentieth to Hothir, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve: <sup>29</sup> the two and twentieth to Giddai, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve: <sup>30</sup> the three and twentieth to Mahazioth, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve: <sup>31</sup> the four and twentieth to Romamti-ezer, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve.

DIVISIONS OF  
THE PORTERS

**26** CONCERNING the divisions of the PORTERS: Of the Korhites <sup>was</sup> Meshelemiah the son of Kore, of the sons of Asaph. <sup>2</sup> And the sons of Meshelemiah were, Zechariah the first-born, Jedaiel the second, Zebadiah the third, Jathniel the fourth, <sup>3</sup> Elam the fifth, Jehohanan the sixth, Elioenai the seventh.

<sup>4</sup> Moreover the sons of Obed-edom were, Shemaiah the first-born, Jehozabab the second, Joah the third, and Sacar the fourth, and Nethaneel the fifth, <sup>5</sup> Ammiel the sixth, Issachar the seventh, Peulthai the eighth: for <sup>was</sup> God blessed him.

<sup>6</sup> Also unto Shemaiah his son were sons born, <sup>that</sup> ruled throughout the house of their father: for THEY were mighty men of valour. <sup>7</sup> THE sons of Shemaiah; Othni, and Rephael, and

14 Obed-  
edom  
Ch. 13, 14.

B.C. about 1015  
sons of  
valour.

1. lah

sons of  
valour  
sons

WARDS OF THE  
PORTERS  
strong men,  
Heb gebah-  
rim.

16 See 1 Kin  
10 5

KEEPERS OF THE  
TREASURES  
h or, holy  
things, Heb  
kodalahim

OFFICERS AND  
JUDGES.

Obed, Elzabad, whose brethren were <sup>strong</sup> men, Elihu, and Semachiah.

<sup>8</sup> All these of the sons of Obed-edom: THEY and their sons and their brethren, able <sup>men</sup> for <sup>strength</sup> for the service, were threescore and two of Obed-edom.

<sup>9</sup> And Meshelemiah had sons and brethren, <sup>strong</sup> men, eighteen. <sup>10</sup> Also Hosah, of the <sup>children</sup> of Merari, had sons; Simri the chief, (for though he was not the firstborn, yet his father <sup>made</sup> him the chief;) <sup>11</sup> Hilkiah the second, Tebaliah the third, Zechariah the fourth: all the sons and brethren of Hosah were thirteen.

<sup>12</sup> Among these were the divisions of the porters, even among the chief <sup>men</sup>, having WARDS one against another, to minister in the house of <sup>the</sup> LORD.

<sup>13</sup> And they <sup>cast</sup> lots, as well the small as the great, according to the house of their fathers, for every gate.

<sup>14</sup> And the lot eastward <sup>fell</sup> to Shemaiah. Then for Zechariah his son, a wise counsellor, they cast lots; and his lot <sup>came out</sup> northward.

<sup>15</sup> To Obed-edom southward; and to his sons the house of Auppim.

<sup>16</sup> To Shuppim and Hosah the lot <sup>came</sup> forth westward, with the gate Shallecheth, by the causeway of the going-up, ward against ward.

<sup>17</sup> Eastward were six <sup>Levites</sup>, northward four a <sup>day</sup>, southward four a <sup>day</sup>, and toward <sup>was</sup> Auppim two and two. <sup>18</sup> At <sup>was</sup> Parbar westward, four at the causeway, and two at <sup>was</sup> Parbar.

<sup>19</sup> These are the divisions of the porters among the sons of <sup>was</sup> Kore, and among the sons of Merari.

<sup>20</sup> And of the Levites, Ahijah <sup>was</sup> over the TREASURES of the house of <sup>was</sup> God, and over the treasures of the <sup>dedicated</sup> things.

<sup>21</sup> As concerning the sons of Laadan; the sons of the Gershonite Laadan, chief <sup>was</sup> fathers, even of Laadan the Gershonite, were Jehieli. <sup>22</sup> The sons of Jehieli; Zetham, and Joel his brother, which were over the treasures of the house of <sup>the</sup> LORD.

<sup>23</sup> Of the Amramites, and the Izharites, the Hebronites, and the Uzzielites. <sup>24</sup> and Shebuel the son of Gershon, the son of Moses, <sup>was</sup> ruler of the treasures. <sup>25</sup> And his brethren by Eliezer; Rehabiah his son, and Jeshaiiah his son, and Joram his son, and Zichri his son, and Shelomith his son.

<sup>26</sup> Which Shelomith and his brethren were over all the treasures of the dedicated things, which David the king, and the chief <sup>was</sup> fathers, the captains over <sup>thousands</sup> and <sup>hundreds</sup>, and the captains of the host, had dedicated. <sup>27</sup> Out of the spoils won in battles did they dedicate to maintain the house of <sup>the</sup> LORD. <sup>28</sup> And all that Samuel the seer, and Saul the son of Kish, and Abner the son of Ner, and Joab the son of Zeruiah, had dedicated; and whosoever had dedicated anything, it was under the hand of Shelomith, and of his brethren.

<sup>29</sup> Of the Izharites, Chenaniah and

B.C. about 1018

over the  
chargesons of  
valourCAPTAINS OF  
COUSERS FOR  
TWELVE  
MONTHS.  
24, 00 TO  
FACH COUSERS  
8 BORN.2 Sam 21 9  
ch 11 11

2 Sam. 23 9

or, the  
principal  
officer  
1 kin 4 5  
6 2 Sam. 23  
20, 22, 23  
ch 11 22—  
252 Sam 23  
24 ch 11 26

Ch 11 28

Ch 11 27

2 Sam 21  
16 ch 11 20

Ch 11 28

his sons were for the OUTWARD BUSINESS over Israel, for officers and judges. <sup>30</sup> And of the Hebronites, Hashabiah and his brethren, men of valour, a thousand and seven hundred, were officers among them of Israel on this side Jordan westward in all the business of the LORD, and in the service of the king.

<sup>31</sup> Among the Hebronites was Jerijah the chief, even among the Hebronites, according to the generations of his fathers. In the fortieth year of the reign of David they were sought for, and there were found among them mighty men of valour at Jazer of Gilead. <sup>32</sup> And his brethren, men of valour, were two thousand and seven hundred chief fathers, whom king David made rulers over the Reubenites, the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh, for every matter pertaining to God, and affairs of the king.

**27** NOW the children of Israel after their number, to wit, the chief fathers and CAPTAINS of thousands and hundreds, and their officers that served the king in any matter of THE COURSES, which came in and went out month by month throughout all the months of the year, OF EVERY COURSE were TWENTY AND FOUR THOUSAND.

<sup>2</sup> Over the first course for the first month was Jashobeam the son of Zabdiel: and in his course were twenty and four thousand. <sup>3</sup> Of the children of Perez was the chief of all the captains of the host for the first month.

<sup>4</sup> And over the course of the second month was Dodai an Abihite, and of his course was Mikloth also the ruler: in his course likewise were twenty and four thousand.

<sup>5</sup> The third captain of the host for the third month was Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, a chief priest. and in his course were twenty and four thousand. <sup>6</sup> This is that Benaiah, who was mighty among the thirty, and above the thirty: and in his course was Ammizabad his son.

<sup>7</sup> The fourth captain for the fourth month was Asahel the brother of Joab, and Zebadiah his son after him: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

<sup>8</sup> The fifth captain for the fifth month was Shamhuth the Izrahite: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

<sup>9</sup> The sixth captain for the sixth month was Ira the son of Ikesh the Tekoite: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

<sup>10</sup> The seventh captain for the seventh month was Helez the Pelonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

<sup>11</sup> The eighth captain for the eighth month was Sibbecai the Hushathite, of the Zarithes: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

<sup>12</sup> The ninth captain for the ninth month was Abiezer the Anetothite, of

the Benjamites: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

<sup>13</sup> The tenth captain for the tenth month was Maharai the Netophathite, of the Zarithes: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

<sup>14</sup> The eleventh captain for the eleventh month was Benaiah the Pirathonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

<sup>15</sup> The twelfth captain for the twelfth month was Heldai the Netophathite, of Othniel: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

<sup>16</sup> Furthermore OVER the TRIBES of Israel: the ruler of the Reubenites was Eliezer the son of Zichri: of the Simeonites, Shephatiah the son of Maachah: <sup>17</sup> of the Levites, Hashabiah the son of Kemuel: <sup>18</sup> of the Aaronites, Zadok: <sup>19</sup> of Judah, Elihu, one of the brethren of David: of Issachar, Omri the son of Michael: <sup>20</sup> of Zebulun, Ishmaiah the son of Obadiah: of Naphtali, Jerimoth the son of Azriel: <sup>21</sup> of the children of Ephraim, Hoshai the son of Azaziah: of the half tribe of Manasseh, Joel the son of Pedalah: <sup>22</sup> of the half tribe of Manasseh in Gilead, Iddo, the son of Zechariah: of Benjamin, Jaasiel the son of Abner: <sup>23</sup> of Dan, Azareel the son of Jeroham

These were the princes of the tribes of Israel. <sup>24</sup> But David took not the number of them from twenty years old and under: because the LORD had said he would increase Israel like to the stars of the heavens. <sup>25</sup> Joab the son of Zeruiah began to number, but he finished not, because there fell wrath for it against Israel: neither was the number put in the account of the chronicles of king David.

<sup>26</sup> And OVER the KING'S TREASURES was Ammaveth the son of Adiel AND over the STOREHOUSES in the fields, in the cities, and in the villages, and in the castles, was Jehonathan the son of Uziah: <sup>27</sup> and over them that did the work of the field for tillage of the ground was Ezer the son of Chelub: <sup>28</sup> and over the vineyards was Shimel the Ramathite: over the increase of the vineyards for the wine cellars was Zabdi the Shiphmite <sup>29</sup> and over the olive trees and the sycamore trees that were in the low plains was Baal-hanan the Gederite: and over the cellars of oil was Joash: <sup>30</sup> and over the herds that fed in Sharon was Shitrai the Sharonite: and over the herds that were in the valleys was Shaphat the son of Adlai: <sup>31</sup> over the camels also was Obil the Ishmaelite: and over the asses was Jehdeiah the Meronothite: <sup>32</sup> and over the flocks was Jariv the Hagerite.

All these were the rulers of the substance which was king David's.

Also Jonathan David's uncle was a counsellor, a wise man, and a scribe: and Jehiel the son of Hachmoni was

B.C. about 1018

13, 2 Sam 23,  
28, ch 11 30.

14 Ch 11 31

15 or, Heled,  
ch 11 30.PRINCES OF  
THE TRIBES.

17 Ch 26 30.

18 1 Sam 16,  
6, Eliab.THE  
NUMBERING  
OF ISRAEL NOT  
COMPLETED  
23 Gen 15 5  
3 Jereboam  
about 1017  
24 2 Sam 24  
15 ch 21 7

went up

DAVID'S  
OFFICERS  
about 1018

14.

B C about 1015  
33 2 Sam. 15.  
12, 37, 16 6.

with the king's sons: <sup>33</sup> and Ahithophel was the king's counsellor: and Hushai the Archite was the king's companion: <sup>34</sup> and after Ahithophel was Jehoiada the son of Benaiah, and Abiathar: and the general of the king's army was Joab.

THE PRINCES  
ASSEMBLED.

**28** AND DAVID \*ASSEMBLED **ALL THE PRINCES OF ISRAËL**, the princes of the tribes, and the captains of the companies <sup>2</sup> that ministered to the king by course, and the captains over the thousands, and captains over the hundreds, and the stewards over all the substance and possession of the king, and of his sons, with the officers, and with the mighty men, and with all the valiant men, unto Jerusalem.

<sup>2</sup> Then DAVID the king \*stood up upon his feet, and \*SAID, "Hear me, my brethren, and my people: As for me, I had in mine heart to build an house of rest for the ark of the covenant of <sup>3</sup> the LORD, and for the footstool of our God, and had made ready for the building: <sup>3</sup> but \*God said unto me, 'Thou shalt not build an house for my name, because thou hast been a man of war, and hast shed blood.' <sup>4</sup> Howbeit <sup>5</sup> the LORD \*God of Israel \*chose me before all the house of my father to be king over Israel for ever: for he hath chosen Judah to be the ruler; and of the house of Judah, the house of my father, and among the sons of my father he liked me to make me king over all Israel: <sup>5</sup> and of all my sons, (for <sup>6</sup> the LORD \*hath given me many sons,) he \*hath chosen SOLOMON my son to sit upon the throne of the kingdom of <sup>7</sup> the LORD over Israel. <sup>8</sup> and he \*said unto me, 'Solomon thy son, he shall build my house and my courts: for I have chosen him to be my son, and he will be his father. <sup>7</sup> Moreover I will establish his kingdom for ever, if he be constant to do my commandments and my judgments, as at <sup>9</sup> this day.' <sup>8</sup> Now therefore in the sight of all Israel (the congregation of <sup>9</sup> the LORD, and in the audience of our God, \*keep and \*seek for all the commandments of <sup>10</sup> the LORD your God: that ye may possess this good land, and leave it for an inheritance for your children after you for ever.

<sup>9</sup> "And thou, SOLOMON my son, know thou the God of thy father, and serve him with a perfect heart and with a willing mind: for <sup>10</sup> the LORD searcheth all hearts, and understandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts: if thou seek him, he will be found of thee; but if thou forsake him, he will cast thee off for ever. <sup>10</sup> Take heed now; for <sup>11</sup> the LORD hath chosen thee to build an house for the sanctuary: be strong, and do it."

<sup>11</sup> THEN DAVID \*GAVE TO SOLOMON his son the DAVID PATTERN of the porch, and of the houses thereof, and of the treasures thereof, and of the upper chambers thereof, and of the inner par-

B C about 1015

lours thereof, and of the place of the mercy seat, <sup>12</sup> and the pattern of all that he had by the Spirit, of the courts of the house of <sup>13</sup> the LORD, and of all the chambers round about, of the treasures of the house of \*God, and of the treasures of the dedicated things: <sup>13</sup> also for the courses of the priests and the Levites, and for all the work of the service of the house of <sup>14</sup> the LORD, and for all the vessels of service in the house of <sup>15</sup> the LORD.

<sup>14</sup> He gave of GOLD by weight for things of gold, for all instruments of all manner of service; silver also for all instruments of silver by weight, for all instruments of every kind of service: <sup>15</sup> even the weight for the CANDLESSTICKS of \*GOLD, and for their lamps of gold, by weight for every candlestick, and for the lamps thereof: and for the CANDLESSTICKS of SILVER by weight, both for the candlestick, and also for the lamps thereof, according to the use of every candlestick.

<sup>16</sup> And by weight he gave \*GOLD FOR THE TABLES of SHEWBREAD, for every table, and likewise SILVER for the TABLES of SILVER:

<sup>17</sup> Also PURE GOLD for the FLESHHOOKS, and the BOWLS, and the CUPS: and for the golden basins he gave gold by weight for every basin; and likewise silver by weight for every basin of silver:

<sup>18</sup> And for the altar of incense refined gold by weight; and gold for the pattern of the chariot of the cherubims, that spread out their wings, and covered the ark of the covenant of <sup>19</sup> the LORD.

<sup>19</sup> "All this," said David, "the LORD made me understand in writing by his hand upon me, even all the works of this pattern."

<sup>20</sup> And David \*said to Solomon his son, "Be strong and of good courage, and do it: Fear not, nor be dismayed for <sup>21</sup> the LORD \*God, even my God, will be with thee, he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee, until thou hast finished all the work for the service of the house of <sup>22</sup> the LORD. <sup>21</sup> And, behold, the courses of the priests and the Levites, even they shall be with thee for all the service of the house of \*God: and there shall be with thee for all manner of workmanship every willing skilful man, for any manner of service: also the princes and all the people will be wholly at thy commandment."

**29** FURTHERMORE DAVID the king \*SAID unto all the congregation, "Solomon my son, whom alone \*God hath chosen, is yet young and tender, and the work is great: for the palace is not for a man, but for <sup>2</sup> the LORD \*God. <sup>2</sup> Now I have prepared with all my might for the house of my God the gold for things to be made of gold, and the silver for things of silver, and the brass for things of brass, the iron for things of iron, and

aw. with him.  
Heb himmo  
J. Jehoiada  
c chambers.  
Heb ishah  
côth.

DAVID'S  
PROVISION OF  
GOLD AND  
SILVER

1. lampstands

1 lampstand

fleshhooks,  
Heb nash  
gôth, from  
zâhag, to  
draw out

b. bowls, Heb  
miznâh, gôth,  
from zahruk  
to sprinkle

cups, Heb  
keselâh, from  
kâh-shal, to be  
hard, scord  
doubled,

scales or  
scale, ar-  
mour

co. covered,  
bowls, cens  
ers, from  
caphphir, to  
cover, to  
make atone  
ment

ENTRUSTED  
MPT to  
SOLOMON

DAVID'S  
PROVISION.

a assembly,  
kahahl

a. adam  
J. o Jehovah  
Elohim

DAVID'S  
ADDRESS.  
2—5. See  
2 Sam vii  
Ps cxxxii

J. Jehovah  
God, our Elo-  
him, our  
Triune God

1. ish.

J. o Jehovah  
I lohu n

6 Ch 22 6—  
10

a assembly,  
Heb kahahl

sons

DAVID'S  
CHARACTER TO  
SOLOMON  
9 17 9,  
10.

PATTERN  
OF THE TEMPLE.  
11. See Ex 25.  
40, 9 19.



B.C. 1015.

"white-marble, Heb. shayil, from shush, to be white

OVER AND ABOVE

A See ch 22.

14-16

3,000 talents

gold, 216,425,000

7,000 talents

silver, 27,378,000

P plaster, Heb. tachsh.

f All his hand

OFFERING OF THE PRINCES.

5,000 talents

gold, 27,378,000

10,000 talents

silver, 27,378,000

Together, 27,378,000

27,378,000

106,440 talents

of gold, 2,001,300,000

Silver, 1,017,000

talents, 2307,214,000

Together, 2307,214,000

Weight of gold

5,496 tons

See ch 22 14.

talents 100,000

5,000

Together, 106,000

DAVID'S THANKSGIVING

J Jehovah.

A assembly, Heb. kahal

11 Mat 6. 13

1 Tim 1. 17

Rev. 5. 13.

12 Rom 11

26

J. a. Jehovah our Elohim.

wood for things of wood; onyx stones and stones to be set, glistening stones, and of divers colours, and all manner of precious stones, and marble stones in abundance.

3 Moreover, because I have set my affection to the house of my God, I have of mine own proper good, of gold and silver, which I have given to the house of my God, over and above all that I have prepared for the holy house, 4 even three thousand talents of gold, of the gold of Ophir, and seven thousand talents of refined silver, to overlay the walls of the houses withal: 5 the gold for things of gold, and the silver for things of silver, and for all manner of work to be made by the hands of artificers. And who then is willing to consecrate his service this day unto the Lord?

6 THEN THE CHIEF OF THE FATHERS and princes of the tribes of Israel, and the captains of thousands and of hundreds, with the rulers of the king's work, OFFERED. WILLINGLY, 7 and gave for the service of the house of God of gold five thousand talents and ten thousand drams, and of silver ten thousand talents, and of brass eighteen thousand talents, and one hundred thousand talents of iron.

8 And they with whom precious STONES were found gave them to the treasure of the house of the Lord, by the hand of Jehiel the Gershonite.

9 Then the people rejoiced, for that they offered willingly, because with perfect heart they offered willingly to the Lord: and David the king also rejoiced with great joy.

10 Wherefore DAVID BLESSED THE LORD before all the congregation: and David said, "Blessed be thou, O Lord God of Israel our father, for ever and ever. 11 Thine, O Lord, is the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majesty: for all that is in the heaven and in the earth is thine; thine is the kingdom, O Lord, and thou art exalted as head above all. 12 Both riches and honour come of thee, and thou reignest over all; and in thine hand is power and might; and in thine hand it is to make great, and to give strength unto all. 13 Now therefore, our God, we thank thee, and praise thy glorious name.

14 "But who am I, and what is my people, that we should be able to offer so willingly after this sort? for all things come of thee, and of thine own have we given thee. 15 For we are strangers before thee, and sojourners, as were all our fathers: our days on the earth are as a shadow, and there is none abiding. 16 O Lord our God, all this store that we have prepared to build thee an house for thine holy

B.C. 1015.

name cometh of thine hand, and is all thine own.

17 "I know also, my God, that thou triest the heart, and hast pleasure in uprightness. As for me, in the uprightness of mine heart I have willingly offered all these things: and now have I seen with joy thy people, which are present here, to offer willingly unto thee. 18 O Lord God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel, our fathers, keep this for ever in the imagination of the thoughts of the heart of thy people, and prepare their heart unto thee: 19 and give unto Solomon my son a perfect heart, to keep thy commandments, thy testimonies, and thy statutes, and to do all these things, and to build the palace, for the which I have made provision."

20 And DAVID SAID TO ALL THE CONGREGATION, "Now bless the Lord your God." And all the congregation blessed the Lord God of their fathers, and bowed down their heads, and worshipped the Lord, and the king.

21 And they sacrificed sacrifices unto the Lord, and offered burnt offerings unto the Lord, on the morrow after that day, even a thousand bullocks, a thousand rams, and a thousand lambs, with their drink offerings, and sacrifices in abundance for all Israel.

22 And David eat and drank before the Lord on that day with great gladness.

And they MADE SOLOMON the son of David KING the second time, and anointed him unto the Lord to be the chief governor, and Zadok to be priest.

23 Then Solomon sat on the throne of the Lord asking instead of David his father, and prospered; and all Israel obeyed him. 24 And all the princes, and the mighty men, and all the sons likewise of king David, submitted themselves unto Solomon the king. 25 And the Lord magnified Solomon exceedingly in the sight of all Israel, and bestowed upon him such royal majesty as had not been on any king before him in Israel.

26 Thus DAVID the son of Jesse REIGNED OVER ALL ISRAEL. 27 And the time that he reigned over Israel was forty years; seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three years reigned he in Jerusalem. 28 And he DIED in a good old age, full of days, riches, and honour: and Solomon his son reigned in his stead.

29 Now the ACTS OF DAVID the king, first and last, behold, they are written in the book of Samuel the seer, and in the book of Nathan the prophet, and in the book of Gad the seer, 30 with all his reign and his might, and the times that went over him, and over Israel, and over all the kingdoms of the countries.

THE ASSEMBLY WORKS AND SACRIFICY. A. assembly.

u offered up ascending offerings

SOLOMON MADE KING A SECOND TIME 22 1 Kin 1 32-40

DAVID'S REIGN AND DEATH 27, 2 Sam 5 4, 6 1 Kin 2 11.

His Acts

## THE SECOND BOOK OF THE CHRONICLES.

(THE REIGN OF SOLOMON OVER ALL ISRAEL AND JUDAH; AND THE REIGNS  
OF THE KINGS OF JUDAH ONLY.)

B. C. 1014.

**SOLOMON'S**  
KINGDOM.  
strengthened  
himself.  
J O Jehovah  
his Elohim.  
His SACRIFICE  
AT GIBEON.  
2-6, 111 KIN.  
3 1-4  
3 1 Chr 16  
39, 21, 29  
a assembly,  
Heb kehuhl  
to tent, Heb.  
Shel  
was the Elo-  
him, the  
Divine three  
in one  
4 2 Sam 6 2  
17 1 Chr.  
16 1  
J Jehovah,  
5 Ex 38, 1, 2

u offered up  
his sacrific-  
offerings

**SOLOMON'S**  
CHOICE  
7-12 111 KIN  
3 5-16.

k kindness,  
Heb. cheved.

w with.

a soul  
m many days

12. Eccl. 2 9

**SOLOMON**  
REIGNS.  
19, 111 KIN. 3.  
16.  
to tent.  
His REIGNS.  
16-17.  
111 KIN 4.  
26-30, 10  
26-29

**AND SOLOMON** the son of David **was strengthened** in his KINGDOM, and **the Lord** his God **was with him**, and **he magnified him exceedingly**.

**Then Solomon** spake unto all Israel, to the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and to the judges, and to every governor in all Israel, the chief of the fathers. **So Solomon**, and all the congregation with him, **went to the high place that was at GIBEON**; for there was the tabernacle of the congregation of God, which Moses the servant of the Lord had made in the wilderness. **But the ark of God** had David brought up from Kirjath-jearim to the place which David had prepared for it: for he had pitched a tent for it at Jerusalem. **Moreover the brazen altar**, that Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, had made, he put before the tabernacle of the Lord: and Solomon and the congregation sought unto it.

**And Solomon** went up thither to the brazen ALTAR before the Lord, which was at the tabernacle of the congregation, and **offered** a thousand burnt offerings upon it.

**In that night did God appear unto Solomon**, and said unto him, **"ASK what I shall give thee."** **And Solomon** said unto God, "Thou hast shewed great mercy unto David my father, and hast made me to reign in his stead. **Now, O Lord God**, let thy promise **be unto David my father** be established: for thou hast made me king over a people like the dust of the earth in multitude. **GIVE ME now WISDOM AND KNOWLEDGE**, that I may go out and come in before this people: for who can judge this thy people, that is so great?"

**And God** said to Solomon, "Because this was in thine heart, and thou hast not asked riches, wealth, or honour, nor the life of thine enemies, neither yet hast asked long life; but **thou hast asked wisdom and knowledge for thyself**, that thou mayest judge my people, over whom I have made thee king: **wisdom and knowledge** is granted unto thee; and I will give thee riches, and wealth, and honour, such as none of the kings have had that have been before thee, neither shall there any after thee have the like."

**Then Solomon** came from his journey to the high place that was at Gibeon TO JERUSALEM, from before the tabernacle of the congregation, and **reigned** over Israel.

**And Solomon** gathered chariots and horsemen: and he had a thousand

and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, which he placed in the chariot cities, and with the king at Jerusalem.

**And the king** made silver and gold at Jerusalem as plentiful as stones, and cedar trees made he as the sycomore trees that are in the vale for abundance.

**And Solomon** had horses brought out of Egypt, and linen yarn: the king's merchants received the linen yarn at a price. **And they** fetched up, and brought forth out of Egypt a chariot for six hundred shekels of silver, and an horse for an hundred and fifty: and so brought they out horses for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, by their means.

**2 AND SOLOMON DETERMINED TO BUILD AN HOUSE for the name of the LORD**, and an house for his KINGDOM.

**Solomon** told out three-score and ten thousand men to bear burdens, and four-score thousand to hew in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred to oversee them.

**And SOLOMON SENT TO HURAM** the king of Tyre, saying, "As thou didst deal with David my father, and didst send him cedars to build him an house to dwell therein, even so deal with me. **Behold, I** build an house to the name of the Lord my God, to dedicate it to him, and to burn before him sweet incense, and for the continual showbread, and for the burnt offerings morning and evening, on the sabbaths, and on the new moons, and on the solemn feasts of the Lord our God. **This is an ordinance for ever to Israel**. **And the house which I build is great**: for great is our God above all gods."

**But who** is able to build him an house, seeing the heaven and heaven of heavens cannot contain him? who am I then, that I should build him an house, save only to burn sacrifice before him? **Send me now therefore** a man cunning to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass, and in iron, and in purple, and crimson, and blue, and that can skill to grave with the cunning men that are with me in Judah and in Jerusalem, whom David my father did provide. **Send me also cedar trees, fir trees, and algum trees**, out of Lebanon: for I know that thy servants can skill to cut timber in Lebanon; and, behold, my servants shall be with thy servants, even to prepare me timber in abundance: for the house which I am about to build

B. C. 1014.

**SOLOMON'S**  
DETERMINA-  
TION.

His  
WORKMEN  
2 111 KIN 5  
15, 16 9 18  
1. ish

His MESSAGE  
TO HURAM  
3-10, 111 KIN  
5 1-6  
3 1 Chr 14 1  
a According  
as

4 Ex. 30 7, 22  
30 Lev 24  
8 Num 28  
3, 9, 11  
J O Jehovah,  
my Elohim  
1. incense of  
spices  
a. ascending-  
offerings.

6 1 Kin 8 27  
Ch 4, 16.  
1sa 66 1.  
r. retained  
strength.  
b burnt-  
incense.

a g. gravings.

o or, cypress  
trees, Heb.  
bereshim.

B.C. 1015.  
6 great and  
wonderful.  
10 1 Kin. 5.  
11.

HURAM'S  
HUT  
11-16  
81 Kin 5  
7-18.

1 Ish  
16 1 Kin 7  
10, 11

SOLOMON'S  
WORKMEN  
17, 18 81 Kin  
6 16-18 v. 2  
Lay 30,000  
Bearers 70,000  
Hewers 80,000  
Officers 4,200  
Overseers 300  
184,000

TEMPLE  
COMPLETED  
1012  
2 2 11 Kin  
6 1 Cor  
22 2, 4  
1 Chr 21 18  
22, 1.

INTERNAL  
MEASURE.  
3 81 Kin 6 2  
See Exe 41  
2, 4 40+20  
= 60 x 20  
6 established

PORCH  
4. 11 Kin 6 3  
See Exe 40  
46, 48, 41.  
1-5.

1 twenty cubits  
Transposition  
of letters.

COVERING.  
8. 11 Kin 6.  
22, 30, 30

shall be wonderful great. <sup>10</sup> And, behold, I will give to thy servants, the hewers that cut timber, twenty thousand measures of beaten wheat, and twenty thousand measures of barley, and twenty thousand baths of wine, and twenty thousand baths of oil.

<sup>11</sup> Then HURAM the king of Tyre \*ANSWERED in writing, which he sent to Solomon, "Because <sup>12</sup> the Lord hath loved his people, he hath made thee king over them." <sup>13</sup> HURAM said moreover, "Blessed be the Lord God of Israel, that made heaven and earth, who hath given to David the king a wise son, endued with prudence and understanding, that might build an house for the Lord, and an house for his kingdom." <sup>14</sup> And now I have sent a cunning man, endued with understanding, of HURAM my father's, <sup>15</sup> the son of a woman of the daughters of Dan, and his father was a man of Tyre, skilful to work in gold, and in silver, in brass, in iron, in stone, and in timber, in purple, in blue, and in fine linen, and in crimson; also to grave any manner of graving, and to find out every device which shall be put to him, with thy cunning men, and with the cunning men of my lord David thy father. <sup>16</sup> Now therefore the wheat, and the barley, the oil, and the wine, which my lord hath spoken of, let him send unto his servants: <sup>17</sup> and we will cut wood out of Lebanon, as much as thou shalt need: and we will bring it to thee in floats by sea to Joppa; and thou shalt carry it up to Jerusalem."

<sup>18</sup> And Solomon \*NUMBERED ALL THE STRANGERS that were in the land of Israel, after the numbering wherewith David his father had numbered them; and they were found an hundred and fifty thousand and three thousand and six hundred. <sup>19</sup> And he set threescore and ten thousand of them to be bearers of burdens, and fourscore thousand to be hewers in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred overseers to set the people a work.

**3** THEN Solomon \*BEGAN TO BUILD the house of the Lord at Jerusalem in mount Moriah, where the LORD appeared unto David his father, in the place that David had prepared in the threshing floor of Ornan the Jebusite. <sup>2</sup> And he began to build in the second day of the second month, in the fourth year of his reign.

<sup>3</sup> Now these are the things wherein Solomon was instructed for the building of the house of God. The LENGTH by cubits after the first measure was threescore cubits, and the BREADTH twenty cubits.

<sup>4</sup> And the PORCH that was in the front of the house, the length of it was according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and the height was [an hundred and] twenty: and he overlaid it within with pure gold.

<sup>5</sup> And the greater house he CIELED.

with fir tree, which he overlaid with fine gold, and set thereon palm-trees and chains.

<sup>6</sup> And he \*GARNISHED the house with precious stones for beauty: and the gold was gold of Parvaim.

<sup>7</sup> He \*OVERLAID also the house, the beams, the posts, and the walls thereof, and the doors thereof, WITH GOLD; and GRAVED cherubims on the walls.

<sup>8</sup> And he made the MOST HOLY HOUSE, the length whereof was according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty cubits: and he overlaid it with fine gold, amounting to six hundred talents.

<sup>9</sup> And the weight of the NAILS was fifty shekels of gold. And he OVERLAID the upper chambers with GOLD.

<sup>10</sup> And in the most holy house he made TWO CHERUBIMS of image work, and overlaid them with gold.

<sup>11</sup> And the wings of the cherubims were twenty cubits long: one wing of the one cherub was five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house: and the other wing was likewise five cubits, reaching to the wing of the other cherub. <sup>12</sup> And one wing of the other cherub was five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house, and the other wing was five cubits also, joining to the wing of the other cherub. <sup>13</sup> The wings of these cherubims spread themselves forth twenty cubits: and they stood on their feet, and their faces were inward.

<sup>14</sup> And he made the VAIL of blue, and purple, and crimson, and fine linen, and wrought cherubims thereon.

<sup>15</sup> Also he made before the house TWO PILLARS of thirty and five cubits high, and the chapter that was on the top of each of them was five cubits. <sup>16</sup> And he made chains, as in the oracle, and put them on the heads of the pillars; and made an hundred pomegranates, and put them on the chains. <sup>17</sup> And he reared up the pillars before the temple, one on the right hand, and the other on the left; and called the name of that on the right hand JACHIN, and the name of that on the left BOAZ.

**4** MOREOVER he made an ALTAR of brass, twenty cubits the length thereof, and twenty cubits the breadth thereof, and ten cubits the height thereof.

<sup>2</sup> Also he made a MOLTEN SEA of ten cubits from brim to brim, round in compass, and five cubits the height thereof; and a line of thirty cubits did compass it round about. <sup>3</sup> And under it was the similitude of oxen, which did compass it round about: ten in a cubit, compassing the sea round about. Two rows of oxen were cast, when it was cast. <sup>4</sup> It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and

B.C. 1012  
C. cypress  
artificial  
palm-trees  
GARNISHING

OVERLAYING  
AND CARVING  
7 11 Kin 6  
22, 41-43  
See Exe 41.  
25  
thresholds

WING OF  
CHERUBIM  
8 1 Kin 6  
10-21  
See  
Exe 41 4.

NAILS AND  
OVERLAYING.  
9 11 Kin 6.  
22.

TWO  
CHERUBIM.  
10-14  
11 Kin 6  
Matt 27 51  
holies of the  
holies

toward the  
house, Heb  
labbayyth

VAIL  
14 Comp Ex  
15-22, 11  
Matt 27 51  
crimson,  
Heb (normal  
line, linen,  
blue

JACHIN AND  
BOAZ  
15-17  
11 Kin 7  
15-22, 11  
42 2 Kin  
25 16, 17  
Jer 52 20  
21

long. Temp  
17 1/2 - 25, base  
4 cubit each  
17 See Exe 40  
49

JACHIN  
it will be  
tabish  
b Boaz, in  
Him be  
strength

BRAZEN  
ASTAR.  
See Exe 27 1-  
8 Exe 43.  
13-17

MOLTEN SEA  
2-3 11 Kin  
7 21-28  
Comp Ex.  
30 17-21  
Exe 47 1  
Rev 4 6 1.  
15, 2, 22, 1,  
8

knops of  
four See  
1 Kin 7, 24

BC 1012.

LAVERS.  
G H1 KIN. 7  
27-20,  
t the work of  
the ascending  
offering

LAMPSTANDS.  
I H1 KIN. 7.  
49  
t lampstands,  
Alec memo-  
rith

TABLES  
S H1 KIN. 7 48  
b bowls for  
sprinkling  
mizrikim

COURTS  
9 H1 KIN. 6.  
36.

BRASS SEA.  
10 H1 KIN. 7.  
39

HURAM'S  
WORK.  
11 H1 KIN. 7.  
40

TWO PILLARS  
JACHIN AND  
BOAZ  
12, 13 H1 KIN  
7 41, 42  
See I KIN. 7.  
14-22  
b bowls  
u networks

n network

af the face of

VESSELS OF  
BRASS  
14-19  
H1 KIN. 7  
43-47

Jehovah

OTHER  
VESSELS.

b bread of the  
faces.  
l lampstands

b bowls for  
sprinkling  
h holy of the  
holies.

three looking toward *the east*: and the sea was set above upon them, and all their hinder parts were inward. <sup>5</sup> And the thickness of it was an handbreadth, and the brim of it like the work of the brim of a cup, with flowers of lilies; and it received and held three thousand baths.

<sup>6</sup> He made also TEN LAVERS, and <sup>7</sup> put five on the right hand, and five on the left, to wash in them; <sup>8</sup> such things as they offered for the <sup>9</sup> burnt offering they washed in them; but the sea was for the priests to wash in.

<sup>7</sup> And he made ten <sup>1</sup> CANDLESTICKS of gold according to their form, and <sup>2</sup> set them in the temple, five on the right hand, and five on the left.

<sup>3</sup> He made also ten TABLES, and <sup>4</sup> placed them in the temple, five on the right side, and five on the left. And he made an hundred <sup>5</sup> basins of gold.

<sup>6</sup> Furthermore he made the COURT of the priests, and the great court, and doors for the court, and overlaid the doors of them with brass.

<sup>10</sup> And he set <sup>1</sup> the SEA on the right side of the east end, over against the south.

<sup>11</sup> And HURAM made <sup>1</sup> the pots, and <sup>2</sup> the shovels, and <sup>3</sup> the basins. And Huram finished <sup>4</sup> the work that he was to make for <sup>5</sup> king Solomon for the house of <sup>6</sup> God.

<sup>12</sup> To wit, the TWO PILLARS, and the pommels, and the chapters which were on the top of the two pillars, and the two wreaths to cover <sup>1</sup> the two pommels of the chapters which were on the top of the pillars; <sup>2</sup> and four hundred pomegranates on the two wreaths: two rows of pomegranates on each wreath, to cover <sup>1</sup> the two pommels of the chapters which were upon <sup>2</sup> the pillars.

<sup>14</sup> HE MADE also <sup>1</sup> bases, and <sup>2</sup> lavers made he upon the bases; <sup>3</sup> one <sup>4</sup> sea, and twelve <sup>5</sup> oxen under it. <sup>16</sup> The pots also, and <sup>2</sup> the shovels, and <sup>3</sup> the fleshhooks, and <sup>4</sup> all their instruments, did Huram his father make to <sup>5</sup> king Solomon for the house of <sup>6</sup> the LORD of bright brass. <sup>17</sup> In the plain of <sup>1</sup> Jordan did the king cast them, in the clay ground between Succoth and Zeredathah.

<sup>18</sup> Thus Solomon made <sup>1</sup> these vessels in great abundance: <sup>2</sup> for the weight of the brass could not be found out.

<sup>19</sup> And Solomon made <sup>1</sup> all the vessels that were for the house of <sup>2</sup> God, the golden altar also, and <sup>3</sup> the tables whereon the <sup>4</sup> showbread was set; <sup>20</sup> moreover the <sup>1</sup> candlesticks with their lamps, that they should burn after the manner before the oracle, of pure gold; <sup>21</sup> and the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs, made <sup>1</sup> he of gold, and that perfect gold; <sup>22</sup> and the snuffers, and the basins, and the spoons, and the censers, of pure gold: <sup>23</sup> and the entry of the house, the inner doors thereof for the <sup>1</sup> most holy place, and the doors of the house of the temple, were of gold.

BC 1006.

THE TEMPLE  
FINISHED  
1. H1 KIN 7  
51.  
J. Jehovah.

THE ARK  
BROUGHT UP  
2. H1 KIN.  
8 1-4.  
s sons.

See ch 7  
8-10 Lev  
23 33-36,  
38-44  
1 ish.

te tent

SACRIFICER  
6 H1 KIN. 8.  
5.

THE ARK  
BROUGHT IN  
7-10 H1 KIN  
8 1-10  
s sprinkling  
place  
h holy of the  
holies

See I KIN 8  
8

Deut 10  
2, 5 ch 6  
11  
c cut or con  
s firmed  
s sons

THE HOUSE  
FILLED WITH  
GLORY  
11-14  
H1 KIN 8 10,  
11  
12 Chr 25  
1-7  
h had sancti-  
fied them-  
selves

J. Jehovah.

loving, kind  
ness, chased.

Es 40 35,  
ch 7. 2.

<sup>5</sup> THUS all the WORK that Solomon made for the house of <sup>1</sup> the LORD was FINISHED: and Solomon brought in all <sup>2</sup> the things that David his father had dedicated; and <sup>3</sup> the silver, and <sup>4</sup> the gold, and <sup>5</sup> all the instruments, put he among the treasures of the house of <sup>6</sup> God.

<sup>2</sup> Then Solomon assembled <sup>1</sup> the elders of Israel, and <sup>2</sup> all the heads of the tribes, the chief of the fathers of the children of Israel, unto Jerusalem, TO BRING UP <sup>1</sup> the ARK of the covenant of <sup>2</sup> the LORD out of the city of David, which is Zion.

<sup>3</sup> Wherefore all the <sup>1</sup> men of Israel assembled themselves unto the king in the feast which was in the seventh month. <sup>4</sup> And all the elders of Israel came; and the Levites took up <sup>1</sup> the ark. <sup>2</sup> And they brought up the ark, and the <sup>3</sup> tabernacle of the congregation, and <sup>4</sup> all the holy vessels that were in the <sup>5</sup> tabernacle, THESE did the priests and the Levites bring up.

<sup>6</sup> Also <sup>1</sup> king Solomon, and all the congregation of Israel that were assembled unto him before the ark, SACRIFICED sheep and oxen, which could not be told nor numbered for multitude.

<sup>7</sup> And the priests BROUGHT IN <sup>1</sup> the ARK of the covenant of <sup>2</sup> the LORD unto his place, to the <sup>3</sup> oracle of the house, into the <sup>4</sup> most holy place, even under the wings of the cherubims <sup>5</sup> for the cherubims spread forth their wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubims covered the ark and the staves thereof above. <sup>9</sup> And they drew out the staves of the ark, that the ends of the staves were seen from the ark before the oracle; but they were not seen without. And there it was unto this day.

<sup>10</sup> There was nothing in the ark save the two tables which Moses put therein at Horeb, when <sup>1</sup> the LORD made a covenant with <sup>2</sup> the children of Israel, when they came out of Egypt.

<sup>11</sup> And it came to pass, when the priests were come out of the holy place: (for all the priests that were present were sanctified, and did not then wait by course: <sup>12</sup> also the Levites which were the singers, all of them of Asaph, of Heman, of Jeduthun, with their sons and their brethren, being arrayed in white linen, having cymbals and psalteries and harps, stood at the east end of the altar, and with them an hundred and twenty priests sounding with trumpets.) <sup>13</sup> It came even to pass, as the trumpeters and singers were as one, to make one sound to be heard in praising and thanking <sup>1</sup> the LORD; and when they lifted up their voice with the trumpets and cymbals and instruments of music, and praised <sup>1</sup> the LORD, saying, "For he is good; for his mercy endureth for ever:" that then the HOUSE WAS FILLED with a CLOUD, even the house of <sup>1</sup> the LORD; <sup>14</sup> so that the priests could not stand to minister by reason

B.C. 1004.

of the cloud: for the GLORY of *the* LORD had filled *the* house of =God.

**6** THEN SAID SOLOMON, "*the* LORD hath said that he would dwell in the thick darkness. *But* I have built an house of habitation for thee, and a place for thy dwelling for ever."

*And* the king *turned* his *face*, and *blessed* *the* whole *congregation* of Israél: and *all* *the* *congregation* of Israél *stood*.

*And* he *said*, "**BLESSED** be *the* LORD =God of Israél, who hath with his hands fulfilled that which he spake with his mouth to my father =David, saying, *'Since* the day that I brought forth my *'people* out of the land of Egypt I chose no city among all the tribes of Israél to build an house in, that my name might be there; neither chose I any *'man* to be a ruler over my people Israél: *'but* I *'have* chosen Jerusalem, that my name might be there; and *'have* chosen David to be over my people Israél.' *'Now* it *'was* in the heart of David my father to build an house for the name of *the* LORD =God of Israél. *'But* *the* LORD *said* to David my father, *'Forasmuch* as it was in thine heart to build an house for my name, thou didst well in that it was in thine heart: *'notwithstanding* thou shalt not build the house; but thy son *'which* shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the house for my name.' *'The* LORD therefore *'hath* performed his *'word* that he *'hath* spoken: for I *'am* risen up in the room of David my father, and *'am* set on the throne of Israél, *'as* *the* LORD promised, and *'have* built the house for the name of *the* LORD =God of Israél. *'And* in it *'have* I put *'the* ark, wherein is the covenant of *the* LORD, that he *'made* with *the* *'children* of Israél."

*And* he *stood* before the altar of *the* LORD in the presence of *all* *the* *congregation* of Israél, and *'spread* forth his hands: *'for* SOLOMON had made a brazen *'scaffold*, of five cubits long, and five cubits broad, and three cubits high, and *'had* set it in the midst of the court: and upon it he *'stood*, and *'kneeled* down upon his knees before *all* *the* *congregation* of Israél, and *'spread* forth his hands toward =heaven.

*And* *'SAID*, "*O* *'LORD* =God of Israél, there is no =God like thee in the =heaven, nor in the earth; *'which* keepeth covenant, and sheweth *'mercy* unto thy servants, *'that* walk before thee with all their hearts: *'thou* which hast kept with thy servant David my father *'that* which thou hast promised him; and *'spake* with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled it with thine hand, as it is *'this* day. *'Now* therefore, *O* *'LORD* =God of Israél, keep with thy servant David my father *'that* which thou hast promised him, *'saying*, 'There shall not fail thee a *'man* in my sight *'to* sit upon the throne of Israél; yet so

that thy *'children* take heed to their *'way* to walk in my law, *'as* thou hast walked before me.' *'Now* then, *O* *'LORD* =God of Israél, let thy word be verified, which thou hast spoken unto thy servant David.

*But* WILL =GOD in very deed DWELL with *'men* on the earth? behold, =heaven and *'the* =heaven of =heavens cannot contain thee; how much less *'this* house which I have built! *'Have* respect therefore to the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication. *O* *'LORD* my =God, to hearken unto the cry and the prayer which thy servant *'prayeth* before thee: *'that* thine eyes *'may* be open upon *'this* house day and night, upon the place whereof thou hast said that thou wouldst put thy name there; to hearken unto the prayer which thy servant *'prayeth* toward *'this* place. *'Hearken* therefore unto the supplications of thy servant, and of thy people Israél, which they shall make toward *'this* place: hear thou from thy dwelling place, even from =heaven; and when thou hearest, forgive.

*'If* a *'MAN* =SIN against his neighbour, and an oath be laid upon him to make him swear, and the oath come before thine altar in *'this* house; *'then* hear thou from =heaven, and do, and judge thy *'servants*, by requiring the *'wicked*, by recompensing his way upon his own head; and by justifying the *'righteous*, by giving him according to his righteousness.

*'And* if thy PEOPLE Israél be PUT TO THE WORSE before the enemy, because they *'have* sinned against thee; and *'shall* return and confess thy *'name*, and *'pray* and make supplication before thee in *'this* house; *'then* hear thou from the heavens, and forgive the sin of thy people Israél, and bring them again unto the land which thou gavest to them and to their fathers.

*'When* the =HEAVEN *'IS* SHUT UP, and there is no rain, because they *'have* sinned against thee; yet if they *'pray* toward *'this* place, and confess thy *'name*, and turn from their sin, when thou dost afflict them; *'then* hear thou from =heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israél, when thou hast taught them the good *'way*, wherein they should walk; and send rain upon thy land, which thou hast given unto thy people for an inheritance.

*'If* there be DEARTH in the land, if there be pestilence, if there be blasting, or mildew, locusts, or caterpillars; if their enemies besiege them in the cities of their land; whatsoever sore or whatsoever sickness there be: *'then* what prayer or what supplication soever shall be made of any *'man*, or of all thy people Israél, when every one shall know his own sore and his own grief, and shall spread forth his hands in *'this* house: *'then* hear thou

B.C. 1004.

a. sons.  
a. according  
as.

SOLOMON'S  
PRAYER  
CONTINUED,  
THAT GOD  
WOULD HEAR  
18-21.  
11 KIN 8.  
27-30  
18 Ch. 2 6.  
Isa. 66. 1  
Acts 7 49.  
1 adam.

FOR  
RIGHTEOUS  
JUDGMENT  
22, 23. 11 KIN  
8 31, 32.  
1 ish.

lawless.

IN CASE OF  
DEPART  
24, 25. 11 KIN  
8 33, 34.

IN DROUGHT  
26, 27. 11 KIN  
8 35, 36

IN VARIOUS  
CALAMITIES.  
28-31.  
11 KIN 8 37-  
40 Ch. 20 5  
13.

adam

t. or, toward.  
Heb. el.

B.C. 1004.  
s. established.  
place.  
l. ish.

s. sons.  
a. adam  
s. all the days  
which.  
u. upon the  
face of the  
ground.

FOR THE  
STRANGER.  
32, 33 s. 1 KIN.  
32 John 12 20  
Act 27.

t. or, toward.

t. that thy  
name is  
called upon

IN WARFARE  
34, 35 s. 1 KIN  
s. 44, 45

IN CAPTIVITY  
36-39  
s. 1 KIN 8  
46-53  
36. Eccl 7. 20.  
1 John 1 8.

b. bring-back  
to their  
heart.

e. established.  
place of  
dwelling.  
Herb mahoeon  
subitoea.

CONCLUSION  
40-42  
s. 1 KIN. 8.  
51-51 Ps  
cxliii.  
s. c. Jehovah  
Ellohah.

k. kindnesses

FIRE  
DESCENDING  
AND GLORY  
FILLS THE  
MOON.  
1-3 s. 1 KIN. 8.  
10, 11, 54-51.  
See ch. 5.  
11-14. Eze.  
10 3, 4.

from heaven thy dwelling place, and  
forgive, and render unto every man  
according unto all his ways, whose  
heart thou knowest; (for thou only  
knowest the hearts of the children of  
men.) <sup>31</sup> that they may fear thee,  
to walk in thy ways, so long as they  
live in the land which thou gavest  
unto our fathers.

<sup>32</sup> Moreover concerning THE  
STRANGER, which is not of thy  
people Israel, but is come from a far  
country for thy great name's sake, and  
thy mighty hand, and thy stretched-  
out arm; if they come and pray in  
this house; <sup>33</sup> then hear thou from  
the heavens, even from thy dwelling  
place, and do according to all that the  
stranger healeth to thee for; that all  
people of the earth may know thy  
name, and fear thee, as doth thy peo-  
ple Israel, and may know that this  
house which I have built is called by  
thy name.

<sup>34</sup> If thy people go out to WAR  
against their enemies by the way that  
thou shalt send them, and they pray  
unto thee toward this city which thou  
hast chosen, and the house which I  
have built for thy name; <sup>35</sup> then hear  
thou from the heavens their prayer  
and their supplication, and maintain  
their cause.

<sup>36</sup> If they sin against thee, (for there  
is no man which sinneth not), and  
thou be angry with them, and deliver  
them over before their enemies, and  
they carry them away CAPTIVES un-  
to a land far off or near; <sup>37</sup> yet if they  
bethink themselves in the land whither  
they are carried captive, and turn and  
pray unto thee in the land of their cap-  
tivity, saying, We have sinned, we  
have done amiss, and have dealt wick-  
edly; <sup>38</sup> if they return to thee with  
all their heart and with all their soul in  
the land of their captivity, whither they  
have carried them captives, and pray  
toward their land, which thou gavest  
unto their fathers, and toward the city  
which thou hast chosen, and toward  
the house which I have built for thy  
name <sup>39</sup> then hear thou from the hea-  
vens, even from thy dwelling place,  
their prayer and their supplications,  
and maintain their cause, and forgive  
thy people which have sinned against  
thee.

<sup>40</sup> Now, my God, let, I beseech  
thee, thine eyes be open, and let thine  
ears be attent unto the prayer that is  
made in this place. <sup>41</sup> Now therefore  
ARISE, O LORD God, into thy rest-  
ing-place, thou and the ark of thy  
strength: let thy priests, O LORD  
God, be clothed with salvation, and let  
thy saints rejoice in goodness. <sup>42</sup> O  
LORD God, turn not away the face of  
thine anointed: remember the mercies  
of David thy servant."

7 NOW when Solomon had made an  
end of praying, the FIRE CAME  
DOWN from heaven, and CON-  
SUMED the burnt offering and the

sacrifices; and the GLORY of the  
LORD FILLED the house.

<sup>2</sup> And the priests could not enter  
into the house of the LORD, because  
the glory of the LORD had filled the  
LORD'S house.

<sup>3</sup> And when all the children of Israel  
saw how the fire came down, and the  
glory of the LORD upon the house,  
they bowed themselves with their faces  
to the ground upon the pavement, and  
worshipped, and praised the LORD,  
saying, "For he is good; for his mercy  
endureth for ever."

<sup>4</sup> Then the king and all the people  
OFFERED SACRIFICES before the  
LORD. <sup>5</sup> And king Solomon offered  
a sacrifice of twenty and two thousand  
oxen, and an hundred and twenty  
thousand sheep: so the king and all  
the people dedicated the house of  
God.

<sup>6</sup> And the priests waited on their  
offices: the Levites also with instru-  
ments of music of the LORD, which  
David the king had made to praise the  
LORD, because his mercy endureth for  
ever, when David praised by their  
ministry; and the priests sounded  
trumpets before them, and all Israel  
stood.

<sup>7</sup> Moreover Solomon HALLOWED  
the middle of the COURT that was  
before the house of the LORD: for  
there he offered burnt offerings, and  
the fat of the peace offerings, because  
the brazen altar which Solomon had  
made was not able to receive the  
burnt offerings, and the meat offer-  
ings, and the fat.

<sup>8</sup> Also at the same time Solomon  
kept the FEAST SEVEN DAYS,  
and all Israel with him, a very great  
congregation, from the entering in of  
Hamath unto the river of Egypt.

<sup>9</sup> And in the EIGHTH DAY they  
made a solemn assembly: for they  
kept the dedication of the altar seven  
days, and the feast seven days.

<sup>10</sup> And on the three and twentieth day  
of the seventh month he sent the peo-  
ple away into their tents, glad and  
merry in heart for the goodness that  
the LORD had shewed unto David, and  
to Solomon, and to Israel his people.

<sup>11</sup> Thus Solomon FINISHED the  
HOUSE of the LORD, and the king's  
house; and all that came into Solom-  
on's heart to make in the house of the  
LORD, and in his own house, he pros-  
perously effected.

<sup>12</sup> And the LORD APPEARED  
TO SOLOMON by night, AND  
SAID unto him, "I have heard thy  
prayer, and have chosen this place to  
myself for an house of sacrifice. <sup>13</sup> If  
I shut up heaven that there be no  
rain, or if I command the locusts to  
devour the land, or if I send pestilence  
among my people; <sup>14</sup> if my people,  
which are called by my name, shall  
humble themselves, and pray, and  
seek my face, and turn from their  
wicked ways; then will I hear from  
heaven, and will forgive their sin,

B.C. 1004.  
1 Lev. 9 24.  
Jud 6 21.  
1 Kin 18 38  
1 Chr 21 26  
a. ascending-  
offering  
s. Jehovah.

s. sons.

1 loving-kind-  
ness

THE GREAT  
SACRIFICE  
4-6 s. 1 KIN  
8 52, 53  
s. sacrificed

s. Ha Elo  
him, the  
Divine three  
in one  
6 1 Chr 16  
10.

h. hand

COURT  
HALLOWED  
7 s. 1 KIN 8  
64  
s. prepared  
a. ascending  
offerings

s. gift-offer-  
ings

FEAST SEVEN  
8-10 s. 1 KIN  
8 65, 66

a. assembly

r. restraint.

WORK  
FINISHED  
11, s. 1 KIN 8  
1.

JEREMIAH'S  
ANSWER.  
12-22  
s. 1 KIN 9  
2-9

12 Deut 12 &  
13 Ch 6 26-  
28.  
ab. behold.

14 Ch 6 27,  
a. upon whom  
my name is  
called

B.C. 1004.  
15. Ch. 8. 40.

a. all the days

a. according  
as, asaber.

11. Ch. 8. 16.

b. be, est, off  
to these.  
1. ish.

11. Deut 29  
21. Jer 22  
6, 9

SOLOMON  
BUILT THE  
CITIES WHICH  
HURAM HAD  
RESTORED  
992  
2. 11. Kin.  
9. 10-13.  
1. Jehovah.  
8. sons

SOLOMON'S  
CITIES  
3-6. 1. Kin 9  
15-19.

d. double.  
doors

TRIBUTARIES  
AND OFFICERS  
7-10. 1. Kin.  
9. 20-23.  
f. from, Heb  
kin

b. sons.

and \*will heal their \*land. <sup>15</sup> Now mine eyes shall be open, and mine ear attentive unto the prayer that is made in this place. <sup>16</sup> For now have I chosen and sanctified this house, that my name may be there for ever: and mine eyes and mine heart shall be there perpetually.

<sup>17</sup> And as for THEE, if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, and do according to all that I have commanded thee, and shalt observe my statutes and my judgments; <sup>18</sup> then will I establish the throne of thy kingdom, according as I have covenanted with David thy father, saying, 'There shall not fail thee a man to be ruler in Israel.'

<sup>19</sup> But if ye turn away, and forsake my statutes and my commandments, which I have set before you, and shall go and serve other gods, and worship them; <sup>20</sup> then will I pluck them up by the roots out of my land which I have given them; and this house, which I have sanctified for my name, will I cast out of my sight, and I will make it to be a proverb and a byword among all nations. <sup>21</sup> And this house, which is high, shall be an astonishment to every one that passeth by it; so that he shall say, 'Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and unto this house?' <sup>22</sup> And it shall be answered, 'Because they forsook the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, and laid hold on other gods, and worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath he brought all this evil upon them.'

**8** AND IT came to pass at the end of twenty years, wherein Solomon had built the house of the LORD, and his own house, <sup>2</sup> that the CITIES which HURAM had restored to Solomon, Solomon built THEM, and caused the children of Israel to dwell there.

<sup>3</sup> And Solomon went to Hamath-zobah, and prevailed against it

<sup>4</sup> AND HE BUILT Tadmor in the wilderness, and all the store cities, which he built in Hamath. <sup>5</sup> Also he built Beth-horon the upper, and Beth-horon the nether, fenced cities, with walls, gates, and bars; <sup>6</sup> and Baalath, and all the store cities that Solomon had, and all the chariot cities, and the cities of the horsemen, and all that Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and throughout all the land of his dominion.

As for ALL THE PEOPLE that were left of the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, which were not of Israel, <sup>2</sup> but of their children, whom were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel consumed not, them did Solomon make to pay tribute until this day.

But of the children of Israel did Solomon make no servants for his

work; but THEY were men of war, and chief of his captains, and captains of his chariots and horsemen. <sup>10</sup> And these were the chief of king Solomon's officers, even two hundred and fifty, that bare rule over the people.

<sup>11</sup> And Solomon brought up the DAUGHTER OF PHARAOH out of the city of David unto the house that he had built for her: for he said, 'My wife shall not dwell in the house of David king of Israel, because the places are holy, whereunto the ark of the LORD hath come.'

<sup>12</sup> Then Solomon offered BURNT-OFFERINGS unto the LORD on the altar of the LORD, which he had built before the porch, <sup>13</sup> even after a certain rate every day, offering according to the commandment of Moses, on the sabbaths, and on the new moons, and on the solemn feasts, three times in the year, even in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles.

<sup>14</sup> And he appointed, according to the order of David his father, the COURSES of the PRIESTS to their service, and the LEVITES to their charges, to praise and minister before the priests, as the duty of every day required: the PORTERS also by their courses at every gate for so had David the man of God commanded.

<sup>15</sup> And they departed not from the commandment of the king unto the priests and Levites concerning any matter, or concerning the treasures.

<sup>16</sup> Now all the WORK of Solomon was prepared unto the day of the foundation of the house of the LORD, and until it was FINISHED. So the house of the LORD was perfected.

<sup>17</sup> Then went Solomon to Erion-geber, and to Elath, at the sea side in the land of Edom.

<sup>18</sup> And HURAM sent him by the hands of his servants SHIPS, and servants that had knowledge of the sea; and they went with the servants of Solomon to Ophir, and took thence four hundred and fifty talents of gold, and brought them to king Solomon.

**9** AND when the QUEEN OF SHEBA heard of the fame of Solomon, she came to prove Solomon with hard questions at Jerusalem, with a very great company, and camels that bare spices, and gold in abundance, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart.

And Solomon told her all her questions: and there was nothing hid from Solomon which he told her not.

<sup>2</sup> And when the queen of Sheba had seen the wisdom of Solomon, and the house that he had built, <sup>4</sup> and the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the attendance of his ministers, and their apparel; his cupbearers also, and their apparel; and his ascent by which he went up into

B.C. 998  
as anatholim.

PHARAOH'S  
DAUGHTER  
11. 1. Kin. 9.  
24

11. 1. Kin 3. 1,  
7. 8, 9. 24

1. THEE.

1. Jehovah

SOLOMON'S

OFFERINGS

12. 13. 1. Kin.

9. 25. See

Num xxviii.

2318. Deut

16. 16

u. offered up

a. ascending

offerings

u. offering up.

COURSES OF

THE PRIESTS,

LEVITES AND

PORTERS

14. 1. Kin. xxi

xxv. xxi

1. ish

THE WORK

COMPLETED

16. 1. Kin. 6.

7

SOLOMON'S

NAVY

17. 14. 1. Kin

9. 26-28

VISIT OF THE

QUEEN OF

SHEBA

1, 2. 1. Kin.

10. 1-3

Mat 12. 42

Luke 11. 31

1. Sheba, Mat.

w. words, or,

matters,

Heb debah-

rim

HER

TRIBUTARY

3-6. 1. Kin

10. 6-9.

a. ascent, Heb

halayatho,

comp 1. Kin.

10. 5. hola-

tho.

B.C. 992  
Jehovah.

about 992  
t. The word  
was truth  
w. words, or  
matters, de-  
bairim.

anahshim

Jehovah  
thy Solomon

HIS GIFTS  
9-11 H1 KIN  
10 10-12  
See 1's 12

h or, high-  
ways, or,  
stairs, Heb  
messilim,  
from shaili,  
to raise,  
to cast up

SOLOMON'S  
GIFTS TO HIS  
12 H1 KIN 10  
13

SOLOMON'S  
RICHES  
13 14 H1 KIN  
10 14, 15

SHIELD OF  
GOLD  
15 H1 KIN 10  
16, 17  
p pointed  
shields, Heb  
tsinnah,  
from tann-  
nah, a thorn  
s shields, Heb  
nashgum,  
from gah-  
nan, to cover,  
to protect

SOLOMON'S  
IVORY  
THURSE  
17-19  
H1 KIN 10  
14-20  
h hands

HIS RICHES  
20, 21 H1 KIN  
10, 21, 22

the house of <sup>J</sup>the LORD; there was no more spirit in her.

<sup>5</sup> And she <sup>s</sup>said to the king, <sup>1</sup>"It was a true <sup>r</sup>report which I heard in mine own land of thine <sup>w</sup>acts, and of thy wisdom: <sup>6</sup> howbeit I believed not their words, until I came, and mine eyes <sup>h</sup>had seen it: and, behold, the one half of the greatness of thy wisdom was not told me: for thou exceedest the fame that I heard. <sup>7</sup> <sup>h</sup>Happy are thy <sup>m</sup>men, and <sup>h</sup>happy are these thy servants, <sup>w</sup>which stand continually before thee, and <sup>h</sup>hear thy <sup>w</sup>isdom. <sup>8</sup> Blessed <sup>b</sup>be <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy <sup>G</sup>od, which delighted in thee to set thee on his throne, to be king for <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy <sup>G</sup>od: because thy <sup>G</sup>od loved <sup>I</sup>Israel, to establish them for ever, therefore <sup>m</sup>made he thee king over them, to do judgment and justice."

<sup>9</sup> And SHE <sup>G</sup>AVE the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices great abundance, and precious stones: neither was there any <sup>s</sup>such spice as the queen of Sheba gave <sup>k</sup>king Solomon.

<sup>10</sup> And the servants also of Huram, and the servants of Solomon, which brought gold from Ophir, brought <sup>a</sup>lignum trees and precious stones.

<sup>11</sup> And the king <sup>m</sup>made of <sup>t</sup>the <sup>a</sup>lignum trees <sup>t</sup>terraces to the house of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and to the king's palace, and harps and psalteries for <sup>s</sup>singers: and there were none such seen before in the land of Judah.

<sup>12</sup> And <sup>k</sup>king SOLOMON GAVE to the queen of Sheba <sup>a</sup>ll her desire, whatsoever she asked, beside that which she had brought unto the king. So she <sup>t</sup>turned, and <sup>w</sup>ent away to her own land, she and her servants.

<sup>13</sup> Now the weight of GOLD that <sup>c</sup>ame to Solomon in one year was six hundred and threescore and six talents of gold; <sup>14</sup> beside that <sup>w</sup>hich <sup>c</sup>hapmen and <sup>m</sup>erchants brought. And all the kings of Arabia and governors of the country brought gold and silver to Solomon.

<sup>15</sup> And <sup>k</sup>king Solomon <sup>m</sup>made two hundred <sup>T</sup>TARGETS of beaten gold: six hundred <sup>s</sup>shekels of beaten gold <sup>w</sup>ent to <sup>o</sup>ne <sup>T</sup>target. <sup>16</sup> And three hundred <sup>S</sup>SHIELDS made he of beaten gold: three hundred <sup>s</sup>shekels of gold <sup>w</sup>ent to <sup>o</sup>ne <sup>s</sup>shield. And the king <sup>p</sup>ut them in the house of the forest of <sup>L</sup>Lebanon.

<sup>17</sup> Moreover the king <sup>m</sup>made a great THRONE OF IVORY, and <sup>o</sup>verlaid it with pure gold. <sup>18</sup> And there <sup>w</sup>ere six steps to the throne, with a footstool of <sup>g</sup>gold, <sup>w</sup>hich were fastened to the throne, and <sup>s</sup>lays on each side of the sitting place, and two lions standing by the <sup>s</sup>lays: <sup>19</sup> and twelve lions <sup>s</sup>tood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps. There was not the like made in any kingdom.

<sup>20</sup> And all the drinking vessels of <sup>k</sup>king Solomon were of GOLD, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of <sup>L</sup>Lebanon were of pure gold: none were

of silver; it was not any thing accounted of in the days of Solomon.

<sup>21</sup> For the king's ships <sup>w</sup>ent to Tarshish with the servants of Huram: every three years once came the ships of Tarshish bringing gold, and silver, ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

<sup>22</sup> And <sup>k</sup>king SOLOMON <sup>p</sup>assed all the kings of the earth in RICHES and WISDOM. <sup>23</sup> And all the kings of the earth <sup>s</sup>ought <sup>t</sup>the presence of Solomon, to hear his <sup>w</sup>isdom, that <sup>G</sup>od had put in his heart.

<sup>24</sup> And THEY <sup>b</sup>rought <sup>e</sup>very man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and raiment, harness, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year.

<sup>25</sup> And Solomon <sup>h</sup>ad four thousand stalls for HORSES and chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen; whom he <sup>b</sup>estowed in the chariot cities, and with the king at Jerusalem.

<sup>26</sup> And HE <sup>R</sup>EIGNED over all the kings from the river even unto the land of the Philistines, and to the border of Egypt.

<sup>27</sup> And the king <sup>m</sup>ade <sup>s</sup>ilver in Jerusalem as <sup>s</sup>tones, and <sup>t</sup>cedar trees made he as the <sup>s</sup>ycamore trees that are in the low plains in abundance.

<sup>28</sup> And they <sup>b</sup>rought unto Solomon horses out of Egypt, and out of all lands.

<sup>29</sup> Now the rest of the ACTS OF SOLOMON, <sup>f</sup>irst and <sup>l</sup>ast, are THEY not written in the <sup>b</sup>ook of Nathan the prophet, and in the prophecy of Ahijah the Shilonite, and in the visions of Iddo the seer against Jeroboam the son of Nebat:

<sup>30</sup> And Solomon <sup>r</sup>eigned in Jerusalem over all Israel forty years.

<sup>31</sup> And Solomon <sup>s</sup>lept with his fathers, and he <sup>w</sup>as buried in the city of David his father: and Rehoboam his son <sup>r</sup>eigned in his stead.

## 10 AND REHOBOAM

<sup>w</sup>ent to Shechem for to Shechem were all Israel come to make <sup>H</sup>IM king.

<sup>2</sup> And it <sup>c</sup>ame to pass, when JEROBOAM the son of Nebat, who <sup>u</sup>as in Egypt, whither he had fled from the presence of Solomon the king, heard it, that Jeroboam <sup>R</sup>ETURNED out of Egypt. <sup>3</sup> And they <sup>s</sup>ent and <sup>c</sup>alled him.

So Jeroboam and all Israel <sup>c</sup>ame and <sup>s</sup>pake to Rehoboam, <sup>s</sup>aying, <sup>4</sup> "Thy father made our <sup>y</sup>oke grievous now therefore ease thou somewhat the grievous servitude of thy father, and his <sup>w</sup>heavy yoke that he put upon us, and we <sup>w</sup>ill serve thee."

<sup>5</sup> And he <sup>s</sup>aid unto them, "Come again unto me after three days." And the people <sup>d</sup>eparted.

<sup>6</sup> And <sup>k</sup>king REHOBOAM <sup>T</sup>OOK COUNSEL <sup>w</sup>ith the OLD MEN that had <sup>s</sup>tood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, <sup>s</sup>aying, <sup>7</sup> "What counsel give ye me to return answer to this people?"

<sup>7</sup> And they <sup>s</sup>pake unto him, saying,

B.C. about 990.

SOLOMON'S  
WISDOM AND  
FAITH  
22-24  
H1 KIN 10  
23-25

ish

HIS CHARIOTS  
25 H1 KIN 10  
26-29

SOLOMON'S  
RICHES,  
26-28  
H1 KIN 10  
26-29  
1 16 Euphrates

HIS ACTS AND  
DEATH  
29, 30 H1 KIN  
11 41-43  
w words

975

CHECHEM  
ISRAEL COME  
TO MAKE  
REHOBOAM  
KING  
1 H1 KIN 12 1

JEROBOAM AND  
ISRAEL'S  
REQUEST  
2-5 H1 KIN  
12 2-5  
2 H1 KIN 10 40

THE  
OLD MEN'S  
COUNSEL  
6, 7 H1 KIN  
12 6, 7



B.C. 978.

a. all the days.

THE  
YOUNG MEN'S  
COUNSEL.  
8-11 1 KIN  
12. 9-11.

"If thou *be* kind to *this* *people*, and *please* them, and *speak* good words to them, they *will be* thy servants *for* ever."

*But he* *forsook* *the* counsel which the old men gave him, and *took* COUNSEL *with* the YOUNG MEN that were brought up with him, *that* stood before him. *And he* *said* unto them, "What advice give ye that we *may* return answer to *this* *people*, which have spoken to me, saying, 'Ease somewhat the yoke that thy father did put upon us?'"

*And the young men* that were brought up with him *spoke* unto him, *saying*, "Thus shalt thou answer the people that spake unto thee, *saying*, 'Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make *it* somewhat lighter for us; thus shalt thou say unto them, 'My little finger shall be thicker than my father's loins. *For* whereas my father put a heavy yoke upon you, *I* will put more to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips, but *I* will chastise you with *scorpions*.'"

*So Jeroboam* and all the people *came* to Rehoboam on the third day, *as* the king made, *saying*, "Come again to me on the third day."

*And THE KING* *ANSWERED* them ROUGHLY; and *king* Rehoboam *forsook* *the* counsel of the old men, *and* *answered* them after the advice of the young men, *saying*, "My father made your yoke heavy, but *I* will add thereto: my father chastised you with whips, but *I* will chastise you with *scorpions*."

*So the king* hearkened not unto the people: for the cause was of *God*, that *the* LORD might perform his word, which he spake by the hand of Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

*And when* all Israel *saw* that the king would not hearken unto them, THE PEOPLE *ANSWERED* the king, *saying*, "What portion have we in David? and we have none inheritance in the son of Jesse: *every man* to your tents, O Israel: *and now*, David, *see* to thine own house." So all Israel *went* to their tents.

*But as for* the children of Israel *that* dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam *reigned* over them.

*Then* *king* Rehoboam *sent* HADORAM that *was* over the tribute; and the children of Israel STONED him with stones, that he *died*. But *king* Rehoboam *made* speed to get him up to his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem.

*And ISRAEL* *REBELLED* against the house of David unto *this* day.

**11** *AND* when REHOBOMAM *was* come to Jerusalem, he *GATHERED* of the house of Judah and Benjamin an hundred and fourscore thousand chosen men, which were warriors, TO FIGHT against Israel, that

REHOBOMAM'S  
ANSWER.  
12-16.  
11 KIN. 12  
14-15  
a according  
as

16 1 KIN. 11.  
29

THE  
TEN TRIBES  
REVOIT  
16, 17 11 KIN  
12, 16, 17.

1. ish.

c. sons.

HADORAM  
STONED  
18, 19 11 KIN  
12, 15-20.  
s. sons

s. strengthened him-  
self.

JUDAH AND  
BENJAMIN  
GATHERED  
AGAINST  
ISRAEL.  
1. 11 KIN. 12.  
31.

B.C. about 976

he might bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam.

*But the WORD* of *the* LORD *came* to SHEMAIAH the *man* of *God*, *saying*, *3* "Speak unto Rehoboam the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and to all Israel in Judah and Benjamin, *saying*, *4* 'Thus *said* *the* LORD, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren: return *every man* to his house. for *this* *thing* *is* done of me.'"

*And they* *obeyed* *the* words of *the* LORD, and *returned* from going against Jeroboam.

*And REHOBOMAM* *dwelt* in Jerusalem, and *BUILT* cities for defence in Judah. *He* *built* even Beth-lehem, and *Etam*, and *Tekoa*, *and* *Beth-zur*, and *Shoco*, and *Adullam*, *and* *Gath*, and *Mareshah*, and *Ziph*, *and* *Adoraim*, and *Lachish*, and *Azekah*, *and* *Zorah*, and *Aijalon*, and *Hebron*, which are in Judah and in Benjamin fenced cities.

*And he* *fortified* the strong holds, and *put* captains in them, and store of victual, and of oil and wine. *And* in every several city he *put* shields and spears, and *made* them exceeding strong, *having* Judah and Benjamin on his side.

*And the PRIESTS* and the LEVITES that were in all Israel resorted to him out of all their *coasts*. *For* the Levites left their suburbs and their possession, and *came* to Judah and Jerusalem: for Jeroboam and his sons had cast them off from executing the priest's office unto *the* LORD: *and* he *ordained* him priests for the high places, and for the devils, and for the calves which he had made.

*And after* them out of all the tribes of Israel *such as* set their hearts to seek *the* LORD *God* of Israel came to Jerusalem, to sacrifice unto *the* LORD *God* of their fathers.

*So they* *strengthened* *the* kingdom of Judah, and *made* Rehoboam the son of Solomon strong, three years: for three years they walked in the way of David and Solomon.

*And REHOBOMAM* *took* him Ma-halah the daughter of Jeremoth the son of David to wife, and Abihah the daughter of Eliab the son of Jesse; *which* *bare* him *CHILDREN*; *Jeush*, and *Shamariah*, and *Zaham*. *And after* her he took Maachah the daughter of Absalom; which bare him *Abijah*, and *Attai*, and *Ziza*, and *Shelomith*. *And* Rehoboam *loved* Maachah the daughter of Absalom above all his wives and his concubines: (for he took eighteen wives, and threescore concubines; and *begat* twenty and eight sons, and threescore daughters.)

*And* Rehoboam *made* *Abijah* the son of Maachah the chief, to be ruler among his brethren: for he thought to make him king.

*And he* *dealt* wisely, and *dispersed* of all his children throughout all the countries of Judah and Benjamin, unto every fenced city: and he

JEROHAM  
FORBIDS THEM.  
2-4. 11 KIN.  
12. 22-24.  
1. ish.

JERUSALEM.  
REHOBOMAM  
STRENGTHENS  
HIMSELF.

THE PRIESTS  
AND LEVITES  
&c. RESORT  
TO HIM.  
974.  
13-17  
11 KIN  
12. 25-34  
b. borders.

x. GAVE  
a. Jehovah  
Elolium

17. Ch. 12. 1.

REHOBOMAM'S  
WIVES AND  
SONS

s. sons  
20 See ch. 13  
2

22 See Deut.  
21. 15-17

B.C. 971.

\*gave them \*victual in abundance. And he \*desired many wives.

**12** AND it \*came.to.pass, when REHOBOAM had established the kingdom, and had strengthened himself, he FORSOOK \*the LAW of \*the LORD, and all Israel with him.

\*And it \*came.to.pass, that in the fifth \*year of \*king Rehoboam SHISHAK king of Egypt CAME UP against Jerusalem, because they had transgressed against \*the LORD, \*with twelve hundred chariots, and three-score thousand horsemen: and the people were without number that came with him out of Egypt; the Lubims, the Sukkiims, and the Ethiopians. \*And he \*took the fenced \*cities which pertained to Judah, and \*came to Jerusalem.

\*Then CAME SHEMAIAH the prophet to Rehoboam, and to the princes of Judah, that were gathered together to Jerusalem because of Shishak, and \*said unto them, "Thus \*saith \*the LORD, YE have forsaken ME, and therefore have I also left you in the hand of Shishak."

\*Whereupon the princes of ISRAEL AND THE KING \*HUMBLED THEMSELVES; and they \*said, "O \*The LORD is righteous."

\*And when \*the LORD SAW that they humbled themselves, the word of \*the LORD came to Shemaiah, saying, "They have humbled themselves, therefore I will not destroy them, but I will grant them some deliverance; and my wrath shall not be poured out upon Jerusalem by the hand of Shishak. \*Nevertheless they shall be his servants; that they may know my service, and the service of the kingdoms of the countries."

\*So SHISHAK king of Egypt \*came.up against Jerusalem, and \*TOOK AWAY \*the TREASURES of the house of \*the LORD, and \*the treasures of the king's house; he took \*all he \*carried away also \*the SHIELDS OF \*GOLD which Solomon had made.

**10** (INSTEAD of which \*king Rehoboam \*made SHIELDS OF BRASS, and \*committed them to the hands of the chief of the \*guard, \*that kept the entrance of the king's house. \*And when the king \*entered into the house of \*the LORD, the \*guard came and \*fetched them, and \*brought them again into the \*guard chamber.)

\*And when he humbled himself, the wrath of \*the LORD turned from him, that he would not destroy him altogether: and also in Judah things went well.

\*So \*king REHOBOAM \*strengthened himself in Jerusalem, and \*REIGNED: for Rehoboam was one and forty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which \*the LORD had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his name there. And his mother's name was Naamah an \*Ammonitess.

\*And he \*did \*EVIL, because he pre-

B.C. 971.

pared not his heart to seek \*the LORD.

**10** NOW the ACTS OF REHOBOAM, \*first and \*last, are THEY not written in the \*book of Shemaiah the prophet, and of Iddo the seer concerning genealogies? And there were wars between Rehoboam and Jeroboam continually.

**11** And Rehoboam \*slept with his fathers, and \*was buried in the city of David: and Abijah his son \*reigned in his stead.

**13** NOW in the eighteenth year of \*king Jeroboam \*began \*ABIJAH to reign over JUDAH.

\*He reigned three years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also was Michaiah the daughter of Uriel of Gibeah.

And there was WAR BETWEEN ABIJAH AND JEROBOAM. \*And Abijah \*set \*the battle in array with an army of valiant men of war, even four hundred thousand chosen \*men: Jeroboam also set the battle in array against him with eight hundred thousand chosen \*men, being mighty men of valour.

\*And ABIJAH \*stood up upon mount Zemaraim, which is in mount Ephraim, and \*SAID, "Hear me, thou Jeroboam, and all Israel, \*Ought ye not to know that \*the LORD \*God of Israel gave the kingdom over Israel to David for ever, even to him and to his sons by a covenant of salt? \*Yet Jeroboam the son of Nebat, the servant of Solomon the son of David, \*is risen up, and \*hath rebelled against his \*lord. \*And there \*are gathered unto him vain \*men, the \*children of Belial, and \*have strengthened themselves against Jeroboam the son of Solomon, when Rehoboam was young and tenderhearted, and could not withstand them. \*And now YE \*think to withstand the kingdom of \*the LORD in the hand of the sons of David, and YE be a great multitude, and there are with you golden calves, which Jeroboam made you for gods. \*Have ye not cast out \*the priests of \*the LORD, the sons of Aaron, and the Levites, and \*have made you priests after the manner of the nations of other lands? so that whosoever cometh to \*consecrate himself with a young bullock and seven rams, the same may be a priest of them that are no gods. \*But as for us, \*the LORD is our \*God, and we have not forsaken him; and the priests, which minister unto \*the LORD, are the sons of Aaron, and the Levites wait upon their business: \*and they burn unto \*the LORD every morning and every evening \*burnt sacrifices and sweet incense. the showbread also set they in order upon the pure \*table; and the \*candlestick of \*gold with the lamps thereof, to burn every evening: for YE \*keep \*the charge of \*the LORD our \*God; but YE have forsaken HIM. \*And behold, \*God himself is with us for our captain, and his priests with \*sounding trumpets to cry alarm against you. O \*children of Israel, \*fight ye not against

THE ACTS AND DEATH OF REHOBOAM 15, 16 1 KIN. 14 29-31 w. words Ch 9, 29, 15 23

ABIJAH REIGNS OVER JUDAH 988 1, 2 11 KIN 9 1-6

a Abijah, My father is Juh, or, Jehorah.

WAR BETWEEN ABIJAH AND JEROBOAM 987

2, 3 11 KIN. 15 7.

1 abh

ABIJAH'S ADDRESS TO JEROBOAM AND ISRAEL

a Jehovah Elohim

anahisum

s sons

J Jehovah

9 Ch 11 14, 16.

f all his hand

J, o Jehovah so our Elohim

11 Lev 24 1-

1. burn, as incense

s ascending-offerings

1 lampstand

12 Num 10 8, 9

s sons

Z

REHOBOAM'S DEFECTION. 1 11 KIN. 14, 29-31

J. Jehovah. THE KING OF EGYPT CAME UP AGAINST JERUSALEM 971. 2-11 KIN. 14 25. J Jehovah.

THE WORD OF SHEMAIAH, HUMILIATION.

REWRITE.

8 See Isa 26 14 Deut 28 47, 48.

SHISHAK SPOILS JERUSALEM. 9-12 11 KIN 14 26 9 1 kin 10 16, 17 ch 9 16, 16.

r runners.

re chamber of the runners, Heb tali harash-tum.

REHOBOAM'S REIGN 13, 14 11 KIN. 14 21.

B.C. 967.

ISRAEL  
WRITTEN  
BEFORE JUDAH16 Num 10.  
6. 9

L. lab

DEATH OF  
JEROBOAM  
19, 20. 1 KIN  
14 19, 20.ACTS OF  
ABIJAH  
21, 22. 1 KIN  
15 7c or, com-  
mentary,  
Zed mid-  
rash, from  
dahrash, to  
seek, to in-  
quireAVA  
NATIONS OVER  
JUDAH  
205  
1 11 KIN. 15.  
6-10  
a Asa, Physic-  
ianAsa's  
GOOD DEEDS  
about 851  
2-5 1 KIN  
15 11-16.  
J. Jehovah.

o ouz-images

THE LAND  
QUIET  
FENCED CITIES  
BUILT.d double  
doorsASA'S ARMY.  
338

<sup>1</sup>the LORD "God of your fathers; for ye shall not prosper."

<sup>13</sup> But Jeroboam caused an ambushment to come about behind them: so they were before Judah, and the ambushment was behind them.

<sup>14</sup> And when Judah looked back, behold, the battle was before and behind: and they cried unto the LORD, and the priests sounded with the trumpets. <sup>15</sup> Then the men of Judah gave a shout: and as the men of Judah shouted, it came to pass, that GOD SMOTE Jeroboam and all ISRAEL before Abijah and Judah.

<sup>16</sup> And the children of Israel fled before Judah: and God delivered them into their hand. <sup>17</sup> And Abijah and his people slew them with a great slaughter: so there fell down slain of Israel five hundred thousand chosen men.

<sup>18</sup> Thus the children of Israel were brought under at that time, and the children of Judah prevailed, because they relied upon the LORD "God of their fathers."

<sup>19</sup> And Abijah pursued after Jeroboam, and took cities from him, and Beth-el with the towns thereof, and Jeshanah with the towns thereof, and Ephraim with the towns thereof.

<sup>20</sup> Neither did JEROBOAM recover strength again in the days of Abijah: and the LORD struck him, and he DIED.

<sup>21</sup> But Abijah waxed mighty, and married fourteen wives, and begat twenty and two sons, and sixteen daughters.

<sup>22</sup> And the rest of the ACTS OF ABIJAH, and his ways, and his sayings, are written in the story of the prophet Iddo.

**14** SO Abijah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and ASA his son reigned in his stead. In his days the land was quiet ten years.

<sup>2</sup> And Asa did that which was GOOD and right in the eyes of the LORD his God: for he took away the altars of the strange gods, and the high places, and brake down the images, and cut down the groves: and commanded Judah to SEEK the LORD God of their fathers, and to do the law and the commandment. <sup>3</sup> Also he took away out of all the cities of Judah the high places and the images, and the kingdom was quiet before him.

<sup>4</sup> And he BUILT fenced cities in Judah: for the land had rest, and he had no war in those years; because the LORD had given him rest. <sup>7</sup> Therefore he said unto Judah, "Let us build these cities, and make about them walls, and towers, and gates, and bars, while the land is yet before us; because we have sought the LORD our God, we have sought him, and he hath given us rest on every side." So they built and prospered.

<sup>8</sup> And Asa had an ARMY of men

that bare targets and spears, out of Judah three hundred thousand; and out of Benjamin, that bare shields and drew bows, two hundred and fourscore thousand: all these were mighty men of valour.

<sup>9</sup> And there came out against them Zerah the ETHIOPIAN with an host of a thousand thousand, and three hundred chariots; and came unto Mareshah.

<sup>10</sup> Then Asa went out against him, and they met the battle in array in the valley of Zephathah at Mareshah.

<sup>11</sup> And ASA CRIED UNTO the LORD his God, and said, "LORD, it is nothing with thee to help, whether with many, or with them that have no power: help us, O LORD our God; for we rest on thee, and in thy name we go against this multitude. O LORD, thou art our God; let not a man prevail against thee."

<sup>12</sup> So the LORD SMOTE the ETHIOPIANS before Asa, and before Judah; and the Ethiopians fled. <sup>13</sup> And Asa and the people that were with him pursued them unto Gerar: and the Ethiopians were overthrown, that they could not recover themselves; for they were destroyed before the LORD, and before his host; and they carried away very much spoil.

<sup>14</sup> And they smote all the cities round about Gerar; for the fear of the LORD came upon them: and they spoiled all the cities; for there was exceeding much spoil in them. <sup>15</sup> They smote also the tents of cattle, and carried away sheep and camels in abundance, and returned to Jerusalem.

**15** AND the Spirit of God came upon AZARIAH the son of Oded: and he went out to meet Asa, and SAID unto him, "Hear ye me, Asa, and all Judah and Benjamin; the LORD is with you, while ye be with him; and if ye seek him, he will be found of you; but if ye forsake him, he will forsake you. Now for a long season Israel hath been without the true God, and without a teaching priest, and without law. But when they in their trouble did turn unto the LORD God of Israel, and sought him, he was found of them. And in those times there was no peace to him that went out, nor to him that came in, but great vexations were upon all the inhabitants of the countries. And nation was destroyed of nation, and city of city: for God did vex them with all adversity. Be ye strong therefore, and let not your hands be weak: for your work shall be rewarded."

<sup>8</sup> And when ASA heard these words, and the prophecy of Oded the prophet, he TOOK COURAGE, and put away the abominable idols out of all the land of Judah and Benjamin, and out of the cities which he had taken from mount Ephraim, and renewed the altar of the LORD, that was before the porch of the LORD. <sup>9</sup> And he gathered all

B.C. 961.

THE  
ETHIOPIANS  
CAME.ASA CRIES TO  
JehovahZephathah  
Watch,  
lower  
o Jehovah  
his Elohimo smoth, frail  
mortal man  
Jehovah  
SMITES THE  
ETHIOPIANS

b broken

THE  
PROPHECY OF  
AZARIAH,  
a Azariah,  
Helped of  
Jehovah.

J Jehovah.

f for there is a  
reward for  
your workASA'S  
RESPONSE.  
J. Jehovah.

B.C. 941.

J o Jehovah  
has ElohahTHE PEOPLE'S  
SACRIFICE.

o sacrificed

THE  
COVENANT

I lah or Ishah

ASA'S  
FAITHFUL-  
NESS  
10-19  
11-15  
11-15  
m Maachab,  
Oppression  
h horrible,  
thing  
k Kidron,  
think, or,  
Turbid.BAASHA  
COMING AGAINST  
JUDAH  
110  
1 11 KIN. 15  
16, 17ASA'S LIKELI-  
HOOD  
WITH  
BEN-HADAD  
2-4 11 KIN  
15 16-20  
J Jehovahc covenant,  
the birthTHE BUILDING  
OF RAMAH  
CAMP.  
6, 6 11 KIN.  
10 21, 22

Judah and Benjamin, and the strangers with them out of Ephraim and Manasseh, and out of Simeon: for they fell to him out of Israel in abundance, when they saw that *the LORD* his *God* was with him.

<sup>10</sup> So they *gathered themselves together* at Jerusalem in the third month, in the fifteenth year of the reign of Asa. <sup>11</sup> And they *offered* unto the *LORD* the same time, of the spoil which they had brought, seven hundred oxen and seven thousand sheep.

<sup>12</sup> And they *entered into a covenant* to seek *the LORD* *God* of their fathers with all their heart and with all their soul; <sup>13</sup> that whosoever would not seek *the LORD* *God* of Israel should be put to death, whether small or great, whether man or woman.

<sup>14</sup> And they *sware unto the LORD* with a loud voice, and with shouting, and with trumpets, and with cornets.

<sup>15</sup> And all Judah *rejoiced at the oath*: for they had sworn with all their heart, and sought him with their whole desire; and he *was found* of them and *the LORD* *gave them rest* round about.

<sup>16</sup> And also concerning *Maachab* the mother of Asa the king, he removed her from being queen, because she had made an idol in a grove; and Asa *cut down her idol*, and *stamped it*, and *burnt it at the brook Kidron*.

<sup>17</sup> But the high places were not taken away out of Israel: nevertheless the heart of Asa was perfect all his days.

<sup>18</sup> And he *brought into the house of God* *the things that his father had dedicated*, and that he himself had dedicated, silver, and gold, and vessels.

<sup>19</sup> And there was no more war unto the five and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa.

**16** IN the six and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa BAASHA king of Israel CAME UP against Judah, and *built Ramah*, to the intent that he might let none go out or come in to Asa king of Judah.

<sup>2</sup> Then ASA *brought out silver and gold out of the treasures of the house of the LORD* and of the king's house, and *sent to Ben-hadad* king of Syria, *that dwelt at Damascus*, saying, <sup>3</sup> *There is a league between me and thee, as there was between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent thee silver and gold; go, break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart from me.*

<sup>4</sup> And Ben-hadad *hearkened unto king Asa*, and *sent the captains of his armies against the cities of Israel*; and they *smote Elion*, and *Dan*, and *Abelmaim*, and *all the store cities of Naphtali*.

<sup>5</sup> And it came to pass, when BAASHA heard it, that he *left off building of Ramah*, and *let his work cease*.

B.C. 940.

THE  
PROJECT OF  
HANANI.h Hanani,  
Graciously  
given of Je-  
hovahJ o Jehovah  
thy Elohah  
8 Ch 14 9.  
J Jehovah.9 Prov 15 3  
Zech 4 10ACTS OF  
ASA  
11, 12 11 KIN  
15 23ASA'S DEATH  
914  
13, 14 11 KIN  
15 24.JEHOHSHAP-  
HAT'S REIGN  
1 11 KIN 15  
24J Jehoshaphat,  
Jehovah  
judges

J. Jehovah

PRINCES AND  
LEVITES SENT  
TO TEACH  
913.

<sup>6</sup> Then Asa the king took *all Judah*; and they *carried away the stones of Ramah*, and *the timber thereof*, where-with Baasha was building; and he *built therewith Geba and Mizpah*.

<sup>7</sup> And at that time *HANANI* the seer came to Asa king of Judah, and *said unto him*, "Because thou hast relied on the king of Syria, and not relied on *the LORD* thy *God*, therefore *is the host of the king of Syria escaped* out of thine hand. <sup>8</sup> Were not the Ethiopians and the Lubims a huge host, with very many chariots and horsemen? yet, because thou didst rely on *the LORD*, he delivered them into thine hand. <sup>9</sup> For the eyes of *the LORD* run to and fro throughout the whole earth, to shew himself strong in the behalf of them whose heart is perfect toward him. Herein thou hast done foolishly: therefore from henceforth thou shalt have wars."

<sup>10</sup> Then Asa *was wroth with the seer*, and *put him in a prison house*; for he was in a rage with him because of this thing. And Asa *oppressed some of the people the same time*.

<sup>11</sup> And, behold, the ACTS OF ASA, *first and last*, lo, they are written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

<sup>12</sup> And Asa in the thirty and ninth year of his reign *was diseased in his feet*, until his disease was exceeding great: yet in his disease he sought not to *the LORD*, but to the physicians.

<sup>13</sup> And ASA *slept with his fathers*, and *died in the one and fortieth year of his reign*. <sup>14</sup> And they *buried him in his own sepulchres*, which he had made for himself in the city of David, and laid him in the bed which was filled with sweet odours and divers kinds of spices prepared by the apothecaries' art: and they *made a very great burning for him*.

**17** AND JEHOHSHAPHAT his son *reigned in his stead*, and *strengthened himself against Israel*.

<sup>2</sup> And he *placed forces in all the fenced cities of Judah*, and *set garrisons in the land of Judah*, and in the cities of Ephraim, which Asa his father had taken.

<sup>3</sup> And *the LORD* *was with Jehoshaphat*, because he walked in the first ways of his father David, and sought not unto *Baalim*; <sup>4</sup> but sought to *the LORD* *God of his father*, and walked in his commandments, and not after the doings of Israel. <sup>5</sup> Therefore *the LORD* *established the kingdom in his hand*; and all Judah *brought to Jehoshaphat presents*; and he *had riches and honour in abundance*.

<sup>6</sup> And his heart *was lifted up in the ways of the LORD*: moreover he took away *the high places and groves out of Judah*.

<sup>7</sup> Also in the third year of his reign HE SENT to his PRINCES, even to Ben-hail, and to Obadiah, and to Zechariah, and to Nethaneel, and to Michaiiah,

B.C. 906.  
a. assembly,  
kahahl.

J. a. Jehovah  
Elohim

n. nations.  
a. and there is  
none with  
thee to with-  
stand.  
7 Isa. 41. 8.  
James 5. 25

9 Ch 6 28-  
31

10 Deut 2 4-  
9, 17-19  
9 sons

JEROVAH'S  
ACTED AS BY  
JAHAZIEL.

a. assembly,  
Heb kahahl  
15 Ex 14 14,  
15

\*Y TH.

a. ascent

v. or, valley.

THEY  
WORSHIP AND  
PRAISE.

9 sons

JHOSHAPHAT  
ENCOURAGES  
THE PEOPLE.

the congregation of Judah and Jerusalem, in the house of the LORD, before the new court, and SAID, "O LORD God of our fathers, art not thou God in heaven? and rulest thou over all the kingdoms of the heathen? and in thine hand is there not power and might, so that none is able to withstand thee? Art not thou our God, who didst drive out the inhabitants of this land before thy people Israel, and gavest it to the seed of Abraham thy friend for ever? And they dwelt therein, and have built thee a sanctuary therein for thy name, saying, 'If, when evil cometh upon us, as the sword, judgment, or pestilence, or famine, we stand before this house, and in thy presence, (for thy name is in this house,) and cry unto thee in our affliction, then thou wilt hear and help.'

10 And now, behold, the children of Ammon and Moab and mount Seir, whom thou wouldest not let Israel invade, when they came out of the land of Egypt, but they turned from them, and destroyed them not; 11 behold, I say, how they reward us, to come to cast us out of thy possession, which thou hast given us to inherit.

12 "O our God, wilt thou not judge them? for we have no might against this great company that cometh against us; neither know we what to do but our eyes are upon thee."

13 And all Judah stood before the LORD, with their little ones, their wives and their children.

14 Then upon JAHAZIEL the son of Zechariah, the son of Benaiash, the son of Jeeil, the son of Mattaniah, a Levite of the sons of Asaph, came the Spirit of the LORD in the midst of the congregation; 15 and he SAID, "Hearken ye, all Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, and thou king Jehoshaphat, Thus saith the LORD unto you, 'Be not afraid nor dismayed by reason of this great multitude; for the battle is not yours, but God's.' 16 To-morrow go ye down against them: behold, they come up by the cliff of Ziz; and ye shall find them at the end of the brook, before the wilderness of Jeruel. 17 Ye shall not need to fight in this battle: set yourselves, STAND ye still, and SEE the salvation of the LORD with you, O Judah and Jerusalem: fear not, nor be dismayed; to-morrow go out against them: for the LORD will be with you."

18 And Jehoshaphat bowed his head with his face to the ground: and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem fell before the LORD, WORSHIPPING the LORD. 19 And the Levites, of the children of the Kohathites, and of the children of the Korhites, stood up to PRAISE the LORD God of Israel with a loud voice on high.

20 And they rose early in the morning, and went forth into the wilderness of Tekoa: and as they went forth, JHOSHAPHAT stood and SAID,

"Hear me, O Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem: Believe in the LORD your God, so shall ye be established; believe his prophets, so shall ye prosper."

21 And when he had consulted with the people, HE APPOINTED SINGERS unto the LORD, and that should praise the beauty of holiness, as they went out before the army, and to say, "Praise the LORD; for his mercy endureth for ever."

22 And when they began to sing and to praise, the LORD set ambushments against the children of AMMON, MOAB, and MOUNT SEIR, which were come against Judah; and they WERE SMITTEN. 23 For the children of Ammon and Moab stood up against the inhabitants of mount Seir, utterly to slay and destroy them: and when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Seir, every one helped to destroy another.

24 And when Judah came toward the watchtower in the wilderness, they looked unto the multitude, and, behold, they were dead bodies fallen to the earth, and none escaped.

25 And when Jehoshaphat and his people came to take away the SPOIL of them, they found among them in abundance both riches with the dead bodies, and precious jewels, which they stripped off for themselves, more than they could carry away: and they were three days in gathering of the spoil, it was so much.

26 And on the fourth day they assembled themselves in the valley of BERRACHAH; for there they blessed the LORD: therefore the name of the same place was called, "The valley of Berachah," unto this day.

27 Then they RETURNED, every man of Judah and Jerusalem, and Jehoshaphat in the forefront of them, to go again TO JERUSALEM with joy; for the LORD had made them to rejoice over their enemies. 28 And they came to Jerusalem with psalteries and harps and trumpets unto the house of the LORD.

29 And the fear of God was on all the kingdoms of those countries, when they had heard that the LORD fought against the enemies of Israel.

30 So the REALM of Jehoshaphat was QUIET: for his God gave him rest round about.

31 And JHOSHAPHAT REIGNED over Judah: he was thirty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Azubah the daughter of Shihl.

32 And he walked in the way of Asa his father, and departed not from it, doing that which was RIGHT in the sight of the LORD. 33 Howbeit the high places were not taken away: for as yet the people had not prepared their hearts unto the God of their fathers.

34 Now the REST of the ACTS OF JHOSHAPHAT, first and last, be-

B.C. 906.

HE APPOINTED  
SINGERS.

AT THE  
LOVING-kind  
NESS.

JEROVAH  
CAUSES THEIR  
ENEMIES TO  
DESTROY ONE  
ANOTHER.  
9 SONS.

THE SPOIL.

VALLEY OF  
BERRACHAH,  
Blessing

RETURN TO  
JERUSALEM  
27, 28 p 3  
p 126 9, 6  
1 1st

QUIETNESS  
AND REST

JHOSHAPHAT  
REIGN  
31-34  
11 KIN. 22.  
41-47.

34 1 KIN. 16,  
1-7

B.C. 899.  
words.

JEHOSHAPHAT  
AND  
AHASIAH.  
36-37  
81 KIN. 22  
49, 49.

DEATH OF  
JEHOSHAPHAT.  
JEHORAM  
REIGNS  
899  
1-3 81 KIN.  
22 50  
J. Jehoram,  
Jehoram  
exalt.

JEHORAM'S  
EVIL REIGN  
892  
1-7 112 KIN.  
8 16-19.

J. Jehoram  
7 2 Sam 7  
12-16  
c cut, or, con-  
firm'd  
as, according  
as.  
1 lamp  
a all the days

THE  
EDOMITES AND  
LIBANAH  
REVOLUT.  
899  
1-10 112 KIN.  
8 20-22  
b hand.

J. Jehovah  
Elohim.  
JEHORAM'S  
SIN.

THE  
WRITING OF  
ELIJAH  
343

hold, they are written in the <sup>v</sup> book of Jehu the son of Hanani, who is mentioned in the book of the kings of Israël.

<sup>35</sup> And after this <sup>did</sup> JEHOSEPHAT king of Judah JOIN HIMSELF WITH AHAZIAH king of Israël, who did very wickedly: <sup>36</sup> and he <sup>joined</sup> himself with him to make ships to go to Tarshish: and they <sup>made</sup> the ships in Ezion-gaber.

<sup>37</sup> Then ELIEZER the son of Dodavah of Mareshah prophesied against Jehoshaphat, <sup>saying</sup>, "Because thou hast joined thyself with Ahab, <sup>the</sup> LORD hath broken thy works." And the ships <sup>were</sup> broken, that they were not able to go to Tarshish.

**21** NOW JEHOSEPHAT <sup>stept</sup> up with his fathers, and <sup>was</sup> BURIED with his fathers in the city of David. And JEHORAM his son <sup>REIGNED</sup> in his stead.

<sup>2</sup> And he had brethren the sons of Jehoshaphat, Azariah, and Jehiel, and Zechariah, and Azariah, and Michael, and Shephatiah: all these <sup>were</sup> the sons of Jehoshaphat king of Israël. <sup>3</sup> And their father <sup>gave</sup> them great gifts of silver, and of gold, and of precious things, with fenced cities in Judah: but <sup>the</sup> kingdom gave he to Jehoram; because HE <sup>was</sup> the firstborn.

<sup>4</sup> Now when Jehoram <sup>was</sup> risen up to the kingdom of his father, he <sup>strengthened</sup> himself, and <sup>slew</sup> all his brethren with the sword, and <sup>oversaw</sup> also of the princes of Israël.

<sup>5</sup> Jehoram <sup>was</sup> thirty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem.

<sup>6</sup> And he <sup>walked</sup> in the way of the kings of Israël, like as did the house of Ahab: for he had the daughter of Ahab to wife: and he <sup>wrought</sup> that which <sup>was</sup> EVIL in the eyes of <sup>the</sup> LORD. <sup>7</sup> Howbeit <sup>the</sup> LORD would not destroy <sup>the</sup> house of David, because of the covenant that he had <sup>made</sup> with David, and <sup>as</sup> he promised to give <sup>a</sup> light to him and to his sons <sup>for</sup> ever.

<sup>8</sup> In his days the EDMITES REVOLTED from under <sup>the</sup> dominion of Judah, and <sup>made</sup> themselves a king.

<sup>9</sup> Then Jehoram <sup>went</sup> forth with his princes, and all his chariots with him: and he <sup>rose</sup> up by night, and <sup>smote</sup> <sup>the</sup> Edomites which compassed him in, and <sup>the</sup> captains of the chariots.

<sup>10</sup> So <sup>the</sup> Edomites <sup>revolted</sup> from under the hand of Judah unto <sup>this</sup> day. The same time also <sup>did</sup> LIBANAH revolt from his hand; because he had forsaken <sup>the</sup> LORD <sup>God</sup> of his fathers.

<sup>11</sup> Moreover he made HIGH PLACES in the mountains of Judah, and caused <sup>the</sup> inhabitants of Jerusalem to commit fornication, and <sup>compelled</sup> Judah <sup>thereto</sup>.

<sup>12</sup> And there <sup>came</sup> a WRITING to him FROM ELIJAH the prophet,

B.C. 899.

<sup>saying</sup>, "Thus <sup>said</sup> <sup>the</sup> LORD <sup>God</sup> of David thy father, Because thou hast not walked in the ways of Jehoshaphat thy father, nor in the ways of Aah king of Judah, <sup>12</sup> but <sup>thou</sup> hast walked in the way of the kings of Israël, and <sup>thou</sup> hast made Judah and <sup>the</sup> inhabitants of Jerusalem to go a whoring, like to the whoredoms of the house of Ahab, and also hast slain thy brethren of thy father's house, which <sup>were</sup> better than thyself. <sup>14</sup> Behold, with a great plague will <sup>the</sup> LORD smite thy people, and thy children, and thy wives, and all thy goods: <sup>15</sup> and <sup>thou</sup> shalt have great sickness by disease of thy bowels, until thy bowels fall out by reason of the sickness day by day."

<sup>16</sup> Moreover <sup>the</sup> LORD <sup>stirred</sup> up against Jehoram <sup>the</sup> spirit of the PHILISTINES, and of the Arabians, that <sup>were</sup> near the Ethiopians: <sup>17</sup> and they <sup>came</sup> up into Judah, and <sup>broke</sup> into it, and <sup>carried</sup> away <sup>all</sup> the substance that <sup>was</sup> found in the king's house, and his sons also, and his wives; so that there <sup>was</sup> never a son left him, save JEHOAHAZ, the youngest of his sons.

<sup>18</sup> And after all this <sup>the</sup> LORD smote him in his bowels with an incurable DISEASE. <sup>19</sup> And it <sup>came</sup> to pass, that in process of time, after the end of two years, his bowels fell out by reason of his sickness: so he <sup>died</sup> of sore diseases. And his people made no burning for him, like the burning of his fathers.

<sup>20</sup> Thirty and two years old <sup>was</sup> he when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem eight years, and <sup>departed</sup> without being desired. Howbeit they <sup>buried</sup> him in the city of David, but not in the sepulchres of the kings.

**22** AND the inhabitants of Jerusalem <sup>made</sup> AHAZIAH his youngest son king in his stead: for the band of men that came with the Arabians to the camp had slain all the eldest. So Ahabaz the son of Jehoram king of Judah <sup>reigned</sup>.

<sup>2</sup> Forty and two years old <sup>was</sup> Ahabaz when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Jerusalem. His mother's name also <sup>was</sup> Athaliah the daughter of Omri. <sup>3</sup> He also walked in the ways of the house of Ahab: for his mother <sup>was</sup> his counsellor to do wickedly. <sup>4</sup> Wherefore he <sup>did</sup> EVIL in the sight of <sup>the</sup> LORD like the house of Ahab: for <sup>they</sup> were his counsellors after the death of his father to his destruction.

<sup>5</sup> He walked also after their counsel, and <sup>went</sup> with Jehoram the son of Ahab king of Israël to war against Hazael king of Syria at Ramoth-gilead: and the Syrians <sup>smote</sup> JEORAM.

<sup>6</sup> And he <sup>returned</sup> to be healed in Jezreel because of the wounds which <sup>were</sup> given him at Ramah, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria. And Ahabaz the son of Jehoram king of Judah went down to see Jehoram the

THE  
PHILISTINES  
AND ARABIA  
STIRRED UP  
897.

Jehoshaz,  
Whom Jeho-  
vah upholds,  
or, Ahabaz  
Ch 22, 1.

DEATH OF  
JEHORAM.  
898  
18-20  
112 KIN. 8  
23, 24.

AHAZIAH'S  
EVIL REIGN  
OVER JUDAH.  
1-4 112 KIN.  
8 25-27  
See Ch 21.  
17, r 6  
Jerusalem,  
Foundation  
of peace  
a. Athaliah,  
Upheld of  
Jehovah.

J. Jehovah

AHAZIAH AND  
JEHORAM.  
894  
6 112 KIN. 8  
26, 29, 9, 15  
J. Jehoram

a. Athaliah,  
Helped of  
Jehovah  
or, Ahabaz,  
e 1 or Jeho-  
vah, Ch 21  
17.

B.C. 886.

DEATH OF  
AHAZIAH.  
1-8. See  
2 KIN. ix x  
1. or, Jehoram

9 Ch 17. 4.

ATHALIAH  
DESTROYED THE  
SPED ROYAL  
10 2 KIN 11.  
1.

JEHOSHABATH  
HIDES JOASH  
11, 2 2 KIN  
11, 2, 3.  
Jehosha-  
bath, Jeho-  
vah's oath.  
J. Joash, Jeho-  
vah gave.

A Athaliah,  
Taken  
away of Je-  
hoiah.

JEHOIADA  
APPOINTS A  
GUARD  
AROUND THE  
KING.  
878  
1-7 2 KIN  
11 4-8.

a assembly,  
ha kahah  
c cut, or, con-  
firmed

a according  
as Jehoiad.

t thresholds.

9 J. Chr 23.  
56-52.

i sh

son of Ahab at Jezreel, because HE was sick.

7 And the DESTRUCTION OF AHAZIAH was of God by coming to Joram: for when he was come, he went out with Jehoram against Jehu the son of Nimai, whom the LORD had anointed to cut off the house of Ahab. 8 And it came to pass, that, when Jehu was executing judgment upon the house of Ahab, and found the princes of Judah, and the sons of the brethren of Ahabiah, that ministered to Ahabiah, he slew them.

9 And he sought Ahabiah: and they caught him, (for he was hid in Samaria), and brought him to Jehu: and when they had slain him, they buried him: "Because," said they, "he is the son of Jehoshaphat, who sought the LORD with all his heart." So the house of Ahabiah had no power to keep still the kingdom.

10 But when ATHALIAH the mother of Ahabiah saw that her son was dead, she arose and DESTROYED all the SEED ROYAL of the house of Judah.

11 But Jehoshabath, the daughter of the king, took JOASH the son of Ahabiah, and stole him from among the king's sons that were slain, and put him and his nurse in a bedchamber. So Jehoshabath, the daughter of king Jehoram, the wife of Jehoiada the priest, (for she was the sister of Ahabiah), hid him from Athaliah, so that she slew him not.

12 And he was with them hid in the house of God six years: and Athaliah reigned over the land.

23 AND in the seventh year JEHOIADA strengthened himself, and took the captains of hundreds, Azariah the son of Jeroham, and Ishmael the son of Jehohanan, and Azariah the son of Obed, and Maaseiah the son of Adaiah, and Elishaphat the son of Zichri, into covenant with him. 2 And they went about in Judah, and gathered the Levites out of all the cities of Judah, and the chief of the fathers of Israel, and they came to Jerusalem. 3 And all the congregation made a COVENANT with the king in the house of God. And he said unto them, "Behold, the king's son shall reign, as the LORD hath said of the sons of David. 4 This is the thing that ye shall do; A third part of you entering on the sabbath, of the priests and of the Levites, shall be porters of the doors; 5 and a third part shall be at the king's house; and a third part at the gate of the foundation: and all the people shall be in the courts of the house of the LORD. 6 But let none come into the house of the LORD, save the priests, and they that minister of the Levites; THEY shall go in, for THEY are holy: but all the people shall keep the watch of the LORD. 7 And the Levites shall COMPASS THE KING round about, every man with his weapons in his hand; and whosoever else

B.C. 878.

THE GUARD  
TAKE THEIR  
STAND  
8-10. 2 KIN.  
11 9-11  
a anabshim.

a shoulder.  
h house

THE KING  
BROUGHT  
FOURTH  
11 2 KIN 11.  
12 Deut  
17 18-20  
c crown, Heb.  
reiner, from  
diadem, to  
separate  
l Let the  
king live

ATHALIAH  
HID  
12-15  
12 KIN 11  
13-18

cometh into the house, he shall be put to death: but be ye with the king when he cometh in, and when he goeth out."

8 So the Levites and all Judah did according to all things that Jehoiada the priest had commanded, and took every man his men that were to come in on the SABBATH, with them that were to go out on the sabbath: for Jehoiada the priest dismissed not the courses.

9 Moreover Jehoiada the priest delivered to the captains of hundreds spears, and bucklers, and shields, that had been King David's, which were in the house of God. 10 And he set all the people, every man having his weapon in his hand, from the right side of the temple to the left side of the temple, along by the altar and the temple, by the king round about.

11 Then they BROUGHT OUT THE KING'S SON, and put upon him the crown, and gave him the testimony, and MADE HIM KING. And Jehoiada and his sons anointed him, and said, "God save the king."

12 Now when ATHALIAH HEARD the noise of the people running and praising the king, she came to the people into the house of the LORD: 13 and she looked, and, behold, the king stood at his pillar at the entering in, and the princes and the trumpets by the king: and all the people of the land rejoiced, and sounded with trumpets, also the singers with instruments of music, and such as taught to sing praise. Then Athaliah rent her clothes, and said, "Treason, Treason."

14 Then Jehoiada the priest brought out the captains of hundreds that were set over the host, and said unto them, "Have her forth of the ranges and whoso followeth her, let him be slain with the sword." For the priest said, "Slay her not in the house of the LORD."

15 So they laid hands on her; and when she was come to the entering of the horse gate by the king's house, THEY SLEW HER there.

16 And Jehoiada made a COVENANT between him, and between all the people, and between the king, that they should be the LORD's people.

17 Then all the people went to the HOUSE OF BAAL, and brake it down, and brake his altars and his images in pieces, and slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars.

18 Also JRHOIADA APPOINTED the officers of the house of the LORD by the hand of the PRIESTS the Levites, whom David had distributed in the house of the LORD, to offer the burnt offerings of the LORD, as it is written in the law of Moses, with rejoicing and with singing, as it was ordained by David.

19 And he set the PORTERS at the gates of the house of the LORD, that none which was unclean in any thing should enter in.

THE  
COVENANT  
16 2 KIN 11  
17  
c confirmed.

BAAL  
PUT DOWN  
17, 2 KIN. 11.  
18.

JEHOSH  
MADE KING  
18-21  
12 KIN 11.  
18-21

v. offer up.  
a. according  
offerings.

at the hands  
of.

8 C. 878

20 And he took the captains of hundreds, and the nobles, and the governors of the people, and all the people of the land, and BROUGHT DOWN THE KING from the house of the LORD: and they came through the high gate into the king's house, and SET THE KING UPON the THRONE of the kingdom.

21 And all the people of the land rejoiced: and the city was quiet, after that they had slain Athaliah with the sword.

24 JOASH was seven years old when he began to reign, and he REIGNED forty years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also was Zibiah of Beer-sheba.

2 And Joash did that which was RIGHT in the sight of the LORD all the days of Jehoiada the priest. 3 And Jehoiada took for him two wives; and he begat sons and daughters.

4 And it came to pass after this, that Joash was minded to REPAIR the HOUSE of the LORD.

5 And he gathered together the priests and the Levites, and said to them, "Go out unto the cities of Judah, and gather of all Israel money to repair the house of your God from year to year, and see that ye hasten the matter." Howbeit the Levites hastened it not.

6 And the KING CALLED for JEHOIADA the chief, and said unto him, "Why hast thou not required of the Levites to bring in out of Judah and out of Jerusalem the collection, according to the commandment of Moses the servant of the LORD, and of the congregation of Israel, for the tabernacle of witness?"

7 For the sons of Athaliah, that wicked woman, had broken up the house of God; and also all the dedicated things of the house of the LORD did they bestow upon Baalim.

8 And at the king's commandment they made a CHEST, and set it without at the gate of the house of the LORD. 9 And they made a proclamation through Judah and Jerusalem, to bring in to the LORD the collection that Moses the servant of God laid upon Israel in the wilderness.

10 And all the princes and all the people rejoiced, and brought in, and cast into the chest, until they had made an end.

11 Now it came to pass, that at what time the chest was brought unto the king's office by the hand of the Levites, and when they saw that there was much money, the king's scribe and the high priest's officer came and emptied the chest, and took it, and carried it to his place again. Thus they did day by day, and gathered money in abundance.

12 And the king and Jehoiada gave it to such as did the work of the service of the house of the LORD, and hired masons and carpenters to repair the house of the LORD, and also such as

wrought iron and brass to mend the house of the LORD.

13 So the workmen wrought, and the work was perfected by them, and they SET the HOUSE of GOD in his STATE, and strengthened it.

14 And when they had finished it, they brought the rest of the money before the king and Jehoiada, whereof were made vessels for the house of the LORD, even vessels to minister, and to offer withal, and spoons, and vessels of gold and silver.

And they offered burnt offerings in the house of the LORD continually all the days of Jehoiada.

15 But JEHOIADA waxed old, and was full of days when he DIED; an hundred and thirty years old was he when he died. 16 And they buried him in the city of David among the kings, because he had done good in Israel, both toward God, and toward his house.

17 Now after the death of Jehoiada came the princes of Judah, and made obedience to the king. Then the king hardened unto them.

18 AND THEY LEFT the HOUSE of the LORD God of their fathers, and served groves and idols: and wrath came upon Judah and Jerusalem for this their trespass.

19 Yet he sent prophets to them, to bring them again unto the LORD; and they testified against them: but they would not give ear.

20 AND the SPIRIT of God came upon ZECARIAH the son of Jehoiada the priest, which stood above the people, and said unto them, "Thus saith God, Why transgress ye the commandments of the LORD, that ye cannot prosper? because ye have forsaken the LORD, he hath also forsaken you."

21 AND THEY conspired against him, and STONED HIM with stones at the commandment of the king in the court of the house of the LORD.

22 Thus Joash the king remembered not the kindness which Jehoiada his father had done to him, but slew his son. And when he died, he said, "The LORD look upon it, and require it."

23 And it came to pass at the end of the year, that the HOST OF SYRIA CAME UP against him: and they came to Judah and Jerusalem, and destroyed all the princes of the people from among the people, and sent all the spoil of them unto the king of Damascus.

24 For the army of the Syrians came with a small company of men, and the LORD delivered a very great host into their hand, because they had forsaken the LORD God of their fathers. So they executed judgment against Joash.

25 And when they were departed from him, (for they left him in great diseases,) his own servants conspired against him for the blood of the sons of Jehoiada the priest, and slew him on his bed, and HE DIED: and they

8 C. 886.

u. offered up.  
a. ascending.  
offerings

DEATH OF  
JEHOIADA  
860

DEFLECTION.  
850.

PROPHECY  
AND DEATH OF  
ZECARIAH  
c. clothed

21. Matt. 23.  
35.

SYRIA COMES  
UP AGAINST  
JUDAH  
839  
23, 24. H2 KIN  
12 17, 18.

anashahim

DEATH OF  
JEHOASH.  
26-27.  
H2 KIN. 13.  
19-21.

REIGN OF  
JEHOASH  
1-3 H2 KIN  
11, 21, 12  
1-3

2 See ch. 26 8  
J. Jehovah

HE PROPOSES  
TO REPAIR  
THE TEMPLE.  
850  
4, 5 H2 KIN  
12, 4, 5

a. silver

DEATH  
5, 7, H2 KIN.  
12 6-8  
8 H2 KIN 11-  
18

a. assembly  
to tent.

MONEY  
COLLECTED  
6-11 H2 KIN  
12 9, 10  
O. 886.

a. silver

THE TEMPLE  
REPAIRED  
12-14  
H2 KIN. 13.  
11-16  
J. Jehovah.



R.C. 746.

His Acts.

4 Moreover he BUILT cities in the mountains of Judah, and in the forests he built castles and towers.

5 He FOUGHT also with the king of the Ammonites, and prevailed against them. And the children of Ammon gave him the same year an hundred talents of silver, and ten thousand measures of wheat, and ten thousand of barley. So much did the children of Ammon pay unto him, both the second year, and the third.

6 So Jotham became MIGHTY, because he PREPARED his ways before the LORD his God.

7 Now the rest of the ACTS OF JOTHAM, and all his wars, and his ways, lo, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

8 He was five and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem.

9 And Jotham slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and AHAZ his son reigned in his stead.

28 AHAZ was twenty years old when he began to reign, and he REIGNED sixteen years in Jerusalem: but he DID NOT that which was RIGHT in the sight of the LORD, like David his father. 2 for he walked in the ways of the kings of Israel, and made also molten images for Baalim. 3 Moreover he burnt incense in the valley of the son of Hinnom, and burnt his children in the fire, after the abominations of the heathen whom the LORD had cast out before the children of Israel. 4 He sacrificed also and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

5 Wherefore the LORD his God delivered him into the hand of the king of Syria; and they SMOTE HIM, and carried away a great multitude of them captives, and brought them to Damascus. And he was also delivered into the hand of the king of Israel, who smote him with a great slaughter.

6 For PEKAH the son of Remaliah SLEW in Judah an hundred and twenty thousand in one day, which were all valiant men; because they had forsaken the LORD God of their fathers.

7 And Zichri, a mighty man of Ephraim, slew Maaseiah the king's son, and Azrikam the governor of the house, and Elkanah that was next to the king.

8 And the children of Israel carried away captive of their brethren two hundred thousand, women, sons, and daughters, and took also away much spoil from them, and brought the spoil to Samaria.

9 But a PROPHET of the LORD was there, whose name was ODED: and he went out before the host that came to Samaria, and said unto them, Behold, because the LORD God of your fathers was wroth with Judah, he hath delivered

them into your hand, and ye have slain them in a rage that reacheth up unto heaven. 10 And now ye purpose to keep under the children of Judah and Jerusalem for bondmen and bondwomen unto you: but are there not with you, even with you, sins against the LORD your God? 11 Now hear me therefore, and deliver the captives again, which ye have taken captive of your brethren: for the fierce wrath of the LORD is upon you.

12 Then certain of the HEADS OF the children of EPHRAIM, Azariah the son of Johanan, Berechiah the son of Meshillemoth, and Jehizkiah the son of Shallum, and Amasa the son of Hadlai, stood up against them that came from the war, 13 and said unto them, Ye shall not bring in the captives hither: for whereas we have offended against the LORD already, ye intend to add more to our sins and to our trespass: for our trespass is great, and there is fierce wrath against Israel.

14 So the armed men left the captives and the spoil before the princes and all the congregation. 15 And the men which were expressed by name rose up, and took the captives, and with the spoil CLOTHED all that were naked among them, and arrayed them, and shod them, and gave them to eat and to drink, and anointed them, and carried all the feeble of them upon asses, and brought them to Jericho, the city of palm trees, to their brethren: then THEY RETURNED to Samaria.

16 At that time did king AHAZ SEND unto the KINGS OF ASSYRIA to help him.

17 For again the Edomites had come and smitten Judah, and carried away captives. 18 The Philistines also had invaded the cities of the low country, and of the south of Judah, and had taken Beth-shemesh, and Ajalon, and Gederoth, and Shochu with the villages thereof, and Timnah with the villages thereof, Gimzo also and the villages thereof: and they dwelt there.

19 For the LORD brought Judah low because of Ahaz king of Israel; for he made Judah naked, and transgressed sore against the LORD.

20 And Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria came unto him, and distressed him, but strengthened him not. 21 For Ahaz took away a portion out of the house of the LORD, and out of the house of the king, and of the princes, and gave it unto the king of Assyria: but he helped him not.

22 And in the time of his distress he did he TRESPASS YET MORE against the LORD: THIS is that king Ahaz. 23 For he sacrificed unto the gods of Damascus, which smote him: and he said, Because the gods of the kings of Syria help them, therefore will sacrifice to them, that they may help me. But they were the ruin of him, and of all Israel.

24 And Ahaz gathered together the vessels of the house of God, and cut

B.C. 741

10. Lev. 25. 39-46.

L. trespasses

THE HEADS OF EPHRAIM UTIOLD

SONS.

THE CAPTIVES RESTORED  
an assembly  
an anabshim  
16 p. 12.  
2 Kin 6 22  
Prov. 25 21  
22 Luke 8  
27 Prov. 12  
30AHAZ SEEN  
HELV FROM  
THE KINGS OF  
ASSYRIA  
16-21  
22 Kin. 16  
, 8, 9  
740HIS TRESPASS  
24, 23 22 Kin.  
10 10-16.

AT. THEY.

HIS PROPANITY  
24, 23 22 Kin  
16 17, 18

J. a. Jehovah

his Elohim

DEATH OF

JOTHAM

7-9. 12 KIN

10 36-38

about 742

REIGN OF

AHAZ.

741

1-4 22 KIN.

16 1-4.

A. AHAZ, POS

SESSOR

J. Jehovah.

S. SONS

HF 18

SMITTED.

6 12 KIN 16

8, 9 Jan 11

JUDAH

SMITTED AND

CARRIED

CAPTIVE.

S. SONS OF VA-

LOUR

J. a. Jehovah

Elohim.

S. SONS

ODED

REPROVES

THE HOST OF

ISRAEL.

B.C. 740.

in pieces *the vessels of the house of* God, and *SHUT-up the DOORS of the house of the LORD*, and he *made him altars in every corner of Jerusalem*. <sup>25</sup> And in every several city of Judah he made high places to burn incense unto other gods, and *provoked to anger the LORD God of his fathers*.

<sup>26</sup> Now the rest of HIS ACTS and of all his ways, *first and last*, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

<sup>27</sup> And Ahaz *slept with his fathers*, and they *buried him in the city, even in Jerusalem*; but they brought him not into the sepulchres of the kings of Israel and Hezekiah his son *reigned in his stead*.

**29** HEZEKIAH began to reign *when he was five and twenty years old*, and he reigned nine and twenty years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Abijah, the daughter of Zechariah. <sup>2</sup> And he *did that which was RIGHT in the sight of the LORD*, according to all that David his father had done.

<sup>3</sup> He in the first year of his reign, in the first month, *OPENED the DOORS of the house of the LORD*, and *repaired them*.

<sup>4</sup> And he *brought in the PRIESTS and the LEVITES*, and *GATHERED them together into the east street*, and *said unto them*, "Hear me, ye Levites, *sanctify now yourselves*, and *sanctify the house of the LORD God of your fathers*, and *carry forth the filthiness out of the holy place*. <sup>6</sup> For our fathers have trespassed, and *done that which was evil in the eyes of the LORD our God*, and *have forsaken him*, and *have turned away their faces from the habitation of the LORD*, and *turned their backs*. <sup>7</sup> Also they *have shut up the doors of the porch* and *put out the lamps*, and *have not burned incense nor offered burnt offerings in the holy place unto the God of Israel*.

<sup>8</sup> Wherefore the wrath of *the LORD* was upon Judah and Jerusalem, and he *hath delivered them to trouble*, to astonishment, and to hissing, *as ye see with your eyes*. <sup>9</sup> For lo, our fathers *have fallen by the sword*, and our sons and our daughters and our wives *are in captivity for this*. <sup>10</sup> Now it is in mine heart to *make a covenant with the LORD God of Israel*, that his fierce wrath may *turn away from us*. <sup>11</sup> My sons, *be not now negligent for the LORD hath chosen you to stand before him*, to serve him, and that ye should *minister unto him*, and *burn incense*."

<sup>12</sup> Then the LEVITES *AROSE*, Mahath the son of Amasai, and Joel the son of Azariah, of the sons of the KOATHITES: and of the sons of MERARI, Kish the son of Abdi, and Azariah the son of Jehalelel: and of the GERSHONITES; Joah the son of Zimnah, and Eden the son of Joah: <sup>13</sup> and of the sons of Elizaphan; Shimri, and Jeri: and

of the sons of ASAPH; Zechariah, and Mattaniah: <sup>14</sup> and of the sons of HEMAN; Jehiel, and Shimei: and of the sons of JEDUTHUN; Shemaiah, and Uzziel. <sup>15</sup> And they *GATHERED their brethren*, and *SANCTIFIED themselves*, and *came, according to the commandment of the king, by the words of the LORD*, to cleanse the house of *the LORD*.

<sup>16</sup> And the priests *went into the inner part of the house of the LORD*, to cleanse it, and *brought out all the uncleanness that they found in the temple of the LORD into the court of the house of the LORD*. And the Levites *took it*, to carry it out abroad into the brook Kidron.

<sup>17</sup> Now they *began on the first day of the first month to sanctify*, and on the eighth day of the month *came they to the porch of the LORD*; so they *sanctified the house of the LORD in eight days*; and in the sixteenth day of the first month they made an end.

<sup>18</sup> Then they *went in to Hezekiah the king*, and *SAID*, "We have cleansed *all the house of the LORD*, and *the altar of burnt offering*, with *all the vessels thereof*, and the showbread table, with *all the vessels thereof*. <sup>19</sup> Moreover *all the vessels, which king Ahaz in his reign did cast away in his transgression, have we prepared and sanctified*, and, behold, they are before *the altar of the LORD*."

<sup>20</sup> Then Hezekiah the king *rose early*, and *gathered the rulers of the city*, and *went up to the house of the LORD*. <sup>21</sup> And they *brought seven bullocks*, and seven rams, and seven lambs, and seven he-goats, for a SIN OFFERING FOR the KINGDOM, and for the SANCTUARY, and for JUDAH. And he *commanded the priests the sons of Aaron to offer them on the altar of the LORD*.

<sup>22</sup> So they *killed the bullocks*, and the priests *received the blood*, and *sprinkled it on the altar*: likewise, when they *had killed the rams*, they *sprinkled the blood upon the altar*. they *killed also the lambs*, and they *sprinkled the blood upon the altar*. <sup>23</sup> And they *brought forth the he-goats for the sin offering before the king and the congregation*, and they *laid their hands upon them*. <sup>24</sup> and the priests *killed them*, and they *made reconciliation with their blood upon the altar*, to make an atonement FOR ALL ISRAEL: for the king *commanded that the burnt offering and the sin offering should be made for all Israel*.

<sup>25</sup> And he *set the LEVITES in the house of the LORD with cymbals, with psalteries, and with harps*, according to the commandment of David, and of Gad the king's seer, and Nathan the prophet: for so was the commandment of *the LORD by his prophets*. <sup>26</sup> And the Levites *stood with the instruments of David*, and the PRIESTS with the trumpets.

B.C. 726.

DEATH OF  
AHAZ.26, 27 H2 KIN  
18 19, 20.HEZEKIAH'S  
REIGN.1, 2 H2 KIN.  
18 1-3  
h Hezekiah,  
Jehovah will  
strengthen  
J JehovahHIS CHANGE  
TO THE  
FIRST.3 Ch 28 24  
p 7  
strength-  
ened.J o Jehovah  
our I lohim,  
our Trustee  
Godg n given the  
necku offered-up  
a ascending-  
offeringsa according  
as  
9 Ch 28 5, 6,  
8, 17.c cut, or, con-  
fess  
J o Jehovah  
EloliumTHE TEMPLE  
SANCTIFYING

REPORT

a ascending.  
offering.

19 Ch 28 24

THE  
OFFERING  
FOR ALL  
JUDAH  
J Jehovah  
21 Lev 4 13-  
21.u offer, them  
up22 Heb 9, 21,  
23

n near

a assembly

a ascending-  
offeringPRAISE AND  
WORSHIPat the hand  
of

B.C. 726.

u offer-up.  
a ascending-offering.

a assembly.

<sup>27</sup> And Hezekiah <sup>\*</sup>commanded to offer <sup>\*</sup>the <sup>\*</sup>burnt-offering upon the altar. And when the <sup>\*</sup>burnt-offering began, the song of <sup>\*</sup>the LORD began also with the trumpets, and with the instruments ordained by David king of Israel. <sup>28</sup> And all the <sup>\*</sup>congregation <sup>\*</sup>WORSHIPPED, and the singers <sup>\*</sup>SAUNG, and the trumpeters <sup>\*</sup>sounded: and <sup>\*</sup>all this continued until the <sup>\*</sup>burnt-offering was finished.

u offering-up

<sup>29</sup> And when they had made an end of offering <sup>\*</sup>, the king and all <sup>\*</sup>that were present with him bowed themselves, and <sup>\*</sup>worshipped. <sup>30</sup> Moreover Hezekiah the king and the princes <sup>\*</sup>commanded the Levites to sing-praise unto <sup>\*</sup>the LORD with the words of David, and of Asaph the seer. And they <sup>\*</sup>sang-praises with gladness, and they <sup>\*</sup>bowed their heads and <sup>\*</sup>worshipped.

SACRIFICES  
AND THANK  
OFFERINGS  
filled your  
hand

<sup>31</sup> Then Hezekiah <sup>\*</sup>answered and <sup>\*</sup>said, <sup>\*</sup>"Now ye have consecrated yourselves unto <sup>\*</sup>the LORD, come near and bring SACRIFICES and THANK-OFFERINGS into the house of <sup>\*</sup>the LORD."

a assembly

And the <sup>\*</sup>congregation brought in sacrifices and thank-offerings, and as many as were of a free heart <sup>\*</sup>burnt-offerings.

a ascending-offerings

a assembly

<sup>32</sup> And the number of the <sup>\*</sup>burnt-offerings, which the <sup>\*</sup>congregation brought, <sup>\*</sup>was threescore and ten bullocks, an hundred rams, and two hundred lambs: all these were for a <sup>\*</sup>burnt-offering to <sup>\*</sup>the LORD. <sup>33</sup> And the consecrated things were six hundred oxen and three thousand sheep.

a ascending-offerings

<sup>34</sup> But the priests were too few, so that they could not slay all the <sup>\*</sup>burnt-offerings: wherefore their brethren the Levites <sup>\*</sup>did help them, till the work was ended, and until the other priests had sanctified themselves: for the Levites were more upright in heart to sanctify themselves than the priests.

<sup>35</sup> And also the <sup>\*</sup>burnt-offerings were in abundance, with the fat of the peace-offerings, and the drink-offerings for every <sup>\*</sup>burnt-offering. So the service of the house of <sup>\*</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>was set in order.

<sup>36</sup> And Hezekiah <sup>\*</sup>REJOICED, and all the people, that <sup>\*</sup>God had prepared the people for the thing was done suddenly.

HEZEKIAH'S  
PASSOVER.

**30** AND Hezekiah <sup>\*</sup>sent to all Israel and Judah, and wrote letters also to Ephraim and Manasseh that they should come to the house of <sup>\*</sup>the LORD at Jerusalem, to keep the PASSOVER unto <sup>\*</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>God of Israel. <sup>2</sup> For the King <sup>\*</sup>had taken counsel, and his princes, and all the <sup>\*</sup>congregation in Jerusalem, to keep the passover in the SECOND <sup>\*</sup>MONTH. <sup>3</sup> For they could not keep it at <sup>\*</sup>that time, because the priests had not sanctified themselves sufficiently, neither had the people gathered themselves together to Jerusalem.

<sup>4</sup> And the thing <sup>\*</sup>pleased the king and all the <sup>\*</sup>congregation. <sup>5</sup> So they

J Jehovah.  
J o Jehovah  
Elohim  
2 Num 9 3-11.  
a assembly.  
2. Ch. 29 34.

w was right  
in the eyes  
of  
a assembly  
264

B.C. 726.

<sup>\*</sup>established a decree to make proclamation throughout all Israel, from Beersheba even to Dan, that they should come to keep the passover unto <sup>\*</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>God of Israel at Jerusalem: for they had not done it of a long time in such sort as it was written.

<sup>6</sup> So the posts <sup>\*</sup>went with the LETTERS from <sup>\*</sup>the king and his princes throughout ALL ISRAEL and JUDAH, and according to the commandment of the king, <sup>\*</sup>saying, <sup>\*</sup>"Ye <sup>\*</sup>children of Israel, turn again unto <sup>\*</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>God of Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, and he will return to the remnant of you, that are escaped out of the hand of the kings of Assyria. <sup>7</sup> And be not ye like your fathers, and like your brethren, which trespassed against <sup>\*</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>God of their fathers, who therefore <sup>\*</sup>gave them up to desolation, as ye <sup>\*</sup>see. <sup>8</sup> Now be ye not stiffnecked, as your fathers were, but <sup>\*</sup>yield yourselves unto <sup>\*</sup>the LORD, and enter into his sanctuary, which he hath sanctified for ever: and serve <sup>\*</sup>the LORD your <sup>\*</sup>God, that the fierceness of his wrath <sup>\*</sup>may turn away from you. <sup>9</sup> For if ye turn again unto <sup>\*</sup>the LORD, your brethren and your children shall find compassion before <sup>\*</sup>them, that lead them captive, so that they shall come again into <sup>\*</sup>this land: for <sup>\*</sup>the LORD your <sup>\*</sup>God is gracious and merciful, and will not turn away his face from you, if ye return unto him."

<sup>10</sup> So the posts <sup>\*</sup>passed from city to city through the country of Ephraim and Manasseh even unto Zebulun: but they <sup>\*</sup>laughed them to scorn, and <sup>\*</sup>mocked them.

<sup>11</sup> Nevertheless divers of Asher and Manasseh and of Zebulun humbled themselves, and <sup>\*</sup>came to Jerusalem. <sup>12</sup> Also in Judah the hand of <sup>\*</sup>God was to give them one heart to do the commandment of the king and of the princes, by the word of <sup>\*</sup>the LORD.

<sup>13</sup> And there <sup>\*</sup>assembled at Jerusalem much people to keep <sup>\*</sup>the FEAST of <sup>\*</sup>UNLEAVENED-BREAD in the second <sup>\*</sup>month, a very great <sup>\*</sup>congregation.

<sup>14</sup> And they <sup>\*</sup>arose and <sup>\*</sup>took away the altars that were in Jerusalem, and all the altars for incense took they away, and <sup>\*</sup>cast them into the brook Kidron.

<sup>15</sup> Then they <sup>\*</sup>killed the passover on the fourteenth day of the second <sup>\*</sup>month: and the priests and the Levites were ashamed, and <sup>\*</sup>sanctified themselves, and <sup>\*</sup>brought in the <sup>\*</sup>burnt-offerings into the house of <sup>\*</sup>the LORD. <sup>16</sup> And they <sup>\*</sup>stood in their place after their manner, according to the law of Moses the man of <sup>\*</sup>God: the priests <sup>\*</sup>sprinkled the blood, which they received of the hand of the Levites.

<sup>17</sup> For there were MANY in the <sup>\*</sup>congregation that were NOT SANCTIFIED: therefore the Levites had the charge of the killing of the passovers for every one that was not clean, to

LETTERS SENT  
TO ALL ISRAEL  
AND JUDAH  
at the hand of

a sons

J o Jehovah  
Elohim, the  
Everlasting  
True God

a according  
as

g give the  
hand

a sons

and his  
Elohim

THE  
PASSOVER  
KILLED

a assembly

15 Ch 29 34

a ascending  
offerings

HEZEKIAH'S  
INTERCOURSE  
17. Ch 29 34  
a assembly

B.C. 726.

sanctify them unto *the LORD*. <sup>18</sup> For a multitude of the people, even many of Ephraim, and Manasseh, Issachar, and Zebulun, had not cleansed themselves, yet did they eat *the passover* otherwise than it was written. But HEZEKIAH PRAYED for them, saying, "The good *LORD* pardon everyone <sup>19</sup> that prepareth his heart to seek *God*, *the LORD* *God* of his fathers, though he be not cleansed according to the purification of the sanctuary."

<sup>20</sup> And *the LORD* *heard* unto Hezekiah, and *healed* *the people*.

<sup>21</sup> And *the children* of Israel *that* were present at Jerusalem kept *the FEAST* of unleavened bread SEVEN DAYS with great gladness: and the Levites and the priests praised *the LORD* day by day, singing with loud instruments unto *the LORD*.

<sup>22</sup> And Hezekiah *spoke* comfortably unto all the Levites *that* taught the good knowledge of *the LORD*. and they *did eat* throughout *the feast* seven *days*, *offering* peace-offerings, and *making confession* to *the LORD* *God* of their fathers.

<sup>23</sup> And *the whole assembly* took counsel to keep OTHER SEVEN DAYS: and they kept other seven days with gladness. <sup>24</sup> For Hezekiah king of Judah did give to the congregation a thousand bullocks and seven thousand sheep; and the princes gave to the congregation a thousand bullocks and ten thousand sheep: and a great number of priests *sanctified themselves*.

<sup>25</sup> And all *the congregation* of Judah, with the priests and the Levites, and all *the congregation* *that* came out of Israel, and the strangers *that* came out of the land of Israel, and *that* dwelt in Judah, *rejoiced*. <sup>26</sup> So there was great joy in Jerusalem: for since the time of Solomon the son of David king of Israel there was not the like in Jerusalem.

<sup>27</sup> Then the priests the Levites arose and *blessed* *the people*. and their voice *was heard*, and their prayer *came up* to his holy dwelling-place, even unto *heaven*.

**31** NOW when all this was finished, all Israel *that* were present went out to the cities of Judah, and *brake* the IMAGES in pieces, and *cut down* the groves, and *threw down* *the high places* and *the altars* out of all Judah and Benjamin, in Ephraim also and Manasseh, until they had utterly destroyed them all. Then all *the children* of Israel returned, every man to his possession, into their own cities.

<sup>2</sup> And Hezekiah appointed *the COURSES* of the PRIESTS and the LEVITES after their courses, every man according to his service, the priests and Levites for *burnt offerings* and for peace-offerings, to minister, and to give thanks, and to praise in the gates of *the tents* of *the LORD*.

<sup>3</sup> He appointed also the king's portion

B.C. 726.

of his substance for the *burnt offerings*, to wit, for the morning and evening *burnt offerings*, and the *burnt offerings* for the sabbaths, and for the new moons, and for the set feasts, as it is written in the law of *the LORD*.

<sup>4</sup> Moreover he commanded the people *that* dwelt in Jerusalem to give the PORTION of the PRIESTS and the LEVITES, that they might be encouraged in the law of *the LORD*.

<sup>5</sup> And as soon as the commandment came abroad, *the children* of Israel brought in abundance the firstfruits of corn, wine, and oil, and honey, and of all the increase of the field; and the tithe of all things brought they in abundantly.

<sup>6</sup> And concerning *the children* of Israel and Judah, *that* dwelt in the cities of Judah, they also brought in the tithe of oxen and sheep, and the tithe of holy things *which* were consecrated unto *the LORD* their *God*, and *laid them* by heaps. <sup>7</sup> In the third month they began to lay the foundation of the heaps, and finished them in the seventh month.

<sup>8</sup> And when Hezekiah and the princes came and *saw* *the heaps*, they *blessed* *the LORD*, and his *people* Israel. <sup>9</sup> Then Hezekiah *questioned* with the priests and the Levites concerning the heaps. <sup>10</sup> And Azariah the chief priest of the house of Zadok answered him, and *said*, "Since the people began to bring the offerings into the house of *the LORD*, we have had enough to eat, and have left plenty for *the LORD* hath blessed his *people*; and that which is left is *this great store*."

<sup>11</sup> Then Hezekiah *commanded* to prepare chambers in the house of *the LORD*, and they prepared them. <sup>12</sup> and *brought in* *the offerings* and the tithes and the DEDICATED things faithfully over which Cononiah the Levite was ruler, and Shimei his brother was the next. <sup>13</sup> And Jehiel, and Azariah, and Nahath, and Asahel, and Jerimoth, and Jozabad, and Eliel, and Ismachiah, and Mahath, and Benaiah, were overseers under the hand of Cononiah and Shimei his brother, at the commandment of Hezekiah the king, and Azariah the ruler of the house of *God*.

<sup>14</sup> And Kore the son of Imnah the Levite, the porter toward the east, was over the freewill offerings of *God*, to distribute *the oblations* of *the LORD*, and *the most holy things*. <sup>15</sup> And next him were Eden, and Miniamin, and Jeshua, and Shemaiah, Amariah, and Shecaniah, in the cities of the priests, in their set office, to give to their brethren by courses, as well to the great as to the small: <sup>16</sup> beside their genealogy of males, from three years old and upward, even unto everyone *that* entereth into the house of *the LORD*, his daily portion for their service in their charges according to their courses; <sup>17</sup> both to *the genealogy* of the priests by the house of their fathers, and the Levites from twenty years old and up-

PORTION OF THE PRIESTS AND LEVITES

new-wine Heb tirdsh

sons

a Jehovah their Elohim

10 Mal 3 10

h heave-offering

OFFICIALS OF THE CONSECRATED THINGS

c. chambers, Heb liehah coth J. Jehovah

h. heave-offering h. holes of the holies

so, s the Elohim, Jehovah God, s the Trine God of

FEAST OF UNLEAVENED BREAD s sons, f found

t to the heart of

s sacrificing

OTHER SEVEN DAYS

a. assembly

27 Num 6 22-27

IDOLATRY PUT DOWN f found

s sons, f ish

COURSES OF THE PRIESTS AND LEVITES AFTERED. 2 1 Chr. xxiii, xxiv. a. ascending-offerings. c. camps, machaboth J. Jehovah. 3 Num xxviii, xix

B.C. 648.

a according  
as

ah HE.

AMON'S  
DEATH.  
51  
24, 25 12 KIN  
21 23-26JOSIAH'S  
RYING.  
1, 2 12 KIN.  
22 1, 2.  
J JOSIAH,  
GIVEN OF  
J. JOHIAH.HE PUT DOWN  
IDOLATRY  
8 Ch 33, 17,  
23

a. sun-images

at. the face of

6 1 KIN 13 2  
630.REPAIRS THE  
TEMPLE  
634  
6-13, 12 KIN.  
22, 3-7.J. O. Jehorah  
his Eloliah.

a silver.

old when he began to reign, and reigned two years in Jerusalem.

<sup>22</sup> But he <sup>did</sup> that which was <sup>EVIL</sup> in the sight of <sup>the</sup> LORD, <sup>as</sup> did Manasseh his father: for Amon sacrificed unto all the carved images which Manasseh his father had made, and <sup>served</sup> them; <sup>and</sup> humbled not himself before <sup>the</sup> LORD, as Manasseh his father had humbled himself; but <sup>as</sup> Amon trespassed more and more.

<sup>24</sup> And HIS SERVANTS <sup>conspired</sup> against him, and <sup>SLEW</sup> HIM in his own house.

<sup>25</sup> But the people of the land <sup>slew</sup> all <sup>them</sup> that had conspired against <sup>king</sup> Amon; and the people of the land <sup>made</sup> <sup>JOSIAH</sup> his son king in his stead.

**34** JOSIAH was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem one and thirty years. <sup>2</sup> And he <sup>did</sup> that which was <sup>RIGHT</sup> in the sight of <sup>the</sup> LORD, and <sup>walked</sup> in the ways of David his father, and declined <sup>neither</sup> to the right hand, nor to the left.

<sup>3</sup> For in the eighth year of his reign, while he was yet young, he began to seek after the <sup>God</sup> of David his father: and in the twelfth year he <sup>BEGAN</sup> TO PURGE JUDAH and Jerusalem from the high places, and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images. <sup>4</sup> And they <sup>brake</sup> down <sup>the</sup> altars of <sup>Baalim</sup> in his presence; and the <sup>images</sup>, that were on high above them, he cut down; and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images, he brake in pieces, and made dust of them, and <sup>threw</sup> it upon <sup>the</sup> graves of <sup>them</sup> that had sacrificed unto them. <sup>5</sup> And he burnt the bones of the priests upon their altars, and cleansed Judah and Jerusalem. <sup>6</sup> And so did he in the cities of Manasseh, and Ephraim, and Simeon, even unto Naphthali, with their mattocks round about.

<sup>7</sup> And when he <sup>had</sup> broken down <sup>the</sup> altars and <sup>the</sup> groves, and had beaten the graven images into powder, and cut down all the idols throughout all the land of Israel, he <sup>returned</sup> to Jerusalem.

<sup>8</sup> Now in the eighteenth year of his reign, when he had purged <sup>the</sup> land, and the house, he sent Shaphan the son of Azariah, and <sup>Masseiah</sup> the governor of the city, and <sup>Joah</sup> the son of Joahaz the recorder, to <sup>REPAIR</sup> <sup>the</sup> HOUSE of <sup>the</sup> LORD his <sup>God</sup>.

<sup>9</sup> And when they <sup>came</sup> to Hilkiah the high <sup>priest</sup>, they <sup>delivered</sup> <sup>the</sup> money that was brought into the house of <sup>God</sup>, which the Levites <sup>that</sup> kept the doors had gathered of the hand of Manasseh and Ephraim, and of all the remnant of Israel, and of all Judah and Benjamin; and they <sup>returned</sup> to Jerusalem. <sup>10</sup> And they <sup>put</sup> it in the hand of the workmen <sup>that</sup> had the oversight of the house of <sup>the</sup> LORD, and they <sup>gave</sup> it to the workmen <sup>that</sup> wrought in the house of <sup>the</sup> LORD,

to repair and amend the house: <sup>11</sup> even to the artificers and <sup>builders</sup> <sup>gave</sup> they it, to buy hewn stone, and timber for <sup>couplings</sup>, and to floor <sup>the</sup> houses which the kings of Judah had destroyed.

<sup>12</sup> And the <sup>men</sup> <sup>did</sup> the work faithfully: and the overseers of them were Jahath and Obadiah, the Levites, of the sons of Merari; and Zechariah and Meshullam, of the sons of the Kohathites, to set it forward; and other of the Levites, all <sup>that</sup> could skill of instruments of music. <sup>13</sup> Also they were over the bearers of burdens, and were overseers of all <sup>that</sup> wrought the work in any manner of service: and of the Levites there were scribes, and officers, and porters.

<sup>14</sup> And when they brought out <sup>the</sup> money that was brought into the house of <sup>the</sup> LORD, Hilkiah the priest FOUND a <sup>BOOK</sup> OF THE LAW of <sup>the</sup> LORD given by <sup>Moses</sup>. <sup>15</sup> And Hilkiah <sup>answered</sup> and <sup>said</sup> to Shaphan the scribe, <sup>I</sup> have found the book of the law in the house of <sup>the</sup> LORD. And Hilkiah <sup>delivered</sup> <sup>the</sup> book to Shaphan.

<sup>16</sup> And Shaphan <sup>CARRIED</sup> <sup>the</sup> book TO THE KING, and <sup>brought</sup> <sup>the</sup> king word back again, saying, <sup>All</sup> that was committed to thy servants, <sup>they</sup> <sup>do</sup> it. <sup>17</sup> And they <sup>have</sup> gathered together <sup>the</sup> money that was found in the house of <sup>the</sup> LORD, and <sup>have</sup> delivered it into the hand of the overseers, and to the hand of the workmen.

<sup>18</sup> Then Shaphan the scribe <sup>told</sup> the king, saying, <sup>Hilkiah</sup> the priest hath given me a book. And Shaphan <sup>READ</sup> it before the king.

<sup>19</sup> And it <sup>came</sup> to pass, when the king had heard <sup>the</sup> words of the law, that he <sup>went</sup> his clothes.

<sup>20</sup> And the king <sup>commanded</sup> <sup>Hilkiah</sup>, and <sup>Ahikam</sup> the son of Shaphan, and <sup>Abdon</sup> the son of Micah, and <sup>Shaphan</sup> the scribe, and <sup>Azariah</sup> a servant of the king's, <sup>saying</sup>,

<sup>21</sup> Go, <sup>INQUIRE</sup> OF <sup>the</sup> LORD for me, and for them that are left in Israel and in Judah, concerning the words of the book that <sup>is</sup> found: for great <sup>is</sup> the wrath of <sup>the</sup> LORD that <sup>is</sup> poured out upon us, because our fathers have not kept <sup>the</sup> word of <sup>the</sup> LORD, to do after all <sup>that</sup> is written in <sup>this</sup> book.

<sup>22</sup> And Hilkiah, and they that the king had appointed, <sup>went</sup> to HULDAH THE PROPHETESS, the wife of Shallum, the son of Tikvath, the son of Asrah, keeper of the wardrobe; (now SHE dwelt in Jerusalem in the college;) and they <sup>spoke</sup> to her to that effect.

<sup>23</sup> And SHE <sup>ANSWERED</sup> them, <sup>Thus</sup> <sup>said</sup> <sup>the</sup> LORD <sup>God</sup> of Israel, <sup>Tell</sup> ye the <sup>man</sup> that sent you to me, <sup>Thus</sup> <sup>said</sup> <sup>the</sup> LORD, Behold, I <sup>will</sup> bring evil upon <sup>this</sup> place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, <sup>even</sup> all the curses <sup>that</sup> are written in the book which they have read before the king of Judah: <sup>because</sup> they <sup>have</sup>

B.C. 614.

n. anababum

BOOK OF THE  
LAW FOUND  
14, 15 12 KIN  
22 8  
silver  
at the hand  
of.READ BEFORE  
THE KING  
16-18  
12 KIN 22  
9, 10

p poured out

al. in  
JOSIAH  
COMMANDS TO  
INQUIRE OF  
THE  
PROPHET  
19-21  
12 KIN 22  
11-13  
67 16, 66 1  
2.HULDAH THE  
PROPHETESS  
22 12 KIN 22  
14

a second. Part.

THE WORD OF  
JOSIAH  
23-26  
12 KIN 22.  
15-20  
J O Jehorah  
his Eloliah.  
1 144.

B.C. 624.

forsaken me, and <sup>1</sup>have burned incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands; therefore my wrath shall be poured out upon <sup>2</sup>this place, and shall not be quenched.

<sup>26</sup> And as for the king of Judah, <sup>27</sup>who sent you to inquire of <sup>28</sup>the LORD, so shall ye say unto him, Thus <sup>29</sup>said the LORD <sup>30</sup>God of Israel concerning the words which thou hast heard; <sup>31</sup>Because thine heart was tender, and thou <sup>32</sup>didst humble thyself before <sup>33</sup>God, when thou heardest his words against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, and <sup>34</sup>humbledst thyself before me, and <sup>35</sup>didst rend thy clothes, and <sup>36</sup>weep before me; <sup>37</sup>I have even heard thee also, <sup>38</sup>said <sup>39</sup>the LORD. <sup>40</sup>Behold, I will gather thee to thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered to thy grave in peace, neither shall thine eyes see all the evil that I will bring upon this place, and upon the inhabitants of the same." So they brought the king word again.

<sup>41</sup> Then the KING sent and gathered together all the elders of Judah and Jerusalem.

<sup>42</sup> And the king went up into the house of <sup>43</sup>the LORD, and all the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and the priests, and the Levites, and all the people, great and small: and HE READ in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant that was found in the house of <sup>44</sup>the LORD.

<sup>45</sup> And the king stood in his place, and <sup>46</sup>made a COVENANT before <sup>47</sup>the LORD, to walk after <sup>48</sup>the LORD, and to keep his commandments, and his testimonies, and his statutes, with all his heart, and with all his soul, to perform <sup>49</sup>the words of the covenant which are written in this book.

<sup>50</sup> And he caused all that were present in Jerusalem and Benjamin to stand to it. And the inhabitants of Jerusalem did according to the covenant of <sup>51</sup>God, the <sup>52</sup>God of their fathers.

<sup>53</sup> And Josiah took away all the abominations out of all the countries that pertained to the children of Israel, and <sup>54</sup>made all that were present in Israel to serve, even to serve <sup>55</sup>the LORD their <sup>56</sup>God. And all his days they departed not from following <sup>57</sup>the LORD, the <sup>58</sup>God of their fathers.

**35** MOREOVER Josiah kept a PASSOVER unto <sup>1</sup>the LORD in Jerusalem: and they killed the passover on the fourteenth day of the first month. <sup>2</sup>And he set the priests in their charges, and <sup>3</sup>encouraged them to the service of the house of <sup>4</sup>the LORD, <sup>5</sup>and said unto the Levites that taught all Israel, which were holy unto <sup>6</sup>the LORD, "Put the holy ark in the house which Solomon the son of David king of Israel did build; it shall not be a burden upon your shoulders: serve now <sup>7</sup>the LORD your <sup>8</sup>God, and his people Israel, <sup>9</sup>and prepare yourselves by the houses of your fathers, after

your courses, according to the writing of David king of Israel, and according to the writing of Solomon his son. <sup>10</sup>And stand in the holy place according to the divisions of the families of the fathers of your brethren the people, and after the division of the families of the Levites. <sup>11</sup>So kill the passover, and sanctify yourselves, and prepare your brethren, that they may do according to the word of <sup>12</sup>the LORD by the hand of Moses."

<sup>13</sup> And Josiah gave to the people, of the flock, lambs and kids, <sup>14</sup>all for the passover offerings, for all that were present, to the number of thirty thousand, and three thousand bullocks: these were of the king's substance.

<sup>15</sup> And his princes gave willingly unto the people, to the priests, and to the Levites: Hilkiah and Zechariah and Jehiel, rulers of the house of <sup>16</sup>God, gave unto the priests for the passover offerings two thousand and six hundred small cattle, and three hundred oxen.

<sup>17</sup> Conaniah also, and Shemaiah and Nathaneel, his brethren, and Hashabiah and Jeiel and Jozabad, chief of the Levites, gave unto the Levites for passover offerings five thousand small cattle, and five hundred oxen.

<sup>18</sup> So the service was prepared, and the priests stood in their place, and the Levites in their courses, according to the king's commandment.

<sup>19</sup> And they killed the passover, and the priests sprinkled the blood from their hands, and the Levites flayed them.

<sup>20</sup> And they removed the burnt offerings, that they might give according to the divisions of the families of the people, to offer unto <sup>21</sup>the LORD, as it is written in the book of Moses. And so did they with the oxen. <sup>22</sup>And they roasted the passover with fire according to the ordinance: but the other holy offerings sod they in pots, and in caldrons, and in pans, and divided them speedily among all the people.

<sup>23</sup> And afterward they made ready for themselves, and for the priests: because the priests the sons of Aaron were busied in offering of burnt offerings and the fat until night; therefore the Levites prepared for themselves, and for the priests the sons of Aaron.

<sup>24</sup> And the singers the sons of Asaph were in their place, according to the commandment of David, and Asaph, and Heman, and Jeduthun the king's seer; and the porters waited at every gate; they might not depart from their service; for their brethren the Levites prepared for them.

<sup>25</sup> So all the service of <sup>26</sup>the LORD was prepared the same day, to keep the passover, and to offer burnt offerings upon the altar of <sup>27</sup>the LORD, according to the commandment of <sup>28</sup>king Josiah.

<sup>29</sup> And the children of Israel that were present kept the passover at that time, and the feast of unleavened bread seven days.

<sup>30</sup> And there was NO PASSOVER.

B.C. about 623

5 Ps. 124 1

11 Ser. ch. 29 22, 34

12 Lev. 3 3 a. ascending offering

b bring near

13 Ex. 12 8, 9 Deut. 16 7

u offering up n. ascending-offering

15 1 Chr. xxv. xxvi.

3000

A n 2

THE PEOPLE  
GATHERED.  
THE BOOK  
READ

29, 30 H2 KIN  
24 1, 2,  
1 ish

THE  
COVENANT  
CONFIRMED.  
31, 32 H3 KIN  
23 3, and  
11 14  
c cut off, cut  
firm

IDIOLATRY FLT  
DOWN  
34 H2 KIN 23  
4-21  
c sons

JOSIAH'S  
PASSOVER.  
about 623  
1-19 H2 KIN  
24 21-27  
1 Ex. 12 6  
J Jehovah.

J. o. Jehovah  
your Elohim

B.C. about 623

LIKE to that kept in Israel from the days of Samuel the prophet; neither did all the kings of Israel keep such a passover as Josiah kept, and the priests, and the Levites, and all Judah and Israel <sup>at</sup> that were present, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem. <sup>19</sup> In the eighteenth year of the reign of Josiah was <sup>this</sup> passover kept.

JOSIAH GOES AGAINST THE KING OF EGYPT  
610  
20, 21, 32 KIN.  
23, 29.  
h house.

<sup>20</sup> After all this when Josiah had prepared <sup>the</sup> temple, NECHO king of Egypt CAME UP to fight against Charchemish by Euphrates: and JOSIAH <sup>WENT OUT AGAINST HIM.</sup>

<sup>21</sup> But he <sup>sent</sup> ambassadors to him, saying, "What have I to do with thee, thou king of Judah? I come not against thee this day, but against the house wherewith I have war: for <sup>God</sup> commanded me to make haste <sup>forbear</sup> thee from meddling with <sup>God</sup>, who is with me, that he <sup>destroy</sup> thee not."

<sup>22</sup> Nevertheless Josiah would not turn his face from him, but disguised himself, that he might fight with him, and hearkened not unto the words of Necho from the mouth of <sup>God</sup>, and <sup>came</sup> to fight in the valley of Megiddo.

<sup>23</sup> And the archers <sup>shot</sup> at <sup>king</sup> Josiah, and the king <sup>said</sup> to his servants, "Have me away: for I am sore wounded." <sup>24</sup> His servants therefore <sup>took</sup> him out of that chariot, and <sup>put</sup> him in the second chariot that he had, and they brought him to Jerusalem, and he <sup>DIED</sup>, and <sup>was</sup> buried in one of the sepulchres of his fathers. And all Judah and Jerusalem mourned for Josiah.

<sup>25</sup> And Jeremiah <sup>LAMENTED</sup> for Josiah: and all the singing-men and the singing-women <sup>speak</sup> of Josiah in their lamentations to this day, and <sup>made</sup> therein an ordinance in Israel: and, behold, they are written in the lamentations.

<sup>26</sup> Now the REST of the ACTS OF JOSIAH, and his <sup>goodness</sup>, according to that which was <sup>written</sup> in the law of <sup>the</sup> LORD, <sup>and</sup> his deeds, <sup>first</sup> and <sup>last</sup>, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

**36** THEN the people of the land took <sup>J</sup>-JEHOIAHAZ the son of Josiah, and <sup>made</sup> him king in his father's stead in Jerusalem. <sup>2</sup> Jehoahaz was twenty and three years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months in Jerusalem.

<sup>3</sup> And the king of Egypt <sup>PUT</sup> HIM DOWN at Jerusalem, and <sup>condemned</sup> the land in an hundred talents of silver and a talent of gold. <sup>4</sup> And the king of Egypt <sup>made</sup> <sup>Eliakim</sup> his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem, and <sup>turned</sup> his <sup>name</sup> to <sup>J</sup>Jehoiakim. And Necho took <sup>Jehoiakim</sup> his brother, and <sup>CARRIED</sup> HIM TO EGYPT.

<sup>5</sup> <sup>J</sup>JEHOIAKIM was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and he <sup>did</sup> that which was <sup>EVIL</sup> in the sight of <sup>the</sup> LORD his <sup>God</sup>.

DEATH OF JOSIAH.  
622-24  
32 KIN 23.  
29, 30.

34 Zech 12.  
11

JEREMIAH LAMENTED HIM  
25 Lam 4, 20.

ACTS OF JOSIAH  
26, 27, 32 KIN  
21, 28  
k kindnesses

JEHOIAHAZ'S REIGN.  
1, 2, 32 KIN.  
23, 30-32.  
j. Jehoahaz, Jehovah holds.

CARRIED TO EGYPT.  
3, 4, 32 KIN.  
11, 33-35.

e Eliakim, God will set up.  
j. Jehoiakim, Jehovah will set up.

JEHOIAKIM'S REIGN.  
5, 32 KIN 23.  
36, 37.

B.C. 607

<sup>6</sup> Against him CAME UP NEBUCHADNEZZAR king of Babylon, and <sup>bound</sup> him in <sup>fetters</sup>, to carry him to Babylon.

<sup>7</sup> Nebuchadnezzar also carried of the vessels of the house of <sup>the</sup> LORD to Babylon, and <sup>put</sup> them in his temple at Babylon.

<sup>8</sup> Now the rest of the ACTS OF JEHOIAKIM, and his abominations which he did, and <sup>that</sup> which was found in him, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah: and Jehoiachin his son <sup>reigned</sup> in his stead.

<sup>9</sup> <sup>J</sup>JEHOIACHIN was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months and ten days in Jerusalem: and he did that which was <sup>EVIL</sup> in the sight of <sup>the</sup> LORD.

<sup>10</sup> And when the year was expired, <sup>king</sup> Nebuchadnezzar sent, and <sup>brought</sup> him to BABYLON, with the goodly vessels of the house of <sup>the</sup> LORD, and <sup>made</sup> Zedekiah his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem.

<sup>11</sup> <sup>ZEDEKIAH</sup> was one and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned eleven years in Jerusalem.

<sup>12</sup> And he <sup>did</sup> that which was <sup>EVIL</sup> in the sight of <sup>the</sup> LORD his <sup>God</sup>, and humbled not himself before Jeremiah the prophet speaking from the mouth of <sup>the</sup> LORD.

<sup>13</sup> And he also REBELLED against <sup>king</sup> Nebuchadnezzar, who had made him swear by <sup>God</sup>: but he <sup>stiffened</sup> his neck, and <sup>hardened</sup> his heart from turning unto <sup>the</sup> LORD <sup>God</sup> of Israel.

<sup>14</sup> Moreover all the chief of the priests, and the PEOPLE, TRANSGRESSED very much after all the abominations of the <sup>heathen</sup>; and <sup>polluted</sup> the house of <sup>the</sup> LORD which he had hallowed in Jerusalem.

<sup>15</sup> And <sup>the</sup> LORD <sup>God</sup> of their fathers <sup>sent</sup> to them by his messengers, rising up betimes, and sending, because he had compassion on his people, and on his dwelling-place: <sup>16</sup> but they <sup>mocked</sup> the messengers of <sup>God</sup>, and <sup>despised</sup> his words, and <sup>misused</sup> his prophets, until the wrath of <sup>the</sup> LORD arose against his people, till there was no remedy.

<sup>17</sup> Therefore he <sup>brought</sup> upon them <sup>the</sup> king of the Chaldees, who <sup>slew</sup> their young-men with the sword in the house of their sanctuary, and had no compassion upon young-man or maiden, old-man, or him that stooped for age: he gave <sup>them</sup> all into his hand. <sup>18</sup> And all the vessels of the house of <sup>God</sup>, great and small, and the treasures of the house of <sup>the</sup> LORD, and the treasures of the king, and of his princes; <sup>all</sup> these he brought to Babylon. <sup>19</sup> And they <sup>BURNED</sup> the HOUSE of <sup>God</sup>, and <sup>brake</sup> down <sup>the</sup> wall of Jerusalem, and burnt all the palaces thereof with <sup>fire</sup>, and destroyed all the goodly vessels thereof. <sup>20</sup> And them that had escaped from the sword <sup>CARRIED</sup> HE AWAY TO BABYLON; where they

CARRIED TO BABYLON  
6, 7, 32 KIN 24  
1-4 Dan.  
1, 2  
6 Foretold, Hab 6  
608

DEATH OF JEHOIAKIM  
8, 32 KIN 24  
5, 6, 7

JEHOIACHIN'S REIGN  
9, 32 KIN 24  
6, 9  
j. Jehoiachin will establish

CARRIED TO BABYLON  
10, 32 KIN 24  
10-17, Jer 37  
10 Dan 1, 2, 6

ZEDEKIAH'S REIGN  
11, 32 KIN 24  
18, 19  
z. Zedekiah, Righteousness of Jeho  
yah  
14 Jer 52, 1, &c.

HIS REBELLION  
13, 32 KIN 24  
20.

THE PEOPLE'S TRANSGRESSION.  
n nations

TO YEARS' CAPTIVITY IN BABYLON.  
600.

B C 536.

21 Jer 26, 9-12, 26 6, 11  
29 10 Lev  
20 34 32-35, 43

PROCLAMATION  
OF CYRUS.  
536  
22, 23 H EZRA  
1-4  
22 Jer 25 12,  
13, 29 10,  
33 10-14.

\*were servants to him and his sons until the reign of the kingdom of Persia: <sup>21</sup>to fulfil the word of <sup>the</sup> LORD by the mouth of Jeremiah, until the land had enjoyed her <sup>sabbaths</sup>: for as long as she lay desolate she kept sabbath, to fulfil **THREESCORE AND TEN YEARS.**

<sup>22</sup> Now in the first year of CYRUS king of Persia, that <sup>the</sup> word of <sup>the</sup> LORD spoken by the mouth of Jeremiah might be accomplished, <sup>the</sup> LORD

stirred up <sup>the</sup> spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he <sup>made</sup> a PROCLAMATION throughout all his kingdom, and put it also in writing, saying, <sup>23</sup> "Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, All the kingdoms of the earth hath <sup>the</sup> LORD <sup>God</sup> of <sup>heaven</sup> given me; and he hath charged me to build him an house in Jerusalem, which is in Judah. Who is there among you of all his people? <sup>The</sup> LORD his <sup>God</sup> be with him, and <sup>let</sup> him go up."

B C 536.

23. Isa 44 28

## EZRA.

B C 536

PROCLAMATION  
OF CYRUS FOR  
REBUILDING  
THE TEMPLE.  
1-4 H EZRA  
36 22, 23  
1 Jer. 29,  
10-14  
C Cyrus, Sun  
P Persia,  
either from  
palais, to  
divide, then  
5 28, or from  
pahraah,  
horreana  
J Jehovah  
2. Isa 44 24-  
28, 46 1-8,  
13.

J n Jehovah  
Holim,  
Jehovah the  
True God  
I is left

an anahshim

CHIEF OF  
JUDAH AND  
BENJAMIN  
ARISE.

THE VESSELS  
OF THE  
TEMPLE.

**NOW** in the first year of CYRUS king of Persia, that the word of <sup>the</sup> LORD by the mouth of Jeremiah might be fulfilled, <sup>the</sup> LORD stirred up <sup>the</sup> spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he <sup>MADE</sup> a PROCLAMATION throughout all his kingdom, and put it also in writing, saying, <sup>2</sup> "Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, <sup>The</sup> LORD <sup>God</sup> of <sup>heaven</sup> hath given me all the kingdoms of the earth; and he hath charged me to build him an house at Jerusalem, which is in Judah. <sup>3</sup> Who is there among you of all his people? his <sup>God</sup> be with him, and <sup>let</sup> him go up to Jerusalem, which is in Judah, and <sup>BUILD</sup> <sup>the</sup> HOUSE of <sup>the</sup> LORD <sup>God</sup> of Israel, (he is the <sup>God</sup>) which is in Jerusalem. <sup>4</sup> And whosoever remaineth in any place where he sojourneth, <sup>let</sup> the <sup>men</sup> of his place help him with silver, and with gold, and with goods, and with beasts, beside the freewill offering for the house of <sup>God</sup> that is in Jerusalem."

<sup>5</sup> Then <sup>ROSE UP</sup> the chief of the fathers of Judah and Benjamin, and the priests, and the Levites, with all them whose <sup>spirit</sup> <sup>God</sup> had raised, to go up to build <sup>the</sup> house of <sup>the</sup> LORD which is in Jerusalem.

<sup>6</sup> And all they that were about them strengthened their hands with vessels of silver, with gold, with goods, and with beasts, and with precious things, beside all that was willingly offered.

<sup>7</sup> Also CYRUS the king BROUGHT FORTH <sup>the</sup> VESSELS of the house of <sup>the</sup> LORD, which Nebuchadnezzar had brought forth out of Jerusalem, and <sup>had</sup> put them in the house of his gods; <sup>8</sup> even those <sup>did</sup> Cyrus king of Persia bring forth by the hand of Mithredath the treasurer, and <sup>numbered</sup> them unto Sheshbazzar, the prince of Judah. <sup>9</sup> And this is the number of them: thirty chargers of gold, a thousand chargers of silver, nine and twenty knives, <sup>10</sup> thirty basons of gold, silver basons of a second sort four hundred and ten, and other vessels a thousand. <sup>11</sup> All the vessels of gold and of silver were five thousand and four hundred.

\*All these did Sheshbazzar bring up with them of the captivity that were brought up from Babylon unto Jerusalem.

**2** NOW these are the children of the province that WENT UP OUT OF THE CAPTIVITY, of those which had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away unto Babylon, and came again unto Jerusalem and Judah, every one unto his city; <sup>2</sup> which came with Zerubbabel: Jeshua, Nehemiah, Seraiah, Keelaiah, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mizpar, Bigvai, Rehum, Baanah. The number of the <sup>men</sup> of the people of ISRAEL: <sup>3</sup> the children of Parosh, two thousand an hundred seventy and two. <sup>4</sup> The children of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy and two. <sup>5</sup> The children of Arah, seven hundred seventy and five. <sup>6</sup> The children of Pahathmoab, of the children of Jeshua and Joab, two thousand eight hundred and twelve. <sup>7</sup> The children of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four. <sup>8</sup> The children of Zattu, nine hundred forty and five. <sup>9</sup> The children of Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore. <sup>10</sup> The children of Bani, six hundred forty and two. <sup>11</sup> The children of Bebai, six hundred twenty and three. <sup>12</sup> The children of Azgad, a thousand two hundred twenty and two. <sup>13</sup> The children of Adonikam, six hundred sixty and six. <sup>14</sup> The children of Bigvai, two thousand fifty and six. <sup>15</sup> The children of Adin, four hundred fifty and four. <sup>16</sup> The children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight. <sup>17</sup> The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and three. <sup>18</sup> The children of Jorah, an hundred and twelve. <sup>19</sup> The children of Hashum, two hundred twenty and three. <sup>20</sup> The children of Gibbar, ninety and five. <sup>21</sup> The children of Beth-lehem, an hundred twenty and three. <sup>22</sup> The men of Netophah, fifty and six. <sup>23</sup> The men of Anathoth, an hundred twenty and eight. <sup>24</sup> The children of Azmaveth, forty and two. <sup>25</sup> The children of Kirjath-arim, Che-

B C 536

MEH TRAI  
WENT UP TO  
JERUSALEM,  
about 536.  
1-35 H EZRA  
7 5-35,  
5 508.

an anahshim.



B C. about 538.

phirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred and forty and three. <sup>26</sup> The children of Ramah and Gaba, six hundred twenty and one. <sup>27</sup> The men of Michmas, an hundred twenty and two. <sup>28</sup> The men of Beth-el and Ai, two hundred twenty and three. <sup>29</sup> The children of Nebo, fifty and two. <sup>30</sup> The children of Magbish, an hundred fifty and six. <sup>31</sup> The children of the other Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four. <sup>32</sup> The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty. <sup>33</sup> The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty and five. <sup>34</sup> The children of Jericho, three hundred forty and five. <sup>35</sup> The children of Senaah, three thousand and six hundred and thirty.

<sup>36</sup> The PRIESTS: the children of Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and three. <sup>37</sup> The children of Immer, a thousand fifty and two. <sup>38</sup> The children of Pashur, a thousand two hundred forty and seven. <sup>39</sup> The children of Harim, a thousand and seventeen.

<sup>40</sup> The LEVITES: the children of Jeshua and Kadmiel, of the children of Hodaviah, seventy and four.

<sup>41</sup> The SINGERS: the children of Asaph, an hundred twenty and eight.

<sup>42</sup> The children of the PORTERS: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, in all an hundred thirty and nine.

<sup>43</sup> The NETHINIMS the children of Ziha, the children of Hasupha, the children of Tabboth, <sup>44</sup> the children of Keron, the children of Siaha, the children of Padon, <sup>45</sup> the children of Lebanah, the children of Hagabah, the children of Akkub, <sup>46</sup> the children of Hagab, the children of Shalmai, the children of Hanan, <sup>47</sup> the children of Giddel, the children of Gahar, the children of Reaiah, <sup>48</sup> the children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda, the children of Gazzam, <sup>49</sup> the children of Uzza, the children of Paseah, the children of Besai, <sup>50</sup> the children of Aenah, the children of Mehunim, the children of Nephusim, <sup>51</sup> the children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur, <sup>52</sup> the children of Bazluth, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha, <sup>53</sup> the children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Thamah, <sup>54</sup> the children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.

<sup>55</sup> The children of SOLOMON'S SERVANTS: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of Peruda, <sup>56</sup> the children of Jaalah, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel, <sup>57</sup> the children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth of Zebaim, the children of Ami.

<sup>58</sup> All the Nethinims, and the children of Solomon's servants, were three hundred ninety and two.

<sup>59</sup> And these were they which went up

THE PRIESTS.  
36-39 11 MEN  
7. 39-42

LEVITES  
40 11 MEN 7  
43

SINGERS  
41 11 MEN 7  
44

PORTERS  
42 11 MEN 7  
45.

NETHINIMS.  
43-54 11 MEN  
7 46-56.  
6 SOBS

SONS OF  
SOLOMON'S  
SERVANTS  
55-59 11 MEN  
7 61-60.

UNCERTAIN.  
60 11 MEN  
7. 61, 62

B C. about 538.

from Tel-melah, Tel-harsa, Cherub, Addan, and Immer: but they COULD NOT SHEW their father's house, and their seed, whether they were of Israel: <sup>60</sup> the children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred fifty and two.

<sup>61</sup> And of the children of the PRIESTS: the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai; which took a wife of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite, and was called after their name: <sup>62</sup> these sought their register among those that were reckoned by genealogy, but they were NOT FOUND: therefore were they, as polluted, put from the priesthood.

<sup>63</sup> And the Tirshatha said unto them, that they should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood up a priest with Urim and with Thummim.

<sup>64</sup> THE WHOLE congregation together was forty and two thousand three hundred and threescore, <sup>65</sup> beside their servants and their maids, of whom there were seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and there were among them two hundred singing men and singing women.

<sup>66</sup> Their HORSES were seven hundred thirty and six; their mules, two hundred forty and five; <sup>67</sup> Their camels, four hundred thirty and five; their asses, six thousand seven hundred and twenty.

<sup>68</sup> And some of the chief of the fathers, when they came to the house of the LORD which is at Jerusalem, OFFERED FREELY for the house of God to set it up in his place: <sup>69</sup> they gave after their ability unto the treasure of the work threescore and one thousand drams of gold, and five thousand pound of silver, and one hundred priests' garments.

<sup>70</sup> So the priests, and the Levites, and some of the people, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinims, dwelt in their CITIES, and all Israel in their cities.

3 AND when the SEVENTH MONTH was come, and the children of Israel were in the cities, the people GATHERED themselves together as one man TO JERUSALEM.

<sup>2</sup> Then stood up Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and his brethren the priests, and Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and his brethren, and builded the ALTAR of the God of Israel, to offer burnt offerings thereon, as it is written in the law of Moses the man of God.

<sup>3</sup> And they set the altar upon his bases; for fear was upon them because of the people of those countries: and they offered burnt offerings thereon unto the LORD, even burnt offerings morning and evening.

<sup>4</sup> They kept also the FEAST of TABERNACLES, as it is written, and offered the DAILY BURNT OFFERINGS by number, according to the custom, as the duty of every day re-

PRIESTS,  
UNCERTAIN.  
61-63 11 MEN  
7 63-65.

ut lights and  
perfections

THE WHOLE  
ASSEMBLY,  
42,300  
SERVANTS,  
7,337.

64, 65 11 MEN  
7 66, 67  
a assembly.

THEIR HORSES,  
42  
66, 67, 11 MEN  
7 68, 69

FREE WILL  
OFFERINGS  
68, 69 11 MEN  
7 70-72.

THEY CITIES  
INHABITED  
70 11 MEN 7  
73.

SEVENTH  
MONTH'S  
GATHERING  
11 MEN 7 73  
sons

THE ALTAR  
BUILT  
Jeshua, or,  
Joshua, Hag  
1 1, 2, 2,  
Zech. 3 1  
a altar, up  
a ascending  
offerings.  
1 sh

FRANT OF  
BOOKS.  
b book 7  
Iob suc-  
coth  
m. the matter  
of a day in  
its day.

B.C. about 536  
a ascending-  
offering.  
.. Jehovah.

quired; <sup>5</sup> and afterward offered the continual burnt-offering, both of the new-moons, and of all the set-feasts of <sup>6</sup>the LORD <sup>7</sup>that were consecrated, and of every one that willingly offered a freewill-offering unto <sup>8</sup>the LORD.

<sup>9</sup> From the first day of the seventh month began they to offer <sup>10</sup>a burnt-offering unto <sup>11</sup>the LORD. But the foundation of the temple of <sup>12</sup>the LORD was not yet laid.

PREPARATION  
FOR THE  
TEMPLE  
a silver, Heb  
a Joseph.  
a artificers.

<sup>13</sup> They gave <sup>14</sup>MONEY also unto the masons, and to <sup>15</sup>the carpenters; and meat, and drink, and oil, unto them of Zidon, and to them of Tyre, to bring cedar trees from <sup>16</sup>Lebanon to the sea of Joppa, according to the grant that they had of Cyrus king of Persia.

THE WORK  
SET FORWARD.  
535.

1 Zerubbabel,  
Scattered off,  
Sown in  
Babylon  
1 Jeshua, Bal  
valion.

<sup>17</sup> Now in the second year of their coming unto the house of <sup>18</sup>God at Jerusalem, in the second month, began <sup>19</sup>Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and <sup>20</sup>Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and the remnant of their brethren the priests and the Levites, and all <sup>21</sup>they that were come out of the captivity unto Jerusalem; and <sup>22</sup>appointed <sup>23</sup>the Levites, from twenty years old and upward, to SET-FORWARD the work of the house of <sup>24</sup>the LORD.

THE  
FOUNDATION  
LAID

<sup>25</sup> Then stood Jeshua with his sons and his brethren, Kadmiel and his sons, the sons of Judah, together, to set-forward the workmen in the house of <sup>26</sup>God: the sons of Henadad, with their sons and their brethren the Levites.

1 loving-kind-  
ness.  
12 See ling 2  
3

<sup>27</sup> And when the builders <sup>28</sup>LAID THE FOUNDATION of <sup>29</sup>the TEMPLE of <sup>30</sup>the LORD, they set the priests in their apparel with trumpets, and the Levites the sons of Asaph with cymbals, to praise <sup>31</sup>the LORD, after the ordinance of David king of Israel. <sup>32</sup> And they sang together by course in praising and giving thanks unto <sup>33</sup>the LORD, because <sup>34</sup>he is good, for his <sup>35</sup>mercy endureth for ever toward Israel. And all the people shouted with a great shout, when they praised <sup>36</sup>the LORD, because the foundation of the house of <sup>37</sup>the LORD was laid.

<sup>38</sup> But many of the priests and <sup>39</sup>Levites and chief of the fathers, who were ancient men, that had seen the first house, when the foundation of this house was laid before their eyes, wept with a loud voice; and many shouted aloud for joy: <sup>40</sup> so that the people could NOT DISCERN the noise of the shout of JOY from the noise of the WEEPING of the people: for the people shouted with a loud shout, and the noise was heard afar off.

THE  
ADVERSARIES  
DEIRNY TO  
BUILD WITH  
THEM.  
3 sons  
1 O. Jehovah  
Elohim.  
2 Kin 17.  
24-41.

<sup>41</sup> NOW when the ADVERSARIES of Judah and Benjamin heard that the children of the captivity build the temple unto <sup>42</sup>the LORD <sup>43</sup>God of Israel; <sup>44</sup> then they came to Zerubbabel, and said to the chief of the fathers, and said unto them, <sup>45</sup> Let us build with you: for we seek your <sup>46</sup>God, as ye do; and we do sacrifice unto him since the days of Esar-haddon king of Assur, which brought us up hither.

<sup>47</sup> But Zerubbabel, and Jeshua, and the rest of the chief of the fathers of Israel, said unto them, <sup>48</sup> Ye have nothing to do with us to build an house unto our <sup>49</sup>God; but we ourselves together will build unto <sup>50</sup>the LORD <sup>51</sup>God of Israel, as king Cyrus the king of Persia hath commanded us.

<sup>52</sup> Then the people of the land <sup>53</sup> weakened the hands of the people of Judah, and troubled them in building, <sup>54</sup> and hired counsellors against them, to frustrate their purpose, all the days of Cyrus king of Persia, even until the reign of <sup>55</sup>Darius king of Persia.

<sup>56</sup> And in the reign of Ahasuerus, in the beginning of his reign, wrote they unto him an accusation against the inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem.

<sup>57</sup> And in the days of Artaxerxes WROTE Bishlam, Mithredath, Tabeel, and the rest of their companions, UNTO ARTAXERXES king of Persia; and the writing of the letter was written in the Syrian tongue, and interpreted in the Syrian tongue.

<sup>58</sup> Rehum the chancellor and Shimshai the scribe wrote a letter against Jerusalem to Artaxerxes the king in this sort: <sup>59</sup> then wrote Rehum the chancellor, and Shimshai the scribe, and the rest of their companions; the Dinaites, the Apharsathchites, the Tarpelites, the Apharites, the Archevites, the Babylonians, the Susanchites, the Dehavites, and the Elamites, <sup>60</sup> and the rest of the nations whom the great and noble Assnapper brought over, and set in the cities of Samaria, and the rest that are on this side the river, and at such a time.

<sup>61</sup> This is the copy of the LETTER that they sent unto him, even unto Artaxerxes the king: <sup>62</sup> Thy servants the men on this side the river, and at such a time. <sup>63</sup> Be it known unto the king, that the Jews which came up from thee to us are come unto Jerusalem, building the rebellious and the bad city, and have set up the walls thereof, and joined the foundations. <sup>64</sup> Be it known now unto the king, that, if this city be built, and the walls set up again, then will they not pay toll, tribute, and custom, and so thou shalt endamage the revenue of the king. <sup>65</sup> Now because we have maintenance from the king's palace, and it was not meet for us to see the king's dishonour, therefore have we sent and certified the king; <sup>66</sup> that search may be made in the book of the records of thy fathers: so shalt thou find in the book of the records, and know that this city is a rebellious city, and hurtful unto kings and provinces, and that they have moved sedition within the same of old time: for which cause was this city destroyed. <sup>67</sup> We certify the king that, if this city be built again, and the walls thereof set up, by this means thou shalt have no portion on this side the river.

<sup>68</sup> Then sent the king an ANSWER unto Rehum the chancellor, and to Shimshai the scribe, and to the rest of

B.C. 535.  
BIFURAL  
3. Neh. 2 20

a according  
as  
THE WORK  
HINDERED  
534.

d Darius,  
Restrainer

BISHLAM  
AND OTHERS  
WRITE TO  
ARTAXERXES  
522  
Chaldees from  
9. 8 No  
articles, and  
no new con-  
nective

p peoples

COPY OF THE  
LETTER.  
522.

Chal en  
shah, frail,  
mortal men,  
from shannah  
incurable,  
mortal.

the salt of  
the palace is  
our salt.

THE KING'S  
REPLY.

their companions that dwell in Samaria, and unto the rest beyond the river, "Peace, and at such a time."  
 18 The letter which ye sent unto us hath been plainly read before me.  
 19 And I commanded, and search hath been made, and it is found that this city of old time hath made insurrection against kings, and that rebellion and sedition have been made therein.  
 20 There have been mighty kings also over Jerusalem, which have ruled over all countries beyond the river; and toll, tribute, and custom, was paid unto them.  
 21 Give ye now commandment to cause these men to cease, and that this city be not builded, until another commandment shall be given from me.  
 22 Take heed now that ye fail not to do this: why should damage grow to the hurt of the kings?"

THE WORK LEARNERS.

520

eh. Eliahah,  
 God, singular,  
 Chaldean,  
 ah, emphatic

HAGGAI AND  
 ZECHARIAH  
 PROPHETS.  
 1 Hag 1 1  
 Zech 1 1.  
 eh. Eliah,  
 God, singular

ZERUBBABEL  
 AND JESHUA  
 BEGIN AGAIN  
 TO BUILD  
 eh. Eliahah,  
 ah, emphatic

TATNAI  
 AND OTHERS  
 OFFUSE

b strong men  
 b build

THE LETTER  
 OF TATNAI TO  
 DARIUS.  
 519.

eh. Eliahah,  
 God, singular,  
 Chaldean,  
 from Eliahah,  
 to worship,  
 to adore,  
 similar to  
 Eloah, Heb  
 singular of  
 Elohim  
 r rolling.

this house, and to make up these walls!"  
 10 We asked their names also, to certify thee, that we might write the names of the men that were the chief of them.  
 11 And thus they returned us answer, saying, "We are the servants of the God of heaven and earth, and build the house that was builded these many years ago, which a great king of Israel builded and set up."  
 12 But after that our fathers had provoked the God of heaven unto wrath, he gave them into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, the Chaldean, who destroyed this house, and carried the people away into Babylon.  
 13 But in the first year of Cyrus the king of Babylon the same king Cyrus made a decree to build this house of God.  
 14 And the vessels also of gold and silver of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took out of the temple that was in Jerusalem, and brought them into the temple of Babylon, those did Cyrus the king take out of the temple of Babylon, and they were delivered unto one, whose name was Sheshbazzar, whom he had made governor;  
 15 and said unto him, "Take these vessels, go, carry them into the temple that is in Jerusalem, and let the house of God be builded in his place."  
 16 Then came the same Sheshbazzar, and laid the foundation of the house of God which is in Jerusalem: and since that time even until now hath it been in building, and yet it is not finished.  
 17 Now therefore, if it seem good to the king, let there be search made in the king's treasure house, which is there at Babylon, whether it be so, that a decree was made of Cyrus the king to build this house of God at Jerusalem, and let the king send his pleasure to us concerning this matter."

a strong men,  
 Chai gub-  
 rayah

eh. Eliah.

536  
 13 Ch 1 1.

eh. Eliahah,  
 ah, emphatic  
 14 Ch 1 7, 8  
 6 6

p put them  
 down in,  
 Chai  
 sebeth

6 THEN Darius the king made a decree, and SEARCH WAS MADE in the house of the rolls, where the treasures were laid up in Babylon.  
 2 And there WAS FOUND at Achmetha, in the palace that is in the province of the Medes, a ROLL, and therein was a record thus written: "In the first year of Cyrus the king the same Cyrus the king made a decree concerning the house of God at Jerusalem: 'Let the house be builded, the place where they offered sacrifices, and let the foundations thereof be strongly laid; the height thereof threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof threescore cubits; with three rows of great stones, and a row of new timber: and let the expences be given out of the king's house.'"  
 3 And also let the golden and silver vessels of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took forth out of the temple which is at Jerusalem, and brought again unto Babylon, be restored, and brought again unto the temple which is at Jerusalem, every one to his place, and place them in the house of God."

THE DECREE  
 OF CYRUS  
 FOUND.  
 519  
 b books.

o one, Chai  
 eladah

eh. Eliahah,  
 God, singular,  
 Chaldean,  
 ah, emphatic  
 b sacrificed.

4 1 Kin 6 36

5 Ch 1 7, 8  
 5 14.

6 "Now, therefore, Tatnai, governor beyond the river, Shethar-boznai, and

B.C. 519.

eh Elahah.

s strong-men

a ascending-offerings  
eh Elah, God, singular.

10 1 Tim 2, 1,

b bring near  
s sweet savours, or, savours, of rest  
eh Elahah, ah emphatic

THE DECREE  
ORDERED.

THE TEMPLE  
BUILT  
14 Ch 1 1, 5  
15, v. 3.

eh Elah

THE  
DEDICATION  
OFFERT  
SIS.

s sons  
eh Elahah  
b brought near.

18 1 Chr xxiii  
xxiv.

THE  
PASSOVER  
OFFERT  
Hebrew from  
v 19  
s sons.

your companions the Apharsachites, which are beyond the river, be ye far from thence. <sup>7</sup> Let the work of this house of <sup>eh</sup>-God alone; Let the governor of the Jews and the elders of the Jews build this house of <sup>eh</sup>-God in his place. <sup>8</sup> Moreover I make a DECREE what ye shall do to the elders of these Jews for the building of this house of <sup>eh</sup>-God: that of the king's goods, even of the tribute beyond the river, forthwith expences be given unto these <sup>s</sup> men, that they be not hindered. <sup>9</sup> And that which they have need of, both young bullocks, and rams, and lambs, for the burnt-offerings of the <sup>eh</sup>-God of heaven, wheat, salt, wine, and oil, according to the appointment of the priests which are at Jerusalem, let it be given them day by day without fail: <sup>10</sup> that they may <sup>b</sup> offer <sup>s</sup> sacrifices of sweet savours unto the <sup>eh</sup>-God of heaven, and <sup>pray</sup> for the life of the king, and of his sons. <sup>11</sup> Also I have made a decree, that whosoever shall alter this word, let timber be pulled down from his house, and being set up, let him be hanged thereon; and let his house be made a dunghill for this. <sup>12</sup> And the <sup>eh</sup>-God that hath caused his name to dwell there destroy all kings and people, that shall put to their hand to alter and to destroy this house of <sup>eh</sup>-God which is at Jerusalem. <sup>13</sup> If Darius have made a decree: let it be done with speed."

<sup>13</sup> Then TATNAI, governor on this side the river, Shethar-boznai, and their companions, according to that which Darius the king had sent, so they did speedily.

<sup>14</sup> And the elders of the JEWS BUILT, and they prospered through the prophesying of Haggai the prophet and Zechariah the son of Iddo. And they builded, and finished it, according to the commandment of the <sup>eh</sup>-God of Israel, and according to the commandment of Cyrus, and Darius, and Artaxerxes king of Persia. <sup>15</sup> And this HOUSE was FINISHED on the third day of the month Adar, which was in the sixth year of the reign of Darius the king.

<sup>16</sup> And the children of Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and the rest of the children of the captivity, kept the DEDICATION of this house of <sup>eh</sup>-God with joy, <sup>17</sup> and <sup>b</sup> offered at the dedication of this house of <sup>eh</sup>-God an hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs; and for a sin-offering for all Israel, twelve he-goats, according to the number of the tribes of Israel. <sup>18</sup> And they set the priests in their divisions, and the Levites in their courses, for the service of <sup>eh</sup>-God, which is at Jerusalem; as it is written in the book of Moses.

<sup>19</sup> And the children of the captivity kept the PASSOVER upon the fourteenth day of the first month. <sup>20</sup> For the priests and the Levites were purified together, all of them were pure, and killed the passover for all the children of the captivity, and for their brethren the priests, and for themselves.

<sup>21</sup> And the children of Israel, which were come again out of captivity, and all such as had separated themselves unto them from the filthiness of the heathen of the land, to seek the LORD God of Israel, did eat, <sup>22</sup> and kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with joy: for the LORD had made them joyful, and turned the heart of the king of Assyria unto them, to strengthen their hands in the work of the house of God, the God of Israel.

<sup>7</sup> NOW after these things, in the reign of Artaxerxes king of Persia, EZRA the son of Seraiah, the son of Azariah, the son of Hilkiah, the son of Shallum, the son of Zadok, the son of Abitub, the son of Amariah, the son of Azariah, the son of Meraioth, the son of Zerahiah, the son of Uzzi, the son of Bukki, the son of Abishua, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the chief priest: this EZRA WENT UP from Babylon; and he was a ready scribe in the law of Moses, which the LORD God of Israel had given; and the king granted him all his request, according to the hand of the LORD his God upon him.

<sup>7</sup> And there went up some of the children of Israel, and of the priests, and the Levites, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinims, unto Jerusalem, in the seventh year of Artaxerxes the king.

<sup>8</sup> And he came to Jerusalem in the fifth month, which was in the seventh year of the king. <sup>9</sup> For upon the first day of the first month began he to go up from Babylon, and on the first day of the fifth month came he to Jerusalem, according to the good hand of his God upon him. <sup>10</sup> For Ezra had prepared his heart to seek the law of the LORD, and to do it, and to teach in Israel statutes and judgments.

<sup>11</sup> Now this is the COPY of the LETTER that the king Artaxerxes gave unto Ezra the priest, the scribe, even a scribe of the words of the commandments of the LORD, and of his statutes to Israel.

<sup>12</sup> "Artaxerxes, king of kings, unto Ezra the priest, a scribe of the law of the <sup>eh</sup>-God of heaven, perfect peace, and at such a time. <sup>13</sup> I make a decree, that all they of the people of Israel, and of his priests and Levites, in my realm, which are minded of their own free will to go up to Jerusalem, go with thee. <sup>14</sup> Forasmuch as thou art sent of the king, and of his seven counsellors, to inquire concerning Judah and Jerusalem according to the law of thy <sup>eh</sup>-God which is in thine hand, and to carry the silver and gold, which the king and his counsellors have freely offered unto the <sup>eh</sup>-God of Israel, whose habitation is in Jerusalem, and all the silver and gold that thou canst find in all the province of Babylon, with the freewill offering of the people, and of the priests, offering willingly for the house of their <sup>eh</sup>-God

B.C. 515.

nations  
o Jehovah  
Elolhim.

eh Elohim;  
the True  
God

ESRA  
GOES UP TO  
JERUSALEM  
457.

o Jehovah  
Elolhim

s sons

LETTER OF  
ARTAXERXES  
TO EZRA

o Jehovah

Children from  
v 12

eh Elah, God  
singular,  
Childer,  
from elah,  
to worship,  
to adore

f from before

B.C. about 457.

B.C. about 457.

a. silver.

g gift-offer-  
ings.

b bring THEM

near.

eh Elahah.

eh Elah

c Chaldes,  
cors  
w wine, Chel  
chamar,  
from chah mar,  
to fer-  
ment.eh Elahah, ah,  
emphatic.EZRA  
NAMES GOD  
Hebrew from  
v 27  
p Jehovah  
Elohim  
Jehovah.CHIEF OF THE  
FATHERS THAT  
WENT-UP  
FROM  
BABYLON.

which is in Jerusalem: <sup>17</sup> that thou mayest buy speedily with this money bullocks, rams, lambs, with their meat-offerings, and their drink-offerings, and offer THEM upon the altar of the house of your <sup>eh</sup>-God which is in Jerusalem. <sup>18</sup> And whatsoever shall seem good to thee, and to thy brethren, to do with the rest of the silver and the gold, that do after the will of your <sup>eh</sup>-God. <sup>19</sup> The vessels also that are given thee for the service of the house of thy <sup>eh</sup>-God, those deliver thou before the <sup>eh</sup>-God of Jerusalem. <sup>20</sup> And whatsoever more shall be needful for the house of thy <sup>eh</sup>-God, which thou shalt have occasion to bestow, bestow it out of the king's treasure house.

<sup>21</sup> And I, even I Artaxerxes the king, do make a decree to all the treasurers which are beyond the river, that whatsoever Ezra the priest, the scribe of the law of the <sup>eh</sup>-God of heaven, shall require of you, it be done speedily, <sup>22</sup> unto an hundred talents of silver, and to an hundred measures of wheat, and to an hundred baths of wine, and to an hundred baths of oil, and salt without prescribing how much. <sup>23</sup> Whatsoever is commanded by the <sup>eh</sup>-God of heaven, let it be diligently done for the house of the <sup>eh</sup>-God of heaven: for why should there be wrath against the realm of the king and his sons? <sup>24</sup> Also we certify you, that touching any of the priests and Levites, singers, porters, Nethinims, or ministers of this house of <sup>eh</sup>-God, it shall not be lawful to impose toll, tribute, or custom, upon them. <sup>25</sup> And THOU, Ezra, after the wisdom of thy <sup>eh</sup>-God, that is in thine hand, set magistrates and judges, which may judge all the people that are beyond the river, all such as know the laws of thy <sup>eh</sup>-God; and teach ye them that know them not. <sup>26</sup> And whosoever will not do the law of thy <sup>eh</sup>-God, and the law of the king, let judgment be executed speedily upon him, whether it be unto death, or to banishment, or to confiscation of goods, or to imprisonment.

<sup>27</sup> BLESSED be the LORD God of our fathers, which hath put such a thing as this in the king's heart, to beautify the house of the LORD which is in Jerusalem: <sup>28</sup> and hath extended mercy unto me before the king, and his counsellors, and before all the king's mighty princes. And I was strengthened as the hand of the LORD my God was upon me, and I gathered together out of Israel chiefmen to go up with me.

**8** THESE are now the CHIEF of their FATHERS, and this is the genealogy of them that went up with me from Babylon, in the reign of Artaxerxes the king. <sup>2</sup> Of the sons of Phinehas; Gershom: of the sons of Ithamar; Daniel: of the sons of David; Hattush. <sup>3</sup> Of the sons of Shechaniah, of the sons of Pharoah; Zechariah: and with him were reckoned by genealogy of the males an hundred and fifty. <sup>4</sup> Of the sons of Pahath-moab; Elihoenai the

son of Zerahiah, and with him two hundred males. <sup>5</sup> Of the sons of Shechaniah; the son of Jahaziel, and with him three hundred males. <sup>6</sup> Of the sons also of Adin; Ebed the son of Jonathan, and with him fifty males. <sup>7</sup> And of the sons of Elam; Jeshaiiah the son of Athaliah, and with him seventy males. <sup>8</sup> And of the sons of Shephatiah; Zebadiah the son of Michael, and with him fourscore males. <sup>9</sup> Of the sons of Joab; Obadiah the son of Jebiel, and with him two hundred and eighteen males. <sup>10</sup> And of the sons of Shelomith; the son of Josiphiah, and with him an hundred and threescore males. <sup>11</sup> And of the sons of Bebai; Zechariah the son of Bebai, and with him twenty and eight males. <sup>12</sup> And of the sons of Azgad; Johanan the son of Hakkatan, and with him an hundred and ten males. <sup>13</sup> And of the last sons of Adonikam, whose names are these, Eli-phelet, Jeiel, and Shemaiah, and with them threescore males. <sup>14</sup> Of the sons also of Bigvai; Uthai, and Zabbud, and with them seventy males.

<sup>15</sup> And I GATHERED them together to the river that runneth to AHAVA; and there abode we in tents three days: and I viewed the people, and the priests, and found there none of the sons of Levi.

<sup>16</sup> Then SENT I FOR Eliezer, for Ariel, for Shemaiah, and for Elnathan, and for Jarib, and for Elnathan, and for Nathan, and for Zechariah, and for Meshullam, chiefmen; also for Joarib, and for Elnathan, men of understanding. <sup>17</sup> And I sent THEM with commandment unto Iddo the chief at the place Casiphia, and I told them what they should say unto Iddo, and to his brethren the Nethinims, at the place Casiphia, that they should bring unto us ministers for the house of our God.

<sup>18</sup> And by the good hand of our God upon us they brought us a man of understanding, of the sons of Mahli, the son of Levi, the son of Israel; and Sherubiah, with his sons and his brethren, eighteen; <sup>19</sup> and Hashabiah, and with him Jeshaiiah of the sons of Merari, his brethren and their sons, twenty; <sup>20</sup> also of the Nethinims, whom David and the princes had appointed for the service of the Levites, two hundred and twenty Nethinims. all of them were expressed by name.

<sup>21</sup> Then I proclaimed a FAST there, at the river of Ahava, that we might afflict ourselves before our God, to seek of him a right way for us, and for our little ones, and for all our substance. <sup>22</sup> For I was ashamed to require of the king a band of soldiers and horsemen to help us against the enemy in the way: because we had spoken unto the king, saying, "The hand of our God is upon all them for good: that seek him; but his power and his wrath is against all them that forsake him."

<sup>23</sup> So we fasted and besought our God for this: and he was intreated of us.

THE PEOPLE  
GATHERED  
CERTAIN MEN  
SENT FORp put words  
in their  
mouthso. Flohim,  
God, plural

: ish

EZRA  
PROCLAIMS A  
FAST.

B C about 457.

THE  
TREASURES  
AND VESSELS  
DELIVERED.  
25 Ch. 7. 15,  
16  
a heave-  
offering

a. offered-up

c copper,  
Heb mitta-  
hahb, gold-  
coloured  
d desirable

j o Jehovah  
Elohim.

j Jehovah

FIFTY COME TO  
JERUSALEM.

THE  
TREASURES  
AND VESSELS  
DELIVERED

ASCENDING,  
OFFERINGS  
BROUGHT-  
UP.  
4 rams  
b brought-  
near  
c ascending,  
offerings  
d an ascend-  
ing-offer-  
ing

COMMISSIONS  
DELIVERED  
26 Ch. 7. 21.

THE PRINCES'  
CHARGE  
AGAINST  
ISRAEL.

24 Then I \*separated twelve of the chief of the priests, Sherebiah, Hashabiah, and ten of their brethren with them, 25 and \*weighed unto them \*the SILVER, and \*the GOLD, and \*the VESSELS, even the \*offering of the house of our \*God, which the king, and his counsellors, and his lords, and all Israel there \*present, had offered: 26 I even \*weighed unto their hand six hundred and fifty talents of silver, and silver vessels an hundred talents, and of gold an hundred talents; 27 also twenty basons of gold, of a thousand drams; and two vessels of fine c copper, d precious as \*gold.

28 And I \*said unto them, "Ye are holy unto \*the Lord; the vessels are holy also; and the silver and the gold are a freewill-offering unto \*the LORD \*God of your fathers. 29 Watch ye, and \*keep them, until ye weigh them before the chief of the priests and the Levites, and chief of the fathers of Israel, at Jerusalem, in the chambers of the house of \*the LORD."

30 So \*took the priests and the Levites the weight of the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, to bring them to Jerusalem unto the house of our \*God.

31 Then we \*departed from the river of Ahava on the twelfth day of the first month, to go unto Jerusalem: and the hand of our \*God was upon us, and he \*delivered us from the hand of the enemy, and of \*such as lay in wait by the way. 32 And we \*CAME TO JERUSALEM, and \*abode there three days.

33 Now on the fourth \*day was the SILVER and the GOLD and the vessels WEIGHED in the house of our \*God by the hand of Meremoth the son of Uriah the priest; and with him was Eleazar the son of Phinehas; and with them was Jozabad the son of Jeshua, and Noadiah the son of Binnui, Levites; 34 by number and by weight of every one: and all the weight \*was written at \*that time.

35 Also the \*children of those that had been carried away, which were come out of the captivity, b offered \*BURNT-OFFERINGS unto the \*God of Israel, twelve bullocks for all Israel, ninety and six rams, seventy and seven lambs, twelve he goats for a sin-offering: \*all this was a \*burnt-offering unto \*the LORD

36 And they \*DELIVERED the king's \*COMMISSIONS unto the king's lieutenants, and to the governors on this side the river: and they \*furthered \*the \*people, and \*the house of \*God.

Q NOW when these things were done, the princes came to me, \*saying, "The people of Israel, and the priests, and the Levites, have not separated themselves from the \*people of the lands, doing according to their abominations, even of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Jebusites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, the Egyptians, and the Amorites.

2 For they have taken of their daughters for themselves, and for their sons: so that the HOLY SEED have MIN-GLED themselves with the \*people of those lands: yea, the hand of the princes and rulers hath been chief in \*this trespass."

3 And when I HEARD \*this thing, I rent my \*garment and my mantle, and \*plucked off the hair of my head and of my beard, and \*sat down astonished.

4 Then \*were assembled unto me every one that trembled at the words of the \*God of Israel, because of the transgression of those that had been carried away; and I \*sat astonished until the evening \*sacrifice.

5 And at the evening \*sacrifice I arose up from my heaviness; and \*having rent my garment and my mantle, I \*fell upon my knees, and \*spread out my hands unto \*the LORD my \*God.

6 And \*SAID, "O my \*God, I am ashamed and blush to lift up my face to thee, my \*God: for our iniquities \*are increased over our head, and our trespass \*is grown up unto the heavens 7 Since the days of our fathers have we been in a great trespass unto \*this day, and for our iniquities have we, our kings, and our priests, been delivered unto the hand of the kings of the lands, to the sword, to \*captivity, and to a \*spoil, and to confusion of face, as it is \*this day.

8 "And now for a little space grace hath been shewed from the \*LORD our \*God, to leave us a remnant to escape, and to give us a nail in his holy place, that our \*God may lighten our eyes, and give us a little reviving in our bondage. 9 For we were bondmen; yet our \*God hath not forsaken us in our bondage, but \*hath extended \*mercy unto us in the sight of the kings of Persia, to give us a reviving, to set up \*the house of our \*God, and to repair \*the desolations thereof, and to give us a wall in Judah and in Jerusalem. 10 And now, O our \*God, what shall we say after this for we have forsaken thy commandments, 11 which thou hast commanded by \*thy servants the prophets, \*saying, 'The land, unto which ye go to possess it, is an unclean land with the filthiness of the \*people of the lands, with their abominations, which have filled it from one end to another with their uncleanness. 12 Now therefore give not your daughters unto their sons, neither take their daughters unto your sons, nor seek their peace or their wealth for ever: that ye may be strong, and eat \*the good of the land, and leave it for an inheritance to your \*children for ever.'

13 "And after all that \*is come upon us for our \*evil deeds, and for our \*great trespass, seeing that thou our \*God hast punished us less than our iniquities deserve, and hast given us such deliverance as \*this; 14 should we again break thy commandments, and join in affinity with the \*people of these \*abominations? wouldst not thou be.

B C about 457.  
2 Deut. 7. 2-6.

EZRA'S  
HUMILIATION

g gift-offer-  
ing

his  
CONFESSION

j o Jehovah  
my Elohim  
my Trans-  
God

k kindness  
cheered

at, the hand  
of

sons.

B.C. 457.

angry with us till thou hadst consumed us, so that *there should be no remnant nor escaping*. <sup>15</sup> O LORD God of Israel, THOU art righteous: for we remain yet escaped, as it is *this day*: behold, we are before thee in our trespasses: for we cannot stand before thee because of this."

## ASSEMBLY.

a assembly,  
kahshl,  
anashim

PROPOSAL OF  
SHECHANIAH.

in Flithm,  
God, plural

c cut, or, con-  
firm.

THE PEOPLE  
CONSENT.PROCLAMA-  
TION.

i sons

a assembly

ALL ASSEMBLED  
AT  
JERUSALEM  
anashim

EZRA'S  
APPROPRIATE  
PEOPLE

THEIR  
ANSWER  
a assembly,  
Hob kahshl

**10** NOW when Ezra had prayed, and when he had confessed, weeping and casting himself down before the house of God, there ASSEMBLED unto him out of Israel a very great congregation of men and women and children: for the people wept very sore.

<sup>2</sup> And SHECHANIAH the son of Jehiel, one of the sons of Elam, answered and said unto Ezra, "We have trespassed against our God, and have taken STRANGE WIVES of the people of the land: yet now there is hope in Israel concerning this thing. <sup>3</sup> Now therefore let us make a covenant with our God to put away all the wives, and such as are born of them, according to the counsel of my Lord, and of those that tremble at the commandment of our God; and let it be done according to the law. <sup>4</sup> Arise; for this matter belongeth unto thee: we also will be with thee: be of good courage, and do it."

<sup>5</sup> Then arose Ezra, and made the chief priests, the Levites, and all Israel, to swear that they should do according to this word. And they swore.

<sup>6</sup> Then Ezra rose up from before the house of God, and went into the chamber of Johanan the son of Eliashib: and when he came thither, he did eat no bread, nor drink water: for he mourned because of the transgression of them that had been carried away. <sup>7</sup> And they made PROCLAMATION throughout Judah and Jerusalem unto all the children of the captivity, that they should gather themselves together unto Jerusalem: <sup>8</sup> and that whosoever would not come within three days, according to the counsel of the princes and the elders, all his substance should be forfeited, and himself separated from the congregation of those that had been carried away.

<sup>9</sup> Then all the men of Judah and Benjamin GATHERED themselves together unto Jerusalem within three days. It was the ninth month, on the twentieth day of the month; and all the people sat in the street of the house of God, trembling because of this matter, and for the great rain.

<sup>10</sup> And Ezra the priest stood up, and said unto them, "Ye have transgressed, and have taken strange wives, to increase the trespass of Israel. <sup>11</sup> Now therefore make CONFESSION unto the LORD God of your fathers, and do his pleasure: and separate yourselves from the people of the land, and from the strange wives."

<sup>12</sup> Then all the congregation ANSWERED and said with a loud voice,

"As thou hast said, so must we do. <sup>13</sup> But the people are many, and it is a time of much rain, and we are not able to stand without, neither is this a work of one day or two: for we are many that have transgressed in this thing. <sup>14</sup> Let now our rulers of all the congregation stand, and let all them which have taken strange wives in our cities come at appointed times, and with them the elders of every city, and the judges thereof, until the fierce wrath of our God for this matter be turned from us."

<sup>15</sup> Only Jonathan the son of Asahel and Jahaziah the son of Tikvah were employed about this matter: and Meshullam and Shabbethai the Levite helped them.

<sup>16</sup> And the children of the captivity did so. And Ezra the priest, with certain chief of the fathers, after the house of their fathers, and all of them by their names, were separated, and sat down in the first day of the tenth month to EXAMINE the matter. <sup>17</sup> And they made an end with all the men that had taken strange wives by the first day of the first month.

<sup>18</sup> And among the sons of the priests, there were found that had taken strange wives: namely, of the sons of Jeshua the son of Joradak, and his brethren; Maaseiah, and Eliezer, and Jarib, and Gedaliah. <sup>19</sup> And they gave their hands that they WOULD PUT AWAY their wives; and being guilty, they offered a ram of the flock for their trespass.

<sup>20</sup> And of the sons of Immer; Hanani, and Zebadiah. <sup>21</sup> And of the sons of Harim; Maaseiah, and Elijah, and Shemaiah, and Jehiel, and Uziah. <sup>22</sup> And of the sons of Pashur; Elieoenai, Maaseiah, Ishmael, Nethaneel, Jozabad, and Elashah.

<sup>23</sup> Also of the Levites; Jozabad, and Shimei, and Kelaiah, (the same is Keltai,) Pethahiah, Judah, and Eliezer.

<sup>24</sup> Of the singers also; Eliashib: and of the porters; Shallum, and Telem, and Uri.

<sup>25</sup> Moreover of Israel: of the sons of Parosh; Ramiah, and Jeziah, and Malchiah, and Miamin, and Eleazar, and Malchijah, and Benaiah. <sup>26</sup> And of the sons of Elam; Mattaniah, Zechariah, and Jehiel, and Abdi, and Jeremoth, and Eliah. <sup>27</sup> And of the sons of Zattu; Elieoenai, Eliashib, Mattaniah, and Jeremoth, and Zabad, and Aziza. <sup>28</sup> Of the sons also of Bebai; Jehohanan, Hananiah, Zabbai, and Athlai. <sup>29</sup> And of the sons of Bani; Meshullam, Malluch, and Adaiah, Jashub, and Sheal, and Ramoth. <sup>30</sup> And of the sons of Pahathmoab; Adna, and Chelai, Benaiah, Maaseiah, Mattaniah, Bezaleel, and Binnui, and Manasseh. <sup>31</sup> And of the sons of Harim; Eliezer, Ishijah, Malchiah, Shemaiah, Shimeon, Benjamin, Malluch, and Shemariah. <sup>32</sup> Of the sons of Hashum; Mattaniah, Mattathah, Zabad, Eliphelet, Jeremai, Manasseh, and Shimei. <sup>34</sup> Of the sons of Bani; Maadai,

B.C. 457.

THE  
EXAMINATION  
a sons

anashim

THE STRANGE  
WIVES  
PUT AWAY.  
158

B.C. 456

B.C. 456

Amram, and Uel, <sup>35</sup> Benaiah, Bedeiah, Chelluh, <sup>36</sup> Vaniah, Meremoth, Eliashib, <sup>37</sup> Mattaniah, Mattenai, and Jaasau, <sup>38</sup> And Bani, and Binnui, Shimei, <sup>39</sup> And Shelemiah, and Nathan, and Adaiab, <sup>40</sup> Machnadebai, Shashai, Shari, <sup>41</sup> Azareel, and Shelemiah, She-

mariah, <sup>42</sup> Shallum, Amariah, and Joseph. <sup>43</sup> Of the sons of Nebo; Jeiel, Mattithiah, Zabab, Zebina, Jadau, and Joel, Benaiah.

<sup>44</sup> All these had taken strange wives: and some of them had wives by whom they had children.

s sons.

THE BOOK OF

NEHEMIAH.

B.C. about 446

NEHEMIAH  
RECEIVES  
TIDINGS FROM  
JERUSALEM  
N Nehemiah,  
Consultation  
of Jehovah  
c Chisleu,  
the ninth  
month  
s Shushan,  
Lily  
h Hanani,  
Gracious  
m anabaium

NEHEMIAH'S  
PRAYER  
4-11 compare  
Dan 12.  
so Flohim,  
plus  
j o Jehovah  
I Iohim  
c 11, God,  
singular

s sons

8 Lev xxvi  
Deut iv

a Adonahy  
Lord, or,  
Master,  
plural

**T**HE words of NEHEMIAH the son of Hachaliah. And it came to pass in the month Chisleu, in the twentieth year, as I was in Shushan the palace, that Hanani, one of my brethren, came, he and certain men of Judah; and I asked them concerning the JEWS that had escaped, which were left of the captivity, and CONCERNING JERUSALEM. And they said unto me, The remnant that are left of the captivity there in the province are in great affliction and reproach: the wall of Jerusalem also is broken down, and the gates thereof are burned with fire.

And it came to pass, when I heard these words, that I sat down and WEPT, and mourned certain days, and fasted, and PRAYED before the God of heaven, and said, I beseech thee, O Lord God of heaven, the great and terrible God, that keepeth covenant and mercy for them. that love him and observe his commandments: Let thine ear now be attentive, and thine eyes open, that thou mayest hear the prayer of thy servant, which I pray before thee now, day and night, for the children of Israel thy servants, and confess the sins of the children of Israel, which we have sinned against thee: both I and my father's house have sinned. We have dealt very corruptly against thee, and have not kept the commandments, nor the statutes, nor the judgments, which thou commandedst thy servant Moses. Remember, I beseech thee, the word that thou commandedst thy servant Moses, saying, If ye transgress, I will scatter you abroad among the nations: but if ye turn unto me, and keep my commandments, and do them; though there were of you cast out unto the uttermost part of the heaven, yet will I gather them from thence, and will bring them unto the place that I have chosen to set my name there. Now these are thy servants and thy people, whom thou hast redeemed by thy great power, and by thy strong hand. O Lord, I beseech thee, let now thine ear be attentive to the prayer of thy servant, and to the prayer of thy servants, who

desire to fear thy name: and prosper, I pray thee, thy servant this day, and grant him mercy in the sight of this man. For I was the king's cupbearer.

**2** AND it came to pass in the month Nisan, in the twentieth year of ARTAXERXES the king, that wine was before him: and I took up the wine, and gave it unto the king. Now I had not been beforetime sad in his presence.

Wherefore the king said unto me, Why is thy countenance sad, seeing thou art not sick? this is nothing else but sorrow of heart. Then I was very sore afraid, and said unto the king, Let the king live for ever: why should not my countenance be sad, when the city, the place of my fathers' sepulchres, lieth waste, and the gates thereof are consumed with fire?

Then the king said unto me, For what dost thou make request? So I prayed to the God of heaven. And I said unto the king, If it please the king, and if thy servant have found favour in thy sight, that thou wouldest send me unto Judah, unto the city of my fathers' sepulchres, that I may build it.

And the king said unto me, (the queen also sitting by him,) For how long shall thy journey be? and when wilt thou return? So it pleased the king to send me; and I set him a time.

Moreover I said unto the king, If it please the king, let letters be given me to the governors beyond the river, that they may convey me over till I come into Judah; and a letter unto Asaph the keeper of the king's forest, that he may give me timber to make beams for the gates of the palace which appertaineth to the house, and for the wall of the city, and for the house that I shall enter into. And the king granted me, according to the good hand of my God upon me.

Then I came to the GOVERNORS beyond the river, and gave them the king's letters. Now the king had sent captains of the army and horsemen with me.

l ish

B.C. about 446

OBTAINS  
LEAVE TO GO  
TO JERUSALEM,  
about 445

b Ch 5 14,  
14 6  
w, or, wife,  
Heb shee-  
gahil

HE COMES  
TO THE  
GOVERNORS  
BEYOND THE  
RIVER.



B.C. about 445.

a adam.  
s sons

NEHEMIAH  
COMES TO  
JERUSALEM,  
AND SURVEYS  
THE CITY  
e Eliashib.  
a adam.

<sup>10</sup> When SANBALLAT the Horonite, and TOBIAH the servant, the Ammonite, <sup>11</sup> heard of it, it <sup>12</sup> grieved them exceedingly that there was come a <sup>13</sup> man to seek the welfare of the <sup>14</sup> children of Israel.

<sup>15</sup> So I <sup>16</sup> CAME TO JERUSALEM, and <sup>17</sup> was there three days. <sup>18</sup> And I <sup>19</sup> arose in the night, <sup>20</sup> and some few <sup>21</sup> men with me; neither told I any <sup>22</sup> man what my <sup>23</sup> God had put in my heart to do at Jerusalem: neither was there any <sup>24</sup> beast with me, save the beast that <sup>25</sup> I rode upon.

<sup>26</sup> And I <sup>27</sup> went out by night by the gate of the valley, even before the dragon well, and to the dung port, and <sup>28</sup> viewed the WALLS of Jerusalem, which were broken down, and the gates thereof were consumed with <sup>29</sup> fire.

<sup>30</sup> Then I <sup>31</sup> went on to the gate of the fountain, and to the king's pool: but there was no place for the beast that was under me to pass. <sup>32</sup> Then <sup>33</sup> went I up in the night by the brook, and <sup>34</sup> viewed the wall, and <sup>35</sup> turned back, and <sup>36</sup> entered by the gate of the valley, and so <sup>37</sup> returned.

<sup>38</sup> And the RULERS knew not whether I went, or what I <sup>39</sup> did; neither had I as yet told it to the Jews, nor to the priests, nor to the nobles, nor to the rulers, nor to the rest that did the work.

<sup>40</sup> Then <sup>41</sup> said I unto them, "Ye <sup>42</sup> see the distress that we are in, how Jerusalem <sup>43</sup> lieth waste, and the gates thereof <sup>44</sup> are burned with <sup>45</sup> fire: come, and <sup>46</sup> let us build up <sup>47</sup> the wall of Jerusalem, that we be no more a reproach." <sup>48</sup> Then I <sup>49</sup> told them of <sup>50</sup> the hand of my <sup>51</sup> God which was good upon me; as also the king's words that he had spoken unto me. And they <sup>52</sup> said, "Let us rise up and <sup>53</sup> build." So they <sup>54</sup> strengthened their hands for this <sup>55</sup> good work.

<sup>56</sup> But when SANBALLAT the Horonite, and TOBIAH the servant, the Ammonite, and GESHEM the Arabian, <sup>57</sup> heard it, they <sup>58</sup> laughed us to scorn, and <sup>59</sup> despised us, and <sup>60</sup> said, "What is this thing that ye <sup>61</sup> do? will ye <sup>62</sup> rebel against the king?"

<sup>63</sup> Then <sup>64</sup> answered I THEM, and <sup>65</sup> said unto them, "The <sup>66</sup> God of <sup>67</sup> heaven, he will prosper us; therefore we his servants will arise and <sup>68</sup> build: but ye have no portion, nor right, nor memorial, in Jerusalem."

**3** THEN Eliashib the high <sup>1</sup> priest <sup>2</sup> rose up with his brethren the priests, and they <sup>3</sup> BUILT the Sheep <sup>4</sup> Gate; they sanctified it, and <sup>5</sup> set up the doors of it; even unto the tower of <sup>6</sup> Meah they sanctified it, unto the tower of Hananeel.

<sup>7</sup> And <sup>8</sup> next unto him buildeth the <sup>9</sup> men of Jericho. And next to them buildeth Zaccur the son of Imri. <sup>10</sup> But the Fish <sup>11</sup> Gate did the sons of Hassennah build, who also laid the beams thereof, and <sup>12</sup> set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

<sup>13</sup> And next unto them REPAIRED Meremoth the son of Urijah, the son of

B.C. 444.

Koz. And next unto them repaired Meshullam the son of Berechiah, the son of Meshezabeel. And next unto them repaired Zadok the son of Baana. <sup>5</sup> And next unto them the Tekoites repaired; but their nobles put not their necks to the work of their <sup>6</sup> Lord.

<sup>7</sup> Moreover the Old <sup>8</sup> Gate repaired Jehoiada the son of Paseah, and Meshullam the son of Besodeiah; they laid the beams thereof, and <sup>9</sup> set up the doors thereof, and the locks thereof, and the bars thereof. <sup>10</sup> And next unto them repaired Melatiah the Gibeonite, and Jadon the Meronothite, the <sup>11</sup> men of Gibeon, and of Mizpah, unto the throne of the governor on this side the river.

<sup>12</sup> Next unto him repaired Uzziel the son of Harhaiah, of the goldsmiths. Next unto him also repaired Hananiah the son of one of the apothecaries, and they fortified Jerusalem unto the broad <sup>13</sup> wall. <sup>14</sup> And next unto them repaired Rephaiah the son of Hur, the ruler of the half part of Jerusalem. <sup>15</sup> And next unto them repaired Jedaiah the son of Harumaph, even over against his house. And next unto him repaired Hattush the son of Hashabniah. <sup>16</sup> Malchijah the son of Harim, and Hashub the son of Pahath-moab, repaired the other piece, and the tower of the furnaces. <sup>17</sup> And next unto him repaired Shallum the son of Halohesh, the ruler of the half part of Jerusalem, he and his daughters.

<sup>18</sup> The Valley <sup>19</sup> Gate repaired Hanun, and the inhabitants of Zanoah; they built it, and <sup>20</sup> set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and a thousand cubits on the wall unto the Dung Gate. <sup>21</sup> But the Dung <sup>22</sup> Gate repaired Malchiah the son of Rechab, the ruler of part of Beth-hacerem; he <sup>23</sup> built it, and <sup>24</sup> set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof. <sup>25</sup> But the Gate of the Fountain repaired Shallum the son of Col-hozeh, the ruler of part of Mizpah; he <sup>26</sup> built it, and <sup>27</sup> covered it, and <sup>28</sup> set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and the wall of the pool of Siloah by the king's garden, and unto the stairs that go down from the city of David.

<sup>29</sup> After him repaired Nehemiah the son of Azbuk, the ruler of the half part of Beth-zur, unto the place over against the sepulchres of David, and to the pool that was made, and unto the house of the mighty. <sup>30</sup> After him repaired the Levites, Rehun the son of Banu. Next unto him repaired Hashabiah, the ruler of the half part of Keilah, in his part. <sup>31</sup> After him repaired their brethren, Bavaï the son of Henadad, the ruler of the half part of Keilah. <sup>32</sup> And next to him repaired Ezer the son of Joshua, the ruler of Mizpah, another piece over against the going up to the armoury at the turning of the wall. <sup>33</sup> After him Baruch the son of Zabbai earnestly repaired the other piece, from the turning of the wall unto the <sup>34</sup> door of the house of Eliashib the high <sup>35</sup> priest. <sup>36</sup> After him repaired Meremoth the

BUILT THE  
WALL  
1. John 5 2

BC 445  
entrance

anahshim

Jer. 32 2

2 K'n 11  
Jer. 41

son of Urijah the son of Koz another piece, from the door of the house of Eliashib even to the end of the house of Eliashib. <sup>22</sup> And after him repaired the priests, the men of the plain. <sup>23</sup> After him repaired Benjamin and Hashub over against their house. After him repaired Azariah the son of Manseiah the son of Ananiah by his house. <sup>24</sup> After him repaired Binnui the son of Henadad another piece, from the house of Azariah unto the turning of the wall, even unto the corner. <sup>25</sup> Palai the son of Uzai, over against the turning of the wall, and the tower which lieth out from the king's high house, that was by the court of the prison. After him Pedaiah the son of Parosh.

<sup>26</sup> Moreover the Nethinims dwelt in Ophel, unto the place over against the Water Gate toward the east, and the tower that lieth out.

<sup>27</sup> After them the Tekoites repaired another piece, over against the great tower that lieth out, even unto the wall of Ophel. <sup>28</sup> From above the Horse Gate repaired the priests, every one over against his house. <sup>29</sup> After them repaired Zadok the son of Immer over against his house. After him repaired also Shemaiah the son of Shechaniah, the keeper of the East Gate. <sup>30</sup> After him repaired Hananiah the son of Shelemiah, and Hanan the sixth son of Zalaph, another piece. After him repaired Meshullam the son of Berechiah over against his chamber. <sup>31</sup> After him repaired Malchiah the goldsmith's son unto the place of the Nethinims, and of the merchants, over against the Gate Miphkad, and to the going-up of the corner. <sup>32</sup> And between the going-up of the corner unto the Sheep Gate repaired the goldsmiths and the merchants.

SANBALLAT  
MOCKED THE  
JEWS

AND TOBIAH  
ALSO

NEHEMIAH'S  
PRAYER  
to God, in  
him, plural

**B**UT it came to pass, that when SANBALLAT heard that we build the wall, he was wroth, and took great indignation, and MOCKED the Jews. <sup>2</sup> And he spake before his brethren and the army of Samaria, and said, "What do these feeble Jews? will they fortify themselves? will they sacrifice? will they make an end in a day? will they revive the stones out of the heaps of the rubbish which are burned?"

<sup>3</sup> Now TOBIAH the Ammonite was by him, and he SAID, "Even that which they build, if a fox go up, he shall even break down their stone wall."

<sup>4</sup> "HEAR, O our God; for we are despised: and turn their reproach upon their own head, and give them for a prey in the land of captivity: and cover not their iniquity, and let not their sin be blotted out from before thee: for they have provoked thee to anger before the builders."

So BUILT we the WALL; and all the wall was joined together unto the half thereof: for the people had a mind to work.

<sup>7</sup> But it came to pass, that when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and the Arabians, and the Ammonites, and the Ashdodites, heard that the walls of Jerusalem were made up, and that the breaches began to be stopped, then they were very wroth, and CONSPIRED all of them together to come and to fight against Jerusalem, and to hinder it.

<sup>8</sup> Nevertheless we made our PRAYER unto our God, and set a WATCH against them day and night, because of them.

<sup>10</sup> And Judah said, "The strength of the bearers of burdens is decayed, and there is much rubbish; so that we are not able to build the wall."

<sup>11</sup> And our adversaries said, "They shall not know, neither see, till we come in the midst among them, and slay them, and cause the work to cease."

<sup>12</sup> And it came to pass, that when the Jews which dwell by them came, they said unto us ten times, "From all places whence ye shall return unto us they will be upon you."

<sup>13</sup> Therefore set I in the lower places behind the wall, and on the higher places, I even set the people after their families with their swords, their spears, and their bows.

<sup>14</sup> And I looked, and rose up, and said unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, "BE NOT ye AFRAID of them: remember the Lord, which is great and terrible, and fight for your brethren, your sons, and your daughters, your wives, and your houses."

<sup>15</sup> And it came to pass, when our enemies heard that it was known unto us, and God had brought their counsel to nought, that we returned all of us to the wall, every one unto his work.

<sup>16</sup> And it came to pass from that time forth, that the HALF of my servants WROUGHT in the work, and the other HALF of them HELD both THE SPEARS, the shields, and the bows, and the habergeons; and the rulers were behind all the house of Judah. <sup>17</sup> They which builded on the wall, and they that bare burdens, with those that laded, every one with one of his hands wrought in the work, and with the other hand held a weapon. <sup>18</sup> For the builders, every one had his sword girded by his side, and so builded. And he that sounded the trumpet was by me.

<sup>19</sup> And I said unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, "The work is great and large, and we are separated upon the wall, one far from another. <sup>20</sup> In what place therefore ye hear the sound of the TRUMPET, resort ye thither unto us: our God shall fight for us."

<sup>21</sup> So we laboured in the work: and half of them held the spears from the rising of the morning till the stars appeared. <sup>22</sup> Likewise at the same time said I unto the people, "Let

BC 445.  
THE  
CONSPIRACY.

WATCHFUL-  
NESS AND  
PRAYER.

WARNING

NEHEMIAH  
ENCOURAGES  
THE PEOPLE

a Adonahy,  
Lord, plural

THEY BUILD,  
READY ARMED

o on his loins

NEHEMIAH'S  
ORDER

THEY DAILY  
LABOUR.

a, ascending  
the down.

B.C. 448.

M. ananishum

w the water.

THE  
COMPLAINTS  
OF THE  
PEOPLE.

a. silver

a. sons

NEHEMIAH  
EXPULSING  
AND PREVAILING

a. nations,  
Heb. goyim

a. silver  
a. new wine,  
tirosh

a. according  
as

i. lab

a. assembly,  
kahal  
J. Jehovah

NEHEMIAH'S  
DISINTERESTED-  
NESS  
d. day.

every one with his servant LODGE within Jerusalem, that in the night they may be a guard to us, and labour on the day." <sup>22</sup> So neither I, nor my brethren, nor my servants, nor the men of the guard which followed me, none of us put off our clothes, saving that every one put them off for washing.

**5** AND there was a great cry of the people and of their wives against their brethren the Jews. <sup>2</sup> For there were that said, "We, our sons, and our daughters, are many: therefore, we take up corn for them, that we may eat, and live."

<sup>3</sup> Some also there were that said, "We have MORTGAGED our lands, vineyards, and houses, that we might buy corn, because of the dearth."

<sup>4</sup> There were also that said, "We have borrowed money for the king's tribute, and that upon our lands and vineyards. <sup>5</sup> Yet now our flesh is as the flesh of our brethren, our children as their children: and, lo, we bring into bondage our sons and our daughters to be servants, and some of our daughters are brought unto bondage already: neither is it in our power to redeem them; for other men have our lands and vineyards."

<sup>6</sup> And I was very angry when I heard their cry and these words. <sup>7</sup> Then I consulted with myself, and I REBUKED THE NOBLES, and the rulers, and said unto them, "Ye exact usury, every one of his brother." And I set a great assembly against them.

<sup>8</sup> And I said unto them, "We after our ability have redeemed our brethren the Jews, which were sold unto the heathen; and will ye even sell your brethren? or shall they be sold unto us?" Then held they their peace, and found nothing to answer.

<sup>9</sup> Also I said, "It is not good that ye do: ought ye not to walk in the fear of our God because of the reproach of the heathen our enemies? <sup>10</sup> If likewise, and my brethren, and my servants, might exact of them money and corn: I pray you, let us leave off this usury. <sup>11</sup> Restore, I pray you, to them, even this day, their lands, their vineyards, their oliveyards, and their houses, also the hundredth part of the money, and of the corn, the wine, and the oil, that ye exact of them."

<sup>12</sup> Then said they, "We will restore them, and will require nothing of them; so will we do as thou sayest." Then I called the priests, and took an oath of them, that they should do according to this promise. <sup>13</sup> Also I shook my lap, and said, "So God shake out every man from his house, and from his labour, that performeth not this promise, even thus be he shaken out, and emptied." And all the congregation said, "Amen," and praised the LORD. And the people did according to this promise.

<sup>14</sup> Moreover from the time that I was appointed to be their governor in

B.C. 448.

the land of Judah, from the twentieth year even unto the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes the king, that is, twelve years, I and my brethren have not eaten the bread of the governor. <sup>12</sup> But the former governors that had been before me were CHARGEABLE unto the people, and had taken of them bread and wine, beside forty shekels of silver; yea, even their servants bare rule over the people: but so did not I, because of the fear of God. <sup>16</sup> Yea, also I continued in the work of this wall, neither bought we any land: and all my servants were gathered thither unto the work.

<sup>17</sup> Moreover there were AT MY TABLE an hundred and fifty of the Jews and rulers, beside those that came unto us from among the heathen that are about us.

<sup>18</sup> Now that which was prepared for me daily was one ox and six choice sheep, also fowls were prepared for me, and once in ten days store of all sorts of wine: yet for all this required not I the bread of the governor, because the bondage was heavy upon this people.

<sup>19</sup> "Think upon me, my God, for good, according to all that I have done for this people."

**6** NOW it came to pass, when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and Geshem the Arabian, and the rest of our ENEMIES, heard that I had builded the wall, and that there was no breach left therein, (though at that time I had not set up the doors upon the gates;) <sup>2</sup> that Sanballat and Geshem SENT unto me, saying, "Come, let us meet together in some one of the villages in the plain of Ono." But they thought to do me mischief.

<sup>3</sup> And I sent messengers unto them, saying, "I am doing a great work, so that I cannot come down: why should the work cease, whilst I leave it, and come down to you?"

<sup>4</sup> Yet they sent unto me four times after this sort; and I ANSWERED THEM after the same manner.

<sup>5</sup> Then SENT Sanballat his servant unto me in like manner the fifth time with an open letter in his hand; <sup>6</sup> wherein was written, "It is reported among the heathen, and Geshem saith it, that thou and the Jews think to rebel: for which cause thou buildest the wall, that thou mayest be their king, according to these words. <sup>7</sup> And thou hast also appointed prophets to preach of thee at Jerusalem, saying, 'There is a king in Judah:' and now shall it be reported to the king according to these words. Come now therefore, and let us take counsel together."

<sup>8</sup> Then I SENT unto him, saying, "There are no such things done as thou sayest, but thou feignest them out of thine own heart."

<sup>9</sup> For they all made us afraid, saying, "Their hands shall be weakened from the work, that it be not done."

HIS  
MUNICIPALITY

n. nations

w. wine, Heb. yajin

SANBALLAT  
AND  
TOBIAH'S  
MISCHIEF  
g. or, Gashmu  
p. 6

o. Ono,  
Strength  
NEHEMIAH'S  
REPLY.

SANBALLAT'S  
LETTER.

n. nations  
g. or, Geshem,  
p. 1

NEHEMIAH'S  
REPLY.

B.C. 445.

"Now therefore, O God, strengthen my hands."

PROPHAL OF  
SHEMIAIAH.

<sup>10</sup> Afterward I came unto the house of Shemiaiah the son of Delalah the son of Meheteabel, who was shut up; and he said, "Let us meet together in the house of God, within the temple, and let us shut the doors of the temple: for they will come to slay thee; yea, in the night will they come to slay thee."

I sh.

<sup>11</sup> And I said, "Should such a man as I flee? and who is there, that, being as I am, would go into the temple to save his life? I will not go in."

<sup>12</sup> And, lo, I perceived that God had not sent him; but that he pronounced this prophecy against me: for Tobiah and Sanballat had hired him. <sup>13</sup> Therefore was he hired, that I should be afraid, and do so, and sin, and that they might have matter for an evil report, that they might reproach me.

<sup>14</sup> My God, think thou upon Tobiah and Sanballat according to these their works, and on the prophets Noadiah, and the rest of the prophets, that would have put me in fear."

THE WALL  
FINISHED

<sup>15</sup> So the WALL WAS FINISHED in the twenty and fifth day of the month Elul, in fifty and two days.

8 nations

<sup>16</sup> And it came to pass, that when all our enemies heard thereof, and all the heathen that were about us saw these things, they were much cast down in their own eyes: for they perceived that this work was wrought of our God.

TOBIAH

<sup>17</sup> Moreover in those days the nobles of Judah sent many letters unto TOBIAH, and the letters of Tobiah came unto them. <sup>18</sup> For there were many in Judah sworn unto him, because he was the son-in-law of Shechaniah the son of Arah; and his son Johanan had taken the daughter of Meshullam the son of Berechiah. <sup>19</sup> Also they reported his good deeds before me, and uttered my words to him. And Tobiah sent letters to put me in fear.

THE CHANGE  
OF  
JERUSALEM

<sup>7</sup> NOW it came to pass, when the wall was built, and I had set up the doors, and the porters and the singers were appointed, <sup>2</sup> that I gave my brother HANANI, and HANANIAH the ruler of the palace, charge over Jerusalem: for he was a faithful man, and feared God above many. <sup>3</sup> And I said unto them, "Let not the gates of Jerusalem be opened until the sun be hot; and while they stand by, let them shut the doors, and bar them: and appoint watches of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, every one in his watch, and every one to be over against his house."

I sh.

<sup>4</sup> Now the city was large and great: but the people were few therein, and the houses were not builded.

<sup>5</sup> And my God put into mine heart to gather together the nobles and the rulers, and the people, that they might be reckoned by genealogy. And

THE CITY  
VACANT.

MEN OF THE  
CAPTIVITY  
THAT WENT UP  
FIRST TO  
JERUSALEM.

369

I found a register of the GENEALOGY of them which CAME UP at the FIRST, and found written therein, <sup>6</sup> "These are the children of the province, that went up out of the captivity, of those that had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away, and came again to Jerusalem and to Judah, every one unto his city; <sup>7</sup> who came with Zerubbabel, Jeshua, Nehemiah, Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispereth, Bigvai, Nehum, Baanah. The number, I say, of the men of the people of Israel was this; <sup>8</sup> the children of Parosh, two thousand an hundred seventy and two. <sup>9</sup> The children of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy and two. <sup>10</sup> The children of Arah, six hundred fifty and two. <sup>11</sup> The children of Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeshua and Joab, two thousand and eight hundred and eighteen. <sup>12</sup> The children of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four. <sup>13</sup> The children of Zattu, eight hundred forty and five. <sup>14</sup> The children of Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore. <sup>15</sup> The children of Binui, six hundred forty and eight. <sup>16</sup> The children of Bebai, six hundred twenty and eight. <sup>17</sup> The children of Azgad, two thousand three hundred twenty and two. <sup>18</sup> The children of Adonikam, six hundred threescore and seven. <sup>19</sup> The children of Bigvai, two thousand threescore and seven. <sup>20</sup> The children of Adin, six hundred fifty and five. <sup>21</sup> The children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight. <sup>22</sup> The children of Hashum, three hundred twenty and eight. <sup>23</sup> The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and four. <sup>24</sup> The children of Hariph, an hundred and twelve. <sup>25</sup> The children of Gibeon, ninety and five. <sup>26</sup> The men of Beth-lehem and Netophah, an hundred fourscore and eight. <sup>27</sup> The men of Anathoth, an hundred twenty and eight. <sup>28</sup> The men of Beth-azmaveth, forty and two. <sup>29</sup> The men of Kirjath-jearim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred forty and three. <sup>30</sup> The men of Ramah and Gaba, six hundred twenty and one. <sup>31</sup> The men of Michmas, an hundred and twenty and two. <sup>32</sup> The men of Beth-el and Ai, an hundred twenty and three. <sup>33</sup> The men of the other Nebo, fifty and two. <sup>34</sup> The children of the other Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four. <sup>35</sup> The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty. <sup>36</sup> The children of Jericho, three hundred forty and five. <sup>37</sup> The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty and one. <sup>38</sup> The children of Senaah, three thousand nine hundred and thirty.

<sup>39</sup> "The PRIESTS: the children of Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and three. <sup>40</sup> The children of Immer, a thousand fifty and two. <sup>41</sup> The children of Pashur, a thousand two hundred forty and seven. <sup>42</sup> The children of Harim, a thousand and seventeen.

B.C. about 445.  
8-38 NEHEMIA  
2. 1-35

about 536.  
8 sons

anababim

34. See v. 12

PRIESTS  
39-42  
NEHEMIA 2.  
36-38.

B.C. about 586

LEVITES  
43 H EZRA 2  
40

SINGERS  
44 H EZRA 2  
41

PORTERS  
45 H EZRA 2  
42

NETHINIMS  
46-56  
H EZRA 2  
43-54.

SOLOMON'S  
SERVANTS  
57-69  
H EZRA 2  
55-67.

TOOTHMEN  
70-72  
H EZRA 2  
58-60

UNCERTAIN  
73-75  
H EZRA 2  
59-61

PRIESTS  
76-85  
H EZRA 2  
61-70

WHOLE  
ASSEMBLY  
86-90  
H EZRA 2  
71-75

h. holy of the  
holies  
u. v. Lights  
and Ferrec-  
tions

h. holy of the  
holies  
u. v. Lights  
and Ferrec-  
tions

h. holy of the  
holies  
u. v. Lights  
and Ferrec-  
tions

h. holy of the  
holies  
u. v. Lights  
and Ferrec-  
tions

h. holy of the  
holies  
u. v. Lights  
and Ferrec-  
tions

h. holy of the  
holies  
u. v. Lights  
and Ferrec-  
tions

h. holy of the  
holies  
u. v. Lights  
and Ferrec-  
tions

h. holy of the  
holies  
u. v. Lights  
and Ferrec-  
tions

h. holy of the  
holies  
u. v. Lights  
and Ferrec-  
tions

h. holy of the  
holies  
u. v. Lights  
and Ferrec-  
tions

h. holy of the  
holies  
u. v. Lights  
and Ferrec-  
tions

h. holy of the  
holies  
u. v. Lights  
and Ferrec-  
tions

h. holy of the  
holies  
u. v. Lights  
and Ferrec-  
tions

h. holy of the  
holies  
u. v. Lights  
and Ferrec-  
tions

h. holy of the  
holies  
u. v. Lights  
and Ferrec-  
tions

h. holy of the  
holies  
u. v. Lights  
and Ferrec-  
tions

h. holy of the  
holies  
u. v. Lights  
and Ferrec-  
tions

h. holy of the  
holies  
u. v. Lights  
and Ferrec-  
tions

h. holy of the  
holies  
u. v. Lights  
and Ferrec-  
tions

h. holy of the  
holies  
u. v. Lights  
and Ferrec-  
tions

h. holy of the  
holies  
u. v. Lights  
and Ferrec-  
tions

h. holy of the  
holies  
u. v. Lights  
and Ferrec-  
tions

h. holy of the  
holies  
u. v. Lights  
and Ferrec-  
tions

h. holy of the  
holies  
u. v. Lights  
and Ferrec-  
tions

h. holy of the  
holies  
u. v. Lights  
and Ferrec-  
tions

h. holy of the  
holies  
u. v. Lights  
and Ferrec-  
tions

h. holy of the  
holies  
u. v. Lights  
and Ferrec-  
tions

h. holy of the  
holies  
u. v. Lights  
and Ferrec-  
tions

h. holy of the  
holies  
u. v. Lights  
and Ferrec-  
tions

h. holy of the  
holies  
u. v. Lights  
and Ferrec-  
tions

h. holy of the  
holies  
u. v. Lights  
and Ferrec-  
tions

h. holy of the  
holies  
u. v. Lights  
and Ferrec-  
tions

43 "THE LEVITES: the \*children of  
Jeshua, of Kadmiel, and of the \*child-  
ren of Hodevah, seventy and four.

44 "THE SINGERS: the \*children of  
Asaph, an hundred forty and eight.

45 "THE PORTERS: the \*children  
of Shallum, the \*children of Ater, the  
\*children of Talmon, the \*children of  
Akkub, the \*children of Hatita, the  
\*children of Shobai, an hundred thirty  
and eight.

46 "THE NETHINIMS: the \*child-  
ren of Ziha, the \*children of Hashupha,  
the \*children of Tabbaath, 47 the \*child-  
ren of Keros, the \*children of Sia, the  
\*children of Padon, 48 the \*children of  
Lebana, the \*children of Hagaba, the  
\*children of Shalmal, 49 the \*children  
of Hanan, the \*children of Giddel, the  
\*children of Gahar, 50 the \*children of  
Resiah, the \*children of Rezin, the  
\*children of Nekoda, 51 the \*children  
of Gazzam, the \*children of Uzza, the  
\*children of Phaseah, 52 the \*children  
of Besai, the \*children of Meunim, the  
\*children of Nephtheshim, 53 the \*child-  
ren of Bakbuk, the \*children of Ha-  
kupa, the \*children of Harhur, 54 the  
\*children of Bazlith, the \*children of  
Mehida, the \*children of Harsha, 55 the  
\*children of Barkos, the \*children of  
Sisera, the \*children of Tamah, 56 the  
\*children of Nezhiah, the \*children of  
Hatipha.

57 "THE \*children of SOLOMON'S  
SERVANTS: the \*children of Sotai,  
the \*children of Sophereth, the \*child-  
ren of Perida, 58 the \*children of  
Jaala, the \*children of Darkon, the  
\*children of Giddel, 59 the \*children  
of Shephatiah, the \*children of Hattil,  
the \*children of Pochereth of Zebaim,  
the \*children of Amon.

60 "ALL the Nethinims, and the \*child-  
ren of Solomon's servants, were three  
hundred ninety and two.

61 "AND these were \*they which  
went up also from Tel-melah, Tel-har-  
sha, Cherub, Addon, and Immer: but  
they COULD NOT SHEW their  
father's house, nor their seed, whether  
they were of Israë. 62 The \*children  
of Delaiah, the \*children of Tobiah, the  
\*children of Nekoda, six hundred forty  
and two.

63 "AND of the PRIESTS: the \*child-  
ren of Habaiah, the \*children of Koz,  
the \*children of Barzillai, which took  
one of the daughters of Barzillai the  
Gileadite to wife, and \*was called after  
their name. 64 These sought their  
REGISTER among those \*that were  
reckoned by genealogy, but it was  
NOT FOUND: therefore \*were they,  
as polluted, put from the priest-  
hood.

65 "AND the Tirshatha \*said unto them,  
that they should not eat of the \*most  
\*holy things, till there stood up a \*priest  
with \*Urim and \*Thummim.

66 "THE WHOLE \*congregation to-  
gether was forty and two thousand three  
hundred and threescore, 67 beside their  
manservants and their maid servants, of  
whom there were seven thousand three

hundred thirty and seven: and they  
had two hundred forty and five sing-  
ing men and singing women.

68 "THEIR HORSES, seven hundred  
thirty and six: their mules, two hun-  
dred forty and five: 69 their camels,  
four hundred thirty and five: six  
thousand seven hundred and twenty  
asses.

70 "AND some of the chief of the  
fathers GAVE unto the work. The  
Tirshatha gave to the treasure a  
thousand drams of gold, fifty basons,  
five hundred and thirty priests' gar-  
ments.

71 "AND some of the chief of the fathers  
gave to the treasure of the work  
twenty thousand drams of gold, and  
two thousand and two hundred pound  
of silver.

72 "AND that which the rest of the  
people gave was twenty thousand drams  
of gold, and two thousand pound of  
silver, and threescore and seven priests'  
garments.

73 "SO the priests, and the Levites,  
and the porters, and the singers, and  
some of the people, and the Nethinims,  
and all Israë, \*dwelt in their CITIES;  
and when the seventh \*month \*came,  
the \*children of Israë were in their  
cities."

8 AND all the PEOPLE \*GATHER-  
ED themselves together as one  
\*man into the street that was before the  
\*water gate; and they \*spake unto  
Ezra the scribe to bring the book of the  
LAW of Moses, which \*the LORD had  
commanded \*to Israë.

2 AND Ezra the priest \*brought \*the  
law before the \*congregation both of  
\*men and women, and all that could  
hear with understanding, upon the first  
day of the seventh \*month.

3 AND he \*READ therein before the  
street that was before the \*water gate  
from the \*morning until midday, before  
the \*men and the women, and \*those  
that could understand; and the ears of  
all the people were attentive unto the  
book of the law.

4 AND EZRA the scribe \*stood upon a  
\*pulpit of wood, which they had  
made for the purpose, and beside him  
\*stood Mattithiah, and Shema, and  
Ananiah, and Urijah, and Hilkiah, and  
Maaseiah, on his right hand; and on  
his left hand, Pedaniah, and Mishael,  
and Malchiah, and Hashum, and  
Hashbadana, Zechariah, and Mesh-  
ullam.

5 AND Ezra \*OPENED THE BOOK  
in the sight of all the people; (for he  
was above all the people;) and when he  
opened it, all the people stood up:  
6 AND Ezra \*blessed \*the LORD, the  
great \*God. And all the people \*an-  
swered, "Amen, Amen," with lifting  
up their hands: and they \*bowed  
their heads, and \*WORSHIPPED  
\*the LORD with their faces to the  
ground.

7 ALSO Jeshua, and Bani, and She-  
rebiah, Jamin, Akkub, Shabbethai,

B.C. about 586

THEIR  
HORSES, &c  
68, 69, H EZRA  
2 56, 67.

FATE WILL  
OFFERING  
70-72  
H EZRA 2 68  
69

THE CITIES  
IN HABIT  
73 H EZRA 2  
70 & 1

THE PEOPLE  
ASSEMBLED TO  
HEAR THE  
LAW  
about 45.  
1 Deut 31.  
9-13  
1 Jsh  
Jehovah

Lev 24 23-  
25  
a assembly.

light  
e anahaim

THE LAW OF  
GOD READ AN  
EXPOUNDED  
t tower

b before the  
eyes

J Jehovah.

7 Lev 10 &  
11 Deut.  
33, 8-10,  
2 Chr 17  
7-8 Mal.  
8, 7.

B.C. about 445.

Hodijah, Maaseiah, Kelita, Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan, Pelaiah, and the Levites, caused the people to understand the law: and the people stood in their place.

8 So they READ in the book in the law of God distinctly, and GAVE the SENSE, and caused them to understand the reading.

THE PEOPLE ENCOURAGED.

9 And Nehemiah, which is the Tirshatha, and Ezra the priest the scribe, and the Levites that taught the people, said unto all the people, "THIS DAY is HOLY unto the LORD your God; mourn not, nor weep." For all the people wept, when they heard the words of the law.

AT IT

10 Then he said unto them, "Go your way, eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send portions unto them for whom nothing is prepared: for this day is holy unto our Lord: neither be ye sorry; for the JOY of the LORD is your STRENGTH."

A. Adonshy, Lord, plural AT IT

11 So the Levites stilled all the people, saying, "Hold your peace, for the day is holy; neither be ye grieved."

12 And all the people went their way to eat, and to drink, and to send portions, and to make great mirth, because they had understood the words that were declared unto them.

THE COMMAND TO KEEP THE FEAST OF BOOTHSFOUND

13 And on the second day were gathered together the chief of the fathers of all the people, the priests, and the Levites, unto Ezra the scribe, even to understand the words of the law.

14, 15 IEV 23 25-45 AT the hand of 8 SONS

14 And they found written in the law which the LORD had commanded by Moses, that the children of Israel should dwell in BOOTHES in the feast of the seventh month: 15 and that they should publish and proclaim in all their cities, and in Jerusalem, saying, "Go forth unto the mount, and fetch olive branches, and pine branches, and myrtle branches, and palm branches, and branches of thick trees, to make booths, as it is written."

1 PART OF BOOTHES KEPT

16 So the people went forth, and brought them, and made themselves BOOTHES, every one upon the roof of his house, and in their courts, and in the courts of the house of God, and in the street of the water gate, and in the street of the gate of Ephraim.

A assembly

17 And all the congregation of them that were come again out of the captivity made booths, and sat under the booths: for since the days of Joshua the son of Nun unto that day had not the children of Israel done so. And there was very great gladness.

18 (JEV 31 9-15

18 Also day by day, from the first day unto the last day, he READ in the book of the LAW of God. And they kept the feast seven days; and on the eighth day was a solemn assembly, according unto the manner.

r restraint.

ASSEMBLY OF ISRAEL. 8 SONS

9 NOW in the twenty and fourth day of this month the children of ISRAEL were ASSEMBLED with

B.C. about 445.

fasting, and with sackclothes, and earth upon them.

2 And the seed of Israel SEPARATED themselves from all strangers, and stood and confessed their sins, and the iniquities of their fathers.

8 sons of the stranger.

3 And they stood up in their place, and READ in the book of the law of the LORD their God one fourth part of the day; and another fourth part they CONFESSED, and WORSHIPPED the LORD their God.

9. Jehovah their Elohim

4 Then stood up upon the stairs, of the LEVITES, Jeshua, and Bani, Kadmiel, Shebaniah, Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani, and Chenani, and CRIED with a loud voice UNTO the LORD their God.

PUBLIC CONFESSION

5 Then the Levites, Jeshua, and Kadmiel, Bani, Hashabniah, Sherebiah, Hodijah, Shebaniah, and Pethahiah, said, "Stand up, and bless the LORD your God for ever and ever: and blessed be thy glorious name, which is exalted above all blessing and praise."

6 Thou, even thou, art LORD alone; thou hast made heaven, the heavens of heavens, with all their host, the earth, and all things that are therein, the seas, and all that is therein, and thou preservest them all; and the host of heaven worshippeth thee.

7 Thou art the LORD the God, who didst choose Abram, and broughtest him forth out of Ur of the Chaldees, and gavest him the name of Abraham;

c didst choose firm

8 and foundest his heart faithful before thee, and madest a covenant with him to give the land of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Jebusites, and the Girgashites, to give it, I say, to his seed, and hast performed thy words; for thou art righteous: 9 and didst see the affliction of our fathers in Egypt, and heardest their cry by the Red sea;

10 and shewedst signs and wonders upon Pharaoh, and on all his servants, and on all the people of his land: for thou knewest that they dealt proudly against thee. So didst thou get thee a name, as it is this day.

11 And thou didst divide the sea before them, so that they went through the midst of the sea on the dry land; and their persecutors thou threwest into the deeps, as a stone into the mighty waters.

12 Moreover thou leddest them in the day by a cloudy pillar; and in the night by a pillar of fire, to give them light in the way wherein they should go.

13 Thou camest down also upon mount Sinai, and spakest with them from heaven, and gavest them right judgments, and true laws, good statutes and commandments: 14 and madest known unto them thy holy sabbath, and commandedst them precepts, statutes, and laws, by the hand of Moses thy servant.

15 and gavest them bread from heaven for their hunger, and broughtest forth water for them out of the rock for their thirst, and promisedst them that they

B.C. 445.

1. lifted up  
thine hand.

e h. Eloth,  
enslaver of  
Eloth.

a. sons

a. adversaries.

should go in to possess the land which thou hadst sworn to give them. <sup>16</sup> But they and our fathers dealt proudly, and hardened their necks, and hearkened not to thy commandments, <sup>17</sup> and refused to obey, neither were mindful of thy wonders that thou didst among them; but hardened their necks, and in their rebellion appointed a captain to return to their bondage: but thou art a God ready to pardon, gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and forsookest them not. <sup>18</sup> Yea, when they had made them a molten calf, and said, 'This is thy God that brought thee up out of Egypt,' and had wrought great provocations; <sup>19</sup> yet thou in thy manifold mercies forsookest them not in the wilderness: the pillar of the cloud departed not from them by day, to lead them in the way; neither the pillar of fire by night, to shew them light, and the way wherein they should go. <sup>20</sup> Thou gavest also thy good Spirit to instruct them, and withholdest not thy manna from their mouth, and gavest them water for their thirst. <sup>21</sup> Yea, forty years didst thou sustain them in the wilderness, so that they lacked nothing; their clothes waxed not old, and their feet swelled not. <sup>22</sup> Moreover thou gavest them kingdoms and nations, and didst divide them into corners. so they possessed the land of Sihon, and the land of the king of Heshbon, and the land of Og king of Bashan. <sup>23</sup> Their children also multiplied thou as the stars of heaven, and broughtest them into the land, concerning which thou hadst promised to their fathers, that they should go in to possess it. <sup>24</sup> So the children went in and possessed the land, and thou subduedst before them the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, and gavest them into their hands, with their kings, and the people of the land, that they might do with them as they would. <sup>25</sup> And they took strong cities, and a fat land, and possessed houses full of all goods, wells digged, vineyards, and oliveyards, and fruit trees in abundance: so they did eat, and were filled, and became fat, and delighted themselves in thy great goodness. <sup>26</sup> Nevertheless they were disobedient, and rebelled against thee, and cast thy law behind their backs, and slew thy prophets which testified against them to turn them to thee, and they wrought great provocations. <sup>27</sup> Therefore thou deliveredst them into the hand of their enemies, who vexed them: and in the time of their trouble, when they cried unto thee, thou heardest them from heaven; and according to thy manifold mercies thou gavest them saviours, who saved them out of the hand of their enemies. <sup>28</sup> But after they had rest, they did evil again before thee: therefore thou leftest them in the hand of their enemies, so that they had the dominion over them: yet when they returned, and cried unto thee, thou heardest them

from heaven; and many times didst thou deliver them according to thy mercies; <sup>29</sup> and testifiedst against them, that thou mightest bring them again unto thy law: yet they dealt proudly, and hearkened not unto thy commandments, but sinned against thy judgments, (which if a man do, he shall live in them;) and withdrew the shoulder, and hardened their neck, and would not hear. <sup>30</sup> Yet many years didst thou forbear them, and testifiedst against them by thy Spirit in thy prophets: yet would they not give ear: therefore gavest thou them into the hand of the people of the lands. <sup>31</sup> Nevertheless for thy great mercies' sake thou didst not utterly consume them, nor forsake them; for thou art a gracious and merciful God.

<sup>32</sup> "Now therefore, our God, the great, the mighty, and the terrible God, who keepest covenant and mercy, let not all the trouble seem little before thee, that hath come upon us, on our kings, on our princes, and on our priests, and on all thy people, since the time of the kings of Assyria unto this day. <sup>33</sup> Howbeit thou art just in all that is brought upon us; for thou hast done right, but we have done wickedly. <sup>34</sup> Neither have our kings, our princes, our priests, nor our fathers, kept thy law, nor hearkened unto thy commandments and thy testimonies, wherewith thou didst testify against them. <sup>35</sup> For they have not served thee in their kingdom, and in thy great goodness that thou gavest them, and in the large and fat land which thou gavest before them, neither turned they from their wicked works. <sup>36</sup> Behold, we are servants this day, and for the land that thou gavest unto our fathers to eat the fruit thereof and the good thereof, behold, we are servants in it: <sup>37</sup> and it yieldeth much increase unto the kings whom thou hast set over us because of our sins: also they have dominion over our bodies, and over our cattle, at their pleasure, and we are in great distress.

<sup>38</sup> "And because of all this we c. MAKE A SURE covenant, and write it; and our princes, Levites, and priests, seal unto it."

10 NOW those that sealed were Nehemiah, the Tirshatha, the son of Hachaliah, and Ziddikiah, <sup>2</sup> Seraiah, Azariah, Jeremiah, <sup>3</sup> Pashur, Amariah, Malchijah, <sup>4</sup> Hattush, Shebaniah, Malluch, <sup>5</sup> Harim, Meremoth, Obadiah, <sup>6</sup> Daniel, Ginnethon, Baruch, <sup>7</sup> Meshullam, Abijah, Mijamin, <sup>8</sup> Maaziah, Bilgai, Shemaiah: these were the PRIESTS.

<sup>9</sup> And the LEVITES: both Jeshua the son of Azariah, Binnui of the sons of Henadad, Kadmiel; <sup>10</sup> and their brethren, Shebaniah, Hodijah, Kelita, Petaiah, Hanan, <sup>11</sup> Micha, Rehob, Hashabiah, <sup>12</sup> Zaccur, Sherebiah, Shebuniah, <sup>13</sup> Hodijah, Bani, Beninu.

B.C. 445.

a. adam.

b by the hand  
of

c El, God,  
singular  
no Elohim,  
plural.  
e El

THE  
COVENANT.  
cut of con-  
firm  
a at the seal-  
ing

THOSE THAT  
SEALD THE  
COVENANT.  
OF THE  
PRIESTS  
a at the seal-  
ings

OF THE  
LEVITES.

# NEHEMIAH X. 14.

B.C. 445.

OF THE CHIEF  
OF THE  
PEOPLE.

<sup>14</sup> The CHIEF of the PEOPLE; Parosh, Pahath-moab, Elam, Zattu, Bani, <sup>15</sup> Bunni, Azgad, Bebai, <sup>16</sup> Adonijah, Bigvai, Adin, <sup>17</sup> Ater, Hizkijah, Azzur, <sup>18</sup> Hodijah, Hashum, Bezai, <sup>19</sup> Hariph, Anathoth, Nebai, <sup>20</sup> Magpiash, Meshullam, Hezir, <sup>21</sup> Mesheza-beel, Zadok, Jaddua, <sup>22</sup> Pelatiah, Hanan, Ananiah, <sup>23</sup> Hoshes, Hananiah, Hashub, <sup>24</sup> Halliohesh, Pileha, Shobek, <sup>25</sup> Rehum, Hashabnah, Maaseiah, <sup>26</sup> and Ahijah, Hanan, Anan, <sup>27</sup> Malluch, Harim, Baanah.

OF THE REST  
OF THE  
PEOPLE

<sup>28</sup> And the REST OF THE PEOPLE, the priests, the Levites, the porters, the singers, the Nethinims, and all they that had separated themselves from the people of the lands unto the law of God, their wives, their sons, and their daughters, every one having knowledge, and having understanding; <sup>29</sup> they clave to their brethren, their nobles, and entered into a curse, and into an oath, to walk in God's law, which was given by Moses the servant of God, and to observe and do all the commandments of the Lord our Lord, and his judgments and his statutes; <sup>30</sup> and that we would not give our daughters unto the people of the land, nor take their daughters for our sons. <sup>31</sup> and if the people of the land bring ware or any victuals on the sabbath day to sell, that we would not buy it of them on the sabbath, or on the holy day; and that we would leave the seventh year, and the exaction of every debt.

At the hand  
of

J. Jehovah  
our Adonity  
or Lord,  
plural

ORDINANCES

<sup>32</sup> Also we made ORDINANCES for us, to charge ourselves yearly with the third part of a shekel for the service of the house of our God; <sup>33</sup> for the showbread, and for the continual meat-offering, and for the continual burnt-offering, of the sabbaths, of the new moons, for the set-feasts, and for the holy things, and for the sin-offerings to make an atonement for Israel, and for all the work of the house of our God.

g gift-offering  
a ascending  
offering

LOVE LABS  
FOR  
OFFERINGS.

<sup>34</sup> And we CAST THE LOTS among the priests, the Levites, and the people, for the wood offering, to bring it into the house of our God, after the houses of our fathers, at times appointed year by year, to burn upon the altar of the Lord our God, as it is written in the law: <sup>35</sup> and to bring the firstfruits of all fruit of all trees, year by year, unto the house of the Lord: <sup>36</sup> also the first-born of our sons, and of our cattle, as it is written in the law, and the firstlings of our herds and of our flocks, to bring to the house of our God, unto the priests that minister in the house of our God: <sup>37</sup> and that we should bring the firstfruits of our dough, and our offerings, and the fruit of all manner of trees, of wine and of oil, unto the priests, to the chambers of the house of our God; and the tithes of our ground unto the Levites, that the same Levites might have the tithes in all the cities of our tillage. <sup>38</sup> And the priest the son of Aaron shall be with the

t to burn,  
Jeh leba-  
heer

h heave-offer-  
ings  
n new wine  
c chambers,  
לְכָמֶר  
lishcoth.

# NEHEMIAH XI. 14

B.C. 445

Levites, when the Levites take tithes: and the Levites shall bring up the tithe of the tithes unto the house of our God, to the chambers, into the treasure house. <sup>30</sup> For the children of Israel and the children of Levi shall bring the offering of the corn, of the new wine, and the oil, unto the chambers, where are the vessels of the sanctuary, and the priests that minister, and the porters, and the singers: and we will not forsake the house of our God.

s sons  
h heave-offer-  
ing.

**11** AND the rulers of the people dwelt at Jerusalem: the rest of the people also cast lots, to bring one of ten to dwell in Jerusalem the holy city, and nine parts to dwell in other cities.

IN HABITANTS  
OF  
JERUSALEM

<sup>2</sup> And the people blessed all the men that willingly offered themselves to dwell at Jerusalem.

as asahahim

<sup>3</sup> Now these are the chief of the province that dwell in Jerusalem: but in the cities of Judah dwelt every one in his possession in their cities, to wit, Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and the Nethinims, and the children of Solomon's servants.

s sons.

<sup>4</sup> And at Jerusalem dwelt certain of the children of Judah, of the children of Benjamin. And of the children of JUDAH; Athaiah the son of Uzziash, the son of Zechariah, the son of Amariah, the son of Shephatiah, the son of Mahaleel, of the children of Perez; <sup>5</sup> and Maaseiah the son of Baruch, the son of Col-hozeh, the son of Havaiah, the son of Adaiah, the son of Joiarib, the son of Zechariah, the son of Shiloni. <sup>6</sup> All the sons of Perez that dwelt at Jerusalem were four hundred threescore and eight valiant men.

OF JUDAH.

<sup>7</sup> And these are the sons of BENJAMIN: Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Joed, the son of Pedaiash, the son of Koliah, the son of Maaseiah, the son of Ithiel, the son of Jesaiah. <sup>8</sup> And after him Gabbai, Sallai, nine hundred twenty and eight. <sup>9</sup> And Joel the son of Zichri was their overseer: and Judah the son of Senuah was second over the city.

as asahahim.  
OF BENJAMIN

<sup>10</sup> Of the PRIESTS: Jedaiah the son of Joiarib, Jachin. <sup>11</sup> Seraiah the son of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, was the ruler of the house of God.

OF THE  
PRIESTS.

<sup>12</sup> And their brethren that did the work of the house were eight hundred twenty and two: and Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pelaliah, the son of Amzi, the son of Zechariah, the son of Pashur, the son of Malchiah, <sup>13</sup> and his brethren, chief of the fathers, two hundred forty and two: and Amashai the son of Azareel, the son of Ahassai, the son of Meshillemoth, the son of Immer, <sup>14</sup> and their brethren, mighty men of valour, an hundred twenty and eight: and their overseer was Zabdai, the son of one of the great men.



B.C. about 526.

B.C. 445.  
OF THE  
LEVITES.

<sup>15</sup> Also of the LEVITES: Shemalah the son of Hashub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Bunni; <sup>16</sup> and Shabbethai and Jozabad, of the chief of the Levites, had the oversight of the outward business of the house of God.

<sup>17</sup> And Mattaniah the son of Micha, the son of Zabdi, the son of Asaph, was the principal to begin the thanksgiving in prayer; and Bakkukiah the second among his brethren, and Abda the son of Shammua, the son of Galai, the son of Jeduthun.

<sup>18</sup> All the Levites in the holy city were two hundred fourscore and four.

PORTERS.

<sup>19</sup> Moreover the PORTERS, Akkub, Talmon, and their brethren that kept the gates, were an hundred seventy and two.

RESIDUE OF  
ISRAEL AND  
NETHINIMS

<sup>20</sup> And the RESIDUE of Israel, of the priests, and the Levites, were in all the cities of Judah, every one in his inheritance.

<sup>21</sup> But the NETHINIMS dwelt in Ophel: and Ziha and Gispah were over the Nethinims.

SINGERS.

<sup>22</sup> The overseer also of the Levites at Jerusalem was Uzzi the son of Bani, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Micha. Of the sons of Asaph, the SINGERS were over the business of the house of God. <sup>23</sup> For it was the king's commandment concerning them, that a certain portion should be for the singers, due for every day.

13 See Ez 6  
8, P. 7. 20

S. SONS

<sup>24</sup> And Pethahiah the son of Meshezabeel, of the children of Zerah the son of Judah, was at the king's hand in all matters concerning the people.

THE  
VILLAGES.

<sup>25</sup> And for the VILLAGES, with their fields, some of the children of Judah dwelt at Kirjath-arba, and in the villages thereof, and at Dibon, and in the villages thereof, and at Jekabzeel, and in the villages thereof, <sup>26</sup> and at Jeshua, and at Moladah, and at Beth-pheret, <sup>27</sup> and at Hazar-shual, and at Beer-sheba, and in the villages thereof, <sup>28</sup> and at Ziklag, and at Mekonah, and in the villages thereof, <sup>29</sup> and at En-rimmon, and at Zareah, and at Jarmuth, <sup>30</sup> Zanoah, Adullam, and in their villages, at Lachish, and the fields thereof, at Azekah, and in the villages thereof. And they dwelt from Beer-sheba unto the valley of Hinnom.

<sup>31</sup> The children also of Benjamin from Geba dwelt at Michmash, and Alja, and Beth-el, and in their villages, <sup>32</sup> and at Anathoth, Nob, Ananiah, <sup>33</sup> Hazor, Ramah, Gittaim, <sup>34</sup> Hadid, Zeboim, Neballat, <sup>35</sup> Lod, and Ono, the valley of craftsmen.

<sup>36</sup> And of the Levites were divisions in Judah, and in Benjamin.

PRIESTS AND  
LEVITES  
about 626.

**12** NOW THESE ARE THE PRIESTS and the LEVITES that went up with Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua: Seraiah, Jeremiah, Ezra, <sup>2</sup> Amariah, Malluch, Hattush, <sup>3</sup> Shechaniah, Rehum, Meremoth, <sup>4</sup> Iddo, Gin-

netho, Abijah, <sup>5</sup> Miamin, Maadiah, Bilgah, <sup>6</sup> Shemaiah, and Joiarib, Jedaiah, <sup>7</sup> Salu, Amok, Hilkiyah, Jedaiah. These were the CHIEF of the PRIESTS and of their brethren in the days of Jeshua.

<sup>8</sup> Moreover the Levites: Jeshua, Binui, Kadmiel, Sherebiah, Judah, and Mattaniah, which was over the thanksgiving, HE and his brethren. <sup>9</sup> Also Bakkukiah and Unni, their brethren, were over against them in the watches.

<sup>10</sup> And Jeshua begat Joiakim, Joiakim also begat Eliashib, and Eliashib begat Joiada, <sup>11</sup> and Joiada begat Jonathan, and Jonathan begat Jaddua.

<sup>12</sup> And in the days of Joiakim were PRIESTS, the chief of the fathers: of Seraiah, Meraiah; of Jeremiah, Hananiah; <sup>13</sup> of Ezra, Meshullam; of Amariah, Jehohanan; <sup>14</sup> of Melicu, Jonathan; of Shebaniah, Joseph; <sup>15</sup> of Harim, Adna; of Meraioth, Helkai; <sup>16</sup> of Iddo, Zechariah; of Ginnethon, Meshullam; <sup>17</sup> of Abijah, Zichri; of Miniamin, of Moadiah, Piltai; <sup>18</sup> of Bilgah, Shammua; of Shemaiah, Jehonathan; <sup>19</sup> and of Joiarib, Mattenai; of Jedaiah, Uzzi; <sup>20</sup> of Sallai, Kallai; of Amok, Eber; <sup>21</sup> of Hilkiyah, Hashabiah; of Jedaiah, Nethaneel.

<sup>22</sup> The LEVITES in the days of Eliashib, Joiada, and Johanan, and Jaddua, were recorded chief of the fathers: also the priests, to the reign of Darius the Persian.

<sup>23</sup> The sons of Levi, the chief of the fathers, were written in the book of the chronicles, even until the days of Johanan the son of Elashib.

<sup>24</sup> And the chief of the Levites: Hashabiah, Sherebiah, and Jeshua the son of Kadmiel, with their brethren over against them, to praise and to give thanks, according to the commandment of David the man of God, ward over against ward.

<sup>25</sup> Mattaniah, and Bakkukiah, Obadiah, Meshullam, Talmon, Akkub, were porters keeping the ward at the thresholds of the gates.

<sup>26</sup> These were in the days of Joiakim the son of Jeshua, the son of Jozadak, and in the days of Nehemiah the governor, and of Ezra the priest, the scribe.

<sup>27</sup> And at the DEDICATION of the WALL of Jerusalem they sought the Levites out of all their places, to bring them to Jerusalem, to keep the dedication with gladness, both with thanksgivings, and with singing, with cymbals, psalteries, and with harps.

<sup>28</sup> And the sons of the singers gathered themselves together, both out of the plain country round about Jerusalem, and from the villages of Netophathi; <sup>29</sup> also from the house of Gilgal, and out of the fields of Geba and Azmaveth: for the singers had builded them villages round about Jerusalem.

<sup>30</sup> And the priests and the Levites purified themselves, and purified the people, and the gates, and the wall.

PRIESTS.

LEVITES.

15th.

g gatherings.

DEDICATION OF  
THE WALL OF  
JERUSALEM.  
445.

BC 448.  
TWO COMPANIES APPOINTED TO GIVE THANKS

<sup>31</sup> Then I \*brought-up *the* princes of Judah upon the wall, and \*AP-POINTED two great companies of them that gave THANKS, whereof one went on the right-hand upon the wall toward the dung gate: <sup>32</sup> and after them \*went Hoshaiiah, and half of the princes of Judah, <sup>33</sup> and Azariah, Ezra, and Meshullam, <sup>34</sup> Judah, and Benjamin, and Shemaiah, and Jeremiah, <sup>35</sup> and certain of the priests' sons \*with trumpets: namely, Zechariah the son of Jonathan, the son of Shenuiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Michaiah, the son of Zaccur, the son of Asaph: <sup>36</sup> and his brethren, Shemaiah, and Azarael, Milalai, Gilalai, Maai, Nethaneel, and Judah, Hanani, with the musical instruments of David the \*man of \*God, and Ezra the scribe before them.

<sup>37</sup> And at the fountain gate, which was over-against them, they went-up by the stairs of the city of David, at the going-up of the wall, above the house of David, even unto the \*water gate eastward.

<sup>38</sup> And the other company of them that gave thanks went over-against them, and after them, and the half of the people upon the wall, from beyond the tower of the furnaces even unto the broad \*wall; <sup>39</sup> and from above the gate of Ephraim, and above the old gate, and above the \*fish gate, and the tower of Hananeel, and the tower of \*Meah, even unto the sheep gate. and they stood still in the prison gate.

<sup>40</sup> So \*stood the two companies of them that gave \*THANKS in the house of \*God, and E, and the half of the rulers with me: <sup>41</sup> and the priests, Eliakim, Maaseiah, Miniamun, Michaiah, Elieonai, Zechariah, and Hananiah, with \*trumpets; <sup>42</sup> and Maaseiah, and Shemaiah, and Eleazar, and Uzzi, and Jehohanan, and Malchijah, and Elam, and Ezer. And the singers \*sang loud, with Jerrahiah their overseer.

<sup>43</sup> Also \*that \*day they \*offered great sacrifices, and \*rejoiced: for \*God had made them rejoice with great joy: the wives also and the children rejoiced: so that the joy of Jerusalem \*was heard even afar-off.

<sup>44</sup> And at \*that \*time \*were some appointed over the chambers for the TREASURES, for the <sup>h</sup>offerings, for the firstfruits, and for the tithes, to gather into them out of the fields of the cities the portions of the law for the priests and \*Levites: for Judah rejoiced for the priests and for the Levites \*that waited.

<sup>45</sup> And both the singers and the porters \*kept the WARD of their \*God, and the ward of the purification, according to the commandment of David, and of Solomon his son.

<sup>46</sup> For in the days of David and Asaph of old there were chief of the singers, and songs of praise and thanksgiving unto \*God.

<sup>47</sup> And all Israel in the days of Zerubabel, and in the days of Nehemiah, gave the portions of the singers and

the porters, every day his PORTION: and they \*sanctified holy things unto the Levites; and the Levites \*sanctified them unto the \*children of Aaron.

**13** ON \*that \*day they read in the book of Moses in the audience of the people; and therein was found written, that the Ammonite and the Moabite should not come into the \*congregation of \*God for ever; <sup>2</sup> because they met not \*the \*children of Israel with \*bread and with \*water, but \*hired \*Balaam against them, that he should curse them: howbeit our \*God \*turned the curse into a blessing.

<sup>3</sup> Now it \*came to pass, when they had heard \*the law, that they \*SEPARATED from Israel all the mixed multitude.

<sup>4</sup> And before this, Eliashib the priest, having the oversight of the chamber of the house of our \*God, was allied unto TOBIAH: <sup>5</sup> and he \*had prepared for him a great CHAMBER, where aforetime they \*laid the \*meat-offerings, the frankincense, and the vessels, and the tithes of the corn, the new-wine, and the oil, which was commanded to be given to the Levites, and the singers, and the porters; and the <sup>h</sup>offerings of the priests.

<sup>6</sup> But in all this time was not I at Jerusalem: for in the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes king of Babylon came I unto the king, and after certain days obtained I leave of the king <sup>7</sup> and I \*came to Jerusalem, and \*understood of the evil that Eliashib did for Tobiah, in preparing him a chamber in the courts of the house of \*God. <sup>8</sup> And it \*grieved me sore: therefore I \*cast forth all the household stuff of Tobiah out of the chamber.

<sup>9</sup> Then I \*commanded, and they \*cleansed the chambers and thither \*brought again the vessels of the house of \*God, with \*the \*meat-offering and the frankincense.

<sup>10</sup> And I \*perceived that the PORTIONS of the LEVITES had not been given them: for the Levites and the singers, that did the work, \*were fled every-one to his field. <sup>11</sup> Then \*contended I \*with the rulers, and \*said, "Why \*is the house of \*God forsaken?" And I \*gathered them together, and \*set them in their place.

<sup>12</sup> Then brought all Judah the tithe of the corn and the new-wine and the oil unto the treasures.

<sup>13</sup> And I \*made treasurers over the treasures, Shilemiah the priest, and Zadok the scribe, and of the Levites, Pedaiah. and next to them was Hanan the son of Zaccur, the son of Mattaniah: for they were counted faithful, and their office was to distribute unto their brethren.

<sup>14</sup> "Remember me, O my \*God, concerning this, and \*wipe not out my \*good deeds that I have done for the house of my \*God, and for the offices thereof."

<sup>15</sup> In \*those \*days saw I in Judah some

BC 448.

SONS.

THE MIXED MULTITUDE SEPARATED 1. DEUT 23 3. 4.

ASSEMBLY

SONS.

TOBIAH

G. GIFT-OFFERING

H. HEAVE OFFERINGS

NEHEMIAH CHANGES THE CHAMBERS ABOUT 434

G. GIFT-OFFERING

PORTIONS OF THE LEVITES

K. KINDNESS, HEB CHANAN-DAY.

SABBATH-BREAKING

THEY STAND AND SING

SACRIFICE & MULTITUDE

OFFSPRING AND TITHES. H. HEAVE-OFFERINGS.

WARD KEPT

46 1 Chr. XXV

DAILY PORTIONS GIVEN.

# NEHEMIAH XIII. 16.

B C about 434.

w. wine,  
Jeyin.

s sons

d doors.

treading wine-presses on the sabbath, and bringing in sheaves, and lading asses; as also wine, grapes, and figs, and all manner of burdens, which they brought into Jerusalem on the SABBATH DAY: and I testified against them in the day wherein they sold victuals.

There dwelt men of Tyre also therein, which brought fish, and all manner of ware, and sold on the sabbath unto the children of Judah, and in Jerusalem.

Then I contended with the nobles of Judah, and said unto them, What evil thing is this that ye do, and profane the sabbath day? Did not your fathers thus, and did not our God bring all this evil upon us, and upon this city? yet ye bring more wrath upon Israel by profaning the sabbath.

And it came to pass, that when the gates of Jerusalem began to be dark before the sabbath, I commanded that the gates should be shut, and charged that they should not be opened till after the sabbath: and some of my servants set I at the gates, that there should no burden be brought in on the sabbath day.

So the merchants and sellers of all kind of ware lodged without Jerusalem once or twice.

Then I testified against them, and said unto them, Why lodge ye about the wall? if ye do so again, I will lay hands on you. From that time forth came they no more on the sabbath.

And I commanded the Levites that they should cleanse themselves, and that they should come and keep

the gates, to sanctify the sabbath day. Remember me, O my God, concerning this also, and spare me according to the greatness of thy mercy.

In those days also saw I Jews that had married WIVES of Ashdod, of Ammon, and of Moab: and their children spake half in the speech of Ashdod, and could not speak in the Jews' language, but according to the language of each people.

And I contended with them, and cursed them, and smote certain of them, and plucked off their hair, and made them swear by God, saying, Ye shall not give your daughters unto their sons, nor take their daughters unto your sons, or for yourselves. Did not Solomon king of Israel sin by these things? yet among many nations was there no king like him, who was beloved of his God, and God made him king over all Israel: nevertheless even him did outlandish women cause to sin. Shall we then hearken unto you to do all this great evil, to transgress against our God in marrying strange wives?

And one of the sons of Joiada, the son of Eliashib the high priest, was son in law to Sanballat the Horonite: therefore I chased him from me. Remember them, O my God, because they have defiled the priesthood, and the covenant of the priesthood, and of the Levites.

Thus cleansed I them from all strangers, and appointed the WARDs of the priests and the Levites, every one in his business; and for the wood offering, at times appointed, and for the firstfruits. Remember me, O my God, for good.

# ESTHER I. 9.

B.C. about 434.

abundance,  
loving-kind-  
ness.  
STRANGE  
WIVES.

reviled, or,  
called them  
vile.

26 1 Kin xl.  
1 Sam 12.  
24, 25.

THINGS SET IN  
ORDER.

B C about 519.

h. hand, or,  
ability.

i. ish.

VASHTI'S  
FEAST TO THE  
WOMEN.  
V. Vashti,  
Beauty.

## THE BOOK OF ESTHER.

B C about 521

ANASUERUS  
FEAST TO HIS  
NOBLES.  
2. Ahasuerus,  
Excellency,  
or, Majesty of the Prince,  
or, Lion  
king  
3. Shushan,  
Lily  
about 519.

HIS FEAST TO  
THE PEOPLE.  
f. found.

NOW it came to pass in the days of ANASUERUS, (this is Ahasuerus which reigned, from India even unto Ethiopia, over an hundred and seven and twenty provinces:) that in those days, when the king Ahasuerus sat on the throne of his kingdom, which was in Shushan the palace, in the third year of his reign, he MADE A FEAST UNTO ALL HIS PRINCES and his servants; the power of Persia and Media, the nobles and princes of the provinces, being before him: when he shewed the riches of his glorious kingdom and the honour of his excellent majesty many days, even an hundred and fourscore days.

And when these days were expired, the king made a FEAST UNTO all the PEOPLE that were present

in Shushan the palace, both unto great and small, seven days, in the court of the garden of the king's palace; where were white, green, and blue, hangings, fastened with cords of fine linen and purple to silver rings and pillars of marble: the beds were of gold and silver, upon a pavement of red, and blue, and white, and black, marble. And they gave them drink in vessels of gold, (the vessels being diverse one from another,) and royal wine in abundance, according to the estate of the king. And the drinking was according to the law; none did compel: for so the king had appointed to all the officers of his house, that they should do according to every man's pleasure.

Also VASHTI the queen made a FEAST for the WOMEN in the royal

8 C about 819

VASHTI  
REFUSES TO  
APPEARc crown, or,  
diadem, Heb  
cether, from  
cathar, to  
surroundTHE COUNCIL  
OF WINE-MEN  
CALLEDm Memucan,  
having  
authorityMEMUCAN'S  
ADVICE.

ab before

h her com-  
panion  
20 Eph 5 33His COLNHEL  
AFTER OR,  
w was good  
in the eyes  
of  
22 Eph 5 22-  
24.

i ish.

house which belonged to king Ahasuerus.

<sup>10</sup> On the seventh day, when the heart of THE KING was merry with wine, he COMMANDED Mehuman, Biztha, Harbona, Bigtha, and Abagtha, Zethar, and Carcas, the seven chamberlains that served in the presence of Ahasuerus the king, <sup>11</sup> to bring Vashti the queen before the king with the crown royal, to show the people and the princes her beauty: for she was fair to look on.

<sup>12</sup> But the queen VASHTI REFUSED to come at the king's commandment by his chamberlains: therefore was the king very wroth, and his anger burned in him.

<sup>13</sup> Then the king said to the WISEMEN, which knew the times, (for so was the king's manner toward all that knew law and judgment: <sup>14</sup> and the next unto him was Carsheena, Shethar, Admatha, Tarshish, Meres, Marsena, and Memucan, the seven princes of Persia and Media, which saw the king's face, and which sat the first in the kingdom;) <sup>15</sup> "What shall we do unto the queen Vashti according to law, because she hath not performed the commandment of the king Ahasuerus by the chamberlains?"

<sup>16</sup> And MEMUCAN ANSWERED before the king and the princes, "Vashti the queen hath not done wrong to the king only, but also to all the princes, and to all the people that are in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus. <sup>17</sup> For this deed of the queen shall come abroad unto all women, so that they shall despise their husbands in their eyes, when it shall be reported, 'The king Ahasuerus commanded Vashti the queen to be brought in before him, but she came not.' <sup>18</sup> Likewise shall the ladies of Persia and Media say this day unto all the king's princes, which have heard of the deed of the queen. Thus shall there arise too much contempt and wrath. <sup>19</sup> If it please the king, let there go a royal commandment from him, and let it be written among the laws of the Persians and the Medes, that it be not altered, 'THAT VASHTI COME NO MORE before king Ahasuerus;' and let the king give her royal estate unto another that is better than she. <sup>20</sup> And when the king's decree which he shall make shall be published throughout all his empire, (for it is great,) all the wives shall give to their husbands honour, both to great and small."

<sup>21</sup> And the saying pleased the king and the princes; and the king did according to the word of Memucan: <sup>22</sup> for he SENT LETTERS into all the king's provinces, into every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their language, that every man should bear rule in his own house, and that it should be published according to the language of every people

8 C. 818.

PROPOSAL OF  
THE KING'S  
SERVANTS

y young men.

h hand.

r. reign

MORDECAI  
AND ESTHERm Mordecai,  
Little-man.6 2 Kin 24 14.  
18h Hadasah,  
Myrtlec Esther,  
Starf fair of form,  
and good of  
countenance.ESTHER  
BROUGHT INTO  
THE KING'S  
HOUSE.at. the peace  
ofDAYS OF  
PURIFICATION  
ACCOMPLISHED  
about 818.

**2** AFTER these things, when the wrath of king Ahasuerus was appeased, he remembered Vashti, and what she had done, and what was decreed against her.

<sup>3</sup> Then said the king's servants that ministered unto him, "Let there be fair YOUNG VIRGINS SOUGHT FOR THE KING: <sup>4</sup> and let the king appoint officers in all the provinces of his kingdom, that they may gather together all the fair young virgins unto Shushan the palace, to the house of the women, unto the custody of Heghe the king's chamberlain, keeper of the women; and let their things for purification be given them: <sup>5</sup> and let the maiden which pleasest the king be queen instead of Vashti."

And the thing pleased the king; and he did so.

<sup>6</sup> Now in Shushan the palace there was a certain JEW, whose name was MORDECAI, the son of Jair, the son of Shimei, the son of Kish, a Benjamite; <sup>7</sup> who had been carried away from Jerusalem with the captivity which had been carried away with Jeconiah king of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away. <sup>8</sup> And he brought up Hadasah, that is, ESTHER, his uncle's daughter: for she had neither father nor mother, and the maid was fair and beautiful; whom Mordecai, when her father and mother were dead, took for his own daughter.

<sup>9</sup> So it came to pass, when the king's commandment and his decree was heard, and when many maidens were gathered together unto Shushan the palace, to the custody of Hegai, that ESTHER was BROUGHT also unto the king's house, to the custody of Hegai, keeper of the women.

<sup>10</sup> And the maiden pleased him, and she obtained kindness of him; and he speedily gave her her things for purification, with such things as belonged to her, and seven maidens, which were meet to be given her, out of the king's house: and he preferred her and her maids unto the best place of the house of the women.

<sup>11</sup> Esther had not shewed her people nor her kindred for Mordecai had charged her that she should not shew it.

<sup>12</sup> And Mordecai walked every day before the court of the women's house, to know how Esther did, and what should become of her.

<sup>13</sup> Now when every maid's TURN was come TO GO IN to king Ahasuerus, after that she had been twelve months, according to the manner of the women, (for so were the days of their purifications accomplished, to wit, six months with oil of myrrh, and six months with sweet odours, and with other things for the purifying of the women;) <sup>14</sup> then thus came every maiden unto the king; whatsoever she desired was given her to go with her out of the house of the women unto the king's house. <sup>15</sup> In the evening she

# ESTHER II. 15.

B.C. about 515

went, and on the morrow she returned into the second house of the women, to the custody of Shasahgaz, the king's chamberlain, which kept the concubines: she came in unto the king no more, except the king delighted in her, and that she were called by name.

15 Now when the turn of ESTHER, the daughter of Abihail the uncle of Mordecai, who had taken her for his daughter, was come to go in unto the king, she required nothing but what Hegai the king's chamberlain, the keeper of the women, appointed. And Esther obtained favour in the sight of all them that looked upon her.

16 So Esther was taken unto king Ahasuerus into his house royal in the tenth month, which is the month Tebeth, in the seventh year of his reign.

17 And the king loved ESTHER above all the women, and she obtained grace and favour in his sight more than all the virgins; so that he set the royal crown upon her head, and made her queen instead of Vashti.

18 Then the king made a great FEAST unto all his princes and his servants, even Esther's feast; and he made a release to the provinces, and gave gifts, according to the state of the king.

19 And when the virgins were gathered together the second time, then MORDECAI sat in the king's GATE.

20 Esther had not yet showed her kindred nor her people; as Mordecai had charged her: for Esther did the commandment of Mordecai, like as when she was brought up with him.

21 In those days, while Mordecai sat in the king's gate, two of the king's chamberlains, BIGTHAN and TERESH, of those which kept the door, were wroth, and sought to lay hand on the king Ahasuerus. 22 And the thing was known to MORDECAI, who told it unto Esther the queen; and Esther certified the king thereof in Mordecai's name. 23 And when inquisition was made of the matter, it was found out; therefore they were both hanged on a tree: and it was written in the book of the chronicles before the king.

3 AFTER these things did king Ahasuerus promote HAMAN the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, and advanced him, and set his seat above all the princes that were with him.

2 And all the king's servants, that were in the king's gate, bowed, and revered Haman: for the king had so commanded concerning him. But MORDECAI BOWED NOT, nor did him reverence. 3 Then the king's servants, which were in the king's gate, said unto Mordecai, "Why transgresses thou the king's commandment?"

# ESTHER III. 15.

B.C. about 510.

HAMAN SEEKS TO DESTROY THE JEWS.

4 Now it came to pass, when they spake daily unto him, and he hearkened not unto them, that they told Haman, to see whether Mordecai's matters would stand: for he had told them that he was a Jew.

5 And when Haman saw that Mordecai bowed not, nor did him reverence, then was Haman full of WRATH. 6 And he thought scorn to lay hands on Mordecai alone; for they had showed him the people of Mordecai: wherefore Haman sought to destroy all the Jews that were throughout the whole kingdom of Ahasuerus, even the people of Mordecai.

7 In the first month, that is, the month Nisan, in the twelfth year of king Ahasuerus, they cast Pur, that is, the LOT, before Haman from day to day, and from month to month, to the twelfth month, that is, the month Adar.

8 And Haman said unto KING AHASUERUS, "There is a certain people scattered abroad and dispersed among the people in all the provinces of thy kingdom; and their laws are diverse from all people, neither keep they the king's laws: therefore it is not for the king's profit to suffer them. 9 If it please the king, let it be written that they may be destroyed: and I will pay ten thousand talents of silver to the hands of those that have the charge of the business, to bring it into the king's treasures."

10 And the king took his ring from his hand, and gave it unto Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the Jews' enemy. 11 And the king said unto Haman, "The silver is given to thee, the people also, to do with them as it seemeth good to thee."

12 Then were the king's scribes called on the thirteenth day of the first month, and there was written according to all that Haman had commanded unto the king's lieutenants, and to the governors that were over every province, and to the rulers of every people of every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their language; in the name of king Ahasuerus was it written, and sealed with the king's ring.

13 And the LETTERS were sent by posts INTO ALL the king's PROVINCES, to destroy, to kill, and to cause to perish, all Jews, both young and old, little children and women, in one day, even upon the thirteenth day of the twelfth month, which is the month Adar, and to take the spoil of them for a prey.

14 The copy of the writing for a commandment to be given in every province was published unto all people, that they should be ready against that day. 15 The posts went out, being hastened by the king's commandment, and the decree was given in Shushan the palace. And the king and Haman sat down to drink; but the city Shushan was perplexed.

THE LOT CAST.

HAMAN OBTAINS THE KING'S CONSENT

w weigh

10 Gen 41, 42 ch 8 2, 11

THE DECREE SENT FORTH

B.C. 510.  
MORDECAI  
AND THE JEWS  
MOURN.

4 WHEN MORDECAI perceived all that was done, Mordecai **RENT HIS CLOTHES**, and **put on sackcloth with ashes**, and **went out into the midst of the city**, and **cried with a loud and a bitter cry**; and **came even before the king's gate**: for none *might* enter into the king's gate clothed with sackcloth.

2 And in every province, whithersoever the king's commandment and his decree came, there was great mourning among the Jews, and fasting, and weeping, and wailing; and many lay in sackcloth and ashes.

4 So Esther's maids and her chamberlains came and told it her. Then was the QUEEN exceedingly GRIEVED; and she sent raiment to clothe Mordecai, and to take away his sackcloth from him: but he received it not.

5 Then called Esther for Hatach, one of the king's chamberlains, whom he had appointed to attend upon her, and gave him a commandment to Mordecai, to know what it was, and why it was.

6 So Hatach went forth to Mordecai unto the street of the city, which was before the king's gate. 7 And MORDECAI TOLD him of all that had happened unto him, and of the sum of the money that Haman had promised to pay to the king's treasures for the Jews, to destroy them. 8 Also he gave him the copy of the writing of the decree that was given at Shushan to destroy them, to shew it unto Esther, and to declare it unto her, and to charge her that she should go in unto the king, to make supplication unto him, and to make request before him for her people.

9 And Hatach came and told Esther the words of Mordecai.

10 Again ESTHER SPAKE unto Hatach, and gave him commandment unto Mordecai; 11 "All the king's servants, and the people of the king's provinces, do know, that whosoever, whether man or woman, shall come unto the king into the inner court, who is not called, there is one law of his to put him to death, except such to whom the king shall hold out the golden sceptre, that he may live: but I have not been called to come in unto the king these thirty days."

12 And they told to Mordecai Esther's words. 13 Then MORDECAI commanded to ANSWER Esther, "Think not with thyself that thou shalt escape in the king's house, more than all the Jews. 14 For if thou altogether holdest thy peace at this time, then shall there enlargement and deliverance arise to the Jews from another place; but thou and thy father's house shall be destroyed: and who knoweth whether thou art come to the kingdom for such a time as this?"

15 Then ESTHER BADE them return Mordecai this answer, 16 "Go, gather together all the Jews that are present in Shushan, and fast ye

for me, and neither eat nor drink three days, night or day: I also and my maidens will fast likewise; and so will I go in unto the king, which is not according to the law: and if I perish, I perish."

17 So Mordecai went his way, and did according to all that Esther had commanded him.

5 NOW it came to pass on the third day, that Esther put on her royal apparel, and stood in the inner court of the king's house, over against the king's house: and the king sat upon his royal throne in the royal house, over against the gate of the house.

2 And it was so, when the king saw Esther the queen standing in the court, that she obtained favour in his sight and the king held out to Esther the GOLDEN SCEPTRE that was in his hand. So Esther drew near, and touched the top of the sceptre.

3 Then said the king unto her, "What wilt thou, queen Esther? and what is thy request? it shall be even given thee to the half of the kingdom."

4 And Esther answered, "It seemeth good unto the king, that the king and Haman come this day unto the BANQUET that I have prepared for him."

5 Then the king said, "Cause Haman to make haste, that he may do as Esther hath said." So the king and Haman came to the banquet that Esther had prepared.

6 And the king said unto Esther at the banquet of wine, "What is thy petition? and it shall be granted thee: and what is thy request? even to the half of the kingdom it shall be performed." 7 Then answered Esther, and said, "My petition and my request is; 8 If I have found favour in the sight of the king, and if it please the king to grant my petition, and to perform my request, let the king and Haman come to the BANQUET that I shall prepare for them, and I will do TO-MORROW as the king hath said."

9 Then went HAMAN forth that day joyful and with a glad heart: but when Haman saw Mordecai in the king's gate, that he stood not up, nor moved for him, he was full of indignation against Mordecai. 10 Nevertheless Haman refrained himself: and when he came home, he sent and called for his friends, and Zeresh his wife. 11 And Haman told them of the glory of his riches, and the multitude of his children, and all the things wherein the king had promoted him, and how he had advanced him above the princes and servants of the king. 12 Haman said moreover, "Yea, Esther the queen did let no man come in with the king unto the banquet that she had prepared but myself; and to-morrow am I invited unto her also with the king. 13 Yet all this availeth me nothing, so long as I see Mordecai the Jew sitting at the king's gate."

B.C. about 510

THE GOLDEN  
SCRIPTURE  
EXTENDED.  
ESTHER'S  
BANQUET

entrance

2 Prov 21. 1.  
ch 4 11, 9  
4

3 So Mark 6  
23

SECOND  
INVITATION

HAMAN'S  
GALLIES.

11 Ch 9 7-  
10  
sons

ESTHER SENDS  
TO MORDECAI  
TO KNOW THE  
REASON  
OF GRIEVING.

MORDECAI  
INFORMS HER.

a. silver.

ESTHER'S  
RAPLY.

i. ish

MORDECAI'S  
SECOND  
MESSAGE.

b. breathing

ESTHER'S  
RAPLY.

f. found.

B.C. about 510.  
t. tree.

MORDECAI'S  
INFORMATION  
BROUGHT TO  
REMEM-  
BRANCE  
1 Ch 2 23  
t. the king's  
sleep dull.  
away.

t. threshold.

WHAT WAS TO  
BE DONE TO  
THE MAN  
WHOM THE  
KING  
DELIGHTED TO  
HONOUR  
1 ish.  
w. or, in  
whose hon-  
our the king  
delighteth  
s. said  
t. ish.

a. according  
as.

HAMAN AND  
MORDECAI.

HAMAN  
WAVED OF  
HIS FALL.

14 Then \*said Zeresh his wife and all his friends unto him, "Let a \*GALLOWS be made of fifty cubits high, and to-morrow speak thou unto the king that \*Mordecai \*may be hanged thereon: then go thou in merrily with the king unto the banquet." And the thing \*pleased Haman; and he \*caused the gallows to be made.

6 ON that \*night \*could NOT the KING SLEEP, and he \*commanded to bring *the* book of \*records of the chronicles, and they \*were \*read before the king.

2 And it \*was found written, that Mordecai had told of Bigthana and Teresh, two of the king's chamberlains, the keepers of the \*door, who sought to lay hand on the king Ahasuerus.

3 And the king \*said, "What honour and dignity hath been done to Mordecai for this?" Then \*said the king's servants that ministered unto him, "There *is* nothing done for him."

4 And the king \*said, "Who *is* in the court?" Now Haman was come into the outward court of the king's house, to speak unto the king to hang \*Mordecai on the gallows that he had prepared for him. 5 And the king's servants \*said unto him, "Behold, Haman standeth in the court." And the king \*said, "Let him come in."

6 So Haman \*came in. And the king \*said unto him, "WHAT SHALL BE DONE UNTO THE MAN \*WHOM THE KING DELIGHTETH TO HONOUR?" Now Haman \*thought in his heart, "To whom would the king delight to do honour more than to myself?"

7 And Haman \*answered the king, "For *the* \*man whom the king delighteth to honour, 8 let the royal apparel be brought which the king useth to wear, and the horse that the king \*rideth upon, and the crown royal which *is* set upon his head. 9 and let this apparel and \*horse \*be delivered to the hand of one of the king's \*most noble princes, that they may array *the* \*man *withal* whom the king delighteth to honour, and bring him on \*horseback through the street of the city, and proclaim before him, 'Thus shall it be done to the \*man whom the king delighteth to honour.'"

10 Then the king \*said to Haman, "Make haste, and take *the* apparel and *the* horse, \*as thou hast said, and do even so to Mordecai the Jew, \*that sitteth at the king's gate: let nothing fail of all that thou hast spoken."

11 Then \*took HAMAN *the* apparel and *the* horse, and \*ARRAYED \*MORDECAI, and \*brought him on horseback through the street of the city, and proclaimed before him, "Thus shall it be done unto the \*man whom the king delighteth to honour."

12 And Mordecai \*came again to the king's gate. But HAMAN HASTED TO HIS HOUSE mourning, and having his head covered.

13 And Haman \*told Zeresh his wife and all his friends *every thing* that had befallen him. Then \*said his wise men and Zeresh his wife unto him, "If Mordecai be of the seed of the Jews, before whom thou hast begun to fall, thou shalt not prevail against him, but \*shalt surely fall before him."

14 And while they were yet talking with him, came the king's chamberlains, and \*hasted to bring \*Haman unto the banquet that Esther had prepared.

7 SO the king and Haman \*came to banquet with Esther the queen.

2 And the KING \*SAID again unto Esther on the second day at the banquet of wine, "What *is* thy petition, queen Esther? and it \*shall be granted thee: and what *is* thy request? and it \*shall be performed, even to the half of the kingdom."

3 Then ESTHER the queen \*ANSWERED and \*said, "If I have found favour in thy sight, O king, and if it please the king, let my \*life be given me at my petition, and my people at my request: 4 for we are sold, I and my people, to be destroyed, to be slain, and to perish. But if we had been sold for bondmen and bondwomen, I had held my tongue, although the enemy could not countervail the king's damage."

5 Then the king Ahasuerus \*answered and \*said unto Esther the queen, "Who *is* HE, and where *is* HE, \*that daist presume in his heart to do so?"

6 And Esther \*said, "The \*adversary and enemy *is* this wicked Haman."

Then Haman was afraid before the king and the queen.

7 And the king arising from the banquet of wine in his wrath went into the palace garden: and Haman stood up to make request for his life to Esther the queen; for he saw that there was evil determined against him by the king.

8 Then the king returned out of the palace garden into the place of the banquet of wine; and Haman was fallen upon the bed whereon Esther was. Then \*said the king, "Will he force the queen also \*before me in the house?" As the word went out of the king's mouth, they covered Haman's face.

9 And Harbonah, one of the chamberlains, \*said before the king, "Behold also, the gallows fifty cubits high, which Haman had made for Mordecai, who had spoken good for the king, standeth in the house of Haman." Then the king \*said, "Hang him thereon."

10 So they \*HANGED HAMAN on the gallows that he had prepared for Mordecai. Then was the king's wrath pacified.

8 ON that day did THE KING Ahasuerus give *the* house of Haman the Jews' enemy unto Esther the queen. And MORDECAI came before the

B.C. about 510.

ESTHER  
ACCUSES  
HAMAN TO THE  
KING.

\* soul

1 Ch 3 8, 9,  
14

w whose  
heart filled  
him  
t. ish, man

THE KING'S  
WHAT  
HAMAN  
HANGED  
\* soul

" with

9 Ch 5 14.  
Ps 7 14-16

t. tree.

10 Ps 37 35,  
36

MORDECAI SET  
IN HAMAN'S  
PLACE.

B C. about 510  
2 Ch 3 10

king; for Esther had told what he was unto her. <sup>2</sup> And the king took off his ring, which he had taken from Haman, and gave it unto Mordecai. And Esther set Mordecai over the house of Haman.

<sup>3</sup> And ESTHER SPAKE yet AGAIN before the king, and fell down at his feet, and besought him with tears TO PUT AWAY the MISCHIEF of Haman the Agagite, and his device that he had devised against the Jews.

<sup>4</sup> Then the king held out the golden sceptre toward Esther. So Esther arose, and stood before the king, and said, "If it please the king, and if I have found favour in his sight, and the thing seem right before the king, and if he be pleasing in his eyes, let it be written to reverse the letters devised by Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, which he wrote to destroy the Jews which are in all the king's provinces: for how can I endure to see the evil that shall come unto my people? or how can I endure to see the destruction of my kindred?"

<sup>7</sup> Then the king Ahasuerus said unto Esther the queen and to Mordecai the Jew, "Behold, I have given Esther the house of Haman, and him they have hanged upon the gallows, because he laid his hand upon the Jews." <sup>8</sup> Write ye also for the Jews, as it liketh you, in the king's name, and seal it with the king's ring: for the writing which is written in the king's name, and sealed with the king's ring, may no man reverse."

<sup>9</sup> Then were the king's scribes called at that time in the third month, that is, the month Sivan, on the three and twentieth day thereof; and it was WRITTEN according to all that Mordecai commanded unto the Jews, and to the lieutenants, and the deputies and rulers of the provinces which are from India unto Ethiopia, an hundred twenty and seven provinces, unto every province according to the writing thereof, and unto every people after their language, and to the Jews according to their writing, and according to their language.

<sup>10</sup> And he wrote in the king Ahasuerus' name, and sealed it with the king's ring, and sent letters by posts on horseback, and riders on mules, camels, and young dromedaries <sup>11</sup> wherein the king granted the Jews which were in every city to gather themselves together, and to stand for their life, to destroy, to slay, and to cause to perish, all the power of the people and province that would assault them, both little ones and women, and to take the spoil of them for a prey, <sup>12</sup> upon one day in all the provinces of king Ahasuerus, namely, upon the thirteenth day of the twelfth month, which is the month Adar.

<sup>13</sup> THE COPY of the writing for a commandment to be given in every province was published unto all people, and that the Jews should be ready

against that day to avenge themselves on their enemies.

<sup>14</sup> So the posts that rode upon mules and camels went out, being hastened and pressed on by the king's commandment. And the decree was given at Shushan the palace.

<sup>15</sup> And Mordecai went out from the presence of the king in royal apparel of blue and white, and with a great crown of gold, and with a garment of fine linen and purple: and the city of Shushan rejoiced and was glad.

<sup>16</sup> The JEWS HAD light, and GLADNESS, and joy, and honour. <sup>17</sup> And in every province, and in every city, whithersoever the king's commandment and his decree came, the Jews had joy and gladness, a feast and a good day. And many of the people of the land became Jews; for the fear of the Jews fell upon them.

**9** NOW in the twelfth month, that is, the month Adar, on the thirteenth day of the same, when the king's commandment and his DECREE drew near to be PUT IN EXECUTION, in the day that the enemies of the Jews hoped to have power over them, (though it was turned to the contrary, that the Jews had rule over them that hated them,) <sup>2</sup> the Jews gathered themselves together in their cities throughout all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, to lay hand on such as sought their hurt and no man could withstand them; for the fear of them fell upon all people.

<sup>3</sup> And all the rulers of the provinces and the lieutenants, and the deputies, and officers of the king, helped the Jews; because the fear of Mordecai fell upon them. <sup>4</sup> For Mordecai was great in the king's house, and his fame went out throughout all the provinces: for this man Mordecai waxed greater and greater.

<sup>5</sup> Thus the JEWS SMOTE all THEIR ENEMIES with the stroke of the sword, and slaughter, and destruction, and did what they would unto those that hated them.

<sup>6</sup> And in Shushan the palace the Jews slew and destroyed five hundred men. <sup>7</sup> And Parshandatha, and Dalphon, and Aspatha, and Poratha, and Adalia, and Aridatha, and Parmashta, and Arisai, and Aridai, and Vajezatha, <sup>10</sup> the ten sons of Haman the son of Hammedatha, the enemy of the Jews, slew they; but on the spoil laid they not their hand.

<sup>11</sup> On that day the number of those that were slain in Shushan the palace was brought before the king.

<sup>12</sup> And the KING SAID unto Esther the queen, "The Jews have slain and destroyed five hundred men in Shushan the palace, and the ten sons of Haman; what have they done in the rest of the king's provinces? now what is thy petition? and it shall be granted thee: or what is thy request further? and it shall be done."

<sup>13</sup> Then SAID ESTHER, "If it please the king, let it be granted to the

B C. about 510.

JOY AND  
GLADNESS TO  
THE JEWS.

THE DECREE  
PUT IN  
EXECUTION.  
about 509

at themselves.

ish

DESTRUCTION  
OF THE  
ENEMIES OF  
THE JEWS.

THE DECREE  
EXTENDED.

HAMAN'S  
LETTERS  
REVERSED  
4 Ch 4 11,  
5 2

7 Prov 13 22

8 Ch 1 19,  
13 in 6 8, 12,  
15

THE COUNCIL  
DECREE

1. 8001

THE WRITING  
FURNISHED



B.C. about 480.

Jews which *are* in Shushan to do to-morrow also according unto this day's decree, and let Haman's ten sons be hanged upon the gallows."

<sup>14</sup> And the king <sup>\*</sup>commanded it so to be done: and the decree <sup>\*</sup>was given at Shushan; and they hanged Haman's ten sons.

<sup>15</sup> For THE JEWS that *were* in Shushan <sup>\*</sup>gathered themselves together on the fourteenth day also of the month Adar, and <sup>\*</sup>SLEW three hundred men at Shushan; but on the prey they laid not their hand.

<sup>16</sup> But the other Jews that *were* in the king's provinces gathered themselves together, and stood for their lives, and had rest from their enemies, and slew of their foes seventy and five thousand, but they laid not their hands on the prey, <sup>17</sup> on the thirteenth day of the month Adar; and on the fourteenth day of the same <sup>\*</sup>RESTED they, and made it a day of feasting and gladness.

<sup>18</sup> But the Jews that *were* at Shushan assembled together on the thirteenth day thereof, and on the fourteenth thereof; and on the fifteenth day of the same they rested, and made it a day of feasting and gladness.

<sup>19</sup> Therefore the Jews of the villages, that dwell in the unwalled towns, made the fourteenth day of the month Adar a day of gladness and feasting, and a good day, and of sending portions one to another.

<sup>20</sup> And Mordecai <sup>\*</sup>wrote these things, and sent letters unto all the Jews that *were* in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, both nigh and far, <sup>21</sup> to establish this among them, that they should <sup>\*</sup>KEEP the fourteenth day of the month Adar, and the fifteenth day of the same, YEARLY, <sup>22</sup> as the days wherein the Jews rested from their enemies, and the month which was turned unto them from sorrow to joy, and from mourning into a good day that they should make THEM days of feasting and joy, and of sending portions one to another, and gifts to the poor.

<sup>23</sup> And the JEWS UNDERTOOK to do as they had begun, and as Mordecai had written unto them; <sup>24</sup> because Haman the son of Hammedatha, the Agagite, the enemy of all the Jews, had devised against the Jews to destroy them, and had cast Pur, that is, the lot,

to consume them, and to destroy them; <sup>25</sup> but when Esther came before the king, he commanded by letters that his wicked device, which he devised against the Jews, should return upon his own head, and that he and his sons should be hanged on the gallows.

<sup>26</sup> Wherefore they called these days Purim after the name of Pur. Therefore for all the words of this letter, and of that which they had seen concerning this matter, and which had come unto them, <sup>27</sup> the Jews ordained, and took upon them, and upon their seed, and upon all such as joined themselves unto them, so as it should not fail, that they would keep these two days according to their writing, and according to their appointed time every year; <sup>28</sup> and that these days should be remembered and kept throughout every generation, every family, every province, and every city; and that these days of Purim should not fail from among the Jews, nor the memorial of them perish from their seed.

<sup>29</sup> Then Esther the queen, the daughter of Abihail, and Mordecai the Jew, wrote with all authority, to CONFIRM this second letter of Purim.

<sup>30</sup> And he sent the letters unto all the Jews, to the hundred twenty and seven provinces of the kingdom of Ahasuerus, with words of peace and truth, <sup>31</sup> to confirm these days of Purim in their times appointed, according as Mordecai the Jew and Esther the queen had enjoined them, and as they had decreed for themselves and for their seed, the matters of the fastings and their cry.

<sup>32</sup> And the decree of Esther confirmed these matters of Purim; and it was written in the book.

**10** AND the king AHASUERUS laid a tribute upon the land, and upon the isles of the sea.

<sup>2</sup> And all the acts of his power and of his might, and the declaration of the greatness of MORDECAI, whereunto the king advanced him, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Media and Persia?

<sup>3</sup> For Mordecai the Jew was next unto king Ahasuerus, and great among the Jews, and accepted of the multitude of his brethren, seeking the wealth of his people, and speaking peace to all his seed.

THE JEWS PREVAIL, AND HAVE REST AND GLADNESS.

a. souls.

A MEMORIAL TO BE KEPT

THE JEWS UNDERTAKE IT

B.C. about 480.  
c. crush.

i. i.e. the lot.

THE DECREE CONTINUED

a. according as

AHASUERUS AND MORDECAI, ABOUT 480.

# THE BOOK OF JOB.

(In the Book of Job the pronouns for God begin with a capital letter for distinction.)

B.C. about 1520

JOB  
1. ish  
u. U, Coun-  
ari  
Job. Perso  
could  
to. Lohim,  
the Truine  
God

e. service

n. sons

His Sons  
Feasting

JOB'S  
SACRIFICE

u. offered up  
n. including  
offerings  
b. Heb bless  
ed

a. all the days  
sons of God,  
and thy

Adversary

G. 1 Kin 22 19,

21 ch 38 7

u. the Adver-

sary, Heb in

sublime

l. in the midst

of

Jehovah and

Satan

1. that is, and

that was, and

that is to

come

n. at thine

heart on

d. departing-

from

Satan's

Accusation

n. eth Jeho-

vah (obec-

tsite)

10. 1's 34 7

1. Heb if he

will not bless

thee

PERMISSION

n. the adver-

sary

h. hand

1. Jehovah

FIRST

MEETINGS

n. Report

w. wine, Heb.

3rd

THERE was a man in the land of Uz, whose name was JOB; and that man was perfect and upright, and one that feared God, and eschewed evil.

2 And there were born unto him seven sons and three daughters.

3 His substance also was seven thousand sheep, and three thousand camels, and five hundred yoke of oxen, and five hundred sheasses, and a very great household; so that this man was the greatest of all the men of the east.

4 And his SONS went and FEASTED in their houses, every one his day, and went and called for their three sisters to eat and to drink with them.

5 And it was so, when the days of their feasting were gone about, that JOB went and SACRIFICED THEM, and rose up early in the morning, and offered a burnt offering according to the number of them all. For Job said, "It may be that my sons have sinned, and I cursed God in their hearts." Thus did Job continually.

6 Now there was a DAY when the sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and Satan came also among them.

7 And the LORD said unto SATAN, "Whence comest thou?" Then Satan answered the LORD, and said, "From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it."

8 And the LORD said unto Satan, "Hast thou considered My servant Job, that there is none like him in the earth a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and escheweth evil?"

9 Then SATAN ANSWERED the LORD, and said, "Doth Job fear God for nought? 10 Hast not Thou made an hedge about him, and about his house, and about all that he hath on every side? Thou hast blessed the work of his hands, and his substance is increased in the land. 11 But put forth Thine hand now, and touch all that he hath, and he will curse Thee to Thy face."

12 And the LORD SAID unto Satan, "Behold, all that he hath is in thy power; only upon himself put not forth thine hand." So Satan went forth from the presence of the LORD.

13 And there was a day when his sons and his daughters were eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house: 14 and there came a MESSENGER unto Job, and said, "The oxen were plowing, and the asses feeding beside them. 15 and the SABAENS fell upon them, and took

them away; yea, they have slain the servants with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee."

16 While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, "The FIRE of God is fallen from heaven, and hath burned up the sheep, and the servants, and consumed them; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee."

17 While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, "The CHALDEANS made out three bands, and fell upon the camels, and have carried them away, yea, and slain the servants with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee."

18 While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, "Thy sons and thy daughters were eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house: 19 and, behold, there came a GREAT WIND from the wilderness, and smote the four corners of the house, and it fell upon the young men, and they are dead, and I only am escaped alone to tell thee."

20 Then JOB arose, and rent his mantle, and shaved his head, and fell down upon the ground, and WOISHIIPPED, 21 and said, "Naked came I out of my mother's womb, and naked shall I return thither: the LORD gave, and the LORD hath taken away; blessed be the name of the LORD."

22 In all this Job sinned not, nor charged God foolishly.

2 AGAIN there was a DAY when the sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and Satan came also among them to present himself before the LORD. 2 And the LORD said unto Satan, "From whence comest thou?" And Satan answered the LORD, and said, "From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it."

3 And the LORD said unto Satan, "Hast thou considered My servant Job, that there is none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and escheweth evil? and still he holdeth fast his integrity, although thou movedst Me against him, to destroy him without cause."

4 And Satan answered the LORD, and said, "Skin for skin, yea, all that a man hath will he give for his life. 5 But put forth Thine hand now, and touch his bone and his flesh, and he will curse Thee to Thy face."

6 And the LORD said unto Satan, "Behold, he is in thine hand; but save his life."

B.C. about 1520

y. young-men

SECOND.

y. young-men

THIRD.

FOURTH

JOB'S  
SUBMISSION  
20. 1 Pet 5, 6

Jehovah and  
Satan  
1. Ch 1 6-8  
a. the adver-  
sary.

n. eth Jeho-  
vah

n. set thine  
heart on

1. ish

d. departing

from

n. swallow-

him up

n. eth J. ho-

vah (obec-

tsite)

s. soul

1. Heb if he

will not bless

Thee.

B.C. about 1590.

t. terrible.  
odds.

AND FAILED  
TO INSTRUCT  
HIM.

s. sayings.

JOB  
CONTINUES HIS  
COMPLAINT.  
w. warfare  
s. enough, frail,  
feeble-man

e. evening be-  
measured

MAN'S  
FRAILTY.

h. Hades, Heb  
sheol.

HE APPEALS  
TO GOD.

b. bones

s. enough, frail,  
mortal man.

a. adam.

23 Or, 'Deliver me from the enemy's hand!' Or, 'Redeem me from the hand of the 'mighty!'  
24 "TEACH me, and I will hold my tongue: And cause me to understand wherein I have erred. 25 How forcible 'are right 'words! But what doth your arguing reprove!  
26 Do ye imagine to reprove 'words, And the speeches of one that is desperate, which are as wind? 27 Yes, ye 'overwhelm the 'fatherless, And ye 'dig a pit for your friend. 28 Now therefore 'be content, 'look upon me; For it is evident unto you if I lie  
29 'Return, I pray you, let it not be iniquity; Yes, 'return again, my righteousness is in it. 30 Is there iniquity in my tongue? 'Can not my taste discern perverse things?

7 "IS there not an 'APPOINTED TIME to 'man upon earth? Are not his days also like the days of an hireling? 2 As a servant earnestly desireth the shadow, And as an hireling looketh for the reward of his work: 3 So 'am I made to possess months of vanity, And wearisome nights 'are appointed to me. 4 When I lie down, I say, 'When shall I arise, and the 'night 'be gone? And I 'am full of tossings to and fro unto the dawning of the day. 5 My flesh 'is clothed with worms and clods of dust; My skin 'is broken, and 'become loathsome. 6 My days 'are swifter than a weaver's shuttle, And 'are spent without hope.

7 "O remember that MY 'LIFE IS WIND: Mine eye shall no more see good. 8 The eye of him that hath seen me shall see me no more: Thine eyes are upon me, and I am not. 9 As the cloud 'is consumed and 'vanisheth away: So he that goeth down to the 'grave shall come up no more. 10 He shall return no more to his house, Neither shall his place know him any more.

11 "Therefore I will not refrain my mouth; I will speak in the anguish of my spirit; I will COMPLAIN in the bitterness of my soul. 12 Am I a sea, or a whale, that Thou 'settest a watch over me? 13 When I 'say, 'My bed shall comfort me, My couch shall ease my complaint; 14 Then Thou 'carest me with 'dreams, And 'terriest me through visions:

15 So that my soul 'chooseth strangling, And death rather than my life. 16 I loathe it; I would not live alway: 'Let me alone; for my days are vanity. 17 What is 'man, that Thou 'shouldest magnify him? And that Thou 'shouldest set thine heart upon him? 18 And that Thou 'shouldest visit him every morning, And 'try him every moment? 19 How long wilt Thou not depart from me, Nor let me alone till I swallow down my spittle? 20 I have sinned; what shall I do unto thee, O Thou Preserver of 'men? Why 'hast Thou

set me as a mark against Thee, so that I 'am a burden to myself? 21 And why 'dost Thou not pardon my transgression, And 'take away mine iniquity? For now shall I sleep in the dust; And Thou 'shalt seek me in the morning, but I shall not be."

8 THEN 'answered BILDAD the Shuhite, and 'said, 2 "How long wilt thou speak these things? And how long shall the 'words of thy mouth be like a strong wind? 3 Doth 'e-God pervert judgment? Or 'doth 'the 'Almighty pervert justice? 4 If thy 'children have sinned against Him, And He 'have cast them away for their transgression; 5 If thou 'wouldest seek unto 'e-God betimes, And make thy supplication to the 'Almighty; 6 If thou wert pure and upright; Surely now He would awake for thee, And 'make the habitation of thy righteousness prosperous. 7 Though thy beginning 'was small, Yet thy latter end should greatly increase.

8 "FOR INQUIRE, I pray thee, of the former age, And 'prepare thyself to the search of their fathers. 9 (For we are but of yesterday, and know 'nothing, Because our days upon earth are a shadow.) 10 Shall not they teach thee, and tell thee, And 'utter words out of their heart?

11 "Can the rush grow up without mire? Can the flag grow without water? 12 Whilst it is yet in his greenness, and not cut down, It 'withereth before any other herb. 13 So are the paths of all 'that forget 'e-God; And the HYPOCRITE'S HOPE shall perish: 14 Whose hope shall be cut off, And whose trust shall be a spider's web. 15 He shall lean upon his house, but it shall not stand: He shall hold it fast, but it shall not endure. 16 He is green before the sun, And his branch 'shooteth forth in his garden.

17 His roots 'are wrapped about the heap, And 'teeth the place of stones. 18 If He 'destroy him from his place, Then it shall deny him, saying, 'I have not seen thee. 19 Behold, this is the joy of his way, And out of the 'earth shall others grow.

20 "Behold, 'e-God will not cast away a PERFECT man, Neither will He 'help the evil doers: 21 Till He 'fill thy mouth with laughing, And thy lips with 'rejoicing. 22 They that hate thee shall be clothed with shame; And the 'dwelling place of the 'wicked shall come to nought."

9 THEN JOB 'answered and 'said, 2 "I know it is so of a truth: But how 'should 'man be just with 'e-God? 3 If He 'will contend with him, He cannot answer him one of a thousand. 4 He is wise in

B.C. about 1590

ANSWER OF  
BILDAD.

s. sayings

e. El, the one  
strong God  
s. shadow,  
plum, ill-  
sufficient  
s. adam  
b. by the hand  
of.

INQUIRY OF  
FORMER TIMES

n. not

THE  
HYPOCRITE'S  
HOPE

e. El

b. house

d. dust

THE PERFECT  
MAN.

e. El, God,  
singular  
t. take by the  
hand  
s. shouting.

te. tent  
i. useless.

JOB'S REPLY.  
HOW SHOULD  
MAN BE JUST  
WITH GOD?  
e. enough, frail,  
mortal man.  
e. El, God,  
singular

B.C. about 1890

who, and mighty in strength:  
 Heo hath hardened himself against  
 Him, and hath prospered!

<sup>2</sup> "Which removeth the mountains,  
 and they know not: <sup>3</sup> "Which over-  
 turneth them in his anger. <sup>4</sup> "Which  
 shaketh the earth out of her place,  
 And the pillars thereof tremble.

<sup>5</sup> "Which commandeth the sun, and it  
 riseth not; And <sup>6</sup> "haleth up the  
 stars. <sup>7</sup> "Which alone spreadeth out  
 the heavens, And treadeth upon  
 the waves of the sea. <sup>8</sup> "Which

b heights.

a Arcturus,

Job hailsh,

perhaps

Great Bear

o Orion, Job

e all, confi-

dence, hope,

p Pleiades,

Job cimsh,

from cdm, to

he up-nd, the

seven Stars

e h Eloah,

angul' of

Elohim

maketh Arcturus, Orion, and Pleiades,  
 And the chambers of the  
 south. <sup>10</sup> "Which doeth great things  
 past finding out; Yea, and won-  
 ders without number.

<sup>11</sup> "Lo, He goeth by me, and I see  
 Him not: He passeth on also, but  
 I perceive Him not. <sup>12</sup> Behold,  
 He taketh away, who can hinder  
 Him? Who will say unto Him,  
 'What doest Thou?' <sup>13</sup> "God  
 will not withdraw His anger,  
 The proud helpers do stoop under Him.

<sup>14</sup> How much less shall I answer  
 Him, And choose out my words to  
 reason with Him? <sup>15</sup> Whom, though  
 I were righteous, yet would I not an-  
 swer, but I would make supplication  
 to my judge. <sup>16</sup> If I had called,  
 and He had answered me; Yet  
 would I not believe that He had hear-  
 ened unto my voice. <sup>17</sup> For He

'breaketh me with a tempest, And  
 multiplieth my wounds without cause.  
<sup>18</sup> He will not suffer me to take  
 my breath, But filleth me with  
 bitterness. <sup>19</sup> If I speak of strength,  
 lo, He is strong. And if of judg-  
 ment, who shall set me a time to plead?

<sup>20</sup> If I justify myself, mine own  
 mouth shall condemn me: If I say,  
 I am perfect, it shall also prove me  
 perverse. <sup>21</sup> Though I were perfect,  
 yet would I not know my soul: I  
 would despise my life.

<sup>22</sup> "This is one thing, therefore I said  
 it, He destroyeth the perfect and  
 the wicked. <sup>23</sup> If the scourge slay  
 suddenly, He will laugh at the  
 trial of the innocent. <sup>24</sup> The earth

i lawless

'is given into the hand of the wicked.  
 He covereth the faces of the judges  
 thereof; If not, where, and who  
 is He?

<sup>25</sup> "Now my days are swifter than  
 a post: They flee away, they see  
 no good. <sup>26</sup> They are passed away  
 as the swift ships. As the eagle that  
 hasteth to the prey.

<sup>27</sup> "If I say, I will forget my com-  
 plaint, I will leave off my heaviness,  
 and comfort myself: <sup>28</sup> I am  
 afraid of all my sorrows, I know  
 that Thou wilt not hold me innocent.

i lawless.

<sup>29</sup> If I be wicked, why then la-  
 bour I in vain? <sup>30</sup> If I wash my-  
 self with snow water, And make  
 my hands ever so clean; <sup>31</sup> Yet  
 shalt Thou plunge me in the ditch,  
 And mine own clothes shall abhor me.

c or, clean  
with soap.

<sup>32</sup> For He is not a man, as I am,  
 that I should answer Him, And we

i lah  
See ch 33  
4, 7

B.C. about 1890

should come together in judgment,  
 Neither is there any daysman  
 betwixt us, That might lay his  
 hand upon us both. <sup>24</sup> Let Him  
 take His rod away from me, And  
 let not His fear terrify me: <sup>25</sup> Then  
 I would speak, and not fear Him;  
 But it is not so with me.

10 "MY soul is weary of my life;  
 I will leave my complaint  
 upon myself; I will speak in the  
 bitterness of my soul. <sup>2</sup> I will say  
 unto God, 'Do not condemn me;  
 Shew me wherefore Thou contendest  
 with me. <sup>3</sup> Is it good unto Thee  
 that Thou shouldst oppress, That  
 Thou shouldst despise the work of  
 Thine hands, And shine upon the  
 counsel of the wicked?' <sup>4</sup> Hast  
 Thou eyes of flesh? Or seest Thou  
 as man seeth? <sup>5</sup> Are Thy days as  
 the days of man? are Thy years as  
 man's days, <sup>6</sup> That Thou in-  
 quirest after mine iniquity, And  
 searchest after my sin? <sup>7</sup> Thou  
 knowest that I am not wicked;  
 And there is none that can deliver out  
 of Thine hand. <sup>8</sup> Thine hands have  
 made me and fashioned me together  
 round about; Yet Thou dost de-  
 stroy me. <sup>9</sup> Remember, I beseech  
 thee, that Thou hast made me as the  
 clay; And wilt Thou bring me  
 into dust again? <sup>10</sup> Hast Thou not  
 poured me out as milk, And curdled  
 me like cheese? <sup>11</sup> Thou hast  
 clothed me with skin and flesh,  
 And hast fenced me with bones and  
 sinews. <sup>12</sup> Thou hast granted me  
 life and favour, And Thy visita-  
 tion hath preserved my spirit. <sup>13</sup> And  
 these things hast Thou hid in Thine  
 heart: I know that this is with  
 thee. <sup>14</sup> If I sin, then Thou markest  
 me, And Thou wilt not acquit me  
 from mine iniquity. <sup>15</sup> If I be  
 wicked, woe unto me; And if I be  
 righteous, yet will I not lift up my  
 head. I am full of confusion;  
 Therefore see Thou mine affliction;

CONTINUATION  
OF JOB'S  
COMPLAINT.

e h. Eloah.

i toil

i lawless

e enosh, frail,

feeble man.

e a strong

man's.

i lawless

i taken-pains  
about me

<sup>16</sup> For it increaseth. Thou huntest me  
 as a fierce lion: And again Thou  
 shewest Thyself marvellous upon me.  
<sup>17</sup> Thou renewest Thy witnesses against  
 me, And increasest Thine indigna-  
 tion upon me; Changes and war  
 are against me.

<sup>18</sup> "Wherefore then hast Thou  
 brought me forth out of the womb?  
 Oh that I had given up the ghost, and  
 no eye had seen me! <sup>19</sup> I should  
 have been as though I had not been,  
 I should have been carried from  
 the womb to the grave. <sup>20</sup> Are not  
 my days few? Cease then, and let  
 me alone, That I may take com-  
 fort a little, <sup>21</sup> Before I go whence  
 I shall not return, Even to the land  
 of darkness and the shadow of death:

<sup>22</sup> A land of darkness, as darkness itself;  
 And of the shadow of death, with-  
 out any order, And where the light  
 is as darkness."

B.C. about 1500  
ZOPHAR'S  
ANSWER.

1. ish.  
2. of lips.  
3. devices  
4. mortal.  
men, Heb.  
methum

e.h. Eloah,  
singular of  
Elohim.

KNOWLEDGE  
OF GOD  
a. Shadday.

b. hadda, Heb  
shaddai.

MAN'S FOLLY,  
P. PASS-BY

m mortal  
men, Heb.  
methum.  
e empty, Heb.  
nabub.  
i ish  
a sham.

EVIL-  
LAGE-  
MENT.

to. tenta.

i intreat thy  
face  
l. lawless

a. soul

ANSWER OF  
JOB.

b heart

e.h. Eloah,  
singular of  
Elohim.

te. tenta.

e. El, God,  
singular

**11** THEN <sup>a</sup>answered ZOPHAR the Naamathite, and <sup>a</sup>said, <sup>b</sup>"Should not the multitude of words <sup>b</sup>be answered? And should a <sup>c</sup>'man full of talk <sup>b</sup>be justified? <sup>c</sup>Should thy <sup>d</sup>'lies make <sup>c</sup>'men hold their peace? And when thou mockest, shall no man make thee ashamed? <sup>d</sup>For thou <sup>e</sup>'hast said, 'My doctrine is pure, And I <sup>e</sup>'am clean in Thine eyes.' <sup>e</sup>But oh that <sup>e</sup>h-God would speak, And <sup>e</sup>open His lips against thee; <sup>e</sup>And that He <sup>e</sup>would shew thee the secrets of wisdom, That they are double to that which is! Know therefore that <sup>e</sup>h-God <sup>e</sup>'exacteth of thee less than thine iniquity <sup>e</sup>deserveth.

<sup>f</sup>"Canst thou by searching find out <sup>e</sup>h-God? Canst thou find out <sup>e</sup>the <sup>e</sup>'Almighty unto perfection? <sup>g</sup>It is <sup>g</sup>'as high as heaven; what canst thou do? Deeper than hell; what canst thou know? <sup>h</sup>The measure thereof is longer than the earth, And broader than the sea.

<sup>i</sup>"If He <sup>i</sup>'cut off, and <sup>i</sup>'shut up, or <sup>i</sup>'gather together, Then who can hinder Him? <sup>j</sup>For He knoweth vain <sup>j</sup>men. He <sup>j</sup>'seeth wickedness also; Will He not then consider it? <sup>k</sup>For <sup>k</sup>'vain <sup>k</sup>'man <sup>k</sup>'would be wise, Though <sup>k</sup>'man <sup>k</sup>'be born like a wild ass's colt.

<sup>l</sup>"If thou <sup>l</sup>'prepare thine heart, And <sup>l</sup>'stretch out thine hands toward Him; <sup>l</sup>If iniquity be in thine hand, <sup>l</sup>'put it far away, And <sup>l</sup>'let not wickedness dwell in thy tabernacles. <sup>m</sup>For then shalt thou lift up thy face without spot; Yea, thou shalt be stedfast, and shalt not fear: <sup>n</sup>Because thou shalt forget thy misery, And remember it as waters that pass away: <sup>n</sup>And thine age shall be clearer than the noon-day; Thou shalt shine forth, thou shalt be as the morning. <sup>o</sup>And thou shalt be secure, because there is hope; Yea, thou shalt dig about thee, and thou shalt take thy rest in safety. <sup>o</sup>Also thou shalt lie down, and none shall make thee afraid; Yea, many shall make suit unto thee. <sup>p</sup>But the eyes of the wicked shall fail, and they shall not escape, And their hope shall be as the giving-up of the ghost."

**12** AND JOB <sup>a</sup>ANSWERED and <sup>a</sup>said, <sup>b</sup>"No doubt but ye are the people, And wisdom shall die with you. <sup>c</sup>But I have understanding as well as you; I am not inferior to you: Yea, who knoweth not such things as these? <sup>d</sup>I am as one mocked of his neighbour, Who calleth upon <sup>e</sup>h-God, and He <sup>e</sup>'answereth him: The just upright man is laughed to scorn. <sup>e</sup>He that is ready to slip with his feet is as a lamp. Despised in the thought of him that is at ease. <sup>f</sup>That the tabernacles of robbers prosper And they that provoke <sup>e</sup>h-God

are secure: Into whose hand <sup>e</sup>h-God bringeth abundantly. <sup>g</sup>But ask now the beasts, and they shall teach thee; And the fowls of the air, and they shall tell thee: <sup>h</sup>Or speak to the earth, and it shall teach thee: And the fishes of the sea shall declare unto thee. <sup>i</sup>Who knoweth not in all these That the hand of <sup>j</sup>the Lord hath wrought this? <sup>j</sup>In whose hand is the soul of every living thing, And the breath of all mankind. <sup>k</sup>Doth not the ear try words? And the mouth taste his meat? <sup>l</sup>With the ancient is wisdom; And in length of days understanding. <sup>m</sup>With Him is wisdom and strength, He hath counsel and understanding. <sup>n</sup>Behold, He breaketh down, and it cannot be built again; He shutteth up a man, and there can be no opening. <sup>o</sup>Behold, He withholdeth the waters, and they dry up: Also He sendeth them out, and they overturn the earth. <sup>p</sup>With Him is strength and wisdom: The deceived and the deceiver are His. <sup>q</sup>He leadeth counsellors away spoiled, And maketh the judges fools. <sup>r</sup>He looseth the bond of kings, And girdeth their loins with a girdle. <sup>s</sup>He leadeth princes away spoiled, And overthroweth the mighty. <sup>t</sup>He removeth away the speech of the trusty, And taketh away the understanding of the aged. <sup>u</sup>He poureth contempt upon princes, And weakeneth the strength of the mighty. <sup>v</sup>He discovereth deep things out of darkness, And bringeth out to light the shadow of death. <sup>w</sup>He increaseth the nations, and destroyeth them: He enlargeth the nations, and straiteneth them again. <sup>x</sup>He taketh away the heart of the chief of the people of the earth, And causeth them to wander in a wilderness where there is no way. <sup>y</sup>They grope in the dark without light, And He maketh them to stagger like a drunken man.

**13** "LO mine eye hath seen all this. Mine ear hath heard and understood it. <sup>a</sup>What ye know, the same do I know also: I am not inferior unto you. <sup>b</sup>Surely I would speak to the Almighty, And I desire to reason with <sup>c</sup>h-God. <sup>c</sup>But ye are forgers of lies, Ye are all physicians of no value. <sup>d</sup>O that ye would altogether hold your peace! And it should be your wisdom. <sup>e</sup>Hear now my reasoning, And hearken to the pleadings of my lips. <sup>f</sup>Will ye speak wickedly for <sup>e</sup>h-God? And talk deceitfully for Him? <sup>g</sup>Will ye accept His person? Is it good that He should search you out? Or as one man mocketh another, do ye so mock Him? <sup>h</sup>He will surely reprove you,

B.C. about 1500  
e.h. Eloah.

J. Jehovah

a spirit  
f flesh of man  
(ish)  
p palate

GOD'S WISDOM  
AND POWER  
i. e. God.

ish

lip

JOB  
CONTAINS HIS  
SPEECH  
HEARING  
WITH HIS  
FRIENDS

b Shadday,  
plural  
e El, God,  
singular

e El

e noah, frail,  
mortal man.

a. soul

a. argue, Heb  
yabchachH<sup>3</sup> ORDERS  
HIS CAUSE  
BEFORE GOD

e. expire

r. vomit, or,  
sneeze.CONTINUA-  
TION  
MAN'S  
FRAILTY.  
a. adam.

a. cease

MAN'S  
FRAILTY.a. strong-man,  
geber

If ye <sup>11</sup>do <sup>12</sup>secretly accept persons.  
Shall not His excellency make  
you afraid? And His dread fall  
upon you? <sup>13</sup>Your remembrances  
are like unto ashes, Your bodies  
to bodies of clay. <sup>14</sup>Hold your  
pence, let me alone, that I <sup>15</sup>may speak,  
And <sup>16</sup>let come on me what will.  
<sup>17</sup>Wherefore <sup>18</sup>do I take my flesh in my  
teeth, And <sup>19</sup>put my <sup>20</sup>life in mine  
hand? <sup>21</sup>Though He slay me, yet  
will I trust in Him: But I will  
<sup>22</sup>maintain mine own ways before Him.  
<sup>23</sup>He also shall be my salvation:  
For an hypocrite shall not come  
before Him.

<sup>24</sup>Hear <sup>25</sup>diligently my speech,  
And my declaration with your ears.  
<sup>26</sup>Behold now, I have ordered  
my cause; I know that I shall be  
justified. <sup>27</sup>Who is HE that will  
plead with me? For now, if I  
<sup>28</sup>hold my tongue, I shall <sup>29</sup>give up the  
ghost. <sup>30</sup>Only <sup>31</sup>do not two things  
unto me: Then will I not hide  
myself from Thee. <sup>32</sup>Withdraw  
Thine hand far from me: And  
<sup>33</sup>let not Thy dread make me afraid.  
<sup>34</sup>Then <sup>35</sup>call Thou, and I will  
answer: Or <sup>36</sup>let me speak, and  
answer Thou me. <sup>37</sup>How many  
are mine iniquities and sins? <sup>38</sup>Make  
me to know my transgression and my  
sin. <sup>39</sup>Wherefore <sup>40</sup>hidest Thou  
Thy face, And <sup>41</sup>holdest me for  
Thine enemy? <sup>42</sup>Wilt Thou break  
a leaf driven to and fro? And  
wilt Thou pursue <sup>43</sup>the dry stubble?  
<sup>44</sup>For Thou <sup>45</sup>writest bitter things  
against me, And <sup>46</sup>makest me to  
possess the iniquities of my youth.  
<sup>47</sup>Thou <sup>48</sup>puttest my feet also in the  
stocks, And <sup>49</sup>lookest narrowly  
unto all my paths: Thou <sup>50</sup>settest  
a print upon <sup>51</sup>the heels of my feet.  
<sup>52</sup>And HE, as a rotten thing, <sup>53</sup>con-  
sumeth, As a garment that is moth  
eaten.

**14** <sup>1</sup>"A MAN that is born of a woman  
is of few days, and full of  
trouble. <sup>2</sup>He cometh forth like a  
flower, and <sup>3</sup>is cut down: He <sup>4</sup>fleeth  
also as a shadow, and <sup>5</sup>continueth not.  
<sup>6</sup>And <sup>7</sup>dost Thou open Thine eyes  
upon such an one, And <sup>8</sup>bringest  
me into judgment with Thee?  
<sup>9</sup>Who can bring a clean thing out of  
an unclean? Not one. <sup>10</sup>Seeing  
his days are determined, <sup>11</sup>The  
number of his months are with Thee,  
Thou hast appointed his bounds  
that he cannot pass; <sup>12</sup>Turn from  
him, that he <sup>13</sup>may rest, Till he  
shall accomplish, as an hireling, his  
day.  
<sup>14</sup>"For there is hope of a tree, if it be  
cut down, that it will sprout again,  
And that the tender branch thereof will  
not cease. <sup>15</sup>Though the root thereof  
wax old in the earth, And the  
stock thereof <sup>16</sup>die in the ground;  
<sup>17</sup>Yet through the scent of water it will  
bud, And bring forth boughs like  
a plant. <sup>18</sup>But <sup>19</sup>man <sup>20</sup>dieth, and

<sup>21</sup>wasteth away: Yea, <sup>22</sup>a man <sup>23</sup>giv-  
eth up the ghost, and where is he?  
<sup>24</sup>As the waters <sup>25</sup>fail from the sea,  
And the flood <sup>26</sup>decayeth and  
drieth up: <sup>27</sup>So <sup>28</sup>a man <sup>29</sup>dieth down,  
and <sup>30</sup>riseth not: till the heavens be no  
more, They shall not awake, nor  
be raised out of their sleep.  
<sup>31</sup>O that Thou wouldest hide me in the  
grave, That Thou wouldest  
keep me secret, until Thy wrath be  
past, That Thou wouldest appoint  
me a set time, and <sup>32</sup>remember me!  
<sup>33</sup>If a <sup>34</sup>man die, shall he live again?  
All the days of my appointed  
time will I wait, till my change come.  
<sup>35</sup>Thou shalt call, and I will  
answer Thee: Thou wilt have a  
desire to the work of Thine hands.  
<sup>36</sup>For now Thou <sup>37</sup>numberest my steps  
Dost Thou not watch over my  
sin? <sup>38</sup>My transgression is sealed  
up in a bag, And Thou <sup>39</sup>sewest up  
mine iniquity. <sup>40</sup>And surely the  
mountain <sup>41</sup>falling cometh to nought,  
And the rock <sup>42</sup>is removed out of  
his place. <sup>43</sup>The waters <sup>44</sup>wear the  
stones, Thou <sup>45</sup>washest away the  
things which grow out of the dust of the  
earth; And Thou <sup>46</sup>destroyest the  
hope of a man. <sup>47</sup>Thou <sup>48</sup>prevalest  
for ever against him, and he <sup>49</sup>passeth.  
<sup>50</sup>Thou <sup>51</sup>changest his countenance,  
and <sup>52</sup>sendest him away. <sup>53</sup>His sons  
come to honour, and he knoweth it not.  
And they <sup>54</sup>are brought low, but  
he <sup>55</sup>perceiveth it not of them.  
<sup>56</sup>But his flesh upon him shall have  
pain, And his soul within him  
shall mourn."

**15** THEN <sup>1</sup>answered ELIPHAZ the  
Temanite, and <sup>2</sup>said, <sup>3</sup>"Should  
a wise man utter vain knowledge,  
And <sup>4</sup>fill his belly with the east wind?  
<sup>5</sup>Should he reason with unprofit-  
able talk? Or with speeches where-  
with he can do no good? <sup>6</sup>Yea,  
Thou <sup>7</sup>castest off fear, And <sup>8</sup>re-  
strainest prayer before <sup>9</sup>e-God. <sup>10</sup>For  
thy mouth <sup>11</sup>uttereth thine iniquity,  
And Thou <sup>12</sup>choosest the tongue of  
the <sup>13</sup>crafty. <sup>14</sup>Thine own mouth  
<sup>15</sup>condemnest thee, and not I. <sup>16</sup>Yea,  
thine own lips <sup>17</sup>testify against thee.  
<sup>18</sup>Art thou the first <sup>19</sup>man that was  
born? Or wast thou made before  
the hills? <sup>20</sup>Hast thou heard the secret  
of <sup>21</sup>e-God? And <sup>22</sup>dost thou restrain  
wisdom to thyself? <sup>23</sup>What know-  
est thou, that we know not? <sup>24</sup>What  
understandest thou, which is not in us?  
<sup>25</sup>With us are both the gray-  
headed and very aged men, Much  
elder than thy father. <sup>26</sup>Are the  
counselings of <sup>27</sup>e-God small with thee?  
Is there any <sup>28</sup>secret thing with  
thee? <sup>29</sup>Why <sup>30</sup>doth thine heart  
carry thee away? And that <sup>31</sup>do  
thy eyes wink at, <sup>32</sup>That thou  
<sup>33</sup>turnest thy spirit against <sup>34</sup>e-God,  
And <sup>35</sup>testest such words go out of thy  
mouth? <sup>36</sup>What is <sup>37</sup>e-man, that he  
should be clean? And he which is  
born of a woman, that he should be

a. expire

i. ish.

REZURREC-  
TION  
h. hades, Heb  
sheol.a. strong-man  
geocr.e. enosh, frail,  
mortal manANSWER OF  
ELIPHAZe. El  
t. teacheth

a. adam

e. h. Eloah

e. El  
t. thing  
wrapped up  
or, covered,  
Heb. liah.

e. El

e. enosh.

B.C. about 1890.

h. holy-ones,  
Hab. kedoshim.

i. lah.

i. lawless.

ah. ha.

e. El.

a. Shaddy.

he. tenia.

JOB'S REPLY.  
HIS SAD  
COMPLAINT.

righteous? <sup>15</sup> Behold He putteth no trust in His saints; Yea, the heavens are not clean in His sight.

<sup>16</sup> How much more abominable and filthy is man, Which drinketh iniquity like water?

<sup>17</sup> I will shew thee, hear me; And that which I have seen I will declare;

<sup>18</sup> Which wise men have told from their fathers, And have not hid it:

<sup>19</sup> Unto whom alone the earth was given, And no stranger passed among them.

<sup>20</sup> The wicked man travaileth with pain all his days, And the number of years is hidden to the oppressor.

<sup>21</sup> A dreadful sound is in his ears: In prosperity the destroyer shall come upon him.

<sup>22</sup> He believeth not that he shall return out of darkness, And he waited for of the sword.

<sup>23</sup> He wandereth abroad, for bread, saying, 'Where is it?'

He knoweth that the day of darkness is ready at his hand.

<sup>24</sup> Trouble and anguish shall make him afraid; They shall prevail against him, as a king ready to the battle.

<sup>25</sup> For he stretcheth out his hand against God, And strengtheneth himself against the Almighty.

<sup>26</sup> He runneth upon him, even on his neck, Upon the thick bosses of his bucklers:

<sup>27</sup> Because he covereth his face with his fatness, And maketh collops of fat on his flanks.

<sup>28</sup> And he dwelleth in desolate cities, And in houses which no man inhabiteth, Which are ready to become heaps.

<sup>29</sup> He shall not be rich, neither shall his substance continue, Neither shall he prolong the perfection thereof upon the earth.

<sup>30</sup> He shall not depart out of darkness; The flame shall dry up his branches, And by the breath of his mouth shall he go away.

<sup>31</sup> Let not him that is deceived trust in vanity: For vanity shall be his recompence.

<sup>32</sup> It shall be accomplished before his time, And his branch shall not be green.

<sup>33</sup> He shall shake off his unripe grape as the vine, And shall cast off his flower as the olive.

<sup>34</sup> For the congregation of hypocrites shall be desolate, And fire shall consume the tabernacles of bribery.

<sup>35</sup> They conceive mischief, and bring forth vanity, And their belly prepareth deceit.

<sup>36</sup> They shall be as the olive tree, and shall not bear fruit, and shall be as the fig tree, and shall not give increase.

<sup>37</sup> They shall be as the chaff of the threshing floor, and shall be as the stubble of the field, and shall be as the chaff of the threshing floor, and shall be as the stubble of the field.

<sup>38</sup> They shall be as the chaff of the threshing floor, and shall be as the stubble of the field, and shall be as the chaff of the threshing floor, and shall be as the stubble of the field.

<sup>39</sup> They shall be as the chaff of the threshing floor, and shall be as the stubble of the field, and shall be as the chaff of the threshing floor, and shall be as the stubble of the field.

<sup>40</sup> They shall be as the chaff of the threshing floor, and shall be as the stubble of the field, and shall be as the chaff of the threshing floor, and shall be as the stubble of the field.

<sup>41</sup> They shall be as the chaff of the threshing floor, and shall be as the stubble of the field, and shall be as the chaff of the threshing floor, and shall be as the stubble of the field.

<sup>42</sup> They shall be as the chaff of the threshing floor, and shall be as the stubble of the field, and shall be as the chaff of the threshing floor, and shall be as the stubble of the field.

<sup>43</sup> They shall be as the chaff of the threshing floor, and shall be as the stubble of the field, and shall be as the chaff of the threshing floor, and shall be as the stubble of the field.

<sup>44</sup> They shall be as the chaff of the threshing floor, and shall be as the stubble of the field, and shall be as the chaff of the threshing floor, and shall be as the stubble of the field.

<sup>45</sup> They shall be as the chaff of the threshing floor, and shall be as the stubble of the field, and shall be as the chaff of the threshing floor, and shall be as the stubble of the field.

<sup>46</sup> They shall be as the chaff of the threshing floor, and shall be as the stubble of the field, and shall be as the chaff of the threshing floor, and shall be as the stubble of the field.

<sup>47</sup> They shall be as the chaff of the threshing floor, and shall be as the stubble of the field, and shall be as the chaff of the threshing floor, and shall be as the stubble of the field.

<sup>48</sup> They shall be as the chaff of the threshing floor, and shall be as the stubble of the field, and shall be as the chaff of the threshing floor, and shall be as the stubble of the field.

what am I leased? But now He hath made me weary: Thou hast made desolate all my company.

<sup>8</sup> And Thou hast filled me with wrinkles, which is a witness against me; And my leanness rising up in me beareth witness to my face.

<sup>9</sup> He teareth me in his wrath, who hateth me: He gnasheth upon me with his teeth;

<sup>10</sup> Mine enemy hath sharpened his eyes upon me. They have gaped upon me with their mouth;

<sup>11</sup> They have smitten me upon the cheek reproachfully; They have gathered themselves together against me.

<sup>12</sup> God hath delivered me to the ungodly, And turned me over into the hands of the wicked.

<sup>13</sup> I was at ease, but He hath broken me asunder: He hath also taken me by my neck, and shaken me to pieces, And set me up for His mark.

<sup>14</sup> His archers compass me round about, He cleaveth my reins asunder, and doth not spare;

<sup>15</sup> He poureth out my gall upon the ground. He breaketh me with breach upon breach, He runneth upon me like a giant.

<sup>16</sup> I have sewed sackcloth upon my skin, And defiled my horn in the dust.

<sup>17</sup> My face is foul with weeping, And on my eyelids is the shadow of death;

<sup>18</sup> Not for any injustice in mine hands. Also my prayer is pure.

<sup>19</sup> O earth, cover not thy blood, And let my cry have no place.

<sup>20</sup> Also now, behold, my witness is in heaven, And my record is on high.

<sup>21</sup> My friends scorn me. But mine eye poureth out tears unto God.

<sup>22</sup> O that one might plead for a man with God, As a man pleadeth for his neighbour!

<sup>23</sup> When a few years are come, Then I shall go the way whence I shall not return.

<sup>24</sup> MY BREATH IS CORRUPT, MY DAYS ARE EXTINGUISHED, THE GRAVES ARE READY FOR ME.

<sup>25</sup> Are there not mockers with me? And doth not mine eye continue in their provocation?

<sup>26</sup> Lay down now, put me in a surety with thee; Who is he that will strike hands with me?

<sup>27</sup> For Thou hast hid their heart from understanding: Therefore shalt Thou not exalt them.

<sup>28</sup> He that speaketh flattery to his friends, Even the eyes of his children shall fail.

<sup>29</sup> He hath made me also a byword of the people; And beforetime I was as a tabret.

<sup>30</sup> Mine eye also is dim by reason of sorrow, And all my members are as a shadow.

<sup>31</sup> Upright men shall be astonished at this, And the innocent shall stir up himself against the hypocrite.

<sup>32</sup> The righteous also shall hold on his way, And he that hath clean hands shall be stronger and stronger.

<sup>33</sup> But as for you all, do ye return, and come now: For I cannot find one wise man among you.

<sup>34</sup> MY DAYS ARE AS A WIND, MY DAYS PASS AWAY AS A CLOUD.

<sup>35</sup> I have been as a chaff of the wind, and as a cloud that passeth away.

<sup>36</sup> I have been as a chaff of the wind, and as a cloud that passeth away, and as a chaff of the wind, and as a cloud that passeth away.

<sup>37</sup> I have been as a chaff of the wind, and as a cloud that passeth away, and as a chaff of the wind, and as a cloud that passeth away.

<sup>38</sup> I have been as a chaff of the wind, and as a cloud that passeth away, and as a chaff of the wind, and as a cloud that passeth away.

<sup>39</sup> I have been as a chaff of the wind, and as a cloud that passeth away, and as a chaff of the wind, and as a cloud that passeth away.

<sup>40</sup> I have been as a chaff of the wind, and as a cloud that passeth away, and as a chaff of the wind, and as a cloud that passeth away.

<sup>41</sup> I have been as a chaff of the wind, and as a cloud that passeth away, and as a chaff of the wind, and as a cloud that passeth away.

<sup>42</sup> I have been as a chaff of the wind, and as a cloud that passeth away, and as a chaff of the wind, and as a cloud that passeth away.

B.C. about 1890.

e. El.

i. lawless

i. in the high places

e. Elionh  
s. strong-man,  
geber  
a. son of  
man (adam)JOB  
CONTINUES HIS  
COMPLAINT.

s. sons

b. before them

s. shall add strength

B.C. about 1520.  
p. possessions

n. near.

a. hadēs, Heb.  
shōl.

c. called.

b. hadēs

SECOND  
ANSWER OF  
BILDAD

b. his soul

CALEBATHS  
OF THE  
WICKED.  
1. LIVES.  
te tent.  
1. lump

b. hidden

s. scouter

p. parts, Heb.  
baddim.

te tent

e. EL.

JOB'S REPLY

are past, my purposes are broken off,  
Even the thoughts of my heart.  
They change the night into  
day: The light is short because  
of darkness. If I wait, the grave  
is mine house: I have made my  
bed in the darkness. I have said  
to corruption, 'Thou art my father':  
To the worm, 'Thou art my  
mother, and my sister.'  
Where is now my hope? As for my  
hope, who shall see it? They  
shall go down to the bars of the pit,  
When our rest together is in the  
dust."

18 THEN answered BILDAD the  
Shuhite, and said, "How  
long wilt thou be ere ye make an end of  
words? Mark, and afterwards we  
will speak. Wherefore are we  
counted as beasts, And reputed  
vile in your sight? He teareth  
himself in his anger: Shall the  
earth be forsaken for thee? And  
shall the rock be removed out of his  
place?"

"Yea, the light of the WICKED  
shall be put out, And the spark  
of his fire shall not shine. The  
light shall be dark in his taber-  
nacle, And his candle shall be  
put out with him. The steps  
of his strength shall be straitened,  
And his own counsel shall cast him  
down. For he is cast into a net  
by his own feet, And he walketh  
upon a snare. The gin shall take  
him by the heel, And the robber  
shall prevail against him. The  
snare is laid for him in the ground,  
And a trap for him in the way.

Terrors shall make him afraid on  
every side, And shall drive him  
to his feet. His strength shall  
be hunger-bitten, And destruction  
shall be ready at his side. It  
shall devour the strength of his skin:  
Even the firstborn of death shall  
devour his strength. His con-  
fidence shall be rooted out of his  
tabernacle, And it shall bring him  
to the king of terrors. It shall  
dwell in his tabernacle, because it is  
none of his: Brimstone shall be  
scattered upon his habitation.

His roots shall be dried up beneath,  
And above shall his branch be  
cut off. His remembrance shall  
perish from the earth, And he  
shall have no name in the street.

He shall be driven from light into  
darkness, And chased out of the  
world. He shall neither have  
son nor nephew among his people,  
Nor any remaining in his dwell-  
ings. They that come after him  
shall be astonished at his day, As  
they that went before were affrighted.

Surely such are the dwellings  
of the wicked, And this is the place  
of him that knoweth not God."

19 THEN JOB ANSWERED and  
said, "How long will ye

vex my soul, And break me in  
pieces with words? These ten  
times have ye reproached me:

Ye have not ashamed that ye make  
yourselves strange to me. And  
be it indeed that I have erred, Mine  
error remaineth with myself.

If indeed ye will magnify yourselves  
against me, And plead against me  
my reproach: Know now  
that God hath overthrown me,  
And hath compassed me with His net.

Behold, I cry out of wrong,  
but I am not heard: I cry  
aloud, but there is no judgment.

He hath fenced up my way that I  
cannot pass, And He hath set  
darkness in my paths. He  
hath stripped me of my glory,  
And taken the crown from my head.

He hath destroyed me on  
every side, and I am gone:

And mine hope hath He removed like  
a tree. He hath also kindled  
His wrath against me, And He  
counteth me unto Him as one of His  
enemies.

His troops come to-  
gether, and raise up their way against  
me, And encamp round about my  
tabernacle. He hath put my  
brethren far from me, And mine  
acquaintance are verily estranged from  
me.

My kinsfolk have failed,  
And my familiar friends have  
forgotten me.

They that dwell  
in mine house, and my maids, count  
me for a stranger: I am an alien  
in their sight. I called my ser-  
vant, and he gave me no answer;  
I intreated him with my mouth.

My breath is strange to my wife,  
Though I intreated for the chil-  
dren's sake of mine own body.

Yea, young children despised me,  
I arose, and they spake against  
me.

All my inward friends  
abhorred me: And they whom I  
loved are turned against me.

My bone cleaveth to my skin and to  
my flesh, And I am escaped with  
the skin of my teeth. Have pity-  
upon me, have pity upon me, O ye  
my friends; For the hand of God  
hath touched me.

Why do ye per-  
secute me as God, And are not  
satisfied with my flesh? Oh  
that my words were now written!

Oh that they were printed in a  
book!

That they were graven  
with an iron pen And lead in the  
rock for ever!

For I KNOW  
that MY REDEEMER LIVETH,  
And that He shall stand at the  
latter day upon the earth:

And though after my skin worms destroy this  
body, Yet in my flesh shall I  
see God: Whom I shall see  
for myself, And mine eyes shall  
behold, and not another; Though  
my reins be consumed within me.

But ye should say, Why per-  
secute we him, Seeing the root of  
the matter is found in me? Be  
ye afraid of the sword: For wrath  
bringeth the punishments of the sword,

B.C. about 1520.

e. Eloah.

te tent

s. sons

m. men of my  
secret. Heb.  
methi sōdi.

e. Eloah,  
singular of  
Elohim.

e. Eli, the  
Strong-One  
w. Who will  
give.

k. kineman,  
redeemer.  
Heb. gēl.  
v. rise, Heb.  
kum.  
d. dust, Heb.  
haphphar.  
f. from, Heb.

e. Eloah.  
a. a stranger  
l. in my bosom



B C about 1220.

d. that.

SECOND  
ANSWER OF  
ZOPHAR.20 THEN <sup>a</sup>answered ZOPHARthe Naamathite, and <sup>a</sup>said,<sup>a</sup> "Therefore <sup>a</sup>do my thoughtscause me to answer, And for <sup>a</sup>thisI make haste. <sup>a</sup> I have heard the

check of my reproach, And the

spirit of my understanding <sup>a</sup>causeth meto answer. <sup>a</sup> Knowest thou <sup>a</sup>not thisof old, Since <sup>a</sup>man was placedupon earth, <sup>a</sup> That the triumphingof the <sup>a</sup>WICKED is short, And thejoy of the <sup>a</sup>hypocrite <sup>a</sup>but for a moment?<sup>a</sup> Though his excellency <sup>a</sup>mount

up to the heavens, And his head

<sup>a</sup> reach unto the <sup>a</sup>clouds; <sup>a</sup> Yet he

shall perish for ever like his own dung.

They which have seen him shall

say, <sup>a</sup> Where is he? <sup>a</sup> He shall flyaway as a <sup>a</sup>dream, and shall not befound: Yea, he <sup>a</sup>shall be chasedaway as a vision of the night. <sup>a</sup> The

eye also which saw him shall see him no

more; Neither shall his place any-

more behold him. <sup>a</sup> His <sup>a</sup>childrenshall seek to please the <sup>a</sup>poor, And

his hands shall restore their goods.

<sup>a</sup> His bones <sup>a</sup>are full of the sin of his

youth, Which shall lie down with

him in the dust. <sup>a</sup> Though wicked-ness <sup>a</sup>be sweet in his mouth, <sup>a</sup> Thoughhe <sup>a</sup>hide it under his tongue;<sup>a</sup> Though he <sup>a</sup>repare it, and <sup>a</sup>for-sake it not; But <sup>a</sup>keep it stillwithin his mouth: <sup>a</sup> Yet his meatin his bowels <sup>a</sup>is turned, <sup>a</sup> It is thegall of asps within him. <sup>a</sup> He

hath swallowed down riches, and he

shall vomit them up again: <sup>a</sup> God

shall cast them out of his belly.

<sup>a</sup> He shall suck the poison of asps:

The viper's tongue shall slay him.

<sup>a</sup> He shall not see the rivers, the floods,

The brooks of honey and butter.

<sup>a</sup> That which he laboured for <sup>a</sup>shall he

restore, and shall not swallow it down.

According to his substance shall

the restitution be, and he shall not re-

joice therein. <sup>a</sup> Because he hathoppressed and hath forsaken the <sup>a</sup>poor;

Because he hath violently taken

away an house which he builded not;

<sup>a</sup> Surely he shall not <sup>a</sup>feel quiet-

ness in his belly, He shall not

save of that which he desired.

<sup>a</sup> There shall none of his meat be left;

Therefore shall no man look for

his goods. <sup>a</sup> In the fulness of his

sufficiency he shall be in straits.

Every hand of the <sup>a</sup>wicked shall comeupon him. <sup>a</sup> When he <sup>a</sup>is about to

fill his belly, God shall cast the fury of

his wrath upon him, And <sup>a</sup>shall

rain it upon him while he is eating.

<sup>a</sup> He shall flee from the iron

weapon, And the bow of steel shall

strike him through. <sup>a</sup> It is drawn,and <sup>a</sup>cometh out of the body; Yea,the glittering sword <sup>a</sup>cometh out of his

gall: Terrors are upon him.

<sup>a</sup> All darkness shall be hid in his secret

places: A fire not blown shall

consume him; It shall go ill with

B C about 1220.

12. Tent.

him that is left in his <sup>a</sup>tabernacle.<sup>a</sup> The heaven shall reveal his iniquity;

And the earth shall rise up against

him. <sup>a</sup> The increase of his house

shall depart, And his goods shall

flow away in the day of his wrath.

<sup>a</sup> This is the portion of a <sup>a</sup>wicked <sup>a</sup>manfrom <sup>a</sup>God, And the heritage ap-pointed unto him by <sup>a</sup>God.21 BUT JOB <sup>a</sup>ANSWERED and<sup>a</sup>said, <sup>a</sup> Hear diligentlymy speech, And <sup>a</sup>let this be yourconsolations. <sup>a</sup> Suffer me that I

may speak; And after that I have

spoken, <sup>a</sup>mock on. <sup>a</sup> As for me, ismy complaint to <sup>a</sup>man? And if it

were so, why should not my spirit be

<sup>a</sup> troubled? <sup>a</sup> Mark me, and beastonished, And <sup>a</sup>lay your handupon your mouth. <sup>a</sup> Even when I

remember I am afraid, And trem-

bling <sup>a</sup>take hold on my flesh.<sup>a</sup> Wherefore <sup>a</sup>do the <sup>a</sup>WICKED LIVE,<sup>a</sup> become old, Yea, <sup>a</sup>are mighty inpower? <sup>a</sup> Their seed <sup>a</sup>is established

in their sight with them, And their

offspring before their eyes. <sup>a</sup> Theirhouses are <sup>a</sup>safe from fear, Neitheris the rod of <sup>a</sup>God upon them.<sup>a</sup> Their bull <sup>a</sup>gendereth, and <sup>a</sup>failethnot; Their cow <sup>a</sup>calveth, and <sup>a</sup>cast-eth not her calf. <sup>a</sup> They sendforth their little ones like a <sup>a</sup>flock,And their children <sup>a</sup>dance. <sup>a</sup> They

take the timbrel and harp, And

rejoice at the sound of the organ.

<sup>a</sup> They spend their days in <sup>a</sup>wealth,And in a moment <sup>a</sup>go down to the<sup>a</sup>grave. <sup>a</sup> Therefore they <sup>a</sup>sayunto <sup>a</sup>God, <sup>a</sup> Depart from us; For

we desire not the knowledge of Thy

ways. <sup>a</sup> What is <sup>a</sup>the <sup>a</sup>Almighty,that we <sup>a</sup>should serve Him? Andwhat profit should we have, if we <sup>a</sup>prayunto Him? <sup>a</sup> Lo, their good is

not in their hand. The counsel of

the <sup>a</sup>wicked is far from me. <sup>a</sup> Howoft is the <sup>a</sup>candle of the <sup>a</sup>wicked putout! And how oft <sup>a</sup>cometh theirdestruction upon them! <sup>a</sup> God dis-

tributeth sorrows in His anger.

<sup>a</sup> They <sup>a</sup>are as stubble before the wind,And as chaff that the storm <sup>a</sup>car-rieth away. <sup>a</sup> God <sup>a</sup>Mayeth uphis iniquity for his <sup>a</sup>children: He<sup>a</sup> rewardeth him, and he shall know it.<sup>a</sup> His eyes shall see his destruction,And he shall drink of the wrath of <sup>a</sup>the<sup>a</sup>Almighty. <sup>a</sup> For what pleasure

hath he in his house after him,

When the number of his months <sup>a</sup>is cutoff in the midst? <sup>a</sup> Shall any teach<sup>a</sup>God knowledge? Seeing he<sup>a</sup> judgeth those that are high. <sup>a</sup> One<sup>a</sup> dieth in his full strength, Beingwholly at ease and quiet. <sup>a</sup> His<sup>a</sup> breasts are full of milk, And hisbones <sup>a</sup>are moistened with marrow.<sup>a</sup> And another <sup>a</sup>dieth in the bitterness

of his soul, And never eateth with

<sup>a</sup> pleasure. <sup>a</sup> They shall lie down

alike in the dust, And the worms

shall cover them. <sup>a</sup> Behold, I know

your thoughts, And the devices

1. lawless.  
a. adam  
20. Elohim.  
e. El

Job's Reply.

a. adam  
a. shortened

1. lawless

1. in peace  
e. h. Eloah.b. hades, Hades.  
shed.  
e. Ed  
Shadday1. lamp, Heb.  
new  
1. lawlessa. stealeth.  
e. h. Eloah  
a. sons

a. Shadday.

e. El

b. bottles,  
skins, Heb.  
hathnahy.

B C about 1880.

t tent dwell-  
ings.  
l lawless.

m they  
shall watch  
over the  
mound  
a adam

p perverse-  
ness

THIRD  
ANSWER OF  
ELIPHAZ  
a strong-man,  
geber.  
i I, God,  
angular, the  
strong One  
c Shaddy,  
plural, All-  
sufficient

ish

ch El sh,  
angular of  
Elohim  
h head, or,  
summit  
e EL

n mortal, or,  
fr w men,  
Heb methes

e El  
a Shaddy

l lawless

which ye <sup>20</sup>wrongfully imagine against me. <sup>21</sup>For ye <sup>22</sup>'say, 'Where is the house of the prince? And where are the dwelling places of the <sup>23</sup>'wicked?' <sup>24</sup>Have ye not asked them that go by the way? And <sup>25</sup>'do ye not know their tokens, <sup>26</sup>That the <sup>27</sup>'wicked is reserved to the day of destruction? They shall be brought forth to the day of <sup>28</sup>'wrath. <sup>29</sup>Who shall declare his way to his face? And who shall repay him <sup>30</sup>what he hath done? <sup>31</sup>Yet shall he be brought to the <sup>32</sup>'grave, And shall <sup>33</sup>remain in the <sup>34</sup>'tomb. <sup>35</sup>The clods of the valley <sup>36</sup>'shall be sweet unto him, And every <sup>37</sup>'man shall draw after him, As there are innumerable before him. <sup>38</sup>How then <sup>39</sup>'comfort ye me in vain, Seeing in your answers there remaineth <sup>40</sup>'falsehood?'

**22 THEN ELIPHAZ the Temanite** answered and said, <sup>1</sup>"Can a <sup>2</sup>'man be profitable unto e-God, As he that is wise may be profitable unto himself? <sup>3</sup>Is it any pleasure to <sup>4</sup>'the <sup>5</sup>'Almighty, that thou <sup>6</sup>'art righteous? Or is it gain to Him, that thou <sup>7</sup>'makest his ways perfect? <sup>8</sup>Will He reprove thee for fear of thee? Will He enter with thee into judgment? <sup>9</sup>Is not thy WICKEDNESS GREAT? And thine iniquities infinite? <sup>10</sup>For thou <sup>11</sup>'hast taken a pledge from thy brother for nought, And <sup>12</sup>'stripped the <sup>13</sup>'naked of their clothing. <sup>14</sup>Thou <sup>15</sup>'hast not given water to the <sup>16</sup>'weary to drink, And thou <sup>17</sup>'hast withholden bread from the <sup>18</sup>'hungry. <sup>19</sup>But as for the mighty <sup>20</sup>'man, he had the earth; And the honourable <sup>21</sup>'man dwelt in it. <sup>22</sup>Thou <sup>23</sup>'hast sent widows away empty, And the arms of the <sup>24</sup>'fatherless have been broken. <sup>25</sup>Therefore snares are round about thee, And sudden fear <sup>26</sup>'troubleth thee; <sup>27</sup>Or darkness, that thou <sup>28</sup>'canst not see; And abundance of waters <sup>29</sup>'cover thee. <sup>30</sup>Is not <sup>31</sup>e-God in the height of <sup>32</sup>'heaven? And behold the <sup>33</sup>'height of the stars, how high they are! <sup>34</sup>And thou <sup>35</sup>'sayest, 'How doth e-God know? Can He judge through the dark cloud? <sup>36</sup>Thick clouds are a covering to Him, that He <sup>37</sup>'seeth not; And He <sup>38</sup>'walketh in the circuit of <sup>39</sup>'heaven.' <sup>40</sup>Hast thou marked the old way Which wicked <sup>41</sup>'men have trodden? <sup>42</sup>Which were cut down out of time, Whose foundation was <sup>43</sup>'overflown with a flood: <sup>44</sup>Which said unto e-God, 'Depart from us: And what can <sup>45</sup>'the <sup>46</sup>'Almighty do for them?' <sup>47</sup>Yet he filled their houses with good things: But the counsel of the <sup>48</sup>'wicked is far from me. <sup>49</sup>The <sup>50</sup>'righteous see it, and <sup>51</sup>'are glad: And the innocent <sup>52</sup>'laugh them to scorn. <sup>53</sup>Whereas our substance <sup>54</sup>'is not cut down, But the remnant of them the fire <sup>55</sup>'consumeth. <sup>56</sup>ACQUAINT

now thyself with Him, and <sup>1</sup>'be at peace: Thereby good shall come unto thee. <sup>2</sup>Receive, I pray thee, the law from His mouth, And <sup>3</sup>'lay up His words in thine heart. <sup>4</sup>If thou <sup>5</sup>'return to <sup>6</sup>'the <sup>7</sup>'Almighty, thou shalt be built up, Thou shalt put away iniquity far from thy <sup>8</sup>'tabernacles. <sup>9</sup>Then <sup>10</sup>'shalt thou lay up gold as dust, And the gold of Ophir as the stones of the brooks. <sup>11</sup>Yea, <sup>12</sup>'the <sup>13</sup>'Almighty shall be thy defence, And thou shalt have plenty of silver. <sup>14</sup>For then shalt thou have thy delight in <sup>15</sup>'the <sup>16</sup>'Almighty, And shalt lift up thy face unto <sup>17</sup>'e-God. <sup>18</sup>Thou shalt make thy prayer unto Him, and He <sup>19</sup>'shall hear thee, And thou shalt pay thy vows. <sup>20</sup>Thou shalt also decree a thing, and it shall be established unto thee: And the light shall shine upon thy ways. <sup>21</sup>When men <sup>22</sup>'are cast down, then thou shalt say, 'There is lifting-up;' And He shall save the humble person. <sup>23</sup>He shall deliver the island of the innocent: And it <sup>24</sup>'is delivered by the pureness of thine hands."

**23 THEN JOB ANSWERED** and said, <sup>1</sup>"Even to day is my complaint bitter: My <sup>2</sup>'stroke is heavier than my groaning. <sup>3</sup>Oh that I knew where I <sup>4</sup>'MIGHT FIND HIM! That I might come even to His seat! <sup>5</sup>I would order my cause before Him, And fill my mouth with arguments. <sup>6</sup>I would know the words which He would answer me, And understand what He would say unto me. <sup>7</sup>Will He plead against me with His great power? No; but He would put strength in me. <sup>8</sup>There the <sup>9</sup>'righteous might dispute with Him; So <sup>10</sup>'should I be delivered for ever from my judge. <sup>11</sup>Behold, I <sup>12</sup>'go forward, but He is not there; And backward, but I cannot perceive Him: <sup>13</sup>On the left hand, where He doth work, but I cannot behold Him: He <sup>14</sup>'hideth Himself on the right hand, that I cannot see Him: <sup>15</sup>But He <sup>16</sup>'knoweth the way that I take: When He hath tried me, I shall come forth as gold. <sup>17</sup>My foot hath held His <sup>18</sup>'steps, His way have I kept, and not declined. <sup>19</sup>Neither have I gone back from the commandment of His lips; I have esteemed the words of His mouth more than my <sup>20</sup>'necessary food. <sup>21</sup>But he is in one mind, and who <sup>22</sup>'can turn Him? And what His soul desireth, even that He <sup>23</sup>'doeth. <sup>24</sup>For He <sup>25</sup>'performeth the thing that is appointed for me: And many such things are with Him. <sup>26</sup>Therefore <sup>27</sup>'am I troubled at His presence: When I <sup>28</sup>'consider, I <sup>29</sup>'am afraid of Him. <sup>30</sup>For <sup>31</sup>e-God <sup>32</sup>'maketh my heart soft, And <sup>33</sup>'the <sup>34</sup>'Almighty troubleth me: <sup>35</sup>Because I was not cut off before the darkness, Neither hath He covered the darkness from my face,

B C about 1880.

a Shaddy

to tents.

on

e Elsh

Job's Reply

h hand

w with me

t treasured.  
up  
a sayings  
a appointed  
portion.

a El  
a Shaddy.

B.C. about 1520.  
CONTINUA-  
TION  
a. Shadday.

**24** WHY, seeing times <sup>are</sup> not hidden from <sup>the</sup> Almighty, <sup>Do</sup> they that know Him, not see His days? <sup>2</sup> *SOME* remove the landmarks; They violently take away flocks, and feed thereof.

<sup>3</sup> They drive away the ass of the fatherless, They take the widow's ox for a pledge. <sup>4</sup> They turn the needy out of the way: The poor of the earth hide themselves together.

<sup>5</sup> Behold, as wild asses in the desert, go they forth to their work; Rising betimes for a prey: The wilderness yieldeth food for them and for their children. <sup>6</sup> They reap every one his corn in the field: And they gather the vintage of the wicked.

<sup>7</sup> They cause the naked to lodge without clothing, That they have no covering in the cold. <sup>8</sup> They are wet with the showers of the mountains, And embrace the rock for want of a shelter. <sup>9</sup> They pluck the fatherless from the breast, And take a pledge of the poor.

<sup>10</sup> They cause him to go naked without clothing, And they take away the sheep from the hungry; <sup>11</sup> Which make oil within their walls, And tread their winepresses, and suffer thirst. <sup>12</sup> Men groan from out of the city, And the soul of the wounded crieth out: Yet God layeth not folly to them. <sup>13</sup> They are of those that rebel against the light; They know not the ways thereof. <sup>14</sup> The murderer rising with the light killeth the poor and needy, And in the night is as a thief. <sup>15</sup> The eye also of the adulterer waiteth for the twilight, saying, 'No eye shall see me: ' And disguiseth his face. <sup>16</sup> In the dark they dig through houses, Which they had marked for themselves in the daytime: They know not the light.

<sup>17</sup> For the morning is to them even as the shadow of death: If one know them, they are in the terrors of the shadow of death. <sup>18</sup> He is swift as the waters; Their portion is cursed in the earth: he beareth not the way of the vineyards. <sup>19</sup> Drought and heat consume the snow waters: So doth the grave those which have sinned. <sup>20</sup> The womb shall forget him; The worm shall feed sweetly on him; He shall be no more remembered; and wickedness shall be broken as a tree. <sup>21</sup> He evil entreateth the barren that beareth not: And doeth not good to the widow. <sup>22</sup> He draweth also the mighty with his power: He riseth up, and no man is sure of life. <sup>23</sup> Though it be given him to be in safety, whereon he presteth; Yet his eyes are upon their ways. <sup>24</sup> They are exalted for a little while, but are gone and brought low; They are taken out of the way as all other, and cut off as the tops of the ears of corn. <sup>25</sup> And

f. fodder.  
l. lawless

m. mortal  
men, Heb  
methum  
a. h. Eluah

14. The long  
tense indi-  
cates con-  
tinuance,  
habit

b. heads, Heb  
sheol.

if it be not so now, who will make me a liar, And make my speech nothing worth!"

**25** THEN answered BILDAD the Shubite, and said, <sup>2</sup> "Do minion and fear are with Him, He maketh peace in His high places. <sup>3</sup> Is there any number of His armies? And upon whom doth not His light arise? <sup>4</sup> How then can MAN BEJUSTIFIED with GOD? Or how can he be clean that is born of a woman? <sup>5</sup> Behold even to the moon, and it shineth not; Yea, the stars are not pure in His sight. <sup>6</sup> How much less a man, that is a worm? And the son of a man, which is a worm?"

**26** BUT JOB ANSWERED and said, <sup>2</sup> "How hast thou helped him that is without power? How savest thou the arm that hath no strength? <sup>3</sup> How hast thou counselled him that hath no wisdom? And how hast thou plentifully declared the thing as it is? <sup>4</sup> To whom hast thou uttered words? And whose spirit came from thee? <sup>5</sup> Dead things are formed from under the waters, And the inhabitants thereof. <sup>6</sup> Hell is naked before Him, And destruction hath no covering. <sup>7</sup> He stretcheth out the north over the empty place, And hangeth the earth upon nothing. <sup>8</sup> He bindeth up the waters in His thick clouds; And the cloud is not rent under them. <sup>9</sup> He holdeth back the face of His throne, And spreadeth His cloud upon it. <sup>10</sup> He hath compassed the waters with bounds, Until the day and night come to an end. <sup>11</sup> The pillars of heaven tremble And are astonished at His reproof. <sup>12</sup> He divideth the sea with His power, And by His understanding he smiteth through the proud. <sup>13</sup> By His Spirit he hath garnished the heavens; His hand hath formed the crooked serpent. <sup>14</sup> Lo, these are parts of His ways: But how little a portion is heard of Him? But the thunder of His power who can understand?"

**27** MOREOVER JOB CONTINUED his parable, and said, <sup>2</sup> "As God liveth, who hath taken away my judgment; And the Almighty, who hath vexed my soul; <sup>3</sup> All the while my breath is in me, And the Spirit of God is in my nostrils; <sup>4</sup> My lips shall not speak wickedness, Nor my tongue utter deceit. <sup>5</sup> God forbid that I should justify you: Till I die I will not remove mine integrity from me. <sup>6</sup> My righteousness I hold fast, and will not let it go: My heart shall not reproach me so long as I live. <sup>7</sup> Let mine enemy be as the wicked, And he that riseth up against me as the unrighteous. <sup>8</sup> For what is the hope of the

B.C. about 1520

THIRD  
ANSWER OF  
BILDAD.

e. enosh, frail  
mortal man.  
e. El, God,  
singular;

e. enosh  
m. maggot,  
Heb. rim-  
mah, from  
rahmah, to  
rot  
a. adam

Job's Reply

l. The rephaim,  
the dead, or  
ghosts, or,  
vast crea-  
tures  
l. Hades, Heb  
sheol

m. made  
bright.

CONTINUA-  
TION.

e. El, God,  
singular, the  
First, or,  
Mighty One  
a. Shadday

e. h. Eloah,  
singular of  
Elohim.

f. Per. he it  
from me.  
e. expire.

f. from my  
days.

l. lawless.

B Caboul 1280

e h Eloah.

e El.

a. Shadday.

e h Eloah.

e Li

a adam

s sons

hypocrite though he hath gained,  
When <sup>eh</sup>-God <sup>h</sup>takeh away his soul?  
<sup>9</sup> Will <sup>eh</sup>-God hear his cry  
When trouble cometh upon him?  
<sup>10</sup> Will he delight himself in <sup>the</sup> <sup>Al</sup>-  
mighty? Will he always call upon  
<sup>eh</sup>-God? <sup>11</sup> I will teach you by the  
hand of <sup>eh</sup>-God: That which is with  
<sup>the</sup> <sup>Al</sup>-mighty will I not conceal.  
<sup>12</sup> Behold, all ye yourselves have seen  
it; Why then <sup>are</sup> ye thus alto-  
gether vain? <sup>13</sup> This is the portion  
of a wicked <sup>man</sup> with <sup>eh</sup>-God, And  
the heritage of oppressors, which they  
shall receive of <sup>the</sup> <sup>Al</sup>-mighty. <sup>14</sup> If  
his <sup>children</sup> be multiplied, it is for the  
sword: And his offspring shall  
not be satisfied with bread. <sup>15</sup> Those  
that remain of him shall be buried in  
death: And his widows shall not  
weep. <sup>16</sup> Though he heap up silver  
as the dust, And prepare raiment  
as the clay; <sup>17</sup> He may prepare it,  
but the just shall put it on, And  
the innocent shall divide the silver.  
<sup>18</sup> He <sup>buildeth</sup> his house as a  
<sup>moth</sup>, And as a booth that the  
keeper <sup>maketh</sup>. <sup>19</sup> The rich-man  
shall lie down, but he shall not be  
gathered: He <sup>openeth</sup> his eyes, and  
he is not. <sup>20</sup> Terrors <sup>take</sup> hold  
on him as <sup>waters</sup>, A tempest  
<sup>stealeth</sup> him away in the night.  
<sup>21</sup> The east wind <sup>carrieth</sup> him away,  
and he <sup>departeth</sup>: And <sup>as a</sup>  
storm <sup>hurleth</sup> him out of his place.  
<sup>22</sup> For God <sup>shall cast</sup> upon him, and  
not spare: He <sup>would</sup> <sup>find</sup> <sup>him</sup> <sup>and</sup>  
out of His hand. <sup>23</sup> Men shall clap  
their hands at him, And shall hiss  
him out of his place.

28 "SURELY there is a <sup>VEIN</sup>  
for the silver, And a place  
for gold where they <sup>fine</sup> it. <sup>2</sup> Iron  
is taken out of the <sup>earth</sup>, And  
brass is molten out of the stone.  
<sup>3</sup> He setteth an end to <sup>darkness</sup>, and  
searcheth out all perfection: The  
stones of darkness, and the shadow of  
death. <sup>4</sup> The flood <sup>breaketh</sup> out  
from the inhabitant; Even the waters  
forgotten of the foot: They <sup>are</sup>  
dried up, they <sup>are</sup> gone away from  
men. <sup>5</sup> As for the earth, out of it  
cometh bread: And under it <sup>is</sup>  
turned up as it were fire. <sup>6</sup> The  
stones of it are the place of sapphires.  
And it hath dust of gold. <sup>7</sup> There is  
a PATH which no fowl <sup>knoweth</sup>,  
And which the vulture's eye hath not  
seen: <sup>8</sup> The lion's whelps have not  
trodden it, Nor the fierce lion  
passed by it. <sup>9</sup> He <sup>putteth</sup> forth  
His hand upon the <sup>rock</sup>; He <sup>over-</sup>  
turneth the mountains by the roots.  
<sup>10</sup> He <sup>cutteth</sup> out rivers among the  
rocks; And His eye <sup>seeth</sup> every  
precious thing. <sup>11</sup> He <sup>bindeth</sup> the  
floods from overflowing; And the  
thing that is hid <sup>bringeth</sup> He forth to  
light. <sup>12</sup> But WHERE SHALL  
<sup>WISDOM</sup> BE FOUND? And  
where is the place of UNDERSTAND-  
ING? <sup>13</sup> Man knoweth not the

price thereof; Neither <sup>is it</sup> found in  
the land of the living. <sup>14</sup> The depth  
<sup>saith</sup>, 'It is not in me.' And the  
sea <sup>saith</sup>, 'It is not with me.' <sup>15</sup> It  
cannot be gotten for gold, Neither  
shall silver be weighed for the price there-  
of. <sup>16</sup> It cannot be valued with the  
gold of Ophir, With the precious onyx,  
or the sapphire. <sup>17</sup> The gold and the  
crystal cannot equal it: And the ex-  
change of it shall not be for jewels of fine  
gold. <sup>18</sup> No mention shall be made  
of coral, or of pearls: For the price  
of wisdom is above rubies. <sup>19</sup> The  
topaz of Ethiopia shall not equal it,  
Neither shall it be valued with  
pure gold. <sup>20</sup> Whence then cometh  
<sup>WISDOM</sup>? And where is the place  
of UNDERSTANDING? <sup>21</sup> Seeing it  
is hid from the eyes of all living,  
And kept close from the fowls of  
the air. <sup>22</sup> Destruction and death  
say, 'We have heard the fame of  
thee with our ears.' <sup>23</sup> God  
understandeth the way thereof, And  
He knoweth <sup>the</sup> place thereof.  
<sup>24</sup> For He looketh to the ends of the  
earth, And <sup>seeth</sup> under the whole  
heaven; <sup>25</sup> To make the weight  
for the winds; And He <sup>weigheth</sup>  
the waters by measure. <sup>26</sup> When  
He made a decree for the rain,  
And a way for the lightning of the  
thunder: <sup>27</sup> Then did He see it,  
and <sup>declare</sup> it; He prepared it,  
yea, and searched it out. <sup>28</sup> And  
unto man He <sup>said</sup>, 'Behold, the fear of  
<sup>the</sup> <sup>Lord</sup>, THAT is wisdom; And  
to depart from evil is understanding.'

29 MOREOVER JOB <sup>CON-</sup>  
TINUED his parable, and  
<sup>said</sup>. <sup>1</sup> Oh that I were as in  
MONTHS PAST, As in the days when  
<sup>eh</sup>-God <sup>preserved</sup> me; <sup>2</sup> When  
His candle shined upon my head,  
And when by His light I <sup>walked</sup> through  
darkness; <sup>3</sup> As I was in the days  
of my youth, When the secret of  
<sup>eh</sup>-God was upon my <sup>tabernacle</sup>;  
<sup>4</sup> When <sup>the</sup> <sup>Al</sup>-mighty was yet with  
me, When my <sup>children</sup> were about  
me; <sup>5</sup> When I <sup>washed</sup> my steps  
with butter, And the rock <sup>poured</sup>  
me out rivers of oil; <sup>6</sup> When I  
went out to the gate through the city,  
When I <sup>prepared</sup> my seat in the  
street; <sup>7</sup> The young-men saw me,  
and hid themselves: And the <sup>aged</sup>  
arose, and stood up. <sup>8</sup> The princes  
refrained talking, And laid their  
hand on their mouth. <sup>9</sup> The nobles  
held their peace, And their tongue  
cleaved to the roof of their mouth.  
<sup>10</sup> When the ear heard me, then it  
<sup>blessed</sup> me; And when the eye  
saw me, it <sup>gave</sup> witness to me:  
<sup>11</sup> Because I <sup>delivered</sup> the poor that  
cried, And the fatherless, and him  
that had none to help him. <sup>12</sup> The  
blessing of <sup>him</sup> that was ready to  
perish came upon me: And I  
caused the widow's heart to sing for  
joy. <sup>13</sup> I put on righteousness, and  
it clothed me: My judgment was

B Caboul 1280

e h Eloah, plural.

a Adonahy

JOB CONTINUES  
BEGINNING  
HIS FOURTH  
PARABLE

e h Eloah  
l. lamp

te tent

a Shadday  
s youths

r rivulets

CONTINUA-  
TION  
WIDOW  
e outlet, Heb  
mishah, from  
yishah, to  
go out  
d dust, Heb  
ishphair

e enosh, frail,  
mortal man

f flint.

e enosh.

as a robe and a diadem. <sup>15</sup> I was eyes to the blind, And feet was I to the lame. <sup>16</sup> I was a father to the poor: And the cause which I knew not I <sup>17</sup> searched out. And I <sup>18</sup> brake the jaws of the wicked, and plucked the spoil out of his teeth. <sup>19</sup> Then I said, I shall die in my nest, And I shall multiply my days as the sand. <sup>20</sup> My root was spread out by the waters, And the dew lay all night upon my branch. <sup>21</sup> My glory was fresh in me, And my bow was renewed in my hand. <sup>22</sup> Unto me men gave ear, and waited, And kept silence at my counsel. <sup>23</sup> After my words they spake not again; And my speech dropped upon them. <sup>24</sup> And they waited for me as for the rain; And they opened their mouth wide as for the latter rain. <sup>25</sup> If I laughed on them, they believed it not; And the light of my countenance they cast not down. <sup>26</sup> I chose out their way, and sat chief, And dwelt as a king in the army, As one that comforteth the mourners.

CONTINUATION.

**30** "BUT NOW they that are younger than I have me in derision, Whose fathers I would have disdained to have set with the dogs of my flock. <sup>1</sup> Yea, whereto might the strength of their hands profit me, In whom old age was perished? <sup>2</sup> For want and famine they were solitary; Fleeing into the wilderness in former time desolate and waste. <sup>3</sup> Who cut up mallows by the bushes, And juniper roots for their meat. <sup>4</sup> They were driven forth from among men, (They cried after them as after a thief;) <sup>5</sup> To dwell in the cliffs of the valleys, In caves of the earth, and in the rocks. <sup>6</sup> Among the bushes they brayed; Under the nettles they were gathered together. <sup>7</sup> They were children of fools, yea, children of base men: They were viler than the earth. <sup>8</sup> And now am I their song, Yea, I am their byword. <sup>9</sup> They abhor me, they flee far from me, And spare not to spit in my face. <sup>10</sup> Because He hath loosed my cord, and afflicted me, They have also let loose the bridle before me. <sup>11</sup> Upon my right hand rise the youth; They push away my feet, And they raise up against me the ways of their destruction. <sup>12</sup> They mar my path, they set forward my calamity, They have no helper. <sup>13</sup> They came upon me as a wide breaking in of waters: In the desolation they rolled themselves upon me. <sup>14</sup> Terrors are turned upon me: They pursue my soul as the wind: And my welfare passed away as a cloud. <sup>15</sup> And now my soul is poured out upon me; The days of affliction have taken hold upon me. <sup>16</sup> My bones are pierced in me in the night season: And my sinews take no rest. <sup>17</sup> By the

e. excellency

great force of my disease is my garment changed: It bindeth me about as the collar of my coat. <sup>2</sup> He hath cast me into the mire, And I am become like dust and ashes. <sup>3</sup> I cry unto Thee, and Thou dost not hear me: I stand up, and Thou regardest me not. <sup>4</sup> Thou art become cruel to me: With Thy strong hand Thou opposest Thyself against me. <sup>5</sup> Thou liftest me up to the wind; Thou causest me to ride upon it, And dissolvest my substance. <sup>6</sup> For I know that Thou wilt bring me to death, And to the house appointed for all living. <sup>7</sup> Howbeit he will not stretch out his hand to the grave, Though they cry in his destruction. <sup>8</sup> Did not I weep for him that was in trouble? Was not my soul grieved for the poor? <sup>9</sup> When I looked for good, then evil came unto me: And when I waited for light, there came darkness. <sup>10</sup> My bowels boiled, and rested not: The days of affliction prevented me. <sup>11</sup> I went mourning without the sun: I stood up, and I cried in the congregation. <sup>12</sup> I am a brother to dragons, And a companion to owls. <sup>13</sup> My skin is black upon me, And my bones are burned with heat. <sup>14</sup> My harp also is turned to mourning, And my organ into the voice of them that weep.

AND WEE.

assembly

JOB  
PROPHET  
HIS  
INTEGRITY  
CUT OFF, CON-  
firmed,  
h. Floath  
Shedday

**31** "I MADE a covenant with mine eyes; Why then should I think upon a maid? <sup>2</sup> For what portion of God is there from above? And what inheritance of the Almighty from on high? <sup>3</sup> I do not destruction to the wicked; And a strange punishment to the workers of iniquity. <sup>4</sup> Doth not He see my ways, And count all my steps? <sup>5</sup> If I have walked with vanity, Or if my foot hath hastened to deceit; <sup>6</sup> Let me be weighed in an even balance, That God may know mine integrity. <sup>7</sup> If my step hath turned out of the way, And mine heart walked after mine eyes, And if any blot hath cleaved to mine hands; <sup>8</sup> Then let me sow, and let another eat; Yea, let my offspring be rooted out. <sup>9</sup> If mine heart have been deceived by a woman, Or if I have laid wait at my neighbour's door; <sup>10</sup> Then let my wife grind unto another, and let others bow down upon her. <sup>11</sup> For this is an heinous crime; Yea, it is an iniquity to be punished by the judges. <sup>12</sup> For it is a fire that consumeth to destruction, And would root out all mine increase. <sup>13</sup> If I did despise the cause of my manservant or of my maid-servant, When they contended with me; <sup>14</sup> What then shall I do when God riseth up? And when He visiteth, what shall I answer Him? <sup>15</sup> Did not He that made me in the womb make him? And did not one fashion us in the womb? <sup>16</sup> If

e. entrance.

B C. about 1820

e. El, The One Strong God

i light, Heb Or

e Li

m mortal, or, frail men te. unt.

e entrance

a. Shadday

JOB'S THREE FRIENDS NAME, ELIHU ANSWERS, FIRST THE FRIENDS, e. Shaddaim

I have withheld the poor from their desire, Or have caused the eyes of the widow to fail; <sup>17</sup> Or have eaten my morsel myself alone, And the fatherless hath not eaten thereof; <sup>18</sup> (For from my youth he was brought up with me, as with a father, And I have guided her from my mother's womb;) <sup>19</sup> If I have seen any perish for want of clothing, Or any poor without covering; <sup>20</sup> If his loins have not blessed me, And if he were not warmed with the fleece of my sheep; <sup>21</sup> If I have lifted up my hand against the fatherless, When I saw my help in the gate: <sup>22</sup> Then let mine arm fall from my shoulder-blade, And mine arm be broken from the bone. <sup>23</sup> For destruction from e-God was a terror to me, And by reason of His highness I could not endure. <sup>24</sup> If I have made gold my hope, Or have said to the fine gold, 'Thou art my confidence'; <sup>25</sup> If I rejoiced because my wealth was great, And because mine hand had gotten much; <sup>26</sup> If I beheld the sun when it shined, Or the moon walking in brightness; <sup>27</sup> And my heart hath been secretly enticed, Or my mouth hath kissed my hand: <sup>28</sup> This also were an iniquity to be punished by the judge: For I should have denied the e-God that is above. <sup>29</sup> If I rejoiced at the destruction of him that hated me, Or lifted up myself when evil found him: <sup>30</sup> Neither have I suffered my mouth to sin By wishing a curse to his soul. <sup>31</sup> If the men of my tabernacle said not, 'Oh that we had of his flesh! we cannot be satisfied.' <sup>32</sup> The stranger did not lodge in the street: But I opened my doors to the traveller. <sup>33</sup> If I covered my transgressions as Adam, By hiding mine iniquity in my bosom: <sup>34</sup> Did I fear a great multitude, Or did the contempt of families terrify me, That I kept silence, and went not out of the e-door? <sup>35</sup> Oh that one would hear me! Behold, my desire is, that the e-Almighty would answer me, And that mine adversary had written a book. <sup>36</sup> Surely I would take it upon my shoulder, And bind it as a crown to me, <sup>37</sup> I would declare unto Him the number of my steps; As a prince would I go near unto Him. <sup>38</sup> If my land cry against me, Or that the furrows likewise thereof complain; <sup>39</sup> If I have eaten the fruits thereof without money, Or have caused the owners thereof to lose their life: <sup>40</sup> Let thistles grow instead of wheat, And cockle instead of barley. THE WORDS OF JOB ARE ENDED."

32 SO these THREE MEN CEASED to answer e-Job, because HE was righteous in his own eyes.

<sup>3</sup> Then was kindled the wrath of e-ELIHU the son of b-Barachel the Buzite, of the kindred of Ram: against Job was his wrath kindled, because he justified himself rather than e-God. <sup>4</sup> Also against his three friends was his wrath kindled, because they had found no answer, and yet had condemned e-Job. <sup>5</sup> Now Elihu had waited till e-Job had spoken, because they were elder than he. <sup>6</sup> When Elihu saw that there was no answer in the mouth of these three men, then his wrath was kindled. <sup>7</sup> And Elihu the son of Barachel the Buzite answered and said, 'I am young, and ye are very old; Wherefore I was afraid, and durst not shew you mine opinion. <sup>8</sup> I said, 'Days should speak, And multitude of years should teach wisdom.' <sup>9</sup> But there is a spirit in e-man: And the inspiration of the e-Almighty giveth them understanding. <sup>10</sup> Great men are not always wise: Neither do the aged understand judgment. <sup>11</sup> Therefore I said, 'Hearken to me, I also will shew mine opinion.' <sup>12</sup> Behold, I waited for your words, I gave ear to your reasons, Whilst ye searched out what to say. <sup>13</sup> Yes, I attended unto you, And, behold, there was none of you that convinced Job, Or that answered his words. <sup>14</sup> Lest ye should say, 'We have found out wisdom: e-God thrusteth him down, not man.' <sup>15</sup> Now he hath not directed his words against me: Neither will I answer him with your speeches. <sup>16</sup> They were amazed, they answered no more: They left off speaking. <sup>17</sup> When I had waited, (for they spake not, But stood still, and answered no more.) <sup>18</sup> I said, I will answer also my part, I also will shew mine opinion. For I am full of matter, The spirit within me constraineth me. <sup>19</sup> Behold, my belly is as wine which hath no vent, It is ready to burst like new bottles. <sup>20</sup> I will speak, that I may be refreshed: I will open my lips and answer. <sup>21</sup> Let me not, I pray you, accept any man's person, Neither let me give flattering titles unto a man. <sup>22</sup> For I know not to give flattering titles; In so doing my Maker would soon take me away.   
**33** "WHEREFORE, JOB, I pray thee, HEAR my speeches, And hearken to all my words. <sup>2</sup> Behold, now I have opened my mouth, My tongue hath spoken in my mouth. <sup>3</sup> My words shall be of the uprightness of my heart: And my lips shall utter knowledge clearly. <sup>4</sup> The Spirit of e-God hath made me, And the breath of the e-Almighty hath given me life. <sup>5</sup> If thou canst answer me, Set thy words in order before me, stand up. <sup>6</sup> Behold, I am according to thy wish in e-God's

B C. about 1820

e Elihu, -God Jehovah, or, -God is He, b. Barachel, Blessed of -God, h. his soul, so Elohim, plural.

e enosh, frail, mortal man b. breath, i. Job n. wisdom a. shadday

a. sa, inga.

e El i. ish.

w words, Heb m. m.

w wine, yam

i ish

a. adam

ELIHU ANSWERS JOB

1 Gen 7, 24, Acts 17, 24, 25, 26 e El a. Shadday, 6 Ch 9, 24, 35, 13 27, 28, 31 26

B.C. about 1520.

B.C. about 1550.

ETIUM  
CONTINUUM.  
a speech

p. palate.

a. Y. I, God  
singular

a strong-man  
geber

a. anashim.  
a strong-man

a. Elohim,  
plural

e. El

a. Shadday,  
plural

a adam

i. ish

b hum

e expire

a adam

b hum

e expire

a adam

b hum

e expire

a adam

b hum

e expire

a adam

b hum

e expire

a adam

a. after.

a h. Eloah  
e enosh, frail,  
mortal man

e. El.

a anashim.

a uncovereth

a adam

a strong-man,  
Heb geber.

a adam

a an stone-  
ment, Heb  
copier

a h. Eloah.

a shouting

e enosh

a anashim

e. El

a strong-man,  
geber.

a. YMOU

stead: <sup>7</sup> Also <sup>8</sup> am formed out of the clay. <sup>9</sup> Behold, my terror shall not make thee afraid. Neither shall my hand be heavy upon thee. <sup>10</sup> Surely thou hast spoken in mine hearing, And I have heard the voice of thy words, saying, <sup>11</sup> I am clean without transgression, I am innocent; Neither is there iniquity in me. <sup>12</sup> Behold, He <sup>13</sup> findeth occasions against me, He <sup>14</sup> counteth me for His enemy, <sup>15</sup> He <sup>16</sup> putteth my feet in the stocks, He <sup>17</sup> marketh all my paths. <sup>18</sup> Behold, in this thou art not just: I will answer thee, that <sup>19</sup> God <sup>20</sup> is greater than <sup>21</sup> man. <sup>22</sup> Why dost thou strive against Him? For He <sup>23</sup> giveth not account of any of His matters. <sup>24</sup> For <sup>25</sup> GOD <sup>26</sup> SPEAKETH once, Yea twice, yet man <sup>27</sup> perceiveth it not. <sup>28</sup> In a dream, in a vision of the night, When deep sleep falleth upon <sup>29</sup> men, In slumberings upon the bed; <sup>30</sup> Then He <sup>31</sup> openeth the ears of <sup>32</sup> men, And <sup>33</sup> healeth their instruction, <sup>34</sup> That He may withdraw <sup>35</sup> a man from his purpose, And <sup>36</sup> hide pride from <sup>37</sup> man. <sup>38</sup> He <sup>39</sup> keepeth back his soul from the pit, And his life from perishing by the sword. <sup>40</sup> He <sup>41</sup> is chastened also with PAIN upon his bed, And the multitude of his bones with strong pain: <sup>42</sup> So that his life <sup>43</sup> abhorreth bread, And his soul dainty meat <sup>44</sup> His flesh <sup>45</sup> is consumed away, that it cannot be seen; And his bones that were not seen <sup>46</sup> stick out. <sup>47</sup> Yea, his soul <sup>48</sup> draweth near unto the grave, And his life to the destroyers. <sup>49</sup> If there be a MESSENGER with him, An interpreter, one among a thousand, To shew unto <sup>50</sup> man his uprightness: <sup>51</sup> Then He <sup>52</sup> is gracious unto him, and <sup>53</sup> saith, 'Deliver him from going down to the pit: I have found <sup>54</sup> a RANSOM.' <sup>55</sup> His flesh shall be fresher than a child's: He shall return to the days of his youth: <sup>56</sup> He shall pray unto <sup>57</sup> God, and He <sup>58</sup> will be favourable unto him: And he <sup>59</sup> shall see His face with <sup>60</sup> joy: For He <sup>61</sup> will render unto <sup>62</sup> man His righteousness. <sup>63</sup> He <sup>64</sup> looketh upon <sup>65</sup> men, and if any <sup>66</sup> say, 'I have sinned, And perverted that which was right, and it profited me not;' <sup>67</sup> He <sup>68</sup> will deliver his soul from going into the pit, And his life shall see the light. <sup>69</sup> Lo, all these things <sup>70</sup> worketh <sup>71</sup> God oftentimes with <sup>72</sup> man, <sup>73</sup> To bring back his soul from the pit, To be enlightened with the light of the living. <sup>74</sup> Mark well, O Job, hearken unto me: <sup>75</sup> Hold thy peace, and I will speak. <sup>76</sup> If thou hast any thing to say, answer me: <sup>77</sup> Speak, for I desire to justify thee. <sup>78</sup> If not, hearken <sup>79</sup> unto me: <sup>80</sup> Hold thy peace, and I <sup>81</sup> shall teach thee wisdom.

34 FURTHERMORE ELIHU answered and said, <sup>2</sup> Hear my words, O ye wise men; And give ear unto me, ye that have knowledge. <sup>3</sup> For the ear <sup>4</sup> trieth words, As the mouth tasteth meat. <sup>5</sup> Let us choose to us judgment: Let us know among ourselves what is good. <sup>6</sup> For Job hath said, 'I am righteous: And <sup>7</sup> God <sup>8</sup> hath taken away my judgment. <sup>9</sup> Should I lie against my right? My wound is incurable without transgression.' <sup>10</sup> What <sup>11</sup> man is like Job, Who drinketh up scorning like water? <sup>12</sup> Which goeth in company with the workers of iniquity, And walketh with wicked <sup>13</sup> men. <sup>14</sup> For he hath said, 'I profiteth a man nothing That he should delight himself with <sup>15</sup> God.' <sup>16</sup> Therefore hearken unto me, ye <sup>17</sup> men of understanding: Far be it from <sup>18</sup> God, that he should do wickedness; And from <sup>19</sup> the Almighty, that He should commit iniquity. <sup>20</sup> For the work of a <sup>21</sup> man shall He render unto him, And cause <sup>22</sup> every man to find according to his ways. <sup>23</sup> Yea, surely <sup>24</sup> GOD WILL NOT do wickedly, Neither will <sup>25</sup> the Almighty PERVERT JUDGMENT. <sup>26</sup> Who <sup>27</sup> hath given Him a charge over the earth? Or who hath disposed the whole world? <sup>28</sup> If He hath his heart upon <sup>29</sup> man, If He gather unto Himself his spirit and his breath; <sup>30</sup> All flesh shall <sup>31</sup> perish together, And <sup>32</sup> man shall turn again unto dust. <sup>33</sup> If now thou hast understanding, <sup>34</sup> hear this: <sup>35</sup> Hearken to the voice of my words. <sup>36</sup> Shall even he that hateth right govern? And wilt thou condemn Him that is Most Just? <sup>37</sup> Is it fit to say to a king, 'Thou art wicked?' And to princes, 'Ye are ungodly?' <sup>38</sup> How much less to Him that accepteth not the persons of princes, Nor regardeth the rich more than the poor? <sup>39</sup> For they all are the work of His hands. <sup>40</sup> In a moment shall they die, And the people shall be troubled at midnight, and pass away: And the mighty shall be taken away without hand. <sup>41</sup> For His eyes are upon the ways of <sup>42</sup> man, and He <sup>43</sup> seeth all his goings. <sup>44</sup> There is no darkness, nor shadow of death, Where the workers of iniquity may hide themselves. <sup>45</sup> For He will not lay upon <sup>46</sup> man more than right; That he should enter into judgment with <sup>47</sup> God. <sup>48</sup> He shall break in pieces mighty men without number, And <sup>49</sup> set others in their stead. <sup>50</sup> Therefore He <sup>51</sup> knoweth their works, And He <sup>52</sup> overturneth them in the night, so that they <sup>53</sup> are destroyed. <sup>54</sup> He striketh them as <sup>55</sup> wicked men In the open sight of others; <sup>56</sup> Because they turned back from <sup>57</sup> Him, And would not consider any of His ways: <sup>58</sup> So that they cause the cry of the poor to come unto Him, And He <sup>59</sup> heareth the cry of the

a adam.

e El.

e anahshim  
h heart  
e strong-man

e sayings.

e El

FLINT  
CONTINUES

e El's

i Look atten-  
tively, Heb  
habbeet

i sh

a adam

e h Eloh, singular of  
Elohim  
m Makers,  
plural, Heb  
h'vallye Tl, God,  
singular  
a Sunday,  
plural.

<sup>29</sup> afflicted. <sup>29</sup> When he <sup>29</sup> giveth quietness, who then can make trouble? And when he <sup>29</sup> hideth his face, who then can behold him? Whether it be done against a nation, or against a man only: <sup>30</sup> That the hypocrite reign not, Lest the people be ensnared. <sup>31</sup> Surely it is meet to be said unto e-God, <sup>31</sup> I have borne chastisement, I will not offend any more. <sup>32</sup> That which I see not teach Thou me: If I have done iniquity, I will do no more. <sup>33</sup> Should it be according to thy mind? He will recompense it, Whether thou refuse, or whether thou choose; and not I. Therefore speak what thou knowest <sup>34</sup> Let men of understanding tell me, And let a wise man hearken unto me. <sup>35</sup> Job hath spoken without knowledge, And his words were without wisdom. <sup>36</sup> My desire is that Job may be tried unto the end Because of his answers for wicked men. <sup>37</sup> For he addeth rebellion unto his sin, he clappeth his hands among us, And multiplieth his words against e-God."

**35** ELIHU spake moreover, and said, <sup>2</sup> "Thinkest thou this to be right, That thou saidst, 'My righteousness is more than e-God's?' <sup>3</sup> For thou saidst, 'What advantage will it be unto Thee?' And, 'What profit shall I have, if I be cleansed from my sin?' <sup>4</sup> I will answer thee, And thy companions with thee. <sup>5</sup> Look unto the heavens, and see; And behold the clouds which are higher than thou <sup>6</sup> If thou sinnest, what doest thou against Him? (Or if thy transgressions be multiplied, what doest thou unto Him? <sup>7</sup> If thou be righteous, what givest thou Him? Or what receiveth He of thine hand? <sup>8</sup> Thy wickedness may hurt a man as thou art; And thy righteousness may profit the son of man. <sup>9</sup> By reason of the multitude of oppressions they make the oppressed to cry: They cry out by reason of the arm of the mighty. <sup>10</sup> But none saith, 'Where is e-God my Maker, Who giveth songs in the night; <sup>11</sup> Who teacheth us more than the beasts of the earth, And maketh us wiser than the fowls of heaven?' <sup>12</sup> There they cry, but none giveth answer, Because of the pride of evil men. <sup>13</sup> Surely e-God will not hear vanity, Nor shalt not see Him, Yet judgment is before Him; therefore trust thou in Him. <sup>15</sup> But now, because it is not so, He hath visited in His anger; Yet he knoweth it not in great extremity: <sup>16</sup> Therefore doth Job open his mouth in vain; He multiplieth words without knowledge."

**36** ELIHU also proceeded, and said, <sup>2</sup> "Suffer me a little, and I will shew thee That I have yet to speak on e-God's behalf. <sup>3</sup> I will fetch my knowledge from afar, And will ascribe righteousness to my Maker. <sup>4</sup> For truly my words shall not be false: He that is perfect in knowledge is with thee. <sup>5</sup> Behold, e-God is mighty, and despiseth not any: He is mighty in strength and wisdom. <sup>6</sup> He preserveth not the life of the wicked: But giveth right to the poor. <sup>7</sup> He withdraweth not his eyes from the righteous: but with kings are they on the throne; Yea, He doth establish them for ever, and they are exalted. <sup>8</sup> And if they be bound in fetters, And be holden in cords of affliction; <sup>9</sup> Then He sheweth them their work, And their transgressions that they have exceeded. <sup>10</sup> He openeth also their ear to discipline, And commandeth that they return from iniquity. <sup>11</sup> If they obey and serve Him, they shall spend their days in prosperity, And their years in pleasures. <sup>12</sup> But if they obey not, they shall perish by the sword, And they shall die without knowledge. <sup>13</sup> But the hypocrites in heart heap up wrath: They cry not when He bindeth them. <sup>14</sup> They die in youth, And their life is among the unclean. <sup>15</sup> He delivereth the poor in his affliction, And openeth their ears in oppression. <sup>16</sup> Even so would He have removed thee out of the strait into a broad place, Where there is no straitness; And that which should be set on thy table should be full of fatness. <sup>17</sup> But thou hast fulfilled the judgment of the wicked: Judgment and justice take hold on thee. <sup>18</sup> Because there is wrath, beware lest He take thee away with His stroke: Then a great ransom cannot deliver thee. <sup>19</sup> Will He bestow thy riches? No, not gold, nor all the forces of strength. <sup>20</sup> Desire not the night, When people are cut off in their place. <sup>21</sup> Take heed, regard not iniquity: For this hast thou chosen rather than affliction. <sup>22</sup> Behold, e-God exalteth by His power: Who teacheth like Him? <sup>23</sup> Who hath enjoined Him His way? Or who can say, 'Thou hast wrought iniquity?' <sup>24</sup> Remember that thou magnify His work, Which men behold. <sup>25</sup> Every man may see it; e-man may behold it afar off. <sup>26</sup> Behold, e-God is great, and we know him not, Neither can the number of His years be searched out. <sup>27</sup> For he maketh small the drops of water: They pour down rain according to the vapour thereof: <sup>28</sup> Which the clouds do drop And distil upon man abundantly. <sup>29</sup> Also can any understand the spreadings of the clouds, Or the noise of His tabernacle?

ELIHU  
CONTINUES  
e h Eloh's

e El.

h heart  
i lawless  
Heb rah  
shing

e expire

i Their soul  
shall die

i lawless

e El, singular

e anahshim  
a adam  
e enoch, frail  
mortal man  
e El.

a adam

b booth, Heb  
enoch.



B. U about 1520.  
r. roots.

p palms of  
the hand.

CONTINUA-  
TION.

l light.  
w wings.

e El, the  
Mighty One

a adam  
m anahshim

l inner cham-  
ber, Job.  
c cheder  
s scatterings  
e li

h habitable  
world, Heb  
terbeel  
r a rod

e El  
e h Eloah

m mirror

l ish

a.h. Eloah.  
l. Shaday.

30 Behold, He <sup>a</sup>spreadeth His light upon it, And <sup>b</sup>covereth the <sup>c</sup>bottom of the sea. <sup>31</sup> For by them <sup>d</sup>judgeth He <sup>e</sup>the people; He <sup>f</sup>giveth meat in abundance. <sup>32</sup> With <sup>g</sup>clouds He <sup>h</sup>covereth the light; And <sup>i</sup>commandeth it <sup>j</sup>not to shine by the cloud <sup>k</sup>that cometh betwixt. <sup>33</sup> The noise thereof <sup>l</sup>sheweth concerning it, The cattle also concerning the vapour.

37 "AT this also my heart trem-  
bleth, And <sup>a</sup>is moved out of his place. <sup>3</sup> Hear <sup>b</sup>attentively the noise of HIS VOICE, And the sound that goeth out of His mouth. <sup>3</sup> He <sup>c</sup>directeth it under the whole heaven, And His <sup>d</sup>lightning unto the <sup>e</sup>ends of the earth. <sup>4</sup> After it a voice <sup>f</sup>roareth. He <sup>g</sup>thundereth with the voice of His excellency; And He will not stay them when His voice <sup>h</sup>is heard. <sup>5</sup> e-God <sup>i</sup>thundereth marvellously with His voice; Great things <sup>j</sup>doeth He, which we cannot comprehend. <sup>6</sup> For He <sup>k</sup>saieth to the snow, 'Be thou on the earth,' Likewise to the small rain, and to the great rain of His strength. <sup>7</sup> He <sup>l</sup>sealeth up the hand of every <sup>m</sup>man; That all <sup>n</sup>men may know His work. <sup>8</sup> Then the beasts <sup>o</sup>go into dens, And <sup>p</sup>remain in their places. <sup>9</sup> Out of the <sup>q</sup>south <sup>r</sup>cometh the whirlwind; And cold out of the <sup>s</sup>north. <sup>10</sup> By the breath of e-God frost <sup>t</sup>is given: And the breadth of the waters <sup>u</sup>is straitened. <sup>11</sup> Also by watering He <sup>v</sup>wearieth the thick cloud. He <sup>w</sup>scattereth His bright cloud. <sup>12</sup> And <sup>x</sup>it returned round about by his counsels: That they may do whatsoever He <sup>y</sup>commandeth them upon the face of the <sup>z</sup>world in the earth.

13 He <sup>a</sup>causeth it to come, whether for <sup>b</sup>correction, Or for His land, or for mercy. <sup>14</sup> Hearken unto this, O Job: <sup>c</sup>Stand still, and <sup>d</sup>consider the wondrous works of e-God. <sup>15</sup> Dust thou know when e-God disposed them, And <sup>e</sup>caused the light of His cloud to shine? <sup>16</sup> Dust thou know the balancings of the clouds, The wondrous works of Him, which <sup>f</sup>is perfect in knowledge? <sup>17</sup> How thy garments are warm, When He <sup>g</sup>quieteth the earth by the south wind? <sup>18</sup> Hast thou with Him spread out the <sup>h</sup>sky, Which <sup>i</sup>is strong, and as a molten <sup>j</sup>looking-glass? <sup>19</sup> Teach us what we shall say unto Him; For we cannot order our speech by reason of darkness. <sup>20</sup> Shall it be told Him that I speak? If a <sup>k</sup>man speak, surely he shall be <sup>l</sup>swallowed up. <sup>21</sup> And now men see not the bright light which <sup>m</sup>is in the clouds: But the wind <sup>n</sup>passeth, and <sup>o</sup>cleanseth them. <sup>22</sup> Fair weather cometh out of the north: With e-God <sup>p</sup>is terrible majesty. <sup>23</sup> Touching <sup>q</sup>the Almighty, we cannot find Him out: He <sup>r</sup>is excellent in power, and in judgment, and in plenty of justice: He will not afflict. <sup>24</sup> Men

do therefore fear Him: He <sup>a</sup>re- specteth not any that are wise of heart."

38 THEN <sup>a</sup>the LORD <sup>b</sup>ANSWERED <sup>c</sup>JOB out of the whirlwind, and <sup>d</sup>said, <sup>2</sup> "Who is this that <sup>e</sup>darkeneth counsel By words without knowledge? <sup>3</sup> Gird up now thy loins like a <sup>f</sup>man; For I <sup>g</sup>will demand of thee, and <sup>h</sup>answer thou Me. <sup>4</sup> Where wast thou when I laid the foundations of the EARTH? <sup>5</sup> Declare, if thou <sup>i</sup>hast understanding. <sup>6</sup> Who <sup>j</sup>hath laid the measures thereof, if thou <sup>k</sup>knewest? Or who <sup>l</sup>hath stretched the line upon it? <sup>7</sup> Whereupon are the <sup>m</sup>foundations thereof <sup>n</sup>fastened? Or who <sup>o</sup>laid the corner stone thereof; <sup>8</sup> When the morning stars sang together, And all the sons of <sup>p</sup>God shouted for joy? <sup>9</sup> Or who <sup>q</sup>shut up the SEA with doors, When it brake forth, as if it had issued out of the womb? <sup>10</sup> When I made the cloud the garment thereof, And thick darkness a swaddling-baud for it, <sup>11</sup> And <sup>r</sup>brake up for it My decreed place, And <sup>s</sup>set bars and doors, <sup>12</sup> And <sup>t</sup>said, 'Hitherto shalt thou come, but no further: And here shall thy proud waves be stayed?'

13 "Hast thou commanded the morning since thy days; And caused the dayspring to know his place; <sup>14</sup> That it might take hold of the <sup>u</sup>ends of the earth, That the <sup>v</sup>wicked might be shaken out of it? <sup>15</sup> It <sup>w</sup>is turned as clay to the seal; And they <sup>x</sup>stand as a garment <sup>y</sup>and from the <sup>z</sup>wicked their light <sup>a</sup>is with- holden, And the high arm shall be broken. <sup>16</sup> Hast thou entered into the springs of the sea? Or hast thou walked in the search of the DEPTH? <sup>17</sup> Have the gates of death been opened unto thee? Or <sup>b</sup>hast thou seen the <sup>c</sup>doors of the shadow of death? <sup>18</sup> Hast thou perceived the breadth of the earth? <sup>19</sup> Declare if thou knowest it all!"

20 "Where <sup>d</sup>is the way where LIGHT dwelleth? And as for darkness, where <sup>e</sup>is the place thereof, <sup>21</sup> That thou shouldst take it to the bound thereof, And that thou shouldst know the paths to the house thereof? <sup>22</sup> Knowest thou it, because thou <sup>f</sup>hast then born? Or because the number of thy days <sup>g</sup>is great? <sup>23</sup> Hast thou entered into the treasures of the SNOW? Or <sup>h</sup>hast thou seen the treasures of the HAIL, <sup>24</sup> Which I have reserved against the time of trouble, Against the day of battle and war? <sup>25</sup> By what way <sup>i</sup>is the light parted, Which <sup>j</sup>scattereth the east wind upon the earth? <sup>26</sup> Who <sup>k</sup>hath divided a water- course for the overflowing of waters, Or a way for the lightning of thunder; <sup>27</sup> To cause it to RAIN on the earth, where no <sup>l</sup>man is; On the wilderness wherein there is no

JEHOVAH  
ANSWERS JOB  
THE EARTH.

a. strong man  
gier  
c cause Me to  
know  
4 Prov 8 22-  
31  
k knowest

s sockets,  
Heb adsh-  
neyah  
sunk

so Elohim

Gen 1, 9  
Ps 137, 104  
6-9 1 Prov  
8 29

DAY AND  
NIGHT

w wings  
l lawless

DEEP  
MYSTERIES

g gates

LIGHT AND  
DARKNESS

SNOW, HAIL,  
RAIN AND  
Dew.

l. ish.

B.C. about 1520  
A. Adam.

B.C. about 1500  
PEACOCK AND  
OSTRICH.

ORDINANCES  
OF HEAVEN,  
c. Clnah,  
c. Cael  
m. Mazzah-  
roth  
h. Hayish.

e. h. Eloah,  
singular of  
Elohim.

Horse

NATURAL  
HISTORY.  
THE LION

RAVEN

c. Li

THE  
WILD GOATS.

WILD ASS.

c. exactor

UNICORN  
v. Heb. reem

a man; <sup>27</sup> To satisfy the desolate  
and waste ground; And to cause  
the bud of the tender herb to spring-  
forth? <sup>28</sup> Hath the rain a father?  
Or who <sup>29</sup> hath begotten the drops  
of DEW? <sup>30</sup> Out of whose womb  
came the ice? And the hoary frost  
of heaven, who hath gendered it?  
<sup>31</sup> The waters were hid as with a stone,  
And the face of the deep was frozen.  
<sup>32</sup> Canst thou bind the sweet in-  
fluences of cPleiades, Or loose  
the bands of cOrion? <sup>33</sup> Canst thou  
bring forth m Mazzaroth in his season?  
Or canst thou guide hArcturus  
with his sons? <sup>34</sup> Knowest thou  
the ORDINANCES of HEAVEN?  
Canst thou set the dominion thereof in  
the earth? <sup>35</sup> Canst thou lift up  
thy voice to the clouds, That  
abundance of waters may cover thee?  
<sup>36</sup> Canst thou send lightnings, that they  
may go, And say unto thee,  
'Here we are?' <sup>37</sup> Who hath put  
wisdom in the inward parts? Or  
who hath given understanding to the  
heart? <sup>38</sup> Who can number the  
clouds in wisdom? Or who can  
stay the bottles of heaven, <sup>39</sup> When  
the dust groweth into hardness,  
And the clouds cleave fast together?  
<sup>40</sup> Wilt thou hunt the prey for the  
LION? Or fill the appetite of the  
young lions, <sup>41</sup> When they couch  
in their dens, And abide in the  
covert to lie in wait?  
<sup>42</sup> Who provideth for the RAVEN  
his food? When his young ones  
cry unto cGod, They wander  
for lack of meat.

**39** "KNOWEST thou the time  
when the WILD GOATS of  
the rock bring forth? Or canst  
thou mark when the hinds do calve?  
<sup>2</sup> Canst thou number the months  
that they fulfil? Or knowest thou  
the time when they bring forth?  
<sup>3</sup> They bow themselves, they bring  
forth their young ones, They  
cast out their sorrows <sup>4</sup> Their  
young ones are in good liking, they  
grow up with corn; They go  
forth, and return not unto them.  
<sup>5</sup> Who hath sent out the WILD ASS  
free? Or who hath loosed the bands  
of the wild ass? <sup>6</sup> Whose house I  
have made the wilderness. And the  
barren land his dwellings. <sup>7</sup> He  
scorneth the multitude of the city,  
Neither regardeth he the crying  
of the driver. <sup>8</sup> The range of the  
mountains is his pasture, And he  
searcheth after every green thing.  
<sup>9</sup> Will the UNICORN be willing  
to serve thee, Or abide by thy crib?  
<sup>10</sup> Canst thou bind the unicorn  
with his band in the furrow? or will he  
harrow the valleys after thee?  
<sup>11</sup> Wilt thou trust him, because his  
strength is great? Or wilt thou  
leave thy labour to him? <sup>12</sup> Wilt  
thou believe him, that he will bring  
home thy seed, And gather it into  
thy barn?

<sup>13</sup> "Gavest thou the goodly wings unto  
the PEACOCKS? Or wings and  
feathers unto the OSTRICH?  
<sup>14</sup> Which leaveth her eggs in the earth,  
And warmeth them in dust,  
<sup>15</sup> And forgetteth that the foot may  
crush them, Or that the wild  
beast may break them. <sup>16</sup> She is  
hardened against her young ones,  
as though they were not hers: Her  
labour is in vain without fear;  
<sup>17</sup> Because cGod hath deprived her of  
wisdom, Neither hath He imparted  
to her understanding. <sup>18</sup> What  
time she lifteth up herself on high,  
She scorneth the horse and his rider.  
<sup>19</sup> Hast thou given the HORSE  
strength? Hast thou clothed his  
neck with thunder? <sup>20</sup> Canst thou  
make him afraid as a grasshopper?  
The glory of his nostrils is ter-  
rible. <sup>21</sup> He paweth in the valley,  
and rejoiceth in his strength: He  
goeth on to meet the armed men.  
<sup>22</sup> He mocketh at fear, and is not  
afrighted; Neither turneth he  
back from the sword. <sup>23</sup> The quiver  
rattleth against him, The glitter-  
ing spear and the shield. <sup>24</sup> He  
swalloweth the ground with fierceness  
and rage: Neither believeth he  
that it is the sound of the trumpet.  
<sup>25</sup> He saith among the trumpets, 'Ha,  
ha;' And he smelleth the battle  
afar off, The thunder of the cap-  
tains, and the shouting.  
<sup>26</sup> Doth the HAWK fly by thy wis-  
dom, And stretch her wings to-  
ward the south? <sup>27</sup> Doth the  
EAGLE mount up at thy command,  
And make her nest on high?  
<sup>28</sup> She dwelleth and abideth on the  
rock, Upon the crag of the rock,  
and the strong place. <sup>29</sup> From  
thence she seeketh the prey, And  
her eyes behold afar off. <sup>30</sup> Her  
young ones also suck up blood:  
And where the slain are, there is she."

**40** MOREOVER the LORD an-  
swered Job, and said,  
<sup>2</sup> "Shall we that contendeth with the  
Almighty instruct Him? He that  
reproveth cGod, let him answer it."  
<sup>3</sup> Then JOB ANSWERED cThe  
LORD, and said, <sup>4</sup> "Behold, I am  
vile; what shall I answer Thee?  
I will lay mine hand upon my mouth.  
<sup>5</sup> Once have I spoken; but I will  
not answer: Yea, twice; but I will  
proceed no further."  
<sup>6</sup> Then ANSWERED the LORD  
unto Job out of the whirlwind, and  
said, <sup>7</sup> "Gird up thy loins now  
like a man: I will demand of  
thee, and declare thou unto Me.  
<sup>8</sup> Wilt thou also disannul My judg-  
ment? Wilt thou condemn Me,  
that thou mayest be righteous?  
<sup>9</sup> Hast thou an arm like cGod?  
Or canst thou thunder with a voice like  
Him? <sup>10</sup> Deck thyself now with  
majesty and excellency; And  
array thyself with glory and beauty.  
<sup>11</sup> Cast abroad the rage of thy

Horse

HAWK AND  
EAGLE

30 Matt 24  
20

JABOVAN  
CONTINUES.  
Jehovah  
s. Shadday

e. h. Eloah  
Job's Reply  
v. Job's Je-  
hovah (ob-  
scure)

ANSWER OF  
Jehovah.

s. strong-man  
geber

e. El, the  
Mighty One

## THE BOOK OF

## PSALMS.

## BOOK I.

Luke 20. 42.  
Acts 1. 20.

THE  
GODLY MAN  
b. blessed, O  
the blessed-  
ness, or,  
happiness,  
Job. ashree,  
plumed, from  
saber, to  
proceed  
1. ish  
1. lawless.  
2. Josh 1. 8.  
3. Jehovah  
3. Jer. 17. 7, 8.  
Eze 47 13  
Comp Matt.  
7 24, 25  
7. ivuleia.

UNGODLY  
MAN  
4. Comp Matt.  
7 26, 27.  
1. lawless,  
2. resha-  
him  
3. or, rise.  
3. Jehovah

B C 1047.  
GENTILES  
GOD SPEAKS.  
1-4. NATIONS.  
24-26.  
n nations,  
Job goyim  
t. or, tumult-  
uously as-  
semble  
m. or, medi-  
tate  
1. Jehovah  
m. Meenash,  
John 1. 41  
3. Luke 19 14;  
20 14  
a. Adonai,  
Lord, plural,  
a. or, shouted,  
poured out,  
or, founded,  
Heb nah-  
sati, from  
nash, to  
pour out, to  
cast.

THE DECREE.  
THE SON  
SPEAKS.  
7. Acts 13. 33  
8. Heb 1. 5, 6.  
9. af. for a.  
1. Jehovah  
9. Dan. 7. 13,  
14  
n nations.  
9. Dan 2. 34,  
35, 44 Rev.  
2 27

ADVICE  
THE SPIRIT  
SPEAKING.  
11. Heb. 12.  
28  
a. eth Jeho-  
vah (objec-  
tive)  
12. Luke 7. 37,  
36.

1023.  
Title. 2 Sam  
15 14.  
D. MORN.  
3. Jehovah.

**B**LESSED is the MAN that walk-  
eth not in the counsel of the  
ungodly, Nor standeth in the  
way of sinners, Nor sitteth in the  
seat of the scornful. But his de-  
light is in the law of the LORD:  
And in his law doth he meditate day  
and night.

And he shall be like a tree planted  
by the rivers of water, That  
bringeth forth his fruit in his season:  
His leaf also shall not wither;  
And whatsoever he doeth shall  
prosper.

The UNGODLY are not so:  
But are like the chaff which the wind  
driveth away. Therefore the un-  
godly shall not stand in the judgment,  
Nor sinners in the congregation  
of the righteous.

For the LORD knoweth the way of  
the RIGHTEOUS: But the way of  
the ungodly shall perish.

**2** WHY do the HEATHEN RAGE,  
And the people imagine a  
vain thing? The kings of the earth  
set themselves, And the rulers  
take counsel together, Against  
the LORD, And against his an-  
ointed, saying, Let us break  
their bands asunder, And cast  
away their cords from us.

He that sitteth in the heavens shall  
LAUGH: the LORD shall have  
them in derision.

Then shall he speak unto them in  
his wrath, And vex them in his  
sore displeasure.

Yet have I set my king  
Upon my holy hill of Zion.

I will declare the DECREE:  
The LORD hath said unto me,

"Thou art my Son; This day  
have I begotten thee. Ask of  
me, And I shall give thee the  
heathen for thine inheritance,  
And the uttermost parts of the earth for  
thy possession. Thou shalt break  
them with a rod of iron: Thou  
shalt dash them in pieces like a potter's  
vessel."

**3** BE WISE now therefore, O ye  
kings: Be instructed, ye judges of  
the earth. Serve the LORD with  
fear, And rejoice with trembling.  
Kiss the Son, lest he be angry,  
And ye perish from the way,  
When his wrath is kindled but a  
little. Blessed are all they that put  
their trust in him.

**3** A Psalm of David, when he fled from Absalom,  
his son.  
LORD, how are they increased that  
TROUBLE me! Many are they

that rise up against me. Many  
there be which say of my soul,  
"There is no help for him in God."  
Selah.

But THOU, O LORD, art a SHIELD  
for me: My glory, and the lifter-  
up of mine head.

I cried unto the LORD with my  
voice, And he heard me out of  
his holy hill. Selah.

I laid me down and slept; I  
awaked; for the LORD sustained me.

I will not be afraid of ten thou-  
sands of people, That have set  
themselves against me round about.

Arise, O LORD; -SAVE me, O  
my God. For thou hast smitten  
all mine enemies upon the cheek bone;

Thou hast broken the teeth of  
the ungodly.

Salvation belongeth unto the LORD:  
Thy blessing is upon thy people.  
Selah.

**4** To the chief Musician on Neginoth, A Psalm  
of David

HEAR me when I call, O God of  
my righteousness: Thou hast  
enlarged me when I was in distress;  
Have mercy upon me, and HEAR my  
prayer.

O ye sons of men, how long will  
ye turn my glory into shame? How  
long will ye love vanity, And seek  
after leasing? Selah.

But know that the LORD hath set  
apart him that is godly for himself:  
The LORD will hear when I call  
unto him.

STAND IN AWE, because sin not:  
Commune with your own  
heart upon your bed, and be still.  
Selah.

Offer the sacrifices of righteous-  
ness, And put your trust in the  
LORD.

There be many that say, "Who will  
shew us any GOOD?" LORD, lift  
thou up the light of thy countenance  
upon us. Thou hast put gladness  
in my heart, More than in the time  
that their corn and their wine in-  
creased.

I will both lay me down in  
peace, and sleep: For thou,  
LORD, only makest me dwell in  
safety.

**5** To the chief Musician upon Nehiloth, A  
Psalm of David.

GIVE EAR to my words, O LORD,  
Consider my meditation.

Hearken unto the voice of my cry,  
my King, and my God: For  
unto thee will I pray. My voice  
shalt thou hear in the morning, O

2 Sam 16. 8.  
Matt 27. 43  
3. salvation,  
so. Elchm,  
plural  
CONFIDENCE.  
3 Gen 15 1  
3. Jehovah  
a. about me.

PRAYER AND  
ANSWERS  
J. Jehovah  
so my Ho-  
him, my  
J. Jehovah  
1. lawless  
8. Prov 21 31  
Isa 43 11,  
Jer 3 23  
Jonah 2 9  
Rev 7 10  
3. Jah, from  
Shah, to  
lift up

PRAYER  
a. Answer me  
Heb hanani  
b. or, be gra-  
tious unto  
Heb chan-  
neeni.

EXPOSITION.  
1. ish  
u. until when.  
f. falsehood.  
3. Jehovah  
g. or, gra-  
tious, chad.

ADMONITION  
4. Eph 4 26  
Sept Ps.  
7 6  
t. tremble ye  
or, be an-  
nery  
5. Comp  
2 Sam 15.  
12  
a. sacrifice

JOY AND  
CONFIDENCE.  
6. Num 6 28.

n. new wine,  
typical  
8. Ps 5 5  
Lev 26 18,  
19.

h. him, that  
gives  
Heb lamen  
ateach  
PRAYER.  
3. Jehovah  
so. Elchm,  
plural.

<sup>a</sup> set in order  
l. or, look out, or, watch for sinners.

THE WICKED  
<sup>e</sup> El.  
l. lawlessness  
b before thine eyes

f. falsehood.

l. Ish

WORSHIP,  
l. lovingkindness, blessed.

THE WICKED,  
o observers, shrewdly  
9 Rom 3:13  
s or, steadfastness  
h his mouth

THE  
RIGHTEOUS

e coverest.

Title e the eighth  
SUPPLICATION  
Jehovah

b Be gracious unto me,  
Jehovah chah-neeni.

a until when, Heb had mahithay.

l. lovingkindness, chased  
h. had's, Heb shebi

COMPLAINT.

a adversaries, Heb tsore-rah

CONFIDENCE.

1062  
Title, 2 Sam xvi.  
APPEAL to God  
s. a. Jehovah my Elohim  
405

<sup>J</sup>LORD; In the morning will I direct my prayer unto thee, And will look up.

<sup>4</sup> For thou art not a God that hath pleasure in wickedness.

Neither shall EVIL dwell with thee. <sup>5</sup> The foolish shall not stand in thy sight: Thou hastest all workers of iniquity.

<sup>6</sup> Thou shalt destroy them that speak leasing: <sup>7</sup> The LORD will labor thine bloody and deceitful man.

<sup>7</sup> But as for me, I will come into thy house in the multitude of thy mercy: And in thy fear will I worship toward thy holy temple.

<sup>8</sup> LEAD me, O LORD, in thy righteousness because of mine enemies; Make thy way straight before my face.

<sup>9</sup> For there is no faithfulness in their mouth; Their inward part is very wickedness; Their throat is an open sepulchre; They flatter with their tongue.

<sup>10</sup> Destroy thou them, O God; Let them fall by their own counsels; Cast them out in the multitude of their transgressions;

For they have rebelled against thee.

<sup>11</sup> But let all those that put their TRUST in thee REJOICE: Let them ever shout for joy, because thou hast defended them.

Let them also that love thy name be joyful in thee.

<sup>12</sup> For thou, LORD, wilt bless the righteous: With favour wilt thou compass him as with a shield.

**6** To the chief Musician on Neginoth upon <sup>a</sup>She-mith, A Psalm of David

O LORD, rebuke me not in thine anger, Neither chasten me in thy hot displeasure.

<sup>2</sup> Have mercy upon me, O LORD; for I am weak.

O LORD, heal me; for my bones are vexed. <sup>3</sup> My soul is also sore vexed: But thou, O LORD, how long?

<sup>4</sup> RETURN, O LORD, deliver my soul: Oh save me for thy mercies' sake.

<sup>5</sup> For in death there is no remembrance of thee: In the grave who shall give thee thanks?

<sup>6</sup> I am weary with my groaning; All the night make I my bed to swim: I water my couch with my tears.

<sup>7</sup> Mine eye is consumed because of grief; It waxeth old because of all mine enemies.

<sup>8</sup> Depart from me, all ye workers of iniquity; For the LORD hath HEARD the voice of my weeping.

<sup>9</sup> The LORD hath heard my supplication; The LORD will receive my prayer.

<sup>10</sup> Let all mine enemies be ashamed and sore vexed: Let them return and be ashamed suddenly.

**7** Shigalion of David, which he sang unto the LORD, concerning the words of Cush the Benjamite.  
O LORD my God, in thee do I put my trust: SAVE me from all them that persecute me, and deliver

me: <sup>2</sup> Lest he tear my soul like a lion, Rending it in pieces, while there is none to deliver.

<sup>3</sup> O LORD my God, if I have done this; If there be iniquity in my hands;

<sup>4</sup> If I have rewarded evil unto him that was at peace with me; (Yea, I have delivered him that without cause is mine enemy.)

<sup>5</sup> Let the enemy persecute my soul, and take it; Yea, let him tread down my life upon the earth, And let mine honour in the dust.

<sup>6</sup> Selah. <sup>7</sup> ARISE, O LORD, in thine anger, Lift up thyself because of the rage of mine enemies: And awake for me to the judgment that thou hast commanded.

<sup>8</sup> So shall the congregation of the people compass thee about: For their sakes therefore return thou on high.

<sup>9</sup> The LORD shall judge the people: Judge me, O LORD, according to my righteousness, And according to mine integrity that is in me.

<sup>10</sup> Oh, let the wickedness of the wicked come to an end; But establish the just: For the righteous God trieth the hearts and reins.

<sup>11</sup> My defence is of God, Which saveth the upright in heart.

<sup>12</sup> GOD JUDGETH the righteous, And God is angry with the wicked every day.

<sup>13</sup> If he turn not, he will whet his sword; He hath bent his bow, and made it ready.

<sup>14</sup> He hath also prepared for him the instruments of death; He ordaineth his arrows against the persecutors.

<sup>15</sup> Behold, he travaileth with iniquity, And hath conceived mischief, And brought forth falsehood.

<sup>16</sup> He made a pit, and digged it, And is fallen into the ditch which he made.

<sup>17</sup> His mischief shall return upon his own head, And his violent dealing shall come down upon his own pate.

<sup>18</sup> I will praise the LORD according to his righteousness: And will sing praise to the name of the LORD Most High.

**8** To the chief Musician upon Gittith, A Psalm of David

O LORD our God, how EXCELLENT is thy name in all the earth!

Who hast set thy glory above the heavens.

<sup>2</sup> Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings hast thou ordained strength, Because of thine enemies, That thou mightest still the enemy and the avenger.

<sup>3</sup> When I CONSIDER thy HEAVENS, the work of thy fingers, The moon and the stars, which thou hast ordained;

<sup>4</sup> What is man, that thou art mindful of him? And the son of man, that thou visitest him!

<sup>5</sup> For thou hast made him a little lower than the angels, And hast crowned him with glory and honour.

3 2 Sam 16 7, 8.

4 1 Sam 24 7, 25.

a adversary, Heb tsore-rah

s Selah, from selahli, to lift up

PRAYER FOR JUDGMENT  
Jehovah  
a adversaries

l lawless, restless

r righteous, tsaddik

s Elohim, plural

b buckler

RETRIBUTION TO THE WICKED

s Elohim, plural

e Et, angulus

J W Jehovah Hele-yon. Jehovah Most High.

Title Ps 81, 84

Jehovah's EXCELLENCY

J A Jehovah our Adon-ahy, Lord, plural

m. or, majesty Heb tsore-rah

2 Matt 21 16 Sept 1 Cor 1 28-29

f founded a adversaries a self-avenger

MAN, AND THE BOX OF MAN. DOMINION.

4-6. Heb 2 6-10

e enosh, frail mortal-man a adam g gods, Heb. elohim.

# PSALM VIII. 6.

6. Gen. 1 26-28. 1 Cor. 15 27  
t. thou didst put.

J. A. Jehovah our Adonai

1018.

RESOLUTION TO PRAISE. J. Jehovah.

JUDGMENT

r. righteousness  
n. nations.  
b. lawless, one  
b. blotted out.

A REFUGE  
h. high place,  
h. misgab

EXHORTATION TO PRAISE.

a. or, afflicted  
PRAYER.  
b. be gracious unto me.

THE WICKED OR LAWLESS ONE.  
n. nations,  
goyim.

1. lawless, one  
h. Higgaion, meditation  
a. Selah, lift up.  
1. lawless,  
h. haufe, Heb sheol.  
so. God, Elohim, the  
True God.

PRAYER.  
a. enosh, frail, mortal man.  
406

6 Thou madest him to have dominion over the works of thy hands; 7 Thou hast put all things under his feet. 8 All sheep and oxen, 9 And the beasts of the field; 10 The fowl of the air, and the fish of the sea, 11 And whatsoever passeth through the paths of the seas. 12 O LORD our LORD, how excellent is thy name in all the earth!

9 To the chief Musician upon Muthlabben, A Psalm of David.

I WILL PRAISE thee, O LORD, with my whole heart; I will shew forth all thy marvellous works. I will be glad and rejoice in thee: I will sing praise to thy name, O thou Most High.

When mine ENEMIES are turned back, They shall fall and perish at thy presence. For thou hast maintained my right and my cause;

Thou satest in the throne judging right. Thou hast rebuked the heathen, Thou hast destroyed the wicked, Thou hast put out their name for ever and ever.

O thou enemy, destructions are come to a perpetual end: And thou hast destroyed cities: Their memorial is perished with them.

But the LORD shall endure for ever: He hath prepared his throne for judgment.

And he shall judge the world in righteousness, He shall minister judgment to the people in uprightness.

The LORD also will be a REFUGE in times of trouble, And they that know thy name will put their trust in thee: For thou, LORD, hast not forsaken them that seek thee.

SING PRAISES to the LORD, which dwelleth in Zion: Declare among the people his doings.

When he maketh inquisition for blood, he remembereth them: He forgetteth not the cry of the humble.

Have MERCY upon me, O LORD; Consider my trouble, which I suffer of them that hate me, Thou that liftest me up from the gates of death: That I may shew forth all thy praise in the gates of the daughter of Zion: I will rejoice in thy salvation.

The heathen are sunk down in the pit that they made: In the net which they hid, their own foot taken.

The LORD is known by the judgment which he executeth: The wicked are snared in the work of his own hands. Higgaion. Selah.

The wicked shall be turned into hell, And all the nations that forget God. For the needy shall not always be forgotten: The expectation of the poor shall not perish for ever.

ARISE, O LORD: Let not man prevail: Let the heathen be

judged in thy sight. Put them in fear O LORD: That the nations may know themselves to be but men. Selah.

10 WHY standest thou afar off, O LORD? Why hidest thou thyself in times of trouble? The wicked in his pride doth persecute the poor: Let them be taken in the devices that they have imagined.

For the wicked boasteth of his heart's desire, And blesseth the covetous, whom the LORD abhorreth.

The wicked, through the pride of his countenance, will not seek after God: God is not in all his thoughts.

His ways are always grievous: Thy judgments are far above out of his sight: As for all his enemies, he puffeth at them.

He hath said in his heart, I shall not be moved: For I shall never be in adversity. His mouth is full of cursing and deceit and fraud:

Under his tongue is mischief and vanity. He sitteth in the lurking places of the villages: In the secret places doth he murder the innocent: His eyes are privily set against the poor.

He lieth in wait secretly as a lion in his den: He lieth in wait to catch the poor: He doth catch the poor, when he draweth him into his net.

He croucheth, and humbleth himself, That the poor may fall by his strong ones. He hath said in his heart, "God hath forgotten: He hideth his face; he will never see it."

ARISE, O LORD; O God, lift up thine hand: Forget not the humble.

Wherefore doth the wicked condemn God? He hath said in his heart, "Thou wilt not require it."

Thou hast seen it; For thou beholdest mischief and spite, to require it with thy hand: The poor committeth himself unto thee;

Thou art the helper of the fatherless. Break thou the arm of the wicked and the evil man: Seek out his wickedness till thou find none.

The LORD is KING for ever and ever: The heathen are perished out of his land. LORD, thou hast heard the desire of the humble: Thou wilt prepare their heart, Thou wilt cause thine ear to hear:

To judge the fatherless and the oppressed, That the man of the earth may no more oppress.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

IN the LORD put I my TRUST: How say ye to my soul, "Flee as a bird to your mountain?"

For, lo, the wicked bend their bow, They make ready their arrow upon the string, That they may privily shoot at the upright in heart.

If the foundations be destroyed, What can the righteous do.

# PSALM XI. 3.

a. or, at thine appearing, bal palmosa.  
e. enosh, frail, mortal man

THE LAWLESS ONE, J. Jehovah.

1. lawless, one, rishaling, ô avous, 2 The 2 &

a. soul's.

so. Elohim plural.

a. adversaries

n. not unto generation and generation,

e. Ei, God singular.

PRAYER. J. Jehovah. e. El

TRIUMPH. n. nations.

e. enosh, frail, mortal man

about 1060  
DANF. J. Jehovah.

1. in darkness

RIGHTOUSNESS  
JUDGMENT.

sons  
adam  
lawless.

Ps 78 5.

Ps 81 16  
1 Pet 3 12

to him that  
presides  
on the  
eighth  
to, or per-  
taining to  
David  
PRAYER.  
O Jehovah  
gracious,  
Heb chah-  
ad  
sons  
adam  
WARNING  
Jehovah  
gracious  
things.

ANSWER

FAITH  
spoken-  
words, or,  
singing,  
Heb imroth  
it, or each  
one of them,  
or, us  
lawless  
of the sons  
of adam

Heb lam-  
anach, mis-  
mde is Dar-  
vid  
until when  
Heb had  
anach  
Jehovah

PRAYER  
ADAMANT

CONFIDENCE,  
JOY, AND  
PRAISE

to, or, per-  
taining to  
UNIVERSAL  
CORRUPTION  
1-3 Ps 53  
1-3 Rom  
3 10-12,  
so Elohim,  
plural  
Jehovah.  
sons  
adam

<sup>4</sup> *The LORD is in his holy TEMPLE, the LORD's throne is in heaven: His eyes behold, his eyelids try, the children of a men.*

<sup>5</sup> *The LORD trieth the righteous: But the wicked and hum. that loveth violence his soul hateth.*

<sup>6</sup> *Upon the wicked he shall rain snares, Fire and brimstone, and an horrible tempest: This shall be the portion of their cup.*

<sup>7</sup> *For the righteous LORD loveth righteousness; His countenance doth behold the upright.*

**12** *To the chief Musician, upon Shemith, A Psalm of David*

*"HELP, LORD, for the GODLY man CEASETH; For the faithful fail from among the children of a men.*

<sup>2</sup> *They speak vanity every one with his neighbour: With flattering lips and with a double heart do they speak.*

<sup>3</sup> *The LORD shall cut off all flattering lips, And the tongue that speaketh proud things: Who have said, "With our tongue will we prevail; Our lips are our own: who is lord over us?"*

<sup>4</sup> *For the oppression of the POOR, for the sighing of the needy, now will I arise," saith the LORD; "I will set him in safety from him that puffeth at him"*

<sup>5</sup> *The WORDS of the LORD are pure words. As silver tried in a furnace of earth, purified seven times.*

<sup>7</sup> *Thou shalt keep them, O LORD, Thou shalt preserve them from this generation for ever.*

<sup>8</sup> *The wicked walk on every side, When the vilest men are exalted.*

**13** *To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David*

*"HOW long wilt thou forget me, O LORD? for ever? HOW LONG*

*wilt thou hide thy face from me?*

<sup>2</sup> *How long shall I take counsel in my soul, having sorrow in my heart daily? How long shall mine enemy be exalted over me?*

<sup>3</sup> *CONSIDER and hear me, O LORD my God: Lighten mine eyes, lest I sleep the sleep of death; Lest mine enemy say, "I have prevailed against him." And those that trouble me rejoice when I am moved.*

<sup>4</sup> *But I have TRUSTED in thy mercy; My heart shall rejoice in thy salvation. I will sing unto the LORD, Because he hath dealt bountifully with me.*

**14** *To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David*

*THE FOOL hath said in his heart, There is NO GOD. They are corrupt, they have done abominable works, There is none that doeth good.*

<sup>2</sup> *The LORD looked down from heaven upon the children of a men, To see if there were any that did un-*

derstand, and seek God. They are all gone aside, they are all together become filthy: There is none that doeth good, no, not one.

<sup>4</sup> *Have all the workers of iniquity NO KNOWLEDGE? Who eat up my people as they eat bread, And call not upon the LORD.*

<sup>5</sup> *There were they in great fear: For God is in the generation of the righteous. Ye have shamed the counsel of the poor, Because the LORD is his refuge.*

<sup>7</sup> *Oh that the SALVATION of Israel were come out of Zion! When the LORD bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob shall rejoice, and Israel shall be glad.*

**15** *A Psalm of David*

*LORD, who shall abide in thy tabernacle? Who shall dwell in thy HOLY HILL?*

<sup>2</sup> *He that walketh uprightly, And worketh righteousness, And speaketh the truth in his heart.*

<sup>3</sup> *He that backbiteth not with his tongue, Nor doeth evil to his neighbour, Nor taketh up a reproach against his neighbour.*

<sup>4</sup> *In whose eyes a vile person is con-temned; But he honoureth them that fear the LORD. He that sweareth to his own hurt, and changeth not.*

<sup>5</sup> *He that putteth not out his money to usury, Nor taketh reward against the innocent. He that doeth these things shall never be moved.*

**16** *Michtam of David*

*PRESERVE me, O God:*

*For in thee do I put my TRUST:*

<sup>2</sup> *O my soul, thou hast said unto the LORD, "Thou art my LORD: My goodness extendeth not to thee;*

<sup>3</sup> *But to the saints that are in the earth, And to the excellent, in whom is all my delight"*

<sup>4</sup> *Their sorrows shall be multiplied that hasten after another god: Their drink offerings of blood will I not offer, Nor take up their names into my lips.*

<sup>5</sup> *The LORD is the PORTION of mine inheritance and of my cup: thou maintainest my lot. The lines are fallen unto me in pleasant places; Yea, I have a goodly heritage.*

<sup>7</sup> *I will bless the LORD, who hath given me counsel. My reins also instruct me in the night seasons.*

<sup>8</sup> *I have set the LORD always before me: Because he is at my right hand, I shall not be moved.*

<sup>9</sup> *Therefore my heart is glad, and my glory rejoiceth: My flesh also shall rest in hope. For thou wilt not LEAVE my soul in hell;*

<sup>11</sup> *Neither wilt thou SUFFER thine Holy One to see corruption. Thou wilt shew me the path of life: In thy presence is fulness of joy;*

<sup>12</sup> *At thy right hand there are pleasures for evermore.*

THE  
GENERATION  
OF THE  
RIGHTFUL  
1-5 Ps 53  
4, 5  
they feared  
a fear

ISRAEL'S  
RESTORATION  
7 Ps 53 6  
Rom 11 26  
Who will  
give

THE DWELLER  
IN GOD'S  
HOLY HILL  
1-5 Ps 24  
Jehovah  
sujourn  
to perfect  
Heb talu  
mim

Jud 11 33

Ex 22 25  
Lev 23 35,  
36 Dent  
21 19, 20  
silver

PRAYER AND  
CONFIDENCE  
in michtam,  
golden  
E1, singular  
Jehovah  
n Adonahy,  
plural  
h holy-ones,  
Heb kadd  
shim  
at them  
it in them.

p pour-out

JOY OF HONOR  
7 ch. 1-6  
vab (obey  
tree).  
8 Acts 2 25-  
32

d dwell in  
confidence  
10, Acts 13  
34-37  
h hadda, Heb  
sheel  
4 thy Pious-  
One, Heb  
claudica.

A Prayer of David.

APPRAI-  
v righteousness,  
Heb.  
teach.  
J. Jehovah.  
w without  
lips of de-  
cist.

a adam

PRAYER FOR  
PRESERVA-  
TION  
a answer  
e El, God,  
singular

l lawless,  
Heb reba-  
h  
e enemies  
against the  
soul

g going, as  
e. 5

s. sitting  
CRY FOR  
DELIVERANCE  
l lawless,  
rabshahg.

m mortal,  
men, Heb  
metum.

as satisfied  
with, see  
e 15  
e sons

CONFIDENCE  
15 1 John 3. 2.  
Mat. 5. 8.

1018.

CONFIDENCE  
in God.  
1-3 12 SAM.  
22 1-4.  
J. Jehovah  
2 Heb 2 13.  
e El, singular  
r. rock.

DISTRUST.  
1-6 12 SAM.  
22 5-7.  
e cords  
b Belial.  
h. hodes, Heb  
sheol.

**17** HEAR the right, O LORD, attend unto my cry, Give ear unto my prayer, that goeth not out of feigned lips. Let my sentence come forth from thy presence; Let thine eyes behold the things that are equal. Thou hast PROVED mine heart; Thou hast visited me in the night; Thou hast tried me, and shalt find nothing; I am purposed that my mouth shall not transgress. Concerning the works of men, By the word of thy lips I have kept me from the paths of the destroyer. Hold up my goings in thy paths, That my footsteps slip not.

I have called upon thee, for thou wilt hear me, O God: INCLINE thine ear unto me, and hear my speech. Shew thy marvellous lovingkindness, O thou that savest by thy right hand. Them which put their trust in thee From those that rise up against them.

Keep me as the apple of the eye. Hide me under the shadow of thy wings. From the wicked that oppress me, From my deadly enemies, who compass me about.

They are inclosed in their own fat. With their mouth they speak proudly.

They have now compassed us in our steps: They have set their eyes bowing down to the earth; Like as a lion that is greedy of his prey, And as it were a young lion lurking in secret places.

ARISE, O LORD, disappoint him, cast him down: Deliver my soul from the wicked, which is thy sword: From men which are thy hand, O LORD, From men of the world, which have their portion in this life, And whose belly thou fillest with thy hid treasure: They are full of children, and leave the rest of their substance to their babes.

As for me, I will behold thy face in righteousness: I shall be SATISFIED, when I awake, with thy likeness.

To sathe chief Musicians, A Psalm of David, the servant of the LORD, who spake unto the LORD the words of this song in the day that the LORD delivered him from the hand of all his enemies, and from the hand of Saul: And he said,

**18** I WILL love thee, O LORD, my strength. The LORD is my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer; My God, my strength, in whom I will TRUST; My buckler, and the horn of my salvation, and my high tower. I will call upon the LORD, who is worthy to be praised: So shall I be saved from mine enemies.

The sorrows of death compassed me, and the floods of ungodly men made me afraid. The sorrows of hell compassed me about: The snares of death prevented me.

In my distress I called upon the LORD, And cried unto my God: He heard my voice out of his temple, And my cry came before him, even into his ears.

Then the earth shook and trembled; The foundations also of the hills moved and were shaken, because he was WROTH. There went up a smoke out of his nostrils, And fire out of his mouth devoured: Coals were kindled by it.

He bowed the heavens also, and came down: And darkness was under his feet. And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly: Yea, he did fly upon the wings of the wind.

He made darkness his secret place; His pavilion round about him were dark waters and thick clouds of the skies. At the brightness that was before him his thick clouds passed, Hail stones and coals of fire.

The LORD also thundered in the heavens, And the Highest gave his voice, Hail stones and coals of fire.

Yea, he sent out his arrows, and scattered them; And he shot out lightnings, and discomfited them.

Then the channels of waters were seen, And the foundations of the world were discovered at thy rebuke, O LORD, At the blast of the breath of thy nostrils.

He sent from above, he took me, He drew me out of many waters. He DELIVERED me from my strong enemy, And from them which hated me: For they were too strong for me.

They prevented me in the day of my calamity: But the LORD was my stay. He brought me forth also into a large place; He delivered me, because he delighted in me.

The LORD REWARDED me according to my righteousness; According to the cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me. I have kept the ways of the LORD, And have not wickedly departed from my God.

For all his judgments were before me, And I did not put away his statutes from me. I was also upright before him, And I kept myself from mine iniquity.

Therefore hath the LORD recompensed me according to my righteousness, According to the cleanness of my hands in his eyesight.

With the merciful thou WILT SHEW THYSELF merciful; With an upright man thou wilt shew thyself upright; With the pure thou wilt shew thyself pure; And with the froward thou wilt shew thyself froward. For thou wilt save the afflicted people; But wilt bring down high looks. Thou wilt light my candle: The LORD my God will enlighten my darkness.

For by thee I have run through a troop; And by my God have I leaped over a wall.

J. Jehovah.  
no. Elohim,  
plural.

Jehovah's  
INTER-  
FERENCE.  
7-15 12 SAM.  
22 8-16  
See Hab. III  
b. by.

J. Jehovah

DELIVERANCE  
16-19  
12 SAM 22  
17-20

RECOMPENSE  
20-24  
12 SAM 22  
21-26  
J. Jehovah

no. Elohim,  
plural

w with.

RECOMPENSE.  
25-29  
12 SAM 22  
26-30  
e gracious,  
Heb. chah  
aid.

s strong-man  
a a wrestler.

l lamp, Heb.  
neer  
J. Jehovah  
my Elohim.

# PSALM XVIII. 30.

OLD ONLY.  
90, 51 112 SAM  
32, 31, 22.  
e El  
spoken.  
word  
h Eloah  
Jehovah.  
u Elohim.

DIVINE  
INSTRUCTION.  
32-34  
112 SAM. 22.  
33-35  
he ha El, sin-  
gular.

CONFIDENCE  
35-45  
112 SAM. 22  
35-45  
See Zech 12

e caused-to-  
bow.

J Jehovah

a nations

an sons of  
f feign-obe-  
dience, Heb  
yeachash

PRaise  
16-50  
112 SAM. 22  
47-51  
J Jehovah.  
u Elohim.  
plural  
ee ha El, sin-  
gular.

wh  
12 Rom 15 9  
c or, confess  
the  
a nations

k kindness

God's GLORY  
DECLARED  
1 Rom. 1. 19,  
20

J El, singular,  
the Strong,  
or, First  
One.  
e expense,  
raking-  
w. words.  
w. without  
their voice  
being-heard.

30 As for e-God, his WAY is PER-  
FECT: The s-word of the LORD  
is tried. He is a buckler to all  
those that trust in him. 31 For  
who is e-God save the LORD? Or  
who is a rock save our God?  
32 It is e-God that girdeth me with  
strength, And maketh MY WAY  
perfect. 33 He maketh my feet  
like hinds' feet, And setteth me  
upon my high places. 34 He  
teacheth my hands to war, So  
that a bow of steel is broken by mine  
arms.

35 Thou hast also given me the shield  
of thy SALVATION: And thy  
right hand hath holden me up, And  
thy gentleness hath made me great.  
36 Thou hast enlarged my steps  
under me, That my feet did not  
slip. 37 I have pursued mine en-  
emies, and overtaken them: Nei-  
ther did I turn again till they were  
consumed. 38 I have wounded them  
that they were not able to rise.  
They are fallen under my feet.

39 For thou hast girded me with  
strength unto the battle: Thou  
hast subdued under me those that  
rose up against me.

40 Thou hast also given me the necks  
of mine enemies; That I might  
destroy them that hate me. 41 They  
cried, but there was none to save  
them. Even unto the LORD, but  
he answered them not. 42 Then  
did I beat them small as the dust be-  
fore the wind: I did cast them  
out as the dirt in the streets.

43 Thou hast delivered me from the  
strivings of the people; And thou  
hast made me the head of the na-  
tions: A people whom I have not  
known shall serve me. 44 As soon  
as they hear of me, they shall obey me.  
The s-strangers shall submit  
themselves unto me. 45 The  
s-strangers shall fade away, And  
be afraid out of their close places.

46 The LORD liveth; and blessed be  
my rock; And let the God of  
my salvation be exalted. 47 It is  
e-God that AVENGETH me,  
And subdueth the people under me.  
48 He delivereth me from mine  
enemies: Yea, thou liftest me up  
above those that rise up against me.

Thou hast delivered me from the  
violent man. 49 Therefore will I  
give thanks unto thee, O LORD, among  
the nations, And sing praises  
unto thy name. 50 Great deliver-  
ance giveth he to his king; And  
sheweth mercy to his anointed,  
To David, and to his seed for ever-  
more.

19 To the chief-Musician, A Psalm of David.  
THE HEAVENS declare the  
glory of e-God; And the firmament  
sheweth his handywork. 2 DAY unto  
day uttereth speech, And NIGHT  
unto night sheweth knowledge.  
3 There is no speech nor language,  
Where their voice is not heard.

4 Their line is gone out through all  
the earth, And their words to the  
end of the world. In them hath he  
set a tabernacle for the sun,  
5 Which is as a bridegroom coming  
out of his chamber, And rejoiceth  
as a strong-man to run a race.  
6 His going forth is from the end of the  
heaven, And his circuit unto the  
ends of it: And there is nothing  
hid from the heat thereof.

7 The LAW of the LORD is perfect,  
converting the soul: The testi-  
mony of the LORD is sure, making-  
wise the simple. 8 The statutes of  
the LORD are right, rejoicing the heart.  
The commandment of the LORD  
is pure, enlightening the eyes.  
9 The fear of the LORD is clean, en-  
during for ever: The judgments  
of the LORD are true and righteous  
altogether. 10 More to be desired  
are they than gold, Yea, than much  
fine gold: Sweeter also than ho-  
ney and the honeycomb. 11 More-  
over by them is thy servant warned  
And in keeping of them there is  
great reward.

12 Who can understand his ER-  
RORS? Cleanse thou me from  
secret faults. 13 Keep back thy  
servant also from presumptuous sins;  
Let them not have dominion  
over me: Then shall I be upright,  
And I shall be innocent from the  
great transgression.

14 Let the words of my mouth,  
And the meditation of my heart,  
Be acceptable in thy sight,  
O LORD, my strength, and my re-  
deemer.

20 To the chief-Musician, A Psalm of David  
THE LORD hear thee in the  
day of trouble: The name of the God  
of Jacob DEFEND thee; 2 Send  
thee help from the sanctuary,  
And strengthen thee out of Zion;  
3 Remember all thy offerings,  
And accept thy burnt-offering.  
Selah 4 Grant thee according to  
thine own heart, And fulfil all  
thy counsel.

5 We will rejoice in thy salvation,  
And in the name of our God we  
will set up our banners: The LORD  
fulfil all thy petitions.

6 Now know I that the LORD saveth  
HIS ANOINTED; He will hear  
him from his holy heaven With  
the saving strength of his right hand.  
7 Some trust in chariots, and  
some in horses: But we will re-  
member the name of the LORD our  
God. 8 They are brought down  
and fallen: But we are risen,  
and stand upright.  
9 Save, O LORD: Let the KING  
hear us when we call.

21 To the chief-Musician, A Psalm of David  
THE KING shall joy in thy  
strength, O LORD; And in thy sal-  
vation how greatly shall he rejoice!  
2 Thou hast given him his heart's desire,

# PSALM XXI. 2.

4. Rom. 10. 18  
y yet  
s sayings.  
s. tent.  
a. And he.

THE WORD OF  
JEHOVAH  
Jehovah  
or, restor-  
ing, Heb  
meshiboth

t. truth  
10 Ps 119, 72,  
108, 127  
Prov 8, 8,  
10, 11, 10  
d dropping of  
honeycombs

PRAYR  
12 Lev. 17,  
Num 15  
22-31  
13 Num 15  
30, 31

f for accept-  
ance  
b before thee  
Jehovah  
c rock  
g gold, or,  
Kinsman-re-  
deemer

PRAYR  
Jehovah  
a. answer  
s set thee on  
high  
t thy help.  
s support.

g gift-offer-  
ings  
c turn-to.  
ashes  
o ascend-  
ing-offer-  
ing

so Elohim  
plural

CONFIDENCE

7 2 Chr 32, 8

j in  
J. Jehovah  
or Elohim

PETITION  
1 in the day of  
our calling

p pertaining-  
to David,  
Heb is Dah-  
vid  
THE KING'S  
JOT AND  
BY-WORDS  
1 Ps 20, 5, 6  
Jehovah  
2 Ps 20, 4, 5



<sup>a</sup> Selah, from  
baskah, to  
lift-up  
m. meetest.

6 ACT 2 28.

1 lovingkind  
ness, Heb  
chesed.  
ENEMIES  
DESTROYED

a appearing,  
Heb phah-  
neen.

a sons  
a adam

a shoulder.

Jehovah  
EXALTED

h. hind of the  
dawn.

SUFFERINGS  
OF CHRIST.  
FROM GOD'S  
FORSAKING  
1 MATT 27.  
46 MARK  
15 34. Heb  
5 7.

i El, God,  
anguish  
m my salva-  
tion  
a Elolhim,  
plural  
a knowest  
t. there is no  
silence to  
me

FROM MATT  
6 Isa 53 3  
1 sh  
7 MATT 27  
39-44  
MARK 15  
29-32  
LUKE 23  
35-37.  
a adam.  
o open.  
c rolled.  
j. Jehovah.

e causing.  
me-to-con  
fide

e El, God,  
anguish

And <sup>a</sup>hast not withholden the re-  
quest of his lips. <sup>b</sup>Selah. <sup>c</sup>For thou  
w<sup>st</sup> prevent him with the blessings of  
goodness: Thou hast set a crown  
of pure gold on his head. <sup>d</sup>He  
asked <sup>e</sup>life of thee, and thou gavest  
it him, Even length of days for-  
ever and ever. <sup>f</sup>His glory is great  
in thy salvation: Honour and  
majesty hast thou laid upon him.

<sup>g</sup>For thou hast made him most  
blessed for ever: Thou hast made  
him exceeding glad with thy coun-  
tenance. <sup>h</sup>For the king trusteth  
in <sup>i</sup>the LORD, And through the  
mercy of the Most High he shall not  
be moved.

<sup>j</sup>Thine hand shall find out all thine  
ENEMIES: Thy right hand shall  
find out those that hate thee.

<sup>k</sup>Thou shalt make them as a fiery oven  
in the time of thine anger: <sup>l</sup>The  
LORD shall swallow them up in his  
wrath, and the fire shall devour them.

<sup>m</sup>Their fruit shalt thou destroy  
from the earth, And their seed  
from among the children of men.

<sup>n</sup>For they intended evil against thee:  
They imagined a mischievous  
device, which they are not able to per-  
form. <sup>o</sup>Therefore shalt thou make  
them turn their back, When thou  
shalt make ready thine arrows upon  
thy strings against the face of them.

<sup>p</sup>Be thou EXALTED, <sup>q</sup>LORD, in  
thine own strength: So will we  
sing and praise thy power.

22 To the chief Musician upon <sup>a</sup>Ajeleth Shabar,  
A Psalm of David

MY <sup>a</sup>e-God, my <sup>a</sup>e-God, why hast THOU  
FORSAKEN me? Why art thou  
so far from <sup>b</sup>helping me, And from  
the words of my roaring? <sup>c</sup>O my  
God, I cry in the daytime, but thou  
<sup>d</sup>hearest not; And in the night,  
season, and I am not silent. <sup>e</sup>But  
thou art holy, O thou that in-  
habitest the praises of Israel. <sup>f</sup>Our  
fathers trusted in thee: They  
trusted, and thou <sup>g</sup>didst deliver them.  
<sup>h</sup>They cried unto thee, and were  
delivered: They trusted in thee,  
and were not confounded.

<sup>i</sup>But I am a worm, and no man;  
A reproach of men, and de-  
spised of the people. <sup>j</sup>All they  
that see me laugh me to scorn:  
They shoot out the lip, they shake  
the head, saying, <sup>k</sup>"He trusted  
on the LORD that he would deliver  
him: Let him deliver him, seeing  
he delighted in him."

<sup>l</sup>But thou art <sup>m</sup>he that took me out  
of the womb: <sup>n</sup>Thou didst make  
me hope when I was upon my mother's  
breasts. <sup>o</sup>I was cast upon thee  
from the womb: Thou art my  
<sup>p</sup>e-God from my mother's belly.  
<sup>q</sup>Be not far from me; for trouble is  
near; For there is none to help.

<sup>r</sup>Many bulls have compassed me:  
Strong bulls of Bashan have beset me  
round. <sup>s</sup>They gaped upon me  
with their mouths, As a ravening

and a roaring lion. <sup>t</sup>I am poured  
out like water, And all my bones  
are out of joint: My heart is like  
wax; It is melted in the midst

of my bowels. <sup>u</sup>My strength is  
dried up like a potsherd; And my  
tongue cleaveth to my jaws; And  
thou hast brought me unto the dust of  
death. <sup>v</sup>For dogs have compassed  
me: The assembly of the wicked  
have inclosed me: They pierced  
my hands and my feet. <sup>w</sup>I may  
tell all my bones: They look and  
stare upon me. <sup>x</sup>They part my  
garments among them, And cast  
lots upon my vesture.

<sup>y</sup>But be not thou far from me, O  
LORD: O my strength, haste thee  
to help me. <sup>z</sup>Deliver my soul  
from the sword; My darling from  
the power of the DOG. <sup>aa</sup>Save  
me from the LION'S mouth: For  
thou hast heard me from the horns of  
the unicorns.

<sup>ab</sup>I will DECLARE thy name unto  
my brethren: In the midst of the  
congregation will I PRAISE thee.

<sup>ac</sup>Ye that FEAR the LORD, praise  
him; All ye the seed of Jacob  
glorify him; And fear him, all  
ye the seed of ISRAEL. <sup>ad</sup>For he  
hath not despised nor abhorred the  
affliction of the afflicted; Neither  
hath he hid his face from him;  
But when he cried unto him, he  
heard.

<sup>ae</sup>My praise shall be of thee in the  
GREAT CONGREGATION. <sup>af</sup>I  
will pay my vows before them that  
fear him. <sup>ag</sup>The meek shall eat  
and be satisfied: They shall

praise the LORD that seek him:  
Your heart shall live for ever.  
<sup>ah</sup>All the ends of the world shall  
remember and turn unto the LORD  
And all the kindreds of the nations  
shall worship before thee. <sup>ai</sup>For  
the KINGDOM is the LORD'S:  
And he is the governor among the  
nations.

<sup>aj</sup>All they that be fat upon earth  
shall eat and worship: All they  
that go down to the dust shall bow  
before him: And none can keep  
alive his own soul.

<sup>ak</sup>A seed shall serve him; It shall  
be accounted to the LORD for a gen-  
eration. <sup>al</sup>They shall come, and  
shall declare his righteousness unto a  
people that shall be born, That he  
hath done this.

23 A Psalm of David

THE LORD is my SHEPHERD,  
I shall not want. <sup>a</sup>He maketh  
me to lie down in green pastures  
He leadeth me beside the  
still waters. <sup>b</sup>He restoreth  
my soul: He leadeth me in the  
paths of righteousness for his name's  
sake.

<sup>c</sup>Yea, though I walk through the  
valley of the shadow of death, I will  
fear no evil: For thou art with  
me; Thy ROD and thy

15 John 19  
28.

16 MATT 27.  
35, 36  
MARK 15 24  
LUKE 23 33.  
34 JOHN  
19, 23, 24,  
26, 31-29  
o congrega-  
tion, Heb.  
health  
e evil-doers,  
Heb. merce-  
from  
FROM THE  
EVIL

o only-one  
p paw

a answered  
me

PRAY  
22 Heb 2 12  
John 20 17  
a assembly  
ACKNOW-  
LEDGMENT  
FOR  
ENCOURAGE-  
MENT  
24 Heb 5 7

THE  
KINGDOM  
usually,  
Heb kashal

j Jehovah.

e earth

j Jehovah's

a Abnaby  
31 See Rom 3.  
21-26

Jehovah's  
CARE.  
1 Isa 40 11.  
Fee 54 11-  
15, 23 John  
10 11

1 Pet 2 25  
Rev 7 17  
j Jehovah

Rohi, Jeho-  
vah my Shep-  
herd  
p pastures of  
tender grass  
c guideth  
w waters of  
rest.

CONFIDENCE  
m Moreover,  
Heb gam  
r rod, Heb  
shebet, for  
correction,  
or, rule.

# PSALM XXIII. 5.

a. staff, miah-an, from shaban, to lean  
a. adversaries.

Horn.  
o. or, only,  
Heb ac  
l. lovingkind-  
ness, cheered,  
t. to length of  
days.

1017  
m. Mismor le  
David, A Psalm per-  
taining to David.  
THE EARTH IS  
JEHOVAH'S  
JEHOVAH'S  
JEHOVAH'S  
world  
2 2 Pet 3 6  
JEHOVAH'S  
HILL  
3 4. Ps. xv.  
Isa 2 2, 3,  
33 15, 16  
Matt 6 8  
JEHOVAH.

THE KING OF  
GLORY  
1 Isa 26 2  
Eze 43 1-  
12, 44 1-16  
1 Cor 2 8

JEHOVAH OF  
Tzebaoth

PRAYER.  
N Aleph  
JEHOVAH  
2 Beth  
a. I luhm,  
plural.

3 Gimel

7 Daleth

7 He

7 Zain  
6 Ps 103 17

7 Cheth.

l. lovingkind-  
ness.

PROMISE.  
D Teth.

Yod.

Caph.

\*STAFF THEY comfort me. \*Thou  
\*prepare a table before me in the  
presence of mine enemies: Thou  
\*anointest my head with oil; My  
cup runneth over.

\*Surely GOODNESS and mercy  
shall follow me all the days of my life.  
And I will dwell in the house of  
the LORD for ever.

24 THE EARTH is the LORD's,  
and the fulness thereof; The  
world, and they that dwell therein.  
For HE hath founded it upon the  
seas, And reestablished it upon the  
floods.

\*Who shall ascend into the HILL of  
the LORD? Or who shall stand in  
his holy place?

\*He that hath clean hands, and a  
pure heart; Who shall not lifted  
up his soul unto vanity, nor sworn  
deceitfully. HE shall receive the  
blessing from the LORD, And right-  
eousness from the God of his salvation.

\*This is the generation of them that  
seek him, That seek thy face, O  
Jacob. Selah.

\*Lift up your heads, O ye GATES,  
And be ye lifted up, ye everlasting  
doors; And the KING of GLORY  
shall come in.

\*Who is this King of glory?  
The LORD strong and mighty, The  
LORD mighty in battle.

\*Lift up your heads, O ye gates;  
Even lift them up, ye everlasting  
doors; And the King of glory  
shall come in.

\*Who is this King of glory?  
The LORD of hosts, HE is the King of  
glory. Selah.

25 UNTO thee, O LORD, do I lift up my  
soul.

\*O my God, I TRUST in thee:  
Let me not be ashamed,

\*Let not mine enemies triumph over me.  
Yea, Heart none that wait on thee  
be ashamed: Let them be ashamed  
which transgress without cause.

\*Shew me thy WAYS, O LORD;  
Teach me thy paths.

\*Lead me in thy truth, and teach  
me: For thou art the God of my  
salvation; On thee do I wait all  
the day.

\*Remember, O LORD, thy tender-  
mercies and thy lovingkindnesses;  
For they have been ever of old.

\*Remember not the sins of my  
youth, nor my transgressions:  
According to thy mercy remember  
thou me For thy goodness' sake,  
O LORD.

\*Good and upright is the LORD:  
Therefore will he TEACH sin-  
ners in the way.

\*The meek will he guide in judg-  
ment: And the meek will he  
teach his way.

\*All the paths of the LORD are

m A Psalm of David

2 For HE hath founded it upon the  
seas, And reestablished it upon the  
floods.

\*Who shall ascend into the HILL of  
the LORD? Or who shall stand in  
his holy place?

\*He that hath clean hands, and a  
pure heart; Who shall not lifted  
up his soul unto vanity, nor sworn  
deceitfully. HE shall receive the  
blessing from the LORD, And right-  
eousness from the God of his salvation.

\*This is the generation of them that  
seek him, That seek thy face, O  
Jacob. Selah.

\*Lift up your heads, O ye GATES,  
And be ye lifted up, ye everlasting  
doors; And the KING of GLORY  
shall come in.

\*Who is this King of glory?  
The LORD strong and mighty, The  
LORD mighty in battle.

\*Lift up your heads, O ye gates;  
Even lift them up, ye everlasting  
doors; And the King of glory  
shall come in.

\*Who is this King of glory?  
The LORD of hosts, HE is the King of  
glory. Selah.

A Psalm of David  
An Alphabetical Psalm.

UNTO thee, O LORD, do I lift up my  
soul.

\*O my God, I TRUST in thee:  
Let me not be ashamed,

\*Let not mine enemies triumph over me.  
Yea, Heart none that wait on thee  
be ashamed: Let them be ashamed  
which transgress without cause.

\*Shew me thy WAYS, O LORD;  
Teach me thy paths.

\*Lead me in thy truth, and teach  
me: For thou art the God of my  
salvation; On thee do I wait all  
the day.

\*Remember, O LORD, thy tender-  
mercies and thy lovingkindnesses;  
For they have been ever of old.

\*Remember not the sins of my  
youth, nor my transgressions:  
According to thy mercy remember  
thou me For thy goodness' sake,  
O LORD.

\*Good and upright is the LORD:  
Therefore will he TEACH sin-  
ners in the way.

\*The meek will he guide in judg-  
ment: And the meek will he  
teach his way.

\*All the paths of the LORD are

# PSALM XXVII. 2.

mercy and truth Unto such as  
keep his covenant and his testimonies.  
For thy name's sake, O LORD,  
PARDON mine iniquity; For it  
is great.

What man is HE THAT FEAR-  
ETH the LORD? Him shall he  
teach in the way that he shall choose.  
His soul shall dwell at ease;  
And his seed shall inherit the earth.

The secret of the LORD is with  
them that fear him; And he  
will shew them his covenant.

Mine eyes are ever toward the  
LORD; For he shall pluck my  
feet out of the net.

TURN THEE unto me, and  
have mercy upon me; For I am  
desolate and afflicted

The troubles of my heart are en-  
larged: O bring thou me out of  
my distresses.

Look upon mine affliction and my  
pain; And forgive all my sins.

Consider mine enemies; for they  
are many; And they hate me  
with cruel hatred.

O keep my soul, and deliver me  
Let me not be ashamed;

Put my trust in thee.

Let integrity and uprightness pre-  
serve me; For I wait on thee  
Redeem Israel, O God, out of all  
his troubles.

A Psalm of David

26 JUDGE me, O LORD; for I  
have walked in mine integrity:  
I have trusted also in the LORD; there-  
fore I shall not slide.

EXA-  
MINE me, O LORD, and prove me,  
Try my reins and my heart.

For thy LOVINGKINDNESS is  
before mine eyes: And I have  
walked in thy TRUTH.

I have not sat with vain persons,  
Neither will I go in with dissemblers  
I have hated the congregation  
of evil doers; And will not sit  
with the wicked.

I will wash  
mine hands in innocency: So  
will I compass thine altar, O LORD

That I may publish with the  
voice of thanksgiving, And tell of  
all thy wondrous works.

LORD, I have loved the habitation  
of THY HOUSE, And the place  
where thine honour dwelleth.

Gather not my soul with sinners,  
Nor my life with bloody  
men: In whose hands is mis-  
chief, And their right hand is  
full of bribes.

But as for me, I will walk in mine  
integrity Redeem me, and be  
merciful unto me. My foot  
standeth in an even place: In the  
congregations will I bless the LORD.

THE LORD is my light and my  
salvation; Whom shall I fear?  
The LORD is the strength of my  
life; Of whom shall I be afraid?  
When the wicked, even mine

lovingkind-  
ness

PRAYER FOR  
PAROUS;  
Lamed

PROMISE.

Mem.  
Leth.

Nun.  
Lodge in  
goodness.

Samech  
his cov-  
enant to  
make them  
know it.

EXPECTATION  
AND PRAYER

Y Ain.

Pe.  
be-gra-  
tious unto  
me, Heb  
chahneen

Tseddi.

Resh.

Resh  
Look-upon

Schm.

Tau

Pe

EXAMINATION  
JEHOVAH

refine  
SEPARATION  
FROM EVIL

habitually-  
walked  
(Aishpaet)

assembly.

l. wilean, Heb  
reshahum  
6 Sec Ex 30  
16, 20  
1 Tim 2 8.

JEHOVAH'S  
HABITATION

m. men of  
shlood  
m. anashum

gracious.

a. assemblies

p. pertaining  
to David, lo  
David  
CONSIDER  
JEHOVAH.

e. evil-doers.

a. adversaries.

enemies and my foes, came upon me to eat up my flesh, <sup>2</sup> They stumbled and fell. <sup>3</sup> Though an host should encamp against me, My heart shall not fear: Though war should rise against me, In this will I be confident.

THE DESIRE  
4. Ps 65 4  
Luke 2. 37

<sup>4</sup> One thing have I DESIRED of the LORD, THAT will I seek after; <sup>5</sup> That I may dwell in the house of the LORD all the days of my life, To behold the beauty of the LORD, And to inquire in his temple.

d day

<sup>6</sup> For in the time of trouble he shall hide me in his pavilion: In the secret of his tabernacle shall he hide me; He shall set me up upon a rock. <sup>7</sup> And now shall mine head be lifted up above mine enemies round about me: Therefore will I offer in his tabernacle sacrifices of joy; I will sing, yea, I will sing praises unto the LORD.

to tent.

s sacrifice  
to tent  
sh shouting,  
Heb teru-  
hab

<sup>7</sup> HEAR, O LORD, when I cry with my voice: <sup>8</sup> Have mercy also upon me, and answer me. <sup>9</sup> When thou saidst, "Seek ye my face," My heart said unto thee, "Thy face, O LORD, will I seek." <sup>10</sup> Hide not thy face far from me; <sup>11</sup> Put not thy servant away in anger: Thou hast been my help; leave me not, neither forsake me, O God of my salvation.

so Elohim,  
plural

<sup>12</sup> When my father and my mother forsake me, Then will the LORD will take me up. <sup>13</sup> TEACH me thy way, O LORD, and lead me in a plain path, because of mine enemies. <sup>14</sup> Deliver me not over unto the will of mine enemies: For false witnesses are risen up against me, and such as breathe out cruelty. <sup>15</sup> I had fainted, unless I had believed to see the goodness of the LORD in the land of the living.

PRAYSA.

o or, observ-  
ers  
a. adversaries.

<sup>16</sup> WAIT on the LORD: be of good courage, and he shall strengthen thine heart: <sup>17</sup> Wait, I say, on the LORD.

ENCOURAGE-  
MENT.

SUPPLICATION  
1. Jehovah  
f from me,  
Heb min-  
meni.

**28** UNTO thee will I cry, O LORD my rock; be not silent to me. Lest, if thou be silent to me, I become like them that go down into the pit. <sup>2</sup> HEAR the voice of my supplications, when I cry unto thee, When I lift up my hands toward thy holy oracle. <sup>3</sup> Draw me not away with the wicked, And with the workers of iniquity. <sup>4</sup> Which speak peace to their neighbours, But mischief is in their hearts. <sup>5</sup> Give them according to their deeds, And according to the wickedness of their endeavours: Give them after the work of their hands; <sup>6</sup> Render to them their desert.

2 I Kin 6 22,  
23, 8 26, 29

s speaking-  
place, debir,  
from dabbar,  
to speak.  
1 lawless, re-  
shaim.

<sup>7</sup> Because they regard not the works of the LORD, Nor the operation of his hands, He shall destroy them, And not build them up. <sup>8</sup> Blessed be the LORD, because he hath HEARD the voice of my supplications. <sup>9</sup> The LORD is my strength

8. Job 34 26,  
27. Isa. 5  
11, 12.

PRAISE.

and my shield; My heart trusted in him, and I am helped: Therefore my heart greatly rejoiceth: And with my song will I praise him. <sup>2</sup> The LORD is their strength, And he is the saving strength of his anointed.

<sup>3</sup> SAVE thy people, And bless thine inheritance: <sup>4</sup> Feed them also, And lift them up for ever.

29

A Psalm of David.

<sup>1</sup> GIVE unto the LORD, O ye mighty, Give unto the LORD glory and strength. <sup>2</sup> Give unto the LORD the glory due unto his name, <sup>3</sup> Worship the LORD in the beauty of holiness.

<sup>4</sup> The VOICE OF the LORD is upon the waters: The God of glory thundereth: The LORD is upon many waters. <sup>5</sup> The voice of the LORD is powerful; The voice of the LORD is full of majesty. <sup>6</sup> The voice of the LORD breaketh the cedars,

Yea, the LORD breaketh the cedars of Lebanon. <sup>7</sup> He maketh them also to skip like a calf; Lebanon and Sirion like a young unicorn.

<sup>8</sup> The voice of the LORD divideth the flames of fire. <sup>9</sup> The voice of the LORD shaketh the wilderness; The LORD shaketh the wilderness of Kadesh. <sup>10</sup> The voice of the LORD maketh the hinds to calve, And discovereth the forests: And in his temple doth every one speak of his glory.

<sup>11</sup> The LORD sitteth upon the flood; Yea, the LORD sitteth King for ever. <sup>12</sup> The LORD will give strength unto his people; The LORD will bless his people with peace.

30

A Psalm and Song at the dedication of the house of David.

I WILL extol thee, O LORD; for thou hast lifted me up, And hast not made my foes to rejoice over me.

<sup>2</sup> O LORD my God, I cried unto thee, And thou hast healed me. <sup>3</sup> O LORD, thou hast brought up my soul from the grave. Thou hast kept me alive, that I should not go down to the pit.

<sup>4</sup> SING unto the LORD, O ye saints of his, And give thanks at the remembrance of his holiness. <sup>5</sup> For his anger endureth but a moment; In his favour is life: Weeping may endure for a night, But joy cometh in the morning.

<sup>6</sup> And in my PROSPERITY I said, "I shall never be moved." <sup>7</sup> LORD, by thy favour thou hast made my mountain to stand strong: Thou didst hide thy face, and I was troubled.

<sup>8</sup> I cried to thee, O LORD; And unto the LORD I made supplication. <sup>9</sup> What profit is there in my blood, when I go down to the pit? Shall the dust praise thee? Shall it declare thy truth? <sup>10</sup> Hear,

h or, his  
strength,  
Heb lahm  
s strength of  
salvations

PASTOR  
f feed, a. a.  
Shepherd

THE GLORY OF  
Jehovah  
1 Chr 16 28  
29. Ps 96  
7-9.

J. Jehovah,  
s sons of  
mighty ones  
Heb benes  
Elim.  
e El, God,  
singular.

in power  
in majesty  
1. 2, 12,  
13.

o or, every  
whirl of it  
uttereth

1012  
Title 2 Sam  
6 11, 12  
PRAISE.  
J. Jehovah

J. n. Jehovah  
my Elohim

h Hades, Heb  
sheol

ENCOURAGE-  
MENT  
sing-praise  
Heb tam-  
meru

lodge, Heb.  
Yailin

EXPERIENCE.

d didst settle  
strength for  
my moun-  
tain.

U C. 1048.  
b. be-gra-  
cious-unto  
me.  
ACKNOW-  
LEDGMENT

1 a Jehovah  
my Elohim

## APPEAL.

8 Luke 21. 46  
Acts 7 50  
1 c Jehovah,  
Fl. God,  
singular  
CONFIDENCE  
6 Jonah 2 8

1 loving-kind-  
ness

11 Psa 101  
9, 10 Ps 32 3,  
4  
b be-gra-  
cious-unto  
me, Heb  
chahneeni

1 soul  
PRAYER  
a Jehovah  
my Elohim

16 Num 6  
25, 26

1 loving-kind-  
ness

1 lawless,  
b lads, Heb  
sheli.

God's  
GOODNESS  
19 Job 34 4  
1 Cor 2 9  
413

O <sup>1</sup>J<sup>2</sup> LORD, and <sup>3</sup>b<sup>4</sup> have mercy upon me:  
<sup>5</sup>"LORD, be thou my helper."  
<sup>6</sup>"Thou hast TURNED for me my  
mourning into dancing: Thou  
hast put off my sackcloth, and <sup>7</sup>girded  
me with gladness; <sup>8</sup>To the end  
that my glory may sing praise to thee,  
and not be silent. O <sup>9</sup>LORD my  
God, I will give thanks unto thee for  
ever.

**31** To <sup>1</sup>the chief-Musician, A Psalm of David.  
IN thee, O <sup>2</sup>J<sup>3</sup> LORD, do I put my  
trust; <sup>4</sup>Let me never be ashamed.  
<sup>5</sup>DELIVER me in thy righteousness.  
<sup>6</sup>Bow down thine ear to me;  
<sup>7</sup>Deliver me speedily: <sup>8</sup>Be thou my  
strong rock, For an house of de-  
fence to save me. <sup>9</sup>For thou art my  
rock and my fortress; Therefore  
for thy name's sake lead me, and  
guide me. <sup>10</sup>Pull me out of the  
net that they have laid privily for me:  
For thou art my strength.

<sup>11</sup>Into thine hand I commit my  
spirit: Thou hast redeemed me,  
O <sup>12</sup>LORD = God of truth.  
<sup>13</sup>I have hated <sup>14</sup>them that regard  
lying vanities: But <sup>15</sup>I TRUST in  
<sup>16</sup>J<sup>17</sup> the LORD. <sup>18</sup>I will be glad and  
rejoice in thy mercy: For thou  
hast considered my trouble; Thou  
hast known my soul in adversities;  
<sup>19</sup>And hast not shut me up into  
the hand of the enemy: Thou hast  
set my feet in a large room.

<sup>20</sup>Have mercy upon me, O <sup>21</sup>J<sup>22</sup> LORD,  
for I am IN TROUBLE. Mine  
eye <sup>23</sup>is consumed with grief, Yea,  
my soul and my belly. <sup>24</sup>For my  
life <sup>25</sup>is spent with grief, And my  
years with sighing: My strength  
faileth because of mine iniquity,  
And my bones <sup>26</sup>are consumed.  
<sup>27</sup>I was a reproach among all mine  
enemies, But especially among my  
neighbours, And a fear to mine  
acquaintance: <sup>28</sup>They that did see  
me <sup>29</sup>were forgotten as a dead man out of  
mind: <sup>30</sup>I am like a broken vessel.

<sup>31</sup>For I have heard the slander  
of many: Fear was on every side:  
While they <sup>32</sup>took counsel to-  
gether against me, They devised  
to take away my life.

<sup>33</sup>But <sup>34</sup>I TRUSTED in thee, O  
J<sup>35</sup> LORD: I said, Thou art my God.  
<sup>36</sup>MY TIMES are in thy hand  
Deliver me from the hand of mine  
enemies, And from <sup>37</sup>them that  
persecute me. <sup>38</sup>Make thy face  
to shine upon thy servant: <sup>39</sup>Save  
me for thy mercies' sake.

<sup>40</sup>Let me not be ashamed, O <sup>41</sup>J<sup>42</sup> LORD;  
for I have called upon thee: <sup>43</sup>Let  
the wicked be ashamed, And let  
them be silent in <sup>44</sup>the grave. <sup>45</sup>Let  
the lying lips be put to silence;  
Which speak grievous things proudly  
and contemptuously against the right-  
eous.

<sup>46</sup>Oh how great is thy GOODNESS,  
which thou hast laid up for them  
that fear thee; Which thou hast

wrought for <sup>1</sup>them that trust in thee  
before the sons of men! <sup>2</sup>Thou  
shalt hide them in the secret of thy  
presence from the pride of man:  
Thou shalt keep them secretly in a  
pavilion from the strife of tongues.

<sup>3</sup>BLESSED be <sup>4</sup>J<sup>5</sup> the LORD: For  
he hath shewed me his marvellous kind-  
ness in a strong city. <sup>6</sup>For <sup>7</sup>I said  
in my haste, I am cut off from before  
thine eyes: Nevertheless thou  
hearest the voice of my supplications  
when I cried unto thee.

<sup>8</sup>O <sup>9</sup>LOVE <sup>10</sup>J<sup>11</sup> the LORD, all ye his  
saints: For <sup>12</sup>the LORD preserveth  
the faithful, And plentifully re-  
wardeth the proud doer.

<sup>13</sup>Be of good courage, and he shall  
strengthen your heart, All <sup>14</sup>saye  
that <sup>15</sup>hope in <sup>16</sup>J<sup>17</sup> the LORD.

**32** A Psalm of David <sup>1</sup>g Maschil

<sup>2</sup>BLESSED is <sup>3</sup>he whose trans-  
gression is <sup>4</sup>FORGIVEN, Whose  
sin is covered.

<sup>5</sup>Blessed is <sup>6</sup>the man unto whom <sup>7</sup>J<sup>8</sup> the  
LORD imputeth not iniquity, And  
in whose spirit there is NO GUILE.

<sup>9</sup>When I KEPT SILENCE, my  
bones waxed old: Through my roar-  
ing all the day long. <sup>10</sup>For day  
and night thy hand <sup>11</sup>was heavy upon  
me: My moisture <sup>12</sup>is turned into  
the drought of summer. Selah.

<sup>13</sup>I ACKNOWLEDGED my sin  
unto thee, And mine iniquity  
have I not hid. I said, "I will  
confess my transgressions unto <sup>14</sup>J<sup>15</sup> the  
LORD;" And thou forgavest the  
iniquity of my sin. Selah

<sup>16</sup>For this shall every one that is  
godly PRAY unto thee in a time  
when thou mayest be found:  
Surely in the floods of great waters  
they shall not come nigh unto him.

<sup>17</sup>Thou art my hiding place, Thou  
shalt preserve me from trouble;  
Thou shalt compass me about with  
songs of deliverance. Selah.

<sup>18</sup>I will INSTRUCT thee and teach  
thee in the way which thou shalt go:  
I will guide thee with mine  
eye.

<sup>19</sup>Be ye not as the horse, or  
as the mule, which have no understand-  
ing: Whose mouth must be held  
in with bit and bridle, Lest they  
come near unto thee."

<sup>20</sup>Many sorrows shall be to the  
wicked: But <sup>21</sup>he that TRUST-  
ETH in <sup>22</sup>J<sup>23</sup> the LORD, mercy shall com-  
pass him about.

<sup>24</sup>Be glad in <sup>25</sup>J<sup>26</sup> the LORD, and rejoice,  
ye righteous: And shout for joy,  
all ye that are upright in heart.

**33** REJOICE in <sup>1</sup>J<sup>2</sup> the LORD, O ye  
righteous: For PRAISE  
is comely for the upright. <sup>3</sup>Praise  
<sup>4</sup>J<sup>5</sup> the LORD with harp: <sup>6</sup>Sing unto  
him with the psaltery and an instrument  
of ten strings. <sup>7</sup>Sing unto him a  
new song; <sup>8</sup>Play skillfully with a  
loud noise.

<sup>9</sup>For the WORD of <sup>10</sup>J<sup>11</sup> the LORD is  
right, And all his works are

a. adam.

1 ish.

ACKNOW-  
LEDGMENT.ENCOURAGE-  
MENT  
1. eth Jeho-  
vah (yeh-  
veh).24 Ps 27 4.  
w. well for  
Jehovah,  
Heb, ha me-  
salim, la  
Yehovah8 giving-in-  
struction  
BLESSEDNESS  
OF  
FORGIVENESS  
1, 2 Rom 4  
6-8,  
2 John 1 47-  
51 Rev 17  
5

a. adam

CONFESION  
3 Ps. 31 9, 10

a. adam

c covered

a. Selah,  
from Shalish,  
to lift-up

c covered

CONFIDENCE  
g gracious,  
Heb chah  
sid

a. shoutings

A. V. PR. AND  
COUNSEL

c counsel.

ENCOURAGE-  
MENT1 lawless,  
1 loving-kind-  
nessJOY AND  
PRAISEa. shout-for-  
joy, Heb  
tannenu, see  
Ps 33 11g. give thanks  
to Jehovahp sing-  
praise, tam  
meruJehovah's  
WORKS  
u. upright,  
yashab

f faithfulness. *done in truth.* <sup>8</sup> He loveth righteousness and judgment: The earth is full of the goodness of the LORD.

l. lovingkindness, Heb. chesed. j. Jehovah. <sup>6</sup> By the WORD of the LORD were the heavens made; And all the host of them by the breath of his mouth. <sup>7</sup> He gathereth the waters of the sea together as an heap: He layeth up the depth in storehouses.

h. habitable world, tee beel. <sup>8</sup> Let all the earth fear the LORD: Let all the inhabitants of the world stand in awe of him. <sup>9</sup> For HE spake, and it was done; HE commanded, and it stood fast.

His COUNSEL AND THOUGHTS. a nations, goyim. <sup>10</sup> The LORD bringeth the counsel of the heathen to nought: He maketh the devices of the people of none effect. <sup>11</sup> The COUNSEL of the LORD standeth for ever, The thoughts of his heart to all generations.

g generation and generation so j. Elohim as Jehovah. <sup>12</sup> Blessed is the nation whose God is the LORD; And the people whom he hath chosen for his own inheritance.

His ALL-SEEING EYE a adam. <sup>13</sup> The LORD LOOKETH FROM HEAVEN; He beholdeth all the sons of men. <sup>14</sup> From the place of his habitation He looketh upon all the inhabitants of the earth. <sup>15</sup> He fashioneth their hearts alike; He considereth all their works.

l. lovingkindness. <sup>16</sup> There is no king saved by the multitude of an host: A mighty-man is not delivered by much strength. <sup>17</sup> As a horse is a vain thing for safety: Neither shall he deliver any by his great strength. <sup>18</sup> Behold, the eye of the LORD is upon them that fear him, Upon them that hope in his mercy; To deliver their soul from death, And to keep them alive in famine.

CONFIDENCE AND HOPE. <sup>19</sup> Our soul WAITETH for the LORD: HE is our help and our shield. <sup>20</sup> For our heart shall rejoice in him, Because we have trusted in his holy name. <sup>21</sup> Let thy mercy, O LORD, be upon us, According as we hope in thee.

l. lovingkindness. <sup>22</sup> Let thy mercy, O LORD, be upon us, According as we hope in thee.

B C 1062 Title 1 Sam 21. 13-15. j. Jehovah (objection). PRASE. <sup>23</sup> Aleph. <sup>24</sup> Beth. <sup>25</sup> Gimel.

ENCOURAGEMENT. <sup>26</sup> Daleth. a. answered. <sup>27</sup> He. <sup>28</sup> Ven. <sup>29</sup> 16. 17. j. Jehovah. <sup>30</sup> Zain.

heard him, And saved him out of all his troubles.

<sup>1</sup> The angel of the LORD encampeth round about them that fear him, And delivereth them.

<sup>2</sup> O taste and see that the LORD is good: Blessed is the man that trusteth in him.

<sup>3</sup> O fear the LORD, ye his saints: For there is no want to them that fear him.

<sup>4</sup> The young lions do lack, and suffer hunger: But they that seek the LORD shall not want any good thing.

<sup>5</sup> Come, ye children, hearken unto me: I will TEACH you the fear of the LORD.

<sup>6</sup> What man is he that desireth life. And loveth many days, that he may see good?

<sup>7</sup> Keep thy tongue from evil, And thy lips from speaking guile.

<sup>8</sup> Depart from evil, and do good; Seek peace, and pursue it.

<sup>9</sup> The eyes of the LORD are upon the RIGHTEOUS, And his ears are open unto their cry.

<sup>10</sup> The face of the LORD is against them that do evil, To cut off the remembrance of them from the earth.

<sup>11</sup> The righteous cry, and the LORD heareth, And delivereth them out of all their troubles.

<sup>12</sup> The LORD is high unto them that are of a broken heart; And saveth such as be of a contrite spirit.

<sup>13</sup> Many are the afflictions of the righteous: But the LORD delivereth him out of them all.

<sup>14</sup> He keepeth all his bones: Not one of them is broken.

<sup>15</sup> Evil shall slay the wicked: And they that hate the righteous shall be desolate.

<sup>16</sup> The LORD redeemeth the soul of his servants: And none of them that trust in him shall be desolate.

35 A Psalm of David.

<sup>1</sup> PLEAD my cause, O LORD, with them that strive with me: Fight against them that fight against me. <sup>2</sup> Take hold of shield and buckler. And stand up for mine HELP. <sup>3</sup> Draw out also the spear, And stop the way against them that persecute me: Say unto my soul, "I am thy salvation."

<sup>4</sup> Let them be confounded and put to shame that seek after my soul: Let them be turned back and brought to confusion that devise my hurt.

<sup>5</sup> Let them be as chaff before the wind: And let the angel of the LORD chase them. <sup>6</sup> Let their way be dark and slippery: And let the angel of the LORD persecute them.

<sup>7</sup> For without cause have they hid for me their net in a pit, Which without cause they have digged for my soul.

<sup>8</sup> Let destruction come upon him at unawares; And let his net that he hath hid catch himself: Into that very destruction let him fall.

B C 1062. Cluth.

Teth strong-man Heb geber Jed.

Caph.

ADVICE. Lamed. some.

Mem. 14. 11 Pet 3 10, 11. 12. Nun bamech

THE RIGHTEOUS AND THE WICKED.

Ain 12. 11 Pet 2 12. 13.

Tzaddi

koph

Resh

Schin 20. JOHN 19 36.

l. lawless.

l. law.

Pe.

PRAYER. Strive j. Jehovah

DELIVERANCE

<sup>9</sup> And my soul shall be JOYFUL in <sup>10</sup> the LORD: It shall rejoice in his salvation. <sup>11</sup> All my bones shall say, "LORD, who is like unto thee, which deliverest the poor from him that is too strong for him, Yea, the poor and the needy from him that spoileth him?"

FAITH WITNESS

b bereaving

<sup>12</sup> FALSE WITNESSES did rise up; they said to my charge things that I knew not. <sup>13</sup> They rewarded me evil for good to the spoiling of my soul. <sup>14</sup> But as for me, when they were sick, my clothing was sackcloth; I humbled my soul with fasting; and my prayer returned into mine own bosom. <sup>15</sup> I behaved myself as though he had been my friend or brother: I bowed down heavily, as one that mourneth for his mother.

b halting

<sup>16</sup> But in mine adversity they rejoiced, and gathered themselves together. Yea, the adversaries gathered themselves together against me, and I knew it not; they did tear me, and ceased not: <sup>17</sup> With hypocritical mockers in feasts, they gnashed upon me with their teeth.

ENTREATY

a Adonahy, Lord or Master, plural  
y only one  
y young one  
Heb cephirim  
a assembly, a mighty, butdim

<sup>18</sup> LORD, how long wilt thou look on? RESCUE my soul from their destructions, My darling from the yllions. <sup>19</sup> I will give thee thanks in the great congregation: I will praise thee among much people. <sup>20</sup> Let not them that are mine enemies wrongfully rejoice over me: Neither let them wink with the eye that hate me without a cause.

PRAYER, a Adonahy, Lord, plural

<sup>21</sup> For they speak not peace: But they devise deceitful matters against them that are quiet in the land. <sup>22</sup> Yea, they opened their mouth wide against me, and said, "Ah, aha, our eye hath seen it."

a Adonahy  
so Elohim  
a Elohim  
my Elohim

<sup>23</sup> This thou hast seen, O LORD, keep not silence: O LORD, be not far from me. <sup>24</sup> Stir up thyself, and awake to my judgment, Even unto my cause, my God and my LORD. <sup>25</sup> JUDGE me, O LORD my God, according to thy righteousness; And let them not rejoice over me.

<sup>26</sup> Let them not say in their hearts, "Ah, so would we have it:" Let them not say, "We have swallowed him up." <sup>27</sup> Let them be ashamed and brought to confusion together that rejoice at mine hurt: Let them be clothed with shame and dishonour that magnify themselves against me. <sup>28</sup> Let them shout for joy, and be glad, that favour my righteous cause: Yea, let them say continually, "Let the LORD be magnified," which hath pleasure in the prosperity of his servant. <sup>29</sup> And my tongue shall speak of thy righteousness And of thy praise all the day long.

**36** To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David the servant of the LORD.  
THE transgression of the **WICKED** saith within my heart, "That there is no fear of God before his eyes."

THE LAW LAME ONE  
1 Rom 3 18  
1 lawless, rababasing  
so Elohim  
415

<sup>3</sup> For he shattereth himself in his own eyes, Until his iniquity be found to be hateful. <sup>4</sup> The words of his mouth are iniquity and deceit: He hath left off to be wise, and to do good. <sup>5</sup> He deviseth mischief upon his bed; He setteth himself in a way that is not good; He abhorreth not evil.

<sup>6</sup> Thy MERCY, O LORD, is in the heavens; And thy FAITHFULNESS reacheth unto the clouds. <sup>7</sup> Thy righteousness is like the great mountains; Thy judgments are a great deep: O LORD, thou preservest man and beast.

<sup>8</sup> How excellent is thy lovingkindness, O God! Therefore the children of men put their trust under the shadow of thy wings. <sup>9</sup> They shall be abundantly satisfied with the fatness of thy house; And thou shalt make them drink of the river of thy pleasures. <sup>10</sup> For with thee is the fountain of life: In thy light shall we see light.

<sup>11</sup> O continue thy LOVINGKINDNESS unto them that know thee; And thy righteousness to the upright in heart.

<sup>12</sup> Let not the foot of pride come against me, And let not the hand of the wicked remove me. <sup>13</sup> There are the workers of iniquity fall: They are cast down, and shall not be able to rise.

**37** A Psalm of David  
FRET NOT thyself because of evildoers, Neither be thou envious against the workers of iniquity. <sup>2</sup> For they shall soon be cut down like the grass, And wither as the green herb.

<sup>3</sup> TRUST in the LORD, and do good; So shalt thou dwell in the land, And verily thou shalt be fed. <sup>4</sup> DELIGHT thyself also in the LORD; And he shall give thee the desires of thine heart.

<sup>5</sup> COMMIT thy way unto the LORD; Trust also in him; And he shall bring it to pass. <sup>6</sup> And he shall bring forth thy righteousness as the light, And thy judgment as the noonday.

<sup>7</sup> REST in the LORD, and wait patiently for him: Fret not thyself because of him who prospereth in his way, Because of the man who bringeth wicked devices to pass.

<sup>8</sup> Cease from anger, and forsake wrath: Fret not thyself in any wise to do evil. <sup>9</sup> For evildoers shall be cut off: But those that wait upon the LORD, they shall inherit the earth.

<sup>10</sup> For yet a little while, and the wicked shall not be: Yea, thou shalt diligently consider his place, and it shall not be. <sup>11</sup> But the meek shall inherit the earth; And shall delight themselves in the abundance of peace.

<sup>12</sup> The WICKED plotteth against

Marking the constant course.

Jehovah's LOVINGKINDNESS, Heb. chased, Jehovah, m mountains of God ED a adam  
so Elohim, God, plural  
a sons

PRAYER.

lawless, rababasing

ENCOURAGEMENT  
N Aleph.

Beth Jehovah

Gimel roll

ENCOURAGEMENT  
Daleth He-silent for ish.

He.

Vau lawless, one rababasing

11. Matt 5 & THE LAWLESS AND THE JUST  
Zain.

a Adonahy,  
Lord, plural.

Cheth.  
lawless,  
reshaim.

t. the upright  
in the way.

THE  
RIGHTEOUS  
AND THE  
LAWLESS.  
Teth.  
J. Jehovah.

Yod.

3 Caph

THE BLESSED  
AND THE  
CURSED.

Lamed.  
22. Matt. 23.  
34, 41  
1 lawless,  
reshaiming.  
1 is gracious,  
chibeen

ENCOURAGEMENT.

Mem  
a strong-man,  
geber  
p prepared,  
or, estab-  
lished, Heb  
cshnuhu.

C Nun.

a all the day  
K. gracious,  
chibeen.

RIGHTEOUS  
AND LAWLESS  
D Samech.

8 gracious,  
ouee, Heb  
chaidahy.

T Pe  
29 Matt. 23  
34  
e earth.

ENCOURAGEMENT.

T Tsadi.  
J. Jehovah.

D Koph.

THE END  
OF THE UPRIGHT.

7 Resh.  
1 lawless-one,  
o avoooc.  
n native-tree,  
Heb. enrabach,  
from zah-  
rah, to rise

the JUST. And gnasheth upon him with his teeth. <sup>13</sup> The LORD shall laugh at him: For he seeth that his day is coming.

<sup>14</sup> The WICKED have drawn out the sword. And have bent their bow. To cast down the poor and needy. And to slay such as be of upright conversation. <sup>15</sup> Their sword shall enter into their own heart. And their bows shall be broken.

<sup>16</sup> A little that a RIGHTEOUS man hath. Is better than the riches of many WICKED. <sup>17</sup> For the arms of the WICKED shall be broken: But the LORD upholdeth the righteous.

<sup>18</sup> The LORD knoweth the days of the upright: And their inheritance shall be for ever. <sup>19</sup> They shall not be ashamed in the evil time: And in the days of famine they shall be satisfied.

<sup>20</sup> But the WICKED shall perish, And the enemies of the LORD shall be as the fat of lambs: They shall consume; into smoke shall they consume away.

<sup>21</sup> The WICKED borroweth, and payeth not again: But the righteous sheweth mercy, and giveth.

<sup>22</sup> For such as be BLESSED of him shall inherit the earth: And they that be CURSED of him shall be cut off.

<sup>23</sup> The steps of a GOOD MAN are ordered by the LORD: And he delighteth in his way. <sup>24</sup> Though he fall, he shall not be utterly cast down: For the LORD upholdeth him with his hand.

<sup>25</sup> I have been young, and now am old; Yet have I not seen the righteous forsaken, Nor his seed begging bread. <sup>26</sup> He is ever merciful, and lenient; And his seed is blessed.

<sup>27</sup> Depart from evil, and do good; And dwell for evermore.

<sup>28</sup> For the LORD loveth judgment, And forsaketh not his saints; They are preserved for ever: But the seed of the WICKED shall be cut off.

<sup>29</sup> The RIGHTEOUS shall inherit the land, And dwell therein for ever. <sup>30</sup> The mouth of the righteous speaketh wisdom, And his tongue talketh of judgment. <sup>31</sup> The law of his God is in his heart; None of his steps shall slide.

<sup>32</sup> The WICKED watcheth the RIGHTEOUS, And seeketh to slay him. <sup>33</sup> The LORD will not leave him in his hand, Nor condemn him when he is judged.

<sup>34</sup> Wait on the LORD, and keep his way, And he shall exalt thee to inherit the land. When the WICKED are cut off, thou shalt see it.

<sup>35</sup> I have seen the WICKED in great power, And spreading himself like a green bay-tree. <sup>36</sup> Yet he passed away, and lo, he was not: Yea, I sought him, but he could not be found.

<sup>37</sup> Mark the PERFECT man, and behold the upright; For the end of that man is peace. <sup>38</sup> But the transgressors shall be destroyed together: The end of the WICKED shall be cut off.

<sup>39</sup> But the salvation of the righteous is of the LORD: He is their strength in the time of trouble. <sup>40</sup> And the LORD shall help them, and deliver them: He shall deliver them from the WICKED, And save them, because they trust in him.

38 A Psalm of David, to bring to remembrance.

O LORD, REBUKE me NOT in thy wrath: Neither chasten me in thy hot displeasure. <sup>2</sup> For mine arrows stick fast in me, And thy hand presseth me sore. <sup>3</sup> There is no soundness in my flesh because of thine anger; Neither is there any rest in my bones because of my sin. <sup>4</sup> For mine iniquities are gone over mine head: As an heavy burden they are too heavy for me. <sup>5</sup> My wounds stink and are corrupt because of my foolishness. <sup>6</sup> I am troubled; I am bowed down greatly, I go mourning all the day long. <sup>7</sup> For my loins are filled with a loathsome disease: And there is no soundness in my flesh. <sup>8</sup> I am feeble and sore broken: I have roared by reason of the disquietness of my heart.

<sup>9</sup> Lord, all MY DESIRE is before thee; And my groaning is not hid from thee. <sup>10</sup> My heart panteth, my strength faileth me. As for the light of mine eyes, it also is gone from me. <sup>11</sup> My lovers and my friends stand aloof from my sore; And my kinsmen stand afar off. <sup>12</sup> They also that seek after my life say, snares for me: And they that seek my hurt speak mischievous things, And imagine deceits all the day long. <sup>13</sup> But I, as a deaf man, heard not; And I was as a dumb man that openeth not his mouth.

<sup>14</sup> Thus I was as a man that heareth not, And in whose mouth are no reprovers. <sup>15</sup> For in thee, O LORD, do I hope: Thou wilt hear, O LORD my God. <sup>16</sup> For I said, Hear me, lest otherwise they should rejoice over me: When my foot slippeth, they magnify themselves against me.

<sup>17</sup> For I am ready to halt, And my sorrow is continually before me. <sup>18</sup> For I will declare mine iniquity; I will be sorry for my sin. <sup>19</sup> But mine ENEMIES are lively, and they are strong: And they that hate me wrongfully are multiplied. <sup>20</sup> They also that render evil for good have mine adversaries; Because I follow the thing that good is. <sup>21</sup> Forsake me not, O LORD. O my God, be not far from me. <sup>22</sup> Make haste to help me, O LORD my salvation.

W Schin.

1 Ish.

1 lawless,  
reshaim.

T Tau.

m member,  
psalm, from  
zahmat, to  
prune  
WATH  
DEPRICATED.  
J. Jehovah

b or, burning  
Heb rekliel,  
from khalil,  
to parch.

SUPPLICATION  
a Adonahy,  
Lord, plural

1 is not with  
me

e stroke

n neighbour  
Heb kish-  
but

s soul

1 Ish.

J. Jehovah

a answer  
a Adonahy  
my Elohim

CONFESSIO.

a. Adonahy,  
Lord, plural

Jeduthun,  
Praising  
1 Chr. 16 41.  
25 1 Ps.  
62, 77, 136  
Meditation.  
I lawless,  
raishahab

PRAYER.  
HIMAN  
VANITY  
1 Ps 90 4, 12  
Jehovah.

adam.  
Selah, from  
sithli, to  
h'up  
ish

PRAYER  
Adonahy  
at 17.

adam  
Sullification  
Jehovah

him that  
pursues  
m Mizrahi le  
David A  
Psalm per-  
taining to  
David  
Dutivance  
Jehovah

to: F'holm,  
p'ud  
strong-man,  
gcher.

DECEMBER 6-8, 1890  
B-1

**39** To the chief-Musician, *even* to Jeduthun, A Psalm of David.  
I SAID, I WILL TAKE HEED TO my ways, that I sin not with my tongue: I will keep my mouth with a bridle, while the wicked is before me. I was dumb with silence, I held my peace, even from good; And my sorrow was stirred. My heart was hot within me, While I was musing the fire burned: Then spake I with my tongue,  
LORD, make me to know mine END, And the measure of my days, what it is; That I may know how frail I am  
Behold, thou hast made my days as an handbreadth; And mine age is as nothing before thee: Verily every MAN at his best state is altogether VANITY. Selah.  
Surely every man walketh in a vain show: Surely they are disquieted in vain: He heapeth up riches, and knoweth not who shall gather them.  
And now, LORD, what wait I for? My hope is in thee. Deliver me from all my transgressions: Make me not the reproach of the foolish.  
I was dumb, I opened not my mouth; Because thou didst it.  
Remove thy stroke away from me: I am consumed by the blow of thine hand.  
When thou with rebukes dost correct man for iniquity, Thou makest his beauty to consume away like a moth: Surely every man is vanity. Selah.  
HEAR my prayer, O LORD, and give ear unto my cry, Hold not thy peace at my tears: for I am a stranger with thee, And a sojourner, as all my fathers were.  
spare me, that I may recover strength, Before I go hence, and be no more.

**40** To the chief-Musician, A Psalm of David  
I WAITED PATIENTLY for the LORD; And he inclined unto me, and heard my cry.  
He brought me up also out of an horrible pit, Out of the miry clay, And set my feet upon a rock, And established my goings.  
And he hath put a NEW SONG in my mouth, Even praise unto our God. Many shall see it, and fear, and shall trust in the LORD.  
Blessed is that man that maketh the LORD his trust, And respecteth not the proud, Nor such as turn aside to lies.  
Many, O LORD my God, are thy wonderful WORKS which thou hast done, And thy THOUGHTS which are to us ward: They cannot be reckoned up in order unto thee: If I would declare and speak of them, they are more than can be numbered.  
Sacrifice and offering thou didst not desire; Mine ears hast thou

opened:  
Burnt-offering and sin-offering hast thou not required.  
Then said I, LO, I COME: In the volume of the book it is written of me,  
I delight to do thy will, O my God: Yea, thy law is within my heart.  
I have PREACHED righteousness in the great congregation: Lo, I have not refrained my lips, O LORD, thou knowest.  
I have not hid thy righteousness within my heart; I have declared thy faithfulness and thy salvation: I have not concealed thy lovingkindness and thy truth from the great congregation.  
Withhold not thou thy tender mercies from me, O LORD: Let thy LOVINGKINDNESS AND thy TRUTH continually preserve me.  
For innumerable evils have compassed me about: Mine iniquities have taken hold upon me, So that I am not able to look up; They are more than the hairs of mine head: Therefore my heart faileth me.  
Be pleased, O LORD, to DELIVER me: O LORD, make haste to help me.  
Let them be ashamed and confounded together that seek after my soul to destroy it; Let them be driven backward and put to shame that wish me evil.  
Let them be desolate for a reward of their shame that say unto me, "Aha, aha."  
Let all those that seek thee rejoice and be glad in thee: Let such as love thy salvation say continually, "The LORD be magnified."  
But I am poor and needy; yet the LORD thinketh upon me: Thou art my help and my deliverer; make no tarrying, O my God.

**41** To the chief-Musician, A Psalm of David  
BLESSED is he that considereth the POOR: The LORD will deliver him in time of trouble. The LORD will preserve him, and keep him alive; And he shall be blessed upon the earth: And thou wilt not deliver him unto the will of his enemies.  
The LORD will strengthen him upon the bed of languishing. Thou wilt make all his bed in his sickness.  
I said, "LORD, be merciful unto me: Heal my soul; for I have sinned against thee."  
Mine ENEMIES speak evil of me, When shall he die, and his name perish? And if he come to see me, he speaketh vanity: His heart gathereth iniquity to itself; When he goeth abroad, he telleth it.  
All that hate me whisper together against me: Against me do they devise my hurt.  
An evil disease, say they, cleaveth fast unto him: And now that he lieth he shall rise up no more.  
Yea, mine own FAMILIAR FRIEND, in whom I trusted, Which did eat of my bread, hath lifted up his heel against me.  
But thou, O LORD, be merciful

digged, or, bored, cal-  
ritah, from  
zahrah, to  
slig. Ser Ex  
31 6 Isa.  
50 4, 5  
ascending-  
offering  
pleasure,  
Heb retah  
ca, from rah  
tash, to  
delight in.  
TESTIMONY.  
9 Matt. 26 55  
evangelized  
or, declared  
as glad-  
tidings  
assembly,  
kalil  
CONFESSION

PRAYER  
13-17 H.P.  
Jehovah.

Adonahy,  
LORD, plerol

CONSIDERING  
THE POOR  
Jehovah  
d day of evil.

gracious,  
Heb chah-  
neeni

THE  
RETRAYERS

A thing of  
Beli d

JOHN 13 18

PRAYER AND  
CONFIDENCE.  
E 6



unto me, And RAISE ME UP,  
that I may requite them.

<sup>21</sup> By this I know that thou favourest  
me, Because mine enemy doth not  
triumph over me. <sup>22</sup> And as for  
me, thou upholdest me in mine integ-  
rity, And testest me before thy  
face for ever.

CONCLUSION OF  
BOOK I.

<sup>23</sup> BLESSED be the Lord God of  
Israel from everlasting, and to ever-  
lasting. AMEN, and AMEN.

## [BOOK II.]

**42** To the chief Musician, a Maschil, for the sons  
of Korah.

AS the hart panteth after the water  
brooks, So panteth my soul after  
thee, O God. <sup>2</sup> My soul THIRST-  
ETH for God, For the living  
God: When shall I come and  
appear before God? <sup>3</sup> My tears  
have been my meat day and night,  
While they continually say unto me,  
"Where is thy God?"

<sup>4</sup> When I remember these things, I  
pour out my soul in me: For I  
had gone with the multitude, I  
went with them to the house of God,  
With the voice of joy and praise,  
With a multitude that kept holy-  
day.

HOPE IN GOD.

<sup>5</sup> WHY hast thou CAST DOWN, O  
my soul? And why hast thou dis-  
quieted in me? Hope thou in  
God: for I shall yet praise him  
For the help of his countenance.

CONFLICT.

<sup>6</sup> O my God, my soul is cast  
down within me: Therefore will  
I remember thee from the land of  
Jordan, And of the Hermonites,  
from the hill Mizar. <sup>7</sup> Deep calleth  
unto deep at the noise of thy water-  
spouts: All thy waves and thy  
billows are gone over me.

m. Mizar,  
Little  
7. Jonah 2. 3.

Jehovah.

<sup>8</sup> Yet the Lord will command his  
lovingkindness in the daytime, And  
in the night his song shall be with me,  
And my prayer unto the God of  
my life. <sup>9</sup> I will say unto God  
my rock, "Why hast thou for-  
gotten me? Why go I mourning be-  
cause of the oppression of the enemy?"

e. El, singular

<sup>10</sup> As with a sword in my bones,  
mine enemies reproach me;  
While they say daily unto me,  
"Where is thy God?"

k. killing.

m. adver-

saries

so. Elohim,

plural.

Hope

<sup>11</sup> Why hast thou cast down, O my  
soul? And why hast thou dis-  
quieted within me, HOPE thou  
IN GOD: for I shall yet praise him,  
Who is the health of my coun-  
tenance, and my God.

a. salvations

**43** JUDGE me, O God, and plead  
my cause against an ungodly  
nation: O DELIVER me from  
the deceitful and unjust man.

<sup>2</sup> For thou art the God of my strength:  
Why dost thou cast me off?

Why go I mourning because of the  
oppression of the enemy?

<sup>3</sup> O send out thy light and thy truth:  
Let them lead me; Let  
them bring me unto thy holy hill,  
And to thy tabernacles. <sup>4</sup> Then

PRAYER.  
so. Elohim,  
plural.  
u. ungracious.  
Heb. to cha-  
sed.  
l. lch.

will I go unto the altar of God,  
Unto God my exceeding joy:  
Yea, upon the harp will I praise thee,  
O God my God.

<sup>5</sup> Why hast thou cast down, O my  
soul? And why hast thou dis-  
quieted within me? HOPE IN  
GOD: for I shall yet praise him,  
Who is the health of my countenance,  
and my God.

e. El, singular  
l. the joy of  
my rejoicing  
Hope.

a. salvations

**44** To the chief Musician for the sons of Korah,  
a Maschil.

WE have HEARD with our ears, O  
God, Our fathers have told us,  
What work thou didst in their  
days, In the times of old.

<sup>2</sup> How thou didst drive out the hea-  
then with thy hand, and plantedst  
them; How thou didst afflict the  
people, and cast them out. <sup>3</sup> For  
they got not the land in possession by  
their own sword, Neither did their  
own arm save them: But thy  
right hand, and thine arm, and the light  
of thy countenance, Because thou  
hadst a favour unto them.

<sup>4</sup> Thou art my King, O God:  
Command DELIVERANCES for Ja-  
cob. <sup>5</sup> Through thee will we push  
down our enemies: Through thy  
name will we tread them under that  
rise up against us. <sup>6</sup> For I will not  
trust in my bow, Neither shall my  
sword save me. <sup>7</sup> But thou hast  
saved us from our enemies, And  
hast put them to shame that hated us.

<sup>8</sup> In God we boast all the day  
long, And praise thy name for  
ever. Selah.

<sup>9</sup> BUT thou hast CAST OFF, and  
put us to shame; And goest not  
forth with our armies. <sup>10</sup> Thou  
makest us to turn back from the  
enemy: And they which hate us  
spoil for themselves. <sup>11</sup> Thou  
hast given us like sheep appointed for  
meat; And hast scattered us among  
the heathen. <sup>12</sup> Thou sellest thy  
people for nought, And dost  
not increase thy wealth by their price.

<sup>13</sup> Thou makest us a reproach to  
our neighbours, A scorn and a  
derision to them that are round about  
us. <sup>14</sup> Thou makest us a byword  
among the heathen, A shaking  
of the head among the people.  
<sup>15</sup> My confusion is continually before  
me, And the shame of my face  
hath covered me. <sup>16</sup> For the voice of  
him that reproacheth and blasphemeth,  
By reason of the enemy and  
avenger.

<sup>17</sup> All this is come upon us; YET  
have we NOT FORGOTTEN thee,  
Neither have we dealt falsely in thy  
covenant. <sup>18</sup> Our heart is not  
turned back, Neither have our  
steps declined from thy way;  
<sup>19</sup> Though thou hast sore broken us in  
the place of dragons, And covered  
us with the shadow of death.

<sup>20</sup> If we have forgotten the name of  
our God, Or stretched out our  
hands to a strange god; <sup>21</sup> Shall

g. Giving in-  
struction.  
Elohim,  
plural.  
so. Elohim,  
plural.

n. nations.

CONFIDENCE  
Ah, HE

n. adversaries

EXULTATION  
LION

n. adversary

n. nations  
w. without  
wealth

self-aven-  
ger  
APPRAIL

so. Elohim,  
plural  
e. El, singular

not "God search this out? For HE

"knoweth the secrets of the heart.

22 Rom. 8. 26. **20** "Yea, for thy sake *are* we killed all the day long; We *are* counted as sheep for the slaughter.

**21** Awake, why sleepest thou, O Lord? **22** "ARISE, *hast* us not off for ever. **23** Wherefore *hidest* thou thy face, And *forgettest* our affliction and our oppression! **24** For our soul *is bowed down to the dust*; Our belly *cleaveth unto the earth*. **25** Arise for our help, And *redeem us for thy mercies' sake*.

1 lovingkindness, cheered

1 lies

THE KING.  
b. bubbling-up, Ps. 38. 3

s sons

s adam

so Elohim, plural  
- WARRIORS  
3-2 Rev 19 11-16

THE THRONE.  
6 Heb 1 8, 9

1 lawlessness, Heb reshaug, Gr apostasy  
c. companions  
THE QUEEN.

1 Heb Adoniyah

12 Rev 21 21-26

1 face

THE KING'S DAUGHTER.  
13-16 Rev. 19 6-9

REMEMBRANCE

**45** To *the* chief Musician upon *Shoshannim*, for the sons of Korah, Maschil, A Song of loves

MY heart *is* *inditing* a good matter: **2** I *do* speak of the things which *the* LORD *have* made touching the KING: My tongue *is* the pen of a ready writer.

**3** Thou *art* fairer than the children of men: Grace *is* poured into thy lips: Therefore "God *hath* blessed thee for ever.

**4** Gird thy SWORD upon thy thigh, O most mighty, With thy glory and thy majesty. **5** And in thy majesty ride prosperously Because of truth and meekness and righteousness; And thy right hand shall teach thee terrible things. **6** Thine arrows *are* sharp in the heart of the king's enemies; Whereby the people fall under thee.

**7** Thy THRONE, O "God, *is* for ever and ever: The sceptre of thy kingdom *is* a right sceptre. **8** Thou lovest righteousness, and *hatest* wickedness: Therefore "God, thy "God, *hath* anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows. **9** All thy garments *smell* of myrrh, and aloes, and cassia, Out of the ivory palaces, whereby they *have* made thee glad.

**10** Kings' daughters *were* among thy honourable women: Upon thy right hand did stand the QUEEN in gold of Ophir. **11** Hearken, O daughter, and consider, And incline thine ear; **12** Forget also thine own people, and thy father's house; **13** So shall the king greatly desire thy beauty: For he *is* thy "Lord; and *worship* thou him.

**14** And the daughter of Tyre shall be there with a gift; Even the rich among the people shall intreat thy favour. **15** THE KING'S DAUGHTER *is* all glorious within: Her clothing *is* of wrought gold. **16** She shall be brought unto the king in raiment of needlework: The virgins her companions that follow her shall be brought unto thee. **17** With gladness and rejoicing shall they be brought: They shall enter into the king's palace.

**18** Instead of thy fathers shall be thy children, Whom thou mayest make princes in all the earth.

**17** I will make thy NAME to be REMEMBERED in all generations: Therefore shall the people praise thee for ever and ever.

**46** To *the* chief Musician for the sons of Korah, A Song upon Alamoth.

"GOD *is* our REFUGE and strength, A very present help in trouble.

**2** Therefore will not we fear, though the earth *be* removed, And though the mountains *be* carried into the midst of the sea; **3** Though the waters thereof roar and *be* troubled, Though the mountains *shake* with the swelling thereof. Selah.

**4** There *is* a river, the streams whereof shall make glad the CITY of "God, The holy place of the tabernacles of the Most High. **5** "God *is* in the midst of her; she shall not be moved; "God shall help her, and that *is* right early.

**6** The heathen raged, the kingdoms were moved: He uttered his voice, the earth melted.

**7** THE LORD of hosts *is* with us; The "God of Jacob *is* our refuge. Selah.

**8** Come, behold the works of the LORD, What desolations he *hath* made in the earth. **9** He maketh WARS to CEASE unto the end of the earth; He *breaketh* the bow, and *cutteth* the spear in sunder; He burneth the chariot in the fire.

**10** BESTILL, and know that I am "God: I will be exalted among the heathen, I will be exalted in the earth.

**11** THE LORD of hosts *is* with us; The "God of Jacob *is* our refuge. Selah.

**47** To *the* chief Musician, A Psalm for the sons of Korah

O CLAP your hands, all ye people, Shout unto "God with the voice of triumph. **2** For the LORD Most High *is* terrible; He *is* a GREAT KING over all the earth.

**3** He shall subdue the people under us, And the nations under our feet. **4** He shall choose our inheritance for us, The excellency of Jacob whom he loved. Selah.

**5** "God *is* GONE UP with a shout, THE LORD with the sound of a trumpet.

**6** Sing praises to "God, sing praises: Sing praises unto our King, sing praises. **7** For "God *is* the King of all the earth: Sing ye praises with understanding.

**8** "God reigneth over the heathen: "God sitteth upon the throne of his holiness.

**9** The princes of the people are gathered together, Even the people of the "God of Abraham: For the shields of the earth belong unto "God: He *is* greatly exalted.

**48** A Song and Psalm for the sons of Korah. GREAT *is* the LORD, and greatly to be praised in the CITY

GOD A REFUGE, so, Elohim, plural  
h help greatly found.

h heart.

s Selah, from Sahlah, to lift-up

CITY of God

5. Ez 48 35

a at the appearing of morn  
n nations  
J Jehovah of Teabboth.

a a high-place for us

WARS CEASING  
J Jehovah

GOD SPEAKS

n nations.

CONFIDENCE  
h high place  
mighab

GOD KING  
so Elohim, plural  
J Jehovah  
Heleyn, Jehovah  
Most-High

GOD EXALTED  
5. See 1 Thes 4 16  
so Elohim  
J. Jehovah

c causing-to, understand, or, giving instruction, Heb maschil  
n nations

CITY AND MOUNTAIN OF GOD  
J. Jehovah

of our \*God, *In the MOUNTAIN*  
of his holiness.  
2 Beautiful for situation, *The*  
joy of the whole earth, is mount Zion,  
On the sides of the north, *The*  
city of the great King.

3 \*God is known in her palaces for a refuge.

THE KINGS.  
4 For, lo, THE KINGS were assembled,  
They passed by together.  
5 THEY saw it, and so they marvelled;  
They were troubled, and hastened away.

6 Fear took hold upon them there,  
And pain, as of a woman in travail.  
7 Thou breakest the ships of Tarshish with an east wind.

8 As we have heard, so have we seen in the city of the LORD of hosts,  
In the city of our \*God:  
will establish it for ever. Selah.

TEMPLE.  
9 We have thought of thy loving-kindness, O \*God, in the midst of thy TEMPLE.

10 According to thy name, O \*God,  
So is thy praise unto the ends of the earth:  
Thy right hand is full of righteousness.

11 Let mount Zion rejoice, Let the daughters of Judah be glad,  
Because of thy judgments.

ZION.  
12 Walk about ZION, And go round about her:  
Tell the towers thereof.  
13 Mark ye well her bulwarks,  
Consider her palaces;  
That ye may tell it to the generation following.

a. Set your heart to

14 For this \*God is our \*God for ever and ever:  
He will be our guide even unto death.

b. or, over death, Heb hal muth

WISDOM IN A PARABLE.  
w world,  
Heb chieled, from chah-lad, to endure

d. a. Both sons of adam and sons of ish

6 Ps 78 2 MATT 13 35

THE RICH

49 To the chief-Musician, A Psalm for the sons of Korah

HEAR this, all ye \*people; Give ear, all ye inhabitants of the world:  
Both \*slow and \*high,  
Rich and poor, together.

My mouth shall speak of \*wisdom;  
And the meditation of my heart shall be of understanding.  
4 I will incline mine ear to a PARABLE: I will open my dark saying unto the harp.

5 Wherefore should I fear in the days of evil,  
When the iniquity of my heels shall compass me about?

6 They that trust in their wealth,  
And boast themselves in the multitude of their riches;  
7 NONE of them can by any means REDEEM his brother,  
Nor give to \*God a ransom for him:

no Elohim, plural

(For the redemption of their soul is \*precious, And it ceaseth for ever.)

8 That he should still live for ever, And not be \*corrupted.

10 For he seeth that wise men die, Likewise the fool and the brutish person perish, And leave their wealth to others.  
11 Their inward thought is, that their houses shall continue for ever, And their dwelling-places to all generations;

a. adam.

They call their lands after their own names.

12 Nevertheless a man being in honour abideth not: He is like the beasts that perish.

13 This their way is their folly:

Yet their posterity approve their sayings. Selah.  
14 Like sheep they are laid in the grave; Death shall feed on them; And the upright shall have dominion over them in the morning; And their beauty shall consume in the grave from their dwelling.

15 But \*God WILL REDEEM my soul from the power of the grave; For he shall receive me. Selah.

16 Be not thou afraid when one is made rich, When the glory of his house is increased; For when he dieth he shall carry nothing away.

His glory shall not descend after him.

18 Though while he lived he blessed his soul. And men will praise thee, when thou doest well to thyself.

19 He shall go to the generation of his fathers; They shall never see light.

20 MAN that is in honour, and understandeth not, is like the beasts that perish.

14. Rev. 20 4  
b. hades, Heb sheol.

ha. hand of hades

THE WORLDLING'S DEATH.  
l. ish.

a. adam.

50 A Psalm of Asaph.  
THE \*mighty \*GOD, even the LORD, hath spoken, And called the earth from the rising of the sun unto the going down thereof.  
2 Out of Zion, the perfection of beauty, \*God hath shined.

3 Our \*God shall come, and shall not keep silence: A fire shall devour before him, And it shall be very tempestuous round about him.

4 He shall call to the heavens from above, And to the earth, that he may JUDGE his people.

5 Gather my SAINTS together unto me; Those that have made a covenant with me by sacrifice.

6 And the heavens shall declare his righteousness: For \*God is judge HIMSELF. Selah.

7 Hear, O my people, and I will speak; O ISRAEL, and I will testify against thee. I am \*God, even thy \*God.

8 I will not reprove thee for thy SACRIFICES. Or thy burnt-offerings, to have been continually before me.

9 I will take no bullock out of thy house, Nor he-goats out of thy folds.

10 For every beast of the forest is mine, And the cattle upon a thousand hills.

11 I know all the fowls of the mountains: And the wild beasts of the field are mine.

12 If I were hungry, I would not tell thee: For the world is mine, and the fulness thereof.

13 Will I eat the flesh of bulls, Or drink the blood of goats?

14 Offer unto \*God thanksgiving; And pay thy vows unto the Most High.

15 And call upon me in the day of trouble: I will deliver thee, and thou shalt glorify me.

16 But unto the WICKED \*God saith, What hast thou to do to declare my statutes, Or that thou shouldst take my covenant in thy mouth?

17 Seeing thou hatest instruction,

God's JUDGMENT OF ISRAEL.  
no El Elohim  
Jehovah  
no Elohim

c. cut, or, consumed

God requires SPIRITUAL SACRIFICES

a. ascending-offerings

b. habitable, world, tree-bee, from which, to flow

a. sacrifice

THE LAWLESS, lawless, railing

And <sup>18</sup>castest my words behind thee. <sup>19</sup>When thou sawest a thief, then thou <sup>20</sup>consentedst with him, And <sup>21</sup>hast been partaker with adulterers. <sup>22</sup>Thou <sup>23</sup>givest thy mouth to evil, And thy tongue <sup>24</sup>frameth deceit. <sup>25</sup>Thou <sup>26</sup>hast testified and <sup>27</sup>spoken against thy brother; Thou <sup>28</sup>hast slandered thine own mother's son.

<sup>29</sup>These things <sup>30</sup>hast thou done, and I <sup>31</sup>kept silence; Thou thoughtest that I <sup>32</sup>was <sup>33</sup>altogether such an one as thyself: <sup>34</sup>But I will reprove thee, and <sup>35</sup>set them in order before thine eyes.

<sup>36</sup>Now <sup>37</sup>CONSIDER this, <sup>38</sup>ye that forget <sup>39</sup>eh-God, Lest I <sup>40</sup>tear you in pieces, and <sup>41</sup>there be none <sup>42</sup>to deliver.

<sup>43</sup>Whoso <sup>44</sup>offereth <sup>45</sup>PRAISE <sup>46</sup>glorifieth me: And to <sup>47</sup>him that ordereth <sup>48</sup>his <sup>49</sup>conversation aright will <sup>50</sup>shew the salvation of <sup>51</sup>God.

**51** To <sup>52</sup>the chief Musician, A Psalm of David, when Nathan the prophet came unto him, after he had gone in to Bath-sheba

<sup>53</sup>HAVE MERCY upon me, O <sup>54</sup>God, according to thy lovingkindness. According unto the multitude of thy tender mercies blot out my transgressions. <sup>55</sup>Wash me thoroughly from mine iniquity, And <sup>56</sup>cleanse me from my sin.

<sup>57</sup>For I <sup>58</sup>ACKNOWLEDGE my transgressions: And my sin is ever before me. <sup>59</sup>Against thee, thee only, have I sinned, and <sup>60</sup>done this evil in thy sight: That thou <sup>61</sup>mightest be justified when thou speakest, And <sup>62</sup>be clear when thou judgest.

<sup>63</sup>Behold, I was shapen in iniquity. And in sin did my mother conceive me. <sup>64</sup>Behold, thou <sup>65</sup>desirest truth in the inward parts: And in the hidden part thou shalt make me to know wisdom.

<sup>66</sup>PURGE me with hyssop, and I <sup>67</sup>shall be clean. <sup>68</sup>WASH me, and I shall be whiter than snow.

<sup>69</sup>Make me to hear joy and gladness; That the bones which thou <sup>70</sup>hast broken may rejoice.

<sup>71</sup>Hide thy face from my sins, And blot out all mine iniquities.

<sup>72</sup>CREATE in me a clean heart, O <sup>73</sup>God; And <sup>74</sup>RENEW a right spirit within me.

<sup>75</sup>Cast me not away from thy presence; And <sup>76</sup>take not thy holy Spirit from me.

<sup>77</sup>Restore unto me the joy of thy salvation; And <sup>78</sup>uphold me with thy free Spirit. <sup>79</sup>Then will I teach transgressors thy ways; And sinners shall be converted unto thee.

<sup>80</sup>DELIVER me from <sup>81</sup>bloodguiltiness, O <sup>82</sup>God, Thou <sup>83</sup>God of my salvation: And my tongue shall sing aloud of thy righteousness. <sup>84</sup>O <sup>85</sup>Lord, open thou my lips; And my mouth shall shew forth thy praise.

<sup>86</sup>For thou <sup>87</sup>desirest not sacrifice; else <sup>88</sup>would I give it: Thou <sup>89</sup>deleatest not in <sup>90</sup>burnt offering.

<sup>91</sup>The SACRIFICES OF <sup>92</sup>GOD are a

broken spirit: A broken and a contrite heart, O <sup>93</sup>God, thou wilt not despise. <sup>94</sup>Do good in thy good pleasure unto <sup>95</sup>ZION: <sup>96</sup>Build thou the walls of JERUSALEM.

<sup>97</sup>Then shalt thou be pleased with the sacrifices of righteousness, With <sup>98</sup>burnt offering and <sup>99</sup>whole burnt offering: Then shall they offer <sup>100</sup>bullocks upon thine altar.

**52** To <sup>53</sup>the chief Musician, Maschil, A Psalm of David, when Doeg the Edomite came and told Saul, and said unto him, <sup>54</sup>David is come to the house of Ahimelech.

WHY <sup>55</sup>boastest thou thyself in mischief, O MIGHTY MAN! The <sup>56</sup>goodness of <sup>57</sup>God endureth <sup>58</sup>continually.

<sup>59</sup>Thy tongue <sup>60</sup>deviseth mischiefs; Like a sharp razor, working deceitfully. <sup>61</sup>Thou <sup>62</sup>lovest evil more than good; And lying rather than to speak righteousness. Selah.

<sup>63</sup>Thou <sup>64</sup>lovest all devouring words, O thou deceitful tongue.

<sup>65</sup>God shall likewise <sup>66</sup>destroy thee for ever, He <sup>67</sup>shall take thee away, and <sup>68</sup>pluck thee out of thy dwelling place, And <sup>69</sup>root thee out of the land of the living. Selah.

<sup>70</sup>The righteous also <sup>71</sup>shall see, and <sup>72</sup>fear, And shall laugh at him: <sup>73</sup>Lo, this is the man that <sup>74</sup>made not <sup>75</sup>God his strength; But <sup>76</sup>trusted in the abundance of his riches, And <sup>77</sup>strengthened himself in his wickedness.

<sup>78</sup>But I <sup>79</sup>am like a green olive tree in the house of <sup>80</sup>God. I <sup>81</sup>TRUST in the <sup>82</sup>mercy of <sup>83</sup>God for ever and ever.

<sup>84</sup>I will praise thee for ever, because thou <sup>85</sup>hast done it: And I <sup>86</sup>will wait on thy name; for it is good before thy saints.

**53** To <sup>54</sup>the chief Musician upon Maholath, Maschil, A Psalm of David. THE fool <sup>55</sup>hath said in his heart, <sup>56</sup>There is no <sup>57</sup>God. <sup>58</sup>Corrupt are they, and <sup>59</sup>have done abominable iniquity: There is NONE <sup>60</sup>THAT DOETH GOOD.

<sup>61</sup>God looked down from <sup>62</sup>heaven upon the <sup>63</sup>children of <sup>64</sup>men, To see if there were <sup>65</sup>any that did understand, That did seek <sup>66</sup>God. <sup>67</sup>Every one of them <sup>68</sup>is gone back: They are altogether become filthy; There is none <sup>69</sup>that doeth good, no, not one.

<sup>70</sup>Have the workers of iniquity no knowledge? <sup>71</sup>Who eat up my people as they eat bread: They have not called upon <sup>72</sup>God.

<sup>73</sup>There were they in great fear, where no fear was: For <sup>74</sup>God hath scattered the bones of <sup>75</sup>him that encampeth against thee: Thou <sup>76</sup>hast put them to shame, because <sup>77</sup>God hath despised them.

<sup>78</sup>Oh that the <sup>79</sup>SALVATION of Israel were come out of Zion! When <sup>80</sup>God bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob shall rejoice, and Israel shall be glad.

ZION AND JERUSALEM

a. ascending offering, entirely consumed offering. Heb. chail, from chail, complete. v. offer up.

Title, 1 Sam. 22. 9.

BOASTING  
1 lovingkindness, chesed  
2 El, God, singular  
3 all the day

RETRIBUTION

4 El break thee down.

TRUMPET

strong man  
80 Elohim, plural

CONFIDENCE

1 lovingkindness, chesed

m. Maschil, giving instruction  
UNIVERSAL DEPRIVITY  
1-3 Ps 14  
1-3 Rom 3. 10-12

so, Elohim, plural  
sons of adam  
m. Heb. Ma  
ch, as little  
so, eth Elohim (obscure)

FEAR  
4, 5 Ps 14. 4-6

SAVATION, 6 Ps 14. 7. Who will give.

APPLICATION

h. Elohim, singular of Elohim

t. sacrifice of thanksgiving  
w. way, Heb. derec

about 1034  
2 Sam 12. 1-14.  
CRY FOR MERCY  
h. the gracious unto me, Heb. channani  
so, Elohim

CONFESSION

1 Rom 3. 4

PRAYER  
7 Num 19. 18  
Heb 9. 18-22

10 John 3. 5

12 2 Cor 3. 17

APPLICATION  
16 2 Sam 12. 9  
40 Elohim, plural  
a. Adonahy, plural

a. ascending offering  
17 Isa 57. 16, 26. 3

# PSALM LIV. 1.

Psalm 1 Sam.  
23 19, 26. 1.

54

To <sup>the</sup> chief-Musician upon Negmoth, Mas-  
chil, A Psalm of David, when the Ziphims  
came and sought to kill him, "Doth not David  
hide-himself with us?"

PRAYER.

o Elohim,  
plural.

a. Selah, from  
ashlah, to  
lift-up.

CONFIDENCE  
AND PRAISE.

a. Adonahy,  
plural.

o observers,  
Heb shore-  
rally.

o Jehovah.

1023.

PRAYER  
o God, Elo-  
him.

lawless

TERROR

o Who will  
give me

PRAYER.  
a. Adonahy,  
plural.

THE TRAITOR.

e enosh, frail,  
mortal-man.  
a. a.

i living, Heb  
chayim.  
h hadso, Heb  
absoul.

CONFIDENCE.  
o. Elohim,  
plural.

o. Jehovah.  
17 Dan 6, 10,  
Luke 18. 1,  
Acts 3 1, 10,  
5, 9, 30.

422

1. <sup>o</sup>SAVE me, O <sup>God</sup>, by thy name,  
And <sup>judge</sup> me by thy strength.  
2. <sup>Hear</sup> my prayer, O <sup>God</sup>; <sup>Give</sup>.  
ear to the words of my mouth. 3. For  
strangers <sup>are</sup> risen up against me,  
And oppressors <sup>seek</sup> after my soul:  
They <sup>have</sup> not set <sup>God</sup> before  
them. 4. Selah.

5. Behold, <sup>GOD</sup> is MINE HELPER:  
6. <sup>The</sup> Lord is with them that up-  
hold my soul. 7. He shall reward  
evil unto mine <sup>enemies</sup>: 8. Cut  
them off in thy truth.

9. I will freely sacrifice unto thee:  
I will praise thy name, O <sup>Lord</sup>;  
For it is good. 10. For he hath deliv-  
ered me out of all trouble: And  
mine eye <sup>hath</sup> seen his desire upon  
mine enemies.

55

To <sup>the</sup> chief-Musician upon Negmoth, Mas-  
chil, A Psalm of David.

1. <sup>GIVE</sup> ear to my PRAYER, O <sup>God</sup>;  
And hide not thyself from my  
supplication.

2. Attend unto me,  
and <sup>hear</sup> me: I mourn in my  
complaint, and <sup>make</sup> a noise;

3. Because of the voice of the enemy,  
Because of the oppression of the  
wicked: For they <sup>cast</sup> iniquity  
upon me, And in wrath they  
hate me.

4. My heart is sore-pained within me:  
And the terrors of death <sup>are</sup>  
fallen upon me. 5. Fearfulness and  
trembling <sup>are</sup> come upon me, And  
horror <sup>hath</sup> overwhelmed me.

6. And I <sup>said</sup>, "Oh, that I had  
WINGS like a DOVE! For then  
I would fly away, and <sup>would</sup> be at rest.  
7. Lo, then I would wander far off,  
And remain in the wilderness. Selah.

8. I would hasten my escape from  
the windy storm and tempest."

9. Destroy, O <sup>Lord</sup>, and divide their  
tongues: For I have seen violence  
and strife in the CITY.

10. Day  
and night they go about it upon the  
walls thereof: Mischief also and  
sorrow <sup>are</sup> in the midst of it.

11. Wickedness is in the midst thereof:  
Deceit and guile depart not from  
her streets.

12. For it was NOT AN ENEMY that  
reproached me; Then I <sup>could</sup>  
have borne it: Neither was it he  
that hated me that did magnify himself  
against me; Then I <sup>would</sup> have  
hid myself from him: 13. But it

was THOU, a man <sup>mine</sup> equal,  
My guide, and mine acquaintance.

14. We took sweet counsel together,  
And walked unto the house of  
<sup>God</sup> in company.

15. Let death seize upon them,  
And let them go down quick into  
hell: For wickedness is in their  
dwellings, and among them.

16. As for me, I will call upon <sup>God</sup>;  
And <sup>the</sup> Lord shall save me.

17. EVENING, and MORNING,  
and at NOON, WILL I PRAY, and

# PSALM LVII. 1.

1. Cry aloud: And he <sup>shall</sup> hear  
my voice.

2. He hath delivered my soul in peace  
from the battle that was against me:  
For there were many with me.

3. <sup>God</sup> shall hear, and <sup>afflict</sup> them.  
Even <sup>that</sup> abideth of old. Selah.  
Because they have no changes,  
therefore they <sup>fear</sup> not <sup>God</sup>.

4. He hath put forth his hands against  
such as be at peace with him: He  
hath BROKEN HIS COVENANT.

5. The words of his mouth were  
smoother than butter, but war was  
in his heart: His words were  
softer than oil, yet were THEY drawn  
swords.

6. Cast thy BURDEN upon <sup>the</sup>  
Lord, and he shall sustain thee:  
He shall never suffer the righteous to  
be moved.

7. But THOU, O <sup>God</sup>, shalt bring  
them down into the pit of destruction:  
Bloody and deceitful <sup>men</sup> shall  
not live out half their days; But <sup>if</sup>  
will trust in thee.

56

To <sup>the</sup> chief-Musician upon Jonath-elem-  
rechokim, a Michtam of David, when the  
Philistines took him in Gath

1. <sup>Be</sup> merciful unto me, O <sup>God</sup>: for  
a man <sup>would</sup> swallow me up: He  
fighting daily oppresseth me.

2. Mine <sup>ENEMIES</sup> <sup>would</sup> daily swal-  
low me up: For they be many <sup>that</sup>  
fight against me, O thou Most-High.

3. What time I am afraid, I will  
TRUST in thee. 4. In <sup>God</sup> I will  
praise his word, In <sup>God</sup> I have  
put my trust, I will not fear what  
flesh <sup>can</sup> do unto me.

5. Every day they wrest my words  
All their thoughts are against me  
for <sup>evil</sup>. 6. They gather themselves  
together, they hide themselves,  
They <sup>mark</sup> my steps, when they  
wait for my soul.

7. Shall they escape by iniquity?  
In <sup>thine</sup> anger <sup>cast</sup> down the <sup>people</sup>,  
O <sup>God</sup>.

8. Thou <sup>tellest</sup> my wanderings:  
Put thou my TEARS into thy  
BOTTLE: Are they not in thy  
book?

9. When I cry unto thee, then shall  
mine enemies turn back. This I  
know; for <sup>God</sup> is for me.

10. In  
<sup>God</sup> will praise his word: In  
<sup>the</sup> Lord will praise his word.

11. In <sup>God</sup> have I put my trust:  
I will not be afraid what a man <sup>can</sup> do  
unto me.

12. Thy vows are upon me, O <sup>God</sup>:  
I will render praises unto thee.

13. For thou <sup>hast</sup> delivered my soul  
from death: Will not thou deliver  
my feet from falling, That I may  
walk before <sup>God</sup> in the light of the  
living?

57

To <sup>the</sup> chief-Musician, a Al-taschith, Mich-  
tam of David, when he fled from Saul in  
the cave.

1. <sup>Be</sup> merciful unto me, O <sup>God</sup>, <sup>be</sup>  
<sup>merciful</sup> unto me: For my soul

o. God  
singular.

THE TRAITOR.  
20. Dan. 9 27.

ASSURANCE  
1 or, that  
which he  
hath given  
thee to bear  
o Jehovah  
a. Elohim

o anahelium

Title t the  
dumb dove  
after off.  
o golden  
1 Sam 21  
11

PRAYER  
o gracious  
o. Elohim  
e. enosh, frail  
mortal-man  
o observers

CONFIDENCE

ENEMIES  
a. all the day

h heels

CONFIDENCE  
AND PRAISE  
o. Mat 3 16

o. Elohim

o. Jehovah  
11 Heb 13 a  
a. adam.

d Destroy  
not.  
1 Sam. 22. 1  
24 2.

1. Isa 26 20.  
o. gracious,  
Heb chasha  
usual.

**TRUSTETH** in thee: *Yea, in the shadow of thy WINGS will I make my refuge, Until these calamities be overpast.*

<sup>2</sup> I will cry unto **God Most High**: Unto **God** that performeth all things for me. <sup>3</sup> He shall send from heaven, and save me From the reproach of him that would swallow me up. Selah. <sup>4</sup> **God** shall send forth his mercy and his truth.

<sup>5</sup> My soul is among lions: And I lie even among them that are set on fire, Even the sons of **men**, whose teeth are spears and arrows, And their tongue a sharp sword.

<sup>6</sup> Be thou exalted, O **God**, above the heavens; Let thy glory be above all the earth.

<sup>7</sup> They have prepared a net for my steps; My soul is bowed down: They have digged a pit before me, Into the midst whereof they are fallen themselves. Selah.

<sup>8</sup> My **HEART** is fixed, O **God**, my heart is fixed: I will sing and give praise.

<sup>9</sup> Awake up, my glory; awake, psaltery and harp: I myself will awake early.

<sup>10</sup> I will praise thee, O **Lord**, among the people: I will sing unto thee among the nations. <sup>11</sup> For thy mercy is great unto the heavens, And thy truth unto the clouds.

<sup>12</sup> Be thou exalted, O **God**, above the heavens: Let thy glory be above all the earth.

**58** To the chief Musician, a **Al-taschith**, <sup>g</sup> Michiam of David.

DO ye indeed speak righteousness, O congregation? Do ye judge uprightly, O ye sons of **men**? <sup>2</sup> Yea, in heart ye work wickedness; Ye weigh the violence of your hands in the earth.

<sup>3</sup> The **WICKED** are estranged from the womb: They go astray as soon as they be born, speaking lies.

<sup>4</sup> Their poison is like the poison of a serpent: They are like the deaf adder that stoppeth her ear;

<sup>5</sup> Which will not hearken to the voice of charmers, Charming never so wisely.

<sup>6</sup> Break their teeth, O **God**, in their mouth: Break out the great teeth of the young lions, O **Lord**.

<sup>7</sup> Let them melt away as waters which run continually: When he bendeth his bow to shoot his arrows, let them be as cut in pieces. <sup>8</sup> As a snail which melteth let every one of them pass away: Like the untimely birth of a woman, that they may not see the sun.

<sup>9</sup> Before your pots can feel the thorns, He shall take them away as with a whirlwind, both living, and in his wrath.

<sup>10</sup> The **RIGHTEOUS** shall rejoice when he seeth the vengeance: He shall wash his feet in the blood of the wicked.

<sup>11</sup> So that a man shall say, "Verily there is a reward for the righteous: Verily he is a **God** that judgeth in the earth."

**59** To the chief Musician, a **Al-taschith**, <sup>g</sup> Michiam of David, when Saul sent, and they watched the house to kill him.

**DELIVER** me from mine enemies, O my **God**: <sup>2</sup> Defend me from them that rise up against me. <sup>3</sup> **DELIVER** me from the workers of iniquity, And save me from bloody men.

<sup>4</sup> For, lo, they lie in wait for my soul: The mighty are gathered against me: Not for my transgression, nor for my sin, O **Lord**.

<sup>5</sup> They run and prepare themselves without my fault: Awake to help me, and behold.

<sup>6</sup> Thou therefore, O **Lord** **God** of hosts, the **God** of Israel, awake to visit all the heathen: Be not merciful to any wicked transgressors. Selah.

<sup>7</sup> They return at evening: They make a noise like a dog, And go round about the city. <sup>8</sup> Behold, they belch out with their mouth: Swords are in their lips: For "who," say they, "doth hear?"

<sup>9</sup> But thou, O **Lord**, shalt laugh at them; Thou shalt have all the heathen in derision.

<sup>10</sup> Because of his strength will I wait upon thee: For **God** is my defence. <sup>11</sup> The **God** of my mercy shall prevent me: **God** shall let me see my desire upon mine enemies.

<sup>12</sup> Slay them not, lest my people forget: Scatter them by thy power; and bring them down, O **Lord**, our shield.

<sup>13</sup> For the sin of their mouth and the words of their lips let them even be taken in their pride: And for cursing and lying which they speak.

<sup>14</sup> Consume them, that they may not be: And let them know that **God** ruleth in Jacob unto the ends of the earth. Selah.

<sup>15</sup> And at evening let them return; And let them make a noise like a dog, And go round about the city.

<sup>16</sup> Let them wander up and down for meat, And grudge if they be not satisfied.

<sup>17</sup> But I will sing of thy power; Yea, I will sing aloud of thy mercy in the morning: For thou hast been my defence and refuge in the day of my trouble.

<sup>18</sup> Unto thee, O my strength, will I sing: For **God** is my defence, and the **God** of my mercy.

**60** To the chief Musician, upon Shushan-eduth, <sup>g</sup> Michiam of David, to teach, when he strove with Aram-naharum and with Aram-rohah, when Joab returned, and smote of **Edom** in the valley of salt twelve thousand.

O **GOD**, thou hast CAST us OFF, thou hast scattered us, Thou

a adam.  
g fruit.

d. Destroy not  
g Golden  
1 Sam. 19.

11.  
PRAYER FOR  
DELIVERANCE  
g. Elohim  
a. set me on  
high.

a anashim.

j. Jehovah.

m meet.

j a Jehovah  
Elohim of  
Teshuboth  
n nations

CONFIDENCE

h high-place,  
or, high-  
tower, Heb  
mishgab  
1 kindness  
g. before  
o observers

JUDGMENT

a Adonahy

PRaise.

1 lovingkind-  
ness, (Heb)  
b high-tower,  
mishgab  
c sing-praise

1000  
1 Lily of tes-  
timony  
g Golden  
2 Sam 8 2.

EXPOSTULA-  
TION, g.  
Elohim.  
b broken.

a Elohim,  
plural  
e. El, God,  
singular.

.. lovingkind-  
ness  
DANGER.

a adam

PRaise.  
7-11 H.P.  
108 1-5.

a Adonahy  
c sing-praise,  
Heb asan-  
merca  
1 lovingkind-  
ness, blessed

d Destroy not  
g Golden.  
THE  
LAWLESS

a silent, or,  
dumb, Heb  
elem  
a adam.

1 lawless,  
rebellious

THEIR  
JUDGMENT.  
g. Elohim  
j Jehovah.

THE  
RIGHTEOUS.  
L. lawless,  
rahsahing

<sup>1</sup> *Thou hast been displeased; O turn thyself to us again.*

<sup>2</sup> *Thou hast made the earth to tremble; Thou hast broken it: Heal the breaches thereof; for it shaketh.*

<sup>3</sup> *Thou hast shewed thy people hard things: Thou hast made us to drink the wine of astonishment.*

<sup>4</sup> *Thou hast given a banner to them that fear thee, That it may be displayed because of the truth.*

<sup>5</sup> *That thy beloved may be DELIVERED; Save with thy right hand, and hear me.*

<sup>6</sup> *GOD HATH SPOKEN in his holiness; I will rejoice, I will divide Shechem, And mete out the valley of Succoth.*

<sup>7</sup> *Gilead is mine, and Manasseh is mine; Ephraim also is the strength of mine head; Judah is my lawgiver;*

<sup>8</sup> *Moab is my washpot; Over Edom will I cast out my shoe: Philistia, triumph thou because of me.*

<sup>9</sup> *Who will bring me into the strong city? Who will lead me into Edom?*

<sup>10</sup> *Wilt not thou, O God, which hadst cast us off? And thou, O God, which didst not go out with our armies?*

<sup>11</sup> *Give us help from trouble: For vain is the help of man.*

<sup>12</sup> *Through God we shall do valiantly, For he it is that shall tread down our enemies.*

**61** *To the chief Musician upon a Neginah, A Psalm of David.*

<sup>1</sup> *HEAR my CRY, O God; attend unto my prayer.*

<sup>2</sup> *From the end of the earth will cry unto thee, When my heart is overwhelmed:*

<sup>3</sup> *Lead me to the ROCK that is higher than I.*

<sup>4</sup> *For thou hast been a shelter for me, And a strong tower from the enemy.*

<sup>5</sup> *I will abide in thy tabernacle forever: I will trust in the covert of thy wings.*

<sup>6</sup> *For thou, O God, hast HEARD my vows: Thou hast given me the heritage of those that fear thy name.*

<sup>7</sup> *Thou wilt prolong the king's life: And his years as many generations.*

<sup>8</sup> *He shall abide before God forever: O prepare mercy and truth, which may preserve him.*

<sup>9</sup> *So will sing praise unto thy name for ever, That I may daily perform my vows.*

**62** *To the chief Musician, to Jeduthun, A Psalm of David.*

<sup>1</sup> *TRULY my soul WAITETH upon God: From him cometh my salvation.*

<sup>2</sup> *He only is my rock and my salvation; He is my defence; I shall not be greatly moved.*

<sup>3</sup> *How long will ye imagine mischief against a man? Ye shall be slain*

*all of you: As a bowing wall shall ye be, and as a tottering fence.*

<sup>4</sup> *They only consult to cast him down from his excellency: They delight in lies: They bless with their mouth, but they curse inwardly.*

<sup>5</sup> *Selah. My soul, WAIT thou ONLY upon God; For my expectation is from him.*

<sup>6</sup> *He only is my rock and my salvation: He is my defence; I shall not be moved.*

<sup>7</sup> *In God is my salvation and my glory: The rock of my strength, and my refuge, is in God.*

<sup>8</sup> *Trust in him at all times; Ye people, pour out your heart before him: God is a refuge for us.*

<sup>9</sup> *Selah. Surely men of low degree are vanity, and men of high degree are lie: To be laid in the balance, they are altogether lighter than vanity.*

<sup>10</sup> *TRUST NOT in oppression, And become not vain in robbery: If riches increase, set not your heart upon them.*

<sup>11</sup> *God hath spoken once; Twice have I heard this: That power belongeth unto God.*

<sup>12</sup> *Also unto thee, O Lord, belongeth mercy: For thou renderest to every man according to his work.*

**63** *A Psalm of David, when he was in the wilderness of Judah*

<sup>1</sup> *O GOD, thou art my God, Early will I seek thee: My soul thirsteth for thee, My flesh longeth for thee.*

<sup>2</sup> *In a dry and thirsty land, where no water is; To see thy power and thy glory, So as I have seen thee in the sanctuary.*

<sup>3</sup> *Because thy lovingkindness is better than life, My lips shall praise thee.*

<sup>4</sup> *Thus will I bless thee while I live: I will lift up my hands in thy name.*

<sup>5</sup> *My soul shall be satisfied as with marrow and fatness; And my mouth shall praise thee with joyful lips:*

<sup>6</sup> *When I remember thee upon my bed, And meditate on thee in the night watches.*

<sup>7</sup> *Because thou hast been my help, Therefore in the shadow of thy wings will I rejoice.*

<sup>8</sup> *My soul FOLLOWETH HARD after thee: Thy right-hand upholdeth me.*

<sup>9</sup> *But thou that seek my soul, to destroy it, Shall go into the lower parts of the earth.*

<sup>10</sup> *They shall fall by the sword: They shall be a portion for foxes.*

<sup>11</sup> *But the king shall rejoice in God; Every one that sweareth by him shall glory: But the mouth of them that speak lies shall be stopped.*

**64** *To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.*

<sup>1</sup> *HEAR my voice, O God, in my prayer: PRESERVE my*

WAITING UPON  
God  
silently—  
wait, do not.

high place,  
misgab  
On, Heb.  
hal

POWER  
BELONGETH  
UNTO GOD.  
or, Only  
sons of  
adam.  
sons of  
ish  
together,  
Ish, yah-  
chad.

Adonahy  
lovingkind-  
ness, chesed  
ish.

Sam 23 14—  
16  
THINKING  
FOR GOD  
Elohim,  
plural  
E, singular  
weary, Heb  
hahyeph.

PRaise.

FOLLOWING  
AFTER GOD.

FOR  
PRESERVA-  
TION  
complaint,  
or, meditation,  
Heb.  
slysch.

Selah, from  
Sallal, to  
lift up  
PRAYER  
6. Ps 106. 6.

answer.

THE ANSWER  
6-8 Ps 106  
7, 8, 9

PRADING  
9-11 Ps  
106 10-12

adam  
CONFIDENCE  
12 Ps 106  
13

a stringed-  
instrument  
CONFIDENCE  
6. Elohim  
2 Heb. 7, 26,  
28

3 Prov 18 10

4 Ps 91 1.  
tent  
a secret-place,  
Heb. acuter.  
THE KING.

a add days to  
the days of  
the king  
g. generation  
and generation  
l. lovingkind-  
ness, chesed.

1048  
WAITING UPON  
God  
or, Only, as  
silently,  
waited,  
Heb. dumi-  
yah  
6. Elohim,  
plural.  
n high place,  
or, high-  
tower, mis-  
gab.  
ish.

o Elohim.

e will doers, Heb merc-him.

life from fear of the ENEMY.

2 Hide me from the secret counsel of the wicked; From the insurrection of the workers of iniquity:

3 Who whet their tongue like a sword, And bend their bows to shoot their arrows, even bitter words:

4 That they may shoot in secret at the perfect: Suddenly do they shoot at him, and fear not.

5 They encourage themselves in an evil matter: They commune of laying snares privily: They say, "Who shall see them?"

6 They search out iniquities; They accomplish a diligent search:

Both the inward thought of every one of them, and the heart, is deep.

7 But GOD shall shoot at them with an arrow; Suddenly shall they be wounded.

8 So they shall make their own tongue to fail upon themselves: All that see them shall flee away.

9 And all MEN shall fear, and shall declare the work of God, For they shall wisely consider of his doing.

10 The RIGHTEOUS shall be glad in the LORD, and shall trust in him; And all the upright in heart shall glory.

THE SUDDEN DESTRUCTION OF THE WICKED

a adam

65 To the chief Musician. A Psalm and Song of David

PRaise waiteth for thee, O God, in Zion: And unto thee shall the vow be performed.

2 O thou that hearest prayer, Unto thee shall all flesh come.

3 Iniquities prevail against me: As for our transgressions, thou shalt purge them away.

4 Blessed is the man whom thou choost, And causest to approach unto thee, That he may dwell in thy courts: We shall be satisfied with the goodness of thy house, Even of thy holy temple.

5 By terrible things in righteousness wilt thou answer us, O God of our salvation; Who art the confidence of all the ends of the earth, And of them that are afar off upon the sea:

6 Which by his strength setteth fast the mountains; Being girded with power: 7 Which stilleth the noise of the seas, The noise of their waves, and the tumult of the people

8 They also that dwell in the utmost parts are afraid at thy tokens: Thou makest the outgoings of the morning and evening to rejoice.

9 Thou VISITEST THE EARTH, and waterest it: Thou greatly enrichest it with the river of God, which is full of water: Thou preparest them corn, when thou hast so provided for it.

10 Thou waterest the ridges thereof abundantly: Thou settlest the furrows thereof:

Thou makest it soft with showers: Thou blessest the springing thereof.

11 Thou crownest the year with thy goodness; And thy paths drop fatness.

12 They drop upon

PRaise waiting for God, silently, waiteth, Heb dam-yah. o Elohim. e. Zion, Tadm m matters of Heb. d-bree c. cover them, Heb c. diphth, atoningly, cover.

JUDGMENT

i shout-for-joy

THE EARTH BLESSED.

the pastures of the wilderness: And the little hills rejoice on every side. 13 The pastures are clothed with flocks; The valleys also are covered over with corn; They shout for joy, they also bring.

66 To the chief Musician, A Song or Psalm.

MAKE a joyful noise unto God, all ye lands: SING forth the honour of his name: Make his praise glorious.

3 Say unto God, "How terrible art thou in thy works! Through the greatness of thy power shall thine enemies submit themselves unto thee."

4 All the earth shall worship thee, And shall sing unto thee; They shall sing to thy name." Selah.

5 Come and SEE the works of God: He is terrible in his doing toward the children of men.

6 He turned the sea into dry land: They went through the flood on foot: There did we rejoice in him.

7 He ruleth by his power for ever; His eyes behold the nations: Let not the rebellious exalt themselves. Selah.

8 BLESS our God, ye people, And make the voice of his praise to be heard:

9 Which holdeth our soul in life, And suffereth not our feet to be moved.

10 For thou, O God, hast PROVED us: Thou hast tried us, as silver is tried.

11 Thou broughtest us into the net; Thou laidst affliction upon our loins.

12 Thou hast caused men to ride over our heads; We went through fire and through water:

But thou broughtest us out into a wealthy place.

13 I will go into THY HOUSE with burnt offerings: I will pay thee my vows,

14 Which my lips have uttered, And my mouth hath spoken, when I was in trouble.

15 I will offer unto thee burnt sacrifices of fatlings, with the incense of rams; I will offer bullocks with goats. Selah.

16 COME and HEAR, all ye that fear God, And I will declare what he hath done for my soul.

17 I cried unto him with my mouth, And he was extolled with my tongue.

18 If I regard iniquity in my heart, The Lord will not hear me:

19 But verily God hath heard me; He hath attended to the voice of my prayer.

20 Blessed be God, which hath not turned away my prayer, Nor his mercy from me.

67 To the chief Musician on Neginoth, A Psalm or Song.

GOD be MERCIFUL unto us, and bless us; And cause his face to shine upon us; Selah.

2 That thy way may be known upon earth, Thy saving health among all nations.

shall be, girded with joy.

EXHORTATION TO PRAISE. o. Elohim. e. the earth, Heb hah-ha-re

f feign obedience, Heb chahash, lie

a sing-praise.

WORKS OF GOD.

a. sons of adam

r river.

EXHORTATION TO BLESS GOD.

e enough, frail, mortal-man

o an overflowing place

SACRIFICE a ascending offerings

a offer-up

p prepare

PRaise

a donahy.

i lovingkindness.

a. Stringed instruments.

PRayer g or gracious

Heb ehab-nan

w. with us, Heb. itah na

a. salvation.



PSALM LXVII. 3.

PRaises AND  
Jor.  
a. confesse, or,  
give thanks  
to thee, Heb  
yiducc.  
l. lead, Heb.  
tanchsem.

BLESSING.

1 Let the PEOPLE praise thee, O  
God; Let all the people praise  
thee. 2 O Let the nations be glad and  
sing for joy: For thou shalt judge  
the people righteously, and govern  
the nations upon earth. Selah.  
3 Let the people praise thee, O  
God; Let all the people praise  
thee. 4 Then shall the EARTH  
yield her increase; And God,  
even our own God, shall bless us.  
5 God shall bless us; And all the  
ends of the earth shall fear him.

68

To the chief Musician, A Psalm or Song of David.

1 Let God arise, Let his enemies be  
scattered: Let them also that  
hate him flee before him. 2 As  
smoke is driven away, so drive them  
away: As wax melteth before the  
fire, so let the WICKED perish at the  
presence of God.

3 But let the RIGHTEOUS be glad;  
Let them rejoice before God:  
Yea, let them exceedingly re-  
joice.

4 Sing unto God, sing praises to his  
name: Extol him that rideth  
upon the heavens by his name JAH,  
And rejoice before him.

5 A father of the fatherless, and a  
judge of the widows, Is God in  
his holy habitation.

6 God setteth the solitary in fami-  
lies: He bringeth out those which  
are bound with chains: But the  
rebellious dwell in a dry land.

7 O God, when thou WENTEST  
FORTH before thy people, When  
thou didst march through the wilder-  
ness; Selah: 8 The earth shook,  
the heavens also dropped at the pre-  
sence of God: Even Sinai itself  
was moved at the presence of God, the  
God of Israel.

9 Thou, O God, didst send a plentiful  
rain, whereby thou didst confirm thine  
inheritance, when it was weary.

10 Thy congregation hath dwelt therein:  
Thou, O God, hast prepared of  
thy goodness for the poor.

11 The Lord gave the WORD:  
Great was the company of those that  
published it. 12 Kings of armies  
did flee apace: And she that  
tarnished at home divided the spoil.

13 Though ye have lien among the  
pots, Yet shall ye be as the wings of  
a dove covered with silver, and her  
feathers with yellow gold.

14 When the Almighty scattered  
kings in it, It was white as snow  
in Salmon.

15 THE HILL OF GOD is as the hill  
of Bashan; An high hill as the hill  
of Bashan.

16 Why leap ye, ye high hills?  
This is the hill which God desireth to  
dwell in; Yea, the Lord will dwell  
in it for ever.

17 The CHARIOTS of GOD are  
twenty thousand, even thousands of  
angels: The Lord is among them,  
as in Sinai, in the holy place.

GOD ARISING  
TO JUDGEMENT,  
so Elohim.  
2 Hos. 13. 3.  
3 Thee. 2. 6.  
Num 10. 35, 36  
Ps 132. 6.  
1 lawless,  
rebellious.

EXULTATION  
TO PRAISE.  
id. in the  
desolate  
places. In  
the influ-  
ence of the  
universe  
Heb. he ha-  
rahbith.

ACKNOWLEDG-  
MENT OF  
GOD'S FORMER  
ACTINGS

THE WORD  
PUBLISHED,  
so Adonahy  
a army.

a. Shaddy

THE HILL OF  
GOD

THE CHARACTER  
OF GOD.  
1 Chr. 28. 18.  
17. Dent. 32. 2.  
2 Km. 6. 16,  
17. Dan. 7.  
10. Heb. 12.  
22.

a. chariot. A  
noun of mul-  
titude.  
two myriads  
repeated, or,  
of changed  
ones, Heb.  
shinan, from  
shahab, to  
repeat, to  
change.

PSALM LXIX. 2.

15 Thou hast ASCENDED on high,  
Thou hast led captivity captive:  
Thou hast received gifts for  
men; Yea, for the rebellious also,  
that the Lord God might dwell among  
them.

16 Blessed be the Lord, who daily  
headeth us with benefits, Even the  
GOD OF OUR SALVATION.  
Selah.

17 He that is our God is the God  
of salvation; And unto God  
the Lord belong the issues from  
death.

18 But God shall wound the head of  
his enemies, And the hairy scalp  
of such an one as goeth on still in his  
treasures.

19 The Lord said, "I will bring  
again from Bashan, I will bring  
my people again from the depths of the  
sea: 20 That thy foot may be  
dipped in the blood of thine enemies,  
And the tongue of thy dogs in the  
same."

21 They have seen thy GOINGS, O  
God; Even the goings of my God,  
my King, in the SANCTUARY.

22 The singers went before, The  
players on instruments followed after,  
Among them were the damsels  
playing with timbrels.

23 Bless ye God in the congrega-  
tions, Even the Lord, from the  
fountain of Israel.

24 There is little Benjamin with their  
ruler, The princes of Judah  
and their council, The princes of Zebu-  
lun, and the princes of Naphtali.

25 Thy God hath commanded thy  
strength: Strengthen, O God,  
that which thou hast wrought for us.

26 Because of thy TEMPLE at Je-  
rusalem Shall kings bring pre-  
sents unto thee.

27 Rebuke the company of spear-  
men, The multitude of the bulls,  
with the calves of the people, Till  
every one submit himself with pieces of  
silver: Scatter thou the people  
that delight in war.

28 Princes shall come out of Egypt,  
Ethiopia shall soon stretch out  
her hands unto God.

29 SING unto God, ye kingdoms of  
the earth; O sing praises unto  
the Lord; Selah: 30 To him  
that rideth upon the heavens of hea-  
vens, which were of old; Lo, he  
doth send out his voice, and that a  
mighty voice.

31 Ascribe ye  
strength unto God: His excel-  
lency is over Israel, And his  
strength is in the clouds.

32 O God, thou art terrible out of thy  
holy places: The God of Israel  
is he that giveth strength and power  
unto his people. Blessed be God.

69

To the chief Musician upon 1 Shoshannim, A  
Psalm of David.

SAVE ME, O God; For the  
waters are come in unto my soul.

1 I sink in deep mire, where there is no  
standing: I am come into deep

18 Eph. 4. 8.  
Acts 2. 43.  
l. in the man,  
Heb. bahal-  
dahn.  
2h. o. Jah Elo-  
him.

GOD THE GOD  
OF SALVATIONS.  
a. Adonahy.  
e. El, singular

a. a Jehonahy  
Adonahy

so Elohim,  
plural

GOD'S GOINGS  
so Elohim  
e. El.

a. assemblies  
a. Adonahy

THE TEMPLE

b. or, by, Heb  
hal

b. or, beast of  
the seed  
c. or, congre-  
gation of  
strong-ones

PRaise

a. Adonahy

a. or, skies,  
Heb. shech  
shikh from  
shahchak, to  
reduce to  
powder.  
e. El  
so Elohim

l. lives.

PRAYER.  
so. Elohim

waters, where *the* floods *do* overflow me.

<sup>3</sup> I *am* weary of my crying:  
My throat *is* dried: Mine eyes  
*fall* while I wait for my *God*.

<sup>4</sup> They that hate me without a cause  
*are* more than the hairs of mine head:  
They that would destroy me, *being*  
mine enemies wrongfully, *are* mighty:  
Then I *restored* that which I  
took not away.

<sup>5</sup> O *God*, *thou* *knowest* my foolishness;  
And my *sins* *are* not hid  
from thee.

<sup>6</sup> Let not them that wait on thee, O  
*Lord* *God* of hosts, be ashamed for  
my sake: *Let* not those that seek  
thee be confounded for my sake, O  
*God* of Israel. <sup>7</sup> Because for thy  
sake I *have* borne reproach;  
Shame *hath* covered my face.

<sup>8</sup> I *am* become a stranger unto my  
brethren, And an alien unto my  
mother's children.

<sup>9</sup> For the zeal of thine house *hath*  
eaten me up; And the reproaches  
of them that reproached thee *are* fallen  
upon me.

<sup>10</sup> When I *wept*, and chastened my  
soul with fasting, That *was* to  
my reproach. <sup>11</sup> I *made* sack-  
cloth also my garment; And I  
*became* a proverb to them.

<sup>12</sup> They that sit in the gate *speak*  
against me; And I *was* the song of  
the drunkards.

<sup>13</sup> But as for me, my prayer *is* unto  
thee, O *Lord*, in an acceptable time.  
O *God*, in the multitude of thy

mercy *hear* me, In the truth of  
thy salvation.

<sup>14</sup> DELIVER me out of the mire,  
And let me not sink: *Let* me  
be delivered from them that hate me,  
And out of the deep waters.

<sup>15</sup> Let not the waterflood overflow me,  
Neither let the deep swallow me  
up, And let not the pit shut her  
mouth upon me.

<sup>16</sup> Hear me, O *Lord*: for thy  
lovingkindness *is* good. Turn unto  
me according to the multitude of thy  
tender mercies. <sup>17</sup> And hide not  
thy face from thy servant; For I  
am in trouble. *hear* me speedily.

<sup>18</sup> Draw nigh unto my soul, and redeem  
it: Deliver me because of mine  
enemies.

<sup>19</sup> Thou *hast* known MY RE-  
PROACH, and my shame, and my dis-  
honour: Mine adversaries *are* all  
before thee. <sup>20</sup> Reproach *hath*  
broken my heart; And I *am* full of  
heaviness: And I *looked* for some

to take pity, but there *was* none;  
And for comforters, but I found none.

<sup>21</sup> They *gave* me also GALL for my  
meat; And in my thirst they  
*gave* me VINEGAR to drink.

<sup>22</sup> Let their table become a snare  
before them: And that which should  
have been for their welfare, let it become  
a trap. <sup>23</sup> Let their eyes be darkened,  
that they see not; And make  
their loins continually to shake.

<sup>24</sup> Pour out thine indignation upon

them, And let thy wrathful anger  
take hold of them. <sup>25</sup> LET their  
habitation be desolate; And let  
none dwell in their tents.

<sup>26</sup> For they *persecute* him whom  
*thou* *hast* smitten; And they  
talk to the grief of those whom *thou*  
*hast* wounded. <sup>27</sup> Add iniquity unto  
their iniquity: And let them not  
come into thy righteousness. <sup>28</sup> Let  
them be blotted out of the book of the  
living, And not be written with  
the righteous.

<sup>29</sup> But if *am* poor and sorrowful:  
Let thy salvation, O *God*, SET ME  
UPON HIGH.

<sup>30</sup> I will praise the name of *God* with  
a song, And *will* magnify him  
with thanksgiving. <sup>31</sup> This also  
*shall* please *the* *Lord* better than an  
ox or bullock that *hath* horns and  
hoofs.

<sup>32</sup> The *HUMBLE* *shall* see this, and  
be glad: And your heart *shall*  
live that seek *God*. <sup>33</sup> For *the*  
*Lord* *heareth* the poor, And *de-*  
spiseth not his prisoners.

<sup>34</sup> Let the heaven and earth PRAISE  
him, The seas, and every thing  
that moveth therein.

<sup>35</sup> For *God* will save Zion, And  
*will* build the cities of Judah:  
That they *may* dwell there, And  
*have* it in possession. <sup>36</sup> The seed  
also of his servants shall inherit it  
And they that love his name  
shall dwell therein.

70 To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David, to  
bring to remembrance  
MAKE haste, O *God*, to deliver me,  
MAKE HASTE to help me, O  
*Lord*.

<sup>2</sup> Let them be ashamed and con-  
founded that seek after my soul. <sup>3</sup> Let  
them be turned backward, and put to  
confusion, that desire my hurt.

<sup>4</sup> Let them be turned back for a reward  
of their shame that say, "Aha, aha"

<sup>5</sup> Let all those that seek thee rejoice  
and be glad in thee: And let  
such as love thy salvation say con-  
tinually, "Let *God* be magnified."

<sup>6</sup> But if *am* poor and needy: make  
haste unto me, O *God*: *Thou art*  
my help and my deliverer; O *Lord*,  
make no tarrying.

71 IN thee, O *Lord*, do I put my  
trust: Let me never be  
put to confusion. <sup>2</sup> DELIVER me  
in thy righteousness, and cause me to  
escape:

<sup>3</sup> Incline thine ear unto  
me, and save me.

<sup>4</sup> Be thou my strong habitation,  
whereunto I may continually resort.

*Thou hast given commandment*  
to save me, for *thou art* my rock and  
my fortress. <sup>6</sup> Deliver me, O my  
*God*, out of the hand of the wicked,  
Out of the hand of the unrighteous  
and cruel man.

<sup>7</sup> For *thou art* my hope, O *Lord*  
*God*: *Thou art* my trust from my  
youth. <sup>8</sup> By thee have I been

25 Matt. 22,  
38, Acts 1,  
20,  
p. of palace,  
Zek. 14th.

t. thy  
wounded  
ones.

PRAYER AND  
PRAISE.

30 Ps 22 22.

THE HUMBLE

UNIVERSAL  
PRAISE  
ZION SAVED,  
AND JUDAH  
RESTORED.

Ps 38 title.

PRAYER FOR  
DELIVERANCE  
1-5 Ps 40  
13-17  
To Psalm  
of Jehovah

PRAYER OF  
FAITH  
Jehovah.

r. rock of  
habitation.

lawless one

a. Adonai  
Jehovah

PIFADING  
WITH GOD  
t. transgres-  
sions.

a. Adonai  
Jehovah of  
Tyraboth

8 Ps 31 11  
John 7 d

a. sons  
9 John 2 17  
Rom 15 j

d. drinkers of  
strong drink

PRAYER  
of Jehovah

l. lovingkind-  
ness, chased  
a. answer me,  
hasten.

AFFLICTION

31 Matt 27  
34 48  
MARK 15 23  
John 19 20

PRAYER FOR  
DELIVERANCE  
82, 23, Rom 11  
7-10.

holden up from the womb: Thou art he that took me out of my mother's bowels: My praise shall be continually of thee.

PRAYER FOR SPEEDY DELIVERANCE

7 I am as a wonder unto many; But thou art my strong refuge. 8 Let my mouth be filled with thy praise And with thy honour all the day. 9 Cast me not off in the time of old age; 10 Forsake me not when my strength faileth.

11 For mine enemies speak against me; And they that lay wait for my soul take counsel together,

12 Saying, "God hath forsaken him: Persecute and take him; For there is none to deliver him."

13 O God, be not far from me: O my God, MAKE HASTE for my help.

14 Let them be confounded and consumed that are adversaries to my soul; Let them be covered with reproach and dishonour that seek my hurt.

CONFIDENCE AND PRAISE

15 But if I will HOPE continually, And will yet praise thee more and more.

16 My mouth shall shew forth thy righteousness and thy salvation all the day; For I know not the numbers thereof.

17 I will go in the strength of the Lord God: I will make mention of thy righteousness, even of thine only.

18 O God, thou hast taught me from my youth: And hitherto have I declared thy wondrous works.

19 Now also when I am old and gray-headed, O God, forsake me not; Until I have shewed thy strength unto this generation, And thy power to every one that is to come.

20 Thy righteousness also, O God, is very high, who hast done great things: O God who is like unto thee!

21 Thou, which hast shewed me great and sore troubles, shalt quicken me again, And shalt bring me up again from the depths of the earth.

22 Thou shalt increase my greatness, And comfort me on every side.

23 I will also PRAISE thee with the psalter, even thy truth, O my God: Unto thee will I sing with the harp, O thou Holy One of Israel.

24 My lips shall greatly rejoice when I sing unto thee; And my soul, which thou hast redeemed.

25 My tongue also shall talk of thy righteousness all the day long: For they are confounded, for they are brought unto shame, that seek my hurt.

26 Thou shalt increase my greatness, And comfort me on every side.

27 I will also PRAISE thee with the psalter, even thy truth, O my God: Unto thee will I sing with the harp, O thou Holy One of Israel.

28 My lips shall greatly rejoice when I sing unto thee; And my soul, which thou hast redeemed.

29 My tongue also shall talk of thy righteousness all the day long: For they are confounded, for they are brought unto shame, that seek my hurt.

30 Thou shalt increase my greatness, And comfort me on every side.

31 I will also PRAISE thee with the psalter, even thy truth, O my God: Unto thee will I sing with the harp, O thou Holy One of Israel.

32 My lips shall greatly rejoice when I sing unto thee; And my soul, which thou hast redeemed.

33 My tongue also shall talk of thy righteousness all the day long: For they are confounded, for they are brought unto shame, that seek my hurt.

thee was long as the sun and moon endure, Through all generations.

6 He shall come down like rain upon the mown grass: As showers that water the earth.

7 In his days shall the righteous flourish; And abundance of peace so long as the moon endureth.

8 He shall have dominion also from sea to sea, And from the river unto the ends of the earth.

9 They that dwell in the wilderness shall bow before him; And his enemies shall lick the dust.

10 The kings of Tarshish and of the isles shall bring presents: The kings of Sheba and Seba shall offer gifts.

11 Yea, all kings shall fall down before him: All nations shall serve him.

12 For he shall deliver the needy when he crieth; The poor also, and him that hath no helper.

13 He shall spare the poor and needy, And shall save the souls of the needy.

14 He shall redeem their soul from deceit and violence: And precious shall their blood be in his sight.

15 And he shall live, and to him shall be given of the gold of Sheba: Prayer also shall be made for him continually; And daily shall he be praised.

16 There shall be a handful of corn in the earth upon the top of the mountains; The fruit thereof shall shake like Lebanon.

17 And they of the city shall flourish like grass of the earth.

18 His name shall endure for ever: His name shall be continued as long as the sun.

19 And men shall be blessed in him: All nations shall call him blessed.

20 BLESSED be the Lord God, the God of Israel, Who only doeth wondrous things.

21 And blessed be his glorious name for ever: And let the whole earth be filled with his glory; AMEN. AMEN.

22 The prayers of David the son of Jesse are ended.

[BOOK III]

73 A Psalm of Asaph. TRULY GOD IS GOOD to Israel, Even to such as are of a clean heart.

2 But as for me, my feet were almost gone; My steps had well nigh slipped.

3 For I was envious at the foolish, When I saw the prosperity of the wicked.

4 For there are no bands in their death: But their strength is firm.

5 They are not in trouble as other men; Neither are they plagued like other men.

6 Therefore pride compasseth them about as a chain; Violence covereth them as a garment.

7 Their eyes stand out with fatness: They have more than heart could wish.

8 They are corrupt, and speak wickedly concerning oppression: They speak loftily.

9 They set their mouth against the heavens, And their tongue walketh through the

w. with the sun and before the moon 6. generation of generations.

t. till there be no moon.

g. a gift offering, much b. bring near a gift or reward

a. all the day shall he be blessed

b. before b. bless them as he lives in him

CONCLUSION of the Psalms of David

PROSPERITY OF THE WICKED

1. lawless, rebellious

2. in the trouble of

3. enough, frail mortal man w. with a. adam.

4. in the trouble of

5. enough, frail mortal man w. with a. adam.

6. in the trouble of

7. enough, frail mortal man w. with a. adam.

8. in the trouble of

9. enough, frail mortal man w. with a. adam.

10. in the trouble of

11. enough, frail mortal man w. with a. adam.

12. in the trouble of

13. enough, frail mortal man w. with a. adam.

14. in the trouble of

15. enough, frail mortal man w. with a. adam.

16. in the trouble of

17. enough, frail mortal man w. with a. adam.

18. in the trouble of

19. enough, frail mortal man w. with a. adam.

20. in the trouble of

v. El, God, singular

l. lawless  
a. or, age,  
Heb hol-  
idm

CHARISEMENT  
OF THE GODS

3. sons

END OF THE  
LAWLESS,  
16. Lect 8, 16,  
17

l. labour in  
mine eyes

c. El, God,  
singular

a. Adonahy,  
Lord, plural

REWARD OF  
THE  
RIGHTDOON

v. with thee

a. after glory  
receive me

o. Elohim  
God, plural  
r. rich

a. Adonahy  
Jehovah

l. instruction  
DENOTATION  
a. I, Iahim,  
God, plural

a. adversaries

l. into the fire  
thy sanc-  
tuary

earth. <sup>10</sup> Therefore his people re-  
turn hither: And waters of a full  
cup are wrung out to them.

<sup>11</sup> And they say, "How doth God  
know? And is there knowledge in  
the Most High?" <sup>12</sup> Behold, these  
are the ungodly, who prosper in the  
world; They increase in riches.

<sup>13</sup> Verily I have cleansed my heart in  
VAIN, And washed my hands in  
innocency. <sup>14</sup> For all the day long  
I have been plagued, And chastened  
every morning.

<sup>15</sup> If I say, "I will speak truth;"  
Behold, I should offend against the  
generation of thy children.

<sup>16</sup> When I thought to know this,  
It was too painful for me; <sup>17</sup> Until  
I went into the SANCTUARY of  
God; Then understood I their  
end.

<sup>18</sup> Surely thou didst set them in  
slippery places. Thou castedst  
them down into destruction. <sup>19</sup> How  
hast thou brought into desolation, as in  
a moment! They are utterly con-  
sumed with terrors. <sup>20</sup> As a dream  
when one awaketh; So, O Lord,  
when thou awakest, thou shalt despise  
their image.

<sup>21</sup> Thus my heart was grieved,  
And I was pricked in my reins.  
<sup>22</sup> So FOOLISH was I, and ignorant:

I was as a beast before thee  
<sup>23</sup> Nevertheless I am continually with  
thee Thou hast holden me by  
my right hand <sup>24</sup> Thou shalt  
GUIDE me with thy counsel, And  
<sup>25</sup> afterward receive me to GLORY.

<sup>26</sup> Whom have I in heaven but thee?  
And there is none upon earth that  
I desire beside thee. <sup>27</sup> My flesh  
and my heart faileth: But God  
is the strength of my heart, and my  
portion for ever.

<sup>28</sup> For, lo, they that are far from thee  
shall perish: Thou hast destroyed  
all them that go a-whoring from thee.  
<sup>29</sup> But it is good for me to draw  
near to God: I have put my trust  
in the Lord God, That I may  
declare all thy works.

**74** Maschil of Asaph  
O GOD, why hast thou CAST-  
US OFF for ever! Why doth thine  
anger smoke against the sheep of thy  
pasture? <sup>2</sup> Remember thy congrega-  
tion, which thou hast purchased of  
old; The rod of thine inheritance,  
which thou hast redeemed; This  
mount Zion, wherein thou hast dwelt.

<sup>3</sup> Lift up thy feet unto the per-  
petual desolations; Even all that  
the enemy hath done wickedly in the  
sanctuary. <sup>4</sup> Thine enemies roar  
in the midst of thy congregations;  
They set up their ensigns for  
signs.

<sup>5</sup> A man was famous according as he  
had lifted up axes upon the thick trees.  
<sup>6</sup> But now they break down the carved  
work thereof at once with axes and  
hammers. <sup>7</sup> They have cast fire  
into thy SANCTUARY, They have

defiled by casting down the dwelling place  
of thy name to the ground. <sup>8</sup> They  
said in their hearts, "Let us destroy  
them together:" They have burned  
up all the synagogues of God in the  
land.

<sup>9</sup> We see not our signs: There  
is no more any prophet: Neither  
is there among us any that knoweth how  
long.

<sup>10</sup> O God, HOW LONG shall the  
adversary reproach? Shall the  
enemy blaspheme thy name for ever!  
<sup>11</sup> Why withdrawest thou thy hand,  
even thy right hand? Pluck it out  
of thy bosom.

<sup>12</sup> For God is my King of old,  
Working salvation in the midst of the  
earth. <sup>13</sup> Thou didst divide the sea  
by thy strength: Thou brakest  
the heads of the dragons in the waters.

<sup>14</sup> Thou brakest the heads of le-  
viathan in pieces, And gavest him  
to be meat to the people inhabiting the  
wilderness. <sup>15</sup> Thou didst cleave  
the fountain and the flood: Thou  
driedst up mighty rivers. <sup>16</sup> The  
day is thine, the night also is thine:

Thou hast prepared the light  
and the sun. <sup>17</sup> Thou hast set all  
the borders of the earth: Thou  
hast made summer and winter.

<sup>18</sup> REMEMBER this, that the enemy  
hath reproached, O Lord, And  
that the foolish people have blasphemed  
thy name <sup>19</sup> O deliver not the  
soul of thy turtle dove unto the mul-  
titude of the wicked: Forget not  
the congregation of thy poor for ever

<sup>20</sup> Have respect unto the cov-  
enant: For the dark places of the  
earth are full of the habitations of  
cruelty. <sup>21</sup> O let not the oppressed  
return ashamed: Let the poor and  
needy praise thy name. <sup>22</sup> Arise,  
O God, plead thine own cause:

Remember how the foolish man re-  
proacheth thee daily. <sup>23</sup> Forget  
not the voice of thine enemies:  
The tumult of those that rise up against  
thee increaseth continually.

**75** To the chief Musician, A Psalm of Asaph  
UNTO thee, O God, do we GIVE  
THANKS, Unto thee do we give  
thanks. For that thy name is near  
thy wondrous works declare.

<sup>2</sup> When I shall receive the congrega-  
tion I will JUDGE uprightly. The  
earth and all the inhabitants thereof  
are dissolved: I bear up the pillars  
of it. Selah.

<sup>3</sup> I said unto the fools, "Deal not  
foolishly:" And to the wicked,  
"Lift not up the horn:" <sup>4</sup> Lift  
not up your horn on high: Speak  
not with a stiff neck. <sup>5</sup> For pro-  
motion cometh neither from the east,  
Nor from the west, nor from the  
south. <sup>6</sup> But GOD is the JUDGE:

He putteth down one, and set-  
teth up another. <sup>7</sup> For in the hand of the LORD there is  
a cup, And the wine is red, it is

v. El, God,  
singular.

APPEAL  
o. Elohim,  
God, plural.  
t. till when

b. he, or, was  
Heb. he

CALLING TO  
REMEM-  
BRANCE  
J. Jehovah

a. adversaries

g. goeth, up

d. Destro not

THANKS  
GIVING  
o. Elohim

UPRIGHT  
JUDGMENT

FOOT  
REFUSED,  
lawless,  
rebellious.

l. lifting up

d. or, desert,  
Heb. midbar  
l. lifteth up.  
Jehovah.

full of mixture; And he poureth out of the same: But the dregs thereof, all the wicked of the earth shall wring them out, and drink them.  
 But I will declare for ever: I will sing PRAISES to the God of Jacob.  
 All the horns of the wicked also will I cut off; But the horns of the righteous shall be exalted.

**76** To the chief Musician on a Neginoth, A Psalm or Song of Asaph.  
 IN Judah is GOD KNOWN: His name is great in Israel:  
 Salem also is his tabernacle, And his dwelling-place in Zion.  
 There brake he the arrows of the bow, The shield, and the sword, and the battle. Selah.

Thou art more glorious and excellent than the mountains of prey.  
 The stouthearted are spoiled, They have slept their sleep: And none of the men of might have found their hands.  
 At thy rebuke, O God of Jacob, Both the chariot and horse are cast into a dead sleep.  
 Thou, even Thou, art to be feared: And who may stand in thy sight when once thou art angry?  
 Thou didst cause judgment to be heard from heaven; The earth feared, and was still.  
 When God arose to judgment, To save all the meek of the earth. Selah.

Surely the wrath of a man shall praise thee: The remainder of wrath shall thou restrain.  
 Vow, and pay unto the Lord your God: Let all that be round about him bring presents unto him that ought to be feared.  
 He shall cut off the spirit of princes: He is terrible to the kings of the earth.

**77** To the chief Musician, to Jeduthun, A Psalm of Asaph.  
 I CRIED unto God with my voice, Even unto God with my voice; and he gave ear unto me.  
 In the day of my trouble I SOUGHT the Lord: My sore ran in the night, and ceased not: My soul refused to be comforted.  
 I remembered God, and was troubled: I complained, and my spirit was overwhelmed. Selah.

Thou holdest mine eyes waking: I am so troubled that I cannot speak.  
 I have CONSIDERED the days of old, The years of ancient times.  
 I call to remembrance my song in the night: I commune with mine own heart: And my spirit made diligent search.  
 Will the Lord cast off for ever? And will he be favourable no more?  
 Is his mercy clean gone for ever? Doth his promise fail for evermore?  
 Hath God forgotten to be gracious? Hath he in anger shut up his tender mercies? Selah.

And I said, This is my infirmity: But I will remember the years of the right hand of the Most High.  
 I will REMEMBER the works of the Lord: Surely I will remember thy wonders of old.  
 I will meditate also of all thy work, And talk of thy doings.

Thy WAY, O God, is in the SANCTUARY: Who is so great a God as our God?  
 Thou art the God that doest wonders: Thou hast declared thy strength among the people.  
 Thou hast with thine arm redeemed thy people, The sons of Jacob and Joseph. Selah.

The waters saw thee, O God, The waters saw thee; they were afraid: The depths also were troubled.  
 The clouds poured out water: The skies sent out a sound: Thine arrows also went abroad.  
 The voice of thy thunder was in the heaven: The lightnings lightened the world: The earth trembled and shook.

Thy WAY is in the SEA, And thy path in the great waters, And thy footsteps are not known.  
 Thou leddest thy people like a flock By the hand of Moses and Aaron.

**78** A Maschil of Asaph  
 GIVE ear, O my people, to my law: Incline your ears to the words of my mouth.  
 I will open my mouth in a PARABLE: I will utter dark sayings of old: Which we have heard and known, And our fathers have told us.  
 We will not hide them from their children, Shewing to the generation to come the praises of the Lord, And his strength, and his wonderful works that he hath done.

For he established a TESTIMONY in Jacob, And appointed a LAW in Israel, Which he commanded our fathers, That they should make them known to their children.  
 That the generation to come might know them, even the children which should be born: Who should arise and declare them to their children:  
 That they might set their hope in God, And not forget the works of God, But keep his commandments:  
 And might not be as their fathers, a stubborn and rebellious generation; A generation that set not their heart aright, And whose spirit was not steadfast with God.

The children of Ephraim, being armed, and carrying bows, Turned back in the day of battle.  
 They kept not the covenant of God, And refused to walk in his law;  
 And forgot his works, And his wonders that he had shewed them.  
 MARVELLOUS things did he in the sight of their fathers, In the land of Egypt, in the field of Zoan.  
 He divided the sea, and caused them to pass through; And he made the

DELIVERANCE THROUGH EGYPT.

Jh Jah, the Eternal One wonder, 16.

God's WAY so Elohim, plural  
 El, God, singular

God's MAJESTY.

t. thick, clouds, habitation.

sphere, Heb. gulgal, from gulgal, to roll.

God's WAY

f. footprints, impressions of the heel

Instruction INSTRUCTION BY PARABLE

sons

Jehovah

LAW and TESTIMONY

sons

so Elohim, God, plural  
 El, God, singular

LAW FORGOTTEN, AND GOD'S WORKS FORGOTTEN.

PRaise and Righteous Judgment.

s strangled-instruments.  
 God known, so Elohim, plural.  
 Pavilion, Heb succo.

ferry-darts, Heb nash-phes.

THE MIGHTY OVERTHROWN

s anahshim

GOD TO BE FEARED

s Rom 1 18

s adam

VOws AND PRESENTS TO BE PAID TO HIM  
 s Jehovah your Ilohim

DIV OF TROUBLE  
 so Elohim, God, plural  
 s Adonai, Lord plural  
 h land, Heb yad  
 w or, was stretched-out

PERPLEXITY.

s Adonai.

l lovingkindness, word, Heb. omer  
 t. to generation and generation.  
 s. El.

waters to stand as a nap. <sup>14</sup> In the daytime also he <sup>15</sup> led them with a cloud, And all the night with a light of fire. <sup>16</sup> He <sup>17</sup> clave the rocks in the wilderness, And <sup>18</sup> gave them drink as out of the great depths. <sup>19</sup> He <sup>20</sup> brought streams also out of the rock, And <sup>21</sup> caused waters to run down like rivers.

<sup>22</sup> And they <sup>23</sup> SINNED YET MORE against him By provoking the Most High in the wilderness. <sup>24</sup> And they <sup>25</sup> tempted <sup>26</sup> God in their heart By asking meat for their lust. <sup>27</sup> Yea, they <sup>28</sup> spake against <sup>29</sup> God; They said, "Can <sup>30</sup> God furnish a table in the wilderness?" <sup>31</sup> Behold, he smote the rock, that the waters <sup>32</sup> gushed out, And the streams <sup>33</sup> overflowed; Can he give bread also? Can he provide flesh for his people?"

<sup>34</sup> Therefore <sup>35</sup> The Lord heard this, and <sup>36</sup> was WROTH; So a fire was kindled against Jacob, And anger also came <sup>37</sup> up against Israel; <sup>38</sup> Because they believed not in <sup>39</sup> God, And trusted not in his salvation: <sup>40</sup> Though he <sup>41</sup> had commanded the clouds from above, And opened the doors of <sup>42</sup> heaven, <sup>43</sup> And <sup>44</sup> had rained down manna upon them to eat, And had given them of the corn of <sup>45</sup> heaven. <sup>46</sup> Man did eat angels' food:

He sent them <sup>47</sup> meat to the full <sup>48</sup> He <sup>49</sup> caused an east wind to blow in the <sup>50</sup> heaven: And by his power he <sup>51</sup> brought in the south wind.

<sup>52</sup> He <sup>53</sup> rained flesh also upon them as <sup>54</sup> dust, And <sup>55</sup> feathered FOWLS like <sup>56</sup> as the sand of the <sup>57</sup> sea. <sup>58</sup> And he <sup>59</sup> let it fall in the midst of their camp, Round about their habitations.

<sup>60</sup> So they <sup>61</sup> did eat, and <sup>62</sup> were well filled: For he <sup>63</sup> gave them their own desire; <sup>64</sup> They were not estranged from their lust. But while their meat was yet in their mouths, <sup>65</sup> The wrath of <sup>66</sup> God came upon them, And <sup>67</sup> slew the fattest of them, And smote down the chosen men of Israel.

<sup>68</sup> For all this they SINNED STILL, And believed not for his wondrous works, <sup>69</sup> Therefore their days <sup>70</sup> did he consume in <sup>71</sup> vanity, And their years in <sup>72</sup> trouble. <sup>73</sup> When he slew them, then they sought him: And they returned and inquired early after <sup>74</sup> God. <sup>75</sup> And they remembered that <sup>76</sup> God was their rock, And <sup>77</sup> the <sup>78</sup> high <sup>79</sup> God their redeemer.

<sup>80</sup> Nevertheless they <sup>81</sup> did flatter him with their mouth, And they <sup>82</sup> lied unto him with their tongues. <sup>83</sup> For their heart was not right with him, Neither were they stedfast in his covenant. <sup>84</sup> But he, being full of compassion, <sup>85</sup> forgave their iniquity, and <sup>86</sup> destroyed them not: Yea, many a time <sup>87</sup> turned he his anger away, And <sup>88</sup> did not stir up all his wrath. <sup>89</sup> For he <sup>90</sup> remembered that they were but flesh; A wind that passeth away, and <sup>91</sup> cometh not again.

<sup>92</sup> How oft <sup>93</sup> did they PROVOKE him in the wilderness, And <sup>94</sup> grieve him in the desert! <sup>95</sup> Yea, they <sup>96</sup> turned back and <sup>97</sup> tempted <sup>98</sup> God, And limited the Holy One of Israel. <sup>99</sup> They remembered not his hand, Nor the day when he delivered them from the enemy. <sup>100</sup> How he had wrought his signs in Egypt, And his wonders in the field of Zoan. <sup>101</sup> And <sup>102</sup> had turned their rivers into blood; And their floods, that they <sup>103</sup> could not drink. <sup>104</sup> He <sup>105</sup> sent divers sorts of flies among them, which <sup>106</sup> devoured them; And frogs, which <sup>107</sup> destroyed them. <sup>108</sup> He <sup>109</sup> gave also their increase unto the caterpillar, And their labour unto the locust. <sup>110</sup> He <sup>111</sup> destroyed their vines with <sup>112</sup> hail, And their sycamore trees with <sup>113</sup> frost. <sup>114</sup> He <sup>115</sup> gave up their cattle also to the hail, And their flocks to <sup>116</sup> hot thunderbolts. <sup>117</sup> He <sup>118</sup> cast upon them the fierceness of his anger, Wrath, and indignation, and trouble, By sending evil angels among them. <sup>119</sup> He <sup>120</sup> made a way to his anger; He spared not their soul from death, But gave their life over to the pestilence; <sup>121</sup> And <sup>122</sup> smote all the firstborn in Egypt: The chief of their strength in the tabernacles of Ham: <sup>123</sup> But <sup>124</sup> made his own people to go forth like <sup>125</sup> sheep, And <sup>126</sup> guided them in the wilderness like a <sup>127</sup> flock. <sup>128</sup> And he <sup>129</sup> led them on safely, so that they feared not: But the sea overwhelmed their enemies.

<sup>130</sup> And he <sup>131</sup> brought them to the border of his sanctuary, Even to this mountain, which his right hand had purchased. <sup>132</sup> He <sup>133</sup> cast out the heathen also before them, And <sup>134</sup> divided them an INHERITANCE by lot, And <sup>135</sup> made the tribes of Israel to dwell in their tents. <sup>136</sup> Yet they <sup>137</sup> tempted and <sup>138</sup> provoked <sup>139</sup> the Most High God, And kept not his testimonies: <sup>140</sup> But <sup>141</sup> turned back, and <sup>142</sup> dealt unfaithfully like their fathers: They were turned aside like a deceitful bow. <sup>143</sup> For they <sup>144</sup> provoked him to anger with their high places, And <sup>145</sup> moved him to jealousy with their graven images.

<sup>146</sup> When <sup>147</sup> God heard this, <sup>148</sup> he was WROTH, And greatly <sup>149</sup> abhorred Israel: <sup>150</sup> So that he <sup>151</sup> forsook the tabernacle of Shiloh, The tent which he placed among <sup>152</sup> men; <sup>153</sup> And <sup>154</sup> delivered his strength into <sup>155</sup> captivity, And his glory into the enemy's hand. <sup>156</sup> He <sup>157</sup> gave his people over also unto the sword; And was wroth with his inheritance.

<sup>158</sup> The fire consumed their young men; And their maidens were not given to marriage. <sup>159</sup> Their priests fell by the sword; And their widows made no lamentation. <sup>160</sup> Then <sup>161</sup> the Lord <sup>162</sup> awaked as one out of sleep, And like a mighty man that shouteth by reason of wine. <sup>163</sup> And he <sup>164</sup> smote his enemies in the hinder parts: He put them to a perpetual reproach.

a. E.

2e tentis.

THE LAND

n nations

t the Most High God, Heb eth Elohim Hele'ed (objective)

SHILOH FORBAKEN as and

a adam

p or, proleed

a Adonahy, Lord, plural

SIN AND TEMPTATION IN THE WILDERNESS

e. E.

a. Elchim

JERUSALEM WROTH THE MANNA, Jehovah

i. Ish, or, Every-one did eat the bread of mighty-ones, Heb lechem abrim game. Quails 26 Num 11 41-36

w. winged fowl

ISRAEL'S SIN, GOD'S MYSTERY

e. Fl. God, singular as Elohim, God, plural m. Most High -God, El Hele'da k. kinsman, redeemer, Heb goel

EGYPT AND THE WILDERNESS 49-53 4 Ps 106 77-43

PSALM LXXVIII. 67.

JUDAH, ZION,  
AND DAVID  
CHOSEN.  
12. 12th.

67 Moreover he refused the tabernacle of Joseph, And chose not the tribe of Ephraim: 68 But chose the tribe of JUDAH, The mount ZION which he loved. 69 And he built his sanctuary like high palaces, Like the earth which he hath established for ever.

70 He chose DAVID also his servant, And took him from the sheepfolds: 71 From following the ewes great with young He brought him to feed Jacob his people. And Israel his inheritance. 72 So he fed them according to the integrity of his heart; And guided them by the skillfulness of his hands.

THE TEMPLE  
DEFILED,  
JERUSALEM  
DISOBLATE,  
AND GOD'S  
SERVANTS  
PLAIN

See Ps LXIV  
10. 10th  
Flood of  
God, plural  
nations

79 O GOD, the heathen are come into thine inheritance; Thy holy TEMPLE have they defiled; They have laid JERUSALEM on heaps.

79 The dead bodies of thy SERVANTS have they given to be meat unto the fowls of the heaven. The flesh of thy saints unto the beasts of the earth.

80 Their blood have they shed like water round about Jerusalem; And there was none to bury them.

81 We are become a reproach to our neighbours, A scorn and derision to them that are round about us.

82 HOW LONG, O LORD! wilt thou be angry for ever? Shall thy jealousy burn like fire? 83 Pour out thy wrath upon the heathen that have not known thee, And upon the kingdoms that have not called upon thy name.

84 For they have devoured Jacob, And laid waste his dwelling place.

85 O remember not against us former iniquities: Let thy tender mercies speedily prevent us: For we are brought very low. 86 HELP us, O God of our salvation, for the glory of thy name: And deliver us, and purge away our sins, for thy name's sake.

87 Wherefore should the heathen say, "Where is their GOD?" Let him be KNOWN among the heathen in our sight By the revenging of the blood of thy servants which is shed.

88 Let the sighing of the prisoner come before thee; According to the greatness of thy power preserve thou those that are appointed to die.

89 And render unto our neighbours sevenfold into their bosom their reproach, Wherewith they have reproached thee, O LORD. 90 So we thy people and sheep of thy pasture give thee thanks for ever:

91 We will shew forth thy praise to all generations.

THAT GOD  
MIGHT BE  
KNOWN AND  
PRAISED  
nations

13. 13th

A. Adonahy

14th of  
testimony.  
PRAYER  
TO THE  
SHEPHERD OF  
ISRAEL.

80 To the chief Musician upon Shoshannim-Eduth, A Psalm of Asaph. GIVE ear, O SHEPHERD of Israel, Thou that leadest Joseph like a flock; Thou that dwellest between the cherubims, shine forth. 81 Before Ephraim and Benjamin and Manasseh

PSALM LXXXI. 7.

7 stir up thy strength, And come and save us. 8 Turn us again, O God, And cause thy face to shine; And we shall be saved.

9 O LORD God of hosts, HOW LONG wilt thou be angry against the prayer of thy people? 10 Thou feedest them with the bread of tears; And givest them tears to drink in great measure. 11 Thou makest us a strife unto our neighbours: And our enemies laugh among themselves.

12 Turn us again, O God of hosts, And cause thy face to shine, And we shall be saved.

13 Thou hast brought a VINE out of Egypt: Thou hast cast out the heathen, and planted it. 14 Thou preparedst room before it, And didst cause it to take deep root, and it filled the land. 15 The hills were covered with the shadow of it, And the boughs thereof were like the goodly cedars. 16 She sent out her boughs unto the sea, And her branches unto the river.

17 Why hast thou then broken down her hedges, So that all they which pass by the way do pluck her? 18 The bear out of the wood doth waste it, And the wild beast of the field doth devour it.

19 RETURN, we beseech thee, O God of hosts. Look down from heaven, and behold, and visit this vine.

20 And the vineyard which thy right hand hath planted, And the branch that thou madest strong for thyself. 21 It is burned with fire, it is cut down. They perish at the rebuke of thy countenance.

22 Let thy hand be upon the man of thy right hand, Upon the son of a man whom thou madest strong for thyself.

23 So will not we go back from thee. Quicken us, and we will call upon thy name. 24 Turn us again, O LORD God of hosts, Cause thy face to shine; And we shall be saved.

f for salvation  
to us  
10. 10th

ENTRANCE  
of Jehovah  
Flood of  
Tebuboth

THE VINE

nations

c orders of  
God

PRAYER

10. 10th  
Flood of  
Tebuboth

s, son, Heb  
ben

i ish  
a adam

J n Jehovah  
Flood of  
Tebuboth

81 To the chief Musician upon Githith, A Psalm of Asaph.

SING ALOUD unto God our strength. Make a joyful noise unto the God of Jacob. 2 Take a psalm, and bring hither the timbrel, The pleasant harp with the psalttery. 3 Blow up the trumpet in the new moon, In the time appointed, on our solemn feast day.

4 For this was a statute for Israel, And a law of the God of Jacob. 5 This he ordained in Joseph for a testimony, When he went out through the land of Egypt.

6 Where I heard a language that I understood not. 7 I removed his shoulder from the burden: His hands were DELIVERED from the pots. 8 Thou caldest in trouble, and I delivered thee; I answered thee in the secret place of thunder: I proved thee at the waters of MERIBAH. Selah.

EXHORTATION  
TO PRAISE  
10. 10th

J judgment,  
Heb mish  
pat.

DELIVERANCE  
GOD SPEAKS  
7 Ex 17 7, 8

s strife

PSALM LXXXI. 8.

TESTIMONY.  
8. Ps. 50. 7.

e. ill.

z. o. Jehovah  
thy Elohim

JUDGMENT.

e. stubborn-  
ness

OBEDIENCE

f. feigned\_sub-  
mission

f. fat, Heb  
cheleb

GOD IN THE  
CONGREGA-  
TION

1 See Ex 21  
6, 22-28

2 Chr 19 6,  
7 1 cl 5 8

God, I Elohim,  
plural

e. El, God,  
e. Elohim,  
gods

1 lawless

JUDGMENT

e. shall, he  
shaken, Heb  
ymadta

6 John 10,  
34-36

e. some  
a. adam

GOD THE  
JUDGE  
a. among

THE  
CONFEDERACY  
OF THE  
FRIENDS

10. I Elohim,  
God, plural

e. El, God,  
singular

h. heart  
e. confirm  
a. covenant

te. tents

w. were an  
n. n. to  
e. sons

8 Hear, O my people, and I will  
TESTIFY unto thee: O Israel, if  
thou wilt hearken unto me; 9 There  
shall no strange god be in thee;  
Neither shalt thou worship any strange  
god. 10 I am the LORD thy God,  
which brought thee out of the land of  
Egypt: Open thy MOUTH WIDE,  
and I will fill it.

11 But my people would not hearken  
to my voice; And Israel had  
none of me. 12 So I gave them up  
unto their own hearts' lust: And  
they walked in their own counsels.

13 O! THAT my people had hear-  
kened unto me, And Israel had  
walked in my ways! 14 I should  
soon have subdued their enemies,  
And turned my hand against their  
adversaries. 15 The haters of the  
LORD should have submitted them-  
selves unto him: But their time  
should have endured for ever.

16 He should have fed them also with  
the finest of the wheat: And with  
honey out of the rock should I have  
satisfied thee.

82

A Psalm of Asaph

GOD standeth in the congre-  
gation of the mighty; He JUDGE-  
ETH among the gods. 2 How long  
will ye judge unjustly, And accept  
the persons of the wicked? Selah  
3 I defend the poor and fatherless:  
Do justice to the afflicted and needy.  
4 Deliver the poor and needy.  
5 Rid them out of the hand of the  
wicked

6 They know not, neither will they  
understand, They walk on in  
darkness: All the foundations of  
the earth are out of course.

7 I have said, Ye are gods;  
And all of you are children of the  
Most High 8 But ye shall die like  
men, And fall like one of the  
princes.

9 Arise, O God, judge the earth:  
For thou shalt inherit all na-  
tions.

83

A Song or Psalm of Asaph

KEEP NOT thou SILENCE,  
O God: Hold not thy peace, and  
be not still, O God. 2 For, lo,  
thine enemies make a tumult:  
And they that hate thee have lifted up  
the head. 3 They have taken crafty  
counsel against thy people, And  
consulted against thy hidden ones.

4 They have said, Come, and let us cut  
them off from being a nation; That  
the name of Israel may be no more in  
remembrance. 5 For they have  
consulted together with one consent:

They confederate against  
thee: 6 The tabernacles of Edom,  
and the Ishmaelites; Of Moab, and  
the Hagarenes; 7 Gebal, and Am-  
mon, and Amalek; The Philistines  
with the inhabitants of Tyre;  
8 Assur also is joined with them.  
They have holpen the children of  
Lot, Selah.

PSALM LXXXV. 2

JUDGMENT  
9. Num 31  
1-12 Jud  
4, 10-24.

e. ground,  
Heb adah-  
mah

11 Jud 7, 25,  
8, 12-21.

c. comely,  
habitations,  
Heb neeth

z. Jehovah

THE  
AMIA-  
BILITY  
OF JERU-  
SALEM

z. Jehovah

e. El, God,  
singular

10. Elohim,  
God, plural

THE  
BLESSINGS  
OF THE  
WORKSHIPPERS

a. adam

b. Bacc,  
weeping

PRAYER

10. Jehovah  
Elohim of  
Tebanath

1. lawlessness,  
Heb resh-  
mah

CONFIDENCE

10. Jehovah  
Elohim

z. Jehovah

10. Jehovah  
Elohim

10. Jehovah  
Elohim

10. Jehovah  
Elohim

10. Jehovah  
Elohim

10. Jehovah  
Elohim

10. Jehovah  
Elohim

10. Jehovah  
Elohim

10. Jehovah  
Elohim

10. Jehovah  
Elohim

10. Jehovah  
Elohim

10. Jehovah  
Elohim

10. Jehovah  
Elohim

10. Jehovah  
Elohim

10. Jehovah  
Elohim

9 DO UNTO THEM as unto the Mi-  
dianites; As to Siera, as to Jabin,  
at the brook of Kison: 10 Which  
perished at Endor: They became  
as dung for the earth. 11 Make  
their nobles like Oreb, and like Zeeb:

Yea, all their princes as Zebah,  
and as Zalmunna: 12 Who said,  
Let us take to ourselves the houses  
of God in possession.

13 O my God, make them like a  
wheel; As the stubble before the  
wind. 14 As the flame burneth a  
wood, And as the flame setteth the  
mountains on fire; 15 So persecute  
them with thy tempest, And make  
them afraid with thy storm.

16 Fill  
their faces with shame; That they  
may seek thy name, O LORD.  
17 Let them be confounded and trou-  
bled for ever; Yea, let them be  
put to shame, and perish: 18 That  
men may know that thou, whose name  
alone is JEHOVAH, Art the Most  
High over all the earth.

84

To the chief Musician upon Gittith, A Psalm  
for the sons of Korah

HOW AMIALE are thy TABER-  
NACLES, O LORD of hosts! 2 My  
soul longeth, yea, even fainteth for  
the courts of the LORD: My heart  
and my flesh crieth out for the living  
God. 3 Yea, the sparrow hath  
found an house, And the swallow  
a nest for herself, where she may lay  
her young, Even there railars, O  
LORD of hosts, my King, and my  
God.

4 Blessed are they that dwell in thy  
house: They will be still praising  
thee. Selah.

5 Blessed is the man whose strength  
is in thee; In whose heart are the  
ways of them; 6 Who passing through  
the valley of Baca make it a well;  
The rain also filleth the pools.

7 They go from strength to strength,  
Every one of them in Zion appear-  
eth before God.

8 O LORD God of hosts, hear my  
prayer: Give ear, O God of Jacob.  
Selah. 9 Behold, O God our  
shield, And look upon the face of  
thine anointed.

10 For a DAY in thy COURTS is  
better than a thousand. I had  
rather be a doorkeeper in the house of  
my God, Than to dwell in the  
tents of wickedness.

11 For the LORD God is a SUN and  
SHIELD. 12 The LORD will give grace  
and glory: No good thing will he  
withhold from them that walk up-  
rightly.

13 O LORD of hosts, blessed is the  
man that trusteth in thee.

14 O LORD of hosts, blessed is the  
man that trusteth in thee.

85

To the chief Musician, A Psalm for the  
sons of Korah.

LORD, thou hast been FAVOUR-  
ABLE unto thy land: Thou hast  
brought back the captivity of Jacob.

2 Thou hast forgiven the iniquity  
of thy people. Thou hast covered all

JACON'S  
CAPTIVITY  
TURNED  
Jehovah.

JACON'S  
CAPTIVITY  
TURNED  
Jehovah.

JACON'S  
CAPTIVITY  
TURNED  
Jehovah.

JACON'S  
CAPTIVITY  
TURNED  
Jehovah.



their sin Selah. <sup>2</sup>Thou hast taken away all thy wrath: Thou hast turned thyself from the fierceness of thine anger.

<sup>3</sup>Turn us, O God of our salvation, And cause thine anger toward us to cease. <sup>4</sup>Wilt thou be angry with us for ever? Wilt thou draw out thine anger to all generations? <sup>5</sup>Wilt thou not RE-VIVE us again? That thy people may rejoice in thee? <sup>6</sup>Shew us thy mercy, O Lord, And grant us thy salvation.

<sup>7</sup>I will hear what God the Lord will speak: For he will speak peace unto his people, and to his saints. But let them not turn again to folly. <sup>8</sup>Surely his salvation is nigh them that fear him; That glory may dwell in our land.

<sup>9</sup>MERCY and TRUTH are met together, Righteousness and peace have kissed each other. <sup>10</sup>Truth shall spring out of the earth: And righteousness shall look down from heaven. <sup>11</sup>Yea, the Lord shall give that which is good; And our land shall yield her increase. <sup>12</sup>Righteousness shall go before him; And shall set us in the way of his steps.

**86** A Prayer of David  
BOW down thine ear, O Lord, HEAR ME: For I am poor and needy. <sup>2</sup>Preserve my soul; for I am holy: O thou my God, save thy servant that trusteth in thee. <sup>3</sup>Be merciful unto me, O Lord: For I cry unto thee daily. <sup>4</sup>Rejoice the soul of thy servant: For unto thee, O Lord, do I lift up my soul. <sup>5</sup>For thou, Lord, art good, and ready to forgive; And plenteous in mercy unto all them that call upon thee. <sup>6</sup>Give ear, O Lord, unto my prayer, And attend to the voice of my supplications. <sup>7</sup>In the day of my trouble I will call upon thee: For thou wilt answer me. <sup>8</sup>Among the gods there is NONE LIKE unto thee, O Lord; Neither are there any works like unto thy works. <sup>9</sup>All nations whom thou hast made shall come and worship before thee, O Lord, And shall glorify thy name. <sup>10</sup>For thou art great, and doest wondrous things. Thou art God alone.

<sup>11</sup>TEACH ME thy way, O Lord; I will walk in thy truth: Unite my heart to fear thy name. <sup>12</sup>I will praise thee, O Lord my God, with all my heart: And I will glorify thy name for evermore. <sup>13</sup>For great is thy mercy toward me: And thou hast delivered my soul from the lowest hell. <sup>14</sup>O God, the proud are risen against me, And the assemblies of violent men have sought after my soul; And have not set thee before them, O Lord, art a God full of compassion, and gracious, Longsuffering, and plenteous in mercy and truth.

<sup>15</sup>O TURN unto me, and have mercy upon me; Give thy strength unto thy servant, And save the son of thine handmaid. <sup>16</sup>Show me a token for good; That they, which hate me, may see it, and be ashamed: Because thou, Lord, hast holpen me, and comforted me.

**87** A Psalm or Song for the sons of Korah  
His foundation is in the holy mountains. <sup>2</sup>The Lord loveth the GATES of ZION More than all the dwellings of Jacob. <sup>3</sup>Glorious things are spoken of thee, O city of God, Selah.

<sup>4</sup>I will make mention of Rahab and Babylon to them that know me: Behold Philistia, and Tyre, with Ethiopia; this man was born there. <sup>5</sup>And of Zion it shall be said, "This and that man was BORN in her." And the Highest himself shall establish her. <sup>6</sup>The Lord shall count, when he writeth up the people, That this man was born there. Selah.

<sup>7</sup>As well the singers as the players on instruments shall be there: All my springs are in thee.

**88** A Song or Psalm for the sons of Korah, to the chief Musicians upon Mahalath Leannoth, Maschil of Heman the Ezrahite

O LORD God of my salvation, I have cried day and night before thee: Let my prayer come before thee: Incline thine ear unto my cry; For my soul is full of troubles: And my life draweth nigh unto the grave. <sup>4</sup>I am counted with them that go down into the pit: I am as a man that hath no strength: <sup>5</sup>Free among the dead, like the slain that lie in the grave, Whom thou rememberest no more: And they are cut off from thy hand. <sup>6</sup>Thou hast laid me in the lowest pit, In darkness, in the DEEPS. <sup>7</sup>Thy wrath hath been hard upon me, And thou hast afflicted me with all thy waves. Selah.

<sup>8</sup>Thou hast put away mine acquaintance far from me, Thou hast made me an abomination unto them: I am shut up, and I cannot come forth. <sup>9</sup>Mine eye mourneth by reason of affliction: Lord, I have called daily upon thee, I have stretched out my hands unto thee, <sup>10</sup>Wilt thou shew wonders to the dead? Shall the dead arise and praise thee? Selah. <sup>11</sup>Shall thy lovingkindness be declared in the grave? Or thy faithfulness in destruction? <sup>12</sup>Shall thy wonders be known in the dark? And thy righteousness in the land of forgetfulness? <sup>13</sup>But unto thee have I cried, O Lord; And in the morning shall my prayer prevent thee.

<sup>14</sup>Lord, why hastest thou off my soul? Why hidest thou thy face from me? <sup>15</sup>I am afflicted and ready to die from my youth up:

be gracious unto me.

The City of God, Jehovah

ha Eloh, the Prince God Zion

ish

Heman, 1 Kim 4 31 1 Chr 2 6, 16 19 Complaint 10 Jehovah Elohim

Hades, Heb sheol

strong-man, geber

EXPROBATION Heb rephaim

Jehovah come before COMPLAINING

# REVIVAL

1 lovingkindness, Heb choosed

SAVATION AND GLORY E Jehovah vah

1 Lovingkindness, choosed

Jehovah.

PRAYER J Jehovah.

gracious, Heb chahsid, or, a subject of grace so Elohim, God, plural E gracious, channehni. a Adonahy, Lord, plural A, all the day 1 lovingkindness, choosed

GOD SUPREMACY

PRAYER AND PRAISE

1 lovingkindness b lauds, Heb sheol

SUPPLICATION c congregation.

a Adonahy, Lord, plural E El, God, singular 1 lovingkindness

While I suffer thy terrors I am distracted.  
 16 Thy fierce wrath goeth over me; Thy terrors have cut me off.  
 17 They came round about me  
 a all the day. I daily like water; They compassed me about together.  
 18 Lover and friend hast thou put far from me, And mine acquaintance into darkness.

89

g Maschil of Ethan the Errhrite

I WILL sing of the MERCIES of the LORD for ever: With my mouth will I make known thy FAITHFULNESS to all generations.

2 For I have said, Mercy shall be built up for ever: Thy faithfulness shalt thou establish in the very heavens.

3 I have made a COVENANT with my chosen, I have sworn unto DAVID my servant, Thy seed will I establish for ever, And build up thy throne to all generations. Selah.

4 And the heavens shall praise thy WONDERS, O LORD: Thy faithfulness also in the congregation of the saints.  
 5 For who in the heaven can be compared unto the LORD? Who among the sons of the mighty can be likened unto the LORD?

7 God is greatly to be feared in the assembly of the saints, And to be had in reverence of all them that are about him.

8 O LORD God of hosts, who is a strong LORD like unto thee? Or to thy faithfulness round about thee?

9 Thou rulest the raging of the sea: When the waves thereof arise, thou stillest them.  
 10 Thou hast broken Rahab in pieces, as one that is slain; Thou hast scattered thine enemies with thy strong arm.

11 The heavens are thine, the earth also is thine. As for the world and the fulness thereof, thou hast founded them.  
 12 The north and the south thou hast created them Tabor and Hermon shall rejoice in thy name.

13 Thou hast a mighty arm Strong is thy hand, and high is thy right hand.

14 Justice and judgment are the habitation of thy throne: Mercy and truth shall go before thy face.

15 Blessed is the people that know the JOYFUL SOUND. They shall walk, O LORD, in the light of thy countenance.  
 16 In thy name shall they rejoice all the day: And in thy righteousness shall they be exalted.

17 For thou art the glory of their strength: And in thy favour our horn shall be exalted.  
 18 For the LORD is our defence; And the Holy One of Israel is our king.

19 Then thou spakest in vision to thy HOLY ONE, and saidst, "I have laid help upon one that is mighty; I have exalted one chosen out of the people."  
 20 I have found DAVID my servant; With my holy oil have I anointed him: With whom my hand shall be established: Mine

arm also shall strengthen him.

21 The enemy shall not exact upon him; Nor the son of wickedness afflict him.

22 And I will beat down his foes before his face, And plague them that hate him.  
 23 But my faithfulness and my mercy shall be with him: And in my name shall his horn be exalted.

24 I will set his hand also in the sea, And his right hand in the rivers.

25 He shall cry unto me, Thou art my father, My God, and the rock of my salvation.

27 Also I will make him my firstborn, Higher than the kings of the earth.

28 My mercy will I keep for him for evermore, And my covenant shall stand fast with him.

29 His seed also will I make to endure for ever, And his throne as the days of heaven.

30 If his CHILDREN forsake my law, And walk not in my judgments;

31 If they break my statutes, And keep not my commandments;

32 Then will I visit their transgression with the rod, And their iniquity with stripes.

33 Nevertheless my lovingkindness will I not utterly take from him, Nor suffer my faithfulness to fail.

34 My covenant will I not break, Nor alter the thing that is gone out of my lips.

35 Once have I sworn by my holiness That I will not lie unto David.

36 His seed shall endure for ever, And his throne as the sun before me.

37 It shall be established for ever as the moon, And as a faithful witness in heaven. Selah.

38 But thou hast CAST OFF and abhorred, Thou hast been wroth with thine anointed.

39 Thou hast made void the covenant of thy servant, Thou hast profaned his crown by casting it to the ground.

40 Thou hast broken down all his hedges; Thou hast brought him strong holds to ruin.

41 All that pass by the way spoil him: He is a reproach to his neighbours.

42 Thou hast set up the right hand of his adversaries; Thou hast made all his enemies to rejoice.

43 Thou hast also turned the edge of his sword, And hast not made him to stand in the battle.

44 Thou hast made his glory to cease, And cast his throne down to the ground.

45 The days of his youth hast thou shortened. Thou hast covered him with shame. Selah.

46 HOW LONG, O LORD? wilt thou hide thyself for ever? Shall thy wrath burn like fire?

47 Remember how short my time is: Wherefore hast thou made all men in vain?

48 What man is he that liveth, and shall not see death? Shall he deliver his soul from the hand of the grave? Selah.

49 Lord, where are thy former lovingkindnesses, Which thou swarest unto David in thy truth?

50 REMEMBER, O Lord, the reproach

a adversaries  
 b lovingkindness, cheered

c God, singular

d lovingkindness

RESPONSIBILITIES  
 e sons  
 f profane

g from with him, Heb memmo  
 h lie  
 i profane

j in the sky  
 PRESENT AFFLICTION

b brightness

UNTIL WHEN  
 u Until when  
 Heb had mah  
 c didst thou, create all  
 sons of men (adam)  
 s strong, m n  
 gever  
 h hands

ENDORSEMENT  
 a Address, Lord pharai

## CONCLUSION

1. ish  
GOD THE  
DWELLING-  
PLACE OF HIS  
PEOPLE  
a. Adonahy,  
Lord, plural  
habitable  
world

e. El.  
MAN'S  
FRUITY  
e. enosh, frail,  
mortal, man  
d. dust, or,  
a bruised  
thing, Heb  
dabach, from  
dabach, to break in  
pieces  
a. a sons of  
adam

m. or, medita-  
tion, Heb  
kegeh

## PRAYER

t. in the morn-  
ing, Heb.  
baboker  
l. loving-kind-  
ness cheered

b. honour,  
Heb. hab-  
duhr  
a. sons  
a. Adonahy  
our Elohim.

THE  
SECRET PLACE  
OF THE  
MOST HIGH  
(THE SPIRIT'S  
TESTIMONY)  
a. Shadday.

SECURITY.  
(THE  
TESTIMONY OF  
MESSIAH)  
J. Jehovah.  
a. Elohim,  
God, plural  
436

of thy servants; *How* I do bear  
in my bosom the reproach of all the  
mighty people; <sup>51</sup> Wherewith thine  
enemies have reproached, O LORD;  
Wherewith they have reproached the  
footsteps of thine anointed.  
<sup>52</sup> BLESSED be the LORD for ever-  
more. AMEN, and AMEN.

## [BOOK IV.]

**90** A Prayer of Moses the man of God  
LORD, thou hast been our  
DWELLING-PLACE in all genera-  
tions. <sup>2</sup> Before the mountains were  
brought forth, Or ever thou hadst  
formed the earth and the world,  
Even from everlasting to everlasting,  
thou art God.

<sup>3</sup> Thou turnest MAN to destruction;  
And sayest, "Return, ye  
children of men." <sup>4</sup> For a thousand  
years in thy sight are but as yester-  
day when it is past, And as a  
watch in the night. <sup>5</sup> Thou carriest  
them away as with a flood, they are as  
a sleep.

In the morning they are  
like grass which groweth up. <sup>6</sup> In the  
morning it flourisheth, and groweth  
up; In the evening it is cut  
down, and withereth. <sup>7</sup> For we are  
consumed by thine anger, And by  
thy wrath are we troubled. <sup>8</sup> Thou  
hast set our iniquities before thee,  
Our secret sins in the light of thy coun-  
tenance. <sup>9</sup> For all our days are  
passed away in thy wrath.

We spend our days as a tale that is told.

<sup>10</sup> The years of our years are three-  
score years and ten; And if by  
reason of strength they be fourscore  
years, Yet is their strength labour  
and sorrow; For it is soon cut off,  
and we fly away. <sup>11</sup> Who knoweth  
the power of thine anger? Even  
according to thy fear, so is thy wrath.

<sup>12</sup> So teach us to number our  
days, That we may apply our  
hearts unto wisdom.

<sup>13</sup> RETURN, O LORD, how long?  
And let it repent thee concerning  
thy servants.

<sup>14</sup> O satisfy us early  
with thy mercy; That we may  
rejoice and be glad all our days.  
<sup>15</sup> Make us glad according to the days  
wherein thou hast afflicted us,  
And the years wherein we have seen  
evil.

<sup>16</sup> Let thy work appear unto  
thy servants, And thy glory unto  
their children.

<sup>17</sup> And let the  
beauty of the LORD our God be upon  
us And establish thou the work  
of our hands upon us; Yea, the  
work of our hands establish thou it.

**91** HE that DWELLETH in the  
SECRET-PLACE of the Most  
High Shall abide under the shadow  
of the Almighty.

<sup>2</sup> I will say of the LORD, He is my  
REFUGE and my fortress: My  
God; in him will I trust. <sup>3</sup> Surely  
he shall deliver thee from the snare of  
the fowler, And from the noisome  
pestilence. <sup>4</sup> He shall cover thee

with his feathers, And under his  
wings shalt thou trust: His truth  
shall be thy shield and buckler.

<sup>5</sup> Thou shalt not be afraid for the terror  
by night; Nor for the arrow that  
flieth by day; <sup>6</sup> Nor for the pes-  
tilence that walketh in darkness;  
Nor for the destruction that wasteth at  
noonday. <sup>7</sup> A thousand shall fall  
at thy side, And ten thousand at  
thy right hand; But it shall not  
come nigh thee. <sup>8</sup> Only with thine  
eyes shalt thou behold And see the  
reward of the wicked. <sup>9</sup> Because

thou hast made the LORD, which is  
my refuge, Even the Most High, thy  
habitation; <sup>10</sup> There shall no evil  
befall thee, Neither shall any plague  
come nigh thy dwelling. <sup>11</sup> For he  
shall give his angels charge over  
thee, To keep thee in all thy ways.

<sup>12</sup> They shall bear thee up  
in their hands, Lest thou dash thy  
foot against a stone. <sup>13</sup> Thou  
shalt tread upon the lion and adder  
The young lion and the dragon  
shalt thou trample under feet.

<sup>14</sup> Because he hath set his love upon  
me, therefore will I deliver him:  
I will set him on high, because  
he hath known my name. <sup>15</sup> He  
shall call upon me, and I will answer  
him: I will be with him in trouble;

I will deliver him, and honour  
him. <sup>16</sup> With long life will I sa-  
tisfy him, And shew him my sal-  
vation.

**92** A Psalm or Song for the Sabbath day

IT is a good thing to GIVE  
THANKS unto the LORD, And to  
sing praises unto thy name, O Most  
High.

<sup>2</sup> To shew forth thy loving-  
kindness in the morning, And thy  
faithfulness every night, <sup>3</sup> Upon  
an instrument of ten strings, and upon  
the psentry; Upon the harp with a  
solemn sound. <sup>4</sup> For thou, O LORD,  
hast made me glad through thy work.

I will triumph in the works of thy  
hands.

<sup>5</sup> O LORD, how great are thy  
WORKS! And thy thoughts are  
very deep. <sup>6</sup> A brutish man knoweth  
not, Neither doth a fool under-  
stand this. <sup>7</sup> When the wicked  
spring as the grass, And when all  
the workers of iniquity do flourish;

It is that they shall be destroyed  
for ever. <sup>8</sup> But thou, O LORD, art  
most high for evermore.

<sup>9</sup> For, lo, thine enemies, O LORD,  
For, lo, thine enemies shall  
perish; all the workers of iniquity  
shall be scattered. <sup>10</sup> But my  
horn shalt thou exalt like the horn of  
an unicorn: I shall be anointed  
with fresh oil. <sup>11</sup> Mine eye also  
shall see my desire on mine enemies,

And mine ears shall hear my desire  
of the wicked that rise up against me.

<sup>12</sup> The RIGHTEOUS shall flourish  
like the palm tree: He shall grow  
like a cedar in Lebanon. <sup>13</sup> These  
that be planted in the house of the

1. lawless,  
Heb. resha-  
him

t. tent  
11, 12 MATT  
4 6 LUKK  
4 10, 11  
o. or, with,  
Heb. hal

a. or, asp.

DELIVERANCE  
(TESTIMONY  
CONFIRMED BY  
GOD)

length of  
days

THANKS-  
GIVING AND  
PRAISE  
J. Jehovah

l. in the  
night  
b. Higgaion,  
with a harp

JEHOVAH'S  
JUDGMENTS  
J. Jehovah  
ish

1. lawless.

Heb. a  
reim.

a. evil-doers,  
Heb. meres-  
him

THE  
RIGHTEOUS.  
J. Jehovah.

<sup>e</sup> Eloheenu,  
our <sup>g</sup> Triune  
God

<sup>g</sup> green.

Jehovah's  
Majesty.  
<sup>j</sup> Jehovah.

<sup>h</sup> habitable  
world, tee-  
brel  
<sup>f</sup> from then,  
Heb messiah

<sup>t</sup> to length of  
days.

CRY FOR  
JUSTICE.  
<sup>j</sup> Jehovah.

<sup>e</sup> El neka-  
moth, God of  
vengeance  
<sup>1</sup> Rom 12 19  
<sup>u</sup> mine-forth,  
Heb hophi-  
ang

<sup>u</sup> until when,  
Heb had  
mashkay.  
<sup>1</sup> lawless,  
reashim

<sup>yh</sup> Jah, the  
Eternal  
<sup>eo</sup> Elohim

INSTRUCTION

<sup>a</sup> nations.

<sup>a</sup> adam

<sup>j</sup> Jehovah

BLESSEDNESS  
OF  
CORRECTION  
<sup>g</sup> strong-man  
geber

<sup>yh</sup> Jah.

<sup>1</sup> lawless-one,  
reahang

<sup>a</sup> be after it.

Jehovah A  
REPUKE  
<sup>j</sup> Jehovah.

<sup>t</sup> lovingkind-  
ness

<sup>1</sup> LORD Shall flourish in the courts  
of our \*God. <sup>14</sup> They shall still  
bring forth fruit in old age; <sup>15</sup> They  
shall be fat and flourish; <sup>16</sup> To  
show that <sup>17</sup> the LORD is upright.  
He is my rock, and there is no unright-  
eousness in him.

**93** <sup>1</sup> THE LORD \*REIGNETH, he  
is clothed with majesty;  
<sup>1</sup> The LORD is clothed with strength,  
wherewith he hath girded himself.  
The world also is established, that it  
cannot be moved. <sup>2</sup> Thy throne is  
established of old: <sup>3</sup> Thou art  
from everlasting.

<sup>3</sup> The FLOODS have lifted up, O LORD,  
The floods have lifted up their  
voice; <sup>4</sup> The floods lift up their  
waves. <sup>5</sup> The LORD on high is  
mightier than the noise of many waters,  
Yea, than the mighty waves of the  
sea.

<sup>6</sup> Thy testimonies are very sure.  
Holiness becometh thine house, O  
LORD, for ever.

**94** O LORD \*God, to whom  
VENGEANCE belongeth,  
O \*God, to whom vengeance  
belongeth, \*shew thyself. <sup>2</sup> Lift  
up thyself, thou judge of the earth.  
<sup>3</sup> Render a reward to the proud.  
<sup>4</sup> LORD, how long shall the  
wicked, <sup>5</sup> How long shall the  
wicked triumph? <sup>6</sup> How long  
shall they utter and speak hard things?  
And all the workers of iniquity  
boast themselves? <sup>7</sup> They break  
in pieces thy people, O LORD,  
And afflict thine heritage. <sup>8</sup> They  
sland the widow and the stranger,  
And murder the fatherless. <sup>9</sup> Yet  
they say, <sup>10</sup> The LORD shall not see,  
Neither shall the \*God of Jacob  
regard it.

<sup>11</sup> \*UNDERSTAND, ye brutish among  
the people: And ye fools, when  
will ye be wise? <sup>12</sup> He that planted  
the ear, shall he not hear? <sup>13</sup> He  
that formed the eye, shall he not see?  
<sup>14</sup> He that chastiseth the \*heath-  
en, shall he not be correct? <sup>15</sup> He  
that teacheth \*man knowledge, shall not  
he know? <sup>16</sup> The LORD knoweth  
the thoughts of \*man, That THEY  
are vanity.

<sup>17</sup> Blessed is the \*man whom thou  
CHASTENEST, O LORD, And  
teachest him out of thy law;  
<sup>18</sup> That thou mayest give him rest from  
the days of adversity, Until the pit  
be digged for the wicked. <sup>19</sup> For  
the LORD will not cast off his people,

Neither will he forsake his inhe-  
ritance. <sup>20</sup> But judgment shall  
return unto righteousness: And  
all the upright in heart shall follow it.

<sup>21</sup> Who will rise up for me against  
the evildoers? Or who will stand  
up for me against the workers of in-  
iquity? <sup>22</sup> Unless the LORD had  
been my help, My soul had almost  
dwelt in silence. <sup>23</sup> When I said,  
My foot slippeth; Thy mercy, O

LORD, held me up. <sup>24</sup> In the mul-  
titude of my thoughts within me thy  
comforts delight my soul.

<sup>25</sup> Shall the THRONE OF INIQUITY  
have fellowship with thee, Which  
frameth mischief by a law? <sup>26</sup> They  
gather themselves together against the  
soul of the righteous, And con-  
demn the innocent blood. <sup>27</sup> But  
the LORD is my defence; And  
my rock is the rock of my refuge.  
<sup>28</sup> And he shall bring upon them their  
own iniquity, And shall cut them  
off in their own wickedness; Yea,  
the LORD our God shall cut them off.

**95** O COME LET US SING unto  
the LORD: Let us make  
a joyful noise to the rock of our salva-  
tion. <sup>2</sup> Let us come before his pre-  
sence with thanksgiving, And  
make a joyful noise unto him with  
psalms.

<sup>3</sup> For the LORD is a great \*God,  
And a great King above all gods.  
<sup>4</sup> In his hand are the deep places of the  
earth: The strength of the hills is his  
also. <sup>5</sup> The sea is his, and he made it  
And his hands formed the dry land.  
<sup>6</sup> O come, LET US WORSHIP and  
bow down: Let us kneel before  
the LORD our maker. <sup>7</sup> For he is  
our \*God, And we are the people  
of his pasture, And the sheep of  
his hand.

TODAY if ye will hear his voice,  
<sup>2</sup> Harden not your heart, as in  
the provocation, And as in the day  
of temptation in the wilderness:  
<sup>3</sup> When your fathers tempted me,  
Proved me, and saw my work.  
<sup>4</sup> Forty years long I was grieved with  
this generation, And said, It is  
a people that do err in their heart,  
And they have not known my  
ways: <sup>5</sup> Unto whom I swear in  
my wrath. <sup>6</sup> That they should not  
enter into my rest.

**96** O SING unto the LORD a new  
song: SING unto the  
LORD, all the earth. <sup>2</sup> Sing unto  
the LORD, bless his name; <sup>3</sup> Shew  
forth his salvation from day to day.  
<sup>4</sup> Declare his glory among the  
heathen, His wonders among all  
people. <sup>5</sup> For the LORD is great,  
and greatly to be praised: He is  
to be feared above all gods. <sup>6</sup> For  
all the gods of the nations are idols.  
But the LORD made the heavens.  
<sup>7</sup> Honour and majesty are before  
him: Strength and beauty are in  
his sanctuary.

<sup>8</sup> Give unto the LORD, O ye kin-  
dreds of the people, Give unto  
the LORD glory and strength.  
<sup>9</sup> Give unto the LORD the glory due  
unto his name: Bring an offering,  
and come into his courts. <sup>10</sup> WORSHIP  
the LORD in the beauty of  
holiness: Fear before him, all the  
earth. <sup>11</sup> Say among the heathen  
that the LORD reigneth: The world  
also shall be established that it shall

THE THRONE  
OF INIQUITY

<sup>h</sup> high-place,  
Heb mis-  
gab, from  
sahab, to  
be lifted up  
eo Elohim.

<sup>j</sup> Jehovah  
our Elohim

EXHORTATION  
TO PRAISE  
<sup>a</sup> shout, Heb  
rahman  
<sup>j</sup> Jehovah

<sup>e</sup> El, singular  
<sup>g</sup> gods, elo  
him

WORSHIP

<sup>eo</sup> Elohim,  
plural

EXHORTATION  
7-11 Heb 3  
7-11, 15, 4  
7, 1  
<sup>a</sup> at Merbah  
m Massah

<sup>1</sup> If they shall  
enter.

EXHORTATION  
TO PRAISE  
1-6 1 Chr 16  
22-27 See  
Ps 96 1-3,  
<sup>j</sup> Jehovah

<sup>a</sup> nations,  
Heb goyim

<sup>a</sup> peoples,  
Heb ham-  
mim

<sup>a</sup> nothings,  
Heb eilim,  
from alal,  
to be,  
nothing  
Jehovah

<sup>a</sup> nations.

AND TO  
WORSHIP,  
7-10 1 Chr  
16 28-30  
See Ps 29  
1, 2

<sup>j</sup> Jehovah  
<sup>g</sup> gift-offer-  
ing, minchah

<sup>a</sup> nations.

not be moved: He shall judge the people righteously.

<sup>11</sup> Let the heavens REJOICE, and let the earth be glad; <sup>12</sup> Let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof.

<sup>13</sup> Let the field be joyful, and all that is therein: Then shall all the trees of the wood rejoice.

<sup>14</sup> Before <sup>15</sup> the LORD for he COMETH, For he cometh to JUDGE the earth: He shall judge the world with righteousness, And the people with his truth.

**97** THE LORD REIGNETH; Let the earth rejoice: <sup>1</sup> Let the multitude of isles be glad thereof.

<sup>2</sup> Clouds and darkness are round about him: Righteousness and JUDGMENT are the habitation of his throne.

<sup>3</sup> A fire goeth before him, And burneth up his enemies round about.

<sup>4</sup> His lightnings enlightened the world: The earth saw, and trembled.

<sup>5</sup> The hills melted like wax at the presence of the LORD, At the presence of the LORD of the whole earth.

<sup>6</sup> The heavens declare his righteousness, And all the people see his glory.

<sup>7</sup> Confounded be all they that serve graven images, that boast themselves of idols: WORSHIP HIM, all ye gods.

<sup>8</sup> ZION heard, and was glad; And the daughters of Judah rejoiced.

<sup>9</sup> Because of thy judgments, O LORD, For thou, LORD, art

high above all the earth: Thou art exalted far above all gods.

<sup>10</sup> Ye that love the LORD, HATE EVIL: He preserveth the souls of his saints; He delivereth them out of the hand of the wicked.

<sup>11</sup> Light is shown for the righteous, And gladness for the upright in heart.

<sup>12</sup> Rejoice in the LORD, ye righteous; And give thanks at the remembrance of his holiness.

**98** O SING unto the LORD a new song; For he hath done marvelous things: His right hand, and his holy arm, hath gotten him the victory.

<sup>2</sup> The LORD hath made known his salvation: His righteousness hath he openly shewed in the sight of the heathen.

<sup>3</sup> He hath remembered his mercy and his truth toward the house of ISRAEL: All the ends of the earth have seen the salvation of our God.

<sup>4</sup> Make a joyful noise unto the LORD, ALL the EARTH.

<sup>5</sup> Make a loud noise, and rejoice, and sing praise.

<sup>6</sup> Sing unto the LORD with the harp, With the harp, and the voice of a psalm.

<sup>7</sup> With trumpets and sound of cornet. Make a joyful noise before the LORD, the King.

<sup>8</sup> Let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof; The world, and they that dwell therein.

<sup>9</sup> Let the floods clap their hands: Let the hills be joyful together.

<sup>10</sup> Before the LORD; for he cometh to judge the earth:

With righteousness shall he judge the world, and the people with equity.

**99** THE LORD REIGNETH; Let the people tremble: He sitteth between the cherubims; Let the earth be moved.

<sup>2</sup> The LORD is great in Zion; And he is high above all the people.

<sup>3</sup> Let them praise thy great and terrible name; for it is HOLY.

<sup>4</sup> The king's strength also loveth judgment; Thou dost establish equity, Thou executest judgment and righteousness in Jacob.

<sup>5</sup> Exalt ye the LORD our God, And worship at his footstool; for he is holy.

<sup>6</sup> Moses and Aaron among his priests, And Samuel among them that call upon his name;

<sup>7</sup> They called upon the LORD, and he answered them.

<sup>8</sup> He spake unto them in the cloudy pillar; They kept his testimonies, and the ordinance that he gave them.

<sup>9</sup> Thou answeredst them, O LORD our God: Thou wast a God that forgavest them, Though thou tookest vengeance of their inventions.

<sup>10</sup> Exalt the LORD our God, and worship at his holy hill; For the LORD our God is holy.

**100** MAKE A JOYFUL NOISE unto the LORD, all ye lands.

<sup>2</sup> Serve the LORD with gladness: Come before his presence with singing.

<sup>3</sup> Know ye that the LORD he is God: It is he that hath made us, and we not we ourselves; We are his people, and the sheep of his pasture.

<sup>4</sup> Enter into his gates with thanksgiving, And into his courts with praise: Be thankful unto him, And bless his name.

<sup>5</sup> For the LORD is good; His mercy is everlasting; And his truth endureth to all generations.

**101** I WILL sing of mercy and judgment: Unto thee O LORD, will I sing.

<sup>2</sup> I will behave myself wisely in a perfect way. O when wilt thou come unto me? I will walk WITHIN MY HOUSE with a perfect heart.

<sup>3</sup> I will set no wicked thing before mine eyes: I hate the work of them that turn aside; It shall not cleave to me.

<sup>4</sup> A forward heart shall depart from me: I will not know a wicked person.

<sup>5</sup> Whoso privily slandereth his neighbour, him will I cut off: Him that hath an high look and a proud heart will not I suffer.

<sup>6</sup> Mine eyes shall be upon the faithful of the land, that they may dwell with me: He that walketh in a perfect way, he shall serve me.

<sup>7</sup> He that worketh deceit shall not dwell within my house: He that telleth lies shall not be merry in my sight.

<sup>8</sup> I will early destroy all

FEAR OF  
Jehovah  
1. Ex 28 32.  
2. Jehovah  
malchah,  
Jehovah  
reigneth  
3. Jehovah.

WORSHIP  
3. a. Jehovah  
Eloheanu,  
Jehovah our  
God, our  
True God  
4. Jehovah.

3. a. Jehovah  
Eloheanu  
4. El, singular

1. thankgiving  
2. EXORTATION  
TO PRAISE  
3. Jehovah  
4. the earth  
5. eth Jeho-  
vah (olofa  
tree)  
6. a. Jeho-  
vah is Lo-  
him  
7. or, we are  
his (Aer).

1. lovingkind-  
ness, charit-  
2. generation  
3. and genera-  
tion

EXORTATION OF  
JUSTICE  
1. lovingkind-  
ness, charit-  
2. Jehovah  
3. sing, praise,  
Heb. asan  
merah  
4. thing of  
Belial.

b. be estab-  
lished  
a. at the morn-  
ing, Heb  
labaahrim

L. lawless.

the wicked of the land; That I may cut off all wicked doers from the city of the LORD.

102

A Prayer of the afflicted, when he is overwhelmed, and poureth out his complaint before the LORD.

COMPLAINING  
J. Jehovah

HEAR my prayer, O LORD, And let my cry come unto thee. Hide not thy face from me in the day when I am in TROUBLE; Incline thine ear unto me: In the day when I call answer me speedily.

I. into smoke,  
Heb behah  
shan.

For my days are consumed like smoke, And my bones are burned as an hearth. My heart is smitten, and withered like grass; So that I forget to eat my bread. By reason of the voice of my groaning My bones cleave to my skin.

f. flesh.

I am like a pelican of the wilderness: I am like an owl of the desert.

I watch, and am as a sparrow alone upon the housetop. Mine enemies reproach me all the day; And they that are mad against me are sworn against me.

For I have eaten ashes like bread, And mingled my drink with weeping, Because of thine indignation and thy wrath; For thou hast lifted me up, and cast me down.

CONFIDENCE

My days are like a shadow that declineth; And I am withered like grass. But thou, O LORD, shalt endure for ever; And thy remembrance unto all generations.

L. to genera-  
tion and  
generation  
p. put, Heb  
terachem.

Thou shalt arise, and have mercy upon Zion. For the time to favour her, yea, the set time, is come. For thy servants take pleasure in her stones, And favour the dust thereof.

G. nations

So the heathen shall fear the name of the LORD, And all the kings of the earth thy glory.

THE  
APPEARING  
J. Jehovah

When the LORD shall build up Zion, He shall appear in his glory. He will regard the prayer of the destitute, And not despise their prayer. This shall be written for the generation to come: And the people which shall be created shall praise the LORD.

Jh. Jah, the  
Eternal

For he hath looked down from the height of his sanctuary; From heaven did the LORD behold the earth;

J. Jehovah

To hear the groaning of the prisoner; To loose those that are appointed to death;

s. the sons of  
death

To declare the name of the LORD in Zion, And his praise in Jerusalem; When the people are gathered together, And the kingdoms, to serve the LORD.

GOD  
EXPRIATING

He weakened my strength in the way; He shortened my days. I said, "O my God, take me not away in the midst of my days: Thy years are throughout all generations."

s. Eil, my God,  
singular.

Of old hath thou laid the foundation of the earth: And the heavens are the work of thy hands.

26-27. HEB.  
1. 10-12

They shall perish, but thou shalt endure: Yea, all of them shall wax old like a garment; As

a vesture shalt thou change them, And they shall be changed. But thou art the same, And thy years shall have no end. The children of thy servants shall continue, And their seed shall be established before thee."

103

A Psalm of David

BLESS the LORD, O my soul: And all that is within me, bless his holy name. BLESS the LORD, O my soul, And forget

NOT all his benefits: Who forgiveth all thine iniquities; Who healeth all thy diseases;

Who redeemeth thy life from destruction; Who crowneth thee with loving-kindness and tender mercies;

Who satisfieth thy mouth with good things; So that thy youth is renewed like the eagle's.

The LORD executeth righteousness and judgment for all that are oppressed. He made known his ways unto Moses, His acts unto the children of Israel.

The LORD is merciful and gracious, Slow to anger, and plenteous in mercy.

He will not always chide: Neither will he keep his anger for ever.

He hath not dealt with us after our sins; Nor rewarded us according to our iniquities.

For as the heaven is high above the earth, So great is his mercy toward them that fear him.

As far as the east is from the west, So far hath he removed our transgressions from us.

Like as a father pitieth his children, So the LORD pitieth them that fear him.

He knoweth our frame; He remembereth that we are dust.

As for man, his days are as grass: As a flower of the field, so he flourisheth.

For the wind passeth over it, and it is gone; And the place thereof shall know it no more.

But the mercy of the LORD is from everlasting to everlasting upon them that fear him, And his righteousness unto children's children;

To such as keep his covenant, And to those that remember his commandments to do them.

The LORD hath prepared his throne in the heavens; And his kingdom ruleth over all.

Bless the LORD, ye his angels, that excel in strength, That do his commandments, Harkening unto the voice of his word.

Bless the LORD, all ye his hosts; Ye ministers of his, that do his pleasure in all places of his dominion:

Bless the LORD, O my soul.

Bless the LORD, O my soul. O LORD, my God, thou art very great; Thou art clothed with honour and majesty.

Who coverest thyself with light as with a garment:

Who stretchest out the heavens like a curtain, and dost fold them like a garment.

Who settest the earth upon pillars of brass, and the world upon pillars of silver.

Who coverest the firmament with clouds, who dost prepare the way for the rain.

Who dost cause the wind to blow, and dost bring forth the clouds in the east.

Who dost send forth the wind, and dost bring forth the clouds in the east.

Who dost send forth the wind, and dost bring forth the clouds in the east.

h. nu.  
s. some.PRAISE.  
s. eth Jeho-  
vah (ob-  
jec-  
tive).

3 Ex 16 26

7 redeemed  
as a kin  
man, Heb  
gool.  
6 Isa 55 2.MERCY  
AND GRACE

s. some.

1 lovingkind-  
ness, chesed11 Eph 3 18,  
19m. might,  
Heb zahhar  
1 lovingkind-  
ness, chesed,  
as in p. 4  
o. over, Heb.  
hal.CONFES-  
SION.  
s. Jehovahe. enosh, frail,  
mortal mann. not, Heb  
eenuu1 lovingkind-  
ness, chesed

p. precepts

UNIVERSAL  
PRAISE.  
18-22 See Ps  
cxlvi Rev  
5 8-14  
e. established  
J. Jehovah  
m. mighty-in,  
Heb gibbo-  
ree.CREATION  
s. eth Jeho-  
vah (ob-  
jec-  
tive).J. a Jehovah  
Elohy, Je-  
hovah my  
Elhim, my  
Truene God.

u upper-  
chambers,  
Hab. hall-  
yoth  
t. thick-  
clouds, Heb.  
hablum  
4 0 liza 1. 7.  
f founded  
aa. and ever,  
holam valued  
SEAS.

9 Gen 9 11,  
16.

FOOD.

R give a voice  
f from be-  
tween  
u upper-  
chambers

a adam.

15 Judges 9  
19  
w Heb yayin  
e enosh, frail,  
mortal-man

c cyprases,  
Heb ber-  
ahim

DAY AND  
NIGHT.

e El, God,  
anyular

a adam.

THE SEA.  
J. Jehovah.

f formed,  
Heb yah  
tear.

Who stretcheth out the heavens like a  
curtain: <sup>2</sup> Who layeth the beams  
of his chambers in the waters:

Who maketh the clouds his chariot:  
Who walketh upon the wings of the  
wind: <sup>4</sup> Who maketh his ANGELS  
SPIRITS: His ministers a flaming  
fire: <sup>5</sup> Who laid the foundations  
of the earth, That it should not be  
removed for ever.

Thou coverest it with the DEEP  
as with a garment: The waters  
stood above the mountains. <sup>7</sup> At  
thy rebuke they fled; At the  
voice of thy thunder they hasted away.

They go up by the mountains;  
They go down by the valleys  
Unto the place which thou hast founded  
for them. <sup>9</sup> Thou hast set a bound  
that they may not pass over; That  
they turn not again to cover the  
earth.

He sendeth the springs into the  
valleys, Which run among the  
hills. <sup>11</sup> They give drink to every  
beast of the field: The wild asses  
quench their thirst. <sup>12</sup> By them  
shall the fowls of the heaven have  
their habitation, Which sing  
among the branches. <sup>13</sup> He wa-  
tereth the hills from his chambers.

The earth is satisfied with the  
fruit of thy works. <sup>14</sup> He causeth  
the grass to grow for the cattle,  
And herb for the service of man:  
That he may bring forth FOOD out of  
the earth; <sup>15</sup> And wine that  
maketh glad the heart of man,  
And oil to make his face to shine,  
And bread which strengtheneth man's  
heart

The trees of the LORD are full of  
sap; The cedars of Lebanon, which  
he hath planted; <sup>17</sup> Where the birds  
make their nests: As for the stork,  
the fir trees are her house. <sup>18</sup> The  
high hills are a refuge for the wild  
goats; And the rocks for the conies.

He appointed the moon for SEA-  
SONS. The sun knoweth his  
going down. <sup>20</sup> Thou makest dark-  
ness, and it is night: Wherein  
all the beasts of the forest do creep  
forth. <sup>21</sup> The young lions roar after  
their prey, And seek their meat  
from God. <sup>22</sup> The sun riseth,  
they gather themselves together,  
And play them down in their dens.

Man goeth forth unto his work  
and to his labour until the evening.  
<sup>24</sup> O LORD, how manifold are thy  
WORKS! In wisdom hast thou  
made them all: The earth is full  
of thy riches. <sup>25</sup> So is this great  
and wide sea, Wherein are things  
creeping innumerable, Both small  
and great beasts. <sup>26</sup> There go the  
ships: There is that leviathan,  
whom thou hast made to play therein.

These wait all upon thee;  
That thou mayest give them their meat  
in due season. <sup>28</sup> That thou givest  
them they gather: Thou openest  
thine hand, they are filled with good.  
<sup>29</sup> Thou hidest thy face, they

are troubled: Thou takest away  
their breath, they die, And re-  
turn to their dust. <sup>30</sup> Thou sendest  
forth thy Spirit, they are created:  
And thou renewest the face of the  
earth.

THE GLORY of the LORD shall  
endure for ever: <sup>32</sup> The LORD shall  
rejoice in his works. <sup>33</sup> He look-  
eth on the earth, and it trembleth:  
He toucheth the hills, and they  
smoke.

I will sing unto the LORD as long  
as I live: I will sing praise to my  
God while I have my being. <sup>34</sup> My  
meditation of him shall be sweet:  
I will be glad in the LORD. <sup>35</sup> Let  
the sinners be consumed out of the  
earth, And let the wicked be no  
more. Bless thou the LORD, O  
my soul. <sup>36</sup> Praise ye the LORD.

105 O GIVE thanks unto the  
LORD; call upon his name:  
Make known his deeds among  
the people. <sup>2</sup> Sing unto him,

sing psalms unto him: <sup>3</sup> Talk ye  
of all his WONDROUS WORKS.  
<sup>4</sup> Glory ye in his holy name:

Let the heart of them rejoice that  
seek the LORD. <sup>5</sup> Seek the LORD,  
and his strength: <sup>6</sup> Seek his face  
evermore. <sup>7</sup> Remember his mar-  
vellous works that he hath done;  
His wonders, and the judgments of his  
mouth; <sup>8</sup> O ye seed of Abraham his  
servant, Ye children of Jacob  
his chosen.

He is the LORD our God.  
His judgments are in all the earth.  
He hath remembered his COVE-  
NANT for ever, The word which  
he commanded to a thousand gen-  
erations. <sup>9</sup> Which covenant he made  
with ABRAHAM, And his oath  
unto Isaac; <sup>10</sup> And confirmed  
the same unto Jacob for a law,  
And to Israel for an everlasting cove-  
nant: <sup>11</sup> Saying, "Unto thee will  
I give the land of Canaan, The  
lot of your inheritance" <sup>12</sup> When  
they were but a few men in num-  
ber. Yea, very few, and strangers in  
it. <sup>13</sup> When they went from one  
nation to another, From one king-  
dom to another people; <sup>14</sup> He  
suffered no man to do them wrong.

Yea, he reproved kings for their  
sakes; <sup>15</sup> Saying, "Touch not mine  
anointed, And do my prophets  
no harm."

Moreover he called for a famine  
upon the land: He brake the  
whole staff of bread. <sup>17</sup> He sent a  
man before them, Even JOSEPH,  
Who was sold for a servant.

Whose feet they hurt with fetters  
He was laid in iron: <sup>19</sup> Until  
the time that his word came. The  
word of the LORD tried him: <sup>20</sup> The  
king sent and loosened him;  
Even the ruler of the people, and let  
him go free. <sup>21</sup> He made him lord  
of his house, And ruler of all his  
substance: <sup>22</sup> To bind his princes

split, Heb.  
ruahon

R ground,  
Heb. hah-  
mah.

PSAINE.

J Jehovah

so Elohim,  
plural

lawless,  
reshahim  
eth Jeho-  
vah (objec-  
tore)

h Hallelu Jah  
Praise ye  
Jah

EXHORTATION  
TO PRAISE  
Jehovah

m also, medi-  
tate on, Heb  
sach.

e enquire for,  
Heb bik  
keesh

s sons

COVENANT  
J. Jehovah  
Elohim  
Jehovah  
God, plural

c cut, out, con-  
firm

e established

m measuring  
line, Heb  
chelel

f few men,  
Heb methu

a adam

JOSEPH

e earth, Heb  
abrah

i ish.

or, Iron  
entered his  
soul, Heb  
barel bahah  
napsho

e saying, Heb  
imruh.

refined,  
Heb tach-  
raph

p possession

	at his pleasure; And teach his senators wisdom.	That I may glory with thine inheritance.	
ISRAEL IN EGYPT.	<sup>23</sup> ISRAEL also came into EGYPT; And Jacob sojourned in the land of Ham.	<sup>6</sup> We have SINNED with our fathers, We have committed iniquity, We have done wickedly.	CONFESION
a adversary	<sup>24</sup> And he increased his people greatly; And made them stronger than their enemies.	<sup>7</sup> Our fathers understood not thy wonders in Egypt; They remembered not the multitude of thy mercies; But provoked him at the sea, even at the Red sea.	1 lawlessly.
PLAGUES OF EGYPT.	<sup>25</sup> He sent MOSES his servant; And AARON whom he had chosen.	<sup>8</sup> Nevertheless he saved them for his name's sake, That he might make his mighty power to be known.	1. lovingkindness, Heb. chesedec.
am matters of, Heb. dibree	<sup>27</sup> They shewed his SIGNS among them, And wonders in the land of Ham.	<sup>9</sup> He rebuked the Red sea also, and it was dried up: So he led them through the depths, as through the wilderness.	7 Ready sea, Heb. yam saph.
s a swarm, Heb. hachob b. border.	<sup>28</sup> He sent darkness, and made it dark; And they rebelled not against his word.	<sup>10</sup> And he saved them from the hand of him that hated them, And redeemed them from the hand of the enemy.	7 redeemed them, Heb. kinsman, Heb. goel
	<sup>29</sup> He turned their waters into blood, And slew their fish.	<sup>11</sup> And the waters covered their enemies: There was not one of them left.	a adversaries
	<sup>30</sup> Their land brought forth frogs in abundance, In the chambers of their kings.	<sup>12</sup> Then believed they his words; They sang his praise.	
	<sup>31</sup> He spake, and there came divers sorts of flies, And lice in all their coats.	<sup>13</sup> They SOON FORGAT his works; They waited not for his counsel:	PROVOCATION IN THE WILDERNESS.
	<sup>32</sup> He gave them hail for rain, And flaming fire in their land	<sup>14</sup> But trusted exceedingly in the wilderness, And tempted God in the desert.	e El, God, singular
	<sup>33</sup> He smote their vines also and their fig trees; And brake the trees of their coats.	<sup>15</sup> And he gave them their request; But scant leanness into their soul.	
	<sup>34</sup> He spake, and the locusts came, And caterpillars, and that without number.	<sup>16</sup> They envied Moses also in the camp, And Aaron the saint of the LORD.	h holy one, Heb. kedosh
	<sup>35</sup> And caterpillars, and that without number, And did eat up all the herbs in their land, And devoured the fruit of their ground.	<sup>17</sup> The earth opened and swallowed up Dathan, And covered the company of Abiram.	
DIFFERENCE FROM EGYPT	<sup>36</sup> He smote also all the firstborn in their land, The chief of all their strength.	<sup>18</sup> And a fire was kindled in their company; The flame burned up the wicked.	1 lawless
	<sup>37</sup> He BROUGHT THEM FORTH also with silver and gold: And there was not one feeble person among their tribes.	<sup>19</sup> They made a CALF in Horeb. And worshipped the molten image.	THEY MOLTEN CALF
WILDERNESS AND THE LAND	<sup>38</sup> Egypt was glad when they departed: For the fear of them fell upon them.	<sup>20</sup> Thus they changed their glory Into the similitude of an ox that eateth grass.	
	<sup>39</sup> He spread a CLOUD for a covering; And FIRE to give light in the night.	<sup>21</sup> They forgot God their saviour, Which had done great things in Egypt;	e El, God, singular
	<sup>40</sup> The people asked, and he brought quails, And satisfied them with the bread of heaven.	<sup>22</sup> Wondrous works in the land of Ham, And terrible things by the Red sea.	7 Ready sea.
w word	<sup>41</sup> He opened the rock, and the waters gushed out; They ran in the dry places like a river.	<sup>23</sup> Therefore he said that he would destroy them, Had not Moses his chosen stood before him in the breach,	
shouting, Heb. rannah	<sup>42</sup> For he remembered his holy promise, And brought forth his people with joy,	<sup>24</sup> Yea, they despised the pleasant land, They believed not his word:	MOURNING.
n nations	<sup>43</sup> And gave them the lands of the heathen. And they inherited the labour of the people;	<sup>25</sup> But MURMURED in their tents, And hearkened not unto the voice of the LORD.	
Hallelu Jah	<sup>44</sup> They might observe his statutes, And keep his laws.	<sup>26</sup> Therefore he lifted up his hand against them, To overthrow them in the wilderness:	7. Jehovah.
PRaise, Hallelu Jah, Praise ye Jah	<sup>45</sup> Praise ye the LORD.	<sup>27</sup> To overthrow their seed also among the nations, And to scatter them in the lands.	
Jehovah lovingkindness, chesed	<b>106</b> PRAISE ye the LORD. O give thanks unto the LORD; for he is good: For his mercy endureth for ever.	<sup>28</sup> They joined themselves also unto BAAL-PEOR, And ate the sacrifices of the dead.	BAAL-PEOR, Baal-peor, Lord of the opening.
	<sup>2</sup> Who can utter the mighty acts of the LORD? Who can shew forth all his praise?	<sup>29</sup> Thus they provoked him to anger with their inventions: And the plague brake upon them.	
	<sup>3</sup> Blessed are they that keep judgment, And he that doeth righteousness at all times.	<sup>30</sup> They stood up Phinehas, and executed judgment: And so the plague was stayed.	
PRAYER.	<sup>4</sup> REMEMBER ME, O LORD, with the favour that thou bearest unto thy people: O visit me with thy salvation;	<sup>31</sup> And that was counted unto him for righteousness. Unto all generations for evermore.	MERIT.
	<sup>5</sup> That I may see the good of thy chosen, That I may rejoice in the gladness of thy nation,	<sup>32</sup> They angered him also at the	



m. Meribah.

WATERS OF <sup>a</sup> STRIFE, So that  
it <sup>went</sup> ill with Moses for their sakes:  
<sup>23</sup> Because they provoked his  
spirit, So that he <sup>spoke</sup> unad-  
visedly with his lips.

<sup>24</sup> They did NOT destroy the <sup>N</sup>ATIONS,  
Concerning whom <sup>J</sup> the  
Lord commanded them: <sup>25</sup> But  
were mingled among the <sup>a</sup> heathen,  
And <sup>learned</sup> their works.

<sup>26</sup> And they <sup>served</sup> their <sup>i</sup> idols:  
Which <sup>were</sup> a snare unto them.

<sup>27</sup> Yea, they <sup>sacrificed</sup> their <sup>s</sup> sons and  
their <sup>daughters</sup> unto <sup>d</sup> devils,  
<sup>28</sup> And <sup>shed</sup> innocent blood, Even  
the blood of their sons and of their  
daughters, Whom they sacrificed  
unto the <sup>i</sup> idols of Canaan: And  
the land <sup>was</sup> polluted with <sup>a</sup> blood.

<sup>29</sup> Thus <sup>were</sup> they defiled with their  
own works, And <sup>went a</sup> whoring  
with their own inventions.

<sup>30</sup> Therefore <sup>was</sup> the WRATH of  
<sup>J</sup> the Lord kindled against his <sup>a</sup> people,  
Inasmuch that he <sup>abhorred</sup> his  
own inheritance.

<sup>31</sup> And he <sup>gave</sup> them  
into the hand of the <sup>a</sup> heathen;  
And they that hated them <sup>r</sup>uled  
over them.

<sup>32</sup> Their enemies also  
<sup>oppressed</sup> them, And they <sup>were</sup>  
brought into subjection under their  
hand.

<sup>33</sup> MANY TIMES did he DELIVER  
them; But they <sup>provoked</sup> him  
with their <sup>c</sup>ounsel, And <sup>were</sup>  
brought low for their iniquity.

<sup>34</sup> Nevertheless he <sup>regarded</sup> their  
<sup>a</sup> affliction, When he <sup>heard</sup> their  
<sup>c</sup>ry:

<sup>35</sup> And he <sup>remembered</sup> for  
them his covenant, And <sup>repented</sup>  
according to the multitude of his <sup>i</sup> mer-  
cies. <sup>36</sup> He <sup>made</sup> THEM also to be  
pitied Of all those that carried  
them captives.

<sup>37</sup> SAVE us, O <sup>J</sup> LORD our <sup>a</sup> God,  
And gather us from among the  
<sup>a</sup> heathen, To give thanks unto  
thy holy name, And to triumph in  
thy praise.

<sup>38</sup> BLESSED be <sup>J</sup> the Lord <sup>a</sup> God of  
Israel from everlasting to everlasting:  
And let all the <sup>a</sup> people say,  
AMEN. <sup>39</sup> Praise ye <sup>J</sup> the LORD.

## [BOOK V.]

107 O <sup>G</sup>IVE thanks unto <sup>J</sup> the  
LORD, for he is good:  
For his <sup>i</sup> mercy endureth for ever.

<sup>2</sup> Let the redeemed of <sup>J</sup> the LORD say so,  
Whom he hath redeemed from the  
hand of the <sup>a</sup> enemy; <sup>3</sup> And gathered  
them out of the lands, From the east,  
and from the west, From the north,  
and from the south.

<sup>4</sup> They wandered in the WILDER-  
NESS in a solitary way; They found  
no city to dwell in. <sup>5</sup> Hungry and  
thirsty, Their soul <sup>fainted</sup> in them.

<sup>6</sup> Then they <sup>cried</sup> unto <sup>J</sup> the LORD in  
their trouble, And he <sup>delivered</sup> them  
out of their distresses. <sup>7</sup> And he  
<sup>led</sup> them forth by the right way,

That they might go to a city of  
habitation.

<sup>8</sup> Oh that men <sup>would</sup> praise <sup>J</sup> the LORD  
for his <sup>i</sup> goodness, And for his won-  
derful works to the <sup>a</sup> children of <sup>a</sup> men.  
<sup>9</sup> For he <sup>satisfieth</sup> the longing  
soul, And <sup>filleth</sup> the hungry soul  
with goodness.

<sup>10</sup> Such as sit in DARKNESS and in  
the shadow of death, <sup>Being</sup> bound  
in affliction and iron;

<sup>11</sup> Because they rebelled against the <sup>w</sup>ords of  
<sup>a</sup> God, And contemned the counsel  
of the Most High:

<sup>12</sup> Therefore he  
<sup>brought down</sup> their heart with labour;  
They <sup>fell down</sup>, and there <sup>was</sup>  
none to help.

<sup>13</sup> Then they <sup>cried</sup> unto <sup>J</sup> the LORD  
in their trouble, And he <sup>saved</sup> them  
out of their distresses.

<sup>14</sup> He  
<sup>brought</sup> them out of darkness and the  
shadow of death, And <sup>broke</sup> their  
bands in sunder.

<sup>15</sup> Oh that men <sup>would</sup> praise <sup>J</sup> the  
LORD for his <sup>i</sup> goodness, And for  
his wonderful works to the <sup>a</sup> children of  
<sup>a</sup> men!

<sup>16</sup> For he <sup>hath broken</sup> the  
<sup>d</sup> gates of brass, And cut the bars  
of iron in sunder.

<sup>17</sup> Fools because of their transgres-  
sion, And because of their iniqui-  
ties, <sup>are</sup> AFFLICTED.

<sup>18</sup> Their  
soul <sup>abhorreth</sup> all manner of meat,  
And they <sup>draw near</sup> unto the  
gates of death.

<sup>19</sup> Then they <sup>cry</sup> unto <sup>J</sup> the LORD  
in their trouble, And he <sup>saveth</sup> them  
out of their distresses.

<sup>20</sup> He <sup>sent</sup> his  
word, and <sup>healed</sup> them, And  
<sup>delivered</sup> them from their destruc-  
tions.

<sup>21</sup> Oh that men <sup>would</sup> praise <sup>J</sup> the  
LORD for his <sup>i</sup> goodness, And for  
his wonderful works to the <sup>a</sup> children of  
<sup>a</sup> men!

<sup>22</sup> And <sup>let</sup> them sacrifice  
the sacrifices of thanksgiving, And  
<sup>declare</sup> his works with <sup>a</sup> rejoicing.

<sup>23</sup> They that go down to the SEA in  
<sup>a</sup> ships, That do business in great  
waters;

<sup>24</sup> THESE <sup>see</sup> the works of  
<sup>J</sup> the LORD, And his wonders in the  
deep.

<sup>25</sup> For he <sup>commandeth</sup>, and  
<sup>raiseth</sup> the stormy wind, Which  
<sup>lifteth up</sup> the waves thereof.

<sup>26</sup> They <sup>mount up</sup> to the heaven,  
They <sup>go down</sup> again to the depths  
their soul <sup>is melted</sup> because of trouble.

<sup>27</sup> They <sup>reel to and fro</sup>, and <sup>a</sup> tag-  
ger like a <sup>a</sup> drunken man, And <sup>are</sup>  
at their wits' end.

<sup>28</sup> Then they <sup>cry</sup> unto <sup>J</sup> the LORD  
in their trouble, And he <sup>bringeth</sup>  
them out of their distresses.

<sup>29</sup> He  
<sup>maketh</sup> the storm a calm, So that  
the waves thereof <sup>are still</sup>.

<sup>30</sup> Then  
<sup>are they glad</sup> because they <sup>be quiet</sup>;  
So he <sup>bringeth</sup> them unto their  
desired haven.

<sup>31</sup> Oh that men <sup>would</sup> praise <sup>J</sup> the  
LORD for his <sup>i</sup> goodness, And for  
his wonderful works to the <sup>a</sup> children of  
<sup>a</sup> men!

<sup>32</sup> Let them <sup>exalt</sup> him also  
in the <sup>a</sup> congregation of the <sup>a</sup> people,  
And <sup>praise</sup> him in the <sup>a</sup> assembly of the  
elders.

<sup>33</sup> He <sup>turneth</sup> rivers into a wilder-  
ness, And the watersprings into dry-

1. lovingkind-  
ness, Heb.  
חסד  
sons of  
adam

SUCH AS SIT  
IN DARKNESS  
AND BONDAGE

sayings,  
Heb. imra.  
Ei, God,  
singular

stumbled,  
Heb. ca-  
shela  
Jehovah.

lovingkind-  
ness

doors, Heb.  
dalthoth

THE SICK

Jehovah

shouting

MARKING

Jehovah

all their  
wisdom  
swallow,  
themselves  
(titibalang)

sons.

adam

assembly,  
kaiashl

scat. Heb.  
mshab.

THE POOL.

Idolatry,  
p. peoples.

nations

idols, Heb.  
latahim  
from habit-  
to suffer pain  
demons, or  
destroyers,  
shedding  
from shah-  
dad, to lay  
waste.

JEHOVAH'S  
WAY.

nations

His Mercy

lovingkind-  
nesses.

PRAYER AND  
PRAISE  
CONCLUSION  
n. Jehovah  
our Elohim  
nations

h. hallelu Jah,  
Praise ye  
Jah.

EXHORTATION  
TO PRAISE  
THE  
WILDERNESS  
Jehovah  
lovingkind-  
ness

a. adversary,  
Heb. Tsabr

a salters.

ground; <sup>34</sup> A fruitful land into  
barrenness, For the wickedness of  
them that dwell therein. <sup>35</sup> He turn-  
eth the wilderness into a standing water,  
And dry ground into water-  
springs. <sup>36</sup> And there he maketh  
the HUNGRY to dwell, That they  
may prepare a city for habitation;  
<sup>37</sup> And sow the fields, and plant vine-  
yards, Which may yield fruits of  
increase. <sup>38</sup> He blesseth them also,  
so that they are multiplied greatly;  
And suffereth not their cattle to  
decrease.

v vacancy,  
Heb thohu

<sup>39</sup> Again, they are minished and  
brought low through oppression, afflic-  
tion, and sorrow. <sup>40</sup> He poureth  
contempt upon princes, And causeth  
them to wander in the wilderness,  
where there is no way. <sup>41</sup> Yet setteth  
he the poor on high from affliction,  
And maketh him families like a

a upright,  
Heb yeshah-  
rim.

flock. <sup>42</sup> The righteous shall see it, and  
rejoice: And all iniquity shall  
stop her mouth. <sup>43</sup> Whoso is wise,  
and will observe these things, Even  
they shall understand the lovingkind-  
ness of the LORD.

PRAYER  
1-5 Ps. 67  
7-11  
a Elohim,  
God, plural

**108** A Song or Psalm of David  
O GOD, my heart is fixed;  
I will sing and give praise, even  
with my glory. <sup>2</sup> Awake, psaltery  
and harp. I myself will awake early.  
<sup>3</sup> I will praise thee, O LORD,  
among the people. And I will  
sing praises unto thee among the nations.  
<sup>4</sup> For thy mercy is great above the  
heavens. And thy truth reacheth  
unto the clouds. <sup>5</sup> Be thou exalted,  
O God, above the heavens: And  
thy glory above all the earth;  
<sup>6</sup> That thy beloved may be delivered.  
SAVE with thy right hand, and  
answer me.

1 lovingkind  
ness, Heb  
chesed  
a skirts, che-  
chinkim

PRAYER  
b Ps. 60 5.

God's  
ANSWER  
7-9 Ps. 60  
6-8

<sup>7</sup> GOD HATH SPOKEN in his  
holiness; I will rejoice, I will di-  
vide Shechem, And mete out the  
valley of Succoth. <sup>8</sup> Gilead is  
mine; Manassah is mine; Ephraim  
also is the strength of mine head;  
Judah is my lawgiver; <sup>9</sup> Moab is  
my washpot; Over Edom will I  
cast out my shoe; Over Philistia  
will I triumph.

CONFIDENCE  
IN GOD.  
(b-1) Ps 60  
9-12

<sup>10</sup> Who will bring me into the strong  
city? Who will lead me into  
Edom? <sup>11</sup> Wilt not thou, O God,  
who hast cast us off? And wilt  
not thou, O God, go forth with our  
hosts? <sup>12</sup> Give us HELP from  
trouble: For vain is the help of  
man. <sup>13</sup> Through God we shall  
do valiantly: For he it is that  
shall tread down our enemies.

1 adam.

INGRATITUDE  
OF THE  
WICKED,  
a Elohim,  
God, plural  
lawless.

**109** To the chief-Musician, A Psalm of David  
HOLD not thy peace, O  
God of my praise; For the  
mouth of the WICKED and the mouth  
of the deceitful are opened against  
me: They have spoken against  
me with a lying tongue. <sup>3</sup> They

compassed me about also with words of  
hatred; And fought against me  
without a cause. <sup>4</sup> For my love  
they are my adversaries: But I  
give myself unto prayer. <sup>5</sup> And  
they have rewarded me evil for good,  
And hatred for my love.

<sup>6</sup> SET thou a wicked man over  
him: And let Satan stand at his  
right hand. <sup>7</sup> When he shall be  
judged, let him be condemned:  
And let his prayer become sin.

<sup>8</sup> Let his days be few; And let  
another take his office. <sup>9</sup> Let his  
children be fatherless, And his  
wife a widow. <sup>10</sup> Let his chil-  
dren be continually vagabonds, and  
beg: Let them seek their bread  
also out of their desolate places.

<sup>11</sup> Let the extortioner catch all that he  
hath; And let the strangers spoil  
his labour. <sup>12</sup> Let there be none  
to extend mercy unto him: Nei-  
ther let there be any to favour his  
fatherless children. <sup>13</sup> Let his po-  
siterity be cut off; And in the ge-  
neration following let their name be  
blotted out. <sup>14</sup> Let the iniquity of  
his fathers be remembered with the  
LORD; And let not the sin of his  
mother be blotted out. <sup>15</sup> Let  
them be before the LORD continually,  
that he may cut off the memory of  
them from the earth.

<sup>16</sup> BECAUSE that he remembered  
not to shew mercy, But per-  
secuted the poor and needy man,  
That he might even slay the broken in  
heart. <sup>17</sup> As he loved cursing, so  
let it come unto him: As he de-  
lighted not in blessing, so let it be far  
from him. <sup>18</sup> As he clothed him-  
self with cursing like as with his gar-  
ment, So let it come into his  
bowels like water, and like oil into  
his bones. <sup>19</sup> Let it be unto him  
as the garment which covereth him.  
And for a girdle wherewith he  
is girded continually. <sup>20</sup> Let this  
be the reward of mine adversaries from  
the LORD, And of them that  
speak evil against my soul.

<sup>21</sup> But do thou for me, O God, as the  
LORD, for thy name's sake: Be-  
cause thy mercy is good, DELIVER  
thou ME. <sup>22</sup> For I am poor and  
needy, And my heart is wounded  
within me. <sup>23</sup> I am gone like the  
shadow when it declineth. <sup>24</sup> I am  
tossed up and down as the locust.  
<sup>25</sup> My knees are weak through fasting,  
And my flesh faileth of fatness.  
<sup>26</sup> I became also a reproach unto  
them: When they looked upon  
me they shook their heads.

<sup>27</sup> Help me, O LORD my God:  
O save me according to thy mercy:  
That they may know that this  
is thy hand; That thou, LORD,  
hast done it. <sup>28</sup> Let them curse,  
but bless thou: When they  
arise, let them be ashamed; But  
let thy servant rejoice. <sup>29</sup> Let  
mine adversaries be clothed with shame,  
And let them cover themselves

JUDGMENT  
OF THE  
TRAITOR.  
1. lawless  
a. an adver-  
sary.

8. Acts 1 20  
o oversight,  
Heb pikud-  
datho.  
sons

k kindness,  
chesed

J Jehovah

REWARD  
OF THE  
ADVERSARIES  
k kindness,  
1 ish.

a eth Jeho-  
vah.

PRAYER.  
J A Jehovah  
Adonay  
1 lovingkind  
ness.

J o Jehovah  
my Elohim,  
1 lovingkind-  
ness.

CONFIDENCE.  
I thank, *Yeh*  
ide.

J. Judge.

EXPECTATION.  
1 MATT. 22  
41-46 ACTS  
2 34, 36  
Heb. 1. 12.  
Jehovah.  
a Adon, Lord,  
singular

DOMINION  
Jehovah

MELCHIZEDEK  
4 Heb. 6, 6,  
20, 7 17,  
21 See Zech  
6 13

WRATH  
a Adonahy,  
Lord, plural

JUDGMENT  
a nations

PRaise  
h. Hallelu Jah  
Aleph  
Beth  
a secret  
assembly

WORKS OF  
Jehovah  
Gimel  
Daleth.  
He

Vau

Zain

Cheth

Teth

Yod

Caph

Lamed

n nations

Mem.

Nun

p. precepta.

famech.

Am.

FEAR OF

Jehovah

Pe.

Taddi

Koph.

Resh

with their own confusion, as with a mantle.

<sup>30</sup> I will greatly praise *Jthe* LORD with my mouth; Yea. I will PRAISE him among the multitude. <sup>31</sup> For he shall stand at the right hand of the poor, To save him from those that condemn his soul.

110

A Psalm of David.

*JThe* LORD said unto my Lord, "SIT thou at my RIGHT HAND, Until I make thine enemies thy footstool."

<sup>2</sup> *JThe* LORD shall send the rod of thy strength out of Zion: RULE THOU in the midst of thine enemies. <sup>3</sup> Thy people shall be willing in the day of thy power, In the beauties of holiness from the womb of the morning: Thou hast the dew of thy youth

<sup>4</sup> *JThe* LORD hath sworn, and will not repent, "THOU art a PRIEST for ever after the order of MELCHIZEDEK."

<sup>5</sup> *The* Lord at thy right hand shall strike through kings in the day of his WRATH.

<sup>6</sup> He shall JUDGE among the heathen, He shall fill the places with the dead bodies; He shall wound the heads over many countries

<sup>7</sup> He shall drink of the brook in the way: Therefore shall he lift up the head.

111

*Jthe* LORD.

I will praise *Jthe* LORD with my whole heart, In the assembly of the upright, and in the congregation.

<sup>2</sup> *The* WORKS of *Jthe* LORD are great, Sought out of all them that have pleasure therein.

<sup>3</sup> His WORK is honourable and glorious: And his righteousness endureth for ever.

<sup>4</sup> He hath made his wonderful works to be remembered.

<sup>5</sup> *The* LORD is gracious and full of compassion.

<sup>6</sup> He hath given meat unto them that fear him:

He will ever be mindful of his COVENANT.

<sup>7</sup> He hath shewed his people the power of his works, That he may give them the heritage of the heathen.

<sup>8</sup> The works of his hands are verity and judgment;

All his commandments are sure.

<sup>9</sup> They stand fast for ever and ever, And are done in truth and uprightness.

<sup>10</sup> He sent REDEMPTION unto his people:

He hath commanded his COVENANT for ever.

Holy and reverend is his name.

<sup>11</sup> The fear of *Jthe* LORD is the beginning of wisdom:

A good understanding have all they that do his commandments: His praise endureth for ever.

112

*Jthe* LORD.

<sup>1</sup> Blessed is the MAN that FEARETH *Jthe* LORD, That delighteth greatly in his commandments.

<sup>2</sup> His seed shall be mighty upon earth:

The generation of the upright shall be blessed.

<sup>3</sup> Wealth and riches shall be in his house:

And his righteousness endureth for ever.

<sup>4</sup> Unto the upright there ariseth light in the darkness:

He is gracious, and full of compassion, and righteous.

<sup>5</sup> A good man sheweth favour, and lendeth:

He will guide his affairs with discretion.

<sup>6</sup> Surely he shall not be moved for ever:

The righteous shall be in everlasting remembrance.

<sup>7</sup> He shall not be afraid of evil tidings:

His heart is fixed, trusting in *Jthe* LORD.

<sup>8</sup> His heart is established, he shall not be afraid,

Until he see his desire upon his enemies.

<sup>9</sup> He hath dispersed, he hath given to the poor;

His righteousness endureth for ever, His horn shall be exalted with honour.

<sup>10</sup> The wicked shall see it, and be grieved;

He shall gnash with his teeth, and melt away:

The desire of the wicked shall perish.

113

*Jthe* LORD

<sup>1</sup> PRAISE, O ye servants of *Jthe* LORD, Praise the name of *Jthe* LORD.

<sup>2</sup> Blessed be the name of *Jthe* LORD From this time forth and for evermore.

<sup>3</sup> From the rising of the sun unto the going down of the same *JThe* LORD's name is to be praised.

<sup>4</sup> *The* LORD is high above all nations, And his glory above the heavens.

<sup>5</sup> Who is like unto *Jthe* LORD our God,

Who dwelleth on high,

Who HUMBLETH himself to behold the things that are in heaven, and in the earth!

<sup>7</sup> He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, And lifteth the needy out of the dunghill;

<sup>8</sup> That he may set him with princes, Even with the princes of his people.

<sup>9</sup> He maketh the barren woman to keep house, And to be a joyful mother of children.

<sup>10</sup> Praise ye *Jthe* LORD.

Shin.

Tau.

REWARD OF THE RIGHTEOUS  
h Hallelu Jah

h Hallelu Jah  
a Aleph  
a eth Jeho  
vah,  
Beth

g Gimel  
g Daleth  
g He.

g Vau

g Zain.

g Cheth.

g Teth.

g Yod

g Judgment

g Caph

g Lamed

g Mem

g Nun

g Jehovah

g Samech

g Ain

g Pe

g 2 Cor 9 9

g Taddi

g Koph

g Resh

g lawless

g Shin

g Tau.

PRaise  
h Hallelu  
Jah Praise  
ye Jah  
Jehovah

CONDENSED  
AND  
GRACE OF  
God

See 1 Sam 2

See 2

Jehovah our Elolium

h Hallelu  
Jah

DELIVERANCE  
FROM EGYPT.THE  
PREFERENCE OF  
GOD  
A Adon, Lord,  
angular  
b Elohim,  
angular of  
Elohim.THE GOD OF  
ISRAEL.  
J. Jehovah.  
b loving-kind-  
ness, cheed  
a nations.  
c Elohim.IDOLS OF THE  
GENTILES  
I idols, Heb.  
balsalium,  
grievous-  
ness, from  
balsam, to  
be in pain  
a adamTRUST IN  
Jehovah  
J. Jehovah'sJEHOVAH'S  
BLESSINGw with  
a sonsPRAISE  
J. Jehovah'sJh Jahu, the  
Eternalh, Hallelu  
Jah, praise  
ye JahuLOVE AND  
CONFIDENCE  
J. JehovahI. in my days,  
c corda, cleb  
lee

**114** WHEN ISRAEL went out of Egypt, *The house of Jacob from a people of strange language;* <sup>2</sup> *Judah was his sanctuary, And Israel his dominion.*  
<sup>3</sup> *The sea saw it, and fled:* <sup>4</sup> *Jordan was driven back.* <sup>5</sup> *The mountains skipped like rams, And the little hills like lambs.* <sup>6</sup> *What ailed thee, O thou sea, that thou fleddest? Thou Jordan, that thou wast driven back?* <sup>7</sup> *Ye mountains, that ye skipped like rams; And ye little hills, like lambs?*  
<sup>8</sup> *Tremble, thou earth, at the presence of the Lord, At the PRESENCE of the Lord God of Jacob;* <sup>9</sup> *Which turned the rock into a standing water, The flint into a fountain of waters.*

**115** NOT unto us, O Lord, NOT unto us, but unto thy Name give glory, For thy mercy, and for thy truth's sake. <sup>2</sup> Wherefore should the heathen say, "Where is now their God?" <sup>3</sup> But our God is in the heavens: He hath done whatsoever he hath pleased.  
<sup>4</sup> Their IDOLS are silver and gold, The work of men's hands.  
<sup>5</sup> They have mouths, but they speak not: Eyes have they, but they see not: <sup>6</sup> They have ears, but they hear not: Noses have they, but they smell not: <sup>7</sup> They have hands, but they handle not: Feet have they, but they walk not: Neither speak they through their throat: <sup>8</sup> They that make them are like unto them; So is everyone that trusteth in them.

<sup>9</sup> O Israel, TRUST thou in the Lord: He is their help and their shield. <sup>10</sup> O house of Aaron, trust in the Lord. He is their help and their shield. <sup>11</sup> Ye that fear the Lord, trust in the Lord. He is their help and their shield.

<sup>12</sup> The Lord hath been mindful of us: he will BLESS us; He will bless the house of Israel; He will bless the house of Aaron. <sup>13</sup> He will bless them that fear the Lord, Both small and great. <sup>14</sup> The Lord shall increase you more and more. You and your children. <sup>15</sup> Ye are blessed of the Lord Which made heaven and earth.

<sup>16</sup> The heaven, even the heavens, are the Lord's: But the EARTH hath he given to the children of men. <sup>17</sup> The dead praise not the Lord. Neither any that go down into silence. <sup>18</sup> But we will bless the Lord from this time forth and for evermore. <sup>19</sup> Praise the Lord

**116** I LOVE the Lord, because he hath heard my voice and my supplications. <sup>2</sup> Because he hath inclined his ear unto me, Therefore will I CALL upon him as long as I live. <sup>3</sup> The sorrows of

death compassed me, And the pains of hell gat hold upon me: I found trouble and sorrow. <sup>4</sup> Then I called I upon the Name of the Lord; <sup>5</sup> O Lord, I beseech thee, deliver my soul.

<sup>6</sup> Gracious is the Lord, and righteous; Yea, our God is merciful. <sup>7</sup> The Lord preserveth the simple: I was brought low, and he helped me. <sup>8</sup> Return unto thy REST, O my soul; For the Lord hath dealt bountifully with thee.

<sup>9</sup> For thou hast delivered my soul from death, Mine eyes from tears, and my feet from falling. <sup>10</sup> I will walk before the Lord In the land of the living.

<sup>11</sup> I believed, therefore have I spoken: I was greatly afflicted.

<sup>12</sup> I said in my haste, "All men are liars."

<sup>13</sup> What shall I RENDER unto the Lord for all his benefits toward me?

<sup>14</sup> I will take the cup of salvation, And call upon the name of the Lord.

<sup>15</sup> I will pay my vows unto the Lord Now in the presence of all his people.

<sup>16</sup> Precious in the sight of the Lord is the death of his saints.

<sup>17</sup> O Lord, truly I am thy servant; I am thy servant, and the son of thine handmaid: Thou hast loosed my bonds.

<sup>18</sup> I will offer to thee the sacrifice of thanksgiving, And will call upon the name of the Lord.

<sup>19</sup> I will pay my vows unto the Lord Now in the presence of all his people, In the courts of the Lord's house, In the midst of thee, O Jerusalem.

<sup>20</sup> Praise ye the Lord.

**117** O PRAISE the Lord, all ye nations. PRAISE him, all ye people. <sup>2</sup> For his merciful kindness is great toward us, And the truth of the Lord endureth for ever. <sup>3</sup> Praise ye the Lord.

**118** O GIVE THANKS unto the Lord; For he is good. Because his mercy endureth for ever. <sup>2</sup> Let Israel now say, That his mercy endureth for ever. <sup>3</sup> Let the house of Aaron now say, That his mercy endureth for ever. <sup>4</sup> Let them now that fear the Lord say, That his mercy endureth for ever.

<sup>5</sup> I called upon the Lord in distress: The Lord answered me, and set me in a large place. <sup>6</sup> The Lord is on my side, I will not fear: What can man do unto me?

<sup>7</sup> The Lord taketh my part with them that help me: Therefore shall I see my desire upon them, that hate me.

<sup>8</sup> It is better to trust in the Lord than to put confidence in man.

<sup>9</sup> It is better to trust in the Lord than to put confidence in princes.

b hadda, Heb  
sheel, from  
shahal, to  
inquire.EAST IN GOD  
so. EloheanuGRATITUDE  
10 12 Cor 4  
13.  
c or, every  
man is a liar  
Jehovah

a sacrifice

h Hallelu  
JahPRAISE  
Rom 15 11  
h Hallelu eth  
Jehovah  
Praise ye  
Jehovah  
(objective)  
I loud loving-kind-  
ness, cheed  
h Hallelu  
JahTHANKSGIV-  
ING  
J. Jehovah  
loving-kind-  
ness, Heb c  
lehdahm  
chasedd6CONFIDENCE  
Jh Jahu, the  
Eternal  
c out-of, Heb  
min  
Jehovah  
as for me,  
Heb 11.  
6 Rom 8 31  
Heb 13 6

a udan

VICTORY.  
1. Jehovah.  
e. ent-them-  
off.

10 All nations compassed me about:  
But in the Name of *the* LORD  
will I destroy them. 11 They com-  
passed me about; yea, they compassed  
me about: But in the Name of *the*  
LORD I will destroy them. 12 They  
compassed me about like bees;  
They are quenched as the fire of  
thorns: For in the Name of *the*  
LORD I will destroy them. 13 Thou  
hast thrust sore at me that I might  
fall: But *the* LORD helped me.

SALVATION  
14 Ex 15 2  
Jh Jah.

te tent.

2. Jehovah

14 *Jh* The LORD is my strength and  
song, And *is* become my SAL-  
VATION. 15 The voice of rejoicing  
and salvation is in the *te* tabernacles of  
the *righteous*: The right hand of  
*the* LORD doeth valiantly. 16 The  
right hand of *the* LORD *is* exalted:  
The right hand of *the* LORD  
doeth valiantly.

LIFE.  
Jh Jah

17 I shall not die, but live, And  
declare the works of *Jh* the LORD.  
18 *Jh* The LORD hath chastened me  
sore: But he hath not given me  
over unto death.

THE GATES OF  
RIGHTEOUS-  
NESS.  
I thank  
Jh Jah  
1. Jehovah

19 Open to me the gates of righteous-  
ness: I will go into them, and I  
will praise *Jh* the LORD. 20 This  
gate of *the* LORD, Into which the  
*righteous* shall enter.

THE REJECTED  
STONE  
22, 23 MATT  
11 42 Mk  
12 10, 11  
LUKE 20 17  
Acts 4 11  
1 Pet 2 4 7  
1 from Jeho-  
vah was this

21 I will praise thee: for thou hast  
heard me, And *art* become my  
salvation. 22 The STONE which  
the builders refused *is* become  
the HEAD stone of the corner.  
23 This *is* *the* LORD's doing;  
It is marvellous in our eyes.

HORANAH  
Jehovah  
h. Horanah,  
Jehovah  
26 MATT 21  
9, 23 39  
MARK 11 9,  
10 LUKE  
19 38

24 This is the day which *the* LORD  
hath made; We will rejoice and  
be glad in it. 25 *h* SAVE NOW,  
I beseech thee, O *J* LORD: O *J* LORD,  
I beseech thee, send now prosperity.  
26 Blessed be *he* that cometh in the  
name of *the* LORD: We have  
blessed *you* out of the house of *the*  
LORD.

PRaise  
e. El, God, sin-  
gular  
Jehovah  
g give thee  
thanks  
30 Elohay,  
plural  
I lovingkind-  
ness

27 *e* God is *the* LORD, which *hath*  
shewed us light: Bind the sacrifice  
with cords, even unto the horns of the altar.  
28 Thou art my *e* God, and I *will*  
praise thee: Thou art my  
*e* God, I will exalt thee. 29 O give  
thanks unto *the* LORD; for *he* is good:  
For his *mercy* endureth for ever.

### N ALEPH.

WORD OF  
Jehovah  
N Aleph  
P perfect.

119 BLESSED are the *p* undefiled  
in the way, *Who* walk  
in the LAW of *the* LORD. 2 Blessed  
are they that keep his testimonies,  
And that seek him with the whole  
heart. 3 They also do no iniquity.

N

N

N

N

They walk in his ways.  
4 Thou hast commanded us  
To keep thy precepts diligently. 5 O  
that my ways were directed  
To keep thy statutes! 6 Then shall I  
not be ashamed, When I have  
respect unto all thy commandments.  
7 I will praise thee with upright-  
ness of heart, When I shall have  
learned thy righteous judgments.  
8 I will keep thy statutes: O  
forsake me not utterly.

### 2 BETH.

9 Wherewith shall a young man  
cleanse his way? By taking heed  
thereto according to thy word.  
10 With my whole heart have I sought  
thee: O let me not wander from  
thy commandments. 11 Thy word  
have I hid in mine heart, That I  
might not sin against thee.  
12 Blessed art thou, O LORD:  
Teach me thy statutes. 13 With  
my lips have I declared All the  
judgments of thy mouth. 14 I  
have rejoiced in the way of thy testi-  
monies, As much as in all riches.  
15 I will meditate in thy precepts,  
And have respect unto thy ways.  
16 I will delight myself in thy  
statutes: I will not forget thy  
word.

2 Beth.  
w word, Heb.  
dabhar,  
from dabhar  
to range in  
order

3 saving, or,  
spoken  
word, Heb  
imrah, from  
aimar, to  
say, declare.

### 3 GIMEL.

17 Deal bountifully with thy servant,  
That I may live, and keep thy  
word. 18 Open thou mine eyes,  
That I may behold wondrous  
things out of thy law. 19 I am a  
stranger in the earth: Hide not  
thy COMMANDMENTS from me.  
20 My soul breaketh for the longing  
that it hath Unto thy judgments  
at all times. 21 Thou hast rebuked  
the proud that are cursed, Which  
do err from thy commandments.  
22 Remove from me reproach and con-  
tempt; For I have kept thy testi-  
monies. 23 Princes also did and  
speak against me: But thy servant  
did meditate in thy statutes.  
24 Thy testimonies also are my delight  
And my counsellors.

3 Gimel

4 uncover,  
Heb gal

5 m men of  
my counsel

### 4 DALETH.

25 My soul cleaveth unto the dust:  
Quicken thou me according to  
thy word. 26 I have declared my  
ways, and thou hast heardest me:  
Teach me thy STATUTES.  
27 Make me to understand the way of  
thy precepts: So shall I talk of  
thy wondrous works. 28 My soul  
melteth for heaviness: Strengthen  
thou me according unto thy word.  
29 Remove from me the way of lying,  
And grant me thy law gra-  
ciously. 30 I have chosen the way  
of truth: Thy judgments have I laid  
before me. 31 I have stuck unto thy  
testimonies: O LORD, put me  
not to shame. 32 I will run the way  
of thy commandments, When thou  
shalt enlarge my heart.

4 Daleth

N

N

N

N

N

N

N

N

N

N

N

N

### 5 HE.

33 Teach me, O LORD, the way of thy  
statutes; And I shall keep it  
unto the end. 34 Give me under-  
standing, and I shall keep thy law;  
Yea, I shall observe it with my  
whole heart. 35 Make me to go in  
the path of thy commandments;  
For therein do I delight. 36 In-  
cline my heart unto thy TESTI-  
MONIES, And not to covetous-  
ness. 37 Turn away mine eyes from

5 He  
Jehovah

N

N

N

N

N

beholding vanity; *And* quicken thou me in thy way. <sup>38</sup> Establish thy word unto thy servant, Who is devoted to thy fear. <sup>39</sup> Turn away my reproach which I fear: For thy judgments are good. <sup>40</sup> Behold, I have longed after thy precepts: Quicken me in thy righteousness.

## V VAU.

<sup>41</sup> Let thy mercies come also unto me, O LORD, Even thy salvation, according to thy word. <sup>42</sup> So shall I have wherewith to answer him that reproacheth me: For I trust in thy word. <sup>43</sup> And take not the word of truth utterly out of my mouth; For I have hoped in thy JUDGMENTS. <sup>44</sup> So shall I keep thy law continually For ever and ever. <sup>45</sup> And I will walk at liberty. For I seek thy precepts. <sup>46</sup> I will speak of thy testimonies also before kings, And will not be ashamed. <sup>47</sup> And I will delight myself in thy commandments, Which I have loved. <sup>48</sup> My hands also will lift up unto thy commandments, which I have loved; And I will meditate in thy statutes.

## I ZAIN.

<sup>49</sup> Remember the word unto thy servant, Upon which thou hast caused me to hope. <sup>50</sup> This is my comfort in my affliction: For thy word hath quickened me. <sup>51</sup> The proud have had me greatly in derision. Yet have I not declined from thy law. <sup>52</sup> I remembered thy judgments of old, O LORD; And have comforted myself. <sup>53</sup> Horror hath taken hold upon me Because of the wicked that forsake thy law. <sup>54</sup> Thy statutes have been my songs In the house of my pilgrimage. <sup>55</sup> I have remembered thy name, O LORD, in the night, And have kept thy law. <sup>56</sup> This I had, Because I kept thy precepts.

## N CHETH.

<sup>57</sup> Thou art my portion, O LORD. I have said that I would keep thy WORDS. <sup>58</sup> I intreated thy favour with my whole heart: Be merciful unto me according to thy word. <sup>59</sup> I thought on my ways, And turned my feet unto thy testimonies. <sup>60</sup> I made haste, and delayed not To keep thy commandments. <sup>61</sup> The bands of the wicked have robbed me: But I have not forgotten thy law. <sup>62</sup> At midnight I will rise to give thanks unto thee Because of thy righteous judgments. <sup>63</sup> I am a companion of all them that fear thee, And of them that keep thy precepts. <sup>64</sup> The earth, O LORD, is full of thy mercy: Teach me thy statutes.

## D TETH.

<sup>65</sup> Thou hast dealt well with thy servant, O LORD, According unto

thy word. <sup>66</sup> Teach me good judgment and knowledge: For I have believed thy commandments. <sup>67</sup> Before I was afflicted I went astray: But now have I kept thy word. <sup>68</sup> Thou art good, and doest good; Teach me thy statutes. <sup>69</sup> The proud have forged a lie against me: But I will keep thy PRECEPTS with my whole heart. <sup>70</sup> Their heart is as fat as grease; But I delight in thy law. <sup>71</sup> It is good for me that I have been afflicted; That I might learn thy statutes. <sup>72</sup> The law of thy mouth is better unto me Than thousands of gold and silver.

## J JOD.

<sup>73</sup> Thy hands have made me and fashioned me: Give me understanding, that I may learn thy commandments. <sup>74</sup> They that fear thee, will be glad when they see me; Because I have hoped in thy word. <sup>75</sup> I know, O LORD, that thy judgments are right, And that thou in faithfulness hast afflicted me. <sup>76</sup> Let I pray thee, thy merciful kindness be for my comfort, According to thy word unto thy servant. <sup>77</sup> Let thy tender mercies come unto me, that I may live. For thy law is my delight. <sup>78</sup> Let the proud be ashamed; for they dealt perversely with me without cause. But I will meditate in thy precepts. <sup>79</sup> Let those that fear thee turn unto me, And those that have known thy testimonies. <sup>80</sup> Let my heart be sound in thy statutes; That I be not ashamed.

## C CAPH.

<sup>81</sup> My soul fainteth for thy salvation: But I hope in thy word. <sup>82</sup> Mine eyes fail for thy word, Saying, "When wilt thou comfort me?" <sup>83</sup> For I am become like a bottle in the smoke; Yet do I not forget thy statutes. <sup>84</sup> How many are the days of thy servant? When wilt thou execute judgment on them that persecute me? <sup>85</sup> The proud have digged pits for me, Which are not after thy law. <sup>86</sup> All thy commandments are faithful They persecute me wrongfully; help thou me. <sup>87</sup> They had almost consumed me upon earth; But I forsook not thy precepts. <sup>88</sup> Quicken me after thy lovingkindness; So shall I keep the TESTIMONY of thy mouth.

## L LAMED.

<sup>89</sup> For ever, O LORD, Thy word is settled in heaven. <sup>90</sup> Thy faithfulness is unto all generations: Thou hast established the earth, and it abideth. <sup>91</sup> They continue this day according to thine ORDINANCES: For all are thy servants. <sup>92</sup> Unless thy law had been my delights, I should then have perished in mine affliction. <sup>93</sup> I

s saying, im-  
rahtheea.Jod or Yod  
The 'Jot' re-  
ferred to in  
Matt 5:18

J Jehovah

I lovingkind-  
ness, chesed  
s saying

C Caph.

c saying

skin-bottle.

L Lamed

s abide



**P** <sup>149</sup> Hear my voice according unto thy lovingkindness: O LORD, Quicken me according to thy judgment. <sup>150</sup> They draw nigh that follow after mischief: They are far from thy law. <sup>151</sup> Thou art near, O LORD; and all thy commandments are truth. <sup>152</sup> Concerning thy testimonies, I have known of old That thou hast founded them for ever.

**R** <sup>153</sup> Consider mine affliction, and deliver me: For I do not forget thy law. <sup>154</sup> Plead my cause, and deliver me: Quicken me according to thy word. <sup>155</sup> Salvation is far from the wicked: For they seek not thy statutes. <sup>156</sup> Great are thy tender mercies, O LORD: Quicken me according to thy judgments. <sup>157</sup> Many are my persecutors and mine enemies; yet do I not decline from thy testimonies. <sup>158</sup> I beheld the transgressors, and was grieved: Because they kept not thy word. <sup>159</sup> Consider how I love thy precepts. Quicken me, O LORD, according to thy lovingkindness. <sup>160</sup> Thy word is true from the beginning: And every one of thy righteous judgments endureth for ever.

**S** <sup>161</sup> Princes have persecuted me without a cause: But my heart standeth in awe of thy word. <sup>162</sup> I rejoice at thy word, As one that findeth great spoil. <sup>163</sup> I hate and abhor lying. But thy law do I love. <sup>164</sup> Seven times a day do I praise thee Because of thy righteous judgments. <sup>165</sup> Great peace have they which love thy law. And nothing shall offend them. <sup>166</sup> O LORD, I have hoped for thy salvation, And done thy commandments. <sup>167</sup> My soul hath kept thy testimonies; And I love them exceedingly. <sup>168</sup> I have kept thy precepts and thy testimonies: For all my ways are before thee.

**T** <sup>169</sup> Let my cry come near before thee, O LORD: Give me understanding according to thy word. <sup>170</sup> Let my supplication come before thee: Deliver me according to thy word. <sup>171</sup> My lips shall utter praise, When thou hast taught me thy statutes. <sup>172</sup> My tongue shall speak of thy word: For all thy commandments are righteousness. <sup>173</sup> Let thine hand help me; For I have chosen thy precepts. <sup>174</sup> I have longed for thy salvation, O LORD; And thy law is my delight. <sup>175</sup> Let my soul live, and it shall praise thee; And let thy judgments help me. <sup>176</sup> I have gone astray like a lost sheep; Seek thy servant; For I do not forget thy commandments.

**120** <sup>A Song of degrees — [No. 1.]</sup> IN my distress I cried unto the LORD, And he heard me. <sup>2</sup> DELIVER my soul, O LORD, from lying lips, And from a deceitful tongue.

<sup>3</sup> What shall be given unto thee? Or what shall be done unto thee, thou false tongue? <sup>4</sup> Sharp arrows of the mighty, With coals of juniper. <sup>5</sup> Woe is me, that I sojourn in Mesesech, That I dwell in the tents of Kedar! <sup>6</sup> My soul hath long dwelt with him that hateth peace. <sup>7</sup> I am for PEACE: But when I speak, they are for war.

**121** <sup>A Song of degrees — [2.]</sup> I WILL lift up mine eyes unto the hills, From whence cometh my HELP. <sup>2</sup> My help cometh from the LORD, Which made heaven and earth. <sup>3</sup> He will not suffer thy foot to be moved: He that keepeth thee will not slumber. <sup>4</sup> Behold, he that keepeth Israel Shall neither slumber nor sleep. <sup>5</sup> The LORD is thy KEEPER: The LORD is thy shade upon thy right hand. <sup>6</sup> The sun shall not smite thee by day, Nor the moon by night. <sup>7</sup> The LORD shall preserve thee from all evil. He shall preserve thy soul. <sup>8</sup> The LORD shall preserve thy going out and thy coming in From this time forth, and even for evermore.

**122** <sup>A Song of degrees of David — [3.]</sup> I WAS glad when they said unto me, "Let us go into the house of the LORD." <sup>2</sup> Our feet shall stand within thy gates, O JERUSALEM. <sup>3</sup> Jerusalem was builded as a city that is compact together: <sup>4</sup> Whither the tribes go up, The tribes of the LORD, unto the testimony of Israel, To give thanks unto the name of the LORD. <sup>5</sup> For there are set thrones of judgment, The thrones of the house of David. <sup>6</sup> Pray for the PEACE of Jerusalem: They shall prosper that love thee. <sup>7</sup> Peace be within thy walls, And prosperity within thy palaces.

<sup>8</sup> For my brethren and companions' sakes, I will now say, "Peace be within thee." <sup>9</sup> Because of the house of the LORD our God I will seek thy good.

**123** <sup>A Song of degrees — [4.]</sup> UNTO thee I lift up mine EYES, O thou that dwellest in the heavens. <sup>2</sup> Behold, as the eyes of servants look unto the hand of their masters, And as the eyes of a maiden unto the hand of her mistress; So our eyes wait upon the LORD our God, Until that he have mercy upon us. <sup>3</sup> Have mercy upon us, O LORD, have mercy upon us: For we are exceedingly filled with contempt. <sup>4</sup> Our soul is exceedingly filled with the scorning of those that are at ease,

t the goings up, Heb hamannah-leph PRAYER, Jehovah.

THE PALACE TONGUE

PEACE, Mesesech, To draw Kedar, dark

SECURITY

J. Jehovah.

ASSURANCE

keep

JERUSALEM

J. Jehovah

Jh Jah, the Eternal.

J. Jehovah, the Everlasting

PRAYER FOR ITS PEACE

J. Jehovah our Elohim.

EXPECTATION

J. Jehovah our Elohim b be-gracious unto us

PRAYER b be-gracious unto us



And with the contempt of the proud.

124 DANGER.  
J. Jehovah

A Song of degrees of David —[5.]  
**124** IF it had not been *J*the LORD who was ON OUR SIDE, Now may Israël say; *2* If it had not been *J*the LORD who was on our side, When men rose up against us: *3* Then they had swallowed us up quick, When their wrath was kindled against us: *4* Then the waters had overwhelmed us, The stream had gone over our soul: *5* Then the proud waters had gone over our soul.

DELIVERANCE

*6* Blessed be *J*the LORD, Who hath not given us as a prey to their teeth *7* Our soul is ESCAPED as a bird out of the snare of the fowlers: The snare is broken, and we are escaped. *8* Our help is in the Name of *J*the LORD, Who made heaven and earth.

SECURITY  
J. Jehovah

A Song of degrees —[6.]  
**125** *1* THEY that trust in *J*the LORD shall be as mount Zion, Which cannot be removed, but abideth for ever. *2* As the MOUNTAINS are round about Jerusalem, So *J*the LORD is round about his people from henceforth even for ever. *3* For the rod of the wicked shall not rest upon the lot of the righteous; Lest the righteous put forth their hands unto iniquity.

L. lawless\_one

PRAYER AND  
RETRIBUTION  
5 See Gal. 6.  
16

*4* Do good, O *J*LORD, unto those that be good, And to them that are upright in their hearts. *5* As for such as turn aside unto their crooked ways, *J*the LORD shall lead them forth with the workers of iniquity: But peace shall be upon Israël.

CAPTIVITY  
TURNED  
J. Jehovah

A Song of degrees —[7.]  
**126** WHEN *J*the LORD TURNED again the CAPTIVITY of Zion, We were like them that dream. *2* Then was our mouth filled with laughter, And our tongue with singing: Then said they among the heathen, "*J*the LORD hath done great things for THEM." *3* *J*the LORD hath done great things for us; Whereof we are glad.

a shouting  
n nations  
m magnified  
to do with  
THESE

PRAYER AND  
PROMISE.

*4* Turn again our captivity, O *J*LORD, As the streams in the south. *5* They that SOW in tears Shall REAP in joy. *6* He that goeth forth and weepeth, bearing precious seed, Shall doubtless come again with rejoicing, bringing his sheaves with him.

a shouting,  
Heb rinnah  
t. the seed for  
scattering,  
Heb meshac  
hazrahrag

PROSPERITY  
J. Jehovah.

A Song of degrees for Solomon —[8.]  
**127** EXCEPT *J*the LORD BUILD the house, They labour in vain that build it: Except *J*the LORD KEEP the city, The watchman waketh but in vain. *2* It is vain for you to rise up early, to sit up late, To eat the bread of sorrows: For so he giveth his beloved sleep.

w watch.

1. Heb Jedido,  
see 1 Sam.  
12. 25

*3* Lo, CHILDREN are an heritage of *J*the LORD: And the fruit of the womb is his reward. *4* As arrows are in the hand of a mighty man; So are children of the youth. *5* Happy is the man that hath his quiver full of them: They shall not be ashamed, But they shall speak with the enemies in the gate.

DESCENDANTS  
sons.

a strong man,  
geber.

A Song of degrees —[9.]  
**128** BLESSED is every one that feareth *J*the LORD; That walketh in his ways. *2* For thou shalt eat the labour of thine hands: Happy shalt thou be, and it shall be well with thee. *3* Thy WIFE shall be as a fruitful vine by the sides of thine house: Thy CHILDREN like olive plants round about thy table. *4* Behold, that thus shall the man be blessed That feareth *J*the LORD. *5* *J*The LORD shall bless thee out of Zion: And thou shalt see the good of Jerusalem all the days of thy life. *6* Yea, thou shalt see thy children's children, And peace upon Israël.

THE  
BLESSEDNESS  
OF HIM THAT  
FEARETH  
Jehovah

a sons

a strong man,  
geber

A Song of degrees —[10.]  
**129** "MANY a time have they AFFLICTED me from my youth," May Israël now say: *2* Many a time have they afflicted me from my youth Yet they have not prevailed against me. *3* The plowers plowed upon my back: They made long their furrows. *4* *J*The LORD is righteous: He hath cut asunder the cords of the wicked. *5* Let them all be confounded And turned back that hate Zion. *6* Let them be as the grass upon the housetops, Which withereth afore it groweth up: *7* Wherewith the mower filleth not his hand; Nor he that bindeth sheaves his bosom. *8* Neither do they which go by say, "The blessing of *J*the LORD be upon you: We bless you in the Name of *J*the LORD."

FORMER  
AFFLICTION

J. Jehovah

1 lawless  
RETRIBUTION

A Song of degrees —[11.]  
**130** OUT of the DEPTHS have I cried unto thee, O *J*LORD. *2* O *J*LORD, hear my voice: Let thine ears be attentive to the voice of my supplications. *3* If thou, O *J*LORD, shouldest mark iniquities, O *J*LORD, who shall stand? *4* But there is forgiveness with thee, That thou mayest be feared.

a the going up  
up  
1 James 5 13  
J. Jehovah  
a Adonabiy  
J. Adonabiy  
3 Rom 3 20-28  
J. Jah, the  
Eternal  
a. Adonabiy

*5* I WAIT for *J*the LORD, my soul doth wait, And in his word do I hope. *6* My soul waiteth for *J*the LORD more than they that watch for the morning: I say, more than they that watch for the morning. *7* Let Israël HOPE in *J*the LORD: For with *J*the LORD there is mercy, And with him is plenteous redemption. *8* And he shall redeem Israël from all his iniquities.

EXPECTATION

5 Lam 3 26.  
J. Jehovah  
6 Hos 6 1-3  
a. Adonabiy

ENCOURAGEMENT  
AND  
PROMISE.  
J. Jehovah.  
1. lovingkindness  
6 Rom. 11 26,  
27.

LOWLINESS.  
J Jehovah.

w wonderful

m my soul

DAVID'S OATH  
AND VOW  
J Jehovah

te tent

at the couch of,  
Jeh  
resh

t Taber-  
nacles

EPHRATAH

PRAYER

E gracious,  
ours, Heb  
charideca

ANSWER  
THE  
COVENANT OF  
JEHOVAH

s sons

UNITY.

a. also to-  
gether, Heb  
gam yali-  
chad  
2. Ex. 30 22—  
33

h Hermon,  
Devoted

a. Zion, Verry-  
dry  
J Jehovah.

**131** A Song of degrees of David.—[12.]  
JLORD, my heart is not  
haughty, nor mine eyes lofty:  
Neither do I exercise myself in great  
matters, Or in things too high for me.  
Surely I have behaved and  
quieted myself, as a child that is  
weaned of his mother: My soul is  
even as a WEANED CHILD.  
Let Israel hope in the LORD  
From henceforth and for ever.

**132** A Song of degrees.—[13.]  
JLORD, remember DAVID,  
And all his afflictions: How  
he sware unto the LORD, And vowed  
unto the Mighty God of Jacob;  
Surely I will not come into the taber-  
nacle of my house, Nor go up  
into my bed;  
I will not give  
sleep to mine eyes, Or slumber to  
mine eyelids, Until I find out a  
place for the LORD, An habitation  
for the Mighty God of Jacob.  
Lo, we heard of it at EPHRATAH.  
We found it in the fields of the  
wood. We will go into his taber-  
nacles: We will worship at his  
footstool.

Arise, O LORD, into thy rest;  
Thou, and the ARK of thy strength  
Let thy priests be clothed with  
righteousness; And let thy saints  
shout for joy.  
For thy servant  
David's sake Turn not away the  
face of thine anointed.  
The LORD hath sworn in truth  
unto David; He will not turn from  
it: Of the fruit of thy body will  
I set upon thy throne.  
If thy  
children will keep my COVENANT  
And my testimony that I shall  
teach them, Their children shall  
also sit upon thy throne for evermore.  
For the LORD hath chosen  
Zion; He hath desired it for his  
habitation.  
This is my rest for  
ever: Here will I dwell; for I have  
desired it.  
I will abundantly  
bless her provision: I will satisfy  
her poor with bread. I will also  
clothe her priests with salvation:  
And her saints shall shout aloud for  
joy.  
There will I make the horn  
of David to bud: I have ordained  
a lamp for mine anointed.  
His  
enemies will clothe with shame:  
But upon himself shall his crown  
flourish.

**133** A Song of degrees of David.—[14.]  
BEHOLD, how good and how  
pleasant it is For brethren to dwell  
a together in UNITY! It is like  
the precious OINTMENT upon the  
head, That ran down upon the  
beard, even Aaron's beard:  
That went down to the skirts of his gar-  
ments;  
As the DEW of Hermon,  
And as the dew that descended  
upon the mountains of Zion: For  
there the LORD commanded the bless-  
ing, Even life for evermore.

**134** A Song of degrees.—[15.]  
BEHOLD, bless ye the  
LORD, All ye servants of the LORD,  
Which by NIGHT stand in the  
house of the LORD. Lift up your  
hands in the sanctuary, And bless  
the LORD. The LORD that made  
heaven and earth Bless thee out  
of Zion.

**135** PRAISE ye the LORD.  
Praise ye the name of the  
LORD: Praise him, O ye servants of  
the LORD. Ye that stand in the  
HOUSE of the LORD, In the courts  
of the house of our God, h Praise  
the LORD; for the LORD is good:  
Sing praises unto his name; for it is  
pleasant For the LORD hath  
chosen Jacob unto himself, And  
Israel for his peculiar treasure.

For I know that the LORD is  
GREAT. And that our LORD is  
above all gods. Whatsoever the  
LORD pleased, that did he in heaven  
and in earth, In the seas, and all  
deep places. He causeth the va-  
pours to ascend from the ends of the  
earth; He maketh lightnings for  
the rain; He bringeth the wind  
out of his treasures.

Who smote the firstborn of EGYPT,  
Both of man and beast.  
Who sent tokens and wonders into the  
midst of thee, O Egypt, Upon  
Pharaoh, and upon all his servants.  
Who smote great NATIONS,  
And slew mighty kings; Sihon  
king of the Amorites, And Og  
king of Bashan, And all the king-  
doms of Canaan: And gave their  
land for an heritage, An heritage  
unto Israel his people.

Thy name, O LORD, endureth  
for ever; And thy MEMORIAL, O  
LORD, throughout all generations.  
For the LORD will judge his people,  
And he will repent himself con-  
cerning his servants.

The IDOLS of the heathen are  
silver and gold, The work of men's  
hands. They have mouths, but  
they speak not; Eyes have they,  
but they see not; They have  
ears, but they hear not; Neither  
is there any breath in their mouths  
They that make them are like unto  
them: So is every one that trusteth  
in them.

BLESS the LORD, O house of  
Israel: Bless the LORD, O house  
of Aaron: Bless the LORD, O  
house of Levi: Ye that fear the  
LORD, bless the LORD. Blessed  
be the LORD out of Zion, Which  
dwelleth at Jerusalem. h Praise ye  
the LORD.

**136** O GIVE thanks unto the  
LORD; for he is good:  
for his MERCY endureth for EVER.  
O give thanks unto the God of  
gods: For his mercy endureth  
for ever. O give thanks to the

BLESSING.  
J. eth Jeho-  
vah (objec-  
tive).  
J. Jehovah.

a maker of

EXHORTATION  
TO PRAISE  
h Hallelu  
Jah, Praise  
ye Jah  
Jehovah  
so, Elohim,  
plural  
h Hallelu  
Jah  
Jehovah  
Jah Jah, the  
Eternal

JEHOVAH'S  
GREATNESS  
Jehovah  
a Adonenu,  
our Lord,  
plural.

His  
JUDGMENTS  
a adam

His  
MEMORIAL  
J. Jehovah  
t to genera-  
tion and  
generation  
14 DEUT 33  
36. Heb 10.  
30

IDOLS  
14 idols, Heb  
hysalim,  
from habit  
sati, to suf-  
fer pain  
n nations  
a adam.

BLESSING AND  
PRAISE.  
J. eth Jeho-  
vah (objec-  
tive).  
J. Jehovah

h Hallelu  
Jah.

THANKSGIV-  
ING.  
a. Jehovah,  
b. loving-kind-  
ness, Heb.  
c. elohim  
charedim  
so Elohim,  
plural.  
a. Adonay,  
b. Lord, plural

Cor. 8. 5. 6.

FOR  
CREATION.  
1 lovingkind-  
ness, chased

DELIVERANCE  
FROM EGYPT

s shook off

SLAUGHTER  
OF THE KINGS

REDEMPTION  
AND  
PROVISION

a advancement

e El, God,  
singular

BY THE  
RIVERS OF  
BABYLON

at the words  
of

JERUSALEM  
REMEMBERED  
1 Jehovah's  
on a stran-  
ger's ground

Lord of lords: For his mercy

endureth for ever.

4 To him, who alone doeth great

WONDERS: For his mercy

endureth for ever. 5 To him, that by

wisdom made the heavens: For

his mercy endureth for ever. 6 To

him, that stretched out the earth above

the waters: For his mercy

endureth for ever. 7 To him, that

made great lights: For his mercy

endureth for ever: 8 The sun to

rule by day: For his mercy

endureth for ever: 9 The moon and

stars to rule by night: For his

mercy endureth for ever.

10 To him, that smote EGYPT in

their firstborn: For his mercy

endureth for ever: 11 And brought

out Israel from among them:

For his mercy endureth for ever:

12 With a strong hand, and with

a stretched-out arm: For his

mercy endureth for ever. 13 To

him, which divided the Red sea into

parts: For his mercy endureth for

ever: 14 And made Israel to pass

through the midst of it: For his

mercy endureth for ever: 15 But

overthrew Pharaoh and his host in the

Red sea: For his mercy endureth

for ever. 16 To him, which led

his people through the wilderness:

For his mercy endureth for ever.

17 To him, which smote great

KINGS: For his mercy endureth

for ever: 18 And slew famous

kings: For his mercy endureth

for ever: 19 Sihon king of the

Amorites: For his mercy endureth

for ever: 20 And Og the king of

Bashan: For his mercy endureth

for ever: 21 And gave their land

for an heritage: For his mercy

endureth for ever: 22 Even an heritage

unto Israel his servant: For his

mercy endureth for ever.

23 Who REMEMBERED us in our

low estate: For his mercy endureth

for ever: 24 And hath redeemed

us from our enemies: For his

mercy endureth for ever. 25 Who

giveth food to all flesh: For his

mercy endureth for ever. 26 O

give thanks unto the God of heaven:

For his mercy endureth for ever.

137 BY the rivers of BABYLON,

there we sat down, Yea,

we wept, when we remembered Zion.

2 We hanged our harps upon the wil-

lows in the midst thereof. 3 For

there they that carried us away captive

required of us a song: And

they that wasted us required of us mirth,

Saying, "Sing us one of the songs

of Zion."

4 How shall we sing the LORD's song

in a STRANGE LAND? 5 If I

forget thee, O Jerusalem, let my

right hand forget her cunning. 6 If

I do not remember thee, let my

tongue cleave to the roof of my mouth;

If I prefer not Jerusalem above

my chief joy.

7 Remember, O LORD, the children

of EDOM in the day of Jerusalem;

Who said, "Raise it, even to the

foundation thereof." 8 O daughter

of Babylon, who art to be destroyed;

Happy shall he be, that rewardeth

thee as thou hast served us. 9

Happy shall he be, that taketh and

dasheth thy little ones against the

stones.

138

A Psalm of David.

I WILL PRAISE thee with

my whole heart: Before the gods

will I sing praise unto thee. 2

will worship toward thy holy temple,

And I praise thy name for

thy lovingkindness and for thy truth:

For thou hast magnified thy

word above all thy name.

3 In the day when I cried thou an-

sweredst me, And strengthenedst

me with strength in my soul.

4 All the kings of the earth shall praise

thee, O LORD, When they hear

the words of thy mouth. 5 Yea,

they shall sing in the ways of the

LORD: For great is the glory of

the LORD.

6 Though the LORD be HIGH, yet

hath he respect unto the LOWLY:

But the proud he knoweth afar

off. 7 Though I walk in the midst

of trouble, thou wilt revive me:

Thou shalt stretch forth thine hand

against the wrath of mine enemies,

And thy right hand shall save me.

8 The LORD will perfect that which

concerneth me: Thy mercy, O LORD,

endureth for ever: Forsake not the

works of thine own hands.

139

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David

O LORD, thou hast SEARCHED

me, and KNOWN me. 2 Thou

knowest my downsitting and mine up-

rising, Thou understandest my

thought afar off. 3 Thou com-

passeth my path and my lying down,

And art acquainted with all my

ways. 4 For there is not a word in

my tongue, But, lo, O LORD, thou

knowest it altogether. 5 Thou

hast beset me behind and before,

And laid thine hand upon me.

6 Such knowledge is too wonderful for

me; It is high, I cannot attain

unto it.

7 Whither shall I go from thy

SPIRIT? Or whither shall I flee

from thy PRESENCE? 8 If I as-

cend up into heaven, thou art there:

If I make my bed in hell, be-

hold, thou art there. 9 If I take the

wings of the morning, And dwell

in the uttermost parts of the sea;

10 Even there shall thy hand lead me,

And thy right hand shall hold

me. 11 If I say, "Surely the dark-

ness shall cover me;" Even the

night shall be light about me.

12 Yea, the darkness hideth not from

thee; But the night shineth as

JUDGMENT OF  
EDOM AND  
BABYLON.  
J. Jehovah  
sons.

the rock

PRaise AND  
WORSHIP  
gives thanks  
to Jeh.  
Godea

J Jehovah  
sayings

CONFIDENCE  
J Jehovah

lovingkind  
ness

JYHOVAH'S  
OMNISCIENCE  
J Jehovah

W WIDENEST

His  
PRESENCE

h hadst, Heb  
shidst

the day: The darkness and the light are both alike to thee.

<sup>13</sup> For thou hast possessed my reins: Thou hast covered me in my mother's womb. <sup>14</sup> I will praise thee; for I am fearfully and WONDERFULLY MADE: Marvellous are thy works; and that my soul knoweth right well. <sup>15</sup> My substance was not hid from thee, when I was made in secret, And curiously wrought in the lowest parts of the earth.

<sup>16</sup> Thine eyes did see my substance, yet being imperfect; And in thy book all my members were written, Which in continuance were fashioned, when as yet there was none of them.

<sup>17</sup> How PRECIOUS also are thy THOUGHTS unto me, O God! How great is the sum of them! <sup>18</sup> If I should count them, they are more in number than the sand. When I awake, I am still with thee.

<sup>19</sup> Surely thou wilt lay the WICKED, O God: Depart from me therefore, ye bloody men. <sup>20</sup> For they speak against thee wickedly, And thine enemies take thy name in vain. <sup>21</sup> Do not I hate them, O LORD, that hate thee? And am not I grieved with those that rise up against thee? <sup>22</sup> I hate them with perfect hatred: I count them mine enemies.

<sup>23</sup> SEARCH me, O God, and know my heart: try me, and know my thoughts: And see if there be any wicked way in me, And lead me in the way everlasting.

**140** To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David

<sup>1</sup> DELIVER me, O LORD, from the evil man: <sup>2</sup> PRESERVE me from the violent man; <sup>3</sup> Which imagine mischiefs in their heart; <sup>4</sup> Continually are they gathered together for war. <sup>5</sup> They have sharpened their tongues like a serpent; Adders' poison is under their lips. Selah. <sup>6</sup> Keep me, O LORD, from the hands of the wicked; <sup>7</sup> Preserve me from the violent man; <sup>8</sup> Who have purposed to overthrow my goings. <sup>9</sup> The proud have hid a snare for me, and cords; They have spread a net by the wayside; They have set gins for me. Selah.

<sup>10</sup> I said unto the LORD, "Thou art my God: HEAR the voice of my supplications, O LORD." <sup>11</sup> O God, the LORD, the strength of my salvation, Thou hast covered my head in the day of battle. <sup>12</sup> Grant not, O LORD, the desires of the wicked. <sup>13</sup> Further not his wicked device; Let thy exalt themselves. Selah.

<sup>14</sup> As for the head of those that compass me about, LET the mischief of their own lips cover them. <sup>15</sup> Let burning coals fall upon them; Let them be cast into the fire; Into deep pits, that they rise not up again. <sup>16</sup> Let not an evil speaker

be established in the earth: Evil shall hunt the violent man to overthrow him.

<sup>17</sup> I know that the LORD will maintain the cause of the afflicted, And the right of the poor. <sup>18</sup> Surely the RIGHTEOUS shall give thanks unto thy name: The upright shall dwell in thy presence.

**141** A Psalm of David

<sup>1</sup> LORD, I cry unto thee: make haste unto me; Give ear unto my voice, when I cry unto thee.

<sup>2</sup> Let my PRAYER be set forth before thee as INCENSE; And the lifting up of my hands as the evening sacrifice. <sup>3</sup> Set a watch, O LORD, before my mouth; Keep the door of my lips. <sup>4</sup> Incline not my heart to any evil thing, To practise wicked works with men that work iniquity: And let me not eat of their dainties. <sup>5</sup> Let the righteous SMITE me; it shall be a kindness. And let him reprove me, it shall be an excellent oil, which shall not break my head: For yet my prayer also shall be in their calamities.

<sup>6</sup> When their judges are overthrown in stony places, They shall hear my words; for they are sweet. <sup>7</sup> Our bones are scattered at the grave's mouth, As when one cutteth and cleaveth wood upon the earth. <sup>8</sup> But mine eyes are unto thee, O God, the LORD: In thee is my TRUST, leave not my soul destitute.

<sup>9</sup> Keep me from the snares which they have laid for me, And the gins of the workers of iniquity. <sup>10</sup> Let the wicked fall into their own nets, Whilst that I withal escape.

**142** Maschil of David, A Prayer when he was in the cave

<sup>1</sup> I CRIED unto the LORD with my voice; With my voice unto the LORD did I make my supplication. <sup>2</sup> I poured out my complaint before him; I shewed before him my trouble. <sup>3</sup> When my spirit was OVERWHELMED within me, then thou knewest my path. In the way wherein I walked have they privily laid a snare for me. <sup>4</sup> I looked on my right hand, and beheld, But there was no man that would know me.

Refuge failed me; no man cared for my soul. <sup>5</sup> I cried unto thee, O LORD: I said, Thou art my refuge and my portion in the land of the living. <sup>6</sup> Attend unto my cry; for I am brought very low: Deliver me from my persecutors; for they are stronger than I. <sup>7</sup> Bring my soul out of prison, that I may praise thy name: The righteous shall compass me about; For thou shalt deal bountifully with me.

**143** A Psalm of David.

HEAR my PRAYER, O LORD, Give ear to my supplica-

CONFIDENCE.  
J. Jehovah.

PRAYER.  
J. Jehovah.

g gift-offer  
inc, Heb  
mincals

i iniquity

FAITHFUL  
DEATING  
c Heb chased

CONFIDENCE  
AND PRAYER

h Hadda, Heb  
shird

J. Jehovah  
Adonahy

i lawless.

Ps 87 title  
1 Sam 22 1,  
24 3.

g Giving in-  
struction  
PRAYER  
J. Jehovah

i lawless.

PRAYER.  
J. Jehovah.

PRAYER.  
J. Jehovah

SECRET  
FORMATION.

b bone, Heb  
hetsem, see  
Gen 2 21,  
22  
a unformed-  
substance, Heb  
golem, from gahlam  
to wrap-  
together.  
c the days  
they were  
being-  
fashioned

God's  
THOUGHTS.  
e. El, singular,  
in mighty

God's  
ENEMIES.  
i lawless-one  
h Eloah,  
singular of  
Elohim  
a anahshim

J. Jehovah

EXAMINATION  
e. El.

g evil-works

PRESERVA-  
TION  
i Jehovah  
a adum,  
i hah  
d devise  
a All the day

i lawless-one  
i ish  
d devised

PRAYER.  
J. Jehovah.  
e. El, God,  
singular  
J. Jehovah  
Adonahy,  
Jehovah  
my Lord,  
plural  
i. lawless-one

JUDGMENT.

a a man of  
tongue, Heb  
ish habahon  
453

tions: In thy faithfulness answer me, and in thy righteousness.  
 2 And 'enter not into judgment with thy servant: For in thy sight shall no man living be justified.  
 3 For the enemy hath persecuted my soul; He hath smitten my life down to the ground; He hath made me to dwell in darkness, as those that have been long dead.  
 4 Therefore is my spirit overwhelmed within me; My heart within me is desolate.  
 5 I remember the days of old; I meditate on all thy works;  
 6 I muse on the work of thy hands.  
 7 I stretch forth my hands unto thee: My soul thirsteth after thee, as a thirsty land. Selah.

PRAYER.  
 1. Jehovah

7 Hear me speedily, O LORD: my spirit faileth: Hide not thy face from me, Lest I be like unto them that go down into the pit.  
 8 Cause me to hear thy lovingkindness in the morning; For in thee do I trust: Cause me to know the way wherein I should walk; For I lift up my soul unto thee.  
 9 DELIVER me, O LORD, from mine enemies: I flee unto thee to hide me.  
 10 TEACH me to do thy will; for thou art my God: Thy Spirit is good; lead me into the land of uprightness.  
 11 QUICKEN me, O LORD, for thy Name's sake. For thy righteousness' sake bring my soul out of trouble.  
 12 And of thy mercy cut off mine enemies, And destroy all them that afflict my soul: For I am thy servant.

p. pleasure.  
 Heb. retain-  
 ca. so my Elo-  
 him, plural  
 1. Jehovah

1. lovingkind-  
 ness.

CONFIDENCE  
 1. Jehovah.  
 r. rock.

k. kind-one,  
 Heb. cha  
 seddi

MAN'S  
 FRAILTY  
 3 Ps 26  
 Heb 2 6.  
 a. adam  
 e. enosh, frail,  
 mortal man

PRAYER FOR  
 DELIVERANCE

sons

PRAYSE  
 99. Elohim,  
 God, plural

r. riddeth

PRAYER FOR  
 PROSPERITY.  
 1. sons of the  
 stranger

144 A Psalm of David  
 BLESSED be the LORD my strength, Which teacheth my hands to war, And my fingers to fight:  
 2 My goodness, and my fortress; My high tower, and my deliverer; My shield, and he in whom I TRUST;  
 3 Who subdueth my people under me.  
 4 LORD, WHAT is MAN, that thou takest knowledge of him! Or the son of man, that thou makest account of him!  
 5 Man is like to vanity: His days are as a shadow that passeth away.  
 6 Bow thy heavens, O LORD, and COME DOWN. Touch the mountains, and they shall smoke.  
 7 Cast forth lightning, and scatter them: Shoot out thine arrows, and destroy them.  
 8 Send thine hand from above; Rid me, and deliver me out of great waters, From the hand of strange children:  
 9 Whose mouth speaketh vanity, And their right hand is a right hand of falsehood.  
 10 I will sing a NEW SONG unto thee, O God: Upon a psaltery and an instrument of ten strings will I sing praises unto thee.  
 11 It is he that giveth salvation unto kings: Who delivereth David his servant from the hurtful sword.  
 12 Rid me, and deliver me from the hand of strange children,

Whose mouth speaketh vanity, And their right hand is a right hand of falsehood:  
 13 That our SONS may be as PLANTS grown up in their youth; That our daughters may be as corner-stones, polished after the similitude of a palace:  
 14 That our garners may be full, affording all manner of store:  
 15 That our sheep may bring forth thousands and tens of thousands in our streets:  
 16 That our oxen may be strong to labour; That there be no breaking in, nor going out; That there be no complaining in our streets.  
 17 Happy is that people, that is in such a case: Yea, happy is that people, whose God is the LORD.

145 David's Psalm of praise  
 I WILL extol thee, my God, O king; And I will BLESS thy name for ever and ever.  
 2 Every day will I bless thee; And I will praise thy name for ever and ever.  
 3 Great is the LORD, and greatly to be praised; And his greatness is unsearchable.  
 4 One generation shall praise thy works to another, And shall declare thy mighty acts.  
 5 I will speak of the glorious honour of thy majesty, And of thy wondrous works.  
 6 And men shall speak of the might of thy terrible acts: And I will declare thy greatness.  
 7 They shall abundantly utter the memory of thy great goodness, And shall sing of thy righteousness.  
 8 The LORD is gracious, and full of compassion; Slow to anger, and of great mercy.  
 9 The LORD is good to all: And his tender mercies are over all his works.  
 10 All thy works shall praise thee, O LORD; And thy saints shall BLESS thee.  
 11 They shall speak of the glory of thy kingdom, And talk of thy power;  
 12 To make known to the sons of men his mighty acts, And the glorious majesty of his kingdom.  
 13 Thy kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, And thy dominion endureth throughout all generations.  
 14 The LORD upholdeth all that fall, And raiseth up all those that be bowed down.  
 15 The EYES of all wait upon thee; And thou givest them their meat in due season.  
 16 Thou openest thine hand, And satisfiest the desire of every living thing.  
 17 The LORD is righteous in all his ways, And holy in all his works.  
 18 The LORD is high unto all that call upon him, To all that call upon him in truth.  
 19 He will fulfil the desire of them that fear him: He also will hear their cry, and will save them.  
 20 The LORD preserveth all them that love him: But all the wicked will he destroy.  
 21 My mouth shall speak the praise of the LORD: And yet all flesh bless his holy Name for ever and ever.

o. out-places

so 2. whose  
 Lichum is  
 Jehovah

PRAYSE

81. Aleph  
 90. Elohim,  
 God, plural

2. Beth

3. Gimel

7. Daleth

17. He

1. Vau

1. Zain

8. shew, for  
 joy

PRAYSE

17. Cheth  
 1. Jehovah  
 k. kindness,  
 Heb. chesed

17. Teth

1. Iod

2. Caph

8. Lamed

8. Mem

10. Nun

10. of all ages,  
 Heb. callio  
 lumim

Goodness of  
 Jehovah

1. Jehovah

8. Samech

7. Ain

10. Pe

10. Tsaddi

8. gracious, or  
 kind, Heb  
 chesed

7. Kaph

7. Resh

10. Shin

1. lawless,  
 reprobate

1. Tau

PRaise.  
h Hallelu  
Jah.  
J. eth Jeho-  
vah.  
J. Jehovah.

MAN  
NOT TO BE  
CONFIDED IN.  
a adam  
s salvation.  
sp spirit.

BUT GOD  
is El, God,  
anguler  
a Jehovah  
his Elohim

THE  
GOODNESS OF  
Jehovah  
J. Jehovah

lawless

h Hallelu  
Jah

EXHORTATION  
TO PRAISE.  
h Hallelu  
Jah, Praise  
ye Jah  
so Elohim,  
God, plural

THE  
GRATITUDE  
AND GOODNESS  
OF JEHOVAH  
J. Jehovah

Adonahy,  
our Lord,  
plural  
a without  
numbering  
lawless  
earth

EXHORTATION  
TO PRAISE  
PROUDLY.  
J. Jehovah  
so Praise

h  
f for his  
loving-kind-  
ness.

THE GOD  
OF ZION,  
J. eth Jeho-  
vah (ob-  
jective)  
so Elohim,  
a son  
t. or, thy bor-  
der peace.

**146** b. PRAISE ye <sup>Jh</sup> the LORD.  
PRAISE <sup>Jh</sup> the LORD, O my  
soul. <sup>2</sup> While I live will I praise  
the LORD: I will sing praises unto  
my God while I have any being.

<sup>3</sup> Put not your trust in PRINCES,  
Nor in the son of man, in whom  
there is no help. <sup>4</sup> His breath  
goeth forth, he returneth to his earth;  
In that very day his thoughts perish.  
<sup>5</sup> Happy is he that hath the God of  
Jacob for his help, Whose HOPE  
is in the LORD his God: <sup>6</sup> Which  
made heaven, and earth, <sup>7</sup> Which  
and all that therein is: <sup>8</sup> Which  
keepeth truth for ever: <sup>9</sup> Which  
executeth judgment for the oppressed:  
which giveth food to the hungry.

<sup>10</sup> The LORD looseth the prisoners:  
<sup>11</sup> The LORD openeth the eyes of  
the blind: <sup>12</sup> The LORD raiseth  
them that are bowed down: <sup>13</sup> The  
LORD loveth the righteous:  
<sup>14</sup> The LORD preserveth the strangers;  
He relieveth the fatherless and  
widow: But the way of the wicked  
he turneth upside down. <sup>15</sup> The  
LORD shall reign for ever, Even  
thy God, O Zion, unto all generations.  
Praise ye <sup>Jh</sup> the LORD.

**147** b. PRAISE ye <sup>Jh</sup> the LORD.  
For it is good to sing praises  
unto our God; For it is pleasant,  
and PRAISE is comely.  
<sup>2</sup> The LORD doth build up Jeru-  
salem: He gathereth together the  
outcasts of Israel. <sup>3</sup> He healeth  
the broken in heart, And bindeth  
up their wounds. <sup>4</sup> He telleth the  
number of the stars; He calleth  
them all by their names. <sup>5</sup> Great  
is our Lord, and of great power:  
His understanding is infinite.  
<sup>6</sup> The LORD lifteth up the meek:  
He casteth the wicked down to the  
ground.

<sup>7</sup> SING unto the LORD with thanks-  
giving, Sing praise upon the harp  
unto our God. <sup>8</sup> Who covereth  
the heaven with clouds, <sup>9</sup> Who  
prepareth rain for the earth, <sup>10</sup> Who  
maketh grass to grow upon the moun-  
tains. <sup>11</sup> He giveth to the beast his  
food, And to the young ravens  
which cry. <sup>12</sup> He delighteth not  
in the strength of the horse: He  
taketh not pleasure in the legs of a  
man. <sup>13</sup> The LORD taketh pleasure  
in them that fear him, In  
those that hope in his mercy.

<sup>14</sup> PRAISE the LORD, O Jerusalem;  
Praise thy God, O Zion.  
<sup>15</sup> For he hath strengthened the bars of  
thy gates; He hath blessed thy  
children within thee. <sup>16</sup> He  
maketh peace in thy borders,  
And filleth thee with the finest of the  
wheat. <sup>17</sup> He sendeth forth his  
commandment upon earth: His  
word runneth very swiftly. <sup>18</sup> He  
giveth snow like wool: He scat-  
tereth the hoarfrost like ashes.  
<sup>19</sup> He casteth forth his ice like morsels:

Who can stand before his cold?  
He sendeth out his word, and melt-  
eth them: He causeth his wind  
to blow, and the waters flow.

<sup>20</sup> He sheweth his word unto Jacob,  
His statutes and his judgments  
unto ISRAEL. <sup>21</sup> He hath not  
dealt so with any nation: And as  
for his judgments, they have not known  
them. Praise ye <sup>Jh</sup> the LORD.

**148** b. PRAISE ye <sup>Jh</sup> the LORD  
FROM THE HEAVENS.  
Praise him in the  
heights. <sup>2</sup> Praise ye him, all his  
angels: <sup>3</sup> Praise ye him, all his  
hosts. <sup>4</sup> Praise ye him, sun and  
moon: <sup>5</sup> Praise him, all ye stars of  
light. <sup>6</sup> Praise him, ye heavens of  
heavens, And ye waters that be  
above the heavens. <sup>7</sup> Let them  
praise the name of the LORD:  
For he commanded, and they were  
created. <sup>8</sup> He hath also established  
them for ever and ever: He hath  
made a decree which shall not pass.

<sup>9</sup> PRAISE the LORD from the earth,  
Ye dragons, and all deeps:  
<sup>10</sup> Fire, and hail; snow, and vapours;  
Stormy wind fulfilling his word:  
<sup>11</sup> Mountains, and all hills;  
Fruitful trees, and all cedars:

<sup>12</sup> Beasts, and all cattle; Creeping  
things, and flying fowl: <sup>13</sup> Kings  
of the earth, and all people;  
Princes, and all judges of the earth:  
<sup>14</sup> Both young men, and maidens;  
Old men, and children:  
<sup>15</sup> Let them praise the name of the  
LORD: For his name alone is  
excellent; His glory is above the  
earth and heaven.

<sup>16</sup> He also exalteth the horn of his  
people, The praise of all his  
saints; Even of the children of  
ISRAEL, A people near unto  
him. Praise ye <sup>Jh</sup> the LORD.

**149** b. PRAISE ye <sup>Jh</sup> the LORD.  
Sing unto the LORD a NEW  
SONG, And his praise in the con-  
gregation of his saints. <sup>2</sup> Let Israel  
rejoice in him that made him.  
<sup>3</sup> Let the children of Zion be joyful in  
their King. <sup>4</sup> Let them praise his  
name in the dance: Let them  
sing praises unto him with the timbrel  
and harp. <sup>5</sup> For the LORD taketh  
pleasure in his people; He will  
beautify the meek with salvation.

<sup>6</sup> Let the SAINTS be joyful in  
glory: Let them sing aloud upon  
their beds. <sup>7</sup> Let the high praises  
of God be in their mouth, And  
a twoedged sword in their hand;  
<sup>8</sup> To execute vengeance upon the  
wicked, And punishments upon the  
people; <sup>9</sup> To bind their kings  
with chains, And their nobles  
upon them the judgment written:  
This honour have all his saints.  
Praise ye the LORD.

JACOB AND  
ISRAEL.

h Hallelu  
Jah

PRaise TO  
JEHOVAH  
FROM THE  
HEAVENS  
h Hallelu  
Jah, praise  
ye Jah the  
Eternal  
J. eth Jeho-  
vah (ob-  
jective) He  
that is, and  
that was,  
and that is  
to come  
J. Jehovah

FROM THE  
EARTH  
J. eth Jeho-  
vah (ob-  
jective).

b bird of  
wing

J. Jehovah

e exalted,  
Jehovah mis-  
gibb.

ISRAEL.

g gracious,  
ones, Jeho-  
chusdim  
sons  
h Hallelu  
Jah

PRaise TO  
JEHOVAH  
FROM ISRAEL  
1 Rev. 5 9,  
14 3  
h Hallelu  
Jah, Praise  
ye Jah  
J. Jehovah,  
assembly  
g gracious,  
ones, chas-  
dim  
sons

FROM THE  
EARTH  
g gracious,  
ones, chas-  
dim  
c. coaches.  
e El, God,  
anguler  
7. 1 Cor 6 2  
3. Rev 2  
26, 27.  
n nations.

h Hallelu  
Jah.

UNIVERSAL  
PRAISE.  
u. Hallelu  
Jah, Praise  
ye Jah.  
a. El, God,  
singular.

s. or, cornet.

**150** <sup>h</sup>PRAISE ye <sup>h</sup>the LORD.  
<sup>h</sup>PRAISE <sup>e</sup>God in his  
sanctuary: <sup>h</sup>Praise him in the firm-  
ament of his power. <sup>h</sup>Praise  
him for his mighty acts: <sup>h</sup>Praise  
him according to his excellent great-  
ness. <sup>h</sup>Praise him with the sound  
of the trumpet: <sup>h</sup>Praise him with  
the psaltery and harp.

him with the timbrel and dance:  
<sup>h</sup>Praise him with stringed instruments  
and organs. <sup>h</sup>Praise him upon  
the loud cymbals: <sup>h</sup>Praise him  
upon the high-sounding cymbals.  
<sup>h</sup>Let every thing that hath breath  
praise <sup>h</sup>the LORD. <sup>h</sup>Praise ye  
<sup>h</sup>the LORD.

Jh. Jah, the  
Eternal  
h. Hallelujah,  
-praise ye  
Jah

## THE PROVERBS.

B. About 1000

PROVERBS  
THEIR DESIGN.  
a. Solomon,  
Feasible  
d David,  
Beloved.  
i. Israel, A  
Prince with  
-God, El.  
s. sayings.  
Heb imres.  
i. Intelligence,  
Heb binah  
a. understand-  
ing, Heb  
secel.

FEAR OF  
Jehovah  
Jehovah

PARENTAL  
INSTRUCTION

ENTICEMENT  
OF SINNERS.

h. haifa, Heb  
sheil

WISDOM'S  
WARNING.

D. possessor of  
a wing, Heb  
batal cab-  
naph  
s. soul.

s. soul.

WISDOM'S  
INVITATION.

**THE PROVERBS OF SOLOMON**  
<sup>h</sup>the son of <sup>h</sup>David, king of <sup>h</sup>Israel;  
<sup>h</sup>To know wisdom and instruc-  
tion; <sup>h</sup>To perceive the <sup>h</sup>words of  
<sup>h</sup>understanding; <sup>h</sup>To receive the  
instruction of <sup>h</sup>wisdom, Justice,  
and judgment, and <sup>h</sup>equity; <sup>h</sup>To  
give subtilty to the <sup>h</sup>simple, <sup>h</sup>To the  
young man knowledge and discretion.  
<sup>h</sup>A wise man will hear, and will in-  
crease learning; <sup>h</sup>And a man of  
<sup>h</sup>understanding shall attain unto wise-  
counsels: <sup>h</sup>To understand a pro-  
verb, and the interpretation <sup>h</sup>The  
words of the <sup>h</sup>wise, and their dark  
sayings.

<sup>h</sup>The FEAR of <sup>h</sup>the LORD is the be-  
ginning of knowledge: <sup>h</sup>But fools  
despise wisdom and instruction.

<sup>h</sup>My son, hear the instruction of thy  
FATHER, <sup>h</sup>And forsake the law of thy  
MOTHER: <sup>h</sup>For they shall be an ornament of grace unto thy  
head, <sup>h</sup>And chains about thy neck.

<sup>h</sup>My son, if SINNERS entice  
thee, consent thou not. <sup>h</sup>If they  
say, "Come with us, let us lay wait  
for blood. let us lurk privily for the  
innocent without cause: <sup>h</sup>Let us  
swallow them up alive as the grave;  
And whole, as those that go down.  
into the pit <sup>h</sup>We shall find all  
precious substance, <sup>h</sup>We shall fill  
our houses with spoil. <sup>h</sup>Cast in  
thy lot among us, <sup>h</sup>Let us all have  
one purse:"

<sup>h</sup>My son, walk not thou in the way  
with them; <sup>h</sup>REFRAIN thy foot  
from their path: <sup>h</sup>For their feet  
run to evil, <sup>h</sup>And make haste to  
shed blood.

<sup>h</sup>Surely in vain the net is spread in  
the sight of any bird. <sup>h</sup>And  
they lay wait for their own blood;  
They lurk privily for their own lives.  
<sup>h</sup>So are the ways of every one  
that is greedy of gain; <sup>h</sup>Which  
taketh away the life of the owners  
thereof.

<sup>h</sup>WISDOM crieth without;  
She uttereth her voice in the streets:  
<sup>h</sup>She crieth in the chief place,  
of concourse, <sup>h</sup>In the openings of

the gates. <sup>h</sup>In the city she uttereth  
her words, saying, <sup>h</sup>"How long,  
ye simple ones, will ye love simplicity!  
And the scorners delight in  
their scorning, <sup>h</sup>And fools hate  
knowledge? <sup>h</sup>Turn you at my  
reproof: Behold, I will pour out  
my Spirit unto you, <sup>h</sup>I will make  
known my words unto you.

<sup>h</sup>"Because I have called, and YE  
REFUSED; <sup>h</sup>I have stretched out  
my hand, and no man regarded;  
<sup>h</sup>But ye have set at nought all my  
counsel, <sup>h</sup>And would none of my  
reproof: <sup>h</sup>I also will laugh at  
your calamity; <sup>h</sup>I will mock when  
your fear cometh; <sup>h</sup>When your  
fear cometh as desolation, <sup>h</sup>And  
your destruction cometh as a whirl-  
wind; <sup>h</sup>When distress and anguish  
cometh upon you.

<sup>h</sup>"Then shall they call upon me, but  
I will not answer; <sup>h</sup>They shall  
seek me early, but they shall not find  
me: <sup>h</sup>For that they hated know-  
ledge, <sup>h</sup>And did not choose the  
fear of <sup>h</sup>the LORD: <sup>h</sup>They would  
none of my counsel: <sup>h</sup>They de-  
spised all my reproof. <sup>h</sup>Therefore  
shall they eat of the fruit of their own  
way, <sup>h</sup>And be filled with their own  
devices.

<sup>h</sup>"For the turning away of the <sup>h</sup>sim-  
ple shall lay them, <sup>h</sup>And the pro-  
sperity of fools shall destroy them.  
<sup>h</sup>But whose hearkeneth unto me  
shall dwell safely, <sup>h</sup>And shall be  
quiet from fear of evil."

**2** MY SON, if thou wilt receive my  
words, <sup>h</sup>And hide my com-  
mandments with thee; <sup>h</sup>So that  
thou incline thine ear unto WISDOM,  
And apply thine heart to under-  
standing; <sup>h</sup>Yea, if thou criest  
after knowledge, <sup>h</sup>And liftest up  
thy voice for understanding; <sup>h</sup>If  
thou seekest her as silver, <sup>h</sup>And  
searchest for her as for hid treasures;

<sup>h</sup>Then shalt thou understand the  
fear of <sup>h</sup>the LORD, <sup>h</sup>And find the  
knowledge of <sup>h</sup>God.

<sup>h</sup>For <sup>h</sup>the LORD GIVETH wisdom:

B. About 1000

s. sayings  
u. Until when  
Heb had  
mahthay

23 Fph 1 17,  
18

WISDOM'S  
SOLENN  
WARNING  
31-33 Heb 12  
26-29

Jehovah

WISDOM'S  
FACINING,  
sayings

Jehovah.  
so. Elohim,  
God, plural.  
Jehovah  
GIVETH  
WISDOM

# PROVERBS II. 7.

B.C. about 1000.

a. saints, Heb. chased away, gracious ones

WAY OF THE EVIL MAN

1. Heb. ish

e. evil, Heb. ruling.

THE STRANGE WOMAN

s. sayings.

d. dead, Heb. rephaim

WAY OF GOOD MEN

lawless, Heb. rephaim

OBEDIENCE

7 years of life

LOVINGKINDNESS AND TRUTH

1. lovingkindness, Heb. chesed, so. Jehovah, God, plural a. ad. m.

TRUST IN JEHOVAH  
e. Jehovah, m. make, straight, or, right, Heb. yashar.

FEAR OF JEHOVAH  
v. eth Jehovah (objec- tive), b. healing, m. moustening His Honour

His CHASTENING  
11, 12. Heb. 12, 5, 6.

Out of his mouth cometh knowledge and understanding. <sup>7</sup> He layeth up sound wisdom for the righteous: *He is a buckler to them that walk uprightly.* <sup>8</sup> He keepeth the paths of judgment, And preserveth the way of his saints. <sup>9</sup> Then shalt thou understand righteousness, and judgment, And equity; yea, every good path. <sup>10</sup> When wisdom entereth into thine heart, And knowledge is pleasant unto thy soul; <sup>11</sup> Discretion shall preserve thee, Understanding shall keep thee: <sup>12</sup> To deliver thee from the way of the EVIL man, From the MAN that speaketh froward things; <sup>13</sup> Who leave the paths of uprightness, To walk in the ways of darkness; <sup>14</sup> Who rejoice to do evil, And delight in the frowardness of the wicked; <sup>15</sup> Whose ways are crooked, And they froward in their paths. <sup>16</sup> To deliver thee from the STRANGE WOMAN, Even from the stranger which flattereth with her words; <sup>17</sup> Which forsaketh the guide of her youth, And forgetteth the covenant of her God. <sup>18</sup> For her house inclineth unto death, And her paths unto the dead. <sup>19</sup> None that go unto her return again, Neither take they hold of the paths of life. <sup>20</sup> That thou mayest walk in the way of good men, And keep the paths of the RIGHTEOUS. <sup>21</sup> For the upright shall dwell in the land, And the perfect shall remain in it. <sup>22</sup> But the wicked shall be cut off from the earth, And the transgressors shall be rooted out of it.

**3** MY SON, forget not my law; But let thine heart keep my commandments: <sup>2</sup> For length of days, and long life, And peace, shall they add to thee. <sup>3</sup> Let not mercy and truth forsake thee: Bind them about thy neck: Write them upon the table of thine heart: <sup>4</sup> So shalt thou find favour and good understanding in the sight of God and man. <sup>5</sup> TRUST IN THE LORD with all thine heart; And lean not unto thine own understanding. <sup>6</sup> In all thy ways acknowledge him, And he shall direct thy paths. <sup>7</sup> Be not wise in thine own eyes: <sup>8</sup> FEAR THE LORD, and depart from evil. <sup>9</sup> It shall be health to thy navel, And marrow to thy bones. <sup>10</sup> HONOUR THE LORD with thy substance, And with the firstfruits of all thine increase: <sup>11</sup> So shall thy barns be filled with plenty, And thy presses shall burst out with new wine. <sup>12</sup> My son, despise not the CHASTENING of the LORD; Neither be weary of his correction: <sup>13</sup> For whom the LORD loveth he correct-

eth; Even as a father the son in whom he delighteth. <sup>13</sup> Happy is the man that findeth WISDOM, And the man that getteth understanding. <sup>14</sup> For the merchandise of it is better than the merchandise of silver, And the gain thereof than fine gold. <sup>15</sup> She is more precious than rubies: And all the things thou canst desire are not to be compared unto her. <sup>16</sup> Length of days is in her right hand; And in her left hand riches and honour. <sup>17</sup> Her ways are ways of pleasantness, And all her paths are peace. <sup>18</sup> She is a tree of life to them that lay hold upon her: And happy is every one that retaineth her. <sup>19</sup> The LORD BY WISDOM hath founded the earth; By understanding hath he established the heavens. <sup>20</sup> By his knowledge the depths are broken up, And the clouds drop down the dew. <sup>21</sup> My son, let not them depart from thine eyes: Keep sound wisdom and DISCRETION: <sup>22</sup> So shall they be life unto thy soul, And grace to thy neck. <sup>23</sup> Then shalt thou walk in thy way safely, And thy foot shall not stumble. <sup>24</sup> When thou liest down, thou shalt not be afraid: Yea, thou shalt lie down, and thy sleep shall be sweet. <sup>25</sup> Be NOT AFRAID of sudden fear, Neither of the desolation of the wicked, when it cometh. <sup>26</sup> For the LORD shall be thy confidence, And shall keep thy foot from being taken. <sup>27</sup> WITHHOLD not good from them to whom it is due, When it is in the power of thine hand to do it. <sup>28</sup> Say not unto thy neighbour, "Go, and come again, and to morrow I will give;" When thou hast it by thee. <sup>29</sup> DEVISE not evil against thy neighbour, Seeing he dwelleth securely by thee. <sup>30</sup> Strive not with a man without cause, If he have done thee no harm. <sup>31</sup> ENVY thou not the oppressor, And choose none of his ways. <sup>32</sup> For the froward is abomination to the LORD: But his secret is with the righteous. <sup>33</sup> The CURSE of the LORD is in the house of the wicked: But he shall BLESSETH the habitation of the just. <sup>34</sup> Surely he scorneth the scornors: But he giveth grace unto the lowly. <sup>35</sup> The wise shall inherit glory: But shame shall be the promotion of fools.

**4** HEAR, ye children, the INSTRUCTION OF A FATHER, And attend to know understanding. <sup>2</sup> For I give you good doctrine, Forsake ye not my law. <sup>3</sup> For I was my father's son, Tender and only beloved in the sight of my mother. <sup>4</sup> He taught me also, and said unto

# PROVERBS IV. 4.

B.C. about 1000.

EXCELLENCE OF WISDOM.

IN CREATION  
e. Jehovah

PROMISES

CONFIDENCE

PROMPT REVENGE  
e. owners

PEACE

a. adam, Heb. adam

THE OPPRESSOR  
e. violent man (ish).

RETRIBUTION

FAITHFUL INSTRUCTION  
e. sons.



# PROVERBS IV. 5.

B.Caboul1000.

DESIRABLE-  
NESS OF  
WISDOM.  
a sayings

d dandem,  
batereth  
b beauty,  
Zeb Uplie-  
reth.

PROMISES

PATH OF THE  
WICKED  
L. lawless

lawlessness

PATH OF THE  
JUST.

lawless

WORDS OF  
WISDOM

h healing

KEEPING  
THE HEART.  
a. above all  
keeping.

STRAIGHTEN-  
WARDNESS

WISDOM.

THE STRANGE  
WOMAN

me, "Let thine heart retain my words: \*Keep my commandments, and live."

\*Get WISDOM, get understanding: \*Forget it not; neither decline from the \*words of my mouth.

\*Forsake her not, and she \*shall pre-serve thee: \*Love her, and she \*shall keep thee.

\*Wisdom is the principal thing; \*Therefore get wisdom: And with all thy getting get understanding.

\*Exalt her, and she \*shall promote thee: She shall bring thee to honour, when thou dost embrace her.

\*She shall give to thine head an ornament of grace: A crown of \*glory shall she deliver to thee.

\*Hear, O my son, and \*RECEIVE my SAYINGS; And the years of thy \*life \*shall be many.

\*I have taught thee in the way of wisdom; \*I have led thee in right paths.

When thou \*goest thy steps shall not be straitened; And when thou \*runnest, thou shalt not stumble.

\*Take fast hold of instruction; \*Let her not go: \*Keep her; for she is thy \*life.

\*Enter not into the path of the \*wicked, And \*go not in the way of \*evil men.

\*Avoid it, \*pass not by it, \*Turn from it, and \*pass away.

For they \*sleep not, except they \*have done mischief; And their sleep \*is taken away, unless they \*cause some to fall.

For they \*eat the bread of \*wickedness, And \*drink the wine of \*violence.

But the PATH of the \*JUST is as the shining light, That shineth more and more unto the perfect day.

The way of the \*wicked is as \*darkness: They know not at what they \*tumble.

My son, attend to my WORDS; \*Incline thine ear unto my sayings.

\*Let them not depart from thine eyes; \*Keep them in the midst of thine heart.

For they are \*life unto \*those that find them, And \*health to all their flesh.

\*Keep thy HEART \*with all diligence; For out of it are the issues of \*life.

\*Put away from thee a froward mouth, And perverse lips \*put far from thee.

\*Let thine EYES look right on, And \*let thine eyelids look straight before thee.

\*Ponder the path of thy feet, And \*let all thy ways be established.

\*Turn not to the right hand nor to the left: \*Re-move thy foot from evil.

MY son, attend unto my WISDOM, And \*bow thine ear to my under-standing: \*That thou mayest regard discretion, And that thy lips \*may keep knowledge.

For the lips of a STRANGE WO-MAN drop as an honeycomb, And her mouth is smoother than oil:

But her end is bitter as wormwood, Sharp as a twoedged sword.

Her feet \*go down to death; Her

steps \*take hold on hell.

Lest thou \*shouldest ponder the path of \*life, Her ways are moveable, that thou canst not know them.

Hear me now therefore, O ye \*children, And \*depart not from the \*words of my mouth.

\*Remove thy way far from her, And \*come not nigh the \*door of her house:

Lest thou \*give thine honour unto others, And thy years unto the \*cruel:

Lest strangers \*be filled with thy wealth; And thy labours be in the house of a stranger,

And thou \*mourn at the last, When thy flesh and thy body are con-sumed,

And say, "How have I hated instruction, And my heart despised reproof;

And I have not obeyed the voice of my teachers, Nor inclined mine ear to them that in-structed me!"

I was almost in all evil In the midst of the \*congrega-tion and \*assembly."

Drink WATERS out of thine own cistern, And running waters out of thine own well.

Let thy fountains be dispersed abroad, And rivers of waters in the streets.

Let them be only thine own, And not stran-gers' with thee.

Let thy fountain be blessed: And \*rejoice with the wife of thy youth.

Let her be as the loving hind and pleasant roe, \*Let her breasts satisfy thee at all times, And \*be thou ravished always with her love.

And why wilt thou, my son, be ravished with a strange woman, And \*embrace the bosom of a stranger?

For the WAYS of \*MAN are be-fore the eyes of \*the LORD, And he \*pondereth all his goings.

His own iniquities shall take the \*wicked himself, And he shall be holden with the cords of his \*sins.

He shall die without instruction; And in the greatness of his folly he shall go astray.

MY son, if thou \*be SURETY for thy friend, If thou \*hast stricken thy hand with a \*stranger,

Thou \*art snared with the \*words of thy mouth, Thou \*art taken with the \*words of thy mouth.

Do this now, my son, and \*deliver thyself, When thou art come into the hand of thy friend;

Go, \*humble thyself, and make sure thy friend. \*Give not sleep to thine eyes, Nor slumber to thine eyelids.

\*Deliver thyself as a roe from the hand of the hunter, And as a bird from the hand of the fowler.

Go to the ANT, thou sluggard; \*Consider her ways, and \*be wise: Which having no guide, over-seer, or ruler,

Provideth her meat in the summer, And \*gathereth her food in the harvest.

How long wilt thou sleep, O sluggard? When wilt thou arise out of thy sleep?

Yet a little sleep, a little slumber, A little folding of the hands to sleep: So shall thy poverty come

# PROVERBS VI. 11.

B.Caboul1000  
h. hands, Heb. shodl.

sons.  
a sayings,  
Heb. imree  
c. entrance,  
Heb. path-  
ach

h. hearkened  
to, Heb.  
shahmangti  
a c assembly and congre-  
gation  
THE WIFE.

RETRIBUTION  
1. mli  
Jehovah  
lawless

SURETYSHIP  
a sayings

THE  
SLUGGARD.

PROVERBS VI. 12.

B.C. about 1000.  
A. a man with  
a shield.  
i. ish

THE WICKED.  
A. a man of  
Belial, or, a  
worthless  
man, Heb  
shadham be-  
lyah, from  
bell, with-  
out, and  
yali, use.  
f. oseth.  
forth.

SWIFT  
ABOMINA-  
TIONS  
J. Jehovah  
o of his soul  
h. Haughty  
eyes

PARENTAL  
INSTRUCTION

THE STRANGE  
WOMAN

s. soul  
i. ish

h. heart

s. strong-man,  
geber

OBEDIENCE  
s. sayings.

i. little-man,  
Heb. ish, diminutive  
of ish, man.

as one that travelleth, And thy want  
as an armed man.

12 A NAUGHTY person, a wicked  
man, Walketh with a froward  
mouth. 13 He winketh with his eyes,  
He speaketh with his feet,  
He teacheth with his fingers;  
14 Frowardness is in his heart, He  
deviseth mischief continually; he  
soweth discord. 15 Therefore shall  
his calamity come suddenly; Sud-  
denly shall he be broken without  
remedy.

16 These SIX things doth the Lord  
hate: Yea, SEVEN are an abomi-  
nation unto him 17 A proud  
look, a lying tongue, And hands  
that shed innocent blood, 18 An  
heart that deviseth wicked imagina-  
tions, Feet that be swift in running to  
mischief, 19 A false witness that  
speaketh lies, And he that soweth  
discord among brethren.

20 My SON, keep thy father's com-  
mandment, And forsake not the law  
of thy mother: 21 Bind them con-  
tinually upon thine heart, And tie  
them about thy neck. 22 When thou  
goest, it shall lead thee; When  
thou sleepest, it shall keep thee,  
And when thou awakest, it shall talk  
with thee.

23 For the commandment is a lamp;  
And the law is light; And  
reproofs of instruction are the way of  
life: 24 To keep thee from the evil  
woman, From the flattery of the  
tongue of a STRANGE WOMAN.

25 Lust not after her beauty in thine  
heart; Neither let her take thee  
with her eyelids. 26 For by means  
of a whorish woman a man is brought to  
a piece of bread And the adulteress  
will hunt for the precious life. 27 Can a  
man take fire in his bosom,  
And his clothes not be burned?  
28 Can one go upon hot coals,  
And his feet not be burned? 29 So  
he that goeth in to his neighbour's wife,  
Whosoever toucheth her shall not be  
innocent. 30 Men do not despise a  
thief, If he steal to satisfy his soul  
when he is hungry; 31 But if he  
be found, he shall restore sevenfold;  
He shall give all the substance of  
his house. 32 But whoso committeth  
adultery with a woman lacketh under-  
standing: He that doeth it destroyeth  
his own soul. 33 A wound and  
dishonour shall he get; And his  
reproach shall not be wiped away.

34 For jealousy is the rage of a man;  
Therefore he will not spare in the  
day of vengeance. 35 He will not  
regard any ransom; Neither will  
he rest content, though thou givest  
many gifts.

7 MY son, keep my WORDS,  
And lay up my commandments  
with thee. 8 Keep my command-  
ments, and live; And my law as  
the apple of thine eye. 9 Bind  
them upon thy fingers, Write  
them upon the table of thine heart.

PROVERBS VIII. 6.

B.C. about 1000.  
THE STRANGE  
WOMAN.

s. sayings

s. sons.

h. heart

so of the day

s. sacrifices

i. ish  
in his  
house, Heb  
bebetho  
t to his house  
o of the new-  
moon

s. soul  
ADMONITION  
s. sons  
s. sayings

h. hades, Heb  
sheol  
i. inner cham-  
bers  
WISDOM'S  
APPEAL.

e. entrance  
i. Heb. ish m  
s. adam.

4 Say unto WISDOM, "Thou art my  
sister;" And call understanding  
thy kinswoman: 5 That they may  
keep thee from the STRANGE WO-  
MAN, From the stranger which  
flattereth with her words.

6 For at the window of my house  
I looked through my casement, 7 And  
beheld among the simple ones, I  
discerned among the youths, a young-  
man void of understanding,  
8 Passing through the street near her  
corner; And he went the way to  
her house, 9 In the twilight, in the  
evening, 10 In the black and dark  
night: 11 And, behold, there met  
him a woman With the attire of an  
harlot, and subtil of heart. 12 (She  
is loud and stubborn; Her feet  
abide not in her house: 13 Now  
is she without, now in the streets,  
And lieth in wait at every corner.)

14 So she caught him, and kissed  
him, And with an impudent face  
said unto him, 15 "I have peace  
offerings with me; This day have  
I paid my vows. 16 Therefore  
came I forth to meet thee, Dilig-  
ently to seek thy face, and I have  
found thee. 17 I have decked my  
bed with coverings of tapestry,  
With carved works, with fine linen of  
Egypt. 18 I have perfumed my bed  
with myrrh, aloes, and cinnamon  
19 Come, let us take our fill of love  
until the morning: 20 Let us solace  
ourselves with loves. 21 For the  
goodman is not in at home, He is  
gone a long journey: 22 He has  
taken a bag of money with him,  
And will come home at the day ap-  
pointed." 23 With her much fair  
speech she caused him to yield,  
And with the flattering of her lips she  
forced him. 24 He goeth after her  
straightway, As an ox goeth to the  
slaughter, Or as a fool to the  
correction of the stocks; 25 Till a  
dart strike through his liver; As  
a bird hasteth to the snare, And  
knoweth not that it is for his life.

26 HEarken unto me now there-  
fore, O ye children, And attend  
to the words of my mouth. 27 Let  
not thine heart decline to her  
ways, 28 Go not astray in her paths.  
29 For she hath cast down many  
wounded, Yea, many strong men  
have been slain by her. 30 Her  
house is the way to hell, Go-  
ing down to the chambers of death.

8 DOTH not WISDOM cry?  
And understanding put forth her  
voice? 2 She standeth in the top of  
high places, By the way in the  
places of the paths. 3 She crieth  
at the gates, at the entry of the city,  
At the coming in at the doors. 4  
Unto you, O men, I call; And  
my voice is to the sons of man. 5  
O ye simple, understand wisdom:  
And ye fools, be ye of an understand-  
ing heart. 6 Hear; for I will speak  
of excellent things; And the open-

# PROVERBS VIII. 7.

B.C. about 1000.

L. lawlessness,  
Heb. re-  
saying.  
t. related,  
Heb. nighal

11 See Job  
xxviii.

EXCELLENCE  
OF WISDOM.

J. Jehovah

mouth of  
perfection,  
Heb. phi  
thaphuoth,  
from hap-  
phac. to  
turn, to per-  
vert.

ETERNITY OF  
WISDOM  
J. Jehovah  
from then,  
Heb. means

o. out places,  
Heb. chut-  
oth  
h. habitable-  
world, Heb.  
techeri. See  
v. 31.  
c. or, circle,  
Heb. chig.  
26, 29 Gen. 1  
1-10 Job  
38 1-11  
Ps 104. 1-9

t. Heb. tree  
beel see  
v. 26  
a. adam  
EXHORTATION  
a. sons

ing of my lips shall be right things.  
7 For my mouth shall speak truth;  
And wickedness is an abomination to my lips.  
8 All the words of my mouth are in righteousness; There is nothing froward or perverse in them.  
9 They are all plain to him that understandeth, And right to them that find knowledge.  
10 Receive my instruction, and not silver; And knowledge rather than choice gold.  
11 For wisdom is better than rubies; And all the things that may be desired are not to be compared to it.  
12 IF WISDOM dwell with prudence, And find out knowledge of witty inventions.  
13 The fear of the LORD is to hate evil: Pride, and arrogancy, and the evil way, and the froward mouth, do I hate.  
14 Counsel is mine, and sound wisdom: I am understanding; I have strength.  
15 By me kings reign, And princes decree justice.  
16 By me princes rule, and nobles, Even all the judges of the earth.  
17 I move them that love me; And those that seek me early shall find me.  
18 Riches and honour are with me; Yea, durable riches and righteousness.  
19 My fruit is better than gold, yea, than fine gold; And my revenue than choice silver.  
20 I lead in the way of righteousness, In the midst of the paths of judgment:  
21 That I may cause those that love me to inherit substance; And I will fill their treasures.  
22 THE LORD possessed me in the beginning of his way, Before his WORKS OF OLD.  
23 I was set up from everlasting, From the beginning, or ever the earth was.  
24 When there were no depths, I was brought forth; When there were no fountains abounding with water.  
25 Before the mountains were settled, Before the hills were I brought forth:  
26 While as yet he had not made the earth, nor the fields, Nor the highest part of the dust of the world.  
27 When he prepared the heavens, I was there: When he set a compass upon the face of the depth:  
28 When he established the clouds above: When he strengthened the fountains of the deep.  
29 When he gave to the sea his decree, That the waters should not pass his commandment: When he appointed the foundations of the earth:  
30 Then I was by him, as one brought up with him: And I was daily his delight, rejoicing always before him;  
31 Rejoicing in the habitable part of his earth; And my delights were with the sons of men.  
32 Now therefore HEarken unto me, O ye children: For blessed are they that keep my ways.  
33 Hear instruction, and be wise, And refuse it not.  
34 Blessed is the man that heareth me, Watch-

# PROVERBS X. 5.

Waiting

23 For

B.C. about 1000.  
d. doom.  
s. entrances.

J. Jehovah.

WISDOM'S  
INVITATION.

slaughter

heart

REPROOF.

lawless

FEAR OF  
JEHOVAH  
Jehovah.

THE FOOLISH  
WOMAN'S  
INVITATION.

entrance

heart

o. of secretives

Heb. reph'm.

h. heads, Heb. shebi

PROVERBS OF  
SOLOMON.

lawlessness

Jehovah

lawless

ing daily at my gates, Waiting at the posts of my doors.  
Whoso findeth me findeth life, And shall obtain favour of the LORD.  
But he that sinneth against me wrongeth his own soul: All they that hate me love death."

9 WISDOM hath builded her house, She hath hewn out her seven pillars:  
She hath killed her beasts; She hath mingled her wine; She hath also furnished her table.  
She hath sent forth her maidens: She crieth upon the highest places of the city,  
Whoso is simple, let him turn in hither: As for him that wanteth understanding, he hath said to him, "Come, eat of my bread, And drink of the wine which I have mingled."  
Forsake thou the foolish, and live; And go in the way of understanding.  
He that reproveth a SCORNER getteth to himself shame: And he that rebuketh a wicked man getteth himself a blot.  
Reprove not a scorners, lest he hate thee: Rebuke a wise man, and he will love thee.  
Give instruction to a WISE man, and he will be yet wiser: Teach a just man, and he will increase in learning.  
THE FEAR of the LORD is the beginning of wisdom: And the knowledge of the Holy is understanding.  
For by me thy days shall be multiplied, And the years of thy life shall be increased.  
If thou be wise, thou shalt be wise for thyself: But if thou scornest, thou alone shalt bear it."  
13 A FOOLISH WOMAN is clamorous: She is simple, and knoweth nothing.  
14 For she sitteth at the door of her house, On a seat in the high places of the city,  
To call passengers who go right on their ways:  
Whoso is simple, let him turn in hither:  
And as for him that wanteth understanding, she saith to him, "Stolen waters are sweet, And bread eaten in secret is pleasant."  
But he knoweth not that the dead are there, And that her guests are in the depths of hell.

10 THE PROVERBS OF SOLOMON.  
A wise son maketh a glad father: But a foolish son is the heaviness of his mother.  
Treasures of wickedness profit nothing: But righteousness delivereth from death.  
The LORD will not suffer the soul of the righteous to famish: But he casteth away the substance of the wicked.  
He becometh poor that dealeth with a slack hand: But the hand of the diligent maketh rich.  
He that gathereth in summer is a wise son: But he that sleepeth in harvest is a son that causeth shame.

# PROVERBS X. 6.

B.C. about 1000.

L. fool of lips

i. in integrity,  
Heb. naldm

12 I Prt 4 8

h heart

p produce,  
Heb. tebu  
a. h  
l lawless,  
raishang

t transgression,  
Heb. pulshang

l lawless

h heart  
Jehovah

l ish

l lawless

p perfect,  
Heb. tdm

30 Matt. 25.  
34, 41, 46

<sup>6</sup> Blessings are upon the head of the just: But violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.

<sup>7</sup> The memory of the just is blessed: But the name of the wicked shall rot.

<sup>8</sup> The wise in heart will receive commandments: But a prating fool shall fall.

<sup>9</sup> He that walketh uprightly walketh surely: But he that perverteth his ways shall be known.

<sup>10</sup> He that winketh with the eye causeth sorrow: But a prating fool shall fall.

<sup>11</sup> The mouth of a righteous man is a well of life: But violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.

<sup>12</sup> Hatred stirreth up strifes: But love covereth all sins.

<sup>13</sup> In the lips of him that hath understanding wisdom is found: But a rod is for the back of him that is void of understanding.

<sup>14</sup> Wise men play up knowledge: But the mouth of the foolish is near destruction.

<sup>15</sup> The rich man's wealth is his strong city: The destruction of the poor is their poverty.

<sup>16</sup> The labour of the righteous tendeth to life: The fruit of the wicked to sin.

<sup>17</sup> He is in the way of life that keepeth instruction: But he that refuseth reproof erreth.

<sup>18</sup> He that hideth hatred with lying lips, And he that uttereth a slander, is a fool.

<sup>19</sup> In the multitude of words there wanteth not sin: But he that refraineth his lips is wise.

<sup>20</sup> The tongue of the just is as choice silver: The heart of the wicked is little worth.

<sup>21</sup> The lips of the righteous feed many: But fools die for want of wisdom.

<sup>22</sup> The blessing of the Lord, it maketh rich, And he addeth no sorrow with it.

<sup>23</sup> It is as sport to a fool to do mischief: But a man of understanding hath wisdom.

<sup>24</sup> The fear of the Lord, it shall come upon him: But the desire of the righteous shall be granted.

<sup>25</sup> As the whirlwind passeth, so is the wicked no more: But the righteous is an everlasting foundation.

<sup>26</sup> As vinegar to the teeth, and as smoke to the eyes, So is the slugard to them that send him.

<sup>27</sup> The fear of the Lord prolongeth days: But the years of the wicked shall be shortened.

<sup>28</sup> The hope of the righteous shall be gladness: But the expectation of the wicked shall perish.

<sup>29</sup> The way of the Lord is strength to the upright: But destruction shall be to the workers of iniquity.

<sup>30</sup> The righteous shall never be removed: But the wicked shall not inhabit the earth.

# PROVERBS XI. 21.

B.C. about 1000.

PROVERBS OF  
Solomon.  
J. Jehovah  
p perfect.

m make,  
straight,  
l lawless  
raishang  
l lawless  
ness

l lawless  
a adam

h heart

l ish

k kind, Heb  
chalad

e evil, Heb  
raing

<sup>21</sup> The mouth of the just bringeth forth wisdom: But the froward tongue shall be cut out.

<sup>22</sup> The lips of the righteous know what is acceptable: But the mouth of the wicked speaketh frowardness.

**11** A FALSE balance is abomination to the Lord: But a just weight is his delight.

<sup>2</sup> When pride cometh, then cometh shame: But with the lowly is wisdom.

<sup>3</sup> The integrity of the upright shall guide them: But the perverseness of transgressors shall destroy them.

<sup>4</sup> Riches profit not in the day of wrath: But righteousness delivereth from death.

<sup>5</sup> The righteousness of the perfect shall direct his way: But the wicked shall fall by his own wickedness.

<sup>6</sup> The righteousness of the upright shall deliver them: But transgressors shall be taken in their own naughtiness.

<sup>7</sup> When a wicked man dieth, his expectation shall perish And the hope of unjust men perisheth.

<sup>8</sup> The righteous is delivered out of trouble, And the wicked cometh in his stead.

<sup>9</sup> An hypocrite with his mouth destroyeth his neighbour: But through knowledge shall he just be delivered.

<sup>10</sup> When it goeth well with the righteous, the city rejoiceth: And when the wicked perish, there is shouting.

<sup>11</sup> By the blessing of the upright the city is exalted: But it is overthrown by the mouth of the wicked.

<sup>12</sup> He that is void of wisdom despiseth his neighbour: But a man of understanding holdeth his peace.

<sup>13</sup> A talebearer revealeth secrets: But he that is of a faithful spirit concealeth the matter.

<sup>14</sup> Where no counsel is, the people fall: But in the multitude of counsellors there is safety.

<sup>15</sup> He that is surety for a stranger shall smart for it: And he that hateth suretyship is sure.

<sup>16</sup> A gracious woman retaineth honour: And strong men retain riches.

<sup>17</sup> The merciful man doeth good to his own soul: But he that is cruel troubleth his own flesh.

<sup>18</sup> The wicked worketh a deceitful work: But to him that soweth righteousness shall be a sure reward.

<sup>19</sup> As righteousness tendeth to life, So he that pursueth evil pursueth it to his own death.

<sup>20</sup> They that are of a froward heart are abomination to the Lord: But such as are upright in their way are his delight.

<sup>21</sup> Though hand join in hand, the wicked shall not be unpunished:

# PROVERBS XI. 22.

R.C. about 1000.

d departeth from

a soul of blessing, Heb nephesh berakhah

31 Jer 25 29  
1 Pet 4 17,  
18 Sept

CONTINUED  
1104

1 ish

a adam

1 lawlessness

j judgment.  
1 lawless

1 ish

a soul

n heart

e evil, Heb. shay

But the seed of the righteous shall be delivered.  
22 As a jewel of gold in a swine's snout, So is a fair woman which is without discretion.  
23 The desire of the righteous is only good: But the expectation of the wicked is wrath.  
24 There is that scattereth, and yet increaseth: And there is that withholdeth more than is meet, but it tendeth to poverty.  
25 The liberal soul shall be made fat. And he that watereth shall be watered also himself.  
26 He that withholdeth corn, the people shall curse him: But blessing shall be upon the head of him that selleth it.  
27 He that diligently seeketh good procureth favour: But he that seeketh mischief, it shall come unto him.  
28 He that trusteth in his riches shall fall: But the righteous shall flourish as a branch.  
29 He that troubleth his own house shall inherit the wind: And the fool shall be servant to the wise of heart.  
30 The fruit of the righteous is a tree of life: And he that winneth souls is wise.  
31 Behold, the righteous shall be recompensed in the earth: Much more the wicked and the sinner.

12 WHOSO loveth instruction loveth knowledge: But he that hateth reproof is brutish.  
1 A good man obtaineth favour of the LORD: But a man of wicked devices will he condemn.  
2 A man shall not be established by wickedness: But the root of the righteous shall not be moved.  
3 A virtuous woman is a crown to her husband: But she that maketh ashamed is as rottenness in his bones.  
4 The thoughts of the righteous are right: But the counsels of the wicked are deceit.  
5 The words of the wicked are to lie in wait for blood: But the mouth of the upright shall deliver them.  
6 The wicked are overthrown, and are not: But the house of the righteous shall stand.  
7 A man shall be commended according to his wisdom: But he that is of a perverse heart shall be despised.  
8 He that is despised, and hath a servant, Is better than he that honoureth himself, and lacketh bread.  
9 A righteous man regardeth the life of his beast: But the tender mercies of the wicked are cruel.  
10 He that tilleth his land shall be satisfied with bread: But he that followeth vain persons is void of understanding.  
11 The wicked desireth the net of evil men: But the root of the righteous yieldeth fruit.  
12 The wicked is snared by the trans-

# PROVERBS XIII. 8

B.C. about 1000

1 ish

a adam

j Jehovah

a adam

1 ish

26 1 Cor 2 8  
or, searcheth out  
Heb yah theer,  
1 lawless

a adam

PROVERBS OF  
SOLOMON  
CONTINUED

1 ish

a soul

1 lawless

p perfect,  
Heb tsahim  
1 lawlessness  
e sin, or, sin offering

1 ish

a soul

gression of his lips: But the just shall come out of trouble.  
1 A man shall be satisfied with good by the fruit of his mouth: And the recompence of a man's hands shall be rendered unto him.  
2 The way of a fool is right in his own eyes: But he that hearkeneth unto counsel is wise.  
3 A fool's wrath is presently known: But a prudent man covereth shame.  
4 He that speaketh truth sheweth forth righteousness: But a false witness deceit.  
5 There is that speaketh like the piercings of a sword: But the tongue of the wise is health.  
6 The lip of truth shall be established for ever: But a lying tongue is but for a moment.  
7 Deceit is in the heart of them that imagine evil: But to the counsellors of peace is joy.  
8 There shall no evil happen to the just: But the wicked shall be filled with mischief.  
9 Lying lips are abomination to the LORD: But they that deal truly are his delight.  
10 A prudent man concealeth knowledge: But the heart of fools proclaimeth foolishness.  
11 The hand of the diligent shall bear rule: But the slothful shall be under tribute.  
12 Heaviness in the heart of man maketh it stoop: But a good word maketh it glad.  
13 The righteous is more excellent than his neighbour: But the way of the wicked seduceth them.  
14 The slothful man roasteth not that which he took in hunting: But the substance of a diligent man is precious.  
15 In the way of righteousness is life, and in the pathway thereof there is no death.  
16 A WISE son heareth his father's instruction: But a scorner heareth not rebuke.  
17 A man shall eat good by the fruit of his mouth: But the soul of the transgressors shall eat violence.  
18 He that keepeth his mouth keepeth his life: But he that openeth wide his lips shall have destruction.  
19 The soul of the sluggard desireth, and hath nothing: But the soul of the diligent shall be made fat.  
20 A righteous man hateth lying: But a wicked man is loathsome, and cometh to shame.  
21 Righteousness keepeth him that is upright in the way: But wickedness overthroweth the sinner.  
22 There is that maketh himself rich, yet hath nothing: There is that maketh himself poor, yet hath great riches.  
23 The ransom of a man's life are his riches: But the poor heareth not rebuke.

# PROVERBS XIII. 9.

U.C. about 1000.

l lawless

b by hand

l lawless

b healing  
Heb mar-  
fee, from  
rashphah, to  
heal

l shall suffer,  
evil, Heb  
yeeroang

l sons

l lawless

PROVERBS OF  
SOLOMON  
CONTINUED

t or, the Intel-  
ligent  
l, ish

<sup>9</sup> The light of the righteous rejoiceth:  
But the lamp of the wicked shall  
be put out.

<sup>10</sup> Only by pride cometh contention:  
But with the well-advised is  
wisdom.

<sup>11</sup> Wealth gotten by vanity shall be  
diminished: But he that gathereth  
by labour shall increase.

<sup>12</sup> Hope deferred maketh the heart  
sick: But when the desire cometh,  
it is a tree of life.

<sup>13</sup> Whoso despiseth the word shall be  
destroyed: But he that feareth  
the commandment shall be rewarded.

<sup>14</sup> The law of the wise is a fountain of  
life,  
To depart from the snares of  
death.

<sup>15</sup> Good understanding giveth fa-  
vour: But the way of transgressors  
is hard.

<sup>16</sup> Every prudent man dealeth with  
knowledge: But a fool layeth  
open his folly.

<sup>17</sup> A wicked messenger falleth into  
mischief: But a faithful am-  
bassador is health.

<sup>18</sup> Poverty and shame shall be to him  
that refuseth instruction: But he  
that regardeth reproof shall be hon-  
oured.

<sup>19</sup> The desire accomplished is sweet to  
the soul: But it is abomination to  
fools to depart from evil.

<sup>20</sup> He that walketh with wise men  
shall be wise: But a companion of  
fools shall be destroyed.

<sup>21</sup> Evil pursueth sinners: But to  
the righteous good shall be re-  
payed.

<sup>22</sup> A good man leaveth an inheritance  
to his children's children: And  
the wealth of the sinner is laid up for  
the just.

<sup>23</sup> Much food is in the tillage of the  
poor: But there is that is destroyed  
for want of judgment.

<sup>24</sup> He that spareth his rod hateth his  
son: But he that loveth him chas-  
teneth him betimes.

<sup>25</sup> The righteous eateth to the satis-  
fying of his soul: But the belly of  
the wicked shall want.

**14** EVERY wise woman buildeth  
her house: But the foolish  
plucketh it down with her hands.

<sup>2</sup> He that walketh in his uprightness  
feareth the LORD: But he that is  
perverse in his ways despiseth him.

<sup>3</sup> In the mouth of the foolish is a rod  
of pride: But the lips of the wise  
shall preserve them.

<sup>4</sup> Where no oxen are, the crib is clean:  
But much increase is by the  
strength of the ox.

<sup>5</sup> A faithful witness will not lie:  
But a false witness will utter lies.

<sup>6</sup> A scorner seeketh wisdom, and  
findeth it not: But knowledge is  
easy unto him that understandeth.

<sup>7</sup> Go from the presence of a foolish  
man,  
When thou perceivest not  
in him the lips of knowledge.

<sup>8</sup> The wisdom of the prudent is to

understand his way:  
of fools is deceit.

<sup>9</sup> Fools make a mock at sin:  
But among the righteous there is fa-  
vour.

<sup>10</sup> The heart knoweth his own bit-  
terness: And a stranger doth not  
intermeddle with his joy.

<sup>11</sup> The house of the wicked shall be  
overthrown: But the tabernacle of  
the upright shall flourish.

<sup>12</sup> There is a way which seemeth right  
unto a man,  
But the end thereof  
are the ways of death.

<sup>13</sup> Even in laughter the heart is sor-  
rowful: And the end of that mirth  
is heaviness.

<sup>14</sup> The backslider in heart shall be  
filled with his own ways: And a  
good man shall be satisfied from himself.

<sup>15</sup> The simple believeth every word:  
But the prudent man looketh well  
to his going.

<sup>16</sup> A wise man feareth, and departeth  
from evil: But the fool rageth, and  
is confident.

<sup>17</sup> He that is soon angry dealeth  
foolishly: And a man of wicked  
devices is hated.

<sup>18</sup> The simple inherit folly:  
But the prudent are crowned with  
knowledge.

<sup>19</sup> The evil bow before the good;  
And the wicked at the gates of  
the righteous.

<sup>20</sup> The poor is hated even of his own  
neighbour: But the rich hath  
many friends.

<sup>21</sup> He that despiseth his neighbour  
sinneth: But he that hath mercy  
on the poor, happy is he.

<sup>22</sup> Do they not err that devise evil?  
But mercy and truth shall be  
to them that devise good.

<sup>23</sup> In all labour there is profit:  
But the talk of the lips tendeth only to  
penury.

<sup>24</sup> The crown of the wise is their  
riches: But the foolishness of fools  
is folly.

<sup>25</sup> A true witness delivereth souls:  
But a deceitful witness speaketh  
lies.

<sup>26</sup> In the fear of the LORD is strong  
confidence: And his children  
shall have a place of refuge.

<sup>27</sup> The fear of the LORD is a fountain  
of life,  
To depart from the snares  
of death.

<sup>28</sup> In the multitude of people is the  
king's honour: But in the want of  
people is the destruction of the prince.

<sup>29</sup> He that is slow to wrath is of great  
understanding: But he that is hasty  
of spirit exalteth folly.

<sup>30</sup> A sound heart is the life of the  
flesh: But envy the rottenness of  
the bones.

<sup>31</sup> He that oppresseth the poor re-  
proacheth his Maker: But he that  
honoureth him hath mercy on the  
poor.

<sup>32</sup> The wicked is driven away in his  
wickedness: But the righteous  
hath hope in his death.

# PROVERBS XIV. 32.

B.C. about 1000.

g. guilt, or,  
the trespass-  
offering, Heb  
shahm  
a. acceptance  
Heb. rahl-  
shn.  
t. the bitter-  
ness of his  
soul.  
l. lawless  
to. tent.

l. ish

h. he that is  
gracious to,  
Heb melch  
nean  
a. afflicted, or  
lowly, Heb  
bhalim  
l. lowminded-  
ness, Heb  
cheued

J. Jehorah  
a. sons.

l. is-gracious  
to  
a. needy  
l. lawless.  
e. evil

# PROVERBS XIV. 33.

B.C. about 1000.

<sup>33</sup> Wisdom <sup>resteth</sup> in the heart of him that hath understanding: But that which is in the midst of fools is made known.  
<sup>34</sup> Righteousness exalteth a nation: But sin is a reproach to any people.  
<sup>35</sup> The king's favour is toward a wise servant: But his wrath is against him that causeth shame.

CONTINUA  
TION

**15** A SOFT answer turneth away wrath: But grievous words stir up anger.

<sup>2</sup> The tongue of the wise useth knowledge aright: But the mouth of fools poureth out foolishness.

<sup>3</sup> The eyes of the LORD are in every place, Beholding the evil and the good.

<sup>4</sup> A wholesome tongue is a tree of life: But perverseness therein is a breach in the spirit.

<sup>5</sup> A fool despiseth his father's instruction: But he that regardeth reproof is prudent.

<sup>6</sup> In the house of the righteous is much treasure: But in the revenues of the wicked is trouble.

<sup>7</sup> The lips of the wise dispense knowledge: But the heart of the foolish doeth not so.

<sup>8</sup> The sacrifice of the wicked is an abomination to the LORD: But the prayer of the upright is his delight.

<sup>9</sup> The way of the wicked is an abomination unto the LORD: But he loveth him that followeth after righteousness.

<sup>10</sup> Correction is grievous unto him that forsaketh the way: And he that hateth reproof shall die.

<sup>11</sup> Hell and destruction are before the LORD: How much more then the hearts of the children of men!

<sup>12</sup> A scorner loveth not one that reproveth him: Neither will he go unto the wise.

<sup>13</sup> A merry heart maketh a cheerful countenance: But by sorrow of the heart the spirit is broken.

<sup>14</sup> The heart of him that hath understanding seeketh knowledge: But the mouth of fools feedeth on foolishness.

<sup>15</sup> All the days of the afflicted are evil: But he that is of a merry heart hath a continual feast.

<sup>16</sup> Better is little with the fear of the LORD Than great treasure and trouble therewith.

<sup>17</sup> Better is a dinner of herbs where love is, Than a stalled ox and hatred therewith.

<sup>18</sup> A wrathful man stirreth up strife: But he that is slow to anger appeaseth strife.

<sup>19</sup> The way of the slothful man is as an hedge of thorns: But the way of the righteous is made plain.

<sup>20</sup> A wise son maketh a glad father: But a foolish man despiseth his mother.

<sup>21</sup> Folly is joy to him that is destitute

# PROVERBS XVI. 12.

B.C. about 1000.

of wisdom: But a man of understanding walketh uprightly.

<sup>22</sup> Without counsel purposes are disappointed: But in the multitude of counsellors they are established.

<sup>23</sup> A man hath joy by the answer of his mouth: And a word spoken in due season, how good is it!

<sup>24</sup> The way of life is above to the wise, That he may depart from hell beneath.

<sup>25</sup> The LORD will destroy the house of the proud: But he will establish the border of the widow.

<sup>26</sup> The thoughts of the wicked are an abomination to the LORD: But the words of the pure are pleasant words.

<sup>27</sup> He that is greedy of gain troubleth his own house; But he that hateth gifts shall live.

<sup>28</sup> The heart of the righteous studieth to answer: But the mouth of the wicked poureth out evil things.

<sup>29</sup> The LORD is far from the wicked, But he heareth the prayer of the righteous.

<sup>30</sup> The light of the eyes rejoiceth the heart: And a good report maketh the bones fat.

<sup>31</sup> The ear that heareth the reproof of life abideth among the wise.

<sup>32</sup> He that refuseth instruction despiseth his own soul: But he that heareth reproof getteth understanding.

<sup>33</sup> The fear of the LORD is the instruction of wisdom; And before honour is humility.

**16** THE preparations of the heart in a man, And the answer of the tongue, is from the LORD.

<sup>2</sup> All the ways of a man are clean in his own eyes; But the LORD weigheth the spirits.

<sup>3</sup> Commit thy works unto the LORD, And thy thoughts shall be established.

<sup>4</sup> The LORD hath made all things for himself: Yea, even the wicked for the day of evil.

<sup>5</sup> Every one that is proud in heart is an abomination to the LORD: Though hand join in hand, he shall not be unpunished.

<sup>6</sup> By mercy and truth iniquity is purged: And by the fear of the LORD men depart from evil.

<sup>7</sup> When a man's ways please the LORD, He maketh even his enemies to be at peace with him.

<sup>8</sup> Better is a little with righteousness Than great revenues without right.

<sup>9</sup> A man's heart deviseth his way: But the LORD directeth his steps.

<sup>10</sup> A divine sentence is in the lips of the king: His mouth transgresseth not in judgment.

<sup>11</sup> A just weight and balance are the LORD's: All the weights of the bag are his work.

<sup>12</sup> It is an abomination to kings to

h. heart.

its season.

understand  
ing, Heb  
masal  
h. hadda, Heb  
sheol.

c. evil, Heb  
raah

sayings

28 James 1  
19

lawless

light, Heb  
ma'or

c. or, correction  
tion, Heb  
musarh,  
from yashar  
to chasten  
h. heart

CONTINUA  
TION

to man  
(adam)

Jehovah

ish

Roll

h. his own  
sale  
lawless

a acquitted  
l lovingkind  
ness, Heb  
chesed

Jehovah

h. healing,  
Heb mar-  
pee

lawless

h. Hadda, Heb  
sheol

s. sons

a. adam

m. miserable,  
or, depressed,  
Heb  
hahini  
a good, or,  
cheerful  
heart, Heb  
leb leeb  
Jehovah

h. ish

c. contention,  
Heb mah-  
dha.

a. upright,  
Heb yashar  
rim.  
r. raised up  
Heb, sala-  
lah  
adam

# PROVERBS XVI. 13.

B.C. about 1000.  
L. lawlessness

commit wickedness: For the throne  
is established by righteousness.

13 Righteous lips are the delight of  
kings; And they love him that  
speaketh right.

14 The wrath of a king is as mes-  
sengers of death: But a wise man  
will pacify it.

15 In the light of the king's coun-  
tenance is life; And his favour is  
as a cloud of the latter rain.

16 How much better is it to get wis-  
dom than gold! And to get under-  
standing rather to be chosen than silver!

17 The highway of the upright is to  
depart from evil: He that keepeth  
his way preserveth his soul.

18 Pride goeth before destruction,  
And an haughty spirit before a fall.

19 Better it is to be of an humble  
spirit with the lowly, Than to divide  
the spoil with the proud.

20 He that handleth a matter wisely  
shall find good: And whoso trust-  
eth in the Lord, happy is he.

21 The wise in heart shall be called  
prudent: And the sweetness of the  
lips increaseth learning.

22 Understanding is a wellspring of  
life unto him that hath it: But  
the instruction of fools is folly.

23 The heart of the wise teacheth his  
mouth, And addeth learning to  
his lips.

24 Pleasant words are as an honey-  
comb, Sweet to the soul, and  
health to the bones.

25 There is a way that seemeth right  
unto a man, But the end thereof  
are the ways of death.

26 He that laboureth laboureth for  
himself; For his mouth travaileth it  
of him.

27 An ungodly man diggeth up  
evil: And in his lips there is as a  
burning fire.

28 A froward man soweth strife:  
And a whisperer separateth chief friends.

29 A violent man perverteth his neigh-  
bour, And leadeth him into the  
way that is not good.

30 He shutteth his eyes to devise  
froward things: Moving his lips  
he bringeth evil to pass.

31 The hoary head is a crown of glory,  
If it be found in the way of right-  
eousness.

32 He that is slow to anger is better  
than the mighty; And he that  
ruleth his spirit than he that taketh a  
city.

33 The lot is cast into the lap;  
But the whole disposing thereof is of  
the Lord.

w or, word

m maketh.  
wise

s sayings.

h healing

i ish

t The soul of  
him that  
laboureth

m man of  
Belial (sh)

s sendeth  
forth

j Jehovah.

CON-  
TINUA-  
TION.

**17 BETTER** is a dry morsel, and  
quietness therewith, Than  
an house full of sacrifices with strife.

2 A wise servant shall have rule over  
a son that causeth shame, And  
shall have part of the inheritance among  
the brethren.

3 The flinty pot is for silver, But  
the furnace for gold: But  
the Lord trieth the hearts.

j Jehovah.

# PROVERBS XVII. 23.

B.C. about 1000.

4 A wicked doer giveth heed to false  
lips; And a liar giveth ear to a  
naughty tongue.

5 Whoso mocketh the poor reproach-  
eth his Maker: And he that is  
glad at calamities shall not be un-  
punished.

6 Children's children are the crown  
of old men; And the glory of chil-  
dren are their fathers.

7 Excellent speech becometh not a  
fool: Much less do lying lips a  
prince.

8 A gift is as a precious stone in the  
eyes of him that hath it: Whither-  
soever it turneth, it prospereth.

9 He that covereth a transgression  
seeketh love; But he that repeat-  
eth a matter separateth very friends.

10 A reproof entereth more into a  
wise man Than an hundred stripes  
into a fool.

11 An evil man seeketh only re-  
bellion: Therefore a cruel mes-  
senger shall be sent against him.

12 Let a bear robbed of her whelps  
meet a man, Rather than a fool  
in his folly.

13 Whoso rewardeth evil for good,  
Evil shall not depart from his  
house.

14 The beginning of strife is as when  
one letteth out water: Therefore  
leave off contention, before it be  
meddled with.

15 He that justifieth the wicked,  
And he that condemneth the just,  
Even they both are abomination to the  
Lord.

16 Wherefore is there a price in the  
hand of a fool to get wisdom, See-  
ing he hath no heart to it?

17 A friend loveth at all times,  
And a brother is born for adversity.

18 A man void of understanding  
strieth hands, And becometh  
surety in the presence of his friend.

19 He loveth transgression that  
loveth strife And he that exalteth  
his gate seeketh destruction.

20 He that hath a froward heart find-  
eth no good: And he that hath a  
perverse tongue falleth into mischief.

21 He that begetteth a fool doeth it to  
his sorrow: And the father of a  
fool hath no joy.

22 A merry heart doeth good like a  
medicine: But a broken spirit  
driveth the bones.

23 A wicked man taketh a gift out of  
the bosom To pervert the ways of  
judgment.

24 Wisdom is before him that hath  
understanding; But the eyes of a  
fool are in the ends of the earth.

25 A foolish son is a grief to his  
father, And bitterness to her that  
bare him.

26 Also to punish the just is not good,  
Nor to strike princes for equity.

27 He that hath knowledge spareth  
his words: And a man of under-  
standing is of an excellent spirit.

28 Even a fool, when he holdeth his  
peace, is counted wise: And he,  
when he speaketh, sheweth  
foolishness.

h. held, in-  
cent.

l lip.

g. stone of  
grace

i ish

i lawless.

j Jehovah

adam.  
h heart.

e entrance.

i lawless.

27. James 3  
13-18.



*H.C. about 1000.* that shutteth his lips is esteemed a man of understanding.

CONTINUATION.

**18** THROUGH desire a man, having separated himself, seeketh and intermeddleth with all wisdom.

<sup>1</sup> A fool hath no delight in understanding. But that his heart may discover itself.

<sup>2</sup> When the wicked cometh, then cometh also contempt, And with ignominy reproach.

<sup>3</sup> The words of a man's mouth are as deep waters, And the wellspring of wisdom as a flowing brook.

<sup>4</sup> It is not good to accept the person of the wicked, To overthrow the righteous in judgment.

<sup>5</sup> A fool's lips enter into contention, And his mouth calleth for strokes.

<sup>6</sup> A fool's mouth is his destruction, And his lips are the snare of his soul.

<sup>7</sup> The words of a talebearer are as wounds, And they go down into the innermost parts of the belly.

<sup>8</sup> He also that is slothful in his work is brother to him that is a great waster.

<sup>9</sup> The name of the LORD is a strong tower: The righteous runneth into it, and he is safe.

<sup>10</sup> The rich man's wealth is his strong city, And as an high wall in his own conceit.

<sup>11</sup> Before destruction the heart of a man is haughty, And before honour is humility.

<sup>12</sup> He that answereth a matter before he heareth it, It is folly and shame unto him.

<sup>13</sup> The spirit of a man will sustain his infirmity; But a wounded spirit who can bear?

<sup>14</sup> The heart of the prudent getteth knowledge; And the ear of the wise seeketh knowledge.

<sup>15</sup> A man's gift maketh room for him, And bringeth him before great men.

<sup>16</sup> He that is first in his own cause seemeth just; But his neighbour cometh and searcheth him.

<sup>17</sup> The lot causeth contentions to cease, And parteth between the mighty.

<sup>18</sup> A brother offended is harder to be won than a strong city: And their contentions are like the bars of a castle.

<sup>19</sup> A man's belly shall be satisfied with the fruit of his mouth; And with the increase of his lips shall he be filled.

<sup>20</sup> Death and life are in the power of the tongue: And they that love it shall eat the fruit thereof.

<sup>21</sup> Whoso findeth a wife findeth a good thing, And obtaineth favour of the LORD.

<sup>22</sup> The poor useth intreaties; But the rich answereth roughly.

<sup>23</sup> A man that hath friends must shew himself friendly: And there-

is a friend that sticketh closer than a brother.

**19** BETTER is the poor that walketh in his integrity, Than he that is perverse in his lips, and is a fool.

<sup>1</sup> Also, that the soul be without knowledge, it is not good; And he that hasteth with his feet sinneth.

<sup>2</sup> The foolishness of a man perverteth his way: And his heart fretteth against the LORD.

<sup>3</sup> Wealth maketh many friends; But the poor is separated from his neighbour.

<sup>4</sup> A false witness shall not be unpunished, And he that speaketh lies shall not escape.

<sup>5</sup> Many will intreat the favour of the prince: And every man is a friend to him that giveth gifts.

<sup>6</sup> All the brethren of the poor do hate him: How much more do his friends go far from him? He pursueth them with words, yet they are wanting to him.

<sup>7</sup> He that getteth wisdom loveth his own soul: He that keepeth understanding shall find good.

<sup>8</sup> A false witness shall not be unpunished, And he that speaketh lies shall perish.

<sup>9</sup> Delight is not seemly for a fool. Much less for a servant to have rule over princes.

<sup>10</sup> The discretion of a man deferreth his anger; And it is his glory to pass over a transgression.

<sup>11</sup> The king's wrath is as the roaring of a lion; But his favour is as dew upon the grass.

<sup>12</sup> A foolish son is the calamity of his father: And the contentions of a wife are a continual dropping.

<sup>13</sup> House and riches are the inheritance of fathers: And a prudent wife is from the LORD.

<sup>14</sup> Slothfulness casteth into a deep sleep; And an idle soul shall suffer hunger.

<sup>15</sup> He that keepeth the commandment keepeth his own soul; But he that despiseth his ways shall die.

<sup>16</sup> He that hath pity upon the poor lendeth unto the LORD, And that which he hath given will he pay him again.

<sup>17</sup> Chasten thy son while there is hope, And let not thy soul spare for his crying.

<sup>18</sup> A man of great wrath shall suffer punishment: For if thou deliver him, yet thou must do it again.

<sup>19</sup> Hear counsel, and receive instruction, That thou mayest be wise in thy latter end.

<sup>20</sup> There are many devices in a man's heart; Nevertheless the counsel of the LORD shall stand.

<sup>21</sup> The desire of a man is his kindness: And a poor man is better than a liar.

<sup>22</sup> The fear of the LORD tendeth to life: And he that hath it shall

*H.C. about 1000.* lover, Heb. oveseb.

CONTINUATION.

n adam

s Jehovah

a acquitted

a a man of gifts (ish)

h heart.

a acquitted

l Luxury

s Jehovah

l ish

a adam

a a man (ish).

l lawless

l ish

w whisperer, or slanderer  
a self-considered wounds (Arishpoel)

s Jehovah

a set on high

a adam.

l transgressed against, Heb. nipshahang

# PROVERBS XIX. 24.

B.C about 1000

wd the dish

s sayings

s a worthless witness, or, witness of Belial  
l lawless.

CONTINUA-  
TION

y young-lion,  
Heb cephal

l ish

w winter

a ad im

L ish

s sons

J Jehovah

abide satisfied : He shall not be visited with evil.

<sup>24</sup> A slothful man hideth his hand in his <sup>d</sup>bosom. And will not so much as bring it to his mouth again.

<sup>25</sup> Smite a scorner, and the simple will beware : And reprove one that hath understanding, and he will understand knowledge.

<sup>26</sup> He that wasteth his father, and chaseth away his mother, Is a son that causeth shame, and bringeth reproach.

<sup>27</sup> Cease, my son, to hear the instruction That causeth to err from the words of knowledge.

<sup>28</sup> An ungodly witness <sup>scorneth</sup> judgment : And the mouth of the <sup>wicked</sup> devoureth iniquity.

<sup>29</sup> Judgments are prepared for scorners, And stripes for the back of fools.

**20** <sup>WINE</sup> is a mocker, strong-drink is raging. And whosoever is deceived thereby is not wine.

<sup>2</sup> The fear of a king is as the roaring of a lion : Whoso provoketh him, to anger sinneth against his own soul.

<sup>3</sup> It is an honour for a man to cease from strife But every fool will be meddling.

<sup>4</sup> The sluggard will not plow by reason of the cold, Therefore shall he beg in harvest, and have nothing

<sup>5</sup> Counsel in the heart of a man is like deep water ; But a man of understanding will draw it out

<sup>6</sup> Most men will proclaim every one his own goodness But a faithful man who can find ?

<sup>7</sup> The just man walketh in his integrity : His children are blessed after him.

<sup>8</sup> A king that sitteth in the throne of judgment Scattereth away all evil with his eyes

<sup>9</sup> Who can say, "I have made my heart clean, I am pure from my sin ?"

<sup>10</sup> Divers weights, and divers measures, Both of them are alike abomination to <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

<sup>11</sup> Even a child is known by his doings, Whether his work be pure, and whether it be right.

<sup>12</sup> The hearing ear, and the seeing eye, <sup>J</sup>The LORD hath made even both of them.

<sup>13</sup> Love not sleep, lest thou come to poverty ; Open thine eyes, and thou shalt be satisfied with bread

<sup>14</sup> "It is naught, it is naught," saith the buyer : But when he is gone, his way, then he boasteth.

<sup>15</sup> There is gold, and a multitude of rubies : But the lips of knowledge are a precious jewel.

<sup>16</sup> Take his garment that is surety for a stranger : And take a pledge of him for a strange woman.

<sup>17</sup> Bread of deceit is sweet to a man ; But afterwards his mouth shall be filled with gravel.

# PROVERBS XXI. 11.

B.C about 1000.

r. or, revileth

J. Jehovah

s strong-man's, Heber adam

l lawless

b breath, Heb mish-math  
l lamp, Heb neer  
l lovingkindness, Hebrew

CONTINUA-  
TION  
J Jehovah  
r revileth, Heb, palges, from pablag to divide  
l ish

l lawless, Heb resan him

l lawless, Heb. rah-shang

<sup>12</sup> Every purpose is established by counsel : And with good advice make war.

<sup>13</sup> He that goeth about as a talebearer revealeth secrets : Therefore meddle not with him that flattereth with his lips.

<sup>14</sup> Whoso curseth his father or his mother, His lamp shall be put out in obscure darkness.

<sup>15</sup> An inheritance may be gotten hastily at the beginning ; But the end thereof shall not be blessed.

<sup>16</sup> Say not thou, I will recompense evil ; But wait on <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and he shall leave thee.

<sup>17</sup> Divers weights are an abomination unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD ; And a false balance is not good.

<sup>18</sup> Man's goings are of <sup>J</sup>the LORD : How can a man then understand his own way ?

<sup>19</sup> It is a snare to the man who devoureth that which is holy, And after vows to make inquiry.

<sup>20</sup> A wise king scattereth the wicked, And bringeth the wheel over them.

<sup>21</sup> The spirit of a man is the candle of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, Searching all the inward parts of the belly.

<sup>22</sup> Mercy and truth preserve the king : And his throne is upholden by <sup>mercy</sup>.

<sup>23</sup> The glory of young men is their strength : And the beauty of old men is the gray head.

<sup>24</sup> The blueness of a wound cleanseth away evil So do stripes the inward parts of the belly.

**21** <sup>THE</sup> king's heart is in the hand of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, as the rivers of water. He turneth it whithersoever he will.

<sup>2</sup> Every way of a man is right in his own eyes. But <sup>J</sup>the LORD pondereth the hearts.

<sup>3</sup> To do justice and judgment Is more acceptable to <sup>J</sup>the LORD than sacrifice.

<sup>4</sup> An high look, and a proud heart, And the plowing of the wicked, is sin.

<sup>5</sup> The thoughts of the diligent tend only to plentuousness ; But of every one that is hasty only to want.

<sup>6</sup> The getting of treasures by a lying tongue Is a vanity tossed to and fro of them that seek death.

<sup>7</sup> The robbery of the wicked shall destroy them ; Because they refuse to do judgment.

<sup>8</sup> The way of a man is froward and strange : But as for the pure, his work is right.

<sup>9</sup> It is better to dwell in a corner of the housetop, Than with a brawling woman in a wide house.

<sup>10</sup> The soul of the wicked desireth evil : His neighbour findeth no favour in his eyes.

<sup>11</sup> When the scorner is punished, the simple is made wise : And when the wise is instructed, he receiveth knowledge.

B.C. about 1000.  
1. lawless.

e. evil, Heb.  
raging.

a. adam

a. assembly.  
7. Heb. rephaim, from  
rephaim, to hang down,  
to become feeble.  
1. ish

a. the land of

1. lovingkindness, chased

L. lawless

1. ish.

s. Jehovah

s. salvation, Heb. ha les huah

CONTINUATION.

s. Jehovah

r. The recompense of  
468

12 The righteous man wisely considereth the house of the wicked: But God overthroweth the wicked for their wickedness.

13 Whoso stoppeth his ears at the cry of the poor, He also shall cry himself, but shall not be heard.

14 A gift in secret pacifieth anger: And a reward in the bosom stroug wrath.

15 It is joy to the just to do judgment: But destruction shall be to the workers of iniquity.

16 The man that wandereth out of the way of understanding Shall remain in the congregation of the dead.

17 He that loveth pleasure shall be a poor man: He that loveth wine and oil shall not be rich.

18 The wicked shall be a ransom for the righteous, And the transgressor for the upright.

19 It is better to dwell in the wilderness, Than with a contentious and an angry woman.

20 There is treasure to be desired and oil in the dwelling of the wise; But a foolish man spendeth it up.

21 He that followeth after righteousness and mercy Findeth life, righteousness, and honour.

22 A wise man scaleth the city of the mighty, And casteth down the strength of the confidence thereof.

23 Whoso keepeth his mouth and his tongue Keepeth his soul from troubles.

24 Proud and haughty scorner is his name, Who dealeth in proud wrath.

25 The desire of the slothful killeth him; For his hands refuse to labour.

26 He coveteth greedily all the day long: But the righteous giveth and spareth not.

27 The sacrifice of the wicked is abomination: How much more, when he bringeth it with a wicked mind!

28 A false witness shall perish: But the man that heareth speaketh constantly.

29 A wicked man hardeneth his face: But as for the upright, he directeth his way.

30 There is no wisdom nor understanding Nor counsel against the Lord.

31 The horse is prepared against the day of battle: But safety is of the Lord.

22 A GOOD name is rather to be chosen than great riches, And loving-favour rather than silver and gold.

23 The rich and poor meet together: The Lord is the maker of them all.

24 A prudent man foreseeth the evil, and hideth himself: But the simple pass on, and are punished.

25 By humility and the fear of the

Lord Are riches, and honour, and life.

26 Thorns and snares are in the way of the proud: He that doth keep his soul shall be far from them.

27 Train up a child in the way he should go: And when he is old, he will not depart from it.

28 The rich ruleth over the poor, And the borrower is servant to the lender.

29 He that soweth iniquity shall reap vanity: And the rod of his anger shall fail.

30 He that hath a bountiful eye shall be blessed; For he giveth of his bread to the poor.

31 Cast out the scorner, and contention shall go out; Yea, strife and reproach shall cease.

32 He that loveth pureness of heart, For the grace of his lips the king shall be his friend.

33 The eyes of the Lord preserve knowledge, And he overthroweth the words of the transgressor.

34 The slothful man saith, "There is a lion without, I shall be slain in the streets."

35 The mouth of strange women is a deep pit: He that is abhorred of the Lord shall fall therein.

36 Foolishness is bound in the heart of a child; But the rod of correction shall drive it far from him.

37 He that oppresseth the poor to increase his riches, And he that giveth to the rich, shall surely come to want.

38 Bow down thine ear, and hear the words of the wise, And apply thine heart unto my knowledge.

39 For it is a pleasant thing if thou keep them within thee, They shall withal be fitted in thy lips.

40 That thy trust may be in the Lord, I have made known to thee this day, even to thee.

41 Have not I written to thee excellent things in counsels and knowledge, That I might make thee know the certainty of the words of truth; That thou mightest answer the words of truth to them that send unto thee?

42 Rob not the poor, because he is poor: Neither oppress the afflicted in the gate: For the Lord will plead their cause, And spoil the soul of those that spoiled them.

43 Make no friendship with an angry man; And with a furious man thou shalt not go: Lest thou learn his ways, And get a snare to thy soul.

44 Be not thou one of them that strike hands, or of them that are sureties for debts. If thou hast nothing to pay, Why should he take away thy bed from under thee?

45 Remove not the ancient landmark, Which thy fathers have set.

46 Seest thou a man diligent in his business? He shall stand before kings; He shall not stand before mean men.

B.C. about 1000

p. perverse, hikkesh.

d. dedicate, or initiate, Heb. chanoq  
o. concerning his way, Heb. lail pi darco.

t. treacherous

WORDS OF THE WISE

at together

b. before-time or, a third time, Heb. shul-shon  
s. savings

THE POOR

ANGRY  
1. ish

SURETSHIP

LANDMARKS.

DILIGENCE

# PROVERBS XXIII. 1.

B.C. about 1000.  
TEMPERANCE

**23** WHEN thou sittest to eat *with* a ruler, *Consider* diligently *what is before thee*: *And* put a knife to thy throat. *If thou* be a man given to APPETITE. *Be not desirous of his dainties*: For they are deceitful meat.

RICHES

*Labour not to be RICH*: Cease from thine own wisdom. *Wilt thou set thine eyes upon that which is not?* For riches certainly *make themselves wings*; They fly away as an eagle toward heaven.

THE EVIL EYE.

soul

*Eat thou not the bread of him that hath an EVIL EYE*. Neither desire thou his dainty meats: *For* as he thinketh in his heart, so is he: "Eat and drink," saith he to thee; But his heart is not with thee. *The morsel which thou hast eaten shalt thou vomit up*, And lose thy sweet words.

THE FOOLISH

*Speak not in the ears of a FOOL*. For he will despise the wisdom of thy words.

s sayings LANDMARKS

*Remove not the old LANDMARK*; And enter not into the fields of the fatherless: *For* their redeemer is mighty; He shall plead their cause with thee.

k kinman, redimeth, or, avenger Heb goel AFFLICTION

*Apply thine heart unto INSTRUCTION*. And thine ears to the words of knowledge.

s sayings CORRECTION

*Withhold not CORRECTION from the child*: For if thou beatest him with the rod, he shall not die.

h hille, Heb alidol WISDOM

*Trou shalt beat him with the rod*, And shalt deliver his soul from hell.

c result.

*My son*, if thine heart be WISE, My heart shall rejoyce, even mine. *Yea*, my reins shall rejoyce, When thy lips speak right things.

FEAR OF JERUBAH s Jehovah

*Let not thine heart envy sinners*. But be thou in the FEAR of the LORD all the day long. *For* surely there is an end; And thine expectation shall not be cut off.

a latter end, or, hereafter INTERFERENCE

*Hear thou, my son*, and be wise, And guide thine heart in the way. *Be not among winebibbers*; Among riotous eaters of flesh:

DIFFERENCE TO PARENTS.

*For the DRUNKARD and the GLUTTON shall come to poverty*: And drowsiness shall clothe a man with rags.

TRUTH

*Hearken unto thy FATHER that begat thee*, And despise not thy MOTHER when she is old.

A RIGHTEOUS AND WISE CHILD.

*Buy the TRUTH*, and sell it not; Also wisdom, and instruction, and understanding.

HEART SURRENDER.

*The father of the RIGHTEOUS shall greatly rejoyce*: And he that begetteth a WISE child shall have joy of him. *Thy father and thy mother shall be glad*, And she that bare thee shall rejoyce.

THE STRANGE WOMAN.

*My son*, give me thine HEART, And let thine eyes observe my ways. *For a whore is a deep ditch*; And a STRANGE WOMAN is a narrow pit. *See also lieth in wait*

# PROVERBS XXIV. 17

B.C. about 1000  
a. adam t. treacherous INTERFERENCE

as for a prey, And increaseth the transgressors among men.

*Who hath woe?* *Who hath sorrow?* *Who hath contentions?* *Who hath babbling?* *Who hath wounds without cause?* *Who hath redness of eyes?* *They that tarry long at the WINE*; *They that go to seek mixed wine*. *Look not thou upon the wine when it is red*, When it giveth his colour in the cup, When it moveth itself aright.

heart

*At the last it biteth like a serpent*, And stingeth like an adder. *Thine eyes shall behold strange women*, And thine heart shall utter perverse things. *Yea*, thou shalt be as he that lieth down in the midst of the sea, Or as he that lieth upon the top of a mast. *They have stricken me*, shalt thou say, *and I was not sick*; *They have beaten me*, and I felt it not: *When shall I awake?* *I will seek it yet again.*

k knew

**24** BE not thou envious against EVIL MEN, Neither desire to be with them. *For* their heart studieth destruction, And their lips talk of mischief. *Through WISDOM is an house builded*; And by understanding it is established: *And by knowledge shall the chambers be filled* With all precious and pleasant riches. *A WISE MAN is strong*; *Yea*, a man of knowledge increaseth strength. *For by wise counsel thou shalt make thy war*. And in multitude of counsellors there is safety. *Wisdom is too high for a FOOL*: He openeth not his mouth in the gate.

EVIL MEN s anabehim

WISDOM

*He that deviseth to do EVIL* Shall be called a mischievous person. *The thought of foolishness is sin*: And the scorner is an abomination to men. *If thou FAINT in the day of adversity*, Thy strength is small.

inner chambers

*If thou FORBEAR to deliver them that are drawn unto death*, And those that are ready to be slain; *If thou sayest*, "Behold, we knew it not," Doth not he that pondereth the heart consider it? And he that keepeth thy soul, doth not he know it? *And shall not he render to every man according to his works?*

WISDOM s counsel, s strongman t in strength ish

THE FOOLISH

*My son*, eat thou HONEY, because it is good; And the honeycomb, which is sweet to thy taste: *So shall the knowledge of wisdom be unto thy soul*: When thou hast found it, then there shall be a reward, And thy expectation shall not be cut off.

EVIL DEVICES

a. adam FAINING

*Lay not wait, O WICKED man*, against the dwelling of the righteous: *Spill not his resting place*: *For a JUST man falleth seven times*, and riseth up again: But the wicked shall fall into mischief. *Rejoice not when thine ENEMY*

FORBEARING TO DELIVER

SWEETNESS OF WISDOM

THE RIGHTEOUS. L. lawless.

r. righteous.

THE ENEMY'S FALL.

# PROVERBS XXIV. 18.

B.C. about 1000.

**1** Jehovah.  
b. be evil in  
his eyes.

**1** Evil Men.

**1** lawless.  
p. or, pos-  
sibility.  
1 lamp.

**1** CHANGERS  
of ed. Jeho-  
vah (obse-  
sive).

**1** RESPECT OF  
PERSONS.

**1** A RIGHT  
ANSWER.

**1** PREPARATION

**1** RETALIATION

**1** according  
as  
1. ish

**1** THE  
STONFUL.  
1. ish  
b. adam  
b. heart.

**1** set my  
heart.

**1** a man with  
a shield.

**1** PROVERBS OF  
SOLOMON  
WHICH THE  
MEN OF  
HEZEKIAH  
COPIED OUT  
ABOUT 700

**1** anashim  
2. Elolium

**1** 1 Cor 2 6-  
10  
J. Eph. 2. 14-  
18.

**1** 1 Pet. 1, 6,  
7.

**1** 2 Thes. 2. 8  
1. lawless

**1** 5. 7. Luke 14  
7-11.

falleth, And let not thine heart  
be glad when he stumbleth: <sup>18</sup> Lest  
the Lord see it, and it displease  
him, And he turn away his wrath  
from him.

<sup>19</sup> Fret not thyself because of EVIL  
men, Neither be thou envious at  
the wicked; <sup>20</sup> For there shall  
be no reward to the evil man; The  
candle of the wicked shall be put out.  
<sup>21</sup> My son, fear thou the Lord  
and the king: And meddle not with  
them that are given to CHANGE:

<sup>22</sup> For their calamity shall rise sud-  
denly; And who knoweth the  
ruin of them both?

<sup>23</sup> These things also belong to the  
wise. It is not good to have RE-  
SPECT OF PERSONS in judgment.

<sup>24</sup> He that saith unto the wicked,  
"Thou art righteous;" Him shall  
the people curse, Nations shall  
abhor him: <sup>25</sup> But to them that  
rebuke him shall be delight, And  
a good blessing shall come upon them.

<sup>26</sup> Every man shall kiss his lips that  
giveth a right ANSWER.

<sup>27</sup> PREPARE thy work without,  
and make it fit for thyself in the field,  
And afterwards build thine  
house.

<sup>28</sup> Be not a witness against thy  
neighbour without cause; And  
deceive not with thy lips. <sup>29</sup> Say  
not, "I will do so to him as he hath  
done to me. I will RENDER to the  
man according to his work."

<sup>30</sup> I went by the field of the SLOTH-  
FUL, And by the vineyard of the  
man void of understanding;

<sup>31</sup> And lo, it was all grown over with  
thorns, And nettles had covered  
the face thereof, And the stone  
wall thereof was broken down.

<sup>32</sup> Then I saw, and considered it  
well: I looked upon it, and re-  
ceived instruction. <sup>33</sup> Yet a little  
sleep, a little slumber, A little  
folding of the hands to sleep:

<sup>34</sup> So shall thy poverty come as one that  
travelleth; And thy want as an  
armed man.

**25** THESE are also PROVERBS of  
Solomon, which the MEN  
OF HEZEKIAH king of Judah CO-  
PIED OUT.

<sup>1</sup> It is the glory of God to conceal a  
thing: But the honour of kings is  
to search out a matter.

<sup>2</sup> The heaven for height, and the  
earth for depth, And the heart of  
kings is unsearchable.

<sup>3</sup> Take away the silver from the  
silver, And there shall come forth  
a vessel for the finer.

<sup>4</sup> Take away the wicked from before  
the king, And his throne shall  
be established in righteousness.

<sup>5</sup> Put not forth thyself in the pre-  
sence of the king, And stand not  
in the place of great men:

<sup>6</sup> For better it is that it be said unto  
thee, "Come up hither;" Than  
that thou shouldst be put lower in the

presence of the prince whom thine eyes  
have seen.

<sup>7</sup> Go not forth hastily to strive,  
Lest thou know not what to do in the  
end thereof. When thy neighbour  
hath put thee to shame.

<sup>8</sup> Debate thy cause with thy neigh-  
bour himself; And discover not a  
secret to another: <sup>9</sup> Lest he that  
heareth it put thee to shame,  
And thine infamy turn not away.

<sup>10</sup> A word fitly spoken is like apples  
of gold in pictures of silver.

<sup>11</sup> As an earring of gold, and an orna-  
ment of fine gold, So is a wise  
reprover upon an obedient ear.

<sup>12</sup> As the cold of snow in the time of  
harvest, So is a faithful messenger  
to them that send him: For he  
refresheth the soul of his masters

<sup>13</sup> Whoso boasteth himself of a false  
gift Is like clouds and wind with-  
out rain.

<sup>14</sup> By long forbearing his a prince  
persuaded, And a soft tongue  
breaketh the bone.

<sup>15</sup> Hast thou found honey? Eat  
so much as is sufficient for thee,  
Lest thou be filled therewith, and  
vomit it.

<sup>16</sup> Withdraw thy foot from thy neigh-  
bour's house; Lest he be weary  
of thee, and so hate thee.

<sup>17</sup> A man that beareth false witness  
against his neighbour Is a mail,  
and a sword, and a sharp arrow.

<sup>18</sup> Confidence in an unfaithful man in  
time of trouble Is like a broken  
tooth, and a foot out of joint.

<sup>19</sup> As he that taketh away a garment  
in cold weather, And as vinegar  
upon nitre, So is he that singeth  
songs to an heavy heart.

<sup>20</sup> If thine enemy be hungry, give  
him bread to eat; And if he be  
thirsty, give him water to drink:

<sup>21</sup> For thou shalt heap coals of fire  
upon his head, And the Lord  
shall reward thee.

<sup>22</sup> The north wind driveth away rain:  
So doth an angry countenance a  
backbiting tongue.

<sup>23</sup> It is better to dwell in the corner  
of the housetop, Than with a braw-  
ling woman and in a wide house.

<sup>24</sup> As cold waters to a thirsty soul,  
So is good news from a far  
country.

<sup>25</sup> A righteous man falling down be-  
fore the wicked Is as a troubled  
fountain, and a corrupt spring.

<sup>26</sup> It is not good to eat much honey:  
So for men to search their own  
glory is not glory.

<sup>27</sup> He that hath no rule over his own  
spirit Is like a city that is broken  
down, and without walls.

**26** AS snow in summer, And  
as rain in harvest, So  
honour is not seemly for a fool.

<sup>2</sup> As the bird by wandering,  
As the swallow by flying, So the  
curse causeless shall not come.

<sup>3</sup> A whip for the horse, A bridle

# PROVERBS XXVI. 3.

B.C. about 700.

**1** Luke 14.  
31-33

**1** 10. Matt. 5  
25, 26

**1** 12. 1 Pet. 3, 4

**1** attentive,  
Heb shoma-  
hath

**1** 14 Jude 12

**1** 15. 2 Tim. 2  
24-26

**1** satisfied  
with  
1. ish.

**1** 21, 22. Rom  
12 19, 20

**1** 24. 2 Tim. 2  
19-22.

**1** 1. lawless.

**1** 28. 1 Cor. 9.  
26, 27.

**1** CONTINUA-  
TION.

PROVERBS XXVI. 4.

B.C. about 700.

b. back of  
fools.

e eyes

1) H1 Per 2  
24  
repeateth  
i sub  
e eyes

t ti e dish

e self, in  
dicted-  
wounds  
(Hithpast)

m maketh his  
voice gra-  
cious

a. assembly

for the ass, And a rod for the  
fool's back.  
Answer not a fool according to  
his folly, Lest thou also be like  
unto him.  
Answer a fool according to his  
folly, Lest he be wise in his own  
conceit.  
He that sendeth a message by the  
hand of a fool Cutteth off the feet,  
and drinketh damage.  
The legs of the lame are not equal.  
So is a parable in the mouth of  
fools.  
As he that bindeth a stone in a  
sling, So is he that giveth honour  
to a fool.  
As a thorn goeth up into the hand  
of a drunkard, So is a parable in  
the mouth of fools.  
The great God that formed all  
things Both rewardeth the fool,  
and rewardeth transgressors.  
As a dog returneth to his vomit,  
So a fool returneth to his folly.  
Seest thou a man wise in his own  
conceit? There is more hope of a  
fool than of him.  
The SLOTHFUL man saith, "There  
is a lion in the way; A lion is in  
the streets." As the door turneth  
upon his hinges, So doth the slothful  
upon his bed.  
The slothful hideth  
his hand in his bosom; It grieveth  
him to bring it again to his mouth.  
The sluggard is wiser in his own  
conceit Than seven men that  
can render a reason.  
He that passeth by, and meddleth  
with strife belonging not to him,  
Is like one that taketh a dog by the ears.  
As a mad man who casteth fire-  
brands, arrows, and death, So is  
the man that deceiveth his neighbour.  
And saith, "Am not I in sport?"  
Where no wood is, there the fire  
goeth out: So where there is no  
talebearer, the strife ceaseth.  
As coals are to burning coals, and  
wood to fire, So is a contentious  
man to kindle strife.  
The words  
of a talebearer are as wounds,  
And they go down into the innermost  
parts of the belly.  
Burning lips and a wicked heart  
Are like a potsherd covered with  
silver dross.  
He that hateth  
DISSEMBLETH with his lips,  
And playeth up deceit within him;  
When he speaketh fair, believe  
him not: For there are seven abo-  
minations in his heart.  
Whose  
hatred is covered by deceit, His  
wickedness shall be shewed before the  
whole congregation.  
Whoso diggeth a pit shall fall  
therein: And he that rolleth a  
stone, it will return upon him.  
A lying tongue hateth those that  
are afflicted by it; And a flattering  
mouth worketh ruin.

27 BOAST not thyself of to mor-  
row; For thou knowest  
not what a day may bring forth.

PROVERBS XXVII. 26

B.C. about 700.

t. tramples on

i ish

i ish

a. adam.

h adds, Heb.  
n not.

i ish.  
a. according  
to, Heb  
i pin

a. thy  
heart.

Let another man praise thee, and  
not thine own mouth; And not thine own lips.  
A stone is heavy, and the sand  
weighty; But a fool's wrath is  
heavier than them both.  
Wrath is cruel, and anger is out-  
rageous; But who is able to stand  
before envy?  
Open rebuke is better than secret  
love.  
Faithful are the wounds of  
a friend; But the kisses of an  
enemy are deceitful.  
The full soul loatheth an honey-  
comb; But to the hungry soul  
every bitter thing is sweet.  
As a bird that wandereth from her  
nest, So is a man that wandereth  
from his place.  
Ointment and perfume rejoice the  
heart: So doth the sweetness of a  
man's friend by hearty counsel.  
Thine own friend, and thy father's  
friend, forsake not; Neither go  
into thy brother's house in the day of  
thy calamity: For better is a  
neighbour that is near than a brother  
far off.  
My son, be wise, and make my  
heart glad, That I may answer  
him that reproacheth me.  
A prudent man foreseeth the evil,  
and hideth himself; But the simple  
pass on, and are punished.  
Take his garment that is surety  
for a stranger, And take a pledge  
of him for a strange woman.  
He that blesseth his friend with a  
loud voice, rising early in the morning,  
It shall be counted a curse to  
him.  
A continual dropping in a very  
rainy day And a contentious woman  
are alike.  
Whosoever hideth her  
hideth the wind, And the ointment  
of his right hand, which bewrayeth  
itself.  
Iron sharpeneth iron; So a  
man sharpeneth the countenance of his  
friend.  
Whoso keepeth the fig tree shall eat  
the fruit thereof: So he that wait-  
eth on his master shall be honoured.  
As in water face answereth to  
face, So the heart of a man to  
a man.  
Hell and destruction are never  
full; So the eyes of a man are  
never satisfied.  
As the fining pot for silver, and the  
furnace for gold; So is a man  
to his praise.  
Though thou shouldst bray a  
fool in a mortar among wheat with a  
pestle, Yet will not his foolishness  
depart from him.  
Be thou DILIGENT to know the  
state of thy flocks, And LOOK  
well to thy herds.  
For riches  
are not for ever: And doth the  
crown endure to every generation?  
The hay appeareth, and the tender  
grass sheweth itself, And herbs  
of the mountains are gathered.  
The lambs are for thy clothing,

PROVERBS XXVII. 27.

S.C. about 700.  
h. he-goats.

And the <sup>h</sup>goats are the price of the field.  
<sup>27</sup> And thou shalt have goats' milk  
enough for thy food, For the food  
of thy household, And for the  
maintenance for thy maidens.

"life.

CONTINUA-  
TION.  
l. lawless.  
c. confident.

a. adam.

s. strong-man,  
geber  
w. weak.

m. anahshim

l. Luke 15 11,  
&c.  
i. intelligent,  
Hab meubim

l. ish  
e. eyes

l. lawless  
a. adam  
t. transgres-  
sions

a. soul.

p. perfectly,  
Hab tahmin

l. ish.

a. acquitted.

**28** THE <sup>l</sup>wicked <sup>l</sup>flee when no  
man pursueth: But the  
<sup>l</sup>righteous <sup>l</sup>are <sup>l</sup>bold as a lion.

<sup>2</sup> For the transgression of a land  
many are the princes thereof: But  
by a <sup>l</sup>man of understanding and know-  
ledge the state thereof shall be pro-  
longed.

<sup>3</sup> A poor <sup>l</sup>man that oppresseth the  
<sup>l</sup>poor <sup>l</sup>is like a sweeping rain  
which leaveth no food.

<sup>4</sup> They that forsake the law <sup>l</sup>praise  
the <sup>l</sup>wicked: But such as keep the  
law contend with them.

<sup>5</sup> Evil <sup>l</sup>men <sup>l</sup>understand not judg-  
ment: But they that seek <sup>l</sup>the  
LORD understand all things.

<sup>6</sup> Better is the <sup>l</sup>poor that walketh in  
his uprightness, Than he that is  
perverse in his ways, though he be  
rich.

<sup>7</sup> Whoso keepeth the law is a <sup>l</sup>wise  
son: But he that is a companion  
of riotous men <sup>l</sup>shameth his father.

<sup>8</sup> He that by usury and unjust gain  
increaseth his substance, He shall  
gather it for him that will pity the  
<sup>l</sup>poor.

<sup>9</sup> He that turneth away his ear from  
hearing the law, Even his prayer  
shall be abomination.

<sup>10</sup> Whoso causeth the <sup>l</sup>righteous to  
go astray in an evil way, He shall  
fall himself into his own pit: But  
the <sup>l</sup>upright shall have good things in  
possession.

<sup>11</sup> The rich <sup>l</sup>man is wise in his own  
conceit; But the <sup>l</sup>poor that hath  
understanding searcheth him out.

<sup>12</sup> When righteous men do rejoice,  
there is great glory: But when the  
<sup>l</sup>wicked rise, a <sup>l</sup>man <sup>l</sup>is hidden.

<sup>13</sup> He that covereth his <sup>l</sup>sins shall not  
prosper: But whoso confesseth  
and forsaketh them shall have mercy.

<sup>14</sup> Happy is the <sup>l</sup>man that feareth  
alway: But he that hardeneth his  
heart shall fall into mischief.

<sup>15</sup> As a roaring lion, and a ranging  
bear; So is a <sup>l</sup>wicked ruler over  
the poor people.

<sup>16</sup> The prince that wanteth under-  
standing is also a great oppressor:  
But he that hateth covetousness shall  
prolong his days.

<sup>17</sup> A <sup>l</sup>man that doeth violence to the  
blood of any <sup>l</sup>person shall flee to the  
pit: Let no man stay him.

<sup>18</sup> Whoso walketh <sup>l</sup>uprightly shall  
be saved: But he that is perverse  
in his ways shall fall at once.

<sup>19</sup> He that tilleth his land shall have  
plenty of bread: But he that fol-  
loweth after vain persons shall have  
poverty enough.

<sup>20</sup> A faithful <sup>l</sup>man shall abound with  
blessings: But he that maketh  
haste to be rich shall not be <sup>l</sup>innocent.

<sup>21</sup> To have respect of persons is not

good: For for a piece of bread that  
a man will transgress.

<sup>22</sup> He that hasteth to be rich hath an  
evil eye, And considereth not that  
poverty shall come upon him.

<sup>23</sup> He that rebuketh a <sup>l</sup>man after-  
wards shall find more favour Than  
he that flattereth with the tongue.

<sup>24</sup> Whoso robbeth his father or his  
mother, and saith, "It is no trans-  
gression;" The same is the com-  
panion of a destroyer.

<sup>25</sup> He that is of a proud heart <sup>l</sup>stir-  
reth up strife: But he that putteth  
his trust in <sup>l</sup>the LORD shall be made  
fat.

<sup>26</sup> He that trusteth in his own heart  
is a fool: But whoso walketh  
wisely, he shall be delivered.

<sup>27</sup> He that giveth unto the <sup>l</sup>poor shall  
not lack: But he that hideth his  
eyes shall have many a curse.

<sup>28</sup> When the <sup>l</sup>wicked rise, <sup>l</sup>men  
hide themselves: But when they  
perish, the <sup>l</sup>righteous increase.

**29** HE, that being often reproved  
hardeneth his neck, Shall  
suddenly be destroyed, and that without  
remedy.

<sup>2</sup> When the <sup>l</sup>righteous are in au-  
thority, the <sup>l</sup>people rejoice: But  
when the <sup>l</sup>wicked beareth rule, the <sup>l</sup>peo-  
ple mourn.

<sup>3</sup> Whoso loveth wisdom <sup>l</sup>rejoiceth his  
father: But he that keepeth com-  
pany with harlots <sup>l</sup>spendeth his sub-  
stance.

<sup>4</sup> The king by judgment <sup>l</sup>establisheth  
the land: But he that receiveth  
gifts overthroweth it.

<sup>5</sup> A <sup>l</sup>man that flattereth his neigh-  
bour <sup>l</sup>spreadeth a net for his feet

<sup>6</sup> In the transgression of an evil <sup>l</sup>man  
there is a snare: But the <sup>l</sup>righteous  
doth sing and rejoice.

<sup>7</sup> The <sup>l</sup>righteous considereth the cause  
of the <sup>l</sup>poor: But the <sup>l</sup>wicked re-  
gardeth not to know it.

<sup>8</sup> Scornful <sup>l</sup>men <sup>l</sup>bring a city into a  
snare: But wise men <sup>l</sup>turn away  
wrath

<sup>9</sup> If a wise <sup>l</sup>man <sup>l</sup>contendeth <sup>l</sup>with a  
foolish <sup>l</sup>man, Whether he rage or  
laugh, there is no rest.

<sup>10</sup> The <sup>l</sup>bloodthirsty hate the <sup>l</sup>up-  
right: But the <sup>l</sup>just <sup>l</sup>seek his  
soul.

<sup>11</sup> A fool uttereth all his <sup>l</sup>mind:  
But a wise man <sup>l</sup>keepeth it in till after-  
wards.

<sup>12</sup> If a ruler <sup>l</sup>hearken to lies, All  
his servants are <sup>l</sup>wicked.

<sup>13</sup> The <sup>l</sup>poor and the deceitful <sup>l</sup>man  
<sup>l</sup>meet together: <sup>l</sup>The LORD <sup>l</sup>light-  
eneth both their eyes.

<sup>14</sup> The king that faithfully <sup>l</sup>judgeth  
the <sup>l</sup>poor, His throne shall be es-  
tablished for ever.

<sup>15</sup> The rod and reproof <sup>l</sup>give wisdom:  
But a child left to himself bringeth  
his mother to shame.

<sup>16</sup> When the <sup>l</sup>wicked are multiplied,  
transgression <sup>l</sup>increaseth: But the  
<sup>l</sup>righteous shall see their fall.

PROVERBS XXIX. 16.

S.C. about 700.

a. strong-man.

CONTINUA-  
TION

or, in-  
creased  
l. lawless.

l. Luke 15 13  
30

s. strong-man  
geber

l. ish

m. anahshim

m. men of  
bloods  
p. perfect,  
Hab tahmin  
s. spirit.

l. lawless,  
rechahim  
s. Jehoshab

# PROVERBS XXIX. 17.

B.C. about 700.

w will be come law-  
less, Heb.  
turning,  
from plah  
rang, to free.

1 ish

m man, Heb  
bahal

a adam

a set on-  
high  
f face.

1 lawless

WORDS OF  
AGUR  
a Agur,  
Githerer.  
1 Jabeby,  
1 Pious,  
b burden  
a strong man  
geter  
1 Ithiel, God  
is with me  
u Lcal, Able  
1 sh  
a adam

QUESTIONS  
4 John 4 13  
1 Jph 4 8-  
10

God's Words  
a saying  
b 1 John,  
u purified

AGUR'S  
1 Iruv ytra  
w Withhold

w word of  
falsehood,  
Heb debar  
cahrabb  
a appointed  
J. Jehovah.

so Elohim.

ACCUSATION.

FOUR EVIL  
GENERATIONS.

17 Correct thy son, and he shall give thee rest; Yea, he shall give delight unto thy soul.

18 Where there is no vision, the people will perish: But he that keepeth the law, happy is he.

19 A servant will not be corrected by words: For though he understand he will not answer.

20 Seest thou a man that is hasty in his words? There is more hope of a fool than of him.

21 He that delicately bringeth up his servant from a child Shall have him become his son at the length.

22 An angry man stirreth up strife, And a furious man aboundeth in transgression.

23 A man's pride shall bring him low: But honour shall uphold the humble in spirit.

24 Whoso is partner with a thief hateth his own soul: He heareth cursing, and bewrayeth it not.

25 The fear of man bringeth a snare: But whoso putteth his trust in the LORD shall be safe.

26 Many seek the ruler's favour: But every man's judgment cometh from the LORD.

27 An unjust man is an abomination to the just. And he that is upright in the way is abomination to the wicked.

**30 THE WORDS OF AGUR**  
the son of Jkkeh, Even the prophecy: the man spake unto Ithiel, Even unto Ithiel and Ucal, "Surely I am more brutish than any man, And have not the understanding of a man. I neither learned wisdom, Nor have the knowledge of the holy.

4 "WHO hath ASCENDED up into heaven, or descended? Who hath gathered the wind in his fists? Who hath bound the waters in a garment? Who hath established all the ends of the earth? What is his name, and what is his son's name, if thou canst tell?

5 "Every WORD of God is pure: He is a shield unto them that put their trust in him. Add thou not unto his words, lest he reprove thee, and thou be found liar.

7 "TWO things have I REQUIRED of thee; Deny me them not before I die: Remove far from me vanity and lies: Give me neither poverty nor riches: Feed me with food convenient for me: Lest I be full, and deny thee, and say, 'Who is the LORD?' Or lest I be poor, and steal, and take the name of my God in vain.

10 "Accuse not a SERVANT unto his master, Lest he curse thee, and thou be found guilty.

11 "There is a GENERATION that curseth their father, And doth not bless their mother. There is a generation that are pure in their own eyes, And yet is not washed from

their filthiness. There is a generation, O how lofty are their eyes! And their eyelids are lifted up. There is a generation, whose teeth are as swords, And their jaw-teeth as knives, To devour the poor from off the earth, And the needy from among a men.

12 "The horseleach hath two daughters, crying, 'Give, give.' There are three things that are NEVER SATISFIED, Yea, four things say not, 'It is enough:' The grave; and the barren womb; The earth that is not filled with water; And the fire that saith not, 'It is enough.'

17 "The eye that MOCKETH at his father, And despiseth to obey his mother, The ravens of the valley shall pick it out, And the young eagles shall eat it.

18 "There be three things which are TOO WONDERFUL for me, Yea, four which I know not: The way of an eagle in the air; The way of a serpent upon a rock; The way of a ship in the midst of the sea; And the way of a man with a maid.

20 Such is the way of an adulterous woman; She eateth, and wipeth her mouth, and saith, 'I have done no wickedness.'

21 "For three things the EARTH is DISQUIETED. And for four which it cannot bear: For a servant when he reigneth; And a fool when he is filled with meat;

22 For an odious woman when she is married; And an handmaid that is heir to her mistress.

24 "There be four things which are little upon the earth, But they are exceeding wise: The ants are a people not strong, Yet they prepare their meat in the summer.

26 The conies are but a feeble folk, Yet make they their houses in the rocks; Yet go they forth all of them by bands; The spider taketh hold with her hands, And is in king's palaces.

28 "There be three things which go well, Yea, four are COMELY IN GOING: A lion which is strongest among beasts, And turneth not away for any; A greyhound; an he goat also; And a king, against whom there is no rising up.

32 "If thou hast done FOOLISHLY in lifting up thyself, Or if thou hast thought evil, lay thine hand upon thy mouth. Surely the churning of milk bringeth forth butter, And the wringing of the nose bringeth forth blood: So the forcing of wrath bringeth forth strife."

**31 THE WORDS OF KING LEMUEL,**  
The prophecy that his mother taught him. "What, my son! and what, the son of my womb! And what, the son of my vows! Give not thy

# PROVERBS XXXI. 3.

B.C. about 700.

a adam  
FOUR THINGS  
IMMUTABLE.

h Hadda, Heb  
sheol

CONTENT OF  
PARENTS

FOUR  
WONDERFUL  
THINGS.

h heart,  
a strong man  
geber

FOUR  
DISQUIETING  
THINGS

FOUR LITTLE  
THINGS  
a ants, Heb  
nemahim,  
from naha-  
mal, to cir-  
cumcise, to  
cut off, and  
perhaps  
melith, an  
ear of corn

c conies, Heb  
shephaniah  
from sheph-  
phan, to hide  
1 locusts,  
arbeh, from  
rahbah,  
numerous

FOUR COMELY  
IN GOING  
1 lion, Heb  
layish, from  
luch, to be  
strong  
a greyhound,  
Heb girt in  
the loins

FORBEARANCE

WORDS OF  
KING LEMUEL  
about 1018  
1 Lemuel, To  
"God."  
b burden,  
Heb maseh,  
from maseh,  
to lift up,  
a son, Heb  
bar, from  
bahrah, to  
arise.



PROVERBS XXXI. 4.

B.C. about 1010.

w. wine, Heb.  
yahvin, from  
yahvean,  
mire  
a. statue,  
Heb. me-  
chukkah  
p. perishing  
b. bitter of  
soul.  
l. longer

a. some of  
destruction.

THE  
VIRTUOUS  
WIFE.

α Aleph  
β Beth.

γ Gimel

δ Daleth.

ζ He.

η Tau

ι Zain  
κ taketh

λ Cheth

ν Teth.

strength unto women, Nor thy  
ways to that which destroyeth kings.  
It is not for kings, O Lemuel,  
It is not for kings to drink  
WINE; Nor for princes strong-  
drink: Lest they drink, and  
forget the law, And pervert the  
judgment of any of the afflicted.  
Give strong drink unto him that is  
ready to perish, And wine unto  
those that be of heavy hearts.  
Let him drink, and forget his poverty,  
And remember his misery no more.  
Open thy mouth for the dumb in  
the cause of all such as are appointed  
to destruction, Open thy mouth,  
judge righteously, and plead the cause  
of the poor and needy.  
Who can find a VIRTUOUS  
woman? For her price is far above  
rubies.  
The heart of her husband doth  
safely trust in her, So that he  
shall have no need of spoil.  
She will do him good and not  
evil All the days of her life.  
She seeketh wool, and flax,  
And worketh willingly with her hands.  
She is like the merchants' ships;  
She bringeth her food from afar.  
She riseth also while it is yet  
night, And giveth meat to her  
household, And a portion to her  
maidens.  
She considereth a field, and  
buyeth it: With the fruit of her  
hands she planteth a vineyard.  
She girdeth her loins with  
strength, And strengtheneth her  
arms.  
She perceiveth that her mer-

ECCLESIASTES I. 11

B.C. about 1010.  
i lamp, Heb  
neer.  
γ Tod.

ζ Caph.

η Lamed

ο Mem  
f. sne-white,  
lamp, Heb  
sheerh, from  
shush, to be  
white  
γ Nun.

ο Samech  
a. Heb. shadin

π Ayin

ρ Fe  
or, Heb  
hal

σ Tsaddi

τ Kaph

υ Resh

φ Shin or Sin

χ Jehovah

ψ Thau or  
Tau

chandise is good: Her candle  
goeth not out by night.  
She layeth her hands to the  
spindle, And her hands hold the  
distaff.  
She stretcheth out her hand to  
the poor; Yes, she reacheth forth  
her hands to the needy.  
She is not afraid of the snow for  
her household: For all her house-  
hold are clothed with scarlet.  
She maketh herself coverings of  
tapestry; Her clothing is silk  
and purple.  
Her husband is known in the  
gates, When he sitteth among the  
elders of the land.  
She maketh fine linen, and sell-  
eth it; And delivereth girdles  
unto the merchant.  
Strength and honour are her  
clothing; And she shall rejoice  
in time to come.  
She openeth her mouth with  
wisdom; And in her tongue is  
the law of kindness.  
She looketh well to the ways of  
her household, And eateth not  
the bread of idleness.  
Her children arise up, and call  
her blessed; Her husband also, and  
he praiseth her.  
Many daughters have done vir-  
tuously, But thou excellest them  
all.  
Favour is deceitful, and beauty  
is vain: But a woman that feareth  
the LORD, she shall be praised.  
Give her of the fruit of her  
hands; And let her own works  
praise her in the gates.

ECCLESIASTES;

OR,

THE PREACHER.

B.C. about 977

WORDS OF THE  
PREACHER.  
p. preacher,  
Heb. koha-  
leth, from  
khalal, to  
call together.  
a. adam, Heb  
adham.

THE words of the PREACHER,  
the son of David, king in Jeru-  
salem.  
VANITY OF VANITIES," saith  
the Preacher, "Vanity of vanities;  
all is vanity.  
What profit hath a man of all his  
labour which he taketh under the sun?  
One generation passeth away, and  
another generation cometh: But  
the earth abideth for ever. The  
sun also ariseth, and the sun goeth  
down, And hasteth to his place  
where he arose. The wind goeth  
toward the south, And turneth  
about unto the north; It whirl-  
eth about continually, And the wind  
returneth again according to his cir-  
cuits. All the rivers run into

the sea; yet the sea is not full;  
Unto the place from whence the rivers  
come, thither they return again.  
All things are full of labour;  
man cannot utter it: The eye is  
not satisfied with seeing, Nor the  
ear filled with hearing.  
The thing that hath been, it is  
that which shall be; And that  
which is done is that which shall be  
done: And there is no new thing  
under the sun. Is there any  
thing whereof it may be said, 'See,  
this is new!' It hath been already  
of old time, which was before us.  
There is no remembrance of former  
things; Neither shall there be any  
remembrance of things that are to come  
with those that shall come after."

B.C. about 977

ish

B.C. about 977.

THE  
PREACHER'S  
EXPERIENCE

so. Elohim,  
God, plural  
a adam  
14 Matt 6  
10-21 Col  
3 1-4

saw

FURTHER  
EXPERIENCE  
I look upon  
good, Heb  
reeth betso

d draw out  
my flesh with  
wine

a adam

p paradise,  
Heb parad-  
esim

w or, a wife  
and wives,  
Heb siduah  
vosiddh.

<sup>12</sup> If the Preacher was king over Israel in Jerusalem. <sup>13</sup> And I gave my heart to seek and SEARCHOUT by wisdom concerning all things that are done under heaven: This sore travail hath God given to the sons of a man to be exercised therewith. <sup>14</sup> I have seen all the works that are done UNDER THE SUN; And, behold, all is vanity and vexation of spirit. <sup>15</sup> That which is crooked cannot be made straight: And that which is wanting cannot be numbered. <sup>16</sup> I communed with mine own heart, saying, "Lo, I am come to great estate, and have gotten more wisdom than all they that have been before me in Jerusalem:" Yea, my heart had great experience of wisdom and knowledge. <sup>17</sup> And I gave my heart to know wisdom, And to know madness and folly: I perceived that THIS also is vexation of spirit. <sup>18</sup> For in much wisdom is much grief: And he that increaseth knowledge increaseth sorrow.

**2** I SAID in mine heart, "Go to now, I will PROVE thee with MIRTH, Therefore I enjoy pleasure." And, behold, this also is vanity. <sup>2</sup> I said of laughter, "It is mad:" And of mirth, "What doeth it?"

<sup>3</sup> I sought in mine heart to give myself unto WINE, Yet acquainting mine heart with wisdom; And to lay hold on folly, Till I might see what was that good for the sons of a men, Which they should do under the heaven all the days of their life.

<sup>4</sup> I made me GREAT WORKS; I builded me houses; I planted me vineyards, <sup>5</sup> I made me gardens and orchards, And I planted trees in them of all kind of fruits:

<sup>6</sup> I made me pools of water, To water therewith the wood that bringeth forth trees: <sup>7</sup> I got me servants and maidens, And had servants born in my house; Also I had great possessions of great and small cattle. Above all that were in Jerusalem before me: <sup>8</sup> I gathered me also silver and gold, And the peculiar treasure of kings and of the provinces: I gat me men singers and women singers, And the delights of the sons of a men, As musical instruments, and that of all sorts. <sup>9</sup> So I was great, and increased more than all that were before me in Jerusalem: Also my wisdom remained with me. <sup>10</sup> And whatsoever mine eyes desired I kept not from them, I withheld not my heart from any joy; For my heart rejoiced in all my labour: And this was my portion of all my labour.

<sup>11</sup> Then I looked on all the works that my hands had wrought, And on the labour that I had laboured to do: And, behold, all was VANITY and VEXATION OF SPIRIT,

And there was no profit under the sun.

<sup>12</sup> And I turned myself to behold WISDOM, and madness, and FOLLY: For what can the a man do that cometh after the king? Even that which hath been already done.

<sup>13</sup> Then I saw that wisdom excelleth folly, As far as light excelleth darkness. <sup>14</sup> The wise man's eyes are in his head; But the fool walketh in darkness: And I myself perceived also that one event happeneth to them all. <sup>15</sup> Then said I in my heart, "As it happeneth to the fool, so it happeneth even to me; And why was I then more wise?"

Then I said in my heart, "that this also is vanity." <sup>16</sup> For there is no remembrance of the wise more than of the fool for ever; Seeing that which now is in the days to come shall all be forgotten. And how dieth the wise man? as the fool. <sup>17</sup> Therefore I hated life; Because the work that is wrought under the sun is grievous unto me: For all is vanity and vexation of spirit.

<sup>18</sup> Yea, I hated all my labour which I had taken under the sun: Because I should LEAVE IT unto the a man that shall be after me. <sup>19</sup> And who knoweth whether he shall be a wise man or a fool? Yet shall he have rule over all my labour wherein I have laboured, And wherein I have shewed myself wise under the sun.

This is also vanity. <sup>20</sup> Therefore I went about to cause my heart to despair. Of all the labour which I took under the sun. <sup>21</sup> For there is a a man whose labour is in wisdom, and in knowledge, and in equity; Yet to a a man that hath not laboured therein shall he leave it for his portion.

This also is vanity and a great evil. <sup>22</sup> For what hath a man of all his labour, And of the vexation of his heart, wherein he hath laboured under the sun? <sup>23</sup> For all his days are sorrows, and his travail grief; Yea, his heart taketh not rest in the night. This is also vanity.

<sup>24</sup> There is nothing better for a a man, than that he should eat and drink, And that he should make his soul ENJOY GOOD IN HIS LABOUR. This also I saw, that it was from the hand of a God. <sup>25</sup> For who can eat, or who else can hasten hereunto, more than I? <sup>26</sup> For God giveth to a a man that is good in his sight wisdom, and knowledge, and joy: But to the sinner he giveth travail, to gather and to heap up, That he may give to him that is good before a God. This also is vanity and vexation of spirit.

**3** TO every thing there is a SEASON. And a TIME to every purpose UNDER THE HEAVEN: <sup>1</sup> A time to be born, And a time to die; A time to plant, And a time to pluck up that which is planted;

B.C. about 977.

SUPERIORITY  
OF WISDOM.

LABOUR LEFT  
TO HIM THAT  
COMETH AFTER  
I laboured  
a adam  
19, See 2 Chr  
x.

ENJOYING  
PRESENT  
GOOD.

ss. bah Elo-  
him.

A TIME FOR  
EVERYTHING.  
1. Acts 17, 24-  
26  
f. fixed sea-  
son, Heb.  
semahn.  
b. bring-  
forth, Heb.  
laledah.

B.C. about 977.

s seek  
d destroy

EXCELLENCY  
THE  
INSTRUMENTALITY  
OF  
GOD'S WORK.  
10 Heb 12  
9-11  
10 From  
11 2 Cor. 4.  
17, 18  
b Heb hol-  
ness, age,  
ludicrous, or,  
eternal age,  
from hah-  
lam, to hide  
w, without,  
which, Heb  
mblil.  
12 14 1 Tim  
6 17-19

15 Ch 12 14  
at it  
d driven,  
away, Heb  
nirdaph

FUTURE  
JUDGMENT  
AND  
PRESENT  
VANITY.  
a law sense,  
or, the law-  
less, Heb  
h sh rehang,  
and hah rah-  
shang  
l lawless,  
Heb eth hah  
rahshang,  
16 Jude 8-10

m, matter,  
Heb, dibrah  
s. adam

19 Rom 6  
18-23.

s. spirit, Heb  
ruach

21 Ch 12 7.  
s.a. sons of  
adam, becom  
hah aladim  
t THAT which  
goeth up, as  
high, Heb  
ha holah hi  
lemonglah.  
w, which

22 Ch. 11 9

2 A time to kill, And a time  
to heal; A time to break down,  
And a time to build up;  
4 A time to weep, And a time to  
laugh; A time to mourn,  
And a time to dance; 5 A time to  
cast away stones. And a time to  
gather stones together; A time to  
embrace, And a time to refrain  
from embracing; 6 A time to get,  
And a time to lose; A  
time to keep, And a time to cast  
away; 7 A time to rend, And  
a time to sew; A time to keep  
silence, And a time to speak;  
8 A time to love, And a time to  
hate; A time of war, And a  
time of peace.

9 WHAT PROFIT hath <sup>10</sup>the  
worketh in that wherein he laboureth?

10 I have seen <sup>11</sup>the travail, which  
God hath given to the sons of men  
to be exercised in it. 12 He hath  
made every thing beautiful in his  
time: Also he hath set <sup>13</sup>the world  
in their heart, So that no man

can find out <sup>14</sup>the work that God  
maketh from the beginning to the end.

15 I know that there is no good in  
them, But for a man to rejoice,  
and to do good in his life. 16 And  
also that every man should eat and  
drink, And enjoy the good of all  
his labour, It is the gift of God.

17 I know that, whatsoever God  
doeth, it shall be for ever: No-  
thing can be put to it, Nor any-  
thing taken from it: And God  
doeth it, that men should fear before  
him.

18 That which hath been is now;  
And that which is to be hath al-  
ready been; And God requireth  
that which is past

19 And moreover I saw UNDER  
THE SUN the place of judgment, that  
wickedness was there; And the  
place of righteousness, that iniquity  
was there.

20 I said in mine heart, "God  
shall judge the righteous and the  
wicked: For there is a time  
THERE for every purpose and for every  
work."

21 I said in mine heart concerning  
the estate of the sons of men,  
That God might manifest them,  
And that they might see that they-  
selves are BEASTS. 22 For  
that which befalleth the sons of men  
befalleth beasts; Even one thing  
befalleth them: As the one dieth,  
so dieth the other; Yea, they have  
all one breath; So that a man  
hath no preeminence above a beast:

23 All go unto one place; And all turn to dust  
again. 24 Who knoweth the spirit  
of man? THAT goeth upward,  
And the spirit of the beast THAT  
goeth downward to the earth?

25 Wherefore I perceive that there is  
nothing better, than that a man should  
rejoice in his own works; For

THAT is his portion: For who  
shall bring him to see what shall be  
after him?

4 SO I returned, and considered <sup>5</sup>all  
the OPPRESSIONS that are  
done UNDER THE SUN: And  
behold the tears of such as were op-  
pressed, And they had no com-  
forter; And on the side of their  
oppressors there was power; But  
they had no comforter. 6 Where-  
fore I praised the dead which are  
already dead. More than the living  
which are yet alive. 7 Yea, better  
is he than both they, which hath not  
yet been, Who hath not seen the  
evil work that is done under the sun

8 Again, I considered <sup>9</sup>all travail,  
and every right work, That for  
this a man is envied of his neighbour.

This is also vanity and vexation  
of spirit. 10 The fool foldeth his hands to-  
gether, And eateth his own  
flesh.

11 Better is a handful with quietness,  
Than both the hands full with  
travail and vexation of spirit.

12 Then I returned, and I saw  
VANITY under the sun. 13 There  
is one alone, and there is not a second,  
Yea, he hath neither child nor  
brother: Yet is there no end of all  
his labour; Neither is his eye  
satisfied with riches; Neither saith  
he, "For whom do I labour, and be-  
reave my soul of good?" This  
is also vanity, Yea, it is a sore  
travail.

14 TWO ARE BETTER THAN ONE.  
Because they have a good reward  
for their labour. 15 For if they  
fall, the one will lift up the fellow

16 But woe to him that is alone  
when he falleth; For he hath not  
another to help him up. 17 Again,  
if two lie together, then they have  
heat: But how can one be warm  
alone? 18 And if one prevail against  
him, two shall withstand him;  
And a threefold cord is not quickly  
broken.

19 Better is a poor and a WISE  
CHILD Than an old and FOOL-  
ISH KING, Who will no more  
be admonished. 20 For out of pri-  
son he cometh to reign; Whereas  
also he that is born in his kingdom be-  
cometh poor.

21 I considered <sup>22</sup>all the LIVING  
which walk under the sun, With  
the second child that shall stand up  
in his stead. 23 There is no end of all  
the people, Even of all that have  
been before them. 24 They also  
that come after shall not rejoice in him.  
Surely this also is vanity and  
vexation of spirit.

5 KEEP thy foot when thou goest  
to the house of God, And  
be more ready to hear, than to give  
the SACRIFICE OF FOOLS: For  
they consider not that they do evil.

B.C. about 977.

OPPRESSION.

l. had, have.  
h. hand.

A LITTLE  
WITH  
QUIETNESS  
l. lab.

THE  
SOLITARY

a son

TWO BETTER  
THAN ONE

THE CHILD  
AND THE  
KING

the house of  
the prison-  
ers

CONVANT  
COLLECTION  
OF PEOPLE

CAUTION IN  
THE WORSHIP  
OF GOD  
who hath glo-  
rified him, the  
Triune God

B.C. about 977.

w. word, Heb  
dabbar.

two eth hab  
lounim (ob-  
jecture)  
Of OPPRESSION

RICHES  
SATISFYING  
AS IT

VANITY OF  
RICHES

a. According  
as

THE  
ENJOYMENT  
OF RICHES  
COMES FROM  
God

n adam

<sup>2</sup> Be not rash with thy mouth,  
And let not thine heart be hasty to  
utter any thing before God:  
For God is in heaven, and thou  
upon earth: Therefore let thy  
words be few.  
<sup>3</sup> For a dream  
cometh through the multitude of busi-  
ness; And a fool's voice is known  
by multitude of words.

<sup>4</sup> When thou vowest a VOW unto  
God, defer not to pay it; For he  
hath no pleasure in fools: Pay  
that which thou hast vowed.

<sup>5</sup> Better is it that thou shouldst not  
vow, Than that thou shouldst  
vow and not pay. <sup>6</sup> Suffer not  
thy mouth to cause thy flesh to sin;

Neither say thou before the  
angel, that it was an error: Where-  
fore should God be angry at thy voice,  
And destroy the work of thine  
hands? <sup>7</sup> For in the multitude of  
dreams and many words there are also  
divers vanities: But fear thou  
God.

<sup>8</sup> If thou seest the OPPRESSION of  
the poor, And violent perverting  
of judgment and justice in a province,  
Marvel not at the matter:

For he that is higher than the highest  
regardeth; And there be higher  
than they.

<sup>9</sup> Moreover the profit of the earth is  
for all: The king himself is served  
by the field.

<sup>10</sup> He that LOVETH SILVER shall  
not be satisfied with silver; Nor  
he that loveth abundance with in-  
crease: This is also vanity.

<sup>11</sup> When goods increase, they are  
increased that eat them: And what  
good is there to the owners thereof,  
saying the beholding of them with their  
eyes?

<sup>12</sup> The sleep of a labouring man is  
sweet, whether he eat little or much:  
But the abundance of the rich  
will not suffer him to sleep.

<sup>13</sup> There is a sore evil which I have  
seen UNDER THE SUN, Namely,  
RICHES kept for the owners thereof  
to their hurt.

<sup>14</sup> But those riches  
perish by evil travail: And he  
begetteth a son, and there is nothing in  
his hand.

<sup>15</sup> As he came forth of  
his mother's womb, Naked shall  
he return to go as he came, And  
shall take nothing of his labour,  
Which he may carry away in his hand.

<sup>16</sup> And this also is a sore evil, that  
in all points as he came, so shall he go:  
And what profit hath he that  
hath laboured for the wind?

<sup>17</sup> All his days also he hateth in dark-  
ness, And he hath much sorrow  
and wrath with his sickness.

<sup>18</sup> Behold that which I have seen:  
It is good and comely for one to  
eat and to drink, And to ENJOY  
the GOOD of all his LABOUR that he  
taketh under the sun.

All the days  
of his life, which God giveth him:  
For it is his portion.

<sup>19</sup> Every  
man also to whom God hath given  
riches and wealth, And hath

given him power to eat thereof,  
And to take his portion, And to  
rejoice in his labour: This is the  
gift of God.

<sup>20</sup> For he shall not  
much remember the days of his life;  
Because God answereth him in  
the joy of his heart.

<sup>6</sup> THERE is an EVIL which I have  
seen UNDER THE SUN,  
And it is common among men:  
<sup>7</sup> A man to whom God hath given  
riches, wealth, and honour, So  
that he wanteth nothing for his soul of  
all that he desireth, Yet God  
giveth him not power to eat thereof,  
But a stranger eateth it:  
This is vanity, and it is an evil disease.

<sup>8</sup> If a man beget an hundred  
children, and live many years,  
So that the days of his years be many,  
And his soul be not filled with  
good, And also that he have no  
burial; I say, that an untimely  
birth is better than he.

<sup>9</sup> For he  
cometh in with vanity, And de-  
parteth in darkness, And his name  
shall be covered with darkness.  
<sup>10</sup> Moreover he hath not seen the sun,  
nor known any thing: This hath  
more rest than the other.

<sup>11</sup> Yea,  
though he live a thousand years twice  
told, yet hath he seen no good:  
Do not all go to one place? <sup>12</sup> All  
the labour of a man is for his mouth,  
And yet the appetite is not  
filled.

<sup>13</sup> For what hath the wise  
more than the fool? What hath  
the poor, that knoweth to walk before  
the living?

<sup>14</sup> Better is the SIGHT of the eyes  
than the wandering of the DESIRE:  
This is also vanity and vexation  
of spirit.

<sup>15</sup> That which hath been is named  
already, And it is known that it  
is a man: Neither may he contend  
with him that is mightier than he.

<sup>16</sup> Seeing there be many things that  
increase vanity, What is a man  
the better? <sup>17</sup> For who knoweth  
what is GOOD FOR a MAN in this  
life, All the days of his vain life  
which he spendeth as a shadow? <sup>18</sup> For who can tell a man what shall  
be after him under the sun?

<sup>7</sup> A GOOD NAME is better than  
precious ointment; And  
the day of death than the day of one's  
birth.

<sup>2</sup> It is better to go to the HOUSE OF  
MOURNING, Than to go to the  
house of feasting: For that is the  
end of all men; And the living  
will lay it to his heart.

<sup>3</sup> Sorrow is  
better than laughter: For by the  
sadness of the countenance the heart is  
made better. <sup>4</sup> The heart of the  
wise is in the house of mourning;  
But the heart of fools is in the house of  
mirth.

<sup>5</sup> It is better to hear the rebuke of the  
wise, Than for a man to hear the  
song of fools. <sup>6</sup> For as the crackling

B.C. about 977.

VARIOUS  
VANITIES.

n. adam.  
1. ish

two hab Elo-  
him, the  
True God.

a. soul

WANDERING  
OF DESIRE.  
a. soul.

VANITY

VARIOUS  
PROVERBS

b. banqueting  
Heb. mistle,  
from shah-  
than, to  
drink.

B C about 977.

of thorns under a pot, So is the laughter of the fool: This also is vanity.

7 Surely oppression maketh a wise man mad; And a gift destroyeth the heart.

8 Better is the end of a thing than the beginning thereof. And the patient in spirit is better than the proud in spirit.

9 Be not hasty in thy spirit to be angry: For anger resteth in the bosom of fools.

10 Say not thou, What is the cause that the former days were better than these? For thou dost not inquire wisely concerning this.

11 Wisdom is good with an inheritance: And by it there is profit to them that see the sun.

12 For wisdom is a defence, and money is a defence: But the excellency of knowledge is, that wisdom giveth life to them that have it.

13 Consider the work of God: For who can make that straight, which he hath made crooked?

14 In the day of prosperity be joyful, But in the day of adversity consider:

God also hath set the one over against the other. To the end that man should find nothing after him.

15 All things have I seen in the days of my vanity: There is a just man that perisheth in his righteousness,

And there is a wicked man that longeth his life in his wickedness.

16 Be not righteous OVERMUCH; Neither make thyself over wise. Why shouldest thou destroy thyself?

17 Be not over much wicked, neither be thou foolish. Why shouldest thou die before thy time?

18 It is good that thou shouldest take hold of this; Yea, also from this withdraw not thine hand: For he that feareth God shall come forth of them all.

19 Wisdom strengtheneth the wise More than ten mighty men which are in the city.

20 For there is not a just man upon earth, That doeth good, and sinneth not.

21 Also take no heed unto all words that are spoken; Lest thou hear thy servant curse thee.

22 For oftentimes also thine own heart knoweth that thou thyself likewise hast cursed others.

23 All this have I PROVED BY WISDOM: I said, I will be wise. but it was far from me. 24 That which is far off, and exceeding deep, who can find it out?

25 I applied mine heart to know, and to search, and to seek out wisdom, And the search of things, And to know the wickedness of folly, Even of foolishness and madness: 26 And I find more bitter than death the woman, whose heart is snares and nets, And her hands as bands:

12 John 17 3. a silver

see hab Elohim, plerit

MODERATION. f righteous, Heb tead-dik

d desolate, thyself, Heb tead-dik, from shah meem, to be desolate, solitary l lawless

f righteous, tead-dik a adam

f reviling thee, from kahil, to be right, mean f reviled.

THINGS PROVED BY WISDOM

l lawlessness.

B C about 977

Whoso pleaseth God shall escape from her; But the sinner shall be taken by her.

27 Behold, this have I found, saith the Preacher, Counting one by one, to find out the account: 28 Which yet my soul seeketh, but I find not.

One man among a thousand have I found; But a woman among all these have I not found. 29 Lo, this only have I found, That God hath made man upright; But they have sought out many inventions.

8 WHO is as the WISE man? And who knoweth the interpretation of a thing? A man's wisdom maketh his face to shine, And the boldness of his face shall be changed.

2 I counsel thee to keep the KING'S COMMANDMENT, And that in regard of the oath of God. 3 Be not hasty to go out of his sight:

4 Stand not in an evil thing; For he doeth whatsoever pleaseth him.

4 Where the word of a king is, there is a power. And who may say unto him, "What doest thou?" Whoso keepeth the commandment shall feel no evil thing: And a wise man's heart discerneth both time and judgment.

6 Because to every purpose there is TIME AND JUDGMENT, Therefore the misery of a man is great upon him.

7 For he knoweth not that which shall be: For who can tell him when it shall be?

8 There is no man that hath power over the spirit to retain the spirit; Neither hath he power in the day of death: And there is no discharge in that war; Neither shall wickedness deliver those that are given to it.

9 All this have I seen, And applied my heart unto every work that is done UNDER THE SUN: There is a time wherein one man RULETH OVER another to his own hurt.

10 And so I saw the wicked buried,

Who had come and gone from the place of the holy, And they were forgotten in the city where they had so done: This is also vanity.

11 Because SENTENCE against an evil work is not executed speedily, Therefore the heart of the sons of men is fully set in them to do evil.

12 Though a sinner do evil an hundred times, And his days be prolonged, Yet surely I know that it shall be well with them that fear God.

Which fear before him: 13 But it shall not be well with the wicked, Neither shall he prolong his days,

which are as a shadow; Because he feareth not before God.

14 There is a VANITY which is done upon the earth; That there be just men, unto whom it happeneth according to the work of the wicked;

Again, there be wicked men, to whom it happeneth according to the

27 See 1 Kin 11 3

a adam

see hab Elohim a devices, Heb chis-alebonoth, from chah-shah, to think.

Wise Counsel is

see Elohim

a authority, Heb shidon, from shah, to rule a know

TIME AND JUDGMENT TO EVERY PURPOSE thereas, Heb yesh, a adam

h having authority, Heb shallit authority, shidon

l lawlessness

VANITY.

l lawless

h or, holy place

RIGHTNEOUS RETRACTION

12 See 3 10, 11

see hab Elohim

l lawless

see Elohim

MIRCH COMMANDED

f righteous.

l lawless.

B.C. about 977

B.C. about 977

work of the righteous : I said that this also is vanity. <sup>15</sup> Then I commended MIRTH. Because a man hath no better thing under the sun, than to eat, and to drink, and to be merry : For that shall abide with him of his labour the days of his life, Which God giveth him under the sun.

<sup>16</sup> When I applied mine heart to KNOW WISDOM, And to see the business that is done upon the earth (For also there is that neither day nor might seeth sleep with his eyes) <sup>17</sup> Then I beheld all the work of God, That a man cannot find out the work that is done under the sun.

Because though a man labour to seek it out, Yet he shall not find it ; Yea farther ; though a wise man think to know it, Yet shall he not be able to find it.

**9** FOR all this I considered in my heart, Even to declare all this, That the righteous, and the wise, and their works, are in the hand of God : No man knoweth either love or hatred by all that is before them. <sup>2</sup> All things come alike to all

There is ONE EVENT to the righteous, and to the wicked ; To the good and to the clean, and to the unclean ; To him that sacrificeth, and to him that sacrificeth not : As is the good, so is the sinner ; And he that sweareth, as he that feareth an oath. <sup>3</sup> This is an evil among all things that are done under the sun, That there is one event unto all : Yea, also the heart of the sons of men is full of evil, And madness is in their heart while they live, And after that they go to the dead. <sup>4</sup> For to him that is joined to all the living there is hope :

For a living dog is better than a dead lion. <sup>5</sup> For the living know that they shall die. But the dead know not anything, Neither have they any more a reward ; For the memory of them is forgotten. <sup>6</sup> Also their love, and their hatred, and their envy, is now perished ; Neither have they any more a portion for ever in any thing that is done under the sun

<sup>7</sup> Go thy way, eat thy bread with JOY, And drink thy wine with a merry heart ; For God now accepteth thy works. <sup>8</sup> Let thy garments be always white ; And let thy head lack no ointment.

<sup>9</sup> Live joyfully with the wife whom thou lovest all the days of the life of thy vanity, Which he hath given thee under the sun, All the days of thy vanity. For that is thy portion in this life, And in thy labour which thou takest under the sun.

<sup>10</sup> Whatsoever thy hand findeth to do, do it with thy MIGHT ; For there is no work, nor device, nor knowledge, nor wisdom, in the grave, whither thou goest.

<sup>11</sup> I returned, and saw UNDER THE

SUN, That the race is not to the swift, Nor the battle to the strong, Neither yet bread to the wise, Nor yet riches to men of understanding, Nor yet favour to men of skill ; But time and chance happeneth to them all. <sup>12</sup> For a man also knoweth not his time : As the fishes that are taken in an evil net, And as the birds that are caught in the snare ; So are the sons of men snared in an evil time, When it falleth suddenly upon them.

<sup>13</sup> This wisdom have I seen also under the sun, And it seemed great unto me : <sup>14</sup> There was a little city, and few men within it ; And there came a great king against it, and besieged it, And built great bulwarks against it : <sup>15</sup> Now there was found in it a POOR WISE MAN, And he by his wisdom delivered the city ; Yet no man remembered that same poor man.

<sup>16</sup> Then said I, Wisdom is better than strength : Nevertheless the poor man's wisdom is despised, And his words are not heard.

<sup>17</sup> The words of wise men are heard in quiet More than the cry of him that ruleth among fools. <sup>18</sup> Wisdom is better than weapons of war : But one sinner destroyeth much good.

**10** DEAD flies because the ointment of the apothecary to send forth a stinking savour. So doth a little folly him that is in reputation for wisdom and honour.

<sup>2</sup> A wise man's heart is at his right hand ; But a fool's heart at his left. <sup>3</sup> Yea also, when he that is a fool walketh by the way, his wisdom faileth him, And he saith to every one that he is a fool.

<sup>4</sup> If the spirit of the ruler rise up against thee, leave not thy place ; For yielding pacifieth great offences.

<sup>5</sup> There is an evil which I have seen under the sun, As an error which proceedeth from the ruler : <sup>6</sup> Folly is set in great dignity, And the rich sit in low place.

<sup>7</sup> I have seen servants upon horses, And princes walking as servants upon the earth.

<sup>8</sup> He that diggett a pit shall fall into it ; And whoso breaketh an hedge, a serpent shall bite him. <sup>9</sup> Whoso removeth stones shall be hurt therewith ; And he that cleaveth wood shall be endangered thereby.

<sup>10</sup> If the iron be blunt, and he do not whet the edge, Then must he put to more strength : But wisdom is profitable to direct.

<sup>11</sup> Surely the serpent will bite without enchantment ; And a babbler is no better.

<sup>12</sup> The words of a wise man's mouth are gracious ; But the lips of a fool will swallow up himself. <sup>13</sup> The beginning of the words of his mouth is foolishness : And the end of his talk is mischievous madness.

o occurrences, Heb phe-gang, from phugang, to meet oc occurreth

PROFIT OF WISDOM

analysis, plural of ish

ish

adam

PROVERBS

f from before

m master of the tongue

God's Work URRANCE-ABLE.

no hab Flo him

or speak of knowing

ON I EVENT TO ALL

no hab Flo him, the True God a adam

lawless

ah HE

CHYRDU-LES AND DISINGNCE

h habes, Heb sheS.

UNCERTAINTY 479

B.C. about 977.  
m multi-  
pleth.  
a adam

14 A fool also is full of words:  
A man cannot tell what shall be;  
And what shall be after him, who can  
tell him!

15 The labour of the foolish wearieth  
every one of them, Because he  
knoweth not how to go to the city.

16 Woe to thee, O land, when thy  
king is a child, And thy princes  
eat in the morning!  
17 Blessed art thou, O land, when thy king is the  
son of nobles, And thy princes eat  
in due season, For strength, and  
not for drunkenness!

18 By much slothfulness the building  
decayeth; And through idleness  
of the hands the house droppeth  
through.

19 A feast is made for laughter,  
And wine maketh merry: But  
money answereth all things.

20 Curse not the king, nor not in thy  
thought; And curse not the rich  
in thy bedchamber: For a bird  
of the air shall carry the voice,  
And that which hath wings shall tell  
the matter.

11 CAST thy bread upon the  
waters: For thou shalt  
find it after many days.  
2 Give a  
portion to seven, and also to eight;  
For thou knowest not what evil shall  
be upon the earth.

3 If the clouds be full of rain, they  
empty themselves upon the earth:  
And if the tree fall toward the south,  
or toward the north, In the place  
where the tree falleth, there it shall  
be.

4 He that observeth the wind shall not  
sow; And he that regardeth the  
clouds shall not reap.

5 As thou knowest not what is the  
way of the spirit, Nor how the  
bones do grow in the womb of her that  
is with child: Even so thou knowest  
not the works of God who maketh  
all.

6 In the morning sow thy seed,  
And in the evening withhold not thine  
hand: For thou knowest not  
whether shall prosper, either this or  
that, Or whether they both shall  
be alike good.

7 Truly the light is sweet, And  
a pleasant thing it is for the eyes to  
behold the sun:  
8 But if a man  
live many years, and rejoice in them  
all;  
Yet let him remember the  
days of darkness; for they shall be  
many. All that cometh is vanity.

9 REJOICE, O young man, in thy  
youth; And let thy heart cheer  
thee in the days of thy youth, And  
walk in the ways of thine heart,  
And in the sight of thine eyes:  
But know thou, that for all these

m. maketh-  
g'd the life  
a silver  
r Revile

b heavens

PROVERBS  
1 Isa 32 20  
at the face of

5 Ps 139 14,  
15 John 3  
8  
a According  
as

WIDOW IN  
EARLY LIFE  
a adam

B.C. about 977  
v. vexation,  
Hab cahas.

things God will bring thee into  
JUDGMENT.  
10 Therefore re-  
move sorrow from thy heart, And  
put away evil from thy flesh: For  
childhood and youth are vanity.

12 REMEMBER now thy Creator  
in the days of thy youth,  
While the EVIL DAYS come  
not, Nor the years draw nigh,  
when thou shalt say, "I have no plea-  
sure in them;"  
2 While the sun,  
or the light, or the moon, or the stars,  
be not darkened, Nor the clouds  
return after the rain:  
3 In the  
day when the keepers of the house  
shall tremble, And the strong  
men shall bow themselves,  
And the grinders cease because they are  
few, And those that look out of  
the windows be darkened,  
4 And  
the doors shall be shut in the streets,  
When the sound of the grinding  
is low, And he shall rise up at  
the voice of the bird, And all the  
daughters of music shall be brought  
low;  
5 Also when they shall be  
afraid of that which is high, And  
fears shall be in the way, And the  
almond tree shall flourish, And  
the grasshopper shall be a burden,  
And desire shall fail:  
Because  
6 a man goeth to his long home,  
And the mourners go about the  
streets:  
7 Or over the silver cord  
be loosed, Or the golden bowl be  
broken, Or the pitcher be broken  
at the fountain, Or the wheel  
broken at the cistern.  
7 Then  
shall the dust return to the earth as it  
was: And the spirit shall return  
unto God who gave it.

8 VANITY OF VANITIES, saith  
the preacher;  
All is vanity.  
9 And moreover, because the preacher  
was wise, he still TAUGHT the people  
knowledge; Yea, he gave good  
heed, and sought out, and set in order  
many proverbs.  
10 The preacher  
sought to find out acceptable words:  
And that which was written was  
upright, even words of truth.

11 The words of the wise are as goads,  
And as nails fastened by the mas-  
ters of assemblies, Which are  
given from one shepherd.  
12 And further, by these, my son, be  
admonished:  
Of making many  
books there is no end; And much  
study is a weariness of the flesh.

13 Let us hear the conclusion of the  
whole matter:  
FEAR God, and  
KEEP his commandments:  
For this is the whole duty of a man.  
14 For God shall bring every work  
into JUDGMENT, With every  
secret thing, whether it be good, or  
whether it be evil.

A FIGURE OF  
OLD AGE  
a also  
b Heb eth  
b dress,  
plurals, see  
v 14

a adam

so hab Elo-  
him  
The  
PREACHER'S  
WORDS

CONCLUSION.

So eth hab  
Elohim, the  
True God  
(objective)  
a adam  
14, 1 Cor 4 &  
h hidden,  
thing, nrh-  
lum, from  
b hlam, to  
hide.

THE SONG OF

SOLOMON.

B.C.  
written about  
1014.

TITLE.  
I. See 1 Kin.  
4 32

BRIDE AND  
VIRGINS.

k kedaj,  
dara

n soia

feedeth as a  
shepherd

a or, as a  
shepherd,  
see 2 Cor. 3  
13-18

ANNEX.

t tabernacles

BRIDEROOM

f friend, or,  
companion,  
Heb rang-  
ah (femi-  
nine).

BRIDE

12 John 12.  
1-8

c circle, Heb  
mash, from  
anubab, to  
sit, round.

e 'In gedi,  
fountain of  
the kid

BRIDEROOM

f friend, Heb  
rang-ah

BRIDE.

c couch

a or, shady.

cy cypress

ROSE AND  
LILY.

a Sharon.  
The plain

BRIDEROOM

f friend (fem.)  
481

THE SONG of \*SONGS, which is  
SOLOMON'S.

Let him kiss me with the kisses of  
his mouth: For thy LOVE is better  
than wine.

Because of the savour of thy good  
ointments Thy name is as ointment  
poured forth, Therefore do the  
virgins love thee.

Draw me, we will run after thee.  
The king hath brought me into his  
chambers: We will be glad and  
rejoice in thee, We will remember  
thy love more than wine: The  
upright love thee.

I am BLACK, but COMELY, O ye  
daughters of Jerusalem, As the  
tents of Kedar, as the curtains of  
Solomon.

Look not upon me, because I am  
black, Because the sun hath looked  
upon me: My mother's children  
were angry with me; They made  
me the keeper of the vineyards;  
But mine own vineyard have I not  
kept.

TELL ME, O thou whom my soul  
loveth, where thou feedest, Where  
thou makest thy flock to rest at noon:  
For why should I be as one that  
turneth aside by the flocks of thy com-  
panions?

If thou know not, O thou fairest  
among women, Go thy way forth  
by the footsteps of the flock, And  
feed thy kids beside the shepherds'  
tents.

I have COMPARED thee, O my  
love, To a company of horses in  
Pharaoh's chariots.

Thy cheeks are comely with rows  
of jewels, Thy neck with chains of  
gold.

We will make thee borders of gold,  
With studs of silver.

While the KING sitteth at his  
table, My spikenard sendeth forth  
the smell thereof.

A bundle of myrrh is my well-  
beloved unto me; He shall lie all  
night betwixt my breasts.

My beloved is unto me as a cluster  
of camphire In the vineyards of  
En-gedi.

Behold, thou art FAIR, my love;  
Behold, thou art fair; thou hast  
doves' eyes.

Behold, thou art fair, my beloved,  
yea, pleasant: Also our bed is  
green. The beams of our house  
are cedar, And our rafters  
of cypress.

I AM the ROSE of Sharon,  
And the LILY of the valleys.

As the LILY among thorns,  
So is my love among the daughters.

As the APPLE TREE among the  
trees of the wood, So is my beloved  
among the sons. I sat down under  
his shadow with great delight, And  
his fruit was sweet to my taste.

He brought me to the banquetting  
house, And his banner over me was  
love.

Stay me with flagons, Comfort  
me with apples: For I am sick of  
love.

His left hand is under my head,  
And his right hand doth embrace  
me.

I CHARGE you, O ye daughters  
of Jerusalem, By the roses, and by  
the hinds of the field, That ye stir  
not up, nor awake my love, till he  
please.

The voice of my beloved! Be-  
hold, he COMETH leaping upon the  
mountains, Skipping upon the  
hills.

My beloved is like a roe or a young  
hart: Behold, he standeth behind  
our wall, He looketh forth at the  
windows, Shewing himself through  
the lattice.

My beloved spake, and said unto  
me, Rise up, my love, my fair one,  
and come away. For, lo, the  
winter is past, The rain is over  
and gone;

The flowers appear on  
the earth; The time of the singing  
of birds is come, And the voice of  
the turtle is heard in our land;

The fig-tree putteth forth her green-  
figs, And the vines with the tender  
grape give a good smell. Arise,  
my love, my fair one, and come  
away.

O my DOVE, that art in the clefts  
of the rock, In the secret places of  
the stairs, Let me see thy coun-  
tenance, let me hear thy voice;

For sweet is thy voice, And thy  
countenance is comely.

Take us the foxes, The little  
foxes, that spoil the vines: For our  
vines have tender grapes.

My beloved is MINE, and I am  
HIS: He feedeth among the  
lilies.

Until the day break, and the  
shadows flee away, Turn, my  
beloved, and be thou like a roe or a  
young hart, Upon the mountains of  
Bether.

BY night on my bed, I SOUGHT  
him whom my soul loveth:  
I sought him, but I found him not.

I will rise now, and go about the  
city in the streets, And in the  
broad ways I will seek him whom my  
soul loveth: I sought him, but I  
found him not.

Substitution  
Bride.

p palate.

THE CHARGE  
a adjure  
St. love, femi-  
nine, Heb.  
eth hal  
shabab.  
a. she

BRIDE.  
b beloved,  
Heb ddd,  
masculine.

a answered,  
Heb, hah  
nah  
f friend, or,  
companion.

BRIDEROOM

a ascent, Heb  
madregah,  
from mahrag  
to ascend by  
steps.

BRIDE.  
f feedeth, as a  
shepherd

b. Bether,  
Separation

BRIDE.



S.C. about 1014.

3 The watchmen "that go about the city found me: *To whom I said,* "Saw ye *"him whom my soul loveth?"*

4 *It was but a little that I passed from them, But I found "him whom my soul loveth: I held him, and would not let him go, 'Until I had brought him into my mother's house, And into the chamber of her that conceived me.*

THE CHARGE  
a. adjure

5 I "CHARGE you, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, *By the roses, and by the hinds of the field, That ye "stir not up, nor "awake my "love, till "he please.*

a. she.  
WHO IS THIS?  
I this, few-  
ning, 10th.  
c. coming-up

6 Who is *"this "that cometh out of the wilderness like PILLARS of smoke, Perfumed with myrrh and frankincense, with all powders of the merchant?*

SOLOMON'S  
BED.

7 Behold his BED, which is SOLOMON'S; *Threescore "valiant men are about it, of the "valiant of Israël.* 8 They all "hold "swords, "being expert in war: *"Every man hath his sword upon his thigh because of fear in the "night.*

m. might,  
Heb gibbo  
rim.  
I ish

9 King Solomon made himself a "CHARIOT of the wood of Lebanon. 10 He made the pillars thereof of silver, *The bottom thereof of gold, The "covering of it of purple,*

SOLOMON'S  
CHARIOT  
p. or, palan-  
quin, Heb  
aprygon.  
a. seat, mer-  
cab, from  
racheab, to  
ride

*The midst thereof being paved with love, for the daughters of Jerusalem.*

SOLOMON  
CROWNED

11 Go forth, O ye daughters of Zion, and behold "king Solomon With the CROWN wherewith his mother crowned him in the day of his espousals, *And in the day of the gladness of his heart.*

BRIDEGROOM  
f. friend, or,  
companion,  
Heb rang-  
yahsh.

4 BEHOLD, thou art FAIR, my love; behold, Thou art fair, *Thou hast doves' eyes within thy locks. Thy hair is as a flock of "goats, that "appear from mount Gilead.*

3 Thy teeth are like a flock of sheep that are even "shorn, Which came up from the washing; *Whereof every one bear twins, And none is barren among them.*

3 Thy lips are like a thread of "scarlet, And thy speech is comely: *Thy temples are like a piece of a "pomegranate within thy locks.*

4 Thy neck is like the tower of David builded for an armoury, *Whereon there hang a thousand "bucklers, All shields of "mighty men.*

3 Thy two breasts are like two young roes that are twins, *"Which feed among the lilies.*

6 Until the DAY "BREAK, And the shadows "flee away, I will get me to the mountain of "myrrh, And to the hill of "frankincense.

7 Thou art all FAIR, my love; *There is no spot in thee.*

BRIDE  
BRIDEGROOM  
7. Eph. 5 27.  
f. friend, or,  
companion

8 Come with me from Lebanon, my spouse, *With me from Lebanon:*

1 Look from the top of Amanah, From the top of Shenir and Hermon, *From the lions' dens, From the mountains of the leopards.*

9 Thou "hast ravished my heart, my sister, my spouse; *Thou "hast*

ravished my heart with one of thine eyes, *With one chain of thy neck.*

S.C. about 1014

10 How fair "is thy "love, my sister, my spouse! *How much better "is thy "love than wine! And the smell of thine ointments than all spices!*

11 Thy lips, O my spouse, "drop as the honeycomb: *Honey and milk are under thy tongue; And the smell of thy garments is like the smell of Lebanon.*

12 A garden "inclosed is my sister, my spouse: a spring "shut up, a fountain sealed.

I locked, or,  
bolted, Heb  
nahil

13 Thy plants are "an orchard of pomegranates, with pleasant fruits: "Camphire, with "spikenard,

a. a paradise,  
Heb, par-  
dece.

14 "Spikenard and saffron; Calamus and cinnamon, *With all trees of frankincense; Myrrh and aloes, with all the chief spices:*

15 A fountain of gardens, *A well of living waters, And streams from Lebanon.*

16 AWAKE, O north wind; and "come, thou south; "Blow upon my garden, *that the spices thereof "may flow out. "Let my beloved come into his garden, and "eat his pleasant fruits.*

BRIDE

5 I "AM come into my GARDEN, my sister, my spouse: *I have gathered my myrrh with my spice, I have eaten my honeycomb with my honey; I have drunk my wine with my milk: "Eat, O "friends; drink, yea, drink abundantly, O "be- loved.*

BRIDEGROOM

2 I "sleep, but my heart "waketh. *It is the voice of my beloved "that KNOCKETH, saying, "Open to me, my sister, my "love, my dearest, my undefiled: For my head "is filled with dew, And my locks with the drops of the night."*

f. friends, mns  
reclum, mns  
culine

2 I have put off my "coat; how shall I put it on? *I have washed my "feet; how shall I defile them?*

BRID

4 My beloved put in his hand by the hole of the door, *And my bowels were moved for him.*

6 I rose up to open to my beloved; *And my hands dropped with myrrh, And my fingers with "sweet-smelling myrrh, Upon the handles of the lock.*

f. friend, rang  
y thili, fens  
nise

6 I opened to my beloved; *But my beloved had withdrawn himself, and was gone: My soul failed when he spake: I sought him, but I could not find him; I called him, but he gave me no answer.*

7 The watchmen "that went about the city found me, *They smote me, they wounded me; The keepers of the walls took away my "veil from me.*

8 I "charge you, O daughters of Jerusalem, *If ye "find my "beloved, that ye "tell him, that I am sick of love.*

9 What is THY BELOVED more than another beloved, O thou fairest among

u. adjure,  
from shah-  
bung, to  
swear.

VIOLINS.

B.C. about 1014.

BRIDE.  
b bright, clear, Heb. teach  
c conspicuous, signalled, Heb. dalgāl, hence, degel, a banner, as ch 6 10.  
f flowing, waving, Heb. tal-lim  
t. torrents, Heb aph-kin  
s sitting in fulness, or, set as gems in their en-closures  
t towers of perfumes  
f flowing.

a all of him desirable

VIRGINS

BRIDE.

f feed as a shepherd  
f who feedeth as a shepherd  
BRIDEGROOM  
f friend, or, companion.

AS SHE

VIRGINS

BRIDEGROOM

a or, set me a Ammi-nadib, My Willing people.

women? What is thy beloved more than another beloved, that thou dost so charge us?

10 MY BELOVED is white and ruddy, The chiefest among ten thousand.

11 His head is as the most fine gold. His locks are bushy, and black as a raven.

12 His eyes are as the eyes of doves by the rivers of waters, Washed with milk, and fitly set.

13 His cheeks are as a bed of spices, as sweet flowers: His lips like lilies, dropping sweet-smelling myrrh.

14 His hands are as gold rings set with the beryl: His belly is as bright ivory overlaid with sapphires.

15 His legs are as pillars of marble, Set upon sockets of fine gold:

His countenance is as Lebanon, Excellent as the cedars.

16 His mouth is most sweet: Yea, he is altogether lovely. This is my beloved, and this is my friend, O daughters of Jerusalem.

6 WHITHER is THY BELOVED gone, O thou fairest among women? Whither is thy beloved turned aside? that we may seek him with thee.

2 MY BELOVED is gone down into his garden, To the beds of spices, To feed in the gardens, And to gather lilies.

3 I am my beloved's, and my beloved is mine: He feedeth among the lilies.

4 Thou art BEAUTIFUL, O my love, as Tirzah, Comely as Jerusalem, Terrible as an army with banners.

5 Turn away thine eyes from me, For they have overcome me: Thy hair is as a flock of goats that appear from Gilead.

6 Thy teeth are as a flock of sheep which go up from the washing, Whereof every one beareth twins, And there is not one barren among them.

7 As a piece of a pomegranate Are thy temples within thy locks.

8 There are threescore queens, And fourscore concubines, And virgins without number.

9 My dove, my undefiled is but one; She is the only one of her mother, She is the choice one of her that bare her. The daughters saw her, and blessed her; Yea, the queens and the concubines, and they praised her.

10 Who is she that looketh forth as the morning, FAIR as the moon, CLEAR as the sun, And TERRIBLE as an army with banners?

11 I went down into the GARDEN of nuts To see the fruits of the valley, And to see whether the vine flourished, And the pomegranates budded.

12 Or ever I was aware, My soul made me like the chariots of Ammi-nadib.

B.C. about 1014

THE SULTANES.  
a. Shulamite, peaceable, or feminine of Solomon  
d dancing  
m Heb maha naim. Gen 32. 2.  
BRIDEGROOM

m. mixture.

b. Heshbon, Intelligence  
b. Bath-rabbim, daughter of many.  
c Carmel, the fruitful field  
b bound  
f flowing, or ringlets

p palate.

a. straightly.  
t or, the old.  
BRIDE

e entrances

BRIDE

THE CHARGE.  
a. adjvrs.  
a she  
VIRGINS.

12 RETURN, return, O Shulamite; Return, return, that we may look upon thee. What wilt thou see in the Shulamite? As it were the company of two armies.

7 HOW BEAUTIFUL are thy feet with shoes, O prince's daughter! The joints of thy thighs are like jewels, The work of the hands of a cunning-workman.

2 Thy navel is like a round goblet, which wanteth not liquor: Thy belly is like an heap of wheat set about with lilies.

3 Thy two breasts are like two young roes that are twins.

4 Thy neck is as a tower of ivory; Thine eyes like the fishpools in Heshbon, By the gate of Bath-rabbim: Thy nose is as the tower of Lebanon which looketh toward Damascus.

5 Thine head upon thee is like Carmel, And the hair of thine head like purple; The king is held in the galleries.

6 How fair and how pleasant art thou, O love, for delights!

7 This thy stature is like to a palm tree, And thy breasts to clusters of grapes.

8 I said, I will go up to the palm tree, I will take hold of the boughs thereof: Now also thy breasts shall be as clusters of the vine, And the smell of thy nose like apples;

9 And the roof of thy mouth like the best wine for my beloved, That goeth down sweetly, Causing the lips of those that are asleep to speak.

10 I am my beloved's, and his desire is toward me.

11 COME, my beloved, Let us go forth into the field; Let us lodge in the villages.

12 Let us get up early to the vineyards; Let us see if the vine flourish, Whether the tender grape appear, And the pomegranates bud forth: There will give thee my loves.

13 The mandrakes give a smell, And at our gates are all manner of pleasant fruits, new and old, Which I have laid up for thee, O my beloved.

8 O THAT thou wert as my BRO-THER, That sucked the breasts of my mother! When I should find thee without, I would kiss thee; yea, I should not be despised.

2 I would lead thee, and bring thee into my mother's house, Who would instruct me: I would cause thee to drink of spiced wine of the juice of my pomegranate.

3 His left hand should be under my head, And his right hand should embrace me.

4 I CHARGE you, O daughters of Jerusalem, that ye stir not up, nor awake my love, until he please.

5 WHO is THIS that cometh up from

# SOLOMON'S SONG VIII. 6.

R.C. about 1914.

BRIDE or  
BRIDEROOM.  
a. awoke thee.  
p. pledged, or,  
plighted  
thee

BRIDE.

b. hadda, Heb  
shodl.

f. flame of Jah,  
Heb. shalhe-  
beth Yah, or  
Jah.

l. lah.

VIRGINS.

BRIDE.

the wilderness, leaning upon her be-  
loved!

1 I RAISED thee up under the apple-  
tree: There thy mother P brought  
thee forth: There she P brought  
thee forth *that* bare thee.

6 Set me as a seal upon thine heart,  
As a seal upon thine arm:  
For LOVE is strong as death;  
Jealousy is cruel as the grave:  
The coals thereof are coals of fire,  
which hath a most vehement flame.

7 Many waters cannot quench love,  
Neither can the floods drown it:  
If a man would give all the sub-  
stance of his house for love, It

would utterly be contemned.  
8 We have a LITTLE SISTER, and  
she hath no breasts: What shall  
we do for our sister In the day  
when she shall be spoken for?

9 If she be a wall, we will build upon

her a palace of silver: And if she  
be a door, we will inclose her with  
boards of cedar.

10 I am a wall, and my breasts like  
towers: Then was I in his eyes  
as one that found favour.

11 SOLOMON had a VINEYARD at  
Baal-hamon; He let out the vine-  
yard unto keepers; Every one for  
the fruit thereof was to bring a thou-  
sand pieces of silver.

12 My vineyard, which is mine, is  
before me: Thou, O Solomon,  
must have a thousand, And those  
that keep the fruit thereof two  
hundred.

13 Thou that dwellest in the gardens,  
The companions hearken to thy  
VOICE: Cause me to hear it.

14 Make HASTE, my beloved, and  
be thou like to a roe Or to a young  
hart upon the mountains of spices.

# SOLOMON'S SONG VIII. 14.

R.C. about 1914.

P. peace.

VIRGINS.  
b. Baal-ha-  
mon, Place  
of a multi-  
tude.

BRIDE

BRIDEROOM.  
14. Rev. 22. 17  
20.

BRIDE.  
Rev. 22. 17-  
20.

THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET

ISAIAH.

B.C. about 780

THE VISION OF  
ISAIAH.  
1. Isaiah, Sal-  
vation of  
Jehovah.  
2. Amos, Strong

JYHOVAH'S  
EXPOSTULA-  
TION WITH  
ISRAEL.  
3. Jehovah.  
4. sons.

h heavy.  
s Sons  
rs, eth Jeho-  
vah (objec-  
steel)

CONTINUA-  
TION.

o oil.

A REMNANT  
J. Jehovah of  
Teebahoth

EXPOSTULA-  
TION  
J. Jehovah, the  
ever-existing  
One  
"o Elohim,  
plus ai

a ascending-  
offerings,  
Heb holoth,  
from hahlinh,  
to ascend.

g. gift-offer-  
ing, Heb,  
mincath,  
from min-  
nach, to  
give.  
1. it.

**THE VISION OF ISAIAH** the son  
of Amos, which he saw concern-  
ing Judah and Jerusalem in the days of  
Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah,  
kings of Judah.

2 Hear, O heavens, and give ear, O  
earth: For the LORD hath spoken,  
"I have nourished and brought-  
up children, And they have RE-  
BELLED against me. 3 The ox  
knoweth his owner, And the ass  
his master's crib: But Israel doth  
not know, My people doth not  
consider.

4 "Ah sinful nation, A people  
laden with iniquity, A seed of  
evil-doers: Children that are cor-  
rupters: They have forsaken the  
LORD, They have provoked the  
Holy One of Israel unto anger,  
They have gone away backward.

5 "Why should ye be stricken any-  
more? Ye will REVOLT more  
and more: The whole head is sick,  
And the whole heart faint.

6 From the sole of the foot even unto the  
head there is no soundness in it;  
But wounds, and bruises, and putrifying  
sores: They have not been closed,

Neither bound up, Neither  
mollified with ointment.

7 "Your country is desolate,  
Your cities are burned with fire:  
Your land, strangers devour it in  
your presence, And it is desolate,  
as overthrown by strangers. 8 And  
the daughter of Zion is left as a cottage  
in a vineyard, As a lodge in a  
garden of cucumbers, As a besieged  
city."

9 Except the LORD of hosts had left  
unto us a very small REMNANT,  
We should have been as Sodom,  
And we should have been like unto  
Gomorrah.

10 Hear the WORD of the LORD, ye  
rulers of Sodom; Give ear unto  
the law of our God, ye people of  
Gomorrah.

11 "To what purpose  
is the multitude of your sacrifices unto  
me?" saith the LORD: "I am  
full of the burnt offerings of rams, and  
the fat of fed beasts; And I de-  
light not in the blood of bullocks, or  
of lambs, or of he-goats. 12 When ye  
come to appear before me, Who  
hath required this at your hand,  
To tread my courts?

13 "Bring no more vain oblations;  
Incense is an abomination unto  
me; The new moons and sab-  
baths, the calling of assemblies, I can-  
not away with; It is iniquity, even  
the solemn meeting. 14 Your new  
moons and your appointed feasts my  
soul hateth: They are a trouble

unto me; I am weary to bear  
them. 15 And when ye spread forth  
your hands, I will hide mine eyes from  
you: Yea, when ye make many  
prayers, I will not hear: Your  
hands are full of blood.

16 "Wash you, make you clean;  
Put away the evil of your doings  
from before mine eyes; Cease to  
do evil; 17 Learn to do well;  
Seek judgment, Relieve the op-  
pressed, Judge the fatherless,  
Plead for the widow. 18 Come now,  
and let us REASON TOGETHER,"  
saith the LORD: "Though your  
sins be as scarlet, they shall be as  
white as snow; Though they be  
red like crimson, they shall be as  
wool.

19 "If ye be willing and obedient,  
ye shall eat the good of the land:  
20 But if ye refuse and rebel, ye shall  
be devoured with the sword: For  
the mouth of the LORD hath spoken  
it."

21 How is the FAITHFUL CITY  
become an harlot! It was full of  
judgment; Righteousness lodged  
in it; But now murderers.

22 Thy silver is become dross,  
Thy wine mixed with water:  
23 Thy princes are rebellious, and com-  
panions of thieves: Every one  
loveth gifts, And followeth after  
rewards: They judge not the  
fatherless, Neither doth the cause  
of the widow come unto them.

24 Therefore saith the LORD, the  
Lord of hosts, The Mighty One of  
Israel, "Ah, I will ease me of  
mine adversaries, And I will avenge  
me of mine enemies: 25 And I  
will turn my hand upon thee,  
And purely PURGE away thy dross,  
And take away all thy tin:

26 And I will RESTORE thy judges as  
at the first, And thy counsellors  
as at the beginning. Afterward  
thou shalt be called, 'The city of  
righteousness, The faithful city.'

27 Zion shall be redeemed with judg-  
ment, And her converts with  
righteousness.

28 "And the destruction of the  
TRANSGRESSORS and of the sinners  
shall be together, And they that  
forsake the LORD shall be consumed.

29 For they shall be ashamed of  
the oaks which ye have desired,  
And ye shall be confounded for the  
gardens that ye have chosen.

30 For ye shall be as an oak whose leaf  
fadeth, And as a garden that hath  
no water. 31 And the strong shall  
be as tow, And the maker of it as a  
spark, And they shall both burn

B.C. about 780.

PROMISE.

J. Jehovah.

EXPOSTULA-  
TION AND  
WARNINGS

PROMISE  
a. And the Je-  
hovah Two-  
bahoth.

t. they that  
return of  
her

THREATEN-  
ING.

J. Jehovah

**ISAIAH II. 1.**

S.C. about 760.

together, And none shall quench them."

CONCERNING JUDAH AND JERUSALEM

LAST DAYS, MOUNTAIN OF THE HOUSE, Jehovah's.

Jehovah o Plolhim, plural.

PLACE ESTABLISHED

INVITATION.

WHY JACOB WAS FORSAKEN.

a. adam.

i. ish.

MAJESTY OF JEHOVAH

a. adam  
o. anshahim, plural of ish

DAY OF JEHOVAH  
J. Jehovah of Teabahoith

d. desirable  
a. adam, Heb  
anshahim.  
o. anshahim, plural of ish  
i. Jehovah

**2** THE word that Isaiah the son of Amos saw concerning JUDAH and JERUSALEM.

And it shall come to pass in the last days, That the MOUNTAIN of the LORD's house shall be established in the top of the mountains, And shall be exalted above the hills; And all nations shall flow unto it. And many people shall go and say, "Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, To the house of the God of Jacob; And he will teach us of his ways, And we will walk in his paths: For out of Zion shall go forth the law, And the word of the LORD from Jerusalem."

And he shall judge among the nations, And shall rebuke many people: And they shall beat their SWORDS INTO PLOWSHARES, And their spears into pruninghooks: Nation shall not lift up sword against nation, Neither shall they learn war any more.

O house of Jacob, come ye, and let us walk in the LIGHT of the LORD. **6** THEREFORE thou hast forsaken thy people the house of Jacob, Because they be replenished from the east, And are soothsayers like the Philistines, And they please themselves in the children of strangers. Their land also is full of silver and gold, Neither is there any end of their treasures; Their land is also full of horses, Neither is there any end of their chariots: Their land also is full of idols; They worship the work of their own hands, That which their own fingers have made: And the mean man boweth down, And the great man humbleth himself: Therefore forgive them not.

Enter into the rock, And hide thee in the dust, For fear of the LORD, And for the GLORY of his MAJESTY. The lofty looks of a man shall be humbled, And the haughtiness of men shall be bowed down, And the LORD alone shall be exalted in that day.

For the DAY of the LORD of hosts shall be upon every one that is proud and lofty, And upon every one that is lifted up; And he shall be brought low: And upon all the cedars of Lebanon, that are high and lifted up, And upon all the oaks of Bashan, And upon all the high mountains, And upon all the hills that are lifted up, And upon every high tower, And upon every fenced wall, And upon all the ships of Tarshish, And upon all pleasant pictures. And the loftiness of a man shall be bowed down, And the haughtiness of men shall be made low: And the LORD

alone shall be exalted in that day, And the idols he shall utterly abolish.

And they shall go into the holes of the ROCKS, And into the CAVES of the earth, For fear of the LORD, And for the glory of his majesty, When he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

In that day a man shall cast his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, Which they made each one for himself to worship, to the moles and to the bats; To go into the clefts of the rocks, And into the tops of the ragged rocks, For fear of the LORD, And for the glory of his majesty, When he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

Cease ye from man, whose breath is in his nostrils: For wherein is he to be accounted off

**3** FOR, behold, the LORD, the LORD of hosts, doth take away from Jerusalem and from Judah the STAY and the STAFF, The whole stay of bread, and the whole stay of water, The mighty man, and the man of war. The judge, and the prophet, And the prudent, and the ancient, The captain of fifty, and the honourable man, And the counsellor, and the cunning artificer, and the eloquent orator. And I will give children to be their princes, And babes shall rule over them.

And the people shall be oppressed, every one by another, And every one by his neighbour: The child shall behave himself proudly against the ancient, And the base against the honourable. When a man shall take hold of his brother of the house of his father, Saying, Thou hast clothing, be thou our ruler, And let this ruin be under thy hand: In that day shall he swear, saying, "I will not be an healer; For in my house is neither bread nor clothing: Make me not a ruler of the people." For Jerusalem is RUINED, and Judah is FALLEN: Because their tongue and their doings are against the LORD, To provoke the eyes of his glory. The shew of their countenance doth witness against them; And they declare their SIN as Sodom, they hide it not. Woe unto their soul! for they have rewarded evil unto themselves.

Say ye to the RIGHTEOUS, that it shall be well with him: For they shall eat the fruit of their doings. Woe unto the WICKED! it shall be ill with him: For the reward of his hands shall be given him. As for my people, children are their OPPRESSORS, And women rule over them. O my people, they which lead thee cause thee to err, And destroy the way of thy paths.

**ISAIAH III. 12.**

S.C. about 760.

HIS MAJESTY.  
19. Heb. 12  
28-30 Rev.  
6. 15-17.  
d. dust.

IDOLA,  
Idols, Heb.  
ehlim, from  
ahial, to be  
nothing.

MAN

STAY AND STAFF TAKEN AWAY  
a. hab Ahddo  
Jehovah,  
Teabahoith.

ish.

m. man of,  
eminent  
counse-  
llance.

JERUSALEM RUINED

i. lift up  
b. binder up

SIN MANIFEST

RIGHTEOUS AND WICKED.

i. lawless,  
rahashang.  
d. done to  
OPPRESSION.

a. swallow up

# ISAIAH III. 13.

B.C. about 700.

JEROVAH  
PLEADING.  
J. Jehovah.

a. Adonahy  
Jehovah of  
Teebahoth  
THE  
DAUGHTERS OF  
ZION.

d. deceitful.

a. Adonahy

J. Jehovah.

THEIR  
ORNAMENTS  
SPOLI'D  
a. Adonahy.

p. perfume-  
boxes, Heb  
houses of the  
soul

DESOLATION

m. mortal, or,  
few, men

e. entrances

SEVEN  
WOMEN

l. ish

t. thy name  
be, called  
upon us

THE BRANCH.

t. to beauty  
and glory.

THOSE  
REMAINING

a. Adonahy.

THE CLOUD  
AND THE  
GLOST.

13 *The LORD standeth up to plead,  
And standeth to JUDGE the  
people.* 14 *The LORD will enter  
into judgment with the ancients of his  
people, and the princes thereof:*

For ye have eaten up the vineyard;  
The spoil of the poor is in your  
houses.

15 *What mean ye that ye  
beat my people to pieces, And  
grind the faces of the poor?* saith  
the LORD God of hosts.

16 Moreover the LORD saith, Be-  
cause the DAUGHTERS OF ZION  
are haughty, And walk with  
stretched forth necks and wanton  
eyes, Walking and mincing as  
they go, And making a tinkling  
with their feet: 17 Therefore the  
LORD will smite with a scab the crown  
of the head of the daughters of Zion,  
And the LORD will discover their  
secret parts.

18 In that day the LORD will  
TAKE AWAY the bravery of their  
tinkling ornaments about their feet,  
And their caul, and their round tires,  
like the moon, 19 The chains, and  
the bracelets, and the mufflers,

20 The bonnets, and the ornaments of  
the legs, And the headbands, and  
the tablets, and the earrings,  
21 The rings, and nose jewels,  
22 The changeable suits of apparel,  
And the mantles, and the wimples,  
and the crisping-pins, 23 The glasses,  
and the fine linen, And the hoods,  
and the vails.

24 And it shall come to pass, that IN-  
STEAD of sweet smell there shall be  
stink; And instead of a girdle a  
rent; And instead of well set hair  
baldness; And instead of a stom-  
acher a girding of sackcloth;  
And burning instead of beauty.

25 Thy men shall fall by the sword,  
And thy mighty in the war.  
26 And her gates shall lament and  
mourn; And she being desolate  
shall sit upon the ground.

4 AND in that day SEVEN WO-  
MEN shall take hold of ONE  
MAN, saying, "We will eat our  
own bread, and wear our own apparel:  
Only let us be called by thy  
name, to take away our reproach."

5 In that day shall the BRANCH  
of the LORD be beautiful and glorious,  
And the fruit of the earth shall be  
excellent and comely For them  
that are escaped of Israel.

6 And it shall come to pass, That  
he that is LEFT in Zion, And  
he that remaineth in Jerusalem, shall  
be called holy, Even every one that  
is written among the living in Jerusa-  
lem: 7 When the LORD shall have  
washed away the filth of the daughters  
of Zion, And shall have purged the  
blood of Jerusalem from the midst  
thereof By the spirit of judgment,  
And by the spirit of burning.

8 And the LORD will create upon  
every dwelling place of mount Zion,  
And upon her assemblies, A

CLOUD and smoke by day, And  
the shining of a flaming FIRE by night:

For upon all the glory shall be a  
defence. 9 And there shall be a  
tabernacle for a shadow in the daytime  
from the heat, And for a place of  
refuge, And for a covert from storm  
and from rain.

5 NOW WILL I sing to my wellbeloved  
a song of my beloved touching his  
VINEYARD. My wellbeloved hath  
a vineyard in a very fruitful hill:

2 And he fenced it, and gathered out  
the stones thereof, And planted it  
with the choicest vine, And built a  
tower in the midst of it, And also  
made a winepress therein: And he  
looked that it should bring forth  
grapes, And it brought forth wild  
grapes. 3 And now, O inhabitants  
of Jerusalem, and men of Judah,  
JUDGE, I pray you, betwixt me and  
my vineyard. 4 What could have  
been done more to my vineyard, that I  
have not done in it? Wherefore  
when I looked that it should bring  
forth grapes, brought it forth wild  
grapes?

5 And now go to; I will tell you  
-WHAT I WILL DO to my vineyard:-  
I will take away the hedge thereof,  
and it shall be eaten up; And  
break down the wall thereof, and it  
shall be trodden down: 6 And I  
will lay it waste: it shall not be  
pruned, nor digged; But there  
shall come up briers and thorns:  
I will also command the clouds that  
they rain no rain upon it.

7 For the vineyard of the LORD of  
hosts is the house of ISRAEL, And  
the men of JUDAH his pleasant plant:  
And he looked for judgment, but  
behold oppression; For righteousness,  
but behold a cry. 8 WOE unto them that  
join house to house, That lay field to  
field, that there be no place, That they  
may be placed alone in the midst of the  
earth! 9 In mine ears said the LORD of  
hosts, Of a truth many houses shall  
be desolate, Even great and fair,  
without inhabitant. 10 Yea, ten acres  
of vineyard shall yield one bath.  
And the seed of an homer shall yield  
an ephah.

11 WOE unto them that rise up early  
in the morning, that they may follow  
strong drink; That continue until  
night, till wine inflame them!

12 And the harp, and the viol, the tabret,  
and pipe, and wine, are in their feasts:  
But they regard not the work of  
the LORD, Neither consider the  
operation of his hands.

13 THEREFORE my people are  
gone into captivity, because they have no  
knowledge: And their honourable  
men are famished, And their  
multitude dried up with thirst.

14 Therefore hell hath enlarged her  
self, and opened her mouth without  
measure: And their glory, and  
their multitude, and their pomp,

# ISAIAH V. 14.

B.C. about 700.

c. covering.  
b. booth,  
Heb. succah

THE SONG OF  
THE BELLOVED.  
THE  
VINEYARD.  
1-7. See Matt.  
21. 33-44.  
h. Heb. horn  
son of oil.

b. hewed

b. bad, or,  
lost, i.e. one  
grapes, Heb  
be-shim,  
from bahash,  
to stink.  
i. ish.

THREATEN-  
ING.

f. for a tread  
ing.

EXPLANATION  
J. Jehovah of  
Teebahoth  
j. judgment,  
mis-pach  
o. oppression,  
mis-pach  
r. righteous-  
ness, teedah-  
kah.  
c. cry, teeah-  
kah

WOMEN.

REASON FOR  
CAPTIVITY.

m. mortal, or,  
few, men.

b. hadse, Heb.  
suck, h. her seal.

B.C. about 700.

God  
EXALTED.  
a. adam.  
l. ish.

a. hab. El.

Woe

aa. that are  
calling  
A. putting.

a. anashim

l. lawless

REASON FOR  
JUDGMENT  
t. tongue of  
fire.

l. saying, or,  
spoken  
word

AND FOR  
JEREMIAH'S  
ARROW.

a. as the  
sweepings

IMPRISONMENT  
OF THE  
NATIONS

and he that rejoiceth, shall descend into it.

<sup>13</sup> And the mean man shall be brought down, And the mighty man shall be humbled, And the eyes of the lofty shall be humbled;

<sup>14</sup> But the Lord of hosts shall be EXALTED in judgment, And God that is holy shall be sanctified in righteousness.

<sup>17</sup> Then shall the lambs feed after their manner, And the waste places of the fat ones shall strangers eat.

<sup>18</sup> WOE unto them that draw iniquity with cords of vanity, And sin as it were with a cart rope: <sup>19</sup> That say, "Let him make speed, and hasten his work, that we may see it:" And let the counsel of the Holy One of Israel draw nigh and come, that we may know it!"

<sup>20</sup> Woe unto them that call evil good, and good evil; That put darkness for light, and light for darkness; That put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter!

<sup>21</sup> Woe unto them that are wise in their own eyes, And prudent in their own sight!

<sup>22</sup> Woe unto them that are mighty to drink wine, And men of strength to mingle strong drink: <sup>23</sup> Which justify the wicked for reward, And take away the righteousness of the righteous from him!

<sup>24</sup> THEREFORE as the fire devour-eth the stubble, And the flame consumeth the chaff, So their root shall be as rottenness, And their blossom shall go up as dust: Because they have cast away the law of the Lord of hosts, And despised the word of the Holy One of Israel.

<sup>25</sup> THEREFORE is the anger of the Lord kindled against his people, And he hath stretched forth his hand against them, and hath smitten them: And the hills did tremble,

And their carcases were torn in the midst of the streets. For all this his anger is not turned away, But his hand is stretched out still.

<sup>26</sup> And he will lift up an ensign to the NATIONS from far, And will hiss unto them from the end of the earth: And behold, they shall come with speed swiftly: <sup>27</sup> None shall be weary nor stumble among them:

None shall slumber nor sleep; Neither shall the girdle of their loins be loosed, Nor the latchet of their shoes be broken: <sup>28</sup> Whose arrows are sharp, And all their bows bent,

Their horses' hoofs shall be counted like flint, And their wheels like a whirlwind: <sup>29</sup> Their roaring shall be like a lion, They shall roar like young lions: Yea, they shall roar, and lay hold of the prey, And shall carry it away safe, And none shall deliver it.

<sup>30</sup> And in that day they shall roar against them like the roaring of the sea: And if one look unto the

land, behold darkness and sorrow, And the light is darkened in the heavens thereof.

**6** IN the year that king Uzziah died I saw also the Lord sitting upon a THRONE, high and lifted up, and his train filled the TEMPLE.

<sup>2</sup> Above it stood the seraphims: each one had six wings; with twain he covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did fly.

<sup>3</sup> And one cried unto another, and said, "Holy, holy, holy, is the Lord of hosts: the whole earth is full of his glory."

<sup>4</sup> And the posts of the door moved at the voice of him that cried, and the house was filled with smoke.

<sup>5</sup> Then said I, "WOE is me! for I am undone: because I am a man of unclean lips, and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips: for mine eyes have seen the King, the Lord of hosts."

<sup>6</sup> Then flew one of the seraphims unto me, having a LIVE COAL in his hand, which he had taken with the tongs from off the ALTAR: <sup>7</sup> And he laid it upon my mouth, and said, "Lo, this hath touched thy lips; and thine iniquity is taken away, and thy sin purged."

<sup>8</sup> Also I heard the voice of a the Lord, saying, "Whom shall I send, and who will go for us?" Then said I, "Here am I; send me."

<sup>9</sup> And he said, "GO, and tell this people, 'Hear ye indeed, but understand not; And see ye indeed, but perceive not.' <sup>10</sup> Make the heart of this people fat, And make their ears heavy, And shut their eyes; lest they see with their eyes, And hear with their ears, And understand with their heart, And convert, and be healed."

<sup>11</sup> Then said I, "O Lord, HOW LONG?" And he answered, "Until the cities be wasted without inhabitant,

And the houses without man, And the land be utterly desolate, <sup>12</sup> And the Lord have removed men far away, And there be a great forsaking in the midst of the land.

<sup>13</sup> But yet in it shall be a tenth, And it shall return, and shall be eaten:

As a teil tree, and as an oak, Whose substance is in them, when they cast their leaves: So the holy seed shall be the substance thereof."

**7** AND it came to pass in the days of Ahaz the son of Jotham, the son of Uzziah, king of Judah, that REZIN the king of SYRIA, and PEKAH the son of Remaliah, king of ISRAEL, went up toward Jerusalem to war against it, but could not prevail against it.

<sup>2</sup> And it was told the house of David, saying, "Syria is CONFEDERATE with Ephraim." And his heart was moved, and the heart of his people, as

B.C. about 700.

about 700.  
ISAIAH'S  
VISION  
1. 2 Km 18 7.  
ra. eth Adon-  
ahy, the  
Lord (Adon-  
ahy).  
l. train, Heb.  
abulahy.  
Seraphim,  
from seraph,  
to burn.

t. Jehovah of  
Tsebaloth

thresholds

ISAIAH'S  
DREAM  
d. dumb, Heb.  
dumamah.  
ish.  
Jehovah of  
Tsebaloth.

His Lips  
PURGED.

covered, or  
stoned, for,  
Heb. can-  
phar.

THE  
MESSAGE.  
a. Adonahy,  
Lord, plural.

THE MESSAGE  
9 Matt. 13  
13-15  
JOHN 12  
37-41 ACTS  
26 26-27  
Rom. 11 a.

How Long?

11 Rom 11  
25-27  
a. Adonahy.  
a. adam

g ground.

about 740  
CONFEDERA-  
TION.  
1. 2 Km 18, 5  
2 Chr. 28, 5.  
6.

B.C. about 742.

Jehovah's  
Messiah to  
Ahaz.  
J. Jehovah.  
J. Shear-  
Jashub, The  
remnant  
shall return

A J Adonahy  
Jehovah

9 J Chr 20 20

A SIGN  
PROPOSED,  
Jehovah  
thy Elohim.  
m. make deep  
thy request,  
or, make it  
high above  
J. eth Jeho-  
vise (oylet-  
tise)

THE VIRGIN'S  
SON  
P. unshahim.  
14 MATT. I.  
22, 23.  
A. Adonahy  
the virgin,  
Heb hah  
halmah  
Immanu-El.  
-God with us

KING OF  
ASSYRIA.  
J. Jehovah

1 Adonahy.

BUTTER AND  
HONEY.  
J. lah.

the trees of the wood \*are moved with the wind.

<sup>3</sup> Then \*said J the LORD unto Isaiah, "Go forth now to meet Ahaz, \*thou, and \*Shear-jashub thy son, at the end of the conduit of the upper \*pool in the highway of the fuller's field; <sup>4</sup> And \*say unto him, \*TAKE HEED, and \*BE QUIET; \*fear not, neither \*be fainthearted for the two tails of \*these \*smoking \*firebrands, for the fierce anger of Rezin with Syria, and of the son of Remaliah. <sup>5</sup> Because Syria, Ephraim, and the son of Remaliah, \*have taken evil counsel against thee, \*saying, <sup>6</sup> "Let us go up against Judah, and \*vex it, and \*let us make a breach therein for us, and \*set a king in the midst of it, even \*the son of Tabeal." <sup>7</sup> Thus \*saith \*the \*LORD J God, It shall not stand, neither shall it come to pass. <sup>8</sup> For the head of Syria is Damascus, and the head of Damascus is Rezin; and within three-score and five years shall Ephraim be broken, that it be not a people. <sup>9</sup> And the head of Ephraim is Samaria, and the head of Samaria is Remaliah's son. If ye will not believe, surely ye shall not be established."

<sup>10</sup> Moreover J the LORD spake again unto Ahaz, \*saying, <sup>11</sup> "Ask thee a SIGN of J the LORD thy \*God; \*ask it either in the depth, or in the height above."

<sup>12</sup> But Ahaz \*said, "I will not ask, neither will I tempt J the LORD."

<sup>13</sup> And he \*said, "Hear ye now, O house of David, Is it a small thing for you to weary \*men, but will ye weary my \*God also? <sup>14</sup> Therefore \*the \*LORD himself shall give you a sign, Behold, I \*a VIRGIN shall conceive, and \*bear a SON, and shall call his name I M-MANUEL. <sup>15</sup> Butter and honey shall he eat, that he \*may know to refuse the evil, and \*choose the good. <sup>16</sup> For before the child shall know to refuse the evil, and \*choose the good, the land that thou abhorrest shall be forsaken of both her kings."

<sup>17</sup> J The LORD shall bring upon thee, and upon thy people, and upon thy father's house, days that have not come, from the day that Ephraim departed from Judah; even \*the KING OF ASSYRIA.

<sup>18</sup> And it shall come to pass in that \*day, that J the LORD shall hiss for the fly that is in the uttermost part of the rivers of Egypt, and for the bee that is in the land of Assyria. <sup>19</sup> And they shall come, and shall rest all of them in the desolate valleys, and in the holes of the rocks, and upon all \*thorns, and upon all \*bushes.

<sup>20</sup> "In the same \*day shall \*the \*LORD shave with a razor that is hired, namely, by them beyond the river, by the king of Assyria, \*the head, and the hair of the feet: and it shall also consume \*the beard.

<sup>21</sup> And it shall come to pass in that \*day, that a \*man shall nourish a young cow, and two sheep; <sup>22</sup> And it shall

B.C. about 742.

At the midst  
of.  
Briers and  
Thorns.

MAHER-  
SHALAH-HASH-  
BAZ  
J. Jehovah  
c. enosh, frail,  
mortal man  
I. s. e. in  
making  
hate to the  
spoil he  
hasteneth  
the prey.

about 741  
SHILOAH AND  
THE RIVER  
s. Shiloh,  
Sent.

a Adonahy,  
plural

I Immanu-El  
God with us  
ASSOCIATION

e for Immanu-  
El, for with  
us is El,  
-God

A  
CONFEDERACY

A STONE  
AND STONE OF  
STUMBLING.  
14 Luke 2 34.  
Rom 9 33,  
33. 1 Pet. 2  
8.

come to pass, for the abundance of milk that they shall give he shall eat butter: for BUTTER and HONEY shall every one eat that is left in J the land.

<sup>23</sup> "And it shall come to pass in that \*day, that every place shall be, where there were a thousand vines at a thousand silverlings, it shall even be for \*BRIERS and \*THORNS. <sup>24</sup> With \*arrows and with \*bows shall men come thither; because all the land shall become briers and thorns. <sup>25</sup> And on all \*hills that shall be digged with the mattock, there shall not come thither the fear of briers and thorns: but it shall be for the sending forth of oxen, and for the treading of lesser cattle."

**8** MOREOVER J the LORD \*said unto me, "Take thee a GREAT ROLL, and \*write in it with a \*man's pen concerning J Maher-shalah-hash-baz."

<sup>2</sup> And I \*took unto me faithful witnesses to record, \*Uriah the priest, and \*Zechariah the son of Jeberchiah. <sup>3</sup> And I \*went unto the prophets; and she \*conceived, and \*bare a son. Then \*said J the LORD to me, "Call his name J Maher-shalah-hash-baz. <sup>4</sup> For before the child shall have knowledge to cry, 'My father,' and 'my mother,' the \*riches of Damascus and the \*spoil of Samaria shall be taken away before the king of Assyria."

<sup>5</sup> J The LORD \*spoke also unto me again, \*saying, <sup>6</sup> "Forasmuch as \*this \*people \*refuseth \*the waters of \*a SHILOAH \*that go softly, and rejoice in \*Rezin and Remaliah's son; <sup>7</sup> Now therefore, behold, \*the \*LORD bringeth up upon them \*the waters of the river, \*strong and \*many, even \*the king of Assyria, and \*all his glory: and he shall come up over all his channels and go over all his banks: <sup>8</sup> And he shall pass through Judah, he shall overflow and go over, he shall reach even to the neck; and the stretching out of his wings shall fill the breadth of thy land, O Immanuel."

<sup>9</sup> "ASSOCIATE yourselves, O ye \*people, and ye shall be broken in pieces; and \*give ear, all ye of far countries: \*gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces; \*Gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces. <sup>10</sup> Take counsel together, and it shall come to nought; \*Speak the word, and it shall not stand. For \*God is with us."

<sup>11</sup> For J the LORD spake thus to me with a strong \*hand, and \*instructed me that I should not walk in the way of \*this \*people, saying, <sup>12</sup> "Say ye not, 'A CONFEDERACY,' to all them to whom \*this \*people shall say, 'A confederacy;' neither \*fear ye their \*fear, nor \*be afraid. <sup>13</sup> Sanctify J the LORD of hosts himself; and let him be your fear, and let him be your dread.

<sup>14</sup> "And he shall be for a SANC-TUARY; But for a STONE OF STUMBLING and for a rock of offence to both the houses of Israel, For a



# ISAIAH VIII. 15.

8 C. about 761.  
15 Matt. 21.  
64.

DISCIPLES.

WAITING

18 HEB 2 13

THE LAW AND  
THE TESTIMONY

dawn

TROUBLE

about 740  
DINNERS AND  
LIGHT  
1 Lev 26 27  
2 kin 17 5,  
6 1 Chr. 5  
26  
1, 2 MATT 4.  
15, 16.

22. the walk-  
ers "saw,"  
and so Greek  
"The dwell-  
ers

Joy.  
THE BATTLE  
1 or, to him,  
or, to it

1. according  
as.

f food

THE CHILD  
BORN,  
THE SON  
GIVEN  
6 Jud 13 18  
Ch 7 14  
Luke 2 11  
6 El  
1 or, Father of  
eternity.  
7. Dan. 2 44.  
Luke 1. 32,  
33.

n. now

gin and for a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem. <sup>15</sup> And many among them shall stumble, and fall, and be broken, and be snared, and be taken.

<sup>16</sup> "Bind up the testimony, seal the law among my DISCIPLES."

<sup>17</sup> And I will WAIT upon <sup>the</sup> LORD, that he hideth his face from the house of Jacob, And I will look for him.

<sup>18</sup> Behold, I and the children whom <sup>the</sup> LORD hath given me are for signs and for wonders in Israel from <sup>the</sup> LORD of hosts, which dwelleth in mount Zion.

<sup>19</sup> And when they shall say unto you, "Seek unto them that have familiar spirits, And unto wizards," that peep, and that mutter."

Should not a people seek unto their God? For the living to the dead?

<sup>20</sup> TO THE LAW and to the TESTIMONY: If they speak not according to this word, It is because there is no light in them.

<sup>21</sup> And they shall pass through it, hardly, bestead and hungry: And it shall come to pass, that when they shall be hungry, they shall fret themselves, And curse their king and their God, and look upward.

<sup>22</sup> And they shall look unto the earth; And behold TROUBLE and darkness, dimness of anguish; And they shall be driven to darkness.

**9** NEVERTHELESS the dimness shall not be such as was in her vexation, When at the first he lightly afflicted the land of Zebulun and the land of Naphtali, And afterward did more grievously afflict her By the way of the sea, beyond Jordan, in GALILEE of the nations.

<sup>3</sup> The people that walked in darkness have seen a great LIGHT: They that dwell in the land of the shadow of death, upon them hath the light shined.

<sup>2</sup> Thou hast multiplied the nation, and not increased the joy: They JOY before thee according to the joy in harvest, And as men rejoice when they divide the spoil.

<sup>4</sup> For thou hast broken the yoke of his burden, And the staff of his shoulder, The rod of his oppressor. As in the day of Midian.

<sup>5</sup> For every BATTLE of the warrior is with confused noise, and garments rolled in blood; But this shall be with burning and fuel of fire.

<sup>6</sup> For unto us a CHILD is BORN, Unto us a SON is GIVEN:

And the government shall be upon his shoulder: And his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, The Mighty God, The Everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace.

<sup>7</sup> Of the increase of his government and peace there shall be no end, Upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom,

To order it, and to establish it With judgment and with justice From henceforth even for ever.

# ISAIAH X. 4.

8 C. about 740.  
Jehovah of Tzebachoth about 738.  
The LORD's Word to Isaiah. Addabasy.

Jehovah.

THE REASON.

23. eth Jeho-  
vah of Tze-  
bachoth (ob-  
servative).

e eulogists,  
or, they that  
call them  
blessed  
e eulogized  
e swallowed  
up  
e Addabasy.

DESOLATING  
JUDGMENTS,  
lawlessness

f food

ish.

about 719  
W of to  
OPPRESSORS.

The zeal of <sup>the</sup> LORD of hosts will perform this.

<sup>2</sup> The LORD sent a WORD into Jacob, And it hath lighted upon ISRAEL. And all the people shall know, Even Ephraim and the inhabitant of Samaria, That say in the pride and stoutness of heart,

<sup>10</sup> The bricks are fallen down, but we will build with hewn stones: The sycamores are cut down, but we will change them into cedars.

<sup>11</sup> Therefore shall the LORD set up the adversaries of Rezin against him, And join his enemies together;

<sup>12</sup> The Syrians before, and the Philistines behind: And they shall devour Israel with open mouth. For all this his anger is not turned away, But his hand is stretched out still.

<sup>13</sup> For the people turneth not unto him that smiteth them, Neither do they seek the LORD of hosts.

<sup>14</sup> Therefore shall the LORD will cut off from Israel HEAD and TAIL, Branch and rush, in one day.

<sup>15</sup> The ancient and honourable, he is the head; And the prophet that teacheth lies, he is the tail.

<sup>16</sup> For the leaders of this people cause them to err; And they that are led of them are destroyed.

<sup>17</sup> Therefore shall the LORD have no joy in their young men, Neither shall he have mercy on their fatherless and widows: For every one is an hypocrite and an evildoer, And every mouth speaketh folly.

For all this his anger is not turned away, But his hand is stretched out still.

<sup>18</sup> For wickedness burneth as the fire: It shall devour the briars and thorns, And shall kindle in the thickets of the forest, And they shall mount up like the lifting up of smoke.

<sup>19</sup> Through the WRATH of the LORD of hosts the land is darkened, And the people shall be as the fuel of the fire: No man shall spare his brother.

<sup>20</sup> And he shall snatch on the right hand, and be hungry; And he shall eat on the left hand, and they shall not be satisfied:

They shall eat every man the flesh of his own arm: <sup>21</sup> Manasseh, Ephraim, and Ephraim, Manasseh: And they together shall be against Judah.

For all this his anger is not turned away, But his hand is stretched out still.

**10** WOE unto them that decree UNRIGHTEOUS DECREES, And that write grievousness which they have prescribed:

<sup>2</sup> To turn aside the needy from judgment, And to take away the right from the poor of my people, That widows may be their prey, And that they may rob the fatherless!

<sup>3</sup> And what will ye do in the day of visitation, And in the desolation which shall come from far?

To whom will ye flee for help? And where will ye leave your glory?

<sup>4</sup> Without me they shall bow down

B.C. about 713

THE  
ASSYRIAN'S  
MISSION

WHAT HE  
MEANS

According  
as

1 idol, Heb  
ehil, nothing

1 idols,  
nothing

10 idols, iust.  
anim, griefs

KING OF  
ASSYRIA  
PUNISHED

1 Adduahy

HIS BOASTING  
REPROVED

JUDGMENT  
as the Adon  
Adduahy of  
Teababoth

f. flesh.

THE  
REMNANT.

under the prisoners, And they shall  
fall under the <sup>1</sup>slain. For all this his  
anger <sup>2</sup>is not turned away, But his  
hand <sup>3</sup>is stretched out still.

<sup>4</sup>O ASSYRIAN, the rod of mine  
anger, And the staff in their hand is  
mine indignation. <sup>5</sup>I will send him  
against an hypocritical nation, And  
against the <sup>6</sup>people of my wrath will I  
give him a charge, To take the  
spoil, and to take the prey, And to  
tread them down like the mire of the  
streets.

<sup>7</sup>Howbeit HE <sup>8</sup>MEANETH not so,  
Neither doth his heart think so;  
But it is in his heart to destroy and cut  
off nations not a few. <sup>9</sup>For he <sup>10</sup>said,  
"Are not my princes altogether kings?"

<sup>11</sup>Is not Calno as Carchemish?  
Is not Hamath as Arpad? <sup>12</sup>Is not  
Samaria as Damascus? <sup>13</sup>As my  
hand hath found the kingdoms of the  
<sup>14</sup>idols, And whose graven images  
did excel them of Jerusalem and of  
Samaria; <sup>15</sup>Shall I not, as I have  
done unto Samaria and her <sup>16</sup>idols,  
So do to Jerusalem and her <sup>17</sup>idols?

<sup>18</sup>Wherefore it <sup>19</sup>shall come to pass,  
that when <sup>20</sup>the <sup>21</sup>Lord hath performed  
his whole work upon mount Zion and  
on Jerusalem, I will PUNISH the  
fruit of the stout heart of the king of  
Assyria, And the glory of his  
high looks. <sup>22</sup>For he <sup>23</sup>said, "By the  
strength of my hand I have done it,  
And by my wisdom; for I am  
prudent: And I have removed the  
bounds of the <sup>24</sup>people, And have  
robbed their treasures, And I have  
put down the inhabitants like a <sup>25</sup>valiant  
man: <sup>26</sup>And my hand hath found  
as a nest the riches of the <sup>27</sup>people:  
And as one gathereth eggs that are  
left, have I gathered all the earth;  
And there was none that moved the  
wing, or opened the mouth, or  
peened."

<sup>28</sup>Shall the axe BOAST itself against  
him that heweth therewith? Or  
shall he saw magnify himself against  
him that shaketh it? As if the rod  
should shake itself against them that  
lift it up, Or as if the staff should  
lift up itself, as if it were no wood.

<sup>29</sup>Therefore shall the <sup>30</sup>Lord, the  
Lord of hosts, send among his fat ones  
leanness; And under his glory he  
shall kindle a BURNING like the  
burning of a fire. <sup>31</sup>And the light of  
Israel shall be for a fire, And his  
Holy One for a flame: And it shall  
burn and devour his thorns and his  
briers in one day; <sup>32</sup>And shall  
consume the glory of his forest,  
And of his fruitful field, both soul and  
body: And they shall be as when a  
standard bearer fainteth. <sup>33</sup>And the  
rest of the trees of his forest shall be  
few, That a child may write them.

<sup>34</sup>And it shall come to pass in that  
day, that the REMNANT of Israel,  
And such as are escaped of the  
house of Jacob, Shall no more again  
stay upon him that smote them;

But shall stay upon the Lord, the  
Holy One of Israel, in truth. <sup>35</sup>The  
remnant shall return, even the remnant  
of Jacob, unto the Mighty <sup>36</sup>God.

<sup>37</sup>For though thy people Israel be as  
the sand of the sea, Yet a remnant of  
them shall return: The consumption  
decreed shall overflow with righteous-  
ness, <sup>38</sup>For the <sup>39</sup>Lord God of  
hosts shall make a consumption, even  
determined, In the midst of all  
the land.

<sup>39</sup>Therefore thus <sup>40</sup>said the <sup>41</sup>Lord  
God of hosts, O my people that  
dwellest in Zion, BE NOT AFRAID  
of the Assyrian: He shall smite  
thee with a rod, And shall lift up  
his staff against thee, after the manner  
of Egypt. <sup>42</sup>For yet a very little  
while, and the indignation shall cease,  
And mine anger in their destruc-  
tion. <sup>43</sup>And the Lord of hosts  
shall stir up a scourge for him  
according to the slaughter of Midian  
at the rock of Oreb: And as his rod  
was upon the sea, So shall he lift up  
after the manner of Egypt.

<sup>44</sup>And it shall come to pass in that  
day, That his burden shall be  
taken away from off thy shoulder,  
And his yoke from off thy neck,  
And the yoke shall be destroyed be-  
cause of the anointing.

<sup>45</sup>He shall come to Aiath, he shall  
passed to Migron; At Michmash  
he hath laid up his carriages:

<sup>46</sup>They are gone over the passage:  
They have taken up their lodging at  
Geba; <sup>47</sup>Ramah is afraid, Gibeah  
of Saul is fled. <sup>48</sup>Lift up thy voice, O  
daughter of Gallim: Cause it to  
be heard unto Laish, O poor Anathoth.  
<sup>49</sup>Madmenah is removed; The  
inhabitants of Gebim gather them-  
selves to flee. <sup>50</sup>As yet shall he  
remain at Nob that day: He  
shall shake his hand against the mount  
of the daughter of Zion, the hill of  
Jerusalem.

<sup>51</sup>Behold, the <sup>52</sup>Lord, the Lord of  
hosts, shall lop the BOUGH with ter-  
ror: And the high ones of stature  
shall be hewn down, And the haughty  
shall be humbled. <sup>53</sup>And he shall  
cut down the thickets of the forest with  
iron, And Lebanon shall fall by  
a mighty one.

11 AND there shall come forth a  
ROD out of the stem of Jesse,  
And a BRANCH shall grow out  
of his roots: <sup>2</sup>And the Spirit of  
the Lord shall rest upon him,  
The Spirit of wisdom and understand-  
ing, The Spirit of counsel and  
might, The Spirit of knowledge  
and of the fear of the Lord;  
<sup>3</sup>And shall make him of quick under-  
standing in the fear of the Lord:  
And he shall not judge after the sight  
of his eyes, Neither <sup>4</sup>reprove after  
the hearing of his ears: <sup>5</sup>But  
with righteousness shall he judge the  
poor, And <sup>6</sup>reprove with equity  
for the meek of the earth: And he

B.C. about 713

1. El gibber,  
as ch. 9. 6.

2. Adduahy  
Jehovah of  
Teababoth.

3. or, earth,  
shreta.

4. Adduahy  
Jehovah of  
Teababoth.

5. Adduahy  
Jehovah of  
Teababoth.

26. Jud. 7. 25.

6. off, Heb  
shahmen

7. Adduahy  
Jehovah of  
Teababoth.

8. His  
Destruction

9. the Adon  
Jehovah of  
Teababoth,  
the Lord  
Jehovah of  
hosts.

10. The Rod of  
Jesse

11. Rev. 22. 16.

12. Ch. 61. 1.

13. Jehovah.

14. 2 Thess. 2.  
15. Rev. 19.  
16. 11-16. 21

B.C. about 713.  
a spirit,  
a reach,  
2 Thess. 3. 6.  
1 lawless-one,  
rahsabang,  
o avoquos.

SECURITY AND  
PRICE  
8-9 Ch 65.  
25.

9 Hab 2 14

9 eth Jeho-  
vah (objec-  
tive)

THE ROOT OF  
JESSE  
10 Rom 15  
12 Rev. 5  
5, 22 16,  
n nations,  
g glory

ISRAEL  
RECOVERED,  
a Adgnahy,  
Lord, plural

w. wings

t the sons of  
the east.

s sons.

THE  
HIGHWAY

l. in shoes  
16. Ex. 12. 29.

PRAYED  
1. See ch. 11.  
10  
Jehovah

El, God,  
singular.

th Jah Jeho-  
vah.

shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, And with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked. And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins, And faithfulness the girdle of his reins.

6 THE WOLF also shall dwell with the LAMB, And the leopard shall lie down with the kid; And the calf and the young lion and the fatling together; And a little child shall lead them. 7 And the cow and the bear shall feed; Their young ones shall lie down together: And the lion shall eat straw like the ox.

8 And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp, And the weaned child shall put his hand on the cockatrice' den. 9 They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain: For the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the LORD, As the waters cover the sea.

10 And in that day there shall be a ROOT OF JESSE, Which shall stand for an ensign of the people; To it shall the Gentiles seek: And his rest shall be glorious.

11 And it shall come to pass in that day, That the LORD shall set his hand again the second time to RECOVER the REMNANT of his people, which shall be left, From Assyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros, and from Cush, and from Elam, and from Shinar, And from Hamath, and from the islands of the sea.

12 And he shall set up an ensign for the nations, And shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, And gather together the dispersed of Judah from the four corners of the earth. 13 The envy also of Ephraim shall depart. And the adversaries of Judah shall be cut off: Ephraim shall not envy Judah, And Judah shall not vex Ephraim. 14 But they shall fly upon the shoulders of the Philistines toward the west; They shall spoil them of the east together: They shall lay their hand upon Edom and Moab; And the children of Ammon shall obey them.

15 And the LORD shall utterly destroy the tongue of the Egyptian sea; And with his mighty wind shall he shake his hand over the RIVER, And shall smite it in the seven streams, And make men go over dryshod. 16 And there shall be an HIGHWAY for the remnant of his people, which shall be left, from Assyria; Like as it was to Israel in the day that he came up out of the land of Egypt.

12 AND in that day thou shalt say, O LORD, I will PRAISE thee: Though thou wast angry with me, Thine anger has turned away, and thou hast comforted me. 13 Behold, O God is my salvation; I will trust, and not be afraid: For the LORD JEHOVAH is my strength and my song; He

also has become my salvation. 2 Therefore with joy shall ye draw water out of the wells of salvation. 3 And in that day shall ye say, Praise the LORD, call upon his name, Declare his doings among the people, Make mention that his name is exalted. 4 Sing unto the LORD; for he hath done excellent things: This is known in all the earth. 5 Cry out and shout, thou inhabitant of Zion: For great is the Holy One of Israel in the midst of thee.

13 THE burden of BABYLON, which Isaiah the son of Amos did see. 2 Lift ye up a banner upon the high mountain, Exalt the voice unto them, Shake the hand, That they may go into the gates of the nobles. 3 I have commanded my sanctified ones, I have also called my mighty ones for mine anger, Even them that rejoice in my highness. 4 The noise of a multitude in the mountains, Like as of a great people; A tumultuous noise of the kingdoms of nations gathered together: 5 The LORD of hosts mustereth the host of the battle. 6 They come from a far country, From the end of heaven, Even the LORD, and the weapons of his indignation, To destroy the whole land. 7 Howl ye; for the DAY OF the LORD is at hand; It shall come as a destruction from the Almighty. 8 Therefore shall all hands be faint, And every man's heart shall melt: 9 And they shall be afraid: Pangs and sorrows shall take hold of them; They shall be in pain as a woman that travaileth: They shall be amazed one at another; Their faces shall be as flames.

10 Behold, the day of the LORD cometh, Cruel both with wrath and fierce anger, To lay the land DESOLATE: And he shall DESTROY the sinners thereof out of it. 11 For the stars of heaven and the constellations thereof shall not give their light: The sun shall be darkened in his going forth, And the moon shall not cause her light to shine. 12 And I will punish the world for their evil, And the wicked for their iniquity; And I will cause the arrogance of the proud to cease, And will lay low the haughtiness of the terrible. 13 I will make a man more precious than fine gold; Even a man than the golden wedge of Ophir.

14 Therefore I will SHAKE the HEAVENS, And the EARTH shall remove out of her place, In the wrath of the LORD of hosts, And in the day of his fierce anger. 15 And it shall be as the chased roe, And as a sheep that no man taketh up: They shall every man

B.C. about 713.  
S. John 4 10,  
14, 7. 37-  
39.

J. Jehovah.

a. sing. praise,  
Jeh sam-  
meru.

i. inhabitress.

about 712.  
BURDEN OF  
BABYLON.  
1. Ch xlvii.  
Jer. L

J. Jehovah of  
Tsebahoth

J. Jehovah

DAY OF  
JEHOVAH

e enosh, frail  
mortal-man

af faces of,  
DESOLATION

h habitable,  
world, tee-  
berl  
lawless.

e enosh, frail,  
mortal-man  
a adam.

THE HEAVEN  
SHAKEN  
13 Heb 12.  
26.

i. hab.

B.C. about 712

turn to his own people, And flee  
every one into his own land.  
Every one that is found shall be  
thrust through; And every one  
that is joined unto them shall fall by  
the sword. Their children also  
shall be dashed to pieces before their  
eyes; Their houses shall be spoiled,  
and their wives ravished.

THE MEDES.

Behold, I will stir up the MEDES  
against them, Which shall not  
regard silver; And as for gold,  
they shall not delight in it  
Their bows also shall dash the young-  
men to pieces; And they shall  
have no pity on the fruit of the  
womb; Their eye shall not spare  
children.

sons.

DESTRUCTION  
OF BABYLON.

And Babylon, the glory of king-  
doms, The beauty of the Chaldees'  
excellency, Shall be as when God  
overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah.

It shall NEVER be INHA-  
BITED, Neither shall it be dwelt  
in from generation to generation:  
Neither shall the Arabian pitch tent  
there; Neither shall the shepherds  
make their fold there. But wild-  
beasts of the desert shall lie there;  
And their houses shall be full of dole-  
ful creatures; And owls shall  
dwell there, And satyrs shall  
dance there. And the wild beasts  
of the islands shall cry in their deso-  
late houses, And dragons in their  
pleasant palaces: And her time is  
near to come, And her days shall  
not be prolonged.

or, goats,  
Heb. with-  
rim.

RESTORATION  
J. Jehovah.

FOR THE LORD will have mercy-  
on Jacob, And will yet  
choose ISRAEL, And set them  
in their own land: And the  
strangers shall be joined with them,  
And they shall cleave to the  
house of Jacob. And the people  
shall take them, and bring them to  
their place: And the house of  
Israel shall possess them in the land of  
the LORD for servants and handmaids.  
And they shall take them captives,  
whose captives they were; And  
they shall rule over their oppressors.

KING OF  
BABYLON.

And it shall come to pass in the day  
that the LORD shall give thee rest  
from thy sorrow, and from thy fear,  
and from the hard bondage wherein  
thou wast made to serve, That  
thou shalt take up this PROVERB  
against the KING OF BABYLON, and  
say, "How hath the oppressor  
ceased! The golden city ceased!"

lawless.

The LORD hath broken the staff  
of the wicked, And the sceptre of  
the rulers. He who smote the  
people in wrath with a continual  
stroke, He that ruled the nations  
in anger, Is persecuted, and none  
hindereth. The whole earth is  
at rest, and is quiet: They break  
forth into singing. Yea, the fir-  
trees rejoice at thee, And the  
cedars of Lebanon, saying, "Since  
thou art laid down, no taller shall  
come up against us."

B.C. about 712

Hell from beneath is moved for  
thee to meet thee at thy coming:  
It stirreth up the DEAD for thee,  
Even all the chief ones of the  
earth; It hath raised up from their  
thrones all the kings of the nations.  
All they shall speak and say unto  
thee, "Art thou also become  
weak as we? Art thou become  
like unto us? Thy pomp is  
brought down to the grave, and  
the noise of thy viols: The worm  
is spread under thee, and the worms  
cover thee."

How art thou fallen from heaven,  
O LUCIFER, son of the morning!  
How art thou cut down to the ground,  
which didst weaken the nations!  
For thou hast said in thine heart,  
"I will ascend into heaven, I  
will exalt my throne above the stars  
of God: I will sit also upon the  
mount of the congregation, In the  
sides of the north: I will ascend  
above the heights of the clouds; I  
will be like the Most High." Yet  
thou shalt be brought down to hell,  
To the sides of the pit.

They that see thee shall narrowly  
look upon thee, and consider thee, say-  
ing, "Is this the man that made  
the earth to tremble, That did  
shake kingdoms; That made the  
world as a wilderness, And de-  
stroyed the cities thereof; That  
opened not the house of his prisoners?"

All the kings of the nations,  
even all of them, shall be in glory,  
Every one in his own house.  
But thou art cast out of thy grave  
like an abominable branch, And  
as the raiment of those that are slain,  
Thrust through with a sword,  
That go down to the stones of the pit;  
As a carcass trodden under feet.  
Thou shalt not be joined with  
them in burial, Because thou  
hast destroyed thy land, and slain thy  
people: The seed of evildoers  
shall never be renowned.

Prepare SLAUGHTER for his  
children for the iniquity of their  
fathers; That they do not rise,  
nor possess the land, Nor fill the  
face of the world with cities.  
For I will rise up against them,  
I will cut off from Babylon the name, and  
remnant, And son, and nephew,  
saith the LORD. I will also  
make it a possession for the bitter, and  
pools of water: And I will sweep  
it with the besom of destruction, I will  
cut off the hosts.

The LORD of hosts hath sworn,  
saying, Surely as I have thought,  
so shall it come to pass; And as I  
have purposed, so shall it stand:  
That I will break the ASSYRIAN in  
my land, And upon my mountains  
tread him under foot: Then shall  
his yoke depart from off them,  
And his burden depart from off their  
shoulders. This is the purpose  
that is purposed upon the whole

Hades  
Hades, Heb  
sicut  
r. rephahim.

a. answer.

1. is thy cover-  
ing  
LUCIFER.

1. Lucifer,  
Morning-  
star, hee-  
sicut,  
from habi-  
tation,  
to shine.

e. El, God,  
singular.

h. hades, Heb  
sicut

ish.

h. habitable,  
world, i.e.  
beel

BABYLON'S  
DESTRUCTION  
sons.

J. Jehovah of  
Jacobah

THE  
ASSYRIAN.  
a. according  
as.

B.C. about 718.

earth: And this is the hand that stretched out upon all the nations.  
<sup>27</sup> For the Lord of hosts hath purposed, and who shall disannul it?  
 And his hand is stretched out, and who shall turn it back?  
<sup>28</sup> In the year that king Ahaz died was this burden.  
<sup>29</sup> Rejoice not thou, whole P<sup>1</sup>ALESTINA, because the rod of him that smote thee is broken:  
 For out of the serpent's root shall come forth a cockatrice, And his fruit shall be a fiery flying serpent.  
<sup>30</sup> And the firstborn of the poor shall feed, And the needy shall lie down in safety:  
 And I will kill thy root with famine, And he shall slay thy remnant.  
<sup>31</sup> Howl, O gate: cry, O city; Thou, whole P<sup>1</sup>alestina, art dissolved:  
 For there shall come the north a smoke, And none shall be alone in his appointed times.  
<sup>32</sup> What shall one then answer the messengers of the nation? That the Lord hath founded Zion, And the poor of his people shall trust in it.

PALESTINE

P<sup>1</sup>alestina, or, Philistia, Sojourning, or, Wallowing

about 726 Moab

# 15 THE BURDEN OF MOAB.

Because in the night Ar of Moab is laid waste, and brought to silence;  
 Because in the night Kir of Moab is laid waste, and brought to silence;  
<sup>3</sup> He is gone up to Ba-jith, and to Dibon, the high places, to weep:  
 Moab shall howl over Nebo, and over Medeba:  
 On all their heads shall be baldness, and every beard cut off.  
<sup>5</sup> In their streets they shall gird themselves with sackcloth.

On the tops of their houses, and in their streets, every one shall howl, weeping abundantly.  
<sup>4</sup> And Heshbon shall cry, and Elealeh:  
 Their voice shall be heard even unto Jahaz:  
 Therefore the armed soldiers of Moab shall cry out;  
 His life shall be grievous unto him.  
<sup>5</sup> My heart shall cry out for Moab;  
 His fugitives shall flee unto Zoar, An heifer of three years old:  
 For by the mounting up of Luhith with weeping shall they go it up;  
 For in the way of Horonaim they shall raise up a cry of destruction.  
<sup>6</sup> For the waters of Nimrim shall be desolate:  
 For the hay is withered away, the grass faileth.  
 There is no green thing.

Therefore the abundance they have gotten, And that which they have laid up, Shall they carry away to the brook of the willows.  
<sup>8</sup> For the cry is gone round about the borders of Moab;  
 The howling thereof unto Eglaïm, And the howling thereof unto Beer-elim.  
<sup>9</sup> For the waters of Dimon shall be full of blood:

For I will bring more upon Dimon, Lions upon him, that escapeth of Moab, And upon the remnant of the land.

16 SEND ye the lamb to the ruler of the land from Sela to the wilderness, Unto the mount of the

MOAB'S TRIESTE. S. Sela, Ecol.

B.C. about 726.

daughter of Zion.  
<sup>2</sup> For it shall be, that, as a wandering bird cast out of the nest, So the daughters of MOAB shall be at the fords of Arnon.  
<sup>3</sup> Take counsel, execute judgment; make thy shadow as the night in the midst of the noonday;  
 Hide the outcasts; Bewray not him that wandereth.  
<sup>4</sup> Let mine outcasts dwell with thee, Moab; Be thou a covert to them from the face of the spoiler:  
 For the extortioner is at an end, The spoiler ceaseth, The oppressors are consumed out of the land.  
<sup>5</sup> And in mercy shall the throne be established:  
 And he shall sit upon it in truth in the tabernacle of David, Judging, and seeking judgment, and hastening righteousness.

We have heard of the PRIDE OF MOAB; he is very proud:  
 Even of his haughtiness, and his pride, and his wrath:  
 But his lies shall not be so.  
<sup>7</sup> Therefore shall Moab howl for Moab, Every one shall howl!

For the foundations of Kir-hareseth shall ye mourn:  
 Surely they are stricken.  
<sup>8</sup> For the fields of Heshbon languish, And the vine of Sibmah:  
 The lords of the heathen have broken down the principal plants thereof,  
 They are come even unto Jazer, They wandered through the wilderness:  
 Her branches are stretched out, they are gone over the sea.

Therefore I will BEWAIL with the weeping of Jazer the vine of Sibmah:  
 I will water thee with my tears, O Heshbon, and Elealeh:

For the shouting for thy summer fruits and for thy harvest is fallen.  
<sup>10</sup> And gladness is taken away, and joy out of the plentiful field;  
 And in the vineyards there shall be no singing, Neither shall there be shouting:  
 The treaders shall tread out no wine in their presses;  
 I have made their vintage shouting to cease.  
<sup>11</sup> Wherefore my bowels shall sound like an harp for Moab, And mine inward parts for Kir-hareseth.

And it shall come to pass, when it is seen that Moab is weary on the high place, That he shall come to his sanctuary to pray;  
 But he shall not prevail.  
<sup>13</sup> This is the word that the Lord hath spoken concerning Moab since that time.  
<sup>14</sup> But now the Lord hath spoken, saying, Within three years, as the years of an hireling, and the glory of Moab shall be contemned, with all that great multitude;  
 And the remnant shall be very small and feeble.

# 17 THE BURDEN OF DAMASCUS.

Behold, Damascus is taken away from being a city, And it shall be a ruinous heap.  
<sup>2</sup> The cities of Aroer are forsaken: They shall be for flocks, which shall lie down, And none shall make them afraid.  
<sup>3</sup> The fortress also

b. Bring.

1. lovingkindness, chased.

to. tent.

MOAB'S PRIDE.

a nations

LAMENTATION FOR MOAB.

MOAB'S HUMILIATION.

Jehovah.

about 741 DAMASCUS. 1. Fugitive 740. 2. hireling. 16. 2.

B.C. about 741

S. SONS.  
J. Jehovah of  
Tzebahoth.  
JACOB MADE  
THIN.

J. Jehovah  
Elolium  
RESPECT TO  
GOV.  
A. adam

S. sun-images  
FORGOTTEN  
NEWS

PORTION OF  
SPOILS

about 714  
TO A LAND  
SHEDDING  
WITH WIND

as and.

THE ENSIGN.

shall cease from Ephraim, And the kingdom from Damascus, and the remnant of Syria: They shall be as the glory of the children of Israel, saith the LORD of hosts.

And in that day it shall come to pass, that the glory of JACOB shall be made thin, And the fatness of his flesh shall wax lean. And it shall be as when the harvestman gathereth the corn, And treadeth the ears with his arm; And it shall be as he that gathereth ears in the valley of Rephaim.

Yet GLEANING GRAPES shall be left in it, as the shaking of an olive tree, Two or three berries in the top of the uppermost bough, Four or five in the outmost fruitful branches thereof, saith the LORD God of Israel.

At that day shall a man LOOK TO HIS MAKER, And his eyes shall have respect to the Holy One of Israel. And he shall not look to the altars, the work of his hands, Neither shall respect that which his fingers have made, Either the groves, or the images.

In that day shall his strong cities be as a forsaken bough, And an uppermost branch, which they left because of the children of Israel: And there shall be desolation

Because thou hast FORGOTTEN the God of thy salvation, And hast not been mindful of the Rock of thy strength, Therefore shalt thou plant pleasant plants, And shalt set it with strange slips: In the day shalt thou make thy plant to grow, And in the morning shalt thou make thy seed to flourish: But the harvest shall be a heap in the day of grief and of desperate sorrow.

WOE to the multitude of many people, which make a noise like the noise of the seas; And to the rushing of nations, That make a rushing like the rushing of mighty waters!

The nations shall rush like the rushing of many waters: But God shall rebuke them, and they shall flee far off, And shall be chased as the chaff of the mountains before the wind, And like a rolling thing before the whirlwind. And behold at evening tide trouble; And before the morning he is not. This is the portion of them that spoil us, And the lot of them that rob us.

WOE to the LAND shadowing with wings, Which is beyond the rivers of Ethiopia: That sendeth ambassadors by the sea, Even in vessels of bulrushes upon the waters, saying, Go, ye swift messengers, to a nation scattered and peeled, To a people terrible from their beginning hitherto; A nation meted out and trodden down, Whose land the rivers have spoiled! All ye inhabitants of the world, and dwellers on the earth, See ye,

B.C. about 714.

J. Jehovah

BRANCHES  
CUT OFF.

THE PRESENT

as and

FOUR  
J. Jehovah.

swallow up

no things.

a. the Abdon  
Jehovah of  
Tzebahoth.  
FAILURE OF  
THE WATERS.

PRINCES OF  
ZOAN.

when he lifteth up an ENSIGN on the mountains; And when he bloweth a trumpet, hear ye. For so the LORD said unto me, I will take my rest, And I will consider in my dwelling place. Like a clear heat upon herbs, And like a cloud of dew in the heat of harvest.

For afore the HARVEST, when the bud is perfect, And the sour grape is ripening in the flower, He shall both cut off the sprigs with pruning-hooks, And take away and cut down the branches. They shall be left together unto the fowls of the mountains, And to the beasts of the earth: And the fowls shall summer upon them, And all the beasts of the earth shall winter upon them.

In that time shall the PRESENT be brought unto the LORD of hosts Of a people scattered and peeled, And from a people terrible from their beginning hitherto: A nation meted out and trodden under foot, Whose land the rivers have spoiled, To the place of the name of the LORD of hosts, the mount Zion.

19 THE BURDEN OF EGYPT Behold, the LORD rideth upon a swift cloud, And shall come into Egypt: And the idols of Egypt shall be moved at his presence, And the heart of Egypt shall melt in the midst of it. And I will set the Egyptians against the Egyptians: And they shall fight every one against his brother, And every one against his neighbour; City against city, and kingdom against kingdom. And the spirit of Egypt shall fail in the midst thereof; And I will destroy the counsel thereof: And they shall seek to the idols, and to the charmers, And to them that have familiar spirits, and to the wizards. And the Egyptians will give over into the hand of a cruel lord; And a fierce king shall rule over them, saith the LORD, the LORD of hosts.

And the WATERS SHALL FAIL from the sea, And the river shall be wasted and dried up. And they shall turn the rivers far away. And the brooks of defence shall be emptied and dried up: The reeds and flags shall wither. The paper reeds by the brooks, by the mouth of the brooks, And every thing sown by the brooks, Shall wither, be driven away, and be no more. The fishers also shall mourn, And all they that cast angle into the brooks shall lament, And they that spread nets upon the waters shall languish. Moreover they that work in fine flax, And they that weave networks, shall be confounded. And they shall be broken in the purposes thereof, All that make sluices and ponds for fish.

Surely the PRINCES OF ZOAN

B.C. about 714.

B.C. about 714

J. Jehovah of Tebuboth

J. Jehovah.  
or the hand of

TERROR.

THE BURDEN OF THE DESERT OF THE SEA

THE WATCHMAN

A loud cry

Rev 14 8

Isaiah

BURDEN OF DUMAH.

THE ALTAR AND PILLAR.  
1. 1p  
J. Jehovah.

19 See Deut.  
21 1-8

23 eth Jeho-  
vah (only  
one).

THE HIGHWAY AND THE BLESSING.

SHON UPON EGYPT AND ETHIOPIA.  
1. 2lin 18.  
17.

are fools. The counsel of the wise. counsellors of Pharaoh <sup>11</sup> become brutish: How say ye unto Pharaoh,

<sup>12</sup> *I am the son of the wise.* The son of ancient kings! <sup>13</sup> Where are they! where are thy wise men! And <sup>14</sup> let them tell thee now, And <sup>15</sup> let them know what <sup>16</sup> the LORD of hosts hath purposed upon Egypt. <sup>17</sup> The princes of Zoan <sup>18</sup> are become fools, The princes of Noph <sup>19</sup> are deceived; They have also seduced <sup>20</sup> Egypt, Even they that are the stay of the tribes thereof. <sup>21</sup> The LORD hath mingled a perverse spirit in the midst thereof. And they have caused <sup>22</sup> Egypt to err in every work thereof, As a drunken man staggereth in his vomit. <sup>23</sup> Neither shall there be any work for Egypt, Which the head or tail, branch or rush, may do.

<sup>24</sup> In that day shall Egypt be like unto women: And it shall be afraid and FEAR. Because of the shaking of the hand of <sup>25</sup> the LORD of hosts, Which he shaketh over it. <sup>26</sup> And the land of Judah shall be a terror unto Egypt, Every one that maketh mention THEREOF shall be afraid in himself, Because of the counsel of <sup>27</sup> the LORD of hosts, Which he hath determined against it.

<sup>28</sup> In that day shall five cities in the land of EGYPT speak the language of Canaan, And swear to <sup>29</sup> the LORD of hosts; One shall be called, The city of destruction.

<sup>30</sup> In that day shall there be an ALTAR to <sup>31</sup> the LORD in the midst of the land of Egypt, And a PILLAR at the border thereof to <sup>32</sup> the LORD.

<sup>33</sup> And it shall be for a sign and for a witness unto <sup>34</sup> the LORD of hosts in the land of Egypt: For they shall cry unto <sup>35</sup> the LORD because of the oppressors, And he shall send them a saviour, and a great one, and he shall deliver them. <sup>36</sup> And <sup>37</sup> the LORD shall be known to Egypt, And the Egyptians shall know <sup>38</sup> the LORD in that day, And shall do sacrifice and oblation; Yes, they shall vow a vow unto <sup>39</sup> the LORD, and perform it. <sup>40</sup> And <sup>41</sup> the LORD shall smite Egypt: He shall smite and heal it: And they shall return even to <sup>42</sup> the LORD, And he shall be instructed of them, and shall heal them.

<sup>43</sup> In that day shall there be a HIGHWAY out of Egypt to Assyria, And the Assyrian shall come into Egypt, and the Egyptian into Assyria, And the Egyptians shall serve with the Assyrians.

<sup>44</sup> In that day shall Israel be the third with Egypt and with Assyria, Even a blessing in the midst of the land: <sup>45</sup> Whom <sup>46</sup> the LORD of hosts shall bless, saying, Blessed be Egypt my people, And Assyria the work of my hands, And Israel mine inheritance.

<sup>47</sup> In the year that Tartan came unto Ashdod, (when Sargon

the king of Assyria sent him,) and fought against Ashdod, and took it; <sup>2</sup> At the same time spake <sup>3</sup> the LORD by <sup>4</sup> Isaiah the son of Amoz, saying, "Go and loose the sackcloth from off thy loins, and put off thy shoe from thy foot," And he did so, walking naked and barefoot.

<sup>5</sup> And <sup>6</sup> the LORD said, "Like as my servant Isaiah hath walked naked and barefoot three years for a SIGN and wonder UPON EGYPT and upon ETHIOPIA; <sup>7</sup> So shall the king of Assyria lead away the Egyptians prisoners, and the Ethiopians captives, young and old, naked and barefoot, even with their buttocks uncovered, to the shame of Egypt. <sup>8</sup> And they shall be afraid and ashamed of Ethiopia their expectation, and of Egypt their glory. <sup>9</sup> And the inhabitant of this isle shall say in that day, 'Behold, such is our expectation, whither we flee for help to be delivered from the king of Assyria: and how shall we escape!'"

## 21 THE BURDEN of the DESERT of the SEA.

As whirlwinds in the south pass through; So it cometh from the desert, from a terrible land. <sup>2</sup> A grievous vision <sup>3</sup> declared unto me; The treacherous dealer dealt treacherously, and the spoiler spoiled. Go up, O Elam: Besiege, O Media; All the sighing thereof have I made to cease.

<sup>5</sup> Therefore are my loins filled with pain: Pangs have taken hold upon me, as the pangs of a woman that travaileth: I was bowed down at the hearing of it; I was dismayed at the seeing of it. <sup>6</sup> My heart panted, fearfulness affrighted me: The night of my pleasure hath he turned into fear unto me.

<sup>7</sup> Prepare the table, Watch in the watchtower, eat, drink. Arise, ye princes, and anoint the shield. <sup>8</sup> For thus hath <sup>9</sup> the LORD said unto me, "Go, set a WATCHMAN, Let him declare what he seeth." <sup>10</sup> And he saw a chariot with a couple of horsemen, A chariot of asses, and a chariot of camels; And he hearkened diligently with much heed: <sup>11</sup> And he cried, "A lion: My lord, I stand continually upon the watchtower in the daytime, And I am set in my ward whole nights: <sup>12</sup> And behold, here cometh a chariot of men, with a couple of horsemen."

And he answered and said, "Babylon is fallen, is fallen; And all the graven images of her gods he hath broken unto the ground." <sup>13</sup> O my threshing, and the corn of my floor: That which I have heard of <sup>14</sup> the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, have I declared unto you.

<sup>15</sup> The burden of DUMAH. He calleth to me out of Seir, "WATCHMAN, what of the NIGHT! Watchman, what of the night!" <sup>16</sup> The

20 IN the year that Tartan came unto Ashdod, (when Sargon

# ISAIAH XXI. 13.

B.C. about 714.

watchman said, "The morning cometh,  
And also the night: If ye  
will inquire, inquire ye: return,  
come."

ARABIA.

**13 THE BURDEN upon ARABIA.**  
In the forest in Arabia shall ye  
lodge, O ye travelling companies  
of Dedanim. **14** The inhabitants of  
the land of Tema brought water to him.  
that was thirsty, They prevented  
with their bread him that fled.

**15** For they fled from the swords,  
From the drawn sword, and from the  
bent bow, And from the grievous-  
ness of war. **16** For thus hath the  
Lord said unto me, Within a year,  
according to the years of an hireling,  
and all the glory of Kedar shall fail:

a Adonaihy

**17** And the residue of the number  
of archers, the mighty men of the chil-  
dren of Kedar, shall be diminished.

s sous

For the Lord God of Israel  
hath spoken it.

J. Jehovah  
Elolium

about 712  
VALLEY OF  
VISION

**22 THE BURDEN of the VALLEY  
OF VISION.** What aileth  
thee now, that thou art wholly gone up  
to the house-tops? **2** Thou that art  
full of stirs, a tumultuous city, a joyous  
city. Thy slain men are not slain  
with the sword, Nor dead in battle.

**3** All thy rulers are fled together,  
They are bound by the archers:  
All that are found in thee are  
bound together, which have fled from  
far.

DAY OF  
TROUBLE

**4** Therefore said I, Look away from  
me; I will weep bitterly,  
Labour not to comfort me, Be-  
cause of the spoiling of the daughter of  
my people. **5** For it is a day of  
TROUBLE, and of treading down,  
And of perplexity by the Lord God  
of hosts in the valley of vision,  
Breaking down the walls, and of crying  
to the mountains.

a Adonaihy  
Jehovah

**6** And Elam bare the quiver with  
chariots of men and horsemen,  
And Kir uncovered the shield.  
**7** And it shall come to pass, that thy  
choicest valleys shall be full of chariots,  
And the horsemen shall  
set themselves in array at the gate.

CHARIOTS AND  
HORSEMEN  
a adam

**8** And he discovered the covering of  
Judah, And thou didst look in  
that day to the armour of the house of  
the forest. **9** Ye have seen also  
the breaches of the CITY OF DAVID,  
that they are many: And ye  
gathered together the waters of the  
lower pool. **10** And ye have num-  
bered the houses of Jerusalem,  
And the houses have ye broken down  
to fortify the wall. **11** Ye made also  
a ditch between the two walls for the  
water of the old pool: But ye  
have not looked unto the maker there-  
of, Neither had respect unto him  
that fashioned it long ago.

BREACHES OF  
THE CITY OF  
DAVID

**12** And in that day did the Lord  
God of hosts call to WEEPING, and  
to mourning, And to baldness,  
and to girding with sackcloth:  
**13** And behold joy and gladness,  
Slaying oxen, and killing sheep,

UNTIMELY  
WEAVING.  
a Adonaihy  
Jehovah

**14** Let us eat and drink; for to-morrow  
we shall die. **15** And it was re-  
vealed in mine ears by the Lord of  
hosts, "Surely this iniquity shall  
not be purged from you till ye die,"  
Saith the Lord God of hosts.

**16** Thus saith the Lord God of  
hosts, "Go, get thee unto this  
treasurer, Even unto SHEBNA,  
which is over the house, and say,  
**17** What hast thou here? and whom  
hast thou here, That thou hast  
hewed thee out a sepulchre here,  
As he that heweth him out a sepulchre  
on high, And that graveth an ha-  
bitation for himself in a rock?

**18** Behold, the Lord will carry thee  
away with a mighty captivity,  
And will surely cover thee. **19** He  
will surely violently turn and toss thee  
like a ball into a large country:  
There shalt thou die, And there  
the chariots of thy glory shall be the  
shame of thy lord's house. **20** And  
I will drive thee from thy station,  
And from thy state shall he pull thee  
down.

**21** And it shall come to pass in that  
day, that I will call my servant  
ELIAKIM the son of Hilkiah:  
And I will clothe him with thy robe,  
And strengthen him with thy  
girdle, And I will commit thy  
government unto his hand: And  
he shall be a father to the inhabitants  
of Jerusalem, And to the house of  
Judah. **22** And the key of the house  
of David will I lay upon his shoulder;  
So he shall open, and none shall  
shut; And he shall shut, and none  
shall open. **23** And I will fasten  
him as a nail in a sure place; And  
he shall be for a glorious throne to his  
father's house. **24** And they shall  
hang upon him all the glory of his  
father's house, The offspring and  
the issue, All vessels of small  
quantity, from the vessels of cups, even  
to all the vessels of flagons. **25** In  
that day, saith the Lord of hosts,  
shall the nail that is fastened in the  
sure place be removed, And be  
cut down, and fall; And the bur-  
den that was upon it shall be cut off:  
For the Lord hath spoken it.

**26** THE BURDEN OF TYRE.  
Howl, ye ships of Tar-  
shish; for it is laid waste, So that  
there is no house, no entering in:  
From the land of Chittim it is revealed  
to them. **27** Be still, ye inhabitants  
of the isle; Thou whom the mer-  
chants of Zidon that pass over the sea,  
have replenished. **28** And by great  
waters the seed of Sihor, The harvest  
of the river, is her revenue: **29** Be-  
cause she is a mart of nations. **30** Be-  
cause thou art ashamed, O Zidon: for the sea  
hath spoken, Even the strength of  
the sea, saying, I travail not, nor  
bring forth children, Neither do  
I nourish up young men, nor bring up  
virgins.

**31** And in that day did the Lord  
God of hosts call to WEEPING, and  
to mourning, And to baldness,  
and to girding with sackcloth:  
**32** And behold joy and gladness,  
Slaying oxen, and killing sheep,

# ISAIAH XXIII. 4.

B.C. about 712.  
13. 1 Cor. 15.  
22.

SHEBNA

Shebna,  
Tender.

ELIAKIM

20. 2 Kin 18  
18

Elakim,  
God will

raise up  
a child,  
Portion of  
Jehovah

22 Rev 3 7

about 712.  
BURDEN OF  
TYRE

silent



B.C. about 712.  
REPORT  
OF  
TYRE.

<sup>2</sup> As at the report concerning Egypt,  
So shall they be sorely pained at  
the REPORT OF TYRE. <sup>6</sup> Pass  
ye over to Tarshish; <sup>7</sup> Howl, ye  
inhabitants of the isle. <sup>8</sup> Is this  
your joyous city, whose antiquity is of  
ancient days? Her own feet shall  
carry her afar off to sojourn. <sup>9</sup> Who  
hath taken this counsel against Tyre,  
the crowning city, Whose mer-  
chants are princes, Whose traffickers  
are the honourable of the earth?

Jehovah

TYRE'S  
STRENGTH  
DESTROYED  
& a girdle.

<sup>10</sup> The Lord of hosts hath purposed it,  
To stain the pride of all glory,  
And to bring into contempt all the hon-  
ourable of the earth. <sup>11</sup> Pass through thy land as a river,  
O daughter of Tarshish: There is  
no more strength. <sup>12</sup> He stretched  
out his hand over the sea, he shook the  
kingdoms: <sup>13</sup> The Lord hath given  
a commandment against the merchant  
city, To destroy the strongholds  
thereof. <sup>14</sup> And he said, Thou  
shalt no more rejoice, O thou oppressed  
virgin, daughter of Zidon: <sup>15</sup> Arise,  
pass over to Chittim; There also  
shalt thou have no rest.

TYRE  
FORGOTTEN  
SEVENTY  
YEARS.

<sup>16</sup> Behold the land of the Chaldeans;  
This people was not, till the  
Assyrian found it for them that  
dwell in the wilderness: They set  
up the towers thereof, They raised  
up the palaces thereof; And he  
brought it to ruin. <sup>17</sup> Howl, ye  
ships of Tarshish: for your strength  
is laid waste.

AND  
AFTERWARD  
VISITED.  
Jehovah.

<sup>18</sup> And it shall come to pass in that  
day, that TYRE shall be FORGOT-  
TEN seventy years, According to  
the days of one king: After the end  
of seventy years shall Tyre sing as an  
harlot. <sup>19</sup> Take an harp, go about  
the city, Thou harlot that hast  
been forgotten; <sup>20</sup> Make sweet me-  
lody, sing many songs, That thou  
mayest be remembered.

earth  
ground

<sup>21</sup> And it shall come to pass after the  
END OF SEVENTY YEARS, that  
the LORD will visit Tyre, And  
she shall turn to her hire, and shall  
commit fornication with all the king-  
doms of the world upon the face of the  
earth. <sup>22</sup> And her merchandise  
and her hire shall be holiness to the  
LORD: It shall not be treasured  
nor laid up; For her merchandise  
shall be for them that dwell before the  
LORD, To eat sufficiently, and for  
durable clothing.

about 712  
THE EARTH  
MADE WASTE.  
Jehovah

**24** BEHOLD, the LORD maketh  
the EARTH EMPTY,  
And maketh it WASTE, and turneth it  
upside down, And scattereth  
abroad the inhabitants thereof.  
<sup>2</sup> And it shall be, as with the people,  
so with the priest; As with the  
servant, so with his master; As  
with the maid, so with her mistress;  
As with the buyer, so with the  
seller; As with the lender, so with  
the borrower; As with the taker  
of usury, so with the giver of usury to  
him. <sup>3</sup> The land shall be utterly

emptied, and utterly spoiled:  
For the LORD hath spoken this  
word.

<sup>4</sup> The earth mourneth and fadeth  
away, The world languisheth and  
fadeth away, The haughty people of  
the earth do languish. <sup>5</sup> The EARTH  
also is DEFILED under the inha-  
bitants thereof; Because they have  
transgressed the laws, Changed the  
ordinance, Broken the everlasting  
covenant. <sup>6</sup> Therefore hath the curse  
devoured the earth, And they that  
dwell therein are desolate: There-  
fore the inhabitants of the earth are  
burned, and few men left.

<sup>7</sup> The new wine mourneth, the vine  
languisheth, All the merry-hearted  
do sigh. <sup>8</sup> The MIRTH of tabrets  
CEASETH, The noise of them  
that rejoice endeth, The joy of  
the harp ceaseth. <sup>9</sup> They shall not  
drink wine with a song; Strong  
drink shall be bitter to them that drink  
it. <sup>10</sup> The city of confusion is broken  
down: Every house is shut up,  
that no man may come in. <sup>11</sup> There  
is a crying for wine in the streets;  
All joy is darkened, the mirth of the  
land is gone. <sup>12</sup> In the city is  
left desolation, And the gate is  
smitten with destruction.

<sup>13</sup> When thus it shall be in the midst  
of the land among the people,  
There shall be as the shaking of an olive  
tree, And as the GLEANING  
grapes when the vintage is done.  
<sup>14</sup> They shall lift up their voice,  
They shall sing for the majesty of the  
LORD, They shall glory aloud from  
the sea. <sup>15</sup> Wherefore glorify ye  
the LORD in the fires, Even the  
name of the LORD God of Israel in the  
isles of the sea.

<sup>16</sup> From the uttermost part of the  
earth have we heard SONGS, Even  
glory to the righteous. But I said,  
My leanness, my leanness, woe unto me!  
The treacherous dealers have dealt  
treacherously; Yea, the treacherous  
dealers have dealt very treacherously.

<sup>17</sup> Fear, and the pit, and the SNAKE,  
are upon thee, O inhabitant of  
the earth. <sup>18</sup> And it shall come to pass,  
that he who fleeth from the noise of the  
fear shall fall into the pit; And he  
that cometh up out of the midst of the  
pit shall be taken in the snare: For  
the windows from on high are open,  
And the foundations of the earth do  
shake.

<sup>19</sup> The earth is utterly broken down,  
The earth is clean dissolved,  
The EARTH is MOVED exceedingly.  
<sup>20</sup> The earth shall reel to and fro  
like a drunkard, And shall be  
removed like a cottage; And the  
transgression thereof shall be heavy  
upon it; And it shall fall, and not  
rise again.

<sup>21</sup> And it shall come to pass in that  
day, that the LORD shall punish the  
high of the HIGH ONES that are on  
host, And the kings of the earth  
upon the earth. <sup>22</sup> And they shall

B.C. about 712

EARTH'S  
DEFILEMENT  
AND CURSE

ENOUGH  
MIRTH GONE

REMAINERS  
DURING

Jehovah

Jehovah  
Phohim

TRACHEOUS  
DEALERS

PIT AND  
SNARE

MOVING OF  
THE EARTH

HIGH ONES  
VINDICTED.

g. ground, or  
land, Heb  
adulmash

# ISAIAH XXIV. 23.

B.C. about 715

be gathered together, as prisoners are gathered in the pit, And shall be shut up in the prison, And after many days shall they be visited.  
 22 Then the moon shall be confounded, and the sun ashamed, When the LORD of hosts shall reign in mount Zion, and in Jerusalem, And before his ancients gloriously.

PRAYER  
 J. Jehovah,  
 E. Elohim,  
 plural  
 or, confess,  
 Heb yah-  
 dah  
 a wonder-  
 ful thing,  
 Heb peie

25 O LORD, thou art my God; I will exalt thee, I will praise thy name; For thou hast done wonderful things? Thy counsels of old are faithfulness and truth.  
 2 For thou hast made of a city an heap; Of a defended city a ruin. A palace of strangers to be no city; It shall never be built.  
 3 Therefore shall the strong people glorify thee, The city of the terrible nations shall fear thee.  
 4 For thou hast been a strength to the poor, A strength to the needy in his distress, A refuge from the storm, A shadow from the heat, When the blast of the terrible ones is as a storm against the wall.  
 5 Thou shalt bring down the noise of strangers, as the heat in a dry place; Even the heat with the shadow of a cloud: The branch of the terrible ones shall be brought low.

JEHOVAH'S  
 PLANT  
 DRY  
 SWALLOWED,  
 LP

2 Cor. 3.  
 14-16  
 swallow-  
 up, baling

Hos 13 14  
 1 Cor. 1: 54  
 Rev 20 14,  
 7 17, 21 4  
 a Adonaiy  
 Jehovah

6 And in this mountain shall the LORD of hosts make unto all people A FEAST of fat things, A feast of wines, on the lees, Of fat things full of marrow, Of wines on the lees well refined.  
 7 And he will destroy in this mountain the face of the covering, cast over all people, And the VAIL that is spread over all nations.  
 8 He will swallow up DEATH in victory; And the LORD God will wipe away tears from off all faces; And the rebuke of his people shall he take away from off all the earth: For the LORD hath spoken it.  
 9 And it shall be said in that day, "LO, THIS IS OUR GOD; we have waited for him, and he will save us: This is the LORD; we have waited for him, we will be glad and rejoice in his salvation."

GOD'S  
 SALVATION  
 MOAB  
 TRODDEN-  
 DOWN  
 so Elcheenu,  
 our Trismu  
 God  
 J. Jehovah.

10 For in this mountain shall the hand of the LORD rest, And MOAB shall be trodden down under him, Even as straw is trodden down for the dunghill.  
 11 And he shall spread forth his hands in the midst of them, As he that swimmeth spreadeth forth his hands to swim: And he shall bring down their pride together with the spoils of their hands.  
 12 And the fortress of the high fort of thy walls shall be brought down, Lay low, and bring to the ground, even to the dust.

a According  
 as

400.  
 1-4 Phil 4.  
 6, 7.

26 IN that day shall this SONG be sung in the land of Judah; "We have a strong city; Salvation will God appoint for walls and bulwarks. Open ye the gates,

# ISAIAH XXVI. 19.

B.C. about 715.  
 p. peace peace.  
 S. thought, or  
 imagination.  
 yester.  
 J. Jehovah,  
 sh. Jah Jeho-  
 vah  
 a. a rock of  
 ages, fear  
 b'hlaimim

That the righteous nation which keepeth the truth may enter in. Thou wilt keep him in perfect peace, whose mind is stayed on thee: Because he trusteth in thee.  
 4 Trust ye in the LORD for ever: For in the LORD JEHOVAH is everlasting strength.

THE LOFTY  
 HAUGHT LOW

5 For he bringeth down them that dwell on high; The lofty city, he layeth it low. He layeth it low, even to the ground; He bringeth it even to the dust.  
 6 The foot shall tread it down, Even the feet of the poor, and the steps of the needy.

c earth, erets

7 The way of the just is upright-ness: Thou, Most upright, dost weigh the path of the just.  
 8 Yea, in the way of thy judgments, O LORD, have we waited for thee: The DESIRE of our soul is to thy name, and to the remembrance of thee.  
 9 With my soul have I desired thee in the night; Yea, with my spirit within me will I seek thee early: For when thy judgments are in the earth, the inhabitants of the world will learn righteousness.

RIGHTIOUS  
 DESIRE

J. Jehovah

10 Let favour be shewed to the wicked, yet will he not learn righteousness: In the land of uprightness will he deal unjustly, And will not behold the majesty of the LORD.

lawless-one

11 LORD, when thy hand is lifted up, they will not see: But they shall see, and be ashamed for their envy at the people; Yea, the fire of thine enemies shall devour them.

CONFIDENCE

12 LORD, thou wilt ordain peace for us: For thou also hast wrought all our works in us.

13 O LORD our God, other lords beside thee have had dominion over us. But by thee only will we make mention of thy name.  
 14 They are dead, they shall not live; They are deceased, they shall not rise: Therefore hast thou visited and destroyed them, And made all their memory to perish.

CONFIDENCE

15 Thou hast increased the nation, O LORD, thou hast increased the nation: thou art glorified. Thou hast removed it far unto all the ends of the earth.

SIMILITUDE  
 OF A  
 TRAVAILING  
 WOMAN  
 15-21 Rev.  
 xii  
 J. Jehovah

16 LORD, in trouble have they visited thee, They poured out a prayer when thy chastening was upon them. Like as a WOMAN WITH CHILD, That draweth near the time of her delivery, is in pain, and crieth out in her pangs; So have we been in thy sight, O LORD.

w whisper

17 We have been with child, we have been in pain, We have as it were brought forth wind; We have not wrought any deliverance in the earth; Neither have the inhabitants of the world fallen."

18 Thy dead men shall LIVE, Together with my dead body shall they arise. Awake and sing, ye that dwell in dust: For thy dew is as the dew of herbs, And the earth shall cast out the dead.

RESCUE  
 710  
 19 Rev 20.  
 4-5  
 d dead, Heb.  
 meethim  
 r rephaim

S.C. about 715.

SHUTTER.  
20, 21 Rev.  
15 14.

LEVIATHAN  
J. Jehovah.

f. fugitive,  
Hab bah-  
rach.

JEROHAN'S  
VINEYARD.  
a answer,  
J. Jehovah.

h habitable-  
world, tee-  
bee!

FORNBEARING

a sub-images.

DESOLATION

ISRAEL  
OATHEARD.

1. sons  
12. Matt. 24  
31

20 Come, my people, enter thou into thy chambers, And shut thy doors about thee: HIDE thyself as it were for a little moment, Until the indignation <sup>1</sup>be overpast. <sup>21</sup> For, behold, <sup>1</sup>the Lord cometh out of his place To punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity: The earth also shall disclose her blood, And shall no more cover her slain.

27 IN that day <sup>1</sup>the LORD with his sore and <sup>2</sup>great and <sup>3</sup>strong sword, Shall punish LEVIATHAN the <sup>4</sup>piercing serpent, Even leviathan that crooked serpent; And he shall slay the dragon that is in the sea.

<sup>2</sup> In that day <sup>1</sup>sing ye unto her, A VINEYARD of red wine. <sup>3</sup> If <sup>4</sup>the LORD do keep it, I will water it every moment, <sup>5</sup> Lest any hurt it, I will keep it night and day. <sup>6</sup> Fury is not in me: Who would set the briers and thorns against me in battle? <sup>7</sup> I would go through them, I would burn them together. <sup>8</sup> Or let him take hold of my strength, That he may make peace with me, And he shall make peace with me. <sup>9</sup> He shall cause them that come of Jacob to take root: Israel shall blossom and bud, And fill the face of the world with fruit.

<sup>7</sup> Hath he smitten him, as he smote those that smote him? Or has he slain according to the slaughter of them that are slain by him? <sup>8</sup> In MEASURE, when it shooteth forth, thou wilt debate with it: He stayeth his rough wind in the day of the east wind. <sup>9</sup> By this therefore shall the iniquity of Jacob be purged; And this is all the fruit to take away his sin: When he maketh all the stones of the altar as chalkstones that are beaten in sunder, The groves and images shall not stand up.

<sup>10</sup> Yet the defenced city shall be DESOLATE, And the habitation forsaken, and left like a wilderness: There shall the calf feed, And there shall he lie down, and consume the branches thereof. <sup>11</sup> When the boughs thereof are withered, they shall be broken off. The women come, and set THEM on fire: For it is a people of no understanding: Therefore he that made them will not have mercy on them, And he that formed them will shew them no favour.

<sup>12</sup> And it shall come to pass in that day, That the LORD shall beat off from the channel of the river unto the stream of Egypt, And ye shall be GATHERED one by one, O ye children of Israel. <sup>13</sup> And it shall come to pass in that day, That the great TRUMPET shall be blown, And they shall come which were ready to perish in the land of Assyria, And the outcasts in the land of Egypt, And shall worship the LORD in the holy mount at Jerusalem.

28 WOE to the crown of pride, to the DRUNKARDS of EPHRAIM,

Whose glorious beauty is a fading flower, Which are on the head of the fat valleys of them that are overcome with wine! <sup>2</sup> Behold, the Lord hath a mighty and strong one, Which as a tempest of hail and a destroying storm, As a flood of mighty waters overflowing, Shall cast down to the earth with the hand. <sup>3</sup> The crown of pride, the drunkards of Ephraim, shall be trodden under feet: <sup>4</sup> And the glorious beauty, which is on the head of the fat valley, shall be a fading flower, And as the hasty fruit before the summer; Which when he that looketh upon it seeth, While it is yet in his hand he teareth it up.

<sup>5</sup> In that day shall the LORD of hosts be for a crown of glory, And for a diadem of beauty, unto the RESIDUE of his people, <sup>6</sup> And for a spirit of judgment to him that sitteth in judgment, And for strength to them that turn the battle to the gate.

<sup>7</sup> But THEY also have ERRED THROUGH WINE, And through strong drink are out of the way; The priest and the prophet have erred through strong drink, They are swallowed up of wine, They are out of the way through strong drink, They err in vision, they stumble in judgment. <sup>8</sup> For all tables are full of vomit and filthiness, So that there is no place clean.

<sup>9</sup> Whom shall he teach knowledge? And whom shall he make to understand doctrine? Them that are weaned from the milk, and drawn from the breasts. <sup>10</sup> For precept must be upon precept, precept upon precept; LINE UPON LINE, line upon line; Here a little, and there a little: <sup>11</sup> For with stammering lips and another tongue will he speak to this people. <sup>12</sup> To whom he said, "This is the rest wherewith ye may cause the weary to rest; And this is the refreshing." Yet they would not hear.

<sup>13</sup> But the word of the LORD was unto them: Precept upon precept, precept upon precept; Line upon line, line upon line, Here a little, and there a little; That they might go, and fall backward, And be broken, and snared, and taken.

<sup>14</sup> Wherefore hear the word of the LORD, ye scornful men, That rule this people which is in Jerusalem. <sup>15</sup> Because ye have said, "We have made a COVENANT WITH DEATH, And with hell are we at agreement; When the overflowing scourge shall pass through, it shall not come unto us. For we have made lies our refuge, And under falsehood have we hid ourselves:

<sup>16</sup> Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I lay in Zion for a FOUNDATION a STONE, A tried

S.C. about 728

EPHRAIM'S  
CROWN OF  
PRIDE.

a. Adonahy,  
Lord, plural

RESIDUE  
J. Jehovah

ERROR  
THROUGH  
WINE

LINE UPON  
LINE

11, 12 1 Cor  
14 21

13, Ch 8 12-  
15

COVENANT  
WITH DEATH  
J. Jehovah  
a anahshim

c cut, or, con-  
firmed  
h hadda, Heb  
shebi

JEROHAN'S  
FOUNDATION  
STONE

16. Rom. 9 33  
1 Pet 2 6  
a. Adonahy  
Jehovah.

1. lay-for-a  
foundation,  
yielded, either  
for.

# ISAIAH XXVIII. 17.

B.C. about 725.  
f. a foundation  
founded.

## JUDGMENT.

stone, a precious CORNER stone, a  
sure foundation : <sup>17</sup>He that be-  
lieveth shall not make haste

<sup>17</sup> JUDGMENT also will lay to  
the line, and righteousness to the plum-  
met : And the hail shall sweep away  
the refuge of lies, And the waters  
shall overflow the hiding-place.

<sup>18</sup> And your covenant with death shall  
be disannulled, And your agree-  
ment with hell shall not stand ;  
When the overflowing scourge shall  
pass through, then ye shall be trodden-  
down by it <sup>19</sup>From the time that

it goeth forth it shall take root  
For morning by morning shall it  
pass over, by day and by night  
And it shall be a vexation only to  
understand the report. <sup>20</sup>For the

bed is shorter than that a man can  
stretch himself on it And the  
covering narrower than that he can  
wrap himself in it.

<sup>21</sup> For the LORD shall rise up as in  
mount Perazim, He shall be  
WROTH as in the valley of Gibeon,  
That he may do his work, his  
strange work : And bring to pass

his act, his strange act.  
<sup>22</sup> Now therefore be ye not mockers,  
lest your bands be made strong  
For I have heard from the LORD God  
of hosts a consumption, even determined  
upon the whole earth.

<sup>23</sup> Give ye ear, and HEAR my voice,  
Hearken, and hear my speech.  
<sup>24</sup> Doth the plowman plow all day  
to sow ? Doth he open and break  
the clods of his ground ? <sup>25</sup> When

he hath made plain the face thereof,  
Doth he not cast abroad the  
fitches, And scatter the cummin,  
And cast in the principal wheat  
And the appointed barley and the rie  
in their place ? <sup>26</sup> For his God doth  
instruct him to discretion, And  
doth teach him.

<sup>27</sup> For the fitches  
are not threshed with a threshing-  
instrument, Neither is a cart wheel  
turned about upon the cummin ;  
But the fitches are beaten out with a  
staff, And the cummin with a rod.  
<sup>28</sup> Bread corn is bruised ; because he  
will not ever be threshing it, Nor  
break it with the wheel of his cart,  
Nor bruise it with his horsemen.

<sup>29</sup> This also cometh forth from  
the LORD of hosts, Which is won-  
derful in counsel, and excellent in  
working.

<sup>29</sup> WOE to ARIEL, to Ariel, the  
city where David dwelt !  
Add ye year to year ; Let them  
kill sacrifices. <sup>3</sup> Yet I will distress  
Ariel, and there shall be heaviness and  
sorrow : And it shall be unto me as  
Ariel. <sup>4</sup> And I will camp against  
thee round about, And will lay  
siege against thee with a mount,  
And I will raise forts against thee.  
<sup>5</sup> And thou shalt be brought down,  
and shalt speak out of the ground,  
And thy speech shall be low out of the  
dust, And thy voice shall be, as of

JUDGMENT.  
21 Sam 5.  
20 Josh 10  
12  
J Jehovah

a eth Adon  
aly Jeho-  
vah

## COUNSEL

about 712  
Ariel, Lion  
of God.  
e. encompassed  
t or, let the  
fence be go-  
round

o earth

# ISAIAH XXIX. 17.

B.C. about 712.  
e. Heb an ob,  
from lib, a  
bottle.

one that hath a familiar spirit, out of  
the ground, And thy speech shall  
whisper out of the dust. <sup>2</sup> More-

over the multitude of thy strangers  
shall be like small dust, And the  
multitude of the terrible ones shall be  
as chaff that passeth away : Yea, it  
shall be at an instant suddenly.

<sup>3</sup> Thou shalt be visited of the LORD of  
hosts With thunder, and with earth-  
quake, and great noise, With storm  
and tempest, and the flame of devouring  
fire.

<sup>7</sup> And the multitude of all the nations  
that fight against Ariel, Even all  
that fight against her and her munition,  
and that distress her, Shall be as a  
dream of a night vision. <sup>8</sup> It shall  
even be as when an hungry man

dreameth, and, behold, he eateth ;  
But he awaketh, and his soul is  
empty : Or as when a thirsty man  
dreameth, and, behold, he drinketh ;

But he awaketh, and, behold,  
he is faint, and his soul hath appe-  
tite So shall the multitude of  
all the nations be, that fight against  
mount Zion.

<sup>9</sup> Stay yourselves, and wonder ;  
Cry ye out, and cry. They are  
drunken, but not with wine ; They  
stagger, but not with strong drink.

<sup>10</sup> For the LORD hath poured out  
upon you the spirit of deep sleep,  
And hath closed your eyes,  
The prophets and your rulers, the seers  
hath he covered. <sup>11</sup> And the VISION

of all is become unto you as the words  
of a book that is SEALED,  
Which men deliver to one that is  
learned, saying, "Read this, Lpray-  
thee : " And he saith, "I cannot ;

For it is sealed : " <sup>12</sup> And the book  
is delivered to him that is not learned,  
saying, "Read this, Lpray-thee ."  
And he saith, "I am not

learned."

<sup>13</sup> Wherefore as the LORD said,  
Forasmuch as this people draw near  
me with their mouth, And with  
their lips do honour me, But have  
removed their heart far from me,  
And their FEAR toward me is  
TAUGHT BY the PRECEPT OF  
MEN. <sup>14</sup> Therefore, behold, I

will proceed to do a marvellous work  
among this people, Even a mar-  
vellous work and a wonder : For  
the wisdom of their wise men shall  
perish, And the understanding of  
their prudent men shall be hid

<sup>15</sup> Woe unto them that seek deep to  
HIDE their counsel from the LORD,  
And their works are in the  
dark, And who say, "Who seeth  
us and who knoweth us ?"  
<sup>16</sup> Surely your turning of things upside-  
down shall be esteemed as the potter's  
clay : For shall the work say of him  
that made it, "He made me not ?"  
Or shall the thing-framed say of him  
that framed it, "He had no under-  
standing ?"

<sup>17</sup> Is it not yet a very LITTLE  
WHILE, and Lebanon shall be turned

J. Jehovah.

a. according  
as.

THE VISION  
SEALED.

HYPOCRISIT  
FURNISHED  
a. Adonahy

a. anabashin

CONCEALMENT

YET A LITTLE

B.C. about 712

B.C. about 712.

into a fruitful field, And the fruitful field shall be esteemed as a forest?

<sup>18</sup> And in that day shall the deaf hear the words of the book, And the eyes of the blind shall see out of obscurity, and out of darkness.

<sup>19</sup> The meek also shall increase their joy in the LORD, And the poor among men shall rejoice in the Holy One of Israel.

a. adam.

<sup>20</sup> For the terrible one is brought to nought, And the scorner is consumed, And all that watch for iniquity are cut off:

<sup>21</sup> That make a man an offender for a word, And lay a snare for him that reproveth in the gate, And turn aside the just for a thing of nought.

HOUSE OF JACOB.

<sup>22</sup> Therefore thus saith the LORD, who redeemed Abraham, Concerning the house of JACOB, Jacob shall not now be ashamed, Neither shall his face now wax pale.

<sup>23</sup> But when he seeth his children, The work of mine hands, in the midst of him, They shall sanctify my name,

And sanctify the Holy One of Jacob, And shall fear the God of Israel

k. know

<sup>24</sup> They also that erred in spirit shall come to understanding, And they that murmured shall learn doctrine.

about 712  
VANITY OF TRUSTING IN EGYPT.  
3 SONS  
J. Jehovah

**30** WOE to the rebellious children, saith the LORD, That take counsel, but not of me; And that cover with a covering, but not of my Spirit, That they may add sin to sin: <sup>2</sup> That walk to go down into EGYPT, And have not asked at my mouth; To strengthen themselves in the strength of Pharaoh.

And to trust in the shadow of Egypt! <sup>3</sup> Therefore shall the strength of Pharaoh be your shame,

And the trust in the shadow of Egypt your confusion.

<sup>4</sup> For his princes were at Zoan, And his ambassadors came to Hanes.

<sup>5</sup> They were all ashamed of a people that could not profit them, Nor be an help nor profit, But a shame, and also a reproach.

STRENGTH IN SITTING STILL.

<sup>6</sup> THE BURDEN of the beasts of the south: Into the land of trouble and anguish, From whence come the young and old lion, The viper and fiery flying serpent. They will carry their riches upon the shoulders of young asses, And their treasures upon the bunches of camels,

To a people that shall not profit them. <sup>7</sup> For the Egyptians shall help in vain, and to no purpose: Therefore have I cried concerning this, Their strength is to sit still."

<sup>8</sup> Now go, write it before them in a table, And note it in a book, That it may be for the time to come For ever and ever: <sup>9</sup> That THIS is a REBELLIOUS PEOPLE, lying children, Children that will not hear the law of the LORD:

A REBELLIOUS PEOPLE

l. later day.

a. sons

<sup>10</sup> Which say to the seers, "See not," And to the prophets, "Prophecy

not unto us right things, Speak unto us smooth things, prophesy deceptions."

<sup>11</sup> Get you out of the way, Turn aside out of the path, Cause the Holy One of Israel to cease from before us."

<sup>12</sup> Wherefore thus saith the Holy One of Israel, Because ye despise this word, And trust in oppression and perverseness, and stay thereon: <sup>13</sup> Therefore this iniquity shall be to you as a breach ready to fall, Swelling out in a high wall, Whose breaking cometh suddenly at an instant. <sup>14</sup> And he shall break it as the breaking of the potters' vessel that is broken in pieces; He shall not spare: So that there shall not be found in the bursting of it a sherd to take fire from the hearth, Or to take water withal out of the pit.

<sup>15</sup> For thus saith the LORD God, the Holy One of Israel: In RETURNING and REST shall ye be saved; In quietness and in confidence shall be your strength."

And ye would not. <sup>16</sup> But ye said, "No; for we will flee upon horses;" Therefore shall ye flee: And, "We will ride upon the swift;" Therefore shall they that pursue you be swift. <sup>17</sup> One thousand shall flee at the rebuke of one; At the rebuke of five shall ye flee: Till ye be left as a beacon upon the top of a mountain, And as an ensign on an hill.

<sup>18</sup> And therefore will the LORD WAIT, that he may be GRACIOUS unto you, And therefore will he be exalted, that he may have mercy upon you. For the LORD is a God of judgment: Blessed are all they that wait for him.

<sup>19</sup> For the people shall dwell in Zion at Jerusalem: Thou shalt weep no more: He will be VERY GRACIOUS unto thee at the voice of thy cry; When he shall hear it, he will answer thee. <sup>20</sup> And though the Lord give you the bread of adversity, and the water of affliction, Yet shall not thy teachers be removed, into a corner any more, But thine eyes shall see thy teachers: <sup>21</sup> And thine ears shall hear a word behind thee, saying, "This is the way, walk ye in it." When ye turn to the right hand, and when ye turn to the left.

<sup>22</sup> Ye shall defile also the covering of thy graven IMAGES of silver, And the ornament of thy molten images of gold: Thou shalt cast them away as a menstruous cloth; Thou shalt say unto it, "Get thee hence."

<sup>23</sup> Then shall he give the rain of thy seed, That thou shalt sow the ground withal; And bread of the increase of the earth, And it shall be fat and plenteous: In that day shall thy cattle feed in large pastures. <sup>24</sup> The oxen likewise and the young asses shall eat the ground. Shall eat clean provender

not unto us right things, Speak unto us smooth things, prophesy deceptions."

<sup>11</sup> Get you out of the way, Turn aside out of the path, Cause the Holy One of Israel to cease from before us."

<sup>12</sup> Wherefore thus saith the Holy One of Israel, Because ye despise this word, And trust in oppression and perverseness, and stay thereon: <sup>13</sup> Therefore this iniquity shall be to you as a breach ready to fall, Swelling out in a high wall, Whose breaking cometh suddenly at an instant. <sup>14</sup> And he shall break it as the breaking of the potters' vessel that is broken in pieces; He shall not spare: So that there shall not be found in the bursting of it a sherd to take fire from the hearth, Or to take water withal out of the pit.

<sup>15</sup> For thus saith the LORD God, the Holy One of Israel: In RETURNING and REST shall ye be saved; In quietness and in confidence shall be your strength."

And ye would not. <sup>16</sup> But ye said, "No; for we will flee upon horses;" Therefore shall ye flee: And, "We will ride upon the swift;" Therefore shall they that pursue you be swift. <sup>17</sup> One thousand shall flee at the rebuke of one; At the rebuke of five shall ye flee: Till ye be left as a beacon upon the top of a mountain, And as an ensign on an hill.

<sup>18</sup> And therefore will the LORD WAIT, that he may be GRACIOUS unto you, And therefore will he be exalted, that he may have mercy upon you. For the LORD is a God of judgment: Blessed are all they that wait for him.

<sup>19</sup> For the people shall dwell in Zion at Jerusalem: Thou shalt weep no more: He will be VERY GRACIOUS unto thee at the voice of thy cry; When he shall hear it, he will answer thee. <sup>20</sup> And though the Lord give you the bread of adversity, and the water of affliction, Yet shall not thy teachers be removed, into a corner any more, But thine eyes shall see thy teachers: <sup>21</sup> And thine ears shall hear a word behind thee, saying, "This is the way, walk ye in it." When ye turn to the right hand, and when ye turn to the left.

<sup>22</sup> Ye shall defile also the covering of thy graven IMAGES of silver, And the ornament of thy molten images of gold: Thou shalt cast them away as a menstruous cloth; Thou shalt say unto it, "Get thee hence."

<sup>23</sup> Then shall he give the rain of thy seed, That thou shalt sow the ground withal; And bread of the increase of the earth, And it shall be fat and plenteous: In that day shall thy cattle feed in large pastures. <sup>24</sup> The oxen likewise and the young asses shall eat the ground. Shall eat clean provender

<sup>25</sup> And ye shall say, "Blessed be the name of the LORD for ever and ever."

<sup>26</sup> For ye shall say, "I will not be moved, for I have built my house upon the rock, and I will not be moved."

<sup>27</sup> Therefore shall ye say, "I will not be moved, for I have built my house upon the rock, and I will not be moved."

<sup>28</sup> Therefore shall ye say, "I will not be moved, for I have built my house upon the rock, and I will not be moved."

<sup>29</sup> Therefore shall ye say, "I will not be moved, for I have built my house upon the rock, and I will not be moved."

<sup>30</sup> Therefore shall ye say, "I will not be moved, for I have built my house upon the rock, and I will not be moved."

<sup>31</sup> Therefore shall ye say, "I will not be moved, for I have built my house upon the rock, and I will not be moved."

<sup>32</sup> Therefore shall ye say, "I will not be moved, for I have built my house upon the rock, and I will not be moved."

<sup>33</sup> Therefore shall ye say, "I will not be moved, for I have built my house upon the rock, and I will not be moved."

<sup>34</sup> Therefore shall ye say, "I will not be moved, for I have built my house upon the rock, and I will not be moved."

<sup>35</sup> Therefore shall ye say, "I will not be moved, for I have built my house upon the rock, and I will not be moved."

<sup>36</sup> Therefore shall ye say, "I will not be moved, for I have built my house upon the rock, and I will not be moved."

<sup>37</sup> Therefore shall ye say, "I will not be moved, for I have built my house upon the rock, and I will not be moved."

<sup>38</sup> Therefore shall ye say, "I will not be moved, for I have built my house upon the rock, and I will not be moved."

<sup>39</sup> Therefore shall ye say, "I will not be moved, for I have built my house upon the rock, and I will not be moved."

<sup>40</sup> Therefore shall ye say, "I will not be moved, for I have built my house upon the rock, and I will not be moved."

<sup>41</sup> Therefore shall ye say, "I will not be moved, for I have built my house upon the rock, and I will not be moved."

<sup>42</sup> Therefore shall ye say, "I will not be moved, for I have built my house upon the rock, and I will not be moved."

<sup>43</sup> Therefore shall ye say, "I will not be moved, for I have built my house upon the rock, and I will not be moved."

<sup>44</sup> Therefore shall ye say, "I will not be moved, for I have built my house upon the rock, and I will not be moved."

<sup>45</sup> Therefore shall ye say, "I will not be moved, for I have built my house upon the rock, and I will not be moved."

<sup>46</sup> Therefore shall ye say, "I will not be moved, for I have built my house upon the rock, and I will not be moved."

<sup>47</sup> Therefore shall ye say, "I will not be moved, for I have built my house upon the rock, and I will not be moved."

<sup>48</sup> Therefore shall ye say, "I will not be moved, for I have built my house upon the rock, and I will not be moved."

<sup>49</sup> Therefore shall ye say, "I will not be moved, for I have built my house upon the rock, and I will not be moved."

<sup>50</sup> Therefore shall ye say, "I will not be moved, for I have built my house upon the rock, and I will not be moved."

<sup>51</sup> Therefore shall ye say, "I will not be moved, for I have built my house upon the rock, and I will not be moved."

<sup>52</sup> Therefore shall ye say, "I will not be moved, for I have built my house upon the rock, and I will not be moved."

WARNING.

COUNSEL  
REJECTED  
J. Adnahy  
Jehovah

17. Contrast  
Deut 32 30

GRACE  
Jehovah

GRACIOUS  
PROMISE

A Adnahy

INDUSTRY  
RENOUNCED.

PIETROUS  
PROVISION.

s. serving, or,  
ploughing,  
f. fermented,  
Heb chah  
mits.

B.C. about 718

B.C. about 718.

SEVENFOLD LIGHT.

Jehovah.

Jehovah's ANGEL, Jehovah

A SONG OF GLAUCUS

Rock THE ASSYRIAN BEASTY DUMB

TOPIET

GOING TO FORTY FOR HILL 2 kin 17 4

eth Jehovah

adam E. I. the One Mighty God

Jehovah DEFENDING JERUSALEM. 503

Which hath been winnowed with the shovel and with the fan. <sup>25</sup> And there shall be upon every high mountain, And upon every high hill, Rivers and streams of waters In the day of the great slaughter, when the towers fall.

<sup>26</sup> Moreover the LIGHT of the moon shall be as the light of the sun, And the light of the sun shall be sevenfold, as the light of seven days, In the day that the LORD bindeth up the breach of his people, And healeth the stroke of their wound.

<sup>27</sup> Behold, the name of the LORD cometh from far, Burning with his ANGEL, and the burden thereof is heavy: His lips are full of indignation, And his tongue as a devouring fire: <sup>28</sup> And his breath, as an overflowing stream, shall reach to the midst of the neck, To sift the nations with the sieve of vanity: And there shall be a bridle in the jaws of the people, causing them to err.

<sup>29</sup> Ye shall have a SONG, as in the night when a holy solemnity is kept; And gladness of heart, as when one goeth with a pipe to come into the mountain of the LORD, To the Mighty One of Israel.

<sup>30</sup> And the LORD shall cause his glorious voice to be heard, And shall shew the lighting down of his arm, With the indignation of his anger, And with the flame of a devouring fire, With scattering, and tempest, and hailstones.

<sup>31</sup> For through the voice of the LORD shall the ASSYRIAN be beaten down, Which smote with a rod <sup>32</sup> And in every place where the grounded staff shall pass, Which the LORD shall lay upon him, It shall be with tabrets and harps: And in battles of shaking will he fight with it.

<sup>33</sup> For TOPIET is ordained of old, Yea, for the king it is prepared, He hath made it deep and large: The pile thereof is fire and much wood; The breath of the LORD, like a stream of brimstone, doth kindle it.

**31** WOE to them that go down to EGYPT FOR HELP;

And stay on horses, And trust in chariots, because they are many; And in horsemen, because they are very strong; But they look not unto the Holy One of Israel, Neither seek the LORD: <sup>2</sup> Yet he also is wise, and will bring evil, And will not call back his words:

But will arise against the house of the evildoers, And against the help of them that work iniquity. <sup>3</sup> Now the Egyptians are men, and not God;

And their horses flesh, and not spirit. When the LORD shall stretch out his hand, Both he that helpeth shall fall, And he that is holpen shall fall down, And they all shall fall together.

For thus hath the LORD spoken

unto me, Like as the lion and the young lion roaring on his prey, When a multitude of shepherds is called forth against him, He will not be afraid of their voice, Nor abase himself for the noise of them:

So shall the LORD of hosts come down to fight for mount Zion, And for the hill thereof. <sup>5</sup> As birds flying, so will the LORD of hosts DEFEND Jerusalem; Defending also he will deliver it; And passing over he will preserve it.

<sup>6</sup> TURN YE unto him from whom the children of Israel have deeply revolted.

<sup>7</sup> For in that day every man shall cast away his idols of silver, And his idols of gold, which your own hands have made unto you for a sin.

<sup>8</sup> Then shall the ASSYRIAN FALL with the sword, not of a mighty man;

And the sword, not of a mean man, shall devour him: But he shall flee from the sword, And his young men shall be discomfited: And he shall pass over to his stronghold for fear, And his princes shall be afraid of the ensign, saith the LORD, Whose fire is in Zion, and his furnace in Jerusalem.

**32** BEHOLD, a KING shall REIGN in righteousness,

And princes shall rule in judgment. <sup>2</sup> And a MAN shall be as a hiding-place from the wind, And a covert from the tempest; As rivers of water in a dry place, As the shadow of a great rock in a weary land. <sup>3</sup> And the eyes of them that see shall not be dim, And the ears of them that hear shall hearken.

<sup>4</sup> The heart also of the rash shall understand knowledge, And the tongue of the stammerers shall be ready to speak plainly. <sup>5</sup> The vile person shall be no more called liberal, Nor the churl said to be bountiful.

<sup>6</sup> For the vile person will speak to villany, And his heart will work iniquity, To practise hypocrisy, and to utter error against the LORD, To make empty the soul of the hungry, And he will cause the drunk of the thirsty to fail. <sup>7</sup> The instruments also of the churl are evil: He deviseth wicked devices to destroy the poor with lying words, Even when the needy speaketh right.

<sup>8</sup> But the liberal deviseth liberal things; And by liberal things shall he stand. <sup>9</sup> Rise up, ye WOMEN that are at ease; Hear my voice, ye CARELESS daughters; Give ear unto my speech. <sup>10</sup> Many days and years shall ye be troubled, ye careless women: For the vintage shall fail, the gathering shall not come. <sup>11</sup> Tremble, ye women that are at ease; Be troubled, ye careless ones: Strip you, and make you bare, And gird sackcloth upon your loins. <sup>12</sup> They shall lament for the tears,

RETURNING TO GOD, some in nothing.

FALL OF THE ASSYRIAN, an adam

tributary

A KING REIGNING IN RIGHTEOUSNESS

ribuleta, palmim, heavy, hab cahced

fool Heb nahbah, miser.

fo follow ne balish

m miser

WORD TO THE CARELESS WOMEN

B.C. about 715.

For the pleasant fields, for the fruitful vine.

<sup>13</sup> Upon the land of my people shall come up thorns and briers; Yea, upon all the houses of joy in the joyous city:

<sup>14</sup> Because the palaces shall be forsaken; The multitude of the city shall be left; The forts and towers shall be for dens for ever, A joy of wild asses, a pasture of flocks;

THE SPIRIT  
POURED OUT.

<sup>15</sup> Until the SPIRIT be poured upon us from on high, And the wilderness be a fruitful field, And the fruitful field be counted for a forest.

<sup>16</sup> Then judgment shall dwell in the wilderness, And righteousness remain in the fruitful field.

<sup>17</sup> And the work of righteousness shall be peace; And the effect of righteousness quietness and assurance for ever.

<sup>18</sup> And my people shall dwell in a peaceable habitation, And in sure dwellings, and in quiet resting-places;

<sup>19</sup> When it shall hail, coming down on the forest; And the city shall be low in a low place.

<sup>20</sup> Blessed are ye that sow beside all waters, That send forth thither the feet of the ox and the ass.

THE SPOILER

**33** WOE to thee that SPOILEST, and thou wast not spoiled; And dealest treacherously, and they dealt not treacherously with thee!

When thou shalt cease to spoil, thou shalt be spoiled; And when thou shalt make an end to deal treacherously, they shall deal treacherously with thee.

PRAYER

<sup>2</sup> O LORD, be GRACIOUS unto us; we have waited for thee. Be thou their arm every morning, Our salvation also in the time of trouble.

TUMULT

<sup>3</sup> At the noise of the TUMULT the people fled; At the lifting up of thyself the nations were scattered.

<sup>4</sup> And your spoil shall be gathered like the gathering of the caterpillar: As the running to and fro of locusts shall he run upon them.

JEREMIAH  
EXALTED

<sup>5</sup> The LORD is EXALTED; for he dwelleth on high: He hath filled Zion with judgment and righteousness.

<sup>6</sup> And wisdom and knowledge shall be the stability of thy times, The And strength of salvation: The fear of the LORD is his treasure.

THE  
COVENANT  
BROKEN

<sup>7</sup> Behold, their valiant ones shall cry without: The ambassadors of peace shall weep bitterly.

<sup>8</sup> The highways lie waste, The wayfaring man ceaseth: He hath BROKEN the COVENANT, He hath despised the cities, He regardeth no man.

ENOUGH

<sup>9</sup> The earth mourneth and languisheth: Lebanon is ashamed and hewn down:

WITHERED

<sup>10</sup> Sharon is like a wilderness; And Bashan and Carmel shake off their fruits.

JEREMIAH  
EXALTED

<sup>11</sup> Now will I rise, saith the LORD; Now will I be EXALTED;

Now will I lift up myself. Now will I conceive chaff, Ye shall bring forth stubble: Your breath, as

B.C. about 715.

fire, shall devour you.

<sup>12</sup> And the people shall be as the burnings of lime: As thorns cut up shall they be burned in the fire.

<sup>13</sup> Hear, ye that are far off, what I have done; And ye that are near, acknowledge my might.

<sup>14</sup> The SINNERS IN ZION are afraid; Fearfulness hath surprised the hypocrites. Who among us shall dwell with the devouring fire?

SINNERS AND  
HYPOCRITES.  
14. Mark 9.  
43-49.

Who among us shall dwell with EVERLASTING BURNINGS?

THE  
RIGHTEOUS  
AND UPRIGHT

<sup>15</sup> He that walketh RIGHTEOUSLY, and speaketh UPRIGHTLY; He that despiseth the gain of oppressions, That shaketh his hands from holding of bribes, That stoppeth his ears from hearing of blood, And shutteth his eyes from seeing evil,

<sup>16</sup> He shall DWELL ON HIGH: His place of defence shall be the munitions of rocks: Bread shall be given him; His waters shall be sure.

<sup>17</sup> Thine eyes shall see the king in his beauty: They shall behold the land that is very far off.

<sup>18</sup> Thine heart shall meditate terror. Where is the scribe? where is the receiver? Where is he that counted the towers?

OF FAR DIS  
TANCES

<sup>19</sup> Thou shalt not see a fierce people, A people of a deeper speech than thou canst perceive; Of a stammering tongue, that thou canst not understand.

<sup>20</sup> Look upon ZION, the city of our solemnities: Thine eyes shall see Jerusalem a quiet habitation, A tabernacle that shall not be taken down;

ZION

<sup>21</sup> Not one of the stakes thereof shall ever be removed, Neither shall any of the cords thereof be broken.

<sup>22</sup> But there the glorious LORD will be unto us a place of broad rivers and streams; Wherein shall go no galley with oars, Neither shall gallant ship pass thereby.

TO TANT

<sup>23</sup> For the LORD is our judge, The LORD is our lawgiver, The LORD is our king; He will save us.

<sup>24</sup> Thy tacklings are loosed; They could not well strengthen their mast, They could not spread thine sail: Then is the PREY of a great spoil DIVIDED; The lame take the prey.

<sup>25</sup> And the inhabitant shall not say, "I am sick." The people that dwell therein shall be forgiven their iniquity.

THE PREY  
DIVIDED.

<sup>26</sup> And the inhabitant shall not say, "I am sick." The people that dwell therein shall be forgiven their iniquity.

<sup>27</sup> And the inhabitant shall not say, "I am sick." The people that dwell therein shall be forgiven their iniquity.

<sup>28</sup> And the inhabitant shall not say, "I am sick." The people that dwell therein shall be forgiven their iniquity.

<sup>29</sup> And the inhabitant shall not say, "I am sick." The people that dwell therein shall be forgiven their iniquity.

<sup>30</sup> And the inhabitant shall not say, "I am sick." The people that dwell therein shall be forgiven their iniquity.

<sup>31</sup> And the inhabitant shall not say, "I am sick." The people that dwell therein shall be forgiven their iniquity.

<sup>32</sup> And the inhabitant shall not say, "I am sick." The people that dwell therein shall be forgiven their iniquity.

<sup>33</sup> And the inhabitant shall not say, "I am sick." The people that dwell therein shall be forgiven their iniquity.

<sup>34</sup> And the inhabitant shall not say, "I am sick." The people that dwell therein shall be forgiven their iniquity.

<sup>35</sup> And the inhabitant shall not say, "I am sick." The people that dwell therein shall be forgiven their iniquity.

<sup>36</sup> And the inhabitant shall not say, "I am sick." The people that dwell therein shall be forgiven their iniquity.

INDIGNATION.

t. the fulness  
h. the roof  
h. habitable  
world, see  
beel.  
Jehovah

B.C. about 712.  
THE HEAVENS  
DISSOLVED.  
4. Matt. 24. 29.  
2 Pet. 3. 10-12.  
Rev. 6. 12-14.

SWORD OF  
JPHOVAN  
UPON IDUMEA.

7 Heb. 8 min

PERFECT  
BURNING

DESOLATION

to Heb. talim

1. lym

CERTAINTY

THE DESERT  
b. Heb. you-  
sum (?) they  
shall be-  
hind

4 And all the HOST OF HEAVEN shall be DISSOLVED, And the heavens shall be rolled together as a scroll: And all their host shall fall down, As the leaf falleth off from the vine, And as a falling fig from the fig-tree.

5 For my SWORD shall be bathed in heaven: Behold, it shall come down UPON IDUMEA, And upon the people of my curse, to judgment.

6 The sword of the LORD is filled with blood, It is made fat with fatness, And with the blood of lambs and goats, With the fat of the kidneys of rams: For the LORD hath a sacrifice in Bozrah, And a great slaughter in the land of Idumea.

7 And the unicorns shall come down with them, And the bullocks with the bulls; And their land shall be soaked with blood, And their dust made fat with fatness. 8 For it is the day of the LORD's vengeance, And the year of recompences for the controversy of Zion.

9 And the streams thereof shall be turned into pitch, And the dust thereof into brimstone, And the land thereof shall become BURNING pitch. 10 It shall NOT be QUENCHED night nor day; The smoke thereof shall go up for ever: From generation to generation it shall lie waste; None shall pass through it for ever and ever.

11 But the cormorant and the bittern shall possess it; The owl also and the raven shall dwell in it: And he shall stretch out upon it the line of CONFUSION, And the stones of EMPTINESS. 12 They shall call the nobles thereof to the kingdom, but none shall be there, And all her princes shall be nothing. 13 And thorns shall come up in her palaces, Nettles and brambles in the fortresses thereof: And it shall be an habitation of dragons, And a court for owls. 14 The wild beasts of the desert shall also meet with the wild beasts of the island, And the satyr shall cry to his fellow; The screech owl also shall rest there, And find for herself a place of rest.

15 There shall the great owl make her nest, And lay, and hatch, and gather under her shadow: There shall the vultures also be gathered, Every one with her mate. 16 SEEK ye out of the book of the LORD, and READ: No one of these shall fail, None shall want her mate: For my mouth it hath commanded, And his Spirit it hath gathered them. 17 And he hath cast the lot for them, And his hand hath divided it unto them by line: They shall possess it for ever, From generation to generation shall they dwell therein.

18 THE wilderness and the solitary place shall be glad for them; And the DESERT shall

35 THE wilderness and the solitary place shall be glad for them; And the DESERT shall

B.C. about 712.

J. Jehovah,  
no Elohim,  
plural.

ENCOURAGEMENT.  
3, 4, 8. See  
Feb. 12 11-14  
b. hasty.

PROMISES.

WAY OF  
HOLINESS.

And he shall be with them, walking in the way and fools shall not err.  
Heb. 16 he jahmoh hodec derec, ve evilim lo yithu

713  
CITIES OF  
JUDAH TAKEN  
1 N 2 Kin 18  
13, 17  
2 Chr 32 1

710  
RABSHAKEN  
SPY  
2, 3 N 2 Kin  
18 17, 18.

RABSHAKEN'S  
SPEECH  
4-10, 11, 2 Kin  
18 19-25

word of  
lips.

1. 142

REJOICE, and blossom as the rose.

1 It shall blossom abundantly, And rejoice even with joy and singing: The glory of Lebanon shall be given unto it, The excellency of Carmel and Sharon, THEY shall see the glory of the LORD, And the excellency of our God.

2 STRENGTHEN ye the weak hands, And CONFIRM the feeble knees. 3 Say to them that are of a fearful heart, "Be strong, fear not: Behold, your God will come with vengeance, Even God with a recompence; HE will come and save you."

4 Then the eyes of the blind shall be opened, And the ears of the deaf shall be unstopped. 5 Then shall the lame man leap as an hart, And the tongue of the dumb shall sing: For in the wilderness shall waters break out, And streams in the desert. 7 And the parched ground shall become a pool, And the thirsty land springs of water: In the habitation of dragons, where each lay, Shall be grass with reeds and rushes.

8 And an highway shall be there, and a way, And it shall be called "THE WAY OF HOLINESS;" The unclean shall not pass over it; But it shall be for those: The wayfaring men, though fools, shall not err therein. 9 No lion shall be there, Nor any ravenous beast shall go up thereon, It shall not be found there, But the redeemed shall walk there: 10 And the ransomed of the LORD shall return, And come to Zion with songs, And everlasting joy upon their heads: They shall obtain joy and gladness, And sorrow and sighing shall flee away.

36 NOW it came to pass in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah, that SENNACHERIB king of Assyria came up against all the fenced cities of Judah, and took them. 2 And the king of Assyria SENT RABSHAKEH from Lachish to Jerusalem unto king Hezekiah with a great army. And he stood by the conduit of the upper pool in the highway of the fuller's field. 3 Then came forth unto him Eliakim, Hilkiah's son, which was over the house, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah, Asaph's son, the recorder.

4 And RABSHAKEH SAID unto them, "Say ye now to Hezekiah, Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria, What confidence is this wherein thou trustest? 5 I say, sayest thou, (but they are but vain words) I have counsel and strength for war: now on whom dost thou trust, that thou rebellest against me? 6 Lo, thou trustest in the staff of this broken reed, on Egypt; whereon if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: so was Pharaoh king of Egypt



BC 710.

J. a. Jehovah  
our Elohim.

to all "that trust in him. 7 But if thou  
say to me, 'We trust in *the* LORD our  
God: is it not he, whose high places  
and whose altars Hezekiah hath  
taken away, and said to Judah and to  
Jerusalem, 'Ye shall worship before  
this altar?' 8 Now therefore give  
pledges, I pray thee, to my master  
the king of Assyria, and I will give  
thee two thousand horses, if thou be  
able on thy part to set riders upon  
them. 9 How then wilt thou turn away  
the face of one captain of the least of  
my master's servants, and put thy  
trust on Egypt for chariots and for  
horsemen? 10 And am I now come up  
without *the* LORD against this land to  
destroy it? *the* LORD said unto me,  
'Go up against this land, and destroy  
it.'"

J. Jehovah

THE ELDERS  
REQUEST  
11 H2 KIN 18  
26

RABSHAKEN'S  
REPLY  
12 H2 KIN 18  
27  
a. Rabshahim

RABSHAKEN'S  
SPEECH TO THE  
PEOPLE.  
13-20  
H2 KIN 18.  
28-33

J. Jehovah

B. NEW WINE,  
tirah

THEY HOLD  
THEIR PEACE  
21, H2 KIN.  
36.

WORD  
ACCOUNT TO  
HEZEKIAH.  
22 H2 KIN.  
37.

11 Then SAID ELIAKIM and Shebna  
and Joah unto Rabshakeh, "Speak,  
I pray thee, unto thy servants in the  
Syrian language; for we understand  
it: and speak not to us in the Jews'  
language, in the ears of the people that  
are on the wall."

12 But RABSHAKEH SAID, "Hath  
my master sent me to thy master and  
to thee to speak these words? hath he  
not sent me to the men that sit upon  
the wall, that they may eat their own  
dung, and drink their own piss with  
you?"

13 Then RABSHAKEH stood, and  
CRIED with a loud voice in the Jews'  
language, and said, "Hear ye the  
words of the great king, the king of  
Assyria. 14 Thus saith the king, 'Let  
not Hezekiah deceive you: for he shall  
not be able to deliver you. 15 Neither  
let Hezekiah make you trust in *the*  
LORD, saying, 'The LORD will surely  
deliver us. this city shall not be de-  
livered into the hand of the king of  
Assyria.' 16 Harken not to Hezekiah:  
for thus saith the king of Assyria,  
'Make an agreement with me by a pre-  
sent, and come out to me: and eat ye  
every one of his vine, and every one of  
his fig-tree, and drink ye every one the  
waters of his own cistern; 17 Until I  
come and take you away to a land  
like your own land, a land of corn and  
wine, a land of bread and vineyards. 18  
Beware lest Hezekiah persuade you,  
saying, 'The LORD will deliver us.'  
Hath any of the gods of the nations  
delivered his land out of the hand of  
the king of Assyria? 19 Where are the  
gods of Hamath and Arphad? where  
are the gods of Sepharvaim? and have  
they delivered Samaria out of my  
hand? 20 Who are they among all the  
gods of these lands, that have delivered  
their land out of my hand, that *the*  
LORD should deliver Jerusalem out of  
my hand?"

21 But they HELD THEIR PEACE,  
and answered him not a word: for the  
king's commandment was, saying, "An-  
swer him not."

22 Then came Eliakim, the son of  
Hilkiah, that was over the household,  
and Shebna the scribe, and Joah, the

son of Asaph, the recorder, to HEZE-  
KIAH with their clothes rent, and told  
him the words of Rabshakeh.

37 And it came to pass, when  
king HEZEKIAH heard it,  
that he rent his clothes, and covered  
himself with sackcloth, and went into  
the house of *the* LORD. 2 And he  
SENT Eliakim, who was over the  
household, and Shebna the scribe, and  
the elders of the priests covered with  
sackcloth, UNTO ISAIAH the pro-  
phet the son of Amoz. 3 And they  
said unto him, "Thus saith Hezekiah,  
'This day is a day of trouble, and of  
rebuke, and of blasphemy: for the  
children are come to the birth, and  
there is not strength to bring forth.  
4 It may be *the* LORD thy God will  
hear *the* words of Rabshakeh, whom  
the king of Assyria his master hath  
sent to reproach the living God, and  
will reprove the words which *the* LORD  
thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up  
thy prayer for the remnant that is  
left.'"

5 So the servants of king Hezekiah  
came to Isaiah.

6 And ISAIAH SAID unto them,  
"Thus shall ye say unto your master,  
'THUS SAITH *the* LORD, 'Be not  
afraid of the words that thou hast  
heard, wherewith the servants of the  
king of Assyria have blasphemed me.  
7 Behold, I will send a blast upon him,  
and he shall hear a rumour, and re-  
turn to his own land, and I will cause  
him to fall by the sword in his own  
land.'"

8 So RABSHAKEH RETURNED,  
and found the king of Assyria warring  
against Libnah: for he had heard that  
he was departed from Lachish. 9 And  
he heard say concerning Tirhakah  
king of Ethiopia, "He is come forth to  
make war with thee." And when he  
heard it, he SENT MESSENGERS  
TO HEZEKIAH, saying, 10 "Thus  
shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of  
Judah, saying, 'Let not thy God, in  
whom thou trustest, deceive thee, say-  
ing, 'Jerusalem shall not be given into  
the hand of the king of Assyria.' 11 Be-  
hold, thou hast heard what the kings  
of Assyria have done to all lands by  
destroying them utterly: and shalt  
thou be delivered? 12 Have the gods  
of the nations delivered them which  
my fathers have destroyed, as Gozan,  
and Haran, and Rezeph, and the chil-  
dren of Eden which were in Telassar?  
13 Where is the king of Hamath, and  
the king of Arphad, and the king of the  
city of Sepharvaim, Hena, and Ivah?"

14 And Hezekiah received the  
letter from the hand of the messengers,  
and read it: and Hezekiah went up  
unto the house of *the* LORD, and spread  
it before *the* LORD.

15 And HEZEKIAH PRAYED UNTO  
*the* LORD, saying, 16 "O LORD of  
hosts, God of Israel, that dwellest be-  
tween the cherubims, thou art *the*  
God, even thou alone of all the king-

B.C. 710.

HEZEKIAH  
SENDS TO  
ISAIAH.  
1-5 H2 KIN  
18. 1-5.

B. BONS

J. a. Jehovah  
thy Elohim

ISAIAH'S  
REPLY  
6, 7 H2 KIN  
19 6, 7  
J. Jehovah

RABSHAKEN'S  
MESSAGE TO  
HEZEKIAH  
8-13 H2 KIN  
19 8-13.

B. BONS

HEZEKIAH'S  
PRAYER.  
14-20  
H2 KIN 19.  
14-20

J. Jehovah

ah. we.

B.C. 710.

a. adam

Jehovah's  
Reply  
21-29  
112 KIN 10  
30-38.

At the hand of  
a. Adversary

a. sitting  
down

High to  
Hezekiah  
30-38.  
112 KIN 10.  
39-41

doms of the earth: THOU hast made  
heaven and earth. 17 Incline thine  
ear, O LORD, and hear; open thine  
eyes, O LORD, and see: and hear all  
the words of Sennacherib, which hath  
sent to reproach the living God. 18 Of  
a truth, LORD, the kings of Assyria  
have laid waste all the nations, and  
their countries, 19 And have cast their  
gods into the fire: for they were no  
gods, but the work of men's hands,  
wood and stone: therefore they have  
destroyed them. 20 Now therefore, O  
LORD our God, save us from his  
hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth  
may know that thou art the LORD,  
even thou only."

21 Then Isaiah the son of Amoz  
sent unto Hezekiah, saying, "THUS  
SAITH the LORD God of Israel,  
Whereas thou hast prayed to me  
against Sennacherib king of Assyria  
22 This is the word which the LORD  
hath spoken concerning him;  
'The virgin, the daughter of Zion, hath  
despised thee, And laughed thee  
to scorn; The daughter of Jeru-  
salem hath shaken her head at thee.

23 Whom hast thou reproached  
and blasphemed? And against  
whom hast thou exalted thy voice,  
And lifted up thine eyes on high?  
Even against the Holy One of Israel.

24 By thy servants hast thou  
reproached the LORD, And hast  
said, 'By the multitude of my chariots  
I will come up to the height of the  
mountains, To the sides of Lebanon;  
And I will cut down the tall  
cedars thereof, And the choice fir-  
trees thereof: And I will enter  
unto the height of his border, And  
the forest of his Carmel. 23 I have  
dugged, and drunk water; And  
with the sole of my feet have I dried  
up all the rivers of the besieged places.'

25 Hast thou not heard long ago,  
how I have done it, And of an-  
cient times, that I have formed it?  
Now have I brought it to pass, That  
thou shouldst be to lay waste de-  
fenced cities into ruinous heaps.

27 Therefore their inhabitants were of  
small power, They were dismayed  
and confounded: They were as  
the grass of the field, and as the green  
herb, As the grass on the house-  
tops, and as corn blasted before it be  
grown up. 28 But I know thy  
abode, and thy going out, and thy  
coming in, And thy rage against  
me, 29 Because thy rage against  
me, and thy tumult, is come up into  
mine ears, Therefore will I put  
my hook in thy nose, And my  
bridle in thy lips, And I will  
turn thee back by the way by which  
thou camest."

30 "And this shall be a SIGN unto  
thee, Ye shall eat this year such  
as groweth of itself; And the sec-  
ond year that which springeth of the  
same. And in the third year sow  
ye, and reap, and plant vineyards, and  
eat the fruit thereof. 31 And the

remnant that is escaped of the house  
of Judah shall again take root down-  
ward, And bear fruit upward:  
22 For out of Jerusalem shall go  
forth a remnant, And they that  
escape out of mount Zion: The  
zeal of the LORD of hosts shall do this.

23 Therefore thus saith the LORD  
concerning the king of Assyria,  
He shall not come into this city,  
Nor shoot an arrow there, Nor  
come before it with shields, Nor  
cast a bank against it. 24 By the  
way that he came, by the same shall he  
RETURN, And shall not come  
into this city, saith the LORD.

25 For I will defend this city to save  
it for mine own sake, And for my  
servant David's sake."

26 Then the ANGEL of the LORD  
went forth, and smote in the camp  
of the Assyrians a hundred and four-  
score and five thousand: and when  
they arose early in the morning, be-  
hold, they were all dead corpses.

27 So SENNACHERIB king of As-  
syria DEPARTED, and went and re-  
turned, and dwelt at Nineveh. 28 And  
it came to pass, as he was worshiping  
in the house of Nisroch his god, that  
Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons  
smote him with the sword; and they  
escaped into the land of Armenia:  
and Esar-haddon his son reigned in  
his stead.

38 IN those days was HEZE-  
KIAH SICK unto death.  
And Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz  
came unto him, and said unto him,  
'Thus saith the LORD, Set thine  
house in order: for thou shalt die, and  
not live.' 2 Then Hezekiah turned  
his face toward the wall, and PRAYED  
unto the LORD, 3 And said, "Re-  
member now, O LORD, I beseech thee,  
how I have walked before thee in truth  
and with a perfect heart, and have  
done that which is good in thy sight."  
And Hezekiah wept sore.

4 Then came the WORD of the  
LORD to Isaiah, saying, 5 "Go, and  
say to Hezekiah, Thus saith the  
LORD, the God of David thy father, I  
have heard thy prayer, I have seen  
thy tears: behold, I will add unto thy  
days fifteen years. 6 And I will deliver  
thee and this city out of the hand of  
the king of Assyria: and I will defend  
this city."

7 "And this shall be a SIGN unto  
thee from the LORD, that the LORD  
will do this thing that he hath  
spoken; 8 Behold, I will bring again  
the shadow of the degrees, which is  
gone down in the sun dial of Ahaz,  
TEN DEGREES backward." So the  
sun returned ten degrees, by which  
degrees it was gone down.

9 The WRITING OF HEZEKIAH  
king of Judah, when he had been sick,  
and was recovered of his sickness:  
10 "I said in the cutting off of my days,  
I shall go to the gates of the  
grave: I am deprived of the

B.C. 710.

PROMISE.  
33-35  
112 KIN. 10.  
36-38  
Jehovah.

AN ANGEL  
SMOTE 165,000  
36 112 KIN. 10  
36.

SENNACHERIB  
RETURNS AND  
IS SLAIN  
37, 38  
112 KIN. 10.  
36, 37

a. Arat

713  
HEZEKIAH'S  
SICKNESS AND  
PRAYER  
1-3 112 KIN  
20 1-3  
g five charges  
concerning  
thine house

Jehovah

ANSWER  
4-6 112 KIN  
20. 4-7

THE SIGN.  
7, 8 112 KIN.  
20 8-11  
Jehovah.

WRITING OF  
HEZEKIAH.

h. Hadse, Heb  
sheol.

B.C. 712.

Jh. Jah. Jah

a adam

t transitory world, Heb celed, from oshad, to cease.

J Jehovah

a Adonay

h Hades, Heb sheol

o sons

712.

KING OF BABYLON SENDS TO HEZEKIAH M. Merodach baladan, Mute a worshipper of Baal.

v vessels, or weapons, Heb ceelim

ISAIAH'S INQUIRIES. M. ANSHAHIM

residue of my years.

<sup>11</sup> I said, I shall not see <sup>the</sup> LORD, <sup>Even</sup> <sup>the</sup> LORD, in the land of the living: I shall behold a man no more

With the inhabitants of the world.

<sup>12</sup> Mine age <sup>is</sup> departed, and <sup>is</sup> removed from me as a shepherd's tent: I have cut off like a weaver my life:

He will cut me off with pining-sickness: From day even to night wilt thou make an end of me.

<sup>13</sup> I reckoned till morning, that, as a lion, so will he break all my bones: From day even to night wilt thou make an end of me.

<sup>14</sup> Like a crane or a swallow, so did I chatter: I did mourn as a dove: Mine eyes <sup>fail</sup> with looking upward:

O LORD, I am oppressed; undertake for me. <sup>15</sup> What shall I say? he hath both spoken unto me, and himself hath done it: I shall go softly all my years in the bitterness of my soul.

<sup>16</sup> O LORD, by these things men live, And in all these things is the life of my spirit: So wilt thou recover me, and make me to live.

<sup>17</sup> Behold, for peace I had great bitterness: But thou hast in love to my soul delivered it from the pit of corruption: For thou hast cast all my sins behind thy back.

<sup>18</sup> For the grave cannot praise thee, Death can not celebrate thee: They that go down into the pit cannot hope for thy truth.

<sup>19</sup> The living, HE shall praise thee, as I do this day: The father to the children shall make known thy truth.

<sup>20</sup> The LORD was ready to save me: Therefore we will sing my songs to the stringed instruments All the days of our life in the house of the LORD.

<sup>21</sup> For Isaiah <sup>had</sup> said, "Let them take a lump of figs, and <sup>lay</sup> it for a plaister upon the boil, and he shall recover." <sup>22</sup> Hezekiah also <sup>had</sup> said, "What is the sign that I shall go up to the house of the LORD?"

<sup>23</sup> Then came ISAIAH the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and <sup>said</sup> unto him, "What said these men? and from whence came they unto thee?" And Hezekiah <sup>said</sup>, "They <sup>are</sup> come from a far country unto me, even from Babylon."

<sup>24</sup> Then <sup>said</sup> he, "What have they seen in thine house?" And Hezekiah <sup>answered</sup>, "All that is in mine house have they seen: there is

nothing among my treasures that I have not shewed them."

<sup>25</sup> Then <sup>said</sup> Isaiah to Hezekiah, "Hear the WORD OF the LORD of hosts: Behold, the days come, that all that is in thine house, and that which thy fathers have laid up in store until this day, shall be carried to Babylon: nothing shall be left, <sup>said</sup> the LORD.

<sup>26</sup> And of thy sons that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they take away; and they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon."

<sup>27</sup> Then <sup>said</sup> Hezekiah to Isaiah, "Good is the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken." He <sup>said</sup> moreover, "For there shall be peace and truth in my days."

<sup>28</sup> Then <sup>said</sup> Hezekiah to Isaiah, "Good is the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken." He <sup>said</sup> moreover, "For there shall be peace and truth in my days."

<sup>29</sup> Then <sup>said</sup> Hezekiah to Isaiah, "Good is the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken." He <sup>said</sup> moreover, "For there shall be peace and truth in my days."

<sup>30</sup> Then <sup>said</sup> Hezekiah to Isaiah, "Good is the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken." He <sup>said</sup> moreover, "For there shall be peace and truth in my days."

<sup>31</sup> Then <sup>said</sup> Hezekiah to Isaiah, "Good is the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken." He <sup>said</sup> moreover, "For there shall be peace and truth in my days."

<sup>32</sup> Then <sup>said</sup> Hezekiah to Isaiah, "Good is the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken." He <sup>said</sup> moreover, "For there shall be peace and truth in my days."

<sup>33</sup> Then <sup>said</sup> Hezekiah to Isaiah, "Good is the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken." He <sup>said</sup> moreover, "For there shall be peace and truth in my days."

<sup>34</sup> Then <sup>said</sup> Hezekiah to Isaiah, "Good is the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken." He <sup>said</sup> moreover, "For there shall be peace and truth in my days."

nothing among my treasures that I

have not shewed them."

Then said Isaiah to Hezekiah, "Hear the WORD OF the LORD of hosts: Behold, the days come, that all that is in thine house, and that which thy fathers have laid up in store until this day, shall be carried to Babylon: nothing shall be left, said the LORD.

And of thy sons that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they take away; and they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon."

Then said Hezekiah to Isaiah, "Good is the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken." He said moreover, "For there shall be peace and truth in my days."

Then said Hezekiah to Isaiah, "Good is the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken." He said moreover, "For there shall be peace and truth in my days."

Then said Hezekiah to Isaiah, "Good is the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken." He said moreover, "For there shall be peace and truth in my days."

Then said Hezekiah to Isaiah, "Good is the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken." He said moreover, "For there shall be peace and truth in my days."

Then said Hezekiah to Isaiah, "Good is the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken." He said moreover, "For there shall be peace and truth in my days."

Then said Hezekiah to Isaiah, "Good is the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken." He said moreover, "For there shall be peace and truth in my days."

Then said Hezekiah to Isaiah, "Good is the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken." He said moreover, "For there shall be peace and truth in my days."

Then said Hezekiah to Isaiah, "Good is the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken." He said moreover, "For there shall be peace and truth in my days."

Then said Hezekiah to Isaiah, "Good is the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken." He said moreover, "For there shall be peace and truth in my days."

Then said Hezekiah to Isaiah, "Good is the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken." He said moreover, "For there shall be peace and truth in my days."

Then said Hezekiah to Isaiah, "Good is the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken." He said moreover, "For there shall be peace and truth in my days."

Then said Hezekiah to Isaiah, "Good is the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken." He said moreover, "For there shall be peace and truth in my days."

Then said Hezekiah to Isaiah, "Good is the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken." He said moreover, "For there shall be peace and truth in my days."

Then said Hezekiah to Isaiah, "Good is the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken." He said moreover, "For there shall be peace and truth in my days."

Then said Hezekiah to Isaiah, "Good is the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken." He said moreover, "For there shall be peace and truth in my days."

Then said Hezekiah to Isaiah, "Good is the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken." He said moreover, "For there shall be peace and truth in my days."

Then said Hezekiah to Isaiah, "Good is the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken." He said moreover, "For there shall be peace and truth in my days."

Then said Hezekiah to Isaiah, "Good is the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken." He said moreover, "For there shall be peace and truth in my days."

Then said Hezekiah to Isaiah, "Good is the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken." He said moreover, "For there shall be peace and truth in my days."

Then said Hezekiah to Isaiah, "Good is the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken." He said moreover, "For there shall be peace and truth in my days."

Then said Hezekiah to Isaiah, "Good is the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken." He said moreover, "For there shall be peace and truth in my days."

Then said Hezekiah to Isaiah, "Good is the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken." He said moreover, "For there shall be peace and truth in my days."

Then said Hezekiah to Isaiah, "Good is the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken." He said moreover, "For there shall be peace and truth in my days."

B.C. 712.

WORD OF JEHOVAH JEHOVAH

7 Fulfilled Dan. i.

HEZEKIAH'S RAPIT.

CONSOLA-TION

to the heart, Heb hal leeb.

a accepted, nirtah, or, expiation for her iniquity was accepted.

VOICE IN THE WILDERNESS 3 MATT 3 3 Mark 1 3 Luke 3 4-6 J Jehovah so Elohim

"ALL FLESH IS GRASS" 6-8 1 PET 1 23-25

GOOD TIDINGS

10 Rev 22 12 J Adonay Jehovah

GREATNESS AND WISDOM OF JEHOVAH.

13 Rom. 11. 34, 36 1 Cor 2 16

B.C. about 715  
m man (ish)  
of his coun-  
sel  
m made him,  
understand.

"the Spirit of <sup>the</sup> LORD, Or being  
his counsellor hath taught him  
14 With whom took he counsel,  
and who instructed him, And  
taught him in the path of judgment,  
And taught him knowledge,  
And showed him the way of  
understanding? 15 Behold, the  
nations are as a drop of a bucket,  
And are counted as the small dust of  
the balance: Behold, he taketh  
up the isles as a very little thing.  
16 And Lebanon is not sufficient to  
burn, Nor the beasts thereof suffi-  
cient for a burnt offering. 17 All  
nations before him are as nothing;  
And they are counted to him less than  
nothing, and vanity.

an ascend-  
ing-offering

GRAVEN  
IMAGE  
c El, God,  
singular

18 TO WHOM then will ye LIKEN  
God? Or what likeness will ye  
compare unto him? 19 The work-  
man melteth a graven image,  
And the goldsmith spreadeth it over  
with gold, And casteth silver  
chains. 20 He that is so impoverish-  
ed that he hath no oblation chooseth  
a tree that will not rot; He seeketh  
unto him a cunning workman to pre-  
pare a graven image, that shall not be  
moved.

God's  
GREATERNESS.

21 HAVE ye NOT KNOWN?  
Have ye not heard? Hath it not  
been told you from the beginning?  
Have ye not understood from the founda-  
tions of the earth? 22 It is he  
that sitteth upon the circle of the earth,  
And the inhabitants thereof are  
as grasshoppers, 23 That stretcheth  
out the heavens as a curtain, And  
spreadeth them out as a tent to dwell  
in: 24 That bringeth the princes to  
nothing; He maketh the judges  
of the earth as vanity. 25 Yea, they  
shall not be planted; Yea, they  
shall not be sown: Yea, their stock  
shall not take root in the earth:  
And he shall also blow upon them, and  
they shall wither, And the whirl-  
wind shall take them away as stubble.

CREATING  
POWER

36 Ps 147 4

26 TO WHOM then will ye LIKEN  
me, Or shall I be equal? saith  
the Holy One. 26 Lift up your eyes  
on high, And behold who hath  
created these things: 27 That bring-  
eth out their host by number: He  
calleth them all by names by the great-  
ness of his might, For that he is  
strong in power; Not one faileth.

CONSOlation  
AND  
ENCOURAGE-  
MENT  
Jehovah  
m Elohim,  
plural

27 Why SAYEST thou, O Jacob,  
And speakest, O Israel, "My way  
is hid from the LORD, And my judg-  
ment has passed over from my God?"  
28 "HAST thou not known? Hast  
thou not heard, That the  
everlasting God, the LORD,  
The Creator of the ends of the earth,  
Fainteth not, neither is weary?  
There is no searching of his under-  
standing. 29 He giveth power  
to the faint; And to them that  
have no might he increaseth strength.  
30 Even the youths shall faint  
and be weary, And the young  
men shall utterly fall: 31 But  
they that WAIT upon the LORD shall

renew their strength; They shall  
mount up with wings as eagles;  
They shall run, and not be weary;  
And they shall walk, and not faint.

B.C. about 715

41 KEEP SILENCE before me, O  
islands; And let the people  
renew their strength: Let  
them come near; then let them speak:  
Let us come near together to  
judgment.

SILENCE.

CALL OF  
ABRAHAM.

2 Who raised up the RIGHTEOUS  
man from the east, Called him to  
his foot, Gave the nations before  
him, And made him rule over  
kings? He gave them as the dust  
to his sword, And as driven stubble  
to his bow. 3 He pursued them,  
and passed safely; Even by the  
way that he had not gone with his feet.

J. Jehovah.

MANUFAC-  
TURE OF IDOLS

4 Who hath wrought and done  
it, Calling the generations from  
the beginning? 5 The LORD, the  
first, and with the last, I am HE.  
6 The ISLES saw it, and feared;  
The ends of the earth were afraid,  
drew near, and came. 7 They  
helped every one his neighbour;  
And every one said to his brother, "Be  
of good courage." 8 So the car-  
penter encouraged the goldsmith,  
And he that smotheth with the hammer  
him that smote the anvil, Saying,  
"It is ready for the sodeing." And  
he fastened it with nails, that it  
should not be moved.

ISRAEL  
ENCOURAGED

9 But thou, ISRAEL, art my ser-  
vant, Jacob whom I have chosen,  
The seed of Abraham my friend.  
10 Thou whom I have taken from  
the ends of the earth, And called  
thee from the chief men thereof,  
And said unto thee, "Thou art my  
servant; I have chosen thee, and  
not cast thee away." 11 FEAR THOU  
not; for I am with thee: Be not  
dismayed; for I am thy God: I  
will strengthen thee; yea, I will help  
thee; Yea, I will uphold thee with  
the right hand of my righteousness.

12 Behold, all they that were incensed  
against thee shall be ashamed and  
confounded: They shall be as  
nothing; And they that strive  
with thee shall perish. 13 Thou  
shalt seek them, and shalt not find  
them, Even them that contended  
with thee: They that war against  
thee shall be as nothing, And as a  
thing of nought. 14 For I the  
LORD thy God will hold thy right  
hand, saying unto thee, "FEAR  
NOT; I will help thee." 15 Fear  
not, thou worm Jacob, And ye  
men of Israel; I will help thee,  
saith the LORD, And thy Redeem-  
er, the Holy One of Israel.  
16 Behold, I will make thee a new sharp  
threshing instrument having teeth:  
Thou shalt thresh the mountains,  
and beat them small, And shalt  
make the hills as chaff. 17 Thou  
shalt fan them, and the wind shall  
carry them away, And the whirl-  
wind shall scatter them: and

J. Jehovah  
thy Elohim

m meethim  
few, or,  
mortal men  
k. Kinsman,  
redeemer,  
god.

THOU shalt rejoice in *the* LORD,  
And shalt glory in the Holy One of  
Israel.

<sup>17</sup> When the "poor and "needy "seek  
water, and there is none, And their  
tongue "faileth for thirst, *I* *the* LORD  
will hear them, *I* the "God  
of Israel will not forsake them.

<sup>18</sup> I will open rivers in high places,  
And fountains in the midst of the val-  
leys: *I* will make the wilderness  
a pool of "water, And the dry land  
springs of "water.

<sup>19</sup> I will plant  
in the wilderness the cedar, the shittah  
tree, and the myrtle, and the oil tree;  
*I* will set in the desert the "fir  
tree, and the pine, and the box tree  
together:

<sup>20</sup> That they may see,  
and "know, and "consider, and "under-  
stand together, That the hand of  
*the* LORD hath done this, And  
the Holy One of Israel hath created it.

<sup>21</sup> Produce your cause, "saith *the*  
LORD; "Bring forth your strong  
reasons, "saith the King of Jacob.

<sup>22</sup> Let them bring them forth, and "shew  
us "what shall happen: "Let them  
shew the former things, what they be,  
that we "may consider them, And  
"know the latter end of them; Or  
declare us "things for to come.

<sup>23</sup> Shew the things that are to come  
hereafter, That we "may know  
that ye are gods: Yea, "do good,  
or "do evil, That we "may be dis-  
mayed, and "behold it together.

<sup>24</sup> Behold, ye are of nothing, and your  
work of nought: An abomination  
is he that "chooseth you.

<sup>25</sup> I have raised up one from the  
NORTH, and he shall come: From  
the rising of the sun shall he call upon  
my name: And he "shall come  
upon princes as upon mortar, And  
as the potter treadeth clay.

<sup>26</sup> Who hath declared from the be-  
ginning, that we "may know? And  
beforetime, that we "may say, He is  
righteous? Yea, there is none "that  
sheweth, Yea, there is none "that  
declareth, Yea, there is none "that  
heareth your words.

<sup>27</sup> The first  
shall say to Zion, "Behold, behold  
them." And I will give to Jeru-  
salem one that bringeth good tidings.

<sup>28</sup> For I "beheld, and there was no  
"man; Even among them, and  
there was no counsellor, That  
when I "asked of them, "could answer a  
word.

<sup>29</sup> Behold, they are all vanity;  
Their works are nothing:  
Their molten images are wind and con-  
fusion.

**42** BEHOLD MY SERVANT,  
whom I "uphold; Mine  
ELECT, in whom my soul "delighteth;  
*I* have put my Spirit upon him:

He shall bring forth judgment to the  
Gentiles. <sup>3</sup> He shall not cry, nor  
lift up, Nor cause his voice to be  
heard in the street. <sup>4</sup> A bruised  
reed shall he not break, And the  
smoking flax shall he not quench:

He shall bring forth judgment unto

truth. <sup>5</sup> He shall not fail nor be  
discouraged, Till he have set judg-  
ment in the earth: And the isles  
shall wait for his law.

<sup>6</sup> THUS "SAITH "God *the* LORD,  
"He that created the heavens, and  
"stretched them out; "He that  
spread forth the earth, and that which  
cometh out of it; "He that giveth  
breath unto the "people upon it,  
And spirit to "them that walk therein:

<sup>7</sup> *the* LORD have called thee in  
righteousness, And "will hold thine  
hand, and "will keep thee, And  
"give thee for a COVENANT of the  
"people, For a LIGHT of the Gen-  
tiles; <sup>8</sup> To open the blind eyes,  
To bring out the "prisoners from  
the prison, And them that sit in  
darkness out of the prison house.

<sup>9</sup> *I* am *the* LORD: THAT is my name:  
And my glory will I not give to  
another, Neither my praise to  
"graven images.

<sup>10</sup> Behold, the former things "are come  
to pass, And new things do *I* declare  
Before they "spring forth I tell  
you of them.

<sup>11</sup> Sing unto *the* LORD a NEW  
SONG, And his praise from the  
end of the earth, Ye that go down  
to the sea, and all that is therein;  
The isles, and the inhabitants thereof.

<sup>12</sup> Let the wilderness and the cities  
thereof lift up their voice, The vil-  
lages that Kedar "doth inhabit:  
Let the inhabitants of the rock sing,  
Let them shout from the top of  
the mountains.

<sup>13</sup> Let them give  
glory unto *the* LORD, And declare  
his praise in the islands.

<sup>14</sup> The LORD shall GO FORTH as a  
mighty man, He shall stir up jea-  
lousy like a "man of war: He  
shall cry, yea, roar; He shall pre-  
vail against his enemies.

<sup>15</sup> I have  
long time holden my peace; <sup>16</sup> I have  
been still, and "restrained myself:  
Now will I cry like a "travailing wo-  
man; I will destroy and devour  
at once.

<sup>17</sup> I will make waste moun-  
tains and hills, and dry up all their  
herbs; And I will make the rivers  
islands, and I will dry up the pools.

<sup>18</sup> And I will bring the "BLIND by a  
way that they knew not: I will  
lead them in paths that they have not  
known: I will make darkness light  
before them, And crooked things  
straight. These "things "will I do  
unto them, And not "forsake them.

<sup>19</sup> They "shall be turned back, they  
shall be greatly ashamed, "that trust in  
"graven IMAGES, "That say to  
the molten images, "Ye are our gods,"

<sup>20</sup> Hear, ye "DEAF; And "look, ye  
"BLIND, that ye may see.

<sup>21</sup> Who is blind, but my SERVANT?  
Or deaf, as my messenger that I  
"sent? Who is blind as he that is per-  
fect, And blind as *the* LORD's ser-  
vant?

<sup>22</sup> Seeing many things, but thou  
observest not; Opening the ears, but he  
heareth not. <sup>23</sup> *The* LORD  
"is well pleased for his righteousness"

GIVEN FOR A  
COVENANT  
J. El Jeho-  
vah  
J. Jehovah

NEW BOND

JUDGMENT

ish

GUIDANCE

GRAVEN  
IMAGES.

JYHOVAH'S  
SERVANT.

GRACIOUS  
PROMISES

c or, cypress

JEROVAH'S  
CHALLENGE TO  
FAITHFUL GODS.

ONE FROM THE  
NORTH

VANITY OF  
IDOLS

ish.

JYHOVAH'S  
FIFTH  
SERVANT.  
1-4. MATT. 12  
17-21.

B.C. about 712

THE PEOPLE  
SPOILED.

JUDGMENT.

GRACIOUS  
PROMISES  
J. Jehovah

a adam  
s soul

Jehovah is  
GOD ALONE.

e El, God,  
singular  
J. Jehovah.

sake; He will magnify the LAW,  
and make it honourable.

22 But this is a people robbed and  
spilled; They are all of them  
snared in holes, And they are  
hid in prison houses: They are  
for a prey, and none delivereth;  
For a spoil, and none saith, "Restore."

23 WHO among you will give ear to  
this? Who will hearken and hear  
for the time to come? 24 Who gave  
Jacob for a spoil, And Israel to  
the robbers? Did not the LORD,  
he against whom we have sinned?  
For they would not walk in his ways,  
Neither were they obedient unto  
his law.

25 Therefore he hath  
poured upon him the fury of his anger,  
And the strength of battle;  
And it hath set him on fire round-  
about, yet he knew not; And it  
burned him, yet he laid it not to  
heart.

43 BUT now THUS SAITH the  
LORD that created thee, O  
Jacob, And he that formed thee,  
O Israel, Fear not: for I have  
redeemed thee, I have called thee by  
thy name; thou art mine. 2 When  
thou passest through the waters, I will  
be with thee; And through the  
rivers, they shall not overflow thee:  
When thou walkest through the  
fire, thou shalt not be burned;  
Neither shall the flame kindle upon  
thee. 3 For I am the LORD thy  
God, The Holy One of Israel, thy  
Saviour: I gave Egypt for thy  
ransom, Ethiopia and Seba for thee.

4 Since thou wast precious in my  
sight, thou hast been honourable,  
And I have loved thee: Therefore  
I will give men for thee, And  
people for thy life. 5 Fear not.  
For I am with thee: I will bring  
thy seed from the east, And gather  
thee from the west; 6 I will say to  
the north, "Give up;" And to the  
south, "Keep not back: Bring  
my sons from far, And my daughters  
from the ends of the earth; 7 Even  
every one that is called by my name:

For I have created him for my  
glory, I have formed him; yea, I  
have made him."

8 Bring forth the BLIND people that  
have eyes, And the DEAF that have  
ears. 9 Let all the nations be  
gathered together, And let the  
people be assembled: Who among  
them can declare this, and shew us  
former things? Let them bring  
forth their witnesses, that they may be  
justified: Or let them hear, and  
say, "It is truth." 10 Ye are my  
witnesses, saith the LORD, And  
my servant whom I have chosen:

That ye may know and believe  
me, And understand that I am he:  
Before me there was no God  
formed, Neither shall there be after  
me. 11 If, even I, am the LORD;  
And beside me there is no saviour.  
12 I have declared, and have saved,

12 I have declared, and have saved,

B.C. about 712

e El, the One  
Mighty God,  
or, First  
One

t. turn-it,  
back

AND KING OF  
ISRAEL  
k. Redeemer,  
redeemer,  
god

WHO  
OVERCOMES  
THEIR  
ENEMIES

REMP-  
BRANCE

d daughters  
of the  
ostrich

CONVICTION  
AND  
FORGIVENESS

a ascending-  
olirius

i interpreters,  
Heb. mella-  
im.

GRACIOUS  
ASSURANCES  
J. Jehovah

And I have shewed, When  
there was no strange god among you:

Therefore ye are my witnesses,  
saith the LORD, that I am God.

13 Yea, before the day was I am he:  
And there is none that can deliver  
out of my hand: I will work, and  
who shall let it?

14 THUS SAITH the LORD, your  
Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel;  
"For your sake I have sent to Babylon,  
And have brought down all their  
nobles, And the Chaldeans, whose  
cry is in the ships." 15 I am the  
LORD, your Holy One, The Creator  
of Israel, your King.

16 THUS SAITH the LORD, which  
maketh a way in the sea, And a  
path in the mighty waters;  
17 Which bringeth forth the chariot  
and horse, The army and the power;

They shall lie down together, they  
shall not rise: They are extinct,  
they are quenched as tow.

18 REMEMBER ye not the former  
things, Neither consider the things  
of old. 19 Behold, I will do a new  
thing; Now it shall spring forth,  
shall ye not know it? I will even  
make a way in the wilderness, And  
rivers in the desert.

20 The beast of  
the field shall honour me, The  
dragons and the owls: Because I  
give waters in the wilderness, And  
rivers in the desert, To give  
drink to my people, my chosen.

21 This people have I formed for my-  
self; They shall shew forth my  
praise.

22 BUT thou hast not called upon  
me, O Jacob; But thou hast been  
weary of me, O Israel.

23 Thou hast not brought me the small cattle  
of thy burnt offerings; Neither hast  
thou honoured me with thy sacrifices.

I have not caused thee to serve  
with an offering, Nor wearied  
thee with incense.

24 Thou hast  
bought me no sweet cane with money,  
Neither hast thou filled me with  
the fat of thy sacrifices: But thou  
hast made me to serve with thy sins.

Thou hast wearied me with thine  
iniquities. 25 I, even I, am he that  
blotteth out thy transgressions for mine  
own sake, And will not remember  
thy sins.

26 Put me in remem-  
brance: Let us plead together:

Declare thou, that thou mayest be  
justified.

27 Thy first father hath  
sinned, And thy teachers have  
transgressed against me.

28 Therefore I have profaned the princes  
of the sanctuary, And have given  
Jacob to the curse, And Israel  
to reproaches.

44 YET now HEAR, O Jacob my  
servant; And Israel, whom  
I have chosen: 2 Thus saith the  
LORD that made thee, And formed  
thee from the womb, which will help  
thee; Fear not, O Jacob, my  
servant; And thou, Jesurun, whom  
I have chosen. 3 For I will pour

3 For I will pour

R.C. about 712

R.C. about 712

Jehovah God  
alone  
Jehovah  
Kinsman-  
redeemer,  
robb  
Elohim,  
plural

aw which.

eh Eloah,  
singular of  
Elohim  
Rock, Heb  
tsur

vanity of  
idols.

e el

adam

l. ish

a. adam.

e el

water upon him that is thirsty, And  
floods upon the dry ground: I will  
POUR my SPIRIT upon thy seed,  
And my blessing upon thine offspring:  
And they shall spring up as among  
the grass, As willows by the water  
courses. One shall say, *I am*  
*the LORD's*. And another shall  
call himself by the name of Jacob;  
And another shall subscribe with his  
hand unto *the LORD*, And surname  
himself by the name of Israel.

Thus saith *the LORD* the King of  
Israel, And his Redeemer *the*  
LORD of hosts; *I am the FIRST*,  
and *I am the LAST*; And beside  
me there is no God. And who,  
as I, shall call, and shall declare it,  
And set it in order for me,  
Since I appointed the ancient people?  
And the things that are coming,  
and shall come, let them shew unto  
them. Fear ye not, neither be  
afraid: Have not I told thee from  
that time, and have declared it?  
Ye are even my witnesses. Is there  
a God beside me? Yea, there is  
no God; I know not any

They that make a GRAVEN-  
IMAGE are all of them VANITY;  
And their delectable things shall  
not profit; And they are their  
own witnesses, They see not, nor  
know; that they may be ashamed.  
Who hath formed a God,  
Or molten a graven image that is pro-  
fitable for nothing? Behold, all  
his fellows shall be ashamed: And  
the workmen, they are of men:  
Let them all be gathered together,  
Let them stand up; Yet they shall  
fear, and they shall be ashamed together.

The smith with the tongs both  
worketh in the coals, And fashion-  
eth it with hammers, And worketh  
it with the strength of his arms:  
Yea, he is hungry, and his strength  
faileth: He drinketh no water, and  
is faint. The carpenter stretch-  
eth out his rule; He marketh it  
out with a line; He fitteth it with  
planes, And he marketh it out  
with the compass, And maketh it  
after the figure of a man, Accord-  
ing to the beauty of a man; That  
it may remain in the house. He  
heweth him down cedars, And  
taketh the cypress and the oak,  
Which he strengtheneth for himself  
among the trees of the forest:  
He planteth an ash, and the rain doth  
nourish it. Then shall it be for  
a man to burn: For he will take  
thereof, and warm himself; Yea,  
he kindleth it, and baketh bread;  
Yea, he maketh a God, and worship-  
peth it; He maketh it a graven  
image, and falleth down thereto.

He burneth part thereof in the fire;  
With part thereof he eateth  
flesh; He roasteth roast, and is  
satisfied: Yea, he warmeth himself,  
and saith, *Aha, I am warm, I have  
seen the fire*: And the residue  
thereof he maketh a God, even his

graven image: He falleth down  
unto it, and worshippeth it, And  
prayeth unto it, and saith, *Deliver  
me; for thou art my God*. They  
have not known nor under-  
stood: For he hath shut their  
eyes, that they cannot see; And  
their hearts, that they cannot under-  
stand. And none considereth in  
his heart, Neither is there know-  
ledge nor understanding to say,  
*I have burned part of it in the fire;*  
Yea, also I have baked bread upon  
the coals thereof; I have roasted  
flesh, and eaten it: And shall I  
make the residue thereof an abomina-  
tion? Shall I fall down to the stock  
of a tree? He feedeth on ashes.

A deceived heart hath turned him  
aside, That he cannot deliver his  
soul. Nor say, *Is there not a lie in  
my right hand?*

REMEMBER these, O Jacob and  
Israel; for thou art my servant  
I have formed thee; thou art my ser-  
vant: O Israel, thou shalt not be  
forgotten of me. I have blotted  
out, as a thick cloud, thy transgres-  
sions, And as a cloud, thy sins:  
Return unto me; for I have redeemed  
thee.

SING, O ye heavens; for *the*  
LORD hath done it. Shout, ye  
lower parts of the earth: Break  
forth into singing, ye mountains, O  
forest, and every tree therein: For  
*the LORD* hath redeemed Jacob,  
And glorified himself in Israel.

THUS SAITH *the LORD*, thy  
redeemer, And he that formed  
thee from the womb, *I am the LORD*,  
that maketh all things; That  
stretcheth forth the heavens alone;  
That spreadeth abroad the earth by  
myself; That frustrateth the  
tokens of the liars, And maketh  
diviners mad; That turneth wise-  
men backward, And maketh their  
knowledge foolish; That con-  
firmeth the word of his servant,  
And performeth the counsel of his  
messengers; That saith to JERU-  
SALEM, *Thou shalt be inhabited;*  
And to the cities of Judah, *Ye  
shall be built;* And I will raise up  
the decayed places thereof: That  
saith to the deep, *Be dry,* And I  
will dry up thy rivers: That  
saith of CYRUS, *He is my shepherd,  
and shall perform all my pleasure;*  
Even saying to Jerusalem, *Thou  
shalt be built;* And to the temple,  
*Thy foundation shall be laid.*

THUS saith *the LORD* to his  
anointed, to CYRUS, Whose  
right hand I have holden, To sub-  
due nations before him; And I  
will loose the loins of kings, To  
open before him the two leaved gates;  
And the gates shall not be shut;  
I will go before thee, and make  
the crooked places straight: I will  
break in pieces the gates of brass,  
And cut in sunder the bars of iron:

daubed, or,  
plastered,  
Hob. chun.

GRACIOUS  
ASSURANCE.

SINGING

CYRUS AND  
JERUSALEM  
Jehovah  
Kinsman-  
redeemer,  
god

WORD OF  
JEHOVAH TO  
CYRUS  
J. Jehovah

# ISAIAH XLV. 3.

B.C. about 712.

3 And I will give thee the treasures of darkness, And hidden riches of secret places, That thou mayest know that I, the LORD, <sup>4</sup>Which call thee by thy name, am the God of Israel. <sup>5</sup>For Jacob my servant's sake, And Israel mine elect, I have even called thee by thy name: I have surname thee, though thou hast not known me. <sup>6</sup>I am the LORD, and there is none else, There is no God beside me: I girded thee, though thou hast not known me: <sup>7</sup>That they may know from the rising of the sun, And from the west, that there is none beside me. <sup>8</sup>I am the LORD, and there is none else. <sup>9</sup>I form the light, and create darkness: I make peace, and create evil: <sup>10</sup>I the LORD do all these things.

11 DROP DOWN, YE HEAVENS, from above, And let the skies pour down righteousness: <sup>12</sup>Let the earth open, and let them bring forth salvation, And let righteousness spring up together; <sup>13</sup>I the LORD have created it.

14 Woe unto him that striveth with his MAKER! Let the potsherd strive with the potsherds of the earth. Shall the clay say to him that fashioneth it, "What makest thou?" Or thy work, "He hath no hands!" <sup>15</sup>Woe unto him that saith unto his father, "What begettest thou?" Or to the woman, "What hast thou brought forth?"

16 Thus saith the LORD, the Holy One of Israel, and his Maker, "Ask me of things to come concerning my sons, And concerning the work of my hands command ye me." <sup>17</sup>I have made the earth, and created man upon it: I, even my hands, have stretched out the heavens, And all their host have I commanded. <sup>18</sup>I have raised him up in righteousness, and I will direct all his ways: He shall build my city, And he shall let go my captives, Not for price nor reward, <sup>19</sup>Saith the LORD of hosts.

20 THUS SAITH the LORD, The labour of Egypt, and merchandise of Ethiopia And of the Sabaeans, men of stature, Shall come over unto thee, and they shall be thine: They shall come after thee; In chains they shall come over, And they shall fall down unto thee, They shall make supplication unto thee, saying, "Surely God is in thee, God." And there is none else, there is no God. <sup>21</sup>Verily thou art a God that hidest thyself, O God of Israel, the Saviour. <sup>22</sup>They shall be ashamed, and also confounded, all of them: They shall go to confusion together that are makers of idols. <sup>23</sup>But Israel shall be saved in the LORD with an everlasting salvation: Ye shall not be ashamed nor confounded world without end.

# ISAIAH XLVI. 7.

B.C. about 712.

7 For thus saith the LORD that created the heavens; God himself that formed the earth and made it; He hath established it, he created it not in vain, He formed it to be inhabited: <sup>8</sup>I am the LORD; and there is none else. <sup>9</sup>I have not spoken in secret, In a dark place of the earth: I said not unto the seed of Jacob, "Seek ye me" in vain: <sup>10</sup>I the LORD speak righteousness, I declare things that are right.

11 Assemble yourselves and come, Draw near together, ye that are escaped of the nations: They have no knowledge that set up the wood of their graven image, And spray unto a God that cannot save. <sup>12</sup>Tell ye, and bring them near; Yea, let them take counsel together: Who hath declared this from ancient time? Who hath told it from that time? <sup>13</sup>Have not I the LORD? And there is NO GOD ELSE beside me; A just God and a Saviour; there is none beside me.

14 Look unto me, and be ye saved, all the ends of the earth: For I am God, and there is none else. <sup>15</sup>I have sworn by myself, The word is gone out of my mouth in righteousness, and shall not return, That unto me every KNEE SHALL BOW, Every tongue shall swear. <sup>16</sup>Surely, shall I say, in the LORD have I righteousness and strength. <sup>17</sup>Even to him shall men come, And all that are incensed against him shall be ashamed. <sup>18</sup>In the LORD shall all the seed of Israel be justified, and shall glory.

46 B E L boweth down, Nebo stoopeth, Their idols were upon the beasts, and upon the cattle. Your carriages were heavy-laden; They are a burden to the weary beast. <sup>2</sup>They stoop, they bow down together; They could not deliver the burden, But themselves are gone into captivity.

3 Harken unto me, O house of Jacob, And all the remnant of the house of Israel, Which are borne by me from the belly, Which are carried from the womb: <sup>4</sup>And even to your OLD AGE I am HE; And even to hoar hairs will I carry you: I have made, and I will bear; Even I will carry, and I will deliver you.

5 To whom will ye liken me, and make me equal, And compare me, that we may be like? <sup>6</sup>They lavish gold out of the bag, And weigh silver in the balance, And hire a goldsmith; And he maketh it a God. They fall down, yea, they worship. <sup>7</sup>They bear him upon the shoulder, they carry him, And set him in his place, and he standeth; From his place.

JEHOVAH THE ONLY GOD AND SAVIOUR

81

10 Elihim 81

23 Rom 14 11

J Jehovah

CAPTIVITY b B81 contracted from Baal, Lord n. Nebo, Mercury

PROMISE

VANITY OF IDOLS.

81

J Jehovah 81, Elihim, plural

c or, exultation Heb rising BLESSINGS

JEHOVAH'S SOVEREIGNTY 1 FORMER, 6 around to himself.

n idiom

PROMISES TO ISRAEL J Jehovah 81 anahim

e I, God, singular 80 Elihim, plural

1. images, Heb. bism into the ages of eternity, Heb. ind b'smce had. 513



B.C. about 713

shall he not remove: Yea, one shall cry unto him, yet can he not answer, Nor save him out of his trouble.

JEHOVAH IS  
GOD ALONE  
1. isb.

e. El

no. Elohim

REMEMBER this, and shew yourselves men: Bring it again to mind, O ye transgressors.

Remember the former things of old: For I am God, and there is none else;

I am God, and there is none like me, <sup>10</sup> Declaring the end from the beginning,

And from ancient times the things that are not yet done, Saying, "My counsel shall stand, And I will do all my pleasure."

Calling a ravenous bird from the east, The man that executeth my counsel from a far country:

Yea, I have spoken it, I will also bring it to pass; I have purposed it, I will also do it.

Hearken unto me, ye stout-hearted, That are far from righteousness:

I bring near MY RIGHTEOUSNESS; it shall not be far off, And MY SALVATION shall not tarry:

And I will place salvation in Zion for Israel's glory.

GOD'S  
RIGHTEOUS-  
NESS

BABYLON'S  
HUMILIATION  
b. Babylon,  
Confusion,  
from Babil,  
lul, to mix,  
to confound  
c. earth

47 COME down, and sit in the dust, O virgin daughter of BABYLON,

Sit on the ground: there is no throne, O daughter of the Chaldeans: For thou shalt no more be called tender and delicate.

Take the millstones, and grind meal: Uncover thy locks, make bare the leg, Uncover the thigh, pass over the rivers.

Thy nakedness shall be uncovered, yea, thy shame shall be seen: I will take vengeance, and I will not meet thee as a man.

(As for our Redeemer, the LORD of hosts is his name, The Holy One of Israel.)

Sit thou silent, and get thee into darkness, O daughter of the Chaldeans:

For thou shalt no more be called, "The lady of kingdoms."

I was wroth with my people, I have polluted mine inheritance, And given them into thine hand:

Thou didst shew them no mercy; Upon the ancient hast thou very heavily laid thy yoke.

And thou saidst, "I shall be a lady for ever:"

So that thou didst not lay these things to thy heart, Neither didst remember the latter end of it.

Therefore hear now this, thou that art given to pleasures, that dwellest carelessly,

That sayest in thine heart, "I am, and none else beside me; I shall not sit as a widow,

neither shall I know the loss of children:" But these two things shall come to thee in a moment in one day,

The loss of children, and widowhood: They shall come upon thee in their perfection

For the multitude of thy sorceries, And for the great abundance of thine enchantments.

For thou hast trusted in thy wickedness: Thou hast said,

a. adam  
J. Jehovah

AND  
JUDGMENT

B. Rev 18  
c.

HER  
CONFIDENCES.

B.C. about 713.

"None seeth me." Thy wisdom and thy knowledge, it hath perverted thee; And thou hast said in thine heart, "I am, and none else beside me."

Therefore shall EVIL come upon thee; thou shalt not know from whence it riseth:

And mischief shall fall upon thee; thou shalt not be able to put it off:

And DESOLATION shall come upon thee suddenly, which thou shalt not know.

Stand now with thine enchantments, And with the multitude of thy sorceries,

Wherein thou hast laboured from thy youth; If so be thou shalt be able to profit, If so be thou mayest prevail.

Thou art wearied in the multitude of thy counsels. Let now the astrologers, the stargazers, the monthly prognosticators, Stand up, and save thee from these things that shall come upon thee.

Behold, they shall be as stubble; the fire shall burn them; They shall not deliver themselves from the power of the flame:

There shall not be a coal to warm at, nor fire to sit before it.

Thus shall they be unto thee with whom thou hast laboured, Even thy merchants, from thy youth: They shall wander every one to his quarter; None shall save thee.

HEAR ye this, O house of JACOB, Which are called by the name of Israel, And are come forth out of the waters of Judah,

Which swear by the name of the LORD, And make mention of the God of Israel, But not in truth, nor in righteousness.

For they call themselves of the holy city, And stay themselves upon the God of Israel;

The LORD of hosts is his name. I have declared the former things from the beginning; And they went forth out of my mouth, and I shewed them;

I did them suddenly, and they came to pass. Because I knew that thou art obstinate, And thy neck is as an iron sinew, and thy brow brass,

I have even from the beginning declared it to thee; Before it came to pass I shewed it thee:

Lest thou shouldst say, "Mine idol hath done them, And my graven image, and my molten image, hath commanded them."

Thou hast heard, see all this; and will not ye declare it? I have shewed thee new things from this time, Even hidden things, and thou didst not know them.

They are created now, and not from the beginning; Even before the day when thou heardest them not:

Lest thou shouldst say, "Behold, I knew them." Yea, thou heardest not; yea, thou knewest not; Yea, from that time that thine ear was not opened: For I knew that thou wouldst deal very treacherously, And wast called a transgressor from the womb.

p. pacify or,  
expiate it,  
Heb. cappe-  
rah.

d. dividers of  
the heavens,  
Heb. b'droee  
shithmayim

t. their example

JYHOVAH'S  
CHARGES  
AGAINST  
JACOB

J. Jehovah

# ISAIAH XLVIII. 9.

B.C. about 712.  
FORNABRANCE

9 For my name's sake will I defer mine anger, And for my praise will I refrain for thee, that I cut thee not off. 10 Behold, I have REFINED thee, but not with silver; I have chosen thee in the furnace of affliction. 11 For mine own sake, even for mine own sake, will I do it: For how should my name be polluted? And I will not give my glory unto another.

Jehovah speaks.

12 HEARKEN unto me, O Jacob And Israël, my called; I am HE; I am the first, I also am the last. 13 Mine hand also hath laid the foundation of the earth, And my right hand hath spanned the heavens: When I call unto them, they stand up together. 14 All ye, assemble yourselves, and hear; Which among them hath declared these things? The LORD hath loved him: He will do his pleasure on Babylon, And his arm shall be on the Chaldeans. 15 I, even I, have spoken; yea, I have called him: I have brought him, and he shall make his way prosperous.

OUTPACE.  
16 Ch 61 1

A Adonahy Jehovah

K Kinsman, redeemer, god

18 19 Ps 61, 13-16

16 Come ye near unto me, HEAR ye this; I have not spoken in secret from the beginning; From the time that it was, there am I. And now the LORD God, and his Spirit, hath sent me. 17 Thus saith the LORD, thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel; I am the LORD thy God which teacheth thee to profit, Which leadeth thee by the way that thou shouldst go. 18 O that thou hadst hearkened to my commandments! Then had thy peace been as a river, And thy righteousness as the waves of the sea: 19 Thy seed also had been as the sand, And the offspring of thy bowels like the gravel thereof; His name should not have been cut off nor destroyed from before me.

DEPART HE FROM BABYLON.

J Jehovah

22 Ch 57 21  
1 lawless, rethahim

L ABOURING IN VAIN.  
1 Luke 1 31  
J Jehovah

20 GO ye FORTH OF BABYLON, Flee ye from the Chaldeans, With a voice of singing declare ye, Tell this, utter it even to the end of the earth; Say ye, "The LORD hath redeemed his servant Jacob." 21 And they thrusted not when he led them through the deserts: He caused the waters to flow out of the rock for them: He clave the rock also, and the waters gushed out." 22 There is no peace, saith the LORD, unto the wicked.

49 LISTEN, O ISLES, unto me; And hearken, ye people, from far; The LORD hath called me from the womb; From the bowels of my mother hath he made mention of my name. 2 And he hath made my mouth like a sharp sword; In the shadow of his hand hath he hid me, And made me a polished shaft; In his quiver hath he hid me; 3 And said unto me, "Thou art MY SERVANT, O Israël, in whom I will be glorified."

# ISAIAH XLIX. 17.

B.C. about 712.

4 Then I said, "I have laboured in vain, I have spent my strength for nought, and in vain: Yet surely my judgment is with the LORD, And my work with my God."

5 And now, saith the LORD that formed me from the womb to be HIS SERVANT, To bring Jacob again to him, Though Israël be not gathered, Yet shall I be glorious in the eyes of the LORD, And my God shall be my strength.

6 And he said, "It is a light thing that thou shouldst be my servant To raise up the tribes of Jacob, And to restore the preserved of Israël: I will also give thee for a light to the Gentiles, That thou mayest be my salvation unto the end of the earth."

7 Thus saith the LORD, the Redeemer of Israël, and his Holy One, To him whom man despiseth, To him whom the nation abhorreth, To a servant of rulers, Kings shall see and arise, Princes also shall worship, Because of the LORD that is faithful, And the Holy One of Israël, and he shall choose thee.

8 Thus saith the LORD, In an ACCEPTABLE TIME have I heard thee, And in a DAY OF SALVATION have I helped thee: And I will preserve thee, And give thee for a covenant of the people, To establish the earth, To cause to inherit the desolate heritages; 9 That thou mayest say to the prisoners, "Go forth;" To them that are in darkness, "Shew yourselves."

10 They shall feed in the ways, And their pastures shall be in all high places. 11 They shall not hunger nor thirst; Neither shall the heat nor sun smite them. For he that hath mercy on them shall lead them, Even by the springs of water shall he guide them. 12 And I will make all my mountains a way, And my highways shall be exalted.

13 Behold, these shall come from far: And, lo, these from the north and from the west; And these from the land of Sinim. 14 Sing, O heavens; and be joyful, O earth; And break forth into singing, O mountains: For the LORD hath comforted his people, And will have mercy upon his afflicted.

15 But ZION said, "The LORD hath forsaken me, And my God hath forgotten me."

16 Can a woman forget her sucking child, That she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? Yea, they may forget, Yet will I not forget thee. 17 Behold, I have given thee upon the palms of my hands; Thy walls are continually before me, Thy children shall make haste; Thy destroyers and they that made thee waste shall go forth of thee.

ANSWER

6 Luke 2 30-32

n nations, gōyim

GRACIOUS PROMISES.

K Kinsman, redeemer, god  
t the despised of souls.

8 See Ps 69 13 2 Cor 6 2

t or, time of acceptance, Heb 6th rabbin. See Lev 1 4  
a answered

10 Rev 7 14, 17

CONSOLATION

J Jehovah

14 See ch 40 27-31  
a Adonahy, Lord, plural

a sons.

R.C. about 712.  
RESTORATION  
AND  
INCREASE.  
J. Jehovah.

18 Lift up thine eyes round about,  
and behold: All these GATHER  
themselves TOGETHER, and come to  
thee. As I live, saith the LORD,  
Thou shalt surely clothe thee with  
them all, as with an ornament, And  
bind them on thee, as a bride doeth.  
19 For thy waste and thy desolate  
places, and the land of thy destruction,  
Shall even now be too narrow  
by reason of the inhabitants, And  
they that swallowed thee up shall be  
far away. 20 The children which  
thou shalt have, after thou hast lost the  
other, Shall say again in thine ears,  
"The place is too strait for me:  
Give place to me that I may  
dwell." 21 Then shalt thou say in  
thine heart, "Who hath begotten  
me these, seeing I have lost my chil-  
dren, and am desolate, and removing  
to and fro? A captive, And  
who hath brought up these? Behold,  
I was left alone; these, where had  
THEY been?"

sons

a J Adonahy  
Jehovah.

nations

b bosom

p princesses

J Jehovah

THE CAPTIVE  
DELIVERED

22 Thus saith the LORD J God,  
Behold, I will lift up mine hand to the  
Gentiles, And set up my standard  
to the people: And they shall  
bring thy sons in their arms, And  
thy daughters shall be carried upon  
their shoulders. 23 And kings shall  
be thy nursing fathers, And their  
queens thy nursing mothers:  
They shall bow down to thee with their  
face toward the earth, And lick up  
the dust of thy feet; And thou  
shalt know that I am the LORD:  
For they shall not be ashamed that  
wait for me.

24 Shall the prey be taken from the  
mighty, Or the LAWFUL CAP-  
TIVE DELIVERED? 25 But thus  
saith the LORD, "Even the cap-  
tives of the mighty shall be taken  
away, And the prey of the terrible  
shall be delivered: For I will  
contend with him that contendeth with  
thee, And I will save thy children.  
26 And I will feed them,  
that oppress thee with their own flesh;  
And they shall be drunken with  
their own blood, as with sweet wine:  
And all flesh shall know that I  
the LORD am thy Saviour, And  
thy Redeemer, the mighty One of  
Jacob."

sons

n new wine,  
trust, Heb.  
hahis,  
from habas,  
to tread  
k Kidman  
redeemer.

BILL OF  
DIVORCEMENT.  
1 Dent. 24 1.  
ch 22 3  
Mal 2 16.  
J Jehovah  
t thus, Heb.  
se.

ALLMIGHTY  
POWER  
J Ish.

50 THUS saith the LORD, "Where  
is the BILL OF your mother's  
DIVORCEMENT, whom I have  
put away? Or which of my cre-  
ditors is it to whom I have sold you?  
Behold, for your iniquities have  
ye sold yourselves, And for your  
transgressions is your mother put  
away.  
2 "Wherefore, when I came, was there  
no man? When I called, was there  
none to answer? Is my hand short-  
ened at all, that it cannot redeem?  
Or have I no POWER to deliver?  
Behold, at my rebuke I dry up the sea,  
I make the rivers a wilderness:  
Their fish stinketh, because there

is no water, and dieth for thirst.

3 I clothe the heavens with blackness,  
And I make sackcloth their  
covering."

4 The LORD J God hath given me the  
tongue of the learned, That I  
should know how to speak a WORD  
IN SEASON to him that is weary:  
He wakeneth morning by morning,  
He wakeneth mine ear to  
hear as the learned.

5 The LORD J God hath OPENED  
mine EAR, And I was not rebellious,  
neither turned away back. 6 I  
gave my back to the smiters, And  
my cheeks to them that plucked off  
the hair: I hid not my face from  
shame and spitting.

7 For the LORD J God will help me;  
Therefore shall I not be con-  
founded: Therefore have I set my  
face like a flint, And I know that  
I shall not be ashamed.

8 He is  
near that JUSTIFIETH me; Who  
will contend with me? let us stand to-  
gether: Who is mine adversary?  
let him come near to me. 9 Be-  
hold, the LORD J God will help me;  
Who is he that shall condemn  
me? Lo, they all shall wax old as  
a garment, The moth shall eat  
them up.

10 WHO is among you that feareth  
the LORD, That obeyeth the voice  
of his servant, That walketh in  
darkness, and hath no light? Let  
him trust in the name of the LORD,  
And stay upon his God.

11 Behold, all ye that kindle a fire,  
That compass yourselves about with  
SPARKS: Walk in the light of your  
fire, and in the sparks that ye have  
kindled. This shall ye have of mine  
hand; ye shall lie down in sorrow.

51 HEarken to me, ye that.  
FOLLOW AFTER RIGHT-  
EOUSNESS, Ye that seek the  
LORD. Look unto the rock whence  
ye are hewn, And to the hole of  
the pit whence ye are digged.

2 Look unto ABRAHAM your father,  
And unto SARAH that bare you:  
For I called him alone, And  
blessed him, and increased him.

3 For the LORD shall COMFORT  
Zion: He will comfort all her  
waste places; And he will make  
her wilderness like Eden, And  
her desert like the garden of the LORD;  
Joy and gladness shall be found  
therein, Thanksgiving, and the  
voice of melody.

4 Harken unto me, my people;  
And give ear unto me, O my nation:  
For a law shall proceed from me,  
And I will make my judgment  
to rest for a light of the people.

5 My RIGHTEOUSNESS is near;  
My SALVATION is gone forth,  
And mine arms shall judge the people;  
The isles shall wait upon me,  
And on mine arm shall they trust.

6 Lift up your eyes to the heavens,  
And look upon the earth beneath:

R.C. about 712.

WORD IN  
SEASON  
J Adonahy  
Jehovah, the  
LORD Jeho-  
vah.

SUBMISSION  
8 Ps 40, 6-8.  
Matt 26 39  
J Adonahy  
Jehovah  
8 Matt 26 67

JUSTIFI-  
CATION.  
J Adonahy  
Jehovah  
8, 9 Rom 8  
33, 34

EXHORTATION  
AND  
WARNING  
10 Rom 8 31,  
33, 39  
J Jehovah  
h hearkening  
to

ABRAHAM  
AND  
SARAH  
1 Rom 9 30-  
33  
J Jehovah

CONSOLATION

RIGHT-  
FOU-  
NESS AND  
SALVATION.

B.C. about 712.

RIGHT-  
NEOUS-  
NESS AND  
SALVATION.  
7 See 1.  
c enosh, frail,  
mortal man

ARM OF  
Jehovah  
U (h 53 1,  
Ps 98 10,  
74 13  
J Jehovah

Jehovah's  
PROMISED  
11 Ch 38, 10

CONSO-  
LATION  
12 Luke 12 4,  
5  
c enosh, frail,  
mortal man,  
s adum  
J Jehovah

J a Jehovah  
thy Iolom,  
(thi Tyne  
God)  
J Jehovah of  
Isebaloth

JERUSALEM.

For the heavens <sup>shall</sup> vanish away like smoke, And the earth shall wax old like a garment, And they that dwell therein shall die in like manner: But my salvation shall be for ever, And my righteousness shall not be abolished.

<sup>7</sup> Hearken unto me, ye that KNOW RIGHTEOUSNESS, The people in whose heart is my law; <sup>7</sup> Fear ye not the reproach of <sup>men</sup>, Neither be ye afraid of their revilings.

<sup>8</sup> For the moth shall eat them up like a garment, And the worm shall eat them like wool: But my RIGHTEOUSNESS shall be for ever, And my SALVATION from generation to generation.

<sup>9</sup> AWAKE, awake, put on strength, O ARM OF the LORD; Awake, as in the ancient days, in the generations of old.

Art thou not it <sup>that</sup> hath cut Rahab, And <sup>wounded</sup> the dragon? <sup>10</sup> Art thou not it <sup>which</sup> hath dried the sea, the waters of the great deep; That hath made the depths of the sea a way for the <sup>ransomed</sup> to pass over?

<sup>11</sup> Therefore the <sup>REDEEMED</sup> of the LORD shall RETURN, And come with singing unto Zion; And everlasting joy shall be upon their head: They shall obtain gladness and joy; And sorrow and mourning shall flee away.

<sup>12</sup> E, even E, am HE <sup>that</sup> COMFORT-ETH you Who art thou, that thou <sup>shouldst</sup> be afraid of a man that shall die, And of the son of a man which shall be made as grass;

<sup>13</sup> And <sup>forgettest</sup> the LORD thy maker, <sup>That</sup> hath stretched forth the heavens, And <sup>slid</sup> the foundations of the earth; And <sup>hast</sup> feared continually every day because of the fury of the oppressor, As if he were ready to destroy? And where is the fury of the oppressor?

<sup>14</sup> The captive exile hasteneth that he may be loosed, And that he should not die in the pit, Nor that his bread should fail. <sup>15</sup> But if am the LORD thy God, <sup>That</sup> divided the sea, whose waves <sup>roared</sup>: <sup>16</sup> The LORD of hosts is his name.

<sup>16</sup> And I have put my words in thy mouth, And I have covered thee in the shadow of mine hand, That I may plant the heavens, And <sup>lay</sup> the foundations of the earth, And <sup>say</sup> unto Zion, "Thou art my people."

<sup>17</sup> AWAKE, awake, stand up, O JERUSALEM, Which hast drunk at the hand of the LORD the cup of his fury; Thou hast drunken the dregs of the cup of trembling, and wrung them out.

<sup>18</sup> There is none to guide her among all the sons whom she hath brought forth; Neither is there any <sup>that</sup> taketh her by the hand of all the sons that she hath brought up.

<sup>19</sup> These two things are come unto thee; Who shall be sorry for thee? Desolation, and destruction, and the famine, and the sword: By whom shall I

comfort thee? <sup>20</sup> Thy sons have fainted, They lie at the head of all the streets, as a wild bull in a net: They are full of the fury of the LORD. The rebuke of thy God.

<sup>21</sup> Therefore HEAR now this, thou afflicted, and drunken, But not with wine: <sup>22</sup> Thus saith thy God the LORD, And thy God that <sup>pleadeth</sup> the cause of his people, Behold, I have taken out of thine hand the cup of trembling, Even the dregs of the cup of my fury; Thou shalt no more drink it again:

<sup>23</sup> But I will put it into the hand of them that afflict thee, Which have said to thy soul, "Bow down, that we may go over." And thou hast laid thy body as the ground, and as the street, to them that went over.

52 AWAKE, awake; put on thy strength, O Zion; Put on thy beautiful garments, O JERUSALEM, the holy city: For henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised and the unclean. <sup>2</sup> Shake thyself from the dust; Arise, and sit down, O Jerusalem: Loose thyself from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion. <sup>3</sup> For thus saith the LORD, "Ye have sold yourselves for nought; And ye shall be redeemed without money."

<sup>4</sup> For thus saith the LORD God, "My people went down aforetime into Egypt to sojourn there; And the Assyrian oppressed them without cause."

<sup>5</sup> Now therefore, what have I here, saith the LORD, That my people <sup>is</sup> taken away for nought? They that rule over them make them to howl, saith the LORD; And my name continually every day is blasphemed. <sup>6</sup> Therefore my people shall know my name: Therefore they shall know in that day that I am HE <sup>that</sup> doth speak behold, it is I."

<sup>7</sup> How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth GOOD TIDINGS, <sup>that</sup> publisheth peace; <sup>that</sup> bringeth good tidings of good, <sup>that</sup> publisheth salvation; <sup>that</sup> saith unto Zion, "Thy God reigneth!" <sup>8</sup> Thy watchmen shall lift up the voice; With the voice together shall they sing: For they shall see eye to eye, when the LORD shall bring again Zion.

<sup>9</sup> Break forth into joy, SING together, ye waste places of Jerusalem. For the LORD hath comforted his people, He hath redeemed Jerusalem. <sup>10</sup> The LORD hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations; And all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our God.

<sup>11</sup> DEPART ye, depart ye, go ye out from thence, Touch no unclean thing; Go ye out of the midst of her; Be ye clean, that bear the vessels of the LORD.

B.C. about 712.

CONSO-  
LATION.  
a J. Adnahy  
Jehovah.

PROMISES TO  
JERUSALEM.

J Jehovah

s silver

a J. Adnahy  
Jehovah, the  
Lord Jehu-  
vah.

GOOD  
TIDINGS.  
7 Rom 10, 15

REDEMPTION.

10 Ch 53 1.

DEPART-  
11 2 Cor 6,  
14-16.

S.C. about 718.

THE  
SERVANT OF  
Jehovah.  
Jehovah  
speaking

13 Phil 2 9-11  
or, prosper,  
Heb yacil  
a. according  
as  
1. Ish  
15. Rom 15.  
21  
u. or, under-  
stand, Heb  
hithd  
nahnu

THE PROPHECY  
SPEAKS  
1 JOHN 12 37,  
38 Rom 10.  
16  
Jehovah  
made bare,  
ch 52 10.

ISRAEL'S  
CONFESSION  
3 John 10,  
11  
1. Ishm.  
1. is.  
h. hiding.  
h. And face  
from us

ATONEMENT  
APPROACHED  
ISRAEL  
SPEAKING  
4 MATT 8 16,  
17  
8, 6 1 PET 2  
21, 25

a. scarr, Heb.  
chaburah,  
from chabur,  
to join.  
1. ish  
c. caused to,  
meet, Heb  
hithgung,  
from phat-  
gang, to  
meet

LAMB OF GOD  
Jehovah  
speaking  
1. or, it was  
exacted, and  
he becom-  
eth answer-  
able, Heb  
nigaz yehu  
nahaneh

w. was the  
stroke upon  
him, Heb  
nigaz ish-  
m.  
9 Mark 15.  
42-46.  
1. lawless.

TRANS-  
GRESSION  
ISRAEL  
SPEAKING  
2. a trespass  
offering,  
Heb sh-  
sham.

RESULTS  
Jehovah  
speaks.  
1. or, the  
knowledge  
of him, Heb  
bedulito

12 For ye shall not go out with haste,  
nor go by flight: For <sup>the</sup> LORD  
will go before you; And <sup>the</sup> God  
of Israel will be your reward.

13 BEHOLD, MY SERVANT shall  
deal prudently. He shall be exalt-  
ed and extolled, and be very high.

14 As many were astounded at  
thee; His visage was so marred  
more than any man, And his  
form more than the sons of men:

15 So shall he sprinkle many nations;  
The kings shall shut their mouths  
at him: For that which had not  
been told them shall they see;  
And that which they had not heard  
shall they consider.

53 WHO hath believed our report?  
And to whom is the ARM  
OF THE LORD revealed?

16 For he shall grow up before him  
as a TENDER PLANT. And as  
a root out of a dry ground: He  
hath no form nor comeliness; And  
when we shall see him, there is no  
beauty that we should desire him.

17 He is despised and rejected of  
men; A man of sorrows, and  
acquainted with grief; And we  
hid as it were our faces from him;  
He was despised, and we esteemed  
him not.

18 Surely he hath borne our griefs,  
And carried our sorrows  
Yet we did esteem him stricken,  
Smitten of God, and afflicted.  
19 But he was wounded FOR OUR  
TRANSGRESSIONS, He was  
bruised for our iniquities: The  
chastisement of our peace was upon  
him; And with his stripes we  
are healed.

20 All we like sheep have gone  
astray; We have turned every-  
one to his own way; And the  
LORD hath laid on him the iniquity of  
us all.

21 He was oppressed, and he was  
afflicted, Yet he opened not his  
mouth: He is brought as a LAMB  
to the slaughter, And as a sheep  
before her shearers is dumb, So he  
opened not his mouth.

22 He was taken from prison and from  
judgment: And who shall declare  
his generation? For he was cut  
off out of the land of the living:  
For the transgression of my people  
was he stricken.

23 And he made his GRAVE with  
the wicked, And with the rich  
in his death; Because he had  
done no violence, Neither was any  
deceit in his mouth.

24 Yet it pleased the LORD to bruise  
him; He hath put him to grief:  
When thou shalt make his soul  
an OFFERING for sin, He shall  
see his seed, he shall prolong his days,  
And the pleasure of the LORD  
shall prosper in his hand.

25 He shall see of the travail of his  
soul, and shall be SATISFIED:  
By his knowledge shall my righteous

servant justify many; For he shall  
bear their iniquities. 12 Therefore  
will I divide him a portion with the  
great, And he shall divide the  
spoil with the strong; Because  
he hath poured out his soul unto death:  
And he was numbered with the  
transgressors; And he bare the  
sin of many, And made inter-  
cession for the transgressors.

54 SING, O BARREN, thou that  
didst not bear; Break  
forth into singing, and cry aloud, thou  
that didst not travail with child.  
For more are the children of the des-  
olate than the children of the married  
wife, saith the LORD.

2 Enlarge the place of thy tent,  
And let them stretch forth the curtains  
of thine habitations: Spare not,  
lengthen thy cords, and strengthen  
thy stakes; For thou shalt break  
forth on the right hand and on the left.  
And thy seed shall inherit the  
Gentiles, And make the desolate  
cities to be inhabited.

3 Fear not; for thou shalt not be ashamed;  
Neither shalt thou be confounded; for thou  
shalt not be put to shame. For  
thou shalt forget the shame of thy  
youth, And shalt not remember  
the reproach of thy widowhood any-  
more.

4 For thy Maker is thine  
husband; The LORD of hosts is  
his name; And thy Redeemer  
the Holy One of Israel; The God  
of the whole earth shall he be called.

5 For the LORD hath called thee as a  
woman forsaken and grieved in spirit,  
And a wife of youth, when thou  
wast refused, saith thy God.

6 For a small moment have I forsaken  
thee; But with great mercies will  
I gather thee. In a little wrath  
I hid my face from thee for a moment;  
But with everlasting kindness  
will I have mercy on thee, saith the  
LORD thy Redeemer.

7 For this is as the waters of Noah unto me.  
For as I have sworn that the waters of  
Noah should no more go over the  
earth; So have I sworn that I  
would not be wroth with thee, nor re-  
buke thee. 10 For the mountains  
shall depart, And the hills be re-  
moved; But my kindness shall  
not depart from thee, Neither  
shall the covenant of my peace be re-  
moved, Saith the LORD that hath  
mercy on thee.

11 O thou afflicted, tossed with tem-  
pest, and not comforted, Behold, I  
will lay thy stones with fair colours,

And will lay thy foundations with  
sapphires. 12 And I will make  
thy windows of agates, And thy  
gates of carbuncles, And all thy  
borders of pleasant stones. 13 And  
all thy children shall be taught of the  
LORD; And great shall be the  
PEACE of thy children. 14 In  
righteousness shalt thou be ESTAB-  
LISHED: Thou shalt be far from  
oppression; for thou shalt not fear:

S.C. about 718.

12, MARK 16  
27, 28; LUKE  
22 37. Heb.  
7. 25.  
among,  
Heb. bah.

m. maketh, or  
contineth,  
to make.

PROMISES  
TO THE  
DESOLATE.  
GAL. 4. 27  
1 Sam. 2 1-10  
sons

Jehovah

nations.

Jehovah of  
Teebaluth  
& Kinsman-  
redeemer,  
Gen 1

9 Gen 8 21,  
22 Jer 31.  
35, 36

PROSPERITY  
AND  
SECURITY

13 JOHN 6 48.  
Jer 31 34

sons

And from terror; for it shall not come near thee. <sup>15</sup> Behold, they shall surely gather together, but not by me: Whosoever shall gather together against thee shall fall for thy sake. <sup>16</sup> Behold, I have created the smith that bloweth the coals in the fire, And that bringeth forth an instrument for his work; And I have created the waster to destroy. <sup>17</sup> No weapon that is formed against thee shall prosper; And every tongue that shall rise against thee in judgment thou shalt condemn. This is the heritage of the servants of the LORD, And their righteousness is of me, saith the LORD.

**55** HO, every one that thirsteth, come ye to the WATERS, And he that hath no money; come ye, buy, and eat; Yea, come, buy wine and milk without money and without price. <sup>2</sup> Wherefore do ye spend money for that which is not bread? And your labour for that which satisfieth not? <sup>3</sup> Hearken diligently unto me, and eat ye that which is good, And let your soul delight itself in fatness. <sup>4</sup> Incline your ear, and come unto me: <sup>5</sup> Hear, and your soul shall live; And I will make an everlasting covenant with you, Even the sure mercies of David.

<sup>6</sup> Behold, I have given him for a witness to the PEOPLE, A leader and commander to the people. <sup>7</sup> Behold, thou shalt call a nation that thou knowest not, And nations that knew not thee shall run unto thee Because of the LORD thy God, And for the Holy One of Israel, for he hath glorified thee.

<sup>8</sup> SEEK ye the LORD while he may be found, CALL ye upon him while he is near: <sup>9</sup> Let the wicked forsake his way, And the unrighteous man his thoughts: And let him return unto the LORD, and he will have mercy upon him; And to our God, for he will abundantly pardon.

<sup>10</sup> For my THOUGHTS are not your thoughts, Neither are your ways my WAYS, saith the LORD. <sup>11</sup> For as the heavens are higher than the earth, So are my ways higher than your ways, And my thoughts than your thoughts.

<sup>12</sup> For as the rain cometh down, and the snow from heaven, And returneth not thither, But watereth the earth, and maketh it bring forth and bud, That it may give seed to the sower, and bread to the eater:

<sup>13</sup> So shall my WORD be that goeth forth out of my mouth: It shall not return unto me void, But it shall accomplish that which I please, And it shall prosper in the thing whereto I sent it.

<sup>14</sup> For ye shall go out with JOY, And be led forth with PEACE: The mountains and the hills shall

break forth before you into singing, And all the trees of the field shall clap their hands.

<sup>15</sup> Instead of the thorn shall come up the fir tree, And instead of the brier shall come up the myrtle tree: And it shall be to the LORD for a name, For an everlasting sign that shall not be cut off.

**56** THUS saith the LORD, Keep ye judgment, and do justice: For my salvation is near to come, And my righteousness to be revealed.

<sup>2</sup> Blessed is the man that doeth this, And the son of a man that layeth hold on it; That keepeth the SABBATH from polluting it, And keepeth his hand from doing any evil.

<sup>3</sup> Neither let the son of the STRANGER, That hath joined himself to the LORD, speak, saying, "The LORD hath utterly separated me from his people:" Neither let the EUNUCH say, "Behold, I am a dry tree." <sup>4</sup> For thus saith the LORD unto the EUNUCHS that keep my sabbaths, And choose the things that please me, And take hold of my covenant; <sup>5</sup> Even unto them will I give in mine house and within my walls A place and a name better than of sons and of daughters: I will give them an everlasting name, that shall not be cut off.

<sup>6</sup> Also the sons of the STRANGER, That join themselves to the LORD, to serve him, And to love the name of the LORD, to be his servants, Every one that keepeth the sabbath from polluting it, And taketh hold of my covenant;

<sup>7</sup> Even them will I bring to my holy mountain, And make them joyful in my house of prayer: Their burnt offerings and their sacrifices shall be accepted upon mine altar; For mine house shall be called an house of prayer for all people.

<sup>8</sup> The LORD God which gathereth the outcasts of Israel saith, "Yet will I gather others to him, beside those that are gathered unto him."

<sup>9</sup> All ye beasts of the field, come to devour, Yea, all ye beasts in the forest. <sup>10</sup> His WATCHMEN are BLIND: They are all ignorant, They are all dumb dogs, they cannot bark, Sleeping, lying down, loving to slumber.

<sup>11</sup> Yea, they are greedy dogs which can never have enough, And they are shepherds that cannot understand: They all look to their own way, Every one for his gain, from his quarter.

<sup>12</sup> Come ye, say they, "I will fetch wine, And we will fill ourselves with strong drink; And to morrow shall be as this day, And much more abundant."

**57** THE RIGHTEOUS perisheth, and no man layeth it to

13 Gen 3. 18.

THE SABBATH  
J. Jehovah.

e enoah, frail,  
mortal man.  
a. adam

THE  
STRANGER  
AND THE  
EUNUCH  
3 See Deut.  
23 1-3.  
1 Kin 3 41-  
43 Acts 8  
27, 10 1, 2

7 Matt 21  
13 Mark  
11 17 11 17  
19 46  
a according  
offerings  
f for accept  
ance.

a J Adonahy  
Jehovah

BLIND  
WATCHMEN

about 568.  
THE  
REMOVAL  
OF THE  
RIGHTEOUS.  
1. 182.

FREE  
INVITATIONS,  
1 John 7 37-  
49 Rev. 21  
6

a silver  
w s weigh  
out silver

3 Acts 13 34

1 lovingkind  
ness Heb  
chened

GEN 11 17 8

J o Jehovah  
thy Jehovah

b he testified  
INVITATION

1. lawless,  
rushing

1 ish.

m multiply to  
pardon

Jehovah's  
THOUGHTS  
AND WAYS.  
J. Jehovah

His WORD,  
a according  
as, crusher.

JOY AND  
PEACE

B.C. about 608  
k kind, che-  
sed.  
w anahabim.

n. upon.  
c. couches.

SONS OF THE  
SORCERERS.

n. or, among  
the oaks,  
Heb bah  
elim.

f. gift-offer  
ing.

CHARGES OF  
UNFAITHFUL-  
NESS  
s sacrifice.

z. cut or, con-  
firmed

b habes, Heb  
sheel

TRUST IN  
GOD

WHERE GOD  
DWELLS.  
15. Ch 66, 1,  
2.

RESTORATION.

heart: And <sup>1</sup>merciful <sup>2</sup>men are  
<sup>3</sup>taken away, None considering  
that the <sup>4</sup>righteous <sup>5</sup>is taken away from  
the evil to come. <sup>6</sup>He shall enter  
into peace: They shall rest <sup>7</sup>in  
their <sup>8</sup>beds, Each one walking in  
his uprightness.  
<sup>9</sup>But <sup>10</sup>draw near hither, ye SONS of  
the SORCERERS, The seed of the  
adulterer and the whore. <sup>11</sup>Against  
whom <sup>12</sup>do ye sport yourselves?  
Against whom <sup>13</sup>make ye a wide mouth,  
and <sup>14</sup>draw out the tongue? Are ye  
not children of transgression, a seed of  
falsehood, <sup>15</sup>Enflaming yourselves  
<sup>16</sup>with <sup>17</sup>idols under every green tree,  
Slaying the children in the valleys  
under the cliffs of the rocks?  
<sup>18</sup>Among the smooth stones of the stream  
is thy portion; THEY, THEY are  
thy lot. Even to them <sup>19</sup>hast thou  
poured a drink offering, Thou <sup>20</sup>hast  
offered a <sup>21</sup>meat offering. Should I  
<sup>22</sup>receive comfort in these?  
<sup>23</sup>Upon a lofty and high mountain  
<sup>24</sup>hast thou set thy bed: Even  
thither wendest thou up to <sup>25</sup>offer sacrifice.  
<sup>26</sup>Behind the doors also and  
the posts <sup>27</sup>hast thou set up thy remem-  
brance: For thou <sup>28</sup>hast discovered  
thyself to another than me, and <sup>29</sup>art  
gone up; Thou <sup>30</sup>hast enlarged thy  
bed, and <sup>31</sup>made thee a covenant with  
them; Thou lovedst their bed  
where thou sawest it. <sup>32</sup>And thou  
<sup>33</sup>wendest to the king with <sup>34</sup>ointment,  
And <sup>35</sup>didst increase thy per-  
fumes, And <sup>36</sup>didst send thy mes-  
sengers far off, And <sup>37</sup>didst debase  
thyself even unto <sup>38</sup>hell. <sup>39</sup>Thou  
<sup>40</sup>art wearied in the greatness of thy  
way; Yet saidst thou not, "There  
is no hope." <sup>41</sup>Thou <sup>42</sup>hast found the  
life of thine hand; Therefore thou  
wast not grieved. <sup>43</sup>And of <sup>44</sup>whom  
<sup>45</sup>hast thou been afraid or <sup>46</sup>feared, that  
thou <sup>47</sup>hast lied, And <sup>48</sup>hast not  
remembered me, nor laid it to thy  
heart? <sup>49</sup>Have not I held my peace  
even of old, and thou <sup>50</sup>fearest me not?  
<sup>51</sup>I will declare thy righteous-  
ness, and thy <sup>52</sup>works; For they  
shall not profit thee.  
<sup>53</sup>When thou criest, let thy com-  
panies deliver thee; But the wind  
shall carry them all away; vanity  
shall take them: But <sup>54</sup>he that  
putteth his TRUST in me shall possess  
the land, And <sup>55</sup>shall inherit my  
holy mountain; <sup>56</sup>And <sup>57</sup>shall say,  
"Cast ye up, cast ye up, prepare the  
way, <sup>58</sup>Take up the stumbling block  
out of the way of my people."  
<sup>59</sup>For thus <sup>60</sup>saith the HIGH and  
LOFTY ONE <sup>61</sup>that INHABITETH  
ETERNITY, Whose name is  
Holy; I <sup>62</sup>dwell in the high and  
holy place, <sup>63</sup>With him also that is  
of a CONTRITE and HUMBLE spirit,  
To revive the spirit of the <sup>64</sup>humble,  
And to revive the heart of the  
contrite ones.  
<sup>65</sup>For I will not contend for ever,  
Neither will I be always wroth: <sup>66</sup>For  
the spirit <sup>67</sup>should fail before

B.C. about 608.

19 Acts 2 39;  
Eim 2 17;

J Jehovali  
Tux  
LAWYERS  
lawless.

TRANSGRES-  
SION  
58 Matt xviii

50 Elohim

FASTING

1 lawlessness.

adam

J Jehovali.

PROMISES.

me, And the souls which I have  
made. <sup>17</sup>For the iniquity of his  
covetousness was <sup>18</sup>l<sup>1</sup>wroth, and <sup>19</sup>smote  
him: I hid me, and <sup>20</sup>was wroth,  
And he <sup>21</sup>went on forwardly in  
the way of his heart. <sup>22</sup>I <sup>23</sup>have  
seen his ways, and <sup>24</sup>will HEAL him:  
I <sup>25</sup>will lead him also, and <sup>26</sup>restore  
comforts unto him and to his mourners.  
<sup>27</sup>I <sup>28</sup>create the fruit of the lips;  
Peace, peace to him that is <sup>29</sup>far-  
off, And to him that is <sup>30</sup>near, <sup>31</sup>saith  
the LORD; And I <sup>32</sup>will heal him.  
<sup>33</sup>But the <sup>34</sup>WICKED are like the  
troubled sea, when it cannot rest,  
Whose waters <sup>35</sup>cast up mire and dirt.  
<sup>36</sup>There is no peace, <sup>37</sup>saith my  
<sup>38</sup>God, to the <sup>39</sup>wicked.

58 CRY aloud, spare not,  
Lift up thy voice like a <sup>40</sup>trum-  
pet, And <sup>41</sup>shew my people their  
TRANSGRESSION, And the  
house of Jacob their sins. <sup>42</sup>Yet  
they <sup>43</sup>seek me daily, And <sup>44</sup>delight  
to know my ways, As a nation that  
did righteousness, and forsook not the  
ordinance of their <sup>45</sup>God. they  
<sup>46</sup>ask of me the ordinances of justice,  
They <sup>47</sup>take delight in approach-  
ing to God.  
<sup>48</sup>Wherefore have we FASTED, say  
they, and thou <sup>49</sup>seest not? Where-  
fore have we afflicted our soul, and thou  
<sup>50</sup>takest no knowledge? Behold, in  
the day of your fast ye <sup>51</sup>find pleasure,  
And <sup>52</sup>exact all your labours.  
<sup>53</sup>Behold, ye <sup>54</sup>fast for strife and debate,  
And to smite with the fist of  
wickedness: Ye shall not fast as  
ye do this <sup>55</sup>day, To make your  
voice to be heard on <sup>56</sup>high. <sup>57</sup>Is it  
such a fast that I <sup>58</sup>have chosen?  
A day for a <sup>59</sup>man to afflict his soul?  
Is it to bow down his head as a  
bulrush, And to spread sackcloth  
and ashes under him? Wilt thou  
call this a fast, And an acceptable  
day to the LORD?  
<sup>60</sup>Is not this the FAST that I <sup>61</sup>have-  
CHOSEN? To loose the bands of  
wickedness, To undo the heavy  
burdens, And to let the <sup>62</sup>oppressed  
go free, And that ye break every  
yoke? <sup>63</sup>Is it not to deal thy bread  
to the <sup>64</sup>hungry, And that thou  
bring the <sup>65</sup>poor that are cast out to thy  
house? When thou <sup>66</sup>seest the naked,  
that thou <sup>67</sup>cover him; And that  
thou <sup>68</sup>hide not thyself from thine own  
flesh?  
<sup>69</sup>THEN shall thy light break forth  
as the morning, And thine health  
shall spring forth speedily: And  
thy righteousness shall go before thee;  
The glory of the LORD shall be  
thy reward. <sup>70</sup>Then shalt thou  
call, and the LORD shall answer;  
Thou shalt cry, and he <sup>71</sup>shall say,  
"Here I am." If thou <sup>72</sup>take away  
from the midst of thee the yoke,  
The putting forth of the finger, and  
speaking vanity; <sup>73</sup>And <sup>74</sup>thou  
<sup>75</sup>draw out thy soul to the <sup>76</sup>hungry,  
And <sup>77</sup>satisfy the afflicted soul;

B.C. about 698.

Then shall thy light rise in obscurity,  
And thy darkness be as the noon-  
day: <sup>11</sup> And the LORD shall guide  
thee continually, And satisfy thy  
soul in drought, And make fat  
thy bones: And thou shalt be  
like a watered garden, And like a  
spring of water, whose waters fail not.  
<sup>12</sup> And they that shall be of thee  
shall build the old waste-places:  
Thou shalt raise up the foundations of  
many generations; And thou  
shalt be called, "The repairer of the  
breach, The restorer of paths to dwell  
in."

THE SABBATH

Jehovah

<sup>13</sup> If thou turn away thy foot from  
the SABBATH, From doing thy  
pleasure on my holy day; And  
call the sabbath a delight, The  
holy of the LORD, honourable;  
And shalt honour him, Not doing  
thine own ways, Nor finding thine  
own pleasure, Nor speaking thine  
own words: <sup>14</sup> Then shalt thou  
delight thyself in the LORD;  
And I will cause thee to ride upon the  
high-places of the earth, And feed  
thee with the heritage of Jacob thy  
father: For the mouth of the  
LORD hath spoken it.

INiquity  
Jehovah's

w. were sepa-  
rating  
no. Elohim,  
your TRINITY  
God.

**59** BEHOLD, the LORD's hand is  
not shortened, that it cannot  
save; Neither his ear heavy, that  
it cannot hear: <sup>2</sup> But your INI-  
QUITIES have separated between  
you and your God, And your  
sins have hid his face from you, that he  
will not hear. <sup>3</sup> For your hands  
are defiled with blood, And your  
fingers with iniquity, Your lips  
have spoken lies, Your tongue  
hath muttered perverseness. <sup>4</sup> None  
calleth for justice, nor any pleadeth  
for truth: They trust in vanity,  
and speak lies; They conceive  
mischief, and bring forth iniquity.  
<sup>5</sup> They hatch cockatrice' eggs, and  
weave the spider's web: <sup>6</sup> He that eateth  
of their eggs dieth, And  
that which is crushed breaketh out  
into a viper. <sup>7</sup> Their webs shall  
not become garments, Neither  
shall they cover themselves with their  
works: Their works are works of  
iniquity, And the act of violence is  
in their hands. <sup>8</sup> Their feet run  
to evil, And they make haste to shed  
innocent blood: Their thoughts  
are thoughts of iniquity; Wasting  
and destruction are in their paths.  
<sup>9</sup> The way of peace they know not;  
And there is no judgment in their  
goings: They have made them their  
crooked paths: Whosoever goeth  
therein shall not know peace.  
<sup>10</sup> Therefore is JUDGMENT far from  
us, Neither doth JUSTICE over-  
take us: We wait for light, but  
behold obscurity; For brightness,  
but we walk in darkness. <sup>11</sup> We  
grope for the wall like the blind,  
And we grope as if we had no eyes:  
We stumble at noonday as in  
the night; We are in desolate

JUDGMENT  
far off.

B.C. about 698.

places as dead men. <sup>11</sup> We roar  
like bears, And mourn sore  
like doves: We look for judgment,  
but there is none; For sal-  
vation, but it is far off from us.  
<sup>12</sup> For our transgressions are multi-  
plied before thee, And our sins  
testify against us: For our trans-  
gressions are with us; And as for  
our iniquities, we know them;  
<sup>13</sup> In transgressing and lying against  
the LORD, And departing away  
from our God, Speaking oppres-  
sion and revolt, Conceiving and  
uttering from the heart words of false-  
hood. <sup>14</sup> And judgment is turned  
away backward, And justice standeth  
afar off: For truth is fallen  
in the street, And equity cannot  
enter. <sup>15</sup> Yea, truth is faileth,  
And he that departeth from evil  
maketh himself a prey: And the  
LORD saw it, And it displeased  
him that there was no judgment.

the truth  
hath been  
lacking

Jehovah's  
SALVATION  
is.

<sup>16</sup> And he saw that there was no  
man, And wondered that there  
was no intercessor. Therefore his  
arm brought SALVATION unto him,  
And his RIGHTEOUSNESS, it  
sustained him. <sup>17</sup> For he put on  
righteousness as a breastplate,  
And an helmet of salvation upon his  
head; And he put on the gar-  
ments of vengeance for clothing,  
And was clad with zeal as a cloke.  
<sup>18</sup> According to their deeds, ac-  
cordingly he will repay, Fury to  
his adversaries, Recompence to  
his enemies; To the islands he  
will repay recompence.  
<sup>19</sup> So shall they fear the name of the  
LORD from the west, And his glory  
from the rising of the sun. When the  
ENEMY shall come in like a FLOOD,  
The SPIRIT of the LORD shall lift  
up a standard against him. <sup>20</sup> And  
the Redeemer shall come to Zion,  
And unto them that turn from trans-  
gression in Jacob, saith the LORD.  
<sup>21</sup> As for me, this is my COVENANT  
with them, saith the LORD; My  
Spirit that is upon thee, And my  
words which I have put in thy mouth,  
Shall not depart out of thy mouth,  
Nor out of the mouth of thy seed,  
Nor out of the mouth of thy seed's seed,  
Saith the LORD, from henceforth  
and for ever.

Jehovah  
20, 21 Rev  
11 26, 27

THE  
COVENANT  
21 Rev. 11  
27, 29

ARISE AND  
SHINE  
1-3 Rev. 1  
25, 26  
2 John. 8  
Mal 4 2.

a nations.

THE  
GATHERING  
TOGETHER.

**60** ARISE, SHINE; for thy light  
is come, And the glory of  
the LORD is risen upon thee.  
<sup>2</sup> For, behold, the darkness shall cover  
the earth, And gross darkness the  
people: But the LORD shall  
arise upon thee, And his glory  
shall be seen upon thee. <sup>3</sup> And  
the Gentiles shall come to thy light,  
And kings to the brightness of  
thy rising.  
<sup>4</sup> Lift up thine eyes round about, and  
see: All they GATHER them-  
selves together, they come to thee:  
Thy sons shall come from far,  
And thy daughters shall be nursed at



B.C. about 600.

thy side. <sup>8</sup> Then thou shalt see, and flow together, And thine heart shall fear, and be enlarged; Because the abundance of the sea shall be converted unto thee, The forces of the <sup>9</sup> Gentiles shall come unto thee. <sup>10</sup> The multitude of camels shall cover thee, The dromedaries of Midian and Ephah; All they from Sheba shall come: They shall bring gold and incense; And they shall shew forth the praises of <sup>11</sup> the LORD. <sup>12</sup> All the flocks of Kedar shall be gathered together unto thee, The rams of Nebaioth shall minister unto thee: They shall come up with acceptance on mine altar, And I will glorify the house of my glory.

Jehovah

b beautify  
b beauty,  
Heb pahar  
HELP OF THE  
GENTILES.

J n, Jehovah  
thy Elohim  
b beautified

THE  
SOMERSET  
OF THE  
GENTILES  
11 Rev 21 25  
26  
n nations

AN ETERNAL  
EXCELLENCY.

n nations

J Jehovah

<sup>13</sup> Who are these that fly as a cloud, And as the doves to their windows? <sup>14</sup> Surely the ISLES shall wait for me, And the ships of Tarshish first, To bring thy sons from far, Their silver and their gold with them, Unto the name of <sup>15</sup> the LORD thy God, And to the Holy One of Israel, because he hath glorified thee. <sup>16</sup> And the sons of strangers shall build up thy walls, And their kings shall minister unto thee: For in my wrath I smote thee, But in my favour have I had mercy on thee.

<sup>17</sup> Therefore thy gates shall be open continually; They shall not be shut day nor night; That men may bring unto thee the forces of the <sup>18</sup> GENTILES, And that their kings may be brought. <sup>19</sup> For the nation and kingdom that will not serve thee shall perish: Yea, those nations shall be utterly wasted.

<sup>20</sup> The glory of Lebanon shall come unto thee, The fir tree, the pine tree, and the box together, To beautify the place of my sanctuary; And I will make the place of my feet glorious.

<sup>21</sup> The sons also of them that afflicted thee shall come bending unto thee; And all they that despised thee shall bow themselves down at the soles of thy feet; And they shall call thee, "The city of <sup>22</sup> the LORD, The Zion of the Holy One of Israel."

<sup>23</sup> Whereas thou hast been forsaken and hated, so that no man went through thee. I will make thee an ETERNAL EXCELLENCY, a joy of many generations. <sup>24</sup> Thou shalt also suck the milk of the <sup>25</sup> Gentiles, And shalt suck the breast of kings: And thou shalt know that <sup>26</sup> I the LORD am thy Saviour And thy Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob. <sup>27</sup> For brass I will bring gold, and for iron I will bring silver, And for wood brass, and for stones iron: I will also make thy officers peace, And thine exactors righteousness. <sup>28</sup> Violence shall no more be heard in thy land, Wasting nor destruction within thy borders;

B.C. about 600.

But thou shalt call thy walls "Salvation," And thy gates "Praise."

<sup>10</sup> The sun shall be no more thy LIGHT by day; Neither for brightness shall the moon give light unto thee: But <sup>11</sup> the LORD shall be unto thee an everlasting light, And thy God thy glory. <sup>12</sup> Thy sun shall no more go down; Neither shall thy moon withdraw itself: For <sup>13</sup> the LORD shall be thine everlasting light, And the days of thy mourning shall be ended.

<sup>14</sup> Thy people also shall be ALL RIGHTEOUS: They shall inherit the land for ever, The branch of my planting, The work of my hands, that I may be glorified.

<sup>15</sup> A little one shall become a thousand, And a small one a strong nation: <sup>16</sup> I the LORD will hasten it in his time.

61 THE Spirit of the LORD God is upon me; Because the LORD hath ANOINTED me to preach good tidings unto the meek: He hath sent me to bind up the brokenhearted, To proclaim liberty to the captives, And the opening of the prison to them that are bound.

<sup>2</sup> To proclaim the ACCEPTABLE YEAR of the LORD, And the day of vengeance of our God; To comfort all that mourn; To appoint unto them that mourn in Zion; To give unto them beauty for ashes, The oil of joy for mourning, The garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness; That they might be called trees of righteousness, The planting of the LORD, That he might be glorified.

<sup>4</sup> And they shall build the old wastes, They shall raise up the former desolations, And they shall REPAIR the waste cities, The desolations of many generations. <sup>5</sup> And strangers shall stand and feed your flocks, And the sons of the alien shall be your plowmen and your vine-dressers. <sup>6</sup> But ye shall be named the "Priests of the LORD:" Men shall call you the "Ministers of our God." Ye shall eat the riches of the <sup>7</sup> Gentiles, And in their glory shall ye boast yourselves.

<sup>8</sup> For your shame ye shall have DOUBLED; And for confusion they shall rejoice in their portion: Therefore in their land they shall possess the double: Everlasting joy shall ye obtain them.

<sup>9</sup> For I the LORD love judgment, I hate robbery for a burnt offering; And I will direct their work in truth, And I will make an everlasting COVENANT with them. <sup>10</sup> And their seed shall be known among the <sup>11</sup> Gentiles, And their offspring among the people: All that see them shall acknowledge them, That they are the seed which the LORD hath blessed.

LIGHT AND  
BEAUTY.  
19, 20. Rev 21  
23

b or, beauty,  
Heb pahar

RIGHTEOUS-  
NESS AND  
INCREASE.  
21 Rev 21 27

THE  
ANNOYING  
1, 2 LUKE 4  
18, 19  
a J. Addnahy  
Jehovah  
Jehovah

n, Elohim

RESTORATION  
AND  
PREMINENCE

n nations

RESTITUTION

COVENANT  
a ascending-  
offering  
c cut, or, con  
firm

n nations

B.C. about 608.  
Jehovah.  
Elohim

d decketh,  
Jehovah,  
from  
choicest, a  
priest.

a. Adonahy  
Jehovah.

RIGHT-  
TEOUS-  
NESS AND  
SALVATION.

n nations

J Jehovah  
expressly,  
name, Heb  
nahab

CHEPHZI BAI  
AND BEULAH.

wo Elohim

h Hazubah

s Shemah-  
mah

c Chephal

hah, My de

light is in

her

b Beulah,

married

JERUSALEM A

PRINCE

6 Iuke 18 1-

8

n all the day

and all the

night

t that are re-

munications

of

a salute

i If I give

n new wine,

tried

ZION'S SALVA

TION.

11 Rom 11

25-27 Rev

22 12

e earth.

12 Ise 48 35.

d Derushah

10 I will greatly REJOICE in the LORD, My soul shall be joyful in my God; For he hath clothed me with the garments of salvation, He hath covered me with the robe of righteousness, As a bridegroom decketh himself with ornaments, And as a bride adorneth herself with her jewels. 11 For as the earth bringeth forth her bud, And as the garden causeth the things that are sown in it to spring forth; So the LORD God will cause righteousness and praise to spring forth before all the nations.

62 FOR ZION'S sake will I not hold my peace, And for JERUSALEM'S sake I will not rest, Until the righteousness thereof go forth as brightness, And the salvation thereof as a lamp that burneth. 2 And the Gentiles shall see thy righteousness, And all kings thy glory. And thou shalt be called by a new name, Which the mouth of the LORD shall name. 3 Thou shalt also be a crown of glory in the hand of the LORD, And a royal diadem in the hand of thy God. 4 Thou shalt no more be termed Forsaken; Neither shall thy land any more be termed Desolate: But thou shalt be called CHEPHZI-BAI, And thy land BEULAH: For the LORD delighteth in thee, And thy land shall be married. 5 For as a young man marryeth a virgin, So shall thy sons marry thee, And as the bridegroom rejoiceth over the bride, So shall thy God rejoice over thee. 6 I have set WATCHMEN upon thy walls, O Jerusalem, Which shall never hold their peace day nor night. 7 Ye that make mention of the LORD, keep not silence, And give him no rest, till he establish, And till he make Jerusalem a praise in the earth. 8 The LORD hath sworn by his right hand, And by the arm of his strength, Surely I will no more give thy corn to be meat for thine enemies; And the sons of the stranger shall not drink thy wine, for the which thou hast laboured. 9 But they that have gathered it shall eat it, and praise the LORD; And they that have brought it together shall drink it in the courts of my holiness. 10 Go through, go through the gates; Prepare ye the way of the people; Cast up, cast up the highway; Gather out the stones; Lift up a standard for the people. 11 Behold, the LORD hath proclaimed unto the end of the world, Say ye to the daughter of Zion, Behold, THY SALVATION COMETH; Behold, his reward is with him, And his work before him. 12 And they shall call them, "The holy people, The redeemed of the LORD." And thou shalt be called, "Sought out, A city not forsaken."

B.C. about 608.  
QUESTION

ANSWER.

QUESTION.

ANSWER.  
3 Rev 19  
11-16

Ch 61 2  
Zeph 3 8

Jehovah's  
LOVINGKIND-  
NESS  
Jehovah.

sons

ISRAEL'S  
REBELLION,  
AND  
Jehovah's  
GOODNESS  
10 Acts 7 51.

THY  
or, beauty.

63 "WHO is this that cometh from Edom, With DYED GARMENTS from Bozrah? This that is glorious in his apparel, Travelling in the greatness of his strength?" 2 "that speak in righteousness, MIGHTY TO SAVE." 3 "Wherefore art thou RED in thine apparel, And thy garments like him that treadeth in the winefat?" 4 "I have trodden the winepress ALONE; And of the people there was none with me: For I will tread them in mine anger, And trample them in my fury: And their blood shall be sprinkled upon my garments, And I will stain all my raiment. 5 For the day of vengeance is in mine heart, And the year of my redeemed is come." 6 And I looked, and there was none to help; And I wondered that there was none to uphold: Therefore mine own arm brought salvation unto me; And my fury, it upheld me. 7 And I will tread down the people in mine anger, And make them drunk in my fury, And I will bring down their strength to the earth." 8 I will mention the LOVINGKINDNESSES of the LORD, And the praises of the LORD, According to all that the LORD hath bestowed on us, And the great goodness toward the house of Israel, Which he hath bestowed on them According to his mercies, And according to the multitude of his lovingkindnesses. 9 For he said, Surely they are my people, Children that will not lie: So he was their Saviour. 10 In all their affliction he was afflicted, And the angel of his presence saved them. In his love and in his pity he redeemed them, And he bare them, and carried them all the days of old. 11 But they REBELLED, and vexed his HOLY SPIRIT. Therefore he was turned to be their enemy, and he fought against them. 12 Then HE REMEMBERED the days of old, Moses, and his people, saying, "Where is he that brought them up out of the sea? With the shepherd of his flock? Where is he that put his holy Spirit within him?" 13 That led them by the right hand of Moses with his glorious arm, Dividing the water before them, To make himself an everlasting name? 14 That led them through the deep, As an horse in the wilderness, That they should not stumble? 15 As a beast goeth down into the valley, The Spirit of the LORD caused him to rest: So didst thou lead thy people, To make thyself a glorious name." 16 LOOK DOWN from heaven, And behold from the habitation of thy holiness and of thy glory: Where is thy zeal and thy strength, The sounding of thy bowels and of thy

B.C. about 686.

k Kinsman,  
redeemer,  
gōbī

EXPOUNDATION  
J. Jehovah.

t. thy name  
was not  
called upon  
them.

GOD COMING  
DOWN.

God's  
PREPARATION  
1 Ps 31. 18.  
1 Cor 2. 9.  
f from of old,  
Heb melo-  
chm  
w will do,  
Heb yehash

CONFESSION

SUPPLICATION

h. continue  
not to be  
h. continue to  
remember

mercies toward me? Are they  
restrained? <sup>16</sup> Doubtless thou art  
our father, Though Abraham be  
ignorant of us, And Israel ac-  
knowledge us not: Thou, O LORD,  
art our father, our redeemer; Thy  
name is from everlasting.  
<sup>17</sup> O LORD, why hast thou made us  
to err from thy ways, And hard-  
ened our heart from thy fear? <sup>18</sup>  
RETURN for thy servants' sake,  
The tribes of thine inheritance.  
<sup>19</sup> The people of thy holiness have  
possessed it but a little while: Our  
adversaries have trodden down thy  
sanctuary. <sup>20</sup> We are thine: thou  
never barest rule over them; They  
were not called by thy name.

**64** OH, that thou wouldest rend the  
heavens, that thou wouldest  
come down, That the moun-  
tains might flow down at thy presence.  
<sup>2</sup> As when the melting fire burn-  
eth, The fire causeth the waters  
to boil, To make thy name known  
to thine adversaries, That the na-  
tions may tremble at thy presence!  
<sup>3</sup> When thou didst terrible things  
which we looked not for, thou camest  
down, The mountains flowed down  
at thy presence.  
<sup>4</sup> For since the beginning of the  
world men have not heard, nor perceived  
by the ear, Neither hath the eye  
seen, O GOD, beside thee, What  
he hath PREPARED for him that  
waiteth for him. <sup>5</sup> Thou meetest  
him that rejoiceth and worketh right-  
eousness, Those that remember  
thee in thy ways: Behold, thou  
art wroth, for we have sinned:  
In those is continuance, and we shall  
be saved.

<sup>6</sup> But we are all as an unclean  
thing, And all our righteousnesses  
are as FILTHY RAGS; And we  
all do fade as a leaf; And our  
iniquities, like the wind, Have  
taken us away. <sup>7</sup> And there is none  
that calleth upon thy name, That  
stirreth up himself to take hold of thee:  
For thou hast hid thy face from  
us, And hast consumed us, because  
of our iniquities.

<sup>8</sup> But now, O LORD, thou art our  
father; We are the CLAY, and  
thou OUR POTTER; And we  
all are the work of thy hand. <sup>9</sup> Be  
not wroth very sore, O LORD,  
Neither remember iniquity for ever:

Behold, see, we beseech thee, we  
are all thy people. <sup>10</sup> Thy holy  
cities are a wilderness, Zion is a  
wilderness, Jerusalem a desola-  
tion. <sup>11</sup> Our holy and our beautiful  
house, where our fathers praised thee,  
is burned up with fire: And all  
our pleasant things are laid waste.

<sup>12</sup> Wilt thou refrain thyself for these  
things, O LORD? Wilt thou  
hold thy peace, and afflict us very  
sore?

B.C. about 686

GOD SOUGHT  
OF THE  
CENTILES,  
ISRAEL  
REBELLIOUS,  
1 2 Rev. 10.  
20, 21.

b. the briks.

RECOMPENSE

J. Jehovah

NEW WINE IN  
THE CLUSTER  
a according  
as

FORSAKING  
JEHOVAH

g Heb Gad  
in Meri

God's  
SERVANTS  
a J Addnahy  
Jehovah

**65** I AM SOUGHT of them that asked  
not for me; I am found of them  
that sought me not: I said, "Be-  
hold me, behold me," unto a nation that  
was not called by my name.  
<sup>2</sup> I have spread out my hands all the  
day unto a REBELLIOUS people,  
Which walketh in a way that  
was not good, after their own thoughts;  
<sup>3</sup> A people that provoketh me  
to anger continually to my face;  
<sup>4</sup> That sacrificeth in gardens, and burn-  
eth incense upon altars of brick;  
<sup>5</sup> Which remain among the graves,  
And lodge in the monuments,  
<sup>6</sup> Which eat swine's flesh, And  
broth of abominable things is in their  
vessels; <sup>7</sup> Which say, "Stand by  
thyself, come not near to me; for I am  
holier than thou." THESE are a  
smoke in my nose, a fire that burneth  
all the day.

<sup>8</sup> Behold, it is written before me: I  
will not keep silence, But will  
RECOMPENSE, even recompense  
into their bosom, <sup>9</sup> Your iniquities,  
and the iniquities of your fathers to-  
gether, saith the LORD, Which  
have burned incense upon the moun-  
tains, And blasphemed me upon  
the hills: Therefore will I mea-  
sure their former work into their  
bosom.

<sup>10</sup> Thus saith the LORD, As the new  
wine is found in the CLUSTER,  
And one saith, "Destroy it not; for a  
blessing is in it:" So will I do for  
my servants' sakes, That I may  
not destroy them all. <sup>11</sup> And I will  
bring forth a seed out of Jacob,  
And out of Judah an inheritor of my  
mountains: And mine elect shall  
inherit it, And my servants shall  
dwell there. <sup>12</sup> And Sharon shall  
be a fold of flocks, And the valley  
of Achor a place for the herds to lie  
down in, For my people that have  
sought me.

<sup>13</sup> But ye are they that FORSAKE  
the LORD, That forget my holy  
mountain, That prepare a table  
for that troop, And that furnish  
the drink offering unto that number.  
<sup>14</sup> Therefore will I number you  
to the sword, And ye shall all  
bow down to the slaughter.  
Because when I called, ye did not  
answer; When I spake, ye did  
not hear; But did evil before  
mine eyes, And did choose that  
wherein I delighted not.

<sup>15</sup> Therefore thus saith the LORD  
GOD, Behold, MY SERVANTS  
shall eat, but ye shall be hungry:  
Behold, my servants shall drink, but ye  
shall be thirsty: Behold, my ser-  
vants shall rejoice, but ye shall be  
ashamed: <sup>16</sup> Behold, my servants  
shall sing for joy of heart, But ye  
shall cry for sorrow of heart, And  
shall howl for vexation of spirit.  
<sup>17</sup> And ye shall leave your name for a  
curse unto my chosen: For the  
LORD GOD shall slay thee, And  
call his servants by another name:

B.C. about 606

NEW HEAVENS  
AND EARTH.  
17 Compare  
2 Pet 3 13.  
Rev 21 1.  
come-up  
upon the  
heart

or, lightly,  
exulted,  
Heb yekal  
lahb

PRACY AND  
SECURITY.

25 Gen 3 14  
Ch 11 6  
a us one

JHOVAH'S  
THRONE AND  
FOOTSTOOL  
1 Matt 5 34  
t this, Heb  
ze

2 Ch 57 15

DELUSION  
ish

4 2 Thess 2  
9-12  
4 have done

16 That <sup>16</sup>he who.blesseth.himself in the earth shall.bless.himself in the <sup>16</sup>God of truth; And <sup>16</sup>he that.sweareth in the earth shall.swear by the <sup>16</sup>God of truth; Because the former <sup>16</sup>troubles <sup>16</sup>are.forgotten, and because they <sup>16</sup>are.hid from mine eyes.

17 For, behold, I <sup>17</sup>create NEW HEAVENS and a new EARTH. And the former shall not be.remembered, nor <sup>17</sup>come into mind. <sup>18</sup>But <sup>18</sup>be.ye.glad and <sup>18</sup>rejoice for ever in that which I <sup>18</sup>create: For, behold, I <sup>18</sup>create <sup>18</sup>Jerusalem a rejoicing, And her <sup>18</sup>people a joy. <sup>19</sup>And I <sup>19</sup>will.rejoice in Jerusalem, And <sup>19</sup>joy in my people: And the voice of weeping shall.be no more heard in her, Nor the voice of crying.

20 There shall.be no more thence an infant of days, Nor an old.man that <sup>20</sup>hath not filled his <sup>20</sup>days: For the child shall.die an hundred years old; But the sinner <sup>20</sup>being an hundred years old shall.be <sup>20</sup>accursed.

21 And they <sup>21</sup>shall.build houses, and <sup>21</sup>inhabit them; And they <sup>21</sup>shall.plant vineyards, and <sup>21</sup>eat the fruit of them. <sup>22</sup>They <sup>22</sup>shall not build, and another inhabit; They shall not plant, and another eat: For as the days of a <sup>22</sup>tree are the days of my <sup>22</sup>people, And mine <sup>22</sup>elect shall long.enjoy the work of their hands.

23 They shall not labour in vain, Nor bring forth for <sup>23</sup>trouble; For <sup>23</sup>they are the seed of the <sup>23</sup>blessed of <sup>23</sup>the LORD, And their offspring with them.

24 And it <sup>24</sup>shall.come.to.pass, that before they <sup>24</sup>call, I <sup>24</sup>will.answer; And while they <sup>24</sup>are.yet.speaking, I <sup>24</sup>will.hear.

25 The WOLF and the LAMB shall.feed <sup>25</sup>together, And the lion shall.eat straw like the bullock: And dust <sup>25</sup>shall be the serpent's meat. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain, <sup>25</sup>saith <sup>25</sup>the LORD.

66 THUS <sup>66</sup>saith <sup>66</sup>the LORD, The <sup>66</sup>HEAVEN is my THRONE, And the EARTH is my FOOT-

STOOL: Where is <sup>66</sup>the house that ye <sup>66</sup>build unto me? And where is <sup>66</sup>the place of my rest? 2 For <sup>66</sup>all those <sup>66</sup>things hath mine hand made, And all those <sup>66</sup>things <sup>66</sup>have been, <sup>66</sup>saith <sup>66</sup>the LORD: But to this man <sup>66</sup>will I look, even to him that is poor and of a CONTRITE spirit, And TREMBLETH at my word.

3 He that.killeth an <sup>3</sup>ox is as if <sup>3</sup>he.slew a <sup>3</sup>man; <sup>4</sup>He that.sacrificeth a <sup>4</sup>lamb, as if <sup>4</sup>he.cut.off a dog's neck; <sup>5</sup>He that.offers.the an oblation, as if <sup>5</sup>he.offered swine's blood; <sup>6</sup>He that.burneth incense, as if <sup>6</sup>he.blessed an idol. Yea, <sup>7</sup>they <sup>7</sup>have.chosen their.own ways, And their soul <sup>7</sup>delighteth in their abominations.

8 I <sup>8</sup>also will.choose their DELUSIONS, And will.bring their fears upon them; Because when I called, none did answer; When I spake,

they did not hear: But they <sup>9</sup>chide <sup>9</sup>evil before mine eyes, And chose <sup>9</sup>that <sup>9</sup>in which I delighted not.

10 Hear the word of <sup>10</sup>the LORD, <sup>10</sup>ye that.TREMBLE at his word; <sup>11</sup>Your brethren <sup>11</sup>that.hated you, <sup>12</sup>That cast.you.out for my name's sake, <sup>13</sup>Said, <sup>13</sup>"Let <sup>13</sup>the LORD be.glorified:" But he <sup>14</sup>shall.APPEAR to your joy, And <sup>14</sup>they shall.be.ashamed.

15 A VOICE of noise from the city, a voice from the temple, A voice of <sup>15</sup>the LORD <sup>15</sup>that.rendereth recompence to his enemies.

16 Before she <sup>16</sup>travailed, she brought.forth; Before her pain <sup>16</sup>came, she <sup>16</sup>was.delivered of a <sup>16</sup>man.child.

17 Who hath.heard such a thing? who hath.seen such things? Shall the earth <sup>17</sup>be.made.to.bring.forth in one day? Or shall an nation.be.born at once?

For as soon as ZION TRAVAILED, she brought.forth her <sup>17</sup>children.

18 Shall <sup>18</sup>I bring.to.the.birth, and not cause.to.bring.forth? <sup>18</sup>saith <sup>18</sup>the LORD

19 Shall <sup>19</sup>I <sup>19</sup>cause.to.bring.forth, and <sup>19</sup>shut the womb? <sup>19</sup>saith <sup>19</sup>thy <sup>19</sup>God.

20 REJOICE ye <sup>20</sup>with Jerusalem, and <sup>20</sup>be.glad with her, all ye that love her; <sup>21</sup>Rejoice for joy with her, all <sup>21</sup>ye that.mourn for her.

22 That ye may.suck, and be.satisfied with the breasts of her consolations; That ye <sup>22</sup>may.milk.out, and <sup>22</sup>be.delighted with the abundance of her glory.

23 For thus <sup>23</sup>saith <sup>23</sup>the LORD, Behold, I <sup>23</sup>will.extend peace to her like a river, And the glory of the Gentiles like a flowing stream: Then <sup>23</sup>shall.ye.suck, ye shall.be.borne upon her sides, And be.dandled upon her knees.

24 As one whom his mother <sup>24</sup>comforteth, so will <sup>24</sup>I comfort you; And ye shall.be.comforted in Jerusalem. <sup>25</sup>And when ye <sup>25</sup>see <sup>25</sup>thus, your heart <sup>25</sup>shall.rejoice, And your bones shall.flourish like an <sup>25</sup>herb

26 And the hand of <sup>26</sup>the LORD <sup>26</sup>shall.be.known <sup>26</sup>toward his servants, And <sup>26</sup>his indignation <sup>26</sup>toward his enemies. 27 For, behold, <sup>27</sup>the LORD WILL.COME with <sup>27</sup>fire, And with his chariots like a <sup>27</sup>whirlwind, To render his anger with fury, And his rebuke with flames of fire.

28 For by fire and by his sword <sup>28</sup>will <sup>28</sup>the LORD plead <sup>28</sup>with all flesh And the slain of <sup>28</sup>the LORD <sup>28</sup>shall.be.many. <sup>29</sup>They that.sanctify.them.selves, and punish.themselves in the gardens Behind one tree in the midst, Eating <sup>29</sup>swine's flesh, and the abomination, and the mouse, Shall.be.consumed together, <sup>29</sup>saith <sup>29</sup>the LORD.

30 For <sup>30</sup>I know their works and their thoughts <sup>30</sup>It <sup>30</sup>shall.come, that I <sup>30</sup>will.GATHER <sup>30</sup>all <sup>30</sup>nations and <sup>30</sup>tongues: And they <sup>30</sup>shall.come, and see my <sup>30</sup>glory. <sup>31</sup>And I <sup>31</sup>will.send a sign among them, And I <sup>31</sup>will.SEND those that.escape of them unto the nations, To Tarshish, Pul, and Lud, that.draw the bow, To Tubal, and Javan, to the isles <sup>31</sup>afar.off,

B.C. about 606.

WORD OF  
JHOVAH.  
5 2 Thess. 1.  
3-10.

THE VOICE.

ZION  
TRAVAILING.  
7 Compare  
Rev xii  
m male, Heb  
zahair

8 sons.

JOY AND  
CONSOLATION

THE COMING  
OF JHOVAH  
15 2 Thes 1.7  
b

GATHERING  
OF THE  
NATIONS AND  
OF ISRAEL.

B.C. about 606

g. a gift-offering, minchah

d. dromedaries, Heb. cirshalroth, from cahsur, to dance, according as sons.

That have not heard my <sup>1</sup>fame, neither have seen my <sup>2</sup>glory; And they shall declare my <sup>3</sup>glory among the Gentiles. <sup>4</sup>And they shall bring all your brethren for an <sup>5</sup>offering unto <sup>6</sup>the LORD out of all <sup>7</sup>nations Upon <sup>8</sup>horses, and in <sup>9</sup>chariots, and in <sup>10</sup>litters, and upon <sup>11</sup>mules, and upon <sup>12</sup>swift-beasts, To my holy mountain Jerusalem, <sup>13</sup>said <sup>14</sup>the LORD, <sup>15</sup>As the <sup>16</sup>children of Israel bring an <sup>17</sup>offering in a clean vessel into the house of <sup>18</sup>the LORD. <sup>19</sup>And I will also take of them for <sup>20</sup>priests and for <sup>21</sup>Levites, <sup>22</sup>said <sup>23</sup>the LORD.

<sup>24</sup>For <sup>25</sup>as the new <sup>26</sup>heavens and the new <sup>27</sup>earth, which <sup>28</sup>I will make, shall remain before me, <sup>29</sup>said <sup>30</sup>the LORD, So shall your seed and your name remain. <sup>31</sup>And it shall come to pass, that from one <sup>32</sup>NEW MOON to another, and from one <sup>33</sup>SABBATH to another, Shall all flesh come to worship before me, <sup>34</sup>said <sup>35</sup>the LORD. <sup>36</sup>And they shall go forth, and look upon the carcases of the <sup>37</sup>men that have transgressed against me: For their <sup>38</sup>WORM shall not die, Neither shall their <sup>39</sup>FIRE be quenched; And they shall be an abhorring unto all flesh.

B.C. about 606. WORSHIP.

THE UNENDING WORK AND UNQUENCHED FIRE. 24 Mark 9 43-49.

## THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET

## JEREMIAH.

B.C. about 629

WORDS OF JEREMIAH. Jehovah will raise up Hilkiyah, Portion of Jehovah. Ananiboth answers

HIS CALL TO THE PROPHETIC OFFICE. Jehovah

J. Adonaiy Jehovah

ROD OF THE ALMOND TREE. a almond-tree, Heb shalkeed, from shalad, to watch.

w. sm-watching over, Heb sholkeed, from shalad, to watch.

SEEKING FORT.

**T**HE words of <sup>1</sup>Jeremiah the son of <sup>2</sup>Hilkiyah, of the priests that were in <sup>3</sup>Ananiboth in the land of Benjamin: <sup>4</sup>To whom the WORD of <sup>5</sup>the LORD came in the days of Josiah the son of Amon king of Judah, in the thirteenth year of his reign.

<sup>6</sup>It came also in the days of Jehoikim the son of Josiah king of Judah, unto the end of the eleventh year of Zedekiah the son of Josiah king of Judah, unto the carrying away of Jerusalem captive in the fifth month.

<sup>7</sup>Then the word of <sup>8</sup>the LORD came unto me, saying, <sup>9</sup>Before I formed thee in the belly I knew thee; and before thou camest forth out of the womb I sanctified thee, and I ORDAINED thee a PROPHET unto the nations.

<sup>10</sup>Then said I, "Ah, <sup>11</sup>Lord <sup>12</sup>God! behold, I cannot speak: for <sup>13</sup>I am a child." <sup>14</sup>But <sup>15</sup>the LORD said unto me, "Say not, <sup>16</sup>I am a child: for thou shalt go to all that I shall send thee, and whatsoever I command thee thou shalt speak. <sup>17</sup>Be not afraid of their faces: for <sup>18</sup>I am with thee to deliver thee," <sup>19</sup>said <sup>20</sup>the LORD.

<sup>21</sup>Then <sup>22</sup>the LORD put forth his hand, and touched my mouth. And <sup>23</sup>the LORD said unto me, "Behold, I have put my words in thy mouth. <sup>24</sup>See, I have this day set thee over the nations and over the kingdoms, to root out, and to pull down, and to destroy, and to throw down, to build, and to plant."

<sup>25</sup>Moreover the word of <sup>26</sup>the LORD came unto me, saying, "Jeremiah, what seest thou?" And I said, "I see a ROD of an <sup>27</sup>ALMOND TREE." <sup>28</sup>Then said <sup>29</sup>the LORD unto me, "Thou hast well seen: for <sup>30</sup>I will hasten my word to perform it."

<sup>31</sup>And the word of <sup>32</sup>the LORD came

unto me the second time, saying, "What seest thou?" And I said, "I see a <sup>3</sup>SEEOTHING POT; and the face thereof is <sup>4</sup>toward the north."

<sup>5</sup>Then <sup>6</sup>the LORD said unto me, "Out of the north an evil shall break forth upon all the inhabitants of the land. <sup>7</sup>For, lo, I will call all the families of the kingdoms of the north, <sup>8</sup>said <sup>9</sup>the LORD, and they shall come, and they shall set every one his throne at the entering of the gates of Jerusalem, and against all the walls thereof round about, and against all the cities of Judah. <sup>10</sup>And I will utter my judgments against them touching all their wickedness, who have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, and worshipped the works of their own hands.

<sup>11</sup>"Thou therefore gird up thy loins, and arise, and speak unto them all that <sup>12</sup>I command thee: be not dismayed at their faces, lest I confound thee before them. <sup>13</sup>For, behold, <sup>14</sup>I have made thee this day a defended city, and an IRON PILLAR, and brasen walls against the whole land, against the kings of Judah, against the princes thereof, against the priests thereof, and against the people of the land. <sup>15</sup>And they shall fight against thee; but they shall not prevail against thee; for <sup>16</sup>I am with thee, <sup>17</sup>said <sup>18</sup>the LORD, to deliver thee."

**2** MOREOVER the word of <sup>1</sup>the LORD came to me, saying, <sup>2</sup>"Go and cry in the ears of Jerusalem, saying, Thus <sup>3</sup>said <sup>4</sup>the LORD; I REMEMBER thee, the kindness of thy youth, the love of thine espousals, When thou wentest after me in the wilderness, in a land that was not sown. <sup>5</sup>Israel was holiness unto <sup>6</sup>the LORD, And the

B.C. about 629

SEEOTHING. Heb nish phat h, to blow, to breathe from the face of

ENCOURAGE ME. 17-19 Eze 2 1-8

ISRAEL'S LOVE OF ENDSALSA

B.C. about 609.

EXPOSIT-  
TION  
Jehovah.I ish  
a adm

PIFADING

sons

e cannot hold  
the watersISRAEL  
SPOILEDCORRECTION  
AND REPROOF

firstfruits of his increase: All  
that devour him shall offend;  
Evil shall come upon them, saith the  
LORD."

"Hear ye the word of the LORD, O  
house of Jacob, And all the fam-  
ilies of the house of Israel:

"Thus saith the LORD, What  
iniquity have your fathers found in  
me, that they are GONE FAR FROM  
ME, And have walked after vanity,  
and are become vain?

"Neither said they, "Where is the  
LORD that brought us up out of the  
land of Egypt, That led us through  
the wilderness, through a land of des-  
erts and of pits, Through a land of  
drought, and of the shadow of death,

Through a land that no man  
passed through, and where no man  
dwelt? And I brought you into a  
plentiful country, To eat the fruit  
thereof and the goodness thereof;

But when ye entered, ye defiled my  
land, And made mine heritage an  
abomination. The priests said not,

"Where is the LORD?" And they  
that handle the law knew me not:  
The pastors also transgressed against  
me, And the prophets prophesied by  
Baal, And walked after things that  
do not profit.

"Wherefore I will yet plead with  
you, saith the LORD, And with  
your children's children will plead.

"For pass over the isles of Chit-  
tim, and see, And send unto  
Kedar, and consider diligently,  
And see if there be such a thing.

"Hath a nation CHANGED their  
gods, which are yet no gods? But  
my people have changed their glory for  
that which doth not profit.

"Be astonished, O ye heavens, at  
this, and be horribly afraid, Be  
ye very desolate, saith the LORD.

"For my people have committed TWO  
EVILS: They have forsaken me the  
FOUNTAIN of LIVING WATERS,  
And hewed them out cisterns, broken  
cisterns, that can hold no water.

"Is ISRAEL a servant? is he a  
homeborn slave? Why is he  
SPOILED?

"The young lions  
roared upon him, and yelled,  
And they made his land waste:  
His cities are burned without inhabit-  
ant. Also the children of Noph  
and Tahpanes Have broken the  
crown of thy head.

"Hast thou  
not procured this unto thyself,  
In that thou hast forsaken the LORD  
thy God, When he led thee by  
the way?

"And now what hast thou to do in  
the way of Egypt, To drink the  
waters of Sihor? Or what hast  
thou to do in the way of Assyria,  
To drink the waters of the river?

"Thine own wickedness shall COR-  
RECT thee, And thy backslidings  
shall REPROVE thee: Know  
therefore and see that it is an evil thing  
and bitter, that thou hast forsaken

the LORD thy God, And that my

fear is not in thee, saith the LORD  
God of hosts.

"For of old time I have broken thy  
yoke, and burst thy bands; And  
thou saidst, I will not transgress;  
When upon every high hill and under  
every green tree thou wanderest,  
playing the harlot.

"Yet I had  
planted thee a NOBLE VINE, wholly  
a right seed: How then art thou  
turned into the DEGENERATE plant  
of a strange vine unto me?

"For though thou wash thee with nitre,  
And take thee much soap,  
Yet thine iniquity is marked before  
me, Saith the LORD God.

"How canst thou say, I am not  
polluted, I have not gone after  
Baalim? See thy way in the val-  
ley, know what thou hast done.

"Thou art a swift dromedary traversing  
her ways; A WILD ASS used  
to the wilderness, That sniffeth up  
the wind at her pleasure; In her  
occasion who can turn her away?

All they that seek her will not weary  
themselves; In her month they  
shall find her.

"Withhold thy foot from being un-  
shod, And thy throat from thirst:

But thou saidst, "There is no  
hope: no; For I have loved  
strangers, and after them will I go."

"As the thief is ASHAMED when  
he is found, So is the house of  
Israel ashamed; They, their kings,  
their princes, and their priests, and  
their prophets,

"Saying to a  
stock, "Thou art my father;"  
And to a stone, "Thou hast brought  
me forth:" For they have turned  
their back unto me, and not their face:

But in the time of their trouble  
they will say, "Arise, and save us."

"But where are thy gods that  
thou hast made thee? Let them  
arise, if they can save thee in the time  
of thy trouble. For according to  
the number of thy cities are thy gods,  
O Judah.

"Wherefore will ye plead with me?

Ye all have transgressed against  
me, saith the LORD. In vain  
have I smitten your children; They  
received no correction: Your  
own sword hath devoured your prop-  
hets, Like a destroying lion.

"O generation, see ye the word of  
the LORD. Have I been a wilder-  
ness unto Israel? a land of darkness?

Wherefore say my people, "We are  
lords, we will come no more unto  
thee?" Can a maid forget her  
ornaments, or a bride her attire?

Yet my people have forgotten me days  
without number.

"Why trimmest thou thy way to  
seek love? Therefore hast thou  
also taught the wicked ones thy ways.

"Also in thy skirts is found the  
blood of the souls of the poor innocents:  
I have not found it by secret  
search, but upon all these.

"Yet thou sayest, "Because I am  
innocent, surely his anger shall turn

B.C. about 609.

J. Adonishy  
Jehovah  
DEGENERATE  
TION.

21 Ch 5 4

PERVERSE-  
NESS

SHAME

sons

EXPOSIT-  
TIONwander-  
Hec ridit.

t. the digging.

# **JEREMIAH II. 36.**

B.C. about 626.

from me." Behold, I will plead with thee, because thou sayest, "I have not sinned."

a according as

<sup>26</sup> Why 'gaddest thou about so much to change thy way? Thou also shalt be ashamed of Egypt, <sup>27</sup> as thou wast ashamed of Assyria. Yea, thou shalt go forth from him, And thine hands upon thine head: For <sup>28</sup> the LORD hath rejected thy confidences, And thou shalt not prosper in them.

INVITATION TO RETURN.  
1. ish  
2. Dest. 36.  
1-4

**3** THEY say, If a man put AWAY his wife, And she go from him, and become another man's, Shall he return unto her again? Shall not that land be greatly polluted? But thou hast played the harlot with many lovers, YET RETURN again to me, <sup>2</sup> saith the LORD.

J. Jehovah

<sup>2</sup> Lift up thine eyes unto the high places, And see where thou hast not been lien with. In the ways hast thou sat for them, as the Arabian in the wilderness; And thou hast polluted the land with thy whoredoms and with thy wickedness. <sup>3</sup> Therefore the showers have been withholden, And there hath been no latter rain; And thou hast a whore's forehead, Thou refusedst to be ashamed.

<sup>4</sup> Wilt thou not from this time cry unto me, "MY FATHER, thou art the guide of my youth?" <sup>5</sup> Will he reserve his anger for ever? Will he keep it to the end? Behold, thou hast spoken and done evil things as thou couldest.

about 612.  
TAPACHROD  
JUDAH AND  
BACKSLIDING  
ISRAEL.

<sup>6</sup> The LORD said also unto me in the days of JOSIAH the king, "Hast thou seen that which backsliding ISRAEL hath done? SHE is gone up upon every high mountain and under every green tree, and there hath played the harlot. <sup>7</sup> And I said after she had done all these things, "Turn thou unto me." But she returned not. And her treacherous sister JUDAH saw it. <sup>8</sup> And I saw, when for all the causes whereby backsliding ISRAEL committed adultery I had put her away, and given her a bill of divorce; yet her treacherous sister Judah feared not, but went and played the harlot also. <sup>9</sup> And it came to pass through the lightness of her whoredom, that she defiled the land, and committed adultery with stones and with stocks. <sup>10</sup> And yet for all this her treacherous sister Judah hath not turned unto me with her whole heart, but feignedly, saith the LORD.

h her soul

<sup>11</sup> And the LORD said unto me, The backsliding ISRAEL hath justified herself more than treacherous Judah.

INVITATION TO RETURN

<sup>12</sup> Go and proclaim these words toward the north, and say, RETURN, thou backsliding ISRAEL, saith the LORD; And I will not cause mine anger to fall upon you: For I am merciful, saith the LORD, And I will not keep anger for ever.

g gracious or kind, Heb. chalsid.

<sup>13</sup> Only acknowledge thine iniquity, that thou hast transgressed against

# **JEREMIAH IV. 1.**

B.C. about 612.

the LORD thy God, And hast scattered thy ways to the strangers under every green tree, And ye have not obeyed my voice, saith the LORD.

PROMISES ON REPENTANCE  
g sons  
J. Jehovah

<sup>14</sup> TURN, O backsliding children, saith the LORD; for I am married unto you. And I will take you one of a city, and two of a family, and I will bring you to Zion: <sup>15</sup> And I will give you pastors according to mine heart, Which shall feed you with knowledge and understanding.

c. come up on the heart

<sup>16</sup> And it shall come to pass, when ye be multiplied and increased in the land, In those days, saith the LORD, they shall say no more, "The ARK of the covenant of the LORD." Neither shall it come to mind: Neither shall they remember it; Neither shall they visit it;

JERUSALEM THE THRONE OF JEHOVAH

Neither shall that be done any more. <sup>17</sup> At that time they shall call JERUSALEM THE THRONE of the LORD, And all the nations shall be gathered unto it, to the name of the LORD, to Jerusalem: Neither shall they walk any more after the imagination of their evil heart.

g stubbornness

<sup>18</sup> In those days the house of Judah shall walk with the house of ISRAEL, And they shall come together out of the land of the north To the land that I have given for an inheritance unto your fathers

ADoption  
g sons

<sup>19</sup> But I said, How shall I put thee among the children, And give thee a pleasant land, A goodly heritage of the hosts of nations? And I said, "Thou shalt call me, MY FATHER," And shalt not turn away from me."

f friend

<sup>20</sup> Surely as a wife treacherously departed from her husband, So have ye dealt treacherously with me, O house of ISRAEL, saith the LORD.

RELIEFANCE

<sup>21</sup> A voice was heard upon the high places, WEeping and supplications of the children of ISRAEL. For they have perverted their way, And they have forgotten the LORD their God.

<sup>22</sup> Return, ye backsliding children, and I will heal your backslidings." Behold, we come unto thee; for thou art the LORD our God.

<sup>23</sup> Truly in vain is salvation hoped for from the hills, and from the multitude of mountains: Truly in the LORD our God is the salvation of ISRAEL.

<sup>24</sup> For shame hath devoured the labour of our fathers from our youth; Their flocks and their herds, their sons and their daughters,

RETURNING  
J. Jehovah

<sup>25</sup> We lie down in our shame, and our confusion covereth us. For we have sinned against the LORD our God, we and our fathers, From our youth even unto this day, And have not obeyed the voice of the LORD our God.

**4** IF thou wilt return, O ISRAEL, saith the LORD, RETURN unto me. And if thou wilt put away thine abominations out of my sight, then

# **JEREMIAH IV. 2.**

B.C. about 612.  
 8. Gen 22: 18.  
 Isa. 45: 25.

TRUE  
 CIRCUMCISION  
 J. ish

DESTROYER  
 OF THE  
 GENTILES

n nations

DESOLATION

a J Adonahy  
 Jehovah

AFFLICTION

shalt thou not remove. <sup>2</sup> And thou shalt swear, "The LORD liveth," In truth, in judgment, and in righteousness; And the nations shall bless themselves in him, And in him shall they glory. <sup>3</sup> For thus saith The LORD to the men of Judah and Jerusalem, **BREAK UP** your fallow-ground, And sow not among thorns. <sup>4</sup> **CIRCUMCISE** yourselves to The LORD, And take away the foreskins of your heart, Ye men of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem: Lest my fury come forth like fire, And burn that none can quench it, Because of the evil of your doings. <sup>5</sup> Declare ye in Judah, and publish in Jerusalem; And say, Blow ye the trumpet in the land: Cry, gather together, and say, "Assemble yourselves, and let us go into the defenced cities." <sup>6</sup> Set up the standard toward Zion: Retire, stay not: For I will bring evil from the north, and a great destruction. <sup>7</sup> The lion is come up from his thicket, And the DESTROYER of the GENTILES is on his way; He is gone forth from his place to make thy land desolate; And thy cities shall be laid waste, without an inhabitant. <sup>8</sup> For this gird you with sackcloth, lament and howl: For the fierce anger of The LORD is not turned back from us. <sup>9</sup> And it shall come to pass at that day, saith The LORD, That the heart of the king shall perish, And the heart of the princes; And the priests shall be astonished, and the prophets shall wonder. <sup>10</sup> Then said I, "Ah, Lord God! surely thou hast greatly deceived this people and Jerusalem, saying, 'Ye shall have peace,' whereas the sword reacheth unto the soul." <sup>11</sup> At that time shall it be said to this people and to Jerusalem, A dry wind of the high places in the wilderness toward the daughter of my people, not to fan, nor to cleanse, <sup>12</sup> Even a full wind from those places shall come unto me: Now also will I give sentence against them. <sup>13</sup> Behold, he shall come up as clouds, And his chariots shall be as a whirlwind. His horses are swifter than eagles. Woe unto us! for we are spoiled. <sup>14</sup> O Jerusalem, WASH thine HEART from wickedness, that thou mayest be saved. How long shall thy vain thoughts lodge within thee? <sup>15</sup> For a voice declareth from Dan, And publisheth affliction from mount Ephraim. <sup>16</sup> Make ye mention to the nations; Behold, publish against Jerusalem, that watchers come from a far country, And give out their voice against the cities of Judah. <sup>17</sup> As keepers of a field, are they against her round about; Because she hath been rebellious against me, saith The LORD. <sup>18</sup> Thy way and thy

# **JEREMIAH V. 2.**

B.C. about 612.

THE ALARM  
 OF WAR.  
 I. the walls of  
 my heart.

s sons

DESOLATION.  
 23 Gen 1: 2.  
 21-26 Isa  
 XLIV

a adam

1 did not  
 repent

SPOILING.

a all the city.  
 i ish

e eyes

s soul.

JUDGMENT  
 AND FACTS  
 1. Gen 16: 12-  
 33. Ecce 22.  
 30  
 i ish

Jehovah  
 M m

doings have procured these things unto thee; This is thy wickedness, because it is bitter, Because it reacheth unto thine heart. <sup>19</sup> My bowels, my bowels! I am pained at my very heart; heart maketh a noise in me; I cannot hold my peace, Because thou hast heard, O my soul, The sound of the trumpet, the ALARM OF WAR. <sup>20</sup> Destruction upon destruction is cried; For the whole land is spoiled: Suddenly are my tents spoiled, And my curtains in a moment. <sup>21</sup> How long shall I see the standard, And hear the sound of the trumpet? <sup>22</sup> For my people is foolish, they have not known me; THEY are sottish children, and THEY have none understanding: THEY are wise to do evil, but to do good they have no knowledge. <sup>23</sup> I BEHELD the earth, and, lo, it was without form, and void; And the heavens, and they had no light. <sup>24</sup> I beheld the mountains, and, lo, they trembled, And all the hills moved lightly. <sup>25</sup> I beheld, and, lo, there was no man, And all the birds of the heavens were fled. <sup>26</sup> I beheld, and, lo, the fruitful place was a wilderness, And all the cities thereof were broken down at the presence of The LORD, And by his fierce anger. <sup>27</sup> For thus hath The LORD said, The whole land shall be DESOLATE; Yet will I not make a full end. <sup>28</sup> For this shall the earth mourn, And the heavens above be black: Because I have spoken it, I have purposed it, And will not repent, neither will I turn back from it. <sup>29</sup> The whole city shall flee for the noise of the horsemen and bowmen; They shall go into thickets, and climb up upon the rocks: Every city shall be forsaken, and not a man dwell therein. <sup>30</sup> And when thou art SPOILED, what wilt thou do? Though thou clothest thyself with crimson, Though thou deckest thee with ornaments of gold, Though thou rentest thy face with painting, In vain shalt thou make thyself fair; Thy lovers will despise thee, they will seek thy life. <sup>31</sup> For I have heard a voice as of a woman in travail, And the anguish as of her that bringeth forth her first child, The voice of the daughter of Zion, that bewaileth herself, That spreadeth her hands, saying, "Woe is me now! for my soul is wearied because of murderers." **5 RUN** ye to and fro through the streets of Jerusalem, and see now, and know, And seek in the broad places thereof, if ye can find a man, if there be any that executeth JUDGMENT, that seeketh the TRUTH; And I will pardon it. <sup>2</sup> And though they say, "The



B.C. about 612.

THE POOR AND GREAT.

d. deserts

ADULTERY AND FORNICATION, &amp; SOON.

THE CHERY

JUDGMENT.

LORD liveth;" Surely they "swear falsely.

"O LORD, are not thine eyes upon the truth? Thoa "has-stricken THEM, but they "have not grieved; Thou "has-consumed them, but they have refused to receive correction: They "have made their faces harder than a rock; they have refused to return.

"Therefore I said, "Surely THESE are "POOR; they are foolish: For they know not the way of "the LORD, nor the judgment of their "God.

"I will get me unto the "GREAT. MEN, and "will speak unto THEM; For they have known the way of "the LORD, and the judgment of their "God.

But THESE have altogether broken the yoke, and burst the bonds.

"Wherefore a lion out of the forest "shall slay them, And a wolf of the evenings shall spoil them, A leopard "shall watch over their cities:

Every one "that goeth out thence shall be torn in pieces: Because their transgressions "are many, and their backslidings "are increased.

"How shall I pardon thee for this? Thy "children "have forsaken me, and "sworn by them that are no gods:

When I "had fed THEM to the full, they then "committed ADULTERY, And "assembled themselves by troops in the harlots' houses

"They were as fed horses in the morning: Every one "neighed after his neighbour's wife.

"Shall I not visit for these things? "saith "the LORD. And shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

"Go ye up upon her walls, and destroy; But "make not a full end

Take away her battlements; for THEY are not "the LORD's.

"For the house of Israel and the house of Judah have DEALT very TREACHEROUSLY against me, "saith "the LORD.

"They have belied "the LORD, and "said, "It is not HE; neither shall evil come upon us;

Neither shall we see sword nor famine: "And the prophets shall become wind, And the word is not in them: thus shall it be done unto them."

"Wherefore thus "saith "the LORD "God of hosts, Because ye "speak "this word, Behold, I "will make my words in thy mouth fire, And "this "people wood, and it "shall devour them.

"Lo, I "will BRING a nation upon you from far, O house of Israel, "saith "the LORD: It is a mighty nation,

It is an ancient nation, A nation whose language thou "knowest not, Neither "understandest what they "say.

"Their quiver is as an open sepulchre, They are all mighty men.

"And they "shall eat up thine harvest, and thy bread, Which thy sons and thy daughters should eat:

They "shall eat up thy flocks and thine herds: They shall eat up thy vines and thy fig trees:

They shall impoverish thy fenced cities,

wherein THOU "trustedst, with the sword.

"Nevertheless in those "days, "saith "the LORD, I will not make a full end with you.

"And it "shall come to pass, when ye shall say, "WHEREFORE "doeth "the LORD our "God "all these things unto us? Then "shalt thou answer them, "Like as ye "have forsaken ME, and "served strange gods in your land,

So shall ye serve strangers in a land that is not yours.

"Declare this in the house of Jacob, And "publish it in Judah, saying,

"Hear now this, O foolish people, and without "understanding; Which have eyes, and "see not; which have ears, and "hear not:

"FEAR YE not ME! "saith "the LORD:

Will ye not tremble at my presence, Which have placed the sand for the bound of the sea?

By a perpetual decree, that it "cannot pass it: And though the waves thereof "toss themselves, yet "can they not prevail;

Though they "roar, yet "can they not pass over it?

"But "this "people "hath a revolting and a rebellious heart; They are REVOLTED and "gone.

"Neither "say they in their heart, "Let us now fear "the LORD our "God, "that giveth rain, Both the former and the latter, in his season:

He "re-serveth unto us the appointed weeks of the harvest."

"Your INIQUITIES have turned away these things, And your sins "have withholden "good things from you.

"For among my people "are found wicked men: They "lay wait, as he that setteth snares; They "set a trap, they "catch men.

"As a cage is full of birds, so are their houses full of deceit: Therefore they "are become great, and "waxen rich.

"They "are waxen fat, they "shine. Yea, they "overpass the deeds of the wicked:

They "judge not the cause, the cause of the fatherless, yet they "prosper; And the right of the needy "do they not judge.

"Shall I not visit for these things? "saith "the LORD: Shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

"A WONDERFUL and HORRIBLE thing "is committed in the land;

"The prophets "prophecy falsely, And the priests "bear rule by their means;

And my people "love to have it so: And what will ye do in the end thereof?

"O YE "children of Benjamin, gather yourselves to flee out of the midst of Jerusalem, And "blow the trumpet in Tekoa, And "set up a sign of fire in Beth-haccerem:

For EVIL "appeareth out of the NORTH, and great destruction.

"I have likened the daughter of Zion to a "comely and "delicate woman.

"The shepherds with their flocks shall come unto her; They shall pitch

B.C. about 612

THE CAUSE.

JEREMIAH TO BE FEARED

h heart.

REVOLT.

INQUIRY 21 Ps 64 11

A WONDERFUL THING

EVIL FROM THE NORTH. &amp; SOON

B.C. about 612

their tents against her roundabout;  
They shall feed every one in his place.

4 "Prepare ye war against her;  
Arise, and let us go up at noon.  
Woe unto us! for the day goeth away,  
For the shadows of the evening  
are stretched out. 5 Arise, and  
let us go by night, and let us destroy  
her palaces."

WARNING,  
Jehoiakh

6 For thus hath the LORD of hosts  
said, "Hew ye down trees, and cast  
a mount against JERUSALEM;  
This is the city to be visited; She  
is wholly oppression in the midst of her."

7 As a fountain casteth out her  
waters, So she casteth out her  
wickedness: Violence and spoil is  
heard in her; Before me continually  
is grief and wounds. 8 Be thou  
instructed, O Jerusalem, Lest my  
soul depart from thee; Lest I  
make thee desolate, a land not in-  
habited.

WARNING

9 Thus saith the LORD of hosts,  
They shall thoroughly glean the rem-  
nant of Israel as a vine: Turn  
back thine hand as a grapegatherer  
into the baskets.

10 To whom shall I speak, and give  
warning, that they may hear?  
Behold, their ear is uncircumcised, and  
they cannot hearken: Behold, the  
word of the LORD is unto them a re-  
proach; they have no delight in it.

11 Therefore I am full of the  
fury of the LORD; I am weary  
with holding in: I will pour it  
out upon the children abroad, And  
upon the assembly of young men to-  
gether: For even the husband  
with the wife shall be taken, The  
aged with him that is full of days.

12 And their houses shall be turned  
unto others, With their fields and  
wives together: For I will stretch  
out my hand upon the inhabitants of  
the land, saith the LORD.

FALSE PEACE

13 For from the least of them even unto  
the greatest of them every one is given  
to COVETOUSNESS; And from  
the prophet even unto the priest every  
one dealeth falsely. 14 They have  
healed also the hurt of the daughter  
of my people slightly,

b branch,  
Heb shew  
let

Saying,  
"PEACE, peace," when there is NO  
PEACE. 15 Were they ashamed  
when they had committed abomination?

Nay, they were not at all ashamed,  
neither could they blush; There-  
fore they shall fall among them that  
fall: At the time that I visit them  
they shall be cast down, saith the  
LORD.

OLD PATHS

16 Thus saith the LORD, "Stand  
ye in the ways, and see, and ask for the  
OLD PATHS. Where is the good  
way, and walk therein, And ye  
shall find rest for your souls." But  
they said, "We will not walk therein"

17 Also I set watchmen over you,  
saying, "Hearken to the sound of  
the trumpet." But they said,  
"We will not hearken,"

WARNING

18 Therefore HEAR, ye nations,  
And know, O congregation, what is

among them.

19 Hear, O earth: Behold, I will bring evil upon  
this people, Even the fruit of  
their thoughts, Because they have  
not hearkened unto my words, Nor  
to my law, but rejected it. 20 To  
what purpose cometh there to me  
incense from Sheba, And the sweet  
cane from a far country? Your  
burnt offerings are not acceptable,  
Nor your sacrifices sweet unto me.

21 Therefore thus saith the LORD,  
Behold, I will lay stumbling-  
blocks before this people, And  
the fathers and the sons together shall  
fall upon them; The neighbour  
and his friend shall perish.

22 Thus saith the LORD, Be-  
hold, a people cometh from the NORTH  
country, And a great nation shall  
be raised from the sides of the earth.

23 They shall lay hold on bow and  
spear; They are cruel, and have  
no mercy; Their voice roareth  
like the sea; And they ride upon  
horses, Set in array as men for  
war against thee, O daughter of Zion.

24 We have heard the fame there-  
of: Our hands wax feeble:  
Anguish hath taken hold of us,  
And pain, as of a woman in travail.  
25 Go not forth into the field, nor walk  
by the way; For the sword of the  
enemy and fear is on every side.

26 O daughter of my people, gird thee  
with sackcloth, And wallow thy-  
self in ashes: Make thee MOURN-  
ING, as for an only son, most bitter  
lamentation: For the spoiler shall  
suddenly come upon us.

27 I have set thee for a TOWER and  
a FORTRESS among my people,  
That thou mayest know and TRY  
their way. 28 They are all grievous  
revoltors, walking with slanders:  
They are brass and iron; they are all  
corrupters. 29 The bellows are  
burned, The lead is consumed of  
the fire; The founder melteth in  
vain: For the wicked are not  
plucked away. 30 Reprobate silver  
shall men call them, Because the  
LORD hath rejected them.

B.C. about 612

20 Isa. 1-10-  
16.a ascending-  
offerings.  
STUMBLING-  
BLOCKS.A PEOPLE  
FROM THE  
NORTH

ish

MOURNING

REPROBATE  
SILVER  
w. watch-  
tower, or  
tower, Heb  
bushide  
try, Heb  
bushchanabout 600  
WORD OF  
JEREMIAH  
ch. Jene-  
vah

ish

# **JEREMIAH VII. 7.**

B.C. about 600.

Neither walk after other gods to your hurt: <sup>7</sup> Then will I cause you to dwell in this place, In the land that I gave to your fathers, for ever and ever.

THE HOUSES  
PROFANED.

<sup>8</sup> Behold, ye trust in lying words, that cannot profit. <sup>9</sup> Will ye steal, murder, and commit adultery, And swear falsely, and burn incense unto Baal, And walk after other gods whom ye know not; <sup>10</sup> And come and stand before me in THIS HOUSE, Which is called by my name, and say, 'We are delivered to do all these abominations.'

w. wherein  
my name  
was called.

11. MATT. 21.  
13 MARK  
11 17 LUKE  
19 46.

<sup>11</sup> Is this house, which is called by my name, become a DEN OF ROBBERS in your eyes? Behold, even I have seen it, saith the LORD.

SHILOH  
12 Josh 18 1  
Pa. 78 60

<sup>12</sup> But go ye now unto my place which was in SHILOH, Where I set my name at the first, And see what I did to it for the wickedness of my people Israel. <sup>13</sup> And now, because ye have done all these works saith the LORD, And I spake unto you, rising up early and speaking, but ye heard not; And I called you, but ye answered not; <sup>14</sup> Therefore will I do unto this house, which is called by my name, wherein ye trust, And unto the place which I gave to you and to your fathers, as I have done to Shiloh. <sup>15</sup> And I will cast you out of my sight, As I have cast out all your brethren, even the whole seed of Ephraim.

14 1 Sam 4  
40, 41.

<sup>16</sup> Therefore pray not thou for this people, Neither lift up cry nor prayer for them, Neither make intercession to me: For I will not hear thee. <sup>17</sup> Seest thou not what they do in the cities of Judah And in the streets of Jerusalem? <sup>18</sup> The children gather wood, And the fathers kindle the fire, And the women knead their dough, To make cakes to the QUEEN OF HEAVEN, And to pour out drink offerings unto other gods, That they may provoke me to anger. <sup>19</sup> Do they provoke me to anger? saith the LORD Do they not provoke themselves to the confusion of their own faces?

IDOLATRY

s sons

<sup>20</sup> Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Behold, mine anger and my fury shall be poured out upon this place, Upon man, and upon beast, And upon the trees of the field, And upon the fruit of the ground; And it shall burn, and shall not be quenched. <sup>21</sup> Thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel; Put your burnt offerings unto your sacrifices, and eat flesh.

J. Jehovah

A.J. Adonai  
Jehovah

s. adam

<sup>22</sup> For I spake not unto your fathers, Nor commanded them in the day that I brought them out of the land of Egypt, Concerning burnt offerings or sacrifices: <sup>23</sup> But this thing commanded I them, saying, OBEY my voice, and I will be your God, and ye shall be my people:

OBEDIENCE  
a ascending  
offerings

# **JEREMIAH VIII. 2**

B.C. about 600.

And walk ye in all the ways that I have commanded you, that it may be well unto you. <sup>24</sup> But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear, But walked in the counsels and in the imagination of their evil heart, And went backward, and not forward.

<sup>25</sup> Since the day that your fathers came forth out of the land of Egypt unto this day I have even sent unto you all my servants the prophets, daily rising up early and sending them.

<sup>26</sup> Yet they hearkened not unto me, nor inclined their ear, But hardened their neck: they did worse than their fathers.

<sup>27</sup> Therefore thou shalt speak all these words unto them; But they will not hearken to thee: Thou shalt also call unto them; But they will not answer thee. <sup>28</sup> But thou shalt say unto them, This is a nation that obeyeth not the voice of the Lord their God, nor receiveth correction: Truth is perished, and is cut off from their mouth.

or, instruc-  
tion, Heb  
musahr  
REJECTION

<sup>29</sup> Cut off thine hair, O Jerusalem, and cast it away, And take up a lamentation on high places; For the LORD hath REJECTED and forsaken the generation of his wrath.

J. Jehovah.

<sup>30</sup> For the children of Judah have done evil in my sight, saith the LORD They have set their abominations in the house which is called by my name, to pollute it. <sup>31</sup> And they have built the high places of Tophet, Which is in the valley of the son of Hinnom. To burn their sons and their daughters in the fire; Which I commanded them not, neither came it into my heart.

s sons

w wherein my  
name was  
called

<sup>32</sup> Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, That it shall no more be called TOPHET, Nor the valley of the son of Hinnom, But the valley of slaughter: For they shall bury in Tophet, till there be no place. <sup>33</sup> And the carcases of this people shall be meat for the fowls of the heaven, And for the beasts of the earth; and none shall fray them away. <sup>34</sup> Then will I cause to cease from the cities of Judah, And from the streets of Jerusalem, The voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, The voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride: For the land shall be desolate.

TOPHET.

**8** AT that time, saith the LORD, they shall bring out the BONES of the kings of Judah, And the bones of his princes, And the bones of the priests, And the bones of the prophets, And the bones of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, out of their graves: <sup>2</sup> And they shall spread them before the sun, and the moon, and all the host of heaven, Whom they have loved, and whom they have served, And after whom they have walked, And whom they have sought,

BOXES OF THE  
KINGS, &c.;  
BROUGHT  
FORTH  
J. Jehovah

worshipped: They shall not be gathered, nor be buried; They shall be for dung upon the face of the earth. <sup>2</sup> And death shall be chosen rather than life by all the residue of them that remain of this evil family, <sup>3</sup> Which remain in all the places whither I have driven them, saith the Lord of hosts.

BACKSLIDING

<sup>4</sup> Moreover thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord; Shall they fall, and not arise? Shall he turn away, and not return? <sup>5</sup> Why then is this people of Jerusalem slidden back by a perpetual BACKSLIDING? They hold fast deceit, they refuse to return. <sup>6</sup> I hardened and heard, but they spake not aright: No man repented him of his wickedness, saying, "What have I done?" Every one turned to his course, as the horse rusheth into the battle.

LACK OF WINDOW  
7 line 13

<sup>7</sup> Yea, the stork in the heaven knoweth her appointed times; And the turtle and the crane and the swallow observe the time of their coming; But my people KNOW NOT the judgment of the Lord.

<sup>8</sup> How do ye say, "We are wise, and the law of the Lord is with us?" Lo, certainly in vain made he it; The pen of the scribes is in vain. <sup>9</sup> The wise men are ashamed, they are dismayed and taken: Lo, they have rejected the word of the Lord, And what wisdom is in them?

JUDGMENT

<sup>10</sup> Therefore will I give their wives unto others, And their fields to them that shall inherit them: For every one from the least even unto the greatest is given to covetousness, From the prophet even unto the priest every one dealeth falsely. <sup>11</sup> For they have healed the hurt of the daughter of my people slightly, Saying, "Peace, peace;" when there is no peace.

b breach,  
Heb shepher

<sup>12</sup> Were they ashamed when they had committed abomination? Nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: Therefore shall they fall among them that fall: In the time of their visitation they shall be cast down, saith the Lord. <sup>13</sup> I will surely consume them, saith the Lord: There shall be no grapes on the vine, nor figs on the fig-tree, And the leaf shall fade; And the things that I have given them shall pass away from them.

ALARM OF WAR

<sup>14</sup> Why do we sit still? Assemble yourselves, and let us enter into the defended cities, And let us be silent there: For the Lord our God hath put us to silence, And given us water of gall to drink, Because we have sinned against the Lord. <sup>15</sup> We looked for peace, but no good came; And for a time of health, and behold TROUBLE! <sup>16</sup> The snorting of his horses was heard from Dan: The whole land trembled at the sound of the neighing of his strong ones; For they are come,

and have devoured the land, and all that is in it; The city, and those that dwell therein.

<sup>17</sup> For, behold, I will send serpents, cockatrices, among you, which will not be charmed, And they shall bite you, saith the Lord.

<sup>18</sup> When I would comfort myself against sorrow, My heart is faint in me. <sup>19</sup> Behold the voice of the cry of the daughter of my people Because of them that dwell in a far country. Is not the Lord in Zion? is not her king in her? Why have they provoked me to anger with their graven images, And with strange vanities?

DISCOMFORT  
MENT

<sup>20</sup> The HARVEST IS PAST, the summer is ended, And we are not saved.

<sup>21</sup> For the hurt of the daughter of my people am I hurt; I am black; astonishment hath taken hold on me. <sup>22</sup> Is there no BALM in GILEAD; is there no physician there? Why then is not the health of the daughter of my people recovered?

b breach

**9** OH that my head were waters, and mine eyes a fountain of tears, That I might weep day and night for the slain of the daughter of my people!

<sup>2</sup> Oh that I had in the wilderness a lodging-place of wayfaring men, That I might leave my people, and go from them! For they be all adulterers, an assembly of TREACHEROUS MEN.

TREACHERY  
AND DECEIT

<sup>3</sup> And they bend their tongues like their bow for lies: But they are not valiant for the truth upon the earth.

For they proceed from evil to evil, and they know not me, saith the Lord.

<sup>4</sup> Take ye heed every one of his neighbour, And trust ye not in any brother: For every brother will utterly supplant, And every neighbour will walk with slanders.

f or, friend

<sup>5</sup> And they will deceive every one his neighbour, And will not speak the truth: They have taught their tongue to speak lies, And weary themselves to commit iniquity.

<sup>6</sup> Thine habitation is in the midst of deceit; Through deceit they refuse to know me, saith the Lord.

<sup>7</sup> Therefore thus saith the Lord of hosts, Behold, I will melt them, and try them; For how shall I do for the daughter of my people?

<sup>8</sup> Their tongue is as an arrow shot out; It speaketh deceit: One speaketh peaceably to his neighbour with his mouth, But in heart he slayeth his wait.

<sup>9</sup> Shall I not visit them for these things? saith the Lord: Shall not my soul be AVENGED on such a nation as this?

JUDGMENT.

<sup>10</sup> For the mountains will take up a weeping and wailing, And for the habitations of the wilderness a lamentation, Because they are burned up, so that none can pass through them;

B.C. about 608.

Neither can men hear the voice of the cattle; Both the fowl of the heavens and the beast are fled; they are gone. <sup>11</sup> And I will make Jerusalem heaps, and a den of dragons; And I will make the cities of Judah desolate, without an inhabitant.

THE REASON  
1. lab.

<sup>12</sup> Who is the wise man, that may understand this? And who is he to whom the mouth of the LORD hath spoken, that he may declare it, For what the land perisheth and is burned up like a wilderness, that none passeth through?

a stubborn  
ness

<sup>13</sup> And the LORD saith, BECAUSE they have forsaken my law which I set before them, And have not obeyed my voice, neither walked therein; <sup>14</sup> But have walked after the imagination of their own heart, And after Baalim, which their fathers taught them.

a nations

<sup>15</sup> Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will feed them, even this people, with wormwood, And give them water of gall to drink. <sup>16</sup> I will scatter them also among the heathen, Whom neither they nor their fathers have known: And I will send a sword after them, till I have consumed them.

LAMENTATION

<sup>17</sup> Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Consider ye, and call for the mourning women, that they may come; And send for cunning women, that they may come: <sup>18</sup> And let them make haste, and take up a WAILING for us, That our eyes may run down with tears, And our eyelids gush out with waters. <sup>19</sup> For a voice of wailing is heard out of Zion, "How are we spoiled! We are greatly confounded, because we have forsaken the land, Because our dwellings have cast us out."

a adam

<sup>20</sup> Yet hear the word of the LORD, O ye women, And let your ear receive the word of his mouth, And teach your daughters wailing, And every one her neighbour lamentation. <sup>21</sup> For death is come up into our windows, And is entered into our palaces, To cut off the children from without, And the young men from the streets. <sup>22</sup> Speak, "Thus saith the LORD, Even the carcasses of men shall fall as dung upon the open field, And as the handful after the harvest man, and none shall gather them."

TRUE GLORY.

<sup>23</sup> Thus saith the LORD, Let not the wise man glory in his wisdom, Neither let the mighty man glory in his might, Let not the rich man glory in his riches: <sup>24</sup> But let him that understandeth and knoweth me, That I am the LORD which exercise lovingkindness, judgment and righteousness, in the earth: For in these things I delight, saith the LORD.

CIRCUMCISION  
AND  
UPRIGHTE-  
NESS

B.C. about 608.

are CIRCUMCISED with the uncircumcised; <sup>20</sup> Egypt, and Judah, and Edom, and the children of Ammon, and Moab, and all that are in the utmost corners, that dwell in the wilderness: For all these nations are uncircumcised, and all the house of Israel are uncircumcised in the heart.

**10** HEAR ye the word which the LORD speaketh unto you, O house of Israel:

CUSTOMS OF THE  
NATIONS  
Jehovah.

<sup>2</sup> Thus saith the LORD, Learn not the way of the heathen, And be not dismayed at the signs of heaven; For the heathen are dismayed at them.

a nations

<sup>3</sup> For the CUSTOMS of the PEOPLE are vain: For one cutteth a tree out of the forest, The work of the hands of the workmen, with the axe. <sup>4</sup> They deck it with silver and with gold; They fasten it with nails and with hammers, that it move not. <sup>5</sup> They are upright as the palm tree, but speak not: They must needs be borne, because they cannot go. <sup>6</sup> Be not afraid of them; for they cannot do evil, Neither also is it in them to do good.

a statutes, or  
ordinances,  
Jehovah  
chuk  
THEY.

<sup>7</sup> Forasmuch as there is NONE LIKE unto thee, O LORD; thou art great, and thy name is great in might. <sup>8</sup> Who would not fear thee, O King of nations? for to thee doth it appertain: Forasmuch as among all the wise men of the nations, and in all their kingdoms, there is none like unto thee. <sup>9</sup> But they are altogether brutish and foolish: The stock is a doctrine of vanities.

VANITY OF  
IDOLS  
Jehovah

<sup>10</sup> Silver spread into plates is brought from Tarsish, And gold from Uphaz, the work of the workman, And of the hands of the founder: Blue and purple is their clothing: They are all the work of cunning men. <sup>11</sup> But the LORD is the true God, He is the living God, and an everlasting king: At his wrath the earth shall tremble, And the nations shall not be able to abide his indignation.

ai 17

<sup>12</sup> THUS SHALL YE SAY unto them, "The gods that have not made the heavens and the earth, Even they shall perish from the earth, and from under these heavens."

g or, God o  
truth  
living Tri-  
une God  
(both plu-  
rals), Elohim  
chayyim  
or, King of  
eternity,  
necre io-  
lahm

<sup>13</sup> He hath made the earth by his POWER, He hath established the world by his WISDOM, And hath stretched out the heavens by his discretion. <sup>14</sup> When he uttereth his voice, there is a multitude of waters in the heavens, and he causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth, He maketh lightnings with rain, And bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures.

GOD'S  
MESSAGE  
11 Chaldees.  
See Gen 1.  
1 Heb 1  
8-12

<sup>15</sup> Every man is brutish in his knowledge: Every founder is confounded by the graven image: For his molten image is falsehood, and there is no breath in them.

God's POWER  
h inhabitable  
world, tes-  
beel

<sup>16</sup> They are vanity, and the work of errors: In the time of their visitation they shall perish.

PORTION OF  
JACOB.  
a. adam.

a spirit,  
ruch

BC about 606.

Jehovah of  
Tsebahoth.  
JUDGMENT.

LAMENTATION

te tent

s sons

etn Jeho-  
vah (objec-  
tive)

PRAYER.  
a adam  
ish

n nations

about 608  
THE  
COVENANT  
etn Jeho-  
vah

ish  
h heareth,  
Heb yash  
mang

h hear, as  
g 6

a Heb th  
mean

h hear

16 The PORTION OF JACOB is not like them: For HE is the former of all things; And Israel is the rod of his inheritance: <sup>17</sup>The LORD of hosts is his name.

<sup>17</sup>Gather-up thy wares out of the land, O inhabitant of the fortress.

<sup>18</sup>For thus saith the LORD, "Behold, I will bring out the inhabitants of the land at this once, And will distress them, that they may find it so."

<sup>19</sup>Woe is me for my hurt! my wound is grievous: But I said, "Truly this is a GRIEF, and I must bear it."

<sup>20</sup>My tabernacle is spoiled, and all my cords are broken: My children are gone forth of me, and they are not: There is none to stretch forth my tent any more, and to set up my curtains.

<sup>21</sup>For the pastors are become brutish, and have not sought the LORD: Therefore they shall not prosper, and all their flocks shall be scattered.

<sup>22</sup>Behold, the noise of the bruit is come, And a great commotion out of the north country, To make the cities of Judah desolate, and a den of dragons.

<sup>23</sup>O LORD, I know that the way of man is not in himself: It is not in man that walketh to direct his steps.

<sup>24</sup>O LORD, CORRECT ME, but with judgment; not in thine anger, lest thou bring me to nothing.

<sup>25</sup>Pour out thy fury upon the heathen that know thee not, And upon the families that call not on thy name: For they have eaten up Jacob, and devoured him, and consumed him, and have made his habitation desolate.

11 THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

<sup>2</sup>"Hear ye the words of this COVENANT, and speak unto the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem: And say thou unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel;

Cursed be the man that obeyeth not the words of this covenant, Which I commanded your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, from the iron furnace, saying, Obey my voice, and do them, according to all which I command you: so shall ye be my people, and I will be your God: That I may perform the oath which I have sworn unto your fathers, to give them a land flowing with milk and honey, as it is this day." Then answered I, and said, "So be it, O LORD."

<sup>6</sup>Then the LORD said unto me, "Proclaim all these words in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, saying, Hear ye the words of this covenant, and do them. For I earnestly protested unto your fathers in the day that I brought them up out of the land of Egypt, even unto this day, rising early, and protesting, saying, Obey my voice. Yet they

obeyed not, nor inclined their ear, but walked every one in the imagination of their evil heart: therefore I will bring upon them all the words of this covenant, which I commanded them to do; but they did them not."

<sup>9</sup>And the LORD said unto me, A CONSPIRACY is found among the men of Judah, And among the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

<sup>10</sup>They are turned back to the iniquities of their forefathers, which refused to hear my words; And they went after other gods to serve them: The house of Israel and the house of Judah have broken my covenant which I made with their fathers.

<sup>11</sup>Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring EVIL upon them, which they shall not be able to escape; And though they shall cry unto me, I will not hearken unto them.

<sup>12</sup>Then shall the cities of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem go, and cry unto the gods unto whom they offer incense: But they shall not save them at all in the time of their trouble.

<sup>13</sup>For according to the number of thy cities were thy gods, O Judah; And according to the number of the streets of Jerusalem have ye set up altars to that shameful thing, Even altars to burn incense unto Baal.

<sup>14</sup>Therefore pray not thou for this people, Neither lift up a cry or prayer for them: For I will not bear them in the time that they cry unto me for their trouble.

<sup>15</sup>WHAT hath my beloved to do in mine house, Seeing she hath wrought lewdness with many, And the holy flesh is passed from thee? When thou doest evil, then thou rejoicest.

<sup>16</sup>The LORD called thy name, A green OLIVE TREE, fair, and of goodly fruit: With the noise of a great tumult he hath kindled fire upon it, and the branches of it are broken.

<sup>17</sup>For the LORD of hosts, that planted thee, hath pronounced evil against thee, For the evil of the house of Israel and of the house of Judah, Which they have done against themselves to provoke me to anger in offering incense unto Baal.

<sup>18</sup>And the LORD hath given me knowledge of it, and I know it: Then thou shewedst me their doings.

<sup>19</sup>But I was like a lamb or an ox that is brought to the slaughter; And I knew not that they had devised devices against me, saying, Let us destroy the tree with the fruit thereof, And let us cut him off from the land of the living, That his name may be no more remembered."

<sup>20</sup>But, O LORD of hosts, that judgest righteously, That triest the reins and the heart, Let me see thy vengeance on them: For unto thee have I revealed my cause.

<sup>21</sup>Therefore thus saith the LORD of the men of Anathoth, that seek thy life, saying, Prophecy not in the

BC about 606.  
heard  
stubborn-  
ness.

CONSPIRACY.

1. ish.

cut, or con-  
firmed

JUDGMENT

EXPOSTULA-  
TION

DEVICES  
AGAINST  
JEREMIAH

anahshim  
a. soul

# **JEREMIAH XI. 22.**

B.C. about 608.

v. visit upon

JEREMIAH  
PLEADING.  
J. Jehovah.

l. lawless

ANALYST

THE  
HERITAGE  
DESOLATE.

l. ish

name of *the* LORD, that thou *die* not by our hand." <sup>22</sup> Therefore thus *saith* *the* LORD of hosts, Behold, I *will* *punish* them: the young men shall *die* by the sword; Their sons and their daughters shall *die* by *famine*: <sup>23</sup> And there shall be no remnant of them: For I *will* bring evil upon the *men* of Anathoth, *Even* the year of their visitation.

**12** *RIGHTEOUS art* THOU, O LORD, when I *PLEAD* with thee: Yet let me talk with thee of *thy* judgments: Wherefore doth *the* way of the *wicked* prosper? *Wherefore* are all *they* happy that deal very treacherously? <sup>3</sup> Thou *hast* planted them, yea, they *have* taken root: They *grow*, yea, they *bring* forth fruit: Thou *art* near in their mouth, and far from their reins. <sup>4</sup> But THOU, O LORD, *knowest* me: Thou *hast* seen me, and *tried* mine heart toward thee: *pull* them out like sheep for the slaughter, And prepare them for the day of slaughter. <sup>5</sup> How long shall the land mourn, and the herbs of every field wither, For the wickedness of them that dwell therein? The beasts *are* consumed, and the birds; Because they said, "He shall not see our *last* end."

<sup>6</sup> If thou *hast* run *with* the footmen, and they *have* wearied thee, Then how canst thou contend *with* horses? And *if* in the land of peace, wherein THOU *trustedst*, they *wearied* thee, Then how wilt thou do in the SWELLING OF JORDAN? <sup>7</sup> For even thy brethren, and the house of thy father, even THEY *have* dealt treacherously with thee; Yea, THEY *have* called a multitude after thee: *Believe* them not, though they *speak* fair words unto thee.

<sup>8</sup> I *have* forsaken mine house, I *have* left mine *HERITAGE*; I *have* given *the* dearly beloved of my soul into the hand of her enemies. <sup>9</sup> Mine heritage *is* unto me as a lion in the forest; It *crieth* out against me: therefore *have* I hated it. <sup>10</sup> Mine heritage *is* unto me as a speckled bird, The birds round about *are* against her; *Come* ye, assemble all the beasts of the field, *come* to devour. <sup>11</sup> Many pastors *have* destroyed my vineyard, They *have* trodden my portion under foot, They *have* made my pleasant portion a desolate wilderness. <sup>12</sup> They *have* made it desolate, and *being* desolate it *mourneth* unto me; The whole land *is* made desolate, because no man *layeth* it to heart. <sup>13</sup> The spoilers *are* come upon all high places through the wilderness: For the sword of *the* LORD *shall* devour from the one end of the land even to the other end of the land: No flesh *shall* have peace.

<sup>14</sup> They *have* sown wheat, but *shall* reap thorns: They *have* put themselves to pain, but *shall* not profit:

# **JEREMIAH XIII. 13.**

B.C. about 608.

JEREMIAH'S  
EVIL NEIGH-  
BOURS.

ish

a According  
as.

about 608  
PARABLE OF  
THE GRADUAL  
Jehovah

a according  
as

It was  
thenceforth,  
&c

EXPLANATION

a stubborn-  
ness

l. ish.

PARABLE OF  
THE BOTTLE.

And they *shall* be ashamed of *the* your revenues because of *the* fierce anger of *the* LORD.

<sup>14</sup> Thus *saith* *the* LORD against all mine *EVIL NEIGHBOURS*, *That* touch the inheritance which I *have* caused my people *Israel* to inherit; Behold, I *will* pluck them out of their land, And pluck out *the* house of Judah from among them. <sup>15</sup> And it *shall* come to pass, after that I *have* plucked THEM out I *will* return, and *have* compassion on them, And *will* bring them again, *every* man to his heritage, and *every* man to his land. <sup>16</sup> And it *shall* come to pass, if they *will* diligently learn *the* ways of my people, To swear by my name, *The* LORD liveth; <sup>17</sup> As they taught my people to swear by Baal; Then *shall* they be built in the midst of my people. <sup>18</sup> But if they *will* not obey, I *will* utterly pluck up and destroy *that* nation, *Saith* *the* LORD.

**13** *THUS* *saith* *the* LORD unto me, "Go and *get* thee a linen GIRDLE, and *put* it upon thy loins, and *put* it not in *water*." <sup>2</sup> So I *got* a girdle according to the word of *the* LORD, and *put* it on my loins.

<sup>3</sup> And the word of *the* LORD *came* unto me the second time, saying, <sup>4</sup> "Take *the* girdle that thou *hast* got, which *is* upon thy loins, and *arise*, go to Euphrates, and *hide* it there in a hole of the rock." <sup>5</sup> So I *went*, and *hid* it by Euphrates, *as* *the* LORD commanded me.

<sup>6</sup> And it *came* to pass after many days, that *the* LORD *saia* unto me, "Arise, go to Euphrates, and *take* *the* girdle from thence, which I commanded thee to *hide* there."

<sup>7</sup> Then I *went* to Euphrates, and *digged*, and *took* *the* girdle from the place where I *had* hid it: and, behold, the girdle was *marred*, it *was* profitable for nothing.

<sup>8</sup> Then the word of *the* LORD *came* unto me, saying, <sup>9</sup> "Thus *saith* *the* LORD, After this manner will I *mar* *the* pride of JUDAH, And the great *pride* of JERUSALEM.

<sup>10</sup> *This* *evil* *people*, *which* refuse to hear my *words*, *Which* walk in *the* *imagination* of their heart, And *walk* after other gods, to serve them, and to worship them, *Shall* even be as *this* girdle, which *is* good for nothing. <sup>11</sup> For *as* *the* girdle *cleaveth* to the loins of a man, So *have* I caused to *cleave* unto me *the* whole house of *Israel* And *the* whole house of Judah, *saith* *the* LORD;

That they *might* be unto me for a people, And for a name, and for a praise, and for a glory: But they *would* not hear.

<sup>12</sup> Therefore thou *shalt* speak unto them *this* *word*; Thus *saith* *The* LORD *God* of *Israel*, *Every* BOTTLE *shall* be filled with *wine*: And they *shall* say unto thee,

B.C. about 602.

'Do we not certainly know that every bottle shall be filled with wine?'

<sup>13</sup> 'Then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD, Behold, I will fill all the inhabitants of this land, Even the kings that sit upon David's throne, and the priests, and the prophets, And all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, with drunkenness. <sup>14</sup> And I will dash them one against another, Even the fathers and the sons together, saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD: I will not pity, nor spare, nor have mercy, but destroy them."

WARNING

<sup>15</sup> Hear ye, and give ear; <sup>B</sup>Be not proud: for <sup>J</sup>the LORD hath spoken.

<sup>16</sup> Give glory to <sup>J</sup>the LORD your God, Before he cause darkness, And before your feet stumble upon the DARK MOUNTAINS, And while ye look for light, he turn it into the shadow of death, And make it gross darkness. <sup>17</sup> But if ye will not hear it, My soul shall weep in secret places for your pride: And mine eye shall weep sore, and run down with tears, Because <sup>J</sup>the LORD's flock is carried away captive.

MESSAGE TO  
THE KING AND  
QUEEN  
OF BABYLON,  
BY THE  
PROPHET  
JEREMIAH

<sup>18</sup> Say unto the KING and to the QUEEN, <sup>H</sup>Humble yourselves, sit down: For your principalities shall come down, Even the crown of your glory. <sup>19</sup> The cities of the south shall be shut up, And none shall open them: Judah shall be carried away captive all of it, It shall be wholly carried away captive.

<sup>20</sup> Lift up your eyes, and behold them that come from the north: Where is the flock that was given thee, thy beautiful flock? <sup>21</sup> What wilt thou say when he shall punish thee? For thou hast taught them to be captains, and as chief over thee: Shall not sorrows take thee, as a woman in travail?

according  
as

SHAME

<sup>22</sup> And if thou say in thine heart, Wherefore come these things upon me? For the greatness of thine INIQUITY are thy skirts discovered, And thy heels made bare.

<sup>23</sup> Can the Ethiopian change his skin, Or the leopard his spots? That may ye also do good, That are accustomed to do evil.

<sup>24</sup> Therefore will I scatter them as the stubble That passeth away by the wind of the wilderness. <sup>25</sup> This is thy lot, the portion of thy measures from me, saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD: Because thou hast forgotten me, and trusted in falsehood. <sup>26</sup> Therefore will I discover thy skirts upon thy face, That thy shame may appear. <sup>27</sup> I have seen thine adulteries, and thy neighings, The lewdness of thy whoredom, and thine abominations on the hills in the fields. Woe unto thee, O Jerusalem! wilt thou not be made clean? When shall it once be?

Jehovah

B.C. about 601.

CONCERNING  
THE Dearth  
of Jehovah.

<sup>14</sup> THE word of <sup>J</sup>the LORD that came to Jeremiah concerning the DEARTH.

<sup>1</sup> Judah mourneth, and the gates thereof languish; They are black unto the ground; And the cry of Jerusalem is gone up.

<sup>2</sup> And their nobles have sent their little ones to the waters: They came to the pits, and found no water; They returned with their vessels empty; They were ashamed and confounded, and covered their heads. <sup>3</sup> Because the ground is chapt, for there was no rain in the earth, The plowmen were ashamed, they covered their heads. <sup>4</sup> Yes, the hind also calved in the field, and forsook it, Because there was no grass. <sup>5</sup> And the wild asses did stand in the high places, They snuffed up the wind like dragons; Their eyes did fail, because there was no grass.

<sup>6</sup> O LORD, though our iniquities testify against us do thou sit for thy name's sake: For our backslidings are many; we have sinned against thee. <sup>7</sup> O the Hope of Israel, the Saviour thereof in time of trouble, Why shouldst thou be as a STRANGER in the land, And as a wayfaring man that turneth aside to tarry for a night? <sup>8</sup> Why shouldst thou be as a man astonished, As a mighty man that cannot save? Yet thou, O LORD, art in the midst of us, And we are called by thy name; Leave us not.

EXPOSTULATION.

<sup>9</sup> Thus saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD unto this people, Thus have they loved to wander, they have not refrained their feet, Therefore <sup>J</sup>the LORD doth not accept them; He will now remember their iniquity, and visit their sins. <sup>10</sup> Then said <sup>J</sup>the LORD unto me, Pray not for this people for their good. <sup>11</sup> When they fast, I will not hear their cry; And when they offer burnt offering and oblation, I will not accept them: But I will consume them by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence.

Jah

thy name  
was called  
upon us

ANSWER.  
Jehovah.

<sup>12</sup> Then said I, Ah, Lord God! behold, the PROPHETS say unto them, Ye shall not see the sword, neither shall ye have famine; But I will give you assured peace in this place.

<sup>13</sup> Then said I, Ah, Lord God! behold, the PROPHETS say unto them, Ye shall not see the sword, neither shall ye have famine; But I will give you assured peace in this place.

<sup>14</sup> Then <sup>J</sup>the LORD said unto me, The prophets prophecy lies in my name: I sent them not, neither have I commanded them, Neither spake unto them: They prophecy unto you a false vision and divination, And a thing of nought, and the deceit of their heart. <sup>15</sup> Therefore thus saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD Concerning the prophets that prophecy in my name, and I sent them not, Yet they say, 'Sword and famine shall not be in this land; By word and famine shall those prophets be consumed. <sup>16</sup> And the people to

u offer up  
a ascending  
offering  
g gift-offering.

THE FAITH  
PROPHETS  
a: Adversary  
Jehovah



B.C. about 601.

B.C. about 601.

LAMENTATION

EXPULTION.

nations.

JUDGMENT  
I. Exe 14 14.  
J. Jehovah1 2 Chr 33  
1-10JERUSALEM'S  
DESOLATION.o of thy wel-  
fare

whom THEY prophesy Shall be-  
cast out in the streets of Jerusalem  
because of the famine and the sword;  
And they shall have none to  
bury THEM, THEM, their wives,  
nor their sons, nor their daughters:

For I will pour their wicked-  
ness upon them.

17 Therefore thou shalt say this  
word unto them; Let mine eyes  
run down with TEARS night and day,  
And let them not cease:

For the virgin daughter of my people  
is broken with a great breach,

With a very grievous blow. 18 If I  
go forth into the field, then behold the  
slain with the sword! And if

I enter into the city, then behold  
them that are sick with famine!

Yea, both the prophet and the priest  
go about into a land that they know  
not.

19 Hast thou utterly rejected Judah?  
Hath thy soul loathed Zion?

Why hast thou smitten us, and there is  
no healing for us? We looked for  
peace, and there is no good; And

for the time of healing, and behold  
trouble! 20 We acknowledge, O

LORD, our wickedness, and the iniquity  
of our fathers. For we have sinned  
against thee. 21 DO NOT abhor

us, FOR THY NAME'S SAKE,  
Do not disgrace the throne of thy glory:

Remember, break not thy cove-  
nant with us.

22 Are there any among the vanities of  
the Gentiles that can cause rain?

Or can the heavens give showers?

Art not THOU HE, O LORD our  
God? therefore we will wait upon  
thee: For THOU hast made all  
these things.

15 THEN said the LORD unto me,  
Though Moses and Samuel stood  
before me, yet my mind could not be  
toward this people: Cast them

out of my sight, and LET THEM  
GO FORTH. 2 And it shall come

to pass, if they say unto thee,  
'Whither shall we go forth?' Then

thou shalt tell them, Thus saith the  
LORD; Such as are for death, to

death; And such as are for the  
sword, to the sword; And such as

are for the famine, to the famine;  
And such as are for the captivity, to the

captivity. 3 And I will appoint  
over them four kinds, saith the LORD:

The sword to slay, and the dogs  
to tear, And the fowls of the

heaven, and the beasts of the earth,  
to devour and destroy. 4 And I will

cause them to be removed into all king-  
doms of the earth, Because of

Manasseh the son of Hezekiah king of  
Judah, For that which he did in

Jerusalem.

5 For who shall have pity upon thee,  
O JERUSALEM? Or who shall

bemoan thee? Or who shall go  
aside to ask how thou doest?

6 THOU hast forsaken me, saith the  
LORD, Thou hast gone backward:

Therefore will I stretch out my hand  
against thee, and destroy thee;

I am weary with repenting. 7 And  
I will fan them with a fan in the gates

of the land; I will bereave them of  
children, I will destroy my people,

Since they return not from their ways.  
8 Their widows are increased to me

above the sand of the seas: I have  
brought upon them against the mother

of the young men a spoiler at noonday:  
I have caused him to fall upon it

suddenly, and terrors upon the city.  
9 She that hath borne seven languisheth:

She hath given up the ghost; Her sun is gone  
down while it was yet day:

She hath been ashamed and con-  
founded: And the residue of them

will deliver to the sword before their  
enemies, Saith the LORD.

10 Woe is me, my mother, that thou  
hast borne me a man of strife

And a man of contention to the whole  
earth! I have neither lent on

usury, nor men have lent to me on usury,  
Yet every one of them doth

curse me. 11 The LORD said, VERILY it  
shall be well with thy remnant;

Verily I will cause the enemy to en-  
treat thee well in the time of evil

And in the time of affliction. 12 Shall  
iron break the northern iron and the

steel? 13 Thy substance and thy  
treasures will give to the spoil with-  
out price, And that for all thy

sins, even in all thy borders. 14 And  
I will make thee to pass with thine en-  
emies into a land which thou knowest

not: For a fire is kindled in mine  
anger, which shall burn upon you.

15 O LORD, thou knowest: remem-  
ber me, and visit me, And revenge

me of my persecutors; Take me  
not away in thy long suffering:

Know that for thy sake I have suffered  
rebuke. 16 THY WORDS were

found, and I did eat them; And  
thy word was unto me the JOY and

rejoicing of mine heart: For I  
am called by thy name, O LORD God

of hosts. 17 I sat not in the assembly  
of the mockers, nor rejoiced; I sat

alone because of thy hand: For  
thou hast filled me with indignation.

18 Why is my pain perpetual,  
And my wound incurable, which re-  
fuseth to be healed? Wilt thou be

altogether unto me as a liar, And  
as waters that fail.

19 Therefore thus saith the LORD,  
If thou return, then will I

bring thee again, And thou shalt  
stand before me: And if thou

take forth the precious from the vile,  
Thou shalt be AS MY MOUTH:

Let THEM return unto thee;  
But return not thou unto them.

20 And I will make thee unto this  
people a fenced brassen wall: And

they shall fight against thee, But  
they shall not prevail against thee:

For I am with thee to save  
thee And to deliver thee, saith

b breathed  
out her soulJEREMIAH'S  
COMPLAINT  
15bTHE  
ANSWER

HIS PRAYER

16 Job 23 12  
Ps 119 103thy name  
was called  
upon me, O  
Jehovah  
Jehovah of  
Tsebahotha are not  
sure

THE ANSWER

# **JEREMIAH XV. 21.**

B.C. about 601.  
e. evil, Heb.  
rahim.

JUDGMENT  
of Jehovah.

g. ground

THE REASON

o. Jehovah  
I do not see,  
our I know  
God

s. stubborn-  
ness

<sup>21</sup> And I will deliver thee out of the hand of the wicked, And I will redeem thee out of the hand of the terrible.

**16** THE word of <sup>1</sup>the LORD came also unto me, saying, Thou shalt not take thee a wife, Neither shalt thou have sons or daughters in this place. For thus saith <sup>2</sup>the LORD Concerning the sons and concerning the daughters that are born in this place, And concerning their mothers that bare them, And concerning their fathers that begat them in this land; They shall die of grievous deaths; They shall not be lamented; Neither shall they be buried; But they shall be as dung upon the face of the earth: And they shall be consumed by the sword, and by famine; And their carcases shall be meat for the fowls of heaven, And for the beasts of the earth.

For thus saith <sup>3</sup>the LORD, Enter not into the house of mourning, Neither go to lament nor bemoan them: For I have taken away my peace from this people, saith <sup>4</sup>the LORD, Even lovingkindness and mercies. Both the great and the small shall die in this land: They shall not be buried, Neither shall men lament for them, Nor cut themselves, nor make themselves bald for them: Neither shall men tear themselves for them in mourning, To comfort them for the dead; Neither shall men give them the cup of consolation to drink for their father or for their mother.

Thou shalt not also go into the house of feasting, To sit with them to eat and to drink. For thus saith <sup>5</sup>the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will cause to cease out of this place in your eyes, and in your days, The voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, The voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride.

And it shall come to pass, when thou shalt shew this people all these words, and they shall say unto thee, Wherefore hath the LORD pronounced all this great evil against us? or what is our iniquity? or what is our sin that we have committed against the LORD our God?

Then shalt thou say unto them, BECAUSE your fathers have forsaken me, saith <sup>6</sup>the LORD, And have walked after other gods, And have served them, and have worshipped them, And have forsaken me, and have not kept my law;

And ye have done worse than your fathers; For, behold, ye walk every one after the imagination of his evil heart, That they may not hearken unto me: Therefore will I cast you out of this land into a land that ye know not, Neither ye nor your fathers; And

there shall ye serve other gods day and night; Where I will not shew you favour.

Therefore, behold, the days come, saith <sup>7</sup>the LORD, That it shall no more be said, "The LORD liveth, that brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt;" But, "The LORD liveth, that brought up the children of Israel from the land of the north, And from all the lands whither he had driven them:" And I will bring them again into their land that I gave unto their fathers.

Behold, I will send for many fishers, saith <sup>8</sup>the LORD, and they shall fish them; And after will send for many hunters, And they shall hunt them from every mountain, and from every hill, And out of the holes of the rocks.

For mine eyes are upon all their ways: They are not hid from my face, Neither is their iniquity hid from mine eyes. And first I will recompense their iniquity and their sin double; Because they have defiled my land, They have filled mine inheritance with the carcases of their detestable and abominable things.

O LORD, my strength, and my fortress, And my refuge in the day of affliction, The GENTILES shall come unto thee from the ends of the earth, and shall say, "Surely our fathers have inherited lies, Vanity, and things wherein there is no profit."

Shall a man make gods unto himself, and they are no gods?

Therefore, behold I will this once cause them to know, I will cause them to know mine hand and my might; And they shall know that my name is <sup>9</sup>The LORD.

**17** "THE SIN of Judah is written with a pen of iron, And with the point of a diamond: It is graven upon the table of their heart, And upon the horns of your altars;

Whilst their children remember their altars and their groves By the green trees upon the high hills.

O my mountain in the field, I will give thy substance and all thy treasures to the spoil, And thy high places for sin, throughout all thy borders.

And thou, even thyself, shalt discontinue from thine heritage that I gave thee; And I will cause thee to serve thine enemies in the land which thou knowest not.

For ye have kindled a fire in mine anger, which shall burn for ever."

Thus saith <sup>10</sup>the LORD; CURSED be the man that trusteth in man, And maketh flesh his arm, And whose heart departeth from the LORD.

For he shall be like the heath in the desert, And shall not see when good cometh; But shall inhabit the parched places in the

# **JEREMIAH XVII. 6.**

B.C. about 601.

RESTORATION.

s. sons.

RECOMPENSE.

THE  
GENTILES  
n. nations.

a. adam

j. Jehovah

JUDGMENT  
BECAUSE OF  
SIN  
d. diamond,  
Heb shamir  
from shah-  
mar, to keep  
s. sons.

THE CURSE.  
j. Jehovah.  
s. strong man,  
geber  
a. adam.

h. heath, Heb.  
harnhar,  
desolate,  
from harnar  
naked, bare

B.C. about 601.

wilderness,

In a salt land and not

inhabited.

BURNING.  
7, 8. Ps 1. 1-  
3. Rev. 21.  
6-8, 22. 1-  
4.  
s strong-mana.  
t. Jehovah.  
t. trust.  
s. stream.  
Heb yubal,  
from yabhal,  
to flow.

THE HEART.  
c crooked.  
Heb hah-  
kob.  
i. i. i. i.  
is incurable.  
Heb hah-  
nush, from  
ashnah,  
incurable,  
mortal.

ILL-GOTTEN  
GAIN.  
11 Luke 12.  
30

THE  
SANCTUARY  
THrone.

FORSAKEN  
Jehovah.  
13 Ch 2 13  
Rev 21 8

25th Jeho-  
vah.

PRAYER.

JEREMIAH'S  
COMPLAINT  
16 2 Cor. 2.  
17.

d desperate,  
Heb hah-  
nush

THE  
SABBATH  
SUNDAY

a according  
as.

1 "BLESSED is the man that  
trusteth in the LORD, And whose  
hope is in the LORD is. 2 For he shall  
be as a TREE planted by the waters,  
And that spreadeth out her roots  
by the river, And shall not see  
when heat cometh, But her leaf  
shall be green; and shall not be care-  
ful in the year of drought, Neither  
shall cease from yielding fruit.

3 The HEART is deceitful above all  
things, And is desperately wicked.  
Who can know it? 10 If the  
LORD search the heart, I try the  
reins, Even to give every man  
according to his ways, And ac-  
cording to the fruit of his doings."

11 As the partridge sitteth on eggs, and  
hatcheth them not; So he that get-  
teth RICHES, and not by right,  
Shall leave them in the midst of his  
days, And at his end shall be a  
fool."

12 A glorious high THRONE from  
the beginning is the place of our sa-  
nctuary.

13 O LORD, the Hope of Israel,  
All that forsake thee shall be ashamed,  
And they that depart from me  
shall be written in the earth, Be-  
cause they have forsaken the LORD,  
the fountain of LIVING WATERS.

14 Heal me, O LORD, and I shall  
be healed; Save me, and I shall  
be saved: For thou art my praise.

15 Behold, THEY say unto me,  
"Where is the word of the LORD?"  
Let it come now."

16 As for me, I  
have not hastened from being a pastor  
to follow thee: Neither have I  
desired the woeful day; THOU KNOW-  
EST: That which came out of my  
lips was right before thee. 17 Be  
not a terror unto me: THOU art  
my hope in the day of evil. 18 Let  
them be confounded that persecute me,  
But let not me be confounded.

19 Let THEM be dismayed, But  
let not me be dismayed: Bring  
upon them the day of evil, And  
destroy them with double destruction.

20 Thus said the LORD unto me: Go  
and stand in the gate of the children  
of the people, whereby the kings of  
Judah come in, and by the which they  
go out, and in all the gates of Jeru-  
salem; 21 And say unto them, Hear  
ye the word of the LORD, ye kings of  
Judah, and all Judah, and all the in-  
habitants of Jerusalem, that enter in by  
these gates: 22 Thus saith the LORD;  
Take heed to yourselves, and bear no  
burden on the SABBATH day, nor  
bring it in by the gates of Jerusalem;  
23 Neither carry forth a burden out of  
your houses on the sabbath day, neither  
do ye any work, but hallow ye the  
sabbath day, as I commanded your  
fathers. 24 But they obeyed not, nei-  
ther inclined their ear, but made  
their neck stiff, that they might not  
hear, nor receive instruction.

25 And it shall come to pass, if ye

B.C. about 601.

26 diligently hearken unto me, saith the  
LORD, to bring in no burden through  
the gates of this city on the sabbath  
day, but hallow the sabbath day, to do  
no work therein; 27 Then shall there  
enter into the gates of this city kings  
and princes sitting upon the throne of  
David, riding in chariots and on horses,  
they, and their princes, the men of  
Judah, and the inhabitants of Jeru-  
salem: and this city shall remain for  
ever.

28 And they shall come from the  
cities of Judah, and from the places  
about Jerusalem, and from the land of  
Benjamin, and from the plain, and from  
the mountains, and from the south,  
bringing burnt offerings, and sacri-  
fices, and meat offerings, and incense,  
and bringing sacrifices of praise, unto  
the house of the LORD.

29 But if ye will not hearken unto  
me to hallow the sabbath day, and not  
to bear a burden, even entering in at  
the gates of Jerusalem on the sabbath  
day; then will I kindle a fire in the  
gates thereof, and it shall devour the  
palaces of Jerusalem, and it shall not  
be quenched.

18 THE word which came to Jere-  
miah from the LORD, saying,  
2 "Arise, and go down to the POT-  
TER'S HOUSE, and there I will cause  
thee to hear my words."

3 Then I went down to the potter's  
house, and behold, he wrought a work  
on the wheels. 4 And the vessel that  
he made of clay was marred in the  
hand of the potter: so he made it again  
another vessel, as seemed good to the  
potter to make it.

5 Then the word of the LORD came  
to me, saying, 6 "O house of IS-  
RAEL, cannot I do with you as this  
potter? saith the LORD. Behold, as  
the clay is in the potter's hand, so are  
ye in mine hand, O house of Israel."

7 At what instant I shall speak concern-  
ing a nation, and concerning a king-  
dom, to pluck up, and to pull down, and  
to destroy it; 8 If that nation, against  
whom I have pronounced, turn from  
their evil, I will repent of the evil that  
I thought to do unto them. 9 And at  
what instant I shall speak concerning a  
nation, and concerning a kingdom,  
to build and to plant it; 10 If it do  
evil in my sight, that it obey not my  
voice, then I will repent of the good,  
wherewith I said I would benefit them.

11 "Now therefore go to, SPEAK TO  
THE men of JUDAH, And to the  
inhabitants of JERUSALEM, saying,  
Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I  
frame evil against you, And de-  
vice a device against you: Return  
ye now every one from his evil way,  
And make your ways and your  
doings good."

12 And they said, "There is no  
hope: but we will walk after our own  
devices, And we will every  
one do the imagination of his evil  
heart."

i. i. h

a ascending  
offering  
g gift offer-  
ing.

about 601  
THE POTTER'S  
HOUSE

a. according  
as  
THIS LESSON

7, 8. Jonah 3  
6-10

JERUSALEM  
NABUCH  
i. i. h

B.C. about 606  
a. nations.

12 Therefore thus saith the Lord; Ask ye now among the heathen, who hath heard such things:

The virgin of Israel hath done a very horrible thing.

14 Will a man leave the snow of Lebanon which cometh from the rock of the field? Or shall the cold flowing waters that come from another place be forsaken?

15 Because my people hath forgotten me, they have burned incense to vanity,

And they have caused them to stumble in their ways from the ancient paths,

To walk in paths, in a way not cast up;

16 To make their land desolate, and a perpetual hissing;

Every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished, and wag his head.

17 I will scatter them as with an east wind before the enemy;

I will shew them the back, and not the face, in the day of their calamity.

18 Then said they, "Come, and let us devise devices against Jeremiah;

for the law shall not perish from the priest, nor counsel from the wise, nor the word from the prophet.

Come, and let us smite him with the tongue, and let us not give heed to any of his words."

19 Give heed to me, O Lord, and hearken to the voice of them that contend with me.

20 Shall evil be recompensed for good? for they have digged a pit for my soul.

REMEMBER that I stood before thee to speak good for them, and to turn away thy wrath from them.

21 Therefore deliver up their children to the famine, and pour out their blood by the force of the sword,

and let their wives be bereaved of their children, and be widows, and let their men be put to death,

let their young men be slain by the sword in battle.

22 Let a cry be heard from their houses, when thou shalt bring a troop suddenly upon them.

for they have digged a pit to take me, and hid snares for my feet.

23 Yet, O Lord, thou knowest all their counsel against me to slay me;

forgive not their iniquity, neither blot out their sin from thy sight, but let them be overthrown before thee;

deal thus with them in the time of thine anger.

19 THUS saith the Lord, "Go and get a potter's earthen BOTTLE, and take of the ancients of the people, and of the ancients of the priests;

2 and go forth unto the VALLEY of the SON of HINNOM, which is by the entry of the great gate, and proclaim there the words that I shall tell thee,

and say, Hear ye the word of the Lord, O kings of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem;

Thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, the which whosoever heareth, his ears shall tingle.

4 Because they have forsaken me, and have estranged this place, and have burned incense in it unto other gods, whom neither they nor their fathers have known, nor the

kings of Judah, and have filled this place with the blood of innocents;

5 they have built also the high places of Baal, to burn their sons with fire for burnt offerings unto Baal, which I commanded not, nor spake it, neither came it into my mind:

6 therefore, behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that this place shall no more be called "Tophet," nor "The valley of the son of Hinnom," but "The valley of slaughter."

7 And I will make void the counsel of Judah and Jerusalem in this place; and I will cause them to fall by the sword before their enemies,

and by the hands of them that seek their lives; and their carcases will give to be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth.

8 And I will make this city desolate, and an hissing; every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished and hiss because of all the plagues thereof.

9 And I will cause them to eat the flesh of their sons and the flesh of their daughters, and they shall eat every one the flesh of his friend in the siege and straitness, wherewith their enemies, and they that seek their lives, shall straiten them.

10 Then shalt thou BREAK the BOTTLE in the sight of the men that go with thee,

and shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord of hosts; Even so will I break this people and this city, as one breaketh a potter's vessel, that cannot be made whole again, and they shall bury them in Tophet, till there be no place to bury.

12 Thus will I do unto this place, saith the Lord, and to the inhabitants thereof, and even make this city as Tophet.

13 And the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses of the kings of Judah, shall be defiled as the place of Tophet, because of all the houses upon whose roofs they have burned incense unto all the host of heaven, and have poured out drink offerings unto other gods.

14 Then came Jeremiah from Tophet, whither the Lord had sent him to prophesy, and he stood in the COURT of the Lord's house;

and said to all the people, 15 Thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will bring upon this city and upon all her towns all the evil that I have pronounced against it, because they have hardened their necks, that they might not hear my words."

20 NOW PASHUR the son of Immer the priest, who was also chief governor in the house of the Lord, heard that Jeremiah prophesied these things.

2 Then Pashur smote Jeremiah the prophet, and put him in the stocks that were in the high gate of Benjamin, which was by the house of the Lord.

3 And it came to pass on the morrow, that Pashur brought forth Jeremiah out of the stocks.

Then said Jeremiah unto him, "The Lord hath not

B.C. about 606

c. consume, saharaph  
a. according offerings.

t. Tophet, A spitting, from thuph to spit, out with con tempt.

s. soul

THE BOTTLE BROKEN  
a. anahshim

a. according as

PROPERTY IN THE COURT OF THE TEMPLE

PASHUR PUT JEREMIAH IN THE STOCKS  
p. Pashur, Most noble

JEREMIAH'S WORD TO PASHUR, J. Jehovah.

DEVICES AGAINST JEREMIAH

JEREMIAH'S PRAYER CONCERNING THEM

s. sons

a. anahshim

VALLEY OF THE SON OF HINNOM THE EARTHEN BOTTLE J. Jehovah

p. or, pottery

B.C. about 606.  
P Pashur,  
Most nobles.  
M. s. e. Fear  
round about.

called thy name Pashur, but Magor-missabib. For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will make thee a TERROR to thyself, and to all thy friends: and they shall fall by the sword of their enemies, and thine eyes shall behold it: and I will give all Judah into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall carry them captive into Babylon, and shall slay them with the sword. Moreover I will deliver all the strength of this city, and all the labours thereof, and all the precious things thereof, and all the treasures of the kings of Judah will I give into the hand of their enemies, which shall spoil them, and take them, and carry them to Babylon. And thou, Pashur, and all that dwell in thine house shall go into captivity: and thou shalt come to Babylon, and there thou shalt die, and shalt be buried there, thou, and all thy friends, to whom thou hast prophesied lies.

Jeremiah's  
Complaint  
P persecuted,  
Hes pah  
thah.

O LORD, thou hast deceived me, and I was deceived: Thou art stronger than I, and hast prevailed: I am in derision daily, every one mocketh me. For since I spake, I cried out, I cried violence and spoil; Because the word of the LORD was made a reproach unto me, and a derision, daily.

Then I said, "I will not make mention of him, nor speak any more in his name." But his word was in mine heart as a burning fire shut up in my bones, And I was weary with forbearing, and I could not stay.

His Faith  
and Prayer  
in Magor-  
missabib

For I heard the defaming of many, I fear on every side. "Report," say they, "and we will report it."

All my familiars watched for my halting. Saying, "Peradventure he will be enticed, And we shall prevail against him, and we shall take our revenge on him."

But the LORD is with me as a mighty terrible one. Therefore my persecutors shall tumble, and they shall not prevail: They shall be greatly ashamed; for they shall not prosper.

Their everlasting confusion shall never be forgotten. But, O LORD of hosts, that triest the righteous, And seekest the reins and the heart, Let me see thy vengeance on them: For unto thee have I opened my cause.

Sing unto the LORD, praise ye the LORD: For he hath delivered the soul of the poor from the hand of evildoers.

Jeremiah  
Curses His  
Day

CURSED be the day wherein I was born: Let not the day wherein my mother bare me be blessed.

A. bh

Cursed be the man who brought tidings to my father, saying, "A man child is born unto thee," making him very glad. And let that man be as the cities which the LORD overthrew, and repented not: And let him hear the cry in the morning, and the shouting at noontide;

Because he slew me not from the womb; Or that my mother might

have been my grave, And her womb to be always great with me. Therefore came I forth out of the womb to see labour and sorrow, That my days should be consumed with shame.

B.C. about 606.

21 THE word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, when king Zedekiah sent unto him Pashur the son of Melchiah, and Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, saying, "Inquire, I pray thee, of the LORD for us; for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon maketh war against us; if so be that the LORD will deal with us according to all his wondrous works, that he may go up from us."

about 609  
Concerning  
Nebuchad-  
rezzar.  
P. e. li Jeho-  
vah

Then said Jeremiah unto them, "Thus shall ye say to Zedekiah: 'Thus saith the LORD God of Israel; Behold, I will turn back the weapons of war that are in your hands, wherewith ye fight against the king of Babylon, and against the Chaldeans, which besiege you without the walls, and I will assemble them into the midst of this city. And I myself will fight against you with an outstretched hand and with a strong arm, even in anger, and in fury, and in great wrath. And I will smite the inhabitants of this city, both man and beast: they shall die of a great pestilence.'

To Zedekiah.

"And afterward, saith the LORD, I will deliver Zedekiah king of Judah, and his servants, and the people, and such as are left in this city from the pestilence, from the sword, and from the famine, into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of those that seek their life: and he shall smite them with the edge of the sword; he shall not spare them, neither have pity, nor have mercy."

A. s. dm

"And unto this PEOPLE thou shalt say, 'Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I set before you the way of life, and the way of death.' He that abideth in this city shall die by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence: but he that goeth out, and falleth to the Chaldeans that besiege you, he shall live, and his life shall be unto him for a prey. For I have set my face against this city for evil, and not for good, saith the LORD: it shall be given into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall burn it with fire."

To the  
People

And touching the house of the KING of Judah, say, "Hear ye the word of the LORD, O house of David, thus saith the LORD: Execute judgment in the morning, and deliver him that is spoiled out of the hand of the oppressor, lest my fury go out like fire, and burn that none can quench it, because of the evil of your doings."

about 609  
Concerning  
The King's  
House

"Behold, I am against thee, O inhabitant of the VALLEY, and rock of the plain, saith the LORD, which say, 'Who shall come down against us? or who shall enter into our habitations?'

AND  
INHABITANTS  
OF THE  
VALLEY

B.C. about 609

MESSAGE TO  
THE KING OF  
JUDAH.  
J. Jehovah.f for David  
upon his  
thronePREDICTING  
DESTRUCTION

s set, apart

l. ish

J o Jehovah  
their bio-  
himAND THE  
KING'S DEATHWoe  
pronounced  
against him  
s upper-  
chambers

A. RUV

<sup>14</sup> But I will punish you according to the fruit of your doings, saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD: and I will kindle a fire in the forest thereof, and it shall devour all things round about it."

**22** THUS saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD; "Go down to the house of the king of Judah, and speak there this word, <sup>2</sup> And say, 'Hear the word of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, O king of Judah, that sittest upon the throne of David, thou, and thy servants, and thy people that enter in by these gates.' <sup>3</sup> Thus saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD; 'Execute ye judgment and righteousness, and deliver the spoiled out of the hand of the oppressor: and do no wrong, do no violence to the stranger, the fatherless, nor the widow, neither shed innocent blood in this place.' <sup>4</sup> For if ye do this thing indeed, then shall there enter in by the gates of this house kings sitting upon the throne of David, riding in chariots and on horses, he, and his servants, and his people.' <sup>5</sup> But if ye will not hear these words, I swear by myself, saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD, that this house shall become a desolation."

<sup>6</sup> For thus saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD unto the king's house of Judah. 'Thou art Gilead unto me, and the head of Lebanon: yet surely I will make thee a wilderness, and cities which are not inhabited.' <sup>7</sup> And I will prepare DESTROYERS against thee, every one with his weapons and they shall cut down thy choice cedars, and cast them into the fire. <sup>8</sup> And many nations shall pass by this city, and they shall say 'every man to his neighbour, 'Wherefore hath <sup>J</sup>the LORD done thus unto this great city?' <sup>9</sup> Then they shall answer, 'Because they have forsaken the covenant of <sup>J</sup>the LORD their God, and worshipped other gods, and served them.'"

<sup>10</sup> Weep ye not for the dead, neither bemoan him but weep sore for him that goeth away: for he shall return no more, nor see his native country.

<sup>11</sup> For thus saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD touching SHALLUM the son of Josiah king of Judah, which reigned instead of Josiah his father, which went forth out of this place; 'He shall not return thither any more: <sup>12</sup> but he shall die in the place whither they have led him captive, and shall see this land no more.'

<sup>13</sup> WOE unto him that buildeth his house by unrighteousness, And his chambers by wrong; That useth his neighbour's service without wages, And giveth him not for his work; <sup>14</sup> That saith, 'I will build me a wide house and a large chambers,' And cutteth him out windows; And it is ciled with cedar, and painted with vermilion. <sup>15</sup> Shalt thou reign, because thou cloiest thyself in cedar? Did not thy father eat and drink, and do judgment and justice, And then it was well with him? <sup>16</sup> He judged the

B.C. about 609

cause of the poor and needy; Then it was well with him: Was not this to know me? saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

<sup>17</sup> But thine eyes and thine heart are not but for thy covetousness, And for to shed innocent blood, And for oppression, and for violence, to do it.

<sup>18</sup> Therefore thus saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD concerning Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah; 'They shall not lament for him, saying, 'Ah my brother!' or, 'Ah sister!' They shall not lament for him, saying, 'Ah lord!' or, 'Ah his glory!' <sup>19</sup> He shall be buried with the burial of an ass, Drawn and cast forth beyond the gates of Jerusalem.

<sup>20</sup> Go up to Lebanon, and cry; And lift up thy voice in Bashan, And cry from the passages: For all thy lovers are destroyed.

<sup>21</sup> I spake unto thee in thy prosperity; But thou saidst, 'I will not hear.'

This hath been thy manner from thy youth, That thou obeyedst not my voice. <sup>22</sup> The wind shall eat up all thy pastors, And thy lovers shall go into captivity: Surely then shalt thou be ashamed and confounded for all thy wickedness.

<sup>23</sup> O inhabitant of Lebanon, that makest thy nest in the cedars, How gracious shalt thou be when pangs come upon thee, The pain as of a woman in travail!

<sup>24</sup> As I live, saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD, Though CONIAH the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah were the signet upon my right hand, Yet would I pluck thee thence; <sup>25</sup> And I will give thee into the hand of them that seek thy life, And into the hand of them whose face thou fearest, Even into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, And into the hand of the Chaldeans. <sup>26</sup> And I will cast thee out, and thy mother that bare thee, Into another country, where ye were not born; And there shall ye die. <sup>27</sup> But to the land whereunto they desire to return, Thither shall they not return.

<sup>28</sup> Is this man Coniah a despised broken idol? Is he a vessel wherein is no pleasure? Wherefore are they cast out, he and his seed, And are cast into a land which they know not? <sup>29</sup> O earth, earth, earth, hear the word of <sup>J</sup>the LORD. <sup>30</sup> Thus saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD, 'Write ye this man CHILDLESS, A man that shall not prosper in his days: For no man of his seed shall prosper, Sitting upon the throne of David, And ruling any more in Judah.'

**23** WOE be unto the PASTORS that destroy and scatter the sheep of my pasture! Saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD. <sup>2</sup> Therefore thus saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD God of Israel against the pastors that feed my people: Ye have scattered my flock, and driven them away, And have not visited them:

NOT  
LAMENTED.  
18. Ch 16 4, 6  
See 1 kin 18  
30  
Fulfilled 696

19 2 Chr 36  
6 ch 36 30

599  
LEBANON AN  
BASHAN

THE KING OF  
JUDAH

s soul

UNPROSPEROUS AND  
CHILDLESS.

ish  
strong-man  
geber

THE PASTORS  
1-6  
See xxiii  
J. Jehovah

B.C. 609.

Behold, I will visit upon you *the* evil of your doings, *saith* *the* LORD.

*And* I will gather *the* remnant of my flock out of all countries whither I have driven them, *And* will bring them again to their folds; *And* they shall be fruitful and increase.

*And* I will set up shepherds over them which shall feed them; *And* they shall fear no more, nor be dismayed, Neither shall they be lacking, *saith* *the* LORD.

*Behold, the days come, saith* *the* LORD, That I will raise unto David a righteous BRANCH,

*And* a King shall reign and prosper, *And* shall execute judgment and justice in the earth. *In* his days

Judah shall be saved, *And* Israel shall dwell safely; *And* this is his name whereby HE shall be called, *"THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS."*

*Therefore, behold, the days come, saith* *the* LORD, That they shall no more say, *"The LORD LIVETH, which brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt;"*

*But, "The LORD liveth, which brought up and which led the seed of the house of Israel out of the north country, And from all countries whither I had driven them,"*

*And they shall dwell in their own land.*

*Mine heart within me is broken because of the PROPHETS; All my bones shake; I am like a drunken man, And like a man whom wine hath overcome,*

*Because of the LORD, And because of the words of his holiness.*

*For the land is full of adulterers, For because of swearing the land mourneth; The pleasant places of the wilderness are dried up, And their course is evil, and their force is not right.*

*For both prophet and priest are profane; Yea, in my house have I found their wickedness, saith* *the* LORD.

*Wherefore their way shall be unto them as slippery ways in the darkness: They shall be driven on, and fall therein*

*For I will bring evil upon them, Even the year of their visitation, saith* *the* LORD.

*And I have seen folly in the PROPHETS of SAMARIA; They prophesied in Baal, and caused my people Israel to err.*

*I have seen also in the prophets of JERUSALEM an horrible thing: They commit adultery, and walk in lies.*

*They strengthen also the hands of evildoers, That none doth return from his wickedness: They are all of them unto me as Sodom, And the inhabitants thereof as Gomorrah.*

*Therefore thus saith* *the* LORD of hosts concerning the prophets; *Behold, I will feed them with wormwood, And make them drink the water of GALL: For from the*

prophets of Jerusalem *is* profaneness gone forth into all the land.

*Thus saith* *the* LORD of hosts, *"HEarken NOT unto the words of the prophets that prophesy unto you: They make you vain: They speak a vision of their own heart, And not out of the mouth of the LORD."*

*They say* *"I will set upon them that despise me, The LORD hath said, Ye shall have peace;"*

*And they say unto every one that walketh after the imagination of his own heart, "No evil shall come upon you."*

*For who hath stood in the COUNSEL of the LORD, And hath perceived and heard his word? Who hath marked his word, and heard it?*

*Behold, a whirlwind of the LORD is gone forth in fury, Even a grievous whirlwind: It shall fall grievously upon the head of the wicked.*

*The ANGER of the LORD shall not return, Until he have executed, and till he have performed the thoughts of his heart: In the latter days ye shall consider it perfectly.*

*I have NOT sent these prophets, yet they ran: I have not spoken to them, yet they prophesied.*

*But if they had stood in my counsel, And had caused my people to hear my words, Then they should have turned from their evil way, And from the evil of their doings.*

*Am I a GOD AT HAND, saith* *the* LORD, *And not a GOD afar off? Can any hide himself in secret places that I shall not see him? saith* *the* LORD.

*Do not I fill heaven and earth? saith* *the* LORD.

*I have heard what the prophets said, That prophesy lies in my name, Saying, "I have dreamed, I have dreamed."*

*How long shall this be in the heart of the prophets that prophesy lies? Yea, they are prophets of the deceit of their own heart; Which think to cause my people to forget my name By their dreams which they tell every man to his neighbour, As their fathers have forgotten my name for Baal.*

*The prophet that hath a dream, Let him tell a dream; And he that hath my word, Let him speak my word faithfully. What is the chaff to the wheat? saith* *the* LORD.

*Is not my word like as a fire? saith* *the* LORD; *And like a hammer that breaketh the rock in pieces?*

*Therefore, behold, I am against the prophets, saith* *the* LORD, *That steal my words every one from his neighbour.*

*Behold, I am against the prophets, saith* *the* LORD, *That use their tongues, and say, "He saith."*

*Behold, I am against them that prophesy false dreams, saith* *the* LORD, *And*

B.C. 609.

FALSE  
PROPHET.a. stubborn  
ness.THE SECRET  
OF JERUSALEM.  
a. secret coun-  
sel, Heb. s.d.

JUDGMENT.

Lawless

RUNNING  
UNSENTGOD'S  
OMNIPRESENCE.

DREAMS.

I sh  
a according  
asFALSE  
PROPHET.THE BRANCH.  
JEREMIAH  
TUDKEHU.  
5, 6. See CH  
33, 14-16.  
5. Isa 53 2.  
Rev. 22, 16  
6 Rom. 11, 26,  
27J. Jehovah  
Tudkehu  
RESTORATION

a. sons.

THE  
PROPHETS.I sh  
strong man,  
geberTHE  
PROPHETS OF  
SAMARIA AND  
JERUSALEM

JUDGMENT

B.C. 589.

\*do.tell them, And \*cause my people to.err by their lies, and by their lightness; Yet I sent them not, nor commanded them: Therefore they shall not profit \*this \*people at all, \*saith <sup>1</sup>the LORD.

BURDEN OF JEHOVAH

22 And when \*this \*people, or the prophet, or a priest, shall ask thee, saying, "What is the BURDEN of <sup>1</sup>the LORD?" Thou shalt then say unto them, "What burden? I will even forsake you, \*saith <sup>1</sup>the LORD."

23 And as for the prophet, and the priest, and the people, that shall say, "The burden of <sup>1</sup>the LORD," I will even punish <sup>1</sup>that \*man and his house.

1 ab

24 Thus shall ye say every one to his neighbour, And every one to his brother, "What hath <sup>1</sup>the LORD answered?" And, "What hath <sup>1</sup>the LORD spoken?" 25 And the burden of <sup>1</sup>the LORD shall ye mention no more: For every man's word shall be his burden; For ye have perverted the words of the <sup>1</sup>living God, Of <sup>1</sup>the LORD of hosts our \*God.

living God, both plural, Heb Elohim, clayyim

26 Thus shalt thou say to the prophet, "What hath <sup>1</sup>the LORD answered thee?" And "What hath <sup>1</sup>the LORD spoken?" 27 But since ye say, "The burden of <sup>1</sup>the LORD;" Therefore thus \*saith <sup>1</sup>the LORD: Because ye say \*this \*word, "The burden of <sup>1</sup>the LORD," And I have sent unto you, saying, Ye shall not say, "The burden of <sup>1</sup>the LORD;"

28 Therefore, behold, I, even I, will utterly forget you, And I will forsake you, And the city that I gave you and your fathers, And cast you out of my presence: 29 And I will bring an everlasting reproach upon you, And a perpetual shame, which shall not be forgotten.

about 598 Two BASKETS OF FIGS of Jehovah

24 <sup>1</sup>THE LORD shewed me, and, behold, two BASKETS OF FIGS were set before the temple of <sup>1</sup>the LORD, after that Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon had carried away captive Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, and the princes of Judah, with the carpenters and smiths, from Jerusalem, and had brought them to Babylon. 25 One basket had very good figs, even like the figs that are first ripe: and the other basket had very naughty figs, which could not be eaten, they were so bad.

26 Then said <sup>1</sup>the LORD unto me, "What seest thou, Jeremiah?" And I said, "Figs, the good figs, very good; and the evil, very evil, that cannot be eaten, they are so evil."

27 Again the word of <sup>1</sup>the LORD came unto me, saying, 28 "Thus \*saith <sup>1</sup>the LORD, the \*God of Israel: Like these GOOD FIGS, so will I acknowledge them that are carried away captive of Judah, whom I have sent out of this place into the land of the Chaldeans for their good. 29 For I will set mine eyes upon them for good, and I will bring them again to this land: and I will build them, and not pull them

EXPLANATION. THE GOOD FIGS.

B.C. about 589

down; and I will plant them, and not pluck them up. 7 And I will give them an heart to know me, that I am <sup>1</sup>the LORD: and they shall be my people, and I will be their \*God: for they shall return unto me with their whole heart.

8 "And as the EVIL FIGS, which cannot be eaten, they are so evil; surely thus \*saith <sup>1</sup>the LORD, So will I give Zedekiah the king of Judah, and his princes, and the residue of Jerusalem that remain in this land, and them that dwell in the land of Egypt: 9 and I will deliver them to be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth for their hurt, to be a reproach and a proverb, a taunt and a curse, in all places whither I shall drive them. 10 And I will send the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, among them, till they be consumed from off the land that I gave unto them and to their fathers."

THE EVIL FIGS.

25 THE word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the people of Judah in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, THAT was the first year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon: 2 the which Jeremiah the prophet spake unto all the people of JUDAH, and to all the inhabitants of JERUSALEM, saying,

507 ending. 606 beginning WORD OF JEHOVAH TO JUDAH AND JERUSALEM. 1 Ch 36 1

3 "From the thirteenth year of Josiah the son of Amon king of Judah, even unto this day, THAT is the three and twentieth year, the word of <sup>1</sup>the LORD hath come unto me, and I have spoken unto you, rising early and speaking: but ye have not hearkened. 4 And <sup>1</sup>the LORD hath sent unto you all his servants the prophets, rising early and sending them; but ye have not hearkened, nor inclined your ear to hear. 5 They said, "Turn ye again now every one from his evil way, and from the evil of your doings, and dwell in the land that <sup>1</sup>the LORD hath given unto you and to your fathers for ever and ever: 6 and go not after other gods to serve them, and to worship them, and provoke me not to anger with the works of your hands; and I will do you no hurt." 7 Yet ye have not hearkened unto me, \*saith <sup>1</sup>the LORD; that ye might provoke me to anger with the works of your hands to your own hurt.

3 From 629 till 606

1 Jehovah

8 "Therefore thus \*saith <sup>1</sup>the LORD of hosts: Because ye have not heard my words, 9 behold, I will send and take all the families of the north, \*saith <sup>1</sup>the LORD, and NEBUCHADREZZAR the king of Babylon, my servant, and will bring them against this land, and against the inhabitants thereof, and against all these nations round about, and will utterly destroy them, and make them an astonishment, and an hissing, and perpetual desolations.

o g on the ground f from ever lasting and to everlasting

10 "Moreover I will take from them the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the sound of

THE SEVENTH YEARS OF BABYLON'S TRUENESS FORETOLD



B.C. about 608.  
1. lamp

the millstones, and the light of the candle. <sup>11</sup> And this whole land shall be a desolation, and an astonishment; and these nations shall serve the king of Babylon SEVENTY YEARS.

Beginning about 606,  
2 Km. S. of 1.  
ending about 586,  
Ezek. 1. 1.  
Babylon to be  
FURNISHED  
v. visit, upon

<sup>12</sup> "And it shall come to pass, when SEVENTY YEARS are ACCOMPLISHED, that I will punish the king of Babylon, and that nation, saith the Lord, for their iniquity, and the land of the Chaldeans, and will make it perpetual desolations. <sup>13</sup> And I will bring upon that land all my words which I have pronounced against it, even all that is written in this book, which Jeremiah hath prophesied against all the nations. <sup>14</sup> For many nations and great kings shall serve themselves of THEM also: and I will recompense them according to their deeds, and according to the works of their own hands.

Wine Cup of  
FURY  
is a Jehovah  
Kleim.

<sup>15</sup> "For thus saith the Lord God of Israel unto me: 'Take the wine CUP OF this FURY at my hand, and cause all the nations, to whom I send thee, to drink it.'

THE CUP  
SENT AROUND

<sup>16</sup> "And they shall drink, and be moved, and be mad, because of the sword that I will send among them."

<sup>17</sup> Then took I the CUP at the Lord's hand, and made all the nations to drink, unto whom the Lord had sent me. <sup>18</sup> To wit, Jerusalem, and the cities of Judah, and the kings thereof, and the princes thereof, to make them a desolation, an astonishment, an hissing, and a curse; as it is this day; <sup>19</sup> Pharaoh king of Egypt, and his servants, and his princes, and all his people; <sup>20</sup> and all the mingled people, and all the kings of the land of Uz, and all the kings of the land of the Philistines, and Ashkelon, and Azzah, and Ekron, and the remnant of Ashdod, <sup>21</sup> Edom, and Moab, and the children of Ammon, <sup>22</sup> and all the kings of Tyrus, and all the kings of Zidon, and the kings of the isles which are beyond the sea, <sup>23</sup> Dedan, and Tema, and Buz, and all that are in the utmost corners, <sup>24</sup> and all the kings of Arabia, and all the kings of the mingled people that dwell in the desert, <sup>25</sup> and all the kings of Zimri, and all the kings of Elam, and all the kings of the Medes, <sup>26</sup> and all the kings of the north, far and near, one with another, and all the kingdoms of the world, which are upon the face of the earth, and the king of Sheshach shall drink after them.

is some

a. earth.  
g. ground.

PUNISHMENT  
OF THE  
NATIONS

<sup>27</sup> "Therefore thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel: 'DRINK YE, and be drunken, and spue, and fall, and rise no more, because of the sword which I will send among you.'

<sup>28</sup> "And it shall be, if they refuse to take the cup at thine hand to drink, then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the Lord of hosts; Ye shall certainly drink. <sup>29</sup> For, lo, I begin to bring evil on the city which is called

a. upon which  
my name  
was called.  
546

by my name, and should ye utterly unpunished? Ye shall not be unpunished: for I will call for a sword upon all the inhabitants of the earth, saith the Lord of hosts.

<sup>30</sup> "Therefore PROPHECY thou against them all these words, and say unto them, The Lord shall roar from on high, and utter his voice from his holy habitation; He shall mightily roar upon his habitation; He shall give a shout, as they that tread the grapes, Against all the inhabitants of the earth.

<sup>31</sup> A noise shall come even to the ends of the earth; For the Lord hath a controversy with the nations, He will plead with all flesh, He will give them that are wicked to the sword, saith the Lord.

<sup>32</sup> "Thus saith the Lord of hosts, Behold, evil shall go forth from nation to nation, And a great whirlwind shall be raised up from the coasts of the earth. <sup>33</sup> And the slain of the Lord shall be at that day from one end of the earth Even unto the other end of the earth: They shall not be lamented, neither gathered, nor buried; They shall be dung upon the ground.

<sup>34</sup> "Howl, ye SHEPHERDS, and cry, And wallow yourselves in the ashes, ye principal of the flock: For the days of your slaughter and of your dispersions are accomplished. And ye shall fall like a pleasant vessel. <sup>35</sup> And the shepherds shall have no way to flee, Nor the principal of the flock to escape.

<sup>36</sup> "A voice of the cry of the shepherds, And an howling of the principal of the flock, shall be heard: For the Lord hath spoiled their pasture. <sup>37</sup> And the peaceable habitations are cut down, Because of the fierce anger of the Lord. <sup>38</sup> He hath forsaken his covert, as the lion: For their land is desolate because of the fierceness of the oppressor, And because of his fierce anger."

**26** IN the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah came this word from the Lord, saying, <sup>2</sup> "Thus saith the Lord: 'Stand in the court of the Lord's house, and speak unto all the CITIES OF JUDAH, which come to worship in the Lord's house, all the words that I command thee to speak unto them; diminish not a word: <sup>3</sup> if so be they will hearken, and turn every man from his evil way, that I may repent me of the evil, which I purpose to do unto them because of the evil of their doings.

<sup>4</sup> "And thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord: If ye will not hearken to me, to walk in my law, which I have set before you, <sup>5</sup> to hearken to the words of my servants the prophets, whom I sent unto you, both rising up early, and sending them, but ye have not hearkened; <sup>6</sup> then will I make this house

B.C. about 608.

THE  
PROPHECY

lawless

sides

THE  
SHEPHERDS  
PUNISHED

610  
ending  
609  
beginning  
JEHOIAKIM  
MENSAH TO  
THE CITIES OF  
JUDAH  
J. Jehovah.

ish

B.C. about 609.

like Shiloh, and will make <sup>a</sup>this city a curse to all the nations of the earth."

<sup>7</sup> So the priests and the prophets and all the people <sup>a</sup>heard <sup>a</sup>Jeremiah speaking these words in the house of <sup>a</sup>the LORD.

<sup>8</sup> Now it <sup>a</sup>came to pass, when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking all that <sup>a</sup>the LORD had commanded him to speak unto all the people, that the PRIESTS and the PROPHETS and all the PEOPLE <sup>a</sup>took him, saying, "Thou <sup>a</sup>shalt surely die. <sup>a</sup>Why <sup>a</sup>hast thou prophesied in the name of <sup>a</sup>the LORD, saying, '<sup>a</sup>This house shall be like Shiloh, and <sup>a</sup>this city shall be desolate without an inhabitant?'" And all the people <sup>a</sup>were gathered against Jeremiah in the house of <sup>a</sup>the LORD.

<sup>10</sup> When the PRINCES of Judah <sup>a</sup>heard these things, then they <sup>a</sup>came up from the king's house unto the house of <sup>a</sup>the LORD, and <sup>a</sup>sat down in the entry of the new gate of <sup>a</sup>the LORD's house.

<sup>11</sup> Then <sup>a</sup>spoke the PRIESTS and the PROPHETS unto the princes and to all the people, saying, "<sup>a</sup>This man is worthy to die; for he <sup>a</sup>hath prophesied against <sup>a</sup>this city, <sup>a</sup>as ye have heard with your ears."

<sup>12</sup> Then <sup>a</sup>SAKE JEREMIAH unto all the princes and to all the people, saying, "<sup>a</sup>The LORD sent me to prophesy against <sup>a</sup>this house and against <sup>a</sup>this city all the words that ye have heard. <sup>13</sup> Therefore now <sup>a</sup>amend your ways and your doings, and <sup>a</sup>obey the voice of <sup>a</sup>the LORD your God; and <sup>a</sup>the LORD <sup>a</sup>will repent him of the evil that he <sup>a</sup>hath pronounced against you. <sup>14</sup> As for me, behold, I am in your hand: do with me as seemeth good and <sup>a</sup>meet unto you. <sup>15</sup> But <sup>a</sup>know ye for certain, that if ye put me to death, ye <sup>a</sup>shall surely bring innocent blood upon yourselves, and upon <sup>a</sup>this city, and upon the inhabitants thereof: for of a truth <sup>a</sup>the LORD <sup>a</sup>hath sent me unto you to speak <sup>a</sup>all these words in your ears."

<sup>16</sup> Then <sup>a</sup>said the PRINCES and all the people unto the priests and to the prophets; "<sup>a</sup>This man is not worthy to die: for he <sup>a</sup>hath spoken to us in the name of <sup>a</sup>the LORD our God."

<sup>17</sup> Then <sup>a</sup>rose up CERTAIN of the ELDERS of the land, and <sup>a</sup>spoke to all the assembly of the people, saying, <sup>18</sup> "<sup>a</sup>Micah the Morasthite prophesied in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and <sup>a</sup>spoke to all the people of Judah, saying, '<sup>a</sup>Thus <sup>a</sup>saith <sup>a</sup>the LORD of hosts; Zion shall be plowed like a field, And Jerusalem shall become heaps, And the mountain of the house as the high places of a forest.'

<sup>19</sup> "<sup>a</sup>Did Hezekiah king of Judah and all Judah put him to death? did he not fear <sup>a</sup>the LORD, and <sup>a</sup>besought <sup>a</sup>the LORD, and <sup>a</sup>the LORD <sup>a</sup>repented him of the evil which he had pronounced against them? Thus <sup>a</sup>might ye procure great evil against our souls.

<sup>20</sup> "<sup>a</sup>And there was also a man that

B.C. about 609.

prophesied in the name of <sup>a</sup>the LORD, Urijah the son of Shemaiah of Kirjath-jearim, who <sup>a</sup>prophesied against <sup>a</sup>this city and against <sup>a</sup>this land according to all the words of Jeremiah: <sup>21</sup> and when Jehoiakim the king, with all his mighty men, and all the princes, <sup>a</sup>heard his words, the king <sup>a</sup>sought to put him to death: but when Urijah <sup>a</sup>heard it, he <sup>a</sup>was afraid, and <sup>a</sup>fled, and <sup>a</sup>went into Egypt; <sup>22</sup> and Jehoiakim the king <sup>a</sup>sent men into Egypt, namely, <sup>a</sup>Elnathan the son of Achbor, and certain men with him into Egypt. <sup>23</sup> And they <sup>a</sup>fetched forth Urijah out of Egypt, and <sup>a</sup>brought him unto Jehoia- kim the king; who <sup>a</sup>slew him with the sword, and <sup>a</sup>cast his dead body into the graves of the common people."

<sup>24</sup> Nevertheless the hand of AHIKAM the son of Shaphan was with Jeremiah, that they should not give him into the hand of the people to put him to death.

**27** IN the beginning of the reign of Jehoiaxim the son of Josiah king of Judah came <sup>a</sup>this word unto Jeremiah from <sup>a</sup>the LORD, saying, <sup>2</sup> "<sup>a</sup>Thus <sup>a</sup>saith <sup>a</sup>the LORD to me; 'Make thee BONDS and YOKES, and <sup>a</sup>put them upon thy neck, and <sup>a</sup>send them to the king of Edom, and to the king of Moab, and to the king of the Ammonites, and to the king of Tyrrus, and to the king of Zidon, by the hand of the messengers <sup>a</sup>which come to Jerusalem unto Zedekiah king of Judah; <sup>4</sup> and <sup>a</sup>command them to say unto their masters, Thus <sup>a</sup>saith <sup>a</sup>the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Thus shall ye say unto your masters; <sup>5</sup> <sup>a</sup>'I have made the earth, the man and the beast that are upon the ground, by my great power and by my outstretched arm, and have given it unto whom it seemed meet unto me. <sup>6</sup> And now have I given <sup>a</sup>all these lands unto the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, my servant; and the beasts of the field have I given him also to serve him. <sup>7</sup> And all nations shall serve him, and his son, and his son's son, until the very time of his land come: and then many nations and great kings shall serve themselves of him.

<sup>8</sup> "<sup>a</sup>And it shall come to pass, that the nation and kingdom which will not serve the same Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, and that will not put their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, that nation will I punish, <sup>a</sup>saith <sup>a</sup>the LORD, with the sword, and with the famine, and with the pestilence, until I have consumed them by his hand.

<sup>9</sup> "<sup>a</sup>Therefore hearken not ye to your prophets, nor to your diviners, nor to your dreamers, nor to your enchanters, nor to your sorcerers, <sup>a</sup>which speak unto you, saying, '<sup>a</sup>Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon:' <sup>10</sup> for they prophesy a lie unto you, to remove you far from your land; and that I should drive you out,

anahabim.

AHKAM  
TAKES  
JEREMIAH'S  
PARTabout 606.  
PROPHECY  
OF THE  
BONDS AND  
YOKES.a adam  
e earthJEREMIAH  
THREATENEDBY THE  
PRINCES, &c

l ish

a according  
asJEREMIAH'S  
REPLY

J Jehovah

h hear

CERTAIN  
ELDERS SPEAK  
THE CASE

l ish

J a Jehovah  
our ElohimJ eth Jeho-  
vah (obser-  
vations)  
at the face  
of

l ish

B.C. about 606.

and ye should perish. <sup>11</sup> But the nations that bring their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him, those will I let remain still in their own land, saith *the LORD*; and they shall till it, and dwell therein."

WORD TO  
ZEDEKIAH.a. according  
to Jehovah

<sup>12</sup> I spake also to ZEDEKIAH king of Judah according to all these words, saying, "Bring your necks under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him and his people, and live. <sup>13</sup> Why will ye die, thou and thy people, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, as *the LORD* hath spoken against the nation that will not serve *the king of Babylon*? <sup>14</sup> Therefore hearken not unto the words of the prophets that speak unto you, saying, 'Ye shall not serve *the king of Babylon*.' for THEY prophesy a lie unto you. <sup>15</sup> For I have not sent them, saith *the LORD*, yet THEY prophesy a lie in my name; that I might drive you out, and that ye might perish, ye, and the prophets that prophesy unto you."

AND TO THE  
PRIESTS AND  
PEOPLE

<sup>16</sup> Also I spake to the PRIESTS and to all this PEOPLE, saying, "Thus saith *the LORD*; 'Hearken not to the words of your prophets that prophesy unto you, saying, 'Behold, the vessels of *the LORD's* house shall now shortly be brought again from Babylon:' for THEY prophesy a lie unto you. <sup>17</sup> Hearken not unto them; serve *the king of Babylon*, and live: wherefore should this city be laid waste? <sup>18</sup> But if THEY be prophets, and if the word of *the LORD* be with them, let them now make intercession for *the LORD* of hosts, that the vessels which are left in the house of *the LORD*, and in the house of the king of Judah, and at Jerusalem, go not to Babylon."

CONCERNING  
THE  
REMAINING  
VESSELS  
9 EZE 1, 7-  
11: 15 16

<sup>19</sup> "For thus saith *the LORD* of hosts CONCERNING THE PILLARS, and concerning the sea, and concerning the bases, and concerning the residue of the VESSELS that remain in this city, <sup>20</sup> which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took not, when he carried away captive Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah from Jerusalem to Babylon, and all the nobles of Judah and Jerusalem; <sup>21</sup> yea, thus saith *the LORD* of hosts, the God of Israel, concerning the vessels that remain in the house of *the LORD*, and in the house of the king of Judah and of Jerusalem, <sup>22</sup> they shall be carried to Babylon, and there shall they be until the day that I visit THEM, saith *the LORD*; then will I bring them up, and restore them to this place."

about 606  
PROPHECY OF  
HANANIAH.

a. Jehovah.

**28** AND it came to pass the same year, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the fourth year, and in the fifth month, that HANANIAH the son of Azur the prophet, which was of Gibeon, spake unto me in the house of *the LORD*, in the presence of the priests and of all the people, saying, <sup>2</sup> "Thus speaketh *the LORD* of hosts, the God of Israel,

saying, I have broken *the yoke of the king of Babylon*. <sup>3</sup> Within two full years will I bring again into this place all the vessels of *the LORD's* house, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took away from this place, and carried them to Babylon: <sup>4</sup> and I will bring again to this place Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, with all the captives of Judah, that went into Babylon, saith *the LORD*: for I will break *the yoke of the king of Babylon*."

B.C. about 606.  
7 years of  
date.JEREMIAH'S  
REPLY.

J. Jehovah

<sup>5</sup> Then the prophet JEREMIAH SAID unto the prophet Hananiah in the presence of the priests, and in the presence of all the people that stood in the house of *the LORD*, <sup>6</sup> even the prophet Jeremiah said, "Amen: *the LORD* do so: *the LORD* perform thy words which thou hast prophesied, to bring again the vessels of *the LORD's* house, and all that is carried away captive, from Babylon into this place. <sup>7</sup> Nevertheless hear thou now this word that I speak in thine ears, and in the ears of all the people; <sup>8</sup> the prophets that have been before me and before thee of old prophesied both against many countries, and against great kingdoms, of war, and of evil, and of pestilence. <sup>9</sup> The prophet which prophesieth of peace, when the word of the prophet shall come to pass, then shall the prophet be known, that *the LORD* hath truly sent him."

HANANIAH  
BREAKS THE  
YOKES.  
10 Ch 37

<sup>10</sup> Then Hananiah the prophet took *the YOKE* from off the prophet Jeremiah's neck, and brake it. <sup>11</sup> And Hananiah spake in the presence of all the people, saying, "Thus saith *the LORD*; Even so will I break *the yoke of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon* from the neck of all nations within the space of two full years."

And the prophet Jeremiah went his way.

JEREMIAH'S  
WORD TO  
HANANIAH.  
THE YOKE OF  
IRON.

<sup>12</sup> Then the word of *the LORD* came unto Jeremiah the prophet, after that Hananiah the prophet had broken *the yoke* from off the neck of the prophet Jeremiah, saying, <sup>13</sup> "Go and tell Hananiah, saying, Thus saith *the LORD*; Thou hast broken the yokes of wood; but thou shalt make for thee YOKES OF IRON. <sup>14</sup> For thus saith *the LORD* of hosts, the God of Israel; I have put a yoke of iron upon the neck of all these nations, that they may serve Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon; and they shall serve him: and I have given him *the beasts of the field* also."

DEATH OF  
HANANIAH.

<sup>15</sup> Then said the prophet Jeremiah UNTO HANANIAH the prophet, "Hear now, Hananiah; *the LORD* hath not sent thee; but thou makest this people to trust in a lie. <sup>16</sup> Therefore thus saith *the LORD*; Behold, I will cast thee from off the face of the earth: this year thou shalt die, because thou hast taught rebellion against *the LORD*."

s ground

<sup>17</sup> So Hananiah the prophet died the same year in the seventh month.

B.C. about 599.

LETTER TO  
THOSE OF THE  
CAPTIVITY.2 K. 24. 24.  
12-16.

Jehovah

7 Ezra 6 10  
1 Tim 2 2FALSE  
PROMISES NOT  
TO BE  
ATTENDED TOabout 606  
PROMISE OF  
RESTORATION  
AFTER  
SEVENTY  
YEARS  
10 2 Chr 36  
21, 23 Ezra  
1 1 ch 27  
22. Dan 9  
2.13. Lev 26  
40-45  
Deut. 30 1-  
36.JUDGMENT  
FOR  
DISOBEDIENCE

**29** NOW these are the words of THE LETTER that Jeremiah the prophet sent from Jerusalem unto the residue of the elders which were carried away captives, and to the priests, and to the prophets, and to all the people whom Nebuchadnezzar had carried away captive from Jerusalem to Babylon; <sup>2</sup> (after that Jeconiah the king, and the queen, and the eunuchs, the princes of Judah and Jerusalem, and the carpenters, and the smiths, were departed from Jerusalem;) <sup>3</sup> by the hand of Elasah the son of Shaphan, and Gemariah the son of Hilkiyah, (whom Zedekiah king of Judah sent unto Babylon to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon) saying,

<sup>4</sup> "Thus saith <sup>1</sup>the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, unto all that are carried away captives, whom I have caused to be carried away from Jerusalem unto Babylon; <sup>5</sup> build ye houses, and dwell in them; and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them; <sup>6</sup> take ye wives, and beget sons and daughters; and take wives for your sons, and give your daughters to husbands, that they may bear sons and daughters; that ye may be increased there, and not diminished. <sup>7</sup> And seek the peace of the city whither I have caused you to be carried away captives, and pray unto <sup>1</sup>the LORD for it: for in the peace thereof shall ye have peace.

<sup>8</sup> For thus saith <sup>1</sup>the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Let not your PROPHETS and your diviners, that be in the midst of you, deceive you, neither hearken to your dreams which ye cause to be dreamed. <sup>9</sup> For they prophesy falsely unto you in my name: I have not sent them, saith <sup>1</sup>the LORD.

<sup>10</sup> For thus saith <sup>1</sup>the LORD, That AFTER SEVENTY YEARS be accomplished at Babylon I will visit you, and perform my good word toward you, in causing you to return to this place. <sup>11</sup> For I know the thoughts that I think toward you, saith <sup>1</sup>the LORD, thoughts of peace, and not of evil, to give you an expected end. <sup>12</sup> Then shall ye call upon me, and ye shall go and pray unto me, and I will hearken unto you. <sup>13</sup> And ye shall seek me, and find me, when ye shall search for me with all your heart. <sup>14</sup> And I will be found of you, saith <sup>1</sup>the LORD; and I will turn away your captivity, and I will gather you from all the nations, and from all the places whither I have driven you, saith <sup>1</sup>the LORD; and I will bring you again into the place whence I caused you to be carried away captive.

<sup>15</sup> Because ye have said, <sup>1</sup>The LORD hath raised us up prophets in Babylon, <sup>16</sup> Know that THUS SAITH <sup>1</sup>THE LORD of the king, that sitteth upon the throne of David, and of all the people that dwell in this city, and of your brethren that are not gone forth with you into captivity; <sup>17</sup> thus saith <sup>1</sup>the LORD of hosts; Behold, I will send upon them the sword, the famine,

and the pestilence, and will make them like vile figs, that cannot be eaten, they are so evil. <sup>18</sup> And I will persecute them with the sword, with the famine, and with the pestilence, and will deliver them to be removed to all the kingdoms of the earth, to be a curse, and an astonishment, and an hissing, and a reproach, among all the nations whither I have driven them. <sup>19</sup> Because they have not hearkened to my words, saith <sup>1</sup>the LORD, which I sent unto them by my servants the prophets, rising up early and sending them; but ye would not hear, saith <sup>1</sup>the LORD.

<sup>20</sup> Hear ye therefore the word of <sup>1</sup>the LORD, all ye of the captivity, whom I have sent from Jerusalem to Babylon. <sup>21</sup> Thus saith <sup>1</sup>the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, of AHAB the son of Kolaiyah, and of ZEDEKIAH the son of Maseiaah, which prophesy a lie unto you in my name; Behold, I will deliver them into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon; and he shall slay them before your eyes; <sup>22</sup> and of them shall be taken up a curse by all the captivity of Judah which are in Babylon, saying, <sup>1</sup>The LORD make thee like Zedekiah and like Ahab, whom the king of Babylon roasted in the fire, <sup>23</sup> because they have committed villany in Israel, and have committed adultery with their neighbours' wives, and have spoken lying words in my name, which I have not commanded them, even if I know, and am a witness, saith <sup>1</sup>the LORD.

<sup>24</sup> Thus shalt thou also speak to SHEMAIAH the Nehelamite, saying, <sup>25</sup> Thus speaketh <sup>1</sup>the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, Because thou hast sent letters in thy name unto all the people that are at Jerusalem, and to Zephaniah the son of Maseiaah the priest, and to all the priests, saying, <sup>26</sup> <sup>1</sup>The LORD hath made thee priest in the stead of Jehoiada the priest, that ye should be officers in the house of <sup>1</sup>the LORD, for every man that is mad, and maketh himself a prophet, that thou shouldst put him in prison, and in the stocks. <sup>27</sup> Now therefore why hast thou not reproved Jeremiah of Anathoth, which maketh himself a prophet to you? <sup>28</sup> For therefore he sent unto us in Babylon, saying, <sup>1</sup>This captivity is long: build ye houses, and dwell in them and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

<sup>29</sup> And Zephaniah the priest read this letter in the ears of Jeremiah the prophet.

<sup>30</sup> Then came the word of <sup>1</sup>the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying, <sup>31</sup> Send to all them of the captivity, saying, Thus saith <sup>1</sup>the LORD CONCERNING SHEMAIAH the Nehelamite; Because that Shemaiah hath prophesied unto you, and I sent him not, and he caused you to trust in a lie: <sup>32</sup> therefore thus saith <sup>1</sup>the LORD; Behold, I will punish Shemaiah the Nehelamite, and his seed.

B.C. about 606.

JUDGMENTS  
ON AHAB AND  
ZEDEKIAH.596  
WORD TO  
SHEMAIAH  
OR, DREAMER  
Jehovah.

ish

AND TO THE  
CAPTIVITY  
CONCERNING  
HIM.

S.C. 308.

1 hab

he shall not have a man to dwell among this people; neither shall he behold the good that I will do for my people, saith *the LORD*; because he hath taught rebellion against *the LORD*."

about 308.  
WORDS OF THE  
BOOK.  
"J. eth Jeho-  
vah.

**30** THE word that came to Jeremiah from *the LORD*, saying, <sup>2</sup> "Thus saith *the LORD* God of Israel, saying, WRITE thee all the words that I have spoken unto thee in a BOOK. <sup>3</sup> For, lo, the days come, saith *the LORD*, that I will bring again the captivity of my people Israel and Judah, saith *the LORD*: and I will cause them to return to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they shall possess it."

TRAVAIL  
WITH PROMISE  
OF  
DELIVERANCE.  
J. Jehovah

<sup>4</sup> And these are the words that *the LORD* spake concerning Israel and concerning Judah. <sup>5</sup> For thus saith *the LORD*: We have heard a voice of trembling, Of fear, and not of peace.

<sup>6</sup> Ask ye now, and see whether a man doth travail with child?

Wherefore do I see every man with his hands on his loins, as a woman in travail, And all faces are turned into paleness?

<sup>7</sup> Alas! for that day is great, so that none is like it: It is even the TIME OF JACOB'S TROUBLE;

But he shall be saved out of it, <sup>8</sup> For it shall come to pass in that day, saith *the LORD* of hosts, That I will break his yoke from off thy neck, And will burst thy bonds,

And strangers shall no more serve themselves of him: <sup>9</sup> But they shall serve *the LORD* their God, And David their king, whom I will raise up unto them.

<sup>10</sup> Therefore fear thou not, O my servant Jacob, saith *the LORD*; Neither be dismayed, O Israel: For, lo, I will save thee from afar, And thy seed from the land of their captivity;

And JACOB SHALL RETURN, and shall be in rest, And be quiet, and none shall make him afraid. <sup>11</sup> For I am with thee, saith *the LORD*, to save thee:

Though I make a full end of all nations whither I have scattered thee, Yet will I not make a full end of thee: But I will correct thee in measure, And will not leave thee altogether unpunished.

<sup>12</sup> For thus saith *the LORD*, Thy BRUISE is INCURABLE, and thy wound is grievous. <sup>13</sup> There is none to plead thy cause, that thou mayest be bound up: Thou hast no healing medicines. <sup>14</sup> All thy lovers have forgotten thee; They seek thee not; For I have wounded thee with the wound of an enemy, With the chastisement of a cruel one,

For the multitude of thine iniquity; <sup>15</sup> Because thy sins were increased. <sup>16</sup> Why criest thou for thine affliction? Thy sorrow is incurable for the multitude of thine iniquity: Because thy sins were

increased, I have done these things unto thee. <sup>17</sup> Therefore all they that devour thee shall be devoured; And all thine adversaries, every one of them, shall go into captivity; And they that spoil thee shall be a spoil, And all that prey upon thee will give for a prey. <sup>18</sup> For I WILL RESTORE HEALTH unto thee, And I will heal thee of thy wounds, saith *the LORD*; Because they called thee an Outcast, saying, "This is Zion, whom no man seeketh after."

<sup>19</sup> Thus saith *the LORD*; "Behold, I WILL BRING AGAIN the captivity of Jacob's tents, And have mercy on his dwelling places; And the city shall be builded upon her own heap, And the palace shall remain after the manner thereof. <sup>20</sup> And out of them shall proceed thanksgiving and the voice of them that make merry: And I will multiply them, and they shall not be few; I will also glorify them, and they shall not be small. <sup>21</sup> Their children also shall be as aforetime, And their congregation shall be established before me, And I will punish all that oppress them. <sup>22</sup> And their nobles shall be of themselves, And their GOVERNOR shall proceed from the midst of them; And I will cause him to draw near, and he shall approach unto me: For who is this that engaged his heart to approach unto me? saith *the LORD*. <sup>23</sup> And ye shall be my people, And I will be your God. <sup>24</sup> Behold, the WHIRLWIND of *the LORD* goeth forth with fury, A continuing whirlwind: It shall fall with pain upon the head of the wicked. <sup>25</sup> The fierce anger of *the LORD* shall not return, until he have done it, And until he have performed the intents of his heart: In the latter days ye shall consider it.

S.C. about 308

RESTORATION

sons

THE  
WHIRLWIND  
OF WRATH

lawless

PROMISE  
Jehovah  
as Elohim,  
plural

REBUILDING.  
Jehovah

18, Heb  
youth.

in male, Heb  
sahcahr  
a strong-man,  
geber.

RESTORATION

HEALING

B.C. about 606

RESTORATION

sides

sh HE

GATHERING  
AND JOY

B DOWN-WIDE

RACHEL'S  
LAMENTATION  
10, MATT 2  
17, 18  
r Rachel,  
s sons.t there is a  
reward for  
thy work, as  
9 17.EPHRAIM'S  
REPENTANCE  
I didst  
chastise  
th and I have  
been chas-  
tised.

ye, and let us go up to Zion unto <sup>1</sup>the LORD our God.

<sup>7</sup> "For thus saith <sup>1</sup>the LORD; <sup>2</sup>SING with gladness for Jacob, And shout among the chief of the nations: <sup>3</sup>Publish ye, praise ye, and say, <sup>4</sup>O LORD, save thy people, <sup>5</sup>the remnant of Israel.

<sup>8</sup> "Behold, I <sup>1</sup>WILL BRING THEM from the north country, And <sup>2</sup>GATHER them from the <sup>3</sup>coasts of the earth, And with them the blind and the lame, The woman with child and her that travaileth with child together: A great company shall return thither. <sup>9</sup> They shall come with weeping, And with supplications will I lead them: I will cause them to walk by the rivers of waters in a straight way, Wherein they shall not stumble: For I <sup>1</sup>am a father to Israel, And Ephraim <sup>2</sup>is my firstborn."

<sup>10</sup> Hear the word of <sup>1</sup>the LORD, O ye nations, And declare it in the isles afar off, and say, <sup>2</sup>He that scattered Israel WILL GATHER him, And <sup>3</sup>KEEP him, as a shepherd doth his flock. <sup>11</sup> For <sup>1</sup>the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, And ransomed him from the hand of him that was stronger than he.

<sup>12</sup> Therefore they shall come and sing in the height of Zion, And shall flow together to the goodness of <sup>1</sup>the LORD, For wheat, and for wine, and for oil, And for the young of the flock and of the herd:

And their soul shall be as a watered garden; And they shall not sorrow any more at all. <sup>13</sup> Then shall the virgin rejoice in the dance, Both young men and old together:

For I will turn their mourning into joy, and will comfort them, And make them rejoice from their sorrow. <sup>14</sup> And I will satiate the soul of the priests with fatness, and my people shall be satisfied with my goodness, saith <sup>1</sup>the LORD.

<sup>15</sup> Thus saith <sup>1</sup>the LORD; A voice was heard in Ramah, lamentation, and bitter weeping; <sup>2</sup>RACHEL weeping for her children Refused to be comforted for her children, Because they were not.

<sup>16</sup> Thus saith <sup>1</sup>the LORD, <sup>2</sup>Refrain thy voice from weeping, And thine eyes from tears. For <sup>3</sup>thy work shall be rewarded, saith <sup>1</sup>the LORD; And they shall come again from the land of the enemy.

<sup>17</sup> And there is hope in thine end, saith <sup>1</sup>the LORD, That thy children shall come again to their own border.

<sup>18</sup> I have surely heard EPHRAIM BEMOANING HIMSELF thus; <sup>2</sup>Thou hast chastised me, and I was chastised, as a bullock unaccustomed to the yoke: <sup>3</sup>Turn thou me, and I shall be turned; For thou art <sup>1</sup>the LORD my God. <sup>19</sup> Surely after that I was turned, I repented; And after that I was instructed, I smote upon my

thigh: I was ashamed, yea, even confounded, Because I did bear the reproach of my youth.

<sup>20</sup> Is Ephraim my dear son? <sup>21</sup> Is he a pleasant child? For since I spake against him, I do earnestly remember him still: Therefore my bowels are troubled for him; I will surely have mercy upon him, saith <sup>1</sup>the LORD.

<sup>22</sup> Set thee up waymarks, make thee high heaps: <sup>23</sup> Set thine heart toward the highway, Even the way which thou wentest: <sup>24</sup> Turn again, O virgin of Israel, <sup>25</sup>TURN AGAIN to these thy cities.

<sup>26</sup> How long wilt thou go about, O thou backsliding daughter? For <sup>1</sup>the LORD hath created a NEW THING in the earth, A woman shall compass a man.

<sup>27</sup> Thus saith <sup>1</sup>the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; As yet they shall use this speech in the land of Judah and in the cities thereof, When I shall BRING AGAIN their captivity; <sup>2</sup>The LORD bless thee, O habitation of justice, And mountain of holiness. <sup>3</sup> And there shall dwell in Judah itself, And in all the cities thereof together, Husbandmen, and they that go forth with flocks. <sup>4</sup> For I have satiated the weary soul, And I have replenished every sorrowful soul.

<sup>28</sup> Upon this I awaked, and beheld; And my sleep was sweet unto me.

<sup>29</sup> Behold, the days come, saith <sup>1</sup>the LORD, That I will SOW the house of Israel And the house of Judah With the seed of a man, And with the seed of a beast.

<sup>30</sup> And it shall come to pass, that like as I have watched over them, To pluck up, and to break down, and to throw down, and to destroy, and to afflict; So will I WATCH OVER them, to build, and to plant, saith <sup>1</sup>the LORD.

<sup>31</sup> In those days they shall say no more, <sup>2</sup>The fathers have eaten a sour grape, and the children's teeth are set on edge."

<sup>32</sup> But every one shall die for his own iniquity. Every man that eateth the sour grape, his teeth shall be set on edge.

<sup>33</sup> Behold, the days come, saith <sup>1</sup>the LORD, That I will make a NEW COVENANT with the house of Israel, And with the house of Judah:

<sup>34</sup> Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers. In the day that I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt: Which my covenant they

brake, Although I was an husband unto them, saith <sup>1</sup>the LORD:

<sup>35</sup> But this shall be the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel; After those days, saith <sup>1</sup>the LORD, I will put my law in their inward parts, And write it on their hearts; And they shall be my God, And they shall be my

B.C. about 606.

RETURNING

female, Heb  
nekebah  
strong man  
geber  
RESTORATIONFRUITFULNESS  
AND  
PROSPERITY

a adam.

s sons.

THE NEW  
COVENANT  
31-34, Heb 8  
7-12, 10  
15-17,  
c. ent. of con  
firm, Heb  
c. confirmed

o on

B.C. about 605.

1. lab.

people.

34 And they shall teach no more every man his neighbour, And every man his brother, saying, "Know the LORD." For they shall all know me, from the least of them unto the greatest of them, saith the LORD: For I will forgive their iniquity, And I will remember their sin no more.

ISRAEL'S PERPETUITY.

35 Thus saith the LORD, Which giveth the SUN for a light by day, And the ordinances of the MOON and of the STARS for a light by night, Which divideth the sea when the waves thereof roar; The LORD of hosts is his name: 36 If those ordinances depart from before me, saith the LORD, Then the seed of ISRAEL also shall cease from being a nation before me for ever. 37 Thus saith the LORD; If heaven above can be measured, And the foundations of the earth searched out beneath, I will also cast off all the seed of Israel for all that they have done, saith the LORD.

Jehovah of Tebahdith

a all the days

38 Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, That the CITY SHALL BE BUILT to the LORD From the tower of HANAMEEL unto the gate of the corner. 39 And the measuring line shall yet go forth over against it upon the hill Gareb, And shall compass about to Goath. 40 And the whole valley of the dead bodies, and of the ashes, And all the fields unto the brook of Kidron, Unto the corner of the horse gate toward the east, Shall be holy unto the LORD; It shall not be plucked up, nor thrown down any more for ever.

THE CITY BUILT.

32 THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD in the tenth year of ZEDEKIAH king of Judah, which was the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar. 2 For then the king of Babylon's army besieged Jerusalem: and Jeremiah the prophet was shut up in the court of the prison, which was in the king of Judah's house. 3 For Zedekiah king of Judah had shut him up, saying, "Wherefore dost thou prophesy, and say, 'Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall take it; 4 and Zedekiah king of Judah shall not escape out of the hand of the Chaldeans, but shall surely be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon, and shall speak with him mouth to mouth, and his eyes shall behold his eyes; 5 and he shall lead Zedekiah to Babylon, and there shall be until I visit him,' saith the LORD: though ye fight with the Chaldeans, ye shall not prosper."

about 600  
WORD TO  
JEREMIAH IN  
THE PRISON  
Jehovah.

6 And Jeremiah said, "The word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 7 Behold, HANAMEEL the son of Shallum thine uncle shall come unto thee, saying, 'BUY thee my FIELD that is in Anathoth: for the right of redemption is thine to buy it.'"

JEREMIAH BUYS THE FIELD OF HANAMEEL.

8 So Hanameel mine uncle's son came to me in the court of the prison according to the word of the LORD, and said unto me, "Buy my field, I pray thee, that is in Anathoth, which is in the country of Benjamin: for the right of inheritance is thine, and the redemption is thine; buy it for thyself."

Then I knew that this was the word of the LORD. 9 And I bought the field of Hanameel my uncle's son, that was in Anathoth, and weighed him the money, even seventeen shekels of silver. 10 And I subscribed the evidence, and sealed it, and took witnesses, and weighed him the money in the balances. 11 So I took the evidence of the purchase, both that which was sealed according to the law and custom, and that which was open: 12 and I gave the evidence of the purchase unto Baruch the son of Neriah, the son of Maaseiah, in the sight of Hanameel mine uncle's son, and in the presence of the witnesses that subscribed the book of the purchase, before all the Jews that sat in the court of the prison.

13 And I charged Baruch before them, saying, 14 "Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: 'Take these EVIDENCES, this evidence of the purchase, both which is sealed, and this evidence which is open; and put them in an earthen VESSEL, that they may continue many days. 15 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Houses and fields and vineyards shall be possessed again in this land.'"

16 Now when I had delivered the evidence of the purchase unto Baruch the son of Neriah, I PRAYED unto the LORD, saying, 17 "Ah Lord GOD! behold, thou hast made the heaven and the earth by thy great power and stretched out arm, and there is nothing too hard for thee: 18 Thou showest loving-kindness unto thousands, and recompensest the iniquity of the fathers into the bosom of their children after them. The Great, the Mighty God, the LORD of hosts, is his name, 19 great in counsel, and mighty in work: for thine eyes are open upon all the ways of the sons of men: to give every one according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings: 20 which hast set signs and wonders in the land of Egypt, even unto this day, and in Israel, and among other men; and hast made thee a name, as at this day; 21 and hast brought forth thy people Israel out of the land of Egypt with signs, and with wonders, and with a strong hand, and with a stretched out arm, and with great terror; 22 and hast given them this land, which thou didst swear to their fathers to give them, a land flowing with milk and honey; 23 and they came in, and possessed it; but they obeyed not thy voice, neither walked in thy law; they have done nothing of all that thou commandedst

B.C. about 605.

s. silver.

HIS CHARGE  
TO BARUCH  
Jehovah of  
Tebahdith  
Elohim of  
Israel

JEREMIAH'S  
PRAYER

Jehovah  
A. J. Adonahy  
Jehovah

w wonderful,  
Hos praiseh.

s sons, Heb  
benzelem.  
Ei, singular  
Jehovah of  
Tebahdith

a. adam.

*B.C. about 600*

them to do: therefore thou hast caused  
all this evil to come upon them:  
24 behold the mounts, they are come  
unto the city to take it; and the city  
is given into the hand of the Chaldeans,  
that fight against it, because of the  
sword, and of the famine, and of the  
pestilence: and what thou hast spoken  
is come to pass; and behold, thou  
seest it. 25 And thou hast said unto  
me, O Lord God, Buy thee the field  
for money, and take witnesses; for  
the city is given into the hand of the  
Chaldeans.

*a. J. Adnahy  
Jehovah.  
silver.*

*JEREMIAH'S  
ANSWER.  
I am Jehovah  
Elohim.*

*w wonderful*

26 Then came the WORD OF the  
LORD unto Jeremiah, saying,  
27 Behold, I am the LORD, the God  
of all flesh: is there any thing too  
hard for me? 28 Therefore thus  
saith the LORD; Behold, I will give  
this city into the hand of the Chal-  
deans, and into the hand of Nebuchad-  
rezzar king of Babylon, and he shall  
take it: 29 And the Chaldeans, that  
fight against this city, shall come and  
set fire on this city, and burn it  
with the houses, upon whose roofs they  
have offered incense unto Baal, and  
poured out drink offerings unto other  
gods, to provoke me to anger.

*s sons*

30 For the children of Israel and  
the children of Judah have only done  
evil before me from their youth: for  
the children of Israel have only pro-  
voked me to anger with the work of  
their hands, saith the LORD. 31 For  
this city hath been to me as a provo-  
cation of mine anger and of my fury  
from the day that they built it even  
unto this day; that I should remove  
it from before my face. 32 Because of  
all the evil of the children of Israel  
and of the children of Judah, which  
they have done to provoke me to an-  
ger, they, their kings, their princes,  
their priests, and their prophets, and  
the men of Judah, and the inhabitants  
of Jerusalem.

*i ish*

33 And they have turned unto me  
the back, and not the face: though I  
taught them, rising up early and teach-  
ing them, yet they have not hearkened  
to receive instruction. 34 But they set  
their abominations in the house, which  
is called by my name, to defile it.  
35 And they built the high places of  
Baal, which are in the valley of the son  
of Hinnom, to cause their sons and  
their daughters to pass through the  
fire unto Molech; which I commanded  
them not, neither came it into my mind,  
that they should do this abomination,  
to cause Judah to sin.

*a upon which  
my name  
was called*

*MURDER AND  
COVENANT.*

36 And now therefore thus saith  
the LORD, the God of Israel, concern-  
ing this city, whereof ye say, It  
shall be delivered into the hand of the  
king of Babylon by the sword, and by  
the famine, and by the pestilence;  
37 behold, I will GATHER them out  
of all countries, whither I have driven  
them in mine anger, and in my fury,  
and in great wrath; and I will bring  
them again unto this place, and I will  
cause them to dwell safely: 38 And

*B.C. about 600.*

they shall be my people, and I will be  
their God. 39 and I will GIVE THEM  
ONE HEART, and one way, that they  
may fear me for ever, for the good of  
them, and of their children after them:  
40 and I will make an everlasting CO-  
VENANT with them, that I will not  
turn away from them, to do them good;  
but I will put my fear in their hearts,  
that they shall not depart from me.  
41 Yea, I will rejoice over them to do  
them good, and I will plant them in  
this land assuredly with my whole  
heart and with my whole soul.

*a. all the days  
s sons  
c. cut, or,  
confirm.  
f. from after.*

*m may not,  
Heb labidi*

42 For thus saith the LORD; Like  
as I have brought all this great evil  
upon this people, so will I bring upon  
them all the good that I have promised  
them. 43 And fields shall be bought  
in this land, whereof ye say, It is de-  
solate without man or beast; it is  
given into the hand of the Chaldeans.  
44 Men shall buy fields for money, and  
subscribe evidences, and seal them, and  
take witnesses in the land of Benjamin,  
and in the places about Jerusalem, and  
in the cities of Judah, and in the cities  
of the mountains, and in the cities of  
the valley, and in the cities of the  
south: for I will cause their captivity  
to return, saith the LORD.

*a adam  
s silver*

**33** MOREOVER the word of the  
LORD came unto Jeremiah the  
second time, while he was yet shut up  
in the court of the prison, saying,

*GRACIOUS  
PROMISES  
Jehovah*

Thus saith the LORD the maker  
thereof, The LORD that formed  
it, to establish it; The LORD is  
his name; Call unto me, and I  
will answer thee, And shew thee  
great and mighty things, which thou  
knowest not.

*h or, hidden,  
inaccessible  
things, Heb.  
betsuroth.*

For thus saith the LORD, the God  
of Israel, Concerning the houses  
of this city, And concerning the  
houses of the kings of Judah, Which  
are thrown down by the mounts, and by  
the sword; They come to fight  
with the Chaldeans, But it is to  
fill them with the dead bodies of men,

*a adam.*

Whom I have slain in mine  
anger and in my fury, And for all  
whose wickedness I have hid my face  
from this city. Behold, I will  
bring it HEALTH AND CURE, and  
I will cure them, And will reveal  
unto them the abundance of peace and  
truth. 7 And I will cause the cap-  
tivity of Judah and the captivity of  
Israel to return, And will build  
them, as at the first. 8 And I will  
cleanse them from all their iniquity,  
whereby they have sinned against me;

And I will pardon all their in-  
iquities, whereby they have sinned, and  
whereby they have transgressed against  
me. 9 And it shall be to me a  
name of joy, a praise and an honour  
Before all the nations of the  
earth, Which shall hear all the  
good that I do unto them: And  
they shall fear and tremble for all the  
goodness and for all the prosperity that  
I procure unto it.



B.C. about 590.

RESTORATION.

J. Jehovah.

A. It is.

S. Adam.

eth Jeho-  
vah of Tee-  
bahdith  
I lovingkind-  
ness.

SHEPHERDS  
AND FLOCKS

THE BRANCH

JERUSALEM

THIDKEENU

14-16 See

CH 23 5, 6

Isa 45 24

25, 54 17

1 Cor 1 30

15, Isa. 4 2;

11 1, 53 2

Zech 6 12,

13 Rev 22

16

e earth.

J. Jehovah

Thidkeenu

KING AND

PRIEST.

I ish

04. offering.

up ascend-

ing-offering.

04. offering.

04. offering.

04. offering.

04. offering.

04. offering.

04. offering.

04. offering.

04. offering.

04. offering.

04. offering.

04. offering.

04. offering.

04. offering.

04. offering.

04. offering.

04. offering.

04. offering.

04. offering.

04. offering.

04. offering.

04. offering.

04. offering.

04. offering.

04. offering.

04. offering.

04. offering.

04. offering.

04. offering.

04. offering.

04. offering.

04. offering.

04. offering.

04. offering.

04. offering.

04. offering.

10 Thus <sup>10</sup>saith <sup>10</sup>the LORD ; Again there shall be heard in this <sup>10</sup>place, Which ye say <sup>10</sup>shall be desolate without <sup>10</sup>man and without beast, Even in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, <sup>10</sup>That are desolate, without <sup>10</sup>man, and without inhabitant, and without beast, <sup>11</sup>The voice of JOY, and the voice of GLADNESS, The voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, The voice of <sup>11</sup>them that shall say, "Praise <sup>11</sup>the LORD of hosts: For <sup>11</sup>the LORD is good; for his <sup>11</sup>mercy endureth for ever." And of <sup>11</sup>them that shall bring the sacrifice of praise into the house of <sup>11</sup>the LORD. For I will cause to return <sup>11</sup>the captivity of the land, as at the first, saith <sup>11</sup>the LORD.

12 Thus <sup>12</sup>saith <sup>12</sup>the LORD of hosts; Again in this <sup>12</sup>place, which is desolate without <sup>12</sup>man and without beast, And in all the cities thereof, Shall be an habitation of SHEPHERDS causing their FLOCKS to lie down. <sup>13</sup>In the cities of the mountains, in the cities of the vale, And in the cities of the south, And in the land of Benjamin, And in the places about Jerusalem, And in the cities of Judah, Shall the flocks pass again under the hands of <sup>13</sup>him that telleth them, <sup>13</sup>saith <sup>13</sup>the LORD.

14 Behold, the days <sup>14</sup>come, <sup>14</sup>saith <sup>14</sup>the LORD, That I will perform that good thing which I have promised unto the house of Israel. And to the house of Judah. <sup>15</sup>In those <sup>15</sup>days, and at that <sup>15</sup>time, Will I cause the BRANCH OF RIGHTEOUSNESS to grow up unto David; And he shall execute judgment and righteousness in the <sup>16</sup>land. <sup>16</sup>In those <sup>16</sup>days shall Judah be saved, And Jerusalem shall dwell safely: And this is the name wherewith SHE shall be called, <sup>16</sup>the LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS.

17 For thus <sup>17</sup>saith <sup>17</sup>the LORD; "David shall never want a <sup>17</sup>man to sit upon the THRONE of the house of Israel; <sup>18</sup>Neither shall the PRIESTS the Levites want a <sup>18</sup>man before me <sup>18</sup>To offer <sup>18</sup>burnt offerings, and <sup>18</sup>to kindle <sup>18</sup>meat offerings, And <sup>18</sup>to do sacrifice <sup>18</sup>continually.

19 And the word of <sup>19</sup>the LORD <sup>19</sup>came unto Jeremiah, <sup>19</sup>saying, <sup>20</sup>"Thus <sup>20</sup>saith <sup>20</sup>the LORD; If ye can break my <sup>20</sup>COVENANT of the DAY, and my <sup>20</sup>covenant of the NIGHT, And that there should not be day and night in their season; <sup>21</sup>Then may also my COVENANT be broken <sup>21</sup>with David my servant, That he should not have a son <sup>21</sup>to reign upon his throne; And <sup>21</sup>with the Levites the priests, my ministers.

22 As the host of <sup>22</sup>heaven cannot be numbered, Neither the sand of the sea <sup>22</sup>measured: So will I multiply <sup>22</sup>the seed of David my servant, And <sup>22</sup>the Levites <sup>22</sup>that minister unto ME."

23 Moreover the word of <sup>23</sup>the LORD <sup>23</sup>came to Jeremiah, <sup>23</sup>saying, <sup>24</sup>"Con-

siderest thou not what <sup>24</sup>this people have spoken, saying, <sup>24</sup>'The TWO <sup>24</sup>FAMILIES which <sup>24</sup>the LORD hath chosen, he hath even cast them off?' Thus they have despised my <sup>24</sup>people, That they should be no more a nation before them. <sup>25</sup>Thus <sup>25</sup>saith <sup>25</sup>the LORD; If my covenant be not with day and night, And if I have not appointed the ordinances of <sup>25</sup>heaven and earth; <sup>26</sup>Then will I cast away the seed of Jacob, and David my servant, So that I will not take any of his seed to be rulers over the seed of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob: For I will cause their <sup>26</sup>captivity to return, and <sup>26</sup>have mercy on them."

34 THE WORD which came unto Jeremiah from <sup>34</sup>the LORD, when Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and all his army, and all the kingdoms of the earth of his dominion, and all the <sup>34</sup>people, fought against Jerusalem, and against all the cities thereof, saying, <sup>35</sup>"Thus <sup>35</sup>saith <sup>35</sup>the LORD, the <sup>35</sup>God of Israel; Go and <sup>35</sup>speak <sup>35</sup>to ZEDEKIAH king of Judah, and tell him, Thus <sup>35</sup>saith <sup>35</sup>the LORD; Behold, I will give this <sup>35</sup>city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall burn it with <sup>35</sup>fire: <sup>36</sup>And thou shalt not escape out of his hand, but shalt surely be taken, and delivered into his hand; and thine eyes shall behold <sup>36</sup>the eyes of the king of Babylon, and he shall speak with thee mouth to mouth, and thou shalt go to Babylon.

4 "Yet hear the word of <sup>4</sup>the LORD, O Zedekiah king of Judah; Thus <sup>4</sup>saith <sup>4</sup>the LORD of thee, Thou shalt not die by the sword: <sup>5</sup>but thou shalt die in peace: and with the burnings of thy fathers, the former <sup>5</sup>kings which were before thee, so shall they burn odours for thee; and they will lament thee, saying, 'Ah <sup>5</sup>lord!' for I have pronounced the word, <sup>5</sup>saith <sup>5</sup>the LORD."

6 Then Jeremiah the prophet <sup>6</sup>spoke all these <sup>6</sup>words unto Zedekiah king of Judah in Jerusalem, <sup>7</sup>when the KING OF BABYLON'S ARMY FOUGHT against Jerusalem, and against all the cities of Judah <sup>7</sup>that were left, against Lachish, and against Azekah: for these defenced cities remained of the cities of Judah.

8 This is the word that came unto Jeremiah from <sup>8</sup>the LORD, after that the king Zedekiah had made a covenant <sup>8</sup>with all the people which were at Jerusalem, to PROCLAIM LIBERTY unto them; <sup>9</sup>that <sup>9</sup>every man should let his <sup>9</sup>manservant, and <sup>9</sup>every man his <sup>9</sup>maidservant, being an <sup>9</sup>Hebrew or an <sup>9</sup>Hebrewess, go free; that none should serve himself of them, to wit, of a Jew his brother.

10 Now when all the princes, and all the people, which had entered into the covenant, heard that every one should let his <sup>10</sup>manservant, and every one his <sup>10</sup>maidservant, go free, that none should serve themselves of them any more,

B.C. about 590

1. chose

I did not

about 591.  
WORD TO  
ZEDKIAH  
1. 2 kin 25  
1-9  
J. Jehovah

THE KING OF  
BABYLON  
MAKES WAR

LIBERTY  
PROCLAIMED.

C. cut a cove-  
nant, 446  
9. 16.

9. DEUT 15  
12  
1. ish.

THE SERVANTS  
AGAIN  
BROUGHT INTO  
SUBJECTION.

SEED OF JACOB  
AND DAVID

B.C. about 591.  
about 590.

JEREMIAH'S  
HARPOON

c. cut, or, con-  
firmed

14 Deut. 15 12  
t. lah

u upon which  
my name  
was called

AND  
JUDGMENT  
OF FIRE  
TRANSFERS  
BORN.

x anashim

i soul

JEREMIAH  
AND THE  
CITY.

then they obeyed, and let them go.  
11 But afterward THEY TURNED,  
and caused the servants and the  
handmaids, whom they had let go free,  
to return, and brought them into sub-  
jection for servants and for handmaids.

12 Therefore the WORD of the LORD  
came to Jeremiah FROM the LORD,  
saying, 13 "Thus saith the LORD, the  
God of Israel; I made a covenant  
with your fathers in the day that I  
brought THEM forth out of the land of  
Egypt, out of the house of bondmen,  
saying, 14 At the end of seven years  
let ye go every man his brother an  
Hebrew, which hath been sold unto  
thee; and when he hath served thee  
six years, thou shalt let him go free  
from thee: but your fathers hearkened  
not unto me, neither inclined their  
ear.

15 "And ye were now turned, and  
had done right in my sight, in pro-  
claiming liberty every man to his  
neighbour; and ye had made a cove-  
nant before me in the house which is  
called by my name: 16 but ye turned  
and polluted my name, and caused  
every man his servant, and every  
man his handmaid, whom he had set  
at liberty at their pleasure, to return,  
and brought THEM into subjection, to  
be unto you for servants and for hand-  
maids.

17 "Therefore thus saith the LORD;  
Ye have not hearkened unto me, in  
proclaiming liberty, every one to his  
brother, and every man to his neigh-  
bour: behold, I proclaim a liberty for  
you, saith the LORD, to the sword, to  
the pestilence, and to the famine; and  
I will make you to be removed into all  
the kingdoms of the earth. 18 And I  
will give the men that have trans-  
gressed my covenant, which have not  
performed the words of the covenant  
which they had made before me, when  
they CUT THE CALF IN TWAIN, and  
PASSED BETWEEN THE PARTS  
thereof, 19 the princes of Judah, and  
the princes of Jerusalem, the eunuchs,  
and the priests, and all the people of  
the land, which passed between the  
parts of the calf; 20 I will even give  
THEM into the hand of their enemies,  
and into the hand of them that seek  
their life: and their dead bodies shall  
be for meat unto the fowls of the  
heaven, and to the beasts of the  
earth.

21 "And ZEDEKIAH king of Judah  
and his princes will give into the  
hand of their enemies, and into the  
hand of them that seek their life, and  
into the hand of the king of Babylon's  
army, which are gone up from  
you.

22 "Behold, I will command, saith  
the LORD, and cause them to return to  
this CITY; and they shall fight  
against it, and take it, and burn it  
with fire: and I will make the cities  
of Judah a desolation without an in-  
habitant."

B.C. about 597.

THE  
RECHABITES  
J. Jehovah

p parlours,  
or, joined  
chambers,  
Hab. Isha-  
coth, from  
Ishahac, to  
join.

p parlour

i lah

t. threshold

35 The word which came unto  
Jeremiah from the LORD in  
the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah  
king of Judah, saying, 1 "Go unto  
the house of the RECHABITES, and  
speak unto THEM, and bring them into  
the house of the LORD, into one of the  
chambers, and give THEM wine to  
drink."

2 Then I took Jazaniah the son of  
Jeremiah, the son of Habazaniah, and  
his brethren, and all his sons, and  
the whole house of the Rechabites;  
4 and I brought THEM into the house  
of the LORD, into the chamber of the  
sons of Hanan, the son of Igdahiah, a  
man of God, which was by the cham-  
ber of the princes, which was above the  
chamber of Maaseiah the son of Shal-  
lum, the keeper of the door: 6 and I  
set before the sons of the house of the  
Rechabites pots full of WINE, and  
cups, and I said unto them, "Drink  
ye wine."

6 But they said, "We will drink no  
wine: for Jonadab the son of Rechab  
our father commanded us, saying, 'Ye  
shall drink no wine, neither ye, nor your  
sons for ever: 7 neither shall ye build  
house, nor sow seed, nor plant vine-  
yard, nor have any: but all your days  
ye shall dwell in tents; that ye may  
live many days in the land where ye be  
strangers.'" 8 Thus have we obeyed  
the voice of Jonadab the son of Rechab  
our father in all that he hath charged  
us, to drink no wine all our days, we,  
our wives, our sons, nor our daughters;  
9 nor to build houses for us to dwell in:  
neither have we vineyard, nor field,  
nor seed: 10 but we have dwelt in  
tents, and have obeyed, and done  
according to all that Jonadab our father  
commanded us. 11 But it came to  
pass, when Nebuchadrezzar king of  
Babylon came up into the land, that we  
said, "Come, and let us go to Jeru-  
salem for fear of the army of the Chal-  
deans, and for fear of the army of the  
Syrians:" so we dwelt at Jerusalem."

12 Then came the WORD OF  
the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying,  
13 "Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the  
God of Israel; Go and tell the men  
of Judah and the inhabitants of Jeru-  
salem, Will ye not receive instruction  
to hearken to my words? saith the  
LORD. 14 The words of Jonadab the  
son of Rechab, that he commanded his  
sons not to drink wine, are per-  
formed; for unto this day they drink  
none, but obey their father's com-  
mandment: notwithstanding I have  
spoken unto you, rising early and  
speaking; but ye hearkened not unto  
me. 15 I have sent also unto you all  
my servants the prophets, rising up  
early and sending them, saying, 'Re-  
turn ye now every man from his evil  
way, and amend your doings, and go  
not after other gods to serve them, and  
ye shall dwell in the land which I  
have given to you and to your fathers:'  
but ye have not inclined your ear, nor  
hearkened unto me.

INSTRUCTION  
AND REPROOF  
TO JUDAH

i lah

o. g. on the  
ground.

B.C. about 607.

16 "Because the sons of Jonadab the son of Rechab have performed the commandment of their father, which he commanded them; but this people hath not hearkened unto me: 17 therefore thus saith the LORD God of hosts, the God of Israel: Behold, I will bring upon Judah and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem all the evil that I have pronounced against them: because I have spoken unto them, but they have not heard; and I have called unto them, but they have not answered."

PROMISE  
TO THE HOUSE  
OF THE  
RECHABITES.

18 And Jeremiah said unto the HOUSE OF THE RECHABITES, "Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Because ye have obeyed the commandment of Jonadab your father, and kept all his precepts, and done according unto all that he hath commanded you: 19 therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Jonadab the son of Rechab shall not want a man to stand before me for ever."

a. all the days

JEREMIAH  
COMMANDED TO  
WRITE.

J. Jehovah.  
2 2 Tim 3 16  
2 Pet 1 21.

36 AND it came to pass in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, that this word came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, saying, 2 "Take thee a ROLL OF A BOOK, and WRITE therein all the words that I have spoken unto thee against Israel, and against Judah, and against all the nations, from the day I spake unto thee, from the days of Josiah, even unto this day. 3 It may be that the house of Judah will hear all the evil which I purpose to do unto them; that they may return every man from his evil way; that I may forgive their iniquity and their sin."

l. ish

BARUCH  
WRITES

BARUCH  
COMMANDED TO  
READ THE  
WORDS IN THE  
TEMPLE.

4 Then Jeremiah called BARUCH the son of Neriah: and Baruch wrote from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the LORD, which he had spoken unto him, upon a roll of a book.

5 And Jeremiah commanded BARUCH, saying, "I am shut up; I cannot go into the house of the LORD: 6 Therefore GO THOU, AND READ in the roll, which thou hast written from my mouth, the words of the LORD in the ears of the people in the LORD's house upon the fasting day: and also thou shalt read them in the ears of all Judah that come out of their cities. 7 It may be they will present their supplication before the LORD, and will return every one from his evil way: for great is the anger and the fury that the LORD hath pronounced against this people."

BARUCH  
READS

8 And Baruch the son of Neriah DID according to all that Jeremiah the prophet commanded him, reading in the book the words of the LORD in the LORD's house.

9 And it came to pass in the fifth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, in the ninth month, that they proclaimed a FAST before the LORD to all the people in Jerusalem, and to all the people that came

about 606  
A FAST  
PROCLAIMED  
THE WORD  
READ

B.C. about 606

from the cities of Judah unto Jerusalem.

10 THEN READ BARUCH in the book the words of Jeremiah in the house of the LORD, in the chamber of Gemariah the son of Shaphan the scribe, in the higher court, at the entry of the new gate of the LORD's house, in the ears of all the people.

11 When MICHAIAH the son of Gemariah, the son of Shaphan, had heard out of the book all the words of the LORD, 12 then he went down into the king's house, into the scribe's chamber: and, lo, all the PRINCES sat there, even Elishama the scribe, and Delaiah the son of Shemaiah, and Elnathan the son of Achbor, and Gemariah the son of Shaphan, and Zedekiah the son of Hananiah, and all the princes. 13 Then Michaiah declared unto them all the words that he had heard, when Baruch read the book in the ears of the people.

p. parlour, or,  
joined  
chamber,  
Zed. Ishach

MICHAIAH  
INFORMS THE  
PRINCES

ai in

BARUCH  
READS TO THE  
PRINCES

14 Therefore all THE PRINCES SENT Jehudi the son of Nathaniah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Cushi, UNTO BARUCH, saying, "Take in thine hand the roll wherein thou hast read in the ears of the people, and COME." So Baruch the son of Neriah took the roll in his hand, and came unto them. 15 And they said unto him, "Sit down now, and read it in our ears." So Baruch read it in their ears.

16 Now it came to pass, when they had heard all the words, they were afraid both one and other, and said unto Baruch, "We will surely tell the king of all these words."

17 And they asked Baruch, saying, "Tell us now, How didst thou write all these words at his mouth?"

18 Then Baruch answered them, "He pronounced all these words unto me with his mouth, and I wrote them with ink in the book."

19 Then said the princes unto Baruch, "Go, hide thee, THOU and Jeremiah, and let no man know where ye be."

20 And they went in to the KING into the court, but they laid up the roll in the chamber of Elishama the scribe, and told all the words in the ears of the king.

21 So the king sent Jehudi to fetch the roll: and he took it out of Elishama the scribe's chamber. And Jehudi read it in the ears of the king, and in the ears of all the princes which stood beside the king.

22 Now the king sat in the winter-house in the ninth month: and there was a fire on the hearth burning before him. 23 And it came to pass, that when Jehudi had read three or four leaves, he cut it with the penknife, and cast it into the fire that was on the hearth, until all THE ROLL WAS CONSUMED in the fire that was on the hearth.

24 Yet they were not afraid, nor rent their garments, neither the king, nor any of his servants that heard all these words.

p. parlour, or,  
joined  
chamber,  
Zed. Ishach

MICHAIAH  
INFORMS THE  
PRINCES

ai in

BARUCH  
READS TO THE  
PRINCES

i. ish

JEOIAKIM  
TOLD, AND THE  
ROLL READ TO  
HIM  
P. parlour,  
Ishach

THE ROLL  
BURNED

23 Rev 22 18  
19.

B C. about 606

JEREMIAH  
AND BARUCH  
HIDDEN  
b. HADME-  
lech, The  
Kingabout 606  
JEREMIAH'S  
MESSAGE TO  
JEHOIAKIM.  
J. Jehovah

a adam

v visit\_upon

i ish

ANOTHER  
ROLL WRITTEN  
WITH  
ADDITIONSabout 599  
ZEDEKIAH  
REIGNS OVER  
JUDAH  
1, 2 CH. 36  
10-16

Jehovah.

ZEDEKIAH  
REQUESTS THE  
PRAYERS OF  
JEREMIAH  
THE  
CHALDEANS  
DEPART.JEREMIAH  
PROPHESIES  
HIS  
RETURN

557

25 Nevertheless Elnathan and Delaiah and Gemariah had made intercession to the king that he would not burn the roll: but he would not hear them.

26 But the king commanded Jerahmeel the son of Hammelech, and Seraiah the son of Azriel, and Shelemiah the son of Abdeel, to take Baruch the scribe and Jeremiah the prophet: but the LORD hid them.

27 Then the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah, after that the king had burned the roll, and the words which Baruch wrote at the mouth of Jeremiah, saying, 28 "Take thee again ANOTHER ROLL, and write in it all the former words that were in the first roll, which Jehoiakim the king of Judah hath burned.

29 "And thou shalt say to Jehoiakim king of Judah, Thus saith the LORD; Thou hast burned this roll, saying, 'Why hast thou written therein, saying, The king of Babylon shall certainly come and destroy this land, and shall cause to cease from thence a man and beast?' 30 Therefore thus saith the LORD of Jehoiakim king of Judah; He shall have none to sit upon the throne of David: and his dead body shall be cast out in the day to the heat, and in the night to the frost. 31 And I will punish him and his seed and his servants for their iniquity; and I will bring upon them, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and upon the men of Judah, all the evil that I have pronounced against them; but they hearkened not."

32 Then took Jeremiah another roll, and gave it to Baruch the scribe, the son of Neriah; who wrote therein from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the book which Jehoiakim king of Judah had burned in the fire and there were ADDED besides unto them many LIKE WORDS.

37 AND king ZEDEKIAH the son of Josiah reigned instead of Coniah the son of Jehoiakim, whom Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon made king in the land of Judah. 2 But neither he, nor his servants, nor the people of the land, did hearken unto the words of the LORD, which he spake by the prophet Jeremiah.

3 And Zedekiah the king sent Jehucal the son of Shelemiah and Zephaniah the son of Maseiah the priest to the prophet Jeremiah, saying, "PRAY NOW unto the LORD our God for us."

4 Now Jeremiah came in and went out among the people: for they had not put him into prison.

5 Then Pharaoh's army was come forth out of Egypt: and when the CHALDEANS that besieged Jerusalem heard tidings of them, they DEPARTED from Jerusalem.

6 Then came the word of the LORD unto the prophet Jeremiah, saying, 7 "Thus saith the LORD, the God of

Israel; Thus shall ye say to the king of Judah, that sent you unto me to inquire of me; Behold, Pharaoh's army, which is come forth to help you, shall return to Egypt into their own land. 8 And the Chaldeans shall come AGAIN, and fight against this city, and take it, and burn it with fire.

9 "Thus saith the LORD; Deceive not yourselves, saying, The Chaldeans shall surely depart from us: for they shall not depart. 10 For though ye had smitten the whole army of the Chaldeans that fight against you, and there remained but wounded men among them, yet should they rise up every man in his tent, and burn this city with fire."

11 And it came to pass, that when the army of the Chaldeans was broken up from Jerusalem for fear of Pharaoh's army, 12 then JEREMIAH went forth out of Jerusalem to go into the land of Benjamin, to separate himself thence in the midst of the people.

13 And when he was in the gate of Benjamin, a captain of the ward was there, whose name was Irijah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Hananiah; and he took Jeremiah the prophet, saying, "Thou shalt away to the Chaldeans."

14 Then said Jeremiah, "It is false; I shall not away to the Chaldeans." But he hearkened not to him: so IRIJAH TOOK JEREMIAH, and brought him to the princes. 15 Wherefore the princes were wroth with Jeremiah, and smote him, and put him in prison in the house of Jonathan the scribe: for they had made THAT the prison.

16 When Jeremiah was entered into the dungeon, and into the cabins, and Jeremiah had remained there many days; 17 then ZEDEKIAH the king sent, and took him out: and the king asked him secretly in his house, and said, "Is there any word from the LORD?" And Jeremiah said, "There is for, said he, thou shalt be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon."

18 Moreover Jeremiah said unto king Zedekiah, "What have I offended against thee, or against thy servants, or against this people, that ye have put me in prison? 19 Where are now your prophets which prophesied unto you, saying, The king of Babylon shall not come against you, nor against this land?" 20 Therefore hear now, I pray thee, O my lord the king: let my supplication, I pray thee, be accepted before thee; that thou cause me not to return to the house of Jonathan the scribe, lest I die there."

21 Then Zedekiah the king commanded that they should commit Jeremiah into the COURT OF THE PRISON, and that they should give him daily a piece of bread out of the bakers' street, until all the bread in the city were spent. Thus Jeremiah remained in the court of the prison.

B C. about 606

anahhim  
L ishJEREMIAH  
PUT IN  
PRISON

590

ZEDEKIAH'S  
INQUIRY

599

JEREMIAH'S  
REQUEST

B C 809.

JEREMIAH  
CAST INTO THE  
DUNGEON

**38** THEN Shephatiah the son of Mattan, and Gedaliah the son of Pashur, and Jucal the son of Shelemiah, and Pashur the son of Malchiah, heard the words that JEREMIAH had spoken unto all the people, saying, <sup>2</sup> "Thus saith the LORD, He that remaineth in this city shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: but he that goeth forth to the Chaldeans shall live; for he shall have his life for a prey, and shall live." <sup>3</sup> Thus saith the LORD, This city shall surely be given into the hand of the king of Babylon's army, which shall take it."

a, soul

i lah.

m. anabshim

<sup>4</sup> Therefore the princes said unto the king, "We beseech thee, let this man be put to death: for thus he weakeneth the hands of the men of war that remain in this city, and the hands of all the people, in speaking such words unto them: for this man seeketh not the welfare of this people, but the hurt."

<sup>5</sup> Then Zedekiah the king said, "Behold, he is in your hand: for the king is not he that can do any thing against you."

a. Hammelech, The king

<sup>6</sup> Then took they Jeremiah, and cast him into the DUNGEON of Malchiah the son of Hammelech, that was in the court of the prison: and they let down Jeremiah with cords. And in the dungeon there was no water, but mire: so Jeremiah sunk in the mire."

FRED-MELECH  
INTERCOURSE WITH  
THE KING FOR  
HIM

<sup>7</sup> Now when EBED-MELECH the Ethiopian, one of the eunuchs which was in the king's house, heard that they had put Jeremiah in the dungeon; the king then sitting in the gate of Benjamin; <sup>8</sup> Ebed-melech went forth out of the king's house, and spake to the king, saying, <sup>9</sup> "My lord the king, these men have done evil in all that they have done to Jeremiah the prophet, whom they have cast into the dungeon; and he is like to die for hunger in the place where he is: for there is no more bread in the city."

<sup>10</sup> Then the king commanded Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying, "Take from hence thirty men with thee, and take up Jeremiah the prophet out of the dungeon, before he die."

<sup>11</sup> So Ebed-melech took the men with him, and went into the house of the king under the treasury, and took thence old cast-clouts and old rotten-rags, and let them down by cords into the dungeon to Jeremiah. <sup>12</sup> And Ebed-melech the Ethiopian said unto Jeremiah, "Put now these old cast-clouts and rotten-rags under thine armholes under the cords." And Jeremiah did so."

<sup>13</sup> So they drew up Jeremiah with cords, and took him up OUT OF THE DUNGEON: and Jeremiah remained in the court of the prison."

CONVERSATION  
BETWEEN  
ZEDEKIAH  
AND  
JEREMIAH.

<sup>14</sup> Then ZEDEKIAH the king sent, and took JEREMIAH the prophet unto him into the third entry that is in the house of the LORD: and the king said unto Jeremiah, "I will ask thee a thing; hide nothing from me."

B C 809.

<sup>15</sup> Then Jeremiah said unto Zedekiah, "If I declare it unto thee, wilt thou not surely put me to death? and if I give thee counsel, wilt thou not hearken unto me?"

<sup>16</sup> So Zedekiah the king swore secretly unto Jeremiah, saying, "As the LORD liveth, that made us this soul, I will not put thee to death, neither will I give thee into the hand of these men that seek thy life."

Jehovah.

a soul

<sup>17</sup> Then said Jeremiah unto Zedekiah, "Thus saith the LORD, the God of hosts, the God of Israel; If thou wilt assuredly go forth unto the king of Babylon's princes, then thy soul shall live, and this city shall not be burned with fire; and thou shalt live, and thine house: <sup>18</sup> but if thou wilt not go forth to the king of Babylon's princes, then shall this city be given into the hand of the Chaldeans, and they shall burn it with fire, and thou shalt not escape out of their hand."

<sup>19</sup> And Zedekiah the king said unto Jeremiah, "I am afraid of the Jews that are fallen to the Chaldeans, lest they deliver me into their hand, and they mock me."

<sup>20</sup> But Jeremiah said, "They shall not deliver thee. Obey, I beseech thee, the voice of the LORD, which I speak unto thee: so thou shalt be well unto thee, and thy soul shall live. <sup>21</sup> But if thou refuse to go forth, this is the word that the LORD hath shewed me: <sup>22</sup> and, behold, all the women that are left in the king of Judah's house shall be brought forth to the king of Babylon's princes, and those women shall say, 'Thy friends have set thee on, and have prevailed against thee: thy feet are sunk in the mire, and they are turned away back.' <sup>23</sup> So they shall bring out all thy wives and thy children to the Chaldeans: and thou shalt not escape out of their hand, but shalt be taken by the hand of the king of Babylon: and thou shalt cause this city to be burned with fire."

<sup>24</sup> Then SAID ZEDEKIAH unto Jeremiah, "Let no man know of these words, and thou shalt not die. <sup>25</sup> But if the princes hear that I have talked with thee, and they come unto thee, and say unto thee, 'Declare unto us now what thou hast said unto the king, hide it not from us, and we will not put thee to death; also what the king said unto thee,' <sup>26</sup> then thou shalt say unto them, 'I presented my supplication before the king, that he would not cause me to return to Jonathan's house, to die there.'"

<sup>27</sup> Then came all the princes unto Jeremiah, and asked him: and he told them according to all these words that the king had commanded. So they left off speaking with him; for the matter was not perceived."

<sup>28</sup> So Jeremiah abode in the court of the prison until the day that Jerusalem was taken: and he was there when Jerusalem was taken."

ZEDEKIAH'S  
REQUEST

i lah

B.C. 590

590  
JERUSALEM  
BROKEN UP  
1-3 H2 KIN  
25. 1-4.

588

ZYDEKIAH  
TAKEN AND  
BRUGHT TO  
RIBLAIH  
4-7 H2 KIN  
25 6-7  
a anashim

7 Compare  
with 1 de 12  
13, and ch.  
42 4  
1 twi, brasen,  
chains

THE  
CAPTIVITY  
THE POOR  
LEVI  
8-10 H2 KIN  
25 6-12

JEREMIAH  
RECEIVED,  
AND COMMITTED  
TO GEDALIAH

PROMISE TO  
JED-MELECH  
16 Ch 38 7-  
13

**39** IN the ninth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the tenth month, CAME NEBUCHADREZZAR king of Babylon and all his army against JERUSALEM, and they besieged it.

<sup>2</sup> And in the eleventh year of Zedekiah, in the fourth month, the ninth day of the month, THE CITY WAS BROKEN UP. <sup>3</sup> And all the princes of the king of Babylon came in, and sat in the middle gate, even Nergal-sharezzer, Samgar-nebo, Sarsechim, Rab-saris, Nergal-sharezzer, Rabmag, with all the residue of the princes of the king of Babylon.

<sup>4</sup> And it came to pass, that when Zedekiah the king of Judah saw them, and all the men of war, then they fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the king's garden, by the gate betwixt the two walls: and he went out the way of the plain. <sup>5</sup> But the Chaldeans' army pursued after them, and OVERTOOK ZEDEKIAH in the plains of Jericho and when they had taken him, they brought him up to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath, where he gave judgment upon him.

<sup>6</sup> Then the king of Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah in Riblah before his eyes: also the king of Babylon slew all the nobles of Judah. <sup>7</sup> Moreover he put out Zedekiah's eyes, and bound him with chains, to carry him to Babylon.

<sup>8</sup> And the Chaldeans BURNED THE KING'S HOUSE, and the houses of the people, with fire, and brake down the walls of Jerusalem.

<sup>9</sup> Then Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard CARRIED AWAY captive into Babylon the remnant of the people that remained in the city, and those that fell away, that fell to him, with the rest of the people that remained. <sup>10</sup> But Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard left of the poor of the people, which had nothing, in the land of Judah, and gave them vineyards and fields at the same time.

<sup>11</sup> Now Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon gave CHARGE CONCERNING JEREMIAH to Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard, saying, <sup>12</sup> "Take him, and look well to him, and do him no harm; but do unto him even as he shall say unto thee."

<sup>13</sup> So Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard sent, and Nebushasban, Rab-saris, and Nergal-sharezzer, Rabmag, and all the king of Babylon's princes, even they sent, and took Jeremiah out of the court of the prison, and committed him unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, that he should carry him home: so he dwelt among the people.

<sup>15</sup> Now the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, while he was shut up in the court of the prison, saying, <sup>16</sup> "Go and speak to EBED-MELECH the Ethiopian, saying, Thus saith the

LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will bring my words upon this city for evil, and not for good; and they shall be accomplished in that day before thee. <sup>17</sup> But I will deliver thee in that day, saith the LORD: and thou shalt not be given into the hand of the men of whom thou art afraid. <sup>18</sup> For I will surely deliver thee, and thou shalt not fall by the sword, but thy life shall be for a prey unto thee: because thou hast put thy trust in me, saith the LORD."

**40** THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, after that Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard had let him go from Ramah, when he had taken him being bound in chains among all that were carried away captive of Jerusalem and Judah, which were carried away captive unto Babylon.

<sup>2</sup> And the captain of the guard took Jeremiah, and said unto him, <sup>3</sup> The LORD thy God hath pronounced this evil upon this place. <sup>4</sup> Now the LORD hath brought it, and done according as he hath said because ye have sinned against the LORD, and have not obeyed his voice, therefore this thing is come upon you. <sup>5</sup> And now, behold, I LOOSE thee this day from the chains which were upon thine hand. If it seem good unto thee to come with me into Babylon, come; and I will look well unto thee: but if it seem ill unto thee to come with me into Babylon, forbear: behold, all the land is before thee: whither it seemeth good and convenient for thee to go, thither go."

<sup>6</sup> Now while he was not yet gone back, he said, "Go back also to GEDALIAH the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, whom the king of Babylon hath made governor over the cities of Judah, and dwell with him among the people or go wheresoever it seemeth convenient unto thee to go." So the captain of the guard gave him victuals and a reward, and let him go.

<sup>8</sup> Then went Jeremiah unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam to Mizpah, and dwelt with him among the people that were left in the land.

<sup>9</sup> Now when all the CAPTAINS OF THE FORCES which were in the fields, even they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah the son of Ahikam governor in the land, and had committed unto him men, and women, and children, and of the poor of the land, of them that were not carried away captive to Babylon, then they came TO GEDALIAH to Mizpah, even Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan and Jonathan the sons of Kareah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth, and the sons of Ephai the Netophathite, and Jezaniah the son of a Maachathite, they and their men.

<sup>10</sup> And GEDALIAH the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan swore unto them and to their men, saying, "Fear not

B.C. 588

a. anashim.

s soul

JEREMIAH SENT  
AT LIBERTY  
HE GOES TO  
GEDALIAH  
4-7 H2 KIN  
25 6-7

5 H2 KIN 25  
22

THE FORCES  
IN THE FIELDS  
CAME TO  
GEDALIAH  
7, 8 H2 KIN  
25 23, 24  
a anashim.

GEDALIAH  
ENCOURAGES  
THEM.  
9, 10 H2 KIN  
25 24

B.C. 588.

to serve the Chaldeans: dwell in the land and serve the king of Babylon, and it shall be well with you. <sup>10</sup> As for me, behold, I will dwell at Mizpah to serve the Chaldeans, which will come unto us: but ye, gather ye wine, and summer fruits, and oil, and put them in your vessels, and dwell in your cities that ye have taken."

AND THE  
DISPERSED  
JEWS RETURN  
TO HIM.

<sup>11</sup> Likewise when all the Jews that were in Moab, and among the Ammonites, and in Edom, and that were in all the countries, heard that the king of Babylon had left a remnant of Judah, and that he had set over them Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan: <sup>12</sup> even all the JEWS RETURNED out of all places whither they were driven, and came to the land of Judah, to Gedaliah, unto Mizpah, and gathered wine and summer fruits very much.

JOHANAN  
INFORMS  
GEDALIAH  
CONCERNING  
JEHIAKIM  
14. See ch. 41.  
10

<sup>13</sup> Moreover JOHANAN the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that were in the fields, came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, <sup>14</sup> And said unto him, "Dost thou certainly know that Baalis the king of the Ammonites hath sent ISHMAEL the son of Nethaniah to slay thee?" But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam believed them not.

L. Ish.

<sup>15</sup> Then JOHANAN the son of Kareah spake to Gedaliah in Mizpah secretly, saying, "Let me go, I pray thee, and I will slay Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and no man shall know it: wherefore should he slay thee, that all the Jews which are gathered unto thee should be scattered, and the remnant in Judah perish?"

<sup>16</sup> But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam said unto JOHANAN the son of Kareah, "Thou shalt not do this thing: for thou speakest falsely of Ishmael."

ISHMAEL SLAYS  
GEDALIAH  
1-3 H2 KIM  
25 28

a. Abashim

**41** NOW it came to pass in the seventh month, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah the son of Elishama, of the seed royal, and the princes of the king, even ten men with him, came unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam to Mizpah: and there they did eat bread together in Mizpah. <sup>2</sup> Then arose ISHMAEL the son of Nethaniah, and the ten men that were with him, and smote GEDALIAH the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan with the sword, and slew HIM, whom the king of Babylon had made governor over the land. <sup>3</sup> Ishmael also slew all the Jews that were with him, even with Gedaliah, at Mizpah, and the Chaldeans that were found there, and the men of war.

OTHERS SLAIN.

L. Ish.

<sup>4</sup> And it came to pass the second day after he had slain Gedaliah, and no man knew it, that there came certain from Shechem, from Shiloh, and from Samaria, even fourscore men, having their beards shaven, and their clothes rent, and having cut themselves, with offerings and incense in their hand, to bring them to the house of the LORD.

J. Jehovah.

B.C. 588.

<sup>5</sup> And Ishmael the son of Nethaniah went forth from Mizpah to meet them, weeping all along as he went; and it came to pass, as he met them, he said unto them, "Come to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam."

<sup>7</sup> And it was so, when they came into the midst of the city, that ISHMAEL the son of Nethaniah SLEW them, and cast them into the midst of the pit, he, and the men that were with him.

<sup>8</sup> But ten men were found among them that said unto Ishmael, "Slay us not: for we have treasures in the field, of wheat, and of barley, and of oil, and of honey." So he forbore, and slew them not among their brethren.

<sup>9</sup> Now the pit wherein Ishmael had cast all the dead bodies of the men, whom he had slain because of Gedaliah, was it which Aza the king had made for fear of Baasha king of Israel: and Ishmael the son of Nethaniah filled it with them that were slain.

9 1 KIN 15  
22.

<sup>10</sup> Then Ishmael carried away captive all the RESIDUE of the people that were in Mizpah, even the king's daughters, and all the people that remained in Mizpah, whom Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard had committed to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam: and Ishmael the son of Nethaniah carried them away captive, and departed to go over to the Ammonites.

THE RESIDUE  
CARRIED  
CAPTIVE

<sup>11</sup> But when JOHANAN the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that were with him, heard of all the evil that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had done, <sup>12</sup> then they took all the men, and went to fight with Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and found HIM by the great waters that are in Gibeon.

JOHANAN  
RECOVERS THE  
CAPTIVES  
ISHMAEL  
ESCAPES.

<sup>13</sup> Now it came to pass, that when all the people which were with Ishmael saw JOHANAN the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that were with him, then they were glad. <sup>14</sup> So all the people that Ishmael had carried away captive from Mizpah cast about and returned, and went unto JOHANAN the son of Kareah.

<sup>15</sup> But Ishmael the son of Nethaniah escaped from JOHANAN with eight men, and went to the Ammonites.

<sup>16</sup> Then took JOHANAN the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that were with him, all the remnant of the people whom he had recovered from Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, from Mizpah, after that he had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, even mighty men of war, and the women, and the children, and the eunuchs, whom he had brought again from Gibeon: <sup>17</sup> and they departed, and dwelt in the habitation of Chimham, which is by Beth-lehem, to go to enter into EGYPT, <sup>18</sup> because of the Chaldeans: for they were afraid of them, because Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, whom the king of Babylon made governor in the land.

THEY PREPARE  
TO GO TO  
EGYPT.

**JEREMIAH XLII. 1.**

B.C. 588.  
THEY REQUEST  
JEREMIAH TO  
INQUIRE OF  
GOD FOR THEM

J. G. Jehovah  
thy Elolihim.

ANSWER OF  
GOD

**42** THEN all the captains of the forces, and Jehonah the son of Kareah, and Jezaniah the son of Hoshaiah, and all the people from the least even unto the greatest, came near, and said unto JEREMIAH the prophet, "Let us beseech thee, our supplication be accepted before thee, and PRAY for us unto the LORD thy God, even for all this remnant; (for we are left but a few of many, as thine eyes do behold us:) that the LORD thy God may shew us the way wherein we may walk, and the thing that we may do."

Then Jeremiah the prophet said unto them, "I have heard you; behold, I will pray unto the LORD your God according to your words; and it shall come to pass, that whatsoever thing the LORD shall answer you, I will declare it unto you; I will keep nothing back from you."

Then THEY said to Jeremiah, "The LORD be a true and faithful witness between us, if we do not even according to all things for the which the LORD thy God shall send thee to us. Whether it be good, or whether it be evil, we will obey the voice of the LORD our God, to whom we send thee, that it may be well with us, when we obey the voice of the LORD our God."

And it came to pass after ten days, that the WORD OF the LORD came unto Jeremiah. Then he called he Jehonah the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces which were with him, and all the people from the least even to the greatest, and said unto them, "Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, unto whom ye sent me to present your supplication before him; If ye will still abide in this land, then will I build you, and not pull you down, and I will plant you, and not pluck you up. For I repent me of the evil that I have done unto you. Be not afraid of the king of Babylon, of whom ye are afraid; he be not afraid of him, saith the LORD. For I am with you to save you, and to deliver you from his hand. And I will shew mercies unto you, that he may have mercy upon you, and cause you to return to your own land."

But if ye say, 'We will not dwell in this land, neither obey the voice of the LORD your God,' saying, 'No; but we will go into the land of Egypt, where we shall see no war, nor hear the sound of the trumpet, nor have hunger of bread; and there will we dwell.' Now therefore hear the word of the LORD, ye remnant of Judah; Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; If ye wholly set your faces to enter into Egypt, and go to sojourn there; then it shall come to pass, that the sword, which ye feared, shall overtake you there in the land of Egypt, and the famine, whereof ye were afraid, shall follow close after you there in Egypt; and there ye shall die. So shall it be with all the

**JEREMIAH XLIII. 8.**

B.C. 588.  
ANABAHIM.

According to  
me.

HE CHARGES  
THEM WITH  
DISSEMBLING

Joel

REPLY OF  
AZARIAH.

J. G. Jehovah  
their Elolihim.

ANABAHIM.

THEY GO TO  
EGYPT

strong men

soul

508  
ending  
WORD OF  
JEREMIAH

men that set their faces to go into Egypt to sojourn there; they shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: and none of them shall remain or escape from the evil that I will bring upon them."

For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; As mine anger and my fury hath been poured forth upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem; so shall my fury be poured forth upon you, when ye shall enter into Egypt; and ye shall be an execration, and an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach; and ye shall see this place no more."

The LORD hath said concerning you, O ye remnant of Judah; Go ye not into Egypt: know certainly that I have admonished you this day. For ye are DISSEMBLED in your hearts, when ye sent me unto the LORD your God, saying, 'Pray for us unto the LORD our God; and according unto all that the LORD our God shall say, so declare unto us, and we will do it.' And now I have this day declared it to you; but ye have not obeyed the voice of the LORD your God, nor any thing for the which he hath sent me unto you. Now therefore know certainly that ye shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, in the place whither ye desire to go and to sojourn."

**43** AND it came to pass, that when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking unto all the people all the words of the LORD their God, for which the LORD their God had sent him to them, even all these words, Then spake AZARIAH the son of Hoshaiah, and Jehonah the son of Kareah, and all the proud men, saying unto Jeremiah, "Thou speakest falsely: the LORD our God hath not sent thee to say, 'Go not into Egypt to sojourn there.' But Baruch the son of Neriah setteth thee on against us, for to deliver us into the hand of the Chaldeans, that they might put us to death, and carry us away captives into Babylon."

So Jehonah the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, and all the people, obeyed not the voice of the LORD, to dwell in the land of Judah. But Jehonah the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, took all the remnant of Judah, that were returned from all nations, whither they had been driven, to dwell in the land of Judah; even men, and women, and children, and the king's daughters, and every person that Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard had left with Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and Jeremiah the prophet, and Baruch the son of Neriah.

So they came into the land of EGYPT: for they obeyed not the voice of the LORD: thus came they even to Tahpanhes.

Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah in Tahpanhes, saying,



B.C. 586.

a anahshim

a according as

a standing image, or pillars.  
b Beth-shemesh, House of the Sun.567.  
WORD OF  
JEREMIAH TO  
THE JEWS IN  
EGYPTa. Jehorah of  
Tebahshih,  
Eloheh Is-  
raëlEXPOSTULA-  
TION.i. ish.  
at the midst  
ofa. sojourn,  
Hab. gñr.

9 "Take GREAT STONES in thine hand, and hide them in the clay in the brickkiln, which is at the entry of Pharaoh's house in Tahpanhes, in the sight of the men of Judah; <sup>10</sup> and say unto them, Thus saith <sup>the</sup> LORD of hosts, the God of Israël; Behold, I will send and take Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, my servant, and will set his throne upon these stones that I have hid; and he shall spread his royal pavilion over them. <sup>11</sup> And when he cometh, he shall smite the land of Egypt, and deliver such as are for death to death; and such as are for captivity to captivity; and such as are for the sword to the sword. <sup>12</sup> And I will kindle a fire in the houses of the gods of Egypt; and he shall burn them, and carry them away captives: and he shall array himself with the land of Egypt, as a shepherd putteth on his garment; and he shall go forth from thence in peace. <sup>13</sup> He shall break also the images of Beth-shemesh, that is in the land of Egypt; and the houses of the gods of the Egyptians shall be burnt with fire.

44 THE word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the JEWS which dwell in the land of EGYPT, which dwell at Migdol, and at Tahpanhes, and at Noph, and in the country of Pathros, saying,

1 "Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israël; Ye have seen all the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, and upon all the cities of Judah; and behold, this day they are a desolation, and no man dwelleth therein, because of their wickedness which they have committed to provoke me to anger, in that they went to burn incense, and to serve other gods, whom they knew not, neither they, ye, nor your fathers.

2 "Howbeit I sent unto you all my servants the prophets, rising early and sending them, saying, 'Oh, do not this ABOMINABLE THING that I hate.' But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear to turn from their wickedness, to burn no incense unto other gods. <sup>3</sup> Wherefore my fury and mine anger was poured forth, and was kindled in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem; and they were wasted and desolate, as at this day.

4 Therefore now thus saith the LORD, the God of hosts, the God of Israël; WHEREFORE commit ye this great evil against your souls, to cut off from you man and woman, child and suckling, out of Judah, to leave you none to remain; <sup>5</sup> In that ye provoke me unto wrath with the works of your hands, burning incense unto other gods in the land of Egypt, whither ye be gone to dwell, that ye might cut yourselves off, and that ye might be a curse and a reproach among all the nations of the earth?

6 "Have ye forgotten the wickedness of your fathers, and the wickedness of

B.C. 587.

THE  
PUNISHMENT  
FORETOLD

a according as

ANSWER OF  
THE MEN AND  
WOMEN  
a anahshim  
a assemblyJEREMIAH'S  
REPLY.  
a strong  
man, Heb  
gñshim.

the kings of Judah, and the wickedness of their wives, and your own wickedness, and the wickedness of your wives, which they have committed in the land of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem! <sup>10</sup> They are not humbled even unto this day, neither have they feared, nor walked in my law, nor in my statutes, that I set before you and before your fathers.

11 "Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israël; Behold, I will set my face against you for evil, and to cut off all Judah. <sup>12</sup> And I will take the remnant of Judah, that have set their faces to go into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, and they shall all be consumed, and fall in the land of Egypt; they shall even be consumed by the sword and by the famine: they shall die, from the least even unto the greatest, by the sword and by the famine; and they shall be an execration, and an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach.

13 "For I will PUNISH them that dwell in the land of Egypt, as I have punished Jerusalem, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: <sup>14</sup> so that none of the remnant of Judah, which are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall escape or remain, that they should return unto the land of Judah, to the which they have a desire to return to dwell there: for none shall return but such as shall escape."

15 Then all the MEN which knew that their wives had burned incense unto other gods, and all the WOMEN that stood by, a great multitude, even all the people that dwell in the land of Egypt, in Pathros, ANSWERED Jeremiah, saying,

16 "As for the word that thou hast spoken unto us in the name of the LORD, we will not hearken unto thee. <sup>17</sup> But we will certainly do whatsoever thing goeth forth out of our own mouth, to burn incense unto the QUEEN OF HEAVEN, and to pour out drink offerings unto her, as we have done, we, and our fathers, our kings, and our princes, in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem for them had we plenty of victuals, and were well, and saw no evil. <sup>18</sup> But since we left off to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto her, we have wanted all things, and have been consumed by the sword and by the famine. <sup>19</sup> And when we burned incense to the queen of heaven, and poured out drink offerings unto her, did we make her cakes to worship her, and pour out drink offerings unto her, without our men?"

20 Then JEREMIAH SAID unto all the people, to the men, and to the women, and to all the people which had given him that answer, saying, <sup>21</sup> "The incense that ye burned in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, ye, and your fathers, your kings, and your princes, and the people of the land, did not the LORD remember

B.C. 607.  
sh on his  
heart.

THEM, and 'came it not o into his  
mind? <sup>22</sup> So that <sup>the</sup> LORD 'could no  
longer bear, because of the evil of your  
doings, and because of the abomina-  
tions which ye have committed; there-  
fore 'is your land a desolation, and an  
astonishment, and a curse, without an  
inhabitant, as at 'this 'day. <sup>23</sup> Because  
ye have burned incense, and because ye  
have sinned against <sup>the</sup> LORD, and  
'have not obeyed the voice of <sup>the</sup> LORD,  
nor walked in his law, nor in his sta-  
tutes, nor in his testimonies; therefore  
'this 'evil is happened unto you, as at  
'this 'day."

EVIL  
PRONOUNCED  
A REMNANT  
SPARED

<sup>24</sup> Moreover Jeremiah 'said unto all  
the 'people, and to all the women,  
'Hear the word of <sup>the</sup> LORD, all Judah  
that are in the land of Egypt: <sup>25</sup> Thus  
'saith <sup>the</sup> LORD of hosts, the 'God of  
Israel, saying; Ye and your wives  
'have both spoken with your mouths,  
and fulfilled with your hand, saying,  
'We 'will surely 'perform our 'vows  
that we have vowed, to burn incense to  
the queen of 'heaven, and to pour out  
drink offerings unto her: ye 'will  
surely 'accomplish your 'vows, and  
'surely 'perform your 'vows.

<sup>26</sup> 'Therefore hear ye the word of  
<sup>the</sup> LORD, all Judah 'that dwell in the  
land of Egypt; Behold, I 'have sworn  
by my 'great name, 'saith <sup>the</sup> LORD,  
that my name shall no more be named  
in the mouth of any 'man of Judah in  
all the land of Egypt, saying, 'The  
'LORD 'God liveth.' <sup>27</sup> Behold, I will  
watch over them for EVIL, and not for  
good: and all the 'men of Judah that  
are in the land of Egypt 'shall be con-  
sumed by the sword and by the famine,  
until there be an end of them. <sup>28</sup> Yet a  
small number that escape the sword  
shall return out of the land of Egypt  
into the land of Judah, and all the re-  
mnant of Judah, 'that are gone into the  
land of Egypt to sojourn there, 'shall  
know whose 'words shall stand, mine, or  
theirs.

<sup>29</sup> 'And this shall be a 'SIGN unto  
you, 'saith <sup>the</sup> LORD, that I 'will pu-  
nish you in 'this 'place, that ye may  
know that my words 'shall surely 'stand  
against you for evil: <sup>30</sup> Thus 'saith  
<sup>the</sup> LORD; Behold, I will 'give 'Phar-  
aoh-hophra king of Egypt into the  
hand of his enemies, and into the hand  
of them that seek his 'life; 'as I gave  
'Zedekiah king of Judah into the hand  
of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, his  
enemy, and that sought his 'life."

45 THE word that Jeremiah the  
prophet spake unto BA-  
RUCH the son of Neriah, when he had  
written these 'words in a book at the  
mouth of Jeremiah, in the fourth year  
of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of  
Judah, saying, <sup>1</sup> 'Thus 'saith <sup>the</sup> LORD,  
the 'God of Israel, unto thee, O  
Baruch; <sup>2</sup> 'Thou didst say, 'Woe is me  
now! for <sup>the</sup> LORD hath added grief to  
my sorrow; I fainted in my sighing,  
and I 'find no rest.' <sup>3</sup> 'Thus shalt thou  
say unto him, <sup>the</sup> LORD 'saith thus;

Behold, that which I have built 'will  
break down, and 'that which I have  
planted I 'will pluck up, even this  
'whole 'land. <sup>4</sup> And 'SEEKEST THOU  
GREAT THINGS for thyself? 'seek  
them not: for, behold, I 'will bring evil  
upon all flesh, 'saith <sup>the</sup> LORD: but  
thy 'life 'will I give unto thee for a  
prey in all 'places whither thou 'goest."

B.C. about 607

soul

# 46 THE WORD of <sup>the</sup> LORD which came to Jeremiah the prophet AGAINST THE GENTILES;

<sup>1</sup> Against EGYPT, against the army  
of Pharaoh-necho king of Egypt, which  
was by the river Euphrates in Car-  
chemish, which Nebuchadrezzar king of  
Babylon smote in the fourth year of  
Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of  
Judah.

<sup>2</sup> 'Order ye the buckler and shield,  
And draw near to 'battle.

<sup>3</sup> Harness the horses; and 'get up, ye  
horsemen, And stand forth with  
your helmets; 'Furbish the spears,  
and 'put on the brigandines.

<sup>4</sup> Wherefore 'have I seen THEM dis-  
mayed and turned away back? And  
their mighty ones are beaten down,  
And are fled apace, and 'look not back.

For fear was round about, 'saith  
<sup>the</sup> LORD: <sup>5</sup> 'Let not the swift flee  
away, Nor the mighty man escape:  
They 'shall stumble, and fall toward  
the north by the river Euphrates.

<sup>6</sup> 'Who is this that 'cometh up as a  
'flood, Whose waters 'have moved as  
the rivers? <sup>7</sup> 'Egypt 'riseth up like a  
'flood, And his waters 'have moved  
like the rivers; And he 'saith, I  
will go up, and will cover the earth;  
I will destroy the city and the inhabitants  
thereof.

<sup>8</sup> 'Come up, ye horses; And  
'rage, ye chariots; And 'let  
the mighty men come forth;  
The 'Ethiopians and the 'Libyans,  
that handle the shield; And the  
Lydians, that handle and bend the bow.

<sup>9</sup> For 'this is the day of 'the 'LORD  
'God of hosts, A day of vengeance,  
that he may avenge him of his adver-  
saries: And the sword 'shall devour,  
and it 'shall be satiate and made drunk  
with their blood: For 'the 'LORD  
'God of hosts hath a sacrifice in the  
north country by the river Euphrates.

<sup>10</sup> Go up into Gilead, and 'take  
balm, O virgin, the daughter of  
Egypt: In vain 'shalt thou use  
many medicines; For thou shalt  
not be cured.

<sup>11</sup> The nations have  
heard of thy shame, And thy cry  
hath filled the land: For the  
mighty man hath stumbled against the  
mighty, And they 'are fallen both  
together."

<sup>12</sup> The word that <sup>the</sup> LORD spake to  
Jeremiah the prophet, how NEBUCH-  
ADREZZAR king of Babylon should  
come and SMITE 'the land of EGYPT.

<sup>13</sup> 'Declare ye in Egypt, and  
'publish in Migdol, And 'publish in  
Noph and in Tahpanhes: 'Say ye,  
Stand fast, and prepare thee; For

WORD OF  
JEREMIAH  
AGAINST  
EGYPT.  
Jehovah.  
2 Kin. 23.  
29.

c Cush.  
p. Put.

A.J. Addenahy  
Jehovah of  
Teealath.

SMITH OF  
EGYPT BY  
NEBUCHAD-  
REZZAR.  
Fulfilled  
about  
571.

B.C. about 607.

the sword shall devour round about thee.

<sup>15</sup> Why <sup>are</sup> thy valiant men swept away? They stood not, because <sup>the</sup> LORD did drive them.

<sup>16</sup> He made many to fall, yea, one fell upon another:

And they said, <sup>'Arise, and let us go again to our own people,</sup> And to the land of our nativity, from the oppressing sword.

<sup>17</sup> They did cry there, <sup>'Pharaoh king of Egypt is but a noise;</sup> He hath passed the time appointed.

<sup>18</sup> As <sup>I</sup> live, <sup>said</sup> the King, whose name is <sup>the</sup> LORD of hosts,

Surely as Tabor is among the mountains, And as Carmel by the sea, so shall he come.

<sup>19</sup> O thou daughter dwelling in Egypt, furnish thyself to go into captivity:

For Noph shall be waste and desolate without an inhabitant.

<sup>20</sup> Egypt is like a very fair heifer, but destruction cometh;

It cometh out of the north. <sup>21</sup> Also her hired men are in the midst of her like fatted bullocks;

For they also are turned back, and are fled away together:

They did not stand, because the day of their calamity was come upon them, And the time of their visitation.

<sup>22</sup> The voice thereof shall go like a serpent; For they shall march with an army,

And come against her with axes, as hewers of wood. <sup>23</sup> They shall cut down her forest, said the LORD,

though it cannot be searched; Because they are more than the grasshoppers, and are innumerable.

<sup>24</sup> The daughter of Egypt shall be confounded; She shall be delivered into the hand of the people of the north.

<sup>25</sup> The LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, said; Behold, I will punish the multitude of No, And Pharaoh, and Egypt, with their gods, and their kings;

Even Pharaoh, and all them that trust in him: <sup>26</sup> And I will deliver them into the hand of those that seek their lives,

And into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, And into the hand of his servants:

And afterward it shall be inhabited, as in the days of old, said the LORD.

<sup>27</sup> But fear thou not, O my servant Jacob, And be not dismayed, O Israel:

For, behold, I will save thee from afar off, And thy seed from the land of their captivity;

And Jacob shall return, and be in rest and at ease, And none shall make him afraid.

<sup>28</sup> Fear thou not, O Jacob my servant, said the LORD: For I am with thee;

For I will make a full end of all the nations whither I have driven thee:

But I will not make a full end of thee, But correct thee in measure; Yet will I not leave thee wholly unpunished.

<sup>29</sup> For I will make a full end of all the nations whither I have driven thee:

But I will not make a full end of thee, But correct thee in measure; Yet will I not leave thee wholly unpunished.

<sup>30</sup> For I will make a full end of all the nations whither I have driven thee:

But I will not make a full end of thee, But correct thee in measure; Yet will I not leave thee wholly unpunished.

<sup>31</sup> For I will make a full end of all the nations whither I have driven thee:

But I will not make a full end of thee, But correct thee in measure; Yet will I not leave thee wholly unpunished.

<sup>32</sup> For I will make a full end of all the nations whither I have driven thee:

But I will not make a full end of thee, But correct thee in measure; Yet will I not leave thee wholly unpunished.

<sup>2</sup> Thus said the LORD;

Behold, waters rise up out of the north, And shall be an overflowing flood,

And shall overflow the land, and all that is therein; The city, and they that dwell therein:

Then the men shall cry, And all the inhabitants of the land shall howl.

<sup>3</sup> At the noise of the stamping of the hoofs of his strong horses, At the rushing of his chariots, and at the rumbling of his wheels,

The fathers shall not look back to their children for feebleness of hands;

<sup>4</sup> Because of the day that cometh to spoil all the Philistines, And to cut off from Tyrus and Zidon every helper that remaineth:

For the LORD will spoil the Philistines, The remnant of the country of Caphtor.

<sup>5</sup> Baldness shall come upon Gaza; Ashkelon shall be cut off with the remnant of their valley:

How long wilt thou cut thyself? <sup>6</sup> O thou sword of the LORD, how long wilt it be ere thou be quiet!

Put up thyself into thy scabbard, rest, and be still. <sup>7</sup> How can it be quiet, seeing the LORD hath given it a charge against Ashkelon,

And against the sea shore? there hath he appointed it.

**48** AGAINST MOAB thus said the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel:

Woe unto Nebol for it is spoiled: Kiriathaim is confounded and taken:

Misgab is confounded and dismayed. <sup>2</sup> There shall be no more praise of Moab:

In Heshbon they have devised evil against it; Come, and let us cut it off from being a nation,

Also thou shalt be cut down, O Madmen, The sword shall pursue thee.

<sup>3</sup> A voice of crying shall be from Horonaim, Spoiling and great destruction. <sup>4</sup> Moab is destroyed;

Her little ones have caused a cry to be heard. <sup>5</sup> For in the going up of Luhith continual weeping shall go up;

For in the going down of Horonaim the enemies have heard a cry of destruction.

<sup>6</sup> Flee, save your lives, And be like the heath in the wilderness. <sup>7</sup> For because thou hast trusted in thy works and in thy treasures,

thou shalt also be taken: And Chemosh shall go forth into captivity with his priests and his princes together.

<sup>8</sup> And the spoiler shall come upon every city, And no city shall escape: the valley also shall perish,

And the plain shall be destroyed, As the LORD hath spoken.

<sup>9</sup> Give wings unto Moab, that it may flee and get away: For the cities thereof shall be desolate, without any to dwell therein.

<sup>10</sup> Cursed be he that doeth the work of the LORD deceitfully, And cursed be he that keepeth back his sword from blood.

<sup>11</sup> Moab hath been at ease from his youth, And he hath settled on

B.C. about 608

a. adam

s. sons

AGAINST MOAB Jehovah

s. souls n. naked, true.

n. negligently

MOAB ASHEDUD OF CHEMMEN

Jehovah of Tzebahoth

s. souls

ISRAEL ENCOURAGED.

about 606. WORD OF JEHOVAH AGAINST THE PHILISTINES. s. Jehovah. 564

**47** THE word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet against the PHILISTINES, before that Pharaoh smote Gaza.

S.C. about 600

S.C. about 600.

his lees, And hath not been emptied  
from vessel to vessel, Neither hath  
he gone into captivity: Therefore  
his taste remained in him, And his  
scent <sup>is</sup> not changed.

<sup>12</sup> Therefore, behold, the days come,  
saith <sup>the</sup> LORD, That I will send  
upon him wanderers, that shall cause  
him to wander, And shall empty his  
vessels, and break their bottles.

<sup>13</sup> And Moab shall be ashamed of Chemosh,  
As the house of Israel was  
ashamed of Beth-el their confidence.

<sup>14</sup> How say ye, We are mighty  
And strong men for the war?

<sup>15</sup> MOAB <sup>is</sup> SPOILED, and gone up  
out of her cities, And his chosen  
young men <sup>are</sup> gone down to the  
slaughter, Saith the King, whose  
name <sup>is</sup> the LORD of hosts.

<sup>16</sup> The calamity of Moab <sup>is</sup> near to  
come, And his affliction hasteth fast.

<sup>17</sup> All ye that are about him, bemoan  
him; And all ye that know his  
name, say, How <sup>is</sup> the strong staff  
broken, and the beautiful rod!

<sup>18</sup> Thou daughter that dost inhabit  
Dibon, come down from thy glory, and  
sit in thirst; For the spoiler of  
Moab shall come upon thee, And  
he shall destroy thy strong-holds.

<sup>19</sup> O inhabitant of Aroer, stand by the  
way, and spy; Ask him that  
fleeth, and her that escapeth, and say,  
What <sup>is</sup> done? <sup>20</sup> Moab <sup>is</sup> con-  
founded; for it <sup>is</sup> broken down:

Howl and cry; tell ye it in Arnon,  
that Moab <sup>is</sup> spoiled, <sup>21</sup> And judg-  
ment <sup>is</sup> come upon the plain country;

Upon Holon, and upon Jahazah,  
and upon Mephaath, <sup>22</sup> And upon  
Dibon, and upon Nebo, And upon  
Beth-diblahaim, <sup>23</sup> And upon

Kiriathaim, and upon Beth-gamul,  
And upon Beth-meon, <sup>24</sup> And upon  
Kerioth, and upon Bozrah, And  
upon all the cities of the land of Moab,  
far or near. <sup>25</sup> The horn of Moab  
<sup>is</sup> cut off, And his arm <sup>is</sup> broken,

saith <sup>the</sup> LORD.

<sup>26</sup> Make ye him drunken: For he  
magnified himself against <sup>the</sup> LORD:

Moab also shall wallow in his  
vomit, And he also shall be in  
derision. <sup>27</sup> For was not Israel a  
derision unto thee? Was he found  
among thieves? For since thou  
spakest of him, thou skippedst for joy.

<sup>28</sup> O ye that dwell in Moab, leave  
the cities, and dwell in the rock,  
And be like the dove that maketh her  
nest in the sides of the hole's mouth.

<sup>29</sup> We have heard the pride of Moab, (he  
is exceeding proud) His loftiness,  
and his arrogancy, and his pride,  
And the haughtiness of his heart.

<sup>30</sup> I know his wrath, saith <sup>the</sup> LORD;  
But it shall not so effect it. His  
lies shall not so effect it.

<sup>31</sup> Therefore will howl for Moab,  
And I will cry out for all Moab;  
Mine heart shall mourn for the  
men of Kir-heres. <sup>32</sup> O vine of  
Sibmah, I will weep for thee with the  
weeping of Jazer: Thy plants

<sup>33</sup> are gone over the sea, They reach  
even to the sea of Jazer: The spoiler

<sup>34</sup> is fallen upon thy summer fruits and  
upon thy vintage. <sup>35</sup> And joy and  
gladness <sup>is</sup> taken from the plentiful

field, And from the land of Moab;

And I have caused wine to fail  
from the winepresses: None shall

tread with shouting; their shouting  
shall be no shouting. <sup>36</sup> From the  
cry of Heshbon even unto Elealeh,

And even unto Jahaz, have they uttered  
their voice, From Zoar even unto

Horonaim, as an heifer of three years  
old: For the waters also of Nim-  
rim shall be desolate.

<sup>37</sup> Moreover I will cause to cease in  
Moab, saith <sup>the</sup> LORD, Him that  
offereth in the high places, And

him that burneth incense to his gods.  
<sup>38</sup> Therefore mine heart shall

sound for Moab like pipes, And  
mine heart shall sound like pipes for

the men of Kir-heres: Because the  
riches that he hath gotten are perished.

<sup>39</sup> For every head shall be bald,  
and every beard clipped: Upon

all the hands shall be cuttings, and upon  
the loins sackcloth. <sup>40</sup> There shall

be lamentation generally upon all the  
housetops of Moab, And in the

streets thereof: For I have broken  
Moab like a vessel wherein <sup>is</sup> no plea-  
sure, saith <sup>the</sup> LORD. <sup>41</sup> They

shall howl, saying, How <sup>is</sup> it broken  
down! How hath Moab turned the

back with shame! So shall Moab  
be a derision and a dismay to all

them about him.

<sup>42</sup> For thus saith <sup>the</sup> LORD;  
Behold, he shall fly as an eagle,  
And shall spread his wings over Moab.

<sup>43</sup> Kerioth <sup>is</sup> taken, and the  
strong-holds <sup>are</sup> surprised, And

the mighty men's hearts in Moab at  
that day shall be as the heart of a  
woman in her pangs. <sup>44</sup> And Moab

shall be destroyed from being a people,  
BECAUSE he hath magnified himself

against <sup>the</sup> LORD. <sup>45</sup> Fear, and  
the pit, and the snare, shall be upon  
thee, O inhabitant of Moab, saith

<sup>the</sup> LORD. <sup>46</sup> He that fleeth from  
the fear shall fall into the pit;

And he that getteth up out of the pit  
shall be taken in the snare: For

I will bring upon it, even upon Moab,  
the year of their visitation, saith <sup>the</sup> LORD.

<sup>47</sup> They that fled stood under the  
shadow of Heshbon because of the  
force. But a fire shall come forth

out of Heshbon, and a flame from the  
midst of Sihon, And shall devour

the corner of Moab, And the crown  
of the head of the tumultuous ones.

<sup>48</sup> Woe be unto thee, O Moab!  
The people of Chemosh <sup>perisheth</sup>:

For thy sons <sup>are</sup> taken <sup>cap-</sup>  
tives, and thy daughters captives.

<sup>49</sup> Yet will I bring again the  
captivity of MOAB in the latter days,  
saith <sup>the</sup> LORD. Thus far <sup>is</sup> the

judgment of Moab.

a according

as

JUDGMENT

UPON MOAB

3 anahshim

1 Jehovah of

Tebulah

th

DESTRUCTION

OF MOAB

41 + 24.

MOAB'S  
HUMILIATION

m. anahshim

1 in the cap-

tivity.

MOAB'S

RESTORATION.

R.C. about 600.  
CONCERNING  
THE  
AMMONITES  
Jehovah  
m. Malccham

**49** CONCERNING the AMMONITES, thus saith *the* LORD; Hath Israel no sons? hath he no heir?

Why then doth their king inherit? Gad, and his people dwell in his cities? Therefore, behold, the days come, saith *the* LORD, That I will cause an alarm of war to be heard in Rabbah of the Ammonites; And it shall be a desolate heap, and her daughters shall be burned with fire: Then shall Israel be heir unto them that were his heirs, saith *the* LORD.

Howl, O Heshbon, for Ai is spoiled: Cry, ye daughters of Rabbah, gird you with sackcloth; Lament, and run to and fro by the hedges; For their king shall go into captivity, And his priests and his princes together.

Wherefore gloriest thou in the valleys, Thy flowing valley, O backsliding daughter! That trusted in her treasures, saying, "Who shall come unto me?" Behold, I will bring a fear upon thee, saith *the* LORD God of hosts, from all those that be about thee;

And ye shall be driven out every man right forth; And none shall gather up him that wandereth.

And afterward I will BRING AGAIN the captivity of the children of AMMON, saith *the* LORD.

**CONCERNING EDOM,** thus saith *the* LORD of hosts; Is wisdom no more in Teman? Is counsel perished from the prudent? Is their wisdom vanished? Flee ye, turn back, dwell deep, O inhabitants of Dedan; For I will bring the calamity of Esau upon him, The time that I will visit him.

If grapegatherers come to thee, would they not leave some gleanings? If thieves by night, they will destroy till they have enough.

But I have made Esau bare, I have uncovered his secret places, And he shall not be able to hide himself:

His seed is spoiled, and his brethren, and his neighbours, and he is not.

Leave thy FATHERLESS children, I will preserve them alive; And let thy WIDOWS trust in me.

For thus saith *the* LORD; Behold, they whose judgment was not to drink of the cup have assuredly drunken; And art thou HE that shalt altogether go unpunished? Thou shalt not go unpunished, but thou shalt surely drink of it.

For I have sworn by myself, saith *the* LORD, That Bozrah shall become a desolation, a reproach, a waste, and a curse; And all the cities thereof shall be perpetual wastes.

I have heard a rumour from *the* LORD, And an ambassador is sent unto the heathen, saying, "Gather ye together, and come against her, And rise up to the battle."

For, lo, I will make thee small among the heathen, And despised among men. Thy ter-

ribleness hath deceived thee, And the pride of thine heart, O thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, That holdest the height of the hill:

Though thou shouldst make thy nest as high as the eagle, I will bring thee down from thence, saith *the* LORD. Also Edom shall be a desolation: Every one that goeth by it shall be astonished, And shall hiss at all the plagues thereof. As in the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah And the neighbour cities thereof, saith *the* LORD, No man shall abide there, Neither shall a son of man dwell in it.

Behold, he shall come up like a lion from the swelling of Jordan against the habitation of the strong. But I will suddenly make him run away from her: And who is a chosen man, that I may appoint over her? For who is like me? And who will appoint me the time? And who is that shepherd that will stand before me?

Therefore hear the counsel of *the* LORD, that he hath taken against Edom; And his purposes, that he hath purposed against the inhabitants of Teman: Surely the least of the flock shall draw them out: Surely he shall make their habitations desolate with them. The earth is moved at the noise of their fall. At the cry the noise thereof was heard in the Red sea:

Behold, he shall come up, and fly as the eagle, And spread his wings over Bozrah: And at that day shall the heart of the mighty men of Edom be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

**CONCERNING DAMASCUS.** Hamath is confounded, and Arpad for they have heard evil tidings: They are fainthearted; There is sorrow on the sea; it cannot be quiet.

Damascus is waxed feeble, and turneth herself to flee, And fear hath seized on her: Anguish and sorrows have taken her, as a woman in travail. How is the city of praise not left, The city of my joy! Therefore her young men shall fall in her streets, And all the men of war shall be cut off at that day, Saith *the* LORD of hosts. And I will kindle a fire in the wall of Damascus, and it shall consume the palaces of Ben-hadad.

**CONCERNING KEDAR,** And concerning the kingdoms of Hazzor, Which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon shall smite, Thus saith *the* LORD; Arise ye, go up to Kedar, And spoil the men of the east. Their tents and their flocks shall they take away: They shall take to themselves their curtains, And all their vessels, and their camels; And they shall cry unto them, "Fear is on every side."

Flee, get you far off, Dwell deep, O ye inhabitants of HAZOR, saith *the* LORD; For Nebuchad-

B.C. about 600.

Ish.

19-21 Rec ct  
50 44-46

Red, West

CONCERNING  
DAMASCUS

anahitic

CONCERNING  
KEDAR

sons

AND HAZOR

Adonahy  
Jehovah.  
Ish.

THEIR  
REPUTATION  
IS LOST

CONCERNING  
EDOM

nations.

n. norm.

B.C. about 600

rezzar king of Babylon hath taken counsel against you, And hath conceived a purpose against you.

<sup>21</sup> Arise, get you up unto the wealthy nation, That dwelleth without care, saith *the LORD*, Which have neither gates nor bars, which dwell alone. <sup>22</sup> And their camels shall be a booty, And the multitude of their cattle a spoil: And I will scatter into all winds them that are in the utmost corners; And I will bring their calamity from all sides thereof, saith *the LORD*. <sup>23</sup> And Hazer shall be a dwelling for dragons, And a desolation for ever:

There shall no man abide there, Nor any son of a man dwell in it.

<sup>24</sup> The word of *the LORD* that came to Jeremiah the prophet AGAINST ELAM in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, saying,

<sup>25</sup> Thus saith *the LORD* of hosts; Behold, I will break the bow of Elam, the chief of their might. <sup>26</sup> And upon Elam will I bring the four winds from the four quarters of heaven, And will scatter them toward all those winds; And there shall be no nation whither the outcasts of Elam shall not come. <sup>27</sup> For I will cause

Elam to be dismayed before their enemies, And before them that seek their life: And I will bring evil upon them, even my fierce anger, saith *the LORD*; And I will send the sword after them, till I have consumed them. <sup>28</sup> And I will set my throne in Elam, And will destroy from thence the king and the princes, saith *the LORD*.

<sup>29</sup> But it shall come to pass in the latter days, That I will BRING AGAIN the captivity of ELAM, saith *the LORD*.

**50** THE word that *the LORD* spake AGAINST BABYLON and against the land of the Chaldeans by Jeremiah the prophet.

<sup>2</sup> Declare ye among the nations, And publish, and set up a standard; Publish, and conceal not: Say, Babylon hath taken, Bel is confounded, Merodach is broken in pieces;

Her idols are confounded, Her images are broken in pieces. <sup>3</sup> For out of the north there cometh up a nation against her, Which shall make her land desolate, and none shall dwell therein: They shall remove, they shall depart, both man and beast.

<sup>4</sup> In those days, and in that time, saith *the LORD*, The children of ISRAEL shall come, They and the children of Judah together, Going and weeping: they shall go, and seek *the LORD* their God.

<sup>5</sup> They shall ask the way to Zion with their faces thitherward, saying, "Come, and let us join ourselves to *the LORD* in a PERPETUAL COVENANT that shall not be forgotten."

<sup>6</sup> My people hath been lost sheep: Their shepherds have caused

them to go astray, They have turned them away on the mountains:

They have gone from mountain to hill, They have forgotten their resting place.

<sup>7</sup> All that found them have devoured them: And their adversaries said, "We offend not, because they have sinned against *the LORD*, The habitation of justice, Even *the LORD*, the hope of their fathers."

<sup>8</sup> Remove out of the midst of BABYLON, And go forth out of the land of the Chaldeans, And be as the he-goats before the flocks.

<sup>9</sup> For, lo, I will raise and cause to come up against Babylon an assembly of great nations from the north country:

And they shall sell themselves in array against her; from thence she shall be taken: Their arrows shall be as of a mighty expert man; None shall return in vain. <sup>10</sup> And Chaldea shall be a spoil: All that spoil her shall be satisfied, saith *the LORD*.

<sup>11</sup> Because ye were glad, Because ye rejoiced, O ye destroyers of mine heritage, Because ye are grown fat as the heifer at grass, And ye bellow as bulls;

<sup>12</sup> Your mother shall be sore confounded; She that bare you shall be ashamed: Behold, the hindermost of the nations shall be a wilderness, a dry land, and a desert. <sup>13</sup> Because of the wrath of *the LORD* it shall not be inhabited, But it shall be wholly desolate: Every one that goeth by Babylon shall be astonished, And hiss at all her plagues.

<sup>14</sup> Put yourselves in array against Babylon round about: All ye that bend the bow, shoot at her, Spare no arrows: for she hath sinned against *the LORD*. <sup>15</sup> Shout against her round about: She hath given

her hand: Her foundations are fallen, Her walls are thrown down: For it is the vengeance of *the LORD*: Take vengeance upon her; As she hath done, do unto her.

<sup>16</sup> Cut off the sower from Babylon, And him that handleth the sickle in the time of harvest: For fear of the oppressing sword They shall turn every one to his people And they shall see every one to his own land.

<sup>17</sup> ISRAEL is a scattered sheep; The lions have driven him away: First the king of Assyria hath devoured him; And last this Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath broken his bones.

<sup>18</sup> Therefore thus saith *the LORD* of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will punish the king of Babylon and his land, As I have punished the king of Assyria. <sup>19</sup> And I will bring Israel again to his habitation. And he shall feed on Carmel and Bashan, And his soul shall be satisfied upon mount Ephraim and Gilead.

<sup>20</sup> In those days, and in that time, saith *the LORD*, The

B.C. 588.

JUDGMENT ON BABYLON.

PROMISES TO ISRAEL  
17 2 Kin 17  
6, 24 10-18

According to  
sa.

B.C. 606.

iniquity of Israël shall be sought for, and there shall be none; And the sins of Judah, and they shall not be found: For I will pardon them, whom I reserve.

JUDGMENTS ON  
BABYLON.  
n. Merathaim,  
Double-re-  
bellion.  
p. Pekod,  
Visitation.

<sup>21</sup> Go up against the land of <sup>m</sup> Merathaim, Even against it, and against the inhabitants of <sup>p</sup> Pekod: <sup>v</sup> Waste and utterly destroy after them, saith <sup>j</sup> the LORD, And do according to all that I have commanded thee.

<sup>22</sup> A sound of battle is in the land, And of great destruction.

<sup>23</sup> How is the hammer of the whole earth cut asunder and broken! How is BABYLON become a desolation among the nations! <sup>24</sup> I have laid a snare for thee, And thou art also taken, O Babylon, And thou wast not aware: Thou art found, and also caught, Because thou hast striven against <sup>j</sup> the LORD.

<sup>25</sup> <sup>j</sup> The LORD hath opened his armoury, And hath brought forth the weapons of his indignation: For this is the work of <sup>s</sup> the LORD <sup>j</sup> God of hosts in the land of the Chaldeans.

a.j. Adonahy  
Jehovah.

<sup>26</sup> Come against her from the utmost border, open her storehouses: Cast her up as heaps, and destroy her utterly: Let nothing of her be left. <sup>27</sup> Slay all her bullocks; Let them go down to the slaughter: Woe unto them! for their day is come, the time of their visitation.

<sup>28</sup> The voice of them that flee and escape out of the land of Babylon, To declare in Zion the vengeance of <sup>j</sup> the LORD our God, The vengeance of his temple.

j. o Jehovah  
our Plough,  
Jehovah Elo  
heanu.

<sup>29</sup> Call together the archers against Babylon: All ye that bend the bow, camp against it round about; Let none thereof escape: Re-compense her according to her work; According to all that she hath done, do unto her: For she hath been proud against <sup>j</sup> the LORD, Against the Holy One of Israël.

<sup>30</sup> Therefore shall her young men fall in the streets, And all her men of war shall be cut off in that day, saith <sup>j</sup> the LORD.

<sup>31</sup> Behold, I am against thee, O thou most proud, saith <sup>s</sup> the LORD <sup>j</sup> God of hosts: For thy day is come, the time that I will visit thee. <sup>32</sup> And the most proud shall stumble and fall, And none shall raise him up: And I will kindle a fire in his cities, And it shall devour all round about him.

<sup>33</sup> Thus saith <sup>j</sup> the LORD of hosts; The children of ISRAËL and the children of Judah were oppressed together: And all that took them captives held them fast; They refused to let them go.

<sup>34</sup> Their Redeemer is strong; <sup>j</sup> The LORD of hosts is his name: He shall thoroughly plead their cause, That he may give rest to the land, And disquiet the inhabitants of Babylon.

<sup>35</sup> A SWORD is upon the Chaldeans,

saith <sup>j</sup> the LORD, And upon the inhabitants of BABYLON, And upon her princes, and upon her wise men. <sup>36</sup> A sword is upon the liars; and they shall die: A sword is upon her mighty men; and they shall be dismayed. <sup>37</sup> A sword is upon their horses, and upon their chariots, And upon all the mingled people that are in the midst of her; And they shall become as women: A sword is upon her treasures; And they shall be robbed.

<sup>38</sup> A DROUGHT is upon her waters; And they shall be dried up: For it is the land of graven images, And they are mad upon their idols.

<sup>39</sup> Therefore the wild beasts of the desert with the wild beasts of the islands shall dwell there, And the owls shall dwell therein: And it shall be no more inhabited for ever; Neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation.

<sup>40</sup> As God overthrew <sup>s</sup> Sodom and <sup>s</sup> Gomorrah and the neighbour cities thereof, saith <sup>j</sup> the LORD; So shall no man abide there, Neither shall any son of man dwell therein.

<sup>41</sup> Behold, a people shall come from the north, and a great nation, And many kings shall be raised up from the coasts of the earth. <sup>42</sup> They shall hold the bow and the lance: They are cruel, and will not shew mercy: Their voice shall roar like the sea, And they shall ride upon horses, Every one put in array, like a man to the battle, Against thee, O daughter of Babylon.

<sup>43</sup> The king of BABYLON hath heard the report of them, and his hands waxed feeble: Anguish took hold of him, and pangs as of a woman in travail.

<sup>44</sup> Behold, he shall come up like a LION from the SWELLING OF JORDAN unto the habitation of the strong: But I will make them suddenly run away from her: And who is a chosen man, that I may appoint over her? For who is like me? And who will appoint me the time? And who is that shepherd that will stand before me?

<sup>45</sup> Therefore hear ye the COUNSEL OF <sup>j</sup> the LORD, that he hath taken against Babylon; And his purposes, that he hath purposed against the land of the Chaldeans: Surely the least of the flock shall draw them out: Surely he shall make their habitation desolate with them.

<sup>46</sup> At the noise of the taking of Babylon the earth is moved, And the cry is heard among the nations.

<sup>47</sup> Thus saith <sup>j</sup> the LORD; Behold, I will raise up against BABYLON, And against them that dwell in the midst of them, that rise up against me, A destroying wind; And will send unto Babylon fauners That shall fan her, and

B.C. 606.

l. idols, Heb  
Emim, from  
abyss, to  
terrify.

l. ish.

a. adam.

BABYLON'S  
ENEMIES.

a. sides

44. Ch 49. 19.

JEREMIAH'S  
COUNSEL  
AGAINST  
BABYLON.  
45, 46. See ch.  
49. 20, 21.

JUDGMENTS  
UPON  
BABYLON.  
j. Jehovah.

ISRAËL'S  
REDEEMER.

a. sons

a. Kinsman,  
redeemer,  
god.

JUDGMENTS ON  
BABYLON  
568

<sup>1</sup>shall empty her land: For in the day of trouble they shall be against her round about. <sup>2</sup>Against him that bendeth let the archer bend his bow, And against him that lifteth himself up in his brigandine: And spare ye not her young men; Destroy ye utterly all her host. <sup>4</sup>Thus the slain shall fall in the land of the Chaldeans, And they that are thrust through in her streets.

<sup>5</sup>For Israel hath not been forsaken, nor Judah of his God, Of the LORD of hosts; Though their land was filled with sin against the Holy One of Israel.

<sup>6</sup>FLEE OUT of the midst OF BABYLON, and deliver every man his soul: Be not cutoff in her iniquity; For this is the time of the LORD's vengeance; He will render unto her a recompence.

<sup>7</sup>Babylon hath been a golden cup in the LORD's hand, That made all the earth drunken: The nations have

drunken of her wine; Therefore the nations are mad. <sup>8</sup>Babylon is suddenly fallen and destroyed: Howl for her; Take balm for her pain, so she may be healed.

<sup>9</sup>We would have healed Babylon, but she is not healed: Forsake her, and let us go every one into his own country: For her judgment reacheth unto heaven, And is lifted up even to the skies. <sup>10</sup>The LORD hath brought forth our righteousness: Come, and let us declare in Zion the work of the LORD our God.

<sup>11</sup>Make bright the arrows; gather the shields: The LORD hath raised up the spirit of the kings of the Medes: For his device is against Babylon, to destroy it; Because it is the VENGEANCE of the LORD, The vengeance of his temple.

<sup>12</sup>Set up the standard upon the walls of Babylon, Make the watch strong, Set up the watchmen, prepare the ambushes: For the LORD hath both devised and done that which he spake against the inhabitants of Babylon. <sup>13</sup>O thou that dwellest upon many waters, abundant in treasures, Thine end is come, and the measure of thy covetousness. <sup>14</sup>The LORD of hosts hath sworn by himself, saying,

"Surely I will fill thee with men, as with caterpillars; And they shall lift up a shout against thee."

<sup>15</sup>He hath made the earth by his power, He hath established the world by his wisdom, And hath stretched out the heaven by his understanding. <sup>16</sup>When he uttereth his voice, there is a multitude of waters in the heavens; And he causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth: He maketh lightnings with rain, And bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures.

<sup>17</sup>Every man is brutish by his knowledge; Every founder is confounded by the graven image:

For his molten image is falsehood, and there is no breath in them. <sup>18</sup>They are vanity, the work of errors: In the time of their visitation they shall perish. <sup>19</sup>The PORTION OF JACOB is not like them; For he is the former of all things: And Israel is the rod of his inheritance: The LORD of hosts is his name. <sup>20</sup>Thou art my BATTLE AXE and weapons of war: For with thee will I break in pieces the nations, And with thee will I destroy kingdoms. <sup>21</sup>And with thee will I break in pieces the horse and his rider; And with thee will I break in pieces the chariot and his rider; <sup>22</sup>With thee also will I break in pieces man and woman; And with thee will I break in pieces old and young; And with thee will I break in pieces the young man and the maid; <sup>23</sup>I will also break in pieces with thee the shepherd and his flock; And with thee will I break in pieces the husbandman and his yoke of oxen; And with thee will I break in pieces captains and rulers. <sup>24</sup>And I will render unto Babylon and to all the inhabitants of Chaldea All their evil that they have done in Zion in your sight, saith the LORD. <sup>25</sup>Behold, I am against thee, O destroying mountain, saith the LORD, Which destroyest all the earth: And I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and roll thee down from the rocks, And will make thee a BURNING MOUNTAIN. <sup>26</sup>And they shall not take of thee a stone for a corner, nor a stone for foundations; But thou shalt be desolate for ever, saith the LORD. <sup>27</sup>Set ye up a standard in the land, Blow the trumpet among the nations, Prepare the nations against her, Call together against her the kingdoms of Ararat, Minni, and Ashchenaz; Appoint a captain against her; Cause the horses to come up as the rough caterpillars. <sup>28</sup>Prepare against her the nations with the kings of the MEDES, The captains thereof, and all the rulers thereof, and all the land of his dominion. <sup>29</sup>And the land shall tremble and sorrow: For every purpose of the LORD shall be performed against Babylon, To make the land of Babylon a desolation without an inhabitant. <sup>30</sup>The mighty men of Babylon have forborn to fight, They have remained in their holds: Their might hath failed; They became as women: They have burned her dwelling places; Her bars are broken. <sup>31</sup>One post shall run to meet another, And one messenger to meet another, To shew the king of Babylon that his city is taken at one end, And that the passages are stopped, And the reeds they

J. Jehovah of  
Tebaldeth

Jehovah's  
BATTLE-AXE.

ish

BABYLON'S  
DESOLATION

THE TAKING  
OF BABYLON

sanctify, or  
set apart

FORSAKING  
BABYLON  
6 See Rev.  
xviii.  
1 ish

suddenly  
fell, and  
hath been  
destroyed

Jehovah  
Elcheenu  
JUDGMENTS  
ON BABYLON

13 See Rev  
xvii

a adam

Jehovah  
supreme

a. adam



B.C. 586.  
a. anahahim.

VENGEANCE  
TAKEN ON  
BABYLON.

DESOLATION  
OF BABYLON.

ish  
adam

DEPARTURE  
FROM  
BABYLON

JUDGMENT

have burned with fire, And the  
men of war are affrighted.  
For thus saith the Lord of hosts,  
the God of Israel; The daughter  
of Babylon is like a threshing-floor,  
It is time to thresh her:  
Yet a little while, and the time of her  
harvest shall come.  
Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon  
hath devoured me, He hath crushed  
me, he hath made me an empty vessel,  
He hath swallowed me up like a  
dragon, He hath filled his belly  
with my delicates, he hath cast me out.  
The violence done to me and to  
my flesh be upon Babylon, shall the  
inhabitant of Zion say; And my  
blood upon the inhabitants of Chaldea,  
saith Jerusalem say.  
Therefore thus saith the Lord;  
Behold, I will plead thy cause,  
and take VENGEANCE for thee;  
And I will dry up her sea, and  
make her springs dry.  
And Babylon shall become heaps, a dwell-  
ing-place for dragons, An aston-  
ishment, and an hissing, without an  
inhabitant. They shall roar  
together like lions: They shall  
yell as lions' whelps.  
In their  
heat I will make their feasts,  
And I will make them drunken, that  
they may rejoice, And sleep a  
perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith  
the Lord. I will bring them  
down like lambs to the slaughter,  
Like rams with he-goats.  
How is Sheshach taken! And  
how is the praise of the whole earth  
surprised! How is BABYLON  
become an astonishment among the  
nations! The sea is come up  
upon Babylon: She is covered  
with the multitude of the waves thereof.  
Her cities are a desolation, a  
dry land, and a wilderness, A land  
wherein no man dwelleth, Neither  
doth any son of man pass thereby.  
And I will punish Bel in Babylon,  
And I will bring forth out of his  
mouth that which he hath swallowed  
up: And the nations shall not flow  
together any more unto him: Yea,  
the wall of Babylon shall fall.  
My people, GO YE OUT of the  
midst of her, And deliver ye  
every man his soul from the fierce  
anger of the Lord. And lest  
your heart faint, and ye fear for the  
rumour that shall be heard in the  
land; A rumour shall both come  
one year, And after that in another  
year shall come a rumour, And  
violence in the land, ruler against  
ruler.  
Therefore, behold, the days come,  
that I will do JUDGMENT upon the  
graven images of Babylon: And  
her whole land shall be confounded,  
and all her slain shall fall in the midst  
of her. Then the heaven and the  
earth, and all that is therein, shall sing  
for Babylon: For the spoilers shall  
come unto her from the north, saith  
the Lord. As Babylon hath caused

the slain of Israel to fall, So at  
Babylon shall fall the slain of all the  
earth.  
Ye that have ESCAPED the sword,  
go away, stand not still:  
Remember the Lord afar off,  
And let Jerusalem come into your  
mind.  
We are confounded, because we  
have heard reproach: Shame hath  
covered our faces: For strangers  
are come into the sanctuaries of the  
Lord's house.  
Wherefore, behold, the days come,  
saith the Lord, that I will do judg-  
ment upon her graven images:  
And through all her land the wounded  
shall groan. Though Babylon  
should mount up to heaven, And  
though she should fortify the height of  
her strength, Yet from me shall  
spoilers come unto her, saith the  
Lord.  
A sound of a cry cometh from  
Babylon, And great destruction  
from the land of the Chaldeans:  
Because the Lord hath spoiled  
BABYLON, And DESTROYED  
out of her the great voice; When  
her waves do roar like great waters,  
A noise of their voice is uttered:  
Because the spoiler is come upon  
her, Even upon Babylon,  
And her mighty men are taken,  
Every one of their bows is broken.  
For the Lord God of recom-  
pences shall surely requite.  
And I will make drunk her princes,  
and her wise men, Her captains,  
and her rulers, and her mighty men:  
And they shall sleep a perpetual  
sleep, and not wake, Saith the  
King, whose name is the Lord of  
Hosts.  
Thus saith the Lord of Hosts;  
The broad walls of Babylon  
shall be utterly broken, And her  
high gates shall be burned with fire;  
And the people shall labour in  
vain, And the folk in the fire, and  
they shall be weary.  
The word which Jeremiah the pro-  
phet commanded SERAIAH the son of  
Neriaah, the son of Maaseiah, when he  
went with Zedekiah the king of Judah  
into Babylon in the fourth year of his  
reign. And this Seraiah was a quiet  
prince. So Jeremiah wrote in a  
book all the evil that should come upon  
Babylon, even all these words that  
are written against Babylon.  
And Jeremiah said to Seraiah,  
When thou comest to Babylon, and  
shalt see, and shalt read all these  
words; Then shalt thou say, O  
Lord, thou hast spoken against this  
place, to cut it off, that none shall  
remain in it, neither man nor beast,  
but that it shall be desolate for ever.  
And it shall be, when thou hast  
made an end of reading this BOOK,  
that thou shalt bind a STONE to it,  
and cast it into the midst of EUPHRA-  
TES: And thou shalt say, Thus  
shall Babylon sink, and shall not rise

B.C. 300.

JUDGMENT.

eth Jeho-  
uah upon your  
heart.

DESOLATION  
OF BABYLON

o Jehovah  
El of recom-  
pences

o Jehovah of  
Tzebaloth.

THE WORDS  
WRITTEN AND  
CAST INTO  
EUPHRATES

o one book

a adam

See Rev. 18.  
21.

B.C. 586.

from the evil that ~~he~~ will bring upon her: and they shall be weary."  
Thus far are the words of Jeremiah.

**52** ZEDEKIAH was one and twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah. <sup>2</sup> And he did that which was evil in the eyes of ~~the~~ LORD, according to all that Jehoiakim had done. <sup>3</sup> For through the anger of ~~the~~ LORD it came to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, till he had cast them out from his presence, that Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

<sup>4</sup> And it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth day of the month, that NEBUCHADREZZAR king of Babylon came, he and all his army, against Jerusalem, and pitched against it, and built forts against it round about. <sup>5</sup> So the city was besieged unto the eleventh year of ~~king~~ Zedekiah.

<sup>6</sup> And in the fourth month, in the ninth day of the month, the famine was sore in the city, so that there was no bread for the people of the land. <sup>7</sup> Then the CITY was BROKEN UP, and all the men of war fled, and went forth out of the city by night by the way of the gate between the two walls, which was by the king's garden; (now the Chaldeans were by the city round about) and they went by the way of the plain.

<sup>8</sup> But the army of the Chaldeans pursued after the king, and OVERTOOK ~~ZEDEKIAH~~ in the plains of Jericho; and all his army was scattered from him.

<sup>9</sup> Then they took the king, and carried him up unto the king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath; where he gave judgment upon him.

<sup>10</sup> And the king of Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes: he slew also all the princes of Judah in Riblah. <sup>11</sup> Then he put out the eyes of Zedekiah; and the king of Babylon bound him in chains, and carried him to Babylon, and put him in prison till the day of his death.

<sup>12</sup> Now in the fifth month, in the tenth day of the month, which was the nineteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, came Nebuzar-adan, captain of the guard, which served the king of Babylon, into Jerusalem, <sup>13</sup> And BURNED the HOUSE of ~~the~~ LORD, and the king's house; and all the houses of Jerusalem, and all the houses of the great men, burned he with fire: <sup>14</sup> and all the army of the Chaldeans, that were with the captain of the guard, brake down all the walls of Jerusalem round about.

<sup>15</sup> Then Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard CARRIED AWAY captive certain of the poor of the people, and the residue of the people that remained in the city, and those that

fell away, that fell to the king of Babylon, and the rest of the multitude. <sup>16</sup> But Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard left certain of the poor of the land for vinedressers and for husbandmen.

<sup>17</sup> Also the PILLARS of BRASS that were in the house of ~~the~~ LORD, and the bases, and the brazen sea that was in the house of ~~the~~ LORD, the Chaldeans brake, and carried all the brass of them to Babylon. <sup>18</sup> The caldrons also, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the bowls, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brass wherewith they ministered, took they away. <sup>19</sup> And the basins, and the firepans, and the bowls, and the caldrons, and the candlesticks, and the spoons, and the cups; that which was of gold in gold, and that which was of silver in silver, took the captain of the guard away.

<sup>20</sup> The two pillars, one sea, and twelve brazen bulls that were under the bases, which king Solomon had made in the house of ~~the~~ LORD: the brass of all these vessels was without weight.

<sup>21</sup> And concerning the PILLARS, the height of one pillar was eighteen cubits; and a fillet of twelve cubits did compass it; and the thickness thereof was four fingers: it was hollow. <sup>22</sup> And a chapter of brass was upon it; and the height of one chapter was five cubits, with network and pomegranates upon the chapters round about, all of brass. The second pillar also and the pomegranates were like unto these. <sup>23</sup> And there were ninety and six pomegranates on a side; and all the pomegranates upon the network were an hundred round about.

<sup>24</sup> And the captain of the guard took Seraiah the chief priest, and Zephaniah the second priest, and the three keepers of the door: <sup>25</sup> he took also out of the city an eunuch, which had the charge of the men of war; and seven men of them that were near the king's person, which were found in the city; and the principal scribe of the host, who mustered the people of the land; and threescore men of the people of the land, that were found in the midst of the city. <sup>26</sup> So Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard took them, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah. <sup>27</sup> And the king of Babylon smote them, and put them to death in Riblah in the land of Hamath. Thus JUDAH was CARRIED AWAY CAPTIVE out of his own land.

<sup>28</sup> This is the people whom Nebuchadrezzar carried away captive: in the seventh year three thousand Jews and three and twenty: <sup>29</sup> in the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar he carried away captive from Jerusalem eight hundred thirty and two persons: <sup>30</sup> in the three and twentieth year of Nebuchadrezzar Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carried away captive of the Jews seven hundred forty and five

B.C. 586.

VESSELS OF THE TEMPLE.  
17-20  
23 KIN 26.  
13-14.

1. impetuous.

b. beneath, and

THE TWO PILLARS  
21-23  
23 KIN 26  
17.

w. wind.

THE CHIEF MEN OF THE CITY TAKEN AND SLAIN  
L. threshold

a. anahshim  
s. saw the king's face

1. ish

600.  
THE CAPTIVITY.

s. souls.  
585

509  
ZEDEKIAH'S REIGN OVER JUDAH  
1-3 12 KIN  
24 16-20.  
c. Heb. reigned.

500  
JERUSALEM BURNED.  
4, 5 12 KIN  
25 1, 2.

588

THE CITY BROKEN UP  
6, 7 12 KIN  
25 4, 5.

e. anahshim.

ZEDEKIAH TAKEN  
8-11 12 KIN  
26 4-7.

a. blinded  
See Eze 12  
16  
c. two, brazen chains

TEMPLE AND CITY BURNED  
12-14  
12 KIN 25  
8-10

s. stood before

THE CAPTIVITY  
15, 16 12 KIN  
26. 11, 12

B.C. 606.

952  
EVIL-  
MERODACH'S  
KINDNESS TO  
JEHOIACHIN.  
31 Jer. 60. 12.  
90.

persons: all *the* persons were four thousand and six hundred.

<sup>21</sup> And it came to pass in the seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of JEHOIACHIN king of Judah, in the twelfth month, in the five and twentieth day of the month, that Evil-merodach king of Babylon in the first year of his reign lifted up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah, and brought him forth out of prison,

<sup>22</sup> and spake kindly unto him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings that were with him in Babylon, and changed his prison garments: and he did continually eat bread before him all the days of his life. <sup>24</sup> And for his diet, there was a continual diet given him of the king of Babylon, every day a portion until the day of his death, all the days of his life.

B.C. 562  
A good thing  
with him.

## THE

## LAMENTATIONS OF JEREMIAH.

B.C. about 586

JERUSALEM'S  
AFFLICTION  
Aleph

J Beth

J Gimel

n nations

v Daleth

7 He

Jehovah

v Vau

v Zain

d desirable things

77 Cheth

**H**OW doth the CITY sit solitary,  
That was full of people!  
How is she become as a widow!  
She that was great among the nations,  
And princess among the provinces,  
How is she become tributary!

<sup>2</sup> She weepeth sore in the night,  
And her tears are on her cheeks.  
Among all her lovers she hath none to comfort her: All her friends have dealt treacherously with her, They are become her enemies.

<sup>3</sup> JUDAH is gone into captivity because of affliction, And because of great servitude: She dwelleth among the heathen, She findeth no rest: All her persecutors overtook her between the straits.

<sup>4</sup> The ways of ZION do mourn,  
Because none come to the solemn feasts: All her gates are desolate:

Her priests sigh, her virgins are afflicted, And she is in bitterness.

<sup>5</sup> Her adversaries are the chief,  
Her enemies prosper; For the LORD hath afflicted her for the multitude of her transgressions: Her children are gone into captivity before the enemy.

<sup>6</sup> And from the daughter of Zion all her beauty is departed: Her princes are become like harts that find no pasture, And they are gone without strength before the pursuer.

<sup>7</sup> JERUSALEM remembered in the days of her affliction and of her miseries All her pleasant things that she had in the days of old, When her people fell into the hand of the enemy, And none did help her: The adversaries saw her, and did mock at her sabbaths.

<sup>8</sup> Jerusalem hath grievously sinned; Therefore she is removed: All that honoured her despise her, because they have seen her nakedness: Yes, she sigheth, and turneth backward.

<sup>9</sup> Her filthiness is in her skirts; She remembereth not her last end; Therefore she came down wonderfully: She had no comfort. O LORD, behold my affliction: For the enemy hath magnified himself.

<sup>10</sup> The adversary hath spread out his hand upon all her pleasant things: For she hath seen that the heathen entered into her sanctuary, Whom thou didst command that they should not enter into thy congregation. All her people sigh, they seek bread; They have given their pleasant things for meat to relieve the soul: See, O LORD, and consider for I am become vile.

<sup>12</sup> Is it NOTHING TO YOU, all ye that pass by? Behold, and see if there be any SORROW like unto my sorrow, which is done unto me, Wherewith the LORD hath afflicted me in the day of his fierce anger.

<sup>13</sup> From above hath he sent fire into my bones, and it prevaleth against them: He hath spread a net for my feet, he hath turned me back: He hath made me desolate and faint all the day.

<sup>14</sup> The yoke of my transgressions is bound by his hand: They are wreathed, and come up upon my neck. He hath made my strength to fall, The LORD hath delivered me into their hands, from whom I am not able to rise up.

<sup>15</sup> The LORD hath trodden under foot all my mighty men in the midst of me: He hath called an assembly against me to crush my young men: The LORD hath trodden the virgin, the daughter of Judah, as in a winepress.

<sup>16</sup> For these things I weep; Mine eye, mine eye runneth down with water, Because the comforter that should relieve my soul is far from me: My children are desolate, because the enemy prevailed.

B.C. about 586

Teth

J. Jehovah.

v Yod

a assembly

J Caph

d desirable things

ZION'S  
COMPLAINT  
Lamed

v Mem

v Nun

a Adonay

d Samech

v Ayin

a. Son.

# LAMENTATIONS I. 17.

B.C. about 586.  
Fe.

17 Zion spreadeth forth her hands,  
and there is none to comfort her:

<sup>1</sup>The LORD hath commanded concerning Jacob, that his adversaries should be round about him: Jerusalem as a menstruous woman among them.

CONVERSION.  
T Taaddi.  
Al H.E.  
m mouth.

<sup>18</sup><sup>1</sup>The LORD is RIGHTEOUS; for I have rebelled against his commandment: Hear, I pray you, all people, and behold my sorrow: My virgins and my young men are gone into captivity.

ⲓ Keph

<sup>19</sup>I called for my lovers, but THEY deceived me: My priests and mine elders gave up the ghost in the city, While they sought their meat to relieve their souls.

ⲓ Reah

<sup>20</sup>Behold, O LORD; for I am in distress: My bowels are troubled; Mine heart is turned within me; For I have grievously rebelled: Abroad the sword bereaveth, at home there is as death.

ⲓ Shin

<sup>21</sup>They have heard that I sigh: There is none to comfort me: All mine enemies have heard of my trouble; They are glad that thou hast done it: Thou wilt bring the day that thou hast called, and they shall be like unto me.

ⲓ Tau

<sup>22</sup>Let all their wickedness come before thee; And do unto them, as thou hast done unto me for all my transgressions: For my sighs are many, and my heart is faint.

a according  
as

LAMENTATION  
N Aleph  
A Adonahy.

**2** HOW hath the LORD covered the daughter of Zion with a cloud in his anger, And cast down from heaven unto the earth the beauty of ISRAEL, And remembered not his footstool in the day of his anger!

ⲓ Beth

<sup>3</sup>The LORD hath swallowed up all the habitations of Jacob, and hath not pitied: He hath thrown down in his wrath the strongholds of the daughter of Judah; He hath brought them down to the ground: He hath polluted the kingdom and the princes thereof.

ⲓ Gimel

<sup>4</sup>He hath cut off in his fierce anger all the horn of Israel: He hath drawn back his right hand from before the enemy, And he burned against Jacob like a flaming fire, which devoureth round about.

ⲓ Daleth

<sup>5</sup>He hath bent his bow like an enemy: He stood with his right hand as an adversary, And slew all that were pleasant to the eye in the tabernacle of the daughter of Zion.

d desirable  
to tent.

He poured out his fury like fire.

ⲓ He

<sup>6</sup>The LORD was as an enemy: He hath swallowed up Israel, He hath swallowed up all her palaces: He hath destroyed his strongholds, And hath increased in the daughter of Judah mourning and lamentation.

ⲓ Van.

<sup>7</sup>And he hath violently taken away his tabernacle, as if it were of a garden.

f. fence

He hath destroyed his places of the assembly: The LORD hath

s. Jehovah.

# LAMENTATIONS II. 17

B.C. about 586

caused the solemn feasts and sabbaths to be forgotten in Zion, And hath despised in the indignation of his anger the king and the priest.

<sup>1</sup>The LORD hath cast off his altar, He hath abhorred his sanctuary, He hath given up into the hand of the enemy the walls of her palaces; They have made a noise in the house of the LORD, As in the day of a solemn feast.

ⲓ Zain  
A Adonahy.  
J. Jehovah.

<sup>2</sup>The LORD hath purposed to destroy the wall of the daughter of Zion: He hath stretched out a line, He hath not withdrawn his hand from destroying: Therefore he made the rampart and the wall to lament; They languished together.

ⲓ Cheth.

<sup>3</sup>Her gates are sunk into the ground; He hath destroyed and broken her bars: Her king and her princes are among the Gentiles.

ⲓ Teth

The law is no more; her prophets also find no vision from the LORD.

<sup>4</sup>The elders of the daughter of Zion sit upon the ground, and keep silence: They have cast up dust upon their heads; They have girded themselves with sackcloth: The virgins of Jerusalem hang down their heads to the ground.

ⲓ Yod.

<sup>5</sup>Mine eyes do fail with tears, my bowels are troubled, My liver is poured upon the earth, for the destruction of the daughter of my people; Because the children and the sucklings swoon in the streets of the city.

ⲓ Caph

<sup>6</sup>They say to their mothers, "Where is corn and wine?" When they swooned as the wounded in the streets of the city, When their soul was poured out into their mothers' bosom.

ⲓ Lamed

<sup>7</sup>What thing shall I take to witness for thee? What thing shall I liken to thee, O daughter of Jerusalem? What shall I equal to thee, that I may comfort thee, O virgin daughter of Zion? For thy breach is great like the sea: who can heal thee?

ⲓ Mem

<sup>8</sup>Thy prophets have seen vain and foolish things for thee: And they have not discovered thine iniquity, to turn away thy captivity; But have seen for thee false burdens and causes of banishment.

ⲓ Nun

<sup>9</sup>All that pass by clap their hands at thee; They hiss and wag their head at the daughter of Jerusalem, saying, "Is this the city that men call The perfection of beauty, The joy of the whole earth?"

ⲓ Samech.  
ⲓ Ps 44.  
at the way

<sup>10</sup>All thine enemies have opened their mouth against thee: They hiss and gnash the teeth: They say, "We have swallowed her up." Certainly this is the day that we looked for; We have found, we have seen it.

ⲓ Ayn.

<sup>11</sup>The LORD hath done that which he had devised; He hath fulfilled his word that he had commanded in the days of old: He hath thrown down, and hath not pitied: And he hath caused thine enemy to rejoice

ⲓ Pe.

# LAMENTATIONS II. 18.

B.A. about 600.

over thee, He hath set up the horn of thine adversaries.  
 18 Their heart cried unto *the* Lord, O wall of the daughter of Zion, let tears run down like a river day and night: Give thyself no rest; let not the apple of thine eye cease.  
 19 Arise, cry out in the night: In the beginning of the watches pour out thine heart like water before the face of *the* Lord: Lift up thy hands toward him for the life of thy young children, That faint for hunger in the top of every street.  
 20 Behold, O Lord, and consider to whom thou hast done this. Shall the women eat their fruit, and children of a span long? Shall the priest and the prophet be slain in the sanctuary of *the* Lord?  
 21 The young and the old lie on the ground in the streets: My virgins and my young men are fallen by the sword; Thou hast slain them in the day of thine anger; Thou hast killed, and not pitied.  
 22 Thou hast called as in a solemn day my terrors round about, So that in the day of *the* Lord's anger none escaped nor remained: Those that I have swaddled and brought up hath mine enemy consumed.  
 3 *IF AM* the man that hath seen *BY AFFLICTION* By the rod of his wrath.  
 4 He hath led me, and brought me into darkness, But not into light.  
 5 Surely against me is he turned; He turneth his hand against me all the day.  
 6 My flesh and my skin hath he made old; He hath broken my bones.  
 7 He hath builded against me, And compassed me with gall and travel.  
 8 He hath set me in dark places, As they that be dead of old.  
 9 He hath hedged me about, that I cannot get out: He hath made my chain heavy.  
 10 Also when I cry and shout, he shutteth out my prayer.  
 11 He hath inclosed my ways with hewn stone, He hath made my paths crooked.  
 12 He was unto me as a bear lying in wait, And as a lion in secret places.  
 13 He hath turned aside my ways, and pulled me in pieces: He hath made me desolate.  
 14 He hath bent his bow, And set me as a mark for the arrow.  
 15 He hath caused the arrows of his quiver To enter into my reins.  
 16 I was a derision to all my people; And their song all the day.  
 17 He hath filled me with bitterness, He hath made me drunken with wormwood.  
 18 He hath also broken my teeth

# LAMENTATIONS III. 44.

B.C. about 600.

with gravel stones, He hath covered me with ashes.  
 17 And thou hast removed my soul far off from peace: I forgot prosperity.  
 18 And I said, My strength and my hope is perished from *the* Lord.  
 19 Remembering mine affliction and my misery, The wormwood and the gall.  
 20 My soul hath them still in remembrance, And is humbled in me.  
 21 This I recall to my mind, Therefore have I HOPE.  
 22 It is of *the* Lord's mercies that we are not consumed, Because his compassions fail not.  
 23 They are new every morning: Great is thy faithfulness.  
 24 The Lord is my portion, saith my soul; Therefore will I hope in him.  
 25 The Lord is good unto them that wait for him, To the soul that seeketh him.  
 26 It is good that a man should both hope And quietly wait for the salvation of *the* Lord.  
 27 It is good for a man that he bear the yoke in his youth.  
 28 He sitteth alone and keepeth silence, Because he hath borne it upon him.  
 29 He putteth his mouth in the dust; If so be there may be hope.  
 30 He giveth his cheek to him that smiteth him: He is filled full with reproach.  
 31 For *the* Lord will not cast off for ever:  
 32 But though he cause grief, yet will he have compassion According to the multitude of his mercies.  
 33 For he doth not afflict willingly Nor grieve the children of men.  
 34 To crush under his feet all the prisoners of the earth,  
 35 To turn aside the right of a man before the face of the Most High,  
 36 To subvert a man in his cause, *the* Lord approveth not.  
 37 Who is he that saith, and it cometh to pass, when *the* Lord commandeth it not?  
 38 Out of the mouth of the Most High proceededeth not evil and good?  
 39 Wherefore doth a living man complain, A man for the punishment of his sins?  
 40 Let us SEARCH and try our ways, And TURN AGAIN to *the* Lord.  
 41 Let us lift up our heart with our hands unto God in the heavens.  
 42 We have transgressed and have rebelled: Thou hast not pardoned.  
 43 Thou hast covered with anger, and persecuted us: Thou hast slain, thou hast not pitied.  
 44 Thou hast covered thyself with a cloud, That our prayer should not pass through.

JEEREMIAH'S COMPLAINT  
 M Aleph  
 strong man,  
 keber

Beth

2

3

Gimel

4

5

Daleth

7

7

lie  
 sons

7

7

4

Jehovah  
 Consolation  
 Zain  
 Remember

heart  
 Cheth  
 Jehovah's  
 loving-kind  
 nessus

Jehovah

Teth

10

strong man  
 gubur  
 Yod

Caph  
 Addashy

12

from his  
 heart  
 ous  
 ish  
 Lamed

strong man  
 4  
 adim

CONFUSION  
 Mem

adam.  
 strong man

Nun  
 Jehovah

Fei, Gmil,  
 singular

Samech

LAMENTATIONS III. 45.

B.C. about 588

D

D Fe.

D

D

Y Ajin.

Y

Y my soul

JEREMIAH  
IN THE  
DUNGEON

3 Taaddi.

Y

Y Koph

Y

Y

Y Rosh  
1 Adonai

Y Jehovah

Y

Y Shih, or,  
Sia

Y

Y

RECOMPENCE  
Y Thau, or,  
Iau

Y

Y

LAMENTATION  
N Ak-ph

Y Bith

Y Gmel  
3 Job 39 13-14

Y Daleth

45 Thou hast made us as the offscouring and refuse in the midst of the people.

46 All our enemies have opened their mouths against us.

47 Fear and a snare is come upon us, Desolation and destruction.

48 Mine eye runneth down with rivers of water for the destruction of the daughter of my people.

49 Mine eye trickleth down, and ceaseth not, without any intermission,

50 Till the LORD look down, and behold from heaven.

51 Mine eye affecteth mine heart because of all the daughters of my city.

52 Mine enemies chased me sore, Like a bird, without cause.

53 They have cut off my life in the DUNGEON, And cast a stone upon me.

54 Waters flowed over mine head; Then I said, "I am cut off."

55 I called upon thy name, O LORD, Out of the low dungeon.

56 Thou hast heard my voice: Hide not thine ear at my breathing, at my cry.

57 Thou drewest near in the day that I called upon thee: Thou saidst, "Fear not."

58 O LORD, thou hast pleaded the causes of my soul; Thou hast redeemed my life.

59 O LORD, thou hast seen my wrong: Judge thou my cause.

60 Thou hast seen all their vengeance And all their imaginations against me.

61 Thou hast heard their reproach, O LORD, And all their imaginations against me;

62 The lips of those that rose up against me, And their device against me all the day.

63 Behold their sitting down, and their rising up, I am their music.

64 Render unto them a RECOMPENCE, O LORD, According to the work of their hands.

65 Give them sorrow of heart, Thy curse unto them.

66 Persecute and destroy them in anger From under the heavens of the LORD.

67 How is the GOLD become DIM!

How is the most fine gold changed!

The stones of the sanctuary are poured out in the top of every street.

The precious sons of Zion, comparable to fine gold, How are they esteemed as earthen pitchers,

The work of the hands of the potter!

Even the sea-monsters draw out the breast, They give suck to their young ones:

The daughter of my people is become cruel, Like the ostriches in the wilderness.

The tongue of the sucking child

cleaveth to the roof of his mouth for thirst:

The young children ask bread, and no man breaketh it unto them.

They that did feed delicately are desolate in the streets:

They that were brought up in scarlet embrace dunghills.

For the punishment of the iniquity of the daughter of my people is greater than the punishment of the sin of Sodom,

That was overthrown as in a moment, and no hands stayed on her.

Her NAZARITES were purer than snow, They were whiter than milk,

They were more ruddy in body than rubies, Their polishing was of sapphires:

Their visage is blacker than a coal; They are not known in the streets.

Their skin cleaveth to their bones; It is withered, it is become like a stick.

They that be slain with the sword are better than they that be slain with hunger:

For these pine away, stricken through for want of the fruits of the field.

The hands of the pitiful women have sodden their own children:

They were their meat in the destruction of the daughter of my people.

The LORD hath accomplished his fury; He hath poured out his fierce anger, And hath kindled a fire in Zion,

And it hath devoured the foundations thereof.

The kings of the earth, and all the inhabitants of the world, Would not have believed that the adversary and the enemy should have entered into the gates of Jerusalem.

FOR the SINS of her prophets, and the INIQUITIES of her priests, That have shed the blood of the just in the midst of her,

They have wandered as blind men in the streets, They have polluted themselves with blood,

So that men could not touch their garments.

They cried unto them, "Depart ye; It is unclean; depart, depart, touch not!"

When they fled away and wandered, they said among the heathen, "They shall no more sojourn there."

The anger of the LORD hath divided them; He will no more regard them:

They respected not the persons of the priests, They favoured not the elders.

As for us, our eyes have yet failed for our vain help:

In our watching we have watched for a nation that could not save us.

They hunt our steps, that we cannot go in our streets:

Our end is near, our days are fulfilled; for our end is come.

Our persecutors are swifter than the eagles of the heaven:

They pursued us upon the mountains, They laid wait for us in the wilderness,

LAMENTATIONS IV. 19

B.C. about 588

H

Vau.

Y ain  
1 Num. vi

Y Cheth.

Y Teth

Y Yod

Y Caph  
1 Jeliovah

Y Lamed

JEREMIAH  
FOR SIN

Y Mem

Y Nun

Y Samech  
13 Lev. 13 45

Y Nations

Y Pe

Y Facs

Y Ajin

Y Taaddi

Y Koph

# LAMENTATIONS IV. 20.

EZEKIEL I. 10.

B.C. about 606.  
7 Resh.  
a. spirit.

n nations.  
Edom.  
w him

ZION AND  
JUDOM  
1 Tau  
E Thine in-  
iquity  
complete,  
Heb tam.

PRAYER.  
J Jehorah

e cometh for  
price

20 The <sup>a</sup>breath of our nostrils, the  
anointed of <sup>b</sup>the LORD, was taken in  
their pits. Of whom we said,  
"Under his shadow we shall live among  
the <sup>c</sup>heathen."

21 Rejoice and be glad, O daughter  
of EDOM, that dwellest in the land of  
Us; The cup also shall pass through  
unto thee: Thou shalt be drunken  
and shalt make thyself naked.

22 The punishment of thine iniquity  
is accomplished, O daughter of ZION;  
He will no more carry thee  
away into captivity: He will  
visit thine iniquity, O daughter of  
EDOM; He will discover thy  
sins.

5 REMEMBER, O LORD, what <sup>a</sup>is  
come upon us: CONSIDER,  
and behold our reproach.

2 Our inheritance <sup>a</sup>is turned to stran-  
gers, Our houses to aliens.

3 We are orphans and fatherless,  
Our mothers are as widows.

4 We have drunk our water for  
money; Our wood <sup>a</sup>is sold unto  
us.

5 Our necks are under persecution:  
We labour, and have no rest.

6 We have given the hand to the  
Egyptians, And to the Assyrians,  
to be satisfied with bread.

7 Our fathers have sinned, and are  
not; And we have borne their  
iniquities.

8 Servants have ruled over us:  
There is none that doth deliver us out  
of their hand.

9 We gat our bread with the peril of

our <sup>a</sup>lives. Because of the sword of  
the wilderness.

10 Our skin was black like an oven  
Because of the terrible famine.

11 They ravished the women in Zion,  
And the maids in the cities of  
Judah.

12 Princes are hanged up by their  
hand: The faces of elders were  
not honoured.

13 They took the young men to grind,  
And the children fell under the  
wood.

14 The elders have ceased from the  
gate, The young men from their  
musick.

15 The joy of our heart <sup>a</sup>is ceased;  
Our dance <sup>a</sup>is turned into  
mourning.

16 The crown <sup>a</sup>is fallen from our head  
Woe unto us, that we have  
sinned!

17 For this our heart <sup>a</sup>is faint;  
For these things our eyes <sup>a</sup>are dim.

18 Because of the mountain of Zion,  
which <sup>a</sup>is desolate, The foxes walk  
upon it.

19 Thou, O LORD, REMAINEST  
for ever; Thy throne from gene-  
ration to generation.

20 Wherefore dost thou forget us  
for ever, And forsake us so long  
time?

21 Turn thou us unto thee, O LORD,  
and we shall be turned; Renew  
our days as of old.

22 But thou hast utterly rejected us;  
Thou art very wroth  
against us.

B.C. about 606.  
s souls.

J Jehovah.

## THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET

## EZEKIEL.

B.C. about 606

VISIONS OF  
GOD  
1, 2 2 Kin. 24.  
10-16  
e Chebar,  
Great, pow-  
erful, or,  
Abundant.  
so Elohim,  
plural, The  
True God.  
J Jehorah  
e Trekil,  
God will  
strengthen.

GREAT CLOUD  
t. tempestu-  
ous wind,  
Heb roush  
sahrah  
n north. Heb.  
tsaphonim,  
from tsap-  
phon, to hide  
a. amber, Heb.  
chashmal,  
v 27

NOW it came to pass in the thirtieth  
year, in the fourth month, in the  
fifth day of the month, as I was among  
the captives by the river of Chebar,  
that the heavens were opened, and I  
saw VISIONS OF GOD.

2 In the fifth day of the month, which  
was the fifth year of king Jehoiachin's  
captivity, the word of the LORD  
came expressly unto Ezekiel the  
priest, the son of Buzi, in the land of the  
Chaldeans by the river Chebar; and the  
hand of the LORD was there upon  
him.

3 And I looked, and, behold, a  
whirlwind came out of the north, a  
great CLOUD, and a FIRE infolding  
itself, and a brightness was about it,  
and out of the midst thereof as the colour  
of amber, out of the midst of the  
fire.

4 Also out of the midst thereof came  
the likeness of FOUR LIVING  
CREATURES. And this was their  
appearance; they had the likeness of a  
man.

5 And every one had four faces, and  
every one had four wings.

6 And their FEET were straight feet;  
and the sole of their feet was like the  
sole of a calf's foot: and they sparkled  
like the colour of burnished brass.

7 And they had the HANDS of a man  
under their wings on their four sides;  
and they four had their faces and their  
wings. 8 Their wings were joined one  
to another; they turned not when they  
went; they went every one straight  
forward.

9 As for the likeness of their FACES,  
they four had the face of a MAN, and  
the face of a LION, on the right side:

B.C. about 606  
FOUR LIVING  
CREAT-  
ures.  
5-11 See Rev.  
4 4-8  
1 living crea-  
tures, or,  
living-ones,  
Heb clay-  
yoth, from  
chahyah, to  
live  
a adam  
a on upright  
foot, Heb  
yeshalah  
b. brass, or,  
copper, Heb.  
nachshah.

10 Man, Num  
2 10 Lion  
Num 2 3  
Ox, Num 2  
14 Eagle,  
Num 2 26

# EZEKIEL I. 11.

B.C. about 606

11. See Isa 6  
1, 2  
d. divided  
from above

18. See Rev 4  
5

ONE WHEEL  
WITH  
FOUR SIDES

h had, have

ONE SPIRIT  
+ went. The  
long tense  
marks con-  
tinuance or  
habit  
20, 21 Ch 10  
17

FIRMAMENT  
ABOVE  
e expanse,  
Heb rah-  
kuyim  
c crystal,  
Heb kerach,  
from kah-  
tach, to  
make, bald,  
ice, or,  
transparent  
as ice,  
a or, upright

a Shadday

and they four had the face of an OX on the left side; they four also had the face of an EAGLE. <sup>11</sup> Thus were their faces: and their wings were stretched upward; two wings of every one were joined one to another, and two covered their bodies.

<sup>12</sup> And they went every one straight forward: whither THE SPIRIT was to go, they went; and they turned not when they went.

<sup>13</sup> As for the likeness of the living creatures, their appearance was like burning coals of FIRE, and like the appearance of LAMPS: it went up and down among the living creatures; and the fire was bright, and out of the fire went forth lightning.

<sup>14</sup> And the living creatures ran and returned as the appearance of a flash of lightning.

<sup>15</sup> Now as I beheld the living creatures, behold ONE WHEEL upon the earth by the living creatures, with his FOUR FACES.

<sup>16</sup> The appearance of the wheels and their work was like unto the colour of a beryl: and they four had one likeness and their appearance and their work was as it were a wheel in the middle of a wheel.

<sup>17</sup> When they went, they went upon their four sides: and they turned not when they went.

<sup>18</sup> As for their rings, they were so high that they were dreadful; and their rings were full of eyes round about them four.

<sup>19</sup> And when the living creatures went, the wheels went by them; and when the living creatures were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up. <sup>20</sup> Whithersoever the SPIRIT was to go, they went, thither was their spirit to go; and the wheels were lifted up over against them: for the spirit of the living creature was in the wheels. <sup>21</sup> When those went, these went; and when those stood, these stood; and when those were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up over against them: for the spirit of the living creature was in the wheels.

<sup>22</sup> And the likeness of the FIRMAMENT upon the heads of the living creature was as the colour of the terrible crystal, stretched forth over their heads above.

<sup>23</sup> And under the firmament were their WINGS straight, the one toward the other: every one had two, which covered on this side, and every one had two, which covered on that side, their bodies.

<sup>24</sup> And when they went, I heard the noise of their wings, like the noise of great waters, as the voice of the Almighty, the voice of speech, as the noise of an host: when they stood, they let down their wings.

<sup>25</sup> And there was a VOICE from the firmament that was over their heads, when they stood, and had let down their wings.

# EZEKIEL III. 2

B.C. about 606.

SAPPHIRE  
THRONE,  
AND A MAN  
UPON IT

a. adam.

a amber, Heb  
chaahmsh,  
polished  
brass, or, a  
mixture of  
gold and  
silver.

J. Jehovah

EZEKIEL  
COM-  
MUNIONED  
a adam

a send, or,  
am-sending

a sons

h hard of  
face

a J Adonahy  
Jehovah

INSTRUCTED.

ROLL OF A  
BOOK

EZEKIEL HAD  
THE ROLL  
1 Rev 10, 9,  
10  
a. adam.

<sup>26</sup> And above the firmament that was over their heads was the likeness of a THRONE, as the appearance of a SAPPHIRE stone: and upon the likeness of the throne was the likeness as the appearance of a MAN above upon it.

<sup>27</sup> And I saw as the colour of amber, as the appearance of FIRE round about within it, from the appearance of his loins even upward, and from the appearance of his loins even downward, I saw as it were the appearance of fire, and it had brightness round about.

<sup>28</sup> As the appearance of the BOW that is in the cloud in the day of rain, so was the appearance of the brightness round about. This was the appearance of the likeness of the glory of the LORD. And when I saw it, I fell upon my face, and I heard a voice of one that spake,

2 AND he said unto me, "Son of a man, stand upon thy feet, and I will speak unto thee."

<sup>2</sup> And the Spirit entered into me when he spake unto me, and set me upon my feet, that I heard him that spake unto me.

<sup>3</sup> And he said unto me, "Son of a man, I SEND THEE to the children of Israel, to a rebellious nation that hath rebelled against me: they and their fathers have transgressed against me, even unto this very day. <sup>4</sup> For they are impudent children and stiff hearted. I do send thee unto them; and thou shalt say unto them, 'Thus saith the Lord God' <sup>5</sup> And they, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear, (for they are a rebellious house,) yet shall know that there hath been a prophet among them.

<sup>6</sup> And thou, son of a man, BE NOT AFRAID of them, neither be afraid of their words, though briers and thorns be with thee, and thou dost dwell among scorpions. be not afraid of their words, nor be dismayed at their looks, though they be a rebellious house.

<sup>7</sup> And thou shalt SPEAK MY WORDS unto them, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear: for they are most rebellious.

<sup>8</sup> But thou, son of a man, hear what I say unto thee; be not thou rebellious like that rebellious house: open thy mouth, and eat that I give thee."

<sup>9</sup> And when I looked, behold, an hand was sent unto me; and, lo, a ROLL of a BOOK was therein; <sup>10</sup> and he spread it before me; and it was written within and without: and there was written therein lamentations, and mourning, and woe.

3 MOREOVER he said unto me, "Son of a man, eat that thou findest; EAT THIS ROLL, and go speak unto the house of Israel."

<sup>3</sup> So I opened my mouth, and he caused me to eat that roll.



B.C. about 593.

2 And he said unto me, "Son of man, cause thy belly to eat, and fill thy bowels with this roll that I give thee." Then did I eat it; and it was in my mouth as honey for sweetness.

4 And he said unto me, "Son of man, go, yet thee unto the house of Israel, and SPEAK WITH MY WORDS unto them. 5 For thou art not sent to a people of a strange speech and of an hard language, but to the house of Israel; 6 not to many people of a strange speech and of an hard language, whose words thou canst not understand. Surely, had I sent thee to them, they would have hearkened unto thee. 7 But the house of Israel will not hearken unto thee; for they will not hearken unto me: for all the house of Israel are impudent and hardhearted.

8 Behold, I have MADE THY FACE STRONG against their faces, and thy forehead strong against their foreheads. 9 As an adamant harder than flint have I made thy forehead: fear them not, neither be dismayed at their looks, though they be a rebellious house."

10 Moreover he said unto me, "Son of man, call my WORDS that I shall speak unto thee receive in thine heart, and HEAR with thine ears. 11 And go, yet thee to them of the captivity, unto the children of thy people, and SPEAK unto them, and tell them, 12 Thus saith the Lord God, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear."

13 Then the SPIRIT TOOK ME UP, and I heard behind me a voice of a great rushing, saying, "Blessed be the glory of the Lord from his place."

14 I heard also the noise of the wings of the living creatures that touched one another, and the noise of the wheels over-against them, and a noise of a great rushing

15 So the Spirit lifted me up, and took me away, and I went in bitterness, in the heat of my spirit; but the hand of the Lord was strong upon me.

16 Then I came to them of the captivity at Tel-abib, that dwelt by the river of Chebar, and I sat where they sat, and remained there astonished among them seven days.

17 And it came to pass at the end of seven days, that the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, 18 Son of man, I have made thee a WATCHMAN unto the house of Israel: therefore hear the word at my mouth, and give them warning from me.

19 When I say unto the wicked, "Thou shalt surely die," and thou givest him not warning, nor speakest to WARN the wicked from his wicked way, to save his life; the same wicked man shall die in his iniquity, but his blood will I require at thine hand. 20 Yet if thou warn the wicked, and he turn not from his wickedness, nor from his wicked way, he

shall die in his iniquity; but thou shalt deliver thy soul.

21 Again, When a righteous man doth turn from his righteousness, and commit iniquity, and I lay a stumblingblock before him, he shall die: because thou hast not given him warning, he shall die in his sin, and his righteousness which he hath done shall not be remembered; but his blood will I require at thine hand.

22 Nevertheless if thou warn the righteous man, that the righteous sin not, and he doth not sin, he shall surely live, because he is warned; also thou shalt deliver thy soul.

23 And the hand of the Lord was there upon me; and he said unto me, "Arise, go forth into the plain, and I will there talk with thee."

24 Then I arose, and went forth into the plain: and behold, the GLORY of the Lord stood there, as the glory which I saw by the river of Chebar: and I fell on my face.

25 Then the Spirit entered into me, and set me upon my feet, and spake with me, and said unto me, "Go, shut thyself within thine house."

26 But thou, O son of man, behold, they shall put BANDS upon thee, and shall bind thee with them, and thou shalt not go out among them: 27 and I will make thy tongue cleave to the roof of thy mouth, that thou shalt be dumb, and shalt not be to them a reprover: for they are a rebellious house. 28 But when I speak with thee, I will open thy mouth, and thou shalt say unto them, "Thus saith the Lord God; He that heareth, let him hear; and he that forbeareth, let him forbear: for they are a rebellious house."

4 "THOU also, son of man, take thee a TILE, and lay it before thee, and pourtray upon it the city, even Jerusalem. 2 And lay SIEGE against it, and build a fort against it, and cast a mount against it, set the camp also against it, and set battering rams against it round about.

3 Moreover take thou upon thee an IRON PAN, and set it for a wall of iron between thee and the city: and set thy face against it, and it shall be besieged, and thou shalt lay siege against it. This shall be a SIGN to the house of Israel.

4 LIE thou also upon thy LEFT SIDE, and lay the iniquity of the house of ISRAEL upon it according to the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon it thou shalt bear their iniquity.

5 For I have laid upon thee the years of their iniquity, according to the number of the days, three hundred and ninety days: so shalt thou bear the iniquity of the house of Israel.

6 And when thou hast accomplished them, LIE again on thy RIGHT SIDE, and thou shalt bear the iniquity of the house of JUDAH forty days: I

B.C. about 593.

THE GLORY IN THE PLAIN  
EZEKIEL  
WOUNDED AND  
DUMB  
Jehovah

a man (th),  
reproving

a, A tōnahy  
Jehovah

SIGN OF THE  
TILE  
SIGN OF  
JERUSALEM  
an idm

ISRAEL  
390 DAYS  
About 976  
Days  
from 1 Kings  
12 23,  
Ending  
about 585

JUDAH  
40 DAYS

b. be willing  
to hearken  
a are not wil-  
ling to  
hearken.  
c. THEY  
strong of  
forehead

GOD'S WORDS  
TO BE  
RECEIVED AND  
SPOKEN

sons  
a. J Adōnahy  
Jehovah

HAND OF  
JEHOVAH

Jehovah

k. Heb kinnā-  
hā, a wu-  
nd to her  
sister

EZEKIEL A  
WATCHMAN  
a that dwell,  
or, the  
dwellers

l. lawless, Efel,  
rehabiling  
o shalt surely  
die, or, to  
die thou  
shalt die.  
Infinitive  
with future.

m. warn,  
sufficiently  
and correctly  
warn.

BREAD AND  
WATER  
BY MEASURE  
FOR 290 DAYS

a adam

s sons  
o nations

14 Acts 10 14  
s J Adonishy  
Jehovah

594  
SIGN OF THE  
KNIFE, RAZOR  
AND HAIR  
a adam

EXPLANATION  
s J. Adonishy  
Jehovah.

have appointed thee each day for a year.

7 "Therefore thou shalt set thy face toward the siege of Jerusalem, and thine arm shall be uncovered, and thou shalt prophesy against it. 8 And, behold, I will lay bands upon thee, and thou shalt not turn thee from one side to another, till thou hast ended the days of thy siege.

9 "Take thou also unto thee wheat, and barley, and beans, and lentiles, and millet, and fitches, and put them in one vessel, and make thee BREAD THEREOF, according to the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon thy side, three hundred and ninety days shalt thou eat thereof. 10 And thy meat which thou shalt eat shall be by weight, twenty shekels a day: from time to time shalt thou eat it.

11 "Thou shalt drink also WATER by measure, the sixth part of an hin: from time to time shalt thou drink.

12 "And thou shalt eat it as barley cakes, and thou shalt bake it with dung that cometh out of a man, in their sight."

13 And the LORD said, "Even thus shall the children of Israel eat their defiled bread among the Gentiles, whither I will drive them."

14 Then said I, "Ah Lord God! behold, my soul hath not been polluted: for from my youth up even till now have I not eaten of that which dieth of itself, or is torn in pieces; neither came there abominable flesh into my mouth."

15 Then he said unto me, "Lo, I have given thee cow's dung for a man's dung, and thou shalt prepare thy bread therewith."

16 Moreover he said unto me, "Son of a man, behold, I will break the staff of bread in Jerusalem: and they shall eat bread by weight, and with care; and they shall drink water by measure, and with astonishment. 17 that they may want bread and water, and be ashamed one with another, and consume away for their iniquity."

5 "AND THOU, son of a man, take thee a sharp KNIFE, take thee a barber's RAZOR, and cause it to pass upon thine head and upon thy beard: then take thee balances to weigh, and divide the hair. 2 Thou shalt burn with fire a THIRD PART in the midst of the city, when the days of the siege are fulfilled: and thou shalt take a third part, and smite about it with a knife: and a third part thou shalt scatter in the wind; and I will draw out a sword after them. 3 Thou shalt also take thereof a few in number, and bind them in thy skirts. 4 Then take of them again, and cast them into the midst of the fire, and burn them in the fire; for thereof shall a fire come forth into all the house of Israel.

5 "Thus saith the Lord God: This is JERUSALEM: I have set it in the midst of the nations and countries

that are round about her. 6 And she hath changed my judgments into wickedness more than the nations, and my statutes more than the countries that are round about her: for they have refused my judgments and my statutes, they have not walked in them.

7 "Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Because ye multiplied more than the nations that are round about you, and have not walked in my statutes, neither have kept my judgments, neither have done according to the judgments of the nations that are round about you: 8 Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I, even I, am against thee, and will execute judgments in the midst of thee in the sight of the nations. 9 And I will do in thee that which I have not done, and whereunto I will not do any more the like, because of all thine abominations. 10 Therefore the fathers shall eat the sons in the midst of thee, and the sons shall eat their fathers; and I will execute judgments in thee, and the whole remnant of thee will I scatter into all the winds.

11 Wherefore, as I live, saith the Lord God; Surely, because thou hast defiled my sanctuary with all thy detestable things, and with all thine abominations, therefore will I also diminish thee; neither shall mine eye spare, neither will I have any pity.

12 "A THIRD PART of thee shall die with the pestilence, and with famine shall they be consumed in the midst of thee: and a THIRD PART shall fall by the sword round about thee; and I will scatter a THIRD PART into all the winds, and I will draw out a sword after them. 13 Thus shall mine anger be accomplished, and I will cause my fury to rest upon them, and I will be comforted: and they shall know that I the Lord have spoken it in my zeal, when I have accomplished my fury in them.

14 "Moreover I will make thee WASTE, and a reproach among the nations that are round about thee, in the sight of all that pass by. 15 So it shall be a reproach and a taunt, an instruction and an astonishment unto the nations that are round about thee, when I shall execute judgments in thee in anger and in fury and in furious rebukes. I the Lord have spoken it. 16 When I shall send upon them the evil arrows of famine, which shall be for their destruction, and which I will send to destroy you: and I will increase the famine upon you, and will break your staff of bread: 17 So will I send upon you famine and evil beasts, and they shall bereave thee; and pestilence and blood shall pass through thee; and I will bring the sword upon thee. I the Lord have spoken it."

6 AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 2 "Son of a man, set thy face toward the MOUNTAINS OF ISRAEL, and prophesy against

THE THREE  
PARTS.

Jehovah

JUDGMENT  
ON THE  
MOUNTAINS OF  
ISRAEL.  
a. adam

B.C. 586.

A. J. Adonahy  
Jehovah.

them, <sup>2</sup> and say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of <sup>the</sup> Lord <sup>J</sup>God; Thus <sup>s</sup>saith <sup>the</sup> Lord <sup>J</sup>God to the mountains, and to the hills, to the rivers, and to the valleys; Behold, I, <sup>even</sup> I, <sup>will</sup>bring a sword upon you, and I <sup>will</sup>destroy your high places. <sup>4</sup> And your altars <sup>shall</sup>be desolate, and your <sup>i</sup>images <sup>shall</sup>be broken: and I <sup>will</sup>cast down your slain men before your idols. <sup>5</sup> And I <sup>will</sup>lay <sup>the</sup> dead carcasses of <sup>the</sup> children of Israel before their idols; and I <sup>will</sup>scatter your <sup>b</sup>bones round about your altars. <sup>6</sup> In all your dwelling places the cities <sup>shall</sup>be laid waste, and the high places <sup>shall</sup>be desolate; that your altars may be laid waste and <sup>m</sup>made desolate, and your images may be cut down, and your works may be abolished. <sup>7</sup> And the slain <sup>shall</sup>fall in the midst of you, and ye <sup>shall</sup>know that <sup>I</sup> am <sup>J</sup>the Lord.

A. sun-images.

S. sons

J. Jehovah.

A REMNANT  
LEFT

<sup>8</sup> Yet <sup>will</sup> I leave a REMNANT, that ye may have some that shall escape the sword among the nations, when ye <sup>shall</sup>be scattered through the countries. <sup>9</sup> And they that escape of you <sup>shall</sup>remember me among the nations whither they shall be carried captives, because I <sup>am</sup> broken with their whorish heart, which hath departed from me, and with their eyes, <sup>which</sup> go a whoring after their idols: and they <sup>shall</sup>lothe themselves for the evils which they have committed in all their abominations. <sup>10</sup> And they <sup>shall</sup>know that <sup>I</sup> am <sup>J</sup>the Lord, and that I <sup>have</sup> not said in vain that I <sup>would</sup>do <sup>this</sup> evil unto them.

J. dungy  
idolsJUDGMENT  
A. J. Adonahy  
Jehovah

<sup>11</sup> Thus <sup>s</sup>saith <sup>the</sup> Lord <sup>J</sup>God; <sup>Smite</sup> with this hand, and <sup>stamp</sup> with thy foot, and say, Alas for all the evil abominations of the house of Israel! for THEY SHALL FALL by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence. <sup>12</sup> He that is far off shall die of the pestilence; and he that is near shall fall by the sword; and he that remaineth and is besieged shall die by the famine: thus <sup>will</sup> I accomplish my fury upon them. <sup>13</sup> Then <sup>shall</sup>ye know that <sup>I</sup> am <sup>J</sup>the Lord, when their slain men shall be among their idols round about their altars, upon every high hill, in all the tops of the mountains, and under every green tree, and under every thick oak, the place where they did offer sweet savour to all their idols. <sup>14</sup> So <sup>will</sup> I stretch out my hand upon them, and make <sup>the</sup> land desolate, yea, more desolate than the wilderness toward Diblath, in all their habitations: and they <sup>shall</sup>know that <sup>I</sup> am <sup>J</sup>the Lord.

J. Jehovah.

JUDGMENTS  
FROM OUTSIDE.  
J. Jehovah.  
S. Adam.  
A. J. Adonahy  
Jehovah.  
G. ground.

<sup>17</sup> MOREOVER the word of <sup>J</sup>the Lord <sup>came</sup> unto me, <sup>saying</sup>, <sup>2</sup> <sup>Also</sup>, thou son of <sup>a</sup> man, thus <sup>s</sup>saith <sup>the</sup> Lord <sup>J</sup>God unto the land of Israel: An end, THE END IS COME upon the four corners of the land. <sup>3</sup> Now is the end come upon thee, and I <sup>will</sup>send mine anger upon thee,

And <sup>will</sup>judge thee according to thy ways, And <sup>will</sup>recompense upon thee <sup>all</sup> thine abominations.

<sup>4</sup> And mine eye shall not spare thee, Neither <sup>will</sup> I have pity:

But I <sup>will</sup>recompense thy ways upon thee, And thine abominations shall be in the midst of thee: And ye <sup>shall</sup>know that <sup>I</sup> am <sup>J</sup>the Lord.

<sup>5</sup> Thus <sup>s</sup>saith <sup>the</sup> Lord <sup>J</sup>God; An evil, an only evil, behold, <sup>is</sup> come.

<sup>6</sup> An end <sup>is</sup> come, the end <sup>is</sup> come: It <sup>watcheth</sup> for thee; behold, it <sup>is</sup> come.

<sup>7</sup> The morning <sup>is</sup> come unto thee, O thou that dwellest in the land: The time <sup>is</sup> come, the day of trouble <sup>is</sup> near, And not the <sup>sounding</sup> again of the mountains.

<sup>8</sup> Now will I shortly pour out my fury upon thee, And accomplish mine anger upon thee: And I <sup>will</sup>judge thee according to thy ways, And <sup>will</sup>recompense thee for <sup>all</sup> thine abominations.

<sup>9</sup> And mine eye shall not spare, neither <sup>will</sup> I have pity: I <sup>will</sup>recompense thee according to thy ways

And thine abominations that <sup>are</sup> in the midst of thee; And ye <sup>shall</sup>know that <sup>I</sup> am <sup>J</sup>the Lord <sup>that</sup> smiteth.

<sup>10</sup> Behold the day, behold, it <sup>is</sup> come: The morning <sup>is</sup> gone forth; The rod hath blossomed, pride hath budded. <sup>11</sup> Violence <sup>is</sup> risen up into a rod of wickedness:

None of them shall remain, nor of their multitude, nor of any of theirs: Neither shall there be wailing for them.

<sup>12</sup> The time <sup>is</sup> come, the day <sup>draw</sup>eth near: Let not the buyer rejoice, nor the seller mourn: For wrath <sup>is</sup> upon all the multitude thereof.

<sup>13</sup> For the seller shall not return to that which <sup>is</sup> sold, although they were yet alive: For the vision <sup>is</sup> touching the whole multitude thereof, which shall not return; Neither shall any strengthen himself in the iniquity of his life.

<sup>14</sup> They <sup>have</sup> blown the trumpet, even to make <sup>all</sup> ready, But none goeth to the battle: For my wrath <sup>is</sup> upon all the multitude thereof.

<sup>15</sup> The sword <sup>is</sup> without, and the pestilence and the famine within: He that <sup>is</sup> in the field shall die by the sword: And he that <sup>is</sup> in the city, famine and pestilence shall devour him.

<sup>16</sup> But THEY THAT ESCAPE of them shall escape, And shall be on the mountains like doves of the valleys, All of them mourning, every one for his iniquity. <sup>17</sup> All hands shall be feeble, And all knees shall be weak as water.

<sup>18</sup> They shall also gird themselves with sackcloth, and horror shall cover them, And shame shall be upon all faces, and baldness upon all their heads. <sup>19</sup> They shall cast their silver in the streets, And their

B.C. 586.

S. shouting

J. Jehovah

THOSE THAT  
ESCAPEF. for a removal,  
or for uncleanliness

B.C. 594.  
f. for a removal, or, for uncleanness.

THE TEMPLE  
DEFILED.

f. for a removal, or, for uncleanness  
l. lawless.

SIGN OF THE  
CHAIN

n. Nations

j. judgments

j. Jehovah

IMAGE OF  
JEALOUSY.  
1 Ch. 33, 31-33.

a. Adonahy  
Jehovah

2-4 Compare  
Rev. iv.

e. Heb. chesh mal, a compound of gold and silver, or, polished brass.  
ab. between  
e. entrance.

4. Ch. 1.

NORTHWARD.  
IMAGE OF  
JEALOUSY IN  
THE ENTRY.  
a. adam.

gold shall be removed: Their silver and their gold shall not be able to deliver them in the day of the wrath of the LORD: They shall not satisfy their souls, neither fill their bowels: Because it is the stumblingblock of their iniquity.

20 "As for the beauty of his ornament, he set it in majesty: But they made the images of their abominations and of their detestable things therein: Therefore have I set it far from them. 21 And I will give it into the hands of the strangers for a prey, And to the wicked of the earth for a spoil; And they shall pollute it. 22 My face will I turn also from them, And they shall pollute my secret place: For the robbers shall enter into it, and defile it.

23 "MAKE a CHAIN: for the land is full of bloody crimes, And the city is full of violence. 24 Wherefore I will bring the worst of the heathen, And they shall possess their houses: I will also make the pomp of the strong to cease; And their holy places shall be defiled.

25 Destruction cometh; and they shall seek peace, and there shall be none. 26 Mischief shall come upon mischief, And rumour shall be upon rumour; Then shall they seek a vision of the prophet; But the law shall perish from the priest, And counsel from the ancients. 27 The king shall mourn, and the prince shall be clothed with desolation, And the hands of the people of the land shall be troubled: I will do unto them after their way, And according to their desert will I judge them; And they shall know that I am the LORD."

8 AND it came to pass in the sixth year, in the sixth month, in the fifth day of the month, as I sat in mine house, and the ELDERs OF JUDAH sat before me, that the hand of the LORD was upon me.

2 Then I beheld, and lo a likeness as the appearance of FIRE: from the appearance of his loins even downward, fire; and from his loins even upward, as the appearance of BRIGHTNESS, as the colour of amber.

3 And he put forth the form of an hand, and took me by a lock of mine head; and the Spirit lifted me up between the earth and the heaven, and brought me in the VISIONS OF GOD to Jerusalem, to the door of the inner gate that looketh toward the north; where was the seat of the IMAGE OF JEALOUSY, which provoketh to jealousy.

4 And, behold, the GLORY of the GOD of Israel was there, according to the vision that I saw in the plain.

5 Then said he unto me, "Son of man, lift up thine eyes now the way toward the NORTH." So I lifted up mine eyes the way toward the north,

and behold northward at the gate of the altar this IMAGE OF JEALOUSY in the entry.

6 He said furthermore unto me, "Son of man, seest thou what they do? even the great abominations that the house of Israel committeth here, that I should go far off from my sanctuary? but turn thee yet again, and thou shalt see greater abominations."

7 And he brought me to the door of the court; and when I looked, behold a HOLE in the WALL. 8 Then said he unto me, "Son of man, dig now in the wall:" and when I had digged in the wall, behold a door. 9 And he said unto me, "Go in, and behold the wicked ABOMINATIONS that they do here."

10 So I went in and saw; and behold every form of creeping things, and abominable beasts, and all the idols of the house of Israel, POUTRAYED UPON THE WALL round about. 11 And there stood before them seventy men of the ANCIENTS of the house of Israel, and in the midst of them stood Jaazaniah the son of Shaphan, with every man his censor in his hand; and a thick cloud of INCENSE went up.

12 Then said he unto me, "Son of man; hast thou seen what the ancients of the house of Israel do in the dark, every man in the CHAMBERS OF his IMAGERY? for they say, 'The LORD seeth us not; the LORD hath forsaken the earth.'"

13 He said also unto me, "Turn thee yet again, and thou shalt see greater abominations that they do."

14 Then he brought me to the door of the gate of the LORD's house which was toward the north; and, behold, there sat women weeping for Tammuz.

15 Then said he unto me, "Hast thou seen this, O son of man? turn thee yet again, and thou shalt see greater abominations than these."

16 And he brought me into the inner court of the LORD's house, and, behold, at the door of the temple of the LORD, between the porch and the altar, were about five and twenty men, with their backs toward the temple of the LORD, and their faces toward the east; and they worshipped the SUN TOWARD THE EAST.

17 Then he said unto me, "Hast thou seen this, O son of man? Is it a light thing to the house of Judah that they commit the abominations which they commit here? for they have filled the land with violence, and have returned to provoke me to anger: and, lo, they put the branch to their nose. 18 Therefore will I also deal in fury: mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: and though they cry in mine ears with a loud voice, yet will I not hear them."

B.C. 594.

ABOMINATIONS  
IN THE  
CHAMBERS OF  
IMAGERY.  
o. one hole

o. one entrance

d. dung-idols

i. ish elders, see

j. Jaazaniah, Jehovah will hear

a. adam

j. Jehovah

weeping FOR TAMMUZ

e. entrance

t. Tammuz, perhaps Adonis.

SUN WORSHIP

e. entrance

ab. between.

i. ish.

e. sun, Heb. shemesh, from shemash, to attend, to serve

a. adam.

B.C. about 591.

THE GLORY  
AT THE  
THRESHOLD.  
A MARK SET  
ON THE  
MOORINGS.  
1 ish  
P anahshim

**9** He cried also in mine ears with a loud voice, saying, "Cause them that have charge over the city to draw near, even every man with his DESTROYING WEAPON in his hand."

<sup>2</sup> And, behold, six men came from the way of the higher gate, which lieth toward the north, and every man a slaughter weapon in his hand; and one man among them was clothed with linen, with a writer's INKHORN by his side: and they went in, and stood beside the brazen altar.

<sup>3</sup> And the GLORY of the God of Israel was gone up from the cherub, whereupon he was, to the THRESHOLD of the house. And he called to the man clothed with linen, which had the writer's inkhorn by his side; <sup>4</sup> and the LORD said unto him, "Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and SET A MARK upon the foreheads of the men that sigh and that cry for all the abominations that be done in the midst thereof."

SIAFORTER

<sup>5</sup> And to the others he said in mine hearing, "Go ye after him through the city, and SMITE: let not your eye spare, neither have ye pity: <sup>6</sup> slay utterly old and young, both maids, and little children, and women: but come not near any man upon whom is the mark; and BEGIN AT MY SANCTUARY."

Then they began at the ancient men which were before the house. <sup>7</sup> And he said unto them, "Defile the house, and fill the courts with the slain go ye forth." And they went forth, and slew in the city.

EZEKIEL'S  
INTERCESSION  
AND THE  
ANSWER.  
L.J. Adonahy  
Jehovah

<sup>8</sup> And it came to pass, while they were slaying them, and I was left, that I fell upon my face, and CRIED, and SAID, "Ah Lord God! wilt thou destroy all the residue of Israel in thy pouring out of thy fury upon Jerusalem?"

<sup>9</sup> Then said he unto me, "The iniquity of the house of Israel and Judah is exceeding great, and the land is full of blood, and the city full of perverseness: for they say, 'The LORD hath forsaken the earth, and the LORD seeth not.' <sup>10</sup> And as for me also, mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity, but I will recompense their way upon their head."

Jenovah

<sup>11</sup> And, behold, the man clothed with linen, which had the inkhorn by his side, REPORTED the matter, saying, "I have done as thou hast commanded me."

a according  
to

THE SAPPHIRE  
THRONE.  
P expone,  
Heb tash-  
him, from  
sinking to  
spread-out.

COALS OF FIRE  
TO BE TAKEN  
1. ish

**10** THEN I looked, and, behold, in the FIRMAMENT that was above the head of the cherubims there appeared over them as it were a SAPPHIRE stone, as the appearance of the likeness of a THRONE.

<sup>2</sup> And he spake unto the man clothed with linen, and said, "Go in between the wheels, even under the cherub, and fill thine hand with COALS OF FIRE from between the cherubims, and scatter them over the city." And he went in in my sight.

<sup>3</sup> Now the cherubims stood on the right side of the house, when the man went in; and the cloud filled the inner court.

<sup>4</sup> Then the GLORY of the LORD went up from the cherub, and stood OVER the THRESHOLD of the house; and the house was filled with the cloud, and the court was full of the brightness of the LORD's glory.

<sup>5</sup> And the sound of the cherubim's wings was heard even to the outer court, as the voice of the Almighty God when he speaketh.

<sup>6</sup> And it came to pass, that when he had commanded the man clothed with linen, saying, "Take FIRE from between the wheels, from between the cherubims; then he went in, and stood beside the wheels. <sup>7</sup> And one cherub stretched forth his hand from between the cherubims unto the fire that was between the cherubims, and took thereof, and put it into the hands of him that was clothed with linen: who took it, and went out.

<sup>8</sup> And there appeared in the cherubims the form of a man's hand under their wings.

<sup>9</sup> And when I looked, behold the four WHEELS by the CHERUBIMS, one wheel by one cherub, and another wheel by another cherub: and the appearance of the wheels was as the colour of a beryl stone.

<sup>10</sup> And as for their appearances, they four had one likeness, as if a WHEEL had been in the MIDST of a WHEEL.

<sup>11</sup> When they went, they went upon their four sides; they turned not as they went, but to the place whither the head looked they followed it; they turned not as they went.

<sup>12</sup> And their whole body, and their backs, and their hands, and their wings, and the wheels, were full of EYES round about, even the wheels that they four had. <sup>13</sup> As for the wheels, it was cried unto them in my hearing, "O wheel."

<sup>14</sup> And every one had FOUR FACES the first face was the face of a cherub, and the second face was the face of a man, and the third the face of a lion, and the fourth the face of an eagle.

<sup>15</sup> And the cherubims were lifted up. This is the living creature that I saw by the river of Chebar.

<sup>16</sup> And when the cherubims went, the wheels went by them: and when the cherubims lifted up their wings to mount up from the earth, the same wheels also turned not from beside them. <sup>17</sup> When they stood, these stood; and when they were lifted up, these lifted up themselves also: for the SPIRIT of the living creature was in them.

<sup>18</sup> Then the GLORY of the LORD departed from off the threshold of the house, and stood OVER THE CHERUBIMS. <sup>19</sup> And the cherubims lifted up their wings, and MOUNTED UP from the earth in my sight: when

B.C. 591.

THE GLORY  
OVER THE  
THRESHOLD.

THE FIRE  
GIVEN.

a P Shad  
day

1 ish

a adar

WHIRL AND  
CHERUBIM

f Heb desh

THE FOUR  
FACES

a adam

MOVEMENTS  
OF THE  
CHERUBIM AND  
WHEELS.

THE GLORY  
DEPARTS FROM  
THE  
THRESHOLD  
AND ASCENDS

B.C. 594.

entrance

THE  
CHERUBIM.

they went out, the wheels also were beside them, and every one stood at the door of the east gate of the LORD's house; and the glory of the God of Israel was over them above.

<sup>20</sup> This is the living creature that I saw under the God of Israel by the river of Chebar; and I knew that they were the CHERUBIM. <sup>21</sup> Every one had four faces apiece, and every one four wings; and the likeness of the hands of a man was under their wings. <sup>22</sup> And the likeness of their faces was the same faces which I saw by the river of Chebar, their appearances and themselves; they went every one straight forward.

JAAZANIAH  
AND HIS  
COMPANIONS  
Jehovah's.

entrance

ish

adam  
unahshimJUDGMENTS  
INFORMED  
ON THEM  
JehovahAddanah  
Jehovah

Jehovah

nations

PELATIAH  
DIED  
See v. 1.PROMISES TO  
EZEKIEL AND  
HIS KINDRED.  
Jehovah.  
adam.

583

thy brethren, even thy brethren, the men of thy kindred, and all the house of Israel wholly, are they unto whom the inhabitants of Jerusalem have said, 'Get you far from the LORD: unto us is this land given in possession.'

<sup>18</sup> Therefore say, 'Thus saith the LORD God; Although I have cast them far off among the heathen, and although I have scattered them among the countries, yet will I be to them as a LITTLE SANCTUARY in the countries where they shall come.'

<sup>17</sup> Therefore say, Thus saith the LORD God; I will even gather you out of the people, and assemble you out of the countries where ye have been scattered, and I will give you the land of Israel. <sup>19</sup> And they shall come thither, and they shall take away all the detestable things thereof and all the abominations thereof from thence.

<sup>19</sup> And I will give them ONE HEART, and I will put a NEW SPIRIT within you; and I will take the stony heart out of their flesh, and will give them an heart of flesh: <sup>20</sup> that they may walk in my statutes, and keep mine ordinances, and do them and they shall be my people, and I will be their God.

<sup>21</sup> But as for them whose heart walketh after the heart of their detestable things and their abominations, I will recompense their way upon their own heads, saith the LORD God.

<sup>22</sup> Then did the cherubims lift up their wings, and the wheels beside them; and the GLORY of the God of Israel was over them above.

<sup>23</sup> And the glory of the LORD went up from the midst of the city, and stood upon the MOUNTAIN which is on the east-side of the city.

<sup>24</sup> Afterwards the SPIRIT took me, up, and brought me in a vision by the Spirit of God into CHALDEA, to them of the captivity. So the vision that I had seen I went up from me.

<sup>25</sup> Then I spake unto them of the captivity all the things that the LORD had shewed me.

**12** THE word of the LORD also came unto me, saying, <sup>2</sup> Son of man, thou dwellest in the midst of a rebellious house, which have eyes to see, and see not; they have ears to hear, and hear not. for they are a rebellious house. <sup>3</sup> Therefore, thou son of man, prepare thee stuff for REMOVING, and remove by day in their sight; and thou shalt remove from thy place to another place in their sight: it may be they will consider, though they be a rebellious house. <sup>4</sup> Then shalt thou bring forth thy stuff by day in their sight, as stuff for removing; and thou shalt go forth at even in their sight, as they that go forth into captivity. <sup>5</sup> Dig thou through the wall in their sight, and carry out thereby. <sup>6</sup> In their sight shalt thou bear it upon thy shoulders, and carry

B.C. 594.  
unahshimAddanah  
Jehovah, the  
LORD JEHO-  
VAH  
nations

ground

Elohim,  
their TRINITY  
GodTHE GLORY  
DEPARTS TO  
THE  
MOUNTAINEZEKIEL  
BROUGHT IN  
VISION TO  
CHALDEATHE SIGN OF  
REMOVAL  
Jehovah  
adam.

reels

B.C. 586.

e earth

a according  
to.

EXPLANATION.

a, j Adonahy  
Jehovah11-16 2 Kin  
25 1-12

e earth

e anahshim

n nations.

j Jehovah

EATING WITH  
FRAE.  
EXPLANATION  
a, j Adonahy  
Jehovah

j Jehovah

No LONGER  
DELAY

22 Ch. 11. 3

if forth in the twilight: thou shalt cover thy face, that thou see not the ground: for I have set thee for a SIGN unto the house of Israel."

7 And I did so as I was commanded: I brought forth my stuff by day, as stuff for captivity, and in the even I digged through the wall with mine hand; I brought forth in the twilight, and I bare it upon my shoulder in their sight.

8 And in the morning came the word of the LORD unto me, saying, "Son of man, hath not the house of Israel, the rebellious house, said unto thee, 'What doest thou?' 10 Say thou unto them, Thus saith the LORD God; 'This burden concerneth the prince in Jerusalem, and all the house of Israel that are among them. 11 Say, I am YOUR SIGN: like as I have done, so shall it be done unto them: they shall remove and go into captivity. 12 And the prince that is among them shall bear upon his shoulder in the twilight, and shall go forth: they shall dig through the wall to carry out thereby: he shall cover his face, that he see not the ground with his eyes. 13 My net also will I spread upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare and I will bring him to Babylon to the land of the Chaldeans; yet shall he not see it, though he shall die there. 14 And I will scatter toward every wind all that are about him to help him, and all his bands; and I will draw out the sword after them. 15 And they shall know that I am the LORD, when I shall scatter them among the nations, and disperse them in the countries.

16 "But I will leave a FEW MEN of them from the sword, from the famine, and from the pestilence; that they may declare all their abominations among the heathen whither they come, and they shall know that I am the LORD."

17 Moreover the word of the LORD came to me, saying, "Son of man, EAT thy bread WITH QUAKING, and drink thy water with trembling and with carefulness; 18 and say unto the people of the land, Thus saith the LORD God of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and of the land of Israel, They shall eat their bread with carefulness, and drink their water with astonishment, that her land may be desolate from all that is therein, because of the violence of all them that dwell therein. 20 And the cities that are inhabited shall be laid waste, and the land shall be desolate; and ye shall know that I am the LORD."

21 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, "Son of man, what is that PROVERB that ye have in the land of Israel, saying, 'The days are prolonged, and every vision faileth?' 22 Tell them therefore, Thus saith the LORD God; I will make this proverb to cease, and they shall no more use it as a proverb in Israel; but say unto them, 'The days are at

hand, and the effect of every vision.' 24 For there shall be no more any vain vision nor flattering divination within the house of Israel. 25 For I am the LORD: I will speak, and the word that I shall speak shall come to pass; it shall be no more prolonged: for in your days, O rebellious house, will I say the word, and will perform it, saith the LORD God."

26 Again the word of the LORD came to me, saying, "Son of man, behold, they of the house of Israel say, 'The vision that he seeth is for many days to come, and he prophesieth of the times that are far off.'

28 "Therefore say unto them, 'Thus saith the LORD God; There shall NONE of my WORDS be PROLONGED any more, but the word which I have spoken shall be done, saith the LORD God.'"

13 AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, "Son of man, prophesy against the prophets of Israel that prophesy, and say thou unto them, that prophesy out of their own hearts, 'Hear ye the word of the LORD; 2 Thus saith the LORD God; Woe unto the FOOLISH PROPHETS, that follow their own spirit, and have seen nothing! 4 O Israel, thy prophets are like the foxes in the deserts. 5 Ye have not gone up into the gaps, neither made up the hedge for the house of Israel to stand in the battle in the day of the LORD. 6 They have seen vanity and lying divination, saying, 'The LORD saith: and the LORD hath not sent them and they have made others to hope that they would confirm the word. 7 Have ye not seen a vain vision, and have ye not spoken a lying divination, whereas ye say, 'The LORD saith it; albeit I have not spoken! 8 "Therefore thus saith the LORD God; Because ye have spoken vanity, and seen lies, therefore, behold, I am against you, saith the LORD God. 9 And mine hand shall be upon the prophets that see vanity, and that divine lies: they shall not be in the assembly of my people, neither shall they be written in the writing of the house of Israel, neither shall they enter into the land of Israel; and ye shall know that I am the LORD God. 10 "Because, even because they have seduced my people, saying, 'PEACE; and there was NO PEACE; and one built up a WALL, and, lo, others DAUBED it with untempered mortar' 11 Say unto them, which daub it with untempered mortar, that it shall fall: there shall be an overflowing shower; and ye, O great hailstones, shall fall; and a stormy wind shall rend it. 12 Lo, when the wall is fallen, shall it not be said unto you, 'Where is the daubing wherewith ye have daubed it?' 13 "Therefore thus saith the LORD God; I will even rend it with a stormy wind in my fury; and there shall be an

B.C. 586.

j. Jehovah.

BUT THE  
WORD  
PERFORMED.a, j Adonahy  
Jehovah.LYING  
PROPHETS  
REPROVED  
j. Jehovah  
a. adama, j Adonahy  
Jehovaha secret, as  
sensitively, Heb  
add

e ground

UNTEMPERED  
MORTAR.o an outer,  
wall, Heb.  
chayitej shall be,  
certainly, Heb  
shall be  
short tense  
without rowa, j Adonahy  
Jehovah

overflowing shower in mine anger, and great hailstones in my fury to consume it. <sup>14</sup> So will I break down the wall that ye have daubed with untempered mortar, and bring it down to the ground, so that the foundation thereof shall be discovered, and it shall fall, and ye shall be consumed in the midst thereof: and ye shall know that I am the Lord. <sup>15</sup> Thus will I accomplish my wrath upon the wall, and upon them that have daubed it with untempered mortar, and will say unto you, 'The wall is no more, neither they that daubed it: <sup>16</sup> to wit, the prophets of Israel which prophesy concerning Jerusalem, and which see visions of peace for her, and there is no peace,' saith the Lord God.

<sup>17</sup> "Likewise, thou son of a man, set thy face against the DAUGHTERS of thy people, WHICH PROPHECY out of their own heart; and prophesy thou against them, and say, Thus saith the Lord God; Woe to the women that sew PILLOWS to all ARMHOLES, and make kerchiefs upon the head of every stature to hunt souls! Will ye hunt the souls of my people, and will ye save the souls alive that come unto you? <sup>18</sup> And will ye pollute me among my people for hand-fuls of barley and for pieces of bread, to slay the souls that should not die, and to save the souls alive that should not live, by your lying to my people that hear your lies?

<sup>19</sup> "Wherefore thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I am against your pillows, wherewith ye there hunt the souls to make them fly, and I will tear them from your arms, and will let the souls go, even the souls that ye hunt to make them fly. <sup>20</sup> Your kerchiefs also will I tear, and deliver my people out of your hand, and they shall be no more in your hand to be hunted; and ye shall know that I am the Lord.

<sup>21</sup> "Because with lies ye have made the heart of the righteous sad, whom I have not made sad; and strengthened the hands of the wicked, that he should not return from his wicked way, by promising him life: <sup>22</sup> therefore ye shall see no more vanity, nor divine divinations: for I will deliver my people out of your hand, and ye shall know that I am the Lord."

**14** THEN came certain of the elders of Israel unto me, and sat before me.

<sup>1</sup> And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, <sup>2</sup> "Son of a man, these men have set up their IDOLS in their HEART, and put the stumblingblock of their iniquity before their face: should I be INQUIRED of at all by them?

<sup>3</sup> "Therefore speak unto them, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God; Every man of the house of Israel that setteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the stumblingblock of his iniquity before his face, and

cometh to the prophet; I the Lord will answer him that cometh according to the multitude of his idols: <sup>4</sup> that I may take the house of Israel in their own heart, because they are estranged from me through their idols.

<sup>5</sup> "Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord God; Repent, and turn yourselves from your idols; and turn away your faces from all your abominations. <sup>6</sup> For every one of the house of Israel, or of the stranger, that sojourneth in Israel, which separateth himself from me, and setteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the STUMBLINGBLOCK of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to a prophet to inquire of him concerning me; I the Lord will answer him by myself: <sup>7</sup> and I will set my face against that man, and will make him a sign and a proverb, and I will cut him off from the midst of my people; and ye shall know that I am the Lord.

<sup>8</sup> "And if the PROPHET be DECEIVED when he hath spoken a thing, I the Lord have deceived that prophet, and I will stretch out my hand upon him, and will destroy him from the midst of my people Israel. <sup>9</sup> And they shall bear the punishment of their iniquity: the punishment of the prophet shall be even as the punishment of him that seeketh unto him; <sup>10</sup> that the house of Israel may go no more astray from me, neither be polluted any more with all their transgressions; but that they may be my people, and I may be their God," saith the Lord God.

<sup>11</sup> The word of the Lord came again to me, saying, <sup>12</sup> "Son of a man, when the land sinneth against me by trespassing grievously, then will I stretch out mine hand upon it, and will break the staff of the bread thereof, and will send FAMINE upon it, and will cut off man and beast from it: <sup>13</sup> Though these three men, NOAH, DANIEL, and JOB, were in it, they should deliver but their own souls by their righteousness," saith the Lord God.

<sup>14</sup> "If I cause NOISOME BEASTS to pass through the land, and they spoil it, so that it be desolate, that no man may pass through because of the beasts; <sup>15</sup> though these three men were in it, as I live, saith the Lord God, they shall deliver neither sons nor daughters; they only shall be delivered, but the land shall be desolate.

<sup>16</sup> "Or if I bring a SWORD upon that land, and say, 'Sword, go through the land;' so that I cut off man and beast from it: <sup>17</sup> though these THREE MEN were in it, as I live, saith the Lord God, they shall deliver neither sons nor daughters, but they only shall be delivered themselves.

<sup>18</sup> "Or if I send a PESTILENCE into that land, and pour out my fury upon it in blood, to cut off from it man

THE ANSWER

I ish ish.

Jehovah

THE  
DECEIVED  
PROPHET.A.J. Adonahy  
JehovahFAMINE  
NO INTERCEN-  
SION  
A adam.

E anahelium

NOISOME  
BEASTSat the midst  
of

SWORD.

PESTILENCE.

Jehovah.

A.J. Adonahy  
Jehovah.  
PROPHET-  
SSES AND  
THEIR  
PILLOWS.

E or, elbows

Jehovah

I livens  
E evilabout 594  
INQUIRING OR  
JEHOVAH  
WITH IDOLS  
IN THE  
HEART  
Jehovah  
A adam  
E anaheliumA.J. Adonahy  
Jehovah  
I ish ish.



B.C. about 594.

and beast: <sup>20</sup> though Noah, Daniel, and Job, *were* in it, as I live, saith *the* Lord J<sup>h</sup>God, they shall deliver neither son nor daughter; they shall but deliver their own souls by their righteousness.

<sup>21</sup> "For thus saith *the* Lord J<sup>h</sup>God; How much more when I send my four sore judgments upon Jerusalem, the sword, and the famine, and the noisome beast, and the pestilence, to cut off from it man and beast?

<sup>22</sup> "Yet, behold, therein shall be left a REMNANT that shall be brought forth, both sons and daughters: behold, they shall come forth unto you, and ye shall see their way and their doings: and ye shall be COMFORTED concerning the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, even concerning all that I have brought upon it. <sup>23</sup> And they shall comfort you, when ye see their ways and their doings: and ye shall know that I have not done without cause: all that I have done in it, saith *the* Lord J<sup>h</sup>God."

**15** AND the word of *the* Lord came unto me, saying, <sup>2</sup> "Son of a man, What is the VINE TREE more than any tree, or than a branch which is among the trees of the forest? <sup>3</sup> Shall wood be taken thereof to do any work? or will men take a pin of it to hang any vessel thereon? <sup>4</sup> Behold, it is cast into the fire for fuel; the fire devoureth both *the* ends of it, and the midst of it is burned. <sup>5</sup> Is it meet for any work? <sup>6</sup> Behold, when it was whole, it was meet for no work: how much less shall it be meet yet for any work, when the fire hath devoured it, and it is burned?

<sup>6</sup> "THEREFORE thus saith *the* Lord J<sup>h</sup>God; As the vine tree among the trees of the forest, which I have given to the fire for fuel, so will I give *the* inhabitants of Jerusalem. <sup>7</sup> And I will set my face against them; they shall go out from one fire, and another fire shall devour them; and ye shall know that I am *the* Lord, when I set my face against them. <sup>8</sup> And I will make *the* land desolate, because they have committed a trespass, saith *the* Lord J<sup>h</sup>God."

**16** AGAIN the word of *the* Lord came unto me, saying, <sup>2</sup> "Son of a man, cause Jerusalem to know her abominations, and say, Thus saith *the* Lord J<sup>h</sup>God unto JERUSALEM; Thy birth and thy NATIVITY is of the land of Canaan; thy father was an Amorite, and thy mother an Hittite. <sup>3</sup> And as for thy nativity, in the day thou wast born thy navel was not cut, neither wast thou washed in water to supple thee; thou wast not salted at all, nor swaddled at all. <sup>4</sup> None eye pitied thee, to do any of these unto thee, to have compassion upon thee; but thou wast cast out in the open field, to the lothing of thy person, in the day that thou wast born.

<sup>5</sup> "And when I passed by thee, and SAW thee polluted in thine own blood, I SAID unto thee when thou wast in thy blood, 'LIVE;' yea, I said unto thee when thou wast in thy blood, 'Live.' <sup>7</sup> I have caused thee to multiply as the bud of the field, and thou hast increased and waxen great, and thou art come to excellent ornaments: thy breasts are fashioned, and thine hair is grown, whereas thou wast naked and bare.

<sup>8</sup> "Now when I passed by thee, and looked upon thee, behold, thy time was the TIME OF LOVE; and I spread my skirt over thee, and covered thy nakedness: yea, I swore unto thee, and entered into a covenant with thee, saith *the* Lord J<sup>h</sup>God, and thou becamest mine.

<sup>9</sup> "Then WASHED I thee with water: yea, I thoroughly washed away thy blood from thee, and I anointed thee with oil. <sup>10</sup> I CLOTHED thee also with brodered work, and shod thee with badgers' skin, and I girded thee about with fine linen, and I covered thee with silk. <sup>11</sup> I DECKED thee also with ornaments, and I put bracelets upon thy hands, and a chain on thy neck. <sup>12</sup> And I put a jewel on thy forehead, and earrings in thine ears, and a beautiful crown upon thine head. <sup>13</sup> Thus wast thou decked with gold and silver; and thy raiment was of fine linen, and silk, and brodered work; thou didst eat fine flour, and honey, and oil: and thou wast exceeding beautiful, and thou didst prosper unto a kingdom. <sup>14</sup> And thy renown went forth among the heathen for thy beauty: for it was perfect through my comeliness, which I had put upon thee, saith *the* Lord J<sup>h</sup>God.

<sup>15</sup> "But thou didst trust in thine own beauty, and playedst the harlot because of thy renown, and pouredst out thy FORNICATIONS on every one that passed by; his it was

<sup>16</sup> "And of thy garments thou didst take, and deckedst thy high places with divers colours, and playedst the harlot thereupon: *the like things* shall not come, neither shall it be so.

<sup>17</sup> "Thou hast also taken thy fair jewels of my gold and of my silver, which I had given thee, and madest to thyself images of men, and didst commit whoredom with them, <sup>18</sup> And tookest thy brodered garments, and coveredst them: and thou hast set mine oil and mine incense before them.

<sup>19</sup> "My meat also which I gave thee, fine flour, and oil, and honey, wherewith I fed thee, thou hast even set it before them for a sweet savour: and thus it was, saith *the* Lord J<sup>h</sup>God.

<sup>20</sup> "Moreover thou hast taken thy sons and thy daughters, whom thou hast borne unto me, and these hast thou sacrificed unto them to be devoured. *Is this* of thy whoredoms a small matter, <sup>21</sup> That thou hast slain

A REMNANT LEFT.

f. for nought, or, in, in, Heb chun nalm a. Adonahy Jehovah.

FIGURE OF THE VINE TREE. Jehovah. a. adam.

EXPLANATION a. Adonahy Jehovah a. according as

594. JERUSALEM'S NATIVITY. J. Jehovah a. adam a. Adonahy Jehovah

e. soul

B.C. 594.

JERUSALEM TAKEN UP AND REAIFIED BY JEHOVAH

a skirt, or, wing

a. Adonahy Jehovah

n none

s Heb sheeth

n nations

JERUSALEM'S FORNICATIONS

m a nite

r or, savour of rest a. Adonahy Jehovah

B.C. 594.  
a. sons

my \*children, and \*delivered them to cause them to pass through the fire for them! <sup>22</sup> And in \*all thine abominations and thy whoredoms thou \*hast not remembered \*the days of thy youth, when thou wast naked and bare, and wast polluted in thy blood.

a arch, Heb  
Kuhb

<sup>23</sup> And it \*came to pass after all thy wickedness, (woe, woe unto thee! \*saith \*the Lord \*God;) <sup>24</sup> that thou \*hast also built unto thee an \*eminent place, and \*hast made thee an high place in every street. <sup>25</sup> Thou \*hast built thy high place at every head of the way, and \*hast made thy \*beauty to be abhorred, and \*hast opened thy \*feet to every one \*that passed by, and \*multiplied thy \*whoredoms. <sup>26</sup> Thou \*hast also committed fornication with the Egyptians thy neighbours, great of flesh, and hast increased thy \*whoredoms, to provoke me to anger.

a Heb soul

<sup>27</sup> Behold, therefore I have stretched out my hand over thee, and \*have diminished thine ordinary food, and \*delivered thee unto the \*will of them that hate thee, the daughters of the Philistines, \*which are ashamed of thy lewd way.

<sup>28</sup> Thou \*hast played the whore also with the Assyrians, because thou wast unsatiable; yea, thou \*hast played the harlot with them, and yet \*couldst not be satisfied. <sup>29</sup> Thou \*hast moreover multiplied thy \*fornication in the land of Canaan unto Chaldea; and yet thou wast not satisfied herewith.

<sup>30</sup> How weak is thine heart, \*saith \*the Lord \*God, seeing thou doest \*all these things, the work of an imperious whorish woman; <sup>31</sup> in that thou \*buildest thine eminent place in the head of every way, and \*makest thine high place in every street, and \*hast not been as an \*harlot, in that thou scornest hire; <sup>32</sup> but as a \*wife \*that committeth adultery, which taketh \*strangers instead of her husband! <sup>33</sup> They \*give gifts to all whores, but thou \*givest thy \*gifts to all thy lovers, and \*thirstest them, that they may come unto thee on every side for thy whoredom. <sup>34</sup> And the contrary \*is in thee from other women in thy whoredoms, whereas none followeth thee to commit whoredoms: and in that thou \*givest a reward, and no reward \*is given unto thee, therefore thou \*art contrary.

JUDGMENT.

a Adonahy  
Jehovah

a dung, idols

a sons

<sup>35</sup> WHEREFORE, O harlot, hear the word of the Lord: <sup>36</sup> Thus \*saith \*the Lord \*God; Because thy filthiness was poured out, and thy nakedness \*discovered through thy whoredoms with thy lovers, and with all the \*idols of thy abominations, and by the \*blood of thy \*whoredoms, which thou didst give unto them; <sup>37</sup> behold, therefore I will gather \*all thy lovers, with whom thou \*hast taken pleasure, and \*all them that thou \*hast loved, with all them that thou \*hast hated; I will even gather them round about against thee, and will discover thy nakedness unto them, that they may see \*all thy nakedness.

B.C. 594.

a arch

<sup>38</sup> And I will JUDGE THEE, as women, that break wedlock and shed blood are judged; and I will give thee blood in fury and jealousy. <sup>39</sup> And I will also give thee into their hand, and they shall throw down thine \*eminent place, and shall break down thy high places: they shall strip thee also of thy clothes, and shall take thy fair jewels, and leave thee naked and bare. <sup>40</sup> They shall also bring up a company against thee, and they shall stone thee with \*stones, and thrust thee through with their swords. <sup>41</sup> And they shall burn thine houses with fire, and execute judgments upon thee in the sight of many women: and I will cause thee to cease from playing the harlot, and thou also shalt give no hire any more.

<sup>42</sup> So will I make my fury toward thee to rest, and my jealousy shall depart from thee, and I will be quiet, and will be no more angry.

<sup>43</sup> Because thou \*hast not remembered \*the days of thy youth, but \*hast fretted me in all these things; behold, therefore I also will recompense thy way upon thine head, \*saith \*the Lord \*God: and thou \*shalt not commit this lewdness above all thine abominations.

<sup>44</sup> Behold, every one \*that useth proverbs shall use \*this PROVERB against thee, saying, 'As is the mother, so is her daughter.'

<sup>45</sup> Thou art thy mother's daughter, that lotheth her husband and her \*children; and thou art the sister of thy sisters, which lotheth their husbands and their \*children: your mother was an Hittite, and your father an Amorite. <sup>46</sup> And thine \*ELDER SISTER is SAMARIA, she and her daughters \*that dwell at thy left hand: and thy \*YOUNGER SISTER, \*that dwelleth at thy right hand, is SODOM and her daughters. <sup>47</sup> Yet \*hast thou not walked after their ways, nor \*done after their abominations: but, as if that were a very little thing, thou \*wast corrupted more than they in all thy ways.

<sup>48</sup> As I live, \*saith \*the Lord \*God, SODOM thy sister \*hath not done, she nor her daughters, as thou \*hast done, thou and thy daughters. <sup>49</sup> Behold, this was the iniquity of thy sister Sodom, pride, fulness of bread, and abundance of idleness was in her and in her daughters, neither did she strengthen the hand of the poor and needy. <sup>50</sup> And they were haughty, and committed abomination before me: therefore I took them away \*as I saw good.

<sup>51</sup> Neither \*hath SAMARIA committed half of thy sins; but thou \*hast multiplied thine abominations more than they, and \*hast justified thy sisters in all thine abominations which thou \*hast done. <sup>52</sup> Thou also, which hast judged thy sisters, bear thine own shame for thy sins that thou \*hast committed more abominable than they: they are more righteous than thou: yea, be thou confounded also, and

JERUSALEM'S  
SISTERS,  
SAMARIA AND  
SODOM

a sons

a Adonahy  
Jehovaha according  
as

'bear thy shame, in that thou 'hast justified thy sisters.

<sup>53</sup> "When I 'shall BRING AGAIN their 'captivity, 'the captivity of Sodom and her daughters, and the captivity of Samaria and her daughters, then *will I bring again the captivity of thy captives in the midst of them:* <sup>54</sup> that thou mayest bear thine own shame, and 'mayest be confounded in all that thou 'hast done, in that thou 'art a comfort unto them. <sup>55</sup> When thy sisters, Sodom and her daughters, shall return to their former estate, and Samaria and her daughters shall return to their former estate, then THOU and thy daughters shall return to your former estate.

<sup>56</sup> "For thy sister Sodom was not mentioned by thy mouth in the day of thy 'pride, <sup>57</sup> before thy wickedness 'was discovered, as at the time of thy reproach of the daughters of Syria, and all that are round about her, the daughters of the Philistines, 'which despise THEE round about. <sup>58</sup> THOU 'hast borne thy lewdness and thine abominations, 'saith 'the LORD.

<sup>59</sup> "For thus 'saith 'the 'LORD 'J'GOD; I 'will even deal with THEE 'as thou 'hast done, which 'hast despised the oath in breaking the covenant.

<sup>60</sup> "Nevertheless I 'will REMEMBER MY 'COVENANT with THEE in the days of thy youth, and I 'will establish unto thee an everlasting covenant. <sup>61</sup> Then thou 'shalt remember thy 'ways, and 'be ashamed, when thou shalt receive thy 'sisters, thine 'elder and thy 'younger: and I 'will give THEM unto thee for daughters, but not by thy covenant. <sup>62</sup> And I 'will ESTABLISH my 'covenant with thee, and thou 'shalt know that I 'am 'the LORD: <sup>63</sup> that thou mayest remember, and 'be confounded, and never open thy mouth any more because of thy shame, when I 'am pacified toward thee for all that thou 'hast done, 'saith 'the 'LORD 'J'GOD."

**17** And the word of 'the LORD 'came unto me, saying, <sup>2</sup> "Son of 'man, 'put forth a riddle, and 'speak a parable unto the house of Israel; <sup>3</sup> and 'say, Thus 'saith 'the 'LORD 'J'GOD; A 'GREAT 'EAGLE with great 'wings, 'longwinged, full of 'feathers, which 'had 'divers colours, came unto 'Lebanon, and 'took 'the highest BRANCH of the CEDAR: <sup>4</sup> he cropped off 'the top of his young twigs, and 'carried it into a land of 'traffic; he set it in a city of merchants. <sup>5</sup> He 'took also of the seed of the land, and 'planted it in a 'fruitful field; he placed it by great waters, and set it as a willow tree. <sup>6</sup> And it 'grew, and 'became a SPREADING VINE OF LOW STATURE, whose branches turned toward him, and the roots thereof 'were under him: so it 'became a vine, and 'brought forth branches, and 'shot forth sprigs.

<sup>7</sup> "There 'was also . ANOTHER GREAT EAGLE with great 'wings

and many feathers, and behold, 'this 'VINE did bend her roots toward him, and shot forth her branches toward him, that he might water it by the furrows of her plantation. <sup>8</sup> It was planted in a good 'soil by great waters, that it might bring forth branches, and that it might bear fruit, that it might be a goodly vine.

<sup>9</sup> "Say thou, Thus 'saith 'the 'LORD 'J'GOD; SHALL IT PROSPER? shall he not pull up 'the roots thereof, and cut off 'the fruit thereof, that it wither? it shall wither in all the leaves of her spring, even without great power or many people to pluck it up by the roots thereof. <sup>10</sup> Yea, behold, being planted, shall it prosper? shall it not utterly wither, when the east wind 'toucheth it? it shall wither in the furrows where it grew."

<sup>11</sup> Moreover the word of 'the LORD 'came unto me, 'saying. <sup>12</sup> "Say now to the rebellious house, Know ye not what these things mean? 'tell them, Behold, the king of Babylon 'is come to Jerusalem, and 'hath taken 'the king thereof, and 'the princes thereof, and 'led THEM with him to Babylon, <sup>13</sup> and 'hath taken of the king's seed, and 'made a COVENANT with him, and 'hath taken an oath of HIM: he 'hath also taken 'the mighty of the land, <sup>14</sup> that the KINGDOM might be BASE, that it might not lift itself up, but that by keeping of his 'covenant it might stand. <sup>15</sup> But he 'rebelled against him in sending his ambassadors into Egypt, that they might give him horses and much 'people.

"SHALL HE PROSPER? shall he escape 'that doeth such things? or 'shall he break the covenant, and 'be delivered? <sup>16</sup> As I live, 'saith 'the 'LORD 'J'GOD, surely in the place where the king dwelleth 'that made HIM king, whose 'oath he despised, and whose 'covenant he brake, even with him in the midst of Babylon he shall die. <sup>17</sup> Neither shall Pharaoh with his mighty army and great company make for him in the war, by casting up mounts, and building forts, to cut off many 'persons: <sup>18</sup> seeing he despised the oath by breaking the covenant, when, lo, he had given his hand, and 'hath done all these things, he shall not escape.

<sup>19</sup> "Therefore thus 'saith 'the 'LORD 'J'GOD; As I live, surely mine oath that he 'hath despised, and my covenant that he 'hath broken, even it 'will I RECOMPENSE upon his own head.

<sup>20</sup> And I 'will spread my net upon him, and he 'shall be taken in my snare, and I 'will bring him to Babylon, and 'will plead with him there for his trespass that he 'hath trespassed against me. <sup>21</sup> And 'all his fugitives with all his bands shall fall by the sword, and they that remain shall be scattered toward all winds: and ye shall know that I 'the LORD 'have spoken it.

<sup>22</sup> "Thus 'saith 'the 'LORD 'J'GOD; I 'will also take of the highest BRANCH

f field

EXPLANATION  
Jehovah  
12-18 2 km  
21 10-20  
2 Chr 36 5-21

c cut, or, confirmed.

15 2 km 21

J Adonai  
Jehovah

s souls

JUDOMYNT  
J Adonai  
Jehovah

J. Jehovah

CEDAR  
BRANCH  
PLANTED BY  
JEHOVAH.

COVENANT.

J Jehovah.

p pacified on  
the ground of stone-  
ment made,  
Heb beap-  
peri lahc

PARABLE OF THE  
TWO EAGLES  
AND CEDAR  
BRANCH.  
J. Jehovah.  
L. adonai.  
J. Adonai  
Jehovah.

c Heb Ce-  
nard, I o  
CEDAR  
f field of seed

B.C. about 594.

J. E.

PROVERB OF  
SOUR GRAPES  
J. Jehovah.

S. SONS

A. Adonahy  
Jehovah

THE  
RIGHTEOUS  
MAN.  
1. ish  
J. judgment  
and right-  
eousness

UNRIGHTEOUS  
SON.

THE  
RIGHTIOUS  
SON.

of the high CEDAR, and will set it; I will crop off from the top of his young-twig a tender one, and will PLANT it upon an HIGH MOUNTAIN and eminent: <sup>23</sup> in the mountain of the height of Israel will I plant it: and it shall bring forth boughs, and bear fruit, and be a goodly cedar: and under it shall dwell all fowl of every wing; in the SHADOW of the branches thereof shall they dwell.

<sup>24</sup> "And all the trees of the field shall know that if the LORD have brought down the high tree, have exalted the low tree, have dried up the green tree, and have made the dry tree to flourish: if the LORD have spoken and have done it."

**18** THE word of the LORD came unto me again, saying, <sup>2</sup> "What mean ye, that ye use this PROVERB concerning the land of Israel, saying, 'The fathers have eaten SOUR GRAPES, and the children's teeth are set on edge?' <sup>3</sup> As I live, saith the LORD God, ye shall not have occasion any more to use this proverb in Israel. <sup>4</sup> Behold, all souls are mine; as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son is mine: the soul that sinneth, it shall die.

<sup>5</sup> "But if a man be JUST, and do that which is lawful and right, <sup>6</sup> and hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, neither hath defiled his neighbour's wife, neither hath come near to a menstruous woman, <sup>7</sup> and hath not oppressed any, but hath restored to the debtor his pledge, hath spoiled none by violence, hath given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment; <sup>8</sup> he that hath not given forth upon usury, neither hath taken any increase, that hath withdrawn his hand from iniquity, hath executed true judgment between man and man, <sup>9</sup> hath walked in my statutes, and hath kept my judgments, to deal truly; he is just, he shall surely live, saith the LORD God.

<sup>10</sup> "If he beget a SON that is a robber, a shedder of blood, and that DOETH like unto any one of these things, <sup>11</sup> and that doeth not any of those duties, but even hath eaten upon the mountains, and defiled his neighbour's wife, <sup>12</sup> hath oppressed the poor and needy, hath spoiled by violence, hath not restored the pledge, and hath lifted up his eyes to the idols, hath committed abomination, <sup>13</sup> hath given forth upon usury, and hath taken increase: shall he then live? he shall not live: he hath done all these abominations; he shall surely die; his blood shall be upon him.

<sup>14</sup> Now, lo, if he beget a SON, that seeth all his father's sins which he hath done, and considereth, and DOETH NOT such like, <sup>15</sup> that hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, hath not defiled his

neighbour's wife, <sup>16</sup> neither hath oppressed any, hath not withholden the pledge, neither hath spoiled by violence, but hath given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment, <sup>17</sup> that hath taken off his hand from the poor, that hath not received usury nor increase, hath executed my judgments, hath walked in my statutes; he shall not die for the iniquity of his father, he shall surely live.

<sup>18</sup> "As for his FATHER, because he cruelly oppressed, spoiled his brother by violence, and did that which is not good among his people, lo, even he shall die in his iniquity.

<sup>19</sup> "Yet say ye, 'Why? doth not the son bear the iniquity of the father?' When the son hath done that which is lawful and right, and hath kept all my statutes, and hath done THEM, he shall surely live. <sup>20</sup> The SOUL that SINNETH, it shall DIE. The son shall not bear the iniquity of the father, neither shall the father bear the iniquity of the son: the righteousness of the righteous shall be upon him, and the wickedness of the wicked shall be upon him.

<sup>21</sup> "But if the wicked turn from all his sins that he hath committed, and keep all my statutes, and do that which is lawful and right, he shall surely live, he shall not die. <sup>22</sup> All his transgressions that he hath committed, they shall not be mentioned unto him: in his righteousness that he hath done he shall live.

<sup>23</sup> "HAVE I ANY PLEASURE that all that the wicked should DIE? saith the LORD God: and not that he should return from his ways, and live?

<sup>24</sup> "But when the righteous TURNETH AWAY from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, and doeth according to all the abominations that the wicked man doeth, shall he live? All his righteousness that he hath done shall not be mentioned in his trespass that he hath trespassed, and in his sin that he hath sinned, in them shall he die.

<sup>25</sup> "Yet ye say, 'The way of the LORD is not EQUAL.' Hear now, O house of Israel, is not my way equal? are not your ways unequal? <sup>26</sup> When a righteous man turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, and dieth in them; for his iniquity that he hath done shall he die.

<sup>27</sup> "Again, when the wicked man turneth away from his wickedness that he hath committed, and doeth that which is lawful and right, he shall save his soul alive. <sup>28</sup> Because he considereth, and turneth away from all his transgressions that he hath committed, he shall surely live, he shall not die.

<sup>29</sup> "Yet saith the house of Israel, 'The way of the LORD is not equal. O house of Israel, are not my ways equal? are not your ways unequal? <sup>30</sup> Therefore I will judge you, O house of Israel,

B.C. 594.

THE  
UNRIGHTIOUS  
FATHER

d. death, Heb.  
meeth

J. JUSTICE.

J. judgment  
and right-  
eousness

1. lawlessness  
1. lawless

THE SINNER  
TURNING  
1. lawless

A. Adonahy  
Jehovah

THE  
RIGHTIOUS  
TURNING TO  
SIN.

God's Ways  
EQUAL  
A. Adonahy

A. Adonahy

B.C. 606.

EXHORTATION  
TO  
REPENTANCE

PARABLE  
OF THE  
LIONESS AND  
HER WHelps

2-9, 2 Kin 23,  
31-35

a. admic

PARABLE OF  
THE VINE

(4 2 Kin 21  
20)

about 603.  
ELDERs  
INQUIRE OF  
JEHOVAH.  
"Jeth Jeho-  
vab

THE  
ANSWER.  
a. adam

every-one according to his ways, saith  
the Lord God.

"REPENT, and TURN yourselves  
from all your transgressions; so ini-  
quity shall not be your ruin. <sup>21</sup> Cast  
away from you all your transgressions,  
whereby ye have transgressed; and  
make you a new heart and a new  
spirit: for why will ye die, O house of  
Israel? <sup>22</sup> For I have no pleasure in  
the death of him that dieth, saith the  
Lord God: wherefore TURN your-  
selves, AND LIVE ye."

19 "MOREOVER take THOU up a  
lamentation for the princes of  
Israel, <sup>2</sup> and say, What is thy mother?  
A LIONESS: she lay down among  
lions, she nourished her WHelps  
among young lions. <sup>3</sup> And she brought  
up one of her whelps: it became a  
young lion, and it learned to catch the  
prey; it devoured men. <sup>4</sup> The nations  
also heard of him; he was taken in  
their pit, and they brought him with  
chains unto the land of Egypt.

<sup>5</sup> Now when she saw that she had  
waited, and her hope was lost, then she  
took another of her whelps, and made  
him a young lion. <sup>6</sup> And he went up  
and down among the lions, he became a  
young lion, and learned to catch the  
prey, and devoured men. <sup>7</sup> And he  
knew their desolate palaces, and he  
laid waste their cities; and the land  
was desolate, and the fulness thereof,  
by the noise of his roaring. <sup>8</sup> Then the  
nations set against him on every side  
from the provinces, and spread their  
net over him: he was taken in their pit.  
<sup>9</sup> And they put him in ward in chains,  
and brought him to the king of Baby-  
lon: they brought him into holds, that  
his voice should no more be heard upon  
the mountains of Israel.

<sup>10</sup> Thy mother is like a VINE in thy  
blood, planted by the waters: she was  
fruitful and full of branches by reason  
of many waters. <sup>11</sup> And she had  
strong rods for the sceptres of them.  
that bare rule, and her stature was  
exalted among the thick branches, and  
she appeared in her height with the  
multitude of her branches. <sup>12</sup> But she  
was plucked up in fury, she was cast  
down to the ground, and the east wind  
dried up her fruit: her strong rods  
were broken and withered; the fire  
consumed them. <sup>13</sup> And now she is  
planted in the wilderness, in a dry and  
thirsty ground. <sup>14</sup> And fire is gone  
out of a rod of her branches, which hath  
devoured her fruit, so that she hath no  
strong rod to be a sceptre to rule. This  
is a lamentation, and shall be for a  
lamentation.

20 AND it came to pass in the  
seventh year, in the fifth month,  
the tenth day of the month, that certain  
of the ELDERS of Israel came TO  
INQUIRE of the Lord, and sat  
before me.

<sup>1</sup> Then came the word of the Lord  
unto me, saying, <sup>2</sup> Son of a man,

Speak unto the elders of Israel, and  
say unto them, Thus saith the Lord  
God: Are ye come to inquire of me?  
As I live, saith the Lord God, I will  
not be inquired of by you."

<sup>4</sup> Wilt thou judge THEM, son of  
a man, wilt thou judge them? cause  
them to know the abominations of their  
fathers: <sup>5</sup> and say unto them, Thus  
saith the Lord God: In the day  
when I chose Israel, and lifted up  
mine hand unto the seed of the house  
of Jacob, and made myself known  
unto them in the land of EGYPT, when  
I lifted up mine hand unto them,  
saying, I am the Lord your God;  
<sup>6</sup> in the day that I lifted up mine hand  
unto them, to bring them forth of the  
land of Egypt unto a land that I had  
espied for them, flowing with milk and  
honey, which is the glory of all lands:  
<sup>7</sup> then said I unto them, Cast ye away  
every man the abominations of his  
eyes, and defile not yourselves with  
the idols of Egypt: I am the Lord  
your God.

<sup>8</sup> But they rebelled against me,  
and would not hearken unto me: they  
did not every man cast away the  
abominations of their eyes, neither did  
they forsake the idols of Egypt: then  
I said, I will pour out my fury upon  
them, to accomplish my anger against  
them in the midst of the land of Egypt.  
<sup>9</sup> But I wrought for my name's sake,  
that it should not be polluted before the  
heathen, among whom they were, in  
whose sight I made myself known unto  
them, in bringing them forth out of the  
land of Egypt.

<sup>10</sup> Wherefore I caused them to go  
forth out of the land of Egypt, and  
brought them into the WILDERNESS.  
<sup>11</sup> And I gave them my statutes, and  
shewed them my judgments, which if a  
man do, he shall even live in them.  
<sup>12</sup> Moreover also I gave them my sab-  
baths, to be a sign between me and  
them, that they might know that I am  
the Lord that sanctify them.

<sup>13</sup> But the house of Israel rebelled  
against me in the wilderness: they  
walked not in my statutes, and they  
despised my judgments, which if a  
man do, he shall even live in them,  
and my sabbaths they greatly polluted:  
then I said, I would pour out my fury  
upon them in the wilderness, to con-  
sume them. <sup>14</sup> But I wrought for my  
name's sake, that it should not be pol-  
luted before the heathen, in whose  
sight I brought them out.

<sup>15</sup> Yet also I lifted up my hand unto  
them in the wilderness, that I would  
not bring them into the land which I  
had given them, flowing with milk and  
honey, which is the glory of all lands;  
<sup>16</sup> because they despised my judgments,  
and walked not in my statutes, but  
polluted my sabbaths: for their heart  
went after their idols. <sup>17</sup> Nevertheless  
mine eye spared them from destroying  
them, neither did I make an end of  
them in the wilderness.

<sup>18</sup> But I said unto their children

B.C. about 603.

a. J. Adonay  
Jehovah

God's  
JUDGMENTS  
IN EGYPT

a. o Jehovah  
your Lioness  
your Tresses  
God, Jeho-  
vab Elohe-  
cum.

i. ish

a. nations

IN THE  
WILDERNESS

AT THIS

J. Jehovah  
Mekaddesh  
shini

AT THEM

s. sons

B.C. 568.

J. O Jehovah  
Eloheecem.

t THEM

n nations

J Jehovah  
IN THE LANDa J Adonaihy  
Jehovah

a sacrificed

r savour of  
restb Ban au,  
High place

in the wilderness, <sup>19</sup> Walk ye not in the statutes of your fathers, neither <sup>20</sup> observe their judgments, nor <sup>21</sup> defile yourselves with their idols: <sup>22</sup> I am <sup>23</sup> the LORD your God; <sup>24</sup> walk in my statutes, and <sup>25</sup> keep my judgments, and <sup>26</sup> do them; <sup>27</sup> And hallow my sabbaths; and they shall be a sign between me and you, that ye may know that <sup>28</sup> I am <sup>29</sup> the LORD your God.

<sup>30</sup> Notwithstanding the children rebelled against me: they walked not in my statutes, neither kept my judgments to do them, which if a man do, he shall even live in them; they polluted my sabbaths: then I said, I would pour out my fury upon them, to accomplish my anger against them in the wilderness. <sup>31</sup> Nevertheless I withdrew mine hand, and wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be polluted in the sight of the heathen, in whose sight I brought them forth.

<sup>32</sup> I lifted up mine hand unto them also in the wilderness, that I would scatter them among the heathen, and disperse them through the countries; <sup>33</sup> because they had not executed my judgments, but had despised my statutes, and had polluted my sabbaths, and their eyes were after their fathers' idols.

<sup>34</sup> Wherefore I gave them also statutes that were not good, and judgments whereby they should not live; <sup>35</sup> and I polluted them in their own gifts, in that they caused to pass through the fire all that openeth the womb, that I might make them desolate, to the end that they might know that <sup>36</sup> I am <sup>37</sup> the LORD.

<sup>38</sup> Therefore, son of man, speak unto the house of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the LORD God; Yet in this your fathers have blasphemed me, in that they have committed a trespass against me. <sup>39</sup> For when I had brought them into THE LAND, for the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to them, then they saw every high hill, and all the thick trees, and they offered there their sacrifices, and there they presented the provocation of their offering: there also they made their sweet savour, and poured out there their drink offerings. <sup>40</sup> Then I said unto them, What is the high place wherunto ye go? And the name thereof is called Bamah unto this day.

<sup>41</sup> Wherefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the LORD God; Are ye polluted after the manner of your fathers? and commit ye whoredom after their abominations? <sup>42</sup> For when ye offer your gifts, when ye make your sons to pass through the fire, ye pollute yourselves with all your idols, even unto this day: and shall I be inquired of by you, O house of Israel? <sup>43</sup> As I live, saith the LORD God, I will not be inquired of by you. <sup>44</sup> And that which cometh into your mind shall not be at all, that ye say, We will be as the heathen, as the families of the countries, to serve wood and stone.

B.C. 568.

GOD WILL  
AGAIN DEAL  
WITH THEM  
IN THE  
WILDERNESS.AND WILL  
BRING THEM  
AGAIN INTO  
THE LAND

J Jehovah.

a J Adonaihy  
Jehovah,  
d duncy  
idolsh heave offer-  
ingsr savour of  
rest

n nations

THE FOREST  
OF THE SOUTH.  
a adam

<sup>38</sup> As I live, saith the LORD God, surely with a mighty hand, and with a stretched out arm, and with fury poured out, will I rule over you: <sup>39</sup> and I will bring you out from the people, and will GATHER you out of the countries wherein ye are scattered, with a mighty hand, and with a stretched out arm, and with fury poured out. <sup>40</sup> And I will bring you into the wilderness of the people, and there will I plead with you face to face. <sup>41</sup> Like as I pleaded with your fathers in the wilderness of the land of Egypt, so will I plead with you, saith the LORD God.

<sup>42</sup> And I will cause you to pass under the ROD, and I will bring you into the BOND of the COVENANT: <sup>43</sup> and I will purge out from among you the REBELS, and them that transgress against me. I will bring them forth out of the country where they sojourn, and they shall not enter into the land of Israel: and ye shall know that <sup>44</sup> I am <sup>45</sup> the LORD.

<sup>46</sup> As for you, O house of Israel, thus saith the LORD God; Go ye, serve ye every one his idols, and hereafter also, if ye will not hearken unto me: but pollute ye my holy name no more with your gifts, and with your idols. <sup>47</sup> For in mine holy mountain, in the mountain of the height of Israel, saith the LORD God, there shall all the house of ISRAEL, all of them IN THE LAND, serve me: there will I accept them, and there will I require your offerings, and the firstfruits of your oblations, with all your holy things. <sup>48</sup> I will accept you with your sweet savour, when I bring you out from the people, and gather you out of the countries wherein ye have been scattered, and I will be sanctified in you before the heathen.

<sup>49</sup> And ye shall know that <sup>50</sup> I am <sup>51</sup> the LORD, when I shall bring you into the land of Israel, into the country for the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to your fathers. <sup>52</sup> And there shall ye remember your ways, and all your doings, wherein ye have been defiled, and ye shall loathe yourselves in your own sight for all your evils that ye have committed. <sup>53</sup> And ye shall know that <sup>54</sup> I am <sup>55</sup> the LORD, when I have wrought with you for my name's sake, not according to your wicked ways, nor according to your corrupt doings, O ye house of Israel, saith the LORD God.

<sup>56</sup> Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, <sup>57</sup> Son of man, set thy face toward the south, and drop thy word toward the SOUTH, and prophesy against the forest of the south field; <sup>58</sup> and say to the forest of the south, Hear the word of the LORD; Thus saith the LORD God; Behold, I will kindle a fire in thee, and it shall devour every green tree in thee, and every dry tree: the flaming flame shall not be quenched, and all faces from the south to the north shall be burned.

B.C. 588.

therein. <sup>48</sup> And all flesh shall see that <sup>49</sup> *the* LORD *have* kindled it: it shall not be quenched."

<sup>49</sup> Then said I, "Ah *the* LORD *God*! *they* say of me, 'Doth *he* not speak parables?'"

PROPHET  
AGAINST  
JERUSALEM  
AND THE LAND  
OF ISRAEL.  
Jehovah.  
adam.

**21** AND *the* word of *the* LORD *came* unto me, saying, <sup>2</sup> "Son of *a* man, set thy face toward JERUSALEM, and drop thy word toward the holy places, and prophesy against the LAND OF ISRAEL, <sup>3</sup> and say to the land of Israel, Thus saith *the* LORD; Behold, I am against thee, and will draw forth my sword out of his sheath, and will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked. <sup>4</sup> Seeing then that I will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked, therefore shall my sword go forth out of his sheath against all flesh from the south to the north. <sup>5</sup> that all flesh may know that *the* LORD have drawn forth my sword out of his sheath: it shall not return any more.

lawless

<sup>6</sup> "Sigh therefore, thou son of *a* man, with the breaking of thy loins; and with bitterness sigh before their eyes. <sup>7</sup> And it shall be, when they say unto thee, 'Wherefore sighest thou?' that thou shalt answer, 'For the tidings, because it cometh: and every heart shall melt, and all hands shall be feeble, and every spirit shall faint, and all knees shall be weak as water: behold, it cometh, and shall be brought to pass, saith *the* LORD *God*.'"

Adonahy  
Jehovah.  
THE SWORD OF  
JERUSALEM.

<sup>8</sup> Again the word of *the* LORD *came* unto me, saying, <sup>9</sup> "Son of *a* man, prophesy, and say, Thus saith *the* LORD; Say, A SWORD, a sword *is* sharpened, and also furnished: <sup>10</sup> it *is* sharpened to make a sore slaughter; it *is* furnished that it may glitter: should we then make mirth? <sup>11</sup> it *is* contempteth the rod of my Son, as every tree, <sup>12</sup> And he hath given it to be furnished, that it may be handled: this sword *is* sharpened, and it *is* furnished, to give it into the hand of the slayer. <sup>13</sup> Cry and howl, son of *a* man: for it shall be upon my people, it shall be upon all the princes of Israel: terrors by reason of the sword shall be upon my people. smite therefore upon thy thigh. <sup>14</sup> Because it *is* a trial, and what it the sword *is* contempt even the rod of it shall be no more, saith *the* LORD *God*.

it is the rod  
of my Son,  
despising  
every tree

<sup>14</sup> "Thou therefore, son of *a* man, prophesy, and smite thine hands together, and let the sword be doubled the third time, the sword of the slain: it *is* the sword of the great men that are slain, which entereth into their privy chambers. <sup>15</sup> I have set the point of the sword against all their gates, that their heart may faint, and their ruins be multiplied: ah! it *is* made bright, it *is* wrapped up for the slaughter. <sup>16</sup> Go thee one way or other, either on the right hand, or on the left, whithersoever thy face *is* set. <sup>17</sup> *He* will also smite mine hands together, and I will cause my fury to rest: *he* *the* LORD *have* said it."

Jehovah

B.C. 588.

THE KING OF  
BABYLON'S  
DIVINATIONS  
AGAINST  
JERUSALEM.

<sup>18</sup> The word of *the* LORD *came* unto me again, saying, <sup>19</sup> "Also, thou son of *a* man, appoint thee two ways, that the sword of the KING of BABYLON may come: both twain shall come forth out of one land: and choose thou a place, choose it at the head of the way to the city. <sup>20</sup> Appoint a WAY, that the sword may come to Rabbath of the Ammonites, and to Judah in Jerusalem the defended.

<sup>21</sup> "For the king of Babylon stood at the <sup>22</sup> parting of the way, at the head of the two ways, to use divination: he made his arrows bright, he consulted with images, he looked in the liver. <sup>23</sup> At his right hand was the divination for Jerusalem, to appoint captains, to open the mouth in the slaughter, to lift up the voice with shouting, to appoint battering rams against the gates, to cast a mount, and to build a fort.

mother.

the terra-  
plum.

battering  
rams

<sup>24</sup> "And it shall be unto them as a false divination in their sight, to them. that have sworn oaths: but *he* will call to remembrance the iniquity, that they may be taken. <sup>25</sup> Therefore thus saith *the* LORD *God*; Because ye have made your iniquity to be remembered, in that your transgressions are discovered, so that in all your doings your sins do appear; because, I say, that ye are come to remembrance, ye shall be taken with the hand.

Adonahy  
Jehovah

<sup>26</sup> "And thou, PROFANE wicked PRINCE OF ISRAEL, whose day *is* come, when iniquity shall have an end; <sup>27</sup> Thus saith *the* LORD *God*; Remove the diadem, and take off the crown: this shall not be the same. <sup>28</sup> exalt him that *is* low, and abase him that *is* high. <sup>29</sup> I WILL OVERTURN, overturn, overturn, it: and it shall be no more, until he come whose right it *is*; and I will give it him.

THE PRINCE  
OF ISRAEL  
25 2 Chron  
26 18  
lawless

<sup>30</sup> "And thou, son of *a* man, prophesy and say, Thus saith *the* LORD *God* CONCERNING the AMMONITES, and concerning their reproach; even say thou, The SWORD, the sword *is* drawn: for the slaughter it *is* furnished, to consume because of the glittering: <sup>31</sup> while they see vanity unto thee, while they divine a lie unto thee, to bring thee upon the necks of them that are slain, of the wicked, whose day *is* come, when their iniquity shall have an end. <sup>32</sup> Shall I cause it to return into his sheath? I will judge thee in the place where thou wast created, in the land of thy nativity. <sup>33</sup> And I will pour out mine indignation upon thee, I will blow against thee in the fire of my wrath, and deliver thee into the hand of brutish men, and thee to destroy. <sup>34</sup> Thou shalt be for fuel to the fire; thy blood shall be in the midst of the land; thou shalt be no more remembered: for *he* *the* LORD *have* spoken it."

Perverted,  
perverted,  
will, make  
it

THE SWORD  
AGAINST THE  
AMMONITES  
Adonahy  
Jehovah

lawless

**22** MOREOVER the word of *the* LORD *came* unto me, saying, <sup>2</sup> "Now, thou son of *a* man, wilt thou judge, wilt thou judge the BLOODY

ABJINATION  
OF  
JERUSALEM  
Jehovah  
adam

B.C. 606.

n. j. Adonahy  
Jehovah.

n. nations.

n. anababim

JUDGMENT

b. be-pro-  
fan-d  
n. nationsAs MEPAIS  
BUILT IN A  
FURNACE  
J. Jehovahn. j. Adonahy  
Jehovah

"CITY? yea, thou shalt shew her all her abominations. <sup>3</sup> Then say thou, Thus saith the Lord God, The city sheddeth blood in the midst of it, that her time may come, and maketh idols against herself to defile herself. <sup>4</sup> Thou art become guilty in thy blood that thou hast shed; and hast defiled thyself in thine idols which thou hast made; and thou hast caused thy days to draw near, and art come even unto thy years: therefore have I made thee a reproach unto the heathen, and a mocking to all countries. <sup>5</sup> Those that be near, and those that be far from thee, shall mock thee, which art infamous and much vexed.

<sup>6</sup> Behold, the princes of Israel, everyone were in thee to their power to shed blood. <sup>7</sup> In thee have they set light by father and mother: in the midst of thee have they dealt by oppression with the stranger: in thee have they vexed the fatherless and the widow. <sup>8</sup> Thou hast despised mine holy things, and hast profaned my sabbaths. <sup>9</sup> In thee are men that carry tales to shed blood: and in thee they eat upon the mountains: in the midst of thee they commit lewdness. <sup>10</sup> In thee have they discovered their fathers' nakedness: in thee have they humbled her that was set apart for pollution. <sup>11</sup> And one hath committed abomination with his neighbour's wife; and another hath lewdly defiled his daughter in law, and another in thee hath humbled his sister, his father's daughter. <sup>12</sup> In thee have they taken gifts to shed blood, thou hast taken usury and increase, and thou hast greedily gained of thy neighbours by extortion, and hast forgotten me, saith the Lord God.

<sup>13</sup> Behold, therefore I have smitten mine hand at thy dishonest gain which thou hast made, and at thy blood which hath been in the midst of thee.

<sup>14</sup> Can thine heart endure, or can thine hands be strong, in the days that I shall IDEAL WITH THEE? I the Lord have spoken it, and will do it. <sup>15</sup> And I will scatter thee among the heathen, and disperse thee in the countries, and will consume thy filthiness out of thee. <sup>16</sup> And thou shalt take thine inheritance in thyself in the sight of the heathen, and thou shalt know that I am the Lord.

<sup>17</sup> And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, <sup>18</sup> Son of man, the house of Israel is to me become DROSS: all they are brass, and tin, and iron, and lead, in the midst of the FURNACE; they are even the dross of silver.

<sup>19</sup> Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Because ye are all become dross, behold, therefore I will gather you into the midst of Jerusalem. <sup>20</sup> As they gather silver, and brass, and iron, and lead, and tin, into the midst of the furnace, to blow the fire upon it, to melt it; so will I gather you in mine anger and in my fury, and I will leave you there, and melt you. <sup>21</sup> Yea, I will

B.C. 603.

ISRAEL'S SIN  
AND  
JUDGMENT

gather you, and blow upon you in the fire of my wrath, and ye shall be melted in the midst thereof. <sup>22</sup> As silver is melted in the midst of the furnace, so shall ye be melted in the midst thereof; and ye shall know that I the Lord have poured out my fury upon you."

<sup>23</sup> And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, <sup>24</sup> Son of man, say unto her, Thou art the LAND that is NOT CLEANSED, nor rained upon in the day of indignation. <sup>25</sup> There is a conspiracy of her PROPHETS in the midst thereof, like a roaring lion ravening the prey; they have devoured souls; they have taken the treasure and precious things; they have made her many widows in the midst thereof. <sup>26</sup> Her PRIESTS have violated my law, and have profaned mine holy things: they have put no difference between the holy and profane, neither have they shewed difference between the unclean and the clean, and have hid their eyes from my sabbaths, and I am profaned among them. <sup>27</sup> Her PRINCES in the midst thereof are like wolves ravening the prey, to shed blood, and to destroy souls, to get dishonest gain. <sup>28</sup> And her prophets have daubed them with untempered mortar, seeing vanity, and divining lies unto them, saying, Thus saith the Lord God, when the Lord hath not spoken. <sup>29</sup> The PEOPLE of the land have used oppression, and exercised robbery, and have vexed the poor and needy: yea, they have oppressed the stranger wrongfully. <sup>30</sup> And I sought for a MAN among them, that should make up the hedge, and stand in the gap before me for the land, that I should not destroy it: but I found none. <sup>31</sup> Therefore have I poured out mine indignation upon them; I have consumed them with the fire of my wrath: their own way have I recompensed upon their heads, saith the Lord God."

**23** THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying, <sup>2</sup> Son of man, there were two women, the daughters of one mother: <sup>3</sup> and they committed whoredoms in Egypt; they committed whoredoms in their youth there were their breasts pressed, and there they bruised the teats of their virginity. <sup>4</sup> And the names of them were AHOLAH the elder, and AHOLIBAH her sister: and they were mine, and they bare sons and daughters. Thus were their names; Samaria is Aholah, and Jerusalem is Aholibah.

<sup>5</sup> And AHOLAH played the harlot when she was mine; and she doted on her lovers, on the Assyrians her neighbours, <sup>6</sup> Which were clothed with blue, captains and rulers, all of them desirable young men, horsemen riding upon horses. <sup>7</sup> Thus she committed her whoredoms with them, with all them that were the chosen men of Assyria, and with all on whom she doted: with all their idols she defiled herself. <sup>8</sup> Neither left she her whoredoms

30 Gen 18  
24-33 Jer  
5 1  
ishSAMARIA AND  
JERUSALEM  
AHOLAH AND  
AHOLIBAH  
J. Jehovah  
a adama Aholah, Her  
tent  
a Aholibah,  
My tent is as  
her.A THOUGHTS  
OF AHOLAH



B.C. 593

B.C. 593

brought from Egypt: for in her youth they lay with her, and they bruised the breasts of her virginity, and poured their whoredom upon her. <sup>9</sup> Wherefore I have delivered her into the hand of her lovers, into the hand of the Assyrians, upon whom she doted. <sup>10</sup> These discovered her nakedness: they took her sons and her daughters, and slew her with the sword: and she became famous among women; for they had executed judgment upon her.

a same.

ABOMINATIONS OF AHOLIBAH.

<sup>11</sup> And when her sister AHOLIBAH saw this, she was more corrupt in her inordinate love than she, and in her whoredoms more than her sister in her whoredoms. <sup>12</sup> She doted upon the Assyrians her neighbours, captains and rulers clothed most gorgeously, horsemen riding upon horses, all of them desirable young men. <sup>13</sup> Then I saw that she was defiled, that they took both one way, <sup>14</sup> and that she increased her whoredoms: for when she saw men pourtrayed upon the wall, the images of the Chaldeans pourtrayed with vermilion, <sup>15</sup> girded with girdles upon their loins, exceeding in dyed attire upon their heads, all of them princes to look to, after the manner of the Babylonians of Chaldea, the land of their nativity: <sup>16</sup> and as soon as she saw them with her eyes, she doted upon them, and sent messengers unto them into Chaldea. <sup>17</sup> And the Babylonians came to her into the bed of love, and they defiled her with their whoredom, and she was polluted with them, and her mind was alienated from them. <sup>18</sup> So she discovered her whoredoms, and discovered her nakedness: then my mind was alienated from her, like as my mind was alienated from her sister. <sup>19</sup> Yet she multiplied her whoredoms, in calling to remembrance the days of her youth, wherein she had played the harlot in the land of Egypt. <sup>20</sup> For she doted upon their paramours, whose flesh is as the flesh of asses, and whose issue is like the issue of horses. <sup>21</sup> Thus thou calledst to remembrance the lewdness of thy youth, in bruising thy teats by the Egyptians for the paps of thy youth.

a anahabim

a according as, casual

JUDGMENTS ON AHOLIBAH  
a. A. Admuby Jehovah.

<sup>22</sup> Therefore, O AHOLIBAH, thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I will raise up thy lovers against thee, from whom thy mind was alienated, and I will bring them against thee on every side; <sup>23</sup> the Babylonians, and all the Chaldeans, Pekod, and Shoa, and Koa, and all the Assyrians with them: all of them desirable young men, captains and rulers, great lords and renowned, all of them riding upon horses. <sup>24</sup> And they shall come against thee with chariots, wagons, and wheels, and with an assembly of people, which shall set against thee buckler and shield and helmet round about: and I will set judgment before them, and they shall judge thee according to their judgments. <sup>25</sup> And I will set my jealousy against thee, and they shall deal furiously with thee: they shall take away

thy nose and thine ears; and thy remnant shall fall by the sword: they shall take thy sons and thy daughters; and thy residue shall be devoured by the fire. <sup>26</sup> They shall also strip thee out of thy clothes, and take away thy fair jewels. <sup>27</sup> Thus will I make thy lewdness to cease from thee, and thy whoredom brought from the land of Egypt: so that thou shalt not lift up thine eyes unto them, nor remember Egypt any more.

<sup>28</sup> For thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I will deliver thee into the hand of them whom thou hatest, into the hand of them from whom thy mind was alienated: <sup>29</sup> and they shall deal with thee hatefully, and shall take away all thy labour, and shall leave thee naked and bare: and the nakedness of thy whoredoms shall be discovered, both thy lewdness and thy whoredoms. <sup>30</sup> I will do these things unto thee, because thou hast gone a-whoring after the heathen, and because thou art polluted with their idols. <sup>31</sup> Thou hast walked in the way of thy sister; therefore will I give her up into thine hand.

<sup>32</sup> Thus saith the Lord God; Thou shalt drink of thy sister's cup deep and large: thou shalt be laughed to scorn and had in derision; it containeth much. <sup>33</sup> Thou shalt be filled with drunkenness and sorrow, with the cup of astonishment and desolation, with the cup of thy sister Samaria. <sup>34</sup> Thou shalt even drink it and suck it out, and thou shalt break the sherds thereof, and pluck off thine own breasts: for I have spoken it, saith the Lord God.

<sup>35</sup> Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Because thou hast forgotten me, and cast me behind thy back, therefore bear thou also thy lewdness and thy whoredoms."

<sup>36</sup> The Lord said moreover unto me; Son of man, wilt thou judge AHOLAH and AHOLIBAH? yea, declare unto them their abominations; <sup>37</sup> that they have committed adultery, and blood is in their hands, and with their idols have they committed adultery, and have also caused their sons, whom they bare unto me, to pass for them through the fire, to devour them. <sup>38</sup> Moreover this they have done unto me: they have defiled my sanctuary in the same day, and have profaned my sabbaths. <sup>39</sup> For when they had slain their children to their idols, then they came the same day into my sanctuary to profane it; and lo, thus have they done in the midst of mine house. <sup>40</sup> And furthermore, that ye have sent for men to come from far, unto whom a messenger was sent; and lo, they came: for whom thou didst wash thyself, paintedst thy eyes, and deckedst thyself with ornaments, <sup>41</sup> and wastest upon a stately bed, and a table prepared before it, whereupon thou hast set mine incense and mine oil. <sup>42</sup> And a voice of a multitude being at ease

a nations goyim

i. Idols, Heb gillulim, from gahil to roll, or, gahlah, dung

ABOMINATIONS OF AHOLAH AND AHOLIBAH

a sons.

B.C. 593.  
 \* anashim  
 of the multi-  
 tude of men  
 (adam).

was with her: and with the \*men of the common sort were brought Sabaeans from the wilderness, which \*put bracelets upon their hands, and beautiful crowns upon their heads.

43 "Then \*said I unto her that was sold in adulteries, 'Will they now commit whoredoms with her, and she with them?' 44 Yet they \*went in unto her, as they go in unto a woman that playeth the harlot: so went they in unto Aholah and unto Aholibah, the lewd women.

45 "And the righteous \*men, THEY shall JUDGE THEM after the manner of adulteresses, and after the manner of women that shed blood; because THEY are adulteresses, and blood is in their hands.

46 "For thus \*saith the \*Lord J'God; I will bring up a company upon them, and \*will give THEM to be removed and spoiled. 47 And the company shall STONE them with stones, and dispatch THEM with their swords; they shall slay their sons and their daughters, and burn up their houses with fire. 48 Thus \*will I cause lewdness to cease out of the land, that all \*women may be taught not to do after your lewdness. 49 And they shall recompense your lewdness upon you, and ye shall bear the sins of your idols: and ye shall know that I am the \*Lord J'God."

24 AGAIN in the ninth \*year, in the tenth \*month, in the tenth \*day of the month, the word of J' the LORD \*came unto me, saying, "2 Son of \*man, write thee the name of the day, even of this \*same \*day: the king of Babylon set himself against Jerusalem \*this same \*day. 3 And utter a PARABLE unto the rebellious house, and say unto them, Thus \*saith the \*Lord J'God; Set on a \*POT, set it on, and also \*pour water into it: 4 Gather the pieces thereof into it, even every good piece, the thigh, and the shoulder; fill it with the choice bones. 5 Take the choice of the flock, and \*burn also the bones under it, and \*make it boil well, and let them seethe the bones of it therein.

6 "Wherefore thus \*saith the \*Lord J'God; Woe to the BLOODY CITY, to the pot whose SCUM is therein, and whose scum is not gone out of it! bring it out piece by piece; let no lot fall upon it. 7 For her blood \*is in the midst of her; she set it upon the top of a rock; she poured it not upon the ground, to cover it with dust; 8 that it might cause fury to come up to take vengeance; I have set her blood upon the top of a rock, that it should not be covered.

9 "Therefore thus \*saith the \*Lord J'God; Woe to the bloody city! I will even make the pile for fire great. 10 Heap on wood, kindle the fire, consume the flesh, and \*spice it well, and let the bones be burned. 11 Then set it empty upon the coals thereof, that the brass of it may be hot, and

\*may burn, and that the filthiness of it may be molten in it, that the scum of it may be consumed. 12 She hath wearied herself with lies, and her great scum \*went not forth out of her: her scum shall be in the fire. 13 In thy filthiness is lewdness: because I have purged thee, and thou wast not purged, thou shalt not be purged from thy filthiness any more, till I have caused my fury to rest upon thee. 14 I the LORD have spoken it: it shall come to pass, and I will do it; I will not go back, neither will I spare, neither will I repent; according to thy ways, and according to thy doings, shall they judge thee, \*saith the \*Lord J'God."

15 Also the word of J' the LORD \*came unto me, saying, 16 "Son of \*man, behold, I take away from thee the DESIRE of thine EYES with a STROKE: yet neither shalt thou mourn nor weep, neither shall thy tears run down. 17 Forbear to cry, make no mourning for the dead, bind the tire of thine head upon thee, and put on thy shoes upon thy feet, and cover not thy lips, and eat not the bread of \*men."

18 So I spake unto the people in the morning: and at even my wife died; and I did in the morning as I was commanded.

19 And the people \*said unto me, "Wilt thou not tell us what these things are to us, that thou doest so?"

20 Then I answered them, "The word of J' the LORD came unto me, saying, 21 Speak unto the house of Israel, Thus \*saith the \*Lord J'God, Behold, I will profane my sanctuary, the excellency of your strength, the desire of your eyes, and that which your soul pitieth; and your sons and your daughters whom ye have left shall fall by the sword. 22 And ye shall do as I have done: ye shall not cover your lips, nor eat the bread of \*men. 23 And your tires shall be upon your heads, and your shoes upon your feet: ye shall not mourn nor weep; but ye shall pine away for your iniquities, and mourn one toward another. 24 Thus EZEKIEL is unto you A SIGN: according to all that he hath done shall ye do: and when this cometh, ye shall know that I am the \*Lord J'God."

25 "Also, thou son of \*man, shall it not be in the day when I take from them their strength, the joy of their glory, the desire of their eyes, and that whereupon they set their minds, their sons and their daughters. 26 That shall he that escapeth in that day shall come unto thee, to cause thee to HEAR it with thine ears! 27 In that day shall thy MOUTH be OPENED to him which is escaped, and thou shalt speak, and be no more dumb: and thou shalt be a sign unto them; and they shall know that I am J' the LORD."

25 THE word of J' the LORD \*came again unto me, saying, 2 "Son of \*man, set thy face against the AMMONITES, and prophesy against them;

B.C. 590.

JUDGMENTS ON  
 AHOIAH AND  
 AHOIIBAH  
 \* anashim.

a J Adonahy  
 Jehovah

590  
 PARABLE  
 OF THE  
 SIPPING POT  
 J' Jehovah  
 a adam

a J Adonahy  
 Jehovah

APPLICATION  
 TO  
 JERUSALEM

EZEKIEL'S  
 WIFE DIED

a according  
 as

EZEKIEL  
 A SIGN TO THE  
 PEOPLE

a J Adonahy  
 Jehovah

\* anashim

TIDINGS TO BE  
 BROUGHT TO  
 HIM, AND HIS  
 MOUTH  
 OPENED.

26 Chap. 33  
 21, 22

J' Jehovah

AGAINST THE  
 AMMONITES.  
 J' Jehovah

B.C. 590.

A. J. Adonahy  
Jehovah.

3 And say unto the Ammonites, Hear the word of the Lord God; Thus saith the Lord God; Because thou saidst, 'Aha,' against my sanctuary, when it was profaned; and against the land of Israel, when it was desolate; and against the house of Judah, when they went into captivity; behold, therefore I will deliver thee to the men of the east for a possession, and they shall eat their palaces in thee, and make their dwellings in thee: they shall eat thy fruit, and they shall drink thy milk. 4 And I will make Rabbah a stable for camels, and the Ammonites a couching place for flocks: and ye shall know that I am the Lord.

sons.

soul

nations

Jehovah

AGAINST  
MOAB AND  
SEIR

s. shoulder.

sons

AGAINST  
EDOMA. J. Adonahy  
JehovahAGAINST THE  
PHILISTINESA. J. Adonahy  
Jehovah

soul

5 For thus saith the Lord God; Because thou hast clapped thine hands, and stamped with the feet, and rejoiced in heart with all thy despite against the land of Israel; behold, therefore I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and will deliver thee for a spoil to the heathen; and I will cut thee off from the people, and I will cause thee to perish out of the countries: I will destroy thee; and thou shalt know that I am the Lord.

6 Thus saith the Lord God; Because that MOAB and SEIR do say, 'Behold, the house of Judah is like unto all the heathen;' therefore, behold, I will open the side of Moab from the cities, from his cities which are on his frontiers, the glory of the country, Beth-jeshimoth, Baal-meon, and Kiriat-haim, 10 unto the men of the east with the Ammonites, and will give them in possession, that the Ammonites may not be remembered among the nations. 11 And I will execute judgments upon Moab; and they shall know that I am the Lord.

12 Thus saith the Lord God; Because that EDOM hath dealt against the house of Judah by taking vengeance, and hath greatly offended, and revenged himself upon them; therefore thus saith the Lord God; I will also stretch out mine hand upon Edom, and will cut off man and beast from it; and I will make it desolate from Teman; and they of Dedan shall fall by the sword. 14 And I will lay my vengeance upon Edom by the hand of my people Israel: and they shall do in Edom according to mine anger and according to my fury; and they shall know my vengeance, saith the Lord God.

15 Thus saith the Lord God; Because the Philistines have dealt by revenge, and have taken vengeance with a despiteful heart, to destroy it for the old hatred; therefore thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I will stretch out mine hand upon the Philistines, and I will cut off the Cherethims, and destroy the remnant of the sea coast. 17 And I will execute great vengeance upon them with furious rebukes; and they shall know that I am the Lord, when I shall lay my vengeance upon them.

26 AND it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first day of the month, that the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, 2 Son of man, because that TYRUS hath said against Jerusalem, 'Aha, she is broken that was the gates of the people: she is turned unto me: I shall be replenished, now she is laid waste.'

3 Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I am against thee, O Tyrus, and will cause many nations to come up against thee, As the sea causeth his waves to come up. 4 And they shall destroy the walls of Tyrus, and break down her towers: I will also scrape her dust from her, and make her like the top of a rock. 5 It shall be a place for the spreading of nets in the midst of the sea: For I have spoken it, saith the Lord God.

And it shall become a spoil to the nations. 6 And her daughters which are in the field shall be slain by the sword; And they shall know that I am the Lord. 7 For thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I will bring upon Tyrus Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, A king of kings, from the north, with horses, and with chariots, And with horsemen, and companies, and much people. 8 He shall lay with the sword thy daughters in the field: And he shall make a fort against thee, And cast a mound against thee, And lift up the buckler against thee. 9 And he shall set engines of war against thy walls, And with his axes he shall break down thy towers. 10 By reason of the abundance of his horses their dust shall cover thee: Thy walls shall shake at the noise of the horsemen, And of the wheels, and of the chariots, when he shall enter unto thy gates, As men enter into a city wherein is made a breach. 11 With the hoofs of his horses shall he tread down all thy streets. He shall lay thy people by the sword, And thy strong garrisons shall go down to the ground. 12 And they shall make a spoil of thy riches, And make a prey of thy merchandise: And they shall break down thy walls, And destroy thy pleasant houses: And they shall lay thy stones and thy timber and thy dust in the midst of the water. 13 And I will cause the noise of thy songs to cease; And the sound of thy harps shall be no more heard. 14 And I will make thee like the top of a rock: Thou shalt be a place to spread nets upon; Thou shalt be built no more: For I the Lord have spoken it, saith the Lord God.

15 Thus saith the Lord God to Tyrus; Shall not the Isles shake at the sound of thy fall, When the wounded cry, When the slaughter is made in the midst of thee?

B.C. 586.

PROPERTY  
AGAINST  
TYRUS,  
A. J. Adonahy  
Jehovah.

s. Adam

A. J. Adonahy  
JehovahHYR  
DEGRADATION  
BY THE KING  
OF BABYLONLAMENTATION  
OVER HYR  
A. J. Adonahy  
Jehovah.

B.C. 568.

16 Then all the princes of the sea shall come down from their thrones, And lay away their robes, and put off their broidered garments: They shall clothe themselves with trembling; They shall sit upon the ground, And shall tremble at every moment, and be astonished at thee.

17 And they shall take up a LAMENTATION for thee, and say to thee, "How art thou destroyed, that wast inhabited of seafaring men."

The renowned city, which wast strong in the sea, She and her inhabitants, which cause their terror to be on all that haunt it! 18 Now shall the isles tremble in the day of thy fall; Yea, the isles that are in the sea shall be troubled at thy departure."

19 For thus saith the Lord God; "When I shall make thee a DESOLATE CITY, Like the cities that are not inhabited; When I shall bring up the deep upon thee, And great waters shall cover thee;

20 When I shall bring thee down with them, that descend into the pit, With the people of old time, And shall set thee in the low parts of the earth, In places desolate of old, With them that go down to the pit, That thou be not inhabited; and I shall set glory in the land of the living; 21 I will make thee a terror, and thou shalt be no more.

Though thou be sought for, yet shalt thou never be found again, Saith the Lord God."

22 THE word of the Lord came again unto me, saying,

23 "Now, thou son of man, take up a lamentation for TYRUS; 24 and say unto Tyrus, O thou that art situate at the entry of the sea, Which art a MERCHANT of the people for many isles, Thus saith the Lord God; O Tyrus, thou hast said, I am of perfect beauty.

25 Thy borders are in the midst of the seas, Thy builders have perfected thy beauty. 26 They have made all thy ship-boards of fir-trees of Senir. They have taken cedars from Lebanon to make masts for thee.

27 Of the oaks of Bashan have they made thine oars; The company of the Ashurites have made thy benches of ivory, Brought out of the isles of Chittim. 28 Fine linen with broidered-work from Egypt was that which thou spreadest forth to be thy sail; Blue and purple from the isles of Elishah was that which covered thee.

29 The inhabitants of Zidon and Arvad were thy mariners: Thy wise men, O Tyrus, that were in thee, were thy pilots. 30 The ancients of Gebal and the wise men thereof were in thee thy calkers: All the ships of the sea with their mariners were in thee to occupy thy merchandise.

31 They of Persia and of Lud and of Phut were in thine army, thy men of war: They changed the shield and

helmet in thee; They set forth thy comeliness. 32 The men of Arvad with thine army were upon thy walls round about, And the Gammadims were in thy towers: They changed their shields upon thy walls round about; They have made thy beauty perfect.

33 Tarshish was thy merchant by reason of the multitude of all kind of riches; With silver, iron, tin, and lead, they traded in thy fairs. 34 Javan, Tubal, and Meshech, they were thy merchants: They traded the persons of men and vessels of brass in thy market.

35 They of the house of Togarmah traded in thy fairs with horses and horsemen and mules. 36 The men of Dedan were thy merchants; Many isles were the merchandise of thine hand: They brought thee for a present horns of ivory and ebony.

37 Syria was thy merchant by reason of the multitude of the wares of thy making: They occupied in thy fairs with emeralds, purple, and broidered work, And fine linen, and coral, and agate. 38 Judah, and the land of Israel, they were thy merchants: They traded in thy market wheat of Minnith, and Pannag, And honey, and oil, and balm, 39 Damascus was thy merchant in the multitude of the wares of thy making, For the multitude of all riches; In the wine of Helbon, and white wool.

40 Dan also and Javan going to and fro occupied in thy fairs: Bright iron, cassia, and calamus, were in thy market.

41 Dedan was thy merchant in precious clothes for chariots. 42 Arabia, and all the princes of Kedar, They occupied with thee in lambs, and rams, and goats: In these were thy merchants. 43 The merchants of Sheba and Raamah, they were thy merchants: They occupied in thy fairs with chief of all spices, And with all precious stones, and gold.

44 Haran, and Caneh, and Eden, the merchants of Sheba, Asshur, and Chilmad, were thy merchants. 45 These were thy merchants in all sorts of things, In blue clothes, and broidered work, And in chests of rich apparel, bound with cords, and made of cedar, Among thy merchandise.

46 The ships of Tarshish did sing of thee in thy market: And thou wast replenished, and wast made very glorious in the midst of the seas.

47 Thy rowers have brought thee into great waters: The east wind hath broken thee in the midst of the seas. 48 Thy riches, and thy fairs, thy merchandise, thy mariners, and thy pilots, thy calkers, and the occupiers of thy merchandise, And all thy men of war, that are in thee, And in all thy company which is in the midst of thee, Shall fall into the midst of the seas in the day of thy ruin.

49 The suburbs shall shake at the

B.C. 568.

sons

sons

sons

sons

sons

sons

sons

sons

sons

sons

sons

sons

sons

sons

sons

sons

sons

sons

sons

sons

sons

sons

sons

sons

sons

sons

sons

sons

sons

sons

sons

sons

sons

sons

sons

sons

sons

sons

sons

sons

sons

sons

sons

sons

sons

sons

sons

sons

sons

sons

sons

sons

sons

sons

sons

sons

sons

sons

sons

sons

sons

sons

sons

sons

sons

sons

sons

sons

sons

sons

sons

sons

sons

sons

sons

sons

f. from the

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

se is

B.C. 605.

B.C. 605.

sound of the cry of thy pilots.  
 20 And all that handle the oar, the mariners,  
 And all the pilots of the sea,  
 Shall come down from their ships,  
 They shall stand upon the land;  
 20 And shall cause their voice to be heard against thee,  
 And shall CRY BITTERLY, and shall cast up dust upon their heads,  
 They shall wallow themselves in the ashes:  
 21 And they shall make themselves utterly bald for thee,  
 And gird them with sackcloth,  
 And they shall weep for thee with bitterness of heart and bitter wailing.  
 22 And in their wailing they shall take up a lamentation for thee,  
 And lament over thee, saying, What city is like Tyrus, Like the destroyed in the midst of the sea!  
 23 When thy wares went forth out of the seas, thou filledst many people;  
 Thou didst enrich the kings of the earth with the multitude of thy riches and of thy merchandise.  
 24 In the time when thou shalt be broken by the seas in the depths of the waters Thy merchandise and all thy company in the midst of thee shall fall.  
 25 All the inhabitants of the isles shall be astonished at thee, And their kings shall be sore afraid, They shall be troubled in their countenance.  
 26 The merchants among the people shall hiss at thee; Thou shalt be a terror, and never shalt be any more."

a. soul

a. of thy breaking

f. for ever

JUDGMENTS UPON TYRUS  
 a. Jehovah.  
 a. adam  
 a. j. Adonahy  
 Jehovah  
 e. El, God,  
 ruler  
 no. Elohim,  
 God, plural  
 h. heart

3. Dan 1. 19,  
 20. Zech 9  
 2-5

28 THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,  
 1 "Son of a man, say unto the PRINCE OF TYRUS, Thus saith the LORD God; Because thine heart is lifted up, and thou hast said, I am a God, I sit in the seat of God, in the midst of the seas; Yet thou art a man, and not a God, Though thou set thine heart as the heart of God:  
 2 Behold, thou art wiser than Daniel; There is no secret that they can hide from thee.  
 3 With thy wisdom and with thine understanding thou hast gotten thee riches, And hast gotten gold and silver into thy treasures:  
 4 By thy great wisdom and by thy traffick hast thou increased thy riches, And thine heart is lifted up because of thy riches:  
 5 Therefore thus saith the LORD God; Because thou hast set thine heart as the heart of God;  
 6 Behold, therefore I will bring strangers upon thee, The terrible of the nations:  
 7 And they shall draw their swords against the beauty of thy wisdom, And they shall defile thy brightness.  
 8 They shall bring thee down to the pit, And thou shalt die the deaths of them that are slain in the midst of the seas.  
 9 "Wilt thou yet say before him that slayeth thee, I am God? But thou shalt be a man, and no God, in the hand of him that slayeth thee.  
 10 Thou shalt die the deaths of the

"uncircumcised by the hand of strangers: For I have spoken it, saith the LORD God."  
 11 Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,  
 12 "Son of a man, take up a lamentation upon the KING OF TYRUS, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD God; Thou hast set up the sum, full of wisdom, and perfect in beauty.  
 13 Thou hast been in Eden the garden of God; Every precious stone was thy covering,  
 The sardius, topaz, and the diamond, The beryl, the onyx, and the jasper, The sapphire, the emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold:  
 14 The workmanship of thy tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee in the day that thou wast created.  
 15 Thou art the anointed cherub that covereth; and I have set thee so: Thou wast upon the holy mountain of God; Thou hast walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire.  
 16 Thou wast perfect in thy ways from the day that thou wast created, Till iniquity was found in thee.  
 17 "By the multitude of thy merchandise they have filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast sinned: Therefore I will cast thee as a profane out of the mountain of God: And I will destroy thee, O covering cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire.  
 18 Thine heart was lifted up because of thy beauty, Thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy brightness:  
 19 I will cast thee to the ground, I will lay thee before kings, that they may behold thee.  
 20 Thou hast defiled thy sanctuaries by the multitude of thine iniquities, By the iniquity of thy traffick; Therefore will I bring forth a fire from the midst of thee, it shall devour thee, And I will bring thee to ashes upon the earth in the sight of all them that behold thee.  
 21 All they that know thee among the people shall be astonished at thee: Thou shalt be a terror, and never shalt thou be any more."  
 22 Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,  
 23 "Son of a man, set thy face against ZIDON, and prophesy against it,  
 24 And say, Thus saith the LORD God; Behold, I am against thee, O Zidon; And I will be glorified in the midst of thee:  
 25 And they shall know that I am the LORD, When I shall have executed judgments in her, And shall be sanctified in her.  
 26 For I will send into her pestilence, and blood into her streets; And the wounded shall be judged in the midst of her by the sword upon her on every side:  
 27 And they shall know that I am the LORD.  
 28 And there shall be no more a pricking brier unto the house of Israel, Nor any grieving thorn of all that are round about them, that despised them; And they shall know that I am the LORD God."

LAMENTATION ON THE KING OF TYRUS.

f. for ever  
 PROPHET AGAINST ZIDON  
 j. Jehovah  
 a. adam  
 a. j. Adonahy  
 Jehovah

B.C. 586.

PROMISES OF  
RESTORATION  
TO ISRAEL.n nations  
o g on their  
ground.  
e confidently.J a Jehovah  
him their Elo-  
him

580

PROMISES  
AGAINST  
EGYPT  
J Jehovah  
a adamJ J Adonahy  
JehovahJUDGMENT  
a adam

J. Jehovah

FOR FORTY  
YEARS

25 "Thus saith the Lord God; When I shall have GATHERED the house of ISRAEL from the people among whom they are scattered, And shall be sanctified in them in the sight of the heathen, Then shall they dwell in their land that I have given to my servant Jacob. 26 And they shall dwell safely therein, And shall build houses, and plant vineyards; Yes, they shall dwell with confidence, When I have executed judgments upon all those that despise them round about them; And they shall know that I am the Lord their God."

29 In the tenth year, in the tenth month, in the twelfth day of the month, the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, 2 "Son of man, set thy face against Pharaoh king of EGYPT, and prophesy against him, and against all Egypt: 3 Speak, and say, Thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I am against thee, Pharaoh king of Egypt, the great dragon that lieth in the midst of his rivers, which hath said, 'My river is mine own, and I have made it for myself.' 4 But I will put hooks in thy jaws, and I will cause the fish of thy rivers to stick unto thy scales, and I will bring thee up out of the midst of thy rivers, and all the fish of thy rivers shall stick unto thy scales. 5 And I will leave thee thrown into the wilderness, thee and all the fish of thy rivers: thou shalt fall upon the open fields; thou shalt not be brought together, nor gathered: I have given thee for meat to the beasts of the field and to the fowls of the heaven. 6 And all the inhabitants of Egypt shall know that I am the Lord, because they have been a staff of reed to the house of Israel. 7 When they took hold of thee by thy hand, thou didst break, and rend all their shoulder, and when they leaned upon thee, thou brakest, and madest all their loins to be at a stand.

8 "Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I will bring a sword upon thee, and cut off man and beast out of thee. 9 And the land of Egypt shall be DESOLATE and waste; and they shall know that I am the Lord: because he hath said, 'The river is mine, and I have made it.'

10 "Behold, therefore I am against thee, and against thy rivers, and I will make the land of Egypt utterly waste and desolate, from the tower of Syene even unto the border of Ethiopia. 11 No foot of man shall pass through it, nor foot of beast shall pass through it, neither shall it be inhabited FORTY YEARS. 12 And I will make the land of Egypt desolate in the midst of the countries that are desolate, and her cities among the cities that are laid waste shall be desolate forty years: and I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries.

13 "Yet thus saith the Lord God; At the end of forty years will I gather the Egyptians from the people whither they were scattered: 14 and I will BRING AGAIN the CAPTIVITY OF EGYPT, and will cause them to return into the land of Pathros, into the land of their habitation; and they shall be there a base kingdom. 15 It shall be the basest of the kingdoms; neither shall it exalt itself any more above the nations: for I will diminish them, that they shall no more rule over the nations. 16 And it shall be no more the confidence of the house of Israel, which bringeth their iniquity to remembrance, when they shall look after them: but they shall know that I am the Lord God."

17 And it came to pass in the seven and twentieth year, in the first month, in the first day of the month, the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, 18 "Son of man, Nebuchadrezzar KING OF BABYLON caused his army to serve a great service against Tyrus: every head was made bald, and every shoulder was peeled: yet had he no wages, nor his army, for Tyrus, for the service that he had served against it: 19 therefore thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I will give the land of Egypt unto Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon; and he shall take her multitude, and take her spoil, and take her prey; and it shall be the WAGES for his army. 20 I have given him the land of Egypt for his labour wherewith he served against it, because they wrought for me, saith the Lord God.

21 "In that day will I cause the HORN of the house of ISRAEL to BUD forth, and I will give thee the opening of the mouth in the midst of them; and they shall know that I am the Lord."

30 THE word of the Lord came again unto me, saying, 2 "Son of man, prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord God; Howl ye, Woe worth the day! 3 For the day is near, even the day of the Lord is near, a cloudy day; it shall be the time of the heathen. 4 And the sword shall come upon EGYPT, and great pain shall be in Ethiopia, when the slain shall fall in Egypt, and they shall take away her multitude, and her foundations shall be broken down. 5 Ethiopia, and Libya, and Lydia, and all the mingled people, and Chub, and the men of the land that is in league, shall fall with them by the sword.

6 "Thus saith the Lord; They also that UPHOLD EGYPT shall fall; and the pride of her power shall come down: from the tower of Syene shall they fall in it by the sword, saith the Lord God. 7 And they shall be desolate in the midst of the countries that are desolate, and her cities shall be in the midst of the cities that are wasted. 8 And they shall know that I am the

B.C. 586.

EGYPT'S  
RESTORATION  
AS A LOW  
KINGDOMlow.  
lowest.J J Adonahy  
Jehovah

572

THE SPIRIT OF  
EGYPT GIVEN  
AS WAGES TO  
THE KING OF  
BABYLON.  
a adam.PROMISE TO  
ISRAEL AND TO  
EZEKIEL.

J Jehovah.

JUDGMENTS  
UPON EGYPT  
J. Jehovah  
a adam.J J Adonahy  
Jehovah  
3 Zeph. 1.  
14-15.

n nations

s sons

AND UPON  
HER HELPERS.

B.C. 578.

LORD, when I have set a fire in Egypt, and when all her helpers shall be destroyed. <sup>9</sup> In that day shall messengers go forth from me in ships to make the careless Ethiopians afraid, and great pain shall come upon them, as in the day of Egypt: for, lo, it cometh.

By  
NEBUCHADREZZAR

<sup>10</sup> Thus saith the Lord God; I will also make the multitude of Egypt to cease by the hand of Nebuchadrezzar KING OF BABYLON. <sup>11</sup> He and his people with him, the terrible of the nations, shall be brought to destroy the land: and they shall draw their swords against Egypt, and fill the land with the slain. <sup>12</sup> And I will make the rivers dry, and sell the land into the hand of the wicked: and I will make the land waste, and all that is therein, by the hand of strangers: for the Lord have spoken it.

JUDGMENTS  
UPON EGYPT  
AND HER  
IDOLS,  
A DUNGY  
IDOLS

<sup>13</sup> Thus saith the Lord God; I will also destroy the IDOLS, and I will cause their images to cease out of Noph; and there shall be no more a prince of the land of Egypt: and I will put a fear in the land of Egypt. <sup>14</sup> And I will make Pathros desolate, and will set fire in Zoan, and will execute judgments in No. <sup>15</sup> And I will pour my fury upon Sin, the strength of Egypt; and I will cut off the multitude of No. <sup>16</sup> And I will set fire in Egypt: Sin shall have great pain, and No shall be rent asunder, and Noph shall have distresses daily. <sup>17</sup> The young men of Aven and of Pi-beseth shall fall by the sword: and these cities shall go into captivity. <sup>18</sup> At Tephneh also the day shall be darkened, when I shall break there the yokes of Egypt: and the pomp of her strength shall cease in her: as for HEB, a cloud shall cover her, and her daughters shall go into captivity. <sup>19</sup> Thus will I execute judgments in Egypt: and they shall know that I am the Lord.

568  
THE ARM OF  
PHARAOH  
BROKEN, AND  
THE ARMS OF  
THE KING OF  
BABYLON  
STRENGTH-  
ENED.

<sup>20</sup> And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first month, in the seventh day of the month, that the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, <sup>21</sup> Son of man, I have BROKEN the ARM OF PHARAOH king of Egypt; and, lo, it shall not be bound up to be healed, to put a roller to bind it, to make it strong to hold the sword.

A J Adonahy  
Jehovah

<sup>22</sup> Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I am against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and will break his arms, the strong, and that which was broken; and I will cause the sword to fall out of his hand. <sup>23</sup> And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries. <sup>24</sup> And I will STRENGTHEN the arms of the KING OF BABYLON, and put my sword in his hand: but I will break Pharaoh's arms, and he shall groan before him with the groanings of a deadly wounded man. <sup>25</sup> But I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and the arms of Pharaoh shall fall down; and they shall know that I am the Lord, when I shall put my sword into the

hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall stretch it out upon the land of Egypt. <sup>26</sup> And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and disperse them among the countries; and they shall know that I am the Lord.

B.C. 568

**31** AND it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the third month, in the first day of the month, that the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, <sup>2</sup> Son of man, speak unto Pharaoh KING OF EGYPT, and to his multitude; Whom art thou like in thy greatness?

<sup>3</sup> Behold, the ASSYRIAN was a cedar in Lebanon With fair branches, and with a shadowing abroad, and of an high stature; And his top was among the thick boughs.

<sup>4</sup> The waters made him great, The deep set him up on high with her rivers running round about his plants, And sent out her little rivers unto all the trees of the field.

<sup>5</sup> Therefore his height was exalted above all the trees of the field, And his boughs were multiplied, And his branches became long because of the multitude of waters, when he shot forth.

<sup>6</sup> All the fowls of heaven made their nests in his boughs, And under his branches did all the beasts of the field bring forth their young, And under his shadow dwelt all great nations.

<sup>7</sup> Thus was he fair in his greatness, in the length of his branches: For his root was by great waters.

<sup>8</sup> The cedars in the garden of God could not hide him: The fir trees were not like his boughs, And the cheenut trees were not like his branches;

Nor any tree in the garden of God was like unto him in his beauty.

<sup>9</sup> I have made him fair by the multitude of his branches: So that all the trees of Eden, that were in the garden of God, envied him.

<sup>10</sup> Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Because thou hast lifted up thyself in height, And he hath shot up his top among the thick boughs, And his heart is lifted up in his height; <sup>11</sup> I have therefore DELIVERED him into the hand of the mighty one of the heathen; He shall surely deal with him:

<sup>12</sup> I have driven him out for his wickedness. And strangers, the terrible of the nations, have cut him off, and have left him: Upon the mountains and in all the valleys his branches are fallen, And his boughs are broken by all the rivers of the land;

And all the people of the earth are gone down from his shadow, and have left him. <sup>13</sup> Upon his ruin shall all the fowls of the heaven remain, And all the beasts of the field shall be upon his branches:

<sup>14</sup> To the end that none of all the trees by the waters exalt themselves for their height, Neither shall shoot up their top among the thick boughs, Neither their trees stand up in their

WORD OF  
JEHOVAH TO  
PHARAOH  
GREATNESS OF  
ASSYRIA.  
J. Jehovah.  
A adam

3 See Dan 4  
10-33

c cypresses

JUDGMENTS  
OF ASSYRIA  
A J Adonahy  
Jehovah

n nations

l lawlessness

J Jehovah.

B.C. 598.

a a sons of  
adam.MOURNING  
FOR ABYSSIA,  
h hades, Heb  
shedln nations  
THE SIMILAR  
JUDGMENT OF  
EGYPT.587  
LAMENTATION  
FOR PHARAOH  
AND EGYPT  
J Jehovah  
a adami Adonahy  
J Jehovah

height, all that drink \*water: For  
they \*are all delivered unto \*death, to  
the nether-parts of the earth, In the  
midst of the \*children of \*men, with  
them that go down to the pit.

15 "Thus \*saith \*the \*Lord \*God;  
In the day when he went down to <sup>b</sup>the  
grave I caused a MOURNING:

I covered \*the deep for him, And I  
I \*restrained the floods thereof, and the  
great waters \*were stayed: And I  
\*caused Lebanon to mourn for him,

And all the trees of the field  
fainted for him. 16 I made the  
nations to shake at the sound of his fall,

When I cast him down to <sup>b</sup>hell  
\*with them that descend into the pit:

And all the trees of Eden,  
The choice and best of Lebanon, all  
that drink \*water, \*Shall be com-  
forted in the nether-parts of the earth.

17 THEY also went down into  
<sup>b</sup>hell with him unto them that be slain  
with the sword; And they that were  
his arm, that dwell under his shadow in  
the midst of the \*heathen.

18 "To whom \*art thou thus like in  
glory and in greatness among the trees  
of Eden? Yet shalt thou be brought  
down \*with the trees of Eden unto the  
nether-parts of the earth: Thou shalt  
lie in the midst of the uncircumcised  
\*with them that be slain by the sword.  
THIS is Pharaoh and all his multitude,  
\*saith \*the \*Lord \*God."

**32** AND it \*came to pass in the  
twelfth year, in the twelfth month,  
in the first day of the month, that the word  
of <sup>b</sup>the Lord came unto me, saying,

2 "Son of \*man, \*take up a lamenta-  
tion for PHARAOH king of EGYPT,  
and \*say unto him, Thou \*art like  
a young lion of the nations, And  
thou art as a whale in the seas:  
And thou \*camest forth with thy rivers,  
And \*troubledst the waters with thy  
feet, and \*fouledst their rivers.

3 "Thus \*saith \*the \*Lord \*God;  
I \*will therefore spread out my  
\*net over thee with a company of many  
\*people; And \*they shall bring  
thee up in my net. 4 Then \*will I

leave thee upon the land, I will  
cast thee forth upon the open field,  
And \*will cause all the fowls of the  
\*heaven to remain upon thee, And  
I \*will fill the beasts of the whole earth  
with thee. 5 And I \*will lay thy  
\*flesh upon the mountains, And \*fill  
the valleys with thy height. 6 I \*will

also water with thy blood the land  
wherein thou swimmest, even to the  
mountains; And the rivers shall  
be full of thee.

7 "And when I \*shall put thee out, I  
\*will cover the \*heaven, And \*make  
\*the stars thereof dark; I will  
cover the sun with a cloud, And  
the moon shall not give her light.

8 All the bright lights of \*heaven will  
I make dark over thee, And \*set  
darkness upon thy land, \*saith \*the  
\*Lord \*God. 9 I \*will also vex the  
hearts of many \*people, When I

shall bring thy destruction among the  
nations, Into the countries which  
thou hast not known. 10 Yea, I  
\*will make many \*people amazed at  
thee, And their kings shall be hor-  
ribly afraid for thee, When I shall  
brandish my sword before them;  
And they \*shall tremble at every mo-  
ment, Every man for his own  
\*life, in the day of thy fall.

11 "For thus \*saith \*the \*Lord \*God;  
The SWORD of the king of  
Babylon shall come upon thee.

12 By the swords of the \*mighty will I  
cause thy multitude to fall, The  
terrible of the nations, all of them:

And they \*shall spoil \*the pomp  
of Egypt, And all the multitude  
thereof shall be destroyed. 13 I \*will  
destroy also all the beasts thereof from  
beside the great waters; Neither  
shall the foot of \*man trouble them  
any more, Nor the hoofs of beasts  
trouble them. 14 Then will I make  
their waters deep, And cause their  
rivers to run like \*oil, \*saith \*the \*Lord  
\*God. 15 When I shall make \*the

land of Egypt desolate, And the  
country shall be destitute of that  
whereof it was full, When I shall  
smite \*all them that dwell therein,  
Then shall they know that I am <sup>b</sup>the  
Lord.

16 This is the lamentation wherewith  
they shall lament her: The daugh-  
ters of the nations shall lament her:  
They shall lament for her, even  
for Egypt, and for all her multitude,  
\*saith \*the \*Lord \*God."

17 IT \*came to pass also in the twelfth  
year, in the fifteenth day of the month,  
that the word of <sup>b</sup>the Lord came unto me,  
saying, 18 "Son of \*man,  
\*wail for the multitude of EGYPT,  
And cast them down, even her,  
and the daughters of the famous nations,  
Unto the nether-parts of the  
earth, With \*them that go down  
into the PIT.

19 "Whom \*dost thou pass in beauty?  
\*Go down, and \*be thou laid \*with  
the \*uncircumcised. 20 They shall  
fall in the midst of them that \*are slain  
by the sword: She \*delivered to  
the sword: \*Draw her and all her  
multitudes. 21 The strong among  
the \*mighty shall speak to him out of  
the midst of <sup>b</sup>hell with \*them that help  
him: They \*are gone down, they  
\*lie uncircumcised, slain by the  
sword.

22 "ASSHUR is there and all her  
company: His graves are about  
him: All of them \*are slain, \*fallen  
by, the sword. 23 Whose graves  
\*are set in the sides of the pit, And  
her company \*is round about her grave:  
All of them \*are slain, \*fallen by the  
sword, Which caused terror in the  
land of the living.

24 "There is ELAM and all her mul-  
titude round about her grave,  
All of them \*are slain, \*fallen by the  
sword, Which \*are gone down un-  
circumcised into the nether-parts of the

B.C. 597.

ish  
s soulDESTROYED BY  
THE KING OF  
BABYLON.

a adam

J Jehovah

a J Adonahy  
JehovahCAST DOWN TO  
HADES WITH  
THE  
UNCIRCUM-  
CISEDh hades, Heb  
shedl



M.C. 897.

earth, Which caused their terror in the land of the living; Yet have they borne their shame with them that go down to the pit.

They have set her a bed in the midst of the slain with all her multitude:

Her graves are round about him: All of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword: Though their terror was caused in the land of the living, Yet have they borne their shame with them that go down to the pit: He is put in the midst of them that be slain.

There is MESHECH, Tubal, and all her multitude: Her graves are round about him: All of them

uncircumcised, slain by the sword, Though they caused their terror in the land of the living. And they shall not lie with the mighty that are fallen of the uncircumcised,

Which are gone down to hell with their weapons of war: And they have laid their swords under their heads, But their iniquities shall be upon their bones, Though they were the terror of the mighty in the land of the living.

Yea, thou shalt be broken in the midst of the uncircumcised, And shalt lie with them that are slain with the sword.

There is EDOM, her kings, and all her princes, Which with their might are laid by them that were slain by the sword: They shall lie with the uncircumcised, And with them that go down to the pit.

There be the PRINCES of the NORTH, all of them, And all the Zidonians, which are gone down with the slain: With their terror they are ashamed of their might: And they lie uncircumcised with them that be slain by the sword, And bear their shame with them that go down to the pit.

PHARAOH shall see them, and shall be comforted over all his multitude, Even Pharaoh and all his army slain by the sword, saith the Lord God.

For I have caused my terror in the land of the living: And he shall be laid in the midst of the uncircumcised, With them that are slain with the sword, even Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the Lord God.

AGAIN the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, Son of man, speak to the children of thy people, and say unto them, When I bring the sword upon a land, if the people of the land take a man of their coasts, and set him for their WATCHMAN: If when he seeth the sword come upon the land, he blow the trumpet, and warn the people; then whosoever heareth the sound of the trumpet, and taketh not warning; if the sword come, and take him away, his blood shall be upon his own head. He heard the sound of the trumpet, and took not

warning; his blood shall be upon him. But he that taketh warning shall deliver his soul.

But if the watchman see the sword come, and blow not the trumpet, and the people be not warned; if the sword come, and take any person from among them, he is taken away in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at the watchman's hand.

So thou, O son of man. I have set thee a watchman unto the house of Israel; therefore thou shalt hear the word at my mouth, and warn them from me.

When I say unto the wicked, O wicked man, thou shalt surely die; if thou dost not speak to warn the wicked from his way, that wicked man shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thine hand.

Nevertheless, if thou warn the wicked of his way to turn from it; if he do not turn from his way, he shall die in his iniquity; but thou shalt deliver thy soul.

Therefore, O thou son of man, speak unto the house of Israel; thus ye speak, saying, If our transgressions and our sins be upon us, and we pine away in them, how should we then live?

Say unto them, As I live, saith the Lord God, I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked; but that the wicked turn from his way AND LIVE: turn ye, turn ye from your evil ways; for why will ye die, O house of Israel?

Therefore, thou son of man, say unto the children of thy people, The righteousness of the righteous shall not deliver him in the day of his transgression: as for the wickedness of the wicked, he shall not fall thereby in the day that he turneth from his wickedness; neither shall the righteous be able to live for his righteousness in the day that he sinneth. When I shall say to the righteous, that he shall surely live; if he trust to his own righteousness, and commit iniquity, all his righteousnesses shall not be remembered; but for his iniquity that he hath committed, he shall die for it.

Again, when I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die; if he turn from his sin, and do that which is lawful and right; if the wicked restore the pledge, give again that he had robbed, walk in the statutes of life, without committing iniquity; he shall surely live, he shall not die. None of his sins that he hath committed shall be mentioned unto him: he hath done that which is lawful and right; he shall surely live.

Yet the children of thy people say, The way of the Lord is not equal: but as for them, their way is not equal.

When the righteous turneth from his righteousness, and committeth in-

B.C. 897.

GIVING WARNING  
7-9 Ch 3  
16-21.

lawless

ISRAEL  
EXHORTED TO  
TURN.

AJ Adonahy  
Jehovah  
b. but rather

RIGHTEOUS  
WAYS OF  
JEHOVAH

lawlessness  
lawless

Jr Judgment  
and right-  
eousness

God's Way  
sons  
Adonahy

h heads.

AJ Adonahy  
Jehovah

THE  
WATCHMAN  
Jehovah  
2 See ch. 3.  
4-15  
sons

o one,  
l ish  
extremities

B.C. 587.  
1 lawless.  
1. r judgment  
and right-  
counsel.

JERUSALEM  
SMITTEN.  
EZEKIEL'S  
MOUTH  
OPENED.  
31, 32 CH. 34  
26-27.

JUDGMENTS  
ON THE  
INHABITANTS  
OF THE  
WASTES OF  
ISRAEL  
g ground.

a J Adonahy  
Jehovah  
d dungy  
idols

J Jehovah

HYPOCRISY  
OF THE  
PEOPLE.  
1. idiom  
2. sons  
3. entrances  
w with, eth

m much love.  
Heb haghah  
him, Greek  
agapem.  
a. song of  
loves, Heb.  
shir hughah-  
him

quity, he shall even die thereby.  
19 But if the wicked turn from his  
wickedness, and do that which is law-  
ful and right, he shall live thereby.

20 "Yet ye say, 'The way of the  
Lord is not equal.' O ye house of  
Israel, I will judge you every one after  
his ways."

21 AND it came to pass in the twelfth  
year of our captivity, in the tenth  
month, in the fifth day of the month,  
that one that had ESCAPED out of Je-  
rusalem CAME unto me, saying, "The  
city is smitten."

22 Now the hand of the Lord was  
upon me in the evening, afore he that  
was escaped came; and he had OPENED  
my MOUTH, until he came to me in  
the morning; and my mouth was  
opened, and I was no more dumb.

23 Then the word of the Lord came  
unto me, saying, 24 "Son of a man,  
they that inhabit those WASTES of  
the land of ISRAEL speak, saying,  
'Abraham was one, and he inherited  
the land: but we are many; the land  
is given us for inheritance.'

25 "Wherefore say unto them, Thus  
saith the Lord God; Ye eat with  
the blood, and lift up your eyes toward  
your idols, and shed blood; and  
shall ye possess the land? 26 Ye stand  
upon your sword, ye work abomina-  
tion, and ye defile every one his neigh-  
bour's wife: and shall ye possess the  
land?

27 "Say thou thus unto them, Thus  
saith the Lord God; As I live, surely  
they that are in the wastes shall  
fall by the sword, and him that is in  
the open field will I give to the beasts  
to be devoured, and they that be in the  
folds and in the caves shall die of the  
pestilence. 28 For I will lay the land  
most desolate, and the pomp of her  
strength shall cease; and the moun-  
tains of Israel shall be desolate, that  
none shall pass through. 29 Then  
shall they know that I am the Lord,  
when I have laid the land most deso-  
late because of all their abominations  
which they have committed.

30 "Also, thou son of a man, the  
children of thy people still are talk-  
ing against thee by the walls and in the  
doors of the houses, and speak one to  
another, every one unto his brother,  
saying, 'Come, I pray you, and hear  
what is the word that cometh forth  
from the Lord.' 31 And THEY  
COME unto thee as the people cometh,  
and they sit before thee as my  
people, and they hear thy words, but  
they will not do them: for with their  
mouth they shew much love, but  
their heart goeth after their covetous-  
ness. 32 And, lo, thou art unto them as  
a very lovely song of one that hath a  
pleasant voice, and can play well on an  
instrument: for they hear thy words,  
but they do them not. 33 And when  
this cometh to pass, (lo, it will come),  
then shall they know that a prophet  
hath been among them."

34 AND the word of the Lord  
came unto me, saying,  
35 "Son of a man, prophecy against the  
SHEPHERDS OF ISRAEL, prophesy,  
and say unto them, Thus saith the  
Lord God unto the shepherds; Woe  
be to the shepherds of Israel that do  
feed themselves! should not the shep-  
herds feed the flocks? 36 Ye eat the  
fat, and ye clothe you with the wool,  
ye kill them that are fed: but ye feed  
not the flock. 37 The diseased have  
ye not strengthened, neither have ye  
healed them which were sick, neither  
have ye bound up that which was bro-  
ken, neither have ye brought again that  
which was driven away, neither have  
ye sought that which was lost; but  
with force and with cruelty have ye  
ruled them. 38 And they were scat-  
tered, because there is no shepherd:  
and they became meat to all the beasts  
of the field, when they were scattered.  
39 My sheep wandered through all the  
mountains, and upon every high hill:  
yea, my flock was scattered upon all the  
face of the earth, and none did search  
or seek after them.

40 "Therefore, ye shepherds, hear the  
word of the Lord; 41 As I live, saith  
the Lord God, surely because MY  
FLOCK became a prey, and my flock  
became meat to every beast of the  
field, because there was no shepherd,  
neither did my shepherds search for  
my flock, but the shepherds fed them-  
selves, and fed not my flock; 42 there-  
fore, O ye shepherds, hear the word of  
the Lord; 43 Thus saith the Lord  
God; Behold, I am against the shep-  
herds; and I will REQUIRE my  
flock at their hand, and cause them  
to cease from feeding the flock; nei-  
ther shall the shepherds feed themselves  
any more; for I will deliver my flock  
from their mouth, that they may not  
be meat for them.

44 "For thus saith the Lord God;  
Behold, I, even I, will both SEARCH  
my SHEEP, and seek them out. 45 As  
a shepherd seeketh out his flock in the  
day that he is among his sheep that are  
scattered; so will I seek out my sheep,  
and will deliver them out of all places  
where they have been scattered in the  
cloudy and dark day. 46 And I will  
bring them out from the people, and  
GATHER them from the countries, and  
will bring them to their own land,  
and feed them upon the mountains of  
Israel by the rivers, and in all the in-  
habited places of the country. 47 I will  
FEED THEM in a good pasture, and  
upon the high mountains of Israel shall  
their fold be: there shall they lie in a  
good fold, and in a fat pasture shall  
they feed upon the mountains of Israel.  
48 I will feed my flock, and I will cause  
them to lie down, saith the Lord  
God. 49 I will seek that which was  
lost, and bring again that which was  
driven away, and will bind up that  
which was broken, and will strengthen that  
which was sick: but I will destroy the

B.C. 587.  
THE  
SHEPHERDS OF  
ISRAEL  
APPROVED.  
J. Jehovah  
2. Jer. 23 1-4  
a. J Adonahy  
Jehovah.

5. Matt 9 36.

God's  
JUDGMENT  
ON THEM

GOD WILL  
RESTORE AND  
FEED HIS  
SHEEP

B.C. 587.

AND JUDGES  
BETWEEN  
CATTLE AND  
CATTLE.  
A J. Adonahy  
Jehovah.

fat and the strong; I will feed them with judgment.

<sup>17</sup> "And as for you, O my flock, thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I JUDGE BETWEEN cattle and cattle, between the rams and the he-goats. <sup>18</sup> Seemeth it a small thing unto you to have eaten up the good pasture, but ye must tread down with your feet the residue of your pastures; and to have drunk of the deep waters, but ye must foul the residue with your feet? <sup>19</sup> And as for my flock, they eat that which ye have trodden with your feet; and they drink that which ye have fouled with your feet.

ONE  
SHEPHERD.

<sup>20</sup> "Therefore thus saith the Lord God unto them; Behold, I, even I, will judge between the fat cattle and between the lean cattle. <sup>21</sup> Because ye have thrust with side and with shoulder, and pushed all the diseased with your horns, till ye have scattered them abroad; <sup>22</sup> therefore will I save my flock, and they shall no more be a prey; and I will judge between cattle and cattle.

<sup>23</sup> "And I will set up ONE SHEPHERD over them, and he shall feed them, even my servant DAVID; he shall feed them, and he shall be their shepherd. <sup>24</sup> And I the Lord will be THEIR GOD, and my servant David a prince among them; I the Lord have spoken it.

COVENANT OF  
PEACE.  
I confirm

<sup>25</sup> "And I will make with them a COVENANT OF PEACE, and will cause the evil beasts to cease out of the land; and they shall dwell safely in the wilderness, and sleep in the woods.

<sup>26</sup> "And I will make them and the places round about my hill a BLESSING; and I will cause the shower to come down in his season; there shall be showers of blessing. <sup>27</sup> And the tree of the field shall yield her fruit, and the earth shall yield her increase, and they shall be safe in their land, and shall know that I am the Lord, when I have broken the bands of their yoke, and delivered them out of the hand of those that served themselves of them.

n nations

<sup>28</sup> And they shall no more be a prey to the heathen, neither shall the beast of the land devour them; but they shall dwell safely, and none shall make them afraid.

PLANT OF  
RENEWAL.

<sup>29</sup> "And I will raise up for them a PLANT OF RENOWN, and they shall be no more consumed with hunger in the land, neither bear the shame of the heathen any more.

n nations

<sup>30</sup> "Thus shall they know that I the Lord their God am with them, and that they, even the house of Israel, are my people, saith the Lord God. <sup>31</sup> And ye my flock, the flock of my pasture, are men, and I am your God, saith the Lord God."

J O Jehovah  
their Elohim.

A J Adonahy  
Jehovah

AY YE  
A adam

JUDGMENT OF  
MOUNT SEIR.  
J. Jehovah.

A adam.  
A J Adonahy  
Jehovah

**35** MOREOVER the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, <sup>2</sup> "Son of man, set thy face against MOUNT SEIR, and prophesy against it, and say unto it, Thus saith the

Lord God; Behold, O mount Seir, I am against thee, and I will stretch out mine hand against thee, and I will make thee most desolate. <sup>4</sup> I will lay thy cities waste, and thou shalt be desolate, and thou shalt know that I am the Lord.

BC 570

<sup>5</sup> "Because thou hast had a PERPETUAL HATRED, and hast shed the blood of the children of Israel by the force of the sword in the time of their calamity, in the time that their iniquity had an end: <sup>6</sup> Therefore, as I live, saith the Lord God, I will prepare thee unto blood, and blood shall pursue thee: sith thou hast not hated blood, even blood shall pursue thee. <sup>7</sup> Thus will I make mount Seir most desolate, and cut off from it him that passeth out and him that returneth. <sup>8</sup> And I will fill his mountains with his slain men: in thy hills, and in thy valleys, and in all thy rivers, shall they fall that are slain with the sword. <sup>9</sup> I will make thee perpetual desolations, and thy cities shall not return: and ye shall know that I am the Lord.

sons.

<sup>10</sup> "Because thou hast said, 'These two nations and these two countries shall be mine, and we will possess it;' whereas the Lord was there: <sup>11</sup> therefore, as I live, saith the Lord God, I will even do according to thine anger, and according to thine envy which thou hast used out of thy hatred against them; and I will make myself known among them, when I have judged thee. <sup>12</sup> And thou shalt know that I am the Lord, and that I have heard all thy blasphemies which thou hast spoken against the mountains of Israel, saying, 'They are laid desolate, they are given up to consume.' <sup>13</sup> Thus with your mouth ye have boasted against me, and have multiplied your words against me: I have heard them.

A J Adonahy  
Jehovah

<sup>14</sup> Thus saith the Lord God; When the whole earth rejoiceth, I will make thee desolate. <sup>15</sup> As thou didst rejoice at the inheritance of the house of Israel, because it was desolate, so will I do unto thee: thou shalt be desolate, O mount Seir, and all Idumea, even all of it: and they shall know that I am the Lord.

**36** "ALSO, thou son of man, prophesy unto the MOUNTAINS OF ISRAEL, and say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord: <sup>2</sup> Thus saith the Lord God; Because the enemy hath said against you, 'Aha, even the ancient high places are ours in possession:' <sup>3</sup> Therefore prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord God; Because ye have made you desolate, and swallowed you up on every side, That ye might be a possession unto the residue of the heathen, And ye are taken up in the lips of talkers, And are an infamy of the people: <sup>4</sup> Therefore, ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord God; Thus saith the

MOUNTAINS  
OF ISRAEL  
A adam

J Jehovah  
A J Adonahy  
Jehovah, the Lord  
Jehovah

As even be-  
cause

n nations.  
\* have been  
taken-up

B.C. 567.

B.C. 567

"Lord <sup>J</sup>God to the mountains, and to the hills,  
To the rivers, and to the valleys,  
And to the cities <sup>that are for-</sup>saken.  
Which became a prey and derision to the residue of the <sup>"heathen</sup> that are round about; <sup>5</sup> Therefore thus <sup>"saith <sup>the</sup> "Lord <sup>J</sup>God</sup>;  
Surely in the fire of my jealousy <sup>"have</sup> I spoken against the residue of the <sup>"heathen</sup>,  
And against all Idumea,  
Which <sup>have</sup> appointed my <sup>"land</sup> into their possession  
With the joy of all their heart,  
With despicable <sup>"minds</sup>, to cast it out for a prey.

<sup>6</sup> "Prophecy therefore concerning the land of Israel,  
And <sup>"say</sup> unto the mountains, and to the hills, to the rivers, and to the valleys,  
Thus <sup>"saith <sup>the</sup> "Lord <sup>J</sup>God</sup>;  
Behold, I <sup>"have</sup> spoken in my jealousy and in my fury,  
Because ye <sup>"have</sup> borne the shame of the <sup>"heathen</sup>:  
Therefore thus <sup>"saith <sup>the</sup> "Lord <sup>J</sup>God</sup>,  
<sup>"I have lifted up mine <sup>"hand</sup>,  
Surely the <sup>"heathen</sup> that are about you, THEY shall bear their shame</sup>

<sup>8</sup> "But ye, O mountains of Israel, ye shall shoot forth your branches,  
And yield your fruit to my <sup>"people</sup> of Israel;  
For they <sup>"are at hand</sup> to come.  
<sup>9</sup> For, behold, I am for you, and I <sup>"will turn</sup> unto you,  
And ye <sup>"shall be tilled and sown</sup>:  
<sup>10</sup> And I <sup>"will multiply <sup>"men upon</sup> you,</sup>

All the house of Israel, even all of it:  
And the cities <sup>"shall be inhabited</sup>,  
And the wastes <sup>"shall be builded</sup>:  
<sup>11</sup> And I <sup>"will multiply upon</sup> you <sup>"man and beast</sup>;  
And they <sup>"shall increase and bring fruit</sup>.  
And I <sup>"will settle you</sup> after your old estates,  
And <sup>"will do better unto you</sup> than at your beginnings:

And ye <sup>"shall know that <sup>"I am <sup>"the</sup> "Lord</sup>.  
<sup>12</sup> Yea, I <sup>"will cause <sup>"men to walk upon</sup> you,  
Even <sup>"my <sup>"people</sup> Israel</sup>,  
And they <sup>"shall possess thee</sup>,  
And thou <sup>"shalt be their inheritance</sup>,  
And thou shalt no more henceforth bereave them of men.</sup></sup>

<sup>13</sup> "Thus <sup>"saith <sup>the</sup> "Lord <sup>J</sup>God</sup>;  
Because they <sup>"say unto</sup> you, Thou land <sup>"devourest up <sup>"men</sup>, and <sup>"hast bereaved thy nations</sup>;  
<sup>14</sup> Therefore thou shalt devour <sup>"men no more</sup>,</sup>

Neither bereave thy nations any more,  
<sup>"Saith <sup>the</sup> "Lord <sup>J</sup>God</sup>.  
<sup>15</sup> Neither <sup>"will I cause <sup>"men to hear</sup> in thee the shame of the <sup>"heathen</sup> any more,  
Neither shalt thou bear the reproach of the <sup>"people</sup> any more,  
Neither shalt thou cause thy nations to fall any more, <sup>"saith <sup>the</sup> "Lord <sup>J</sup>God</sup>."</sup>

<sup>16</sup> Moreover the word of <sup>"the</sup> LORD came unto me, <sup>"saying</sup>,  
<sup>17</sup> "Son of <sup>"man</sup>, when the HOUSE of ISRAEL dwelt in their own land,  
They <sup>"defiled it</sup> by their own way and by their doings:  
Their way was before me as the uncleanness of a <sup>"re-moved woman</sup>.  
<sup>18</sup> Wherefore I <sup>"poured my fury upon them</sup> For

the blood that they had shed upon the land,  
And for their idols <sup>where-</sup>with they had polluted it:  
And I <sup>"scattered them</sup> among the <sup>"heathen</sup>,  
And they <sup>"were dispersed</sup> through the countries:  
According to their way and according to their doings I judged them.  
<sup>20</sup> And when they <sup>"entered unto</sup> the <sup>"heathen</sup>, whither they went,  
They <sup>"profaned my holy <sup>"name</sup></sup>,  
When they said to them, <sup>"These are the <sup>"people of <sup>"the</sup> "Lord</sup>,  
And <sup>"are gone forth out of his land</sup>.</sup>

<sup>21</sup> "But I <sup>"had pity for mine HOLY NAME</sup>,  
Which the house of Israel had profaned among the <sup>"heathen</sup>, whither they went.

<sup>22</sup> "Therefore <sup>"say unto the house of Israel</sup>,  
Thus <sup>"saith <sup>the</sup> "Lord <sup>J</sup>God</sup>;  
<sup>"I do not this for your sakes, O house of Israel,</sup>  
But for mine holy name's sake,  
Which ye <sup>have</sup> profaned among the <sup>"heathen</sup>, whither ye went.

<sup>23</sup> And I <sup>"will sanctify my <sup>"great <sup>"name</sup></sup>, which was profaned among the <sup>"heathen</sup>,  
Which ye <sup>have</sup> profaned in the midst of them;  
And the <sup>"heathen</sup> shall know that <sup>"I am <sup>"the</sup> "Lord</sup>,  
<sup>"saith <sup>the</sup> "Lord <sup>J</sup>God</sup>,  
When I <sup>"shall be sanctified in you</sup> before <sup>"their eyes</sup>.</sup>

<sup>24</sup> "For I <sup>"will take you from among the <sup>"heathen</sup></sup>,  
And <sup>"gather you out of all <sup>"countries</sup></sup>,  
And <sup>"will BRING you into your own LAND</sup>.

<sup>25</sup> Then <sup>"will I sprinkle clean <sup>"water upon</sup> you, and ye <sup>"shall be clean</sup>:  
From all your filthiness, and from all your idols, <sup>"will I cleanse you</sup>.  
<sup>26</sup> A NEW HEART also <sup>"will I give you</sup>,  
And a NEW SPIRIT <sup>"will I put within you</sup>:</sup>

And I <sup>"will take away the stony <sup>"heart out of your flesh</sup></sup>,  
And I <sup>"will give you an heart of flesh</sup>.  
<sup>27</sup> And I <sup>"will put my <sup>"Spirit within you</sup></sup>,  
And <sup>"cause you to walk in my statutes</sup>,  
And ye <sup>"shall keep my judgments, and <sup>"do them</sup></sup>.  
<sup>28</sup> And ye <sup>"shall dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers</sup>;  
And ye <sup>"shall be my <sup>"people</sup></sup>, and <sup>"I will be your <sup>"God</sup></sup>.

<sup>29</sup> I <sup>"will also save you from all your uncleanness</sup>:  
And I <sup>"will call for the corn, and <sup>"will increase it</sup></sup>,  
And <sup>"I will have no famine upon you</sup>.  
<sup>30</sup> And I <sup>"will multiply <sup>"the fruit of the tree, and the increase of the field</sup></sup>,  
That ye shall receive no more reproach of famine among the <sup>"heathen</sup>.

<sup>31</sup> "Then <sup>"shall ye REMEMBER your own evil <sup>"WAYS</sup></sup>, and your doings that were not good,  
And shall loathe yourselves in your own sight for your iniquities and for your abominations.

<sup>32</sup> "Not for your sakes <sup>"do <sup>"I this</sup></sup>, <sup>"saith <sup>the</sup> "Lord <sup>J</sup>God</sup>, but <sup>"I know unto you</sup>:  
Be ashamed and confounded for your own ways, O house of Israel.

<sup>33</sup> "Thus <sup>"saith <sup>the</sup> "Lord <sup>J</sup>God</sup> in the day that I shall have cleansed you from all your iniquities I

n nations

BUT GOD WILL SANCTIFY HIS NAME

n Adonai Jehovah, the Lord (plural) Jehovah

y your eyes

THE NEW COVENANT.

24 Jer 32

37-41

n nations.

25 Jer 31

31-34 Heb.

8-13, 9

13, 14

1 John 1-7

26 Ch 11 19

27 Rom 8

1-4

28 Eph 1

11-14

30 Elohim,

God, plural

29 Heb 6

11-15

30 2 Pet 1.

6-8

REPENTANCE.

RESTORATION.

PROMISE OF RESTORATION

n id un

J Jehovah

FORMER JUDGMENTS

B.C. 587.

'will also cause you to dwell in the cities, And the wastes shall be builded. <sup>34</sup> And the desolate land shall be tilled. Whereas it lay desolate in the sight of all that passed by.

<sup>35</sup> And they shall say, 'This land that was desolate is become like the garden of EDEN; And the waste and desolate and ruined cities are become fenced, and are inhabited.' <sup>36</sup> Then the sheathen that are left round about you shall know that I the LORD build the ruined places, And plant that that was desolate: I the LORD have spoken it, and I will do it.

PRAYER AND INCREASE.

<sup>37</sup> 'Thus saith the LORD God; I will yet for this be INQUIRED. OF by the house of Israel, to do it for them: I will increase THEM with men like a flock. <sup>38</sup> As the holy flock, As the flock of Jerusalem in her solemn feasts; So shall the waste cities be filled with flocks of men: And they shall know that I am the LORD.'

f flock of holy ones.

VALLEY OF DRY BONES  
1, 2 See Acts  
2 1-13  
Jehovah.

o o on this side and on that side,  
Heb. ashhb ashhb.

COMMAND TO PROPHECY.

a adam.  
J Adonahy Jehovah  
3 John 3 1-13

1 Isa 55 3,  
John 5. 25,  
25, 29 Ephi  
2 1-6.  
1-6 Acts 2  
22, 26, 29

1 spirit, Heb rusch

Jehovah

THE PROPHECYING BONES UNITED AND COVERED  
7 Acts 2 37  
a according as  
v voices

o spirit.

LIFE.  
9 John 5 8  
o, spirit, rusch

10 Acts 2 1-4, 41, 10 44.  
a according as

EXPLANATION.  
a adam.  
AL. THEY.

B.C. about 587.

'say, 'Our bones are dried, and our hope is lost: we are cut off for our parts.' <sup>12</sup> Therefore prophesy and say unto them, Thus saith the LORD God; Behold, O my people, I will open your graves, and cause you to come up out of your graves, and bring you into the land of Israel. <sup>13</sup> And ye shall know that I am the LORD, when I have opened your graves, O my people, and brought you up out of your graves, <sup>14</sup> and shall put my Spirit in you, and ye shall live, and I shall place you in your own land: then shall ye know that I the LORD have spoken it, and performed it, saith the LORD.

<sup>15</sup> The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying, <sup>16</sup> Moreover, thou son of man, take thee ONE STICK, and write upon it, 'For Judah, and for the children of Israel his companions;' then take ANOTHER STICK, and write upon it, 'For Joseph, the stick of Ephraim, and for all the house of Israel his companions:' <sup>17</sup> and join them one to another into one stick; and they shall become one in thine hand.

<sup>18</sup> And when the children of thy people shall speak unto thee, saying, 'Wilt thou not shew us what thou meanest by these?' <sup>19</sup> Say unto them, Thus saith the LORD God, Behold, I will take the stick of Joseph, which is in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Israel his fellows, and will put them with him, even with the stick of Judah, and make them ONE STICK, and they shall be one in mine hand.

<sup>20</sup> And the sticks whereon thou writest shall be in thine hand before their eyes. <sup>21</sup> And say unto them, Thus saith the LORD God; Behold, I will take the children of Israel from among the sheathen, whither they be gone, and will GATHER THEM on every side, and bring them into their own land: <sup>22</sup> and I will make them ONE NATION in the land upon the mountains of Israel; and ONE KING shall be king to them all: and they shall be no more two nations, neither shall they be divided into two kingdoms any more at all: <sup>23</sup> neither shall they defile themselves any more with their idols, nor with their detestable things, nor with any of their transgressions: but I will save them out of all their dwelling-places, wherein they have sinned, and will cleanse them: so shall they be my people, and I will be their God.

<sup>24</sup> And DAVID my servant shall be KING over them; and they all shall have one shepherd: they shall also walk in my judgments, and observe my statutes, and do them. <sup>25</sup> And they shall dwell in the land that I have given unto Jacob my servant, wherein your fathers have dwelt; and they shall dwell therein, even they, and their children, and their children's children for ever: and my servant David shall be their prince for ever.

<sup>26</sup> Moreover I will make a COVENANT OF PEACE with them; it

a J. Adonahy Jehovah, Lord (plural) Jehovah

J Jehovah

g ground

PARABLE OF THE TWO STICKS

s sons

ISRAEL AND JUDAH ONE

GRACIOUS PROMISES

J Adonahy Jehovah  
s sons  
n nations

d dung, idols  
Heb gillu lim.

s cut or, confrm

B.C. about 607.

a upon, Heb  
lin  
Jehovah.

GOG AND  
MAGOG  
J. Jehovah.  
a. adam,  
g. Gog, Ex-  
tension  
m. Magog, Ex-  
pansion  
r. Heb Rosh,  
Head, or,  
Chief  
m. Meshech,  
Drawing-  
out  
t. Tubal,  
Flouring-  
forth  
s. Adhashy  
Jehovah

IN THE  
LATTER YEARS  
THAT WILL  
COME AGAINST  
THE REMAINS  
OF ISRAEL.

d. define an  
evil device

shall be an everlasting covenant with  
THEM: and I will place them, and  
multiply THEM, and will set my sanc-  
tuary in the midst of them for ever-  
more. <sup>27</sup> My tabernacle also shall be  
with them: yea, I will be their God,  
and THEY shall be my people. <sup>28</sup> And  
the heathen shall know that I the  
LORD do sanctify Israel, when my  
sanctuary shall be in the midst of them  
for evermore."

**38** AND the word of the LORD  
came unto me, saying,  
<sup>2</sup> "Son of man, set thy face against  
GOG, The land of MAGOG,  
The chief prince of Meshech  
and Tubal, And prophesy against  
him, <sup>3</sup> And say, Thus saith the  
Lord God; Behold, I am against  
thee, O Gog, The chief prince of  
Meshech and Tubal: <sup>4</sup> And I will  
turn thee back, And put hooks  
into thy jaws, And I will bring  
THEE forth, and call thine army, horses  
and horsemen, All of them clothed  
with all sorts of armour, Even a  
great company with bucklers and  
shields, All of them handling  
swords: <sup>5</sup> Persia, Ethiopia, and  
Libya with them; All of them with  
shield and helmet: <sup>6</sup> Gomer, and  
all his bands; The house of To-  
garmah of the north quarters, and  
all his bands: And many people with  
thee.

<sup>7</sup> "Be thou prepared, and prepare  
for thyself, Thou, and all thy  
company that are assembled unto thee,  
And be thou a guard unto them.  
<sup>8</sup> "After many days thou shalt be  
visited: In the LATTER YEARS  
thou shalt come into the land that is  
brought back from the sword, And  
as gathered out of many people,  
Against the mountains of Israel, which  
have been always waste: But it  
shall be brought forth out of the nations,  
And they shall dwell safely all  
of them. <sup>9</sup> Thou shalt ascend and  
come like a storm, Thou shalt  
be like a cloud to cover the land,  
Thou, and all thy bands, and many  
people with thee.

<sup>10</sup> "Thus saith the Lord God;  
It shall also come to pass, that at  
the same time shall things come into  
thy mind, And thou shalt think  
an evil thought: <sup>11</sup> And thou shalt  
say, 'I will go up to the land of un-  
walled villages; I will go to them  
that are at rest, that dwell safely,  
All of them dwelling without walls,  
and having neither bars nor gates,  
<sup>12</sup> To take a spoil, and to take a prey;  
To turn thine hand upon the de-  
solate places that are now inhabited,  
And upon the people that are  
gathered out of the nations, Which  
have gotten cattle and goods,  
That dwell in the midst of the land.'  
<sup>13</sup> "Sheba, and Dedan, and the mer-  
chants of Tarshish, with all the young-  
lions thereof, shall say unto thee,  
<sup>14</sup> 'Art thou come to take a spoil?

B.C. about 607.

ACCORDING TO  
ANCIENT  
PROPHECIES.

n. nations

Jehovah's  
JUDGMENTS  
UPON THEM.

l. ish.

J. Jehovah

JUDGMENTS  
UPON GOG AND  
MAGOG.  
a. adam  
s. Adhashy  
(Lord, plu-  
ral) Jehovah

s. sides of the  
north.

Hast thou gathered thy company to  
take a prey? To carry away silver  
and gold, To take away cattle and  
goods, to take a great spoil?

<sup>14</sup> "Therefore, son of man, prophesy  
and say unto Gog, Thus saith the  
Lord God; In that day when my  
people of Israel dwell safely, shalt  
thou not know it? <sup>15</sup> And thou  
shalt come from thy place out of the  
north parts, Thou, and many peo-  
ple with thee, All of them riding  
upon horses, A great company,  
and a mighty army: <sup>16</sup> And thou  
shalt come up against my people of  
Israel, as a cloud to cover the land;  
It shall be in the latter days,  
And I will bring thee against my land,  
That the heathen may know  
me, when I shall be sanctified in thee,  
O Gog, before their eyes.

<sup>17</sup> "Thus saith the Lord God;  
Art thou he of whom I have  
spoken in old time by my servants the  
prophets of Israel, Which pro-  
phesied in those days many years  
that I would bring THEE against  
them?

<sup>18</sup> "And it shall come to pass at the  
same time when Gog shall come  
against the land of Israel, Saith  
the Lord God, that MY FURY shall  
come up in my face. <sup>19</sup> For in my  
jealousy and in the fire of my wrath  
I have spoken, Surely in that  
day there shall be a great shaking in  
the land of Israel; <sup>20</sup> So that the  
fishes of the sea, and the fowls of the  
heaven, And the beasts of the  
field, and all creeping things that  
creep upon the earth, And all the  
men that are upon the face of the  
earth, Shall shake at my presence,  
And the mountains shall be  
thrown down, And the steep places  
shall fall, And every wall shall  
fall to the ground. <sup>21</sup> And I will  
call for a sword against him through-  
out all my mountains, Saith the  
Lord God: Every man's sword  
shall be against his brother. <sup>22</sup> And  
I will plead against him with pestilence  
and with blood; And I will rain upon  
him, and upon his bands, and upon the  
many people that are with him,  
An overflowing rain, and great hail-  
stones, fire, and brimstone.

<sup>23</sup> "Thus will I magnify myself, and  
sanctify myself; And I will be  
known in the eyes of many nations,  
And they shall know that I am  
the Lord.

**39** THEREFORE, thou son of  
man, prophesy against GOG,  
and say, Thus saith the Lord  
God; Behold, I am against thee, O  
Gog, the chief prince of Meshech and  
Tubal: <sup>2</sup> And I will turn thee back,  
and leave but the sixth part of thee,  
and will cause thee to come up from  
the north parts, and will bring thee  
upon the mountains of Israel: <sup>3</sup> And I  
will smite thy bow out of thy left hand,  
and will cause thine arrows to fall out.

E.C. about 587.

B.C. about 587.

w wing.

J Jehovah

n nations

THEIR  
WEAPONS  
BURNED.

BURIAL OF  
THE  
MULTITUDE

h Hamon-  
Gog, Multi-  
tude of Gog

a J Adonahy  
Jehovah  
w anahelium

a adam

h Hamonah,  
Multitude

THE FOWLS  
AND BEASTS  
GATHERED  
TO THE  
SACRIFICE  
t the bird of  
every wing

of thy right hand. <sup>4</sup>Thou shalt fall upon the mountains of Israel, THOU, and all thy bands, and the people that is with thee: I will give thee unto the ravenous birds of every sort, and to the beasts of the field to be devoured. <sup>5</sup>Thou shalt fall upon the open field: for I have spoken it, saith the Lord God. <sup>6</sup>And I will send a fire on Magog, and among them that dwell carelessly in the isles: and they shall know that I am the Lord.

<sup>7</sup>So will I make my holy name known in the midst of my people Israel; and I will not let them pollute my holy name any more: and the heathen shall know that I am the Lord, the Holy One in Israel.

<sup>8</sup>Behold, it is come, and it is done, saith the Lord God; this is the day whereof I have spoken.

<sup>9</sup>And they that dwell in the cities of Israel shall go forth, and shall set on fire and BURN THE WEAPONS, both the shields and the bucklers, the bows and the arrows, and the handstaves, and the spears, and they shall burn them with fire seven years: <sup>10</sup>so that they shall take no wood out of the field, neither cut down any out of the forests, for they shall burn the weapons with fire: and they shall spoil those that spoiled them, and rob those that robbed them, saith the Lord God.

<sup>11</sup>And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will give unto Gog a place there of graves in Israel, the valley of the passengers on the east of the sea; and it shall stop the noses of the passengers: and there shall they bury Gog and all his multitude: and they shall call it 'The valley of Hamon-gog.'

<sup>12</sup>And seven months shall the house of Israel be burying of them, that they may cleanse the land. <sup>13</sup>Yea, all the people of the land shall bury them; and it shall be to them a renown the day that I shall be glorified, saith the Lord God.

<sup>14</sup>And they shall sever out men of continual employment, passing through the land to bury with the passengers those that remain upon the face of the earth, to cleanse it: after the end of seven months shall they search. <sup>15</sup>And the passengers that pass through the land, when any seeth a man's bone, then shall he set up a sign by it, till the buriers have buried it in the valley of Hamon-gog. <sup>16</sup>And also the name of the city shall be Hamonah. Thus shall they cleanse the land.

<sup>17</sup>And thou son of man, thus saith the Lord God; Speak unto every feathered fowl, and to every BEAST of the field, Assemble yourselves on every side to my SACRIFICE that I do sacrifice for you, even a great sacrifice upon the mountains of Israel, that ye may eat flesh, and drink blood. <sup>18</sup>Ye shall eat the flesh of the mighty, and drink the blood of the princes of the earth, of rams, of lambs, and of

goats, of bullocks, all of them fatlings of Bashan. <sup>19</sup>And ye shall eat fat till ye be full, and drink blood till ye be drunken, of my sacrifice which I have sacrificed for you. <sup>20</sup>Thus ye shall be filled at my table with horses and chariots, with mighty men, and with all men of war, saith the Lord God.

<sup>21</sup>And I will set my glory among the heathen, and all the heathen shall see my judgment that I have executed, and my hand that I have laid upon them. <sup>22</sup>So the house of Israel shall know that I am the Lord their God from that day and forward.

<sup>23</sup>And the heathen shall know that the HOUSE OF ISRAEL went into captivity for their iniquity: because they trespassed against me, therefore hid I my face from them, and gave them into the hand of their enemies: so fell they all by the sword. <sup>24</sup>According to their uncleanness and according to their transgressions have I done unto them, and hid my face from them.

<sup>25</sup>Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Now will I bring AGAIN the captivity of Jacob, and have mercy upon the whole house of Israel, and will be jealous for my holy name. <sup>26</sup>After that they have borne their shame, and all their trespasses whereby they have trespassed against me, when they dwelt safely in their land, and none made them afraid. <sup>27</sup>When I have brought them again from the people, and gathered them out of their enemies' lands, and am sanctified in them in the sight of many nations, <sup>28</sup>Then shall they know that I am the Lord their God, which caused them to be led into captivity among the heathen: but I have gathered them unto their own land, and have left none of them any more there. <sup>29</sup>Neither will I hide my face any more from them: for I have poured out my Spirit upon the house of Israel, saith the Lord God.

**40** IN the five and twentieth year of our captivity, in the beginning of the year, in the tenth day of the month, in the fourteenth year after that the city was smitten, in the selfsame day the hand of the Lord was upon me, and brought me thither. <sup>2</sup>IN THE VISIONS of God brought he me into the land of Israel, and set me upon a very HIGH MOUNTAIN, by which was as the frame of a city on the south.

<sup>3</sup>And he brought me thither, and, behold, there was a MAN, whose appearance was like the appearance of brass, with a LINE of flax in his hand, and a measuring REED; and he stood in the gate.

<sup>4</sup>And the man said unto me, Son of man, behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears, and set thine heart upon all that I shall shew thee; for to the intent that I might shew them unto thee art thou brought hither:

a J Adonahy  
Jehovah.

God  
GLORIFIED  
a nations.

J, o Jehovah  
their Elohim.

RESTORATION  
OF ISRAEL

n NATIONS

574  
HIGH  
MOUNTAIN  
(NAME OF A  
CITY)

so Elohim,  
plural  
a and upon it

MAN WITH A  
LINE AND  
REED  
ish.

n adam

B.C. 874.

TEMPLE  
OUTER WALL.OUTER EAST  
GATE.LITTLE  
CHAMBERS.  
1. little cham-  
ber, Heb.  
tsh, from  
taval, to  
mark, or, to  
abide.PORCH OF THE  
GATE.

t. Heb. talmim

BORDERS  
b. border,  
Heb. gebal.

ROOF TO ROOF

a. entrance  
TOWER AND  
WINDOWSo. o. on this  
side and on  
that side,  
Heb. shalib  
shalibp. porches, or  
piazzas, Heb.  
elminoth  
a. artificial  
palm.PAVEMENT  
AND  
CHAMBERS  
17 42 7-12  
a. attached  
chambers,  
Heb. lish-  
lath, to  
joinBREADTH  
100 c.f. from with-  
outOUTER NORTH  
GATE.

"declare "all that THOU seest to the  
house of Israel."

<sup>8</sup> And behold a WALL on the outside  
of the house round about, and in the  
man's hand a "measuring reed of six  
cubits long by the cubit and an hand-  
breadth: so he "measured "the breadth  
of the building, one reed; and the  
height, one reed.

<sup>9</sup> Then "came he unto the GATE which  
looketh toward the EAST, and "went up  
the stairs thereof, and "measured "the  
threshold of the gate, which was one  
reed broad; and the "other threshold of  
the gate, which was one reed broad.

<sup>10</sup> And every "LITTLE CHAMBER  
was one reed long, and one reed broad;  
and between the little chambers were  
five cubits; and the threshold of the  
gate by the porch of the gate within  
was one reed.

<sup>11</sup> He "measured also "the PORCH  
of the gate within, one reed. <sup>12</sup> Then  
"measured he "the porch of the gate  
eight cubits; and the posts thereof,  
two cubits; and the porch of the gate  
was inward

<sup>13</sup> And the "little chambers of the  
gate "eastward were three on this side,  
and three on that side; they three were  
of one measure: and the posts had one  
measure on this side and on that side.

<sup>14</sup> And he "measured "the breadth of  
the entry of the gate, ten cubits; and  
the length of the gate, thirteen cubits.

<sup>15</sup> The "SPACE also before the little  
chambers was one cubit on this side, and  
the "space was one cubit on that side.  
and the little chambers were six cubits  
on this side, and six cubits on that side

<sup>16</sup> He "measured then "the gate from  
the ROOF of one "little chamber to the  
ROOF of another "the breadth was five  
and twenty cubits, "a door against "a door.

<sup>17</sup> He "made also "POSTS of three-  
score cubits, even unto the post of the  
court "round "about the gate.

<sup>18</sup> And from the face of the gate of  
the entrance unto the face of the porch  
of the inner gate were fifty cubits

<sup>19</sup> And there were narrow WINDOWS  
to the little chambers, and to their  
posts within the gate "round "about,  
and likewise to the "ARCHES: and  
windows were "round "about inward;  
and upon each post were "palm trees.

<sup>20</sup> Then "brought he me into the out-  
ward "court, and, lo, there were "cham-  
bers, and a PAVEMENT "made for the  
court "round "about: THIRTY  
"CHAMBERS were upon the pavement.

<sup>21</sup> And the pavement by the side of  
the gates over against the length of the  
gates was the LOWER "pavement.

<sup>22</sup> Then he "measured the BREADTH  
from the forefront of the lower gate  
unto the forefront of the inner "court  
"without, an hundred cubits "eastward  
and "northward.

<sup>23</sup> And the GATE of the OUT-  
WARD COURT that looked toward  
the NORTH, he measured the length  
thereof, and the breadth thereof.

<sup>24</sup> And the little chambers thereof  
were three on this side and three on

that side; and the posts thereof and the  
"ARCHES thereof were after the measure  
of the first gate: the length thereof  
was fifty cubits, and the breadth five and  
twenty cubits.

<sup>25</sup> And their windows, and their  
"ARCHES, and their "palm trees, were  
after the measure of the gate that look-  
eth toward the "east; and they "went  
up unto it by seven steps; and the  
"ARCHES thereof were before them.

<sup>26</sup> And the gate of the inner court was  
over against the gate toward the north  
and toward the east; and he "measured  
from gate to gate an hundred cubits.

<sup>27</sup> After that he "brought me toward  
the SOUTH, and behold a GATE to-  
ward the south: and he "measured the  
posts thereof and the "ARCHES thereof  
according to "these "measures.

<sup>28</sup> And there were windows in it and  
in the "ARCHES thereof "round "about,  
like "those "windows: the length was  
fifty cubits, and the breadth five and  
twenty cubits

<sup>29</sup> And there were SEVEN STEPS to  
go up to it, and the "ARCHES thereof  
were before them: and it had "palm  
trees, one on this side, and another on  
that side, upon the posts thereof.

<sup>30</sup> And there was a GATE in the  
INNER COURT toward the SOUTH,  
and he "measured from gate to gate  
toward the south an hundred cubits.

<sup>31</sup> And he "brought me to the inner  
court by the south gate: and he "meas-  
ured the south gate according to  
"these "measures; and the little  
chambers thereof, and the posts thereof,  
and the "ARCHES thereof, according to  
"these "measures: and there were win-  
dows in it and in the "ARCHES thereof  
"round "about. It was fifty cubits long,  
and five and twenty cubits broad.

<sup>32</sup> And the "ARCHES "round "about  
were five and twenty cubits long, and  
five cubits broad. <sup>33</sup> And the "ARCHES  
thereof were toward the utter court;  
and "palm trees were upon the posts  
thereof: and the going up to it had  
EIGHT STEPS

<sup>34</sup> And he "brought me into the  
INNER "court toward the EAST: and  
he "measured "the GATE according to  
"these "measures.

<sup>35</sup> And the little chambers thereof,  
and the posts thereof, and the "ARCHES  
thereof, were according to "these "meas-  
ures, and there were windows therein  
and in the "ARCHES thereof "round "about  
it was fifty cubits long, and five and  
twenty cubits broad.

<sup>36</sup> And the "ARCHES thereof were to-  
ward the outward court; and "palm  
trees were upon the posts thereof, on  
this side, and on that side: and the  
going up to it had eight steps.

<sup>37</sup> And he "brought me to the NORTH  
GATE, and measured it according to  
"these "measures; <sup>38</sup> the little chambers  
thereof, the posts thereof, and the "ARCHES  
thereof, and the windows to it "round  
"about: the length was fifty cubits, and  
the breadth five and twenty cubits.

<sup>39</sup> And the posts thereof were toward

B.C. 874.

p. porches, or,  
piazzas.a. artificial.  
palma.o. east, Heb.  
shadim  
from kish-  
dam, to go  
before.OUTER SOUTH  
GATEp. porches, or,  
piazzaso. o. on this  
side and on  
that side,  
Heb. shalib  
shalibINNER SOUTH  
GATE.p. porches, or,  
piazzaso. o. on this  
side and on  
that sideINNER NORTH  
GATEp. porches, or,  
piazzasINNER NORTH  
GATE.

t. Heb. talmim

p. porches, or,  
piazzas  
o. o. on this  
side and on  
that side,  
Heb. shalib  
shalib



B.C. #14.  
a. artificial.  
palm.

CHAMBERS,  
a. attached,  
chamber.  
a. ascending-  
offering.

EIGHT TABLES  
OF STONE.

o o on this  
side and on  
that side.

CHAMBERS  
OF THE  
SINGERS  
a. attached,  
chambers,  
lshacoth

CHAMBERS  
FOR THE  
KEEPERS.  
a. attached  
chamber.

Jehovah  
INNER COURT  
AND ALTAR.

PORCH OF THE  
HOUSE.  
48, 49 1 KIN  
5 3  
2 CUBIT. 3  
6.

PILLARS  
49 1 KIN. 7.  
15-JL.

HOLY PLACE  
AND PORTS OF  
THE  
ENTRANCE.

to tent, see  
Ex 26  
o. entrance.

the utter court; and \*palm trees were upon the posts thereof, on this side, and on that side: and the going up to it had eight steps.

<sup>38</sup> And the \*CHAMBERS and the \*entries thereof were by the posts of the gates, where they \*washed the \*BURNT OFFERING.

<sup>39</sup> And in the porch of the gate were two TABLES on this side, and two tables on that side, to SLAY thereon the \*burnt offering and the sin offering and the trespass offering. <sup>40</sup> And at the side without, as one goeth up to the entry of the north gate, were two tables; and on the other side, which was at the porch of the gate, were two tables. <sup>41</sup> Four tables were on this side, and four tables on that side, by the side of the gate; eight tables, whereupon they \*slew their sacrifices.

<sup>42</sup> And the four tables were of hewn STONE for the \*burnt offering, of a cubit and an half long, and a cubit and an half broad, and one cubit high. whereupon also they \*laid the instruments wherewith they \*slew the \*burnt offering and the sacrifice. <sup>43</sup> And within were \*hooks, an half broad, fastened round about and upon the tables was the flesh of the offering.

<sup>44</sup> And without the inner gate were the \*CHAMBERS of the SINGERS in the inner court, which was at the side of the north gate; and their prospect was toward the south: one at the side of the east gate having the prospect toward the north.

<sup>45</sup> And he \*said unto me, This \*CHAMBER, whose prospect is toward the south, is for the priests, the KEEPERS of the charge of the HOUSE.

<sup>46</sup> And the chamber whose prospect is toward the north is for the priests, the keepers of the charge of the ALTAR: THESE are the sons of Zadok among the sons of Levi, \*which come near to the LORD to minister unto him.

<sup>47</sup> So he \*measured the COURT, an hundred cubits long, and an hundred cubits broad, foursquare; and the ALTAR that was before the house.

<sup>48</sup> AND he \*brought me to the PORCH of the HOUSE, and \*measured each post of the porch, five cubits on this side, and five cubits on that side. and the breadth of the gate was three cubits on this side, and three cubits on that side.

<sup>49</sup> The length of the porch was twenty cubits, and the breadth eleven cubits; and he brought me by the steps whereby they went up to it.

And there were PILLARS by the posts, one on this side, and another on that side.

**41** AFTERWARD he \*brought me to the TEMPLE, and \*measured the POSTS, six cubits broad on the one side, and six cubits broad on the other side.

Which was The breadth of the \*tabernacle; <sup>2</sup> and the breadth of the \*door was ten cubits.

And the sides of the \*door were five cubits on the one side, and five cubits on the other side: and he \*measured the length thereof, forty cubits: and the breadth, twenty cubits. <sup>3</sup> Then went he inward, and \*measured the post of the \*door, two cubits; and the \*door, six cubits; and the breadth of the \*door, seven cubits.

<sup>4</sup> So he \*measured the length thereof, twenty cubits; and the breadth, twenty cubits, before the temple. and he \*said unto me, This is the \*MOST \*HOLY place.

<sup>5</sup> After he \*measured the wall of the house, six cubits; and the breadth of every \*SIDE CHAMBER, four cubits, around about the house on every side.

<sup>6</sup> And the side chambers were three, one over another, and thirty in order; and they entered into the wall which was of the house for the side chambers around about, that they might have hold, but they had not hold in the wall of the house.

<sup>7</sup> And there was an enlarging, and a winding about still upward to the \*side chambers: for the winding about of the house went still upward round about the house: therefore the breadth of the house was still upward, and so increased from the lowest chamber to the highest by the midst.

<sup>8</sup> I saw also the height of the house round about: the FOUNDATIONS of the side chambers were a full reed of six great cubits.

<sup>9</sup> The thickness of the WALL, which was for the \*side chamber without, was five cubits: and that which was left was the place of the side chambers that were within.

<sup>10</sup> And between the \*chambers was the wideness of TWENTY CUBITS round about the house on every side.

<sup>11</sup> And the \*DOORS of the \*side chambers were toward the place that was left, one \*door toward the north, and another \*door toward the south: and the breadth of the place that was left was five cubits round about.

<sup>12</sup> Now the BUILDING that was before the separate place at the end toward the west was SEVENTY CUBITS broad; and the WALL of the building was FIVE cubits thick round about, and the length thereof NINETY cubits.

<sup>13</sup> So he \*measured the house, an HUNDRED cubits long; and the separate place, and the building, with the walls thereof, an hundred cubits long;

<sup>14</sup> Also the breadth of the face of the house, and of the separate place toward the EAST, an hundred cubits.

<sup>15</sup> And he measured the length of the building over against the separate place which was behind it, and the galleries thereof on the one side and on the other side, an HUNDRED cubits, with the inner temple, and the porches of the court.

B.C. #16.

Most Holy  
4 1 KIN. 5 20.

h. holy of the  
holies.

SIDE  
CHAMBERS  
- 7 1 KIN. 6  
5, 6, 8.

o o on this  
side and on  
that side,  
ashub sal-  
b. either side,  
ashub in-  
order, i e  
thirty on  
each story,  
ninety in all

7. See 1 KIN.  
6 5  
side cham-  
bers, Heb  
tealahoth

FOUNDATIONS

joined  
cubits, see  
ch 40 5

WALL  
side cham-  
ber, the  
laving, from  
tealah, a  
rib, a side

TWENTY  
CUBITS  
a. attached,  
chambers,  
lshacoth.

ENTRANCES  
entrance

o o on this  
side and on  
that side

BUILDING  
90 x 70 c  
Wall 5 c

WHOLE  
LENGTH,  
100 c E. & W.

BREADTH,  
100 c E.

LENGTH,  
N. & S. 100 c.

B.C. 574

COVERED WITH WOOD  
t. thresholds  
o. on either side  
t. threshold  
w. wainscotted  
o. on this side and on that side  
e. entrance

CARVING  
18-20 1 KIN.  
6 29  
a. artificial palms  
a. adam

o. on this side and on that side  
e. entrance

NIDE-POSTS  
a. side-posts  
one on either side

Altar of Incense  
Comp. Ex. 30  
1, 2.

J. Jehovah

DOORS OF THE TEMPLE AND SANCTUARY  
23-25 1 KIN  
6 31-35

PORCH AND FRONT.

GALLERY AGAINST GALLERY

a. attached chamber, linicah.

e. entrance, pithuch

a. attached chambers, hahnooth, see ch 40.  
17  
e. entrances

d. did take out of these, lit did eat of these, long time permanence  
611

16 The doorposts, and the narrow windows, and the galleries round about on their three stories, over against the door, were ciled with WOOD round about, and from the ground up to the windows, and the windows were covered; 17 to that above the door, even unto the inner house, and without, and by all the wall round about within and without, by measure.

18 And it was made with CHERUBIMS and PALM TREES, so that a palm tree was between a cherub and a cherub; and every cherub had two faces; 19 so that the face of a man was toward the palm tree on the one side, and the face of a young lion toward the palm tree on the other side: it was made through all the house round about. 20 From the ground unto above the door were cherubims and palm trees made, and on the wall of the temple.

21 The POSTS of the temple were squared, and the face of the sanctuary; the appearance of the one as the appearance of the other.

22 The ALTAR of wood was three cubits high, and the length thereof two cubits; and the corners thereof, and the length thereof, and the walls thereof, were of wood, and he said unto me, This is the table that is before the Lord.

23 And the temple and the sanctuary had TWO DOORS. 24 And the doors had two leaves apiece, two turning leaves; two leaves for the one door, and two leaves for the other door. 25 And there were made on them, on the doors of the temple, cherubims and palm trees, like as were made upon the walls.

And there were THICK PLANKS upon the face of the PORCH without. 26 And there were narrow windows and palm trees on the one side and on the other side, on the sides of the porch, and upon the side chambers of the house, and thick planks.

42 THEN he brought me forth into the utter court, the way toward the north: and he brought me into the chamber that was over against the separate place, and which was before the building toward the north. 2 Before the length of an hundred cubits was the north door, and the breadth was fifty cubits. 3 Over against the twenty cubits which were for the inner court, and over against the pavement which was for the utter court, was GALLERY AGAINST GALLERY in three stories.

4 And before the chambers was a walk of ten cubits breadth inward, a way of one cubit; and their doors toward the north.

5 Now the upper chambers were shorter: for the galleries were higher than these, than the lower, and than the middlemost of the building. 6 For they were in three stories, but had not

pillars as the pillars of the courts: therefore the building was straitened more than the lowest and the middlemost from the ground.

7 And the wall that was without over against the chambers, toward the utter court on the forepart of the chambers, the length thereof was fifty cubits.

8 For the length of the CHAMBERS that were in the UTTER COURT was fifty cubits: and lo, before the temple were an hundred cubits.

9 And from under these chambers was the entry on the east side, as one goeth into them from the utter court.

10 The chambers were in the thickness of the wall of the court toward the east, over against the separate place, and over against the building.

11 And the way before them was like the appearance of the chambers which were toward the north, as long as they, and as broad as they: and all their goings out were both according to their fashions, and according to their doors. 12 And according to the doors of the chambers that were toward the south was a door in the head of the way, even the way directly before the wall toward the east, as one entereth into them.

13 Then said he unto me, The NORTH chambers and the SOUTH CHAMBERS, which are before the separate place, they be holy chambers, where the priests that approach unto the Lord shall eat the most holy things: there shall they lay the most holy things, and the meat offering, and the sin offering, and the trespass offering; for the place is holy.

14 When the PRIESTS enter therein, then shall they not go out of the holy place into the utter court, but there they shall lay their GARMENTS wherein they minister; for they are holy; and shall put on other garments, and shall approach to those things which are for the people.

15 Now when he had made an end of measuring the inner house he brought me forth toward the gate whose prospect is toward the east, and measured it round about.

16 He measured the east side with the measuring reed, FIVE HUNDRED REEDS, with the measuring reed round about.

17 He measured the north side, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed round about.

18 He measured the south side, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed.

19 He turned about to the west side, and measured five hundred reeds with the measuring reed.

20 He measured it by the four sides: it had a WALL round about, five hundred reeds long, and five hundred broad, to make a SEPARATION between the sanctuary and the profane place.

B.C. 574

ATTACHED CHAMBERS.

going in.

e. entrances

e. an entrance

NORTH AND SOUTH CHAMBERS  
a. attached chambers.

J. Jehovah  
h. holy of holies  
g. gift-offering

CHANGE OF APPARAL.

WALL OF SEPARATION.

o. on this side and on that side  
e. side  
w. wall  
o. on either side, side

w. walls

R.C. 576.

THE GLORY  
ENTERS THE  
HOUSE  
a. east, Heb.  
kabdim,  
from kab-  
dam, to go  
before, to  
precede  
2. Rev. 1. 16.

**43** AFTERWARD he brought me to the gate, *even the gate that looketh toward the east*: and, behold, the GLORY of the God of Israel came from the way of the east: and his voice was like a noise of many waters: and the earth shined with his glory.

And it was according to the appearance of the vision which I saw, *even according to the vision that I saw when I came to destroy the city*: and the visions were like the vision that I saw by the river Chebar; and I fell upon my face.

And the glory of the LORD came into the house by the way of the gate whose prospect is toward the east.

So the Spirit took me up, and brought me into the inner court; and, behold, the GLORY of the LORD FILLED THE HOUSE. And I heard him speaking unto me out of the house; and the man stood by me.

And he said unto me, "Son of man, the PLACE of my THRONE, and the place of the soles of my FEET, where I will dwell in the midst of the children of Israel for ever, and my holy name, shall the house of Israel no more defile, neither they, nor their kings, by their whoredom, nor by the carcases of their kings in their high places. In their setting of their threshold by my thresholds, and their post by my posts, and the wall between me and them, they have even denied my holy name by their abominations that they have committed: wherefore I have consumed them in mine anger. Now let them put away their whoredom, and the carcases of their kings, far from me, and I will dwell in the midst of them for ever.

Thou son of man, shew the house to the house of Israel, that they may be ashamed of their iniquities: and let them MEASURE the PATTERN. And if they be ashamed of all that they have done, shew them the form of the house, and the fashion thereof, and the goings out thereof, and the comings in thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the laws thereof. and write it in their sight, that they may keep the whole form thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and do them.

This is the law of the house; Upon the top of the mountain the whole limit thereof round about shall be a MOST HOLY. Behold, this is the LAW OF THE HOUSE."

And these are the MEASURES of the ALTAR after the cubits: The cubit is a cubit and an handbreadth: even the bottom shall be a cubit, and the breadth a cubit, and the border thereof by the ledge thereof round about shall be a span: and this shall be the higher place of the altar.

And from the bottom upon the ground even to the lower settle shall be two cubits, and the breadth one cubit;

and from the lesser settle even to the greater settle shall be four cubits, and the breadth one cubit. So the altar shall be four cubits; and from the altar and upward shall be four horns. And the altar shall be twelve cubits long, twelve broad, square in the four squares thereof. And the settle shall be fourteen cubits long and fourteen broad in the four squares thereof; and the border about it shall be half a cubit; and the bottom thereof shall be a cubit about; and his stairs shall look toward the east.

And he said unto me, "Son of man, thus saith the Lord God: These are the ORDINANCES of the ALTAR in the day when they shall make it, to offer burnt offerings thereon, and to sprinkle blood thereon.

And thou shalt give to the priests the Levites that be of the seed of Zadok, which approach unto me, to minister unto me, saith the Lord God, a young bullock for a sin offering. And thou shalt take of the blood thereof, and put it on the four horns of it, and on the four corners of the settle, and upon the border round about, thus shalt thou cleanse and purge it. Thou shalt take the bullock also of the sin offering, and he shall burn it in the appointed place of the house, without the sanctuary.

And on the SECOND DAY thou shalt offer a kid of the goats without blemish for a sin offering; and they shall cleanse the altar, as they did, cleanse it with the bullock.

When thou hast made an end of cleansing it, thou shalt offer a young bullock without blemish, and a ram out of the flock without blemish. And thou shalt offer them before the LORD, and the priests shall cast salt upon them, and they shall offer them up for a burnt offering unto the LORD.

SEVEN DAYS shalt thou prepare every day a goat for sin offering: they shall also prepare a young bullock, and a ram out of the flock, without blemish. Seven days shall they purge the altar and purify it, and they shall consecrate themselves.

And when these days are expired, it shall be, that upon the EIGHTH DAY, and so FORWARD, the priests shall make your burnt offerings upon the altar, and your peace offerings; and I will accept you, saith the Lord God.

**44** THEN he brought me back the way of the GATE of the outward sanctuary which looketh toward the east; and it was shut.

Then said the LORD unto me: "This gate shall be shut, it shall not be opened, and no man shall enter in by it; because the LORD, the God of Israel, hath entered in by it, therefore it shall be shut. It is for the prince, the prince, he shall sit in it to eat bread before the LORD; he shall enter by

S.C. 576.

t. the altar, Heb. his hard, the mountain of God.  
a. altar, Heb. aral, lion of God, as Isa 29. 1.

b. bosom.

ORDINANCES OF THE ALTAR.  
FIRST DAY  
a. adam.  
a. Adonahy  
Jehovah, the  
u. offer, up  
a. ascending  
offerings

21. See Lev  
16. 11. 27  
c. consume

SECOND DAY  
22. See Lev  
16. 15, 27  
b. bring near,  
Heb. takiv.

a. an ascending-offering  
SO FOR SEVEN DAYS

f. All their hands  
EIGHTH DAY  
AND FORWARD.

a. ascending-offering

EAST GATE  
SHUT

J. Jehovah.

l. leh.

JERUTAH  
STRAKE.  
J. Jehovah.

l. leh.  
a. was stand-  
ing.

HIS DWELLING  
PLACE TO BE  
SANCTIFIED  
a. adam

a. sons.

THE LAW  
OF THE HOUSE.  
a. Ch. 40. 4.

o. e. on this  
side and on  
that side.  
h. holy of  
holies

MEASURES  
OF THE  
ALTAR.  
b. bosom.  
Heb. chkt.  
l. lip  
a. on either  
side.  
f. the one  
span  
p. pit, Heb.  
gab, the ash  
pit.  
a. settle, Heb.  
hasrah,  
from habrah,  
to help

# EZEKIEL XLIV. 4.

B.C. 574.

GLORY VILLA  
THE HOUSE  
THE CHAIR

Jehovah.

a adam  
not like  
heart.

c set thine  
heart to.

a Adonahy  
Jehovah.

s sons of the  
stranger

b bring near

CONCERNING  
THE LEVITES  
THAT WENT  
ASTRAY.

a J. Adonahy  
Jehovah  
sons

a ascending-  
offering

w were to the  
house of  
Israel for a  
stumbling  
block of  
iniquity

b holy of the  
holies

SONS OF  
ZADOK.

b. bring near.

a J. Adonahy  
Jehovah

PRIESTLY  
ORDINANCES

the way of the porch of that gate, and shall go out by the way of the same."

4 Then brought he me the way of the north gate before the house: and I looked, and behold, the GLORY of the LORD FILLED the HOUSE of the LORD: and I fell upon my face.

5 And the LORD said unto me, "Son of man, mark well, and behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears all that I say unto thee concerning all the ordinances of the house of the LORD, and all the laws thereof; and mark well the entering in of the house, with every going forth of the sanctuary. 6 And thou shalt say to the rebellious, even to the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord God; O ye house of Israel, let it suffice you of all your abominations, in that ye have brought into my sanctuary strangers, uncircumcised in heart, and uncircumcised in flesh, to be in my sanctuary, to pollute it, even my house, when ye offer my bread, the fat and the blood, and they have broken my covenant because of all your abominations. 8 And ye have not kept the charge of mine holy things: but ye have set keepers of my charge in my sanctuary for yourselves.

9 "Thus saith the Lord God; No stranger, uncircumcised in heart, nor uncircumcised in flesh, shall enter into my sanctuary, of any stranger that is among the children of Israel. 10 And the LEVITES that are GONE AWAY far from me, when Israel went astray, which went astray away from me after their idols; they shall even hear their iniquity. 11 Yet they shall be ministers in my sanctuary, having charge at the gates of the house, and ministering to the house: they shall slay the burnt offering and the sacrifice for the PEOPLE, and they shall stand before them to minister unto them. 12 Because they ministered unto them before their idols, and caused the house of Israel to fall into iniquity; therefore have I lifted up mine hand against them, saith the Lord God, and they shall bear their iniquity.

13 "And they shall not come near unto ME, to do the office of a priest unto me, nor to come near to any of my holy things, in the holiest place: but they shall bear their shame, and their abominations which they have committed. 14 But I will make them keepers of the charge of the house, for all the service thereof, and for all that shall be done therein.

15 "But the priests the Levites, the SONS OF ZADOK, that kept the charge of my sanctuary when the children of Israel went astray from me, they shall come near to ME to minister unto me, and they shall stand before me to offer unto me the fat and the blood, saith the Lord God. 16 They shall enter into my sanctuary, and they shall come near to my table, to minister unto me, and they shall keep my charge.

17 "And it shall come to pass, that when they enter in at the gates of the

inner court, they shall be clothed with LINEN GARMENTS; and no wool shall come upon them, while they minister in the gates of the inner court, and within. 18 They shall have linen bonnets upon their heads, and shall have linen breeches upon their loins; they shall not gird themselves with anything that causeth sweat.

19 "And when they go forth into the utter court, even into the utter court to the people, they shall put off their GARMENTS wherein they ministered, and lay them in the holy chambers, and they shall put on OTHER GARMENTS; and they shall not sanctify the people with their garments.

20 "Neither shall they shave their heads, nor suffer their locks to grow long; they shall only poll their heads.

21 "Neither shall any priest DRINK WINE, when they enter into the inner court.

22 "Neither shall they TAKE for their WIVES a widow, nor her that is put away: but they shall take maidens of the seed of the house of Israel, or a widow that had a priest before.

23 "And they shall TEACH my people the difference between the holy and profane, and cause them to discern between the unclean and the clean.

24 "And in controversy they shall stand in judgment; and they shall JUDGE it according to my judgments: and they shall keep my laws and my statutes in all mine assemblies; and they shall hallow my sabbaths.

25 "And they shall come at no dead person to DEFILE themselves: but for father, or for mother, or for son, or for daughter, for brother or for sister that hath had no husband, they may defile themselves.

26 "And after he is CLEANSED, they shall reckon unto him seven days. 27 And in the day that he goeth into the sanctuary, unto the inner court, to minister in the sanctuary, he shall offer his sin offering, saith the Lord God. 28 And it shall be unto them for an inheritance: and ye shall give them no possession in Israel: I am their possession.

29 "They shall eat the meat offering, and the sin offering, and the trespass offering; and every dedicated thing in Israel shall be theirs. 30 And the first of all the firstfruits of all things, and every oblation of all, of every sort of your oblations, shall be the priest's: ye shall also give unto the priest the first of your dough, that he may cause the blessing to rest in thine house.

31 "The priests shall not eat of any thing that is dead of itself, or torn, whether it be fowl or beast.

45 "MORROWER, when ye shall divide by lot the land for inheritance, ye shall offer an oblation unto the LORD, an HOLY PORTION of the land: the length shall be the length of five and twenty thousand

# EZEKIEL XLV. 1.

B.C. 574.

a attached.  
chub-nere,  
Lahab-cub

a man adam

b bring near  
a J. Adonahy  
Jehovah  
28 Num 18  
20

g gift offering

b, heave-offer  
square, terumah  
h heave-offerings

HOLY  
PORTION  
25,000 reeds  
square,  
w. offer up.  
h. a heave-offering,  
terumah.

# EZEKIEL XLV. 2.

E.C. 574.  
a. on either side  
SANCTUARY.  
500 square.

PRINCE'S  
PORTION  
25,000 X 10,000

h. holy of  
holies.  
AL. 77.

"2 eth J-ho-  
vah (Jehovah-  
doe).

LEVITE'S  
PORTION  
25,000 X 10,000.

a. attached  
chambers.

CITY  
PORTION  
25,000 X 5,000

h. heave-offering.

PRINCE'S  
PORTION.

h. heave-offering.

PRINCES OF  
ISRAEL.

a.J. Adonahy  
Jehovah.

JUST WEIGHTS  
AND  
MEASURES.

HEAVE-  
OFFERING  
h. heave-offering  
a. offer-up.

roods, and the breadth shall be ten thousand. THIS shall be holy in all the borders thereof round about.

3 "Of this there shall be for the SANCTUARY five hundred in length, with five hundred in breadth, square round about; and fifty cubits round about for the suburbs thereof.

4 "And of this measure shalt thou measure the length of five and twenty thousand, and the breadth of ten thousand: and in it shall be the sanctuary and the most holy place.

5 "The holy portion of the land shall be for the PRIESTS the ministers of the sanctuary, which shall come near to minister unto the LORD: and it shall be a place for their houses, and an holy place for the sanctuary.

6 "And the five and twenty thousand of length, and the ten thousand of breadth, shall also the LEVITES, the ministers of the house, have for themselves, for a possession for twenty chambers.

7 "And ye shall appoint the possession of the CITY five thousand broad, and five and twenty thousand long, over against the oblation of the holy portion: it shall be for the whole house of Israel.

8 "And a portion shall be for the PRINCE on the one side and on the other side of the oblation of the holy portion, and of the possession of the city, before the oblation of the holy portion, and before the possession of the city, from the west side westward, and from the east side eastward: and the length shall be over against one of the portions, from the west border unto the east border.

9 "In the land shall be his possession in Israel: my princes shall no more oppress my people; and the rest of the land shall they give to the house of Israel according to their tribes.

10 "Thus saith the LORD God: Let it suffice you, O PRINCES of Israel: remove violence and spoil, and execute judgment and justice, take away your exactions from my people, saith the LORD God.

11 "Ye shall have JUST BALANCES, and a just ephah, and a just bath. 12 The ephah and the bath shall be of one measure, that the bath may contain the tenth part of an homer, and the ephah the tenth part of an homer: the measure thereof shall be after the homer. 13 And the shekel shall be twenty gerahs: twenty shekels, five and twenty shekels, fifteen shekels, shall be your maneh.

14 "This is the OBOLATION that ye shall offer: the sixth part of an ephah of an homer of wheat, and ye shall give the sixth part of an ephah of an homer of barley: 15 concerning the ordinance of oil, the bath of oil, ye shall offer the tenth part of a bath out of the cor, which is an homer of ten baths; for ten baths are an homer: 16 and one lamb out of the flock, out of two hundred, out of the fat pastures of

# EZEKIEL XLVI. 4.

E.C. 574.  
g. gift-offering.  
a. an ascending-offering.

a. ascending offerings.  
g. gift-offerings.

FIRST DAY  
OF THE  
FIRST MONTH.

SEVENTH  
DAY.

THE  
PASSOVER  
21. Lev. 23 5

a. ascending-offering.

g. gift-offering.

FEAST OF  
TABERNACLES  
25 Lev. 23 34

EAST GATE OF  
INNER COURT.  
a.J. Adonahy  
Jehovah  
ad day.

a. ascending-offering holah.

a. entrance, pethach  
J. Jehovah.

THE PRINCE'S  
OFFERING  
FOR THE  
SABBATH.

Israel; for a meat offering, and for a burnt offering, and for peace offerings, to make reconciliation for them, saith the LORD God.

16 "All the PEOPLE of the land shall give this oblation for the prince in Israel.

17 "And it shall be the PRINCE'S PART to give burnt offerings, and meat offerings, and drink offerings, in the feasts, and in the new moons, and in the sabbaths, in all solemnities of the house of Israel: he shall prepare the sin offering, and the meat offering, and the burnt offering, and the peace offerings, to make reconciliation for the house of Israel.

18 "Thus saith the LORD God: In the FIRST month, in the first day of the MONTH, thou shalt take a young bullock without blemish, and cleanse the sanctuary: 19 and the priest shall take of the blood of the sin offering, and put it upon the posts of the house, and upon the four corners of the settle of the altar, and upon the posts of the gate of the inner court.

20 "And so thou shalt do the SEVENTH day of the month for every one that erreth, and for him that is simple: so shall ye reconcile the house.

21 "In the first month, in the fourteenth day of the month, ye shall have the PASSOVER, a feast of seven days, unleavened bread shall be eaten.

22 "And upon that day shall the PRINCE prepare for himself and for all the people of the land a bullock for a sin offering. 23 And seven days of the feast he shall prepare a burnt offering to the LORD, seven bullocks and seven rams without blemish daily the seven days, and a kid of the goats daily for a sin offering. 24 And he shall prepare a meat offering of an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and an hin of oil for an ephah.

25 "In the SEVENTH month, in the fifteenth day of the month, shall he do the like in the feast of the seven days, according to the sin offering, according to the burnt offering, and according to the meat offering, and according to the oil."

46 "THUS saith the LORD God: The GATE of the INNER COURT that looketh toward the EAST shall be shut the six working days; but on the sabbath it shall be opened, and in the day of the new moon it shall be opened. 2 And the PRINCE shall enter by the way of the porch of that gate without, and shall stand by the post of the gate, and the priests shall prepare his burnt offering and his peace offerings, and he shall worship at the threshold of the gate: then he shall go forth; but the gate shall not be shut until the evening.

3 Likewise the people of the land shall worship at the door of this gate before the LORD in the sabbaths and in the new moons.

4 "And the burnt offering that the

8 C 574  
4. Comp Num.  
28 9, 10.  
b. bring near,  
hikis  
g. gut, offer-  
ing, min-  
chah.

ON THE DAY  
OF THE  
NEW MOON.  
6 Comp Num  
28 11-15

RULES FOR  
ENTERING IN  
AND GOING  
OUT

a. appointed,  
times, muhs  
dim.

THE PRINCE'S  
OFFERING IN  
THE FEASTS

His  
VOLUNTARY  
OFFERING  
a. ascending,  
offering

ac. according  
as, chamber

THE DAILY  
OFFERING  
16 Comp Num  
28 1-8  
a. an ascend-  
ing offering  
j. Jehovah  
m. morning  
by morning  
g. gift-offer-  
ing

THE PRINCE'S  
GIFT  
a. Jehovah

PRINCE shall offer unto the LORD in the SABBATH day shall be six lambs without blemish, and a ram without blemish. 5 And the meat offering shall be an ephah for a ram, and the meat offering for the lambs as he shall be able to give, and an hin of oil to an ephah.

6 And in the day of the NEW MOON it shall be a young bullock without blemish, and six lambs, and a ram: they shall be without blemish. 7 And he shall prepare a meat offering, an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and for the lambs according as his hand shall attain unto, and an hin of oil to an ephah.

8 And when the PRINCE shall ENTER, he shall go in by the way of the porch of that gate, and he shall go forth by the way thereof.

9 But when the PEOPLE of the land shall come before the LORD in the solemn feasts, the gate entereth in by the way of the north gate to worship shall go out by the way of the south gate; and he that entereth by the way of the south gate shall go forth by the way of the north gate: he shall not return by the way of the gate whereby he came in, but shall go forth over against it.

10 And the PRINCE in the midst of them, when they go in shall go in; and when they go forth, shall go forth.

11 And in the FEASTS and in the solemnities the meat offering shall be an ephah to a bullock, and an ephah to a ram, and to the lambs as he is able to give, and an hin of oil to an ephah.

12 Now when the PRINCE shall prepare a voluntary burnt offering or peace offerings voluntarily unto the LORD, one shall then OPEN him the gate that looketh toward the east, and he shall prepare his burnt offering and his peace offerings, as he did on the sabbath day: then he shall go forth; and after his going forth one shall SHUT the GATE.

13 Thou shalt DAILY prepare a burnt offering unto the LORD of a lamb of the first year without blemish: thou shalt prepare it every morning. 14 And thou shalt prepare a meat offering for it every morning, the sixth part of an ephah, and the third part of an hin of oil, to temper with the fine flour; a meat offering continually by a perpetual ordinance unto the LORD. 15 Thus shall they prepare the lamb, and the meat offering, and the oil, every morning for a continual burnt offering.

16 And saith the Lord God; If the PRINCE give a gift unto any of his sons, the inheritance thereof shall be his sons'; it shall be their possession by inheritance. 17 But if he give a gift of his inheritance to one of his servants, then it shall be his to the year of liberty; after it shall return to the prince: but his inheritance shall be his sons' for them

B.C. 574.

1. ish.

COOKING  
PLACES FOR  
THE PRIESTS  
attached  
chambers.

BOILING  
PLACES FOR  
THE PEOPLE

P. or, per-  
fumed, Heb  
ketiroth  
either from  
khatir, to  
burn, or,  
come to  
join.

WATERS FROM  
UNDER THE  
THRESHOLD  
1. Ps 11-3  
Isa. 65 1-3  
John 7 37-  
39 Acts II  
Rev. 22 1, 2  
entrance.

s. shoulder.

2 Joel 3 14  
Ezek. 48 8

3 Ch 40 3.  
1. tab.

DISPOSING  
LIFE AND  
WITH TAKEN  
a. adam  
7. Rev 22 2.  
Ps. 13  
1. tip.

18 Moreover the prince shall not take of the people's inheritance by oppression, to thrust them out of their possession; but he shall give his sons inheritance out of his own possession: that my people be not scattered every man from his possession.

19 AFTER he brought me through the entry, which was at the side of the gate, into the holy chambers of the priests, which looked toward the north; and, behold, there was a place on the TWO SIDES WESTWARD.

20 Then said he unto me, "This is the place where the priests shall BOIL the trespass offering and the sin offering, where they shall bake the meat offering; that they bear them not out into the utter court, to sanctify the people."

21 Then he brought me forth into the utter court, and caused me to pass by the FOUR CORNERS of the court; and, behold, in every corner of the court there was a COURT. 22 In the four corners of the court there were courts joined of forty cubits long and thirty broad: these four corners were of one measure.

23 And there was a row of building round about in them, round about them four, and it was made with boiling places under the rows round about.

24 Then said he unto me, "These are the places of them that BOIL, where the ministers of the house shall boil the SACRIFICE of the people."

47 AFTERWARD he brought me again unto the door of the house; and, behold, WATERS issued out from under the THRESHOLD of the house eastward: for the forefront of the house stood toward the east, and the waters came down from under from the right side of the house, at the south side of the ALTAR.

2 Then brought he me out of the way of the gate northward, and led me about the way without unto the utter gate by the way that looketh eastward; and, behold, there ran out waters on the right side.

3 And when the man that had the line in his hand went forth eastward, he measured a thousand cubits, and he brought me through the waters; the waters were to the ANGLES.

4 Again he measured a thousand, and brought me through the waters; the waters were to the KNEES. Again he measured a thousand, and brought me through, the waters were to the LOINS.

5 Afterward he measured a thousand; and it was a river that I could not pass over: for the waters were risen, waters to swim in, a river that could not be passed over.

6 And he said unto me, "Son of man, hast thou seen this?" Then he brought me, and caused me to return to the brink of the river. 7 Now when I had returned, behold, at the bank of

B.C. 574.

the river were very many TREES on the one side and on the other. <sup>8</sup> Then said he unto me, "These waters issue out toward the east country, and go down into the desert, and go into the sea: which being brought forth into the sea, the WATERS shall be HEALED." <sup>9</sup> And it shall come to pass, that every thing that liveth, which moveth, whithersoever the rivers shall come, shall LIVE: and there shall be a very great multitude of fish, because these waters shall come thither: for they shall be healed; and every thing shall live whither the river cometh.

a. soul.

f two rivers.

<sup>10</sup> "And it shall come to pass, that the fishers shall stand upon it from Engedi even unto En-eglam; they shall be a place to spread forth nets; their fish shall be according to their kinds, as the fish of the great sea, exceeding many. <sup>11</sup> But the miry places thereof and the marshes thereof shall not be healed; they shall be given to salt.

Ez. Rev. 22:2 Pa. 1:2.

<sup>12</sup> "And by the river upon the bank thereof, on this side and on that side, shall grow all TREES for meat, whose leaf shall not fade, neither shall the fruit thereof be consumed: it shall bring forth new fruit according to his months, because their waters they issued out of the sanctuary: and the fruit thereof shall be for meat, and the leaf thereof for medicine."

f first fruit, Heb yeba ceer

BORDERS OF INHERITANCE NORTH SIDE.  
a. 2. Adonaiy Jehovah.

<sup>13</sup> THUS saith the Lord God; "This shall be the BORDER, whereby ye shall inherit the land according to the twelve tribes of Israel: Joseph shall have two portions.

<sup>14</sup> "And ye shall inherit it, one as well as another: concerning the which I lifted up mine hand to give it unto your fathers: and this land shall fall unto you for inheritance.

<sup>15</sup> "And this shall be the border of the land toward the NORTH side, from the great sea, the way of Hethlon, as men go to Zedad; <sup>16</sup> Hamath, Berotah, Sibraim, which is between the border of Damascus and the border of Hamath; Hazar-hatticon, which is by the coast of Hauran.

b border

<sup>17</sup> "And the border from the sea shall be Hazar-enan, the border of Damascus, and the north northward, and the border of Hamath. And this is the north side.

<sup>18</sup> "And the EAST side ye shall measure from Hauran, and from Damascus, and from Gilead, and from the land of Israel by Jordan, from the border unto the east sea. And this is the east side.

EAST.  
ab. between.

<sup>19</sup> "And the SOUTH side southward, from Tamar even to the waters of strife in Kadesh, the river to the great sea. And this is the south side southward.

SOUTH.  
m. Meribah.

<sup>20</sup> "The WEST side also shall be the great sea from the border, till a man come over against Hamath. This is the west side. <sup>21</sup> So shall ye divide this land unto you according to the tribes of Israel.

WEST

<sup>22</sup> "And it shall come to pass, that ye shall divide it by lot for an inheritance unto you, and to the STRANGERS that sojourn among you, which shall beget children among you: and they shall be unto you as born in the country among the children of Israel; they shall have inheritance with you among the tribes of Israel. <sup>23</sup> And it shall come to pass, that in what tribe the stranger sojourneth, there shall ye give him his inheritance, saith the Lord God."

B.C. 574.  
INHERITANCE OF STRANGERS.  
s. sons.

48 NOW these are the names of the tribes. From the north end to the coast of the way of Hethlon, as one goeth to Hamath, Hazar-enan, the border of Damascus northward, to the coast of Hamath; for these are his sides east and west; a portion for DAN.

PORTION OF DAN.

h. Heb. hand

<sup>2</sup> And by the border of Dan, from the east side unto the west side, a portion for ASHER.

o one

ASHER

<sup>3</sup> And by the border of Asher, from the east side even unto the west side, a portion for NAPHTALI.

NAPHTALI.

<sup>4</sup> And by the border of Naphtali, from the east side unto the west side, a portion for MANASSEH.

MANASSEH

<sup>5</sup> And by the border of Manasseh, from the east side unto the west side, a portion for EPHRAIM.

EIPHRAIM

<sup>6</sup> And by the border of Ephraim, from the east side even unto the west side, a portion for REUBEN.

REUBEN

<sup>7</sup> And by the border of Reuben, from the east side unto the west side, a portion for JUDAH.

JUDAH

<sup>8</sup> And by the border of Judah, from the east side unto the west side, shall be the offering which ye shall offer of five and twenty thousand reeds in breadth, and in length as one of the other parts, from the east side unto the west side. and the SANCTUARY shall be in the midst of it.

HOLY OB-LATION. PRIESTS' PORTIONS.  
8-12 CH 45.  
1-4  
h. heave-offering, Jeru-m  
u. offer-up, Heb tah-timul.

<sup>9</sup> "The oblation that ye shall offer unto the Lord shall be of five and twenty thousand in length, and of ten thousand in breadth.

<sup>10</sup> "And for this, even for the PRIESTS, shall be this HOLY OB-LATION; toward the north five and twenty thousand in length, and toward the west ten thousand in breadth, and toward the east ten thousand in breadth, and toward the south five and twenty thousand in length: and the sanctuary of the Lord shall be in the midst thereof.

j. Jehovah.

<sup>11</sup> "It shall be for the priests that are sanctified of the sons of Zadok; which have kept my charge, which went not astray when the children of Israel went astray, as the Levites went astray.

a. according as, canaan

<sup>12</sup> "And this oblation of the land that is offered shall be unto them a thing most holy by the border of the Levites.

h. holy of holies

<sup>13</sup> "And over against the border of the priests the LEVITES shall have five and twenty thousand in length, and ten

PORTION OF THE LEVITES  
12, 14 CH 45

thousand in breadth: all the length shall be five and twenty thousand, and the breadth ten thousand.

<sup>14</sup> "And they shall not sell of it, neither exchange, nor alienate the first-fruits of the land: for it is holy unto the LORD.

<sup>15</sup> "And the five thousand, that are left in the breadth over against the five and twenty thousand, shall be a profane place for the CITY, for dwelling, and for suburbs: and the city shall be in the midst thereof.

<sup>16</sup> "And these shall be the measures thereof; the north side four thousand and five hundred, and the south side four thousand and five hundred, and on the east side four thousand and five hundred, and the west side four thousand and five hundred.

<sup>17</sup> "And the SUBURBS of the city shall be toward the north two hundred and fifty, and toward the south two hundred and fifty, and toward the east two hundred and fifty, and toward the west two hundred and fifty.

<sup>18</sup> "And the residue in length over against the oblation of the holy portion shall be ten thousand eastward, and ten thousand westward: and it shall be over against the oblation of the holy portion; and the increase thereof shall be for food unto them that serve the city. <sup>19</sup> And they that serve the city shall serve it out of all the tribes of Israel.

<sup>20</sup> "All the oblation shall be five and twenty thousand by five and twenty thousand: ye shall offer the holy oblation foursquare, with the possession of the city.

<sup>21</sup> "And the residue shall be for the PRINCE, on the one side and on the other of the holy oblation, and of the possession of the city, over against the five and twenty thousand of the oblation toward the east border, and westward over against the five and twenty thousand toward the west border, over against the portions for the prince: and it shall be the holy oblation; and the sanctuary of the house shall be in the midst thereof.

<sup>22</sup> "Moreover from the possession of

the Levites, and from the possession of the city, being in the midst of that which is the prince's, between the border of Judah and the border of Benjamin, shall be for the prince.

<sup>23</sup> "As for the rest of the tribes, from the east side unto the west side, BENJAMIN shall have a portion.

<sup>24</sup> "And by the border of Benjamin, from the east side unto the west side, SIMEON shall have a portion.

<sup>25</sup> "And by the border of Simeon, from the east side unto the west side, ISSACHAR a portion.

<sup>26</sup> "And by the border of Issachar, from the east side unto the west side, ZEBULUN a portion.

<sup>27</sup> "And by the border of Zebulun, from the east side unto the west side, GAD a portion.

<sup>28</sup> "And by the border of Gad, at the SOUTH side southward, the BORDER shall be even from Tamar unto the waters of strife in Kadesh, and to the river toward the great sea.

<sup>29</sup> "This is the land which ye shall divide by lot unto the tribes of Israel for inheritance, and these are their portions, saith the Lord God.

<sup>30</sup> "And these are the goings out of the CITY on the north side, four thousand and five hundred measures

<sup>31</sup> "And the GATES of the city shall be after the names of the tribes of Israel: three gates NORTHWARD; one gate of Reuben, one gate of Judah, one gate of Levi.

<sup>32</sup> "And at the EAST side four thousand and five hundred: and three gates; and one gate of Joseph, one gate of Benjamin, one gate of Dan.

<sup>33</sup> "And at the SOUTH side four thousand and five hundred measures: and three gates, one gate of Simeon, one gate of Issachar, one gate of Zebulun.

<sup>34</sup> "At the WEST side four thousand and five hundred, with their three gates; one gate of Gad, one gate of Asher, one gate of Naphtali.

<sup>35</sup> "It was round about eighteen thousand measures: and the name of the city from that day shall be, The LORD is THERE."

PORTION OF  
BENJAMIN.

O. ONE

SIMEON.

ISSACHAR.

ZEBULUN.

GAD.

SOUTH  
BORDER.

m Meribah-  
Kadesh.

a J. Adonahy  
Jehovah

THE CITY.

31-34 Comp  
Rev 21 12,  
13

Jehovah  
Shammah.

i. Jehovah

CITY  
PORTION  
15-19, Ch 45  
6.

i. It is, Heb  
ha.

h heave-offer-  
ing, teru-  
mah

h offer-up,  
terumah

PRINCE'S  
PORTION  
21, 22 Ch 45,  
7, 8.

h heave-offer-  
ing, Heb  
terumah



## THE BOOK OF

## DANIEL.

B C. about 607.

JERUSALEM

B. 2 Kin. 24. 1.

Jehoiakim,

Jehovah

will raise up

n. Nebuch-

adnezar,

Nebō god of

fire, or,

Prince of the

god Nebō.

about 606

JERUSALEM

TAKEN

2 Chr. 36.

6. 7.

a. Addashy.

DANIEL AND

COMPANIONS

SET APART.

2 Kin. 20.

16-18

Isa.

39 6-7.

a. woa.

d. Daniel,

God's judge,

or, My judge

is God

h. Hananiah,

Graciously-

given of Je-

hovah

m. Mishael,

Who as God

a. Azariah,

Helped of

Jehovah

b. Belteshaz-

zar, Bell's

prince.

c. Shadrach,

Rejoicing in

the way

m. Meshach,

Aglie

a. Abed-nego,

Servant of

Nego.

THEY REFUSE

THE KING'S

PORTION

6 Acta 11 22,

23

w. wne, Heb.

yajin.

9 Esp 14 14.

a. hah Elo-

him, the

Triune God

s. sadder.

or, the

steward

a. of the

vegetables

IN the third year of the reign of JEHOIAKIM king of Judah came NEBUCHADNEZZAR king of Babylon unto JERUSALEM, and besieged it.

And the Lord gave JEHOIAKIM king of Judah into his hand, with part of the VESSELS of the house of God: which he carried into the land of Shinar to the house of his god; and he brought the vessels into the treasure house of his god.

And the king spake unto Ashpenaz the master of his eunuchs, that he should bring certain of the children of Israel, and of the KING'S SEED, and of the princes; children in whom was no blemish, but well favoured, and skilful in all wisdom, and cunning in knowledge, and understanding science, and such as had ability in them to stand in the king's palace, and whom they might teach the learning and the tongue of the Chaldeans.

And the king appointed them a daily provision of the king's meat, and of the wine which he drank: so nourishing them three years, that at the end thereof they might stand before the king.

Now among these were of the children of Judah, Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah: unto whom the prince of the eunuchs gave names: for he gave unto Daniel the name of Belteshazzar; and to Hananiah, of Shadrach; and to Mishael, of Meshach; and to Azariah, of Abed-nego.

BUT DANIEL PURPOSED in his heart that he would not defile himself with the portion of the king's meat, nor with the wine which he drank: therefore he requested of the prince of the eunuchs that he might not defile himself.

Now God had brought Daniel into favour and tender love with the prince of the eunuchs.

And the prince of the eunuchs said unto Daniel, "I fear my lord the king, who hath appointed your meat and your drink: for why should he see your faces worse liking than the children which are of your sort? then shall we make me endanger my head to the king."

Then said Daniel to Melzar, whom the prince of the eunuchs had set over Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah, "Prove thy servants, I beseech thee, ten days; and let them give us pulse to eat, and water to drink. Then let our countenances be looked upon before thee, and the countenance of the children that eat of the portion of the king's meat: and as thou seest, deal with thy servants."

So he consented to them in this matter, and proved them ten days.

And at the end of ten days their countenances appeared fairer and fatter in flesh than all the children which did eat the portion of the king's meat.

Thus Melzar took away the portion of their meat, and the wine that they should drink, and gave them pulse.

As for these FOUR CHILDREN, God gave them knowledge and skill in all learning and wisdom: and Daniel had understanding in all visions and dreams.

Now at the end of the days that the king had said he should bring them in, then the prince of the eunuchs BROUGHT THEM IN before Nebuchadnezzar.

And the king communed with them; and among them all was found none like Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah: therefore stood they before the king. And in all matters of wisdom and understanding, that the king inquired of them, he found them ten times BETTER than all the magicians and astrologers that were in all his realm.

And Daniel continued even unto the first year of king Cyrus.

2 AND in the second year of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar NEBUCHADNEZZAR DREAMED dreams, wherewith his spirit was troubled, and his sleep brake from him.

Then the king commanded to call the MAGICIANS, and the astrologers, and the sorcerers, and the Chaldeans, for to shew the king his dreams. So they came and stood before the king. And the king said unto them, "I have dreamed a dream, and my spirit was troubled to know the dream."

Then spake the Chaldeans to the king in Syriack,

"O king, live for ever: tell thy servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation."

The king answered and said to the Chaldeans, "The thing is gone from me: if ye will not make known unto me the dream, with the interpretation thereof, ye shall be cut in pieces, and your houses shall be made a dunghill. But if ye shew the dream, and the interpretation thereof, ye shall receive of me gifts and rewards and great honour: therefore shew me the dream, and the interpretation thereof."

They answered again and said, "Let the king tell his servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation of it."

B C. about 606.

THEIR  
SUPERIORITY

603.

NEBUCHAD-  
NEZZAR  
DREAMS A  
DREAM.HE COMMANDED  
THE  
CHALDEANS TO  
INTERPRET IT  
1. Gen 41. 8  
Ex 7 11.  
ch. 5. 7.a. Aramch,  
Isto Arab-  
mith  
Chaldees to  
Chap. 11  
20. No own  
connecting,  
nor articles  
in Chaldees

B.C. 605.

<sup>8</sup> The king answered and said, "I know of certainty that ye would gain the time, because ye see the thing is gone from me. <sup>9</sup> But if ye will not make known unto me the dream, there is but one decree for you: for ye have prepared lying and corrupt words to speak before me, till the time be changed: therefore tell me the dream, and I shall know that ye can shew me the interpretation thereof."

THE CHALDEANS CONFESS THEIR INABILITY  
e Chaldeans, d. dry-land.

<sup>10</sup> The CHALDEANS ANSWERED before the king, and said, "There is not a man upon the earth that can shew the king's matter: therefore there is no king, lord, nor ruler, that asked such things at any magician, or astrologer, or Chaldean. <sup>11</sup> And it is a rare thing that the king requireth, and there is none other that can shew it before the king, except the gods, whose dwelling is not with flesh."

THE DECREE.

<sup>12</sup> For this cause the king was angry and very furious, and commanded to destroy all the wise men of Babylon.

<sup>13</sup> And the DECREE went forth that the wise men should be slain; and they sought Daniel and his fellows to be slain.

DANIEL UNDERTAKES THE INTERPRETATION

<sup>14</sup> Then DANIEL ANSWERED with counsel and wisdom to Arioch the captain of the king's guard, which was gone forth to slay the wise men of Babylon: <sup>15</sup> he answered and said to Arioch the king's captain, "Why is the decree so hasty from the king?" Then Arioch made the thing known to Daniel.

<sup>16</sup> Then Daniel went in, and desired of the king that he would give him time, and that he would shew the king the interpretation.

HE DESIRES PRAYER

<sup>17</sup> Then Daniel went to his house, and made the thing known to Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah, his companions: <sup>18</sup> that they would desire mercies of the God of heaven concerning this secret; that Daniel and his fellows should not perish with the rest of the wise men of Babylon.

f from before  
e h. Elah, "God, singular"

<sup>19</sup> Then was the SECRET REVEALED UNTO DANIEL in a night vision. Then Daniel blessed the God of heaven.

THE SECRET REVEALED TO DANIEL  
HE BLESSES GOD

<sup>20</sup> Daniel answered and said, "Blessed be the name of God for ever and ever for wisdom and might are his: <sup>21</sup> and he changeth the times and the seasons: he removeth kings, and setteth up kings: he giveth wisdom unto the wise, and knowledge to them that know understanding: <sup>22</sup> he revealeth the deep and secret things: he knoweth what is in the darkness, and the light dwelleth with him. <sup>23</sup> I thank thee, and praise thee, O thou God of my fathers, who hast given me wisdom and might, and hast made known unto me now what we desired of thee: for thou hast now made known unto us the king's matter."

f from eternity and to eternity

<sup>24</sup> Therefore DANIEL went in unto Arioch, whom the king had ordained to destroy the wise men of Babylon: he went and said thus unto him; "Destroy not the wise men of Babylon:

DANIEL BROUGHT BEFORE THE KING.

B.C. 605.

bring me in before the king, and I will shew unto the king the interpretation."

<sup>25</sup> Then Arioch brought in Daniel BEFORE the KING in haste, and said thus unto him, "I have found a man of the captives of Judah, that will make known unto the king the interpretation."

g. sober, strong man.

<sup>26</sup> The king answered and said to Daniel, whose name was Belteshazzar, "Art thou able to make known unto me the dream which I have seen, and the interpretation thereof?"

<sup>27</sup> Daniel answered in the presence of the king, and said, "The secret which the king hath demanded cannot the wise men, the astrologers, the magicians, the soothsayers, shew unto the king; <sup>28</sup> but there is a God in heaven that revealeth secrets, and maketh known to the king Nebuchadnezzar what shall be in the latter days. Thy dream, and the visions of thy head upon thy bed, are these: <sup>29</sup> as for THEE, O king, thy thoughts came into thy mind upon thy bed, what should come to pass hereafter: and he that revealeth secrets maketh known to thee what shall come to pass. <sup>30</sup> But as for ME, this secret is not revealed to me for any wisdom that I have more than any living, but for their sakes that shall make known the interpretation to the king, and that thou mightest know the thoughts of thy heart."

e h. Elah, singular.

c came up.

<sup>31</sup> "Thou, O king, sawest, and beheld a GREAT IMAGE. This great image, whose brightness was excellent, stood before thee; and the form thereof was terrible. <sup>32</sup> This image's head was of fine GOLD, his breast and his arms of SILVER, his belly and his thighs of BRASS, <sup>33</sup> his legs of iron, his feet part of IRON and part of CLAY."

THE DEPARTING

<sup>34</sup> "Thou sawest till that a STONE was cut out without hands, which smote the image upon his feet that were of iron and clay, and brake them to pieces. <sup>35</sup> Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold, broken to pieces together, and became like the chaff of the summer threshing floors; and the wind carried them away, that no place was found for them: and the stone that smote the image became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth."

34 Luke 20 19

<sup>36</sup> "This is the dream; and we will tell the INTERPRETATION thereof before the king. <sup>37</sup> Thou, O king, art a king of kings: for the God of heaven hath given thee a kingdom, power, and strength, and glory. <sup>38</sup> And wheresoever the children of men dwell, the beasts of the field and the fowls of the heaven hath he given into thine hand, and hath made thee ruler over them all. Thou art this head of GOLD."

THE INTERPRETATION.

e h. Elah.

<sup>39</sup> "And after thee shall arise another kingdom INFERIOR to thee, and another third kingdom of BRASS, which shall bear rule over all the earth."

2. sons  
2. anahash

<sup>40</sup> "And the fourth kingdom shall be strong as IRON: forasmuch as iron breaketh in pieces and subdueth all things: and as iron that breaketh all

# DANIEL II. 41.

B.C. 605.

these, shall it break in pieces and bruise. <sup>41</sup> And whereas thou sawest the feet and toes, part of potters' CLAY, and part of iron, the kingdom shall be divided; but there shall be in it of the strength of the iron, forasmuch as thou sawest the iron mixed with miry clay. <sup>42</sup> And as the toes of the feet were part of iron, and part of clay, so the kingdom shall be partly strong, and partly broken. <sup>43</sup> And whereas thou sawest iron mixed with miry clay, they shall mingle themselves with the seed of men: but they shall not cleave one to another, even as iron is not mixed with clay.

b. brittle.

m. Ch. anah-shah.

<sup>44</sup> "And in the days of these kings shall the <sup>44</sup> GOD of HEAVEN set up a KINGDOM, which shall never be destroyed: and the kingdom shall not be left to other people, but it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever.

<sup>45</sup> "Forasmuch as thou sawest that the STONE was cut out of the mountain without hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold; the great <sup>45</sup> God hath made known to the king what shall come to pass hereafter: and the dream is certain, and the interpretation thereof sure."

NEBUCHAD-NEZZAR ACKNOWLEDGES GOD.

<sup>46</sup> Then the king NEBUCHADNEZZAR fell upon his face, and worshipped Daniel, and commanded that they should offer an oblation and sweet odours unto him.

e h. Elah, God, singular. h. EL.

<sup>47</sup> The king ANSWERED unto Daniel, and said, "Of a truth it is, that your <sup>47</sup> God is a <sup>47</sup> God of gods, and a Lord of kings, and a revealer of secrets, seeing thou couldest reveal this secret."

DANIEL AND HIS COMPANIONS PROMOTED.

<sup>48</sup> Then the king made DANIEL a great man, and gave him many great gifts, and MADE him RULER over the whole province of Babylon, and chief of the governors over all the wise men of Babylon.

<sup>49</sup> Then Daniel requested of the king, and he set Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, over the affairs of the province of Babylon: but Daniel sat in the gate of the king.

about 600 NEBUCHAD NEZZAR'S GOLDEN IMAGE.

d. Dura, Circle.

**3** NEBUCHADNEZZAR the king made an IMAGE OF GOLD, whose height was threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof six cubits: he set it up in the plain of <sup>d</sup> Dura, in the province of Babylon.

THE PRINCES, &c., GATHERED.

<sup>5</sup> Then Nebuchadnezzar the king sent to GATHER together the princes, the governors, and the captains, the judges, the treasurers, the counsellors, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, to come to the dedication of the image which Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.

<sup>6</sup> Then the princes, the governors, and captains, the judges, the treasurers, the counsellors, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, were gathered together unto the dedication of the image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up; and they stood before the

# DANIEL III. 18

B.C. about 680.

image that Nebuchadnezzar had set up.

<sup>7</sup> Then an HERALD CRIED aloud, "To you it is commanded. O people, nations, and languages, <sup>8</sup> that at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, dulcimer, and all kinds of music, ye fall down and worship the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king hath set up: and whoso falleth not down and worshippeth shall the same hour be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace."

THE WORSHIP OF THE IMAGE w. with might t. they say.

<sup>9</sup> Therefore at that time, when all the people heard the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and all kinds of music, all the people, the nations, and the languages, fell down and worshipped the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.

<sup>10</sup> Wherefore at that time certain Chaldeans came near, and ACCUSED the JEWS.

<sup>11</sup> They spake and said to the king Nebuchadnezzar, "O king, live for ever. <sup>12</sup> Thou, O king, hast made a decree, that every man that shall hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of music, shall fall down and worship the golden image: <sup>13</sup> and whoso falleth not down and worshippeth, that he should be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace. <sup>14</sup> There are certain Jews whom thou hast set over the affairs of the province of Babylon, SHADRACH, MESHACH, and ABED-NEGO; these men, O king, have not regarded thee: they serve not thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up."

SHADRACH, MESHACH, AND ABED-NEGO ACCUSED

e enahsh

<sup>15</sup> Then NEBUCHADNEZZAR in his rage and fury commanded to bring Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego. Then they brought these men before the king.

THE KING'S COMMAND

<sup>16</sup> Nebuchadnezzar SPAKE and said unto them, "Is it true, O Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, do not ye serve my gods, nor worship the golden image which I have set up? <sup>17</sup> Now if ye be ready that at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of music, ye fall down and worship the image which I have made, well: but if ye worship not, ye shall be cast the same hour into the midst of a burning fiery furnace; and who is that <sup>18</sup> God that shall deliver you out of my hands?"

s strong-men

o of purpose

<sup>19</sup> SHADRACH, MESHACH, and ABED-NEGO, ANSWERED and said to the king, "O Nebuchadnezzar, we are not careful to answer thee in this matter. <sup>20</sup> If it be so, our <sup>21</sup> God whom we serve is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace, and he will deliver us out of thine hand, O king. <sup>22</sup> But if not, be it known unto thee, O king, that we will not serve thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up."

e h. God, Elah, singular. THEIR ANSWER.

B.C. about 580.

SHADRACH,  
MESHACH, AND  
ABED-NEGO  
CAME INTO THE  
FIRST  
FURNACE.

19 Then was Nebuchadnezzar full of fury, and the form of his visage was changed against Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego: therefore he spake, and commanded that they should HEAT the FURNACE one SEVEN TIMES MORE than it was wont to be heated. 20 And he commanded the most mighty-men that were in his army to bind Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, and to cast them into the burning fiery furnace.

a. strong-men

t turbans

21 Then THESE MEN were bound in their coats, their hosen, and their hats, and their other garments, and were CAST INTO the midst of the burning fiery FURNACE.

m. mighty-men

22 Therefore because the king's commandment was urgent, and the furnace exceeding hot, the flame of the fire slew those men that took up Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego. 23 And these three men, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, fell down bound into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.

THE KING  
SEES FOUR  
MEN LOOK.

24 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king was ASTONIED, and rose up in haste, and spake, and said unto his counsellors, "Did not we cast three men bound unto the midst of the fire?" They answered and said unto the king, "True, O king." 25 He answered and said, "Lo, I see FOUR MEN loose, walking in the midst of the fire, and they have no hurt; and the form of the fourth is like the SON OF GOD."

s. strong-men

b. Chal bar  
ElthinNEBUCHAD-  
NEZZAR CALLS  
FORH THE  
THREE  
d door

26 Then Nebuchadnezzar came near to the mouth of the burning fiery furnace, and spake, and said, "Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, ye servants of the Most High God, come forth, and come hither."

e. hh. Elahh,  
emphatic

Then SHADRACH, MESHACH, and ABED-NEGO, CAME FORTH of the midst of the fire.

77. Heb 11  
34

27 And the princes, governors, and captains, and the king's counsellors, being gathered together, saw these men, upon whose bodies the fire had no power, nor was an hair of their head singed, neither were their coats changed, nor the smell of fire had passed on them.

HIS DREAM  
TO ALL  
PEOPLE28 Heb 11.  
33, 34

e. hh. Elahh.

28 Then Nebuchadnezzar spake, and said, "BLESSED be the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, who hath sent his angel, and delivered his servants that trusted in him, and have changed the king's word, and yielded their bodies, that they might not serve nor worship any God, except their own God."

s. h. Elah.

e. hh. Elahh

29 "Therefore I make a DECREE, That every people, nation, and language, which speak any thing amiss against the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, shall be cut in pieces, and their houses shall be made a dunghill: because there is no other God that can deliver after this sort."

e. h. Elah.

30 Then the king promoted Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, in the province of Babylon.

4 "NEBUCHADNEZZAR the king, UNTO ALL PEOPLE, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth; Peace be multiplied unto you. 2 I thought it good to shew the signs and wonders that the high God hath wrought toward me. 3 How great are his signs! and how mighty are his wonders! his kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and his dominion is from generation to generation.

B.C. about 570.

NEBUCHAD-  
NEZZAR'S  
ADDRESS  
TO ALL  
PEOPLES.e. hh. Elahh,  
emphatic.

HIS DREAM.

4 "I Nebuchadnezzar was at rest in mine house, and flourishing in my palace: 5 I saw a dream which made me afraid, and the thoughts upon my bed and the visions of my head troubled me. 6 Therefore made I a decree to bring in all the wise men of Babylon before me, that they might make known unto me the interpretation of the dream. 7 Then came in the magicians, the astrologers, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers: and I told the dream before them; but they did not make known unto me the interpretation thereof.

THE  
GREAT TREE.e. h. elah, em-  
phatice. d. elahh,  
plur.

8 "But at the last DANIEL came in before me, whose name was Belteshazzar, according to the name of my God, and in whom is the Spirit of the holy gods: and before him I told the dream, saying, 9 O Belteshazzar, master of the magicians, because I know that the Spirit of the holy gods is in thee, and no secret troubleth thee, tell me the visions of my dream that I have seen, and the interpretation thereof.

w. was seeing

10 "Thus were the visions of mine head in my bed; I saw, and behold A TREE in the midst of the earth, and the height thereof was great. 11 The tree grew, and was strong, and the height thereof reached unto heaven, and the sight thereof to the end of all the earth: 12 the leaves thereof were fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it was meat for all: the beasts of the field had shadow under it, and the fowls of the heaven dwelt in the boughs thereof, and all flesh was fed of it.

13 "I saw in the visions of my head upon my bed, and behold, a WATCHER and an holy one came down from heaven: 14 he cried aloud, and said thus, 'HEW DOWN the TREE, and cut off his branches, shake off his leaves, and scatter his fruit: let the beasts get away from under it, and the fowls from his branches: 15 nevertheless leave the stump of his roots in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field; and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and let his portion be with the beasts in the grass of the earth: 16 let his heart be changed from man's, and let a BEAST'S HEART be given unto him; and let SEVEN TIMES pass over him. 17 This matter is by the decree of the watchers, and the demand by the word of the holy ones: to the intent that the living may know that the Most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will, and setteth up over it the basest of men.'

e. enah.

e. asahhah.

18 "This dream I king Nebuchad-

B.C. about 570.

B.C. about 609.

DANIEL'S  
INTERPRETA-  
TION.

nezzar have seen. Now THOU, O Belteshazzar, declare the interpretation thereof, forasmuch as all the wise men of my kingdom are not able to make known unto me the interpretation: but THOU art able; for the Spirit of the holy gods is in thee."

<sup>19</sup> Then DANIEL, whose name was Belteshazzar, was astonished for one hour, and his thoughts troubled him. The king spake, and said, "Belteshazzar, let not the dream, or the interpretation thereof, trouble thee." Belteshazzar ANSWERED and said,

"My lord, the dream be to them that hate thee, and the interpretation thereof to thine enemies. <sup>20</sup> The TREE that thou sawest, which grew, and was strong, whose height reached unto the heaven, and the sight thereof to all the earth; <sup>21</sup> whose leaves were fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it was meat for all; under which the beasts of the field dwelt, and upon whose branches the fowls of the heaven had their habitation: <sup>22</sup> it is THOU, O king, that art grown and become strong: for thy greatness is grown, and reacheth unto heaven, and thy dominion to the end of the earth.

<sup>23</sup> And whereas the king saw a WATCHER and an holy one coming down from heaven, and saying, 'HEW the TREE DOWN, and destroy it; yet leave the stump of the roots thereof in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field; and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and let his portion be with the beasts of the field, till seven times pass over him': <sup>24</sup> this is the INTERPRETATION, O king, and this is the decree of the Most High, which is come upon my lord the king: <sup>25</sup> that they shall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the BEASTS of the field, and they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen, and they shall wet thee with the dew of heaven, and SEVEN TIMES shall pass over thee, till thou know that the Most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will.

<sup>26</sup> And whereas they commanded to leave the stump of the tree roots; thy kingdom shall be sure unto thee, after that thou shalt have known that the HEAVENS DO RULE.

<sup>27</sup> Wherefore, O king, let my counsel be acceptable unto thee, and break off thy sins by righteousness, and thine iniquities by shewing mercy to the poor; if it may be a lengthening of thy tranquillity."

<sup>28</sup> ALL THIS CAME upon the king Nebuchadnezzar. <sup>29</sup> At the end of twelve months he walked in the palace of the kingdom of Babylon. <sup>30</sup> The king spake, and said, "Is not this great Babylon, that I have built for the house of the kingdom, by the might of my power, and for the honour of my majesty?"

<sup>31</sup> While the word was in the king's mouth, there fell a voice from heaven, saying, "O king Nebuchadnezzar, to

thee it is spoken; The kingdom is departed from thee. <sup>32</sup> And they shall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the BEASTS of the field: they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen, and SEVEN TIMES shall pass over thee, until thou know that the Most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will."

<sup>33</sup> The same hour was the thing fulfilled upon Nebuchadnezzar: and he was driven from men, and did eat grass as oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till his hairs were grown like eagles' feathers, and his nails like birds' claws.

<sup>34</sup> And at the END of the DAYS <sup>35</sup> Nebuchadnezzar lifted up mine eyes unto heaven, and mine understanding returned unto me, and I BLESSED the MOST HIGH, and I praised and honoured him, that liveth forever, whose dominion is an everlasting dominion, and his kingdom is from generation to generation: <sup>36</sup> and all the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as nothing: and he doeth according to his will in the army of heaven, and among the inhabitants of the earth: and none can stay his hand, or say unto him, 'What doest thou?' <sup>37</sup> At the same time my reason RETURNED unto me, and for the glory of my kingdom, mine honour and brightness returned unto me; and my counsellors and my lords sought unto me; and I was established in my kingdom, and excellent majesty was added unto me.

<sup>38</sup> Now <sup>39</sup> Nebuchadnezzar praise and extol and honour the King of heaven, all whose works are truth, and his ways judgment: and those that walk in pride he is able to abase."

**B**ELSHAZZAR the king made a GREAT FEAST to a thousand of his lords, and drank wine before the thousand. <sup>2</sup> Belshazzar, while he tasted the wine, commanded to bring the golden and silver VESSELS which his father Nebuchadnezzar had taken out of the TEMPLE which was in Jerusalem; that the king, and his princes, his wives, and his concubines, might drink therein.

<sup>3</sup> Then they brought the golden vessels that were taken out of the temple of the house of God which was at Jerusalem; and the king, and his princes, his wives, and his concubines, drank in them. <sup>4</sup> They drank wine, and praised the gods of gold, and of silver, of brass, of iron, of wood, and of stone.

<sup>5</sup> In the same hour came forth FINISERS of a man's hand, and WROTE over against the CANDLESTICK upon the plaster of the wall of the king's palace: and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote.

<sup>6</sup> Then the king's countenance was changed, and his thoughts troubled him, so that the joints of his loins were loosed, and his knees smote one against another.

<sup>7</sup> The king cried aloud to bring in the

about 562  
NEBUCHAD-  
NEZZAR  
PRAISES GOD.about 538  
BELSHAZZAR'S  
FEAST.  
b Belshazzar,  
Bell's prince  
w wine, ch  
chamurah,  
red, or,  
fermented  
wine  
g or, grand-  
fathere hh Elahab,  
emphaticTHE WRITING  
ON THE WALL  
c enash  
l lampstand,  
Ch mbrash-  
ta.NONE TO  
INTERPRET

a. anabehim

THE DREAM  
FULFILLED.  
u. upon.

B.C. about 588.

B.C. about 538.

**ASTROLOGERS**, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers. And the king spake, and said to the wise men of Babylon, "Whosoever shall read this writing, and shew me the interpretation thereof, shall be clothed with scarlet, and have a chain of gold about his neck, and shall be the third ruler in the kingdom."

<sup>8</sup> Then came in all the king's wise men: but they **COULD NOT READ** the writing, nor make known to the king the interpretation thereof.

<sup>9</sup> Then was king Belshazzar greatly troubled, and his countenance was changed in him, and his lords were astounded.

THE QUEEN PROPOSES DANIEL

<sup>10</sup> Now the **QUEEN**, by reason of the words of the king and his lords, came into the banquet house: and the queen spake and said, "O king, live for ever! Let not thy thoughts trouble thee, nor let thy countenance be changed: <sup>11</sup> there is a man in thy kingdom, in whom is the Spirit of the holy gods; and in the days of thy father light and understanding and wisdom, like the wisdom of the gods, was found in him; whom the king Nebuchadnezzar thy father, the king, I say, thy father, made master of the magicians, astrologers, Chaldeans, and soothsayers; <sup>12</sup> forasmuch as an excellent spirit, and knowledge, and understanding, interpreting of dreams, and shewing of hard sentences, and dissolving of doubts, were found in the same Daniel, whom the king named Belteshazzar: now let Daniel be called, and he will shew the interpretation."

DANIEL IS BROUGHT IN THE KING ADVISES HIM.

<sup>13</sup> Then was **DANIEL BROUGHT** in before the king. And the king spake and said unto Daniel, "Art thou that Daniel, which art of the children of the captivity of Judah, whom the king my father brought out of Jewry?" <sup>14</sup> I have even heard of thee, that the Spirit of the gods is in thee, and that light and understanding and excellent wisdom is found in thee.

<sup>15</sup> And now the wise men, the astrologers, have been brought in before me, that they should read this writing, and make known unto me the interpretation thereof. but they could not shew the interpretation of the thing: <sup>16</sup> and if I have heard of thee, that thou canst make interpretations, and dissolve doubts: now if thou canst read the writing, and make known to me the interpretation thereof, thou shalt be clothed with scarlet, and have a chain of gold about thy neck, and shalt be the third ruler in the kingdom."

DANIEL'S REPLY.

<sup>17</sup> Then **DANIEL ANSWERED** and said before the king, "Let thy gifts be to thyself, and give thy rewards to another; yet I will read the writing unto the king, and make known to him the interpretation."

ehh Elishah, emphatic.

<sup>18</sup> "O thou king, the Most high God gave Nebuchadnezzar thy father a kingdom, and majesty, and glory, and honour: <sup>19</sup> and for the majesty that he gave him, all people, nations, and languages, trembled and feared be-

fore him: whom he would he slew; and whom he would he kept alive; and whom he would he set up; and whom he would he put down.

<sup>20</sup> "But when his heart was lifted up, and his mind hardened in pride, he was deposed from his kingly throne, and they took his glory from him: <sup>21</sup> and he was driven from the sons of men; and his heart was made like the beasts, and his dwelling was with the wild asses: they fed him with grass like oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven; till he knew that the Most high God ruled in the kingdom of men, and that he appointeth over it whomsoever he will.

<sup>22</sup> "And thou his son, O Belshazzar, hast not humbled thine heart, though thou knewest all this; <sup>23</sup> but hast lifted up thyself against the Lord of heaven; and they have brought the vessels of his house before thee, and thou, and thy lords, thy wives, and thy concubines, have drunk wine in them; and thou hast praised the gods of silver, and gold, of brass, iron, wood, and stone, which see not, nor hear, nor know: and the God in whose hand thy breath is, and whose are all thy ways, hast thou not glorified: <sup>24</sup> then was the part of the hand sent from him, and this writing was written.

<sup>25</sup> "And this is the writing that was written, 'MENE, MENE, TEKEL, UPHARSIN.' <sup>26</sup> This is the interpretation of the thing: 'MENE'; God hath numbered thy kingdom and finished it. <sup>27</sup> 'TEKEL'; Thou art weighed in the balances and art found wanting. <sup>28</sup> 'PERES.' Thy kingdom is divided, and given to the Medes and Persians."

<sup>29</sup> Then commanded Belshazzar, and they clothed Daniel with scarlet, and put a chain of gold about his neck, and made a proclamation concerning him, that he should be the third ruler in the kingdom.

<sup>30</sup> In that night was **BELSHAZZAR** the king of the Chaldeans **SLAIN**.

<sup>31</sup> And **DARIUS** the Median took the kingdom, being about threescore and two years old.

**6** IT pleased **DARIUS** to set over the kingdom an hundred and twenty **PRINCES**, which should be over the whole kingdom; <sup>2</sup> and over these three **PRESIDENTS**; of whom **DANIEL** was **FIRST**: that the princes might give accounts unto them, and the king should have no damage.

<sup>3</sup> Then this Daniel was preferred above the presidents and princes, because an excellent spirit was in him, and the king thought to set him over the whole realm.

<sup>4</sup> Then the **PRESIDENTS** and princes **SOUGHT** to find **OCCASION AGAINST DANIEL** concerning the kingdom, but they could find none occasion nor fault: forasmuch as he was faithful, neither was there any error or fault found in him.

<sup>5</sup> Then said these men, "We shall

s. canah.

THE WRITING AND INTERPRETATION ehh Elishah.

28 Forbold. Isa 21 2

BELSHAZZAR SLAIN DARIUS KING OF MEDIA, RESTAINED.

DANIEL MADE CHIEF OF THE PRESIDENTS.

about 537 THEIR CONSPIRACY AGAINST DANIEL THE DECADE

s. strong men

# DANIEL VI. 6.

B.C. about 537.

e. h. Elah.

e. h. Elah  
e. enash

DANIEL  
ACCUSED

e. h. Elah

e. enash

s. sons

THE KING  
ATTEMPTS TO  
DELIVER HIM  
14 So Mark 6  
26

a. strong-men

DANIEL  
CAST INTO  
THE DEN OF  
LIONS.

DANIEL  
TAKEN UP  
FROM THE  
DEN.

not find any occasion against this Daniel, except we find it against him concerning the law of his <sup>ch</sup>-God."

<sup>6</sup> Then these presidents and princes assembled together to the king, and said thus unto him, "King Darius, live for ever. <sup>7</sup> All the presidents of the kingdom, the governors, and the princes, the counsellors, and the captains, have consulted together to establish a ROYAL STATUTE, and to make a firm decree, that whosoever shall ask a PETITION of any <sup>ch</sup>-God or <sup>ch</sup>-man for thirty days, save of thee, O king, he shall be cast into the DEN OF LIONS. <sup>8</sup> Now, O king, establish the decree, and <sup>9</sup> sign the writing, that it be not changed, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which altereth not." <sup>10</sup> Wherefore king Darius signed the writing and the decree.

<sup>10</sup> Now when DANIEL knew that the writing was signed, he went into his house; and his windows being open in his chamber toward Jerusalem, he kneeled upon his knees three times a day, and PRAYED, and gave thanks before his <sup>ch</sup>-God, as he did aforetime.

<sup>11</sup> Then these <sup>ch</sup>-men assembled, and found Daniel praying and making supplication before his <sup>ch</sup>-God. <sup>12</sup> Then they came near, and spake before the king concerning the king's decree; <sup>13</sup> "Hast thou not signed a decree, that every <sup>ch</sup>-man that shall ask a petition of any <sup>ch</sup>-God or <sup>ch</sup>-man within thirty days, save of thee, O king, he shall be cast into the DEN OF LIONS?" The king answered and said, "The thing is true, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which altereth not." <sup>14</sup> Then answered they and said before the king, "That Daniel, which is of the <sup>ch</sup>-children of the captivity of Judah, regardeth not thee, O king, nor the decree that thou hast signed, but maketh his petition three times a day."

<sup>14</sup> Then the KING, when he heard these words, was sore displeased with himself, and set his heart on Daniel to deliver him and he laboured till the going down of the sun to deliver him.

<sup>15</sup> Then these <sup>ch</sup>-men assembled unto the king, and said unto the king, "Know, O king, that the law of the Medes and Persians is, That no decree nor statute which the king establisheth may be changed."

<sup>16</sup> Then the king commanded, and they brought DANIEL, and CAST him INTO the DEN OF LIONS. Now the king spake and said unto Daniel, "Thy <sup>ch</sup>-God whom thou servest continually, he will deliver thee."

<sup>17</sup> And a stone was brought, and laid upon the mouth of the den; and the king sealed it with his own signet, and with the signet of his lords; that the purpose might not be changed concerning Daniel.

<sup>18</sup> Then the KING went to his palace, and passed the NIGHT fasting: neither were instruments of music brought before him: and his sleep went from him.

# DANIEL VII. 6.

B.C. about 537.

21. Heb. 11  
33  
e. h. Elah.

DANIEL'S  
ACCUSERS CAST  
INTO THE DEN  
s. strong-men.  
s. sons.

DARIUS'S  
DECREES

e. h. Elahab,  
emphatic.

p. paw

about 500  
DANIEL'S  
VISION OF  
FOUR GREAT  
BEASTS

14. was seeing

3 See Rev 13  
1

THE FIRST  
BEAST  
14. was be-  
holding

e. enash.

SECOND.

THIRD.

<sup>19</sup> Then the king arose very early in the MORNING, and went in haste unto the den of lions. <sup>20</sup> And when he came to the den, he cried with a lamentable voice unto Daniel: and the king spake and said to Daniel, "O Daniel, servant of the living <sup>ch</sup>-God, is thy <sup>ch</sup>-God, whom thou servest continually, able to deliver thee from the lions?"

<sup>21</sup> Then said Daniel unto the king, "O king, live for ever. <sup>22</sup> My <sup>ch</sup>-GOD hath sent his angel, and hath SHUT the LIONS' MOUTHS, that they have not hurt me: forasmuch as before him innocency was found in me; and also before thee, O king, have I done no hurt."

<sup>23</sup> Then was the king exceeding glad for him, and commanded that they should take Daniel up out of the den. So DANIEL WAS TAKEN UP out of the den, and no manner of hurt was found upon him, because he believed in his <sup>ch</sup>-God.

<sup>24</sup> And the KING COMMANDED, and they brought those <sup>ch</sup>-men which had accused Daniel, and they cast them into the den of lions, them, their <sup>ch</sup>-children, and their wives; and the lions had the mastery of them, and brake all their bones in pieces or ever they came at the bottom of the den.

<sup>25</sup> Then king DARIUS wrote unto all <sup>ch</sup>-people, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth; "Peace be multiplied unto you. <sup>26</sup> I make a DECREE, That in every dominion of my kingdom men tremble and fear before the <sup>ch</sup>-God of Daniel: for he is the living <sup>ch</sup>-God, and steadfast for ever, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed, and his dominion shall be even unto the end. <sup>27</sup> He delivereth and rescueth, and he worketh signs and wonders in heaven and in earth, who hath delivered Daniel from the power of the lions."

<sup>28</sup> So this Daniel prospered in the reign of Darius, and in the reign of Cyrus the Persian.

**7** IN the first year of Belshazzar king of Babylon DANIEL had a DREAM and visions of his head upon his bed: then he wrote the dream, and told the sum of the matters.

<sup>2</sup> Daniel spake and said, "I saw in my vision by night, and behold, the four winds of the heaven strove upon the great sea. <sup>3</sup> And FOUR GREAT BEASTS came up from the sea, diverse one from another.

<sup>4</sup> "The first was like a LION, and had eagle's wings: I beheld till the wings thereof were plucked, and it was lifted up from the earth, and made stand upon the feet as a man, and a man's heart was given to it.

<sup>5</sup> "And behold another beast, a second, like to a BEAR, and it raised up itself on one side, and it had three ribs in the mouth of it between the teeth of it: and they said thus unto it, 'Arise, devour much flesh.'

<sup>6</sup> "After this I beheld, and lo another, like a LEOPARD, which had

B.C. about 557

FOURTH  
BEASTTHE LITTLE  
HORN  
1. WAS CON-  
SIDERING

e. enash

ANCIENT OF  
DAYS  
SITTING IN  
JUDGMENT  
1. WAS BE-  
HOLDING  
a. set, or,  
placid, CH  
RIMINb. were, minis-  
tering  
f. were, stand-  
ingTHE BEAST  
SLAINa. a prolong-  
ing in life  
was, being,  
given themKINGDOM OF  
THE SON OF  
MAN  
c. Chaldean, ce  
bar enash  
1. WAS  
COMINGINTERPRETA-  
TION OF THE  
FOUR BEASTS  
a. shailu.

c. certainty.

a. saints, holy-  
ones  
b. or, high-  
places, Chal  
heleyminDANIEL  
INQUIRES  
CONCERNING  
THE FOURTH  
BEAST  
c. certainty.

upon the back of it four wings of a fowl; the beast had also four heads; and dominion <sup>was</sup> given to it.

7 "After this I <sup>saw</sup> in the night visions, and behold a FOURTH BEAST, dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth. It devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feet of it: and it was diverse from all the beasts that were before it; and it had TEN HORNS.

8 "I <sup>considered</sup> the horns, and, behold, there came up among them another LITTLE HORN, before whom there were three of the first horns plucked up by the roots: and, behold, in this horn were eyes like the eyes of man, and a mouth speaking great things.

9 "I <sup>beheld</sup> till the thrones were cast down, and the ANCIENT OF DAYS DID SIT, whose garment was white as snow, and the hair of his head like the pure wool: his throne was like the fiery flame, and his wheels as burning fire. 10 A fiery stream issued and came forth from before him: thousand thousands ministered unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: the judgment was set, and the books were opened.

11 "I <sup>beheld</sup> then because of the voice of the great words which the horn spake: I <sup>beheld</sup> even till the BEAST <sup>was</sup> SLAIN, and his body destroyed, and given to the burning flame.

12 "As concerning the rest of the beasts, they had their dominion taken away: yet <sup>their</sup> lives <sup>were</sup> prolonged for a season and time.

13 "I <sup>saw</sup> in the night visions, and, behold, <sup>one</sup> like the SON OF MAN came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the Ancient of days, and they brought him near before him. 14 And there <sup>was</sup> given him DOMINION, and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages, should serve him: his dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed.

15 "I Daniel was grieved in my spirit in the midst of my body, and the visions of my head troubled me. 16 I came near unto one of them <sup>that</sup> stood by, and asked him the truth of all this. So he told me, and made me know the INTERPRETATION of the things."

17 "These great beasts, which are four, are four kings, which shall arise out of the earth.

18 "But the saints of the Most High shall take the kingdom, and possess the kingdom for ever, even for ever and ever."

19 "Then I would know the truth of the FOURTH BEAST, which was diverse from all the others, exceeding dreadful, whose teeth were of iron, and his nails of brass; which devoured, brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with his feet; 20 and of the TEN HORNS that were in his head, and of

the other which came up, and before whom three fell; even of that HORN that had eyes, and a mouth <sup>that</sup> spake very great things, whose look was more stout than his fellows. 21 I <sup>beheld</sup>, and the same horn made war with the saints, and prevailed against them; 22 until the Ancient of days came, and judgment was given to the saints of the Most High; and the time came that the saints possessed the kingdom.

23 "Thus he said, 'The fourth beast shall be the FOURTH KINGDOM upon earth, which shall be diverse from all kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces. 24 And the TEN HORNS out of this kingdom are ten kings that shall arise; and ANOTHER shall rise after them; and he shall be diverse from the first, and he shall subdue three kings. 25 And he shall speak great words against the Most High, and shall wear out the saints of the Most High, and think to change times and laws; and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and the dividing of time.

26 "But the JUDGMENT shall sit, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume and to destroy it unto the end. 27 And the KINGDOM and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the Most High, whose kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey him."

28 "Hitherto is the end of the matter As for me Daniel, my cogitations much troubled me, and my countenance changed in me: but I kept the matter in my heart."

8 IN the third year of the reign of king Belshazzar a VISION appeared unto me, even unto ME DANIEL, after that which appeared unto me at the first. 2 And I <sup>saw</sup> in a vision: and it came to pass, when I saw, that I was at Shushan in the palace, which is in the province of Elam; and I <sup>saw</sup> in a vision, and I was by the river of Ulai.

3 Then I <sup>lifted</sup> up mine eyes, and <sup>saw</sup>, and, behold, there stood before the river a RAM which had two horns: and the two horns were high, but one was higher than the other, and the higher came up last. 4 I saw the ram pushing westward, and northward, and southward; so that no beasts might stand before him, neither was there any that could deliver out of his hand; but he did according to his will, and became great.

5 And as I was considering, behold, an HE GOAT came from the west on the face of the whole earth, and touched not the ground: and the goat had a NOTABLE HORN between his eyes. 6 And he came to the ram that had two horns, which I had seen standing before the river, and ran unto him in the fury of his power. 7 And I saw

B.C. about 553.

INTERPRETA-  
TION.m. Most High,  
Chal hill-  
syn.  
s. saints,  
holy ones,  
b. or, high-  
places, he-  
leymin.h. Most High,  
Chal he-  
leymin.about 553  
DANIEL'S  
VISION OF THE  
RAM  
Hebrew

o. one

THE HE GOAT  
WITH ONE  
NOTABLE  
HORN.



# DANIEL VIII. 8.

8 C about 555.

THE  
GREAT HORN  
BROKEN.

THE  
LITTLE HORN  
A SOB

TIME OF THE  
REMOVAL OF  
THE DAILY  
SACRIFICE.  
FOR  
2,300 DAYS.  
A SAINT, HOLY,  
ONE.  
P. Heb. pal-  
mou

e evening  
morning  
I justified

INTERPRE-  
TATION OF THE  
VISION  
16 Luke 1 19:  
26.

a strong man  
geber  
a adam

Gabriel,  
Strong one  
of God  
a. appearance,  
Heb. march.

we made me  
stand on my  
standing

AI IT.

him \*come close unto the ram, and he  
\*was moved with cholera against him,  
and \*smote the ram, and \*brake his  
two horns: and there was no power in  
the ram to stand before him, but he  
\*cast him down to the ground, and  
\*stamped upon him: and there was  
none that could deliver the ram out of  
his hand.

Therefore the he goat waxed very  
great: and when he was strong, the  
GREAT HORN was BROKEN; and  
for it \*came up four notable ones toward  
the four winds of heaven.

And out of none of them came forth  
a LITTLE HORN, which \*waxed  
exceeding great, toward the south, and  
toward the east, and toward the pleas-  
ant land. And it \*waxed great, even  
to the host of heaven; and it \*cast  
down some of the host and of the stars  
to the ground, and \*stamped upon  
them.

Yea, he magnified himself  
even to the prince of the host, and by  
him the DAILY sacrifice was TAKEN  
AWAY, and the place of his sanctuary  
was cast down.

And an host \*was  
given him against the daily sacrifice by  
reason of transgression, and it \*cast  
down the truth to the ground; and it  
\*practised, and \*prospered.

Then I heard one \*saint speaking,  
and another \*saint \*said unto that  
certain saint which spake, "HOW  
LONG shall be the vision concerning the  
daily sacrifice, and the transgression of  
desolation, to give both the sanctuary  
and the host to be trodden under-  
foot?"

And he \*said unto me, "Unto two  
thousand and three hundred days;  
then shall the sanctuary be cleansed."

And it \*came to pass, when I, even  
I Daniel, had seen the vision, and  
\*sought for the MEANING, then, be-  
hold, there stood before me as the  
appearance of a MAN. And I  
heard a man's voice between the banks  
of Ulai, which \*called, and \*said,  
"GABRIEL, make this man to under-  
stand the vision."

So he \*came near where I stood  
and when he came, I was afraid, and  
\*fell upon my face: but he \*said unto  
me, "Understand, O son of a man: for  
at the time of the end shall be the  
vision."

Now as he was speaking with me,  
I was in a deep sleep on my face to-  
ward the ground: but he \*touched me,  
and \*set me upright.

And he \*said, "Behold, I will  
make thee know what shall be in the  
last end of the indignation: for at the  
time appointed the end shall be.

THE RAM which thou sawest hav-  
ing two horns are the kings of Media  
and Persia. And the rough GOAT  
is the king of Grecia: and the great  
horn that is between his eyes is the  
first king.

Now that being broken, whereas  
four \*stood up for it, four kingdoms  
shall stand up out of the nation, but  
not in his power.

# DANIEL IX. 11.

8 C. about 555

or, people  
of the holy-  
one s, Heb  
hum kedush-  
im

e case, Heb  
shalah

AI IT

about 538,  
DANIEL  
UNDERSTANDS  
THE TIME OF  
JERUSALEM'S  
DISSOLUTIONS  
d Darius,  
Restraint  
s Ahasuerus,  
Lion King  
2 Chr 36  
21 Jer 26  
11-14, 29  
10-11  
s Jehoiach

DANIEL'S  
CONFESSION  
a o Adnanly  
the Elohim,  
both cities  
plura  
o Jehoiach  
my Elohim.  
a Adnanly,  
Lord, plura  
e Fi, God,  
singular  
al the loving-  
kindness,  
Heb ha-  
chased  
lawlessly

a Adnanly.

ish.

e compas-  
sion

h hearkened.  
to.  
at the hand  
of.

And in the latter time of their  
kingdom, when the transgressors are  
come to the full, a KING OF FIERCE  
COURTEANANCE, and understanding  
dark sentences, SHALL STAND UP.

And his power shall be mighty, but not  
by his own power: and he shall destroy  
wonderfully, and shall prosper, and  
\*practise, and shall destroy the mighty  
and the holy people. And through  
his policy also he shall cause craft to  
prosper in his hand; and he shall  
magnify himself in his heart, and by  
peace shall destroy many: he shall  
also stand up against the Prince of  
princes; but he shall be BROKEN  
WITHOUT HAND. And the vision  
of the evening and the morning which  
was told is true: wherefore shut thou  
up the vision; for it shall be for many  
days."

And I Daniel fainted, and was  
sick certain days: afterward I arose up,  
and \*did the king's business; and I  
was astonished at the vision, but none  
understood it.

IN the first year of Darius the son  
of Ahasuerus, of the seed of the  
Medes, which was made king over the  
realm of the Chaldeans; in the first  
year of his reign I Daniel understood  
by books the number of the years,  
whereof the word of the Lord came to  
Jeremiah the prophet, that he would  
accomplish SEVENTY YEARS in the  
desolations of Jerusalem.

And I set my face unto the Lord  
God, to seek by prayer and supplica-  
tions, with fasting, and sackcloth, and  
ashes: and I PRAYED unto the  
Lord my God, and MADE MY CON-  
FESSION, and \*said, "O Lord, the  
great and dreadful God, keeping the  
covenant and mercy to them that  
love him, and to them that keep his  
commandments; we have sinned, and  
have committed iniquity, and have  
done wickedly, and have rebelled, even  
by departing from thy precepts and  
from thy judgments: neither have  
we hearkened unto thy servants the  
prophets, which spake in thy name to  
our kings, our princes, and our fathers,  
and to all the people of the land.

O Lord, righteousness belongeth  
unto thee, but unto us confusion of  
faces, as at this day; to the men of  
Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jeru-  
salem, and unto all Israel, that are  
near, and that are far off, through all  
the countries whither thou hast driven  
them, because of their trespass that  
they have trespassed against thee. O  
Lord, to us belongeth confusion of  
face, to our kings, to our princes, and  
to our fathers, because we have sinned  
against thee.

To the Lord our God belong  
mercies and forgivenesses, though  
we have rebelled against him: neither  
have we obeyed the voice of the Lord  
our God, to walk in his laws, which he  
set before us by his servants the pro-  
phets. Yea, all Israel have trans-

B.C. about 588

p. hath-been-poured.

a. according as.

a. Adhashy's

w. whereon this name was called

c. compassion  
a. Adhashy

GABRIEL SENT TO INSTRUCT HIM.

21 Ch 8 16

1. ish  
g gift-offering, minchah  
w word  
d desired, or, delighted in

SEVENTY WEEKS

w. weeks, i.e. weeks of years, in contrast with ch 2, weeks of days, Heb shalshum, from shalsh, long, seven  
c. cut-out, Heb nechtah, from chaltah, to cut, divide  
a. shut-up  
se seal-up  
a. atonement for.

gessed thy law, even by departing, that they might not obey thy voice; therefore the curse <sup>is</sup> poured upon us, and the oath that <sup>is</sup> written in the law of Moses the servant of <sup>is</sup> God, because we have sinned against him. <sup>12</sup> And he <sup>hath</sup> confirmed his words, which he spake against us, and against our judges that judged us, by bringing upon us a great evil: for under the whole heaven <sup>hath</sup> not been done as <sup>hath</sup> been done upon Jerusalem. <sup>13</sup> As it is written in the law of Moses, <sup>all</sup> this evil <sup>is</sup> come upon us: yet made we not our prayer before <sup>the</sup> Lord our God, that we might turn from our iniquities, and understand thy truth. <sup>14</sup> Therefore <sup>hath</sup> the Lord watched upon the evil, and brought it upon us: for <sup>the</sup> Lord our God is righteous in all his works which he doeth: for we obeyed not his voice.

<sup>15</sup> And now, O Lord our God, that <sup>hast</sup> brought thy people forth out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and <sup>hast</sup> gotten thee renown, as at <sup>this</sup> day: we have sinned, we have done wickedly. <sup>16</sup> O Lord, according to all thy righteousness, I beseech thee, let thine anger and thy fury be turned away from thy city Jerusalem, thy holy mountain: because for our sins, and for the iniquities of our fathers, Jerusalem and thy people are become a reproach to all that are about us.

<sup>17</sup> Now therefore, O our God, hear the prayer of thy servant, and his supplications, and cause thy face to shine upon thy sanctuary that is desolate, for <sup>the</sup> Lord's sake. <sup>18</sup> O my God, incline thine ear, and hear, open thine eyes, and behold our desolations, and the city which <sup>is</sup> called by thy name: for we do not present our supplications before thee for our righteousnesses, but for thy great mercies. <sup>19</sup> O Lord, hear; O Lord, forgive, O Lord, hearken and do; defer not, for thine own sake, O my God: for thy city and thy people are called by thy name."

<sup>20</sup> And whiles <sup>he</sup> was speaking, and praying, and confessing my sin and the sin of my people Israel, and presenting my supplication before <sup>the</sup> Lord my God for the holy mountain of my God; <sup>21</sup> yea, whiles <sup>he</sup> was speaking in prayer, even the man GABRIEL, whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, being caused to fly swiftly, touched me about the time of the evening oblation.

<sup>22</sup> And he informed me, and talked with me, and said, (O Daniel, I am now come forth to give thee skill and understanding. <sup>23</sup> At the beginning of thy supplications the commandment came forth, and <sup>he</sup> am come to shew thee; for thou art greatly beloved: therefore understand the matter, and consider the vision.

<sup>24</sup> "SEVENTY WEEKS are decreed, terminated upon thy people and upon thy holy city, to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity,

and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the most holy.

<sup>25</sup> "Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah the Prince shall be seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks: the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times.

<sup>26</sup> "And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, but not for himself: and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined.

<sup>27</sup> "And he shall confirm the covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate."

10 IN the third year of Cyrus king of Persia a THING was REVEALED unto DANIEL, whose name was called Belteshazzar; and the thing was true, but the time appointed was long. and he understood the thing, and had understanding of the vision.

<sup>2</sup> In those days <sup>he</sup> Daniel was MOURNING three full weeks. <sup>3</sup> I ate no pleasant bread, neither came flesh nor wine in my mouth, neither did I anoint myself at all, till three whole weeks were fulfilled.

<sup>4</sup> And in the four and twentieth day of the first month, as <sup>he</sup> was by the side of the great river, which is Hiddekel: <sup>5</sup> then I lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and behold certain men clothed in linen, whose loins were girded with fine gold of Uphaz. <sup>6</sup> His body also was like the beryl, and his face as the appearance of lightning, and his eyes as lamps of fire, and his arms and his feet like in colour to polished brass, and the voice of his words like the voice of a multitude.

<sup>7</sup> And <sup>he</sup> Daniel alone saw the vision: for the men that were with me saw not the vision; but a great quaking fell upon them, so that they fled to hide themselves. <sup>8</sup> Therefore <sup>he</sup> was left alone, and saw this great vision, and there remained no strength in me: for my comeliness was turned in me into corruption, and I retained no strength. <sup>9</sup> Yet heard I the voice of his words: and when I heard the voice of his words, then was I in a deep sleep on my face, and my face toward the ground.

<sup>10</sup> And, behold, an hand touched me, which set me upon my knees and upon the palms of my hands. <sup>11</sup> And he said unto me, "O Daniel, a man greatly beloved, understand the words that <sup>he</sup> speak unto thee, and stand upright: for unto thee am I now sent."

B.C. about 588.  
70 weeks = 490 years.p. prophet.  
h. holy of holies28. Neh. 2  
B.C. 448  
489 + 434 = 465

t. the threescore and two weeks.

a. sat and nothing to him, Heb va yara  
B.C. 416 + 37 = 453a. a covenant  
483 + 7 = 490  
u. upon, Heb hal

w. wing, Heb enaph, [upon the wing abominations making do so] (ie)

d. desolator, Heb shidmeem

about 534  
REVELATION MADE TO DANIELa. appearance  
Heb marchDaniel's Fast  
w. weeks of days

VISION OF A MAN

o. one ish, or one individual

a. appearance

e. anashim

DANIEL ENCOURAGED

l. ish, d. desired, or, delighted in, u. upon thy standing

B.C. about 538.

m. Michael,  
Who like  
God?  
s. 21 ch. 12 1  
Jude 9 Rev.  
12. 7.

DANIEL  
ON HIS  
WEAKNESS.

a. adam.

a. appearance.

HE IS  
STRENGTH  
ENED

1. ish.

CONQUEST OF  
ANGELIC  
PRINCES.

a. strength-  
ened him-  
self.

CONTINUED.

KINGS OF  
PERSIA.

A MIGHTY  
KING.

KINGS OF THE  
SOUTH AND  
NORTH.

And when he had spoken <sup>a</sup>this <sup>s</sup>word unto me, I stood trembling.

<sup>12</sup> Then <sup>s</sup>said he unto me, "<sup>t</sup>Fear not, Daniel: for from the first <sup>s</sup>day that thou didst set thine <sup>s</sup>heart to understand, and to chasten thyself before thy <sup>s</sup>God, thy words were heard, and <sup>s</sup>I am come for thy words. <sup>13</sup> But the prince of the kingdom of Persia <sup>s</sup>withstood me one and twenty days: but, lo, <sup>m</sup>MICHAEL, one of the chief <sup>s</sup>princes, came to help me; and <sup>s</sup>I remained there with the kings of Persia. <sup>14</sup> Now I am come to make thee understand <sup>s</sup>what shall befall thy <sup>s</sup>people in the latter <sup>s</sup>days: for yet the vision is for many <sup>s</sup>days."

<sup>15</sup> And when he had spoken <sup>s</sup>such <sup>s</sup>words unto me, I set my face toward the ground, and I became dumb.

<sup>16</sup> And, behold, one like the SIMILITUDE OF THE SONS OF <sup>s</sup>MEN <sup>s</sup>touching my lips: then I opened my mouth, and <sup>s</sup>spoke, and <sup>s</sup>said unto <sup>s</sup>him that stood before me, "O my lord, by the <sup>s</sup>vision my sorrows are turned upon me, and I have retained no strength. <sup>17</sup> For how can the servant of this my lord talk with this my lord? for as for me, straightway there remained no strength in me, neither <sup>s</sup>is there breath left in me."

<sup>18</sup> Then there <sup>s</sup>came again and <sup>s</sup>touching me one like the appearance of a <sup>s</sup>man, and he <sup>s</sup>STRENGTHENED me, <sup>19</sup> and <sup>s</sup>said, "O man <sup>s</sup>greatly beloved, <sup>s</sup>fear not: peace be unto thee, be strong, yea, be strong." And when he had spoken unto me, I was strengthened, and <sup>s</sup>said, "Let my lord speak; for thou hast strengthened me."

<sup>20</sup> Then <sup>s</sup>said he, "Knowest thou wherefore I come unto thee? and now will I return to FIGHT with the prince of Persia: and when <sup>s</sup>I am gone forth, lo, the prince of Grecia <sup>s</sup>shall come. <sup>21</sup> But I will shew thee <sup>s</sup>that which is noted in the scripture of truth: and there is none <sup>s</sup>that holdeth with me in these things, but Michael your prince."

**11** "ALSO <sup>s</sup>I in the first year of Darius the Mede, even I, stood to confirm and to strengthen him.

<sup>2</sup> "And now will I shew thee the truth. Behold, there <sup>s</sup>shall stand up yet three KINGS in PERSIA; and the fourth shall be far richer than they all: and by his strength through his riches he shall stir up <sup>s</sup>all against <sup>s</sup>the realm of Grecia.

<sup>3</sup> "And a MIGHTY KING <sup>s</sup>shall stand up, that <sup>s</sup>shall rule with great dominion, and do according to his will. <sup>4</sup> And when he shall stand up, his kingdom shall be broken, and <sup>s</sup>shall be divided toward the four winds of <sup>s</sup>heaven; and not to his posterity, nor according to his dominion which he ruled: for his kingdom shall be plucked up, even for others beside those.

<sup>5</sup> "And the KING OF THE SOUTH shall be strong, and one of his princes; and he shall be strong above him, and have dominion; his dominion shall be a great dominion.

B.C. about 538.

d. or, as up-  
right things

<sup>6</sup> "And in the end of years they shall join themselves together; for the king's daughter of the south shall come to the KING OF THE NORTH to make an <sup>s</sup>agreement: but she shall not retain the power of the arm; neither shall he stand, nor his arm: but she <sup>s</sup>shall be given up, and they that brought her, and he that begat her, and he that strengthened her in these times.

<sup>7</sup> "But out of a branch of her roots <sup>s</sup>shall one stand up in his estate, which <sup>s</sup>shall come with an <sup>s</sup>army, and <sup>s</sup>shall enter into the fortress of the king of the north, and <sup>s</sup>shall deal against them, and <sup>s</sup>shall prevail: <sup>8</sup> and shall also carry captives into Egypt their gods, with their princes, and with their precious vessels of silver and of gold; and he shall continue more years than the king of the north.

<sup>9</sup> "So the king of the south shall come into his kingdom, and shall return into his own land.

<sup>10</sup> "But his sons shall be stirred up, and shall assemble a multitude of great forces: and one shall certainly come, and overflow, and pass through: then shall he return, and be stirred up, even to his fortress. <sup>11</sup> And the king of the south shall be moved with choler, and shall come forth and fight with him, even with the king of the north: and he shall set forth a great multitude; but the multitude shall be given into his hand.

<sup>12</sup> "And when he hath taken away the multitude, his heart shall be lifted up; and he shall cast down many ten thousands: but he shall not be strengthened by it.

<sup>13</sup> "For the king of the north shall return, and shall set forth a multitude greater than the former, and shall certainly come after certain years with a great army and with much riches.

<sup>14</sup> "And in those times there shall many stand up against the king of the south: also the robbers of thy people shall exalt themselves to establish the vision; but they shall fall. <sup>15</sup> So the king of the north shall come, and cast up a mount, and take the most fenced cities: and the arms of the south shall not withstand, neither his chosen people, neither shall there be any strength to withstand.

<sup>16</sup> "But he that cometh against him shall do according to his own will, and none shall stand before him: and he shall stand in the glorious land, which by his hand shall be consumed.

<sup>17</sup> "He shall also set his face to enter with the strength of his whole kingdom, and upright ones with him; thus shall he do: and he shall give him the daughter of women, to corrupt her: but she shall not stand on his side, neither be for him.

<sup>18</sup> "After this shall he turn his face unto the isles, and shall take many: but a prince for his own behalf shall cause the reproach offered by him to cease; without his own reproach he shall cause it to turn upon him.

a. sons of.

t. to corrupt

B.C. about 534.

19 "Then he shall turn his face toward the fort of his own land: but he shall stumble and fall, and not be found.

20 "Then shall stand up in his estate a RAISER of TAXES in the glory of the kingdom: but within few days he shall be destroyed, neither in anger, nor in battle.

21 "And in his estate shall stand up a VILE PERSON, to whom they shall not give the honour of the kingdom: but he shall come in peaceably, and obtain the kingdom by flatteries.

22 "And with the arms of a flood shall they be overflowed from before him, and shall be broken; yea, also the prince of the covenant.

23 "And after the league made with him he shall work deceitfully: for he shall come up, and shall become strong with a small people.

24 "He shall enter peaceably even upon the fatter places of the province; and he shall do that which his fathers have not done, nor his fathers' fathers; he shall scatter among them the prey, and spoil, and riches: yea, and he shall forecast his devices against the strong holds, even for a time.

25 "And he shall stir up his power and his courage against the king of the south with a great army; and the king of the south shall be stirred up to battle with a very great and mighty army; but he shall not stand: for they shall forecast devices against him. Yea, they that feed of the portion of his meat shall destroy him, and his army shall overflow: and many shall fall down slain.

27 "And both these kings' hearts shall be to mischief, and they shall speak lies at one table; but it shall not prosper: for yet the end shall be at the time appointed.

28 "Then shall he return into his land with great riches; and his heart shall be against the holy covenant; and he shall do exploits, and return to his own land.

29 "At the TIME APPOINTED he shall return, and come toward the south; but it shall not be as the former, or as the latter. 30 For the ships of Chittim shall come against him: therefore he shall be grieved, and return, and have indignation against the holy covenant: so shall he do; he shall even return, and have intelligence with them, that forsake the holy covenant.

31 "And arms shall stand on his part, and they shall pollute the SANCTUARY of strength, and shall take away THE DAILY sacrifice, and they shall place the abomination that maketh desolate.

32 "And such as do wickedly against the covenant shall be corrupt by flatteries: but the people that do know their God shall be strong, and do exploits. 33 And they that UNDERSTAND among the people shall instruct many: yet they shall fall by the sword, and by flame, by captivity, and

by spoil, many days. 34 Now when they shall fall, they shall be helped with a little help: but many shall cleave to them with flatteries. 35 And some of them of understanding shall fall, to try them, and to purge, and to make them white, even to the time of the end: because it is yet for a time appointed.

36 "And THE KING shall do according to his will; and he shall exalt himself, and MAGNIFY HIMSELF above every God, and shall speak marvellous things against the God of gods, and shall prosper till the indignation be accomplished: for that that is determined shall be done. 37 Neither shall he regard the God of his fathers, nor the desire of women, nor regard any God: for he shall magnify himself above all. 38 But in his estate shall he honour the God of forces: and a God whom his fathers knew not shall he honour with gold, and silver, and with precious stones, and pleasant things. 39 Thus shall he do in the most strong holds with a strange God, whom he shall acknowledge and increase with glory: and he shall cause them to rule over many, and shall divide the land for gain.

40 "And at the TIME OF THE END shall the king of the south push at him: and the king of the north shall come against him like a whirlwind, with chariots, and with horsemen, and with many ships; and he shall enter into the countries, and shall overflow and pass over.

41 "He shall enter also into the glorious land, and many countries shall be overthrown: but these shall escape out of his hand, even Edom, and Moab, and the chief of the children of Ammon. 42 He shall stretch forth his hand also upon the countries, and the land of Egypt shall not escape. 43 But he shall have power over the treasures of gold and of silver, and over all the precious things of Egypt: and the Libyans and the Ethiopians shall be at his steps.

44 "But tidings out of the east and out of the north shall trouble him: therefore he shall go forth with great fury to destroy, and utterly to make away many.

45 "And he shall plant the tabernacles of his palace between the seas in the GLORIOUS HOLY MOUNTAIN; yet he shall COME TO HIS END, and none shall help him.

12 "AND at that time shall MICHAEL STAND UP, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people: and there shall be a TIME OF TROUBLE, such as never was since there was a nation even to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book.

2 "And many of them that SLEEP in the dust of the earth shall AWAKE, to come to everlasting life, and to shame and everlasting contempt.

B.C. about 534

b by them

36 2 Thess. 2  
3-9 Rev.  
13. 1-6.c. 41.  
e. El of Elim

No. Elohim

e h Eloah

e h Eloah

TIME OF THE  
END.

s sons.

THE GREAT  
TRIBULATION  
1 MAT 24. 19.  
9 MAT 24  
21. Rev. 21  
27.  
s sons.  
t tribulationRESURREC-  
TION.  
2 1st 26. 19.  
John 5. 28.  
29. Rev 20  
4-6. 13. 15  
2. thoseFulfilled  
about 171Fulfilled  
about 170  
b. heartFulfilled  
about 169  
PROPHECIES  
OF THE TIME  
APPOINTED.  
Fulfilled  
about 168

1 Ch 9 27

1 lawlessly

# DANIEL XII. 8.

R.C. about 831.  
m. or, that.  
make, wies.  
Heb ha  
masculine  
expansive,  
raising.

TIME, TIMES,  
AND AN HALF.

i. Ish.

7 Rev. 10 1—  
7 above.

a set, time,  
set, times,  
Heb mo-  
heed, no  
hadim.

3 "And <sup>a</sup>they <sup>m</sup>that be WISE shall shine as the brightness of the <sup>a</sup>firmament; and <sup>a</sup>they that TURN <sup>m</sup>many to righteousness as the stars for ever and ever.

4 "But <sup>a</sup>trou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book, <sup>a</sup>even to the time of the END: many shall run to and fro, and <sup>a</sup>knowledge <sup>a</sup>shall be increased."

5 Then <sup>a</sup>I Daniel looked, and, behold, there stood other two, the one on this side of the bank of the river, and the other on that side of the bank of the river. 6 And <sup>a</sup>one <sup>a</sup>said to the <sup>a</sup>man clothed in linen, which was upon the waters of the river, "HOW LONG shall it be to the end of these wonders?"

7 And I <sup>a</sup>heard <sup>a</sup>the <sup>a</sup>man clothed in linen, which was upon the waters of the river, when he <sup>a</sup>held up his right hand, and his left hand unto <sup>a</sup>heaven, and <sup>a</sup>SWARE by him that liveth for ever that it shall be for a <sup>a</sup>TIME, <sup>a</sup>TIMES, and an HALF; and when he

shall have accomplished to scatter the power of the holy people, all these things shall be finished.

8 And <sup>a</sup>I heard, but I <sup>a</sup>understood not: then <sup>a</sup>said I, "O my <sup>a</sup>Lord, what shall be the end of these things?"

9 And he <sup>a</sup>said, "Go thy way, Daniel: for the words are closed up and sealed till the TIME of the END. 10 Many shall be purified, and <sup>a</sup>made white, and <sup>a</sup>tried; but the <sup>a</sup>wicked shall do <sup>a</sup>wickedly: and none of the <sup>a</sup>wicked shall understand; but the <sup>a</sup>wise shall understand.

11 "And from the time that the <sup>a</sup>DAILY sacrifice shall be TAKEN AWAY, and the ABOMINATION that maketh desolate <sup>a</sup>SET UP, there shall be a thousand two hundred and ninety days.

12 "Blessed is <sup>a</sup>he that waiteth, and cometh to the thousand three hundred and five and thirty days.

13 "But go <sup>a</sup>trou thy way till the end be: for thou <sup>a</sup>shalt rest, and <sup>a</sup>stand in thy lot at the END of the days."

HOSEA II. 6.

R.C. about 831

THE END.

i lawless

i lawlessly.

m Heb mas-

c continual

## HOSEA.

R.C. about 768

WORD OF  
JEREMIAH TO  
HOSEA,  
Jehovah  
h Hosea, Sal-  
vation.  
b Beeri, Well  
b Jehovah

HOSEA TAKES  
GOMER  
SHE BEARS  
JEZREEL.

f from after

g Gomer,  
Complete  
d Diblaim,  
Two cakes  
of figs.

j Jezreel,  
Will be  
sown of  
God  
v. viii.

LO-RUHAMAH  
BORN.

i Lo-Ru-  
mah, not  
having ob-  
tained  
mercy.

i. o. Jehovah  
their Elo-  
him, their  
Triune God.

LO-AMMI  
BORN.

630

THE word of <sup>a</sup>the LORD that came unto <sup>a</sup>HOSEA, the son of <sup>a</sup>Beeri, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash, king of Israel.

2 The beginning of the word of <sup>a</sup>the LORD by Hosea. And <sup>a</sup>the LORD <sup>a</sup>said to Hosea, "Go, take unto thee a wife of whoredoms and children of whoredoms: for the land <sup>a</sup>hath committed <sup>a</sup>great whoredom, departing <sup>a</sup>from <sup>a</sup>the LORD."

3 So he <sup>a</sup>went and <sup>a</sup>took <sup>a</sup>GOMER the daughter of <sup>a</sup>Diblaim; which <sup>a</sup>conceived, and <sup>a</sup>bare him a son.

4 And <sup>a</sup>the LORD <sup>a</sup>said unto him, "Call his name JEZREEL; for yet a little while, and I <sup>a</sup>will <sup>a</sup>avenge <sup>a</sup>the blood of Jezreel upon the house of Jehu, and <sup>a</sup>will cause to cease the kingdom of the house of Israel. 5 And it shall come to pass at <sup>a</sup>that day, that I <sup>a</sup>will break the bow of Israel in the valley of Jezreel."

6 And she <sup>a</sup>conceived again, and <sup>a</sup>bare a daughter. And God <sup>a</sup>said unto him, "Call her name <sup>a</sup>LO-RUHAMAH: for I will no more have mercy upon <sup>a</sup>the house of Israel; but I <sup>a</sup>will utterly <sup>a</sup>take them away.

7 "But I <sup>a</sup>will have mercy upon <sup>a</sup>the house of Judah, and <sup>a</sup>will save them by <sup>a</sup>the LORD their God, and will not save them by bow, nor by sword, nor by battle, by horses, nor by horsemen."

8 Now when she had weaned <sup>a</sup>Lo-Ruhamah, she <sup>a</sup>conceived, and <sup>a</sup>bare a son.

9 Then <sup>a</sup>said God, "Call his name <sup>a</sup>LO-AMMI: for ye are not my people, and <sup>a</sup>I will not be your God.

10 "Yet the number of the <sup>a</sup>children of Israel shall be as the sand of the sea, which <sup>a</sup>cannot be measured nor numbered; and it shall come to pass, that in the place where it was said unto them, '<sup>a</sup>Ye are not my people,' there it shall be said unto them, '<sup>a</sup>Ye are the sons of the living God.'"

11 "Then shall the <sup>a</sup>children of Judah and the <sup>a</sup>children of Israel be gathered together, and appoint themselves one head, and they shall come up out of the land: for great shall be the day of Jezreel."

2 "SAY ye unto your brethren, <sup>a</sup>Ammi; And to your sisters, <sup>a</sup>Ruhamah. 2 PLEAD with your mother, plead: For she is not my wife, Neither am I her husband: Let her therefore put away her whoredoms out of her sight,

And her adulteries from between her breasts; 3 Lest I strip her naked, And set her as in the day that she was born, And make her as a wilderness, And set her like a dry land, And slay her with thirst. 4 And I will not have mercy upon her children; For they be the children of whoredoms.

5 For their mother hath played the harlot: She that conceived them hath done shamefully: For she said, 'I will go after my lovers,

R.C. about 768

i Lo-ammi,  
Not my peo-  
ple

10 Rev 9

25-27

Isa 10 22

23

a sons.

e El, God,  
singular.

PLEADING  
a Ammi, My  
people  
f Ruhamah,  
Having ob-  
tained  
mercy.

a sons

# HOSEA II. 6.

B.C. about 726.

## JUDGMENT.

n. new wine,  
ursh

r. Jehovah  
GRACIOUS  
t. to her heart,  
hal libbah,

a. Achor,  
Trouble,  
Josh 7 24—  
20  
entrance,  
or, opening  
h. hope, or,  
expectation,  
Heb takvah

i. Ishi, My  
husband,  
b. Baali, My  
lord.

18. Isa 11 4—  
9  
c. cut, or, con-  
firm.

ez eth Jeho-  
vah.

That give me my bread and my  
wine, my wool and my flax, mine oil  
and my drink.

6 "THEREFORE, behold, I will  
hedge up thy way with thorns,  
And make a wall, that she shall not  
find her paths. 7 And she shall  
follow after her lovers, but she shall not  
overtake them; And she shall  
seek them, but shall not find them:

Then shall she say, 'I will go  
and return to my first husband;  
For then was it better with me than  
now.'

8 "For she did not know that I gave  
her corn, and wine, and oil,  
And multiplied her silver and gold,  
which they prepared for Baal.

9 Therefore will I return, and take  
away my corn in the time thereof,  
And my wine in the season thereof,

And will recover my wool and  
my flax given to cover her nakedness.

10 And now will I discover her  
lewdness in the sight of her lovers,  
And none shall deliver her out of  
mine hand.

11 I will also cause all  
her mirth to cease, Her feast days,  
her new moons, and her sabbaths,

And all her solemn feasts. 12 And  
I will destroy her vines and her  
fig-trees,

Whereof she hath said,  
'These are my rewards that my lovers  
have given me.' And I will make  
them a forest, And the beasts of  
the field shall eat them.

13 And I will visit upon her the days of Baalim,  
wherein she burned incense to them,

And she decked herself with her  
earrings and her jewels, And she  
went after her lovers, and forgot me,  
saith the LORD.

14 "Therefore, behold, I will AL-  
LURE her, And bring her into the  
wilderness, And speak comfort-  
ably unto her.

15 And I will give  
her her vineyards from thence,  
And the VALLEY of ACHOR for a  
DOOR OF HOPE: And she

shall sing there, as in the days of her  
youth, And as in the day when  
she came up out of the land of Egypt.

16 "And it shall be at that day, saith  
the LORD, that thou shalt call me Ishi,  
And shalt call me no more Baali.

17 For I will take away the names  
of Baalim out of her mouth, And  
they shall no more be remembered by  
their name.

18 "And in that day will I make a  
covenant for them with the beasts of  
the field, And with the fowls of  
heaven, and with the creeping things  
of the ground: And I will break  
the bow and the sword and the battle  
out of the earth, And will make  
them to lie down safely.

19 And I will betroth thee unto me for ever;  
Yea, I will betroth thee unto me  
in righteousness, And in judg-  
ment, and in lovingkindness, and in  
mercies.

20 I will even betroth  
thee unto me in faithfulness:  
And thou shalt know the LORD.

21 "And it shall come to pass in that

day, I WILL HEAR, saith the LORD,  
I will hear the HEAVENS,

And they shall hear the EARTH;  
22 And the earth shall hear the  
corn, and the wine, and the oil;

And they shall hear the JEZREEL.  
23 And I will sow her unto me in  
the earth; And I will have mercy  
upon her, that had not obtained mercy;

And I will say to them which were  
not my people, 'Thou art my people';  
And they shall say, 'Thou art  
my God.'

3 THEN said the LORD unto me,  
"Go yet, love a woman beloved  
of her friend, yet an ADULTRESS,  
according to the love of the LORD to-  
ward the children of Israel, who look  
to other gods, and love flagons of  
wine."

4 So I bought her to me for fifteen  
pieces of silver, and for an homer of  
barley, and a half homer of barley:

5 And I said unto her, "Thou shalt  
abide for me many days; thou shalt  
not play the harlot, and thou shalt not  
be for another man: so will I also be  
for thee."

6 For the children of ISRAEL shall  
ABIDE many days without a king, and  
without a prince, and without a sacri-  
fice, and without an image, and with-  
out an ephod, and without teraphim:

7 afterward shall the children of Israel  
RETURN, and seek the LORD their  
God, and David their king; and  
shall fear the LORD and his goodness  
in the latter days.

4 HEAR the word of the LORD, ye  
children of Israel: For  
the LORD hath a CONTROVERSY  
with the inhabitants of the LAND,  
Because there is no truth, nor mercy,  
nor knowledge of God in the land.

2 By swearing, and lying, and killing,  
and stealing, and committing adultery,  
They break out, and blood  
toucheth blood.

3 Therefore shall  
the land mourn, And every one  
that dwelleth therein shall languish,  
With the beasts of the field, and  
with the fowls of heaven; Yea,  
the fishes of the sea also shall be taken  
away.

4 Yet let no man strive,  
nor reprove another: For thy  
people are as they that strive with the  
priest.

5 Therefore shalt thou fall  
in the day, And the prophet also  
shall fall with thee in the night,  
And I will destroy thy mother.

6 My PEOPLE are destroyed for  
lack of knowledge: Because  
they have rejected knowledge,  
I will also reject thee, that thou  
shalt be no priest to me: Seeing  
thou hast forgotten the law of thy God,  
I will also forget thy children.

7 As they were increased, so they sinned  
against me: Therefore will I change  
their glory into shame. 8 They eat  
up the sin of my people, And they  
set their heart on their iniquity.

9 And there shall be, like people,

# HOSEA IV. 9

B.C. about 726

n. new wine,  
ursh  
j. Jezreel,  
God-will-  
sow, or, the  
seed of God.  
23. Rom. 2 25

a. Amml.

e. Flohny, My  
God, plural

TYPE OF AN  
ADULTRESS.  
J. Jehovah

a. sons  
c. cakes of  
grapes

i. ish

## APPLICATION

a. a standing-  
image

about 726  
JEHOVAH'S  
CONTROVERSY  
WITH THE  
LAND.  
J. Jehovah  
a. sons  
i. lovingkind-  
ness  
20. God, Elo-  
ham, plural

i. ish.

c. cut-off

THE PEOPLE'S  
SIN  
c. cut-off

a. sons

a. lift-up  
their soul to

B.C. about 780.  
7. visit upon.

22. eth Jeho-  
vah  
w. wine,  
saying.

THEIR  
IDOLATRY.

so. God, Elo-  
him, plural.

ISRAEL AND  
JUDAH

17. See ch 14  
8.

WARNING  
TO THE  
PRIESTS,  
PEOPLE,  
AND PRINCES

so. Elohim,  
plural.

23. eth Jeho-  
vah.

like \*priest: And I will \*punish  
them for their ways, And reward  
them their doings. <sup>10</sup> For they  
shall eat, and not have enough:  
They \*shall commit whoredom, and  
shall not increase: Because they  
have left off to take heed to <sup>11</sup> the LORD.

<sup>11</sup> Whoredom and \*wine and new  
wine \*take away the heart.

<sup>12</sup> My PEOPLE \*ask counsel at their  
stocks, And their staff \*declareth  
unto them: For the spirit of  
whoredoms hath caused them to ERR.

And they \*have gone a whoring  
from under their \*God. <sup>13</sup> They \*sacri-  
fice upon the tops of the mountains,  
And \*burn incense upon the hills,  
Under oaks and poplars and elms,  
Because the shadow thereof is  
good:

Therefore your daughters  
shall commit whoredom, And your  
spouses shall commit adultery. <sup>14</sup> I  
will not punish your daughters when  
they commit whoredom, Nor your  
spouses when they commit adultery:

For themselves \*are separated  
with \*whores, And they \*sacrifice  
with \*harlots: Therefore the people  
thath doth not understand shall fall.

<sup>15</sup> Though thou, ISRAEL, play the  
harlot, yet let not JUDAH offend,  
And come not ye unto \*Gilgal,

Neither go ye up to Beth-aven,  
Nor \*swear, "The LORD liveth."

<sup>16</sup> For Israel \*slideth back as a back-  
sliding heifer: Now the LORD will  
feed them as a lamb in a large place.

<sup>17</sup> EPHRAIM is \*joined to idols.  
-LET HIM ALONE.

<sup>18</sup> Their drink is sour: They  
have committed whoredom continually:  
Her rulers with shame \*do love,  
-Give ye. <sup>19</sup> The wind hath bound  
HER up in her wings, And they  
\*shall be ashamed because of their sac-  
rifices.

**5** \*HEAR ye this, O PRIESTS;  
And \*hearken, ye house of  
ISRAEL; And give ye ear, O  
house of the KING; For judg-  
ment is toward you, Because ye

\*have been a snare on Mizpah,  
And a net spread upon Tabor.

<sup>2</sup> And the revolvers \*are profound to  
make slaughter, Though I have  
been a rebuker of them all. <sup>3</sup> I  
know Ephraim, and Israel is not hid  
from me: For now, O Ephraim,

thou \*committest whoredom, and Israel  
is defiled. <sup>4</sup> They will not frame  
their doings to turn unto their \*God:

For the spirit of whoredoms is  
in the midst of them, And they  
\*have not known the LORD. <sup>5</sup> And  
the pride of Israel doth testify to his  
face: Therefore shall Israel and  
Ephraim fall in their iniquity;

Judah also \*shall fall with them.  
<sup>6</sup> They shall go with their flocks and  
with their herds to seek the LORD;  
But they shall not find him;  
He hath withdrawn himself from  
them. <sup>7</sup> They have dealt treacher-  
ously against the LORD: For

they have begotten strange \*children:  
Now shall a mouth devour them  
\*with their portions.

<sup>8</sup> Blow ye the cornet in \*Gibeah, and  
the trumpet in \*Ramah: -Cry aloud  
at Beth-aven, after thee, O Benjamin.

<sup>9</sup> EPHRAIM shall be desolate in  
the day of rebuke: Among the  
tribes of Israel have I made known that  
which shall surely be.

<sup>10</sup> The princes of JUDAH were like  
them that remove the bound:  
Therefore I will pour out my wrath  
upon them like \*water.

<sup>11</sup> EPHRAIM is oppressed and broken  
in judgment, Because he willingly  
walked after the commandment.

<sup>12</sup> Therefore will I be unto Ephraim as  
a \*moth, And to the house of  
JUDAH as rottenness.

<sup>13</sup> When Ephraim \*saw his \*sickness,  
and Judah saw his \*wound, Then  
went Ephraim to the Assyrian, And  
\*sent to king Jareb: Yet could he  
not heal you, nor cure you of your wound.

<sup>14</sup> For I will be unto Ephraim as  
a \*lion, And as a \*young lion to  
the house of Judah: I, even I,  
will tear and \*go away; I will  
take away, and none shall rescue him.

<sup>15</sup> I will go and \*return to my place,  
TILL they acknowledge their  
offence, and \*SEEK my face: In  
their affliction they will seek me early.

**6** \*COME, and \*LET US RETURN  
unto the LORD: For we  
\*hath torn, and he \*will heal us;  
He hath smitten, and he \*will bind us  
up. <sup>2</sup> After two days will he revive us:

In the third day he will raise  
us up, and we \*shall live in his sight.  
<sup>3</sup> Then \*shall we KNOW, if we  
follow on to know the LORD:

His going forth is prepared as the  
morning; And he \*shall come  
unto us as the rain, As the latter  
and former rain unto the earth.

<sup>4</sup> O EPHRAIM, what shall I do unto  
thee? O JUDAH, what shall I do  
unto thee? For your \*goodness is  
as a morning cloud, And as the  
early dew it goeth away. <sup>5</sup> There-  
fore have I bewed them by the prophets;

I have slain them by the words of  
my mouth: And thy judgments  
are as the light that goeth forth.

<sup>6</sup> For I desired \*mercy, and not sacri-  
fice; And the knowledge of \*God  
more than burnt offerings.

<sup>7</sup> But they like \*men have trans-  
gressed the covenant: There  
have they dealt treacherously against  
me.

<sup>8</sup> Gilead is a city of \*them that work  
iniquity, And is polluted with  
blood. <sup>9</sup> And as troops of robbers  
wait for a \*man, So the company  
of priests \*murder in the way by  
consent: For they \*commit  
lewdness.

<sup>10</sup> I have seen an horrible thing in  
the house of Israel: There is  
the whoredom of Ephraim, Israel is  
defiled.

B.C. about 780.  
6. sons.

JUDGMENT

WAITING  
TO BE  
GRACIOUS

REPLYING  
Jehovah

EVIL OF  
EPHRAIM AND  
JUDAH

1. loving-kind-  
ness, Heb  
cheesed.

6. MATT 9 13  
12 7

so. Elohim,  
plural  
John 17. 3  
a. an ending-  
offerings  
a. adam, or  
Adam

L. lab.

B.C. about 780.

11 Also, O Judah, he hath set an harvest for thee, When I returned the captivity of my people.

SIGN OF ISRAEL.

7 WHEN I would have healed Israēl, Then the INIQUITY of EPHRAIM was discovered, And the wickedness of Samaria: For they commit falsehood; And the thief cometh in, And the troop of robbers spoileth without. 2 And they consider not in their hearts that I remember all their wickedness: Now their own doings have beset them about; They are before my face.

3 They make the king glad with their wickedness, And the princes with their lies.

4 They are all adulterers. As an oven heated by the BAKER, Who ceaseth from raising after he hath kneaded the dough, until it be leavened.

5 In the day of our king the princes have made him sick with bottles of wine; He stretched out his hand with scorners.

6 For they have made ready their heart like an OVEN, whiles they lie in wait:

Their baker sleepeth all the night; In the morning it burneth as a flaming fire.

7 They are all hot as an oven, And have devoured their judges; All their kings are fallen: There is none among them that calleth unto me.

8 Ephraim, he hath mixed himself among the people; Ephraim is a CAKE not turned. 9 Strangers have devoured his strength, and he knoweth it not: Yea, gray hairs are here and there upon him, yet he knoweth not.

10 And the pride of Israēl testifieth to his face: And they do not return to the LORD their God, Nor seek him for all this.

11 Ephraim also is like a SILLY DOVE without heart: They call to Egypt, they go to Assyria.

12 When they shall go, I will spread my net upon them; I will bring them down as the fowls of the heaven; I will CHASTISE them, as their congregation hath heard.

13 Woe unto them! for they have fled from ME: Destruction unto them! because they have transgressed against ME: Though I have redeemed them, yet they have spoken lies against ME.

14 And they have not cried unto ME with their heart, when they howled upon their beds: They assemble themselves for corn and wine, and they rebel against ME.

15 Though I have bound and strengthened their arms, Yet do they imagine mischief against ME.

16 They return, but not to the Most High: They are like a deceitful bow: Their princes shall fall by the sword for the rage of their tongue: This shall be their derision in the land of Egypt.

n new wine.

e. corrected.

n Most High, Heb. Hahl.

8 SET the trumpet to thy mouth.

He shall come as an EAGLE against the house of the LORD, Because they have transgressed my covenant, And TRESPASSED against my law.

2 Israēl shall cry unto me, "My God, we know thee."

3 Israēl hath cast off the thing that is good: The enemy shall pursue him.

4 They have set up kings, but not by me: They have made princes, and I knew it not:

Of their silver and their gold have they made them idols, That they may be cut off.

5 Thy CALF, O SAMARIA, hath cast thee off; Mine anger is kindled against them: How long will it be ere they attain to innocency?

6 For from Israel was it also: The workman made it; therefore it is not God:

But the calf of Samaria shall be broken in pieces.

7 For they have sown the wind, And they shall reap the whirlwind:

It hath no stalk: The bud shall yield no meal: If so be it yield, the strangers shall swallow it up.

8 Israēl is swallowed up. Now shall they be among the Gentiles as a vessel wherein is no pleasure.

9 For they are gone up to Assyria, A wild ass alone by himself:

Ephraim hath hired lovers.

10 Yea, though they have hired among the nations, now will I gather them, And they shall sorrow a little for the burden of the king of princes.

11 Because Ephraim hath made many ALTARS to sin, Altars shall be unto him to sin.

12 I have written to him the GREAT THINGS of my LAW, But they were counted as a strange thing.

13 They sacrifice flesh for the sacrifices of mine offerings, and eat it; But the LORD accepteth them not;

Now will he remember their iniquity, and visit their sins: They shall return to Egypt.

14 For ISRAEL hath forgotten his Maker, and buildeth temples; And JUDAH hath multiplied fenced cities: But I will send a fire upon his cities, And it shall devour the palaces thereof.

9 REJOICE NOT, O Israēl, for joy, as other people: For thou hast gone a whoring from thy God.

Thou hast loved a reward upon every cornfloor.

2 The floor and the winepress shall not feed them, And the new wine shall fail in her.

3 They shall not dwell in the LORD's land; But Ephraim shall return to Egypt, And they shall eat unclean things in Assyria.

4 They shall not offer wine offerings to the LORD, Neither shall they be pleasing unto him: Their sacrifices shall be unto them as the bread of mourners: All that eat thereof

B.C. about 780.

JUDGMENT FOR INIQUITY, Jehovah.

IDOLATRY.

so Flishim.

n nations.

JUDGMENT.

JUDGMENT FOR INIQUITY, so Elishim, plural.

Jehovah's.

w wine, Heb. yam



B.C. about 760

shall be polluted: For their bread  
for their soul shall not come into the  
house of *the* LORD.

*What will ye do in the solemn day,  
And in the day of the feast of  
the LORD?* For, lo, they *are*  
gone because of destruction:

Egypt shall gather them up, Memphis  
shall bury them: *The pleasant  
places for their silver, nettles shall  
possess them: Thorns shall be in  
their tabernacles.* *The days of*

no tents.

*visitation are come, The days of  
recompence are come; Israel  
shall know it: The prophet is a  
fool, the spiritual man is mad,*

L. ish.

*For the multitude of thine iniquity, and  
the great hatred.*

*The WATCHMAN of Ephraim  
was with my God: But the PRO-  
PHET is a snare of a fowler in all his  
ways, And hatred in the house of  
his God.*

*They have deeply corrupted them-  
selves, as in the days of Gibeah:  
Therefore he will remember their in-  
iquity, he will visit their sins.*

BEREAVE-  
MENT.

*I found Israel like GRAPES in  
the wilderness; I saw your fathers  
as the firstripe in the fig-tree at her first  
time: But they went to Baal-  
peor, And separated themselves  
unto that shame; And their  
abominations were according as they  
loved.*

sons

*As for EPHRAIM, their glory  
shall fly away like a bird,  
From the birth, and from the womb, and from  
the conception.* *Though they  
bring up their children, yet will  
BEREAVE them, that there shall not  
be a man left: Yea, woe also to  
them when I depart from them!*

a adam

*Ephraim, as I saw Tyrus, is planted  
in a pleasant place: But Ephraim  
shall bring forth his children to the  
murderer.*

a according  
as

*GIVE THEM, O LORD: what  
wilt thou give? Give them a mis-  
carrying womb and dry breasts.*

JUDGMENT.

*All their wickedness is in Gilgal  
For there I hated them:  
For the wickedness of their doings I  
will drive them out of mine house,  
I will love them no more: All their  
princes are revolvers.*

*Ephraim is smitten, Their  
root is dried up. They shall bear  
no fruit: Yea, though they bring-  
forth, yet will I slay even the beloved  
fruit of their womb.* *My God  
will cast them away, Because  
they did not hearken unto him:  
And they shall be wanderers among  
the nations.*

about 760  
JUDGMENT  
FOR  
INQUIRY.

**10** ISRAEL is an EMPTY VINE,  
He bringeth forth fruit  
unto himself: According to the  
multitude of his fruit he hath increased  
the altars; According to the good-  
ness of his land they have made goodly  
images. *Their heart is divided;  
now shall they be found faulty:  
He shall break down their altars,*

a. standing-  
images.

He shall poll their images.

*For now they shall say, "We  
have no king, because we feared not  
the LORD; What then should a  
king do to us?"*

*They have spoken words, swearing  
falsely in making a covenant:  
Thus judgment springeth up as hem-  
lock in the furrows of the field.*

*The inhabitants of Samaria shall  
fear because of the calves of Beth-aven:*

*For the people thereof shall  
mourn over it, And the priests  
thereof that rejoiced on it, For  
the glory thereof, because it is departed  
from it. It shall be also carried  
unto Assyria for a present to king  
Jareb: Ephraim shall receive  
shame, And Israel shall be  
ashamed of his own counsel.*

*As for Samaria, her king is cut off  
as the foam upon the water. The  
high places also of Aven, the sin of  
Israel, shall be destroyed: The  
thorn and the thistle shall come up to  
their altars; And they shall say  
to the mountains, "Cover us;"  
And to the hills, "Fall on us."*

*O Israel, thou hast sinned from  
the days of Gibeah: there they stood:  
The battle in Gibeah against the  
children of iniquity did not overtake  
them.* *It is in my desire that I  
should chastise them; And the  
people shall be gathered against them,  
When they shall bind themselves  
in their two furrows.* *And Eph-  
raim is as an HEIFER that is taught,  
And loveth to tread out the corn.  
But I passed over upon her fair  
neck: I will make Ephraim to  
ride; Judah shall plow, And  
Jacob shall break his clods.*

*SOW to yourselves in righteous-  
ness, REAP in mercy: BREAK  
UP your fallow ground: For it is  
time to seek the LORD, Till he  
come and rain righteousness upon you.*

*Ye have plowed wickedness,  
Ye have reaped iniquity; Ye  
have eaten the fruit of lies: Be-  
cause thou didst trust in thy way,  
In the multitude of thy mighty-  
men.* *Therefore shall a tumult  
arise among thy people, And all  
thy fortresses shall be spoiled, as Shu-  
man spoiled Beth-arbel in the day of  
battle: The mother was dashed in  
pieces upon her children.* *So  
shall Beth-el do unto you because of  
your great wickedness: In a  
morning shall the king of Israel  
utterly be cut off.*

*As for Samaria, her king is cut off  
as the foam upon the water. The  
high places also of Aven, the sin of  
Israel, shall be destroyed: The  
thorn and the thistle shall come up to  
their altars; And they shall say  
to the mountains, "Cover us;"  
And to the hills, "Fall on us."*

*O Israel, thou hast sinned from  
the days of Gibeah: there they stood:  
The battle in Gibeah against the  
children of iniquity did not overtake  
them.* *It is in my desire that I  
should chastise them; And the  
people shall be gathered against them,  
When they shall bind themselves  
in their two furrows.* *And Eph-  
raim is as an HEIFER that is taught,  
And loveth to tread out the corn.  
But I passed over upon her fair  
neck: I will make Ephraim to  
ride; Judah shall plow, And  
Jacob shall break his clods.*

*SOW to yourselves in righteous-  
ness, REAP in mercy: BREAK  
UP your fallow ground: For it is  
time to seek the LORD, Till he  
come and rain righteousness upon you.*

*Ye have plowed wickedness,  
Ye have reaped iniquity; Ye  
have eaten the fruit of lies: Be-  
cause thou didst trust in thy way,  
In the multitude of thy mighty-  
men.* *Therefore shall a tumult  
arise among thy people, And all  
thy fortresses shall be spoiled, as Shu-  
man spoiled Beth-arbel in the day of  
battle: The mother was dashed in  
pieces upon her children.* *So  
shall Beth-el do unto you because of  
your great wickedness: In a  
morning shall the king of Israel  
utterly be cut off.*

*As for Samaria, her king is cut off  
as the foam upon the water. The  
high places also of Aven, the sin of  
Israel, shall be destroyed: The  
thorn and the thistle shall come up to  
their altars; And they shall say  
to the mountains, "Cover us;"  
And to the hills, "Fall on us."*

*O Israel, thou hast sinned from  
the days of Gibeah: there they stood:  
The battle in Gibeah against the  
children of iniquity did not overtake  
them.* *It is in my desire that I  
should chastise them; And the  
people shall be gathered against them,  
When they shall bind themselves  
in their two furrows.* *And Eph-  
raim is as an HEIFER that is taught,  
And loveth to tread out the corn.  
But I passed over upon her fair  
neck: I will make Ephraim to  
ride; Judah shall plow, And  
Jacob shall break his clods.*

*SOW to yourselves in righteous-  
ness, REAP in mercy: BREAK  
UP your fallow ground: For it is  
time to seek the LORD, Till he  
come and rain righteousness upon you.*

*Ye have plowed wickedness,  
Ye have reaped iniquity; Ye  
have eaten the fruit of lies: Be-  
cause thou didst trust in thy way,  
In the multitude of thy mighty-  
men.* *Therefore shall a tumult  
arise among thy people, And all  
thy fortresses shall be spoiled, as Shu-  
man spoiled Beth-arbel in the day of  
battle: The mother was dashed in  
pieces upon her children.* *So  
shall Beth-el do unto you because of  
your great wickedness: In a  
morning shall the king of Israel  
utterly be cut off.*

*As for Samaria, her king is cut off  
as the foam upon the water. The  
high places also of Aven, the sin of  
Israel, shall be destroyed: The  
thorn and the thistle shall come up to  
their altars; And they shall say  
to the mountains, "Cover us;"  
And to the hills, "Fall on us."*

*O Israel, thou hast sinned from  
the days of Gibeah: there they stood:  
The battle in Gibeah against the  
children of iniquity did not overtake  
them.* *It is in my desire that I  
should chastise them; And the  
people shall be gathered against them,  
When they shall bind themselves  
in their two furrows.* *And Eph-  
raim is as an HEIFER that is taught,  
And loveth to tread out the corn.  
But I passed over upon her fair  
neck: I will make Ephraim to  
ride; Judah shall plow, And  
Jacob shall break his clods.*

*SOW to yourselves in righteous-  
ness, REAP in mercy: BREAK  
UP your fallow ground: For it is  
time to seek the LORD, Till he  
come and rain righteousness upon you.*

*Ye have plowed wickedness,  
Ye have reaped iniquity; Ye  
have eaten the fruit of lies: Be-  
cause thou didst trust in thy way,  
In the multitude of thy mighty-  
men.* *Therefore shall a tumult  
arise among thy people, And all  
thy fortresses shall be spoiled, as Shu-  
man spoiled Beth-arbel in the day of  
battle: The mother was dashed in  
pieces upon her children.* *So  
shall Beth-el do unto you because of  
your great wickedness: In a  
morning shall the king of Israel  
utterly be cut off.*

*As for Samaria, her king is cut off  
as the foam upon the water. The  
high places also of Aven, the sin of  
Israel, shall be destroyed: The  
thorn and the thistle shall come up to  
their altars; And they shall say  
to the mountains, "Cover us;"  
And to the hills, "Fall on us."*

*O Israel, thou hast sinned from  
the days of Gibeah: there they stood:  
The battle in Gibeah against the  
children of iniquity did not overtake  
them.* *It is in my desire that I  
should chastise them; And the  
people shall be gathered against them,  
When they shall bind themselves  
in their two furrows.* *And Eph-  
raim is as an HEIFER that is taught,  
And loveth to tread out the corn.  
But I passed over upon her fair  
neck: I will make Ephraim to  
ride; Judah shall plow, And  
Jacob shall break his clods.*

*SOW to yourselves in righteous-  
ness, REAP in mercy: BREAK  
UP your fallow ground: For it is  
time to seek the LORD, Till he  
come and rain righteousness upon you.*

*Ye have plowed wickedness,  
Ye have reaped iniquity; Ye  
have eaten the fruit of lies: Be-  
cause thou didst trust in thy way,  
In the multitude of thy mighty-  
men.* *Therefore shall a tumult  
arise among thy people, And all  
thy fortresses shall be spoiled, as Shu-  
man spoiled Beth-arbel in the day of  
battle: The mother was dashed in  
pieces upon her children.* *So  
shall Beth-el do unto you because of  
your great wickedness: In a  
morning shall the king of Israel  
utterly be cut off.*

*As for Samaria, her king is cut off  
as the foam upon the water. The  
high places also of Aven, the sin of  
Israel, shall be destroyed: The  
thorn and the thistle shall come up to  
their altars; And they shall say  
to the mountains, "Cover us;"  
And to the hills, "Fall on us."*

*O Israel, thou hast sinned from  
the days of Gibeah: there they stood:  
The battle in Gibeah against the  
children of iniquity did not overtake  
them.* *It is in my desire that I  
should chastise them; And the  
people shall be gathered against them,  
When they shall bind themselves  
in their two furrows.* *And Eph-  
raim is as an HEIFER that is taught,  
And loveth to tread out the corn.  
But I passed over upon her fair  
neck: I will make Ephraim to  
ride; Judah shall plow, And  
Jacob shall break his clods.*

*SOW to yourselves in righteous-  
ness, REAP in mercy: BREAK  
UP your fallow ground: For it is  
time to seek the LORD, Till he  
come and rain righteousness upon you.*

*Ye have plowed wickedness,  
Ye have reaped iniquity; Ye  
have eaten the fruit of lies: Be-  
cause thou didst trust in thy way,  
In the multitude of thy mighty-  
men.* *Therefore shall a tumult  
arise among thy people, And all  
thy fortresses shall be spoiled, as Shu-  
man spoiled Beth-arbel in the day of  
battle: The mother was dashed in  
pieces upon her children.* *So  
shall Beth-el do unto you because of  
your great wickedness: In a  
morning shall the king of Israel  
utterly be cut off.*

*As for Samaria, her king is cut off  
as the foam upon the water. The  
high places also of Aven, the sin of  
Israel, shall be destroyed: The  
thorn and the thistle shall come up to  
their altars; And they shall say  
to the mountains, "Cover us;"  
And to the hills, "Fall on us."*

*O Israel, thou hast sinned from  
the days of Gibeah: there they stood:  
The battle in Gibeah against the  
children of iniquity did not overtake  
them.* *It is in my desire that I  
should chastise them; And the  
people shall be gathered against them,  
When they shall bind themselves  
in their two furrows.* *And Eph-  
raim is as an HEIFER that is taught,  
And loveth to tread out the corn.  
But I passed over upon her fair  
neck: I will make Ephraim to  
ride; Judah shall plow, And  
Jacob shall break his clods.*

*SOW to yourselves in righteous-  
ness, REAP in mercy: BREAK  
UP your fallow ground: For it is  
time to seek the LORD, Till he  
come and rain righteousness upon you.*

*Ye have plowed wickedness,  
Ye have reaped iniquity; Ye  
have eaten the fruit of lies: Be-  
cause thou didst trust in thy way,  
In the multitude of thy mighty-  
men.* *Therefore shall a tumult  
arise among thy people, And all  
thy fortresses shall be spoiled, as Shu-  
man spoiled Beth-arbel in the day of  
battle: The mother was dashed in  
pieces upon her children.* *So  
shall Beth-el do unto you because of  
your great wickedness: In a  
morning shall the king of Israel  
utterly be cut off.*

*As for Samaria, her king is cut off  
as the foam upon the water. The  
high places also of Aven, the sin of  
Israel, shall be destroyed: The  
thorn and the thistle shall come up to  
their altars; And they shall say  
to the mountains, "Cover us;"  
And to the hills, "Fall on us."*

*O Israel, thou hast sinned from  
the days of Gibeah: there they stood:  
The battle in Gibeah against the  
children of iniquity did not overtake  
them.* *It is in my desire that I  
should chastise them; And the  
people shall be gathered against them,  
When they shall bind themselves  
in their two furrows.* *And Eph-  
raim is as an HEIFER that is taught,  
And loveth to tread out the corn.  
But I passed over upon her fair  
neck: I will make Ephraim to  
ride; Judah shall plow, And  
Jacob shall break his clods.*

*SOW to yourselves in righteous-  
ness, REAP in mercy: BREAK  
UP your fallow ground: For it is  
time to seek the LORD, Till he  
come and rain righteousness upon you.*

*Ye have plowed wickedness,  
Ye have reaped iniquity; Ye  
have eaten the fruit of lies: Be-  
cause thou didst trust in thy way,  
In the multitude of thy mighty-  
men.* *Therefore shall a tumult  
arise among thy people, And all  
thy fortresses shall be spoiled, as Shu-  
man spoiled Beth-arbel in the day of  
battle: The mother was dashed in  
pieces upon her children.* *So  
shall Beth-el do unto you because of  
your great wickedness: In a  
morning shall the king of Israel  
utterly be cut off.*

B.C. about 760.

J. eth Jeho  
vab.

c. confirming

idolatrous  
priests, Heb  
chemarim.a. face of  
N Rev 6 16

ADMONITION

sons

lost kind  
ness, chieftJ. eth Jeho  
vab.

sons

t. the evil of  
your wicked-  
ness  
d. the dawnLove  
1 Ex. 4 23,  
23. Matt  
2 16

a. adam.

B.C. about 740.

1. Lift up.

JUDGMENT.  
ch. 13about 728  
They become  
tributaries  
to Salma-  
nasser.m. Most High,  
Jeh. hui.

MERCY.

e. El, God,  
singular,  
1. ish

j. Jehovah

v. sons

EPHRAIM AND  
JUDAH.e. Fl  
h. holy-onesabout 725  
EPHRAIM

c. confirm

JUDAH AND  
JACOB  
j. Jehovah  
v. visit upon3. GEN 25 26,  
32 26-28,  
t. took-by-the  
heel, Jleb  
huliah  
Root of name  
Jacobb. had-power,  
as a prince,  
Jleb sahrak  
Root of name  
Israel.4. Gen 28 10-  
19, 35, 1-18,  
j. o. Jehovah  
Flourish of  
the hosts1. loving-kind-  
ness.DISCERNING.  
e. Heb censu-  
ar, or,  
Census

d. or, defraud

j. o. Jehovah  
thy Elo-  
him.

635

## WITH BANDS OF LOVE:

And I <sup>1</sup>was to them as they that take off the yoke on their jaws, And I <sup>2</sup>laid meat unto them.

<sup>3</sup>He shall not return into the land of Egypt, But the Assyrian <sup>4</sup>shall be his king, Because they refused to return. <sup>5</sup>And the sword shall abide on his cities, And shall consume his branches, and devour them, Because of their own counsels.

<sup>7</sup>And my people <sup>8</sup>are bent to backsliding from me: Though they <sup>9</sup>called them to the Most High, None at all would exalt him.

<sup>8</sup>HOW SHALL I GIVE THEE UP, Ephraim! How shall I deliver thee, Israel! How shall I make thee as Admah? How shall I set thee as Zeboim? Mine heart is turned within me, My repentings are kindled together. <sup>9</sup>I will not execute the fierceness of mine anger, I will not return to destroy Ephraim; For I am <sup>10</sup>a God, and not a man; The Holy One in the midst of thee: And I will not enter into the city.

<sup>10</sup>They shall walk after the LORD He shall roar like a lion: When he shall roar, then the children shall tremble from the west. <sup>11</sup>They shall tremble as a bird out of Egypt. And as a dove out of the land of Assyria: And I will place them in their houses, saith the LORD.

<sup>12</sup>Ephraim <sup>13</sup>compasseth me about with lies, And the house of ISRAEL with deceit: But JUDAH yet <sup>14</sup>ruleth with the God, And is faithful with the saints.

<sup>12</sup>EPHRAIM feedeth on wind, And followeth after the east wind: He daily increaseth lies and desolation; And they do make a covenant with the Assyrians, And oil is carried into Egypt.

<sup>13</sup>The LORD hath also a controversy with JUDAH, And will punish JACOB according to his ways, According to his doings will he recompense him.

<sup>14</sup>He took his brother by the heel in the womb, And by his strength he had power with God: <sup>15</sup>Yes, he had power over the angel, and prevailed: He wept, and made supplication unto him: He found him in BETH-EL, and there he spake with us; <sup>16</sup>Even the LORD God of hosts; The LORD is his memorial.

<sup>17</sup>Therefore turn thou to thy God: Keep mercy and judgment, And wait on thy God continually. <sup>18</sup>He is a MERCHANT, The balances of deceit are in his hand: He loveth to oppress. <sup>19</sup>And Ephraim said, Yet I am become rich, I have found me out substance: In all my labours they shall find none iniquity in me that were sin. <sup>20</sup>And I that am the LORD

thy God from the land of Egypt Will yet make thee to dwell in tabernacles, As in the days of the solemn feast.

<sup>10</sup>I have also spoken by the prophets, And I have multiplied visions, And used similitudes, by the ministry of the prophets. <sup>11</sup>Is there iniquity in Gilead? Surely they are vanity: They sacrifice bullocks in Gilgal; Yea, their altars are as heaps in the furrows of the fields.

<sup>12</sup>And JACOB fled into the country of Syria, And ISRAEL served for a wife, And for a wife he kept sheep. <sup>13</sup>And by a prophet the LORD brought Israel out of Egypt, And by a prophet was he preserved. <sup>14</sup>Ephraim provoked him to anger most bitterly: Therefore shall he leave his blood upon him, And his reproach shall his Lord return unto him.

**13** WHEN EPHRAIM spake trembling, he exalted himself in Israel; But when he offended in Baal, he died. <sup>2</sup>And now they sin more and more, And have made them molten images of their silver, And idols according to their own understanding, All of it the work of the craftsmen: They say of them, Let the men that sacrifice kiss the calves.

<sup>3</sup>Therefore they shall be as the morning cloud, And as the early dew that passeth away, As the chaff that is driven with the whirlwind out of the floor, And as the smoke out of the chimney.

<sup>4</sup>Yet I am the LORD thy God from the land of EGYPT, And thou shalt know no God but me: For there is no saviour beside me.

<sup>5</sup>I did know thee in the WILDERNESS, In the land of great drought. <sup>6</sup>According to their pasture, so were they filled; They were filled, and their heart was exalted; Therefore have they forgotten me.

<sup>7</sup>Therefore I will be unto them as a LION: As a LEOPARD by the way will I observe them: <sup>8</sup>I will meet them as a BEAR that is bereaved of her whelps, And will rend the caul of their heart, And there will I devour them like a lion: The WILD-BEAST shall tear them.

<sup>9</sup>O Israel, thou hast destroyed thyself; But in ME is THINE HELP. <sup>10</sup>I will be thy king: Where is any other that may save thee in all thy cities? And thy judges of whom thou saidst, Give me a king and princes? <sup>11</sup>I gave thee a king in mine anger, And took him away in my wrath.

<sup>12</sup>The iniquity of Ephraim is bound up; His sin is hid. <sup>13</sup>The sorrows of a travelling woman shall come upon him: He is an unwise son; For he should not stay long

B.C. about 720.  
ste. the tents.c. congrega-  
tion. Hence  
the mobbed  
tent of the  
congrega-  
tion.  
h. hand.JACOB AND  
ISRAEL.  
12. Gen 29  
18-20  
f. field  
u. brought  
upa. his Adon-  
ahy, his  
Lord, pluralEPHRAIM'S  
SIN.

a. adam.

JUDGMENT  
j. o. Jehovah  
thy Jehovah,  
thy Trans-  
Gord.7 8 See Dan  
7 4-7.GRACIOUS  
PROXIMITY.  
i. in  
v. Where is  
thy king?  
10 I saw him

B.C. about 726.

a. same.  
14. 1 Cor. 15.  
64-67.  
h. hand.  
h. handle, Heb.  
shoel.

JUDGMENT.

Enfilled  
about 731.

EXHORTATION  
TO RETURN.  
1 O Jehovah  
thy Elohim  
2 Hab 13. 15

3 Ps 68 5

in the place of the breaking forth of  
"children.

14 I will RANSOM them from the  
power of the GRAVE; I will  
REDEEM them from DEATH:  
O death, I will be thy plagues; O  
grave, I will be thy destruction:  
Repentance shall be hid from mine  
eyes.

15 Though he be FRUITFUL among  
his brethren, an east wind shall come.  
The wind of the LORD shall come  
up from the wilderness, and his spring  
shall become dry, and his fountain  
shall be dried up: He shall spoil  
the treasure of all pleasant vessels.

16 SAMARIA shall become desolate;  
For she hath rebelled against her  
God: They shall fall by the  
sword: Their infants shall be  
dashed in pieces, And their women  
with child shall be ripped up.

14 O ISRAËL, RETURN unto the  
LORD thy God; For thou  
hast fallen by thine iniquity.  
2 Take with you WORDS, and turn  
to the LORD: Say unto him,  
"Take away all iniquity, and receive  
us graciously: So will we render  
the calves of our lips. 3 Aashur

shall not save us; We will not  
ride upon horses: Neither will  
we say any more to the work of our  
hands, 'Ye are our gods:' For in  
thee the fatherless findeth mercy."

4 I will HEAL their backsliding.  
I will LOVE them freely:

For mine anger is turned away from  
him. 5 I will be as the DEW unto  
Israel: He shall grow as the lily.

And cast forth his roots as Lebanon.  
6 His branches shall spread,  
And his beauty shall be as the  
olive tree, And his smell as Lebanon.  
7 They that dwell under  
his shadow shall return; They  
shall revive as the corn, And  
grow as the vine: The scent  
thereof shall be as the wine of Lebanon.

8 Ephraim shall say, "What have I  
to do any more with idols?"  
I have heard him, and observed him:  
I am like a green fir tree. From  
me is thy fruit found.

9 Who is WISE, and he shall  
understand these things? PU-  
DENT, and he shall know them?  
For the ways of the LORD are right,  
And the just shall walk in  
them: But the transgressors shall  
fall therein.

B.C. about 726

GRACIOUS  
ASSURANCES

1 Idols, Heb  
hatsulim,  
from hahis  
sh, to give  
be in pain  
C. or, cupids

A WORD TO  
THE WISE  
9 Ps 107 43

## JOEL.

B.C. about 800

DEPLORATION  
1 Jehovah  
2 Joel, Jeho-  
vah is God  
P Pethuel,  
Enlargement  
of God  
S. same.

INVASION.

a new wine,  
Heb hahis,  
from hahis,  
to tread-  
down.

LAMENTATION.

THE word of the LORD that came  
to Joel the son of Pethuel.

2 HEAR this, ye old men, And  
give ear, all ye inhabitants of the land.  
Hath this been in your days,  
Or even in the days of your fathers?

3 Tell ye your children of it,  
And let your children tell their children,  
And their children another  
generation. 4 That which the palmer-  
worm hath left hath the locust eaten;  
And that which the locust  
hath left hath the cankerworm eaten;  
And that which the canker-  
worm hath left hath the caterpillar  
eaten.

5 AWAKE, ye drunkards, and weep:  
And howl, all ye drinkers of  
wine, Because of the new wine;

For it is cut off from your  
mouth. 6 For a nation is come  
up upon my land, Strong, and  
without number, Whose teeth are  
the teeth of a lion, And he hath  
the cheek teeth of a great lion.  
7 He hath laid my vine waste,  
And barked my fig tree: He hath  
made it clean bare, and cast it away;  
The branches thereof are made  
white.

8 LAMENT like a virgin girded  
with sackcloth for the husband of her

youth. 9 The meat offering and  
the drink offering is cut off from the  
house of the LORD; The priests,  
the LORD's ministers, mourn.

10 The field is wasted, the land mourn-  
eth; for the corn is wasted: The  
new wine is dried up, the oil languisheth.

11 Be ye ashamed, O ye husbandmen;  
Howl, O ye vinedressers.

For the wheat and for the barley;  
Because the harvest of the field is  
perished. 12 The vine is dried up,

And the fig tree languisheth;  
The pomegranate tree, the palm tree  
also, and the apple tree, Even all  
the trees of the field are withered.  
Because joy is withered away from the  
sons of men.

13 Gird yourselves, and lament, ye  
priests: Howl, ye ministers of  
the altar: Come, lie all night in  
sackcloth, ye ministers of my God.  
For the meat offering and the  
drink offering is withholden from the  
house of your God.

14 Sanctify ye a fast, Call a  
solemn assembly, Gather the  
elders and all the inhabitants of the  
land Into the house of the LORD  
your God, And cry unto the  
LORD,

B.C. about 800  
K 211 Offer-  
ing

a new wine,  
Heb tironh,  
from yah  
rush, to  
possess

a adam.

d. or, day of  
mourning,  
Heb hahis-  
ahrah, from  
hahrah, to  
restrain

**15** ALAS for the day! For the  
DAY of *the* LORD is at hand, And  
as a DESTRUCTION from the *Al-*  
mighty shall it come.

<sup>16</sup> Is not the meat cut-off before our  
eyes, Yea, joy and gladness from  
the house of our *God*?

<sup>17</sup> The seed *is* rotten under their clods,  
The garners *are* laid desolate,  
The barns *are* broken down; For  
the corn is withered.

<sup>18</sup> How do the  
beasts groan! The herds of cattle  
*are* perplexed, Because they have  
no pasture; Yea, the flocks of sheep  
*are* made desolate.

<sup>19</sup> O LORD, to thee will I cry:  
For the fire hath devoured the pastures  
of the wilderness, And the flame  
hath burned all the trees of the field.

<sup>20</sup> The beasts of the field cry  
also unto thee: For the rivers of  
waters *are* dried up, And the fire  
hath devoured the pastures of the wil-  
derness.

**2** BLOW ye the trumpet in Zion,  
And SOUND AN ALARM in  
my holy mountain: <sup>1</sup> Let all the  
inhabitants of the land tremble.

For the DAY OF *the* LORD cometh,  
for it is nigh at hand; <sup>2</sup> A day of  
darkness and of gloominess, A day  
of clouds and of thick darkness,  
As the morning spread upon the moun-  
tains: A great people and a strong;

There hath not been ever the  
like, Neither shall be any more  
after it, Even to the years of many  
generations. <sup>3</sup> A fire *devoureth*  
before them; And behind them a  
flame *burneth*: The land is as  
the garden of Eden before them,

And behind them a desolate wilder-  
ness; Yea, and nothing *shall*  
escape them. <sup>4</sup> The appearance of  
them is as the appearance of horses;  
And as horsemen, so shall they  
run.

<sup>5</sup> Like the noise of chariots  
on the tops of mountains shall they  
leap, Like the noise of a flame of  
fire that *devoureth* the stubble, As a  
strong people set in battle array.

<sup>6</sup> Before their face the people shall be  
much pained: All faces *shall*  
gather blackness. <sup>7</sup> They shall  
run like mighty men; They shall  
climb the wall like men of war;

And they shall march every one on his  
ways, And they shall not break  
their ranks: <sup>8</sup> Neither shall one  
thrust another; They shall walk  
every one in his path: And when  
they fall upon the sword, they shall  
not be wounded.

<sup>9</sup> They shall run-  
to and fro in the city; They shall  
run upon the wall, They shall  
climb upon the houses; They shall  
enter in at the windows like a thief.

<sup>10</sup> The EARTH *shall* quake before  
them; The HEAVENS *shall*  
tremble: The SUN and the MOON  
*shall* be dark, And the STARS  
*shall* withdraw their shining:

<sup>11</sup> And *the* LORD *shall* utter his voice  
before HIS ARMY: For his camp

is very great: For he is strong  
that executeth his word: For the  
DAY of *the* LORD is great and very  
terrible; And who can abide it?

<sup>12</sup> Therefore also now, *saith* *the*  
LORD, TURN YE even to me  
with all your heart, And with  
fasting, and with weeping, and with  
mourning: <sup>13</sup> And read your heart,  
and not your garments, And turn  
unto *the* LORD your *God*: For

he is gracious and merciful, Slow  
to anger, and of great kindness,  
And *repenteth* him of the evil

<sup>14</sup> Who *knoweth* if he will return  
and *repent*, And leave a blessing  
behind him; Even a meat offering  
and a drink offering unto *the* LORD  
your *God*?

<sup>15</sup> BLOW the trumpet in Zion,  
Sanctify a fast, Call a solemn  
assembly: <sup>16</sup> GATHER the peo-  
ple, Sanctify the congregation,  
Assemble the elders, Gather  
the children, and those that suck  
the breasts: <sup>17</sup> Let the bridegroom go  
forth of his chamber, And the  
bride out of her closet, <sup>18</sup> Let the  
priests, the ministers of *the* LORD,  
weep between the porch and the altar,  
And let them say, "Spare  
thy people, O LORD, And give  
not thine heritage to reproach,  
That the heathen should rule over  
them: Wherefore should they  
say among the people, 'Where is their  
*God*?'"

<sup>19</sup> THEN *will* *the* LORD be JE-  
ROUS for his land, And *PITY*  
his people. <sup>20</sup> Yea, *the* LORD  
*will* answer and *say* unto his people,  
"Behold, I *will* send you corn,  
and wine, and oil, And ye *shall*  
be satisfied therewith: And I will  
no more make you a reproach among  
the heathen: <sup>21</sup> But I will  
remove far off from you the northern  
army, And *will* drive him into a  
land barren and desolate, With  
his face toward the east sea,  
And his hinder part toward the utmost  
sea, And his stink *shall* come up,  
And his ill savour *shall* come up,  
Because he *hath* done great  
things."

<sup>22</sup> FEAR NOT, O land; Be  
glad and rejoice: For *the* LORD  
*will* do great things. <sup>23</sup> Be not  
afraid, ye beasts of the field: For  
the pastures of the wilderness *do* spring,  
For the tree *beareth* her fruit,  
The fig-tree and the vine *do* yield their  
strength. <sup>24</sup> BE GLAD then, ye  
children of Zion, And rejoice in  
*the* LORD your *God*: For he  
*hath* given you the former rain  
moderately, And he *will* cause  
to come down for you the rain,  
The former rain, and the latter rain  
in the first month. <sup>25</sup> And the floors  
*shall* be full of wheat, And the  
fats *shall* overflow with wine and oil.

<sup>26</sup> And I *will* restore to you the  
years that the locust *hath* eaten,  
The cankerworm, and the caterpillar,

S.C. about 800.

and the palmer worm, My great army which I sent among you.

<sup>26</sup> And ye shall eat in plenty, And be satisfied, And praise the name of the LORD your God, That hath dealt wondrously with you: And my people shall never be ashamed.

<sup>27</sup> And ye shall KNOW that I am in the midst of Israel. And that I am the LORD your God, and none else: And my people shall never be ashamed.

<sup>28</sup> And it shall come to pass afterward, That I will POUR OUT MY SPIRIT upon all flesh; And your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, Your old men shall dream dreams, Your young men shall see visions:

<sup>29</sup> And also upon the servants and upon the handmaids in those days will I pour out my Spirit.

<sup>30</sup> And I will shew WONDERS in the heavens and in the earth, Blood, and fire, and pillars of smoke.

<sup>31</sup> The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, Before the great and the terrible day of the LORD come.

<sup>32</sup> And it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall call on the name of the LORD shall be DELIVERED: For in mount Zion and in Jerusalem shall be deliverance, as the LORD hath said, And in the remnant whom the LORD shall call.

**3** FOR, behold, in those days, and in that time, When I shall BRING AGAIN the captivity of Judah and Jerusalem,

<sup>2</sup> I will also GATHER ALL NATIONS, and will bring them down into the VALLEY OF JEHOSEPHAT, And will plead with them there for my people And for my heritage Israel, Whom they have scattered among the nations, And parted my land.

<sup>3</sup> And they have cast lots for my people; And have given a boy for an harlot, And sold a girl for wine, that they might drink.

<sup>4</sup> Yea, and what have ye to do with me, O Tyre, and Zidon, and all the coasts of Palestine? Will ye render me a recompence? And if ye recompense me, swiftly and speedily will I return your recompence upon your own head;

<sup>5</sup> Because ye have taken my silver and my gold, And have carried into your temples my goodly pleasant things:

<sup>6</sup> The children also of Judah and the children of Jerusalem have ye sold unto the Grecians, That ye might remove them far from their border.

<sup>7</sup> Behold, I will raise them out of the place whither ye have sold them,

And will return your recompence upon your own head:

<sup>8</sup> And I will sell your sons and your daughters into the hand of the children of Judah, And they shall sell them to the Sabaeans, to a people far off: For the LORD hath spoken it.

<sup>9</sup> Proclaim ye this among the Gentiles; PREPARE WAR, wake up the mighty men, Let all the men of war draw near; Let them come up:

<sup>10</sup> Beat your plowshares into swords, And your pruninghooks into spears: Let the weak say, I am strong.

<sup>11</sup> ASSEMBLE yourselves, and come, all ye heathen, And gather yourselves together round about:

Thither cause thy mighty ones to come down, O LORD.

<sup>12</sup> Let the heathen be awakened, And come up to the valley of Jehoshaphat: For there will I sit to judge all the heathen round about.

<sup>13</sup> Put ye in the sickle, for the HARVEST is ripe.

<sup>14</sup> Come, get you down; for the PRESS is full, The fats overflow; For their wickedness is great.

<sup>15</sup> Multitudes, multitudes in the VALLEY OF DECISION: For the day of the LORD is near in the valley of decision.

<sup>16</sup> The SUN and the MOON shall be darkened, And the STARS shall withdraw their shining.

<sup>17</sup> The LORD also shall roar out of Zion, And utter his voice from Jerusalem. And the heavens and the earth shall shake.

But the LORD will be the hope of his people, And the strength of the children of Israel.

<sup>18</sup> So shall ye know that I am the LORD your God dwelling in ZION, my holy mountain: Then shall JERUSALEM be holy, And there shall no strangers pass through her any more.

<sup>19</sup> And it shall come to pass in THAT DAY, That the mountains shall drop down new wine, And the hills shall flow with milk,

And all the rivers of Judah shall flow with waters, And a fountain shall come forth of the house of the LORD, And shall water the valley of Shittim.

<sup>20</sup> EGYPT shall be a desolation, And EDOM shall be a desolate wilderness, For the violence against the children of Judah, Because they have shed innocent blood in their land.

<sup>21</sup> But JUDAH shall dwell for ever, And Jerusalem from generation to generation.

<sup>22</sup> For I will cleanse their blood that I have not cleansed: For the LORD dwelleth in Zion.

S.C. about 800.

J. Jehovah  
THE VALLEY  
OF  
DECISION.  
a nations  
a Ashshim

a nations

J. Jehovah

13 Rev. 11  
14-20

r refuge. Heb.  
machaneh,  
from chah-  
nah, to con-  
side in  
J. Jehovah  
your Kholim

GRACIOUS  
PROMISE  
18 Ex. 47 1  
a new wine,  
Heb. halsim,  
trodden  
wine

PROMISE  
OF THE  
SPIRIT  
26-32 ACTS  
2 17-21.

J. Jehovah  
22 Rom. 10  
11-13

a according  
as

JEHOVAH'S  
RECOMPENSE  
UPON THE  
GENTILES

c circuits.

d desirable  
sons.

a the sons of

## AMOS.

B.C. 787.

WORDS OF  
AMOS.  
1 Zach. 14 5  
2 Amos, Burden  
1 Tekoa,  
1 Picturing of  
1 Jehorah.

**THE** words of **AMOS**, who was among the herdmen of **TEKOA**, which he saw concerning **ISRAËL** in the days of **UZZIAH** king of **JUDAH**, and in the days of **Jeroboam** the son of **Joash** king of **ISRAËL**, two years before the earthquake.

**2** And he said, **THE LORD** will roar from **Zion**, And utter his voice from **Jerusalem**; And the habitations of the shepherds shall mourn, And the top of **Carmel** shall wither.

**3** Thus saith **THE LORD**; For three transgressions of **DAMASCUS**, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; Because they have threshed **Gilead** with threshing instruments of iron: **4** But I will send a fire into the house of **Hazeel**, Which shall devour the palaces of **Ben-hadad**. **5** I will break also the bar of **Damascus**, And cut off the inhabitant from the plain of **Aven**, And him that holdeth the sceptre from the house of **Eden**: And the people of **Syria** shall go into captivity unto **Kir**, saith **THE LORD**.

Fulfil'd  
2 kin. 16 9

**6** Thus saith **THE LORD**; For three transgressions of **GAZA**, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; Because they carried away captive the whole captivity, To deliver them up to **Edom**: **7** But I will send a fire on the wall of **Gaza**, Which shall devour the palaces thereof: **8** And I will cut off the inhabitant from **Ashdod**, And him that holdeth the sceptre from **Ashkelon**, And I will turn mine hand against **Ekrón**: And the remnant of the **Philistines** shall perish, saith **THE LORD** **GOD**.

OF GAZA

**9** Thus saith **THE LORD**; For three transgressions of **TYRUS**, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; Because they delivered up the whole captivity to **Edom**, And remembered not the brotherly covenant: **10** But I will send a fire on the wall of **Tyrus**, Which shall devour the palaces thereof. **11** Thus saith **THE LORD**; For three transgressions of **EDOM**, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; Because he did pursue his brother with the sword, And did cast off all pity, And his anger did tear perpetually, And he kept his wrath for ever: **12** But I will send a fire upon **Teman**, Which shall devour the palaces of **Bozrah**.

2 Adonahy  
Jehovah  
OF TYRUS

**13** Thus saith **THE LORD**; For three transgressions of the children of **AMMON**, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; Because they have ripped up the women with child of **Gilead**, That they might enlarge their border: **14** But I will kindle a fire in the wall of

OF THE  
CHILDREN OF  
AMMON  
2. 20th

**Rabbah**, And it shall devour the palaces thereof, With shouting in the day of battle, With a tempest in the day of the whirlwind: **15** And their king shall go into captivity, He and his princes together, saith **THE LORD**.

B.C. 787.

**2** Thus saith **THE LORD**; For three transgressions of **MOAB**, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; Because he burned the bones of the king of **Edom** into lime: **2** But I will send a fire upon **Moab**, And it shall devour the palaces of **Kirioth**: And **Moab** shall die with tumult, With shouting, And with the sound of the trumpet: **3** And I will cut off the judge from the midst thereof, And will slay all the princes thereof with him, saith **THE LORD**.

PUNISHMENT  
OF MOAB  
1 2 kin. 2. 30  
27  
J. Jehorah.

**4** Thus saith **THE LORD**; For three transgressions of **JUDAH**, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; Because they have despised the law of **THE LORD**, And have not kept his commandments, And their lies have caused them to err, After the which their fathers have walked: **5** But I will send a fire upon **Judah**, And it shall devour the palaces of **Jerusalem**.

OF JUDAH

**6** Thus saith **THE LORD**; For three transgressions of **ISRAËL**, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; Because they sold the righteous for silver, And the poor for a pair of shoes; **7** That pant after the dust of the earth on the head of the poor, And turn aside the way of the meek: And a man and his father will go in unto the same maid, to profane my holy name: **8** And they lay themselves down upon clothes laid to pledge by every altar, And they drink the wine of the condemned in the house of their god.

OF ISRAËL.

**9** Yet destroyed I the Amorite before them, Whose height was like the height of the cedars, and he was strong as the oaks; Yet I destroyed his fruit from above, And his roots from beneath.

1 ish

**10** Also I brought you up from the land of **Egypt**, And led you forty years through the wilderness, To possess the land of the Amorite. **11** And I raised up of your sons for **PROPHETS**, And of your young men for **NAZARITES**. Is it not even thus, O ye children of **ISRAËL**? saith **THE LORD**. **12** But ye gave the **Nazarites** wine to drink; And commanded the prophets, saying, "Prophecy not."

f fined-ones

**13** Behold, I am pressed under you, As a cart is pressed that is full of sheaves.

FOR THEIR  
UNPROFIT-  
ABLENESS

2 sons.

2 According  
as

h his soul.  
s strong of heart.

NECESSITY  
FOR  
JEREMIAH'S  
JUDGMENTS  
UPON ISRAEL  
Jehovah.  
s sons  
2 Deut. 7. 6  
Ps 147. 19,  
20  
s ground  
v visit upon

c. or, calm-  
mity /

A.J. Adonahy  
Jehovah.  
7. Gen 6. 13.  
16. 17. 18.

JUDGMENT  
PUBLISHED

Jehovah  
According  
as.  
s sons.

A.J. Adonahy  
Jehovah  
Lilium of  
s bebl. dth.

s earth.

14 Therefore the flight shall perish from the swift, And the strong shall not strengthen his force, Neither shall the mighty deliver himself: 15 Neither shall he stand that handleth the bow; And he that is swift of foot shall not deliver himself: Neither shall he that rideth the horse deliver himself. 16 And he that is courageous among the mighty shall flee away naked in that day, saith the Lord.

3 HEAR this word that the Lord hath spoken against you, O children of ISRAEL, Against the whole family which I brought up from the land of Egypt, saying, 2 You only have I known of all the families of the earth: THEREFORE I will punish you for all your iniquities.

3 Can two walk together, except they be agreed?

4 Will a lion roar in the forest, when he hath no prey? Will a young lion cry out of his den, if he have taken nothing?

5 Can a bird fall in a snare upon the earth, where no gin is for him?

Shall one take up a snare from the earth, and have taken nothing at all?

6 Shall a trumpet be blown in the city, and the people not be afraid? Shall there be evil in a city, and the Lord hath not done it?

7 Surely the Lord God will do nothing, But he revealeth his secret unto his servants the prophets.

8 The lion hath roared, who will not fear? 9 The Lord God hath spoken, who can but prophesy?

10 Publish in the palaces at Ashdod, And in the palaces in the land of Egypt, And say, "Assemble yourselves upon the mountains of SAMARIA, And behold the great tumults in the midst thereof, And the oppressed in the midst thereof."

11 For they know not to do right, saith the Lord, Who store up violence and robbery in their palaces.

12 Therefore thus saith the Lord God; An adversary there shall be even round about the land; And he shall bring down thy strength from thee, And thy palaces shall be spoiled.

13 Thus saith the Lord; As the shepherd taketh out of the mouth of the lion two legs, or a piece of an ear; So shall the children of Israel be taken out that dwell in Samaria in the corner of a bed, And in Damascus in a couch.

14 Hear ye, and testify in the house of Jacob, Saith the Lord God,

15 That in the day that I shall visit the transgressions of Israel upon him I will also visit the altars of Beth-el: And the horns of the altar shall be cut off, and fall to the ground. 16 And I will smite the winter house with the sum-

mer house; And the houses of ivory shall perish, And the great houses shall have an end, saith the Lord.

4 HEAR this word, ye kine of Bashan, that are in the mountain of Samaria, Which oppress the poor, which crush the needy, Which say to their masters, "Bring, and let us drink."

5 The Lord God hath sworn by his holiness, That lo, the days shall come upon you, that he will take you away with hooks, And your posterity with fishhooks.

6 And ye shall go out at the breaches, Every cow at that which is before her; And ye shall cast them into the palace, saith the Lord.

7 Come to BETH-EL, and transgress; At Gilgal multiply transgression; And bring your sacrifices every morning, And your tithes after three years:

8 And offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving with leaven, And proclaim and publish the free offerings: For this liketh you, O ye children of Israel, saith the Lord God.

9 And I also have given you cleanness of teeth in all your cities, And want of bread in all your places.

Yet have ye NOT RETURNED unto me, saith the Lord.

10 And also I have withholden the rain from you, When there were yet three months to the harvest:

And I caused it to rain upon one city, And caused it not to rain upon another city: One piece was rained upon, And the piece whereupon it rained not withered.

11 So two or three cities wandered unto one city, to drink water; But they were not satisfied: Yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the Lord.

12 I have smitten you with blasting and mildew: When your gardens and your vineyards and your fig trees and your olive trees increased, the palmerworm devoured them: Yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the Lord.

13 I have sent among you the pestilence after the manner of Egypt: Your young men have lain with the sword, And have taken away your horses; And I have made the stink of your camps to come up unto your nostrils: Yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the Lord.

14 I have overthrown some of you, as God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah, And ye were as a firebrand plucked out of the burning: Yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the Lord.

15 Therefore thus will I do unto thee, O Israel: And because I will do this unto thee, PREPARE to meet thy God, O Israel. 16 For, lo, he that formeth the mountains, and createth the wind, And declareth unto

JUDGMENT  
UPON  
OPPRESSORS.

A.J. Adonahy  
Jehovah

TRANSGRES-  
SION.

offer-as-  
surance.  
Heb. kaitoor

s sons

ISRAEL  
REFERRED  
FOR NOT  
RETURNING TO  
JEHOVAH.  
J Jehovah

11 Gen 21:8

B C. 787.  
a. adam.

J. O. Jehovah  
Elohim of  
Tzeaboth

ISRAEL'S  
DESOLATION

a. J. Adonahy  
Jehovah

JEHOVAH  
ALONE TO BE  
BOUGHT

THE UNJUST  
ADMONISHED

B Job 9 8, 28  
31  
c. Cimah and  
Cecil.

J. Jehovah

a. according  
as

LAMENTATION  
O a Jehovah  
Elohim of  
hosts, Adon-  
ahy

man what is his thought, That.  
maketh the morning darkness,  
And treadeth upon the high places of  
the earth, The LORD, The God  
of hosts, is his name.

5 HEAR ye this word which I  
take up against you, Even  
a lamentation, O house of ISRAEL.  
The virgin of Israel is fallen;  
She shall no more rise: She is  
forsaken upon her land; There is  
none to raise her up.

For thus saith the LORD God;  
The city that went out by a  
thousand shall leave an hundred,  
And that which went forth by an hun-  
dred shall leave ten, to the house of  
Israel

For thus saith the LORD unto the  
house of Israel, SEEK YE ME,  
and ye shall live: But seek not  
Beth-el, Nor enter into Gilgal,  
And pass not to Beer-sheba.  
For Gilgal shall surely go into  
captivity, And Beth-el shall come  
to nought.

Seek ye the LORD, and ye shall live;  
Lest he break out like fire in  
the house of Joseph, and devour it,  
And there be none to quench it  
in Beth-el.

7 Ye who TURN JUDGMENT to  
wormwood, And leave off right-  
eousness in the earth, Seek him  
that maketh the seven stars and Orion,  
And turneth the shadow of death  
into the morning, And maketh  
the day dark with night: That  
calleth for the waters of the sea, and  
poureth them out upon the face of the  
earth. The LORD is his name:

8 That strengtheneth the spoiled  
against the strong, So that the  
spoiled shall come against the fortress.  
10 They hate him that rebuketh in  
the gate, And they abhor him  
that speaketh uprightly.

11 Forasmuch therefore as your treading is  
upon the poor, And ye take from  
him burdens of wheat: Ye have  
built houses of hewn stone, but ye  
shall not dwell in them; Ye have  
planted pleasant vineyards, but ye shall  
not drink wine of them.

12 For I know your manifold transgressions and  
your mighty sins: They afflict  
the just, They take a bribe,  
And they turn aside the poor in the  
gate from their right.

13 Therefore the prudent shall keep  
silence in that time; For it is  
an evil time.

14 Seek good, and not evil, that ye  
may live: And so the LORD,  
the God of hosts, shall be with you,  
as ye have spoken.

15 Hate the evil, and love the good,  
And establish judgment in the  
gate: It may be that the LORD  
God of hosts will be gracious unto the  
remnant of Joseph.

16 Therefore the LORD, the God of  
hosts, the LORD, saith thus;  
WAILING shall be in all streets;

B C. 787.

DAY OF  
JEHOVAH.

18 Joel 2 1-  
11 Zeph  
1. 15.

al. 17.  
According  
as

HYPOCRITICAL  
SERVICE.

u offer-up  
a ascending.  
offerings  
g gift-offer-  
ings

r roll on

25-27 Acts 7  
42, 43  
g gift-offer-  
ing

b booth, Heb  
nicuth.

J. Jehovah  
Eloheh  
Tzeaboth

WOE TO THEM  
AT VARI IN  
ZION

b. breach

JUDGMENT

a. J. Adonahy  
Jehovah  
his soul.

J. O. Jehovah  
Eloheh Tze-  
aboth.

And they shall say in all the highways,  
"Alas! alas!" And they shall  
call the husbandman to mourning,  
And such as are skilful of lamentation  
to wailing: And in all vine-  
yards shall be wailing: For I will  
pass through thee, saith the LORD.

18 Woe unto you that desire the DAY  
OF THE LORD! To what end is  
it for you! the day of the LORD is  
darkness, and not light. As if  
a man did flee from a lion,  
And a bear met him; Or went  
into the house, and leaned his hand  
on the wall, And a serpent bit  
him. Shall not the day of the  
LORD be darkness, and not light?  
Even very dark, and no brightness in  
it?

21 I HATE, I despise your FEAST  
DAYS, And I will not smell in  
your solemn assemblies. Though  
ye offer me burnt offerings and your  
meat offerings, I will not accept them.  
Neither will I regard the peace-  
offerings of your fat beasts.

22 Take thou away from me the noise  
of thy songs; For I will not hear  
the melody of thy viols. But let  
judgment run down as waters,  
And righteousness as a mighty stream.

23 Have ye offered unto me sacri-  
fices and offerings in the wilderness  
forty years, O house of Israel?

24 But ye have borne the tabernacle of  
your Moloch and Chun your images,  
The star of your god, which ye  
made to yourselves. Therefore  
will I cause you to go into captivity  
beyond Damascus, Saith the  
LORD, whose name is The God of hosts.

6 WOE to them that are at EASE  
IN ZION, And trust in  
the mountain of Samaria, Which  
are named chief of the nations,  
To whom the house of Israel came!

2 Pass ye unto Calneh, and see;  
And from thence go ye to Ham-  
math the great: Then go down to  
Gath of the Philistines: Be they  
better than these kingdoms? Or  
their border greater than your border?

3 Ye that put far away the evil day,  
And cause the seat of violence  
to come near;

4 That lie upon  
beds of ivory, And stretch them-  
selves upon their couches, And  
eat the lambs out of the flock,  
And the calves out of the midst of  
the stall;

5 That chant to the sound  
of the viol, And invent to them-  
selves instruments of music, like  
David; That drink wine in  
bowls, And banquet themselves  
with the chief ointments: But  
they are not grieved for the affliction  
of Joseph.

7 Therefore now shall they GO CAP-  
TIVE with the first that go captive,  
And the banquet of them that  
stretched themselves shall be removed.

8 The LORD God hath sworn by  
himself, Saith the LORD the  
God of hosts, I abhor the ex-

t t



B.C. 187.

cellency of Jacob, And <sup>1</sup>hate his palaces: Therefore <sup>2</sup>will deliver up the city with <sup>3</sup>all that is therein.

1. its fulness.

2. anahabim.

<sup>4</sup>And it <sup>5</sup>shall come to pass, if there <sup>6</sup>remain ten <sup>7</sup>men in one house, that they <sup>8</sup>shall die. <sup>9</sup>And a man's uncle <sup>10</sup>shall take him up, and he <sup>11</sup>that burneth him, to bring out the bones out of the house, and <sup>12</sup>shall say unto him, that is by the sides of the house, <sup>13</sup>Is there yet any with thee? and he <sup>14</sup>shall say, "No." Then <sup>15</sup>shall he say, <sup>16</sup>"Hold thy tongue: for we may not make mention of the name of <sup>17</sup>the LORD."

3. Jehovah.

<sup>18</sup>For, behold, <sup>19</sup>the LORD <sup>20</sup>commandeth, And he <sup>21</sup>will smite the great <sup>22</sup>house with breaches, And the little <sup>23</sup>house with clefts.

AFFLICTION.

<sup>24</sup>Shall horses run upon the rock? Will one plow there with oxen? For ye <sup>25</sup>have turned judgment into gall, And the fruit of righteousness into hemlock: <sup>26</sup>Ye which rejoice in a thing of nought, <sup>27</sup>Which say, "Have we not taken to us horns by our own strength?"

4. a Jehovah  
5. Elohe  
6. Two  
7. baith.  
8. brook.

<sup>28</sup>But, behold, I <sup>29</sup>will raise up against you a nation, O house of Israel, <sup>30</sup>Saith <sup>31</sup>the LORD <sup>32</sup>the God of hosts; And they shall <sup>33</sup>AFFLICT you from the entering in of Hemath unto the <sup>34</sup>river of the wilderness.

JUDGMENT

BY

GRASSHOP-  
PERS

9. a. Adonahy  
10. Jehovah  
11. or, locusts,  
Heb gubay

<sup>1</sup>THUS <sup>2</sup>hath <sup>3</sup>the LORD <sup>4</sup>God shewed unto me; and, behold, <sup>5</sup>he formed <sup>6</sup>GRASSHOPPERS in the beginning of the shooting up of the latter growth; and lo, it <sup>7</sup>was the latter growth after the king's mowings.

<sup>8</sup>And it <sup>9</sup>came to pass, that when they had made an end of eating <sup>10</sup>the grass of the land, then I <sup>11</sup>said, "O <sup>12</sup>LORD <sup>13</sup>God, forgive, I beseech thee: by whom shall Jacob arise? for he <sup>14</sup>is small."

<sup>15</sup>The LORD repented for this: "It shall not be," <sup>16</sup>saith <sup>17</sup>the LORD.

18. BY FIRE  
19. a. Adonahy  
20. Jehovah.  
21. e. scallith.

<sup>18</sup>Thus <sup>19</sup>hath <sup>20</sup>the LORD <sup>21</sup>God shewed unto me: and, behold, <sup>22</sup>the LORD <sup>23</sup>God <sup>24</sup>called to contend by <sup>25</sup>FIRE, and it <sup>26</sup>devoured <sup>27</sup>the great deep, and <sup>28</sup>did eat up a <sup>29</sup>part.

<sup>30</sup>Then <sup>31</sup>said I, "O <sup>32</sup>LORD <sup>33</sup>God, cease, I beseech thee: by whom shall Jacob arise? for he <sup>34</sup>is small."

<sup>35</sup>The LORD repented for this: "This also shall not be," <sup>36</sup>saith <sup>37</sup>the LORD <sup>38</sup>God.

SIMILITUDE  
OF A  
PLUMBLINE  
a. Adonahy,  
Lord, plumb  
3. Jehovah.

<sup>1</sup>Thus he shewed me: and, behold, <sup>2</sup>the LORD <sup>3</sup>stood upon a wall made by a plumbline, with a <sup>4</sup>PLUMBLINE in his hand.

<sup>5</sup>And <sup>6</sup>the LORD <sup>7</sup>said unto me, "Amos, what seest thou?" And I <sup>8</sup>said, "A plumbline." Then <sup>9</sup>said <sup>10</sup>the LORD, "Behold, I <sup>11</sup>will set a plumbline in the midst of my people Israel: I will not again pass by them any more; <sup>12</sup>and the high places of Isaac shall be desolate, and the sanctuaries of Israel shall be laid waste; and I <sup>13</sup>will rise against the house of Jeroboam with the sword."

AMAZIAH  
ACCUSES  
AMOS TO  
JEROBOAM.

<sup>14</sup>Then <sup>15</sup>AMAZIAH the priest of Beth-el <sup>16</sup>sent to Jeroboam king of Israel, <sup>17</sup>saying, "Amos <sup>18</sup>hath conspired

against thee in the midst of the house of Israel: the land <sup>19</sup>is not able to bear <sup>20</sup>all his words. <sup>21</sup>For thus Amos <sup>22</sup>saith, <sup>23</sup>Jeroboam shall die by the sword, and Israel <sup>24</sup>shall surely be led away captive out of their own land."

<sup>25</sup>Also Amaziah <sup>26</sup>said unto Amos, "O thou seer, go, <sup>27</sup>FLEE thee away into the land of Judah, and there <sup>28</sup>eat bread, and <sup>29</sup>prophecy there: <sup>30</sup>But <sup>31</sup>prophecy not again any more at Beth-el: for it <sup>32</sup>is the king's <sup>33</sup>chapel, and it <sup>34</sup>is the king's court."

<sup>35</sup>Then <sup>36</sup>answered AMOS, and <sup>37</sup>SAID to Amaziah, "I <sup>38</sup>was no prophet, neither <sup>39</sup>was I a prophet's son; but I <sup>40</sup>was an herdsman, and a gatherer of sycamore fruit: <sup>41</sup>And <sup>42</sup>the LORD <sup>43</sup>took me as I followed the flock, and <sup>44</sup>the LORD <sup>45</sup>said unto me, <sup>46</sup>"Go, <sup>47</sup>prophecy unto my people Israel."

<sup>48</sup>Now therefore <sup>49</sup>hear thou the word of <sup>50</sup>the LORD. Thou <sup>51</sup>sayest, <sup>52</sup>"Prophecy not against Israel, and <sup>53</sup>drop not thy word against the house of Isaac." Therefore thus <sup>54</sup>saith <sup>55</sup>the LORD; Thy wife shall be an harlot in the city, and thy sons and thy daughters shall fall by the sword, and thy land shall be divided by line; and thou shalt die in a polluted land: and Israel shall surely go into captivity forth of his land."

B.C. 187.

AMAZIAH  
REQUESTS  
AMOS TO FLEE

sanctuary

REPLY OF  
AMOS.

<sup>1</sup>THUS <sup>2</sup>hath <sup>3</sup>the LORD <sup>4</sup>God shewed unto me and behold a <sup>5</sup>BASKET OF SUMMER FRUIT.

<sup>6</sup>And he <sup>7</sup>said, "Amos, what seest thou?" And I <sup>8</sup>said, "A basket of summer fruit." Then <sup>9</sup>said <sup>10</sup>the LORD unto me, "The end <sup>11</sup>is come upon my people of Israel; <sup>12</sup>I will not again pass by them any more. <sup>13</sup>And the songs of the temple shall be howlings in that day, <sup>14</sup>saith <sup>15</sup>the LORD <sup>16</sup>God."

<sup>17</sup>There shall be many dead bodies in every place; <sup>18</sup>They shall cast them forth with silence."

<sup>19</sup>HEAR THIS, O ye that swallow up the needy, Even to make the poor of the land to fail, <sup>20</sup>Saying, "When will the new moon be gone, that we <sup>21</sup>may sell corn? And the sabbath, that we <sup>22</sup>may set forth wheat, Making the ephah small, and the shekel great, And falsifying the balances by deceit? <sup>23</sup>That we may buy the poor for silver, And the needy for a pair of shoes; <sup>24</sup>Yea, and sell the refuse of the wheat?"

<sup>25</sup>The LORD <sup>26</sup>hath sworn by the excellency of Jacob, <sup>27</sup>"Surely I will never forget any of their works." <sup>28</sup>Shall not the land tremble for this, <sup>29</sup>And every one mourn that dwelleth therein? And it shall rise up wholly as a <sup>30</sup>flood; And it shall be cast out and drowned, as by the <sup>31</sup>flood of Egypt.

<sup>32</sup>And it shall come to pass in that day, <sup>33</sup>saith <sup>34</sup>the LORD <sup>35</sup>God, That I will cause the sun to go down at noon, And I will darken the earth in the clear day: <sup>36</sup>And I will turn your feasts into mourning, And all your songs into lamentation;

SIMILITUDE  
OF THE  
BASKET OF  
SUMMER  
FRUIT

9. a. Adonahy,  
Jehovah

JUDGMENT  
ON THE  
UNJUST

8. Ch 4 5

11. 11. 11. 11.

B.C. 787.

And I will bring up sackcloth upon all loins, And baldness upon every head; And I will make it as the mourning of an only son, And the end thereof as a bitter day.

<sup>11</sup> Behold, the days come, saith the Lord God, That I will send a famine in the land, Not a famine of bread, Nor a thirst for water, But of hearing the WORDS of the LORD: <sup>12</sup> And they shall wander from sea to sea, And from the north even to the east, They shall run to and fro to seek the word of the LORD, And shall not find it.

<sup>13</sup> In that day shall the fair virgins and young men faint for thirst. <sup>14</sup> They that swear by the sin of Samaria, And say, "Thy god, O Dan, liveth; And, 'The manner of Beer-sheba liveth;" Even they shall fall, and never rise up again.

<sup>15</sup> I SAW the Lord standing upon the ALTAR: and he said, "Smite the lintel of the door, that the posts may shake: And cut them in the head, all of them; And I will slay the last of them with the sword: He that fleeth of them shall not flee away, And he that escapeth of them shall not be delivered.

<sup>16</sup> "Though they dig into hell, thence shall mine hand take them; Though they climb up to heaven, thence will I bring them down: <sup>17</sup> And though they hide themselves in the top of Carmel, I will search and take them out thence; And though they be hid from my sight in the bottom of the sea, Thence will I command the serpent, and he shall bite them: <sup>18</sup> And though they go into captivity before their enemies, Thence will I command the sword, and it shall slay them: And I will set mine eyes upon them for evil, and not for good."

<sup>19</sup> And the Lord God of hosts is who that toucheth the land, and it shall melt, And all that dwell therein shall mourn: And it shall rise up wholly like a flood; And shall be drowned, as by the flood of Egypt.

<sup>20</sup> It is who that buildeth his stories in the heaven, And hath founded his troop in the earth; He that calleth for the waters of the sea, And poureth them out upon the face of the earth: The LORD is his name.

<sup>21</sup> Are ye not as children of the Ethiopians unto me, O children of ISRAEL? saith the LORD. Have not I brought up Israel out of the land of Egypt? And the Philistines from Caphtor, And the Syrians from Kir?

<sup>22</sup> Behold, the eyes of the Lord God are upon the sinful kingdom, And I will destroy it from off the face of the earth; Saving that I will not utterly destroy the house of Jacob. saith the LORD. <sup>23</sup> For, lo, I will command, and I will sift the house of ISRAEL among all nations, Like as corn is sifted in a sieve. Yet shall not the least grain fall upon the earth.

<sup>24</sup> All the sinners of my people shall die by the sword, Which say, "The evil shall not overtake nor prevent us." <sup>25</sup> In that day will I raise up the TABERNACLE of DAVID that is fallen, And close up the breaches thereof; And I will raise up his ruins, And I will build it as in the days of old: <sup>26</sup> That they may possess the remnant of Edom, And of all the heathen, which are called by my name, saith the LORD that doeth this.

<sup>27</sup> Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, That the plowman shall overtake the reaper, And the treader of grapes him that soweth seed; And the mountains shall drop sweet wine, And all the hills shall melt. <sup>28</sup> And I will bring again the captivity of my people of ISRAEL, And they shall build the waste cities, and inhabit them; And they shall plant vineyards, and drink the wine thereof; They shall also make gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

<sup>29</sup> And I will plant them upon their land, And they shall no more be pulled up out of their land which I have given them, saith the LORD thy God.

And hath founded his troop in the earth; He that calleth for the waters of the sea, And poureth them out upon the face of the earth: The LORD is his name.

Are ye not as children of the Ethiopians unto me, O children of ISRAEL? saith the LORD. Have not I brought up Israel out of the land of Egypt? And the Philistines from Caphtor, And the Syrians from Kir?

Behold, the eyes of the Lord God are upon the sinful kingdom, And I will destroy it from off the face of the earth; Saving that I will not utterly destroy the house of Jacob. saith the LORD. For, lo, I will command, and I will sift the house of ISRAEL among all nations, Like as corn is sifted in a sieve. Yet shall not the least grain fall upon the earth.

All the sinners of my people shall die by the sword, Which say, "The evil shall not overtake nor prevent us." In that day will I raise up the TABERNACLE of DAVID that is fallen, And close up the breaches thereof; And I will raise up his ruins, And I will build it as in the days of old: That they may possess the remnant of Edom, And of all the heathen, which are called by my name, saith the LORD that doeth this.

Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, That the plowman shall overtake the reaper, And the treader of grapes him that soweth seed; And the mountains shall drop sweet wine, And all the hills shall melt. And I will bring again the captivity of my people of ISRAEL, And they shall build the waste cities, and inhabit them; And they shall plant vineyards, and drink the wine thereof; They shall also make gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

And I will plant them upon their land, And they shall no more be pulled up out of their land which I have given them, saith the LORD thy God.

B.C. 787  
b. bundle, Heb aguda  
tho, from agad, to bind, together  
o on, hal, Jehovah.

DISPERSSION OF ISRAEL.  
i. sons.

a. Adonahy Jehovah.

g ground

THE TABERNACLE OF DAVID RESTORED  
11, 12 ACTS 15  
16, 17  
b. booth, succoth

n. nations upon whom my name is called

AND ISRAEL BROUGHT BACK.

t. trodden, wine Heb bahais

w wine, yay

o Jehovah thy Elohim.

A FAMINE OF THE WORD.  
a. Adonahy Jehovah

Jehovah

i. trephus

VICTOR OF THE LORD STANDING BY THE ALTAR.  
a. eth Adonahy, the Lord, plural and objective  
c. chapter, or knob, Heb capitor

b. Hades, Heb shu'ol

THE GREATNESS OF THE LORD  
a. Adonahy Jehovah of Tsebahoth  
r river, Heb cyber  
u upper, chambers, Heb mahababayv.

## OBADIAH.

B.C. about 587.

CONCERNING  
EDOM.  
O. Obadiah,  
Servant of  
Jehovah.  
A. J. Adonahy  
Jehovah.  
D. nations.  
t to the

EDOM'S  
HUMILIATION.  
D. nations.

e earth

Jehovah

P. anahabent.  
c covenant.

FOR THEIR  
VIOLENCE  
AGAINST  
JACOB

THE vision of O.Obadiah.

Thus saith the Lord God CONCERNING EDOM; We have heard a rumour from the Lord, And an ambassador is sent among the heathen, "Arise ye, and let us rise up against her in battle"

Behold, I have MADE thee SMALL among the heathen: Thou art greatly despised.

The pride of thine heart hath deceived thee, thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, Whose habitation is high; That saith in his heart, "Who shall bring me down to the ground?"

Though thou exalt thyself as the eagle, And though thou set thy nest among the stars, Thence will I bring thee down, saith the Lord.

If thieves came to thee, if robbers by night, (How art thou cut off!)

Would they not have stolen till they had enough? If the grape-gatherers came to thee, Would they not leave some grapes?

How are the things of ESAU searched out! How are his hidden things sought up! All the men of thy confederacy have brought thee even to the border: The men that were at peace with thee have deceived thee, and prevailed against thee;

They that eat thy bread have laid a wound under thee: There is none understanding in him.

Shall I not in that day, saith the Lord, even destroy the wise men out of Edom, And understanding out of the mount of Esau? And thy mighty men, O Teman, shall be dismayed, To the end that every one of the mount of Esau may be cut off by slaughter.

For thy VIOLENCE against thy BROTHER Jacob shame shall cover thee, And thou shalt be cut off for ever.

In the day that thou stoodest on the other side, In the day that the strangers carried away captive his forces, And foreigners entered into his gates, And cast lots upon Jerusalem, Even thou wast as one of them.

But thou shouldst not have looked on the day of thy brother in the day that he became a stranger; Neither shouldst thou have rejoiced

over the children of Judah in the day of their destruction; Neither shouldst thou have spoken proudly in the day of distress.

Thou shouldst not have entered in the gate of my people in the day of their calamity; Yea, thou shouldst not have looked on their affliction in the day of their calamity, Nor have laid hands on their substance in the day of their calamity;

Neither shouldst thou have stood in the crossway, to cut off those of his that did escape; Neither shouldst thou have delivered up those of his that did remain in the day of distress.

For the day of the Lord is near upon all the heathen: As thou hast done, it shall be done unto thee:

Thy reward shall return upon thine own head.

For as ye have drunk upon my holy mountain, So shall all the heathen drink continually, Yea, they shall drink, and they shall swallow down, And they shall be as though they had not been.

But upon mount ZION shall be DELIVERANCE, And there shall be holiness; And the house of Jacob shall possess their possessions.

And the house of Jacob shall be a fire, And the house of Joseph a flame, And the house of Esau for stubble, And they shall kindle in them, and devour them; And there shall not be any remaining of the house of Esau; For the Lord hath spoken it.

And they of the south shall possess the mount of Esau; And they of the plain the Philistines: And they shall possess the fields of Ephraim, And the fields of Samaria: And Benjamin shall possess Gilead.

And the captivity of this host of the children of Israel shall possess that of the Canaanites, even unto Zarephath; And the captivity of Jerusalem, which is in Sepharad, shall possess the cities of the south.

And saviours shall come up on mount Zion to judge the mount of Esau; And the KINGDOM shall be the Lord's.

B.C. about 587

SONS

nations

n according

as

DELIVERANCE  
ON ZION

Jehovah

Jehovah's

## JONAH.

B.C. about 862

JONAH  
SENT TO  
NINEVEH  
Jehovah  
Jonah,  
Dove.  
A Amittai,  
Truth of  
Jehovah  
N Nineveh,  
Habitation  
of Nimus

FISHES TO  
JOPPA  
T Tarshish,  
Breaking  
J Joppa,  
Beautiful

THE FLOOD  
4 Ps 139 1-  
10  
c cast forth  
See vs 6, 12,  
15  
I thought  
I sh

Elohim

LOIS CAST

h Hebrew,  
A prisoner  
over  
J eth Jeho-  
ah (objec-  
tive)  
m Elohim,  
plural  
n anahim

JONAH'S  
PROPOSAL.

m anahim:  
b bring it  
back to

I sh

n according  
as

NOW the word of *Jthe* LORD *\*came* unto *JONAH* the son of *\*Amittai*, saying, *2* "ARISE, go to *\*NINEVEH*, that great *\*city*, and *\*cry* against it; for their wickedness *\*is* come up before me."

*3* But *Jonah* *\*rose* up to FLEE unto *TARSHISH* from the presence of *Jthe* LORD, and *\*WENT* down to *Jop*pa; and he *\*found* a ship going to *Tarshish*: so he *\*paid* the fare thereof, and *\*WENT* down into it, to go with them unto *Tarshish* from the presence of *Jthe* LORD.

*4* But *Jthe* LORD *\*sent* out a great wind into the sea, and there *\*was* a mighty TEMPEST in the sea, so that the ship *\*was* like to be broken.

*5* Then the mariners *\*were* afraid, and *\*cried* every man unto his *\*god*, and *\*cast* forth the wares that *were* in the ship unto the sea, to lighten it of them. But *Jonah* *was* GONE DOWN into the sides of the ship; and he *\*lay*, and *\*was* fast asleep. *6* So the shipmaster *\*came* to him, and *\*said* unto him, "What meanest thou, O sleeper? *ARISE*, call upon thy *\*God*, if so be that *\*God* will think upon us, that we perish not."

*7* And they *\*said* every one to his fellow, "Come, and *\*let* us CAST LOTS, that we *\*may* know for whose cause *\*this* evil *\*is* upon us." So they *\*cast* lots, and the lot *\*fell* upon *Jonah*. *8* Then *\*said* they unto him, "Tell us, we pray thee, for whose cause *\*this* evil *\*is* upon us; What *\*is* thine occupation? and whence *\*comest* thou? what *\*is* thy country? and of what people art thou?"

*9* And he *\*said* unto them, "I *\*am* an *\*Hebrew*; and I fear *Jthe* LORD, the *\*God* of *\*heaven*, which *hath* made *\*the* sea and *\*the* dry land."

*10* Then *\*were* the *\*men* exceedingly afraid, and *\*said* unto him, "Why *\*hast* thou done *\*this*?" For the *\*men* knew that he *\*fled* from the presence of *Jthe* LORD, because he *\*had* told them.

*11* Then *\*said* they unto him, "What shall we do unto thee, that the sea *\*may* be calm unto us?" for the sea *\*wrought*, and *\*was* tempestuous.

*12* And he *\*said* unto them, "Take me up, and *\*CAST* ME FORTH into the SEA; so *\*shall* the sea be calm unto you: for I know that for my sake *\*this* great tempest *\*is* upon you."

*13* Nevertheless the *\*men* *\*rowed* hard to *\*bring* it to the land; but they could not: for the sea *\*wrought*, and *\*was* tempestuous against them.

*14* Wherefore they *\*cried* unto *Jthe* LORD, and *\*said*, "We beseech thee, O *\*LORD*, we beseech thee, let us not perish for *\*this* man's life, and lay not upon us innocent blood: for thou, O *\*LORD*, *\*hast* done *\*as* it pleased thee"

*15* So they *\*took* up *Jonah*, and *\*CAST* him forth INTO THE SEA: and the sea *\*ceased* from her raging.

*16* Then the *\*men* *\*feared* *Jthe* LORD exceedingly, and *\*offered* a sacrifice unto *Jthe* LORD, and *\*made* vows.

*17* Now *Jthe* LORD *\*had* PREPARED a GREAT FISH to swallow up *Jonah*. And *Jonah* *\*was* in the belly of the fish three days and three nights.

2 THEN JONAH *\*PRAYED* unto *Jthe* LORD his *\*God* out of the fish's belly, *2* And *\*said*, "I cried by reason of mine affliction unto *Jthe* LORD, and he *\*heard* me; Out of the belly of *\*hell* cried I, and thou hearest my voice, *3* For thou *\*hast* cast me into the deep, In the midst of the seas; And the floods *\*compassed* me about: All thy billows and thy waves passed over me.

*4* "Then I *\*said*, I *\*am* cast out of thy sight; Yet I will look again toward thy holy temple. *5* "The waters compassed me about, even to the soul: The depth *\*closed* me round about, The weeds *were* wrapped about my head. *6* I WENT down to the *\*bottoms* of the mountains; The earth with her bars *was* about me for ever: Yet *\*hast* thou brought up my life from *\*cor*ruption, O *\*LORD* my *\*God*.

*7* "When my soul fainted within me I remembered *Jthe* LORD: And my prayer *\*came* in unto thee, into thine holy temple.

*8* "They that observe lying vanities forsake their own *\*mercy*. *9* But I will sacrifice unto thee with the voice of thanksgiving; I will pay that I have vowed. Salvation *\*is* of *Jthe* LORD"

*10* And *Jthe* LORD *\*spoke* unto the FISH, and it *\*vomited* out *Jonah* upon the dry land.

3 AND the word of *Jthe* LORD *\*came* unto *Jonah* the second time, saying, *2* "ARISE, GO unto NINEVEH, that great *\*city*, and *\*preach* unto it the preaching that I *\*bid* thee."

*3* So JONAH *\*AROSE*, and *\*WENT* unto Nineveh, according to the word of *Jthe* LORD. Now Nineveh *was* an exceeding great city of three days' journey.

*4* And *Jonah* *\*began* to enter into the city *\*a* day's journey, and he *\*cried*, and *\*said*, "Yet forty days, and Nineveh *\*shall* be overthrown."

*5* So the *\*PEOPLE* of Nineveh *\*BELIEVED* *\*a* God, and *\*proclaimed* a FAST, and *\*put* on sackcloth, from the greatest of them even to the least of them.

*6* For *\*word* *\*came* unto the KING of

B.C. about 862.

JONAH  
CAST INTO THE  
SEA.  
s. stood.  
s. sacrificed.  
v. vowed.

A FISH  
SWALLOWED  
HIM  
17 Matt. 12.  
39, 40 Luke  
11 29, 30

JONAH'S  
PRAYER  
J. G. Jehovah  
his Elohim

h had's, Heb.  
sheol  
h heart

c cuttings.  
oil

i the pit

J eth Jeho-  
vah

J eth Jeho-  
vah

J eth Jeho-  
vah

J eth Jeho-  
vah

J eth Jeho-  
vah

J eth Jeho-  
vah

J eth Jeho-  
vah

J eth Jeho-  
vah

J eth Jeho-  
vah

J eth Jeho-  
vah

J eth Jeho-  
vah

J eth Jeho-  
vah

J eth Jeho-  
vah

J eth Jeho-  
vah

J eth Jeho-  
vah

J eth Jeho-  
vah

J eth Jeho-  
vah

J eth Jeho-  
vah

J eth Jeho-  
vah

# JONAH III. 7.

B.C. about 802.

7 Joel 2 12-14

a. adam

THE EVIL PUT OFF 10. Isa. 1 16-19, 65, 6, 7. Jer. 18, 7, 8

JONAH REPINES 3 Jehovah.

6 El, singular

6 soul

Nineveh, and he <sup>1</sup>arose from his throne, and he <sup>2</sup>laid his robe from him, and <sup>3</sup>covered him with sackcloth, and <sup>4</sup>sat in ashes. <sup>5</sup> And he <sup>6</sup>caused it to be proclaimed and <sup>7</sup>published through Nineveh by the decree of the king and his nobles, saying, "Let neither <sup>8</sup>man nor <sup>9</sup>beast, <sup>10</sup>herd nor <sup>11</sup>flock, taste any thing: <sup>12</sup>Let them not feed, nor <sup>13</sup>drink water: <sup>14</sup> But <sup>15</sup>let <sup>16</sup>man and <sup>17</sup>beast be covered with <sup>18</sup>sackcloth, and <sup>19</sup>very mightily unto <sup>20</sup>God: <sup>21</sup>yea, <sup>22</sup>let them turn every one from his <sup>23</sup>evil way, and from the violence that <sup>24</sup>is in their hands. <sup>25</sup> Who <sup>26</sup>can tell <sup>27</sup>if <sup>28</sup>God <sup>29</sup>will turn and <sup>30</sup>repent, and <sup>31</sup>turn away from his fierce anger, that we perish not!"

<sup>32</sup> And <sup>33</sup>God <sup>34</sup>saw their <sup>35</sup>works, that they turned from their <sup>36</sup>evil way; and <sup>37</sup>God <sup>38</sup>REPENTED of the evil, that he had said that he would do unto them; and he did it not.

**4 BUT IT \*DISPLEASED JONAH** exceedingly, and he <sup>2</sup>was very angry. <sup>3</sup> And he <sup>4</sup>prayed unto <sup>5</sup>the LORD, and <sup>6</sup>said, "I pray thee, O LORD, <sup>7</sup>was not this my saying, when I <sup>8</sup>was yet in my country? Therefore I fled before unto Tarshish: for I knew that thou art a GRACIOUS \*GOD, and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and <sup>10</sup>repentest thee of the evil. <sup>11</sup> Therefore now, O LORD, <sup>12</sup>take, I beseech thee, my <sup>13</sup>life from me; for <sup>14</sup>it is better for me to die than to live."

<sup>15</sup> Then <sup>16</sup>said <sup>17</sup>the LORD, "Doe<sup>18</sup>st thou well to be angry!"

<sup>19</sup> So Jonah <sup>20</sup>went out of the city, and <sup>21</sup>sat on the east side of the city, and there <sup>22</sup>made him a BOOTH, and <sup>23</sup>sat under it in the shadow, till he might see what would become of the city.

<sup>24</sup> And <sup>25</sup>the LORD <sup>26</sup>God <sup>27</sup>PREPARED a GOURD, and <sup>28</sup>made it to come up over Jonah, that it might be a shadow over his head, to deliver him from his grief. So Jonah <sup>29</sup>was exceeding glad of the gourd.

<sup>30</sup> But <sup>31</sup>God <sup>32</sup>PREPARED a WORM when the morning rose the next day, and it <sup>33</sup>smote <sup>34</sup>the gourd that it <sup>35</sup>withered.

<sup>36</sup> And it <sup>37</sup>came to pass, when the sun did arise, that <sup>38</sup>God <sup>39</sup>PREPARED a vehement EAST WIND; and the SUN <sup>40</sup>beat upon the head of Jonah, that he <sup>41</sup>fainted, and <sup>42</sup>wished in <sup>43</sup>himself to die, and <sup>44</sup>said, "It is better for me to die than to live."

<sup>45</sup> And <sup>46</sup>God <sup>47</sup>said to Jonah, "Doe<sup>48</sup>st thou well to be angry for the gourd?" And he <sup>49</sup>said, "I do well to be angry, even unto death."

<sup>50</sup> Then <sup>51</sup>said <sup>52</sup>the LORD, "Thou <sup>53</sup>hast had pity on the gourd, for the which thou <sup>54</sup>hast not laboured, neither madest it grow; which came up in a night, and perished in a night: <sup>55</sup> And should not I spare Nineveh, that great city, wherein <sup>56</sup>are more than sixscore thousand persons that cannot discern between their right hand and their left hand, and <sup>57</sup>also much cattle?"

# MICAH I. 11.

B.C. about 802. THE GOURD.

6 Ch 1 17 t. 7, 8.

JONAH REPROVED

6 gentle

6 his soul

11 Ps 145 9

6 arc, Heb yesh

# MICAH.

B.C. about 750.

THE WORD TO MICAH CONCERNING SAMARIA AND JERUSALEM 3 Jehovah. m Micah. Who is like Jehovah?

JERUSALEM COMETH FORTH. 1 its fulness a Adonahy Jehovah. a Adonahy, Lord, plural

FOR THE TRANSGRESSION OF JACOB.

**THE** word of <sup>2</sup>the LORD that came to <sup>3</sup>Micah the Morasthite in the days of Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah, which he saw concerning SAMARIA and JERUSALEM.

<sup>4</sup> Hear, ALL ye \*PEOPLE; <sup>5</sup> hearken, O earth, and <sup>6</sup>all that therein is: <sup>7</sup> And <sup>8</sup>let <sup>9</sup>the LORD <sup>10</sup>God be witness against you, <sup>11</sup> \*The LORD from his holy temple.

<sup>12</sup> For, behold, <sup>13</sup>the LORD cometh forth out of his place, And <sup>14</sup>will come down, and tread upon the high places of the earth. <sup>15</sup> And the mountains <sup>16</sup>shall be molten under him, And the valleys shall be cleft, As <sup>17</sup>wax before the fire, And as the waters that are poured down a steep place.

<sup>18</sup> For the transgression of JACOB is all this, And for the sins of the house of Israel. What is the transgression of Jacob? Is it not Samaria? And what are the high places of Judah? are they not Jerusalem?

<sup>19</sup> Therefore I will make Samaria as an heap of the field, And as plantings of a vineyard:

And I will pour down the stones thereof into the valley, And I will discover the foundations thereof. <sup>20</sup> And all the graven images thereof shall be beaten to pieces, And all the hires thereof shall be burned with the fire, And all the idols thereof will I lay desolate.

For she gathered it of the hire of an harlot, And they shall return to the hire of an harlot.

<sup>21</sup> Therefore I will wail and howl, I will go stripped and naked:

I will make a wailing like the dragons, And mourning as the owls.

<sup>22</sup> For her wound is incurable; For it <sup>23</sup>is come unto Judah: He <sup>24</sup>is come unto the gate of my people, even to Jerusalem.

<sup>25</sup> Declare ye it not at Gath, weep ye not at all: In the house of \*Aphrah roll thyself in the dust.

<sup>26</sup> Pass ye away, thou inhabitant of \*Saphir, having thy shame naked:

B.C. about 750

JUDGMENT a Aphrah, Dust. 6 Saphir, Fair.

MICAH I. 12.

B.C. about 700.  
 1 Zaanah,  
 Richim,  
 Rocks  
 b. Beth-ezel  
 A house, or  
 place near  
 m. Maroth,  
 Butterness  
 c. eth Jeshu-  
 vah.

m. Moresheth-  
 gath, Posses-  
 sion of Gath  
 a. Achizib, A  
 lie.  
 a. Adullam,  
 Justice of the people  
 s. sons.

about 730  
 Woe to  
 Ophrahsons

a strong man,  
 gather  
 1 Ish

J. Jehovah

LAMENTATION

a assembly  
 PROPHESYING.

1 thine

J. Jehovah

The inhabitant of \*Zaanah came not forth in the mourning of \*Beth-ezel; He shall receive of you his standing.

12 For the inhabitant of \*Maroth waited carefully for good; But evil came down from \*the LORD unto the gate of Jerusalem.

13 O thou inhabitant of Lachish, bind the chariot to the swift beast. She is the beginning of the sin to the daughter of Zion. For the transgressions of Israel were found in thee.

14 Therefore shalt thou give presents to \*Moresheth-gath: The houses of \*Achizib shall be a lie to the kings of Israel.

15 Yet will I bring an heir unto thee, O inhabitant of Mareshah.

He shall come unto \*Adullam the glory of Israel. 16 Make thee bald, and poll thee for thy delicate children; Enlarge thy baldness as the eagle; For they are gone into captivity from thee.

2 WOE to them that devise iniquity, and work evil upon their beds!

When the morning is light, they practise it, because it is in the power of their hand. 2 And they covet fields, and take them by violence, And houses, and take them away.

So they OPPRESS a man and his house, even a man and his heritage.

3 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, against this family do I devise an evil, from which ye shall not remove your necks; Neither shall I go laughingly for this time is evil.

4 In that day shall one take up a parable against you, And lament with a doleful LAMENTATION, and say, "We be utterly spoiled."

He hath changed the portion of my people: How hath he removed it from me! Turning away he hath divided our fields.

5 Therefore thou shalt have none that shall cast a cord by lot in the congregation of the LORD.

6 PROPHECY ye not, say they to them that prophesy: They shall not prophesy to them, that they shall not take shame.

7 O thou that art named the house of Jacob, is the Spirit of the LORD straitened? Are these his doings?

8 Do not my words do good to him that walketh uprightly?

9 Even of late my people has risen up as an enemy: Ye pull off the robe with the garment from them, that pass by securely as men averse from war.

10 The women of my people have ye cast out from their pleasant houses, From their children have ye taken away my glory for ever.

11 ARISE ye, and DEPART; For this is not your rest: Because it is polluted, It shall destroy you, even with a sore destruction.

MICAH III. 11.

B.C. about 730  
 v. vanity, or  
 wind, reach  
 1. ish.  
 s. sputter, Heb  
 asiph, from  
 naktaph, to  
 let fall in  
 drops  
 sp. sputterer

THE  
 BREAKER.

a. adam.

710  
 TO THE  
 PRINCES OF  
 ISRAEL.

J. Jehovah

THE  
 PROPHETS

so. Elahim.

TO THE  
 PRINCES,  
 PRIESTS,  
 AND  
 PROPHETS  
 OF JERUSALEM.

11 If a man walking in the spirit and falsehood do lie, saying, "I will. PROPHECY unto thee OF WINE and of strong drink;" He shall even be the prophet of this people.

12 I will surely ASSEMBLE, O Jacob, all of thee; I will surely gather the remnant of Israel; I will put them together as the sheep of Bozrah. As the flock in the midst of their fold: They shall make great noise by reason of the multitude of men.

13 THE BREAKER is come up before them: They have broken up, and have passed through the gate, and are gone out by it: And their king shall pass before them, And the LORD on the head of them.

3 AND I said, Hear, I pray you, O heads of Jacob, And ye PRINCES of the house of Israel, Is it not for you to know judgment?

2 Who hate the good, and love the evil; Who pluck off their skin from off them, and their flesh from off their bones,

3 Who also eat the flesh of my people, And flay their skin from off them; And they break their bones, And chop them in pieces, As for the pot, And as flesh within the caldron.

4 Then shall they cry unto the LORD, but he will not hear them: He will even hide his face from them at that time, As they have behaved themselves ill in their doings.

5 Thus saith the LORD concerning the PROPHETS that make my people err, That bite with their teeth, and cry, "Peace," And he that putteth not into their mouths, they even prepare war against him.

6 Therefore night shall be unto you, that ye shall not have a vision; And it shall be dark unto you, that ye shall not divine, And the sun shall go down over the prophets, And the day shall be dark over them.

7 Then shall the seers be ashamed, And the diviners confounded. Yea, they shall all cover their lips; For there is no answer of God.

8 But truly I am full of power by the Spirit of the LORD, And of judgment, and of might. To declare unto Jacob his transgression, And to Israel his sin.

9 Hear this, I pray you, ye heads of the house of Jacob, And PRINCES of the house of Israel, That abhor judgment, And pervert all equity.

10 They build up Zion with blood, And Jerusalem with iniquity.

11 The heads thereof judge for reward, And the PRIESTS thereof teach for hire, And the PROPHETS thereof divine for money: Yet will they lean upon the LORD, and say, "Is not the LORD

B.C. 710.

among us? none evil can come upon us."

12 JER. 26. 18.

Therefore shall ZION for your sake be **PLOWED** as a field, And Jerusalem shall become heaps, And the mountain of the house as the high places of the forest.

MOUNTAIN OF THE HOUSE OF JEREMIAH.  
1, 2 ISA. 2. 2, 3.

**BUT** in the last days it shall come to pass, that the MOUNTAIN of the HOUSE of the LORD shall be established in the top of the mountains, And it shall be exalted above the hills; And people shall flow unto it.

Jehovah  
no God, Elohim, plural

And many nations shall come, and say, "Come, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, And to the house of the God of Jacob; And he will teach us of his ways, And we will walk in his paths: For the law shall go forth of Zion, And the word of the LORD from Jerusalem."

PEACE.  
S. ISA. 2. 4.

And he shall JUDGE among many people, And rebuke strong nations afar off; And they shall beat their SWORDS into PLOWSHARES, And their spears into pruning-hooks: Nation shall not lift up a sword against nation, Neither shall they learn war any more.

1 ish

But they shall sit every man under his VINE and under his FIG-TREE; And none shall make them afraid: For the mouth of the LORD of hosts hath spoken it.

Jehovah  
Eloheenu  
THE KINGDOM

For all people will walk every one in the name of his god, And we will walk in the name of the LORD our God for ever and ever.

In that day, saith the LORD, will I assemble her that halteth, And I will gather her that is driven out, and her that I have afflicted; And I will make her that halted a remnant, And her that was cast far off a strong nation: And the LORD SHALL REIGN over them in mount Zion from henceforth, even for ever.

a Edar  
o Ophel

And thou, O tower of the flock, the strong hold of the daughter of Zion, Unto thee shall it come, even the first dominion; The kingdom shall come to the daughter of Jerusalem.

ZION  
TRAVAILING

Now why dost thou cry out aloud? Is there no king in thee? For pangs have taken thee as a woman in travail.

10 ISA. 26  
16-18 REV  
12 1-3

Be in pain, and labour to bring forth, O daughter of ZION, Like a woman in travail: For now shalt thou go forth out of the city, And thou shalt dwell in the field, And thou shalt go even to Babylon; There shalt thou be DELIVERED; There the LORD shall redeem thee from the hand of thine enemies.

redeem, as a kinsman

Now also many nations are gathered against thee, that say, "Let her be defiled, and let our eye

THE THRESHING OF THE NATIONS  
648

look upon Zion." But they know not the thoughts of the LORD, Neither understand they his counsel: For he shall gather them as the sheaves into the floor.

ARISE and THRESH, O daughter of Zion: For I will make thee horn of iron, And I will make thy hoofs brass: And thou shalt beat in pieces many people: And I will consecrate their gain unto the LORD, And their substance unto the LORD of the whole earth.

B.C. 710.

Jehovan.

NOW gather thyself in troops, O daughter of troops: He hath laid siege against us, They shall smite the JUDGE of Israel with a rod upon the cheek.

But thou, BETH-LEHEM Ephrathah, Though thou be little among the thousands of Judah, Yet out of thee shall he come forth unto me, that is to be ruler in Israel; Whose goings forth have been from of old, from everlasting.

Therefore will he give them up, Until the time that SHE WHICH TRAVAILETH hath brought forth. Then the REMNANT of his brethren shall return unto the children of Israel.

And he shall stand and feed in the strength of the LORD, in the MAJESTY of the name of the LORD his God; And they shall abide. For now shall he be great unto the ends of the earth.

And this man shall be the peace, when the ASSYRIAN shall come into our land: And when he shall tread in our palaces, Then shall we raise against him seven shepherds, and eight principal men. And they shall waste the land of Assyria with the sword, And the land of Nimrod in the entrances thereof: Thus shall he deliver us from the Assyrian, When he cometh into our land, And when he treadeth within our borders.

And the REMNANT of Jacob shall be in the midst of many people as a DEW from the LORD, As the showers upon the grass, that tarrieth not for man, Nor waiteth for the sons of men.

And the remnant of Jacob shall be among the Gentiles in the midst of many people As a LION among the beasts of the forest, As a young lion among the flocks of sheep: Who, if he go through, both treadeth down, and teareth in pieces, And none can deliver. Thine hand shall be lifted up upon thine adversaries, And all thine enemies shall be cut off.

And he shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD, That I will CUT OFF thy horses out of the midst of thee, And I will destroy thy chariots: And I will cut off the cities of thy land, And throw down all thy strong holds:

a Adon, Lord, singular

THE JUDGE OF ISRAEL SMITTEN.  
1. Matt 26 67  
27. 30.

BETH-LEHEM EPHRAIM  
2. Matt 2, 6  
John 7 44

t the days of eternity

RETURN OF THE REMNANT  
3. Rev 12 1-5, 17  
144 66 7, 8  
sons

THE KINGDOM feed, as a shepherd.  
Jehovah

ASSYRIA

a adam

REMNANT OF JACOB

J eth Jeho vah

1 ish

a adam

n nations

PURIFYING JUDGMENTS.

<sup>12</sup> And I will cut off witchcrafts out of thine hand; And thou shalt have no more soothsayers: <sup>13</sup> Thy graven images also will I cut off, And thy standing images out of the midst of thee; And thou shalt no more worship the work of thine hands. <sup>14</sup> And I will pluck up thy groves out of the midst of thee: So will I destroy thy cities.

<sup>15</sup> And I will execute vengeance in anger and fury upon the heathen, Such as they have not heard.

**6** HEAR ye now what the Lord saith; Arise, contend thou before the mountains, And let the hills hear thy voice. <sup>2</sup> Hear ye, O mountains, the LORD'S CONTROVERSY, And ye strong foundations of the earth: For the Lord hath a controversy with his people, And he will plead with Israel.

<sup>3</sup> O my people, what have I done unto thee? And wherein have I wearied thee? Testify against me

<sup>4</sup> For I brought thee up out of the land of Egypt, And redeemed thee out of the house of servants, And I sent before thee Moses, Aaron, and Miriam.

<sup>5</sup> O my people, REMEMBER now what Balak king of Moab consulted, And what Balaam the son of Beor answered him from Shittim unto Gilgal; That ye may KNOW the righteousness of the Lord.

**6** WHEREWITH shall I come before the Lord, And bow myself before the high God? Shall I come before him with burnt offerings, With calves of a year old? Will the Lord be pleased with thousands of rams, Or with ten thousands of rivers of oil? Shall I give my firstborn for my transgression, The fruit of my body for the sin of my soul?

<sup>8</sup> He hath SHEWED thee, O man, what is GOOD; And what doth the Lord require of thee, But to do justly, And to love mercy, and to walk humbly with thy God?

<sup>9</sup> The Lord's voice crieth unto the city, And the man of wisdom shall see thy name: Hear ye the rod, and who hath appointed it.

<sup>10</sup> Are there yet the treasures of wickedness in the house of the wicked, And the scant measure that is abominable? <sup>11</sup> Shall I count them pure with the wicked balances, And with the bag of deceitful weights?

<sup>12</sup> For the rich men thereof are full of violence, And the inhabitants thereof have spoken lies, And their tongue is deceitful in their mouth.

<sup>13</sup> THEREFORE also will I make thee sick in smiting thee, In making thee desolate because of thy sins.

<sup>14</sup> Thou shalt eat, but not be satisfied; And thy casting down shall be in the midst of thee; And thou shalt take hold, but shalt not deliver; And that which thou de-

liverest will I give up to the sword.

<sup>15</sup> Thou shalt sow, but thou shalt not reap; Thou shalt tread the olives, but thou shalt not anoint thee with oil; And a sweet wine, but shalt not drink wine.

<sup>16</sup> For the statutes of Omri are kept, And all the works of the house of Ahab, And ye walk in their counsels; That I should make thee a desolation, And the inhabitants thereof an hissing: Therefore ye shall bear the reproach of my people.

**7** WOE IS ME! for I am as when they have gathered the summer fruits, As the grapegleanings of the vintage: There is no cluster to eat. My soul desired the firstripe fruit. <sup>2</sup> The GOOD man is perished out of the earth: And there is none UPRIGHT among men: They all lie in wait for blood; They hunt every man his brother with a net.

<sup>3</sup> That they may do evil with both hands earnestly, The prince asketh, and the judge asketh for a reward, And the great man, he uttereth his mischievous desire so they wrap it up. <sup>4</sup> The best of them is as a brier: The most upright is sharper than a thorn hedge: The day of thy watchmen and thy visitation cometh; Now shall be their perplexity.

<sup>5</sup> TRUST ye NOT in a friend, Put ye no confidence in a guide: Keep the doors of thy mouth from her that lieth in thy bosom.

<sup>6</sup> For the son dishonoureth the father, The daughter riseth up against her mother, The daughter in law against her mother in law; A man's enemies are the men of his own house.

<sup>7</sup> THEREFORE I will look unto the Lord; I will wait for the God of my salvation: My God will hear me.

<sup>8</sup> Rejoice not against me, O mine enemy: When I fall, I shall arise; When I sit in darkness the Lord shall be a light unto me.

<sup>9</sup> I WILL BEAR the indignation of the Lord, because I have sinned against him, Until he plead my cause, and execute judgment for me: He will bring me forth to the light, And I shall behold his righteousness.

<sup>10</sup> Then she that is mine enemy shall see it, And shame shall cover her which said unto me, "Where is the Lord thy God?" Mine eyes shall behold her: Now shall she be trodden down as the mire of the streets.

<sup>11</sup> In the day that thy walls are to be built, In that day shall the decree be far removed. <sup>12</sup> In that day also he shall come even to thee from Assyria, And from the fortified cities,

a new wine,  
w. wine,  
yakin.

GENERAL  
CORRUPTION.

g gracious  
Ab chah  
sic

ish

g entrances,  
or, opening,  
Ab path-  
ches  
6 Matt 10  
21, 34-36

1 Ish's  
m anabshim

CONFIDENCE  
in God.  
g Jehovah.  
no God, Elo-  
him, plural

8 Ps 37 23,  
24

SUBMISSION.

at in, 3

1 in her, 73

DESOLATION

B nations

JEHOVAH'S  
CONTROVERSY  
WITH HIS  
PEOPLE.  
J Jehovah

B Num xxi  
-xxv

WHAT  
JEHOVAH  
REQUIRES  
J Jehovah  
no Elohim,  
plural  
a ascending-  
offerings

a adam

J Jehovah  
1 kindness,  
cheesed

JUDGMENTS  
FOR  
UNRIGHTOUS-  
NESS  
1 lawless



B.C. 710.

RESTORATION  
AS OF OLD.

THE NATIONS.

And from the fortress even to the river,  
And from sea to sea, and from  
mountain to mountain.

<sup>12</sup> Notwithstanding the land shall  
be DESOLATE because of them that  
dwell therein, For the fruit of  
their doings.

<sup>14</sup> Feed thy people with thy rod,  
The flock of thine heritage,  
Which dwell solitarily in the wood, in  
the midst of Carmel: Let them  
feed in Bashan and Gilead, AS IN the  
DAYS OF OLD.

<sup>15</sup> According to the days of thy coming  
out of the land of Egypt will I shew  
unto him marvellous things.

<sup>16</sup> The NATIONS shall SEE and be  
confounded at all their might:  
They shall lay their hand upon their  
mouth, their ears shall be deaf.

<sup>17</sup> They shall lick the dust like a ser-

pent, They shall move out of their  
holes like worms of the earth:  
They shall be afraid of the LORD our  
God, And shall fear because of  
thee.

<sup>18</sup> WHO is a GOD LIKE UNTO  
THEE, that pardoneth iniquity,  
And passeth by the transgression of the  
remnant of his heritage? He  
retaineth not his anger for ever,  
Because he delighteth in mercy.

<sup>19</sup> He will turn again, he will have  
compassion upon us; He will  
subdue our iniquities; And thou  
wilt cast all their sins into the depths  
of the sea. <sup>20</sup> Thou wilt perform  
the truth to Jacob, And the mercy  
to Abraham, Which thou hast  
sworn unto our fathers from the days  
of old.

B.C. 710.

c crawling  
things  
Jehovah  
thy Elohim

GRACE AND  
TRUTH OF  
GOD  
Ei, God,  
singular.

l lovingkind  
ness, cheered

## NAHUM.

B.C. about 713.

THE DIVINE  
CHARACTER  
AND WAY.  
n Nineveh,  
Habitation  
of Nimus.  
n Nahum,  
Consolation  
e El God,  
sustainer.  
Jehovah  
b hath fury,  
Hab bahal  
cheemah.

b habitable  
world, tee-  
bel  
e stand up

J. DOWNY  
AND  
MERCY.

**THE** burden of a NINEVEH. The  
book of the vision of a Nahum the  
Elkoshite.

<sup>1</sup> GOD is JEALOUS, and the  
LORD <sup>2</sup>revenge; <sup>3</sup>The LORD  
<sup>4</sup>revenge, and <sup>5</sup>is furious; <sup>6</sup>The  
LORD <sup>7</sup>will take vengeance on his ad-  
versaries, And HE <sup>8</sup>reserveth  
wrath for his enemies.

<sup>9</sup> The LORD is SLOW TO ANGER,  
and great in power, And <sup>10</sup>will not  
at all acquit the wicked: <sup>11</sup>The LORD  
hath his way in the whirlwind and in the  
storm, And the clouds are the dust  
of his feet. <sup>12</sup> He rebuketh the  
sea, and maketh it dry, And  
drieth up all the rivers: Bashan  
languisheth, and Carmel, And  
the flower of Lebanon languisheth.

<sup>13</sup> The mountains quake at him,  
and the hills melt, And the earth  
is burned at his presence, Yea,  
the world, and all that dwell therein.

<sup>14</sup> Who can stand before his indignation?  
And who can abide in the  
fierceness of his anger? His fury  
is poured out like fire, And the  
rocks are thrown down by him.

<sup>15</sup> The LORD is GOOD, a strong-  
hold in the day of trouble;  
And he knoweth them that trust in  
him.

<sup>16</sup> But with an overrunning flood he  
will make an utter end of the place  
thereof, And darkness shall pursue  
his enemies.

<sup>17</sup> What do ye imagine against the  
LORD? He will make an UTTER  
END: Affliction shall not rise up  
the second time. <sup>18</sup> For while they  
be folded together as thorns, And  
while they are drunken as drunkards,

They shall be devoured as stubble  
fully dry.

<sup>19</sup> There is one come out of thee,  
That imagineth evil against  
the LORD, A WICKED COUN-  
SELLER.

<sup>20</sup> Thus saith the LORD;  
Though they be quiet, and likewise  
many, Yet thus shall they be cut  
down, when he shall pass through.

Though I have afflicted thee, I will  
afflict thee no more. <sup>21</sup> For now  
will I break his yoke from off thee,  
And will burst thy bonds in-  
sunder. <sup>22</sup> And the LORD hath  
given a commandment concerning thee,  
That no more of thy name be  
sown: Out of the house of thy  
gods will I cut off the graven image and  
the molten image: I will make  
thy grave; for thou art vile.

<sup>23</sup> Behold upon the mountains the  
feet of him that bringeth GOOD  
TIDINGS, That publisheth  
peace! O Judah, keep thy solemn  
feasts, Perform thy vows:

For the wicked shall no more pass  
through thee; He is utterly  
cut off.

**2** HE THAT DASHETH IN  
PIECES is come up before thy  
face: <sup>1</sup> Keep the muntion,  
Watch the way, Make thy loins  
strong, Fortify thy power mightily.  
<sup>2</sup> For the LORD hath turned away  
the excellency of Jacob, as the excel-  
lency of Israel: For the emptiers  
have emptied them out, and marred  
their vine branches. <sup>3</sup> The shield  
of his mighty men is made red,  
The valiant men are in scarlet.

B.C. about 713.

b Belial

FALL OF  
NINEVEH

Jehovah

n anahshim

# NAHUM II. 4.

B.C. about 718.

c. or, cy-  
presses.

t. their show.

b. Huzzab,  
Established

h. hearts.

The chariots *shall* be with flaming  
torches in the day of his preparation,  
And the *c* fir-trees *shall* be  
terribly shaken. *4* The chariots

*shall* rage in the streets, They  
*shall* jostle one against another in the  
broad ways: *1* They *shall* seem like  
torches, They *shall* run like the  
lightnings.

*5* He *shall* recount his worthies:  
They *shall* stumble in their walk;  
They *shall* make haste to the wall  
thereof, And the defence *shall*  
be prepared. *6* The gates of the

rivers *shall* be opened, And the  
palace *shall* be dissolved. *7* And

*h* Huzzab *shall* be led away captive,  
*8* She *shall* be brought up, and her  
maids *shall* lead her As with the  
voice of doves, tabering upon their  
*9* breasts.

*10* But NINEVEH *is* of old like a  
pool of water: Yet *they* *shall*  
flee away. *11* Stand, stand, *shall* they  
cry; but none *shall* look back.

*12* Take ye the spoil of silver,  
Take the spoil of gold: For there  
*is* none end of the store and glory out-  
of all the pleasant furniture. *13* She

*is* empty, and void, and waste:  
And the heart melteth, and the knees  
smite together, And much pain *is*  
in all loins, And the faces of them  
all *gather* blackness.

*14* Where *is* the dwelling of the LIONS,  
And the feeding-place of the  
young lions, Where the lion, even  
the old lion, walked, And the lion's  
whelp, and none *made* them afraid?

*15* The lion *did* tear in pieces  
enough for his whelps, And  
*strangled* for his honeys, And  
filled his holes with prey, and his  
dens with ravin.

*16* Behold, I am against thee, *saith*  
*17* the LORD of hosts, And I *will*  
burn her chariots in the smoke,  
And the sword *shall* devour thy young-  
lions: And I *will* cut off thy  
prey from the earth, And the  
voice of thy messengers *shall* no more  
be heard.

**3** WOE to the *c* BLOODY CITY!  
It *is* all full of lies and rob-  
bery; The prey *departeth* not;

*2* The noise of a whip, and the  
noise of the rattling of the wheels,  
And of the prancing horses, and of the  
jumping chariots. *3* The horse-  
man lifteth up both the bright sword

and the glittering spear: And  
there *is* a multitude of slain, and a great  
number of carcases; And there *is*  
none end of their corpses; they stum-  
ble upon their corpses. *4* Because  
of the multitude of the whoredoms of  
the wellfavoured harlot, The  
mistress of witchcrafts, *5* That  
selleth nations through her whore-  
doms, And families through her  
witchcrafts.

THE RUIN OF  
NINEVEH  
c. city of  
bloody

f. flame of the  
sword  
f. lightning of  
the spear.

# NAHUM III. 19.

B.C. about 718.

J. Jehovah of  
Tsebahoth.

a. No. shom.

a. is

*1* Behold, I am against thee, *saith*  
*2* the LORD of hosts; And I *will*  
discover thy skirts upon thy face,  
And I *will* shew the nations thy naked-  
ness, And the kingdoms thy shame.

*3* And I *will* cast abominable  
filth upon thee, And *make* thee  
vile, And *will* set thee as a gazing-  
stock. *4* And it *shall* come to pass,  
that all they that look upon thee *shall*  
flee from thee, And say, *1* NI-  
NEVEH *is* laid waste: who *will* be-  
moan her? Whence *shall* I seek  
comforters for thee?

*5* Art thou better than *a* *POPULOUS*  
NO, That *was* situate among the  
rivers, that had the waters round about  
it, Whose rampart *was* the sea,  
and her wall *was* from the sea?

*6* Ethiopia and Egypt *were* her strength,  
and *it was* infinite; Put and Lubim  
were thy helpers. *7* Yet *was* she  
carried away, she went into captivity.

Her young children also *were*  
dashed in pieces at the top of all the  
streets. And they *cast* lots for  
her honourable men, And all her  
great men *were* bound in chains.

*8* Thou ALSO *shalt* be drunken  
Thou *shalt* be hid, Thou  
also *shalt* seek strength because of the  
enemy. *9* All thy strong-holds  
*shall* be like fig-trees with the firstripe  
figs: If they *be* shaken, they

*shall* even fall into the mouth of the  
eater. *10* Behold, thy people in the  
midst of thee *are* women. The  
gates of thy land *shall* be set wide  
open unto thine enemies: The fire  
*shall* devour thy bars.

*11* Draw thee waters for the siege,  
Fortify thy strong-holds.  
Go into clay, and tread *in* the mortar,  
Make strong the brickkiln.

*12* There *shall* the fire devour thee;  
The sword *shall* cut thee off. It  
*shall* eat thee up like the cankerworm.  
Make thyself many as the can-  
kerworm, Make thyself many as the  
locusts.

*13* Thou *hast* multiplied thy mer-  
chants above the stars of heaven:  
The cankerworm *spoileth*, and *fleeth*  
away. *14* Thy crowned *are* as the  
locusts, And thy captains *as* the  
great grasshoppers, *15* Which camp  
in the hedges in the cold day, But  
when the sun ariseth they flee away,  
And their place *is* not known  
where they *are*.

*16* Thy shepherds *slumber*, O KING  
OF ASSYRIA: Thy nobles *shall*  
dwell in the dust: Thy people *is*  
scattered upon the mountains, and no  
man *gathereth* them. *17* There *is*  
no healing of thy bruise; Thy  
wound *is* grievous: All that hear  
the bruit of thee *shall* clap the hands  
over thee: For upon whom  
hath not thy wickedness passed con-  
tinually?

## HABAKKUK.

B C about 626

THE  
PROPHET'S  
COMPLAINT  
h Habakkuk,  
Embracing  
J Jehovah

1 lawless

p perverted

THE  
CHALDEANS  
6 Acts 13 40,  
41  
n nations

e h eloah

APPEAL  
J o Jehovah  
Lilbay  
J Jehovah.

r Rock, as  
Deut 32 4

L lawless-one

a adam.

THE burden which <sup>b</sup>Habakkuk the prophet did see.

<sup>2</sup> O <sup>J</sup> LORD, HOW LONG <sup>shall</sup> I cry, and thou wilt not hear! <sup>Even</sup> cry out unto thee of violence, and thou wilt not save!

<sup>3</sup> Why <sup>doest</sup> thou shew me iniquity, and <sup>cause me to be</sup> behold grievance? For spoiling and violence are before me: And there <sup>are</sup> that <sup>raise up</sup> strife and contention.

<sup>4</sup> Therefore the law <sup>is</sup> slackened, And judgment <sup>doth</sup> never go forth:

For the <sup>1</sup>-wicked <sup>doth</sup> compass about <sup>the</sup> righteous; Therefore <sup>wrong</sup> judgment <sup>proceedeth</sup>.

<sup>5</sup> Behold ye among the <sup>heathen</sup>, and regard, and <sup>wonder</sup> marvellously. For I <sup>will</sup> work a work in your days, <sup>which</sup> ye will not believe, though it <sup>be</sup> told you.

<sup>6</sup> For, lo, I <sup>RAISE</sup> UP <sup>THE</sup> CHALDEANS, that <sup>bitter</sup> and <sup>hasty</sup> nation, Which <sup>shall</sup> march through the <sup>breadth of</sup> the land,

To possess the dwelling places that are not theirs.

<sup>7</sup> THEY are terrible and dreadful. Their judgment and their dignity shall proceed of themselves.

<sup>8</sup> Their horses also <sup>are</sup> swifter than the leopards, And <sup>are</sup> more fierce than the evening wolves.

And their horsemen <sup>shall</sup> spread themselves, And their horsemen shall come from far;

They shall fly as the eagle that hasteth to eat.

<sup>9</sup> They shall come all for violence.

Their faces <sup>shall</sup> <sup>up</sup> as the east wind, And they <sup>shall</sup> gather the captivity as the sand.

<sup>10</sup> And THEY shall scoff at the kings, And the princes shall be a scorn unto them:

THEY shall deride every strong hold; For they <sup>shall</sup> heap dust, and <sup>take</sup> it.

<sup>11</sup> Then <sup>shall</sup> his mind change, And he <sup>shall</sup> pass over, and <sup>offend</sup>, smiting this his power unto his <sup>eli</sup>-god.

<sup>12</sup> Art THOU not from everlasting, O <sup>J</sup> LORD MY <sup>GOD</sup>, mine Holy One?

We shall not die. O <sup>J</sup> LORD, thou <sup>hast</sup> ordained them for judgment;

And, O mighty God, thou <sup>hast</sup> established them for correction.

<sup>13</sup> Thou art of PURER EYES than to behold evil, And <sup>canst</sup> not look on iniquity: Wherefore <sup>lookest</sup> thou upon them, that deal treacherously,

And <sup>holdest thy</sup> tongue when the <sup>1</sup>-wicked devoureth the man that is more righteous than he?

<sup>14</sup> And <sup>makest</sup> men as the fishes of the sea, As the creeping things, that have no ruler over them?

<sup>15</sup> They <sup>take up</sup> all of them with the angle, They <sup>catch</sup> them in their net, and <sup>gather</sup> them in their drag:

Therefore they <sup>rejoice</sup> and <sup>are</sup> glad. <sup>16</sup> Therefore they <sup>sacrifice</sup> unto their net, And <sup>burn</sup> incense unto their drag;

Because by THEM their portion <sup>is</sup> fat, And their meat <sup>is</sup> plenteous.

<sup>17</sup> Shall they therefore empty their net, And not spare continually to slay the nations?

**2** I WILL stand upon my WATCH, And <sup>set</sup> me upon the tower,

and <sup>will</sup> watch to see what he will say unto me, And what I shall answer when I am reproved.

<sup>2</sup> And <sup>the</sup> LORD <sup>ANSWERED</sup> me, and <sup>said</sup>, <sup>Write</sup> the vision, and <sup>make it plain</sup> upon tables,

That he may run <sup>that</sup> readeth it. <sup>3</sup> For the vision <sup>is</sup> yet for an <sup>appointed</sup> time, But at the end it <sup>shall</sup> speak, and not lie:

Though it <sup>TARRY</sup>, <sup>WAIT</sup> for it; Because it <sup>will</sup> surely come, it will not tarry.

<sup>4</sup> Behold, his soul <sup>which</sup> <sup>is</sup> lifted up <sup>is</sup> not upright in him: But the <sup>JUST SHALL LIVE BY</sup> his FAITH.

<sup>5</sup> Yea also, because he <sup>transgresseth</sup> by wine, He <sup>is</sup> a proud <sup>man</sup>, neither <sup>keepeth at</sup> home, Who <sup>enlargeth</sup> his <sup>desire</sup> as <sup>hell</sup>, And <sup>is</sup> as <sup>death</sup>, and cannot be satisfied,

But <sup>gathereth</sup> unto him all <sup>nations</sup>, And <sup>he</sup> speaketh unto him all <sup>people</sup>:

<sup>6</sup> Shall not all these take up a parable against him, And a taunting proverb against him, and <sup>say</sup>, "Woe to him that increaseth that which is not his! how long!"

And to him that <sup>ladeth</sup> himself with thick clay!"

<sup>7</sup> Shall they not rise up suddenly that shall bite thee, And <sup>awake</sup> that shall vex thee, And thou shalt be for booties unto them?

<sup>8</sup> Because thou <sup>hast</sup> spoiled many nations, All the remnant of the <sup>people</sup> shall spoil thee; Because of <sup>men's</sup> blood, and for the violence of the land,

Of the city, and of all that dwell therein.

<sup>9</sup> WOE <sup>to</sup> him that <sup>COVETETH</sup> an evil <sup>covetousness</sup> to his house, That he may set his nest on high, That he may be delivered from the <sup>power</sup> of evil!

<sup>10</sup> Thou <sup>hast</sup> consulted shame to thy house by cutting off many <sup>people</sup>, And <sup>hast</sup> sinned against thy soul.

<sup>11</sup> For the stone shall cry out of the wall, And the beam out of the timber shall answer it.

<sup>12</sup> WOE <sup>to</sup> him that <sup>BUILDETH</sup> a town with blood, And <sup>establisheth</sup> a city by iniquity!

<sup>13</sup> Behold, <sup>is</sup> it not of <sup>the</sup> LORD of hosts that the <sup>people</sup> shall labour in the very fire, And the <sup>people</sup> shall weary themselves for very vanity?

<sup>14</sup> For the EARTH shall be FILLED with the KNOWLEDGE of the GLORY of <sup>the</sup> LORD, As the WATERS cover the sea.

B C about 626  
f fertile,  
fa fat

WATCHING

THE ANSWER

3 HEB 10 37

THE PROPHET  
4 HEB 10 36

m man,  
strong man,  
gebel  
s soul  
h hades, Heb  
sheol  
h he

a adam

WOE TO THE  
COVETOUS,  
g g dith  
s gain

h hand, caph

TO THE  
UNRIGHTEOUS

J eth Jeho-  
vab Twab-  
h6ti.

J Jehovah

# HABAKKUK II. 15.

B.C. about 626.

TO THE  
INTEMPERATE.

<sup>15</sup> WOE unto him *that* giveth his  
neighbour DRINK, That putteth  
thy bottle to him, And maketh him  
drunken also, That thou mayest  
look on their nakedness! <sup>16</sup> Thou  
art filled with shame for glory:  
Drink thou also, and let thy foreskin  
be uncovered: The cup of the  
LORD's right hand shall be turned unto  
thee, And shameful spewing shall  
be on thy glory.

<sup>17</sup> For the violence of Lebanon shall  
cover thee, And the spoil of beasts,  
which made them afraid, Because  
of men's blood, and for the violence of  
the land, Of the city, and of all  
that dwell therein.

<sup>18</sup> What profiteth the graven image  
that the maker thereof hath graven it;  
The molten image, and a teacher  
of lies, That the maker of his  
work trusteth therein, to make dumb  
IDOLS! <sup>19</sup> WOE unto him that  
saith to the wood, "Awake;" To  
the dumb stone, "Arise, it shall  
teach!" Behold, it is laid over  
with gold and silver, And there is  
no breath at all in the midst of it.

<sup>20</sup> But the LORD is in his holy tem-  
ple: Let all the earth keep silence  
before him.

## 3 A PRAYER OF HABAKKUK the prophet upon Shigionoth.

<sup>2</sup> O LORD, I have heard thy speech,  
and was afraid: O LORD, revive  
thy work in the midst of the years,  
In the midst of the years make known;  
In wrath remember mercy.

<sup>3</sup> God came from Teman, And  
the Holy One from mount Paran. Se-  
lah. His glory covered the heavens,  
And the earth was full of his  
praise. <sup>4</sup> And his brightness was  
as the light; He had horns  
coming out of his hand: And there  
was the hiding of his power. <sup>5</sup> Be-  
fore him went the pestilence, And  
burning coals went forth at his feet.

<sup>6</sup> He stood, and measured the  
earth: He beheld, and drove  
asunder the nations; And the ever-  
lasting mountains were scattered,  
The perpetual hills did bow: His  
ways are everlasting.

<sup>7</sup> I saw the tents of Cushan in afflic-  
tion: And the curtains of the land  
of Midian did tremble.

<sup>8</sup> Was the LORD displeased against

# HABAKKUK III. 19.

B.C. about 626.

the rivers? Was thine anger against  
the rivers? Was thy wrath against  
the sea, That thou didst ride upon  
thine horses and thy chariots of sal-  
vation? Thy bow was made quite  
naked, According to the oaths of the  
tribes, even thy word. Selah.

<sup>10</sup> Thou didst cleave the earth with rivers.  
The mountains saw thee, and they  
trembled: The overflowing of the  
water passed by: The deep uttered  
his voice, and lifted up his hands  
on high.

<sup>11</sup> The sun and moon stood still in  
their habitation: At the light of  
thine arrows they went, And at  
the shining of thy glittering spear.

<sup>12</sup> Thou didst march through the land  
in indignation, Thou didst thresh  
the heathen in anger.

<sup>13</sup> Thou wentest forth for the salvation  
of thy people, Even for salvation  
with thine anointed; Thou wound-  
edst the head out of the house of the  
wicked, By discovering the founda-  
tion unto the neck. Selah.

<sup>14</sup> Thou didst strike through with his  
staves the head of his villages:  
They came out as a whirlwind to scat-  
ter me: Their rejoicing was as to  
devour the poor secretly.

<sup>15</sup> Thou didst walk through the sea  
with thine horses, Through the  
heap of great waters.

<sup>16</sup> When I heard, my belly trembled;  
My lips quivered at the voice,  
Rottenness entered into my bones,  
And I trembled in myself,

That I might rest in the day of trouble:  
When he cometh up unto the  
people, he will invade them with his  
troops.

<sup>17</sup> ALTHOUGH the fig-tree shall not  
blossom, Neither shall fruit be in  
the vines; The labour of the olive  
shall fail, And the fields shall  
yield no meat; The flock shall be  
cut off from the fold, And there  
shall be no herd in the stalls.

<sup>18</sup> YET I WILL REJOICE IN THE  
LORD, I will joy in the GOD of  
my salvation.

<sup>19</sup> The LORD God is my strength,  
And he will make my feet like  
hinds' feet, And he will make me  
to walk upon mine high places.

To the chief singer on my stringed  
instruments.

n nations

lawless one

f foaming,  
Heb cho  
mer

JOY IN GOD

J Jehovah  
Adonay

n Negemoth

a adam

To IDOLATORS.

PRAYER OF  
HABAKKUK  
Shigionoth,  
Wandering-  
ones  
J. Jehovah

3 Deut 33 2  
Ps 68 7  
e h Elish,  
singular of  
Elihu  
Teman,  
South  
r or, two,  
rays, Heb  
karnayim

u under,  
tachath

## ZEPHANIAH.

B.C. about 630.

1. Zephaniah,  
2. Jehovah,  
3. Zephaniah,  
4. Hidden of  
Jehovah.

t. the face of  
g. ground  
a. adam.

l. lawless,  
Jehovah  
resha-  
him

Fulfilled  
clouds 224,  
2 Kin 23 4, 5

c. Chemarim,  
idolstrous  
priests

m. Malcham,  
Great King,  
as after.

Day of  
Jehovah.  
1. Adversary  
Jehovah  
2. Jehovah.  
3. sanctified.

v. visit upon,  
Jehovah  
pluck  
had had  
sons

LAMENTATION

SEARCHING

l. lamps, Heb  
new  
a. anshahim

Day of  
Jehovah.  
1. Jehovah

**THE WORD** of *the* LORD which came UNTO *ZEPHANIAH* the son of Cushi, the son of Gedaliah, the son of Amariah, the son of Hizkiah, in the days of Josiah the son of Amon, king of Judah.

*I* will utterly CONSUME all things from off *the* land, saith *the* LORD.

*I* will consume *a* man and beast;

*I* will consume the fowls of the heaven, and the fishes of the sea, And the stumblingblocks *with* the wicked; And *I* will cut off *a* man from off *the* land, saith *the* LORD.

*I* will also stretch out mine hand upon JUDAH, and upon all the inhabitants of JERUSALEM; And *I* will cut off *the* remnant of *Baal* from *this* place, And *the* name of the Chemarims with the priests;

And *the* men that worship the host of heaven upon the housetops; And *the* men that worship and *that* swear by *the* LORD, And *that* swear by Malcham; And *the* men that are turned back from *the* LORD;

And those that have not sought *the* LORD, nor inquired for him. *Hold thy peace* at the presence of *the* LORD *God*: For the DAY OF the LORD is at hand: For *the* LORD hath prepared a sacrifice, he hath *bid* his guests.

And it shall come to pass in the day of *the* LORD's sacrifice, That *I* will *punish* the princes, and the king's children, And all *such as are* clothed with strange apparel.

In the same day also *will I* *punish* all those that leap on the threshold, Which fill their masters' houses with violence and deceit.

And it shall come to pass in *that* day, saith *the* LORD, That there shall be the noise of a CRY from the fish gate, And an howling from the second, And a great crashing from the hills.

Howl, ye inhabitants of *Maktesh*, For all the merchant people are cut down; All they that bear silver are cut off.

And it shall come to pass at *that* time, that *I* will SEARCH *Jerusalem* with *candles*, And *punish* the men that are settled on their lees. That say in their heart, *The LORD will not do good, neither will he do evil.* Therefore their goods shall become a booty, And their houses a desolation: They shall also build houses, but not inhabit them; And they shall plant vineyards, but not drink *the* wine thereof.

The GREAT DAY OF *the* LORD is near, it is near, and hasteth greatly, Even the voice of the day of *the*

LORD: *The mighty man shall cry* there bitterly.

That day is a day of wrath, A day of trouble and distress, A day of wasteness and desolation, A day of darkness and gloominess, A day of clouds and thick darkness,

A day of the trumpet and alarm against the fenced cities, And against the high towers.

And *I* will bring distress upon *a* men, That they shall walk like *blind men*, Because they have sinned against *the* LORD: And their blood shall be poured out as dust, And their flesh as the dung.

Neither their silver nor their gold shall be able to deliver them in the day of *the* LORD's wrath; But the whole land shall be devoured by the fire of his jealousy: For he shall make even a speedy riddance of *all* them that dwell in the land.

**2 GATHER yourselves TOGETHER.**

Yea, gather together, O nation not desired; Before the decree bring forth, Before the day pass as the chaff,

Before the fierce anger of *the* LORD come upon you, Before the day of *the* LORD's anger come upon you.

SEEK YE *the* LORD, all ye MEER of the earth, which have wrought his judgment; Seek righteousness, seek meekness: It may be ye shall be hid in the day of *the* LORD's anger.

For Gaza shall be forsaken, and Ashkelon a desolation: They shall drive out Ashdod at the noon day, And Ekron shall be rooted up.

Woe unto the inhabitants of the sea coast, the nation of the Cherethites!

The word of *the* LORD is against you: O Canaan, the land of the PHILISTINES, I will even destroy thee, that there shall be no inhabitant.

And the sea coast shall be dwellings and cottages for shepherds, and folds for flocks. And the coast shall be for the remnant of the house of Judah;

They shall feed thereupon: In the houses of Ashkelon shall they lie down in the evening: For *the* LORD their God shall visit them, and turn away their captivity.

I have heard the reproach of MOAB, And the revilings of the children of Ammon, Whereby they have reproached my people, And magnified themselves against their border.

Therefore as *I* live, saith *the* LORD of hosts, *the* God of Israel, Surely Moab shall be as Sodom, And the children of Ammon as Gomorrah, Even the breeding of nettles, and saltpits, and a perpetual desolation:

B.C. about 630

EXHORTATION

Jehovah

JUDGMENT UPON PHILISTIA

MOAB. sons

# ZEPHANIAH II. 10.

B C about 690.

a nation

b nations  
Ethiopia,  
&c.

Jerusalem  
walled

J Jehovah  
as Elohim,  
God, plural

m morning  
by morning

i sh

JUDGMENT  
ON THE  
NATIONS.

The residue of my people shall  
spoil them, And the remnant of  
my people shall possess them.

10 This shall they have for their pride,  
Because they have reproached  
and magnified themselves against the  
people of the LORD of hosts.

11 The LORD will be terrible unto them:  
For he will famish all the gods of the  
earth; And men shall worship  
him, every one from his place,  
Even all the isles of the heathen.

12 Ye ETHIOPIANS also, ye shall be  
slain by my sword.

13 And he will stretch out his hand  
against the north, and destroy AS-  
SYRIA; And will make NINE-  
VEH a desolation, and dry like a wil-  
derness. 14 And flocks shall lie  
down in the midst of her, All the  
beasts of the nations: Both the cor-  
morant and the bittern shall lodge in  
the upper lintels of it; Their voice  
shall ring in the windows; Deso-  
lation shall be in the thresholds:  
For he shall uncover the cedar work.

15 This is the rejoicing city that  
dwelt carelessly, That said in  
her heart, I am, and there is none beside  
me: How shall she become a deso-  
lation, a place for beasts to lie down in!  
Every one that passeth by her  
shall hiss, and wag his hand.

3 WOE to her that is filthy and pol-  
luted, To the OPPRESSING  
CITY! 2 She obeyed not the  
voice; She received not correction;  
She trusted not in the LORD;  
She drew not near to her God.

3 Her PRINCES within her are roar-  
ing lions; Her JUDGES are evening  
wolves; They gnaw not the bones  
till the morrow. 4 Her PROPHETS  
are light and treacherous persons:  
Her PRIESTS have polluted the sanc-  
tuary, They have done violence  
to the law.

5 The JUST LORD is in the midst  
thereof; He will not do iniquity:

6 Every morning doth he bring  
his judgment to light, he faileth not;  
But the unjust knoweth no  
shame.

7 I have cut off the nations:  
Their towers are desolate; I made  
their streets waste, that none passeth  
by: Their cities are destroyed,  
so that there is no man, That there  
is none inhabitant.

8 I said, Surely thou wilt fear me,  
thou wilt receive instruction; So  
their dwelling should not be cut off,  
howsoever I punished them: But  
they rose early, and corrupted all their  
doings.

9 Therefore WAIT YE UPON ME,  
saith the LORD, Until the day  
that I rise up to the prey: For my

determination is to gather the nations,  
That I may assemble the king-  
doms, To pour upon them mine in-  
dignation, even all my fierce anger:  
For all the earth shall be devoured with  
the fire of my jealousy.

10 For then will I TURN to the people  
a PURE LANGUAGE, That  
they may all call upon the name of the  
LORD, To serve him with one  
consent.

11 From beyond the rivers of Ethiopia  
my suppliants, Even the daughter  
of my dispersed, shall bring mine  
offering.

12 In that day shalt thou not be  
ashamed for all thy doings,  
Wherein thou hast transgressed against  
me: For then I will take away  
out of the midst of thee them that  
rejoice in thy pride, And thou  
shalt no more be haughty because of  
my holy mountain.

13 I will also leave in the midst of  
thee an afflicted and poor people,  
And they shall trust in the name of the  
LORD.

14 The remnant of Israel shall not do  
iniquity, nor speak lies; Neither  
shall a deceitful tongue be found in  
their mouth: For they shall feed  
and lie down, and none shall make  
them afraid.

15 Sing, O daughter of Zion;  
Shout, O Israel, Be glad and  
rejoice with all the heart, O daugh-  
ter of Jerusalem. 16 The LORD  
hath taken away thy judgments,  
He hath cast out thine enemy: The  
king of Israel, even the LORD, is in the  
midst of thee: Thou shalt not see  
evil any more.

17 In that day it shall be said to  
Jerusalem, "FEAR THOU NOT"  
And to Zion, "Let not thine  
hands be slack."

18 The LORD thy God in the midst of  
thee is mighty; He will save,  
He will rejoice over thee with joy;  
He will rest in his love,  
He will joy over thee with singing.

19 I will gather them that are sorrow-  
ful for the solemn assembly, Who  
are of thee, to whom the reproach of it  
was a burden.

20 Behold, at that time I will undo  
all that afflict thee: And I will  
save thee that halteth, And gather  
thee that was driven out; And I  
will get them praise and fame in every  
land where they have been put to  
shame.

21 At that time will I bring you  
again, Even in the time that I  
GATHER you: For I will make  
you a name and a praise among all  
people of the earth, When I turn  
back your captivity before your eyes,  
saith the LORD.

# ZEPHANIAH III. 20.

B C about 690

RESTORATION  
I. lip.

J. Jehovah.

s. shoulder

GLADNESS.

GRACIOUS  
PROMISES.

J Jehovah  
thy Elohim

## HAGGAI.

B.C. about 520.

THE PEOPLE  
DEFER THE  
BUILDING  
OF THE  
TEMPLE.  
1. Ezra 4 24;  
5 1. Zech.  
1 1.  
2. Jehovah.  
At the hand  
of  
h Haggai,  
Festival of  
Jehovah  
2 Zerubbabel,  
Sown in  
Babylon.

Jehovah  
REPROVES  
THEM

set your  
heart upon.

AND  
ENCOURAGE  
THEM TO  
BUILD.

I Jah

a adam

THE PEOPLE  
OBEY.

J o Jehovah  
their Elohim  
2 according  
as.

**I**N the second year of Darius the king, in the sixth month, in the first day of the month, came the word of <sup>1</sup>the LORD by <sup>1</sup>the prophet unto Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest, saying, <sup>2</sup>"Thus speaketh <sup>1</sup>the LORD of hosts, saying, 'This people say, *'The TIME is NOT COME, the time that <sup>1</sup>the LORD's HOUSE should be BUILT.'*"

<sup>3</sup>Then came the word of <sup>1</sup>the LORD by <sup>1</sup>Haggai the prophet, saying, <sup>4</sup>"Is it time for you, O ye, to dwell in your cieled houses, and <sup>5</sup>this house lie waste?"

<sup>6</sup>"Now therefore thus saith <sup>1</sup>the LORD of hosts; <sup>7</sup>\*CONSIDER YOUR WAYS. <sup>8</sup>Ye have sown much, and bring in little; ye eat, but ye have not enough, ye drink, but ye are not filled with drink; ye clothe you, but there is none warm; and he that earneth wages earneth wages to put it into a bag with holes.

<sup>9</sup>"Thus saith <sup>1</sup>the LORD of hosts; <sup>10</sup>\*Consider your ways. <sup>11</sup>\*GO UP to the mountain, and bring wood, AND <sup>12</sup>\*BUILD THE HOUSE; and I <sup>13</sup>\*will TAKE PLEASURE in it, and I <sup>14</sup>\*will be GLORIFIED, saith <sup>1</sup>the LORD.

<sup>15</sup>"Ye looked for much, and lo, it came to little; and when ye brought it home, I did blow upon it. Why? saith <sup>1</sup>the LORD of hosts. Because of mine house that is waste, and ye run every man unto his own house. <sup>16</sup>Therefore the heaven over you is stayed from dew, and the earth is stayed from her fruit. <sup>17</sup>And I called for a drought upon the land, and upon the mountains, and upon the corn, and upon the new wine, and upon the oil, and upon that which the ground bringeth forth, and upon men, and upon cattle, and upon all the labour of the hands."

<sup>18</sup>Then Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest, with all the remnant of the people, <sup>19</sup>\*OBEYED the voice of <sup>1</sup>the LORD their God, and the words of Haggai the prophet, as <sup>20</sup>the LORD their God had sent him, and the people did fear before <sup>1</sup>the LORD.

<sup>21</sup>Then spake Haggai <sup>1</sup>the LORD's messenger in <sup>2</sup>the LORD'S MESSAGE unto the people, saying, <sup>3</sup>"I am WITH YOU, saith <sup>1</sup>the LORD."

<sup>4</sup>And <sup>1</sup>the LORD stirred up <sup>2</sup>the spirit of Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and <sup>3</sup>the spirit of Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest, and <sup>4</sup>the spirit of all the remnant of the people; and they came and did work in the house of <sup>1</sup>the LORD of hosts, their God. <sup>5</sup>In the four and twentieth day of the sixth month, in the second year of Darius the king.

**2** IN the seventh month, in the one and twentieth day of the month, came the word of <sup>1</sup>the LORD by <sup>1</sup>the prophet Haggai, saying, <sup>2</sup>"Speak now to Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest, and to the residue of the people, saying, <sup>3</sup>Who is left among you that saw <sup>4</sup>this house in her first glory? and how do ye see it now? is it not in your eyes in comparison of it as nothing? <sup>4</sup>Yet now <sup>5</sup>\*BE STRONG, O Zerubbabel, saith <sup>1</sup>the LORD; and <sup>6</sup>\*be strong, O Joshua, son of Josedech, the high priest; and <sup>7</sup>\*be strong, all ye people of the land, saith <sup>1</sup>the LORD, and work: for I am with you, saith <sup>1</sup>the LORD of hosts. <sup>8</sup>According to <sup>9</sup>the word that I covenanted with you when ye came out of Egypt, so my SPIRIT REMAINETH among you: fear ye not.

<sup>9</sup>"For thus saith <sup>1</sup>the LORD of hosts, <sup>10</sup>Yet once, it is a little while, and I will <sup>11</sup>\*SHAKE the HEAVENS, and <sup>12</sup>the EARTH, and <sup>13</sup>the sea, and <sup>14</sup>the dry land; <sup>15</sup>And I will shake all nations, and the desire of all nations shall come, and I will fill <sup>16</sup>this house with glory, saith <sup>1</sup>the LORD of hosts.

<sup>17</sup>"The silver is mine, and the gold is mine, saith <sup>1</sup>the LORD of hosts. <sup>18</sup>The GLORY of <sup>19</sup>this latter house shall be greater than of the former, saith <sup>1</sup>the LORD of hosts; and in <sup>20</sup>this place will I give PEACE, saith <sup>1</sup>the LORD of hosts."

<sup>21</sup>In the four and twentieth day of the ninth month, in the second year of Darius, came the word of <sup>1</sup>the LORD by <sup>1</sup>Haggai the prophet, saying, <sup>2</sup>"Thus saith <sup>1</sup>the LORD of hosts; <sup>3</sup>\*Ask now <sup>4</sup>the priests concerning the law, saying, <sup>5</sup>If one bear holy flesh in the skirt of his garment, and with his skirt do touch bread, or pottage, or wine, or oil, or any meat, shall it be HOLY?" And the priests answered and said, "No."

<sup>6</sup>Then said Haggai, "If one that is unclean by a dead body touch any of these, shall it be UNCLEAN?" And the priests answered and said, "It shall be unclean."

<sup>7</sup>Then answered Haggai, and said, "So is <sup>8</sup>this people, and so is <sup>9</sup>this nation before me, saith <sup>1</sup>the LORD; and so is every work of their hands; and that which they offer there is unclean."

<sup>10</sup>And now, I pray you, <sup>11</sup>\*CONSIDER from this day and upward, from before a stone was laid upon a stone in the temple of <sup>1</sup>the LORD

<sup>12</sup>Since those days were, when one came to an heap of twenty measures, there were but ten: when one came to the pressfat for ten, draw out fifty vessels out of the press, there were but twenty,

B.C. about 520  
ENCOURAGEMENT AND PROMISE  
of the hand of

3 Ezra 3 12

J Jehovah of  
Tzebulah

6 v 21 Hi  
12 26, 27

CLEAN AND  
UNCLEAN

At the hand  
of  
11 Lev 10 10,  
11. Deut  
35 10 Mal  
2 1

13 Num 19  
11  
s soul

b bring near  
at it

PROMISE OF  
BLESSEDNESS  
16-19. See  
Zech viii  
s set your  
heart

as and

## HAGGAI II. 17.

B.C. about 520.

<sup>17</sup> I smote you with <sup>a</sup>blasting and with <sup>a</sup>mildew and with <sup>a</sup>hail in <sup>a</sup>all the labours of your hands; yet <sup>ye</sup> turned not to me, <sup>a</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

<sup>18</sup> <sup>a</sup>“CONSIDER now from <sup>a</sup>this <sup>a</sup>day and upward, from the four and twentieth day of the ninth month, even from the day that the foundation of <sup>J</sup>the LORD's temple was laid, <sup>a</sup>consider it. <sup>19</sup> Is the seed yet in the barn? yea, as yet the vine, and the fig-tree, and the pomegranate, and the olive-tree, hath not brought forth: from <sup>a</sup>this <sup>a</sup>day WILL BLESS you.”

<sup>20</sup> And again the word of <sup>J</sup>the LORD came unto Haggai in the four and twentieth day of the month, <sup>a</sup>saying,

PROMISE TO ZERUBBABEL: <sup>J</sup> Jehovah.

## ZECCHARIAH I. 21

B.C. about 520.

21, 22 a. 1, 2  
lines 12, 26, 27.

<sup>21</sup> <sup>a</sup>“Speak to Zerubbabel, governor of Judah, <sup>a</sup>saying, <sup>a</sup>I will SHAKE <sup>a</sup>the HEAVENS and <sup>a</sup>the EARTH; <sup>22</sup> And I will OVERTHROW the throne of KINGDOMS, and I will destroy the strength of the kingdoms of the <sup>a</sup>heaven; then; and I will overthrow the chariots, and those that ride in them; and the horses and their riders shall come down, every one by the sword of his brother.

<sup>23</sup> In that day, <sup>a</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD of hosts, will I take thee, O Zerubbabel, my servant, the son of Shealtiel, <sup>a</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and will make thee as a SIGNET: for I have chosen thee, <sup>a</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD of hosts.”

a nations.

## ZECCHARIAH.

B.C. about 520

EXHORTATION

TO

REPENTANCE.

1 Ezra 4 24.

Hag. 1. 1.

<sup>J</sup> Jehovah.

<sup>J</sup> Zechariah,

Remembered

of Jehovah

<sup>b</sup> Berechiah,

Blessed of

Jehovah.

<sup>J</sup> Jehovah

Teubbah

IN the eighth month, in the second year of Darius, came the word of <sup>J</sup>the LORD unto <sup>Z</sup>Zechariah, the son of <sup>b</sup>Berechiah, the son of Iddo the prophet, <sup>a</sup>saying,

<sup>a</sup>“<sup>J</sup>THE LORD hath been sore displeased with your fathers. <sup>2</sup> Therefore <sup>a</sup>say thou unto them, Thus <sup>a</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD of hosts; <sup>a</sup>TURN YE unto me, <sup>a</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD of hosts, and I will turn unto you, <sup>a</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD of hosts. <sup>4</sup> Be ye not as your fathers, unto whom the former prophets have cried, saying, <sup>a</sup>Thus <sup>a</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD of hosts; <sup>a</sup>Turn ye now from your evil ways, and from your evil doings: but they did not hear, nor hearken unto me, <sup>a</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

<sup>5</sup> <sup>a</sup>“Your fathers, where are THEY? and the prophets, do they live for ever? <sup>6</sup> But my words and my statutes, which I commanded my servants the prophets, did they not take hold of your fathers? and they returned and <sup>a</sup>said, <sup>a</sup>Like as <sup>J</sup>the LORD of hosts thought to do unto us, according to our ways, and according to our doings, so hath he dealt with us.”

<sup>7</sup> UPON the four and twentieth day of the eleventh month, which is the month Sebat, in the second year of Darius, came the word of <sup>J</sup>the LORD unto Zechariah, the son of Berechiah, the son of Iddo the prophet, <sup>a</sup>saying,

<sup>8</sup> I saw by night, and behold a MAN riding upon a <sup>a</sup>RED HORSE, and he stood among the myrtle trees that were in the bottom; and behind him were there <sup>a</sup>RED HORSES, <sup>b</sup>SPECKLED, AND WHITE.

<sup>9</sup> Then <sup>a</sup>said I, <sup>a</sup>“O my lord, what are these?” And the angel <sup>a</sup>that talked with me <sup>a</sup>said unto me, <sup>a</sup>“<sup>a</sup>I will show thee what THESE be.”

<sup>10</sup> And the man <sup>a</sup>that stood among the myrtle trees answered and <sup>a</sup>said, <sup>a</sup>“These are they whom <sup>J</sup>the LORD hath

sent to walk to and fro through the earth.”

<sup>11</sup> And they answered <sup>a</sup>the angel of <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>a</sup>that stood among the myrtle trees, and <sup>a</sup>said, <sup>a</sup>“We have walked to and fro through the earth, and behold, all the earth <sup>a</sup>is tithed still, and <sup>a</sup>is at rest.”

<sup>12</sup> Then the angel of <sup>J</sup>the LORD answered and <sup>a</sup>said, <sup>a</sup>“O <sup>J</sup>LORD of hosts, HOW LONG wilt thou not have mercy on <sup>a</sup>Jerusalem and on <sup>a</sup>the cities of Judah, against which thou hast had indignation these threescore and ten years?”

<sup>13</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD ANSWERED <sup>a</sup>the angel <sup>a</sup>that talked with me with good words and comfortable words.

<sup>14</sup> So the angel <sup>a</sup>that communed with me <sup>a</sup>said unto me, <sup>a</sup>“Cry thou, saying, Thus <sup>a</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD of hosts; I <sup>a</sup>am JEALOUS FOR JERUSALEM and for Zion with a great jealousy.

<sup>15</sup> And <sup>a</sup>I <sup>a</sup>am very sore displeased with the <sup>a</sup>heathen that are at ease: for <sup>a</sup>I was but a little displeased, and they helped forward the affliction.

<sup>16</sup> <sup>a</sup>“Therefore thus <sup>a</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD; I am returned to Jerusalem with mercies: my house shall be built in it, <sup>a</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD of hosts, and a line shall be stretched forth upon Jerusalem.

<sup>17</sup> <sup>a</sup>“Cry yet, saying, Thus <sup>a</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD of hosts; My cities through prosperity shall yet be spread abroad; and <sup>J</sup>the LORD shall yet comfort Zion, and shall yet choose Jerusalem.”

<sup>18</sup> Then <sup>a</sup>lifted up mine eyes, and <sup>a</sup>saw, and behold FOUR HORNS. <sup>19</sup> And I <sup>a</sup>said unto the angel <sup>a</sup>that talked with me, <sup>a</sup>“What be these?” And he answered me, <sup>a</sup>“These are the horns which have scattered <sup>a</sup>Judah, <sup>a</sup>Israel, and Jerusalem.”

<sup>20</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>a</sup>showed me FOUR CARPENTERS. <sup>21</sup> Then <sup>a</sup>said I,

B.C. about 520

PROMISE OF

RESTORATION

TO

JERUSALEM

AND JUDAH.

<sup>J</sup> Jehovah

a nations.

VISION OF

FOUR HORNS

AND FOUR

CARPENTERS.

about 519  
Vision of THE  
HORNS.

L. ish

a red, Heb

ahdom

b or, bay.



B.C. about 519

l. ish

519  
VISION OF THE  
MAN WITH  
THE  
MEASURING  
LINE.  
l. ish

a. adam  
J. Jehovah.

PROMISES OF  
REDEMPTION.

8 Deut 32 10

AND OF  
JERUSALEM'S  
FUTURE.

VISION OF  
JOSHUA  
AND THE  
ADVERSARY.  
1. Rev. 12. 10  
6 Great, Heb  
gabdi.  
J. Jehovah  
t. the adver-  
sary.  
6 an ad-  
versary to  
him  
2 Jude 9,  
Rom 8. 23,  
St. Amos 4  
11.

"What come these to do!" And he spake, saying, "These are the horns which have scattered Judah, so that no man did lift up his head: but these were come to fray them, to cast out the horns of the Gentiles, which lifted up their horn over the land of Judah to scatter it."

2 I LIFTED up mine eyes again, and looked, and behold a MAN with a MEASURING LINE in his hand.

3 Then said I, "Whither goest thou?" And he said unto me, "To measure Jerusalem, to see what is the breadth thereof, and what is the length thereof."

4 And, behold, the angel that talked with me went forth, and another angel went out to meet him.

5 And said unto him, "Run, speak to this young man, saying, Jerusalem shall be inhabited as towns without walls. For the multitude of men and cattle therein: 6 For E. saith the LORD, will be unto her a WALL OF FIRE round about, And will be the GLORY in the midst of her."

7 Ho, ho, come forth, and flee from the land of the north, saith the LORD: For I have spread you abroad as the four winds of the heaven, saith the LORD. 8 DELIVER THYSELF, O ZION, that dwellest with the daughter of Babylon.

9 For thus saith the LORD of hosts; After the glory hath he sent me unto the nations, which spoiled you: For he that TOUCHETH you toucheth the APPLE OF HIS EYE.

10 For, behold, I will shake mine hand upon them, And they shall be a spoil to their servants. And ye shall know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me.

11 Sing and rejoice, O daughter of Zion: For, lo, I come, and I WILL DWELL in the midst of thee, saith the LORD.

12 And many nations shall be joined to the LORD in that day, And shall be my people: And I will dwell in the midst of thee, And thou shalt know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto thee.

13 And the LORD shall inherit Judah his portion in the holy land, And shall choose Jerusalem again.

14 BE SILENT, O all flesh, before the LORD: For he is raised up out of his holy habitation.

15 And he shewed me JOSHUA the high priest standing before the angel of the LORD, and SATAN standing at his right hand to resist him.

16 And the LORD said unto Satan, "The LORD rebuke thee, O Satan; even the LORD that hath chosen Jerusalem rebuke thee: is not this a BRAND PLUCKED out of the FIRE?"

17 And the LORD said unto Satan, "The LORD rebuke thee, O Satan; even the LORD that hath chosen Jerusalem rebuke thee: is not this a BRAND PLUCKED out of the FIRE?"

18 And the LORD said unto Satan, "The LORD rebuke thee, O Satan; even the LORD that hath chosen Jerusalem rebuke thee: is not this a BRAND PLUCKED out of the FIRE?"

19 And the LORD said unto Satan, "The LORD rebuke thee, O Satan; even the LORD that hath chosen Jerusalem rebuke thee: is not this a BRAND PLUCKED out of the FIRE?"

20 Now Joshua was clothed with FILTHY GARMENTS, and stood before the angel.

21 And he answered and spake unto those that stood before him, saying, "Take away the filthy garments from him."

22 And unto him he said, "Behold, I have caused thine INIQUITY TO PASS from thee, and I will CLOTHE thee with change of raiment."

23 And I said, "Let them set a fair mitre upon his head."

24 So they set a FAIR MITRE upon his head, and clothed him with garments. And the angel of the LORD stood by.

25 And the angel of the LORD PROTESTED unto Joshua, saying, "Thus saith the LORD of hosts; If thou wilt WALK in my ways, And if thou wilt KEEP my charge,

Then thou shalt also judge my house, And shalt also keep my courts, And I will give thee places to walk among these that stand by.

26 "Hear now, O Joshua the high priest, thou, and thy fellows that sit before thee: For they are men wondered at: For, behold, I will bring forth my servant the BRANCH.

27 For behold the STONE that I have laid before Joshua; upon one stone shall be SEVEN EYES: Behold, I will engrave the graving thereof, saith the LORD of hosts, And I will remove the iniquity of that land in one day.

28 In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, shall ye call every man his neighbour Under the vine and under the fig tree."

29 AND the angel that talked with me came again, and waked me, as a man that is wakened out of his sleep, 30 and said unto me, "What seest thou?" And I said, "I have looked, and behold a CANDLESTICK all of gold, with a bowl upon the top of it, and his seven lamps thereon, and seven pipes to the seven lamps, which are upon the top thereof: 31 and TWO OLIVETREES by it, one upon the right side of the bowl, and the other upon the left side thereof."

32 So I answered and spake to the angel that talked with me, saying, "What are these, my lord?"

33 Then the angel that talked with me answered and said unto me, "Knowest thou not what these be?" And I said, "No, my lord."

34 Then he answered and spake unto me, saying, "This is the word of the LORD unto Zerubbabel, saying, NOT BY MY MIGHT, nor by power, BUT BY MY SPIRIT, saith the LORD of hosts.

35 "Who art thou, O great mountain before Zerubbabel thou shalt become a plain; and he shall bring forth the HEADSTONE thereof with

36 And he answered and said unto me, "Knowest thou not what these be?" And I said, "No, my lord."

37 Then he answered and spake unto me, saying, "This is the word of the LORD unto Zerubbabel, saying, NOT BY MY MIGHT, nor by power, BUT BY MY SPIRIT, saith the LORD of hosts.

38 "Who art thou, O great mountain before Zerubbabel thou shalt become a plain; and he shall bring forth the HEADSTONE thereof with

39 And he answered and said unto me, "Knowest thou not what these be?" And I said, "No, my lord."

40 Then he answered and spake unto me, saying, "This is the word of the LORD unto Zerubbabel, saying, NOT BY MY MIGHT, nor by power, BUT BY MY SPIRIT, saith the LORD of hosts.

B.C. 519  
2. Isa. 61. 4.

4. Isa. 6. 4, 7  
61. 10.

f from off.

p pure, Heb

laid

PROTEST UNTO  
JOSHUA.

PROMISE OF  
THE BRANCH  
6. gre  
habdi  
m. anashim  
o of sign, or,  
agnification.  
Jeb moph-  
8th  
a. or, Shoot,  
Jeb be-  
mach, from  
shoot, to  
shoot, to  
spring-up  
9 v 4

l. ish

VISION OF THE  
LAMPSTAND  
l. ish.

l. lampstand,  
Jeb meno  
rath  
b bowl,  
spring, foun-  
tain, or,  
globe, Heb  
gullah  
p pipes, Heb  
mutashoth,  
from yid-  
task, to pour  
through  
8 Rev. 11 4

J. Jehovah

B.C. 519.

PROMISE TO  
ZERUBBABEL.  
J. Jehovah.

10 2 Chr. 16  
9.

THE TWO  
OILY TREES.  
11. 9 2.  
h. lampstand

14 REV 11 4

a. Addn, Lord,  
singular

VISION OF THE  
FLYING ROLL.

b. by the  
cubit.

J. Jehovah

VISION OF THE  
EPHRAH

9 ONE.

L. lawlessness,  
Heb ha  
tsibah.

AND OF THE  
TWO WOMEN

shoutings, crying, 'GRACE, grace  
unto it.'

8 Moreover the word of *J*the LORD  
came unto me, saying, 9 "The hands  
of Zerubbabel have laid the foundation  
of this house; his hands shall also  
finish it; and thou shalt know that *J*the  
LORD of hosts hath sent me unto you.  
10 For who hath despised the DAY OF  
SMALL THINGS? for they shall re-  
joice, and shall see the plummet in  
the hand of Zerubbabel with THOSE  
SEVEN; THEY ARE the EYES of *J*the  
LORD, which RUN to and fro through  
the whole earth."

11 Then answered I, and said unto  
him, "What are these TWO \*OLIVE-  
TREES upon the right side of the *i*candle-  
stick and upon the left side thereof?"  
12 And I answered again, and said  
unto him, "What be these TWO \*OLIVE  
BRANCHES which through the two  
golden pipes empty the golden oil out  
of themselves?"

13 And he answered me and said,  
"Knowest thou not what these be?"  
And I said, "No, my lord." 14 Then  
said he, "These are the TWO  
\*ANointed ONES, that stand by  
the \*LORD of the whole earth."

5 THEN I turned, and lifted up  
mine eyes, and looked, and be-  
hold a FLYING ROLL. 2 And he  
said unto me, "What seest thou?"  
And I answered, "I see a flying roll  
the length thereof is twenty *b*cubits,  
and the breadth thereof ten *b*cubits."

3 Then said he unto me, "This is the  
CURSE that goeth forth over the face  
of the whole earth: for every one  
that stealeth shall be cut off as on  
this side according to it; and every one  
that sweareth shall be cut off as on  
that side according to it. 4 I will  
bring it forth, saith *J*the LORD of hosts,  
and it shall enter into the house of the  
thief, and into the house of him that  
sweareth falsely by my name: and it  
shall remain in the midst of his house,  
and shall consume it with the timber  
thereof and the stones thereof."

5 THEN the angel that talked with  
me went forth, and said unto me,  
"Lift up now thine eyes, and see what  
is this that goeth forth."

6 And I said, "What is it?" And he  
said, "This is an \*EPHRAH that  
goeth forth." He said moreover,  
"This is their resemblance through all  
the earth."

7 And, behold, there was lifted up a  
talent of LEAD: and this is a WO-  
MAN that sitteth in the midst of the  
ephah.

8 And he said, "This is *i*\*WICKED-  
NESS." And he cast it into the  
midst of the ephah; and he cast  
the weight of lead upon the mouth  
thereof.

9 Then lifted up mine eyes, and  
looked, and, behold, there came out  
TWO WOMEN, and the wind was in  
their wings; for they had wings like  
the wings of a \*STORK: and they lift-

ed up the ephah between the earth and  
the heaven.

10 Then said I to the angel that  
talked with me, "Whither do these  
bear the ephah?"

11 And he said unto me, "To build  
it an house in the land of SHINAR:  
and it shall be established, and set  
there upon her own base."

6 AND I turned, and lifted up mine  
eyes, and looked, and, behold,  
there came FOUR CHARIOTS out  
from between two mountains; and the  
mountains were mountains of brass.  
2 In the first chariot were RED  
HORSES; and in the second chariot  
BLACK horses; 3 and in the third  
chariot WHITE horses: and in the  
fourth chariot \*GRISLED and bay  
horses.

4 Then I answered and said unto  
the angel that talked with me, "What  
are these, my lord?" 5 And the angel  
answered and said unto me, "These  
are the FOUR SPIRITS of the heavens,  
which go forth from standing before  
the \*LORD of all the earth. 6 The black  
horses which are therein go forth into  
the north country; and the white go  
forth after them; and the grisled go  
forth toward the south country."

7 And the bay went forth, and  
sought to go that they might walk to  
and fro through the earth: and he said,  
"Get you hence, walk to and fro  
through the earth." So they walked  
to and fro through the earth.

8 Then cried he upon me, and  
spoke unto me, saying, "Behold, these  
that go toward the NORTH country  
have quieted my spirit in the north  
country."

9 And the word of *J*the LORD came  
unto me, saying, 10 "Take of them of  
the captivity, even of Heldai, of Tobijah,  
and of Jedaiah, which are come  
from Babylon, and come thou the  
same day, and go into the house of  
Josiah the son of Zephaniah; 11 then  
take silver and gold, and make  
CROWNS, and set them upon the head  
of Joshua the son of Josedech, the high  
priest; 12 And speak unto him, say-  
ing, 'Thus speaketh *J*the LORD of hosts,  
saying, Behold the man whose name is  
The BRANCH; and he shall grow  
UP out of his place, and he shall  
BUILD the TEMPLE of *J*the LORD';  
13 Even he shall build the temple of  
*J*the LORD; and he shall bear the glory,  
and shall sit and RULE upon his  
throne; and he shall be a priest upon  
his throne: and the counsel of peace  
shall be between them both."

14 And the CROWNS shall be to  
Helem, and to Tobijah, and to Jedaiah,  
and to Hen the son of Zephaniah, for a  
memorial in the temple of *J*the LORD.  
15 And they that are far off shall come  
and build in the temple of *J*the LORD,  
and ye shall know that *J*the LORD of  
hosts hath sent me unto you. And this  
shall come to pass, if ye will diligently  
obey the voice of *J*the LORD your God."

B.C. 519.

Ab. between

VISION OF THE  
CHARIOTS AND  
HORSES.

s. speckled,  
Heb beru-  
dim, from  
barbed,  
hind  
s. strong, Heb  
amutain

s. Addn, Lord,  
singular

EMBLEM OF  
THE CROWN.  
PROPHET OF  
THE BRANCH.  
J. Jehovah.

c. crowns,  
Heb hatsah,  
ro h. from  
hathir, to  
surround

1. Ish

b. branch, or

spring-up

J. Jehovah.

**B.C. 520.**  
**INQUIRY**  
concerning  
Fasting,  
J. Jehovah.

b or, Bethel.  
c. El.  
m. anachaim.  
t. to entreat  
the face of  
Jehovah.

a according  
as.

**ANSWER.**  
J. Jehovah.

w. were not  
re the eaters  
and re the  
drinkers.  
a. Are not  
these evil  
words  
at the hand  
of.

**WHAT**  
**JUDGMENT**  
HAD BEEN  
EXECUTED.  
J. Judge ye.  
l. lovingkind-  
ness.  
l. ish.

g gave a  
rebellious  
shoulder.

a the hand  
of

a according  
as

d. desirable

**PROMISE OF**  
**RESTORATION.**  
J. Jehovah.

**7** AND it came to pass in the fourth year of king Darius, that the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah in the fourth day of the ninth month, even in Chisleu; when they had sent unto the house of God Sherezer and Regemmelech, and their men, to pray before the LORD, and to speak unto the priests which were in the house of the LORD of hosts, and to the prophets, saying, "SHOULD I WEEP in the fifth month, separating myself, as I have done these so many years?"

Then came the word of the LORD of hosts unto me, saying, "Speak unto all the people of the land, and to the priests, saying, When ye fasted and mourned in the fifth and seventh month, even those seventy years, did ye at all fast unto me, even to me? And when ye did eat, and when ye did drink, did not ye eat for yourselves, and drink for yourselves? Should ye not hear the words which the LORD hath cried by the former prophets, when Jerusalem was inhabited and in prosperity, and the cities thereof round about her, when men inhabited the south and the plain?"

And the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah, saying, "Thus saith the LORD of hosts, saying, 'Execute true judgment, and shew mercy and compassions every man to his brother: and oppress not the widow, nor the fatherless, the stranger, nor the poor; and let none of you imagine evil against his brother in your heart.' But THEY refused to hearken, and pulled away the shoulder, and stopped their ears, that they should not hear. Yea, they made their hearts as an adamant stone, lest they should hear the law, and the words which the LORD of hosts hath sent in his Spirit by the former prophets: Therefore came a great wrath from the LORD of hosts."

"THEREFORE it is come to pass, that as he cried, and they would not hear; So they cried, and I would not hear, saith the LORD of hosts: But I scattered them with a whirlwind among all the nations whom they knew not. Thus the land was desolate after them, that no man passed through nor returned: For they laid the pleasant land desolate."

**8** AGAIN the word of the LORD of hosts came to me, saying, "Thus saith the LORD of hosts; I was JEALOUS FOR ZION with great jealousy, and I was jealous for her with great fury. "Thus saith the LORD; I am RETURNED unto Zion, and WILL DWELL in the midst of JERUSALEM: And Jerusalem shall be called a CITY OF TRUTH; And the mountain of the LORD of hosts the HOLY MOUNTAIN."

"Thus saith the LORD of hosts; There shall yet old men and old women dwell in the streets of Jerusalem, and every man with his staff in his hand for very age. And the streets of the city shall be full of boys and girls playing in the streets thereof."

"Thus saith the LORD of hosts; If it be marvellous in the eyes of the remnant of this people in these days, Should it also be marvellous in mine eyes? saith the LORD of hosts."

"Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Behold, I will save my people from the east country, and from the west country; And I will bring them, and they shall dwell in the midst of Jerusalem: And they shall be my people, and I will be their God, in truth and in righteousness."

"Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Let your hands be strong, ye that hear in these days, these words by the mouth of the prophets, Which were in the day that the foundation of the house of the LORD of hosts was laid, That the temple might be built. For before these days there was no hire for a man, nor any hire for beast; Neither was there any peace to him that went out or came in because of the affliction: For I set all men every one against his neighbour."

"But NOW I will not be unto the residue of this people as in the former days, saith the LORD of hosts, For the seed shall be prosperous, The vine shall give her fruit, And the ground shall give her increase, and the heavens shall give their dew; And I will cause the remnant of this people to possess all these things."

"And it shall come to pass, that as ye were a curse among the heathen, O house of Judah, and house of Israel; So will I save you, and ye shall be a blessing: Fear not, but let your hands be strong."

"For thus saith the LORD of hosts; As I thought to punish you, When your fathers provoked me to wrath, saith the LORD of hosts, and I repented not: So again have I thought in these days to do well unto Jerusalem And to the house of Judah: Fear ye not."

"THESE are the things that ye shall do; Speak ye every man the truth to his neighbour; Execute the judgment of truth and peace in your gates: And let none of you imagine evil in your hearts against his neighbour; And love no false oath: For all these are things that I hate, saith the LORD."

"And the word of the LORD of hosts came unto me, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; The FAST of the fourth month, and the fast of the fifth, and the fast of the seventh,

**B.C. 520.**

l. ish.  
m. multitude  
of days.

c country of  
the going  
down of the  
sun

**GRACIOUS**  
**ASSURANCES.**

a. adam

l. land

a according  
as  
nations

**THINGS**  
**REQUIRED.**  
l. ish.  
J. judge ye

**THE FASTS**  
**TURNED INTO**  
**USEFUL**  
**FRUITS**

B.C. 518.

a. appointed.  
seasons.

THE NATIONS  
SHALL SEEK  
JERUSALEM.

i. intreat - the  
face of Je-  
hovah  
c. eth Jeho-  
vah (olive  
tree)

e. anahelium

about 517  
Discipline  
AND  
PROTECTION.  
J. Jehovah.  
a. adam

a. Adonahy

a. Flohim,  
God, plural

THE COMING  
OF THE KING  
9 MATTHE 21, 4,  
5 JOHN 12,  
14, 15.

His  
DOMINION.  
10 Ps 72,  
1-8

n. nations

and the fast of the tenth, shall be to the house of Judah joy and gladness, and cheerful FEASTS; therefore love the truth and peace.

20 "Thus saith the LORD of hosts; It shall yet come to pass, that there shall come people, and the inhabitants of many cities: 21 And the inhabitants of one city shall go to another, saying, 'Let us go speedily to pray before the LORD, and TO SEEK the LORD of hosts: for he will go also.'

22 "Yea, many people and strong nations shall come to seek the LORD of hosts in Jerusalem, and to pray before the LORD.

23 "Thus saith the LORD of hosts, In those days it shall come to pass, that ten men shall take hold out of all languages of the nations, even shall take hold of the skirt of him that is a JEW, saying, WE WILL GO WITH YOU, for we have heard that GOD is with you."

## 9 THE BURDEN of the WORD of

the LORD in the land of Hadrach, And Damascus shall be the rest thereof.

When the eyes of a man, as of all the tribes of Israel, shall be toward the LORD. 2 And Hamath also shall border thereby, Tyrus, and Sidon, though it be very wise.

3 And Tyrus did build herself a stronghold, And heaped up silver as the dust, And fine gold as the mire of the streets.

4 Behold, the LORD will cast her out, And he will smite her power in the sea; And she shall be devoured with fire.

5 Ashkelon shall see it, and be very sorrowful, And Ekron; For her expectation shall be ashamed; And the king shall perish from Gaza, And Ashkelon shall not be inhabited.

6 And a bastard shall dwell in Ashdod, And I will cut off the pride of the Philistines.

7 And I will take away his blood out of his mouth, And his abominations from between his teeth.

8 But he that remaineth, even he, shall be for our God, And he shall be as a governor in Judah, And Ekron as a Jebusite.

9 And I will encamp about mine house because of the army, Because of him that passeth by, and because of him that returneth: And no oppressor shall pass through them any more.

For now have I seen with mine eyes.

10 Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; Shout, O daughter of Jerusalem:

Behold, THY KING COMETH unto thee: He is just, and having salvation: Lowly, and riding upon an ass, And upon a colt the foal of an ass.

11 And I will cut off the chariot from Ephraim, And the horse from Jerusalem, And the battle bow shall be cut off: And he shall speak peace unto the heathen:

And his dominion shall be from sea even to sea, And from the river even to the ends of the earth.

12 As for thee also, by the BLOOD of thy COVENANT I have sent forth thy prisoners out of the PIT wherein is no water.

13 Turn ye to the strong hold, ye PRISONERS OF HOPE: Even to day do I declare that I will render double unto thee; 14 When I have bent Judah for me, Filled the bow with Ephraim, And raised up thy sons, O Zion, against thy sons, O Greece, And made thee as the sword of a mighty man.

15 And the LORD SHALL BE SEEN OVER them, And his arrow shall go forth as the lightning: And the LORD God shall blow the trumpet, And shall go with whirlwinds of the south.

16 The LORD of hosts shall defend them; And they shall devour, and subdue with sling stones; And they shall drink, and make noise as through wine, And they shall be filled like bowls, and as the corners of the altar.

17 And the LORD their God shall save them in that day as the flock of his people: For they shall be as the stones of a crown, lifted up as an ensign upon his land.

18 For how great is his goodness, And how great is his beauty! Corn shall make the young men cheerful, And new wine the maids.

## 10 ASK ye of the LORD rain in the

time of the LATTER RAIN, So the LORD shall make bright clouds, And give them showers

of rain, To every one grass in the field. 2 For the idols have spoken vanity, And the diviners have seen a lie, And have told false dreams;

They comfort in vain: Therefore they went their way as a flock, They were troubled, because there was no shepherd.

3 Mine anger was kindled against the shepherds, And I punished the goats: For the LORD of hosts hath visited his flock the HOUSE OF JUDAH, And hath made them as his goodly horse in the battle.

4 Out of him came forth the corner, Out of him the nail, Out of him the battle bow, Out of him every oppressor together.

5 And they shall be as mighty men, which tread down their enemies in the mire of the streets in the battle: And they shall fight, because the LORD is with them, And the riders on horses shall be confounded.

6 And I will strengthen the house of Judah, And I will save the house of JOSEPH, And I will bring them again to place them; For I have mercy upon them: And they shall be as though I had not cast them off:

For I am the LORD their God, and shall hear them, And

B.C. about 517

VIOLATION AND  
DEFENCE.

J. Jehovah.

a. Adonahy  
Jehovah.

c. crown, Heb  
necrer.

f. or, fruitful

GRACIOUS  
PROMISE.  
J. Jehovah  
l. lightning,  
Heb chis-  
sim.

t. teraphim.

a. Jehovah  
their Elo-  
him.

# ZECARIAH X. 8.

B.C. about 517.

a son.

they of Ephraim shall be like a mighty-man, And their heart shall rejoice as through wine: Yea, their children shall see it, and be glad: Their heart shall rejoice in the

LORD.

I will hiss for them, and gather them; For I have redeemed them: And they shall increase as they have increased.

And I will sow them among the people: And they shall remember me in far countries; And they shall live with their children, and turn again.

I will bring them again also out of the land of Egypt, And gather them out of Assyria: And I will bring them into the land of Gilead and Lebanon; And place shall not be found for them. And he shall pass through the sea with affliction, And shall smite the waves in the sea, And all the deeps of the river shall dry up: And the pride of Assyria shall be brought down, And the sceptre of Egypt shall depart away.

And I will strengthen them in the LORD; And they shall walk up and down in his name, saith the LORD.

JUDGMENT

h honourable once.

11 OPEN thy doors, O LEBANON, That the fire may devour thy cedars. Howl, fir-tree; for the cedar is fallen: Because the mighty are spoiled: Howl, O ye oaks of Bashan; For the forest of the vintage is come down. There is a voice of the howling of the shepherds; For their glory is spoiled: A voice of the roaring of young lions; For the pride of Jordan is spoiled.

FLOCK OF THE SLAUGHTER  
so Jehovah Elohay.

Thus saith the LORD my God, "Feed the FLOCK of the SLAUGHTER; Whose possessors slay them, and hold themselves not guilty: And they that sell them say, 'Blessed be the LORD; for I am rich:' And their own shepherds pity them not. For I will no more pity the inhabitants of the land, saith the LORD. But, lo, I will deliver the men every one into his neighbour's hand, And into the hand of his king: And they shall smite the land, And out of their hand I will not deliver them.

a adam

TWO STAVES,  
BEAUTY AND  
BANDS.

And I will feed the flock of slaughter, even you, O poor of the flock." And I took unto me TWO STAVES, the one I called BEAUTY, and the other I called BANDS; and I fed the flock. Three shepherds also I cut off in one month; and my soul loathed them, and their soul also abhorred me. Then said I, I will not feed you: that that dieth, let it die; and that that is to be cut off, let it be cut off; and let the rest eat every one of the flesh of another.

THE STAFF  
BEAT IT OUT  
ASUNDER.  
662

And I took my STAFF, even BEAUTY, and CUT IT ASUNDER,

# ZECARIAH XII. 6.

B.C. about 517  
o cut, or, com  
drined.

J. Jehovah.

THE PRICE,  
AND THE  
POTTER  
12 So Ex 21  
32 Mail.  
26 18  
MATT 27.  
13. 3-10

that I might break my covenant which I had made with all the people. And it was broken in that day: and so the poor of the flock that waited upon me knew that it was the word of the LORD.

And I said unto them, "If ye think good, give me my price, and if not, forbear." So they weighed for my price THIRTY pieces of SILVER.

And the LORD said unto me, "Cast it unto the POTTER: a goodly price that I was prized at of them." And I took the thirty pieces of silver, and cast them to the potter in the house of the LORD.

Then I cut asunder mine other STAFF, even BANDS, that I might break the brotherhood between Judah and Israel.

And the LORD said unto me, "Take unto thee yet the instruments of a FOOLISH SHEPHERD. For, lo, I will raise up a shepherd in the land, which shall not visit those that be cut off, neither shall seek the young one, nor heal that that is broken, nor feed that that standeth still: but he shall eat the flesh of the fat, and tear their claws in pieces.

Woe to the idol shepherd that leaveth the flock! the sword shall be upon his arm, and upon his right eye his arm shall be clean, dried up, and his right eye shall be utterly darkened."

ALSO BANDS

THE  
FOOLISH  
SHEPHERD

a sustain

12 THE BURDEN of the word of the LORD FOR ISRAEL, saith the LORD, which stretcheth forth the heavens, And layeth the foundation of the earth, And formeth the spirit of a man within him.

JERUSALEM A  
BURDENOME  
STONE TO THE  
NATIONS  
J Jehovah

Behold, I will make JERUSALEM A CUP OF TREMBLING unto all the people round about, When they shall be in the siege both against Judah and against Jerusalem.

a adam, Heb  
shadam

And in that day I will make Jerusalem a burdensome stone for all people. All that burden themselves with it shall be cut in pieces, Though all the people of the earth be gathered together against it.

It shall  
come to  
pass  
I will make

In that day, saith the LORD, I will SMITE every horse with astonishment, And his rider with madness: And I will open mine eyes upon the house of Judah, And will smite every horse of the people with blindness.

THE NATIONS  
SMITTEN

And the governors of Judah shall say in their heart, "The inhabitants of Jerusalem shall be my strength In the LORD of hosts their God."

In that day I will make the governors of Judah like an hearth of fire among the wood, And like a torch of fire in a sheaf; And they shall devour all the people round about, On the right hand and on

JERUSALEM  
DEFENDED.

B.C. about 517.

the left. And JERUSALEM shall be INHABITED again in her own place, even in Jerusalem.

7 The LORD also shall save the tents of JUDAH FIRST. That the glory of the house of David And the glory of the inhabitants of Jerusalem. Do not magnify themselves against Judah.

8 In that day shall the LORD defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem, And he that is feeble among them at that day shall be as David; And the house of David shall be as God, As the angel of the LORD before them.

9 And it shall come to pass in that day, That I will seek to destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem.

10 And I will POUR upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, The SPIRIT of grace and of supplications: And they shall LOOK upon me whom they have PIERCED, And they shall MOURN for him, as one mourneth for his only son, And shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for his firstborn.

11 In that day shall there be a great MOURNING in Jerusalem, As the mourning of Hadadrimmon in the valley of Megiddon.

12 And the land shall mourn, every family apart, The family of the house of David apart, And their wives apart; The family of the house of Nathan apart, And their wives apart, The family of the house of Levi apart, And their wives apart; The family of Shimei apart, And their wives apart; All the families that remain, Every family apart, And their wives apart.

13 In that day there shall be a FOUNTAIN OPENED To the house of David and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem For sin and for uncleanness

2 AND it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD of hosts, That I will CUT OFF the names of THE IDOLS out of the land, And they shall no more be remembered

And also I will cause the prophets and the unclean spirit to pass out of the land. 3 And it shall come to pass, that when any shall yet prophesy, Then his father and his mother that begat him shall say unto him, "Thou shalt not live; for thou speakest lies in the name of the LORD:" And his father and his mother that begat him shall thrust him through when he prophesieth.

4 And it shall come to pass in that day, That the PROPHETS shall be ashamed every one of his vision, when he hath prophesied; Neither shall they wear a rough garment to

deceive. 5 But he shall say, I am no prophet, I am an husbandman; For a man taught me to keep cattle from my youth.

6 And one shall say unto him, "What are these wounds in thine hands?" Then he shall answer, "Those with which I was wounded in the house of my friends."

7 AWAKE, O SWORD, against my SHEPHERD, And against the man that is my FELLOW, saith the LORD of hosts: Smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered And I will turn mine hand upon the little ones.

8 And it shall come to pass, that in all the land, saith the LORD, TWO PARTS therein shall be cut off and die; But the third shall be left therein. 9 And I will bring the THIRD PART through the fire, And will refine them as silver is refined, And will try them as gold is tried: They shall call on my name, and I will hear them: I will say, "It is my people:" And they shall say, "The LORD is my God."

14 BEHOLD, the day of the LORD cometh, And thy spoil shall be divided in the midst of thee. 2 For I will GATHER ALL NATIONS AGAINST JERUSALEM to battle, And the city shall be taken, And the houses rifled, and the women ravished; And half of the city shall go forth into captivity, And the residue of the people shall not be cut off from the city.

3 Then shall the LORD go forth, and fight against those nations, As when he fought in the day of battle. 4 And HIS FEET SHALL STAND in that day UPON the MOUNT OF OLIVES, Which is before Jerusalem on the east, And the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east and toward the west, And there shall be a very great valley; And half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, And half of it toward the south. 5 And ye shall flee to the valley of the mountains; For the valley of the mountains shall reach unto Azael. Yea, ye shall flee, like as ye fled from before the earthquake In the days of Uzziah king of Judah. And the LORD my God SHALL COME, and all the SAINTS with thee. 6 And it shall come to pass in that day, That the light shall not be clear, nor dark: 7 But it shall be ONE DAY WHICH shall be known to the LORD, Not day, nor night: But it shall come to pass, that at evening time it shall be light.

8 And it shall be in that day, that LIVING WATERS shall go out

B.C. about 517

a. adam, Heb

ahdabim

w within,

7a

THE SHEPHERD

SMITTEN

s. strong, or,

mighty-min

Heb geber.

t. turn, back.

THE THIRD PART

REFINED

Jehovah.

a Ammi.

Jehovah

Elahay.

JERUSALEM

TAKEN,

Jehovah

THE COMING

OF JEHOWAH

Jehovah

4 Acts 1 10-

12

5 Jude 14

m my moun

tains, Heb

balim

a. Azael, Noble

h. holy ones,

kedoshim

ONE DAY.

d. dense.

LIVING

WATERS.

THE PIERCED

ONE

10 JOHN 19

31, 37. Rev

1 7.

I look-atten-

tively, Heb.

hibbitu

MOURNING

the mourn-

ing shall be,

great

11 2 Chr 35.

21, 23

A FOUNTAIN

OPENED

INDUS AND

PARIS

PROPHETS

CUT OFF

3 Deut 13

6-11

# ZECARIAH XIV. 9.

B.C. about 517.  
b. Esai. 47 1-  
12. Joel 3.  
18.

JEROVAM  
KING.  
THE LAND  
INHABITED  
J. JEROVAM.

a or, shall-  
abide

a or, shall-  
abide safely

THE PLAGUE  
OF THE  
ENEMIES OF  
JERUSALEM.

n nations

FROM JERUSALEM; Half of them toward the former sea, And half of them toward the hinder sea: In summer and in winter shall it be.

And the LORD shall be KING OVER ALL THE EARTH: In that day shall there be one Lord, and his name one.

All the LAND shall be turned as a plain from Geba to Rimmon south of Jerusalem: And it shall be lifted up, and inhabited in her place,

From Benjamin's gate unto the place of the first gate, Unto the corner gate, And from the tower of Hananeel unto the king's winepresses.

And men shall dwell in it, And there shall be no more utter destruction; But JERUSALEM shall be safely inhabited.

And this shall be the PLAGUE wherewith the LORD will smite all the people that have fought against Jerusalem; Their flesh shall consume away while they stand upon their feet, And their eyes shall consume away in their holes, And their tongue shall consume away in their mouth.

And it shall come to pass in that day, that a great tumult from the LORD shall be among them; And they shall lay hold every one on the hand of his neighbour, And his hand shall rise up against the hand of his neighbour.

And Judah also shall fight at Jerusalem; And the wealth of all the heathen round about shall be gathered together, Gold,

and silver, and apparel, in great abundance.

And so shall be the plague of the horse, of the mule, of the camel, And of the ass, and of all the beasts that shall be in these tents, as this plague.

And it shall come to pass, that every one that is left of all the NATIONS which came against Jerusalem Shall even GO UP from YEAR TO YEAR to worship the King, the LORD of hosts, and TO KEEP the FEAST OF TABERNACLES.

And it shall be, that whoso will not come up of all the families of the earth unto Jerusalem To worship the King, the LORD of hosts, even upon them shall be no rain.

And if the family of Egypt go not up, and come not, that have no rain; There shall be the plague, wherewith the LORD will smite the heathen that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.

This shall be the punishment of Egypt, And the punishment of all nations that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.

In that day shall there be upon the bells of the horses, HOLINESS UNTO THE LORD: And the pots in the LORD's house shall be like the bowls before the altar. Yea, every pot in Jerusalem and in Judah shall be holiness unto the LORD of hosts.

And all they that sacrifice shall come and take of them, and see them therein: And in that day there shall be no more the Chanaanite in the house of the LORD of hosts.

# MALACHI I. 9.

B.C. about 517

THE FEAST OF  
TABERNACLES.

J. JEROVAM OF  
Jehovah of  
Tebahidith  
booths

a or, sin

HOLINESS TO  
JEROVAM

# MALACHI.

B.C. about 507

JACOB AND  
ESAU  
J. JEROVAM  
at the hand  
of  
m. Malachi,  
My messenger

THE burden of the word of the LORD to Israel by Malachi.

I have loved you, saith the LORD. Yet ye say, "Wherein hast thou loved us?" Was not Esau Jacob's brother? saith the LORD. Yet I LOVED JACOB, And I HATED ESAU, And I laid his mountains and his heritage waste for the dragons of the wilderness.

Whereas Edom saith, "We are impoverished, But we will return and build the desolate places;" Thus saith the LORD of hosts, They shall build, but I will throw down; And they shall call them, "The border of wickedness," And, "The people against whom the LORD hath indignation for ever."

And your eyes shall see, and ye shall say, "The LORD will be magnified from the border of Israel."

A son honoureth his FATHER, And a servant his MASTER:

If then I be a father, where is mine honour? And if I be a master, where is my fear? Saith the LORD of hosts unto you, O priests, that despise my name And ye say, "Wherein have we despised thy name?"

Ye offer POLLUTED bread upon mine altar; and ye say, "Wherein have we polluted thee?" In that ye say, "The table of the LORD is contemptible."

And if ye offer the blind for sacrifice, is it not evil? And if ye offer the lame and sick, is it not evil?

Offer it now unto thy governor; Will he be pleased with thee, or accept thy person? saith the LORD of hosts.

And now, I pray you, beseech at

B.C. about 507  
HONOUR.

POLLUTED  
AND  
IMPERFECT  
OFFERINGS  
b bring  
at it

b bring nigh

INCENSE AND  
PURE  
OFFERING  
at the face of

## MALACHI I. 10.

B.C. about 507.  
e El, God,  
singular.

e-God, that he \*will be gracious unto us: This \*hath been by your means: Will he regard your persons? \*saith <sup>the</sup> LORD of hosts.

<sup>10</sup> Who is there even among you that \*would shut the \*doors for nought? Neither \*do ye kindle fire on mine altar for nought. I have no pleasure in you, \*saith <sup>the</sup> LORD of hosts.

Neither will I accept an \*offering at your hand.

<sup>11</sup> For from the rising of the sun even unto the going down of the same my NAME shall be GREAT among the \*GENTILES; And in every place INCENSE shall be <sup>be</sup> offered unto my name, and a PURE \*OFFERING.

For my name shall be great among the \*heathen, \*saith <sup>the</sup> LORD of hosts.

<sup>12</sup> But ye have PROFANED IT, in \*that ye say, "The table of <sup>the</sup> LORD is polluted; And the fruit thereof, even his meat, is contemptible."

<sup>13</sup> Ye said also, "Behold, what a weariness is it!" And ye have snuffed at it, \*saith <sup>the</sup> LORD of hosts.

And ye brought that which was torn, and the lame, and the sick, Thus ye brought an \*offering:

Should I accept this of your hand? \*saith <sup>the</sup> LORD.

<sup>14</sup> But cursed be the deceiver, which hath in his flock a male, And voweth, and sacrificeth unto \*the LORD a corrupt thing. For I am a great King, saith <sup>the</sup> LORD of hosts,

And my name is dreadful among the \*heathen.

**2** AND now, O ye PRIESTS, \*this \*commandment is for you.

<sup>2</sup> If ye will not hear, And if ye will not lay it to heart, To give glory unto my name, \*saith <sup>the</sup> LORD of hosts, I will even send a curse upon you, And I will curse your \*blessings. Yet, I have cursed them already, Because ye \*do not lay it to heart.

<sup>3</sup> Behold, I will \*corrupt your \*seed, And \*spread dung upon your faces, Even the dung of your solemn feasts. And one shall take you away with it.

<sup>4</sup> And ye shall know that I have sent \*this \*commandment unto you, That my covenant might be \*with LEVI, \*saith <sup>the</sup> LORD of hosts.

<sup>5</sup> MY COVENANT was with him of \*life and \*peace, And I \*gave them to him for the fear wherewith HE \*feared me, And was afraid before my name.

<sup>6</sup> The law of truth was in his mouth, And iniquity was not found in his lips: He walked with me in peace and equity, And did turn many away from iniquity.

<sup>7</sup> For the priest's lips should keep knowledge, And they should seek the law at his mouth: For

## MALACHI III. 1

B.C. about 507

HE is the messenger of <sup>the</sup> LORD of hosts.

<sup>8</sup> But ye are DEPARTED out of the way; Ye have caused many to stumble at the law. Ye have corrupted the covenant of \*Levi, \*saith <sup>the</sup> LORD of hosts.

<sup>9</sup> Therefore have I also made you contemptible and base before all the people, According as ye have not kept my ways, but have been partial in the law.

<sup>10</sup> Have we not all one father? \*hath not one e-God created us? Why \*do we DEAL TREACHEROUSLY every man against his brother, \*By profaning the covenant of our fathers?

<sup>11</sup> JUDAH hath dealt treacherously. And an abomination is committed in Israel and in Jerusalem; For Judah hath profaned the holiness of <sup>the</sup> LORD which he loved, And hath married the daughter of a strange god.

<sup>12</sup> <sup>The</sup> LORD will cut off the man that doeth this, The master and the scholar, out of the tabernacles of Jacob, And him that offereth an \*offering unto <sup>the</sup> LORD of hosts.

<sup>13</sup> And this \*have ye done again, Covering \*the altar of <sup>the</sup> LORD with tears, With weeping, and with crying out, Inasmuch that he regardeth not \*the \*offering anymore, Or receiveth it with good will at your hand.

<sup>14</sup> Yet ye say, "Wherefore? \*Because <sup>the</sup> LORD hath been witness between thee and <sup>the</sup> WIFE OF THY YOUTH, Against whom thou hast dealt treacherously

Yet is she thy companion, and the wife of thy covenant.

<sup>15</sup> And did not he make one? Yet had he the residue of the spirit

And wherefore one? \*That he might seek a \*godly seed Therefore \*take heed to your spirit, And let none deal treacherously against the wife of his youth

<sup>16</sup> For <sup>the</sup> LORD the \*God of Israel, \*hath that he hateth putting away

For one covereth violence with his garment, \*saith <sup>the</sup> LORD of hosts Therefore \*take heed to your spirit, that ye deal not treacherously.

<sup>17</sup> Ye have WEARIED <sup>the</sup> LORD with your words. Yet ye say, "Wherein have we wearied him?"

When ye say, "Every one that doeth evil is good in the sight of <sup>the</sup> LORD, And HE delighteth in them;" Or, "Where is the \*God of judgment?"

**3** BEHOLD, I will send MY MESSENGER, And he shall prepare the way before me: And the \*LORD, whom ye \*seek, shall suddenly come to his temple, Even the MESSENGER OF THE COVE-

THE PRIENTS  
APPROVED

a accepting  
faces

TREACHERY

e El, God,  
singular.

i ish

t To profane

Jehovah

to. tents

b bringeth,  
high

K a gift-offer  
ing

a second  
time will ye  
do

THE WIFE

ab between

15 Matt 19  
4, 5.

s seed of  
God

EVIL WORDS

THE  
MESSIAH,  
AND THE  
COMING OF  
THE LORD

1. MATT 11

10. MARK

12. LUKE

17. 7 21

a. hath Ahdon  
the Lord,  
singular

g a gift-offer-  
ing, min-  
chial

n nations

y brought

g gift-offer-  
ing

PROFANED

Jehovah

at is

reg the gift-  
offering

a Addonahy,  
Lord, plural

a nations.

WARNING  
TO THE  
PRIESTS

Jehovah of  
Israhel

reprieve, or,  
reject

LEVI.



R.C. about 387.  
Jehovah of  
Tsebahoth.

NANT, whom YE delight in:  
Behold, he shall come, saith the LORD  
of hosts.

But who may abide the DAY OF  
HIS COMING? And who shall

stand when he appeareth? For  
he is like a refiner's fire, And like  
fullers' soap. And he shall sit  
as a REFINER and purifier of silver:  
And he shall purify the sons of  
Levi, And purge them as gold  
and silver, That they may offer  
unto the LORD an offering in right-  
eousness.

Then shall the OFFERING of  
Judah and Jerusalem be pleasant unto  
the LORD, As in the days of old,  
and as in former years.

And I will come near to you  
to JUDGMENT; And I will be  
a swift witness against the sorcerers,

And against the adulterers,  
And against false swearers,  
And against those that oppress the  
hiring in his wages, the widow, and  
the fatherless, And that turn  
aside the stranger from his right,  
And fear not me, saith the LORD  
of hosts.

For I am the LORD, I CHANGE  
NOT; Therefore the sons of Jacob  
are not consumed.

Even from the days of your fathers  
ye are gone away from mine ordi-  
nances, And have not kept them.  
Return unto me, and I will  
return unto you, saith the LORD of  
hosts. But ye said, "Wherein  
shall we return?"

Will a man ROB GOD?  
Yet ye have robbed me. But ye  
say, "Wherein have we robbed  
thee?" In tithes and offerings.

Ye are cursed with a curse:  
For ye have robbed me, even  
this whole nation.

Bring ye all the tithes into the  
storehouse, That there may be  
meat in mine house, and PROVE  
ME now herewith, saith the LORD  
of hosts, If I will not open you  
the windows of heaven, And  
pour you out a BLESSING, that there  
shall not be room enough to receive it.

And I will rebuke the devourer  
for your sakes, And he shall not  
destroy the fruits of your ground;  
Neither shall your vine cast her fruit  
before the time in the field, saith  
the LORD of hosts. And all  
nations shall call you blessed  
For ye shall be a delightsome land,  
saith the LORD of hosts.

b bring high  
s a gift, offer-  
ing, min-  
chah

JUDGMENT.

J. Jehovah

EXHORTATION  
TO RETURN.

TITHES AND  
OFFERINGS,  
PROOF AND  
BLESSEDNESS,  
a adam  
d defraud,  
heb kah-  
bang  
aa are de-  
frauding  
d defrauded  
h heave, offer-  
ings  
10 Prov 3, 9,  
10

e empty

R.C. about 397  
Evil Words  
J. Jehovah.

13 YOUR WORDS have been STOUT  
against me, saith the LORD. Yet ye  
say, "What have we spoken so much  
against thee?"

Ye have said, "It is vain to serve  
God: And what profit is it that  
we have kept his ordinance,  
And that we have walked mournfully  
before the LORD of hosts? And  
now we call the proud happy;  
Yea, they that work wickedness are  
set up; Yea, they that tempt God  
are even delivered."

Then THEY THAT FEARED  
the LORD SPAKE often one to another:  
And the LORD heightened, and  
heard it, And a BOOK OF RE-  
MEMBRANCE was written before  
him, For them that feared the  
LORD, and that thought upon his  
name.

And they shall be mine, saith  
the LORD of hosts, In that day  
when I make up my JEWELS,  
And I will spare them, as a man  
spareth his own son that serveth  
him.

Then shall ye return, and dis-  
cern between the righteous and the  
wicked, Between him that  
serveth God and him that serveth  
him not.

FOR, behold, the DAY cometh,  
that shall BURN AS AN OVEN;  
And all the proud, yea, and all  
that do wickedly, shall be stubble:  
And the day that cometh shall burn  
them up, saith the LORD of hosts,  
That it shall leave them neither root  
nor branch.

But unto you that fear my name  
shall the SUN OF RIGHTEOUSNESS  
arise with healing in his wings,  
And ye shall go forth, and grow up as  
calves of the stall. And ye shall  
tread down the wicked; For they  
shall be ashes under the soles of your  
feet. In the day that I shall do  
this, saith the LORD of hosts.

Remember ye the LAW of Moses  
my servant, Which I commanded  
unto him in Horeb for all Israel,  
With the statutes and judgments.

Behold, I will send you ELIJAH  
the prophet Before the coming of  
the great and dreadful day of the  
LORD: And he shall turn the  
heart of the fathers to the children,  
And the heart of the children to  
their fathers, Lest I come and  
smite the earth with a curse

so Elohim,  
plural

lawlessness

THE FEAR OF  
JEHOVAH  
J. Jehovah.

p peculiar  
treasure,  
heb seck-  
lah  
a according  
to  
ish

lawless.

DAY OF  
VENGEANCE

lawlessly.

J. Jehovah of  
Tsebahoth.

THE SUN OF  
RIGHTEOUS-  
NESS

lawless.

THE LAW OF  
MOSES

PROMISE OF  
ELIJAH  
J. Jehovah.

sons.

# LIST OF KINGS

FROM THE

## Captivity of the Ten Tribes to Alexander the Great.

KINGS OF BABYLON.		B.C.	Where mentioned in Scripture, and Notes.
TIGLATH-PILESER (PORUS), of Assyria . . . .	729	{	2 Kings xv. 29; xvi. 7. 1 Chron. v. 6 and 26. 2 Chron. xxviii. 20.
(SHALMANESER, at Nineveh, King of Assyria) ..	...	{	2 Kings xvii. 3, xviii. 9. Captivity of the 10 Tribes, B.C. 727-6.
YAGIN, Chief of the Chaldei .. .. .	726		
MERODACH-BALADAN III, his son .. ...	721		<div> <p>* The three Chief Deities of Babylonia were,—</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Anu, Lord of the Heavens</li> <li>2. Bel, or Merodach, Lord of the Earth</li> <li>3. Hea, of the Sea and Infernal Regions</li> </ol> <p>Bel, the Hebrew "Baal," "Lord."</p> </div>
SARGON, King of Assyria, B.C. 723 .. .. .	709		
MERODACH-BALADAN restored ... .. .	704		
BEL-ISKI, appointed by Sennacherib .. ...	703		
ASSUR-ADIN-SUMI, son of Sennacherib. Appointed by Sennacherib .. .. .	700		
SUZUR (Babylon destroyed by Sennacherib, B.C. 695)	693		
ESARHADDON, King of Assyria, son of Sennacherib	691	{	2 Kings xix. 37. Is xxxvii. 39. Ezra iv. 2. 2 Chron. xxxiii. 11.
Babylon rebuilt .. .. .			
SAUL-MUGINA, his younger son The elder, "Assur-bani-pal," being King of Assyria	689		<div> <p>Nabopolassar married his son, Nebuchadnezzar, to the daughter of Cyaxares, King of Media. Assyria now divided between Media, Babylon, and Egypt. 605, War with Egypt, in which Nebuchadnezzar subdued Syria and Palestine. 2 Kings xxiv. 1, 10, 11. 2 Chron. xxxvi. 6. Jer. xxxvi. 29, xxxvii. 1.</p> <p>602, Revolt in Palestine. 587, Jerusalem destroyed; Judah and Benjamin carried into captivity. 2 Kings xxiv. 10, xxv. 2 Chron. xxxvi. Jer. xxxix.</p> </div>
ASSUR-BANI-PAL, King of Assyria .. .. .	619		
BEL-ZUKURU-ISCUN. (Revolt) .. .. .	636		
NABOPALASSAR (General of the King of Assyria *)	626		
NABU-KUDURU-YUTSUR III (Nebuchadnezzar), his son	605		
AMIL or EVIL-MERODACH, his son (murdered 560) ...	562		2 Kings xxv. 27. Jer. li. 31.
NERGAL-SARRA-YUTSUR, His brother-in-law. Rab- (Nergalshezer) / mag, or Chief Officer of State	560		Jer. xxxix. 3. A son of Bel-zukuru-iscun,
His son murdered, reigning nine months only .			
NABU-NAID ? Descendant of Nebuchadnezzar ...	556		
NABONIDUS			
MERODACH, or BEL-SARRA-YUTSUR (Belshazzar), his son .. .. .	511		Daniel v., vii. 1; viii. 1.
KINGS OF PERSIA.			
CYRUS, King of PERSIA, 559. Son of Cambyses, King of Persia .. .. .	539	{	Ezra. Is xlv. 28; xlv. 1. Dan. i. 21; vi. 29; x. 1. Great grandson of Cystaxas, King of Media.
CAMBYSER II, his son .. .. .	529		Not known who the Darius of Dan v. 31 was, supposed to be an uncle of Cyrus, left as Governor of Babylon.
PSEUDO-SMERDIS Magian usurper .. .. .	522		The Artaxerxes of Ezra iv.
DARIUS I. Hystaspes .. .. .	521	{	Decree of Ezra vi. Rebuilding of Temple finished, B.C. 515. Ezra vi. 15.
XERXES. Hebrew, "Ahasuerus" .. .. .	498		Esther's king. Dan. xi. 2.
ARTAXERXES I. Longimanus .. .. .	465	{	Ezra vii. 1-11. B.C. 459 Neh. ii. 1. B.C. 445-6. 445-6 to 432. Neh. v. 14.
			Neh. 12 years.
DARIUS II. Nothus .. .. .	425		
ARTAXERXES II. Mnemon .. .. .	405		
ARTAXERXES III. Ochus .. .. .	359		
ARSES .. .. .	338		
DARIUS III. Codomannus ... .. .	336		
GREECE.			
ALEXANDER THE GREAT. Battle of Arbela. His two sons and brother murdered.	331	{	Dan. vii. 6; viii. 8, 21; xi. 8. Death of Alexander. 12th November, 323 B.C.
His four (1. Seleucus. Syria and Babylon. Generals (2. Lysimachus. Asia Minor. divide the (3. Ptolemy. Egypt. kingdom. (4. Cassander. Greece, &c.			Dan. vii. 6; (4 heads) viii. 23.

Daniel  
B.C. 605 to 536, or 70 years.

Ezra.  
538 to 457, or 81 years.







THE  
**ENGLISH-GREEK TESTAMENT;**

*UNITING THE PRECISION OF THE ORIGINAL GREEK WITH THE  
TEXT OF THE AUTHORIZED VERSION.*

Uniform with "The English-Hebrew Bible."

BY  
THOMAS NEWBERRY.

PRINTED AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS, OXFORD.

**Weston-super-Mare :**  
DAVIES BROTHERS,  
HIGH STREET

**London :**  
HODDER AND STOUGHTON,  
27, PATERNOSTER ROW, E.C.



# INTRODUCTION.

**THE** outline or plan of the **ENGLISH-GREEK TESTAMENT** is exceedingly simple.

**THE AUTHORIZED VERSION** is followed without alteration.

The chapters are divided into **PARAGRAPHS**, retaining the usual numbering of verses.

The **SUBJECT** of each paragraph is briefly indicated in the margin.

**LEADING WORDS** are printed in **CAPITALS**, to arrest the eye in finding passages, subjects, parables, or events.

**QUOTATIONS** from the Old Testament are given in **SMALL CAPITALS**.

The **REFERENCES** are few, and selected with great care

And the **PARALLEL PASSAGES**, indicated by capitals in the margin, chiefly refer to paragraphs, and form a complete harmony of scripture.

**EMENDATIONS** are suggested by initials, and given in the margin, with the Original Greek

**CRITICAL VARIOUS READINGS** from Greek MSS are noted at the foot of the page, with authorities for and against.

All this, to go no further, furnishes a volume of exceeding clearness, facility of reference, and general usefulness, such as any may avail themselves of with advantage.

But the value of the work to the attentive reader, and intelligent student of the Sacred Word, will be found in its bringing to light, and *keeping before the eye*, the innumerable beauties, accuracies, and perfections of the Inspired Original, without interfering with the text of the ordinary English Bible.

The very grammar of the Greek Testament, with its wonderful precision and expressiveness, being stamped on its pages, by the simplest possible marks or indications.

And as these marks are naturally suggestive of the ideas to be conveyed, when once understood, they require little, if any, effort of memory, or if any uncertainty arises it may be at once removed by a reference to the list of signs herewith furnished.

The sign (\*) is chosen for the article in the nominative, as being the simplest.

For the article in the accusative or objective the sign (•) is used. It represents a hand pointing.

For the article in the genitive (ε) the same open, signifying origin or character. Singular number, one stroke (ε), plural, three strokes (εεε).

To indicate the tenses:—

A point (•) is used to show the aorist or short tense, expressing an action or event rounded off and complete.

A line (—) is used to express continuation.

An upright stroke (!) for present time.

To the left of the stroke indicates the past.

And to the right of the stroke, the future.

A dot in a circle (•) shows the infinitive mood, as abstract in character.

The other signs are combinations of these.



## SIGNS EMPLOYED IN THE ENGLISH-GREEK TESTAMENT.

## ARTICLES.

- \* Article in the nominative; definite, or distinctive and personal. Similar to the definite article "*ha*" in Hebrew.
- ~ Article in the genitive; expressing origin, or character.
- \* Article in the dative; both distinctive and objective. Like "*eth ha*" in Hebrew.
- ~ Article in the accusative; objective, pointing out an object before the mind, or the object on which an action terminates. Similar to the objective article "*eth*" in Hebrew.

## NUMBERS

- Singular.
- \* Plural.

## EMPHATIC PRONOUNS

Old English letters. *Ē, þou, Ȓ*

## TENSES

- \* Aorist, "A point in the expanse of time." Whether past, present or future. Especially in the past.
- || Pluperfect, "Had-done."
- Aorist, indicative, "Did"
- ~ Imperfect, or continuous in the past, "Was-doing."
- ~ Perfect, or continuous to the present, or permanent result, "Hath-done"
- \* Perfect in the sense of the present, as "We-know."
- ~ Present, or continuous in the present, "Doth."
- ~ Present, expressing decision. "Reigneth," "Is-come." Rev. 19. 7.
- ~ Future, "Will-do."

In Greek the *SHORT* tense is the *aorist*.

The *LONG* tenses are the *imperfect* and the *present*.

The *perfect* expresses either continuance, or permanent effect, somewhat similar to the long tense with "*vau*" in Hebrew.

The *pluperfect* puts the perfect farther back.

The *future* simply expresses futurity.

## PARTICIPLES.

- \* Participle present, "Doing"
- ~ Aorist participle, "Having-done."
- \* Participle perfect, "Having-done.and.doing." Or the result.
- ~ Present participle, with article in the nominative. "The doing-one," or "The doer;" permanent character.
- ~ Participle with article in the genitive. Origin, or character.
- ~ Participle with article in the dative. Objective and definite.
- ~ Participle with article in the accusative. Objective.

## MOODS.

- \* Infinitive, "To-do." Without the word "to."
- ~ Infinitive aorist, "To-do" With the word "to."
- ~ Infinitive present, "To-do." With the word "to."
- ~ Imperative aorist, "Do," Do instantly.
- ~ Imperative present, "Do," Continue to do.
- ~ Subjunctive aorist, "May-do," or, in the future, "May or shall have done."
- ~ Subjunctive present, "May do."

## OTHER SIGNS.

- Parallel passages.
- ▲ Words omitted supplied.

## Lower Hyphen.

- Connecting-words-together which in Greek are but one.

## THE GREEK ARTICLE.

The Hebrew language has two articles, the definite or distinctive article ה *ha* (ר); and the objective or accusative article נָ *eth* or נָ *eth* (ר), pointing out an object before the mind (objective), or the object on which an action terminates (accusative).

The Greek language has one article in three genders, ὁ *ho*, ἡ *he*, τὸ *to*. It appears that, as with the nouns and prepositions in Greek, so with the article, the exact import or force varies with the case in connexion with which it is found. The case-ending of the noun affecting each part of speech joined to it.

In continuing the English-Greek Testament on the same principle as the Englishman's Hebrew Bible, it was found that the Greek article in the NOMINATIVE case corresponds very nearly with the Hebrew definite article "ה" (ר). The same sign therefore is employed as in the Old Testament (ר). Example, Mat. 1. 23, "Behold a Virgin"

It is very frequently translated as a personal pronoun. As Mat. 2. 14. "He arose."

The Greek article in the GENITIVE has a peculiar force, expressing origin, or character, (similar in Hebrew to words "*in regimen*"). To show the article in the genitive, the sign (ר) has been adopted. As John 1. 45, "The son of Joseph."

The Greek article in the DATIVE has both an objective and definite character, similar to the combination of the *eth* and *ha* in Hebrew. The sign (ר) therefore is used. As John 1. 5, "Shineth in darkness."

The Greek article in the ACCUSATIVE corresponds with the Hebrew objective or accusative article *eth* or *eth* (ר). It points out an object before the mind, or the object on which an action terminates. As John 1. 14, "We beheld his glory."

These signs for the article in the several cases are only inserted when the article is left out entirely in the authorized version; or when in connexion with the present participle it is translated as a pronoun or by some other word, as "they that kept them," that is, their keepers.

THE ABSENCE OF THE ARTICLE in the Greek, especially in those instances in which the word "*the*" is required by the idiom of the English language, shows that the word following is to be understood as CHARACTERISTIC. As Mat 1. 1, "The book of the generation," &c. John 1. 1, "And the word was God."

## GREEK CASES OF NOUNS.

THE NOMINATIVE case, answers to the question "Who?" often rendered by a pronoun, he, she, it.

THE GENITIVE, answers to the question "Whence?" It denotes motion from, separation, and character. "Of" and "from."

THE DATIVE, answers to the question "Where?" Implies rest in, and conjunction, inherence. "To" and "with."

THE ACCUSATIVE, answers to the question "Whither?" Indicating motion towards (objective), or the object on which an action terminates. "Unto."

The case-ending of the noun also affects the part of speech connected with it.

## NUMBERS.

Though the Greek has the dual number as well as the singular and plural, yet since the dual is not used by the writers of the New Testament, the sign employed

in the O. T. for the dual (•) has been discontinued, while the sign (-) still stands for the singular, and (•) for the plural. As 1 Pet. 3. 18, "The just for the unjust."

### EMPHATIC PRONOUNS.

The emphatic pronouns have, in the New Testament, been distinguished by the old English character, as *Ē, thou, he*. As Mat. 5. 22, "But *Ē* say unto you."

### THE GREEK TENSES.

"In respect to the verb, the Greek is the most wonderfully precise of all languages, wrought out by Divine Providence for the purpose of being employed as the instrument of revelation in those portions of Scripture which require the nicest distinctions. In these portions especially in order to clear understanding and sound theology, no distinction of tense must ever be overlooked."—*Quarterly*.

SCHEME OF GREEK TENSES, SHOWN PROGRESSIVELY FROM PAST TO FUTURE.

### TENSES.

PLUPERFECT. (•)	AORIST. (•)	IMPERFECT. (-)	PERFECT. (-)	PRESENT. (')	FUTURE. (•)
•Had done, or •Had been.	•Did, •Was,	•Was doing, •Was being.	•Hath done, •Hath been.	•Does, •Is.	•Will do, •Will be.

### MOODS.

SUBJUNCTIVE AORIST. (•) May have done, May have been.		SUBJUNCTIVE PRESENT. (')	SUBJUNCTIVE USED in the future as PERFECT FUTURE. (•) •May, shall, or will have done, or, have been.
IMPERATIVE AORIST. (•) •Do instantly.	IMPERATIVE PERFECT. (-) •Do and let it remain.	IMPERATIVE PRESENT. (')	
INFINITIVE AORIST. (•) To do, To be.	INFINITIVE PERFECT. (-) •Having done and being.	INFINITIVE PRESENT. (•) To do or to be. Continuous.	INFINITIVE FUTURE. (•) •Doing, future, •Being, future.

### PARTICIPLES.

PARTICIPLE AORIST. (•)	PARTICIPLE PERFECT. (•)	PARTICIPLE PRESENT. (•)	PARTICIPLE FUTURE. (•)
•Having done, •Having been.	•Having done and doing, •Having been and being.	•Doing, •Being.	•Doing, future, •Being, future.

## THE AORIST (· or ^).

The Greek AORIST expresses an action or event rounded off and complete in itself. "A point in the expanse of time;" whether in the past, the present, or the future, but especially in the past.

In the PAST, as the aorist indicative "Did" or "Was." Similar to the SHORT tense in Hebrew employed in narratives of the past. As Mat. 9. 13, "I-am not come."

In the PRESENT, as the aorist Imperative, "Do." That is "Do instantly," corresponding with the Hebrew Imperative.

And in the FUTURE, as in the aorist subjunctive, or future perfect, "Shall or will-have-done;" corresponding with the SHORT tense used in the future in the Hebrew. As Mat. 5. 18, "Till heaven and earth pass."

The aorist is also used in the PRESENT, where decision or completeness is intended in the present; corresponding with the SHORT tense used in the present in the Hebrew. Compare Isaiah 21. 9, "Babylon is-fallen, is-fallen," with Rev. 14. 8.

This tense is indicated by a point (·); and in the aorist indicative the point is placed on the left of the upright stroke, the mark for the present (^) to show that its place is in the past.

## THE PLUPERFECT TENSE (").

The PLUPERFECT, "had," "had-done," or "had-been," puts the action or event further back than either the aorist indicative or the perfect.

It is indicated by another upright stroke before the point for the aorist indicative, thus, (^). As Mat. 7. 25, "It was-founded"

## THE IMPERFECT TENSE (-).

The IMPERFECT tense "was-doing," or "was-being," expresses continuance in the past. As John 1. 1, "In the beginning -was the Word."

It is shown by the sign (-). The horizontal line (-) showing continuance, being on the left of the short upright stroke ^ to indicate continuance in the past.

This tense in Greek corresponds with the LONG tense in Hebrew used in narratives of the past. Gen. 2. 5, "Before it was in the earth," "before it grew."

## THE PERFECT TENSE (-).

The PERFECT tense is a combination of the past and the present, and expresses continuation from the past to the present time, or to the present of the speaker or writer, or else the result. "Hath-done," "Hath-been." As John 1. 3, "-Was-made."

The perfect is shown by the sign (-), in which the long horizontal line, showing continuance, is placed on the right of the short upright stroke, in distinction from the sign of the imperfect (-).

The Greek perfect corresponds, in many cases, with the LONG tense in Hebrew with "vau" or "and." But the long tense with "vau" in Hebrew is more frequently used in another sense, as giving *permanence* and *importance* to an action or event; thus taking it away from the transitory sense of the short tense. This fine distinction, intermediate between the aorist and the perfect, is peculiar to the Hebrew language.

## THE PERFECT IN THE SENSE OF THE PRESENT (Δ).

The perfect being a combination of the past and the present, sometimes the idea of the present preponderates—as in several words of constant occurrence, as *οἶδαμεν*, *οἰδαμεν*, "we-know." To indicate this, the upright stroke for the "present" is added to the sign for the perfect (Δ).

## THE PRESENT TENSE (I).

The PRESENT tense, "Does" or "Is," which also expresses continuation in the present, is shown by the upright stroke (I). As John 14. 2, 3, "I-go." "I-will come." John 2. 17, "It was-written."

This tense corresponds with the Hebrew LONG tense when used in the present.

## THE FUTURE TENSE (ʃ).

The FUTURE tense, "Will or shall-do," "Will or shall-be," is shown by the horizontal line being placed on the right of the upright stroke ^ to indicate continuation

on to the future, or continuation in the future, or else simply futurity. As Mat. 3. 12, "And 'gather."

When continuous it corresponds with the Hebrew LONG tense used in the future.

# THE MOODS.

## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD (· or ')

### SUBJUNCTIVE AORIST (·).

"May-do." John 15. 7, "If ye 'abide."

"May-be."

### SUBJUNCTIVE PRESENT (').

"May-do." 1 Cor. 14. 24, "If all 'prophesy."

"May-be."

### SUBJUNCTIVE FUTURE or Future Perfect (·).

"May, 'shall, or 'will have done."

"May, 'shall, or 'will have been." Rom. 8. 17, "That we-may-be also glorified-together."

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

### IMPERATIVE AORIST (·).

"Do instantly and completely." Mat. 9. 5, "Arise."

"Be " " " "

Similar to the Hebrew imperative.

### IMPERATIVE PRESENT (').

"Do and continue to do." Mat. 9. 5, "And 'walk."

"Be and continue to be."

Similar to the long tense in Hebrew used as an imperative.

### IMPERATIVE PERFECT (-).

"-Do and remain done,"

"-Be and remain." Mark 4. 39, "'Peace, -be-still."

## INFINITIVE MOOD (\*).

### INFINITIVE AORIST (\*).

"To-do." Rom. 13. 11, "To-awake."

"To-be."

### INFINITIVE PRESENT (\*).

"To-do." Rom. 12. 3, "To-think."

"To-be."

## THE PARTICIPLE (·).

Partakes of the character both of the noun and of the verb.

The participle is indicated by the sign (+). The upright stroke for the present, placed upon the horizontal line signifying continuation, implies continuation in the present. It corresponds with the participle in the Hebrew; though frequently there used like the imperfect tense of the Greek.

+ PARTICIPLE PRESENT, "Doing," or "Being." John 1. 9, "cometh."

+ AORIST PARTICIPLE, "Having-done," or "Having-been." When followed by the verb in the aorist, frequently signifies simply "Doing," or "Being;" as "He answered and said;" "He answering said," not "He having-answered said."

+ PARTICIPLE PERFECT; "Having-done-and-doing," or the result. The two signs combined. Rev. 2. 17, "Written."

+ PRESENT PARTICIPLE with article in the nominative. "The doing-one" or "The doer." Permanent character. So in Hebrew; but in that language frequently without the article. Mat. 4. 3, "The tempter." John 1. 29, "Which taketh away."

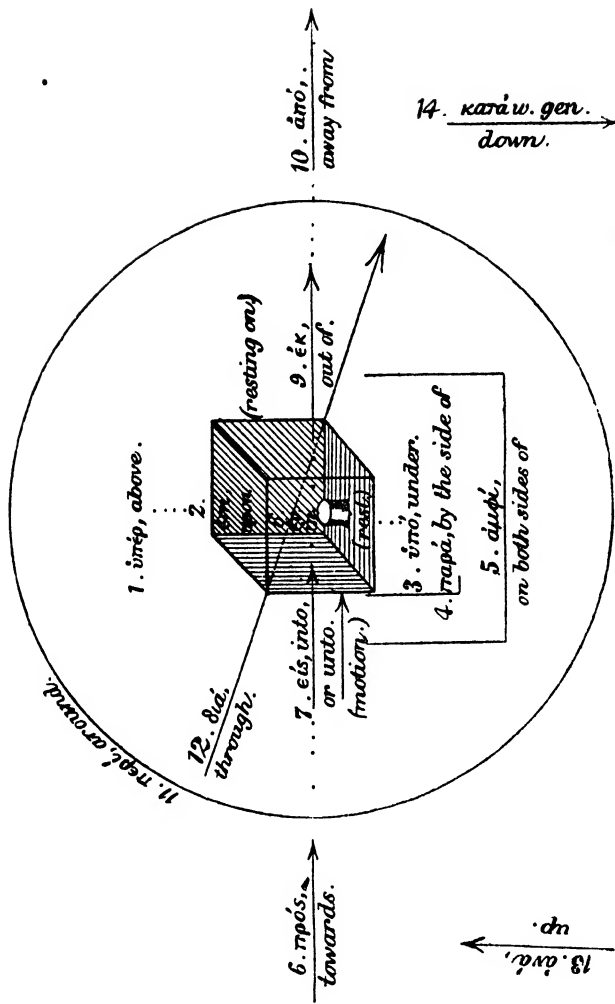
+ PARTICIPLE with article in the genitive. Origin, or character. Rom. 8. 11, "Them-that believe."

+ PARTICIPLE with article in the dative. Objective and definite. Rom. 1. 7, "To-all that be."

+ PARTICIPLE with article in the accusative. Objective. Rom. 2. 3, "Judgest them-which do."

# PREPOSITIONS.

GRAPHIC SCHEME OF THE GREEK PREPOSITIONS, AS VIEWED ACCORDING TO THE IDEA OF GEOMETRICAL RELATIONSHIP.



15. ἀντί, over against, facing.

16. πρό, before.

17. ὀπίσσω, behind.

18. σύν, together with, in company with.

19. μετά, with genitive, in the midst of, among, between.

20. μετά, with accusative, after.

## PREPOSITIONS.

The Greek prepositions express exact geometrical relationship, and are mathematically precise.

The PRIMARY MEANING of each corresponds with, or is varied by, the case which follows it.

For example, *παρά*, *para*, by the side of.

Followed by the genitive, is from the side.

By the dative, to, or, at the side.

Accusative, towards the side.

The distinct case meaning is absorbed into that of the preposition.

The SECONDARY MEANINGS are evolved by regular laws from the primary. An arbitrary exchange of prepositions therefore is to be carefully avoided, and is fatal to exact interpretation.

## PREPOSITIONS, WITH THE CASES THAT FOLLOW THEM.

## PREPOSITIONS WITH ONE CASE ONLY.

Genitive, *ἀντί*, *ἀπό*, *ἐκ*, and *πρό*.

Dative, *ἐν* and *ὀύν*.

Accusative, *ἀνά* and *εἰς*.

## WITH TWO CASES.

Gen. and acc., *δί*, *κατά*, and *ὑπέρ*.

## WITH THREE CASES.

Gen. dat. and acc., *ἀμφί*, *περί*, *ἐπί*, *μετά*, *παρά*, *πρός*, and *ὑπό*.

According to the scheme we see that—

1. "Above" or "over" the solid, answers to *ὑπέρ*, *huper*.
2. "Upon" its upper plane, to *ἐπί*, *epi*.
3. "Under" or below it, *ὑπό*, *hupo*.
4. "By the side of," *παρά*, *para*.
5. "On both sides of," *ἀμφί*, *amphi*.
6. "Towards," moving towards it, *πρός*, *pros*.
7. "Into," *εἰς*, *eis*, continuation of the motion indicated by *πρός* *pros*.  
"Unto," when to a person or thing.
8. "In," inside it (rest), *ἐν*, *en*.
9. "Out of," *ἐκ*, *ek*.
10. "Away from," *ἀπό*, *apo*; continuation of *ἐκ*, *ek*.
11. Around it, in a circle, *περί*, *peri*.
12. Direction through, *δί*, *dia*.
13. Motion upwards, *ἀνά*, *ana*.
14. *With gen.* Motion downwards, *κατά*, *kata*.  
*With acc.* Horizontal motion, "along"
15. In front of, *ἀντί*, *anti*.
16. Before it, *πρό*, *pro*.
17. Behind it, in the rear, *ὀπίσσω*, *opiso*.
18. "With," "together with," *ὀύν*, *sun*.
19. *Gen.* "In the midst of," *μετά*, *meta*. *With acc.* "After."

## THE PREPOSITIONS IN DETAIL.

1. *ὑπέρ*, *huper*.

*With genitive.* Above, over, for, for the good of, on behalf of

*With accusative.* Over, beyond.

2. *ἐπί*, *epi*.

*With gen.* Upon, on, in the case of, at the time of.

*With dat.* Upon, at, by, against, after.

*With acc.* Upon, over, towards.

## 3. ὑπό, hupo.

*With gen.* From under, by (agent after passive verbs).

*With dat.* Under.

*With acc.* Towards and under, extension under.

## 4. παρά, para.

*With gen.* From beside, from, of, or by (author).

*With dat.* By, at, with (rest by the side of).

*With acc.* Along, by (motion by the side of), near, beyond.

## 5. ἀμφί, amphi.

*With gen. and dat.* About, for, for the sake of.

*With acc.* On both sides. (In N. T. only used in compound words)

## 6. πρός, pros.

*With gen.* From before, for the advantage of. (Acts 27 34. only.)

*With dat.* At, to, by the side of.

*With acc.* To, unto, towards, with respect to, with, in the vicinity of.

## 7. εἰς, eis.

*With acc. only.* Into, in, unto, to, for, at. Continuation of the motion indicated by πρός, pros. When used for in, as "in the house," implies previous motion to it. Of time and number, up to, about, until.

## 8. ἐν, en.

*With dat. only.* In, of time and place; also of the instrument and manner, equipment or qualification.

## 9. ἐκ, ek, or before a vowel ἐξ, ex.

*With gen. only.* Out of, from, from a place, also denoting origin or source, and the distinguishing mark of a class. By, or through, denoting the author or efficient cause.

## 10. ἀπό, apo.

*With gen. only.* Away from; continuation of the motion expressed by ἐκ, ek.

## 11. περί, peri.

*With gen.* Concerning, for, about, on account of.

*With dat.* Around, on, near.

*With acc.* About, around, respecting.

## 12. διά, dia.

*With gen.* Through, both of place and time. By means of (instrument, when direct to its result).

*With acc.* On account of, because of, for the sake of. By means of (when not direct)

## 13. ἀνά, ana.

*With acc. only.* Up, throughout, at the rate of. In composition, up, step by step, back, again.

## 14. κατά, kata.

*With gen.* Down, against.

*With acc.* Along, about, according to, during.

## 15. ἀντί, anti.

*With gen. only.* In front of, over against, opposite to, for, in place of, instead of.

## 16. πρό, pro.

*With gen. only.* Before, whether of time, place, or preference.

## 17. ὀπίσω, opiso.

*Adverb.* Behind, after, in the rear.

## 18. σύν, sun.

*With dat. only.* With, together with, in company with.

## 19. μετά, meta.

*With gen.* With, together with.

*With acc.* After, behind, among.



## TEXTUAL CRITICISM.

CRITICAL VARIOUS READINGS OF THE GREEK TEXT are given at the foot of the page, with the authorities for and against, in cases of importance only.

These readings are taken, with the kind consent of the author, from "Textual Criticism for English Students," by O. E. Stuart (S. Bagster and Sons); to which the reader is referred. The MSS. collated are nearly all older than the eighth century.

## LIST OF UNCIAL, OR LARGE LETTER MSS. QUOTED.

§ PALIMPSESTS, or copies written over erased writing.  
 || ACCOMPANIED BY A TRANSLATION.

## OF THE GOSPELS.

MS.	NAME OF CODEX.	CENTURY.	WHERE KEPT.	CONTAINS.
A	C. ALEXANDRINUS . .	V.	London . . .	{ All but Mat. i.—xxv. 6; John vi. 50—viii. 52.
B	C. VATICANUS, 1209 .	IV.	Rome . . .	All.
C §	C. EPHRÆMI . . . .	V.	Paris . . .	Portions.
D	C. BEZÆ . . . . .	VI	Cambridge . .	{ Nearly all, with a Latin translation.
E	C. BASILEENSIS . . .	VIII.	Basle . . . .	All but a few verses.
F	C. BORRELII . . . .	X.	Utrecht . . .	Fragments.
F a	C. COISLINIANUS . .	VII.	Paris . . . .	Nine verses
G	C. SEIDELII, I. . . .	X.	London . . .	Portions.
H	C. SEIDELII, II. . .	IX.	Hamburg . . .	Portions.
I §	{ FRAGMENTA PALIMPSESTA TISCHENDORFIANA }	V — VII	St. Petersburg.	Fragments.
K	C. CYPRIUS . . . . .	IX. VIII.	Paris . . . .	All.
L	C. REGIUS . . . . .	or IX.	Paris . . . .	All but sixty-five verses.
M	C. CAMPIANUS . . . .	X.	Paris . . . .	All.
N	C. PURPUREUS . . . .	VI.	{ London Vienna Rome }	{ A few verses.
P §	{ C. GUELPHERBYTANUS, A. . . }	VI.	Wolfenbüttel .	Fragments.
Q §	C. GUELPHERBY., B. .	VI.	Wolfenbüttel .	Fragments of Luke and John.
R §	C. NITRIENSIS . . . .	VI.	London . . .	Fragments of Luke.
S	C. VATICANUS, 354. .	X.	Rome . . . .	All
T	C. BOGGIANUS . . . .	V.	Rome . . . .	{ Fragments of Luke and John, with a Thebaic translation.
U	C. NANIANUS . . . .	X.	Venice . . . .	All.
V	C. MOSQUENSIS . . . .	IX XIII.	Moscow . . .	{ All but a few verses of Matthew and John. From John vii. 39 to end, is written in cursive characters.
X	C. MONACENSIS . . . .	X.	Munich . . .	Fragments.
Y	{ FRAGMENTS IN THE BARBERINI LIBRARY. . . }	VIII.	Rome . . . .	John xvi. 3—xix. 41.
Z §	{ C. DUBLINENSIS RESCRIPTUS }	VI	Dublin . . .	Portions of Matthew.
Γ	{ C. TISCHENDORFIANUS, IV. . . }	IX.	Oxford . . .	Portions.
Δ	C. SANGALLENSIS . . .	IX.	St. Gallen . .	{ All but John xix. 17—85 with a Latin translation.

MS.	NAME OF CODEX.	CEN- TURY.	WHERE KEPT.	CONTAINS.
A B C § D E F G H I K N	C. TISCHENDORF., I.	VII.	Leipsic . . .	A few verses of Matthew.
	C. TISCHENDORF., III.	VIII.	Oxford . . .	Luke and John.
	C. ZACHYNTHIUS . . .	VIII.	London . . .	Portions of Luke, i.—xi. 83.
	C. SINAITICUS . . .	IV.	St Petersburg	All.
	FRAGM. MOSQUEENSE	IX.	Moscow . . .	Fragments of John.
	F. NITRIENSE . . .	IV. or V.	London . . .	A few verses of John.
	F. PARISIENSE . . .	VIII.	Paris . . .	Luke ix. 36—47; x. 12—22.
	F. SANGALLENSE . . .	IX.	. . . . .	A few verses of Mark and Luke.
	F. WOIDIANUM . . .	V.	. . . . .	{ A few verses of Luke and John, with a Thebaic translation.
	C. GUELPHERB. . . .	IX.	Wolfenbuttel . .	{ Portions of Luke, i. ii.
	C. BODLEIANUS . . .	IX.	Oxford . . .	
	C. VERONENSIS . . .	VI.	Verona . . .	
	C. TURICENSIS . . .	VII.	Turin . . .	

The last nine are thus abbreviated:—Frag. Mosq., Frag. Nit. §, Frag. Par, Frag. San, Frag. Woid. ||, Cod. Guelph., C. Bod., C. Veron., C Turi.

## OF THE ACTS AND GENERAL EPISTLES.

A	{	<i>See before</i> . . . . .	. . . . .	{	All.
B					All.
C §					Portions.
D					Portions of the Acts.
E		COD. LAUDIANUS . .	VI.	Oxford . . .	{ The Acts, except xxvi. 29— xxviii. 26, with a Latin trans- lation.
F a		<i>See above</i> . . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	Seven verses of the Acts.
G		COD. PASSIONEI . .	IX.	Rome . . . . .	All but Acts i.—viii. 10.
H		C. MUTINENSIS . . .	IX.	Modena . . .	Fragments of the Acts.
I §		<i>See above</i> . . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	Fragments of the Acts.
K		C. MOSQUENSIS . . .	IX.	Moscow . . .	The General Epistles.
N		<i>See above</i> . . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	All.

## OF ST. PAUL'S EPISTLES.

A	{	<i>See before.</i>	. . . . .	{	All but 2 Cor. iv. 13—xii. 6.
B					All but Heb. ix. 14, to end, and Epistles to Timothy, Titus, and Philemon.
C §					Fragments.
D		C. CLAROMONTANUS .	VI.	Paris . . . . .	{ All but a few verses, with a Latin translation.
E		C. SANGERMANENSIS .	X.	St. Petersburg .	{ All but Rom. viii. 21—33; xi. 15—25; 1 Tim. i. 1—vi. 15; Heb. xii. 8, to end.
F		C. AUGIENSIS . . . .	IX.	Cambridge . . .	{ Nearly all but Hebrews, which is only in Latin.
F a		<i>See above</i> . . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	Fragments.
G		C. BOERNBIANUS . . .	IX.	Dresden . . . .	{ Portions, with a Latin trans- lation.
H		C. COISLINIANUS . . .	VI.	{ Paris . . . } { St. Petersb. }	Fragments.

MS.	NAME OF CODEX.	CEN- TURY.	WHERE KEPT.	CONTAINS.
I §	<i>See above</i> . . . . .			1 Co. xv. 58—xvi. 9; Tit. i. 1—13.
K	<i>See above on Acts</i> . . . . .			{ All but Rom. x. 18—1 Cor. vi. 13; 1 Cor. viii. 7—11.
L	<i>Same as G. of Acts</i> . . . . .			All but Heb. xiii 10, to end.
M	{ FRAGMENTUM UF- FENBACHIANUM. }	X.	{ Hamburg. }	{ Fragments of 1 Cor., 2 Cor., and He.
	FRAG. MOSQUENSE . . . . .	VI.	Moscow . . . . .	Fragments of Hebrews.
N	<i>See above</i> . . . . .			All.

## OF THE REVELATION.

A	<i>See above</i> . . . . .			All.
B	CODEx BASILIANUS . . . . .	VIII.	Rome . . . . .	All.
C §	{ <i>See above</i> . . . . .			{ Portions.
N				{ All.

## EXPLANATION OF ABBREVIATIONS IN TEXTUAL CRITICISM.

- Alex.* The marginal readings in Scholz's edition, called by him *Alexandrine*. These are of peculiar importance if we would understand his latest opinion on the text, since he told Dean Alford in 1847, that if he brought out another edition, most of the readings marked *Alexandrine* would be incorporated into the text.—*Alf. Proleg* vol. i. p. 75.
- Alf.* Alford. The editions consulted are: 4th ed. vol. i.; 3rd ed. vol. ii; 2nd ed. vol. iii.; 1st ed. vol. iv.
- D<sup>1</sup>* The original reading of D; *D<sup>2</sup>* a first correction; *D'* a recent correction, *D(ε)* the greek of D; *D(lat)* the latin of D, and similarly for other MS. A MS. enclosed in ( ) as (B) indicates that it agrees in sense, but differs in word, from those with which it is classed.
- In com.* The reading of a MS. thus quoted, is taken from the Commentary which accompanies its text.
- Gb.* Griesbach's Manual edition, Leipsic, 1805, as given in Tregelles's *Collation of Critical Texts*.
- (Gb. ∞) A reading of great value; but one Griesbach did not *prefer* to the text.
- (Gb. ∞) A reading of less value; considered *inferior* to the text
- (Gb. ≈) A *probable* omission.
- (Gb. →) A *less probable* omission.
- (Gb. ϕ) An addition of some *slight* probability.
- La.* Lachmann's large edition, 1842—50, as given by Tregelles in his *Collation of Critical Texts*.
- (*La.*) A reading which Lachmann considered doubtful: so for other critical editors.
- MSS.* All Uncial MSS. which have that portion of the text.
- Sch.* Scholz's edition of 1830-36, as given by Tregelles in his *Collation of Critical Texts*.
- Tis.* Tischendorf's seventh edition, Leipsic, 1859.
- Tre.* Tregelles.

## A FEW SYNONYMOUS WORDS

HAVING DIFFERENT SHADES OF SIGNIFICATION IN THE GREEK,  
SHOWING THE PRECISION OF SCRIPTURE LANGUAGE.

*These distinctions will be found marked in the margin of the English-Greek Testament*

### APPEAR.

Appear, φαίνω, *phaino*, to shine, to be seen. Hence Eng. "phenomenon"

Appear, ἀναφαίνομαι, *anaphainomai*, to be shown forth.

From ἀνά, intensive, and φαίνω, to show, to bring to light.

Appear, ἐμφανίζω, *emphanizo*, to show plainly or clearly.

From ἐν, in, and φαίνω, to show, to shine.

Appear, ἐπιφαίνω, *epiphaino*, to shine upon.

From ἐπί, upon, and φαίνω, to shine.

Appear, ὀπτομαι, *optomai*, to see with the eye.

From ὄψ, the eye.

Appear, φανερώ, *phaneroō*, to bring to light, to manifest.

From φανερός, manifest.

### APPEARING.

Appearing, ἀποκάλυψις, *apokalupsis*, unveiling, revelation, manifestation. Hence Eng. "Apocalypse."

From ἀπό, away from, and καλύπτω, to cover, or hide.

Appearing, ἐπιφάνεια, *epiphaneia*, a shining upon, manifestation. Hence Eng. "epiphany."

From ἐπί, upon, and φαίνω, to shine.

### BAPTISM, Βάπτισμα, *baptisma*.

Baptism BY, ὑπό, *hupo*. The agent. Mat. 3. 6. "Baptized BY him" (John.)

Baptism IN, ἐν, *en*. The locality. Mat. 3. 6. "IN ἡ Jordan."

Baptism IN, ἐν, *en*. The element. Mat. 3. 11. "IN water." Mat. 3. 11. "IN the Holy Spirit." ἡ Spirit.

Baptism IN THE NAME OF, ἐν τῷ ὀνόματι, *en tō onomati*. The authority. Acts 10. 48. "He commanded them to be baptized IN THE NAME of the Lord Jesus."

Baptism WITH, δατιᾶ, *datia*. The instrument. Luke 3. 16. "I indeed baptize you WITH water" (ὕδατι).

Baptism UPON, ἐπὶ, *epi*. The ground. Acts 2. 38. "Be baptized every one of you IN (UPON) the name of Jesus Christ."

Baptism FOR, ὑπέρ, *hyper*. 1 Cor. 15. 9. "Baptized FOR the dead."

Baptism INTO, or UNTO, *eis, eis*. *The object, or result.* Mat. 28. 19. "Baptizing them in (INTO) the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost."

Mark 1. 9. "In (INTO) Jordan."

Acts 8. 16. "Only they were baptized in (INTO) the name of the Lord Jesus."

Acts 19. 3. "UNTO what then were ye baptized? 5. They were baptized in (INTO) the name of the Lord Jesus."

Rom. 6. 3. "So many of us as were baptized INTO Jesus Christ (Christ Jesus) were baptized INTO his death."

1 Cor. 1. 13. "In (INTO) the name of Paul." 14. "In (INTO) mine own name."

1 Cor. 10. 2. "Baptized UNTO Moses."

1 Cor. 12. 13. "by (in, *ἐν*) one Spirit <sup>and</sup> are (were) we all baptized INTO one body."

Gal. 3. 27. "Baptized INTO Christ."

#### FOURFOLD ASPECT OF THE GOSPEL WITH BAPTISM.

I. Mat. 28. 18—20. Obedience and Discipleship. Man a rebel. Christ, Son of David, Lord and Teacher.

Example—Acts 9. 1—6, 17—19.

II. Mark 16. 15, 16. Salvation. Man lost. Christ a Servant, and a Saviour.

Example—Acts 16. 27—34.

III. Luke 24. 47. Repentance and Remission of Sins. Man a sinner. Christ, Son of Man, and a Propitiatory Sacrifice.

Example—Acts 2. 37—41.

IV. John 20. 30, 31. Eternal life, by believing, through the word. Man dead in sins. Christ, Son of God, and Giver of life.

Example—Acts 8. 26—39.

#### CHILD

Child, *βρέφος, brephos*, an embryo, an infant.

Child, *νήπιος, nepios*, not speaking, a babe, an infant.

From *νή*, not, and *ἔπω*, to speak.

Child, *παῖς, pais*, a child, a boy, a servant.

Child, *παιδίον, paidion*, a young child. Diminutive of *παῖς*.

Child, *παιδάριον, paidarion*, a little boy, a lad. Dim. of *παῖς*.

Child, *τέκνον, teknon*, a descendant, that which is born

From *τίκτω*, to bring forth.

Child, *τεκνίον, teknonion*, a little child, dear child. A term of endearment. Dim. of *τέκνον*.

#### DESTROY.

Destroy, *λύω, luo*, to loosen, unbind, dissolve.

Destroy, *καταλύω, kataluo*, to abolish entirely.

From *κατά*, intensive, or, down, and *λύω*, to loosen

Destroy, *φθείρω, phtheiro*, to spoil, to ruin, to corrupt

Destroy, *διαφθείρω, diaphtheiro*, to corrupt throughout.

From *διά*, intensive, or through, and *φθείρω*, to corrupt.

Destroy, *ἀπόλλυμι, apollumi*, to destroy utterly.

From *ἀπό*, intensive, and *λλυμι*, to destroy.

Destroy, *καταργέω, katargeo*, to render useless, or unprofitable.

From *κατά*, intensive, and *ἀργέω*, to be idle; which from *α*, neg. and *ἔργον* a work.

Destroy, *καθαίρω, kathaireo*, to take away, pull down, demolish.

From *κατά*, down, and *αἰρέω*, to take away.

Destroy, *ῥαθρεύω, rathreuo*, to cause to perish.

From *ῥαλλυμι*, to destroy.

Destroy, *παρθέω, portheo*, to lay waste.

## DWELL.

Dwell, *οἰκω, oileo*, to inhabit.

From *οἶκος*, a house.

Dwell, *κατοικεω, katoukeo*, to have an abode, inhabit.

\* From *κατά*, intensive, and *οἶκος*, a house.

Dwell, *κάθημαι, katheemai*, to sit down, abide in.

From *κατά*, down, and *ἔμαι*, to sit.

Dwell, *μένω, meno*, to remain, to abide, to continue.

Dwell, *σκηνώ, skeenōd*, to pitch tent, to encamp.

From *σκηνή*, a tent, a tabernacle.

## KNOW.

Know, *γινώσκω, ginōsko*, to perceive.

Know, *ἐπιγινώσκω, epiginōsko*, to know fully, to arrive at a knowledge from preliminaries, to recognize.

From *ἐπί*, intensive, and *γινώσκω*, to know.

Know, *εἰδέω, eideo*, to be acquainted with.

From *εἶδω*, to see.

Know, *συνειδέω, sunceideo*, to share in the knowledge of, to be privy to, to be conscious of

From *σύν*, together, and *εἶδω*, to know.

Know, *ἴσθμι, isemī*, to know.

Know, *ἐπίσταμαι, epistamai*, to understand.

From *ἐπί*, upon, and *ἴσθμι*, to know.

## LIFE.

Life, *ζωή, zoe*.

From *ζάω*, to live, to be possessed of vitality.

Life, or soul, *ψυχή, psuchē*.

From *ψύχω*, to breathe.

Life, or living, *βίος, bios*, means of living, sustenance.

From *βίωω*, to live.

Life, *πνεῦμα, pneuma*, breath, spirit.

From *πνέω*, to breathe.

## MASTER.

Master, *κύριος, kurios*, lord, or Lord, owner, possessor. In New Testament generally the title of the Lord Jesus. In quotations from the Old Testament frequently the translation of the title "Jehovah."

From *κύρος*, authority.

Master, *δεσπότης, despotes*, lord; especially of slaves, sovereign lord, as possessing supreme authority.

From *δέω*, to bind, and *πούς*, the foot.

Master, *ἐπιστάτης, epistates*, one who stands by, or one who is set over, a superintendent.

From *ἐπί*, near, or upon, and *ἵστημι*, to stand.

Master, *διδάσκαλος, didaskalos*, a teacher.

From *διδάσκω*, to teach.

Master, *καθηγητής, kathegetēs*, a guide, a leader.

From *κατά*, intensive, and *ἡγέομαι*, to lead.

Master, *ραββί, rabbi*, my teacher, my great one.

From Hebrew רַבִּי, *rabbi*.

Master, *ραββονι, rabboni*, my great one. The highest title of honour in the Jewish schools.

From Hebrew רַבִּנִּי, *rabbini*.

## PERFECT

Perfect, *ἀκριβής, akribēs*, accurate, exact.

From *ἄκρος*, at the top, and *βαίνω*, to go.

Perfect, *πληρώω, plerōō*, filled up.

From *πλήρης*, full.

Perfect, *τέλειος, teleios*, brought to completion, accomplished.

From *τέλος*, the end.

Perfect, *ἐπιτελέω, epiteteleo*, fully complete, fully accomplished.

From *ἐπί*, unto, and *τέλος*, the end.

Perfect, *καταρτίζω, katartizō*, adjusted thoroughly, knit together.

From *κατά*, intensive, and *ἄρτιος*, complete. From *ἔρω*, to fit.

## POWER.

Power, *δύναμις, dunamis*, power, strength, ability.

From *δύναμαι*, to be able.

Power, *ισχύς, ischus*, strength, might.

From *ἰς*, force, and *ἔχω*, to have.

Power, *κράτος, kratos*, strength.

Power, *ἀρχή, archē*, beginning, pre-eminence.

Power, *ἐξουσία, exousia*, authority, right, liberty, licence, privilege.

From *ἐξεστι*, it is lawful.

## PRAYER.

Prayer, *εὐχή, euche*, a wish, a vow.

Prayer, *προσευχή, proseuche*, prayer to.

From *πρός*, to, and *εὔχομαι*, to pray.

Prayer, *δέησις, deēsis*, supplication, expression of need.

From *δέομαι*, to be in want, to beseech.

Prayer, *ἐντευξις, enteuxis*, intercession.

From *ἐντυγχάνω*, to fall in with.

Pray, *ἐρωτάω, erotāō*, to interrogate, ask.

Pray, *παρακαλέω, parakaleō*, to send for, to intreat.

From *παρά*, to, and *καλέω*, to call.

## REST.

Rest, *ἀναπαυσις, anapausis*, a resting up, or a resting again, repose.

From *ἀνά*, up, or again, and *παύω*, to give rest.

Rest, *κατάπαυσις, katarpausis*, a resting down, a state of settled or final rest.

From *κατά*, down, and *παύω*, to cause to rest.

Rest, *ἀνεσις, anesis*, relaxation.

From *ἀνίημι*, to loose, slacken, remit.

Rest, *σαββατισμός, Sabbatismos*, a keeping of Sabbath.

From *σάββατον*, the Sabbath.

Rest, *κατασκηνώω, kataskeenoō*, to lodge.

From *κατ.* intensive, and *σκηνώω*, to dwell in a tent.

## SERVANT

Servant, *διάκονος, diakonos*, a minister, a free servant, deacon.

From *δίω*, through, and *κονέω*, to serve. Or from *διδω*, to hasten.

Servant, *δούλος, doulos*, a bond-servant, a slave. The absolute property of his master.

From *δέω*, to bind.

Servant, *θεράπων, therapōn*, an attendant.

Servant, *οἰκέτης, oiketēs*, a domestic, a household servant.

From *οἶκος*, a house.

Servant, *παῖς, pais*, a boy, a youth, a man-servant.

Servant, *ὑπερέτης, hyperetēs*, an under-rower, an under-servant, one under authority.

From *ὑπο*, under, and *ῥεσσω*, to row.

Service, *λατρεία, latreia*, religious service, worship.

From *λά*, much, and *τρέω*, to tremble. Or from *λατρον*, pay, or hire.

Service, *λειτουργία, leitourgia*, public service.

From *λείτος*, public, and *ἔργον*, work.

## SINCERE.

Sincero, *ἄδολος, adolos*, without deceit.

From *α*, negative, and *δῶλος*, deceit, or fraud, which from *δέλω*, to take, or entrap with a bait.

Sincere, *εἰλικρινής, eilikrineēs*, that which viewed in the sunshine is found clear and pure.

From *εἴλη*, sunshine, and *κρίνω*, to judge.

Sincerely, *ἁγνῶς, hagnōs*, purely, chastely.

From *ἀγνός*, chaste, pure.

Sincerity, *ἀφθαρσία, aphtharsia*, incorruptibility.

From *α*, negative, and *φθάρσις*, corruption.

Sincerity, *γνησίος, gnesios*, legitimate.

From *γίνουαι*, to be born.

## SON.

Son, *παῖς, pais*, a child, a boy, a servant.

Son, *τέκνον, teknon*, a descendant.

From *τίκτω*, to bring forth. Also an epithet of affection.

Son, *υῖός, whyos*, son of full age. Implying similarity of character, or nature.

## STRIVE.

Strive, *ἀγωνίζεμαι, agonizomai*, to be a combatant in the public games.

From *ἀγών*, a contention for victory in the public games: a race course.

Strive, *ἀθλέω, athleo*, to contend at the public games.

From *ἄθλος*, a contest.

Strive, *μάχομαι, machomai*, to fight, contend, dispute.

From *μάχη*, a fight.

Strive, *διαμάχομαι, diamachomai*, to fight out, to contend earnestly.

From *δίω*, intensive, or through, and *μάχομαι*, to contend.

Strive, *ἐρίζω, erizo*, to quarrel, wrangle; especially a strife of words.

From *ἔρις*, contention.

Strive, *φιλοτιμέμαι, philotimeomai*, to be ambitious of honour, to strive hard for.

From *φίλος*, a friend, and *τιμή*, honour.



## TEMPLE.

Temple, *ἱερόν, hieron*, the outer temple; comprehending the whole of the temple buildings and courts. The sacred enclosure; set apart for sacred purposes.

From *ἱερός, sacer*.

Temple, *ναός, naós*, the inner temple, containing the holy and most holy places, the dwelling place of God.

From *ναίω, to dwell*.

Temple, *οἶκος, oikos*, house, the house of God.

From *οἰκέω, to inhabit*.

## WORD.

Word, *λόγος, logos*, a thing uttered, as connected with inward thought.

From *λέγω, to lay together, to lay before, to relate*.

Word, *ῥῆμα, rhēma*, that which is spoken, a saying, a speech.

From *ῥέω, to say*.

## WORLD.

World, *κόσμος, kosmos*, order, arrangement, regular disposition, decoration.

World, *οἰκουμένη, oikoumenee*, habitable world, the Roman earth.

From *οἶκος, a house*.

World, *αἰών, aiōn*, an age, or period of definite or indefinite length. The world considered in connexion with duration.

Worlds, *οἱ αἰῶνες, hoí aiōnes*, the material universe.

World, *γῆ, gē*, the earth, land.

## DIVINE TITLES IN THE NEW TESTAMENT.

God, *θεός, Theos*. This title corresponds with the Hebrew titles -El, -Eloah, and -Elohim: singular and plural; but the beautiful precision of the Hebrew is not expressed in the Greek. Applied to Father, Son, and Spirit; especially to God the Father.

Father, *πατήρ, Pater*. The title under which especially God is revealed in the New Testament, as by "Jehovah" in the Old.

Lord, *δεσπότης, Despotēs*. Sovereign Lord. Applied both to the Father and the Son.

Lord, *κύριος, Kurios*. Master, Owner. In quotations from the Hebrew it is often used for "Jehovah," both with and without the article, especially without.

Otherwise it corresponds with the Hebrew title "-Adōn" or "-Adōnahy," expressing lordship or authority.

Lord, *κύριος, Kurios*. A title of the Lord Jesus, as master and proprietor.

Jesus, *Ἰησοῦς, Iesous*. Hebrew, Jehoshua, the Salvation of Jehovah. Or, Jehovah, the Saviour. The name given to Christ at His birth, as the Saviour of the people of Jehovah.

Christ, *Χριστός, Christos*. The Anointed The Messiah.

From *χρίω, to anoint*. According to ancient prophecies.

Jesus Christ, *Ἰησοῦς Χριστός*. His title as living and dying on earth; or, as having lived and died. Hence constantly employed in the Gospels. Here the emphasis is on "Jesus," the once humbled one, now glorified. The anointed one on earth for His service in humiliation.

Christ Jesus, *Χριστός Ἰησοῦς*. His title as risen and glorified. Anointed for His heavenly priesthood. Here the emphasis is on "Christ," as now glorified, once humbled. It does not occur in the Gospels.

Jesus Christ our Lord, or our Lord Jesus Christ. As having been obedient unto death, and now exalted. Having redeemed His people with His blood.

Christ Jesus the Lord. As anointed in resurrection, and having also sealed His people with the Spirit.

The Lord Jesus. All authority in heaven and on earth being given to Him.

Spirit, *πνεῦμα*, *pneuma*, *without the article*. Characteristic. Used of the grace, or operation of the Spirit of God.

The Spirit, *τὸ Πνεῦμα*, *to pneuma*, *with the article*. The Spirit of God, in His personal character and acting.

The Holy Spirit, *τὸ ἅγιον πνεῦμα*, *to hagion pneuma*. The Holy Spirit of God, personal.

The Holy Spirit, *τὸ πνεῦμα τὸ ἅγιον*, *to pneuma to hagion*, personal, definite, and distinctive.



## THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO

## MATTHEW.

The fifth year  
before the  
common ac-  
count called  
Anno Domini  
CHAPTER I  
THE GENERATION  
OF JESUS  
CHRIST FROM  
ABRAHAM,  
THROUGH  
SOLOMON, TO  
JOSEPH.

I  
FROM  
ABRAHAM  
1—6 Comp.  
LUKE 3 23—  
38  
1 Ps 132 11  
Gen 22 18  
Gal 3 16  
2 Gen 21 2,  
3, 25, 26,  
28 32—35,  
30 1—24,  
35 16—18  
J Heb 11 17  
A Gen 36 27  
—30 Ruth  
4 18—22,  
o of, &c.  
p Pharez,  
s Zara  
t Tamar,  
h Heron,  
r Ram  
a Aminna-  
dab  
n Nahshon  
b Boaz  
r Ruben  
b 1 Sam 17 12

II  
FROM DAVID  
6 1—11 Gen  
3 10—16  
6 2 Sam 12  
2 Heb 11 17  
u Heli  
r Hebron  
J Jehoshaphat  
a Ahaziah  
J Joatham  
a Ahaz  
h Hezekiah  
n Manasseh  
J Josiah  
11 2 Kings 24  
14—18, 25  
11  
J Jechoniah  
o of, the remo-  
val, the me-  
tastasis

III  
FROM THE  
CAPTIVITY  
12—15 1 Gen  
3 17, 19  
t the removal,  
την μετα-  
κτασιν,  
s Nebuchad-  
r Zerubbab. 1

CHAPTER I.  
THE book of the GENERATION  
OF JESUS CHRIST, the son of  
David, the son of Abraham.

- 2 ABRAHAM begat Isaac;  
and Isaac begat Jacob;  
and Jacob begat J—Judas and his  
brethren;  
3 and Judas begat Phares and  
Zara of J—Tamar;  
and Phares begat Esrom;  
and Esrom begat Aram;  
4 and Aram begat Aminadab;  
and Aminadab begat Naasson;  
and Naasson begat Salmon;  
5 and Salmon begat Booz of  
Ruth;  
and Booz begat Obed of Ruth;  
and Obed begat Jesse;  
6 and Jesse begat David the king.

And DAVID the king begat Solomon of her that had been the wife of  
Urias;

- 7 and Solomon begat Roboam,  
and Roboam begat Abia;  
and Abia begat Asa;  
8 and Asa begat Josaphat;  
and Josaphat begat Joram;  
and Joram begat Ozias;  
9 and Ozias begat Joatham;  
and Joatham begat Achaz;  
and Achaz begat Ezekias;  
10 and Ezekias begat Manasses;  
and Manasses begat Amon;  
and Amon begat Josias;  
11 and Josias begat Jechonias and  
his brethren, about the time they  
were carried away to Babylon.

12 And after they were brought to  
BABYLON, Jechonias begat Salathiel;

- and Salathiel begat Zorobabel;  
13 and Zorobabel begat Abiud,  
and Abiud begat Eliakim,  
and Eliakim begat Azor;

- 14 and Azor begat Sadoc;  
and Sadoc begat Achim;  
and Achim begat Eliud;  
15 and Eliud begat Eleazar;  
and Eleazar begat Matthan;  
and Matthan begat Jacob;  
16 and Jacob begat Joseph the hus-  
band of Mary, of whom was born  
Jesus, who is called Christ.  
17 So all the generations from Abra-  
ham to David are FOURTEEN  
GENERATIONS, and from David  
until the carrying away into Babylon  
are fourteen generations, and from the  
carrying away into Babylon to  
Christ are fourteen generations.

18 NOW the BIRTH OF JESUS  
CHRIST was on this wise: When  
as his mother Mary was espoused to  
Joseph, before they came together,  
she was found with child of the  
Holy Ghost.

19 Then Joseph her husband, being a  
just man, and not willing to make her  
a public example, was minded to put  
her away privily.

20 But while he thought on these  
things, behold, the angel of the Lord  
appeared unto him in a dream, saying,  
Joseph, thou son of David, fear not to  
take unto thee Mary thy wife for  
that which is conceived in her is of  
the Holy Ghost. 21 And she shall bring  
forth a son, and thou shalt call his  
name JESUS for he shall save his  
people from their sins.

22 NOW all this was done, that it  
might be fulfilled which was spoken  
of the Lord by the prophet, saying,  
23 BEHOLD, a VIRGIN SHALL BE-  
WITH CHILD, AND SHALL BRING-  
FORTH A SON, AND THEY SHALL CALL  
HIS NAME EMMANUEL, which being  
interpreted is, GOD WITH US.

24 Then Joseph being raised from  
sleep did as the angel of the Lord  
had bidden him, and took unto him his  
wife: 25 and knew her not till she  
had brought forth her firstborn son  
and he called his name JESUS.

Before a. d.

o of, &c.  
c Christ,  
Anointed,  
or, Messiah  
FORTY-TWO  
GENERATIONS  
u. until, &c.

r. removal,  
μετασ-  
τασις.

MARY  
ESPoused TO  
JOSEPH  
18 LUKE 1.  
26—38  
f for, yap.  
w with child,  
ειν γαστρι  
ἐχουσα,  
s spirit,  
πνευματος.

JOSEPH'S  
THOUGHT  
19 Deut. 24 1  
7 or, yet, καα  
I intended,  
εβουληθη.

BIRTH OF  
JESUS  
FORETELD.  
20 Comp  
Deut. 22 23,  
24.  
J or, Jehovah  
b begotten,  
γεννηθεν.  
21 Acts 13 23  
J Jesus, Jeho-  
vah, the  
Saviour &

SCRIPTURE  
FULFILLED  
b by, ως.  
t through,  
δις.  
23 Isa. 7 14.

1 Heb Im-  
manuel, With  
us—God (El)  
JESUS BORN  
J. or, Jehovah

25 Luke 2 7,  
21

## CRITICAL VARIOUS READINGS.

Inscription, Gospel according to Matthew. Gb. Sch. La. Tre. CEK(L)MS UVΓ(Δ).—Omit Gospel, Tis. (Alf.)  
nnn. 11 has lost its title. 6 David the king begat, Gb. Sch. CEK(L)MSUVΓ(Δ).—Omit the king, La  
Tis. Tre. Alf. Bm. 18 Jesus, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Alf. CEK(L)MSUVΓ(Δ).—Omit (Gb. —) Tre. D(Lat)†  
When, La. Tis. Tre. Bm. For when, Gb. Sch. (Alf. CEK(L)MSUVΓ(Δ)). 25 Her firstborn son, Gb  
Sch. CEK(L)MSUVΓ(Δ).—A son, Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. Bm.

\* JESUS, Heb. Joshua, or, Jehoshua. Compare Num. 13. 8, 16, where "Oshea," v. 8, signifying "Salvation,  
is altered in v. 16 to "Jehoshua," the Salvation of Jehovah," or, "Jehovah the Saviour."

Before A. D. 4.  
CHAPTER II.  
JERUSALEM  
VIRT OF THE  
WISE MEN  
1. 1 Kin 4. 30  
m. magi,  
jacyon.  
2. Isa 9. 8, 17  
Num. 24. 17  
2 Pet. 1. 19-  
21.

Herod's  
Esquirt.  
b. But, &c.  
4 Mal 2. 7.

Answer.  
t. through,  
dia.  
6 Mican 8. 2.  
Juo 7. 43  
1. Heb Judah  
b. by no,  
means,  
oudamoc.  
a. shepherd,  
womacat.

Herod sends  
them to  
Bethlehem  
a. accurately,  
heribocce,  
t. the time of  
the star ap-  
pearing  
c. concerning,  
perci.

Guidance of  
the STAR  
a. And, &c.

Worship of  
the Wise Men  
11 Ps 72. 10

Return.  
d. divinely-  
warned,  
horumatio-  
ab by, dia.

An Angel  
warns  
Joseph to  
flee  
J. or, Jehovah  
t. take with  
thee,  
paralahe,  
a. is about to,  
melalei.

Joseph in  
Egypt.  
a. And, &c.  
15 Hos 11. 1  
c. end,  
telenuh.  
b. by, &c.  
t. through,  
dia.

2 NOW when Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judaea in the days of Herod the king, behold, there came <sup>a</sup> WISE-MEN from the east to Jerusalem, <sup>b</sup> Saying, "Where is he that is born King of the Jews? for we have seen his STAR in the east, and are come to worship him."

3 When HEROD the king heard these things, he was troubled, and all Jerusalem with him. <sup>4</sup> And when he had gathered all the chief priests and scribes of the people together, he demanded of them where Christ should be born.

5 And they said unto him, "In Bethlehem of Judaea: for thus it is written by the prophet, <sup>6</sup> AND thou BETHLEHEM, in the LAND of JUDAH, ART NOT the LEAST AMONG the PRINCES of JUDAH: FOR OUT OF THEE SHALL COME A GOVERNOR, THAT SHALL RULE MY PEOPLE ISRAEL."

7 Then Herod, when he had privily called the wise men, enquired of them <sup>a</sup> diligently what time the star appeared. <sup>8</sup> And he sent them to Bethlehem, and said, "Go and search <sup>a</sup> diligently for the young child; and when ye have found him, bring me word again, that I may come and worship him also."

9 When they had heard the king, they departed; and, lo, the star, which they saw in the east, went before them, till it came and stood over where the young child was. <sup>10</sup> When they saw the star, they rejoiced with exceeding great joy.

11 And when they were come into the house, they saw the young child with Mary his mother, and fell down, and worshipped him: and when they had opened their treasures, they presented unto him gifts; gold, and frankincense, and myrrh.

12 And being warned of God in a dream that they should not return to Herod, they departed unto their own country <sup>a</sup> another way.

13 AND when they were departed, behold, the angel of the Lord appeareth to Joseph in a dream, saying, "Arise, and take the young child and his mother, and FLEE INTO EGYPT, and be thou there until I bring thee word: for Herod will seek the young child to destroy him."

14 When he arose, he took the young child and his mother by night, and departed into Egypt: <sup>15</sup> and was there until the death of Herod: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying, "OUT OF EGYPT have I CALLED MY SON."

16 THEN Herod, when he saw that he was mocked of the wise men, was exceeding wroth, and sent forth, and SLEW all the CHILDREN that were in BETHLEHEM, and in all the coasts thereof, from two years old and under, according to the time which he had diligently enquired of the wise men.

17 Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Jeremy the prophet, saying, <sup>18</sup> IN RAMA WAS THERE A VOICE HEARD, LAMENTATION, AND WEEPING, AND GREAT MOURNING, RACHEL WEeping FOR HER CHILDREN, and would NOT be comforted, BECAUSE THEY ARE NOT."

19 But when Herod was dead, behold, an angel of the Lord appeareth in a dream to Joseph in Egypt, <sup>20</sup> saying, "Arise, and take the young child and his mother, and go into the land of Israel: for they are dead <sup>a</sup> which sought the young child's life." <sup>21</sup> And he arose, and took the young child and his mother, and came into the land of Israel.

22 But when he heard that Archelaus did reign in Judaea in the room of his father Herod, he was afraid to go thither: <sup>b</sup> notwithstanding, being warned of God in a dream, he turned aside into the parts of Galilee: <sup>23</sup> and he came and dwelt in a city called NAZARETH, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophets, "He shall be called a Nazarene."

3 IN those days came JOHN THE BAPTIST, preaching in the wilderness of Judaea, <sup>2</sup> and saying, "Repent ye for the kingdom of heaven is at hand."

3 For this is he that was spoken of by the prophet Esaias, saying, "The VOICE OF ONE CRYING in the WILDERNESS, PREPARE YE THE WAY OF the LORD, MAKE HIS PATHS STRAIGHT."

4 And the same John had his raiment of camel's hair, and a leathern girdle about his loins; and his meat was locusts and wild honey.

5 Then went out to him Jerusalem, and all Judaea, and all the region round about Jordan, <sup>6</sup> and were baptized of him in Jordan, confessing their sins.

7 But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees come to his baptism, he said unto them, "O generation of vipers, who halt warned you to flee from the wrath to come?"

Before A. D. 4.  
BETHLEHEM  
DAUGHTER  
OF THE  
CHILDREN.  
m. male,  
children,  
madoe,  
b. borders,  
dipios.  
f. from, &apā

Scripture  
1. Jerem  
18 Jerem  
18 Jer 31 15  
f. Ramah

Third year  
before the  
account  
Anno  
Domini  
One year after  
the birth of  
Christ  
RETURN FROM  
EGYPT  
h. life, ψυχῆς

Before A. D. 3  
ARRIVAL AT  
BETHLEHEM  
o. over, &c.  
b. but, &c.  
de departed,  
ἀνεχώρησεν  
23 Isa 64. 3

t. through,  
dia

CHAPTER  
III  
A. D. 26  
and 4-30  
JOHN  
PREACHING  
1, 2 H MARK 1  
4 LUKE 3  
1-3 JOHN  
1-6  
a. And, &c.  
2 Dan 4. 44,  
4 26  
d. bath,  
dram-nigh,  
γγικκε

Scripture  
3 H MARK 1  
1-3 LUKE 3  
3-6 Jno  
1 19-23  
1. Isaiah  
Isa. 40. 3  
J. Jehovah.

His Raiment  
AND FOOD  
4 MARK 1. 6  
2 kin 1. 8  
Lev 11. 23  
1 Sam 14.  
25, 26

JORDAN.  
JOHN'S  
BAPTISM.  
b. 6. H MARK 1  
b. by, &c.

JOHN'S  
WARNING  
-10 H LUKE  
3 7-9  
o. offspring,  
or, broods,  
γεννηματα.

# MATTHEW III. 8.

A D 28  
4-30  
8 Acts 20 20  
w worthily, of,  
ἀξίως.  
9 JOHN 8 32-  
39 ch 7 19  
10 John 15. 6  
a. already,  
ἤδη.

## TESTIMONY TO JESUS

11, 12 H MARK  
1 7, 8 LUKE  
3 15-18  
JOHN 1, 15,  
26, 27, 30-  
34  
11 Acts 1 5,  
11 16, 18,  
1-4 Mal  
2 3, 3, Acts  
2 3, 4  
1 in, ἐν,  
12 Mal 4 1  
ch 13 40,  
49, 50  
a spirit,  
πνεῦμα.

A D 27  
and 4-31.  
JESUS  
BAPTIZED.  
13-15 H MARK  
1 9 LUKE  
3 21  
b by, ὑπὸ.

## THE HEAVENS OPENED

16, 17 H MARK  
1 10, 11  
LUKE 3 21,  
22 JOHN 1  
43-54  
16 Isa. 11 2,  
4 1, 2  
f from, ἀπὸ,  
17 John 12  
28 Ps 2 7  
ch 12 18,  
17 b. John  
15 10

CHAPTER  
IV.  
JESUS  
TEMPTED.  
IN THE  
WILDERNESS.  
1-4 H MARK  
1 12, 13  
LUKE 4 1-4  
1 Comp Deut.  
8 2, 3  
b by, ὑπὸ.

4 DEUT. 8 3.  
u. on, ἐν,  
a. spoken,  
word,  
ἐπαγγελία,  
L through,  
διὰ.

14 THE HOLY  
CITY.  
5-7 H LUKE  
4 9-12.  
5 Neh. 11, 1.  
18 Isa 46  
2, 52 1 ch

8 Bring forth therefore fruits meet for repentance: 9 and think not to say within yourselves, "We have Abraham to our father:" for Lsay unto you, that God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham. 10 And now also the axe is laid unto the root of the trees: therefore every tree which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

11 "If indeed baptize you with water unto repentance: but he that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and with fire: 12 whose fan is in his hand, and he will thoroughly purge his floor, and gather his wheat into the garner; but he will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire."

13 THEN cometh JESUS from Galilee to Jordan unto John, to be BAPTIZED of him. 14 But John forbade him, saying, "I have need to be baptized of thee, and comest thou to me?" 15 And JESUS answering said unto him, "Suffer it to be so now: for thus it becometh us to fulfill all righteousness." Then he suffered him.

16 And JESUS, when he was baptized, went up straightway out of the water: and lo, the heavens were opened unto him, and he saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon him: 17 and lo a voice from heaven, saying, "THIS IS MY BELOVED SON, IN WHOM I AM WELL PLEASED."

4 THEN was JESUS led up of the Spirit into the WILDERNESS, to be TEMPTED of the devil 2 And when he had fasted forty days and forty nights, he was afterward an hungry. 3 And when the tempter came to him, he said, "If thou be the Son of God, command that these stones be made bread." 4 But he answered and said, "It is written, 'MAN SHALL NOT LIVE BY BREAD ALONE, BUT BY EVERY WORD THAT PROCEEDETH OUT OF THE MOUTH OF GOD.'"

5 Then the devil taketh him up into the holy city, and setteth him on a pinnacle of the TEMPLE, 6 and saith unto him, "If thou be the Son of

God, cast thyself down: for it is written, 'HE SHALL GIVE HIS ANGELS CHARGE CONCERNING THEE: AND IN THEIR HANDS THEY SHALL BEAR THEE UP, LEST AT ANY TIME THOU DASH THY FOOT AGAINST A STONE.'" 7 JESUS said unto him, "It is written again, 'THOU SHALT NOT TEMPT THE LORD THY GOD.'"

8 Again, the devil taketh him up into an exceeding high MOUNTAIN, and sheweth him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them: 9 and saith unto him, "All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me." 10 Then saith JESUS unto him, "Get thee hence, Satan: for it is written, 'THOU SHALT WORSHIP THE LORD THY GOD, AND HIM ONLY SHALT THOU SERVE.'"

11 Then the devil leaveth him, and, behold, angels came and ministered unto him.

12 NOW when JESUS had heard that John was cast into prison, he departed into Galilee.

13 And leaving Nazareth, he came and dwelt in CAPERNAUM, which is upon the sea coast, in the borders of Zabulon, and Nephthali: 14 that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Isaiah the prophet, saying,

15 THE LAND OF ZABULON, and the LAND OF NEPHTHALIM, by the way of the sea, BEYOND JORDAN, GALILEE OF THE GENTILES; 16 THE PEOPLE WHICH SAT IN DARKNESS SAW GREAT LIGHT; AND TO THEM WHICH SAT IN THE REGION AND SHADOW OF DEATH LIGHT IS SPRUNG UP.

17 From that time JESUS began to preach, and to say, "Repent: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand."

18 AND JESUS, walking by the sea of Galilee, saw two brethren, SIMON called Peter, and ANDREW his brother, casting a net into the sea: for they were fishers. 19 And he saith unto them, "Follow me, and I will make you fishers of men." 20 And they straightway left their nets, and followed him.

# MATTHEW IV. 20.

A D 27  
and 4-31.  
2 58 Rev  
11 2  
d devil, ὁ  
5 διαβολος  
the Slay-  
der, or,  
False Accu-  
ser.

w. wing,  
πτερυγίον.  
o. outer,  
temple,  
ἐξωθεν.  
6 Ps 91, 11 13  
o on, ἐν,  
7 Ps 17 4  
DEUT. 6 16.  
Jehovah.

ON THE  
MOUNTAIN.  
8-10 LUKE  
4 5, 8  
9 Comp. Ps  
10, DEUT. 6  
13, 10 20  
Satan,  
Adversary,  
Σατανᾶ,  
Jehovah  
religiously-  
serve,  
ἀσπασαίτε.

THE DEVIL  
LEAVES HIM  
11 LUKE 4  
13.

A D 30  
and 4-31.  
JESUS IN  
CAPERNAUM.  
12 H MARK 1  
14, 15 LUKE  
4 14, 15  
d delivered-  
up,  
παρέδοτον.

A D 31  
and 4-35.  
14  
CAPERNAUM.  
13-16 H MARK  
1 21, 22  
LUKE 4 31,  
22

Heb Zebu-  
lun  
n. Naphtali.  
L through,  
διὰ,  
1 Isaiah  
16 Isa 9 1, 2.  
n nations,  
ἔθνη.

JESUS BEGINS  
TO PREACH.  
17 H MARK 1.  
17 18  
d. hath,  
ἔχων, ἔχει,  
ἔχει.

SEA OF  
GALILEE.  
CALL OF  
SIMON AND  
ANDREW  
18, 19 H MARK  
1 16, 18  
LUKE 5 1-  
11  
18 John 1 43

8 Fruits, LU.—Fruit, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. BCD<sup>2</sup>ERMSVTAIIN. 10 Also, Gb. Sch. EKSUVTHI.—Omit (Gb. =) Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. BCD<sup>2</sup>MAN. 12 The garner, Gb. Sch. Tis. Alf. CD<sup>2</sup>KMSVTAI.—His garner, La. Tre. BELU. 15 Unto him, Gb. Sch. Tre. Alf. CD<sup>2</sup>EKLMSVTAI<sup>2</sup>.—Omit (La.) Tis. B<sup>2</sup>. 16 Setteth, Gb. Sch. EKLMSVTAI.—Set, (Gb. =) Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. BCD<sup>2</sup>NA. 18 Saith, Gb. Sch. EKLMSVTAI.—Saith, Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. BCD<sup>2</sup>NA.

\* The word which occurs here and in many other places ἱερόν (hieron), from ἱερός, sacred, is used for the whole range of Temple buildings: while the word ναός (naos), from ναίω, to dwell, is only used for the inner building, the Temple proper, or, dwelling-place of God.

A.D. 31  
and 4-35.  
Of JAMES AND  
JOHN.  
11, 32. II MARK  
1. 19, 20.  
LUKE 8. 10,  
11.

JESUS  
TEACHING,  
PREACHING,  
AND HEALING.  
e EVERY,  
wdsop.

al. into, eis.

d demoniacs,  
δαμονιζο-  
μενους.  
o paralytics,  
παρλυτι-  
κους.

CHAPTER V  
SERMON ON  
THE MOUNT  
BLESSEDINGS  
1, 2 II LUKE 6  
20-23.

3 Isa 57 15,  
66 2.

4 Isa 61 2, 3  
2 Cor. 1 3-7

6 Ps 37 11.

6 Isa. 55 1, 2  
Rev 21 6.

7 Ps 41 1-3  
2 Tim 1 16  
-19

8 Ps 24 3-6  
Heb 12 14.

9 v 43-48.  
s sons, υιοι.

10 1 Pet. 3 14  
-17

11 1 Pet. 4 12  
-16.

12 Acta 5. 41.  
3 Cor 4 16-  
16 2 Chr.  
35 16  
1 Thes. 2  
14-16.

SALT  
12 Mark 9 50.  
Luke 14 34

b. by, ως.

21 And "going on from thence, he saw other two brethren, JAMES the son of Zebedee, and JOHN his brother, in a ship with Zebedee their father, mending their nets; and he called them. 22 And they immediately left the ship and their father, and followed him.

23 AND "Jesus went about all Galilee, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing all manner of sicknesses, and all manner of disease among the people. 24 And his fame went throughout all Syria: and they brought unto him all sick people that were taken with divers diseases and torments, and those which were possessed with devils, and those which had the palsy; and he healed them. 25 And there followed him great multitudes of people from Galilee, and from Decapolis, and from Jerusalem, and from Judaea, and from beyond Jordan.

5 AND "seeing the multitudes, he went up into a MOUNTAIN: and when he was set, his disciples came unto him: 2 and he opened his mouth, and TAUGHT them, saying,

3 "BLESSED are the poor in spirit: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

4 Blessed are they that mourn: for they shall be comforted.

5 Blessed are the meek: for they shall inherit the earth

6 Blessed are they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness: for they shall be filled.

7 Blessed are the merciful: for they shall obtain mercy.

8 Blessed are the pure in heart: for they shall see God.

9 Blessed are the peacemakers: for they shall be called the children of God.

10 Blessed are they which are persecuted for righteousness' sake: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

11 Blessed are ye, when men shall revile you, and persecute you, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for my sake. 12 Rejoice, and be exceeding glad: for great is your reward in heaven: for so persecuted they the prophets which were before you.

13 "Ye are the SALT of the earth: but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of men.

14 "Ye are the LIGHT of the world. A city that is set on an hill cannot be hid. 15 Neither do men light a candle, and put it under a bushel, but on a candlestick; and it giveth light unto all that are in the house. 16 "Let your light [so] shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven.

17 "THINK not that I am come to destroy the LAW, or the PROPHETS: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfil. 18 For verily I say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled.

19 "Whoever therefore shall break one of these least commandments, and shall teach men so, he shall be called the least in the kingdom of heaven: but whosoever shall do and teach them, the same shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven.

20 "For I say unto you, That except your righteousness shall exceed the righteousness of the scribes and Pharisees, ye shall in no case enter into the kingdom of heaven.

21 "YE have heard that it was said by them of old time, 'THOU SHALT NOT KILL: and whosoever shall kill shall be in danger of the judgment:' 22 but I say unto you, That whosoever is angry with his brother without a cause shall be in danger of the judgment: and whosoever shall say to his brother, 'Raca,' shall be in danger of the council: but whosoever shall say, 'Thou fool,' shall be in danger of hell fire.

23 "Therefore if thou bring thy gift to the altar, and there rememberest that thy brother hath ought against thee; 24 leave there thy gift before the altar, and go thy way; first be reconciled to thy brother, and then come and offer thy gift.

25 "AGREE with thine adversary quickly, whiles thou art in the way with him; lest at any time the adversary deliver thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and thou be cast into prison. 26 Verily I say unto thee, Thou shalt by no means come out thence, till thou hast paid the uttermost farthing.

A D 31  
and 4-35.

LUKE 14-16. II MARK 4. 21, 22  
LUKE 8 16,  
17, 11 33  
12 Phil. 2. 15,  
16,  
m a mountain  
grove, v. 1.  
l lamp,  
ΑΛΥΣΟΝ.  
t Or the mo-  
dious, τὸν  
μοδιον,  
about a pint  
less than a  
peck.  
ls the lamp-  
stand, τὴν  
ΛΥΧΝΙΔΑ.  
as litta, so,  
οὕτως

THE LAW AND  
THE  
PROPHETS.  
17. Luke 16  
16, 17, Rom  
8 31  
u. unloose, or  
make void,  
καταλύσαι  
f fill up,  
πληρῶσαι  
18 Mat 24. 36  
a amen,  
ἀμήν.  
i litta, "tittle."  
t tittle,  
κεραία, †  
d done,  
γενηται.  
1 loose, ἄσπυ  
20 Rom 10.  
1-4.

ANGRY WITH  
OUT CAUSE  
21 Ex 20 13  
t or, to them,  
τοῖς ἀρχαί-  
οις  
22 1 John 3.  
16  
v That is,  
vain or  
worthless  
fellow,  
9 Nam 6 20  
s. Sanhedrim,  
συνοδὸν.  
t the Gehenna  
of fire, τὴν  
γεένναν τοῦ  
πυρός.

RECONCILIATION  
24 See Job  
4 8 1 Tim  
2 6 1 Pet.  
3 7.

AGREE WITH THE  
ADVERSARY.  
25, 26 II LUKE  
12 58, 59  
25 Prov 25 8  
Ps 2 12  
o opponent, in  
a law suit,  
ἀντίδικον.

22 Without a cause, Gb. Sch. DEKLMSUYTA<sup>2</sup>II.—Omit La. Tis. (Tre. Alf.) 2D<sup>2</sup>N.

\* Iota, answering to "yod" (י), the smallest letter of the Hebrew alphabet.

† Tittle, a minute, horn-like extremity distinguishing some of the Hebrew letters, otherwise similar, as י and י.





A.D. 31  
and 4-35.  
VAIN  
REPETITIONS.  
7. 1 Km. 18.  
35-39.  
1. in, dv.

PATTERN FOR  
PRAYER.  
9-13. H. LUKK  
11 3-4  
8. Eph 3 14,  
15 Ex. 20  
7  
10. Pa. 103 19-  
22, ch 13 43.  
AL. also, 166  
0 on, 464  
11. Prov. 20 8  
12. ch. 18. 21-  
35  
13. Luke 22.  
40, 44. Rev  
3 10. John  
17 18.  
1 Chr. 20 11  
Rev 5 13.  
u a unto the  
ages, eis  
vovs aino-  
vov.

FORGIVENESS.  
14, 15. MARK  
11 25, 26.  
14 Col 3 13  
16 ch 18 15  
James 2 13

FASTING  
16 Isa 58 3-  
7  
c become,  
yicovoe.  
b hire,  
micovoe.

TREASURES  
19-21 H. LUKK  
12 33, 34  
1 TREASURE  
not sp. My  
Cete  
20 Prov. 23 4  
1 Tim 6 8-  
10, 17-19  
Jas 5 1-3

THE  
SPOKE EYE.  
22, 23. H. LUKK  
11 35-36  
22. Psal. 29  
22. Mar. 7.  
22.  
1. Lamp,  
Alypovs.  
c. clear,  
unmixed,  
awlovc.

SERVING TWO  
MISTERS.  
24 H. LUKK 16.  
13 James  
4 1 Jobs  
2 18  
o No-one,  
Ovbeis.

7 "But when ye pray, use not vain repetitions, as the heathen do: for they think that they shall be heard for their much speaking. 8 Be not ye therefore like unto them: for your Father knoweth what things ye have need of, before ye ask him.

9 "After this manner therefore pray ye: Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name. 10 Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done as in earth, as it is in heaven. 11 Give us this day our daily bread. 12 And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors. 13 And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil: for thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever. Amen.

14 "For if ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you: 15 but if ye forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.

16 "MOREOVER when ye FAST, be not, as the hypocrites, of a sad countenance: for they disfigure their faces, that they may appear unto men to fast. 17 Verily I say unto you, They have their reward. 18 But thou, when thou fastest, anoint thine head, and wash thy face; 19 that thou appear not unto men to fast, but unto thy Father which is in secret: and thy Father, which seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.

20 "LAY not up for yourselves TREASURES upon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and where thieves break through and steal 21 but lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor steal: 22 for where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

23 "The LIGHT of the body is the eye: if therefore thine eye be single, thy whole body shall be full of light. 24 But if thine eye be evil, thy whole body shall be full of darkness. If therefore the light that is in thee be darkness, how great is that darkness!

24 "No man can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will

hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon.

25 "THEREFORE I say unto you, TAKE NO THOUGHT for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on. Is not the life more than meat, and the body than raiment? 26 Behold the fowls of the air: for they sow not, neither do they reap, nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are ye not much better than they? 27 Which of you by taking a thought can add one cubit unto his stature?

28 "And why take ye a thought for raiment? Consider the lilies of the field, how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin 29 and yet I say unto you, That even Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these. 30 Wherefore, if God so clothe the grass of the field, which to day is, and to morrow is cast into the oven, shall he not much more clothe you, O ye of little faith?

31 "Therefore take no thought, saying, What shall we eat? or, What shall we drink? or, Wherewithal shall we be clothed? 32 (For after all these things do the Gentiles seek: for your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things. 33 But seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you. 34 Take therefore no thought for the morrow: for the morrow shall take thought for the things of itself. Sufficient unto the day is the evil thereof.

7 "JUDGE NOT, that ye be not judged. 2 For with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged: and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again.

3 "And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye? 4 Or how wilt thou say to thy brother, 'Let me pull out the mote out of thine eye;' and, behold, a beam is in thine own eye? 5 Thou hypocrite, first cast out the beam out of thine own eye; and then shalt thou see clearly to cast out the mote out of thy brother's eye.

A.D. 31  
and 4-35.  
b serve, sa-  
bondman,  
dovleuev,  
r i e riches

ANXIOL  
CARKE  
A LUSON  
FROM THE  
LOWIS  
25-27. H. LUKK  
12 22-30  
25. Pa 55 22  
Phil 4 6  
1 Pet 5 7.  
a anxious  
thought,  
merimvate  
1. life, vovxv.  
b look-atten-  
tively unto,  
emphvate  
eis  
ab But, dv.  
a anxious  
thought,  
merimvov.

FROM THE  
LILIES  
28-30. H. LUKK  
12 27, 28  
c concerning,  
nepi.  
consider-  
an-  
leav-  
kata-  
bete.

THE KINGDOM  
OF GOD TO BE  
FIRST SOUGHT  
11-34 H. LUKK  
12 29-31  
n nations,  
eovv.

33 See 1 Kin  
3 3 Pa 34  
9, 10, 37 25,  
84 11 Mar  
10 29, 30  
1 Tim. 4. 8.

CHAPTER  
VII  
JUDGING  
1, 2 H. LUKK 6  
37, 38.  
1. Rom 2 1-  
13. 1 Cor 4  
2-5 James  
4 11, 12.  
NOTE AND  
BEAM  
3-5 H. LUKK  
6, 41, 42.

12 We forgive, Gb. Sch. (DE)AK(L)MSU(O)N. We forgave, La. Tis. Tre. Alf. BZN. 13 For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever. Amen, XOKLMCVAN. Omit Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. BZN. 14 Thy trespasses, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. BOKLMCVAN. Omit (Gb. =) Tis. DN. 15 Openly, EA. Omit Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. BOKLMCVAN. 16 Your treasure, your heart, Gb. Sch. XOKLMCVAN. Thy treasure, thine heart, (Gb. =) La. Tis. Tre. Alf. BZN. 17 The things of, Gb. Sch. XOKLMCVAN. Omit (Gb. =) La. Tis. Tre. Alf. BOKLVN. 18 Again, Omit Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. MSS.

# MATTHEW VII. 6.

A D 31  
and 4-36.  
P PARS  
REPARS SWINE

PREVALENCE  
OF PRAYER.  
7, 8 H LUKK  
11 9, 10  
7 ch 21, 22  
John 14 13,  
14, 16 7.  
1 John 3, 22,  
6 14, 16.

ENCOURAGEMENT  
TO PRAYER.  
8-11 H LUKK  
11 11-13  
o. of, &c.  
11. Gen. 6. 6.

SUMMARY  
12 H LUKK 6.  
31  
12 Lev 19 18  
ch 22 29, 40

THE STRAIT  
GATE.  
13, 14 H LUKK  
13 21  
t through,  
did  
n narrow,  
strait,  
th through it,  
δὲ αὐτῆς  
a straitened,  
τεθλιμμένη

FALSE  
PROPHETS  
15-20 H LUKK  
6 43-45  
16 Deut 13  
1-6 Jer  
23 16 2 Pet  
2 1-3  
1 John 4 1  
2 Tim. 3 6  
Acts 20, 29,  
30  
Ab But, 64  
16 ch 12 43-  
37  
f fully know,  
εἰσέγνω-  
σθε.  
o. of, or, from,  
ἀπὸ  
19 ch 3 10  
John 10 2 6

FAITH  
PROFESSION  
21-23 H LUKK  
6 46, 13 25  
-30  
-21 ch 25 11,  
12 James  
1 22-25  
22 Num 24  
4 John 11  
51 1 Cor.  
13 2  
d. demons,  
δαιμόνια.  
m. mighty,  
works, or,  
miracles,  
δυνάμεις,  
23 2 Tim. 2  
19 Ps 6 5.  
1 in weakness,  
ἀσθενία.

THE HOUSE ON  
THE ROCK

6 "GIVE not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rend you.

7 "ASK, and it shall be given you, SEEK, and ye shall find; KNOCK, and it shall be opened unto you: 8 for every one that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be opened.

9 Or what man is there of you, whom if his son ask bread, will he give him a stone? 10 Or if he ask a fish, will he give him a serpent? 11 If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your Father which is in heaven give good things to them that ask him?

12 Therefore all things whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so to them: for this is the law and the prophets.

13 "ENTER ye in at the STRAIT GATE: for wide is the gate, and broad is the way, that leadeth to destruction, and many there be which go in thereat: 14 because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it.

15 "BEWARE OF FALSE PROPHETS, which come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravishing wolves. 16 Ye shall know them by their fruits. Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs, of thistles? 17 Even so every good tree bringeth forth good fruit; but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit. 18 A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit, neither can a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit. 19 Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down and cast into the fire. 20 Wherefore by their fruits ye shall know them.

21 "NOT every one that saith unto me, 'Lord, Lord,' shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father which is in heaven. 22 Many will say to me in that day, 'Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out devils? and in thy name done many wonderful works?' 23 And then will I profess unto them, 'I never knew you: depart from me, ye that work iniquity.'

24 "THEREFORE whosoever hear-

eth these sayings of mine, and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man, which built his house upon a rock: 23 and the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell not: for it was founded upon a rock.

26 And every one that heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man, which built his house upon the sand: 27 and the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell: and great was the fall of it."

28 And it came to pass, when Jesus had ended these sayings, the people were astonished at his doctrine: 29 for he taught them as one having authority, and not as the scribes.

8 "WHEN he was come down from the mountain, great multitudes followed him.

2 And, behold, there came a LEPER and worshipped him, saying, "Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean." 3 And Jesus put forth his hand, and touched him, saying, "I will; be thou clean." And immediately his leprosy was cleansed.

4 And Jesus saith unto him, "See thou tell no man; but go thy way, shew thyself to the priest, and offer the gift that Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them."

5 AND when Jesus was entered into Capernaum, there came unto him a CENTURION, beseeching him, 6 and saying, "Lord, my servant lieth at home sick of the palsy, grievously tormented." 7 And Jesus saith unto him, "I will come and heal him."

8 The centurion answered and said, "Lord, I am not worthy that thou shouldst come under my roof, but speak the word only, and my servant shall be healed. 9 For I am a man under authority, having soldiers under me: and I say to this man, 'Go,' and he goeth; and to another, 'Come,' and he cometh; and to my servant, 'Do this,' and he doeth it."

10 When Jesus heard it, he marvelled, and said to them that followed, "A Verily I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no, not in Israel." 11 And he saith unto them, "That many shall come from the east and west, and shall

# MATTHEW VIII. 11

A D 31  
and 4-36  
21, 22 SLUKK  
6 47, 48.  
w. words,  
ἀποδοῦναι.  
p prudent  
φρονιμῶν.

HOUSE ON THE  
"SAND"  
26, 27 H LUKK  
6. 49.

27 Jan 28,  
14-20.

THE  
TEACHING OF  
JESUS  
28, 29 MARK  
22 LUKK  
4, 23  
m. multitudes  
ὄχλος.

CHAPTER  
VIII  
MULTITUDES  
FOLLOW HIM  
AN. AND, 64.

A LEPER  
CLEANSED  
"SAND"  
1 40-42  
LUK 5 12,  
13.

AND CHARGED  
4 MARK 1  
43, 44. LUKK  
5 14  
4 ch 9 30  
Mar. 5 43  
Luk 14 1-1  
32.  
o. alone,  
μυῖστος.

CAPERNAUM  
CENTURION'S  
SERVANT.  
5-7 H LUKK  
7 1-4.  
y. young man  
παῖς.  
p paralytic,  
παρὰλυτικὸς.

AUTHORITY  
5, 9 H LUKK 7  
6-8  
6 Ps. 107 20  
as also, καὶ,  
as in Luke  
7, 8.  
i myself,  
ἐγώ.  
d. soldier,  
δ. bondser-  
vant, δούλος.

FAITH  
10-12 H LUKK  
7 9.  
d. But, 84.  
A. Amen,  
Ἀμήν.  
11. Gen. 12 3  
Luke 13, 28,  
29

9 Whom if his son, Gb. Sch. ΕΓΚΛΗΣΟΥΧΑΠΝ. Of whom his son, La. Tis. Tre. Alf. βοῦλ.  
13 Is the gate, Gb. Sch. Tre. Alf. ΕΒΕΓΚΛΗΣΟΥΧΑΠΝ. Omit La. (Tis.) π.  
13 Tis. Alf. π. π. How strait, Gb. Sch. La. Tre. ΕΒΕΓΚΛΗΣΟΥΧΑΠΝ. Is the gate, Gb. Sch. Tre. Alf. MSS. Omit (La. Tis.)  
15 Beware, La. Tis. π. But beware, Gb. Sch. (Tre. Alf.) ΕΓΚΛΗΣΟΥΧΑΠΝ.  
20 The scribes, Gb. Sch. ΕΛΜΣΟΥΧΠ. Their scribes, Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. βοῦλ. π.  
10 No, not, Gb. Sch. Tis. ΕΒΕΓΚΛΗΣΟΥΧΑΠΝ. In any one, La. Tre. Alf. π.

A.D. 31  
and 4-38.  
F. recline,  
ἀνακλινέ-  
σθαι.  
12. ch. 22. 13,  
26. 30.  
a. some, viol.

THE SERVANT  
HEALED.  
13 H LUKK 7.  
10.

PETER'S  
WIFE'S  
MOTHER  
HEALED.  
14, 15 H MARK  
1. 29-31.  
LUKK 4. 38,  
39.  
14 1 Cor. 9. 5

MANY OTHERS  
HEALED.  
16, 17 H MARK  
1. 32-34.  
LUKK 4. 41.  
A. And, &c.  
de demoniacs,  
δαμονι-  
αζουσίν.  
1. Isiah.  
17, 18a &c.  
1. Pet. 2. 24  
1 through,  
8id.

THE OTHER  
SIDE.  
18 MARK 4. 23.  
LUKK 8. 22.

DISCIPLESHIP  
19-22 H LUKK  
9. 57-62.  
o one, &c.  
t. Teacher,  
Διδασκαλε.

21 See 1 Kin  
19, 30.

t their own,  
αὐτῶν.

THEY ENTER  
THE SHIP.  
23 H MARK 4.  
35, 36. LUKK  
8. 23.

A STORM.  
24, 25 H MARK  
4. 37, 38.  
LUKK 8. 23,  
24.  
b. by, ὅτι.

JESUS  
RESUKES THE  
STORM.  
25 H MARK 4.  
39, 40. LUKK  
8. 24, 25.  
26. Ps 89. 9,  
107. 29.  
c came,  
ἐγένετο.

THEY  
MARVEL.  
27 H MARK 8.  
41. LUKK 8.  
25.

sat down with Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, in the kingdom of heaven. 12 But the children of the kingdom shall be cast out into outer darkness; there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth."

13 And Jesus said unto the centurion, "Go thy way; and as thou hast believed, so be it done unto thee." And his servant was healed in the selfsame hour.

14 And when Jesus was come into Peter's house, he saw his wife's mother laid, and sick of a fever. 15 And he touched her hand, and the fever left her: and she arose, and ministered unto them.

16 When the even was come, they brought unto him many that were possessed with devils: and he cast out the spirits with his word, and HEALED all that were sick: 17 that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying, "HIMSELF TOOK OUR INFIRMITIES, AND BARE OUR SICKNESSES."

18 NOW when Jesus saw great multitudes about him, he gave commandment to depart unto the OTHER SIDE.

19 And a certain SCRIBE came, and said unto him, "Master, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest." 20 And Jesus saith unto him, "The foxes have holes, and the birds of the air have nests; but the Son of man hath not where to lay his head."

21 And another of his disciples said unto him, "Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father." 22 But Jesus said unto him, "Follow me; and let the dead bury their dead."

23 AND when he was entered into a ship, his disciples followed him.

24 And, behold, there arose a great TEMPEST in the sea, inasmuch that the ship was covered with the waves: but he was asleep. 25 And his disciples came to him, and awoke him, saying, "Lord, save us: we perish."

26 And he saith unto them, "Why are ye fearful, O ye of little faith?" Then he arose, and rebuked the winds and the sea; and there was a great CALM.

27 But the men marvelled, saying, "What manner of man is this, that even the winds and the sea obey him!"

28 AND when he was come to the other side into the country of the Gereseenes, there met him TWO POSSESSED WITH DEVILS, coming out of the tombs, exceeding fierce, so that no man might pass by that way.

29 And, behold, they cried out, saying, "What have we to do with thee, Jesus, thou Son of God? art thou come hither to torment us before the time?"

30 And there was a good way off from them an herd of many SWINE feeding. 31 So the devils besought him, saying, "If thou cast us out, suffer us to go away into the herd of swine:" 32 And he said unto them, "Go." And when they were come out, they went into the herd of swine; and, behold, the whole herd of swine ran violently down a steep place into the sea, and perished in the waters.

33 And they that kept them fled, and went their ways into the city, and told every thing, and what was befallen to the possessed of the devils. 34 And, behold, the whole city came out to meet Jesus: and when they saw him, they besought him that he would depart out of their coasts.

9 AND he entered into a ship, and passed over, and came into his own city.

2 And, behold, they brought to him a man sick of the PALSY, lying on a bed: and Jesus seeing their faith said unto the sick of the palsy; "Son, be of good cheer; thy sins be forgiven thee."

3 And, behold, certain of the scribes said within themselves, "This man blasphemeth."

4 And Jesus knowing their thoughts said, "Wherefore think ye evil in your hearts? 5 For whether is easier, to say, 'Thy sins be forgiven thee; or to say, 'Arise, and walk?' 6 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins," (then saith he to the sick of the palsy,) "'Arise, take up thy bed, and go unto thine house.' And he arose, and departed to his house.

8 But when the multitudes saw it, they marvelled, and glorified God, which had given such power unto men.

9 AND as Jesus passed forth from thence, he saw a man, named MATTHEW, sitting at the receipt of custom:

A.D. 31  
and 4-38.  
Two.  
DEMONIACS.  
28 H MARK 5.  
1-5. LUKK  
8. 23, 27.  
o one, &c.  
TWO.

THEY CRY TO  
JESUS.  
29 H MARK 5.  
6-9. LUKK  
8. 28-30.

THE DEMONS  
SENT INTO THE  
SWINE.  
30-32 H MARK  
5. 10-13.  
LUKK 8. 31-  
33.  
d demons,  
δαμονες.

THREE THINGS  
TOLD IN THE  
CITY.  
33, 34. H MARK  
5. 14-20.  
LUKK 8. 34-  
39.

f from, ἀπό  
b borders,  
ὅριων.

CHAPTER  
IX

CAPERNAUM  
A PARALYTIC  
BROUGHT  
1, 2 H MARK 2.  
1-5. LUKK  
6. 17-20.  
3 MARK 2. 1  
Capernaum p  
paralytic,  
παράλυτι-  
κός.  
co. couch,  
κλίνη.  
c child,  
τεκνόν.

CERTAIN  
SCRIBES  
3 H MARK 2.  
7. LUKK 8.  
21.

JESUS SHOWS  
HIS  
ACTIVITY  
4-7 H MARK  
2. 8-13.  
LUKK 8. 22-  
25.  
1. Ps 139. 2  
LUKK 6. 8  
a authority,  
ἐξουσία.

THEY GLORIFY  
GOD.  
8 H MARK 2.  
12. LUKK 8.  
26.

CALL OF  
MATTHEW.  
9 H MARK 2.  
14, 14.  
LUKK 5. 27,  
28.

13 Them, Gb. LM<sup>1</sup>Δ<sup>2</sup>.—Him, (Gb. ~) Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. BCEFGKM<sup>2</sup>SUVXTHN<sup>1</sup>.—Us, Gb. Sch. EKLMS UVXTAN.—Omit La. Tis. Tre. Alf. BCM. 25 Gergeenes, Gb. C<sup>2</sup>EKLMSUVXTN<sup>4</sup>.—Gadarenes, (Gb. ~) Sch. Tis. Tre. Alf. BC<sup>1</sup>LM(ΔM). 29 Jesus, Sch. C<sup>2</sup>EKLMSUVXTHN.—Omit Gb. Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. BC<sup>1</sup>LM. 31 Suffer us to go away, (Gb. ~) Sch. CEKLSUVXTHN.—Send us away, Gb. Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. BD(Lat,M). 4 Knowing, (Gb. ~) La. Tre. BE<sup>2</sup>THN<sup>1</sup>.—Seeing, Sch. Tis. Alf. CDE<sup>1</sup>EKLMSUVXTHN. 8 They marvelled, Gb. Sch. CEKLSUVXTAN.—They feared, (Gb. ~) Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. BDN.

# MATTHEW IX. 10.

A D 31  
and 4-36.

10 H MARK 2  
15-17, LUKE  
5 29-32,  
r reclined,  
at table,  
ἀνακει-  
μένον.  
a and, καί.  
t tak-  
gatherers,  
τῶν συνα-  
γογῶν.  
re were-reclin-  
ing-with,  
συνασκεῖντο

THE  
PHARISEES'  
QUESTION.  
11, H MARK 2  
16 LUKE 5  
30  
11 Ch 11 19  
Luke 15 2  
to Teacher,  
διδάσκαλε

REPLY OF  
JESUS.  
12, 13 H MARK  
2 17, LUKE  
5 31, 32,  
13 Hos 6 6  
Mic 6 6-8,  
ch 12 7  
1 Tim 1 15  
1 desire,  
ὀρέομαι.  
1, Heb loving-  
kindness,  
ἀγάπην.

QUESTION OF  
JESUS.  
14 H MARK 2  
18 LUKE 5  
33

ANSWER  
5 H MARK 2  
19, 30, LUKE  
5 31, 33, 18  
1 sons, υἱοί.

NEW CLOTH  
AND  
NEW WINE  
2, 17 H MARK  
2 21, 22  
LUKE 5 30-  
31

16, But, ὅτι.  
1 No-one,  
οὐδείς  
11 unfulfilled, or  
undressed,  
ἀνυπόδητος.  
12 filling-  
up, or  
shaking,  
τὸ πλῆρωμα  
ἀπορροῦ  
1 becomes,  
γίνεται  
1 leatheren-  
bottles, or  
skins, αἰσκούρ.

A RULER  
APPLIES ON  
PHIALS OF HIS  
DAUGHTER.  
18 H MARK 5  
22, 23 LUKE  
8 41, 42.

JESUS  
FOLLOWS HIM  
19 H MARK 5  
24 LUKE 8  
42

and he-saith-unto him, "I follow me."  
And he-rose, and followed him.

10 And it-came-to-pass, as Jesus sat  
at meat in the house, behold many pub-  
licans and sinners came and sat-  
down-with him and his disciples.

11 And when the Pharisees saw it,  
they said unto his disciples, "Why  
eateth your Master with publicans  
and sinners?"

12 But when Jesus heard that, he  
said unto them, "They that be whole  
need not a physician, but they that  
are sick. 13 But go ye and learn what  
that meaneth, 'I WILL HAVE MERCY,  
AND NOT SACRIFICE:' for I am not  
come to call the righteous, but sinners to  
repentance."

14 THEN came to him the disciples  
of John, saying, "Why do we and the  
Pharisees FAST oft, but thy disciples  
fast not?"

15 And Jesus said unto them, "Can  
the children of the bridechamber  
mourn, as long as the bridegroom is  
with them? but the days will come,  
when the bridegroom shall be taken  
from them, and then shall they fast."

16 "No man putteth a piece of  
NEW CLOTH into an old garment,  
for that which is put in to fill it up  
taketh from the garment, and the rent  
is made worse."

17 Neither do men put NEW WINE  
into old bottles: else the bottles  
break, and the wine runneth out, and  
the bottles perish: but they put new  
wine into new bottles, and both are  
preserved."

18 WHILE he spake these things  
unto them, behold, there came a certain  
RULER, and worshipped him, saying,  
"My daughter is even now dead: but  
come and lay thy hand upon her, and  
she shall live."

19 And Jesus arose, and followed  
him, and so did his disciples.

# MATTHEW IX. 38.

A D 31  
and 4-36

A WOMAN  
TOUCHES  
JESUS.  
20, 21 H MARK  
5 25-28,  
LUKE 8 43,  
f. fringe, or  
tassel,  
κρασπέδον.  
See Num. 15  
37-41.  
s saved,  
σωθήσεται.

SHE IS  
HEALED.  
22 H MARK 5  
29-34,  
LUKE 8 44-  
48

THE RULER'S  
DAUGHTER  
RAISED  
23 H MARK 5  
35-43  
LUKE 8 49-  
56  
24 Acts 20 10  
m. multitude,  
ὄχλος  
u as support,  
σπονδο-  
μαίον.

TWO BLIND  
MEN RESTORED  
TO SIGHT.  
c compas-  
sion, ον,  
ἐλεησόν.

30 Ch 8 4,  
12 18-21.  
o no-one,  
μὴ τις.

A DUMB  
DEVOTIONS  
HEALED  
a And, ὅτι.  
a a demo-  
niac, δαι-  
μονία, ὁμο-  
μορφή  
d demon,  
δαίμωνιον.  
de demons  
t. through,  
δι' ἣν

GAILEE  
JESUS  
TEACHING  
AND  
PREACHING  
35 H MARK 6  
6 LUKE 8  
1-3.

HIS  
COMPASSION  
36 H MARK 6  
34 LUKE  
10 2  
36 Num. 27.  
15-17  
1 Pet 3 35  
c. concerning,  
περί.

20 AND, behold, a WOMAN which  
was diseased with an issue of blood  
twelve years, came behind him, and  
touched the hem of his garment.  
21 For she said within herself, "If I  
may but touch his garment, I shall be  
whole."

22 But Jesus turned him about, and  
when he saw her, he said, "Daughter,  
be of good comfort; thy faith hath  
made thee whole." And the woman  
was made whole from that hour.

23 AND when Jesus came into the  
ruler's house, and saw the minstrels  
and the people making a noise,  
24 He said unto them, "Give place: for  
the maid is not dead, but sleeth." And  
they laughed him to scorn.  
25 But when the people were put forth,  
he went in, and took her by the hand,  
and the MAID arose. 26 And the fame  
hereof went abroad into all that land.

27 AND when Jesus departed  
thence, two BLIND MEN followed  
him, crying, and saying, "Thou son of  
David, have mercy on us." 28 And  
when he was come into the house, the  
blind men came to him: and Jesus  
saith unto them, "Believe ye that I am  
able to do this?" They say unto him,  
"Yea, Lord." 29 Then touched he their  
eyes, saying, "According to your faith  
be it unto you." 30 And their eyes  
were opened, and Jesus straightly charged  
them, saying, "See that no man know  
it." 31 But they, when they were de-  
parted, spread abroad his fame in all  
that country.

32 AS they went out, behold, they  
brought to him a DUMB man pos-  
sessed with a devil. 33 And when the  
devil was cast out, the dumb spake  
and the multitudes marvelled, saying,  
"It was never so seen in Israel." 34  
But the Pharisees said, "He casteth  
out the devils through the prince of the  
devils."

35 AND Jesus went about all the  
cities and villages, TEACHING in  
their synagogues, and preaching the  
gospel of the kingdom, and healing  
every sickness and every disease among  
the people.

36 But when he saw the multitudes,  
he was moved with compassion on  
them, because they were faint, and  
were scattered abroad, as sheep having  
no shepherd. 37 Then saith he unto  
his disciples, "The HARVEST truly is  
plenteous, but the labourers are  
few; 38 Pray ye therefore for the Lord of  
the harvest, that he will send forth  
labourers into his harvest."

13 To repentance, Sch.  $\sigma\epsilon\sigma\tau\epsilon\lambda\mu\sigma\upsilon\nu$  (marg.)  $\chi\tau$  (marg.) II.—Omit Gb. Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf.  $\beta\omicron\upsilon\tau\iota\tau\epsilon\iota$   
14 Oft, Gb. Sch. Tre. Alf.  $\sigma\epsilon\sigma\tau\epsilon\lambda\mu\sigma\upsilon\nu\tau\alpha\upsilon\iota\alpha$ .—Omit La. Tis.  $\beta\eta$ .  
c  $\tau\epsilon\gamma\gamma\alpha\sigma\tau\epsilon\lambda\mu\sigma\upsilon\tau\iota\tau\epsilon\iota$ .—Omit Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf.  $\beta\epsilon\delta\epsilon\sigma\alpha\kappa$ .  
Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf.  $\beta\omicron\delta\epsilon\tau\epsilon\gamma\kappa\sigma\tau\epsilon\lambda\mu\sigma\upsilon\tau\alpha\iota\alpha$ .  
9

A D 31  
and 4-35.  
CHAPTER X.  
GALILEE.  
THE APOSTLES  
CHOOSE.  
1. MARK 3.  
13-19.  
LUKE 8 13-  
16, 9 1.  
a authority,  
ἐξουσία.  
a. 30-as, ὅτι.

t. tax-  
gatherer,  
δωροπώτης.  
k. Kananite.

THE TWELVE  
SENT FORTH.  
9. MARK 6 7.  
LUKE 9 1, 2  
5. See 2 Kin.  
17 24.  
6. Ch. 15 24.  
Acts 13 46.

h bath-  
drawn-nigh,  
ἤγγικεν.  
d demons,  
δαίμονια.

PROVIDING.  
9, 10. MARK  
6 8, 9.  
LUKE 9 3.  
9 Luke 23 35.  
g girdles,  
ζώνες.  
10 1 Cor 9 7.  
-14.

DISPERSED  
11-13. MARK  
6 10, 11.  
LUKE 9 4, 5.  
Comp LUKE  
10 1-16.  
v village,  
κώμη.  
a indeed,  
μεν.  
14 Neh 5 13.  
Acts 13 51,  
16 6.

15 Ch 11 22  
-24.  
a Amen,  
ἀμήν.

PERSECUTION  
16. MARK 13  
9, 10. LUKE  
21, 12, 13.  
16 Rom 16  
19 1 Cor  
14 20. Phil  
2 15.

c. become,  
γινεσθε.  
p prudent,  
φρόνιμοι.  
k. gentiles,  
εθνοὶ.  
17. Acts 6 40  
o of, ἀπὸ.  
s sanhedrims,  
συνάγωγα.  
18 Acts 12 1.  
24 10, 25 6,  
7, 23. 2 Tim.  
4 16, 17.  
a also, καὶ,  
t to them,  
αὐτοῖς.  
n. nations,  
ἐθνεσίν.

10 AND when he had called unto him his twelve disciples, he gave them power against unclean spirits, to cast them out, and to heal all manner of sickness and all manner of disease.

Now the names of the TWELVE APOSTLES are these; The first, Simon, who is called Peter, and Andrew his brother; James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother; Philip and Bartholomew; Thomas, and Matthew the publican; James the son of Alphaeus, and Lebbaeus, whose surname was Thaddaeus; Simon the Canaanite, and Judas Iscariot, who also betrayed him.

These twelve Jesus SENT FORTH, and commanded them, saying, "Go not into the way of the Gentiles, and into any city of the Samaritans enter ye not: but go rather to the lost sheep of the house of Israel. And as ye go, preach, saying, 'The kingdom of heaven is at hand.' Heal the sick, cleanse the lepers, raise the dead, cast out devils. freely ye have received, freely give.

"Provide neither gold, nor silver, nor brass in your purses, 10 nor scrip for your journey, neither two coats, neither shoes, nor yet staves: for the workman is worthy of his meat.

"And into whatsoever city or town ye shall enter, enquire who in it is worthy; and there abide till ye go thence. 12 And when ye come into an house, salute it. 13 And if the house be worthy, let your peace come upon it: but if it be not worthy, let your peace return to you.

"And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear your words, when ye depart out of that house or city, shake off the dust of your feet. 15 Verily I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom and Gomorrah in the day of judgment, than for that city.

"Behold, I send you forth as sheep in the midst of wolves: be ye therefore wise as serpents, and harmless as doves. 17 But beware of men: for they will deliver you up to the councils, and they will scourge you in their synagogues; 18 And ye shall be brought before governors and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them and the Gentiles.

"But when they deliver you up, take no thought how or what ye shall speak: for it shall be given you in that same hour what ye shall speak. 20 For it is not ye that speak, but the Spirit of your Father which speaketh in you.

"And the brother shall deliver up the brother to death, and the father the child: and the children shall rise up against their parents, and cause them to be put to death. 22 And ye shall be hated of all men for my name's sake: but he that endureth to the end shall be saved.

"But when they persecute you in this city, flee ye into another: for verily I say unto you, Ye shall not have gone over the cities of Israel, till the Son of man be come.

"The disciple is not above his master, but the servant above his lord. 25 It is enough for the disciple that he be as his master, and the servant as his lord. If they have called the master of the house Beelzebub, how much more shall they call them of his household?

"FEAR them NOT therefore: for there is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; and hid, that shall not be known. 27 What I tell you in darkness, that speak ye in light, and what ye hear in the ear, that preach ye upon the housetops.

"And fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul: but rather fear him which is able to destroy both soul and body in hell. 29 Are not two sparrows sold for a farthing? and one of them shall not fall on the ground without your Father. 30 But the very hairs of your head are all numbered. 31 Fear ye not therefore, ye are of more value than many sparrows.

"Whosoever therefore shall confess me before men, I him will I confess also before my Father which is in heaven. 33 But whosoever shall deny me before men, I also deny him before my Father which is in heaven.

"Think not that I am come to send peace on earth: I came not to send peace, but a sword. 35 For I am come to set a man at variance against his father, and the daughter against her mother, and the daughter-in-law

A D 31  
and 4-35.  
ASSISTANCE  
PROVIDED.  
10. MARK 13.  
11. LUKE  
12 11, 12;  
13 14, 15.  
16. Ex 1 7.  
Jer 1 7.  
a. anxious,  
thought, ἰσχυ-  
μεν, ἡμεῖς.

20 Acts 4 8.  
PERSECUTION  
FORTELD  
21. MARK 13  
12, 13. LUKE  
21 16-19.  
22 Mic 7 6.  
23 Ch 24 13  
b by, ὑπὸ.  
ch he, οὗτος.

FIIGHT  
23 Ch 2 13,  
4 13, 12 14.  
15 Acts 13  
1, 9 23-25  
14 8, 6.  
in no wise,  
οὐκ ἔστιν.  
c. completed,  
τελειώθη.

CONFORMITY  
TO THE  
MASTER  
24 Luke 6 40  
John 15 20  
1 teacher,  
διδασκαλον.  
b bond-  
servant,  
δοῦλος.  
25 Mark 3 22  
c become,  
γίνεσθαι.  
b Beelzebub,  
Gr Beelzeb-  
boal †

NOTHING  
COVERED NOT  
REVEALED  
26 Mark 4 22  
1 Luke 8 17,  
12 2, 3.  
1 is, εἰς.

FEAR OF MEN  
27 Isa 8 12,  
13 1 Pet 3  
14, 15.

g Gehenna,  
γεέννα †.  
a an assentium,  
ἀσσοσιον.  
the 16th part  
of a denar-  
ius, equal to a half-  
prutah.  
o of, ἑκ.

CONFESSION OF  
JESUS  
32 Luke 12 8  
9. Rev 3 5  
at in, ἐν.  
33 Mic 6 3 38  
2 Tim 2 12.

HOUSEHOLD  
VARIANCE.  
34-35. LUKE  
12 49-53.  
Mic. 7. 6.

\* v. 4. Kananite. Not the name of a place, but a sect, the Hebrew form for the Greek Κηληνις, sealot. Compare Mark 3 18; Luke 6 15.

† v. 25. Beelzebub signifies, Lord of flies; Beelzebub, Lord of the dunghill. Heb. Baal-zebul. 2 Kin. 1. 3

‡ v. 28. Gehenna, Heb. The Valley of the Son of Hinnom, Jer. 32. 35.

A. D. 31  
and 4—36.

against her mother-in-law. <sup>36</sup> And a man's foes shall be they of his own household.

<sup>37</sup> "He that loveth father or mother more than me is not worthy of me: and he that loveth son or daughter more than me is not worthy of me. <sup>38</sup> And he that taketh not his cross, and followeth after me, is not worthy of me. <sup>39</sup> He that would save his life shall lose it: and he that loseth his life for my sake shall find it.

<sup>40</sup> "He that receiveth you receiveth me, and he that receiveth me receiveth him that sent me. <sup>41</sup> "He that receiveth a prophet in the name of a prophet shall receive a prophet's reward, and he that receiveth a righteous man in the name of a righteous man shall receive a righteous man's reward. <sup>42</sup> And whosoever shall give to drink unto one of these little ones a cup of cold water only in the name of a disciple, verily I say unto you, he shall in no wise lose his reward."

DISCIPLESHIP.  
57, Luke 14.  
26, 27.  
f. fondly.  
loveth.  
ἀγαπᾷ.  
36 Ch 16 24.  
25 Mark 8.  
34, 35, Luke  
8 23, 24.  
30 John 12 25  
1. life, ψυχῇ.  
REFERENCE.  
10 John 13 20  
Gal 4 14.  
11 1 Kin 17.  
10, 18 4.  
2 Kin 4 8  
Heb 13 2.

42 Ch 25 40  
Mark 9 41.  
Heb 6 10.

A. Amen,  
ἀμήν.

CHAPTER  
XI.

TEACHING AND  
PREACHING.

JOHN SENDS  
TO CHRIST.  
2, 3 H LUKK 7  
19—20.  
4 John 6 14  
A. another,  
ἄλλος.

ANSWER OF  
JESUS  
6 H LUKK 7  
41—23.  
5 Isa. 61, 1, 2

6 Isa 8 14, 15  
stumbled,  
σκανδαλίσθη.

TESTIMONY OF  
JESUS  
CONCERNING  
JOHN  
7 H LUKK 7  
24—30.  
7 Eph 4 14  
to look at,  
θεωροῦνταί.  
8 by, ὑπὸ  
10 MAT. 3 1.

concerning,  
περὶ.

A. Amen,  
ἀμήν.

11 AND it came to pass, when Jesus had made an end of commanding his twelve disciples, he departed thence to teach and preach in their cities.

2 NOW when JOHN had heard in the prison the works of Christ, he SENT two of his disciples, and said unto him, "Art thou he that should come, or do we look for another?"

3 Jesus answered and said unto them, "Go and shew John again those things which ye do hear and see: <sup>4</sup> the blind receive their sight, and the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, and the deaf hear, the dead are raised up, and the poor have the gospel preached to them. <sup>5</sup> And blessed is he, whosoever shall not be offended in me.

7 AND as they departed, JESUS began to say unto the multitudes CONCERNING JOHN, "What went ye out into the wilderness to see? A reed shaken with the wind? <sup>8</sup> But what went ye out for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? behold, they that wear soft clothing are in kings' houses. <sup>9</sup> But what went ye out for to see? A prophet? yea, I say unto you, and more than a prophet. <sup>10</sup> For this is he, of whom it is written, 'BEHOLD, I SEND MY MESSENGER BEFORE THY FACE, WHICH SHALL PREPARE THY WAY BEFORE THEE.' <sup>11</sup> Verily I say unto you, Among them that are born of women there hath not risen a greater than John the Baptist: notwithstanding he that is

least in the kingdom of heaven is greater than he.

12 "And from the days of John the Baptist until now the kingdom of heaven suffereth violence, and the violent take it by force. <sup>13</sup> For all the prophets and the law prophesied until John. <sup>14</sup> And if ye will receive it, this is EILIAS, which was for to come. <sup>15</sup> He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

16 "But whereunto shall I liken this generation? It is like unto CHILDREN sitting in the MARKETS, and calling unto their fellows, and saying, 'We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced; we have mourned unto you, and ye have not lamented.'

18 "For John came neither eating nor drinking, and they say, 'He hath a devil.' <sup>19</sup> The Son of man came eating and drinking, and they say, 'Behold a man gluttonous, and a winebibber, a friend of publicans and sinners.' But wisdom is justified of her children.

20 THEN began he to upbraid the CITIES wherein most of his mighty works were done, because they repented not: <sup>21</sup> "Woe unto thee, Chorazin! woe unto thee, Bethsaida! for if the mighty works, which were done in you, had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes. <sup>22</sup> But I say unto you, it shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the day of judgment, than for you.

23 "And thou, Capernaum, which art exalted unto heaven, shalt be brought down to hell for if the mighty works, which have been done in thee, had been done in Sodom, it would have remained until this day. <sup>24</sup> But I say unto you, That it shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom in the day of judgment, than for thee."

25 AT that time Jesus answered and said, "LTHANK thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, because thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes. <sup>26</sup> Even so, Father, for so it seemed good in thy sight."

27 "All things are delivered unto me of my Father: and no man knoweth the Son, but the Father; neither knoweth any man the Father, save the Son, and he to whomsoever the Son will reveal him.

A. D. 31  
and 4—36.

THE  
KINGDOM.  
12—16 H LUKK  
16, 17  
b. or, But, 3d.  
t. or, taken  
of violence,  
βιαιονταί.  
14, Mai 4 4—  
6. ch 17.  
10—13. Luke  
1 17.  
w. are willing,  
θέλετε.  
e. Heb Elijah  
a. has about,  
μεσσωτ.  
SIMILITUDE OF  
CHILDREN  
IN THE  
MARKETS  
16—19 H LUKK  
7. 31—33.

d demon,  
δαμόνιον.

t. tax.  
children,  
τεκνών.  
o. of, apo.

THE CITIES  
UPBRAIDED  
20—24 H LUKK  
10 13—16  
21 John 3 6—  
9.

s. Sodom.

22 Ch. 10 15

e. or, unto,  
εἰς  
h. hell,  
γέενν.

REVELATION  
25, 26 H LUKK  
10 21  
26 Ps 8 2  
1 Cor 1 19,  
27.

REVELATION  
27 H LUKK 10,  
22—24  
27 John 3. 36,  
17 2.  
b. by, ὑπὸ.  
o. no one,  
οὐδείς.  
f. fully,  
knoweth,  
ἐκγνωσκει.  
w. is willing to,  
βούληται.

2 Two of his disciples, Gb. Sch.  $\epsilon\phi\epsilon\gamma\kappa\lambda\mu\sigma\upsilon\nu\chi\tau\alpha\iota$ .—By his disciples, (Gb.  $\infty$ ) Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf.  $\nu\epsilon\phi\epsilon\gamma\kappa\lambda\mu$ .  
10 For, Gb. Sch.  $\epsilon\phi\epsilon\gamma\kappa\lambda\mu\sigma\upsilon\nu\chi\tau\alpha\iota$ .—Omit (La.) Tis. (Tre. Alf.)  $\nu\epsilon\phi\epsilon\gamma\kappa\lambda\mu$ .  
13 To hear, Gb. Sch. La.  $\epsilon\phi\epsilon\gamma\kappa\lambda\mu\sigma\upsilon\nu\chi\tau\alpha\iota$ .—Omit Tis. (Tre.) Alf.  $\nu\epsilon\phi\epsilon\gamma\kappa\lambda\mu$ .  
Gb. Sch.  $\epsilon\phi\epsilon\gamma\kappa\lambda\mu\sigma\upsilon\nu\chi\tau\alpha\iota$ .—Omit Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf.  $\nu\epsilon\phi\epsilon\gamma\kappa\lambda\mu$ .  
17 Unto you, Unto heaven, shalt, Gb. Sch.  $\epsilon\phi\epsilon\gamma\kappa\lambda\mu\sigma\upsilon\nu\chi\tau\alpha\iota$ .—Shalt thou be exalted unto heaven? Thou shalt, La. Tis. Tre. Alf.  $\nu\epsilon\phi\epsilon\gamma\kappa\lambda\mu$ .

AD 31  
and 4-36  
INVITATION.  
28. John 6. 37.  
29. Phil. 2. 9,  
7, 8.  
o. of, or, from,  
and.

CHAPTER  
XII  
CORN-FIELDS  
THE SABBATH  
1 MARK 2.  
33 LUKE 6  
1 Deut 23 25

THE  
PHARISES'  
ACCUSATION  
1 MARK 2.  
24  
LUKE 6 2.

REPLY OF  
JESUS.  
3-7 1 MARK  
2 25-28  
LUKE 6 3-5  
3 1 Sam 21  
1-6

1 loaves of the  
presentation,  
ἀπὸ τοῦ  
προσέβου, Heb  
bread of the faces  
1 Lev 24. 5-  
9.

1 Num 28 9,  
10 John 7,  
22, 23

o outer,  
temple,  
tepe,

in make  
common,  
βεβηλωτοί.

2 Chron 6  
18 Mal 3  
1

7 Hos 6 6  
Mic 6 6-8  
ch 9 13  
1 desire,  
ἐθέλω

1 Heb loving-  
kindness,  
ἀγαπᾷ.

SYNAGOGUE  
THE  
WITHERED  
HAND

THE INQUIRY  
9, 10, 1 MARK  
3, 1, 2, LUKE  
6 6, 7 See  
Luke 13 10  
-17, 14, 1-  
16. John 9.  
16.

1 MARK 3  
11, 12 1 MARK  
4 3, 4 LUKE  
6 8, 9

11 Exod 23  
4, 5 Deut.  
22 4.

o of, &c.  
t. this, τοῦτο.

AND HEALS  
THE MAN.  
13 1 MARK 3  
5. LUKE 6.  
10.

28 "COME unto me, all ye that labour and are heavy-laden, and I will give you rest.

29 "TAKE my yoke upon you, and learn of me; for I am meek and lowly in heart: and ye shall find rest unto your souls. 30 For my yoke is easy, and my burden is light."

12 AT that time Jesus went on the "SABBATH day through the "CORN: and his disciples were an-hungred, and began to pluck the ears of corn, and to eat.

3 But when the Pharisees saw it, they said unto him, "Behold, thy disciples do that which is not lawful to do upon the sabbath day"

3 But he said unto them, "Have ye not read what David did, when he was an-hungred, and they that were with him; 4 how he entered into the house of God, and did eat the showbread, which was not lawful for him to eat, neither for them which were with him, but only for the priests?"

5 "Or have ye not read in the law, how that on the sabbath days the priests in the temple profane the sabbath, and are blameless? 6 But I say unto you, That in this place is one greater than the temple.

7 "But if ye had known what this meaneth, 'I WILL HAVE MERCY, AND NOT SACRIFICE,' ye would not have condemned the 'guiltless.' 8 For the Son of man is Lord even of the sabbath day."

9 AND when he was departed thence, he went into their synagogue. 10 and, behold, there was a man which had his HAND WITHERED. And they asked him, saying, "Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath days?" that they might accuse him.

11 And he said unto them, "What man shall there be among you, that shall have one sheep, and if it fall into a pit on the sabbath day, will he not lay hold on it, and lift it out? 12 How much then is a man better than a sheep? Wherefore it is lawful to do well on the sabbath days."

13 Then saith he to the man, "Stretch forth thine hand." And he stretched it forth; and it was restored whole, like as the other.

14 THEN the Pharisees went out, and held a council against him, how they might destroy him.

15 But when Jesus knew it, he withdrew himself from thence: and great multitudes followed him, and he healed them all; 16 and charged them that they should not make him known: 17 that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying, 18 "BEHOLD MY SERVANT, WHOM I HAVE CHOSEN; MY BELOVED, IN WHOM MY SOUL DELIGHTETH. I WILL PUT MY SPIRIT UPON HIM, AND HE SHALL SHAW JUDGMENT TO THE GENTILES. 19 HE SHALL NOT STRIVE, NOR CRY; NEITHER SHALL ANY MAN HEAR HIS VOICE IN THE STREETS. 20 A BRUISED REED SHALL HE NOT BREAK, AND SMOKING FLAX SHALL HE NOT QUENCH, TILL HE SEND FORTH JUDGMENT UNTO VICTORY. 21 AND IN HIS NAME SHALL THE GENTILES TRUST."

22 THEN was brought unto him one possessed with a devil, BLIND, and DUMB: and he healed him, inasmuch that the blind and dumb both spake and saw.

23 And all the people were amazed, and said, "Is not this the son of David?"

24 But when the PHARISEES heard it, they said, "This fellow doth not cast out devils, but by Beelzebub the prince of the devils."

25 And Jesus knew their thoughts, and said unto them, "Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation, and every city or HOUSE DIVIDED against itself shall not stand. 26 and if Satan cast out Satan, he is divided against himself, how shall then his kingdom stand? 27 And if I by Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your children cast them out? therefore they shall be your judges. 28 But if I cast out devils by the Spirit of God, then the kingdom of God is come unto you.

29 "Or else how can one enter into a strong man's house, and spoil his goods, except he first bind the strong-man? and then he will spoil his house.

30 "He that is not WITH ME is against me; and he that gathereth not with me scattereth abroad.

31 "Wherefore I say unto you, "All manner of sin and blasphemy shall be forgiven unto men: but the BLASPHEMY against the HOLY GHOST"

AD 31  
and 4-35.

THE  
PHARISES'  
COUNCIL.  
14, 15 MARK 3.  
6 LUKE 6  
11.

JESUS  
CHARGES THE  
PEOPLE  
15-21 1 MARK  
3 7-12  
LUKE 6 17  
-19

p. publicly,  
known,  
φανερῶς,  
t through,  
δια,

1 Heb Isaiah  
18 Isa 42. 1-  
4

a servant,  
παῖς.

d delighted,  
φαιδρῶν,

a announce,  
ἀναγγελεῖν

a or, nation,  
ἐθνῶν.

b hope,  
ἐλπίδοι.

1 DEMONIA-  
CALLY  
22, 23 LUKE  
11 14

a a demoniac,  
δαμονιζόμε-  
νος.

m multitudes,  
ὄχλοι.

ON CASTING  
OUT DEMONS  
24, 25 MARK 3  
22-26

d demons,  
δαίμονια

by, ἐκ τῶ  
25 Beelzebub  
Gr Beelzebub,  
Βεελζε-  
βούλ

25 Ch 9 4  
John 2 24,  
23 Rev 4  
23

by, ἐν.

s sons, υἱοί

1 PHARISE  
29 1 MARK 3  
27 LUKE  
11 21, 22  
29 Isa 49 24  
53 12

WITH CHRIST  
OR AGAINST  
HIM  
30 1 LUKE 11  
11 21, 22  
Comp  
Luke 9 50.

BLASPHEMY  
AGAINST THE  
HOLY GHOST  
31, 32 1 MARK  
3 28-30  
LUKE 12 10

1 Spirit,  
πνεῦματος.

1 PHARISE  
29 1 MARK 3  
27 LUKE  
11 21, 22  
29 Isa 49 24  
53 12

WITH CHRIST  
OR AGAINST  
HIM  
30 1 LUKE 11  
11 21, 22  
Comp  
Luke 9 50.

BLASPHEMY  
AGAINST THE  
HOLY GHOST  
31, 32 1 MARK  
3 28-30  
LUKE 12 10

1 Spirit,  
πνεῦματος.

8 Even.—Omit Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. mss.  
ΛΕΜΒΟΥ(Χ)ΡΑΗ—Mary, La. Tis. B<sup>4</sup>.

13 Great multitudes, Gb. Sch. (Tre. Alf.) οὐλοκ

# MATTHEW XII. 32.

A D 31  
and 4-38.  
22 1 Tim. 1.  
12-16.

a age, αἰών.

THE TREE  
AND ITS FRUIT  
33-37 H LUKE  
6 43-45  
b by, ἐκ.  
34 Ch 3, 7,  
23 33  
o offspring,  
or broods,  
γεννηματα.

e saying,  
ῥήμα.

c Concerning  
περί  
αὐτοῦ.

A SIGN  
REQVSTDD  
38 H MARK 8  
11, 12 JOHN  
2 18-22  
1 Cor 1 22, 23  
t Teacher,  
Διδασκαλε.

JONAH  
39, 40 H LUKE  
11 29, 30.

J Iob Jonah  
40 Jon 1 17

MEN OF  
NINEVEH  
41 H LUK 11  
32 Jon. 11

QUEEN OF THE  
SOUTH  
12 H LUKE 11  
31 1 KIN  
10 1. 2 Chr.  
9 1

THE  
UNFTY HOUSE.  
39-45 H LUKE  
11 24-28

33 Job 1 7  
1 Pet 5 8  
ab But, &c.  
f from, ἀπό.  
u unoccupied,  
συχῶδ-  
σους.

a adorned,  
κεκοσμη-  
μενον.

45 2 Pet. 2 20  
-25

t they having  
entered in,  
he dwelleth  
there,  
εἰσδεδότω  
κατοικεῖ  
ἐκεῖ.

b becometh,  
γίνεσθαι.

shall not be forgiven unto men. 32 And  
whosoever speaketh a word against the  
Son of man, it shall be forgiven him:  
but whosoever speaketh against the  
Holy Ghost, it shall not be forgiven  
him, neither in this world, neither in  
the world to come.

33 Either make the tree good, and  
his fruit good; or else make the tree  
corrupt, and his fruit corrupt: for the  
tree is known by his fruit.

34 O generation of vipers, how can-  
ye, being evil, speak good things? for  
out of the abundance of the HEART  
the mouth speaketh. 35 A good man  
out of the good treasure of the heart  
bringeth forth good things: and an  
evil man out of the evil treasure  
bringeth forth evil things. 36 But I say  
unto you, That every idle word that  
men shall speak, they shall give ac-  
count thereof in the day of judgment.  
37 For by thy words thou shalt be jus-  
tified, and by thy words thou shalt  
be condemned.

38 THEN certain of the scribes and  
of the Pharisees answered, saying,  
Master, we would see a SIGN from  
thee.

39 But he answered and said unto  
them, An evil and adulterous genera-  
tion seeketh after a sign; and there-  
shall no sign be given to it, but the sign  
of the prophet JONAS: 40 for as  
JONAS was three days and three nights  
in the whale's belly; so shall the Son  
of man be three days and three nights  
in the heart of the earth.

41 The men of NINEVEH shall rise  
in judgment with this generation, and  
shall condemn it because they repented  
at the preaching of JONAS: and, be-  
hold, a greater than JONAS is here.

42 THE QUEEN OF THE SOUTH shall  
rise up in the judgment with this  
generation, and shall condemn it: for  
she came from the uttermost parts of  
the earth to hear the wisdom of Solom-  
on, and, behold, a greater than Solom-  
on is here.

43 When the UNCLEAN SPIRIT  
is gone out of a man, he walketh  
through dry places, seeking rest, and  
findeth none. 44 Then he saith, I will  
return unto my house from whence I  
came out; and when he is come, he  
findeth it empty, swept, and garn-  
ished. 45 Then goeth he, and taketh  
with himself seven other spirits more  
wicked than himself, and they enter-  
in and dwell there: and the last state  
of that man is worse than the first.  
Even so shall it be also unto this  
wicked generation.

# MATTHEW XIII. 13

A D 31  
and 4-35

JESUS'  
MOTHER AND  
BROTHERN  
A D 31  
46, 47 H MARK  
3 31, 32  
LUKE 8 19,  
20

m multitudes  
ὄχλους  
46 Ch 13 55.  
MARK 8 3.  
John 2 12;  
7 3, 5 ACTS  
1 14. 1 Cor  
9 5. Gal 1  
18

REPLY OF  
JESUS  
48-50 H MARK  
3 33-35  
LUKE 8 21

## CHAPTER XIII.

JESUS AT THE  
SEARIDE  
1, 2 H MARK 4  
1 LUKE 6 4  
AK and in,  
αἰ.  
Ev &c.  
f from, ἀπό.

I  
PARABLE OF THE  
SOWER  
WASIDE  
3, 4 H MARK 4  
2-4 LUKE  
8 4, 6 See  
8 18, 19,  
αἰ. indeed,  
μεν.

STONY PLACES  
5, 6 H MARK 4  
5, 6 LUKE  
8 6 See  
8 20, 21  
αἰ. And, &c.

THORNS  
7 H MARK 4 7  
LUKE 8 7  
See v 22

GOOD GROUND  
8, 9 H MARK 4  
8, 9  
LUKE 8  
8 See v 23  
4 Gen 26 12  
αἰ. indeed,  
μεν.  
αἰ. And, &c.

SPEAKING IN  
PARABLES  
10-13 H MARK  
4 10-13  
LUKE 8 9,  
11. Isa. 6 16

12 H MARK 4  
8, 13.

13. Eze. 12 2

46 WHILE he yet talked to the  
people, behold, his MOTHER and  
his BRETHREN stood without, de-  
siring to speak with him. 47 Then one  
said unto him, Behold thy mother and  
thy brethren stand without desiring  
to speak with thee.

48 But he answered and said unto  
him that told him, Who is my  
mother? and who are my brethren?  
49 And he stretched forth his hand  
toward his disciples, and said, Be-  
hold my mother and my brethren!  
50 For whosoever shall do the will of my  
Father which is in heaven, the same  
is my brother, and sister, and mother.

13 THE same day went Jesus  
out of the house, and sat by the  
sea side. 2 And great multitudes were  
gathered together unto him, so that he  
went into a ship, and sat; and the  
whole multitude stood on the shore.

3 And he spake many things unto  
them in parables, saying, Behold, a  
SOWER went forth to sow; 4 and  
when he sowed, some seeds fell by  
the way side, and the fowls came and  
devoured them up.

5 Some fell upon STONY places,  
where they had not much earth: and  
forthwith they sprang up, because they  
had no deepness of earth: 6 and when  
the sun was up, they were scorched; and  
because they had no root, they with-  
ered away.

7 And some fell among THORNS,  
and the thorns sprung up, and choked  
them:

8 But other fell into GOOD  
ground, and brought forth fruit, some  
an hundredfold, some sixtyfold,  
some thirtyfold. 9 Who hath ears to  
hear, let him hear.

10 AND the disciples came, and said  
unto him, Why speakest thou to them  
in PARABLES?

11 He answered and said unto them,  
Because it is given unto you to  
know the mysteries of the kingdom of  
heaven, but to them it is not given.  
12 For whosoever hath, to him shall be  
given, and he shall have more abun-  
dance: but whosoever hath not, from  
him shall be taken away even that he  
hath. 13 Therefore speak I to them in  
parables: because they seeing see not;  
and hearing they hear not, neither do  
they understand.



A.D. 31  
and 4-35.

SCRIPTURE  
FULFILLED.

ISA 6 9,

10. (Seph)

John 12 37

40 Acta 38

25-27.

10m 11 7.

10. 2 Cor. 3.

14-16.

u upon, τη.

i Isaiah,

n by me,

mean,

ay μη.

t. turn,

ενωστει-

ωσι.

BLESSEDNESS  
OF CHARITY'S  
DISCIPLINE.

16, 17 1 LUKE

10 23, 24.

16 Ch 10, 17

17 Heb. 11 13.

1 Pet. 1. 10-

12

a amen,

ἀμην.

INTERPRETA-  
TION.

SEED BY THE  
WAYSIDE

16, 19 1 MARK

4, 16

LUKE 8 11,

12 See v 9,

4.

IN STONY  
PLACES

20, 21 1 MARK

4 16, 17

LUKE 8 13

See v 6, 8

a stumbled,

σκαβαλά-

σεται.

AMONG  
THORNS

22 1 MARK 4

18, 19 LUKE

14 See

v 7

22 Jer 4 9

Hos 10 12

1 Tim 6 9

2 Tim 4 10

a thorn, αὖτος,

a syc,

αἰώνος.

INTO GOOD  
GROUND

23 1 MARK 4

20 LUKE 8

15 See v 9

a indeed,

μεν,

a and, &c.

II.

WHEAT AND  
TARES.

GOOD SEED.

See v 36 38.

TARES.

See v 36

d darnel,

mustard,

wheat,

ζιζάνια.

THE INQUIRY.

See v 39.

b. bond-

servant,

δούλος.

an. And, &c.

a man,

ἀνθρώπος.

14 "And in them is fulfilled the prophecy of <sup>1</sup>Isaiah, which saith, 'BY HEARING YE SHALL HEAR, AND SHALL NOT UNDERSTAND: AND SEEING YE SHALL SEE, AND SHALL NOT PERCEIVE' 15 FOR THIS PEOPLE'S HEART IS WAXED GROSS, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes they have closed; lest at any time they should see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and should understand with their heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them."

16 "But blessed are your eyes, for they see: and your ears, for they hear. 17 For verily I say unto you, That many prophets and righteous men have desired to see those things which ye see, and have not seen them; and to hear those things which ye hear, and have not heard them."

18 "HEAR ye therefore the parable of the SOWER."

19 "When any one heareth the word of the kingdom, and understandeth it not, then cometh the wicked one, and catcheth away that which was sown in his heart. This is he, which received seed by the way-side."

20 "But he that received the seed into stony places, the same is he that heareth the word, and anon with joy receiveth it; 21 Yet hath he not root in himself, but dureth for a while: for when tribulation or persecution ariseth because of the word, by and by he is offended."

22 "He also that received seed among the thorns is he that heareth the word, and the care of this world, and the deceitfulness of riches, choke the word, and he becometh unfruitful."

23 "But he that received seed into the good ground is he that heareth the word, and understandeth it; which also beareth fruit, and bringeth forth, some an hundredfold, some sixty, some a thirty."

24 ANOTHER parable put he forth unto them, saying, "The kingdom of heaven is likened unto a man which sowed good seed in his field:

25 "But while men slept, his enemy came and sowed tares among the wheat, and went his way. 26 But when the blade was sprung up, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares also."

27 "So the servants of the householder came and said unto him, 'Sir, didst not thou sow good seed in thy field? from whence then hath it tares?' 28 He said unto them, 'An enemy hath done this.'

"The servants said unto him, 'Wilt thou then that we go and gather them up?' 29 But he said, 'Nay: lest while ye gather up the tares, ye root up also the wheat with them. 30 Let both grow together until the harvest: and in the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, 'Gather ye together first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them; but gather the wheat into my barn.'"

31 ANOTHER parable put he forth unto them, saying, "The kingdom of heaven is like to a grain of MUSTARD SEED, which a man took, and sowed in his field: 32 which indeed is the least of all seeds: but when it is grown, it is the greatest among herbs, and becometh a tree, so that the birds of the air come and lodge in the branches thereof."

33 ANOTHER parable spake he unto them; "The kingdom of heaven is like unto LEAVEN, which a woman took, and hid in three measures of meal, till the whole was leavened."

34 All these things spake Jesus unto the multitude in parables; and without a parable spake he not unto them: 35 that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying,

"I WILL OPEN MY MOUTH IN PARABLES; I WILL UTTER THINGS WHICH HAVE BEEN KEPT SECRET FROM THE FOUNDATION OF THE WORLD."

36 THEN Jesus sent the multitude away, and went into the house; and his disciples came unto him, saying, "Declare unto us the parable of the TARES of the field."

37 He answered and said unto them, "He that soweth the good seed is the Son of man; 38 the field is the world: the good seed are the children of the kingdom; but the tares are the children of the wicked one; 39 the enemy that sowed them is the devil; the harvest is the end of the world; and the reapers are the angels."

40 "As therefore the tares are gathered and burned in the fire; so shall it be in the end of this world. 41 The Son of man shall send forth his angels, and they shall gather out of his kingdom all things that offend, and them which do iniquity; 42 and shall cast them into a furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of

A.D. 31  
and 4-35.

SECOND  
INQUIRY, AND  
ANSWER.

See v 40-43

30, Ch. 12.

gather ye

together,

συνάψετε.

b. bring, i.e.

gather,

συναγείνατε.

III.

PARABLE OF  
THE MUSTARD  
SEED

31, 32 1 MARK

4 30-32

LUKE 13 18,

19 1 Jan. 4.

10-11

less than,

μικροτέρων.

greater

than,

μεγίστων.

IV.

LEAVEN

33, LUKE 13.

20, 21 Comp

See v 6-11

t. three

measures,

στάτα τρία,

equivalent to an

sphul.

SPEAKING IN  
PARABLES

34, 35 1 MARK

4 34

35 Ps 78 2

Rom 16 25

28 1 Cor 2

7 Eph 3 3

5 9 Col 1

26

t. through,

διὰ.

INTERPRETA-  
TION OF THE  
PARABLE OF  
THE TARES

See v 23-30

a. Exposed,

φάσιν,

d. darnel,

a. And, &c.

38 Mark 16 12

Gen 3 13

John 8 44

1 John 3 1

an and, &c.

a. these,

οὗτοι.

a. sons, i.e.,

οἱ δούλοι,

δούλους.

a. completion,

συντέλειαν.

a. syc,

αἰώνος.

So in the

completion of

the age

See v 30

a. stumble,

σκαβαλά.

1. lawlessness

ἀνομίαν.

42, ch. 12

22 This world, Gb. Sch. CΕΓΚΛΜΣΥΝΧΑΙΝ.—The world, La. Tls. Tre. Alf. BDN.  
Sch. DEFGKLSYVXHAIN.—Nothing, La. Tls. Tre. Alf. BOMAN.  
LMSUYVXHAIN.—Omit La. Tls. Tre. Alf. BDN.

34 Not, Gb.  
26 Of the world, Gb. Sch. CΕΓΚΛΜ

A D 31  
and 4-36  
48 Dm 12 3  
Col 3 4

V.  
PARABLES OF  
THE  
TREASURE.  
f for, and.  
w whatsoever.  
ova.

VI  
THE PEARL  
45 Eph 5, 25  
-27.

VII.  
THE NET  
47 ch 22 10  
d drag net,  
dragging.  
o of, etc.  
out of.  
48 Rom 11  
25 ch 22 10  
1 Thess 4  
17  
c corrupt,  
ampa  
ou. out, etc.

SO AT THE  
COMPLETION OF  
THE AGE  
49 v 40-42  
1 in, etc.  
c completion,  
a age

THE  
INSTRUCTED  
SERVANT

d disciple,  
μαθητευτής

JEWS IN HIS  
OWN  
COUNTRY  
53-57 H MARK  
6 1-3  
4 Luke 4 16  
-30

55 Isa 49 7,  
51 2, 4,  
Mark 16 40

s stumbled,  
εσκανδαλίσθη

REFRY OF  
JESUS  
57, 58 H MARK  
6 4-6  
Luke 4 24  
John 4 44

CHAPTER  
XIV

A D 32  
and 4-36  
(beginning)  
HIBRO MARKS  
OF JESUS,  
1, 2 H MARK  
6 14-16  
LUKE 9 7-9  
young men,  
ταῖς,  
o operate,  
επεργάζουσιν.

teeth. 43 Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father. 44 Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

44 "AGAIN, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a TREASURE hid in a field; the which when a man hath found, he hideth, and for joy thereof goeth and selleth all that he hath, and buyeth that field.

45 "AGAIN, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a merchant man, seeking goodly pearls: 46 who when he had found one PEARL of great price, went and sold all that he had, and bought it.

47 "AGAIN, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a NET, that was cast into the sea, and gathered of every kind: 48 which, when it was full, they drew to shore, and sat down, and gathered the good into vessels, but cast the bad away.

49 "So shall it be at the end of the world: the angels shall come forth, and sever the wicked from among the just, 50 and shall cast them into the furnace of fire there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth."

51 JESUS saith unto them, "Have ye understood all these things?" They say unto him, "Yea, Lord." 52 Then said he unto them, "Therefore every scribe which is instructed unto the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man that is an householder, which bringeth forth out of his treasure things new and old."

53 AND it came to pass, that when Jesus had finished these parables, he departed thence. 54 And when he was come into his own country, he taught them in their synagogue, inasmuch that they were astonished, and said, "Whence hath this man this wisdom, and these mighty works? 55 Is not this the carpenter's son? is not his mother called Mary? and his brethren, James, and Joseph, and Simon, and Judas? 56 And his sisters, are they not all with us? Whence then hath this man all these things?" 57 And they were offended in him.

But Jesus said unto them, "A prophet is not without honour, save in his own country, and in his own house." 58 And he did not many mighty works there because of their unbelief.

14. AT that time HEROD the tetrarch heard of the fame of Jesus, and said unto his servants, "This is John the Baptist; he is arisen from the dead; and therefore mighty works do shew forth themselves in him."

For Herod had laid hold on John, and bound him, and put him in prison for Herodias's sake, his brother Philip's wife. 4 For John said unto him, "It is not lawful for thee to have her." 5 And when he would have put him to death, he feared the multitude, because they counted him as a prophet.

6 But when Herod's birthday was kept, the daughter of Herodias danced before them, and pleased Herod. 7 Whereupon he promised with an oath to give her whatsoever she would ask. 8 And she, being before instructed of her mother, said, "Give me here John Baptist's head on a charger." 9 And the king was sorry: nevertheless for the oath's sake, and them which sat with him at meat, he commanded it to be given her.

10 And he sent, and BEHEADED JOHN in the prison. 11 And his head was brought on a charger, and given to the damsel: and she brought it to her mother. 12 And his disciples came, and took up the body, and buried it, and went and told Jesus.

13 WHEN JESUS heard of it, he departed thence by ship into a DESERT place apart: and when the people had heard thereof, they followed him on foot out of the cities.

14 And Jesus went forth, and saw a great multitude, and was moved with compassion toward them, and he healed their sick.

15 AND when it was evening, his disciples came to him, saying, "This is a desert place, and the time is now past; send the multitude away, that they may go into the villages, and buy themselves victuals."

16 But Jesus said unto them, "They need not depart; give ye them to eat." 17 And they say unto him, "We have here but FIVE LOAVES, and TWO FISHes." 18 He said, "Bring them hither to me."

19 And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the grass, and took the five loaves, and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, he blessed, and brake, and gave the loaves to his disciples, and the disciples to the multitude. 20 And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the fragments that remained twelve baskets full. 21 And they that had eaten were about five thousand men, beside women and children.

22 AND straightway Jesus constrained his DISCIPLES to get into a SHIP, and to go before him unto the other side, while he sent the multitudes away.

23 And when he had sent the multitudes away, he went up into a MOUNTAIN.

A D 32  
and 4-36.  
A.D. 30  
and 4-34.  
JOHN  
IMPRISONED.  
5-6 H MARK  
6 17-20  
LUKE 3 19,  
20.  
3. Lev. 18, 16,  
20,  
w. wishing to  
θάνω.

A D 32  
and 4-36.  
HEROD'S  
BIRTHDAY.  
6-9 H MARK  
6 21-26  
1 in the midst  
ἐν τῇ μέσῃ.  
b by, etc.  
o on, etc.  
7 reclined,  
συνακατα-  
μαινους.

JOHN  
BEHEADED  
10-12 H MARK  
6 27-29

THE DESERT  
13 H MARK 6  
30-33  
LUKE 9 10,  
11 JOHN 6  
1-4  
AN AND, καί,  
many multitudes,  
ὄχλος,  
f from, ἀπό.

THE  
MULTITUDE  
14 H MARK 6  
34 LUKE 9  
11

THE  
DISCIPLES'  
PROPOSAL  
15 H MARK 6  
35, 36 LUKE  
9 12 JOHN  
6 6-7  
a hour, ὥρα.  
a already,  
ἤδη.

JESUS DETAINS  
THEM  
16-18 H MARK  
6 37, 38  
LUKE 9 13,  
14 JOHN 6  
8, 9  
Ab. Rut. 3, 4.

HE FEELS FIVE  
THOUSAND  
7 reclined,  
δρακουλῶν.

10-21, H MARK  
6 30-44  
LUKE 9 14-  
17 JOHN 6  
10-13  
i into, εἰς.  
h hand  
baskets,  
κοφίνους.

JESUS ALONE  
ON THE  
MOUNT  
22, 23 H MARK  
6 45, 46  
JOHN 6 14,  
15  
w. until he  
had, ἔως ὅς

A.D. 33  
and 4-36.

THE STORM.  
24 H MARK 8  
27. JOHN 6  
15-16.

JESUS  
WALKING ON  
THE SEA.  
25-27 H MARK  
6 45-50  
JOHN 6 19,  
20  
26 Job 9 8  
p. phantom,  
or, apparition,  
φάντασμα,  
from, ἀπό,  
I. 8 am, ὅτι  
εἶπα.

PETER WALKS  
ON THE  
WATER TO GO  
TO JESUS  
1 THOU art,  
ὃ εἶ,  
f from, ἀπό.

W. WATTS, or,  
heaviness,  
ἐπιπλοῦσας.

THE WIND  
CEASES.  
23, 33 H MARK  
9 31, 32  
JOHN 6 21.

GENNE-SARET  
31-32 H MARK  
6 53-56

f full know-  
ledge,  
ἐπεγινώσκεν.

f fringe,  
κράσπεδον  
said.  
entirely,  
δυσωθή-  
σασθαι.

CHAPTER  
XV.  
INQUIRY OF  
THE SCRIBES  
1, 2 H MARK 7  
1-3  
2 Col 2 8.  
f from, ἀπό.

ANSWER OF  
JESUS.  
3-6 H MARK  
7 9-13  
b because  
of, διὰ τὴν.  
4 Ex 20 19  
Ex 21 17.  
Sept.  
r. or revileth,  
κακολογῶν,  
c. consecrated,  
gift, or an  
offering to  
God, δωρεάν,  
Luk 21 4  
a not, οὐ μή.  
a. And, καί.

HYPOCRISY.  
7-9 H MARK  
7 6-8  
L. Heb. Israh.

TAIN APART to pray: and when the evening was come, he was there alone. <sup>24</sup> But the ship was now in the midst of the sea, tossed with waves: for the wind was contrary.

<sup>25</sup> And in the fourth watch of the night JESUS went unto them, WALKING ON THE SEA. <sup>26</sup> And when the disciples saw him walking on the sea, they were troubled, saying, "It is a spirit;" and they cried out for fear. <sup>27</sup> But straightway Jesus spake unto them, saying, "Be of good cheer; 'tis I: be not afraid."

<sup>28</sup> And Peter answered him and said, "Lord, if it be thou, bid me come unto thee on the water." <sup>29</sup> And he said, "Come." And when PETER was come down out of the ship, he walked on the water, to go to Jesus. <sup>30</sup> But when he saw the wind boisterous, he was afraid; and beginning to sink, he cried, saying, "Lord, save me." <sup>31</sup> And immediately Jesus stretched forth his hand, and caught him, and said unto him, "O thou of little faith, wherefore didst thou doubt?"

<sup>32</sup> And when they were come into the ship, the wind ceased. <sup>33</sup> Then they that were in the ship came and worshipped him, saying, "Of a truth thou art the Son of God."

<sup>34</sup> AND when they were gone over, they came into the land of GENNE-SARET. <sup>35</sup> And when the men of that place had knowledge of him, they sent out into all that country round about, and brought unto him all that were diseased: <sup>36</sup> and besought him that they might only touch the hem of his garment: and as many as touched were made perfectly whole.

**15** THEN came to Jesus scribes and Pharisees, which were of Jerusalem, saying, <sup>2</sup> "Why do thy disciples transgress the TRADITION of the elders? for they wash not their hands when they eat bread." <sup>3</sup> But he answered and said unto them, "Why do ye also transgress the commandment of God by your tradition? <sup>4</sup> For God commanded, saying, 'HONOUR THY FATHER AND MOTHER,' and, 'HE THAT CURSETH FATHER OR MOTHER, LET HIM DIE THE DEATH.' <sup>5</sup> But ye say, 'Whoever shall say to his father or his mother, It is a gift, by whatsoever thou mightest be provided by me; <sup>6</sup> and honour not his father or his mother, he shall be free.' <sup>7</sup> Thus have ye made the commandment of God of none effect by your tradition."

<sup>7</sup> "Ye hypocrites, well did Isaiah

A.D. 33  
and 4-36.  
c. concerning,  
περί.  
8, 14a 29, 32.  
Sept.  
18 Sept.  
ἀνέχεσθαι.

WHAT DEFILETH  
10, 11 H MARK  
7 14-15  
11 Rom. 14.  
1 Tim 4 2-5  
5 Tit. 1.  
16

THE  
PHARISEES  
OFFENDED  
a stumbled,  
ἐσκαρδαλι-  
σθσαν.  
b. the word,  
18 Sept.  
14 1a 9 16  
Mal 2 7, 8  
Luke 6 39.

EXPLANATION  
15 H MARK 7  
17-23  
e. Exposed,  
or, interpret,  
φρασεω  
17 1 Cor 6 13.

18 James 3 6

19 Gen 6 5,  
8 21 Jer.  
17 9  
f. reasonings,  
διελογισ-  
μοι.

WOMAN OF  
CANAAN  
21, 22 H MARK  
7 24-25  
p. οὐκ ἀκού-  
σας τὸν λόγον  
f from, ἀπό,  
b. burdens,  
ὄνειρον,  
c. cried aloud  
ἐκράγαζονσα  
d. demon,  
δαίμονις  
ταύτην.

HER FAITH  
THOU.

24 ch 10 5, 6.  
25 ch 35  
26 13 46  
Rom 10 8

SHE COMES  
AGAIN  
25-27 H MARK  
7 27, 28

1. little dogs,  
κυνιαριοι.  
y. Yes, ναι.  
f. for, γὰρ.  
a. then, καί.

OUTRAGE MADE  
BY THEM  
28 H MARK 7  
29 30.

GRAY  
MULTITUDES  
HRAFD.  
29-31, H MARK  
7 31-37.

prophecy of you, saying, <sup>8</sup> "THIS PEOPLE DRAWETH NIGH UNTO ME WITH THEIR MOUTH, AND HONOURETH ME WITH THEIR LIPS; BUT THEIR HEART IS AS FAR FROM ME. <sup>9</sup> BUT IN VAIN THEY DO WORSHIP ME, TEACHING FOR DOCTRINES THE COMMANDMENTS OF MEN."

<sup>10</sup> AND he called the multitude, and said unto them, "Hear, and understand: <sup>11</sup> not that which goeth into the mouth DEFILETH A MAN; but that which cometh out of the mouth, this defileth a man."

<sup>12</sup> Then came his disciples, and said unto him, "Knowest thou that the Pharisees were offended, after they heard this?"

<sup>13</sup> But he answered and said, "Every plant, which my heavenly Father hath not planted, shall be rooted up. <sup>14</sup> Let them alone: they be blind leaders of the blind. And if the blind lead the blind, both shall fall into the ditch."

<sup>15</sup> Then answered Peter and said unto him, "Declare unto us this parable."

<sup>16</sup> And Jesus said, "Are ye also yet without understanding? <sup>17</sup> For ye yet understand, that whatsoever entereth in at the mouth goeth into the belly, and is cast out into the draught?"

<sup>18</sup> But those things which proceed out of the mouth come forth from the heart; and they defile the man. <sup>19</sup> For out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witness, blasphemies: <sup>20</sup> these are the things which defile a man: but to eat with unwashed hands defileth not a man."

**21** THEN Jesus went thence, and departed into the coasts of Tyre and Sidon.

<sup>22</sup> And, behold, a WOMAN OF CANAAN came out of the same coasts, and cried unto him, saying, "Have mercy on me, O Lord, thou son of David; my daughter is grievously vexed with a devil."

<sup>23</sup> But he answered her not a word. And his disciples came and besought him, saying, "Send her away; for she crieth after us." <sup>24</sup> But he answered and said, "I am not sent but unto the lost sheep of the house of Israel."

<sup>25</sup> Then came she and worshipped him, saying, "Lord, help me." <sup>26</sup> But he answered and said, "It is not meet to take the children's bread, and to cast it to the dogs." <sup>27</sup> And she said, "Y Truth, Lord: yet as the dogs eat of the crumbs which fall from their master's table."

<sup>28</sup> Then Jesus answered and said unto her, "O woman, great is thy faith: be it unto thee even as thou wilt." And her daughter was made whole from that very hour.

<sup>29</sup> AND Jesus departed from thence, and came nigh unto the sea of Galilee; and went up into a moun-



A.D. 33  
and 4-34.  
23. See 2 Sam  
19. 23. Rom  
8. 5.  
a. 4. 6. Advan-  
s stumbling-  
block, or  
snare.  
σκατάβαλον.

DISCIPLES  
24-26. 8 MARK  
8 34-37.  
LUKE 9. 32-  
35.  
24 Acts 14 22.  
25. John 12 25  
4 desires to,  
θέλει.  
1 life, ψυχὴν.  
28 Ps 49 6-8  
b. but, δέ.

THE  
RECOVERER  
27. 28. 8 MARK  
9 38; 9 1  
LUKE 9. 35,  
27.  
18 a. about to,  
μελλει.  
c each,  
ἐκάστῳ.  
28 2 Pet 1 16  
-18  
a Amen,  
Ἀμήν.  
n by no,  
οὐ μὴ.  
CHAPTER  
XVII.  
TRANSFIGURA-  
TION  
1, 2. 8 MARK 9  
2, 3. LUKE  
9 26, 29  
a. and, καὶ.  
b became,  
ἐγένετο.

MOSES AND  
ELIAS  
3. 8 MARK 9 4  
LUKE 9. 30,  
31  
c Elijah.  
PETER'S  
PROPHAL.  
4. 8 MARK 1 8,  
6. LUKE 9  
32, 33.

THE CLOUD  
AND  
THE  
VOICE.  
5. 8 MARK 9.  
7. LUKE 9  
34, 35. 2 Pet  
1 16-18.  
JESU FOUND  
ALONE.  
6-8. 8 MARK  
9. 38.  
LUKE  
9. 38.  
o. no-one,  
οὐδείς.  
THE CHANGE  
9. 8 MARK 9,  
10. LUKE 9  
38.  
o. no-one,  
οὐδείς.  
1. from among,  
ἐκ.

COMING OF  
ELIJAH.  
10-13. 8 MARK  
9. 11-13.  
thee. \* But he turned, and said unto  
Peter, \* Get thee behind me, \* Satan:  
thou art an offence unto me: for thou  
savourest not the things that be of God,  
but those that be of men.

24 THEN said Jesus unto his disci-  
ples, "If any man will come after  
me, let him deny himself, and take up  
his CROSS, and follow me. 25 For  
whosoever will save his life shall  
lose it: and whosoever will lose his  
life for my sake shall find it. 26 For  
what is a man profited, if he shall gain  
the whole world, and lose his own  
soul? or what shall a man give in  
exchange for his soul?

27 "For the Son of man shall come  
in the glory of his Father with his  
angels; and then he shall reward  
every man according to his works.  
28 Verily I say unto you, There be  
some standing here, which shall not  
taste of death, till they see the Son of  
man coming in his kingdom."

17 AND after six days JESUS  
taket<sup>h</sup> Peter, James, and  
John his brother, and bringeth them  
up into an high mountain apart, and  
was TRANSFIGURED before them:  
and his face did shine as the sun, and  
his raiment was white as the light.

2 And, behold, there appeared unto  
them Moses and Elias talking with  
him.

4 Then answered Peter, and said  
unto Jesus, "Lord, it is good for us to  
be here: if thou wilt, let us make here  
three tabernacles; one for thee, and  
one for Moses, and one for Elias."

5 While he yet spake, behold, a  
bright cloud overshadowed them: and  
behold a voice out of the cloud, which  
said, "THIS IS MY BELOVED SON,  
IN WHOM I AM WELL PLEASD, HEAR YE  
HIM."

6 And when the disciples heard it,  
they fell on their face, and were sore  
afraid. 7 And Jesus came and touched  
them, and said, "Arise, and be not  
afraid." 8 And when they had lifted  
up their eyes, they saw no man, save  
Jesus only.

9 And as they came down from the  
mountain, Jesus charged them, saying,  
"Tell the vision to no man, until the  
Son of man be risen again from the  
dead."

10 And his disciples asked him, say-  
ing, "Why then say the scribes that

ELIAS must first come?" 11 And  
Jesus answered and said unto them,  
"Elias truly shall first come, and  
restore all things. 12 But I say unto  
you, That Elias is come already, and  
they knew him not, but have done  
unto him whatsoever they listed.  
Likewise shall also the Son of man  
suffer of them." 13 Then the disciples  
understood that he spake unto them of  
John the Baptist.

14 AND when they were come to  
the multitude, there came to him a  
certain man, kneeling down to him, and  
saying, 15 "Lord, have mercy on my  
son: for he is LUNATIC, and sore  
tormented: for oftentimes he falleth into  
the fire, and oft into the water. 16 And I  
brought him to thy disciples, and they  
could not cure him."

17 Then Jesus answered and said,  
"O faithless and perverse generation,  
how long shall I be with you? how  
long shall I suffer you? bring him  
hither to me." 18 And Jesus rebuked  
the devil, and he departed out of  
him: and the child was cured from that  
very hour.

19 THEN came the disciples to  
Jesus apart, and said, "Why could not  
thrust him out?" 20 And Jesus said  
unto them, "Because of your unbelief:  
for verily I say unto you, If ye have  
faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye  
shall say unto this mountain, 'Remove  
hence to yonder place,' and it  
shall remove; and nothing shall be  
impossible unto you. 21 Howbeit this  
kind goeth not out but by prayer and  
fasting."

22 AND while they abode in Galilee,  
Jesus said unto them, "The Son of  
man shall be betrayed into the hands  
of men: 23 and they shall kill him,  
and the third day he shall be raised  
again." And they were exceedingly  
sorry.

24 AND when they were come to  
Capernaum, they that received of TRI-  
BUTE money came to Peter, and said,  
"Doth not your master pay tribute?"  
25 He saith, "Yes." And  
when he was come into the house,  
Jesus prevented him, saying, "What  
thinkest thou, Simon? of whom do the  
kings of the earth take custom or tri-  
bute? of their own children, or of  
strangers?" 26 Peter saith unto him,  
"Of strangers." Jesus saith unto  
him, "Then are the children free.  
27 Notwithstanding, lest we should  
offend them, go thou to the sea, and  
cast an hook and take up the fish  
that first cometh up; and when thou  
hast opened his mouth, thou shalt find  
a piece of money: that take, and  
give unto them for me and thee."

A.D. 33  
and 4-38  
a. Elijah.  
11 Luk 1 16  
17. Acts 3  
21  
c. fully knew,  
ἐπὶ ὧσαν  
u unto him,  
ἐν αὐτῷ.  
12 ch 13 3,  
10  
a. is about to,  
μελλει.  
o. of, ὅτι.  
13. ch 11 14  
c. continuing,  
περι-

A LUNATIC  
AND OUT TO  
JESUS.  
14-16. 8 MARK  
9 14-16.  
LUKE 9 37-  
40.

JESUS CURES  
HIM  
17, 18. 8 MARK  
9 19-27  
LUKE 9 41,  
42  
u until when,  
ὥς ὥστε.  
d demon,  
δαίμωνιον.  
f from, ἀπὸ.  
THE INQUIRY  
19-21. 8 MARK  
9 24, 29  
20 ch 21 21  
LUKE 17 5, 6  
11 or 12 1/2  
12 2  
a amen,  
ἀμήν.

b by, ἐν.  
JESUS  
FORTELLS  
HIS BETRAYAL  
22, 23. 8 MARK  
9 30-32  
LUKE 9 43  
-45  
a. is about to,  
μελλει.

JESUS  
FORTELLS  
HIS BETRAYAL  
22, 23. 8 MARK  
9 30-32  
LUKE 9 43  
-45  
a. is about to,  
μελλει.

CAPERNAUM.  
THE  
TRIBUTE  
24. 8 MARK 9  
11-16; 38,  
25, 26  
u unto, ἐν-  
to the house,  
ἐν τῇ οἰκίᾳ.  
30 11-16 in  
taline, 1a. 3d.  
o. a  
t teacher,  
διδασκαλος,  
a anticipated,  
προσέβλεπον.  
f from, ἀπὸ.  
a son, υἱόν.  
c. stumbling,  
σκανδαλι-  
σμεν.

a. stater,  
στατήρα,  
in value,  
ἐν ὀφείᾳ.  
24 6d.

11 First, Gb. Sch. σεφουκ(λ)μςυφται.—Omit (Gb. 3) Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. Rom.  
Gb. Sch. σεφουκλμςυφται.—Little Faith, Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. Bn. 12 Retain the verse, Gb. Sch.  
La. σεφουκλμςυφται.—Omit the verse, Tis. (Tre. Alf.) Bn.

A D 32  
and 4-36.

CHAPTER  
XVIII.  
CRISTIANES  
IN THE  
KINGDOM.

THE  
LITTLE CHILD  
1-4 H MARK  
9 33-37  
LUKE 9 40-  
48, 22, 24-  
26.

1 In, εν  
h hour, ὥρα.  
a then, ἀρα.  
g greater,  
μεζών  
3 Pa 131 2  
Mar 10 14,  
15 1 Pet 2 2  
a Amen,  
Ἀμήν.  
n in, in wise,  
οὐ μή.

TRIATHEN  
OF BELIEVING  
LITTLE CHILD  
6, 6 H MARK 9  
42 LUKE  
17 1, 2.  
o on, ἐν  
1 in, ἐν  
s stumble,  
σκανδα-  
λιστῇ  
a1 I like, τί  
αγαπᾷς

STUMBLING  
BLOCKS  
7 H MARK 17  
1 1 Cor 11  
19

f from, ἀπό  
s the stum-  
bling, blocks,  
or occasions  
of stumbling  
τῶν σκαν-  
δαλῶν  
t through,  
διὰ  
at stumbling,  
ἵνα κ.  
σκανδαλῶν

CAUTIONS OF  
STUMBLING  
6, 9 H MARK  
9 43-44  
Serch 5 29,  
30

sto stumble,  
σκανδαλε-  
ῖς, or, be a  
snare to  
g the Gehenna  
of fire, τῆς  
γέεννης τοῦ  
πυρός.

THY THY  
ONLY NOT TO  
BE DESPISED,  
10 9 6 Pa  
34 7 Heb  
1 14 Eccl  
1 14 Luke  
1 19.

18 AT the same time came the disciples unto Jesus, saying, "Who is the greatest in the kingdom of heaven?"

2 And Jesus called a LITTLE CHILD unto him, and set him in the midst of them, 3 and said, "Verily I say unto you, Except ye be converted, and become as little children, ye shall not enter into the kingdom of heaven. 4 Whosoever therefore shall humble himself as this little child, the same is greatest in the kingdom of heaven.

5 And whoso shall receive one such little child in my name receiveth me. 6 But whoso shall offend one of these little ones which believe in me, it were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck and that he were drowned in the depth of the sea.

7 Woe unto the world because of OFFENCES! for it must needs be that offences come; but woe to that man by whom the offence cometh!

8 Wherefore if thy hand or thy foot offend thee, cut them off, and cast them from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life halt or maimed, rather than having two hands or two feet to be cast into everlasting fire. 9 And if thine eye offend thee, pluck it out, and cast it from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life with one eye, rather than having two eyes to be cast into hell fire.

10 Take heed that ye despise not one of these little ones, for I say unto you, That in heaven thy angels do always behold the face of my Father which is in heaven. 11 For the Son of man is come to save that which was lost.

12 How think ye? if a man have an hundred SHEEP, and one of them be GONE ASTRAY, doth he not leave the ninety and nine, and goeth into the mountains, and seeketh that which is gone astray? 13 And if so be that he find it, verily I say unto you, he rejoiceth more of that sheep, than of the ninety and nine which went not astray. 14 Even so it is not the will of your Father which is in heaven, that one of these little ones should perish.

15 MOREOVER if thy brother shall TRESPASS against thee, go and tell him his fault between thee and him alone: if he shall hear thee, thou hast gained thy brother.

16 But if he will not hear thee, then take with thee one or two more, that in the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established. 17 And if he shall neglect to hear them, tell it unto the CHURCH: but if he neglect to hear the church, let him be unto thee as an heathen man and a publican.

18 Verily I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall bind on earth, shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth, shall be loosed in heaven.

19 AGAIN I say unto you, That if two of you shall agree on earth as touching any thing that they shall ask, it shall be done for them of my Father which is in heaven.

20 For where two or three are gathered TOGETHER in my name, there am I in the midst of them."

21 THEN came Peter to him, and said, "Lord, how oft shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him? till seven times?" 22 Jesus saith unto him, "I say not unto thee, Until seven times, but, Until seventy times seven."

23 THEREFORE is the kingdom of heaven likened unto a certain king, which would take account of his servants. 24 And when he had begun to reckon, one was brought unto him, which owed him TEN THOUSAND TALENTS. 25 But forasmuch as he

A D 32  
and 4-36.

THE TRAY  
SERIES  
12. Comp.  
Luke 16. 5-  
7.

1 In, certain,  
τινι.  
o. of, εκ.  
a amen,  
ἀμήν.  
ov. over, ἐν.

1 In, the  
presence of, ἐμπροσθεν  
TRAMPAS  
15 H MARK 17  
3 LUKE 17  
15 James 5  
10, 20.  
sin,  
ἀμαρτία

CHURCH  
DISCIPLINE  
16 Deut. 19  
15 John 8  
17. 2 Cor  
13 1  
o on, ἐν,  
a spoken,  
εἰρημα.  
17 1 Cor. 6.  
9-13  
2 Thess 3.  
6 14

as also, καί.  
t. tax-  
gatherer,  
τελωνίης

BINDING AND  
LOOSING  
18 John 20 2.  
2 Cor 4 10  
a Amen,  
ἀμήν  
as, many,  
things as,  
ὅσα ἔαν

UNITED  
PRAYER  
19 1 John 5  
14, 15  
matter or  
business,  
πραγματος  
of, word.

JESUS IN THE  
MIDST  
20 John 20.  
19, 26

a unto, εἰς  
PERSONAL  
OFFENCES  
21, 22 H LUKE  
17 4, 5  
22 ch 6 14,  
15 Col. 3  
12.

PARABLE OF  
THE KINGDOM  
TALENTS  
m a man, a  
king,  
αὐτοῦτος.  
b with, μετά  
b bondser-  
vants,  
δούλων,  
25 2 kin 4 1  
Neh 5 8.

11 Retain the verse, Gb. Sch. DEFGHIKMSUVXPAH.—Omit the verse, (Gb. =) Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf nEh Meyer and De Wette retain it. 12 Your Father, Gb. Sch. Tis. Alf. DAGKLSUVXADH. —My Father, La. Tre. BPHG. 13 Against thee, Gb. Sch. Tre. DEFGHIKLSUVXPAH.—Omit La. Tis. (Alf.) BH. 14 Again, Gb. Sch. Tis. DLMTPAH.—Add verily, (Gb. =) Alex. Tre. Alf. BEFGHIKLSUVXK.

\* v. 12.—Or, ninety and nine on the mountains, goeth and seeketh, ἐνενήκονταῖνεννὰ ἐν τὰ ὄρη, πορεύσθαι. † v. 24.—A myriad of talents, μυρίων ταλάντων. (This in silver, according to the Roman calculation, would be about two millions of pounds sterling: according to the Jewish calculation, about four millions: but in gold about seventy millions.)

# MATTHEW XVIII. 26.

A D 33  
and 4-36.

bo bondser-  
vant.  
δούλος.

THE  
HUNDRED  
PENCE.  
1 b fellow-  
bondser-  
vants.  
οὐκοῦν  
δ ὁ δηνάρι-  
ος, ὁ ῥωμαιο-  
πονοῦν, ἀντὶ  
ἀπὸ 100δ.  
A3 2s 6d

HIS LORD IS  
WORTH.

1 b follow-  
bond-servant

THE  
APPLICATION  
35. Prov 41  
13 ch 6 12,  
15. Jas. 2,  
13.  
e each,  
ἕκαστος

CHAPTER  
XIX  
A D 33  
and 4-37.  
JERUSA-  
LEM  
JORDAN.  
1, 2 MARK  
10 1 JOHN  
10 40-42.  
w words,  
λόγους.  
b borders,  
ὅρια

THE  
QUESTION OF  
DIVORCE  
2-6 MARK  
A 2-9.

4 GEN 1 27.  
Mat 2 16.  
f. from. ἀνδ.  
6. Gen. 2, 24  
1 Cor 6 16.  
Eph 5 31.

had not to pay, his lord commanded him to be sold, and his wife, and children, and all that he had, and payment to be made. <sup>26</sup> The bond servant fell down, and worshipped him, saying, 'Lord, have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.' <sup>27</sup> Then the lord of that bond servant was moved with compassion, and loosed him, and forgave him the debt.

<sup>28</sup> But the same bond servant went out, and found one of his fellow servants, which owed him AN HUNDRED PENCE and he laid hands on him, and took him by the throat, saying, 'Pay me that thou owest.' <sup>29</sup> And his fellow servant fell down at his feet, and besought him, saying, 'Have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.' <sup>30</sup> And he would not: but went and cast him into prison, till he should pay the debt.

<sup>31</sup> So when his fellow servants saw what was done, they were very sorry, and came and told unto their lord all that was done. <sup>32</sup> Then his lord, after that he had called him, said unto him, 'O thou wicked bond servant, I forgave thee all that debt, because thou desiredst me: <sup>33</sup> shouldst not thou also have had compassion on thy fellow servant, even as I had pity on thee?' <sup>34</sup> And his lord was wroth, and delivered him to the tormentors, till he should pay all that was due unto him.

<sup>35</sup> So likewise shall my heavenly Father do also unto you, if ye from your hearts forgive not every one his brother their trespasses."

**19** AND it came to pass, that when Jesus had finished these sayings, he departed from Galilee, and came into the coasts of Judaea beyond Jordan; <sup>2</sup> and great multitudes followed him; and he healed them there.

<sup>3</sup> THE Pharisees also came unto him, tempting him, and saying unto him, 'Is it lawful for a MAN TO PUT AWAY HIS WIFE for every cause?'

<sup>4</sup> And he answered and said unto them, 'Have ye not read, that he which made them <sup>5</sup> male and female, <sup>6</sup> and

said, 'FOR THIS CAUSE SHALL A MAN LEAVE FATHER AND MOTHER, AND SHALL CLEAVE TO HIS WIFE: AND THEY TWAIN SHALL BE AS ONE FLESH?' <sup>6</sup> Wherefore they are no more twain, but one flesh. What therefore God hath joined together, let not man put asunder."

<sup>7</sup> They say unto him, "Why did Moses then command to give a writing of divorcement, and to put her away?"

<sup>8</sup> He saith unto them, "Moses because of the hardness of your hearts suffered you to put away your wives: but from the beginning it was not so."

<sup>9</sup> And Jesus saith unto you, Whosoever shall put away his wife, except it be for fornication, and shall marry another, committeth adultery: and whoso marrieth her which is put away doth commit adultery."

<sup>10</sup> His disciples say unto him, "If the case of the man be so with his wife, it is not good to marry." <sup>11</sup> But he said unto them, "All men cannot receive this saying, save they to whom it is given. <sup>12</sup> For there are some eunuchs, which were so born from their mother's womb: and there are some eunuchs, which were made eunuchs of men; and there be eunuchs, which have made themselves eunuchs for the kingdom of heaven's sake. <sup>13</sup> He that is able to receive it, let him receive it."

<sup>14</sup> THEN were there brought unto him LITTLE CHILDREN, that he should put his hands on them, and pray: and the disciples rebuked them. <sup>15</sup> But Jesus said, "Suffer little children, and forbid them not, to come unto me: for of such is the kingdom of heaven." <sup>16</sup> And he laid his hands on them, and departed thence.

<sup>17</sup> AND, behold, one came and said unto him, "Good Master, what good thing shall I do, that I may have eternal life?"

<sup>18</sup> And he said unto him, "Why callest thou me good? there is none good but one, that is, God: but if thou wilt enter into life, keep the commandments." <sup>19</sup> He saith unto him, "Which?" <sup>20</sup> Jesus said, "THOU SHALT DO SO MURDER, THOU SHALT NOT COMMIT ADULTERY, THOU SHALT NOT STEAL, THOU SHALT NOT BEFALS: WITNESS, <sup>21</sup> HONOUR THY FATHER AND THY MOTHER." and, "THOU SHALT LOVE THY NEIGHBOUR AS THYSELF." <sup>22</sup> The young man saith unto him, "All these things have I kept from my youth up: what lack I yet?"

# MATTHEW XIX. 20

A D 33  
and 4-37.

an unto, etc

y yoked  
together,  
συνεζευχ-

FURNACE  
JERUSALEM.  
7, 8 MARK  
10 3-6  
7, Deut 24 1  
ch 6 31, 32  
in regard to  
πρός.  
y your hard-  
heartedness

WHAT JESUS  
SAID  
9 MARK 10,  
10-12  
Luke 16 18  
Cor. 7 19,  
11.

EUNUCHS.

11 1 Cor 7 2,  
7, 9, 17

w word,  
λογος.  
12 1 Cor 7,  
32, 34, 9 8,  
16  
b by, ὑπο.

CHILDREN  
BROUGHT TO  
JESUS  
13-15 MARK  
10 13-16  
LUKE 18 15

14 ch 18 3

THE RICH  
YOUNG MAN.  
15-20 MARK  
10 17-20  
LUKE 18 18  
-21

16 Luke 10  
32  
17 Teaching,  
Διδάσκων  
d διδάσκων  
θελεῖς  
18 1x 20 12  
-16

19 AND, 36

10 Lev 19 18

<sup>23</sup> Pay me, Gb. Sch.  $\sigma\epsilon\phi\eta\kappa\mu\varsigma\upsilon\upsilon\gamma\alpha\pi$ ?—Omit me, (Gb. =) Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf.  $\beta\delta\lambda\mu$ .—That thou owest.—If thou owest any thing, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. mss. <sup>24</sup> At his feet, Sch.  $\sigma\epsilon\phi\eta\kappa\mu\varsigma\upsilon\upsilon\gamma\alpha\pi$ .—Omit Gb. Alex. La. Tis. Tre. (Alf.)  $\beta\epsilon\delta\gamma\mu$ .—All, Gb.  $\kappa\epsilon\lambda\eta\mu$ .—Omit (Gb. =) Sch. (La.) Tis. Tre. Alf.  $\beta\epsilon\delta\gamma\mu\varsigma\upsilon\upsilon\gamma\alpha\pi$ . <sup>25</sup> Their trespasses, Sch.  $\sigma\epsilon\phi\eta\kappa\mu\varsigma\upsilon\upsilon\gamma\alpha\pi$ .—Omit Gb. Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf.  $\beta\delta\lambda\mu$ . <sup>26</sup> And whoso marrieth her which is put away, doth commit adultery, Gb. Sch. La. Alf.  $\beta\epsilon\delta\gamma\mu\varsigma\upsilon\upsilon\gamma\alpha\pi$ .—Omit Tis. (Tre)  $\beta\delta\lambda\mu$ . <sup>27</sup> Good master, Gb. Sch.  $\sigma\epsilon\phi\eta\kappa\mu\varsigma\upsilon\upsilon\gamma\alpha\pi$ .—Omit good, (Gb. =) Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf.  $\beta\delta\lambda$ . <sup>28</sup> Why asketh thou me concerning that which is good? Gb. Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Sch.  $\sigma\epsilon\phi\eta\kappa\mu\varsigma\upsilon\upsilon\gamma\alpha\pi$ .—There is none good but one, that is God, (Gb. =) Sch.  $\sigma\epsilon\phi\eta\kappa\mu\varsigma\upsilon\upsilon\gamma\alpha\pi$ .—One is good, Gb. Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf.  $\beta\delta\lambda\mu$ .

A D 33  
and 4-37  
FOR LIVING  
CHRIST.  
21-28 H MARK  
10 21, 22  
LUKE 18. 23,  
23  
21 ch. 6 19-  
21 Acts 2  
45. 1 Tim.  
6 17-19  
w the word,  
τοῦ Λόγου.

SWAY OF  
RICHES.  
23-28 H MARK  
10 21-27  
LUKE 18 24-  
27  
23 ch 13 22  
1 Tim 6, 9,  
10  
a Amen,  
"Αμήν."  
w with  
difficulty,  
δυσκόλως.  
26 Jer 32 17.  
Luke 1. 37

REGENERATION  
OF  
DISCIPLES  
27-30 H MARK  
10 28-31  
LUKE 18 28  
-30  
27 ch 4 18-  
11  
28 ch 20 21  
LUKE 22 28  
-30 1 Cor  
6 2, 3. Rev.  
2 26, 27  
o on, ἐν

30 ch 20 16  
LUKE 13. 30

CHAPTER  
XX  
PARABLE OF  
LABOURERS IN  
THE  
VINEYARD  
d denarius,  
in talbe  
about 74d  
THOSE HIRED  
AT THE  
THIRD HOUR

1 just,  
δικαιώσ.  
AT THE SIXTH  
AND NINTH  
HOUR.  
- AT THE  
ELEVENTH  
HOUR.

o no one,  
οὐδείς.

21 \*Jesus said unto him, "If thou wilt be perfect, go and sell that thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come and follow me." 22 But when the young man heard that \* saying, he went away sorrowful: for he had great possessions.

23 THEN said \*Jesus unto his disciples, "A Verily I say unto you, That a rich man shall hardly enter into the kingdom of heaven." 24 And again I say unto you, It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God."

25 "When his disciples heard it, they were exceedingly amazed, saying, "Who then can be saved?" 26 But \*Jesus beheld them, and said unto them, "With men this is impossible, but with God all things are possible."

27 THEN answered \*Peter and said unto him, "Behold, we have forsaken all, and followed thee, what shall we have therefore?"

28 And \*Jesus said unto them, "A Verily I say unto you, That ye which have followed me, in THE REGENERATION when the Son of man shall sit in the throne of his glory, ye also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel." 29 And every one that hath forsaken houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my name's sake, shall receive an hundred-fold, and shall inherit everlasting life. 30 But many that are first shall be last, and the last shall be first.

20 "FOR the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man that is an householder, which went out early in the morning to hire LABOURERS into his VINEYARD. 2 And when he had agreed with the labourers for a penny a day, he sent them into his vineyard. 3 "And he went out about the third hour, and saw others standing idle in the market-place, and said unto them: "Go ye also into the vineyard, and whatsoever is right I will give you" And they went their way.

4 "Again he went out about the sixth and ninth hour, and did likewise.

5 "And about the eleventh hour he went out, and found others standing idle, and said unto them, "Why stand ye here all the day idle?" They say unto him, "Because no man hath hired us." He said unto them, "Go ye also

into the vineyard; and whatsoever is right, that shall ye receive."

6 "So when even was come, the lord of the vineyard said unto his steward, "Call the labourers, and give them their hire, beginning from the last unto the first."

7 "And when they came that were hired about the eleventh hour, they received every man a penny.

8 "But when the first came, they supposed that they should have received more; and they likewise received every man a penny. 9 And when they had received it, they murmured against the goodman of the house, saying, "These last have wrought but one hour, and thou hast made them equal unto us, which have borne the burden and heat of the day."

10 "But he answered one of them, and said, "Friend, I do thee no wrong: didst not thou agree with me for a penny? 11 Take that thine is, and go thy way: I will give unto this last, even as unto thee. 12 Is it not lawful for me to do what I will with mine own? 13 Is thine eye evil, because I am good?"

14 "So the last shall be first, and the first last: for many be called, but few chosen."

17 AND \*Jesus going up to Jerusalem took the twelve disciples apart in the way, and said unto them, 18 "Behold, we go up to Jerusalem, and the Son of man shall be BETRAYED unto the chief priests and unto the scribes, and they shall condemn him to death, 19 and shall deliver him to the Gentiles to mock, and to scourge, and to crucify him: and the third day he shall rise again."

20 THEN came to him the mother of ZEBEDEES \* CHILDREN with her sons, worshipping him, and desiring a certain thing of him. 21 And he said unto her, "What wilt thou?" She said unto him, "Grant that these my two sons may sit, the one on thy right hand, and the other on the left, in thy kingdom."

22 But \*Jesus answered and said, "Ye know not what ye ask. Are ye able to drink of the cup that I shall drink of, and to be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with?" They say unto him, "We are able."

23 And he said unto them, "Ye shall drink indeed of my cup, and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with: but to sit on my right hand, and on my left, is not mine to give, but [it shall be given] to them for whom it is prepared of my Father."

A D 33  
and 4-37.  
THE  
PAYMENT.

THE  
ELEVENTH  
HOUR.

THOSE FIRST  
HIRED  
MURMUR

m master of  
the house,  
οικοδεσπο-  
του.

THE HOUSE-  
HOLDERS  
REPLY.  
Injustice,  
ἀδικία.  
w. will to  
give, θέλω.  
so Or, I.  
in mine  
own affairs,  
ἐν τοῖς ἐμοῖς

THE  
LAST FIRST  
16 ch 19 30

JESUS  
FORETELLS  
HIS  
SUFFERINGS  
17-19 H MARK  
10 32-34  
LUKE 19 31  
-34  
- unto, εἰς.

REQUEST OF  
THE SONS OF  
ZEBEDY  
20, 21 H MARK  
10 35-37.  
20 ch 4 21  
a sons, υἱοὶ  
f from, ἀπο,  
21 ch 19 28  
a Say, εἰπε.  
o one, etc.

REPLY OF  
JESUS  
22, 23 H MARK  
10 38-40  
23 ch 26 39-  
40 LUKE 12  
60  
is am about.  
to, πρὸς  
23 Acts 12 2  
Rev. 1. 9.

b. by, ἐνδ.

6 Standing idle, Sch. οὐφρονήσμεν. Omit idle, Gb. Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. Bc<sup>2</sup> BZN. 7 And whatsoever is right that shall ye receive, Gb. Sch. οὐφρονήσμεν. Omit (Gb. =) Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. BZN. 8 For many be called, but few chosen, Gb. Sch. La. CDFGHKMSUVXRAN. Omit Tis (Tre. Alf.) BZN. 9 Disciples, Gb. Sch. La. Alf. BCFGHKMSUVXRAN. Omit Tis. Tre. BZN. 10 And to be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with? Sch. οὐφρονήσμεν. Omit Gb. Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. BZN. 11 I am baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with Sch. οὐφρονήσμεν. Omit Gb. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. BZN.



A.D. 33  
and 4-37.

THESE  
OBSERVATIONS  
24. H MARK 10.  
41-46.  
e. concerning,  
rept.  
25. Luke 23.  
21-27.  
1. lordship,  
κατακυριεύου-  
σιν.  
26. 1 Pet. 5. 3.  
ch 23. 11.  
Mark 9. 36.  
d. desires,  
ἐλπ.  
c. to become,  
γενέσθαι.  
27. ch 18. 4.  
f. first,  
πρώτος.  
b. bondser-  
vant,  
δοῦλος.  
28. John 13. 4.  
14, 15. Phil.  
2. 5-7. Isa.  
63. 10-12.  
John 11. 51,  
52.  
1. life, ψυχὴν.  
fo. for, ἀντί.

TWO BLIND  
MEN CRY TO  
JESUS  
29-31. H MARK  
10. 46-48.  
LUKE 18. 35.  
—39. See  
ch 9. 27-31.  
c. compassion,  
Ἐλεῖσθαι.  
t. or, that  
they might.

JESUS  
RESTORES  
THEIR SIGHT.  
32-34. H MARK  
10. 49-52.  
LUKE 18. 40.  
—43.

CHAPTER  
XXI.  
NAB.  
JERUSALEM  
JESUS SENDS  
FOR THE  
ASS AND COLT  
1-3. H MARK  
11. 1-3.  
LUKE 19. 28.  
—31.  
u. unto, etc.

SCRIPTURE  
FULFILLED.  
4, 5. H JOHN  
12, 14, 15.  
Ab. But, ὅτι,  
t. through,  
διὰ.  
5. Zeph. 9. 9.  
u. Hic Zion  
b. a bundle of  
burning,  
καὶ πυρὶν.

24 And when the ten heard it, they were moved with indignation against the two brethren.

25 But Jesus called them unto him, and said, "Ye know that the princes of the Gentiles exercise dominion over them, and they that are great exercise authority upon them. 26 But it shall not be so among you: but whosoever will be great among you, let him be your minister; 27 and whosoever will be chief among you, let him be your servant: 28 even as the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many."

29 AND as they departed from Jericho, a great multitude followed him.

30 And behold, TWO BLIND MEN sitting by the way side, when they heard that Jesus passed by, cried out, saying, "Have mercy on us, O Lord, thou son of David." 31 And the multitude rebuked them, because they should hold their peace: but they cried the more, saying, "Have mercy on us, O Lord, thou son of David."

32 And Jesus stood still, and called them, and said, "What wilt thou that I shall do unto you?" 33 They say unto him, "Lord, that our eyes may be opened." 34 So Jesus had compassion on them, and touched their eyes, and immediately their eyes received sight, and they followed him.

21 AND when they drew nigh unto Jerusalem, and were come unto Bethphage, unto the mount of Olives, then sent Jesus two disciples, saying unto them, "Go into the village over against you, and straightway ye shall find an ASS tied, and a COLT with her: loose them, and bring them unto me. 2 And if any man say ought unto you, ye shall say, 'The Lord hath need of them;' and straightway he will send them."

4 All this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying, 5 "TELL YE THE DAUGHTER OF SION, BEHOLD, THY KING COMETH UNTO THEE, MEEK, AND SITTING UPON AN ASS, AND A COLT THE FOAL OF AN ASS."

6 And the disciples went, and did as Jesus commanded them, and brought the ass, and the colt, and put on them their clothes, and they set him thereon.

8 And a very great multitude spread their garments in the way; others cut down branches from the trees, and strewed them in the way. 9 And the multitudes that went before, and that followed, cried, saying, "HOSANNA to the son of David." 10 "BLESSED IS HE THAT COMETH IN THE NAME OF THE LORD;" "HOSANNA in the highest."

10 And when he was come into Jerusalem, all the city was moved, saying, "Who is this?" 11 And the multitude said, "This is Jesus the prophet of Nazareth of Galilee."

12 And Jesus went into the TEMPLE of God, and cast out all them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the money-changers, and the seats of them that sold doves, 13 and said unto them, "It is written, 'MY HOUSE SHALL BE CALLED THE HOUSE OF PRAYER,' BUT YE HAVE MADE IT A DEN OF THIEVES." 14 And the blind and the lame came to him in the temple; and he healed them.

15 And when the chief priests and scribes saw the wonderful things that he did, and the children crying in the temple, and saying, "Hosanna to the son of David;" they were sore displeased, 16 and said unto him, "Heardest thou what these say?" And Jesus saith unto them, "Yea; have ye never read, 'OUT OF THE MOUTH OF BABES AND SUCKLINGS THOU HAST PERFECTED PRAISE?'"

17 And he left them, and went out of the city into BETHANY; and he lodged there.

18 NOW in the morning as he returned into the city, he hungered. 19 And when he saw a FIG TREE in the way, he came to it, and found nothing thereon, but leaves only, and said unto it, "Let no fruit grow on

A.D. 33  
and 4-37.

THE  
ASS AND COLT  
BROUGHT.  
6, 7. H MARK  
11. 4-7.  
LUKE 19. 32.  
—38.  
a. according,  
κατ' ὅς.  
h. he sat,  
ἐκαθίστηεν.

A GREAT  
MULTITUDE  
8. H MARK  
11. 8-10.  
LUKE 19. 37.  
—40. JOHN  
12. 12-15.  
See Lev. 23.  
40.  
or the  
greater part  
of the  
of their own,  
ἐαυτῶν.

9. Ps. 118. 25,  
26.  
I have now,  
Nunc Hosannah  
Jehovah  
is our highest  
praise, see  
Ps. 148. 1.

ENTRY INTO  
JERUSALEM  
10, 11. H MARK  
11. 12-17.  
LUKE 19. 45,  
46. See John  
8. 41-44,  
f. from, ἀπό.

JESUS IN THE  
TEMPLE  
12-14. H MARK  
11. 15-17.  
LUKE 19. 45,  
46. See John  
8. 41-44,  
f. from, ἀπό.

THE  
CHIEF PRIESTS  
AND SCRIBES  
FIND FAULT.  
15, 16. H MARK  
11. 18. LUKE  
19. 47, 48.  
JOHN 12. 17.  
—19.  
a. temple,  
ἱερόν.  
b. have now  
11. Ps. 8. 2.  
Sept.

JESUS RETURNED  
TO BETHANY  
17. H MARK 11.  
19.  
JOHN 11. 18.  
a. spent the  
night,  
νηδυσθῆναι.

THE  
FIG TREE  
WITHERED  
18, 19. H MARK  
11. 12-14.  
o. one fig tree  
on on, ἐν,  
or, hanging  
over,  
of, ἐκ.

4 All, Gb. Sch. δεφεοηκμςυυχαπα.—Omit (Gb. —) Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. c. d. l. m. 12 Of God, Gb. Sch. Tis. Alf. c. d. e. f. g. h. i. j. k. l. m. n. o. p. q. r. s. t. u. v. w. x. y. z. Alex. La. Tre. B. m. 13 Have made it, Gb. Sch. c. d. e. f. g. h. i. j. k. l. m. n. o. p. q. r. s. t. u. v. w. x. y. z. Alex. La. Tre. B. m. 14 Crying, Gb. Sch. c. d. e. f. g. h. i. j. k. l. m. n. o. p. q. r. s. t. u. v. w. x. y. z. Alex. La. Tre. B. m.

A D 33  
and 4-37.  
unto the  
age, etc rōp  
αἰῶνα.

INSTRUCTION  
TO THE  
DISCIPLES  
20, 21 H MARK  
11 20-28  
B. ch 17 20  
LUKE 17 6  
Jas 1 6  
1 Cor 13 2  
b But, δὲ,  
a Amen,  
Ἀμήν.

22 ch 7 7.  
Jas 5 10  
1 John 3 22  
8 14

THE  
AUTHORITY  
OF JESUS  
QUESTIONED  
23 H MARK 11  
27, 28 LUKE  
20 1 2  
b By, or, in,  
ἐν.

THE QUESTION  
OF JESUS  
24, 25 H MARK  
11 20, 30  
LUKE 20 3, 4  
f from, or of,  
ἐκ.  
o, of, ἐκ.

THEIR REPLY  
25-27 H MARK  
11 31-33  
LUKE 20 6-7  
20 ch 14 5  
Mark 6 20  
m multitude,  
ὄχλος.

JESUS'  
ANSWER  
27 H MARK 11  
33 LUKE  
20 8

PARABLE OF  
THE TWO SONS  
o children,  
τέκνα,  
c Child,  
τέκνον.

31 Luke 7 29,  
30

THE  
AFFILIATION  
a Amen,  
Ἀμήν.  
t tax,  
γελλῆτες,  
τελλῆται.

32 ch 3 1,  
8c. Luke 3.  
12.

PARABLE OF  
THE VINEYARD  
AND  
HUSBANDMEN  
33 H MARK 12  
1. LUKE 20  
9  
33 Pa 80 6-  
16 Cant 8  
11, 12 Jas  
5 1-7 ch  
25 14, 15  
am man, ἄνθρωπος.

these henceforward "for ever." And presently the fig-tree withered away.

20 And "when the disciples saw it, they marvelled, saying, "How soon is the fig-tree withered away!"

21 a Jesus answered and said unto them, "A Verily I say unto you, If ye have FAITH, and doubt not, ye shall not only do this which is done to the fig-tree, but also if ye shall say unto this mountain, 'Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea;' it shall be done. 22 And all things, whatsoever ye shall ask in prayer, believing, ye shall receive."

23 And "when he was come into the temple, the chief priests and the elders of the people came unto him as he was teaching, and said, "By what AUTHORITY doest thou these things? and who gave thee this authority?"

24 And Jesus answered and said unto them, "If also will ask you one thing, which if ye tell me, I will like wise will tell you by what authority I do these things. 25 The baptism of John, whence was it? 'from heaven, or of men?'"

And they reasoned with themselves, saying, "If we shall say, 'From heaven;' he will say unto us, 'Why did ye not then believe him?' 26 But if we shall say, 'Of men,' we fear the people; for all hold John as a prophet. 27 And they answered Jesus, and said, "We cannot tell."

And Jesus said unto them, "Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things."

28 "BUT what think ye! A certain man had TWO SONS; and he came to the first, and said, 'c Son, go, work to-day in my vineyard.' 29 He answered and said, 'I will not,' but afterward he repented, and went. 30 And he came to the second, and said likewise. And he answered and said, 'If go, sir;' and went not. 31 Whether of them twain did the will of his father? They say unto him, "The first."

Jesus saith unto them, "A Verily I say unto you, That the publicans and the harlots go into the kingdom of God before you. 32 For John came unto you in the way of righteousness, and ye believed him not; but the publicans and the harlots believed him; and ye, when ye had seen it, repented not afterward, that ye might believe him."

33 "HEAR another parable: There was a certain man householder, which planted a VINEYARD, and hedged it round about, and digged a winepress in it, and built a tower, and let it out to HUSBANDMEN, and went into a far country:

34 "And when the time of the fruit drew near, he sent his servants to the husbandmen, that they might receive the fruits of it. 35 And the husbandmen took his servants, and beat one, and killed another, and stoned another. 36 Again, he sent other servants more than the first: and they did unto them likewise.

37 "But last of all he sent unto them his son, saying, 'They will reverence my son.' 38 But when the husbandmen saw the son, they said among themselves, 'This is the heir; come, let us kill him, and let us seize on his inheritance.' 39 And they caught him, and cast him out of the vineyard, and slew him."

40 "When the lord therefore of the vineyard cometh, what will he do unto those husbandmen?" 41 They say unto him, "He will miserably destroy those wicked men, and will let out his vineyard unto other husbandmen, which shall render him the fruits in their seasons."

42 Jesus saith unto them, "Did ye never read in the scriptures, 'The stone which the builders rejected, THE SAME IS BECOME THE HEAD OF THE CORNER: THIS IS THE LORD'S DOING, AND IT IS MARVELLOUS IN OUR EYES?' 43 Therefore say I unto you, The kingdom of God shall be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof. 44 And whosoever shall fall on this stone shall be broken: but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grind him to powder."

45 And when the chief priests and Pharisees had heard his parables, they perceived that he spake of them. 46 But when they sought to lay hands on him, they feared the multitude, because they took him for a prophet.

22 AND Jesus answered and spake unto them again by parables, and said, "The kingdom of heaven is like unto a certain king, which made a MARRIAGE for his son, and sent forth his servants to call them that were bidden to the wedding: and they would not come."

4 "Again, he sent forth other servants, saying, 'Tell them which are bidden, Behold, I have prepared my dinner: my oxen and my fattings

A D 33  
and 4-37.

SERVANTS SENT.  
34-36 H MARK 12 3-5  
LUKE 20 10  
-12  
b. bond-  
servants,  
δούλους.  
a Indeed, ἄρα.  
35 2 Chr. 24  
15 21, 25  
36 15-17, Nel.  
9 26 ch 5  
13, 23, 37  
Acts 7 52  
1 Thes 2 15

THE SON SENT  
37-38 H MARK 12 6-11  
LUKE 20 13  
-15  
δούλους.  
Pa 2. 2  
39 ch 26 6, 8  
Ac Acts 1 23

THE HUSBANDMEN DESTROYED.  
40, 41 H MARK 12 9  
LUKE 20 11  
41 Luke 21 24

THE REJECTED STONE  
42-44 H MARK 12 10, 11  
LUKE 20 17, 18  
Pa 118 22,  
42 Acts 4  
11 Eph 2  
20 1 Pet 2  
t. this was of  
Jehovah,  
παρά Κυρίου  
ou ēvero  
43 1 John 4  
14 Jas 5 14,  
15 Rom 9  
33 1 Pet 2  
8 Dan 2  
34, 35, 44, 45

THE APPLICATION  
45, 46 H MARK 12 12  
LUKE 20 19  
c concerning,  
περί.  
46 9 11.

CHAPTER XXII.  
PARABLE OF THE WEDDING FEASTS  
INVESTIGATION  
-3 H MARK 14 15-17.  
in, ἐν.  
am man, ἄνθρωπος.  
m. marriage.  
ἑσπῆς.  
v. guests.  
b. bond-servants,  
δούλους.  
a unto, etc.

THE INVITATION REPEATED.  
Fray 2. 1-6  
LUKE 14 23.

A D 33  
and 4-37.

THEY MAKE  
LIGHT OF IT.  
9, 10. *FLUCK*  
14, 18-20.  
A. indeed,  
*adv.*  
9. his-own,  
*adv.*

THE KING IS  
WROTH.  
7. Deut 9 26  
Luke 21 30  
-24.

THE  
INVITATION  
EXTENDED.  
8, 9. *FLUCK*  
14, 21-24  
9. ch. 10 11-  
13. Acts 13  
46.  
A. indeed,  
*adv.*  
ab branch-  
roads of this,  
*adv.*  
of God's  
way.

THE GUESTS  
10 Matt. 13.  
47.  
r. recliners,  
*adv.*  
of the  
way.

THE GUESTS  
INSPECTED.  
11. Rom 3. 23.

THE WEDDING  
GARNMENT  
IN minister-  
ing-servants,  
*adv.*  
of the  
way.

CALLED AND  
CHOSEN.  
14 ch 20 16.

THE  
PHARISES'  
QUESTION.  
TRIBUTE  
TO CÆSAR.  
15-17. *FLUCK*  
12 13-15  
Luke 20 20  
-22  
t. Teacher,  
*adv.*  
of the  
way.

REPLY OF  
JESUS  
18-21. *FLUCK*  
12 16-17  
Luke 20 23  
-25  
A. lawful,  
*adv.*  
of the  
way.

21 Rom 13. 7.

THEY MARVEL  
23. *FLUCK*  
12 17. Luke  
20 26.  
A. And, *adv.*  
of the  
way.

are killed, and all things are ready :  
'come unto the marriage.'

5 "But they made light of it, and  
went their ways, one to his farm,  
another to his merchandise: and the  
remnant took his servants, and en-  
treated them spitefully, and slew them.

7 "But when the king heard thereof,  
he was wroth: and he sent forth his  
armies, and destroyed those mur-  
derers, and burned up their city.

8 "Then saith he to his servants,  
'The wedding is ready, but they which  
were bidden were not worthy. Go ye  
therefore into the highways, and as  
many as ye shall find, bid to the  
marriage.'

10 "So those servants went out  
into the highways, and gathered to-  
gether all as many as they found, both  
bad and good: and the wedding was  
furnished with guests.

11 "And when the king came in to  
see the guests, he saw there a man  
which had not on a wedding garment.  
And he saith unto him, 'Friend, how  
camest thou in hither, not having a  
wedding garment?' And he was  
speechless.

13 "Then said the king to the servants,  
'Bind him hand and foot, and take  
him away, and cast him into outer  
darkness; there shall he weeping and  
gnashing of teeth.'

14 "For many are called, but few are  
chosen."

15 THEN went the PHARISES,  
and took counsel how they might  
entangle him in his talk. And they  
sent out unto him their disciples with  
the Herodians, saying, "Master, we  
know that thou art true, and teachest  
the way of God in truth, neither carest  
thou for any man: for thou regardest  
not the person of men. Tell us  
therefore, What thinkest thou? Is it  
lawful to give tribute unto Cæsar, or  
not?"

18 But Jesus perceived their wicked-  
ness, and said, "Why tempt ye me,  
ye hypocrites? Shew me the tribute-  
money." And they brought unto  
him a penny. And he saith unto  
them, "Whose is this image and  
superscription?" They say unto him,  
'Cæsar's.' Then saith he unto them,  
'Render therefore unto Cæsar the  
things which are Cæsar's: and unto  
God the things that are God's.'

22 "When they had heard these  
words, they marvelled, and left him,  
and went their way.

23 THE same day came to him the  
SADDUCEES, which say that there  
is no resurrection, and asked him,  
saying, "Master, Moses said, If a  
man die, having no children, his  
brother shall marry his wife, and  
raise up seed unto his brother. Now  
there were with us seven brethren, and  
the first, when he had married a wife,  
deceased, and having no issue, left his  
wife unto his brother. Likewise the  
second also, and the third, unto the  
seventh. And last of all the woman  
died also. Therefore in the resur-  
rection whose wife shall she be of the  
seven? for they all had her."

29 "Jesus answered and said unto  
them, "Ye do err, not knowing the  
scriptures, nor the power of God.  
For in the resurrection they neither  
marry, nor are given in marriage, but  
are as the angels of God in heaven."

31 "But as touching the RESUR-  
RECTION of the dead, have ye not  
read that which was spoken unto you  
by God, saying, "I AM THE GOD  
OF ABRAHAM, AND THE GOD OF ISAAC,  
AND THE GOD OF JACOB?" God is  
not the God of the dead, but of the  
living."

33 And when the multitude heard  
this, they were astonished at his doc-  
trine.

34 BUT when the Pharisees had  
heard that he had put the Sadducees to  
silence, they were gathered together.  
29 Then one of them, which was a  
LAWYER, asked him a question, tempt-  
ing him, and saying, "36 "Master,  
which is the great commandment in the  
law?"

37 "Jesus said unto him, "'THOU  
SHALT LOVE THE LORD THY GOD  
WITH ALL THY HEART, AND WITH  
ALL THY SOUL, AND WITH ALL THY  
MIND." 38 This is the first and great  
commandment. 39 And the second is  
like unto it, 'THOU SHALT LOVE THY  
NEIGHBOUR AS THYSELF.' 40 On these  
two commandments hang all the law  
and the prophets."

41 "WHILE the PHARISES  
were gathered together, Jesus asked  
them, saying, "WHAT THINK  
YE OF CHRIST? whose son is he?"  
They say unto him, "The son of David."  
42 He saith unto them, "How then  
saith David in Spirit call him Lord, say-  
ing, "THE LORD SAID UNTO MY LORD,  
'SIT THOU ON MY RIGHT-HAND, TILL I  
MAKE THINE ENEMIES THY FOOT-  
STOOL?" 43 If David then call him  
'Lord,' how is he his son?"

46 And no man was able to answer  
him a word, neither durst any man  
from that day forth ask him any more  
questions.

A D 33  
and 4-37.

SADDUCEES  
QUESTIONS  
REMARKS  
23-28. *FLUCK*  
12 18-23  
Luke 20 27  
-33  
23 Acts 23 8.  
t. Teacher,  
*adv.*  
of the  
way.

23 Deut 25 5.  
t. Teacher,  
*adv.*  
of the  
way.

ANSWER OF  
JESUS  
29, 30. *FLUCK*  
12 24, 25  
Luke 20 34,  
-36  
A. But, *adv.*  
of the  
way.

GOD THE GOD  
OF THE  
LIVING  
31, 32. *FLUCK*  
12 26, 27  
Luke 20 37  
-38  
12 1x 3 6

THE  
MULTITUDE  
ASTONISHED  
33. *FLUCK*  
20  
39, 40

THE  
LAWYER'S  
QUESTION  
THE GREAT  
COMMAND-  
MENT  
34-36. *FLUCK*  
12 28-30  
Luke  
20 31-32  
o of, *adv.*  
t. Teacher,  
*adv.*  
of the  
way.

ANSWER OF  
JESUS  
37-40. *FLUCK*  
12 29-31  
Deut 6 5  
A. And, *adv.*  
J. Jehovah  
with, *adv.*  
19 1x 15 18  
40 ch 7 12

THE QUESTION  
OF JESUS  
WHAT THINK  
YE OF CHRIST  
41-45. *FLUCK*  
12 35-37  
Luke 20 41  
-44  
A. But, *adv.*  
c. concerning,  
*adv.*  
t. Teacher,  
*adv.*  
of the  
way.

41 Ps 110 1  
n a footstool  
for thy feet,  
υποπόδιον  
των ποδών  
σου

NO ONE ABLE  
TO ANSWER  
46. *FLUCK*  
12 34  
Luke  
20 39, 40,  
o, no-one,  
*adv.*  
of the  
way.

away, and cast him, Gb. Sch. c(d) ΕΡΩΤΗΚΕΝ ΟΥΔΕΝΑΝ.—Cast him, (Gb ∞) Alex. La. Tis.

23 Which say, Gb. Sch. ΕΡΩΤΗΚΕΝ ΟΥΔΕΝΑΝ.—Saying, Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alt. ΕΡΩΤΗΚΕΝ ΟΥΔΕΝΑΝ.

AD 33  
and 4-37.

CHAPTER

XXIII.

THE SCRIBES

AND PHARISEES

EXPOUND.

2 Nch 8, 4, 8

Nab 2, 7

o or, εἴ,

4 Luke 11 46

w are not

willing to,

οὐ θέλουσι

THIRTY LOVS

DISTRIBUTION

5-7 H MARK

12 38, 29

LUKE 20 45,

46

5 Dent 6 6-

8 Num 15

37-41

Dent 22 12

6 Luke 11 43

at for, δέ

p phylacte-

ries, αἵμα of

parchment

on which

written

of the law

αἵμα of

κροστήδον,

f finely-lev-

φύλοισι

r reclining-

place,

πρωτοκλι-

σιαν.

b by, ὑπό

DISCIPLES OF

CHRIST καὶ

ἐκ τῶν

Rabbis, my

Master

1 Le uter,

Guide, or

Instructor,

καθηγητής

le leaders,

καθηγηταί

11, ch 20 25-

28

g greater,

μεγίστων,

m in order

the, ὡς ἐν,

διακονοῦς

12 Joh 22 29

Prov 15 31,

20 29 Luke

14 11 Jas

4 6 1 Pet

5 6

SCRIBES AND

PHARISEES

EXPOUND.

13 Luke 11

52

FOR

DEVIATING

WIDOWS'

HOUSE,

14 H MARK 12

40 LUKE

20 47

j. judgment,

or condem-

nation,

κρίμα.

FOR

PROPHETISING

d dry-land,

ἐρημ,

g son, υἱόν,

g Gehenna,

γεέννης.

**23** THEN spake Jesus to the multitude, and to his disciples, saying, "The SCRIBES and the PHARISEES sit in Moses' seat: all therefore whatsoever they bid you observe, that observe and do; but do not ye after their works: for they say, and do not. For they bind heavy burdens and grievous to be borne, and lay them on men's shoulders; but they themselves will not move them with one of their fingers.

5 "But all their works they do for to be seen of men: they make broad their phylacteries, and enlarge the borders of their garments, and have the uppermost rooms at feasts, and the chief seats in the synagogues, and greetings in the markets, and to be called of men, 'Rabbi, Rabbi.'

8 "But be not ye called 'Rabbi,' for one is your Master, even Christ, and all ye are brethren. And call no man your father upon the earth: for one is your Father, which is in heaven. Neither be ye called 'masters' for one is your Master, even Christ. But he that is greatest among you shall be your servant. And whosoever shall exalt himself shall be abased; and he that shall humble himself shall be exalted.

13 "But woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye shut up the kingdom of heaven against men: for ye neither go in yourselves, neither suffer ye them that are entering to go in.

14 "Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye devour widows' houses, and for a pretence make long prayer: therefore ye shall receive the greater damnation.

15 "Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye compass sea and land to make one proselyte, and when he is made, ye make him twofold more the child of hell than yourselves.

16 "Woe unto you, ye blind guides, which say, 'Whosoever shall swear by the temple, it is nothing; but whosoever shall swear by the gold of the temple, he is a debtor.' Ye fools and blind: for whether is greater, the gold, or the temple which sanctifieth the gold? Whosoever shall swear by the altar, it is nothing; but whosoever sweareth by the gift that is upon it, he is guilty. Ye fools and blind: for whether is greater, the gift, or the altar which sanctifieth the gift? Whoso therefore shall swear by the altar, sweareth by it, and by all things thereon. And whoso shall swear by the temple, sweareth by it, and by him that dwelleth therein. And he that shall swear by heaven, sweareth by the throne of God, and by him that sitteth thereon.

20 "Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye pay tithe of mint and anise and cummin, and have omitted the weightier matters of the law, judgment, mercy, and faith, these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone. Ye blind guides, which strain at a gnat, and swallow a camel.

23 "Woe unto you scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye make clean the outside of the cup and of the platter, but within they are full of extortion and excess. Thou blind Pharisee, cleanse first that which is within the cup and platter, that the outside of them may become clean also.

27 "Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye are like unto white sepulchres, which indeed appear beautiful outward, but are within full of dead men's bones, and of all uncleanness. Even so ye also outwardly appear righteous unto men, but within ye are full of hypocrisy and iniquity.

29 "Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! because ye build the tombs of the prophets, and garnish the sepulchres of the righteous, and say, 'If we had been in the days of our fathers, we would not have been partakers with them in the blood of the prophets.' Wherefore ye be witnesses unto yourselves, that ye are the children of them which killed the prophets. Fill ye up then the measure of your fathers. Ye serpents, ye generation of vipers, how can ye escape the damnation of hell?

34 "Wherefore, behold, I send unto you prophets, and wise men, and scribes, and some of them ye shall kill and crucify; and some of them shall ye scourge in your synagogues, and persecute them from city to city: that

AD 33  
and 4-37.

AS BLIND

GUIDES,

b, by, εἴ,

17 Ye fools

and blind,

18 And whoso

shall swear

b by the altar,

it is nothing;

but whosoever

sweareth

b by the gift

that is upon it,

he is guilty.

19 Ye fools

and blind:

for whether is

greater, the

gift, or the altar

which sanctifieth

the gift?

20 Whoso

therefore shall

swear by the

altar, sweareth

b by it, and

b by all things

thereon.

21 And whoso

shall swear

b by the temple,

sweareth

b by it, and

b by him that

dwelleth

therein.

22 And he that

shall swear

b by heaven,

sweareth b

by the throne

of God, and

b by him that

sitteth

thereon.

23 "Woe unto

you, scribes

and Pharisees,

hypocrites!

for ye pay

tithe of

mint and

anise and

cummin,

and have

omitted the

weightier

matters of

the law,

judgment,

mercy, and

faith, these

ought ye

to have

done, and

not to leave

the other

undone.

24 Ye blind

guides, which

strain at a

gnat, and

swallow a

camel.

25 "Woe unto

you scribes

and Pharisees,

hypocrites!

for ye make

clean the

outside of the

cup and of the

platter, but

within they

are full of

extortion

and excess.

26 Thou blind

Pharisee,

cleanse first

that which is

within the

cup and

platter, that

the outside

of them may

become

clean also.

27 "Woe unto

you, scribes

and Pharisees,

hypocrites!

for ye are

like unto

white

sepulchres,

which indeed

appear

beautiful

outward,

but are

within

full of

dead men's

bones,

and of all

uncleanness.

28 Even so

ye also

outwardly

appear

righteous

unto men,

but within

ye are

full of

hypocrisy

and iniquity.

29 "Woe

unto you,

scribes

and Pharisees,

hypocrites!

because ye

build the

tombs of the

prophets,

and garnish

the

sepulchres

of the

righteous,

and say,

'If we had

been in the

days of our

fathers, we

would not

have been

partakers

with them

in the blood

of the

prophets.'

31 Wherefore

ye be

witnesses

unto

yourselves,

that ye are

the

children of

them which

killed the

prophets.

32 Fill ye

up then

the

measure

of your

fathers.

33 Ye

serpents,

ye

generation

of vipers,

how can

ye

escape

the

damnation

of hell?

34 "Wherefore,

behold,

I send

unto you

prophets,

and wise

men, and

scribes,

and some

of them

ye shall

kill and

crucify;

and some

of them

shall ye

scourge

in your

synagogues,

and per-

secute them

from city

to city:

35 that

4 *Themselves.* Gb. Sch. ΕΦΘΗΚΗΣΥΝΓΑΘΠ. — *Themselves.* Alex. La. Tis. Tre. BDLX. — *Omit* Gb. Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. BDE<sup>2</sup>Leb(?)HJ. — *Omit* (Gb. =) Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. BDLX. So Meyer.

8 *Even Christ,*

14 *Retain the verse,* Gb. Sch. ΕΦΘΗΚΗΣΥΝΓΑΘΠ.

A D. 33  
and 4-56  
14 ch. 23  
habitable  
world,  
οικουμένη.

x. Zachariah.  
b. Berechiah  
i. inner,  
temple,  
vauo.  
a. Amen,  
αμήν.

LAMENTATION  
OVER  
JERUSALEM.  
57-59 (LUKE  
13 34, 35;  
57 Ps 137, 8;  
51 4.  
h her, αὐτῆς  
o her-own,  
αὐτῆς  
58. Ps. 118 26  
ch 21 9  
n not, οὐ μή  
strong nega  
tive.  
j. Jehovah.

CHAPTER  
XXIV.  
DISTRIBUTION  
OF THE  
TEMPLE.  
1, 2 || MARK  
13 1, 2  
LUKE 21 5, 6  
o outer-  
temple,  
τεῖχος,  
2. 1 Ksa. 9 8-  
9  
a amen,  
αμήν.  
n not, οὐ μή

MOUNT OF  
OLIVET.  
INQUIRY.  
3 || MARK 13  
3, 4 LUKE  
21 7  
c a comple-  
on the  
age, αἰών.  
Agas tou  
αιῶνος.

ANSWER OF  
JESUS.  
FALSE  
CHRISTS, &c  
4-6 || MARK  
13 6-8  
LUKE 21 8-  
11 Dan 9 27  
5 e 21 John  
6 43. Rev  
6 1, 2  
i in, ἐν.  
6 Rev 6 8, 9.  
7 Rev 6 8, 9.  
7 7, 8  
ab But, ὅτι.  
t throes,  
ἀδύνατος,  
see 1 Thess  
5 3 Rev.  
12 2

PERSECUTIONS, FALSE  
PROPHETS, &c  
9-14 || MARK  
13 9-13  
LUKE 21 12  
-14  
9 ch 10 17-  
23 John 16  
23 3 Rev.  
6 9-11.  
b by, ὑπό,  
e stumbled,  
σκανδαλίσ-  
θησονται.  
i lawlessness,  
τυφὸς ἀνομί-  
αν.

upon you may come all the righteous  
blood shed upon the earth, from the  
blood of righteous Abel, unto the  
blood of Zacharias son of Barachias,  
whom ye slew between the temple and  
the altar. <sup>26</sup> Verily I say unto you,  
All these things shall come upon this  
generation.  
<sup>27</sup> O JERUSALEM, Jerusalem, thou  
that killest the prophets, and stonest  
them, which are sent unto thee, how  
often would I have gathered thy chil-  
dren together, even as a HEN gathereth  
her <sup>28</sup> CHICKENS under her wings,  
and ye would not! <sup>29</sup> Behold, your  
house is left unto you desolate. <sup>30</sup> For  
I say unto you, Ye shall not see me  
henceforth, till ye shall say,  
"BLESSED IS HE THAT COMETH IN  
THE NAME OF THE LORD."

**24** AND Jesus went out, and de-  
parted from the TEMPLE: and his  
disciples came to him for to shew  
him the buildings of the temple. <sup>2</sup> And  
Jesus said unto them, "See ye not all  
these things? <sup>3</sup> verily I say unto you,  
There shall not be left here one stone  
upon another, that shall not be  
thrown down."

<sup>4</sup> And as he sat upon the mount of  
Olives, the disciples came unto him  
privately, saying, "Tell us, when shall  
these things be? and what shall be the  
SIGN of thy coming, and of the END  
of the world?"

<sup>4</sup> And Jesus answered and said unto  
them, "Take heed that no man deceive  
you. <sup>5</sup> For many shall come in my  
name, saying, 'I am Christ'; and shall  
deceive many. <sup>6</sup> And ye shall hear of  
wars and rumours of wars: see that  
ye be not troubled: for all these things  
must come to pass, but the end is not  
yet. <sup>7</sup> For nation shall rise against  
nation, and kingdom against kingdom:  
and there shall be famines, and pesti-  
lences, and earthquakes, in divers  
places. <sup>8</sup> All these are the beginning  
of sorrows."

<sup>9</sup> "Then shall they deliver you up to  
be afflicted, and shall kill you: and ye  
shall be hated of all nations for my  
name's sake. <sup>10</sup> And then shall many  
be offended, and shall betray one  
another, and shall hate one another.  
<sup>11</sup> And many false prophets shall rise,  
and shall deceive many. <sup>12</sup> And because  
iniquity shall abound, the love of  
many shall wax cold. <sup>13</sup> But he that  
shall endure unto the end, the same

shall be saved. <sup>14</sup> And this gospel of  
the kingdom shall be preached in all the  
world for a witness unto all nations;  
and then shall the end come.

<sup>15</sup> "When ye therefore shall see  
the ABOMINATION OF DESOLA-  
TION, spoken of by Daniel the  
prophet, stand in the holy place,  
(<sup>16</sup> whose readeth, let him understand)  
then let them which be in Judaea  
flee into the mountains: <sup>17</sup> let him  
which is on the housetop not come  
down to take any thing out of his  
house: <sup>18</sup> neither let him which is in  
the field return back to take his  
clothes."

<sup>19</sup> "And wo unto them that are  
with child, and that suck, in those  
days! <sup>20</sup> But pray ye that  
your flight be not in the winter,  
neither on the sabbath day: <sup>21</sup> for then shall  
be GREAT TRIBULATION, such as  
was not since the beginning of the  
world to this time, no, nor ever shall  
be. <sup>22</sup> And except those days should  
be shortened, there should no flesh be  
saved: but for the elect's sake those  
days shall be shortened."

<sup>23</sup> "Then if any man shall say unto  
you, 'Lo, here is Christ,' or 'there,'  
believe it not. <sup>24</sup> For there shall arise  
FALSE CHRISTS, and FALSE PRO-  
PHETS, and shall shew great signs and  
wonders; insomuch that, if it were  
possible, they shall deceive the very  
elect. <sup>25</sup> Behold, I have told you be-  
fore. <sup>26</sup> Wherefore if they shall say  
unto you, 'Behold, he is in the desert,'  
go not forth: 'Behold, he is in the  
secret chambers;' believe it not.  
<sup>27</sup> For as the lightning cometh out of  
the east, and shineth even unto the  
west; so shall also the coming of the  
Son of man be. <sup>28</sup> For wheresoever  
the carcase is, there will the eagles be  
gathered together."

<sup>29</sup> "Immediately after the tribula-  
tion of those days shall the SUN be  
darkened, and the MOON shall not  
give her light, and the STARS shall  
fall from heaven, and the powers of  
the heavens shall be shaken: <sup>30</sup> and  
then shall appear the sign of the Son of  
man in heaven: and then shall all the  
tribes of the earth mourn, and they  
shall see the SON OF MAN COMING  
IN THE CLOUDS of heaven with  
power and great glory."

<sup>31</sup> "And he shall send his angels  
with a great sound of a trumpet,  
and they shall gather together his elect  
from the four winds, from one end of  
heaven to the other."

A D 33  
and 4-56  
14 ch. 23  
habitable  
world,  
οικουμένη.

THE  
ABOMINATION  
OF  
DESOLATION  
16-18 || DAN.  
9 27, 12 11  
MARK 13 14  
-16, 13 14  
17 31-33.  
t through,  
διὰ  
o observe, of  
mark-ation.  
tively,  
ποσίτω

THE GREAT  
TRIBULATION  
23-25 || MARK  
13 17-20

21 Dan 12 1  
Joel 2 2  
Rev. 7 14

FALSE CHRISTS  
AND FALSE  
PROPHETS  
23-25 || MARK  
13 21-23  
LUKE 17 23,  
24  
o any-one,  
τις  
24 e 5 11  
12 Thess 2 8  
-12 Rev  
xiii John  
10 24, 29  
2 Ti 2 19  
2 Pet 2 9  
8 souls, ψυ-  
χαι  
e even the,  
καὶ τοὺς  
fr, from, ἀπὸ.

28 Job 39 30  
LUKE 17 37

SUN,  
AND THE  
APPEARING OF  
THE SON OF  
MAN  
29-31 || MARK  
13 24-26  
LUKE 21 25  
-27  
29 Rev 6 12  
12 1  
13 10 Joel  
2 30, 31, 3  
15 Amos 6  
20  
ab But, ὅτι  
30 Dan 7 13,  
14 Zech.  
12 1  
Rev 1 7.  
o on, ἐν.

THE ELECT  
GATHERED  
31 || MARK 13  
27  
31 Isa 27 13

A D 33  
and 4-37.  
I  
PARABOL  
OF THE FIG TREE  
32, 33. || MARK  
13 28, 29  
LUKE 21 28  
-31  
f. from, ἀπό  
h. her, αὐτῆς.  
a b already  
becometh,  
ἔσθ' ἡ γάρ  
τα.  
he or, he

THE  
CERTAINTY  
34, 35. || MARK  
13 30, 31.  
LUKE 21 32,  
33  
34 Comp  
Deut 32 5,  
20 Ps 12  
7 ch 23 36  
a Amos,  
ἐμψυ.  
n b j no  
means,  
οὐ μὴ.  
35 Ps 102 25,  
27. Isa 51  
6 Rev 20  
11

II  
THE DAYS OF  
NOAH  
36-39. || MARK  
13 32 LUKE  
17 26-30  
36 Acts 1 7  
1 Thess 5 2  
c concerning,  
περὶ  
e the one,  
οὗτος.  
37 Gen 6 3-  
5, 7 1-10  
n Noah

ONE TAKEN  
AND ANOTHER  
LEFT  
40, 41. || LUKE  
17 31-36  
17 1-2 (rev),  
παράλαβ' ἑνὸς  
καὶ ἀφ' ἑνὸς  
ἀφ' ἑνὸς  
42 ch 25 13

III  
PARABOL  
OF THE  
FIG TREE  
43, 44. || LUKE  
12 39, 40  
1 Thess 5 1  
-11 2 Pet  
3 10 Rev  
3 3; 16 15  
m. in betw. of,  
ἐν μέσῳ τῶν  
οὐκ ἐπιστά-  
της.  
a b come,  
γίνεσθε.

IV  
OF THE  
FAITHFUL  
SERVANT  
45-47. || LUKE  
12 41-44  
46 1 Cor 4 1  
-5  
p prudent,  
φρονίμος.  
b bondser-  
vant,  
δοῦλος  
47 ch 25 21,  
23 Luke 22  
28, 30

32 "NOW learn a PARABOL OF THE FIG TREE; When a his branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is nigh: so likewise ye, when ye shall see all these things, know that he is near, even at the doors.

34 "A Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass, till all these things be fulfilled. 35 Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away.

36 "BUT of that day and hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels of heaven, but my Father only. 37 But as the DAYS OF NOE were, so shall also the coming of the Son of man be. 38 For as in the days that were before the flood they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noe entered into the ark, and knew not until the flood came, and took them all away; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

40 "Then shall two be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left. 41 Two women shall be grinding at the mill; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

42 "Watch therefore: for ye know not what hour your Lord cometh.

43 "But know this, that if the good man of the house had known in what watch the THIEF would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to be broken up. 44 Therefore be ye also ready: for in such an hour as ye think not the Son of man cometh.

45 "WHO then is a FAITHFUL AND WISE SERVANT, whom his lord hath made ruler over his household, to give them meat in due season? 46 Blessed is that servant, whom his lord when he cometh shall find so doing. 47 A Verily I say unto you, That he shall make him ruler over all his goods.

48 "But and if that EVIL SERVANT shall say in his heart, 'My lord delayeth his coming;' 49 and shall begin to smite his fellow-servants, and to eat and drink with the drunken; 50 the lord of that servant shall come in a day when he looketh not for him, and in an hour that he is not aware of, 51 and shall cut him asunder, and appoint him his portion with the hypocrites: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

25 "THEN shall the kingdom of heaven be likened unto TEN VIRGINS, which took their lamps, and went forth to meet the bridegroom.

2 "And five of them were wise, and five were foolish. 3 They that were foolish took their lamps, and took no oil with them: 4 but the wise took oil in their vessels with their lamps.

5 "While the bridegroom tarried, they all slumbered and slept.

6 "And at midnight there was a cry made, 'Behold, the bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet him.'

7 "Then all those virgins arose, and trimmed their lamps. 8 And the foolish said unto the wise, 'Give us of your oil: for our lamps are gone out.' 9 But the wise answered, saying, 'Not so; lest there be not enough for us and you: but go ye rather to them that sell, and buy for yourselves.'

10 "And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came; and they that were ready went in with him to the marriage: and the door was shut.

11 "Afterward came also the other virgins, saying, 'Lord, Lord, open to us.' 12 But he answered and said, 'A Verily I say unto you, I know you not.'

A D 33  
and 4-37.  
AND THE  
UNPREPARED  
SERVANT  
48-51. || LUKE  
12 45, 46  
c. fellow bond-  
servant,  
συνδούλος.  
c. or, cut him  
off, ἀποκο-  
μήσει ἀπ'-  
αὐτοῦ.

CHAPTER  
XXV.  
I  
PARABOL  
OF THE  
TEN VIRGINS  
THE  
OILING  
1 2 Cor 11 2  
1 Thess 1 9,  
10 Eph 6  
28-32 Rev  
19 7; 21, 2,  
9  
e went out,  
ἐξῆλθοῦ.  
l. to, etc.

FIVE WISE  
AND FIVE  
FOOLISH  
2 ch 13 47;  
22 10.  
o of, etc.  
p ὁρίσματος.  
e their own,  
ἐκ τῶν αὐτῶν  
s them-selves,  
ἐαυτῶν

THE  
TRICKING  
OF THE LAMPS  
5 19  
1 Thess 5 6  
ab But etc.  
s grew  
sleepy,  
ἐνεσταθῆναι  
from review,  
ἀπὸ τοῦ  
to, nod

THE  
MIDNIGHT  
CRY  
6 John 14 3  
Eph 5 28-  
27 Rev 22  
16, 17, 20  
Heb 13 13  
t. to, etc.

THE  
TRIMMING  
OF THE LAMPS  
7 Luke 12 35  
s go out,  
σβέννυσθαι.  
l. lest, i. e., may-  
be,  
μήποτε.

COMING OF THE  
BRIDEGROOM  
10. Rev. 19, 5  
-8  
n. unto, etc  
m. marriage-  
feasts,  
γάμος.

THE FOOLISH  
VIRGINS  
REBUKED.  
11 COME  
LUKE 13 31  
-38  
ab But, etc.  
a Amos,  
ἐμψυ.

A.D. 33  
and 4-37.

EXPOSITION.  
13 ch. 24 43  
Mar. 13 31.

VI.

PARABLE OF  
THE SERVANTS  
WATCHING.

14 Oomp ch.  
20 1-16,  
and Luke 19  
11-37.

b bond-  
servants,  
δοῦλοῦ.

d indeed,  
μὲν.

t. A talent of  
silver is  
1871 100. or,  
3422 20. 50  
Jewish

an. and, &c.  
e each, one,  
ἑκάστη.

THE USE MADE

a silver,  
ἀργύριον

THE LORD  
CAME.  
19 p 5

an. And, &c.

THE SERVANT  
WITH THE  
FIVE TALENTS  
20 1 Cor 4 7

THE  
RECOMPENSE  
b bond-  
servant,  
δοῦλε.

c set thee over,  
σε κατα-  
στήσω.

THE SERVANT  
WITH  
TWO TALENTS  
an. And, &c.

THE  
RECOMPENSE

THE SERVANT  
WITH  
ONE TALENT  
21 1 Pet 4  
17, 18

w. whence,  
δθεν.

22 Rev 21 8  
e scattered

THE  
LORD'S REPLY  
b bond-  
servant,  
δοῦλε.

w. whence,  
δθεν.

a silver,  
ἀργύριον.

i interest,  
τόκος.

13 "Watch therefore, for ye know  
neither the day nor the hour [wherein  
the Son of man cometh.]

14 "FOR the kingdom of heaven is as a  
man travelling into a far country, who  
called his own servants, and delivered  
unto them his goods. 15 And unto one  
he gave five TALENTS, to another  
two, and to another one; to every-  
man according to his several ability;  
and straightway took his journey.

16 "Then he that had received the  
five talents went and traded with the  
same, and made them other five talents.

17 And likewise he that had received  
two, he also gained other two. 18 But  
he that had received one went and  
dugged in the earth, and hid his lord's  
money.

19 "After a long time the lord of  
those servants cometh, and reckoneth  
with them.

20 "And so he that had received five  
talents came and brought other five  
talents, saying, 'Lord, thou deliveredst  
unto me five talents; behold, I have  
gained beside them five talents more.'

21 "His lord said unto him, 'Well  
done, thou good and faithful servant;  
thou hast been faithful over a few  
things, I will make thee ruler over  
many things: enter thou into the joy  
of thy lord.'

22 "He also that had received  
two talents came and said, 'Lord,  
thou deliveredst unto me two  
talents; behold, I have gained two other  
talents beside them.'

23 "His lord said unto him, 'Well  
done, good and faithful servant; thou  
hast been faithful over a few things, I  
will make thee ruler over many things:  
enter thou into the joy of thy lord.'

24 "Then he which had received the  
ONE TALENT came and said, 'Lord,  
I knew thee that thou art an hard man,  
reaping where thou hast not sown,  
and gathering where thou hast not  
strawed: 25 and I was afraid, and  
went and hid thy talent in the earth:  
lo, there thou hast that is thine.'

26 "His lord answered and said  
unto him, 'Thou wicked and slothful  
servant, thou knewest that I reap  
where I have not sown, and gather  
where I have not strawed: 27 thou oughtest  
therefore to have put my money to  
the exchangers, and then at my coming  
I should have received mine own with  
usury.'

A.D. 33  
and 4-37

THE  
SENTENCE,  
22 ch. 13 12  
Luke 6 18,  
John 16 2  
30. 2 Thes 2  
11. Jude 13

VII.  
PARABLE OF  
THE SHEEP  
AND GOATS

31 ch. 19 28  
Mar. 6 28  
Acts 1 11  
2 Thes 1  
7-10. Rev  
1 7

ab. But, &c.  
32 See Joel 3  
11, 12, 14,  
ch. 13 49, 50  
f from one  
another, ἄλλ  
ἀλλήλων

al indeed,  
μὲν.

THOSE ON THE  
RIGHT HAND  
ADDERSED  
16 Heb 13 2  
John 8  
1 7

THESE REPLY

an. And, &c.

THE KING'S  
ANSWER.  
30 ch. 10 42,  
a Amen,  
Ἀμήν.

THOSE ON THE  
LEFT HAND  
ADDRESS'D  
41 Ps 37 22  
2 Thes 1 9  
ch. 13 40,  
42 Jude 6,  
7

THESE REPLY

THE KING'S  
ANSWER.

THE ETERNAL  
DIGNITY  
46 ch. 13 40-  
43

28 "Take therefore the talent from  
him, and give it unto him which hath  
ten talents." 29 For unto every one  
that hath shall be given, and he shall  
have abundance; but from him that  
hath not shall be taken away even that  
which he hath. 30 "And cast ye the un-  
profitable servant into outer dark-  
ness: there shall be weeping and  
gnashing of teeth."

31 "WHEN the Son of man shall  
come in his glory, and all the holy  
angels with him, then shall he sit upon  
the throne of his glory. 32 and before  
him shall be gathered all nations: and  
he shall separate them one from  
another, as a shepherd divideth his  
SHEEP from the GOATS. 33 and  
he shall set the sheep on his right  
hand, but the goats on the left.

34 "Then shall the King say unto  
them on his RIGHT HAND, 'Come,  
ye blessed of my Father, inherit the  
kingdom prepared for you from the  
foundation of the world.' 35 for I was  
an-hungred, and ye gave me meat:  
I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink:  
I was a stranger, and ye took me in:  
I was naked, and ye clothed me: I was  
sick, and ye visited me: I was in  
prison, and ye came unto me.'

36 "Then shall the righteous answer  
him, saying, 'Lord, when saw we thee  
an-hungred, and fed thee with meat,  
or naked, and clothed thee? 37 Or when  
saw we thee sick, or in prison, and  
came unto thee?'

38 "And the King shall answer and  
say unto them, 'A Verily I say unto you,  
inasmuch as ye have done it unto one  
of the least of these my brethren, ye  
have done it unto me.'

39 "Then shall he say also unto them  
on the LEFT HAND, 'Depart from  
me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire:  
ye prepared for the devil and his angels.  
40 for I was an-hungred, and ye gave  
me no meat: I was thirsty, and ye  
gave me no drink: 41 I was a stran-  
ger, and ye took me not in: naked, and  
ye clothed me not: sick, and in prison,  
and ye visited me not.'

42 "Then shall they also answer him,  
saying, 'Lord, when saw we thee an-  
hungred, or athirst, or a stranger, or  
naked, or sick, or in prison, and did not  
minister unto thee?'

43 "Then shall he answer them, say-  
ing, 'A Verily I say unto you, inasmuch  
as ye did it not to one of the least of  
these, ye did it not to me.'

44 "And these shall go away into  
everlasting punishment: but the right-  
eous into life eternal."

A D 33  
and 4-37.  
CHAPTER  
XXVI.  
PART I.  
JERUSALEM.  
THE  
PASSOVER.  
1, 2 I MARK  
14 1 LUK  
22 1  
w words,  
Advout.  
c. cometh,  
ypetel.  
CONSISTATION  
OF THE  
EIDERS  
3 5 I MARK  
14 1, 2  
LUKE 22 2  
See Pa 2 2  
Acta 4, 25-  
26  
p palace.  
court,  
advout.  
i in, ep.  
c becomes,  
ypetel.  
BETHANY  
THE HEAD OF  
JESUS  
ANNOUNCED  
6, 7 I MARK  
14 3 JOHN  
12 1-3  
r was reclining  
at table,  
advout.  
mepou.  
THE  
DINING  
FAULT  
6, 9 I MARK  
14 4, 5  
JOHN 12 4-  
6  
JESUS  
VINICARS  
10-12 I MARK  
14 6-8  
JOHN 12 7, 8  
ab But, &  
a yourselves,  
advout.  
a Amen,  
advout.  
JERUSALEM  
JUDAS OFFER  
10 BETHANY  
JESUS  
14-16 I MARK  
14 10, 11  
LUKE 22 3  
6 JOHN 12  
12, 13  
w off-w.  
willing-to,  
behere.  
a appointed  
to him,  
advout.  
advout.  
THE  
PASSOVER  
PREPARED  
17-19 I MARK  
14 12-16  
LUKE 22 7-  
13. See Ex  
12 6, 18  
t Teacher,  
didaskalos.  
w or, with  
thee,  
npes od.

26 AND it came to pass, when Jesus had finished all these sayings, he said unto his disciples, 27 "Ye know that after two days is the feast of the PASSOVER, and the Son of man is betrayed to be crucified."

28 THEN assembled together the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders of the people, unto the palace of the high priest, who was called CAIAPHAS, and consulted that they might take Jesus by subtilty, and kill him. 29 But they said, "Not on the feast day, lest there be an uproar among the people."

30 NOW when JESUS was IN BETHANY, in the house of Simon the leper, 31 there came unto him a WOMAN having an alabaster box of very precious OINTMENT, and poured it on his head, as he sat at meat.

32 But when his disciples saw it, they had indignation, saying, "To what purpose is this waste? 33 For this ointment might have been sold for much, and given to the poor."

34 When Jesus understood it, he said unto them, "Why trouble ye the woman? for she hath wrought a good work upon me. 35 For ye have the poor always with you, but me ye have not always. 36 For in that she hath poured this ointment on my body, she did it for my burial. 37 Verily I say unto you, Whosoever this gospel shall be preached in the whole world, there shall also this, that this woman hath done, be told for a memorial of her."

38 THEN one of the twelve, called JUDAS Iscariot, went unto the chief priests, 39 and said unto them, "What will ye give me, and I will deliver him unto you?" And they covenanted with him for thirty pieces of silver. 40 And from that time he sought opportunity to betray him.

41 NOW the first day of the feast of unleavened bread the disciples came to Jesus, saying unto him, "Where wilt thou that we prepare for thee to eat the PASSOVER?" 42 And he said, "Go into the city to such a man, and say unto him, 'The Master saith, My time is at hand; I will keep the passover at thy house with my disciples.'" 43 And the disciples did as Jesus had appointed them; and they made ready the passover.

44 NOW when the even was come, he sat down with the twelve.

45 And as they did eat, he said, "A Verily I say unto you, that one of you shall BETRAY me." 46 And they were exceeding sorrowful, and began every one of them to say unto him, "Lord, is it I?" 47 And he answered and said, "He that dipeth his hand with me in the dish, the same shall betray me." 48 The Son of man goeth as it is written of him: but woe unto that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed! it had been good for that man if he had not been born." 49 Then Judas, which betrayed him, answered and said, "Master, is it I?" He said unto him, "Thou hast said."

50 AND as they were eating, Jesus took BREAD, and blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to the disciples, and said, "Take, eat; this is my body."

51 And he took the CUP, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, "Drink ye all of it; 52 for this is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many, for the remission of sins."

53 "But I say unto you, I will not drink henceforth of this fruit of the vine, until that day when I drink it new with you in my Father's kingdom."

54 AND when they had sung an hymn, they went out into the MOUNT OF OLIVES.

55 Then saith Jesus unto them, "All ye shall be offended because of me at this night: for it is written, 'I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep of the flock shall be scattered abroad.'" 56 But after I am risen again, I will go before you into Galilee."

57 Peter answered and said unto him, "Though all men shall be offended because of thee, yet I will never be offended." 58 Jesus said unto him, "Verily I say unto thee, That at this night, before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice." 59 Peter said unto him, "Though I should die with thee, yet I will not

A D 33  
and 4-37.  
PASSOVER  
KEPT.  
THE  
BETRAYAL  
SIGNIFIED.  
26-28 I MARK  
14 17-21  
LUKE 22 14  
21-23 JOHN  
13 18-30  
a. he was,  
reclining,  
advout.  
a. Amen,  
advout.  
o of, &  
c deliver me,  
npes mu.  
e each,  
advout.  
27 I MARK  
14 18  
28 I MARK  
14 19  
29 I MARK  
14 20  
30 I MARK  
14 21  
31 I MARK  
14 22  
32 I MARK  
14 23  
33 I MARK  
14 24  
34 I MARK  
14 25  
35 I MARK  
14 26  
36 I MARK  
14 27  
37 I MARK  
14 28  
38 I MARK  
14 29  
39 I MARK  
14 30  
40 I MARK  
14 31  
41 I MARK  
14 32  
42 I MARK  
14 33  
43 I MARK  
14 34  
44 I MARK  
14 35  
45 I MARK  
14 36  
46 I MARK  
14 37  
47 I MARK  
14 38  
48 I MARK  
14 39  
49 I MARK  
14 40  
50 I MARK  
14 41  
51 I MARK  
14 42  
52 I MARK  
14 43  
53 I MARK  
14 44  
54 I MARK  
14 45  
55 I MARK  
14 46  
56 I MARK  
14 47  
57 I MARK  
14 48  
58 I MARK  
14 49  
59 I MARK  
14 50  
60 I MARK  
14 51  
61 I MARK  
14 52  
62 I MARK  
14 53  
63 I MARK  
14 54  
64 I MARK  
14 55  
65 I MARK  
14 56  
66 I MARK  
14 57  
67 I MARK  
14 58  
68 I MARK  
14 59  
69 I MARK  
14 60  
70 I MARK  
14 61  
71 I MARK  
14 62  
72 I MARK  
14 63  
73 I MARK  
14 64  
74 I MARK  
14 65  
75 I MARK  
14 66  
76 I MARK  
14 67  
77 I MARK  
14 68  
78 I MARK  
14 69  
79 I MARK  
14 70  
80 I MARK  
14 71  
81 I MARK  
14 72  
82 I MARK  
14 73  
83 I MARK  
14 74  
84 I MARK  
14 75  
85 I MARK  
14 76  
86 I MARK  
14 77  
87 I MARK  
14 78  
88 I MARK  
14 79  
89 I MARK  
14 80  
90 I MARK  
14 81  
91 I MARK  
14 82  
92 I MARK  
14 83  
93 I MARK  
14 84  
94 I MARK  
14 85  
95 I MARK  
14 86  
96 I MARK  
14 87  
97 I MARK  
14 88  
98 I MARK  
14 89  
99 I MARK  
14 90  
100 I MARK  
14 91  
101 I MARK  
14 92  
102 I MARK  
14 93  
103 I MARK  
14 94  
104 I MARK  
14 95  
105 I MARK  
14 96  
106 I MARK  
14 97  
107 I MARK  
14 98  
108 I MARK  
14 99  
109 I MARK  
14 100  
110 I MARK  
14 101  
111 I MARK  
14 102  
112 I MARK  
14 103  
113 I MARK  
14 104  
114 I MARK  
14 105  
115 I MARK  
14 106  
116 I MARK  
14 107  
117 I MARK  
14 108  
118 I MARK  
14 109  
119 I MARK  
14 110  
120 I MARK  
14 111  
121 I MARK  
14 112  
122 I MARK  
14 113  
123 I MARK  
14 114  
124 I MARK  
14 115  
125 I MARK  
14 116  
126 I MARK  
14 117  
127 I MARK  
14 118  
128 I MARK  
14 119  
129 I MARK  
14 120  
130 I MARK  
14 121  
131 I MARK  
14 122  
132 I MARK  
14 123  
133 I MARK  
14 124  
134 I MARK  
14 125  
135 I MARK  
14 126  
136 I MARK  
14 127  
137 I MARK  
14 128  
138 I MARK  
14 129  
139 I MARK  
14 130  
140 I MARK  
14 131  
141 I MARK  
14 132  
142 I MARK  
14 133  
143 I MARK  
14 134  
144 I MARK  
14 135  
145 I MARK  
14 136  
146 I MARK  
14 137  
147 I MARK  
14 138  
148 I MARK  
14 139  
149 I MARK  
14 140  
150 I MARK  
14 141  
151 I MARK  
14 142  
152 I MARK  
14 143  
153 I MARK  
14 144  
154 I MARK  
14 145  
155 I MARK  
14 146  
156 I MARK  
14 147  
157 I MARK  
14 148  
158 I MARK  
14 149  
159 I MARK  
14 150  
160 I MARK  
14 151  
161 I MARK  
14 152  
162 I MARK  
14 153  
163 I MARK  
14 154  
164 I MARK  
14 155  
165 I MARK  
14 156  
166 I MARK  
14 157  
167 I MARK  
14 158  
168 I MARK  
14 159  
169 I MARK  
14 160  
170 I MARK  
14 161  
171 I MARK  
14 162  
172 I MARK  
14 163  
173 I MARK  
14 164  
174 I MARK  
14 165  
175 I MARK  
14 166  
176 I MARK  
14 167  
177 I MARK  
14 168  
178 I MARK  
14 169  
179 I MARK  
14 170  
180 I MARK  
14 171  
181 I MARK  
14 172  
182 I MARK  
14 173  
183 I MARK  
14 174  
184 I MARK  
14 175  
185 I MARK  
14 176  
186 I MARK  
14 177  
187 I MARK  
14 178  
188 I MARK  
14 179  
189 I MARK  
14 180  
190 I MARK  
14 181  
191 I MARK  
14 182  
192 I MARK  
14 183  
193 I MARK  
14 184  
194 I MARK  
14 185  
195 I MARK  
14 186  
196 I MARK  
14 187  
197 I MARK  
14 188  
198 I MARK  
14 189  
199 I MARK  
14 190  
200 I MARK  
14 191  
201 I MARK  
14 192  
202 I MARK  
14 193  
203 I MARK  
14 194  
204 I MARK  
14 195  
205 I MARK  
14 196  
206 I MARK  
14 197  
207 I MARK  
14 198  
208 I MARK  
14 199  
209 I MARK  
14 200  
210 I MARK  
14 201  
211 I MARK  
14 202  
212 I MARK  
14 203  
213 I MARK  
14 204  
214 I MARK  
14 205  
215 I MARK  
14 206  
216 I MARK  
14 207  
217 I MARK  
14 208  
218 I MARK  
14 209  
219 I MARK  
14 210  
220 I MARK  
14 211  
221 I MARK  
14 212  
222 I MARK  
14 213  
223 I MARK  
14 214  
224 I MARK  
14 215  
225 I MARK  
14 216  
226 I MARK  
14 217  
227 I MARK  
14 218  
228 I MARK  
14 219  
229 I MARK  
14 220  
230 I MARK  
14 221  
231 I MARK  
14 222  
232 I MARK  
14 223  
233 I MARK  
14 224  
234 I MARK  
14 225  
235 I MARK  
14 226  
236 I MARK  
14 227  
237 I MARK  
14 228  
238 I MARK  
14 229  
239 I MARK  
14 230  
240 I MARK  
14 231  
241 I MARK  
14 232  
242 I MARK  
14 233  
243 I MARK  
14 234  
244 I MARK  
14 235  
245 I MARK  
14 236  
246 I MARK  
14 237  
247 I MARK  
14 238  
248 I MARK  
14 239  
249 I MARK  
14 240  
250 I MARK  
14 241  
251 I MARK  
14 242  
252 I MARK  
14 243  
253 I MARK  
14 244  
254 I MARK  
14 245  
255 I MARK  
14 246  
256 I MARK  
14 247  
257 I MARK  
14 248  
258 I MARK  
14 249  
259 I MARK  
14 250  
260 I MARK  
14 251  
261 I MARK  
14 252  
262 I MARK  
14 253  
263 I MARK  
14 254  
264 I MARK  
14 255  
265 I MARK  
14 256  
266 I MARK  
14 257  
267 I MARK  
14 258  
268 I MARK  
14 259  
269 I MARK  
14 260  
270 I MARK  
14 261  
271 I MARK  
14 262  
272 I MARK  
14 263  
273 I MARK  
14 264  
274 I MARK  
14 265  
275 I MARK  
14 266  
276 I MARK  
14 267  
277 I MARK  
14 268  
278 I MARK  
14 269  
279 I MARK  
14 270  
280 I MARK  
14 271  
281 I MARK  
14 272  
282 I MARK  
14 273  
283 I MARK  
14 274  
284 I MARK  
14 275  
285 I MARK  
14 276  
286 I MARK  
14 277  
287 I MARK  
14 278  
288 I MARK  
14 279  
289 I MARK  
14 280  
290 I MARK  
14 281  
291 I MARK  
14 282  
292 I MARK  
14 283  
293 I MARK  
14 284  
294 I MARK  
14 285  
295 I MARK  
14 286  
296 I MARK  
14 287  
297 I MARK  
14 288  
298 I MARK  
14 289  
299 I MARK  
14 290  
300 I MARK  
14 291  
301 I MARK  
14 292  
302 I MARK  
14 293  
303 I MARK  
14 294  
304 I MARK  
14 295  
305 I MARK  
14 296  
306 I MARK  
14 297  
307 I MARK  
14 298  
308 I MARK  
14 299  
309 I MARK  
14 300  
310 I MARK  
14 301  
311 I MARK  
14 302  
312 I MARK  
14 303  
313 I MARK  
14 304  
314 I MARK  
14 305  
315 I MARK  
14 306  
316 I MARK  
14 307  
317 I MARK  
14 308  
318 I MARK  
14 309  
319 I MARK  
14 310  
320 I MARK  
14 311  
321 I MARK  
14 312  
322 I MARK  
14 313  
323 I MARK  
14 314  
324 I MARK  
14 315  
325 I MARK  
14 316  
326 I MARK  
14 317  
327 I MARK  
14 318  
328 I MARK  
14 319  
329 I MARK  
14 320  
330 I MARK  
14 321  
331 I MARK  
14 322  
332 I MARK  
14 323  
333 I MARK  
14 324  
334 I MARK  
14 325  
335 I MARK  
14 326  
336 I MARK  
14 327  
337 I MARK  
14 328  
338 I MARK  
14 329  
339 I MARK  
14 330  
340 I MARK  
14 331  
341 I MARK  
14 332  
342 I MARK  
14 333  
343 I MARK  
14 334  
344 I MARK  
14 335  
345 I MARK  
14 336  
346 I MARK  
14 337  
347 I MARK  
14 338  
348 I MARK  
14 339  
349 I MARK  
14 340  
350 I MARK  
14 341  
351 I MARK  
14 342  
352 I MARK  
14 343  
353 I MARK  
14 344  
354 I MARK  
14 345  
355 I MARK  
14 346  
356 I MARK  
14 347  
357 I MARK  
14 348  
358 I MARK  
14 349  
359 I MARK  
14 350  
360 I MARK  
14 351  
361 I MARK  
14 352  
362 I MARK  
14 353  
363 I MARK  
14 354  
364 I MARK  
14 355  
365 I MARK  
14 356  
366 I MARK  
14 357  
367 I MARK  
14 358  
368 I MARK  
14 359  
369 I MARK  
14 360  
370 I MARK  
14 361  
371 I MARK  
14 362  
372 I MARK  
14 363  
373 I MARK  
14 364  
374 I MARK  
14 365  
375 I MARK  
14 366  
376 I MARK  
14 367  
377 I MARK  
14 368  
378 I MARK  
14 369  
379 I MARK  
14 370  
380 I MARK  
14 371  
381 I MARK  
14 372  
382 I MARK  
14 373  
383 I MARK  
14 374  
384 I MARK  
14 375  
385 I MARK  
14 376  
386 I MARK  
14 377  
387 I MARK  
14 378  
388 I MARK  
14 379  
389 I MARK  
14 380  
390 I MARK  
14 381  
391 I MARK  
14 382  
392 I MARK  
14 383  
393 I MARK  
14 384  
394 I MARK  
14 385  
395 I MARK  
14 386  
396 I MARK  
14 387  
397 I MARK  
14 388  
398 I MARK  
14 389  
399 I MARK  
14 390  
400 I MARK  
14 391  
401 I MARK  
14 392  
402 I MARK  
14 393  
403 I MARK  
14 394  
404 I MARK  
14 395  
405 I MARK  
14 396  
406 I MARK  
14 397  
407 I MARK  
14 398  
408 I MARK  
14 399  
409 I MARK  
14 400  
410 I MARK  
14 401  
411 I MARK  
14 402  
412 I MARK  
14 403  
413 I MARK  
14 404  
414 I MARK  
14 405  
415 I MARK  
14 406  
416 I MARK  
14 407  
417 I MARK  
14 408  
418 I MARK  
14 409  
419 I MARK  
14 410  
420 I MARK  
14 411  
421 I MARK  
14 412  
422 I MARK  
14 413  
423 I MARK  
14 414  
424 I MARK  
14 415  
425 I MARK  
14 416  
426 I MARK  
14 417  
427 I MARK  
14 418  
428 I MARK  
14 419  
429 I MARK  
14 420  
430 I MARK  
14 421  
431 I MARK  
14 422  
432 I MARK  
14 423  
433 I MARK  
14 424  
434 I MARK  
14 425  
435 I MARK  
14 426  
436 I MARK  
14 427  
437 I MARK  
14 428  
438 I MARK  
14 429  
439 I MARK  
14 430  
440 I MARK  
14 431  
441 I MARK  
14 432  
442 I MARK  
14 433  
443 I MARK  
14 434  
444 I MARK  
14 435  
445 I MARK  
14 436  
446 I MARK  
14 437  
447 I MARK  
14 438  
448 I MARK  
14 439  
449 I MARK  
14 440  
450 I MARK  
14 441  
451 I MARK  
14 442  
452 I MARK  
14 443  
453 I MARK  
14 444  
454 I MARK  
14 445  
455 I MARK  
14 446  
456 I MARK  
14 447  
457 I MARK  
14 448  
458 I MARK  
14 449  
459 I MARK  
14 450  
460 I MARK  
14 451  
461 I MARK  
14 452  
462 I MARK  
14 453  
463 I MARK  
14 454  
464 I MARK  
14 455  
465 I MARK  
14 456  
466 I MARK  
14 457  
467 I MARK  
14 458  
468 I MARK  
14 459  
469 I MARK  
14 460  
470 I MARK  
14 461  
471 I MARK  
14 462  
472 I MARK  
14 463  
473 I MARK  
14 464  
474 I MARK  
14 465  
475 I MARK  
14 466  
476 I MARK  
14 467  
477 I MARK  
14 468  
478 I MARK  
14 469  
479 I MARK  
14 470  
480 I MARK  
14 471  
481 I MARK  
14 472  
482 I MARK  
14 473  
483 I MARK  
14 474  
484 I MARK  
14 475  
485 I MARK  
14 476  
486 I MARK  
14 477  
487 I MARK  
14 478  
488 I MARK  
14 479  
489 I MARK  
14 480  
490 I MARK  
14 481  
491 I MARK  
14 482  
492 I MARK  
14 483  
493 I MARK  
14 484  
494 I MARK  
14 485  
495 I MARK  
14 486  
496 I MARK  
14 487  
497 I MARK  
14 488  
498 I MARK  
14 489  
499 I MARK  
14 490  
500 I MARK  
14 491  
501 I MARK  
14 492  
502 I MARK  
14 493  
503 I MARK  
14 494  
504 I MARK  
14 495  
505 I MARK  
14 496  
506 I MARK  
14 497  
507 I MARK  
14 498  
508 I MARK  
14 499  
509 I MARK  
14 500  
510 I MARK  
14 501  
511 I MARK  
14 502  
512 I MARK  
14 503  
513 I MARK  
14 504  
514 I MARK  
14 505  
515 I MARK  
14 506  
516 I MARK  
14 507  
517 I MARK  
14 508  
518 I MARK  
14 509  
519 I MARK  
14 510  
520 I MARK  
14 511  
521 I MARK  
14 512  
522 I MARK  
14 513  
523 I MARK  
14 514  
524 I MARK  
14 515  
525 I MARK  
14 516  
526 I MARK  
14 517  
527 I MARK  
14 518  
528 I MARK  
14 519  
529 I MARK  
14 520  
530 I MARK  
14 521  
531 I MARK  
14 522  
532 I MARK  
14 523  
533 I MARK  
14 524  
534 I MARK  
14 525  
535 I MARK  
14 526  
536 I MARK  
14 527  
537 I MARK  
14 528  
538 I MARK  
14 529  
539 I MARK  
14 530  
540 I MARK  
14 531  
541 I MARK  
14 532  
542 I MARK  
14 533  
543 I MARK  
14 534  
544 I MARK  
14 535  
545 I MARK  
14 536  
546 I MARK  
14 537  
547 I MARK  
14 538  
548 I MARK  
14 539  
549 I MARK  
14 540  
550 I MARK  
14 541  
551 I MARK  
14 542  
552 I MARK  
14 543  
553 I MARK  
14 544  
554 I MARK  
14 545  
555 I MARK  
14 546  
556 I MARK  
14 547  
557 I MARK  
14 548  
558 I MARK  
14 549  
559 I MARK  
14 550  
560 I MARK  
14 551  
561 I MARK  
14 552  
562 I MARK  
14 553  
563 I MARK  
14 554  
564 I MARK  
14 555  
565 I MARK  
14 556  
566 I MARK  
14 557  
567 I MARK  
14 558  
568 I MARK  
14 559  
569 I MARK  
14 560  
570 I MARK  
14 561  
571 I MARK  
14 562  
572 I MARK  
14 563  
573 I MARK  
14 564  
574 I MARK  
14 565  
575 I MARK  
14 566  
576 I MARK  
14 567  
577 I MARK  
14 568  
578 I MARK  
14 569  
579 I MARK  
14 570  
580 I MARK  
14 571  
581 I MARK  
14 572  
582 I MARK  
14 573  
583 I MARK  
14 574  
584 I MARK  
14 575  
585 I MARK  
14 576  
586 I MARK  
14 577  
587 I MARK  
14 578  
588 I MARK  
14 579  
589 I MARK  
14 580  
590 I MARK  
14 581  
591 I MARK  
14 582  
592 I MARK  
14 583  
593 I MARK  
14 584  
594 I MARK  
14 585  
595 I MARK  
14 586  
596 I MARK  
14 587  
597 I MARK  
14 588  
598 I MARK  
14 589  
599 I MARK  
14 590  
600 I MARK  
14 591  
601 I MARK  
14 592  
602 I MARK  
14 593  
603 I MARK  
14 594  
604 I MARK  
14 595  
605 I MARK  
14 596  
606 I MARK  
14 597  
607 I MARK  
14 598  
608 I MARK  
14 599  
609 I MARK  
14 600  
610 I MARK  
14 601  
611 I MARK  
14 602  
612 I MARK  
14 603  
613 I MARK  
14 604  
614 I MARK  
14 605  
615 I MARK  
14 606  
616 I MARK  
14 607  
617 I MARK  
14 608  
618 I MARK  
14 609  
619 I MARK  
14 610  
620 I MARK  
14 611  
621 I MARK  
14 612  
622 I MARK  
14 613  
623 I MARK  
14 614  
624 I MARK  
14 615  
625 I MARK  
14 616  
626 I MARK  
14 617  
627 I MARK  
14 618  
628 I MARK  
14 619  
629 I MARK  
14 620  
630 I MARK  
14 621  
631 I MARK  
14 622  
632 I MARK  
14 623  
633 I MARK  
14 624  
634 I MARK  
14 625  
635 I MARK  
14 626  
636 I MARK  
14 627  
637 I MARK  
14 628  
638 I MARK  
14 629  
639 I MARK  
14 630  
640 I MARK  
14 631  
641 I MARK  
14 632  
642 I MARK  
14 633  
643 I MARK  
14 634  
644 I MARK  
14 635  
645 I MARK  
14 636  
646 I MARK  
14 637  
647 I MARK  
14 638  
648 I MARK  
14 639  
649 I MARK  
14 640  
650 I MARK  
14 641  
651 I MARK  
14 642  
652 I MARK  
14 643  
653 I MARK  
14 644  
654 I MARK  
14 645  
655 I MARK  
14 646  
656 I MARK  
14 647  
657 I MARK  
14 648  
658 I MARK  
14 649  
659 I MARK  
14 650  
660 I MARK  
14 651  
661 I MARK  
14 652  
662 I MARK  
14 653  
663 I MARK  
14 654  
664 I MARK  
14 655  
665 I MARK  
14 656  
666 I MARK  
14 657  
667 I MARK  
14 658  
668 I MARK  
14 659  
669 I MARK  
14 660  
670 I MARK  
14 661  
671 I MARK  
14 662  
672 I MARK  
14 663  
673 I MARK  
14 664  
674 I MARK  
14 665  
675 I MARK  
14 666  
676 I MARK  
14 667  
677 I MARK  
14 668  
678 I MARK  
14 669  
679 I MARK  
14 670  
680 I MARK  
14 671  
681 I MARK  
14 672  
682 I MARK  
14 673  
683 I MARK  
14 674  
684 I MARK  
14 675  
685 I MARK  
14 676  
686 I MARK  
14 677  
687 I MARK  
14 678  
688 I MARK  
14 679  
689 I MARK  
14 680  
690 I MARK  
14 681  
691 I MARK  
14 682  
692 I MARK  
14 683  
693 I MARK  
14 684  
694 I MARK  
14 685  
695 I MARK  
14 686  
696 I MARK  
14 687  
697 I MARK  
14 688  
698 I MARK  
14 689  
699 I MARK  
14 690  
700 I MARK  
14 691  
701 I MARK  
14 692  
702 I MARK  
14 693  
703 I MARK  
14





AD 35  
and 4-27  
h. Heneforth,  
an dōti  
o on, ēti.

JESUS  
PRONOUNCED  
GUILTY  
65, 66 1 MARK  
14 83, 84  
LUK: 22 71  
65 See Lev 21  
10  
66 Lev 24 16  
John 19 7  
a And, &c.  
i or, liable to,  
ἐνοχός.

JESUS  
BETTERED  
67, 68 1 MARK  
14 85 LUK: 22  
22 63-65  
67 Isa 50 6,  
63, 3  
r rods.  
ἐπαύρειν,  
see Mt 6 1  
from dāis,  
a rod

PILATE'S FIRST  
DENIAL  
69, 70 1 MARK  
14 86-88  
LUK: 22 51  
-57 JOHN  
18 15-18  
p palace.  
court, ἀγῶν  
o one, μία  
t the Galile in,  
τοῦ Γαλι-  
λαίου

PETER'S  
SECOND AND  
THIRD  
DENIALS  
71-74 1 MARK  
14 89-97  
LUK: 22 56  
-60 JOHN  
18 25-27  
t the Naz-  
arene, τοῦ  
Ναζωραίου  
i little,  
μικρὸν,  
o of, ἐκ  
a also, καί.

PETER'S  
REPENTANCE  
75 1 MARK 14  
73 I LUK  
22 61, 62  
75 s 34  
s saying,  
ῥῆματος.

CHAPTER  
XXVII  
PART I.  
JESUS  
DELIVERED TO  
PILATE  
1, 2 1 MARK  
16 1 LUK:  
23 1 JOHN  
18 28-30  
18 2 2  
b But, &c.  
as so-as, ὥστε

JUDAS  
REPENTED,  
r repented,  
μεταμέλη-  
θεῖς, from  
μεταμέλο-  
μαι, after-  
concern.  
i inter-  
temple, ναὸν

you, <sup>b</sup> Hereafter shall ye see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven."

65 Then the high-priest rent his clothes, saying, "He hath spoken blasphemy; what further need have we of witnesses? behold, now ye have heard his blasphemy. 66 What think ye?" <sup>a</sup> They answered and said, "He is GUILTY OF DEATH."

67 Then did they spit in his face, and BUFFETED him; and others smote him with the palms of their hands, 68 saying, "Prophecy unto us, thou Christ, Who is he that smote thee?"

69 NOW PETER sat without in the palace: and a damsel came unto him, saying, "Thou also wast with Jesus of Galilee." 70 But he denied before them all, saying, "I know not what thou sayest."

71 And when he was gone out into the porch, another maid saw him, and said unto them that were there, "This fellow was also with Jesus of Nazareth." 72 And again he denied with an oath, "I do not know the man." 73 And after a while came unto him they that stood by, and said to Peter, "Surely thou art one of them; for, as thy speech bewaileth thee." 74 Then began he to curse and to swear, saying, "I know not the man." And immediately the cock crew.

75 And Peter remembered the word of Jesus, which said unto him, "Before the cock crew, thou shalt deny me thrice." And he went out, and wept bitterly.

27 WHEN the morning came, all the chief priests and elders of the people took counsel against Jesus to put him to death. 2 And when they had bound him, they led him away, and delivered him to Pontius PILATE the governor.

3 THEN JUDAS, which had betrayed him, when he saw that he was condemned, repented himself, and brought again the thirty pieces of silver to the chief priests and elders, saying, "I have sinned in that I have be-

trayed the innocent blood." And they said, "What is that to us? see thou to that." 5 And he cast down the pieces of silver in the temple, and departed, and went and hanged himself.

6 And the chief priests took the silver pieces, and said, "It is not lawful for us to put them into the treasury, because it is the price of blood." 7 And they took counsel, and bought with them the POTTER'S FIELD, to bury strangers in. 8 Wherefore that field was called, "The field of blood," unto this day.

9 Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Jeremy the prophet, saying, "AND THEY TOOK THE THIRTY PIECES OF SILVER, THE PRICE OF HIM THAT WAS VALUED, WHOM THEY OF THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL DID VALUE 10 AND GAVE THEM FOR THE POTTER'S FIELD, AS THE LORD APPOINTED ME."

11 AND Jesus stood before the governor: and the governor asked him, saying, "Art thou the KING OF THE JEWS?" And Jesus said unto him, "Thou sayest." 12 And when he was accused of the chief priests and elders, he answered nothing. 13 Then said Pilate unto him, "Hearest thou not how many things they witness against thee?" 14 And he answered him to never a word; inasmuch that the governor marvelled greatly.

15 NOW at that feast the governor was wont to release unto the people a prisoner, whom they would. 16 And they had then a notable prisoner, called BARABBAS. 17 Therefore when they were gathered together, Pilate said unto them, "Whom will ye that I release unto you? Barabbas, or Jesus which is called Christ?" 18 For he knew that for envy they had delivered him.

19 When he was set down on the judgment seat, his WIFE sent unto him, saying, "Have thou nothing to do with that just man, for I have suffered many things this day in a dream because of him."

20 But the chief priests and elders persuaded the multitude that they should ask Barabbas, and destroy Jesus. 21 The governor answered and said unto them, "Whether of the twain will ye that I release unto you?" 22 They said, "Barabbas." 23 Pilate saith unto them, "What shall I do then with Jesus which is called Christ?" They all say unto him, "Let him be crucified." 24 And the governor said, "Why, what evil hath he done?" But they cried out the more, saying, "Let him be crucified."

AD 28  
and 27.  
a. 2 Sam. 17.  
23 Acts 1  
16, 19.

THE POTTER'S  
FIELD BOUGHT  
a. sacred,  
treasury,  
κορυβαῖν.

SCRIPTURE  
FULFILLED  
9 Zach 11 12,  
13  
t through,  
δια  
i. Jeremiah  
1, or LUK:  
ἐλαβον  
s song, βίβλιν,  
o of, ἐκ  
th. they gave,  
ἐδωκαν,  
J Jehoiach

JESUS BEFORE  
PILATE  
11 1 MARK 15  
2-5 1 MARK  
23 2-12  
JOHN 18 33  
-38 17 LUK  
6 13  
b. by, ὑπὲρ.

o s one saying  
ἐν ῥῆματι.  
BARABBAS  
15-18 1 MARK  
15 6-10  
LUK: 23 13  
-17 JOHN  
18 38, 39  
m multitude,  
ὄχλος  
o one, ἐκ  
b Barabbas,  
Son of a  
father.

PILATE'S  
WIFE  
19 But, &c.  
ῥῆματος

BARABBAS  
REQUESTED  
20-23 1 MARK  
15 11-14  
LUK: 23 18  
23 JOHN  
18 40, Acts  
3 14  
a. And, &c.

2 Pontius, Gb. Sch. L. A. ACEFGHKMSUVXTAIL. — Omit Alex Tis. Tre. B. M. 5 Cast down the pieces of silver in the temple, Gb. Sch. L. A. ACEFGHKMSUVXTAIL. — Threw the pieces of silver into the temple, Alex. Tis. Tre. B. M. εις τον ναον, & And adds, thirty, λ. The priests only were allowed to enter into the inner temple.

A D 33  
and 4-57.  
PILATE  
WASHES HIS  
HANDS  
24 Deut. 21.  
6, 7.  
24 And, 58,  
I from, 58  
25 Deut 19  
10 Acta 5  
28.

JESUS  
SCOT ROED  
26 MARK 15,  
13 LUKE  
23 24, 25  
JOHN 19 1

PART II  
THE  
SOLDIERS  
MURKRY.  
27-31 MARK  
15 16-20  
JOHN 19 2-  
16

PROPHETUM,  
PROPHETUM.  
28 LUKE 44.  
11  
29 Ps 69 19,  
20 Isa 53 3  
A VICTOR-  
CROWN, OF  
VICTORY,  
CROWN OF  
VICTORY.  
30 LUKE 44.  
11  
31 LUKE 44.  
11

SIMON THE  
CYRENIAN  
32 MARK 15  
21 LUKE  
23 26-28  
JOHN 19 12,  
13

GOLGOTHA.  
VINEGAR AND  
GALL  
33, 34 MARK  
15 22, 23  
LUKE 23 33,  
36 JOHN  
19 29  
34 Ps 69 21,  
and see 56

THE CRUCI-  
FICATION GAB-  
RIEL DIVIDED  
35 MARK 15  
24, 25 LUKE  
23 33, 34  
JOHN 19 18  
-34  
35 Ps 22, 18  
-the twelve,  
-autolus

THE  
SUPERSCRIP-  
TION  
36, 37 MARK  
15 26 LUKE  
23 38, JOHN  
19 19-22  
-were  
-keeping-  
-guard on,  
-scripov.

TWO THIEVES  
38 MARK 15  
27, 28 LUKE  
23 32, 33, 39  
-13 JOHN  
19 18  
-robbers,  
-Agrotai.

THE  
REVELING  
39 40 MARK  
15 39, 40  
LUKE 23 35  
-37, Ps 22,  
7, 8

24 And when PILATE saw that he could prevail nothing, but that rather a tumult was made, he took water, and WASHED HIS HANDS before the multitude, saying, "I am innocent of the blood of this just person. I see ye to it." 25 Then answered all the people, and said, "His blood be on us, and on our children."

26 Then released he Barabbas unto them: and when he had scourged JESUS, he DELIVERED him TO BE CRUCIFIED.

27 THEN the SOLDIERS of the governor took Jesus into the common hall, and gathered unto him the whole band of soldiers. 28 And they stripped him, and put on him a SCARLET ROBE. 29 And when they had platted a CROWN OF THORNS, they put it upon his head, and a reed in his right hand: and they bowed the knee before him, and mocked him, saying, "Hail, King of the Jews!" 30 And they spit upon him, and took the reed, and smote him on the head. 31 And after that they had mocked him, they took the robe off from him, and put his own garment on him, and led him away to crucify him.

32 And as they came out, they found a man of Cyrene, SIMON by name: him they compelled to bear his cross.

33 AND when they were come unto a place called GOLGOTHA, that is to say, a place of a skull, they gave him vinegar to drink mingled with gall: and when he had tasted thereof, he would not drink.

35 And they CRUCIFIED HIM, and parted his garments, casting lots: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, "THEY PARTED MY GARMENTS AMONG THEM; AND UPON MY VESTURE DID THEY CAST LOTS."

36 And sitting down they watched him there; 37 and set up over his head his accusation written, "THIS IS JESUS THE KING OF THE JEWS."

38 Then were there TWO THIEVES crucified with him, one on the right hand, and another on the left.

39 AND they that passed by REVILED him, wagging their heads,

40 and saying, "Thou that destroyest the temple, and buildest it in three days, save thyself. If thou be the Son of God, come down from the cross."

41 Likewise also the chief priests mocking him, with the scribes and elders, said, "He saved others; himself he cannot save. If he be the King of Israel, let him now come down from the cross, and we will believe him. 42 He trusted in God, let him deliver him now, if he will have him: for he said, 'I am the Son of God.'"

43 The thieves also, which were crucified with him, cast the same in his teeth.

45 NOW from the sixth hour there was DARKNESS over all the land unto the ninth hour.

46 And about the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, "ELI, ELI, LAMA SABACHTHANI?" that is to say, "MY GOD, MY GOD, WHY HAST THOU FORSAKEN ME?"

47 Some of them that stood there, when they heard that, said, "This man calleth for Elias." 48 And straightway one of them ran, and took a sponge, and filled it with vinegar, and put it on a reed, and gave him to drink. 49 The rest said, "Let be, let us see whether Elias will come to save him."

50 JESUS, when he had cried again with a loud voice, YIELDED UP THE GHOST.

51 And, behold, the VEIL of the temple was RENT in twain from the top to the bottom, and the earth did quake, and the rocks rent; 52 and the graves were opened; and many bodies of the saints which slept arose, 53 and came out of the graves after his resurrection, and went into the holy city, and appeared unto many.

54 NOW when the CENTURION and they that were with him, watching Jesus, saw the earthquake, and those things that were done, they feared greatly, saying, "Truly this was the Son of God."

And many WOMEN were there beholding afar off, which followed Jesus from Galilee, ministering unto him: 56 among which was Mary

A D 33  
and 4-57.  
40 ch 29 51.  
John 2 19  
ch 36 53, 54  
temple,  
vaov.

THE  
MOCKING.  
41-43. MARK  
15 31, 32

o on, etc.

THE ROBBER  
REVIE HIM  
41 LUKE 23  
39-43

robbers,  
Agrotai.  
w were re  
viling him,  
avetioGov  
avt.

THIRTEEN HOURS  
DARKNESS  
45 MARK 15  
13 LUKE  
24 41, 45  
c came,  
avetio.

THE CRU-  
CIFIED  
46 MARK 15  
31  
46 Ps 22 1.

ELIAS  
47-49 MARK  
15 35, 36  
JOHN 19 45  
-29

as and, 51  
-11  
48 Ps 69 21  
o of, etc.  
ab But, 54.

DEATH OF  
JESUS  
50 MARK 15  
37 LUKE 23  
46 JOHN  
19 30  
-spirit,  
-pneuma.

RENT VEIL,  
EARTHQUAKE,  
OCEAN  
51-53 MARK  
15 38 LUKE  
23 45

51-53 MARK  
15 38 LUKE  
23 45  
51-53 Ch 3 14  
-inner-  
temple,  
vaov  
in into, etc  
w were rent,  
-crucioGov

CENTURION  
CONTINUED  
54 MARK 15  
39, LUKE  
23 47  
-keeping-  
guard on,  
-trypovtes

THE WOMEN  
55, 56 MARK  
15 40, 41  
LUKE 23 48  
49  
55 Luke 8 2, 7  
56 ch 13 55

24 Vinegar, Gb. Sch. Alf. ΛΕΓΟΜΕΝΟΥΤΑΝ. Wine, (Gb. ∞) Alex. La. Tis. Tre. ΒΕΛΛΗΝ.  
33 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, They parted my garments among them and upon my vesture did they cast lots (Δ) — Omit Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ΑΝΔΡΕΣ ΚΛΕΜΣΟΥΤΩΝ.  
39 Have him, Gb. Sch. La. Alf. ΑΝΔΡΕΣ ΚΛΕΜΣΟΥΤΩΝ. — Omit Tis. (Tre.) ΝΕΝ.

A D. 33  
and 4-37.  
a. sons, υἱοῦ.

JOSEPH  
67, 68 MARK  
16 42-43  
LUKE 23 60  
-62 JOHN  
19 38  
a And, καί  
f. from, ἀπό

THE BURIAL  
69, 60 MARK  
15 46 LUKE  
24 69, 54  
JOHN 19 39  
-42  
m memorial  
tomb,  
μνημεῖον.

THE WOMEN  
61 MARK 16  
47. LUKE  
23 55, 56.  
a sepulchre,  
place of  
burial,  
ταφόν.

SEPULCHRE  
SPALLED AND  
GUARDED

63 ch 16 21  
17 24, 20  
19

CHAPTER  
XXVIII  
VIEW OF THE  
WOMEN.  
1 MARK 16  
1-4 LUKE  
24 1, 2  
JOHN 20 1  
1 ch 27 66  
a And, καί  
a sepulchre,  
ταφόν.

THE  
EARTHQUAKE  
AND THE  
ANGEL  
c can e,  
ἀνεμῶν  
J Jehovali  
c out, οὐκ  
ἐκ  
f from, ἀπό

THE ANGEL  
SPEAKS TO THE  
WOMEN  
6-7. MARK  
16 6-7  
1. LUKE 24. 3-  
7  
c ch 12 40,  
16 22, 17,  
24; 20 19

\*Magdalene, and Mary the mother of  
James and Joseph, and the mother of  
Zebedee's children.

57 And when the even was come,  
there came a rich man of Arimathæa,  
named JOSEPH, who also himself was  
Jesus' disciple: 58 He went to Pilate,  
and begged the body of Jesus. Then  
Pilate commanded the body to be de-  
livered.

59 And when Joseph had taken the  
body, he wrapped it in a clean linen  
cloth, and laid it in his own new  
tomb, which he had hewn out in the  
rock: and he rolled a great stone to  
the door of the sepulchre, and de-  
parted.

61 And there was Mary Magdalene,  
and the other Mary, sitting over against  
the sepulchre.

62 NOW the NEXT DAY, that fol-  
lowed the day of the preparation, the  
chief priests and Pharisees came to-  
gether unto Pilate, 63 saying, "Sir,  
we remember that that deceiver said,  
while he was yet alive, 'After three  
days I will rise again.' 64 Command  
therefore that the sepulchre be made  
sure unto the third day, lest his disci-  
ples come by night, and steal him  
away, and say unto the people, 'He is  
risen from the dead;' so the last  
error shall be worse than the first."

65 Pilate said unto them, "Ye have  
a watch: go your way, make it as sure  
as ye can." 66 So they went, and made  
the sepulchre sure, sealing the stone,  
and setting a watch.

28 IN the end of the sabbath, as  
it began to dawn toward the first  
day of the week, came Mary Magda-  
lene and the other Mary to see the  
sepulchre.

2 And, behold, there was a great  
earthquake: for the ANGEL of the  
LORD descended from heaven, and  
came and rolled back the stone from  
the door, and sat upon it. 3 His  
countenance was like lightning, and  
his raiment white as snow: 4 and for  
fear of him the keepers did shake, and  
became as dead men.

5 And the angel answered and said  
unto the women, "Fear not ye: for I  
know that ye seek Jesus, which was  
crucified. 6 He is not here: for he is  
risen, as he said. 7 Come, see the place  
where the Lord lay. 7 And go

quickly, and tell his disciples that HE  
IS RISEN from the dead, and, be-  
hold, he goeth before you into Galilee;  
there shall ye see him: lo, I have told  
you."

8 And they departed quickly from  
the sepulchre with fear and great joy;  
and did run to bring his disciples  
word.

9 And as they went to tell his  
disciples, behold, JESUS MET  
THEM, saying, "All hail." And they  
came and held him by the feet, and wor-  
shipped him. 10 Then said Jesus unto  
them, "Be not afraid: go tell my  
brethren that they go into Galilee,  
and there shall they see me."

11 NOW when they were going, be-  
hold, some of the watch came into the  
city, and shewed unto the CHIEF  
PRIESTS all the things that were  
done. 12 And when they were assem-  
bled with the elders, and had taken  
counsel, they gave large money unto  
the soldiers, 13 saying, "Say ye, 'His  
disciples came by night, and stole him  
away while we slept.' 14 And if this  
come to the governor's ears, we will  
persuade him, and secure you." 15 So  
they took the money, and did as they  
were taught: and this saying is com-  
monly reported among the Jews  
until this day.

16 THEN the eleven disciples went  
away into GALILEE, into a mountain  
where Jesus had appointed them.  
17 And when they saw him, they wor-  
shipped him: but some doubted.

18 AND Jesus came and spake unto  
them, saying, "All power is given  
unto me in heaven and in earth.  
19 Go ye therefore, and TEACH  
ALL NATIONS, baptizing them in  
the name of the Father, and of the SON,  
and of the Holy Ghost: 20 teaching  
them to observe all things which I have  
commanded you: and, lo, I am  
with you always, even unto the end  
of the world." Amen.

A D 33  
and 4-37.  
a. account  
as, καὶ ὡς  
7. ch 28 23  
e. 10, 16

THE WOMEN  
DEPART  
9, 10 MARK  
16. 8-11.  
b But, καί  
m memorial  
tomb,  
μνημεῖον.

JESUS MEETS  
THEM.  
9, 10 MARK  
16. 8-11.  
b But, καί  
m memorial  
tomb,  
μνημεῖον.

THE WATCH  
BRAIDED

a silver,  
ἀργύριον.  
r relieve you  
from, ἀπὸ  
anxiety,  
ὀδύς ἀνε-  
μῶν  
w word,  
λόγος.

JESUS MEETS  
THE ELEVEN  
IN GALILEE  
16 ch 28 32;  
e 7 10  
b hesitated,  
ἠέσταναν

THE  
COMMISSIONING  
18 Dan 7, 13,  
14, John 13  
3, 17 2  
Acts 2 36  
Rom 14 9  
1 Cor 15 37,  
Eph 1 20-  
22 Phil 9  
9-11  
1 Pet 3 22  
a authority,  
ἐξουσία.

o on, ἐν  
15, 16 Luke  
24 47  
m make disci-  
ples of, μαθη-  
τεύσατε.  
1 into, εἰς  
20 Acts 2 42  
c charged,  
ἐνετείλα-  
μαι.

a all the days,  
πάντας τὰς  
ἡμέρας  
c a completion  
of the time,  
ἀπὸ τῆς  
ἀρχῆς τοῦ  
αἰῶνος.

64 By night, c̄ P̄OLMUT.—Omit Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABC̄ DENKYDPM 3 From the door, Gb. Sch. ACĒ FGH̄ (L)MSUV̄ (Γ)ΔΠ.—Omit (Gb. —) La. Tis. Tre. Alf. BDM. 6 The Lord lay, Gb. Sch. La. (Tre. Alf.) ACDEF̄ GH̄ KLSUV̄ ΓΔΠ.—He lay, Alex. Tis. B̄N. 9 As they went to tell his disciples, Gb. Sch. ACĒP OH̄ KLSUV̄ ΓΔΠ.—Omit (Gb. —) Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. BDM. 17 2nd Him, Gb. Sch. AEF̄ OH̄ KMSUV̄ (Γ)ΔΠ.—Omit Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. BDM. 19 Therefore, B̄ΔΠ.—Omit Gb. Sch. (La.) Tis. (Tre.) Alf. AEF̄ HK̄ MSUV̄N. 20 Amen, Sch. ĀEF̄ HK̄ MSUV̄ ΓΔΠ.—Omit Gb. Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ĀBDM.



# MARK I. 28.

A.D. 31  
and 4-36.

the unclean <sup>5</sup>spirits, and they do obey him." <sup>28</sup> And immediately his fame spread abroad throughout all the region round about <sup>30</sup> Galilee.

<sup>29</sup> AND forthwith, <sup>30</sup> when they were come out of the synagogue, they entered into the house of Simon and Andrew, with James and John. <sup>31</sup> But SIMON'S WIFE'S MOTHER lay sick of a fever, and anon they tell him of her. <sup>32</sup> And he came and took her by the hand, and lifted her up; and immediately the fever left her, and she ministered unto them.

<sup>33</sup> And at even, when the sun did set, they brought unto him all that were DISEASED, and that were <sup>34</sup> oppressed with devils. <sup>35</sup> And all the city was gathered together at the door. <sup>36</sup> And he HEALED many that were sick of divers diseases, and cast out many devils; and suffered not the devils to speak, because they knew him.

<sup>37</sup> AND in the morning, rising up a great while before day, he went out, and departed into a SOLITARY PLACE, and there prayed. <sup>38</sup> And Simon and they that were with him followed after him. <sup>39</sup> And when they had found him, they said unto him, "All men seek for thee." <sup>40</sup> And he said unto them, "Let us go into the next towns, that I may preach there also for therefore came I forth." <sup>41</sup> And he preached in their synagogues throughout all <sup>42</sup> Galilee, and cast out devils.

<sup>40</sup> AND there came a LEPER to him, beseeching him, and kneeling down to him, and saying unto him, "If thou wilt, thou canst make me clean." <sup>41</sup> And Jesus, moved with compassion, put forth his hand, and touched him, and saith unto him, "I will; be thou clean." <sup>42</sup> And as soon as he had spoken, immediately the leprosy departed from him, and he was cleansed.

<sup>43</sup> And he straitly charged him, and forthwith sent him away; <sup>44</sup> and saith unto him, "I see thou say nothing to any man: but go thy way, shew thyself to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing those things which Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them."

<sup>45</sup> But he went out, and began to publish it much, and to blaze abroad the matter, insomuch that Jesus could no more openly enter into the city, but was without in desert places: and they came to him from every quarter.

**2** AND again he entered into CAPERNAUM, after some days; and it was noised that he was in the house. <sup>2</sup> And straightway many were gathered.

SIMON'S  
WIFE'S  
MOTHER  
HEALED.  
29-31. 8 MAT.  
8 14, 16  
LUKE 4. 38,  
39  
Immediately  
cured.  
e. concerning,  
neph.

AND  
MANY OTHERS  
29-34. 8 MAT.  
8 16, 17  
LUKE 4. 40,  
41.  
d. demoniacs,  
δαίμονια-  
καίνοι.  
de demons,  
δαίμονια.

JESUS  
PRAYING AND  
PARALYZING.  
36-38. 8 LUKE  
4 42-44.

A LEPPER  
CLEANED  
40-42. 8 MAT.  
8 2, 3  
LUKE 5. 12,  
14.

JESUS  
CHARGES HIM.  
43, 44. 8 MAT.  
8 4 LUKE  
5 14  
44. LEV 14 1-  
32  
o. only one,  
μὴ ἓν.  
b. bring, bear,  
προσφέρειν.  
c. concerning,  
neph.

BUT HE  
PUBLISHES IT  
MUCH  
45. LUKE 5  
16, 18.  
p. proclaim,  
ἀποστολεῖν.

CAPERNAUM  
1, 2. 8 MAT. 9  
1 LUKE 5.  
17.  
i. in, etc.

# MARK II. 18.

A.D. 31  
and 4-36.

→ was  
speaking,  
λάλει.

A PARALYTIC  
BROUGHT TO  
JESUS.  
3, 4. 8 MAT. 9.  
2. LUKE 5.  
18, 19  
p. paralytic,  
παραλυτι-  
κός.  
b. by, with.  
w. whereon,  
ἐφ' ᾧ.

JESUS REMITS  
HIS SINS.  
5. 8 MAT. 9. 2.  
LUKE 5. 20.  
b. But, &c.  
p. paralytic.  
c. Child,  
τέκνον.

CERTAIN  
CHARGE JESUS  
WITH  
BLASPHEMY.  
6, 7. 8 MAT. 9.  
LUKE 5.  
21.  
7. Isa. 43. 25.

JESUS  
VINDICATES  
HIS  
AUTHORITY.  
8-11. 8 MAT.  
9 4-7  
LUKE 5. 22-  
25  
p. paralytic.

a. authority,  
ἐξουσία.

ALL AMAZED.  
12. 8 MAT. 9. 8  
LUKE 5. 26.  
a. and, καί.

CALL OF LEVI.  
13, 14. 8 MAT.  
9. 9 LUKE  
5. 27, 28.

a. Or, at the  
place where  
custom was  
received,  
ἐν τῷ τοῦ  
λειτουργίου.

JESUS IN  
LEVI'S HOUSE  
15-17. 8 MAT.  
9 10-13.  
14. 8 MAT. 9. 29-  
32  
i. reclining at  
table,  
κατακλι-  
σάμενος.

tax-  
gatherers,  
τελεωφαι-  
ται.  
or were  
reclining  
with.  
συνο-  
νέμενοι.  
a. And, καί.

PARTING  
18. 8 MAT. 9.  
14, 15 LUKE  
5. 33-35.

together, insomuch that there was no room to receive them, no, not so much as about the door: and he preached the word unto them.

<sup>3</sup> And they come unto him, bringing <sup>4</sup> one sick of the PALSY, which was borne of four. <sup>5</sup> And when they could not come nigh unto him for the press, they uncovered the roof where he was: and when they had broken it up, they let down the bed wherein the sick of the palsy lay.

<sup>6</sup> When Jesus saw their faith, he said unto the sick of the palsy, "Son, thy sins be forgiven thee."

<sup>6</sup> But there were certain of the scribes sitting there, and reasoning in their hearts, "Why doth this man thus speak blasphemies? who can forgive sins but God only?"

<sup>8</sup> And immediately when Jesus perceived in his spirit that they reasoned within themselves, he said unto them, "Why reason ye these things in your hearts? <sup>9</sup> Whether is it easier to say to the sick of the palsy, 'Thy sins be forgiven thee;' or to say, 'Arise, and take up thy bed, and walk?' <sup>10</sup> But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins," (he saith to the sick of the palsy,) <sup>11</sup> "Lay unto thee, Arise, and take up thy bed, and go thy way into thine house."

<sup>12</sup> And immediately he arose, and took up the bed, and went forth before them all; insomuch that they were all amazed, and glorified God, saying, "We never saw it on this fashion."

<sup>13</sup> AND he went forth again by the sea-side, and all the multitude resorted unto him, and he taught them. <sup>14</sup> And as he passed by, he saw LEVI the son of Alphæus sitting at the receipt of custom, and said unto him, "Follow me." And he arose and followed him.

<sup>15</sup> And it came to pass, that as Jesus sat at meat in his house, many publicans and sinners sat also together with Jesus and his disciples: for there were many, and they followed him. <sup>16</sup> And when the scribes and Pharisees saw him eat with publicans and sinners, they said unto his disciples, "How is it that he eateth and drinketh with publicans and sinners?" <sup>17</sup> When Jesus heard it, he saith unto them, "They that are whole have no need of the physician, but they that are sick: I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance."

<sup>18</sup> AND the disciples of John and of

A D. 31  
and 4-35.  
w. were fast-  
ing, ἠστῶν...  
ὑποστύχοι.  
a. sons, viol.

PARABLE  
OF THE OLD  
GARMENT.  
31 1 MAT. 9.  
16. LUKK 6  
36.

o. alone,  
οὐδαί.  
f. raw, or,  
unwrought,  
ἀγρόφων.  
g. along up,  
or, shrinking  
of the new,  
ἡ ἀφ' ἑαυτοῦ  
αὐτοῦ τὸ  
καίνον.

AND OF  
NEW WINE.  
32 1 MAT. 9.  
17. LUKK  
5:37-39  
1 leather-  
bottle, or,  
skins,  
ἀσκούς.

IN THE  
CORN FIELDS  
ON THE  
SABBATH.  
23 1 MAT. 12  
1. LUKK 6  
23 Deut. 23  
25.

THE  
PHARISES'  
ACCUSATION.  
24 1 MAT. 12.  
2. LUKK 6 2

JEES  
QUOTE THE  
EXAMPLE OF  
DAVID.  
25 1 MAT. 12  
3-4 LUKK  
6:3-4  
25 1 Sam. 21.  
1-5.  
26 Lev. 24.  
4-5.  
1. loaves of the  
presentation,  
ἄρτοι τῆς  
προτίτης.

THE SABBATH  
27, 28 1 MAT.  
13 6-8.  
LUKK 6 8.  
o. on account  
of. διὰ τοῦ.

IN THE  
SYNAGOGUE.  
THE  
WITHERED  
HAND.  
1 1 MAT. 12 9,  
10 LUKK 6  
6.

THEY WATCH  
JEES.  
2 1 MAT. 12.  
11, 12. LUKK  
6:7.

the Pharisees <sup>w</sup>-used to <sup>FAST</sup>: and they come and <sup>say</sup> unto him, "Why do the disciples of John and of the Pharisees fast, but thy disciples fast not?" <sup>19</sup> And Jesus said unto them, "Can the <sup>children</sup> of the bridechamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them? as long as they have the bridegroom with them, they cannot fast. <sup>20</sup> But the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then shall they fast in those days.

<sup>21</sup> "No <sup>o</sup> man also seweth a piece of <sup>NEW CLOTH</sup> on an old garment: else the <sup>new</sup> piece that filled it up taketh away from the old, and the rent is made worse.

<sup>22</sup> "And no <sup>o</sup> man putteth <sup>NEW WINE</sup> into old bottles: else the new wine doth burst the bottles, and the wine is spilled, and the bottles will be marred: but new wine must be put into new bottles."

<sup>23</sup> AND it came to pass, that he went through the CORN FIELDS on the sabbath day: and his disciples began, as they went, to pluck the ears of corn.

<sup>24</sup> And the Pharisees said unto him, "Behold, why do they on the sabbath day that which is not lawful?"

<sup>25</sup> And he said unto them, "Have ye never read what David did, when he had need, and was an hungred, &c, and they that were with him? <sup>26</sup> How he went into the house of God in the days of Abiathar the high priest, and did eat the showbread, which is not lawful to eat but for the priests, and gave also to them which were with him?"

<sup>27</sup> And he said unto them, "The sabbath was made <sup>o</sup> for man, and not man <sup>o</sup> for the sabbath: <sup>28</sup> therefore the Son of man is Lord also of the sabbath."

<sup>3</sup> AND he entered again into the synagogue; and there was a man there which had a <sup>WITHERED</sup> HAND.

<sup>2</sup> And they watched him, whether he would heal him on the sabbath day; that they might accuse him.

A D 31  
and 4-35.  
HE HEALS THE  
MAN.  
3-15. MAT.  
12, 13. LUKK  
6 8-10.  
A. into the  
midst, eis  
τὸ μέσον.  
a. at, ἐν.

THE  
PHARISES  
TAKK COUNSEL  
6 11 MAT 12  
11 LUKK 6  
11

JEES  
WITHDRAWS  
7, 8 11 MAT 12  
15, LUKK 6  
17.

MANY HEALED  
9 11 MAT 12  
15-21,  
LUKK 6 17-  
19.

p. publicly  
known,  
φανερών

THE TWELVE  
APOSTLES  
CHOOSE  
13 11 MAT 10  
1-4 LUKK  
6 12-18

a. appointed,  
ἐπεόρισεν  
to, pro him,  
ἀντιπροσώπων  
authorities,  
ἐξουσίαν  
d. demons,  
δαίμονια  
10 John 1 42

k. Kaddite,  
i.e. Zaddite  
see LUKK 6 15  
Κατὰ τὴν.

JEES AND HIS  
KINSMAN.

k. Or, kins-  
men, οἱ παρ'  
αὐτοῦ.

CHARUS OF  
THE SCRIBES  
22 11 MAT 12  
24 LUKK  
11, 14-16  
b. Beelzebub,  
Lord of the  
demoniac,  
Βεεζεβούλ.  
by, by, δι

<sup>2</sup> And he saith unto the man which had the <sup>withered</sup> hand, "Stand forth." <sup>4</sup> And he saith unto them, "Is it lawful to do good on the sabbath days, or to do evil? to save life, or to kill?" But they held their peace. <sup>5</sup> And when he had looked round about on them with anger, being grieved for the hardness of their hearts, he saith unto the man, "Stretch forth thine hand." And he stretched it out: and his hand was restored whole as the other.

<sup>6</sup> And the Pharisees went forth, and straightway took counsel with the Herodians against him, how they might destroy him.

<sup>7</sup> BUT Jesus withdrew himself with his disciples to the sea: and a great multitude from Galilee followed him, and from Judaea, and from Jerusalem, and from Idumea, and from beyond Jordan, and they about Tyre and Sidon, a great multitude, when they had heard what great things he did, came unto him.

<sup>8</sup> And he spake to his disciples, that a small ship should wait on him because of the multitude, lest they should throng him. <sup>10</sup> For he had healed many; insomuch that they pressed upon him for to touch him, as many as had plagues. <sup>11</sup> And unclean spirits, when they saw him, fell down before him, and cried, saying, "Thou art the Son of God." <sup>12</sup> And he straightly charged them that they should not make him known.

<sup>13</sup> AND he goeth up into a mountain, and calleth unto him whom he would, and they came unto him. <sup>14</sup> And he ORDAINED TWELVE, that they should be with him, and that he might send them forth to preach, <sup>15</sup> and to have power to heal sicknesses, and to cast out devils: <sup>16</sup> and Simon he surnamed Peter; <sup>17</sup> and James the son of Zebedee, and John the brother of James; and he surnamed them Boanerges, which is, The sons of thunder. <sup>18</sup> and Andrew, and Philip, and Bartholomew, and Matthew, and Thomas, and James the son of Alphaeus, and Thaddaeus, and Simon the Cananite, <sup>19</sup> and Judas Iscariot, which also betrayed him: and they went into an house.

<sup>20</sup> AND the multitude cometh together again, so that they could not so much as eat bread. <sup>21</sup> And when his friends heard of it, they went out to lay hold on him: for they said, "He is beside himself."

<sup>22</sup> AND the scribes which came down from Jerusalem said, "He hath Beelzebub," and "by the prince of the devils casteth he out devils."

A D R1  
and 4-35  
Reply of  
JESUS.  
23-26. 11 MAT  
19 26-28. 17  
LUKE 11. 17  
-26.

c bath,  
become,  
μεμύρηται.

PARABLE  
OF THE  
STRONG MAN'S  
HOUSE.  
27. 11 MAT 12  
29, 30. LUKE  
11 21-23  
27. 1st 49 24  
-28.

o No-one,  
οὐδείς.  
BLASPHEMY  
AGAINST  
THE HOLY GHOST  
28-30. 11 MAT  
12 31, 32  
a Amen,  
ἀμήν.

J Judgment,  
κρίσις.

THE MOTHER  
AND BRETHREN  
OF JESUS COME  
31-35. 11 MAT  
12 46-50  
LUKE 8, 19  
21.

JESUS  
TEACHING BY  
THE SEA-SIDE.  
1, 2. 11 MAT 13  
1, 2. LUKE  
8 4

i in, ἐν.

THE SOWER  
SEED BY THE  
WAY-SIDE.  
3, 4. 11 MAT 13  
3, 4. LUKE  
8 5, 5  
v 14, 15  
a Indeed,  
μὲν.

ON STONY  
GROUND  
6, 6. 11 MAT 13  
6, 6. LUKE  
8 6, 6  
v. 16, 17.

23 And he called them unto him, and said unto them in parables, "How can Satan cast out Satan? 24 And if a kingdom be divided against itself, that kingdom cannot stand. 25 And if a house be divided against itself, that house cannot stand. 26 And if Satan rise up against himself, and be divided, he cannot stand, but hath an end.

27 "No man can enter into a strong man's house, and spoil his goods, except he will first bind the strong man; and then he will spoil his house.

28 "A Verily I say unto you, All sins shall be forgiven unto the sons of men, and blasphemies wherewith soever they shall blaspheme: 29 but he that shall blaspheme against the HOLY GHOST hath never forgiveness, but is in danger of eternal damnation." 30 because they said, "He hath an unclean spirit."

31 THERE came then his BRETHREN and his MOTHER, and standing without, sent unto him, calling him. 32 And the multitude sat about him, and they said unto him, "Behold, thy mother and thy brethren without seek for thee."

33 And he answered them, saying, "Who is my mother, or my brethren?" 34 And he looked round about on them, which sat about him, and said, "Behold my mother and my brethren!" 35 For whosoever shall do the will of God, the same is my brother, and my sister, and mother."

4 AND he began again to teach by the sea-side. and there was gathered unto him a great multitude, so that he entered into a ship, and sat in the sea; and the whole multitude was by the sea on the land. 2 And he taught them many things by parables, and said unto them in his doctrine,

3 "Hearken; Behold, there went out a SOWER to sow. 4 And it came to pass, as he sowed, some fell by the WAY-SIDE, and the fowls of the air came and devoured it up.

5 "And some fell on STONY GROUND, where it had not much earth; and immediately it sprang up, because it had no depth of earth. 6 but when the sun was up, it was scorched; and because it had no root, it withered away.

7 "And some fell among THORNS, and the thorns grew up, and choked it, and it yielded no fruit.

8 "And other fell on GOOD GROUND, and did yield fruit that sprang up and increased; and brought forth, some thirty, and some sixty, and some an hundred." 9 And he said unto them, "He that hath ears to hear, let him hear."

10 AND when he was alone, they that were about him with the twelve asked of him the parable. 11 And he said unto them, "Unto you it is given to know the mystery of the kingdom of God: but unto them that are without, all these things are done in parables; 12 that seeing they may see, and not perceive; and hearing they may hear, and not understand; lest at any time they should be converted, and their sins should be forgiven them." 13 And he said unto them, "Know ye not this parable? and how then will ye know all parables?"

14 "THE SOWER soweth the word. 15 "And these are they by the WAY-SIDE, where the word is sown; but when they have heard, Satan cometh immediately, and taketh away the word that was sown in their hearts.

16 "And these are they likewise which are sown on STONY GROUND, who, when they have heard the word, immediately receive it with gladness; 17 and have no root in themselves, and so endure but for a time: afterward, when affliction or persecution ariseth for the word's sake, immediately they are offended.

18 "And these are they which are sown among THORNS; such as hear the word, and the cares of this world, and the deceitfulness of riches, and the lusts of other things entering in, choke the word, and it becometh unfruitful.

20 "And these are they which are sown on GOOD GROUND; such as hear the word, and receive it, and bring forth fruit, some thirtyfold, some sixty, and some an hundred."

21 AND he said unto them, "Is a CANDLE brought to be put under a bushel, or under a bed? and not to be set on a candlestick? 22 For there is nothing hid, which shall not be manifested; neither was any thing kept secret, but that it should come abroad. 23 If any man have ears to hear, let him hear."

A D. 31  
and 4-35  
Among  
THORNS  
7. 11 MAT 13  
LUKE 8 7.  
See v 18, 19.

ON  
GOOD GROUND  
8, 9. 11 MAT 13  
8, 9. LUKE  
8 8. See  
v 20.  
i into, ἐν.  
o one, ἓν.

SPEAKING IN  
PARABLES.  
10-13. 11 MAT  
13 10-17  
LUKE 8 9,  
10  
b became,  
ἐγένετο.

i turn, ἐν-  
στρέφω.

INTERPRETA-  
TION  
THE  
WAY-SIDE  
14, 15. 11 MAT  
13 15, 16  
LUKE 8 11,  
12. See v 3,  
4.

a and, καί.  
ON STONY  
GROUND  
16, 17. 11 MAT  
13 20, 21  
LUKE 8 13  
See v 6, 6.

are, are, εἰς  
a stumbled,  
ἐκπέσκει  
corral

AMONG  
THORNS  
18, 19. 11 MAT  
13 22. LUKE  
8 14. See  
v 9, 17.  
a here,  
εἰς αὐτό.

ON  
GOOD GROUND  
20. 11 MAT 13  
23. LUKE 8  
15. See v 9,  
9.

o one, ἓν.  
a and, καί.  
PARABLE OF  
THE LAMP  
21-23. 11 MAT  
13 23-25  
LUKE 8 16,  
17, 11 33  
-36.

d doth the  
lamp come,  
Μὴ ὑπο-  
σχεθῇ  
ἐκρυπταί.  
l. lampstand,  
Λαμπτήρ,  
22. Ec. 12 14.  
Mat. 10 36

23 Blasphemies, (Gb. -) ΔΕΚΑΒΥΠΗ.—The blasphemies, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ΑΒΕΦΘΗΛΑΝ.  
24 Eternal damnation, Gb. Sch. ΑΕΦΘΗΚΜΣΥΠΗ.—Eternal sin, (Gb. ∞) Δέξ. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ΒΕΦΘΗΚΜΣΥΠΗ.  
25 The multitude, (Gr.) (Gr.)—A multitude, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ΑΒΕΦΘΗΚΜΣΥΠΗ.  
26 Or, Gb. Sch. Alf. ΑΒΕΦΘΗΚΜΣΥΠΗ.—And, La. Tis. Tre. ΒΟΛΟΥΔΑΝ.  
27 In their hearts, Gb. Sch. La. ΔΕΦΘΗΚΜΣΥΠΗ.—In them, (Gb. ∞) Tis. Tre. Alf. (n) CΛΑΝ.



# MARK IV. 24.

A.D. 31  
and 4-35  
ADDITION.  
24, 25. 1 LUKE  
8, 18. MAT.  
1, 2. LUKE  
6, 20.  
1. in, 49.

THE SEED AND  
ITS PROGRESS  
2. on, 474.

29 Rev. 14 14  
-16.

MUSTARD  
SEED  
30-32 1 MAT  
13 31 LUKE  
13 16, 19  
p parable,  
μαρσάβω  
μαρσάβω  
μαρ.  
o on, 474  
a and, 481.

SPEAKING IN  
PARABLES  
33, 34 1 MAT  
13, 34, 36.  
a according,  
as, 480, 485.

THEY PASS TO  
THE OTHER  
SIDE  
35, 36. 1 MAT.  
8 18-22  
LUKE 8, 22.

A STORM  
ARISES  
37, 38. 1 MAT.  
8 23-25  
LUKE 8, 23,  
24  
o on, 474.  
t Teacher,  
Διδάσκαλος.

JESUS  
REBUKED THE  
WIND AND SEA  
39, 40 1 MAT.  
8 26. LUKE  
8 26, 25.  
c calm,  
ἤσυχος.

THE DISCIPLES  
FEAR.  
41. 1 MAT. 8  
27. LUKE 8  
26.  
w. Who then  
is this, τίς  
ἀπὸ οὐρῶν  
ἐστίν.

GADARENES.  
THE MAN  
WITH THE  
LEGION.  
1-4 1 MAT. 8  
28. LUKE 8  
26, 27.

24 And he said unto them, "Take heed what ye hear: <sup>1</sup> with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you. and unto you <sup>2</sup> that hear shall more be given. <sup>3</sup> For he that hath, to him shall be given: and he that hath not, from him shall be taken even that which he hath."

25 AND he said, "So is the kingdom of God, as if a man should cast SEED <sup>1</sup> into the ground; <sup>2</sup> and should sleep, and rise night and day, and the seed should spring and grow up, <sup>3</sup> he knoweth not how. <sup>4</sup> For the earth bringeth forth fruit of herself; first the blade, then the ear, after that the full corn in the ear. <sup>5</sup> But when the fruit is brought forth, immediately he putteth in the sickle, because the harvest is come."

26 AND he said, "Whereunto shall we liken the kingdom of God? or with what comparison shall we compare it? <sup>1</sup> It is like a grain of MUSTARD SEED, which, when it is sown <sup>2</sup> in the earth, is less than all the seeds that be <sup>3</sup> in the earth: <sup>4</sup> but when it is sown, it groweth up, and becometh greater than all herbs, and shooteth out great branches; so that the fowls of the air may lodge under the shadow of it."

27 AND with many such parables spake he the word unto them, as they were able to hear it. <sup>1</sup> But without a parable spake he not unto them: and when they were alone, he expounded all things to his disciples.

28 AND the same day, when he even was come, he saith unto them, "Let us pass over unto the other side." <sup>1</sup> 29 And when they had sent away the multitude, they took him even as he was in the ship. And there were also with him other little ships.

30 And there arose a great STORM of wind, and the waves beat into the ship, so that it was now full. <sup>1</sup> 31 And he was <sup>2</sup> in the hinder part of the ship, asleep on a pillow: and they awake him, and say unto him, "Master, carest thou not that we perish?"

32 AND he arose, and rebuked the wind, and said unto the sea, "Peace, be still." And the wind ceased, and there was a great CALM. <sup>1</sup> 33 AND he said unto them, "Why are ye so fearful? how is it that ye have no faith?"

41 And they feared exceedingly, and said one to another, "What manner of man is this, that even the wind and the sea obey him?"

5 AND they came over unto the other side of the sea, into the country of the Gadarenes. <sup>1</sup> 2 AND when he was come out of the ship, immediately there met him out of the tombs a man

with an UNCLEAN SPIRIT, <sup>1</sup> who had his dwelling among the tombs; and no man could bind him, no, not with chains: <sup>2</sup> because that he had been often bound with fetters and chains, and the chains had been plucked asunder by him, and the fetters broken in pieces: neither could any man tame him. <sup>3</sup> And always, night and day, he was in the mountains, and in the tombs, crying, and cutting himself with stones.

4 But when he saw Jesus afar off, he ran and worshipped him, <sup>5</sup> and cried with a loud voice, and said, "What have I to do with thee, Jesus, thou Son of the most high God? I adjure thee by God, that thou torment me not." <sup>6</sup> 7 For he said unto him, "Come out of the man, thou unclean spirit." <sup>8</sup> 9 And he asked him, "What is thy name?" And he answered, saying, "My name is LEGION." <sup>10</sup> for we are many. <sup>11</sup> 10 And he besought him much that he would not send them away out of the country.

11 Now there was there nigh unto the mountains a great herd of SWINE feeding. <sup>12</sup> And all the devils be sought him, saying, "Send us into the swine, that we may enter into them." <sup>13</sup> 13 And forthwith Jesus gave them leave. And the unclean spirits went out, and entered into the swine: and the herd ran violently down a steep place into the sea, (they were about two thousand;) and were choked in the sea.

14 AND they that fed the swine fled, and told it in the city, and in the country. And they went out to see what it was that was done. <sup>15</sup> And they come to Jesus, and see him that was possessed with the devil, and was had the legion, sitting, and clothed, and in his right mind: and they were afraid. <sup>16</sup> 16 And they that saw it told them how it befell to him that was possessed with the devil, and also concerning the swine. <sup>17</sup> And they began to pray him to depart out of their coasts.

18 AND when he was come into the ship, he that had been possessed with the devil prayed him that he might be with him. <sup>19</sup> Howbeit Jesus suffered him not, but saith unto him, "Go home to thy friends, and tell them how great things the Lord hath done for thee, and hath had compassion on thee." <sup>20</sup> And he departed, and began to publish in Decapolis how great things Jesus had done for him: and all men did marvel.

21 AND when Jesus was passed over again by ship unto the other side, much people gathered unto him: and he was nigh unto the sea. <sup>22</sup> And, behold, there cometh one of the rulers of the synagogue, JAIRUS by name; and when he saw him, he fell at his

# MARK V. 22.

A.D. 31  
and 4-35  
w. with, 49.  
o. no-one,  
οὐδείς.

HE COMES TO  
JESUS  
4 1 MAT. 8 28  
LUKE 8 28-31.

THE DEMONS  
SENT INTO THE  
SWINE  
11-13 1 MAT.  
8 30-32  
LUKE 8 32,  
33  
d demons,  
δαίμονες.

TIDINGS  
CARRIED TO  
THE CITY  
14-17 1 MAT.  
8 33, 34.  
LUKE 8 34-37  
f fields,  
ἀγροί,  
de the demoniac, τὸν  
δαιμονισμένον.  
a sound,  
minded,  
συννοήσαντα.  
b borders,  
ὁρίων.

JESUS SENDS  
THE MAN TO  
HIS HOME  
18-20 1 LUKE  
8 34, 35  
de a demoniac,  
δαίμονιο-  
θεός.

THE  
OTHER SIDE  
JAIRUS  
APPLIES TO  
JESUS  
21-24 1 MAT.  
9 1, 18, 19  
LUKE 8 41,  
42.  
1. in the,  
ἐν τῷ.

\* v. 9. Legion, the largest division of troops in the Roman army. from 300, to 6600 : used for an indefinite, but great number.

A D 31  
and 4-36.  
l. in the  
last-cate-  
chism,  
ἀποκατά-  
στασις.  
a. saved,  
σωθῆναι.

A WOMAN  
TOUCHED THE  
GARMENT OF  
JESUS  
25-28 || MAT  
9 20, 21  
LUKE 8 43,  
44 See Lev  
15 19-27.  
b. by, ὑπὸ.  
c. concerning,  
περί.  
a. saved,  
σωθῆναι.

f. from, ἀπὸ  
JESUS  
INQUIRED WHO  
TOUCHED HIM  
30-32 || LUKE  
8 43, 44  
p. power,  
δύναμις.

THE WOMAN  
CONFERRED ALL  
33 || LUKE 8  
47  
o. on, ἐπὶ.

JESUS  
DISMISSED HER  
IN PEACE  
34 || MAT 9  
22 LUKE 8  
48  
a. saved there,  
σώσκει σε  
l. in, ἐν.  
f. from, ἀπὸ.

TIMONEUS  
BROUGHT TO  
THE RULER  
35 || LUKE 8  
49  
l. Teacher,  
διδάσκαλον.

JESUS  
ENCOUNTERED  
HIM  
36, 37 || LUKE  
8 50  
b. But imme-  
diately, ὁ-  
τι.  
c. upon, ἐπὶ.

AND RAISED  
HIM  
DAUGHTER  
38-43 || MAT  
9 23-26  
LUKE 8 51-  
56.  
l. into, ἐν.  
y. young,  
παῖδιον.

feet, <sup>25</sup> and <sup>26</sup> besought him <sup>27</sup> greatly, say-  
ing, "My little DAUGHTER lieth at  
the point of death: I pray thee, <sup>28</sup> come  
and <sup>29</sup> lay thy hands on her, that she may  
be healed; and she shall live." <sup>30</sup> And  
Jesus went with him; and much people  
followed him, and thronged him.

<sup>31</sup> AND a certain woman, which had  
an ISSUE OF BLOOD twelve years,  
and <sup>32</sup> had suffered many things of  
many physicians, and <sup>33</sup> had spent all  
that she had, and <sup>34</sup> was nothing bettered,  
but rather <sup>35</sup> grew worse, <sup>36</sup> when  
she had heard of Jesus, <sup>37</sup> came in the  
press behind, and touched his garment,  
<sup>38</sup> For she said, "If I may touch but  
his clothes, I shall be whole." <sup>39</sup> And  
straightway the fountain of her blood  
was dried up; and she felt in her body  
that she was healed of that plague.

<sup>40</sup> AND Jesus, immediately <sup>41</sup> knowing  
in himself that <sup>42</sup> virtue had gone out  
of him, <sup>43</sup> turned him about in the press,  
and said, "Who touched my clothes?"  
<sup>44</sup> And his disciples said unto him,  
"Thou seest the multitude thronging  
thee, and sayest thou, 'Who touched  
me?'" <sup>45</sup> And he looked round about  
to see her that had done this thing.

<sup>46</sup> But the woman, <sup>47</sup> fearing and  
trembling, <sup>48</sup> knowing what was done  
in her, came and fell down before him,  
and told him all the truth.

<sup>49</sup> And he said unto her, "Daughter,  
thy faith hath made thee whole; go  
in peace, and be whole of thy  
plague."

<sup>50</sup> WHILE he yet spake, there came  
from the RULER OF the SYNA-  
GOGUE'S house certain which said,  
"Thy DAUGHTER is dead: why  
troublest thou the Master any further?"

<sup>51</sup> As soon as Jesus <sup>52</sup> heard the word  
that was spoken, he said unto the  
ruler of the synagogue, "Be not afraid,  
only believe." <sup>53</sup> And he suffered no  
man to follow him, save Peter, and  
James, and John the brother of James.

<sup>54</sup> And he cometh to the house of the  
ruler of the synagogue, and seeth the  
tumult, and them that wept and wail-  
ed greatly. <sup>55</sup> And when he was come  
in, he said unto them, "Why make ye  
this ado, and weep? the damsel is  
not dead, but sleepeth." <sup>56</sup> And they  
laughed him to scorn. But when he  
had put them all out, he taketh the  
father and the mother of the damsel,  
and them that were with him, and en-  
tereth in where the damsel was lying.  
<sup>57</sup> And he took the damsel by the hand,  
and said unto her, "TALITHA CUMI";  
which is, being interpreted,  
"Damsel, arise." <sup>58</sup> And straightway the damsel  
arose, and walked; for she was of the age of  
twelve years. And they were astonished

with a great astonishment. <sup>59</sup> And he  
charged them straitly that no man  
should know it; and commanded that  
something should be given her to eat.

6 AND he went out from thence, and  
came into his own country: and  
his disciples follow him.

<sup>7</sup> And when the SABBATH day  
was come, he began to teach in  
the SYNAGOGUE: and many hearing  
him were astonished, saying, "From  
whence hath this man these things? and  
what wisdom is this which is given  
unto him, that even such mighty works  
are wrought by his hands?" <sup>8</sup> Is not this  
the carpenter, the son of Mary, <sup>9</sup> the  
brother of James, and Joses, and of  
Juda, and Simon? and are not his sisters  
here with us?" And they were  
offended at him.

<sup>10</sup> But Jesus said unto them, "A pro-  
phet is not without honour, but in his  
own country, and among his own kin,  
and in his own house."

<sup>11</sup> And he could there do no mighty  
work, save that he laid his hands upon  
a few sick folk, and healed them. <sup>12</sup> And  
he marvelled because of their unbel-  
ief. And he went round about the  
villages, teaching.

<sup>13</sup> AND he called unto him THE  
TWELVE, and began to send them  
forth by twos and twos; and gave them  
power over unclean spirits, <sup>14</sup> and  
COMMANDED them that they should  
take nothing for their journey, save a  
staff only, no scrip, no bread, no mo-  
ney in their purses: <sup>15</sup> but be ashd  
with sandals, and not put on two  
coats.

<sup>16</sup> And he said unto them, "In what  
place soever ye enter into an house,  
there abide till ye depart from that  
place. <sup>17</sup> And whosoever shall not re-  
ceive you, nor hear you, <sup>18</sup> when ye de-  
part thence, shake off the dust under  
your feet for a testimony against  
them. <sup>19</sup> Verily I say unto you, It shall  
be more tolerable for Sodom and Go-  
morpha in the day of judgment, than for  
that city."

<sup>20</sup> And they went out, and preached  
that men should repent. <sup>21</sup> And they  
cast out many devils, and anointed  
with oil many that were sick, and  
healed them.

<sup>22</sup> AND king HEROD heard of him;  
(for his name was spread abroad);  
and he said, "That John the Baptist  
was risen from the dead, and there-  
fore mighty works do shew forth them-  
selves in him." <sup>23</sup> Others said, "That  
it is Elias." And others said, "That  
it is a prophet, or as one of the pro-  
phets." <sup>24</sup> But when Herod heard  
thereof, he said, "It is John, whom I be-  
headed: he is risen from the dead."

A D 31  
and 4-36.  
l. this, τοῦτο.

JESUS IN HIS  
OWN  
COUNTRY.  
1. || MAT. 13.  
58, 59.  
IN THE  
SYNAGOGUE.  
ON THE  
SABBATH.  
2, 3 || MAT. 13.  
54-57. See  
also Luke 4.  
16-20.

a. and, &c.

a. stumbled  
ἀνακατά-  
στασις.

REPLY OF  
JESUS  
4. || MAT. 13  
57, John 4  
44.

THE TWELVE  
5, 6 || MAT. 10.  
66.

THE TWELVE  
SENT FORTH.  
7-9 || MAT.  
10  
LUKE 9 1-3.  
a. authority,  
ἐξουσία.

c. copper,  
χαλκόν,  
5. girdle,  
ζώνην.

DIRECTIONS  
GIVEN  
10 || MAT. 10  
11-15  
LUKE 9 4, 5,  
11 Acts 13 51,  
18 5.

u. unto them.  
ἐν τοῖς,  
a. Amen,  
ἀμήν.  
o. or, ἢ.

THE  
APOTHEOSIS OF  
JESUS  
12 || LUKE 9.  
13. Jan. 5, 14.  
d. demons,  
δαίμονια.

A D 32  
and 4-36.  
HEROD'S  
THOUGHTS  
ABOUT JESUS  
14. MAT. 14.  
1-2. LUKE  
9 7-9.  
b. became,  
ἐγένετο  
f. from, ἀπὸ  
the dead,  
ἐκ νεκρῶν.  
15. MAT. 16.  
14  
e. Elijah.

A.D. 30  
and 4-36.  
HEROD ANE  
JOHN.  
17. 1 MAT 14  
2. 5. LUKK  
8. 10. 20.  
18. 10. 16. 15.  
20. 21.

d desired to,  
ῥηθελεν.

k or kept, or  
guarded,  
φυλασσεν.

A.D. 32  
and 4-36.  
HEROD'S  
BIRTHDAY  
KEPT.  
21. 1 MAT 14  
6-9  
21. See Gen  
40 20.  
as and the,  
καὶ τοῦ.  
r. reclined  
with,  
συναψαμένης.  
21. See Mat. 8  
3, 4, 7, 2.

o on, ἐν,  
b became,  
γενόμενος.  
w was not  
willing to,  
οὐκ ᾔθελεν.

JOHN  
BEHEADED.  
21-29. 1 MAT  
14 10-12.

THE  
APOSTLES'  
RETURNS  
20. 1 LUKK 9.  
10.

THEY RETURN.  
31. 32. 1 MAT  
14 13 LUKK  
9 10 JOHN  
6 1-4

a opportunity,  
ὑποκατασκευασμένης.

THE PEOPLE  
FOLLOW.  
33. 34. 1 MAT  
14 15, 16.  
LUKK 9 11.  
JOHN 6 5  
m multitudes,  
ὄχλος.  
f. fully knew,  
ἐπίγνωσαν.  
fr. from, ἀπὸ.

THE  
DISCIPLES'  
PERSONAL.  
36. 1 MAT 14.  
16. LUKK 9  
12. JOHN 6,  
6, 6.

17 For <sup>h</sup>Herod himself <sup>h</sup>had sent forth and laid hold upon <sup>h</sup>JOHN, and bound him in <sup>h</sup>prison for Herodias' sake, his <sup>h</sup>brother Philip's <sup>h</sup>wife. for he <sup>h</sup>had married her. 18 For <sup>h</sup>John had said unto <sup>h</sup>Herod, "It is not lawful for thee to have thy <sup>h</sup>brother's wife." 19 Therefore <sup>h</sup>Herodias <sup>h</sup>had a quarrel against him, and <sup>h</sup>would have killed him; but she could not: 20 for <sup>h</sup>Herod <sup>h</sup>feared <sup>h</sup>John, <sup>h</sup>knowing that he was a just man and an holy, and <sup>h</sup>observed him; and <sup>h</sup>when he heard him, he <sup>h</sup>did many things, and <sup>h</sup>heard him gladly.

21 And <sup>h</sup>when a convenient day was come, that Herod on his birthday <sup>h</sup>made a supper to his <sup>h</sup>lords, <sup>h</sup>high captains, and <sup>h</sup>chief estates of <sup>h</sup>Galilee; 22 and <sup>h</sup>when the DAUGHTER of the said <sup>h</sup>HERODIAS came in, and <sup>h</sup>danced, and <sup>h</sup>pleased <sup>h</sup>Herod and them that <sup>h</sup>eat with him, the king said unto the damsel, "Ask of me whatsoever thou wilt, and I will give it thee." 23 And he <sup>h</sup>ware unto her, "Whatsoever thou shalt ask of me, I will give it thee, unto the half of my kingdom." 24 And she <sup>h</sup>went forth, and said unto her <sup>h</sup>mother, "What shall I ask?" And she said, "The head of JOHN THE BAPTIST." 25 And she <sup>h</sup>came in straightway with haste unto the king, and asked, saying, I will that thou give me by and by <sup>h</sup>a in a charger the head of John the Baptist." 26 And the king <sup>h</sup>was exceeding sorry; yet for his <sup>h</sup>oath's sake, and for their sakes <sup>h</sup>which <sup>h</sup>eat with him, he <sup>h</sup>would not <sup>h</sup>reject her.

27 And immediately the king <sup>h</sup>sent an executioner, and commanded his <sup>h</sup>head to be brought; and he <sup>h</sup>went and BEHEADED him in the prison, 28 and brought his <sup>h</sup>head <sup>h</sup>a in a charger, and gave it to the damsel and the damsel gave it to her <sup>h</sup>mother. 29 And <sup>h</sup>when his <sup>h</sup>disciples heard of it, they came and took up his <sup>h</sup>corps, and laid it in a <sup>h</sup>tomb.

30 AND THE APOSTLES <sup>h</sup>gathered themselves together unto <sup>h</sup>Jesus, and told him all things, both <sup>h</sup>what they had done, and <sup>h</sup>what they had taught.

31 And he said unto them, "Come ye yourselves apart unto a desert place, and rest a while:" for there <sup>h</sup>were many <sup>h</sup>coming and <sup>h</sup>going, and they <sup>h</sup>had no <sup>h</sup>leisure so much as to eat. 32 And they departed into a desert place by <sup>h</sup>ship privately.

33 And the <sup>h</sup>people saw them departing, and many <sup>h</sup>knew him, and ran afoot thither <sup>h</sup>out of all cities, and outwent them, and came together unto him. 34 And <sup>h</sup>Jesus, <sup>h</sup>when he came out, saw much people, and <sup>h</sup>was moved, with compassion toward them, because they <sup>h</sup>were as sheep not having a shepherd: and he began to teach them many things.

35 And <sup>h</sup>when the <sup>h</sup>day was now <sup>h</sup>far spent, his <sup>h</sup>disciples <sup>h</sup>came unto him, and <sup>h</sup>said, "This is a desert place, and

now the <sup>h</sup>time is <sup>h</sup>far passed: 36 send them away, that they <sup>h</sup>may go into the country round about, and into the villages, and <sup>h</sup>buy themselves bread: for they have nothing to eat."

37 <sup>h</sup>He <sup>h</sup>answered and said unto them, "Give ye them to eat." And they say unto him, "Shall we <sup>h</sup>go and buy two hundred <sup>h</sup>pennyworth of bread, and <sup>h</sup>give them to eat?" 38 <sup>h</sup>He saith unto them, "How many LOAVES have ye?" <sup>h</sup>go and <sup>h</sup>see." And <sup>h</sup>when they knew, they say, "FIVE, and TWO FISHES."

39 And he commanded them to make all <sup>h</sup>sit down by companies upon the green grass. 40 And they <sup>h</sup>sat down in ranks, by hundreds, and by fifties. 41 And <sup>h</sup>when he had taken the five loaves and the two fishes, <sup>h</sup>he looked up <sup>h</sup>to heaven, and blessed, and brake the loaves, and <sup>h</sup>gave them to his <sup>h</sup>disciples to set before them; and the two fishes divided he among them all. 42 And they did all eat, and were filled. 43 And they took up twelve <sup>h</sup>baskets full of the fragments, and <sup>h</sup>of the fishes. 44 And they <sup>h</sup>that did eat of the loaves <sup>h</sup>were about five thousand men.

45 AND straightway he constrained his <sup>h</sup>disciples to get into the ship and to go <sup>h</sup>to the OTHERSIDE before unto Bethsaida, while he <sup>h</sup>sent away the <sup>h</sup>people. 46 And <sup>h</sup>when he had sent them away, he departed into a <sup>h</sup>mountain to pray.

47 And <sup>h</sup>when even was come, the ship <sup>h</sup>was in the midst of the sea, and he alone on the land. 48 And he saw them toiling in <sup>h</sup>rowing; for the wind <sup>h</sup>was contrary unto them: and about the fourth watch of the night he cometh unto them, WALKING UPON THE SEA, and <sup>h</sup>would have passed by them. 49 But <sup>h</sup>when they saw him walking upon the sea, they supposed it <sup>h</sup>had been a <sup>h</sup>spirit, and cried out: 50 for they all saw him, and were troubled. And immediately he talked with them, and saith unto them, "Be of good cheer: <sup>h</sup>it is I; be not afraid." 51 And he went up unto them into the ship, and the wind ceased.

And they <sup>h</sup>were sore amazed in themselves beyond measure, and <sup>h</sup>wondered. 52 For they considered not the miracle of the loaves: for their <sup>h</sup>heart <sup>h</sup>was <sup>h</sup>hardened.

53 AND <sup>h</sup>when they had passed over, they came into the land of GENNE SARET, and drew to the shore. 54 And <sup>h</sup>when they were come out of the ship, straightway they <sup>h</sup>knew him, 55 and ran through that whole region round about, and began to carry about <sup>h</sup>in beds <sup>h</sup>those that were sick, where they <sup>h</sup>heard he <sup>h</sup>was. 56 And whithersoever he <sup>h</sup>entered, into villages, or cities, or country, they <sup>h</sup>laid the sick in the <sup>h</sup>streets, and <sup>h</sup>besought him that they might touch <sup>h</sup>if it were but the border of his <sup>h</sup>garment: and as many as <sup>h</sup>touch him <sup>h</sup>were made whole.

A.D. 32  
and 4-36.  
b hour, ὥρα,  
a advanced,  
πρόωτος,  
γενόμενος.

JOHN  
DETAINED IN  
31. MAT 14.  
16-18  
LUKK 9 13,  
14. JOHN 6.  
7-9.  
ab Mat. 8c.  
c The <sup>h</sup>honor  
was in  
about 17d.

HE FEEDS FIVE  
THOUSAND.  
39. 1 MAT 14  
19-21  
LUKK 9 16-  
17. JOHN 6  
10-13  
r. recline,  
ἀνακλιναί.  
i. into, εἰς.

h hand,  
ἄρτους.  
f. from, ἀπὸ.

THE  
DISCIPLES  
OUT INTO THE  
SHIP  
45. 1 MAT 14  
22, 23. JOHN  
6 14-17  
u. unto, εἰς  
m. multitude,  
ὄχλος.

JOHN COMES  
TO THEM  
WALKING ON  
THE SEA  
47. 1 MAT 14.  
24-33  
JOHN 6 17-  
21.

p. phantom, or  
apparition,  
φάντασμα.

i. I am, ἐγώ  
εἰμι.

THEY ARE  
AMAZED  
51. 1 MAT 14  
34.

o of, ἐν τοῖς

GENNE SARET  
THE SICK  
LAI  
53-56. 1 MAT  
14 34-36  
f. fully knew,  
or recog-  
nized,  
ἐπίγνωσαν  
o. on, ἐν.

m. market  
places,  
ἀγοραί.  
f. fringe,  
κρασπέδον  
s. said,  
εἰπὼν αὐτοῖς

A D 33  
sec 4-33  
THE  
PHARISEES  
WIND FAULT.  
1, 2 MAT. 10  
1, 2.

TRADITION OF  
THE ELDERS  
c of, care-  
fully, or, to  
the writ,  
συνη.  
b. bathis,  
βαπτισμω-  
τα.  
c. enlir-  
washing,  
βαπτισ-  
μω.  
AR AND, KAL.  
CO COUCIES,  
for reclining  
at table

QUESTION OF  
THE  
PHARISEES  
5 MAT 15  
1, 2.

ANSWER OF  
JESUS  
6-9 MAT.  
10 7-9  
1. I. I. I. I.  
6, 7. I. I. I. I.  
c. concerning,  
περι  
1. I. I. I. I.  
d. I. I. I. I.

SHOWING  
THEIR  
REJECTION OF  
GOD'S COM-  
MANDMENT.  
6-13 MAT  
10 3-6  
10 EX 20 12,  
21 17  
f. or, revileth,  
καταλογίζω.  
a. I. I. I. I.  
c. I. I. I. I.

WHAT  
DEVILES  
14-16 MAT  
15 10, 11  
m. multitude,  
ὄχλος.

f from, ἀπό

FURTHER  
ENQUIRY  
17 MAT 15  
12, 15.

REPLY OF  
JESUS  
18-23 MAT  
15. 13-20.

7 THEN came together unto him the PHARISEES, and certain of the scribes, which came from Jerusalem. 2 And when they saw some of his disciples eat bread with defiled, that is to say with unwashen, hands, they found fault.

3 For the Pharisees, and all the Jews, except they wash their hands oft, eat not, holding the tradition of the elders. 4 And when they come from the market, except they wash, they eat not. And many other things there be, which they have received to hold, as the washing of cups, and pots, brazen vessels, and of tables.

5 Then the Pharisees and scribes asked him, "Why walk not thy disciples according to the tradition of the elders, but eat bread with unwashen hands?"

6 He answered and said unto them, "Well hath Esaias prophesied of you hypocrites, as it is written, 'THIS PEOPLE HONOURETH ME WITH THEIR LIPS, BUT THEIR HEART IS FAR FROM ME. 7 HOW SOFT IN VAIN DO THEY WORSHIP ME, TEACHING FOR DOCTRINES THE COMMANDMENTS OF MEN.' 8 For laying aside the commandment of God, ye hold the tradition of men, as the washing of pots and cups and many other such like things ye do."

9 And he said unto them, "Full well ye reject the commandment of God, that ye may keep your own tradition. 10 For Moses said, 'HONOUR THY FATHER AND THY MOTHER;' and 'WHOSO CURSETH FATHER OR MOTHER, LET HIM DIE THE DEATH.' 11 But ye say, 'If a man shall say to his father or mother, It is Corban, that is to say, a gift, by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me; he shall be free.' 12 And ye suffer him no more to do ought for his father or his mother: 13 making the word of God of none effect through your tradition, which ye have delivered and many such like things do ye."

14 AND when he had called all the people unto him, he said unto them, "Hearken unto me every one of you, and understand: 15 there is nothing from without a man, that entering into him can defile him; but the things which come out of him, those are they that defile the man. 16 If any man have ears to hear, let him hear."

17 And when he was entered into the house from the people, his disciples asked him concerning the parable.

18 And he saith unto them, "Are ye so without understanding also? Do ye not perceive, that whatsoever thing from without entereth into the man, it cannot defile him; 19 because it entereth not into his heart, but into the belly, and goeth out into the draught,

purging all meats?" 20 And he said, "That which cometh out of the man, that defileth the man. 21 For from within, out of the heart of men, proceed evil thoughts, adulteries, fornications, murders, 22 thefts, covetousness, wickedness, deceit, lasciviousness, an evil eye, blasphemy, pride, foolishness: 23 all these evil things come from within, and defile the man."

24 AND from thence he arose, and went into the borders of Tyre and Sidon, and entered into an house, and would have no man know it: but he could not be hid. 25 For a certain woman, whose young daughter had an unclean spirit, heard of him, and came and fell at his feet: 26 the woman was a Greek, a SYRO-PHENICIAN by nation; and she besought him that he would cast her the devil out of her daughter.

27 But Jesus said unto her, "Let the children first be filled, for it is not meet to take the children's bread, and to cast it unto the dogs." 28 And she answered and said unto him, "Yes, Lord: yet as the dogs under the table eat of the children's crumbs."

29 And he said unto her, "For this saying go thy way; the devil is gone out of thy daughter." 30 And when she was come into her house, she found the devil gone out, and her daughter laid upon the bed.

31 AND again, departing from the coasts of Tyre and Sidon, he came unto the sea of Galilee, through the midst of the coasts of Decapolis. 32 And they bring unto him one that was DEAF AND HAD AN IMPEDIMENT. In his speech; and they beseech him to put his hand upon him.

33 And he took him aside from the multitude, and put his fingers into his ears, and he spit, and touched his tongue; 34 and looking up to heaven, he sighed, and saith unto him, 'Ephphatha,' that is, 'Be opened.' 35 And straightway his ears were opened, and the string of his tongue was loosed, and he spake plain.

36 And he charged them that they should tell no man: but the more they charged them, so much the more a great deal they published it; 37 and were beyond measure astonished, saying, "He hath done all things well: he maketh both the deaf to hear, and the dumb to speak."

8 IN those days the multitude being very great, and having nothing to eat, Jesus called his disciples unto him, and saith unto them, "I have COMPASSION on the multitude, because they have now been with me three days, and have nothing to eat: 2 and if I send them away fasting to their own houses, they will faint by the way: for divers of them came from

A D 33  
sec 4-33.

21. Gen. 6. 8.  
f. reasonings,  
διδασκαλι-  
αί.

THE  
SYRO-PHENI-  
CIAN WOMAN.  
24-26 MAT  
15 21, 22.  
o no one  
οὐδενα.

c. concerning,  
περι  
AR but, δι  
or, Gentile,  
ΕΛΛΗΝΙΣ.  
d. demon,  
δαίμονιον.

JESUS TRIES  
HER FAITH  
27, 28 MAT  
15 23-27.

1 little does,  
κυμαίνω.  
AR even, καί  
f from, ἀπό.

HER  
DAUGHTER IS  
HEALED  
29, 30 MAT.  
15 28.  
w word,  
λόγος.  
i. into, εἰς.

DECAPOLIS  
A DEAF MAN  
BROUGHT  
31, 32 MAT  
15 29, 30.  
o out of, εκ.  
b borders,  
ὄπισθεν.

JESUS CURES  
HIM  
33-35 MAT  
15 29, 31.  
i. into, εἰς.

AND CHARGES  
THEM TO TELL  
NO MAN  
36, 37 MAT  
15 31.  
o no one,  
οὐδενα.

JESUS HAS  
COMPASSION  
ON THE  
MULTITUDE  
1-3 MAT  
15. 32-34

i. into, εἰς.

A.D. 32  
and 4-32.  
a. any-one,  
etc.

HE FEEDS  
4000.  
6-9. 1 MAT.  
10 25-30.  
m. multitude,  
ὄχλος.

1. large,  
baskets,  
σπυρίδες.

DALMANUTHA  
10. 1 MAT. 16  
20.

THE  
PHARISEES  
SEEK A SIGN.  
11-13. 1 MAT.  
16. 1-4  
f. from, want.

a. sign,  
σημεῖον.

LEAVES.  
14-21. 1 MAT.  
16 5-12.  
See Luke 12  
1-3  
1. loaves of  
bread,  
ἄρτοι.  
a. themselves,  
αὐτῶν.  
o. of, and.

19 ch. 6 41-  
44  
b. hand-  
baskets,  
σπυρίους.  
20 c. 7-9

1. large,  
baskets,  
σπυρίδες.

EXTENSATED.  
A BLIND MAN  
RESTORED TO  
SIGHT.  
a. unto, etc.

1. into, etc.

far." 4 And his disciples answered him, "From whence can a man satisfy these men with bread here in the wilderness?" 5 And he asked them, "How many loaves have ye?" And they said, "Seven."

6 And he commanded the people to sit down on the ground: and he took the SEVEN LOAVES, and gave thanks, and brake, and gave to his disciples to set before them; and they did set them before the people. 7 And they had a FEW small FISHES: and he blessed, and commanded to set them also before them. 8 So they did eat, and were filled: and they took up of the broken meat that was left seven baskets. 9 And they that had eaten were about FOUR THOUSAND: and he sent them away.

10 AND straightway he entered into a ship with his disciples, and came into the parts of Dalmanutha.

11 And the Pharisees came forth, and began to question with him, seeking of him a SIGN from heaven, tempting him. 12 And he sighed deeply in his spirit, and said, "Why doth this generation seek after a sign? verily I say unto you, There shall no sign be given unto this generation." 13 And he left them, and entering into the ship again, departed to the other side.

14 NOW the disciples had forgotten to take bread, neither had they in the ship with them more than one loaf. 15 And he charged them, saying, "Take heed, beware of the LEAVEN of the Pharisees, and of the leaven of Herod." 16 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, "It is because we have no bread." 17 And when Jesus knew it, he said unto them, "Why reason ye, because ye have no bread? perceive ye not yet, neither understand? have ye your heart yet hardened? 18 Having eyes, see ye not? and having ears, hear ye not? and do ye not remember? 19 When I brake the five loaves among five thousand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up?" They say unto him, "Twelve." 20 "And when the seven among four thousand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up?" And they said, "Seven." 21 And he said unto them, "How is it that ye do not understand?"

22 AND he cometh to Bethsaida; and they bring a BLIND MAN unto him, and besought him to touch him. 23 And he took the blind man by the hand, and led him out of the town; and when he had spit on his eyes, and put his hands upon him, he asked him if he saw ought. 24 And he looked up, and said, "I see men as trees, walking." 25 After that he put his hands again upon his eyes, and made him look up: and he was restored, and saw every man clearly. 26 And he sent him away to his house, saying, "Neither go into the town, nor tell it to any in the town."

A.D. 32  
and 4-32.

CHARRA  
FELICITY.  
WHAT MEN  
SAID ABOUT  
JESUS.  
27, 28. 1 MAT.  
16 13, 14.  
LUKE 9 18,  
c. Elijah.

PETER'S  
CONFESSION.  
29. 1 MAT. 16  
16-19  
LUKE 9 20

THE  
DISCIPLES  
CHANGED.  
30. 1 MAT. 16  
20. LUKE 9  
21  
c. concerning,  
περὶ.

JESUS  
FORGETS HIS  
SUFFERINGS.  
31. 1 MAT. 16  
21. LUKE 9  
22.

PETER  
REBUKED  
32, 33. 1 MAT.  
16 22, 23  
w. the word,  
ὅτι λέγει.

a. Satan,  
Adversary

CROSS-  
BEARING  
34-37. 1 MAT.  
16 24-26  
LUKE 9 23-  
25  
m. multitude,  
ὄχλος,  
d. denies to,  
θλάσ.  
38. John 12 25  
1 life, ψυχὴν.

COMING OF  
THE SON OF  
MAN.  
38. 1 MAT. 16  
27. LUKE 9  
26

THE KINGDOM  
OF GOD  
1. 1 MAT. 16  
28. LUKE 9  
27.  
a. Amen,  
Ἀμήν.  
n. in no wise,  
οὐ μὲν,  
i. in, etc.

THE  
TRANSFIGURA-  
TION.  
2, 3. 1 MAT. 17  
1, 2. LUKE  
9 28, 29  
g. glittering,  
στράβωτα.

MOSES AND  
ELIJAH  
APPEAR.  
4. 1 MAT. 17 3  
LUKE 9 30, 31.  
c. Elijah.

27 AND Jesus went out, and his disciples, into the towns of Caesarea Philippi: and by the way he asked his disciples, saying unto them, "Whom do MEN SAY that I am?" 28 And they answered, "John the Baptist: but some say, Elias; and others, One of the prophets."

29 And he saith unto them, "But whom SAY ye that I am?" 30 And Peter answered and saith unto him, "Thou art the Christ."

30 And he charged them that they should tell no man of him.

31 AND he began to teach them, that the SON OF MAN must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders, and of the chief priests, and scribes, and be KILLED, and after three days RISE AGAIN.

32 And he spake that saying openly. And Peter took him, and began to rebuke him. 33 But when he had turned about and looked on his disciples, he rebuked Peter, saying, "Get thee behind me, Satan: for thou savourest not the things that be of God, but the things that be of men."

34 AND when he had called the people unto him with his disciples also, he said unto them, "Whosoever will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his CROSS, and follow me. 35 For whosoever will save his life shall lose it: but whosoever shall lose his life for my sake and of the gospel, the same shall save it. 36 For what shall it profit a man, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? 37 Or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?"

38 Whosoever therefore shall be ashamed of me and of my words in this adulterous and sinful generation; of him also shall the SON of man be ashamed, when he cometh in the glory of his Father with the holy angels."

9 AND he said unto them, "Verily I say unto you, That there be some of them that stand here, which shall not taste of death, till they have seen the kingdom of God come with power."

2 AND after six days Jesus taketh with him Peter, and James, and John, and leadeth them up into an high mountain apart by themselves: and he was TRANSFIGURED before them. 3 And his raiment became shining, exceeding white as snow; so as no fuller on earth can whiten them.

4 And there appeared unto them Elias with Moses: and they were talking with Jesus.

A D. 32  
and 4-35

PERE'S  
PROPHET.  
6, 4. 11 MAT. 17  
4. LUKK 9  
32, 33.  
c. Rabbi,  
Paßßl.

THE VOICE.  
7 11 MAT. 17.  
5-7 LUKK  
9 34, 35.  
c. came,  
tyveto.

THE VISION  
CLOSES  
6 11 MAT. 17 8  
LUKK 9 36.  
o no one,  
o dave.

JESUS CHARACTERS  
THEM.  
9, 10 11 MAT.  
17 8. LUKK  
9 36.  
o no one,  
tyveto.  
f from among,  
etc.  
w the word,  
to say.

COMING OF  
ELIJAH.  
11-13. 11 MAT.  
17 10-13.  
c. Elijah.

o of, etc.  
13 Mat 11 14  
Luke 1 17.  
a also, kai.

ac according-  
as kaðw.

A MULTITUDE  
ASSEMBLED.  
14 11 MAT. 17  
14. LUKK 9  
37.  
m multitude,  
tyveto.

ONE APPLIES  
ON BEHALF OF  
HIS CHILD  
17, 14. 11 MAT.  
17 14-16  
LUKK 9 38-  
40

of, etc.  
t. Teacher,  
Διδασκα-  
λε,  
i it.

THE CHILD  
BROUGHT.  
19, 30 11 MAT.  
17 17 LUKK  
9 41, 42.

IMPORTANCE  
OF FAITH  
ab both, kai

ab. But, δὲ.

And Peter answered and said to Jesus, "Master, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias." For he wist not what to say; for they were sore afraid.

And there was a cloud that overshadowed them: and a voice came out of the cloud, saying, "THIS IS MY BELOVED SON; HEAR HIM."

And suddenly, when they had looked round about, they saw no man any more, save Jesus only with themselves.

And as they came down from the mountain, he charged them that they should tell no man what things they had seen, till the Son of man were risen from the dead. And they kept that saying with themselves, questioning one with another what the rising from the dead should mean.

AND they asked him, saying, "Why say the scribes that ELIAS must first come?" And he answered and told them, "Elias verily cometh first, and restoreth all things; and how it is written of the Son of man, that he must suffer many things, and be set at nought. But I say unto you, That Elias is indeed come, and they have done unto him whatsoever they listed, as it is written of him."

AND when he came to his disciples, he saw a great multitude about them, and the scribes questioning with them. And straightway all the people, when they beheld him, were greatly amazed, and running to him saluted him. And he asked the scribes, "What question ye with them?"

And one of the multitude answered and said, "Master, I have brought unto thee my son, which hath a DUMB SPIRIT; and whosoever he taketh him, he teareth him: and he foameth, and gnasheth with his teeth, and pineth away: and I spake to thy disciples that they should cast him out; and they could not."

He answereth him, and saith, "O faithless generation, how long shall I be with you! how long shall I suffer you! bring him unto me." And when he brought him unto him: and when he saw him, straightway the spirit tare him; and he fell on the ground, and wallowed foaming.

And he asked his father, "How long is it ago since this came unto him?" And he said, "Of a child." And oftentimes it hath cast him into the fire, and into the waters, to destroy him: but if thou canst do anything, have compassion on us, and help us." Jesus said unto him, "If thou canst believe, all things are possible to him that believeth." And straightway the father of the child cried out,

and said with tears, "Lord, I believe; help thou mine unbelief."

When Jesus saw that the people came running together, he rebuked the foul spirit, saying unto him, "Thou dumb and deaf spirit, I charge thee, come out of him, and enter no more into him." And the spirit cried, and rent him as sore, and came out of him: and he was as one dead; insomuch that many said, "He is dead." But Jesus took him by the hand, and lifted him up; and he arose.

And when he came into the house, his disciples asked him privately, "Why could not we cast him out?" And he said unto them, "This kind can come forth by nothing, but by prayer and fasting."

AND they departed thence, and passed through Galilee; and he would not that any man should know it. For he taught his disciples, and said unto them, "The Son of man is delivered into the hands of men, and they shall kill him; and after that he is killed, he shall rise the third day." But they understood not that saying, and were afraid to ask him.

AND he came to Capernaum: and being in the house he asked them, "What was it that ye disputed among yourselves by the way?" But they held their peace: for by the way they had disputed among themselves, who should be the greatest.

AND he sat down, and called the twelve, and saith unto them, "If any man desire to be first, the same shall be last of all, and servant of all." And he took a child, and set him in the midst of them: and when he had taken him in his arms, he said unto them, "Whosoever shall receive one of such children in my name, receiveth me: and whosoever shall receive me, receiveth not me, but him that sent me."

AND John answered him, saying, "Master, we saw one casting out devils in thy name, and he followeth not us: and we forbade him, because he followeth not us." But Jesus said, "Forbid him not: for there is no man which shall do a miracle in my name, that can lightly speak evil of me. For he that is not against us is on our part. For whosoever shall give you a cup of water to drink in my name, because ye belong to Christ, verily I say unto you, he shall not lose his reward."

A D. 32  
and 4-35.

THE  
FOUL SPIRIT  
CAME OUT.  
26-27. 11 MAT.  
17 16. LUKK  
9 43.

b. Evil, δὲ.  
a. a multi-  
tude, ὄχλος.  
i. it.  
c. of, con-  
vulsed,  
σπαραγ-  
μα. many-  
times.  
walled.  
b. became,  
tyveto.

THE  
DISCIPLES'  
ENQUIRY.  
28, 29 11 MAT.  
17 19-21  
b. by, ἐν.

JESUS  
FORTELLS HIM  
SUFFERINGS  
30-32. 11 MAT.  
17 22, 23  
LUKK 9 43-  
45.

CAPERNAUM.  
STAIRS  
FOR PRE-  
SENCE.  
33, 34 11 MAT.  
18 1. LUKK  
9 46

a. unto, ἐν.  
b. by, ἐν.  
c. of, ἐν.  
m. minister,  
διδασκα-  
λε, little child,  
μαῖον  
h. little chil-  
dren.  
i. in, ἐν.

JESUS TEACHES  
HUMILITY.  
35-37 11 MAT.  
18 2-6  
LUKK 9 47,  
48, 22 24-  
30

THESE ACTING  
FOR CHRIST  
NOT TO BE  
FORBIDDEN.  
38-41. 11 LUKK  
9 49-51

t. Teacher,  
Διδασκα-  
λε, d. demons,  
δαίμονα.  
e. who, ὅς.  
o. no one,  
οὐδείς.  
i. in, ἐν.  
q. quickly  
ταχὺ.  
40. 50. Mat.  
10 40-42  
Luke 11 23.  
y. you, ὑμεῖς.  
zo. your.  
41. Mat. 10 40-  
42.  
a. amen,  
ἀμήν.  
b. by no  
means,  
οὐ μὴ.

A.D. 33  
and 6-38.

BUILDING  
LEVERS (ONAS  
42, 1 MAT. 18.  
6.  
a. stumble, or  
cause, or  
occasion, αἰτία,  
1. in, etc.

STUMBLING  
BLOCKS  
THE HAND.  
43. 1 MAT 5  
30 See Levit.  
13 6-11  
43 See Lev. 23.  
14, 45 24.  
w well, καλῶς.  
g Gehenna,  
yeḡḡenay.

THE FOOT.

THE EYE.  
17-48 1 MAT  
5, 29

SALT.  
49 Lev. 2 13.  
Eze 43, 24  
80 Mat. 5 13  
1 Luke 14 34  
35 Col. 4 6  
b. become  
saline, ἁλῶν  
yéneta.

A.D. 33  
and 4-37.  
BORDERS  
OF JUDÆA.  
1 MAT. 19.  
1, 2  
b. borders,  
ὅρια.  
m. multitude,  
ὄχλος.

QUESTION OF  
DIVORCE.  
2-4 1 MAT.  
19 3  
6 Deut. 24 1.  
MAT 5, 31,  
32

ANSWER OF  
JESUS.  
5-9 1 MAT  
19 4-9  
6 Gen. 1 27,  
5, 2.

1 GEN. 2 24.  
Sep 1 Cor  
6 16. Eph  
5 31.

t. the, of.  
an. unto, etc.  
y. yoked,  
τοgether, συνδεδυγμέν.

THE  
DISCIPLES  
KNOWING  
FURTHER.  
10-12, 1 MAT.  
19 9-12.

a. concerning,  
περί.

42 "And whosoever shall OFFEND one of these little ones that believe in me, it is better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and he were cast into the sea.

43 "And if thy hand offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter into life maimed, than having two hands to go into hell, into the fire that never shall be quenched: 44 Where their worm dieth not, and the FIRE is not quenched.

45 "And if thy foot offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter halt into life, than having two feet to be cast into hell, into the fire that never shall be quenched: 46 where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

47 "And if thine eye offend thee, pluck it out: it is better for thee to enter into the kingdom of God with one eye, than having two eyes to be cast into hell fire: 48 where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

49 "For every one shall be salted with fire, and EVERY SACRIFICE SHALL BE SALTED WITH SALT. 50 Salt is good: but if the salt have lost his saltiness, wherewith will ye season it? Have salt in yourselves, and have peace one with another."

10 AND he arose from thence, and cometh into the borders of Judæa by the farther side of Jordan. and the people resort unto him again, and as he was wont, he taught them again.

2 AND the Pharisees came to him, and asked him, "Is it lawful for a man to PUT AWAY his wife?" tempting him. 3 And he answered and said unto them, "What did Moses command you?" 4 And they said, "Moses suffered to write a bill of divorcement, and to put her away."

5 And Jesus answered and said unto them, "For the hardness of your heart he wrote you this precept. 6 But from the beginning of the creation God made them male and female. 7 For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and cleave to his wife; 8 and they twain shall be one flesh: so then they are no more twain, but one flesh. 9 What therefore God hath joined together, let not man put asunder."

10 And in the house his disciples asked him again of the same matter. 11 And he saith unto them, "Whosoever shall put away his wife, and marry another, committeth adultery against

her. 12 And if a woman shall put away her husband, and be married to another, she committeth adultery."

13 AND they BROUGHT young CHILDREN to him, that he should touch them: and his disciples rebuked those that brought them. 14 But when Jesus saw it, he was much displeased, and said unto them, "Suffer the little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of such is the kingdom of God. 15 Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child, he shall not enter therein." 16 And he took them up in his arms, and put his hands upon them, and blessed them.

17 AND when he was gone forth into the way, there came one running, and kneeled to him, and asked him, "GOOD MASTER, what shall I do that I may inherit eternal life?"

18 And Jesus said unto him, "Why callest thou me good? there is none good but one, that is, God. 19 Thou knowest the commandments, 20 Do not commit adultery, 21 Do not kill, 22 Do not steal, 23 Do not bear false witness, 24 Honour thy father and mother."

20 And he answered and said unto him, "Master, all these have I observed from my youth."

21 Then Jesus beholding him, loved him, and said unto him, "One thing thou lackest: go thy way, sell what thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven, and come, take up the cross, and follow me." 22 And he was sad at that saying, and went away grieved: for he had great possessions.

23 AND Jesus looked round about, and saith unto his disciples, "How hardly shall they that have RICHES enter into the kingdom of God! 24 And the disciples were astonished at his words. But Jesus answered them again, and saith unto them, "Children, how hard is it for them that trust in riches to enter into the kingdom of God! 25 It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God." 26 And they were astonished out of measure, saying among themselves, "Who then can be saved?" 27 And Jesus looking upon them saith, "With men it is impossible, but not with God: for with God all things are possible."

28 THEN Peter began to say unto him: "Lo, we have left all, and have followed thee."

29 And Jesus answered and said, "Verily I say unto you, There is no

A.D. 33  
and 38-42.  
12. Luke 16.  
18. Rom 7.  
30, 1 Cor. 7.  
10, 11.

CHILDREN  
BROUGHT  
TO JESUS.  
12-16 1 MAT.  
19 13-15  
LUKE 18. 15  
-17.

a Amer.  
ἀμερ.

a in no wise,  
οὐ μὴ.

A.D. 33  
and 4-37.  
A RICH  
YOUNG MAN  
APPLIES TO  
JESUS.  
17 1 MAT 19  
16 LUKE  
18 18-23  
t Teacher,  
Διδασκαλε.

JESUS'   
ANSWER  
18, 19 1 MAT  
19 17-19  
LUKE 18 19,  
20  
19 Ex 20 12  
-16

d Do, &c.,  
subjunctive  
aorists  
h honour,  
προσέτιμα

HIS REPLY  
20 1 MAT 19  
20 LUKE  
18 21

f from, &c.

ONE THING  
LACKING  
21-22 1 MAT  
19 21, 22  
LUKE 18 22,  
23  
21 Mat 6 19  
-21 Luke  
12 33, 34,  
16 9

w the word,  
τὴν λέγην

SWARE OF  
RICHES  
23-27 1 MAT  
19 23-26  
LUKE 18 24,  
27  
24 Job 31 24  
Ps 49 6-9  
1 Tim 6 17  
-19

o. on, ἐν.

27 Jer 32 17.  
Luke 1 37.

RECONFESS  
OF  
DISCIPLESHIP  
28-31 1 MAT.  
19 27-30,  
LUKE 18 28  
-31,  
A ANSWER,  
ἀμην.

A D 32  
and 4-37.  
o no one,  
οὐδείς.

a. acc.  
αἰσιν.

JERUS  
FORETELLS HIS  
SUFFERINGS.  
32-34 || MAT.  
20 17-19  
LUKE 18 31  
-34  
u unto, etc.

a. the things  
about to  
happen  
unto him,  
τα μελλόν-  
τα αὐτῷ  
συμβαίνειν.

RECAPIT OF  
THE SONS OF  
ZEBEDEE.  
35-37 || MAT.  
20 20, 21  
Teacher,  
Διδάσκαλε

as And, &c.

RIPIT OF  
JESUS  
38-40 || MAT  
20 22, 23

THE TEN  
DISCIPLES  
41 || MAT 20  
24  
c concerning,  
περί.

TRIP  
CHRISTIAN  
42-45 || MAT  
21 25-28  
LUKE 22 24  
-27.

c become,  
γενέσθαι.  
b bondser-  
vant,  
δούλος.  
f life, ψυχὴν  
f for, ἀντί.

JERICHO.  
BLIND  
BARTIMEUS.  
46-48 || MAT.  
20 29-31  
LUKE 18 35  
-39 See  
Mat. 9 27-  
31.  
u unto, etc.  
f from, ἀπὸ  
45

man that hath left house, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my sake, and the gospel's, <sup>30</sup> but he shall receive an hundredfold now in this time, houses, and brethren, and sisters, and mothers, and children, and lands, with persecutions: and in the world to come eternal life. <sup>31</sup> But many that are first shall be last; and the last first.

<sup>32</sup> AND they were in the way going up to JERUSALEM; and Jesus went before them: and they were amazed, and as they followed, they were afraid. And he took again the twelve, and began to tell them what things should happen unto him, <sup>33</sup> saying, "Behold, we go up to Jerusalem; and the Son of man shall be delivered unto the chief priests, and unto the scribes; and they shall condemn him to death, and shall deliver him to the Gentiles. <sup>34</sup> and they shall mock him, and shall scourge him, and shall spit upon him, and shall kill him: and the third day he shall rise again."

<sup>35</sup> AND James and John, the SONS OF ZEBEDEE, came unto him, saying, "Master, we would that thou shouldst do for us whatsoever we shall desire." <sup>36</sup> And he said unto them, "What would ye that I should do for you?" <sup>37</sup> They said unto him, "Grant unto us that we may sit, one on thy right hand, and the other on thy left hand in thy glory."

<sup>38</sup> But Jesus said unto them, "Ye know not what ye ask. Can ye drink of the cup that I drink of? and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with?" <sup>39</sup> And they said unto him, "We can." And Jesus said unto them, "Ye shall indeed drink of the cup that I drink of; and with the baptism that I am baptized withal shall ye be baptized: <sup>40</sup> but to sit on my right hand and on my left hand is not mine to give; but [it shall be given] to them for whom it is prepared."

<sup>41</sup> And when the ten heard it, they began to be much displeased with James and John.

<sup>42</sup> But Jesus called them to him, and said unto them, "Ye know that they which are accounted to rule over the Gentiles exercise lordship over them; and their great ones exercise authority upon them. <sup>43</sup> But so shall it not be among you: but whosoever will be great among you, shall be your minister. <sup>44</sup> and whosoever of you will be the chiefest, shall be servant of all. <sup>45</sup> For even the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many."

<sup>46</sup> AND they came to Jericho: and as he went out of Jericho with his disciples and a great number of people, BLIND BARTIMEUS, the son of Timæus, sat by the highway side begging. <sup>47</sup> And when he heard that it

was Jesus of Nazareth, he began to cry out, and say, "Jesus, thou son of David, have mercy on me." <sup>48</sup> And many charged him that he should hold his peace: but he cried the more a great deal, "Thou son of David, have mercy on me."

<sup>49</sup> And Jesus stood still, and commanded him to be called. And they called the blind man, saying unto him, "Be of good comfort, rise: he calleth thee." <sup>50</sup> And he, casting away his garment, rose, and came to Jesus.

<sup>51</sup> And Jesus answered and said unto him, "What wilt thou that I should do unto thee?" <sup>52</sup> The blind man said unto him, "Lord, that I might receive my sight." <sup>53</sup> And Jesus said unto him, "Go thy way, thy faith hath made thee whole." And immediately he received his sight, and followed Jesus in the way.

**11** AND when they came nigh to Jerusalem, unto Bethphage and Bethany, at the mount of Olives, he sendeth forth two of his disciples, <sup>2</sup> and saith unto them, "Go your way into the village over against you, and as soon as ye be entered into it, ye shall find a COLT tied, whereon never man sat, loose him, and bring him." <sup>3</sup> And if any man say unto you, "Why do ye this?" say ye that the Lord hath need of him; and straightway he will send him hither."

<sup>4</sup> And they went their way, and found the colt tied by the door without in a place where two ways met; and they loose him. <sup>5</sup> And certain of them that stood there said unto them, "What do ye, loosing the colt?" <sup>6</sup> And they said unto them even as Jesus had commanded. and they let him go. <sup>7</sup> And they brought the colt to Jesus, and cast their garments on him, and he sat upon him.

<sup>8</sup> And many spread their garments in the way and others cut down branches off the trees, and strawed them in the way. <sup>9</sup> And they that followed, cried, saying, "HOSANNA; \* BLESSED IS HE THAT COMETH IN THE NAME OF THE LORD: <sup>10</sup> blessed be the kingdom of our father David, that cometh in the name of the Lord: \* Hosanna in the highest."

<sup>11</sup> And Jesus entered into Jerusalem, and into the temple: and when he had looked round about upon all things, and now the eventide was come, he went out unto Bethany with the twelve.

<sup>12</sup> AND on the morrow, when they were come from Bethany, he was hungry: <sup>13</sup> and seeing a FIG TREE afar off having leaves, he came, if haply he might find anything thereon: and when he came to it, he found nothing but leaves; for the time of figs was not yet. <sup>14</sup> And Jesus answered and said unto it, "No man eat fruit of thee

A.D. 32  
and 4-37.  
t. the Naza-  
rene,  
ὁ Ναζαρενός.

JESUS  
CALLS HIM.  
49-50, || MAT.  
20 25  
LUKE 18 40.

AND RETURNS  
HIS SIGHT.  
51, 52 || MAT.  
20 32-34  
LUKE 18 40  
-43.

a. And, &c.  
f Rabbi,  
ῥαββί.  
s saved thee,  
σώσωκί σε.

NEAR  
JERUSALEM  
JESUS SENDS  
FOR THE COLT  
1-3 || MAT.  
21 1-5  
LUKE 19 28  
-31  
u unto, etc.

THE  
DISCIPLES  
FETCH THE  
COLT  
4-7 || MAT.  
21 6, 7  
LUKE 19 22  
-26

MANY SPREAD  
THEIR  
GARMENTS  
8-10 || MAT.  
21 8, 9  
LUKE 19 27  
-29 JOHN  
12 12-16  
9 Pa. 118 23,  
26  
a. Save now  
Hosanna  
nah  
10 Pa. 148 1  
J. Jehovah

JESUS ENTERS  
JERUSALEM  
11, || MAT 21.  
o outer  
temple,  
ισόρος.

THE BARREN  
FIG TREE  
12-14 || MAT.  
21 18, 19.  
o no one,  
μηδείς.

of, of, &c.



# MARK XI. 16.

A.D. 30  
and 4-37.  
a. unto the  
age, etc. τὸν  
αἰῶνα.

JESUS PURGES  
THE TEMPLE.  
16-17. 11 MAT.  
21. 12-16  
LUKE 19. 45,  
46. See John  
8. 12-17.  
a. unto, εἰς.  
o. outer-  
temple,  
τεπερ.  
17. 1st. 46 7.  
JER. 7. 11.  
a. an house of  
prayer for  
all nations,  
r. robbers,  
ΑΓΓΕΛΟΙ.

THE SCRIBES  
AND PHARISES  
SEEK TO  
DESTROY HIM.  
18-19. 18 LUKE  
19. 47, 48  
m. multitude,  
ὄχλος.

THE  
WITHERED  
FIG-TREE.  
20, 21. 11 MAT.  
21. 30  
r. Rabbi,  
ΡΑΒΒΙ.

POWER OF  
FAITH  
22-23. 11 MAT.  
21. 22  
See MAT. 17  
20 LUKE 17  
6.

a. or, Have the  
faith of God,  
ἔχετε τοῦ Θεοῦ,  
a. amen,  
ἀμήν.  
24. 1st. 1. 5, 6,  
15.  
as ask,  
αἰτεῖσθε.

FORGIVENESS  
25. MAT. 6. 14,  
15. Col. 3.  
13. MAT. 18  
36.

THE  
AUTHORITY OF  
JESUS  
QUESTIONED.  
27, 28. 11 MAT.  
21. 23  
LUKE 20. 1, 2  
u. unto, εἰς.  
o. outer-  
temple,  
τεπερ.  
b. by, ἐν.

QUESTION OF  
JESUS.  
29, 30. 11 MAT.  
21. 34, 35.  
LUKE 20. 3,  
4

a. of, ἐκ.

THEY REASON.  
31-33. 11 MAT.  
21. 35-37.  
LUKE 20. 3-7.

hereafter \*for \*ever." And his disciples heard it.

15 AND they come \*to Jerusalem: and \*Jesus \*went into the \*TEMPLE, and began to cast out \*them that sold and \*bought in the \*temple, and overthrew the tables of the moneychangers, and the seats of \*them that sold \*doves; 16 and \*would not suffer that any man should carry any vessel through the \*temple. 17 And He \*taught, saying unto them, "Is it not written, 'MY HOUSE SHALL BE CALLED \*OF ALL NATIONS THE HOUSE OF PRAYER?' \*BUT ye have MADE IT A DEN OF THIEVES." 18 And the scribes and chief priests heard it, and \*sought how they might destroy him: for they feared him, because all the \*people \*was astonished at his doctrine. 19 And when even was come, he \*went out of the city.

20 AND in the morning, \*as they passed by, they saw the fig-tree \*dried up from the roots. 21 And \*Peter \*calling to remembrance saith unto him, "Master, behold, the fig-tree which thou cursedst \*is withered away."

22 And \*Jesus \*answering saith unto them, "Have FAITH in God. 23 For \*verily I say unto you, That whosoever shall say unto this \*mountain, 'Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea;' and shall not doubt in his heart, but shall believe that those things which he saith \*shall come to pass; he shall have whatsoever he \*saith. 24 Therefore I say unto you, What things soever ye \*desire, when ye pray, believe that ye receive them, and ye shall have them."

25 "And when ye stand praying, FORGIVE, if ye have ought against any: that your \*Father also which is in \*heaven may forgive you your \*trespasses. 26 But if ye do not forgive, neither will your \*Father which is in \*heaven forgive your \*trespasses."

27 AND they come again \*to Jerusalem: and \*as he was walking in the \*temple, there come to him the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders, 28 and say unto him, "By what AUTHORITY doest thou these things? and who gave thee this authority to do these things?"

29 And \*Jesus \*answered and said unto them, "I will also ask of you one question, and answer me, and I will tell you by what authority I do these things. 30 The baptism of John, \*was it \*of heaven, or \*of men? Answer me."

31 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, "If we shall say, \*Of heaven; he will say, 'Why then did ye not believe him?' 32 But if we shall say, \*Of men;" they feared the people: for all men counted John, that he \*was a prophet indeed. 33 And

they answered and said unto \*Jesus, "We cannot tell."

And \*Jesus \*answering saith unto them, "Neither do I tell you \*by what authority I do these things."

12 AND he began to speak unto them by parables. "A certain man planted a VINEYARD, and set an hedge about it, and digged a place for the winefat, and built a tower, and let it out to HUSBANDMEN, and went into a far country.

2 "And at the season he sent to the husbandmen a servant, that he might receive from the husbandmen of the fruit of the vineyard. 3 And they caught him, and beat him, and sent him away empty. 4 And again he sent unto them another servant; and at him they cast stones, and wounded him in the head, and sent him away shamefully handled. 5 And again he sent another; and him they killed, and many others; beating some, and killing some.

6 "Having yet therefore one son, his wellbeloved, he sent him also last unto them, saying, 'They will reverence my son.' 7 But those husbandmen said among themselves, 'This is the heir; come, let us kill him, and the inheritance shall be ours.' 8 And they took him, and killed him, and cast him out of the vineyard.

9 "What shall therefore the lord of the vineyard do? He will come and destroy the husbandmen, and will give the vineyard unto others.

10 "And have ye not read this scripture; 'The stone which the builders rejected \*is become the head of the corner: 11 THIS WAS the LORD'S DOING, AND IT IS MARVELLOUS IN OUR EYES?'"

12 And they sought to lay hold on him, but feared the people: for they knew that he had spoken the parable against them: and they left him, and went their way.

13 AND they send unto him certain of the Pharisees and of the Herodians, to catch him in his words. 14 And when they were come, they say unto him, "Master, we know that thou art true, and carest for no man: for thou regardest not the person of men, but teachest the way of \*God in truth: Is it lawful to give TRIBUTE TO CÆSAR, or not? 15 Shall we give, or shall we not give?"

But he, knowing their hypocrisy, said unto them, "Why tempt ye me? bring me a penny, that I may see it." 16 And they brought it. And he saith unto them, "Whose is this image and superscription?" And they said unto him, "Cæsar's." 17 And \*Jesus \*answering said unto them, "Render to.

# MARK XII. 17.

A.D. 30  
and 4-37.

JESUS  
REFUSES TO  
SATISFY THEM  
33. 11 MAT. 21-  
27 LUKE  
20. 8.

VINEYARD AND  
HUSBANDMEN  
11 MAT. 21  
33 LUKE  
20. 9  
1st. 47.

SERVANTS  
SENT  
2-8. 11 MAT.  
21. 34-36  
LUKE 20. 10  
-12  
b. bondser-  
vant,  
δούλος.

Al indeed,  
μὲν.

THE SON SENT  
AND KILLED.  
11 MAT. 21.  
21. 37-39  
LUKE 20. 13  
-15

RETHIBUTION  
11 MAT. 21  
40, 41 LUKE  
20. 15, 16.

THE  
EXPECTED  
STONE  
10, 11. 11 MAT.  
21. 42-44  
LUKE 20. 17  
18. Ps. 118  
22, 23. See  
1 Pet. 2. 4-8  
at the same,  
ἐν τῷ  
J. Joshua's

THEY SEEK TO  
LAY HOLD ON  
JESUS.  
12. 11 MAT. 21  
45, 46 LUKE  
20. 19  
m. multitude,  
ὄχλος.

TRIBUTE TO  
CÆSAR  
13-15. 11 MAT.  
22. 15-17  
-22  
b. Ten her.,  
Δεκάκαλα,  
ο. no-coin,  
οὐδένος.

ANSWER OF  
JESUS.  
15. 11 MAT. 22  
16-17  
LUKE 20. 23

d. denarius, a  
Roman  
penny, about  
7. 1 Pat. 2.  
15-22. Acts  
4. 19; 5. 39.

A D. 33  
and 4-37.

THE  
RESURREC-  
TION  
18-23 H.MAT.  
22 45-46  
LUKE 20, 27  
-33  
19 ALD 23 6,  
18 Deut 25 6,  
6.

ANSWER OF  
JESUS  
24, 25 H.MAT.  
22 29, 30  
LUKE 20 34  
-36  
f from among  
the dead,  
ἐκ νεκρῶν.

GOD THE GOD  
OF THE  
LIVING  
26, 27 H.MAT.  
22 31-33  
LUKE 20 37,  
38  
26 Ex 3 6  
1. in, ἐν τῷ γῆ.

THE SCRIBE'S  
QUESTION  
29 H.MAT 22  
34-36.

ANSWER OF  
JESUS  
29 H.MAT 22  
37-40  
29 Deut 6 4,  
5  
Jehovah  
w. with, ἐκ.

31. Lev 19 18  
Rom 13 9-  
10

THE SCRIBE  
CONCERN  
29 Deut 4 39  
Isa 45 6, 14  
1 Teacher,  
διδάσκαλε,  
acc. according to,  
ἐκτὸς.  
33 1 Sam 15  
22 Hos 6,  
6 Mic. 6 6  
-8.

NOT FAR FROM  
THE  
KINGDOM  
34 H.MAT 22  
46 LUKE  
20, 50,  
30. him,  
αὐτῶν.  
o. no one,  
οὐδείς.

Cæsar the things that are Cæsar's, and  
to God the things that are God's."

18 THEN came unto him the Saddu-  
cees, which say there is no resurrection;  
and they asked him, saying, 19 "Mas-  
ter, Moses wrote unto us, 'If a man's  
brother die, and leave his wife behind  
him, and leave no children, that his  
brother should take his wife, and  
raise up seed unto his brother.'"

20 Now there were seven brethren: and  
the first took a wife, and dying left no  
seed. 21 And the second took her, and  
died, neither left he any seed: and the  
third likewise. 22 And the seven had  
her, and left no seed: last of all the  
woman died also. 23 In the resurrec-  
tion therefore, when they shall rise,  
whose wife shall she be of them? for  
the seven had her to wife."

24 And Jesus answering said unto  
them, "Do ye not therefore err, be-  
cause ye know not the scriptures,  
neither the power of God? 25 For  
when they shall rise from the dead,  
they neither marry, nor are given in  
marriage; but are as the angels which  
are in heaven."

26 And as touching the dead, that  
they rise: have ye not read in the  
book of Moses, how in the bush God  
spoke unto him, saying, 'I am the God  
of ABRAHAM, AND THE GOD OF ISAAC,  
AND THE GOD OF JACOB?' 27 He is  
not the God of the dead, but the God  
of the living. ye therefore do greatly  
err."

28 And one of the scribes came,  
and having heard them reasoning to-  
gether, and perceiving that he had an-  
swered them well, asked him, "Which  
is the first commandment of all?"

29 And Jesus answered him, "The  
first of all the commandments is 'HEAR,  
O ISRAEL: THE LORD OUR GOD IS  
ONE LORD: 30 AND THOU SHALT  
LOVE THE LORD THY GOD WITH  
ALL THY HEART, AND WITH ALL  
THY SOUL, AND WITH ALL THY MIND,  
AND WITH ALL THY STRENGTH'  
this is the first commandment. 31 And  
the second is like, namely this, 'THOU  
SHALT LOVE THY NEIGHBOUR AS THY-  
SELF.' There is none other command-  
ment greater than these."

32 And the scribe said unto him,  
"Well, Master, thou hast said the  
truth: for there is one God; and  
there is none other but he: 33 and to  
love him with all the heart, and with  
all the understanding, and with all  
the soul, and with all the strength,  
and to love his neighbour as himself,  
is more than all whole burnt offerings  
and sacrifices."

34 And when Jesus saw that he  
answered discreetly, he said unto him,  
"Thou art not far from the kingdom  
of God." And no man after that durst  
ask him any question.

35 AND Jesus answered and said,  
"while he taught in the temple," How  
say the scribes that "Christ is the Son  
of David? 36 For David himself said  
by the Holy Ghost, 'THE LORD  
SAID TO MY LORD, 'SIT THOU ON  
MY RIGHT HAND, TILL I MAKE THINE  
ENEMIES THY FOOTSTOOL.' 37 David there-  
fore himself calleth him Lord; and  
whence is he then his son?" And  
the common people heard him  
gladly.

38 AND he said unto them in his  
doctrine, "Beware of the SCRIBES,  
which love to go in long clothing,  
and love salutations in the market places,  
and the chief seats in the synagogues,  
and the uppermost rooms at feasts:  
40 which devour widows' houses, and  
for a pretence make long prayers:  
these shall receive greater damnation."

41 AND Jesus sat over against the  
TREASURY, and beheld how the  
people cast money into the trea-  
sury: and many that were rich cast  
in much. 42 And there came a cer-  
tain poor widow, and she threw in two  
mites, which make a farthing. 43 And  
he called unto him his disciples, and  
saith unto them, "A Verily I say unto  
you, That this poor widow hath cast  
more in, than all they which have cast  
into the treasury: 44 for all they did  
cast in of their abundance; but she  
of her want did cast in all that she  
had, even all her living."

13 AND as he went out of the  
TEMPLE, one of his disciples  
saith unto him, "Master, see what  
manner of stones and what buildings  
are here!"

2 And Jesus answering said unto  
him, "Seest thou these great build-  
ings? there shall not be left one  
stone upon another, that shall not  
be thrown down."

3 And as he sat upon the mount of  
Olives over against the temple, Peter  
and James and John and Andrew  
asked him privately, 4 "Tell us,  
when shall these things be? and what  
shall be the sign when all these things  
shall be fulfilled?"

5 And Jesus answering them began  
to say, "Take heed lest any man de-  
ceive you, for many shall come in  
my name, saying, 'I am Christ;' and  
shall deceive many. 7 And when ye  
shall hear of wars and rumours of  
wars, be ye not troubled: for such  
things must needs be; but the end shall  
not be yet. 8 For nation shall rise

A D. 33  
and 4-37.

QUESTION OF  
JESUS  
CHRIST  
THE SON OF  
DAVID  
28, 31 H.MAT.  
22  
41-45  
LUKE 20 41,  
44  
o. enter-  
temple,  
ισορ.  
36, 3 Sam. 23.  
2, Ps 110.  
b. by, ὑπὲρ.  
J. Jehovah.  
g. m. great  
multitude,  
πολλοί.  
ὄχλος.

WARNING AS  
TO THE  
SCRIBES  
38-40 H.MAT.  
23, 1-14  
LUKE 20 45  
-47  
o. of, ἐν  
f. first, recit-  
ing places,  
πρωτοκα-  
θίστας.  
41. scribes  
judgment,  
κρίσις ὁμο-  
λογίας.

WIDOW'S  
TWO MITES  
41-44 H.MAT.  
21  
21 multitude  
41 2 Kim 12 9  
m. multitude  
ὄχλος.  
o. copper.  
κόπες.  
χαλκός.  
o. one, μία.  
A. Amen.  
Ἀμήν.

44 2 Cor 8.  
12.  
o. out of, ἐκ.

THE TEMPLE  
1 H.MAT 24 1.  
LUKE 21  
o. outer,  
temple,  
ισορ.  
1 Teacher,  
διδάσκαλε.

ITS  
DESTRUCTION  
2 H.MAT 24.  
LUKE 21 5,  
6.  
a. not, οὐ μὴ.  
a. stone upon  
stone,  
λίθος ἐπὶ  
λίθῳ.

MOUNT OF  
OLIVES.  
THE EXCURSION  
3, 4 H.MAT 24.  
3 LUKE 21.  
7

a. are, about  
to, μέλλειν.  
REPLY.  
FALSE  
CRIMINALS,  
WARS, &c.  
8-11 H.MAT 24.  
8-11 LUKE  
21, 8-11  
o. on, ἐπὶ.

A.D. 33  
and 6-37.

t. throes,  
ἀδύνατος.

PERSECUTION.  
9, 10 ¶ MAT.  
24 24-26  
LUKE 21 19,  
18 See Mat.  
10 16-18  
A. T. S. 21, 22  
u. unto them,  
ἐν αὐτοῖς.  
u. unto, etc.

THE  
SPIRIT'S  
TEACHING  
11 ¶ LUKE 21.  
11 18 See  
Mat. 10 19,  
20  
a. anxious-  
thought-b.  
μὴ ῥωπα-  
ρῆσατε.

PERSECUTION.  
12, 13 ¶ MAT.  
24 9, 10.  
LUKE 21 16  
-18 See  
Mat. 10 21,  
22 Luke 12  
51-53  
u. unto, etc.  
c. child,  
τεκνόν.  
p. put them to  
death,  
θανάτωσον-  
τες αὐτούς  
b. by, ἐν αὐτοῖς.

THE  
ABOMINATION OF  
DESOLATION  
14-16 ¶ MAT.  
24 15-16  
14 Dan 9 27,  
12 11  
c. consider, or,  
observe,  
σοφίσαι  
15 Luke 17.  
31-33

THE GREAT  
TRIBUTION  
17 ¶ MAT 24  
19-22  
19 Dan 12 1.  
tribulation,  
θλίψις.

a. and in no-  
wise, καὶ οὐ  
μὴ  
J. Jehovah

FALSE  
CHRISTS AND  
FALSE  
PROPHETS  
21-23 ¶ MAT.  
24 22-26  
See Luke 17  
22-24.

APPEARING OF  
THE SON OF  
MAN  
24-26 ¶ MAT.  
24 29, 30  
LUKE 21 25  
-27.  
a. shall-be  
falling,  
ἐσθρατα  
ἐκείνων-  
τες.

against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be earthquakes in divers places, and there shall be famines and troubles: these are the beginnings of sorrows.

9 "BUT take ye heed to yourselves: for they shall deliver you up to councils; and in the synagogues ye shall be beaten: and ye shall be brought before rulers and kings for a testimony against them. 10 And the gospel must first be published among all nations.

11 But when they shall lead you, and deliver you up, take no thought beforehand what ye shall speak, neither do ye meditate: but whatsoever shall be given you in that hour, that speak ye: for it is not ye that speak, but the Holy Ghost.

12 "Now the brother shall betray the brother to death, and the father the son; and children shall rise up against their parents, and shall cause them to be put to death. 13 And ye shall be hated of all men for my name's sake, but he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.

14 "BUT when ye shall see the ABOMINATION OF DESOLATION, as spoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing where it ought not, (let him that readeth understand,) then let them that be in Judaea flee to the mountains: 15 and let him that is on the housetop not go down into the house, neither enter therein, to take any thing out of his house: 16 and let him that is in the field not turn back again for to take up his garment.

17 "But woe to them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days! 18 And pray ye that your flight be not in the winter. 19 For in those days shall be affliction, such as was not from the beginning of the creation which God created unto this time, neither shall be. 20 And except that the Lord had shortened those days, no flesh should be saved: but for the elect's sake, whom he hath chosen, he hath shortened the days.

21 "And then if any man shall say unto you, 'Lo, here is Christ;' or, 'Lo, he is there;' believe him not: 22 for false Christs and false prophets shall rise, and shall shew signs and wonders, to seduce, if it were possible, even the elect. 23 But take ye heed: behold, I have foretold you all things.

24 "BUT in those days, and that tribulation, the sun shall be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars of heaven shall fall, and the powers that are in heaven

shall be shaken. 25 And then shall they see the SON OF MAN COMING in the clouds with great power and glory.

27 "And then shall he send his angels, and shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from the uttermost part of the earth to the uttermost part of heaven.

28 "NOW learn a parable of the FIG TREE: When her branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is near: 29 so ye in like manner, when ye shall see these things come to pass, know that it is nigh, even at the doors.

30 "Verily I say unto you, that this generation shall not pass, till all these things be done. 31 Heaven and earth shall pass away: but my words shall not pass away.

32 "BUT of that day and that hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels which are in heaven, neither the Son, but the Father.

33 "TAKE ye heed, WATCH and pray: for ye know not when the time is. 34 For the Son of man is as a man taking a far journey, who left his house, and gave authority to his servants, and to every man his work, and commanded the porter to watch. 35 Watch ye therefore: for ye know not when the master of the house cometh, at even, or at midnight, or at the cockcrowing, or in the morning: 36 lest coming suddenly he find you sleeping. 37 And what I say unto you I say unto all. WATCH."

14 "AFTER two days was the feast of the PASSOVER, and of unleavened bread, and the chief priests and the scribes sought how they might take him by craft, and put him to death. 2 But they said, 'Not on the feast day, lest there be an uproar of the people.'

2 AND being in BETHANY in the house of Simon the leper, as he sat at meat, there came a woman having an alabaster box of ointment of an expensive very precious; and she brake the box, and poured it on his head.

4 And there were some that had indignation within themselves, and said, "Why was this waste of the ointment made? 5 For it might have been sold for more than three hundred pence, and have been given to the poor." And they murmured against her.

A.D. 33  
and 6-37.  
28 Dan 7 13,  
14 Acts 1.  
11. 3 Thes.  
1, 10.  
Rev. 1, 7.

THE  
ELECTED  
27. ¶ MAT. 24  
31.  
27. Isa 27 13.  
f. from, etc.  
PARABLE OF  
THE FIG TREE  
28, 29 ¶ MAT 24.  
32, 33 LUKE  
21 29-31.  
f. from, etc.  
a. already  
becomes  
tender,  
ἤδη, απα-  
λάττωται.

CERTAINTY  
30, 31. ¶ MAT.  
24 34, 35.  
a. Amen,  
Ἀμήν.  
b. by no  
means,  
οὐ μὴ.

THE TIME  
UNKNOWN  
32 ¶ MAT 24.  
36.  
c. concerning,  
περί.  
o. no one,  
οὐδείς.

EXHORTATION  
33-37 ¶ MAT  
21 45-51.  
b. servants,  
δούλους,  
c. each,  
ἕκαστος.

PART I  
THEY WENT TO  
TAKE JESUS  
1, 2 ¶ MAT 26  
1-5 LUKE  
22 1, 2.  
a. and, etc.

i. in, ἐν,  
BYTANY  
A WOMAN  
ANONTS HIM  
3 ¶ MAT 26 6,  
7. JOHN 12  
1-3. Comp  
Luke 7 36-38.

a. he, αὐτῷ,  
a. reclined at  
table, κατα-  
κειμένῳ  
ap. pure,  
πυλινγίς.  
a. alabaster-  
box, ἀλα-  
βαστρον

SOME HAD  
INDIGNATION  
4, 5 ¶ MAT 26  
14, 15 JOHN  
12 4-6  
d. denari,  
δηνάριον.

A D. 33  
and 4-37.  
JESUS  
INDICATES  
THE WOMAN.  
9-11 MAT.  
26, 10-13.  
JOHN 12, 7,  
8  
b brought in,  
before hand,  
προλαβὼν.  
u unto, εἰς.  
a Amen,  
ἀμήν.

THE  
BETRAYAL  
AGREED ON  
10, 11 MAT.  
26 14-16  
LUKE 22 3-6  
a silver,  
ἀργύριον.

THE  
PASSEVER  
PREPARED  
12-16 MAT.  
26 17-19  
LUKE 22 7-13.

m master-of-  
the-house,  
οικοδεσ-  
ποτης.  
t Teacher,  
διδάσκαλος

t according-  
as, καθὼς

THE  
PASSEVER  
KIPP  
THE  
BETRAYAL  
SIGNIFIED  
17-21 MAT.  
26 20-25  
LUKE 22 14,  
21-23  
JOHN 13 18  
-30  
r were reclin-  
g and  
ἀνακει-  
ων καὶ  
ἐσθιόντων.

am Amen,  
Ἀμήν.  
o of, ἐκ  
i unto, εἰς.  
c concerning,  
περί  
t through,  
διὰ.

THE LORD'S  
SUPPER  
INTITUED  
22-23 MAT.  
26 26-28  
LUKE 22 19,  
20 See  
1 Cor. 11 23  
-28.

c covenant,  
διαθήκη.  
f for, περί.

NEW WINE IN  
THE KINGDOM  
23 MAT. 26  
29 LUKE  
22 18-19.

6 AND Jesus said, "Let her alone, why trouble ye her? she hath wrought a good work on me. 7 For ye have the poor with you always, and whensoever ye will ye may do them good; but me ye have not always. 8 She hath done what she could: she is come aforehand to anoint my body to the burying. 9 Verily I say unto you, Wheresoever this gospel shall be preached throughout the whole world, this also that she hath done shall be spoken of for a memorial of her."

10 AND Judas Iscariot, one of the twelve, went unto the chief priests, to betray him unto them. 11 And when they heard it, they were glad, and promised to give him money. And he sought how he might conveniently betray him.

12 AND the first day of unleavened bread, when they killed the passover, his disciples said unto him, "Where wilt thou that we go and prepare that thou mayest eat the PASSEVER?" 13 And he sendeth forth two of his disciples, and saith unto them, "Go ye into the city, and there shall meet you a man bearing a pitcher of water: follow him. 14 And wheresoever he shall go, say ye to the Goodman of the house, 'The Master saith, Where is the guestchamber, where I shall eat the passover with my disciples?' 15 And he will shew you a large upper room furnished and prepared there make ready for us." 16 And his disciples went forth, and came into the city, and found as he had said unto them: and they made ready the passover.

17 AND in the EVENING he cometh with the twelve. 18 And as they sat and did eat, Jesus said, "Verily I say unto you, One of you which eateth with me shall betray me." 19 And they began to be sorrowful, and to say unto him one by one, "Is it I?" and another said, "Is it I?" 20 And he answered and said unto them, "It is one of the twelve, that dippeth with me in the dish. 21 The Son of man indeed goeth, as it is written of him but woe to that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed! good were it for that man if he had never been born."

22 AND as they did eat, Jesus took BREAD, and blessed, and brake it, and gave to them, and said, "Take, eat. this is my body."

23 And he took the CUP, and when he had given thanks, he gave it to them: and they all drank of it. 24 And he said unto them, "This is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many."

25 Verily I say unto you, I will drink no more of the fruit of the vine, until that day that I drink it new in the kingdom of God."

26 AND when they had sung an hymn, they went out into the mount of Olives.

27 AND Jesus saith unto them, "All ye shall be offended because of me this night: for it is written, 'I WILL SMITE THE SHEPHERD, AND THE SHEEP SHALL BE SCATTERED.' 28 But after that I am risen, I will go before you into Galilee."

29 But Peter said unto him, "Although all shall be offended, yet will not I." 30 And Jesus saith unto him, "Verily I say unto thee, That this day, even in this night, before the cock crow twice, thou shalt deny me thrice." 31 But he spake the more vehemently, "If I should die with thee, I will not deny thee in any wise. Likewise also said they all."

32 AND they came to a place which was named GETHSEMANE: and he saith to his disciples, "Sit ye here, while I shall pray."

33 And he taketh with him Peter and James and John, and began to be sore amazed, and to be very heavy; and saith unto them, "My soul is exceeding sorrowful unto death: tarry ye here, and watch."

34 And he went forward a little, and fell on the ground, and prayed that, if it were possible, the hour might pass from him. 35 And he said, "Abba, Father, all things are possible unto thee: yet take away this cup from me: nevertheless not what I will, but what thou wilt."

36 And he cometh, and findeth them sleeping, and saith unto Peter, "Simon, sleepest thou? couldst not thou watch one hour? 37 Watch ye and pray, lest ye enter into temptation. The spirit truly is ready, but the flesh is weak."

38 And again he went away, and prayed, and spake the same words.

40 AND when he returned, he found them asleep again, (for their eyes were heavy,) neither wist they what to answer him.

41 And he cometh the third time, and saith unto them, "Sleep on now, and take your rest: it is enough, the hour is come; behold, the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners. 42 Rise up, let us go; lo, he that betrayeth me is at hand."

43 AND immediately, while he yet spake, cometh JUDAS, one of the twelve, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves, from the chief priests and the scribes and the elders.

A D. 33  
and 4-37.  
PART II  
MOUNT OF  
OLIVES  
26 MAT. 26  
28, 30, 31  
22 30

JESUS  
FORTHLEASTEN  
SCATTERING  
OF THE  
DISCIPLES  
27, 28 MAT.  
26 31, 32  
See Luke 22  
35-38  
27 ZECH 13 7  
a stumbled,  
σκαρδαλι-  
σθεσθαι,  
i. in, ἐν.

AND PETER'S  
DENIAL  
29-31 MAT.  
26 33-35  
LUKE 22:31  
34 JOHN 13  
36-38.

sh should,  
δεξι.

GETHESEMANE  
32 MAT. 26,  
36 LUKE  
22 40 JOHN  
18 1, 2  
u. unto, εἰς.  
g Gethse-  
mane, place  
of olive-  
presses

JESUS TAKES  
PETER, JAMES,  
AND JOHN  
APART  
33 MAT.  
26 37, 38  
b himself,  
αὐτόν.

RETURNS AND  
PRAYS  
35, 36 MAT.  
26 39 LUKE  
22 41-44  
See Heb. 5,  
7, 8.

RETURNS, AND  
FINDS THEM  
SLEEPING  
37, 38 MAT. 26  
40, 41 LUKE  
22 45, 46.

RETURNS  
AGAIN  
39 MAT. 26,  
42.

RETURNS THE  
SECOND TIME  
40 MAT. 26  
43.

HE COMES THE  
THIRD TIME  
41, 42 MAT.  
26 44-46.  
t the remain-  
der, ὁ  
ἀποῦρος.  
b he had  
drawn aigh,  
ἤγαγεν.

THE  
BETRAYAL  
43-46 MAT.  
26 47-50,  
LUKE 22 47  
48, JOHN  
18 3-9  
R

A.D. 33  
and 6-37.

r Rabbi,  
rabbi,  
"Rabbi,"  
"Rabbi,"  
kissed him  
earnestly,  
κατεφιλή-  
σεν.

THE HIGH  
PRIEST'S  
SERVANT.  
17 H MAT 26  
51-54 LUKS  
22, 66-67,  
JOHN 18, 10,  
b bondser-  
vant,  
δοῦλος.

THE  
SCRIPTURES  
FULFILLED  
18, 49 H MAT  
26 55, 56  
LUKS 22 52,  
65. See LUKS  
24 44.  
r robber,  
Ἀγροῦν,  
o officer,  
temple,  
ἱερόν  
t. that the  
scriptures  
may be  
fulfilled,  
ἵνα πληρω-  
θῶσι α. γ

THE  
DISCIPLES  
FLEE.  
50 H MAT 26.  
56

A YOUNG MAN  
FOLLOWS  
JESUS.  
o one, etc.

PART III.  
JESUS  
LED TO THE  
HIGH PRIEST  
53 H MAT 26  
57 LUKS  
22 54, 56  
JOHN 18, 12  
-14.

PETER  
FOLLOWS AFAR  
OFF  
54 H MAT 26  
58 LUKS  
22 54, 55  
JOHN 18, 15,  
16  
c palace-  
court,  
αὐλήν.  
o officers,  
ὑπηρέτων.  
l light of the  
fire, φῶς.

WITNESS  
BOUGHT  
AGAINST JESUS  
55-59 H MAT.  
26 59-61  
c sanhedrim,  
συνηδριον,  
56 JOHN 2, 18  
-22.

i inner-  
temple,  
ναόν.

JESUS HOLDS  
HIS PEACE  
60, 61. H MAT.  
26 62, 63.  
i into, etc.

44 And <sup>a</sup>he that betrayed him had given them a token, saying, "Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is he; take him, and lead him away safely." 45 And <sup>a</sup>as soon as he was come, <sup>a</sup>he goeth straight way to him, and saith, "Master, Master!" and <sup>a</sup>kissed him. 46 And they laid their hands on him, and took him.

47 And one of them that stood by drew a sword, and smote a servant of the high priest, and cut off his ear.

48 And Jesus answered and said unto them, "Are ye come out, as against a thief, with swords and with staves to take me? 49 I was daily with you in the temple teaching, and ye took me not: but the scriptures must be fulfilled."

50 And they all forsook him, and fled.

51 And there followed him a certain young man, having a linen cloth cast about his naked body; and the young men laid hold on him: 52 and he left the linen cloth, and fled from them naked.

53 AND they led Jesus away to the HIGH PRIEST: and with him were assembled all the chief priests and the elders and the scribes.

54 And Peter followed him afar off, even into the palace of the high priest, and he sat with the servants, and warmed himself at the fire.

55 And the chief priests and all the council sought for witness against Jesus to put him to death; and found none. 56 For many bare false witness against him, but their witness agreed not together. 57 And there arose certain, and bare false witness against him, saying, 58 "We heard him say, 'I will destroy this temple that is made with hands, and within three days I will build another made without hands.'" 59 But neither so did their witness agree together.

60 And the high priest stood up in the midst, and asked Jesus, saying, "Answerest thou nothing? what is it which these witness against thee?" 61 But he held his peace, and answered nothing.

Again the high priest asked him, and said unto him, "Art thou the Christ, the Son of the Blessed?" 62 And Jesus said, "I am: and ye shall see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven."

63 Then the high priest rent his clothes, and saith, "What need we any further witnesses? 64 Ye have heard the blasphemy: what think ye?" And they all condemned him to be guilty of death.

65 And some began to spit on him, and to cover his face, and to buffet him, and to say unto him, "Prophecy!" and the servants did strike him with the palms of their hands.

66 AND as PETER was beneath in the palace, there cometh one of the maids of the high priest: 67 and when she saw Peter warming himself, she looked upon him, and said, "And thou also wast with Jesus of Nazareth." 68 But he denied, saying, "I know not, neither understand I what thou sayest." And he went out into the porch; and the cock crew

69 And a maid saw him again, and began to say to them that stood by, "This is one of them." 70 And he denied it again. And a little after, they that stood by said again to Peter, "Surely thou art one of them: for thou art a Galilean, and thy speech agreeth thereto." 71 But he began to curse and to swear, saying, "I know not this man of whom ye speak."

72 And the second time the cock crew. And Peter called to mind the word that Jesus said unto him, "Before the cock crow twice, thou shalt deny me thrice." And when he thought thereon, he wept.

15 AND straightway in the morning the chief priests held a consultation with the elders and scribes and the whole council, and bound Jesus, and carried him away, and delivered him to PILATE.

2 And Pilate asked him, "Art thou the King of the Jews? And he answering said unto him, "Thou sayest it."

3 And the chief priests accused him of many things: [but he answered nothing.] 4 And Pilate asked him again, saying, "Answerest thou nothing? behold how many things they witness against thee." 5 But Jesus yet answered nothing; so that Pilate marvelled.

6 Now at that feast he released unto them one prisoner, whomsoever they desired. 7 And there was one named BARABBAS, which lay bound with them that had made insurrection with

A.D. 33  
and 6-37.

THE  
HIGH PRIEST'S  
QUESTION.  
62 H MAT. 26.  
63 H MAT. 26.  
64 LUKS  
22 66-70  
JOHN 18, 19  
-24.

WITNESS,  
μερδ.  
JESUS  
CONDEMNED.  
63, 64 H MAT.  
26 65, 66.  
LUKS 22 71  
See LUKS 21,  
10.

AND  
BUFFETED  
65 H MAT. 26  
67, 68 LUKS  
22 65-66.  
o officer,  
ὑπηρέτης.  
r rods,  
ῥαβδίσκων

PETER'S FIRST  
DENIAL  
66-68 H MAT  
26 69, 70  
LUKS 22 65  
67 JOHN 18  
15, 16.  
c palace-  
court, αὐλή.  
t the Naz-  
arene, τοῦ  
Ναζαρεθνοῦ  
p porch of  
the court,  
πρὸς αὐλὴν

SECOND AND  
THIRD  
DENIAL  
69-71 H MAT  
26 71, 72  
LUKS 22 66  
-69  
JOHN 18 25  
-27.  
o of, etc.  
ab both,  
καὶ ἑκά-  
στῳ γὰρ.

PETER'S  
REPENTANCE.  
72 H MAT 26  
75 LUKS  
22 61, 62  
s saying,  
ῥηματος.

JESUS  
DELIVERED  
TO PILATE  
1 H MAT 27  
1, 2 LUKS  
23 1 JOHN  
18 28 See  
P 2 3  
s sanhedrim,  
συνηδριον.

PILATE'S  
QUESTION.  
2 H MAT 27.  
3 LUKS  
23 2-12  
JOHN 18 33  
-36

THE CHIEF  
PRIESTS  
ACCUSE JESUS.  
3-5 H MAT  
27 12-14  
LUKS 23 13  
-16 JOHN  
18 29-32.  
See LUKS 53, 7.

THE CUSTOM  
OF RELEASING  
ONE PRISONER  
6-8 H MAT.  
27 15, 16  
LUKS 23 17.  
JOHN 18 39  
38.

A D 33  
AND 4-37  
a. according  
as, καθως.

JESUS, OR  
BARABBAS?  
9, 10. 11 MAT.  
27. 17-19.  
LUKE 23. 18  
JOHN 18. 39.  
t. through,  
διδω.

THE PEOPLE  
REQUEST  
BARABBAS.  
11 11 MAT. 27.  
20. LUKE  
23. 18, 19  
JOHN 18. 40.  
See Acts 3.  
14.  
m. multitude,  
οχλος.

AND REQUEST  
THAT JESUS  
MAY BE  
CRUCIFIED.  
12-14. 11 MAT.  
27. 21-23  
LUKE 23. 20  
-23 JOHN  
19. 4-15.

JESUS  
DELIVERED UP  
AND  
SCOURGED  
18 11 MAT. 27.  
24-26  
LUKE 23. 24,  
25 JOHN 19.  
1, 16.

THE  
SOLDIERS'  
MOCKERY.  
16-20 11 MAT.  
27. 27-31  
JOHN 19. 1-3.  
h. hall, or  
court,  
αυλη.  
c. crown, or  
wreath,  
στεφανον  
10 Mic 6. 1

SIMON  
21 11 MAT. 27.  
32 LUKE  
23. 26-31  
JOHN 19. 17  
f. from, εω.

GOLGOTHA.  
WINE AND  
MYRR  
OFFERED TO  
JESUS  
22, 23 11 MAT.  
27. 33, 34  
LUKE 23. 36  
JOHN 19. 17  
23 Ps 69. 21

THE  
CRUCIFIXION  
THE  
GARMENTS  
DIVIDED  
24, 25 11 MAT.  
27. 35 LUKE  
27. 35, 36  
JOHN 19. 18,  
23, 24  
24 Ps 22. 18  
b. between the  
third and  
sixth hour.  
see John 19.  
14

THE  
SUPERSCRIP-  
TION.  
26 11 MAT. 26  
36, 37. LUKE  
27. 38 JOHN  
19. 19-22

him, who had committed murder in the  
insurrection. <sup>8</sup> And the multitude,  
crying aloud, began to desire him to do  
as he had ever done unto them.

<sup>9</sup> But Pilate answered them, saying,  
"Will ye that I release unto you the  
King of the Jews?" <sup>10</sup> For he knew  
that the chief priests had delivered him  
for envy.

<sup>11</sup> But the chief priests moved the  
people, that he should rather release  
Barabbas unto them.

<sup>12</sup> And Pilate answered and said again  
unto them, "What will ye then that I  
shall do unto him whom ye call the  
King of the Jews?" <sup>13</sup> And they cried-  
out again, "Crucify him." <sup>14</sup> Then  
Pilate said unto them, "Why, what evil  
hath he done?" And they cried out  
the more exceedingly, "Crucify him."

<sup>15</sup> AND so Pilate, willing to content  
the people, released Barabbas unto  
them, and delivered Jesus, when he  
had scourged him, to be crucified.

<sup>16</sup> AND the soldiers led him away  
into the hall, called Prætorium; and  
they call together the whole band.  
17 And they clothed him with purple,  
and platted a CROWN OF THORNS,  
and put it about his head, <sup>18</sup> and began  
to salute him, "Hail, King of the  
Jews!" <sup>19</sup> And they smote him on  
the head with a reed, and did spit upon  
him, and bowing their knees wor-  
shipped him. <sup>20</sup> And when they had  
mocked him, they took off the purple  
from him, and put his own clothes on  
him, and led him out to crucify him.

<sup>21</sup> And they compel one Simon a Cy-  
reman, who passed by, coming out of  
the country, the father of Alexander and  
Rufus, to bear his cross.

<sup>22</sup> AND they bring him unto the place  
GOLGOTHA, which is, being inter-  
preted, "The place of a skull." <sup>23</sup> And  
they gave him to drink wine mingled  
with myrrh: but he received it not.

<sup>24</sup> And when they had crucified him,  
they parted his garments, casting lots  
upon them, what every man should  
take. <sup>25</sup> And it was the third hour,  
and they crucified him.

<sup>26</sup> And the superscription of his accu-  
sation was written over, "THE  
KING OF THE JEWS."

<sup>27</sup> And with him they crucify two  
thieves; the one on his right hand, and  
the other on his left. <sup>28</sup> And the scrip-  
ture was fulfilled, which saith, "AND  
HE WAS NUMBERED WITH THE TRANS-  
GRESSORS."

<sup>29</sup> AND they that passed by rail-  
ed on him, wagging their heads, and say-  
ing, "Ah, thou that destroyest the  
temple, and buildest it in three days,  
<sup>30</sup> save thyself, and come down from  
the cross."

<sup>31</sup> Likewise also the chief priests  
mocking said among themselves with  
the scribes, "He saved others; himself  
he cannot save. <sup>32</sup> Let Christ, the  
King of Israel, descend now from the  
cross, that we may see and believe." And  
they that were crucified with him re-  
viled him.

<sup>33</sup> AND when the sixth hour was  
come, there was DARKNESS over the  
whole land until the ninth hour. <sup>34</sup> And  
at the ninth hour Jesus cried with a  
loud voice, saying, "ΕΛΘΙ, ΕΛΘΙ, ΛΑΜΑ  
SABACHTHANI!" which is, being inter-  
preted, "My God, my God, WHY  
HAST THOU FORSAKEN ME?"  
<sup>35</sup> And some of them that stood by,  
when they heard it, said, "Behold, he  
calleth Elias." <sup>36</sup> And one ran and  
filled a sponge full of vinegar, and  
put it on a reed, and gave him to drink,  
saying, "Let alone; let us see whether  
Elias will come to take him down."

<sup>37</sup> AND JESUS cried with a loud  
voice, and gave up the ghost.

<sup>38</sup> And the veil of the temple was  
rent in twain from the top to the bot-  
tom.

<sup>39</sup> AND when the centurion, which  
stood over against him, saw that he so  
cried out, and gave up the ghost, he  
said, "Truly this man was the Son of  
God."

<sup>40</sup> There were also women looking-  
on afar off, among whom was Mary  
Magdalene, and Mary the mother of  
James the less and of Joseph, and Salo-  
mō; <sup>41</sup> (who also, when he was in  
Galilee, followed him, and ministered  
unto him;) and many other women  
which came up with him unto  
Jerusalem.

<sup>42</sup> AND now when the even was  
come, because it was the preparation,  
that is, the day before the sabbath,

A D 38  
AND 4-37.

THE TWO  
ROBBER.  
27, 28. 11 MAT.  
27. 36. LUKE  
23. 32, 33.  
43. JOHN  
19. 18.  
r. robbers,  
Αποροτοι,  
28 11 MAT. 27.  
LUKE 22. 37.  
l. lawless ones  
ἀνομους.

REVILING.  
29, 30. 11 MAT.  
27. 39, 40  
LUKE 23. 35-  
37 JOHN 2  
19-21.  
i. inner  
temple,  
ναος.

MOCKERY.  
31, 32. 11 MAT.  
27. 41, 44  
LUKE 24. 35

THE  
DARKNESS.  
AND THE CRY  
33, 34. 11 MAT.  
27. 45, 46  
LUKE 23. 44.  
c. came,  
εγενετο.  
34 Ps 22. 1.

SOME SAY HE  
CALLED  
ELIJAH  
35, 36 11 MAT.  
27. 47-49  
JOHN 19. 25  
-36 Ps 69. 21.

e. Elijah  
DEATH OF  
JESUS  
37 11 MAT. 27.  
50 LUKE  
23. 46  
JOHN 19. 30.  
e. expired,  
εξεπνευσε.

THE VEIL  
RPT  
38 11 MAT. 27.  
51-53  
LUKE 23. 45  
See John 19  
31-37  
in into, εις.

THE  
CENTURION  
CONCERNED  
39 11 MAT. 27.  
54. LUKE  
23. 47.

THE WOMEN  
40, 41. 11 MAT.  
27. 55, 56  
LUKE 23. 48  
49  
e. also, και.  
41. Luke 8.  
3.

JOSEPH  
OBTAINS THE  
BODY OF  
JESUS  
42-45 11 MAT.  
27. 57, 58  
LUKE 23. 50  
-52 JOHN  
19-36.

A.D. 35  
and 4-37.  
43. Luke 2. 35.  
f. from, and,  
as himself  
αὐτοῦ.

THE BURIAL.  
45. 1 MAT. 27.  
59, 60. LUKE  
23 53, 54.  
JOHN 19. 38.  
—55.  
m. memorial  
sepulchre,  
μνηματεῖον.

THE WOMEN  
BEHOLD  
57. 1 MAT. 27  
61-66  
LUKE 23. 55.  
56.

THE SABBATH  
PART  
1. 1 LUKE 23.  
68.

THE WOMEN  
COME  
8-4. 1 MAT.  
28 1. LUKE  
24 1, 2.  
w. week;  
σαββατων,  
m. memorial, a  
μνηματεῖον,  
f. from, &c.

THEY SEE AN  
ANGEL.  
5. 1 MAT. 28. 2.  
—4. LUKE  
24 3, 4.

HE SPEAKS TO  
THEM.  
6, 7. 1 MAT. 28  
5-7. LUKE  
24 5-7.  
t. the Naza-  
renes, τῶν  
Ναζαρενῶν,  
f. ch. 14. 28.

a. according-  
as, καθὼς.

THEY DEPART.  
8 1 MAT. 28 8  
—10. LUKE  
24. 6-12  
See Mat. 28.  
11-18.

3 JOSEPH <sup>1</sup>of Arimathæa, an honour-  
able counsellor, which also <sup>2</sup>waited.  
for the kingdom of <sup>3</sup>God, came, and  
went in boldly unto Pilate, and craved  
the body of <sup>4</sup>Jesus. <sup>4</sup>And <sup>5</sup>Pilate  
 marvelled if he <sup>6</sup>were already dead:  
and <sup>7</sup>calling <sup>8</sup>unto him the centurion, he  
asked him whether he <sup>9</sup>had been any-  
while dead. <sup>10</sup>And <sup>11</sup>when he <sup>12</sup>knew it <sup>13</sup>of  
the centurion, he gave the body to  
<sup>14</sup>Joseph.

<sup>15</sup> And <sup>16</sup>he bought fine linen, and  
<sup>17</sup>took him down, and wrapped him in  
the linen, and laid him in a <sup>18</sup>sepulchre  
which <sup>19</sup>was <sup>20</sup>hewn out of a rock, and  
rolled a stone unto the door of the  
<sup>21</sup>sepulchre.

<sup>22</sup> And <sup>23</sup>Mary <sup>24</sup>Magdalene and Mary  
the mother of <sup>25</sup>James <sup>26</sup>beheld where he  
<sup>27</sup>was laid.

16 AND <sup>1</sup>when the sabbath was past,  
Mary <sup>2</sup>Magdalene, and Mary the  
mother of <sup>3</sup>James, and Salomé, had  
bought sweet spices, that <sup>4</sup>they might  
come and <sup>5</sup>anoint him.

<sup>6</sup> And very early in the MORNING  
the first day of the <sup>7</sup>week, they came  
unto the <sup>8</sup>sepulchre <sup>9</sup>at the rising of the  
sun. <sup>10</sup> And they said among themselves,  
“Who shall roll us away the stone  
from the door of the <sup>11</sup>sepulchre?”  
<sup>12</sup> And <sup>13</sup>when they looked, they saw that  
the stone <sup>14</sup>was rolled away: for it <sup>15</sup>was  
very great.

<sup>16</sup> And <sup>17</sup>entering into the <sup>18</sup>sepulchre,  
they saw a young man sitting on the  
<sup>19</sup>right side, <sup>20</sup>clothed in a long white  
garment; and they were affrighted.

<sup>21</sup> And he saith unto them, “Be not  
affrighted: Ye seek Jesus <sup>22</sup>of Nazareth,  
which <sup>23</sup>was crucified: HE <sup>24</sup>IS  
RISEN; he is not here: behold the  
place where they laid him. <sup>25</sup> But <sup>26</sup>go  
your way, tell his <sup>27</sup>disciples and <sup>28</sup>Peter  
that he goeth before you into <sup>29</sup>Galilee:  
there shall ye see him, <sup>30</sup>as he said unto  
you.”

<sup>31</sup> And <sup>32</sup>they went out quickly, and  
fled from the <sup>33</sup>sepulchre; for they trem-  
bled and were amazed: neither said  
they any thing to any man; for they  
<sup>34</sup>were afraid.

9 NOW <sup>1</sup>when Jesus was risen early  
the first day of the week, he appeared  
first to Mary <sup>2</sup>Magdalene, <sup>3</sup>out of whom  
he had cast seven <sup>4</sup>devils. <sup>5</sup> And she  
went and told them <sup>6</sup>that had been  
with him, <sup>7</sup>as they mourned and wept.  
<sup>8</sup> And <sup>9</sup>they <sup>10</sup>when they had heard that  
he was alive, and had been seen <sup>11</sup>of her,  
believed not.

12 AFTER <sup>1</sup>that, he <sup>2</sup>appeared in  
another form unto two of them, <sup>3</sup>as they  
walked, and <sup>4</sup>went into the country.  
<sup>5</sup> And <sup>6</sup>they <sup>7</sup>went and told it unto the  
residue: neither believed they them.

14 AFTERWARD he <sup>1</sup>appeared  
unto the eleven <sup>2</sup>as they <sup>3</sup>sate at meat,  
and upbraided them with their unbelief  
and hardness of heart, because they be-  
lieved not them, which <sup>4</sup>had seen him  
<sup>5</sup>after he was risen.

18 AND he said unto them, “GO.  
YE into all the earth, and <sup>2</sup>preach the  
gospel <sup>3</sup>to every <sup>4</sup>creature. <sup>5</sup> He that  
<sup>6</sup>believeth and <sup>7</sup>is baptized <sup>8</sup>shall be  
saved; but he that <sup>9</sup>believeth not <sup>10</sup>shall  
be <sup>11</sup>dammned.

17 “And these signs shall follow them.  
that <sup>2</sup>believe: In my <sup>3</sup>name shall  
they cast out <sup>4</sup>devils, they shall speak  
with new tongues; <sup>5</sup> they shall take  
up serpents; and if they drink any  
deadly thing, it shall <sup>6</sup>not hurt them;  
they shall lay hands on the <sup>7</sup>sick, and  
they shall recover.”

19 SO then after the Lord <sup>1</sup>had spoken  
unto them, he was <sup>2</sup>RECEIVED  
UP into heaven, and sat on the right  
hand of <sup>3</sup>God.

20 And <sup>1</sup>they <sup>2</sup>went forth, and preached  
every where, the Lord working with  
them, and confirming the word <sup>3</sup>with  
signs <sup>4</sup>following. Amen.

A.D. 35  
and 4-37.  
JESUS APPEARS  
TO MARY  
MAGDALENE,  
9-11. 1 JOHN  
24. 13-23.  
f. from, &c.  
d. demons,  
δαίμονια.  
b. by, ὑπὸ.

THEN TO TWO  
DISCIPLES  
12, 13. 1 LUKE  
24. 13-23.  
a. And, &c.  
w. was, ἡνι  
τεσθῆναι,  
ο. of, &c.

AFTERWARDS  
TO THE  
ELEVEN.  
14. 1 LUKE 24  
33-44.  
JOHN 20 19  
—25. See  
1 Cor 15 6  
reclined  
at table,  
ἀνακειμένοι  
εἰς.

THE  
COMMISSION  
See Mat 28 18  
—20. Luke  
24 45-49.  
15 Col 1 23  
16 Acts 16 29  
—34.  
t. to every  
creature,  
πᾶσιν τῇ  
κτίσει.  
o. condemned,  
κατακριθέν-  
τες.

THE SIGNS  
FOLLOWING  
17 Acts 5 15,  
16, 24.  
18 Acts 28 5,  
9 32-35.  
James 5 14,  
15  
n. not, οὐ μή

THE LORD  
RECEIVED UP  
19 1 LUKE 24  
50-53.  
Acts 1 1-  
11.  
19 Ps. 110 1

THEY GO  
FORTH  
20 Acts 6 12  
Heb 2 4  
w. with, διά

9 To end of gospel retain, Gb. Sch. Lr. ACDEFWG(H)K(L)MSUVXTP. — Omit (Gb. z) Tis. (Alf.) Bm.

## THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO

## LUKE.

## INTRODUCTION.

- c concerning,  
 πρὶ.  
 t transactions,  
 or, matters,  
 πρᾶγμα.  
 2 Heb 2 1-4.  
 3 official,  
 ministers,  
 ὑποπταί.  
 4 See Acts 1.  
 5 accurate,  
 ἀκριβῶς.  
 7 fully-known,  
 ἐμπύρως.

JERUSALEM  
 ZACHARIAS  
 AND  
 ELIZABETH  
 BEFORE  
 ANGEL DOMINUS  
 the sixth year  
 of, etc.  
 5 1 Ch 24 10,  
 19 Neh 12  
 41-17.  
 a Heb Abijah  
 5 Gen 7 1,  
 21 1  
 a advanced in  
 their days,  
 προσεβηκό-  
 τες ἐν ταῖς  
 ἡμέραις  
 αὐτῶν.

AN ANGEL  
 APPEARS TO  
 ZACHARIAS  
 8 1 Ch 24  
 19 2 Ch  
 8 14.  
 9 Ex 30 7, 8  
 1 Ch 23 13  
 1 inner-  
 temple,  
 ναὸς  
 11 See Rev 8  
 3, 4.  
 b hour, ὥρα.  
 11 Ex 30 1-  
 10 1 Kin 7  
 49.  
 c Jehovah

BIRTH OF JOHN  
 THE BAPTIST  
 PORTFOLIO  
 12 v 66-68  
 1 John, Jeho-  
 vah is Jeho-  
 vah  
 16 v 68 Mat  
 11 9-11, 14  
 b before,  
 ἐμπροσθ.  
 c Jehovah  
 Num. 6 2-4.  
 Judg. 13 4-6.  
 ch 7 33  
 d Spirit,  
 Πνεῦμα.  
 f from, ἐκ.  
 16 Jer 1 8  
 Gal 1 16  
 Mat 4 5, 8  
 Mat 11 14  
 Mark 9 11-  
 13  
 to sons, υἱόν.

FORASMUCH as many have taken in hand to set forth in order a declaration of those things which are most surely believed among us, even as they delivered them unto us, which from the beginning were eyewitnesses, and ministers of the word; it seemed good to me also, having had a perfect understanding of all things from the very first, to write unto thee in order, most excellent Theophilus, that thou mightest know the certainty of those things, wherein thou hast been instructed.

THERE was in the days of Herod, the king of Judæa, a certain priest named ZACHARIAS, of the course of Abia: and his wife was of the daughters of Aaron, and her name was Elisabeth. And they were both righteous before God, walking in all the commandments and ordinances of the Lord blameless. And they had no child, because that Elisabeth was barren, and they both were now well-stricken in years.

AND it came to pass, that while he executed the priest's office before God in the order of his course, according to the custom of the priest's office, his lot was to burn incense when he went into the temple of the Lord. And the whole multitude of the people were praying without at the time of incense. And there appeared unto him an angel of the Lord standing on the right side of the altar of incense.

AND when Zacharias saw him, he was troubled, and fear fell upon him. But the angel said unto him, 'Fear not, Zacharias: for thy prayer is heard; and thy wife Elisabeth shall bear thee a son, and thou shalt call his name JOHN. And thou shalt have joy and gladness; and many shall rejoice at his birth. For he shall be great in the sight of the Lord, and shall drink neither wine nor strong drink; and he shall be filled with the Holy Ghost, even from his mother's womb. And many of the children of Israel shall he turn to the Lord their God. And he shall go before

him in the spirit and power of Elias, to turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the disobedient to the wisdom of the just; to make ready a people prepared for the Lord.'

AND Zacharias said unto the angel, 'Whereby shall I know this? for I am an old man, and my wife is well-stricken in years.' And the angel answering said unto him, 'I am Gabriel, that stand in the presence of God; and I am sent to speak unto thee, and to shew thee these glad tidings. And behold, thou shalt be dumb, and not able to speak, until the day that these things shall be performed, because thou believest not my words, which shall be fulfilled in their season.'

AND the people waited for Zacharias, and marvelled that he tarried so long in the temple. And when he came out, he could not speak unto them: and they perceived that he had seen a vision in the temple: for he beckoned unto them, and remained speechless.

AND it came to pass, that as soon as the days of his purification were accomplished, he departed to his own house. And after those days his wife Elisabeth conceived, and hid herself five months, saying, 'Thus hath the Lord dealt with me, to take away my reproach among men.'

AND in the sixth month the angel Gabriel was sent from God unto a city of Galilee, named Nazareth, to a VIRGIN espoused to a man whose name was Joseph, of the house of David, and the virgin's name was Mary.

AND the angel came in unto her, and said, 'Hail, thou that art highly-favoured, the Lord is with thee.' And when she saw him, she was troubled at his saying, and cast in her mind what manner of salutation this should be. And the angel said unto her, 'Fear not, Mary: for thou hast found favour with God. And behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a son, and shalt call his name JESUS. He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest; and the Lord God shall give unto him the throne of his father David: and he shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of his kingdom there shall be no end.'

Before A D  
 c Heb Elijah  
 or, unto  
 believing,  
 ἀπισθεις.

ZACHARIAS  
 BECOMES DUMB  
 18 Gen 15 8,  
 17 17  
 a advanced in  
 her days  
 19 Dan 8 16;  
 9 21-23  
 Mat 15 10  
 Heb 1 14  
 c Gabriel,  
 Strong one  
 of God  
 b before  
 ἐμπροσθ.  
 20 Eze 5 26,  
 24 27.

HIS COMING  
 OUT OF THE  
 TEMPLE.  
 1 inner  
 temple,  
 ναὸς.

ELIZABETH  
 CONCEIVES  
 b public  
 purification,  
 λειτουργίας  
 1 unto, εἰς.  
 25 Gen 30 23

PART II  
 NAZARETH  
 GABRIEL SENT  
 TO MARY  
 b by, ὑπὸ.  
 c of, ἐκ.  
 m Mary, ἡδὲ  
 ΜΑΡΙΑ

BIRTH OF  
 JESUS  
 PORTFOLIO  
 or, hail,  
 been gra-  
 ciously  
 accepted,  
 κεχαριτω-  
 μενη  
 v 30.  
 w word,  
 λόγος.  
 31 Isa 7 14,  
 Mat 1 21  
 z Jesus,  
 Jehovah the  
 Saviour.  
 32 Ps 132 11  
 1 Isa 9 7, 7  
 z Jehovah  
 33 Dan 2 44,  
 7 14, 27  
 1 unto the  
 ages, εἰς  
 τοὺς αἰῶνες



Before A.D. 6

MARY'S QUESTION AND THE ANGEL'S ANSWER.

30. MAT. I. 20.

a. Spirit, Πνεῦμα.

t. that which is begotten holy, τὸ γεννηθὲν ἅγιον.

k. kinwoman, συγγενεῖς.

37. Gen. 18. 14.

Jer. 22. 17.

n. nothing, οὐδὲν ῥήμα.

b. bondmaid, δούλῃ.

c. saying, or spoken word, ῥήμα.

MEETING OF MARY AND ELIZABETH.

31. JUDAH.

32. JUDAH.

33. JUDAH.

34. JUDAH.

35. JUDAH.

36. JUDAH.

37. JUDAH.

38. JUDAH.

39. JUDAH.

40. JUDAH.

41. JUDAH.

42. JUDAH.

43. JUDAH.

44. JUDAH.

45. JUDAH.

46. JUDAH.

47. JUDAH.

48. JUDAH.

49. JUDAH.

50. JUDAH.

51. JUDAH.

52. JUDAH.

53. JUDAH.

54. JUDAH.

55. JUDAH.

56. JUDAH.

57. JUDAH.

58. JUDAH.

59. JUDAH.

60. JUDAH.

61. JUDAH.

62. JUDAH.

63. JUDAH.

64. JUDAH.

65. JUDAH.

66. JUDAH.

67. JUDAH.

68. JUDAH.

69. JUDAH.

70. JUDAH.

71. JUDAH.

72. JUDAH.

73. JUDAH.

74. JUDAH.

75. JUDAH.

76. JUDAH.

77. JUDAH.

78. JUDAH.

79. JUDAH.

80. JUDAH.

81. JUDAH.

82. JUDAH.

83. JUDAH.

84. JUDAH.

85. JUDAH.

86. JUDAH.

87. JUDAH.

88. JUDAH.

89. JUDAH.

90. JUDAH.

91. JUDAH.

92. JUDAH.

93. JUDAH.

94. JUDAH.

95. JUDAH.

96. JUDAH.

97. JUDAH.

98. JUDAH.

99. JUDAH.

100. JUDAH.

MARY RETURNS HOME.

1. Into, εἰς, or unto.

PART III. BIRTH OF JOHN.

54

Before A.D. 6

58. v. 14.

k. kinsfolk, συγγενεῖς.

59. Lev. 12. 3.

y. young child, παιδίον.

60. c. 13.

61. c. 13.

62. c. 13.

63. c. 13.

64. c. 13.

65. c. 13.

66. c. 13.

67. c. 13.

68. c. 13.

69. c. 13.

70. c. 13.

71. c. 13.

72. c. 13.

73. c. 13.

74. c. 13.

75. c. 13.

76. c. 13.

77. c. 13.

78. c. 13.

79. c. 13.

80. c. 13.

81. c. 13.

82. c. 13.

83. c. 13.

84. c. 13.

85. c. 13.

86. c. 13.

87. c. 13.

88. c. 13.

89. c. 13.

90. c. 13.

91. c. 13.

92. c. 13.

93. c. 13.

94. c. 13.

95. c. 13.

96. c. 13.

97. c. 13.

98. c. 13.

99. c. 13.

100. c. 13.

101. c. 13.

102. c. 13.

103. c. 13.

104. c. 13.

105. c. 13.

106. c. 13.

107. c. 13.

108. c. 13.

109. c. 13.

110. c. 13.

111. c. 13.

112. c. 13.

113. c. 13.

114. c. 13.

115. c. 13.

116. c. 13.

117. c. 13.

118. c. 13.

119. c. 13.

120. c. 13.

121. c. 13.

122. c. 13.

123. c. 13.

124. c. 13.

125. c. 13.

126. c. 13.

127. c. 13.

128. c. 13.

129. c. 13.

130. c. 13.

131. c. 13.

132. c. 13.

133. c. 13.

134. c. 13.

135. c. 13.

136. c. 13.

137. c. 13.

138. c. 13.

139. c. 13.

140. c. 13.

141. c. 13.

142. c. 13.

143. c. 13.

144. c. 13.

145. c. 13.

JOHN IN RETIREMENT

1. In, ἐν.

2. bowls of, σκευὴν ἁλίου.

3. wherein, ἐν οἷς.

4. John 13. 2.

5. John 13. 2.

6. John 13. 2.

7. John 13. 2.

8. John 13. 2.

9. John 13. 2.

10. John 13. 2.

11. John 13. 2.

12. John 13. 2.

13. John 13. 2.

14. John 13. 2.

and she brought forth a son. <sup>58</sup> And her neighbours and her kinsfolk heard how <sup>59</sup> the Lord <sup>60</sup> had shewed great mercy upon her; and they rejoiced with her.

<sup>59</sup> AND it came to pass, that on the eighth day they came to circumcise the child; and they called him Zacharias, after the name of his father. <sup>60</sup> And his mother answered and said, "Not so; but he shall be called JOHN." <sup>61</sup> And they said unto her, "There is none of thy kindred that is called by this name." <sup>62</sup> And they made signs to his father, how he would have him called. <sup>63</sup> And he asked for a writing-table, and wrote, saying, "His name is John." And they marvelled all. <sup>64</sup> And his mouth was opened immediately, and his tongue loosed, and he spake, and praised God.

And fear came on all that dwelt round about them: and all these sayings were noised abroad throughout all the hill-country of Judea. <sup>66</sup> And all they that heard them laid them up in their hearts, saying, "What manner of child shall this be!" And the hand of the Lord was with him.

AND his father ZACHARIAS was filled with the Holy Ghost, and prophesied, saying,

"Blessed be the Lord God of Israel; For he hath visited and redeemed his people, <sup>69</sup> And hath raised up an horn of salvation for us. In the house of his servant David; <sup>70</sup> As he spake by the mouth of his holy prophets,

Which have been since the world began. <sup>71</sup> That we should be saved from our enemies.

And from the hand of all that hate us; <sup>72</sup> To perform the mercy promised to our fathers, and to remember his holy covenant;

<sup>73</sup> The oath which he sware to our father Abraham, <sup>74</sup> That he would grant unto us, That we being delivered out of the hand of our enemies Might serve him without fear, <sup>75</sup> In holiness and righteousness before him, All the days of our life.

And thou, child, shalt be called the prophet of the Highest: For thou shalt go before the face of the Lord to prepare his ways;

<sup>77</sup> To give knowledge of salvation unto his people By the remission of their sins, <sup>78</sup> Through the tender mercy of our God;

Whereby the dayspring from on high hath visited us, <sup>79</sup> To give light to them that sit in darkness And in the shadow of death, To guide our feet into the way of peace."

And the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, and was in the deserts till the day of his shewing unto Israel.

CIRCUMCISION OF JOHN

59. Lev. 12. 3.

y. young child, παιδίον.

60. c. 13.

61. c. 13.

62. c. 13.

63. c. 13.

64. c. 13.

65. c. 13.

66. c. 13.

67. c. 13.

68. c. 13.

69. c. 13.

70. c. 13.

71. c. 13.

72. c. 13.

73. c. 13.

74. c. 13.

75. c. 13.

76. c. 13.

77. c. 13.

78. c. 13.

79. c. 13.

80. c. 13.

81. c. 13.

82. c. 13.

83. c. 13.

84. c. 13.

85. c. 13.

86. c. 13.

87. c. 13.

88. c. 13.

89. c. 13.

90. c. 13.

91. c. 13.

92. c. 13.

93. c. 13.

94. c. 13.

95. c. 13.

96. c. 13.

97. c. 13.

98. c. 13.

99. c. 13.

100. c. 13.

101. c. 13.

102. c. 13.

103. c. 13.

104. c. 13.

105. c. 13.

106. c. 13.

107. c. 13.

108. c. 13.

109. c. 13.

110. c. 13.

111. c. 13.

112. c. 13.

113. c. 13.

Before  
anno Domini  
the fifth year  
THE CENSUS  
b. habitable  
world,  
οικουμένην.  
c. enrolled,  
εγγεγραμένον.  
2 Acts 5. 37.  
en enrolling,  
εγγράφον.  
4 1 Tim 16. 1  
— John 7  
42

5 Mat 1. 18  
e. she, being,  
οὖσα.

Before A D 4  
BETHLEHEM  
TOWN OF  
JUDAH.

7 Mat 1. 25.

THE  
SHEPHERDS  
AND THE  
ANGEL  
a. and, καί,  
b. Jehovah.

11 Isa. 9. 6

THE  
HANGING  
HOST PRINCE  
God  
13 Gen 32. 1  
2 Ps 103  
20, 21  
14 ch 19. 38  
1 John 4. 9  
10  
t. toward, or,  
among, εν

THE VISIT  
OF THE  
SHEPHERDS TO  
BETHLEHEM  
at the men

f. found-out,  
both, ἀμφότε-  
ρον τῶν τε.  
THEY WERE  
KNOWN THE  
SAYING  
a. concerning,  
περὶ.  
y. young  
child,  
παιδίον.  
c. concerning,  
περὶ.

MARY  
PONDUS  
19 Gen. 37. 11.  
Dan 7. 28  
ch 1. 66,  
e. 61  
e. saying,  
ῥηματα.

THE  
SHEPHERDS  
RETURN  
a. according-  
to, καθόλου.  
57

2 AND it came to pass in those days, that there went out a decree from Cæsar Augustus, that all the world should be taxed. (And this was TAXING was first made when Cyrenus was governor of Syria.) And all went to be taxed, every one into his own city.

4 And JOSEPH also went up from Galilee, out of the city of Nazareth, into Judæa, unto the city of David, which is called Bethlehem; (because he was of the house and lineage of David;) to be taxed with MARY his espoused wife, being great with child.

6 AND so it was, that, while they were there, the day was accomplished that she should be delivered. And she brought forth her firstborn SON, and wrapped him in swaddling clothes, and laid him in a manger; because there was no room for them in the inn.

8 AND there were in the same country SHEPHERDS abiding in the field, keeping watch over their flock by night. And, lo, the ANGEL of the LORD came upon them, and the glory of the LORD shone round about them; and they were sore afraid. And the angel said unto them, Fear not: for, behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, which shall be to all people.

11 For unto you is born this day in the city of David a Saviour, which is Christ the Lord. And this shall be a sign unto you; Ye shall find the babe wrapped in swaddling clothes, lying in a manger.

13 And suddenly there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly host praising God, and saying,

14 Glory to God in the highest, and on earth peace, good will toward men.

15 AND it came to pass, as the angels were gone away from them into heaven, the shepherds said one to another, Let us now go even unto Bethlehem, and see this thing which is come to pass, which the LORD hath made known unto us. And they came with haste, and found Mary, and Joseph, and the babe lying in a manger.

17 And when they had seen it, they made known abroad the saying which was told them concerning this child. And all they that heard it wondered at those things which were told them by the shepherds.

19 But Mary kept all these things, and pondered them in her heart.

20 And the shepherds returned, glorifying and praising God for all the things that they had heard and seen, as it was told unto them.

Before A D. 4  
CIRCUMCISION  
OF JESUS.  
21 Lev 12. 3.  
ch 1. 21.  
b. Jesus,  
Jehovah the  
Saviour,  
by, ὑπὲρ.

JERUSALEM.  
His  
PRESENTA-  
TION.  
22 Lev XII.  
v. unto, εἰς.  
23 Ex 13. 2,  
22. 29. Num  
8. 17.

c. Jehovah.  
Before A D 4  
24 Lev 12. 8  
d. Jehovah

SIMEON IN THE  
TEMPLE  
25 Isa 40. 1,  
2.

Spirit,  
Πνεῦμα.

b. Jehovah's.  
i. in, ἐν.  
o. out-  
temple,  
ἐκτοῦ  
ἱεροῦ.  
f. for, ὑπὲρ.

into, εἰς.

Sovereign  
Lord,  
δεδωτο.  
b. bond-  
servant,  
δοῦλος.  
as saying,  
ῥημα.

n. or, nations,  
ἐθνῶν.

SIMEON'S  
PROPHET  
34 Isa. 5. 14,  
15 1 Cor. 1,  
23, 24  
1 Pet. 2. 7  
Acts 28. 22  
c. or, resur-  
rection,  
ἀναστάσις.

35 John 19.  
25  
f. or, reason-  
ing, δια-  
λογισμοί.

ANNA THE  
PROPHETESS  
a. Had Asa.

37 Acts 26. 7  
1 Tim. 6. 5

re. religiously.  
κατασκευά-  
σας.  
38 v. 25  
h. hour, ὥρα.

THE  
RETURN TO  
NABATH.  
c. Jehovah  
u. unto, εἰς.

40 ch 1. 80  
e. 82.

21 AND when eight days were accomplished for the circumcising of the child, his name was called JESUS, which was so named of the angel before he was conceived in the womb.

22 AND when the days of her purification according to the law of Moses were accomplished, they brought him to Jerusalem, to present him to the LORD; (as it is written in the law of the LORD, EVERY MALE THAT OPENETH the WOMB SHALL BE CALLED HOLY to the LORD;) and to offer a sacrifice according to that which is said in the law of the LORD, A PAIR OF TURTLEDOVES, OR TWO YOUNG PIGEONS.

25 AND, behold, there was a man in Jerusalem, whose name was SIMEON; and the same man was just and devout, waiting for the consolation of Israel: and the Holy Ghost was upon him. And it was revealed unto him by the Holy Ghost, that he should not see death, before he had seen the Lord's Christ. And he came by the Spirit into the temple; and when the parents brought in the child Jesus, to do for him after the custom of the law, then took he him up in his arms, and blessed God, and said,

26 Lord, now lettest thou thy servant depart in peace, According to thy word:

27 For mine eyes have seen thy salvation, Which thou hast prepared before the face of all people;

28 A light to lighten the Gentiles, And the glory of thy people Israel.

33 And Joseph and his mother marvelled at those things which were spoken of him. And Simeon blessed them, and said unto Mary his mother, Behold, this child is set for the fall and rising again of many in Israel; and for a sign which shall be spoken against; (yea, a sword shall pierce through thy own soul also,) that the thoughts of many hearts may be revealed.

38 AND there was one ANNA, a prophetess, the daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of Aser: she was of a great age, and had lived with an husband seven years from her virginity; and she was a widow of about fourscore and four years, which departed not from the temple, but served God, with fastings and prayers night and day. And she was coming in that instant gave thanks likewise unto the LORD, and spake of him to all them that looked for redemption in Jerusalem.

39 AND when they had performed all things according to the law of the LORD, they returned into Galilee, to their own city NAZARETH.

40 And the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, filled with wisdom, and the grace of God was upon him.

A.D. 6\*  
and 4-13.  
JESUS FOUND  
THE  
TEMPLE.  
THE  
CHILD JESUS  
TAKING  
SEAT.  
61. Ex 33 14  
-17. Deut.  
18 1, 2, 16.  
b became,  
ἐγένετο.  
u. unto, εἰς.  
yo. youth,  
νῆπις.

JESUS FOUND  
IN THE  
TEMPLE.  
a. outer,  
temple,  
ἱερόν.  
t. teachers,  
διδασκάλους.

c. Child,  
Τεχνον.

1. in the things  
of my Father,  
ἐν τοῖς τοῦ  
πατρὸς μου.

HE RETURNS  
WITH HIS  
PARENTS TO  
NAZARETH.  
61. v. 15.

52. 1 Sam 3.  
26. v. 40

A.D. 30  
and 4-30.  
THE  
WILDERNESS  
JOHN THE  
BAPTIST.  
b. being,  
τετραρχοῦν-  
τος.  
2. John 11 49  
-51. 18 13,  
14. Acts 4,  
6.  
c. saying, or  
spoken word,  
ῥῆμα.  
u. upon, ἐν,  
σε.

THE COUNTRY  
ABOUT JORDAN.  
JOHN'S  
PREACHING  
3-5. 1 MAT 3  
1-5. MARK  
1. 2-5. JOHN  
1. 6-8, 19-  
22. ch. 1. 16,  
17.  
a. unto, εἰς.  
4. Isa 40 3, 4;  
52 10.  
1. Heb. Israh.  
1. Jehovah.

41 NOW his "parents "went "to Je-  
rusalem every year at the feast of the  
PASSOVER. 42 And when he "was  
twelve years old, they "went up "to  
Jerusalem after the custom of the feast.  
43 And "when they had fulfilled the  
days, as they "returned, the "child  
Jesus tarried behind in Jerusalem; and  
Joseph and his "mother knew not of it.  
44 But they, supposing him to have  
been in the company, went a day's  
journey; and they "sought him among  
their "kinsfolk and "acquaintance.  
45 And "when they found him not,  
they turned back again "to Jerusalem,  
seeking him.

46 And it came to pass, that after  
three days they found him in the  
"TEMPLE, sitting in the midst of the  
"doctors, both hearing them, and ask-  
ing them questions. 47 And all "that  
heard him "were astonished at his "un-  
derstanding and "answers.

48 And "when they saw him, they  
were amazed: and his "mother said  
unto him, "cSon, why "hast thou thus  
dealt with us? behold, thy "father and  
I "have "sought thee sorrowing."  
49 And he said unto them, "How is it  
that ye "sought me? "wist ye not that I  
must be about my "Father's busi-  
ness?" 50 And they understood not  
the saying which he "spake unto  
them.

51 And he went down with them, and  
came "to NAZARETH, and "was  
"subject unto them: but his "mother  
"kept all these "sayings in her  
"heart.

52 And Jesus "increased in wisdom  
and stature, and in favour with God  
and "man.

3 NOW in the fifteenth year of the  
reign of Tiberius Cæsar, Pontius  
Pilate being governor of Judæa, and  
Herod being tetrarch of Galilee, and  
his "brother Philip "tetrarch of  
"Ituræa and of the region of Trachoni-  
tis, and Lysanias the "tetrarch of  
"Abilene, 2 Annas and Caiaphas being  
the high priests, the "word of God came  
"unto JOHN the son of "Zacharias in  
the wilderness.

3 And he came into all the country  
about "Jordan, preaching the baptism  
of repentance "for the remission of sins;  
4 as it is written in the book of the  
words of "Isaiah the prophet, saying,  
"THE VOICE OF ONE CRYING IN THE  
WILDERNESS, 'PREPARE YE THE WAY  
OF THE LORD, 'MAKE HIS "PATHS  
STRAIGHT. 5 EVERY VALLEY SHALL  
BE FILLED, AND EVERY MOUNTAIN AND  
HILL SHALL BE BROUGHT LOW; AND  
THE "CROOKED SHALL BE MADE -

STRAIGHT, AND THE ROUGH WAYS  
shall be MADE SMOOTH; 6 AND ALL  
FLESH SHALL SEE THE SALVATION OF  
"GOD."

7 THEN said he to the multitude  
that came forth to be baptized of  
him, "O "generation of vipers, who  
hath warned you to flee from the wrath  
to come! 8 Bring forth therefore  
fruits worthy of repentance, and  
begin not to say within yourselves,  
We have "Abraham to our father: for  
I say unto you, That "God is able "of  
these "stones to raise up children unto  
"Abraham. 9 And now also the axe is  
laid unto the root of the trees: every  
tree therefore "which bringeth not  
forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast  
into the fire."

10 And the "people "asked him,  
saying, "What "shall we do then?"  
11 He answereth and saith unto them,  
"He that hath two coats, let him  
impart to "him that hath none; and  
"he that hath meat, let him do like-  
wise.

12 Then came also "publicans to be  
baptized, and said unto him, "cMaster,  
what "shall we do?" 13 And he said  
unto them, "Exact no more than that  
which "is appointed you."

14 And the soldiers likewise de-  
manded of him, saying, "And what  
shall we do?" And he said unto  
them, "Do violence to no man, neither  
accuse any falsely; and be content  
with your "wages."

15 AND "as the people were in ex-  
pectation, and all men "moved in their  
"hearts "of "John, whether he "were  
the Christ, or not, 16 "John answered,  
saying unto them all, "I indeed baptize  
you with water; but "one mightier  
than I cometh, the latchet of whose  
shoes I am not worthy to unloose: he  
shall baptize you "with the Holy "Ghost  
and with fire: 17 whose "fan is in his  
"hand, and he will thoroughly purge his  
"floor, and will gather the wheat into  
his "garner; but the chaff he will burn  
with fire unquenchable." 18 And "many  
other things "in his "exhortation  
"preached he unto the people.

19 BUT "Herod the tetrarch, being  
reproved by him "for Herodias his  
"brother Philip's "wife, and "for all the  
evils which "Herod had done, 20 added  
yet this above all, that he shut up  
"JOHN IN "PRISON.

21 NOW when all the people "were  
baptized, it came to pass, that JESUS  
also "being BAPTIZED, and praying,  
the heaven was opened, 22 and the  
Holy "Ghost descended in a bodily  
shape like a dove upon him, and a voice  
came "from heaven, "which said,  
"Thou ART MY "BELOVED "SON; IN  
THEE I "AM WELL PLEASSED."

A.D. 26  
and 4-30

HIS  
EXORATION  
7-9. 1 MAT. 3  
7-10  
b. by, ὑπὸ.  
c. doing,  
or broods,  
γεννῶντα  
8 Acts 28 20

o. of, ἐκ.

9. Mat 7 19

HIS  
PRACTICAL  
TEACHING  
11 2 (of 8 14  
1 John 3 17

10 PUBLICANS  
12 ch 7 29  
c. tax-  
gatherers,  
τελωνῆαι,  
τὸ ῥάβδον  
13 ch 18  
TO SOLDIERS

o. no one,  
μὴ τις.

HIS  
TESTIMONY TO  
CHRIST  
15-18. 1 MAT  
3 11, 12  
MARK 1 7, 8  
JOHN 1 10,  
26, 27, 30-34  
See Acts 1 5  
c. concerning,  
περὶ

1. in, ἐν.  
2. Spirit,  
Πνεῦματι.  
17 Mat 13 30  
a. indeed  
the refuse,  
μὲν οὖν  
c. evangelized,  
εὐγγelizέ-  
σθαι

A.D. 30  
and 4-34  
JOHN  
1. IM-  
PRISON-  
MENT  
19, 20 1 MAT  
14 3-5  
MARK 6 17,  
18

A.D. 27  
and 4-31.  
JESUS  
BAPTIZED  
21, 22 1 MAT  
3 13-17  
MARK 1 0-  
11 JOHN 1  
22-34  
o. out of, ἐκ.

\* e. 42. Since Anno Domini commences four years after the birth of Christ, four years must be added to a.d. throughout to make it correspond with the age of Christ.

A.D. 28  
and 4-30  
THE  
GENEALOGY OF  
JESUS TRACED  
FROM MARY  
THROUGH  
NATHAN UP TO  
ADAM AND  
GOD.  
23 Comp  
Mar 1. 1-  
17. See  
Num 4. 2  
or son-in-  
law, see  
Num xxxvi

r. Heb. Eerub-  
babil.

b. Heb. Boaz.

n. Heb. Na-  
ashon  
a. Heb. Ammi-  
nadab  
a. Heb. Ram  
e. Heb. Hez-  
ron  
p. Heb. Phae-  
rez  
j. Heb. Judah

t. Heb. Ternh  
n. Heb. Nalior  
a. Heb. Serug  
r. Heb. Reu  
p. Heb. Peleg  
h. Heb. Eber.  
a. Heb. Balah

i. Heb. Shem  
a. Heb. Noah.

m. Heb. Ma-  
thuseleh.

n. Heb. Ma-  
baleel.

22 AND Jesus himself began to be about thirty years of age, being (as was supposed) the son of Joseph, which was the son of Heli,  
23 which was the son of Matthat, which was the son of Levi, which was the son of Melchi, which was the son of Janna, which was the son of Joseph,  
24 which was the son of Mattathias, which was the son of Amos, which was the son of Naum, which was the son of Eshl, which was the son of Nagge,  
25 which was the son of Maath, which was the son of Mattathias, which was the son of Semei, which was the son of Joseph, which was the son of Juda,  
26 which was the son of Joanna, which was the son of Rhesa, which was the son of Zorobabel, which was the son of Salathiel, which was the son of Neri,  
27 which was the son of Melchi, which was the son of Addi, which was the son of Cosam, which was the son of Elmodam, which was the son of Er,  
28 which was the son of Jose, which was the son of Eliezer, which was the son of Jorim, which was the son of Matthat, which was the son of Levi, which was the son of Simeon, which was the son of Juda, which was the son of Joseph, which was the son of Jonan, which was the son of Eliakim,  
29 which was the son of Melea, which was the son of Menan, which was the son of Mattathia, which was the son of Nathan, which was the son of David,  
30 which was the son of Jesse, which was the son of Obed, which was the son of Booz, which was the son of Salmon, which was the son of Naasson,  
31 which was the son of Amminadab, which was the son of Aram, which was the son of Esrom, which was the son of Phares, which was the son of Juda,  
32 which was the son of Jacob, which was the son of Isaac, which was the son of Abraham, which was the son of Thara, which was the son of Nachor,  
33 which was the son of Raguch, which was the son of Sarug, which was the son of Phalec, which was the son of Heber, which was the son of Sala, which was the son of Cainan, which was the son of Arphaxad, which was the son of Sem, which was the son of Noah,  
34 which was the son of Lamech, which was the son of Mathusala, which was the son of Jared, which was the son of Maleleel, which was the son of Cainan,  
35 which was the son of Enos,

which was the son of Seth, which was the son of Adam, which was the son of God.

4 AND JESUS being full of the Holy Ghost, returned from Jordan, and was led by the Spirit into the wilderness, being forty days TEMPTED of the devil. And in those days he did eat nothing: and when they were ended, he afterward hungered.  
5 And the devil said unto him, "If thou be the Son of God, command this stone that it be made bread."  
6 And Jesus answered him, saying, "It is written, That MAN SHALL NOT LIVE BY BREAD ALONE, BUT BY EVERY WORD OF GOD."

7 And the devil, taking him up into an high mountain, shewed unto him all the kingdoms of the world in a moment of time.  
8 And the devil said unto him, "All this I will give thee, and the glory of them for that thou shalt worship me; and to whomsoever I will I give it."  
9 If thou therefore wilt worship me, all shall be thine."  
10 And Jesus answered and said unto him, "Get thee behind me, Satan: for it is written, 'THOU SHALT WORSHIP THE LORD THY GOD, AND HIM ONLY SHALT THOU SERVE.'"

11 And he brought him to Jerusalem, and set him on a pinnacle of the temple, and said unto him, "If thou be the Son of God, cast thyself down from hence:  
12 For it is written, 'HE SHALL GIVE HIS ANGELS CHARGE OVER THEE, TO KEEP THEE.'  
13 AND IN THEIR HANDS THEY SHALL BEAR THEE UP, LEST AT ANY TIME THOU DASH THY FOOT AGAINST A STONE."  
14 And Jesus answering said unto him, "It is said, 'THOU SHALT NOT TEMPT THE LORD THY GOD.'"

15 And when the devil had ended all the temptation, he departed from him for a season.

16 AND Jesus returned in the power of the Spirit into GALILEE: and there went out a fame of him through all the region round about.  
17 And he taught in their synagogues, being glorified of all.

18 AND he came to NAZARETH, where he had been brought up: and as his custom was, he went into the synagogue on the sabbath day, and stood up to read.  
19 And there was delivered unto him the book of the prophet <sup>1</sup>Isaiah. And when he had opened the book, he found the place

A.D. 27  
and 4-31.  
THE  
WILDERNESS.  
JESUS  
TEMPTED  
1-4. 1 Mat 4  
1. 12, 13.  
1. s. 14.  
a. Spirit,  
11. <sup>1</sup>Heb. <sup>1</sup>eros.  
1. <sup>1</sup>on, <sup>1</sup>th.  
2. <sup>1</sup>See Deut 9  
2. 9. 18. 1 Kie.  
18. 8.  
b. by, <sup>1</sup>th.  
d. <sup>1</sup>See <sup>1</sup>See <sup>1</sup>See  
False ac-  
cuser  
e. Deut 8. 3  
at to, <sup>1</sup>th.  
o. on, <sup>1</sup>th.  
sp. spoken  
word, or  
saying,  
<sup>1</sup>th.  
On the  
Mountain  
5-8. 1 Mat 4  
8-10  
h. habitable.  
world.  
o. <sup>1</sup>See <sup>1</sup>See  
a. authority,  
e. <sup>1</sup>See <sup>1</sup>See  
i. to me, it.  
a. to be, <sup>1</sup>th.  
delivered,  
e. <sup>1</sup>See <sup>1</sup>See  
Deut 12. 31  
Rev 12. 2  
ab. before,  
e. <sup>1</sup>See <sup>1</sup>See  
Deut 6. 13,  
e. 20  
a. Satan,  
e. <sup>1</sup>See <sup>1</sup>See  
Adversary  
j. <sup>1</sup>See <sup>1</sup>See  
religiously  
serve,  
e. <sup>1</sup>See <sup>1</sup>See  
IN JERUSALEM  
ON THE  
TEMPLE.  
9-12. 1 Mat  
4. 1-11  
i. into, e. <sup>1</sup>th.  
w. the wing,  
to <sup>1</sup>See <sup>1</sup>See  
yo. <sup>1</sup>th.  
o. outer,  
temple,  
e. <sup>1</sup>See <sup>1</sup>See  
10. Ps 91. 11  
e. concerning,  
rept.  
ON. <sup>1</sup>th.  
12. Deut 6. 16  
THE DEVIL  
DEPARTS  
13. 1 Mat 4  
11. 11. 11. 11. 11.  
John 14. 30  
u. until, <sup>1</sup>th.  
A.D. 30  
and 4-34  
JESUS IN  
GALILEE.  
14. 15. 11. 11. 11.  
4. 12. MARK  
1. 14. 15.  
14. Acta  
10. 37  
b. by, <sup>1</sup>th.  
A.D. 31  
and 4-35  
NAZARETH.  
THE  
SYNAGOGUE  
JESUS READS  
AND SPEAKS.  
15. 1 Mat 23  
Acta 13. 14,  
16  
i. into, e. <sup>1</sup>th.  
j. <sup>1</sup>See <sup>1</sup>See  
u. <sup>1</sup>See <sup>1</sup>See  
e. <sup>1</sup>See <sup>1</sup>See

A.D. 31  
and 4-35.  
16. Isa. 61 1,  
2. Sept.  
John 20. 19-  
23.  
18. Isa. 42. 6, 7.

19 *See* Lev. 25.  
8—13.  
r rolled-up,  
ῥυτίδας.  
a attendant,  
or, official-  
minister,  
ὑπηρετή.

THEY WONDER  
AT HIS WORDS.  
24 Ps 45 2.

DAYS OF  
ELIJAH AND  
ELISHA.  
23-27. *h*  
*p* parable,  
παροβολήν.  
*a* Amen,  
Ἀμήν.  
28 *1* Kin. 17.  
1, 8, 9, 18. 1  
Jas. 5 17.  
*e* Heb Elishah

2 Heb Zarephath.  
2 Heb Zidon  
27 2 Km v  
e Heb Elhaha

THEY LEAD TO  
THE BROW OF  
THE HILL.

20 John 8  
59. 10 39

CAPERNAUM  
JESUS TEACHES  
ON THE  
SABBATHS  
31, 32 & MAT  
4 13-17.  
MARK 1. 21,  
22  
u unto, eis.  
i.e in autho-  
rity, ἐν  
ἐξουσίᾳ.

HE CASTS OUT  
AN UNCLEAN  
SPIRIT  
31-35 H MARK  
1 23-26.  
d. demon,  
δαίμονιον.  
34 & 41 Jas  
2 19 Ps.  
16 10.

i. into, εἰς.  
f. from, ἀπό.

THE PEOPLE  
ARE AMAZED.  
36, 37. 1 MARK  
1 27, 28.  
b. became,  
eyeseto.  
1. in. dv.

where it ~~was~~ written, <sup>18</sup> "THE SPIRIT OF THE LORD IS UPON ME, BECAUSE HE HATH ANOINTED ME TO PREACH THE GOSPEL TO THE POOR: HE HATH SENT ME TO HEAL THE BROKEN HEARTED, TO PREACH DELIVERANCE TO THE CAPTIVES, AND RECOVERING OF SIGHT TO THE BLIND, TO SET AT LIBERTY THEM THAT ARE BRUISED, <sup>19</sup> TO PREACH THE ACCEPTABLE YEAR OF THE LORD," <sup>20</sup> AND HE CLOSED THE BOOK, AND ~~HE~~ GAVE IT AGAIN TO THE MINISTER, AND SAT DOWN. AND THE EYES OF ALL THEM THAT WERE IN THE SYNAGOGUE WERE FASTENED ON HIM. <sup>21</sup> AND HE BEGAN TO SAY UNTO THEM, "THIS DAY IS THIS SCRIPTURE FULFILLED IN YOUR EARS."

22 And all bare him witness, and  
wondered at the gracious words  
which proceeded out of his mouth.  
And they said, "Is not this Joseph's  
son?"

22 And he said unto them, "Ye will surely say unto me this proverb, 'Physician, heal thyself:' whatsoever we have heard done in Capernaum, do also here in thy country." 23 And he said, "A Verily Lasy unto you, No prophet is accepted in his own country." 24 But I tell you of a truth, many widows were in Israel in the days of Elias, when the heaven was shut up three years and six months, when great famine was throughout all the land; 25 but unto none of them was Elias sent, save unto Sarepta, a city of Sidon, unto a woman that was a widow. 26 And many lepers were in Israel in the time of Elishus the prophet; and none of them was cleansed, saving Naaman the Syrian."

28 And all they in the synagogue,  
when they heard these things, were  
filled with wrath, 29 and rose up, and  
thrust him out of the city, and led him  
unto the brow of the hill whereon their  
city <sup>was</sup> built, that they might cast  
him down headlong. 30 But he passing  
through the midst of them went his way.

<sup>31</sup> AND came down <sup>u</sup> to CAPERNAUM, a city of Galilee, and taught them on the <sup>sabbath days</sup>. <sup>32</sup> And they were astonished at his doctrine: for his word was <sup>1</sup> with <sup>a</sup> power.

<sup>23</sup> AND in the synagogue there--was a man, which had a spirit of an unclean <sup>24</sup> devil, and cried out with a loud voice, saying, "Let us alone; what have we to do with thee, thou Jesus of Nazareth? art thou come to destroy us? I know thee who thou art; the Holy One of God." <sup>25</sup> And Jesus rebuked him, saying, "Hold thy peace, and come out of him." And when the devil had thrown him in the midst, he came out of him, and hurt him not.

26 And they were all amazed, and spake among themselves, saying, "What a word is this! for with authority and power he commandeth the unclean spirits, and they come out."

A D 31  
and 4—35.  
concerning,  
*περί.*

SIMON'S  
WIFE'S  
MOTHER  
HEALED.  
R. 39 || MAT.  
8 14, 15  
MARK 1. 29—  
31.

ANY OTHERS  
 HEALED  
 O, 41 H. MAT.  
 8 16, 17  
 MARK 1. 32-  
 34  
 each,  
 ἐκάστῳ.  
 demons,  
 δαιμόνια.  
 from. ἀπὸ

IN THE  
DESERT  
2-44 || MARK  
1 35-39  
in multitudes  
ὄχλοι.

εὐαγγελί-  
σασθαι.

JESUS BY THE  
 SEA OF  
 GENNESARET  
 —3 || MAT 4  
 18. MARK 1  
 16  
 a multitude,  
 ὄχλον.  
 and, καί.  
 from, ἀπο.

a multitudes  
ὄχλους.

**MIRACULOUS  
DRAUGHT OF**

Fishes.  
H Mat 4  
18 Mark 1  
16 Comp  
John 21 1-8  
Ps 127 1, 2  
a Master.  
'Επιστάτα,  
is one self  
over  
t through,  
διά.  
saying,  
ὀνόματι.

PETER, JAMES  
AND JOHN  
FOLLOW JESUS  
—11. || MAT.  
4 19—22  
MARK 1. 20  
2 Nam 6 9  
1 Kin 17. 18  
Luk 8 8.

1 ch 18 28

37 And the fame of him went out into every place of the country round about.

<sup>38</sup> AND <sup>1</sup>he arose out of the syna-  
gogue, and entered into Simon's house.  
And <sup>2</sup>Simon's wife's mother <sup>3</sup>was  
taken with a great fever; and they  
besought him <sup>4</sup>for her. <sup>5</sup>And <sup>6</sup>he  
stood over her, and rebuked the fever;  
and it left her: and immediately  
<sup>7</sup>she arose and <sup>8</sup>ministered unto  
them.

40 NOW when the sun was setting, all they that had any sick with divers diseases brought them unto him; and he laid his hands on every one of them, and healed them. 41 And devils also came out of many, crying out, and saying, "Thou art Christ the Son of God." And he rebuking them suffered them not to speak: for they knew that he was Christ.

43 AND when it was day, he departed and went into a desert place: and the multitude sought him, and came unto him, and stayed him, that he should not depart from them. 44 And he said unto them, "I must preach the kingdom of God to other cities also: for therefore am I sent." 45 And he preached in the synagogues of Galilee.

5 AND it came to pass, that, as the  
 people pressed upon him to  
 hear the word of God, he stood by  
 the LAKE of Genesaret, and saw  
 two ships standing by the lake: but  
 the fishermen were gone out of them,  
 and were washing their nets. And  
 he entered into one of the ships, which  
 was Simon's, and prayed him that he  
 would thrust out a little from the land  
 And he sat down, and taught the  
 people out of the ship.

6 NOW when he had left speaking, he said unto Simon, "Launch out into the deep, and let down your nets for draught." And Simon answering said unto him, "Master, we have toiled all the night, and have taken nothing: nevertheless at thy word I will let down the net." And when they had this done, they inclosed a great MULTITUDE OF FISHES: and their net brake. 7 And they beckoned unto their partners, which were in the other ship, that they should come and help them. And they came, and filled both the ships, so that they began to sink.

8 - When Simon Peter saw it, he fell  
down at Jesus' knees, saying, "De-  
part from me; for I am a sinful man,  
O Lord." 9 For he was astonished, and  
all that were with him, at the draught  
of the fishes which they had taken:  
10 and so was also James, and John, the  
sons of Zebedee, which were partners  
with Simon. And Jesus said unto  
Simon, "Fear not; for henceforth  
thou shalt catch men." 11 And when  
they had brought their ships to land,  
they forsook all, and followed him.

A D 31  
and 4-35.

GALILEE.  
A LEPER  
CIRKED.  
12, 13. MAT. 8, 1-3.  
MARK 1. 40  
-42.  
o one of the  
cities, *μὴ*  
*τῶν πόλεων*.  
a and, *καί*,  
e cleansed,  
*καθαρί-*  
*σθην*.

THE CHARGE  
14 [MAT 9 4  
MARK 1 43,  
44  
14 LUK. 1. 1-  
32  
o no-one,  
*μηδενί*  
e counselling,  
*τρέφ.*

MULTITUDES  
CAME  
15 [MARK 1  
45  
f from, *ἀπὸ*.

JESUS  
WITHDREW  
16 [MARK 1  
45. See MAT  
14 23 ch 6, 12  
1, 10, 47.

CAPERNAUM.  
JESUS  
TEACHING  
17 [MAT 9 1  
MARK 2 1, 12  
o one of the  
days, *μὴ*  
*τῶν ἡμερῶν*  
t teachers of  
law, *νομολό-*  
*δοῦντες*,  
j scribes.

A PARALYTIC  
BROUGHT  
18, 19 [MAT 9  
2. MARK  
2 3, 4.  
o on a  
couch, *ἐπὶ*  
*κλινή*,  
p paralytic,  
*παράλυ-*  
*τος*.  
1 little couch,  
*κλινίδιον*

JESUS REMITS  
HIS SINS  
20 [MAT 9 2  
MARK 2 6

THE  
PHARISEES  
BOIN TO  
EPISTON  
21 [MAT 9 3  
MARK 2 6, 7

JESUS SHOWS  
HIS  
AUTHORITY.  
22-25 [MAT  
9 4-7  
MARK 2 8-  
12  
f reasonings,  
*διαλογι-*  
*σμούς*.  
w or thy, *τί*,  
a authority,  
*ἐξουσίαν*.

1 into, *εἰς*.  
THEY  
GLORIFY GOD.  
26 [MAT 9 8  
MARK 2 12  
p paradoxes,  
*παράδοξα*,  
things be-  
yond-expec-  
tation

12 AND it came to pass, when he was in a certain city, behold a man full of LEPROSY: who seeing Jesus fell on his face, and besought him, saying, "Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean." 13 And he put forth his hand, and touched him, saying, "I will: be thou clean." And immediately the leprosy departed from him.

14 And he charged him to tell no man: "But go, and shew thyself to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing, according as Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them."

15 But so much the more went there a fame abroad of him: and great multitudes came together to hear, and to be healed by him of their infirmities.

16 AND he withdrew himself into the wilderness, and prayed.

17 AND it came to pass on a certain day, as he was teaching, that there were Pharisees and doctors of the law sitting by, which were come out of every town of Galilee, and Judaea, and Jerusalem: and the power of the Lord was present to heal them.

18 AND, behold, men brought in a cbed a man which was taken with a PALSY: and they sought means to bring him in, and to lay him before him. 19 And when they could not find by what way they might bring him in because of the multitude, they went upon the house-top, and let him down through the tiling with his couch into the midst before Jesus.

20 And when he saw their faith, he said unto him, "Man, thy sins are forgiven thee."

21 And the scribes and the Pharisees began to reason, saying, "Who is this which speaketh blasphemies? Who can forgive sins, but God alone?"

22 But when Jesus perceived their thoughts, he answering said unto them, "What reason ye in your hearts? 23 Whether is easier, to say, 'Thy sins be forgiven thee'; or to say, 'Rise up and walk'? 24 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power upon earth to forgive sins," (he said unto the sick of the palsy,) "Lay unto thee, 'Arise, and take up thy couch, and go into thine house.' 25 And immediately he rose up before them, and took up that whereon he lay, and departed to his own house, glorifying God.

26 And they were all amazed, and they glorified God, and were filled with fear, saying, "We have seen strange things to day."

27 AND after these things he went forth, and saw a publican, named LEVI, sitting at the receipt of custom: and he said unto him, "Follow me." 28 And he left all, and rose up, and followed him.

29 AND Levi made him a great feast in his own house: and there was a great company of publicans and of others that sat down with them.

30 But their scribes and Pharisees murmured against his disciples, saying, "Why do ye eat and drink with publicans and sinners?"

31 And Jesus answering said unto them, "They that are whole need not a physician; but they that are sick. 32 I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance."

33 AND they said unto him, "Why do the disciples of John fast often, and make prayers, and likewise the disciples of the Pharisees; but thine eat and drink?"

34 And he said unto them, "Can ye make the children of the bridechamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them? 35 But the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then shall they fast in those days."

36 AND he spake also a parable unto them; "No man putteth a piece of a NEW GARMENT upon an old; if otherwise, then both the new maketh a rent, and the piece that was taken out of the new agreeth not with the old."

37 "And no man putteth NEW WINE into old bottles; else the new wine will burst the bottles, and be spilled, and the bottles shall perish. 38 But new wine must be put into new bottles; and both are preserved. 39 No man also having drunk old wine straightway desireth new: for he saith, 'The old is better.'"

6 AND it came to pass on the second sabbath after the first, that he went through the CORN-FIELDS; and his disciples plucked the ears of corn, and did eat, rubbing them in their hands.

2 And certain of the Pharisees said unto them, "Why do ye that which is not lawful to do on the SABBATH days?"

3 And Jesus answering them said, "Have ye not read so much as this, what David did, when himself was hungred, and they which were with him, 4 how he went into the house of God, and did take and eat the show-bread, and gave also to them that were with him; which it is not lawful to eat but for the priests alone?"

A D 31  
and 4-35.

CALL OF LEVI.  
27, 28. MAT. 9, 9.  
MARK 2, 13, 14.  
t taxgatherer,  
*τελωνεύς*.

JESUS IN LEVI'S HOUSE.  
29. [MAT 9 10  
MARK 2, 15.  
t taxgatherers,  
*τελωνισταί*,  
f reclining,  
*συνεσθίζοντες*.

THE PHARISEES  
MURMUR  
30 [MAT 9 11  
MARK 2, 16

ANSWER OF JESUS.  
31, 32 [MAT. 9 12, 13  
MARK 2, 17.  
u. also, *εἰς*.

QUESTION OF FASTING  
33 [MAT 9 14  
MARK 2 18

JESUS' REPLY  
34, 35 [MAT 9 15  
MARK 2, 19, 20.  
u. sons, *υἱοὶ*,  
u. also, *καί*.

PARABLE OF THE OLD GARMENT.  
36 [MAT 9 16  
MARK 2 21.

o no one, *οὐδεὶς*.  
R. Raiment,  
*ἱμάτιον*  
f from, *ἀπὸ*.

AND NEW WINE  
37-39 [MAT. 9 17.  
MARK 2 22.  
1. leathern bottles, or skins,  
*ἀσκύτοι*,  
u. *αὐτοῖς*.

CORN-FIELDS.  
THE SABBATH.  
1. [MAT. 12 1.  
MARK 2 23.  
See Deut 23, 25.

o. or, second, first Sabbath,  
*εὐφροσύνη*  
*εὐφροσύνη*.

CERTAIN PHARISEES  
FIND FAULT.  
2 [MAT 12, 2  
MARK 2 24.

JESUS REPLIED.  
3, 4 [MAT 12 2-7.  
MARK 2 25, 26.  
1 Sam 21 1-6  
Lev. 24 8-9.

loaves of the present time,  
*σπύρον τῆς παρούσης*

A.D. 31  
END 4-36.

LORD OF THE  
SABBATH.  
5. MARK 2. 27,  
28.

THE  
STUPIDITY OF  
A WITHERED  
HAND.  
6, 7. 11 MAT. 12.  
9, 10 MARK  
3. 1, 2.  
at. there,  
deci.

THE QUESTION  
OF JESUS  
8, 9. 11 MAT. 12  
11, 12. MARK  
3. 3, 4.  
f. reasonings,  
ecclasyo-  
mous  
into, etc.

HE HEALS THE  
MAN  
10. 11 MAT. 12.  
13. MARK 3.  
6.

THEY ARE  
FILLED WITH  
MADNESS  
11. 11 MAT. 13  
14. MARK  
3. 6.

JESUS  
PRAYING.  
12. 11 MAT. 26.  
13.  
o. of God,  
too Geo.

THE  
APOSTLES  
CHOSE  
13-16. 11 MAT.  
10. 1-4.  
MARK 3. 13-  
15.  
b. became,  
dyiveto.  
f. from, dno  
a apostles,  
sent, dno,  
dyiveto-  
dno.  
14. John 1. 42.  
p. Peter, a  
stone,  
Petrov.  
a. Zelotes, the  
zealous.  
15. became,  
dyiveto.

A MULTITUDE  
HEALED.  
17-19. 11 MAT.  
12. 15-21.  
MARK 5. 1-  
12.  
o. on, dno.  
i. a level place,  
rovov  
f. from, dno.  
by, dyveto.  
19. ch. 8. 46.

p. power,  
dyiveto.

JESUS  
PROMOTING  
THE  
BLESSINGS  
20-22. 11 MAT.  
5. 1-12.  
t. towards,  
etc.

22. 1. FOT. 4

5 AND he said unto them, "That the Son of man is Lord also of the sabbath."

6 AND it came to pass also on another sabbath, that he entered into the synagogue and taught: and there was a man whose right HAND WAS WITHERED. 7 And the scribes and Pharisees watched him, whether he would heal on the sabbath day; that they might find an accusation against him.

8 But he knew their thoughts, and said to the man "which had the withered hand," "Rise up, and stand forth in the midst." And he arose and stood forth. 9 Then said Jesus unto them, "I will ask you one thing; Is it lawful on the sabbath days to do good, or to do evil? to save life, or to destroy it?"

10 And looking round about upon them all, he said unto the man, "Stretch forth thy hand." And he did so: and his hand was restored whole as the other.

11 And they were filled with madness, and communed one with another what they might do to Jesus.

12 AND it came to pass in those days, that he went out into a mountain to pray, and continued all night in prayer to God.

13 AND when it was day, he called unto him his disciples: and of them he chose TWELVE, whom also he named AS POSTLES; 14 Simon, (whom he also named Peter,) and Andrew his brother, James and John, Philip and Bartholomew, 15 Matthew and Thomas, James the son of Alphaeus, and Simon called Zelotes, and Judas the brother of James, and Judas Iscariot, which also was the traitor.

17 AND he came down with them, and stood in the plain, and the company of his disciples, and a great multitude of people out of all Judaea and Jerusalem, and from the sea coast of Tyre and Sidon, which came to hear him, and to be healed of their diseases; 18 and they that were vexed by unclean spirits: and they were healed. 19 And the whole multitude sought to touch him: for there went out virtue out of him, and he healed them all.

20 AND HE lifted up his eyes to his disciples, and said, "BLESSED be ye poor: for your's is the kingdom of God."

21 Blessed are ye that hunger now: for ye shall be filled. Blessed are ye that weep now: for ye shall laugh.

22 Blessed are ye, when men shall

hate you, and when they shall separate you from their company, and shall reproach you, and cast out your name as evil, for the Son of man's sake.

23 Rejoice ye in that day, and leap for joy: for, behold, your reward is great in heaven: for in the like manner did their fathers unto the prophets.

24 "But WOE unto you that are rich! for ye have received your consolation.

25 Woe unto you that are full! for ye shall hunger.

Woe unto you that laugh now! for ye shall mourn and weep.

26 Woe unto you, when all men shall speak well of you! for so did their fathers to the false prophets.

27 BUT I say unto you, which hear, Love your enemies, do good to them, which hate you, 28 bless them, that curse you, and pray for them, which despitefully use you.

29 And unto him that smiteth thee on the one cheek, offer also the other; and to him that taketh away thy cloak, forbid not to take thy coat also.

30 Give to every man that asketh of thee; and of him that taketh away thy goods ask them not again. 31 And as ye would that men should do to you, do ye also to them likewise.

32 "For if ye love them, which love you, what thank have ye! for sinners also love those that love them. 33 And if ye do good to them, which do good to you, what thank have ye! for sinners also do even the same.

34 And if ye lend to them of whom ye hope to receive, what thank have ye! for sinners also lend to sinners, to receive as much again. 35 But love ye your enemies, and do good, and lend, hoping for nothing again; and your reward shall be great, and ye shall be the children of the Highest: for he is kind unto the unthankful and to the evil. 36 Be ye therefore merciful, as your Father also is merciful.

37 "BUT I JUDGE not, and ye shall not be judged: I condemn not, and ye shall not be condemned: I forgive, and ye shall be forgiven. 38 Give, and it shall be given unto you; good measure, pressed down, and shaken together, and running over, shall men give into your bosom. For with the same measure that ye mete withal it shall be measured to you again."

39 AND he spake a parable unto them, "Can the blind lead the blind? shall they not both fall into the ditch?"

40 "The disciple is not above his master; but every one that is perfect shall be as his master.

41 "AND why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but perceivest not the beam that is in thine own eye? 42 Either how canst thou say to thy brother, 'Brother, let me pull out the mote that is in thine eye,' when thou thyself beholdest not the beam that is in thine own eye?"

A.D. 31  
END 4-36.

23 Acts 5. 41  
Col. 1. 24.

AND WOE.  
24. James 5. 1-5.

25. Prov. 14. 13.

26. John 15. 19.

AND TEACHERS  
LOVE  
27-31. 11 MAT.  
5. 38-44, 7.  
12.  
27. Ex. 23. 4  
Prov. 20. 21  
Rom. 12. 20  
28. ch. 23. 34  
Acts 1. 60  
2. 1 Cor. 6. 7.

30. Deut. 15. 7,  
8, 10.  
f. from, dno  
a. according  
as, dno.

THE EXAMPLAR  
OF GOD  
32-36. 11 MAT.  
5. 44-48.

u. sons, viot

JUDGING AND  
LIBERALLY  
37, 38. 11 MAT.  
7. 1, 2.  
AN AND, KAL.  
f. by no.  
meant,  
dyveto.

38. Prov. 19.  
17. Jas. 2.  
13.

BLIND  
LEADERS  
39. 11 MAT. 18.  
14.

DISCIPLES  
40. 11 MAT. 10.  
24, 25. JOHN  
12. 26.  
t. teacher,  
didaskalos.

MOTE AND  
BEAM  
41, 42. 11 MAT.  
7. 3-5.

A.D. 31  
and 4-35.

THE TREE  
AND ITS FRUIT.  
13-45 1 MAT.  
7:16-30; 12:  
33-37.  
a each,  
ἕκαστος.  
b by, ἐκ.  
c out of, ἐκ.  
d a grape,  
σταφυλήν.

CALLING  
CHRIST LORD.  
46 MAT. 7:21  
-23.

THE HOUSE ON  
THE ROCK.  
47, 48 1 MAT.  
7:24, 25, 11:  
28-30 1sa  
28:3, 4; 28:  
16 1 Cor. 3:  
10, 11  
w words,  
λόγον.  
wh who digged  
and went  
deep, ὅς  
ἐσκαψε καὶ  
ἐβάθυνε.

THE HOUSE ON  
THE LATHYR.  
49 1 MAT. 7:  
26, 27  
49 1sa 28:14  
-20.  
b became,  
ἐγενετο.

CAPERNAUM  
A CENTURION  
SENDS TO  
JESUS  
1-6 1 MAT. 8:  
5-7.  
i in, ἐν.  
b bond-  
servant,  
δοῦλος.  
p precious, ἄ-  
τιμονιον.  
ἐργασίαν.  
c concerning,  
περί.  
b heal,  
ἰασάσθαι,  
completely-  
heal.  
e earnestly,  
σπουδαίως.

AND  
RECOGNIZES  
HIS  
AUTHORITY  
6-8 1 MAT. 8:  
8, 9.

m man-  
servant,  
παῖς.  
my myself,  
ἐμαυτοῦ.  
t this soldier,  
τοῦτο.

JESUS  
MARVELS  
9 1 MAT. 8:10  
-12  
m multitude,  
ὄχλος.

Thou hypocrite, cast out first the beam out of thine own eye, and then shalt thou see clearly to pull out the mote that is in thy brother's eye.

43 "FOR a good tree bringeth not forth corrupt fruit; neither doth a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit. 44 For every tree is known by his own fruit. For of thorns men do not gather figs, nor of a bramble bush gather they grapes. 45 A good man out of the good treasure of his heart bringeth forth that which is good; and an evil man out of the evil treasure of his heart bringeth forth that which is evil: for of the abundance of the heart his mouth speaketh.

46 "AND why call ye me, 'Lord, Lord,' and do not the things which I say?

47 "Whosoever cometh to me, and heareth my sayings, and doeth them, I will shew you to whom he is like. 48 he is like a man which built an HOUSE, and digged deep, and laid the foundation on a ROCK; and when the flood arose, the stream beat vehemently upon that house, and could not shake it: for it was founded upon a rock.

49 "But he that heareth, and doeth not, is like a man that without a foundation built an house upon the earth; against which the stream did beat vehemently, and immediately it fell; and the ruin of that house was great."

7 NOW when he had ended all his sayings in the audience of the people, he entered into Capernaum.

2 And a certain CENTURION'S SERVANT, who was dear unto him, was sick, and ready to die. 3 And when he heard of Jesus, he sent unto him the elders of the Jews, beseeching him that he would come and heal his servant. 4 And when they came to Jesus, they besought him instantly, saying, "That he was worthy for whom he should do this: 5 for he loveth our nation, and he hath built us a synagogue."

6 Then Jesus went with them. And when he was now not far from the house, the centurion sent friends to him, saying unto him, "Lord, trouble not thyself for I am not worthy that thou shouldst enter under my roof. 7 wherefore neither thought I myself worthy to come unto thee: but say unto a word, and my servant shall be healed. 8 For I also am a man set under authority, having under me soldiers, and I say unto one, 'Go,' and he goeth, and to another, 'Come,' and he cometh; and to my servant, 'Do this,' and he doeth it."

9 "When Jesus heard these things, he marvelled at him, and turned him about, and said unto the people that followed him, "I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no, not in Israel."

10 And they that were sent, returning to the house, found the servant whole that had been sick.

11 AND it came to pass the day after, that he went into a city called NAIN; and many of his disciples went with him, and much people.

12 Now when he came nigh to the gate of the city, behold, there was a dead man carried out, the only son of his mother, and she was a WIDOW: and much people of the city was with her. 13 And when the Lord saw her, he had compassion on her, and said unto her, "Weep not." 14 And she came and touched the bier: and they that bare him stood still. And he said, "Young man, Lsai unto thee, 'Arise.'" 15 And he that was dead sat up, and began to speak. And he delivered him to his mother.

16 And there came a fear on all: and they glorified God, saying, "That a great prophet is risen up among us;" and, "That God hath visited his people." 17 And this rumour of him went forth throughout all Judaea, and throughout all the region round about.

18 AND the disciples of JOHN shewed him of all these things.

19 And John calling unto him two of his disciples sent them to Jesus, saying, "Art thou he that should come? or look we for another?" 20 "When the men were come unto him, they said, "John Baptist hath sent us unto thee, saying, 'Art thou he that should come? or look we for another?'"

21 And in that same hour he cured many of their infirmities and plagues, and of evil spirits; and unto many that were blind he gave sight. 22 Then Jesus answering said unto them, "Go your way, and tell John what things ye have seen and heard; how that the blind see, the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, the deaf hear, the dead are raised, to the poor the gospel is preached. 23 And blessed is he, who soever shall not be offended in me."

24 AND when the messengers of John were departed, he began to speak unto the people concerning John, "What went ye out into the wilderness to see? A reed shaken with the wind? 25 But what went ye out for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? Behold, they which are gorgeously apparelled, and live delicately, are in kings' courts. 26 But what went ye out for to see? A prophet? Yea, I say unto you, and much more than a prophet. 27 This is he, of whom it is written, 'BEHOLD, I SEND MY MESSENGER BEFORE THY FACE, WHICH SHALL PREPARE THY WAY BEFORE THEE.' 28 For I say unto you, Among those that are born of women there is not a greater prophet than John the Baptist: but he that is least in the kingdom of God is greater than he."

A.D. 31  
and 4-35.

THE SERVANT  
IS HEALED  
10 1 MAT. 8:  
13.  
i. into, ἐν.

MAIM.  
THE WIDOW'S  
MOTHER RISES.

as. and, καὶ.

THE PEOPLE  
GLORIFY GOD  
18 ch. 1:66.

c concerning  
περί.

JOHN SENDS TO  
JESUS  
18-20 1 MAT.  
11:2, 3  
acc. certain,  
τίπος.

a And, καὶ.

ANSWER OF  
JESUS  
21-23 1 MAT.  
11:4-6  
f from, ἀπό.  
d diseases,  
νόσους.

a stumbled,  
σκανδαλίσ-  
θη.

HIS  
TESTIMONY TO  
JOHN  
24-28 1 MAT.  
11:7-15  
m messengers,  
ἀγγέλων.  
mu multi-  
tudes,  
ὄχλους.  
l look at,  
θεασάσθαι.  
b by, ὑπό.

27 Mat 3:1  
m. messenger,  
ἀγγέλων.

l less,  
μικρότερος





A.D. 31  
and 4-35.

ON THE GOOD  
GROUND.  
15. 4 MAT. 13  
23. MARK 4.  
20. See v. 8.  
1. In. v. 8.  
g. good, καλῶς,  
honest, right.

PARABLE OF  
THE LAMP.  
16-18. 11 MAT.  
5 15, 16.  
MARK 4 21-  
23. See ch.  
11 35-36  
ab But, δὲ.  
o no one,  
οὐδείς.  
1 lamp,  
λύχνος.  
a. lampstand,  
ἀνθήρα.  
17. Mat. 10 26  
ch. 12 2  
18 Mat. 13 12.  
25 29. ch. 19  
26

THE MOTHER  
OF JESUS  
COMES  
THAT TELL  
JESUS  
19, 20. 11 MAT.  
12 46, 47.  
MARK 3 31,  
32.

HIS REPLY  
21. 11 MAT 12  
48-50  
MARK 3 33-  
35

LARK OF  
GALILEE.  
22. 11 MAT 8  
18-23  
MARK 4 35,  
36.

A STORM  
ARISEN  
23. 11 MAT 8  
24, 25  
MARK 4 37,  
38  
24 Ps 107 23  
-40.

m Master,  
ἐπιστάτα,  
i. One that  
over

JESUS  
HIMSELF IN THE  
STORM  
24, 25. 11 MAT  
8 26. MARK  
4 39, 40  
c. ONTO,  
ἐπὶ τὸ.

THEY  
WONDERED.  
25. 11 MAT 8  
27. MARK  
4 41.  
25 Ps 99 9  
w Who then  
is this,  
Τίς αὐτοῦ  
οὗτος ἐστίν.

THE MAN  
WITH THE  
LEGION  
26, 27. 11 MAT  
8 28. MARK  
5 1-5  
d demons,  
δαίμονια.

HE CRIES TO  
JESUS  
26-28. 11 MAT  
8 29. MARK  
5 6-10  
ab But, δὲ.  
a. and, καί.

15 "But that 'on the good ground  
are they, which in an honest and good  
heart, having heard the word, keep it,  
and bring forth fruit with patience.

16 "A NO man, "when he hath  
lighted a CANDLE, covereth it with a  
vessel, or putteth it under a bed; but  
setteth it on a candlestick, that "they  
which enter in may see the light.  
17 For nothing is secret, that shall not  
be made manifest; neither any thing  
hid, that shall not be known and come  
abroad. 18 Take heed therefore how ye  
hear: for whosoever hath, to him  
shall be given; and whosoever hath  
not, from him shall be taken even that  
which he seemeth to have."

19 THEN came to him his MOTHER  
and his brethren, and could not come  
at him for the press. 20 And it was told  
him by certain which said, "Thy mother  
and thy brethren stand without, de-  
siring to see thee."

21 And he answered and said unto  
them, "My mother and my brethren  
are these "which hear the word of God,  
and do it."

22 NOW it came to pass on a certain  
day, that he went into a ship with his  
disciples: and he said unto them,  
"Let us go over unto the other side of  
the lake." And they launched forth.

23 But as they sailed he fell asleep  
and there came down a STORM of  
wind on the lake; and they were  
filled with water, and were in jeopardy.  
24 And they came to him, and awoke  
him, saying, "Master, master, we  
perish."

Then he arose, and rebuked the  
wind and the raging of the water: and  
they ceased, and there was a CALM.  
25 And he said unto them, "Where is  
your faith?"

And they being afraid wondered,  
saying one to another, "What man-  
ner of man is this! for he commandeth  
even the winds and water, and they  
obey him."

26 AND they arrived at the country  
of the Gadarenes, which is over against  
Galilee.

27 And when he went forth to land,  
there met him out of the city a certain  
man, which had devils long time,  
and was no clothes, neither abode in  
any house, but in the tombs.

28 When he saw Jesus, he cried  
out, and fell down before him, and with  
a loud voice said, "What have I to do  
with thee, Jesus, thou Son of God?  
most high! I beseech thee, torment  
me not." 29 (For he had commanded

the unclean spirit to come out of the  
man. For oftentimes it had caught  
him: and he was kept bound with  
chains and in fetters; and he brake  
the bands, and was driven of the  
devil into the wilderness.) 30 And  
Jesus asked him, saying, "What is thy  
name?" And he said, "LEGION:"  
because many devils were entered  
into him. 31 And they besought him  
that he would not command them to  
go out into the deep.

32 And there was there an herd of  
many SWINE feeding on the moun-  
tain: and they besought him that he  
would suffer them to enter into them.  
And he suffered them. 33 Then went  
the devils out of the man, and en-  
tered into the swine: and the herd ran  
violently down a steep place into the  
lake, and were choked.

34 When they that fed them saw  
what was done, they fled, and went  
and told it in the city and in the  
country. 35 Then they went out to see  
what was done; and came to Jesus,  
and found the man, out of whom the  
devils were departed, sitting at the  
feet of Jesus, clothed, and in his  
right mind: and they were afraid.  
36 They also which saw it told them  
by what means he that was possessed  
of the devils was healed. 37 Then  
the whole multitude of the country of  
the Gadarenes round about besought  
him to depart from them; for they  
were taken with great fear: and he  
went up into the ship, and returned  
back again.

38 Now the man out of whom the  
devils were departed besought him  
that he might be with him: but Jesus  
sent him away, saying, 39 "Return to  
thine own house, and shew how  
great things God hath done unto  
thee." And he went his way, and  
published throughout the whole city  
how great things Jesus had done unto  
him.

40 AND it came to pass, that, when  
Jesus was returned, the people  
gladly received him: for they were all  
waiting for him.

41 AND, behold, there came a man  
named JAIRUS, and he was a ruler  
of the synagogue: and he fell down  
at Jesus' feet, and besought him that  
he would come into his house: 42 for  
he had one only DAUGHTER, about  
twelve years of age, and she lay a-  
dying.

But as he went the people  
thronged him.

43 AND a woman having an ISSUE  
OF BLOOD twelve years, which had  
spent all her living upon physicians,  
neither could be healed of any,  
44 came behind him, and touched the  
border of his garment: and imme-  
diately her issue of blood stanch-  
ed.

A.D. 31  
and 4-36.

f. from, ἀπὸ.  
b. by, ἐν.  
d demon,  
δαίμων.

d. demon,  
δαίμων.  
a. about,  
ἀπὸ.

THE DEMONS  
SENT INTO THE  
SWINE  
32, 33. 11 MAT  
8 30-32  
MARK 5 11-  
13  
22 Lev 11 7  
8 See 1 Kin  
22 22  
1. in, ἐν.

THE REPORT  
IS SPREAD  
34-37. 11 MAT  
8 33, 34  
MARK 5 14-  
17  
ab But, δὲ.  
i. in, ἐν.  
d. fields,  
ἀγροὺς  
f. from, ἀπὸ.

a. saved,  
σωθῶν.

JESUS SENDS  
THE MAN TO  
HIS HOUSE  
38, 39. MARK  
5 18-20  
1 into, εἰς.

THE  
OTHER SIDE  
40. 11 MAT 9 1  
MARK 5 21  
m multitude,  
ὄχλος.

JAIRUS  
APPLIES TO  
JESUS  
41, 42. 11 MAT  
9 18 MARK  
5 22-24

mn. multi-  
tude,  
ὄχλος.

A WOMAN  
WITH AN ISSUE  
OF BLOOD  
TOUCHES HIM  
43, 44. 11 MAT  
9 20-22  
MARK 5 25-  
29  
b. by, ἐν.  
καρπὸν αἵματος  
See Num 16  
37-41.

A D 31  
and 4-36.  
JESUS  
ENQUIRY.  
15, 46 MARK  
5, 30-32.  
BU. BUT, 54.  
M. Master;  
"Ερωτων."  
16. ch 6. 19.  
D power,  
δυναμις.  
fr from, ἀφ'.

JESUS  
"ΟΙΜΙΝΙΣΤΗΣ ΗΕΡ  
18. 11 MAT 9 22  
MARK 5 21  
saved thee,  
σωσεν σε,  
I in, εις.

WORD TO  
JAIRUS  
19, 50. 11 MARK  
5 35, 36.

Teacher,  
διδασκαλον.  
saved,  
σωθησεται.

JESUS RAISES  
HIS  
DAUGHTER  
11-56. 11 MAT 9  
23-26  
MARK 5 37  
-49  
I. no, οδο,  
οδοσεν.

no, one,  
αυτην.

THE APOSTLES  
SENT FORTH  
2. 11 MAT 10  
1, 5-8  
MARK 6 7  
d demons,  
δαμονια.

THEY WERE  
NOT TO  
PROVIDE.  
3. 11 MAT 10, 9,  
10 MARK 6,  
8, 9  
silver,  
αργιον.

DIRECTIONS  
4, 5. 11 MAT 10  
11-15.  
MARK 6 10,  
11  
5 Act 13 61  
I from, ἀφ'.

THE TWELVE  
DEPART.  
6. MARK 6.  
12, 13.

A.D. 32  
and 4-36.  
HEROD'S  
PERSECUTION  
7-9. 11 MAT.  
14. 1, 2 MARK  
6 16-18.  
h. by, ἐκ.  
64

45 And Jesus said, "Who touched me?"<sup>45</sup> When all denied, Peter and they that were with him said, "Master, the multitude throng thee and press thee, and sayest thou, Who touched me?"<sup>46</sup> And Jesus said, "Somebody hath touched me: for I perceive that virtue is gone out of me."

47 And when the woman saw that she was not hid, she came trembling, and falling down before him, she declared unto him before all the people for what cause she had touched him, and how she was healed immediately.

48 And he said unto her, "Daughter, be of good comfort: thy faith hath made thee whole; go in peace."

49 WHILE he yet spake, there cometh one from the ruler of the synagogue's house, saying to him, "Thy daughter is dead; trouble not the Master."<sup>50</sup> But when Jesus heard it, he answered him, saying, "Fear not; believe only, and she shall be made whole."

51 And when he came into the house, he suffered the man to go in, save Peter, and James, and John, and the father and the mother of the maiden.<sup>52</sup> And all wept, and bewailed her; but he said, "Weep not; she is not dead, but sleepeth."<sup>53</sup> And they laughed him to scorn, knowing that she was dead.<sup>54</sup> And he put them all out, and took her by the hand, and called, saying, "MAID, ARISE."<sup>55</sup> And her spirit came again, and she arose straightway; and he commanded to give her meat.<sup>56</sup> And her parents were astonished: but he charged them that they should tell no man what was done.

9 THEN he called his TWELVE disciples together, and gave them power and authority over all devils, and to cure diseases.<sup>2</sup> And he sent them to preach the kingdom of God, and to heal the sick.

3 And he said unto them, "Take nothing for your journey, neither staves, nor scrip, neither bread, neither money; neither have two coats apiece."

4 And whatsoever house ye enter into, there abide, and thence depart.<sup>5</sup> And whosoever will not receive you, when ye go out of that city, shake off the very dust from your feet for a testimony against them."

6 And they departed, and went through the towns, preaching the gospel, and healing every where.

7 NOW HEROD the tetrarch heard of all that was done by him, and he was perplexed, because that it was said of some, that John was risen from the dead; and of some, that

Elias had appeared; and of others, that one of the old prophets was risen again.<sup>9</sup> And Herod said, "John have I beheaded; but who is this, of whom I hear such things?" And he desired to see him.

10 AND the APOSTLES, when they were returned, told him all that they had done.

And he took them, and went aside privately into a desert place belonging to the city called Bethsaida.

11 And the people, when they knew it, followed him: and he received them, and spake unto them of the kingdom of God, and healed them that had need of healing.

12 AND when the day began to wear away, then came the twelve, and said unto him, "Send the multitude away, that they may go into the towns and country round about, and lodge, and get victuals: for we are here in a desert place."

13 But he said unto them, "Give ye them to eat." And they said, "We have no more but five LOAVES and two FISHES; except we should go and buy meat for all this people."<sup>14</sup> For they were about five thousand men.

And he said to his disciples, "Make them sit down by fifties in a company."<sup>15</sup> And they did so, and made them all sit down.<sup>16</sup> Then he took the five loaves and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, he blessed them, and brake, and gave to the disciples to set before the multitude.<sup>17</sup> And they did eat, and were all filled: and there was taken up, of fragments that remained to them twelve baskets.

18 AND it came to pass, as he was alone praying, his disciples were with him, and he asked them, saying, "Whom say the people that I am?"<sup>19</sup> They answering said, "John the Baptist; but some say Elias; and others say, that one of the old prophets is risen again."

20 He said unto them, "But whom say ye that I am?" Peter answering said, "The CHRIST OF GOD."

21 And he straitly charged them, and commanded them to tell no man that thing:<sup>22</sup> saying, "The Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be slain, and be raised the third day."

23 AND he said to them all, "If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his CROSS daily, and follow me.<sup>24</sup> For whosoever will save his life shall lose it: but who-

A D. 32  
and 4-36.  
c. Elijah.  
o. concerning,  
περὶ,  
9 ch. 23.

THE APOSTLES  
RETURN.  
10. 11 MARK 6.  
30  
w whatsoever  
οὐσα.  
THEY RETIRE  
TO A DESERT  
PLACE.  
10, 11. 11 MAT.  
14 13  
MARK 6 31  
32. JOHN 6  
1-4

THE PEOPLE  
FOLLOW  
11. 11 MAT. 14  
13, 14 MARK  
6 32, 33.  
m multitudes,  
οἱ λαοί.  
c concerning,  
περὶ.

THE TWELVE  
FIND NO  
DENISE THE  
MULTITUDE  
12. 11 MAT 14  
13-14 MARK  
6 32, 33 JOHN  
6 5-7

JESUS  
DETAINEE THEM  
13, 14. 11 MAT  
14 13-14  
MARK 6 32,  
33. JOHN 6  
5, 6.

HE FEEDS FIVE  
11. 11 MAT  
14 13-14  
MARK 6 32-33  
44 JOHN  
6 10-13  
recline,  
κατακλι-  
ναι  
into, εις  
17. 1st 55  
2. 1st 55  
baskets,  
κοφίνους.

WHAT THE  
PEOPLE SAID  
ABOUT JESUS  
18, 19. 11 MAT  
14 13, 14  
MARK 6 27,  
28  
m multitudes,  
οἱ λαοί.  
19 c 7, 8  
and, 8d.  
o others,  
ἄλλοι.  
c. Elijah.

PETER'S  
CONFESSION  
OF HIM  
20. 11 MAT. 16  
13-14  
MARK 8 29

JESUS  
FORTELLS HIS  
SUFFERINGS  
21, 22. 11 MAT.  
16 20-23  
MARK 8 30  
-34.  
o. none,  
μηδεις.

CROSS-  
BEARING  
23-25. 11 MAT  
16 24-26  
MARK 8 34  
-37.  
d desires to,  
θέλει.

A D 23  
and 4-36.  
1 life, ψυχῆν.  
b but, ἐδ.

1 LIVING OF  
THE SON OF  
MAN.  
26 1 MAT. 16  
27. MARK 8  
28.

THE  
KINGDOM.  
27 1 MAT. 16.  
28. MARK  
9  
a of those,  
γ  
b by no,  
μενεα,  
οὐ κη.

THE  
TRANSFIGURATION.  
28, 29 1 MAT.  
17, 1, 2.  
MARK 9 2, 3  
w words,  
λόγους,  
x and, καί.  
b became,  
ἐγένετο  
c flashing-as-  
lightning,  
ἐκασπαρ-  
των

MOSES AND  
ELIJAH  
APPEAR  
30, 31 1 MAT.  
17 3 MARK  
9 4  
e Elijah,  
d departure,  
ἐξόδου,  
eiodus,  
a was about  
to, ἔμελλε,

PETER'S  
PROPHECY  
32, 32 1 MAT.  
17 4 MARK  
9 5, 6

m Master,  
Ἐπιστάτα

THE CLOUD  
AND THE  
VOICES  
34, 35 1 MAT.  
17 5 MARK  
9 7  
15 2 Pet 1 10  
-18

JESUS FOUND  
ALONE  
36 1 MAT. 17.  
6-8 MARK  
9 8  
o no one,  
οὐδεὶς.

A MAN  
RESCUES  
JESUS FOR HIS  
SON  
37-40 1 MAT.  
17 14-16  
MARK 9 14  
-18  
m mountain,  
ὄρος.  
f from, ἀπό.  
t Teacher,  
Διδάσκαλε.  
i, it, αὐτό.

soever will lose his life for my sake, the same shall save it. 23 For what is a man advantaged, if he gain the whole world, and lose himself, or be cast away?

26 For whosoever shall be ashamed of me and of my words, of him shall the Son of man be ashamed, when he shall come in his own glory, and in his Father's, and of the holy angels.

27 But I tell you of a truth, there be some standing here, which shall not taste of death, till they see the kingdom of God.

28 AND it came to pass about an eight days after these sayings, as he took Peter and John and James, and went up into a mountain to pray. 29 And as he prayed, the fashion of his countenance was ALTERED, and his raiment was white and glistering.

30 And, behold, there talked with him two men, which were MOSES and ELIAS. 31 who appeared in glory, and spake of his decease which he should accomplish at Jerusalem.

32 But Peter and they that were with him were heavy with sleep: and when they were awake, they saw his glory, and the two men that stood with him. 33 And it came to pass, as they departed from him, Peter said unto Jesus, "Master, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three tabernacles, one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias." not knowing what he said.

34 While he thus spake, there came a cloud, and overshadowed them: and they feared as they entered into the cloud. 35 And there came a voice out of the cloud, saying, "THIS IS MY BELOVED SON. HEAR HIM."

36 And when the voice was past, Jesus was found alone. And they kept close, and told no man in those days any of those things which they had seen.

37 AND it came to pass, that on the NEXT DAY, when they were come down from the hill, much people met him. 38 And, behold, a man of the company cried out, saying, "Master, Lbeseech thee, look upon my son. for he is mine only child." 39 And, lo, a spirit taketh him, and he suddenly crieth out; and it teareth him that he foameth again, and bruising him hardly departeth from him. 40 And Lbeseought thy disciples to cast him out; and they could not.

41 And Jesus answering said, "O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you, and suffer you? Bring thy son hither." 42 And as he was yet a coming, the devil threw him down, and tare him. And Jesus rebuked the unclean spirit, and healed the child, and delivered him again to his father.

43 AND they were all amazed at the mighty power of God. But while they wondered every one at all things which Jesus did, he said unto his disciples, "Let these sayings sink down into your ears: for the Son of man shall be delivered into the hands of men." 44 But they understood not this saying, and it was hid from them, that they perceived it not: and they feared to ask him of that saying.

45 THEN there arose a reasoning among them, which of them should be greatest. 47 And Jesus, perceiving the thought of their heart, took a CHILD, and set him by him, and said unto them, "Whosoever shall receive this child in my name receive me: and whosoever shall receive me receive him that sent me: for he that is least among you all, the same shall be great."

49 AND John answered and said, "Master, we saw one casting out devils in thy name; and we forbid him, because he followeth not with us." 50 And Jesus said unto him, "Forbid him not: for he that is not against us is for us."

51 AND it came to pass, when the time was come that he should be received up, he stedfastly set his face to go to Jerusalem, 52 and sent messengers before his face: and they went, and entered into a village of the Samaritans, to make ready for him. 53 And they did not receive him, because his face was as though he would go to Jerusalem.

54 And when his disciples James and John saw this, they said, "Lord, wilt thou that we command fire to come down from heaven, and consume them, even as Elias did?" 55 But he turned, and rebuked them, and said, "Ye know not what manner of spirit ye are of. 56 For the Son of man is not come to destroy men's lives, but to save them." And they went to another village.

57 AND it came to pass, that as they went in the way, a certain man said unto him, "Lord, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest." 58 And Jesus said unto him, "Foxes have holes, and birds of the air have nests; but the Son of man hath not where to lay his head."

59 And he said unto another, "Follow me." But he said, "Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father." 60 Jesus said unto him, "Let the

A D. 23  
and 4-36.  
JESUS HEALS  
41, 42 1 MAT.  
17 17, 18  
MARK 9 19  
-27  
d, demon,  
δαίμονιον.

JESUS  
FORBIDDETH HIS  
DISCIPLES  
43-45 1 MAT.  
17 23, 25  
MARK 9 30  
-32

m majesty,  
μεγαλειά-  
της  
w words,  
λόγους  
a is about to,  
μέλλει.  
c, concerning,  
περί.

THE LITTLE  
CHILD  
46-48 1 MAT.  
18 1-6  
MARK 9 33  
-37  
g, greater,  
μεγιστον.  
f reasoning,  
διαλογισ-  
μόν.  
i little-child,  
παιδίον.  
o on, ἐν.

ONE ACTING  
FOR CHRIST  
NOT TO BE  
FORBIDDEN  
49, 50 1 MARK  
9 38-41.  
See Num. 11.  
26-29  
d demons,  
δαίμονια.

CERTAIN  
SAMARITANS  
REFUSE NOT  
51 ch 24 51.  
i in the com-  
pletion of the  
days, ἐν τῇ  
συντελείᾳ  
ποσῶν  
τὰς ἡμέρας.  
as also, καί.  
as so, as  
more.

PROPHET OF  
JAMES AND  
JOHN  
54 2 KIN 1.  
10, 12  
e, Elijah

DISCIPLESHIP  
57, 58 1 MAT.  
9 19-23

Ab. But, &c.

A.D. 33  
4-36.  
a. their own,  
δωρῶν.  
41. 1 Kin. 19.  
30.

42. Heb. 10. 33  
a. No-one,  
οὐδείς.  
u. unto the  
things be-  
hind, εἰς τὰ  
ὀπίσω.

THE SEVENTY  
APPOINTED.  
1 Num. 11, 18.  
a. And, καί.  
a. was about  
to, ἵνα λαλῶ.

THE NEED OF  
LABOURERS.  
3 Mat. 9. 37.  
38. See John  
6. 35-36.

DIRECTIONS  
GIVEN.  
3 Comp. Mat.  
10. 5-10.  
Mark 6. 9,  
ch. 9. 3-4.  
4. 2 Kin. 4. 29.  
a. no-one,  
οὐδείς.  
a. indeed,  
καί, or,  
truly, as in  
9. 2.  
b. but, ἀλλά.  
u. upon, ἐπὶ.  
7. 1 Lev. 9. 4-  
14. 1 Tim.  
5. 18.  
b. or have,  
ἢ ἢ ἢ ἢ ἢ  
αὐτῶν.  
G. Go not  
about, μή  
περιπατεῖτε.

SOLENN  
RESPONSI-  
BILITY.  
8 Comp. Mat.  
10. 11-15.  
Mark 6. 10,  
11, ch. 9. 3.  
u. upon, ἐπὶ.

11 Acts 13. 51,  
18. 6.  
a. out of, ἐκ.

CITIES  
UNREPE-  
NTED.  
13 Eze. 2. 6.  
a. Zidon.

15 Jer. 51. 53.  
See Eze. 26.  
20, 32. 18.  
a. had, εἶδον.  
16. Mat. 10. 40.  
b. but, ἀλλά.

THE SEVENTY  
RETURN  
d. demons,  
δαίμονια.  
1. in, ἐν.  
10. John 12. 31.  
Rev. 9. 1,  
12. 9.  
68

dead bury their dead: but go thou and preach the kingdom of God." And another also said, "Lord, I will follow thee; but let me first go bid them farewell, which are at home at my house." And Jesus said unto him, "No man, having put his hand to the plough, and looking back, is fit for the kingdom of God."

10 AFTER these things the Lord appointed other SEVENTY also, and sent them two and two before his face into every city and place, whither he himself would come. Therefore said he unto them, "The harvest truly is great, but the labourers are few: pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he would send forth labourers into his harvest."

11 Go your ways: behold, I send you forth as lambs among wolves. Carry neither purse, nor scrip, nor shoes: and salute no man by the way. And into whatsoever house ye enter, first say, 'Peace be to this house.' And if the son of peace be there, your peace shall rest upon it: if not, it shall turn to you again. And in the same house remain, eating and drinking such things as they give for the labourer is worthy of his hire. Go not from house to house."

12 And into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you, let such things as are set before you: and heal the sick that are therein, and say unto them, 'The kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.' But into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you not, go your ways out into the streets of the same, and say, 'Even the very dust of your city, which cleaveth on us, we do wipe off against you: notwithstanding be ye sure of this, that the kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.' But I say unto you, that it shall be more tolerable in that day for Sodom, than for that city."

13 WOE unto thee, Chorazin! woe unto thee, Bethsaida! for if the mighty works had been done in Tyre and Sidon, which have been done in you, they had a great while ago repented, sitting in sackcloth and ashes. But it shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the judgment, than for you. And thou, Capernaum, which art exalted to heaven, shalt be thrust down to hell. He that heareth you heareth me; and he that despiseth you despiseth me; and he that despiseth me despiseth him that sent me."

17 And the seventy returned again with joy, saying, "Lord, even the devils are subject unto us through thy name." And he said unto them, "I beheld Satan as lightning fall

from heaven. Behold, I give unto you power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy: and nothing shall by any means hurt you. Notwithstanding in this rejoice not, that the spirits are subject unto you; but rather rejoice, because your names are written in heaven."

18 IN that hour Jesus rejoiced in spirit, and said, "I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast REVEALED them unto babes: even so, Father; for so it seemed good in thy sight." "All things are delivered to me of my Father: and no man knoweth who the Son is, but the Father; and who the Father is, but the Son, and he to whom the Son will reveal him."

19 AND he turned him unto his disciples, and said privately, "Blessed are the eyes which see the things that ye see: for I tell you, that many prophets and kings have desired to see those things which ye see, and have not seen them; and to hear those things which ye hear, and have not heard them."

20 AND, behold, a certain LAWYER stood up, and tempted him, saying, "Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life?" He said unto him, "What is written in the law? how readest thou?" And he answering said, "THOU SHALT LOVE THE LORD THY GOD WITH ALL THY HEART, AND WITH ALL THY SOUL, AND WITH ALL THY STRENGTH, AND WITH ALL THY MIND; and THY NEIGHBOUR AS THYSELF." And he said unto him, "Thou hast answered right: this do, and thou shalt live."

21 But he, willing to justify himself, said unto Jesus, "And who is my neighbour?"

22 And Jesus answering said, "A certain man went down from Jerusalem to Jericho, and fell among thieves, which stripped him of his raiment, and wounded him, and departed, leaving him half dead."

23 And by chance there came down a certain priest that way: and when he saw him, he passed by on the other side. And likewise a Levite, when he was at the place, came and looked on him, and passed by on the other side."

24 But a certain SAMARITAN, as he journeyed, came where he was: and when he saw him, he had compassion on him. And went to him, and bound up his wounds, pouring in oil and wine, and set him on his own beast, and brought him to an inn, and took care of him. And on the morrow when-

A.D. 33  
4-36.  
a. out of, ἐκ.  
19. Mark 16.  
18. Acts 20.  
a. authority,  
ἐξουσία.  
20. Ex. 32. 33.  
Heb. 12. 33.  
Rev. 13. 3,  
20. 12-15.

REVELATION  
OF THE  
FATHER.  
21. 22. Mat.  
11. 25-27.  
22. John 3. 36.  
17. 9.  
1. Many an-  
cient copies  
add, And  
turning to  
his disciples,  
he said  
b. by, ὑπὲρ.  
c. no-one,  
οὐδείς.

PRIVILEGE OF  
CHURCH'S  
DISCIPLES.  
23. 24. Mat.  
13. 16, 17.  
24. Heb. 11.  
13, 30, 40.  
1 Pet. 1. 10-  
12.

THE  
LAWYER'S  
QUESTION.  
25. Comp. Mat.  
19. 16-22;  
22. 34-40.  
18. 19-22.  
a. and, καί.  
c. Teacher,  
διδάσκαλε.  
a. and, καί.  
27. Deut. 6. 5.  
J. Jehovah  
w. with, ἐκ.  
27. Lev. 19. 18  
28. Lev. 19. 5.  
Eze. 20. 11,  
14, 21. Rom.  
10. 5, 7. 10.

SECOND  
QUESTION.

PARABLE OF  
THE MAN WHO  
FELL AMONG  
THIEVES.  
26. taking him  
up,  
ὑψάλαβον.  
u. unto, εἰς.  
7. robbers,  
λῃσταί.  
a. also, καί.  
1. in a half  
dead condi-  
tion,  
ἡμιθανῶς  
τυγχάνον-  
τα.

THE PRIEST  
AND LEVITE.  
27. Fro. 24. 11,  
12.  
c. coincidence,  
συμπίπτειν,  
a. also, καί.

THE  
SAMARITAN.  
28. John 4. 9.  
where he  
was,  
κατ' ἄνω.  
34. Isa. 1. 6,  
61. 1.

1. into, εἰς.

A.D. 33  
and 4-36.  
A. Gwendolyn,  
Zionna  
penn. in  
quinto Tj.  
enah.

AN EXAMINER.  
b to have.  
been, γενο-  
μενος.  
o of him, του.

MARTHA AND  
MARY.  
38 John 11, 1,  
12, 1-3.

m ministering,  
διακονίαν.

mi minister,  
διακονεῖν.

a. of one thing  
there is need,  
ἄνec δε εἶναι  
χρεία.  
p portion,  
μερίδα.

A.D. 33  
and 4-37.  
PRAYER  
1-4 1 MAT. 6  
9-15  
c a certain  
one, τις.  
a according-  
as, καὶ ὡς.

o an, ἐντ.

IMPORTUNITY  
IN PRAYER

o w. out of  
the way,  
ἐξ ὁδου.

a already,  
ἤδη.  
l little  
children,  
παιδία.  
8 ch 18, 1-6

ENCOURAGE  
MENT TO  
PRAYER.  
9, 10, 1 MAT. 7,  
7, 8 See  
Mark 11, 24  
John 10, 21  
1 John 3, 22.

A FATHER  
GIVES GOOD  
GIFTS TO HIS  
CHILDREN.  
11-13 1 MAT.  
7, 9-11  
a But, ἀλλ.  
l instead of,  
ἀντ.  
g give,  
ἐκδίδωκεν.

he departed, <sup>1</sup>he took out two <sup>2</sup>pence,  
and gave them to the host, and said unto  
him, 'Take care of him; and whatso-  
ever thou spendest more, when I come,  
again, it will repay thee.'

<sup>36</sup> "Which now of these <sup>3</sup>three, think-  
est thou, <sup>4</sup>was neighbour <sup>5</sup>unto him,  
that <sup>6</sup>fell among the thieves?" <sup>37</sup> And  
he said, "He that <sup>7</sup>shewed <sup>8</sup>mercy on  
him." Then said <sup>9</sup>Jesus unto him,  
"Go, and <sup>10</sup>do thou likewise."

<sup>38</sup> NOW it came to pass, as they  
went, that <sup>1</sup>he entered into a certain  
village: and a certain woman named  
MARTHA received him into her  
house. <sup>2</sup> And she <sup>3</sup>had a sister called  
MARY, which also <sup>4</sup>sat at <sup>5</sup>'Jesus' feet,  
and <sup>6</sup>heard his word. <sup>40</sup> But <sup>7</sup>Martha  
was <sup>8</sup>cumbered about much <sup>9</sup>serv-  
ing, and <sup>10</sup>came to him, and said, "Lord,  
dost thou not care that my sister hath  
left me to <sup>11</sup>serve alone? bid her  
therefore that she <sup>12</sup>help me." <sup>41</sup> And  
Jesus <sup>13</sup>answered and said unto her,  
"Martha, Martha, thou art careful and  
troubled about many things: <sup>42</sup> but  
<sup>43</sup> one thing is needful: and Mary hath  
chosen that <sup>44</sup>good <sup>45</sup>part, which shall not  
be taken away from her."

11 AND it came to pass, that, as he  
was praying in a certain place,  
when he ceased, <sup>2</sup>one of his disciples  
said unto him, "Lord, teach us to  
PRAY, as John also taught his dis-  
ciples." <sup>3</sup> And he said unto them,  
"When ye pray, say, 'Our Father  
which art in heaven, <sup>4</sup>Hallowed be  
thy name. Thy kingdom come. Thy  
will be done, as in heaven, so <sup>5</sup>in  
earth. <sup>6</sup>Give us <sup>7</sup>day by day our  
daily bread. <sup>8</sup>And forgive us our  
sins; for <sup>9</sup>thou also forgive every one  
that is indebted to us. And lead us  
not into temptation; but deliver us  
from evil.'"

<sup>9</sup> And he said unto them, "Which of  
you shall have a friend, and shall go  
unto him at midnight, and say unto  
him, 'Friend, lend me three loaves;  
<sup>6</sup>for a friend of mine <sup>7</sup>is in his journey  
and is come to me, and I have nothing to  
set before him.' <sup>7</sup> And <sup>8</sup>he from within  
shall answer and say, 'Trouble me  
not: the door is now shut, and my  
children are with me in bed, I cannot  
<sup>9</sup>rise and give thee.' <sup>8</sup> Lay unto you,  
Though he will not rise and give him,  
because he is his friend, yet because of  
his IMPORTUNITY he will rise  
and give him as many as he needeth.

<sup>9</sup> "And <sup>2</sup>ye say unto you, 'Ask, and it  
shall be given you; seek, and ye shall  
find; and knock, and it shall be opened  
unto you. <sup>10</sup> For every one that asketh  
receiveth; and <sup>11</sup>he that seeketh findeth;  
and to him that knocketh it shall be  
opened."

<sup>11</sup> "If a son shall ask bread of any  
of you that is a father, will he give  
him a stone? or if he ask a fish, will he  
give him a serpent? <sup>12</sup> Or  
if he shall ask an egg, will he offer  
him a scorpion? <sup>13</sup> If ye then, being  
evil, know how to give good gifts

unto your children: how much more  
shall your heavenly Father give  
the Holy Spirit to them that ask  
him?"

14 AND he was casting out a devil,  
and it was dumb. And it came to pass,  
when the devil was gone out, the  
dumb spake; and the people won-  
dered.

15 But some of them said, "He casteth  
out devils through BEELZEBUB the chief  
of the devils." <sup>16</sup> And others, tempting  
him, said, "If thou art the Son of  
David, cast out this devil." <sup>17</sup> But  
he, knowing their thoughts, said unto  
them, "Every kingdom divided against  
itself is brought to desolation: and a  
house divided against a house shall fall."

18 "If Satan also be divided against  
himself, how shall his kingdom stand?  
because ye say that I cast out devils  
through BEELZEBUB. <sup>19</sup> And if I by  
BEELZEBUB cast out devils, by whom  
do your sons cast them out? there-  
fore shall they be your judges. <sup>20</sup>  
But if I with the finger of God cast  
out devils, no doubt the kingdom of  
God is come upon you.

21 "WHEN a strong man armed  
keepeth his palace, his goods are in  
peace: <sup>22</sup> but when a stronger than  
he shall come upon him, and overcome  
him, he taketh from him all his armour  
wherein he trusted, and divideth his  
spoils."

23 "He that is not with me is against  
me; and he that gathereth not with  
me scattereth."

24 "WHEN THE UNCLEAN SPIRIT  
is gone out of a man, he walketh  
through dry places, seeking rest; and  
finding none, he saith, 'I will return  
unto my house whence I came out.'  
<sup>25</sup> And when he cometh, he findeth it  
swept and garnished. <sup>26</sup> Then go-  
eth he, and taketh to him seven other  
spirits more wicked than himself, and  
they enter in, and dwell there: and  
the last state of that man is worse  
than the first."

27 AND it came to pass, as he spake  
these things, a certain woman of  
the company lifted up her voice, and  
said unto him, "Blessed is the womb  
that bare thee, and the paps which thou  
hast sucked." <sup>28</sup> But he said, "Yea,  
rather, blessed are they that hear the  
word of God, and keep it."

29 AND when the people were gathered  
thick together, he began to say,  
"This is an evil generation: they  
seek a sign; and there shall no sign be  
given it, but the SIGN OF JONAS  
the prophet. <sup>30</sup> For as Jonas was a  
sign unto the Ninevites, so shall also  
the Son of man be to this generation."

A.D. 33  
and 4-37.

A DUMB  
SPIRIT CAST  
OUT.

14, 1 MAT. 12,  
22, 23. See  
Mat. 9, 32-  
34.  
d. demon,  
δαίμων.  
m. multitudes,  
ὄχλοι.

ON CASTING  
OUT DEMONS,  
18-30, 1 MAT.  
12, 21-28.  
MARK 9, 23-  
26.

o. of, εκ.  
o. out of, εκ.  
And, καὶ.  
t. through, δι.  
b. Gr. Beelze-  
bul.  
f. from, ἀντ.  
o. out of, εκ.  
And, καὶ.  
t. through, δι.  
b. Gr. Beelze-  
bul.  
by, δι, ἐν.

20 Ex 8, 19,  
w. with, δι.

THE  
STRONG MAN'S  
PALACE  
21, 1 MAT 12  
28, MARK 3  
27.

21, 18, 19, 24,  
u. discourses,  
διδασκαλία.

22, 18, 19, 24,  
Col. 2, 16.

WITH CHRIST  
OR AGAINST  
23, 1 MAT 12,  
30. Comp.  
ch. 9, 50.

THE RESTLESS  
SPIRIT  
24-26, 1 MAT  
12, 43-45

f. from, ἀντ.

a. adorned,  
κοσμη-  
μένον.

26, 2 Pet. 2, 30  
b. become, γινώσκ.

HEARING THE  
WORD OF GOD.  
27, ch 1, 28, 48  
o. out of, εκ.

SIGN OF JONAS  
29, 30, 1 MAT.  
12, 38-40.  
See Mat. 16,  
1-4, 1 Cor.  
1, 22.

m. multitudes,  
ὄχλοι.  
12, 30, 1  
30 John 3  
20 John 1, 17  
2-10.

a. according,  
κατὰ.  
b. became, γινώσκ.

29

A D. 33  
and 4-37.  
QUEEN OF THE  
SOUTH.  
31. 1 MAT. 12.  
42.  
31. 1 Kin 10.  
1-13  
5 greater,  
WATSON.

Men of  
NINEVE.  
32. 1 MAT. 12.  
41. JONAH 11.  
5 Heb. Nine-  
veh.  
1. Heb. Jonah.

PARABLE OF  
THE LAMP.  
33. 1 MAT. 5.  
15. MARK 4.  
21. Lucch. 8.  
16  
ab. But. 34.  
o. no-one,  
oudeic.  
1. lamp,  
Auyrov.  
1a. the lamp-  
stand, the  
Auyrov.

THE LIGHT OF  
THE BODY.  
34-35 1 MAT.  
6. 22, 23.  
1. lamp,  
Auyrov.  
a. unburned,  
clear,  
42A05.

t. the lamp by  
its bright-  
shining.

JESUS IN THE  
HOUSE OF THE  
PHARISEE.  
37. reclined at  
table,  
42A05C07.  
38. Mar. 7. 1-  
8  
b. bathed,  
42A05C07.  
39. MAT. 23.  
26, 26.  
c. extortion,  
42A05C07.

61. Jan 56. 7.  
Dan 4. 27.

WORK ON THE  
SCRIBES AND  
PHARISEES.  
62. MAT. 23. 23

63. MAT. 23. 6.  
7. Mar 12.  
39, 39.

64. MAT. 23.  
27, 28.

m. memorial-  
tombs,  
mureta.

ON THE  
LAWYERS.  
t. Teacher,  
42A05C07.  
66. MAT. 23. 4.

67. MAT. 23. 29  
-26.

31 "The queen of the south shall rise up in the judgment with the men of this generation, and condemn them: for she came from the utmost parts of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and, behold, a greater than Solomon is here.

32 "The men of Nineve shall rise up in the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: for they repented at the preaching of Jonas; and, behold, a greater than Jonas is here.

33 "NO man, when he hath lighted a CANDLE, putteth it in a secret place, neither under a bushel, but on a candlestick, that they which come in may see the light.

34 "The light of the body is the eye: therefore when thine eye is single, thy whole body also is full of light; but when thine eye is evil, thy body also is full of darkness. Take heed therefore that the light which is in thee be not darkness. If thy whole body therefore be full of light, having no part dark, the whole shall be full of light, as when the bright shining of a candle doth give thee light.

37 AND as he spake, a certain PHARISEE besought him to dine with him: and he went in, and sat down to meat. And when the Pharisee saw it, he marvelled that he had not first washed before dinner. And the Lord said unto him, "Now do ye Pharisees make clean the outside of the cup and the platter; but your inward part is full of ravening and wickedness. Ye fools, did not he that made that which is without make that which is within also? But rather give alms of such things as ye have; and, behold, all things are clean unto you.

38 "But woe unto you, Pharisees! for ye tithe mint and rue and all manner of herbs, and pass over judgment and the love of God: these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone. Woe unto you, Pharisees! for ye love the uppermost seats in the synagogues, and greetings in the markets. Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye are as graves which appear not, and the men that walk over them are not aware of them."

39 THEN answered one of the LAWYERS, and said unto him, "Master, thus saying thou reproachest us also." And he said, "Woe unto you also, ye lawyers! for ye lade men with burdens grievous to be borne, and ye yourselves touch not the burdens with one of your fingers. Woe unto you! for ye build the sepulchres of the prophets, and your fathers killed them."

38 Truly ye bear witness that ye allow the deeds of your fathers: for they indeed killed them, and ye build their sepulchres. Therefore also said the wisdom of God, I will send them prophets and apostles, and some of them they shall slay and persecute: so that the blood of all the prophets, which was shed from the foundation of the world, may be required of this generation. From the blood of Abel unto the blood of Zacharias, which perished between the altar and the temple: verily I say unto you, It shall be required of this generation. Woe unto you, lawyers! for ye have taken away the key of knowledge: ye entered not in yourselves, and them that were entering in ye hindered."

39 And as he said these things unto them, the scribes and the Pharisees began to urge him vehemently, and to provoke him to speak of many things: laying wait for him, and seeking to catch something out of his mouth, that they might accuse him.

12 IN the mean time, when there were gathered together in an innumerable multitude of people, inasmuch that they trode one upon another, he began to say unto his disciples first of all, "Beware ye of the LEAVEN of the Pharisees, which is hypocrisy. For there is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed, neither hid, that shall not be known. Therefore whatsoever ye have spoken in darkness shall be heard in the light, and that which ye have spoken in the ear in closets shall be proclaimed upon the housetops.

40 And I say unto you my friends, BE NOT AFRAID of them that kill the body, and after that have no more that they can do. But I will forewarn you whom ye shall fear. Fear him, which after he hath killed the body, hath power to cast into hell; yea, I say unto you, Fear him.

41 Are not five sparrows sold for two farthings, and not one of them is forgotten before God? But even the very hairs of your head are all numbered. Fear not therefore: ye are of more value than many sparrows.

42 Also I say unto you, Whosoever shall confess me before men, I will confess him before my Father which is in heaven. And whosoever shall deny me before men, I will deny him before my Father which is in heaven.

43 And whosoever shall speak a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but unto him that blasphemeth against the Holy Ghost it shall not be forgiven.

44 And when they bring you unto the synagogues, and unto magistrates, and powers, take ye no thought how or what thing ye shall answer, or

A D. 33  
and 4-37.

an unto, etc.  
o of, etc.

f from, 426.  
51. Gen 4. 9  
2 Chr. 24. 20.  
21.  
52. Heb Zecha-  
riah.  
h. house,  
okov,  
52. MAT. 23.  
13

THE  
PHARISEES  
LAY WAIT FOR  
HIM  
c concerning,  
54. Mar 12. 13

LEAVEN OF THE  
PHARISEES.  
1. MAT. 16. 6.  
12. MARK 8.  
15-21  
m. the my-  
stics, of the  
ten thou-  
sands, 700  
mureta.  
o of, 426  
MAT. 10. 26,  
27

WHOM TO  
FEAR  
4, 5. MAT. 10.  
28

a authority,  
42A05C07.  
g. Genava,  
42A05C07.

GOD'S  
UNIVERSAL  
CARE  
6, 7. MAT. 10.  
29-31  
o of, etc.

CONFESSIO OF  
CHRIST.  
6, 9. MAT. 10.  
32, 32  
al. in, etc.

BLASPHEMY  
AGAINST THE  
HOLY GHOST  
10. MAT. 12.  
31, 32. MARK  
9. 31-32  
ANSWERING  
BEFORE  
MAGISTRATES  
11, 20. MAT. 10.  
11, 20. MARK  
13. 11.  
a authorities,  
42A05C07.  
an, anious,  
thought,  
mureta.

A.D. 33  
and 4-37.  
12 Acts 4 & 5;  
7, 2, 55

COVEN-  
TIONS.  
Teacher,  
Διδασκαλα,  
14 See Ex. 2.  
14

15 1 Tim. 6 &  
-10.  
o. of, ἀπό.

PARABLE  
OF THE  
RICH MAN  
Comp. 1 Sam.  
xxv.  
r. was reason-  
ing, διελό-  
γιστο.

18 Prov. 18.  
11

20 Job. 27. 16  
22  
d. do they  
require,  
ἀπαιτοῦσιν  
f. from, ἀπό.  
21 e 29-34  
Jan. 2 & 5

A LEBRON  
FROM THE  
RAVENS  
22-26 11 Mat.  
6 25-27  
an anxious  
thought, ἡ  
μεριμνή  
1 life, ψυχῇ  
24 Job 38 & 41

a anxious  
thought,  
μεριμνῶν

c concerning,  
περί

FROM THE  
LILIES  
27, 28 11 Mat.  
6 28-30

THE KINGDOM  
TO BE FIRST  
BOUGHT  
29 Mat. 6 31  
-34

1 Or, live not  
in careful  
anxiety,  
ἡ μετεω-  
ρισθε.

TRASURE IN  
HEAVEN  
32-34 11 Mat.  
6 19-21.  
f. flock,  
τοῦτον  
little flock.

what ye shall say: 12 for the Holy Ghost shall teach you in the same hour what ye ought to say."

13 AND one of the company said unto him, "Master, speak to my brother, that he DIVIDE the INHERITANCE with me." 14 And he said unto him, "Man, who made me a judge or a divider over you?" 15 And he said unto them, "Take heed, and beware of COVENANTOUSNESS. For a man's life consisteth not in the abundance of the things which he possesseth."

16 AND he spake a parable unto them, saying, "The ground of a certain RICH MAN brought forth plentifully: 17 and he thought within himself, saying, 'What shall I do, because I have no room where to bestow my fruits?' 18 And he said, 'This will I do: I will pull down my barns, and build greater, and there will I bestow all my fruits and my goods.' 19 And I will say to my soul, Soul, thou hast much goods laid up for many years; take thine ease, eat, drink, and be merry." 20 But God said unto him, 'Thou fool, this night thy soul shall be required of thee: then whose shall those things be, which thou hast provided?' 21 So is he that layeth up treasure for himself, and is not rich toward God."

22 AND he said unto his disciples, "Therefore I say unto you, 'Take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat; neither for the body, what ye shall put on.' 23 The life is more than meat, and the body is more than raiment. 24 Consider the RAVENS for they neither sow nor reap: which neither have storehouse nor barn; and God feedeth them: how much more are ye better than the fowls?" 25 And which of you by taking thought can add to his stature one cubit? 26 If ye then be not able to do that thing which is least, why take ye thought for the rest?"

27 "Consider the LILIES how they grow: they toil not, they spin not; and yet I say unto you, that Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these. 28 If then God so clothe the grass, which is to-day in the field, and to-morrow is cast into the oven; how much more will he clothe you, O ye of little faith?"

29 "And seek not ye what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink, neither be ye of doubtful mind. 30 For all these things do the nations of the world seek after: and your Father knoweth that ye have need of these things. 31 But rather seek ye the kingdom of God; and all these things shall be added unto you."

32 "FEAR NOT, little flock; for it is your Father's good pleasure to give you the kingdom. 33 Sell that ye have, and give alms; provide yourselves bags which wax not old, a treasure in the heavens that faileth not, where no thief approacheth, neither moth corrupteth. 34 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also."

35 "LET your LOINS be GIRDLED, about, and your LIGHTS BURNING; and ye yourselves like unto men that wait for their Lord, when he will return from the wedding; that when he cometh and knocketh, they may open unto him immediately. 37 Blessed are those servants, whom the Lord when he cometh shall find watching: verily I say unto you, that he shall gird himself, and make them to sit down to meat, and will come forth and serve them. 38 And if he shall come in the second watch, so or come in the third watch, and find them so, blessed are those servants."

39 "And this know, that if the master of the house had known what hour the thief would come, he would have watched, and not have suffered his house to be broken through. 40 Be ye therefore ready also: for the Son of man cometh at an hour when ye think not."

41 THEN Peter said unto him, "Lord, speakest thou this parable unto us, or even to all?" 42 And the Lord said, "Who then is that faithful and wise steward, whom his Lord shall make RULER over his HOUSEHOLD, to give them their portion of meat in due season? 43 Blessed is that servant, whom his Lord when he cometh shall find so doing. 44 Of a truth I say unto you, that he will make him ruler over all that he hath."

45 "But and if that servant say in his heart, 'My Lord delayeth his coming:' and shall begin to beat the menservants and maidens, and to eat and drink, and to be drunken; 46 the Lord of that servant will come in a day when he looketh not for him, and at an hour when he is not aware, and will cut him in sunder, and will appoint him his portion with the unbelievers."

47 "And that servant, which knew his Lord's will, and prepared not himself, neither did according to his will, shall be beaten with many stripes. 48 But he that knew not, and did commit things worthy of stripes, shall be beaten with few stripes. For unto whomsoever much is given, of him shall be much required; and to whom men have committed much, of him they will ask the more."

49 "I AM come to send fire on the earth; and what will I, if it be already kindled? 50 But I have a baptism to be baptized with; and how am I straitened till it be accomplished! 51 Suppose ye that I am come to give peace on earth? I tell you, Nay; but rather DIVISION: for from henceforth there shall be five in one house divided, three against two, and two against three. 52 The father shall be divided against the son, and the son against the father; the mother against

A.D. 33  
and 4-37.

WATCH-  
MEN  
o their own,  
δουλοῦν,  
d. depart,  
ἀναλίσκειν,  
on. out of, ἐκ  
w. wedding-  
feasts,  
γάμων,  
b. bond-  
servants,  
δοῦλοι.  
a. amen,  
ἀμήν.  
r. recline at  
table,  
ἀνακλιεῖν  
m. minister  
to, διακονή-  
σαι.  
an. and, καί.

THE  
HOUSEHOLDER  
39, 40 11 Mat.  
24 43, 44  
See 1 Thess.  
5 1-11  
Rev. 3, 3,  
16, 15  
m. master of,  
the house,  
οἰκοδεσπό-  
της

THE FAITHFUL  
STEWARDS  
41-44 11 Mat.  
24 45-47.  
See 1 Cor. 4,  
1-5  
p. prudent,  
φρόνιμος.  
a. set over,  
καταστή-  
σαι.  
me measure  
of, wheat,  
στροφαί-  
τρον.  
b. bond-  
servant,  
δοῦλος.

UNFAITHFUL  
SERVANT  
45 11 Mat. 24,  
48-51

o. or, cut him  
off, διχοτο-  
μῶν αὐ-  
τόν.

REQUISITION  
o his own,  
αὐτοῦ.

f. from, παρά.

DIVISION.  
o on, ἐκ.

50 Mat. 30 23

51 Mat. 10. 34

-36.

1. in, ἐν.

52 Mic. 7 &



A.D. 33  
and 4—57.

SIGNS OF THE  
TIME.  
34—35 1 MAT  
16. 1—3. A.  
m. multitude,  
ὄχλος.  
f from, and,  
e. cometh to-  
pass, γίνεσθαι.  
e. earth and  
of the sky.

THE  
ADVERSARY.  
37—38. 1 MAT.  
5. 23, 28. 56.  
Prov. 26. 8.  
No. For, γὰρ.  
1. legal,  
opponent,  
ἀντίδικος.

a by no  
means,  
οὐ μὴ.

THE  
GALILEANS.  
1 ACTS 5. 37.  
ab. But, ἀλλ.  
e certain,  
τὴν,  
co concerning  
περὶ.  
2. JOHN 9. 2, 3.

4 Noh. 3. 15.  
JOHN 9. 7.

d. debtors,  
ὀφειλέται.

BARNAB.  
FIDELITY.  
See Jas. 5. 1—7.  
MAT. 21. 19.

aa. also, καί.

d indeed,  
μὲν.

BARNAB.  
JESUS HEALS A  
WOMAN.  
e. an, ἐν.

THE RIVER  
OF THE  
SYNAGOGUE  
ONKETS.  
16. MAT. 12. 9.  
10.  
m. multitude,  
ὄχλος.

the daughter, and the daughter against  
the mother; the mother in law against  
her daughter in law, and the daughter  
in law against her mother in law.

34 AND he said also to the people,  
“When ye see a cloud rise out of  
the west, straightway ye say, ‘There  
cometh a shower;’ and so it is. 35 And  
when ye see the south wind blow, ye  
say, ‘There will be heat;’ and it cometh  
to pass. 36 Ye hypocrites, ye can  
discern the face of the sky and of  
the earth; but how can ye not discern  
this time?”

37 “Yea, and why even of yourselves  
judge ye not what is right? 38 “When thou goest with thine  
adversary to the magistrate, as thou art  
in the way, give diligence that thou  
mayest be delivered from him; lest he  
hale thee to the judge, and the judge  
deliver thee to the officer, and the officer  
cast thee into prison. 39 I tell thee,  
thou shalt not depart thence, till thou  
hast paid the very last mite.”

13 THERE were present at that  
season some that told him of  
the Galileans, whose blood Pilate had  
mingled with their sacrifices. 2 And  
Jesus answering said unto them,  
“Suppose ye that these Galileans were  
sinners above all the Galileans, be-  
cause they suffered such things? 3 I  
tell you, Nay; but, except ye repent,  
ye shall all likewise perish. 4 Or those  
eighteen, upon whom the tower in  
Siloam fell, and slew them, think ye  
that they were sinners above all men  
that dwelt in Jerusalem? 5 I tell you,  
Nay; but, except ye repent, ye shall  
all likewise perish.”

6 HE spake also this parable: “A  
certain man had a FIG TREE planted  
in his vineyard, and he came and sought  
fruit thereon, and found none. 7 Then  
said he unto the dresser of his vineyard,  
‘Behold, these three years I come seek-  
ing fruit on this fig tree, and find none:  
cut it down; why cumbereth it the  
ground?’ 8 And he answering said  
unto him, ‘Lord, let it alone this year  
also, till I shall dig about it, and dung it.  
9 and if it bear fruit, well; and if not,  
then after that thou shalt cut it down.’”

10 AND he was teaching in one of  
the synagogues on the sabbath.  
11 And, behold, there was a woman  
which had a SPIRIT OF INFIRMITY  
eighteen years, and was bowed to-  
gether, and could in no wise lift up  
herself. 12 And when Jesus saw her,  
he called her to him, and said unto her,  
“Woman, thou art loosed from thine  
infirmity.” 13 And he laid his hands  
on her: and immediately she was made  
straight, and glorified God.

14 And the ruler of the synagogue  
answered with indignation, because  
that Jesus had healed on the sabbath  
day, and said unto the people, “There  
are six days in which men ought to work:

in them therefore come and be healed,  
and not on the sabbath day.”

15 The Lord then answered him, and  
said, “Thou hypocrite, doth not each one  
of you on the sabbath loose his ox or his  
ass from the stall, and lead him away  
to watering? 16 And ought not this  
woman, being a daughter of Abraham,  
whom Satan hath bound, lo, these  
eighteen years, be loosed from this  
bond on the sabbath day?”

17 And when he had said these  
things, all his adversaries were  
ashamed: and all the people re-  
joiced for all the glorious things that  
were done by him.

18 THEN said he, “Unto what is the  
kingdom of God like? and whereunto  
shall I resemble it? 19 It is like a grain  
of MUSTARD SEED, which a man  
took, and cast into his garden, and it  
grew, and waxed a great tree; and the  
fowls of the air lodged in the  
branches of it.”

20 AND again he said, “Whereunto  
shall I liken the kingdom of God? 21 It is like LEAVEN, which a woman  
took and hid in three measures of  
meal, till the whole was leavened.”

22 AND he went through the cities  
and villages, teaching, and journeying  
toward Jerusalem. 23 Then said one  
unto him, “Lord, are there few that  
be saved?” And he said unto them,  
24 “I strive to enter in at the STRAIT  
GATE: for many, I say unto you, will  
seek to enter in, and shall not be able.”

25 “When once the master of the  
house is risen up, and hath shut to the  
door, and ye begin to stand without,  
and to knock at the door, saying,  
‘Lord, Lord, open unto us;’ and he  
shall answer and say unto you, ‘I  
know you not whence ye are.’ 26 Then  
shall ye begin to say, ‘We have eaten  
and drunk in thy presence, and thou  
hast taught in our streets.’ 27 But he  
shall say, ‘I tell you, I know you not  
whence ye are; depart from me, all ye  
workers of iniquity.’ 28 There shall  
be weeping and gnashing of teeth,  
when ye shall see Abraham, and Isaac,  
and Jacob, and all the prophets, in the  
kingdom of God, and ye yourselves  
thrust out. 29 And they shall come  
from the east, and from the west, and  
from the north, and from the south, and  
shall sit down in the kingdom of God.  
30 And, behold, there are last which  
shall be first, and there are first which  
shall be last.”

31 THE same day there came certain  
of the Pharisees, saying unto him, “Get  
thee out, and depart hence, for HEROD  
will kill thee.” 32 And he said unto  
them, “Go ye, and tell that fox, Be-  
hold, I cast out devils, and I do  
cures to day and to morrow, and the

A.D. 33  
and 4—57.

THE LORD'S  
16. MAT. 12. 11.  
ch. 16. 9  
—4.

HIS  
ADVERSARIES  
ASHAMED,  
m. multitude,  
ὄχλος.

PARABLE OF  
THE MUSTARD  
SEED  
18, 19. 1 MAT.  
13. 31, 32.  
MARK 4. 30—  
32.

19 DAN 4. 10  
—12.

o. his own,  
δαιμόνιον.

a. unto, εἰς

OF LEAVEN  
20, 21. 1 MAT.  
13. 33. See  
Zech. 5. 5—  
11.

s. seals,  
σφραῖς.

THE  
STRAIT GATE  
22—24. 1 MAT.  
7. 13, 14.

1 labour,  
ἐργασία.

severely,  
ἀγῶνισμα.

be  
through, ὅτι,  
by, διὰ.

n. dagger,  
σπάργιον.

DOOR SHUT  
25—27. 1 MAT.  
23. 31—33.

25 MAT. 23. 10  
—12.

27. 2 TIM 2  
19.

recline,  
ἀνακλινθή-  
σονται.

MESSAGE TO  
12. 19. 10.

31. See ch. 23.

d desires to,  
θελεί.

de demons,  
δαίμονια.

p perfect, or,  
accomplish,  
ἀποτελέσει.

A D 33  
and 4-37.

third day I shall be perfected. <sup>33</sup> Nevertheless I must walk to-day, and to-morrow, and the day following: for it cannot be that a prophet perish out of Jerusalem.

LAMENT OVER  
JERUSALEM.  
34, 35. 11 MAT.  
23. 37-39.

a. her own,  
ἐκ τῆς.  
36. Ps. 118. 26  
a amen,  
ἀμήν.  
b. by no,  
μὴ οὐ μὴ.  
J. Jehovah.

HEALING ON  
THE SABBATH  
THE MAN  
WITH A  
DROPPING.  
See Mat. 12. 9  
-13. ch. 13  
-10, 17.

5. Deut. 22. 4

CHIEF PLACES  
AT FEASTS  
a. chief,  
reclining-  
places,  
προτοκα-  
σιας.  
b. by, ὑπὸ.  
w. wedding-  
feasts,  
γάμος  
c. recline,  
κατακλιθεῖς  
ch. chief,  
reclining-  
place,  
προτοκα-  
σιας  
p. place,  
τόπον.  
10. Prov. 25. 6  
7  
b. honour,  
δοξα  
re. recline at  
table, with,  
συνακτι-  
μεναι.  
MAKING  
FEASTS.

13. Neh. 8. 10,  
12.

THE GREAT  
SUPPER.  
THE  
INVITATION.  
16-17. 11 MAT.  
22. 1-4  
r. reclined at  
table, with,  
συνακτι-  
μεναι.

14 AND it came to pass, as he went into the house of one of the chief Pharisees to eat bread on the sabbath day, that they watched him.

2 And behold, there was a certain man before him which had the DROPPING. 3 And Jesus answering spake unto the lawyers and Pharisees, saying, Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath day? 4 And they held their peace. And he took him, and healed him, and let him go: 5 and answered them, saying, Which of you shall have an ass or an ox fallen into a pit, and will not straightway pull him out on the sabbath day? 6 And they could not answer him again to these things.

7 AND he put forth a parable to them, which were bidden, when he marked how they chose out the CHIEF ROOMS, saying unto them, 8 When thou art bidden of any man to a wedding, sit not down in the highest room; lest a more honourable man than thou be bidden of him; 9 and he that bade thee and him come and say to thee, Give this man place, and thou begin with shame to take the lowest room. 10 But when thou art bidden, go and sit down in the lowest room; that when he that bade thee cometh, he may say unto thee, Friend, go up higher: then shalt thou have worship in the presence of them that sit at meat with thee. 11 For whosoever exalteth himself shall be abased; and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted.

12 THEN said he also to him that bade him, When thou makest a dinner or a supper, call not thy friends, nor thy brethren, neither thy kinsmen, nor thy rich neighbours; lest they also bid thee again, and a recompence be made thee. 13 But when thou makest a feast, call the poor, the maimed, the lame, the blind: 14 and thou shalt be blessed; for they cannot recompense thee: for thou shalt be recompensed at the resurrection of the just.

15 AND when one of them that sat at meat with him heard these things, he said unto him, Blessed is he that shall eat bread in the kingdom of God.

16 Then said he unto him, A certain man made a GREAT SUPPER, and bade many: 17 and sent his servant at supper time to say to them that were bidden, Come; for all things are now ready.

18 And they all with one consent began to make excuse. The first said unto him, I have bought a piece of ground, and I must needs go and see it: I pray thee have me excused. 19 And another said, I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I go to prove them: I pray thee have me excused. 20 And another said, I have married a wife, and therefore I cannot come.

21 So that servant came, and shewed his lord these things. Then the master of the house being angry said to his servant, Go out quickly into the streets and lanes of the city, and bring in hither the poor, and the maimed, and the halt, and the blind.

22 And the servant said, Lord, it is done as thou hast commanded, and yet there is room. 23 And the lord said unto the servant, Go out into the highways and hedges, and compel them to come in, that my house may be filled. 24 For I say unto you, That none of those men which were bidden shall taste of my supper.

25 AND there went great multitudes with him: and he turned, and said unto them, 26 If any man come to me, and hate not his father, and mother, and wife, and children, and brethren, and sisters, yea, and his own life also, he cannot be my DISCIPLE. 27 And whosoever doth not bear his cross, and come after me, cannot be my disciple.

28 FOR which of you, intending to build a TOWER, sitteth not down first, and counteth the cost, whether he have sufficient to finish it? 29 Lest haply, after he hath laid the foundation, and is not able to finish it, all that behold it begin to mock him, saying, This man began to build, and was not able to finish.

31 Or what king, going to make WAR against another king, sitteth not down first, and consulteth whether he be able with ten thousand to meet him that cometh against him with twenty thousand? 32 Or else, while the other is yet a great way off, he sendeth an ambassador, and desireth conditions of peace.

33 So likewise, whosoever he be of you that forsaketh not all that he hath, he cannot be my disciple.

34 SALT is good: but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be seasoned? 35 It is neither fit for the land, nor yet for the dunghill; but men cast it out. He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

15 THEN drew near unto him all the publicans and sinners for to hear him. 2 And the Pharisees and scribes murmured, saying, This man receiveth sinners, and eateth with them.

A D 33  
and 4-37

17. Prov. 9. 1  
-5.  
b. bond-  
servant,  
δοῦλος.

EXCEUSE  
18-20. 11 MAT.  
22. 5-7.

THE  
INVITATION  
EXTENDED  
21. 11 MAT. 22.  
8-10.

FURTHER  
EXTENDED.  
23. Mat. 16. 15

24 Acts 13. 46

DISCIPLESHIP

26. Deut. 13.  
6-11. 33. 9.  
Mat. 10. 37.  
Mark. 12. 31  
o. his own,  
ἐαυτοῦ.  
l. life, ψυχὴ.

PARABLE OF  
THE TOWER.  
28. Prov. 24.  
37  
o. of, ἐκ.

THE KING.

w. with, ἐν.

SAVOURLESS  
SALT  
34, 35. 11 MAT.  
22. 13. MARK  
9. 50  
w. manure  
κοπρία.

JESUS  
RECEIVETH  
SINNERS  
See Mat. 9. 10  
-13. ch. 7.  
31, 35.  
t. un-  
clean,  
ἁγίων.

A.D. 32  
and 4-37.  
PARABLE  
OF THE  
LOST SHEEP.  
Comp. Mat. 18  
12-14.  
4. [sa. 6s. 6.  
ch 19 10  
1 Pet. 2 25.  
o, of, is.  
as and, kai.  
o his-own.  
δανού.  
1 into the  
house, eis  
tōn oikōn.

h have no  
need of,  
οὐ χρείαν  
ἔχοντες.

L. 1st PENCE OF  
SILVER.  
d Drachma,  
a Greek coin  
equal to the  
Roman  
præny, value  
1/2  
d drachma.  
1 lamp,  
λύχνον.

c cometh,  
γίνεται.

PRODIGAL SON.  
DIVISION OF  
PROPERTY.

THE FAR  
COUNTRY.  
13 Job 31 14,  
15.

o one of the  
citizens,  
ἐκ τῶν  
πολιτῶν.  
16 Isa 55 2  
f from, ἀπό.  
o no one,  
οὐδεὶς.

THE  
RESOLUTION  
17 Jer 31 18  
-20  
b But, δέ.  
t to, εἰς.  
18 Isa 55 6,  
7. Hos 14  
1-3 Ps 61  
3, 4

RETURN  
20 Job 32 27,  
29 Ps 86  
5, 103 8-13  
o his-own,  
ἐαυτοῦ.  
k kissed him  
earnestly,  
κατεφιλά-  
σεν αὐτόν.

THE FATHER'S  
RECEPTION  
22 Isa 61 10  
Gen 41 43.  
b bond-  
servants,  
δούλους.  
be best, οὐ  
ἀρι,  
πρεττω.

2 AND he-spake this parable unto them, saying, 4 "What man o of you, having an HUNDRED SHEEP, <sup>1</sup>if he lose one o of them, doth not leave the ninety-and-nine in the wilderness, and go after that which <sup>2</sup>is lost, until he find it? 5 And <sup>3</sup>when he hath found it, he layeth it on his o shoulders, rejoicing. 6 And <sup>4</sup>when he cometh home, he calleth together his friends and neighbours, saying unto them, 7 "Rejoice with me; for I have found my sheep which <sup>5</sup>was lost." 7 L say unto you, that likewise joy shall be in heaven over one sinner that repenteth, more than over ninety-and-nine just persons, which <sup>6</sup>need no repentance.

8 "EITHER what woman having TEN PIECES OF SILVER, if she lose one piece, doth not light a candle, and sweep the house, and seek diligently till she find it? 9 And <sup>7</sup>when she hath found it, she calleth her friends and her neighbours together, saying, 10 "Rejoice with me; for I have found the piece which I had lost." 10 Likewise, L say unto you, there is joy in the presence of the angels of God over one sinner that repenteth."

11 AND he said, "A certain man had TWO SONS."

12 And the YOUNGER of them said to his father, 'Father, give me the portion of goods that falleth to me' And he divided unto them his living.

13 And not many days after, the younger son gathered all together, and took his journey into a far country, and there wasted his substance with riotous living. 14 And <sup>8</sup>when he had spent all, there arose a mighty famine in that land, and he began to be in want. 15 And he went and joined himself to a citizen of that country; and he sent him into his fields to feed swine. 16 And he would fain have filled his belly with the husks that the swine did eat: and no o man gave unto him.

17 "b And <sup>9</sup>when he came to himself, he said, 'How many hired servants of my father's have bread enough and to spare, and I perish with hunger! 18 I will arise and go to my father, and will say unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and before thee, 19 and am no more worthy to be called thy son: make me as one of thy hired servants.'

20 And he arose, and came to his o father. But <sup>10</sup>when he was yet a great way off, his father saw him, and had compassion, and ran, and fell on his neck, and kissed him. 21 And the son said unto him, 'Father, I have sinned against heaven, and in thy sight, and am no more worthy to be called thy son.'

22 "But the father said to his b servants, 'Bring forth the best robe, and put it on him; and put a ring on his hand, and shoes on his feet: 23 and

bring hither the fatted calf, and kill it; and let us eat, and be merry: 24 for this my son was dead, and is alive again; he was lost, and is found." And they began to be merry.

25 "Now his ELDER SON was in the field: and as he came and drew nigh to the house, he heard music and dancing. 26 And he called one of the servants, and asked what these things meant. 27 And he said unto him, 'Thy brother is come; and thy father hath killed the fatted calf, because he hath received him safe and sound.' 28 And he was angry, and would not go in: therefore came his father out, and intreated him. 29 And he answering said to his father, 'Lo, these many years do I serve thee, neither transgressed I at any time thy commandment: and yet thou never gavest me a kid, that I might make merry with my friends: 30 but as soon as this thy son was come, who hath devoured thy living with harlots, thou hast killed for him the fatted calf.' 31 And he said unto him, 'c Son, thou art ever with me, and all that I have is thine. 32 b It was meet that we should make merry, and be glad for thy brother was dead, and is alive again; and was lost, and is found.'"

16 AND he said also unto his disciples, "There was a certain rich man, which had a STEWARD; and the same was accused unto him that he had wasted his goods. 2 And he called him, and said unto him, 'How is it that I hear this o of thee? give an account of thy stewardship; for thou mayest be no longer steward.' 3 Then the steward said within himself, 'What shall I do? for my lord taketh away from me the stewardship: I cannot dig; to beg I am ashamed. 4 I am resolved what to do, that, when I am put out of the stewardship, they may receive me into their houses.'

5 "So he called every one of his o lord's debtors unto him, and said unto the first, 'How much owest thou unto my lord?' 6 And he said, 'An hundred measures of oil.' And he said unto him, 'Take thy bill, and sit down quickly, and write fifty.' 7 Then said he to another, 'And how much owest thou?' And he said 'An hundred measures of wheat.' And he said unto him, 'Take thy bill, and write fourscore.'

8 "And the lord commended the unjust steward, because he had done wisely: for the children of this world are in their o generation wiser than the children of light.

A.D. 32  
and 4-37.  
as and, kai.

THE  
ELDER SON.

y young men,  
νέους.

28 Acts 22 21,  
25 Rom 10,  
19  
w was not  
willing to,  
οὐκ ᾔθελεν.  
29 Mat 19  
20 Rom 3  
26, 27. Mai  
3 14.  
c servant,  
bond-servant,  
δούλου.

31 Rom 9 4.

c Child,  
τέκνον  
ab But, δέ.

PARABLE OF  
THE UNJUST  
STEWARD

a as scattering,  
ὡς δια-  
σκορπίζων.  
o concerning,  
περί  
b give, ἵνα  
c anod, καὶ  
δυνήσθ.

His  
CONTRIVANCE  
e each, ἕκαστον.  
o his-own, ἐαυτοῦ.  
b Or bath, βατους,  
each equal to about 8 gallons, see Exr 45 10, 11, 14  
c Or core, κόρεος,  
each equal to about 8 bushels

WORLDLY  
WISDOM  
8 John 12 36.  
Ep 6 8  
1 Thess 5 5.  
p prudently, φρονίμως.  
a son, υἱός.  
acc, αἰώνος.  
i in, εἰς.  
o their-own, ἐαυτῶν.  
m more, πρὸς,  
prudent, φρονιμώτερος.

A.D. 33  
and 4-37.  
APPLICATION.  
9. Mat. 6. 19,  
20. 1 Tim.  
6. 17-19.  
e. of, &c.  
r. riches.  
μαμωνά.  
t. tabernacles.  
σκιπνάς.  
c. Or, riches.

SERVING TWO  
MASTERS  
12. 1 Mar. 5  
24. See Gal  
1. 10. Jas  
4. 4  
b. household.  
servant.  
οικετός.  
b. service-as-a  
household-servant.  
δουλεύειν

THE  
PHARISEES  
APPROVED  
16. 1 Sam. 16  
7

LAW AND  
PROPHETS.  
16. 17. 1 Mat  
4. 17. 6. 17,  
18. 11, 12,  
13  
c. evangelized,  
or, pro-  
claiming-as  
good-news,  
εὐαγγελίζε-  
ται  
p. presseth.  
violently,  
βιάζεται.  
du But, &c.  
t. title.  
κεραία \*

DIVORCE.  
18. Mat. 5. 32;  
19. 9. MARK  
10. 11, 12

THE  
RICH MAN AND  
LAZARUS  
ab But, &c.

p. poor-man,  
πτωχός  
1. Lazarus,  
Ιζακ. Elsewhere,  
God my  
helper, see  
Heb. 13. 6  
f. from, &c.

THY BORN  
DIR.  
22. Heb. 1. 14.  
ah he, &c.  
AND, &c.  
RICH MAN AND  
ABRAHAM  
23. Mat. 8. 11,  
12. ch. 13.  
28-30.  
b. hades, &c.  
24. Mat. 9. 43  
-48.

9 "And if say unto you, 'Make to yourselves friends ° of the mammon of unrighteousness; that, when ye fail, they may receive you into everlasting habitations.' 10 He that is faithful in that which is least is faithful also in much: and he that is unjust in the least is unjust also in much. 11 If therefore ye have not been faithful in the unrighteous mammon, who will commit to your trust the true riches? 12 And if ye have not been faithful in that which is another man's, who shall give you that which is your own?"

13 NO servant can serve TWO MASTERS: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon."

14 AND the Pharisees also, who were covetous, heard all these things: and they derided him. 15 And he said unto them, "Ye are which justify yourselves before men; but God knoweth your hearts: for that which is highly esteemed among men is abomination in the sight of God."

16 "THE law and the prophets were until John: since that time the kingdom of God is preached, and every man presseth into it. 17 And it is easier for heaven and earth to pass, than one tittle of the law to fail."

18 "WHOSOEVER putteth away his wife, and marrieth another, committeth adultery: and whosoever marrieth her that is put away from her husband committeth adultery."

19 "AB THERE was a certain RICH MAN, which was clothed in purple and fine linen, and fared sumptuously every day: 20 and there was a certain POEGGAR named Lazarus, which was laid at his gate, full of sores, 21 and desiring to be fed with the crumbs which fell from the rich man's table: moreover the dogs came and licked his sores."

22 And it came to pass, that the peggarr died, and was carried by the angels into Abraham's bosom: the rich man also died, and was buried: 23 And in hell he lifted up his eyes, being in torments, and seeth Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom. 24 And he cried and said, "Father Abraham, have mercy on me,

and send Lazarus, that he may dip the tip of his finger in water, and cool my tongue; for I am tormented in this flame." 25 But Abraham said, "Son, remember that thou in thy lifetime receivedst thy good things, and likewise Lazarus evil things: but now he is comforted, and thou art tormented. 26 And beside all this, between us and you there is a great gulf fixed: so that they which would pass from hence to you cannot; neither can they pass to us, that would come from thence." 27 Then he said, "I pray thee therefore, father, that thou wouldst send him to my father's house: for I have five brethren; that he may testify unto them, lest they also come into this place of torment." 28 Abraham saith unto him, "They have Moses and the prophets; let them hear thee." 29 And he said, "Nay, father Abraham: but if one went unto them from the dead, they will repent." 31 And he said unto him, "If they hear not Moses and the prophets, neither will they be persuaded, though one rose from the dead."

17 THEN said he unto the disciples, "It is impossible but that OFFENCES will come: but woe unto him, through whom they come! 18 It were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and he cast into the sea, than that he should offend one of these little ones."

3 "TAKE heed to yourselves: 4 If thy brother trespass against thee, rebuke him, and if he repent, forgive him. 5 And if he trespass against thee seven times in a day, and seven times in a day turn again to thee, saying, 'I repent;' thou shalt forgive him."

6 AND the apostles said unto the Lord, "Increase our FAITH." 7 And the Lord said, "If ye had faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye might say unto this sycamine tree, 'Be thou plucked up by the root, and be thou planted in the sea;' and it should obey you."

7 "But which of you, having a servant plowing or feeding cattle, will say unto him 'by and by, when he is come from the field, Go and sit down to meat?' 8 And will not rather say unto him, 'Make ready wherewith I may sup, and gird thyself, and serve me, till I have eaten and drunken; and afterward thou shalt eat and drink?' 9 Doth he thank that servant because he did the things that were commanded him? I trow

A.D. 33  
and 4-37.  
c. Child,  
Τεχνον.  
f. fully.  
προεισπαι-  
σθέντες.

ch. chasm,  
χάσμα.

u. unto, &c.

e. earnestly-  
testify,  
διδασκαλι-  
σθαι.

31. Mat. 28. 11  
-13 John  
12. 9-11

f. from among,  
&c.

STUMBLING  
BLOCKS.  
1, 2. 1 Mat 18  
6, 7. MARK  
9. 42. 1 Cor.  
11. 19  
o. occasions-  
of stumbling,  
σκατάδαλα,  
from σκα-  
δαλός, the  
trick of a  
step  
s. stumble,  
σκατά-  
διον.

FORGIVENESS.  
3, 4. 1 Mat 18.  
15, 21, 22  
See Lev. 19  
17  
ab But, &c.

FAITH  
6, 6. See Mat.  
17. 20. 21  
21. Mat. 9.  
23.

SERVICER.  
b. bond-  
servant,  
δούλος.  
a. w. who, &c.  
1. immediately,  
or, straight-  
way, εὐθεως,  
r. recline at  
table, ἀνα-  
σκαθαι.  
u. master-to,  
δουκόντι.

\* Against thee, Gb. Sch. ΔΕΦΟΚΗΣΜΟΥΓΑΠΗ.—Omit (Gb. -) Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABLN.

\* v. 17. Tittle, κεραία, a minute projection, distinguishing two Hebrew letters, as י and י.

A.D. 33  
and 4-37.  
10. Job. 23, 5,  
3; 35 7, 18  
1 Cor. 7, 16  
17.  
bo. bond-  
servants,  
δοῦλοι.

ON THE WAY  
TO JERUSALEM.  
THE LATTERS  
CHANGED.  
u. unto, eis.  
12. Lev. 18, 45,  
64.

m. Master,  
ἐπιστάτα,  
e One, set-  
over  
14. Lev. 18, 3;  
14, 2.

ONE RETURNS  
TO GIVE GLORY  
TO GOD  
15. Ps. 30, 11,  
12.  
o. of, ἐκ.

a. saved thee,  
σώζων σε.

THE KINGDOM  
OF GOD.  
b. by, ὑπὸ.  
21. Rom. 14,  
17.

w. within,  
ἐντός, see  
Mat. 23, 36

DAYS OF THE  
SON OF MAN.  
22-25. 1 MAT.  
24 22-27.  
MARK 13 21  
-28.  
22. ch. 5 35  
John 13, 33.  
f. forth,  
ἀνέλθων.

a. of, ἀπὸ.

DAYS OF  
NOAH  
26. 27. 1 MAT.  
24, 36-38.  
See Gen. vii.  
a. according-  
as, καθὼς.  
a. Noah.

DAYS OF LOT  
28 Gen. xii.

29 Gen. 19 16,  
24, 25.  
f. from, ἀπὸ.

not. <sup>10</sup> So likewise ye, when ye shall have done all those things which are commanded you, say, 'We are unprofitable to servants: we have done that which was our duty to do.'

<sup>11</sup> AND it came to pass, as he went to Jerusalem, that he passed through the midst of Samaria and Galilee. <sup>12</sup> And as he entered into a certain village, there met him TEN men that were LEPERS, which stood afar off: <sup>13</sup> and they lifted up their voices, and said, 'Jesus, Master, have mercy on us.' <sup>14</sup> And when he saw them, he said unto them, 'Go, shew yourselves unto the priests.' And it came to pass, that, as they went, they were cleansed.

<sup>15</sup> And one of them, when he saw that he was healed, turned back, and with a loud voice glorified God, and fell down on his face at his feet, giving him thanks: and he was a Samaritan. <sup>17</sup> And Jesus answering said, 'Were there not ten cleansed? but where are the nine? <sup>18</sup> There are not found that returned to give glory to God, save this stranger.' <sup>19</sup> And he said unto him, 'Arise, go thy way: thy faith hath made thee whole.'

<sup>20</sup> AND when he was demanded of the Pharisees, when the KINGDOM OF GOD should come, he answered them and said, 'The Kingdom of God cometh not with observation: <sup>21</sup> neither shall they say, 'Lo here!' or 'Lo there!' for, behold, the kingdom of God is within you.'

<sup>22</sup> And he said unto the disciples, 'The days will come, when ye shall desire to see one of the days of the SON OF MAN, and ye shall not see it. <sup>23</sup> And they shall say to you, 'See here!' or, 'See there!': go not after them, nor follow them. <sup>24</sup> For as the lightning, which lighteneth out of the one part under heaven, shineth unto the other part under heaven; so shall also the Son of Man be in his day. <sup>25</sup> But first must he suffer many things, and be rejected of this generation.'

<sup>26</sup> And as it was in the DAYS OF NOE, so shall it be also in the days of the Son of Man. <sup>27</sup> They did eat, they drank, they married wives, they were given in marriage, until the day that Noe entered into the ark, and the flood came, and destroyed them all.

<sup>28</sup> Likewise also as it was in the DAYS OF LOT; they did eat, they drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they builded; <sup>29</sup> but the same day that Lot went out of Sodom it rained fire and brimstone from heaven, and destroyed them all. <sup>30</sup> Even thus shall it be in the day when the Son of Man is revealed.

<sup>31</sup> 'In that day, he which shall be upon the housetop, and his stuff in the house, let him not come down to take it away: and he that is in the field, let him likewise not return back. <sup>32</sup> Remember Lot's wife. <sup>33</sup> Whosoever shall seek to save his life shall lose it; and whosoever shall lose his life shall preserve it.

<sup>34</sup> 'I tell you, in that night there shall be two men in one bed; the one shall be taken, and the other shall be left. <sup>35</sup> Two women shall be grinding together; the one shall be taken, and the other left. <sup>36</sup> Two men shall be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left.'

<sup>37</sup> And they answered and said unto him, 'Where, Lord?' And he said unto them, 'Wheresoever the body is, thither will the eagles be gathered together.'

**18** AND he spake a parable unto them to this end, that men ought always to pray, and not to faint: <sup>2</sup> saying, 'There was in a city a JUDGE, which feared not God, neither regarded man: <sup>3</sup> and there was a WIDOW in that city; and she came unto him, saying, 'Avenge me of mine adversary.' <sup>4</sup> And he would not for a while: but afterward he said within himself, 'Though I fear not God, nor regard man: <sup>5</sup> yet because this widow troubleth me, I will do avenge her, lest by her continual coming she weary me.'

<sup>6</sup> And the Lord said, 'Hear what the unjust judge saith, <sup>7</sup> and shall not God avenge his own elect, which cry day and night unto him, although he bear long with them? <sup>8</sup> I tell you that he will avenge them speedily. Nevertheless when the Son of Man cometh, shall he find faith on the earth?'

<sup>9</sup> AND he spake this parable unto certain which trusted in themselves that they were righteous, and despised others. <sup>10</sup> 'Two men went up into the temple to pray; the one a PHARISEE, and the other a PUBLICAN.

<sup>11</sup> 'The Pharisee stood and prayed thus with himself, 'God, I thank thee, that I am not as other men are, extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even as this publican. <sup>12</sup> I fast twice in the week, I give tithes of all that I possess.'

<sup>13</sup> 'And the publican, standing afar off, would not lift up so much as his eyes unto heaven, but smote upon his breast, saying, 'God be merciful to me a sinner.'

A.D. 33  
and 4-37.  
WARNING  
IN THAT  
DAY."  
21-25. 1 MAT.  
24 15-16.  
MARK 13, 14  
-16.  
28. Gen. 19 26.  
1 life, ψυχῆν,  
1. it, αὐτήν.

"IN THAT  
DAY."  
21-25. 1 MAT.  
24 40, 41.  
See 1 Thess  
4 17.  
o. on, ἐν.  
f. received,  
παράληψ-  
θησεται.

"WHERE?"  
27. 1 MAT. 24  
28 See Job  
39, 30.

THE  
IMPORTANT  
WIDOW.  
a. also, καί,  
so certain,  
τις.  
do me  
justice,  
ἐκδικήσάς  
με.  
f. from, ἀπὸ.  
legis-  
lative  
opponent,  
ἀντίδικον.  
do for  
justice,  
ἐκδικήσω  
αὐτήν.  
b. harass,  
ὀκνησιάζω.

APPLICATION  
7. 2 Thess 1  
6, 7.  
execute  
justice of,  
ποιήσει  
τὴν ἐκδι-  
κασιν.  
and, καί.  
b. regard to  
them, ἐν  
αὐτοῖς.

THE PHARISEE  
AND THE  
PUBLICAN.  
a. also, καί  
upon, ἐν,  
o. other,  
temple,  
ἱερὸν.  
t. tax-  
gatherer,  
τελεσιφύ-  
λας.

PHARISEE'S  
PRAYER.

a. acquire,  
κτηματά.

PUBLICAN'S  
PRAYER  
13. Ps 40 12.  
51 1-3  
Jer 31 18,  
19.  
p. propitious.

<sup>20</sup> Retain the verse, Sch. (du).—Omit Gb. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABECHKLNQSRVXTAΔH.

\* 13. Be propitious to me on the ground of reconciliation made, ἰλασθῆντί μοι; see Heb. 2. 17. ἰλασκεσθαι (to make reconciliation for).

A.D. 33  
and 4-87.

HE IS  
JUSTIFIED  
14 Rom. 3. 19  
-26.

INFANTS  
BROUGHT TO  
JESUS  
15-17. MAT.  
19. 13-18  
MARK 10. 13  
-16.  
b babes,  
βρῶν.

17 Mat. 18. 3  
a Amen,  
Ἀμήν.

THE RICH  
RULERS  
ENQUIRY  
18-21. MAT.  
19. 16-20  
MARK 10. 17  
-20  
t Teacher,  
διδάσκαλε  
20 Ex. 20. 14-  
10.

ONE THING  
LACKING.  
22. 24. MAT.  
19. 21, 22  
MARK 10. 21  
22

b became,  
ἐγενετο

SNARE OF  
RICHES  
24-27. MAT.  
19. 23-26  
MARK 10. 23  
-27. 1 Tim.  
6. 9, 10  
b became,  
γενόμενος.

RECONFERENCE  
OF  
QUARRELS  
28-30. MAT.  
19. 27-30  
MARK 10. 28  
-31  
o no one,  
οὐδεὶς.

a age,  
αἰών.

JESUS  
FORGIVEN HIS  
DEATH  
31-34. MAT.  
20. 17-19  
MARK 10. 32  
-34. See Ps.  
xxii. 1sa.  
lxi

b by, διὰ  
τῆς.

A BLIND MAN  
CURED TO JESUS.  
35-39. MAT.  
20. 29-31.  
MARK 10. 46  
-48.

14 "I tell you, this man went down to his house justified rather than the other: for every one that exalteth himself shall be abased; and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted."

15 AND they brought unto him also INFANTS, that he would touch them: but when his disciples saw it, they rebuked them. 16 But Jesus called them unto him, and said, "Suffer little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of such is the kingdom of God. 17 Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child, shall in no wise enter therein."

18 AND a certain RULER asked him, saying, "Good Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life?" 19 And Jesus said unto him, "Why callest thou me good? none is good, save one, that is, God. 20 Thou knowest the commandments, 'Do not commit ADULTERY, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear false witness, Honour thy father and thy mother' " 21 And he said, "All these have I kept from my youth up."

22 Now when Jesus heard these things, he said unto him, "Yet lackest thou one thing. Well said that thou hast, and distribute unto the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come, follow me." 23 And when he heard this, he was very sorrowful. for he was very rich.

24 And when Jesus saw that he was very sorrowful, he said, "How hardly shall they that have RICHES enter into the kingdom of God. 25 For it is easier for a camel to go through a needle's eye, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God." 26 And they that heard it said, "Who then can be saved?" 27 And he said, "The things which are impossible with men are possible with God."

28 Then Peter said, "Lo we have left all, and followed thee." 29 And he said unto them, "Verily I say unto you, There is no man that hath left house, or parents, or brethren, or wife, or children, for the kingdom of God's sake, who shall not receive manifold more in this present time, and in the world to come life everlasting."

31 THEN he took unto him the twelve, and said unto them, "Behold, we go up to Jerusalem, and all things that are written by the prophets concerning the Son of man shall be accomplished. 32 For he shall be delivered unto the Gentiles, and shall be mocked, and spitefully entreated, and spitted on: 33 and they shall scourge him, and put him to death: and the third day he shall rise again." 34 And they understood none of these things: and this saying was hid from them, neither knew they the things which were spoken.

35 AND it came to pass, that as he was come nigh unto Jericho, a certain BLIND MAN sat by the way side begging: 36 and hearing the multi-

tude pass by, he asked what it meant. 37 And they told him, that Jesus of Nazareth passeth by. 38 And he cried, saying, "Jesus, thou son of David, have mercy on me." 39 And they which went before rebuked him, that he should hold his peace, but he cried so much the more, "Thou son of David, have mercy on me."

40 And Jesus stood, and commanded him to be brought unto him: and when he was come near, he asked him, saying, "What wilt thou that I shall do unto thee?" And he said, "Lord, that I may receive my sight." 42 And Jesus said unto him, "Receive thy sight: thy faith hath saved thee." 43 And immediately he received his sight, and followed him, glorifying God: and all the people, when they saw it, gave praise unto God.

19 AND Jesus entered and passed through Jericho. 2 And behold, there was a man named ZACCHÆUS, which was the chief among the publicans, and he was rich. 3 And he sought to see Jesus who he was; and could not for the press, because he was little of stature. 4 And he ran before, and climbed up into a sycamore tree to see him. for he was to pass that way.

5 And when Jesus came to the place, he looked up, and saw him, and said unto him, "Zacchæus, make haste, and come down; for to-day I must abide at thy house." 6 And he made haste, and came down, and received him joyfully.

7 And when they saw it, they all murmured, saying, "That he was gone to be guest with a man that is a sinner." 8 And Zacchæus stood, and said unto the Lord, "Behold, Lord, the half of my goods I give to the poor; and if I have taken anything from any man by false accusation, I restore him fourfold." 9 And Jesus said unto him, "This day is salvation come to this house, forsomuch as he also is a son of Abraham. 10 For the Son of man is come to seek and to save that which was lost."

11 AND as they heard these things, he added and spake a parable, because he was nigh to Jerusalem, and because they thought that the kingdom of God should immediately appear. 12 He said therefore, "A certain NOBLEMAN went into a far country to receive for himself a kingdom, and to return. 13 And he called his ten servants, and delivered them TEN POUNDS, and said unto them, 'Occupy till I come.'

14 "But his citizens hated him, and sent a message after him, saying, 'We will not have this man to reign over us.'

A.D. 33  
and 4-87.

38 Jos. 6. 26.  
1 Kin. 18. 34.  
t. this, τούτο.  
the Nazarene, ὁ Ναζαρενός.

JESUS  
RESPONSE HIS  
40-43. MAT.  
20. 32-34  
MARK 10. 46  
-52.

JERICO  
ZACCHÆUS  
SEEKS TO SEE  
JESUS  
1 Jos. 6. 26  
1 Kin. 18. 34  
c chief, ἀρχηγός  
there, ἀπὸ τοῦ  
φυλῆος.  
3 John 12. 21.

a was about,  
ἤσχετο.  
JESUS CALLS  
HIM.

JESUS IN THE  
HOUSE OF  
ZACCHÆUS.  
b But, δέ.  
8 ch. 3. 8  
9 ch. 21-  
24 ch. 3. 13,  
13. Ex. 22. 1.

9 Rom. 4. 11,  
12 Gal. 3.  
7.

PARABLE OF  
THE TEN POUNDS  
Comp. Mat. 24  
14-30

11. Acts 1. 6  
a. is about, ἤσχετο.  
12 Dan. 7. 13,  
14. Acts 11.  
o. his own, αὐτοῦ.  
b bond servants, δοῦλοι.  
m. Or mine, ἀπὸ ἐμοῦ, worth about it, ἀνὰ τὴν τιμὴν.  
t. trade, Πραγματευσάμενος.

CITIZENS' MESSAGE.  
14. John 1. 11;  
18. 15.  
e an embassy ἀποστολή.

A.D. 33  
and 4-37.

MOSEMAN'S  
RETURN.

a. silver,  
ἀργύριον.  
or each, τίς.

SERVANT  
WITH  
TEN POUNDS  
GIVEN  
m. mine, ἡμέτερον.  
b. bond-  
servant,  
δοῦλος.

SERVANT WITH  
FIVE,  
m. mine, ἡμέτερον.

WICKED  
SERVANT.

a. silver,  
ἀργύριον.  
b. and, καί.  
I, it, αὐτό.  
in, interest,  
τόκος.

THE FOUND  
TAKEN FROM  
HIM.

ENEMIES  
DESTRUCTED

JESUS SENDS  
FOR THE COLT  
22-31 MAT  
21 1-5  
MARK 11 1-  
5  
n. unto, εἰς.

THE COLT  
BROUGHT  
22-31 MAT  
21 6-8  
MARK 11. 4  
-8.

25 2 KIN 9 13  
Zech. 9 9  
o. their own,  
ἐαυτῶν.

15 "And it came to pass, that when he was returned, having received the kingdom, then he commanded these servants to be called unto him, to whom he had given the money, that he might know how much every man had gained by trading.

16 "Then came the first, saying, 'Lord, thy pound hath gained ten pounds.' 17 And he said unto him, 'Well, thou good servant: because thou hast been faithful in a very little, I have thee authority over ten cities.'

18 "And the second came, saying, 'Lord, thy pound hath gained five pounds.' 19 And he said likewise to him, 'Be thou also over five cities.'

20 "And another came, saying, 'Lord, behold, here is thy pound, which I have kept laid up in a napkin: 21 for I feared thee, because thou art an austere man: thou takest up that thou laydest not down, and reapest that thou didst not sow.' 22 And he saith unto him, 'Out of thine own mouth will I judge thee, thou wicked servant. Thou knewest that I was an austere man, taking up that I laid not down, and reaping that I did not sow: 23 wherefore thou gavest not thou my money unto the bank, that at my coming I might have required mine own with usury?'

24 "And he said unto them that stood by, 'Take from him the pound, and give it to him that hath ten pounds.' 25 (And they said unto him, 'Lord, he hath ten pounds.') 26 'For I say unto you, that unto every one which hath shall be given; and from him that hath not, even that he hath shall be taken away from him.

27 "But those mine enemies, which would not that I should reign over them, bring hither, and slay them before me."

28 "And when he had thus spoken, he went before, ascending up to Jerusalem. 29 And it came to pass, when he was come nigh to Bethphage and Bethany, at the mount called the mount of Olives, he sent two of his disciples, 30 saying, 'Go ye into the village over against you; in the which at your entering ye shall find a colt tied, whereon yet never man sat: loose him, and bring him hither.' 31 And if any man ask you, 'Why do ye loose him?' thus shall ye say unto him, 'Because the Lord hath need of him.'

32 And they that were sent went their way, and found even as he had said unto them. 33 And as they were loosing the colt, the owners thereof said unto them, 'Why loose ye the colt?' 34 And they said, 'The Lord hath need of him.' 35 And they brought him to Jesus: and they cast their garments upon the colt, and they set Jesus thereon. 36 And as he went, they spread their clothes in the way.

37 And when he was come nigh, even now at the descent of the mount of Olives, the whole multitude of the disciples began to rejoice and praise God with a loud voice for all the mighty works that they had seen; 38 saying, "BLESSED be the KING THAT COMETH IN THE NAME OF THE LORD: Peace in heaven, and glory in the highest."

39 And some of the Pharisees from among the multitude said unto him, "Master, rebuke thy disciples." 40 And he answered and said unto them, "I tell you that, if these should hold their peace, the stones would immediately cry out."

41 AND when he was come near, he beheld the CITY, and wept over it, 42 saying, "If thou hadst known, even thou, at least in this thy day, the things which belong unto thy peace! but now they are hid from thine eyes. 43 For the days shall come upon thee, that thine enemies shall cast a trench about thee, and compass thee round, and keep thee in on every side, 44 and shall lay thee even with the ground, and thy children within thee; and they shall not leave in thee one stone upon another; because thou knewest not the time of thy visitation."

45 AND he went into the TEMPLE, and began to cast out of them that sold therein, and them that bought; 46 saying unto them, "It is written, 'MY HOUSE IS THE HOUSE OF PRAYER,' but ye have made it, 'A DEN OF THIEVES.'"

47 AND he taught daily in the temple. But the chief priests and the scribes and the chief of the people sought to destroy him, 48 and could not find what they might do: for all the people were very attentive to hear him.

20 AND it came to pass, that on one of those days, as he taught the people in the temple, and preached the gospel the chief priests and the scribes came upon him with the elders, 2 and spake unto him, saying, "Tell us, by what AUTHORITY doest thou these things? or who is he that gave thee this authority?"

3 And he answered and said unto them, "I will also ask you one thing; and answer me: 4 The baptism of John, was it from heaven, or of men?"

5 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, "If we shall say, 'From heaven, he will say, 'Why then believed ye him not?' 6 But and if we say,

A D 33  
and 4-37.

QUESTIONING  
37, 38 MAT.  
31. 9-11.  
MARK 11 9,  
10 JOHN 12  
13  
a. concerning,  
περί.  
38 MAT 118 26  
Gomp ch. 2  
14  
J. Jehovah.  
b. heights,  
ὕψος.  
See Ps. 104  
1.

THE  
PHARISEES  
OBJECT.  
Teacher,  
Διδάσκαλε.  
40 HAB 2 11.

JESUS  
WEPT OVER  
JERUSALEM  
41. HOE 11. 8

r. rampart, or,  
palisaded  
mound,  
χωματός.

a. stone, λίθος.

JESUS IN THE  
TEMPLE  
45, 46 MAT.  
21 12-14  
MARK 11 11,  
15-17  
46 ISA 56 7  
JER 7 11.  
o. outer,  
ἐξωθεν  
ἐπεὶ  
r. robbers,  
λῃστές.

THE CHIEF  
PRIESTS SEEK  
TO DESTROY  
HIM  
47, 48 MAT  
21 15-17  
MARK 11 19  
19 JOHN 12  
17-19  
b. inquiring on,  
ἐξεκρινάτο.

THE  
AUTHORITY OF  
JESUS  
QUESTIONING  
21 MAT  
22 MARK  
11 27, 28.  
o. outer,  
ἐξωθεν,  
ἐπεὶ  
b. by, ἐν.

HIS REPLY,  
3, 4 MAT 21  
24, 25 MARK  
11, 29, 30.  
c. from, ἐκ.

THEIR  
ANSWER.  
5-7. 1 MAT.  
31 25-27.  
MARK 11 31  
-33

A.D. 33  
and 4-37.

HIS REPLY.  
8. 1 MAT. 21.  
27 MARK  
11. 33.

PARABLE OF  
THE  
VINEYARD.  
9 1 MAT. 21  
33 MARK  
12. 1.

SERVANT  
SENT  
10-12 1 MAT  
21 31-36  
MARK 12. 2-5

to bond-  
servant,  
δοῦλος,  
fr. from, and.

THE SON SENT  
AND KILLED  
13-16 1 MAT  
21 37-39  
MARK 12. 6-8

c may  
become,  
γεννα.

WHAT SHALL  
THE LORD DO?  
15, 16 1 MAT.  
21 40, 41  
MARK 12. 9  
m May it  
not be, Μη  
γενοίτο.

THE  
REJECTED  
STONE?  
17, 18 1 MAT.  
21 42-44  
MARK 12. 10,  
11

17 Ps. 118 22,  
19 Dan. 2 34,  
35  
e Every-one  
that, τὸς ὅ

THE CHIEF  
PRIESTS AND  
SCRIBES  
19 1 MAT. 21  
45, 46 MARK  
12. 12.

TRIBUTE TO  
CAESAR  
20-22 1 MAT.  
22 15-17,  
MARK 12. 13-15

1 Here in.  
with,  
ἐκαστὸν  
at to, be,  
ἐκαστ.

1 Teacher,  
Διδάσκαλε  
22 See Deut.  
28 47, 48.

REPLY OF  
JESUS  
23-25 1 MAT  
22 18-21  
MARK 12. 15-17

d. denarius,  
δενάριον,  
26 Rom. 13. 7

"Of men;" all the people will stone us: for they <sup>1</sup>be-persuaded that John <sup>2</sup>was a prophet." <sup>3</sup>And they answered, that they could not tell whence it was.

<sup>4</sup>And Jesus said unto them, "Neither tell ye by what authority I do these things."

<sup>5</sup>THEN began he to speak to the people this parable: "A certain man planted a VINEYARD, and let it forth to HUSBANDMEN, and went into a far country for a long time.

<sup>6</sup>"And at the season he sent a <sup>7</sup>servant to the husbandmen, that they <sup>8</sup>should give him <sup>9</sup>of the fruit of the vineyard: but the husbandmen <sup>10</sup>beat him, and sent him away empty. <sup>11</sup>And again he sent another <sup>12</sup>servant: and they <sup>13</sup>beat him also, and <sup>14</sup>entreated him shamefully, and sent him away empty. <sup>15</sup>And again he sent a third: and they <sup>16</sup>wounded him also, and cast him out.

<sup>17</sup>"Then said the lord of the vineyard, 'What shall I do? I will send my <sup>18</sup>beloved son: it may be they will reverence him <sup>19</sup>when they see him.' <sup>20</sup>But <sup>21</sup>when the husbandmen saw him, they <sup>22</sup>reasoned among themselves, saying, 'This is the heir: come, let us kill him, that the inheritance may be <sup>23</sup>ours.' <sup>24</sup>So they cast him out of the vineyard, and killed him."

"What therefore shall the lord of the vineyard do unto them? <sup>16</sup>He shall come and destroy these husbandmen, and shall give the vineyard to others." And <sup>17</sup>when they heard it, they said, "as God forbid."

<sup>17</sup>And he beheld them, and said, "What is this then that <sup>18</sup>is written, 'THE STONE WHICH THE BUILDERS REJECTED, THE SAME <sup>19</sup>IS BECOME THE HEAD OF THE CORNER?' <sup>18</sup>Whosoever <sup>20</sup>shall fall upon that stone shall be broken, but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grind him to powder."

<sup>19</sup>AND the chief priests and the scribes the same hour sought to lay hands on him; and they feared the people, for they perceived that he <sup>20</sup>had spoken this parable against them.

<sup>20</sup>AND they watched him, and sent forth <sup>1</sup>SPIES, <sup>2</sup>which should feign themselves <sup>3</sup>just men, that they might take hold of his words, that so they might deliver him unto the power and authority of the governor. <sup>4</sup>And they asked him, saying, "Master, we know that thou sayest and teachest rightly, neither acceptest thou the person of any, but teachest the way of God truly." <sup>5</sup>Is it lawful for us to give tribute unto Caesar, or no?"

<sup>6</sup>But he perceived their craftiness, and said unto them, "Why tempt ye me?" <sup>7</sup>Shew me a penny. Whose image and superscription hath it?" They answered and said, "Caesar's." And he said unto them, "Render therefore unto Caesar the things which be Caesar's, and unto God the things which be God's."

<sup>26</sup>And they could not take hold of his words before the people: and they marvelled at his answer, and held their peace.

<sup>27</sup>THEN came to him certain of the SADDUCEES, which deny that there is any RESURRECTION; and they asked him, <sup>28</sup>saying, "Master, Moses wrote unto us, If any man's brother die, having a wife, and he die without children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother. <sup>29</sup>There were therefore seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and died without children. <sup>30</sup>And the second took her to wife, and he died childless. <sup>31</sup>And the third took her; and in like manner the seven also: and they left no children, and died. <sup>32</sup>Last of all the woman died also. <sup>33</sup>Therefore in the resurrection whose wife of them is she? for seven had her to wife."

<sup>34</sup>And Jesus answering said unto them, "The children of this world marry, and are given in marriage: <sup>35</sup>but they which shall be accounted worthy to obtain that world, and the resurrection <sup>36</sup>from the dead, neither marry, nor are given in marriage: <sup>37</sup>neither can they die any more: for they are equal unto the angels: and are the children of God, being the children of the resurrection."

<sup>37</sup>"Now that the dead are raised, even Moses shewed at the bush, when he calleth <sup>1</sup>the Lord the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. <sup>2</sup>For he is not a God of the dead, but of the living: for all live unto him."

<sup>38</sup>THEN certain of the scribes answering said, "Master, thou hast well said." <sup>40</sup>And after that they durst not ask him any question at all.

<sup>41</sup>And he said unto them, "How say they that Christ is David's son? <sup>42</sup>And David himself saith in the book of Psalms, 'THE LORD SAID UNTO MY LORD, SIT THOU ON MY RIGHT HAND, <sup>43</sup>TILL I MAKE THINE ENEMIES THY FOOTSTOOL.' <sup>44</sup>David therefore calleth him Lord, how is he then his son?"

<sup>45</sup>THEN in the audience of all the people he said unto his disciples, <sup>46</sup>"Beware of of the SCRIBES, which desire to walk in long robes, and love greetings in the markets, and the high seats in the synagogues, and the chief rooms at feasts; <sup>47</sup>which desire to show themselves; and for a show make long prayers: the same shall receive greater damnation."

<sup>21</sup>AND he looked up, and saw the rich men casting their gifts into the treasury. <sup>2</sup>And he saw also a cer-

A.D. 33  
and 4-37.

THE  
MAT. 22. 23  
MARK 12. 17.  
a. saying,  
ἀποκρίσας.

RESURRECTION  
QUESTION OF  
THE  
SADDUCEES.  
27-33 1 MAT  
22 23-28  
MARK 12. 18-27

37 Acts 23. 6-8  
28. Deut. 25. 5

t Teacher,  
Διδάσκαλε.

b. becometh,  
γεννα.

ANSWER OF  
JESUS  
34-36 1 MAT  
22 29, 30  
MARK 12. 24, 25

c. sons, viols.  
a. age,  
αἰώνος,  
f. from among,  
ἐκ.

fo. for, γὰρ.

GOD THE GOD  
OF THE  
LIVING  
37 1 MAT. 22  
31, 32  
MARK 12. 26, 27  
37 Ps. 3. 6  
i. indicated,  
ἐνδείκνυσθαι,  
J. Jehovah.

NO MORE  
QUESTIONS.  
38 1 MAT. 22.  
23-40, 46  
MARK 12. 28-34.

CHRIST  
THE SON OF  
DAVID  
41-43 1 MAT  
22 41-45  
MARK 12. 35-37.

42 Ps. 110. 1.  
J. Jehovah.  
c. one.  
f. footstool  
of thy feet.

THE SCRIBES  
EXPOSED  
45-47 1 MAT.  
23. 1-7, 14  
MARK 12. 38-40.

of, of, ἐκ.  
f. fondly love,  
φιλῶντες,  
c. couches,  
or reclining  
places,  
ὑποκατα-  
σεις.  
w. j. men-  
abundant  
judgment,  
ὑπερσφο-  
τερον  
κριμα.

THE WIDOWS'  
1-11 MARK  
13. 41-44



A.D. 28  
and 4-37.  
p. poor,  
πενεργός.  
2. 3 Cor. 13.  
n. needy,  
πτωχός.  
c. out of, &c.  
d. deficiency,  
δυσπραγία-  
τος.

DESTRUCTION  
OF THE  
TEMPLE.  
8, 9 1 MAT. 24  
1, 2 MARK  
13, 1, 2. See  
Mic. 2, 15.  
c. concerning,  
περί.  
outer-  
temple,  
ἑξω-  
τερόν.  
to come  
crated-  
offerings,  
ἀναθημασ-  
τα.

THE  
DISCIPLES'  
QUESTION.  
7 1 MAT. 24 3  
MARK 13, 2, 3  
4  
t Teacher,  
Διδάσκαλε.  
a. may be,  
about to,  
μέλλειν.

ANSWER OF  
JESUS.  
FALSE  
CHRIST.  
8-11, 1 MAT.  
24 4-8.  
MARK 13, 5-  
8  
l. in, ἐν.

Immediately,  
εὐθέως.

PERSECUTION  
12, 13 1 MAT.  
24 9 MARK  
13, 9, 10.

ASSISTANCE IN  
SPEAKING  
16, 15 1 MARK  
13, 11.

PERSECUTION  
16-18, 1 MAT.  
24 9-15  
MARK 13 12,  
13.  
o. of, &c.  
b. by, ὑπὲρ.  
n. not, οὐ μή,  
double nega-  
tive.

DESTRUCTION OF  
JERUSALEM,  
AND TIMES OF  
THE GENTILES  
20 Dan. 9, 26,  
27.

tain POOR WIDOW casting in thither  
TWO MITES. 2 And he said, "Of a  
truth I say unto you, that this a poor  
widow hath cast in more than they all:  
4 for all these have o of their abundance  
cast in unto the offerings of God: but  
5 she o of her 4 penny hath cast in all  
the living that she had."

2 AND as some spake o of the  
o TEMPLE, how it was adorned with  
goodly stones and o gifts, he said,  
6 "As for these things which ye behold,  
the days will come, in the which there  
shall not be left one stone upon an-  
other, that shall not be thrown down."

7 And they asked him, saying,  
"Master, but when shall these things  
be? and what sign will there be when  
these things shall come to pass?"

8 And he said, "Take heed that ye  
be not deceived: for many shall come  
in my name, saying, 'I am Christ,'  
and the time draweth near: go ye  
not therefore after them. 9 But when  
ye shall hear of wars and commotions,  
be not terrified: for these things must  
first come to pass; but the end is not  
by and by." 10 Then said he unto  
them, "Nation shall rise against nation,  
and kingdom against kingdom: 11 and  
great earthquakes shall be in divers  
places, and famines, and pestilences;  
and fearful sights and great signs shall  
there be from heaven."

12 But before all these, they shall  
lay their hands on you, and persecute  
you, delivering you up to the synagogues,  
and into prisons being brought before  
kings and rulers for my name's sake.  
13 And it shall turn to you for a testi-  
mony."

14 "Settle it therefore in your hearts,  
not to meditate before what ye shall  
answer: 15 for it will give you a mouth  
and wisdom, which all your adversaries  
shall be not able to gainsay nor  
resist."

16 And ye shall be betrayed both by  
parents, and brethren, and kinsfolks,  
and friends: and some o of you shall  
they cause to be put to death. 17 And  
ye shall be hated b of all men for my  
name's sake. 18 But there shall not  
an hair of your head perish. 19 In  
your patience possess ye your souls.  
20 And when ye shall see JERU-  
SALEM COMPASSED b with armies,  
then know that the desolation thereof

is nigh. 21 Then let them which are  
in Judaea flee o to the mountains; and  
let them which are in the midst of it  
depart out; and let not them that are  
in the countries enter thereinto. 22 For  
these be the days of vengeance, that all  
things which are written may be fulfil-  
led. 23 But woe unto them that are  
with child, and to them that give  
suck, in those days: for there shall be  
great distress in the land, and wrath  
upon this people. 24 And they shall fall  
by the edge of the sword, and shall be  
led away captive into all nations: and  
Jerusalem shall be trodden down b of  
the Gentiles, until the TIMES of the  
GENTILES be fulfilled."

25 AND there shall be signs in the  
sun, and in the moon, and in the stars;  
and upon the earth distress of nations,  
with perplexity; the sea and the waves  
roaring; 26 men's hearts failing them  
for fear, and for looking after those  
things which are coming on the earth  
for the powers of heaven shall be  
shaken. 27 And then shall they see the  
SON OF MAN COMING in a cloud  
with power and great glory."

28 And when these things begin to  
come to pass, then look up, and lift up  
your heads; for your redemption  
draweth nigh."

29 AND he spake to them a parable;  
4 Behold the FIG-TREE, and all the  
trees; 30 when they now shoot forth,  
ye see and know of your own selves  
that summer is now nigh at hand.  
31 So likewise ye, when ye see these  
things come to pass, know ye that the  
kingdom of God is nigh at hand."

32 "Verily I say unto you, This gene-  
ration shall not pass away, till all be  
fulfilled. 33 Heaven and earth shall  
pass away: but my words shall not  
pass away."

34 "AND take heed to yourselves,  
lest at any time your hearts be over-  
charged with surfeiting, and drunken-  
ness, and cares o of this life, and so that  
day come upon you unawares. 35 For  
as a snare shall it come on all them:  
that dwell on the face of the whole earth.  
36 WATCH ye therefore, and pray  
always, that ye may be accounted wor-  
thy to escape all these things that  
shall come to pass, and to stand  
before the Son of man."

37 AND in the day time he was  
teaching in the temple; and at night  
he went out, and abode in the mount  
that is called the mount of Olives.  
38 And all the people came early in  
the morning to him in the temple, for-  
to hear him."

A D 37  
and 4-37.  
a. unto, &c.

22, Dent. 28.  
46-56.

24 Dan 12 7.  
Rom. 11, 25.

SIGNS OF THE  
COMING OF  
THE SON OF  
MAN.  
25-27 1 MAT.  
24 29-31  
MARK 13, 24-  
27 See Rev  
6, 12-17.  
f. from, ἀπό,  
h. habitable  
earth, οἰκουμένη.  
27, Rev 1 7.

REDEMPTION  
DRAWING  
NIGH.

PARABLE OF  
THE FIG-TREE.  
29 1 MAT. 24,  
32, 33.  
MARK 13, 29,  
28.

CERTAINTY  
OF THESE  
WORDS.  
32 1 MAT. 24,  
34, 35  
MARK 13 30,  
31  
33 See Dent.  
32 5, 20  
a. Amen,  
ἀμήν.  
n. not, οὐ μή,  
double nega-  
tive.

WARNING.  
34, 11 These.  
5, 1-11  
o. of this life,  
βιωτικός.  
26, Ec 9, 12

EXHORTATION

a. as, about to,  
μέλλουσα.

TEMPLE, AND  
MOUNT OF  
OLIVES.  
37 ch. 22 39  
John 8, 1, 2.

a. outer-  
temple,  
ἑξω-  
τερόν.

36 Watch ye therefore, Gb. Sch. ACEFGHKLMRSUVXTAAN.—But watch ye, La. Tis. Tre. Alf. BDM.  
Ye may be accounted worthy, Gb. Sch. La. ACDEFCHKLMRSUVTAAN.—Ye may be able, Alex. Tis. Tre.  
Alf. BLM.

o Poor, πτωχός, &c. 2. One who supported herself by labour. From πνίωμα, to work for one's daily bread.

A.D. 33  
and 4-57.

CONSPIRACY  
1, 2, MAT. 26  
1-6, MARK  
14. 1, 2.

JUDAS'  
PROPOSAL.  
3-6 || MAT.  
26 14-16,  
MARK 14. 10,  
11  
o of, &c.  
6 Zech 11. 12

silver,  
ἀργύριον.

THE  
PASSOVER  
PREPARED  
7-13 || MAT.  
26 17-19,  
MARK 14. 12  
-16.

m. master,  
οἰκοδεσπό-  
της.  
t teacher,  
διδασκαλος.

a according-  
as, καθὼς.

THE  
PASSOVER.  
14 MAT 26  
20 MARK  
14 17  
r reclined,  
ἀνέκειτο.

ITS  
FULFILLMENT  
IN THE  
KINGDOM.  
16-18 || MAT.  
26 29  
MARK 14 25  
n. not, οὐ μὴ,  
double nega-  
tive.

f from, ἀπὸ.

THE LORD'S  
SUPPER  
INSTITUTED.  
19, 20, || MAT.  
26 26-28  
MARK 14. 22  
-24  
1 Cor. 11. 23  
-25

i in, εἰς  
c covenant,  
διαθήκη.

THE  
BETRAYER  
SIGNIFIED.  
21-23, || MAT.  
26 21-25  
MARK 14. 18  
-21. JOHN  
13. 18-30.  
See 1° 41 9  
t through, δια-

**22** NOW the feast of unleavened bread drew nigh, which is called the PASSOVER. <sup>2</sup> And the chief priests and scribes sought how they might kill him; for they feared the people.

<sup>3</sup> THEN entered Satan into Judas surnamed Iscariot, being <sup>4</sup> of the number of the twelve. <sup>5</sup> And he went his way, and communed with the chief priests and captains, how he might betray him unto them. <sup>6</sup> And they were glad, and covenanted to give him money. <sup>7</sup> And he promised, and sought opportunity to betray him unto them in the absence of the multitude.

<sup>7</sup> THEN came the day of unleavened bread, when the passover must be killed. <sup>8</sup> And he sent Peter and John, saying, "Go and prepare us the passover, that we may eat." <sup>9</sup> And they said unto him, "Where wilt thou that we prepare it?" <sup>10</sup> And he said unto them, "Behold, when ye are entered into the city, there shall a man meet you, bearing a pitcher of water; follow him into the house where he entereth in. <sup>11</sup> And ye shall say unto the goodman of the house, 'The Master saith unto thee, Where is the guest-chamber, where I shall eat the passover with my disciples?' <sup>12</sup> And he shall shew you a large upper room furnished: there make ready." <sup>13</sup> And they went, and found as he had said unto them: and they made ready the passover.

<sup>14</sup> AND when the hour was come, he sat down, and the twelve apostles with him.

<sup>15</sup> And he said unto them, "With desire I have desired to eat this passover with you before I suffer: <sup>16</sup> for I say unto you, I will not any more eat thereof, until it be fulfilled in the kingdom of God." <sup>17</sup> And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and said, "Take this, and divide it among yourselves: <sup>18</sup> for I say unto you, I will not drink of the fruit of the vine, until the kingdom of God shall come."

<sup>19</sup> AND he took BREAD, and gave thanks, and brake it, and gave unto them, saying, "This is my body which is given for you: this do in remembrance of me."

<sup>20</sup> Likewise also the CUP after supper, saying, "This cup is the new testament in my blood, which is shed for you."

<sup>21</sup> BUT, behold, the hand of him that betrayeth me is with me on the table. <sup>22</sup> And truly the Son of man goeth, as it was determined: but woe unto that man by whom he is betrayed!" <sup>23</sup> And they began to ben-

quire among themselves, which of them it was that should do this thing.

<sup>24</sup> AND there was also a strife among them, which of them should be accounted the greatest. <sup>25</sup> And he said unto them, "The kings of the Gentiles exercise lordship over them, and they that exercise authority upon them are called benefactors. <sup>26</sup> But ye shall not be so: but he that is greatest among you, let him be as the younger; and he that is chief, as he that doth serve. <sup>27</sup> For whether is greater, he that sitteth at meat, or he that serveth? is not he that sitteth at meat? but I am among you as he that serveth."

<sup>28</sup> AND he are they which have continued with me in my temptations. <sup>29</sup> And I appoint unto you a kingdom, as my Father hath appointed unto me; <sup>30</sup> that ye may eat and drink at my table in my kingdom, and sit on thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel."

<sup>31</sup> AND the Lord said, "SIMON, Simon, behold, Satan hath desired to have you, that he may sift you as wheat: <sup>32</sup> but I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not: and when thou art converted, strengthen thy brethren."

<sup>33</sup> And he said unto him, "Lord, I am ready to go with thee, both into prison, and to death." <sup>34</sup> And he said, "I tell thee, Peter, the cock shall not crow this day, before that thou shalt thrice deny that thou knowest me."

<sup>35</sup> AND he said unto them, "When I sent you without purse, and scrip, and shoes, lacked ye anything?" And they said, "Nothing." <sup>36</sup> Then said he unto them, "But now, he that hath a purse, let him take it, and likewise his scrip: and he that hath no sword, let him sell his garment, and buy one. <sup>37</sup> For I say unto you, that this that is written must yet be accomplished in me, 'AND HE WAS RECKONED AMONG THE TRANSGRESSORS': for the things concerning me have an end." <sup>38</sup> And they said, "Lord, behold, here are two swords." And he said unto them, "It is enough."

<sup>39</sup> AND he came out, and went, as he was wont, to the MOUNT OF OLIVES; and his disciples also followed him. <sup>40</sup> And when he was at the place, he said unto them, "Pray, that ye enter not into temptation."

A.D. 33  
and 4-57.

a. of, &c.  
a. was about  
to, μέλλων.

STRIFE FOR  
PRE-EMI-  
NENCE.

24-27 || MAT.  
26. 25-28.  
MARK 10. 43  
45.

g. Gentiles,  
ἐθνεῖς.  
a. nations,  
ἐθνεῖς.

c. become,  
γίνεσθαι,  
1 leader,  
ἡγεμόνας.

m. minister,  
δουλοῦντος.

27. Mat. 30. 26.  
Phil. 2. 5-6.  
r. reclined  
at table,  
ἀνακειμέ-  
νος.

m. ministereth,  
δουλοῦντος.

FELLOWSHIP  
IN THE  
KINGDOM.

28. || MAT 19  
30.

Ab. But, &c.  
a. according-  
as, καθὼς.

WARNING  
See 1° 41 30  
-33 MARK  
14 26-28

d. demanded,  
ἀνέρωτησεν.

32. John 21 15  
-17.

f. for, ὥστε.  
e. converted,  
ἐπιστρεφόμενος.

PETER'S  
DENIAL  
FORGOTTEN.

33, 34 || MAT.  
26 33-35.  
MARK 14 29  
-31 JOHN  
13 36-38.

n. by no  
means,  
οὐ μὴ.

THE PURSE  
AND THE  
SWORD.

35. ch. 9. 3.

37. Isa. 53. 12.  
MARK 15 38.

1. lawless,  
ἀνομία.

a. also, καὶ.

PART II.  
MOUNT OF  
OLIVES.

39, 40, || MAT.  
26. 36-38.  
MARK 14 32  
-34 JOHN  
18 1, 2.

39 ch. 21 37  
40 MAT 6 13.

\* v. 19, 20. These two verses are in parenthesis They are here inserted in their moral order; but in Matthew and Mark more in their historical order.

A.D. 38  
and 4-37.  
AGONY IN THE  
GARDEN  
41-44. 1 MAT.  
26 39-41.  
MARK 14. 38  
-39.

41. Heb. 5. 7. 8.  
b. becoming,  
γενόμενος,  
he became,  
ἐβέβητο.

RETURN.  
65. 48. 1 MAT.  
26. 45, 46.  
MARK 14. 40  
-43.  
f. for, ἀπό,  
from.

BETRAYAL.  
67. 48. 1 MAT.  
26. 47-50.  
MARK 14. 43  
-46. JOHN  
18. 2-9.

EAR OF THE  
HIGH PRIEST'S  
SERVANT CUT  
OFF  
49-51. 1 MAT.  
26. 51-53.  
MARK 14. 47  
JOHN 18. 10,  
11  
b. But, δέ,  
b. to bend-  
return,  
ἐστράφη.

JESUS SPEAKS  
52. 53. 1 MAT.  
26. 55. 56.  
MARK 14. 48  
-50  
c. outer, or  
entire,  
τέπος,  
robber,  
Ἀγορεύ,  
a authority,  
ἐξουσία.

JERUSALEM.  
HOUSE OF THE  
HIGH PRIEST  
64. 1 MAT. 26  
57. MARK  
14. 53. JOHN  
18. 12-14

PETER'S  
FIRST DENIAL  
66-51. 1 MAT.  
26. 58, 69, 70  
MARK 14. 64,  
66-68. JOHN  
18. 15-18.  
b. But, δέ,  
c. or court,  
αὐλῆς.  
l. light, or  
fire-light,  
φῶς.

PETER'S  
SECOND AND  
THIRD  
DENIALS  
68-69. 1 MAT.  
26. 71-74.  
MARK 14. 69  
-71. JOHN  
18. 25-27  
c. or, ἢ.  
as. also, καί.

PETER'S  
REFUSAL.  
61, 62. 1 MAT.  
26. 75. MARK  
14. 72

41 And he was withdrawn from them about a stone's cast, and kneeled down, and prayed, 42 saying, "Father, If thou be willing, remove this cup from me: nevertheless, not my will, but thine, be done." 43 And there appeared unto him an angel from heaven, strengthening him. 44 And being in an agony he prayed more earnestly: and his sweat was as it were great drops of blood falling down to the ground.

45 And when he rose up from prayer, and was come to his disciples, he found them sleeping for sorrow, 46 And said unto them, "Why sleep ye? rise and pray, lest ye enter into temptation."

47 And while he yet spake, behold a multitude, and he that was called JUDAS, one of the twelve, went before them, and drew near unto Jesus to kiss him. 48 But Jesus said unto him, "Judas, betrayest thou the Son of man with a kiss?"

49 When they which were about him saw what he would follow, they said unto him, "Lord, shall we smite with the sword?" 50 And one of them smote the servant of the high priest, and cut off his right ear. 51 And Jesus answered and said, "Suffer ye thus far." And he touched his ear, and healed him.

52 THEN Jesus said unto the chief priests, and captains of the temple, and the elders, which were come to him, "Be ye come out, as against a thief, with swords and staves? 53 When I was daily with you in the temple, ye stretched forth no hands against me: but this is your hour, and the power of darkness."

54 THEN took they him, and led him, and brought him into the HIGH PRIEST'S HOUSE.

55 AND PETER followed afar off.

56 And when they had kindled a fire in the midst of the hall, and were set down together, Peter sat down among them. 57 But a certain maid beheld him as he sat by the fire, and earnestly looked upon him, and said, "This man was also with him." 57 And he denied him, saying, "Woman, I know him not."

58 And after a little while another saw him, and said, "Thou art also of them." And Peter said, "Man, I am not." 59 And about the space of one hour after another confidently affirmed, saying, "Of a truth this fellow also was with him: for he is a Galilean." 60 And Peter said, "Man, I know not what thou sayest." And immediately, while he yet spake, the cock crew.

61 And the Lord turned, and looked upon Peter. And Peter remembered the word of the Lord, how he had said unto him, "Before the cock crow, thou

shalt deny me thrice." 62 And Peter went out, and wept bitterly. 63 AND the men that held JESUS MOCKED him, and smote him. 64 And when they had blindfolded him, they struck him on the face, and asked him, saying, "Prophecy, who is it that smote thee?" 65 And many other things blasphemously spake they against him.

66 AND as soon as it was day, the elders of the people and the chief priests and the scribes came together, and led him into their council, saying, 67 "Art thou THE CHRIST? tell us." And he said unto them, "If I tell you, ye will not believe: 68 and if I also ask you, ye will not answer me, nor let me go. 69 Hereafter shall the Son of man sit on the right hand of the power of God." 70 Then said they all, "Art thou then the Son of God?" And he said unto them, "Ye say that I am." 71 And they said, "What need we any further witness? for we ourselves have heard of his own mouth."

23 AND the whole multitude of them arose, and led him unto PILATE.

2 And they began to accuse him, saying, "We found this fellow perverting the nation, and forbidding to give tribute to Cæsar, saying that he himself is Christ a King." 3 And Pilate asked him, saying, "Art thou the King of the Jews?" And he answered him and said, "Thou sayest it." 4 Then said Pilate to the chief priests and to the people, "I find no fault in this man." 5 And they were the more fierce, saying, "He stirreth up the people, teaching throughout all Jewry, beginning from Galilee to this place."

6 When Pilate heard of Galilee, he asked whether the man were a Galilean. 7 And as soon as he knew that he belonged unto Herod's jurisdiction, he sent him to Herod, who himself also was at Jerusalem at that time.

8 AND when HEROD saw Jesus, he was exceeding glad: for he was desirous to see him of a long season, because he had heard many things of him; and he hoped to have seen some miracle done by him. 9 Then he questioned with him in many words; but he answered him nothing. 10 And the chief priests and scribes stood and vehemently accused him.

11 And Herod with his men of war set him at nought, and mocked him, and arrayed him in a gorgeous robe, and sent him again to Pilate. 12 And the same day Pilate and Herod were made friends together: for before they were at enmity between themselves.

A.D. 38  
and 4-37.  
JESUS  
MOCKED.  
66-71. 1 MAT.  
26. 67, 68.  
MARK 14. 65.

JESUS  
BEFORE THE  
COUNCIL.  
66-71. 1 MAT.  
26. 69-70.  
MARK 14. 55  
64. JOHN 18.  
19-24  
b. became,  
ἐγένετο.  
c. their own,  
αὐτῶν.  
d. and him,  
καὶ αὐτόν.  
e. by no means,  
οὐ μὴ.  
f. henceforth,  
ἀπὸ τοῦ  
νῦν.

JESUS  
DELIVERED TO  
PILATE.  
1. 1 MAT. 27. 1.  
2. MARK 15.  
JOHN 18.  
28.

HEROD  
PILATE  
2-5. 1 MAT.  
27. 11-14.  
MARK 15. 2-5.  
JOHN 18.  
33-36.

m. multitudes,  
ὄχλους.

Judas,  
Ἰουδαίος.

PILATE SENDS  
HIM TO HEROD.  
b. But, δέ,  
f. fully knew,  
ἐπίγνωτος.  
7. ch. 3. 2.  
i. in those days,  
ἐν ταῖς ἡμέραις.

JESUS BEFORE  
HEROD.  
8. ch. 9.

c. concerning,  
περί.  
d. sign,  
σημεῖον.

HEROD  
MOCKS HIM.  
11. Isa. 53. 3

12 Acts. 4. 25  
-26.

A D 38  
and 4-37.  
JESUS  
AGAIN BEFORE  
PILATE.  
13-17. || MAT.  
27 15-19  
MARK 15, 6-  
10 JOHN 18  
36, 39.

b or, by him,  
accus.

a. at, κατά.

THE PEOPLE'S  
REQUEST  
18-25. || MAT.  
27 24-25  
MARK 15 11  
14 JOHN 18  
40.

JESUS  
REVERSED UP  
24, 25. || MAT.  
27 24-25  
MARK 15 11  
14 JOHN 18 10.

JESUS  
LED TO BE  
CRUCIFIED  
26. || MAT. 27  
32 MARK  
15 21 See  
John 19 17.  
f. from, & 26.

A GREAT  
CONFURY  
FOLLOW

|| Isa 2 19.  
Hos 10 8  
Rev 6 16.

TWO  
MALEFACTORS  
TO BE LIFTED  
UP, & RAISED  
UP.

CALVARY  
CRUCIFIXION  
33, 34. || MAT.  
27 35-36  
MARK 15 22  
-28. JOHN  
19 17-24  
See Pa. 22, 16  
-18

c Calvary, i.e.  
a skull.  
d indeed,  
καρ.

c One, &c.  
81

13 AND PILATE, "when he had called together the chief priests and the rulers and the people, 14 said unto them, "Ye have brought this man unto me, as one that perverteth the people: and, behold, I, having examined him before you, have found no fault in this man touching those things whereof ye accuse him: 15 no, nor yet Herod: for I sent you to him; and, lo, nothing worthy of death is done unto him. 16 I will therefore chastise him, and release him." 17 (For of necessity he must release one unto them at the feast.)

18 And they cried out all at once, saying, "Away with this man, and release unto us BARABBAS:" 19 (who for a certain sedition made in the city, and for murder, was cast into prison) 20 Pilate therefore, willing to release Jesus, spake again to them. 21 But they cried, saying, "Crucify him, crucify him." 22 And he said unto them the third time, "Why, what evil hath he done? I have found no cause of death in him: I will therefore chastise him, and let him go." 23 And they were instant with loud voices, requiring that he might be crucified. And the voices of them and of the chief priests prevailed.

24 AND PILATE GAVE SENTENCE that it should be as they required. 25 And he released unto them him that for sedition and murder was cast into prison, whom they had desired, but he delivered Jesus to their will.

26 AND as they led him away, they laid hold upon one Simon, a Cyrenian, coming out of the country, and on him they laid the cross, that he might bear it after Jesus.

27 AND there followed him a great company of people, and of women, which also bewailed and lamented him. 28 But Jesus turning unto them said, "Daughters of Jerusalem, weep not for me, but weep for yourselves, and for your children. 29 For, behold, the days are coming, in the which they shall say, 'Blessed are the barren, and the wombs that never bare, and the paps which never gave suck.' 30 Then shall they begin to say to the mountains, 'Fall on us;' and to the hills, 'Cover us.' 31 For if they do these things in a green tree, what shall be done in the dry?"

32 AND there were also two other malefactors, led with him to be put to death.

33 AND when they were come to the place, which is called CALVARY, there they crucified him, and the malefactors, one on the right hand, and the other on the left.

34 Then said Jesus, "Father, forgive them; for they know not what they

do." And they parted his raiment, and cast lots.

35 AND the people stood beholding. And the rulers also with them derided him, saying, "He saved others; let him save himself, if he be Christ, the chosen of God." 36 And the soldiers also mocked him, coming to him, and offering him vinegar, and saying, "If thou be the king of the Jews, save thyself."

37 And a superscription also was written over him in letters of Greek, and Latin, and Hebrew, "THIS IS THE KING OF THE JEWS."

38 AND ONE OF THE MALEFACTORS which were hanged on him, saying, "If thou be Christ, save thyself and us." 39 But THE OTHER answering rebuked him, saying, "Dost not thou fear God, seeing thou art in the same condemnation? 40 And he indeed justly; for we receive the due reward of our deeds: but this man hath done us nothing amiss." 41 And he said unto Jesus, "Lord, remember me when thou comest into thy kingdom." 42 And Jesus said unto him, "Verily I say unto thee, Today shalt thou be with me in paradise."

44 AND it was about the sixth hour, and there was a DARKNESS over all the earth until the ninth hour. 45 And the sun was darkened.

And the veil of the temple was rent in the midst.

46 AND when JESUS had cried with a loud voice, he said, "Father, into thy hands I commend my spirit:" and having said thus, he GAVE UP THE GHOST.

47 NOW when the centurion saw what was done, he glorified God, saying, "Certainly this was a righteous man."

48 And all the people that came together to that sight, beholding the things which were done, smote their breasts, and returned.

49 And all his acquaintance, and the women that followed him from Galilee, stood afar off, beholding these things.

A D 38  
and 37.  
p. parted  
among  
themselves,  
ἀλλήλοισιν  
μεταξύ  
(middle),  
ἐ γαμήλια,  
ἐκείνη.

REVELING.  
35-37. || MAT.  
27 30-33  
MARK 15, 30  
-32. See  
Pa. 22 6-8.

SUPERSCRIP-  
TION  
38. || MAT. 27  
31 MARK  
15 26  
JOHN 19 19  
-22

THE  
MALEFACTORS  
38-43. || MAT.  
27 44  
MARK 15 32

b was blas-  
phemy,  
ἀβλασφημία.  
c neither dost  
thou, ὅτι  
c. condemna-  
tion, οὐκ ἐστι  
κατάκρισις.  
d no one, οὐ  
τις, οὐδείς.  
e out of place,  
ἀπότοπος  
Pa. 106 4-  
5.

1 in ev.  
4 Rev. 2. 7.  
a. Amen,  
ἀμήν.

HOURS OF  
DARKNESS.  
44, 45. || MAT.  
27 45-49  
MARK 15 33

c came,  
ἐγένετο.  
l or, land,  
γῆ.

THE VEIL  
RENT.  
45. || MAT. 27.  
51 MARK  
15 38

1 inner  
temple,  
ναός.

DEATH OF  
JESUS  
46. || MAT. 27.  
50-53.

MARK 15 37.  
38. JOHN 19  
30-30.  
46. Pa 31 5.  
e expired,  
ἐξέπνευσεν.

CENTURION  
AND  
SPECTATORS.  
47, 48. || MAT.  
27 54

MARK 15 39.  
t. this man was  
righteous.  
n. multitudes,  
ὄχλος.  
o their own,  
αὐτῶν.

THE WOMEN  
49. || MAT. 27.  
55, 56  
MARK 15 40

41.  
G

A.D. 33  
and 4-37.  
JOSEPH OF  
ARIMATHEA  
30-32. 1 MAT  
27. 57, 58.  
MARK 15. 42  
-43. JOHN  
19. 38.  
f. from, ἀπὸ.

BURIAL  
55. 54. 1 MAT.  
27. 59, 60.  
MARK 14. 46  
JOHN 19. 39  
-42.  
m. memorial-  
tomb,  
μνημεῖον.  
o one, οὗτος.

THE WOMEN  
55. 1 MAT 27.  
61. MARK  
16. 47.  
m. memorial-  
sepulchre,  
μνημεῖον.  
al indeed,  
μὲν.

VIRTUE OF THE  
WOMEN TO  
THE  
SEPULCHRE  
1, 2. 1 MAT 28.  
1. MARK 16.  
1-4. JOHN  
20. 1.  
m. memorial-  
tomb,  
μνημεῖον.

THE WOMEN  
AND ANGELS  
3-7. 1 MAT.  
28. 2-7.  
MARK 16. 5  
-7.  
a. and, καὶ.  
f. shining,  
like light-  
ning,  
ἀστραπυ-  
σμός  
b. were,  
becoming,  
γενόμενοι.  
w. or, was,  
ἦν.  
7. ch. 9. 22.

THE WOMEN'S  
DEPARTURE  
8-11. 1 MAT.  
28. 8-10.  
MARK 16. 8  
JOHN 20. 18  
c. saying,  
ἐπιδείκνυνται.  
10. ch. 8. 2, 3.  
a. And, ὁ, or Now.

PETER'S VISIT  
TO THE  
SEPULCHRE  
12. 1 JOHN 30.  
3. 10.

TWO DISCIPLES  
AND JESUS  
13-17. 1 MARK  
16. 13, 15.  
a. of, ἐκ.  
o. or seven  
millia.  
14. Mal. 2. 16.  
c. concerning,  
περὶ.

AND, behold, there was a man named JOSEPH, a counsellor; and he was a good man, and a just: (the same had not consented to the counsel and deed of them;) he was of Arimathea, a city of the Jews: who also himself waited for the kingdom of God. This man went unto Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus.

And he took it down, and wrapped it in linen, and laid it in a sepulchre that was hewn in stone, wherein never man before was laid. And that day was the preparation, and the sabbath drew on.

And the women also, which came with him from Galilee, followed, after, and beheld the sepulchre, and how his body was laid. And they returned, and prepared spices and ointments; and rested the sabbath day according to the commandment.

NOW upon the first day of the week, very early in the morning, they came unto the sepulchre, bringing the spices which they had prepared, and certain others with them. And they found the stone rolled away from the sepulchre.

And they entered in, and found not the body of the Lord Jesus. And it came to pass, as they were much perplexed thereabout, behold, two men stood by them in shining garments: and as they were afraid, and bowed down their faces to the earth, they said unto them, "Why seek ye the living among the dead? He is not here, but is RISEN: remember how he spake unto you when he was yet in Galilee, saying, 'The Son of man must be delivered into the hands of sinful men, and be crucified, and the third day rise again.'"

And they remembered his words, and returned from the sepulchre, and told all these things unto the eleven, and to all the rest. It was Mary Magdalene, and Joanna, and Mary the mother of James, and other women that were with them, which told these things unto the apostles. And their words seemed to them as idle tales, and they believed them not.

Then arose Peter, and ran unto the sepulchre; and stooping down, he beheld the linen clothes laid by themselves, and departed, wondering in himself at that which was come to pass.

AND, behold, two of them went that same day to a village called EMBLAUS, which was from Jerusalem about threescore furlongs. And they talked together of all these things which had happened. And it came to pass, that while they communed together and reasoned, Jesus himself drew near, and went with

them. But their eyes were holden, that they should not know him. And he said unto them, "What manner of communications are these that ye have one to another, as ye walk, and are sad?"

And the one of them, whose name was Cleopas, answering said unto him, "Art thou only a stranger in Jerusalem, and hast not known the things which are come to pass there in these days?"

And he said unto them, "What things?" And they said unto him, "Concerning Jesus of Nazareth, which was a prophet mighty in deed and word before God and all the people: and how the chief priests and our rulers delivered him to be condemned to death, and have crucified him. But we trusted that it had been he which should have redeemed Israel: and beside all this, to day is the third day since these things were done. Yea, and certain women also of our company made us astonished, which were early at the sepulchre; and when they found not his body, they came, saying, that they had also seen a vision of angels, which said that he was alive. And certain of them, which were with us went to the sepulchre, and found it even so as the women had said: but him they saw not."

Then he said unto them, "O fools, and slow of heart to believe all that the prophets have spoken: ought not Christ to have suffered these things, and to enter into his glory?" And beginning at Moses and all the prophets, he expounded unto them in all the scriptures the things concerning himself.

And they drew nigh unto the village, whither they went: and he made as though he would have gone further. But they constrained him, saying, "Abide with us: for it is toward evening, and the day is far spent." And he went in to tarry with them.

And it came to pass, as he sat at meat with them, he took bread, and blessed it, and brake, and gave to them. And their eyes were opened, and they knew him; and he vanished out of their sight. And they said one to another, "Did not our heart burn within us, while he talked with us by the way, and while he opened to us the scriptures?"

AND they rose up the same hour and returned to JERUSALEM, and found the eleven gathered together, and them that were with them, saying, "The Lord is risen indeed, and hath appeared to Simon." And they told what things were done in the way, and how he was known of them in breaking of bread.

AND as they thus spake, JESUS himself stood in the midst of them, and said unto them, "Peace be unto you." But they were terrified and affrighted, and supposed that they had seen a spirit. And he said unto

A.D. 33  
and 4-37.  
18. See v. 31.  
JOHN 20. 14.  
f. fully know,  
ἐπιγινώσκαι.

ENQUIRY OF  
CLEOPAS  
a alone,  
μόνος.

as, a man,  
άνθρωπος.

21. ch. 2. 38.  
Acts 1. 6.  
b. were,  
ἐπιδείκνυνται.  
a. which is  
about to  
redeem,  
ὁ μελλών  
Αὐτοῦ  
ῥῆσαι.

22. v. 1-11  
24. v. 12. JOHN  
20. 2-10.

according  
as, καθὼς.

REPLY OF  
JESUS  
ai in, ἐν,

f. from, ἀπὸ  
al. from, ἀπὸ.

HE IS  
CONSTRAINED  
TO TARRY

AND HE MADE  
KNOWN  
THE  
reclined  
at table,  
κατακαθίσθαι.  
f. fully knew,  
ἐπιγινώσκαι.  
b. became un-  
seen by them  
ἀφανιστοί  
ἐγένετο ὁ  
αὐτός.

JERUSALEM.  
THE  
DISCIPLES  
ASSEMBLED  
31-35. 1 MARK  
16. 14. JOHN  
20. 19, 20.  
1 Cor. 15. 6.  
w. or, was,  
ἦν.  
f. having  
heard,  
ἠκούσαντες.

JESUS BECAME  
HIDDEN  
36-40. 1 MARK  
16. 15. JOHN  
20. 19-23.  
1 Cor. 15. 6.  
b. because,  
γενόμενος.

A D 38  
and 4-37.  
r. reasonings,  
διαλογισ-  
μοι.  
a. according-  
as, καθ'ως.

AND EATS  
BEFORE THEM  
f. from, ἀπὸ.

SCRIPTURE  
FULFILLED  
44 ch 18 31-  
33. v. 6, 7.

THE  
COMMISSION  
46 1<sup>st</sup> 119 16  
46 v. 26, 27.  
1<sup>st</sup> xxi  
1sa lxx &c

them, "Why are ye troubled? and why do thoughts arise in your hearts? Behold my hands and my feet, that it is I myself: handle me, and see; for a spirit hath not flesh and bones, as ye see me have." 40 And when he had thus spoken, he shewed them his hands and his feet.

41 And while they yet believed not for joy, and wondered, he said unto them, "Have ye here any meat?" 42 And they gave him a piece of broiled fish, and of an honeycomb. 43 And he took it, and did eat before them.

44 AND he said unto them, "These are the words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you, that all things must be fulfilled, which were written in the law of Moses, and in the prophets, and in the psalms, concerning me."

45 Then opened he their understanding, that they might understand the scriptures, 46 and said unto them, "Thus it is written, and thus it behoved Christ to suffer, and to rise

from the dead the third day: and that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in his name among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem. 48 And ye are witnesses of these things.

49 AND, behold, I send the promise of my Father upon you: but tarry ye in the city of Jerusalem, until ye be endued with power from on high."

50 AND he led them out as far as to Bethany, and he lifted up his hands, and blessed them. 51 And it came to pass, while he blessed them, he was parted from them, and CARRIED UP INTO HEAVEN.

52 And they worshipped him, and returned to Jerusalem with great joy: 53 and were continually in the temple, praising and blessing God. Amen.

A. D. 38  
and 4-37.  
f. from among.  
ἀπὸ.  
47. Acts 2. 28.  
p. proclaimed.  
ἀν. by a  
herald,  
κρυαυθῆναι.  
o. on, ἐν,  
u. unto, εἰς.  
fr. from, ἀπὸ.

THE PROMISE  
OF THE  
FATHER.  
49. John 14. 16  
-17, 26; 16.  
c. 1.  
clothed,  
ἐνδύσασθε.  
f. from, ἀπὸ.

BETHANY.  
THE  
ASCENSION.  
50. 1<sup>st</sup> Macc.  
12 19. Acts  
1. 9-11.

THE RETURN  
TO JERUSALEM  
52. 1 Acts 1.  
53. Acts 2. 46.  
47 & 42.  
a. outer-  
temple,  
ἱερόν.

## THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO JOHN.

THE WORD  
1 Mic 6 2  
ch 17 5, 24  
w. with, ἔπος.

ALL THINGS  
MADE BY HIM  
3 Col 1 16-  
17 Heb 1  
2  
t. through,  
διὰ,  
o. one-thing,  
ἓν

LIFE AND  
LIGHT  
4 ch 12 46.  
1 John 1-4  
8 ch 8. 12-  
21

A. D. 26  
and 4-30 \*  
JOHN  
THE BAPTIST  
6-8 1<sup>st</sup> Macc 3  
1, 2 See  
Macc 3 1.  
c. came,  
ἤγενετο,  
1 John,  
Jehovah is  
gracious  
t. to, ἵνα  
co. concerning,  
περὶ.

IN the beginning was the WORD, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. The same was in the beginning with God.

3 All things were made by him; and without him was not anything made that was made.

4 In him was LIFE; and the life was the LIGHT of men. 5 And the light shineth in darkness; and the darkness comprehended it not.

6 THERE was a man sent from God, whose name was John. 7 The same came for a witness, to bear witness of the Light, that all men through him might believe. 8 He was not that Light, but was sent to bear witness of that Light.

9 That was the true Light, which lighteth every man, that cometh into the world. 10 He was in the world, and the world was made by him, and the world knew him not. 11 He came unto his own, and his own received him not.

12 But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe in his name: 13 which were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God.

14 AND the WORD was MADE FLESH, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father,) full of grace and truth.

A. D. 26  
and 4-30.  
THE WORD  
RECEIVED  
th. his own  
things,  
ἐν τῷ ἴδιῳ.  
p. his own  
people,  
οἱ ἰδίοι.

RECEIVING  
HIM  
12. Luke 20. 13  
-15  
a. authority,  
ἀξουσία,  
c. children,  
τέκνα,  
1 in, εἰς.  
13. Jas 1 16.  
1 Pet. 1. 23.  
o. of, ἐκ.

THE WORD  
MADE FLESH.  
14. 1 Tim 3.  
16 Heb. 2.  
14-18  
b. became,  
ἐγένετο,  
t. tabernacled  
σκηνοώμενος,  
of, ἐν, ἔπος.

42 And of an honey-comb, Gb. Sch. ΕΚΗΜΝΣΥΝΧΓΑΛ.—Omit. (Gb. →) Alex. La. Tis. (Tre. Alf.) ΑΒΔΛΗΝ.

\* v. 6. If the chronology given with the Authorized Version be received, four years must be added throughout to make it correspond with the years of Christ's life.

A.D. 30  
and 4-30.JOHN'S  
TESTIMONY.  
as concerning  
writ.  
h or hath pre-  
cedence of  
me, εἰς προ-  
σθέν μου  
ὑπόκειται.GRACE AND  
TRUTH  
o out of, etc.  
f. for, or, cor-  
responding  
to, ἀπὸ,  
ἐκ  
through,  
διὰTHE FATHER  
DECLARED.18 1 Tim 6.  
18 1 John  
4, 12. ch. 17.  
6, 7, 8, 26.  
o No-one,  
οὐδείς.  
in, etc.  
to, told him-  
out, ἐγγίστατο.A.D. 30  
and 4-34  
BETHABARA  
RECORD OF  
JOHN.  
to testimony,  
or, witness,  
μαρτυρία  
a. and, καὶ.JOHN'S  
REPLIES  
TO ENQUIRIES  
21-29 MAT  
3, 3 MARK  
1, 2, 3 LUKE  
3, 4-6  
J. Mal 4, 5  
Deut. 18 16-  
19  
Elijah  
3, Isa. 40 3.  
J. Jehoram  
a. According  
as, καθ' ὡς.  
I search.JOHN'S  
TESTIMONY.  
24-26 MAT  
3, 11 MARK  
1, 7 LUKE  
3, 16, 16.

1 in, etc.

1 in, etc.

24 Jud. 7, 24  
ch 10 40.JOHN'S  
FURTHER  
TESTIMONY.  
29-31 MAT  
3, 11, 12  
MARK 1, 7, 8  
LUKE 3, 16,  
16.29 Gen. 22, 8.  
1 John 2, 3.  
1 Lamb,  
ἀμνός.  
1 in, etc.RECORD OF  
JOHN.32-34 MAT  
3, 16, 17.  
MARK 1, 10,  
11. LUKE 3  
21, 22.  
o. out of, etc.

<sup>18</sup> (John bare witness <sup>o</sup> of him, and  
cried, saying, "This <sup>was</sup> he of whom  
I spake, "He that cometh after me <sup>is</sup>  
preferred before me: for he <sup>was</sup> before  
me.")

<sup>16</sup> And <sup>o</sup> of his fulness have all we  
received, and grace <sup>f</sup> for grace <sup>17</sup> For  
the law was given <sup>f</sup> by Moses, but <sup>g</sup> grace  
and <sup>h</sup> truth came <sup>f</sup> by Jesus Christ.

<sup>18</sup> No <sup>o</sup> man hath seen God at any  
time; the only begotten Son, <sup>h</sup> which  
is <sup>i</sup> in the bosom of the Father, <sup>he</sup> hath  
declared <sup>him</sup>.

<sup>19</sup> AND this is the <sup>10</sup> RECORD OF  
JOHN, when the Jews sent priests  
and Levites from Jerusalem to ask  
him, "Who art thou?" <sup>20</sup> And he  
confessed, and denied not; <sup>21</sup> but con-  
fessed, "I am not the Christ."

<sup>21</sup> And they asked him, "What then?  
Art thou <sup>o</sup> Elias?" And he saith, "I  
am not." "Art thou that prophet?"  
And he answered, "No." <sup>23</sup> Then  
said they unto him, "Who art thou?  
that we may give an answer to them.  
that sent us. What sayest thou <sup>o</sup> of  
thyself?" <sup>22</sup> He said, "I am the voice  
of one crying in the wilderness, 'MAKE  
STRAIGHT THE WAY OF <sup>g</sup> the LORD,' as  
said the prophet <sup>h</sup> Esaias."

<sup>24</sup> And they which were sent were  
of the Pharisees. <sup>25</sup> And they asked  
him, and said unto him, "Why baptiz-  
est thou then, if thou be not that  
Christ, nor <sup>o</sup> Elias, neither that pro-  
phet?" <sup>26</sup> John answered them, say-  
ing, "I baptize <sup>i</sup> with water: but there  
standeth one among you, whom ye  
know not; <sup>27</sup> <sup>h</sup> he it is, who coming after  
me <sup>is</sup> preferred before me, whose  
shoe's latchet I am not worthy <sup>f</sup> to  
unloose."

<sup>28</sup> These things were done in Beth-  
abara beyond Jordan, where John  
was baptizing.

<sup>29</sup> THE next day John seeth Jesus  
coming unto him, and saith, "Behold  
the <sup>h</sup> LAMB OF GOD, <sup>h</sup> which taketh  
away the sin of the world. <sup>30</sup> This is he  
of whom <sup>g</sup> I said, 'After me cometh a  
man which <sup>is</sup> preferred before me: for  
he <sup>was</sup> before me.' <sup>31</sup> And I <sup>h</sup> knew  
him not: but that he should be made  
manifest to Israel, therefore <sup>am</sup> I come  
baptizing <sup>i</sup> with water."

<sup>32</sup> And John bare record, saying, "I  
saw the Spirit descending <sup>f</sup> from heaven

like a dove, and it abode upon him.  
<sup>33</sup> And I <sup>h</sup> knew him not: but he that  
sent me to baptize <sup>i</sup> with water,  
the same said unto me, 'Upon whom  
thou shalt see the Spirit descending,  
and remaining on him, the same is  
he, which baptizeth <sup>i</sup> with the Holy  
Ghost.' <sup>34</sup> And I <sup>h</sup> saw, and bare  
record that this is the Son of God."

<sup>35</sup> AGAIN the next day after John  
stood, and two <sup>o</sup> of his disciples; <sup>36</sup> and  
looking upon Jesus as he walked, he  
saith, "Behold the <sup>h</sup> LAMB OF GOD!"  
<sup>37</sup> And the two disciples heard him  
speak, and they followed Jesus.  
<sup>38</sup> Then Jesus turned, and saw them  
following, and saith unto them,  
"What seek ye?" <sup>39</sup> They said unto him,  
"Rabbi," (which is to say, being inter-  
preted, "Master," "where dwellest  
thou?" <sup>40</sup> He saith unto them, "Come  
and see." They came and saw where  
he dwelt, and abode with him that  
day: for it was about the tenth  
hour.

<sup>40</sup> One <sup>o</sup> of the two which heard  
John speak, and followed him, was  
ANDREW Simon Peter's brother.  
<sup>41</sup> He first findeth his own brother  
SIMON, and saith unto him, "We  
have found the <sup>h</sup> Messias, which is,  
being interpreted, the <sup>h</sup> Christ."  
<sup>42</sup> And he brought him to Jesus. And  
when Jesus beheld him, he said,  
"Thou art Simon the son of Jonas:  
thou shalt be called Cephas," which is  
by interpretation, <sup>h</sup> A stone.

<sup>43</sup> THE day following Jesus would  
go forth into Galilee, and findeth  
PHILIP, and saith unto him, "Follow  
me." <sup>44</sup> Now Philip was of Beth-  
saida, <sup>h</sup> the city of Andrew and  
Peter.

<sup>45</sup> Philip findeth NATHANAEAL,  
and saith unto him, "We have found  
him, of whom Moses in the law, and  
the prophets, did write, Jesus <sup>f</sup> of Na-  
zareth, the son of Joseph." <sup>46</sup> And  
Nathanael said unto him, "Can there  
any good thing come out of Naza-  
reth?" Philip saith unto him, "Come  
and see."

<sup>47</sup> Jesus saw Nathanael coming to  
him, and saith <sup>o</sup> of him, "Behold an  
Israelite indeed, in whom is no guile!"  
<sup>48</sup> Nathanael saith unto him, "Where  
knowest thou me?" Jesus answered  
and said unto him, "Before that Philip  
called thee, when thou wast under the  
fig-tree, I saw thee." <sup>49</sup> Nathanael an-  
swered and saith unto him, "Rabbi,  
thou art the Son of God; thou art the  
king of Israel." <sup>50</sup> Jesus answered  
and said unto him, "Because I said  
unto thee, 'I saw thee under the fig-  
tree,' believest thou? thou shalt see  
greater things than these." <sup>51</sup> And he  
saith unto him, "Verily, verily, I say  
unto you, <sup>h</sup> Hereafter ye shall see  
heaven open, and the angels of God  
ascending and descending upon the Son  
of man."

A.D. 30  
and 4-34.  
33. Act 1. 6  
i. in, etc.a. Spirit,  
Πνεῦμα.Two of John's  
disciples  
followed Jesus.l. lamb,  
ἀμνός.

as And, etc.

t Teacher,  
διδασκαλε.  
a. abiding,  
μενεῖς  
ab abode  
t. That was  
two hours  
before sunset.ANDREW  
SIMON BROTHERm. His Mes-  
siah, Dan 9  
25an Anointed,  
ὁ Χριστός.42 Mt 16 17,  
18P or, Peter,  
ΠέτροςGALILEE  
JESUS FINDS  
PHILIPf from, ἀπό.  
no of, etc.PHILIP  
FINDS  
NATHANAEAL45 Deut 18  
18 Jan 9 6  
ch. 7 41, 42,  
52f from, ἀπό.  
b be, εἶπας.JESUS AND  
NATHANAEAL47 Mt 22 2  
Rom 2 28,  
29, 9 6, 7

o concerning.

t truly,  
ἀληθῶς.

51. Gen 28. 12

a. Amen, amen,  
Ἀμήν, Ἀμήν.h Henceforth  
h ἀπ' ὧρα.

A D 30  
and 4-34MARRIAGE IN  
CANA.  
A Heb Kanah,  
Acquired.  
Joe 19. 26.JESUS AND HIS  
MOTHER.  
h wine hav-  
ing failed,  
vntepwvav-  
rov oivou.  
t lat to me  
and to thee,  
epot kal  
cot.  
m minister-  
ing servants,  
diaκονois.JESUS TURNED  
WATER INTO  
WINE.  
6 Mar 7. 3, 4  
1 lying,  
keuewv.  
a About nine  
gallons each.THE GOOD  
WINE KEPT  
LAST  
b But, δέ.FIRST  
MIRACLE  
a sign,  
σημειων.  
1 in, εις  
(CAPERNAUM)JERUSALEM  
JESUS PURGES  
THE TEMPLE  
11 Comp Mat  
21. 12, 13  
o outer-  
temple,  
tepp.  
ou out.of, εκ

17 Ps 69 9

THE JEWS  
REQUIRE A  
SIGN.  
18 1 Cor. 1.  
22.  
19 Mk 16. 61.  
d Demolish,  
Avere.  
1 inner-  
temple,  
vaon.  
21. 1 Cor 6. 19  
e concerning,  
vrap.  
f from among,  
εκ.

2 AND the third day there was a MARRIAGE in CANA of Galilee; and the mother of Jesus was there: 3 And both Jesus was called, and his disciples, to the marriage.

4 And when they wanted wine, the mother of Jesus saith unto him, "They have no wine." 5 Jesus saith unto her, "Woman, what have I to do with thee? mine hour is not yet come." 6 His mother saith unto the servants, "Whatsoever he saith unto you, do it."

7 And there were set there six waterpots of stone, after the manner of the purifying of the Jews, containing two or three firkins apiece. 8 Jesus saith unto them, "Fill the waterpots with water." And they filled them up to the brim. 9 And he saith unto them, "Draw out now, and bear unto the governor of the feast." And they bare it.

10 When the ruler of the feast had tasted the water that was made wine, and knew not whence it was: (but the servants which drew the water knew,) the governor of the feast called the bridegroom, 11 and saith unto him, "Every man at the beginning doth set forth good wine; and when men have well drunk, then that which is worse: but thou hast kept the good wine until now."

12 This beginning of miracles did Jesus in Cana of Galilee, and manifested forth his glory; and his disciples believed in him.

13 AFTER this he went down to Capernaum, he, and his mother, and his brethren, and his disciples: and they continued there not many days.

14 AND the Jews' PASSOVER was at hand, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem, 15 and found in the temple those that sold oxen and sheep and doves, and the changers of money sitting: 16 and when he had made a scourge of small cords, he drove them all out of the temple, and the sheep, and the oxen; and poured out the changers' money, and overthrew the tables: 17 and said unto them that sold doves, "Take these things hence; make not my Father's house an house of merchandise." 18 And his disciples remembered that it was written, "THE ZEAL OF THINE HOUSE HATH EATEN ME UP."

19 THEN answered the Jews and said unto him, "What sign shewest thou unto us, seeing that thou doest these things?" 20 Jesus answered and said unto them, "Destroy this temple, and in three days I will raise it up."

21 Then said the Jews, "Forty and six years was this temple in building, and wilt thou rear it up in three days?" 22 But he spake of the temple of his body. 23 When therefore he was risen from the dead, his disciples remem-

bered that he had said this unto them; and they believed the scripture, and the word which Jesus had said.

24 NOW when he was in Jerusalem at the passover, in the feast day, many believed in his name, when they saw the miracles which he did. 25 But Jesus did not commit himself unto them, because he knew all men, 26 and needed not that any should testify of man: for he knew what was in man.

27 THERE was a man of the Pharisees, named NICODEMUS, a ruler of the Jews: 28 the same came to Jesus by night, and said unto him, "Rabbi, we know that thou art a teacher come from God: for no man can do these miracles that thou doest, except God be with him."

29 Jesus answered and said unto him, "A verily, a verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be BORN AGAIN, he cannot see the kingdom of God."

30 Nicodemus saith unto him, "How can a man be born when he is old? can he enter the second time into his mother's womb, and be born?"

31 Jesus answered, "A verily, a verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God. 32 That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit. 33 Marvel not that I said unto thee, 'Ye must be born again.' 34 The wind bloweth where it listeth, and thou hearest the sound thereof, but canst not tell whence it cometh and whither it goeth: so is every one that is born of the Spirit."

35 Nicodemus answered and said unto him, "How can these things be?"

36 Jesus answered and said unto him, "Art thou a Master of Israel, and knowest not these things? 37 A verily, I say unto thee, We speak that we do know, and testify that we have seen; and ye receive not our witness. 38 If I have told you earthly things, and ye believe not, how shall ye believe, if I tell you of heavenly things? 39 And no man hath ascended up to heaven, but he that came down from heaven, even the Son of man which is in heaven."

40 AND as Moses lifted up the SERPENT in the WILDERNESS, even so must the Son of man be lifted up: 41 that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have eternal life.

A D 30  
and 4-34MANY  
BELIEVE.  
l in, εις.  
2 ch. 6 84.  
Rev. 2 23  
ah himself,  
αυτου.JERUSALEM.  
VISIT OF  
NICODEMUS.  
1 ch 7 50,  
19 39  
ab But, δέ,  
of, of, εκ.  
2 Acts 2 22,  
10 38  
o no one,  
ουδεις.  
a sign,  
σημειον.THE  
NEW BIRTH  
3 ch 1 12 13  
1 Pet 1 23  
a Amen,  
Amen,  
on one, of  
any one,  
τις  
f or, from-  
above,  
δνωθεν,  
as in c 31ENQUIRY OF  
NICODEMUSREPLY OF  
JESUS  
5 Ps 61 10  
Ec 36 25-  
28. Tit 3 4-  
6  
of, of, εκ.8 Ec 11 4, 5  
w wind,  
πνευμα.NICODEMUS'  
FURTHER  
ENQUIRYJESUS'  
ANSWER  
t teacher,  
διδασκαλος.  
11 c 31. 32.t testimony,  
μαρτυρια.13 Prov 30. 4  
l into, εις.  
ou. out.of, εκ.THE SERPENT  
IN THE  
WILDERNESS  
14 Num 21 4-  
9  
a according  
as, καθως.  
e every one  
that, τις ο  
l in, εις.



A.D. 30  
and 4-34.  
God's Love  
to the  
World.  
16 Rom. 5 8  
1 John 4 9,  
10

THE SON  
SENT TO SAVE.  
17 ch 13 47.  
1 John 4 14.  
1 Judge 9 24, 25.

CONDEMNATION.  
18 ch 5 24.  
1. in, etc.  
J. judged,  
epitaph.

LIGHT MAKES  
MANIFEST.  
19 Eph. 5 8-  
14 1 Thes.  
6 4-5.  
in judgment,  
epitaph.  
p. practically,  
wpadaww,  
b. bad things,  
φάλα,  
d. detected,  
dewy of,  
do doeth,  
τολμω.

JESUS IN  
JUDAEA.  
22 ch 4 1, 2.

ÆNON.  
JOHN THE  
BAPTIST.

THE JEWS'  
ENQUIRY.

JOHN'S  
REPLY.  
o. on/of, etc.

HIS  
TESTIMONY TO  
JESUS.  
21. o 11-13.

1. is of the  
earth, etc. τῆς  
γῆς ἐστίν.  
n. no-one,  
οὐδείς.

FAITH IN THE  
SON.

a. sayings,  
ῥήματα.  
b. by, etc.

1. in, etc.

16 "FOR God so loved the world, that he gave his only-begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life.

17 "For God sent not his Son into the world to condemn the world; but that the world through him might be saved.

18 "He that believeth on him is not condemned: but he that believeth not is condemned already, because he hath not believed in the name of the only-begotten Son of God.

19 And this is the condemnation, that light is come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil. 20 For every one that doeth evil hateth the light, neither cometh to the light, lest his deeds should be reproved. 21 But he that doeth truth cometh to the light, that his deeds may be made manifest, that they are wrought in God.

22 AFTER these things came JESUS and his disciples into the land of Judæa; and there he tarried with them, and baptized.

23 AND JOHN also was baptizing in Ænon near to Salim, because there was much water there: and they came, and were baptized. 24 For John was not yet cast into prison.

25 THEN there arose a question between some of John's disciples and the Jews about purifying. 26 And they came unto John, and said unto him, "Rabbi, he that was with thee beyond Jordan, to whom thou barest witness, behold, the same baptizeth, and all men come to him."

27 John answered and said, "A man can receive nothing, except it be given him from heaven. 28 Ye yourselves hear me witness, that I said, I am not the Christ, but that I am sent before him. 29 He that hath the bride is the bridegroom: but the friend of the bridegroom, which standeth and heareth him, rejoiceth greatly because of the bridegroom's voice: this my joy therefore is fulfilled. 30 Ye must increase, but I must decrease.

31 "He that cometh from above is above all: he that is of the earth is earthly, and speaketh of the earth: he that cometh from heaven is above all. 32 And what he hath seen and heard, that he testifieth; and no man receiveth his testimony.

33 "He that hath received his testimony hath set to his seal that God is true. 34 For he whom God hath sent speaketh the words of God: for God giveth not the Spirit by measure unto him. 35 The Father loveth the Son, and hath given all things into his hand. 36 He that believeth on the Son hath everlasting life: and he that believeth not the Son shall not see life; but the wrath of God abideth on him."

A.D. 30  
and 4-34.  
GALILEE.  
ch. 5 22, 26

SYCHAR  
JACOB'S WELL.  
6 Gen 33 18,  
19, 40 22  
Joh 4 22  
Sychar, Ἰζαὴρ  
Shechem  
w. well, πηγή,  
or spring,  
or fountain,  
i. e. about  
noon

A WOMAN OF  
SAMARIA  
COMES,  
o. of, etc.  
i. food,  
τροφάς.

2 KIN 17.  
24  
of, of, word  
of, of, word  
of, of, word  
of, of, word  
of, of, word

JESUS SPEAKS  
OF LIVING  
WATER

THE WOMAN'S  
ENQUIRY

we well,  
φῆρα,  
cistern, or,  
pit

s. sons, υἱοί.

ANSWER OF  
JESUS

a. Every one  
that, τὰς ὁ.  
o. of, etc.  
in no, wise  
thirst for  
meat, οὐ μὴ  
δύσῃσι εἶναι  
τοῦ αἵματος.  
e. become,  
γενήσεται  
w. well, πηγή  
spring or  
fountain

THE WOMAN  
ASKS FOR  
LIVING  
WATER

JESUS  
REJOICES IN  
TO CALL HIM  
HUSBAND

CUNCEIVING  
WOMAN  
20 Gen 12 6,  
7, 23 14-20  
Dent 11 29  
1 Kis. 9 3.

REPLY OF  
JESUS.  
w. worship  
what we  
know, προσ-  
κυνούμεν δ  
οἱ ἄνθρωποι

4 WHEN therefore the Lord knew how the Pharisees had heard that Jesus made and baptized more disciples than John, (though Jesus himself baptized not, but his disciples,) he left Judæa, and departed again into Galilee. 5 And he must needs go through SAMARIA.

6 Then cometh he to a city of Samaria, which is called Sychar, near to the parcel of ground that Jacob gave to his son Joseph. 7 Now Jacob's well was there. Jesus therefore, being wearied with his journey, sat thus on the well and it was about the sixth hour.

7 There cometh a WOMAN of Samaria to draw water: Jesus saith unto her, "Give me to drink." 8 (For his disciples were gone away unto the city to buy meat.)

9 Then saith the woman of Samaria unto him, "How is it that thou, being a Jew, askest drink of me, which am a woman of Samaria? for the Jews have no dealings with the Samaritans." 10 Jesus answered and said unto her, "If thou knewest the gift of God, and who it is that saith to thee, 'Give me to drink;' thou wouldest have asked of him, and he would have given thee LIVING WATER."

11 The woman saith unto him, "Sir, thou hast nothing to draw with, and the well is deep: from whence then hast thou that living water? 12 Art thou greater than our father Jacob, which gave us the well, and drank thereof himself, and his children, and his cattle?"

13 Jesus answered and said unto her, "Whosoever drinketh of this water shall thirst again: 14 but whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him shall never thirst; but the water that I shall give him shall be in him a well of water springing up into everlasting life."

15 The woman saith unto him, "Sir, give me this water, that I thirst not neither come hither to draw."

16 Jesus saith unto her, "I go, call thy husband, and come hither." 17 The woman answered and said, "I have no husband." Jesus said unto her, "Thou hast well said, I have no husband: 18 for thou hast had five husbands; and he whom thou now hast is not thy husband: in that saidst thou truly."

19 The woman saith unto him, "Sir, I perceive that thou art a prophet. 20 Our fathers worshipped in this mountain; and ye say, that in Jerusalem is the place, where men ought to worship."

21 Jesus saith unto her, "Woman, believe me, the hour cometh, when ye shall neither in this mountain, nor yet at Jerusalem, worship the Father. 22 Ye worship ye know not what: we know

A D 30  
and 4—34  
o of, 4a.  
35 Phil 3 3

as. also, καί.

THE MEN'S  
26. Deut 16 16

THE DISCIPLES  
BY JUDAS  
O NO. ONE,  
οὐδεὶς.

THE WOMAN'S  
TESTIMONY.

THE FOOD,  
r Rabbin,  
ῥαββί.

O ANY ONE,  
Μητις.

THE HARVEST  
36 1 Cor 3 6  
—9

W word,  
λογος  
I is the power,  
ἐστιν ὁ  
σπουδαι.

THE  
SAMARITANS'  
FAITH  
I. in, εἰς.

N no longer,  
οὐκέτι.

GALILEE.  
43 o 40.

N not, οὐκ.  
45 Deut 16  
16.

CANA  
A NOT KNOWN  
APPLIES TO  
JERUSALEM.

what we worship: for salvation is of the Jews. <sup>23</sup> But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in spirit and in truth: for the Father seeketh such to worship him. <sup>24</sup> God is a Spirit: and they that worship him must worship him in spirit and in truth."

<sup>25</sup> The woman saith unto him, "I know that MESSIAS cometh, which is called Christ: when he is come, he will tell us all things." <sup>26</sup> Jesus saith unto her, "That speak unto thee am he."

<sup>27</sup> AND upon this came his disciples, and marvelled that he talked with the woman: yet no man said, "What seekest thou?" or, "Why talkest thou with her?"

<sup>28</sup> THE woman then left her water-pot, and went her way into the city, and saith to the men, <sup>29</sup> "Come, see a man, which told me all things that ever I did: is not this the Christ?" <sup>30</sup> Then they went out of the city, and came unto him.

<sup>31</sup> IN the mean while his disciples prayed him, saying, "Master, eat." <sup>32</sup> But he said unto them, "I have meat to eat that ye know not of." <sup>33</sup> Therefore said the disciples one to another, "Hath any man brought him ought to eat?" <sup>34</sup> Jesus saith unto them, "My meat is to do the will of him that sent me, and to finish his work."

<sup>35</sup> "Say not ye, 'There are yet four months, and then cometh harvest?' behold, I say unto you, Lift up your eyes, and look on the fields; for they are white already to harvest. <sup>36</sup> And he that reapeth receiveth wages, and gathereth fruit unto life eternal: that both he that soweth and he that reapeth may rejoice together. <sup>37</sup> And herein is that saying true, 'One soweth, and another reapeth.' <sup>38</sup> I sent you to reap that whereon ye bestowed no labour: other men laboured, and ye are entered into their labours."

<sup>39</sup> AND many of the Samaritans of that city believed in him for the saying of the woman, which testified, "He told me all that ever I did." <sup>40</sup> So when the Samaritans were come unto him, they besought him that he would tarry with them: and he abode there two days. <sup>41</sup> And many more believed because of his own word: <sup>42</sup> and said unto the woman, "Now we believe, not because of thy saying: for we have heard him ourselves, and know that this is indeed the Christ, the Saviour of the world."

<sup>43</sup> NOW after two days he departed thence, and went into GALILEE. <sup>44</sup> For Jesus himself testified, that a prophet hath no honour in his own country. <sup>45</sup> Then when he was come into Galilee, the Galileans received him, having seen all the things that he did at Jerusalem at the feast: for they also went unto the feast.

<sup>46</sup> SO Jesus came again into Cana of Galilee, where he made the water

wine. And there was a certain NOBLEMAN, whose SON was sick at Capernaum. <sup>47</sup> When he heard that Jesus was come out of Judea into Galilee, he went unto him, and besought him that he would come down, and heal his son: for he was at the point of death. <sup>48</sup> Then said Jesus unto him, "Except ye see signs and wonders, ye will not believe." <sup>49</sup> The nobleman saith unto him, "Sir, come down ere my child die." <sup>50</sup> Jesus saith unto him, "Go thy way; thy son liveth." And the man believed the word that Jesus had spoken unto him, and he went his way.

<sup>51</sup> And as he was now going down, his servants met him, and told him, saying, "Thy son liveth." <sup>52</sup> Then enquired he of them the hour when he began to amend. And they said unto him, "Yesterday at the seventh hour the fever left him." <sup>53</sup> So the father knew that it was at the same hour, in the which Jesus said unto him, "Thy son liveth:" and himself believed, and his whole house.

<sup>54</sup> This is again the second miracle that Jesus did, when he was come out of Judea into Galilee.

**5** AFTER this there was a FEAST of the Jews; and Jesus went up to Jerusalem. <sup>2</sup> Now there is at Jerusalem by the sheep market a pool, which is called in the Hebrew tongue Bethesda, having five porches. <sup>3</sup> In these lay a great multitude of impotent folk, of blind, halt, withered, waiting for the moving of the water. <sup>4</sup> For an angel went down at a certain season into the pool, and troubled the water: whosoever then first stepped in when the water was so moved, he was cured. <sup>5</sup> And a certain man was there, which had an infirmity thirty and eight years. <sup>6</sup> When Jesus saw him lie, and knew that he had been now a long time in that case, he saith unto him, "Wilt thou be made whole?" <sup>7</sup> The impotent man answered him, "Sir, I have no man, when the water is troubled, to put me into the pool: but while I am coming, another stepeth down before me." <sup>8</sup> Jesus saith unto him, "Rise, take up thy bed, and walk." <sup>9</sup> And immediately the man was made whole, and took up his bed, and walked: and on the same day was the sabbath.

<sup>10</sup> THE Jews therefore said unto him that was cured, "It is the sabbath day: it is not lawful for thee to carry thy bed." <sup>11</sup> He answered them, "He that made me whole, the same said unto me, 'Take up thy bed, and walk.'" <sup>12</sup> Then asked they him, "What man is that which said unto thee, 'Take up thy bed, and walk?'" <sup>13</sup> And he that was healed wist not who it was: for Jesus had conveyed himself away, a multitude being in that place.

<sup>14</sup> Afterward Jesus findeth him in

A D 31  
and 4—36.  
courtier,  
βασιλικός.

48. 1 Cor 1 22

n. not, οὐ μή,  
double negative  
c. courtier,  
βασιλικός.

HIS SON  
HEALED.  
b. bond-  
servant,  
δοῦλος.

SECOND  
MIRACLE.  
a. sign,  
σημεῖον.

JERUSALEM  
POOL OF  
BETHESDA.  
1. See Ex 23  
14—17.  
in, ἐν,  
g. of, gate; see  
Neh 3 1  
Bethesda,  
House of  
loving-kind-  
ness, or  
benevolence  
to the infirm,  
τὸν ἀσθεν-  
εσάντων.

JESUS HEALS  
AN IMPOTENT  
MAN.

THE JEWS  
OBJECT.

JESUS FINDS  
HIM IN THE  
TEMPLE.

A D. 31  
and 4-35.  
o. out-  
temple,  
1400.

THE JEWS  
PERSECUTE  
JESUS.  
16. See ch. 7.  
10-34.

HIS ANSWER

THEY SEEK TO  
KILL HIM  
1. WHO LOOMING,  
EAVE,  
o. him, own,  
1400.

THE FATHER  
AND THE SON.  
A. Amen,  
"Amen".  
f. from, and.

i. in like,  
man, my,  
do, own,  
o. fondly,  
loveth,  
1400.

m. maketh  
live,  
1400.

ALL  
JUDGMENT  
COMMITTED TO  
THE SON  
22 Acts 17, 31  
o. no one,  
1400.

EVERLASTING  
LIFE  
24 1 John 5. 9  
-13  
i. judgment,  
1400.  
o. out of, &c.  
1, into, &c.

THE SON'S  
LIFE-GIVING  
VOICE.  
26 Eph 2, 1, 4  
-6.  
26 ch 6 57.  
a. also, kai.  
27 Acts 10. 42

RESURREC-  
TION  
28 1 Cor 15.  
20-24  
m. memorial  
tombe,  
1400.  
28 Luke 20  
31-36  
1 Cor 15 51,  
52 1 Thess  
4. 13-18.  
Rev 20 4-6  
20 11-15.  
b. but, &c.  
p. practise,  
1400.

THE SON  
DOES NOTHING  
OF HIMSELF.  
30 ch. 3. 16.  
f. from, and.  
a. according-  
as 1400.

the temple, and said unto him, "Behold, thou art made whole: sin no more, lest a worse thing come unto thee." 15 The man departed, and told the Jews that it was Jesus, which had made him whole.

16 AND therefore did the Jews persecute Jesus, and sought to slay him, because he had done these things on the sabbath day.

17 But Jesus answered them, "My FATHER worketh hitherto, and I work."

18 Therefore the Jews sought the more to kill him, because he not only had broken the sabbath, but said also that God was his Father, making himself equal with God.

19 Then answered Jesus and said unto them, "A Verily, a verily, I say unto you, The Son can do nothing of himself, but what he seeth the Father do: for what things soever he doeth, these also doeth the Son likewise. 20 For the Father loveth the Son, and sheweth him all things that himself doeth: and he will shew him greater works than these, that ye may marvel. 21 For as the Father raiseth up the dead, and quickeneth them; even so the Son quickeneth whom he will."

22 "For the Father judgeth no man, but hath committed all JUDGMENT unto the Son: 23 that all men should honour the Son, even as they honour the Father. 24 He that honoureth not the Son, honoureth not the Father which hath sent him."

25 "A Verily, a verily, I say unto you, He that heareth my word, and believeth on him that sent me, hath everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation; but is passed from death unto life."

26 "A Verily, a verily, I say unto you, The hour is coming, and now is, when the dead shall hear the voice of the Son of God: and they that hear shall live. 27 For as the Father hath life in himself; so hath he given life to the Son to have life in himself; 28 and hath given him authority to execute judgment also, because he is the Son of man."

29 "Marvel not at this: for the hour is coming, in the which all that are in the graves shall hear his voice, 30 and shall come forth: they that have done good unto the RESURRECTION OF LIFE; and they that have done evil, unto the resurrection of damnation."

31 "I can of mine own self do nothing: as I hear, I judge: and my judgment is just; because I seek not mine own will, but the will of the Father which hath sent me."

A D 31  
and 4-35.

THE WITNESS  
15. See  
FATHER  
31. See ch. 8.  
15, 16.

o. concerning,  
1400.  
32 Mat 3 17,  
17 6, ch. 8

1. In Latin,  
33 ch. 1 10, 19  
-27

o. light, &c.  
36 Acts 2 22  
2 Pet 1 17,  
18 1 John  
5 9

t. that I,  
should-per-  
fect them,  
Ira rekel-  
own avia.  
37 Deut 6 12  
ch. 1 15  
1 Tim. 1 17,  
6 16.

TESTIMONY OF  
SCRIPTURE  
39 Acts 17 11  
Luke 24 25-  
27 1 Pet  
1 10, 11

o. are not  
willing to  
come.

HONOUR FROM  
MAN  
39 your lives,  
1400.

t. or, the only  
God, 700  
1400.

THE  
TESTIMONY OF  
MOSES.  
i. in, &c.  
h. have hoped,  
1400.

a. written,  
1400.

A D 42  
and 4-36

OVER THE SEA OF  
TIBERIAS.  
1-4 11 Mat  
14 13, 14  
MARK 6 31-  
34 LUKE 9  
10, 11.  
i. signs,  
1400.

JESUS.  
EQUIVAT.  
5 11 Mat  
14 15-18  
MARK 6 35-  
36 LUKE 9  
12-14

i. loaves of  
bread,  
1400.  
a. was about  
to  
denarius.  
1400.

31 "If I bear witness of myself, my witness is not true. 32 There is another that beareth witness of me; and I know that the witness which he witnesseth of me is true. 33 He sent unto John, and he bare witness unto the truth. 34 But I receive not testimony from man: but these things I say, that ye might be saved. 35 He was a burning and a shining light: and ye were willing for a season to rejoice in his light. 36 But I have greater witness than that of John: for the works which the Father hath given me to finish, the same works that I do, bear witness of me, that the Father hath sent me. 37 And the Father himself, which hath sent me, hath borne witness of me. Ye have neither heard his voice at any time, nor seen his shape. 38 And ye have not his word abiding in you: for whom he hath sent, him ye believe not."

39 "I SEARCH the scriptures; for in them ye think ye have eternal life: and they are they which testify of me. 40 And ye will not come to me, that ye might have life."

41 "I receive not honour from men."

42 But I know you, that ye have not the love of God in you. 43 I am come in my Father's name, and ye receive me not: if another shall come in his own name, him ye will receive. 44 How can ye believe, which receive honour one of another, and seek not the honour that cometh from God only?

45 "Do not think that I will accuse you to the Father: there is one that accuseth you, even Moses, in whom ye trust. 46 For had ye believed Moses, ye would have believed me: for he wrote of me. 47 But if ye believe not his writings, how shall ye believe my words?"

AFTER these things Jesus went over the sea of Galilee, which is the sea of Tiberias. 2 And a great multitude followed him, because they saw his miracles which he did on them that were diseased. 3 And Jesus went up into a mountain, and there he sat with his disciples. 4 And the passover, a feast of the Jews, was nigh.

5 "WHEN Jesus then lifted up his eyes, and saw a great company come unto him, he saith unto Philip, "Whence shall we buy bread, that these may eat?" 6 And this he said to prove him for he himself knew what he would do. 7 Philip answered him, "Two hundred penny-worth of bread is not sufficient for them, that every one of them may take a little." 8 One of his disciples, Andrew, Simon Peter's brother, saith

\* v. 39, 40. Some render Ye search, &c. And yet ye are not willing, &c.

† At sevenpence halfpenny to the denarius, this would amount to 61. 5s.

A D 32  
and 4—38.  
o one, 29.

FIVE THOUSAND  
AND FIVE.  
10, 11 || MAT.  
14 19—21  
MARK 6, 39—  
44. LUKE 9  
16—17  
re recline,  
ἀνακλιθῆναι  
re reclined,  
ἀνακλιθῆναι  
rec reclining,  
ἀνακλιθῆναι  
vois.

FRAGMENTS  
GATHERED.  
12, 13 || MAT.  
14 20. MARK  
6 43. LUKE  
9 17  
AR And, &c.  
Gather,  
together,  
Συναγαγετε.

JESUS  
REFRIGES  
14 Deut 18  
18—19,  
a sign,  
σημεῖον.  
15 ch 2 23—  
25, 16 38  
a re-about  
to, ἀκαθού-  
σιν

THE STORM  
16—18 || MAT.  
14 22—24  
MARK 6, 45,  
46

a already,  
ἤδη.

JESUS  
WALKING  
ON THE SEA  
19, 20 || MAT.  
14 25—31  
MARK 6 47—  
50  
I am,  
ἐγώ εἰμι

THE SHIP AT  
LAND  
21 || MAT 14  
32, 43 MARK  
6 51, 52  
a time,  
ἐπετερο.

CAPERNAUM  
IN THE  
SYNAGOGUE  
see o 69  
a multitude,  
ὄχλος

EXHAUSTING  
FOOD,  
a Amen,  
Ἀμήν.

a sign,  
σημεῖον.  
o of, &c.  
27. MAT 3 16,  
17 Acts 2  
22.

unto him, "There is a lad here, which hath five barley LOAVES, and two small FISHES : but what are they among so many ?"

10 And Jesus said, "Make the men sit down." Now there was much grass in the place. So the men sat down, in number about five thousand. 11 And Jesus took the loaves; and when he had given thanks, he distributed to the disciples, and the disciples to them that were set down; and likewise of the fishes as much as they would.

12 And when they were filled, he said unto his disciples, "Gather up the fragments that remain, that nothing be lost." 13 Therefore they gathered them together, and filled twelve baskets with the fragments of the five barley loaves, which remained over and above unto them that had eaten.

14 THEN those men, when they had seen the miracle that Jesus did, said, "This is of a truth that prophet that should come into the world." 15 When Jesus therefore perceived that they would come and take him by force, to make him a king, he departed again into a mountain himself alone.

16 AND when even was now come, his disciples went down unto the sea, and entered into a ship, and went over the sea toward Capernaum. And it was now dark, and Jesus was not come to them. 17 And the sea arose by reason of a great wind that blew.

18 So when they had rowed about five and twenty or thirty furlongs, they see JESUS WALKING ON THE SEA, and drawing nigh unto the ship, and they were afraid. 20 But he saith unto them, "It is I; be not afraid."

21 Then they willingly received him into the ship: and immediately the ship was at the land whither they went.

22 THE day following, when the people which stood on the other side of the sea saw that there was none other boat there, save that one whereinto his disciples were entered, and that Jesus went not with his disciples into the boat, but that his disciples were gone away alone; (howbeit there came other boats from Tiberias nigh unto the place where they did eat bread, after that the Lord had given thanks.) 24 when the people therefore saw that Jesus was not there, neither his disciples, they also took shipping, and came to Capernaum, seeking for Jesus.

25 And when they had found him on the other side of the sea, they said unto him, "Rabbi, when camest thou hither?" 26 Jesus answered them and said, "Verily, verily, I say unto you, Ye seek me, not because ye saw the miracles, but because ye did eat of the loaves, and were filled. 27 Labour not for the meat which perisheth, but

for that meat which endureth unto everlasting life, which the Son of man shall give unto you: for him hath God the Father sealed."

28 Then said they unto him, "What shall we do, that we might work the works of God?" 29 Jesus answered and said unto them, "This is the work of God, that ye believe in him whom he hath sent."

30 They said therefore unto him, "What sign shewest thou then, that we may see, and believe thee? what dost thou work?" 31 Our fathers did eat Manna in the desert; as it is written, "HE GAVE THEM BREAD OF HEAVEN TO EAT."

32 Then Jesus said unto them, "A Verily, verily, I say unto you, Moses gave you not that bread of heaven; but my Father giveth you the true bread of heaven. 33 For the bread of God is he which cometh down of heaven, and giveth life unto the world."

34 Then said they unto him, "Lord, evermore give us this bread." 35 And Jesus said unto them, "I am the bread of life: he that cometh to me shall never hunger and he that believeth in me shall never thirst."

36 But I said unto you, That ye also have seen me, and believe not. 37 All that the Father giveth me shall come to me; and him that cometh to me I will in no wise cast out. 38 For I came down of heaven, not to do mine own will, but the will of him that sent me. 39 And this is the Father's will which hath sent me, that of all which he hath given me I should lose nothing, but should raise it up again at the last day. 40 And this is the will of him that sent me, that everyone which seeth the Son, and believeth in him, may have everlasting life: and I will raise him up at the last day."

41 THE Jews then murmured at him, because he said, "I am the bread which came down of heaven." 42 And they said, "Is not this Jesus, the son of Joseph, whose father and mother we know? how can it then be that he saith, 'I came down of heaven?'"

43 Jesus therefore answered and said unto them, "Murmur not among yourselves. 44 No man can come to me, except the Father which hath sent me draw him: and I will raise him up at the last day. 45 It is written in the prophets, 'AND THEY SHALL BE ALL TAUGHT OF GOD.' Every man therefore that hath heard, and hath learned of the Father, cometh unto me. 46 Not that any man hath seen the Father, save he which is of God, he hath seen the Father.

47 A Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that believeth in me hath everlasting life. 48 I am that BREAD OF LIFE. 49 Your fathers did eat

A D 32  
and 4—38.

WHAT THE  
WORK OF GOD  
is  
29, 1 John 2  
23, 1 John 2  
1 in, eis.

THE PEOPLE  
REQUEST A  
SIGN  
30 1 Cor. 1  
27  
31 Ex xvi.  
Pr 78 23—  
25  
a according,  
κατ' ὅσον.  
o out of, &c.

THE TRUE  
BREAD.  
a Amen,  
Ἀμήν.

JESUS  
THE BREAD OF  
LIFE  
35, ch 4 14.  
a never,  
οὐδέποτε,  
double nega-  
tive  
1 in, eis  
AR already-  
time,  
πρωτοτε.

THE FATHER'S  
WILL  
37 ch 17 2, 6,  
9, 11, 12, 24  
Rom 8 30  
2 Tim 2 19  
o out of, &c.  
to, ἵνα.  
2, 7 Tim. 1  
12.

1 in, &c.  
40, ch 17 3  
1 in, eis.

THE JEWS  
MURMUR  
o murmuring,  
ψαλμ.  
o out of, &c.

ANSWER OF  
JESUS  
44 Jer 31 3  
Eph 2 8.  
o no one,  
οὐδείς.

45 Isa 54 13  
Jer 31 34  
o Every one,  
πάντες.

46 Mat 11 25  
—27.  
f from, παρά.  
a any one,  
τις.

JESUS THE  
LIVING BREAD  
a Amen,  
Ἀμήν.  
1 in, eis.  
48 o 23—25.

A D 33  
and 4-38.

o out-of, etc.  
a any one,  
viz.

aa also, &c.

STRIFE.

JESUS  
REPLIES.

s yourselves,  
δαυτοίς.

t truly,  
ἀληθώς.

a abideth,  
ἀμένει.

ac According-  
as, καθὼς.

b by, διὰ  
with acc

THE  
DISCIPLES  
MURMUR.

w word,  
λογος.

REPLY OF  
JESUS

b But, ἀλλά.

c concerning,  
περὶ.

e stumble,  
σκανδαλίζω.

65 2 Cor 3 6.

f sayings,  
ῥήματα.

o of, ἐκ.

66 b But, ἀλλά.

u no one,  
οὐδείς.

MANY OF THE  
DISCIPLES GO  
BACK.

66 Mat 13 5,

6, 20, 21.

1 John 2. 19

s unto the-  
things

behind,  
εἰς τὰ  
ὀπίσω.

69 Mat 16. 16,

17.

h. have,  
ἔχω.

ἀρνέσκειν.

ab But, ἀλλά.

s was about to,  
ἤμελλεν.

JESUS IN  
GALILEE.

a. And, καὶ.

j or, ἢ.

"manna in the wilderness, and are dead.  
50 This is the bread which cometh  
down from heaven, that a man may  
eat thereof, and not die. 51 I am the  
living bread which came down from  
heaven: if any man eat of this bread,  
he shall live for ever: and the bread  
that I will give is my flesh, which I  
will give for the life of the world."

52 The Jews therefore strove among  
themselves, saying, "How can this man  
give us his flesh to eat?"

53 Then Jesus said unto them, "A Ve-  
rily, I say unto you, Except ye eat  
the flesh of the Son of man, and drink  
his blood, ye have no life in you."

54 Whoso eateth my flesh, and drinketh  
my blood, hath eternal life; and I will  
raise him up at the last day. 55 For my  
flesh is meat indeed, and my blood is  
drink indeed. 56 He that eateth my  
flesh, and drinketh my blood, dwelleth  
in me, and I in him. 57 As the  
living Father hath sent me, and I live  
by the Father: so he that eateth me,  
even he shall live by me. 58 This is  
that bread which came down from  
heaven: not as your fathers did eat  
manna, and are dead: he that eateth  
of this bread shall live for ever."

59 THESE things said he in the syna-  
gogue, as he taught in Capernaum.

60 Many therefore of his disciples,  
when they had heard this, said, "This  
is an hard saying, who can hear it?"

61 When Jesus knew in himself  
that his disciples murmured at it, he  
said unto them, "Doth this offend you?"

62 What and if ye shall see the Son of  
man ascend up where he was before?  
63 It is the Spirit that quickeneth; the  
flesh profiteth nothing: the words that  
I speak unto you, they are spirit, and  
they are life. 64 But there are some of  
you that believe not." For Jesus

"knew from the beginning who they  
were that believed not, and who  
should betray him. 65 And he said,  
"Therefore said I unto you, that no  
man can come unto me, except it  
were given unto him of my Father."

66 From that time many of his dis-  
ciples went back, and walked no  
more with him. 67 Then said Jesus  
unto the twelve, "Will ye also go  
away?" 68 Then Simon Peter answered  
him, "Lord, to whom shall we go? thou  
hast the words of eternal life. 69 And we  
believe and are sure that thou art  
that Christ, the Son of the living  
God." 70 Jesus answered them,  
"Have not I chosen you twelve, and  
one of you is a devil?" 71 He spake  
of Judas Iscariot the son of Simon: for  
he it was that should betray him,  
being one of the twelve.

72 AFTER these things Jesus  
walked in Galilee: for he would  
not walk in Jewry, because the Jews

sought to kill him. 2 Now the Jews  
FEAST OF TABERNACLES WAS  
AT HAND.

3 His brethren therefore said unto  
him, "Depart hence, and go into Ju-  
dea, that thy disciples also may see  
the works that thou doest. 4 For there  
is no man that doeth anything in  
secret, and he himself seeketh to be  
known openly. If thou do these  
things, shew thyself to the world."

5 For neither did his brethren believe  
in him.

6 Then Jesus said unto them, "My  
time is not yet come, but your time  
is always ready. 7 The world cannot  
hate you: but me it hateth, because I  
testify of it, that the works thereof are  
evil. 8 Go ye up unto this feast: for I  
go not up yet unto this feast: for my  
time is not yet full come." 9 When  
he had said these words unto them, he  
abode still in Galilee.

10 BUT when his brethren were  
gone up, then went he also up unto  
the feast, not openly, but as it were  
in secret. 11 Then the Jews sought him  
at the feast, and said, "Where is he?"

12 And there was much murmuring  
among the people concerning him:  
for some said, "He is a good man"  
others said, "Nay; but he deceiveth  
the people." 13 Howbeit no man  
spoke openly of him for fear of the  
Jews.

14 NOW about the midst of the feast  
Jesus went up into the temple, and  
taught. 15 And the Jews marvelled,  
saying, "How knoweth this man let-  
ters, having never learned?" 16 Jesus  
answered them, and said, "My doctrine  
is not mine, but his that sent me."

17 If any man will do his will, he  
shall know of the doctrine, whether it  
be of God, or whether I speak of  
myself. 18 He that speaketh of him-  
self seeketh his own glory: but he  
that seeketh his glory that sent him,  
the same is true, and no unrighteous-  
ness is in him.

19 Did not Moses give you the law,  
and yet none of you keepeth the law?  
Why go ye about to kill me?" 20 The  
people answered and said, "Thou  
hast a devil: who goeth about to  
kill thee?"

21 Jesus answered and said unto them,  
"I have done one work, and ye all  
marvel. 22 Moses therefore gave unto  
you circumcision; (not because it is  
of Moses, but of the fathers;) and  
ye on the sabbath day circumcise a man."

23 If a man on the sabbath day receive

A D 33  
and 4-38.

2 Lev 23 33

-36, 39-44

Num. 29 12

-38 Deut

16 13-17,

Neh. 8 13-

18 Zech

14 16-19

p the pitch-  
ing-of-tents  
or booths,  
σκηνωσιν

via.

HIS BRETHREN

LEDGE HIM TO

GO INTO

JUDEA

t thy, σου

o no one,  
οὐδείς.

1 in, εἰς.

REPLY OF

JESUS

7 ch 15 19

ch 3 19

c concerning

περὶ.

8 Luke 9 61

aa And, ἀλλά.

JERUSALEM

FEAST OF

TABERNACLES

12 ch 9 16

m multitudes

ὄχλους.

ab but ὅτι

no multitudes

ὄχλων.

o no one,  
οὐδείς.

JESUS

TEACHING IN

THE TEMPLE

a already,

ἤδη

o outer,  
temples,

ἱεροί,

or, learning,

γινώσκοντα.

n I will-  
ing to, δεῖν.

o of, ἐκ

f from, ἀπό.

JERUSALEM

THE JEWS

seek ye,

ζητεῖτε.

21 demon-  
strating,

δεικνύοντες.

se seeketh,  
ζητεῖ

AND HEARDONE

WITH THEM

21. ch 5 1-16

24 Lev 12 3

Gen 17 9-

14

t that, ὅτι.

69 That Christ, the Son, (Gb. α.) Sch. c. ΕΡΘΗΚΕΝ ΣΥΝ ΤΑΝ. — The holy one of, Gb. Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. βο' δ' λμ. — Of the living, ΕΡΘΗΚΕΝ ΣΥΝ ΤΑΝ. — Omit Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. βο' δ' λμ.

A D 32  
and 4-38.ENQUIRY  
AMONG THE  
PEOPLE.truly the,  
ἀληθῶς ο.no one,  
οὐδείς.JESUS THE  
SINT ONE  
OU outer-  
temple,  
ἀεφ  
a and, καί.  
f from, ἀποTAKETH  
TO TAKE HIM.MANY  
BEING  
m multitude,  
ὄχλου.  
i in, ἐν.  
s signs,  
σημεῖα.OFFICERS WENT  
TO TAKE JESUSHE SPEAKS OF  
GOING AWAY  
34 Hos 5 6  
ch 21.INQUIRY  
35 1 Pet 1, 2  
a is as about  
to, πρὸς  
K or, Greeks,  
Ἑλληνιστῶν.  
w word,  
λογος.LIVING  
WATER.  
37 Lev. 23 46  
Num 29 43  
e 2, 10, 14.  
b But, ὅτι  
ac according  
as, καθὼς  
39 Acts ii.  
c concerning,  
περὶ.  
i in, ἐν.  
a were about  
to, ἐπεὶ ἤλθοι  
s Spirit,  
πνεῦμα.DIVISION.  
40 Deut 18.  
10-18.  
n of, ἐκ.  
m multitude,  
ὄχλου.42 Ps. 132 11.  
Mic 6. 2.  
f from, ἀπὸa arose,  
ἐξήρτο.

circumcision, that the law of Moses should not be broken; are ye angry at me, because I have made a man every-whole on the sabbath day? <sup>24</sup> Judge not according to the appearance, but judge righteous judgment."

<sup>25</sup> THEN said some of them of Jerusalem, "Is not this he, whom they seek to kill?" <sup>26</sup> But lo, he speaketh boldly, and they say nothing unto him. <sup>27</sup> Do the rulers know indeed that this is the very Christ? <sup>28</sup> Howbeit we know this man whence he is: but when Christ cometh, no man knoweth whence he is."

<sup>29</sup> Then cried Jesus in the temple as he taught, saying, "Ye both know me, and ye know whence I am: and I am not come of myself, but he that sent me is true, whom ye know not. <sup>30</sup> But I know him: for I am from him, and he hath sent me."

<sup>31</sup> Then they sought to take him: but no man laid hands on him, because his hour was not yet come.

<sup>32</sup> And many of the people believed on him, and said, "When Christ cometh, will he do more miracles than these which this man hath done?"

<sup>33</sup> THE Pharisees heard that the people murmured such things concerning him; and the Pharisees and the chief priests sent officers to take him.

<sup>34</sup> THEN said Jesus unto them, "Yet a little while am I with you, and then I go unto him that sent me. <sup>35</sup> Ye shall seek me, and shall not find me: and where I am, thither ye cannot come."

<sup>36</sup> Then said the Jews among themselves, "Whither will he go, that we shall not find him? will he go unto the dispersed among the Gentiles, and teach the Gentiles?" <sup>37</sup> What manner of saying is this that he said, "Ye shall seek me, and shall not find me: and where I am, thither ye cannot come?"

<sup>38</sup> IN the last day, that great day of the feast, Jesus stood and cried, saying, "If any man thirst, let him come unto me, and drink. <sup>39</sup> He that believeth on me, as the scripture hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of LIVING WATER." <sup>40</sup> (But this spake he of the Spirit, which they that believe on him should receive for the Holy Ghost: was not yet given; because that Jesus was not yet glorified.)

<sup>41</sup> MANY of the people therefore, when they heard this saying, said, "Of a truth this is the Prophet." <sup>42</sup> Others said, "This is the Christ." But some said, "Shall Christ come out of Galilee?" <sup>43</sup> Hath not the scripture said, That Christ cometh of the seed of David, and out of the town of Bethlehem, where David was?" <sup>44</sup> So there was a division among the people because of him. <sup>45</sup> And some

of them would have taken him; but no man laid hands on him.

<sup>46</sup> THEN came the officers to the chief priests and Pharisees; and they said unto them, "Why have ye not brought him?" <sup>47</sup> The officers answered, "Never man spake like this man." <sup>48</sup> Then answered them the Pharisees, "Are ye also deceived?" <sup>49</sup> Have any of the rulers or of the Pharisees believed on him?" <sup>50</sup> But this people who knoweth not the law are cursed."

<sup>51</sup> Nicodemus saith unto them, (he that came to Jesus by night, being one of them,) <sup>52</sup> Doth our law judge any man, before it hear him, and know what he doeth?" <sup>53</sup> They answered and said unto him, "Art thou also of Galilee?" Search, and look: for out of Galilee ariseth no prophet."

<sup>54</sup> And every man went unto his own house.

**8** JESUS went unto the mount of Olives.

<sup>2</sup> AND early in the morning he came again into the temple, and all the people came unto him; and he sat down, and taught them.

<sup>3</sup> AND the scribes and Pharisees brought unto him a WOMAN taken in ADULTERY; and when they had set her in the midst, they say unto him, "Master, this woman was taken in adultery, in the very act. <sup>4</sup> Now Moses in the law commanded us, that such should be stoned: but what sayest thou?" <sup>5</sup> This they said, tempting him, that they might have to accuse him. But Jesus stooped down, and with his finger wrote on the ground, as though he heard them not.

<sup>6</sup> So when they continued asking him, he lifted up himself, and said unto them, "He that is without sin among you, let him first cast a stone at her."

<sup>7</sup> And again he stooped down, and wrote on the ground. <sup>8</sup> And they which heard it, being convicted by their own conscience, went out one by one, beginning at the eldest, even unto the last: and Jesus was left alone, and the woman standing in the midst.

<sup>9</sup> When Jesus had lifted up himself, and saw none but the woman, he said unto her, "Woman, where are those thine accusers? hath no man condemned thee?" <sup>10</sup> She said, "No, man, Lord." <sup>11</sup> And Jesus said unto her, "Neither do I condemn thee: go, and sin no more."

<sup>12</sup> THEN spake Jesus again unto them, saying, "I am the LIGHT of the world: he that followeth me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life."

A D 32  
and 38  
no one,  
οὐδείς.THE OFFICERS  
RETURN.

a so, οὕτως.

1 Cor. 2 8  
o of, ἐκ.Rom. 2 13,  
17-24.NICODEMUS.  
50 ch 3. 1, 2.each,  
ἑκάστος.MOUNT OF  
OLIVES  
b But, ὅτι.JERUSALEM  
JESUS IN THE  
TEMPLE  
o outer  
temple,  
ἑξωA WOMAN  
TAKEN IN  
ADULTERYTeacher,  
διδασκαλε.  
c committing  
adultery,  
μοιχεύου-  
μενη  
5 Lev. 20 10  
5 Deut. 22 22  
6 Num 15 5  
-17, 23 See  
Deut 17 15  
b But, ὅτι  
i in, ἐν  
e earth, γῆ.HER ACCUSERS  
WERE  
CONVICTED  
7 Deut. 17 7  
Rom 2. 1.9 Job 8 11-  
16.JESUS  
DISMISSED THE  
WOMAN.  
10 Rom. 8 34  
b But, ὅτι.  
o no one,  
οὐδείς.  
11 ch 3 17,  
5 14 2 Cor  
6 18-21  
a And, ἄ.JESUS THE  
LIGHT OF THE  
WORLD.  
12 ch 1 4-9  
See v. 2  
n not, οὐ μή,  
double nega-  
tive.

A.D. 33  
and 4-36.

HIS FATHER'S

WITNESS.

12. ch. 5. 31-36.

6. concerning,

wep<sup>4</sup>.

14 ch 16 26.

15. ch. 12. 47;

v 11.

17 Deut 17. 6,

19 15

18. Acts 2. 22

19 15

18. Acts 2. 22

19 15

18. Acts 2. 22

19 15

18. Acts 2. 22

19 15

18. Acts 2. 22

19 15

18. Acts 2. 22

19 15

18. Acts 2. 22

19 15

18. Acts 2. 22

19 15

18. Acts 2. 22

19 15

18. Acts 2. 22

19 15

18. Acts 2. 22

19 15

18. Acts 2. 22

19 15

18. Acts 2. 22

19 15

18. Acts 2. 22

19 15

18. Acts 2. 22

19 15

18. Acts 2. 22

19 15

18. Acts 2. 22

19 15

18. Acts 2. 22

19 15

18. Acts 2. 22

19 15

18. Acts 2. 22

19 15

18. Acts 2. 22

19 15

18. Acts 2. 22

19 15

18. Acts 2. 22

19 15

18. Acts 2. 22

19 15

18. Acts 2. 22

19 15

18. Acts 2. 22

19 15

18. Acts 2. 22

19 15

18. Acts 2. 22

19 15

18. Acts 2. 22

19 15

18. Acts 2. 22

19 15

18. Acts 2. 22

19 15

18. Acts 2. 22

19 15

18. Acts 2. 22

19 15

18. Acts 2. 22

19 15

18. Acts 2. 22

19 15

18. Acts 2. 22

19 15

<sup>13</sup> The Pharisees therefore said unto him, "Thou bearest record of thyself; thy record is not true." <sup>14</sup> Jesus answered and said unto them, "Though I bear record of myself, yet my record is true: for I know whence I came, and whither I go; but ye cannot tell whence I come, and whither I go." <sup>15</sup> They judge after the flesh; I judge no man. <sup>16</sup> And yet if I judge, my judgment is true: for I am not alone, but I and the Father that sent me. <sup>17</sup> It is also written in your law, that the testimony of two men is true. <sup>18</sup> I am one that bear witness of myself, and the Father that sent me beareth witness of me."

<sup>19</sup> Then said they unto him, "Where is thy Father?" Jesus answered, "Ye neither know me, nor my Father: if ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also."

<sup>20</sup> These words spake Jesus in the treasury, as he taught in the temple and no man laid hands on him; for his hour was not yet come.

<sup>21</sup> THEN said Jesus again unto them, "If go my way, and ye shall seek me, and shall die in your sins: whither I go, ye cannot come." <sup>22</sup> Then said he the Jews, "Will he kill himself? because he saith, Whither I go, ye cannot come?" <sup>23</sup> And he said unto them, "Ye are from beneath; I am from above: ye are of this world; I am not of this world. <sup>24</sup> I said therefore unto you, that ye shall die in your sins: for if ye believe not that I am he, ye shall die in your sins."

<sup>25</sup> Then said they unto him, "Who art thou?" And Jesus saith unto them, "Even the same that I said unto you from the beginning. <sup>26</sup> I have many things to say and to judge of you; but he that sent me is true; and I speak to the world those things which I have heard of him." <sup>27</sup> They understood not that he spake to them of the Father.

<sup>28</sup> Then said Jesus unto them, "When ye have lifted up the Son of man, then shall ye know that I am he, and that I do nothing of myself, but as my Father hath taught me, I speak these things. <sup>29</sup> And he that sent me is with me: the Father hath not left me alone; for I do always those things that please him."

<sup>30</sup> AS he spake these words, many believed on him. <sup>31</sup> Then said Jesus to those Jews which believed on him, "If ye continue in my word, then are ye my disciples indeed; <sup>32</sup> and ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you FREE." <sup>33</sup> They answered him, "We be Abraham's seed, and were never in bondage to any man: how sayest thou, Ye shall be made free?" <sup>34</sup> Jesus answered them, "Verily, verily, I say unto you, Whosoever committeth sin is the servant of sin. <sup>35</sup> And the servant abideth not in the house for ever: but the Son abideth ever. <sup>36</sup> If the Son

therefore shall make you free, ye shall be free indeed."

<sup>37</sup> I know that ye are Abraham's seed; but ye seek to kill me, because my word hath no place in you. <sup>38</sup> I speak that which I have seen with my Father; and ye do that which ye have seen with your Father." <sup>39</sup> They answered and said unto him, "ABRAHAM is our Father." Jesus saith unto them, "If ye were Abraham's children, ye would do the works of Abraham. <sup>40</sup> But now ye seek to kill me, a man that hath told you the truth, which I have heard of God: this did not Abraham. <sup>41</sup> Ye do the deeds of your Father."

Then said they to him, "How can we be born of fornication; we have one Father, even God." <sup>42</sup> Jesus said unto them, "If God were your Father, ye would love me: for I proceeded forth and came from God; neither came I of myself, but he sent me. <sup>43</sup> Why do ye not understand my speech? even because ye cannot hear my word. <sup>44</sup> Ye are of your father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do. He was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own, for he is a liar, and the father of it. <sup>45</sup> And because I tell you the truth, ye believe me not. <sup>46</sup> Which of you can convict me of sin? And if I say the truth, why do ye not believe me? <sup>47</sup> He that is of God heareth God's words: therefore hear them not, because ye are not of God."

<sup>48</sup> Then answered the Jews, and said unto him, "Say we not well that thou art a Samaritan, and hast a devil?" <sup>49</sup> Jesus answered, "I have not a devil, but I honour my Father, and he doth dishonour me. <sup>50</sup> And I seek not mine own glory: there is one that seeketh and judgeth. <sup>51</sup> Verily, I say unto you, If an man keep my saying, he shall never see death."

<sup>52</sup> Then said the Jews unto him, "Now we know that thou hast a devil. Abraham is dead, and the prophets; and thou sayest, If a man keep my saying, he shall never taste of death." <sup>53</sup> Art thou greater than our Father Abraham, which is dead? and the prophets are dead: whom makest thou thyself?"

<sup>54</sup> Jesus answered, "If I honour myself, my honour is nothing: it is my Father that honoureth me; of whom ye say, that he is your God: <sup>55</sup> yet ye have not known him; but I know him, and if I should say, I know him not, I shall be a liar like unto you; but I know him, and keep his saying. <sup>56</sup> Your Father Abraham rejoiced to see my day: and he saw it, and was glad."

<sup>57</sup> Then said the Jews unto him, "Thou art not yet fifty years old, and

A.D. 33  
and 4-36.

ABRAHAM'S

SEED.

AT. therefore,

obv., or

accordingly,

39 Rom 3. 26,

26, 4. 11, 12

f. from, w<sup>ap</sup>.

CHILDREN OF

GOD, AND

CHILDREN OF

THE DEVIL

42 1 John 5. 1

o of, ek,

f from, ek

also for, yap,

of, of, or, from,

d<sup>no</sup>.

44 1 John 3. 8

o of, ek,

w are, willing

to, 0<sup>ek</sup>ate,

s speak,

A<sup>no</sup>yo

46 See c 9

c convicteth,

ek<sup>no</sup>yei.

o concerning,

w<sup>ap</sup>.

47 ch 10 26,

27 1 John

4 6

s sayings,

p<sup>no</sup>h<sup>no</sup>ta.

BLASPHEMY OF

THE JEWS

d demon,

d<sup>no</sup>am<sup>no</sup>io<sup>no</sup>.b But, 0<sup>ek</sup>

81 ch 5 24

s Amos,

A<sup>no</sup>yo.

an any-one,

tas

w word,

A<sup>no</sup>yo.

n never,

o<sup>no</sup> m<sup>no</sup> ... ei<sup>no</sup>ton a<sup>no</sup>iova.

FURTHER

CONTRADICTION

n in no, wise,

for ever,

o<sup>no</sup> m<sup>no</sup> ... ei<sup>no</sup>ton a<sup>no</sup>iova.

REPLY OF

JESUS

85 1 John 2. 4

w. word,

A<sup>no</sup>yo.

26 Feb. 11

12.

t that he,

might see,

ura l<sup>no</sup>ep.

JESUS ANSWERS

HIS ETERNAL

EXISTENCE

A.D. 33  
and 4-36  
De. ch. 1, 2,  
17 5. Col.  
1 17  
b. became,  
γενεσθαι.

THEY WERE UP  
STONES.  
c. outer-  
temple,  
εξωθεν.

JESUS NOTICES  
A MAN BORN  
BLIND  
2 See Luke 13  
1-5 v. 34  
f. Rabbi,  
Ραββί,  
3 ch. 11 4.

1 ch. 4 34.

o no one,  
οὐδείς.  
5 ch. 1 4, 5, 9  
AND GIVES  
HIM SIGHT.  
6 Mar. 7 33,  
8 23  
7 See 2 Kin. 5  
14  
f. Heb. Saloth,  
Neh. 3 16

THE  
NEIGHBOURS'  
ENQUIRY

ab. but, &c.

THE  
PHARISEES  
THE SABBATH

an. and, &c.

16 v. 24, 33  
o of, &c.  
f. from, παρά

s signs,  
σημεία.

THE MAN  
OWNS JESUS AS  
A PROPHET  
c concerning,  
περί.  
an. And, &c.

THE PARABLE  
QUESTIONED

THEIR REPLY

hast thou seen Abraham?" <sup>58</sup> Jesus  
said unto them, "A Verily, a verily, I  
say unto you, Before Abraham <sup>b</sup> was, I  
am."

<sup>59</sup> Then took they up stones to cast  
at him: but Jesus hid himself, and  
went out of the <sup>c</sup> temple, going through  
the midst of them, and so passed by.

**9** AND <sup>aa</sup> Jesus passed by, he saw a  
MAN which was BLIND from his  
birth. <sup>3</sup> And his disciples asked him,  
saying, "Master, who did sin, this  
man, or his parents, that he was born  
blind?" <sup>2</sup> Jesus answered, "Neither  
hath this man sinned, nor his parents:  
but that the works of God should be  
made manifest in him. <sup>4</sup> I must work  
the works of him, that sent me, while  
it is day: the night cometh, when no  
man can work. <sup>5</sup> As long as I am  
in the world, I am the light of the world."

<sup>6</sup> When he had thus spoken, he spat  
on the ground, and made clay of the  
spittle, and he anointed the eyes of the  
blind man with the clay, <sup>7</sup> and said  
unto him, "Go, wash in the pool of  
<sup>c</sup> Siloam," (which is by interpretation,  
"Sent.") He went his way therefore,  
and washed, and came seeing.

<sup>8</sup> THE neighbours therefore, and  
they which before had seen him that  
he was blind, said, "Is not this he,  
that sat and begged?" <sup>9</sup> Some said,  
"This is he:" <sup>10</sup> others said, "He is like  
him:" <sup>11</sup> but he said, "I am he." <sup>10</sup> There-  
fore said they unto him, "How were  
thine eyes opened?" <sup>11</sup> He answered  
and said, "A man that is called Jesus  
made clay, and anointed mine eyes,  
and said unto me, 'Go to the pool of  
Siloam, and wash.' and I went and  
washed, and I received sight." <sup>12</sup> Then  
said they unto him, "Where is he?"  
He said, "I know not."

<sup>13</sup> THEY brought to the Pharisees  
him that aforetime was blind. <sup>14</sup> And  
it was the sabbath day when Jesus  
made the clay, and opened his eyes.  
<sup>15</sup> Then again the Pharisees also asked  
him how he had received his sight.  
<sup>16</sup> He said unto them, "He put clay  
upon mine eyes, and I washed, and do  
see." <sup>17</sup> Therefore said some of the  
Pharisees, "This man is not of God,  
because he keepeth not the sabbath  
day." Others said, "How can a man  
that is a sinner do such miracles?"  
And there was a division among them.

<sup>17</sup> They say unto the blind man again,  
"What sayest thou of him, that he  
hath opened thine eyes?" <sup>18</sup> He said,  
"He is a prophet."

<sup>19</sup> But the Jews did not believe  
concerning him, that he had been blind,  
and received his sight, until they called  
the parents of him that had received  
his sight. <sup>20</sup> And they asked them, say-  
ing, "Is this your son, who he say was  
born blind? how then doth he now see?"  
<sup>21</sup> His parents answered them and  
said, "We know that this is our son,

and that he was born blind: <sup>21</sup> but by  
what means he now seeth, we know  
not; or who hath opened his eyes, we  
know not: he is of age; ask him: he  
shall speak for himself."

<sup>22</sup> These words spake his parents, be-  
cause they feared the Jews: for the  
Jews had agreed already, that if any  
man did confess that he was Christ,  
he should be put out of the synagogue.  
<sup>23</sup> Therefore said his parents, "He is of  
age; ask him."

<sup>24</sup> Then again called they the man  
that was blind, and said unto him,  
"Give God the praise: we know  
that this man is a sinner." <sup>25</sup> He an-  
swered and said, "Whether he be a  
sinner or no, I know not: one thing I  
know, that, whereas I was blind, now  
I see."

<sup>26</sup> Then said they to him again,  
"What did he to thee? how opened he  
thine eyes?" <sup>27</sup> He answered them,  
"I have told you already, and ye did  
not hear: wherefore would ye hear it  
again? will ye also be his disciples?"

<sup>28</sup> Then they reviled him, and said,  
"Thou art his disciple, but we are  
Moses' disciples." <sup>29</sup> He knew that  
God spake unto Moses: <sup>30</sup> as for this  
fellow, we know not from whence he is."

<sup>30</sup> The man answered and said unto  
them, "Why herein is a marvellous  
thing, that ye know not from whence  
he is, and yet he hath opened mine eyes."  
<sup>31</sup> Now we know that God heareth not  
sinners: but if any man be a worship-  
per of God, and doeth his will, him he  
heareth. <sup>32</sup> Since the world began  
was it not heard that any man opened  
the eyes of one that was born blind.  
<sup>33</sup> If this man were not of God, he  
could do nothing." <sup>34</sup> They answered  
and said unto him, "Thou wast alto-  
gether born in sins, and dost thou teach  
us?" And they cast him out.

<sup>35</sup> Jesus heard that they had cast  
him out; and when he had found him,  
he said unto him, "Dost thou believe  
in the Son of God?" <sup>36</sup> He answered  
and said, "Who is he, Lord, that I  
might believe on him?" <sup>37</sup> And  
Jesus said unto him, "Thou hast both  
seen him, and it is he that talketh  
with thee." <sup>38</sup> And he said, "Lord, I  
believe." And he worshipped him.

**29** AND Jesus said "For judgment  
I am come into this world, that they  
which see not might see; and that  
they which see might be made  
blind."

<sup>40</sup> And some of the Pharisees which  
were with him heard these words, and  
said unto him, "Are we blind also?"  
<sup>41</sup> Jesus said unto them, "If ye were  
blind, ye should have no sin: but now  
ye say, 'We see;' therefore your sin  
remaineth."

**10** "A VERILY, a verily, I say unto  
you, He that entereth not by the  
door into the sheepfold, but climbeth  
up some other way, the same is a  
thief and a robber. <sup>2</sup> But he that

A.D. 33  
and 4-36.

REASON FOR  
THEIR REPLY.  
22. v. 24.

THE  
PHARISEES  
CALL THIS MAN  
AGAIN  
a glory,  
δόξα.  
at therefore,  
ούρ.

AND CAST HIM  
OUT OF THE  
SYNAGOGUE.

c. become,  
γενεσθαι.  
28, 29 ch. 6  
45-47.

ab. but, &c.

31 Ps. 66 18,  
19.

a. see,  
αἰσινος.

33 v. 16  
f. from, παρά

JESUS REVEALS  
HIMSELF  
AFRESH TO  
HIM  
i in, eis.  
37. ch. 4 36

THE OBJECT  
OF HIS COMING.

c. become.

THE  
PHARISEES  
CATCH  
o of, &c.

THE  
SHEPHERD  
1 Jer. 23 16,  
21  
a. Amen,  
Αμήν.  
i through,  
διὰ.



A.D. 33  
and 4-36.

n. not, οὐ μὴ,  
by no-means.

THIS  
SIMILITUDE  
NOT  
UNDERSTOOD.  
s. similitudo,  
παροιμία.

JESUS THE  
DOOR OF THE  
SHEEP.

B. ch. 14 6.  
Rom. 5, 1,  
t. through,  
διὰ.

CAME TO GIVE  
LIFE.

THE GOOD  
SHEPHERD  
11. Ps. xlii  
1 Pet. 2. 25.  
Rev. 7. 17.  
L. layeth down,  
τίθησιν.  
H. life, ψυχῆν.

THE  
HIRELING,  
ALB. being,  
ἐν.

ab. But, ὅτι.

c. concerning,  
περί.

THE GOOD  
SHEPHERD  
KNOWS HIS  
SHEEP.  
14. MAT. 11. 27  
b. by, ὑπὸ  
a. according-  
as, καθὼς  
ad. or, and ἵ  
know, γινώ-  
σκω.

ONE FLOCK.  
16. Isa. 49. 6.  
ch. 11. 49-  
52. Acts 20.  
28. Eph. 2.  
11-18.  
o. of, ἐκ.  
c. becomes,  
γίνεται.  
f. flock,  
τοῖον.

JESUS SAID  
DOWN HIS  
LIFE OF  
HIMSELF.  
17. Isa. 53. 12.  
Eph. 5. 2  
H. life, ψυχῆν.  
18. Luke 23.  
46, 47.  
n. no-one,  
οὐδείς.  
o. of, ἀπὸ  
a. authority,  
ἐξουσία.  
f. from, ἀπὸ.

entereth in by the door is the SHEP-  
HERD of the sheep. To him the  
porter openeth; and the sheep hear  
his voice: and he calleth his own  
sheep by name, and leadeth them out.  
And when he putteth forth his own  
sheep, he goeth before them, and the  
sheep follow him: for they know his  
voice. And a stranger will they not  
follow, but will flee from him: for  
they know not the voice of strangers.  
This parable spake Jesus unto  
them: but they understood not what  
things they were which he spake unto  
them.

THEN said Jesus unto them again,  
Verily, verily, I say unto you, I am  
the DOOR of the sheep. All that  
ever came before me are thieves and  
robbers: but the sheep did not hear  
them. I am the door: by me if any  
man enter in, he shall be saved, and  
shall go in and out, and find pas-  
ture.

The thief cometh not, but for to  
steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I  
am come that they might have life,  
and that they might have it more abun-  
dantly.

I am the GOOD SHEPHERD:  
the good shepherd giveth his life  
for the sheep.

But he that is an hireling, and not  
the shepherd, whose own the sheep  
are not, seeth the wolf coming, and  
leaveth the sheep, and fleeth: and the  
wolf catcheth them, and scattereth the  
sheep. The hireling seeth, because  
he is an hireling, and careth not  
for the sheep.

I am the good shepherd, and  
know my sheep, and am known of  
mine, as the Father knoweth me,  
as even so know I the Father: and I  
lay down my life for the sheep.

And other sheep I have, which  
are not of this fold: them also I must  
bring, and they shall hear my voice;  
and there shall be one fold, and one  
shepherd.

Therefore doth my Father love  
me, because I lay down my life that  
I might take it again. No man  
taketh it from me, but I lay it down  
of myself. I have power to lay it  
down, and I have power to take it  
again. This commandment have I  
received of my Father.

THERE was a division therefore  
again among the Jews for these say-  
ings. And many of them said,  
He hath a devil, and is mad; why  
hear ye him? Others said, These  
are not the words of him that hath a  
devil. Can a devil open the eyes of  
the blind?

AND it was at Jerusalem the  
feast of the dedication, and it was  
winter. And Jesus walked in the  
temple in Solomon's porch.

Then came the Jews round about  
him, and said unto him, How long  
dost thou make us to doubt? If thou  
be THE CHRIST, tell us plainly.  
Jesus answered them, I told you,  
and ye believed not: the works that I  
do in my Father's name, they bear-  
witness of me. But ye believe not,  
because ye are not of my sheep.  
As I said unto you,

My sheep hear my voice, and  
I know them, and they follow me:  
and I give unto them eternal life;  
and they shall never perish, neither  
shall any man pluck them out of my  
hand. My Father, which gave  
them me, is greater than all; and no  
man is able to pluck them out of my  
Father's hand. I and my Father  
are one.

Then the Jews took up stones again  
to stone him. Jesus answered them,  
Many good works have I shewed you  
from my Father: for which of those  
works do ye stone me? The Jews  
answered him, saying, For a good  
work we stone thee not; but for blas-  
phemy; and because that thou, being a  
man, makest thyself God.

Jesus answered them, Is it not  
written in your law, I SAID, YE ARE  
GODS? If he called them gods, unto  
whom the word of God came, (and the  
scripture cannot be broken,) say ye  
of him, whom the Father hath sanc-  
tified, and sent into the world, Thou  
blasphemest: because I said, I am the  
Son of God? If I do not the works  
of my Father, believe me not. But  
if I do, though ye believe not me, be-  
lieve the works: that ye may know,  
and believe, that the Father is in me,  
and I in him.

Therefore they sought again to  
take him: but he escaped out of their  
hand. And went away again be-  
hind Jordan into the place where  
John at first baptized; and there he  
abode.

And many resorted unto him, and  
said, John did no miracle: but all  
things that John spake of this man  
were true. And many believed in  
him there.

A.D. 33  
and 4-36.

A DIVISION  
AMONG THE  
JEWS.  
ar. σχίσμα,  
σχίσμα,  
w. words,  
λόγους.  
o. of, ἐκ.  
d. demon,  
δαμονιον.  
s. sayings,  
ρήματα.

A.D. 33  
and 4-37.  
SOLOMON'S  
PORCH.  
o. outer,  
temple,  
ίερος.

UNBELIEVER  
OF THE JEWS.  
h. hold our  
soul in sus-  
pense, τῇν  
ψυχῇν  
ἡμῶν αἰρεῖς  
c. concerning,  
περί.  
a. according-  
as, καθὼς.  
B. ch. 8. 47.

SECURITY  
OF CURRER'S  
BUSINESS,  
a. never,  
οὐ μὴ... εἰς  
οὐδὲν αἰῶνα  
29. ch. 17. 2, 6  
-12.  
o. no-one,  
οὐδείς.  
30. ch. 17. 11,  
12  
w. we are one  
ἐν ἑσέ.

THE JEWS  
WENT TO  
STONE HIM  
31. ch. 8. 18.

JAMES  
VINICATERS  
HIS TITLE  
34. Ps. 82. 6.  
Ec. 22. 28.

GODS AMAT  
BY JORDAN  
40. ch. 1. 28.

MANY BELIEVE  
IN HIM.  
AL. indeed,  
μὲν.  
s. sign,  
σημεῖον.  
c. concerning,  
περί.  
I. in, εἰς.

A D 33  
and 4-37.

SICKNESS OF  
LAZARUS

1 Luke 10 38,  
39

1 LAZARUS,  
Ezra, Eliezer,

God my  
helper See

Heb 13. 6.  
f from, and.

40 of, etc.  
2 ch. 12 1-3.

3 But, 2d,  
to fondly-  
lovely,  
φιλῶς.

JESUS HEARS  
OF IT.

4, ch 9 5.  
c 40

5 But, 2d.

TABERNES  
TWO DAYS.

1 loved,  
ἠγάπησα.

6 ch 10 40.  
at then

indeed,  
τότε μὲν.

PROPOSES  
TO GO INTO  
JUDAEA

8 ch 10 31,  
39

9 Rabbi,  
"Ραββί,

9 ch 9 4, 5

10 ch 12 35,  
36.

a. any-one,  
τις.

b. if the light  
is not in him

JESUS TELLS  
OF LAZARUS  
SLEEPING.

b. be saved, or,  
be healed,  
σωθῆναι

c concerning,  
περί.

THEN TELLS  
THEM OF HIS  
DEATH

at therefore,  
οὕτως.

PROPOSAL OF  
THOMAS.

t Thomas,  
ὁ υἱὸς τοῦ

d Didymus,  
ὁ υἱὸς τοῦ

or a twin  
brother

JESUS COMES  
TO BETHANY.

m. memorial  
tomb,  
μνημεῖον.

JEWISH  
COMOUTERS

i e about  
two miles  
o of, etc.

MARTHA WITNES  
JESUS.

d. died,  
ἐπετίθη,

from  
θυγάτηρ,

to die, see  
v. 32.

11 NOW a certain man—was sick, nam-  
ed LAZARUS, of Bethany, of the  
town of Mary, and her sister Martha.  
It was that Mary which anointed  
the Lord with ointment, and wiped his  
feet with her hair, whose brother  
Lazarus was sick. Therefore his  
sisters sent unto him, saying, "Lord,  
behold, he whom thou lovest is sick."

4 b When Jesus heard that, he said,  
"This sickness is not unto death, but  
for the glory of God, that the Son of  
God might be glorified thereby."

5 Now Jesus loved Martha, and her  
sister, and Lazarus. 6 When he had  
heard therefore that he was sick, he abode  
two days still in the same place  
where he was.

7 Then after that saith he to his  
disciples, "Let us go into Judaea  
again." His disciples say unto him,  
"Master, the Jews of the east sought to  
stone thee; and goest thou thither  
again?" 8 Jesus answered, "Are  
there not twelve hours in the day? If  
any man walk in the day, he stumbleth  
not, because he seeth the light of this  
world. 9 But if a man walk in the  
night, he stumbleth, because there is  
no light in him."

11 These things said he: and after  
that he saith unto them, "Our friend  
Lazarus sleepeth; but I go, that I  
may awake him out of sleep." 12 Then  
said his disciples, "Lord, if he sleep,  
he shall do well." 13 Howbeit Jesus  
spake of his death: but they thought  
that he had spoken of taking of rest  
in sleep.

14 Then said Jesus unto them  
plainly, "Lazarus is dead. 15 And I  
am glad for your sakes that I was not  
there, to the intent ye may believe;  
nevertheless let us go unto him."

16 Then said Thomas, which is  
called Didymus, unto his fellow-  
disciples, "Let us also go, that we  
may die with him."

17 THEN when Jesus came, he  
found that he had lain in the grave  
four days already.

18 Now BETHANY was nigh unto  
Jerusalem, about fifteen furlongs off:  
and many of the Jews came to  
Martha and Mary, to comfort them  
concerning their brother.

20 Then Martha, as soon as she heard  
that Jesus was coming, went and met  
him: but Mary sat still in the house.  
21 Then said Martha unto Jesus,  
"Lord, if thou hadst been here, my  
brother had not died. 22 But I  
know, that even now, whatsoever  
thou wilt ask of God, God will give  
it thee."

23 Jesus saith unto her, "Thy brother  
shall rise again." 24 Martha saith unto  
him, "I know that he shall rise again  
in the resurrection at the last day." 25  
Jesus said unto her, "I am the resur-  
rection, and the life: he that believeth  
in me, though he were dead, yet shall  
he live: 26 and whosoever liveth and  
believeth in me shall never die. Be-  
lievest thou this?" 27 She saith unto  
him, "Yea, Lord: I believe that thou  
art the Christ, the Son of God, which  
should come into the world."

28 And when she had so said, she  
went her way, and called Mary her  
sister secretly, saying, "The Master  
is come, and calleth for thee."

29 As soon as she heard that, she arose  
quickly, and came unto him. 30 Now  
Jesus was not yet come into the town,  
but was in that place where Martha  
met him.

31 The Jews then which were with  
her in the house, and comforted her,  
when they saw Mary, that she rose up  
hastily and went out, followed her, say-  
ing, "She goeth unto the grave to weep  
there."

32 Then when Mary was come where  
Jesus was, and saw him, she fell  
down at his feet, saying unto him,  
"Lord, if thou hadst been here, my  
brother had not died."

33 When Jesus therefore saw her  
weeping, and the Jews also weeping  
which came with her, he groaned in  
the spirit, and was troubled, 34 and  
said, "Where have ye laid him?" They  
saith unto him, "Lord, come and see."  
35 Jesus wept.

36 Then said the Jews, "Behold how  
he loved him!" 37 And some of  
them said, "Could not this man, who  
opened the eyes of the blind, have  
caused that even this man should not  
have died?"

38 Jesus therefore again, groaning in  
himself, cometh to the grave. 39 It  
was a cave, and a stone lay upon it.

40 Jesus said, "Take ye away the  
stone." Martha, the sister of him that  
was dead, saith unto him, "Lord, by  
this time he stinketh: for he hath been  
dead four days." 41 Jesus saith unto  
her, "Said I not unto thee, that if thou  
wouldest believe, thou shouldst see  
the glory of God?" 42 Then they  
took away the stone from the place  
where the dead was laid.

And Jesus lifted up his eyes, and  
said, "Father, I thank thee that thou  
hast heard me. 43 And I knew that  
thou hearest me always: but because  
of the people which stand by I said  
it, that they may believe that thou  
hast sent me."

44 And when he thus had spoken,  
he cried with a loud voice, "LAZARUS,  
COME FORTH." 45 And he that  
was dead came forth, bound hand  
and foot with graveclothes: and his

A D 33  
and 4-37.

JESUS THE  
RESURREC-  
TION AND THE  
LIFE

24 ch. 8, 20,  
26.

1 in, etc.

25, ch. 6, 20,  
40, 44, 14 6

1 John 1, 1,  
2, 6, 11, 12.

in, in, etc.

a every one  
that, was o.

a never, οὐ μὲν  
ἐκ τῶν  
ζώντων.

MARTHA CALLS  
MARY.

t. Trencher,  
διδάσκαλος

MARY COMES  
TO JESUS.

THE JEWS  
FOLLOW HER

m. memorial  
tomb,  
μνημεῖον.

t. to, etc.

MARY AND  
JESUS.

d. died,  
ἐπέθανε,

from  
ἀποθνήσκου,

to die,  
ἐκτείνω.

See  
v. 21

JESUS WEPT

t. troubled  
himself,  
ἐταράχην

cautov.

ENQUIRY OF  
THE JEWS.

f. fondly,  
ἠγάπησεν.

loved,  
ἐτίμη.

37 ch 9 6, 7  
o of, etc.

JESUS AT THE  
GRAVE

AN NOW, 54.

THE STONE  
REMOVED.

10 v. 4, 23.

COMMUNION OF  
JESUS WITH  
HIS FATHER.

62 ch. 12, 30.

m. multitude,  
ὄχλος.

RESURRECTION  
OF LAZARUS

A.D. 33  
and 4-57.

MARY  
BETHANY.  
o of, 46.  
i in, 46.

BUT SOME  
CARRY  
THINGS.

THE COUNCIL  
GATHERED.  
a. sanhedrim,  
συνεδριον.  
si. signa,  
σημεια.

PROPERTY OF  
CALIPHAR.  
a. a certain,  
τις.

51. Isa. lxi  
f. from, 46.

a. was about  
52. Isa. 46, 4.  
ch. 10, 16.  
Eph. 2, 11-  
18.  
i into, etc.

COUNSEL TO  
KILL HIM.

JESUS  
WITHDRAWS  
54. See 2 Chr.  
13, 19.

THEY SEEK  
FOR JESUS  
55. Num 9, 6  
2 Ch. 30, 17-  
19  
u unto, etc.  
o. outer-  
temple,  
16pp  
a. not, ου μη

SUPPER AT  
BETHANY.  
1, 2. 11 Mat 26  
6 Mark 14, 3  
i. therefore,  
οὕτως, 9.  
m. was minis-  
tering,  
συνεποιε,  
f. reclined,  
συνανακα-  
μενον.

MARY  
ANOINTS THE  
FEET OF JESUS  
3. 11 Mat 26, 7  
MARK 14-3.  
See Luke 10,  
28-31; ch.  
11, 2.  
w with, etc.

JUDAS FINDS  
FAULT.  
4-6. 11 Mat 26,  
b, 9 MARK  
14, 4.  
a. of, etc.  
a. was about  
to, πωλλων  
95

face <sup>a</sup>was bound about with a napkin.  
Jesús saith unto them, "Loose him,  
and let him go."

<sup>45</sup> THEN many <sup>o</sup> of the Jews which  
came to Mary, and <sup>a</sup>had seen the  
things which Jesús did, believed <sup>1</sup>on  
him.

<sup>46</sup> But some <sup>o</sup> of them went their  
ways to the Pharisees, and told them  
what things Jesús <sup>a</sup>had done.

<sup>47</sup> THEN gathered the chief priests  
and the Pharisees a <sup>a</sup>council, and said,  
"What do we <sup>f</sup> for this <sup>a</sup>man doeth  
many <sup>a</sup>miracles. <sup>48</sup> If we let him thus  
alone, all <sup>men</sup> will believe <sup>1</sup>on him;  
and the Romans shall come and take  
away both our place and nation."

<sup>49</sup> And <sup>o</sup> one of them, named CAI-  
PHAS, being the high priest that same  
year, said unto them, "We <sup>a</sup>know nothing-  
at all, <sup>50</sup> nor consider that it is expe-  
dient for us, that one man should die  
for the people, and <sup>a</sup>that the whole  
nation perish not." <sup>51</sup> And this spake  
he not <sup>f</sup> of himself; but being high  
priest that year, he prophesied that

Jesús <sup>a</sup>should die for <sup>a</sup>that nation,  
<sup>52</sup> and not for <sup>a</sup>that nation only, but that  
also he should gather together <sup>1</sup>in one  
the children of <sup>a</sup>God that <sup>a</sup>were scat-  
tered abroad.

<sup>53</sup> Then from that day forth they  
took counsel together for to put him to  
death.

<sup>54</sup> Jesús therefore <sup>a</sup>walked no more  
openly among the Jews; but went  
thence unto a country near to the  
wilderness, into a city called Ephraim,  
and there <sup>a</sup>continued with his disciples.

<sup>55</sup> AND the Jews' PASSOVER <sup>a</sup>was  
nigh at hand: and many went out of  
the country up <sup>a</sup>to Jerusalem before  
the passover, to purify themselves.

<sup>56</sup> Then <sup>a</sup>sought they for Jesús, and  
spake among themselves, <sup>a</sup>as they stood  
in the temple, "What think ye, that he  
will <sup>a</sup>not come <sup>a</sup>to the feast?" <sup>57</sup> Now  
both the chief priests and the Pharisees  
had given a commandment, that, if any  
man knew where he were, he should  
shew it, that they might take him.

**12** THEN Jesús six days before the  
passover came to BETHANY,  
where Lazarus <sup>a</sup>was which <sup>a</sup>had been  
dead, whom he raised from the dead.  
<sup>2</sup> There they made him <sup>a</sup>a SUPPER;  
and Martha <sup>a</sup>served; but Lazarus  
was one of them that <sup>a</sup>sat at the  
table with him.

<sup>3</sup> Then <sup>a</sup>took Mary a pound of oint-  
ment of spikenard, very costly, and  
anointed the feet of Jesús, and wiped  
his feet with her hair: and the house  
was filled with the odour of the oint-  
ment.

<sup>4</sup> Then saith one <sup>o</sup> of his disciples,  
Judas Iscariot, Simon's son, <sup>a</sup>which  
should betray him, <sup>5</sup> "Why was not  
this ointment sold for three hundred

dence, and given to the poor?" <sup>6</sup> <sup>a</sup>This  
he said, not that he <sup>a</sup>cared for the poor,  
but because he <sup>a</sup>was a thief, and <sup>a</sup>had  
the bag, and <sup>a</sup>bare <sup>a</sup>what was put  
therein.

<sup>7</sup> Then said Jesús, "Let her alone;  
against the day <sup>o</sup> of my burying hath  
she kept this. <sup>8</sup> For the poor always ye  
have with you; but me ye have not  
always."

<sup>9</sup> MUCH people of the Jews therefore  
knew that he was there. and they came  
not for Jesús' sake only, but that they  
might see Lazarus also, whom he <sup>a</sup>had  
raised from the dead. <sup>10</sup> But the chief  
priests consulted that they might put  
Lazarus also to death: <sup>11</sup> because that  
by reason of him many of the Jews  
went away, and <sup>a</sup>believed <sup>1</sup>on Jesús.

<sup>12</sup> ON the next day much people that  
were come to the feast, when they  
heard that Jesús was coming to Jeru-  
salem, <sup>13</sup> took branches of palm  
trees, and went forth to meet him, and  
cried, "HOSANNA BLESSED IS THE  
KING OF ISRAEL" that cometh in the  
NAME OF THE LORD."

<sup>14</sup> And Jesús, when he had found a  
young ass, sat thereon; <sup>a</sup>as it is writ-  
ten, "FEAR NOT, DAUGHTER OF  
ZION: BEHOLD, THY KING COMETH,  
SITTING ON AN ASS'S COLT."

<sup>15</sup> These things understood not his  
disciples at the first. but when Jesús  
was glorified, then remembered they  
that these things were written of  
him, and that they had done these  
things unto him.

<sup>17</sup> THE people therefore <sup>a</sup>that was  
with him when he called Lazarus out  
of his grave, and raised him from  
the dead, <sup>a</sup>bare record. <sup>18</sup> For this  
cause the people also met him, for-  
that they heard that he had done this  
miracle.

<sup>19</sup> The Pharisees therefore said among  
themselves, "Perceive ye how ye pre-  
vail nothing? behold, the world is gone  
after him."

**20** AND there were certain GREEKS  
among them that came up to worship  
at the feast: <sup>21</sup> the same came there-  
fore to Philip, which was of Bethsaida  
of Galilee, and desired him, saying,  
"Sir, we would see Jesús." <sup>22</sup> Philip  
cometh and telleth Andrew: and again  
Andrew and Philip tell Jesús,

A.D. 33  
and 4-57.  
Or denarii,  
each about  
71d of our  
money.  
6. ch. 13, 29  
ab. But, 64.  
c. concerning,  
περι.

JESUS  
VINICATES  
MARY  
7, 8. 11 Mat. 26  
10, 3  
MARK 14, 6-  
9.  
o. of the prepa-  
ration for my  
burying  
του θνα-  
φιασμου  
μου.  
8. Deut. 15, 11

CONSULTA-  
TION  
9. ch. 11, 43,  
64

10. Luke 15  
31  
11. ch. 11, 45,  
46

i in, etc

ENTRY INTO  
JERUSALEM  
12, 13. 11 Mat  
21, 8-11  
MARK 11, 7  
LUKE 19, 35-40  
13. 11 Mat 25  
28

14. Heb. Save  
now. See  
Ps. 118, 25  
11. Heb. Jeho-  
shuah

SCRIPTURE  
FULFILLED  
14, 15. 11 Mat  
21, 4-7  
MARK 11, 7  
LUKE 19, 25  
Zion is 9  
a. according as,  
καθως  
11. Heb. Zion

NOT  
UNDERSTOOD  
16. ch. 14, 26  
ab. But, 64.

RECORD  
BORNE  
m. multitude,  
οχλος,  
he memorial  
tomb,  
μνημειον.  
18. 9, 2

9. sign,  
σημειον.

THE  
PHARISEES  
PERPLEXED  
19. 11 Mat 21  
15-17  
MARK 11, 18,  
15. LUKE  
19, 47, 48

CERTAIN  
GREEKS  
DESIRE TO SEE  
JESUS  
20. 1 Kin 8, 4  
-43. Acts  
8, 27  
21. ch. 1, 44.  
f from, etc.

A D. 33  
and 4-37.

Reply of

Jesus.

23. ch. 17. 1.

24. 1 Cor. 15.

30. Isa. 53.

10-12.

a. Amen.

b. Amen.

25. Mat. 10. 39.

Mark 8. 35.

c. family.

d. love.

e. φιλῶν.

f. I love.

g. guard.

h. φρουρεῖ.

26. Phil. 2-11.

m. minister.

n. διακονῶν.

o. minister.

p. διακονος.

q. and, καί.

Jesus

thundered

f. from, ἐκ.

The voice

from

heaven

28. ch. 13. 31.

32.

What the

people said

m. multitude,

ὄχλος.

Exposition

30. ch. 11. 41.

42.

31. ch. 16. 11.

Gen. 3. 15.

32. Col. 1. 20.

m. myself,

ἐμαυτῷ.

b. But, ἀλλά.

c. without,

χωρὶς αὐτοῦ.

The people's

enquiry

24. Ps. 72. 17.

Isa. 9. 7.

Reply of

Jesus

25. ch. 8. 12.

9. 5.

I in, ἐν.

c. become,

γίνεσθαι.

s. sons, υἱοί.

The people's

unknowing

a. signs,

σημεῖα.

in, ἐν.

38. Isa. 63. 1.

Sept

w. word,

λόγος.

I. I. I. I. I.

I. I. I. I. I.

I. I. I. I. I.

I. I. I. I. I.

I. I. I. I. I.

I. I. I. I. I.

I. I. I. I. I.

I. I. I. I. I.

I. I. I. I. I.

I. I. I. I. I.

I. I. I. I. I.

I. I. I. I. I.

I. I. I. I. I.

I. I. I. I. I.

I. I. I. I. I.

I. I. I. I. I.

I. I. I. I. I.

I. I. I. I. I.

I. I. I. I. I.

I. I. I. I. I.

I. I. I. I. I.

I. I. I. I. I.

I. I. I. I. I.

23 AND Jesus answered them, saying, "The hour is come, that the Son of man should be glorified. 24 Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except a corn of wheat fall into the ground and die, it abideth alone: but if it die, it bringeth forth much fruit. 25 He that loveth his life shall lose it; and he that hateth his life in this world shall keep it unto life eternal. 26 If any man serve me, let him follow me; and where I am, there shall also my servant be. 27 If any man serve me, him will my Father honour."

27 "Now is my soul troubled; and what shall I say? Father, save me from this hour." But for this cause came I unto this hour. 28 Father, glorify thy name."

Then came there a voice from heaven, saying, "I have both glorified it, and will glorify it again."

29 The people therefore, that stood by, and heard it, said that it thundered: others said, "An angel spake to him."

30 Jesus answered, and said, This voice came not because of me, but for your sakes. 31 Now is the judgment of this world: now shall the prince of this world be cast out. 32 And I, if I be lifted up from the earth, will draw all men unto me." 33 This he said, signifying what death he should die.

34 The people answered him, "Thou hast heard out of the law that Christ abideth forever: and how sayest thou, 'The Son of man must be lifted up?' who is this Son of man?"

35 Then Jesus said unto them, "Yet a little while is the light with you. Walk while ye have the light, lest darkness come upon you: for he that walketh in darkness knoweth not whither he goeth. 36 While ye have light, believe in the light, that ye may be the children of light." These things spake Jesus, and departed, and did hide himself from them.

37 BUT though he had done so many miracles before them, yet they believed not in him: 38 that the saying of Esaias the prophet might be fulfilled, which he spake, "LORD, who hath believed our report? and to whom hath the arm of the LORD been revealed?" 39 Therefore they could not believe, because that Esaias said again, 40 "HE HATH BLINDED THEIR EYES, AND HARDENED THEIR HEART: THAT THEY SHOULD NOT SEE WITH THEIR EYES, NOR UNDERSTAND WITH THEIR HEART, AND BE CONVERTED, AND I SHOULD HEAL THEM." 41 These things said Esaias, when he saw his glory, and spake of him.

NEVERTHELESS among the chief rulers also many believed in him; but because of the Pharisees they did not confess him, lest they should be put out of the synagogue: for they loved the praise of men more than the praise of God.

44 Jesus cried and said, "He that believeth on me, believeth on me, and on him that sent me. 45 And he that seeth me seeth him that sent me."

46 "I am come a light into the world, that whosoever believeth in me should not abide in darkness."

47 "And if any man hear my words, and believe not, I judge him not: for I came not to judge the world, but to save the world. 48 He that rejecteth me, and receiveth not my words, hath one that judgeth him: the word that I have spoken, the same shall judge him in the last day."

49 "For I have not spoken of myself; but the Father which sent me, he gave me a commandment, what I should say, and what I should speak. 50 And I know that his commandment is life everlasting: whatsoever I speak therefore, even as the Father said unto me, so I speak."

13 NOW before the feast of the passover, when Jesus knew that his hour was come that he should depart out of this world unto the Father, having loved his own which were in the world, he loved them unto the end. 2 And supper being ended, the devil having now put into the heart of Judas Iscariot, Simon's son, to betray him; 3 Jesus knowing that the Father had given all things into his hands, and that he was come from God, and went to God; 4 he riseth from supper, and laid aside his garments; and took a towel, and girded himself. 5 After that he poureth water into a basin, and began to wash the disciples' feet, and to wipe them with the towel wherewith he was girded.

6 Then cometh he to Simon Peter. And Peter saith unto him, Lord, dost thou wash my feet? 7 Jesus answered and said unto him, What I do thou knowest not now; but thou shalt know hereafter." 8 Peter saith unto him, Thou shalt never wash my feet. Jesus answered him, If I wash thee not, thou shalt have no part with me. 9 Simon Peter saith unto him, Lord, not my feet only, but also my hands and my head. 10 Jesus saith to him, He that is washed needeth not save to wash his feet, but is clean every whit: and ye are clean, but not all. 11 For he knew who should betray him; therefore said he, Ye are not all clean."

12 SO after he had washed their feet, and had taken his garments, and was set down again, he said unto them,

A D. 33  
and 4-37.

Some of the

rulers

believe.

42. Rom. 10.

10. ch. 9. 32.

Mat. 10. 33.

23. ch. 6. 44.

in, ἐν.

FAITH.

b. But, ἀλλά.

Jesus the

light of the

world

46. ch. 1. 4, 9.

c. every one

that, ὅς ἐστι.

JUDGMENT.

47. ch. 3. 17.

s. sayings,

ῥηματα.

48. Deut. 18.

18, 19.

The Father's

words.

f. from, ἐκ.

50. 1 John 3.

23.

Jesus washes

the disciples'

feet.

1. ch. 17. 1, 11.

2. Luke 22-6.

a. already,

ἤδη.

3. ch. 3. 35.

16. 28.

4. See Luke 17.

27. 22. 25-27.

5. Phil. 2.

6-8.

6. See 1 Sam.

22. 41.

w. washing,

πλύνειν.

Jesus and

Peter

7. 1 Cor. 13. 13

k. knowest,

οἶδας.

k. know,

γινώσκω.

a. after these

things,

μετὰ ταῦτα.

8. John. 6. 25-27.

a. never,

οὐδέποτε.

10. ch. 13. 1.

Heb. 10. 14.

b. bathed,

ἀλουμένους.

w. wash,

πλύνειν.

AN EXAMPLE.

c. declined,

ἀνακλινέν.

13.

A D 35  
and 4-37.  
13 Mat 11. 29  
Luke 22. 25  
21. Rom. 12  
10 Phil. 2.  
t-8.  
c. Teacher,  
διδάσκαλος  
15 1 Pet. 2. 21  
a. also, κατ.  
ac according-  
to, καθώς.  
a Amen,  
Ἀμήν.  
b bond-  
servant,  
δοῦλος.  
an an apostle,  
ἀπόστολος.  
17 Jam 1. 22  
-25.

JESUS  
FORTELLS HIS  
BETRAYAL.  
18-20. 1 MAT.  
26. 20-25  
Mark 14. 17  
-21. LUKE  
22. 21-23  
18 Ps 41. 9  
c concerning,  
περί.  
f From  
henceforth,  
ἀπ' ἄρτα.

THE  
BETRAYAL  
INDICATED.

23 ch 19. 26,  
20. 2. 21, 7.  
23, 24.  
f. reclining,  
ἀνακείμε-  
νος  
l in ἐν,  
f falling,  
ἐπιπεσών.  
d. on, ἐπ.  
m. the morsel,  
τὸ ψωμίον.

At then, τότε

JUDAS GUES-  
SETH.  
n DOTH,  
οὐδέτις.  
f of those  
reclining,  
τῶν ἀνακει-  
μένων.

THE  
SON OF MAN  
GLORIFIED.  
32. ch. 17. 1, 4,  
6.

JESUS SPEAKS  
OF GOING  
AWAY.  
23 ch. 7. 34  
8. 21  
d. or, Dear-  
children,  
Τετρία.  
a according-  
to, καθώς.

"Know ye what I have done to you?  
13 <sup>13</sup> He call me <sup>13</sup> Master and <sup>13</sup> Lord: and  
ye say well; for so I am. <sup>14</sup> If <sup>14</sup> I then,  
your <sup>15</sup> Lord and <sup>15</sup> Master, have washed  
your feet; <sup>16</sup> ye also ought to wash one  
another's feet. <sup>17</sup> For I have given  
you an example, that ye <sup>18</sup> should do as  
I have done to you. <sup>18</sup> A Verily, a verily,  
I say unto you, The <sup>19</sup> servant is not  
greater than his <sup>19</sup> lord; neither <sup>20</sup> he  
that is sent greater than he that <sup>21</sup> sent  
him. <sup>22</sup> If ye <sup>23</sup> know these things, happy  
are ye if ye do them.

18 "I speak not of you all: I know  
whom I have chosen; but that the  
scripture may be fulfilled, <sup>19</sup> "HE THAT  
EATETH & DRINKETH WITH ME <sup>20</sup> hath lifted  
up his heel against me." <sup>21</sup> Now  
I tell you before it come, that, when  
it is come to pass, ye may believe that  
I am he. <sup>22</sup> Verily, verily, I say unto  
you, <sup>23</sup> He that receiveth whomsoever I  
send receiveth me; and <sup>24</sup> he that re-  
ceiveth me receiveth him that sent me."

21 "WHEN Jesus had thus said, he  
was troubled in spirit, and testified, and  
said, <sup>22</sup> "Verily, verily, I say unto you,  
that one of you shall BETRAY me."  
22 Then the disciples looked one on  
another, doubting of whom he spake.  
23 Now there was leaning on Jesus' bosom  
one of his disciples, whom Jesus loved.  
24 Simon Peter therefore beckoned to him,  
that he should ask who it should be of whom he  
spoke. <sup>25</sup> He then lying on Jesus' breast  
saith unto him, "Lord, who is it?"  
26 Jesus answered, <sup>27</sup> "He it is, to  
whom I shall give a morsel, when I  
have dipped it." And when he had  
dipped the morsel, he gave it to Judas  
Ischariot, the son of Simon. <sup>28</sup> And after  
the morsel Satan entered into him.  
Then said Jesus unto him, "That thou  
doest, do quickly."

28 Now no man sat at the table knew  
for what intent he spake this unto him.  
29 For some of them thought, because  
Judas had the bag, that Jesus had  
said unto him, "Buy those things that  
we have need of against the feast;" or,  
that he should give something to the  
poor. <sup>30</sup> He then having received the  
morsel, went immediately out: and it  
was night.

31 THEREFORE, when he was gone  
out, Jesus said, "Now is the Son of  
man glorified, and God is glorified in  
him. <sup>32</sup> If God be glorified in him,  
God shall also glorify him in himself,  
and shall straightway glorify him."

33 "A Little children, yet a little while  
I am with you. Ye shall seek me: and  
I shall send unto the Jews, 'Whither I  
go, ye cannot come;' so now I say to  
you."

34 "A new commandment I give unto  
you, That ye LOVE one another; as I  
have loved you, that ye also love one  
another. <sup>35</sup> By this shall all men know  
that ye are my disciples, if ye have love  
one to another."

36 Simon Peter said unto him, "Lord,  
whither goest thou?" Jesus answered  
him, "Whither I go, thou canst not  
follow me now; but thou shalt follow  
me afterwards." <sup>37</sup> Peter said unto  
him, "Lord, why cannot I follow thee  
now? I will lay down my life for thy  
sake." <sup>38</sup> Jesus answered him,  
"Wilt thou lay down thy life for my  
sake? A Verily, A Verily, I say unto  
thee, The cock shall not crow, till thou  
hast denied me thrice."

14 "LET not your heart be trou-  
bled, but believe in God believe  
also in me.

2 "In my Father's house are many  
mansions: <sup>3</sup> if it were not so, I would  
have told you. I GO to prepare a  
place for you. <sup>4</sup> And if I go and pre-  
pare a place for you, I will COME  
AGAIN, and receive you unto myself,  
that where I am, there ye may be also.  
5 And whither I go ye know, and the  
way ye know."

6 Thomas saith unto him, "Lord, we  
know not whither thou goest; and  
how can we know the way?"

6 Jesus saith unto him, "I am the  
way, <sup>7</sup> the truth, and the life. <sup>8</sup> no man  
cometh unto the Father but by me.  
7 If ye had known me, ye should have  
known my Father also: and from  
henceforth ye know him, and have seen  
him."

8 Philip saith unto him, "Lord  
shew us the Father, and it sufficeth us."

9 Jesus saith unto him, "Have I been  
so long time with you, and yet hast  
thou not known me, Philip? he that  
hath seen me hath seen the Father,  
and how sayest thou then? <sup>10</sup> Shew us the  
Father?" <sup>11</sup> Believest thou not that I  
am in the Father, and the Father in me?  
the words that I speak unto you I  
speak not of myself, but the Father  
that dwelleth in me, he doeth the  
works. <sup>12</sup> Believe me that I am in the  
Father, and the Father in me: or else  
believe me for the very works' sake.

13 "A Verily, a verily, I say unto you,  
He that believeth on me, the works that  
I do shall he do also; and greater  
works than these shall he do; because  
I go unto my Father."

14 And whatsoever ye shall ask in  
my name, that will I do, that the  
Father may be glorified in the Son.  
15 If ye shall ask any thing in my name,  
I will do it.

16 "IF ye love me, keep my com-  
mandments.

17 And I will pray the Father, and  
he shall give you another PARACLETE,

A D 35  
and 4-37.  
THE NEW  
COMMAND-  
MENT  
34 1 John 3.  
11, 23, 4. 21

PETER'S  
ENQUIRY  
36-38 1 MAT.  
26. 43-45  
MARK 14. 29  
-31. LUKE  
22. 31-34.  
36 ch. 21. 19,  
19  
1 life, ψυχὴν  
a οὐ μή.

FAITH  
b. or, Believe,  
πιστεύετε  
i in, ἐν.

THE  
PREPARED  
PLACE.  
a abodes,  
μοῖραι  
b, but, ὅτι.  
4 I THUS  
16, 17  
f. for you a  
place, οἶκος  
τοῦτον.

QUESTION OF  
THOMAS

REPLY OF  
JESUS  
6. ch. 10. 9.  
Eph 2. 18  
Heb 10. 19  
28 ch. 11. 23  
1 John 5. 20  
a. and, καὶ  
o. no one,  
οὐδείς.  
through,  
διὰ μέσου.

PHILIP'S  
REQUEST

ANSWER OF  
JESUS  
9 ch. 12. 45  
Heb. 1. 1-3.

10 ch. 10. 20,  
17. 21, 23,  
3. 35-36,  
8. 28

11. i. ἵσθι.  
a sayings,  
ῥήματα.  
f. from, ἀπὸ.  
b abode,  
μέγος.

ENCOURAGE-  
MENT.  
a Amen,  
Ἀμήν.  
l in, ἐν.

PARACLETE.

THE  
COMFORTER  
PROHIBITED  
16. ch. 15. 26.  
p. Paraclete,  
παράκλη-  
τον.

\* v. 16. Paraclete. One sent on behalf of another, or, acting for another, an Advocate, as in 1 John 2. 1  
Gr. παράκλητος, from παρά, to, and καλέω, to call, called to one's help.

A D 33  
and 4-37.  
u. unto the  
age, εἰς τὸν  
αἰῶνα.  
ab. abideth,  
μένει.

PRESENCE OF  
JESUS.

18. Mat. 18 20.  
20 20  
o orphans,  
ὀρφανοὺς;  
see Jas 1 27  
(fatherless)  
19 Gal 2 20  
Ool 3 3, 4  
1 longer.  
οὐκ ἔτι.  
1 In, ἐν.

OBEDIENCE OF  
LOVE  
21 1 John 2 3  
-5, 8 1-3  
b. by, ὑπό.

JUDE'S  
QUESTION.  
22 Mat. 10 3  
Luke 6 16  
Jude 1  
a art. about to,  
μελλέει.

REPLY OF  
JESUS.  
23 p. 15  
2 Cor 5 14,  
16, ch 16  
27 2 Cor. 6  
16-18  
1 John 1 3  
Rev 3 20,  
an any-one,  
τις  
w words,  
λογίους.

THE  
COMFORTER.  
26 ch. 16 13.  
p Paraclete,  
παράκλητος

PEACE  
27 ch 16 33  
ac according to,  
καθώς.

JESUS GOING  
AWAY  
28 Phil 2 6-  
8.

THE PRINCE  
OF THIS  
WORLD  
30 Eph 2 2

LOVE OF JESUS  
TO THE  
FATHER.  
31 ch 10 17,  
18. Phil 2  
8.

THE  
TRUE VINE  
Comp. Ps  
80 8 Isa 5  
7 v. 8,  
1 Cor. 3 8.

PORTER, that he may abide with you  
"for ever; <sup>17</sup> even the Spirit of truth;  
whom the world cannot receive, be-  
cause it seeth him not, neither knoweth  
him: but ye know him; for he abideth  
with you, and shall be in you.

18 "I will not leave you comfortless:  
I will come to you. <sup>19</sup> Yet a little  
while, and the world seeth me no  
more; but ye see me: because I live,  
ye shall live also. <sup>20</sup> At that day ye  
shall know that I am in my Father,  
and ye in me, and I in you.

21 "He that hath my command-  
ments, and keepeth them, he it is  
that loveth me: and he that loveth  
me shall be loved of my Father, and  
I will love him, and will manifest  
myself to him."

22 "Judas saith unto him, (not Iscariot,)  
"Lord, how is it that thou wilt mani-  
fest thyself unto us, and not unto the  
world?"

23 "Jesus answered and said unto him,  
"If an man love me, he will keep my  
words: and my Father will love him,  
and we will come unto him, and make  
our abode with him. <sup>24</sup> He that loveth  
me not keepeth not my sayings: and  
the word which ye hear is not mine,  
but the Father's which sent me.

25 "THESE things have I spoken  
unto you, being yet present with you.  
26 But the Comforter, which is the  
Holy Ghost, whom the Father will  
send in my name, he shall teach you  
all things, and bring all things to your  
remembrance, whatsoever I have said  
unto you.

27 "PEACE I leave with you, my  
peace I give unto you: not as the  
world giveth, give I unto you. Let not  
your heart be troubled, neither let it  
be afraid.

28 "Ye have heard how I said unto  
you, I go away, and come again unto  
you. If ye loved me, ye would re-  
joice, because I said, 'I go unto the  
Father': for my Father is greater  
than I. <sup>29</sup> And now I have told you  
before it come to pass, that, when it is  
come to pass, ye might believe.

30 "Hereafter I will not talk much  
with you: for the prince of this world  
cometh, and hath nothing in me.

31 "But that the world may know  
that I love the Father; and as the  
Father gave me commandment, even so  
I do. 'Arise,' let us go hence."

15 "I AM the true VINE, and my  
Father is the husbandman.

"Every branch in me that beareth  
not fruit he taketh away: and every  
branch that beareth fruit, he purgeth  
it, that it may bring forth more fruit.  
Now ye are clean through the word  
which I have spoken unto you.

"Abide in me, and I in you. As  
the branch cannot bear fruit of itself,  
except it abide in the vine; no more  
can ye, except ye abide in me. I am  
the vine, ye are the branches: He that  
abideth in me, and I in him, the same  
bringeth forth much fruit: for without  
me ye can do nothing.

"If an man abide not in me, he  
is cast forth as a branch, and is  
withered; and men gather them, and  
cast them into the fire, and they are  
burned.

"If ye abide in me, and my words  
abide in you, ye shall ask what ye will,  
and it shall be done unto you.

"Herein is my Father glorified,  
that ye bear much fruit; so shall ye  
be my disciples.

"As the Father hath loved me, so  
have I loved you: continue ye in my  
love. <sup>10</sup> If ye keep my command-  
ments, ye shall abide in my love; even  
as I have kept my Father's command-  
ments, and abide in his love.

"These things have I spoken unto  
you, that my joy might remain in  
you, and that your joy might be  
full.

"This is my commandment, That  
ye love one another, as I have loved  
you. <sup>13</sup> Greater love hath no man  
than this, that an man lay down his  
life for his friends. <sup>14</sup> We are my  
friends, if ye do whatsoever I command  
you.

"Henceforth I call you not ser-  
vants; for the servant knoweth not  
what his lord doeth: but I have called  
you friends; for all things that I have  
heard of my Father I have made  
known unto you.

"We have not chosen me, but I  
have chosen you, and ordained you,  
that ye should go and bring forth fruit,  
and that your fruit should remain that  
whatsoever ye shall ask of the Father  
in my name, he may give it you.

"These things I command you,  
that ye love one another.

A.D. 33  
and 4-37.  
PERSEUS,  
2 v. 8. Mat.  
7 21-23.  
Heb. 12 7-  
11.

4. 12, αὐτό.  
c. cleanse the,  
καθαίρει.  
3. Heb 10. 14.  
a. Already,  
ἤδη.  
b. because of,  
διὰ τοῦ.

ABIDING.  
4. Gal 2. 20.  
Lph. 3 14-  
18. Rom. 1  
12.

ac. According  
as, καθὼς;  
f. from, ἀπό.  
ab. so, οὕτως.  
5. Phil. 1 11,  
4. 13.  
ap apart  
from, χωρὶς

WITHERED  
BRANCHES.  
6. See xv.  
an any-one,  
τις.  
t they gather,  
συνάγου-  
σιν.

ABIDING.  
7. 1 John 3 22.  
a sayings,  
ρήματα.

FAITH  
BEARING.  
8 Phil. 1 11.  
c become,  
γενήσεται

ABIDING IN  
CHRIST'S  
LOVE.  
10. ch. 14. 21

JOY.  
11 Comp  
1 John 1 3,  
4.

LOVE  
12 Eph 5 2.  
1 John 3 11.  
o no-one,  
οὐδείς.

an any-one,  
τις.  
1 life, ψυχὴν

FRIENDS  
15 See Gen  
18 17 Jas.  
3 23  
b. bond-  
servants,  
δοῦλούς.  
b. bond  
servant,  
δοῦλος.

f from, ἀπο.

CHOSEN  
ap appointed,  
ἐθελαι.

THE COMMAND  
TO LOVE  
REPEATED.

28 Because I said, ΕΓΩΝ ΕΣΤΥΓΑΛΑ.—Omit I said Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABDE<sup>1</sup> LXIII.

v. 22. How hath it come to pass that to us thou art about to manifest thyself, *τί γέγονεν ὅτι ἡμῖν μέλει ἐμφανίζειν σεαυτὸν.*

A. D. 37  
and 4-37.

THE WORLD'S  
HATED.

18. 1 John 2. 1,

13, 14

k. or, know,

ye,

ye have hated.

19. 1 John 4.

4-6. ch. 17.

14.

o. of, &c.

f. have, friend

ship with,

φίλοι.

20. ch. 13. 18.

Feb. 12. 1-

3.

bo. bond-

servant,

δούλος.

w word,

λόγος.

THE WORLD'S

SIN.

21. Pa. 35. 19.

30. 4.

TESTIMONY OF

THE

COMFORTER.

24. 1 John 6. 6.

c. concerning,

περὶ.

27. Acts 1. 8.

5. 32.

JESUS

PREPARES HIS

DISCIPLES

FOR HIS

DEPARTURE.

a stumbled,

σκανδαλίσ-

θησε.

3 Acts 26. 9-

11 Rom.

10. 2.

h. hear, &c.

e every-one

that, πάντες.

o offereth,

προσφέρει.

r. religious

service,

λατρεία.

f from, &c.

THE

COMFORTER.

p. Paraclete,

παράκλητος.

CONVICTION.

oe convict,

καταγγέλλει.

9 ch. 15. 22-

24 Acts 2.

23. 37.

a. concerning,

περὶ.

Al. indeed,

μὲν.

i. in, &c.

10 Acts 3. 14.

15.

ae and, &c.

i. longer, &c.

11. ch. 12. 31.

100

18 "If the world hate you, & ye know

that it-hated me before it hated you.

19 If ye-were ° of the world, the world

-would love this-own: but because ye-

are not ° of the world, but I have-

chosen you out-of the world, therefore

the world hateth you. 20 Remember

the word that I said unto-you, The

bo servant is not greater than his Lord.

If they have-persecuted me, they will

also persecute you; if they have-kept

my °-saying, they will keep °-your's also.

21 But all these-things will they do unto-

you for my °-name's sake, because they-

-know not him-that °-sent me.

22 "If I had not come and °spoken

unto-them, they-had not had sin: but

now they have no cloke for their °sin.

23 He that hateth me hateth my

°-Father also. 24 If I had not done

among them the works which none other

man °-did, they-had not had sin: but

now have-they both seen and °-hated

both me and my °-Father. 25 But this

cometh to pass, that the word °might be-

fulfilled that °is-written in their °law,

° THEY-HATED ME WITHOUT-A CAUSE."

26 "But when the °Comforter °is-come,

whom I will send unto-you from the

°Father, even the Spirit of °truth, which

°proceedeth from the Father, he shall

testify ° of me. 27 and he also shall

°bear-witness, because ye have-been

with me from the beginning.

16 "THESE THINGS HAVE I SPOKEN

unto-you, that ye-should not be

°-offended. 2 They shall put you out of

the synagogues: yea, the °time cometh,

that °whosoever °killeth you °will

think that he °doeth °God's service.

3 And these-things will they do unto-

you, because they °have not known the

°Father, nor me. 4 But these-things

have I told you, that when the °time

shall come, ye °may remember that I

told you of them. And these-things I

said not unto-you °at the beginning,

because I °was with you. 5 But now I

go-my way to him-that °sent me, and

none of you asketh me, °Whither goest

thou? 6 But because I have-said

these-things unto-you, °sorrow hath

filled your °heart. 7 "Nevertheless I

tell you the truth;

It is expedient for you that I °go away

for if I °go not away, the °COM-

FORTER °will not come unto you; but

if I depart, I will send him unto you.

8 "And °when he °is-come, he will

°reprove the world ° of sin, and ° of

righteousness, and ° of judgment: ° of

sin, ° because they believe not ° on me:

10 ° of righteousness, because I go to

my °-Father, and ye °see me no ° more;

11 ° of judgment, because the prince of

this °world °is-judged.

A. D. 37  
and 4-37.

THE SPIRIT OF

TRUTH.

12 Mar. 4. 33.

1 Cor. 3. 2.

13 1 Cor. 2. 9

-13. 1 John

2. 30, 27.

f from, &c.

GLORIFYING

CHRIST.

A LITTLE

while

see me not,

οὐ θεωρεῖτε

με.

oe see,

θεοῦθε.

THE

DISCIPLES'

ENQUIRY.

A LITTLE

while,

and ye °shall

not °see me:

and again,

and ye °shall

°see me, because I go to the

°Father."

17 Then said some of his °disciples

among themselves, "What is this that

he-saith unto us, °A LITTLE WHILE,

and ye °shall not °see me: and again,

and ye °shall °see me: and

°Because I go to the Father?"

18 They said therefore, "What is this

that he-saith, °A °little while? we

cannot tell what he-saith."

19 Now Jesus knew that they-were

desirous to ask him, and said unto

them, "Do ye enquire among your-

selves ° of that I said, °A little while,

and ye °shall not °see me: and again,

and ye °shall °see me?"

20 °A °little, °veryly, I say unto you, that

ye shall weep and lament, but the world

shall rejoice, and ye shall be °sorrowful,

but your °sorrow shall be turned into

joy. 21 °A woman when she is in travail

hath sorrow, because her °hour °is-

come: but as soon as she is delivered

of the child, she remembereth no °more

the anguish, for °joy that a man °is-

born into the world. 22 And ye °now

therefore °have sorrow: but I will see

you again, and your °heart shall re-

joice, and your °joy no °man taketh

from you.

23 "And in that °day ye °shall ask

me nothing. °A °verily, °a °verily, I say

unto-you, °Whatsoever ye shall ask

the Father in my °name, he will give it

you. 24 Hitherto have ye °asked

nothing in my °name: °ask, and ye

shall receive, that your °joy °may be

°full.

25 "These things have I spoken unto-

you in °proverbs: but the °time cometh,

when I shall no °more speak unto-

you in °proverbs, but I shall shew you

plainly ° of the Father.

26 "At that °day ye shall °ask in my

°name: and I say not unto-you, that I

will °pray the Father ° for you: 27 For

the Father himself °loveth you, because

ye have °loved me, and have believed

that I came out ° from ° God.

A LITTLE

while

see me not,

οὐ θεωρεῖτε

με.

oe see,

θεοῦθε.

THE

DISCIPLES'

ENQUIRY.

A LITTLE

while,

and ye °shall

not °see me:

and again,

and ye °shall

°see me, because I go to the

°Father."

17 Then said some of his °disciples

among themselves, "What is this that

he-saith unto us, °A LITTLE WHILE,

and ye °shall not °see me: and again,

and ye °shall °see me: and

°Because I go to the Father?"

18 They said therefore, "What is this

that he-saith, °A °little while? we

cannot tell what he-saith."

19 Now Jesus knew that they-were

desirous to ask him, and said unto

them, "Do ye enquire among your-

selves ° of that I said, °A little while,

and ye °shall not °see me: and again,

and ye °shall °see me?"

20 °A °little, °veryly, I say unto you, that

ye shall weep and lament, but the world

shall rejoice, and ye shall be °sorrowful,

but your °sorrow shall be turned into

joy. 21 °A woman when she is in travail

hath sorrow, because her °hour °is-

come: but as soon as she is delivered

of the child, she remembereth no °more

the anguish, for °joy that a man °is-

born into the world. 22 And ye °now

therefore °have sorrow: but I will see

you again, and your °heart shall re-

joice, and your °joy no °man taketh

from you.

23 "And in that °day ye °shall ask

me nothing. °A °verily, °a °verily, I say

unto-you, °Whatsoever ye shall ask

the Father in my °name, he will give it

you. 24 Hitherto have ye °asked

nothing in my °name: °ask, and ye

shall receive, that your °joy °may be

°full.

25 "These things have I spoken unto-

A D. 23  
and 4-37.  
JESUS CAME  
FROM, AND  
WENT TO, THE  
FATHER.

THE  
DISCIPLES  
BELIEVE  
a. similitudo,  
παρομοιας.

f from, ἀπό.

THEIR  
SCATTERING  
22 MAT 28  
31. MARK  
14 27.  
c. each,  
ἀεκάτος.

PEACE.  
33 2 THESS. 3.  
16.

PRAYER OF  
JESUS  
FOR HIMSELF  
1 ch 12 23.  
27, 34  
1 into, εἰς.  
2 MARK 11 27.  
ch 10 28-  
30; 13 31, 32  
a. according  
as, καθὼς  
a. authority,  
ἐξουσίαν.  
3 1 John 5 30  
4 ch 1 14  
1 Tim 3 16  
ch 4 34, 19  
30  
t. to, ἐν.  
5 ch 1 1, 3,  
13 31, 32  
Phil 2 6-  
11 Heb 1,  
3  
w with, παρά,  
with datives

FOR THOSE  
GIVEN TO HIM  
6 ch 6 37-  
40 Rom 8  
28-30  
7 2 THESS 2 13,  
14.  
7 ch 3 31-34  
f from, παρά,  
gen  
8 ch 16 28-  
30  
a. saying, ῥηματα.  
9 See Ps. 2 8  
a. ask, or  
enquire,  
ἐρωτάω.  
c. concerning,  
περὶ.  
10 ch 10 27-  
30  
m. my things,  
τά ἐμα.

AS ABOUT  
LEAVING THEM.  
FOR THEIR  
PRESERVATION  
AND OVERTAKING  
11 1 Pet. 1 3  
-5  
1 longer, ἔτι.  
a. and, καὶ.  
1 in, ἐν.

28 "I CAME FORTH from the Father, and am come into the world: again, I leave the world, and GO to the Father."

29 His disciples said unto him, "Lo, now speakest thou plainly, and speakest not a proverb. 30 Now are we sure that thou knowest all things, and needest not that any man should ask thee: by this we believe that thou camest forth from God."

31 Jesus answered them, "Do ye now believe? 32 Behold, the hour cometh, yea, is now come, that ye shall be scattered, every man to his own, and shall leave me alone: and yet I am not alone, because the Father is with me."

33 "These things I have spoken unto you, that in me ye might have peace. In the world ye shall have tribulation: but be of good cheer; I have overcome the world."

17 THESE words spake Jesus, and lifted up his eyes to heaven, and said, "FATHER, the hour is come. GLORIFY thy Son, that thy Son also may glorify thee: a as thou hast given him power over all flesh, that he should give eternal life to as many as thou hast given him. b And this is life eternal, that they might know thee the only true God, and Jesus Christ, whom thou hast sent. c I have glorified thee on the earth. I have finished the work which thou gavest me to do. d And now, O Father, glorify thou me with thine own self with the glory which I had with thee before the world was."

6 I have manifested thy name unto the men which thou gavest me out of the world: thine they were, and thou gavest them me; and they have kept thy word. 7 Now they have known that all things whatsoever thou hast given me are of thee. 8 For I have given unto them the words which thou gavest me; and they have received them, and have known surely that I came out from thee, and they have believed that thou didst send me. 9 I pray for them: I pray not for the world, but for them which thou hast given me; for they are thine. 10 And all mine are thine, and thine are mine; and I am glorified in them."

11 "And now I am no more in the world: a but these are in the world, and I come to thee. Holy Father, keep I through thine own name those whom thou hast given me, that they may be

one, as we are. 12 While I was with them in the world, I kept them in thy name: those that thou gavest me I have kept, and none of them is lost, but the son of perdition; that the scripture might be fulfilled. 13 b And now come I to thee; and these things I speak in the world, that they might have my joy fulfilled in themselves."

14 "I have given them thy word, and the world hath hated them, because they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world. 15 I pray not that thou shouldst take them out of the world, but that thou shouldst keep them from the evil. 16 They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world. 17 Sanctify them through thy truth: thy word is truth. 18 As thou hast sent me into the world, even so have I also sent them into the world. 19 And for their sakes I sanctify myself, that they also might be sanctified through the truth."

20 "Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me through thy word: 21 that they all may be one; as thou, Father, art in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in us: that the world may believe that thou hast sent me."

22 "And the glory which thou gavest me I have given them; that they may be one, even as we are one. 23 If I in them, and thou in me, that they may be made perfect in one; and that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and hast loved them, as thou hast loved me."

24 "Father, I will that they also, whom thou hast given me, be with me where I am; that they may behold my glory, which thou hast given me for thou lovedst me before the foundation of the world."

25 "O righteous Father, the world hath not known thee: but I have known thee, and these have known that thou hast sent me. 26 And I have declared unto them thy name, and will declare it: that the love where with thou hast loved me may be in them, and I in them."

18 WHEN Jesus had spoken these words, he went forth with his disciples over the brook Cedron, where was a GARDEN, into the which he entered, and his disciples.

2 And Judas also, which betrayed him, knew the place: for Jesus oftentimes resorted thither with his disciples. 3 Judas then having received a

A D 33  
and 6-37,  
a. according  
as, καθὼς,  
12 ch. 6 38-  
40. Ps. 108.  
8. ch. 1.  
15, 20.  
5. guarded,  
ἐφυλάξα.  
o of, ἐκ.  
P. a. ask,  
ἐρωτάω.  
13. ch 15 11.  
b. But, δέ.

FOR THEIR  
SANCTIFICA-  
TION.  
15 Mat. 6 13  
Gal. 1 4.  
a. ask,  
ἐρωτάω.  
f from, ἐκ.

17 Eph. 5 26  
t. through, ἐν.  
18. ch 20 31.  
19 1 Cor. 1 30  
Heb. 2 11.

FOR ALL  
BELIEVERS.  
20 ch 10 16.  
Eph. 2 13-  
15. 4 4-5  
c. concerning,  
περὶ.  
1 in, ἐν.

FOR ONENESS  
IN GLORY.  
22 Rom. 8 17  
Col. 3 4  
Rev. 21 11,  
33  
23 2 THESS. 1  
10  
1 in, ἐν.

THAT THEY  
MIGHT BE  
WITH  
HIMSELF.  
24 ch 14 2, 3.

HIS APPEAL.  
25 1 John 3 1,  
2  
26 ch 1 18  
Rom. 5 12  
2 Pet. 1 2-  
4 1 John 4.  
16  
m. made,  
ἐποίησα.  
m. made, ἔ-  
γνωσ.  
γνωσισα.  
γνωσισα.

GETHESEMANE.  
1 MAT. 26.  
38-46.  
MARK 14 32-  
42. LUKE  
22 39-46  
1 2 Sam. 15.  
23 Kidron.  
w winter.  
brook,  
χρησάριον.  
JUDAS COMES.  
2, 3 MAT. 26.  
47-50.  
MARK 14 43-  
45. LUKE  
22 47, 48  
3 Luke 21 37.

11 Keep through thine own name those whom, πᾶς.—Keep them in thy name, which, Gb. Sch. Ia. Tis Tre. Alf. ABCD<sup>(p)</sup>EGHKLM(U)ΥΤΑΔΠΝ. 20 Shall believe, πᾶς.—Believe, Gb. Sch. La. Tis Tre. Alf. ABCD<sup>(p)</sup>(Gr.)EGHKLM(U)ΥΤΑΔΠΝ. 21 One in us, Gb. Sch. AC<sup>(p)</sup>EGHKLM(U)ΥΤΑΔΠΝ.—Omit one, (Gb. = Alex (La.) Tis. Tre. Alf. BC<sup>(p)</sup>D.



A.D. 33  
and 4-37.

THE BAND  
FALL TO THE  
GROUND

1. the Mas-  
sena, τὸν  
Ναζαρεθ.

JESUS'S  
REQUEST.

9 ch 17. 12.  
w. word,  
o. outlo, ek.  
b. not one,  
οὐδὲνα.

MALCHUS  
10. 11. 1 MAT.  
28. 51-56.  
MARK 14. 47  
-52 LUKE  
22. 49-53.  
b. bond-  
servant,  
δούλου.

28. and, 34.  
11 MAT 28. 42

JERUSALEM.  
JESUS LED TO  
ANNAS AND  
CAIAPHAS.  
12-14. 18 MAT.  
MAT. 26. 57  
MARK 14. 58  
LUKE 22. 54  
1. And Annas  
and Christ  
bound unto  
Caiaphas the  
high priest,  
24  
14 ch. 11. 49-  
52

PETER'S  
FIRST DENIAL  
16-18. 1 MAT.  
26. 69, 70  
MARK 14. 64,  
66-68  
LUKE 22. 54  
-57  
b. but, δε.  
c. palace,  
court,  
αὐλῆς.

o. of, εκ.  
b. bond-  
servant,  
δούλου.

JESUS BEFORE  
CAIAPHAS.  
19-21. 1 MAT.  
26. 59-60  
MARK 14. 55  
-56 LUKE  
22. 66-71  
c. concerning,  
περί.  
o. outer,  
temple,  
ιερό.

AN OFFICER  
WHICHES JESUS  
22. Nic. 5. 1.  
Acts 23. 2.  
w. or, with a  
rod, ῥαβδος  
πάγους.

band of men and officers from the chief priests and Pharisees, cometh thither with lanterns and torches and weapons.

4 Jesus therefore, knowing all things that should come upon him, went forth and said unto them, "Whom seek ye?" 5 They answered him, "Jesus of Nazareth." Jesus saith unto them, "I am he." And Judas also, which betrayed him, stood with them. 6 As soon then as he had said unto them, "I am he," they went backward, and fell to the ground.

7 Then asked he them again, "Whom seek ye?" And they said, "Jesus of Nazareth." 8 Jesus answered, "I have told you that I am he: if therefore ye seek me, let these go their way." 9 that the saying might be fulfilled, which he spake, "Of them which thou gavest me have I lost none."

10 Then Simon Peter having a sword, drew it, and smote the high priest's servant, and cut off his right ear. 11 The servant's name was Malchus. 12 Then said Jesus unto Peter, "Put up thy sword into the sheath: the cup which my Father hath given me, shall I not drink it?"

13 THEN the band and the captain and officers of the Jews took Jesus, and bound him, 14 and led him away to ANNAS first; for he was father-in-law to CAIAPHAS, which was the high priest that same year. 15 Now CAIAPHAS was he, which gave counsel to the Jews, that it was expedient that one man should die for the people.

16 AND Simon Peter followed Jesus, and so did another disciple. 17 that disciple was known unto the high priest, and went in with Jesus into the palace of the high priest. 18 But Peter stood at the door without. Then went out that other disciple, which was known unto the high priest, and spake unto her that kept the door, and brought in Peter. 19 Then saith the damsel that kept the door unto Peter, "Art not thou also one of this man's disciples?" 20 He saith, "I am not." 21 And the servants and officers stood there, who had made a fire of coals; for it was cold: and they warmed themselves: and Peter stood with them, and warmed himself.

22 THE high priest then asked Jesus of his disciples, and of his doctrine. 23 Jesus answered him, "I spake openly to the world; I ever taught in the synagogue, and in the temple, whither the Jews always resort; and in secret have I said nothing. 24 Why askest thou me? ask them which heard me, what I have said unto them: behold, they know what I said."

25 And when he had thus spoken, one of the officers which stood by struck Jesus with the palm of his hand,

saying, "Answerest thou the high priest so?" 26 Jesus answered him, "If I have spoken evil, bear witness of the evil: but if well, why smitest thou me?"

27 Now Annas had sent him bound unto Caiaphas the high priest.

28 AND Simon Peter stood and warmed himself. They said therefore unto him, "Art not thou also one of his disciples?" He denied it, and said, "I am not." 29 One of the servants of the high priest, being his kinsman whose ear Peter cut off, saith, "Did not I see thee in the garden with him?" 30 Peter then denied again: and immediately the cock crew.

31 THEN led they Jesus from Caiaphas unto the hall of judgment: and it was early; and they themselves went not into the judgment hall, lest they should be defiled, but that they might eat the passover. 32 PILATE then went out unto them, and said, "What accusation bring ye against this man?" 33 They answered and said unto him, "If he were not a malefactor, we would not have delivered him up unto thee." 34 Then said Pilate unto them, "Take ye him, and judge him according to your law." The Jews therefore said unto him, "It is not lawful for us to put any man to death." 35 that the saying of Jesus might be fulfilled, which he spake, signifying what death he should die.

36 THEN Pilate entered into the judgment hall again, and called Jesus, and said unto him, "Art thou the King of the Jews?" 37 Jesus answered him, "Sayest thou this thing of thyself, or did others tell it thee of me?" 38 Pilate answered, "Am I a Jew? This mine own nation and the chief priests have delivered thee unto me: what hast thou done?" 39 Jesus answered, "My kingdom is not of this world; if my kingdom were of this world, then would my servants fight, that I should not be delivered to the Jews: but now is my kingdom not from hence." 40 Pilate therefore said unto him, "Art thou a king then?" Jesus answered, Thou sayest that I am a king. To this end was I born, and for this cause came I into the world, that I should bear witness unto the truth. Every one that is of the truth heareth my voice." 41 Pilate saith unto him, "What is truth?"

And when he had said this, he went out again unto the Jews, and saith unto them, "I find in him no fault at all. But ye have a custom, that I should release unto you one at the passover: will ye therefore that I release unto you the King of the Jews?"

42 Then cried they all again, saying, "Not this man, but Barabbas." Now Barabbas was a robber.

A.D. 33  
and 4-37.  
23. 1 Pet. 2. 19  
-32.  
c. concerning,  
περί.

PETER'S  
SECOND AND  
THIRD  
DENIAL.  
25-27. 1 MAT.  
27. 71-75  
MARK 14. 69  
-72 LUKE  
22. 66-68  
ch 12-38  
c. of, εκ.  
b. bond-  
servant,  
δούλου.

JESUS LED TO  
PILATE  
28-32. 1 MAT.  
27. 1-14  
MARK 15. 1  
LUKE 23. 1  
c. For Pre-  
torium, i. e. the  
Governor's  
residence.

o. any one,  
οὐδὲνα  
32 MAT 20. 19  
ch. 12. 32, 33  
w. word,  
λόγους.  
a. he was,  
about to,  
ἵνα λέγει.

JESUS BEFORE  
CAIAPHAS.  
33-38. 1 MAT.  
27. 11-14  
MARK 15. 2  
LUKE 23. 2-12  
f. from, ἀπό.  
c. concerning,  
περί.

36 DAN 2. 44.  
7. 14, 14 ch  
6. 15. 1 Tim  
6. 13  
o. of, εκ.  
c. officers,  
υπηρέτας.

o. of, εκ.

PILATE'S  
PROPOSAL.  
39, 40. 1 MAT.  
27. 15-19.  
MARK 15. 6-10  
LUKE  
23. 13-17.

THE JEWS  
REQUIRE  
BARABBAS.  
40. 1 MAT. 27.  
20-23  
MARK 15. 11  
-13. LUKE  
23. 18-23  
See Acts 3.  
13, 14.

A D 33  
and 4-37JESUS  
SCOURGED.  
1. **Mat** 27. 34  
-26. **Mark**  
16. 16 **Luke**  
29. 24, 26.THE SOLDIERS  
MOCKED  
2, 3. **Mat** 27  
27-31.  
**Mark** 16. 16  
-20. **See**  
1st 60 6  
**Mat** 20. 18, 19  
v. victor's  
crown, or,  
chaplet,  
στέφανον,  
o. of, εκ  
7. or, a rod,  
πατιγμάτα,  
from πατις,  
a rod **Mat**  
6. 1JESUS  
BROUGHT  
FORN AGAIN1 **Lev** 24. 16  
**Deut** 18. 1-  
9 **Mat** 26  
43-46 ch 5  
16, 10, 33-  
56IN THE  
JUDGMENT  
HALL.  
w. word,  
λόγος,  
1 **Isa** 53. 1  
p. pretorium,  
πραιτωριον.a. authority,  
ἐξουσιαν.11 **Acts** 4. 27,  
2812 **Act** 3. 13,  
17e. every one  
that, was 6IN THE  
PAVEMENT, OR  
GABBATHA.  
w. word,  
λόγος,  
o. on, επί,  
t. tribunal,  
βήματος,  
G. Gabbatha,  
l. elevated  
place.JESUS  
DELIVERED TO  
BE CRUCIFIED  
16. **Mat** 27. 34  
-31. **Mark**  
16. 16-20  
1. **Ex** 23. 24,  
3519 THEN <sup>17</sup>Pilate therefore took  
JESUS AND SCOURGED him.

<sup>2</sup> And the soldiers <sup>1</sup>platted a <sup>v</sup>crown  
of thorns, and put <sup>it</sup> on his <sup>head</sup>, and  
they <sup>put</sup> on him a purple robe, <sup>3</sup> and  
said, "Hail, <sup>King</sup> of the Jews!" and  
they <sup>smote</sup> him with <sup>their</sup> hands.

<sup>4</sup> PILATE therefore went forth  
again, and saith unto them, "Behold, I  
bring him forth to you, that ye may  
know that I find no fault in him."  
<sup>5</sup> (Then came <sup>Jesus</sup> forth, wearing the  
<sup>v</sup>crown of thorns, and the purple robe.)  
And <sup>Pilate</sup> saith unto them, "Behold  
the man!" <sup>6</sup> When the chief priests  
therefore and <sup>officers</sup> saw him, they  
cried out, saying, "<sup>Crucify</sup> him, <sup>crucify</sup>  
him." <sup>Pilate</sup> saith unto them, "Take  
ye him, and <sup>crucify</sup> him: for I find no  
fault in him." <sup>7</sup> The Jews answered  
him, "We have a law, and by our law  
he ought to die, because he made him-  
self the Son of God."

<sup>8</sup> WHEN <sup>Pilate</sup> therefore heard that  
<sup>he</sup> was the more afraid; <sup>9</sup> and went  
again into the judgment hall, and  
saith unto <sup>Jesus</sup>, "Whence art  
thou?" But <sup>Jesus</sup> gave him no answer.  
<sup>10</sup> Then saith <sup>Pilate</sup> unto him,  
"Speakest thou unto me, that I knowest  
thou not that I have <sup>a</sup> power to <sup>crucify</sup>  
thee, and have <sup>a</sup> power to <sup>release</sup> thee?"  
<sup>11</sup> <sup>Jesus</sup> answered, "Thou couldest  
have no <sup>a</sup> power at all against me, ex-  
cept it were <sup>given</sup> thee from above:  
therefore <sup>he</sup> that delivered me unto  
thee hath the greater sin." <sup>12</sup> And from  
thenceforth <sup>Pilate</sup> sought to <sup>release</sup>  
him: but the Jews <sup>cried</sup> out, saying,  
"If thou let this man go, thou art not  
<sup>Cæsar's</sup> friend: <sup>whosoever</sup> maketh  
himself a king <sup>speaketh</sup> against  
<sup>Cæsar</sup>."

<sup>13</sup> WHEN <sup>Pilate</sup> therefore heard  
that <sup>he</sup> was saying, he brought <sup>Jesus</sup> forth,  
and sat down <sup>in</sup> the judgment seat in  
a place that is called the Pavement, but  
in the Hebrew, <sup>Gabbatha</sup>. <sup>14</sup> And it  
was the preparation of the passover, and  
<sup>about</sup> the sixth hour: and he  
saith unto the Jews, "Behold your  
<sup>King</sup>!" <sup>15</sup> But they cried out, "Away  
with him, away with him, <sup>crucify</sup> him."  
<sup>Pilate</sup> saith unto them, "Shall I <sup>crucify</sup>  
your <sup>King</sup>?" The chief priests  
answered, "We have no king but  
<sup>Cæsar</sup>."

<sup>16</sup> Then delivered he him therefore  
unto them to be <sup>CRUCIFIED</sup>. And  
they took <sup>Jesus</sup>, and led him away.

<sup>17</sup> AND he bearing his cross went  
forth into a place called the place of a  
skull, which is called in the Hebrew  
<sup>Golgotha</sup>: <sup>18</sup> where they crucified  
him, and two other with him, on either  
side one, and <sup>Jesus</sup> in the midst.

<sup>19</sup> AND <sup>Pilate</sup> wrote <sup>a</sup> title, and  
put it on the cross. And <sup>the</sup> writing  
was, "JESUS <sup>OF NAZARETH</sup>  
THE KING OF THE JEWS." <sup>20</sup> This  
title then read many of the Jews:  
for the place where <sup>Jesus</sup> was crucified  
was nigh to the city: and it was  
<sup>written</sup> in Hebrew, and Greek, and  
Latin. <sup>21</sup> Then said the chief priests  
of the Jews to <sup>Pilate</sup>, "Write not, 'The  
King of the Jews'; but that he said, 'I  
am King of the Jews.'" <sup>22</sup> <sup>Pilate</sup>  
answered, "What I have written I have  
written."

<sup>23</sup> THEN the soldiers, when they  
had crucified <sup>Jesus</sup>, took his <sup>gar-</sup>  
ments, and made four parts, to every  
soldier a part; and also his coat: now  
the coat <sup>was</sup> without seam, woven  
from the top throughout. <sup>24</sup> They said  
therefore among themselves, "Let us  
not rend it; but cast lots for it, whose  
it shall be:" that the scripture might  
be fulfilled, which saith, "They parted  
my <sup>raiment</sup> among them, and for  
my <sup>vesture</sup> they did cast lots." These things  
therefore the soldiers did.

<sup>25</sup> NOW there stood BY THE  
CROSS of <sup>Jesus</sup> his mother, and his  
mother's sister, Mary the wife of <sup>Cleophas</sup>,  
and Mary <sup>Magdalen</sup>. <sup>26</sup> When  
<sup>Jesus</sup> therefore saw his mother, and the  
disciple <sup>standing</sup> by, whom he  
loved, he saith unto his mother,  
"Woman, behold thy <sup>son</sup>!" <sup>27</sup> Then  
saith he to the disciple, "Behold thy  
mother!" And from that hour that  
disciple took her unto his own home.

<sup>28</sup> AFTER this, <sup>Jesus</sup> knowing  
that all things were now accomplished,  
that the scripture might be fulfilled,  
saith, "I thirst." <sup>29</sup> Now there was set  
a vessel full of vinegar: and they filled  
a sponge with vinegar, and put it  
upon hyssop, and put it to his mouth.

<sup>30</sup> When <sup>JESUS</sup> therefore had re-  
ceived the vinegar, he said, "It is  
finished;" and he bowed his head, and  
GAVE UP the GHOST.

<sup>31</sup> THE Jews therefore, because it  
was the preparation, that the bodies  
should not remain upon the cross on  
the sabbath day. (for that sabbath day  
was an high day,) besought <sup>Pilate</sup>  
that their legs might be broken, and

A D 33  
and 4-37.GOLGOTHA.  
THE  
CRUCIFIXION.  
17, 18 **Mat**  
27. 34-38  
**Mark** 16. 21  
-26. **Luke**  
23. 26-33  
17. **Heb** 13. 12,  
G. Golgotha,  
A skull  
18. **Ps** 22. 16  
**Gal** 3. 13  
18. **Isa** 53. 12.TITLE OF THE  
CROSS.  
19-22. **Mat**  
27. 37.  
**Mark** 15. 26.  
**Luke** 23. 36.  
a. also, cal,  
the Na-  
zarene, 6  
Ναζαρεθ.GARMENTS  
DIVIDED  
23, 24. **Mat**  
27. 35. **Mark**  
15. 24. **Luke**  
23. 34.  
each,  
ἐκατόν.  
24. **Ps** 24. 18,  
unic, or in  
new-venture,  
χιτών.  
e. concerning,  
περί,  
e. themselves,  
ἐαυτοί.  
i. indeed,  
μὲν.THE WOMAN  
AND JOHN BY  
THE CROSS.SCRIPTURE  
FULFILLED  
28, 29. **Mat**  
27. 45-49  
**Mark** 16. 33  
-36. **See Ps**  
22. 15, 30. 21.  
i. finished,  
or fulfilled,  
τετέλεσται,  
v. 36.DEATH OF  
JESUS  
30, 31. **Mat**  
27. 50-53.  
**Mark** 16. 37,  
38. **Luke**  
23. 46.  
e. spirit,  
πνεῦμα.AFTER HIS  
DEATH  
HIS SIDE  
PIERCED  
31. **Duet** 21  
20, 23. **Josh**  
8. 23, 10. 26,  
27.

A.D. 33  
and 4-37.  
A. indeed,  
μὲν.

34. 1 John 5. 6  
-6.

RECORD OF  
JOHN.

SCRIPTURE  
FULFILLED.  
36. Ex 12 46  
NUM 9. 13  
Ps. 34. 31.  
27. 28. 12.  
10.  
O. on, etc.

JOSEPH OF  
ARIMATHAEA  
26. 11 MAT. 27.  
27, 50.  
MARK 15. 43  
-45 LUKE  
23 50-53  
f from, etc.

THE BURIAL.  
39-42. 1 MAT  
27 59, 60.  
MARK 15 46  
LUKE 23 53,  
54.  
39. ch 3 1, 2,  
7 50  
a according-  
as, καθὼς.  
t. to prepare.  
for burying;  
ἐνταφιά-  
ζειν.  
m memorial.  
sepulchre,  
μνημείον.  
42. Isa. 53. 9.

MARY'S VISIT  
TO THE  
SEPULCHRE.  
1. 11 MAT. 28 1  
MARK 16 1  
-4 LUKE  
24 1, 2.  
a. And, &c.  
m memorial.  
sepulchre,  
μνημείον.  
f from, etc.

PETER AND  
JOHN.  
9-10. 8 LUKE  
24 12.  
fo fondly-  
loved,  
ἀφ' ὧν.

a. one, &c.  
at therefore,  
οὖν.  
9. Ps. 16. 10.  
Acts 2. 24-  
25, 12. 36-  
37.

f from among,  
ἐκ.

that they might be taken away. <sup>32</sup> Then came the soldiers, and brake the legs of the first, and of the other which was crucified with him. <sup>33</sup> But when they came to Jesus, and saw that he was dead already, they brake not his legs: <sup>34</sup> but one of the soldiers with a spear pierced his side, and forthwith came there out blood and water.

<sup>35</sup> And he that saw it bare record, and his record is true: and he knoweth that he saith true, that ye might believe.

<sup>36</sup> For these things were done, that the scripture should be fulfilled, "A BONE OF HIM SHALL NOT BE BROKEN." <sup>37</sup> And again another scripture saith, "THEY SHALL LOOK ON HIM WHOM THEY PIERCED."

<sup>38</sup> AND after this JOSEPH of Arimathea, being a disciple of Jesus, but secretly for fear of the Jews, besought Pilate that he might take away the body of Jesus: and Pilate gave him leave. He came therefore, and took the body of Jesus.

<sup>39</sup> AND there came also Nicodemus, which at the first came to Jesus by night, and brought a mixture of myrrh and aloes, about an hundred pound weight. <sup>40</sup> Then took they the body of Jesus, and wound it in linen clothes with the spices, as was the manner of the Jews is to bury. <sup>41</sup> Now in the place where he was crucified there was a garden; and in the garden a new sepulchre, wherein was never man yet laid. <sup>42</sup> There laid they Jesus therefore because of the Jews' preparation day; for the sepulchre was nigh at hand.

**20** THE first day of the week cometh Mary Magdalene early, when it was yet dark, unto the sepulchre, and seeth the stone taken away from the sepulchre.

<sup>2</sup> Then she runneth, and cometh to Simon Peter, and to the other disciple, whom Jesus loved, and saith unto them, "They have taken away the Lord out of the sepulchre, and we know not where they have laid him." <sup>3</sup> Peter therefore went forth, and that other disciple, and came to the sepulchre. <sup>4</sup> So they ran both together, and the other disciple did outrun Peter, and came first to the sepulchre. <sup>5</sup> And he stooping down, and looking in, saw the linen clothes lying; yet went he not in. <sup>6</sup> Then cometh Simon Peter following him, and went into the sepulchre, and weeth the linen clothes lie, and the napkin, that was about his head, not lying with the linen clothes, but wrapped together in a place by itself. <sup>7</sup> Then went in also that other disciple, which came first to the sepulchre, and he saw, and believed. <sup>8</sup> For as yet they knew not the scripture, that he must rise again from the dead. <sup>9</sup> Then the disciples went away again unto their own home.

<sup>11</sup> BUT MARY stood without at the sepulchre weeping: and as she wept, she stooped down, and looked into the sepulchre, and seeth two angels in white sitting, the one at the head, and the other at the feet, where the body of Jesus had lain. <sup>12</sup> And they say unto her, "Woman, why weepest thou? She saith unto them, "Because they have taken away my Lord, and I know not where they have laid him." <sup>13</sup> And when she had thus said, she turned herself back, and saw Jesus standing, and knew not that it was Jesus. <sup>14</sup> Jesus saith unto her, "Woman, why weepest thou? whom seekest thou?" <sup>15</sup> She, supposing him to be the gardener, saith unto him, "Sir, if thou have borne him hence, tell me where thou hast laid him, and I will take him away." <sup>16</sup> Jesus saith unto her, "Mary." <sup>17</sup> She turned herself, and saith unto him, "Rabboni;" which is to say, "Master." <sup>18</sup> Jesus saith unto her, "Touch me not; for I am not yet ascended to my Father: but go to my brethren, and say unto them, I ascend unto my Father, and your Father; and to my God, and your God." <sup>19</sup> Mary Magdalene came and told the disciples that she had seen the Lord, and that he had spoken these things unto her.

<sup>19</sup> THEN the same day at evening, being the first day of the week, when the doors were shut, where the disciples were assembled, for fear of the Jews, came Jesus and stood in the midst, and saith unto them, "Peace be unto you." <sup>20</sup> And when he had so said, he shewed unto them his hands and his side. <sup>21</sup> Then were the disciples glad, when they saw the Lord.

<sup>21</sup> Then said Jesus to them again, "Peace be unto you: as my Father hath sent me, even so send I you."

<sup>22</sup> AND when he had said this, he breathed on them, and saith unto them, "Receive ye the Holy Ghost: <sup>23</sup> whose soever sins ye remit, they are remitted unto them, and whose soever sins ye retain, they are retained."

<sup>24</sup> BUT Thomas, one of the twelve, called Didymus, was not with them when Jesus came. <sup>25</sup> The other disciples therefore said unto him, "We have seen the Lord." But he said unto them, "Except I shall see in his hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and thrust my hand into his side, I will not believe."

<sup>26</sup> AND after EIGHT days again his disciples were within, and Thomas was with them: then came Jesus, the doors being shut, and stood in the midst, and said, "Peace be unto you." <sup>27</sup> Then saith he to Thomas, "Reach hither thy finger, and behold my hands; and reach hither thy hand, and thrust it into my side, and be not faithless, but believing." <sup>28</sup> And Thomas answered

A.D. 31  
and 4-38.  
JESUS  
APPEARS TO  
MARY  
MAGDALENE  
11-18. 11 MARK  
16 9-11  
m memorial.  
sepulchre,  
μνημείον.  
o one, &c.

t. Teacher,  
διδάσκαλε,  
11. Ps. 22 23

LORD'S-DAY  
EVENING.  
JESUS IN  
THE MIDST.  
19, 20. 8 MARK  
16 14 LUKE  
24 33-43  
See 1 Cor. 15.  
5  
f in, etc.  
20 ch 16 22  
t or, Therefore,  
οὖν.

JESUS SPEAKS  
PRACH TO  
THEM  
a. according-  
as, καθὼς.

AND  
COMMUNICATES  
THE SPIRIT  
23 Comp. Mat.  
16 19, 18.  
18 1 Cor 5  
3-5 2 Cor.  
2 10  
b. breathed in,  
ἐνεπνεύργησε,  
see Gen 2 7  
a. Spirit,  
πνεῦμα

UNBELIEF OF  
THOMAS.  
o. of, etc.

a. not, οὐ μὲν,  
by no means

SECOND  
LORD'S-DAY.  
THOMAS  
CONVINCED.  
28 1 John 1. 1.  
1. Isa. 41c.

A D 33  
and 4-37.  
1 Pet. 1. 9.  
2 Cor. 8.  
7.

LIFE IN  
BELIEVING.

31 1 John 5.  
12.

1. in, ἐν.

SEA OF  
TIBERIAS  
JESUS SHWED  
HIMSELF  
AGAIN  
m. manifested  
ἐφανερώθη  
ο. of, ἀπὸ.

c come,  
ἐρχόμεθα.  
a in, ἐν.

MIRACULOUS  
DRAUGHT OF  
FISHES  
5 Comp Luke  
24 41.  
1 Little  
children,  
ἱλαθία.  
6 Comp Luke  
6 4-7.  
o on, ἐπ.

b boat,  
πλοῖον.

THE MEAL  
PROVIDED BY  
JESUS.  
1 lying,  
κεκείμενην.  
f fish,  
ὀψάριον.  
n of, ἐκ.  
8 fishes,  
ὀψάρων.  
f fishes,  
ἰχθύων.  
b breakfast,  
ἀριστήσιον.  
f small fish,  
ὀψάριον.

and said unto him, "My Lord and my God." 29 Jesus saith unto him, "Thomas, because thou hast seen me, thou hast believed: blessed are they that have not seen, and yet have believed."

30 AND many other signs truly did Jesus in the presence of his disciples, which are not written in this book: but these are written, that ye might believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God; and that believing ye might have life through his name.

21 AFTER these things JESUS SHWED HIMSELF again to the disciples at the sea of Tiberias; and on this wise shewed he himself. 2 There were together Simon Peter, and Thomas called Didymus, and Nathanael of Cana in Galilee, and the sons of Zebedee, and two other of his disciples. 3 Simon Peter saith unto them, "I go a-fishing." They say unto him, "We also go with thee." They went forth, and entered into a ship immediately, and that night they caught nothing.

4 But when the morning was now come, Jesus stood on the shore: but the disciples knew not that it was Jesus. 5 Then Jesus saith unto them, "Children, have ye any meat?" They answered him, "No." 6 And he said unto them, "Cast the net on the right side of the ship, and ye shall find." They cast therefore, and now they were not able to draw it for the multitude of fishes. 7 Therefore that disciple whom Jesus loved saith unto Peter, "It is the Lord." Now when Simon Peter heard that it was the Lord, he girt his fisher's coat unto him, (for he was naked,) and did cast himself into the sea. 8 And the other disciples came in a little ship; (for they were not far from land, but as it were two hundred cubits,) dragging the net with fishes.

9 As soon then as they were come to land, they saw a fire of coals there, and fish laid thereon, and bread. 10 Jesus saith unto them, "Bring of the fish which ye have now caught." 11 Simon Peter went up, and drew the net to land full of great fishes, an hundred and fifty and three: and for all these were so many, yet was not the net broken. 12 Jesus saith unto them, "Come and dine." And none of the disciples durst ask him, "Who art thou?" knowing that it was the Lord. 13 Jesus then cometh, and taketh bread, and giveth them, and fish like-wise.

A D 33  
and 4-37

THIRD  
MANIFESTA-  
TION.  
14. ch 20. 19.  
20 26-29  
21 was mani-  
fested,  
ἐφανερώθη,  
f from among,  
ἐκ.

THE LORD'S  
FIRST CHARGE  
TO PETER.

to fondly love,  
φιλέω.  
g Give food  
to, βόσκει.

SECOND  
CHARGE  
16 Acts 20. 28  
1 Pet. 5. 1-4  
a. Shepherd,  
Ποιμαίνε

THIRD  
CHARGE.  
f fondly-  
loved,  
φιλείς.

g. Give food  
to, βόσκει.

HE SHWED HIM  
BY WHAT  
DEATH HE  
SHOULD  
GLORIFY GOD.  
a Amen,  
ὁ αἰνῶν,  
y younger,  
νῦν νεώτερος.

19 2 Pet. 1. 14  
b. But, ἀλλ.

PETER  
ENQUIRES  
CONCERNING  
JOHN

o of this,  
οὗτος.

THE  
DISCIPLES'  
MISTAKE.  
y word,  
λόγος.

JOHN'S  
TESTIMONY.  
24 ch 19 35  
1 John 1. 1.  
2 3 John 12  
c concerning,  
περὶ.

MANY OTHER  
THINGS JESUS  
DID  
25 ch 20 30,  
31

14 THIS is now the third time that Jesus shewed himself to his disciples, after that he was risen from the dead.

15 SO when they had dined, Jesus saith to Simon PETER, "Simon, son of Jonas, lovest thou me more than these?" He saith unto him, "Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I love thee." He saith unto him, "Feed my lambs."

16 He saith to him again the second time, "Simon, son of Jonas, lovest thou me?" He saith unto him, "Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I love thee." He saith unto him, "Feed my sheep."

17 He saith unto him the third time, "Simon, son of Jonas, lovest thou me?" Peter was grieved because he said unto him the third time, "Lovest thou me?" And he said unto him, "Lord, thou knowest all things; thou knowest that I love thee." Jesus saith unto him, "Feed my sheep."

18 "A Verily, verily, I say unto thee, When thou wast young, thou girdest thyself, and walkedst whither thou wouldest: but when thou shalt be old, thou shalt stretch forth thy hands, and another shall gird thee, and carry thee whither thou wouldest not." 19 This spake he, signifying by what death he should glorify God. And when he had spoken this, he saith unto him, "Follow me."

20 THEN Peter, turning about, seeth the disciple whom Jesus loved following; which also leaned on his breast at supper, and said, "Lord, which is he that betrayeth thee?" 21 Peter seeing him saith to Jesus, "Lord, and what shall this man do?" 22 Jesus saith unto him, "If I will that he tarry till I come, what is that to thee? Follow thou me."

23 Then went this saying abroad among the brethren, that that disciple should not die: yet Jesus said not unto him, "He shall not die;" but, "If I will that he tarry till I come, what is that to thee?"

24 THIS is the disciple which testified of these things, and wrote these things: and we know that his testimony is true.

25 And there are also many other things which Jesus did, the which, if they should be written every one, I suppose that even the world itself could not contain the books that should be written. Amen.

THE

ACTS OF THE APOSTLES.

A.D. 33  
and 4-37.

JESUS WITH  
HIS DISCIPLES  
AFTER HIS  
RESURREC-  
TION.

1 Luke 1-4.  
a indeed,  
μὲν.  
1. Theophilus,  
Gr. A friend  
of God.  
2 Luke 24, 30,  
31, 34, 46-  
48.  
c concerning,  
περὶ.  
3 Spirit,  
πνεῦμα.  
3 Luke 24 13  
-48  
p presented,  
παρουσί-  
α.  
su. suffering,  
ωδίν.  
d during,  
ἐν.  
4 Luke 24 49  
John 14, 16,  
17, 26.  
ch charged,  
παράγγει-  
λεν.  
5 Mat. 3 11.  
1 Cor. 15 13.  
1 in, ἐν.

MOUNT OF  
OLIVET  
THE  
DISCIPLES  
ENQUIR  
6 AMOS 9 11

REPLY OF  
JESUS.  
7 Mat. 24 38  
1 Thes 5 1.  
a authority,  
ἐξουσία.  
8 Luke 24 47  
-49 ch 2 1  
-4.

HIS  
APPEARANCE  
9 Luke 24, 30,  
31  
f from, ἀπὸ.

PROMISE OF  
HIS RETURN  
a and, καὶ.  
11 Each 14 4  
1 Thes 1 10,  
4 16, 17,  
Rev. 1 7.

JERUSALEM.  
THE  
UPPER ROOM.  
12 See Luke  
24 34-35  
1 s a cloud  
one mnt. or  
74 Jurlongs

1. the Zealous,  
ὁ Ζηλωτής

THE former treatise I have I made,  
O Theophilus, of all that  
JESUS BEGAN both to do and teach,  
until the day in which he was taken up,  
after that he through the Holy Ghost  
had given commandments unto the  
apostles whom he had chosen: to  
whom also he shewed himself alive  
after his passion by many infallible  
proofs, being seen of them forty days,  
and speaking of the things pertaining to  
the kingdom of God: and being  
assembled together with them, he com-  
manded them that they should not de-  
part from Jerusalem, but wait for the  
promise of the Father, which saith he,  
ye have heard of me. For John truly  
baptized with water; but ye shall be  
BAPTIZED with the HOLY GHOST  
not many days hence."

6 WHEN they therefore were come  
together, they asked of him, saying,  
"Lord, wilt thou at this time restore  
again the KINGDOM to Israel?"

7 And he said unto them, "It is not for  
you to know the times or the seasons,  
which the Father hath put in his own  
power. But ye shall receive power,  
after that the Holy Ghost is come upon  
you: and ye shall be witnesses unto  
me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judæa,  
and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost  
part of the earth."

8 AND when he had spoken these  
things, while they beheld, he was  
TAKEN UP; and a cloud received him  
out of their sight.

9 And while they looked stedfastly  
toward heaven as he went up, behold,  
two men stood by them in white ap-  
parel: which also said, "Ye men of  
Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into  
heaven? this same Jesus, which is  
taken up from you into heaven, shall  
so come in like manner as ye have  
seen him go into heaven."

10 THEN returned they unto Jeru-  
salem from the mount called Olivet,  
which is from Jerusalem a sabbath  
day's journey. 11 And when they  
were come in, they went up into an  
UPPER ROOM, where abode both  
Peter, and James, and John, and An-  
drew, and Philip, and Thomas, Bartholo-  
mew, and Matthew, James the son of  
Alphaeus, and Simon Zelotes, and Ju-

das the brother of James. 12 These all  
continued with one accord in prayer  
and supplication, with the women, and  
Mary the mother of Jesus, and with  
his brethren.

13 AND in those days Peter stood  
up in the midst of the disciples, and  
said (the number of names together  
were about an hundred and twenty,)  
14 "Men and brethren, this scripture  
must needs have been fulfilled, which  
the Holy Ghost by the mouth of David  
spake before concerning JUDAS, which  
was guide to them, that took Jesus,  
15 For he was numbered with us, and  
had obtained part of this ministry."

16 Now this man purchased a field  
with the reward of iniquity; and fall-  
ing headlong, he burst asunder in the  
midst, and all his bowels gushed out.  
17 And it was known unto all the  
dwellers at Jerusalem; inasmuch as  
that field is called in their proper  
tongue, Aceldama, that is to say, The  
field of blood. 18 "For it is written in  
the book of Psalms, 'LET HIS HABITATION  
BE DESOLATE, AND LET NO MAN  
DWELL THEREIN, AND HIS  
BISHOPRICK LET ANOTHER TAKE.'"

19 Wherefore of these men which have  
compared with us all the time that the  
Lord Jesus went in and out among us,  
20 beginning from the baptism of John,  
unto that same day that he was taken  
up from us, must one be ordained to be  
a witness with us of his resurrection."

21 And they appointed two, Joseph  
called Barsabas, who was surnamed  
Justus, and MATTHIAS.

22 And they prayed, and said, "Thou,  
Lord, which knowest the hearts of all  
men, shew whether of these two thou  
hast chosen, 23 that he may take  
part of this ministry and apostleship,  
from which Judas by transgression fell,  
that he might go to his own place." 24  
And they gave forth their lots; and  
the lot fell upon Matthias; and he was  
numbered with the eleven apostles.

2 AND when the day of PENTE-  
COST was fully come, they  
were all with one accord in one place.  
2 And suddenly there came a sound  
from heaven as of a rushing mighty  
wind, and it filled all the house where  
they were sitting. 3 And there ap-  
peared unto them twelve cloven tongues  
like as of fire, and it sat upon each of  
them. 4 And they were all filled with  
the HOLY GHOST, and began to  
speak with other tongues, as the  
Spirit gave them utterance

A.D. 33  
and 4-37.

PETER'S  
PROPOSAL.

16 Ps 41 9

b became,  
γενόμενον.  
1 the lot,  
τὴν κλήρον.  
18 Mat 27 5  
-10  
a indeed,  
μὲν.  
b became,  
ἐγένετο.

20 Ps 69 25,  
109 8  
1 lodging-  
place,  
ἐσθαβίς.  
c become,  
γεννηθῶ.  
o office, or  
ουχίτης,  
ἐπισκοπή.

JUSTUS AND  
MATTHIAS  
APPOINTED

MATTHIAS  
CHOSEN

o of, ἐκ.

1 the lot,  
τὴν κλήρον,  
26 Prov. 16  
26

JERUSALEM  
PENTECOST  
ALL FILL'D  
WITH THE  
SPIRIT  
1 Lev. 23 15-  
21 Deut.  
16 9-12  
a out of, ἐκ.  
d divided,  
διαιρησά-  
μενοι.  
so one, ἕνα.  
e Spirit,  
πνεῦματος  
a according-  
to, καθὼς.  
t. to utter, \*

\* v. 4. To utter, Ἀποφθίγγεσθαι; to utter in short weighty sentences, or apothegms.

A.D. 33  
and 4-57.

THE  
MULTITUDE  
CAME  
TOGETHER.  
f. from, ἀπὸ.  
g. Contrast  
Gen. II. 6-  
b. became,  
γενόμενοι.  
c. each one,  
ἐκ ἑκάστου.  
d. dialect,  
διὰλεκτος.  
e. such,  
ἐκαστος.

ab both, τε.

f. great,  
μεγάλη.  
g. such,  
ἐκαστος.

ab But, δέ.  
t. They are,  
εἰσι.

PTOL'S  
ADDRESS.  
QUOTATION  
FROM JOEL.  
s. and, ἀπε-  
φύετο.  
See v 4  
s. saying,  
ῥήματα.

t. through,  
διὰ.  
17 JOEL 2 28  
-32  
o. of, ἀπὸ,  
or, from.

aa. also, γε.  
b. bond-  
servants,  
δούλους.  
bo bond-  
maidens,  
δούλας.

on on, ἐν.

m. manifest,  
ἐπιφανής  
i. Heb Jeho-  
sh.

HE CHARGES  
THEM WITH  
THE  
CRUCIFIXION  
OF JESUS.  
t. the Naz-  
arene, τῷ  
Ναζωραίου  
m. marked-  
out, ἀποδε-  
στυμένον.  
u. unto, εἰς.  
t. through,  
διὰ.  
a. according-  
as, καθὼς.  
l. Jewless,  
ἀνόμων.

WHOM GOD  
RAISED UP.  
b. bands, or  
birth-pangs  
ἀδύνατος.  
by by, ὑπὸ,  
107

AND there were dwelling at Jeru-  
salem Jews, devout men, out of every  
nation under heaven. Now when this  
was noised abroad, the multitude  
came together, and were confounded,  
because that every man heard them  
speak in his own language. And they  
were all amazed and marvelled,  
saying one to another, Behold, are  
not all these which speak Galileans?  
And how hear we every man in our  
own tongue, wherein we were born?  
Parthians, and Medes, and Elamites,  
and the dwellers in Mesopotamia, and  
in Judaea, and Cappadocia, in Pontus,  
and Asia, Phrygia, and Pam-  
phylia, in Egypt, and in the parts of  
Libya about Cyrene, and strangers of  
Rome, Jews and proselytes, 11  
Cretes and Arabians, we do hear them  
speak in our tongues the wonderful  
works of God. And they were all  
amazed, and were in doubt, saying  
one to another, What meaneth this?  
Others mocking said, These men  
are full of new wine.

BUT PETER, standing up with  
the eleven, lifted up his voice, and  
said unto them, Ye men of Judaea,  
and all ye that dwell at Jerusalem, be  
this known unto you, and hearken to  
my words: for these are not  
drunken, as ye suppose, seeing it is but  
the third hour of the day. But this  
is that which was spoken by the  
prophet Joel; AND IT SHALL COME  
TO PASS IN THE LAST DAYS, SAITH  
GOD, I WILL POUR OUT OF MY SPIRIT  
UPON ALL FLESH AND YOUR SONS  
AND YOUR DAUGHTERS SHALL PROPH-  
ESY, AND YOUR YOUNG MEN SHALL  
SEE VISIONS, AND YOUR OLD MEN  
SHALL DREAM DREAMS AND ON MY  
SERVANTS AND ON MY HAND-  
MAIDENS I WILL POUR OUT IN THOSE  
DAYS OF MY SPIRIT; AND THEY  
SHALL PROPHECY. AND I WILL  
SHAW WONDERS IN HEAVEN ABOVE,  
AND SIGNS ON THE EARTH BENEATH,  
BLOOD, AND FIRE, AND VAPOUR OF  
SMOKE. THE SUN SHALL BE TURNED  
INTO DARKNESS, AND THE MOON INTO  
BLOOD BEFORE THAT GREAT AND NO-  
TABLE DAY OF THE LORD COME.  
AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS, THAT  
WHOSOEVER SHALL CALL ON THE  
NAME OF THE LORD SHALL BE SAVED.

Ye men of Israel, hear these  
words; Jesus of Nazareth, a man  
approved of God among you by  
miracles and wonders and signs, which  
God did by him in the midst of you,  
as ye yourselves also know: whom  
being delivered by the determinate  
counsel and foreknowledge of God, ye  
have taken, and by wicked hands  
have crucified and slain:

Whom God hath raised up, hav-  
ing loosed the pains of death: be-  
cause it was not possible that he  
should be holden of it.

For David speaketh concerning  
him, I FORESAW THE LORD ALWAYS  
BEFORE MY FACE, FOR HE IS ON MY  
RIGHT HAND, THAT I SHOULD NOT BE  
MOVED: THEREFORE DID MY HEART  
REJOICE, AND MY TONGUE WAS GLAD;  
MOREOVER ALSO MY FLESH SHALL  
REST IN HOPE: BECAUSE THOU  
WILT NOT LEAVE MY SOUL IN HELL,  
NEITHER WILT THOU SUFFER THINE  
HOLY ONE TO SEE CORRUPTION.  
THOU HAST MADE KNOWN TO ME THE  
WAYS OF LIFE; THOU SHALT MAKE ME  
FULL OF JOY WITH THY COUN-  
TENANCE.

Men and brethren, let me freely  
speak unto you of the patriarch  
DAVID, that he is both dead and  
buried, and his sepulchre is with us  
unto this day. Therefore being a  
prophet, and knowing that God had  
sworn with an oath to him, that of the  
fruit of his loins, according to the  
flesh, he would raise up Christ to sit  
on his throne; he, seeing this, before  
spoke of the RESURRECTION OF  
Christ, that his soul was not left  
in hell, neither his flesh did see  
corruption. This Jesus hath God  
raised up, whereof we all are witnesses.  
Therefore being by the right hand  
of God exalted, and having received  
of the Father the promise of the Holy  
Ghost, he hath shed forth this, which ye  
now see and hear.

For David is not ascended into  
the heavens: but he saith himself,  
THE LORD SAID UNTO MY LORD,  
SIT THOU ON MY RIGHT HAND, UN-  
TIL I MAKE THY FOES THY FOOT-  
STOOL.

Therefore let all the house of  
Israel know assuredly, that God hath  
made that same Jesus, whom ye have  
crucified, both Lord and Christ.

NOW when they heard this, they  
were pricked in their heart, and  
said unto Peter and to the rest of the  
apostles, Men and brethren, what  
shall we do?

Then Peter said unto them, Repent,  
and be baptized every one of you  
in the name of Jesus Christ for the  
remission of sins, and ye shall receive  
the gift of the Holy Ghost. For the  
promise is unto you, and to your  
children, and to all that are afar off,  
even as many as the Lord our God  
shall call. And with many other  
words did he testify and exhort, say-  
ing, Save yourselves from this perni-  
cious generation.

THEN they that gladly received  
his word were baptized: and the same  
day there were added unto them about  
THREE THOUSAND souls.

And they continued stedfastly  
in the apostles' doctrine and fellow-  
ship, and in breaking of bread, and  
in prayers.

And fear came upon every soul:  
and many wonders and signs were  
done by the apostles.

A.D. 33  
and 4-57.

AS FORTHOLD  
BY THE  
APOSTLES.  
28. Ps. 118  
11. Sept.

rest, settle,  
down  
κατασκή-  
νωσε.  
on. on, ἐν.  
h. hadst,  
ἔδωκ.  
p. Pious One,  
ἅγιον.

AND  
WITNESSES  
BY THE  
APOSTLES  
g. concerning  
πρὸς.  
m. monument  
or memorial  
tomb,  
μνημα.  
l. in our midst,  
ἐν μέσῳ.  
30. Ps. 132 11

i. in, ἐν.  
h. hadst,  
ἔδωκ.

o. of, παρὰ.

DAVID'S  
TESTIMONY  
34. Ps. 110 1  
J. Heb. Jeho-  
sh.  
t. the footstool  
of thy right  
ὑποπόδιον  
τοῦ ποδῶν  
σου.

JESUS IS LORD  
AND CHRIST  
ab him,  
αὐτόν.

CONVICTION.

PETER  
EXHORTS TO  
REPENTANCE  
o. on, ἐν.  
u. unto, εἰς  
30. Dec. 5 7

Jehovah.

P. perverse,  
σκολιός.

THREE  
THOUSAND  
ADDED.  
l. indeed,  
μὲν.

THEIR  
STEADFAST  
CONTINUANCE  
in the, ἐν.

WONDERS  
DONE  
b. through,  
διὰ.

A.D. 38  
Mod 4-37.  
ALL THINGS  
COMMON.  
44 ch. 4.33-36.  
a. any one,  
etc.

HAPPINESS  
AND INCREASE.  
a. outer,  
temple,  
tepp.  
f from h. to a.  
rest okop.  
p. work, par-  
taking of.  
food.  
i. in, dv.  
t. the saved,  
ones, tode  
owōōōōōōō.

THE TEMPLE.  
A LAME MAN  
AT THE GATE.  
1. Ex 20. 26.  
20, 30. 7. 6.  
Pe. 30. 17.  
Dan 8. 10.  
Mat. 27. 40.  
46. Luke 1.  
9. 10 ch. 10.  
3. 30.  
o. outer,  
temple,  
tepp.  
ab. being,  
ōvōōōōō.  
f from, ek.  
d. door,  
ōvōōōō.

THE LAME  
MAN HEALED.  
u. unto, etc.  
f from, wōpō.  
at this, toōōō.

THE PEOPLE  
AMAZED.  
f. fully knew  
ōvōōōōō-  
ōōō.

THEY CAME  
TOGETHER.  
11 Comp. John  
8. 2. 50. 9. 1.  
8. 10 23.  
u. unto, etc.

PETER  
ADDRESSES  
THEM.

g. godliness,  
ōvōōōōō.  
h. him,  
ōvōōōō.  
o. servant,  
wōōōō.

as a man,  
ōvōōōō.

44 And all that believed were to-  
gether, and had all things common;  
and sold their possessions and  
goods, and parted them to all men, as  
every man had need.

45 And they, continuing daily with  
one accord in the temple, and break-  
ing bread from house to house, ver-  
did eat their meat with gladness and singleness  
of heart, praising God, and  
having favour with all the people.

And the Lord added to the church  
daily: such as should be saved.

3 NOW Peter and John went up to  
together into the temple at the hour  
of prayer, being the ninth hour.

4 And a certain man lame, whom  
his mother's womb was carried, whom  
they laid daily at the gate of the  
temple which is called Beautiful, to  
ask alms of them that entered into  
the temple; who seeing Peter and  
John about to go into the temple  
asked an alms.

5 And Peter, fastening his eyes upon  
him with John, said, "Look upon us."  
6 And he gave heed unto them, ex-  
pecting to receive something of them.

7 Then Peter said, "Silver and gold have  
I none; but such as I have I give thee:  
In the name of Jesus Christ of Naza-  
reth rise up and walk." 8 And he took  
him by the right hand, and lifted him  
up; and immediately his feet and  
ankles received strength. 9 And he,  
leaping up, stood, and walked, and  
entered with them into the temple,  
walking, and leaping, and praising God.

10 And all the people saw him walking  
and praising God: 11 and they knew  
that it was he which sat for alms at  
the Beautiful gate of the temple: and  
they were filled with wonder and amaze-  
ment at that which had happened unto  
him.

12 AND as the lame man which was  
healed held Peter and John, all the  
people ran together unto them in the  
porch that is called Solomon's, greatly  
wondering.

13 And when PETER saw it, he  
answered unto the people, "Ye men of  
Israel, why marvel ye at this? or why  
look ye so earnestly on us, as though  
by our own power or holiness we had  
made this man to walk? 14 The God  
of Abraham, and of Isaac, and of Jacob,  
the God of our fathers, hath glorified  
his Son Jesus; whom ye delivered up,  
and denied him in the presence of  
Pilate, when he was determined to let  
him go. 15 But ye denied the Holy One  
and the Just, and desired a murderer  
to be granted unto you; 16 and killed

the Prince of life, whom God hath  
raised from the dead; whereof we are  
witnesses. 17 And his name through  
faith in his name hath made this  
man strong, whom ye see and know:  
yea, the faith which is by him hath  
given him this perfect soundness in  
the presence of you all.

18 And now, brethren, I know that  
through ignorance ye did it, as did also  
your rulers. 19 But those things, which  
God before had shewed by the mouth  
of all his prophets, that Christ should  
suffer, he hath so fulfilled.

20 Repent ye therefore, and be  
converted, that your sins may be  
blotted out, when the times of refresh-  
ing shall come from the presence of  
the Lord: 21 and he shall send  
Jesus Christ, which before was preach-  
ed unto you: 22 whom the heaven must  
receive until the times of restitu-  
tion of all things, which God hath spoken  
by the mouth of all his holy prophets  
since the world began.

23 For MOSES truly said unto the  
fathers, 'A PROPHET SHALL THE LORD  
YOUR GOD RAISE UP UNTO YOU OF YOUR  
BRETHREN, LIKE UNTO ME; HIM  
SHALL YE HEAR IN ALL THINGS: WHAT-  
SOEVER HE SHALL SAY UNTO YOU,  
AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS, THAT  
EVERY SOUL, WHICH WILL NOT HEAR  
THAT PROPHET, SHALL BE DESTROYED  
FROM AMONG THE PEOPLE.' 24 Yea,  
and all the prophets from Samuel and  
those that follow after, as many as  
have spoken, have likewise foretold  
of these days.

25 Ye are the children of the pro-  
phets, and of the covenant which God  
made with our fathers, saying unto  
Abraham, 'AND IN THEY SHALL  
ALL THE KINDREDS OF THE EARTH BE  
BLESSED.' 26 Unto you first, God, hav-  
ing raised up his Son Jesus, sent him  
to bless you, in turning away every  
one of you from his iniquities."

4 AND as they spake unto the people,  
the priests, and the captain of the  
temple, and the Sadducees, came upon  
them, 2 being grieved that they  
taught the people, and preached  
of Jesus the resurrection from the  
dead.

3 And they laid hands on them, and  
put them IN HOLD unto the next day:  
for it was now eventide.

4 Howbeit many of them, which  
heard the word believed; and the  
number of the men was about five  
thousand.

5 AND it came to pass on the morrow,  
that their rulers, and elders, and  
scribes, and Annas the high priest,  
and Caiaphas, and John, and Alexander,

A.D. 38  
Mod 4-37.  
p. Prince, or,  
Author,  
ōvōōōōō.  
o. in the,  
dri. of,  
of. of. of.  
through,  
ōōō.

SCRIPTURES  
FULFILLED  
k. know, olda  
l. in, kata,  
acc.

CALL TO  
REPENTANCE.  
t. turn, ye.  
ōvōōōōō.  
a. so, that,  
ōvōōōō.  
m. may come,  
ōvōōōō.  
o. Jehovah.  
h. he may,  
send,  
ōvōōōōō.  
f from an age,  
an' always,  
of. from of.  
old.

SHOWING  
THAT THESE  
DAYS WERE  
FORETOLD  
22 Deut. 18.  
15-19  
J. Heb Jeho-  
vah

JESUS FIRST  
SENT TO THEM.  
28 Gen 12 3  
a. son, who  
c. covenanted,  
ōvōōōōō.  
28 Mat. 15 24  
ch. 13 46,  
o. servant,  
wōōōō.

THE PRIESTS  
AND  
SADDUCEES  
GRIEVED  
o. outer  
temple,  
tepp.  
i. in, dv.  
f from, among,  
ek.

PETER AND  
JOHN PUT IN  
WARD.

MANY  
BELIEVE  
b. became,  
ōvōōōō.

PETER AND  
JOHN BEFORE  
THE COUNCIL.

47 To the church, Gb. Sch. xp.—Together, La. Tis. Tre. Alf. abcon. 1 Together, Gh. Sch. xp.—  
Omit La. Tis. Tre. Alf. abcon.—20 Jesus Christ, Gb. Sch. ac.—Christ Jesus, La. Tis. Tre. Alf. bd(Gr.)erp.  
—Before was preached unto you.—Was foreordained for you, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. mss.

# ACTS IV. 7.

A.D. 33  
and 4-37.

1 In what,  
ἐν ᾧ.

PETER'S  
REPLY.  
a. Spirit,  
Πνεύματος.

c concerning,  
ἐν.  
1 in, ἐν.  
d saved,  
σωσῶντα.

f from among,  
ἐκ.  
1 Pt 118, 22  
Mat 21 42  
b by, ὑπο.

No ANSWER.

f full know-  
ledge, ἐπε-  
γνωσκον  
d had nothing  
to say,  
οὐδὲν εἶπον.  
CONFERENCE  
s sanhedrim,  
συνοδισμῶν.

al sign,  
σημεῖον  
t through,  
διὰ.

o on, ἐν, or  
something  
COMMAND

REPLY OF  
PETER AND  
JOHN.

THEY ARE  
REMARKED.

s sign,  
σημεῖον.  
THEY DEPART.

ALL UNITE IN  
PRAYER.  
a. Sovereign  
Lord,  
Δεσποτα.

and as many as were of the kindred of the high priest, were gathered together at Jerusalem. 7 And when they had set them in the midst, they asked, "By what power, or by what name, have ye done this?"

8 THEN PETER, filled with the Holy Ghost, said unto them, "Ye rulers of the people, and elders of Israel, 9 If ye this day be examined of the good deed done to the impotent man, by what means he is made whole; 10 be it known unto you all, and to all the people of Israel, that by the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, whom ye crucified, whom God raised from the dead, even by him doth this man stand here before you whole. 11 This is the stone which was set at nought of you builders, which is become the head of the corner. 12 Neither is there salvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved."

13 NOW when they saw the boldness of Peter and John, and perceived that they were unlearned and ignorant men, they marvelled; and they took knowledge of them, that they had been with Jesus. 14 And beholding the man which was healed standing with them, they could say nothing against it.

15 But when they had commanded them to go aside out of the council, they conferred among themselves, 16 saying, "What shall we do to these men? for that indeed a notable miracle hath been done by them is manifest to all whom that dwell in Jerusalem; and we cannot deny it. 17 But that it spread no further among the people, let us strictly threaten them, that they speak henceforth to no man in this name."

18 And they called them, and commanded them not to speak at all nor teach in the name of Jesus.

19 But Peter and John answered and said unto them, "Whether it be right in the sight of God to hearken unto you more than unto God, judge ye. 20 For we cannot but speak the things which we have seen and heard."

21 So when they had further threatened them, they let them go, finding nothing how they might punish them, because of the people: for all men glorified God for that which was done. 22 For the man was above forty years old, on whom this miracle of healing was shewed.

23 AND being LET GO, they went to their own company, and reported all that the chief priests and elders had said unto them.

24 And when they heard that, they lifted up their voice to God with one accord, and said, "Lord, thou art God, which hast made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and all that in them is:

25 who by the mouth of thy servant David hast said, 'WHY DID THE HEATHEN RAGE, and the PEOPLE IMAGINE VAIN THINGS? 26 THE KINGS OF THE EARTH STOOD UP, and the RULERS WERE GATHERED TOGETHER AGAINST THE LORD, and AGAINST HIS CHRIST.' 27 For of a truth against thy holy child Jesus, whom thou hast anointed, both Herod, and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles, and the people of Israel, were gathered together, 28 for to do whatsoever thy hand and thy counsel determined before to be done. 29 And now, LORD, behold their threatenings: and grant unto thy servants, that with all boldness they may speak thy word. 30 BY stretching forth thine hand to heal; and that signs and wonders may be done by the name of thy holy child Jesus."

31 AND when they had prayed, the place was shaken where they were assembled together; and they were all FILLED with the HOLY GHOST, and they spake the word of God with boldness.

32 AND the multitude of them that believed were of one heart and of one soul; neither said any of them that ought of the things which he possessed was his own, but they had all things common. 33 And with great power gave the apostles witness of the resurrection of the Lord Jesus, and great grace was upon them all. 34 Neither was there any among them that lacked: for as many as were possessors of lands or houses sold them, and brought the prices of the things that were sold, and laid them down at the apostles' feet: and distribution was made unto every man according as he had need.

35 And Joses, who by the apostles was surnamed Barnabas, (which is being interpreted, 'The son of consolation,') a Levite, and of the country of Cyprus, 37 having land, sold it, and brought the money, and laid it at the apostles' feet.

5 BUT a certain man named ANANIAS, with SAPPHIRA his wife, sold a possession, 2 and kept back part of the price, his wife also being privy to it, and brought a certain part, and laid it at the apostles' feet.

3 But Peter said, "Ananias, why hath Satan filled thine heart to lie to the Holy Ghost, and to keep back part of the price of the land? 4 While it remained, was it not thine own? and after it was sold, was it not in thine own power? why hast thou conceived this thing in thine heart? thou hast not lied unto men, but unto God."

5 And Ananias, hearing these words, fell down, and gave up the ghost. and great fear came on all them that heard these things. 6 And the young

# ACTS V. 6.

A.D. 33  
and 4-37.

25 Pt 1 1-3.  
Sept.  
servant,  
δούλος.  
s nations,  
ἔθνη.  
J. Heb. Jeho-  
vah.

J. or, Jehovah

b bond-  
servants,  
δούλους.  
1 in, ἐν.

t through,  
διὰ.

ALL FILLED  
WITH THE  
SPIRIT.

s Spirit,  
Πνεύματος.

ALL OF ONE  
HEART

af For, γὰρ

s each,  
ἕκαστος.  
a any one,  
τις.

BARNABAS  
SOLD HIS  
LAND  
s or, exhorta-  
tion, rapa-  
κλήσις  
ST Comp Lev  
25 34.  
J. he, αὐτός.

JERUSALEM  
ANANIAS AND  
SAPPHIRA  
f from, ἀπο.

PETER  
CHARGES  
ANANIAS WITH  
FALSHOOD

a authority,  
ἐξουσία.

ANANIAS FALLS  
DOWN DEAD.  
s expired,  
ἐξέπνευσε.

27 Together, (Gb. ~) P.—Add in this city, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABDEH.



A.D. 38  
and 4-51.

SAPPHEIRA  
QUESTIONS  
BY FATHER.

J. or Jehovah.

SHE TOO FALLS  
DOWN DEAD.

SIGNS AND  
WONDERS  
WROUGHT.  
I. through.  
did.

THE REST  
DURST NOT  
JOIN.  
o. no-one,  
οὐδεις.  
b. But, &c.

SIGNS AND  
WONDERS  
WROUGHT.

b. by, ὑπο.  
w. win.  
οὐκεις

THE  
APOSTLES  
IMPRISONED.

THE  
PRISON DOORS  
OPENED.  
J. or, Jehovah.  
20. 1 John 6.

o. outer-  
temple  
ισραη.  
a. sayings,  
ρηματα.

THE COUNCIL  
CALLED.

a. sanhedrim,  
συνηδριον.  
s. sons, υἱον.

REPORT OF  
THE OFFICERS.  
a. and, &c.  
o. no-one,  
οὐδεις.

THE PRINCE  
AND CAPTAIN  
PERPLEXED.  
ab. both, τε.  
on. outer-  
temple,  
ισραη.  
t. things,  
λογους.  
c. concerning,  
περ.

men arose, wound him up, and carried him out, and buried him.

7 And it was about the space of three hours after, when his wife, not knowing what was done, came in. 8 And Peter answered unto her, "Tell me whether ye sold the land for so much?" And she said, "Yea, for so much." 9 Then Peter said unto her, "How is it that ye have agreed together to tempt the Spirit of the Lord? behold, the feet of them which have buried thy husband are at the door, and shall carry thee out."

10 Then fell she down straightway at his feet, and yielded up the ghost; and the young men came in, and found her dead, and, carrying her forth, buried her by her husband. 11 And great fear came upon all the church, and upon as many as heard these things.

12 AND by the hands of the apostles were many signs and wonders wrought among the people.

(And they were all with one accord in Solomon's porch. 13 And of the rest durst no man join himself to them: but the people magnified them. 14 And believers were the more added to the Lord, multitudes both of men and women.)

15 Inasmuch that they brought forth the sick into the streets, and laid them on beds and couches, that at the least the shadow of Peter passing by might overshadow some of them. 16 There came also a multitude out of the cities round about unto Jerusalem, bringing sick folks, and them which were vexed with unclean spirits: and they were healed every one.

17 THEN the high priest rose up, and all they that were with him, (which is the sect of the Sadducees,) and were filled with indignation, 18 and laid their hands on the APOSTLES, and put them in the common PRISON.

19 But the ANGEL of the Lord by night opened the prison doors, and brought them forth, and said, 20 "Go, stand and speak in the temple to the people all the words of this life."

21 And when they heard that, they entered into the temple early in the morning, and taught.

But the high priest came, and they that were with him, and called the council together, and all the senate of the children of Israel, and sent to the prison to have them brought.

22 But when the officers came, and found them not in the prison, they returned, and told, saying, "The prison truly found we shut with all safety, and the keepers standing without before the doors: but when we had opened, we found no man within."

24 Now when the high priest and the captain of the temple and the chief priests heard these things, they doubted of them whereunto this would grow.

25 Then came one and told them, saying, "Behold, the men whom ye put in prison are standing in the temple, and teaching the people."

26 Then went the captain with the officers, and brought them without violence: for they feared the people, lest they should have been stoned.

27 And when they had brought them, they set them before the COUNCIL: and the high priest asked them, saying, "Did not we straitly command you that ye should not teach in this name? and, behold, ye have filled Jerusalem with your doctrine, and intend to bring this man's blood upon us."

28 THEN PETER and the other apostles answered and said, "We ought to obey God rather than men. 29 The God of our fathers raised up Jesus, whom ye slew and hanged on a tree. 30 Him hath God exalted with his right hand to be a Prince and a Saviour, for to give repentance to Israel, and forgiveness of sins. 31 And we are his witnesses of these things; and so is also the Holy Ghost, whom God hath given to them that obey him."

32 WHEN they heard that, they were cut to the heart, and took counsel to slay them. 34 Then stood there up one in the council, a Pharisee, named GAMALIEL, a doctor of the law, had in reputation among all the people, and commanded to put the apostles forth a little space; 35 and said unto them, "Ye men of Israel, take heed to yourselves what ye intend to do as touching these men. 36 For before these days rose up Theudas, boasting himself to be somebody; to whom a number of men, about four hundred, joined themselves: who was slain; and all, as many as obeyed him, were scattered, and brought to nought. 37 After this man rose up Judas of Galilee, in the days of the taxing, and drew away much people after him: he also perished; and all, even as many as obeyed him, were dispersed. 38 And now I say unto you, Refrain from these men, and let them alone: for if this counsel or this work be of men, it will come to nought: 39 but if it be of God, ye cannot overthrow it; lest haply ye be found even to fight against God."

40 And to him they agreed: and when they had called the apostles, and beaten them, they commanded that they should not speak in the name of Jesus, and let them go.

41 AND they departed from the presence of the council, rejoicing that they were counted worthy to suffer shame for his name. 42 And daily in the temple, and in every house, they ceased not to teach and preach Jesus Christ.

A.D. 38  
and 4-51.

ONE BRINGS  
WORD OF THE  
APOSTLES  
THEY ARE  
FETTERED.

THE APOSTLES  
BEFORE THE  
COUNCIL  
is in the  
Sanhedrim,  
συνηδριον  
o. on, ἐν, or  
concerning.

THE  
APOSTLES  
ANSWER.

th. things,  
ρηματα.

GAMALIEL'S  
COUNSEL.  
b. But, &c.

a. sanhedrim,  
συνηδριον  
s. Gamaliel,  
recapitulation  
from God

b. or, believed,  
ἐπειθοιτο.  
37 Luke 21  
t. the Galilean,  
δὲ Γαλιλαίος.  
r. registration,  
ἀπογραφῆς.  
before a v. 3.

o. of, ἐκ

s. Ach'ers,  
against God,  
θεοῦ ἀχ'οι.

THE  
APOSTLES  
DISMISSED.

on. on, or  
concerning,  
ἐν

THEY DEPART  
REJOICING  
al. indeed,  
μὲν.  
a. sanhedrim  
i. or, in-  
house,  
κατ' οἶκον,  
e. evangelis-  
ing, εὐαγγελ-  
ίζοντες.

21 Apostles, Gb. Sch. ΔΕΡΡ.—Men, (Gb. ~) ΔΙΕΞ. La. Tis. Tre. ΑΙΓ. ΑΒΝ.  
name, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. ΑΙΓ. ΑΒΟΝΗΡ.

41 His name.—The

A.D. 33  
and 4-37.  
M. LIVING  
AMONG THE  
HELLENISTIC  
Jews  
h. Hellenists,  
Ἑλληνισ-  
τῶν.

APPOINTMENT  
OF DEACONS.

m minister-  
to, διακο-  
νῆν.

a Spirit,  
πνεύματος  
a necessity,  
χρείας.

STEPHEN AND  
OTHERS  
CHOSEN.  
w word,  
λόγος.

DISCIPLES  
MULTIPLIED  
w was multi-  
plied,  
ἐπαυθύνετο.

STEPHEN.  
a1 sign,  
σημεία.

CERTAIN RENT  
UP AGAINST  
HIM  
o of those of,  
τῶν ἐκ.  
f freedom,  
ἀνεξαρτησίᾳ  
fr. from, ἀπὸ.

AND BRING  
HIM BEFORE  
THE COUNCIL  
a bringing,  
ἡγάγετο.

a unto, ἐς.  
an sanhedrim,  
συμβούλιον.

t the Naza-  
rene, ὁ  
Ναζωραῖος

His Face.

STEPHEN'S  
ADDRESS,  
REMINING  
THEM OF  
ABRAHAM.  
2 GEN. 12. 1

h Heb Havar  
Gen 12. 4

**6** And in those days, when the number of the disciples was multiplied, there arose a murmuring of the Grecians against the Hebrews, because their widows were neglected in the daily ministration.

Then the twelve called the multitude of the disciples unto them, and said, "It is not reason that we should leave the word of God, and we serve tables. Wherefore, brethren, look ye out among you seven men of honest report, full of the Holy Ghost and wisdom, whom we may appoint over this business. But we will give ourselves continually to prayer, and to the ministry of the word."

And the saying pleased the whole multitude: and they chose Stephen, a man full of faith and of the Holy Ghost, and Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Parmenas, and Nicolas a proselyte of Antioch whom they set before the apostles: and when they had prayed, they laid their hands on them.

And the word of God increased; and the number of the disciples was multiplied in Jerusalem greatly; and a great company of the priests were obedient to the faith.

AND STEPHEN, full of faith and power, did great wonders and miracles among the people.

Then there arose certain of the synagogue, which is called the synagogue of the Libertines, and Cyrenians, and Alexandrians, and of them of Cilicia and of Asia, disputing with Stephen. And they were not able to resist the wisdom and the spirit by which he spake.

Then they suborned men, which said, "We have heard him speak blasphemous words against Moses, and against God." And they stirred up the people, and the elders, and the scribes, and came upon him, and caught him, and brought him to the council. And set up false witnesses, which said, "This man ceaseth not to speak blasphemous words against this holy place, and the law: for we have heard him say, that this Jesus of Nazareth shall destroy this place, and shall change the customs which Moses delivered us."

And all that sat in the council, looking stedfastly on him, saw his face as it had been the face of an angel.

**7** THEN said the high-priest, "Are these things so?" And he said, "Men, brethren, and fathers, hearken: The God of glory appeared unto our father ABRAHAM, when he was in Mesopotamia, before he dwelt in Charran, and said unto him,

"GET THEE OUT OF THY COUNTRY, AND FROM THY KINDEED, AND COME INTO THE LAND WHICH I SHALL SHew THEE."

"Then came he out of the land of the Chaldeans, and dwelt in Charran: and from thence, when his father was dead, he removed him into this land, wherein ye now dwell. And he gave him none inheritance in it, no, not so much as to set his foot on: yet he promised that he would give it to him for a possession, and to his seed after him, when as yet he had no child.

"And God spake on this wise, That his seed should sojourn in a strange land; and that they should bring them into bondage, and entreat them evil four hundred years. And the nation to whom they shall be in bondage will I judge," said God: "and after that shall they come forth, and serve me in this place."

"And he gave him the covenant of circumcision: and so Abraham begat Isaac, and circumcised him the eighth day; and Isaac begat Jacob; and Jacob begat the twelve patriarchs.

"And the patriarchs, moved with envy, sold JOSEPH into Egypt: but God was with him, and delivered him out of all his afflictions, and gave him favour and wisdom in the sight of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and he made him governor over Egypt and all his house.

"Now there came a dearth over all the land of Egypt and Chanaan, and great affliction: and our fathers found no sustenance. But when Jacob heard that there was corn in Egypt, he sent out our fathers first. And at the second time Joseph was made known to his brethren; and Joseph's kindred was made known unto Pharaoh. Then sent Joseph, and called his father Jacob to him, and all his kindred, threescore and fifteen souls. So Jacob went down into Egypt, and died, he, and our fathers, and were carried over into Sychem, and laid in the sepulchre that Abraham bought for a sum of money of the sons of Hamor the father of Sychem. But when the time of the promise drew nigh, which God had sworn to Abraham, the people grew and multiplied in Egypt, till another king arose, which knew not Joseph. The same dealt subtilly with our kindred, and evil entreated our fathers, so that they cast out their young children, to the end they might not live.

"In which time MOSES was born, and was exceeding fair, and nourished up in his father's house three months:

A.D. 33,  
and 4-37.  
f. from, ἐκ.

Gen 11 31,  
32  
h. Heb Havar  
Gen. 12. 4, 6.

Gen. 13 19

Gen. 15 13  
-16  
Ex  
12 40, Gal  
3 17.

Ex 3 12

r religiously.  
serve,  
λατρεύουσιν

Gen. 17, 9-  
11, 21 1-4;  
25 26, 29,  
31, &c

Of Joseph  
Gen 37 4,  
11, 28, 39 2  
25, 26,  
10. Gen 41 37  
-45

11. Gen 41 54  
c. Heb Ca-  
naan.

12. Gen. 42 1,  
2.

13. Gen. 45 1  
-9

14. Gen 45 9  
-28, 45 27

15. Gen 46, 6-  
7; 49 33.

Ex 1 6  
16. Gen 50 13  
Ex 13 19  
Jos 24 32.

h. Heb She-  
chem Gen  
22 15, 34  
19

m memorial  
tomb,  
μνημεῖον.

a1 silver,  
ἀργύριον.

h. Heb Hamor  
17. e 6, 7.

Ex 1 7-9.  
w. were  
multiplied,  
ἐπαυθύνθη.

19. Ex 1 22

Or Moses.  
20. Ex. 2, 3  
Heb. 11, 33

c. fair to God,  
ἀγαπῶν τὸ  
Θεόν.

13 Blasphemous. ΕΠΡ.—Omit Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABCDN.—This holy place, BC.—The holy place, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ADEHPM. 17 Sworn, Gb. Sch. Hf.—Promised, Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABC(DE)N. 18 Arose, Gb. Sch. Alf. DEHP.—Add over Egypt, Alex. La. Tis. Tre. ABCN. 19 Our fathers, Gb. Sch. ACEHP.—The fathers, La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ADP.

A.D. 83  
and 4-87.  
21. Ex. 2, 2-  
10  
23 Ex 2. 11,  
12.

11. upon, ἐπὶ.  
 12. sons, υἱοὺς.

28 Ex. 2. 13,  
14.

14.  
 u p urged  
 them to  
 peace,  
 συνήλασεν  
 αὐτοὺς εἰς

εἰρήνην.  
 α. Men,  
 \* ἄνδρες.  
 κ. killedst,  
 ἀνεῖλες.

29 Ex 2. 15—  
22; 18 3, 4.  
w. word,  
λόγῳ.  
b became,  
ἐγένετο.  
m Heb Mi-  
dian

**MOSES AT THE  
BUSH**  
30. Ex. 3. 1-  
10 Heb.  
Sinai  
J. Jehovah.  
b. But, &c.

be having,  
become  
terrified,  
ἐντρομος δὲ  
ye yourselves.

## MOSES REJECTED

r. redeemer,  
 λυτρωτήν.  
 b by, ἐν  
 36 Ex vii —  
 xi, xiv Ps  
 105 26—38  
 Ex 16 1. 35

37 Deut 18.  
15—18  
s sons, victs.  
J Heb Jeho-  
vah.

26. Ex. 19. 17,  
18  
a. assembly,  
ἐκκλησίᾱ.  
a. *Hob. Sinai.*  
Dent. 5 31.  
l. living,  
ζῶντα.

21 and "when he was cast out, Pharaoh's daughter took him up, and nourished him for her own son. 22 And Moses was learned in all the wisdom of the Egyptians, and "was mighty in words and in deeds. 23 And when he "was full forty years old, it came "into his heart to visit his "brethren the "children of Israel. 24 And "seeing one of them "suffer wrong, he defended him, and avenged "him that was oppressed, and "smote the Egyptian: 25 for he "supposed his "brethren "would have understood how that "God by his hand "would deliver them: but they understood not. 26 And the next day he shewed himself unto them "as they strove, and "would have set them at Pone, again, saying, "SISE, 聖徒 ARE BRETHREN; WHY DO YE WOUND ONE TO ANOTHER? 27 But "he that did his "neighbour wrong thrust him away, "saying, "WHO MADE THEE A RULER AND A JUDGE OVER US? 28 WILT 你 殺 我 "KILL ME, AS THOU "DIDDEST THE EGYPTIAN YESTERDAY? 29 Then did Moses at this "saying, and "was a stranger in the land of "Madian, where he begot two sons.

30 "And when forty years were expired, there appeared to him in the wilderness of mount Sina an angel of the LORD in a flame of fire in a bush. 31 When Moses saw it, he wondered at the sight: and as he drew near to behold it, the voice of the LORD came unto him, 32 Saying, 'I am the God of thy fathers, the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob.' Then Moses be-trembled, and durst not behold. 33 Then said the LORD to him, 'Put off thy shoes from thy feet. For the place where thou standest is holy ground. 34 I have seen, I have seen the affection of my people which is in Egypt, and I have heard their groaning, and am come down to deliver them. And now come, I will send thee into Egypt.'

33 <sup>33</sup> "Thi<sup>s</sup> Moses whom they refused,  
-saying, 'WHO MADE THEE A RULER  
AND A JUDGE?' the same did God send  
to be a ruler and a deliverer b<sup>y</sup> the  
hand of the angel which <sup>34</sup> appeared to  
him in the bush. <sup>35</sup> He brought them  
out, -after that he had shewed wonders  
and signs in the land of Egypt, and in  
the Red sea, and in the wilderness forty  
years.

37 "This is that Moses, which said unto the 'children of Israël, 'A PROPHET SHALL I<sup>o</sup> THE LORD your GOD RAISE UP UNTO YOU <sup>o</sup> OF YOUR BRETHREN, LIKE UNTO ME; HIM 'SHALL YE HEAR.' 38 This i.e., that 'was in the 'church in the wilderness with the angel 'which spake to him in the mount 'Sina, and with our fathers: 'who received the 'lively oracles to 'give unto us: 39 to whom our fathers

would not obey, but thrust him from them, and in their hearts turned back again into Egypt, <sup>40</sup> saying unto Aaron, 'MAKE US GODS <sup>41</sup> TO GO BEFORE US: FOR as for THIS <sup>42</sup> MOSES, WHICH BROUGHT US OUT OF THE LAND OF EGYPT, WE <sup>43</sup> WOT NOT WHAT <sup>44</sup> IS BECOME OF HIM.'

41 "And they made a calf in those  
 42 days, and offered sacrifice unto the  
 43 idol, and rejoiced in the works of  
 44 their own hands. 45 Then God turned,  
 46 and gave them up to worship the host  
 47 of heaven; as it is written in the  
 48 book of the prophets, 'O YE HOUSE OF  
 49 ISRAEL, HAVE YE OFFERED TO ME  
 50 SLAIN-BEASTS AND SACRIFICES BY THE  
 51 SPACE OF FORTY YEARS IN THE WILDER-  
 52 NESSES? 53 YEA, YE TOOK UP THE TA-  
 54 BERNACLE OF MOLOCH, AND THE STAR  
 55 OF YOUR GOD REMPHAN, 'FIGURES  
 56 WHICH YE MADE TO WORSHIP THEM'.  
 57 AND I WILL CARRY YOU AWAY BEYOND  
 58 BABYLON.'

44 "Our fathers had the tabernacle of witness in the wilderness, as he had appointed, speaking unto Moses, that he should make it according to the fashion that he had seen. 45 Which also our fathers had that came after brought in with Jesus into the possession of the Gentiles, whom God drove out before the face of our fathers, unto the days of DAVID; 46 who found favour before God, and desired to find a tabernacle for the God of Jacob. 47 But Solomon built him an house. 48 Howbeit the Most High dwelleth not in temples made with hands; as saith the prophet, 49 "HEAVEN IS MY THRONE, AND EARTH IS MY FOOTSTOOL: WHAT HOUSE WILL YE BUILD ME? SAITH THE LORD: OR WHAT IS THE PLACE OF MY REST?" 50 "HATH NOT MY HAND MADE ALL THESE THINGS?"

81 "Ye stiffnecked and uncircumcised in heart and ears, ye do always resist the Holy Ghost: as your fathers did, so do ye. 82 Which of the prophets have not your fathers persecuted? and they have slain them which shewed before of the coming of the Just One; of whom ye have been now the betrayers and murderers: 83 who have received the law by the disposition of angels, and have not kept it."

<sup>54</sup> <sup>a</sup> <sup>b</sup> WHEN they heard these things, they were cut to the heart, and they gnashed on him *with their teeth*.

53 But he, being full of the Holy  
 Ghost, LOOKED UP stedfastly into  
 HEAVEN, and saw the glory of God,  
 and Jesus standing on the right hand  
 of God, 54 and said, "Behold, I see  
 the heavens opened, and the Son of man  
 standing on the right hand of God"

<sup>57</sup> Then they cried out with a loud voice, *and* stopped their ears, and ran upon him with one accord, <sup>58</sup> *and* cast him out of the city, *and* stoned him: and

A.D. 33  
and 4-37.  
40. Ex. 33 1-

THE GOLDEN  
CALF.  
41. Ex 32. 1—  
6.  
42. Ps. 81. 11,  
12. Amos 6  
25—27  
a according.  
vs. καθώς.

b booth, or  
tent,  
σκηνην.  
f figures,  
τυφους.

**TABERNACLE  
AND TEMPLE**  
44. Ex 25. 40  
t or, tent,  
σκηνή.  
p pattern,  
τυπον.  
h having,  
received,  
διαδεξαμε-  
νοι.  
j Heb Joshua  
12. 12. 122. 1

47. 1 Kin 6 1  
1. inner-  
temples,  
vaults.  
a. according  
as, καθώς.  
49 Isa. 66. 1,  
2.  
t. the footstool  
of my feet,  
ὑποπόδιον  
τῶν ποδῶν  
μου.  
J. Heb Jeho-

### EXPOSTULATION

c. concerning  
περι.  
b. have..  
become,  
γεγένησθε.  
59 Jul 3 19

THEY ARE CU  
TO THE  
HEART.  
Ah But, &c.

STEPHEN  
HAYES

A D 84.

the witnesses laid down their clothes at a young man's feet, whose name was Saul. <sup>59</sup> And they STONED STEPHEN, calling upon God, and saying, "Lord Jesus, receive my spirit." <sup>60</sup> And he kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice, "Lord, lay not this sin to their charge." And when he had said this, he fell asleep.

PERSECUTION  
AT  
JERUSALEM  
a arose,  
ἐγένετο.  
in, ἐν.

STEPHEN'S  
BURIAL.  
SAUL'S HAVOC

**8** AND SAUL was consenting unto his death.

AND at that time there was a great PERSECUTION against the church which was at Jerusalem; and they were all scattered abroad throughout the regions of Judea and Samaria, except the apostles.

And devout men carried Stephen to his burial, and made great lamentation over him.

As for Saul, he made havock of the church, entering into every house, and haling men and women committed them to prison.

Therefore they that were scattered abroad went every where preaching the word.

THEN PHILIP went down to the city of Samaria, and preached Christ unto them. And the people with one accord gave heed unto those things which Philip spake, hearing and seeing the miracles which he did. For unclean spirits, crying with loud voice, came out of many that were possessed with them: and many taken with palsies, and that were lame, were healed. And there was great joy in that city.

BUT there was a certain man, called SIMON, which beforetime in the same city used sorcery, and bewitched the people of Samaria, giving out that himself was some great one to whom they all gave heed, from the least to the greatest, saying, "This man is the great power of God." And to him they had regard, because that of long time he had bewitched them with sorceries. But when they believed Philip preaching the things concerning the kingdom of God, and the name of Jesus Christ, they were baptized, both men and women.

Then Simon himself believed also, and when he was baptized, he continued with Philip, and wondered, beholding the miracles and signs which were done.

NOW when the APOSTLES which were at Jerusalem heard that Samaria had received the word of God, they sent unto them Peter and John: who, when they were come,

down, prayed for them, that they might receive the Holy Ghost: (for as yet he was fallen upon none of them: only they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus.) Then laid they their hands on them, and they received the Holy Ghost.

AND when Simon saw that through laying on of the apostles' hands the Holy Ghost was given, he offered them money, saying, "Give me also this power, that on whosoever I lay hands, he may receive the Holy Ghost."

But Peter said unto him, "Thy money perish with thee, because thou hast thought that the gift of God may be purchased with money. Thou hast neither part nor lot in this matter: for thy heart is not right in the sight of God. Repent therefore of this thy wickedness, and pray God, if perhaps the thought of thine heart may be forgiven thee. For I perceive that thou art in the gall of bitterness, and in the bond of iniquity."

Then answered Simon, and said, "Pray ye to the Lord for me, that none of these things which ye have spoken come upon me."

AND they, when they had testified and preached the word of the Lord, returned to Jerusalem, and preached the gospel in many villages of the Samaritans.

AND the angel of the Lord spake unto PHILIP, saying, "Arise, and go toward the south unto the way that goeth down from Jerusalem into Gaza, which is desert."

And he arose and went, and behold, a man of Ethiopia, an EUNUCH of great authority under Candace queen of the Ethiopians, who had the charge of all her treasure, and had come to Jerusalem to worship, was returning, and sitting in his chariot read Esaias the prophet.

Then the Spirit said unto Philip, "Go near, and join thyself to this chariot." And Philip ran thither to him, and heard him read the prophet Esaias, and said, "Understandest thou what thou readest?" And he said, "How can I, except some man should guide me?" And he desired Philip that he would come up and sit with him.

The place of the scripture which he read was this, "HE WAS LED AS A SHEEP TO THE SLAUGHTER; AND LIKE A LAMB DUMB BEFORE HIS SHEARER, SO OPENED HE NOT HIS MOUTH: IN HIS HUMILIATION HIS JUDGMENT WAS TAKEN AWAY: AND WHO SHALL

A D 84  
and 4-39.  
c. concerning  
τρεῖς.  
s Spirit,  
ἡ Πνεῦμα.  
b but, δέ.  
i into, εἰς.

SIMON OFFERS  
MONEY.

a authority,  
ἐξουσία.

PETER URGES  
HIM TO  
REPENTANCE.  
si silver,  
ἀργύριον.

f from, ἀπό.

SIMON'S  
ANSWER.

PETER AND  
JOHN RETURN.  
1 Gr adds,  
indeed, ἰσχυ-  
ρά.  
αὐτῶν.  
c evangelized,  
εὐαγγελίζο-  
μενοι.

THE DEPART  
PHILIP  
of Jehovah

ETHIOPIAN  
EUNUCH  
27 Isa 55 1-6

AR and, δέ.  
o on, ἐν.  
AR and, καί.  
i He's Isaiah.

PHILIP  
JOINS HIM

i Heb Isaiah

ai indeed, γάρ.

THEY READ IN  
ISAIAH  
32 Isa 53 7, 8  
Sept  
s And, δέ.

<sup>10</sup> The great power of God.—The power of God, which is called great, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABCDEN  
<sup>22</sup> God, Gb. Sch. HLF.—The Lord, (Gb. ~) Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABCDEN. <sup>21</sup> Returned, Gb. Sch. CHLP.—Were returning, La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABCDN.—Preached, Gb. Sch. HLF.—Were preaching Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABCDE (Gr.) N.

A D. 34  
and 4—35.

PHILIP  
PREACHES  
JESUS.  
c. concerning  
wepi.  
f from, ἐκ.  
c. evangelized,  
εὐαγγελισ-  
σατο.

THE EUNUCH  
BAPTIZED.

w with, ἐκ.  
i it is lawful,  
ἐξουσιω.

J. Jehovah.  
n no longer,  
οὐκέτι.  
f for, γὰρ.

PHILIP AT  
AZOTUS.  
40 ch 10 i.  
A Azotus,  
Hēb. Ashdod

A.D. 35  
and 4—36  
SAUL'S  
PERSECUTION.  
1, 2 1 Cor. 22  
1—5, 26, 9  
11

2 See ch 7 87  
—80, 8 i  
bo both men  
and women,  
ἐνδύος τε  
καὶ γυναικός.

WAY TO  
DAMASCUS  
A LIGHT FROM  
HEAVEN  
3, 4 1 Cor. 22 6,  
7, 26, 12—14

SAUL'S FIRST  
QUESTION  
5, 1 Cor. 22 8,  
26 15—16,  
g goods,  
κέρματα.

HIS SECOND  
QUESTION  
6, 1 Cor. 22, 10.

THE MEN  
STAND  
STEEPLESS.  
7, 1 Cor. 22, 9.  
I indeed,  
μὲν.  
a. no one,  
μὴδείς.

THEY LEAD  
HIM TO  
DAMASCUS.  
8 1 Cor. 22, 11.

HIS REMAINS  
THREE DAYS  
SIGHTLESS.

DECLARE HIS "GENERATION" FOR HIS  
"LIFE IS TAKEN FROM THE EARTH."

34 And the eunuch answered Philip,  
and said, "I pray thee, of whom speak-  
eth the prophet this? of himself, or  
of some other man?" 35 Then Philip  
opened his mouth, and began at the  
same scripture, and preached unto him  
Jesus.

36 And as they went on their way,  
they came unto a certain water; and the  
eunuch said "See, here is water;  
what doth hinder me to be baptized?"

37 And Philip said, "If thou believest  
with all thine heart, thou mayest." And  
he answered and said, "I believe that  
Jesus Christ is the Son of God."

38 And he commanded the chariot to  
stand still: and they went down both  
into the water, both Philip and the  
eunuch; and he baptized him. 39 And  
when they were come up out of the  
water, the Spirit of the Lord caught  
away Philip, that the eunuch saw him  
no more: and he went on his way  
rejoicing.

40 But Philip was found at Azotus:  
and passing through he preached in  
all the cities, till he came to Caesarea.

9 AND SAUL, yet breathing out  
threatenings and slaughter against  
the disciples of the Lord, went unto  
the high priest, and desired of him  
letters to Damascus to the synagogues,  
that if he found any of this way,  
whether they were men or women,  
he might bring them bound unto Jeru-  
salem.

5 And as he journeyed, he came  
nearly to Damascus: and suddenly there  
shined round about him a LIGHT  
FROM HEAVEN: 6 and he fell to the  
earth, and heard a voice saying  
unto him, "Saul, Saul, why persecutest  
thou me?"

7 And he said, "Who art thou, Lord?"  
And the Lord said, "I am Jesus whom  
thou persecutest: it is hard for thee to  
kick against the pricks."

8 And he trembling and astonished  
said, "Lord, what wilt thou have me  
to do?" And the Lord said unto him,  
"Arise, and go into the city, and it  
shall be told thee what thou must do."

9 And the men which journeyed  
with him stood speechless, hearing a  
voice, but seeing no man.

10 And Saul arose from the earth;  
and when his eyes were opened, he  
saw no man: but they led him by the  
hand, and brought him into Damascus.

11 And he was three days without  
sight, and neither did eat nor drink.

A.D. 35  
and 4—36.

ANANIAS SENT  
TO HIM.  
10—12 1 Cor. 22.  
12.

F. recover,  
sight,  
ἀναβλεψέτω.

ANANIAS  
OBEYS,  
f from, ἐκ,  
c concerning,  
περί.

THE LORD'S  
REPLY.

13 sons, υἱόν

SAUL RECEIVES  
HIS SIGHT  
11 Cor. 22, 12—  
16

F. recover,  
sight,  
ἀναβλεψέτω.  
9 Spirit,  
Πνεύματος.  
10 recovered,  
sight.

DAMASCUS  
SAUL  
PREACHES IN  
THE  
SYNAGOGUES

A.D. 37  
and 4—38  
SAUL ENLIGHTENED  
FROM  
DAMASCUS  
24 2 Cor. 11.  
22, 33.

c counsel, or  
conspiracy,  
ἐπιβουλῇ.  
ab both, τε.  
t through,  
διὰ.

JERUSALEM  
THE  
DISCIPLES  
HESITATE TO  
RECEIVE SAUL.  
26 ch. 22 17—  
21.

10 AND there was a certain disciple  
at Damascus, named Ananias; and to  
him said the Lord in a vision, "ANA-  
NIAS." And he said, "Behold, I am  
here, Lord." 11 And the Lord said unto  
him, "Arise, and go into the street  
which is called Straight, and enquire  
in the house of Judas for one called  
Saul, of Tarsus: for, behold, he prayeth,  
and hath seen in a vision a man  
named Ananias coming in, and put-  
ting his hand on him, that he might  
receive his sight."

12 Then Ananias answered, "Lord, I  
have heard by many of this man,  
how much evil he hath done to thy  
servants at Jerusalem: 13 and here he  
hath authority from the chief priests  
to bind all that call on thy name."

14 But the Lord said unto him, "Go,  
thy way: for he is a chosen vessel unto  
me, to bear my name before the Gen-  
tiles, and kings, and the children of  
Israel: 15 for I will shew him how  
great things he must suffer for my  
name's sake."

16 And Ananias went his way, and  
entered into the house; and putting  
his hands on him said, "Brother Saul,  
the Lord, even Jesus, that appeared  
unto thee in the way as thou camest,  
hath sent me, that thou mightest re-  
ceive thy sight, and be filled with the  
Holy Ghost." 17 And immediately  
there fell from his eyes as it had been  
scales: and he received sight forth-  
with, and arose, and was baptized.  
18 And when he had received meat, he  
was strengthened.

THEN WAS SAUL certain days with  
the disciples which were at Damascus.  
20 And straightway he preached Christ  
in the synagogues, that he is the Son  
of God. 21 But all that heard him  
were amazed, and said; "Is not this  
he that destroyed them, which called  
on this name in Jerusalem, and came  
hither for that intent, that he might  
bring them bound unto the chief  
priests?" 22 But Saul increased the  
more in strength, and confounded the  
Jews which dwelt at Damascus, prov-  
ing that this is very Christ.

23 AND after that many days were  
fulfilled, the Jews took counsel to kill  
him: 24 but their laying await was  
known of Saul. And they watched  
the gates day and night to kill him.  
25 Then the disciples took him by  
night, and let him down by the wall in  
a basket.

26 AND when Saul was come to  
Jerusalem, he assayed to join himself  
to the disciples: but they were all  
afraid of him, and believed not that he  
was a disciple.

37 Retain the verse, (E).—Omit the verse, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABCHLPN. 38 It is hard for thee to do? And the Lord said unto him.—But, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABCHLPN. 20 Christ.—Jesus. Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABCEN.

A.D. 37  
and 4-41.  
BUT  
BARNABAS  
SPEAKS FOR  
HIM.

THE GREEK  
SEEM TO SLAY  
HIM.  
h Hellenists,  
or Hellenis-  
tic Jews.  
Ἑλληνισ-  
τάς.  
30 ch 10, 11,  
26  
f But, δὲ  
f fully-knew,  
ἐπεγινώσκες.

THE  
CHURCHES  
PROSPER.  
a indeed,  
ἡνέ.  
p peace,  
εἰρήνην.  
e or, exhorta-  
tion, παρα-  
κλήσεις.

A.D. 38  
and 4-42.  
LYDIA  
PETER FINDS  
ÆNEAS  
l lying down  
on, κατακει-  
μενον ἐν τῇ.  
aw who, ὅς  
p paralyzed,  
παράλυ-  
μενος.

ÆNEAS  
HEALED  
h health  
the, ἰσχύει  
s Heb sharon  
w who,  
ὁ ὅστις.  
t to, ἐπὶ.

JOPPA  
TABITHA, OR  
DORCAS  
d Due, or, Roe

DNE DIES.

PETER IS SENT  
FOR.

PETER  
ARRIVES

t. tunics,  
χιτῶνας.

DORCAS  
RESTORED TO  
LIFE.

27 But Barnabas took him, and brought him to the apostles, and declared unto them how he had seen the Lord in the way, and that he had spoken to him, and how he had preached boldly at Damascus in the name of Jesus. 28 And he was with them coming in and going out at Jerusalem.

29 And he spake boldly in the name of the Lord Jesus, and disputed against the Grecians: but they went about to slay him. 30 Which when the brethren knew, they brought him down to Cæsarea, and sent him forth to Tarsus.

31 Then all the churches prest throughout all Judea and Galilee and Samaria, and were edified; and walking in the fear of the Lord, and in the comfort of the Holy Ghost, were multiplied.

32 AND it came to pass, as PETER passed throughout all quarters, he came down also to the saints which dwelt at Lydda. 33 And there he found a certain man named Æneas, which had kept his bed eight years, and was sick of the palsy.

34 And Peter said unto him, "Æneas, Jesus Christ maketh thee whole: arise, and make thy bed." And he arose immediately. 35 And all that dwelt at Lydda and Saron saw him, and turned to the Lord.

36 NOW there was at Joppa a certain disciple named Tabitha, which by interpretation is called DORCAS: this woman was full of good works and almsdeeds which she did.

37 And it came to pass in those days, that she was sick, and died whom when they had washed, they laid her in an upper chamber.

38 And forasmuch as Lydda was nigh to Joppa, and the disciples had heard that Peter was there, they sent unto him two men, desiring him that he would not delay to come to them.

39 Then Peter arose and went with them. When he was come, they brought him into the upper chamber: and all the widows stood by him weeping, and shewing the coats and garments which Dorcas made, while she was with them.

40 But Peter put them all forth, and kneeled down, and prayed; and turning him to the body said, "Tabitha, arise." And she opened her eyes; and when she saw Peter, she sat up. 41 And he gave her his hand, and lifted her up, and when he had called the

saints and widows, presented her alive. 42 And it was known throughout all Joppa; and many believed in the Lord.

43 And it came to pass, that he tarried many days in Joppa with one Simon a tanner.

10 THERE was a certain man in Cæsarea called CORNELIUS, a centurion of the band called the Italian band, a devout man, and one that feared God with all his house, which gave much alms to the people, and prayed to God alway.

He saw in a vision evidently, about the ninth hour of the day, an angel of God coming in to him, and saying unto him, "Cornelius." 4 And when he looked on him, he was afraid, and said, "What is it, Lord?"

And he said unto him, "Thy prayers and thine alms are come up for a memorial before God." 5 And now send men to Joppa, and call for one Simon, whose surname is Peter. 6 He lodgeth with one Simon a tanner, whose house is by the seaside: he shall tell thee what thou oughtest to do."

7 AND when the angel which spake unto Cornelius was departed, he called two of his household servants, and a devout soldier of them that waited on him continually; 8 and when he had declared all these things unto them, he sent them to Joppa.

9 ON the morrow, as they went on their journey, and drew nigh unto the city, PETER went upon the housetop to pray about the sixth hour. 10 and he became very hungry, and would have eaten: but while they made ready, he fell into a trance, 11 and saw heaven opened, and a certain vessel descending unto him, as it had been a GREAT SHEET knit at the four corners, and let down to the earth: 12 wherein were all manner of fourfooted beasts of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air.

13 And there came a voice to him, "Arise, Peter; kill, and eat." 14 But Peter said, "Not so, Lord; for I have never eaten any thing that is common or unclean." 15 And the voice spake unto him again the second time, "What God hath cleansed, that call not thou common." 16 This was done thrice and the vessel was received up again into heaven.

17 NOW while Peter doubted in himself what this vision which he had seen should mean, behold, the men which were sent from Cornelius had made enquiry for Simon's house, and stood before the gate, 18 and called,

A.D. 38  
and 4-42.  
b became,  
ἔγενετο.  
o. on, ἐν τῇ.  
PETER  
TARRIES IN  
JOPPA.

A.D. 41  
and 4-45.  
CÆSAREA.  
CORNELIUS.  
l. ch 8, 40, 8.  
30.  
ab. But, δὲ.  
o. of, ἐκ.  
s. supplicating  
of, δεόμενος  
τοῦ.

HIS VISION OF  
AN ANGEL.  
l looked.  
intensity,  
ἀνεγείρεται.  
a and becom-  
ing afraid,  
καὶ ἐφοβήθη  
ἐν τῷ ὁράματι.

THE ANGEL  
DIRECTS HIM  
TO SEND FOR  
PETER.

CORNELIUS  
SENDS TO  
JOPPA.

JOPPA  
PETER'S  
VISION  
9-12 || ch 11  
6-8  
ab. But, δὲ.

PETER THENCE  
TOLD TO KILL  
AND EAT  
13-16 || ch 11  
7-10  
14. Lev 11.  
Esc 4. 14.

aa. And, δὲ.

THE MEN  
FROM  
CORNELIUS  
ARRIVE  
17, 18 || ch. 11.  
11.  
aa. and, καὶ.

31 The churches—were edified—were multiplied, Gb. Sch. (R) HLP.—The church—was edified—was multiplied, Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf ABC. 6 He shall tell thee what thou oughtest to do.—Omit Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. MSS.

A D 41 and 4-46.	and asked whether Simon, which was surnamed Peter, were lodged there.
THE SPIRIT TELLS PETER TO GO WITH THEM. 19, 20, 1 CH 11, 12 a) But, 3d.	19. a) While Peter thought on the vision, the Spirit said unto him, "Behold, three men seek thee." 20. "Arise therefore, and get thee down, and go with them, doubting nothing: for I have sent them."
PETER'S ENQUIRY.	21 Then Peter went down to the men which were sent unto him from Cornelius; and said, "Behold, I am he whom ye seek: what is the cause wherefore ye are come?"
THEIR REPLY	22 And they said, "Cornelius the centurion, a just man, and one that feareth God, and of good report among all the nation of the Jews, was warned from God by an holy angel to send for thee into his house, and to hear words of thee." 23 Then called he them in, and lodged them.
8 sayings, $\rho\eta\mu\alpha\tau\alpha$ .	AND on the morrow Peter went away with them, and certain brethren from Joppa accompanied him. 24 And the morrow after they entered into CÆSAREA.
PETER ACCOMPANIES THEM 23, 24, 1 CH 11, 12.	And Cornelius waited for them, and had called together his kinsmen and near friends. 25 And as Peter was coming in, Cornelius met him, and fell down at his feet, and worshipped him. 26 But Peter took him up, saying, "Stand up, I myself also am a man."
CÆSAREA INTERVIEW BETWEEN PETER AND CORNELIUS	27 And as he talked with him, he went in, and found many that were come together. 28 And he said unto them, "Ye know how that it is an unlawful thing for a man that is a Jew to keep company, or come unto one of another nation, but God hath shewed me that I should not call any man common or unclean." 29 Therefore came I unto you without gaining sayings, as soon as I was sent for: I ask therefore for what intent ye have sent for me?"
PETER'S ENQUIRY.	30 And Cornelius said, "Four days ago I was fasting until this hour; and at the ninth hour I prayed in my house, and behold, a man stood before me in bright clothing, 31 and said, 'Cornelius, thy prayer is heard, and thine alms are had in remembrance in the sight of God.' 32 Send therefore to Joppa, and call hither Simon, whose surname is Peter; he is lodged in the house of one Simon a tanner by the sea-side: who, when he cometh, shall speak unto thee." 33 Immediately therefore I sent to thee; and thou hast well done that thou art come. Now therefore are we all here present before God, to hear all things that are commanded thee of God."
t to join himself, $\kappa\omicron\lambda\lambda\alpha\sigma\theta\epsilon\alpha\iota$ .	34 THEN PETER opened his mouth, and said, "Of a truth I perceive that God is no respecter of persons: 35 but in every nation he that feareth him,
as also, $\kappa\alpha\iota$ .	
REPLY OF CORNELIUS 30-32, 1 CH 11, 12, 14	
o by, $\theta\eta\delta$ .	
PETER'S ADDRESS.	

A D 41 and 1-46.	and worketh righteousness, is accepted with him. 36 The word which God sent unto the children of Israel, preaching peace by Jesus Christ: (he is Lord of all:) 37 that word, I say, ye know, which was published throughout all Judæa, and began from Galilee, after the baptism which John preached; 38 how God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Ghost and with power: who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the devil; for God was with him, 39 And we are witnesses of all things which he did both in the land of the Jews, and in Jerusalem; whom they slew and hanged on a tree: 40 him God raised up the third day, and shewed him openly; 41 not to all the people, but unto witnesses chosen before of God, even to us, who did eat and drink with him after he rose from the dead. 42 And he commanded us to preach unto the people, and to testify that it is he which was ordained of God to be the Judge of quick and dead. 43 To him give all the prophets witness, that through his name whosoever believeth in him shall receive remission of sins."
a sons, υιοις. b evangelizing $\epsilon\upsilon\alpha\gamma\epsilon\lambda\iota\zeta\epsilon\iota\varsigma$ c through, $\delta\iota\alpha$ , d saying, $\rho\eta\mu\alpha$ , e from, $\alpha\pi\omicron$ , f Spirit, $\pi\acute{\nu}\epsilon\upsilon\mu\alpha\tau\iota$ , g by, $\theta\eta\delta$ .	44 WHILE Peter yet spake these words, the Holy Ghost fell on all them which heard the word. 45 And they of the circumcision which believed were astonished, as many as came with Peter, because that on the Gentiles also was poured out the gift of the Holy Ghost. 46 For they heard them speak with tongues, and magnify God.
g gave him to become manifest, $\delta\epsilon\chi\omicron\mu\epsilon\iota$ αυτου $\epsilon\mu\phi\alpha\theta\eta\gamma\epsilon\upsilon\sigma\theta\alpha\iota$	Then answered Peter, 47 "Can any man forbid water, that these should not be baptized, which have received the Holy Ghost as well as we?" 48 And he commanded them to be baptized in the name of the Lord
1 living, $\ζ\omega\upsilon\omicron\tau\omicron\varsigma$ , 2 every one that, $\omega\sigma\tau\epsilon$ ταυτα τοι 3 in, $\epsilon\iota\varsigma$ .	Then prayed they him to tarry certain days.
THEY ARE BAPTIZED 46-48, 1 CH 11, 16, 17	11 AND the apostles and brethren that were in Judæa heard that the Gentiles had also received the word of God. 2 And when Peter was come up to Jerusalem, they that were of the circumcision contended with him, 3 saying, "Thou wentest in to men uncircumcised, and didst eat with them."
THE SPIRIT GIVEN 44-46, 1 CH 11, 15, 16 a sayings, $\rho\eta\mu\alpha\tau\alpha$ .	4 But Peter rehearsed the matter from the beginning, and expounded it by order unto them, saying, 5 "I was in the city of Joppa praying: and in a trance I saw a vision, A certain vessel descend, as it had been a great sheet, let down from heaven by four corners; and it came even to me: 6 upon the which when I had fastened mine eyes, I considered, and saw fourfooted.
THEY ARE BAPTIZED 46-48, 1 CH 11, 16, 17	
1 in, $\epsilon\iota\varsigma$ .	
JERUSALEM THOSE OF THE CIRCUMCISION CONTENDED WITH PETER of, $\epsilon\iota\varsigma$ .	
PETER REHEARSED THE MATTER 4 REHEARSED THE MATTER HIS VISION 4-10, 1 CH 10, 9-16	
o out of, $\epsilon\kappa$ .	

32 Who, when he cometh, shall speak unto thee, Gb. Sch. CDENLP.—Omit (Gb. —) La. Tis. Tre. (Alf.) ABM.  
33 Of God, Gb. Sch. Alf. DULP.—Of the Lord, (Gb. c) Alex. La. Tis. Tre. ANCN.  
34 They slew.—They also slew, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. MSS. 35 The Lord, Gb. Sch. Alf. HLP.—Jesus Christ, (Gb. c) Alex. La. Tis. Tre. ABEN.

A D 41  
and 4-46.  
h heaven,  
οὐρανοῦ.

beasts of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air. <sup>7</sup> And Lheard a voice saying unto me, "Arise, Peter; slay and eat." <sup>8</sup> But I said, "Not so, Lord: for nothing common or unclean hath at any time entered into my mouth." <sup>9</sup> But the voice answered me again from heaven, "What God hath cleansed, that call not thou common." <sup>10</sup> And this was done three times: and all were drawn up again into heaven.

HIS VISIT TO  
CORNELIUS  
11-14 1 Cor  
10 17-43.

<sup>11</sup> "And, behold, immediately there were three men already come unto the house where I was, sent from Caesarea unto me. <sup>12</sup> And the Spirit bade me go with them, nothing doubting. Moreover these six brethren accompanied me, and we entered into the man's house: <sup>13</sup> and he shewed us how he had seen an angel in his house, which stood and said unto him, "Send men to Joppa, and call for Simon, whose surname is Peter; <sup>14</sup> who shall tell thee these words, whereby thou and all thy house shall be saved."

s sayings,  
ῥήματα  
I or, in which,  
ἐν οἷς

THE SPIRIT  
GIVEN.  
15-17 1 Cor  
10 44-48  
15 ch 2 1-4  
aa also, καί.  
16 ch 1 5.  
aa saying,  
ῥήματος.  
I in, ἐν.  
e Spirit,  
Πνεύματος.  
o on, ἐνί

<sup>15</sup> "And as I began to speak, the Holy Ghost fell on them, as he did on us at the beginning. <sup>16</sup> Then remembered I the word of the Lord, how that he said, "John indeed baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized with the Holy Ghost." <sup>17</sup> Forasmuch then as God gave them the like gift as he did unto us, who believed on the Lord Jesus Christ, what was I, that I could withstand God?"

THEY  
THOUGHT  
GOD  
AND, ὅτι  
I Then,  
indeed,  
Ἀραγε.

<sup>18</sup> "When they heard these things, they held their peace, and glorified God, saying, "Then hath God also to the Gentiles granted repentance unto life."

THOSE  
SCATTERED  
SPAKE TO THE  
Jews  
a Indeed,  
μεν.  
b tribulation,  
θλίψεις.  
e speaking,  
λαλοῦντες

<sup>19</sup> NOW they which were SCATTERED abroad upon the persecution that arose about Stephen travelled as far as Phenice, and Cyprus, and Antioch, preaching the word to none but unto the Jews only.

SOME SPAKE TO  
THE  
GENTILES  
as of, ἐκ  
e evangelizing,  
εὐαγγελίζο-  
μενοι.

<sup>20</sup> And some of them were men of Cyprus and Cyrenë, which, when they were come to ANTIOCH, spake unto the Grecians, preaching the Lord Jesus.

A GREAT  
NUMBER  
BELIEVE

<sup>21</sup> And the hand of the Lord was with them: and a great number believed, and turned unto the Lord.

A D 42  
and 4-46  
BARNABAS  
SENT TO  
ANTIOCH  
e concerning  
me, περί  
αὐτοῦ.

<sup>22</sup> THEN tidings of these things came unto the ears of the church which was in Jerusalem: and they sent forth Barnabas, that he should go as far as Antioch.

HIS EXHORTS  
THEM.

<sup>23</sup> Who, when he came, and had seen the grace of God, was glad, and exhorted them all, that with purpose of heart they would cleave unto the Lord. <sup>24</sup> For he was a good man, and full of the Holy Ghost and of faith.

e Spirit,  
Πνεύματος  
MUCH PEOPLE  
ADDED

And much people was added unto the Lord.

<sup>25</sup> Then departed Barnabas to Tarsus, for to seek Saul: <sup>26</sup> and when he had found him, he brought him unto Antioch. And it came to pass, that a whole year they assembled themselves with the church, and taught much people.

And the disciples were called Christians first in Antioch.

<sup>27</sup> AND in these days came prophets from Jerusalem unto Antioch. <sup>28</sup> And there stood up one of them named AGABUS, and signified by the Spirit that there should be great dearth throughout all the world: which came to pass in the days of Claudius Cæsar.

<sup>29</sup> Then the disciples, every man according to his ability, determined to send relief unto the brethren which dwelt in Judea: <sup>30</sup> which also they did, and sent it to the elders by the hands of Barnabas and Saul.

**12** NOW about that time HEROD the king stretched forth his hands to vex certain of the church. <sup>2</sup> And he killed JAMES the brother of John with the sword.

<sup>3</sup> And because he saw it pleased the Jews, he proceeded further to take PETER also. (Then were the days of unleavened bread.) <sup>4</sup> And when he had apprehended him, he put him in prison, and delivered him to four quarters of soldiers to keep him; intending after Easter to bring him forth to the people. <sup>5</sup> Peter therefore was kept in PRISON but prayer was made without ceasing of the church unto God for him.

<sup>6</sup> And when Herod would have brought him forth, the same night Peter was sleeping between two soldiers, bound with two chains: and the keepers before the door kept the prison. <sup>7</sup> And, behold, the ANGEL of the Lord came upon him, and a light shined in the prison: and he smote Peter on the side, and raised him up, saying, "Arise up quickly." And his chains fell off from his hands. <sup>8</sup> And the angel said unto him, "Gird thyself, and bind on thy sandals." And so he did. And he saith unto him, "Cast thy garment about thee, and follow me." <sup>9</sup> And he went out, and followed him; and wist not that it was true which was done by the angel; but thought he saw a vision. <sup>10</sup> When they were past the first and the second ward, they came unto the iron gate: that leadeth unto the city; which opened to them of his own accord: and they went out, and passed on through one street; and forthwith the angel departed from him.

A D 43  
and 4-47.  
BARNABAS  
BRINGS SAUL  
25 See ch 9  
30 in, ἐν.

DISCIPLES  
FIRST CALLED  
CHRISTIANS  
o circularly,  
καὶ οὕτως,  
χριστιανισμῶν

AGABUS  
PROPHECIES A  
DEARTH  
28, ch 11 10  
I through,  
διὰ  
a is about to,  
μέλλειν  
h habitable  
world,  
οἰκουμένην  
as also, καί

A D 44  
and 4-48  
RELIEF SENT  
TO JUDEA.  
29 Rom 15  
26 1 Cor  
16 1-4  
2 Cor 12.  
e each of,  
them,  
ἐκαστος  
αὐτῶν  
30 ch 12 25  
I through,  
διὰ.

JERUSALEM  
JAMES KILLED  
BY HEROD  
f from, ἀπο  
2 Mat 20 20  
-25.

PETER  
IMPRISONED.  
3 ch 12 14,  
15.

I into, εἰς.

p the passover,  
τὸ πάσχα  
a indeed,  
μεν.  
e or, earnestly  
ἐκτενῶς.  
b by, ὑπο.

PETER  
RELEASED BY  
AN ANGEL  
a was about to,  
ἐπελθὼν.

J. or, Jehovah  
e or, cell,  
οἰκηματι.

f from, ἐκ.

I through,  
διὰ.

a But, δε.

p. prison,  
φυλακήν.



A.D. 44  
and 4-48.  
PETER  
REALISES HIS  
DELAYANCE.

HE COMES TO  
THE HOUSE OF  
MARY.

AS END, KOL.  
THEY ARE  
ANTHONISED.

f fully-knew,  
or having-  
recognised.  
ἐκγινώσκω.

AS END, KOL.

HE DECLARES  
HOW THE  
LORD HAD  
DELIVERED  
HIM

THE KEEPERS  
PUT TO DEATH

CEBAREA  
THEY OF TYRE  
AND SIDON  
DESIRES PEACE  
WITH HEROD  
f Heb. Sidon.

HE MAKES AN  
ORATION  
AS END, KOL.  
b the beams,  
or elevated-  
place, τοῦ  
βήματος.

IS SMITTEN BY  
AN ANGEL  
J. of Jehovah  
b he became,  
γενόμενος.  
c expired,  
ἐκέλευεν.

PAUL AND  
BARNABAS  
RETURN TO  
ANTIOCH  
24 ch. 11. 29,  
30  
f. from, ἐκ.

A.D. 45  
and 4-48.  
ANTIOCH  
BARNABAS AND  
SAUL SET  
APART.  
1 ch. 11. 19-  
20  
i in, ἐν.

11 And when Peter was come to himself, he said, "Now I know of a surety, that *the* Lord hath sent his angel, and hath delivered me out of the hand of Herod, and from all the expectation of the people of the Jews."

12 And when he had considered the thing, he came to the HOUSE OF MARY the mother of John, whose surname was Mark; where many were gathered together, *at* praying.

13 And as Peter knocked at the door of the gate, a damsel came to hearken, named Rhoda. 14 And when she knew Peter's voice, she opened not the gate for gladness, but ran in, and told how Peter stood before the gate. 15 And they said unto her, "Thou art mad." But she constantly affirmed that it was even so. Then said they, "It is his angel." 16 But Peter continued knocking: and when they had opened the door, and saw him, they were astonished.

17 But he, beckoning unto them with the hand to hold their peace, declared unto them how the Lord had brought him out of the prison. And he said, "Go shew these things unto James, and to the brethren." And he departed, and went into another place.

18 NOW WAS SUNDAY. THAT DAY, THERE WAS NO SMALL STIR AMONG THE SOLDIERS, WHAT WAS BECOME OF PETER. 19 And when Herod had sought for him, and found him not, he examined the keepers, and commanded that they should be put to death. And he went down from Judea to Caesarea, and there abode.

20 AND HEROD WAS HIGHLY DISPLEASED WITH THEM OF TYRE AND SIDON: but they came with one accord to him, and having made Blastus the king's chamberlain their friend, desired peace; because their country was nourished by the king's country.

21 And upon a set day Herod, arrayed in royal apparel, sat upon his throne, and made an oration unto them. 22 And the people gave a shout, saying, "It is the voice of a god, and not of a man."

23 And immediately the angel of the Lord smote him, because he gave not God the glory; and he was eaten of worms, and gave up the ghost.

24 BUT THE WORD OF GOD GREW AND MULTIPLIED. 25 And Barnabas and Saul returned from Jerusalem, when they had fulfilled their ministry, and took with them John, whose surname was Mark.

13 NOW THERE WERE IN THE church *at* Antioch certain prophets and teachers; as Barnabas, and Simeon *that was called* Niger; and

Lucius of Cyrene, and Manaen, which had been brought up with Herod the tetrarch, and Saul. 2 As they ministered to the Lord, and fasted, the Holy Ghost said, "SEPARATE ME BARNABAS AND SAUL for the work whereunto I have called them." 3 And when they had fasted and prayed, and laid their hands on them, they sent them away.

4 SO THEY, BEING SENT FORTH by the Holy Ghost, departed unto Seleucia; and from thence they sailed to Cyprus. 5 And when they were at Salamis, they preached the word of God in the synagogues of the Jews: and they had also John to their minister.

6 AND WHEN THEY HAD GONE THROUGH the isle unto Paphos, they found a certain sorcerer, a false prophet, a Jew, whose name was Bar-jesus, which was with the deputy of the country, Sergius Paulus, a prudent man; who called for Barnabas and Saul, and desired to hear the word of God. 8 But ELYMAS the sorcerer (for so is his name by interpretation) withstood them, seeking to turn away the deputy from the faith.

9 Then Saul, (who also is called Paul,) filled with the Holy Ghost, set his eyes on him, 10 and said, "O full of all subtlety and all mischief, thou child of the devil, thou enemy of all righteousness, wilt thou not cease to pervert the right ways of the Lord? 11 And now, behold, the hand of the Lord is upon thee, and thou shalt be blind, not seeing the sun for a season."

And immediately there fell on him a mist and a darkness, and he went about seeking some to lead him by the hand.

12 Then the deputy, when he saw what was done, believed, being astonished at the doctrine of the Lord.

13 NOW WHEN PAUL and his company loosed from Paphos, they came to Perga in Pamphylia: and John, departing from them, returned to Jerusalem.

14 BUT WHEN THEY DEPARTED FROM Perga, they came to ANTIOCH IN PISIDIA, and went into the synagogue on the sabbath day, and sat down. 15 And after the reading of the law and the prophets the rulers of the synagogue sent unto them, saying, "Ye men and brethren, if ye have any word of exhortation for the people, say on."

16 Then Paul stood up, and beckoning with his hand said, "Men of Israel, and ye that fear God, give audience. 17 The God of this people of Israel chose our fathers, and exalted the people when they dwelt as strangers in the land of Egypt, and with an high arm brought he them out of it. 18 And about the time of forty years suffered he their manners in the wilderness.

A.D. 45  
and 4-48.  
f foster  
brother of,  
ἀδελφότης.  
A. But, ὅτι.  
Abso. both, τε

3 ch 14 28

1 let them go  
ἀπελθετε.

THEY VISIT  
SELEUCIA, &c  
A indeed,  
καὶ.

b by, ὑπὸ.  
c introduced  
καταγγέλλει-  
λον

o official  
minister,  
ἐπιστάτης.  
PAPHOS  
ELYMAS THE  
SORCERER

p procurator,  
ἀρχιπαις.

e Elymas,  
Magician

PAUL  
REBUKES HIM  
A SPIRIT,  
πνεῦμα.  
so son, υἱός.

HE IS STRUCK  
BLIND

THE DEPUTY  
BELIEVES

PERGA.  
JOHN MARK  
LEAVES THEM  
13 ch 15 37,  
38

ANTIOCH IN  
PISIDIA  
PAUL AND  
BARNABAS IN  
THE  
SYNAGOGUE  
15 Luke 4. 16  
v 27.

PAUL'S  
ADDRESS.

i in their  
adorning,  
ἐν τῇ  
παρακοίᾳ.

# ACTS XIII. 19.

A D. 45  
and 4-49.  
c Heb. Ca-  
naan.

CONTINUA-  
TION.  
21 Hos 13 11.  
k. Heb. Kish

22 Ps 89, 20.  
1 Sam 13.  
16

25 John 1 20,  
27

APPLICATION.  
a sons, viol.

i in, dv.

28 Mark 16 12  
-14  
c concerning,  
νεπί,  
m memorial-  
comb,  
μνησκειν  
30 ch. 10 40,  
41  
f from among,  
ἐκ.

w who, 55;  
40. on, 47i,  
or during,  
σὺν αὐτῷ

GLAD TIDINGS  
32 Luke 2 10,  
11  
33 Ps 2 7

REURREC-  
TION  
34 Isa 66 3  
Sept  
k kindnesses,  
ἀγαπᾶ,  
35 Ps 16 10  
i Pious-One,  
or Gracious-  
One, ὁ ἅγιος,  
36 1 Kin 2  
10  
a1 Indeed,  
ἀλλ᾽.  
o officially,  
ἐπίσημος

19 And when he had destroyed seven nations in the land of Chanaan, he divided their land to them by lot. 20 And after that he gave unto them judges about the space of four hundred and fifty years, until Samuel the prophet.

21 And afterward they desired a king: and God gave unto them Saul the son of Cis, a man of the tribe of Benjamin, by the space of forty years. 22 And when he had removed him, he raised up unto them David to be their king; to whom also he gave testimony, and said, I have found David the son of Jesse, a man after mine own heart, which shall fulfil all my will. 23 Of this man's seed hath God according to his promise raised up to Israel a Saviour, Jesus: 24 when John had first preached, before his coming, the baptism of repentance to all the people of Israel. 25 And as John fulfilled his course, he said, Whom think ye that I am? I am not he. But, behold, there cometh one after me, whose shoes of his feet I am not worthy to loose.

26 Men and brethren, children of the stock of Abraham, and whosever among you feareth God, to you is the word of this salvation sent. 27 For they that dwell at Jerusalem, and their rulers, because they knew him not, nor yet the voices of the prophets which are read every sabbath day, they have fulfilled them in condemning him. 28 And although they found no cause of death in him, yet desired they Pilate that he should be slain. 29 And when they had fulfilled all that was written of him, they took him down from the tree, and laid him in a sepulchre. 30 But God raised him from the dead: 31 and he was seen many days of them which came up with him from Galilee to Jerusalem, who are his witnesses unto the people.

32 And we declare unto you glad tidings, how that the promise which was made unto the fathers, 33 God hath fulfilled the same unto us, their children, in that he hath raised up Jesus again: as it is also written in the second psalm, (Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee.)

34 And as concerning thee, he raised him up from the dead, now no more to return to corruption, he said on this wise, I will give you the sure mercies of David. 35 Wherefore he saith also in another psalm, Thou shalt not suffer thine Holy One to see corruption. 36 For David, after he had served his own generation by the will of God, fell on sleep, and was laid unto his fathers, and saw corruption: 37 but he whom God raised again, saw no corruption.

# ACTS XIV. 1.

A D 46  
and 4-49.

FORGIVENESS  
AND JUSTI-  
FICATION  
d declared, or  
announced,  
καταγγέλλειν.  
Apost.  
r remission,  
ἀφεσις.  
b by, ἐν.

WARNING  
41 Har 1. 6.  
See Isa 29  
14

a any-one,  
τις.

THE  
SYNAGOGUE  
BREAKS UP.  
a sabbath,  
ῥηματα.  
sp. spoken,  
ἀκούσθωναι.  
b synagogue,  
συναγωγὴν.  
d devout,  
σεβασμένον.

THE NEXT  
SABBATH

THE JEWS  
OPPOSE.

THE APOSTLES  
TURN TO THE  
GENTILES  
46 Luke 24  
47. Rom 1  
16

47. Isa 49 6

f for, εἰς.  
n or, nations,  
ἐθνῶν.

THE GENTILES  
REJOICE

u unto, εἰς.

PERSECUTION

f from, ἀπό.  
b borders,  
ὁρίων.

51. Mar 6 11  
52 Mat 5 11,  
12

a Spirit,  
Πνεῦματος.

PAUL AND  
BARNABAS IN  
ICONIUM.

38 Be it known unto you therefore, men and brethren, that through this man is preached unto you the forgiveness of sins: 39 and by him all that believe are justified from all things, from which ye could not be justified by the law of Moses.

40 Beware therefore, lest that come upon you, which is spoken of in the prophets; 41 Behold, ye, despisers, and wonder, and perish: for I work a work in you, says days, a work which ye shall in no wise believe, though a man declare it unto you.

42 AND when the Jews were gone out of the synagogue, the GENTILES brought that these words might be preached to them the next sabbath. 43 Now when the congregation was broken up, many of the Jews and religious proselytes followed Paul and Barnabas: who, speaking to them, persuaded them to continue in the grace of God.

44 AND the next sabbath day came almost the whole city together to hear the word of God.

45 But when the Jews saw the multitudes, they were filled with envy, and spake against those things which were spoken by Paul, contradicting and blaspheming.

46 Then Paul and Barnabas waxed bold, and said, It was necessary that the word of God should first have been spoken to you: but seeing ye put it from you, and judge yourselves unworthy of everlasting life, lo, we turn to the Gentiles. 47 For so hath the Lord commanded us, saying, I have set thee to be a light of the Gentiles, that thou shouldst be for salvation unto the ends of the earth.

48 And when the Gentiles heard this, they were glad, and glorified the word of the Lord: and as many as were ordained to eternal life believed.

49 AND the word of the Lord was published throughout all the region. 50 But the Jews stirred up the devout and honourable women, and the chief men of the city, and raised persecution against Paul and Barnabas, and expelled them out of their borders. 51 But they shook off the dust of their feet against them, and came unto Iconium. 52 And the disciples were filled with joy, and with the Holy Ghost.

14 AND it came to pass in ICONIUM, that they went both together into the synagogue of the Jews

43 And when the Jews were gone out of the synagogue, &c.—And as they went out, Gb. Sch. La. Tis Tre. Alf. ABCDEI.—The Gentiles, LP.—They, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABCDEI. 44 God, Gb. Sch. Alf. B<sup>1</sup> CELP.—The Lord, Gb. c) La. Tis. Tre. AB<sup>2</sup> s.

v. 33. Raised up Jesus, ἀναστήσας Ἰησοῦν; see ch. 3. 22; 7. 37, and contrast v. 30, 34; "again," superfluous

A D. 45  
and 4-49.  
2. 1 Thes. 2.  
10  
d. or, disobe-  
dient.  
ἀπειθεῖν.  
a. souls.  
ψυχῆς.  
8 Mar 16 17,  
20.  
A indeed,  
μεν.  
o on, εν.  
A D 46  
and 4-50.  
THE PEOPLE  
DIVIDED.  
PAUL AND  
BARNABAS  
FLEE  
5 Mat 10 16,  
17, 22.

LYSTRA  
A CRIPPLE  
HEALED.  
A HEALED,  
συνήγαλ.

THE PEOPLE'S  
CRY.  
m. multitude,  
ὄχλος.  
A indeed,  
μεν.

SACRIFICE

PAUL AND  
BARNABAS  
REMAIN THE  
PEOPLE  
b. But, ὅτι.  
mu multitude,  
ὄχλος.  
16 Jer 14 22  
e evangelize,  
εὐαγγελίζω  
μενος  
16 Ps 147 19,  
20 ch 17 30  
e generations,  
γενεαίς.  
17 Rom. 1 20

PAUL STONED.  
19 2 Cor 11.  
28. 2 Tim.  
3 11

PAUL AND  
BARNABAS  
DEPART.  
m. made many  
disciples,  
μαθητεύ-  
σας.  
καὶ οὕτως,  
see Mat. 28.  
19 mer

and so spake, that a great multitude both of the Jews and also of the Greeks believed. <sup>2</sup> But the unbelieving Jews stirred up the Gentiles, and made their minds evil affected against the brethren. <sup>3</sup> Long time therefore abode they speaking boldly in the Lord, which gave testimony unto the word of his grace, and granted signs and wonders to be done by their hands. <sup>4</sup> But the multitude of the city was divided: and part held with the Jews, and part with the apostles. <sup>5</sup> And when there was an assault made both of the Gentiles, and also of the Jews with their rulers, to use them despitefully, and to stone them, they were ware of it, and fled unto Lystra and Derbe, cities of Lycaonia, and unto the region that lieth round about. <sup>7</sup> And there they preached the gospel. <sup>8</sup> AND there was a certain man at LYSTRA, impotent in his feet, being a CRIPPLE from his mother's womb, who never had walked: <sup>9</sup> the same heard Paul speak: who stedfastly beholding him, and perceiving that he had faith to be healed, <sup>10</sup> said with a loud voice, "Stand upright on thy feet." And he leaped and walked. <sup>11</sup> AND when the people saw what Paul had done, they lifted up their voices, saying, in the speech of Lycaonia, "The gods are come down to us in the likeness of men." <sup>12</sup> And they called Barnabas, Jupiter; and Paul, Mercurius, because he was the chief speaker. <sup>13</sup> Then the priest of Jupiter, which was before their city, brought oxen and garlands unto the gates, and would have done sacrifice with the people. <sup>14</sup> Which when the apostles, Barnabas and Paul, heard of, they rent their clothes, and ran in among the people, crying out, and saying, "Sirs, why do ye these things? We also are men of like passions with you, and preach unto you that ye should turn from these vanities unto the living God, which made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and all things that are therein: <sup>15</sup> who in times past suffered all nations to walk in their own ways. <sup>17</sup> Nevertheless he left not himself without witness, in that he did good, and gave us rain from heaven, and fruitful seasons, filling our hearts with food and gladness." <sup>18</sup> And with these sayings scarce restrained they the people, that they had not done sacrifice unto them. <sup>19</sup> AND there came thither certain Jews from Antioch and Iconium; who persuaded the people, and, having STONED PAUL, drew him out of the city, supposing he had been dead. <sup>20</sup> Howbeit, as the disciples stood round about him, he rose up, and came into the city. AND the next day he departed with Barnabas to Derbe. <sup>21</sup> And when they had preached the gospel to that city, and had taught many, they returned again to Lystra, and to Ico-

nium, and Antioch, confirming the souls of the disciples, and exhorting them to continue in the faith, and that we must through much tribulation enter into the kingdom of God. <sup>23</sup> And when they had ordained them elders in every church, and had prayed with fasting, they commended them to the Lord, on whom they believed. <sup>24</sup> AND after they had passed throughout Pisidia, they came to Pamphylia. <sup>25</sup> And when they had preached the word in Perga, they went down into Attalia: <sup>26</sup> and thence sailed to Antioch, from whence they had been recommended to the grace of God for the work which they fulfilled. <sup>27</sup> And when they were come, and had gathered the church together, they rehearsed all that God had done with them, and how he had opened the door of faith unto the Gentiles. <sup>28</sup> And there they abode long time with the disciples. **15** AND certain men which came down from Judaea taught the brethren, and said, "Except ye be CIRCUMCISED after the manner of Moses, ye cannot be saved." <sup>2</sup> When therefore Paul and Barnabas had no small dissension and dispute with them, they determined that Paul and Barnabas, and certain other of them, should go up to Jerusalem unto the apostles and elders about this question. <sup>3</sup> And being brought on their way by the church, they passed through Phenice and Samaria, declaring the conversion of the Gentiles: and they caused great joy unto all the brethren. <sup>4</sup> AND when they were come to JERUSALEM, they were received of the church, and of the apostles and elders, and they declared all things that God had done with them. <sup>5</sup> But there rose up certain of the sect of the Pharisees which believed, saying, "That it was needful to circumcise them, and to command them to keep the law of Moses." <sup>6</sup> AND the apostles and elders came together for to consider of this matter. <sup>7</sup> And when there had been much disputing, Peter rose up, and said unto them, "Men and brethren, ye know how that a good while ago God made choice among us, that the Gentiles by my mouth should hear the word of the gospel, and believe. <sup>8</sup> And God, which knoweth the hearts, bare them witness, giving them the Holy Ghost, even as he did unto us: <sup>9</sup> and put no difference between us and them, purifying their hearts by faith. <sup>10</sup> Now therefore why tempt ye God, to put a yoke upon the neck of the disciples, which neither our

A D. 45  
and 4-50  
22 2 Tim 2.  
11, 12  
ELDERNS.  
A appointed.  
by show of  
hands.  
χειροτον-  
σantes.  
i in, εν.  
PAMPHYLIA,  
PERGA, AND  
ATTALIA.  
A spoken,  
ἀκούσαντες:  
26 ch 15 1-  
3, 16 40  
God's  
DEALINGS  
A Nations,  
ἔθνη.  
A D 51  
and 4-55  
ANTIOCH  
QUESTION OF  
CIRCUMCISION  
A D 52  
and 4-56  
PAUL AND  
OTHERS 10 GO  
TO JERUSALEM  
2 Gal 2 1-  
10  
r reasoning,  
συζητῶντες.  
o of, εκ.  
ON THEIR  
WAY  
A indeed,  
μεν.  
b by, υπό  
JERUSALEM.  
THE QUESTION  
OF CIRCUMCISION  
AO of them,  
τούτων  
f from, από  
THE APOSTLES  
AND ELDERS  
MET  
c. concerning  
πρόβ.  
FETER SPEAKS  
7 ch x  
r reasoning,  
συζητῶντες.  
t. through,  
διὰ.  
A also, καί.  
A both, τε.  
6 Gal 5 1-  
6

# ACTS XV. 11.

A D. 52  
and 4-56.

aa. also,  
καὶ ἐπὶ τοῦ.

BARNABAS AND  
PAUL.

a. signs,  
σημεῖα.  
t. through,  
διὰ.

JAMES SPEAKS

14. e 7 9  
f 1 Simon  
Peter, see  
2 Pet 1. 1.  
mar

a. according-  
as, καὶ ὡς.  
b. Amos 9,  
11, 12 Sept

J. Heb Jehu  
valh.

20 Gen 9 4

21 ch 13 14,  
15, 27

PAUL,  
BARNABAS,  
AND OTHERS  
SENT TO  
ANTIOCH  
o of, etc.

THE EPISTLE  
26 ch 13 50,  
14 19, 20.

1 lives,  
ψυχὰς.

\*fathers nor we were able to bear!  
11 BUT we believe that through the  
grace of the Lord Jesus Christ we shall  
be saved, even as they.

12 THEN all the multitude kept  
silence, and gave audience to Barnabas  
and Paul, declaring what miracles and  
wonders God had wrought among the  
Gentiles by them.

13 AND after they had held their  
peace, JAMES answered, saying, Men  
and brethren, hearken unto me:

14 Simeon hath declared how God at  
the first did visit the Gentiles, to take  
out of them a people for his name.

15 And to this agree the words of the  
prophets; as it is written, 16 AFTER  
THIS I WILL RETURN, AND WILL BUILD  
AGAIN THE TABERNACLE OF DAVID,  
WHICH IS FALLEN DOWN; AND I WILL  
BUILD AGAIN THE RUINS THEREOF, AND  
I WILL SET IT UP.

17 THAT THE RESIDUE  
OF MEN MIGHT SEEK AFTER THE  
LORD, AND ALL THE GENTILES, UPON  
WHOM MY NAME IS CALLED, SAITH  
THE LORD, WHO DOETH ALL THESE  
THINGS.

18 KNOWN UNTO GOD are all  
his works from the beginning of the  
world. 19 Wherefore my sentence is,  
that we trouble not them, which from  
among the Gentiles are turned to God.  
20 but that we write unto them, that  
they abstain from pollutions of idols,  
and from fornication, and from things  
strangled, and from blood.

21 For Moses of old time hath in every city  
them that preach him, being read in  
the synagogues every sabbath day.

22 THEN pleased it the apostles and  
elders, with the whole church, to send  
chosen men of their own company to  
Antioch with Paul and Barnabas,  
namely, Judas surnamed Barsabas, and  
Silas, chief men among the brethren.

23 And they wrote letters by  
them after this manner; The apostles  
and elders and brethren send greeting  
unto the brethren which are of the  
Gentiles in Antioch and Syria and  
Cilicia: 24 Forasmuch as we have heard,  
that certain which went out from us  
have troubled you with words, subvert-  
ing your souls, saying, Ye must be  
circumcised, and keep the law: to  
whom we gave no such commandment  
25 it seemed good unto us, being as-  
sembled with one accord, to send  
chosen men unto you with our beloved  
Barnabas and Paul, 26 men that have  
hazarded their lives for the name of  
our Lord Jesus Christ 27 We have  
sent therefore Judas and Silas, who  
shall also tell you the same things by  
mouth. 28 For it seemed good to the  
Holy Ghost, and to us, to lay upon you  
no greater burden than these necessary  
things; 29 that ye abstain from meats  
offered to idols, and from blood, and  
from things strangled, and from forni-

# ACTS XVI. 7.

A D 52  
and 4-56.

ANTIOCH.  
THE EPISTLE  
DELIVERED  
IN SYRIA, etc.

a. and, etc.  
b. or, exhorta-  
tion,  
παράκλησις.

JUDAS  
AND OTHERS  
RETURN

SILAS, PAUL,  
AND BARNABAS  
REMAIN.  
c. evangeliz-  
ing, ευαγγελι-  
ζόμενοι.

A D 52  
and 4-57  
PAUL  
PROPOSES TO  
REVISIT THE  
BRETHREN  
a. announced,  
καταγγέλλει,  
ἀναγγ.

PAUL AND  
BARNABAS  
SEPARATE  
37 Col 4 10  
2 Tim 4 11  
Phil 24 13

38 ch 4 36  
b. became,  
ἐγένετο.

41 ch 16 5

LYSTRA AND  
LYSTRA  
TIMOTHY  
or, Timothy

1 in, ἐν  
3 1 Cor 9 20

THEY GO  
THROUGH THE  
CITIES  
4 ch 16 28  
b. by, ὑπὸ.  
1 in, ἐν.

PHRYGIA,  
GALATIA,  
AND TRAE-  
AND TRAE-  
a. speak,  
ἀπαγγ.

caution: from which if ye keep your-  
selves, ye shall do well. Fare ye well.

20 SO when they were dismissed,  
they came to ANTIOCH: and when  
they had gathered the multitude to-  
gether, they delivered the epistle to-  
gether, which when they had read, they  
rejoiced for the consolation.

21 And Judas and Silas, being prophets  
also themselves, exhorted the brethren  
with many words, and confirmed them.

22 And after they had tarried there a  
space, they were let go in peace from  
the brethren unto the apostles.

23 Notwithstanding, it pleased Silas  
to abide there still. 24 Paul also and  
Barnabas continued in Antioch, teach-  
ing and preaching the word of the  
Lord, with many others also.

25 AND some days after PAUL said  
unto BARNABAS, Let us go again  
and visit our brethren in every city  
where we have preached the word of  
the Lord, and see how they do.

27 And Barnabas determined to take  
with them John, whose surname was  
MARK. 28 But Paul thought not  
good to take him with them, who de-  
parted from them from Pamphylia, and  
went not with them to the work.  
29 And the contention was so sharp  
between them, that they departed asun-  
der one from the other: and so Bar-  
nabas took Mark, and sailed unto  
Cyprus: 40 and Paul chose Silas, and  
departed, being recommended by the  
brethren unto the grace of God.  
41 And he went through Syria and  
Cilicia, confirming the churches.

16 THEN came he to Derbe and  
Lystra: and, behold, a certain  
disciple was there, named TIMO-  
THEUS, the son of a certain woman,  
which was a Jewess, and believed; but  
his father was a Greek: 2 which was  
well reported of by the brethren that  
were at Lystra and Iconium. 3 Him  
would Paul have to go forth with him;  
and took and circumcised him because  
of the Jews which were in those  
quarters for they knew all that his  
father was a Greek.

4 And as they went through the  
cities, they delivered them the decrees  
for to keep, that were ordained of  
the apostles and elders which were at  
Jerusalem. 5 And so were the churches  
established in the faith, and increased  
in number daily.

6 NOW when they had gone  
throughout Phrygia and the region of  
Galatia, and were forbidden of the  
Holy Ghost to preach the word in  
Asia, 7 after they were come to  
Mysia, they assayed to go into  
Bithynia: but the Spirit suffered them

23 Saying, Ye must be circumcised, and keep the law, Gb. Sch. c(ε)HLP.—Omit (Gb. =) Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABDN. 24 To send chosen men, Gb. Sch. Tis. Alf. CDHFN.—To choose and send men, (Gb. =) Alex. La. Tre. ABL. 25 Retain the verse, Gb. Sch. CD.—Omit the verse, (Gb. =) Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABHLPN.

ACTS XVI. 8.

A D 53  
and 4-57.

VISION OF THE  
MAN OF  
MACEDONIA.  
a. certain,  
τις.  
aa. and, kka.

THEY  
ENDEAVOUR TO  
GO TO  
MACEDONIA.

PHILIPPI.

f or, first,  
πρωτη.

BY THE  
RIVER-SIDE.  
ad. day,  
ημερα.

THE LORD  
OPENS THE  
HEART OF  
LYDIA.

b. by, vtd.

SHE AND HER  
HOUSEHOLD  
BAPTIZED.

A POSSESSOR  
DAMEL.  
u unto, eis,  
p of, Python,  
Πυθωνος.

b bond-  
servants,  
δουλοι,  
a. announce,  
καταγγιλλ-  
ουσιν

PAUL  
COMMANDS THE  
SPIRIT TO  
COME OUT.  
a. for, eis,  
aa. and, kai  
f from, apo.

PAUL AND  
SILAS BEFORE  
THE  
MAGISTRATES

THEY ARE  
BEATEN AND  
IMPRISONED.

b beat, with  
rods,  
ραβδισειν.

not. <sup>8</sup> And they <sup>8</sup>-passing by <sup>8</sup>-Mysia came down to Troas.

<sup>9</sup> And a vision appeared to <sup>9</sup>Paul in the night; <sup>9</sup>-There <sup>9</sup>stood a <sup>9</sup>MAN OF MACEDONIA, and <sup>9</sup>prayed him, <sup>9</sup>saying, <sup>9</sup>“Come over into Macedonia, and <sup>9</sup>help us.”

<sup>10</sup> And after he <sup>10</sup>had seen the vision, immediately he <sup>10</sup>endeavoured to go into <sup>10</sup>Macedonia, assuredly gathering that the Lord <sup>10</sup>had called us for to preach the gospel unto them.

<sup>11</sup> THEREFORE <sup>11</sup>-loosing from <sup>11</sup>Troas, we came with a straight course to Samothracia, and the next day to Neapolis; <sup>12</sup> and from thence to PHILIPPI, which is the chief city of that part of Macedonia, and a colony: and we <sup>12</sup>-were in that city abiding certain days.

<sup>13</sup> AND on the <sup>13</sup>sabbath <sup>13</sup>we went out of the city by a river-side, where prayer <sup>13</sup>was wont to be made; and we <sup>13</sup>-sat down, and <sup>13</sup>-spoke unto the women <sup>13</sup>-which resorted thither.

<sup>14</sup> And a certain woman named LYDIA, a seller of purple, of the city of Thyatira, which worshipped God, <sup>14</sup>heard us; whose heart the Lord opened, <sup>14</sup>that she attended unto <sup>14</sup>the things which were spoken <sup>14</sup>of <sup>14</sup>Paul.

<sup>15</sup> And when she was baptized, and her household, she besought us, saying, <sup>15</sup>“If ye have judged me to be faithful to the Lord, <sup>15</sup>come into my house, and <sup>15</sup>abide there.” And she constrained us.

<sup>16</sup> AND it came to pass, as we went <sup>16</sup>to prayer, a certain damsel possessed with a spirit <sup>16</sup>of DIVINATION met us, which <sup>16</sup>brought her <sup>16</sup>masters much gain by soothsaying: <sup>17</sup> the same <sup>17</sup>followed <sup>17</sup>Paul and us, and <sup>17</sup>-cried, saying, <sup>17</sup>“These <sup>17</sup>men are the <sup>17</sup>servants of the Most-high God, which <sup>17</sup>shew unto us the way of salvation.”

<sup>18</sup> And this <sup>18</sup>-did she <sup>18</sup>many days. But <sup>18</sup>Paul, <sup>18</sup>-being grieved, <sup>18</sup>turned and said to the spirit, <sup>18</sup>“I command thee in the name of Jesus Christ to come out of her.” And he came out the same hour.

<sup>19</sup> AND <sup>19</sup>-when her <sup>19</sup>masters saw that the hope of their gains was gone, they <sup>19</sup>-caught <sup>19</sup>PAUL AND <sup>19</sup>SILAS, and drew them into the marketplace unto the rulers, <sup>20</sup> and <sup>20</sup>-brought them to the magistrates, <sup>20</sup>saying, <sup>20</sup>“These <sup>20</sup>men, being Jews, do <sup>20</sup>-exceedingly trouble our city, <sup>21</sup> and <sup>21</sup>teach customs, which are not lawful for us to receive, neither to observe, being Romans.”

<sup>22</sup> AND the multitude rose up together against them: and the magistrates <sup>22</sup>-rent off their clothes, and <sup>22</sup>-commanded to beat them. <sup>23</sup> And <sup>23</sup>-when they had laid many stripes upon them, they cast them into PRISON, <sup>23</sup>-charging the jailor to keep them safely: <sup>24</sup> who, <sup>24</sup>-having received such a charge, thrust them into the inner prison, and made their feet fast in the stocks.

ACTS XVII. 8.

A D 53  
and 4-57.

AM  
FARTQUAKE  
20 Mat 5 10  
-12

1 were listen  
ing, io,  
εκηκομεντο  
o oano,  
εγενετο.

THE KEEPER  
AWAKES

a. was about  
to, εμελλεν

HIS ENQUIRY

b became, or  
having become,  
γενόμενος

31 Mar. 16 15  
16

o on, επι τον,  
at thou, ου,

HE IS  
BAPTIZED  
33 Jas 2 14-  
26

in, εν.

34 Rom 5 1  
2, 11

THE  
MAGISTRATES  
WENT TO LET  
PAUL AND  
SILAS GO  
f and, βαρδισχουσ  
these  
words,  
τους λογον  
τουτους

PAUL'S  
REFUSAL  
am men,  
αδερφαιτους

THE  
MAGISTRATES  
REFUSE  
THEM  
αμηνκα,  
ρηματα

THEY DEPART  
40 2 Cor. 1 3  
-4

THESSALO-  
NICA  
IN THE  
SYNAGOGUE  
1. 1 Thes 2 1  
-4

f. from, απο.

f. from, among,  
εκ.

<sup>25</sup> AND at <sup>25</sup>-midnight Paul and Silas <sup>25</sup>prayed, and <sup>25</sup>-sang praises unto God; and the prisoners <sup>25</sup>heard them. <sup>26</sup> And suddenly there <sup>26</sup>was a great EARTH-QUAKE, so that the foundations of the prison were shaken: and immediately all the doors were opened, and every one's <sup>26</sup>bands were loosed.

<sup>27</sup> And the <sup>27</sup>KEEPER of the prison <sup>27</sup>-awaking out of his sleep, and <sup>27</sup>-seeing the prison <sup>27</sup>-doors <sup>27</sup>-open, he <sup>27</sup>-drew out his sword, and <sup>27</sup>-would <sup>27</sup>have killed himself, supposing that the prisoners had been fled. <sup>28</sup> But <sup>28</sup>Paul cried with a loud voice, saying, <sup>28</sup>“Do thyself no harm: for we are all here.”

<sup>29</sup> Then he <sup>29</sup>-called for a light, and sprang in, and <sup>29</sup>-came trembling, and fell down before <sup>29</sup>Paul and <sup>29</sup>Silas, <sup>30</sup> and <sup>30</sup>-brought them out, and said, <sup>30</sup>“Sirs, what must I do to be saved?” <sup>31</sup> And they said, <sup>31</sup>“Believe <sup>31</sup>on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou <sup>31</sup>shalt be saved, <sup>31</sup>and thy house.”

<sup>32</sup> And they <sup>32</sup>-spoke unto him the word of the Lord, and to all that were in his house. <sup>33</sup> And he <sup>33</sup>-took them <sup>33</sup>the same hour of the night, and washed their stripes; and was baptized, <sup>34</sup> he and all his, straightway. <sup>34</sup> And <sup>34</sup>-when he had brought them into his house, he set meat before them, and rejoiced, <sup>34</sup>believing in God with all his house.

<sup>35</sup> AND <sup>35</sup>-when it was day, the MAGISTRATES sent the <sup>35</sup>serjeants, saying, <sup>35</sup>“Let those <sup>35</sup>men go.” <sup>36</sup> And the keeper of the prison told <sup>36</sup>this <sup>36</sup>-saying to <sup>36</sup>Paul, <sup>36</sup>“The magistrates have sent to let you go: now therefore <sup>36</sup>-depart, and <sup>36</sup>go in peace.”

<sup>37</sup> But <sup>37</sup>Paul said unto them, <sup>37</sup>“They <sup>37</sup>-have beaten us openly uncondemned, being <sup>37</sup>Romans, and have cast us into prison; and now do they <sup>37</sup>-trust us into privily <sup>37</sup>pay verily: but <sup>37</sup>-let them <sup>37</sup>-come themselves and fetch us out.”

<sup>38</sup> And the <sup>38</sup>serjeants told these <sup>38</sup>-words unto the magistrates: and they <sup>38</sup>-feared, <sup>38</sup>-when they heard that they <sup>38</sup>-were Romans. <sup>39</sup> And they <sup>39</sup>-came and besought them, and <sup>39</sup>-brought them out, and <sup>39</sup>-desired them to depart out of the city.

<sup>40</sup> And they <sup>40</sup>-went out of the prison, and entered into the house of <sup>40</sup>Lydia, and <sup>40</sup>-when they had seen the brethren, they comforted them, and departed.

**17** NOW <sup>17</sup>-when they <sup>17</sup>-had <sup>17</sup>-passed through <sup>17</sup>Amphipolis and Apollonia, they came to THESSALONICA, where <sup>17</sup>-was a synagogue of the Jews. <sup>2</sup> and <sup>2</sup>Paul, as his <sup>2</sup>manner was, went in unto them, and three sabbath days <sup>2</sup>-reasoned with them <sup>2</sup>out of the scriptures, <sup>3</sup> opening and alleging, <sup>3</sup>that <sup>3</sup>Christ <sup>3</sup>-must needs <sup>3</sup>-have suffered, and <sup>3</sup>-risen again <sup>3</sup>from the dead; and that this Jesus, whom <sup>3</sup>we preach unto you, is <sup>3</sup>Christ.”

<sup>16</sup> Prayer, Gb. DHLF.—The place for prayer, (Gb. ∞) Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ANCHN. Gb. Sch. Alf. AC<sup>2</sup>HLP.—Unto you, La. Tis. Tre. BDE(Gr.)N.

<sup>47</sup> Unto us,

A D 58  
and 4-57.  
MANY  
BELIEVING.  
4. 1 Thes. 1, 5  
-10, 2 13  
o. of, &c.

THE CITY IN  
AN UPROAR  
a. and, καί.

6 Rom 16 21

b habitable  
world,  
οικουμένην.

a another,  
ἑτέρον.

THE RULERS  
(RULERS)  
m multitude  
δύλος.

BEREA  
THE NOBLE  
BEREANS  
ab both, τε.

11 Isa 6 20  
John 6 30  
ab. But, δέ.

a indeed,  
αὐτό.

THE JEWS  
STAY UP THE  
PEOPLE  
13 1 Thes. 2,  
16  
b by, ὑπό-  
aa also, καί  
m multitudes,  
δύλους.

PAUL SPENT TO  
ATHENS  
o. or, Timothy

A.D 54  
and 4-58.  
PAULAT-  
ATHENS.  
o. or, full of  
idols,  
κατεδωλον  
οὐσαν.

THE  
EPICUREANS  
AND STOICS  
ENCOUNTERED  
HIM  
d demons,  
δαίμονων.  
e was even-  
giving,  
εὐγγελισ-  
σέντο.

4 And some of them believed, and consorted with Paul and Silas; and of the devout Greeks a great multitude, and of the chief women not a few.

5 BUT the Jews which believed not, moved with envy, took unto them certain lewd fellows of the baser sort, and gathered a company, and set all the city on an uproar, and assaulted the house of Jason, and sought to bring them out to the people. 6 And when they found them not, they drew Jason and certain brethren unto the rulers of the city, crying, "These that have turned the world upside down are come hither also; 7 whom Jason hath received: and these all do contrary to the decrees of Cæsar, saying that there is another king, one Jesus."

8 And they troubled the people and the rulers of the city, when they heard these things. 9 And when they had taken security of Jason, and of the other, they let them go.

10 AND the brethren immediately sent away Paul and Silas by night unto BEREÆ: who coming thither went into the synagogue of the Jews. 11 These were more noble than those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word with all readiness of mind, and searched the scriptures daily, whether those things were so. 12 Therefore many of them believed; also of honourable women which were Greeks, and of men, not a few.

13 But when the Jews of Thessalonica had knowledge that the word of God was preached of Paul at BEREÆ, they came thither also, and stirred up the people.

14 And then immediately the brethren sent away Paul to go as it were to the sea; but Silas and Timothy abode there still. 15 And they that conducted Paul brought him unto Athens, and receiving a commandment unto Silas and Timothy for to come to him with all speed, they departed.

16 NOW while Paul waited for them at ATHENS, his spirit was stirred in him, when he saw the city wholly given to idolatry. 17 Therefore disputed he in the synagogue with the Jews, and with the devout persons, and in the market daily with them that met with him.

18 Then certain philosophers of the Epicureans, and of the Stoicks, encountered him. And some said, "What will this babbler say?" other some, "He seemeth to be a setter forth of strange gods:" because he preached

unto them Jesus, and the resurrection.

19 And they took him, and brought him unto Areopagus, saying, "May we know what this new doctrine, whereof thou speakest, is? 20 For thou bringest certain strange things to our ears: we would know therefore what these things mean." 21 (For all the Athenians and strangers which were there spent their time in nothing else, but either to tell, or to hear some new thing.)

22 THEN Paul stood in the midst of Mars' hill, and said, "Ye men of Athens, I perceive that in all things ye are too superstitious. 23 For as I passed by, and beheld your devotions, I found an altar with this inscription, 'TO THE UNKNOWN GOD.' Whom therefore ye ignorantly worship, I declare unto you. 24 God that made the world and all things therein, seeing that he is Lord of heaven and earth, dwelleth not in temples made with hands: 25 neither is worshipped with men's hands, as though he needed anything, seeing he giveth to all life, and breath, and all things: 26 and hath made of one blood all nations of men for to dwell on all the face of the earth, and hath determined the times before appointed, and the bounds of their habitation: 27 that they should seek the Lord, if haply they might feel after him, and find him, though he be not far from every one of us: 28 for in him we live, and move, and have our being: as certain also of your own poets have said, For we are also his offspring.

29 Forasmuch then as we are the offspring of God, we ought not to think that the Godhead is like unto gold, or silver, or stone, graven by art and man's device. 30 And the times of this ignorance God winked at, but now commandeth all men every where to repent: 31 because he hath appointed a day, in the which he will judge the world in righteousness by that man whom he hath ordained, whereof he hath given assurance unto all men, in that he hath raised him from the dead."

32 And when they heard of the resurrection of the dead, some mocked, and others said, "We will hear thee again of this matter." 33 So Paul departed from among them. 34 Howbeit certain men clave unto him, and believed: among the which was Dionysius the Areopagite, and a woman named Damaris, and others with them.

A D 54  
and 4-58

PAUL ON  
MARS' HILL  
m. or, Mars'  
hill, 22,  
τῷ Ἀρειο-  
πάγῳ.  
It was the  
highest court  
in Athens

n. newer,  
thing,  
καὶ νεώτερον

HIS ADDRESS

m much,  
given-to-  
demon.  
worship,  
θεοσεβεί-  
μοναστε-  
ρεῖς  
o or, objects  
of worship,  
τὰ σεβά-  
ματα ὧν  
ἀν. also, καί,  
2  
temples,  
ναοὶ  
25 Ps 50 8-  
a served,  
θεραπεύεσθαι,  
b by, ὑπό  
26 Gen 9 18,  
19 Deut  
32 8 Job 7  
13 14 5  
o. of, &c.  
27 Rom 1 20

e each,  
ἑκάστου.  
a are,  
εἶναι.  
APPLICATION  
d Deity, or  
Divine.  
being,  
θεῖον.  
30 ch 14 16  
a indeed,  
μὲν  
o having-  
overlooked,  
ὑπερεβλεῖν  
e charged,  
παροργισ-  
θέναι.  
31 ch 24 27  
ch 10 42  
a is about to  
μᾶλλον  
b habitable  
world,  
οικουμένην.  
b by, ἐν,  
f from-  
among, &c

SOME MOKE

e concerning,  
περί.  
aa. And, καί

aa also, καί.

18 Then certain, Gb. E.—Add also, (Gb. ∞) Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABDHLPN.—Unto them, Gb. Sch. La. AENH.—Omit Tis. Tre. (Alf.) NLPN. 17 The Lord, (Gb. ∞) EP.—God, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABHLPN. 22 Again, Gb. Sch. DEHP.—Again also, La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABN.

AD 56  
and 4-60.

PAUL AT  
CORINTH.  
AN. AND. 84.  
2 Rom 16 3,  
4. 1 Cor 16  
19. 2 Tim  
4 19  
n newly,  
worded, 78.  
8 ch 20 34  
1 Cor 4 12  
2 Cor 11 7-  
12 1 Thee  
2 9 2 Thee.  
3 8-11

TESTIMONY OF  
JESUS.  
ab both, re.  
t or, Timothy

6 Eze 3 18,  
19 Mat 10  
14 ch 13  
46  
b But, 56.

PAUL IN THE  
HOUSE OF  
JUSTUS

MANY  
BELIEVE  
6 1 Cor 1 14

THE LORD  
SPEAKS TO HIM.  
9 Jas 54 17  
Jer 1 17-  
1-8 Mat  
28 30  
2 Tim 4 17,  
18  
t through,  
dia.  
o no one,  
oddeis;  
a among, 5v.

AD 50 ending,  
and 4-60.  
PAUL BEFORE  
GALLIO  
D proconsul,  
ἀνθυπατεύ-  
οντος.  
j. judgment.  
seat, βῆμα.

GALLIO  
REFERS TO  
JUDON  
al indeed,  
μὲν.

c concerning,  
περ.

SOTHENES  
BEATERS  
7 1 Cor 1 1

**18** <sup>a</sup> AFTER these things <sup>a</sup>Paul departed from <sup>a</sup>Athens, and came to CORIN: H; <sup>a</sup> and <sup>a</sup>found a certain Jew named Aquila, born in Pontus, <sup>a</sup> lately <sup>a</sup>come from Italy, with his wife Priscilla; (because that Claudius <sup>a</sup>had commanded all <sup>a</sup>Jews to depart from Rome;) and came unto them. <sup>a</sup> And because <sup>a</sup>he <sup>a</sup>was of the same craft, he <sup>a</sup>abode with them, and <sup>a</sup>wrought: for by <sup>a</sup>their occupation they <sup>a</sup>were tentmakers. <sup>a</sup> And he <sup>a</sup>reasoned in the synagogue every sabbath, and <sup>a</sup>persuaded the Jews and the Greeks.

<sup>a</sup> And when <sup>a</sup>b Silas and <sup>a</sup>c Timotheus were <sup>a</sup>come from <sup>a</sup>Macedonia, <sup>a</sup>Paul <sup>a</sup>was pressed in the spirit, and <sup>a</sup>testified to the Jews that Jesus <sup>a</sup>was <sup>a</sup>Christ. <sup>a</sup> And <sup>a</sup>when they opposed themselves, and <sup>a</sup>blasphemed, he <sup>a</sup>shook his <sup>a</sup>raiment, and said unto them, "Your blood be upon your own heads; I am clean: from <sup>a</sup>henceforth I will go unto the Gentiles."

<sup>a</sup> AND he <sup>a</sup>departed thence, and entered into a certain <sup>a</sup>man's house, named Justus, one <sup>a</sup>that worshipped <sup>a</sup>God, whose house <sup>a</sup>joined hard to the synagogue.

<sup>a</sup> And Crispus, the chief ruler of the synagogue, believed on the Lord with all his house; and many of the Corinthians hearing, <sup>a</sup>believed, and <sup>a</sup>were baptized.

<sup>a</sup> Then spake the Lord to <sup>a</sup>Paul in the night <sup>a</sup>by a vision, "Be not afraid, but <sup>a</sup>speak, and <sup>a</sup>hold not thy peace: <sup>a</sup>for I am with thee, and no <sup>a</sup>man shall set on thee <sup>a</sup>to hurt thee; <sup>a</sup>for I have much <sup>a</sup>people in this <sup>a</sup>city." And he continued there a year and six months, teaching the word of <sup>a</sup>God <sup>a</sup>among them.

<sup>a</sup> AND <sup>a</sup>when GALLIO was the deputy of <sup>a</sup>Achaia, the Jews made insurrection with one accord against <sup>a</sup>Paul, and brought him to the judgment seat, <sup>a</sup>saying, "This fellow persuadeth <sup>a</sup>men to worship <sup>a</sup>God contrary to the law."

<sup>a</sup> And <sup>a</sup>when <sup>a</sup>Paul was now about to open his mouth, Gallio said unto the Jews, "If <sup>a</sup>it were a matter of wrong or wicked lewdness, O ye Jews, reason would that I should bear with you: <sup>a</sup>but if it be a question <sup>a</sup>of words and names, and <sup>a</sup>of your law, look ye to it; for I will be no judge of such matters." <sup>a</sup> And he drave them from the judgment seat.

<sup>a</sup> Then all the Greeks <sup>a</sup>took SOTHENES, the chief ruler of the synagogue, and <sup>a</sup>beat him before the judgment seat. And <sup>a</sup>Gallio <sup>a</sup>cared for none of those things.

<sup>a</sup> AND <sup>a</sup>Paul after this <sup>a</sup>tarried there yet a good while, and <sup>a</sup>then took his leave of the brethren, and sailed thence into Syria, and with him Priscilla and Aquila; having shorn his head in Cenchrea: for he <sup>a</sup>had a vow.

<sup>a</sup> AND he came to EPHEBUS, and left them there: but he himself <sup>a</sup>entered into the synagogue, and reasoned with the Jews.

<sup>a</sup> When they <sup>a</sup>desired him to tarry longer time with them, he consented not; <sup>a</sup>but bade them farewell, <sup>a</sup>saying, I must by all means keep this feast <sup>a</sup>that cometh in Jerusalem; but I will return again unto you, if <sup>a</sup>God will." And he sailed unto <sup>a</sup>Ephebus.

<sup>a</sup> And <sup>a</sup>when he had landed at Caesarea, and <sup>a</sup>gone up, and <sup>a</sup>saluted the church, he went down to Antioch. <sup>a</sup> And <sup>a</sup>after he had spent some time there, he departed, and <sup>a</sup>went over all the country of Galatia and Phrygia in order, strengthening all the disciples.

<sup>a</sup> AND a certain Jew named APOLLOS, born at Alexandria, an eloquent man, and <sup>a</sup>mighty in the scriptures, came to Ephesus. <sup>a</sup> This man <sup>a</sup>was instructed in the way of the Lord; and being fervent in the spirit, he <sup>a</sup>spoke and taught <sup>a</sup>diligently the things <sup>a</sup>of the Lord, knowing only the baptism of John. <sup>a</sup> And he began to speak boldly in the synagogue: whom <sup>a</sup>when Aquila and Priscilla had heard, they took him unto them, and expounded unto him the way of <sup>a</sup>God <sup>a</sup>more perfectly. <sup>a</sup> And <sup>a</sup>when he was disposed to pass into Achaia, the brethren wrote, <sup>a</sup>exhorting the disciples to receive him who, <sup>a</sup>when he was come, helped them much which <sup>a</sup>had believed through <sup>a</sup>grace: <sup>a</sup>for he mightily <sup>a</sup>convincing the Jews, and that publicly, shewing <sup>a</sup>by the scriptures that Jesus <sup>a</sup>was <sup>a</sup>Christ.

**19** AND it came to pass, that while <sup>a</sup>Apollos was at Corinth, PAUL having passed through the upper coasts came to EPHEBUS: and finding certain disciples, <sup>a</sup>he said unto them, "Have ye received the Holy <sup>a</sup>Ghost <sup>a</sup>since ye believed?" And they said unto him, "We have not so much as heard <sup>a</sup>whether there be any Holy <sup>a</sup>Ghost." <sup>a</sup> And he said unto them, "Unto what then were ye baptized?" And they said, "Unto John's baptism." <sup>a</sup> Then said Paul, "John verily baptized with the baptism of repentance, saying unto the people, that they should believe <sup>a</sup>on <sup>a</sup>him which should come after him, that is <sup>a</sup>on <sup>a</sup>Christ Jesus."

<sup>a</sup> When <sup>a</sup>they heard this, they were baptized <sup>a</sup>in the name of the Lord Jesus. <sup>a</sup> And <sup>a</sup>when <sup>a</sup>Paul had laid his

AD 56  
and 4-60.

PAUL SAILS  
INTO SYRIA  
18 Num 6 2,  
18, 19 ch 21.  
23, 24. 1 Cor.  
9 20

COMES TO  
EPHEBUS.

PAUL SAILS  
FROM  
EPHEBUS.  
b But, 56.  
21 ch 20 18

AD 56  
and 4-60  
CAESAREA,  
ANTIOCH,  
GALATIA, AND  
PHRYGIA.

EPHEBUS.  
APOLLOS  
21 11 of 3 6  
ab being, 6v

a accurately,  
ἀκριβῶς,  
c concerning,  
περ.  
26 Prov. 9 9

m more,  
ἀκριβοῦς  
ποῦ.

t through,  
διὰ  
i or, in the  
Christ,  
ἐν τῷ  
Χριστῷ

EPHEBUS  
PAUL FINDS  
CERTAIN  
DISCIPLES  
1 ch 8 14-  
17

p parts,  
μερῶν  
2 John 7 37-  
39  
q spirit,  
πνεῦμα  
i if the Holy  
Spirit is or  
be come  
ἐν πνεύμα  
ἁγίῳ  
δύο.  
u unto, eis  
4 Mat 3 11.  
i in, eis.

THEY RECEIVED  
THE  
HOLY SPIRIT  
a And, 84  
i in, or into,  
eis

<sup>a</sup> In the spirit, HLP.—In respect of the word, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf ABDEH. <sup>a</sup> I must by all means keep this feast that cometh in Jerusalem, Gb. Sch. DHP.—Omit (Gb.  $\gamma$ ) Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABDEH.—But I will, Gb. Sch. HLP.—Omit but, (Gb.  $\gamma$ ) Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABDEH. <sup>a</sup> The things of the Lord, Gb. Sch. HP.—The things of Jesus, Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABDEH. <sup>a</sup> Verily, Sch. EHP.—Omit Gb. Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABDEH.—Christ, D.—Omit Gb. Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABDEH.

A D 57  
and 4-51.

\*hands upon them, the Holy \*Ghost came on them; and they \*spake with tongues, and \*prophesied. 7 And all the men \*were about twelve.

8 AND he \*went into the synagogue, and \*spake boldly for the space of three months, \*disputing and persuading the things concerning the kingdom of \*God. 9 But when divers \*were hardened, and \*believed not, but \*spake evil of that \*way before the multitude, he \*departed from them, and separated the disciples, \*disputing daily in the school of one Tyrannus. 10 And this continued by the space of two years; so that all \*they which dwelt in \*Asia heard the word of the Lord Jesus, both Jews and Greeks.

11 And \*God \*wrought \*special miracles by the hands of Paul: 12 so that \*a from his \*body \*were brought unto the \*sick handkerchiefs or aprons, and the diseases \*departed from them, and the evil \*spirits \*went out of them.

13 THEN certain of the \*vagabond Jews, EXORCISTS, took upon them to call over \*them which had evil \*spirits the name of the Lord Jesus, saying, \*We adjure you by \*Jesus whom \*Paul preacheth. 14 And there were seven sons of one Sceva, a Jew, and chief of the priests, \*which did so. 15 And the evil \*spirit \*answered and said, \*Jesus I know, and \*Paul I know; but who are ye? 16 And the man in whom the evil \*spirit \*was leaped on them, and \*overcame them, and prevailed against them, so that they fled out of that house naked and \*wounded.

17 And this was known to all the Jews and Greeks also \*dwelling at \*Ephesus; and fear fell on them all, and the name of the Lord Jesus \*was magnified.

18 And many that \*believed \*came, and \*confessed, and \*shewed their \*deeds. 19 Many of them also which \*used \*curious arts \*brought their \*books together, and \*burned them before all men; and they counted the \*price of them, and found it \*fifty thousand pieces of silver. 20 So mightily \*grew the word of \*God and \*prevailed.

21 \*AFTER these things were ended, \*Paul purposed in the spirit, \*when he had passed through \*Macedonia and Achaia, to go to Jerusalem, \*saying, \*After I \*have been there, I must also \*see Rome. 22 So he \*sent into \*Macedonia two of \*them that ministered unto him, \*Timotheus and Erastus; but he himself stayed in \*Asia for a season.

23 AND the same time there arose no small stir about that \*way. 24 For a certain man named DEMETRIUS, a silversmith, \*which made silver \*shrines for Diana, \*brought no small gain unto

the craftsmen; 25 whom he \*called together with the workmen of \*like \*occupation, and said, \*Sirs, ye know that by this \*craft we have our \*wealth. 26 Moreover ye see and hear, that not alone at Ephesus, but almost throughout all \*Asia, this \*Paul \*hath persuaded and turned away much people, saying that they be no gods, \*which are made with hands: 27 so that not only this our \*craft is in danger to be set at nought; but also that the temple of the great goddess Diana \*should be despised, and her \*magnificence \*should be destroyed, whom all \*Asia and the world worshippeth.

28 And \*when they heard these sayings, they \*were full of wrath, and \*cried out, saying, \*Great is \*Diana of the Ephesians. 29 And the whole city was filled with confusion: and having caught Gaius and Aristarchus, men of Macedonia, \*Paul's companions in travel, they rushed with one accord into the THEATRE. 30 And \*when \*Paul would \*have entered in unto the people, the disciples \*suffered him not. 31 And certain of the chief of Asia, \*which were his friends, \*went unto him, \*dissuading him that he would not adventure himself into the theatre. 32 Some therefore \*cried one thing, and some another: for the assembly \*was confused; and the more part \*knew not wherefore they \*were come together. 33 And they drew Alexander out of the multitude, the Jews putting him forward. And Alexander beckoned with the hand, and \*would \*have made his defence unto the people. 34 But \*when they knew that he was a Jew, all with one voice, about the space of two hours, \*cried out, \*Great is \*Diana of the Ephesians.

35 And \*when the TOWNCLERK had appeased the people, he SAID, \*Ye men of Ephesus, what man is there that knoweth not how that the city of the Ephesians is a worshipper of the great goddess Diana, and of the image which fell down from Jupiter? 36 Seeing then that these things cannot be spoken against, ye ought to be quiet, and to do nothing rashly. 37 For ye have brought hither these men, which are neither robbers of churches, nor yet blasphemers of your goddesses. 38 Wherefore if \*Demetrius, and the craftsmen which are with him, have a matter against any man, let the law is open, and there are \*deputies to let them implead one another. 39 But if ye enquire any thing concerning other matters, it shall be determined in a lawful assembly. 40 For we are in danger to be called in question for this day's uproar, there being no cause whereby we may give an account of this \*concourse. 41 And \*when he had thus spoken, he dismissed the assembly.

A D 59  
and 4-58.

o. outer temple, ιερόν.  
a. is about to, μέλλειν.  
b. habitable world, οίκουμένην.

UROR in THEATRE  
b. became, γενόμενος.  
29 Rom 16  
1 14 Cor 4  
10 Philen.  
24

31 2 Cor 1 8  
—10  
aa also, καί.

at indeed, μὲν  
a assembly, ἐκκλησία.

33 1 Tim 1  
20 2 Tim 4 14

f. fully knew επιγινώσκεις

THE TOWN CLERK APPEARED THE PEOPLE  
m multitude, ὄχλον.  
t temple, ναὸν.  
keeper, νεωκόρος.

t temples, ιερόνους.

at indeed, μὲν.

c or, court, days are kept, ἑορταί.

p pronounced ἀνθίστατος.

a assembly, ἐκκλησία.

aa. also, καί.

PAUL'S TWO YEARS' MINISTRY AT EPHESUS.  
τρεῖς μῆνας, διαλεχόμενος.

10 ch 20 31

SPECIAL MIRACLES  
n not the ordinary, οὐ τὰς συκοφαντίας  
t through, διά  
aa also, καί  
s skin, χρωτός.  
f. from, ἀπό.

A D 58  
and 4-52  
JEWISH EXORCISTS  
w wandering, περιπατοῦντες.

a chief priest, αρχιερεὺς  
I well know, ἐπίσταμαι

THE NAME OF JESUS MAGNIFIED  
b becomes, γίνεται.

BOOKS OF CURIOUS ARTS BURNED  
d declaring, ἀναγγέλλοντας.

a about 1875

t the Lord, τοῦ Κυρίου.

A D 59  
and 4-63.  
PAUL'S PURPOSE  
21 ch 20 22, 22 11

22 Rom 16  
25 2 Tim 1 20  
t or, Timothy

DEMETRIUS AND THE CRAFTSMEN.  
t. or, temples (inner temple), ναοῦς.



A D 60  
and 6-65.

PAUL  
DEPARTS TO  
MACEDONIA

A D 60  
and 6-65.  
HE COMES TO  
GREECE

AND PURPOSES  
TO RETURN  
THROUGH  
MACEDONIA.

6 ch 19 29,  
16 1, 2.

1 of, Timothy.  
5 Col 4 7  
ch 21 29.

TROAS.  
THE  
BREAKING OF  
BREAD.

d discouraged,  
δυσάγχο  
w the word,  
τὸν λόγον.

EUTYCHUS  
FALLS  
1 lamp,  
ἀσφαλῶδες.  
o on, εἶναι.

a discouraging,  
δυσάγχομε-  
νον.

RESTORED TO  
LIFE  
11 life, ψυχῆν.

VOYAGE FROM  
SAMOS TO  
MILETUS

16 ch 19 21

PAUL  
ADDRESSETH THE  
ELDERS OF  
EPHESUS

17 ch 19 30-  
10.  
t the whole  
time, τὴν  
πᾶσαν  
χρόνον.

a serving, as  
a bond-  
servant,  
δουλεύων.

20 AND after the uproar <sup>ceased</sup>, PAUL <sup>called</sup> unto him the disciples, and <sup>embraced</sup> them, and departed for to go into Macedonia.

21 And <sup>when he had gone over</sup> those parts, and <sup>had given</sup> them much exhortation, he came into Greece.

22 And there <sup>abode</sup> three months, and <sup>when the Jews laid wait for him</sup>, as he was about to sail into Syria, he <sup>purposed</sup> to <sup>return</sup> through Macedonia. 23 And there <sup>accompanied</sup> him into Asia Sopater of Berea; and of the Thessalonians, Aristarchus and Secundus; and Gaius of Derbe, and Timotheus; and of Asia, Tychicus and Trophimus. 24 These <sup>going before</sup> <sup>tarried</sup> for us at Troas.

25 AND he sailed away from Philippi after the days of <sup>unleavened</sup> bread, and came unto them to TROAS in five days; where we <sup>abode</sup> seven days. 26 And upon the first day of the week, <sup>when the disciples came together</sup> to <sup>BREAK BREAD</sup>, Paul <sup>preached</sup> unto them, ready to <sup>depart</sup> on the morrow; and <sup>continued</sup> his <sup>speech</sup> until midnight.

27 And there <sup>were</sup> many lights in the upper chamber, where they <sup>were</sup> <sup>gathered</sup> together. 28 And there <sup>sat</sup> in a window a certain young man named EUTYCHUS, <sup>being</sup> fallen into a deep sleep; and as Paul was long <sup>at</sup> preaching, he <sup>sunk</sup> down with sleep, and fell down from the third loft, and was taken up dead.

29 AND Paul <sup>went</sup> down, and fell on him, and <sup>embracing</sup> him said, "Trouble not yourself; for his life is in him." 30 <sup>When he therefore was come up again</sup>, and <sup>had broken</sup> bread, and <sup>eaten</sup>, and <sup>talked</sup> a long while, even till break of day, so he <sup>departed</sup>. 31 And they brought the young man <sup>alive</sup>, and were not a little comforted.

32 AND he <sup>went</sup> before to ship, and sailed unto Assos, there intending to <sup>take in</sup> Paul: for so <sup>had</sup> he <sup>appointed</sup>, minding himself to go afoot.

33 And when he met with us at Assos, we <sup>took</sup> him in, and came to Mitylene. 34 And we <sup>sailed</sup> thence, and came the next day over against Chios; and the next day we arrived at Samos, and <sup>tarried</sup> at Trogyllium; and the next day we came to Miletus. 35 For Paul had determined to sail by Ephesus, because he would not <sup>spend</sup> the time in Asia: for he <sup>hated</sup>, if it <sup>were</sup> possible for him, to be at Jerusalem the day of Pentecost.

36 AND from Miletus he <sup>sent</sup> to EPHESUS, and called the ELDERS of the church. 37 And when they were come to him, he said unto them, "Ye know, from the first day that I came into Asia, after what manner I have been with you at all seasons, 38 <sup>serving</sup> the Lord with all humility of mind,

and with many tears, and temptations, which <sup>be</sup>fell me by the <sup>lying in wait</sup> of the Jews: 39 and how I kept back nothing, <sup>that was profitable</sup> unto you, but have shewed you, and have taught you publicly, and from house to house, 40 testifying both to the Jews, and also to the Greeks, repentance toward God, and faith toward our Lord Jesus Christ.

41 And now, behold, I go bound in the spirit unto Jerusalem, not knowing the things that shall befall me there: 42 save that the Holy Ghost witnesseth in every city, saying that bonds and afflictions abide me. 43 But none of these things <sup>move</sup> me, neither count I my life dear unto myself, so that I might finish my course with joy, and the ministry, which I have received of the Lord Jesus, to testify the gospel of the grace of God.

44 And now, behold, I know that ye all, among whom I have gone preaching the kingdom of God, shall see my face no more. 45 Wherefore I take you to record this day, that I am pure from the blood of all men. 46 For I have not shunned to declare unto you all the counsel of God.

47 "Take heed therefore unto yourselves, and to all the flock, over the which the Holy Ghost hath made you overseers, to feed the church of God, which he hath purchased with his own blood. 48 For I know this, that after my departing shall grievous wolves enter in among you, not sparing the flock. 49 Also of your own selves shall men arise, speaking perverse things, to draw away disciples after them. 50 Therefore watch, and remember, that by the space of three years I ceased not to warn every one night and day with tears.

51 And now, brethren, I commend you to God, and to the word of his grace, which is able to build you up, and to give you an inheritance among all them which are sanctified.

52 "I have coveted no man's silver, or gold, or apparel. 53 Yea, ye yourselves know, that these hands have ministered unto my necessities, and to them that were with me. 54 I have shewed you all things, how that so labouring ye ought to support the weak, and to remember the words of the Lord Jesus, how he said, 'It is more blessed to give than to receive.'

55 AND <sup>when he had thus spoken</sup>, he <sup>kneeled</sup> down, and prayed with them all. 56 And they all wept sore, and <sup>fell on</sup> Paul's neck, and <sup>kissed</sup> him, 57 sorrowing most of all for the words which he spake, that they should see his face no more. And they <sup>accompanied</sup> him unto the ship.

A D 60  
and 6-65.

HIS PURPOSE  
TO GO TO  
JERUSALEM.

I. I make  
account of,  
λόγον  
ποιοῦμαι.  
life, ψυχῆν  
o. of, κέρδι.

HIS FIDELITY

26 Eze 3 18,  
19

HE CHARGES  
AND WARNS  
THEM

II. little flock,  
πομνίον.  
1 in, ἐν,  
o. overseers,  
ἐπισκόπους  
to feed as  
shepherds,  
ποιμαίνειν.  
w with, διὰ  
τοῦ ἰδίου

31 1 Tim 4  
16 ch 19 8  
-10  
o. each,  
ἕκαστον

AND  
COMMENDS  
THEM TO GOD

32 ch 28 18.  
Col 1 12.

HIS  
DISINTERESTED  
EXAMPLE

o. no one's,  
οὐδενός,  
34 ch 16 3  
1 Thes 2 9.  
55 Luke 14  
12-14.

THEY PART  
WITH PRAYER

a. ardently,  
κίσσαν,  
κατεφίλουσιν.

a. arr about to,  
μέλλουσιν.

7 The disciples, HLP.—We, Gb Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABDEN. 8 They were—We were, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. MSS. 11 Bread, Gb. Sch. D<sup>2</sup>EHLPN.—The bread, (Gb. c.) Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABCD<sup>1</sup>. 12 του ιδιου αιματος ΗΛ.—δια του αιματος του ιδιου. ABCDEn. Editors.

A.D. 60.  
and 4-64.  
VOYAGE FROM  
COOS TO TYRE.

**21** AND it came to pass, that after we were gotten from them, and had launched, we came with a straight course unto Coos, and the day following unto Rhodus, and from thence unto Patara: <sup>2</sup> and finding a ship sailing over unto Phenicia, we went aboard, and set forth. <sup>3</sup> Now when we had discovered Cyprus, we left it on the left hand, and sailed into Syria, and landed at TYRE: for there the ship was to unlade her burden.

as and, καί.

THEY REMAIN  
SEVEN DAYS.  
f. having.  
found out,  
ἀναπαύεται

<sup>4</sup> And finding disciples, we tarried there seven days: who said to Paul through the Spirit, that he should not go up to Jerusalem. <sup>5</sup> And when we had accomplished those days, we departed and went our way; and they all brought us on our way, with wives and children, till we were out of the city and we kneeled down on the shore, and prayed. <sup>6</sup> And when we had taken our leave one of another, we took ship, and they returned home again.

THENCE TO  
PTOLEMAIS.

<sup>7</sup> And when we had finished our course from Tyre, we came to Ptolemais, and saluted the brethren, and abode with them one day.

AND CÆSAREA  
8 ch 6 5, 8  
26, 40

<sup>8</sup> And the next day we that were of Paul's company departed, and came unto CÆSAREA: and we entered into the house of Philip the evangelist, which was one of the seven; and abode with him. <sup>9</sup> And the same man had four daughters, virgins, which did prophesy.

PROPHET OF  
AGABUS  
10 ch. 11 27,  
28.

<sup>10</sup> AND as we tarried there many days, there came down from Judea a certain prophet, named AGABUS. <sup>11</sup> And when he was come unto us, he took Paul's girdle, and bound his own hands and feet, and said, "Thus saith the Holy Ghost, 'So shall the Jews at Jerusalem bind the man that owneth this girdle, and shall deliver him into the hands of the Gentiles.'"

as and, καί.

STRADFORD-  
NESS OF PAUL.

<sup>12</sup> And when we heard these things, both we, and they of that place, besought him not to go up to Jerusalem. <sup>13</sup> Then Paul answered, "What mean ye to weep and to break mine heart? for I am ready not to be bound only, but also to die at Jerusalem for the name of the Lord Jesus." <sup>14</sup> And when he would not be persuaded, we ceased, saying, "The will of the Lord be done."

THEY GO UP TO  
JERUSALEM.  
b baggage,  
ἀποσκευα-  
σάμενοι  
as And, καί.  
f. from, ἀπό.

<sup>15</sup> AND after those days we took up our baggage, and went up to JERUSALEM. <sup>16</sup> There went with us also certain of the disciples of Cæsarea, and brought with them one Mnason of Cyprus, an old disciple, with whom we should lodge.

JAMES AND  
THE ELDERS

<sup>17</sup> AND when we were come to Jerusalem, the brethren received us gladly. <sup>18</sup> And the day following Paul went in with us unto James; and all the elders were present. <sup>19</sup> And when

he had saluted them, he declared particularly what things God had wrought among the Gentiles by his ministry.

<sup>20</sup> And when they heard it, they glorified the Lord, and said unto him, "Thou seest, brother, how many thousands of Jews there are which believe; and they are all zealous of the law." <sup>21</sup> and they are informed of thee, that thou teachest all the Jews which are among the Gentiles to forsake Moses, saying that they ought not to circumcise their children, neither to walk after the customs. <sup>22</sup> What is it therefore? the multitude must needs come together: for they will hear that thou art come. <sup>23</sup> Do therefore this that we say to thee: We have four men which have a VOW on them; <sup>24</sup> them take, and purify thyself with them, and be at charges with them, that they may shave their heads: and all may know that those things, whereof they were informed concerning thee, are nothing; but that thou thyself also walkest orderly, and keepest the law. <sup>25</sup> As touching the Gentiles which believe, we have written and concluded that they observe no such thing, save only that they keep themselves from <sup>26</sup> things offered to idols, and from blood, and from strangled, and from fornication."

A.D. 60  
and 4-64.

t. through,  
διὰ.

ADVICE OF  
THE ELDERS  
t. ten, thou-  
sands,  
μυριάδες.

c. concerning.  
περί.

a. apostasy,  
from,  
ἀποστα-  
σίαν---ἀπὸ

a. certainly,  
or by, all  
means,  
νέμεναι.

23 See Num.  
6 1-4.  
24 See Num.  
6 9-12.

a. certainly,  
or by, all  
means,  
νέμεναι.

25 ch 15 19.  
26 28, 29.  
ab. but, καί.

ab. both, καί.

ab. both, καί.

ab. both, καί.

PAUL ACTS ON  
THEIR ADVICE.

26 1 Cor 9 19  
-23 Gal 2  
2-5 See  
Num. 6 9-12

o. outer-  
temple,  
ισάριον,  
e. each,  
ἕκαστον.

THE JEWS  
FROM ASIA  
STIR UP THE  
PEOPLE.

27 See Num.  
6 9-11.  
f. from, ἀπό.

28 ch 6 13.  
14, 24, 5, 6

THE CITY  
MOVED.

THE CHIEF  
CAPTAIN  
INTERVENES.

<sup>26</sup> Then Paul took the men, and the next day purifying himself with them entered into the temple, to signify the accomplishment of the days of purification, until that an offering should be offered for every one of them.

<sup>27</sup> AND when the seven days were almost ended, the Jews which were of Asia, when they saw him in the temple, stirred up all the people, and laid hands on him, crying out, "Men of Israel, help: This is the man, that teacheth all men every where against the people, and the law, and this place, and further brought Greeks also into the temple, and hath polluted this holy place." <sup>28</sup> (For they had seen before with him in the city Trophimus an Ephesian, whom they supposed that Paul had brought into the temple.)

<sup>29</sup> And all the city was moved, and the people ran together: and they took Paul, and drew him out of the temple: and forthwith the doors were shut.

<sup>31</sup> And as they went about to kill him, tidings came unto the CHIEF CAPTAIN of the band, that all Jerusalem was in an uproar. <sup>32</sup> Who immediately took soldiers and centurions, and ran down unto them: and when they saw the chief captain and the soldiers, they left beating of Paul.

<sup>20</sup> The Lord, Sch. DUF.—God, Gb. Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf ARCELIN.  
thing, save only, Gb. Sch. Alf. CDEHLE —Omit. (Gb. =) Alex. La. Tis. Tre. ABN.

<sup>25</sup> That they observe no such

A.D. 60  
and 4-64.  
AND DEMANDS  
WHO HE WAS

h by, ὅνο.

m multitude,  
ὄχλου.

PAUL ASKS  
PERMISSION  
TO SPEAK.  
a being-about,  
ἐκάλειν.  
d Doct.thou-  
know,  
γινώσκεις  
t This Egyptian  
rose  
a d 5 36  
ch 5 36  
b ASSABINUS,  
σικαριων  
v verily, μὲν  
as in ch 22  
3

LEAVE GIVEN

d dialect,  
διαλεκτῶ.

PALL'S  
DEFENCE.  
1-5 11 CH 26  
1-11

d dialect,  
διαλεκτῶ.

a. accuracy, or  
exactitude,  
ἀκριβειαν  
f for, τοῦ  
as according-  
ly, καθὼς  
t, 5 11 CH 9, 1,  
2

p presbytery,  
or, elderhood,  
πρεσβυτε-  
ριαν.

His  
CONVERSION  
6-10 11 CH 9  
3-9, 28 12  
-16  
f from, ἐκ.

t the Naza-  
rene, ὁ  
Ναζωραῖος

b became,  
ἐγενετο.

33 Then the chief captain came near, and took him, and commanded him to be bound with two chains; and demanded who he was, and what he had done. 34 And some cried one thing, some another, among the multitude, and when he could not know the certainty for the tumult, he commanded him to be carried into the castle. 35 And when he came upon the stairs, so it was, that he was borne of the soldiers for the violence of the people. 36 For the multitude of the people followed after, crying, "Away with him."

37 AND as Paul was to be led into the castle, he said unto the chief captain, "May I speak unto thee?" Who said, "d Canst thou speak Greek?" 38 Art not thou that Egyptian, which before these days madest an uproar, and leddest out into the wilderness four thousand men that were murderers?" 39 But Paul said, "If am a man which am a Jew of Tarsus, a city in Cilicia, a citizen of no mean city; and I beseech thee, suffer me to speak unto the people."

40 And when he had given him licence, PAUL stood on the stairs, and beckoned with the hand unto the people. And when there was made a great silence, he spake unto them in the Hebrew tongue, saying,

22 "MEN, brethren, and fathers, hear ye my DEFENCE which I make now unto you." 2 (And when they heard that he spake in the Hebrew tongue to them, they kept the more silence: and he saith,) 3 "I am verily a man which am a Jew, born in Tarsus, a city in Cilicia, yet brought up in this city at the feet of Gamaliel, and taught according to the perfect manner of the law of the fathers, and was zealous toward God, as ye all are this day. 4 And I persecuted this way unto the death, binding and delivering into prisons both men and women. 5 As also the high priest doth bear me witness, and all the estate of the elders, from whom also I received letters unto the brethren, and went to Damascus, to bring them which were there bound unto Jerusalem, for to be punished.

6 "And it came to pass, that, as I made my journey, and was come nigh unto Damascus about noon, suddenly there shone from heaven a great light round about me. 7 And I fell unto the ground, and heard a voice saying unto me, 'Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me?' 8 And I answered, 'Who art thou, Lord?' And he said unto me, 'I am Jesus of Nazareth, whom thou persecutest.' 9 And they that were with me saw indeed the light, and were afraid; but they heard not the

voice of him that spake to me. 10 And I said, 'What shall I do, Lord?' And the Lord said unto me, 'Arise, and go into Damascus; and there it shall be told thee of all things which are appointed for thee to do.'

11 "And when I could not see for the glory of that light, being led by the hand of them that were with me, I came into Damascus. 12 And one Ananias, a devout man according to the law, having a good report of all the Jews which dwelt there, came unto me, and stood, and said unto me, 'Brother Saul, receive thy sight.' And the same hour I looked up upon him. 14 And he said, 'The God of our fathers hath chosen thee, that thou shouldst know his will, and see that just one, and shouldst hear the voice of his mouth. 15 For thou shalt be his witness unto all men of what thou hast seen and heard. 16 And now why tarriest thou? arise, and be baptized, and wash away thy sins, calling on the name of the Lord.'

17 "And it came to pass, that, when I was come again to Jerusalem, even while I prayed in the temple, I was in a trance; 18 and saw him saying unto me, 'Make haste, and get thee quickly out of Jerusalem: for they will not receive thy testimony concerning me.' 19 And I said, 'Lord, I thy know that I am imprisoned and beat in every synagogue, that them that believed on thee: 20 and when the blood of thy martyr Stephen was shed, I also was standing by, and consenting unto his death, and kept the raiment of them that slew him.' 21 And he said unto me, 'Depart for I will send thee far hence unto the GENTILES.'

22 And they gave him audience unto this word, and then lifted up their voices, and said, "Away with such a fellow from the earth: for it is not fit that he should live"

23 And as they cried out, and cast off their clothes, and threw dust into the air, 24 the CHIEF CAPTAIN commanded him to be brought into the castle, and bade that he should be examined by scourging; that he might know wherefore they cried so against him.

25 And as they bound him with thongs, Paul said unto the centurion that stood by, "Is it lawful for you to scourge a man that is a ROMAN, and uncondemned?" 26 When the centurion heard that, he went and told the chief captain, saying, "Take heed what thou doest: for this man is a Roman." 27 Then the chief captain came, and said unto him, "Tell me, art thou a Roman?" He said, "Yea." 28 And the chief captain answered, "With a great sum obtained I this freedom." And Paul said, "But I was free born."

A.D. 60  
and 4-64.

c concerning,  
περὶ.

INTERVIEW  
WITH  
ANANIAS  
11-16 11 CH 9  
10-19.  
f for, or from,  
ἀπὸ.  
b by, ὅνο.

o. of, ἐκ.  
w a witness  
to him,  
μαρτυρῶν  
αὐτῷ

VIRION IN THE  
TEMPLE  
17 ch 9 26  
Gal 1 14  
a and, καί,  
o outer,  
temple,  
ἐξω  
b became,  
γενέσθαι.

o on, ἐπὶ.  
w witness,  
μαρτύρος.

21 Gal 2 7, 8  
Lph 3 7, 8  
o nations,  
ἐθνῶν  
CLEARNESS OF  
THE PEOPLE.

EXAMINATION  
BY  
SCOURGING

f fully know,  
ἐπιγινώσκω

PAUL CLAIMS  
THE RIGHT OF  
A ROMAN  
CITIZEN.

b But, ὅ.

a. art about  
to do,  
μέλλεις  
τοιοῦτον.  
as And, ὅ.

c citizenship,  
πολιτεῖαν.  
as also, καί.

10 The name of the Lord, ἡ ΛΡ.—His name, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABEN  
11 P.—Omit Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABEN.

20 Unto his death

A.D. 80  
and 4-64.  
His  
EXAMINERS  
LEAVE HIM  
a. were, about  
to examine,  
μελλοσμεν.  
f. fully know,  
επιγνωσ.

THE  
SANHEDRIM  
ASSEMBLED,  
d. desiring  
to know,  
βουλομενος  
γνωσθαι.  
a. sanhedrim,  
συνεδριον.

PAUL BEFORE  
THE COUNCIL.  
1. ch. 24 16.  
2 Cor. 1. 12.  
2 Tim. 1. 3.  
Heb. 13 18  
1 Pet. 3. 15,  
16.  
u. used, my  
citizenship,  
πολιτευμα.

THE  
HIGH PRIEST  
COMMANDS  
HIM TO BE  
SMITTEN.  
PAUL  
REPLIES  
2 Jer 20 1-6  
John 18 22,  
23  
a. about to,  
μελλει.

PAUL'S REPLY  
5 Ex. 22 28.

PAUL  
DECLARES  
HIMSELF A  
PHARISEE  
6 ch 24 15,  
26 5 6, 26,  
20  
a. sanhedrim,  
συνεδριον.  
c. concerning,  
περι.

A DISSENSION  
ARISES.

al. indeed,  
μεν  
9 ch 22 7, 8,  
10, 18-21.

THE CHIEF  
CAPTAIN  
INTERFERES.

b. by, ενω.

THE LORD  
COMFORTS  
PAUL.  
11 Jer. 1. 19.  
ch 18 9, 10,  
23 23, 24.

29 Then straightway they departed from him which should have examined him: and the chief captain also was afraid, after he knew that he was a Roman, and because he had bound him.

30 ON the morrow, because he would have known the certainty wherefore he was accused of the Jews, he loosed him from his bands, and commanded the chief priests and all their council to appear, and brought Paul down, and set him before them.

23 AND PAUL, earnestly beholding the COUNCIL, said, "Men and brethren, I have lived in all good conscience before God until this day."

2 And the high priest Ananias commanded them that stood by him to smite him on the mouth. 3 Then said Paul unto him, "God shall smite thee, thou whited wall: for sittest thou to judge me after the law, and commandest me to be smitten contrary to the law?"

4 And they that stood by said, "Revelist thou God's high priest?" 5 Then said Paul, "I wist not, brethren, that he was the high priest: for it is written, 'THOU SHALT NOT SPEAK EVIL OF THE RULER OF THY PEOPLE.'"

6 BUT when Paul perceived that the one part were Sadducees, and the other Pharisees, he cried out in the council, "Men and brethren, I am a PHARISEE, the son of a Pharisee: of the hope and resurrection of the dead I am called in question."

7 And when he had so said, there arose a dissension between the Pharisees and the Sadducees: and the multitude was divided. 8 For the Sadducees say that there is no resurrection, neither angel, nor spirit: but the Pharisees confess both. 9 And there arose a great cry, and the scribes that were of the Pharisees' part arose, and strove, saying, "We find no evil in this man: but if a spirit or an angel hath spoken to him, let us not fight against God."

10 And when there arose a great dissension, the chief captain, fearing lest Paul should have been pulled in pieces of them, commanded the soldiers to go down, and to take him by force from among them, and to bring him into the castle.

11 AND the night following the Lord stood by him, and said, "Be of good cheer, Paul: for as thou hast testified

"of me in Jerusalem, so must thou bear witness also at Rome."

12 AND when it was day, certain of the JEWS -BANDED TOGETHER, and bound themselves under a curse, saying that they would neither eat nor drink till they had killed Paul. 13 And they were more than forty which had made this conspiracy.

14 And they came to the chief priests and elders, and said, "We have bound ourselves under a great curse, that we will eat nothing until we have slain Paul. 15 Now therefore go with the council signify to the chief captain that he bring him down unto you tomorrow, as though ye would enquire something more perfectly concerning him: and we, or ever he come near, are ready to kill him."

16 AND when Paul's sister's son heard of their lying in wait, he went and entered into the castle, and told Paul.

17 Then Paul called one of the centurions unto him, and said, "Bring this young man unto the chief captain, for he hath a certain thing to tell him."

18 So he took him, and brought him to the chief captain, and said, "Paul the prisoner called me unto him, and prayed me to bring this young man unto thee, who hath something to say unto thee." 19 Then the chief captain took him by the hand, and went with him aside privately, and asked him, "What is that thou hast to tell me?" 20 And he said, "The Jews have agreed to desire thee that thou wouldest bring down Paul to tomorrow into the council, as though they would enquire somewhat of him more perfectly."

21 But do not thou yield unto them: for there lie in wait for him of them more than forty men, which have bound themselves with an oath, that they will neither eat nor drink till they have killed him: and now are they ready, looking for a promise from thee." 22 So the chief captain then let the young man depart, and charged him, "See thou tell no man that thou hast shewed these things to me."

23 And he called unto him two centurions, saying, "Make ready two hundred soldiers to go to CÆSAREA, and horsemen threescore and ten, and spearmen two hundred, at the third hour of the night; and provide them beasts, that they may set Paul on, and bring him safe unto Felix the governor." 24 And he wrote a LETTER after this manner:

25 "Claudius Lysias unto the most excellent governor Felix sendeth greeting. 27 This man was taken by the Jews, and should have been killed by them: then came I with an army, and rescued him, having understood that

A.D. 80  
and 4-64.  
c. the things  
concerning  
me, τα περι  
μου.  
A CONSPIRACY  
OF THE JEWS.

THEY REQUEST  
PAUL'S  
APPEARANCE.  
w. who,  
οιτινες.

a. sanhedrim,  
συνεδριον.  
b. being,  
about to,  
μελλοσμεν.

PAUL'S  
SISTER'S SON.  
16 Pa. 27. 22,  
23

PAUL SENDS TO  
THE CHIEF  
CAPTAIN.

THE CHIEF  
CAPTAIN AND  
YOUNG MAN

c. concerning  
μερι.

d. no one,  
μηνεν.

PAUL SENT TO  
CÆSAREA  
AC certain,  
τινας.

LETTER OF  
CLAUDIUS  
LYSIAS TO  
FELIX.

by, by, ενω.  
b. being,  
about to,  
μελλοσμεν.

A D 60  
and 4-66.  
d. desiring  
to know,  
βουλόμενος  
γινώσκειν.  
e. concerning,  
περί.

f. Farewell,  
Ἐρπαιωτο,  
perfect imper-  
ative.

ANTIPATRIA  
AND CÆSAREA.

ca. And, &c.

HEROD'S  
JUDGMENT  
HALL.  
34 ch 21 39  
aa and, καὶ.  
o of, &c.  
f from, ἀπό.  
p pretorium,  
πραιτωρίον.

PAUL BEFORE  
FELIX  
TERTULLUS  
ACCUSES HIM

t. through,  
διά.

ab both, &c.

h habitable,  
world,  
οἰκουμένην.  
a. sect,  
αἵρεσις.  
o outer-  
temple,  
ἑξωτερ.  
aa also, καί.

f. full know-  
ledge,  
ἐνθυμωμένη.  
e concerning,  
περί.

PAUL'S  
DEFENCE.  
Felix made  
Procuretor  
over Judea.  
A D 63  
and 4-67.  
e. as to the  
things  
concerning,  
τὰ περί.

he was a Roman. <sup>28</sup> And <sup>d</sup> when I would have known the cause wherefore they accused him, I brought him forth into their council: <sup>29</sup> whom I perceived to be accused of questions of their law, but to have nothing laid to his charge worthy of death or of bonds. <sup>30</sup> And <sup>e</sup> when it was told me how that the Jews laid wait for the man, I sent straightway to thee, and gave commandment to his accusers also, to say before thee what they had against him. <sup>f</sup> Farewell."

<sup>31</sup> Then the soldiers, as it was commanded them, took Paul, and brought him by night to Antipatris. <sup>32</sup> <sup>a</sup> On the morrow they left the horsemen to go with him, and returned to the castle: <sup>33</sup> who, when they came to CÆSAREA, and delivered the epistle to the governor, presented Paul also before him.

<sup>34</sup> And when the governor had read the letter, <sup>a</sup> he asked of what province he was. And when he understood that he was of Cilicia, <sup>35</sup> "I will hear thee," said he, "when thy accusers are also come." And he commanded him to be kept in Herod's judgment hall.

**24** AND after five days, ANANIAS the high priest descended with the elders, and with a certain orator named TERTULLUS, who informed the governor against Paul. <sup>2</sup> And when he was called forth, Tertullus began to accuse him, saying, "Seeing that by thee we enjoy great quietness, and that very worthy deeds are done unto this nation by thy providence, we accept it <sup>a</sup> always, and in all places, most noble Felix, with all thankfulness. <sup>4</sup> Notwithstanding, that I be not further tedious unto thee, I pray thee that thou wouldest hear us of thy clemency a few words. <sup>5</sup> For we have found this man a pestilent fellow, and a mover of sedition among all the Jews throughout the world, and a ring-leader of the sect of the Nazarenes. <sup>6</sup> who also hath gone about to profane the temple: whom <sup>a</sup> we took, and would have judged according to our law. <sup>7</sup> But the chief captain Lysias came upon us, and with great violence took him away out of our hands, <sup>8</sup> commanding his accusers to come unto thee: <sup>b</sup> by examining of whom thyself mayest take knowledge of all these things, whereof I accuse him."

<sup>9</sup> And the Jews also assented, saying that these things were so.

<sup>10</sup> THEN PAUL, after that the governor had beckoned unto him to speak, ANSWERED, "Forasmuch as I know that thou hast been of many years a judge unto this nation, I do the more cheerfully answer for myself: <sup>11</sup> because that thou mayest

understand, that there are yet but twelve days since I went up to Jerusalem for to worship. <sup>12</sup> And they neither found me in the temple disputing with any man, neither raising up the people, neither in the synagogues, nor in the city: <sup>13</sup> neither can they prove the things whereof they now accuse me.

<sup>14</sup> But this I confess unto thee, that after the way which they call heresy, so worship I the God of my fathers, believing all things which are written in the law and in the prophets: <sup>15</sup> and have hope toward God, which they themselves also allow, that there shall be a resurrection of the dead, both of the just and unjust. <sup>16</sup> And herein do I exercise myself, to have always a conscience void of offence toward God, and toward men.

<sup>17</sup> Now after many years I came to bring alms to my nation, and offerings. <sup>18</sup> Whereupon certain Jews from Asia found me purified in the temple, neither with multitude, nor with tumult. <sup>19</sup> Who ought to have been here before thee, and object, if they had ought against me. <sup>20</sup> Or else let these same here say, if they have found any evil doing in me, while I stood before the council, <sup>21</sup> except it be for this one voice, that I cried standing among them, Touching the resurrection of the dead I am called in question by you this day."

<sup>22</sup> AND when FELIX heard these things, having more perfect knowledge of that way, he deferred them, and said, "When Lysias the chief captain shall come down, I will know the uttermost of your matter." <sup>23</sup> And he commanded a centurion to keep Paul, and to let him have liberty, and that he should forbid none of his acquaintance to minister or come unto him.

<sup>24</sup> AND after certain days, when Felix came with his wife Drusilla, which was a Jewess, he sent for Paul, and heard him concerning the faith in Christ. <sup>25</sup> And as he reasoned of righteousness, temperance, and judgment, to come, Felix trembled, and answered, "Go thy way for this time; <sup>a</sup> when I have a convenient season, I will call for thee." <sup>26</sup> He hoped also that money should have been given him by Paul, that he might loose him: wherefore he sent for him the oftener, and communed with him.

<sup>27</sup> BUT after two years Porcius Festus came into Felix' room: and Felix, willing to shew the Jews a pleasure, left Paul bound.

**25** NOW when FESTUS was come into the province, after three days he ascended from Cæsarea to Jerusalem.

A D 60  
and 4-66.  
m. multitude,  
ὄχλῳ.

His  
CONFESSION OF  
FAITH  
a. or a sect,  
αἵρεσιν,  
e. &c.  
b. according  
to, κατά.  
la there is,  
about to,  
μελλέειν.

AND  
STATEMENT

aa Sanhedrim,  
συνοδὸν  
21 ch 23 6  
c. concerning,  
περί.

THE TRIAL  
DEFERRED  
o of the things  
concerning,  
τὰ περί

o officially  
minister  
ἐπισημεῖν  
FELIX AND  
PAUL

in, &c.  
c. concerning  
περί  
aa and, καὶ  
ab but, &c.

by, ὑπὸ  
aa also, καί.

A D 62  
and 4-66  
FESTUS  
FESTUS  
f favour,  
χρηστίας.

FESTUS IN  
JERUSALEM

A D 62  
and 4-66.  
THE JEWS  
INFORM HIM  
AGAINST PAUL  
3 ch. 23. 12.

FESTUS  
REPLIES  
a was about,  
μελέσας.

CÆSAREA.  
PAUL BEFORE  
FESTUS.

THE JEWS  
ACCUSE HIM.

PAUL  
ANSWERS  
o. enter, of,  
entire,  
temple,  
ιερόν,  
FESTUS'S  
ENQUIRY.

o concerning,  
περὶ.  
PAUL APPEALS  
UNTO CÆSAR

as. nian, καὶ,  
11 ch. 28 17-  
19  
at indeed,  
μεν

o no-one,  
οὐδέν.

FESTUS  
DECIDES  
TO SEND HIM.

FESTUS  
INFORMS  
AGRIPPA AND  
BERNICE

c concerning,  
περὶ.

2 Then the high-priest and the chief of the Jews informed him against Paul, and besought him, 3 and desired favour against him, that he would send for him to Jerusalem, laying wait in the way to kill him.

4 But Festus answered, that Paul should be kept at Cæsarea, and that he himself would depart shortly thither. 5 Let them therefore, said he, which among you are able, go down with me, and accuse this man, if there be any wickedness in him."

6 AND when he had tarried among them more than ten days, he went down unto Cæsarea; and the next day sitting on the judgment seat commanded Paul to be brought.

7 And when he was come, the Jews which came down from Jerusalem stood round about, and laid many and grievous complaints against Paul, which they could not prove.

8 While he answered for himself, "Neither against the law of the Jews, neither against the temple, nor yet against Cæsar, have I offended anything at all."

9 But Festus, willing to do the Jews a pleasure, answered Paul, and said, "Wilt thou go up to Jerusalem, and there be judged of these things before me?"

10 Then said Paul, "I stand at Cæsar's judgment seat, where I ought to be judged: to the Jews I have done no wrong, as thou very well knowest."

11 For if I be an offender, or have committed any thing worthy of death, I refuse not to die: but if there be none of these things, whereof these accuse me, no man may deliver me unto them. I APPEAL UNTO CÆSAR."

12 Then Festus, when he had conferred with the council, answered, "Hast thou appealed unto Cæsar? unto Cæsar shalt thou go."

13 AND after certain days king AGRIPPA and Bernice came unto Cæsarea to salute Festus. 14 And when they had been there many days, Festus declared Paul's cause unto the king, saying, "There is a certain man left in bonds by Felix: 15 about whom, when I was at Jerusalem, the chief priests and the elders of the Jews informed me, desiring to have judgment against him. 16 To whom I answered, 'It is not the manner of the Romans to deliver any man to die, before that he which is accused have the accusers face to face, and have licence to answer for himself concerning the crime laid against him.' 17 Therefore, when they were come hither, without any delay on the morrow I sat on the judgment seat, and commanded the man to be brought forth. 18 Against whom when the accusers stood up, they brought none accusation of such things as he supposed: 19 but had certain questions against him of their own superstition, and of one Jesus, which was dead, whom Paul affirmed to be alive. 20 And because I doubted of

such manner of questions, I asked him whether he would go to Jerusalem, and there be judged of these matters. 21 But when Paul had appealed to be reserved unto the hearing of Augustus, I commanded him to be kept till I might send him to Cæsar."

22 Then Agrippa said unto Festus, "I would also hear the man myself." To-morrow," said he, "thou shalt hear him."

23 AND on the morrow, when AGRIPPA was come, and Bernice, with great pomp, and was entered into the place of hearing, with the chief captains, and principal men of the city, at Festus' commandment Paul was brought forth.

24 And Festus said, "King Agrippa, and all men which are here present, with us, ye see this man, about whom all the multitude of the Jews have dealt with me, both at Jerusalem, and also here, crying that he ought not to live any longer. 25 But when I found that he had committed nothing worthy of death, and that he himself hath appealed unto Augustus, I have determined to send him. 26 Of whom I have no certain thing to write unto my lord. Wherefore I have brought him forth before you, and specially before thee, O king Agrippa, that, after examination had, I might have somewhat to write. 27 For it seemeth to me unreasonable to send a prisoner, and not withal to signify the crimes laid against him."

26 THEN Agrippa said unto Paul, "Thou art permitted to speak for thyself." Then Paul stretched forth the hand, and ANSWERED for himself: 2 I think myself happy, king Agrippa, because I shall answer for myself this day before thee touching all the things whereof I am accused of the Jews: 3 especially because I know thee to be expert in all customs and questions which are among the Jews: wherefore I beseech thee to hear me patiently.

4 My manner of life from my youth, which was at the first among mine own nation at Jerusalem, I know all the Jews; 5 which knew me from the beginning, if they would testify, that after the most straitest sect of our religion I lived a Pharisee. 6 And now I stand and am judged for the hope of the promise made of God unto our fathers: 7 unto which promise our twelve tribes, instantly serving God day and night, hope to come. 8 For which hope's sake, king Agrippa, I am accused of the Jews. 9 Why should it be thought a thing incredible with you, that God should raise the dead?

10 I verily thought with myself, that I ought to do many things contrary to the name of Jesus of Nazareth. 11 Which thing I also did in Jerusalem: and many of the saints did I shut up in prison, having received authority from

A D 62  
and 4-66.

AGRIPPA  
DESIRES TO  
HEAR HIM.

PAUL BEFORE  
AGRIPPA.

FESTUS  
STATES THE  
CASE.

PAUL'S  
DESIRE  
BEFORE  
AGRIPPA.

a being about  
to, μελέσας.

b. by, ἐνδύ.

abo. both, τε.

HIS MANNER  
OF LIFE  
3. ch. 22.

w are willing  
to, θέλωσι.

b. by, ἐνδύ.

r. religiously  
serving,  
λατρεύον.  
n. Gr. night  
and day  
c. concerning,  
περὶ.

PERSECUTION.  
9-11. RCH. 9  
1, 2, 22 4, 5.  
t. the Nazarene, τοῦ Ναζωραίου.



A. D. 62  
and 63  
came down it  
Εὐροκλύ-  
δαν, from  
εὖρος, the  
east wind,  
and κλύδαν,  
a wave.

THE SHIP  
DRIVEN.

Byrhis,  
τῆς Συρίας.  
ALL HOPE  
LOST.

At. for, ἐπὶ  
acc.

PAUL  
ENCOURAGED  
THEM  
21 v 9-12  
at then, τότε  
αὐτῷ, to  
him.

1. life, ψυχῆς.

r religiously,  
σεβῶς, or,  
λατρεῖν.

o so, οὕτως.

THEY DREW  
NEAR LAND

THE SHIPMEN  
PREVENTED  
FROM  
LEAVING.  
b brought,  
ἐφύλαξαν  
b were about  
to cast,  
μελλόντων  
εὐρεῖν

THEY BRAY  
THEIR FART

o salvation,  
σωτηρίας.

softly, <sup>13</sup>supposing that they <sup>14</sup>had obtained their purpose, <sup>15</sup>loosing thence, they sailed close by Crete. <sup>16</sup>But not long after there arose against it a tempestuous wind, <sup>17</sup>called Euroclydon.

<sup>18</sup>And when the ship was caught, and could not bear up into the wind, we let her drive. <sup>19</sup>And running under a certain island which is called Claudia, we had much work to come by the boat: <sup>20</sup>which when they had taken up, they used helps, undergirding the ship; and, fearing lest they should fall into the quicksands, strake sail, and so were driven.

<sup>21</sup>And we being exceedingly tossed with a tempest, the next day they lightened the ship: <sup>22</sup>and the third day we cast out with our own hands the tackling of the ship. <sup>23</sup>And when neither sun nor stars in many days appeared, and no small tempest lay on us, all hope that we should be saved was then taken away.

<sup>24</sup>But after long abstinence Paul stood forth in the midst of them, and said, "O sirs, ye should have hearkened unto me, and not have loosed from Crete, and to have gained this harm and loss. <sup>25</sup>And now I exhort you to be of good cheer: for there shall be no loss of any man's life among you, but of the ship. <sup>26</sup>For there stood by me this night the angel of God, whose I am, and whom I serve, <sup>27</sup>saying, 'Fear not, Paul; thou must be brought before Caesar, and lo, God hath given thee all them that sail with thee.' <sup>28</sup>Wherefore, sirs, be of good cheer: for I believe God, that it shall be even as it was told me. <sup>29</sup>Howbeit we must be cast upon a certain island."

<sup>30</sup>But when the fourteenth night was come, as we were driven up and down in Adria, about midnight the shipmen deemed that they drew near to some country; <sup>31</sup>and sounded, and found it twenty fathoms; and when they had gone a little further, they sounded again, and found it fifteen fathoms. <sup>32</sup>Then fearing lest we should have fallen upon rocks, they cast four anchors out of the stern, and wished for the day.

<sup>33</sup>And as the shipmen were about to flee out of the ship, when they had let down the boat into the sea, under colour as though they would have cast anchors out of the foreship, <sup>34</sup>Paul said to the centurion and to the soldiers, "Except these abide in the ship, ye cannot be saved." <sup>35</sup>Then the soldiers cut off the ropes of the boat, and let her fall off.

<sup>36</sup>And while the day was coming on, Paul besought them all to take meat, saying, "This day is the fourteenth day that ye have tarried and continued fasting, having taken nothing. <sup>37</sup>Wherefore I pray you to take some meat: for this is for your health: for there shall not an hair fall from the head of any of you." <sup>38</sup>And when

he had thus spoken, he took bread, and gave thanks to God in presence of them all: and when he had broken it, he began to eat. <sup>39</sup>Then were they all of good cheer, and they also took some meat. <sup>40</sup>And we were in all in the ship two hundred threescore and sixteen souls. <sup>41</sup>And when they had eaten enough, they lightened the ship, and cast out the wheat into the sea.

<sup>42</sup>And when it was day, they knew not the land: but they discovered a certain creek with a shore, into the which they were minded, if it were possible, to thrust in the ship. <sup>43</sup>And when they had taken up the anchors, they committed themselves unto the sea, and loosed the rudder bands, and hoised up the mainsail to the wind, and made toward shore. <sup>44</sup>And falling into a place where two seas met, they ran the ship aground; and the forepart was stuck fast, and remained immovable, but the hinder part was broken with the violence of the waves.

<sup>45</sup>And the soldiers' counsel was to kill the prisoners, lest any of them should swim out, and escape. <sup>46</sup>But the centurion, willing to save Paul, kept them from their purpose; and commanded that they which could swim should cast themselves first into the sea, and get to land.

<sup>47</sup>And the rest, some on boards, and some on broken pieces of the ship. And so it came to pass, that they escaped all safe to land.

**28** AND when they were escaped, then they knew that the island was called MELITA. <sup>2</sup>And the barbarous people shewed us no little kindness for they kindled a fire, and received us every one, because of the present rain, and because of the cold.

<sup>3</sup>And when Paul had gathered a bundle of sticks, and laid them on the fire, there came a viper out of the heat, and fastened on his hand. <sup>4</sup>And when the barbarians saw the venomous beast hang on his hand, they said among themselves, "No doubt this man is a murderer, whom, though he hath escaped of the sea, yet Vengeance suffereth not to live." <sup>5</sup>And he shook off the beast into the fire, and felt no harm. <sup>6</sup>Howbeit they looked when he should have swollen, or fallen down dead suddenly: but after they had looked a great while, and saw no harm come to him, they changed their minds, and said that he was a god.

<sup>7</sup> IN the same quarters were possessions of the chief man of the island, whose name was Publius; who received us, and lodged us three days courteously.

<sup>8</sup>And it came to pass, that the father of Publius lay sick of a fever and of a bloody flux: to whom Paul entered in, and prayed, and laid his hands on him, and healed him.

A. D. 62  
and 63.  
AN. and, καί.

b. became, or  
having.  
become,  
γενόμενος.

THE Wreck.  
b. became,  
ἐγένετο.  
f. fully knew,  
ἐκτείνω-  
σκον.

At. indeed,  
μέγας.

THE SOLDIERS'  
COUNSEL  
OVERULED.  
b. became,  
ἐγένετο.

ALL ESCAPED TO  
LAND.  
as some  
things  
τιμὴν τῶν,  
f from, ἀπὸ.

AT MELITA  
THEY ARE  
KINDLY  
ENTERTAINED.  
f fully knew,  
ἐκτείνω-  
as ordinary,  
τυχεῖν  
p philanthropy,  
φιλανθρω-  
πίαν.

PAUL AND THE  
VIPER.

At. from, ἐκ.  
b. Mark 16. 18.  
Luke 10. 19.

PUBLIUS  
LODGED THEM.  
At. But, or  
Now, ἄρ-  
w with,  
φιλανθρω-  
πία.

FATHER OF  
PUBLIUS  
HEALED.



<p>A.D. 65 and 6-67. AND MANY OTHERS.</p>	<p>9 So when this was done, others also, which had diseases in the island, came, and were healed: 10 who also honoured us with many honours; and when we departed, they laden us with such things as were necessary.</p>	<p>neither received letters out of Judaea concerning thee, neither any of the brethren that came shewed or spake any harm of thee. 22 But we desire to hear of thee what thou thinkest: for as concerning this sect, we know that every where it is spoken against."</p>	<p>A.D. 65 and 6-67. c. concerning requi. f from wood. al indeed, mew. a. sect. a. p. 12. PAUL BEARS TESTIMONY.</p>
<p>A.D. 65 and 6-67. THEY DEPART TOWARDS ROME.</p>	<p>11 AND after three months we departed in a ship of Alexandria, which had wintered in the isle, whose sign was Castor and Pollux. 12 And landing at Syracuse, we tarried there three days.</p>	<p>23 AND when they had appointed him a day, there came many to him into his lodging, to whom he expounded and testified the kingdom of God, persuading them concerning Jesus, both out of the law of Moses, and out of the prophets, from morning till evening. 24 And some believed the things which were spoken, and some believed not.</p>	<p>as and, 74. f. from, 220</p>
<p>b. having- gone round, περιπαθόν- τες. s. second day, δεύτερον ἡμέραν.</p>	<p>13 And from thence we fetched a compass, and came to Rhegium; and after one day the south wind blew, and we came the next day to Puteoli. 14 where we found brethren, and were desired to tarry with them seven days: and so we went toward Rome. 15 And from thence, when the brethren heard</p>	<p>25 And when they agreed not among themselves, they departed, after that Paul had spoken one word, "Well spake the Holy Ghost by Esaias the prophet unto our fathers, 26 saying, GO UNTO THIS PEOPLE AND SAY, HEARING YE SHALL HEAR, AND SHALL NOT UNDERSTAND, AND SEEING YE SHALL SEE, AND NOT PERCEIVE: 27 FOR THE HEART OF THIS PEOPLE IS WAXED GROSS, AND THEIR EARS ARE DULL OF HEARING, AND THEIR EYES HAVE THEY CLOSED, LEST THEY SHOULD SEE WITH their EYES, AND HEAR WITH their EARS, AND UNDERSTAND WITH their HEART, AND SHOULD BE CONVERTED, AND I SHOULD HEAL THEM." 28 Be it known therefore unto you, that the salvation of God is sent unto the Gentiles, and that they will hear it."</p>	<p>AND WARNS THEM. a saying, ῥήμα. t through, δις, i Heb Isaiah 28 Isa 6 9, 10 Sept n not, ου μή, in no wise</p>
<p>c. concerning, τά περ. IN ROME, PAUL DWELLS BY HIMSELF.</p>	<p>16 AND when we came to Rome, the centurion delivered the prisoners to the captain of the guard. but Paul was suffered to dwell by himself with a soldier that kept him.</p>	<p>29 And when he had said these words, the Jews departed, and had great reasoning among themselves. 30 AND PAUL dwelt two whole years in his own hired house, and received all that came in unto him, 31 preaching the kingdom of God, and teaching those things which concern the Lord Jesus Christ, with all confidence, no man forbidding him.</p>	<p>L. last-st. any, little, μικρότερον.</p>
<p>a. abide, μένειν. HE STAYS HIS CARE TO THE CHIEF OF THE JEWS. al. those who were, τότε ὄντας.</p>	<p>17 AND it came to pass, that after three days Paul called the CHIEF of the JEWS together: and when they were come together, he said unto them, "Men and brethren, though I have committed nothing against the people, or customs of our fathers, yet was I delivered prisoner from Jerusalem unto the hands of the Romans. 18 Who, when they had examined me, would have let me go, because there was no cause of death in me. 19 But when the Jews spake against it, I was constrained to appeal unto Cæsar; not that I had ought to accuse my nation of. 20 For this cause therefore have I called for you, to see you, and to speak with you because that for the hope of Israel I am bound with this chain."</p>	<p>32 And they said unto him, "We</p>	<p>t. turn, επιστρέψωσι.</p>
<p>30. ch. 26. 6, 7 THEIR REPLY.</p>	<p>21 And they said unto him, "We</p>	<p></p>	<p>THE JEWS DEPART.</p>
<p></p>	<p></p>	<p></p>	<p>A.D. 65 and 6-69 PAUL CONTINUES TWO YEARS AT ROME a. abide, μένειν.</p>
<p></p>	<p></p>	<p></p>	<p>31 Phil 1 12 -14 2 Tim. 2 9</p>

16 The centurion delivered the prisoners to the captain of the guard but, Gb. Sch. HLP.—Omit (Gb. 100) Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABIN. 17 Paul, HLP.—He, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABIN.

## THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE

## ROMANS.

A.D. 60  
and 4-64

PAUL TO THE  
SAINTS IN  
ROME.  
b bond-  
servants,  
δοῦλοι  
t through,  
δια.  
3 Acts 13 22,  
23, 32-37.  
c. came, ὄν,  
having-  
come,  
γενομένου.  
o of, ἐκ.  
n marked-  
out,  
ὀρίσθεντος  
in, ἐν.  
b. by, ἐκ  
o of, the dead,  
νεκρῶν  
t through,  
δια  
u unto obe-  
dience of,  
faith, εἰς  
ὑπακοήν  
πίστεως.

THANKS-  
GIVING AND  
PRAYERS  
AL, indeed,  
ἀλλ'  
r religiously-  
serve, ὡς  
worship,  
λατρεύω.  
i in, ἐν  
h how, ὥς  
10 ch 13 30-  
32  
b by, ἐν  
His DUTY.  
11 ch. 16 23,  
24  
G gift,  
χαρίσμα.  
an and, καὶ.  
i in, ἐν  
t through,  
διὰ.

HIS PURPOSE  
13 Acts 16 21  
ch 16 16-  
24  
h hindered,  
ἐκωλύθη.  
as, also, καὶ.

THE GOSPEL  
OF CHRIST  
16 1 Cor. I. 17  
-23  
17 ch 3 21-  
26 Heb. 2  
o out of, ἐκ.  
u unto, εἰς.  
n according-  
as, καθὼς.  
ab. But, ἀλλ'.  
by, by, ἐκ.

**PAUL**, a servant of Jesus Christ, called to be an apostle, separated unto the gospel of God, <sup>2</sup> (which he had promised afore by his prophets in the holy scriptures,) <sup>3</sup> concerning his Son Jesus Christ our Lord, which was made of the seed of David according to the flesh; <sup>4</sup> and he declared to be the Son of God with power, according to the Spirit of holiness, by the resurrection from the dead: <sup>5</sup> by whom we have received grace and apostleship, for obedience to the faith among all nations, for his name among whom are ye also the called of Jesus Christ: <sup>7</sup> to all that be in Rome, beloved of God, called to be saints: Grace to you and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

<sup>8</sup> FIRST, I thank my God through Jesus Christ for you all, that your faith is spoken of throughout the whole world. <sup>9</sup> For God is my witness, whom I serve with my spirit in the gospel of his Son, that without ceasing I make mention of you always in my prayers, <sup>10</sup> making request, if by any means now at length I might have a prosperous journey by the will of God to come unto you.

<sup>11</sup> For I long to see you, that I may impart unto you some spiritual gift, to the end ye may be established; <sup>12</sup> that is, that I may be comforted together with you by the mutual faith both of you and me.

<sup>13</sup> NOW I would not have you ignorant, brethren, that oftentimes I purposed to come unto you, (but was let hitherto,) that I might have some fruit among you also, even as among other Gentiles. <sup>14</sup> I am debtor both to the Greeks, and to the Barbarians, both to the wise, and to the unwise. <sup>15</sup> So, as much as in me is, I am ready to preach the gospel to you that are at Rome also.

<sup>16</sup> For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for it is the power of God unto salvation to every one that believeth; to the Jew first, and also to the Greek. <sup>17</sup> For therein is the righteousness of God revealed from faith to faith; as it is written, "THE JUST SHALL LIVE BY FAITH."

<sup>18</sup> FOR the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who hold the truth in unrighteousness; <sup>19</sup> because that which may be known of God is manifest in them; for God hath shewed it unto them. <sup>20</sup> For the invisible things of him from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, even his eternal power and Godhead; so that they are without excuse: <sup>21</sup> because that, when they knew God, they glorified him not as God, neither were thankful, but became vain in their imaginations, and their foolish heart was darkened. <sup>22</sup> Professing themselves to be wise, they became fools, <sup>23</sup> and changed the glory of the uncorruptible God into an image made like to corruptible man, and to birds, and fourfooted beasts, and creeping things.

<sup>24</sup> Wherefore God also gave them up to uncleanness through the lusts of their own hearts, to dishonour their own bodies between themselves <sup>25</sup> who changed the truth of God into a lie, and worshipped and served the creature more than the Creator, who is blessed forever. Amen. <sup>26</sup> For this cause God gave them up unto vile affections: for even their women did change the natural use into that which is against nature: <sup>27</sup> and likewise also the men, leaving the natural use of the woman, burned in their lust one toward another, men with men working that which is unseemly, and receiving in themselves that recompence of their error which was meet. <sup>28</sup> And even as they did not like to retain God in their knowledge, God gave them over to a reprobate mind, to do those things which are not convenient; <sup>29</sup> being filled with all unrighteousness, fornication, wickedness, covetousness, maliciousness; full of envy, murder, debate, deceit, malignity; whisperers, <sup>30</sup> backbiters, haters of God, despiteful, proud, boasters, inventors of evil things, disobedient to parents, <sup>31</sup> without understanding, covenantbreakers, without natural affection, implacable, unmerciful: <sup>32</sup> who knowing the judgment of God, that they which commit such things are worthy of death, not only do the same, but are pleased in them that do them.

A.D. 60  
and 64

GOD'S WRATH  
FROM HEAVEN  
REVEALED.  
18. 2 Thea. I.  
7, 8.  
r. return, or  
hold, ὡς να,  
κατεχόντων.

m. might be,  
εἶναι.

r. reasonings,  
διαλογισ-  
μοίς.

UNCLEANN  
GIVEN UP AS  
TO God  
u unto, εἰς.  
i in, ἐν.

r. religiously-  
served,  
ἐλατρεύσαν,  
u unto the  
ages, εἰς  
τοὺς αἰῶνας.  
f females,  
θηλείαι.

m males,  
ἀρσένες,  
to female,  
θηλείας.

f full know-  
ledge,  
ἐγγενήσεται.  
u unto, εἰς.

f having-  
fully known,  
ἐγγινώ-  
σκες.  
r. righteous  
judgment,  
δικαιοσύνη.  
as, also, καὶ.  
o consent to,  
συνενέ-  
κοντα.

# ROMANS II. 1.

A.D. 90  
and 4-64.  
JUDITH  
OYRANA.  
1. 3 Jan. 12. 5  
-3. Mat. 7.  
1, 5.

**2** THEREFORE thou art inexcusable, O man, whosoever thou art: that judgest: for wherein thou judgest another, thou condemnest thyself: for thou that judgest doest the same things. <sup>3</sup> But we are sure that the judgment of God is according to truth against them which commit such things.

God's  
GOODNESS.

<sup>4</sup> And thinkest thou this, O man, that judgest them which do such things, and doest the same, that thou shalt escape the judgment of God? <sup>5</sup> Or despisest thou the riches of his goodness and forbearance and long-suffering: not knowing that the goodness of God leadeth thee to repentance?

4. Eccl. 8. 11.

u unto, eis.

God's  
RIGHTNESS  
JUDGMENT.

5. Prov. 28. 1.  
i in, dv.

e each,  
each.

1. indeed,  
muv.

<sup>6</sup> But after thy hardness and impenitent heart treasurest up unto thyself wrath against the day of wrath and revelation of the righteous judgment of God; <sup>7</sup> who will render to every man according to his deeds: <sup>8</sup> to them who by patient continuance in well doing seek for glory and honour and immortality, eternal life: <sup>9</sup> but unto them that are contentious, and do not obey the truth, but obey unrighteousness, indignation and wrath, <sup>10</sup> tribulation and anguish, upon every soul of man that doeth evil, of the Jew first, and also of the Gentile: <sup>11</sup> but glory, honour, and peace, to every man that worketh good, to the Jew first, and also to the Gentile: <sup>12</sup> for there is no respect of persons with God.

w. worketh,  
καρτερων  
Greek,  
ΕΛΑΦΩΣ.  
as and, και.

SINNING WITH  
AND WITHOUT  
LAW.

b. by, δι.

<sup>13</sup> FOR as many as have sinned without law shall also perish without law: and as many as have sinned in the law shall be judged by the law: <sup>14</sup> (for not the hearers of the law are just before God, but the doers of the law shall be justified. <sup>15</sup> For when the Gentiles, which have not the law, do by nature the things contained in the law, these, having not the law, are a law unto themselves: <sup>16</sup> which shew the work of the law written in their hearts, their conscience also bearing witness, and their thoughts the mean while accusing or else excusing one another;) <sup>17</sup> in the day when God shall judge the secrets of men, by Jesus Christ, according to my gospel.

r. reasoning,  
λογισμω,  
b. between  
themselves,  
μετα  
αλληλων.  
t. through,  
δι.

ADDRESS TO  
THE JEW.

1. in, dv.

t. or, triest  
the things,  
that offer,  
δοκιμασις  
va diaphe-  
porto, as in  
Phil. 1. 10.

<sup>18</sup> BEHOLD, thou art called a Jew, and retest in the law, and makest thy boast of God, <sup>19</sup> and knowest his will, and approvest the things that are more excellent, being instructed out of the law: <sup>20</sup> and art confident that thou thyself art a guide of the blind, a light of them which are in darkness, <sup>21</sup> an instructor of the foolish, a teacher of babes, which hast the form of knowledge and of the truth in the law.

SELF-APPLICA-  
TION OF THE  
LAW.

<sup>22</sup> Thou therefore which teachest another, teachest thou not thyself? <sup>23</sup> thou that preaches a man should not steal, dost thou steal? <sup>24</sup> thou that

# ROMANS III. 13.

A.D. 90  
and 4-64.

sayest a man should not commit adultery, dost thou commit adultery? <sup>25</sup> thou that abhorrest idols, dost thou commit sacrilege? <sup>26</sup> thou that makest thy boast of the law, through breaking the law dishonourest thou God? <sup>27</sup> For the name of God is blasphemed among the Gentiles through you, as it is written.

r. rob. temple,  
ιερουσολις.

24. Eccl. 36. 23  
a. according-  
as, καθως

CIRCUMCISION.

<sup>28</sup> FOR circumcision verily profiteth, if thou keep the law: but if thou be a breaker of the law, thy circumcision is made uncircumcision. <sup>29</sup> Therefore if the uncircumcision keep the righteousness of the law, shall not his uncircumcision be counted for circumcision? <sup>30</sup> And shall not uncircumcision which is by nature, if it fulfill the law, judge thee, who by the letter and circumcision dost transgress the law?

b. hath,  
become,  
γινωσκ.

t. through,  
δι

a. art a trans-  
gressor, of,  
παραβατον.

THE REAL JEW  
AND TRUE  
CIRCUMCISION.

29. Phil. 3. 3  
Col. 2. 10. 11

o. of, δι.

<sup>31</sup> For he is not a Jew, which is one outwardly; neither is that circumcision, which is outward in the flesh: <sup>32</sup> but he is a Jew, which is one inwardly, and circumcision is that of the heart, in the spirit, and not in the letter; whose praise is not of men, but of God.

**3** WHAT advantage then hath the Jew? or what profit is there of circumcision? <sup>2</sup> Much every way chiefly, because that unto them were committed the oracles of God.

ADVANTAGE OF  
THE JEW

2. Deut. 4. 7, 8  
Ps. 147. 19,  
20

1. indeed,  
muv.

GOD IS  
FAITHFUL  
Num. 23. 19

b. by no  
means,  
μη γενοιο.

a. according-  
as, καθως.

4. Ps. 51. 4  
Sept.  
w. words,  
λογους.

<sup>3</sup> For what if some did not believe? shall their unbelief make the faith of God without effect? <sup>4</sup> God forbid: yea, let God be true, but every man a liar; as it is written, "THAT THOU MIGHTEST BE JUSTIFIED IN THY SAYINGS, AND MIGHTEST OVERCOME WHEN THOU ART JUDGED."

GOD'S RIGHT-  
HOUSNESS.

a. executeth  
wrath,  
ἐκτελεσων  
την οργην.

6. Gen. 18. 25,  
Job 8. 3

DOING EVIL  
THAT GOOD  
MAY COME.

1. in, dv.

<sup>5</sup> But if our unrighteousness commend the righteousness of God, what shall we say? Is God unrighteous who taketh vengeance? (I speak as a man) <sup>6</sup> God forbid: for then how shall God judge the world?

j. judgment,  
or, condem-  
nation,  
κριμα.

ALI UNDER  
SIN

o. charged,  
μερομετρον  
μεροσ;

ch. 1. and ii  
11. Ps. 14. 3  
Sept.

<sup>7</sup> For if the truth of God hath more abounded through my lie unto his glory; why yet am I also judged as a sinner? <sup>8</sup> and not rather, (as we be slanderously reported, and as some affirm that we say,) "Let us do evil, that good may come!" whose damnation is just.

<sup>9</sup> WHAT then are we better than they? No, in no wise: for we have before proved both Jews and Gentiles, that they are all under sin; <sup>10</sup> as it is written, "THERE IS NONE RIGHTEOUS, NO, NOT ONE: <sup>11</sup> THERE IS NONE THAT UNDERSTANDETH, THERE IS NONE THAT SEEKETH AFTER GOD: <sup>12</sup> THEY ARE ALL GONE OUT OF THE WAY, THEY ARE TOGETHER BECOME UNPROFITABLE, THERE IS NONE THAT DOETH GOOD, NO, NOT ONE." <sup>13</sup> "THEIR THROAT IS AN OPEN SEPULCHRE, WITH THEIR TONGUES THEY HAVE

t. there is not  
even one,  
ουκ εστιν  
δους εως.  
13. Ps. 5. 9  
Sept.

A.D. 80  
and 4-44  
13. Ps. 140 3.  
Sept.  
16. Ps. 9. 7.  
Sept.  
15 Isa. 59. 7.  
8. Sept.

18. Ps 36 1.

ALL UNDER  
JUDGMENT.  
i in, ἐν.

u. under.  
judgment to,  
ὑποδικος.

None  
JUSTIFIED BY  
LAW.  
b by, ἐκ.  
t. through,  
διὰ.  
f full know-  
ledge,  
ἐν γινώσκῃ.

God's Right-  
eousness in  
justifying  
a apart from,  
χωρὶς.

f. full short,  
ἐν τὴν ἐν-  
ταῖς.

26 Lev 16 14  
p propiti-  
tory, or  
mercy seat,  
ἱλαστήριον.  
b because of,  
διὰ τῆς.  
p passing-  
over,  
παρεστῶ.  
i in, ἐν.  
o of the  
faith of, ἐκ  
πίστεως.

Boasting  
EXCLUDED  
27 ch 4 1-5

a. apart from,  
χωρὶς.

God is God  
of Jew and  
Gentile.  
g God is one,  
ἐκ θεός.  
b by, ἐκ.

LAW  
ESTABLISHED  
by by no  
means, μή  
γὰρ οὐ.

FAITH  
RECKONED FOR  
RIGHTNESS.  
28 ch 3 27, 28.  
b by, ἐκ.  
bo. boast, or  
a matter of  
boasting,  
καυχῆμα.  
3 Gen 15. 6.  
a. And, καί.  
f. reckoned,  
ἐλογισθῆναι.  
u. unto, etc.

NOT OF DEED  
BUT OF GRACE.

USED DECEIT," "the POISON OF ASPS is  
UNDER THEIR "LIPS." 14 "WHOSE  
"MOUTH IS FULL OF CURSING AND BITTER-  
NESS." 15 "THEIR FEET ARE SWIFT TO  
SHED BLOOD." 16 DESTRUCTION AND  
MISERY ARE IN THEIR "WAYS." 17 AND  
THE WAY OF PEACE "HAVE THEY NOT  
KNOWN." 18 "THERE IS NO FEAR OF  
GOD BEFORE THEIR "EYES."

19 Now we know, that what things soever the law saith, it saith to them who are under the law: that every mouth may be stopped, and all the world may become guilty before God.

20 Therefore by the deeds of the law there shall no flesh be justified in his sight: for by the law is the knowledge of sin.

21 BUT now the righteousness of God without the law is manifested, being witnessed by the law and the prophets; even the righteousness of God which is by faith of Jesus Christ, unto all and upon all them that believe: for there is no difference: for all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God; being justified freely by his grace through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus: whom God hath set forth to be a propitiation through faith in his blood, to declare his righteousness for the remission of sins that are past, through the forbearance of God; to declare, I say, at this time his righteousness, that he might be just, and the justifier of him which believeth in Jesus.

27 WHERE is boasting then? It is excluded. By what law? of works? Nay: but by the law of faith. Therefore we conclude that a man is justified by faith without the deeds of the law.

28 Is he the God of the Jews only? is he not also of the Gentiles? Yes, of the Gentiles also. seeing it is one God, which shall justify the circumcision by faith, and uncircumcision through faith.

29 Do we then make void the law through faith? by God forbid: yea, we establish the law.

4 WHAT shall we say then that ABRAHAM our father, as pertaining to the flesh, hath found? For if Abraham were justified by works, he hath whereof to glory; but not before God. For what saith the scripture? "ABRAHAM BELIEVED GOD, AND IT WAS COUNTED UNTO HIM FOR RIGHTEOUSNESS."

4 Now to him that worketh is the

reward not reckoned of grace, but of debt. but to him that worketh not, but believeth on him that justifieth the ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness.

6 Even as David also describeth the blessedness of the man, unto whom God imputeth righteousness without works, saying, "BLESSED ARE THEY WHOSE INIQUITIES ARE FORGIVEN, AND WHOSE SINS ARE COVERED." BLESSED IS THE MAN TO WHOM THE LORD WILL NOT REIMPUTE SIN."

9 COMETH this blessedness then upon the circumcision only, or upon the uncircumcision also? for we say that faith was reckoned to Abraham for righteousness. How was it then reckoned? when he was in circumcision, or in uncircumcision? Not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision.

11 And he received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of the faith which he had yet being uncircumcised: that he might be the father of all them that believe, though they be not circumcised; that righteousness might be imputed unto them also: and the father of circumcision to them who are not of the circumcision only, but who also walk in the steps of that faith of our father Abraham, which he had being yet uncircumcised.

13 FOR the promise, that he should be the heir of the world, was not to Abraham, or to his seed, through the law, but through the righteousness of faith. 14 For if they which are of the law be heirs, faith is made void, and the promise made of none effect: 15 because the law worketh wrath: for where no law is, there is no transgression. 16 Therefore it is of faith, that it might be by grace; to the end the promise might be sure to all the seed; not to that only which is of the law, but to that also which is of the faith of Abraham; who is the father of us all, (as it is written, "I HAVE MADE THEE A FATHER OF MANY NATIONS,") before him whom he believed, even God, who quickeneth the dead, and calleth those things which be not as though they were.

18 Who against hope believed in hope, that he might become the father of many nations, according to that which was spoken, "SO SHALL THY SEED BE." 19 And being not weak in faith, he considered not his own body now dead, when he was about an hundred years old, neither yet the deadness of Sarah's womb: 20 he staggered not at the promise of God through unbelief; but was strong in

A.D. 80  
and 4-44  
h. hire, or  
wages,  
μισθός.  
a. according  
to, κατὰ.

As David  
DESCRIBES  
re. reckoneth,  
λογίζεσθαι.  
ap. apart.  
7. Ps 51 1, 2.  
l. lawless-  
nesses, or,  
transgres-  
sions of law,  
ἡ ἁβ. Jeho-  
vāh.  
n not, οὐ μή.  
rec. reckon,  
λογίζεσθαι.

In UNCIRCUM-  
CISION.

u. unto, etc.

FATHER OF  
ALL THAT  
BELIEVE  
11 GEN 17 9  
—14. Gal 3  
7  
i in uncircum-  
cision, ἐν τῇ  
ἀκροβυστία.

o. of, ἐκ.

THE PROMISE.  
13. Gen 17. 8.

o. of, ἐκ.

ac according  
to, κατὰ.

17. GEN. 17. 8.  
a. according-  
as, καθὼς.

ABRAHAM'S  
FAITH  
18 GEN 15. 6.  
o. on, ἐν.

19. GEN. 18. 11.

a. and, καί.  
ab. but, ἀλλά.  
w. was  
strengthened  
ἐνδυνάμω-  
θη.

22 And upon all, Gb. Sch. DEFOKLEP. — Omit Gb. =) Alex. La. Tis. Tre. (Alf.) ABCPN.  
23 Therefore, BCD<sup>2</sup>KLP. — For, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. AD<sup>1</sup>EFON. 20 Seeing, Gb. Sch. D<sup>2</sup>EFOKLPN.  
— If indeed, (Gb. ∞) Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABCD<sup>2</sup>PN.  
Omit not, (Gb. =) Alex. La. Tis. Tre. (Alf.) ABCN.  
137

A.D. 60  
and 6-64.

<sup>19</sup> Faith, -giving glory to <sup>20</sup> God; <sup>21</sup> and -being-fully-persuaded that, what he -had-promised, he-was able also to -perform. <sup>22</sup> And therefore it was <sup>23</sup> imputed to him <sup>24</sup> for righteousness.

<sup>25</sup> Now it was not written for his sake alone, that it was <sup>26</sup> imputed to him; <sup>27</sup> but for us also, to whom it <sup>28</sup> shall be <sup>29</sup> imputed, <sup>30</sup> if we believe on him, that -raised-up Jesus our <sup>31</sup> Lord from the <sup>32</sup> dead; <sup>33</sup> who was delivered for our <sup>34</sup> offences, and was <sup>35</sup> raised again <sup>36</sup> for our <sup>37</sup> justification.

FAITH IN

BELIEVING.

b by, &c.

t through,

did,

g glory, or

boast,

καυχόμεθα.

o on, &c.

GIORING IN

TRISULATION.

h hath, been-

poured-forth,

ἐκέχυται.

t through,

did,

s. Spirit,

πνεύματος

God's LOVE

S I John 4 9,

10

o his own,

αὐτοῦ.

SALVATION.

b by, &c.

10 2 Cor 5

16, 19 Col

1 21, 22

t through,

did,

b by, &c.

JOY IN GOD

bo boast, or

glory,

καυχόμενοι.

r reconciliation,

κατάλη-

αυγῆν.

DEATH BY

SIN

12 Gen 2 17,

3, 6.

u unto, &c.

13 ch 2 14,

4, 15

1 John 3 4.

14 Hos 6 7.

margin

un until,

μέχρι.

t type,

τύπος.

GRACE

ABOUNDING.

f free-gift,

ἡ δωρεά.

g gift, δωρεά.

b by, &c.

o of, τοῦ.

t through,

dia.

g gift,

δωρεῖται.

l. inter-

μὲν.

by, &c.

u unto, &c.

of, &c.

A.D. 60  
and 6-64.

offences unto justification. <sup>17</sup> For if by <sup>18</sup> one man's <sup>19</sup> offence death reigned <sup>20</sup> by <sup>21</sup> one; much more <sup>22</sup> shall they which receive <sup>23</sup> abundance of <sup>24</sup> grace and of the <sup>25</sup> gift of <sup>26</sup> righteousness shall reign in <sup>27</sup> life by <sup>28</sup> one, Jesus Christ.) <sup>29</sup> Therefore as <sup>30</sup> by the <sup>31</sup> offence of one judgment came <sup>32</sup> upon all men <sup>33</sup> to condemnation; even so <sup>34</sup> by the <sup>35</sup> righteousness of one the <sup>36</sup> free gift came <sup>37</sup> upon all men unto <sup>38</sup> justification of life. <sup>39</sup> For as <sup>40</sup> by one man's <sup>41</sup> disobedience many were <sup>42</sup> made sinners, so <sup>43</sup> by the obedience of <sup>44</sup> one shall <sup>45</sup> many be made righteous.

t through,  
did.  
o. one offence,  
ἡ ἑκείνου  
παράνομι-  
α.  
u. unto, &c.  
o. one accom-  
plished, right-  
eousness,  
ἡ δωρεὰ δικαιο-  
σύνης.  
o. constituted  
καταστάθην  
κατ',  
as also, καί

<sup>46</sup> Moreover the law <sup>47</sup> entered, that the offence might <sup>48</sup> abound. But where <sup>49</sup> sin <sup>50</sup> abounded, <sup>51</sup> grace <sup>52</sup> did much more <sup>53</sup> abound: <sup>54</sup> that as <sup>55</sup> sin <sup>56</sup> hath reigned <sup>57</sup> unto <sup>58</sup> death, even so <sup>59</sup> might <sup>60</sup> grace reign <sup>61</sup> through righteousness unto <sup>62</sup> eternal life <sup>63</sup> by Jesus Christ our <sup>64</sup> Lord.

GRACE  
came in,  
by-the-way,  
παρεγγέλ-  
θη.  
b. be en-  
hanced,  
πλεονάζει  
w. was en-  
hanced,  
ἐκτείναντος  
abounded,  
ὑπερπε-  
ρίσσευσεν.  
in, &c.

<sup>65</sup> WHAT shall we say then? <sup>66</sup> Shall we continue <sup>67</sup> in <sup>68</sup> sin, that <sup>69</sup> grace may <sup>70</sup> abound? <sup>71</sup> God <sup>72</sup> forbid. How <sup>73</sup> shall we, that <sup>74</sup> are dead <sup>75</sup> to <sup>76</sup> sin, live any longer therein?

SIN  
1 ch 3 8  
in, &c.  
by, &c. means  
d. died,  
ἀπεθάρσεν

<sup>77</sup> Know ye not, that so many of us, as were baptized into his <sup>78</sup> death? <sup>79</sup> Therefore we <sup>80</sup> are buried with him <sup>81</sup> by <sup>82</sup> baptism into <sup>83</sup> death: that like as <sup>84</sup> Christ was raised up <sup>85</sup> from the <sup>86</sup> dead by <sup>87</sup> the glory of the Father, even so <sup>88</sup> we also <sup>89</sup> should walk in <sup>90</sup> newness of life. <sup>91</sup> For if we have been planted together in the likeness of his <sup>92</sup> death, we shall be also <sup>93</sup> in the likeness of his <sup>94</sup> resurrection.

BAPTISM INTO  
CHRIST  
3 Col 2 12.  
so, &c.  
as Christ  
Jesus  
b. by, &c.  
d. from, among,  
ἐκ.

<sup>95</sup> Knowing this, that our <sup>96</sup> old man <sup>97</sup> is crucified with <sup>98</sup> him, that the body of <sup>99</sup> sin might be <sup>100</sup> destroyed, that henceforth we should not <sup>101</sup> serve <sup>102</sup> sin. <sup>103</sup> For he that <sup>104</sup> is dead <sup>105</sup> is freed from <sup>106</sup> sin.

CRUCIFICATION  
OF THE OLD  
MAN  
m. made of,  
none effect,  
καταργηθῇ.  
b. be in-  
bondage to,  
δουλεύειν.  
h. hath been  
justified,  
δικαιώται

<sup>107</sup> Now if we <sup>108</sup> be dead with Christ, we believe that we shall also <sup>109</sup> live with him. <sup>110</sup> Knowing that Christ <sup>111</sup> being raised <sup>112</sup> from the <sup>113</sup> dead dieth no more; death hath no more <sup>114</sup> dominion over him. <sup>115</sup> For in that he dieth, he died unto <sup>116</sup> sin <sup>117</sup> once: but in that he liveth, he liveth unto <sup>118</sup> God. <sup>119</sup> Likewise reckon ye also yourselves to be <sup>120</sup> dead indeed unto <sup>121</sup> sin, but <sup>122</sup> alive unto <sup>123</sup> God <sup>124</sup> through <sup>125</sup> Jesus <sup>126</sup> Christ our <sup>127</sup> Lord.

DEATH AND  
LIFE WITH  
CHRIST  
Gal 2 20  
2 Tim 2 11  
d. died,  
ἀπεθάρσεν.  
1. living,  
κυριεύει  
o. once-for-all,  
ἐξάρας.  
in, &c.  
o. Christ  
Jesus

<sup>128</sup> LET not <sup>129</sup> sin therefore reign in your <sup>130</sup> mortal body, that ye should obey it in the lusts thereof. <sup>131</sup> Neither yield ye your <sup>132</sup> members as instruments of <sup>133</sup> unrighteousness unto <sup>134</sup> sin: but yield yourselves unto <sup>135</sup> God, as <sup>136</sup> those that are alive <sup>137</sup> from the <sup>138</sup> dead, and your <sup>139</sup> members as instruments of <sup>140</sup> righteousness unto <sup>141</sup> God. <sup>142</sup> For sin <sup>143</sup> shall not

DEDICATION  
TO GOD,  
12 Eph 4 22  
-  
13 ch 12 1, 2  
1 Cor 6 15,  
30.  
f. from, among  
the dead,  
ἐκ νεκρῶν.

<sup>1</sup> We have, Gb. La. b<sup>2</sup>p(Gr.)c(Gr.)p<sup>2</sup>n<sup>2</sup>.—Let us have, Sch. Tis. Tre. Alf. AB<sup>1</sup>CDEKLN<sup>1</sup>. Ch. vi. <sup>11</sup> Our Lord KELPN.—Omit Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABDEFG. <sup>12</sup> It in, c<sup>2</sup>KLP.—Omit Gb. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABC<sup>1</sup>N<sup>1</sup>

AD 80  
and 4-64.  
SECOND  
QUESTION AS  
TO SIN.  
18 See 1.  
1 Cor 9 21.  
16 John 8 34  
b bond-  
servants,  
δουλοὺς.  
f from, ἐκ.  
t type, or,  
mould,  
τύπον.  
w wherein  
ye were  
delivered,  
ἐκ ὧν πα-  
ράδοθῃτε

SRVANTS OF  
RIGHTOUS-  
NESS.

1. lawlessness,  
ἀνομίᾳ

a. as to right-  
eousness,  
τῇ δ

THE GIFT OF  
GOD.

23 1 John 5  
11  
f free-gift,  
χαρίσμα.  
i ev  
c Christ

THE LAW'S  
DOMINION  
as Or, ὅ  
1 lordship,  
κυριότης.  
2 1 Cor 7 39

c become,  
γερῶται.

BECOMING  
DEAD TO THE  
LAW  
4 Gal 2 19,  
20  
w were put.  
to death,  
ἐθανατώ-  
θῃτε  
t through,  
διὰ  
f from, ἐκ.

NEWNESS OF  
SPIRIT  
p personae,  
παθήματα  
h having  
died to that,  
ἀποθανόν-  
τες  
b serve as a  
bond, or  
bought-  
servants,  
δουλεύοντες

have I dominion over you: for ye are not under the law, but under grace.  
15 WHAT then? shall we sin, because we are not under the law, but under grace? God forbid. 16 Know ye not, that to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness? 17 But God be thanked, that ye were the servants of sin, but ye have obeyed from the heart that form of doctrine which was delivered you.

18 Being then made free from sin, ye became the servants of righteousness. 19 I speak after the manner of men because of the infirmity of your flesh, for as ye have yielded your members servants to uncleanness and to iniquity unto iniquity; even so now yield your members servants to righteousness unto holiness. 20 For when ye were the servants of sin, ye were free from righteousness.

21 What fruit had ye then in those things, whereof ye are now ashamed? for the end of those things is death. 22 But now being made free from sin, and become servants to God, ye have your fruit unto holiness, and the end everlasting life. 23 For the wages of sin is death, but the gift of God is eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord.

7 KNOW ye not, brethren, (for I speak to them that know the law), how that the law hath dominion over a man as long as he liveth? 2 For the woman which hath an husband is bound by the law to her husband so long as he liveth; but if the husband be dead, she is loosed from the law of her husband. 3 So then if, while her husband liveth, she be married to another man, she shall be called an adulteress; but if her husband be dead, she is free from that law; so that she is no adulteress, though she be married to another man.

4 Wherefore, my brethren, ye also will be become dead to the law by the body of Christ, that ye should be married to another, even to him who is raised from the dead, that we should bring forth fruit unto God.

5 For when we were in the flesh, the motions of sin, which were by the law, did work in our members to bring forth fruit unto death. 6 But now we are delivered from the law, that being dead wherein we were held; that we should serve in newness of spirit, and not in the oldness of the letter.

7 WHAT shall we say then? Is the law sin? God forbid. Nay, I had not known sin, but by the law: for I had not known lust, except the law had said, "Thou shalt not covet." 8 But sin, taking occasion by the commandment, wrought in me all manner of concupiscence. For without the law sin was dead. 9 For I was alive without the law once: but when the commandment came, sin revived, and I died. 10 And the commandment, which was ordained to life, I found to be unto death. 11 For sin, taking occasion by the commandment, deceived me, and I by it slew me.

12 Wherefore the law is holy, and the commandment holy, and just, and good.

13 Was then that which is good made death unto me? God forbid. But sin, that it might appear sin, working death in me by that which is good; that sin by the commandment might become exceeding sinful.

14 For we know that the law is spiritual: but I am carnal, sold under sin. 15 For that which I do I allow not: for what I would, that I do not; but what I hate, that I do. 16 If then I do that which I would not, I consent unto the law that it is good. 17 Now then it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me. 18 For I know that in me (that is, in my flesh,) dwelleth no good thing: for to will is present with me, but how to perform that which is good I find not. 19 For I see the good that I would I do not: but the evil which I would not, that I do. 20 Now if I do that I would not, that is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me.

21 I find then a law, that, when I would do good, evil is present with me. 22 For I delight in the law of God after the inward man: 23 but I see another law in my members, warring against the law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity to the law of sin which is in my members. 24 O wretched man that I am! who shall deliver me from the body of this death?

25 I thank God through Jesus Christ our Lord. So then with the mind I myself serve the law of God, but with the flesh the law of sin.

8 THERE is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit. 2 For the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus hath made me free from the law of sin and death.

3 For what the law could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh,

AD 80  
and 4-64  
KNOWLEDGE  
OF SIN.  
7, ch 3 20.  
Ex. 20 17.  
b by no means  
t. through,  
διὰ.  
c. covetous-  
ness, or  
inordinate  
desire,  
ἐπιθυμία  
s. See ch 4 15  
a apart from  
χρῆσις.  
u unto, εἰς.  
at, this, αὐτῇ.

THE LAW IS  
HOLY.  
a Indeed,  
μὲν.

SIN.  
13 Jas 1 13-  
15  
to come,  
μοῖ.  
t. through,  
διὰ.

THE INWARD  
CONFLICT.

w. work out,  
κατεργάζο-  
μαι  
an not, οὐ  
p. I practice,  
πράσσω.  
w. work it out,  
κατεργάζο-  
μαι αὐτό.

w. work out,  
κατεργάζο-  
μαι.  
an not, οὐ.

THE LAW IN  
THE MEMBERS

a another,  
ἕτερον,  
a different

f. from, ἐκ.

THANKS-  
GIVING

CONTRAST  
SERVICE.  
a Indeed,  
μὲν.  
b serve as a  
bond-  
servant,  
δουλεύω.

THE LAW OF  
THE SPIRIT OF  
LIFE.

THE RIGHT-  
EUNESS OF  
THE MIND  
FULFILLED.

A D 80  
and 4-64.  
f. var. sup.

r. righteous  
requirement,  
δικαιοσύνη.

THE CARNAL  
AND  
SPIRITUAL  
MIND.  
5 John 3 &  
6 Gal. 4 & 5.  
t. the mind of  
the flesh,  
τὸ φρόνημα  
τῆς σαρκός;  
see 9 7.  
the mind of  
the Spirit,  
τὸ φρόνημα  
τοῦ πνεύμα-  
τος, as in  
9 27.

INDWELLING  
OF THE SPIRIT.  
9 1 Cor. 3 16,  
6. 19.

4 indeed,  
μεν.

f from among,  
ἐκ.

b or, because  
of, ἐκ τῶ.

DEATH AND  
LIFE.  
13 Gal 6 7 &  
1 Pet 2 11.  
a. are about  
to, μέλλετε;  
p. put to  
death,  
θανάτου.

SPIRIT OF  
ADOPTION.  
14 Gal. 4 4-  
7.

u. unto, εἰς.  
s. sonship,  
υἱοθεσίας.

WITNESS OF  
THE SPIRIT  
17 Eph 1 3-  
6, 11-14, 15  
-23

i indeed,  
μεν.

SUFFERING AND  
GLORY.  
18 2 Cor. 6 16  
-19

a. is about to,  
μέλλουσιν.

i. in, εἰς.

EXPECTATION  
OF THE  
CREATION.  
c. creation,  
κτίσις.

20 Gen 3 17,  
18.

o. on, ἐν.  
l. or, liberty  
of the glory,  
τὴν ἐλευθε-  
ρίαν τῆς  
δόξης.

REDEMPTION  
OF THE BODY  
23 2 Cor. 5 2  
-4. Eph 4  
30.

God sending his own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh, and for sin, condemned in the flesh: that the righteousness of the law might be fulfilled in us, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.

5 For they that are after the flesh do mind the things of the flesh; but they that are after the Spirit the things of the Spirit. 6 For to be carnally minded is death; but to be spiritually minded is life and peace. 7 Because the carnal mind is enmity against God: for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can be. 8 So then they that are in the flesh cannot please God.

9 But they are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his. 10 And if Christ be in you, the body is dead because of sin; but the Spirit is life because of righteousness. 11 But if by the Spirit of him that raised up Jesus from the dead dwell in you, he that raised up Christ from the dead shall also quicken your mortal bodies by his Spirit that dwelleth in you.

12 THEREFORE, brethren, we are debtors, not to the flesh, to live after the flesh. 13 For if ye live after the flesh, ye shall die: but if ye through the Spirit do mortify the deeds of the body, ye shall live.

14 For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God. 15 For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, "Abba, Father."

16 The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God: 17 and if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together.

18 For if we reckon that the sufferings of this present time are not worthy to be compared with the glory which shall be revealed in us.

19 For the earnest expectation of the creature waiteth for the manifestation of the sons of God. 20 For the creature was made subject to vanity, not willingly, but by reason of him who hath subjected the same in hope. 21 Because the creature itself also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption into the glorious liberty of the children of God.

22 For we know that the whole creation groaneth and travaileth in pain together until now. 23 And not only they, but ourselves also, which have the

first-fruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption, to wit, the redemption of our body.

24 For we are saved by hope: but hope that is seen is not hope: for what a man seeth, why doth he yet hope for? 25 But if we hope for that we see not, then do we with patience wait for it.

26 LIKEWISE the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what we should pray for as we ought; but the Spirit itself maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered. 27 And he that searcheth the hearts knoweth what is the mind of the Spirit, because he maketh intercession for the saints according to the will of God.

28 And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are called according to his purpose.

29 For whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate to be conformed to the image of his Son, that he might be the firstborn among many brethren. 30 Moreover whom he did predestinate, them he also called: and whom he called, them he also justified: and whom he justified, them he also glorified.

31 WHAT shall we then say to these things? If God be for us, who can be against us? 32 He that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how shall he not with him also freely give us all things?

33 Who shall lay any thing to the charge of God's elect? It is God that justifyeth? 34 Who is he that condemneth? It is Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us!

35 Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? shall tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword? 36 As it is written, "FOR THY SAKE WE ARE KILLED ALL THE DAY LONG; WE ARE ACCOUNTED AS SHEEP FOR THE SLAUGHTER." 37 Nay, in all these things we are more than conquerors through him that loved us.

38 For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come, nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.

9 SAY the truth in Christ, I lie not, my conscience also bearing me witness in the Holy Ghost, that I have great heaviness and continual sorrow in my heart. 2 For I would wish that

A D 60  
and 4-64

a. adoption,  
υἱοθεσίας.

HORE.  
24. 1 Pet 1 3  
-5  
t. to the, τῇ;  
or, in hope

THE SPIRIT'S  
HELP IN  
PRAYER.  
26 Jude 20  
as And, 64.  
J. jointly  
helpeth,  
συναντι-  
λαμβανέ-  
ται.  
a. according  
to, κατὰ  
Mt. Jer 17 10.

ALL FOR GOOD  
28 ch 5 2-5  
2 Cor 4 15-  
17 2 Tim  
1 9.

FOREKNOW-  
LEDGE AND  
GLORY.

FAITH'S  
TRIUMPH  
31 Ps 27 1  
41. indeed, γε.

FAITH'S  
CHALLENGE  
33 Isa 50 7-  
9  
34 ch 5 8  
11 Heb 7  
25  
as also, καί.  
w. was raised,  
ἐγέρθη.  
εὐεργεσία.

THE LOVE OF  
CHRIST  
35 John 10 27,  
28  
36 Ps 44 22  
a. According  
to, κατὰ.

m more than  
conquer,  
ὑπερνικώ-  
μεν.

LOVE OF GOD  
IN CHRIST.

PAUL'S  
CONCERN FOR  
HIS  
COUNTRYMEN  
a. Spirit,  
πνεύματι.  
w. was  
wishing,  
ὑποχέρον.

11 By his Spirit that dwelleth in you, Tis. ACF<sup>2</sup>N.—Because of his Spirit that dwelleth in you, Gb Sch. La. Tre. Alf. BDFGKL<sup>1</sup>. 22 Infirmities, Gb. Sch. KLF.—Infirmity, (Gb. α) Alex. La. Tis. Tre Alf. ABCDM.





A.D. 60  
and 64.  
1 in. 4v.  
6 DEUT. 30. 11  
-14.  
n. of. 4k.

a abysse,  
ἀβυσσος.  
f from among,  
ἐκ.  
s saying, or,  
spoken word,  
ῥῆμα  
p proclama-  
tion,  
ἑρμηνεία.  
n. in. 4v.

11. Isa 28. 16  
Sept. 30. 33  
ch 9. 33  
e Every one  
that was s.  
p or, pul-  
titude,  
κατασκευασ-  
θήσεται.

TO ALL AINKE  
13 JUEL 2. 32

s Heb Jeho-  
hannan.  
THE  
PRACHER.  
i in, etc.

15 Isa 62. 7  
Nah 1. 15

a according-  
as, κατὰ.  
e evangelize,  
εὐαγγελίζω.  
ἐκείνους.

FAITH BY  
HEARING.  
16 Isa 53. 1  
i. Heb Isaiah  
a report,  
ἀκούω  
r the report,  
ἡ ἀκοή.  
t through,  
διὰ  
sp spoken-  
word,  
ῥηματος.

WORLD-WIDE  
TERRITORY.  
18 Ps 18. 4  
Sept  
h habitable-  
world,  
οἰκουμένη.

ISRAEL  
PROVOKE  
19 DEUT 32.  
21.  
n nation.  
ἐθνη  
20 Isa 65. 1,  
2. Sept

21 Isa 65. 2.  
Sept

n or, unbel-  
ieving,  
ἀπειθοῦντα.

SHALL LIVE 'BY THEM.' 6 But the righteousness which is of faith speaketh on this wise, "SAY NOT IN THINE HEART, 'WHO SHALL ASCEND INTO HEAVEN?'" (that is, to bring Christ down from above.) 7 or, "WHO SHALL DESCEND INTO THE DEEP?" (that is, to bring up Christ again 'from the dead.') 8 But what saith it? "THE WORD IS NIGH THEE, EVEN IN THY MOUTH, AND IN THY HEART:" that is, the word of faith, which we preach; 9 that if thou shalt confess 'with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised him 'from the dead, thou shalt be saved. 10 For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness; and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation. 11 For the scripture saith, "WHOEVER BELIEVETH ON HIM SHALL NOT BE ASHAMED."

12 For there is no difference between the Jew and the Greek: for the same Lord over all is rich unto all that call upon him. 13 For "WHOEVER SHALL CALL UPON THE NAME OF THE LORD SHALL BE SAVED."

14 How then shall they call on him in whom they have not believed? and how shall they believe in him of whom they have not heard? and how shall they hear without a preacher? 15 And how shall they preach, except they be sent? as it is written, "HOW BEAUTIFUL ARE THE FEET OF THEM THAT PREACH THE GOSPEL OF PEACE, AND BRING GLAD TIDINGS OF GOOD THINGS!"

16 But they have not all obeyed the gospel. For Isaiah saith, "O LORD, WHO HATH BELIEVED OUR REPORT?" 17 So then faith cometh by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.

18 But I say, "Have they not heard? Yea, verily, "THEIR SOUND WENT INTO ALL THE EARTH, AND THEIR WORDS UNTO THE ENDS OF THE WORLD."

19 But I say, Did not Israel know? First Moses saith, "I WILL PROVOKE YOU TO JEALOUSY BY THEM THAT ARE NO PEOPLE, AND BY A FOOLISH NATION I WILL ANGER YOU." 20 But Isaiah is very bold, and saith, "I WAS FOUND OF THEM THAT SOUGHT ME NOT; I WAS MADE MANIFEST UNTO THEM THAT ASKED NOT AFTER ME." 21 But to Israel he saith, "ALL DAY LONG I HAVE STRETCHED FORTH MY HANDS UNTO A 'DISOBEDIENT AND GAINSAI-  
ING PEOPLE.'"

11 I SAY then, "Hath God cast away his people? God forbid, For he also am an Israelite, of the seed of Abraham, of the tribe of Benjamin. 2 God hath not cast away his people which he foreknew."

3 Wot ye not what the scripture saith 'of Elias? how he maketh intercession to God against Israel, saying, "LORD, THEY HAVE KILLED THY 'PROPHETS, AND DIGGED DOWN THINE 'ALTARS; AND I 'AM LEFT ALONE, AND THEY SEEK MY 'LIFE." 4 But what saith the answer of God unto him? "I HAVE RESERVED TO MYSELF SEVEN THOUSAND MEN, WHO HAVE NOT BOWED THE KNEE TO THE IMAGE OF 'BAAL." 5 Even so then at this present time also there is a remnant according to the election of grace.

6 And if by grace, then is it no more of works. otherwise grace is no more grace. But if it be of works, then is it no more grace: otherwise work is no more work.

7 What then? Israel hath not obtained that which he seeketh for; but the election hath obtained it, and the rest were blinded. 8 (according as it is written, "GOD HATH GIVEN THEM THE SPIRIT OF SLUMBER, EYES THAT THEY SHOULD NOT SEE, AND EARS THAT THEY SHOULD NOT HEAR.") unto this day. 9 And David saith, "LET THEIR TABLE BE MADE A SNARE, AND A TRAP, AND A STUMBLING-BLOCK, AND A RECOMPENCE UNTO THEM. 10 LET THEIR EYES BE DARKENED, THAT THEY MAY NOT SEE, AND BOW DOWN THEIR BACK ALWAY."

11 I SAY then, "Have they stumbled that they should fall? God forbid but rather through their fall salvation is come unto the Gentiles, for to provoke them to jealousy. 12 Now if the fall of them be the riches of the world, and the diminishing of them the riches of the Gentiles; how much more their fulness?"

13 For I speak to you Gentiles, inasmuch as I am the apostle of the Gentiles, I magnify mine office. 14 if by any means I may provoke to emulation them which are my flesh, and might save some of them. 15 For if the casting away of them be the reconciling of the world, what shall the receiving of them be, but life from the dead?

16 For if the firstfruit be holy, the lump is also holy. and if the root be holy, so are the branches. 17 And if some of the branches be broken off, and thou, being a wild olive tree, wert grafted in among them, and with them partakest of the root and fatness of

A.D. 60  
and 64.  
GOD HATH NOT  
CAST AWAY  
HIS PEOPLE.  
1 Sam. 13.  
22. Jer. 31.  
37.  
e. cast off,  
ἀποστρέφω.  
n. of. 4k.

AN ELECT  
REMNANT.  
10 Or, 7.  
e Heb Elijah  
p pleaded with,  
ἐντυγχάνω.  
3 1 Kin 19.  
10, 14 Sept  
e Every one  
that was s.  
p or, pul-  
titude,  
κατασκευασ-  
θήσεται.

GRACE AND  
WORKS  
b. become it,  
γίνεται.  
14, 40 Tit.

ELECTION.

h or, hardened,  
ἐνσυνώρυ-  
σται.  
e Isa. 6. 9, 10,  
29 10

9 Ps 69. 22,  
2 Sept

SAVATION TO  
THE  
GENTILES.  
b. by no  
means, μη  
γινέσθαι.  
d. defectively,  
παρά τινος  
μαρτυ-  
ματι.

PAUL THE  
APOSTLE TO  
THE GENTILES.  
13 Acts 9. 15.  
a. in deduc-  
tion,  
μὲν  
n. ministry,  
διακονία.  
n. of. 4k  
f. from among,  
ἐκ.

THE  
OLIVE TREE  
17 Jer 11. 16.

5 By them, Gb Sch. DEFGKLP. — By it, Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf AB. 15 Preach the gospel of peace,  
and, Gb. Sch. DEFGKLP. — Omit Alex. La. Tis. Tre. (Alf.) ABC. 17 God, Gb. Sch. ADKLP. —  
Christ, La. Tis. Tre. Alf. BCD. 6 But if it be of works, then is it no more grace: otherwise work is  
no more work, (s) La. Tis. Tre. Alf. Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. (Alf.) ACDFG. 13 For, Gb. Sch. DEFG. — But,  
Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. AB. — Inasmuch, Gb. Sch. DEFG. — Add therefore, Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. AB. FN.

A D 60  
and 4-64.

the olive tree; <sup>18</sup> boast not against the branches. But if thou boast, thou bearest not the root, but the root thee.

WARNING TO  
THE GENTILES  
b by, 75.

<sup>19</sup> Thou wilt say then, "The branches were broken off, that I might be grafted in." <sup>20</sup> Well; <sup>21</sup> because of unbelief they were broken off, and thou standest by faith. <sup>22</sup> Be not high-minded, but fear: <sup>23</sup> for if God spared not the natural branches, take heed lest he also spare not thee. <sup>24</sup> Behold therefore the goodness and severity of God: on them which fell, severity; but toward thee, goodness, if thou continue in his goodness otherwise thou also shalt be cut off.

Al. indeed,  
μὲν.

ISRAEL WILL  
BE GRAFTED  
IN AGAIN

<sup>25</sup> And they also, if they abide not still in unbelief, shall be grafted in: for God is able to graft them in again. <sup>26</sup> For if thou wert cut out of the olive tree which is wild by nature, and wert grafted contrary to nature into a good olive tree: how much more shall these, which be the natural branches, be grafted into their own olive tree?

THE  
MYSTERY.

h or, hard-  
ness,  
σκληροτης.

<sup>27</sup> For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits; that blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in.

ALL ISRAEL  
SAVED  
28 Isa 59 20,  
21 Sept  
a according-  
to, καθὼς  
a Heb Zion.

<sup>28</sup> And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, "THEY SHALL COME OUT OF SION THE DELIVERER, AND SHALL TURN AWAY UNGODLINESS FROM JACOB: <sup>27</sup> FOR THIS IS MY COVENANT UNTO THEM, WHEN I SHALL TAKE AWAY THEIR SINS."

BELOVED FOR  
THE FATHERS  
SAKES  
28 Deut 10  
15  
Al. indeed,  
μὲν  
29 Num. 23  
19  
f free-gifts,  
χαρισματα.

<sup>29</sup> As concerning the gospel, they are enemies for your sakes but as touching the election, they are beloved for the fathers' sakes. <sup>30</sup> For the gifts and calling of God are without repentance.

ALL SHUT UP  
TO MYSTERY  
Al. also, καὶ  
w or, were,  
disinherited  
to, ἀπεθνή-  
σκε  
d or, disinher-  
ed, ἀπεθνή-  
σκε  
we were  
disinherited,  
ἠπεθνήσαν-  
to to your  
mystery, τῇ  
μυστηρίῳ  
ἀπέχε-  
at that, ἐν  
a shut-up,  
συνεκλεισθε  
i in, etc.

<sup>31</sup> For as ye in times past have not believed God, yet have now obtained mercy through their unbelief. <sup>32</sup> Even so have these also now not believed, to that through your mercy they also may obtain mercy. <sup>33</sup> For God hath concluded them all in unbelief, that he might have mercy upon all.

WISDOM AND  
KNOWLEDGE  
OF GOD  
33 Ps 36 6,  
Job 11 7-9  
34 Isa 40 13,  
14 Sept.  
J. Heb. Jeho-  
vahn  
35 Job 41 11.

<sup>34</sup> O the DEPTH of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! how unsearchable are his judgments, and his ways past finding out! <sup>35</sup> For "WHO HATH KNOWN THE MIND OF THE LORD? OR WHO HATH SEEN HIS

COUNSELLOR?" <sup>31</sup> Or who hath first given to him, and it shall be recompensed unto him again? <sup>32</sup> For of him, and through him, and to him, are all things: to whom be glory forever. Amen.

**12** LBESSECH you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service.

<sup>2</sup> And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of our mind, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God.

<sup>3</sup> For I say, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to think of himself more highly than he ought to think; but to think soberly, according as God hath dealt to every man the measure of faith.

<sup>4</sup> For as we have many members in one body, and all members have not the same office: so we, being many, are one body in Christ, and every one members one of another.

<sup>5</sup> Having then gifts differing according to the grace that is given to us, whether prophecy, let us prophesy according to the proportion of faith; <sup>7</sup> or ministry, let us wait on our ministering: or he that teacheth, on teaching; <sup>8</sup> or he that exhorteth, on exhortation: <sup>9</sup> he that giveth, let him do it with simplicity; <sup>10</sup> he that ruleth, with diligence; <sup>11</sup> he that sheweth mercy, with cheerfulness.

<sup>12</sup> LET love be without dissimulation. Abhor that which is evil; cleave to that which is good. <sup>13</sup> Be kindly affectioned one to another with brotherly love, in honour preferring one another,

<sup>14</sup> not slothful in business; <sup>15</sup> fervent in spirit; <sup>16</sup> serving the Lord; <sup>17</sup> rejoicing in hope; patient in tribulation; continuing instant in prayer; <sup>18</sup> distributing to the necessity of saints; <sup>19</sup> given to hospitality. <sup>20</sup> Bless them which persecute you: bless, and curse not. <sup>21</sup> Rejoice with them that do rejoice, and weep with them that weep. <sup>22</sup> Be of the same mind one toward another. Mind not high things, but condescend to men of low estate. <sup>23</sup> Be not wise in your own conceits.

<sup>24</sup> Recompense to no man evil for evil. <sup>25</sup> Provide things honest in the sight of all men. <sup>26</sup> If it be possible, as much as lieth in you, live peaceably with all men. <sup>27</sup> Dearly beloved, avenge not yourselves, but rather give place unto wrath for it is written, "VENGEANCE IS MINE; I WILL RE-

A D 60  
and 4-64,  
35 1 Chr 29  
10-13.  
o of, etc.  
unto, etc.  
b him, αὐτῷ,  
un into the  
agree, etc  
τοὺς αἰῶνας.

LIVING  
SACRIFICE  
through,  
διὰ,  
to tender-  
mercies,  
οικτιρῶν,  
religious  
service,  
λατρείαν.

TRANSFORMA-  
TION.  
etc.  
αἰῶνι.

EXHORTATION  
3, Eph 4 1-4

e, each,  
ἕκαστος.

ONE BODY  
1, 1 Cor 12  
12, 13, 20, 27  
a. according-  
to, καθὼς.

DIFFERING  
GIFTS.  
6 Eph 4 7-  
13, 1 Pet 4  
10, 11  
f. free-gifts,  
χαρισματα.  
i in, ἐν,  
in ministry,  
διακονίαν  
un impartially,  
μερόβδιον  
or liberality,  
ἀνιδιότητι

EXHORTA-  
TION  
9 1 John 3 18  
10 1 Pet 3 8

11 Ec 9 10  
Col 3 23, 24  
b serving, as  
bond-  
servants,  
δουλοῦντες.  
13 Gal 6 10  
Heb 12 2-  
16, 1 Pet 4  
9  
14 Mat. 6 44  
16 ch 15 5, 6  
Phil 2 6-8

c Become,  
γίνεσθε.

EXHORTATION  
TO CHARITY.  
17 Prov 20.  
22  
o no one,  
μὴδεις.  
18 Rom. 14.  
19 DEUT 32.  
35.

<sup>21</sup> Take heed lest he also spare not thee, Gb. Sch. D<sup>2</sup>FG<sup>2</sup>L.—Neither will he spare thee, (Gb. α.) Alex. I.a. Tis. Tre. (Alf.) ABCP<sup>m</sup>. <sup>22</sup> Thee, goodness, Gb. Sch. D<sup>2</sup>FG<sup>2</sup>L.—Thee, God's goodness, (Gb. c.) Alex. I.a. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABCD<sup>m</sup>.

A.D. 60  
and 64—64  
1. Heb. Jeho-  
vah.  
20. Prov. 26.  
21, 22. Sept.  
Luke 6. 20,  
26.  
b. by, vnd.  
l. in, dv.

PAY, SAITH 'the LORD.' 20 Therefore  
'IF THINE ENEMY HUNGER, FEED  
HIM; IF HE THIRST, GIVE HIM DRINK:  
FOR IN SO DOING THOU SHALT HEAT  
COALS OF FIRE ON HIS HEAD.' 21 Be  
not overcome of evil, but overcome  
evil with good.

SUBSCRIPTION TO  
ACROSTIC.  
1. Prov. 24, 21,  
22. Tit. 2.  
1. 1 Pet. 3.  
13—14.  
a. authorities,  
ἐξουσίαι.  
an authority,  
ἐξουσία.  
f. from, and.  
ab but, &c.  
by, vnd.  
j. judgment,  
κρίμα.  
d. desired,  
ἐθέλω.  
e. of, &c.

13 LET every soul be subject unto  
the higher powers. For there is  
no power but of God: the powers  
that be are ordained by God.  
Whoever therefore resisteth the  
power, resisteth the ordinance of  
God: and they that resist shall re-  
ceive to themselves damnation. For  
rulers are not a terror to good works,  
but to the evil. Wilt thou then not  
be afraid of the power? do that  
which is good, and thou shalt have  
praise of the same: for he is the  
minister of God to thee for good.  
But if thou do that which is evil, be  
afraid: for he beareth the sword  
in vain: for he is the minister of God,  
a revenger to execute wrath upon him.  
that doeth evil. Wherefore ye must  
needs be subject, not only for wrath,  
but also for conscience sake.

p. practiseth,  
πράσσειν.  
6 Ex. 8. 2—6.

For for this cause pay ye tribute  
also: for they are God's ministers,  
attending continually upon this very  
thing. Render therefore to all their  
dues: tribute to whom tribute is due;  
custom to whom custom; fear to  
whom fear; honour to whom honour.  
Owe no man anything, but to  
love one another: for he that loveth  
another hath fulfilled the law. For  
this, "THOU SHALT NOT COMMIT ADUL-  
TERY, THOU SHALT NOT KILL, THOU  
SHALT NOT STEAL, THOU SHALT NOT  
BEAR FALSE WITNESS, THOU SHALT NOT  
COVET;" and if there be any other  
commandment, it is briefly compre-  
hended in this saying, namely,  
"THOU SHALT LOVE THY NEIGHBOUR  
AS THYSELF." Love worketh no  
ill to his neighbour: therefore love is  
the fulfilling of the law.

DUES TO BE  
RENDERED TO  
ALL  
PUBLIC  
MINISTERS,  
Λειτουργοί.  
7. Mat. 22. 21.

LOVE, THE  
FULFILLING OF  
THE LAW  
Gal 5. 13  
Gal 5. 13, 14  
e no-one,  
μὴ τις.  
9 Ex. 20. 13—  
17

b. headed-up,  
ἀνέκειρα.  
ἀνέκειρα.  
w word,  
λογῶ.  
10 Lxx 19. 18

THE DAY AT  
HAND  
11 Mat. 25. 5,  
6. 1 Thes.  
5. 1—10  
al already,  
ἤδη.  
h hour, ὥρα.  
f. for, us,  
ἡμῶν.  
b but, &c.  
b hath,  
ἔχει.  
drawn-nigh,  
ἤγγικεν.  
a. arms, ὅπλα,  
or, whole,  
σώμα, Eph  
6. 10—17,  
πάρωνται.  
b. becomingly,  
εὐσχημό-  
νως

AND that, knowing the time,  
that now is high time to awake  
out of sleep: for now is our salvation  
nearer than when we believed. The  
night is far spent, the day is at  
hand: let us therefore cast off the  
works of darkness, and let us put on  
the armour of light. Let us  
walk honestly, as in the day; not in  
riot and drunkenness, not in cham-  
bering and wantonness, not in strife  
and envying. But put ye on the  
Lord Jesus Christ, and make no pro-  
vision for the flesh, to fulfil the lusts  
thereof.

14 HIM that is weak in the faith  
receive, ye, but not to DOUBT-  
FUL DISPUTATIONS. For one  
believeth that he may eat all things:  
another, who is weak, eateth herbs.  
Let not him that eateth despise  
him that eateth not; and let not  
him which eateth not judge him  
that eateth: for God hath received  
him.  
Who art thou that judgest another  
man's servant? to his own master he  
standeth or falleth. Yea, he shall be  
holden up: for God is able to make  
him stand.

A.D. 60  
and 64—64  
MEATS  
Ab but, &c.  
d decision of  
reasonings,  
διακρίσεις  
διαλογισ-  
μῶν.  
al indeed,  
μέν.

One man esteemeth one day above  
another: another esteemeth every  
day alike. Let every man be fully per-  
suaded in his own mind.

JUDGING  
b. household,  
οἰκονομῶν.  
οἰκονομῶν  
m stand,  
συνιστάτω.

He that regardeth the day, regard-  
eth it unto the Lord; and he that  
regardeth not the day, to the Lord he  
doth not regard it. He that eateth, eateth to  
the Lord, for he giveth God thanks;  
and he that eateth not, to the Lord he  
eateth not, and giveth God thanks.

DATE.  
al indeed,  
μέν.  
e. &c.,  
ἐκαστος.

For none of us liveth to himself,  
and no man dieth to himself. For  
whether we live, we live unto the Lord,  
and whether we die, we die unto the Lord,  
whether we live therefore, or die, we are the Lord's.  
For to this end Christ both died, and rose, and  
revived, that he might be Lord both of  
the dead and living.

WHAT IS DUE  
TO THE LORD

LORESHIP OF  
CHRIST  
1. 3 Cor 5. 14,  
15  
o no-one,  
οὐδείς.  
ab both, &c.  
9 Eph 1. 20—  
23.

But why dost thou judge thy brother?  
or why dost thou set at naught  
thy brother? for we shall all stand  
before the judgment seat of Christ.  
For it is written, "AS I LIVE, SAITH  
THE LORD, EVERY KNEE SHALL BOW  
TO ME, AND EVERY TONGUE SHALL CON-  
FESS TO GOD." So then every one  
of us shall give account of himself to  
God. Let us not therefore judge  
one another any more: but judge this  
rather, that no man put a stumbling-  
block or an occasion to fall in his brother's way.

THE LORD  
JUDGETH  
as also, καί.

11 Isa. 45. 23.  
1. Heb Jeho-  
vah

I know, and am persuaded by  
the Lord Jesus, that there is nothing  
unclean of itself: but to him that  
esteemeth anything to be unclean, to  
him it is unclean.

c. concerning,  
περί.  
13 1 Cor. viii.

But if thy brother be grieved with  
thy meat, now walkest thou not charita-  
bly. Destroy not him with thy meat,  
for whom Christ died.

WHAT IS  
UNCLEAN  
b by, &c.  
o of, &c.,  
ἐάν-  
του.

Let not then your good be evil  
spoken of. For the kingdom of God  
is not meat and drink; but righteous-  
ness, and peace, and joy in the Holy  
Ghost. For he that in these things  
serveth Christ is acceptable to  
God, and approved of men.

LOVE  
15 1 Cor 13. 3  
a according  
to love,  
κατά  
ἀγάπην.

KINGDOM OF  
GOD.  
16 Heb. 13. 9

e Spirit,  
πνεῦμα.  
b. serveth, α.  
a. sub-  
servant,  
δουλεύω.

20 Therefore if, Gb. §§ Sch. D<sup>3</sup>EL.—But if, Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABPM. 4 God, Gb. Sch. DEFOL.—  
The Lord, Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABCPM. 5 And he that regardeth not the day, to the Lord he  
doth not regard it, Gb. Sch. C<sup>3</sup>LP.—Omit (Gb. —) Alex. La. Tis. Tre. (Alf) ABC<sup>3</sup>DEFPM. 6 Both died,  
Gb. Sch. C<sup>3</sup>D<sup>3</sup>LP.—Omit both, (Gb. —) Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. A(Π)BC<sup>3</sup>D<sup>3</sup>EFPM.—Rose, and revived.—  
Lived, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABC<sup>3</sup>. 10 Christ, Gb. Sch. C<sup>3</sup>(Π)LP<sup>3</sup>—God, (Gb. c) Alex. La. Tis.  
Tre. Alf. ABC<sup>3</sup>DEFPM.

A.D. 60  
and 4-64.  
PACIFIC.  
1 Cor. 10.  
21-33.  
OFFENSES.

ο επιμαρτυ-  
σκαυθαλι-  
ζεται  
CONFIDENCE.

m maketh a  
difference,  
διακρινου-  
μενος  
ο condemned,  
κατακρι-  
ται.  
ο of, εκ

SPARING  
INFLIRMITIES.  
1 Gal 6 2

2 Phil 2 4, 5  
af For, yap.  
3 Ps 69 3.  
a also, και  
ac according  
as, καθως.

SCRIPTURE.  
4 2 Tim. 3 16,  
17  
a consolation,  
παράκλη-  
σις

LIKE-MINDED-  
NESS

aw with, εν,  
a and, και.

PROMISES AND  
MERCY  
8 Acts 3 25,  
26  
b hath  
belonged,  
γεγεννησθαι  
9 1 Th 18 40  
Spt

10 DEUT 32  
45.

11 Ps 117 1.  
12 Heo Jeho-  
vahi  
12 Isa 11 1,  
10 Spt  
1 Heb Isaiah

ο on, εν,  
b hope,  
ελπιουσιν.  
1 in, εν,  
a Spirit,  
πνευματος.

PAUL A  
MINISTER TO  
THE  
GENTILES  
a concerning,  
περι.

19 Let us therefore follow after the things which make for peace, and things wherewith one may edify another.

20 For meat destroy not the work of God. All things indeed are pure; but it is evil for that man who eateth with offence. 21 It is good neither to eat flesh, nor to drink wine, nor any thing whereby thy brother stumbleth, or is offended, or is made weak.

22 Hast thou faith? have it to thyself before God. Happy is he that condemneth not himself in that thing which he alloweth. 23 And he that doubteth is damned if he eat, because he eateth not of faith: for whatsoever is not of faith is sin.

15 WE then that are STRONG ought to bear the infirmities of the WEAK, and not to please ourselves. 2 Let every one of us please his neighbour for his good to edification. 3 For a even Christ pleased not himself; but, as it is written, "THE REPROACHES OF THEM THAT REPROACHED THEE FELL ON ME."

4 For whatsoever things were written aforetime were written for our learning, that we through patience and comfort of the scriptures might have hope.

5 Now the God of patience and consolation grant you to be like minded one toward another according to Christ Jesus: 6 that ye may with one mind and one mouth glorify God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ. 7 Wherefore receive ye one another, as Christ also received us to the glory of God.

8 NOW I say that Jesus Christ was a minister of the circumcision for the truth of God, to confirm the promises made unto the fathers: 9 and that the GENTILES might glorify God for his mercy, as it is written, "FOR THIS CAUSE I WILL CONFESS TO THEE AMONG THE GENTILES, AND SING UNTO THY NAME." 10 And again he saith, "REJOICE, YE GENTILES, WITH HIS PEOPLE." 11 And again, "PRAISE THE LORD, ALL YE GENTILES; AND LAUD HIM, ALL YE PEOPLE." 12 And again, 13 Isaiah saith, "THERE SHALL BE A ROOT OF JESSE, AND HE THAT SHALL RISE TO REIGN OVER THE GENTILES; IN HIM SHALL THE GENTILES TRUST." 14 Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, that ye may abound in hope, through the power of the Holy Ghost.

15 And I myself also am persuaded of you, my brethren, that ye also are full of goodness, filled with all knowledge, able also to admonish one another. 16 Nevertheless, brethren, I have

written the more boldly unto you in some sort, as putting you in mind, because of the grace that is given to me of God, 18 that I should be the minister of Jesus Christ to the Gentiles, ministering the gospel of God, that the offering up of the Gentiles might be acceptable, being sanctified by the Holy Ghost.

17 I have therefore whereof I may glory through Christ in those things which pertain to God. 18 For I will not dare to speak of any of those things which Christ hath not wrought by me, to make the Gentiles obedient, by word and deed, 19 through mighty signs and wonders, by the power of the Spirit of God; so that from Jerusalem, and round about unto Illyricum, I have fully preached the gospel of Christ.

20 Yea, so be have I strive to preach the gospel, not where Christ was named, lest I should build upon another man's foundation: 21 but as it is written, "TO WHOM HE WAS NOT SPOKEN OF, THEY SHALL SEE; AND THEY THAT HAVE NOT HEARD SHALL UNDERSTAND."

22 FOR which cause also I have been much hindered from coming to you. 23 But now having no more place in these parts, and having a great desire these many years to come unto you; 24 whensoever I take my journey into Spain, I will come to you: for I trust to see you in my journey, and to be brought on my way thitherward by you, if first I be somewhat filled with your company.

25 But now I go unto Jerusalem to minister unto the saints. 26 For it hath pleased them of Macedonia and Achaia to make a certain contribution for the poor saints which are at Jerusalem. 27 It hath pleased them verily; and their debtors they are. For if the Gentiles have been made partakers of their spiritual things, their duty is also to minister unto them in carnal things.

28 When therefore I have performed this, and have sealed to them this fruit, I will come by you into Spain. 29 And I am sure that, when I come unto you, I shall come in the fulness of the blessing of the gospel of Christ.

30 NOW I beseech you, brethren, for the Lord Jesus Christ's sake, and for the love of the Spirit, that ye strive together with me in your prayers to God for me; 31 that I may be delivered from them that do not believe in

A.D. 60  
and 4-64.  
PACIFIC,  
μάρτυς,  
μάρτυς,  
b by, υπό.  
16 Comp Isa.  
66 20.  
p public-  
minister,  
Λειτουργόν,  
a secretly  
ministering,  
ἐκρυπτοῦ-  
τος, or, α.α.  
priest.  
c become,  
γίνεσθαι.  
b by, εν,  
a Spirit,  
πνευματι.

WITH DIVINE  
POWER.  
1 in, εν,  
c.J. Christ -  
Jesus.

d through,  
διὰ.  
m. might of.

WHICH  
CHRIST HAD  
NOT BEEN  
NAMED  
20 2 Cor 10  
15, 16  
be being  
ambitious,  
φιλοτιμου-  
μενος  
21 Isa. 32. 16  
Spt  
a according  
as, καθως.

HIS PURPOSE  
TO COME TO  
THEM  
23 Acts 19 21  
ch. 1. 10-12.

b hope,  
ἐλπίσω.

NOW HE GOES  
TO  
JERUSALEM.  
26. 2 Cor 8 1  
-4.

p publicly-  
minister,  
Λειτουργῶν-  
σαι.

THEY HE  
WOULD COME  
BY THEM INTO  
SPAIN.

HE ASKS THEIR  
PRAYERS  
t. through,  
διὰ τοῦ.  
so, our, ἡμῶν.  
h. or, are,  
διωκόμεναι,  
ἀπεδοῦν-  
ται.

7 Us, BD<sup>1</sup>P.—You, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ACD<sup>2</sup>EFGLN. 8 Now, Gb. Sch. L.—For, (Gb. ω) Alex

La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABCDEFGN.—Jesus, Gb. Sch. DEFG.—Omit (Gb. ω) La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ANON.

20 Of the gospel, LN<sup>2</sup>—Omit Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABCDEFGN<sup>1</sup>.

# ROMANS XV. 32.

A D. 80  
and 4-64.  
become,  
divides.

BENEDICTION.  
33 3 Cor. 13.  
11. Phil. 4.  
9

PAULUS  
COMMENTED.  
ab But, Ed.  
ma. minister-  
ing servant,  
or, deacon-  
ess,  
διάκονος.  
he became,  
εργασθῆς.

VARIOUS  
SALUTATIONS.  
3 Acts 18. 2, 3,  
16, 25.  
f. fellow-  
workers,  
συνεργούς.  
1 life, ψυχῆς.  
6 1 Cor. 16 19  
Col. 4 15.  
Phil. 2.

f. fellow  
worker,  
συνεργός.

a. of, &c.

16 1 Cor. 16.  
20 3 Cor.  
13. 12, 13.  
1 The. 5 98  
1 Pet. 5 14.

13 Judea; and that my service which I have for Jerusalem may be accepted of the saints; 23 that I may come unto you with joy by the will of God, and may with you be refreshed. 24 Now the God of peace be with you all. Amen.

16 I COMMEND unto you Phebe our sister, which is a servant of the church which is at Cenchrea: 2 that ye receive her in the Lord, as becometh saints, and that ye assist her in whatsoever business she hath need of you: for she hath been a succourer of many, and of myself also.

3 Greet Priscilla and Aquila my fellow-workers in Christ Jesus: 4 who have for my life laid down their own necks: unto whom not only I give thanks, but also all the churches of the Gentiles. 5 Likewise greet the church that is in their house. Salute my well beloved Epenetus, who is the firstfruits of Achaia unto Christ. 6 Greet Mary, who bestowed much labour on us 7 Salute Andronicus and Junia, my kinsmen, and my fellow-prisoners, who are of note among the apostles, who also were in Christ before me. 8 Greet Amplias my beloved in the Lord. 9 Salute Urbane, our fellow-worker in Christ, and Stachys my beloved. 10 Salute Apelles approved in Christ. Salute them which are of Aristobulus' household. 11 Salute Herodion my kinsman. Greet them that be of the household of Narcissus, which are in the Lord. 12 Salute Tryphena and Tryphosa, who labour in the Lord. Salute the beloved Persis, which laboured much in the Lord. 13 Salute Rufus, chosen in the Lord, and his mother and mine. 14 Salute Asyncritus, Phlegon, Hermas, Patrobas, Hermes, and the brethren which are with them. 15 Salute Philologus, and Julia, Nereus, and his sister, and Olympas, and all the saints which are with them. 16 Salute one another

with an holy kiss. The churches of Christ salute you.

17 NOW I beseech you, brethren, mark them which cause divisions, and offences contrary to the doctrine which ye have learned; and avoid them. 18 For they that are such serve not our Lord Jesus Christ, but their own belly; and by good words and fair speeches deceive the hearts of the simple.

19 For your obedience is come abroad unto all men. I am glad therefore on your behalf: but yet I would have you wise unto that which is good, and simple concerning evil.

20 And the God of peace shall bruise Satan under your feet shortly. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you. Amen.

21 TIMOTHEUS my workfellow, and Lucius, and Jason, and Sosipater, my kinsmen, salute you. 22 If Tertius, who wrote this epistle, salute you in the Lord. 23 Gaius mine host, and of the whole church, saluteth you. Erastus the chamberlain of the city saluteth you, and Quartus a brother.

24 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

25 NOW to him that is of power to establish you according to my gospel, and the preaching of Jesus Christ, according to the revelation of the mystery, which was kept secret since the world began, 26 but now is made manifest, and by the scriptures of the prophets, according to the commandment of the everlasting God, made known to all nations for the obedience of faith: 27 to God only wise, be glory through Jesus Christ for ever. Amen.

# ROMANS XVI. 27.

A D. 80  
and 4-64.

CATHERS OF  
DIVISIONS.  
17 2 Thes. 3.  
2-15  
a stumbling-  
block,  
σκαρδαλα.  
18 Phil. 3 17  
-19  
he serve, αἰ-  
bond-  
servants,  
δουλαίους  
σιν  
1 through,  
διὰ τῆς.

THEIR  
OBEEDIENCE  
19 Mat. 10 16.  
1 Cor. 14. 20.  
at to be,  
εἶνα.  
a indeed,  
μὲν,  
a unto, εἰς.

BENEDICTION.  
20 Gen. 3 15.

SALUTATIONS  
21 Acts 16 1;  
13 1, 17. 6.  
20 4.  
2 or, Timothy,  
23 1 Cor. 1 14.  
3 John 1 6,  
8 Acts 19.  
22

GLORY TO GOD  
25 Jude 24 25  
Eph. 3 1-  
11 Col. 1.  
28, 27  
1 eternal  
times,  
χρόνους  
αἰώνιους.  
1 through,  
διὰ τῆς  
P prophetic,  
προφητικῶν  
21 1 Tim. 1.  
17  
at to him, ᾧ  
a the ages,  
τοῦς  
αἰώνας.

3 Achaia, (Gb. cc) D<sup>2</sup>LP.—Asia, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABCD<sup>1</sup>EFGN. 6 On us, Gb. Sch. c<sup>2</sup>Li.—  
On you, (Gb. cc) La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABC<sup>1</sup>PN. 10 The churches.—All the churches, Gb. Sch. La. Tis.  
Tre. Alf. ABCLPN. 18 Jesus, L.—Omit Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABCDEFGPN. Amen.—  
Omit Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABCPN. 24 Retain the verse, Gb. Sch. DEFG.—Omit the verse, La.  
Tis. Tre. (Alf) ABC.

## THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE

## CORINTHIANS.

A.D. 59  
and 60—63.  
TO THE  
CHURCH IN  
CORINTH.

a. of our Lord  
Jesus Christ.

THANKSGIV-  
ING.  
1 in. 4v.  
c. Christ  
Jesus  
5 2 Cor 8. 7.

7. Tit 2. 13.  
u. no-one,  
μητις,  
f free-gift,  
χαρισματα.  
r revelation,  
ἀποκάλυ-  
ψις.  
8 1 Thes. 5.  
3, 24  
b by, δι' οὗ

EXHORTATION  
TO UNITY  
10 Eph. 4. 1—  
t. through,  
διὰ  
s schisms,  
σχίσματα.

CONTENTIONS  
c. concerning,  
τρεψ.

PAUL AND  
APOLLOS.  
e each,  
εκαστος.  
d indeed,  
μὲν.

CHRIST NOT  
DIVIDED.  
t into, εἰς.

16 ch 16. 16.

PAUL WENT TO  
EVANGELIZE.  
in. in. 4v.

THE  
FOOLISHNESS  
OF PREACHING  
THE POWER OF  
GOD  
18. Rom. 1. 16  
w word,  
λόγος.

PAUL, called to be an apostle of Jesus Christ through the will of God, and Sosthenes our brother, unto the church of God which is at Corinth, to them that are sanctified in Christ Jesus, called to be saints, with all that in every place call upon the name of Jesus Christ our Lord, both their's and our's: grace be unto you, and peace, from God our Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ.

I THANK my God always on your behalf, for the grace of God which is given you by Jesus Christ; that in every thing ye are enriched by him, in all utterance, and in all knowledge; even as the testimony of Christ was confirmed in you: so that ye come behind in no gift, waiting for the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ: who shall also confirm you unto the end, that ye may be blameless in the day of our Lord Jesus Christ. God is faithful, by whom ye were called unto the fellowship of his Son Jesus Christ our Lord.

NOW I beseech you, brethren, by the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye all speak the same thing, and that there be NO DIVISIONS among you; but that ye be perfectly joined together in the same mind and in the same judgment.

For it hath been declared unto me of you, my brethren, by them which are of the house of Chloe, that there are contentions among you.

Now this I say, that every one of you saith, "I am of Paul;" "and I of Apollos;" "and I of Cephas;" "and I of Christ."

Is Christ divided? was Paul crucified for you? or were ye baptized in the name of Paul? I thank God that I baptized none of you, but Crispus and Gaius; lest any should say that I had baptized in mine own name. And I baptized also the household of Stephanas besides, I know not whether I baptized any other.

For Christ sent me not to baptize, but to preach the gospel: not in wisdom of words, lest the cross of Christ should be made of none effect.

For the preaching of the cross is

unto them that perish foolishness; but unto us which are saved it is the power of God. For it is written, "I WILL DESTROY THE WISDOM OF THE WISE, AND WILL BRING TO NOTHING THE UNDERSTANDING OF THE PRUDENT." Where is the wise? where is the scribe? where is the disputer of this world? hath not God made foolish the wisdom of this world? For after that in the wisdom of God the world was by wisdom knew not God, it pleased God by the foolishness of preaching to save them that believe.

For the Jews require a sign, and the Greeks seek after wisdom: but we preach Christ crucified, unto the Jews a stumblingblock, and unto the Greeks foolishness; but unto them which are called, both Jews and Greeks, Christ the power of God, and the wisdom of God. Because the foolishness of God is wiser than men, and the weakness of God is stronger than men.

For ye see your calling, brethren, how that not many wise men after the flesh, not many mighty, not many noble, are called: but God hath chosen the foolish things of the world to confound the wise; and God hath chosen the weak things of the world to confound the things which are mighty; and base things of the world, and things which are despised, hath God chosen, yea, and things which are not, to bring to nought things that are: so that no flesh should glory in his presence.

But of him are ye in Christ Jesus, who of God is made unto us wisdom, and righteousness, and sanctification, and redemption: that, according as it is written, "HE THAT GLORIETH, LET HIM GLORY IN THE LORD."

AND I, brethren, when I came to you, came not with excellency of speech or of wisdom, declaring unto you the testimony of God. For I determined not to know anything among you, save Jesus Christ, and him crucified.

And I was with you in weakness, and in fear, and in much trembling. And my speech and my preaching was not with enticing words of man's wisdom, but in demonstration of the Spirit and of power: that your faith

A.D. 59  
and 60—63.  
al. indeed,  
μὲν.  
19 1a. 29. 1a.  
Sept.

u. understand-  
ing, οὐρα,  
c. ueritatem.  
20 Comp. 1a.  
33 1b.  
a. acc.  
c. ueritatem,  
t through,  
διὰ τῆς.  
w. word,  
λογος.

CHRIST  
CRUCIFIED THE  
POWER AND  
WISDOM OF  
GOD.  
22 Mat 16. 1.  
a. also, καὶ,  
22 1a. 8. 14.  
al. indeed,  
μὲν.  
f. folly,  
μωροφ.

CALLING OF  
GOD.

w. wise ones,  
σοφους.

GLORIFYING.  
o of, ἐκ.  
f from, ἀφ' ο.  
b both, τε  
31 Jer 9. 23,  
24  
1 Heb Jeho-  
vah

CHRIST  
CRUCIFIED.

d did not  
determine,  
οὐ ἐκρίνα.

DEMONSTRATION  
OF THE  
SPIRIT.

i in, ἐν.  
p. or, persuasive,  
πειστική,  
verbōt.

1 Jesus Christ, Gb. Sch. ALPN—Christ Jesus, La. Tis Tre. Alf. BDEFG.

Sch. c. DEFGLE.—Ye were baptized, Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ANCM  
EFGML.—The world, (Gb. =) Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ANCM (Gr.) EN.

Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABCD'EFGLPN.

La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABC'D'EFGLPN.

20 In his presence, c1.—In the presence of God, Gb. Sch.

15 I had baptized, Gb. Sch. 2nd Th world, Gb. Sch. c. 2nd

23 Greeks, c. 2nd—Gentiles,

A D 59  
and 4-63.  
b be, ἦ.

HIDDEN  
WISDOM  
f. or of full,  
revelation,  
a age,  
αἰώνας.  
7 Rom. 16 25,  
26 Eph. 3  
1-11 Col  
1, 24-26.  
p pre-  
ordained,  
πρόσφορον.  
q age,  
αἰώνιον.

REVEALED BY  
THE SPIRIT.  
9 Isa. 64 4  
so, according-  
as, καθὼς.  
10 Things,  
which, ἃ.  
a came up,  
ἀνέβη.  
o on, ἐν.  
t through,  
διὰ.

c. no one,  
οὐδείς.

SPIRIT OF  
GOD,  
o of, ἡ.  
b by, ὑπό.

HIS WORDS.

1 in, ἐν.  
2 spirit,  
πνεύματος.

THE NATURAL  
MAN  
so foolish,  
ψυχικός.

AND THE  
SPIRITUAL  
d discerneth,  
ἀντιλαμβάνει.  
a indeed,  
μὲν.  
d discerned,  
ἀντιλαμβάνει-  
ται.  
b by, ὑπό.  
o no one,  
οὐδένος.  
16 Isa. 40 13.  
Sept  
a. Heb Jeho-  
vah.

CARNALITY.

2 1 Pet. 2 1-  
3 John 16  
12, 13

3 Gal. 5, 19-  
21

a according-  
to man,  
κατὰ ἄν-  
θρωπον.  
1 indeed,  
μὲν.

MINISTERS  
8 Acts 16 1-  
4  
t through,  
διὰ  
e each,  
ἑκάστη.

should not stand in the wisdom of men, but in the power of God.

6 HOWBEIT we speak wisdom among them that are perfect: yet not the wisdom of this world, nor of the princes of this world, that come to nought: 7 but we speak the wisdom of God in a mystery, even the hidden wisdom, which God ordained before the world unto our glory: 8 which none of the princes of this world knew: for had they known it, they would not have crucified the Lord of glory.

9 But as it is written, "AN EYE HATH NOT SEEN, NOR EAR HEARD, NEITHER HAVE CENTERED INTO THE HEART OF MAN, THE THINGS WHICH GOD HATH PREPARED FOR THEM, THAT LOVE HIM." 10 But God hath revealed them unto us by his Spirit: for the Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the deep things of God. 11 For what man knoweth the things of a man, save the spirit of a man which is in him? even so the things of God knoweth no man, but the Spirit of God.

12 Now we have received, not the spirit of the world, but the Spirit which is of God; that we might know the things that are freely given to us of God.

13 Which things also we speak, not in the words which man's wisdom teacheth, but which the Holy Ghost teacheth; comparing spiritual things with spiritual.

14 But the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God: for they are foolishness unto him: neither can he know them, because they are spiritually discerned.

15 But he that is spiritual judgeth all things, yet he himself is judged of no man. 16 For who hath known the mind of the Lord, that he may instruct him? But we have the mind of Christ.

3 AND I, brethren, could not speak unto you as unto SPIRITUAL, but as unto CARNAL, even as unto babes in Christ. 1 I have fed you with milk, and not with meat: for hitherto ye were not able to bear it, neither yet now are ye able. 3 For ye are yet carnal: for whereas there is among you envying, and strife, and divisions, are ye not carnal, and walk as men? 4 For while one saith, I am of Paul; and another, "I am of Apollos;" are ye not carnal?

5 Who then is Paul, and who is Apollos, but ministers by whom ye believed, even as the Lord gave to every man?

6 I have planted, Apollos watered; but God gave the increase. 7 So then neither is he that planteth anything, neither he that watereth; but God that giveth the increase.

8 Now he that planteth and he that watereth are one: and every man shall receive his own reward according to his own labour. 9 For we are labourers together with God: ye are God's HUSBANDRY, ye are God's building.

10 According to the grace of God which is given unto me, as a wise masterbuilder, I have laid the foundation, and another buildeth thereon. But let every man take heed how he buildeth thereupon. 11 For other foundation can no man lay than that is laid, which is Jesus Christ.

12 Now if any man build upon this foundation gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble; 13 every man's work shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire, and the fire shall try every man's work of what sort it is.

14 If any man's work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward. 15 If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so as by fire.

16 Know ye not that ye are the temple of God, and that the Spirit of God dwelleth in you? 17 If any man defile the temple of God, him shall God destroy: for the temple of God is holy, which temple ye are.

18 LET no man deceive himself. If any man among you seemeth to be wise in this world, let him become a fool, that he may be wise. 19 For the wisdom of this world is foolishness with God. For it is written, "HE TAKETH THE WISE IN THEIR OWN CRAFTINESS." 20 And again, "THE LORD KNOWETH THE THOUGHTS OF THE WISE, THAT THEY ARE VAIN."

21 Therefore let no man glory in men. For all things are yours; 22 whether Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas, or the world, or life, or death, or things present, or things to come; all are yours; 23 and ye are Christ's; and Christ is God's.

A D 59  
and 4-63.  
WORKMAN

8 Acts 18 24,  
27.

REWARD  
8 John 4 36.  
o one, ἓν,  
neither  
e each,  
ἑκάστος.  
12 his own,  
ἑαυτοῦ.  
o of God,  
Θεοῦ.  
t tillage, or,  
cultivated.  
8 id,  
γεωργίαν.

CHRIST THE  
FOUNDATION

11 Acts 4 11,  
12 Col 2  
6-8  
o no one,  
οὐδείς.

ALL WORK  
TRIED BY  
FIRE  
13 Eze 13 10  
11 ch 4 5

1 in, ἐν.

REWARD OR  
LOSS  
14 2 John 8

t through,  
διὰ.

GOD'S  
TEMPLE.  
16, 2 Cor 6 14,  
inner-  
temple,  
ναός.  
17, 1 Pet 2 4,  
5 Eph. 2  
20-22  
Comp 1 Cor  
6 19, 20  
e corrupt,  
φθαρτά.  
o corrupt,  
φθαρταί.

VISION OF  
THE WORLD

o no one,  
οὐδείς.  
2 age, αἰών.  
e become,  
γενόμενος.  
19 Jos 5 13  
w world,  
κόσμον.  
20 Ps 94 11  
Sept  
1 Heb Jeho-  
vah.  
21 reasonings,  
διλογισ-  
μοὺς.

ALL THINGS  
BELONG TO  
CHRIST.  
o No one,  
οὐδείς.

23 Rom 8 16,  
17 Eph. 1  
13-16.

## 1 CORINTHIANS IV. 1.

A D 59  
and 4-53  
MINISTERS  
AND  
STEWARDS.  
1. Mat 24 45,  
46 1 Pet. 4  
10

c. official  
ministers,  
ἐπιστάτας.

THE LORD  
JUDGETH.  
on one, 74c.

b. by, ὑπὸ.  
d day,  
ἡμέρας

a not even,  
οὐδέ  
f 1 John 3 20,  
21

c. Lett-  
conscious, of,  
συνοίδια.

a. as in  
myself,  
ἐμαυτοῦ

THE TIME  
b Rom 14 10  
-13

e each,  
ἐκάστην  
f from, ἀπὸ.

PAUL AND  
APOLLOS

WHO MAKES  
TO DIFFER?

as also, καί.

THE  
CONTRAST

a Already,  
ἤδη

t theatre,  
θεάτρον

b or, both,  
καί

p prudent,  
φρόνιμοι.

r refuse,  
ὑπεκλίνε-  
σθαι,  
what, ἡ  
cleansed-off

PAUL WRITES  
AS A FATHER  
c children,  
τέκνα.

15 ch 9 1, 2  
p pedagogues,  
παιδαγωγ-  
οίς.

c become,  
ὑποσθῆ-  
μι, ἱμιτάτο-  
ρ, μιμηταί

TIMOTHY.  
t. Timothy  
ch child,  
τέκνον.

4 LET a man so account of us, as of  
the ministers of Christ, and  
STEWARDS of the mysteries of God.

3 Moreover it is required in stewards,  
that on a man be found faithful. 3 But  
with me it is a very small thing that I  
should be judged of you, or of man's  
judgment: yea, I judge not mine own  
self: 4 For I know nothing by myself;  
yet am I not hereby justified but  
he that judgeth me is the Lord.

5 Therefore judge nothing before the  
time, until the Lord come, who both  
will bring to light the hidden things  
of darkness, and will make manifest  
the counsels of the hearts: and then  
shall every man have praise of God.

6 AND these things, brethren, I have  
in a figure transferred to myself and to  
Apollus for your sakes: that ye might  
learn in us not to think of men above  
that which is written, that no one of you  
be puffed up for one against another.

7 For who maketh thee to differ from  
another? and what hast thou that thou  
didst not receive? Now if thou  
didst receive it, why dost thou glory,  
as if thou hadst not received it?

8 NOW we are full, a now ye are  
rich, ye have reigned as kings without us:  
and I would to God ye did reign,  
that we also might reign with you  
9 For I think that God hath set forth  
us the apostles last, as it were ap-  
pointed to death: for we are made a  
spectacle unto the world, and to an-  
gels, and to men. 10 We are fools  
for Christ's sake, but ye are wise in  
Christ; we are weak, but ye are strong;  
ye are honourable, but we are despised  
11 Even unto this present hour we both  
hunger, and thirst, and are naked, and  
are buffeted, and have no certain dwell-  
ing place: 12 and labour, working with  
our own hands: being reviled, we bless;  
being persecuted, we suffer it: 13 be-  
ing defamed, we intreat we are made  
as the filth of the world, and are the  
offscouring of all things unto this day.

14 I WRITE not these things to  
shame you, but as my beloved sons I  
warn you. 15 For though ye have ten  
thousand instructors in Christ, yet  
have ye not many fathers: for in Christ  
Jesus I have begotten you through  
the gospel. 16 Wherefore I beseech  
you, be ye followers of me.

17 For this cause have I sent unto you  
Timotheus, who is my beloved son,

## 1 CORINTHIANS VI. 2.

A.D. 59  
and 4-53,  
a according  
as, καθὼς.

PAUL'S  
PURPOSE.  
16 2 Cor. 13  
1, 2.

w. with, ἐν.

FORNICATION.  
1 Eph 5 3  
a actually,  
ἁλως.

HOW TO BE  
DEALT WITH

w worked-  
out,  
καταργησά-  
μενοι  
d Mat 18 18,  
20  
5 1 Tim 1 20

LEAVEN.

7 Ex xii

a according-  
as, καθὼς  
w was, ὑπο-  
σθῆναι, ἐν-  
θῶν  
w with, ἐν.

FORNICATION,  
καὶ  
10 John 17 15

11 2 Thes 3 6  
-15

13 Comp  
Deut. 17 2-  
7  
a. And, καί.

DISPUTES  
1 Mat. 18 15  
-18.

2 Dan 7 22  
Rev. 20. 4.

and faithful in the Lord, who shall  
bring you into remembrance of my  
ways which be in Christ, as I teach  
everywhere in every church.

18 Now some are puffed up, as though  
I have not come to you. 19 But I will  
come to you shortly, if the Lord will,  
and will know, not the speech of them  
which are puffed up, but the power.  
20 For the kingdom of God is not in  
word, but in power. 21 What will ye?  
shall I come unto you with a rod, or  
in love, and in the spirit of meekness?

5 IT is reported commonly that there  
is FORNICATION among you, and  
such fornication as is not so much as  
named among the Gentiles, that one  
should have his father's wife. 2 And  
ye are puffed up, and have not rather  
mourned, that he that hath done this  
deed might be taken away from among  
you.

3 For I verily, as absent in body,  
but present in spirit, have judged al-  
ready, as though I were present, con-  
cerning him that hath so done this  
deed, 4 in the name of our Lord Jesus  
Christ, when ye are gathered together,  
and my spirit, with the power of our  
Lord Jesus Christ, to deliver such  
an one unto Satan for the destruction  
of the flesh, that the spirit may be saved  
in the day of the Lord Jesus.

6 Your glorying is not good. 7 Know-  
ye not that a little leaven leaveneth  
the whole lump? 7 Purge out therefore  
the old leaven, that ye may be a new  
lump, as ye are unleavened. For even  
Christ our passover was sacrificed for us  
8 therefore let us keep the feast, not  
with old leaven, neither with the  
leaven of malice and wickedness, but  
with the unleavened bread of sincerity  
and truth

9 I wrote unto you in an epistle not  
to company with fornicators 10 yet  
not altogether with the fornicators of  
this world, or with the covetous, or  
extortioners, or with idolaters, for then  
must ye needs go out of the world.  
11 But now I have written unto you not  
to keep company, if any man that is  
called a brother be a fornicator, or  
covetous, or an idolater, or a railer,  
or a drunkard, or an extortioner; with  
such an one no not to eat. 12 For what  
have I to do to judge them also that are  
without? do not ye judge them that  
are within? 13 But them that are with-  
out God judgeth. 14 Therefore put  
away from among yourselves that  
wicked person.

6 DARE any of you, having a matter  
against another, GO TO LAW  
before the unjust, and not before the  
saints? 2 Do ye not know that the  
saints shall judge the world? and if the

2 Moreover, Gb. Sch. d<sup>REL</sup>.—Add here, Alex. L<sup>A</sup>. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABCD<sup>1</sup>FGN<sup>1</sup>.  
L<sup>PA</sup>.—Omit Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABCDEFGN<sup>1</sup>.

3 As absent, Gb. Sch. d<sup>REL</sup>.—Omit as, (Gb. =)  
dix. L<sup>A</sup>. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABCD<sup>1</sup>FGN<sup>1</sup>. 2 Do ye not, d<sup>REL</sup>.—Or do ye not, Gb. Sch. L<sup>A</sup>. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABCD<sup>1</sup>FGN<sup>1</sup>



A.D. 59  
and 4-63.  
3. Jude 6.

NOT BEFORE  
UNBELIEVERS

RATHER  
SUFFER  
WEAK

7. Mat. 5: 36-  
42, 16: 21-  
35.  
a. Already,  
"Hōy  
Al. indeed,  
μὲν.  
al. altogether,  
ἁπλῶς.

THE  
UNWORTHY  
9 Gal. 5: 19-  
21 Eph. 5:  
8, 6 Rev.  
22: 15  
AG. Or, ἢ

11. Tit. 3: 3-7

b. by, ἐν τῷ.

THINGS  
LAWFUL AND  
EXPEDIENT  
12 Rom. XIV  
ch. viii., x  
23-25.  
a. under-  
authority,  
ἐξουσιασ-  
θῆσθαι.  
by by, ὑπὸ.

THE BODY IS  
FOR THE LORD  
or bring, 10.  
nought,  
καταργήσῃ  
b. But, δέ.  
14. Rom. 8: 11

t through,  
διὰ.

MEMBERS OF  
CHRIST  
15 ch. 12: 12,  
13  
b. By no,  
means  
16 Gen. 2: 24  
o Or, ἢ.

as unto, etc.  
17 ch. 12: 13

FORNICATION.

THE BODY A  
TEMPLE  
19 ch. 3: 16,  
2 Cor. 6: 16.  
1. inner-  
temple,  
ναός.

world shall be judged by you, are ye unworthy to judge the smallest matters? <sup>3</sup> Know ye not that we shall judge angels? how much more things that pertain to this life? <sup>4</sup> If then ye have judgments of things pertaining to this life, set them to judge who are least esteemed in the church.

<sup>5</sup> I speak to your shame. Is it so, that there is not a wise man among you? not one that shall be able to judge between his brethren? <sup>6</sup> But brother goeth to law with brother, and that before the unbelievers.

<sup>7</sup> Now I therefore there is utterly a fault among you, because ye go to law one with another. Why do ye not rather take wrong? why do ye not rather suffer yourselves to be defrauded? <sup>8</sup> Nay, ye do wrong, and defraud, and that your brethren.

<sup>9</sup> Know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? <sup>10</sup> Be not deceived. neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind, <sup>11</sup> nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the kingdom of God. <sup>12</sup> And such were some of you: but ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are justified in the name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God.

<sup>13</sup> All things are lawful unto me, but all things are not expedient. all things are lawful for me, but I will not be brought under the power of any.

<sup>14</sup> Meats for the belly, and the belly for meats: but God shall destroy both it and them. <sup>15</sup> Now the body is not for fornication, but for the Lord, and the Lord for the body. <sup>16</sup> And God hath both raised up the Lord, and will also raise up us by his own power.

<sup>17</sup> Know ye not that your bodies are the members of Christ? shall I then take the members of Christ, and make them the members of an harlot? <sup>18</sup> God forbid. <sup>19</sup> What! know ye not that he which is joined to an harlot is one body? <sup>20</sup> For two, saith he, shall be one flesh. <sup>21</sup> But he that is joined unto the Lord is one spirit.

<sup>22</sup> Flee fornication. Every sin that a man doeth is without the body; but he that committeth fornication sinneth against his own body.

<sup>23</sup> What! know ye not that your body is the temple of the Holy Ghost which is in you, which ye have

of God, and ye are not your own? <sup>24</sup> For ye are bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body, and in your spirit, which are God's.

<sup>25</sup> NOW concerning the things whereof ye wrote unto me: <sup>26</sup> It is good for a man not to touch a woman. <sup>27</sup> Nevertheless, to avoid fornication, let every man have his own wife, and let every woman have her own husband.

<sup>28</sup> Let the husband render unto the wife due benevolence: and likewise also the wife unto the husband. <sup>29</sup> The wife hath not power of her own body, but the husband: and likewise also the husband hath not power of his own body, but the wife. <sup>30</sup> Defraud ye not one the other, except it be with consent for a time, that ye may give yourselves to fasting and prayer; and come together again, that Satan tempt you not for your incontinency.

<sup>31</sup> But I speak this by permission, and not as of commandment. <sup>32</sup> For I would that all men were even as I myself. But every man hath his proper gift of God, one after this manner, and another after that. <sup>33</sup> I say therefore to the unmarried and widows, it is good for them if they abide even as I. <sup>34</sup> But if they cannot contain, let them marry: for it is better to marry than to burn.

<sup>35</sup> And unto the married I command, yet not I, but the Lord, <sup>36</sup> Let not the wife depart from her husband. <sup>37</sup> But and if she depart, let her remain unmarried, or be reconciled to her husband: and let not the husband put away his wife.

<sup>38</sup> But to the rest speak I, not the Lord: if any brother hath a wife that believeth not, and she be pleased to dwell with him, let him not put her away. <sup>39</sup> And the woman which hath an husband that believeth not, and she be pleased to dwell with her, let her not leave him. <sup>40</sup> For the unbelieving husband is sanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the husband: else were your children unclean; but now are they holy. <sup>41</sup> But if the unbelieving depart, let him depart. A brother or a sister is not under bondage in such cases. <sup>42</sup> But God hath called us to peace. <sup>43</sup> For what knowest thou, O wife, whether thou shalt save thy husband? or how knowest thou, O man, whether thou shalt save thy wife?

<sup>44</sup> But as God hath distributed to every man, as the Lord hath called every one, so let him walk. And so ordain I in all churches. <sup>45</sup> Is any man called being circumcised? let him not become uncircumcised. <sup>46</sup> Is

A.D. 59  
and 4-63.  
20 Acta 20: 38  
1 Pet. 1: 18,  
19.

MARRIAGE.  
2 Heb. 13: 4  
b because of,  
διὰ τῆς  
c each, man,  
ἕκαστος.  
d each,  
woman,  
ἕκαστη

MUTUAL  
RIGHTS.

a authority,  
ἐξουσιασθῆναι.

b because of,  
διὰ τῆς

EACH HAS HIS  
PROPER GIFT  
a according-  
to, or, by-  
way of,  
κατὰ

7 Mat. 19: 11,  
12 ch. 9: 9

c each,  
ἕκαστος.

d free-gift,  
χαρισμα.

al indeed,  
μὲν.

9 1 Tim. 5: 14

HUSBAND AND  
WIFE

10 Mat. 6: 32,  
16

THE  
UNBELIEVING  
WIFE OR  
HUSBAND.

b by, ἐν.

15 Rom. 12:  
18

i in, ἐν

16 1 Pet. 3: 1

w what, τί

EACH TO  
REMAIN IN HIS  
CALLING  
e each,  
ἕκαστος.

17 1 Cor. 7: 17

18 1 Cor. 7: 18

19 1 Cor. 7: 19

20 1 Cor. 7: 20

21 1 Cor. 7: 21

22 1 Cor. 7: 22

23 1 Cor. 7: 23

24 1 Cor. 7: 24

25 1 Cor. 7: 25

26 1 Cor. 7: 26

27 1 Cor. 7: 27

28 1 Cor. 7: 28

29 1 Cor. 7: 29

30 1 Cor. 7: 30

31 1 Cor. 7: 31

32 1 Cor. 7: 32

33 1 Cor. 7: 33

34 1 Cor. 7: 34

35 1 Cor. 7: 35

36 1 Cor. 7: 36

37 1 Cor. 7: 37

38 1 Cor. 7: 38

39 1 Cor. 7: 39

40 1 Cor. 7: 40

41 1 Cor. 7: 41

42 1 Cor. 7: 42

43 1 Cor. 7: 43

44 1 Cor. 7: 44

45 1 Cor. 7: 45

46 1 Cor. 7: 46

47 1 Cor. 7: 47

48 1 Cor. 7: 48

49 1 Cor. 7: 49

50 1 Cor. 7: 50

51 1 Cor. 7: 51

52 1 Cor. 7: 52

53 1 Cor. 7: 53

54 1 Cor. 7: 54

55 1 Cor. 7: 55

56 1 Cor. 7: 56

57 1 Cor. 7: 57

58 1 Cor. 7: 58

59 1 Cor. 7: 59

60 1 Cor. 7: 60

61 1 Cor. 7: 61

62 1 Cor. 7: 62

63 1 Cor. 7: 63

64 1 Cor. 7: 64

65 1 Cor. 7: 65

66 1 Cor. 7: 66

67 1 Cor. 7: 67

68 1 Cor. 7: 68

69 1 Cor. 7: 69

70 1 Cor. 7: 70

71 1 Cor. 7: 71

72 1 Cor. 7: 72

73 1 Cor. 7: 73

74 1 Cor. 7: 74

75 1 Cor. 7: 75

76 1 Cor. 7: 76

77 1 Cor. 7: 77

78 1 Cor. 7: 78

79 1 Cor. 7: 79

80 1 Cor. 7: 80

81 1 Cor. 7: 81

82 1 Cor. 7: 82

83 1 Cor. 7: 83

84 1 Cor. 7: 84

85 1 Cor. 7: 85

86 1 Cor. 7: 86

87 1 Cor. 7: 87

88 1 Cor. 7: 88

89 1 Cor. 7: 89

90 1 Cor. 7: 90

91 1 Cor. 7: 91

92 1 Cor. 7: 92

93 1 Cor. 7: 93

94 1 Cor. 7: 94

95 1 Cor. 7: 95

96 1 Cor. 7: 96

97 1 Cor. 7: 97

98 1 Cor. 7: 98

99 1 Cor. 7: 99

100 1 Cor. 7: 100

101 1 Cor. 7: 101

102 1 Cor. 7: 102

103 1 Cor. 7: 103

104 1 Cor. 7: 104

105 1 Cor. 7: 105

106 1 Cor. 7: 106

107 1 Cor. 7: 107

108 1 Cor. 7: 108

109 1 Cor. 7: 109

110 1 Cor. 7: 110

111 1 Cor. 7: 111

112 1 Cor. 7: 112

113 1 Cor. 7: 113

114 1 Cor. 7: 114

115 1 Cor. 7: 115

116 1 Cor. 7: 116

117 1 Cor. 7: 117

118 1 Cor. 7: 118

119 1 Cor. 7: 119

120 1 Cor. 7: 120

121 1 Cor. 7: 121

122 1 Cor. 7: 122

123 1 Cor. 7: 123

124 1 Cor. 7: 124

125 1 Cor. 7: 125

126 1 Cor. 7: 126

127 1 Cor. 7: 127

128 1 Cor. 7: 128

129 1 Cor. 7: 129

130 1 Cor. 7: 130

131 1 Cor. 7: 131

132 1 Cor. 7: 132

133 1 Cor. 7: 133

134 1 Cor. 7: 134

135 1 Cor. 7: 135

136 1 Cor. 7: 136

137 1 Cor. 7: 137

138 1 Cor. 7: 138

139 1 Cor. 7: 139

140 1 Cor. 7: 140

141 1 Cor. 7: 141

142 1 Cor. 7: 142

143 1 Cor. 7: 143

144 1 Cor. 7: 144

145 1 Cor. 7: 145

146 1 Cor. 7: 146

147 1 Cor. 7: 147

148 1 Cor. 7: 148

149 1 Cor. 7: 149

150 1 Cor. 7: 150

151 1 Cor. 7: 151

152 1 Cor. 7: 152

153 1 Cor. 7: 153

154 1 Cor. 7: 154

155 1 Cor. 7: 155

156 1 Cor. 7: 156

157 1 Cor. 7: 157

158 1 Cor. 7: 158

159 1 Cor. 7: 159

160 1 Cor. 7: 160

161 1 Cor. 7: 161

162 1 Cor. 7: 162

163 1 Cor. 7: 163

164 1 Cor. 7: 164

165 1 Cor. 7: 165

166 1 Cor. 7: 166

167 1 Cor. 7: 167

168 1 Cor. 7: 168

169 1 Cor. 7: 169

170 1 Cor. 7: 170

171 1 Cor. 7: 171

172 1 Cor. 7: 172

173 1 Cor. 7: 173

174 1 Cor. 7: 174

175 1 Cor. 7: 175

176 1 Cor. 7: 176

177 1

# I CORINTHIANS VII. 19.

A.D. 89  
and 4-83.

b bond-  
servant,  
δοῦλος.

f freedman,  
ἀπελευθε-  
ρος.

23. 1 Pet. 1. 18,  
19

c become,  
γινώσκει.

do bond-  
servants,  
δοῦλοι.

CONCERNING  
VIRGINS.

f from, ὅθεν.

b necessity,  
ἀνάγκη.

THE TIME.  
29 Rom. 13  
11, 12 Heb.  
10 St.

31 1 Tim. 6  
17-19

CAREFULNESS  
AT TO-BE,  
ἐπιμέλεια.

MARRIAGE.

v. or virginity,  
παρθένος,  
see Rev. 14  
4 and v. 28.

h. or, ἡ,  
i. or, ἡς

a authority,  
ἐξουσία.

any called in circumcision? Let him not be circumcised. 19 Circumcision is nothing, and uncircumcision is nothing, but the keeping of the commandments of God. 20 Let every man abide in the same calling wherein he was called. 21 Art thou called being a servant? care not for it: but if thou mayest be made free, use it rather. 22 For he that is called in the Lord, being a servant, is the Lord's freeman: likewise also he that is called, being free, is Christ's servant. 23 Ye are bought with a price; be not ye the servants of men. 24 Brethren, let every man, wherein he is called, therein abide with God.

25 NOW concerning VIRGINS I have no commandment of the Lord: yet I give my judgment, as one that hath obtained mercy of the Lord to be faithful. 26 I suppose therefore that this is good for the present distress, I say, that it is good for a man so to be. 27 Art thou bound unto a wife? seek not to be loosed. Art thou loosed from a wife? seek not a wife. 28 But and if thou marry, thou hast not sinned: and if a virgin marry, she hath not sinned. Nevertheless such shall have trouble in the flesh: but I spare you.

29 But this I say, brethren, the time is short it remaineth, that both they that have wives be as though they had none; 30 and they that weep, as though they wept not; and they that rejoice, as though they rejoiced not; and they that buy, as though they possessed not; 31 and they that use this world, as not abusing it: for the fashion of this world passeth away.

32 But I would have you without carefollness. He that is unmarried careth for the things that belong to the Lord, how he may please the Lord: 33 but he that is married careth for the things that are of the world, how he may please his wife. 34 There is difference also between a wife and a virgin. The unmarried woman careth for the things of the Lord, that she may be holy both in body and in spirit: but she that is married careth for the things of the world, how she may please her husband. 35 And this I speak for your own profit, not that I may cast a snare upon you, but for that which is comely, and that ye may attend upon the Lord without distraction.

36 But if any man think that he behaveth himself uncomely toward his virgin, if she pass the flower of her age, and need so require, let him do what he will, he sinneth not: let them marry. 37 Nevertheless he that standeth steadfast in his heart, having no necessity, but hath power over his own will, and hath so decreed in his

heart that he will keep his virgin, doeth well. 38 So then he that giveth her in marriage doeth well; but he that giveth her not in marriage doeth better.

39 The wife is bound by the law as long as her husband liveth; but if her husband be dead, she is at liberty to be married to whom she will; only in the Lord. 40 But she is happier if she so abide, after my judgment; and I think also that I have the Spirit of God.

8 NOW as touching THINGS OFFERED UNTO IDOLS, we know that we all have knowledge.

Knowledge puffeth up, but charity edifieth. 2 And if any man think that he knoweth any thing, he knoweth nothing yet as he ought to know. 3 But if any man love God, the same is known by him.

4 As concerning therefore the eating of those things that are offered in sacrifice unto idols, we know that an idol is nothing in the world, and that there is none other God but one. 5 For though there be that are called gods, whether in heaven or in earth, (as there be gods many, and lords many,) 6 but to us there is but one God, the Father, of whom are all things, and we by him, and one Lord Jesus Christ, by whom are all things, and we by him.

7 Howbeit there is not in every man that knowledge for some with conscience of the idol unto this hour eat as a thing offered unto an idol; and their conscience being weak is defiled. 8 But meat commendeth us not to God: for neither, if we eat, are we the better, neither, if we eat not, are we the worse.

9 But take heed lest by any means this liberty of yours become a stumblingblock to them that are weak. 10 For if any man see thee which hast knowledge sitting at meat in the idol's temple, shall not the conscience of him which is weak be emboldened to eat those things which are offered to idols; 11 and through thy knowledge shall the weak brother perish, for whom Christ died? 12 But when ye sin so against the brethren, and wound their weak conscience, ye sin against Christ.

13 Wherefore, if meat make my brother to offend, I will eat no flesh while the world standeth, lest I make my brother to offend.

9 AM I not an APOSTLE? am I not free? have I not seen Jesus Christ our Lord? are not ye my work in the

A.D. 89  
and 4-83.  
o his own,  
δαιμόν.

WIVES AND  
WIDOWS  
29 2 Cor. 6. 14  
o may have,  
ἐκκλησιαστικῶν  
40. ch. 14. 37.

THINGS  
OFFERED TO  
IDOLS  
1. Rom. xiv  
ch. 10. 23-  
33.

KNOWLEDGE.  
1. love,  
ἀγάπη.  
2. buildeth up,  
οἰκοδομεῖ.  
a. according as,  
καθὼς,  
by thy, ὑπὸ τοῦ

ONE GOD AND  
ONE LORD

o on, ἐν.

o of, ἐκ,  
f. for him,  
εἰς αὐτόν,  
i. through,  
διὰ.

MEATS.

NEED OF  
CAUTION.

f reclining at  
table,  
κατακείμε-  
νος.

PAUL'S  
RESOLUTION.  
a. stumble,  
σκανδαλί-  
ζει.  
f. for ever, or  
to the age,  
εἰς τὸν  
αἰῶνα.

PAUL AN  
APOSTLE?  
1. Acts 22. 14,  
15.

88 Giveth her in marriage, Gb. Sch. κλ.—Giveth his own virgin in marriage. Alex. La. Tis. Tre. (AK. ADEPN. 39 By the law, D<sup>2</sup> E<sup>2</sup> G<sup>2</sup> L<sup>2</sup> P<sup>2</sup>.—Omit Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. AL<sup>1</sup> A<sup>1</sup> B<sup>1</sup> D<sup>1</sup> F<sup>1</sup> A<sup>1</sup>.

A D. 50  
and 4-53.HAD HE NOT  
A RIGHT TO  
FORBEAR  
WORKING?  
a. authority,  
or, right,  
ἐξουσία.

e. of, etc.

SAITH NOT  
THE LAW THE  
SAME?  
9 Deut. 25. 4  
1 Tim. 3. 16.10 3 Tim 3  
16.WAS HE NOT  
ENTITLED?  
11 Rom 16  
27. Gal. 2.  
6.HE HAD NOT  
USED THIS  
POWER  
12 2 Cor 11. 9  
g give any  
hindrance  
to, ἐννοήν  
τινα ὀφείλειSUPPORT  
13 Num. 10  
1-18  
1 labour,  
ἐργασίαν-  
vol.  
e the sacred,  
or, temple-  
things,   
τα ἱερὰ.  
f feed,  
ἐσθίουσιν.  
ou outer,  
temple,  
ἱερὸν.THE LORD'S  
ORDINANCE  
14 Mat. 10. 9,  
10, Luke 10  
7THE USE PAUL  
MADE OF HIS  
RIGHTS  
i. in my case,  
ἐν ἑμοί.  
16 Luke 17.  
10  
e evangelize,  
or, announce-  
good tidings  
εὐαγγελίζε-  
σθαι.  
17 ch 8. 6,  
1 Gal. 2. 7  
Col 1. 26.  
h. or hire,  
μισθόν.  
e stewardship,  
οικονομίαν.

Lord? <sup>1</sup>If I be not an apostle unto others, yet doubtless I am to you: for the seal of mine apostleship are ye in the Lord.

<sup>2</sup> Mine answer to them that do examine me is this, <sup>3</sup> Have we not power to eat and to drink? <sup>4</sup> Have we not power to lead about a sister, a wife, as well as other apostles, and as the brethren of the Lord, and Cephas? <sup>5</sup> Or if only and Barnabas, have not we power to forbear working? <sup>7</sup> Who goeth a warfare any time at his own charges? who planteth a vineyard, and eateth not of the fruit thereof? or who feedeth a flock, and eateth not of the milk of the flock?

<sup>8</sup> Say I these things as a man? or saith not the law the same also? <sup>9</sup> For it is written in the law of Moses, "Thou shalt not muzzle the mouth of the ox." "THAT TREADETH OUT THE CORN." Doth God take care for oxen? <sup>10</sup> Or saith he it altogether for our sakes? For our sakes, no doubt, this is written: that he that ploweth should plow in hope; and that he that thresheth in hope should be partaker of his hope.

<sup>11</sup> If we have sown unto you spiritual things, is it a great thing if we shall reap your carnal things? <sup>12</sup> If others be partakers of this power over you, are not we rather?

Nevertheless we have not used this power; but suffer all things, lest we should hinder the gospel of Christ.

<sup>13</sup> Do ye not know that they which minister about holy things live of the things of the temple; and they which wait at the altar are partakers with the altar?

<sup>14</sup> Even so hath the Lord ordained that they which preach the gospel should live of the gospel.

<sup>15</sup> But I have used none of these things: neither have I written these things, that it should be so done unto me: for it were better for me to die, than that any man should make my glorying void. <sup>16</sup> For though I preach the gospel, I have nothing to glory of: for necessity is laid upon me; yea, woe is unto me, if I preach not the gospel! <sup>17</sup> For if I do this thing willingly, I have a reward: but if against my will, a dispensation of the gospel is committed unto me. <sup>18</sup> What is my reward then? Verily that, when I preach the gospel, I may make the gospel of

A D. 50  
and 4-53.BECOMING ALL  
THINGS TO  
MANKIND.  
b. bond-  
servant,  
δούλος.  
20 Acts 10. 8,  
21, 26-28.21. Gal 2-  
5, 11-21.a. under law,  
or in law,  
ἐννομος.  
c become,  
γίνεσθαι.  
f fellow-  
partner,  
συγγενισ-  
μός.RUNNING THE  
RACE.  
24 Phil. 3. 13,  
14 Heb 12  
1-3 2 Tim  
4. 7, 8  
a indeed,  
μὲν.v. victor's  
crown,  
στέφανον.  
b box  
πυκνέτω.c become,  
γίνεσθαι.  
f rejected,  
ἀδοκίμος,  
not approvedTHE FATHERS  
1. 13 21,  
13 22  
f For, γὰρ.a unto, εἰς.  
3 Ex 16. 35  
4 Ex 17. 1-6  
e of, etc.OVERTHROW  
IN THE  
WILDERNESS  
5 Num 26. 64  
65w with,  
ἐν τοῖς.  
g the greater  
part, τοῖς  
πλείστοις.  
a strewn  
along,  
κατασπαρ-  
θέναι.THREE THINGS  
TYPICAL  
6 Num 11. 4,  
33, 34.  
b became,  
ἐγενήσαν.  
c types,  
τύποι.  
a. according  
as, καθὼς.  
7 Ex 26. 1-  
6 32. 4,  
Sept.  
e become, ye,  
γίνεσθε  
8 Num 25. 1  
-9

Christ without charge, that I abuse not my power in the gospel.

<sup>19</sup> For though I be free from all men, yet have I made myself servant unto all, that I might gain the more. <sup>20</sup> And unto the Jews I became as a Jew, that I might gain the Jews; to them that are under the law, as under the law, that I might gain them that are under the law; <sup>21</sup> to them that are without law, as without law, (being not without law to God, but under the law, to Christ), that I might gain them that are without law. <sup>22</sup> To the weak became I as weak, that I might gain the weak: I am made all things to all men, that I might by all means save some. <sup>23</sup> And this I do for the gospel's sake, that I might become partaker thereof with you.

<sup>24</sup> Know ye not that they which run in a race run all, but one receiveth the prize? So run, that ye may obtain. <sup>25</sup> And every man that striveth for the mastery is temperate in all things. Now they do it to obtain a corruptible crown; but we an incorruptible. <sup>26</sup> If therefore so run, not as uncertainly; so fight I, not as one that beateth the air: <sup>27</sup> but I keep under my body, and bring it into subjection: lest that by any means, when I have preached to others, I myself should be cast away.

**10** <sup>1</sup> MOREOVER, brethren, I would not that ye should be ignorant, how that all our fathers were under the cloud, and all passed through the sea; <sup>2</sup> and were all baptized unto Moses in the cloud and in the sea; <sup>3</sup> and did all eat the same spiritual meat; <sup>4</sup> and did all drink the same spiritual drink: for they drank of that spiritual Rock that followed them, and that Rock was Christ.

<sup>5</sup> But with many of them God was not well-pleased: for they were overthrown in the wilderness.

<sup>6</sup> Now these things were our examples, to the intent we should not lust after evil things, as they also lusted. <sup>7</sup> Neither be ye idolaters, as were some of them; as it is written, "THE PEOPLE SAT DOWN TO EAT AND DRINK, AND ROSE UP TO PLAY." <sup>8</sup> Neither let us commit fornication, as some of them committed, and fell in one day

<sup>10</sup> Of Christ.—Omit (Gb. =) Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABCD<sup>1</sup>m. <sup>20</sup> As under the law, d(Gr.)<sup>3</sup>(f)k.—Add not being myself under law, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABCDEFGPm. <sup>23</sup> As, Gb. Sch. cd(Gr.)<sup>3</sup> (Gr.)<sup>3</sup>oklfn<sup>2</sup>—Omit (La.) Tis. Tre. Alf. ABN<sup>1</sup>. <sup>23</sup> This, Gb. Sch. kL.—All things, (Gb. =) Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABCDEFGPm. <sup>1</sup> Moreover, kL<sup>2</sup>—For, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABCDEFGPm.<sup>1</sup>

# 1 CORINTHIANS X. 9.

AD 50  
and 4-53.  
9. Num. 24. 4  
—  
by by, 7rd.  
10 Num. 14. 3,  
20.

WRITTEN FOR  
OUR  
ADMONITION  
11 Rom. 15. 4.  
a spss,  
αἰσῶσις.  
or arrived,  
κατήγγειον.

TEMPTATION.  
13 3 Thes 3  
3 2 Pet 2.

IDOLATRY.

COMMUNION  
16 Mat 26 26  
—28

17 ch 12 12,  
13

PARTAKERS OF  
THE ALTAR.  
18 Deut 12.  
27

THE LORD'S  
TABLE, AND  
THE TABLE OF  
DEVILS  
20 Deut. 32  
17  
d demons,  
δαίμονιοις.

b become  
partakers.  
21 Deut 32,  
27, 38  
22 Ex 34 14,  
15 Deut.  
32, 16, 21.  
a O, or, 7.  
1 Joh 3ab.

THINGS  
LAWFUL, AND  
EDIFYING.  
23 Rom xiv.  
ch viii  
o no one,  
μὴ τις.  
e each,  
ἐκαστος.

THE EARTH  
26 Ps 24 1  
1 Heb Jeho-  
vah's.

REWARD FOR  
CONSCIENCE.

28. Ps. 24 1.

three-and-twenty thousand. 9 Neither let us tempt Christ, as some of them also tempted, and were destroyed by serpents. 10 Neither murmur ye, as some of them also murmured, and were destroyed by the destroyer.

11 Now all these things happened unto them for ensamples: and they are written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the world are come. 12 Wherefore let him that thinketh he standeth take heed lest he fall.

13 There hath no temptation taken you but such as is common to man: but God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear it.

14 WHEREFORE, my dearly beloved, flee from idolatry. 15 I speak as to wise men; judge ye what I say.

16 The CUP of blessing which we bless, is it not the communion of the blood of Christ? The BREAD which we break, is it not the communion of the body of Christ? 17 For we being many are one bread, and one body: for we are all partakers of that one bread.

18 Behold Israel after the flesh are not they which eat of the sacrifices partakers of the altar?

19 What say I then? that the idol is any thing, or that which is offered in sacrifice to idols is any thing? 20 But I say, that the things which the Gentiles sacrifice, THEY SACRIFICE TO DEVILS, AND NOT TO GOD: and I would not that ye should have fellowship with devils. 21 Ye cannot drink the cup of the Lord, and the cup of devils: ye cannot be partakers of the Lord's table, and of the table of devils. 22 Do we provoke the Lord to jealousy? are we stronger than he?

23 All things are lawful for me, but all things are not expedient. all things are lawful for me, but all things edify not. 24 Let no man seek his own, but every man another's wealth.

25 Whatsoever is sold in the shambles, that eat, asking no question for conscience sake 26 for "THE EARTH IS THE LORD'S, AND THE FULLNESS THEREOF."

27 If any of them that believe not bid you to a feast, and ye be disposed to go; whatsoever is set before you, eat, asking no question for conscience sake. 28 But if any man say unto you, "This is offered in sacrifice unto idols," let not for his sake that shewed it, and for conscience sake: for "THE EARTH

IS THE LORD'S, AND THE FULLNESS THEREOF:" 29 conscience, I say, not thine own, but of the other: for why is my liberty judged of another man's conscience? 30 For if I by grace be a partaker, why am I envied spoken of for that for which I give thanks? 31 Whether therefore ye eat, or drink, or whatsoever ye do, do all to the glory of God.

32 Give none offence, neither to the Jews, nor to the Gentiles, nor to the church of God: 33 even as I please all men in all things, not seeking mine own profit, but the profit of many, that they may be saved.

11 BE YE followers of me, even as I also am of Christ.

2 NOW I praise you, brethren, that ye remember me in all things, and keep the ordinances, as I delivered them to you.

3 But I would have you know, that the head of every man is Christ; and the head of the woman is the man; and the head of Christ is God.

4 Every man praying or prophesying, having his HEAD COVERED, dishonoureth his head. 5 But every woman that prayeth or prophesieth with her head uncovered dishonoureth her head: for that is even all as if she were shaven. 6 For if the woman be not covered, let her also be shorn: but if it be a shame for a woman to be shorn or shaven, let her be covered.

7 For a man indeed ought not to cover his head, forasmuch as he is the image and glory of God but the woman is the glory of the man. 8 For the man is not of the woman; but the woman of the man. 9 Neither was the man created for the woman; but the woman for the man. 10 For this cause ought the woman to have power on her head because of the angels. 11 Nevertheless neither is the man without the woman, neither the woman without the man, in the Lord. 12 For as the woman is of the man, even so is the man also of the woman; but all things of God.

13 Judge in yourselves: is it comely that a woman pray unto God uncovered? 14 No, no, not even nature itself teach you, that if a man have long hair, it is a shame unto him? 15 But if a woman have long hair, it is a glory to her: for her hair is given her for a covering.

16 But if any man seem to be contentious, we have no such custom, neither the churches of God.

# 1 CORINTHIANS XI. 16:

AD 59  
and 4-53.  
9. Num. 24. 4  
—  
b. by, 7rd.  
20 1 Tim. 4  
—  
e. with,  
ἀνακαθίστα,  
ἔστη.

THE GLORY OF  
GOD.  
31. Col 3 17

GIVING NONE  
OFFENCE.  
b Become not,  
μὴ γίνωσθε.  
c occasionally  
of stumbling,  
ἀσπάζο-  
μενοι.  
as, also,  
καὶ.

EXAMPLE OF  
IMITATORS,  
ΜΙΜΗΤΑΙ.

OBEDIENCE  
TO traditions,  
παράδοσις,  
a according-  
as, καθὼς.

THE HEAD OF MAN  
IS CHRIST  
3 Eph 5 22—  
24

COVERING THE  
HEAD.

MAN, AND  
WOMAN  
1 Gen. 1 27.

Gen 2 18—  
23  
o of, ἐκ.

on an-  
account-of,  
διὰ τὴν  
acc  
a authority,  
ἐξουσίαν,  
or, sign of  
authority

t through,  
διὰ

WHAT  
NATURE  
TEACHES.  
a O, 7, 7,  
at indeed,  
μὲν.

l long hair,  
κόμην

CUSTOM.

9 Christ.—The Lord, (Gb. ω) Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. BCpM.—Also, Gb. Sch. D<sup>5</sup>EKL.—Omit (Gb. ζ) Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABCD<sup>5</sup>FGP. 10 Also, Gb. Sch. KL.—Omit (Gb. ζ) Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABCDEFGP. 11 All, Gb. Sch. o (Gr.) (Gr.) KLPM.—Omit Alex. (La.) Tis. Tre. (Alf.) AB. 12 1st For me, σ<sup>5</sup>HKLN.—Omit Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABCDEFGP. 2nd For me, HKLN<sup>2</sup>.—Omit Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABCDEP. 34 Every man, D<sup>5</sup>EKL.—Omit Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABCD<sup>5</sup>FGP. 35 Unto idols, Gb. Sch. ODEFGKL.—Omit (Gb. ω) Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABDE.—For the earth is the Lord's and the fullness thereof, H<sup>5</sup>EKL.—Omit Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABCDEFGH<sup>5</sup>PM.

A D 59  
AND 4-63COMING  
TOGETHER.s. or, schisms,  
σχίσματα.  
se or, sects,  
αἵρεσις.THEIR OWN  
SUPPER.e each,  
ἐκαστος.  
i indeed,  
μεν.THE LORD'S  
SUPPER  
23. Mat. 26. 26  
—29. Mark  
14. 22—25  
Luke 22. 19,  
20f from, ἀπό.  
i in, ἐν.

i in, ἐν.

c covenant,  
διαθήκη.

26 John 14. 3

FATING  
UNWORTHILY  
C. OF. 7.

e of, εκ.

f judgment,  
κρίμα.

JUDGMENT

b by, ὑπό.

CONFUTING  
ADVICE.f judgment,  
κρίμα.

JUDGMENT

b by, ὑπό.

CONFUTING  
ADVICE.f judgment,  
κρίμα.

JUDGMENT

b by, ὑπό.

CONFUTING  
ADVICE.f judgment,  
κρίμα.

JUDGMENT

b by, ὑπό.

CONFUTING  
ADVICE.f judgment,  
κρίμα.

JUDGMENT

b by, ὑπό.

CONFUTING  
ADVICE.f judgment,  
κρίμα.

JUDGMENT

b by, ὑπό.

CONFUTING  
ADVICE.f judgment,  
κρίμα.

JUDGMENT

17 NOW in this that I declare unto you I praise you not, that ye come together for the better, but for the worse. 18 For first of all, when ye come together in the church, I hear that there be divisions among you; and I partly believe it. 19 For there must be also heresies among you, that they which are approved may be made manifest among you.

20 When ye come together therefore into one place, this is not to eat the LORD'S SUPPER. 21 For in eating every one taketh before other his own supper: and one is hungry, and another is drunken. 22 What? have ye not houses to eat and to drink in? or despise ye the church of God, and shame them that have not? What shall I say to you? shall I praise you in this? I praise you not.

23 For I have received of the Lord that which also I delivered unto you. That the Lord Jesus the same night in which he was betrayed took bread 24 and when he had given thanks, he brake it, and said, "Take, eat: this is my body, which is broken for you: this do in remembrance of me." 25 After the same manner also he took the cup, when he had supped, saying, "This cup is the new testament in my blood: this do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of me." 26 As often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ye do shew the Lord's death till he come.

27 Wherefore, whosoever shall eat this bread, or drink this cup of the Lord, unworthily, shall be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord. 28 But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of that bread, and drink of that cup. 29 For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh judgment to himself, not discerning the Lord's body.

30 For this cause many are weak and sickly among you, and many sleep. 31 For if we would judge ourselves, we should not be judged. 32 But when we are judged, we are chastened of the Lord, that we should not be condemned with the world.

33 Wherefore, my brethren, when ye come together to eat, tarry one for another. 34 And if any man hunger, let him eat at home: that ye come not together unto condemnation. And the rest will I set in order when I come.

12 NOW concerning spiritual gifts, brethren, I would not have you ignorant. 2 Ye know that ye were Gentiles, carried away unto these dumb idols, even as ye were led.

3 Wherefore I give you to understand, that no man speaking by the Spirit of God calleth Jesus accursed: and that no man can say that Jesus is the Lord, but by the Holy Ghost.

4 Now there are diversities of gifts, but the same Spirit. 5 And there are differences of administrations, but the same Lord. 6 And there are diversities of operations, but it is the same God which worketh all in all.

7 But the manifestation of the Spirit is given to every man to profit withal. 8 For to one is given by the Spirit the word of wisdom; to another the word of knowledge by the same Spirit; to another faith by the same Spirit; to another the gifts of healing by the same Spirit: 10 to another the working of miracles; to another prophecy; to another discerning of spirits; to another divers kinds of tongues; to another the interpretation of tongues: 11 but all these worketh that one and the selfsame Spirit, dividing to every man severally as he will.

12 FOR as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of that one body, being many, are one body: so also is Christ. 13 For as by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, whether we be Jews or Gentiles, whether we be bond or free, and have been all made to drink into one Spirit.

14 For as the body is not one member, but many. 15 If the foot shall say, "Because I am not the hand, I am not of the body;" is it therefore not of the body? 16 And if the ear shall say, "Because I am not the eye, I am not of the body," is it therefore not of the body? 17 If the whole body were an eye, where were the hearing? If the whole were hearing, where were the smelling? 18 But now hath God set the members every one of them in the body, as it hath pleased him. 19 And if they were all one member, where were the body? 20 But now are they many members, yet but one body. 21 And the eye cannot say unto the hand, "I have no need of thee:" nor again the head to the feet, "I have no need of you."

22 Nay, much more those members of the body, which seem to be more.

A D 59  
AND 4-63.CALLING  
JESUS LORD.o. no. one,  
οὐδείς.

b by, ἐν

a anathema,  
ἀνάθεμα.s Spirit,  
πνεῦμα.ONE SPIRIT,  
LORD AND  
GOD

4 Rom 12. 3

—5 Eph 4.

1—5 1 Pet.

4 10, 11

f free gifts,  
χαρισματα.m ministra-  
tions,  
διακονίαν.MANIFESTATION  
OF THE  
SPIRIT.e each,  
ἐκαστος.m or, mutual  
profit,  
συμφέρον.i indeed,  
μεν.i through,  
διὰ τοῦ.

as and, δε

ac according  
to, κατὰ.

b by, ἐν.

ac, according,  
καθώς.

ONE BODY

12 Rom 12. 4

5 Eph 4. 4

e even, καὶ

καθ' ἑαυτον

13 Mat 3. 11

Acts 1. 5

John 7. 37—

39

as also, καί,

b by, ἐν.

g Greeks,  
Ἕλληνας.MANY  
MEMBERS

as also, καί.

o of, εκ.

e each,  
ἐκαστοςac according  
as, καθώςi indeed,  
μεν.TYMPERED  
TOGETHER

24 Take, eat, c<sup>3</sup>KLP.—Omit Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABC<sup>2</sup>DEFON.—Broken, Gb. Sch. C<sup>3</sup>D<sup>2</sup>EFGKLP<sup>2</sup>.—Omit (Gb. ) Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABC<sup>2</sup>N<sup>2</sup>. 26 This cup, Gb. C<sup>3</sup>D<sup>2</sup>EKLFP<sup>2</sup>—The cup, (Gb. =) Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABC<sup>2</sup>DEFON<sup>2</sup>. 27 This bread, KLP.—The bread, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABCDEFON<sup>2</sup>. 3 Callesth Jesus accursed, Gb. Sch. DEF(G)KLP.—Saith, Accursed is Jesus, (Gb. =) Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABCN.—That Jesus is Lord, Gb. Sch. DEF(Gr)KLP.—Lord Jesus, (Gb. =) Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABCN.

## 1 CORINTHIANS XII. 23.

A D 59  
and 4-53.

feeble, are necessary: <sup>23</sup> and those members of the body, which we think to be less honourable, upon these we bestow more abundant honour; and our uncomely parts have more abundant comeliness. <sup>24</sup> For our comely parts have no need: but *God hath* tempered the body together, having given more abundant honour to <sup>25</sup> that part which lacked: <sup>26</sup> that there should be no schism in the body; but that the members should have the same care one for another. <sup>28</sup> And whether one member suffer, all the members suffer with it; or one member be honoured, all the members rejoice with it. <sup>27</sup> Now ye are the body of Christ, and members in particular.

<sup>28</sup> AND *God hath* set some in the church, first apostles, secondarily prophets, thirdly teachers, after that miracles, then <sup>29</sup> gifts of healings, helps, governments, diversities of tongues.

<sup>30</sup> Are all apostles? are all prophets? are all teachers? are all workers of miracles? <sup>31</sup> Have all the gifts of healing? do all speak with tongues? do all interpret?

<sup>31</sup> But *lovet* earnestly the <sup>b</sup> best gifts and yet shew I unto you a <sup>c</sup> more excellent way.

**13** THOUGH I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, and have not <sup>a</sup> CHARITY, I am become as sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal. <sup>2</sup> And though I have the gift of prophecy, and understand all mysteries, and all knowledge; and though I have all faith, so that I could remove mountains, and have not <sup>a</sup> charity, I am nothing. <sup>3</sup> And though I bestow all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give my body to be burned, and have not <sup>a</sup> charity, it profiteth me nothing.

<sup>4</sup> *Charity* suffereth long, and is kind; <sup>5</sup> charity envieth not; <sup>6</sup> charity vaunteth not itself, is not puffed up, <sup>7</sup> doth not behave itself unseemly, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil; <sup>8</sup> rejoiceth in the truth, <sup>9</sup> beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

<sup>9</sup> *Charity* never faileth: but whether there be prophecies, they shall fail; whether there be tongues, they shall cease; whether there be knowledge, it shall vanish away. <sup>10</sup> For we know in part, and we prophesy in part. <sup>11</sup> But when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part shall be done away. <sup>12</sup> When I was a child, I spake as a child, I understood as a child, I thought as a child, but when I became a man, I put away childish things. <sup>13</sup> For now we see through a glass, <sup>14</sup> darkly; but then face to face: now I know in part; but then shall I know even as also I am known.

## 1 CORINTHIANS XIV. 20.

A D 59  
and 4-53.

<sup>13</sup> And now abideth faith, hope, charity, these three; but the greatest of these is <sup>a</sup> charity.

**14** FOLLOW after <sup>a</sup> charity, and desire <sup>a</sup> spiritual gifts, but rather that ye may prophesy. <sup>2</sup> For <sup>a</sup> he that speaketh in an unknown tongue speaketh not unto men, but unto <sup>a</sup> God: for no man understandeth him; howbeit in the spirit he speaketh mysteries. <sup>3</sup> But <sup>a</sup> he that prophesieth speaketh unto men to edification, and exhortation, and comfort. <sup>4</sup> *He that* speaketh in an unknown tongue edifieth himself; but <sup>a</sup> he that prophesieth edifieth the church. <sup>5</sup> *I would that ye all spake with tongues, but rather that ye prophesied: for greater is <sup>a</sup> he that prophesieth than <sup>a</sup> he that speaketh with tongues, except he interpret, that the church may receive edifying.*

<sup>6</sup> Now, brethren, if I come unto you speaking with tongues, what shall I profit you, except I shall speak to you either by revelation, or by knowledge, or by prophesying, or by doctrine? <sup>7</sup> And even things without life giving sound, whether pipe or harp, except they give a distinction in the sounds, how shall it be known what is piped or harped? <sup>8</sup> For if the trumpet give an uncertain sound, who shall prepare himself to the battle? <sup>9</sup> So likewise ye, except ye utter by the tongue words easy to be understood, how shall it be known what is spoken? for ye shall speak into the air. <sup>10</sup> Therefore, it may be, so many kinds of voices in the world, and none of them is without signification. <sup>11</sup> Therefore if I know not the meaning of the voice, I shall be unto him that speaketh a barbarian, and <sup>a</sup> he that speaketh shall be a barbarian unto me.

<sup>12</sup> Even so ye, forasmuch as ye are zealous of <sup>a</sup> spiritual gifts, seek that ye may excel to the edifying of the church. <sup>13</sup> Wherefore let him that speaketh in an unknown tongue pray that he may interpret. <sup>14</sup> For if I pray in an unknown tongue, my spirit prayeth, but my understanding is unfruitful. <sup>15</sup> What is it then? I will pray with the spirit, and I will pray with the understanding also. I will sing with the spirit, and I will sing with the understanding also. <sup>16</sup> Else when thou shalt bless with the spirit, how shall <sup>a</sup> he that occupieth the room of the unlearned say "Amen" at thy giving of thanks, seeing he understandeth not what thou sayest? <sup>17</sup> For thou verily givest thanks well, but the other is not edified. <sup>18</sup> I thank my God I speak with tongues more than ye all: <sup>19</sup> yet in the church I had rather speak five words with my understanding, than by my voice I might teach others also, than ten thousand words in an unknown tongue.

<sup>20</sup> Brethren, be not children in understanding: howbeit in malice be ye children, but in understanding

ITS PARENTHOOD.

PROPHECY AND SPEAKING WITH TONGUES.

I. 1017.

O. 20-ONE.

H. 1017.

A. 1017.

B. 1017.

C. 1017.

D. 1017.

E. 1017.

F. 1017.

G. 1017.

H. 1017.

I. 1017.

J. 1017.

K. 1017.

L. 1017.

M. 1017.

N. 1017.

O. 1017.

P. 1017.

Q. 1017.

R. 1017.

S. 1017.

T. 1017.

U. 1017.

V. 1017.

W. 1017.

X. 1017.

Y. 1017.

Z. 1017.

A. 1017.

B. 1017.

C. 1017.

D. 1017.

E. 1017.

F. 1017.

G. 1017.

H. 1017.

I. 1017.

J. 1017.

K. 1017.

L. 1017.

M. 1017.

N. 1017.

O. 1017.

P. 1017.

Q. 1017.

R. 1017.

S. 1017.

T. 1017.

U. 1017.

V. 1017.

W. 1017.

X. 1017.

Y. 1017.

Z. 1017.

A. 1017.

B. 1017.

C. 1017.

D. 1017.

E. 1017.

F. 1017.

G. 1017.

H. 1017.

I. 1017.

J. 1017.

K. 1017.

L. 1017.

M. 1017.

N. 1017.

O. 1017.

P. 1017.

Q. 1017.

R. 1017.

S. 1017.

T. 1017.

U. 1017.

V. 1017.

W. 1017.

X. 1017.

Y. 1017.

Z. 1017.

A. 1017.

B. 1017.

C. 1017.

D. 1017.

E. 1017.

F. 1017.

G. 1017.

H. 1017.

I. 1017.

J. 1017.

K. 1017.

L. 1017.

M. 1017.

N. 1017.

O. 1017.

P. 1017.

Q. 1017.

R. 1017.

S. 1017.

T. 1017.

U. 1017.

V. 1017.

W. 1017.

X. 1017.

Y. 1017.

Z. 1017.

A. 1017.

B. 1017.

C. 1017.

D. 1017.

E. 1017.

F. 1017.

G. 1017.

H. 1017.

I. 1017.

J. 1017.

K. 1017.

L. 1017.

M. 1017.

N. 1017.

O. 1017.

P. 1017.

Q. 1017.

R. 1017.

S. 1017.

T. 1017.

U. 1017.

V. 1017.

W. 1017.

X. 1017.

Y. 1017.

Z. 1017.

A. 1017.

B. 1017.

C. 1017.

D. 1017.

E. 1017.

F. 1017.

G. 1017.

H. 1017.

I. 1017.

J. 1017.

K. 1017.

L. 1017.

M. 1017.

N. 1017.

O. 1017.

P. 1017.

Q. 1017.

R. 1017.

S. 1017.

T. 1017.

U. 1017.

V. 1017.

W. 1017.

X. 1017.

Y. 1017.

Z. 1017.

A. 1017.

B. 1017.

C. 1017.

D. 1017.

E. 1017.

F. 1017.

G. 1017.

H. 1017.

I. 1017.

J. 1017.

K. 1017.

L. 1017.

M. 1017.

N. 1017.

O. 1017.

P. 1017.

Q. 1017.

R. 1017.

S. 1017.

T. 1017.

U. 1017.

V. 1017.

W. 1017.

X. 1017.

Y. 1017.

Z. 1017.

A. 1017.

B. 1017.

C. 1017.

D. 1017.

E. 1017.

F. 1017.

G. 1017.

H. 1017.

I. 1017.

J. 1017.

K. 1017.

L. 1017.

M. 1017.

N. 1017.

O. 1017.

P. 1017.

Q. 1017.

R. 1017.

S. 1017.

T. 1017.

U. 1017.

V. 1017.

W. 1017.

X. 1017.

Y. 1017.

Z. 1017.

A. 1017.

B. 1017.

C. 1017.

D. 1017.

E. 1017.

F. 1017.

G. 1017.

H. 1017.

I. 1017.

J. 1017.

K. 1017.

L. 1017.

M. 1017.

N. 1017.

O. 1017.

P. 1017.

Q. 1017.

R. 1017.

S. 1017.

T. 1017.

U. 1017.

V. 1017.

W. 1017.

X. 1017.

Y. 1017.

Z. 1017.

A. 1017.

B. 1017.

C. 1017.

D. 1017.

E. 1017.

F. 1017.

G. 1017.

H. 1017.

I. 1017.

J. 1017.

K. 1017.

L. 1017.

M. 1017.

N. 1017.

O. 1017.

P. 1017.

Q. 1017.

R. 1017.

S. 1017.

T. 1017.

U. 1017.

V. 1017.

W. 1017.

A.D. 59  
and 6-63.  
P. perfect, or,  
discipline,  
discipline.  
21 Isa. 28 11,  
12.  
s. Heb. Jeho-  
vahn.

PROPHECYING  
IS FOR THE  
CHURCH.

c convicted,  
ἐλεγχεται  
b. by, ὑπό.

DIRECTIONS  
ON COMING  
TOGETHER  
a. such,  
ἐκαστος.

b. But, ἀλλά.

WORKS TO  
KEEP SILENCE  
IN THE  
CHURCH  
a. according-  
as, καθὼς,  
d desire,  
ἐθέλουσι,  
e their own,  
τοὺς ἰδίους.

COMMAND-  
MENTS.  
e Or. 7.

CONCLUSION.

THE GOSPEL  
a. evangelized,  
εὐγγελισά-  
μην.

be p. men. <sup>21</sup> In the law it is written, <sup>22</sup> "WITH MEN OF OTHER TONGUES AND <sup>23</sup> OTHER LIPS WILL I SPEAK UNTO THIS PEOPLE; AND YET FOR ALL THAT WILL THEY NOT HEAR ME, SAITH THE LORD." <sup>24</sup> Wherefore tongues are for a sign, not to them that believe, but to them that believe not: but prophesying <sup>25</sup> serveth not for them that believe not, but for them which believe.

<sup>26</sup> If therefore the whole church be come together into one place, and all speak with tongues, and there come in those that are unlearned, or unbelievers, will they not say that ye are mad? <sup>27</sup> But if all prophesy, and there come in one that believeth not, or one unlearned, he is convinced of all, he is judged of all: <sup>28</sup> and thus are the secrets of his heart made manifest; and so falling down on his face he will worship God, and report that God is in you of a truth.

<sup>29</sup> HOW is it then, brethren? when ye come together, every one of you hath a psalm, hath a doctrine, hath a tongue, hath a revelation, hath an interpretation. Let all things be done unto edifying. <sup>30</sup> If any man speak in an unknown tongue, let it be by two, or at the most by three, and that by course, and let one interpret. <sup>31</sup> But if there be no interpreter, let him keep silence in the church; and let him speak to himself, and to God. <sup>32</sup> Let the prophets speak two or three, and let the other judge. <sup>33</sup> If any thing be revealed to another, that sitteth by, let the first hold his peace. <sup>34</sup> For ye may all prophesy one by one, that all may learn, and all may be comforted. <sup>35</sup> And the spirits of the prophets are subject to the prophets. <sup>36</sup> For God is not the author of confusion, but of peace, as in all churches of the saints.

<sup>37</sup> Let your women keep silence in the churches: for it is not permitted unto them to speak; but they are commanded to be under obedience, as also saith the law. <sup>38</sup> And if they will learn anything, let them ask their husbands at home: for it is a shame for women to speak in the church.

<sup>39</sup> What? came the word of God out from you? or came it unto you only? <sup>40</sup> If any man think himself to be a prophet, or spiritual, let him acknowledge that the things that I write unto you are the commandments of the Lord. <sup>41</sup> But if any man be ignorant, let him be ignorant.

<sup>42</sup> Wherefore, brethren, covet to prophesy, and forbid not to speak with tongues. <sup>43</sup> Let all things be done decently and in order.

**15** MOREOVER, brethren, I declare unto you the gospel which I preached unto you, which also ye

have received, and wherein ye stand; <sup>2</sup> by which also ye are saved, if ye keep in memory what I preached unto you, unless ye have believed in vain.

<sup>3</sup> For I delivered unto you first of all that which I also received, how that Christ died for our sins according to the scriptures; <sup>4</sup> and that he was buried, and that he rose again the third day according to the scriptures: <sup>5</sup> and that he was seen of Cephas, then of the twelve: <sup>6</sup> after that, he was seen of above five hundred brethren at once; <sup>7</sup> of whom the greater part remain unto this present, but some are fallen asleep. <sup>8</sup> After that, he was seen of James; then of all the apostles. <sup>9</sup> And last of all he was seen of me also, as of one born out of due time.

<sup>10</sup> For I am the least of the apostles, that am not meet to be called an apostle, because I persecuted the church of God. <sup>11</sup> But by the grace of God I am what I am: and his grace which was bestowed upon me was not in vain, but I laboured more abundantly than they all: yet not I, but the grace of God which was with me. <sup>12</sup> Therefore whether it were I or they, so we preach, and so ye believed.

<sup>13</sup> Now if Christ be preached that he rose from the dead, how say some among you that there is no resurrection of the dead? <sup>14</sup> But if there be no resurrection of the dead, then Christ is not risen: <sup>15</sup> and if Christ be not risen, then we are preaching vain, and your faith is also vain. <sup>16</sup> Yes, and we are found false witnesses of God; because we have testified of God that he raised up Christ, whom he raised not up, if so be that the dead rise not.

<sup>17</sup> For if the dead rise not, then Christ is not raised: <sup>18</sup> and if Christ be not raised, your faith is vain; ye are yet in your sins. <sup>19</sup> Then they also which are fallen asleep in Christ are perished. <sup>20</sup> If in this life only we have hope in Christ, we are of all men most miserable.

<sup>21</sup> But now Christ is risen from the dead, and become the firstfruits of them that slept. <sup>22</sup> For since by man came death, by man came also the resurrection of the dead. <sup>23</sup> For as in Adam all die, even so in Christ shall all be made alive.

<sup>24</sup> But every man in his own order Christ the firstfruits, afterward they that are Christ's at his coming.

<sup>25</sup> Then cometh the end, when he shall have delivered up the kingdom

A.D. 59  
and 6-63  
t. through, διά.  
b. build, ἰδοι.  
k. at, ἐν.  
w. with, μετ.  
word, ῥήμα.  
ἀδύναμις.

CHRIST  
CRUCIFIED AND  
RISE.  
h. or he hath  
been raised,  
ἐγγρηται.  
i. killed, ἰδοι.  
John 20 19-  
26

a. appeared,  
εὐχρηται.  
t. to, δοξασθαι.  
6 Mat. 28 16  
17 Acts 10  
40 41  
aa. also, καὶ.  
o. of, ἐκ  
6 Acts 9 1-  
6

p. prema-  
turally-born,  
ἐκ προμάκτι.  
God's GRACE  
TOWARDS  
PAUL.

b. became,  
ἐγενήθη.

IMPORTANCE  
OF THE  
DOCTRINE OF  
RESURREC-  
TION

h. or, he hath  
been raised,  
ἐγγρηται.  
f. from among,  
ἐκ  
h. hath  
n. build,  
οἰκοδομή.

b. been raised,  
ἐγγρηται.  
c. concerning,  
κατὰ  
a. not, οὐκ  
raised, οὐκ  
ἐγγρηται.

OTHERWISE  
FAITH IS VAIN.

t. to be pitied,  
ἐλεγχεται.  
p.

CHRIST HATH  
BEEN RAISED

t. through,  
διὰ.

ORDER OF  
RESURREC-  
TION.

23 Col 1 18  
1 Thes. 4 13  
-17

e. each,  
ἐκαστος.  
c. coming,  
παρουσία.

THEN COMETH  
THE END.

# 1 CORINTHIANS XV. 23.

A.D. 59  
and 4-59.  
35 Ps 110 1.  
36 Rev 20, 14.  
a abolished,  
or rendered-  
powerless,  
καταργη-  
ται.

GOD ALL IN  
ALL  
27 Ps 8 6.

BAPTISM FOR  
THE DEAD.  
a. are not  
raised, οὐκ  
ἐγείρονται.  
al also, καὶ.

PERSECUTION  
31 2 Cor. 4 10,  
11  
32 Acts 19, 23  
—41. Isa 22  
13.

34 Ps 4 4  
aw awake-up,  
sober,  
ἐκνήφωτε.  
r righteously,  
δικαίως.

HOW ARE THE  
DEAD RAISED?

ANSWER.  
u unwise,  
ἀφωρ.

a according-  
as, καθὼς  
e each-of the  
seeds,  
ἐκαστὸν τῶν  
σπέρματων.

DIVERSITIES IN  
NATURE  
a indeed,  
μέν.  
an and, καί.

SO ALSO IN  
RESURREC-  
TION.

a soulless,  
ψυχίκοι.  
THE  
SPIRITUAL  
BODY.

FIRST AND  
LAST ADAM.  
45, GEN 2, 7.  
b becoming,  
ἐκείντος.

THE NATURAL  
FIRST

to God, even the Father; when he shall have put down all rule and all authority and power. For he must reign, till he hath put all enemies under his feet." The last enemy that shall be destroyed is death.

For he hath put all things under his feet. But when he saith "all things are put under him," it is manifest that he is excepted, which did put all things under him. And when all things shall be subdued unto him, then shall the Son also himself be subject unto him that put all things under him, that God may be all in all.)

Else what shall they do which are baptized for the dead, if the dead rise not at all? why are they then baptized for the dead?

And why stand we in jeopardy every hour? I protest by your rejoicing which I have in Christ Jesus our Lord, I die daily. If after the manner of men I have fought with beasts at Ephesus, what advantageth it me, if the dead rise not? "Let us eat and drink; for to-morrow we die." Be not deceived: "evil communications corrupt good manners." Awake to righteousness, and sin not; for some have not the knowledge of God. I speak this to your shame.

BUT some man will say, "How are the dead raised up? and with what body do they come?"

Thou fool, that which thou sowest is not quickened, except it die: and that which thou sowest, thou sowest not that body that shall be, but bare grain, it may chance of wheat, or of some other grain: but God giveth it a body as it hath pleased him, and to every seed his own body.

All flesh is not the same flesh: but there is one kind of flesh of men, another flesh of beasts, another of fishes, and another of birds. There are also celestial bodies, and bodies terrestrial, but the glory of the celestial is one, and the glory of the terrestrial is another. There is one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars: for one star differeth from another star in glory.

So also is the RESURRECTION of the dead. It is sown in corruption; it is raised in incorruption: it is sown in dishonour; it is raised in glory: it is sown in weakness; it is raised in power: it is sown a natural body; it is raised a spiritual body. There is a natural body, and there is a spiritual body.

And so it is written, The first man Adam was made a living soul; the last Adam was made a quickening spirit.

Howbeit that was not first which is

# 1 CORINTHIANS XVI. 8

A.D. 59  
and 4-59.

FIRST AND  
SECOND MAIL.  
47, GEN 2 7.  
o. of, etc.  
c. from, etc.

CONFORMITY.

49 Phil 3 20,  
21. 1 John  
3 2  
a according-  
as, καθὼς.  
INCORRUPTION.  
50. 1 Pet. 1 4

INSTANTANEOUS  
CHANGE  
51 1 Thes. 4  
15-17  
t. tell, λέγω  
l. indeed,  
μέν.  
53 Luke 20  
25, 36.

DEATH  
SWALLOWED  
UP  
54 Isa 25 8  
w word,  
λέγος.  
i in, etc.

TRIUMPH  
55 Hos. 13, 14.  
Sept  
h hādēs, ᾗδης.  
56 Rom 4 15,  
7, 10, 11.  
Al. But, 54  
57 Rom 7 24,  
25, 8 33-  
39

APPLICATION.  
58 Gal. 8 8-  
10.

WEEKLY  
DEPOSIT  
1. Acts 11 27  
—30  
2. Prov 3 9,  
10. Acts 20  
7 Rev 1  
e each,  
ἐκαστος.  
w. whatever  
he may be-  
prospered in,  
ἐν ᾧ ἐπὶ  
ἐκείνου ἐ-  
c collections,  
λογίσαι.  
JERUSALEM.  
t through,  
διὰ.

PAUL'S  
PURPOSE TO  
COME TO THEM.  
5. Acts 19 21.  
2 Cor. 1 16

7. Prov 3 16  
Jas. 4 14  
h. hope,  
ἐλπίς.

spiritual, but that which is natural; and afterward that which is spiritual.

The first man is of the earth, earthy: the second man is the Lord from heaven.

As is the earthy, such are they also that are earthy: and as is the heavenly, such are they also that are heavenly. And as we have borne the image of the earthy, we shall also bear the image of the heavenly.

Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God; neither doth corruption inherit incorruption.

Behold, I shew you a mystery: We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed, in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed. For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality.

So when this corruptible shall swallow up incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, "DEATH IS SWALLOWED UP IN VICTORY."

O DEATH, WHERE IS THY STING? O GRAVE, WHERE IS THY VICTORY? The sting of death is sin; and the strength of sin is the law. But thanks be to God, which giveth us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ.

Therefore, my beloved brethren, be ye stedfast, unmoveable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, forasmuch as ye know that your labour is not in vain in the Lord.

# 16 NOW concerning the COLLEC-

TION for the saints, as I have given order to the churches of Galatia, even so do ye. Upon the first day of the week let every one of you lay by him in store, as God hath prospered him, that there be no gatherings when I come.

And when I come, whomsoever ye shall approve by your letters, them will I send to bring your liberality unto Jerusalem. And if it be meet that I go also, they shall go with me.

Now I will come unto you, when I shall pass through Macedonia: for I do pass through Macedonia. And it may be that I will abide, yea, and winter with you, that ye may bring me on my journey whithersoever I go. For I will not see you now by the way; but I trust to tarry a while with you, if the Lord permit. But I will.



# 1 CORINTHIANS XVI. 9.

A.D. 59  
and 4-63.  
9. Acts 19. 1, 8  
-15.

TIMOTHEUS.  
10. Acts 19. 22.  
t. or, Timothy.

APOLLOS.  
Ab. But, 84.

VIGILANCE  
AND LOVE.  
i. 1 in love,  
dy dydydy.

HOUSE OF  
STEPHANAS.  
16 ch. 1 14.  
Ab. But, 84.

tarry at Ephesus until Pentecost.  
9 For a great door and effectual is opened unto me, and there are many adversaries.

10 NOW if TIMOTHEUS come, see that he may be with you without fear: for he worketh the work of the Lord, as I also do. 11 Let no man therefore despise him: but conduct him forth in peace, that he may come unto me: for I look for him with the brethren.

12 As touching our brother Apollos, I greatly desired him to come unto you with the brethren: but his will was not at all to come at this time; but he will come when he shall have convenient time.

13 Watch ye, stand fast in the faith, quit you like men, be strong. 14 Let all your things be done with charity.

15 Beseech you, brethren, (ye) know the house of Stephanas, that it is the firstfruits of Achaia, and that they have addicted themselves to the ministry

# 1 CORINTHIANS XVI. 24.

A.D. 59  
and 4-63  
16. Heb 13. 17  
An. also, Kai.

STEPHANAS,  
FORTUNATUS,  
AND  
ACHAICUS.

of the saints.) 16 that ye submit yourselves unto such, and to every one that helpeth with us, and laboureth.

17 I am glad of the coming of Stephanas and Fortunatus and Achaicus: for that which was lacking on your part they have supplied. 18 For they have refreshed my spirit and yours: therefore acknowledge ye them that are such.

19 The churches of Asia salute you. Aquila and Priscilla salute you much in the Lord, with the church that is in their house. 20 All the brethren greet you. Greet ye one another with an holy kiss.

21 The salutation of me Paul with mine own hand. 22 If any man love not the Lord Jesus Christ, let him be anathema; Maran-atha. 23 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you. 24 My love be with you all in Christ Jesus. Amen.

SALUTATIONS.  
19 Rom 16 5,  
15. Phil 2.

20 Rom. 16  
16 1 Pet 5  
14.

CONCLUDING  
SALUTATION.  
21. 2 Thes 3 17.  
fo. fondly.  
love, φιλία  
a. accursed, or  
given up to  
judgment.  
m. Maran-  
atha, the  
Lord cometh.  
Amen.

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE  
CORINTHIANS.

A. D. 80  
and 4-64.  
TO THE  
CHURCH IN  
CORINTH.  
t. through,  
διδ.

THANKS-  
GIVING.  
as. and, καί.

b by, ὑπέρ.

SUFFERING  
AND  
CONSOLATION.  
as, according,  
as, καθὼς,  
i in, ἐν,  
t. through,  
διὰ  
w. wrought,  
τῆς ἐργασίας  
you, ὑμῶν.  
f. for, ὑπέρ.

TRouble IN  
ASIA  
8 Acts 19 23  
—41

10 2 Tim. 4  
16-18  
as also, καί  
11 Rom 15  
30, 31 Phil  
1 19, 20  
f. free-gift,  
χαρίσμα

A Good  
Conscience.  
12 Acts 21 16  
bo or boast-  
ing,  
καυχῆσθαι.  
a. sincerity of  
God,  
ἐκείνου  
l. in, ἐν  
b behaviour,  
ἀντιστοι-  
χῆσαι.

MUTUAL JOY.  
a also, καί.  
h. happy,  
ἐλπίς.  
14 1 Thes. 2  
19, 30.  
as, according,  
as, καθὼς.

PAUL, an apostle of Jesus Christ<sup>1</sup> by the will of God, and Timothy our<sup>2</sup> brother, unto the church of God,<sup>3</sup> which is at Corinth, with all the saints which are in all Achaia:<sup>4</sup> grace be to you and peace from God our Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ.

<sup>5</sup> Blessed be God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of mercies, and the God of all comfort; <sup>6</sup> who comforteth us in all our tribulation, that we may be able to comfort them which are in any trouble, by the COMFORT wherewith we ourselves are comforted of God.

<sup>7</sup> For as the sufferings of Christ abound in us, so our consolation also aboundeth by Christ. <sup>8</sup> And whether we be afflicted, it is for your consolation and salvation, which is effectual in the enduring of the same sufferings which we also suffer: or whether we be comforted, it is for your consolation and salvation. <sup>9</sup> And our hope of you is steadfast, knowing that as ye are partakers of the sufferings, so shall ye be also of the consolation.

<sup>10</sup> For we would not, brethren, have you ignorant of our trouble which came to us in Asia, that we were pressed out of measure, above strength, inasmuch that we despaired even of life: <sup>11</sup> but we had the sentence of death in ourselves, that we should not trust in ourselves, but in God which raiseth the dead: <sup>12</sup> who delivered us from so great a death, and doth deliver: in whom we trust that he will yet deliver us; <sup>13</sup> ye also helping together by prayer for us, that for the gift bestowed upon us by the means of many persons thanks may be given by many on our behalf.

<sup>14</sup> FOR our rejoicing is this, the testimony of our conscience, that in simplicity and godly sincerity, not with fleshly wisdom, but by the grace of God, we have had our conversation in the world, and more abundantly to youward.

<sup>15</sup> For we write none other things unto you, than what ye read or acknowledge; and I trust ye shall acknowledge even to the end; <sup>16</sup> as also ye have acknowledged us in part, that we are your rejoicing, even as ye

also are our's in the day of the Lord Jesus.

<sup>17</sup> AND in this confidence I was minded to come unto you before, that ye might have a second benefit; <sup>18</sup> and to pass by you into Macedonia, and to come again out of Macedonia unto you, and by you to be brought on my way toward Judaea.

<sup>19</sup> When I therefore was thus minded, did I use lightness or the things that I purpose, do I purpose according to the flesh, that with me there should be yea yea, and nay nay? <sup>20</sup> But as God is true, our word toward you was not yea and nay.

<sup>21</sup> For the Son of God, Jesus Christ, who was preached among you by us, even by me and Silvanus and Timotheus, was not yea and nay, but in him was yea. <sup>22</sup> For all the promises of God in him are yea, and in him Amen, unto the glory of God by us.

<sup>23</sup> Now he which stablisheth us with you in Christ, and hath anointed us, is God; <sup>24</sup> who hath also sealed us, and given the earnest of the Spirit in our hearts.

<sup>25</sup> MOREOVER I call God for a record upon my soul, that to spare you I came not as yet unto Corinth. <sup>26</sup> Not for that we have dominion over your faith, but ye are helpers of our joy: for by faith ye stand.

<sup>27</sup> BUT I determined this with myself, that I would not come again to you in heaviness. <sup>28</sup> For if I make you sorry, who is he then that maketh me glad, but the same which is made sorry by me? <sup>29</sup> And I wrote this same unto you, lest, when I came, I should have sorrow from them of whom I ought to rejoice; <sup>30</sup> having confidence in you all, that my joy is the joy of you all. <sup>31</sup> For out of much affliction and anguish of heart I wrote unto you with many tears; not that ye should be grieved, but that ye might know the love which I have more abundantly unto you.

<sup>32</sup> But if any have caused grief, he hath not grieved me, but in part: that I may not overcharge you all. <sup>33</sup> Sufficient to such a man is this punishment, which was inflicted of many. <sup>34</sup> So that contrariwise ye ought rather to forgive him, and comfort him, lest

A. D. 80  
and 4-64.

PAUL'S  
PURPOSE  
18 Rom. 1. 11.  
t. through,  
διὰ, γεν.  
f. from, ἀπὸ.  
by, by, ὑπέρ.

NOT MADE IN  
CARVAL  
LIGHTNESS.

God's  
PROMISES  
ALL  
YEA IN CHRIST  
t. through,  
διὰ,  
i Timothy,  
w. whatsoever,  
or as many  
as are,  
οσοῦν.

ANointing,  
Seal, AND  
EArNEst.  
i in, ἐν,  
22 ch d 5,  
Eph 1 13,  
14; 4 30

DEALt.  
23 1 Cor 4 18  
—21 ch. 13,  
3, 10.  
w. as, witness,  
μαρτυρία.

PAUL WOULD  
NOT COME IN  
Sorrow.  
s sorrow,  
λύπη.

t. through,  
διὰ.

m. made.  
s sorrow,  
λύπη.

THE  
OVERCHARGE TO  
US OVER-CHARGE.  
5 See 1 Cor. v.

b. by, ὑπέρ.

<sup>1</sup> Jesus Christ, Gb. Sch. La. ADEGKL.—Christ Jesus, Tis. Tre. Alf. BPFH. (Gb. -) Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABOPPOPH.  
him too is the, (Gb. ∞) Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABOPPOPH.

<sup>18</sup> Was, Gb. D'EKLH.—Is, Tis. Tre. Alf. BPFH. <sup>20</sup> And in him, Gb. Sch. D'EKLH.—Wherefore through

A.D. 60  
and 61-64.OBJECT IN  
WAITING.FELLOWSHIP  
10 John 20 23  
11. But, &c.  
12. also, &c.ANXIETY IN  
TROAS.  
12 Acts 20. 6,  
1. in, &c.A SWEET  
SAVOUR OF  
CHRIST  
1 or leadeth us  
in triumph,  
ὁρισθῆναι  
τὸν θάνατον  
διὰ  
16 ch 3 5, 6  
11 indeed,  
μὲν.GODLY  
SINCERITY.  
17 ch 4 2  
11 adulter-  
ating, or  
huzzering,  
κατηλευον-  
τες  
6 of, &c.EPISTLES OF  
COMMENDA-  
TION.AN EPISTLE  
OF CHRIST.  
b by, ὑμῶν  
3 Ex 24 12,  
34 1 Jer.  
31 31-34  
Heb 8 10.MINISTRY OF  
THE NEW  
COVENANT.  
c confidence,  
πνευματικῶν  
f from, ἀπὸ  
6 of, &c.  
6 Rom 8. 1-  
4 Heb 8 7  
-12  
c sufficient or  
competent,  
ικάνωσεν.  
c covenant,  
διαθήκης.MINISTRATION  
OF THE  
SPIRIT.  
7 Ex 34. 1-4,  
28-36  
1. in letters,  
ἐν γραμμα-  
σιν.  
12 came in  
glory, ἐφ' ἧ  
ἐν δόξῃ  
10 sons,  
υἱόν.

perhaps <sup>1</sup>such <sup>2</sup>alone <sup>3</sup>should be swal-  
lowed up with <sup>4</sup>overmuch sorrow.  
<sup>5</sup>Wherefore I beseech you <sup>6</sup>that ye  
would confirm <sup>7</sup>your love toward him.

<sup>8</sup>For to this end also did I write,  
that I might know the proof of you,  
whether ye be obedient in all things.

<sup>9</sup>To whom ye forgive any thing, I  
forgive also: for <sup>10</sup>if I <sup>11</sup>forgave any-  
thing, to whom I <sup>12</sup>forgave it, for your  
sakes <sup>13</sup>forgave I it in the person of Christ;  
<sup>14</sup>lest Satan <sup>15</sup>should get an advantage  
of us: for we are not ignorant of his  
devices.

<sup>16</sup>FURTHERMORE, <sup>17</sup>when I came  
to Troas to preach Christ's gospel,  
and a door <sup>18</sup>was opened unto me <sup>19</sup>of the  
Lord, <sup>20</sup>I had no rest in my spirit,  
because I <sup>21</sup>found not Titus my brother.  
but <sup>22</sup>taking my leave of them, I went  
from thence into Macedonia.

<sup>23</sup>Now thanks be unto God, <sup>24</sup>which  
always <sup>25</sup>causeth us to triumph in  
Christ, and <sup>26</sup>maketh manifest the  
savour of his knowledge by us in every  
place. <sup>27</sup>For we are unto God <sup>28</sup>a sweet  
savour of Christ, in <sup>29</sup>whom they that  
are saved, and in <sup>30</sup>whom they that perish  
<sup>31</sup>to the <sup>32</sup>one <sup>33</sup>we are the savour of death  
unto death, and to the <sup>34</sup>other the savour  
of life unto life. And who <sup>35</sup>is sufficient  
for these things?

<sup>36</sup>For we are not as many, <sup>37</sup>which  
corrupt the word of God but as <sup>38</sup>of  
sincerity, but as <sup>39</sup>of God, in the sight of  
God speak we in Christ.

**3** DO we begin again to commend  
ourselves? or need we, as some  
others, EPISTLES of commendation to  
you, or letters of commendation from you?

<sup>2</sup>We are our epistle <sup>3</sup>written in our  
hearts, <sup>4</sup>known and <sup>5</sup>read of all men  
<sup>6</sup>forasmuch as ye are manifestly declared  
to be the epistle of Christ ministered by  
us, <sup>7</sup>written not with ink, but with the  
Spirit of the living God; not in tables  
of stone, but in fleshy tables of the heart.

<sup>8</sup>And such trust have we through  
Christ to Godward: <sup>9</sup>not that we  
are sufficient <sup>10</sup>of ourselves to think  
any thing as <sup>11</sup>of ourselves; but our  
sufficiency is <sup>12</sup>of God: <sup>13</sup>who also  
hath made us <sup>14</sup>able ministers of the new  
testament; not of the letter, but of the  
Spirit: for the letter killeth, but the  
Spirit giveth life.

<sup>7</sup>But if the ministration of death,  
written and engraven in stones, was  
glorious, so that the <sup>8</sup>children of Israel  
could not steadfastly behold the face of

Moses <sup>9</sup>for the glory of his coun-  
tenance; <sup>10</sup>which glory was to be done  
away: <sup>11</sup>how shall not the ministra-  
tion of the Spirit be rather <sup>12</sup>glorious?

<sup>9</sup>For if the ministration of con-  
demnation be glory, much more doth  
the ministration of righteousness ex-  
ceed in glory. <sup>10</sup>For even that which  
was made glorious had no glory in  
this respect, by reason of the glory  
that excelleth. <sup>11</sup>For if that which  
is done away <sup>12</sup>was glorious, much more  
that which remaineth <sup>13</sup>is glorious.

<sup>14</sup>SEEING then that we have such  
hope, we use great plainness of speech.

<sup>15</sup>And not as Moses, which <sup>16</sup>put a  
vail over his face that the children  
of Israel could not steadfastly look to  
the end of that which is abolished:  
<sup>17</sup>but their minds were <sup>18</sup>blinded.

For until this day remaineth the same  
vail <sup>2</sup>untaken away <sup>3</sup>in the reading of  
the old testament; which <sup>4</sup>vail <sup>5</sup>is done  
away in Christ. <sup>6</sup>But even unto this  
day, when Moses is read, the vail is  
upon their heart.

<sup>16</sup>Nevertheless when it shall turn to  
the LORD, the vail <sup>17</sup>shall be taken  
away.

<sup>17</sup>Now the Lord is that Spirit: and  
where the Spirit of the LORD is, there  
is liberty.

<sup>18</sup>But we all, with <sup>19</sup>an open face be-  
holding as in a glass the glory of the  
LORD, are <sup>20</sup>changed into the same  
image from glory to glory, even as <sup>21</sup>by  
the Spirit of the LORD.

**4** THEREFORE seeing we have this  
ministry, as we have received  
mercy, we faint not; <sup>2</sup>but have re-  
nounced the hidden things of dishonesty,  
not walking in craftiness, nor  
handling the word of God deceitfully;  
but by manifestation of the truth com-  
mending ourselves to every man's con-  
science in the sight of God.

<sup>3</sup>But if our gospel be <sup>4</sup>hid, it is  
hid <sup>5</sup>to them that are lost: <sup>6</sup>in  
whom the god of this world hath  
blinded the minds of them which be-  
lieve not, lest the light of the glorious  
gospel of Christ, who is the image of  
God, should shine unto them.

A.D. 60  
and 61-64.  
b. because of.  
διὰ τῆς  
ἐν τῇ δόξῃ.THE  
MINISTRATION  
OF RIGHTEOUS-  
NESS.  
9 Gal 3. 10  
Rom 1. 16, 17.1. through  
glory,  
διὰ δόξης.  
12. in glory,  
ἐν δόξῃ.PLAINNESS OF  
SPEECHTHE VAIL ON  
MOSES' FACE  
15 Ex 34 39  
-36  
16 according  
-as, καθὼς  
17 none, οὐδέν.  
18 blinded,  
ἐτυφλήθη.STILL  
REMAINING ON  
ISRAEL'S  
HEART.  
1. on, ἐπὶ  
16 UN-  
1. vail,  
καίτοιWHEN  
REMOVED  
16 Jer 31 31  
-34  
25 7  
Jehovah.  
18 com-  
pletely,  
taken away,  
περιαίρει-  
ται.

THE SPIRIT.

THE  
UNVEILED  
FACED  
11 unveiled,  
ἀνακκα-  
λυμμένον.  
12 transformed  
or trans-  
figured,  
μεταμορ-  
φούμεθα  
13 from, ἀπὸ  
Κυρίου  
Πνεύματος.MINISTRY OF  
THE TRUTH  
1 Tim 1 15,  
16  
16 according  
-as, καθὼς  
2 ch 2 17  
17 shame, τῆς  
αἰσχύνῃς.THE GOSPEL  
VEILED  
11. also, καί.  
12 veiled,  
κακαλυμμέ-  
νον.  
13 in, ἐν.  
14 1st 25 7.  
15 none,  
οὐδέν.  
16 or, gospel of  
the glory,  
ἐφ' ἧς δόξης.

<sup>1</sup> Letters of commendation, (Gb. →) Sch. DEFGKLP.—Omit (Gb. →) Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABCM.

<sup>14</sup> Which vail is done away, Sch.—Because it is done away, Gb. La. Tis. Tre. Alf.

A. D. 60  
and 64.CHRIST  
PREACHED.  
b bond-  
servants,  
δούλους.GOD'S GLORY.  
8 Cor. 1. 3.  
a speaks,  
εἰπών  
Al, so he who,  
ὅς.TREASURE IN  
EARTHEN  
VESSELS.  
7 ch 3. 4-8  
Jud. 7. 15-  
23.  
o of, ἐκ.TROUBLED  
BUT NOT  
FORSAKEN.  
9 Heb 13 5,  
6 Ps. 37.  
24  
LIFE OF JESUS  
MANIFESTED  
10 Gal 2 20  
p putting-to-  
death,  
νεκρωσίν.FAITH'S  
TRUTH  
AL indeed,  
ἀληθ.,  
13 Ps 118 10  
Ab. But, ὅτι  
14 Rom 8 11t. through,  
διὰ  
15 2 Tim 2  
10AFFLICTION  
AND GLORY  
10 Ps 84 8-7  
a also, καί  
17 Rom 8 1818 Heb 11 24  
27THE  
TABERNACLE,  
AND HOUSE  
1 2 Pet 1 13,  
14  
o of, ἐκ.CLOTHED  
UPON.  
2 Rom 8 23  
1 Cor 15. 47  
-49  
a also, καί,  
d dwelling,  
οικητήριον  
3 Ps 49 14,  
15 Rev 20  
4-6NOT  
UNCLOTHED  
4 1 Cor 15  
60-54  
b. by, ὑπο.THE EARNST.  
6 ch 1 21, 22  
Eph. 1. 13,  
14.

5 For we preach not ourselves, but Christ Jesus the Lord; and ourselves your servants for Jesus' sake.

6 For God, who commanded the light to shine out of darkness, hath shined in our hearts, to give the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Jesus Christ.

7 BUT we have this treasure in earthen vessels, that the excellency of the power may be of God, and not of us.

8 We are troubled on every side, yet not distressed; we are perplexed, but not in despair; we are persecuted, but not forsaken; we are cast down, but not destroyed;

10 Always bearing about in the body the dying of the Lord Jesus, that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our body. 11 For we which live are always delivered unto death for Jesus' sake, that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our mortal flesh.

12 So then death worketh in us, but life in you. 13 We have the same spirit of faith, according as it is written, "I BELIEVED, AND THEREFORE HAVE SPOKEN;" he also believe, and therefore speak; 14 knowing that he which raised up the Lord Jesus shall raise up also by Jesus, and shall present us with you. 15 For all things are for your sakes, that the abundant grace might through the thanksgiving of many redound to the glory of God.

16 For which cause we faint not, but though our outward man perish, yet the inward man is renewed day by day. 17 For our light affliction, which is but for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding and eternal weight of glory; 18 while we look not at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen: for the things which are seen are temporal; but the things which are not seen are eternal.

5 FOR we know that if our earthly house of this TABERNACLE were dissolved, we have a building of God, an house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens.

2 For as in this we groan, earnestly desiring to be clothed upon with our HOUSE which is of from heaven: so if so be as that being clothed we shall not be found naked.

4 For as we that are in this tabernacle do groan, being burdened. not for that we would be unclothed, but clothed upon, that mortality might be swallowed up of life.

5 Now he that hath wrought us for the selfsame thing is God, who also

hath given unto us the earnest of the Spirit.

6 Therefore we are always confident, knowing that whilst we are at home in the body, we are absent from the Lord. 7 (for we walk by faith, not by sight) 8 we are confident, I say, and willing rather to be absent from the body, and to be present with the Lord.

9 Wherefore we labour, that, whether we be present or absent, we may be accepted of him.

10 For we must all appear before the JUDGMENT SEAT OF CHRIST; that every one may receive the things done in his body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad.

11 KNOWING therefore the terror of the Lord, we persuade men.

But we are made manifest unto God; and I trust also are made manifest in your consciences.

12 For we commend not ourselves again unto you, but give you occasion to glory on our behalf, that ye may have somewhat to answer them which glory in appearance, and not in heart.

13 For whether we be beside ourselves, it is to God: or whether we be sober, it is for your cause. 14 For the love of Christ constraineth us; because we thus judge, that if one died for all, then were all dead: 15 and that he died for all, that they which live should not henceforth live unto themselves, but unto him which died for them, and rose again.

16 Wherefore henceforth know we no man after the flesh: yea, though we have known Christ after the flesh, yet now henceforth know we him no more.

17 Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new.

18 And all things are of God, who hath reconciled us to himself by Jesus Christ, and hath given to us the MINISTRY OF RECONCILIATION; to wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them; and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation.

20 Now then we are ambassadors for Christ, as though God did beseech you by us: we pray you in Christ's stead, "Be ye reconciled to God."

A. D. 60  
and 64.CONFIDENCE.  
a. also, καί.b. by, διὰ.  
Ab. but, ὅτι.  
c. out-of, ἐκ.  
a. at-home,  
ἐνδημιον.WELL-  
PLEASING.  
a. also, καί,  
a. are, ambi-  
tious, φιλο-  
τιμοῦμεθα.  
w well-pleas-  
ing to,  
εὐαρεστοί.JUDGMENT.  
10, Rom 14  
10. Rev. 22  
12  
b. be made-  
manifest,  
φανερωθή-  
ναι.  
be, beims,  
βήματα,  
ε such,  
ἐκαστος.  
i in, διὰ.FEAR  
f of fear,  
φοβόν.  
MANIFESTA-  
TION.NOT  
COMMANDING  
SELF.CONSTRAINING  
LOVE.t then fall  
died, ἀρα οὖ  
πάντες  
ἀπέθανον,  
13 Rom. 14 7  
-9.KNOWING  
16 Mat 12 46  
-50. Col 3  
11  
o. no-one,  
οὐδείς.  
a. according-  
to, κατὰ.  
l longer, ἔτι.NEW  
CREATION.  
c creation,  
κτίσις.MINISTRY OF  
RECONCILI-  
ATION.  
18 Col 1 21,  
22  
o of, ἐκ.  
t through,  
διὰ.

a. unto, ἐν.

GOD  
RECONCILING.  
20 Job 33 23  
Eph. 6. 20.  
c. 1  
t. Therefore,  
οὖν.  
t through,  
διὰ.  
M

A.D. 80  
and 4-64.CHRIST MADE  
SIN.

31. 1 Cor. 6, 10

—12. 1 Pet.

2 21-24.

a. not, μη.

a. become, γινώσκω.

THE ACCEPTED  
TIME.

1. 1 Cor. 3 P.

aa. also, 64.

2. Isa. 49, 6.

w. well,

accepted, εὐπροσδεκ-

τος.

THE MINISTRY  
APPROVED.

c. commanding, συνη-

ταγντες.

1 or, in, ἐν.

a. Spirit, Πνεῦμα.

t. through, διὰ.

a. or, arms, ὅπλα.

g. glory, δόξα.

d. disciplined, παιδευόμε-

νοι.

ENLARGEMENT.

THE UNEQUAL  
YOKES

d. diversely, ἑτερο-

εργως.

a. and, καὶ.

1. lawlessness, ἀνομία.

w. with, ἁπὸ.

a. unbeliever, ἀπιστοῦ.

16. 1 Cor. 3 16,

17. Ex. 29

46. Lev. 22,

12. Jer. 31

33

1. inner, ἐν-

a. according, κατὰ.

17. 1 Cor. 62 11.

a. Heb Jeho-

vab.

EXHORTATION  
TO HOLINESS.

1 ch 6 18-

18

PAUL ASKS TO  
BE RECEIVED.

o. no one, οὐδείς.

21 For he hath made him to be sin for us, who knew no sin; that he might be made the righteousness of God in him.

6 WE then, as workers together with him, beseech you also that ye receive not the grace of God in vain. 7 For he saith, "I have heard thee in a time accepted, and in the day of salvation have I succoured thee:" behold, now is the accepted time; behold now is the day of salvation.)

8 Giving no offence in anything, that the ministry be not blamed: 4 but in all things approving ourselves as the ministers of God, in much patience, in afflictions, in necessities, in distresses, 5 in stripes, in imprisonments, in tumults, in labours, in watchings, in fastings; 6 by purity, by knowledge, by longsuffering, by kindness, by the Holy Ghost, by love unfeigned, 7 by the word of truth, by the power of God, 8 by the armour of righteousness on the right hand and on the left, 8 by honour and dishonour, by evil report and good report: as deceivers, and yet true; 9 as unknown, and yet well known; as dying, and behold, we live; as chastened, and not killed; 10 as sorrowful, yet always rejoicing; as poor, yet making many rich, as having nothing, and yet possessing all things.

11 Ye Corinthians, our mouth is open unto you, our heart is enlarged. 12 Ye are not straitened in us, but ye are straitened in your own bowels. 13 Now for a recompence in the same, (I speak as unto my children,) be ye also enlarged.

14 Be ye not UNEQUALLY YOKED together with unbelievers: for what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? and what communion hath light with darkness? 15 And what concord hath Christ with Belial? or what part hath he that believeth with an infidel? 16 And what agreement hath the temple of God with idols? for ye are the temple of the living God; as God hath said, "I WILL DWELL IN THEM, AND WALK IN THEM; AND I WILL BE THEIR GOD, AND THEY SHALL BE MY PEOPLE." 17 WHEREFORE COME OUT FROM AMONG THEM, AND BE YE SEPARATE, SAITH THE LORD, AND TOUCH NOT THE UNCLEAN THING; AND I WILL RECEIVE YOU, 18 AND WILL BE A FATHER UNTO YOU, AND SHALL BE MY SONS AND DAUGHTERS, SAITH THE LORD ALMIGHTY."

7 HAVING therefore these promises, dearly beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from all filthiness of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God.

8 RECEIVE us; we have wronged no man, we have corrupted no man, we have defrauded no man. I speak

not this to condemn you: for I have said before, that ye are in our hearts to die and live with you.

4 Great is my boldness of speech toward you, great is my glorying of you: I am filled with comfort, I am exceeding joyful in all our tribulation. 6 For, when we were come into Macedonia, our flesh had no rest; but we were troubled on every side; without were fightings, within were fears. 6 Nevertheless God, that comforteth those that are cast down, comforted us by the coming of Titus; 7 and not by his coming only, but by the consolation wherewith he was comforted in you, when he told us your earnest desire, your mourning, your fervent mind toward me; so that I rejoiced the more.

8 For though I made you SORRY for a letter, I do not repent, though I did repent: for I perceive that the same epistle hath made you sorry, though it were but for a season. 9 Now I rejoice, not that ye were made sorry, but that ye sorrowed to repentance: for ye were made sorry after a godly manner, that ye might receive damage by us in nothing. 10 For godly sorrow worketh repentance to salvation not to be repented of, but the sorrow of the world worketh death.

11 For behold this selfsame thing, that ye sorrowed after a godly sort, what carefulness it wrought in you, yea, what clearing of yourselves, yea, what indignation, yea, what fear, yea, what vehement desire, yea, what zeal, yea, what revenge! In all things ye have approved yourselves to be clear in this matter.

12 Wherefore, though I wrote unto you, I did it not for his cause that had done the wrong, nor for his cause that suffered wrong, but that our care for you in the sight of God might appear unto you.

13 Therefore we were comforted in your comfort you, and exceedingly the more joyed we for the joy of Titus, because his spirit was refreshed by you all. 14 For if I have boasted anything to him of you, I am not ashamed; but as we speak all things to you in truth, even so our boasting, which I made before Titus, is found a truth. 15 And his inward affection is more abundant toward you, whilst he remembereth the obedience of you all, how with fear and trembling ye received him. 16 Rejoice therefore that I have confidence in you in all things.

8 MOREOVER, brethren, we do you to wit of the grace of God bestowed on the churches of Macedonia; 2 how that in a great trial of affliction the abundance of their joy and their deep poverty abounded unto the riches of their LIBERALITY. 3 For to their power, I bear record, yea, and beyond their power they were willing of themselves; 4 praying us with much

A.D. 80  
and 1-64

HIS

CONSOLATION

o. on your be-

half, ὑπὲρ

ὑμῶν.

1. in, ἐν.

2. ch 2 12, 13

aa. also, καὶ.

aa. also, καὶ.

aa. also, καὶ.

aa. also, καὶ.

aa. also, καὶ.

aa. also, καὶ.

aa. also, καὶ.

aa. also, καὶ.

aa. also, καὶ.

aa. also, καὶ.

aa. also, καὶ.

aa. also, καὶ.

aa. also, καὶ.

aa. also, καὶ.

aa. also, καὶ.

aa. also, καὶ.

aa. also, καὶ.

aa. also, καὶ.

aa. also, καὶ.

aa. also, καὶ.

aa. also, καὶ.

aa. also, καὶ.

aa. also, καὶ.

aa. also, καὶ.

aa. also, καὶ.

aa. also, καὶ.

aa. also, καὶ.

aa. also, καὶ.

aa. also, καὶ.

aa. also, καὶ.

aa. also, καὶ.

aa. also, καὶ.

aa. also, καὶ.

aa. also, καὶ.

aa. also, καὶ.

aa. also, καὶ.

aa. also, καὶ.

aa. also, καὶ.

aa. also, καὶ.

aa. also, καὶ.

aa. also, καὶ.

aa. also, καὶ.

aa. also, καὶ.

aa. also, καὶ.

aa. also, καὶ.

aa. also, καὶ.

aa. also, καὶ.

aa. also, καὶ.

aa. also, καὶ.

aa. also, καὶ.

aa. also, καὶ.

aa. also, καὶ.

aa. also, καὶ.

aa. also, καὶ.

aa. also, καὶ.

aa. also, καὶ.

aa. also, καὶ.

aa. also, καὶ.

AD 50  
and 4-64  
K KPAΣ,  
XAPIV.  
a according-  
as, KATHOS.  
t through,  
DIA.

EXHORTATION  
TO THE SAINTS.  
b But, ΑΛΛΑ.

b by way-of,  
KATA.

EXAMPLE OF  
CHRIST.  
c become-  
rich, ΠΛΟΥ-  
ΤΗΣΤΗΣ.

PAUL'S  
ADVICE.

EQUALITY

10 EX 10 15  
as, KATHOS.

TITUS

AND A  
BROTHER

c chosen-by-  
show-of-  
hands,  
χειροτονη-  
θεis.  
b by, UTI.

ANOTHER  
SENT

ab being,  
ΟΥΤΑ.  
h or, he hath  
ΜΕΜΗΝΟΜΕΝ  
OF THE  
CHURCHES  
a apostles,  
ΑΠΟΣΤΟΛΟΙ.  
EXHORTATION

intreaty that we would receive the gift, and take upon us the fellowship of the ministering to the saints. <sup>5</sup> And this they did, not as we hoped, but first gave their own selves to the Lord, and unto us by the will of God. <sup>6</sup> Inasmuch that we desired Titus, that as he had begun, so he would also finish in you the same grace also.

<sup>7</sup> b Therefore, as ye abound in everything, in faith, and utterance, and knowledge, and in all diligence, and in your love to us, see that ye abound in this grace also. <sup>8</sup> I speak not by commandment, but by occasion of the forwardness of others, and to prove the sincerity of your love.

<sup>9</sup> For ye know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, that, though he was rich, yet for your sakes he became poor, that ye through his poverty might be rich. <sup>10</sup> And herein I give my advice: for this is expedient for you, who have begun before, not only to do, but also to be forward a year ago. <sup>11</sup> Now therefore perform the doing of it; that as there was a readiness to will, so there may be a performance also out of that which ye have. <sup>12</sup> For if there be first a willing mind, it is accepted according to that a man hath, and not according to that he hath not.

<sup>13</sup> For I mean not that other men be eased, and ye burdened: <sup>14</sup> but by an equality, that now at this time your abundance may be a supply for their want, that their abundance also may be a supply for your want: that there may be equality: <sup>15</sup> as it is written, "HE THAT HATH GATHERED MUCH HAD NOTHING OVER; AND HE THAT HATH GATHERED LITTLE HAD NO LACK."

<sup>16</sup> BUT thanks be to God, which put the same earnest care into the heart of TITUS for you. <sup>17</sup> For indeed he accepted the exhortation: but being more forward, of his own accord he went unto you.

<sup>18</sup> And we have sent with him the brother, whose praise is in the gospel throughout all the churches; <sup>19</sup> and not that only, but who was also chosen of the churches to travel with us with this grace, which is administered by us to the glory of the same Lord, and declaration of your ready mind: <sup>20</sup> avoiding this, that no man should blame us in this abundance which is administered by us: <sup>21</sup> providing for honest things, not only in the sight of the Lord, but also in the sight of men.

<sup>22</sup> And we have sent with them our brother, whom we have oftentimes proved diligent in many things, but now much more diligent, upon the great confidence which I have in you.

<sup>23</sup> Whether any do enquire of Titus, he is my partner and fellowhelper concerning you: or our brethren be enquired of, they are the messengers of the churches, and the glory of Christ.

<sup>24</sup> Wherefore shew ye to them, and before the churches, the proof of your love, and of our boasting on your behalf.

9 FOR as touching the MINISTERING TO THE SAINTS, it is superfluous for me to write to you: <sup>2</sup> for I know the forwardness of your mind, for which I boast of you to them of Macedonia, that Achaia was ready a year ago; and your zeal hath provoked very many.

<sup>3</sup> Yet have I sent the brethren, lest our boasting of you should be in vain in this behalf; that, as I said, ye may be ready: <sup>4</sup> lest haply if they of Macedonia come with me, and find you unprepared, we (that we say not, ye) should be ashamed in this same confident boasting. <sup>5</sup> Therefore I thought it necessary to exhort the brethren, that they would go before unto you, and make up beforehand your bounty, of whereof ye had notice before, that the same might be ready, as a matter of bounty, and not as of covetousness.

<sup>6</sup> But this I say, He which soweth sparingly shall reap also sparingly; and he which soweth bountifully shall reap also bountifully. <sup>7</sup> Every man according as he purposeth in his heart, so let him give; not grudgingly, or of necessity: for God loveth a cheerful giver.

<sup>8</sup> And God is able to make all grace abound toward you; that ye, always having all sufficiency in all things, may abound to every good work: <sup>9</sup> (as it is written, "HE HATH DISPERSED ABROAD; HE HATH GIVEN TO THE POOR" HIS RIGHTEOUSNESS REMAINETH FOR EVER.) <sup>10</sup> Now he that ministereth seed to the sower both minister bread for your food, and multiply your seed sown, and increase the fruits of your righteousness;) <sup>11</sup> being enriched in every thing to all bountifulness, which causeth through us thanksgiving to God.

<sup>12</sup> For the administration of this service not only supplieth the want of the saints, but is abundant also by many thanksgivings unto God: <sup>13</sup> whilst by the experiment of this ministration they glorify God for their professed subjection unto the gospel of Christ, and for your liberal distribution unto them, and unto all men: <sup>14</sup> and by their prayer for you, which long after you for the exceeding grace of God in you.

<sup>15</sup> Thanks be unto God for his unspeakable gift.

10 NOW I Paul myself beseech you by the meekness and gentleness of Christ, who in presence am base among you, but being absent am bold toward you: <sup>2</sup> but I beseech you that I may not be bold when I am present with that confidence, wherewith I think to be bold against some, which think of us as if we walked according to the flesh.

AD 50  
and 4-64  
MINISTRATION  
TO THE SAINTS  
i indeed,  
ΜΕΝ.

BRETHREN  
SENT  
EXHORTAND.  
a according-  
as, KATHOS.

b blessing,  
ΕΥΛΟΓΙΑ,  
see Gen 33  
11  
p previously  
announced,  
ΤΙΣ ΠΡΟ-  
ΚΑΤΕΡΓΗ-  
ΜΕΝ.

SOWING AND  
REAPING  
6 Prov. 11 24,  
25

o on blessings  
ἐν τῷ εὐλο-  
γίᾳ,  
c each,  
ἕκαστος.

GOD'S GRACE

e every thing  
πάντι.  
9 Ps 112 9  
a according-  
as, KATHOS.

10 Isa 55 10,  
11

GOD  
GLORIFIED.  
p public  
service,  
Λειτουργίας.

t through,  
DIA.

p proof,  
ΔΟΚΙΜΗΣ.

f for, UTI.

th the subjec-  
tion of your  
confession,  
τῇ ὑποταγῇ  
τῆς ὑμῶν

l liberality of  
ἀνδότητι  
b because of,  
DIA ΤΙΣ.

o on, UTI.

GOD'S  
UNSEARCHABLE  
GIFT  
Ab But, ΔΕ.

PAUL  
BESEECHING.  
l through,  
DIA ΤΙΣ.

i indeed,  
ΜΕΝ.

A D 80  
and 4-84.  
WEAPONS OF  
SPIRITUAL  
WARFARE.

r. reasonings,  
λογισμοί.

e every,  
πᾶσα.

JUDGING BY  
APPEARANCE.  
1 see v. 1.

BELONGING TO  
CHRIST  
f from, ἀπὸ.  
ac. according-  
as, καθὼς.

APOSTOLIC  
AUTHORITY.  
as, also, καί.  
e. concerning,  
περὶ.

PAUL'S  
LETTERS AND  
PRESENCE  
t. through,  
διὰ τῶν.  
al. indeed,  
μὲν,  
e. saith-he,  
φησὶ.

PAUL ABSENT  
AND PRESENT

SOME  
COMF'D  
THEMSELVES

THE MEASURE  
e of us, τοῦ  
εἰς.  
1 of, line,  
μετρίως.

in, or among,  
ἐν.

GLORIFYING.  
17 Jer 9 22,  
24  
f Jehovah.  
al. us,  
δοξάζουσιν.

PAUL'S GODLY  
ZEALOUS.

f jealousy of  
God, θεοῦ  
ζήλον.  
2 Eph. 5. 25-  
27  
2 Gen 3. 1-7.

1 it, ἡ.  
e of us, τοῦ  
εἰς, or  
towards.

2 For though we walk in the flesh, we do not war after the flesh: 4 (for the weapons of our warfare are not carnal, but mighty through God to the pulling down of strong holds;) 5 casting down imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth itself against the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ; 6 and having in a readiness to revenge all disobedience, when your obedience is fulfilled.

7 Do ye look on things after the outward appearance?

If any man trust to himself that he is Christ's, let him of himself think this again, that as he is Christ's, even so are we Christ's.

8 For though I should boast somewhat more of our authority, which the Lord hath given us for edification, and not for your destruction, I should not be ashamed:

9 That I may not seem as if I would terrify you by letters. 10 "For his letters," say they, "are weighty and powerful; but his bodily presence is weak, and his speech contemptible."

11 Let such an one think this, that such as we are in word by letters when we are absent, such will we be also in deed when we are present.

12 FOR we dare not make ourselves of the number, or compare ourselves with some that commend themselves; but they measuring themselves by themselves, and comparing themselves among themselves, are not wise.

13 But we will not boast of things without our measure, but according to the measure of the rule which God hath distributed to us, a measure to reach even unto you. 14 For we stretch not ourselves beyond our measure, as though we reached not unto you: for we are come as far as to you also in preaching the gospel of Christ: 15 not boasting of things without our measure, that is, of other men's labours; but having hope, when your faith is increased, that we shall be enlarged by you according to our rule abundantly, 16 to preach the gospel in the regions beyond you, and not to boast in another man's line of things made ready to our hand.

17 But he that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord. 18 For not he that commendeth himself is approved, but whom the Lord commendeth.

11 WOULD to God ye could bear with me a little in my FOLLY: and indeed I bear with me. 2 For I am jealous over you with godly jealousy: for I have espoused you to one husband, that I may present you as a chaste virgin to Christ. 3 But I fear, lest by any means, as the serpent beguiled Eve through his subtilty, so your minds should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ.

4 For if he that cometh preacheth another Jesus, whom we have not preached, or if ye receive another spirit, which ye have not received, or another gospel, which ye have not accepted, ye might well bear with him.

5 For I suppose I was not a whit behind the very chiefest apostles. 6 But though I be rude in speech, yet not in knowledge; but we have been thoroughly made manifest among you in all things.

7 Have I committed an offence in abasing myself that ye might be exalted, because I have preached to you the gospel of God freely? 8 I robbed other churches, taking wages of them, to do you service. 9 And when I was present with you, and wanted, I was chargeable to no man: (for that which was lacking to me the brethren which came from Macedonia supplied) and in all things I have kept myself from being burdensome unto you, and so will. I keep myself.

10 As the truth of Christ is in me, no man shall stop me of this boasting in the regions of Achaia. 11 Wherefore? because I love you not? God knoweth. 12 But what I do, that I will do, that I may cut off occasion from them which desire occasion; that wherein they glory, they may be found even as we.

13 For such are false apostles, deceitful workers, transforming themselves into the apostles of Christ. 14 And no marvel; for Satan himself is transformed into an angel of light. 15 Therefore it is no great thing if his ministers also be transformed as the ministers of righteousness; whose end shall be according to their works.

16 I SAY again, Let no man think me a fool, if otherwise, yet as a fool receive me, that I may boast myself a little. 17 That which I speak, I speak it not after the Lord, but as it were foolishly, in this confidence of boasting.

18 Seeing that many glory after the flesh, I will glory also. 19 For ye suffer fools gladly, seeing ye yourselves are wise. 20 For ye suffer, if a man bring you into bondage, if a man devour you, if a man take of you, if a man exalt himself, if a man smite you on the face.

21 I speak as concerning reproach, as though we had been weak. Howbeit whereinsoever any is bold, (I speak foolishly,) he is bold also. 22 Are they Hebrews? so am I. Are they Israelites? so am I. Are they the seed of Abraham? so am I.

23 Are they ministers of Christ? (I speak as a fool) I am more; in labours more abundant, in stripes above measure, in prisons more frequent, in deaths oft. 24 (Of the Jews five times received. I forty stripes save one. 25 Thrice was I beaten with rods, once was I stoned,

A D 80  
and 4-84.  
PREACHING  
ANOTHER  
JESUS

Gal. 1 6-8  
al. indeed,  
μὲν,  
e. a different  
report.

PAUL'S  
VINDICATION  
2 1 Cor. 15  
10  
ac. even, καί.

HIS  
ONATITIOUS  
SERVICE  
10 Or, ἡ.  
e. evangelized,  
εὐαγγελισ-  
σάμεν.  
8 Phil 4 15,  
16  
9 Acts 18 1-  
3  
e. to one,  
οὐδένως.  
e. every thing  
passing.

TO CUT OFF  
t that this  
boasting  
shall not be  
sealed up  
unto me,  
ὅτι ἡ καύ-  
χησις αὐτῶν  
οὐ σφραγι-  
σεται εἰς  
ἐμε.  
e. also, καί

FALSE  
APOSTLES

HE SPEAKS AS  
A FOOL  
al. to be,  
εἰπω.  
al. but, ὅτι.  
al. also,  
καὶ.

FOR MEN  
SUFFER FOOLS

a. any one,  
τις.

PAUL'S  
FOOTPRINTS  
OF BOASTING.

HIS LABOURS  
AND  
SUFFERINGS.

24. Deut. 25. 3.  
25 Acts 15. 25,  
14 19, 27.  
41.

<sup>a</sup> <sup>d</sup> 40  
and 4-61.  
<sup>r</sup> rivers,  
ποταμοί.  
<sup>n</sup> nations,  
ἐθνοί.  
<sup>a</sup> stumbled,  
οκρούθη-  
σεναι.

thrice I suffered shipwreck, a night and a day I have been in the deep; <sup>30</sup> in journeys often, in perils of waters, in perils of robbers, in perils by mine own countrymen, in perils by the heathen, in perils in the city, in perils in the wilderness, in perils in the sea, in perils among false brethren; <sup>27</sup> in weariness and painfulness, in watchings often, in hunger and thirst, in fastings often, in cold and nakedness. <sup>28</sup> Beside those things that are without, that which cometh upon me daily, the care of all the churches. <sup>29</sup> Who is weak, and I am not weak? who is offended, and I burn not?

<sup>30</sup> If I must needs glory, I will glory of the things which concern mine infirmities. <sup>31</sup> The God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which is blessed for evermore, knoweth that I lie not.

<sup>32</sup> In Damascus the governor under Aretas the king kept the city of the Damascus with a garrison, desirous to apprehend me. <sup>33</sup> and through a window in a basket was I let down by the wall, and escaped his hands.

**12** IT is not expedient for me doubtless to glory. I will come to VISIONS AND REVELATIONS of the Lord.

<sup>1</sup> I knew a man in Christ above fourteen years ago, (whether in the body I cannot tell, or whether out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth;) such an one caught up to the third heaven. <sup>2</sup> And I knew such a man, (whether in the body, or out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth;) how that he was caught up into paradise, and heard unspeakable words, which it is not lawful for a man to utter.

<sup>3</sup> Of such an one will I glory: yet of myself I will not glory, but in mine infirmities. <sup>4</sup> For though I would desire to glory, I shall not be a fool, for I will say the truth, but now I forbear, lest any man should think of me above that which he seeth me to be, or that he heareth of me.

<sup>5</sup> And lest I should be exalted above measure through the abundance of the revelations, there was given to me a thorn in the flesh, the messenger of Satan to buffet me, lest I should be exalted above measure.

<sup>6</sup> For this thing I besought the Lord thrice, that it might depart from me. <sup>7</sup> And he said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me.

<sup>8</sup> Therefore I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses for Christ's sake: for when I am weak, then am I strong.

<sup>11</sup> I am become a fool in glorying; ye have compelled me: for I ought to have been commended of you: for in nothing am I behind the very chiefest apostles, though I be nothing. <sup>12</sup> Truly the signs of an apostle were wrought among you in all patience, in signs, and wonders, and mighty deeds.

<sup>13</sup> For what is it wherein ye were inferior to other churches, except it be that I myself was not burdensome to you? forgive me this wrong.

<sup>14</sup> Behold, the third time I am ready to come to you; and I will not be burdensome to you: for I seek not your's, but you: for the children ought not to lay up for the parents, but the parents for the children. <sup>15</sup> And I will very gladly spend and be spent for you; though the more abundantly I love you, the less I be loved.

<sup>16</sup> But be it so, if I did not burden you: nevertheless, being crafty, I caught you with guile. <sup>17</sup> Did I make a gain of you by any of them whom I sent unto you? <sup>18</sup> I desired Titus, and with him I sent a brother. Did Titus make a gain of you? walked we not in the same spirit? walked we not in the same steps?

<sup>19</sup> AGAIN, think ye that we excuse ourselves unto you? we speak before God in Christ: but we do all things, dearly beloved, for your edifying. <sup>20</sup> For I fear, lest, when I come, I shall not find you such as I would, and that I shall be found unto you such as ye would not: lest there be debates, envyings, wraths, strifes, backbitings, whisperings, swellings, tumults. <sup>21</sup> and lest, when I come again, my God will humble me among you, and that I shall bewail many which have sinned already, and have not repented of the uncleanness and fornication and lasciviousness which they have committed.

**13** THIS is the third time I am coming to you. In the mouth of two or three witnesses shall every word be established. <sup>2</sup> I told you before, and foretell you, as if I were present, the second time, and being absent now I write to them, which heretofore have sinned, and to all, that, if I come again, I will not spare.

<sup>3</sup> SINCE ye seek a proof of Christ speaking in me, (which to you-ward is not weak, but is mighty in you. <sup>4</sup> For though he was crucified through weakness, yet he liveth by the power of God. For we also are weak in him, but we shall live with him by the power of God toward you.) <sup>5</sup> Examine yourselves, whether ye be in the faith; prove your own selves. <sup>6</sup> Know ye not your own selves, how that Jesus Christ is in you, except ye be reprobates? <sup>7</sup> But I trust that ye shall know that we are not reprobates.

<sup>8</sup> Now I pray to God that ye do no evil; not that we should appear ap-

<sup>a</sup> <sup>d</sup> 46  
and 4-50  
APOCALYPTIC  
SIGNS  
b by, vñs.

NOT  
BURDENSOME

NOT THEIR'S  
BUT THEM.

7 your souls,  
ταυ θυψω  
θυψω.

THOSE SENT  
BY HIM.

t through,  
δια.

HIS OBJECT IS  
VINDICATION

PAUL'S  
PROSPECT OF  
COMING  
1 Cor 4 18  
-21.  
o On. etc.  
saying,  
ρημα.

PROOF OF  
CHRIST'S  
SPEAKING IN  
HIM.  
o even, etc.  
t through, etc.  
b. by, etc.

o On. 9.  
f Fully know,  
εὐγνω-  
στες.  
h hope,  
ἐλπίς.  
PAUL'S  
DESIRE.



# 2 CORINTHIANS XIII. 8.

A.D. 48  
and 4-50.

p. pray for,  
εὐχόμεθα.

a. authority,  
ἐξουσίαν.

proved, but that ye should do that which is honest, though we be as reprobrates. <sup>8</sup> For we can do nothing against the truth, but for the truth. <sup>9</sup> For we are glad, when we are weak, and ye are strong: and this also we wish, even your perfection.

<sup>10</sup> Therefore I write these things being absent, lest being present I should use sharpness, according to the power which the Lord hath given

# 2 CORINTHIANS XIII. 14.

A.D. 48  
and 4-50.

FAREWELL  
SALUTATIONS  
i. or, rejoice,  
χαίρετε,  
m mind the  
same thing.  
το αὐτὸ  
προειπε.

me to edification, and not to destruction.

<sup>11</sup> FINALLY, brethren, <sup>r</sup> farewell! Be perfect, be of good comfort, <sup>m</sup> be of one mind, live in peace; and the God of love and peace shall be with you.

<sup>12</sup> Greet one another with an holy kiss. <sup>13</sup> All the saints salute you. <sup>14</sup> The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the communion of the Holy Ghost, be with you all. Amen.

## THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE

## GALATIANS.

A D 58  
and 4-59  
TO THE  
CHURCHES OF  
GALATIA.  
f from, ἀπὸ  
t through,  
διὰ.  
fr from.  
among, ἐκ.  
1 Tit 2 14  
o out-of, ἐκ  
a age,  
αἰῶνος.  
u unto the  
ages of the  
ages, εἰς  
τοὺς αἰῶνας  
τῶν αἰώνων.

WARRING  
1 in, ἐν  
d a different,  
ἕτερον.  
7 Act 16 1  
d desire to

ANOTHER  
GOSPEL  
ae even, καὶ.  
ev evangelize,  
εὐαγγελίζε-  
σθαι.  
ev evangel-  
a anathema,  
ἀναθεῖς,  
se apart, for  
Act to deal  
with

PITAFINO  
M.S.N  
10 1 The. 2  
4  
c or, concli-  
ute, πείθω  
Comp Acta  
12 30  
b bond  
servant,  
δούλος.

PAUL'S  
GOSPEL  
b by, ὑπὸ.  
a according,  
το, κατὰ.  
12 Lph 3. 1-  
11  
o of, παρὰ.  
t through,  
διὰ.

FORMER LIFE  
13 Acta 22 3  
-5, 26 4-  
11  
m manner-  
of life,  
ἀναστροφῆν.  
j Judaism, τῆ  
ἰουδαϊσμοῦ  
c contempora-  
ries, συν-  
αικιστάς.

A D 35  
and 4-39  
REVELATION  
10 Acta 9 13  
-16  
e se, apart,  
ἀπορροῶς.  
t through,  
διὰ.  
16. 2 Cor 4 6  
167

**PAUL**, an apostle, (not f of men, neither t by man, but t by Jesus Christ, and God the Father, who r-raised him f from the dead); 2 and all the brethren which are with me, unto the churches of Galatia: 3 grace be to you and peace, from God the Father, and from our Lord Jesus Christ, 4 who gave himself for our sins, that he might deliver us o from this present evil a world, according to the will of God and our Father: 5 to whom be glory u for a ever o and a ever. Amen.

6 I MARVEL that ye are so soon removed from him, that called you i into the grace of Christ unto a ANOTHER GOSPEL: 7 which is not another; but there be some t that trouble you, and d would p pervert the gospel of Christ.

8 But e though we, or an angel from heaven, e preach any other gospel unto you than that which we have eva preached unto you, let him be a accursed, 9 As we said before, so say I now again, If any man e preach any other gospel unto you than that ye have received, let him be a accursed.

10 For do I now c persuade men, or God? or do I seek to please men? for if I yet pleased men, I should not be the b servant of Christ.

11 BUT I certify you, brethren, that the gospel which was eva preached b of me is not a after man. 12 For I neither received it o of man, neither was I taught it, but t by the revelation of Jesus Christ.

13 For ye have heard of my m conversation in time past in the Jews' religion, how that beyond measure I persecuted the church of God, and wasted it: 14 and profited in the Jews' religion above many my equals in mine own nation, being more exceedingly zealous of the traditions of my fathers.

15 But when it pleased God, who separated me from my mother's womb, and called me t by his grace, to reveal his Son in me, that I

might preach him among the a heathen; then; immediately I conferred not with flesh and blood: 17 neither went I up to Jerusalem to them, which were apostles before me; but I went into Arabia, and returned again unto Damascus.

18 Then after three years I went up to Jerusalem to see Peter, and abode with him fifteen days. 19 But other of the apostles saw I none, save James the Lord's brother. 20 Now the things, which I write unto you, behold before God, I lie not.

21 Afterwards I came into the regions of Syria and Cilicia; 22 and was unknown by face unto the churches of Judaea, which were in Christ: 23 but they had heard only, That he, which persecuted us in times past now preacheth the faith which once he destroyed. 24 And they glorified God in me.

2 THEN fourteen years after I went up again to Jerusalem with Barnabas, and took Titus with me also. 2 And I went up a by revelation, and communicated unto them that gospel which I preach among the a Gentiles, but a privately to them, which were of reputation, lest by any means I should run, or had run, in vain.

3 But neither Titus, who was with me, being a Greek, was compelled to be circumcised: 4 and that, because of false brethren unawares brought in, who came in privily to spy out our liberty which we have in Christ Jesus, that they might bring us into bondage: 5 to whom we gave place by subjection, no, not for an hour; that the truth of the gospel might continue with you.

6 But f of these who seemed to be somewhat (whatsoever a they were, it maketh no matter to me: God accepteth a no man's person) for t they who seemed to be somewhat in conference added nothing to me: 7 but contrariwise, when they saw that the gospel of the uncircumcision was committed unto me, as the gospel of the circumcision was unto Peter; 8 (for he that wrought effectually in Peter to the apostleship of the circumcision, a the same was mighty in me toward the Gentiles;) 9 and when James, Cephas, and John, who seemed to be pillars, perceived the grace that was given unto me, they gave to me and Barnabas the right hands of fellowship; that we should go unto the a heathen, and they unto the circumcision. 10 Only they

A D 35  
and 4-39  
e evangelize,  
εὐαγγελίζε-  
σθαι.  
n nations,  
ἔθνη.

A D 38  
and 4-42  
e VISIT TO  
JERUSALEM  
b become  
acquainted  
with,  
ιστορήσαι.

SYRIA AND  
CILICIA

e EVANGEL-  
ize, εὐαγγελίζε-  
ται

A D 52  
and 4-56  
PAUL AGAIN  
AT  
JERUSALEM.  
1. Acta 15 1-  
12  
a according  
to, κατὰ  
n or nations,  
ἔθνη.  
a specially,  
κατ' ἰδίαν.

TITUS

RECOGNITION  
f from, ἀπὸ.  
a once,  
πότε  
n not, οὐ.  
7 Acta 15 22  
-29

a according-  
as, καθὼς.

al also, καὶ.  
w. wrought,  
effectually,  
δυνάμην.

n. nations, or  
Gentiles, or  
ἔθνη.

A D 82  
and 83-86.PETER AT  
ANTIOCH.  
11. Acts 15. 22,  
30.PAUL'S  
EXPOSTULA-  
TION.t. to Judaea,  
Ioudaia.  
16. Rom. 3. 20  
b by, ek.  
t. through,  
dia.  
i in, eis.  
c Jesus  
Jesus.SIN.  
i in, en.  
b. by no  
means,  
ouk yupoio.  
t. threw down,  
kataleuo  
c constitute,  
constitui.  
19 Rom. 7. 1  
d died,  
apothanō.LIVING BY  
THE FAITH OF  
CHRIST  
20 Rom 6. 3  
—II.  
n no longer,  
ouk eti.  
t that, which,  
ho.in, en.  
— GRACE  
t. through,  
dia.  
d died,  
apothanō  
n needlessly,  
doxazō.FOOLY  
e. evidently,  
met. forth,  
epoxyedon,  
graphically,  
presented.HOW THE  
SPIRIT IS  
RECEIVED.  
f from, apo.  
b by, ek.aa. also, kai  
AND MIRACLES  
WROUGHT.  
s suppleth,  
epoxyedon.

would that we should remember the poor; the same which I also was forward to do

<sup>11</sup> BUT when PETER came to Antioch, I withstood him to the face, because he was to be blamed. <sup>12</sup> For before that certain came from James, he did eat with the Gentiles: but when they were come, he withdrew and separated himself, fearing them which were of the circumcision. <sup>13</sup> And the other Jews dissembled likewise with him; insomuch that Barnabas also was carried away with their dissimulation.

<sup>14</sup> But when I saw that they walked not uprightly according to the truth of the gospel, I said unto Peter before them all, "If thou, being a Jew, livest after the manner of Gentiles, and not as do the Jews, why compellest thou the Gentiles to live as do the Jews?" <sup>15</sup> These who are Jews by nature, and not sinners of the Gentiles, knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the law, but by the faith of Jesus Christ, even we have believed in Jesus Christ, that we might be justified by the faith of Christ, and not by the works of the law: for by the works of the law shall no flesh be justified."

<sup>17</sup> But if, while we seek to be justified by Christ, we ourselves also are found sinners, is therefore Christ the minister of sin? <sup>18</sup> God forbid. <sup>19</sup> For if I build again the things which I destroyed, I make myself a transgressor. <sup>20</sup> For I through the law am dead to the law, that I might live unto God.

<sup>20</sup> I am crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me.

<sup>21</sup> I do not frustrate the grace of God: for if righteousness come by the law, then Christ is dead in vain.

**3** O FOOLISH Galatians, who have been bewitched by them, ye should not obey the truth, before whose eyes Jesus Christ hath been evidently set forth, crucified among you?

<sup>2</sup> This only would I learn of you, Received ye the Spirit by the WORKS of the law, or by the hearing of FAITH? <sup>3</sup> Are ye so foolish? having begun in the Spirit, are ye now made perfect by the flesh? <sup>4</sup> Have ye suffered so many things in vain? if it be yet in vain.

<sup>5</sup> He therefore that ministereth to you the Spirit, and worketh miracles among you, doeth he it by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith?

<sup>6</sup> Even as "ABRAHAM BELIEVED GOD, AND IT WAS ACCOUNTED TO HIM FOR RIGHTEOUSNESS."

<sup>7</sup> Know ye therefore that they which are of faith, the same are the children of Abraham.

<sup>8</sup> And the scripture, "foreseeing that God would justify the heathen through faith," preached before the gospel unto Abraham, saying, "IN THEE SHALL ALL NATIONS BE BLESSED." <sup>9</sup> So then they which be of faith are blessed with faithful Abraham.

<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the law are under the curse: for it is written, "CURSED IS EVERY ONE THAT CONTINUETH NOT IN ALL THINGS WHICH ARE WRITTEN IN THE BOOK OF THE LAW TO DO THEM."

<sup>11</sup> But that no man is justified by the law in the sight of God, it is evident for, "THE JUST SHALL LIVE BY FAITH," <sup>12</sup> And the law is not of faith but, "THE MAN THAT DOETH THEM SHALL LIVE IN THEM."

<sup>13</sup> Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, "CURSED IS EVERY ONE THAT HANGETH ON A TREE," <sup>14</sup> That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ, that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith.

**BRETHREN,** I speak after the manner of men; Though it be but a man's COVENANT, yet if it be confirmed, no man can annul it, or add thereto. <sup>16</sup> Now to Abraham and his seed were the promises made. He saith not, "And to seeds," as of many; but as of one, "AND TO THY SEED," which is Christ. <sup>17</sup> And this I say, that the covenant, that was confirmed before of God in Christ, the law, which was four hundred and thirty years after, cannot disannul, that it should make the promise of none effect. <sup>18</sup> For if the inheritance be of the law, it is no more of promise: but God gave it to Abraham by promise.

<sup>19</sup> Wherefore then serveth the LAW? It was added because of transgressions, till the seed should come to whom the promise was made; and it was ordained by angels in the hand of a mediator.

<sup>20</sup> Now a mediator is not a mediator of one, but of God is one.

<sup>21</sup> Is the law then against the promises of God? God forbid: for if

A D 82  
and 83-86.

FAITH

ABRAHAM'S  
SONS  
of, of, ek.  
s sons, υιοι.ALL NATIONS  
BLESSED IN  
HIMGen 12. 3,  
18 18justified,  
δικαιο.n nations, or  
Gentiles,  
εθνη

t through, ek.

a announced,  
before, glad-  
tidings,  
εὐαγγελι-  
αζοντο

THE LAW

10 Deut 27

28 Sept.

FAITH

11 Hab 2. 4

o no one,  
οὐδεις.

i in, en.

w with, παρά.

b by, ek.

12 Lev 18. 5

REDEMPTION

13 Deut 21

h having,  
become,  
γεγονεν

u unto, eis.

14 i in, en.

Jesus, en  
Χριστῷ

I say

COVENANT  
AND PROMISE  
o none,  
οὐδεις.

16 Gen 12. 1

—4. 7, 17. 1

s spoken,  
εἰρηκεται

u unto, eis.

17 1 x 12. 40,

41

b by, εν.

t to, eis.

c omis,

γεγονεν.

d doth not  
annul,  
οὐκ ακυρει

r hath, εν.

given,  
κεχαριστας.t through,  
dia.

THE LAW

19 Act 7. 53

1 x 20. 19,

21 Deut 5. 5

THE  
MEDIATORALL UNDER  
SIN.  
b by no  
means

<sup>16</sup> Knowing, ἀνέκρ.— But knowing, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. bcd<sup>2</sup>e<sup>3</sup>fglm. <sup>1</sup> That ye should not obey the truth, cd<sup>2</sup>ekf.—Omit Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. abd<sup>2</sup>fgm.—Among you, Gb. Sch. defgkl.—Omit (Gb. z) Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. abcn. <sup>17</sup> In Christ, or "To Christ," Gb. Sch. defgkl.—Omit (Gb. z) Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. abcpn.

A D 52  
and 4-56.

b by, ἐκ.  
i shut-up,  
συνέκλει-  
σεν.  
a was about,  
ἐκάλου-  
σιν.

THE SCHOOL-  
MASTER  
be bath-  
become,  
γέγονεν.  
p pedagogue,  
παιδαγωγός,  
b by, ἐκ.  
SONS OF GOD  
sons, υἱοί

ONE IN  
CHRIST  
28 Col 3 11  
There is in  
him, ἐν.

THE HIL-  
l see John 8  
40-46  
i an infant,  
νήπιος  
b bond-  
servant,  
δούλος  
e ek wards,  
οἰκονόμος

ΣΟΥΣΤΗΡ  
in infants,  
νήπιου  
r or, radi-  
ment,  
στολήν.  
e com-  
panion,  
συνήμιον  
a kinship,  
υἰοθεσίαν.

SPIRIT OF  
ADOPTION  
6 Rom 8 14  
—It  
a Abba, Ἀββᾶ  
f Father, ὁ  
πατήρ, Gr  
l longer, ἔτι

WARNING  
a indeed,  
μεν.  
b bond  
service,  
ἐδουλεύ-  
σατε.  
n not, μή,  
by, ὑπὸ  
t turn, ἐπι-  
στρέφετε.

PAUL  
PERFECTING  
c become,  
γίνεσθε.  
AR also,  
καὶ  
w did not  
wrong,  
ἠδικήσατε.  
AB But, δέ,  
a annunciation,  
ἀπαγγελία,  
ἐγγύς,  
σάμην.

there had been a law given which  
could have given life, verily righteous-  
ness should have been by the law.  
22 But the scripture hath concluded all  
under sin, that the promise be by faith of  
Jesus Christ might be given to them  
that believe. 23 But before faith came,  
we were kept under the law, we shut up  
unto the faith which should after-  
wards be revealed.  
24 Wherefore the law was our  
schoolmaster to bring us unto Christ,  
that we might be justified by faith.  
25 But after that faith is come, we  
are no longer under a schoolmaster.

26 For ye are all the children of God  
by faith in Christ Jesus.

27 For as many of you as have been  
baptized into Christ have put on Christ.  
28 There is neither Jew nor Greek,  
there is neither bond nor free, there  
is neither male nor female for ye are  
all one in Christ Jesus. 29 And if ye be  
Christ's, then are ye Abraham's seed,  
and heirs according to the promise.

4 NOW I say, That the heir, as long  
as he is a child, differeth nothing  
from a servant, though he be  
lord of all; 2 but is under tutors and  
governors until the time appointed of  
the father.

3 Even so we, when we were in chil-  
dren, were in bondage under the  
elements of the world 4 but when  
the fulness of the time was come, God  
sent forth his SON, made of a woman,  
made under the law, 5 to re-  
deem them that were under the law, that  
we might receive the adoption of sons.

6 And because ye are sons, God hath  
sent forth the Spirit of his SON into  
your hearts, crying, "Abba, Father."  
7 Wherefore thou art no more a servant,  
but a son, and if a son, then an  
heir of God through Christ.

8 Howbeit then, when ye knew not  
God, ye did service unto them which  
by nature are no gods. 9 But now,  
after that ye have known God, or  
rather are known by God, how  
turn ye again to the weak and beggarly  
elements, whereunto ye desire again  
to be in bondage? 10 Ye observe days,  
and months, and times, and years. 11 I  
am afraid of you, lest I have bestowed  
upon you labour in vain.

12 BRETHREN, I beseech you, be  
as I am; for I am as ye are. ye have  
not injured me at all. 13 Ye know  
how through infirmity of the flesh I  
preached the gospel unto you at the  
first. 14 And my temptation which  
was in my flesh ye despised not, nor

rejected; but received me as an angel  
of God, even as Christ Jesus. 15 Where-  
is then the blessedness ye spake of  
for I bear you record, that if it had been  
possible, ye would have plucked out  
your own eyes, and have given them to  
me. 16 Am I therefore become your  
enemy, because I tell you the truth?  
17 They zealously affect you, but not  
well; yea, they would exclude you, if  
they might affect them. 18 But it is  
good to be zealously affected always in  
a good thing, and not only when I am  
present with you.

19 MY little children, of whom I  
travail in birth again until Christ be-  
formed in you, 20 I desire to be  
present with you now, and to change  
my voice, for I stand in doubt of  
you.

21 Tell me, ye that desire to be  
under the LAW, do ye not hear the  
law? 22 for it is written, that Abra-  
ham had two sons, the one by a  
bondmaid, the other by a free-  
woman. 23 But he who was of the  
bondwoman was born after the flesh;  
but he of the freewoman was by  
promise.

24 Which things are an allegory:  
for these are the two covenants, the one  
from the mount Sinai, which gender-  
eth to bondage, which is Agar. 25 For  
this Agar is mount Sinai in Arabia,  
and answereth to Jerusalem which now  
is, and is in bondage with her children.  
26 But Jerusalem which is above is free,  
which is the mother of us all. 27 For  
it is written, "REJOICE, thou BARRAN  
THAT BEAREST NOT; BREAK FORTH  
AND CRY, "THOU THAT TRAVAILST  
NOT FOR THE DESOLATE HATH MANY.  
MORE CHILDREN THAN SHE WHICH  
HATH AN HUSBAND."

28 Now we, brethren, as Isaac was,  
are the children of promise. 29 But as  
then he that was born after the flesh  
persecuted him that was born after the  
Spirit, even so it is now. 30 Never-  
theless what saith the scripture? "CAST  
OUT THE BONDWOMAN AND HER SON  
FOR THE SON OF THE BONDWOMAN  
SHALL NOT BEHEIR WITH THE SON  
OF THE FREEWOMAN." 31 So then, bre-  
thren, we are not children of the bond-  
woman, but of the free.

5 STAND fast therefore in the liberty  
wherewith Christ hath made us free,  
and be not entangled again with the  
yoke of bondage.

2 Behold, I Paul say unto you, that if  
ye be circumcised, Christ shall profit  
you nothing. 3 For I testify again to  
every man that is circumcised, that he

A D 52  
and 4-56  
m. or, a mes-  
senger,  
ἄγγελος.  
y. your  
blessedness,  
ὁ μακαρι-  
σμός υμῶν.

EXAL.  
d from us.

ENTREAT.  
d or, dear-  
children,  
τεκνία.  
b But, δέ.  
a. an. pr-  
plexed.  
about,  
ἐπιπορούμαι  
ἐν.

MAID, SERVANT  
AND  
FREEWOMAN  
22 Gen 16 1,  
18, 21 2  
o of, ἐκ.  
m maid-  
servant,  
παῖδισκῃς.  
AR, and, καὶ  
23 Gen 16, 10,  
14  
a indeed,  
μὲν  
t through,  
διὰ

THESE THINGS  
ALLEGORICAL  
a allegorical,  
ἀλληγοροῦ-  
μενα  
a indeed,  
ἐν  
b Hag Hag  
1 or, in, the  
same, rank-  
with,  
συνομοῦν.  
27 Isa 54 1

CHILDREN OF  
THE  
MAID, SERVANT  
AND OF THE  
FREEWOMAN  
1 or, in, the  
30 Gen 21 10  
—12  
m maid-  
servant,  
παῖδισκῃς  
n not, οὐ μή,  
by no means  
f free woman,  
ἐλευθεράς.

CHRISTIAN  
LIBERTY.  
1 John 8 30-  
34 Acts 16  
10.

CIRCUMCISION.  
2 Acts 16 1.

AD 55 and 56.  
7 or Ye, became, unprompted, by Christ, καταργήσας, ὅτι αὐτοὺς ἡμεῖς ἔλθομεν ἀπὸ τοῦ πνεύματος.

FAITH.  
5 See ch 6 15.  
6 by, &c.  
c ) Christ  
t through, ὁδῶ.

HINDRANCE.  
th. the, ἡ  
o of, &c  
9 1 Cor 5 6  
t towards, &c.  
i. in, &c.

CIRCUMCISION  
a scandal, or stumbling-block, σκάνδαλον.

TROUBLE  
w or, would even cut themselves, ὅτι καὶ ἀποκόψονται, (middle)

LIBERTY.  
t through, ὁδῶ.  
b serve as, bond, or bought servants, δουλεύετε

LOVE  
14 Lev 19 18  
th the whole law, ὁ πᾶς νόμος.

WARNING  
b by, ὅτι.

SPRIT AND FLESH.  
16 Rom. 8 1  
—8, 12, 13  
a not, οὐ μὴ, by no means  
t. that ye, might not, ὅτι μὴ \*

WORKS OF THE FLESH.

1 Cor 6 9,  
10 Eph 5 6 Rev 22 15  
a according, καὶ ὅτι.  
p practice, πράττετε.

FAULT OF THE SPIRIT.

18 a debtor to do the whole law.  
19 Christ has become of no effect unto you, whosoever of you are justified by the LAW; ye have fallen from GRACE.

5 For we through the Spirit wait for the hope of righteousness by faith.  
6 For in Jesus Christ neither circumcision availeth anything, nor uncircumcision; but faith which worketh by love.

7 Ye did run well; who did hinder you that ye should not obey the truth? 8 This persuasion cometh not of him that calleth you. 9 A little leaven leaveneth the whole lump. 10 I have confidence in you through the Lord, that ye will be none otherwise minded. 11 but he that troubleth you shall bear his judgment, whosoever he be.

12 And I, brethren, if I yet preach circumcision, why do I yet suffer persecution? then is the offence of the cross ceased.

13 I would as they were even cut off which trouble you.

14 For, brethren, ye have been called unto liberty; only use not liberty for an occasion to the flesh, but by love serve one another.

14 For shall the law be fulfilled in one word, even in this; "THOU SHALT LOVE THY NEIGHBOUR AS THYSELF."

15 But if ye bite and devour one another, take heed that ye be not consumed one of another.

16 THIS I say then, Walk in the SPIRIT, and ye shall not fulfil the lust of the FLESH. 17 For the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh: and these are contrary the one to the other: so that ye cannot do the things that ye would. 18 But if ye be led of the Spirit, ye are not under the law.

19 Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are these; Adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness, 20 idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies, 21 envyings, murders, drunkenness, revellings, and such like of the which I tell you before, as I have also told you in time past, that they which do such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

22 But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, 23 meekness, temperance: against such there is no law.

24 And they that are Christ's have crucified the flesh with the passions and lusts.

25 If we live in the Spirit, let us also walk in the Spirit. 26 Let us not be desirous of vain glory, provoking one another, envying one another.

6 BRETHREN, if a man be overtaken in a fault, ye which are spiritual, restore such an one in the spirit of meekness; considering thyself, lest thou also be tempted.

27 Bear ye one another's burdens, and so fulfil the law of Christ.

28 For if a man think himself to be something, when he is nothing, he deceiveth himself. 29 But let every man prove his own work, and then shall he have rejoicing in himself alone, and not in another. 30 For every man shall bear his own burden.

31 Let him that is taught in the word communicate unto him that teacheth in all good things.

7 Be not deceived; God is not mocked: for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap. 8 For he that soweth to his flesh shall of the flesh reap corruption; but he that soweth to the Spirit shall of the Spirit reap life everlasting.

9 And let us not be weary in well doing: for in due season we shall reap, if we faint not.

10 As we have therefore opportunity, let us do good unto all men, especially unto them who are of the household of faith.

11 YE see how large a letter I have written unto you with mine own hand.

12 As many as desire to make a fair shew in the flesh, they constrain you to be circumcised; only lest they should suffer persecution for the cross of Christ. 13 For neither they themselves who are circumcised keep the law; but desire to have you circumcised, that they may glory in your flesh.

14 But God forbid that I should glory, save in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom the world is crucified unto me, and I unto the world

AD 55 and 56.

THE FLESH.  
p. passions, παθήματα.

THE SPIRIT  
w. walk, orderly, &c  
by rule, &c  
guide our steps, στοιχήμεν.  
e become, γινώσκω.

RESTORATION  
as also, καὶ, some, τινα.

BEARING BURDENS  
2 Rom 15 1  
1 Cor 12 12, 23-27  
b burdens, βάρος, in the sense of infirmities

EACH TO PROVE HIS WORK  
3 Rom 12 3  
a any one, τις  
2 Cor. 1 12  
e each, ἕκαστος  
as also, καὶ, ὅτι

1 load, φορτίον, in the sense of responsibilty.  
TEACHER AND TAUGHT  
6 1 Cor 9 11  
b But, &c.

SOWING AND REAPING  
8 Rom 8 13  
o his own, ἑαυτοῦ.

IN DUE SEASON  
9 2 Thes 3 13

DOING GOOD  
15 1 Thes 5 15  
w work, ἐργαζώμεθα, ab but, &c

THIS EPISTLE  
1 In how large letters, ἡλικίως ... γραμμασίαν

CIRCUMCISION

GLORYING IN THE CROSS  
b But far be it from me to glory in my flesh, ἡνέκατό w or, whereby, δι' οὗ.

# GALATIANS VI. 15.

A.D. 52  
and 4-56.

RULE OF THE  
NEW  
CREATION.

15 2 Cor. 5. 17.

Eph. 4 22-24.

c. creation,

κτίσις.

15 Ps 135 5

g guide, their  
steps, by,  
στοιχοῦσιν.

15 For in Christ Jesus neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision, but a new creature. 16 And as many as walk according to this rule, peace be on them, and mercy, and upon the Israel of God.

# GALATIANS VI. 18.

A.D. 52  
and 4-56.

CONCLUSION.

17 2 Cor. 4 10.

f. or, for the  
rest, τοῦ  
λοιποῦ.

o. no-one,  
μὴ τις.

b. brand-  
marks,  
στίγματα,

stigma

BENEDICTION

17 From henceforth let no man trouble me: for I bear in my body the marks of the Lord Jesus.

18 Brethren, the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with your spirit. Amen.

## EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE

## EPHESIANS.

A D 64  
and 4—68TO SAINTS IN  
EPHESUS.  
t through,  
διά,  
i in, εν.ΤΡΑΝΚΟΥΤΙ-  
ΤΩ.

3 Col 2 10

in e in every,  
εν παντι.h the heaven-  
lies, τοις  
επουρανίοις.

4 2 Tim 1 9

5 Rom 8 29,

30

a. sonship,  
υιοθεσιαν.d or, dealt-  
graciously-  
with us,  
ελεησεως  
ημης.REDEMPTION  
7 Rom 3 24—28 See  
Col 1 14t trespasses,  
or offence,  
παρωπιματων.THE MYSTERY  
OF

God's WILL

9 See ch 3 1

—11 Col 1

—29, 2 1

—3

10 See Col 1

20

i in, εις

h head-up,  
ανωκεφα-  
λαιωσαν-  
τες.th Or the  
heavens,  
τοις ουρα-  
νοις.

INHERITANCE

11 Acta 20 32,

26 18

o obtained-  
an inheri-  
tance by lot,  
or, were  
taken by lot,  
εκληρωθη-  
μεν.h hoped,  
προσπεκτα-  
τας, or  
forehoped.EARNEST OF  
THE SPIRIT

13 See Col 1

2 Acta 19

1—7.

14 Rom 8 15

—17, 23

2 Cor 5 5

p or, pledge,  
αρραβων.

a unto, εως.

**PAUL**, an apostle of Jesus Christ  
by the will of God, to the saints  
which are at Ephesus, and to the  
faithful in Christ Jesus: <sup>2</sup> grace be to  
you, and peace, from God our Father,  
and from the Lord Jesus Christ.

<sup>3</sup> **BLESSED** be the God and Father  
of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath  
blessed us with all spiritual bless-  
ings in heavenly places in Christ:  
according as he hath chosen us in  
him before the foundation of the world,  
that we should be holy and without  
blame before him in love:

<sup>5</sup> **HAVING** predestinated us unto the  
adoption of children by Jesus Christ  
to himself, according to the good plea-  
sure of his will, to the praise of the  
glory of his grace, wherein he hath  
made us accepted in the beloved.

<sup>7</sup> In whom we have redemption  
through his blood, the forgiveness of  
sins, according to the riches of his  
grace; wherein he hath abounded  
toward us in all wisdom and prudence,

<sup>9</sup> **HAVING** made known unto us the  
mystery of his will, according to his  
good pleasure which he hath purposed  
in himself: that in the dispensation  
of the fulness of times he might  
gather together in one all things  
in Christ, both which are in  
heaven, and which are on earth,  
even in him:

<sup>11</sup> In whom also we have obtained  
an inheritance, being predestinated  
according to the purpose of him who  
worketh all things after the counsel of  
his own will: that we should be to  
the praise of his glory, who first  
trusted in Christ.

<sup>13</sup> In whom ye also trusted, after-  
that ye heard the word of truth, the  
gospel of your salvation in whom  
also after that ye believed, ye were  
sealed with that holy Spirit of promise,  
which is the earnest of our  
inheritance until the redemption of  
the purchased possession, unto the praise  
of his glory.

<sup>15</sup> **WHEREFORE** if also, after I  
heard of your faith in the Lord Jesus,  
and love unto all the saints, cease  
not to give thanks for you, making  
mention of you in my prayers;  
that the God of our Lord Jesus  
Christ, the Father of glory, may give  
unto you the Spirit of wisdom and re-  
velation in the knowledge of him,  
the eyes of your understanding  
being enlightened; that ye may  
know what is the hope of his calling,  
and what the riches of the glory of his  
inheritance in the saints.

<sup>19</sup> And what is the exceeding great-  
ness of his power to usward who be-  
lieve, according to the working of his  
mighty power, which he wrought  
in Christ, when he raised him from  
the dead, and set him at his own right  
hand in the heavenly places, far above  
all principality, and power, and  
might, and dominion, and every name  
that is named, not only in this world,  
but also in that which is to come.  
And hath put all things under his  
feet, and gave him to be the head over  
all things to the church, which is  
his body, the fulness of him that  
 filleth all in all;

**2** AND you hath he quickened, who  
were dead in trespasses and  
sins; wherein in time past ye  
walked according to the course of  
this world, according to the prince of  
the power of the air, the spirit that  
now worketh in the children of dis-  
obedience. among whom also we all  
had our conversation in times past  
in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling the  
desires of the flesh and of the mind,  
and were by nature the children of  
wrath, even as others.

<sup>4</sup> But God, who is rich in mercy,  
for his great love wherewith he  
loved us, even when we were dead  
in sins, hath QUICKENED us to-  
gether with Christ, (by grace ye are  
saved;)

<sup>6</sup> And hath raised us up together, and  
made us sit together in heavenly places  
in Christ Jesus: that in the ages

A D 64  
and 4—68

PRAYER.

1 in, εν.

17. 1 Cor 2 7

—12

f full know-  
ledge,  
επιγινωσκει

18 e 4, 5, 6

Comp 1 Pet

34 7—9

e. 10—14

e energy of  
the  
strength of  
his might,  
ενεργειαν

του κρατους

της ισχυος

αυτου

f from among

e every,  
πασηςeu authority,  
εξουσιαν1 lordship,  
κυριστητος.

a age, αιωνι

22 1 Cor 12

12 Col 1

18

FURNISH

COGNITION

t or to the,  
τοις

o once, more

2 ch 6 12

a age, αιωνια

eu authority,  
εξουσιαν

a sons, υιοις

3 Tit 3 3

c conduct, or  
manner-of-  
life, ανε-

στροφην

w wills,  
θεληματα.

God's Love

4 1 John 4 9,

10

on on ac-  
count of,  
δια την

8 Rom 6 4,

10, 11 See

Col 2 13

a and we  
being, και  
οντας ημας,t or to the  
trespasses,  
τοις παρα-

πτωμασι

RAINED UP  
TOGETHER.

6 See Col 2

12, 8 1—3

<sup>1</sup> Jesus Christ, Gb. Sch. ΑΡΧΗΝ.—Christ Jesus, La. Tis. Tre. Alf. BDEP. <sup>6</sup> Wherein he has made us accepted, Gb. Sch. ΔΕ(Φ)ΟΚΛΗ.—Which he hath freely bestowed on us, (Gb. ∞) Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ΑΒΡΗ.

<sup>13</sup> Understanding.—Heart, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. mss.

A D. 64  
and 4-68

1 in, év.

ALL OF GRACE  
8 2 Tim 1, 9  
t. this, τοῦτο  
νέωter.  
9, 1 Cor. 1, 29  
-31.GOD'S WORK-  
MANSHIP.  
10, 2 Cor. 6, 17  
ch 4, 24.  
p. prepared,  
πρωτοῦμα-  
σεν.FORMER  
CONDITION  
once, ποτε.12 Ps 147 19,  
21  
A spirit, from,  
πνεύμα.

a not, μή.

NOW MADE  
NIGH  
13 See Col 1  
21, 22  
b by, ἐν.CHRIST OUR  
PEACE  
14 John 10 16  
Gal 3 28  
15 See Col 2  
14 ch 4 24  
Col 3 10  
c create,  
κτίσις.  
a into, εἰς.RECONCILING  
BOTH TO GOD  
t through,  
διὰ.  
th or, therein,  
ἐν αὐτῷ.PREACHING  
PEACE  
17 Isa 57 19  
e evangelized,  
εὐγγελισ-  
σάτω.GIVING  
ACCESS  
18 John 14 6  
Heb 10 19-  
22  
1 in, ἐν.NOT  
STRANGERS  
19 Gal 3 28,  
29  
1 no longer,  
οὐκέτι.  
s sojourners,  
παροίκτοι.BUILT ON THE  
FOUNDATION  
20 1 Cor 3 9  
-11 Rev  
21 14, Isa  
28 16  
e extreme, or  
foundation,  
ἀκρογων-  
σίον.AN HOLY  
TEMPLE  
21 Col 2 19  
e or, every b,  
πᾶσα.

to come he might shew the exceeding riches of his grace in his kindness toward us through Christ Jesus.

For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God: of works, lest any man should boast.

For we are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which God hath before ordained that we should walk in them.

WHEREFORE remember, that ye being in time past GENTILES in the flesh, who are called Uncircumcision by that which is called the Circumcision in the flesh made by hands; that at that time ye were without Christ, being aliens from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers from the covenants of promise, having no hope, and without God in the world:

But now in Christ Jesus ye who sometimes were far off are made nigh by the blood of Christ.

For he is our peace, who hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle wall of partition between us; having abolished in his flesh the enmity, even the law of commandments contained in ordinances; for to make in himself twain ONE NEW MAN, so making peace;

And that he might reconcile both unto God in one body by the cross, having slain the enmity thereby:

And came and preached peace to you which were afar off, and to them that were nigh.

For through him we both have access by one Spirit unto the Father.

Now therefore ye are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellow-citizens with the saints, and of the household of God;

And are built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the chief corner stone;

In whom all the building fitly

framed together groweth unto an holy temple in the Lord:

In whom ye also are build- together for an habitation of God through the Spirit.

FOR this cause I Paul, the prisoner of Christ Jesus for you Gentiles, if ye have heard of the dispensation of the grace of God which is given me to you-ward: how that by revelation he made known unto me the MYSTERY; (as I wrote afore in few words, whereby, when ye read, ye may understand my knowledge in the mystery of Christ) which in other ages was not made known unto the sons of men, as it is now revealed unto his holy apostles and prophets by the Spirit; that the Gentiles should be fellowheirs, and of the same body, and partakers of his promise in Christ by the Gospel whereof I became a minister, according to the gift of the grace of God given unto me by the effectual working of his power.

Unto me, who am less than the least of all saints, is this grace given, that I should preach among the Gentiles the unsearchable riches of Christ, and to make all men see what is the fellowship of the mystery, which from the beginning of the world hath been hid in God, who created all things by Jesus Christ: to the intent that now unto the principalities and powers in heavenly places might be known by the church the manifold wisdom of God, according to the eternal purpose which he purposed in Christ Jesus our Lord: in whom we have boldness and access with confidence by the faith of him. Wherefore I desire that ye, faint not at my tribulations for you, which is your glory.

For this cause I bow my knees unto the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, of whom the whole family in heaven and earth is named, that he would grant you, according to the riches of his glory, to be strengthened with might by his Spirit in the inner man; that Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith;

A D. 64  
and 4-68

in, év.

AND  
HABITATION  
11 Rom 11 13  
c. Christ  
Jesus.  
22 1 Cor. 4, 1.  
3 Gal 1, 11,  
12 Col 1  
24-29, ch 1  
9, 10, 2 11-  
22THE MYSTERY  
OF CHRIST  
1 Rom 11 13  
c. Christ  
Jesus.  
22 1 Cor. 4, 1.  
3 Gal 1, 11,  
12 Col 1  
24-29, ch 1  
9, 10, 2 11-  
22a. according-  
to, κατὰ.  
a. according-  
to, κατὰ.  
5 Rom 10 25  
26  
8 generations,  
γενεαίς.  
b by, ἐν.  
6 1 Cor. 12 12,  
13  
16 fellow-  
members of,  
σώματος,  
οὐρανίου,  
fellow-  
partakers,  
συμμέ-  
τοχα  
t through,  
διὰ.  
be became,  
ἐγενήμην.  
1 or, in-  
working,  
ἐνεργεῖαν.COMMITTED TO  
PAUL  
8 1 Cor 15 9, 10  
e evangelize,  
εὐγγελισ-  
σάτω.  
9 See Col 2  
1-3  
en enlighten,  
φωτιστάς.  
a. into,  
σώματος.  
t through,  
διὰ.  
10 1 Pet 1 12  
a. authority,  
ἀξιοκρατίας.  
11 ch 1 9, 10  
p purpose of  
the ages,  
αἰώνων.  
m made,  
ἐποίησεν.  
12 ch 2 18.  
1 in, ἐν.  
t through,  
διὰ.  
13 See Col 1  
24 1 Thees.  
3 3PRAYER  
14 See Col 1  
9-11  
e every,  
πᾶσα.  
a upon, ἐν.

1 in, εἰς

17 And to them, Gb. Sch. KL.—And peace to them, (Gb. co) Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABDEFGN  
20 Jesus Christ, Gb. Sch. CDEFGKL.—Christ Jesus, La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABX.  
21 Fellowship.—Dispen-  
sation, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. mss. By Jesus Christ, D'EKL.—Omit Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre.  
Alf. ABCD'FGN. 24 Of our Lord Jesus Christ, Gb. Sch. DEFGKL.—Omit (Gb. =) Alex. La. Tis.  
Tre. Alf. ABCFN.



A D 64  
and 68,  
fully-able,  
ἐξουσίαν.

a. surpasseth,  
ὑπερβα-  
λουσα.  
1 into, etc.

GLORY TO GOD  
10 Rom 16.  
25-27.  
in, in, etc.  
a. unto all the  
generations  
of the ages,  
eis πάντας  
τὰς γενεάς  
τοῦ αἰῶνος  
τῶν αἰῶνων.

EXHORTATION.  
1 in, etc.  
2 See Col 3.  
12-16  
3 EITING.  
diligence,  
σπουδάζον-  
τες.  
4 waiting.  
bond,  
συνδεδεμέ-  
ται.

ONENESS  
4 1 Cor 12, 13  
-6, 12, 14  
a. also, καί.  
5 1 Cor 8, 6.  
12 5 Jude  
3 Mat 28  
19 Gal 3  
27, 28  
6 1 Cor 12, 6

GIFTS FROM  
CHRIST  
ASCENDED  
7 Mat 26 14,  
15 Rom 12  
6-8 1 Pet  
4, 10, 11  
e each  
ἐκάστῳ  
6 Ps 66 16  
See Col 2 10  
o on high,  
eis ὑψος.

FIRST HAVING  
DESCENDED  
10 ch 1 20-  
23

GIFTS AND  
THEIR DESIGN  
11 1 Cor 12 28  
a. none, τοῦς.  
a. indeed,  
μεν.

un unto,  
πρὸς τοῦς.  
f. for, eis,  
a. active,  
καρτερῶν  
σωματι.  
st. at, eis.  
fa full.  
knowledge,  
ἐπιστάσεις.  
14 Heb 13 9.  
1 infants,  
νιπτοί.  
an in, etc.  
un into the  
systematising  
of error,  
πρὸς τὴν  
μυθεσίαν  
τῆς πλάνης.  
16, 17 See Col 2 19  
b. or being-  
truthful,  
ἀληθεύον-  
τες

that ye, being-rooted and grounded  
in love, <sup>18</sup> may be able to comprehend  
with all saints what is the  
breadth, and length, and depth, and  
height; <sup>19</sup> and to know the love of  
Christ, which passeth knowledge,  
that ye might be filled with all the  
fulness of God.

<sup>20</sup> Now unto him that is able to do  
exceeding abundantly above all that  
we ask or think, according to the  
power that worketh in us, <sup>21</sup> unto  
him be glory in the church by Christ  
Jesus throughout all ages, world  
without end. Amen.

**4** I THEREFORE, the prisoner of  
the Lord, beseech you that ye walk  
worthy of the vocation wherewith ye  
are called, <sup>5</sup> with all lowliness and  
meekness, with longsuffering, forbear-  
ing one another in love; <sup>6</sup> endeavour-  
ing to keep the UNITY of the Spirit  
in the bond of peace.

<sup>7</sup> There is one body, and one Spirit,  
even as ye are called in one hope of  
your calling; <sup>8</sup> one Lord, one faith,  
one baptism, <sup>9</sup> one God and Father  
of all, who is above all, and through  
all, and in you all.

<sup>7</sup> But unto every one of us is given  
grace according to the measure of the  
gift of Christ. <sup>8</sup> Wherefore he saith,  
"WHEN HE ASCENDED UP ON HIGH,  
HE LED CAPTIVITY CAPTIVE, AND GAVE  
GIFTS UNTO MEN."

<sup>9</sup> (Now that he ascended, what is it  
but that he also descended first into  
the lower parts of the earth? <sup>10</sup> He  
that descended is the same also that  
ascended up far above all heavens,  
that he might fill all things.)

<sup>11</sup> And he gave some, apostles; and  
some, prophets; and some, evangel-  
ists; and some, pastors and teach-  
ers; <sup>12</sup> unto the perfecting of the  
saints, for the work of the ministry,  
for the edifying of the body of Christ  
till we all come in the unity of  
the faith, and of the knowledge of the  
Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto  
the measure of the stature of the fullness  
of Christ: <sup>14</sup> that we henceforth be no  
more children, tossed to and fro, and  
carried about with every wind of doc-  
trine, by the sleight of men, and  
cunning craftiness, whereby they  
lie in wait to deceive; <sup>15</sup> and we speak-

ing the truth in love, may grow up into  
him in all things, which is the head,  
even Christ: <sup>16</sup> from whom the whole  
body fitly joined together and com-  
pacted by that which every joint sup-  
plieth, according to the effectual work-  
ing in the measure of every part,  
maketh increase of the body unto the  
edifying of itself in love.

<sup>17</sup> THIS I say therefore, and testify  
in the Lord, that ye henceforth  
WALK not as do other Gentiles walk,  
in the vanity of their mind, <sup>18</sup> having  
the understanding darkened, being  
alienated from the life of God  
through the ignorance that is in  
them, because of the blindness of their  
heart: <sup>19</sup> who being past feeling  
have given themselves over unto blas-  
phemy, to work all uncleanness  
with greediness.

<sup>20</sup> But ye have not so learned  
Christ;  
<sup>21</sup> If so be that ye have heard him, and  
have been taught by him, as the  
truth is in Jesus: <sup>22</sup> that ye put off  
as concerning the former conversation  
the old man, which is corrupt accord-  
ing to the deceitful lusts; <sup>23</sup> and  
be renewed in the spirit of your  
mind; <sup>24</sup> and that ye put on the new  
man, which after God is created in  
righteousness and true holiness.

<sup>25</sup> Wherefore putting away lying,  
"SPEAK EVERY MAN TRUTH WITH  
HIS NEIGHBOUR." for we are members  
one of another.

<sup>26</sup> BE YE ANGRY, AND SIN NOT: let  
not the sun go down upon your  
wrath: <sup>27</sup> neither give place to the  
devil.

<sup>28</sup> Let him that stole steal no more,  
but rather let him labour, working with  
his hands the thing which is good, that  
he may have to give to him that  
needeth.

<sup>29</sup> Let no corrupt communication  
proceed out of your mouth, but that  
which is good to the use of edifying,  
that it may minister grace unto the  
hearers.

<sup>30</sup> And grieve not the holy Spirit of  
God, whereby ye are sealed unto the  
day of redemption.

<sup>31</sup> LET all bitterness, and wrath, and  
anger, and clamour, and evil speaking,  
be put away from you, with all malice.  
<sup>32</sup> and be ye kind one to another,  
tender-hearted, forgiving one another,  
even as God is kind for Christ's sake  
hath forgiven you.

A D 64  
and 68  
a. all the body  
πᾶν τὸ  
σῶμα  
1 through,  
διὰ.  
e each one,  
ἐνθ' ἑκάσ-  
του.

EXHORTATION  
1-3  
1 Pet 4 3  
a. no longer,  
μὴκέτι.  
a. according-  
as, καθὼς.  
a. also, καί.  
18 2 Cor 4, 3,  
4  
b. because of,  
διὰ τῆς.  
h. or hardness,  
παρωτίαν.

THE OLD MAN  
AND THE NEW  
22 Rom 6 6  
See Col 3 9,  
10  
a. according-  
to, κατὰ  
b. behaviour  
or manner  
of life,  
ἀναστρο-  
φήν  
1 lusts of  
fleshly  
desire  
24 2 Cor 12 7  
24 2 Cor 12 7  
ch 2 10  
p. piety of the  
truth,  
ὁσιότητι  
τῆς ἀλη-  
θείας.

TRUTH  
25 ΞΕΝΗ 8  
16 Rom 12  
f. falsehood,  
or the lie,  
τὸ ψεῦδος.  
e each,  
ἐκάστους.

ANGER  
26 Ps 4 4  
Sept 37 8  
Mar 3 5  
pr. provoca-  
tion, παρά  
γρηγοί.  
27 2 Cor 2 10,  
11

HONEST  
LABOUR  
28 Acts 20,  
35.

SPEECH  
29 See Col 4  
6

NOT GRIEVING  
THE SPIRIT  
30 ch. 1 13,  
14

CHARITY  
31 See Col 3  
6.

See Col. 3.  
12, 13

a. also, καί.  
1 in Christ,  
ἐν Χριστῷ.

A D 84  
and 4-88.WALKING IN  
LOVE.

Mat. 5:44, 46.

1. imitators,  
μιμηταί.2. beloved,  
ἀγαπητοί.3. according  
as, καθὼς.UNCLEANNESS,  
ἐκ.not-Loven,  
μὴ ἀγαπᾷ.BUT fornication, and all unclean-  
ness, or covetousness, let it not be  
once named among you, as becometh  
saints; neither filthiness, nor foolish-  
talking, nor jesting, which are not  
convenient: but rather giving of  
thanks.For this ye know, that no whore-  
monger, nor unclean person, nor covetous  
man, who is an idolater, hath any  
inheritance in the kingdom of Christ  
and of God.Let no man deceive you with  
vain words: for because of these things  
cometh the wrath of God upon the  
children of disobedience. For ye not  
yet therefore partakers with them.For ye were sometimes darkness,  
but now are ye light in the Lord  
walk as children of light (for the fruit  
of the Spirit is in all goodness and  
righteousness and truth.) proving  
what is acceptable unto the Lord.And have no fellowship with the  
unfruitful works of darkness, but  
rather reprove them. For it is a  
shame even to speak of those things  
which are done of them in secret.But all things that are reprov-  
ed are made manifest by the light: for  
whatsoever doth make manifest is  
light.Wherefore he saith, "Awake thou  
that sleepest, and arise from the  
dead, and Christ shall give thee  
light."See then that ye walk circum-  
spectly, not as fools, but as wise,  
redeeming the time, because the days  
are evil. Wherefore be ye not un-  
wise, but understanding what the will  
of the Lord is.And be not drunk with wine,  
wherein is excess; but be filled with  
the Spirit;Ye know, Ye know assuredly, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABD'FGPM.  
Light, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABD'FGPM.  
And, D'EKLPM.—Omit Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABD'FGPM.  
La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABD'FGPM.  
The Lord, D'EKL.—The Christ, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABD'FGPM.  
Of his flesh, and of his bones, Gb. Sch. D'EKLPM.—Omit Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABD'FGPM.  
Spirit, D'EKL.—  
God.—Christ, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABD'FGPM.  
It, D'EKL.—Omit Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABD'FGPM.  
Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABD'FGPM.10 Speaking to yourselves in psalms  
and hymns and spiritual songs, singing  
and making melody in your heart to  
the Lord, giving thanks always for  
all things unto God and the Father in  
the name of our Lord Jesus Christ;SUBMITTING yourselves one to  
another in the fear of God.WIVES, submit yourselves unto  
your own husbands, as unto the Lord.For the husband is the head of the  
wife, even as Christ is the head of the  
church: and He is the saviour of the  
body. Therefore as the church is  
subject unto Christ, so let the wives  
be to their own husbands in every-  
thing.HUSBANDS, love your wives,  
even as Christ also loved the church,  
and gave himself for it; that he  
might sanctify and cleanse it with the  
washing of water by the word,  
that he might present it to himself  
a glorious church, not having spot,  
or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that  
it should be holy and without blemish.  
So ought men to love their wives  
as their own bodies. He that loveth  
his wife loveth himself. For no  
man ever yet hated his own flesh; but  
nourisheth and cherisheth it, even as  
the Lord the church:For we are members of his body,  
of his flesh, and of his bones.FOR THIS CAUSE SHALL A MAN  
LEAVE HIS FATHER AND MOTHER,  
AND SHALL BE JOINED UNTO HIS WIFE,  
AND THEY TWO SHALL BE ONE FLESH."This is a great mystery: but He  
speaketh concerning Christ and the  
church.Nevertheless let every one of you  
in particular so love his wife even as  
himself; and the wife see that she  
reverence her husband.CHILDREN, obey your parents  
in the Lord: for this is right.HONOUR THY FATHER AND MOTHER,"  
which is the first commandment  
with promise; THAT IT MAY BE  
WELL WITH THEE, AND THOU MAYEST  
LIVE LONG ON THE EARTH.And, ye FATHERS, provoke not  
your children to wrath: but bring  
them up in the nurture and admonition  
of the Lord.SERVANTS, be obedient to  
them that are your masters according-  
to the flesh, with fear and trembling,  
in singleness of your heart, as unto  
Christ; not with eyeservice, asA D 84  
and 4-88.PRAYERS  
19 See Col. 3  
16, 17SUBMISSION  
21. 1 Pet. 5:5WIVES  
22. Gen. 3:16  
Col. 3:18  
1 Pet. 3:1-5HUSBANDS  
25. Col. 3:19  
1 Pet. 3:7  
26. John 15:3  
17:17-19  
Tit. 2:5, 6  
1 John 4:19WIVES  
b. but, ἀλλὰ.  
as, also, καί.HUSBANDS  
25. Col. 3:19  
1 Pet. 3:7  
26. John 15:3  
17:17-19  
Tit. 2:5, 6  
1 John 4:19WIVES  
b. but, ἀλλὰ.  
as, also, καί.HUSBANDS  
25. Col. 3:19  
1 Pet. 3:7  
26. John 15:3  
17:17-19  
Tit. 2:5, 6  
1 John 4:19WIVES  
b. but, ἀλλὰ.  
as, also, καί.HUSBANDS  
25. Col. 3:19  
1 Pet. 3:7  
26. John 15:3  
17:17-19  
Tit. 2:5, 6  
1 John 4:19WIVES  
b. but, ἀλλὰ.  
as, also, καί.HUSBANDS  
25. Col. 3:19  
1 Pet. 3:7  
26. John 15:3  
17:17-19  
Tit. 2:5, 6  
1 John 4:19WIVES  
b. but, ἀλλὰ.  
as, also, καί.HUSBANDS  
25. Col. 3:19  
1 Pet. 3:7  
26. John 15:3  
17:17-19  
Tit. 2:5, 6  
1 John 4:19

A D. 64  
and 4-88.  
b. bound, or  
bought,  
servants,  
δοῦλοι.  
f from the  
soul,  
ἐκ ψυχῆς.  
g 1 Cor. 5. 10.  
h bound-  
service, δου-  
λεύετε,  
e each, one,  
ἕκαστος.

MASTERS.  
9. Col. 4. 1.

THE WHOLE  
ARMOUR OF  
GOD.

10. Phil. 4. 13  
11. 3 Cor. 10. 4  
p. panoply,  
πανοπλίαν,  
o our wear-  
ing is not.  
b blood and  
flesh.  
a. authorities,  
ἐξουσίας,  
w world-  
rulers,  
κοσμοκρά-  
τορας,  
sg eye,  
αἰνός  
e "spiritual-  
things, or  
powers of,  
τὰ πνευμα-  
τικά.  
b the heav-  
enlies, τοῖς  
ἐπουρανίοις  
t take ye up,  
ἀναλάβετε.  
a accom-  
plished,  
κατεργασά-  
μενοι.

ITS SEVERAL  
PARTS.  
14. Luke 12  
35. 1 Pet. 1  
13. Isa. 59. 17

menpleasers; but as *the* <sup>b</sup>servants of  
"Christ, doing the will of "God f from  
the heart; <sup>7</sup> with good-will doing-  
<sup>b</sup> service, as to the Lord, and not to  
men: <sup>8</sup> "knowing that whatsoever  
good-thing "any man doeth, the same  
shall he receive of the Lord, whether  
he be bound or free.

And ye MASTERS, do the same  
things unto them, forbearing threaten-  
ing: "knowing that your Master also  
is in "heaven; neither is there respect  
of persons with him.

<sup>10</sup> FINALLY, my brethren, be strong  
in the Lord, and in the power of his  
"might. <sup>11</sup> Put on the P WHOLE  
ARMOUR of "God, that ye may be  
able to stand against the wiles of the  
devil. <sup>12</sup> For we wrestle not against  
b flesh and blood, but against "prin-  
cipalities, against "powers, against the  
w rulers of the darkness of this "w world,  
against "spiritual wickedness in  
h "high places. <sup>13</sup> Wherefore t take  
unto you the P whole armour of "God,  
that ye may be able to withstand in  
the evil day, and having done all, to  
stand.

<sup>14</sup> Stand therefore, "having your

"loins girt about w with truth, and  
"having p on the breastplate of "right-  
eousness; <sup>15</sup> and your "feet shod  
w with the P preparation of the gospel of  
"peace; <sup>16</sup> above all, "taking a the  
shield of "faith, wherewith ye shall  
be able to quench all the "fiery darts  
of the wicked. <sup>17</sup> And t take the hel-  
met of "salvation, and the sword of the  
Spirit, which is the "word of God;

<sup>18</sup> PRAYING always with all prayer  
and supplication in the Spirit, and  
watching thereunto w with all per-  
severance and supplication for all  
"saints;

<sup>19</sup> And for me, that utterance may  
be given unto me, that I may open my  
mouth boldly, to make known the  
mystery of the gospel, <sup>20</sup> for which I  
am an ambassador in "bonds: that  
therein I may speak boldly, as I ought  
to speak.

<sup>21</sup> BUT that ye also may know my  
affairs, and how I do, Tychicus, a be-  
loved brother and faithful minister in  
the Lord, shall make known to you all  
things: <sup>22</sup> whom I have sent unto you  
for the same purpose, that ye might  
know our affairs, and that he might  
comfort your hearts.

<sup>23</sup> PEACE be to the brethren, and  
love with faith, from God the Father  
and the Lord Jesus Christ. <sup>24</sup> Grace  
be with all "them that love our Lord  
Jesus Christ in sincerity. Amen.

A D. 64  
and 4-88.  
w. with, fr.  
pu. having-  
put on  
16. Isa. 59. 7.  
Rom. 8. 1, 2  
i. readiness  
ἐτοιμασία.  
18. 1 Pet. 5. 9,  
o. over, ὑπὲρ.  
u. having-  
taken up,  
ἀναλαμβάν-  
τες.  
l. large shield,  
9. θυρεός.  
17. 1 Thes. 5.  
8. Heb. 4.  
12. Rev. 1. 16  
r. receive,  
δέξασθε.  
s. spoken  
word, ῥῆμα.

ALL PRAYER  
18. Col. 4. 2

PRAYER FOR  
UTTERANCE  
19. Col. 4. 3, 4

a. a chain,  
ἀλύσει.

TYCHICUS  
21. Col. 4. 7, 8  
2 Tim. 4. 12

CONCLUDING  
SALUTATIONS

l. in incorrup-  
tion, ἐν  
ἀφθαρσίᾳ.

<sup>9</sup> Knowing that, Gb. Sch. (D<sup>3</sup>(Gr.)εἰς)κ.—Add both their and, (Gb. ∞) Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf  
ABD<sup>1</sup>(Gr.)FN<sup>1</sup>. <sup>12</sup> The darkness of this world, D<sup>3</sup>ΕΚΛΗ<sup>2</sup>α.—This darkness, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf  
ABD<sup>1</sup>FN<sup>1</sup>.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE

PHILIPPIANS.

A D. 64  
and 4-66.

TO THE SAINTS  
IN PHILIPPI.  
1. or, Timothy  
b. bond  
servants,  
δοῦλοι.  
o. overseers,  
ἐπισκοποῦσι.  
m. ministers,  
διακονοῦσι.

THANKS-  
GIVING AND  
PRAYER.

1 in, etc.  
p perfect,  
ἐντελής.  
1 just,  
δικαίων.  
y ye have me  
in your heart,  
διά το ἔχειν  
με ἐν τῇ  
καρδίᾳ  
f fellow-par-  
takers,  
συγκοινωνοί.  
w. witness,  
μάρτυς.

PATR' S  
PRAYER  
9 Col 1. 9.  
10 1 Thes  
2, 12, 13 &  
23

fa full,  
knowledge,  
ἐπιστήμη.  
d discernment,  
ἀντίθεσις.  
1. in, etc.  
that, etc.  
d. discern-  
ingly ap-  
prove,  
δοκιμάζειν.  
m more  
excellent,  
διαφαινοῦσα  
11 John 16,  
8.  
t through,  
διά.

HIS HONOR  
OVERTHROWN.  
k know,  
γινώσκων.  
b become  
manifest in  
Christ,  
φανεροῦν  
ἐν Χριστῷ  
γινώσκειν.  
m most,  
πλεονακ.

PREACHING  
p preach,  
κηρύσσων.  
b because of,  
διὰ αἰ.

PAUL and Timothy, the servants of Jesus Christ, to all the saints in Christ Jesus which are at Philippi, with the bishops and deacons: grace be unto you, and peace, from God our Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ.

I THANK my God upon every remembrance of you, always in every prayer of mine for you all making request with joy, for your fellowship in the gospel from the first day until now; being confident of this very thing, that he which hath begun a good work in you will perform it until the day of Jesus Christ; even as it is meet for me to think this of you all, because I have you in my heart; inasmuch as both in my bonds, and in the defence and confirmation of the gospel, ye all are partakers of my grace. For God is my record, how greatly I long after you all in the bowels of Jesus Christ.

And this I PRAY, that your love may abound yet more and more in knowledge and in all judgment; that ye may approve of things that are excellent; that ye may be sincere and without offence till the day of Christ; being filled with the fruits of righteousness, which are by Jesus Christ, unto the glory and praise of God.

BUT I would ye should understand, brethren, that the things which happened unto me have fallen out rather unto the furtherance of the gospel; so that my bonds in Christ are manifest in all the palace, and in all other places; and many of the brethren in the Lord, waxing confident by my bonds, are much more bold to speak the word without fear.

Some indeed preach Christ even of envy and strife; and some also of

good will: the one I preach Christ of contentment, not sincerely, supposing to add affliction to my bonds: but the other of love, knowing that I am set for the defence of the gospel.

What then notwithstanding, every way, whether in pretence, or in truth, Christ is preached; and I therein do rejoice, yea, and will rejoice.

For I know that this shall turn to my salvation through your prayer, and the supply of the Spirit of Jesus Christ, according to my earnest expectation and my hope, that in nothing I shall be ashamed, but that with all boldness, as always, so now also Christ shall be magnified in my body, whether it be by life, or by death.

For to me to live is Christ, and to die is gain. But if I live in the flesh, this is the fruit of my labour: yet what I shall choose I wot not. For I am in a strait betwixt two, having a desire to depart, and to be with Christ; which is far better: nevertheless to abide in the flesh is more needful for you.

And having this confidence, I know that I shall abide and continue with you all for your furtherance and joy of faith; that your rejoicing may be more abundant in Jesus Christ for me by my coming to you again.

Only let your conversation be as it becometh the gospel of Christ: that whether I come and see you, or else be absent, I may hear of your affairs, that ye stand fast in one spirit, with one mind striving together for the faith of the gospel; and in nothing terrified by your adversaries: which is to them an evident token of perdition, but to you of salvation, and that of God. For unto you it is given in the behalf of Christ, not only to believe in him, but also to suffer for his sake; having the same conflict which ye saw in me, and now hear to be in me.

IF there be therefore any consolation in Christ, if any comfort of love, if any fellowship of the Spirit, if any bowels

A D 64  
and 4-66.  
1. indeed,  
καθ' ὅσον.  
a. encourage,  
καταγγελλόντων  
o. out of, etc.  
p party,  
ἐπίθετος.

STILL CHRIST  
WAS  
PREACHED  
a. encouraged,  
καταγγελλόντων.

AND  
MAGNIFIED.  
f further-  
supply,  
ἐπιχορηγία.  
20 Rom. 14, 7,  
8, 9.

t. through,  
διὰ.

THE STRAIT  
21. Gal 3 20

23. 2 Cor 5 &  
v. very far,  
πολλὰ  
o on your  
account,  
δι' ὅμιλου.

CONFIDENCE  
25 Rom 1 11,  
12. 2 Cor 1.

c. Christ  
Jesus  
1. in, etc.  
t. through,  
διὰ.

EXHORTATION.  
27. 1 Cor 1.  
10. Jude 3.  
o citizenship,  
ἡ πολιτεία,  
of life,  
τοῦ αἵματος  
ἐσθῆ.

a. soul, ψυχή.  
28. Isa 61 12,  
13. 2 Thes.  
1, 8-10  
1. indeed,  
καθ' ὅσον.  
f from, ἀπὸ.  
29 Mat 5 11,  
12 1 Pet 4.  
g. granted,  
ἐκδομένη.  
1. in, etc.

A D. 64  
and 4-66.  
EXHORTATION  
TO UNITY.  
1. 1 Cor. 1. 10

1 Jesus Christ, Gb. Sch. φακλφ.—Christ Jesus, La. Tis. Tre. Alf. βδκμ. 6 Jesus Christ, Gb. Sch. ΑΡΚΗΡ.—Christ Jesus, La. Tis. Tre. Alf. βδελ. 8 Jesus Christ, φακ.—Christ Jesus, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ΑΒΔΕΡΓΜ. 11 Fruits of righteousness, which are, P.—Fruit of righteousness, which is, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. Α(Β)ΔΕΡΓΚΛΜ. 14 Word, Gb. Sch. δ'ε'κ.—Add of God, Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ΑΒΔ'Ε'ΡΝ.

# PHILIPPIANS II. 2.

A.D. 64  
and 65.

AND  
CONSIDERATION  
FOR  
OTHERS  
3. Gal 5 26,  
4. 1 Cor. 10 34,  
35.  
c. each,  
ἑαυτοῦ.

EXAMPLES OF  
CHRIST.  
5. Mat. 11. 29.  
f. For, γὰρ.  
6. Heb. 1. 3.  
a. a thing-to-  
be-grasped  
αἰσθητός.  
7. Isa. 53. 3.  
c. emptied  
himself,  
ἐκένωσεν  
ἑαυτόν.  
b. bond-  
servant,  
δούλου.  
h. having-  
become,  
γενόμενος.  
9. Gal 3 13.

CHRIST  
HIMSELF  
EXALTED.  
9. Isa. 53 12.  
5 gave, or,  
granted,  
ἐπέσχετο  
10 Eph 1 20  
— Rev.  
6 8—14.  
i. in, ἐν.  
o. on earth,  
ἐπὶ γῆς.  
11 Rom. 14 9

EXHORTATION.  
12 Heb 6 11,  
13  
a. according-  
as, καθὼς.  
13 Heb 13.  
20 21  
c. effectually  
worketh,  
ἐνεργῶν.

EXHORTATION.  
14 Mat 5 44,  
45, 46  
15 1 Dent 32 5  
Sept. Mat. 5  
5 14—16  
c. children,  
τέκνα.  
g. generation,  
γενεά.  
l. luminaries,  
φωστῆρες.  
16 1 Thes. 5.  
19, 20  
f. for joy, or  
boast, to-  
me, εἰς καύχησιν  
ἐμοί  
i. in, ἐν.

SEIT-  
SACRIFICER  
17 Acts 20 24.  
2 Tim. 4 6—  
8.  
p. poured-  
forth,  
σπενδόμενος.  
pu. public  
service,  
λατρεύων.

TIMOTHY.  
h. hope,  
ἐλπίς.  
t. or, Timothy.  
a. no one,  
οὐδείς.

and mercies, <sup>3</sup> fulfil ye my joy, that ye be LIKEMINDED, having the same love, being of one accord, of one mind. <sup>3</sup> Let nothing be done through strife or vainglory; but in lowliness of mind let each esteem <sup>4</sup> other better than themselves. <sup>4</sup> Look not every man on his own things, but every man also on the things of others.

<sup>5</sup> Let this mind be in you, which was also in Christ Jesus: <sup>6</sup> who, being in the form of God, thought it not robbery to be equal with God: <sup>7</sup> but made himself of no reputation, and took upon him the form of a servant, and he was made in the likeness of men: <sup>8</sup> and being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross.

<sup>9</sup> Wherefore God also hath highly exalted him, and given him a name which is above every name: <sup>10</sup> that in the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in heaven, and things in earth, and things under the earth, <sup>11</sup> and that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

<sup>12</sup> WHEREFORE, my beloved, as ye have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, work out your own salvation with fear and trembling. <sup>13</sup> For it is God which worketh in you both to will and to do of his good pleasure.

<sup>14</sup> Do all things without murmurings and disputings: <sup>15</sup> that ye may be blameless and harmless, the sons of God, without rebuke, in the midst of a crooked and perverse nation, among whom ye shine as lights in the world; <sup>16</sup> holding forth the word of life; that I may rejoice in the day of Christ, that I have not run in vain, neither laboured in vain.

<sup>17</sup> Yea, and if I be offered upon the sacrifice and service of your faith, I joy, and rejoice with you all. <sup>18</sup> For the same cause also do ye joy, and rejoice with me.

<sup>19</sup> BUT I trust in the Lord Jesus to send TIMOTHEUS shortly unto you, that I also may be of good comfort, when I know your state. <sup>20</sup> For I have no man like minded, who will

# PHILIPPIANS III. 8.

A.D. 64  
and 65.  
o. of Christ  
Jesus, τοῦ  
Χριστοῦ  
Ἰησοῦ.  
oh child,  
τέκνον,  
5. served as,  
a bond-  
servant,  
δουλοῦντος  
αἰ indeed,  
ἰσχυρ.

EPAPHRODITUS.  
25. ch. 13.  
a apostle,  
ἀποστόλος  
p. publicly,  
μινιστῆρος,  
λατρεύων

TO BE  
FRESHENED  
i. life, ψυχή.  
c. what was,  
lacking on  
your part,  
το ὑμῶν  
ὕστερον.  
p. public  
service,  
λατρεύωντας.

EXHORTATION

TRUE  
CIRCUMCISION.  
2 Mat 7 6  
3 Rom 2 28,  
28. Col 2  
11 John 4  
23, 24 Gal  
6 12—16  
c. cutting off,  
or maiming,  
κατακομίζω,  
cutting-  
round,  
περιτομῇ  
f. religiously  
active,  
λατρευόν-  
τες.  
b. boast,  
καυχόμε-  
νοι

CONFIDENCE  
IN THE FLESH.  
4 Gal 1 13,  
14  
o. of, ἐκ.

ah having-  
been,  
γενόμενος.

ALL LOSS.  
f. for, or on  
account of,  
διὰ τοῦ.

PRESENT  
EXPERIENCE.

naturally care for your state. <sup>21</sup> For all seek their own, not the things which are Jesus Christ's. <sup>22</sup> But ye know the proof of him, that, as a son with the father, he hath served with me in the gospel. <sup>23</sup> Whom I therefore I hope to send presently, so soon as I shall see how it will go with me. <sup>24</sup> But I trust in the Lord that I also myself shall come shortly.

<sup>25</sup> YET I supposed it necessary to send to you EPAPHRODITUS, my brother, and companion in labour, and fellowsoldier, but your messenger, and he that ministered to my wants. <sup>26</sup> For he prolonged after you all, and was full of heaviness, because that he had heard that he had been sick. <sup>27</sup> For indeed he was sick nigh unto death: but God had mercy on him; and not on him only, but on me also, lest I should have sorrow upon sorrow. <sup>28</sup> I sent him therefore the more carefully, that, when ye see him again, ye may rejoice, and that I may be the less sorrowful.

<sup>29</sup> Receive him therefore in the Lord with all gladness; and hold such in reputation: <sup>30</sup> because for the work of Christ he was nigh unto death, notwithstanding his while, to supply your lack of service toward me

<sup>3</sup> FINALLY, my brethren, rejoice in the Lord. To write the same things to you, to me indeed is not grievous, but for you it is safe.

<sup>1</sup> Beware of dogs, beware of evil workers, beware of the circumcision. <sup>2</sup> For we are the circumcision, which worship God in the Spirit, and rejoice in Christ Jesus, and have no confidence in the flesh.

<sup>4</sup> Though I might also have confidence in the flesh. If any other man thinketh that he hath whereof he might trust in the flesh, I more. <sup>5</sup> Circumcised the eighth day, of the stock of Israel, of the tribe of Benjamin, an Hebrew of the Hebrews; as touching the law, a Pharisee; <sup>6</sup> concerning zeal, persecuting the church; touching the righteousness which is in the law, blameless.

<sup>7</sup> But what things were gain to me, those I counted loss for Christ.

<sup>8</sup> Yea doubtless, and I count all things

PHILIPPIANS III. 9.

A. D. 64  
at. to be,  
elias.  
of. off. that,  
which in  
thrown in  
the things,  
συμβαλα.  
8 gain;  
καρδισ.  
o of, 4c.  
b by, 4c.  
11 Luke 20,  
35, 36  
on. 24 out.  
resurrection,  
ἀναστα-  
σις

NOT HAVING  
OBTAINED.  
12 1 Cor 9 34  
— 37 2 Tim  
4 5-8  
ob obtained,  
ἐλάβον  
p perfected,  
τετελειω-  
μαι  
p pressed on,  
διώκω  
a also, καὶ  
1 lay hold of,  
καταλαβόν.  
w was laid,  
build of,  
καταλῆθην.  
b by, 4c.

THE MARK  
1a laid hold,  
καταλήψο-  
μαι.  
al indeed,  
μὲν  
a according  
to, κατὰ  
acc  
u or, up,  
ἀνω.

EXHORTATION  
15 Rom 6 3,  
f or, fall,  
grown,  
τελείω  
16 Gal 5 16  
w walk  
orderly,  
στοιχεῖν.

PAUL'S  
EXAMPLE  
17 1 Cor 11 1.  
i imitators,  
together,  
συνμικτοί  
a ascending-  
as, καθὼς

WARNING  
18 Rom 16  
17, 18  
2 Pet 2 1-  
3  
a speak to,  
ἐλεγον.  
sp speak,  
λέγειν.

LOOKING FOR  
THE SAVIOUR  
20 Col 3 1-  
4 Heb 11  
10  
c citizenship,  
πολιτεῖαν.  
21 1 Cor 15  
42-54  
tr transform,  
μετασχη-  
ματίζεσθαι.  
t the body of.  
our humili-  
ation,  
το σωμα  
τῆς ταπει-  
νώσεως  
ἡμῶν.

1 but loss 1 for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord: for whom I have suffered the loss of all things, and do count them as but dung, that I may win Christ, and be found in him, not having mine own righteousness, which is of the law, but that which is through the faith of Christ, the righteousness which is of God by faith: 10 that I may know him, and the power of his resurrection, and the fellowship of his sufferings, being made conformable unto his death: 11 if by any means I might attain unto the resurrection of the dead.

12 Not as though I had already obtained, either were already perfect: but I follow after, if that I may apprehend that for which also I am apprehended of Christ Jesus.

13 Brethren, I count not myself to have apprehended, but thus one thing I do, forgetting those things which are behind, and reaching forth unto those things which are before, 14 I press toward the mark for the prize of the high calling of God in Christ Jesus.

15 Let us therefore, as many as be perfect, be thus minded, and if in any thing ye be otherwise minded, God shall reveal even this unto you. 16 Nevertheless, whereto we have already attained, let us walk by the same rule, let us mind the same thing.

17 Brethren, be followers together of me, and mark them which walk so, as ye have us for an ensample

18 (For many walk, of whom I have told you often, and now tell you even weeping, that they are the enemies of the cross of Christ: 19 whose end is destruction, whose God is their belly, and whose glory is in their shame, whose mind earthly things)

20 For our conversation is in heaven; from whence also we look for the Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ: 21 who shall change our vile body, that it

may be fashioned like unto his glorious body, according to the working whereby he is able even to subdue all things unto himself.

4 THEREFORE, my brethren dearly beloved and longed for, my joy and crown, so stand fast in the Lord, my dearly beloved.

2 L'BESECH Euodias, and beseech Syntyche, that they be of the same mind in the Lord.

3 And I intreat thee also, true yokefellow, help those women which laboured with me in the gospel, with Clement also, and with other my fellowlabourers, whose names are in the book of life.

4 REJOICE in the Lord alway: and again I say, Rejoice.

5 Let your moderation be known unto all men. The Lord is at hand.

6 Be careful for nothing; but in every thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving let your requests be made known unto God. 7 And the peace of God, which passeth all understanding, shall keep your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus.

8 FINALLY, brethren, whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things are honest, whatsoever things are just, whatsoever things are pure, whatsoever things are lovely, whatsoever things are of good report; if there be any virtue, and if there be any praise, think on these things.

9 Those things, which ye have both learned, and received, and heard, and seen in me, do: and the God of peace shall be with you.

10 BUT I rejoiced in the Lord greatly, that now at the last your care of me hath flourished again; wherein ye were also careful, but ye lacked opportunity. 11 Not that I speak in respect of want for I have learned, in whatsoever state I am, [thereunto] to be content.

12 I know both how to be abased, and I know how to abound.

Every where and in all things I am instructed both to be full and to be hungry, both to abound and to suffer need.

13 I can do all things through Christ, which strengtheneth me.

14 Notwithstanding ye have well done, that ye did communicate with my affliction.

15 Now ye Philippians know also, that in the beginning of the gospel,

A. D. 64  
and 4-66.  
c. may.  
b. Theod.  
γενεσθαι.  
th the body  
of his glory,  
τῆς δόξης  
αὐτοῦ.

EXHORTATION.  
1. 1 Tim 2.  
16, 20, 3 7-9  
v. victor's  
crown,  
στέφανος.

EUODIAS AND  
SYNTYCHE.

FELLOW-  
LABOURERS.  
3 Luke 10 30.  
Rev 3 8.  
20 12, 15  
a. stove-lo-  
ward, with,  
συνωθλα-  
σας.

JOY  
4 ch 3 1.

MODERATION.  
5 Jas 5 8, 9.  
f. forbearance,  
ἐπιεικής.

GOD'S PEACE.  
6 Ps 65 22  
1 Pet 5 7.  
7. Isa 26 3  
a. surpasseth,  
ἐπάρχομενος,  
b. keep, αὐ-  
with, a  
garrison,  
φρουρήσει,  
in, 4c.

EXHORTATION  
8 or, i.e.,  
the rest,  
ΤΟ ΛΟΙΠΟΝ.  
v. venerable,  
σεμνός.

THE  
PHILIPPIANS'  
CARE.  
7. or, ye  
revived your  
care for me

CONTENT-  
11 1 Tim 6 6  
— 8 Heb  
13 6  
12 Prov 30 8,  
9

1. I have been  
instructed,  
μεμαρτυ-  
13 2 Cor 12.  
6, 10  
a. I am strong for,  
ισχυεύω,  
in, 4c.

THEY DID  
WELL.

FORMER  
LIBERALLY.  
15. 2 Cor 11 8

PHILIPPIANS IV. 16.

A. D. 64  
and 4-58.

Ab. both, & c.

A SWEET  
SAVOUR TO  
GOD.

17. Heb. 5. 10.

18. Heb. 13. 16.

SUPPLY.  
19. 2 Cor. 9. 8.  
f. fully supply,  
ἐκπληροῦν.

when I departed from Macedonia, no church communicated with me as concerning giving and receiving, but ye only. <sup>16</sup> For even in Thessalonica ye sent, <sup>17</sup> once and again unto my necessity. <sup>17</sup> Not because I desire a gift: but I desire fruit that may abound to your account. <sup>18</sup> But I have all, and abound: I am full, having received of Epaphroditus the things which were sent from you, an odour of a sweet smell, a sacrifice acceptable, wellpleasing to God.

<sup>19</sup> But my God shall supply all

your need according to his riches in glory <sup>1</sup> by Christ Jesus.

<sup>20</sup> Now unto God and our Father be glory for ever and ever. Amen.

<sup>21</sup> SALUTE every saint in Christ Jesus. The brethren which are with me greet you. <sup>22</sup> All the saints salute you, chiefly they that are of Caesar's household. <sup>23</sup> The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

A. D. 64  
and 4-58.

i. in, &c.

TO GOD THE  
GLORY.

u. unto the  
ages of the  
ages, &c.  
τοῦς αἰῶνας  
τῶν αἰῶνων.

SALUTATIONS

Ab. but, &c.  
c. of, &c.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE  
COLOSSIANS.

A. D. 64  
and 4-68.

TO THE  
SAINTS IN  
COLOSSE.

1 2 Cor. 1, 1,  
2. Phil. 1, 1,  
1. 1 The  
1, 1, 2. Phil  
1-3.

t. through,  
διὰ,  
t or, Timothy  
1 in, ἐν.

THANKSGIV-  
ING.

3 1 Thes. 1, 2  
-5  
t. for, περὶ.

b because of,  
διὰ τῆν.

ac according-  
as, καθ' ὡς.

as also, καὶ  
f fully-knew,  
ἐπέγνωτε.

7 ch 4 12, 13  
Phil 23.

fr from, ἀπὸ.  
fr fellow-  
bond-  
servant,  
συνδούλου

PRAYER

9 Comp Eph.  
1 15-23

tu full,  
knowledge,  
ἐπίγνωσιν.

u unto, εἰς.

11 Comp Eph  
3 14-19.

t. the power  
of his glory,  
τὸ κράτος  
τῆς δόξης

αὐτοῦ.

e endurance,  
υπομονήν.

THANKSGIV-  
ING.

12 Comp Eph  
1 3-8 Acts  
26, 18

f. for the  
share of the  
allotted-  
portion,

εἰς τὴν  
μερίδα τοῦ  
κλήρου

o. out of, ἐκ.

a authority,  
ἐξουσίας.

t the Son of  
his love,  
τοῦ υἱοῦ  
τῆς ἀγάπης

αὐτοῦ.

CHRIST

CREATOR OF  
ALL THINGS

(5, John 1 1-  
3, 14, Heb.  
1, 1-3.

PAUL, an apostle of Jesus Christ <sup>1</sup> by the will of God, and <sup>2</sup> Timothy our brother, <sup>3</sup> to the saints and faithful brethren in Christ which are <sup>4</sup> at Colosse: Grace be unto you, and peace, from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

<sup>5</sup> WE GIVE THANKS to God and the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, praying always <sup>6</sup> for you, <sup>7</sup> since we heard of your faith in Christ Jesus, and of the love which ye have <sup>8</sup> to all the saints, <sup>9</sup> for the hope which is laid up for you in heaven, whereof ye heard before in the word of the truth of the gospel; <sup>10</sup> which is come unto you, as as it is <sup>11</sup> in all the world; and bringeth forth fruit, as as it hath also in you, since the day ye heard of it, and knew the grace of God in truth. <sup>12</sup> as as ye also learned <sup>13</sup> of Epaphras our dear fellow-servant, who is for you a faithful minister of Christ; <sup>14</sup> who also declared unto us your love in the Spirit.

<sup>15</sup> FOR this cause we also, since the day we heard it, do not cease <sup>16</sup> to PRAY for you, and to desire that ye might be filled with the <sup>17</sup> knowledge of his will in all wisdom and spiritual understanding; <sup>18</sup> that ye might walk worthy of the Lord unto all pleasing, being fruitful in every good work, and increasing <sup>19</sup> in the <sup>20</sup> knowledge of God; <sup>21</sup> strengthened with all might, according to his glorious power, unto all patience and longsuffering with joyfulness;

<sup>22</sup> GIVING THANKS unto the Father, which hath made us meet <sup>23</sup> to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in light; <sup>24</sup> who hath delivered us <sup>25</sup> from the power of darkness, and hath translated <sup>26</sup> us into the kingdom of his dear Son; <sup>27</sup> in whom we have redemption through his blood, even the forgiveness of sins:

<sup>28</sup> Who is the image of the invisible

God, the FIRSTBORN of every creature: <sup>29</sup> for by him were all things created that are in heaven, and that are <sup>30</sup> in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: <sup>31</sup> all things were created by him, and for him: <sup>32</sup> and he is before all things, and <sup>33</sup> by him all things consist.

<sup>34</sup> And he is the HEAD of the body, the church: who is the beginning, the firstborn <sup>35</sup> from the dead; that in all things he might have <sup>36</sup> the pre-eminence.

<sup>37</sup> For it pleased the Father that in him should all fulness dwell, <sup>38</sup> and, having made peace through the blood of his cross, by him to reconcile all things unto himself; by him, I say, whether they be things in earth, or things in heaven.

<sup>39</sup> And you, that were <sup>40</sup> sometime alienated and enemies in your mind by wicked works, yet now hath he RECONCILED <sup>41</sup> in the body of his flesh through death, to present you holy and unblemished and unreprouvable <sup>42</sup> in his sight; <sup>43</sup> if ye continue in the faith grounded and settled, and be not moved away from the hope of the GOSPEL, which ye have heard, and which was preached to every creature which is under heaven: whereof I Paul have made a MINISTER.

<sup>44</sup> Who now rejoice in my sufferings for you, and fill up that which is behind of the afflictions of Christ in my flesh for his body's sake, which is the CHURCH: <sup>45</sup> whereof I have made a MINISTER, according to the dispensation of God which is given to me for you, to fulfil the word of God; <sup>46</sup> even the mystery which hath been hid from ages and from generations, but now is made manifest to his saints.

<sup>47</sup> To whom God would make known what is the riches of the glory of this mystery among the Gentiles: which is Christ in you, the hope of glory: <sup>48</sup> whom we preach, warning every man, and teaching every man in all wisdom; that we may present every man perfect in Christ Jesus: <sup>49</sup> whereunto I also labour, striving according to his working, which worketh in me mightily.

A. D. 64  
and 4-68.

a. all creation,  
πάντας  
κτίσεις.

b by, ἐν.

o on, ἐκ.

a authority,  
ἐξουσίας.

t. through him,  
δι' αὐτοῦ.

f for him,  
εἰς αὐτόν.

HEAD OF THE  
BODY.

18 Eph. 1, 22.

fr from—  
among, ἐκ.

be might-  
become,  
γίνεσθαι.

p pre-eminent,  
πρωτεύων.

RECONCILING  
ALL THINGS.

19 ch. 3 9

20. Eph. 1 9.

10 Rev. 8.  
8-14.

PAUL A  
MINISTER OF  
THE GOSPEL.

21 Eph. 2, 11  
-18

on once, τότε.

b by, ἐν.

23 Heb. 3, 6.

14 Mar. 16.

be before him,  
κατενώπιον  
αὐτοῦ.

i in all the  
creation,  
ἐν πάσῃ τῇ  
κτίσει.

b became,  
ἐγενόμην.

AND OF THE  
CHURCH.

24 Eph. 3, 1-  
13

n Now I re-  
joice, Νῦν  
χαίρω.

t. to fill up,  
ἀναρπάζειν.

THE  
MYSTERY

27 Rom. 16 25  
-27

w. walked to,  
ἡδύνασεν.

a announce,  
καταγγέλλ-  
ομεν.

a. striving,  
ἀγωνιζόμε-  
νος.



A D 64  
and 4-68.

PAUL'S DESIRE  
FOR THEM.

1. 3 Cor. I. 6-11.

a. conflict,  
ἀγών.  
co concerning,  
πρὸς.

1. in, ἐν.  
b. unto, εἰς.  
f. or, full,  
knowledge,  
ἐμπειρίαν.  
i. or, wherein,  
ἐν ᾧ.

THEIR ORDER  
AND  
STEADFAST-  
NESS.

4. Eph. 4. 14,  
16. 2 Pet. 3  
14-16.

AR. EVEN, καί.  
1. in, εἰς.

EXHORTATION  
6. Jude 30, 21.

a. according-  
as, καθὼς.

WARNING,  
8. 1 Tim 6 20,  
21.

m. make-a-  
prey-of,  
ἐσται ὁ  
συλαγωγῶν.  
e. or, elements,  
στοιχεῖα.

f. filled-up,  
πενήλυν-  
μένος.  
e. every,  
πᾶσι.

g. authority,  
ἐξουσία.

CIRCUMCISION  
11. Rom 2 28,  
29. Phil. 3.  
3. stripping-  
off, ἀπεκ-  
δοῦναι.

1. in, ἐν.

BURIAL WITH  
CHRIST.

12. Rom. 6 3  
11. 1 Pet.  
3 21, 22.

i. or, in whom,  
ἐν ᾧ.

7 ye-were-  
raised-  
together,  
συννηγένε-  
τε ἅμα.

f. from-among,  
ἐκ.

13. See Eph. 3  
1, 4-6, 11.  
t. trespasses,  
παράνο-  
μαστον.

u. us, ἡμῶν.

ORDINANCES,  
14. Eph. 2 14  
-16. Heb.  
9. 9, 10.

o. over-  
against, or  
adversary,  
ὕπεραντιον  
m. midst,  
μέσσω.

2 FOR I would that ye <sup>1</sup> knew what great <sup>2</sup> conflict I have <sup>3</sup> for you, and for them <sup>4</sup> at Laodicea, and for as many as have not seen my <sup>5</sup> face in the flesh; <sup>6</sup> that their hearts might be comforted, <sup>7</sup> being knit together in love, and unto all riches of the full assurance of <sup>8</sup> understanding, <sup>9</sup> to the acknowledgment of the MYSTERY of <sup>10</sup> God, and of the Father, and of <sup>11</sup> Christ; <sup>12</sup> in whom <sup>13</sup> are hid all the treasures of <sup>14</sup> wisdom and <sup>15</sup> knowledge.

4 And this I say, lest any man <sup>1</sup> should beguile you with <sup>2</sup> enticing words. <sup>3</sup> For <sup>4</sup> though I be absent in the flesh, yet am I with you in the spirit, joying and beholding your <sup>5</sup> order, and the steadfastness of your faith <sup>6</sup> in Christ.

5 As ye have therefore received <sup>1</sup> Christ Jesus the Lord, so <sup>2</sup> walk ye in him. <sup>3</sup> Rooted and <sup>4</sup> built up in him, and <sup>5</sup> established in the faith, <sup>6</sup> as ye have been taught, abounding therein with thanksgiving.

6 BEWARE lest any <sup>1</sup> man <sup>2</sup> spoil you through <sup>3</sup> philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of <sup>4</sup> men, after the <sup>5</sup> rudiments of the world, and not after Christ. <sup>6</sup> For in him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily <sup>7</sup> And ye are <sup>8</sup> complete in him, which is the head of <sup>9</sup> all principality and <sup>10</sup> power:

7 In whom also ye <sup>1</sup> are circumscribed with <sup>2</sup> the <sup>3</sup> circumcision made without hands, in <sup>4</sup> putting off the body of the sins of the flesh <sup>5</sup> by the circumcision of <sup>6</sup> Christ:

8 Buried with him in <sup>1</sup> baptism, wherein also <sup>2</sup> ye <sup>3</sup> are risen with him through the faith of the operation of <sup>4</sup> God, who <sup>5</sup> hath raised him <sup>6</sup> from the <sup>7</sup> dead. <sup>8</sup> And you, being dead in your <sup>9</sup> sins and the uncircumcision of your <sup>10</sup> flesh hath he quickened together with him, <sup>11</sup> having forgiven <sup>12</sup> you all <sup>13</sup> trespasses;

9 Blotting out the handwriting of <sup>1</sup> ordinances that was against us, which <sup>2</sup> was <sup>3</sup> contrary to us, and <sup>4</sup> took it out of the <sup>5</sup> law, <sup>6</sup> nailing it to his <sup>7</sup> cross;

10 And <sup>1</sup> having <sup>2</sup> spoiled <sup>3</sup> principalities and <sup>4</sup> powers, he made <sup>5</sup> a show of them openly, <sup>6</sup> triumphing over them in it.

11 LET no man therefore judge you in meat, or in drink, or in respect of an <sup>1</sup> holy day, or of the new moon, or of the <sup>2</sup> sabbath days; <sup>3</sup> which are a shadow of things to come; but the body is of <sup>4</sup> Christ.

12 Let no <sup>1</sup> man <sup>2</sup> <sup>3</sup> beguile you of your reward, in a <sup>4</sup> voluntary humility and worshipping of <sup>5</sup> angels, intruding into those things which he hath not seen, vainly <sup>6</sup> puffed up by his <sup>7</sup> fleshly mind, <sup>8</sup> and not <sup>9</sup> <sup>10</sup> <sup>11</sup> <sup>12</sup> <sup>13</sup> <sup>14</sup> <sup>15</sup> <sup>16</sup> <sup>17</sup> <sup>18</sup> <sup>19</sup> <sup>20</sup> <sup>21</sup> <sup>22</sup> <sup>23</sup> <sup>24</sup> <sup>25</sup> <sup>26</sup> <sup>27</sup> <sup>28</sup> <sup>29</sup> <sup>30</sup> <sup>31</sup> <sup>32</sup> <sup>33</sup> <sup>34</sup> <sup>35</sup> <sup>36</sup> <sup>37</sup> <sup>38</sup> <sup>39</sup> <sup>40</sup> <sup>41</sup> <sup>42</sup> <sup>43</sup> <sup>44</sup> <sup>45</sup> <sup>46</sup> <sup>47</sup> <sup>48</sup> <sup>49</sup> <sup>50</sup> <sup>51</sup> <sup>52</sup> <sup>53</sup> <sup>54</sup> <sup>55</sup> <sup>56</sup> <sup>57</sup> <sup>58</sup> <sup>59</sup> <sup>60</sup> <sup>61</sup> <sup>62</sup> <sup>63</sup> <sup>64</sup> <sup>65</sup> <sup>66</sup> <sup>67</sup> <sup>68</sup> <sup>69</sup> <sup>70</sup> <sup>71</sup> <sup>72</sup> <sup>73</sup> <sup>74</sup> <sup>75</sup> <sup>76</sup> <sup>77</sup> <sup>78</sup> <sup>79</sup> <sup>80</sup> <sup>81</sup> <sup>82</sup> <sup>83</sup> <sup>84</sup> <sup>85</sup> <sup>86</sup> <sup>87</sup> <sup>88</sup> <sup>89</sup> <sup>90</sup> <sup>91</sup> <sup>92</sup> <sup>93</sup> <sup>94</sup> <sup>95</sup> <sup>96</sup> <sup>97</sup> <sup>98</sup> <sup>99</sup> <sup>100</sup> <sup>101</sup> <sup>102</sup> <sup>103</sup> <sup>104</sup> <sup>105</sup> <sup>106</sup> <sup>107</sup> <sup>108</sup> <sup>109</sup> <sup>110</sup> <sup>111</sup> <sup>112</sup> <sup>113</sup> <sup>114</sup> <sup>115</sup> <sup>116</sup> <sup>117</sup> <sup>118</sup> <sup>119</sup> <sup>120</sup> <sup>121</sup> <sup>122</sup> <sup>123</sup> <sup>124</sup> <sup>125</sup> <sup>126</sup> <sup>127</sup> <sup>128</sup> <sup>129</sup> <sup>130</sup> <sup>131</sup> <sup>132</sup> <sup>133</sup> <sup>134</sup> <sup>135</sup> <sup>136</sup> <sup>137</sup> <sup>138</sup> <sup>139</sup> <sup>140</sup> <sup>141</sup> <sup>142</sup> <sup>143</sup> <sup>144</sup> <sup>145</sup> <sup>146</sup> <sup>147</sup> <sup>148</sup> <sup>149</sup> <sup>150</sup> <sup>151</sup> <sup>152</sup> <sup>153</sup> <sup>154</sup> <sup>155</sup> <sup>156</sup> <sup>157</sup> <sup>158</sup> <sup>159</sup> <sup>160</sup> <sup>161</sup> <sup>162</sup> <sup>163</sup> <sup>164</sup> <sup>165</sup> <sup>166</sup> <sup>167</sup> <sup>168</sup> <sup>169</sup> <sup>170</sup> <sup>171</sup> <sup>172</sup> <sup>173</sup> <sup>174</sup> <sup>175</sup> <sup>176</sup> <sup>177</sup> <sup>178</sup> <sup>179</sup> <sup>180</sup> <sup>181</sup> <sup>182</sup> <sup>183</sup> <sup>184</sup> <sup>185</sup> <sup>186</sup> <sup>187</sup> <sup>188</sup> <sup>189</sup> <sup>190</sup> <sup>191</sup> <sup>192</sup> <sup>193</sup> <sup>194</sup> <sup>195</sup> <sup>196</sup> <sup>197</sup> <sup>198</sup> <sup>199</sup> <sup>200</sup> <sup>201</sup> <sup>202</sup> <sup>203</sup> <sup>204</sup> <sup>205</sup> <sup>206</sup> <sup>207</sup> <sup>208</sup> <sup>209</sup> <sup>210</sup> <sup>211</sup> <sup>212</sup> <sup>213</sup> <sup>214</sup> <sup>215</sup> <sup>216</sup> <sup>217</sup> <sup>218</sup> <sup>219</sup> <sup>220</sup> <sup>221</sup> <sup>222</sup> <sup>223</sup> <sup>224</sup> <sup>225</sup> <sup>226</sup> <sup>227</sup> <sup>228</sup> <sup>229</sup> <sup>230</sup> <sup>231</sup> <sup>232</sup> <sup>233</sup> <sup>234</sup> <sup>235</sup> <sup>236</sup> <sup>237</sup> <sup>238</sup> <sup>239</sup> <sup>240</sup> <sup>241</sup> <sup>242</sup> <sup>243</sup> <sup>244</sup> <sup>245</sup> <sup>246</sup> <sup>247</sup> <sup>248</sup> <sup>249</sup> <sup>250</sup> <sup>251</sup> <sup>252</sup> <sup>253</sup> <sup>254</sup> <sup>255</sup> <sup>256</sup> <sup>257</sup> <sup>258</sup> <sup>259</sup> <sup>260</sup> <sup>261</sup> <sup>262</sup> <sup>263</sup> <sup>264</sup> <sup>265</sup> <sup>266</sup> <sup>267</sup> <sup>268</sup> <sup>269</sup> <sup>270</sup> <sup>271</sup> <sup>272</sup> <sup>273</sup> <sup>274</sup> <sup>275</sup> <sup>276</sup> <sup>277</sup> <sup>278</sup> <sup>279</sup> <sup>280</sup> <sup>281</sup> <sup>282</sup> <sup>283</sup> <sup>284</sup> <sup>285</sup> <sup>286</sup> <sup>287</sup> <sup>288</sup> <sup>289</sup> <sup>290</sup> <sup>291</sup> <sup>292</sup> <sup>293</sup> <sup>294</sup> <sup>295</sup> <sup>296</sup> <sup>297</sup> <sup>298</sup> <sup>299</sup> <sup>300</sup> <sup>301</sup> <sup>302</sup> <sup>303</sup> <sup>304</sup> <sup>305</sup> <sup>306</sup> <sup>307</sup> <sup>308</sup> <sup>309</sup> <sup>310</sup> <sup>311</sup> <sup>312</sup> <sup>313</sup> <sup>314</sup> <sup>315</sup> <sup>316</sup> <sup>317</sup> <sup>318</sup> <sup>319</sup> <sup>320</sup> <sup>321</sup> <sup>322</sup> <sup>323</sup> <sup>324</sup> <sup>325</sup> <sup>326</sup> <sup>327</sup> <sup>328</sup> <sup>329</sup> <sup>330</sup> <sup>331</sup> <sup>332</sup> <sup>333</sup> <sup>334</sup> <sup>335</sup> <sup>336</sup> <sup>337</sup> <sup>338</sup> <sup>339</sup> <sup>340</sup> <sup>341</sup> <sup>342</sup> <sup>343</sup> <sup>344</sup> <sup>345</sup> <sup>346</sup> <sup>347</sup> <sup>348</sup> <sup>349</sup> <sup>350</sup> <sup>351</sup> <sup>352</sup> <sup>353</sup> <sup>354</sup> <sup>355</sup> <sup>356</sup> <sup>357</sup> <sup>358</sup> <sup>359</sup> <sup>360</sup> <sup>361</sup> <sup>362</sup> <sup>363</sup> <sup>364</sup> <sup>365</sup> <sup>366</sup> <sup>367</sup> <sup>368</sup> <sup>369</sup> <sup>370</sup> <sup>371</sup> <sup>372</sup> <sup>373</sup> <sup>374</sup> <sup>375</sup> <sup>376</sup> <sup>377</sup> <sup>378</sup> <sup>379</sup> <sup>380</sup> <sup>381</sup> <sup>382</sup> <sup>383</sup> <sup>384</sup> <sup>385</sup> <sup>386</sup> <sup>387</sup> <sup>388</sup> <sup>389</sup> <sup>390</sup> <sup>391</sup> <sup>392</sup> <sup>393</sup> <sup>394</sup> <sup>395</sup> <sup>396</sup> <sup>397</sup> <sup>398</sup> <sup>399</sup> <sup>400</sup> <sup>401</sup> <sup>402</sup> <sup>403</sup> <sup>404</sup> <sup>405</sup> <sup>406</sup> <sup>407</sup> <sup>408</sup> <sup>409</sup> <sup>410</sup> <sup>411</sup> <sup>412</sup> <sup>413</sup> <sup>414</sup> <sup>415</sup> <sup>416</sup> <sup>417</sup> <sup>418</sup> <sup>419</sup> <sup>420</sup> <sup>421</sup> <sup>422</sup> <sup>423</sup> <sup>424</sup> <sup>425</sup> <sup>426</sup> <sup>427</sup> <sup>428</sup> <sup>429</sup> <sup>430</sup> <sup>431</sup> <sup>432</sup> <sup>433</sup> <sup>434</sup> <sup>435</sup> <sup>436</sup> <sup>437</sup> <sup>438</sup> <sup>439</sup> <sup>440</sup> <sup>441</sup> <sup>442</sup> <sup>443</sup> <sup>444</sup> <sup>445</sup> <sup>446</sup> <sup>447</sup> <sup>448</sup> <sup>449</sup> <sup>450</sup> <sup>451</sup> <sup>452</sup> <sup>453</sup> <sup>454</sup> <sup>455</sup> <sup>456</sup> <sup>457</sup> <sup>458</sup> <sup>459</sup> <sup>460</sup> <sup>461</sup> <sup>462</sup> <sup>463</sup> <sup>464</sup> <sup>465</sup> <sup>466</sup> <sup>467</sup> <sup>468</sup> <sup>469</sup> <sup>470</sup> <sup>471</sup> <sup>472</sup> <sup>473</sup> <sup>474</sup> <sup>475</sup> <sup>476</sup> <sup>477</sup> <sup>478</sup> <sup>479</sup> <sup>480</sup> <sup>481</sup> <sup>482</sup> <sup>483</sup> <sup>484</sup> <sup>485</sup> <sup>486</sup> <sup>487</sup> <sup>488</sup> <sup>489</sup> <sup>490</sup> <sup>491</sup> <sup>492</sup> <sup>493</sup> <sup>494</sup> <sup>495</sup> <sup>496</sup> <sup>497</sup> <sup>498</sup> <sup>499</sup> <sup>500</sup> <sup>501</sup> <sup>502</sup> <sup>503</sup> <sup>504</sup> <sup>505</sup> <sup>506</sup> <sup>507</sup> <sup>508</sup> <sup>509</sup> <sup>510</sup> <sup>511</sup> <sup>512</sup> <sup>513</sup> <sup>514</sup> <sup>515</sup> <sup>516</sup> <sup>517</sup> <sup>518</sup> <sup>519</sup> <sup>520</sup> <sup>521</sup> <sup>522</sup> <sup>523</sup> <sup>524</sup> <sup>525</sup> <sup>526</sup> <sup>527</sup> <sup>528</sup> <sup>529</sup> <sup>530</sup> <sup>531</sup> <sup>532</sup> <sup>533</sup> <sup>534</sup> <sup>535</sup> <sup>536</sup> <sup>537</sup> <sup>538</sup> <sup>539</sup> <sup>540</sup> <sup>541</sup> <sup>542</sup> <sup>543</sup> <sup>544</sup> <sup>545</sup> <sup>546</sup> <sup>547</sup> <sup>548</sup> <sup>549</sup> <sup>550</sup> <sup>551</sup> <sup>552</sup> <sup>553</sup> <sup>554</sup> <sup>555</sup> <sup>556</sup> <sup>557</sup> <sup>558</sup> <sup>559</sup> <sup>560</sup> <sup>561</sup> <sup>562</sup> <sup>563</sup> <sup>564</sup> <sup>565</sup> <sup>566</sup> <sup>567</sup> <sup>568</sup> <sup>569</sup> <sup>570</sup> <sup>571</sup> <sup>572</sup> <sup>573</sup> <sup>574</sup> <sup>575</sup> <sup>576</sup> <sup>577</sup> <sup>578</sup> <sup>579</sup> <sup>580</sup> <sup>581</sup> <sup>582</sup> <sup>583</sup> <sup>584</sup> <sup>585</sup> <sup>586</sup> <sup>587</sup> <sup>588</sup> <sup>589</sup> <sup>590</sup> <sup>591</sup> <sup>592</sup> <sup>593</sup> <sup>594</sup> <sup>595</sup> <sup>596</sup> <sup>597</sup> <sup>598</sup> <sup>599</sup> <sup>600</sup> <sup>601</sup> <sup>602</sup> <sup>603</sup> <sup>604</sup> <sup>605</sup> <sup>606</sup> <sup>607</sup> <sup>608</sup> <sup>609</sup> <sup>610</sup> <sup>611</sup> <sup>612</sup> <sup>613</sup> <sup>614</sup> <sup>615</sup> <sup>616</sup> <sup>617</sup> <sup>618</sup> <sup>619</sup> <sup>620</sup> <sup>621</sup> <sup>622</sup> <sup>623</sup> <sup>624</sup> <sup>625</sup> <sup>626</sup> <sup>627</sup> <sup>628</sup> <sup>629</sup> <sup>630</sup> <sup>631</sup> <sup>632</sup> <sup>633</sup> <sup>634</sup> <sup>635</sup> <sup>636</sup> <sup>637</sup> <sup>638</sup> <sup>639</sup> <sup>640</sup> <sup>641</sup> <sup>642</sup> <sup>643</sup> <sup>644</sup> <sup>645</sup> <sup>646</sup> <sup>647</sup> <sup>648</sup> <sup>649</sup> <sup>650</sup> <sup>651</sup> <sup>652</sup> <sup>653</sup> <sup>654</sup> <sup>655</sup> <sup>656</sup> <sup>657</sup> <sup>658</sup> <sup>659</sup> <sup>660</sup> <sup>661</sup> <sup>662</sup> <sup>663</sup> <sup>664</sup> <sup>665</sup> <sup>666</sup> <sup>667</sup> <sup>668</sup> <sup>669</sup> <sup>670</sup> <sup>671</sup> <sup>672</sup> <sup>673</sup> <sup>674</sup> <sup>675</sup> <sup>676</sup> <sup>677</sup> <sup>678</sup> <sup>679</sup> <sup>680</sup> <sup>681</sup> <sup>682</sup> <sup>683</sup> <sup>684</sup> <sup>685</sup> <sup>686</sup> <sup>687</sup> <sup>688</sup> <sup>689</sup> <sup>690</sup> <sup>691</sup> <sup>692</sup> <sup>693</sup> <sup>694</sup> <sup>695</sup> <sup>696</sup> <sup>697</sup> <sup>698</sup> <sup>699</sup> <sup>700</sup> <sup>701</sup> <sup>702</sup> <sup>703</sup> <sup>704</sup> <sup>705</sup> <sup>706</sup> <sup>707</sup> <sup>708</sup> <sup>709</sup> <sup>710</sup> <sup>711</sup> <sup>712</sup> <sup>713</sup> <sup>714</sup> <sup>715</sup> <sup>716</sup> <sup>717</sup> <sup>718</sup> <sup>719</sup> <sup>720</sup> <sup>721</sup> <sup>722</sup> <sup>723</sup> <sup>724</sup> <sup>725</sup> <sup>726</sup> <sup>727</sup> <sup>728</sup> <sup>729</sup> <sup>730</sup> <sup>731</sup> <sup>732</sup> <sup>733</sup> <sup>734</sup> <sup>735</sup> <sup>736</sup> <sup>737</sup> <sup>738</sup> <sup>739</sup> <sup>740</sup> <sup>741</sup> <sup>742</sup> <sup>743</sup> <sup>744</sup> <sup>745</sup> <sup>746</sup> <sup>747</sup> <sup>748</sup> <sup>749</sup> <sup>750</sup> <sup>751</sup> <sup>752</sup> <sup>753</sup> <sup>754</sup> <sup>755</sup> <sup>756</sup> <sup>757</sup> <sup>758</sup> <sup>759</sup> <sup>760</sup> <sup>761</sup> <sup>762</sup> <sup>763</sup> <sup>764</sup> <sup>765</sup> <sup>766</sup> <sup>767</sup> <sup>768</sup> <sup>769</sup> <sup>770</sup> <sup>771</sup> <sup>772</sup> <sup>773</sup> <sup>774</sup> <sup>775</sup> <sup>776</sup> <sup>777</sup> <sup>778</sup> <sup>779</sup> <sup>780</sup> <sup>781</sup> <sup>782</sup> <sup>783</sup> <sup>784</sup> <sup>785</sup> <sup>786</sup> <sup>787</sup> <sup>788</sup> <sup>789</sup> <sup>790</sup> <sup>791</sup> <sup>792</sup> <sup>793</sup> <sup>794</sup> <sup>795</sup> <sup>796</sup> <sup>797</sup> <sup>798</sup> <sup>799</sup> <sup>800</sup> <sup>801</sup> <sup>802</sup> <sup>803</sup> <sup>804</sup> <sup>805</sup> <sup>806</sup> <sup>807</sup> <sup>808</sup> <sup>809</sup> <sup>810</sup> <sup>811</sup> <sup>812</sup> <sup>813</sup> <sup>814</sup> <sup>815</sup> <sup>816</sup> <sup>817</sup> <sup>818</sup> <sup>819</sup> <sup>820</sup> <sup>821</sup> <sup>822</sup> <sup>823</sup> <sup>824</sup> <sup>825</sup> <sup>826</sup> <sup>827</sup> <sup>828</sup> <sup>829</sup> <sup>830</sup> <sup>831</sup> <sup>832</sup> <sup>833</sup> <sup>834</sup> <sup>835</sup> <sup>836</sup> <sup>837</sup> <sup>838</sup> <sup>839</sup> <sup>840</sup> <sup>841</sup> <sup>842</sup> <sup>843</sup> <sup>844</sup> <sup>845</sup> <sup>846</sup> <sup>847</sup> <sup>848</sup> <sup>849</sup> <sup>850</sup> <sup>851</sup> <sup>852</sup> <sup>853</sup> <sup>854</sup> <sup>855</sup> <sup>856</sup> <sup>857</sup> <sup>858</sup> <sup>859</sup> <sup>860</sup> <sup>861</sup> <sup>862</sup> <sup>863</sup> <sup>864</sup> <sup>865</sup> <sup>866</sup> <sup>867</sup> <sup>868</sup> <sup>869</sup> <sup>870</sup> <sup>871</sup> <sup>872</sup> <sup>873</sup> <sup>874</sup> <sup>875</sup> <sup>876</sup> <sup>877</sup> <sup>878</sup> <sup>879</sup> <sup>880</sup> <sup>881</sup> <sup>882</sup> <sup>883</sup> <sup>884</sup> <sup>885</sup> <sup>886</sup> <sup>887</sup> <sup>888</sup> <sup>889</sup> <sup>890</sup> <sup>891</sup> <sup>892</sup> <sup>893</sup> <sup>894</sup> <sup>895</sup> <sup>896</sup> <sup>897</sup> <sup>898</sup> <sup>899</sup> <sup>900</sup> <sup>901</sup> <sup>902</sup> <sup>903</sup> <sup>904</sup> <sup>905</sup> <sup>906</sup> <sup>907</sup> <sup>908</sup> <sup>909</sup> <sup>910</sup> <sup>911</sup> <sup>912</sup> <sup>913</sup> <sup>914</sup> <sup>915</sup> <sup>916</sup> <sup>917</sup> <sup>918</sup> <sup>919</sup> <sup>920</sup> <sup>921</sup> <sup>922</sup> <sup>923</sup> <sup>924</sup> <sup>925</sup> <sup>926</sup> <sup>927</sup> <sup>928</sup> <sup>929</sup> <sup>930</sup> <sup>931</sup> <sup>932</sup> <sup>933</sup> <sup>934</sup> <sup>935</sup> <sup>936</sup> <sup>937</sup> <sup>938</sup> <sup>939</sup> <sup>940</sup> <sup>941</sup> <sup>942</sup> <sup>943</sup> <sup>944</sup> <sup>945</sup> <sup>946</sup> <sup>947</sup> <sup>948</sup> <sup>949</sup> <sup>950</sup> <sup>951</sup> <sup>952</sup> <sup>953</sup> <sup>954</sup> <sup>955</sup> <sup>956</sup> <sup>957</sup> <sup>958</sup> <sup>959</sup> <sup>960</sup> <sup>961</sup> <sup>962</sup> <sup>963</sup> <sup>964</sup> <sup>965</sup> <sup>966</sup> <sup>967</sup> <sup>968</sup> <sup>969</sup> <sup>970</sup> <sup>971</sup> <sup>972</sup> <sup>973</sup> <sup>974</sup> <sup>975</sup> <sup>976</sup> <sup>977</sup> <sup>978</sup> <sup>979</sup> <sup>980</sup> <sup>981</sup> <sup>982</sup> <sup>983</sup> <sup>984</sup> <sup>985</sup> <sup>986</sup> <sup>987</sup> <sup>988</sup> <sup>989</sup> <sup>990</sup> <sup>991</sup> <sup>992</sup> <sup>993</sup> <sup>994</sup> <sup>995</sup> <sup>996</sup> <sup>997</sup> <sup>998</sup> <sup>999</sup> <sup>1000</sup> <sup>1001</sup> <sup>1002</sup> <sup>1003</sup> <sup>1004</sup> <sup>1005</sup> <sup>1006</sup> <sup>1007</sup> <sup>1008</sup> <sup>1009</sup> <sup>1010</sup> <sup>1011</sup> <sup>1012</sup> <sup>1013</sup> <sup>1014</sup> <sup>1015</sup> <sup>1016</sup> <sup>1017</sup> <sup>1018</sup> <sup>1019</sup> <sup>1020</sup> <sup>1021</sup> <sup>1022</sup> <sup>1023</sup> <sup>1024</sup> <sup>1025</sup> <sup>1026</sup> <sup>1027</sup> <sup>1028</sup> <sup>1029</sup> <sup>1030</sup> <sup>1031</sup> <sup>1032</sup> <sup>1033</sup> <sup>1034</sup> <sup>1035</sup> <sup>1036</sup> <sup>1037</sup> <sup>1038</sup> <sup>1039</sup> <sup>1040</sup> <sup>1041</sup> <sup>1042</sup> <sup>1043</sup> <sup>1044</sup> <sup>1045</sup> <sup>1046</sup> <sup>1047</sup> <sup>1048</sup> <sup>1049</sup> <sup>1050</sup> <sup>1051</sup> <sup>1052</sup> <sup>1053</sup> <sup>1054</sup> <sup>1055</sup> <sup>1056</sup> <sup>1057</sup> <sup>1058</sup> <sup>1059</sup> <

# COLOSSIANS III. 6.

A D. 64  
and 4-28.  
1. Rom. 1, 18.  
2. sons, viou's.  
3. See Eph. 2.  
4. 2, 3.  
5. once, note

THE OLD MAN  
AND THE NEW.  
6. See Eph. 4.  
17-25.

7. evil.  
8. speaking,  
9. μιαν.

10. Rom. 6. 6.  
2 Cor 5. 17.  
11. having-  
stripped-off.

12. ἀπεκδυσά-  
μενοι.  
13. unto, etc.  
14. full.

15. knowledge,  
16. ἐν γνώσει.  
17. 1 Cor. 12  
12, 13. Gal.  
3. 27, 28.

18. w. wherein,  
19. οπου ... εν.  
20. not, ουκ.

21. a. and, και.  
22. EXHORTATION  
12. See Eph. 4.  
21, 22, 5. 1,  
2.

23. c. complaint,  
24. μοιφήν.

25. CHARITY  
1. love,  
2. ἀγάπην.

3. u. uniting-  
bond.  
4. συνδέσμος.

5. PEACE,  
6. p. peace,  
7. εἰρήνην.

8. arbitrator  
9. EXHORTATION  
10. John 16. 7.  
11. See Eph. 6.  
19, 20.

12. 2 Tim. 3. 16  
13. 1 John  
17. 22.

14. DOING ALL IN  
15. THE NAME OF  
16. JESUS.  
17. Al. in, εν.  
18. t. through,  
19. διὰ.

20. WIVES AND  
21. HUSBANDS  
22. Gen. 3. 16.  
23. See Eph. 5.  
22-33.

24. CHILDREN  
25. AND FATHERS  
26. See Eph. 6.  
1-4.

27. SERVANTS.  
28. See Eph. 6.  
5-6. 1 Pet.  
2. 18-21.

29. b. Bond-  
30. servants,  
31. δοῦλοι.

32. 23. Ecl. 9. 10.  
33. w. work,  
34. ἀπράγειαν.

35. f. from, ἀπό.  
36. r. recompence,  
37. ἀνταπόδο-  
σις.

is idolatry: <sup>6</sup> for which things<sup>7</sup> sake the wrath of <sup>8</sup> God cometh on the <sup>9</sup> children of <sup>10</sup> disobedience: <sup>11</sup> in the <sup>12</sup> which ye also walked <sup>13</sup> some time, when ye <sup>14</sup> lived in them.

<sup>15</sup> But now ye also <sup>16</sup> put off <sup>17</sup> all these; anger, wrath, malice, <sup>18</sup> blasphemy, filthy communication out of your <sup>19</sup> mouth. <sup>20</sup> Lie not one to another, <sup>21</sup> seeing that ye have put off the OLD MAN with his <sup>22</sup> deeds; <sup>23</sup> and <sup>24</sup> have put on the NEW man, <sup>25</sup> which is renewed <sup>26</sup> in <sup>27</sup> knowledge after the image of him that <sup>28</sup> created him: <sup>29</sup> where there is <sup>30</sup> neither Greek <sup>31</sup> nor Jew, circumcision <sup>32</sup> nor uncircumcision, Barbarian, Scythian, bond <sup>33</sup> nor free: but Christ <sup>34</sup> is <sup>35</sup> all, and in <sup>36</sup> all.

<sup>37</sup> Put on therefore, as the <sup>38</sup> elect of <sup>39</sup> God, <sup>40</sup> holy and <sup>41</sup> beloved, <sup>42</sup> bowels of mercies, kindness, humbleness of mind, meekness, longsuffering; <sup>43</sup> for bearing one another, and forgiving one another, if any man have a <sup>44</sup> quarrel against any: even as <sup>45</sup> Christ forgave you, so also do ye.

<sup>46</sup> And above all these things <sup>47</sup> put on <sup>48</sup> charity, which is the <sup>49</sup> bond of <sup>50</sup> perfectness.

<sup>51</sup> And <sup>52</sup> let the peace of <sup>53</sup> God <sup>54</sup> rule in your hearts, to the which also ye <sup>55</sup> are called in one body; and <sup>56</sup> be ye thankful.

<sup>57</sup> Let the word of <sup>58</sup> Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom, teaching and admonishing one another; <sup>59</sup> in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing with grace in your <sup>60</sup> hearts to the Lord.

<sup>61</sup> And whatsoever ye <sup>62</sup> do in word or deed, do <sup>63</sup> all in the name of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks to <sup>64</sup> God and the Father <sup>65</sup> by him.

<sup>66</sup> <sup>67</sup> WIVES, <sup>68</sup> submit yourselves unto <sup>69</sup> your own husbands, as it <sup>70</sup> is <sup>71</sup> fit in the Lord.

<sup>72</sup> <sup>73</sup> HUSBANDS, <sup>74</sup> love your <sup>75</sup> wives, and be <sup>76</sup> not bitter against them.

<sup>77</sup> <sup>78</sup> CHILDREN, <sup>79</sup> obey your <sup>80</sup> parents in all things: for this <sup>81</sup> is well pleasing unto the Lord.

<sup>82</sup> <sup>83</sup> FATHERS, <sup>84</sup> provoke not your <sup>85</sup> children to anger, lest they <sup>86</sup> be discouraged.

<sup>87</sup> <sup>88</sup> SERVANTS, <sup>89</sup> obey in all things your <sup>90</sup> masters <sup>91</sup> according to the flesh; but with <sup>92</sup> eyeservice, as menpleasers; but in singleness of heart, fearing <sup>93</sup> God: <sup>94</sup> and whatsoever ye <sup>95</sup> do, <sup>96</sup> do it heartily, as to the Lord, and not unto men; <sup>97</sup> <sup>98</sup> knowing that <sup>99</sup> of the Lord ye shall receive the <sup>100</sup> reward of the inheritance:

# COLOSSIANS IV. 18.

for ye <sup>1</sup> serve the Lord Christ. <sup>2</sup> But <sup>3</sup> <sup>4</sup> he that doeth wrong shall receive for the wrong which he <sup>5</sup> hath done: and there is <sup>6</sup> no respect of persons.

<sup>7</sup> <sup>8</sup> MASTERS, <sup>9</sup> give unto your <sup>10</sup> servants that which is just and equal; <sup>11</sup> knowing that ye also have a Master in <sup>12</sup> heaven.

<sup>13</sup> <sup>14</sup> CONTINUE in <sup>15</sup> prayer, and <sup>16</sup> watch in the same with thanksgiving; <sup>17</sup> withal praying also <sup>18</sup> for us, that <sup>19</sup> God <sup>20</sup> would open unto us a door of <sup>21</sup> utterance, to <sup>22</sup> speak the mystery of <sup>23</sup> Christ, for which I <sup>24</sup> am also in bonds: <sup>25</sup> that I may make it manifest, as I ought to <sup>26</sup> speak.

<sup>27</sup> <sup>28</sup> Walk in wisdom toward them that are without, redeeming the time.

<sup>29</sup> Let your <sup>30</sup> speech be always <sup>31</sup> with grace, <sup>32</sup> seasoned with salt, <sup>33</sup> that ye may know how ye ought to answer <sup>34</sup> every man.

<sup>35</sup> ALL my <sup>36</sup> state shall Tychicus declare unto you, who is a <sup>37</sup> beloved brother, and a faithful minister and <sup>38</sup> fellow servant in the Lord. <sup>39</sup> whom I have sent unto you for the same purpose, that he might know <sup>40</sup> your <sup>41</sup> state, and <sup>42</sup> comfort your <sup>43</sup> hearts: <sup>44</sup> with Onesimus, a <sup>45</sup> faithful and beloved brother, who is <sup>46</sup> one of you. They shall make known unto you all things which are <sup>47</sup> done here.

<sup>48</sup> Aristarchus my <sup>49</sup> fellow prisoner SALUTETH you, and <sup>50</sup> Marcus, <sup>51</sup> sister's son to Barnabas, (touching whom ye received commandments: if he come unto you, receive him,) <sup>52</sup> and Jesus, <sup>53</sup> which is called Justus, <sup>54</sup> who are of the circumcision. These only are my fellow workers unto the kingdom of <sup>55</sup> God, which <sup>56</sup> have been a comfort unto me. <sup>57</sup> Epaphras, who is <sup>58</sup> one of you, a <sup>59</sup> servant of Christ, <sup>60</sup> saluteth you, always <sup>61</sup> labouring fervently for you in <sup>62</sup> prayers, that ye may stand perfect and <sup>63</sup> complete in all the will of <sup>64</sup> God. <sup>65</sup> For I bear him record, that he hath a great zeal for you, and them that are in Laodicea, and them in Hierapolis. <sup>66</sup> Luke, the beloved physician, and Demas, greet you.

<sup>67</sup> Salute the brethren which are in Laodicea, and Nymphas, and the church which is in his house.

<sup>68</sup> And when this <sup>69</sup> epistle is read among you, <sup>70</sup> cause that it be read also in the church of the Laodiceans; and that ye likewise read the <sup>71</sup> epistle from Laodicea.

<sup>72</sup> And <sup>73</sup> say to Archippus, <sup>74</sup> Take heed to the ministry which thou <sup>75</sup> hast received in the Lord, that thou fulfil it.

<sup>76</sup> The salutation by the hand of me Paul. <sup>77</sup> Remember my <sup>78</sup> bonds. <sup>79</sup> Grace be with you. Amen.

A D. 64  
and 4-36  
b. serve, as  
bond-  
servants,  
δοῦλοι.  
15. 2 Cor. 5. 9,  
10. 1 Pet. 1.  
17.

MASTERS.  
1. See Eph. 6.  
2.  
b. bond-  
servants,  
δοῦλοι.

PRAYER.  
2. See Eph. 6.  
18-20.  
f. for, περί.

WISDOM  
5. See Eph. 5.  
15-17.

SPEECH  
6. Mal. 3. 16,  
17.

1. in, εν.  
2. o. each one,  
εν έκαστω.

TYCHICUS AND  
ONESIMUS  
7. See Eph. 6.  
21, 22.

1. 2 Tim. 4. 12.  
f. fellow bond-  
servant,  
συνδούλος.

9. Phil. 10, 11.

SALUTATIONS.  
10. Acts. 10. 29,  
20. 4, 27. 3.  
15. 30.  
2 Tim. 4. 11  
m. Mark.

12. Phil. 23.  
b. bond-  
servant,  
δοῦλος.

3. or, striving,  
ἐπασχόμενος.

14. 2 Tim. 6.  
10, 11.

LAODICEA,  
15. Rom. 16. 5.  
1 Cor. 16. 19.

THE EPISTLES.  
16. 1 Thes. 5.  
27.

ARCHIPPUS.  
17. Phil. 2.

SALUTATION.  
18. Cor. 16. 21  
—34.

# THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE THESSALONIANS.

A.D. 54  
and 55-56.  
TO THE  
CHURCH OF  
THE THESSA-  
LONIANS.  
I. or, Timothy

THANKS-  
GIVING  
c. concerning,  
περὶ.  
3. 1 Cor. 12.  
13  
o of our,  
τοῦ.  
b before,  
ἐμπροσθεν.  
be or, beloved  
by God, your  
election,  
ἐκλογὴν  
ἀπὸ Θεοῦ  
τῆς ἐκλο-  
γῆς ὑμῶν.  
by, by, ὑμῶν.

EVIDENCES OF  
FAITH.  
3. 1 Cor. 2. 4.  
5  
a Spirit,  
Πνεῦμα.  
a according-  
as καθ' ὅς.  
b became,  
ἐγενήθημεν.  
1. imitators,  
μιμηταί.  
b became,  
γενεσθαι.

WAITING FOR  
THE SON FROM  
HEAVEN.  
b sitting as  
bond-  
servants,  
δοῦλοι  
10. John 14. 3  
ch 4. 16, 17  
f. from  
among, ἐκ.

CONDUCT OF  
PAUL AND HIS  
COMPANIONS.  
1. Acts 17. 1-  
4  
2. Acts 16. 19-  
24.  
a. according-  
as καθ' ὅς.  
c conflict,  
ἀγών.  
3. 2 Cor. 2. 17,  
4. 15.  
4. 1 Cor. 9. 16,  
17. 1 Tim.  
1. 11, 13  
b. by, ὑπὸ.

GENTLE.  
f. from, ἀπὸ.  
184

PAUL, and Silvanus, and Timothy, unto the church of the Thessalonians which is in God the Father and in the Lord Jesus Christ: Grace be unto you, and peace, from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

WE give thanks to God always for you all, making mention of you in our prayers; remembering without ceasing your work of faith, and labour of love, and patience of hope in our Lord Jesus Christ, in the sight of God and our Father; knowing, brethren beloved, your election by God.

For our gospel came not unto you in word only, but also in power, and in the Holy Ghost, and in much assurance; as ye know what manner of men we were among you for your sake. And ye became followers of us, and of the Lord, having received the word in much affliction, with joy of the Holy Ghost: so that ye were examples to all that believe in Macedonia and Achaia. For from you sounded out the word of the Lord not only in Macedonia and Achaia, but also in every place your faith to God-ward is spread abroad; so that we need not speak any thing.

For they themselves shew of us what manner of entering in we had unto you, and how ye turned to God from idols to serve the living and true God; and to wait for his Son from heaven, whom he raised from the dead, even Jesus, which delivered us from the wrath to come.

FOR yourselves, brethren, know our entrance in unto you, that it was not in vain; but even after that we had suffered before, and were shamefully entreated, as ye know, at Philippi, we were bold in our God to speak unto you the gospel of God with much contention. For our exhortation was not of deceit, nor of uncleanness, nor in guile: but as we were allowed of God to be put in trust with the gospel, even so we speak; not as pleasing men, but God, which trieth our hearts.

For neither at any time used we flattering words, as ye know, nor a cloak of covetousness; God is witness: nor of men sought we glory, neither of you, nor yet of others, when we

might have been burdensome, as the apostles of Christ. But we were gentle among you, even as a nurse cherisheth her children: so being affectionately desirous of you, we were willing to have imparted unto you, not the gospel of God only, but also our own souls, because ye were dear unto us.

For ye remember, brethren, our labour and travail: for labouring night and day, because we would not be chargeable unto any of you, we preached unto you the gospel of God.

We are witnesses, and God also, how holily and justly and unblameably we behaved ourselves among you that believe: as ye know how we exhorted and comforted and charged every one of you, as a father doth his children, that ye would walk worthy of the God, who hath called you unto his kingdom and glory.

For this cause also thank we God without ceasing, because, when ye received the word of God which ye heard of us, ye received it not as the word of men, but as it is in truth, the word of God, which effectually worketh also in you that believe.

For ye, brethren, became followers of the churches of God which are in Judea are in Christ Jesus: for ye also have suffered like things of your own countrymen, even as they have of the Jews:

Who both killed the Lord Jesus, and their own prophets, and have persecuted us; and they please not God, and are contrary to all men: forbidding us to speak to the Gentiles that they might be saved, to fill up their sins alway: for the wrath is come upon them to the uttermost.

But ye, brethren, being taken from us for a short time in presence, not in heart, endeavoured the more abundantly to see your face with great desire. Wherefore we would have come unto you, even if Paul, or I, or once and again; but Satan hindered us.

For what is our hope, or joy, or crown of rejoicing? Are not even ye in the presence of our Lord Jesus Christ at his coming? For ye are our glory and joy.

WHEREFORE when we could no longer forbear, we thought it good to be left at Athens alone: and sent Timothy, our brother, and minister of God, and our fellowlabourer in the

A.D. 54  
and 55-56  
b became.  
ἐγενήθημεν.  
o. her-own,  
ἑαυτῆς.

ye have  
become,  
γεννησθε.  
NOT  
CHARITABLE  
to, τοι, κοινον

EXHORTING  
THEM.  
p. plurally,  
οἱς  
even as,  
καθ' ὅς.  
c. each,  
ἕκαστον.  
o. his-own,  
ἑαυτοῦ  
12 Eph 4. 1

How THEY  
RECEIVED THE  
WORD  
f. from, παρά.  
o. according-  
as, καθ' ὅς

BECOMING  
FOLLOWERS  
OF THE  
CHURCHES  
i. imitators,  
μιμηταί.  
as are,  
τὸν οὐδὲν  
as also, καί.

PERSECUTION.  
15 Mat. 23, 28  
-38  
c. chased us  
out, ἡμᾶς  
ἐκδιώκον-  
των.

PAUL'S DESIRE  
TO SEE THEM.  
17. ch. 3. 10

Ab both, καί.  
a. and, καί.  
His Crown,  
12 2 Cor. 1. 14  
Phil. 4. 1.  
v. victor's,  
στράτης.  
g. or, glorying  
καυχώμενος.  
b. before,  
ἐμπροσθεν.

TIMOTHY SENT  
TO THEM  
1. o. 6 Acts  
17. 15.

f. or, Timothy

# 1 THESSALONIANS III. 3.

A.D. 54  
and 55.

3. Acts 9 16.  
o. no one,  
μηδεν.

a. are about  
to,  
μελλομεν.  
a. also, καί.  
2 Cor. 11, 3

t. toll, κόρος.

ΤΙΜΟΘΕΥΣ  
ΤΟΝ  
6 Acts 18 1  
5 2 Cor. 7  
6, 7  
1 love,  
ἀγαπῶ.

t. through,  
διά.

PAUL'S JOY  
c. concerning,  
περί.

10. See Rom  
1. 10-12

PRAYER

a. also, καί  
13 1 Cor. 1 8  
ch 5 23  
Jude 24, 25

EXHORTATION  
f. Finally, or,  
ἀσ. to the  
rest, Τὸ  
λοιπόν,  
i. in, ἐν,  
a. according-  
as, καθὼς.  
c. charges,  
παράγγελ-  
αίαι,  
t. through,  
διά

SANCTIFICA-  
TION  
3 1 Cor. 6 13  
-20  
a. each,  
ἐκαστον.  
o. in, own,  
αὐτοῦ  
a. also, καί.

c. concerning,  
περί.  
f. fully-  
testified,  
διαμαρτυ-  
ρηθεῖα.  
i. in, ἐν.

gospel of Christ, to establish you, and to comfort you concerning your faith: that no man should be moved by these afflictions: for yourselves know that we are appointed thereunto. For verily, when we were with you, we told you before that we should suffer tribulation; even as it came to pass, and ye know. For this cause, when I could no longer forbear, I sent to know your faith, lest by some means the tempter have tempted you, and our labour be in vain.

But now when Timotheus came from you unto us, and brought us good tidings of your faith and charity, and that ye have good remembrance of us always, desiring greatly to see us, as we also to see you: therefore, brethren, we were comforted over you in all our affliction and distress by your faith: for now we live, if ye stand fast in the Lord.

For what thanks can we render to God again for you, for all the joy wherewith we joy for your sakes before our God; night and day praying exceedingly that we might see your face, and might perfect that which is lacking in your faith? Now God himself and our Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ, direct our way unto you.

And the Lord make you to increase and abound in love one toward another, and toward all men, even as we do toward you: to the end he may establish your hearts unblameable in holiness before God, even our Father, at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ with all his saints.

4 FURTHERMORE then we beseech you, brethren, and exhort you by the Lord Jesus, that as ye have received of us how ye ought to walk and to please God, so ye would abound more and more. For ye know what commandments we gave you by the Lord Jesus.

For this is the will of God, even your SANCTIFICATION, that ye should abstain from fornication: that every one of you should know how to possess his vessel in sanctification and honour; not in the lust of concupiscence, even as the Gentiles which know not God: that no man go beyond and defraud his brother in any matter: because that the Lord is the avenger of all such, as we also have forewarned you and testified. For God hath not called us unto uncleanness, but unto holiness. He therefore that despiseth, despiseth not man, but God, who hath also given unto us his Holy Spirit.

# 1 THESSALONIANS V. 8.

A.D. 54  
and 55

BROTHERLY  
LOVE  
9. 1 John 4, 7,  
8.

INDUSTRY.  
an. ambi-  
tiousness,  
ἐνδοξασ-  
φιλοτιμια-  
σθαι.

c. charged,  
παρηγγε-  
λαιοι.  
12. 2 Cor. 8.  
21.

b. becomingly,  
εὐσχημό-  
νως.

CONCERNING  
THEM WHICH  
SLEEP.

a. also, καί.  
n. not, μή.  
14. Rom 8 11  
1 Cor. 15 20  
-23. Acts  
1. 20, 26.  
7. through,  
διὰ τοῦ.

COMING OF  
THE LORD  
16. 1 Cor. 15  
51, 52

i. in, ἐν,  
b. by no  
means,  
οὐ μή  
a. anticipate,  
or, before  
ὑπάρχοντες.  
16 John 12,  
8. Acts 1 11

t. to, εἰς.

a. or, exhort,  
παρκα-  
λεῖται.  
i. in, ἐν.

TYLES AND  
SEASONS  
1. Acts 1 7

c. concerning,  
περί.

2 Luke 12 35  
-40

j. Jehovah

3 Luke 17 28  
-37.

a. not, οὐ μή,  
double nega-  
tive.

SURE OF  
LIGHT  
4 Eph 5 8, 11  
-14.

a. sons, υἱοί.

EXHORTATION  
6. Mat. 25  
Rom 13 11  
-14.

a. also, καί.

8 Eph. 6 13-  
17. 1 Pet. 1  
11.

BUT as touching BROTHERLY LOVE ye need not that I write unto you: for ye yourselves are taught of God to love one another. And indeed ye do it toward all the brethren which are in all Macedonia: but we beseech you, brethren, that ye increase more and more;

And that ye study to be quiet, and to do your own business, and to work with your own hands, as we commanded you; that ye may walk honestly toward them that are without, and that ye may have lack of nothing.

BUT I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are ASLEEP, that ye sorrow not, even as others which have no hope. For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so them also which sleep in Jesus will God bring with him.

For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that we which are alive and remain unto the COMING OF THE LORD shall not prevent them which are asleep. For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first: then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord. Wherefore comfort one another with these words.

5 BUT of the TIMES and the SEASONS, brethren, ye have no need that I write unto you. For yourselves know perfectly that the DAY of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night. For when they shall say, "Peace and safety;" then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape.

But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that that day should overtake you as a thief. Ye are all the children of light, and the children of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkness.

Therefore let us not sleep, as do others; but let us watch and be sober. For they that sleep sleep in the night; and they that be drunken are drunken in the night. But let us, who are of the day, be sober, putting on the breastplate of faith and love, and for an helmet, the hope of salvation.

For, κλπ.—Omit Gb. Sch. Tis. Tre. Alf. AFGN.—"But," (La.) BDEN.  
Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABDEFGN.

Ye are, κ.—For ye are,

# I THESSALONIANS V. 9.

A.D. 54  
and 4-55.

Salvation.  
9 2 Thes. 2.  
12, 13  
t. through,  
Gid.  
w. watch,  
γρηγορε-  
μεν.

Exhortation.  
e. or, exhort,  
παρακα-  
λεῖτε.

Those who  
labour.  
12 1 Tim 5.  
17, 18 Heb.  
12 7, 17, 25.  
13 Mark 9, 30.

Exhorta-  
tions.  
14. 2 Thes. 3  
6-12

a admonish,  
παρακαλεῖτε.  
d or, dis-  
orderly,  
ἀτάκτους.  
e cheer,  
παραμυνη-  
σθε.  
15 Mat. 5. 28  
1 Pet. 3. 8-  
12  
g good,  
ἀγαθός.

9 For God hath not appointed us to wrath, but to obtain salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ. 10 Who died for us, that, whether we wake or sleep, we should live together with him.

11 Wherefore comfort yourselves together, and edify one another, even as also ye do.

12 AND we beseech you, brethren, to know them which labour among you, and are over you in the Lord, and admonish you; 13 and to esteem them very highly in love for their work's sake. And be at peace among yourselves.

14 Now we EXHORT you, brethren, to warn them that are unruly, comfort the feebleminded, support the weak, be patient toward all men. 15 See that none render evil for evil unto any man; but ever follow that which is good, both among yourselves, and to all men.

# I THESSALONIANS V. 28.

A.D. 54  
and 4-55.

JOY, PEACE,  
AND THANKS-  
GIVING.  
16 Phil 4. 4.  
17. Eph. 6. 18.  
18 Eph 5. 20

PRECEPTS.  
21. Isa. 8. 20.  
Acta 17. 11.  
Rom 12. 9.  
g good,  
καλός,  
e. or, every  
form, παν-  
τοῦ εἴδους.

SANCTIFICA-  
TION.  
23 1 Cor 1. 8.  
9. Heb. 13.  
20, 21.  
h himself,  
ἑαυτοῦ.  
e entire,  
ἐκτελεσθῶν.  
u unto, or,  
ἐν, ἐν.

CONCLUSION.  
25 Col 4. 2-  
4.

27 Col 4. 16.  
a. adjust,  
ἀρτίστω.

16 Rejoice evermore.  
17 Pray without ceasing.  
18 In every thing give thanks: for this is the will of God in Christ Jesus concerning you.

19 Quench not the Spirit.  
20 Despise not prophesyings.  
21 Prove all things; hold fast that which is good.  
22 Abstain from all appearance of evil.

23 And the very God of peace sanctify you wholly; and I pray God your whole, spirit and soul and body be preserved blameless unto the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ. 24 Faithful is he that calleth you, who also will do it.

25 Brethren, pray for us.  
26 Greet all the brethren with an holy kiss.

27 I charge you by the Lord that this epistle be read unto all the holy brethren.

28 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you. Amen.

21 Prove, (Gb. -) ἀν¹.—But prove, Gb. Sch. La. Tla. Tre. Alf. BDFGKLPM².

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE  
THESSALONIANS.

A.D. 54  
and 56.

TO THE  
CHURCH OF  
THESSALO-  
NIANS  
1. 1 Thes. 1. 1  
2 Cor. 1. 19.  
1 Pet. 5. 12.  
2 or, Silas  
3 or, Timothy

THANKSGIV-  
ING  
a. according-  
as, καθώς.  
1 love.  
ἀγαπῶ.  
c each,  
ἑκάστου.

5. Phil 1. 26  
3 Tim 2. 11.  
12 1 Pet 4  
12-18

RIGHTeous  
RETRIBUTION  
7 Isa. 55. 15.  
16 Jude 14.  
17 Rev 1  
7.

t. the angels  
of this power.  
ἀγγέλων  
ἐνταύτης  
αὐτοῦ.  
7 or, yielding.  
διδότω.

m. might,  
ἰσχύος.

10 Col 3. 4.

PRAYER  
to To which  
end, εἰς ὃ

1 in ἐν.

DAY OF  
MESSIAH, OR  
OF JERUVAH  
1. 1 Thes 4  
16, 17

3 1 John 4. 1  
b by, ὑπὲρ  
ἡμῶν.

so coming,  
παρουσίας.

1 in, ἐν τοῦ.  
t. through,  
διὰ.

b hath come,  
ἐφθάρηκεν.

PAUL, and Silvanus, and Timothy, unto the church of the Thessalonians in God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ. 2 grace unto you, and peace, from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 WE are bound to thank God always for you, brethren, as it is meet, because that your faith groweth exceedingly, and the charity of every one of you all toward each other aboundeth; 4 so that we ourselves glory in you in the churches of God for your patience and faith in all your persecutions and tribulations that ye endure. 5 which is a manifest token of the righteous judgment of God, that ye may be counted worthy of the kingdom of God, for which ye also suffer.

6 Seeing it is a righteous thing with God to recompense tribulation to them that trouble you; 7 and to you who are troubled rest with us, when the LORD JESUS shall be REVEALED from heaven with his mighty angels, 8 in flaming fire taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ: 9 who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power, 10 when he shall come to be glorified in his saints, and to be admired in all them that believe (because our testimony among you was believed) in that day.

11 Wherefore also we pray always for you, that our God would count you worthy of this calling, and fulfil all the good pleasure of his goodness, and the work of faith with power: 12 that the name of our Lord Jesus Christ may be glorified in you, and ye in him, according to the grace of our God and the Lord Jesus Christ.

2 NOW we beseech you, brethren, by the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and by our gathering together unto him, 3 that ye be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter as from us, as that the DAY OF CHRIST is at hand.

3 Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first, and that MAN OF SIN be revealed, the son of perdition; 4 who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God.

5 Remember ye not, that, when I was yet with you, I told you these things? 6 And now ye know what withholdeth that he might be revealed in his time. 7 For the mystery of iniquity doth already work: only he who now letteth will let, until he be taken out of the way.

8 And then shall the Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming:

9 Even him, whose coming is after the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders, 10 and with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish: because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved.

11 And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie: 12 that they all might be damned who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness.

A.D. 54  
and 56.

REVELATION  
OF THE MAN  
OF SIN  
3 Mat. 24. 3-  
5. 1 Tim 4  
1-3 3 Tim  
3. 1-9 Dan.  
7. 25-26. 11  
36-39 Mat.  
24. 10 Rev  
13. 1-3

1 Let not any  
one, μή τις.  
a. the apos-  
tasy, ἡ  
ἀποστασία.  
1. inner  
temple,  
ναός.

PARENT  
HINDRANCE.  
o his own,  
ἐαυτοῦ.

7. 1 John 4. 1  
4, 6-19

1 lawlessness,  
ἀνομία  
c. effectually  
work,  
ἐνεργεῖται.  
w. with-  
holding,  
κατέχει.  
c become,  
γενήται.  
m. midst,  
μέσσω.

THE LAWLESS  
ONE  
8 Isa 11. 4  
Dan. 7. 11  
Rev 19. 11,  
15, 20, 21

1 the Lawless  
one,  
ὁ ἀνομος.  
m. manifes-  
tation,  
ἐμφανεία.

AFTER  
SATAN'S  
WORKING  
9 Mat 24. 24.  
Rev XIII  
of effectual  
working,  
ἐνεργεῖται.

1 in, ἐν,  
w. wonders of  
falsehood,  
ψευδῶν.  
10. John 3. 18  
-30

STRONG  
DELUSION  
11. 1 Kin. 22.

c. effectual  
working of,  
ἐνεργεῖται.  
j. judge, or  
condemned,  
καθίσταται.

10 That believe.—That have believed, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. msa. 3 Christ, δ᾽ ἐκ.—The Lord, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABD<sup>1</sup> FGLP. 4 As God, δ᾽ ἐκ (Gr.) οὐκ.—Omit Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABD<sup>1</sup> P. 5 Lord, (Gb. —) BD<sup>2</sup> EK<sup>1</sup>.—Add Jesus, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. AD<sup>2</sup> FGLP. 11 In them, Gb. D<sup>2</sup> EKLP. 12 To them, (Gb. —) Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABD<sup>1</sup> P. 13 Shall send, Gb. D<sup>2</sup> EKLP. 14 Sendeth, (Gb. —) Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABD<sup>1</sup> (Gr.) F (Gr.) G (Gr.) N<sup>1</sup>.

A.D. 54  
and 4-58.  
TRANSLATION.  
b. by, *und.*  
l. in, *dr.*

t. through,  
*did.*

STEADFAST-  
NESS.  
15. Jude 3.  
a. stand-firm,  
*οὐκ ἐκτρέ-*  
h hold-fast,  
*κρησίνε*,  
at through,  
*did.*

PRAYER.  
16. 1 Pet. 3. 10.  
11. Jude 24.  
25.

PAUL  
REQUESTS  
THEIR  
PRAYERS.  
1. Col. 4. 3-4  
r *πρὸς*,  
as, also, *καὶ*,  
2 Rom. 15. 30,  
31

CONFIDENCE.  
3 1 Cor. 1. 7-  
9.

charge,  
*παράγγελ-*  
*λογον.*

PRAYER  
9 PRUDENCE  
of, *σοφία*  
*τοῦ*.

13 But *we* are bound to give thanks  
always to God for you, brethren, be-  
loved of the Lord, because God hath  
from the beginning chosen you to salva-  
tion through sanctification of the Spirit  
and belief of the truth: 14 whereunto  
he called you by our gospel, to the  
obtaining of the glory of our Lord  
Jesus Christ.

15 Therefore, brethren, stand fast,  
and hold the traditions which ye have  
been taught, whether by word, or our  
epistle.

16 Now our Lord Jesus Christ him-  
self, and God, even our Father, which  
hath loved us, and hath given us  
everlasting consolation and good hope  
through grace, 17 comfort your  
hearts, and establish you in every  
good word and work.

3 FINALLY, brethren, pray for us,  
that the word of the Lord may  
have free course, and be glorified, even  
as it is with you: 2 and that we  
may be delivered from unreasonable  
and wicked men: for all men have not  
faith.

3 But the Lord is faithful, who shall  
establish you, and keep you from evil.  
4 And we have confidence in the Lord  
touching you, that ye both do and  
will do the things which we command  
you.

5 And the Lord direct your hearts  
into the love of God, and into the  
patient WAITING FOR CHRIST.

6 NOW we command you, brethren,  
in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ,  
that ye withdraw yourselves from every  
brother that walketh disorderly, and  
not after the tradition which he received  
of us.

7 For yourselves know how ye ought  
to follow us: for we behaved not our-  
selves disorderly among you: 8 neither  
did we eat any man's bread for nought;  
but wrought with labour and travail  
night and day, that we might not be  
chargeable to any of you: 9 not be-  
cause we have not power, but to make  
ourselves an example unto you to  
follow us. 10 For even when we  
were with you, this we commanded  
you, that if any would not work,  
neither should he eat.

11 For we hear that there are some  
which walk among you disorderly,  
working not at all, but are busybodies.  
12 Now them that are such we com-  
mand and exhort by our Lord Jesus  
Christ, that with quietness they work,  
and eat their own bread.

13 But ye, brethren, be not weary in  
well-doing.

14 And if any man obey not our word  
by this epistle, note that man, and  
have no company with him, that he  
may be ashamed. 15 Yet count him not  
as an enemy, but admonish him as a  
brother.

16 NOW the Lord of peace himself  
give you peace always by all means.  
The Lord be with you all. 17 The  
salutation of Paul with mine own hand,  
which is the token in every epistle: so  
I write. 18 The grace of our Lord Jesus  
Christ be with you all. Amen.

A.D. 54  
and 4-58.  
DISORDERLY  
WALK  
6. Rom. 16. 17,  
18 1 Cor. 6  
9-12.

f. from, *παρά*

PAUL'S  
EXAMPLE.  
7. 1 Thes. 2. 9

t. to imitate.

*μιμησθῶν*

af. from,

*παρά*

to, *τοῦ*

*ἐκτός*

9 1 Cor. 2. 1-

15

a. authority,

*ἀξουσία*

s. charged,

*παρηγγε-*

*λογον*

ADMONITION

11. 1 Tim. 5. 8,

13

ch. charge,

*παράγγελ-*

*λογον*

t. through,

*διὰ*

PERSEVER-  
ANCE.

13 Gal. 6. 9

BROTHERLY  
FIDELITY

d. do not mix

yourself.

with, *μετὰ*

*συνομιλίᾳ*

*ποσθε*

15 Lev. 19. 17

SALUTATIONS

17 1 Cor. 16

21-24. Col.

4. 18.

## THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO

## TIMOTHY.

A.D. 66  
and 4—69.

PAUL to  
TIMOTHY.  
1. 2 Tim. I. 1,  
2.  
2. according-  
to, κατὰ  
3 Phil 2 18-  
22  
g c genuine  
child, γνήσιον  
τέκνον.  
c J Christ  
Jesus.

DOCTRINE TO  
BE GUARDED  
a According  
as, καθώς.

ad the ad-  
ministration  
of God, οὐκ οὐκ  
Θεοῦ

END OF THE  
CHAPTER.  
b x 19.  
c charge,  
παραγγέ-  
λλας.  
1 love,  
ἀγάπη.

USE OF THE  
LAW

8 Rom 7 12.

a my, ὁ, τις.

9 Gal. 5 22,  
23

1a. laid down,  
κεῖται

1. in subordi-  
nate, ἀννω-  
τακτοῖς.

2. smiters of  
fathers, πατερά-  
φας.

3. smiters of  
mothers, μητερά-  
φας.

4. compel of  
the glory, ἐπαγγέλλων  
της δόξης.

5. with which  
I was, ἐν ᾧ.

6. trusted,  
ἐπίστευ-  
σθην ἔγω.

7. Paul a  
PATTERN OF  
DIVINE GRACE.

8. ministry,  
διακονία.

13. Acts 8 2;  
9. 1, 2

14. an insulator,  
ὑβριστήν.

15. 1 Cor. 16. 9,  
10.

**PAUL**, an apostle of Jesus Christ  
by the commandment of God our  
Saviour, and Lord Jesus Christ, *which*  
is our hope; <sup>2</sup> unto Timothy, my  
own son in the faith: Grace, mercy,  
and peace, from God our Father and  
c Jesus Christ our Lord.

<sup>3</sup> AS I besought thee to abide still  
at Ephesus, when I went into Mace-  
donia, that thou mightest charge some  
that they teach no other doctrine,  
4 neither give heed to fables and end-  
less genealogies, which minister ques-  
tions, rather than <sup>5</sup> godly edifying  
which is in faith: so do.

<sup>6</sup> Now the end of the commandment  
is CHARITY out of a pure heart, and  
of a good conscience, and of faith un-  
feigned: <sup>7</sup> from which some having  
swerved have turned aside unto vain  
jangling; <sup>8</sup> desiring to be teachers of  
the law: understanding neither what  
they say, nor whereof they affirm.

<sup>9</sup> But we know that the LAW is  
good, if a man use it lawfully;  
<sup>10</sup> knowing this, that the law is not  
made for a righteous man, but for the  
lawless and disobedient, for the un-  
godly and for sinners, for unholy and  
profane, for murderers of fathers and  
murderers of mothers, for man-  
slayers, for whoremongers, for them  
that defile themselves with mankind,  
for menstealers, for liars, for perjured  
persons, and if there be any other thing  
that is contrary to sound doctrine;  
<sup>11</sup> according to the glorious gospel of  
the blessed God, which was committed  
to my trust.

<sup>12</sup> And I thank Christ Jesus our  
Lord, who hath enabled me, for that  
he counted me faithful, putting me  
into the ministry; <sup>13</sup> who was before  
a blasphemer, and a persecutor, and  
injurious: but I obtained mercy, be-  
cause I did it ignorantly in unbelief.  
<sup>14</sup> And the grace of our Lord was  
exceeding abundant with faith and love  
which is in Christ Jesus.

<sup>15</sup> This is a FAITHFUL SAYING,  
and worthy of all acceptation, that  
Christ Jesus came into the world to  
save sinners; of whom I am chief.

<sup>16</sup> Howbeit for this cause I obtained  
mercy, that in me first Jesus Christ  
might shew forth all longsuffering,  
for a pattern to them which should  
hereafter believe on him to life  
everlasting.

<sup>17</sup> Now unto the King eternal,  
immortal, invisible, the only wise God,  
be honour and glory for ever and  
ever. Amen.

<sup>18</sup> THIS charge I commit unto thee,  
son Timothy, according to the pro-  
phesies which went before on thee,  
that thou by them mightest war a  
good warfare; <sup>19</sup> holding faith, and a  
good conscience; which some having  
put away concerning faith have made  
shipwreck: <sup>20</sup> of whom is Hymenæus  
and Alexander; whom I have delivered  
unto Satan, that they may learn not  
to blaspheme.

**2** EXHORT therefore, that, first  
of all, supplications, PRAYERS,  
intercessions, and giving of thanks, be  
made for all men; <sup>2</sup> for kings, and for  
all that are in authority; that we  
may lead a quiet and peaceable life in  
all godliness and honesty.  
<sup>3</sup> For this is good and acceptable in  
the sight of God our Saviour: <sup>4</sup> who  
will have all men to be saved, and  
to come unto the knowledge of the  
truth.

<sup>5</sup> For there is one God, and one  
mediator between God and men, the  
man Christ Jesus; <sup>6</sup> who gave him-  
self a ransom for all, to be testified  
in due time.

A.D. 66  
and 4—69.

A FAITHFUL  
WORD.  
w. word,  
λόγος.  
f first,  
πρώτος.

PAUL A  
PATTERN OF  
LONGSUFFER-  
ING.  
o of, τῶν.  
s are about to,  
μαλλόντων.

TO THE GLORY  
of God.  
17. Rom 16.  
27. Jude 25.  
o. of the ages,  
τῶν αἰώνων.  
1. incorrup-  
tible, ἀφάρτη-  
τον.  
u. unto the  
ages, εἰς  
τοὺς αἰῶνας  
τῶν αἰώνων.

CHARGE TO  
TIMOTHY.  
c. child,  
τέκνον.  
1. in, ἐν.

20 2 Tim 2  
17, 18; 4 14

b be taught  
by disci-  
pline, παι-  
δεύωσι.

PRAYER TO BE  
MADE FOR ALL

2 Jer 29 7

Rom 13 1

c eminent  
place, ὑπεροχῇ.

E. gravity, σεμνότητι

4. Ysa 18 23,

32 John 3.

16, 17.

2 Pet. 3 9.

d deputed,  
θέλει.

f full  
knowledge, ἐπεγνώσθην

THE ONE  
MEDIATOR

6. 1 John 2 1,  
2

6 Mat. 20 28

Mar. 16. 16.

John 1. 29.

t. the tes-  
timony, τὸ  
μαρτύριον.

1. in the own  
time, καίρις  
ἰδίοις.

<sup>1</sup> Of Jesus Christ, Gb. Sch. La. AKL.—Of Christ Jesus, Tis. Tre. Alf. DFGP. <sup>2</sup> Lord Jesus Christ,  
D<sup>8</sup> KLM.—Christ Jesus, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. AD<sup>1</sup> FOP. <sup>3</sup> Jesus Christ, Gb. Sch. Tis. KLM.—Christ  
Jesus, La. Tre. Alf. AD. <sup>17</sup> Wise, D<sup>8</sup> KLM.—Omit Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. AD<sup>1</sup> FOP<sup>1</sup>.



## 1 TIMOTHY II. 7.

A.D. 65  
and 4-69.PAUL  
A TEACHER OF  
THE GENTILES.

7. Acts 26. 16

-30.

w was

appointed,

ἐνθρον.

h. herald,

ἐκρῶν,

n. nations,

ἀνθρῶν.

PRAYER.

8 Luke 12. 1.

p. pious,

ῥητορ,

r. reasoning,

διαλογισ-

μοῦ.

FEMALE

ADORNMENT.

9 1 Pet. 3. 3,

4.

b. becoming,

κοσμίᾳ

be. beautiful-

ness,

αἰδοῦ.

b by, &amp;c.

FEMALE

SUBJECTION.

1 1 Cor. 14.

24, 35. Eph

6 22-24.

1 Pet. 3. 1-

6.

i in, &amp;c.

t. to have,

αὐθεντία.

ADAM AND

EVE

13 Gen 2. 18

-25. 1 Cor

11. 9.

14 Gen 3. 1-

6 16.

b bath.

become,

γενῶν.

t. the ugh,

ὁδὸν τῆς.

l love,

ἀγάπης.

BISHOPS

f. faithful,

πιστοί.

w word,

λογος.

e earnestly,

δευσθῶν,

ὑπηρετῶν.

o overseer-

ship,

ἐπισκοπή.

BISHOPS.

2 Acts 20. 17,

28-35. Tit

1 5-9.

1 Pet. 5. 1-

4.

ov. The over-

seer, ὁ

ἐπισκοπῶν.

i irreproch-

able, ἀντι-

ληκτων.

n not contem-

ptious,

ἀμωχῶν.

b. but, &amp;c.

d. Devil,

τοῦ διαβό-

λου, the

False.

accuser.

f. from, ἀπὸ.

7 Whereunto I am ordained a preacher, and an apostle, (I speak the truth in Christ, and lie not;) a teacher of the Gentiles in faith and verity.

8 I will therefore that men pray every where, lifting up holy hands, without wrath and doubting.

9 In like manner also, that women adorn themselves in modest apparel, with shamefacedness and sobriety; not with broidered hair, or gold, or pearls, or costly array; but (which becometh women professing godliness) with good works.

10 Let the woman learn in silence with all subjection. But I suffer not a woman to teach, nor to usurp authority over the man, but to be in silence.

11 For Adam was first formed, then Eve.

12 And Adam was not deceived, but the woman being deceived was in the transgression. Notwithstanding she shall be saved in childbearing, if they continue in faith and charity and holiness with sobriety.

3 THIS is a TRUE SAYING. if a man desire the office of a bishop, he desireth a good work.

4 A BISHOP then must be blameless, the husband of one wife, vigilant, sober, of good behaviour, given to hospitality, apt to teach; not given to wine, not greedy of filthy lucre; but patient, not a brawler, not covetous; one that ruleth well his own house, having his children in subjection with all gravity; (b for if a man know not how to rule his own house, how shall he take care of the church of God?) not a novice, lest being lifted up with pride he fall into the condemnation of the devil. Moreover he must have a good report of them which are without; lest he

fall into reproach and the snare of the devil.

5 LIKEWISE must the DEACONS be grave, not double-tongued, not given to much wine, not greedy of filthy lucre; holding the mystery of the faith in a pure conscience. And let these also first be proved; then let them use the office of a deacon, being found blameless.

6 Even so must their wives be grave, not slanderers, sober, faithful in all things.

7 Let the deacons be the husbands of one wife, ruling their children and their own houses well. For they that have used the office of a deacon well, purchase to themselves a good degree, and great boldness in the faith which is in Christ Jesus.

8 THESE things write I unto thee, hoping to come unto thee shortly; but if I tarry long, that thou mayest know how thou oughtest to behave thyself in the house of God, which is the CHURCH of the living God, the pillar and ground of the truth.

9 And without controversy great is the MYSTERY OF GODLINESS: God was manifest in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, seen of angels, preached unto the Gentiles, believed on in the world, received up into glory.

10 NOW the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the LATTER TIMES some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils; speaking lies in hypocrisy, having their conscience seared with a hot iron, forbidding to marry, and commanding to abstain from meats, which God hath created to be received with thanksgiving of them which believe and know the truth. For every creature of God is good, and nothing to be refused, if it be received with thanksgiving: for it is sanctified by the word of God and prayer.

11 IF thou put the brethren in remembrance of these things, thou

## 1 TIMOTHY IV. 6.

A.D. 65  
and 4-69.

DEACONS.

8 Acts 6. 1-6.

n. ministers,

διακόνους.

ml. minister,

διακονεῖται-

σαν.

w without,

reproach,

ἀνέγκλητοι.

THEIR WIVES

wo women,

γυναῖκες.

f. false,

αἰσχροί,

s. sober,

σφαλιούς.

DEACONS.

13 ch 4. 6.

n. minis-

tered,

διακονή-

σαντες.

p. procure,

περιποιού-

νται.

HORSE OF

God

15 See Gen 28

14, 19, 22

Deut 27. 2

3 Jos 30

-32. Isa

10. 19

o one ought,

ἀρ.

f. firm founda-

tion,

υἱοποιῶν.

MYSTERY OF

GODLINESS

16 Mat. 1. 23

John 1. 1, 14

John 1. 32-

34 Acts 2.

33 Rom 1.

3. 14

2. 8-14, 22.

43 Acts 1

10, 11 Col

1. 8 Luke

24. 50, 51

n manifested,

ἐφανέρωθη.

n. nations,

ἔθνη.

i in, &amp;c.

LATTER

TIMES

1 2 Pet. 11.

Jude 4. 6-19

2 But, &amp;c.

d. demons,

δαίμονιον.

l. in the hypo-

crisy of

speakers of

lies, who

have, &amp;c., ὅ

ὑποκρισά-

μενοι λέγοντες

ὅτι ἡμεῖς ὁ

θεός ἐσμεν,

or. intercom-

mence with him.

PUTTING IN

MIND

th. of These

things set-

ting before,

Ταῦτα ὑπο-

τίθεμεν.

8 Not greedy of filthy lucre.—Omit Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. mss. Who, Gb. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ac19(Gr.)a(Gr.)x. Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ac19ακλμ.

16 God, Sch. c25κλμ.—Of Jesus Christ, Gb. Sch. d2.—Of Christ Jesus,

# 1 TIMOTHY IV. 7.

A.D. 65  
and 4-80.  
A. minister,  
διδασκων.

Godliness,  
h. Mat. 9. 35.  
o. t. old wo-  
manistales,  
γυναικες  
αυθους.

t. train,  
γυναικες  
g. or, God-  
fearingness,  
εὐσεβειας.

te. training,  
α. to a, προς.  
w. word,  
λογος

to tell,  
κοιταμεν.  
h. we have-  
loped,  
ηλπισαμεν.

o. on, επι.  
c. change,  
παρεγγυαλα.

TIMOTHY AN  
EXAMPLZ.  
12. 2 Tim 3

15.  
a. no one,  
μυηεις.

c. become,  
γινου.

b. behaviour,  
αναστροφη.

l. love, αγαπη

READING AND  
TEACHING,  
te. teaching,  
διδασκαλια.

GIFT  
14. 2 Tim 1. 6  
f. free-gift,  
χαρισματος.

t. through,  
δι.

MEDITATING  
15. Acts 6. 4  
u. or, Attend-  
carefully, to,  
μελετα.

be i. be in  
them, εν τω-  
τοις ισοι.

in or, in all  
things,  
εν παντι.

TAKING HEED

REBUKING  
1. Lev. 19. 32

1. in, εν.

WIDOWS,  
g. grand-  
children,  
εγγονα.

t. to their-  
own house,  
τον ιδιον  
οικον.

p. progenitors,  
προγονοις.

5. Luke 2. 36,  
37.

h. hath, ον,  
ηλπιεν.

l. or, luxu-  
riously,  
συναλδου.

shalt be a good \*MINISTER of Jesus  
Christ, \*nourished up in the words of  
\*faith and of \*good doctrine, whereunto  
thou hast attained.

7 But \*refuse \*profane and \*old wives'  
fables, and \*exercise thyself rather unto  
godliness. 8 For \*bodily \*exercise pro-  
fiteth a little: but \*godliness is profitable  
unto all things, having promise of the  
life that now is, and of that which is  
to come. 9 This is a FAITHFUL \*SAY-  
ING and worthy of all acceptation.  
10 For therefore we both labour and  
suffer reproach, because we \*trust in  
the living God, who is the Saviour of all  
men, specially of those that believe.  
11 These things \*command and \*teach.

12 Let no man despise thy youth;  
but \*be thou an example of the be-  
lievers, in word, in conversation, in  
charity, in spirit, in faith, in purity.

13 Till I come, \*give attendance to  
reading, to exhortation, to doctrine.

14 Neglect not the gift that is in  
thee, which was given thee by pro-  
phesy, with the laying on of the hands  
of the presbytery.

15 \*Meditate upon these things;  
\*give thyself wholly to them: that  
thy \*profiting may appear to all.

16 Take heed unto thyself, and unto  
the doctrine; continue in them: for  
in doing this thou shalt both save  
thyself, and them that hear thee.

5 REBUKE not an ELDER, but  
treat him as a father; and the  
younger men as brethren, the elder  
women as mothers; the younger as  
sisters, I with all purity.  
6 Honour WIDOWS that are widows  
indeed.

7 But if any widow have children or  
nephews, let them learn first to show  
piety at home, and to requite their  
parents: for that is good and accept-  
able before God. 8 Now she that is a  
widow indeed, and desolate, trusteth  
in God, and continueth in supplica-  
tions and prayers night and day.  
6 But she that liveth in pleasure is  
dead while she liveth. 7 And these  
things give in charge, that they may  
be blameless. 8 But if any provide

not for his own, and specially for  
those of his own house, he hath denied  
the faith, and is worse than an infidel.

9 Let not a widow be taken into the  
number under threescore years old,  
having been the wife of one man,  
10 well reported of for good works; if  
she have brought up children, if she  
have lodged strangers, if she have wash-  
ed the saints' feet, if she have relieved  
the afflicted, if she have diligently fol-  
lowed every good work.

11 But the younger widows refuse:  
for when they have begun to wax wan-  
ton against Christ, they will marry;  
12 having damnation, because they  
have cast off their first faith. 13 And  
withal they learn to be idle, wandering  
about from house to house; and not  
only idle, but tattlers also and busy-  
bodies, speaking things which they  
ought not. 14 I will therefore that the  
younger women marry, bear children,  
guide the house, give none occasion  
to the adversary to speak reproachfully.  
15 For some are already turned aside  
after Satan.

16 If any man or woman that believeth  
have widows, let them relieve them,  
and let not the church be charged;  
that it may relieve them that are  
widows indeed.

17 LET THE ELDERS that rule well  
be counted worthy of double honour,  
especially they who labour in the word  
and doctrine. 18 For the scripture saith,  
"THOU SHALT NOT MUZZLE THE OX  
THAT TREADETH OUT THE CORN." And,  
"THE LABOURER IS WORTHY OF HIS  
REWARD."

19 Against an elder receive not an  
accusation, but before two or three  
witnesses.

20 As them that sin rebuke before all,  
that others also may fear.

21 I CHARGE thee before God, and  
the Lord Jesus Christ, and the elect  
angels, that thou observe these things  
without preferring one before another,  
doing nothing by partiality.

22 Lay hands suddenly on no man,  
neither be partaker of other men's sins:  
keep thyself pure.

23 Drink no longer water, but use a  
little wine for thy stomach's sake, and  
thine often infirmities.

24 Some men's sins are open before-  
hand, going before to judgment; and  
some men they follow after. 25 Like-  
wise also the good works of some are  
manifest before hand; and they that  
are otherwise cannot be hid.

6 LET as many SERVANTS as are  
under the yoke count their own  
masters worthy of all honour, that the  
name of God and his doctrine be not  
blasphemed. 2 And they that have  
believing masters, let them not de-  
spise them, because they are brethren;

# 1 TIMOTHY VI. 2.

A.D. 65  
and 4-80.  
u. unbeliever,  
απιστων.

Widows.

l. is, εν.

YOUNGER  
WIDOWS.

d. desire to,  
θελωσιν.

j. judgment,  
κριμα.

u. also, και.

14. Tit. 2. 4, 5.

MAINTENANCE  
OF WIDOWS.

ELDERS  
17. 1 Thes. 5. 6  
12, 13. Heb.  
13. 7, 17. 24.

t. toll,  
κοιταμεν.

18. 1 Cor. 9. 9  
1 Cor. 9. 9.  
Luke 10. 7.

te. teaching,  
διδασκαλια.

h. hire,  
μισθο.

19. 1 Pet. 1. 15  
o. on, επι, ου.

SIN  
20. Lev. 19. 17

CHARON  
p. prejudice,  
προκατα-  
βολα.

a. according to,  
κατα.

PURITY.  
o. no one,  
μηνεις.

USE OF WINE

SINS AND GOOD  
WORKS  
MANIFEST  
m. manifest  
beforehand,  
προβηλαι.

u. also, και.

SERVANTS  
1. Eph. 6. 5-8.  
Col. 3. 22-23.  
2. Tit. 2.  
9, 10. 1 Pet.  
3. 18-20.

b. bond-  
servants,  
δουλοι.

a. absolute,  
masters,  
δυστοτας.

12 In spirit, κλπ.—Omit Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ACDPOM.

21 The Lord, Gb. D'KLP.—Omit (Gb. z) Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ACDPOM.

Christ, Gb. D'KLP.—Christ Jesus, Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ACDPOM.

# 1 TIMOTHY VI. 3.

A.D. 65  
and 66.  
b. bond-  
service,  
δουλεύε-  
ται,  
g. good dead,  
εὐεργετίας.

UNKNOWN  
TEACHERS.

p. puffed up,  
or, lifted up  
with pride,  
την ὑψηλότητα,  
c. sick,  
νόστος.

GODLINESS  
WITH CON-  
TINEMENT.

6 Prov. 15 16  
ch. 4 & 5  
7. Ps 49, 16, 17.  
w. or, we, will  
be content  
therewith,  
τοῦτοις  
ἀρκέσθαι  
οὐκ ἔστι,  
or, shall be,  
sufficiently  
provided.

LOVE OF  
MONEY.

EXHORTATION.

12. a. 19.  
f. fight, or,  
contest,  
ἀγωνίζου,  
g. fight, or,  
contest,  
ἀγωνία.

but rather do them service, because they are faithful and beloved, partakers of the benefit. These things teach and exhort.

IF any man teach otherwise, and consent not to wholesome words, even the words of our Lord Jesus Christ, and to the doctrine which is according to godliness; he is proud, knowing nothing, but dotting about questions and strifes of words, whereof cometh envy, strife, railings, evil surmisings, perverse disputings of men of corrupt minds, and destitute of the truth, supposing that gain is godliness: from such withdraw thyself.

But GODLINESS with CONTENTMENT is great gain. For we brought nothing into this world, and it is certain we can carry nothing out. And having food and raiment let us be therewith content.

But they that will be rich fall into temptation and a snare, and into many foolish and hurtful lusts, which drown men in destruction and perdition. For the love of money is the root of all evil: which while some coveted after, they have erred from the faith, and pierced themselves through with many sorrows.

But thou, O man of God, flee these things; and follow after righteousness, godliness, faith, love, patience, meekness. Fight the good fight of faith, lay hold on eternal life, whereunto thou art also called, and

hast professed a good profession before many witnesses.

I GIVE thee CHARGE in the sight of God, who quickeneth all things, and before Christ Jesus, who before Pontius Pilate witnessed a good confession; that thou keep this commandment without spot, unrebukeable, until the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ: which in his times he shall shew, who is the blessed and only Potentate, the King of kings, and Lord of lords; who only hath immortality, dwelling in the light which no man can approach unto; whom no man hath seen, nor can see: to whom be honour and power everlasting. Amen.

CHARGE them that are rich in this world, that they be not high-minded, nor trust in uncertain riches, but in the living God, who giveth us richly all things to enjoy; that they do good, that they be rich in good works, ready to distribute, willing to communicate; laying up in store for themselves a good foundation against the time to come, that they may lay hold on eternal life.

O Timothy, keep that which is committed to thy trust, avoiding profane and vain babblings, and oppositions of science falsely so called: which some professing have erred concerning the faith. Grace be with thee. Amen.

# 1 TIMOTHY VI. 21.

A.D. 65  
and 66.  
c. sicut,  
confessio, ὁμο-  
λογία,  
or confession,  
ὁμολογία.

CHARON.  
12. 2 Tim. 4 1.  
3. John 15.  
33-37.

to his own,  
ἰδίους.

n. no one of  
men, οὐδὲ τις  
ἀνθρώπων.

CHARON TO  
THE ROM.

t. a. the pre-  
sent age, τῷ  
νῦν αἰώνι.  
h. to have  
hope of,  
ἐλπίσθαι  
ἐν,  
u. the uncer-  
tainty of,  
ἀβυσσότητος.  
ho holds out  
to, or  
furnishes,  
παρέχεται.  
19. Mat 19 21  
Luke 18 9  
or 12  
at to be,  
εἶναι.

CONCLUDING  
EXHORTATION,  
20 2 Tim. 1.

13. 14  
g. guard,  
φύλαξον  
k. or, know-  
ledge,  
γνώσις.  
n. mis-  
used,  
the mark,  
ἡ στήλη.

5 From such withdraw thyself, Gb. Sch. d<sup>3</sup>(Gr.) KLP.—Omit (Gb. =) Alex. La. Tis. Tre Alf. AD<sup>1</sup>FG. 17 The living, Gb. Sch. DEKL.—Omit (Gb. =) Alex. La. Tis. Alf. ARG. 19 Eternal, D<sup>2</sup>E<sup>2</sup>KL.—That which is really, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Alf. AD<sup>1</sup>E<sup>2</sup>FG.

## THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO

## TIMOTHY.

A. D. 66  
and 4-70.PAUL TO  
TIMOTHY.  
1. 1 Tim. 1. 1,  
2. Gal. 2.  
20.  
t. through,  
διά,  
e. child,  
τέκνυ.HΛΕΝ-  
ΘΙΑΝΟΣ  
3 Acts 22. 3,  
23 1.  
r. religiously,  
θεω,  
Λατρεύω.  
1 in, εν,  
h lion, ως,  
o Acts 16. 1.  
ch 3 15GIFT TO BE  
STIRRED UP  
o Tim 4 14  
r. rekindle,  
ἀνακαυ-  
τίζω.  
f free-gift,  
χαρisma.  
t through,  
διά,  
7 Rom 8 15  
ti. timidity,  
ἐκταλας.ΤΕΣΤΙΜΟΝΙΑ  
9 1 ph 1 4,  
2 8-10  
e t eternal  
times,  
χρόνος  
αἰώνιον  
th through,  
διά  
a nullified,  
καταργή-  
σας.  
a indiv.,  
μικρ.  
t or, incor-  
ruptibility,  
ἀφθαρσιαν  
11 1 ph 3 8-  
15  
h herald,  
κηρυξ.  
a nations,  
ἐθών.

CONFIDENCE

f guard,  
φύλαξαι.SOUND WORDS  
13 ch. 3 14  
Tit. 1 9  
ha. or, Have,  
ἔχε  
p. pattern, or,  
delineation,  
ὑποτύπω-  
σις.  
w wholesome,  
ὕγιανόντων.

PAUL, an apostle of Jesus Christ<sup>1</sup> by the will of God, according to the promise of life which is in Christ Jesus, to Timothy, my dearly beloved son: Grace, mercy, and peace, from God the Father and Christ Jesus our Lord.

<sup>2</sup> I thank God, whom I serve from my forefathers<sup>1</sup> with pure conscience, that without ceasing I have remembrance of thee in my prayers night and day; <sup>3</sup> greatly desiring to see thee, being mindful of thy tears, that I may be filled with joy; <sup>4</sup> when I call to remembrance the unfeigned faith that is in thee, which dwelt first in thy grandmother Lois, and thy mother Eunice; and I am persuaded that in thee also.

<sup>5</sup> Wherefore I put thee in remembrance that thou stir up the GIFT of God, which is in thee by the putting on of my hands. <sup>7</sup> For God hath not given us the spirit of fear; but of power, and of love, and of a sound mind.

<sup>8</sup> Be not thou therefore ashamed of the testimony of our Lord, nor of me his prisoner: but be thou partaker of the afflictions of the gospel according to the power of God; <sup>9</sup> who hath saved us, and called us with an holy calling, not according to our works, but according to his own purpose and grace, which was given us in Christ Jesus before the world began, <sup>10</sup> but is now made manifest by the appearing of our Saviour Jesus Christ, who hath abolished death, and hath brought life and immortality to light through the gospel: <sup>11</sup> whereunto I am appointed a preacher, and an apostle, and a teacher of the Gentiles.

<sup>12</sup> For the which cause I also suffer these things: nevertheless I am not ashamed: for I know whom I have believed, and am persuaded that he is able to keep that which I have committed unto him against that day.

<sup>13</sup> Hold fast the form of sound words, which thou hast heard of me, in faith and love which is in Christ Jesus

<sup>14</sup> That good thing which was committed unto thee: keep it by the Holy Ghost which dwelleth in us.

<sup>15</sup> This thou knowest, that all they which are in Asia be turned away from me; of whom are Phygellus and Herogenes.

<sup>16</sup> The Lord gave mercy unto the house of Onesiphorus; for he oft refreshed me, and was not ashamed of my chain: <sup>17</sup> but when he was in Rome, he sought me out very diligently, and found me. <sup>18</sup> The Lord grant unto him that he may find mercy of the Lord in that day: and in how many things he ministered unto me at Ephesus, thou knowest very well.

**2** Therefore, my son, BE STRONG in the grace that is in Christ Jesus.

<sup>2</sup> And the things that thou hast heard of me among many witnesses, the same commit thou to faithful men, who shall be able to teach others also.

<sup>3</sup> Thou therefore endure hardness, as a good soldier of Jesus Christ. <sup>4</sup> No man that warreth entangleth himself with the affairs of this life; that he may please him who hath chosen him to be a soldier. <sup>5</sup> And if a man also strive for masteries, yet he be not crowned, except he strive lawfully. <sup>6</sup> The husbandman that laboureth must be first partaker of the fruits. <sup>7</sup> Consider what I say; and the Lord give thee understanding in all things.

<sup>8</sup> Remember that Jesus Christ of the seed of David was raised from the dead according to my gospel: <sup>9</sup> wherein I suffer trouble, as an evildoer, even unto bonds; but the word of God is not bound.

<sup>10</sup> Therefore endure all things for the elect's sakes, that they may also obtain the salvation which is in Christ Jesus with eternal glory.

<sup>11</sup> It is a FAITHFUL SAYING:

A. D. 66  
and 4-70.THE GOOD  
THING KEPT.  
t. The, τήν.  
g guard,  
φύλαξον.  
t. through,  
διά,  
a. SpiritPAUL  
FORSAKEV.  
15 ch 4 10,  
16.ONESIPHORUS  
16 ch. 4 19m. more,  
diligently,  
σπουδαι-  
τερον.  
f. from, παρά.  
b. better,  
βελτιον.STRONG IN  
GRACE  
1 2 Cor. 12 9.  
Phil 4 13  
e. child,  
τέκνον.TRUTH  
TRANSMITTED  
f. from, παρά.  
a. among, διά.  
c. competent,  
ικανόν.A GOOD  
SOLDIER OF  
CHRIST.  
3 ch 4 6.  
o no one,  
οὐδείς  
1 life, βίον.  
6 1 Cor 9 24  
-27. ch 4  
7, 8a. any one,  
τις.  
v. crowned,  
with a vic-  
tor's crown,  
στεφανού-  
ται.PAUL'S  
GOSPEL  
8 Rom. 1. 1-4  
5 1 Cor. 15  
1-4  
o of, εκ.  
f. from among,  
ἐκ.ENDURANCE  
10. Col. 1. 21-28.A FAITHFUL  
WORD  
11. Rom. 6 8.  
w. word, λόγος.

1 Jesus Christ, Gb. Sch. La. AL.—Christ Jesus, Alex. Tis. Tre. Alf. DEFGKPN.  
Gb. Sch. Alf. CD<sup>2</sup>E<sup>2</sup>FGKL<sup>2</sup>—Christ Jesus, La. Tis. Tre. AD<sup>1</sup>E<sup>1</sup>N<sup>1</sup>.

2 Jesus Christ, Gb. D<sup>2</sup>E<sup>2</sup>KL—

Christ Jesus, Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ACD<sup>1</sup>E<sup>1</sup>FGN.

2 TIMOTHY II. 12.

A.D. 65  
d. we died.  
with  
οὐρανῶν  
πολεῖν.  
12 Rom 8 17  
Luke 12 8, 9  
e. endure,  
υπομενε-  
μεν.  
13 Rom 2 3, 4

For if we <sup>d</sup> be dead with him, we shall also live with him: <sup>12</sup> if we <sup>e</sup> suffer, we shall also reign with him: if we <sup>f</sup> deny him, he also <sup>g</sup> will deny us: <sup>13</sup> if we <sup>h</sup> believe, not, yet <sup>i</sup> he abideth faithful: he <sup>j</sup> cannot <sup>k</sup> deny himself.

STRIVE.  
14 1 Tim. 6 3  
—5.  
f. fully,  
τελειῶντες,  
καταρτι-  
σάμενος.

<sup>14</sup> Of these things <sup>l</sup> put them in remembrance, <sup>m</sup> charging them before the Lord <sup>n</sup> that they strive not about words to no profit, but to the subverting of <sup>o</sup> the hearers.

AN APPROVED  
WORKMAN.  
15 2 Cor. 8 9  
1 The. 3 4  
a. Be diligent,  
προσδοκῶν.  
p. present,  
καταστή-  
σαι.

<sup>15</sup> <sup>b</sup> STUDY to <sup>c</sup> shew thyself approved unto <sup>d</sup> God, a workman <sup>e</sup> that needeth not <sup>f</sup> to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of <sup>g</sup> truth.

PROFANE  
BABBLED.  
16 Tit. 3 9

<sup>16</sup> But <sup>h</sup> shun <sup>i</sup> profane and vain babblings: for they will increase unto more ungodliness.

HYMENÆUS  
AND  
PHILETUS.  
17 1 Tim. 1.  
19, 20  
m. mimed,  
the mark,  
σημάδιον.

<sup>17</sup> And their <sup>j</sup> word will eat as doth a canker: of whom is Hymenæus and Philetus; <sup>k</sup> who concerning the truth <sup>l</sup> have <sup>m</sup> erred, saying that the resurrection <sup>n</sup> is <sup>o</sup> past already; and overthrow the faith of some.

THE  
FOUNDATION  
OF GOD.  
18 Isa 26 16.  
Num 16 5  
Sept 16 26  
Mat. 1 22,  
23  
f. or, firm  
foundation  
of God  
hath stood,  
and stand-  
eth, στερεός  
θεοῦ θεοῦ  
δοκεῖν.  
Jehorah.

<sup>18</sup> Nevertheless the <sup>p</sup> foundation of <sup>q</sup> God <sup>r</sup> standeth sure, having this <sup>s</sup> seal, <sup>t</sup> "The LORD <sup>u</sup> KNOWETH <sup>v</sup> THEM THAT ARE HIS." And, <sup>w</sup> "LET EVERY ONE <sup>x</sup> THAT NAMETH THE NAME OF CHRIST <sup>y</sup> DEPART FROM INIQUITY."

THE  
GREAT HOUSE.  
20 Prov. 26.  
24  
A. indeed,  
καί.

<sup>20</sup> But in a GREAT HOUSE there are not only vessels of gold and of silver, but also of wood and of earth; and some <sup>z</sup> to honour, and some to dishonour.

A VESSEL  
UNTO HONOUR  
a. any-one,  
τις.  
s. sovereign,  
master's,  
δουλότης.

<sup>21</sup> If <sup>a</sup> a man therefore <sup>b</sup> purge himself from these, he shall be a vessel unto honour, <sup>c</sup> sanctified, and meet for the <sup>d</sup> master's use, and <sup>e</sup> prepared unto every good work.

THINGS TO BE  
FOLLOWED.  
22 1 Pet. 2.  
11.  
1. love,  
ἀγάπη.

<sup>22</sup> <sup>f</sup> Flee also <sup>g</sup> youthful lusts: but <sup>h</sup> follow righteousness, faith, <sup>i</sup> charity, peace with <sup>j</sup> them that call on the Lord out of a pure heart.

THE LORD'S  
SERVANT.  
24 Mat 12 18  
—20, 11 29.  
Acta 20. 21.  
b. bound-  
servant,  
δούλος.  
p. patient,  
under-evil,  
ἀνέχων.  
26 Acta 6. 22.  
e. or, correct-  
ing, παιδεύ-  
οντα.

<sup>23</sup> But <sup>k</sup> foolish and unlearned questions <sup>l</sup> avoid, <sup>m</sup> knowing that they do gender strifes. <sup>24</sup> And the <sup>n</sup> servant of the Lord must <sup>o</sup> strive; but <sup>p</sup> be gentle unto all men, apt to teach, <sup>q</sup> patient, <sup>r</sup> in meekness instructing <sup>s</sup> those that oppose themselves; if <sup>t</sup> God peradventure will give them repentance

2 TIMOTHY III. 16.

A.D. 70  
and 75.  
2 Pet. 3 5  
f. or, full,  
knowledge,  
ἐπιστάμενος.  
26 2 Cor 2 11  
s. a wicked,  
as from  
drunkenness  
ἀναρτήσω-  
σιν.

to the <sup>u</sup> acknowledging of the <sup>v</sup> truth; <sup>26</sup> and that they may <sup>w</sup> recover themselves out of the snare of the devil, who <sup>x</sup> are taken captive by him at <sup>y</sup> his will.

LAST DAYS  
2 Pet. 3 5  
June 17—19.  
h. hard, diffi-  
cult, or  
trying,  
χαλερόν,  
impious,  
ἀνόσιος.  
w. without  
love, to good,  
ἀφιλάγατος.  
p. pulled up,  
ἐκτενόμε-  
νος.  
AR also, καί.  
SEUCICUS.

<sup>3</sup> THIS know also, that in the LAST DAYS <sup>l</sup> perilous times shall come.

<sup>2</sup> For <sup>m</sup> men shall be lovers of their own selves, covetous, boasters, proud, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, unthankful, <sup>n</sup> unholy, <sup>o</sup> without natural affection, trucebreakers, false accusers, incontinent, fierce, <sup>p</sup> despisers of those that are good, <sup>q</sup> traitors, heady, <sup>r</sup> high-minded, lovers of pleasures more than lovers of God; <sup>s</sup> having a form of godliness, but <sup>t</sup> denying the power thereof: from <sup>u</sup> such <sup>v</sup> turn away.

<sup>3</sup> For of this sort are <sup>w</sup> they which creep into <sup>x</sup> houses, and <sup>y</sup> lead captive <sup>z</sup> silly women <sup>a</sup> laden with sins, <sup>b</sup> led away with divers lusts, <sup>c</sup> ever learning, and never able to come to the <sup>d</sup> knowledge of the truth.

f. full,  
knowledge,  
ἐπιστάμενος.  
KINING  
THE TRUTH.  
8 Ex. 7 10—  
18, 9 11  
w. withstand,  
ἀντιστα-  
ται.  
9 Ex. 8 16—  
18, 9 11  
b. became,  
ἐγένετο.

<sup>8</sup> Now as Jannes and Jambres withstood Moses, so do these also <sup>e</sup> resist the truth: men of <sup>f</sup> corrupt minds, reprobate concerning the faith. <sup>9</sup> But they shall proceed no further: for their <sup>g</sup> folly shall be manifest unto all men, as <sup>h</sup> their's also <sup>i</sup> was.

PAUL'S  
MANNER OF  
LIFE  
10 Acta 20 18  
—21  
h. or, haste,  
βίβη, a.  
diligent  
follower of,  
παρρηκολού-  
θηκας.  
11 love,  
ἀγάπη.

<sup>10</sup> But <sup>j</sup> thou <sup>k</sup> hast fully known my <sup>l</sup> doctrine, <sup>m</sup> manner of life, <sup>n</sup> purpose, <sup>o</sup> faith, <sup>p</sup> long suffering, <sup>q</sup> charity, <sup>r</sup> patience, <sup>s</sup> persecutions, <sup>t</sup> afflictions, <sup>u</sup> which came unto me at Antioch, at Iconium, at Lystra; what persecutions I endured; but out of <sup>v</sup> them all the Lord delivered me.

11 love,  
ἀγάπη.  
11 Acta 13 14  
45, 50, 51  
14 1—7, 14  
19—22 Ps  
31 19 2 Cor.  
1 8—10  
s. such as,  
οἷα.

<sup>12</sup> Yea, and all <sup>x</sup> that will <sup>y</sup> live godly in Christ Jesus shall <sup>z</sup> suffer persecution.

PERSECUTION  
12 Mat 16 21  
EVIL MEN AND  
IMPOSTORS,  
1 impostors,  
ψευδοί.

<sup>13</sup> But evil men and <sup>a</sup> seducers shall, <sup>b</sup> worse and worse, deceiving, and being deceived.

<sup>14</sup> But <sup>c</sup> continue thou in the things which thou <sup>d</sup> hast learned and <sup>e</sup> hast been assured of, <sup>f</sup> knowing <sup>g</sup> of whom thou <sup>h</sup> hast learned them; <sup>i</sup> and that from a child thou <sup>j</sup> hast known the <sup>k</sup> holy SCRIPTURES, <sup>l</sup> which are able to make thee wise unto salvation through faith which <sup>m</sup> is in Christ Jesus.

SACRED  
SCRIPTURES  
f. from, παρά.  
1. an infant,  
βρέφος.  
s. such as,  
οἷα, or,  
temple,  
ἱερά.  
INSPIRATION,  
16 2 Pet. 1.  
21  
g. God,  
inspired,  
θεοπνευσ-  
τος

<sup>16</sup> All scripture <sup>n</sup> is given by inspiration of God, and <sup>o</sup> is profitable for doc-

<sup>14</sup> The Lord, Gb. Sch. La. Alf. ADEKLP.—God, Alex. Tis. Tre. CFOM. <sup>19</sup> Of Christ.—Of the Lord, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. mss. <sup>21</sup> And meet, Gb. Sch. c' d' e' f' KLP. —Omit and, (Gb. z) Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. AC' d' e' f' (Gr) ON'.  
194

## 2 TIMOTHY III. 17.

A D 66  
and 4-70  
conviction,  
ἀλεχθόν.  
d. or, disci-  
pline,  
μαρτυρίαν,  
or complete,  
ἀποκρίσις.

CHARGE  
1 Acts 10. 42  
Mat. 23 31-  
46. Rev 20.  
11-15

earnestly,  
testify,  
ἀναμαρτυρο-  
ύμεθα.

a who is  
about to,  
τοῦ μέλλον-  
τος

1 living;  
ζῶντας,  
ac. according-  
to, κατὰ

2 Col 1 28,  
29  
c convict,  
ἐλεγχθόν.

FOUND  
DISTRINK  
w wholesome.

a indeed,  
μὲν,  
t turned-  
aside,  
ἐκτραπή-  
σομεθα.

WATCHFUL-  
NESS  
5 Col 4 17.  
b sober,  
ᾤψθε.

READING TO  
DEPART  
6 Phil 1 23,  
2 17

a p already  
being  
poured out,  
ἡδὲ σπεν-  
δομαι.

b hath  
arrived,  
ἐφάρτακε

7 1 Cor 9 24  
-GT 1 Tim  
6 12 ch 2  
5

c contested,  
ἀγῶνα

co. contest,  
ἡγώνισμα

v victor's  
crown,  
στέφανος.

trine, for <sup>c</sup>reproof, for correction, for  
instruction in righteousness: <sup>17</sup> that  
the man of <sup>e</sup>God may be <sup>c</sup>perfect,  
thoroughly-furnished unto all good  
works.

4 **I CHARGE thee** therefore before  
<sup>e</sup>God, and the Lord Jesus Christ,  
<sup>r</sup>who shall <sup>j</sup>judge the <sup>1</sup>quick and the  
<sup>d</sup>dead <sup>ac</sup>at his <sup>a</sup>appearing and his <sup>k</sup>king-  
dom; <sup>2</sup> **PREACH the WORD**; <sup>b</sup>be  
instant in season, out of season; <sup>c</sup>re-  
prove, rebuke, exhort with all long-  
suffering and doctrine.

<sup>3</sup> For the time will come when they  
will not endure <sup>w</sup>sound doctrine; but  
after <sup>r</sup>their own <sup>l</sup>lusts shall they heap  
to themselves teachers, having itching  
<sup>e</sup>ears: <sup>4</sup> and they shall <sup>a</sup>turn away  
their <sup>e</sup>ears from the truth, and shall be  
<sup>t</sup>turned unto <sup>f</sup>fables.

<sup>5</sup> But <sup>b</sup>watch <sup>thou</sup> in all things, en-  
dure afflictions, <sup>do</sup> the work of an  
evangelist, <sup>make</sup> full proof of thy  
ministry.

<sup>6</sup> For <sup>I</sup> am <sup>n</sup>now ready <sup>v</sup>to be offered,  
and the time of <sup>my</sup> DEPARTURE  
<sup>h</sup>is at hand. <sup>7</sup> I have <sup>f</sup>fought a <sup>g</sup>good  
<sup>co</sup>fight, I have finished <sup>my</sup> course, I  
have kept the faith: <sup>8</sup> henceforth there  
is laid up for me a <sup>g</sup>crown of <sup>r</sup>right-  
eousness, which the Lord, the righteous

judge, shall give me at that day: and  
not to me only, but unto all them also  
that <sup>a</sup>love his <sup>a</sup>appearing.

<sup>9</sup> DO thy diligence to come shortly  
unto me: <sup>10</sup> for Demas <sup>h</sup>hath forsaken  
me, <sup>h</sup>having loved <sup>this</sup> <sup>p</sup>present world,  
and is departed unto Thessalonica;  
Crescens to Galatia, Titus unto Dal-  
matia. <sup>11</sup> Only Luke is with me.  
<sup>12</sup> Take Mark, and <sup>b</sup>bring him with  
<sup>t</sup>thee: for he is profitable to me for  
the ministry. <sup>13</sup> And Tychicus have I  
sent to Ephesus. <sup>14</sup> The cloak that I  
left at Troas with Carpus, <sup>when</sup> thou  
comest, <sup>b</sup>bring with thee, and the books,  
but especially the parchments.

<sup>15</sup> Alexander the coppermith did  
me <sup>m</sup>much evil: the Lord <sup>r</sup>reward him  
according to his <sup>w</sup>works: <sup>16</sup> of whom  
<sup>b</sup>thou ware also; for he <sup>h</sup>hath greatly  
withstood <sup>thou</sup> words.

<sup>18</sup> At my first answer no <sup>m</sup>man  
stood with me, but all men forsook  
me: <sup>I</sup> pray God that it may not be  
laid to their charge. <sup>17</sup> Notwithstand-  
ing the Lord stood with me, and  
strengthened me; that <sup>b</sup>by me the  
<sup>h</sup>preaching might be <sup>f</sup>fully known, and  
that all the Gentiles might hear: and  
I was delivered out of the mouth of the  
lion.

<sup>19</sup> And the Lord shall deliver me  
from every evil work, and will preserve  
me unto his heavenly kingdom: to  
whom be <sup>g</sup>glory <sup>for</sup> ever and <sup>ever</sup>.  
Amen.

<sup>19</sup> SALUTE Prisca and Aquila, and  
the household of Onesiphorus. <sup>20</sup> Erastus  
abode at Corinth: but Trophimus  
have I left at Miletum sick. <sup>21</sup> Do  
thy diligence to come before winter.  
Eubulus greeteth thee, and Pudens,  
and Linus, and Claudia, and all the  
brethren. <sup>22</sup> The Lord Jesus Christ be  
with thy <sup>s</sup>spirit. <sup>Grace</sup> be with you.  
Amen.

## 2 TIMOTHY IV. 21.

A D 66  
and 4-70.

TIMOTHY  
EXHORTED TO  
COME  
a ago, αἰῶνα.

11. Col 4. 10.  
11.

t thyself,  
σωστρον,  
12 Eph. 6. 21.  
22.

ALEXANDER.  
16 Acts 19 38  
1 Tim. 1. 20.

PAUL'S FIRST  
ANSWER.  
a no one,  
οὐδείς,  
c came for-  
ward with,  
συμπαρε-  
σπνέμενο.  
t through,  
διὰ.  
h heralding,  
κηρύγμα.  
t fulfilled,  
ἀναρροφ-  
ηθήθῃ.

CONFIDENCE.

a. unto the  
ages of the  
ages.

SALUTATIONS  
19 Acts 18 1  
-S. Rom.  
18 2, 4  
P or, Priscilla  
ch 1 16-18  
20. Acts 19 22  
Rom 16. 23;  
21. 29.

<sup>1</sup> Therefore, <sup>d</sup>EKL.—Omit Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. <sup>acd</sup>εργον. <sup>1</sup> The Lord, <sup>d</sup>EKL.—Omit Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. <sup>acd</sup>εργον. <sup>1</sup> Jesus Christ, Gb. Sch. <sup>d</sup>EKL.—Christ Jesus, La. Tis. Tre. Alf. <sup>acd</sup>εργον. <sup>1</sup> At, (Gb. ∞) Sch. <sup>d</sup>EKL. <sup>2</sup>—And by, Gb. Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. <sup>acd</sup>εργον. <sup>14</sup> Reward, (th <sup>d</sup>εργον.—Shall reward, (Gb. ∞) Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. <sup>acd</sup>εργον.

## THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO

## TITUS.

A.D. 65  
and 66.PAUL TO  
TITUS.

1. 1 Tim. 6. 3.  
b. bond-  
servant,  
δούλος,  
i. or, full  
knowledge,  
ἐπίγνωσις.  
a. according  
to, κατά.  
2 Tim. 1. 2,  
8.—11.  
c. eternal  
times,  
χρόνους  
αἰωνίων.  
w. with which  
I was en-  
trusted,  
δὲ πιστεύ-  
σθην ἐγώ.  
g. e. my genu-  
ine child,  
γνήσιον  
τέκνον.

ELDERS.  
5. Acts 14. 23.  
f. further, set-  
ting in order,  
ἐπιτιθε-  
σθαι.  
a. appoint,  
καταστή-  
σαι.  
6. 1 Tim. 3. 1.  
p. prescribed  
to, διατε-  
τασθαι.

BISHOPS.  
7. 1 Cor. 4. 1,  
2. 1 Pet. 5.  
1—4.  
o. the over-  
seer, τὸν  
ἐπιεπισκο-  
πον.  
d. discreet,  
σώφρονα.  
p. pious,  
δσιον.  
9. 2 Tim. 1. 13.  
n. according  
to the teach-  
ing, κατὰ  
τὴν διδα-  
χὴν.  
b. healthy or,  
wholesome,  
ὑγιαίνουσα  
c. convict,  
ἐλεγχέειν.

UNLAWY  
TALKERS.  
10. Rom. 16.  
17, 18.

CRETIANS.

i. last, ἄρτοι.

**PAUL**, a <sup>1</sup>servant of God, and an  
apostle of Jesus Christ, according-  
to the faith of God's <sup>2</sup>elect, and the  
acknowledging of the truth which is  
<sup>3</sup>after godliness; <sup>4</sup>in hope of eternal  
life, which <sup>5</sup>God, that cannot lie, pro-  
mised before the <sup>6</sup>world <sup>7</sup>began;  
<sup>8</sup>but hath in due times manifested his  
word through preaching, <sup>9</sup>which I as-  
signed unto me according to the  
commandment of God our <sup>10</sup>Saviour;  
<sup>11</sup>to Titus, mine own son <sup>12</sup>after the  
common faith: Grace, mercy, and  
peace, from God the Father and the  
Lord Jesus Christ our <sup>13</sup>Saviour.

<sup>1</sup>FOR this cause left I thee in Crete,  
that thou shouldst <sup>2</sup>set in order the  
things that are wanting, and <sup>3</sup>ordain  
ELDERS in every city, as <sup>4</sup>I had ap-  
pointed thee: <sup>5</sup>if any be blameless,  
the husband of one wife, having faith-  
ful children not accused of riot or  
unruly.

<sup>7</sup>For a <sup>8</sup>BISHOP must <sup>9</sup>be blameless,  
as the steward of God; not selfwilled,  
not soon angry, not given to wine, no  
striker, not given to filthy lucre, <sup>10</sup>but  
a lover of hospitality, a lover of good  
men, <sup>11</sup>sober, just, <sup>12</sup>holy, temperate;  
<sup>13</sup>holding fast the faithful word <sup>14</sup>as he  
hath been taught, that he may be able  
by <sup>15</sup>sound doctrine both to <sup>16</sup>exhort,  
and to <sup>17</sup>convince the gainsayers.

<sup>18</sup>For there are many unruly and  
vain talkers and deceivers, specially  
they of the circumcision: <sup>19</sup>whose  
mouths must <sup>20</sup>be stopped, who subvert  
whole houses, teaching things which  
they ought not, for filthy lucre's sake.

<sup>21</sup>One of themselves, even a prophet  
of their own, said, "*The Cretians are  
allway liars, evil beasts, slow bellies.*"

<sup>22</sup>This <sup>23</sup>witness is true. Wherefore  
<sup>24</sup>rebuke them sharply, that they may  
be sound in the faith; <sup>25</sup>not giving  
heed to Jewish fables, and command-  
ments of men, <sup>26</sup>that turn from the  
truth.

<sup>27</sup>Unto the <sup>28</sup>pure all things <sup>29</sup>are  
pure, but unto them that <sup>30</sup>are defiled  
and unbelieving <sup>31</sup>is nothing pure; but  
even their <sup>32</sup>mind and <sup>33</sup>conscience <sup>34</sup>is  
defiled. <sup>35</sup>They <sup>36</sup>profess <sup>37</sup>that they  
know God; but in <sup>38</sup>works they deny  
him, being abominable, and disobedient,  
and unto every good work reprobate.

**2** BUT <sup>1</sup>speak thou the things which  
become <sup>2</sup>sound doctrine <sup>3</sup>that  
the AGED MEN <sup>4</sup>be sober, grave,  
temperate, <sup>5</sup>as sound in <sup>6</sup>faith, in  
<sup>7</sup>charity, in <sup>8</sup>patience.

<sup>9</sup>The AGED WOMEN likewise, that  
they be in behaviour as becometh  
<sup>10</sup>holiness, not false accusers, not  
<sup>11</sup>given to much wine, teachers of  
good things,

<sup>12</sup>That they may teach the YOUNG-  
WOMEN to be <sup>13</sup>sober, <sup>14</sup>to love their  
husbands, <sup>15</sup>to love their children, <sup>16</sup>to  
be discreet, chaste, keepers at home,  
good, <sup>17</sup>obedient to <sup>18</sup>their own husbands,  
that the word of <sup>19</sup>God be not blas-  
phemed.

<sup>20</sup>YOUNG MEN likewise <sup>21</sup>exhort  
to be <sup>22</sup>sober-minded.

<sup>23</sup>In all things <sup>24</sup>showing thyself a  
pattern of good works: in <sup>25</sup>doctrine  
showing uncorruptness, gravity, <sup>26</sup>sin-  
cerity, <sup>27</sup>sound speech, that cannot  
be condemned; that he that is of the  
contrary part may be ashamed, having  
no evil thing to say of you.

<sup>28</sup>Exhort <sup>29</sup>SERVANTS to be obe-  
dient unto their own <sup>30</sup>masters, and <sup>31</sup>to  
please them well in <sup>32</sup>all things; not  
answering again; <sup>33</sup>not purloining,  
but showing all good fidelity; that  
they may adorn the doctrine of God  
our <sup>34</sup>Saviour in all things.

A.D. 65  
and 66.  
r. reprove, or,  
convict,  
ἐλεγχέειν.THE PURE,  
AND THE  
UNBELIEVING  
15 Rom. 14.  
20—23  
1 Tim. 4. 3.  
4  
a. indeed,  
μεν  
b. or, both,  
καί.AGED MEN  
h. healthy, or,  
wholesome,  
ὑγιαίνουσιν.  
d. discreet,  
σώφρονας  
he healthy,  
ὑγιαίνον-  
τας  
1 love,  
ἀγαπᾷ.AGED WOMEN  
w. who are,  
ἡλικίαι,  
sacred,  
ἱεραργεῖαι  
e. evil-doers,  
δεδούλωμε-  
νεςYOUNG  
WOMEN  
t. to be  
lovers of,  
ἀγαπᾶ-  
σθαι  
1. lovers of  
children,  
φιλοτεκ-  
νούς.YOUNG MEN.  
y. younger,  
νεωτέρους.TITUS A  
PATTERN.  
7 1 Tim. 4. 12  
p. prevailing,  
παραχρᾶ-  
νον  
i. incorrupt-  
ness,  
ἀβηαρσία.SERVANTS  
9 Eph. 6. 5—  
6 1 Tim. 6.  
1, 2b. bond-  
servants,  
δούλους.  
a. absolute-  
ness,  
δυσωφρο-  
νεία  
to be well  
pleasing,  
εὐαρεστούς  
εἶναι.

<sup>4</sup> The Lord Jesus Christ, Gb. Sch. D<sup>3</sup>EGKLP.—Christ Jesus, La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ACD<sup>3</sup>IM.  
b. Workers at home, (Gb. co) Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ACD<sup>3</sup>EFM.  
D<sup>3</sup>F<sup>2</sup>EKL.—Omit Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ACD<sup>3</sup>E<sup>3</sup>FGM.

<sup>8</sup> Of you, A.—Of us, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. CDEFGKLPN  
196

<sup>9</sup> Keepers at  
home, Gb. Sch. D<sup>3</sup>EGKLPN.  
<sup>7</sup> Sincerity,  
D<sup>3</sup>F<sup>2</sup>EKL.—Omit Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ACD<sup>3</sup>E<sup>3</sup>FGM.

# TITUS II. 11.

A.D. 65  
and 66-69.

TEACHING OF  
DIVINE GRACE.

1. teaching-  
by discipline,  
παιδείωνσθαι.

1. in-order-  
that, ἵνα.

d. discreetly,  
σωφρόνως.

as and, καί.

a. age, αἰών.

13 Col 3 4.

1 John 3, 2

Jude 20, 21,  
24, 25.

ap appearing  
of the glory,  
ἐπιφάνειαν

της δόξης.

14 Gal 1 4.

Eph 5, 25-27.

1 Pet 2 9

1 lawlessness,  
ἀνομία.

EXHORTATION

15 2 Tim. 4, 2

Luke 10 16

1 Tim 4 12

im impera-  
tiveness,  
ἐπιταγή.

o no-one,  
μὴ τις.

SUBJECTION.

1. Rom 13 1,

2. 1 Pet 2,

13-17.

a. authorities,  
ἐξουσιασται.

2 Eph 4, 31,

32.

c. no-one,  
μὴ τις.

GOD'S

SALVATION.

3 Eph 2 1-

3. 1 Pet 4

3.

on once,  
πότε.

b serving  
as bond-  
servants,  
δουλεύον-  
τες.

4 ch 2 11.

1 John 4 9, 10

p philan-  
thropy,  
φιλανθρω-  
πία.

11 For the grace of God that bring-  
eth salvation hath appeared to all men,  
12 teaching us that, denying ungod-  
liness and worldly lusts, we should  
live soberly, righteously, and godly,  
in this present world; 13 looking for  
that blessed hope, and the glorious  
appearing of the great God and our  
Saviour Jesus Christ; 14 who gave  
himself for us, that he might redeem  
us from all iniquity, and purify unto  
himself a peculiar people, zealous of  
good works.

15 These things speak, and exhort,  
and rebuke with all authority. Let  
no man despise thee.

3 PUT them in mind to be SUB-  
JECT to principalities and  
powers, to obey magistrates, to be  
ready to every good work, 2 to speak  
evil of no man, to be no brawlers, but  
gentle, shewing all meekness unto all  
men.

3 For we ourselves also were  
sometimes foolish, disobedient, de-  
ceived, serving divers lusts and  
pleasures, living in malice and envy,  
hateful, and hating one another 4 But  
after that the kindness and love of  
God our Saviour toward man appeared,

5 not by works of righteousness  
which we have done, but accord-  
ing to his mercy he saved us, by the  
washing of regeneration, and renew-  
ing of the Holy Ghost; 6 which he  
poured on us abundantly through  
Jesus Christ our Saviour; 7 that  
being justified by his grace, we  
should be made heirs according to the  
hope of eternal life.

8 This is a FAITHFUL SAYING,  
and these things I will that thou  
affirm constantly, that they which  
have believed in God might be care-  
ful to maintain GOOD WORKS.  
These things are good and profitable  
unto men.

9 But avoid foolish questions, and  
genealogies, and contentions, and  
strivings about the law; for they are  
unprofitable and vain.

10 A man that is an heretic after the  
first and second admonition reject;  
11 knowing that he that is such is  
subverted, and sinneth, being con-  
demned of himself.

12 WHEN I shall send Artemas unto  
thee, or Tychicus, be diligent to come  
unto me to Nicopolis: for I have deter-  
mined there to winter.

13 Bring Zenas the lawyer and Apol-  
los on their journey diligently, that no  
thing be wanting unto them.

14 And let ours also learn to main-  
tain good works for necessary uses,  
that they be not unfruitful

15 All that are with me salute thee.  
Greet them that love us in the faith.  
Grace be with you all Amen.

# TITUS III. 15.

A.D. 65  
and 66-69.

1. Eph 2 8-

10, 2 Tim

1, 9, 10 Pa

31, 7-10

John 3, 8, 7

37-39 Eph.

6, 28.

b by, ἵνα.

w. which were  
in, τῶν ἐν.

t. through,  
διὰ.

1. laver,  
λουτρόν.

2. Spirit,  
πνεῦματος.

3. Acts 2, 23.

po poured  
out,

ἐκχεῖν.

r richly,  
πλουσίως.

7. Rom 8 1,

2, 8, 17.

GOOD WORKS.

w. word,  
λογος.

as concerning  
rept.

FOOLISH  
QUESTIONS.

9 2 Tim. 2, 23.

HERETICS.

10 Rom 16.

17, 18

1 Tim 1 19,

20 2 John

9, 10, 11.

TITUS.

12 Eph 6 21

2 Tim 4 12

ZENAS AND  
APOLLOS.

13 3 John 5-

8.

GOOD WORKS

14 Acts 20 35

Eph. 4, 28.

SALUTE, LOVE.

f fondly love,  
φιλῶντας.



# THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO PHILEMON.

A D 64  
and 4—68.  
PAUL TO  
PHILEMON.  
c. 1. Christ  
Jesus.  
2. Col. 4 17.  
Rom. 16 8  
1 Cor. 16 19  
Col. 4 16.

THANKS-  
GIVING.  
6. Rom. 1. 8.  
9. Phil. 1.  
3, 4.  
a. unto, eis.

1. in, ἐν.  
f. or full,  
knowledge,  
ἐμπειρία.

th through,  
διὰ.

PAUL ON  
BEHALF OF  
ONESIMUS.  
h. having,  
ἔχων.  
b boldness,  
παρρησία  
10 Col. 4 9  
1 Cor. 4 15.  
c. child,  
τεκνόν.  
o Onesimus,  
Ὀνείσιμος.  
Profitable.

a sent back,  
ἀπεμύψα.  
m. myself,  
ἐμαυτοῦ.

14. 2 Cor. 9. 7.

PAUL, a prisoner of: Jesus I Christ,  
and Timothy our brother, unto  
PHILEMON our dearly beloved, and  
fellowlabourer, and to our beloved  
Apphia, and Archippus our fellow-  
soldier, and to the church in thy house  
grace to you, and peace, from God our  
Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

I THANK my God, making men-  
tion of thee always in my prayers,  
hearing of thy love and faith, which  
thou hast toward the Lord Jesus, and  
toward all saints: that the com-  
munication of thy faith may become  
effectual by the acknowledging of  
every good thing which is in you in  
Christ Jesus. For we have great joy  
and consolation in thy love, because  
the bowels of the saints are refreshed  
by thee, brother.

Wherefore, though I might be  
much bold in Christ to enjoin thee  
that which is convenient, yet for  
love's sake I rather beseech thee, being  
such an one as Paul the aged, and now  
also a prisoner of Jesus Christ. I  
beseech thee for my son ONESI-  
MUS, whom I have begotten in my  
bonds: which in time past was to  
thee unprofitable, but now profitable  
to thee and to me: whom I have  
sent again: thou therefore receive  
him, that is, mine own bowels: whom  
I would have retained with me,  
that in thy stead he might have mini-  
stered unto me in the bonds of the  
gospel: but without thy mind

would I do nothing; that thy benefit  
should not be as it were of necessity,  
but willingly.

For perhaps he therefore departed  
for a season, that thou shouldst re-  
ceive him forever: not now as a  
servant, but above a servant, a  
brother beloved, specially to me, but  
how much more unto thee, both in the  
flesh, and in the Lord? If thou  
count me therefore a partner, receive  
him as myself.

If he hath wronged thee, or oweth  
thee ought, put that on mine account;  
I Paul have written it with mine  
own hand, I will repay it: albeit I do  
not say to thee how thou owest unto me  
even thine own self besides.

Yea, brother, let me have joy of  
thee in the Lord: refresh my bowels  
in the Lord.

Having confidence in thy obe-  
dience I wrote unto thee, knowing  
that thou wilt also do more than I say.

But withal prepare me also a  
lodging: for I trust that through your  
prayers I shall be given unto you.

There salute thee Epaphras, my  
fellowprisoner in Christ Jesus;  
Marcus, Aristarchus, Demas, Lucas,  
my fellowlabourers.

The grace of our Lord Jesus  
Christ be with your spirit. Amen.

A D 64  
and 4—68.  
g good deed,  
ἡ ἀγαθὴ.

THAT  
PHILEMON  
WOULD  
RECEIVE HIM  
BACK.  
p particu-  
larly,  
ειδικῶς.  
n no longer.  
οὐκέτι.  
b bound-  
servant,  
δοῦλος.

PAUL  
BEHOLDING  
ANSWERABLE  
ab But, δε.  
t that I may  
not say, ἵνα  
μὴ λέγω.

ENTRUST  
p profit,  
ὀφελος.

CONFIDENCE

REQUIST FOR  
A LODGING.  
h hope,  
ἐλπίς  
g. granted,  
χρησθῆσο-  
μαι.

SAINTATIONS  
23. Col. 1 7,  
4 12  
24. Col. 4 14  
2 Tim. 4 10,  
11  
m. Mark.  
l. Luke.

2 Our beloved, Gb. Sch. D<sup>3</sup>E<sup>2</sup>KL.—The Sister, (Gb. s) Alex. La. Tis. Tre Alf. AD<sup>1</sup>E<sup>1</sup>FGPM.

(Gb. ∞) Tis. FGPM.—Us, Gb. Sch. La. Tre. Alf. ACDEKL.

(Gb. ∞) Alex. La. ACROM.—We had, Alf. D<sup>1</sup>E.

Tis. Tre. Alf. ACPM.

ACD<sup>1</sup>FGLP.

6 You, Gb. Sch. D<sup>3</sup>E<sup>2</sup>KL.—I had,

7 We have, Gb. Sch. Tis. D<sup>3</sup>E<sup>2</sup>KL.—Christ Jesus, La.

8 Jesus Christ, Gb. Sch. D<sup>3</sup>E<sup>2</sup>FGKL.—Christ Jesus, La.

9 Bowels in the Lord, D<sup>3</sup>E<sup>2</sup>KL.—Bowels in Christ, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE

HEBREWS.

A D 64  
and 4-68.

GOD SPEAKING  
BY HIS SON  
1. 2 Pet. 1. 30,  
21.  
1. in many-  
parts,  
πολυμερῶς.  
o. of old,  
πάλαι  
in or, in, ἐν.  
1 through,  
διὰ  
w worlds,  
αἰώνας.

BRIGHTNESS  
OF DIVINE  
GLORY.

3. Col 1 15-  
17. ch 10. 12.

e. exact-  
expression,  
χαρακτήρ.

o subistence,  
υπόστα-  
σις.

sp spoken-  
word,  
ῥήματι.

m made puri-  
fication for,  
καθαριστικῶς  
ποιήσαντες.

h in the  
heights,  
ἐν ὑψηλοῖς.

Psa 148 1

BETTER THAN  
ANGELS

4. Eph 1 20,  
6-11 Phil 2.

b Having,  
become,  
γινόμενος

inh inheri-  
tance,  
κεκληρονό-  
μηκεν.

GOD'S  
TESTIMONY

5 Ps 2 7  
2 SAM 7 14  
Al. for, eis.

OBJECT OF  
ANGELIC  
WORSHIP.

6 Ps 97 7  
Deut. 32. 43  
Sept.

b But when  
again, ὅταν  
δέ πάλιν.

h habitable  
world,  
οἰκουμένην

GOD, who at sundry times and in  
divers manners spake in time  
past unto the fathers by the prophets,  
hath in these last days spoken unto  
us by his SON, whom he hath ap-  
pointed heir of all things, by whom  
also he made the worlds;

3 Who being the brightness of his  
glory, and the express image of his  
person, and upholding all things by  
the word of his power, when he had  
by himself purged our sins, sat down  
on the right hand of the Majesty on  
high;

4 Being made so much BETTER  
THAN THE ANGELS, as he hath  
inherited all things, a more ex-  
cellent name than they.

5 For unto which of the angels said  
he at any time, "THOU ART MY SON,  
THIS DAY HAVE I BEGOTTEN THEE"?  
And again, "I WILL BE TO HIM AS A  
FATHER, AND HE SHALL BE TO ME AS A  
SON"?

6 And again, when he bringeth in  
the first begotten into the world, he  
saith, "AND LET ALL THE ANGELS OF  
GOD WORSHIP HIM."

7 And of the angels he saith,  
"WHO MAKETH HIS ANGELS SPIRITS,  
AND HIS MINISTERS A FLAME OF FIRE."  
8 But unto the Son he saith, "THY  
THRONE, O GOD, IS FOR EVER AND  
EVER: A SCEPTRE OF THY KING-  
DOM. THOU HAST LOVED RIGHTEOUS-  
NESS AND HATED INIQUITY; THERE-  
FORE GOD, EVEN THY GOD, HATH AN-  
OINTED THEE WITH THE OIL OF GLAD-  
NESS ABOVE THY FELLOWS."

10 And "THOU LORD, IN THE BE-  
GINNING HAST LAID THE FOUNDATION  
OF THE EARTH; AND THE HEAVENS  
ARE THE WORKS OF THINE HANDS:  
11 THEY SHALL PERISH; BUT THOU RE-  
MAINEST; AND THEY ALL SHALL WAX  
OLD AS DOth A GARMENT; 12 AND AS A  
VESTURE SHALT THOU FOLD THEM UP,  
AND THEY SHALL BE CHANGED BUT  
THOU ART THE SAME, AND THY YEARS  
SHALL NOT FAIL"

13 But to which of the angels said.  
he at any time, "SIT ON MY RIGHT  
HAND, UNTIL I MAKE THINE ENEMIES  
THY FOOTSTOOL"? 14 Are they not  
all ministering spirits, sent forth to  
minister for them who shall be  
heirs of salvation?

2 THEREFORE we ought to give  
the more earnest heed to the things  
which we have heard, lest at any time  
we should let them slip. 3 For if by  
the word spoken by angels was steadfast,  
and every transgression and disobe-  
dience received a just recompense of  
reward; 4 how shall we escape, if  
we neglect so great salvation; which  
at the first began to be spoken by the  
Lord, and was confirmed unto us by  
them that heard him; 4 God also.

A D 64  
and 4-68.

HIS THRONUS  
IS FOR EVER.  
7 Ps 104. 4  
as sa-  
to, τῷ  
αἰῶνος.  
Al indeed, αἰῶν.  
p public-  
ministers,  
ἁγιογρονῶν  
as the age of  
the age;  
τῷ αἰῶνι.  
τῷ αἰῶνι.  
r. rightness, or  
straightness  
ἀδύρτυπος.  
9 Ps 43 6, 7.  
1 lawlessness,  
ἀνομίαν,  
c. companions,  
συντροφῶν.

HIS IS  
THE FOUNDATION  
ASILE.

10. Ps 102. 25

J. Jesh. Jeho-  
vahi

a at, κατ'  
ἄρχας.

ANGELS

13 Ps 110. 1.

a. a footstool  
of thy feet  
συντροφῶν  
τῷ σθόμῳ

scv. Ps 34 7.

p. publicly,  
ministering,  
ἁγιοτροφῶν.

as, are about  
so inherent,  
μελλούσας κ.

SALVATION  
NOT TO BE  
NEGLECTED.

1 Deut. 4 9

Acta 2 29,  
32.

r run out,  
or, run-by,  
επαρρησιάζομαι.

2. Deut 33 2.

Acta 7. 53

Gal 3 19.

Num 15 30,  
31 ch 10.

28, 29.

h being,  
ᾄδω

b became,  
γενέσθω.

3 ch 12. 25,  
26. Acta 5.  
33

4. Mark 16 20.  
Mem. 15. 16,  
18.

2 In these last days — At the end of these days, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. mss. 3 By himself, Gb. Sch. d<sup>3</sup> EKL. — Omit Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. and d<sup>3</sup> EKL. 3 Our, Gb. Sch. d<sup>3</sup> EKL. — Omit (Gb. =) Alex La. Tis. Tre. Alf. and d<sup>3</sup> EKL.

\* "By Him," d<sup>1</sup>. — Though the words "by Him," or "by Himself," should probably be omitted, the reflexive force of the middle voice in ποιητάμενος implies by whom it was done.

A D 64  
and 6-68.  
be, bearing,  
witness, in  
it, συνη-  
μαρτυρο-  
υτο.  
d. distribu-  
tions,  
μερισμοί.  
e. spirit.

THE WORLD  
TO COME.  
h. habitable  
world,  
οἰκουμένην

TESTIMONY OF  
SCRIPTURES.  
8 Ps 8 4-6  
See 1 Cor. 15  
23-28.

c. crowned  
with, the, vic-  
tor's crown,  
στεφανω-  
σας.  
d. didst put,  
ὑπέραβες,  
to him,  
αὐτῷ.  
u. unsub-  
jected,  
ἀνυπότακ-  
τος.

JESUS  
CROWNED  
9 Ps 2 6-11  
i. in subjec-  
tion, ὑπο-  
ταγμένα.  
f. for, or, with  
a view to,  
διὰ τοῦ.  
c. crowned,  
α. victor,  
ἐστεφανω-  
μένον.

CAPTAIN OF  
SALVATION.  
10 For, on  
account of,  
δι' οὗ.  
t. through,  
δι' οὗ  
c. Chief leader,  
ἀρχηγόν.

OVER WITH HIS  
BRETHREN  
11 ch 10. 10-  
14  
e. of, ἐκ.  
12 Ps 22 22

13 Ps 18 2.  
Isa 8 18.  
w. will,  
ἐσονται,  
will be  
on, ἐν.

CONCERN OF  
DEATH.  
14 John 1. 14  
2 Tim 1. 10  
i. in like  
manner,  
παράλογ-  
ως.  
r. render,  
powerless,  
ἀσθενήσας.  
15 1 Cor 15  
56-57.

MIRACULOUS  
HIGH PRIEST.  
t. taketh not  
hold, οὐ  
ἔχει λαβή-  
ναι.

be bearing *them* witness, both with signs  
and wonders and with divers miracles,  
and gifts of the Holy Ghost, accord-  
ing to *his own* will?

5 FOR unto the angels hath he not  
put in subjection the world to come,  
whereof we speak.

6 But one in a certain place testified,  
saying, "WHAT IS MAN, THAT THOU  
ART MINDFUL OF HIM? OR THE SON OF  
MAN, THAT THOU VISITEST HIM?  
7 THOU MADEST HIM A LITTLE LOWER  
THAN THE ANGELS, THOU CROWNEDST  
HIM WITH GLORY AND HONOUR, AND  
DIDST SET HIM OVER THE WORKS OF  
THY HANDS: 8 THOU HAST PUT  
ALL THINGS IN SUBJECTION UNDER HIS  
FEET."

For in that he put *all* in subjection  
to under him, he left nothing *that is*  
not put under to him.

But now we see not yet *all things*  
put under to him. 9 But we see Jesus,  
who *was* made a little lower than the  
angels *for* the suffering of death,  
crowned with glory and honour;  
that he by the grace of God should  
taste death for every man.

10 For it became him, *for* whom  
are *all things*, and *by* whom are *all*  
things, in bringing many sons unto  
glory, to make the captain of their  
salvation perfect through sufferings.

11 For both *he* that sanctifieth and  
*they* who are sanctified are *all* of  
one: for which cause he is not ashamed  
to call them brethren, 12 saying, "I  
WILL DECLARE THY NAME UNTO MY  
BRETHREN, IN THE MIDST OF THE CHURCH  
WILL I SING PRAISE UNTO THEE."

13 And again, "I WILL PUT MY  
TRUST ON HIM."

And again, "BEHOLD, I AND THE  
CHILDREN WHICH GOD HATH GIVEN  
ME."

14 Forasmuch then as the children  
are partakers of flesh and blood, he  
also himself likewise took part of the  
same; that through death he might  
destroy him that had the power of  
death, that is, the devil; 15 and  
deliver them who through fear of death  
were *all* their lifetime subject to  
bondage.

16 For verily he took not on him the

nature of angels; but he took on him  
the seed of Abraham. 17 Wherefore in  
all things he behaved him to be made  
like unto his brethren, that he might  
be a merciful and faithful high priest  
in things pertaining to God, to make  
reconciliation for the sins of the  
people. 18 For in that he himself hath  
suffered being tempted, he is able to  
succour them that are tempted.

3 WHEREFORE, holy brethren,  
partakers of the heavenly calling,  
consider the APOSTLE and HIGH  
PRIEST of our profession, Christ  
Jesus; 2 who was faithful to him  
that appointed him, as also Moses was  
faithful in all His house.

3 For this man was counted worthy  
of more glory THAN MOSES, inas-  
much as he who hath builded the  
house hath more honour than the  
house. 4 For every house is builded  
by some man; but he that built all  
things is God.

5 And Moses verily was faithful in  
all His house, as a servant, for a  
testimony of those things which were  
to be spoken after; 6 but Christ as a  
Son over His own house; whose  
house are we, if we hold fast the con-  
fidence and the rejoicing of the hope  
firm unto the end.

7 Wherefore (as the Holy Ghost  
saith, "TO DAY IF YE WILL HEAR HIS  
VOICE, 8 HARDEN NOT YOUR HEARTS,  
AS IN THE PROVOCATION, 9 IN THE DAY  
OF TEMPTATION IN THE WILDERNESS:  
10 WHEN YOUR FATHERS TEMPTED ME,  
PROVED ME, AND SAW MY WORKS  
FORTY YEARS. 11 WHEREFORE I WAS  
GRIEVED WITH THAT GENERATION,  
AND SAID, 'THEY DO ALWAY ERR IN  
THEIR HEART: 12 AND THEY HAVE NOT  
KNOWN MY WAYS.' 13 SO I SWARE IN  
MY WRATH, 14 'THEY SHALL NOT ENTER  
INTO MY REST.'")

12 Take heed, brethren, lest there  
be in any of you an evil heart of  
unbelief, in departing from the living  
God. 13 But exhort one another daily,  
while it is called "To day;" lest any  
of you be hardened through the de-  
ceitfulness of sin.

14 For we are made partakers of  
Christ, if we hold the beginning of  
our confidence stedfast unto the end;  
15 while it is said, "TO DAY IF YE  
WILL HEAR HIS VOICE, HARDEN NOT  
YOUR HEARTS, AS IN THE PROVOCATION."  
16 For some, when they had  
heard, did provoke howbeit not all  
that came out of Egypt by Moses.

A D 64.  
See 4-68.  
ta. taketh  
hold of  
17, ch 4 18;  
8 7-10.  
c. become,  
γίνεσθαι.  
d. propitiation,  
or expiation,  
ἱλασκεσθαι.

CHRIST JESUS,  
APOSTLE AND  
HIGH PRIEST  
1. John 8 11.  
ch. 7. 26, 37  
c. or, con-  
fession,  
ὁμολογίαν.  
2. Num. 12 7.  
t. e. God's.

WORTHY OF  
MORE GLORY  
THAN MOSES.  
3. Mat. 16. 18.  
e. estab-  
lished, or,  
prepared,  
κατασκευ-  
σάσας.  
1. t. αὐτόν.  
4. John 1-3.  
ch 1. 2.

CHRIST, A SON  
OVER HIS  
HOUSE.  
t. e. God's.  
h. household.  
servant,  
δούλος.  
6 14 Eph  
2 20-22  
1 Pet. 2 4, 6.  
b. building,  
ᾠκοδομῶν.

WARNING  
7. Ps 95 7-  
11. See  
1 Cor. 10 1-  
11  
a. according-  
as, καθὼς.  
ac. according-  
to, κατὰ.  
w. where, ὅθεν.

b. but, ὅτι.

i. If they  
shall enter

EXHORTATION.

c. of, ἐκ.

PERSEVERANCE.  
14 9 8  
h. have.  
become,  
γεννησάντες.  
a. assurance,  
ὑποστή-  
σις.  
15 Ps 95 7, 8  
e. 7, ch 4 7  
16 Num 14 1  
-5, 11, 12,  
20-25.  
Num 14 6-  
10, 24, 30  
t. through,  
διὰ.

1 Christ Jesus.—Omit Christ, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABCD<sup>1</sup>MPN.  
2 2 2 KLMPP<sup>2</sup>.—Omit me, (Gb. ∞) Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABCD<sup>1</sup>E<sup>1</sup>N<sup>1</sup>.  
3 Proved me, Gb. Sch. D<sup>2</sup>KL<sup>2</sup>N<sup>2</sup>.  
By proving me, (Gb. ∞) Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABCD<sup>1</sup>EMPN<sup>1</sup>.

A D 84  
and 88  
SIN AND  
UNBELIEF  
17. Num. 14. 29  
—37.

19. Ps. 106. 24  
—26.  
a. and, καί.

EXHORTATION  
1. lest at any  
time, μή  
ποτε.

a. also, καί.  
b. hath, εἰς.  
been, προ-  
claimed,  
εὐαγγελισ-  
μένοι.  
al. also unto  
them,  
καὶ αὐτοῖς.  
o. of the  
report, τῆς  
ἀκοῆς.

GOD'S REST  
3 Ps 95 11  
a according-  
as, καθὼς.

4 Gen 2 2.  
c concerning,  
περὶ.  
al in, ἐν.  
5. Ps 95 11

SOME ARE TO  
ENTER  
THEIR  
f for some to  
enter, τίνας  
εἰσέλθουσιν  
p proclaimed  
as glad-  
tidings,  
εὐαγγελισ-  
θῆτες.  
7. Ps 95 7, 8.  
J. Heb Joshua

THERE  
REMAINETH A REST  
k keeping of,  
σαββατισ-  
μός.  
h hallowed,  
τὸν ἁγίον.  
EXHORTATION  
g give dili-  
gence, σπου-  
δαίμεθα.  
d or, disobe-  
dience, τῇς  
ἀπειθείας.

THE WORD OF  
GOD  
12 1 Pet. 1 23  
Jer. 23 29  
1 Thes 2 13.  
Eph 6 17.  
Rev. 1 16.  
1 living, ζῶν.  
e effectual, or  
energetic,  
δυνατός.  
ev. strong,  
πῶρος,  
a. and, καί,  
ab both, τε.

MANIFESTA-  
TION.  
13. Ps 130 1—  
5. Lev. 1 6.

17 But with whom was he grieved  
forty years? *was it not with them that  
had sinned, whose carcasses fell in the  
wilderness?* <sup>18</sup> And to whom were he  
that they should not enter into his  
rest, but to them that believed not?  
<sup>19</sup> So we see that they could not  
enter in because of unbelief.

4 LET us therefore fear, lest, a  
promise being left us of entering  
into HIS REST, any of you should  
seem to come short of it. <sup>2</sup> For as unto  
us <sup>h</sup> was the gospel preached, as well  
as unto them, but the word <sup>c</sup> preach-  
ed did not profit them, not being  
mixed with faith in them that heard  
it.

<sup>2</sup> For we which have believed do  
enter into rest, as he said, "As I  
HAVE SWORN IN MY WRATH, IF THEY  
SHALL ENTER INTO MY REST," al-  
though the works were finished from  
the foundation of the world. <sup>4</sup> For he  
spoke in a certain place of the  
seventh day on this wise, "AND GOD  
DID REST THE SEVENTH DAY FROM  
ALL HIS WORKS." <sup>5</sup> And in this place  
again, "IF THEY SHALL ENTER INTO  
MY REST."

<sup>6</sup> Seeing therefore it remaineth that  
some must enter therein, and they to  
whom it was first preached entered  
not in because of unbelief: <sup>7</sup> again,  
he limiteth a certain day, saying in  
David, "TO DAY," after so long a time;  
as it is said, "TO DAY IF YE WILL  
HEAR HIS VOICE, I HARDEN NOT YOUR  
HEARTS." <sup>8</sup> For if Jesus had given  
them rest, then would he not afterward  
have spoken of another day.

<sup>9</sup> There remaineth therefore a rest  
to the people of God. <sup>10</sup> For he that  
is entered into his rest, he also hath  
ceased from his own works, as God  
did from his.

<sup>11</sup> Let us labour therefore to enter  
into that rest, lest any man fall after  
the same example of disobedience.

12 FOR THE WORD OF GOD is  
quick, and powerful, and sharper than  
any two edged sword, piercing  
even to the dividing asunder of soul  
and spirit, and of the joints and mar-  
row, and is a discernor of the thoughts  
and intents of the heart.

13 Neither is there any creature

that is not manifest in his sight: but  
all things are naked and opened unto  
the eyes of him with whom we have  
to do.

14 SEEING then that we have a great  
HIGH PRIEST, that is, he passed into  
the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, let  
us hold fast our profession.

<sup>15</sup> For we have not an high priest  
which cannot be touched with the  
feeling of our infirmities; but was  
in all points tempted like as we are, yet  
without sin.

<sup>16</sup> Let us therefore come boldly unto  
the throne of grace, that we may  
obtain mercy and find grace to help  
in time of need.

5 FOR every HIGH PRIEST, taken  
from among men, is ordained for  
men in things pertaining to God, that  
he may offer both gifts and sacrifices  
for sins: <sup>2</sup> who can have compassion  
on the ignorant, and on them that  
are out of the way; for that he himself  
also is compassed with infirmity. <sup>3</sup> And  
by reason hereof he ought, as for the  
people, so also for himself, to offer  
for sins.

<sup>4</sup> And no man taketh this honour  
unto himself, but he that is called of  
God, as was Aaron.

<sup>5</sup> So also Christ glorified not himself  
to be made an high priest; but he  
that said unto him, "THOU ART MY  
SON, TO DAY HAVE I BEGOTTEN THEE."  
<sup>6</sup> as he said also in another place,  
"THOU ART A PRIEST FOR EVER AFTER  
THE ORDER OF MELCHISEDEC."

<sup>7</sup> Who in the days of his flesh,  
when he had offered up prayers and  
supplications with strong crying and  
tears, unto him that was able to save  
him from death, and was heard in  
that he feared: <sup>8</sup> though he were a  
Son, yet learned he obedience by the  
things which he suffered, <sup>9</sup> and  
being made perfect, he became the  
author of eternal salvation unto all  
them that obey him; <sup>10</sup> as called of  
God as "HIGH PRIEST AFTER THE  
ORDER OF MELCHISEDEC."

<sup>11</sup> Of whom we have many things to  
say, and hard to be uttered, seeing ye

A D 84  
and 88  
b. before him,  
ἐνώπιον  
αὐτοῦ.  
l. or, laid bare,  
τετραπύ-  
λοισιν.

HIGH PRIEST.  
14. ch. 10. 19—  
22.

p. passed into,  
or passed—  
αὐτοῦ.  
δύλαται—  
θῆτα.  
a. confession,  
ὁμολογίας.

ABLE TO  
SYMPATHIZE.  
d. not able to  
sympathize  
with, μὴ  
δυναμένον  
συμπαθεῖ-  
σαι.

BOLDNESS OF  
ACCESS.  
f. for season-  
able help,  
εἰς εὐκαρίαν  
βοήθειαν.

AN  
HIGH PRIEST  
MUST BE  
FORNICATION.  
a. appointed,  
καθίσταται.  
f. for, ὑπέρ.  
13 Lev 4 3.  
10 6. ch. 7.  
27.

ac. according-  
as, καθὼς.  
so for, περὶ.

NOT  
SELF-GLORIFY-  
ING.  
1. ch. 28 1.  
o one, τις.  
b. by, ὑπὸ  
α. also, καί.

CHRIST  
CALLED OF  
GOD  
5. Ps 2 7  
i. to become,  
γεννηθῆναι.  
6. Ps 110 4.  
a. unto the  
age, εἰς  
τὸν αἰῶνα.  
m. Heb Mel-  
chizedek

MADE PERFECT  
THROUGH  
SUFFERING  
7. Luke 22 39  
—46.

ab both, τε.  
f. or, for his  
specially-  
favoured,  
ἀγαπῆται.

8 Phil 2 5—8  
by, or, from,  
ἀπὸ.

10 Ps 110 4.  
a. addressed,  
παραγο-  
ρευθεὶς  
b. by, ὑπὸ.

THEIR NEED  
OF  
INSTRUCTION.  
c. Concerning  
Περὶ.  
d. difficult to  
be explained,  
δυσκομήν-  
τος λεγέω.

A D. 61  
and 62.  
b. have.  
become.  
γενόμενοι.  
at. even, καὶ.  
s. solid food,  
συνεσθῆναι  
τροφῆς.  
SOLID FOOD.

b-are dull of hearing. <sup>12</sup> For <sup>a</sup>when  
for the time ye ought to be teachers,  
ye have need that one <sup>a</sup>teach you again  
which be the first <sup>a</sup>principles of the  
oracles of <sup>a</sup>God; and <sup>a</sup>are become  
such as have need of milk, and not of  
<sup>a</sup>strong <sup>a</sup>meat.

<sup>13</sup> For every one <sup>a</sup>that useth milk is  
unskilful in the word of righteousness  
for he is a babe. <sup>14</sup> But <sup>a</sup>strong <sup>a</sup>meat  
belongeth to them that are of full age.  
even <sup>a</sup>those who by reason of <sup>a</sup>use have  
their <sup>a</sup>senses <sup>a</sup>exercised to discern both  
good and evil.

**6** THEREFORE <sup>a</sup>leaving the <sup>b</sup>prin-  
ciples of the <sup>a</sup>doctrine of <sup>a</sup>Christ,  
<sup>a</sup>let us go on unto <sup>a</sup>PERFECTION;  
not laying again the foundation of  
repentance from dead works, and of  
faith toward God, <sup>2</sup> of the doctrine of  
<sup>a</sup>baptisms, and of laying on of hands,  
and of resurrection of the dead, and of  
eternal judgment. <sup>3</sup> And this will we  
do, if <sup>a</sup>God permit.

<sup>4</sup> For it is impossible for those who  
<sup>a</sup>were once enlightened, and <sup>a</sup>have  
tasted of the heavenly gift, and <sup>a</sup>were  
made partakers of the Holy Ghost,  
<sup>5</sup> and <sup>a</sup>have tasted the good <sup>a</sup>word of  
God, and the powers of the <sup>a</sup>world to  
come, <sup>6</sup> <sup>a</sup>if they shall fall away, to  
renew them again unto repentance,  
<sup>a</sup>seeing they crucify to themselves the  
Son of <sup>a</sup>God afresh, and <sup>a</sup>put him to an  
open shame.

<sup>7</sup> For the earth which <sup>a</sup>drinketh in  
the rain <sup>a</sup>that cometh out upon it,  
and <sup>a</sup>bringeth forth herbs meet for them  
by whom <sup>a</sup>it is adorned, <sup>a</sup>receiveth  
blessing from <sup>a</sup>God. <sup>8</sup> But <sup>a</sup>that  
which beareth thorns and <sup>a</sup>briers is  
rejected, and is nigh unto cursing;  
whose end is to be burned.

<sup>9</sup> BUT, beloved, we <sup>a</sup>are persuaded  
<sup>a</sup>better things <sup>a</sup>of you, and <sup>a</sup>things that  
accompany salvation, <sup>a</sup>though we thus  
speak. <sup>10</sup> For <sup>a</sup>God is not unrighteous  
to forget your <sup>a</sup>work and <sup>a</sup>labour of  
love, which ye have shewed toward his  
name, <sup>a</sup>in that ye have ministered to  
the saints, and <sup>a</sup>do minister.

<sup>11</sup> And we desire that <sup>a</sup>every one of  
you <sup>a</sup>do shew the same diligence to the  
full assurance of <sup>a</sup>hope unto the end:  
<sup>12</sup> that ye be <sup>a</sup>not slothful, but followers  
of them who through faith and patience  
inherit the PROMISES.

<sup>13</sup> For <sup>a</sup>when <sup>a</sup>God made promise to  
<sup>a</sup>Abraham, because he <sup>a</sup>could <sup>a</sup>swear  
by no greater, he <sup>a</sup>swore by himself,  
<sup>14</sup> saying, "SURELY BLESSING I WILL  
BLESS THEE, AND MULTIPLYING I WILL  
MULTIPLY THEE." <sup>15</sup> And so, <sup>a</sup>after  
he had patiently endured, he obtained  
the promise.

<sup>16</sup> For men verily swear by the  
greater: and <sup>a</sup>an oath for confirmation  
is to them an end of all <sup>a</sup>strife.  
<sup>17</sup> Wherein <sup>a</sup>God, willing more abun-

dantly to shew unto the heirs of <sup>a</sup>pro-  
mise the immutability of his counsel,  
<sup>1</sup> confirmed it by an oath: <sup>2</sup> that <sup>a</sup>by  
two immutable things, in which it was  
impossible for God to lie, we might  
have a strong consolation, who <sup>a</sup>have  
fled for refuge to lay hold upon the  
hope <sup>a</sup>set before us: <sup>3</sup> in which hope  
we have as an anchor of the soul, both  
sure and stedfast, and <sup>a</sup>which entereth  
into that within the veil; <sup>4</sup> whither  
the forerunner is for us entered, even  
Jesus, <sup>a</sup>made an high-priest for <sup>a</sup>ever  
after the order of <sup>a</sup>Melchisedec.

**7** FOR this <sup>a</sup>MELCHISEDEC, king  
of Salem, priest of the Most-high  
<sup>a</sup>God, who <sup>a</sup>met Abraham returning  
from the slaughter of the kings, and  
<sup>a</sup>blessed him; <sup>2</sup> to whom also Abraham  
<sup>a</sup>gave a tenth part of all; first  
<sup>a</sup>being by interpretation "King of  
righteousness," and after that also  
"King of Salem," which is, "King of  
peace;" <sup>3</sup> without father, without  
mother, without descent, having nei-  
ther beginning of days, nor end of life;  
but <sup>a</sup>made like unto the Son of <sup>a</sup>God;  
abideth a priest continually.

<sup>4</sup> Now consider how great this man  
was, unto whom even the patriarch  
Abraham gave the tenth of the <sup>a</sup>spoils,  
<sup>5</sup> and verily they that are of the sons of  
Levi, who receive the office of the  
priesthood, have a commandment to  
take tithes of the people according to  
the law, that is, of their brethren,  
though they come out of the loins of  
Abraham: <sup>6</sup> but he whose <sup>a</sup>descent is  
not counted from them <sup>a</sup>received  
tithes of Abraham, and <sup>a</sup>blessed him  
that had the promises. <sup>7</sup> And without  
all contradiction the less is <sup>a</sup>blessed  
of the better. <sup>8</sup> And here <sup>a</sup>men that  
die receive tithes; but there he <sup>a</sup>receiveth  
them of whom it is witnessed that he  
liveth. <sup>9</sup> And as <sup>a</sup>Levi so <sup>a</sup>say, Levi  
also, <sup>a</sup>who receive tithes, <sup>a</sup>payed  
tithes in Abraham. <sup>10</sup> For he <sup>a</sup>was  
yet in the loins of his father, when  
<sup>a</sup>Melchisedec met him.

<sup>11</sup> If <sup>a</sup>therefore perfection <sup>a</sup>were <sup>a</sup>by  
the Levitical priesthood, (for <sup>a</sup>under it  
the people <sup>a</sup>received the law,) what  
further need was there that <sup>a</sup>another  
priest <sup>a</sup>should rise <sup>a</sup>after the order of  
<sup>a</sup>Melchisedec, and not <sup>a</sup>be called <sup>a</sup>after  
the order of Aaron?

<sup>12</sup> For the priesthood being changed,  
there is made of necessity a change  
also of the law.

<sup>13</sup> For he of whom these things are  
spoken <sup>a</sup>pertaineth to <sup>a</sup>another tribe,  
of which no man <sup>a</sup>gave attendance  
at the altar. <sup>14</sup> For it is evident that  
our <sup>a</sup>Lord <sup>a</sup>sprang out of <sup>a</sup>Juda; of  
which tribe Moses spake nothing con-  
cerning priesthood.

A D 64  
and 65.  
L Or inter-  
posed by  
an oath,  
ἀποδείκνυσθαι  
ὅτι ὁρκῷ.  
t through,  
διὰ.  
18, Num. 25.  
19  
20 John 14 2,  
3  
h having.  
become, γέννησεν.  
f for ever, εἰς  
τὸν αἰῶνα.  
m Heb Mel-  
chizedek

MELCHISEDEC.  
1 Gen 14 17  
—21.  
m Melchise-  
dek  
n apportioned,  
ἐμερίσεν  
f from, ἀπὸ.  
m Melchizedek,  
μέλ.

g recorded  
genealogy,  
γενεαλό-  
γητος  
to peipe-  
tuity, εἰς τὸ  
ἀίῶνος  
—  
RECEIVING  
TITHES.

b best of, the  
spoils,  
ἀκροβιβίων.  
s Num 18 21

g genealogy  
γενεαλό-  
γητος

b by, ὑπὸ.  
m verily,  
μέν.

t through,  
διὰ.  
m Heb Mel-  
chizedek

CHANGE OF  
PRIESTHOOD.  
A indeed,  
μέν.  
n upon it,  
ἐπ' αὐτῇ,  
or, in con-  
nexion with  
it  
d a different,  
ἕτερον  
ac according  
to, κατὰ.

CHANGE OF  
LAW.

OUR LORD  
HATH ARISEN  
OUT OF JUDAH  
f from, ἀπὸ.  
o no one,  
οὐδείς.  
j Heb Judah.  
k thy, or so, το-  
ς.

A.D. 64  
and 4-68.  
ORDERS OF  
Melchisedec  
abundantly  
evident,  
καταβολήν.  
h. bath.  
become as,  
γεγονεν.  
ac according  
to, κατά.  
f. indissoluble,  
ἀκατάλυ-  
τον.  
17 Ps. 110 4,  
f. for ever,  
εἰς τὸν  
αἰῶνα.  
THE FORMER  
COMMAN-  
DMENT  
ANNULLED,  
b. become,  
καταργηται.  
be because of,  
διὰ τοῦ.  
t. through,  
διὰ.  
PRIESTHOOD  
CONFIRMED BY  
OATH.  
21 Ps. 110 4,  
o oath-taking,  
ὀρκωμοσίας  
t. they indeed  
are become  
priests, of  
μεν... εἰς  
ἐπεὶ γεγο-  
νότες.  
h. he, ὁ  
Jeh. Jeho-  
vā  
f. for ever, εἰς  
τὸν αἰῶνα.  
m. Heb. Mel-  
chizedek.  
h. bath J.  
become,  
γεγονεν.  
c covenant,  
διαθήκη  
UNTRANSFER-  
ABLE.  
23 Ex. 29, 29,  
so  
u. untransfer-  
able, ἀνα-  
παράτου.  
SALVATION TO  
THE  
UTTERMOST.  
un unto the  
completion,  
εἰς τὸ παν-  
τελες  
t. through,  
διὰ.  
AN  
HIGH PRIEST  
EXALTED,  
p. holy, ἅ-  
γιος, ὁσιος.  
b. having,  
become,  
γεγονεν.  
27 Ex. 28 38  
Lay 16, 11,  
16, 16  
t. their own,  
τῶν ἰδίων.  
on once.  
for all,  
ἐφάπαξ.  
PERFECTED  
FOR  
Eternal.  
28 See Lev.  
21 10. Sept.  
a. appointeth,  
καθίστησιν.

15 And it is yet far more evident: for that after the similitude of Melchisedec there ariseth another priest, 16 who is made, not after the law of a carnal commandment, but after the power of an endless life. 17 For he testifieth, "Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec."

18 For there is verily a disannulling of the commandment going before for the weakness and unprofitableness thereof, 19 (for the law made nothing perfect,) but the bringing in of a better hope (did), by the which we draw nigh unto God.

20 And inasmuch as not without an oath he was made priest: 21 (for those priests were made without an oath, but this with an oath by him that said unto him, "The LORD SWARE AND WILL NOT REPEAT, "Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.") 22 by so much was Jesus made a surety of a better testament.

23 And they truly were many priests, because they were not suffered to continue by reason of death: 24 but this man, because he continueth ever, hath an unchangeable priesthood.

25 Wherefore he is able also to save them unto the uttermost that come unto God by him, seeing he ever liveth to make intercession for them.

26 For such an high priest became us, who is holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, and made higher than the heavens: 27 who needeth not daily, as those high priests, to offer up sacrifice, first for his own sins, and then for the people's: for this he did once, when he offered up himself.

28 For the law maketh men high priests which have infirmity; but the word of the oath which was since the

law, maketh the Son, who is consecrated for evermore.

8 NOW of the things which we have spoken this is the sum: We have such an HIGH PRIEST, who is set on the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens; 2 a minister of the sanctuary, and of the true tabernacle, which the Lord pitched, and not man.

3 For every high priest is ordained to offer gifts and sacrifices: wherefore it is of necessity that this man have somewhat also to offer.

4 For if he were on earth, he should not be a priest, seeing that there are priests that offer gifts according to the law: 5 who serve unto the example and shadow of heavenly things, as Moses was admonished of God when he was about to make the tabernacle: for, "SAY," saith he, "that thou make all things according to the pattern shewed to thee in the mount."

6 But now hath he obtained a more excellent ministry, by how much also he is the mediator of a BETTER COVENANT, which was established upon better promises.

7 For if that first covenant had been faultless, then should no place have been sought for the second. 8 For finding fault, with them, he saith, "BEHOLD, the days come, saith the LORD, when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah: 9 not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day when I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt; because they continued not in my covenant, and I regarded them not, saith the LORD. 10 For this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, saith the LORD; I will put my laws into their mind, and write them in their hearts: and I will be to them a God, and they shall

A.D. 64  
and 68  
perfect, τετελειω-  
μεν.  
f. for ever-  
more, εἰς  
τὸν αἰῶνα.  
SUCH AN  
HIGH PRIEST  
WE HAVE  
2. ch. 9 24.  
p. public.  
minister,  
ἀποστολῆς.  
h. or, holy  
things, or  
places,  
ἁγίων.  
HAVING  
SOMETHING TO  
OFFER.  
3 ch. 10 10-10.  
a. appointed,  
καθίσταται.  
b. both, γὰρ.  
NOT SERVING  
ACCORDING TO  
THE SHADOW  
4. Num. 16. 40.  
ch. 7. 14.  
a. indeed,  
μέν  
a. not even,  
οὐδὲν.  
f. religiously.  
serve,  
ἀσπρέτοι.  
5. ch. 9 25, 24  
a. similitude,  
ὁμοειδέ-  
μεν.  
a. according  
to, καθὼς.  
d. divinely,  
ὑπερβαλόντως  
κεχωρημέ-  
νως.  
t. to make  
perfectly,  
εὐτελείω.  
BUT HAVING A  
MORE  
EXCELLENT  
MINISTRY  
P. public.  
minister,  
ἀποστολῆς.  
c. established  
by law,  
νενομωμέ-  
νως.  
THE NEW  
COVENANT.  
7 Rom. 8 3, 4  
8. Jer. 31 31-  
34. Sept.  
t. or, to them,  
αὐτοῖς.  
J. Heb. Jeho-  
vā  
c. consummate,  
or, bring to  
perfection,  
ὑπερτελείω.  
u. upon, ἐπὶ.  
co covenant,  
διαθήκη.  
g. give, or,  
giving,  
δίδωμι.  
a. also, καὶ.  
u. upon, ἐπὶ.  
af. for, εἰς.

17 He testifieth, Gb. Sch. CD<sup>2</sup>KL.—It is testified, (Gb. 5) Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABD<sup>2</sup>E<sup>2</sup>F<sup>2</sup>.  
2 And not man, Gb. Sch. AD<sup>2</sup>E<sup>2</sup>KL.—Omit and, (Gb. 5) Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. BD<sup>2</sup>E<sup>2</sup>F<sup>2</sup>.  
that offer, Gb. Sch. D<sup>2</sup>E<sup>2</sup>KL.—Those that offer, (Gb. 5) Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABD<sup>2</sup>E<sup>2</sup>F<sup>2</sup>.

A D. 64  
and 4-28.  
a. not, οὐ μὴ.  
e. each,  
ἕκαστος.  
1. little-one,  
μικροῦ.  
ab. of them,  
αὐτῶν.  
6. great-one,  
μεγάλου.  
11. wilderness,  
ἀβυσσος.

THE OLD  
COVENANT.

THE  
TABERNACLE  
AND ITS  
FURNITURE.  
r. religious  
service,  
λατρεία.  
2. Ex. xvi,  
25 31-40,  
25, 25-30.  
c. constructed,  
κατασκευ-  
ασθῆναι.

ab. both, τα.  
1a. lampstand,  
λύχνος.  
a. setting  
forth of the  
loaves,  
ὑπόθεσις  
τῶν ἄρτων.  
h. holy, ἅγιος.  
3. Ex. 26 31-  
35.

bo. holies of  
holies,  
ἅγια ἁγίων.  
4. Lev. 16 12,  
13. Ex. 26  
10-15; 16  
26-34.  
Num. 17 8-  
11. Ex. 26,  
16. Deut.  
10. 1-8.  
o. on every-  
side,  
πάντοθεν.  
5. Ex. 26 17-  
22.

ov. over-  
shadowing,  
κατασκία-  
ζοντα.  
p. propitiatory,  
ἱλαστήριον.  
co. concerning,  
περί.  
1. it is not now  
the time to,  
οὐκ ἔστι  
νῦν.  
in. in detail,  
κατὰ μέρος.

WAY INTO  
THE HOLIEST.  
a1. indeed,  
αὐτοῦ.  
r. religious-  
services,  
λατρείας.  
7. Lev. 16 1, 2,  
11-17 Num.  
16. 22-31.  
1. in the year,  
τοῦ ἐνιαυ-  
τοῦ.  
a. sins of,  
ἁμαρτιῶν.  
o. of the holy  
places, τῶν  
ἁγίων.

BE TO ME A PEOPLE. 11 AND THEY  
SHALL NOT TEACH EVERY MAN HIS  
NEIGHBOUR, AND EVERY MAN HIS  
BROTHER, SAYING, 'KNOW THE  
LORD.' FOR ALL SHALL KNOW ME,  
FROM THE LEAST TO THE GREATEST.  
12 FOR I WILL BE MERCIFUL TO THEIR  
UNRIGHTEOUSNESS, AND THEIR SINS  
AND THEIR INIQUITIES WILL I RE-  
MEMBER NO MORE.

13 In that he saith, "A NEW COVENANT,"  
he hath made the first old. Now that  
which decayeth and waxeth old is  
ready to vanish away.

9 THEN verily the first covenant had  
also ordinances of divine service,  
and a worldly SANCTUARY. 2 For  
there was a tabernacle made; the  
first, wherein was the candlestick,  
and the table, and the showbread;  
which is called the sanctuary. 3 And  
after the second veil, the tabernacle  
which is called the holiest of all;  
4 which had the golden censer, and the  
ark of the covenant overlaid round  
about with gold, wherein was the  
golden pot that had manna, and  
Aaron's rod that budded, and the  
tables of the covenant; 5 and over it  
the cherubims of glory shadowing the  
mercy-seat; of which we cannot  
now speak particularly.

6 Now when these things were thus  
ordained, the priests went always  
into the first tabernacle, accomplishing  
the service of God. 7 But into the  
second went the high priest alone once  
every year, not without blood, which  
he offered for himself, and for the  
errors of the people: 8 the Holy  
Ghost signifying, that the way  
into the holiest of all was not yet

made manifest, while as the first taber-  
nacle was yet standing: 9 which was  
a figure for the time then present,  
in which were offered both gifts and  
sacrifices, that could not make him  
that did the service perfect, as per-  
taining to the conscience; 10 which  
stood only in meats and drinks, and  
divers washings, and carnal ordi-  
nances, imposed on them until the time  
of reformation.

11 But Christ being come an high-  
priest of good things to come, by a  
greater and more perfect tabernacle,  
not made with hands, that is to say, not  
of this building; 12 neither by the  
blood of goats and calves, but by his  
own blood he entered in once into the  
holy place, having obtained ETER-  
NAL REDEMPTION [for us.]

13 For if the blood of bulls and of  
goats, and the ashes of an heifer sprink-  
ling the unclean, sanctifieth to the  
purifying of the flesh: 14 how much  
more shall the blood of Christ, who  
through the eternal Spirit offered him-  
self without spot to God, purge your  
conscience from dead works to serve  
the living God!

15 And for this cause he is the medi-  
ator of the NEW COVENANT,  
that death by means of death, for the  
redemption of the transgressions that  
were under the first testament, they  
which are called might receive the  
promise of eternal inheritance.

16 For where a testament is, there  
must also of necessity be the death of  
the testator. 17 For a testament is  
of force after men are dead; otherwise  
it is of no strength at all while the  
testator liveth.

18 Whereupon neither the first testa-  
ment was dedicated without blood.  
19 For when Moses had spoken every  
precept to all the people according to  
the law, he took the blood of calves  
and of goats, with water, and scarlet  
wool, and hyssop, and sprinkled both  
the book, and all the people, 20 saying,  
"THIS IS THE BLOOD OF THE TESTA-  
MENT WHICH GOD HATH ENJOINED UNTO  
YOU."

A D. 64  
and 4-28.  
ab. having a,  
ἔχοντες.  
2. ch. 10. 1-7.  
p. parable,  
παράβολον.  
r. religious-  
service,  
λατρεία.  
b. baptism,  
βαπτισ-  
μός.  
r. rectifica-  
tion,  
διορθώσεις.

CHRIST HATH  
ENTERED  
THROUGH  
THE  
VEIL.  
c. creation,  
κτίσις.  
o. once for all,  
ἐφ' ἅπασι.

THE BLOOD OF  
CHRIST  
13 Lev. 16 11  
17 Num.  
19

d. defiled,  
κακοῦμαί-  
νους.  
r. service,  
λατρεία.

CHRIST  
MEDIATOR OF  
A NEW  
COVENANT  
15 ch. 12 24  
Mat. 26 28  
Rom. 3 24.  
c. covenant,  
διαθήκη.  
d. death  
taking place  
θανάτου  
γενόμενον.  
a. upon, or,  
connected  
with,  
ἐν τῇ.

A TESTAMENT  
REQUIRES  
DEATH  
co. or, cove-  
nant,  
διαθήκη  
b. brought in,  
φερόμεναι  
co. or, cov-  
enant, victim,  
διαθεμένου.  
a. stable,  
βεβαία.  
o. or, over  
the dead,  
ἐπὶ νεκροῖς.

THE FIRST  
COVENANT  
DEDICATED  
WITH BLOOD  
c. covenant  
a. apart from,  
χωρὶς.  
19 Ex. 24 3-  
8.  
a. itself,  
αὐτοῦ  
20 Ex. 24 8.  
c. covenant,  
διαθήκη.

\* In which, Gb. D<sup>2</sup> KLP.—According to which, (Gb. ∞) Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABD<sup>1</sup> N.

\* v. 16, 17. The Hebrew word "berith," is "covenant." The Greek word "diathokē," is testament, Hence in these verses the words may have a double sense.

A D 64  
and 4-68.  
THINGS  
POURED WITH  
BLOOD.  
p public,  
ministry,  
Λειτουργίας.  
22 Lev 17 11.  
we, according-  
to, κατὰ.  
w with, δι.  
a apart from,

21 Moreover he sprinkled likewise with blood both the tabernacle, and all the vessels of the ministry. 22 And almost all things are by the law purged with blood; and without shedding of blood is no remission.

cometh,  
γίνεται.

23 It was therefore necessary that the patterns of things in the heavens should be purified with these; but the HEAVENLY THINGS themselves with better sacrifices than these.

SACRIFICES.  
23 ch 8 5.  
a indeed,  
γεγ  
b similitudes,  
or copies,

24 Lx 25, 40  
for corre-  
sponding.

24 For Christ is not entered into the holy places made with hands, which are the figures of the true; but into heaven itself, now to appear in the presence of God for us.

25 Lev. xvi.  
year by year.

1 Nor yet that he should offer him often, as the high priest entereth into the holy place every year with blood of others. 20 for then must he often have suffered since the foundation of the world. but now once in the end of the world hath he appeared, to put away sin by the sacrifice of himself.

b beu'm  
festid, n

away of, ἐκ  
διεργασί.  
t. through,

27 Rom 6 12,  
14, 10  
i. inasmuch as,  
καθ' ὅσον.  
28 ch 10 14.  
be between,

27 And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgment: 28 so Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many; and unto them that look for him shall he appear the second time without sin unto salvation.

THE LAW  
f or, facts,

w with the  
same, raising  
υψαίς  
t to  
tuit, etc 20

1 longer, ἔτι.  
year by

10 FOR THE LAW having a SHADOW of good things to come, and not the very image of the things, can never with those sacrifices which they offered year by year continually make the comers thereunto perfect. 2 For then would they not have ceased to be offered because that the worshippers once purged should have had no more conscience of sins. 3 But in those sacrifices there is a remembrance again made of sins every year. 4 For it is not possible that the blood of bulls and of goats should take away sins.

5 Wherefore when he cometh into the world, he saith, "SACRIFICE AND OFFERING THOU WOLDEST NOT, BUT A BODY HAST THOU PREPARED ME IN BURNT OFFERINGS AND SACRIFICES FOR SIN THOU HAST HAD NO PLEASURE." 7 THEN SAID I, LO, I COME (IN THE VOLUME OF THE BOOK IT IS WRITTEN OF ME) "TO DO THY WILL, O GOD." 8 ABOVE WHEN HE SAID, "CRIPICE AND OFFERING AND BURNT OFFERINGS AND OFFERING FOR SIN THOU WOLDEST NOT, NEITHER HADST PLEASURE THEREIN," which are offered by the law; 9 then said he, "LO, I COME TO DO THY WILL, O GOD." He taketh away the first, that he may establish the second.

1 By the which will we are sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all.

11 And every priest standeth daily ministering and offering oftentimes the same sacrifices, which can never take away sins: 12 but this man after he had offered one sacrifice for sins for ever sat down on the right hand of God; 13 from henceforth expecting till his enemies be made his footstool. 14 For by one offering he hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified.

15 Whereof the Holy Ghost also is a witness to us for after that he had said before, 16 "THIS IS THE COVENANT THAT I WILL MAKE WITH THEM AFTER THOSE DAYS, SAITH THE LORD, I WILL PUT MY LAWS INTO THEIR HEARTS, AND IN THEIR MINDS I WILL WRITE THEM; 17 AND THEIR SINS AND ALL INIQUITIES WILL I REMEMBER NO MORE."

18 Now where remission of these is, there is no more offering for sin.

19 Having therefore, brethren, boldness 10 to ENTER into the HOLY EST by the blood of Jesus, 20 by a new and living way, which he hath consecrated for us, through the veil, that is to say, his flesh; 21 and having an high priest over the house of God, 22 let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water.

A D. 64  
and 4-68.  
r. wholly  
burnt  
offerings,  
ἀποκαυσ-  
ματα.  
concerning,  
περὶ.  
roll, or  
summing-up,  
ἀποφάσις.  
1 Sam 15  
22 Ps 50 7  
-15; 61 16,  
17. Hos 6.  
8  
a. according-

SANCTIFIED.

CHRIS  
BACI  
"LET  
indeed,  
μὲν.  
publicly.  
to perpe-  
tuit, etc 20  
diffines  
1 Ps 110 1  
a. a constant

b But, &c.  
testifieth,  
covenant,  
διαθήκη.  
Heb Jeho

ἐτι  
REMISSION  
1 longer,  
οὐκ ἔτι.  
to for, περ

NEAR.  
for for the en-  
ter, τρέφω,  
etc 20  
ἀποκαυσ-  
ματα.  
holes,  
ἄνοιγ.  
b. by, δι.  
a. newly,  
made, ἠρώ-  
φατος. Let  
newly-alum  
c. consecrated,  
or, inaugu-

28 So.—Add also, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. mss. can never, Alex. La. Tre. Acn<sup>2</sup>pn. 8 Sacrifice and offering, Gb. Sch. D<sup>2</sup>ENL<sup>2</sup>.—Sacrifices and offerings, Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. Acn<sup>1</sup>pn<sup>1</sup>.

1 Can never, Gb. Sch. Tis. Alf. D<sup>1</sup>ENL<sup>1</sup>.—They 8 Sacrifice and offering, Gb. Sch. D<sup>2</sup>ENL<sup>2</sup>.—Sacrifices and offerings, Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. Acn<sup>1</sup>pn<sup>1</sup>.



AD 24  
and 4—24.  
CONFIRMATION  
OF THE HOPE.  
23. ch. 6. 19,  
20.  
so, confirmation,  
ἐπιβεβαιωσις.  
h. hope,  
ἐλπίδος.

EXHORTATION.

a according  
as, καθὼς.

SINNING  
WILFULLY.  
26 Num 15,  
30, 31 Pa.  
19 12, 13.  
ch. 6. 4—6  
2 Pet. 2 20—  
22.

w. or, will-  
ing, ἐκαστος.  
f. full know-  
ledge, ἐπιγνωσις.  
fo. for, ὑπὲρ.  
h. kind of,  
τίς.

a about to,  
μέλλωντος.

DESPITE TO THE SPIRIT  
28 Deut 17, 2,  
6, 7.  
an Any one,  
τίς.  
29 ch 12 25,  
29

c a common,  
κοινόν.

GOD  
WILL JUDGE  
30 Dnt 3, 22,  
33, 36  
J Heb Jeho-  
vah

— RUMY-  
BRANCE

c conflict,  
ἀλλήλων.

p. or, partakers  
with,  
κοινωνοί.  
a also, καί.  
r received,  
προσέβ-  
εσθε.

EXHORTATION

e endurance,  
ἐνμονή.  
37 Hab 2 5,  
Sept.  
h how little,  
ὅσον ὅσον.

LIVE BY  
FAITH.  
38 Hab 2 4.  
Sept trans-  
posed.  
b. by, ἐκ.

23 <sup>a</sup>Let us hold fast the <sup>a</sup>profession  
of <sup>a</sup>our <sup>b</sup>faith without wavering; (for  
he is faithful that <sup>a</sup>promised;)

24 And <sup>a</sup>let us consider one another to  
provoke unto love and to good works:  
25 not forsaking the assembling of our-  
selves together, <sup>a</sup>as the manner of some  
is; but exhorting one another: and so  
much the more, as ye see the day  
approaching.

26 FOR <sup>a</sup>if we SIN <sup>a</sup>WILFULLY  
after that <sup>a</sup>we have received the know-  
ledge of the truth, there remaineth no  
more sacrifice <sup>a</sup>for sins, 27 but a  
certain fearful looking-for of judgment  
and fiery indignation, <sup>a</sup>which shall  
devour the adversaries.

28 <sup>a</sup>He that <sup>a</sup>despised Moses' law  
did without mercy under two or three  
witnesses: 29 of how much sorer pun-  
ishment, suppose ye, shall he be  
thought worthy, who <sup>a</sup>hath trodden  
under foot the Son of God, and <sup>a</sup>hath  
counted the blood of the covenant,  
wherewith he was sanctified, an <sup>a</sup>un-  
holy thing, and <sup>a</sup>hath done despite unto  
the Spirit of grace?

30 For we know him that <sup>a</sup>hath said,  
"VENGEANCE BELONGETH UNTO ME, I  
WILL RECOMPENSE, SAITH THE LORD."  
And again, "THE LORD SHALL JUDGE  
HIS PEOPLE" 31 It is a fearful thing  
to fall into the hands of the living God.

32 BUT call to remembrance the  
former days, in which, <sup>a</sup>after ye were  
illuminated, ye endured a great fight  
of afflictions; 33 partly, <sup>a</sup>whilst ye  
were made a gazing stock both by  
reproaches and afflictions; and partly,  
<sup>a</sup>whilst ye became companions of  
others that were so used. 34 For ye  
had compassion of me in my bonds,  
and took joyfully the spoiling of  
your goods, knowing in yourselves  
that ye have in heaven a better and  
an enduring substance.

35 Cast not away therefore your  
confidence, which hath great recom-  
pense of reward. 36 For ye have need  
of patience, that, <sup>a</sup>after ye have done  
the will of God, ye might receive the  
promise. 37 <sup>a</sup>FOR YET A LITTLE  
WHILE, AND <sup>a</sup>HE THAT SHALL COME  
WILL COME, AND WILL NOT TARRY."

38 NOW THE JUST SHALL LIVE BY  
FAITH BUT IF any man DRAW BACK,

MY <sup>a</sup>SOUL <sup>b</sup>SHALL HAVE NO PLEASURE  
IN HIM."

39 But <sup>a</sup>we are not of them who draw  
back unto perdition; but of them that  
believe to the saving of the soul.

11 NOW FAITH is the substance  
of things hoped for, the evidence  
of things not seen. 2 For by it the  
elders obtained a good report.

3 Through faith we understand that  
the worlds were framed by the  
word of God, so that things which  
are seen were not made of things  
which do appear.

4 By faith ABEL offered unto God  
a more excellent sacrifice than Cain,  
by which he obtained witness that  
he was righteous, God testifying of  
his gifts: and by it he being dead  
yet speaketh.

5 By faith ENOCH was translated,  
that he should not see death; and  
was not found, because God had  
translated him: for before his trans-  
lation he had this testimony, that  
he pleased God. 6 But without faith  
it is impossible to please him: for  
he that cometh to God must believe that  
he is, and that he is a rewarder of  
them that diligently seek him.

7 By faith NOAH, being warned  
of God of things not seen as yet,  
moved with fear, prepared an ark to  
the saving of his house; by the which  
he condemned the world, and became  
heir of the righteousness which is by  
faith.

8 By faith ABRAHAM, when he  
was called to go out into a place which  
he should after receive for an in-  
heritance, obeyed; and he went out,  
not knowing whither he went. 9 By  
faith he sojourned in the land of pro-  
mise, as in a strange country, dwelling  
in tabernacles with Isaac and Jacob,  
the heirs with him of the same pro-  
mise: 10 for he looked for a city  
which hath foundations, whose builder  
and maker is God.

11 Through faith also SARA herself  
received strength to conceive seed,  
and was delivered of a child when she was

A.D. 24  
and 48.  
h hath not p,  
οὐκ εὐδοκεί.

BLISSING TO  
BALIATION  
p. preserva-  
tion, περι-  
ποίησιν.

FAITH.  
g. or, ground,  
or, condi-  
tion, ὑπόστασις.  
g. conviction,  
ἐξέσχυος.  
f. fact, ἡ πραγμασία  
l. in this, ἐν ταύτῃ.  
g. obtained, ἡ ἀπορρη-  
θήσων.

CREATION.  
3 Gen 1 1  
Pa 33 6, 9.  
w. words, αἰώνας.  
a spoken word, ῥῆμα.  
o of, ἐκ

EXAMPLES OF  
FAITH.  
ABEL.  
4 Gen 4 3—5  
Mal 2 1 38  
Gen 4 10  
ch 12 24  
t through,  
δια.  
of of, or, to, ἔως

ENOCH  
5 Gen 5 21—  
24, 5 22, 23  
See Sept.

a apart from,  
χωρίς.

b he cometh,  
ἔλευται

NOAH  
7 Gen 6 14,  
14, 17, 18, 22  
d divinely-  
warned, χρηματισ-  
θεὶς.  
e concerning,  
περὶ.  
t through,  
δια  
a according-  
to, κατὰ.

ABRAHAM AND  
SARAH  
8 Gen. 12 1—  
5  
b he was  
about to, ἵνα ᾗ

10 s 16 ch  
12 22, 13 14  
ar artificer,  
τεχνίτης.  
g. constructor,  
δομικὸς.  
g. public-con-  
structor  
11 Gen. 21 1,  
s Sarah.

34 Me in my bonds, <sup>a</sup>ΕΝΚΛΗΜ.—The prisoners, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. Ad<sup>1</sup>. 34 In yourselves that ye have.—That ye yourselves have, La. Tis. Tre. Alf. Ad<sup>1</sup>. 34 In heaven.—Omit (Gb. ~) Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. Ad<sup>1</sup>. 34 Even, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. Ad<sup>1</sup>.

# HEBREWS XI. 12.

A D. 84  
and 4-88.

f. from, ἀπό  
ac. according-  
as, καθὼς.  
h. heaven,  
οὐρανοῦ.

AS STRANGERS  
AND PILGRIMS  
13 Gen. 23 4,  
47 9. Pa.  
59 13.  
a according-  
to, κατὰ.  
K. greeted.  
m make-  
manifest,  
ἐμφανίζου-  
σιν.  
n native-  
country,  
πατρίδα.

ABRAHAM  
17 Gen. 22 1  
-14  
a accepted, or  
embraced,  
ἀναδέχμε-  
νος.  
18 GEN 21, 12  
t. to, πρὸς.  
n spoken,  
ἀπολαλήθῃ.  
f from among,  
ἐκ.  
r recovered,  
ἐκμιστάτο,  
or received  
him back

ISAAC  
20 Gen. 27, 24  
-40

JACOB,  
21 Gen. xlviii  
47 31 Sepi

JOSEPH  
22 Gen. 50 21,  
25  
c. concerning,  
περί  
e exodus,  
ἐξόδου.  
s sons, υἱών

PARTRYS  
OF MOSES.  
23 Ex. 2 1, 2  
b by, ὑπὸ.  
c comely,  
αστεῖον.  
d decree,  
διάταγμα

MOSES  
24 Ex. 2 10,  
g. great, or  
known-up,  
μεγας.

b to have,  
ἔχειν.  
e enjoyment,  
ἀπολαυσιν  
w u. s.,  
looking,  
ἀπεβλεπε.  
27 Ex. 10 28,  
29, 12 31,  
32  
t u the  
unseen one,  
τοῦ ἀορα-  
του.  
28, Ex. xii.

past age, because she judged him faithful who had promised.

12 Therefore sprang there even of one, and him as good as dead, so many as the stars of the sky in multitude, and as the sand which is by the sea shore innumerable.

13 These all died in faith, not having received the promises, but having seen them afar-off, and were persuaded of them, and embraced them, and confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth. 14 For they that say such things declare plainly that they seek a country. 15 And truly, if they had been mindful of that country from whence they came out, they might have had opportunity to have returned. 16 But now they desire a better country, that is, a heavenly: wherefore God is not ashamed to be called their God: for he hath prepared for them a city.

17 BY FAITH ABRAHAM, when he was tried, offered up Isaac: and he that had received the promises offered up his only begotten son. 18 of whom it was said, That "IN ISAAC SHALL THY SEED BE CALLED:" 19 accounting that God was able to raise him up, even from the dead; from whence also he received him in a figure.

20 By faith ISAAC blessed Jacob and Esau concerning things to come.

21 By faith JACOB, when he was dying, blessed both the sons of Joseph; and worshipped, leaning upon the top of his staff.

22 By faith JOSEPH, when he died, made mention of the departing of the children of Israel, and gave commandment concerning his bones.

23 By faith MOSES, when he was born, was hid three months of his parents, because they saw he was a proper child; and they were not afraid of the king's commandment.

24 By faith MOSES, when he was come 50 years, refused to be called the son of Pharaoh's daughter; 25 choosing rather to suffer affliction with the people of God, than to enjoy the pleasures of sin for a season; 26 esteeming the reproach of Christ greater riches than the treasures in Egypt: for he was had respect unto the recompense of the reward. 27 By faith he forsook Egypt, not fearing the wrath of the king: for he endured, as seeing him who is invisible. 28 Through faith he kept the passover, and the sprinkling of blood, lest he that

destroyed the firstborn should touch them.

29 By faith they passed through the Red sea as by dry land: which the Egyptians assaying to do were drowned.

30 By faith the walls of Jericho fell down, after they were compassed about seven days.

31 By faith the harlot RAHAB perished not with them that believed, not when she had received the spies with peace.

32 And what shall I more say? for the time would fail me to tell of Gedeon, and of Barak, and of Samson, and of Jephthae; of David also, and Samuel, and of the prophets: 33 who through faith subdued kingdoms, wrought righteousness, obtained promises, stopped the mouths of lions, quenched the violence of fire, escaped the edge of the sword, out of weakness were made strong, waxed valiant in fight, turned to flight the armies of the aliens. 34 Women received their dead raised to life again: and others were tortured, not accepting deliverance; that they might obtain a better resurrection: 35 and others had trial of cruel mockings and scourgings, yea, moreover of bonds and imprisonment: 36 they were stoned, they were sawn asunder, were tempted, were slain with the sword: they wandered about in sheepskins and goatskins; being destitute, afflicted, tormented; 37 (of whom the world was not worthy) they wandered in deserts, and in mountains, and in dens and caves of the earth.

38 And these all, having obtained a good report through faith, received not the promise: 39 God having provided some better thing for us, that they without us should not be made perfect.

12 WHEREFORE seeing we also are compassed about with so great a cloud of witnesses, let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which doth so easily beset us, and let us run with patience the RACE that is set before us, 2 looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of our faith; who for the joy that was set before him, endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God. 3 For consider him that endured such contradiction of sinners against himself, lest ye be wearied and faint in your minds.

4 Ye have not yet resisted unto

# HEBREWS XII. 4.

A D 84  
and 4-88.

RED SEA,  
29 Ex. 14 16  
15, 14 23  
-28.  
t. through,  
διὰ.  
s. swallowed-  
up, καταπο-  
θήσας.

JERICHO  
30 Jos. 6 20,  
of Jer. xvi.

RAHAB  
31 Jos. 6 22,  
23  
w or, were,  
disobedient,  
ἀπειθήσας.

MANI OTSMAS  
32 Jud. 6 11,  
8  
g. Jeph. Gideon,  
Jud. 6 6,  
8c, 13 2,  
8c, 11 1,

J Jeph. Jephthae  
1 Sam. 16 1,  
8c, 1 19,

a. concerning,  
περί  
33 Dan. 6 22,  
34 Dan. 6 24

-27  
f. from, ἀπό.  
35 1 Kim. 17,  
17-24

2 Kim. 4 18  
-37  
o. out of,  
τῆς ἐκείνης,

108,  
8c. 8c. 8c. 8c.

THE PROMISE  
h. having  
obtained,  
witnesses,  
μαρτυροῦ-  
σιν.  
f. forsee,  
προβλεψά-  
μενον.  
c. concerning,  
περί  
a. apart from,  
χωρὶς.

THE RACE  
1. ch. 21

t. or, testi-  
mony,  
bearers,  
μαρτυροῦ-  
σιν.  
e. evidence,  
ὑποκομιδή  
1 looking-off,  
ἀποβλεπόμε-  
νος.  
c. captain, or,  
leader,  
ἀρχηγόν.  
p. perfecter,  
τελειωτήν.  
f. by, ὑπὸ.

a. souls,  
ψυχὰς.  
FATHERLY  
CARETAKING.

A D 64  
and 1-68.  
A. Heb 5. 17, 18  
Prov. 3. 11,  
12.  
g. quite-for-  
gotten,  
ἐκλάσθη.  
s. sons, vici-  
ous m. make not  
light of, μη  
ἀσπείσας.  
d discipline,  
or correction,  
παιδείας  
1. Heb Jeho-  
sh  
b. by, ὑμῶ,  
d. disci-  
plined,  
παιδευθῶν.  
7. Deut. 8. 5.  
Ps 94. 12.  
h. have,  
become,  
γινώσκαι.

SUBSECTION  
ai. indeed,  
μεν.  
dis. disci-  
plined,  
παιδευθῶν.  
a. or, as  
seemed good  
to them,  
κατὰ τὸ  
δοκούν  
αὐτοῖς.

THE RESULT.

EXHORTATION  
12 Isa 35 3  
s. restore, i.e.  
straightness,  
ἀνορθώ-  
σαι  
e. enfeebled,  
παρελευ-  
μένα.  
13 Prov 4. 26,  
27.

FEAR AND  
HOLINESS  
a. apart from,  
χωρὶς.  
o. no one,  
οὐδεὶς

OVERSIGHT  
16 Deut 29  
18, 19  
f. falling-  
short,  
ὕστερον.  
fr. from, ἀπὸ.

WARNING  
FROM DEATH  
16 Gen 22 29  
—34  
to for, ἀντὶ,  
in exchange  
for  
17 Gen 27. 30  
—38  
a. also, καί.

MOUNT SINAI.  
18 Ex. 18. 18  
19.  
a. and, καί  
19 Ex 20 18,  
19.  
a. spoken,  
ῥημάτων

blood, striving against sin. <sup>5</sup> And ye have forgotten the exhortation which speaketh unto you as unto children, "MY SON, <sup>6</sup> DESIST NOT THOU THE CHASTENING OF THE LORD, NOR FAINT WHEN THOU ART REBUKED OF HIM: <sup>7</sup> FOR WHOM THE LORD LOVETH HE CHASTENETH, AND SCOURGEETH EVERY SON WHOM HE RECEIVETH." If ye endure chastening, God dealeth with you as with sons; for what son is he whom the father chasteneth not? <sup>8</sup> But if ye be without chastisement, whereof all are partakers, then are ye bastards, and not sons.

<sup>9</sup> Furthermore we have had fathers of our flesh which corrected us, and we gave them reverence: shall we not much rather be in subjection unto the Father of spirits, and live? <sup>10</sup> For they verily for a few days chastened us after their own pleasure, but he for our profit, that we might be partakers of his holiness.

<sup>11</sup> Now no chastening for the present seemeth to be joyous, but grievous: nevertheless afterward it yieldeth the peaceable fruit of righteousness unto them which are exercised thereby.

<sup>12</sup> Wherefore lift up the hands which hang down, and the feeble knees; <sup>13</sup> and make straight paths for your feet, lest that which is lame be turned out of the way; but let it rather be healed.

<sup>14</sup> FOLLOW peace with all men, and holiness, without which no man shall see the Lord:

<sup>15</sup> Looking diligently lest any man fail of the grace of God, "LEST ANY ROOT OF BITTERNESS SPRING UP TO TROUBLE YOU," and thereby many be defiled;

<sup>16</sup> Lest there be any fornicator, or profane person, as Esau, who for one morsel of meat sold his birthright. <sup>17</sup> For ye know how that after ward, when he would have inherited the blessing, he was rejected: for he found no place of repentance, though he sought it carefully with tears.

<sup>18</sup> For ye are not come unto the MOUNT that might be touched, and that burned with fire, nor unto blackness, and darkness, and tempest, and the sound of a trumpet, and the voice of words; which voice they that heard intreated that the word should

not be spoken to them any more. <sup>20</sup> (for they could not endure that which was commanded, "AND IF SO MUCH AS A BEAST TOUCH THE MOUNTAIN, IT SHALL BE STONED, OR THRUST THROUGH WITH A DART:" <sup>21</sup> and so terrible was the sight, that Moses said, "I exceedingly fear and quake.")

<sup>22</sup> But ye are come unto MOUNT SION, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to an innumerable company of angels, <sup>23</sup> to the general assembly, and a church of the firstborn, which are written in heaven, and to the spirits of just men made perfect, and to Jesus the mediator of the new covenant, and to the blood of sprinkling, that speaketh better things than that of Abel.

<sup>24</sup> SEE that ye refuse not him that speaketh. For if they escaped not who refused him that spake on earth, much more shall not we escape, if we turn away from him that speaketh from heaven:

<sup>25</sup> Whose voice then SHOOK the earth: but now he hath promised, saying, "YET ONCE MORE I SHAKE NOT THE EARTH ONLY, BUT ALSO HEAVEN." <sup>27</sup> And this word, "YET ONCE MORE," signifieth the removing of those things that are shaken, as of things that are made, that those things which cannot be shaken may remain.

<sup>28</sup> Wherefore we receiving a kingdom which cannot be moved, let us have grace, whereby we may serve God acceptably with reverence and godly fear: <sup>29</sup> "FOR OUR GOD IS A CONSUMING FIRE."

13 LET BROTHERLY LOVE

continue. <sup>2</sup> Be not forgetful to entertain strangers: for thereby some have entertained angels unawares.

<sup>3</sup> Remember them that are in bonds, as bound with them; and such as suffer adversity, as being yourselves also in the bonds.

<sup>4</sup> Marriage is honourable in all, and the bed undefiled: but whoremongers and adulterers God will judge.

<sup>5</sup> Let your conversation be without covetousness; and be content with such things as ye have: for the bath.

A.D. 64  
and 68.  
20, Ex. 19. 12,  
13.

MOUNT SION.  
22 Gal. 4. 24,  
25.  
1. Heb. Zion  
m. myriads,  
μυριάς.  
a. a full,  
gathering,  
πληθύς.  
a. to the, οἱ α

24 Gen. 4. 10

ADMONITION  
25 ch 1. 1-3  
2. 1-4.  
o. occasionally  
spoke,  
χωρησά-  
μεν.

THINGS  
SHAKEN  
28 Ex 19 18  
Hag 2 6  
27 Isa 2 10-  
11  
2. not shaken,  
μη σαλευ-  
μένα

EXHORTATION  
28 Ex 21. 27.  
Dan 7 11-  
14, 27.  
a. not to be  
shaken,  
ἀσάλευτος.  
i. let us  
"religiously-  
serve, or  
worship,  
λατρεῦ-  
μεν  
29 DEUT 4 31.  
a. also, καί

BROTHERLY  
LOVE AND  
HOSPITALITY  
2, 3 John 6-8.  
Gen xviii.  
xix

Sympathy.

MARRIAGE.

CONVET-  
MUS.  
5 Gen 22 15  
DEUT 31 6,  
8 Jos 1 6,  
1 Chn. 28  
20 Ps 37  
25, Isa 43.  
1, 2  
b. behaviour,  
πράξις  
w. without  
love, i.e.,  
money,  
ἀφιλαργυρος.

<sup>7</sup> If ye endure chastening, Gb. Sch.—It is for chastisement ye endure, Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. mss.  
<sup>20</sup> Or thrust through with a dart.—Omit Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. mss. <sup>24</sup> That speaketh better things than that of Abel.—Speaking better than Abel, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. mss.  
<sup>1</sup> I shake, Gb. DKLP.—I will shake, (Gb. c.) Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ACM. <sup>4</sup> But, Gb. Sch. CD KL.—For, (Gb c) Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. AD MPN.

A D. 84  
and 4-58.  
u. in no wise,  
o. my.  
ai in any wise,  
o. my.  
18 27. 11.  
56 11. 118.  
6 Isa 51.  
12, 13 Rom.  
8 di.  
J. Heb Jeho-  
vab

GUIDES  
7. 1 Tim 5. 17.  
y. your leaders,  
or, guides,  
των ηγου-  
μενων αυτων.  
l. imitate,  
μιμεσθε.  
in imitate,  
εξβασιν  
c. conduct, or  
mode of  
life, ανα-  
στροφης.

CHRIST  
THE SAME.  
u. the ages,  
τοις αιωνας

STRANGE  
DOCTRINES  
9. Rom 14. 17  
Eph 4. 14

THE  
CHRISTIAN'S  
ALTAR  
f. religiously-  
serve, λα-  
τρευοντες

WITHOUT THE  
CAMP  
11. Lev 6. 30;  
16 27  
l. living-  
creatures,  
ζωον,  
h. holies,  
αγια.  
f. for, περι.  
w. with, διδ.

GOING FORTH  
13 Ex. 33. 7  
o. come forth,  
εξερχομεθα.  
14 ch 11. 9,  
10, 16

said, "I WILL NEVER LEAVE THEE,  
NOR I FORSAKE THEE." <sup>6</sup> So that we  
may boldly say, "THE LORD IS MY  
HELPER, AND I WILL NOT FEAR WHAT  
MAN SHALL DO UNTO ME."

<sup>7</sup> REMEMBER <sup>7</sup> them which have  
the RULE over you, who have spoken  
unto you the word of God. whose  
faith follow, considering the end of  
their conversation.

<sup>8</sup> Jesus Christ the same yesterday,  
and to-day, and for ever.

<sup>9</sup> Be not carried about with divers  
and strange doctrines. For it is a good  
thing that the heart be established with  
grace; not with meats, which have not  
profited them that have been occupied  
therein.

<sup>10</sup> We have an ALTAR, whereof  
they have no right to eat which serve  
the tabernacle.

<sup>11</sup> For the bodies of those beasts,  
whose blood is brought into the sanc-  
tuary by the high-priest for sin, are  
burned without the camp. <sup>12</sup> Where-  
fore Jesus also, that he might sanctify  
the people with his own blood, suf-  
fered without the gate.

<sup>13</sup> Let us go forth therefore unto him  
without the camp, bearing his reproach.  
<sup>14</sup> For here have we no continuing city,  
but we seek one to come.

<sup>15</sup> By him therefore let us offer the  
sacrifice of praise to God continually,  
that is, the fruit of our lips, giving thanks  
to his name.

<sup>16</sup> But to do good and to communi-  
cate forget not: for with such sacrifices  
God is well pleased.

<sup>17</sup> OBEY them that have the  
RULE over you, and submit yourselves:  
for they watch for your souls, as they  
that must give account, that they may do  
it with joy, and not with grief:  
for that is unprofitable for you.

<sup>18</sup> Pray for us, for we trust we have  
a good conscience, in all things willing  
to live honestly. <sup>19</sup> But I beseech you  
rather to do this, that I may be re-  
stored to you the sooner.

<sup>20</sup> NOW the God of peace, that  
brought again from the dead our  
Lord Jesus, that great Shepherd of  
the sheep, through the blood of the  
everlasting covenant, <sup>21</sup> make you per-  
fect in every good work to do his will,  
working in you that which is well-  
pleasing in his sight, through Jesus  
Christ, to whom be glory for ever. Amen.

<sup>22</sup> AND I beseech you, brethren, suffer  
the word of exhortation for I have  
written a letter unto you in few words.

<sup>23</sup> Know ye that our brother Timothy  
is set at liberty; with whom, if he  
come shortly, I will see you.

<sup>24</sup> SALUTE all them that have  
the RULE over you, and all the saints.  
They of Italy salute you. <sup>25</sup> Grace  
be with you all. Amen.

A D. 84  
and 4-58  
SACRIFICE OF  
PRAISE  
16. Lev 2. 12.  
Hos. 14. 2  
1 Pet. 2. 5  
c. or, confes-  
sing, ουλο-  
γουμεν  
DOING GOOD

GUIDES  
17. 1 Tim 5. 17.  
y. your leaders,  
or guides  
t. this, τοις  
u. signing,  
στεναζου-  
τες.

PAUL ASKS  
THEIR  
PRAYERS.  
c. conduct  
ourselves  
well, καλως  
u. αναστρο-  
φης  
m. more  
abundantly,  
περισσοτε-  
ρω.

HIS PRAISE  
FOR THEM  
20. 1 Thes 5  
24, 24  
2 Thes. 2. 16,  
17. 1 Pet. 5  
10, 11  
f. from among,  
εκ  
t. through, δι.  
d. doing,  
ποιων  
u. the ages of  
the ages.

EXHORTATION  
u. also, και.

TIMOTHY

SALUTATIONS  
y. your leaders,  
or guides.  
24. 1 Tim 5. 17.  
f. from, απ.

## THE GENERAL EPISTLE OF

## JAMES.

A D. about 60 and 64

TO THE TWELVE TRIBES.  
1. Acts 26 7.  
b bondser-  
vant δούλος  
l in the  
dispersion,  
ἐν τῇ δια-  
σπορῇ.

FAITH AND PATIENCE.  
t trials, or  
testings,  
πειρασμοί.  
3 Rom 5 3.  
p proving,  
δοκιμιον.

w worketh-  
out, καταρ-  
γάζεται  
e endurance,  
υπομονήν,  
l lacking,  
λειπόμενοι.  
al in, ἐν

WISDOM  
ab But, ὅτι,  
o of, παρά  
τοῦ

FAITH IN PRAYER.  
6 Mat 21 21, 22  
d or, doubt-  
ing, δακρυ-  
νόμενος  
do doubteth  
8 Lit double,  
αἰνῶντος,  
δύναμις.

LOW AND RICH.  
9 ch. 2 5  
ab But, ὅτι  
g or, glory,  
καυχώμεθα.  
h his exalta-  
tion, τῇ  
ὑψεί αὐτοῦ.  
10 1 Pet 1 24  
hi his humi-  
liation, τῇ  
ταπεινώσει  
αὐτοῦ  
a and, καί.

ENDURANCE  
ap approved,  
δοκιμιος,  
e victory's  
crown,  
στεφανον.

TEMPTATION  
o one,  
μυθεῖς,  
f from, ἀπό,  
e Gr evils,  
κακῶν,  
o any-one,  
οὐδενός.  
e such,  
ἐκαστος  
o, drawn-out,  
ἐξελκόμε-  
νος.  
b by, ὑπό.

**JAMES**, a <sup>b</sup>servant of God and of <sup>the</sup> Lord Jesus Christ, to the twelve tribes which are <sup>1</sup>scattered abroad, greeting.

<sup>3</sup> **MY** brethren, count it all joy when ye fall into divers <sup>1</sup>TEMPTATIONS; <sup>3</sup> knowing <sup>this</sup>, that the <sup>1</sup>trying of your <sup>1</sup>faith <sup>1</sup>worketh <sup>1</sup>patience. <sup>4</sup> But <sup>1</sup>let <sup>1</sup>patience have <sup>her</sup> perfect work, that ye may be perfect and entire, <sup>1</sup>wanting <sup>1</sup>nothing.

<sup>5</sup> <sup>b</sup> If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask <sup>o</sup> of God, <sup>1</sup>that giveth to <sup>all</sup> men liberally, and <sup>1</sup>upbraideth not; and it shall be given him.

<sup>6</sup> But let him ask in faith, nothing <sup>d</sup>wavering. For <sup>1</sup>he that <sup>d</sup>wavereth <sup>1</sup>is like a wave of the sea <sup>1</sup>driven with the wind and tossed. <sup>7</sup> For let not that <sup>1</sup>man think that he shall receive any thing <sup>o</sup> of the Lord. <sup>8</sup> A double-minded man <sup>1</sup>is unstable in all his ways.

<sup>9</sup> <sup>b</sup> **LET** the brother <sup>o</sup> of <sup>LOW</sup> degree <sup>1</sup>rejoice in <sup>b</sup> that he is exalted: <sup>10</sup> But the <sup>1</sup>RICH, in <sup>b</sup> that he is made low <sup>1</sup>because as the flower of the grass he shall pass away. <sup>11</sup> For the sun <sup>1</sup>is no sooner risen with a <sup>1</sup>burning heat, <sup>1</sup>but it withereth the grass, and the flower thereof <sup>1</sup>falleth, and the grace of the fashion of it <sup>1</sup>perisheth so also shall the rich man fade away in his ways.

<sup>12</sup> **BLESSED** is the man that endureth temptation: for <sup>1</sup>when he is <sup>1</sup>tried, he shall receive the <sup>1</sup>crown of life, which the Lord hath promised to <sup>1</sup>them that love him.

<sup>13</sup> Let no man say <sup>1</sup>when he is tempted, "I am tempted of <sup>1</sup>God" for <sup>1</sup>God cannot be tempted with evil, neither tempteth he any man: <sup>14</sup> but every man is tempted, <sup>1</sup>when he is drawn away <sup>b</sup> of his own lust, and

enticed. <sup>15</sup> Then <sup>1</sup>when <sup>1</sup>lust hath conceived, it bringeth forth sin and <sup>1</sup>sin, <sup>1</sup>when it is finished, bringeth forth death.

<sup>16</sup> **DO** not err, my beloved brethren. <sup>17</sup> Every good <sup>b</sup>gift and every perfect gift is from above, and <sup>1</sup>cometh down from the Father of <sup>1</sup>lights, with whom <sup>1</sup>is no variableness, neither shadow of turning. <sup>18</sup> <sup>b</sup> Of his own will he begat us with <sup>the</sup> word of truth, that we <sup>1</sup>should be a kind of <sup>1</sup>firstfruits of his creatures.

<sup>19</sup> Wherefore, my beloved brethren, let every man be swift to <sup>1</sup>hear, slow to <sup>1</sup>speak, slow to wrath: <sup>20</sup> for the wrath of man worketh not the righteousness of God. <sup>21</sup> Wherefore lay apart all filthiness and superfluity of naughtiness, and receive <sup>1</sup>with meekness the <sup>1</sup>engrafted word, <sup>1</sup>which is able to save your souls.

<sup>22</sup> But be ye <sup>1</sup>DOERS of the word, and not <sup>1</sup>HEARERS only, deceiving your own selves. <sup>23</sup> For if any <sup>1</sup>be a hearer of the word, and not a doer, he <sup>1</sup>is like unto a man <sup>1</sup>beholding his natural face in a glass <sup>24</sup> for he <sup>1</sup>beholdeth himself, and goeth his way, and straightway <sup>1</sup>forgetteth what manner of man he <sup>1</sup>was. <sup>25</sup> But whose <sup>1</sup>looketh into the perfect law of liberty, and <sup>1</sup>continueth therein, he <sup>1</sup>being not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of the work, this man shall be blessed in his deed.

<sup>26</sup> If any man among you seem to be religious, and <sup>1</sup>bridleth not his tongue, but <sup>1</sup>deceiveth his own heart, this man's religion is vain. <sup>27</sup> Pure religion and undefiled before <sup>1</sup>God and the Father is this, To visit the <sup>1</sup>fatherless and widows in their affliction, and to keep himself unspotted from the world.

**2** MY brethren, have not the faith of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Lord of glory, with <sup>1</sup>RESPECT OF PERSONS. <sup>2</sup> For if there come <sup>1</sup>unto you <sup>1</sup>assembly a man with a gold ring, in <sup>1</sup>goodly apparel, and there come in also a poor man in vile raiment; <sup>3</sup> and ye have respect to <sup>1</sup>him that weareth the <sup>1</sup>gay <sup>1</sup>clothing, and say

A D about 60 and 64.  
15 Rom 6 23.  
g giveth.  
birth, το, γίγεται.

EVERY GOOD GIFT FROM ABOVE  
b. bestowal, δοσις.  
l. and in whom is, ἐν.  
b. Having-willed, βουληθεῖς.  
he be, λεγάσθαι, us, he, brought us forth, ἀπεκύνησεν ἡμᾶς, see v 10.

ENLIGHTENING  
10  
MEEKNESS  
l in, ἐν  
im or, implanted, ἐμφυτον

PRACTICAL USE OF THE WORD  
22 Mat 7 21  
-7  
c. contemplating, κατανοῶντι.  
m mirror, ἐκαστῶ.  
oo count in place, καταρῶν.

25 John 8 41, 32  
l looketh, ἰσθῶν.  
l intently, παρρησιας.  
b having-become, γεννημένος.

d doing, ποιεῖς

PURE RELIGION  
26 Ps 30 1

o orphans ὀρφανούς.

RESPECT OF PERSONS.  
l into, εἰς.  
s anagogue, συναγωγή.  
g key, or splendid, λαμπρῶ.  
a apparel, ἐσθῆτι.

<sup>12</sup> The Lord hath promised, Gb Sch. (c) κλπ.—He hath promised (Gb. —) La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABN.  
<sup>19</sup> Wherefore, Gb. Sch. κλπ.—Ye know, (Gb. c) Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. BC(N). <sup>19</sup> Brethren, let, Gb. Sch. κλπ.—Brethren; but let, La. Tis. Tre. Alf. BCP's.

# JAMES II. 4.

A D about 60  
and 4-64

h or, having,  
evil reason-  
ings, δα-  
λοῦμεν  
πονηρῶν.

1. This Foot  
5. 1 Cor 1. 26  
-29  
w world,  
κόσμου.

d dishonoured  
ἡτιμάσατε.

Rich  
at do not they,  
αὐτοί.

t. tribulation,  
καταστροφή,  
wh which  
was-called upon  
you, τὸ ἐπικλη-  
θέν ἐφ'  
ὑμᾶς.

ROYAL LAW  
6. 1 P 19 18  
See Mat 22  
39.

Y. Yet, or  
Truly,  
μεντοι.

b being con-  
victed by,  
ἐλεγχόμε-  
νοι ὄντες.

10 Deut. 27,  
26,  
h he hath  
become,  
γεγεννη

11 1's 20 14,  
20 13

LAW OF  
LIMBES  
be being  
about to,  
μελλόντες.

by by, δα,  
13 P 21 13  
Mat 18 21-  
30

g or, glorieth  
against,  
κατακαυ-  
χάται

FAITH AND  
WORKS  
a any-one,  
τις.

1. 1 John 3.  
16-19  
ab But, δε.

b by itself,  
καθ' ἑαυτὴν

FAITH SHOWN  
BY WORKS  
18 Mat 7 18  
-20, 24-27

c one, τις,  
a apart-from,  
χωρίς.

b by, ἐκ.

FAITH WITH-  
OUT WORKS  
t or, that God  
is one, ὅτι ὁ  
θεὸς εἷς  
ἐστίν

Mark 12 29.

unto him, <sup>1</sup> Sit thou here in a good place <sup>2</sup> and say to the poor, "Stand thou there, or sit here under my foot-stool:" <sup>4</sup> Are ye not then partial in yourselves, and are become judges <sup>5</sup> of evil thoughts?

<sup>2</sup> Hearken, my beloved brethren, Hath not God chosen the poor of this world rich in faith, and heirs of the kingdom which he hath promised to them that love him? <sup>5</sup> But ye have despised the poor.

<sup>1</sup> Do not rich men oppress you, and draw you before the judgment seats? <sup>7</sup> Do not they blaspheme that worthy name <sup>8</sup> by the which ye are called?

<sup>8</sup> If ye fulfil the royal law according to the scripture, "THOU SHALT LOVE THY NEIGHBOUR AS THYSELF," ye do well: <sup>9</sup> but if ye have respect to persons, ye commit sin, and are convinced of the law as transgressors. <sup>10</sup> For whosoever shall keep the whole law, and yet offend in one point, he is guilty of all. <sup>11</sup> For he that said, "DO NOT COMMIT ADULTERY," said also, "DO NOT KILL." Now if thou commit no adultery, yet if thou kill, thou art become a transgressor of the law.

<sup>12</sup> So speak ye, and so do, as ye are taught. <sup>13</sup> That shall be judged by the law of liberty. <sup>14</sup> For he shall have judgment without mercy, that hath shewed no mercy; and mercy rejoiceth against judgment.

<sup>14</sup> WHAT doth it profit, my brethren, though a man say he hath FAITH, and have not WORKS? can faith save him? <sup>15</sup> If a brother or sister be naked, and destitute of daily food, and one of you say unto them, "Depart in peace, be ye warmed and filled;" notwithstanding ye give them not those things which are needful to the body; what doth it profit? <sup>17</sup> Even so faith, if it hath not works, is dead, being alone.

<sup>18</sup> Yes, a man may say, "Thou hast faith, and I have works: shew me thy faith without thy works, and I will shew thee my faith by my works."

<sup>19</sup> Thou believest that there is one

# JAMES III. 8.

A D about 60

d. demons,  
δαίμονια.  
a. slither,  
φρίσσοις,  
a. speak from,  
χαρίζε.

ABRAHAM  
21 Gen xxi.  
b. by, ἐκ.  
t. that, ὅτι.

23 GEN 16 6,  
ab But, or,  
And, δε,  
r. reckoned,  
ἐλογίσθη.

u unto, εἰς.  
24 Isa 41 8

RAHAB.  
25 Jos 2  
ab. But, δε.

FAITH  
WITHOUT  
WORKS  
a. apart-from,  
χωρίς.

TEACHERS  
1. Luke 12 48.  
c become,  
γενέσθε.

2 teachers,  
διδασκαλοί.  
d or, judg-  
ment,  
κρίμα.

2 Ec 7 20  
a or, we all  
stumble,  
πταίμεν

παντες.

THE TONGUE.  
s or, stumble,  
πταίει.

b by, ὑπό,  
at the im-  
pulse of,  
ἡ δυνά-  
μις

at steersman,  
τοῦ κυβερ-  
νήτου

5 Prov 18 21,  
f. forest, or,  
wood, ὕλη.

6 Prov. 16 27,  
i. is set,  
καθίσταται.

w wheel,  
τροχόν.

6 Gehenna,  
γεέννη.

THE TONGUE  
UNTAMEABLE  
n nature, or  
species,  
φύσις.

ab both, τε.  
w. both,  
ὁμοῦ.

by by the  
human  
Species, τῇ  
φύσει τῇ  
ανθρώπινη.

8. Ps 140. 3.

"God; thou doest well: the devils also believe, and tremble. <sup>20</sup> But wilt thou know, O vain man, that faith without works is dead?

<sup>21</sup> Was not Abraham our father justified <sup>22</sup> by works, when he had offered Isaac his son upon the altar? <sup>23</sup> Seest thou how faith wrought with his works, and by works was faith made perfect? <sup>24</sup> And the scripture was fulfilled which saith, "ABRAHAM BELIEVED GOD, AND IT WAS IMPUTED UNTO HIM FOR RIGHTEOUSNESS." and he was called "the FRIEND OF GOD." <sup>25</sup> Ye see then how that by works a man is justified, and not by faith only.

<sup>25</sup> Likewise also was not Rahab the harlot justified by works, when she had received the messengers, and had sent them out another way?

<sup>26</sup> For as the body without the spirit is dead, so faith without works is dead also.

**3** MY brethren, be not many masters, knowing that we shall receive the greater condemnation. <sup>2</sup> For in many things we offend all.

If any man offend not in word, the same is a perfect man, and able also to bridle the whole body. <sup>3</sup> Behold, we put bits in the horses' mouths, that they may obey us; and we turn about their whole body. <sup>4</sup> Behold also the ships, which though they be so great, and are driven of fierce winds, yet are they turned about with a very small helm, whithersoever the governor listeth. <sup>5</sup> Even so the TONGUE is a little member, and boasteth great things. Behold, how great a matter a little fire kindleth! <sup>6</sup> And the tongue is a fire, a world of iniquity: so is the tongue among our members, that it defileth the whole body, and setteth on fire the course of nature; and it is set on fire of hell.

<sup>7</sup> For every kind of beasts, and of birds, and of serpents, and of things in the sea, is tamed, and hath been tamed by of mankind: <sup>8</sup> but the tongue

<sup>13</sup> And, (A).—Omit Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. BCKLM. <sup>18</sup> Thy works, Gb. Sch. CKL.—Works, (Gb. =) Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABFM. <sup>19</sup> My faith, Gb. Sch. La. AKL.—Omit my, (Gb. =) Tis. Tre. Alf. BCKM. <sup>20</sup> Dead, Gb. Sch. AC<sup>2</sup>KL<sup>2</sup>M.—Idle, La. Tis. Tre. Alf. BC<sup>2</sup>. <sup>26</sup> So is the tongue among our members, that it, Gb. Sch. P.—The tongue is among our members, that which, (Gb. =) Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABCKM.

A.D. about 80 and 4—64.  
d. death-bearing, βασιμ-  
φωρεν.

ITS INCONSISTENCY.  
a. and, καί.

o out of, εκ.  
op. opening, οὐρε.

a. sweet, γλυκὺ.

A WISE MAN 13 2 Tim. 3. 24, 35.

b. behaviour, ἀναστροφῆς.  
i in, ἐν.

WISDOM FROM HEAVEN.  
g glory not against, μὴ κατα-  
καυχᾶσθε.  
a. La. soulful, ψυχικῶς.  
d. demoniacal, δαιμονιακῶς.  
t. tumult, or, inquietness, ἀκαταστασία.

WISDOM FROM ABOVE.  
a. indeed, μὲν.

f. or, for, or by, τοῦ.

WARS AND FIGHTINGS.  
p pleasures, ἡδοναί.

a. spend, δαταμῶ-  
σθε.  
i in, ἐν.

FRIENDSHIP OF THE WORLD  
d. 1 John 2 15  
is constituted, καθ-  
ιγιστά.

ENVY.  
o. Or, ᾗ.

HUMILITY.  
e Prov 3 34  
Sept.

SUBMISSION.

can no man <sup>o</sup> tame; it is an unruly evil, full of <sup>d</sup> deadly poison.

<sup>9</sup> Therewith <sup>we</sup> bless we <sup>o</sup> God, <sup>even</sup> the Father; and therewith <sup>we</sup> curse we <sup>men</sup>, which <sup>are</sup> made after the similitude of God. <sup>10</sup> Out of the same mouth proceedeth blessing and cursing. My brethren, these things ought not so to be. <sup>11</sup> Doth a fountain send forth <sup>o</sup> at the same <sup>o</sup> place <sup>o</sup> sweet water and <sup>o</sup> bitter? <sup>12</sup> Can the fig-tree, my brethren, <sup>o</sup> bear olive-berries? either a vine, figs? so can no fountain both <sup>o</sup> yield salt water and <sup>o</sup> fresh.

<sup>13</sup> WHO is a wise man and endued with knowledge among you? let him shew out of a good <sup>o</sup> conversation his <sup>o</sup> works <sup>o</sup> with meekness of wisdom.

<sup>14</sup> But if ye have bitter envying and strife in your <sup>o</sup> hearts, <sup>o</sup> glory not, and <sup>be</sup> not against the truth. <sup>15</sup> This wisdom <sup>o</sup> descendeth not from above, but <sup>is</sup> earthly, <sup>o</sup> sensual, <sup>o</sup> devilish. <sup>16</sup> For where envying and strife is, there <sup>is</sup> confusion and every evil work.

<sup>17</sup> But the wisdom that is from above is first <sup>o</sup> pure, then peaceable, gentle, and <sup>easy</sup> to be intreated, full of mercy and good fruits, without partiality, and without hypocrisy. <sup>18</sup> And the fruit of righteousness is sown in peace <sup>o</sup> of them that make peace.

**4** FROM whence come WARS and fightings among you? come they not hence, even of your <sup>o</sup> pleasures that war in your <sup>o</sup> members? <sup>2</sup> Ye lust, and have not: ye kill, and desire to have, and cannot obtain: ye fight and war, yet ye have not, because ye <sup>o</sup> ask not. <sup>3</sup> Ye ask, and receive not, because ye <sup>o</sup> ask amiss, that ye may <sup>o</sup> consume it <sup>o</sup> upon your <sup>o</sup> lusts. <sup>4</sup> Ye adulterers and adulteresses, <sup>o</sup> know ye not that the friendship of the world is enmity with <sup>o</sup> God? whosoever therefore <sup>o</sup> will be a friend of the world <sup>is</sup> the enemy of <sup>o</sup> God.

<sup>5</sup> Do ye think that the scripture saith in vain, The spirit that dwelleth in us lusteth to envy?

<sup>6</sup> But he giveth more grace. Wherefore he saith, "GOD RESISTETH THE PROUD, BUT GIVETH GRACE UNTO THE HUMBLE."

<sup>7</sup> Submit yourselves therefore to <sup>o</sup> God. Resist the devil, and he will flee

from you. <sup>8</sup> Draw nigh to <sup>o</sup> God, and he will draw nigh to you.

<sup>9</sup> Cleanse your hands, ye sinners; and purify your hearts, ye <sup>o</sup> double minded.

<sup>10</sup> Be afflicted, and mourn, and weep: let your <sup>o</sup> laughter be turned to mourning, and your <sup>o</sup> joy to heaviness. <sup>11</sup> Humble yourselves in the sight of the Lord, and he shall lift you up.

<sup>12</sup> SPEAK not evil one of another, brethren. <sup>13</sup> He that <sup>o</sup> speaketh evil of his brother, and <sup>o</sup> judgeth his <sup>o</sup> brother, <sup>o</sup> speaketh evil of the law, and judgeth the law: but if thou judge the law, thou art not a doer of the law, but a judge. <sup>14</sup> There is one <sup>o</sup> lawgiver, <sup>o</sup> who is able to save and to destroy: who art thou that judgest another?

<sup>15</sup> GO to now, <sup>ye</sup> that say, "To day <sup>o</sup> or to-morrow we will go into such a <sup>o</sup> city, and continue there <sup>o</sup> a year, and buy and sell, and get gain <sup>o</sup>;" <sup>16</sup> whereas ye know not what shall be on the morrow. For what is your <sup>o</sup> life? It is even a vapour, that appeareth for a little time, and then <sup>o</sup> vanisheth away. <sup>17</sup> For that ye ought to say, "If the Lord will, <sup>we</sup> shall live, and do this, or that." <sup>18</sup> But now ye <sup>o</sup> rejoice in your <sup>o</sup> boastings: all such <sup>o</sup> rejoicing is evil. <sup>19</sup> Therefore to him that <sup>o</sup> knoweth to do good, and <sup>o</sup> doeth it not, to him it is sin.

**5** GO to now, <sup>ye</sup> RICH men, weep and howl for your miseries that shall come upon you. <sup>2</sup> Your riches <sup>are</sup> corrupted, and your <sup>o</sup> garments <sup>are</sup> moth-eaten. <sup>3</sup> Your gold and silver <sup>are</sup> cankered; and the rust of them shall be a witness against you, and shall eat your <sup>o</sup> flesh as it were fire. Ye have heaped treasure together for the last days. <sup>4</sup> Behold, the hire of the labourers who <sup>o</sup> have reaped down your fields, which <sup>is</sup> of you kept back by fraud, crieth: and the cries of them which <sup>o</sup> have reaped <sup>are</sup> entered into the ears of <sup>o</sup> the Lord of sabaoth. <sup>5</sup> Ye have lived <sup>o</sup> in pleasure on the earth, and <sup>o</sup> been wanton; ye have nourished your <sup>o</sup> hearts, as in a day of slaughter. <sup>6</sup> Ye have condemned and killed the just; and he doth not resist you.

<sup>7</sup> BE patient therefore, brethren, unto the coming of the Lord. Behold, the husbandman waiteth for the precious fruit of the earth, and <sup>o</sup> hath long patience for it, until he receive the early and latter rain. <sup>8</sup> Be ye also <sup>o</sup> patient; stablish your <sup>o</sup> hearts: the coming of the Lord <sup>draweth</sup> nigh.

A.D. about 80 and 4—64.

PURIFICATION  
d. La. double, σινιδι,  
διψυχοι.

HUMILIATION

10 1 Pet. 5 6.

EVIL  
SPEAKING  
a. Speak not against, μὴ κατα-  
λαλέει.  
ap. speaketh against, καταλάλων.  
12 Rom 14 4

VAIN CONFIDENCE  
13 Prov. 27 1  
Luke 12 16  
—11  
a. and, καί.  
o one, ἑνα.  
14 1's 104 15,  
7

ye that say, οὐρανὸν ἵστητε, ὅτι τοῦ λέγειν ὕμιν  
ἀνδ, καί.  
g glory, κατακαύσθε.  
g glorying, καυχῶσθε.  
17 Luke 12 47

RICH MEN  
WANTS D.  
1. Luke 6 24

b have, become, γέγονεν  
3 20  
rusted, κατωράται.  
i in, ἐν

o. of, ἀπό.

Jehovah of hosts  
d delicately, ἐνδουλοῦσθε.  
i in, in, indulgence, ἐσπατάλησθε.

PATIENT WAITING  
coming, παρουσίας.  
1 long, μακροθυμῶσατε.

<sup>9</sup> An unruly, Gb. Sch. CKL.—A restless, La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABPM. <sup>10</sup> Bless we God, Gb. Sch. KL.—Bless we the Lord, (Gb. o) Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABCPM. <sup>11</sup> So, Gb. Sch. CKLPM.—Omit (Gb. o) Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABC. <sup>12</sup> Can no fountain both yield salt water and fresh, Sch. KLP.—Neither can salt water produce sweet water, Gb. Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABC. <sup>13</sup> And, Gb. KL.—Add from whence, (Gb. o) Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABC. <sup>14</sup> Yet.—Omit Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. AKKL. <sup>15</sup> Adulterers and, Gb. Sch. KLP.—Omit La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABM. <sup>16</sup> Dwelleth, Gb. Sch. KLP.—He hath caused to dwell, La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABM. <sup>17</sup> Lawgiver, KL.—Add and judge, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABPM. <sup>18</sup> It is, Gb. Sch. L.—Ye are, La. Tis. Tre. Alf. B.

# JAMES V. 9.

A D about 60  
and 4-64

NOT  
GRUDGING.  
m. or, Mur-  
mur,  
στυγίζετε.

ENDURANCE  
J or, Jehovah.

11 Job 1 21,  
42 10

endurance,  
υπομονήν.

NOT  
SWEARING  
12 Mat. 5 33  
-57.

u under  
judgment,  
υπε κρίσεως,  
or into  
hypocrisy,  
εις υποκρι-  
σίαν.

PRAYER.

9 m! Grudge not one against another,  
brethren, lest ye-be-condemned: be-  
hold, the judge standeth before the  
door.

10 Take, my brethren, the prophets,  
who have spoken in the name of the  
LORD, for an example of suffering-  
affliction, and of PATIENCE. 11 Be-  
hold, we count them happy which  
endure. Ye have heard of the patience  
of Job, and have seen the end of the  
LORD; that the LORD is very-pitiful,  
and of tender-mercy.

12 But above all things, my brethren,  
swear not, neither by heaven, neither  
by the earth, neither by any other  
oath: but let your yea be yea; and  
your nay, nay; lest ye fall into  
condemnation.

13 Is any among you afflicted? let  
him pray. Is any merry? let him  
sing psalms. 14 Is any sick among  
you? let him call for the elders of the  
church, and let them pray over him,  
anointing him with oil in the name

of the Lord. 15 and the PRAYER of  
faith shall save the sick, and the  
Lord shall raise him up; and if he  
have committed sins, they shall be  
forgiven him.

16 Confess your faults one to an-  
other, and pray one for another, that  
ye may be healed. The effectual  
interceding prayer of a righteous man  
availeth much.

17 Elias was a man subject to like  
passions as we are, and he prayed  
earnestly that it might not rain,  
and it rained not on the earth by the  
space of three years and six months.  
18 And he prayed again, and the heaven  
gave rain, and the earth brought forth  
her fruit.

19 Brethren. if any of you do err  
from the truth, and one convert him,  
20 let him know, that he which con-  
verteth the sinner from the error of his  
way shall save a soul from death,  
and shall hide a multitude of sins.

# JAMES V. 20.

A D about 60  
and 4-64  
e. exhausted,  
κάμνοντα.

EFFICACY OF  
PRAYER  
t. transgres-  
sions, παρα-  
πτώματα.  
e. effectually  
operating,  
ἐνεργουμένη.

EXAMPLE OF  
ELIAS  
17, 1 Kin. 17.  
1  
e. He, Elijah.  
w with.  
prayer,  
προσευχῇ.

RESTORATION  
19 Gal 6 1  
2 Tim 2 25,  
26

a among, ἐν.  
t. turn him  
back,  
ἐπιστρέψῃ  
αὐτόν  
tw turneth  
back, ἐπι-  
στρέφας.  
c. cover,  
καλύψει.

11 Endure, Gb. Sch. κτ.—Have endured, (Gb. ω) Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. αβην.  
Sch. L.—Add Therefore, Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. αβην.

16 Confess, Gb.



## THE FIRST EPISTLE GENERAL OF

## PETER.

A.D. about 60  
and 64.TO THE SELECT  
SYNAGOGUES

elect  
sojourners of  
the disper-  
sion of  
ἀλεκτορις  
παρεπίδη-  
μοις δια-  
σποράς.  
Eph. 1 4.  
3 Thim. 5 13  
Ex 24 8 Lev.  
16 14. Heb  
9 15, 16, 22.  
1. in, ἐν

THANKSGIV-  
ING

1 Cor 15 19,  
20  
1 living,  
ζωῶν  
t through,  
διὰ.  
f from among,  
ἐκ.  
k. being kept  
as with a  
military  
guard,  
φρουρουμέν-  
ους.  
1 in, ἐν

TRIAL OF  
FAITH

Rom 5 2—  
7 ch 4 12, 13  
5 10 Col.  
3 4  
b but δι.  
by, or  
through,  
διὰ.  
r. revelation,  
ἀποκαλύψαι.

JOY IN  
CHRIST

John 20 20  
1 John 1 4  
n. not seeing,  
μὴ ὁρῶντες.  
b but, δι.  
g greatly—  
rejoice, or  
exult,  
ἀγαλλιάσθαι.  
g John 5 24  
o obtaining,  
κομισθέναι.

THE  
PROPHETS

10 Mat 13 16,  
17 Heb. 11  
13, 30, 40,  
c Concerning,  
περί.  
a into, eis.  
o of, or, per-  
taining-to,  
eis.  
a after these,  
μετὰ ταῦτα.

PETER, an apostle of Jesus Christ, to the strangers scattered throughout Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, and Bithynia, <sup>2</sup> elect according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, through sanctification of the Spirit, unto obedience and sprinkling of the blood of Jesus Christ: Grace unto you, and peace, be multiplied.

<sup>3</sup> BLESSED be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which according to his abundant mercy hath begotten us again unto a lively HOPE by the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead, to an inheritance incorruptible, and undefiled, and that fadeth not away, reserved in heaven for you, who are kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation ready to be revealed in the last time;

<sup>4</sup> Wherein ye greatly rejoice, though now for a season, if need be, ye are in heaviness through manifold temptations: that the trial of your faith, being much more precious than of gold which perisheth, though it be tried by fire, might be found unto praise and honour and glory at the appearing of Jesus Christ:

<sup>5</sup> Whom having not seen, ye love; in whom, though now ye see him not, yet believing, ye rejoice with joy unspeakable and full of glory: receiving the end of your faith, even the salvation of your souls.

<sup>10</sup> Of which salvation the prophets have enquired and searched diligently, who prophesied of the grace that should come unto you: searching what, or what manner of time the Spirit of Christ which was in them did signify, when it testified beforehand the sufferings of Christ, and the glory that should follow.

<sup>12</sup> Unto whom it was revealed, that not unto themselves, but unto us they did minister the things, which are now reported unto you by them, that have preached the gospel unto you with the Holy Ghost sent down from heaven; which things the angels desire to look into.

<sup>13</sup> WHEREFORE gird up the loins of your mind, be sober, and hope to the end for the grace that is to be brought unto you at the revelation of Jesus Christ;

<sup>14</sup> As obedient children, not fashioning yourselves according to the former lusts in your ignorance: but as he which hath called you is holy, so be ye holy in all manner of conversation; because it is so written, "BE YE HOLY. FOR I AM HOLY."

<sup>17</sup> AND if ye call on the Father, who without respect of persons judgeth according to every man's work, pass the time of your sojourning here in fear

<sup>18</sup> Forasmuch as ye know that ye were not REDEEMED with corruptible things, as silver or gold, from your vain conversation received by tradition from your fathers; but with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot.

<sup>20</sup> Who verily was foreordained before the foundation of the world, but was manifest in these last times for you, who by him do believe in God, that raised him up from the dead, and gave him glory; that your faith and hope might be in God.

<sup>22</sup> SEEING ye have purified your souls in obeying the truth through the Spirit unto unfeigned love of the brethren, see that ye LOVE one another with a pure heart fervently:

<sup>23</sup> Being born again, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, by the word of God, which liveth and abideth for ever. <sup>24</sup> FOR ALL FLESH is as GRASS, and ALL the GLORY of MAN as the FLOWER OF GRASS. THE GRASS withereth, and the FLOWER THEREOF falleth away: BUT THE WORD OF THE LORD ENDURETH FOR EVER. And this is the word which by the gospel is preached unto you.

A.D. about 60  
and 64THINGS  
MINISTERED

12 Eph 3 10,  
t. through,  
διὰ.  
w with, ἐν.  
s Spirit,  
a into, eis.  
to to bend  
down,  
παρεκλῖναι

EXHORTATION

13 Luke 12  
35 Eph 6  
14 1 Thim  
5 8 Tit 2  
14  
p or, perfectly,  
τελειως.

a according.

as κατά.

b behaviour.

ἀναστροφή.

16 Lev 11 44,

18 2, 20 7

CALLING ON

18 See La 30

11—15

o or, ἢ.

REDEMPTION

11—15

o or, ἢ.

FAITH IN GOD.

20 Gal 4 4, 6

t through,

διὰ.

1 in, eis

f from among,

ἐκ

s o that,

ὥστε.

a are, εἶναι.

BROTHERLY

LOVE

o out of, ἐκ

REGENERATION

10

t through,

διὰ.

a the age,

eis τὸν

αἰῶνα

21 Is 40 6—

s spoken

word, ῥῆμα.

2 Heb 12:10

vab

<sup>20</sup> In these last times, Gb. Sch. κλπ.—At the end of the times, (Gb. ∞) Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. abcm.

<sup>22</sup> Through the Spirit, Gb. Sch. κλπ.—Omit (Gb. ∞) Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. abcm.

pure heart, Gb. Sch. κλπ.—From the heart, La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ab.

For ever, κλπ.—Omit Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. abcm.

<sup>24</sup> The glory of man, (Gb. ∞) κλπ.—Its glory Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. abcm.

# 1 PETER II. 1.

A.D. about 60 and 4-61.

THE WORD.

1. Just born, ἀργυρογενής.

2. carnally-desire, ἐπιθυμώμενος.

3. sincere, ἀδόλως.

4. λογικόν.

5. See 1 Pt. 34.

6. Sept.

7. Heb. Jehovah.

8. good, χρηστός.

THE STONE, AND HOUSE.

9. 1 Pt. 118 22.

10. Mark 12 10.

11. by, ὑπο.

12. elect, ἐκλεκτόν.

13. Mat. 16 16.

14. 18 Eub.

15. 2 19-22.

16. living, ζῶντες.

17. through, διά.

CHIEF CORNER STONE.

18. 1 Pt. 28 16.

19. Heb. Zion.

20. not, οὐ μή.

21. by, ὑπο.

22. as, ἀσπασμέν.

23. κατασχών.

24. ὅτι.

HEAD OF THE CORNER.

25. Phil. 3 7, 8.

26. 1 Pt. 118 22.

27. Acts 4 11.

28. precious, or preciousness, ἡ τιμή.

29. 1 Pt. 8 14.

30. Luke 2 34.

PEOPLE OF GOD.

31. Ex. 19 5, 6.

32. See 1 Pt. 43.

33. 21 Tit. 2 14.

34. an elect, ἐκλεκτόν.

35. people for a possession, λαός εἰς κτήριον.

36. virtues, ἀρεταί.

37. 10 Hos 1 9.

38. 10 2 23.

39. Rom 9 26.

40. 26.

EXHORTATION.

41. 11 Rom 8 12.

42. 13 Gal 5 16, 17.

43. sojourners, παρεπιδήμοι.

44. 12 1 Thes 4 12 ch. 3.

45. 16.

46. behaviour, ἀναστροφή.

47. good, or, comely, καλῶς.

48. wherein, ὡς.

49. from, ἐκ.

2 WHEREFORE leaving aside all malice, and all guile, and hypocrisies, and envies, and all evil speakings, as newborn babes, desire the sincere milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby: if so be ye have tasted that the Lord is gracious.

4 To whom coming, as unto a LIVING STONE, disallowed indeed of men, but chosen of God, and precious, ye also, as lively stones, are built up a spiritual house, an holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ.

6 Wherefore also it is contained in the scripture, "BEHOLD, I LAY IN SION A CHIEF CORNER STONE, ELECT, PRECIOUS: AND HE THAT BELIEVETH ON HIM SHALL NOT BE CONFOUNDED."

7 Unto you therefore which believe he is precious: but unto them which be disobedient, the stone which the builders disallowed, the same is made the head of the corner, and a stone of stumbling, and a rock of offence, even to them which stumble at the word, being disobedient: whereunto also they were appointed.

9 But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people," that ye should shew forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light, which in time past were "NOT A PEOPLE," but are now "the PEOPLE OF GOD," which "HAD NOT OBTAINED MERCY, BUT NOW HAVE OBTAINED MERCY."

11 DEARLY beloved, I beseech you as strangers and pilgrims, abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul; having your conversation as honest among the Gentiles: that whereas they speak against you as evildoers, they may by your good works, which they shall behold, glorify God in the day of visitation.

13 SUBMIT yourselves to every ordinance of man for the Lord's sake: whether it be to the king, as supreme; or unto governors, as unto them that are sent by him for the punishment of evildoers, and for the praise of them that do well. For so is the will of God, that with well-doing ye may put to silence the ignorance of foolish men: as free, and not using your liberty for a cloke of maliciousness, but as the servants of God.

17 Honour all men. Love the brotherhood. Fear God. Honour the king. SERVANTS, be subject to your masters with all fear, not only to the good and gentle, but also to the froward. For this is thankworthy, if a man for conscience toward God endure grief, suffering wrongfully. For what glory is it, if when ye are buffeted for your faults, ye shall take it patiently? but if when ye do well, and suffer for it, ye take it patiently, this is acceptable with God.

21 For even hereunto were ye called: because Christ also suffered for us, leaving us an example, that ye should follow his steps. WHO DID NO SIN, NEITHER WAS GUILE FOUND IN HIS MOUTH." who, when he was reviled, reviled not again; when he suffered, he threatened not; but committed himself to him that judgeth righteously: who his own self bare our sins in his own body on the tree, that we, being dead to sins, should live unto righteousness "BY WHOSE STRIPES WE WERE HEALED." For ye were "AS SHEEP GOING ASTRAY," but are now returned unto the Shepherd and Bishop of your souls.

3 LIKEWISE, ye WIVES, be in subjection to your own husbands, that, as if many obey not the word, they also may, without the word, be won by the conversation of the wives, while they behold your chaste conversation coupled with fear.

5 Whose adorning let it not be that outward adorning of plaiting the hair, and of wearing of gold, or of putting on of apparel; but let it be the hidden man of the heart, in that which is not corruptible, even the ornament of a meek and quiet spirit, which is in the sight of God of great price. For after this manner in the old time the holy women also, who trusted in God, adorned themselves, being in subjection unto their own husbands: even as Sara obeyed Abraham, calling him lord: whose daughters ye are, as long as ye do well, and are not afraid with any amazement.

# 1 PETER III. 6.

A.D. about 60 and 4-61.

SUBJECTION.

13 Mat. 22 21.

14 Rom. 13 1, 2.

15 1 Pt. 2 13.

16 1 Pt. 2 13.

17 1 Pt. 2 13.

18 1 Pt. 2 13.

19 1 Pt. 2 13.

20 1 Pt. 2 13.

21 1 Pt. 2 13.

22 1 Pt. 2 13.

23 1 Pt. 2 13.

24 1 Pt. 2 13.

25 1 Pt. 2 13.

26 1 Pt. 2 13.

27 1 Pt. 2 13.

28 1 Pt. 2 13.

29 1 Pt. 2 13.

30 1 Pt. 2 13.

31 1 Pt. 2 13.

32 1 Pt. 2 13.

33 1 Pt. 2 13.

34 1 Pt. 2 13.

35 1 Pt. 2 13.

36 1 Pt. 2 13.

37 1 Pt. 2 13.

38 1 Pt. 2 13.

39 1 Pt. 2 13.

40 1 Pt. 2 13.

41 1 Pt. 2 13.

42 1 Pt. 2 13.

43 1 Pt. 2 13.

44 1 Pt. 2 13.

45 1 Pt. 2 13.

46 1 Pt. 2 13.

47 1 Pt. 2 13.

48 1 Pt. 2 13.

49 1 Pt. 2 13.

50 1 Pt. 2 13.

51 1 Pt. 2 13.

52 1 Pt. 2 13.

53 1 Pt. 2 13.

54 1 Pt. 2 13.

55 1 Pt. 2 13.

56 1 Pt. 2 13.

57 1 Pt. 2 13.

58 1 Pt. 2 13.

59 1 Pt. 2 13.

60 1 Pt. 2 13.

61 1 Pt. 2 13.

62 1 Pt. 2 13.

63 1 Pt. 2 13.

64 1 Pt. 2 13.

65 1 Pt. 2 13.

66 1 Pt. 2 13.

3 Grow thereby, L.—Add unto salvation, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABCKFM. 5 An holy priesthood, Gb. Sch. KLP.—For an holy priesthood, Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABCK. 6 Wherefore also.—Because, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. MSS. 21 For us, (Gb. Sch. KLP.—For you, Gb. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. AN. 21 Us, You, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. MSS.

## 1 PETER III. 7.

A D about 80 and 4-54

HESBANDS.

7 Eph. 5 25-33 Col 3 12

19 Mat. 18 19

a. awarding, ἀπορεμων

TET.

CHARITY.

8 Rom 12 10, 15 6. Eph. 4 32

a sympathizing, συμπάσκει

l. or, loving, ἀγαπᾷ

the brethren, ἀδελφοί

φιλᾷ

2 Pet 20 22

Mat. 4 23-48. 1 Thes. 5 15

LIFE AND GOOD DAYS.

10 Ps. 34 12-15

1. turn-away from, ἐκκλινάτω

and, καὶ

p. pursue, διωκᾷ

v. Heb. reproach

as supplication, δεσμός

SUFFERING FOR

RIGHTHOUSNESS, ἀρετῆς ἕνεκα

i. imitators, μιμηταί

14 Mat 5 10

1st 8 12, 13

v. Heb. Jehovah

c. concerning, περὶ

w. wherein, ἐν ᾧ

a. speak, ἀπαρᾷ

against, ἐναντίον

b. behaviour, ἀναστροφῇ

1st ch. 2 13-25

w. wills it, θέλει

EXAMPLE OF CHRIST

o. once for all, ἑνὶ ᾧ

f. for, περὶ

a. indeed, μέν

b. by, or in, the, τῷ

19 Gen 6 3, 13, 14. 2 Pet. 2 5

in in, ἐν

d. disobedient through unbelief, ἀπειθήσαντες

1. through, διὰ

TYPE OF BAPTISM

21 Acts 22 16

Col 2 12, 13

a. antitype, ἀντίτυπον.

7 Likewise, ye <sup>as</sup>HUSBANDS, <sup>as</sup>well with them according to knowledge, giving honour unto the wife, as unto the weaker vessel, and as being heirs together of the grace of life; that your prayers be not hindered.

8 FINALLY, be ye all of one mind, having compassion one of another, love as brethren, be pitiful, be courteous: <sup>9</sup> not rendering evil for evil, or railing for railing: but contrariwise blessing; <sup>10</sup> knowing that ye are hereunto called, that ye should inherit a blessing.

10 For <sup>11</sup> "HE THAT WILL LOVE LIFE, AND <sup>12</sup> "SEE GOOD DAYS, LET HIM REFRAIN HIS TONGUE FROM EVIL, AND HIS LIPS THAT HE SPEAK NO GUILE 11 LET HIM ESCUE EVIL, AND DO GOOD; LET HIM SEEK PEACE, AND PURSUE IT. 12 FOR THE EYES OF THE LORD ARE OVER THE RIGHTEOUS, AND HIS EARS ARE OPEN UNTO THEIR PRAYERS BUT THE FACE OF THE LORD IS AGAINST THEM THAT DO EVIL."

13 And who is <sup>14</sup> he that will harm you, if ye be followers of that which is good? <sup>15</sup> But and if ye suffer for righteousness' sake, happy are ye: and <sup>16</sup> "BE NOT AFRAID OF THEIR TERROR, NEITHER BE TROUBLED; 17 BUT BAPTIZE THE LORD GOD IN YOUR HEARTS" and be ready always to give an answer to every man <sup>18</sup> that asketh you a reason of the hope that is in you with meekness and fear. 19 having a good conscience; that whereas they speak evil of you, as of evildoers, they may be ashamed <sup>20</sup> that falsely accuse your good conversation in Christ. 17 For it is better, if the will of God <sup>21</sup> be so, that ye suffer for well-doing, than for evil-doing.

18 For Christ also hath <sup>19</sup> once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, that he might bring us to God, <sup>20</sup> being put to death in the flesh, but <sup>21</sup> quickened by the Spirit. 19 in by which also he went and preached unto the spirits in prison, <sup>20</sup> which sometime were disobedient, when once the long-suffering of God <sup>21</sup> waited in the days of NOAH, while the ark was a preparing, wherein few, that is, eight souls were saved <sup>22</sup> by water.

21 The <sup>22</sup> like figure whereunto even baptism doth also now save us (not the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but

the answer of a good conscience toward God,) <sup>23</sup> by the resurrection of Jesus Christ: <sup>24</sup> who <sup>25</sup> is gone into heaven, and is on the right hand of God; angels and authorities and powers <sup>26</sup> being made subject unto him.

4 FORASMUCH then as Christ hath suffered for us in the flesh, arm yourselves likewise with the same mind. for he that hath suffered in the flesh hath ceased from sin: <sup>2</sup> that he <sup>3</sup> no longer should live the rest of his time in the flesh to the lusts of men, but to the will of God. <sup>4</sup> For the time <sup>5</sup> past of our life may suffice us to have wrought the will of the Gentiles, when we walked in lasciviousness, lusts, excess of wine, revellings, banquetings, and abominable idolatries: <sup>6</sup> wherein they think it strange that ye turn not with them to the same excess of riot, speaking evil of you: <sup>7</sup> who shall give account to him that is ready to judge the quick and the dead.

8 For for this cause was the gospel preached also to them that are dead, that they might be judged according to men in the flesh, but live according to God in the Spirit.

7 BUT the end of all things <sup>8</sup> is at hand: be ye therefore sober, and watch unto prayer.

8 And above all things have fervent charity among yourselves for <sup>9</sup> "CHARITY SHALL COVER THE MULTITUDE OF SINS" <sup>10</sup> Use hospitality one to another without grudging.

10 As <sup>11</sup> every man hath received the gift, even so minister the same one to another, as good stewards of the manifold grace of God. 11 If any man speak, let him speak as the oracles of God; if any man minister, let him do it as of the ability which God giveth: that God in all things may be glorified through Jesus Christ, to whom be praise and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

12 BELOVED, think it not strange concerning the FIERY TRIAL, which is to try you, as though some strange thing happened unto you <sup>13</sup> but rejoice, inasmuch as ye are partakers

## 1 PETER IV. 13.

A D about 80 and 4-54

q. question, ἐρωτήματα

Rom. 8 35, 36

SUFFERING.

WILL OF THE GENTILES, ὡς ἐποίησαν οἱ ἔθνη

w. wrought, ἐποίησαν

out, κατὰ

γὰρ σὰς

LIVING, ζῶντας

JUDGMENT AND LIFE, κριτὴν καὶ ζωὴν

men, ἄνθρωποι

indeed, ἀλλ' ὅμως

WATCHING, ὡραζόμενοι

Rom 13 12

12

draw-nigh, ἵγγικε

under, ὑπο

murmuring, ὀνειδίζοντες

state, ὥστε

LOVE AND HOSPITALITY

8 Prov 10 12

b. before, πρό

love, ἀγάπη

v. Heb. 12 13

m. murmuring, ὀνειδίζοντες

v. Heb. 12 13

m. murmuring, ὀνειδίζοντες

v. Heb. 12 13

m. murmuring, ὀνειδίζοντες

v. Heb. 12 13

m. murmuring, ὀνειδίζοντες

v. Heb. 12 13

m. murmuring, ὀνειδίζοντες

v. Heb. 12 13

m. murmuring, ὀνειδίζοντες

v. Heb. 12 13

m. murmuring, ὀνειδίζοντες

v. Heb. 12 13

m. murmuring, ὀνειδίζοντες

v. Heb. 12 13

m. murmuring, ὀνειδίζοντες

v. Heb. 12 13

m. murmuring, ὀνειδίζοντες

v. Heb. 12 13

m. murmuring, ὀνειδίζοντες

v. Heb. 12 13

m. murmuring, ὀνειδίζοντες

v. Heb. 12 13

m. murmuring, ὀνειδίζοντες

v. Heb. 12 13

m. murmuring, ὀνειδίζοντες

v. Heb. 12 13

m. murmuring, ὀνειδίζοντες

v. Heb. 12 13

m. murmuring, ὀνειδίζοντες

v. Heb. 12 13

m. murmuring, ὀνειδίζοντες

v. Heb. 12 13

m. murmuring, ὀνειδίζοντες

v. Heb. 12 13

m. murmuring, ὀνειδίζοντες

v. Heb. 12 13

m. murmuring, ὀνειδίζοντες

v. Heb. 12 13

m. murmuring, ὀνειδίζοντες

v. Heb. 12 13

m. murmuring, ὀνειδίζοντες

v. Heb. 12 13

m. murmuring, ὀνειδίζοντες

v. Heb. 12 13

m. murmuring, ὀνειδίζοντες

v. Heb. 12 13

m. murmuring, ὀνειδίζοντες

v. Heb. 12 13

m. murmuring, ὀνειδίζοντες

v. Heb. 12 13

m. murmuring, ὀνειδίζοντες

v. Heb. 12 13

m. murmuring, ὀνειδίζοντες

v. Heb. 12 13

m. murmuring, ὀνειδίζοντες

v. Heb. 12 13

m. murmuring, ὀνειδίζοντες

8 Courteous, κρ.—Humble minded, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABCM.

LP—Because, (Gb. 3) Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABCM.

(Gb. 3) Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABCM.

Alt. ABCM.

BKL—Died, (Gb. 3) Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABCM.

Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABCM.

cover, Gb. Sch. LPM—Covers, (Gb. 3) Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABCM.

9 Knowing that, Gb. Sch.

13 Followers of, Gb. Sch. KLP—Zealous for,

10 God, Gb. Sch. KLP—Christ, (Gb. 3) Alex. La. Tis. Tre.

11 Suffered, Gb. Sch. Alf. ABC.

21 The like figure whereunto.—Which figure, Gb.

21 Us, Gb. Sch. CKL—You, La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABCM.

8 Shall

# 1 PETER IV. 14.

A.D. about 60  
and 4-64  
1. on the revela-  
tion of his  
glory, *ἐν τῇ  
δ. τῆς δόξης  
αὐτοῦ*

SUFFERING  
FOR CHRIST.  
i in, *ἐν*  
b. or, blessed,  
*μακάριοι*,  
t. *τακτι-νός*,  
*ἀναπαύεται*,  
a. indeed,  
*μὲν*,  
f. For, *γάρ*.  
16. Acts 5 41.

JUDGMENT.  
17. Exe 9. 6.  
f. from, *ἀπὸ*.

18. PROV 11  
31. Sept.  
w. with,  
difficulty,  
*μόλις*.

SUFFERING  
a. also, *καί*,  
o. their own,  
*αὐτῶν*.

EDDERS  
1. John 21 15  
—17. Acts  
20 17, 28—  
35

a. about to, be,  
*μελλούσης*,  
to tend, or,  
shepherd,  
*ποιμαναί*,  
i. little flock,  
*ποιμνίου*,  
n. neither,  
*μήδε*,  
t. the allotted  
portions,  
*τῶν κληρῶν*,  
b. becoming,  
*γινόμενοι*,  
3. Mat 20 25  
—26. 2 Cor  
1 24  
be, be mani-  
fested,  
*φανερῶθεν*,  
τος,  
v. victor's,  
crown,  
*στέφανον*.

takers of "Christ's" sufferings; that, when his glory shall be revealed, ye may be glad also with exceeding joy.

14 If ye be reproached for the name of Christ, happy are ye; for the Spirit of glory and of God resteth upon you: on their part he is evil spoken of, but on your part he is glorified. 15 But let none of you suffer as a murderer, or as a thief, or as an evildoer, or as a busybody in other men's matters. 16 Yet if any man suffer as a Christian, let him not be ashamed; but let him glorify God on this behalf.

17 For the time is come that judgment must begin at the house of God: and if it first begin at us, what shall the end be of them that obey not the gospel of God? 18 AND IF THE "RIGHTEOUS" SCARCELY BE SAVED, WHERE SHALL THE "UNGODLY AND THE SINNER" APPEAR?

19 Wherefore let them that suffer according to the will of God commit the keeping of their souls to him in well-doing, as unto a faithful Creator.

**5 THE ELDERS** which are among you I exhort, who am also an elder, and a witness of the sufferings of Christ, and also a partaker of the glory that shall be revealed. 2 to feed the flock of God which is among you, taking the oversight thereof, not by constraint, but willingly; 3 not for filthy lucre, but of a ready mind; 4 neither as being lords over God's heritage, but being ensamples to the flock. 5 And when the chief Shepherd shall appear, ye shall receive a crown of glory that fadeth not away.

# 1 PETER V. 14.

A.D. about 60  
and 4-64

SUBSECTION

AND

HUMILITY

5. Lev 19 32.

2. Eph 6 21

7. Prov. 3 34.

Sept. See

Isa 57 15

Isa 4 6

b. blind-on,

*ἐκκοιμισ-  
σασθε*.

6. Isa 4 10.

7. Ps 66 22

Mat. 6 26—

34.

a. anxiety,

*μέμνηται*.

c. concerning,

*περί*

VIGILANCE,

8. Job 1 7; 2

2. Isa 4 7

o. opponent,

*ἀντιπάλος*.

d. Diabolus,

the False-

accuser,

*διδάσκει*.

e. swallow up,

*καταπι-  
νῶν*.

f. brother-

hood,

*ἀδελφότητι*.

ESTABLISH-

MENT

10. Heb 13 20,

21

i. in, *ἐν*.

l. little-while,

*ὀλίγον*.

a. himself,

*αὐτός*.

a. age of

the ages

p. power,

*κράτος*.

EXHORTATION

SALUTATIONS.

m. Mark.

l. love,

*ἀγάπης*.

**6 LIKEWISE**, ye younger, SUBMIT yourselves unto the elder. Yea, all of you be subject one to another, and be clothed with humility: for "GOD RESISTETH THE PROUD, AND GIVETH GRACE TO THE HUMBLE." 6 Humble yourselves therefore under the mighty hand of God, that he may exalt you in due time: 7 casting all your care upon him; for he careth for you.

**8 BE** sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour: 9 whom resist stedfast in the faith, knowing that the same afflictions are accomplished in your brethren that are in the world.

**10 BUT** the God of all grace, who hath called us unto his eternal glory by Christ Jesus, after that ye have suffered a while, make you perfect, stablish, strengthen, settle you. 11 To him be glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

**12 BY** Silvanus, a faithful brother unto you, as I suppose, I have written briefly, exhorting, and testifying that this is the true grace of God wherein ye stand.

**13 THE church** that is at Babylon, elected together with you, saluteth you; and so doth Marcus my son. 14 Greet ye one another with a kiss of charity. Peace be with you all that are in Christ Jesus. Amen.

14 On their part he is evil spoken of, but on your part he is glorified, Gb. Sch. KLP.—Omit (Gb. 3) Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABN. 15 On this behalf, Gb. Sch. KLP.—In this name, (Gb. 3) Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABN. 16 As, Gb. Sch. KLP.—Omit Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABN. 17 Willingly, Gb. Sch. Alf. BKL.—Add according to God, Alex. La. Tis. Tre. APN. 18 Because, LXX.—Omit Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABEPN. 19 Us, Gb. Sch. K.—You, (Gb. 3) Alex. La. Tis. Alf. ABGN. 20 Make perfect, Gb. Sch. KLP.—Shall perfect, (Gb. 3) Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABN. 21 You perfect, Gb. Sch. KLP.—Omit you, (Gb. 3) La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABN. 22 Glory and, Gb. Sch. (K) FPN.—Omit (Gb. 3) La. Tis. Tre. Alf. AB. 23 Ye stand, Gb. Sch. KLP.—Stand ye, La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABN. 24 Jesus, Gb. Sch. KLPN.—Omit (Gb. 3) La. Tis. Tre. Alf. AB.

## THE SECOND EPISTLE GENERAL OF.

## PETER.

A D 66  
and 6-70.SALUTATION.  
a. Gr. Symeon,  
Συμεων,  
as in Acts 15  
14b bond-  
servant,  
δοῦλος.  
c. obtained,  
by lot;  
λαχούσι.i in, ἐν,  
of our God  
and Saviour,  
τοῦ Θεοῦ  
ἡμῶν καὶ  
Σωτῆρος.  
f full-  
knowledge,  
ἐπιστάσει.

GIFTS.

b or, by, or  
through,  
διὰ.4 2 Cor. 7. 1  
t through,  
διὰ.c become,  
γενήσθε.  
i in, ἐν.FAITH  
ADDED TO  
5 Phil. 1. 9-  
11 1 Tim  
6 11, 12b having-  
brought in,  
παρεστέρη-  
καμεν.c super-added,  
ἐπεκροτήρη-  
σατε.a in addition  
to, ἐν.c or, courage  
ἀσθενή.L love,  
ἀγάπην.id. idle,  
ἀργούς.

a unto, εἰς.

CALLING AND  
ELECTION  
t the cleans-  
ing, of τοῦ  
καθάρτου.a. by no-  
means,  
οὐ μὴ.a. stumble at,  
any time,  
πρασσέτε  
πῶτα.11 2 Tim. 4. 6  
-8a. the entrance,  
ἡ εἰσόδος.su super-  
added,  
ἐπεκροτήρη-  
θήσεται.

**S**IMON Peter, a <sup>b</sup>servant and an  
apostle of Jesus Christ, to them  
that <sup>a</sup>have obtained like precious faith  
with us <sup>c</sup>through the righteousness of  
God and our Saviour Jesus Christ:  
<sup>d</sup>Grace and peace <sup>e</sup>be multiplied unto  
you <sup>f</sup>through the knowledge of God,  
and of Jesus our Lord,

<sup>2</sup> According as his divine power  
hath given unto us all things that  
pertain unto life and godliness, through  
the knowledge of him that hath called  
us <sup>b</sup>to glory and virtue: <sup>4</sup> whereby  
we are given unto us exceeding great and  
precious PROMISES: that <sup>b</sup>by these  
ye might be <sup>c</sup>partakers of the divine  
nature, having escaped the corruption  
that is in the world <sup>i</sup>through lust.

<sup>5</sup> And beside this, <sup>h</sup>giving all DILI-  
GENCE, <sup>a</sup>add <sup>i</sup>to your faith <sup>c</sup>virtue;  
and <sup>i</sup>to <sup>c</sup>virtue <sup>c</sup>knowledge; <sup>6</sup> and  
<sup>i</sup>to knowledge <sup>c</sup>temperance; and <sup>i</sup>to  
temperance <sup>c</sup>patience; and <sup>i</sup>to <sup>c</sup>pa-  
tience <sup>c</sup>godliness; <sup>7</sup> and <sup>i</sup>to <sup>c</sup>godliness  
<sup>c</sup>brotherly kindness; and <sup>i</sup>to <sup>c</sup>bro-  
therly kindness <sup>c</sup>charity. <sup>8</sup> For <sup>a</sup>if  
these things be in you, and <sup>a</sup>abound,  
they make you that ye shall neither be  
<sup>a</sup>barren nor unfruitful <sup>a</sup>in the know-  
ledge of our Lord Jesus Christ.

<sup>9</sup> But he that lacketh these things is  
blind, and cannot see afar off, and  
hath forgotten that he was purged  
from his old sins. <sup>10</sup> Wherefore the  
rather, brethren, give diligence to  
make your calling and election sure.  
for <sup>a</sup>if ye do these things, ye shall  
never <sup>a</sup>fall: <sup>11</sup> for so an entrance  
shall be <sup>a</sup>ministered unto you abund-  
antly into the everlasting kingdom  
of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ.

<sup>12</sup> WHEREFORE I will not be neg-  
ligent to put you always in remem-  
brance of these things, though ye  
know them, and <sup>a</sup>be established in the  
present truth. <sup>13</sup> Yea, I think it meet,  
as long as I am in this tabernacle, to  
stir you up by putting you in remem-  
brance; <sup>14</sup> knowing that shortly I  
must put off this my tabernacle, even  
as our Lord Jesus Christ hath shewed  
me. <sup>15</sup> Moreover I will endeavour that  
ye may be able after <sup>a</sup>my <sup>d</sup>decease to  
have these things always in remem-  
brance.

<sup>16</sup> FOR we have not followed <sup>a</sup>cun-  
ningly devised fables, when we made  
known unto you the POWER and  
COMING of our Lord Jesus Christ,  
but <sup>a</sup>were eyewitnesses of his majesty.  
<sup>17</sup> For he received from God the Father  
honour and glory, when there came  
such a voice to him from the excellent  
glory, "THIS IS MY BELOVED SON,  
IN WHOM I AM WELL PLEASED."  
<sup>18</sup> And this voice which came from  
heaven we heard, when we were with  
him in the holy mount.

<sup>19</sup> WE have also a more sure word  
of prophecy; whereunto ye do well  
that ye take heed, as unto a light  
that shineth in a dark place, until  
the day dawn, and the day star arise  
in your hearts:

<sup>20</sup> Knowing this first, that no prop-  
hecy of the scripture is of any  
private interpretation. <sup>21</sup> For the prop-  
hecy came not in old time by the  
will of man; but <sup>a</sup>holy men of God  
spoke as they were <sup>a</sup>moved by the  
Holy Ghost.

**2** BUT there were false prophets  
also among the people, even as  
there shall be FALSE TEACHERS  
among you, who privily shall bring in  
damnable heresies, even denying the

A. D. 66  
and 6-70.REMARKS.  
12 Rom. 16.  
14, 15  
1 John 2. 21.c. concerning,  
περί.14 John 21.  
16, 19

aa. also, καί.

d departure,  
or exodus,  
ἐξόδου.POWER AND  
COMING OF THE  
LORD  
16. Mat. 17. 1c. naming,  
παρουσίαν.w was borne  
ἀνεβέβηκεν.i. in, ἐν.  
f from, ἐκ.THE  
PROPHETIC  
WORD  
CONFIRMEDt the pro-  
phetic word,  
τὸν προ-  
φητικόνλογον,  
lamp,  
λαμπή.m point,  
ἀνκυρῶς.a. let shine-  
through,  
διανεύσθ.d day star,  
φωσφόρος,  
light,  
ἀστὴρb. in, ἐν,  
ἐν τῇ

ἐκείνῃ.

1. its own  
solution,  
ἰδίᾳ ἐπι-  
λύσεως.21 2 Tim. 3.  
16a. at any time,  
ποτέ.bo borne-  
along,  
φερομένοι.by, ὑπὸ.  
s Spirit.FAITH  
TEACHING  
1. Comp. Jude  
3, 4  
a. arose,  
ἐγείντο.  
d. destructive,  
ἀπωλεία.

<sup>2</sup> To glory and virtue, Gb. Sch. BKL.—By his own glory and virtue, Gb. ∞) Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alt.  
ACPN. <sup>13</sup> I will not be negligent, Gb. Sch. KL.—I will take care, (Gb. ∞) Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf

A D 68  
and 4-70  
A Tenebræ.  
Lord,  
ἀνομήτης,  
f follow-out,  
ἐκβαλεῖν,  
ἀποβρῶναι,  
d destructive,  
ἀπωλείας.  
i in, ἐν,  
d destruction,  
ἀπωλεία.

EXAMPLES OF  
GOD'S  
JUDGMENT.  
6 See Jude 5 &  
7.  
t. Tartarus,  
ταρταρώ-  
σας.  
6 Gen. vii.  
h kept, or  
guarded,  
ἐφυλάξε.  
6 Gen 19 1-  
29.

li licentious,  
ἀσέλγεις  
b behaviour,  
ἀναστροφῆς.  
l lawless,  
ἀθεσμων.  
2 or, Jewish  
la lawless,  
ἀνομος  
9 Ps 31 19-  
22, 1 Cor  
10 15

LICENTIOUS  
AND LAWLESS  
10 See Jude 8  
-12  
lo lordship,  
κυριότητος  
d dignities,  
δοξας

l irrational,  
ἄλογα,  
o of, or, in,  
ἐν  
w wages,  
μισθόν  
a adul-  
terous,  
μοικηλίδος  
c children of  
the, τῆς,  
κατάρως  
τέκνα  
s or, straight,  
εὐθείαν,  
16 Num xxi  
xxii  
f following-  
out, ἐξακο-  
λουθησαν-  
τες  
h hind a  
rebuke,  
ἐλέγχει ...  
σχεν  
o his, own,  
ιδίας,  
b beast-of-  
burden,  
ὄγκυγον.

WELLS WITH-  
OUT WATER  
17 See Jude  
12, 13  
g gloom, or  
blackness,  
ζόφος.

Lord that bought them, and bring-  
up themselves swift destruction.  
And many shall follow their per-  
nicious ways; by reason of whom the  
way of truth shall be evil spoken of.  
And through covetousness shall they  
with feigned words make merchandise  
of you: whose judgment now of a  
long-time lingereth not, and their  
damnation slumbereth not.

For if God spared not the angels  
that sinned, but cast them down to  
hell, and delivered them into chains of  
darkness, to be reserved unto judg-  
ment; and spared not the old world,  
but saved Noah, the eighth person, a  
preacher of righteousness, bringing in  
the flood upon the world of the ungodly;  
and turning the cities of Sodom and  
Gomorrah into ashes, condemned them  
with an overthrow, making them an  
ensample unto those that after should  
live ungodly; and delivered just  
Lot, vexed with the filthy conver-  
sation of the wicked: (for that right-  
eous man dwelling among them, in  
seeing and hearing, vexed his righteous  
soul from day to day with their un-  
lawful deeds;) the Lord knoweth  
how to deliver the godly out of tempta-  
tions, and to reserve the unjust unto  
the day of judgment to be punished.

But chiefly them that walk after  
the flesh in the lust of uncleanness, and  
despise government. Presumptuous  
are they, selfwilled, they are not afraid  
to speak evil of dignities. Whereas  
angels, which are greater in power  
and might, bring not railing accusation  
against them before the Lord. But  
these, as natural brute beasts, made  
to be taken and destroyed, speak evil  
of the things that they understand not,  
and shall utterly perish in their own  
corruption; and shall receive the re-  
ward of unrighteousness, as they  
that count it pleasure to riot in the day-  
time. Spots they are and blemishes,  
sporting themselves with their own  
deceivings while they feast with you,  
having eyes full of adultery, and  
that cannot cease from sin, beguiling  
unstable souls: an heart they have  
exercised with covetous practices,  
cursed children: which have for-  
saken the right way, and are gone  
astray, following the way of Balaam  
the son of Beor, who loved the wages  
of unrighteousness; but he was re-  
buked for his iniquity: the dumb ass  
speaking with man's voice, forbade  
the madness of the prophet.

These are wells without water,  
clouds that are carried with a tempest;  
to whom the mist of darkness is re-  
served for ever.

A D 66  
and 4-70  
ALICEHENEV.  
16 See Jude  
16  
i in, ἐν,  
19 John 8 34  
b bond  
servants  
δοῦλοι,  
as, also, καί.

ΒΕΥΑΝΙΑ  
TO  
POLITION.  
20 Heb 6 4-  
5  
i in, ἐν,  
f full,  
knowledge,  
ἐπιστήμη,  
ab but, δε,  
h but to  
become,  
γενέσθαι,  
fu full-  
known,  
ἐπιστηκέ-  
ναι  
22 Psal 26.  
11

SCOFFERS  
OF THE  
LAST DAY.

2 See Jude 17,  
18, 19  
s savings,  
ῥημάτων.

4 s coming,  
παρουσίας.  
t thus,  
οὕτως.

THE WORLD  
ONCE

DELICED, NOW  
RESERVED  
UNTIL FIRE  
5 Gen 1 6, 7  
s subsist-  
ing, συνέστω  
t through,  
δια,

6 Gen 7 11,  
23  
7 Gen 9 15  
e 10, 12  
Rev. 20 11-  
15

h or, his,  
αὐτοῦ.

ONE DAY  
8 Ps 90 4  
J vi, ἡμέρας.  
J thovals

LOUSUFFRA-  
TO

9 Hab 2 3  
Heb 10 27.  
e 4 Rom.  
2 4 & 15.  
t tardy,  
βραδύς,  
ta tardness,  
βραδυτήτα.  
g slo-  
wness,  
ἡσυχία.  
u unto, etc.

For when they speak great swell-  
ing words of vanity, they allure through  
the lusts of the flesh, through much wan-  
tonness, those that were clean escaped  
from them, who live in error. While  
they promise them liberty, they them-  
selves are the servants of corruption:  
for of whom a man is overcome, of the  
same he is brought in bondage.

For if after they have escaped the  
pollutions of the world through the  
knowledge of the Lord and Saviour  
Jesus Christ, they are again en-  
tangled therein, and overcome, the  
latter end is worse with them than  
the beginning. For it had been  
better for them not to have known  
the way of righteousness, than after  
they have known it, to turn from the  
holy commandment delivered unto  
them. But it is happened unto  
them according to the true proverb,  
"The dog is turned to his own  
vomit again;" and "the sow that  
was washed to her wallowing in the  
mire."

THIS second epistle, beloved, I  
now write unto you; in both which  
Lair up your pure minds by way of  
remembrance. To which ye may be mind-  
ful of the words which were spoken  
before by the holy prophets, and of the  
commandment of us the apostles of the  
Lord and Saviour: knowing this  
first, that there shall come in the last  
days SCOFFERS, walking after their  
own lusts, and saying, "Where is  
the promise of his coming? for since  
the fathers fell asleep, all things con-  
tinue as they were from the beginning  
of the creation."

For this they willingly are ignorant  
of, that by the word of God the heavens  
were of old, and the earth standing  
out of the water and in the water.  
Whereby the world that then was,  
being overflowed with water, perished  
but the heavens and the earth, which  
are now, by the same word are kept  
in store, reserved unto fire against  
the day of judgment and perdition of un-  
godly men.

BUT, beloved, be not ignorant of  
this one thing, that one day with the  
Lord as a thousand years, and a  
thousand years as one day.

The Lord is not slack concerning  
his promise, as some men count slack-  
ness; but is long suffering to usward,  
not willing that any should perish,  
but that all should come to repen-  
tance.

2 Pernicious ways.—Lascivious ways, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf mss. 4 Chains, Gb. Sch. KLP(?).  
—Dens, La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABCN. 12 Natural brute beasts, made, Gb. Sch. KL.—Brute beasts  
naturally made, La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABCPN. 13 Utterly, Gb. Sch. c'KLW. 3.—Omit Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf.  
ABC'PN. 17 Clouds, L.—Mists, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABCN. 17 Forever, Gb. Sch. ACLEP.  
Omit (Gb. 3) La. Tis. Tre. Alf. BN. 2 Of us the apostles, Gb. Sch.—Of your apostles, Alex. La. Tis.  
Tre. Alf. mss. 3 Scoffers, KL.—Add in their scoffing, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABCPN. 8 To  
usward, Gb. Sch. KL.—To you, (Gb. 3) Alex. Tre. Alf. ncr.

2 PETER III. 10.

A.D. 66  
and 4-70

DAY OF THE  
LORD.

10. 1 THESS. 5.  
2, 3. Rev.  
20 11

J. Jehovah.

r. rushing-

noise.

ρῥῦσθός.

b. be dissolved,

λυθῆσονται.

APPLICATION.

b. behaviours,

ἐνστροφάς.

φάσι.

c. coming,

ἡ παρουσία.

d. during

which, or

by reason of

which,

δι' ἧς.

NEW HEAVENS

AND EARTH

13. ISA. 65. 17.

See Rev. 21.

1-5.

<sup>10</sup> But the DAY of *the* LORD <sup>11</sup>will come as a thief in the night; in *the* which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall <sup>12</sup>melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burned up.

<sup>11</sup> *SEEING* then that all these things shall be dissolved, what manner of persons ought ye to be in all holy conversation and godliness, <sup>12</sup> looking for and hasting unto the coming of the day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat?

<sup>13</sup> Nevertheless we, according to his promise, look for "NEW HEAVENS AND A NEW EARTH," wherein dwelleth righteousness.

<sup>14</sup> WHEREFORE, beloved, seeing that ye look for such things, be diligent that ye may be found of him in peace, without spot, and blameless. <sup>15</sup> And account that the longsuffering of our Lord is salvation; even as our beloved brother Paul also, according to the wisdom given unto him, hath written unto you; <sup>16</sup> as also in all his epistles, speaking in them of these things; in which are some things hard to be understood, which they that are unlearned and unstable wrest, as they do also the other scriptures, unto their own destruction.

<sup>17</sup> Ye therefore, beloved, seeing ye know these things before, beware lest ye also, being led away with the error of the wicked, fall from your own steadfastness. <sup>18</sup> But grow in grace, and in the knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. To him be glory both now and for ever. Amen.

2 PETER III. 18.

A.D. 66  
and 4-70

EXHORTATION.

14. 1 JOHN 2.

20.

t. these things,

ταῦτα.

18. v. 9.

c. concerning,

περί.

9. put to the,

torture,

στραβάσις.

οὖν.

WARNING.

17. JUDE 20,

21

1. lawless, or

unrestrained

ἀθεταῖς.

t. to the day

of eternity,

εἰς ἡμέρας αἰῶνος.

<sup>10</sup> In the night, ckl.—Omit Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABPM.

## THE FIRST EPISTLE GENERAL OF.

## JOHN.

A D. 80  
and 4-94.

THE WORD OF

LIFE.

1 John 1 1-4.

concerning,

α. and, καί.

an. announce,

ἀγγελλο-

μεν.

w. with, πρός,

with acc.

GOD IS LIGHT.

f. from, ἀπό.

FELLOWSHIP

IN THE LIGHT

SIN AND SINE.

n. not, οὐκ.

9. Prov 28. 13

r. or, right-

eous,

δικαιοσ,

10 Ps 51. 3, 4.

CHRIST

ADVOCATE AND

PROSTITUTION

1 Rom 8 34.

d. dear,

children,

τεκνία

advocate,

παράκλη-

τορ.

w. with, πρός,

with acc.

2 Rom 8 24, 25

f. for, περί.

THE TEST.

3. John 14 16,

21, 23, 24

b. or, herein,

ἐν τούτῳ.

THE OLD

COMMAND-

MENT.

7. John 13 34,

36.

n. not a. οὐκ.

THAT which was from the begin-  
ning, which we have heard, which  
we have seen with our eyes, which we  
have looked upon, and our hands have  
handled, of the WORD OF LIFE;  
2 (for the life was manifested, and we  
have seen it, and bear witness, and  
shew unto you that eternal life,  
which was with the Father, and was  
manifested unto us;) 3 that which we  
have seen and heard we declare unto  
you, that ye also may have fellow-  
ship with us; and truly our fellowship  
is with the Father, and with his Son  
Jesus Christ. 4 And these things write  
we unto you, that your joy may be  
full.

5 THIS then is the message which  
we have heard of him, and declare  
unto you, that GOD IS LIGHT, and  
in him is no darkness at all."

6 If we say that we have fellowship  
with him, and walk in darkness, we lie,  
and do not the truth: 7 but if we walk  
in the light, as he is in the light, we  
have fellowship one with another, and  
the blood of Jesus Christ his Son  
cleanseth us from all sin.

8 If we say that we have no sin,  
we deceive ourselves, and the truth is  
not in us. 9 If we confess our sins,  
he is faithful and just to forgive us  
our sins, and to cleanse us from all  
unrighteousness. 10 If we say that we  
have not sinned, we make him a liar,  
and his word is not in us.

2 MY little children, these things  
write I unto you, that ye sin not.  
And if any man sin, we have an advocate  
with the Father, Jesus Christ the  
righteous. 3 and he is the propitiation  
for our sins: and not for our's only,  
but also for the sins of the whole  
world.

4 AND hereby we do know that we  
know him, if we keep his command-  
ments. 5 He that saith, "I know  
him," and keepeth not his command-  
ments, is a liar, and the truth is not in  
him. 6 But whoso keepeth his word,  
in him verily is the love of God  
perfected: hereby know we that we  
are in him. 7 He that saith he  
abideth in him, ought himself also so  
to walk, even as he walked.

7 BRETHREN, I write no new  
commandment unto you, but an old  
commandment which ye had from the

beginning. The old commandment is  
the word which ye have heard from the  
beginning.

8 Again, a new commandment I write  
unto you, which thing is true in him  
and in you: because the darkness is  
past, and the true light now shineth.

9 He that saith he is in the light,  
and hateth his brother, is in darkness  
even until now. 10 He that loveth his  
brother abideth in the light, and there  
is none occasion of stumbling in him.  
11 But he that hateth his brother is in  
darkness, and walketh in darkness,  
and knoweth not whither he goeth,  
because that darkness hath blinded his  
eyes.

12 I WRITE unto you, a little CHILD-  
REN, because your sins are forgiven  
you for his name's sake.

13 I write unto you, FATHERS, be-  
cause ye have known him that is from  
the beginning.

I write unto you, YOUNG MEN, be-  
cause ye have overcome the wicked  
one.

I write unto you, a LITTLE CHILD-  
REN, because ye have known the  
Father.

14 I have written unto you, fathers,  
because ye have known him that is from  
the beginning.

I have written unto you, young men,  
because ye are strong, and the word of  
God abideth in you, and ye have over-  
come the wicked one.

15 Love not the WORLD, neither the  
things that are in the world. If any  
man love the world, the love of the  
Father is not in him. 16 For all that  
is in the world, the lust of the flesh,  
and the lust of the eyes, and the pride  
of life, is not of the Father, but is of  
the world. 17 And the world passeth  
away, and the lust thereof: but he  
that doeth the will of God abideth for-  
ever.

18 LITTLE children, it is the last  
time: and as ye have heard that  
ANTICHRIST shall come, even now  
are there many antichrists; whereby  
we know that it is the last time.

19 They went out from us, but they  
were not of us; for if they had been  
of us, they would no doubt have con-  
tinued with us: but they went out, that  
they might be made manifest that they  
were not all of us.

A D. 80  
and 4-94.

THE NEW.

passeth-

away, παρέρ-

γεται.

a already,

ἤδη.

LIGHT AND

DARKNESS.

TO CHILDREN

dear,

children,

τεκνία

FATHERS.

YOUNG MEN.

YOUNG

CHILDREN.

young-

children,

τεκνία.

FATHERS.

YOUNG MEN.

LOVE OF THE

WORLD.

every thing

now

o. ostentation

of showing,

ἀλαζονεία

you show.

of of, εκ.

LAST HOUR

18. Mat 24 24.

2 The 2 3

-12

h. hour, ὥρα.

a according-

as, καθὼς.

THEY

WENT OUT



A.D. 90  
and 4-94.THE  
ANOINTING.  
20. John 14  
26. 2 Cor. 1.  
21 v. 27.  
A. And, καί.  
an. anointing,  
χρίσμα.  
ANTICHRIST.o of, εκ.  
22 ch 4 1-6.23 2 John 9.  
e Every-one  
that, τῶς θ.ABIDING IN  
TRUTHa abide,  
μενῶν.THE  
ANNOYING27 e 20.  
a And, καί.  
f from, ἀπό.  
c concerning,  
περί.  
t true,  
ἀληθές.  
n not a, οὐκ.ABIDING IN  
CHRIST28 Phil 2 14  
-16 1 Thes  
2 19, 20  
d dear-  
children,  
τεκνία.  
b he mani-  
fested,  
φανερώσθαι.  
f from, ἀπό  
c coming,  
παρουσίῃ.RIGHT-  
TEOUS-  
NESSTHE FATHER'S  
LOVE1 Eph 1 3-6  
John 16 19  
-21  
c children,  
τεκνα.MANIFESTA-  
TION2 Phil 3 21.  
Col 3 4 4  
i it is not yet  
manifested,  
οὐκ ἐφα-  
νερῶσθαι  
a according-  
as, καθὼς.  
o on, ἐν, αὐτῷ.

SIN.

e Every-one  
that, τῶς θ.  
co commit-  
teth also a law-  
lessness, καί  
τῷ νόμῳ  
ἠὲν.

20 A But ye have an anunction from the Holy-one, and ye know all things.

21 I have not written unto you because ye know not the truth, but because ye know it, and that no lie is of the truth. 22 Who is a liar but he that denieth that Jesus is the Christ? He is antichrist, that denieth the Father and the Son. 23 Whosoever denieth the Son, the same hath not the Father: [but] he that acknowledgeth the Son hath the Father also.

24 Let that therefore abide in you which ye have heard from the beginning. If that which ye have heard from the beginning shall remain in you, ye also shall continue in the Son, and in the Father. 25 And this is the promise that he hath promised us, even eternal life.

26 These things have I written unto you concerning them, that seduce you. 27 But the ANOYING which ye have received of him abideth in you, and ye need not that any man teach you: but as the same anointing teacheth you of all things, and is truth, and is no lie, and even as it hath taught you, ye shall abide in him.

28 And now, little children, abide in him; that, when he shall appear, we may have confidence, and not be ashamed before him at his coming.

29 If ye know that he is righteous, ye know that every one that doeth righteousness is born of him.

3 BEHOLD, what manner of LOVE the Father hath bestowed upon us, that we should be called the sons of God: therefore the world knoweth us not, because it knew him not.

2 Beloved, now are we the sons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know that when he shall appear, we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is. 3 And every man that hath this hope in Him purifieth himself, even as He is pure

4 WHOEVER committeth SIN transgresseth also the law.

5 For sin is the transgression of the law. 6 And ye know that he was manifested to take away our sins; and in him is no sin. 7 Whosoever abideth in him sinneth not: whosoever sinneth hath not seen him, neither known him.

7 LITTLE children, let no man deceive you: he that doeth righteousness is righteous, even as he is righteous. 8 He that committeth sin is of the devil; for the devil sinneth from the beginning. For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that he might destroy the works of the devil. 9 Whosoever is born of God doth not commit sin, for his seed remaineth in him; and he cannot sin, because he is born of God. 10 In this the children of God are manifest, and the children of the devil: whosoever doeth not righteousness is not of God, neither he that loveth not his brother.

11 For this is the message that ye heard from the beginning, that we should LOVE one another. 12 Not as Cain, who was of that wicked one, and slew his brother. And wherefore slew he him? Because his own works were evil, and his brother's righteous.

13 Marvel not, my brethren, if the world hate you. 14 Ye know that we have passed from death unto life, because we love the brethren. 15 He that loveth not his brother abideth in death. 16 Whosoever hateth his brother is a murderer: and ye know that no murderer hath eternal life abiding in him.

16 Hereby we perceive we the love of God, because he laid down his life for us: and we ought to lay down our lives for the brethren.

17 But whoso hath this world's good, and seeth his brother have need, and shutteth up his bowels of compassion from him, how dwelleth the love of God in him?

18 MY little children, let us not love in word, neither in tongue; but in deed, and in truth. 19 And hereby we know that we are of the truth, and shall assure our hearts before him. 20 For if our heart condemn us, God is

A.D. 90  
and 4-94.a and sin is  
lawlessness,  
καὶ ἡ ἀνομία  
τῆς ἐνότητος ἡ  
ἀνομία, or the trans-  
gression of law.  
n. not, οὐκ.CHILDREN OF  
GOD OR OF  
THE DEVIL.  
d dear-  
children,  
τέκνια.  
o no one,  
μὴ τις.  
8 John 8 44  
Gen 3 15.  
of, ἀπὸ.  
a unto,  
ἀπὸ.  
9 ch 5 18.  
a abideth,  
μένει.LOVE TO THE  
BROTHERS  
13 John 15 12  
-14  
12 Gen 4 8  
as according-  
as, καθὼς.LOVE THE  
PROOF OF  
LIFE  
13 John 15 17  
-21  
14 John 5 24.  
o out of, εκ.  
i into, εἰς.  
15 Mat 5 21.  
22 Rev 21.  
8  
e Every-one  
that, τῶς θ.  
m or, man-  
ifest, φανε-  
ρώσθαι.  
ἀνθρώπου  
κτόνοςDIVINE LOVE  
16 John 15  
13 Eph 5  
2 ch 4 9-  
12in herein, or  
in this,  
ἐν τούτῳ.  
w. we have  
known,  
ἐγνωκαμεν.  
i life, ψυχῇ.  
ii lives,  
ψυχῆς.THE TEST  
a sustenance,  
βίον.a. abideth,  
μένειTEST OF  
SINCERITY.

o of, εκ.

ab it is, be-  
cause, ὅτι.

23 (But) he that acknowledgeth the Son, hath the Father also, omitted in KL—He that acknowledgeth the Son, hath the Father also, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABCPM. 24 Therefore, Gb. Sch. KL—Omit (Gb. 2) Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABCPM. 27 Ye shall abide, Gb. Sch. KL—Abide ye, (Gb. co) Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABCPM. 28 Every one, Gb. Sch. La. BKL—Add also, Alex. Tis. Tre. Alf. ACPL. 1 Of God, Gb. Sch. KL—Add and we are such, Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABCPM. 14 His brother, Gb. Sch. CKLP.—Omit Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABM.

## 1 JOHN III. 21.

A.D. 90  
and 4-94.22 John 15 7  
f. from, wrapd.God's  
COMMAND  
MENT  
23 John 13 34  
ac. according-  
as, καθὼςABIDING IN  
God  
24 John 14.  
23 Rom  
16 18  
a abide,th,  
μενει,  
f. from, etc.TRYING THE  
SPIRITS  
1. 2 Pet 2. 1.  
2 John 7.  
o. etc.THE TEST,  
h. Herein, or  
in this,  
ἐν τούτῳ.OVERTAKING.  
d. denot.  
children,  
τεκνία.

6 John 8 47

DIVINE LOVE

God's LOVE  
MANIFESTED.  
9 John 6 32,  
33, 40, 51, 57,  
68  
t. toward, or  
in regard to,  
ἐν.  
10. Rom. 3. 25,  
26, 5. 8, 10  
f. for, propter.LOVE  
PERFECTED  
11 Eph 4 32  
12 John 1. 18  
1 Tim 6 16.  
o. No one,  
οὐδείς,  
b. hath  
beheld,  
τεθεωραται,  
with the eyes.  
a. abideth,  
μενει.

greater than our heart, and knoweth all things. <sup>21</sup> Beloved, if our heart condemn us not, then have we confidence toward God. <sup>22</sup> And whatsoever we ask, we receive of him, because we keep his commandments, and do those things that are pleasing in his sight.

<sup>23</sup> And this is his commandment, That we should believe on the name of his Son Jesus Christ, and love one another," as he gave us commandment.

<sup>24</sup> And he that keepeth his commandments dwelleth in him, and he in him. And hereby we know that he abideth in us, by the Spirit which he hath given us.

**4. BELOVED.** believe not every spirit, but TRY THE SPIRITS whether they are of God: because many false prophets are gone out into the world.

<sup>2</sup> Hereby know ye the Spirit of God: Every spirit that confesseth that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is of God and every spirit that confesseth not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is not of God: and this is that spirit of antichrist, whereof ye have heard that it should come; and even now already is it in the world.

<sup>3</sup> We are of God, and little children, and have overcome them: because greater is he that is in you, than he that is in the world. <sup>5</sup> They are of the world: therefore speak they of the world, and the world heareth them.

<sup>6</sup> They are of God: he that knoweth God heareth us; he that is not of God heareth not us. Hereby know we the spirit of truth, and the spirit of error

**7. BELOVED,** let us love one another: for LOVE is of God; and every one that loveth is born of God, and knoweth God. <sup>8</sup> He that loveth not knoweth not God, for God is love.

<sup>9</sup> In this was manifested the love of God toward us, because that God sent his only begotten Son into the world, that we might live through him. <sup>10</sup> Herein is love, not that we loved God, but that he loved us, and sent his Son to be the propitiation for our sins.

<sup>11</sup> Beloved, if God so loved us, we ought also to love one another. <sup>12</sup> No man hath seen God at any time. If we love one another, God dwelleth in us, and his love is perfected in us.

<sup>13</sup> Hereby know we that we dwell in him, and he in us, because he hath given us of his Spirit. <sup>14</sup> And we have seen and do testify that the Father sent the Son to be the Saviour of the world.

<sup>15</sup> Whosoever shall confess that Jesus is the Son of God, God dwelleth in him, and he in God. <sup>16</sup> And we have known and believed the love that God hath to us. God is love; and he that dwelleth in love dwelleth in God, and God in him.

<sup>17</sup> Herein is our love made perfect, that we may have boldness in the day of judgment, because as he is, so are we in this world. <sup>18</sup> There is no fear in love, but perfect love casteth out fear, because fear hath torment. <sup>19</sup> He that feareth is not made perfect in love. <sup>20</sup> We love him, because he first loved us.

<sup>20</sup> If a man say, "I love God," and hateth his brother, he is a liar: for he that loveth not his brother whom he hath seen, how can he love God whom he hath not seen? <sup>21</sup> And this commandment have we from him, That he who loveth God love his brother also."

**5. WHOEVER** believeth that Jesus is the Christ is BORN OF GOD: and every one that loveth him that begat loveth him also that is begotten of him. <sup>2</sup> By this we know that we love the children of God, when we love God, and keep his commandments. <sup>3</sup> For this is the love of God, that we keep his commandments and his commandments are not grievous. <sup>4</sup> For whatsoever is born of God overcometh the world and this is the victory that overcometh the world, even our faith. <sup>5</sup> Who is he that overcometh the world but he that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God?

<sup>6</sup> THIS is he that came by WATER AND BLOOD, even Jesus Christ, not by water only, but by water and blood. And it is the Spirit that beareth witness, because the Spirit is truth. <sup>7</sup> For there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one. <sup>8</sup> And there are three that bear witness in earth, the Spirit, and the water, and the blood: and these three agree in one.

## 1 JOHN V. 8.

A.D. 95  
and 4-94THE  
EVIDENCE.  
13 John 14  
20, 16, 26, 27.  
ab. abide,  
μενομεν,  
14 John 3 16,  
17ABIDING IN  
LOVE AND IN  
God.

t. to, ἐν.

LOVE  
PERFECTED  
ha hath loved  
been, perfect-  
ed with us, τε-  
λειωται ἡ  
ἀγάπη  
μεθ' ἡμῶν.  
a. according-  
as, καθὼς  
18 2 Tim 1 7  
n. not, οὐκ.  
ab. But, δε.  
19 Eph 2 4,  
5PROOF OF  
LOVE  
a. any one,  
τις.FAITH AND  
LOVE  
1. John 1 12,  
13  
o. Every one  
that, τῶς ο.  
o. of, etc.LOVE AND  
OBFUSCATION  
1. in, ἐνb. burden-  
some  
βαρυστίαFAITH IS  
VICTORY.THE  
THREEFOLD  
WITNESS  
th. through,  
διὰ  
1. in, ἐν.  
t. testify,th,  
μαρτυροῦν-  
te testify,  
μαρτυροῦν-  
τες.  
or one, ἓν  
m. in essence

<sup>3</sup> Jesus Christ is come in the flesh, Sch. KLN.—Jesus, Gb. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. AB. <sup>19</sup> Him, Gb. Sch. KL.—Omit La. Tis. Tre. Alf. AB. <sup>20</sup> How can he, Gb. Sch. AKL.—Cannot, Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. Bp. <sup>7</sup> In heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one. (8) And there are three that bear witness in earth.—Omit Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. mss.

## 1 JOHN V. 9.

A.D. 90  
and 4-94.WITNESS OF  
GOD.  
his testimony,  
μαρτυρίαν,  
e. concerning,  
περί,  
i. in, etc.  
h. hath,  
testified,  
μεμαρτύρη-  
κεν.FAITH  
13. John 20.  
31  
i. in, etc.CONFIDENCE,  
14. Mar 11 24  
t. towards,  
προς.

9 If we receive the <sup>10</sup>witness of <sup>11</sup>men, the <sup>12</sup>witness of <sup>13</sup>God is greater: for this is the <sup>14</sup>witness of <sup>15</sup>God which he hath testified of <sup>16</sup>his Son. <sup>17</sup>He that believeth on the Son of <sup>18</sup>God hath the witness in himself: <sup>19</sup>he that believeth not <sup>20</sup>God hath made him a liar; because he <sup>21</sup>believeth not <sup>22</sup>the record that <sup>23</sup>God <sup>24</sup>gave of his <sup>25</sup>Son. <sup>26</sup>And this is the <sup>27</sup>record, that <sup>28</sup>God <sup>29</sup>hath given to us ETERNAL LIFE, and this <sup>30</sup>life is in his <sup>31</sup>Son. <sup>32</sup>He that hath the Son hath <sup>33</sup>life; and <sup>34</sup>he that hath not the Son of <sup>35</sup>God, hath not <sup>36</sup>life. <sup>37</sup>THESE things <sup>38</sup>have I written unto you <sup>39</sup>that believe <sup>40</sup>on the name of the Son of <sup>41</sup>God; that ye <sup>42</sup>may know that ye have eternal life, and that ye <sup>43</sup>may believe <sup>44</sup>on the name of the Son of <sup>45</sup>God. <sup>46</sup>And this is the confidence that we have <sup>47</sup>in him, that, if we <sup>48</sup>ASK anything according to his <sup>49</sup>will, he <sup>50</sup>heareth us; <sup>51</sup>and if we <sup>52</sup>know that he <sup>53</sup>hears us, whatsoever we <sup>54</sup>ask, we <sup>55</sup>know that we have the petitions that we <sup>56</sup>desired of him.

## 1 JOHN V. 21.

A.D. 90  
and 4-94.SEN UNTO  
ΔΕΙΞΑΝ.m. make,  
request,  
ἀρωγήν.c. every-one  
that, πᾶς ο.

o. of, etc.

w. the Wicked,  
one,

τῷ πονηρῷ.

20. John 17 3

h. or, He,  
οὗτος.CAUTION,  
d. Degr.  
children,

Τεκνία.

k. keep as  
with a gar-  
tion, φυλάττετε.

16 If any man see his brother <sup>17</sup>in a sin which is not unto death, he shall ask, and he shall give him life for <sup>18</sup>them that sin not unto death. There is a sin unto death: I do not say that he shall pray for it. <sup>19</sup>All unrighteousness is sin: and there is a sin not unto death.

20 WE KNOW that <sup>21</sup>whoever <sup>22</sup>is born of <sup>23</sup>God sinneth not; but he that <sup>24</sup>is begotten of <sup>25</sup>God keepeth himself, and that <sup>26</sup>wicked one toucheth him not. <sup>27</sup>And we know that we are <sup>28</sup>of <sup>29</sup>God, and the whole world lieth in <sup>30</sup>wickedness. <sup>31</sup>And we know that the Son of <sup>32</sup>God <sup>33</sup>is come, and hath given us an understanding, that we <sup>34</sup>may know him that is true, and we are in him that is true, even in his <sup>35</sup>Son Jesus Christ <sup>36</sup>h This is the true God, and eternal <sup>37</sup>life.

38 Little children, <sup>39</sup>keep yourselves from <sup>40</sup>idols. Amen.

9 Which, Gb. Sch. KLP.—That (Gb. &) Alex La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABN. of the Son of God, KLP.—Omit Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABN. Gb. Sch. La. AN<sup>9</sup>

13 That believe on the name of the Son of God, KLP.—Who, Gb. Sch. La. AN<sup>9</sup>

\* Tis. Tre. Alf. BN<sup>1</sup> read, "written unto you, that ye may know that ye have eternal life, (unto you) who believe on the name, &c."

## THE SECOND EPISTLE OF.

## JOHN.

A D 90  
and 4—94.  
LOVE IN TRUTH.  
TAUTH.

a. abideth,  
αἰνεῖται  
u a unto the  
age, eis tov  
αἰῶνα.

WALKING IN  
TRUTH.  
4 3 John 4  
a. according-  
αἰ, καθὼς

LOVE AND  
OBEDIENCE  
8 John 13 34,  
35.

6 John 14 15,  
21.  
ac according-  
to, κατὰ.

DECEIVERS  
7 2 Pet 2 1,  
2 1 John 4  
1—3

THE elder unto the elect lady and her  
children, whom I LOVE IN the  
TRUTH; and not I only, but also all  
they that have known the truth; <sup>2</sup> for  
the truth's sake, which dwelleth in  
us, and shall be with us for ever.  
<sup>3</sup> Grace be with you, mercy, and peace,  
from God the Father, and from the Lord  
Jesus Christ, the Son of the Father, in  
truth and love.

<sup>4</sup> I rejoiced greatly that I found of  
thy children walking in truth, as we  
have received a commandment from the  
Father.

<sup>5</sup> And now I beseech thee, lady, not  
as though I wrote a new command-  
ment unto thee, but that which we had  
from the beginning, That we love one  
another. <sup>6</sup> And this is love, that we  
walk after his commandments. This  
is the commandment, That, as ye have  
heard from the beginning, ye should  
walk in it.

<sup>7</sup> For many DECEIVERS are entered  
into the world, who confess not that

Jesus Christ is come in the flesh. This  
is a deceiver and an antichrist.

<sup>8</sup> Look to yourselves, that we lose not  
those things which we have wrought,  
but that we receive a full reward.

<sup>9</sup> Whosoever transgresseth, and  
abideth not in the doctrine of Christ,  
hath not God. He that abideth in the  
doctrine of Christ, he hath both the  
Father and the Son.

<sup>10</sup> If there come any unto you, and  
bring not this doctrine, receive him  
not into your house, neither bid him  
God speed <sup>11</sup> for he that biddeth  
him God speed is partaker of his evil  
deeds.

<sup>12</sup> Having many things to write unto  
you, I would not write with paper and  
ink: but I trust to come unto you,  
and speak face to face, that our  
joy may be full.

<sup>13</sup> The children of thy elect sister  
greet thee. Amen.

A D. 90  
and 4—94.

CAUTION.  
8 1 Theb. 2  
19, 20  
1 John 2 22.

DOCTRINE OF  
CHRIST.  
9 1 John 2 22.  
e Every one  
that, καὶ ο.

GUARDED.

PERSONAL  
COMMUNICA-  
TION  
12 Rom. 1, 11,  
12  
b hope,  
ἐλπίς.  
m m mouth  
to mouth,  
ὁστόμα πρὸς  
ὁστόμα  
SALUTATION.

<sup>8</sup> We lose not, Gb. Sch. KLP.—Ye lose not, (Gb. ∞) Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABN. <sup>8</sup> We wrought  
Gb. Sch. Alf. BKLP.—Ye wrought, (Gb. ∞) Alex. La. Tis. Tre. AN <sup>8</sup> We receive, Gb. Sch. KLP.—  
Ye receive, (Gb. ∞) Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABN <sup>9</sup> Transgresseth, Gb. Sch. KLP.—Goeth forward,  
Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABN <sup>9</sup> 2nd Of Christ —Omit (Gb. —) Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABN.  
<sup>13</sup> Amen, KL.—Omit Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABN.

## THE THIRD EPISTLE OF.

## JOHN.

A.D. 80  
and 4-54.  
TO GAU-  
1. Rcm. 18. 23.  
1 Cor. 1. 14.

PROSPERITY.  
P pray,  
ευχουαι.  
c. concerning,  
περι.

WALKING IN  
TRUTH.  
t. thy struth,  
σου τη  
αληθειαν.  
a. this,  
τουτου.

FELLOW-  
HELPER.  
b. Heb. 13. 1,  
2.

l. love,  
αγαπη.  
w. worthy of  
God, αξιως  
του Θεου.

f. from, απο.  
n. nations,  
εθνη.  
e. become,  
γινωμεθα

DIO-  
TETRETES.

THE elder unto the well beloved  
Gaius, whom I LOVE IN the  
TRUTH.

2 Beloved, I wish above all things  
that thou mayest prosper and be in  
health, even as thy soul prospereth.

3 For I rejoiced greatly, when the  
brethren came and testified of the  
truth that is in thee, even as thou walk-  
est in the truth. 4 I have no greater  
joy than to hear that my children  
walk in truth.

5 Beloved, thou doest faithfully what-  
soever thou doest to the brethren, and  
to strangers; 6 which have borne  
witness of thy charity before the  
church: whom if thou bring forward  
on their journey after a godly sort,  
thou shalt do well: 7 because that for  
his name's sake they went forth, taking  
nothing of the Gentiles. 8 That  
therefore ought to receive such, that  
we might be fellowhelpers to the  
truth.

9 I wrote unto the church: but DIO-

TREPHEs, who loveth to have the  
preeminence among them, receiveth us  
not. 10 Wherefore, if I come, I will  
remember his deeds which he doeth,  
prating against us with malicious  
words: and not content therewith,  
neither doth he himself receive the  
brethren, and forbiddeth them that  
would, and casteth them out of the  
church.

11 Beloved, follow not that which is  
evil, but that which is good. 12 He that  
doeth good is of God: but he that  
doeth evil hath not seen God.

13 Demetrius hath good report of all  
men, and of the truth itself. yea, and  
he also bear record; and ye know  
that our record is true.

14 I had many things to write, but  
I will not with ink and pen write unto  
thee 15 but I trust I shall shortly  
see thee, and we shall speak face to  
face.

Peace be to thee. Our friends salute  
thee. Greet the friends by name.

A.D. 80  
and 4-54.

10 3 Cor. 13.

10 b. mine-ia.

10 c. prate.

10 d. malice.

10 e. evil.

10 f. πορησις.

10 g. evil.

10 h. πορησις.

10 i. evil.

10 j. evil.

10 k. evil.

10 l. evil.

10 m. evil.

10 n. evil.

10 o. evil.

10 p. evil.

10 q. evil.

10 r. evil.

10 s. evil.

10 t. evil.

10 u. evil.

10 v. evil.

10 w. evil.

10 x. evil.

10 y. evil.

10 z. evil.

10 a. evil.

10 b. evil.

10 c. evil.

10 d. evil.

10 e. evil.

10 f. evil.

10 g. evil.

10 h. evil.

10 i. evil.

10 j. evil.

10 k. evil.

10 l. evil.

10 m. evil.

10 n. evil.

10 o. evil.

10 p. evil.

10 q. evil.

10 r. evil.

10 s. evil.

10 t. evil.

10 u. evil.

10 v. evil.

10 w. evil.

10 x. evil.

10 y. evil.

10 z. evil.

10 a. evil.

10 b. evil.

10 c. evil.

10 d. evil.

10 e. evil.

10 f. evil.

10 g. evil.

10 h. evil.

10 i. evil.

10 j. evil.

10 k. evil.

10 l. evil.

10 m. evil.

10 n. evil.

## THE GENERAL EPISTLE OF

## JUDE.

A D. about 68  
and 4-70TO THE  
SANCTIFIED.  
1 Acts 1 13.  
2 bond-  
servant,  
δουλος.  
1 in, ἐνCONTENDING  
FOR THE  
FAITH.  
3 See 2 Pet 2  
1-3  
c concerning,  
περί  
o once, for all,  
ἀπαξ.w written,  
προφορη-  
μενος  
b Sovereign-  
Lord,  
θεοπατρις.GOD'S DEALING  
WITH INI-  
QUITY.  
5 Num. 26 64,  
65 Heb 3  
7-11, 16-  
19  
b secondly,  
το δεύτερον.WITH ANGELS.  
6 See 2 Pet 2  
6, 7  
c their own,  
αὐτῶν.SODOM AND  
GOMORRAH  
7 See Gen  
xix 2 Pet  
2 1-9  
8 Heb Gomorrah  
at with these,  
τούτων  
u undergoing,  
ὑποφύσσειTHE LAWLESS  
8 See 2 Pet 2  
10-12  
a1 never the-  
less, μετὰ τοῦ  
α1 indeed,  
καὶa and, καί  
g glorious,  
δοξας.  
d devil,  
δαιμόνας,  
2 also-  
Acem 7  
J or, ἵνα οὕτως,  
a1 indeed,  
καὶ  
w whatever-  
things, ὅσα,  
b beasts, ζῷα.

**JUDE**, the <sup>b</sup>servant of Jesus Christ, and brother of James, to them that <sup>a</sup>are sanctified <sup>1</sup>by God the Father, and <sup>a</sup>preserved in Jesus Christ, and <sup>a</sup>called <sup>2</sup>mercy unto you, and peace, and love, <sup>a</sup>be multiplied.

<sup>3</sup> Beloved, <sup>a</sup>when I gave all diligence to write unto you <sup>c</sup>of the common salvation, it was needful for me to write unto you, and <sup>a</sup>exhort you <sup>1</sup>that ye should earnestly contend for the faith <sup>which</sup> was <sup>c</sup>once <sup>a</sup>delivered unto the saints <sup>4</sup>For there are certain men <sup>a</sup>crept in unawares, who <sup>a</sup>were before of old <sup>a</sup>ordained to this <sup>a</sup>condemnation, <sup>a</sup>ungodly men, turning the grace of our <sup>a</sup>God into lasciviousness, and denying the only <sup>a</sup>Lord God, and our Lord Jesus Christ.

<sup>5</sup> I will therefore <sup>a</sup>put you in remembrance, *though* ye <sup>c</sup>once <sup>a</sup>knew this, *how* that the Lord, having saved the people out of the land of Egypt, <sup>a</sup>afterward destroyed them <sup>a</sup>that <sup>a</sup>beheved not.

<sup>6</sup> And the angels which <sup>a</sup>kept not their <sup>c</sup>first estate, but <sup>a</sup>left their own habitation, he hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness unto the judgment of the great day.

<sup>7</sup> Even as Sodom and <sup>a</sup>Gomorra, and the cities about them <sup>a</sup>in like manner, <sup>a</sup>giving themselves over to fornication, and <sup>a</sup>going after strange flesh, are <sup>a</sup>set forth for an example, <sup>a</sup>suffering the vengeance of eternal fire.

<sup>8</sup> Likewise <sup>a</sup>also these filthy dreamers, defile <sup>a</sup>the flesh, <sup>a</sup>despise dominion, and speak evil of dignities <sup>9</sup>Yet <sup>a</sup>Michael the archangel, when contending with the <sup>a</sup>devil he disputed about the body of Moses, durst not <sup>a</sup>bring against him a railing accusation, but said, <sup>a</sup>"The Lord rebuke thee." <sup>10</sup> But these <sup>a</sup>1 speak evil of <sup>a</sup>those things which they <sup>a</sup>know not but <sup>a</sup>what they know naturally, as <sup>a</sup>brute <sup>a</sup>beasts, in those things they corrupt themselves.

<sup>11</sup> Woe unto them! for they <sup>a</sup>have gone in the way of <sup>a</sup>Cain, and <sup>a</sup>ragreedly after the error of <sup>a</sup>Balaam for reward, and perished in the gainsaying of <sup>a</sup>Core.

<sup>12</sup> These are <sup>a</sup>"spots in your feasts, of <sup>a</sup>charity, <sup>a</sup>when they feast with you, <sup>a</sup>feeding themselves without fear, clouds they are without water, <sup>a</sup>carried about <sup>b</sup>of winds, trees <sup>a</sup>whose fruit withereth, without fruit, twice <sup>a</sup>dead, <sup>a</sup>plucked up by the roots, <sup>13</sup> <sup>a</sup>raging waves of the sea, foaming out <sup>a</sup>their own <sup>a</sup>shame, wandering stars, to whom <sup>a</sup>is reserved the blackness of <sup>a</sup>darkness for ever.

<sup>14</sup> AND Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, <sup>a</sup>"Behold, the Lord cometh <sup>a</sup>with <sup>a</sup>ten thousands of his <sup>b</sup>saints, <sup>15</sup> to execute judgment upon all, and <sup>a</sup>to convince all that are ungodly among them of all their ungodly deeds which they <sup>a</sup>have ungodly committed, and of all <sup>a</sup>their <sup>a</sup>hard speeches which ungodly sinners <sup>a</sup>have spoken against him."

<sup>16</sup> These are murmurers, complainers, walking <sup>a</sup>after their own lusts; and their <sup>a</sup>mouth speaketh great swelling words, having <sup>a</sup>men's persons in admiration <sup>1</sup>because of advantage.

<sup>17</sup> But, <sup>a</sup>beloved, remember <sup>a</sup>the <sup>a</sup>words which <sup>a</sup>were spoken before <sup>b</sup>of the apostles of our <sup>a</sup>Lord Jesus Christ. <sup>18</sup> *how* that they told you there should be mockers in the last time, <sup>a</sup>who should walk <sup>a</sup>after their own <sup>a</sup>ungodly lusts <sup>19</sup>These be <sup>a</sup>they who separate themselves, <sup>a</sup>sensual, having not the Spirit.

<sup>20</sup> BUT <sup>a</sup>ye <sup>a</sup>beloved, building up yourselves on your most holy faith, praying in the Holy <sup>a</sup>Ghost, <sup>21</sup> keep yourselves in the love of God, looking for the mercy of our <sup>a</sup>Lord Jesus Christ unto eternal life.

<sup>22</sup> And of some <sup>a</sup>1 have compassion,

A D. about 68  
and 4-70.CAIN,  
BALAAM, AND  
CORE.  
11 See 2 Pet.  
14-16  
Gen. 4 3-8.  
Num. xxii,  
xvi  
2 See Korah.  
THE UNGODLY.  
12 See 2 Pet.  
2 14, 17  
a1 sunken,  
τορκα.  
στειλάδες.  
1 love-feasts,  
ἀγάπας,  
a1 shepherd-  
ing, ποιμα-  
νισμός.  
b by, ὑπὸ.  
a autumnal,  
φθινοπο-  
ρῖνα  
13 Isa. 57, 20.  
w waves,  
ἀγρία.  
ENOCH'S  
PROPHET.  
14 1 Chr. 1 1  
of these,  
τοῦτων.  
w with, ἐν,  
mυριάδων.  
μυριάδων.  
a1 convicts,  
αἰνίσκ.  
to convince,  
ἐκτελέσει.  
c concerning,  
περίMURMURERS.  
16 See 2 Pet.  
2 18  
a according-  
to, κατὰ  
f for the sake,  
ἕνεκα.MOCKERS.  
17 See 2 Pet.  
3 1-4, 14-  
16  
a sayings,  
ῥήματα.  
18 1 John 2,  
18, 19  
o sensual,  
ψυχικοί.EXHORTATION  
20 2 Pet. 3 17,  
18  
a Spirit,  
πνεύματι.COMPASSION.  
22 Gal 6 1  
a1 indeed,  
καὶ.

<sup>1</sup> Sanctified, Gb Sch. κλπ.—Beloved, (Gb. α) Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ἀγαπ. Sch. κλπ.—Our common, Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ἀγαπ. <sup>2</sup> The common, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ἀγαπ. <sup>3</sup> This, Gb. Sch. κλπ.—All things, (Gb. α) Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ἀγαπ. <sup>4</sup> Lord God, κλπ.—Omit God, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ἀγαπ. <sup>5</sup> Among them, Gb. Sch. κλπ.—Omit (Gb. α) Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ἀγαπ. <sup>6</sup> At the end of the time, (Gb. α) Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ἀγαπ. <sup>7</sup> have compassion, Gb Sch. (bc) κλπ. (n).—Some convict, (Gb. α) Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. αἰ. <sup>8</sup> a difference, Gb. Sch. κλπ.—When disputing, (Gb. α) Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ἀγαπ.

# JUDE 23.

A.D. about 66  
and 4-70.  
23 24. 3 3  
—4.

Conclusion.  
24 Rom 16 25  
—27. Eph.  
3. 20, 21.  
1 Tim 1-17.  
w without.  
stumbling,  
ἀσταίετους.  
4. to act,  
ὁδησα.

making a difference: 23 and others save  
with fear, pulling *them* out of the fire;  
hating even the garment spotted by the  
flesh.

24 NOW unto <sup>24</sup>him that is able to  
keep you <sup>w</sup>from falling, and to <sup>s</sup>pre-

sent you faultless before ~~the~~ presence of  
his <sup>s</sup>glory <sup>1</sup>with exceeding joy, <sup>25</sup> to  
~~the~~ only wise God our Saviour, ~~be~~ glory  
and majesty, <sup>w</sup>dominion and <sup>s</sup>power,  
both now and <sup>s</sup>ever. Amen.

# JUDE 25.

A.D. about 66  
and 4-70.  
1. in, ev.

m might,  
ἐπάροι.  
a. authority,  
ἰσχυρία.  
u. unto all the  
ages, εἰς  
πάντας τοὺς  
αἰῶνας.

23 And others save with fear, pulling *them* out of the fire, Gb. Sch. κλρ.—And others save <sup>s</sup>snatching  
*them* from the fire, (Gb. <sup>s</sup>) Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABON. 23 Fire, Gb. Sch. κλρ.—Add and others  
compassionate in fear, (Gb. <sup>s</sup>) Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABN. 24 You, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. BCLN.  
Them, (Gb. <sup>c</sup>) Alex. Alf. κρ. 25 Wise, κλρ.—Omit Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABON. 25 Saviour,  
κρ.—Add through Jesus Christ our Lord, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABCLN. 25 Glory and, Gb.  
Sch. κλρ.—Omit and, (Gb. <sup>s</sup>) Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABON. 25 Power, both, Gb. κρ.—Power  
before all time, and, (Gb. <sup>c</sup>) Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABCLN.

# THE REVELATION

OF.

ST. JOHN THE DIVINE.

A D. 90  
and 4-94  
INTRODUCTION.  
1. See ch. 22. 6.  
b. bond-  
servants,  
δούλως.  
a. signified,  
made known,  
by signs or  
symbols,  
σημαίνων.  
1. through,  
διὰ.  
b. bond-  
servant,  
δούλος  
1a testified,  
μαρτυρήσας.  
BLESSING  
8. See ch. 22. 7

TO THE SEVEN  
CHURCHES.  
4 ch 4 5  
5 ch 3 14  
Col. 1. 16.  
ch. 19. 16.  
f. from among,  
ἐκ.

RESPONSE  
6 Eph 4 25  
6 1 Pet 2 9  
ch 20. 6  
p. power;  
κράτος.  
a. unto the  
ages of the  
ages, εἰς  
τοὺς αἰῶνας  
τῶν αἰῶνων.

THE COMING  
7 Dan 7 13.  
Mat 24 30  
Zech. 12 10  
John 19. 37

Y. TRA. PAI.  
TITLES  
1. or, Jehovah

**T**HE Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto him, to shew unto his servants things which must shortly come to pass; and he sent and signified it by his angel unto his servant John: who bare record of the word of God, and of the testimony of Jesus Christ, and of all things that he saw.

<sup>2</sup> Blessed is he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein: for the time is at hand.

<sup>4</sup> **J**OHNS to the seven churches which are in Asia: "Grace be unto you, and peace, from him which is, and which was, and which is to come; and from the seven Spirits which are before his throne; and from Jesus Christ, who is the faithful witness, and the first begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth."

"Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood, and hath made us kings and priests unto God and his Father; to him be glory and dominion ever and ever. Amen."

<sup>7</sup> Behold, he cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see him, and they also which pierced him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him. "Y Even so, Amen."

<sup>8</sup> "I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending," saith the Lord, "which is, and which was, and which is to come," the Almighty."

<sup>9</sup> If John, who also am your brother, and companion in tribulation, and in the kingdom and patience of Jesus Christ, was in the isle that is called Patmos, for the word of God, and for the testimony of Jesus Christ.

<sup>10</sup> I was in the Spirit on the LORD'S DAY, and heard behind me a great voice, as of a trumpet, saying, "I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last;" and, "What thou seest, write in a book, and send it unto the seven churches which are in Asia; unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea."

<sup>12</sup> AND I turned to see the voice that spake with me. And being turned, I saw SEVEN GOLDEN CANDLESTICKS; and in the midst of the seven candlesticks one like unto the SON OF MAN, clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the paps with a golden girdle. <sup>13</sup> His head and his hairs were white like wool, as white as snow; and his eyes were as a flame of fire, and his feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace; and his voice as the sound of many waters. <sup>14</sup> And he had in his right hand seven stars, and out of his mouth went a sharp two-edged sword: and his countenance was as the sun shineth in his strength.

<sup>17</sup> And when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead. And he laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me, "Fear not; I am the first and the last: <sup>18</sup> I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, the first and the last: and, behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen; and have the keys of hell and of death. <sup>19</sup> Write the things which thou hast seen, and

A D 90  
and 4-94  
JOHN IN  
PATMOS.  
f. fellow-  
partaker,  
συγχοινωνός.  
e. endurance,  
υπομονή  
e. on account  
of, διὰ καὶ  
αὐτοῦ  
LORD'S DAY  
THE VOICE  
b. I became,  
ἐγενόμην.

VISION OF THE  
LORD  
12 See Ex 25  
31-37  
Zech 4 2  
e 20  
1 lampstands,  
Λαμπάδες,  
13 Ex. 1. 26  
Dan 7. 13,  
10 16, 10 5,  
6 ch 15 6  
p. pipe,  
κλαγγίτης,  
14 Dan 7 9  
as And, &c.,  
15 Ex 1 7,  
43 2 ch 14  
2  
f. fine brass,  
χαλκολίπαυρος.  
16 e 20 Eph  
6 17, Heb.  
4 12 Acts  
26 13

JOHN  
DIRECTED TO  
WRITE.  
as. And, kai.  
b. I became,  
ἐγενόμην.  
t. the ages of  
the ages,  
h. habes,  
ἔχεις.

<sup>2</sup> And of all things.—Omit and of, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. mss. <sup>5</sup> Loved, r.—Loveth, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ACN. <sup>5</sup> Washed, Gb. Sch. (Alf) BF.—Freed, Alex. La. Tis. Tre. ACN. <sup>6</sup> Kings and, r.—A kingdom, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ACN. <sup>8</sup> The beginning and the ending, N. —Omit Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABCN. <sup>8</sup> Lord.—Add God. Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. mss. <sup>11</sup> I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last: and, (r).—Omit Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ACN. <sup>11</sup> Which are in Asia.—Omit Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABCN. <sup>18</sup> Amen, BN.—Omit Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ACN. <sup>19</sup> Write.—Add therefore, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. mss.

\* v. 4 and 8. "Which is, and which was, and which is to come." This title corresponds with the Hebrew name "Jehovah." "Which is; present participle, which always is. Which was; imperfect tense, which ever was. And which is to come, participle, which always is the coming one.



# REVELATION I. 20.

A D 90  
and 4-94.  
a. a. about  
to, μέλλει.  
af. after these  
things, μετὰ  
ταῦτα.  
o on, ἐν.  
l lampstand.  
m or, messen-  
gers, ἀγγελοι.

I  
TO THE  
CHURCH IN  
EPHESUS.  
TITLE OF  
CHRIST  
1 ch 1 13, 16  
Eph 4 1-  
16 Mat 13  
1-3 Type,  
Solomon  
m messenger,  
ἀγγελος.  
e Ephesus,  
Desirable, or  
A throwing  
or hurling.  
Pa 62 4  
l lampstand,  
λῆμπαδον.

COMME-  
NDATION.  
2 1 The. 1. 3  
p patient,  
endurance,  
υπομονη.  
3 Gal 6 2

WARNING.  
4 Eph. 3. 14  
-19, 5. 2-  
24, 30-32.  
5 Eph. 6 12.

la lampstand,  
λῆμπαδον.  
6 Jude 4  
n Nicolai-  
tanes, Vic-  
torious,  
people

PROMISE  
TO THE  
OVERCOMER.  
7 Gen 2 9,  
3 22-24  
ch 22 14  
Pa 16 11  
Luke 23 43  
2 Cor 12 4

II.  
SMYRNA.  
TITLE OF  
CHRIST  
8 Mat 13 24  
30, 36-43  
Heb 12 2,  
Type, Bala-  
boam.  
9 Smyrna,  
Myrrh  
b became,  
ἐγενετο.

EXCOURAGE-  
MENT.  
9 Comp ch  
3 17 Rom  
2 26, 29  
Heb 10 34.  
t. they them-  
selves,  
αὐτοις.

the things which are, and the things which shall be <sup>a</sup> hereafter. <sup>20</sup> the mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest <sup>b</sup> in my right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are the <sup>c</sup> angels of the seven churches: and the seven <sup>d</sup> candlesticks which thou sawest are the seven churches."

2 "UNTO the <sup>a</sup> angel of the church of <sup>b</sup> EPHESUS write: These things saith <sup>c</sup> he that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, <sup>d</sup> who walketh in the midst of the seven <sup>e</sup> golden candlesticks;

3 "I know thy <sup>a</sup> works, and thy <sup>b</sup> labour, and thy <sup>c</sup> patience, and how thou canst not <sup>d</sup> bear them which are evil and thou hast tried <sup>e</sup> them, which say <sup>f</sup> they are apostles, and are not, and <sup>g</sup> hast found them liars. <sup>3</sup> and <sup>h</sup> hast borne, and <sup>i</sup> hast patience, and for my name's sake hast laboured, and hast not fainted.

4 "Nevertheless I have <sup>a</sup> somewhat against thee, because thou <sup>b</sup> hast left thy first <sup>c</sup> love. <sup>5</sup> Remember therefore from whence thou <sup>d</sup> art fallen, and <sup>e</sup> repent, and <sup>f</sup> do the first works; or else I <sup>g</sup> will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy <sup>h</sup> candlestick out of his <sup>i</sup> place, except thou <sup>j</sup> repent. <sup>6</sup> But this thou hast, that thou <sup>k</sup> hatest the deeds of the <sup>l</sup> Nicolaitanes, which <sup>m</sup> I also hate.

7 "He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

8 "To him <sup>a</sup> that overcometh <sup>b</sup> will I give to eat of the tree of <sup>c</sup> life, which is in the midst of the paradise of <sup>d</sup> God."

9 "AND unto the <sup>a</sup> angel of the church in <sup>b</sup> SMYRNA write: These things saith the first and the last, which <sup>c</sup> was dead, and <sup>d</sup> is alive;

9 "I know thy <sup>a</sup> works, and <sup>b</sup> tribulation, and <sup>c</sup> poverty, (but thou art rich) and <sup>d</sup> I know the blasphemy of <sup>e</sup> them, which say <sup>f</sup> they <sup>g</sup> are Jews, and are

# REVELATION II. 18.

not, but are the synagogue of <sup>a</sup> Satan. <sup>10</sup> Fear none of those things which thou <sup>b</sup> shalt suffer, behold, the <sup>c</sup> devil shall <sup>d</sup> cast some of you into prison, that ye <sup>e</sup> may be tried; and ye shall have tribulation ten days: but thou faithful <sup>f</sup> unto death, and I will give thee a <sup>g</sup> crown of <sup>h</sup> life.

11 "He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

12 "He that overcometh shall <sup>a</sup> not be hurt of the second <sup>b</sup> death."

13 "AND to the <sup>a</sup> angel of the church in <sup>b</sup> PERGAMOS write: These things saith <sup>c</sup> he which hath the sharp <sup>d</sup> sword with two edges;

14 "I know thy <sup>a</sup> works, and where thou dwellest, even where <sup>b</sup> Satan's <sup>c</sup> seat is and thou <sup>d</sup> holdest fast my name, and <sup>e</sup> hast not denied my faith, even in those <sup>f</sup> days wherein Antipas was my <sup>g</sup> faithful <sup>h</sup> martyr, who was slain among you, where <sup>i</sup> Satan dwelleth.

15 "But I have a few things against thee, because thou <sup>a</sup> hast them that hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught <sup>b</sup> Balac to cast a stumbling block before the <sup>c</sup> children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to <sup>d</sup> commit fornication. <sup>16</sup> So <sup>e</sup> hast thou also <sup>f</sup> them that hold the doctrine of the <sup>g</sup> Nicolaitanes, which thing I hate. <sup>17</sup> Repent, or else I <sup>h</sup> will come unto thee quickly, and will fight against them with the sword of my <sup>i</sup> mouth.

17 "He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

18 "To him <sup>a</sup> that overcometh will I give to eat of the <sup>b</sup> hidden <sup>c</sup> manna, and will give him a white <sup>d</sup> stone, and <sup>e</sup> in the <sup>f</sup> stone a new name <sup>g</sup> written, which <sup>h</sup> no man <sup>i</sup> knoweth saving <sup>j</sup> he that receiveth it."

18 "AND unto the <sup>a</sup> angel of the church in <sup>b</sup> THYATIRA write: These things saith the Son of <sup>c</sup> God, <sup>d</sup> who

A D 90  
and 4-94.  
a. Satan, the  
Adversary  
a. art, about to  
μέλλει.  
d. Duobolus,  
the False  
accuser  
ab. is about to  
μολοι.  
s until, ἄχρι.  
v. the victor's  
crown, τὸν  
στέφανον.

THE  
OVERCOMER  
11 Luke 12 4  
5  
n in no wise,  
οὐ μὴ.

III  
ΠΕΡΓΑΜΟΣ  
TITLE OF  
CHURCH  
12 ch 1 16,  
Mat 13 30,  
31 1 kin  
12 30-34  
Type, Jeru-  
boam

p Pergamos,  
Elevation, or  
Actual  
marriage

COMME-  
NDATION  
d. 1009  
a. the Adver-  
sary's, τοῦ  
Σατανᾶ,  
t throne,  
θρόνος  
v. witness,  
μαρτυρῶν

REPROOF AND  
WARNING  
14 Num 31  
16 See  
Num xxx.  
2 Pet 2 15,  
16 Jude 11  
a sons, υἱὸν,  
15 s Jude 4.

n Nicolai-  
tanes,  
Victorious-  
people.  
Nicolait-  
των

THE  
OVERCOMER  
17. Pa 16 42  
m 31 ch 3  
12, 19 12.

o. of, ἀπὸ.  
s stone,  
ψῆφον,  
v. impen-  
penible  
u upon, ἐν.  
n no one,  
οὐδείς.

IV  
ΘΥΑΤΙΡΑ  
TITLE OF  
CHURCH  
18 ch 1 14, 15  
Type, Ahab  
Mat 13 33  
t Thiatira,  
Perfume-  
bruised, or  
from θυον,  
to sacrifice,  
and τείνον,  
to wear away.

20 Candlesticks which thou sawest.—Omit, which thou sawest, Gb. Sch. La. Tis Tre. Alf. aco. 1 Church, Gb. Sch. Tis. Alf. b. m. Add who is, (Gb. co) La. Tre. ac. 1 Of Ephesus.—In Ephesus, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. mss. 2 Quickly, Gb. Sch. b.—Omit (Gb. =) La. Tis. Tre. Alf. aco. 7 The midst of, m. Omit Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. aco. 9 Works, and, Gb. Sch. b. n.—Omit (Gb. =) La. Tis. Tre. Alf. aco. 15 Which thing I hate.—In like manner, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. aco. 17 To eat.—Omit Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. aco.

REVELATION II. 19.

A D 90  
and 4-94.  
fine brass,  
χαλκοῦ-  
βαμνῷ.

COMMEN-  
DATION.  
I love,  
ἀγαπῶ.  
ministry,  
διακονίας.

REPROOF.  
20 1 Kin. 16  
31, 21 25  
2 Kin 9 7.  
J Jacobb, No  
habitation  
bond-  
servants,  
δουλοῦσιν.  
I, that she,  
might, ἴδω.

w with, ἐν.

e. εν, h.  
ἐκαστον.

EXHORTATION  
a the Adver-  
sary, τοῦ  
Σατανᾶ.  
b. οὐκ,  
ἀγνοοῦσιν  
ar. arrive,  
ἐν ἡμέρᾳ.

OVERCOMER.  
su. authority,  
ἐξουσίαν  
27 Ps 2 8, 9  
r rule no. 1  
shepherd,  
ποιμαίνει  
28 ch 22 16

SARDIS  
TITLE OF  
CHURCH  
1 ch 1 4, 16,  
6 6 Mat  
13.44 Tyne,  
John, 2 Kin  
13, 2  
m. messenger,  
ἀγγελος,  
a. Sardis,  
things,  
reminding

EXHORTATION  
AND  
WARNING

c complete,  
πᾶν λῆ-  
ρουμένα.  
3 Nat 24 45,  
43 1 Thees  
5 1-11  
n by no,  
means,  
οὐ μὴ.

hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire, and his feet are like fine brass;

19 "I know thy works, and charity, and service, and faith, and thy patience, and thy works; and the least to be more than the first.

20 "Notwithstanding I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that woman Jezabel, which calleth herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce my servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols. 21 And I gave her space to repent of her fornication; and she repented not. 22 Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and I will commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds. 24 And I will kill her children with death; and all the churches shall know that I am he, which searcheth the reins and hearts: and I will give unto every one of you according to his works.

24 "But unto you I say, [and] unto the rest in Thyatira, as many as have not this doctrine, and which have not known the depths of Satan, as they speak, I will put upon you none other burden. 25 But that which ye have already hold fast till I come.

26 "And he that overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations: 27 and he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of fine pottery shall they be, broken to shivers: even as I received of my Father. 28 And I will give him the morning star.

29 "He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches."

3 "AND unto the angel of the church in Sardis write; These things saith he that hath the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars;

"I know thy works, that thou hast a name that thou livest, and art dead. 2 Be watchful, and strengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die: for I have not found thy works complete before God. 3 Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and repent. If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will

come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee.

4 "Thou hast a few names even in Sardis which have not defiled their garments; and they shall walk with me in white: for they are worthy.

5 "He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white garments; and I will not blot out his name out of the book of life, but I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels.

6 "He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches."

7 "AND to the angel of the church in PHILADELPHIA write; These things saith he that is holy, he that is true, he that hath THE KEY OF DAVID, he that openeth, and no man shutteth, and shutteth, and no man openeth,"

8 "I know thy works: behold, I have set before thee an open door, and no man can shut it: for thou hast a little strength, and hast kept my command, and hast not denied my name. 9 Behold, I will make them of the synagogue of Satan, which say they are Jews and are not, but do, behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee.

10 "Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth. 11 Behold, I come quickly: hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take thy crown.

12 "Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, which is new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven

REVELATION III. 12

A D 90  
and 4-94.  
a. arrive,  
ἴδω.

APPROVAL.  
a. also, καὶ.

THE  
OVERCOMER.  
5. ch. 19 6  
Ex. 32 32.  
Ps 69 28.  
Phil. 4. 3.  
ch 13. 8, 17  
8; 20 12;  
21. 27. Mat  
10 32.  
a. and, καὶ,  
5 garments,  
ἵματιας.  
u not, οὐ μὴ,  
by no means.

VI  
PHILADEL-  
PHIA  
TITLE OF  
CHURCH  
7. Mat 13 45,  
46. Tyne,  
Heb. 4. 3.  
and Josiah  
2 Chr xxix  
xxxi,  
xxxi  
xxxi Isa.  
22 22  
p Philadel-  
phia,  
Brotherly  
love.  
o no one,  
οὐδείς

ENCOURAGE-  
MENT  
8. John 14 23  
9 ch. 2 9.  
Rom. 2 28,  
29  
5 give  
δίδωμι.  
o off, ἐκ  
27 Ps 2 8, 9  
sary, τοῦ  
Σατανᾶ.  
t. themselves,  
ἐαυτοῦ.

PROMISE  
10. Mat. 24 14.  
2 Thee 2 7  
—13 ch 13  
5—  
e endurance,  
ὀσπύριον.  
f. from, ἐκ,  
out of  
a. about to  
μελλουσιν.  
h. habitable  
world,  
οἰκουμένης  
11 ch 22 20  
1 Cor 9 21  
27 ch 2 10  
v. victor's  
crown,  
στέφανος.

THE  
OVERCOMER.  
12. ch 11 19.  
21 10 Phil  
2 9 ch 18.  
i. inner  
temple,  
ναός.

20 A few things.—Omit Gb. Sch. La Tis. Tre. Alf. ABCP. 29 Both to teach, and to seduce.—And she teacheth, and seduceth, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABCN. 22 Their deeds, (Gb. co) A.—Her deeds, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. BCPL. 24 And unto.—Omit and Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. MSS. 24 And which.—Who, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. MSS. 2 Before.—Add my, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. MSS. 3 On thee, Gb. Sch. BN.—Omit (Gb. —) La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ACP. 4 Thou hast a few.—But thou hast a few, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. MSS. 4 Even.—Omit Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. MSS. 5 The same shall be clothed, Gb. Sch. Alf. BPC.—Shall thus be clothed, La. Tis. Tre. ACP. 6 And no man can shut it.—Which no man can shut, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. MSS. 12 Behold.—Omit Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. MSS.

# REVELATION III. 13.

A D. 80  
and 4-84.

from my God: and I will write upon him my new name.

13 "He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches."

14 "AND unto the angel of the church of the LAODICEANS write; These things saith the Amen, the faithful and true witness, the beginning of the creation of God;

15 "I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot. 16 So then because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spue thee out of my mouth.

17 "Because thou sayest, 'I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing,' and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked: 18 I counsel thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and that the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eye-salve, that thou mayest see.

19 "As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore, and repent.

20 Behold, I stand at the door, and knock if any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me.

21 "To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne.

22 "He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches."

4 AFTER this I looked, and, behold, a DOOR was opened in HEAVEN: and the first voice which I heard was as it were of a trumpet talking with me; which said, "Come up hither, and I will shew thee things which must be hereafter."

2 And immediately I was in the Spirit: and, behold, a THRONE was set in heaven, and one sat on the

throne. 3 And he that sat was to look upon like a jasper and a sardine stone: and there was a rainbow round about the throne, in sight like unto an emerald.

4 And round about the throne were four and twenty seats: and upon the seats I saw four and twenty ELDERS sitting, clothed in white raiment: and they had on their heads crowns of gold.

5 And out of the throne proceeded lightnings and thunderings and voices.

And there were SEVEN LAMPS of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God.

6 And before the throne there was a sea of glass like unto crystal.

And in the midst of the throne, and round about the throne, were FOUR BEASTS full of eyes before and behind. 7 And the first beast was like a lion, and the second beast like a calf, and the third beast had a face as a man, and the fourth beast was like a flying eagle. 8 And the four beasts had each of them six wings about him; and they were full of eyes within.

And they rest not day and night, saying, "Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come." 9 And when those beasts gave glory and honour and thanks to him that sat on the throne, who liveth for ever and ever, the four and twenty elders fall down before him that sat on the throne, and worship him that liveth for ever and ever, and cast their crowns before the throne, saying, 11 "Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honour, and power for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are and were created."

5 AND I saw in the right hand of him that sat on the throne a BOOK written within and on the backside sealed with SEVEN SEALS.

2 And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, "Who is worthy to open the book, and to loose the seals thereof?"

3 And no man in heaven, nor on earth, neither under the earth, was able to open the book, neither to look

AD 80 and 4-84.  
3. See 1 28.  
1. in sight, quotes.

THE FOUR AND TWENTY ELDERS.  
1. thrones.  
θρόνοι.  
2. garments, ιματίους.  
3. crowns, στέφανους.  
4. στέφανους.

THE THRONES.

SEVEN LAMPS.  
5. Ex 25 37.  
2 Chr 4 30.  
Zech. 4 2.  
ch 1 4.  
Isa 4 4.

SEA OF GLASS.  
6. Ex 38 8.  
2 Chr 4 2.  
See ch 16 2.

FOUR LIVING CREATURES.  
8. Comp Ex. 1 5-14.  
1 living one, lion.  
2 living one, calf.  
3 living one, eagle.  
4 living one, man.

8 See Isa 6 3.

WORSHIP.  
9 See Isa 6 3.  
1. or, Jehovah.

9, 10. Ps. 22 23, 25. Eph. 3 21.

11. unto the ages of the ages, etc.  
τοῦς αἰῶνας τῶν αἰώνων.

b because of thy will.  
διὰ τοῦ θέλημά σου.

THE SEVEN BOOKS.  
1. See Rev 5 1.  
9, 10.  
Isa 29 11.  
Dan 12 4.  
1. on fire.  
2. roll of a book.  
βιβλίον.

PROCLAMATION.

NONE ABLE TO OPEN.  
οὐδὲν οὐδὲν, οὐδὲν, οὐδὲν.

VII.  
LAODICEA.  
TITLE OF CHRIST.  
14 ch. 1 5;  
10, 11  
Col. 1 15-16.  
Mat. 13 47-50.  
3 Cor. 1 17-20.  
Types, Manasseh and Zedekiah. 2 Chr. xxviii., 35. 11, &c.  
1 Laodicea, Righteous people.  
b beginning, ἀρχή, head, or chief.

REPROOF AND WARNING.

a. am about to, μέλλω.

COUNSEL.  
17 Hos 12 8.  
1 Cor. 4 5.

p pitiable, ἐλεεινός

r from, παρά.  
1 in the fire, ἐκ πυρός.  
g garments, ἱματία.

EXHORTATION AND PROMISE  
f fondly love, φιλῶ.  
4 discipline, παιδεύω.  
20 Cant 5 2.  
John 14 23.

THE OVERCOMER.  
21 Ps 68 18.  
110 1 Heb 2 9, 10, 12.

A DOOR OPENED IN HEAVEN.  
1. ch 1 19.  
2. After those things, μετά ταῦτα.

A THRONE SET IN HEAVEN.  
3 ch 1 10, 17.  
3, 21 10.  
Isa. 4 1-4.  
Eze 1 26, 27.  
b became, ἐγένετο.

14 Of the Laodiceans.—In Laodicea, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. mss. 15 And anoint, P.—And (eye-salve) to anoint, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. A(B)CN. 2 And, Gb. Sch. P.(N).—Omit (Gb. =) La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABM. 3 Was.—Omit ABQM. Editors. 4 I saw.—I saw, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABM. 5 There was.—As it were, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABM. 7 A man, P.—Of a man, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABM. 11 They are, P.—They were, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. AB. 12 O Lord, Gb. Sch. Add and our God, La. Tis. Tre. Alf. AB.

AD 80  
and 4-84.

<sup>5</sup> And one of the elders saith unto me, "Weep not: behold, the Lion <sup>of</sup> the tribe of <sup>J</sup>Juda, the Root of David, *hath* <sup>o</sup>prevailed to open the <sup>r</sup>book, and to loose the seven seals thereof"

<sup>8</sup> And when he <sup>4</sup>had taken the book, the four <sup>1</sup>beasts and <sup>2</sup>four-and-twenty elders fell down before the <sup>7</sup>LAMB, having <sup>6</sup>every one of them harps, and golden <sup>5</sup>vials <sup>4</sup>full of <sup>1</sup>odours, which are the prayers of <sup>3</sup>saints.

11 And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many angels round about the throne and the beasts and the elders: and the number of them was ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands; 12 saying with a loud voice, "Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing"

<sup>13</sup> And every creature which is in heaven, and <sup>1</sup>on the earth, and <sup>2</sup>under the earth, and such as are <sup>3</sup>in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I saying, "Blessing, and <sup>4</sup>honour, and <sup>5</sup>glory, and <sup>6</sup>power, be unto <sup>7</sup>him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the <sup>8</sup>Lamb (for <sup>9</sup>ever <sup>10</sup>and <sup>11</sup>ever."

14 And the four<sup>1</sup> beasts said, "Amen." And the four-and-twenty elders fell-

**6** AND I saw when the <sup>1</sup>Lamb opened ONE of the SEALS, and I heard, as it were the noise of thunder, one of the four <sup>1</sup>beasts saying, "Come and see." <sup>2</sup>AND I saw, and behold a WHITE HORSE: and <sup>2</sup>he that sat on him <sup>2</sup>had a bow; and a <sup>1</sup>crown was given unto him: and he went forth conquering, and to conquer.

3 AND when he *had* opened the SECOND SEAL, I heard the second beast say, "Come and see." 4 And there went out another HORSE that was RED: and power was given to him that sat thereon to take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another: and there was given unto him a great sword.

6 AND when he *had* opened the THIRD SEAL, I heard the third beast say, "Come and see." And I beheld, and lo, a BLACK HORSE, and *he* that sat on him *had* a pair of balances in his hand. 6 And I heard a voice in the midst of the four beasts say, "A measure of wheat for a<sup>d</sup> penny, and three measures of barley for a<sup>d</sup> penny; and see thou hurt not the oil and the wine."

7 AND when he *had* opened the FOURTH \*SEAL, *he* heard the voice of the fourth <sup>1</sup>beast <sup>2</sup>saying, "Come and see." <sup>3</sup>AND Llooked, and behold a \*PALE HORSE and his name <sup>4</sup>that sat on him *was* \*Death, and <sup>5</sup>\*Hell followed with him. And <sup>6</sup>\*power *was* given unto them over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and <sup>7</sup>with the <sup>8</sup>\*beasts of the earth.

AND when he <sup>had</sup> opened the FIFTH SEAL, I saw under the altar the SOULS of them that <sup>were</sup> slain for the word of <sup>the</sup> <sup>God</sup>, and for the testimony which they <sup>held</sup>: <sup>10</sup> and they <sup>cried</sup> with a loud voice, saying, <sup>11</sup> "How long, O <sup>Lord</sup>, <sup>holy</sup> and <sup>true</sup>, <sup>dost</sup> thou not judge and <sup>avenger</sup> our <sup>blood</sup> <sup>for</sup> <sup>us</sup> them that dwell on the earth?" <sup>12</sup> And white robes were given unto <sup>every</sup> one of them; and it was said unto them, that they <sup>should</sup> rest yet for a little season, until their <sup>fellow</sup> servants also and their <sup>brethren</sup>, that <sup>should</sup> <sup>be</sup> killed as they <sup>were</sup>, <sup>should</sup> be fulfilled.

A D. 90  
and 4-94.

1. ch. 4. 7.  
y. Young-  
Lamb,  
ἀρνίον.  
l. living-ones,  
ζῶον  
2 See Zech. 6.  
1-8 Mat.  
24 5  
v. victor's-  
crown,  
στεφάνος.

SECOND SEAL.  
3 ch 4.7  
li living-one,  
ζῶν.  
4 Ezek 14 21.  
Zech 6 2  
Mat 24 6, 7.

THIRD SEAL.  
5. ch 4 7  
Zech 6 2.  
Mat. 24 7.

c. a chenix,  
a measure  
containing  
rather more  
than a quart  
d. a denarius,  
in value  
about 7½d.

FOURTH DEAL  
7. ch. 4 7.  
8. Zech 6 3  
Mat 24 7, 8.  
a. swallow, or,  
greenish,  
χλωρός.  
b. Hades,  
Ἅιδης.  
a. authority,  
ἐξουσία.  
b by. ὑπο.  
w wild\_beasts,  
θηρίων.

**FIFTH SEAL**  
9 ch 20 4  
ch 12 11, 17  
Mat 24 9—  
14.

u Until when,  
ἕως ποῦ.  
s Sovereign-  
Lord,  
δεσπότης.  
f from, ἀπό  
11. ch 7. 9, 14.  
e each,  
ἐκάστος.  
b. fellow-  
bond-  
servants,  
σύνδουλοι.  
a are-about  
to,  
μέλλοντες.  
aa. also, καί.

<sup>4</sup> And to read.—*Omit* Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. BPN. <sup>5</sup> To loose, n.—*Omit* Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABP. <sup>6</sup> And, lo, a.—*Omit* Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. BPN. <sup>7</sup> Harps, Gb. Sch.—<sup>8</sup> A harp, La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABPN. <sup>9</sup> Us, Gb. Sch. Tre. BPN—*Omit* (Gb. -) La. Tis. Alf. a. <sup>10</sup> Us — Them, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABPN. <sup>11</sup> Kings, Gb. Sch. B.—<sup>12</sup> A kingdom (Gb. co) *Alex.* La. Tis. Tre. Alf. AN. <sup>13</sup> We shall reign.—They shall reign, Gb. Sch. Tis. PN. <sup>14</sup> They reign,” La. Tre. Alf. AB. <sup>15</sup> Four and twenty.—*Omit* Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABPN. <sup>16</sup> Him that liveth for ever and ever.—*Omit* Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. MSS. VI. <sup>17</sup> And see, Gb. Sch. BN.—*Omit* (Gb. -) La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ACP. <sup>18</sup> And see, (n)—*Omit* Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABCP. <sup>19</sup> And see, Gb. Sch. BN.—*Omit* (Gb. -) La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ACP. <sup>20</sup> A voice, Gb. Sch. B.—<sup>21</sup> As it were a voice, La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ACPN. <sup>22</sup> And see, Gb. Sch. BN.—*Omit* (Gb. -) La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ACP. <sup>23</sup> White robes were given.—<sup>24</sup> A white robe was given, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. MSS.



# REVELATION VIII. 5.

# REVELATION IX. 20.

A D. 90  
and 6-94.

FIRST PART  
INTO THE  
EARTH.  
6 Lev. 6 13,  
9, 24, 10 1,  
2 Isa 8 6,  
7. Eze 10 4.

THE ANGELS  
PREPARE

FIRST  
TRUMPET  
SOUNDED.  
7. Ex 9 23-  
26. Ps 105  
32  
as And, καί.  
c. come,  
ἐλθόντο.

SECOND  
TRUMPET.  
8 Ex 7 19-  
21. Ps 105  
29.

1 life, ψυχάς.

THIRD  
TRUMPET  
o out of, ἐκ  
t. of, τοῦ,  
λαμπάς.

FOURTH  
TRUMPET  
12 Ex 10 22,  
23  
t. that, ὅτι,  
m might-be-  
darkened,  
σκοτισθή,  
m might not  
shine,  
μὴ φαίη

MORE VOICES  
o one, ἓνος.  
i in mid-  
heaven, ἐν  
μεσσηραβή-  
ματι  
d. dwellers  
upon,  
κατακλιού-  
σιν ἐπὶ  
a about,  
μεθ' αὐτῶν

FIFTH  
TRUMPET  
o out of, ἐκ.  
p pit of the  
abyss,  
φρεσάτος τῆς  
ἀβύσσου.

an authority,  
ἐξουσία.

ascended up before God out of the angel's hand.

And the angel took the censer, and filled it with fire of the altar, and cast it into the earth: and there were voices, and thunderings, and lightnings, and an earthquake.

And the seven angels which had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound.

THE FIRST ANGEL SOUNDED, and there followed hail and fire mingled with blood, and they were cast upon the earth and the third part of trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up.

AND THE SECOND ANGEL sounded, and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea and the third part of the sea became blood; and the third part of the creatures which were in the sea, and had life, died, and the third part of the ships were destroyed.

AND THE THIRD ANGEL sounded, and there fell a great star from heaven, burning as it were a lamp, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters; and the name of the star is called "Wormwood" and the third part of the waters became wormwood, and many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter.

AND THE FOURTH ANGEL sounded, and the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the stars; so as the third part of them was darkened, and the day might not for a third part of it, and the night likewise.

AND I beheld, and heard an angel flying through the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice, "Woe, woe, woe, to the inhabitants of the earth by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels, which are yet to sound!"

AND THE FIFTH ANGEL SOUNDED, and I saw a star fall from heaven unto the earth, and to him was given the key of the bottomless pit. And he opened the bottomless pit; and there arose a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace, and the sun and the air were darkened by reason of the smoke of the pit. And there came out of the smoke LOCUSTS upon the earth: and unto them was given power, as the scorpions of the earth have power. And it was commanded them that they should not hurt

the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; but only those men which have not the seal of God on their foreheads. And to them it was given that they should not kill them, but that they should be tormented five months, and their torment was as the torment of a scorpion, when he striketh a man. And in those days shall men seek death, and shall not find it; and shall desire to die, and death shall flee from them. And the shapes of the locusts were like unto horses, prepared unto battle. and on their heads were as it were crowns like gold, and their faces were as the faces of men. And they had hair as the hair of women, and their teeth were as the teeth of lions. And they had breastplates, as it were breastplates of iron; and the sound of their wings was as the sound of chariots of many horses running to battle. And they had tails like unto scorpions, and there were stings in their tails, and their power was to hurt men five months. And they had a king over them, which is the angel of the bottomless pit, whose name in the Hebrew tongue is Abaddon, but in the Greek tongue hath his name Apollyon. One woe is past, and behold, there come two woes more hereafter.

AND THE SIXTH ANGEL sounded, and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar which is before God, saying to the sixth angel which had the trumpet, "Loose the four angels which are bound in the great river Euphrates." And the four angels were loosed, which were prepared for an hour, and a day, and a month, and a year, for to slay the third part of men.

And the number of the army of the horsemen were two hundred thousand thousand and I heard the number of them. And thus I saw the HORSES in the vision, and them that sat on them, having breastplates of fire, and of jacinth, and brimstone: and the heads of the horses were as the heads of lions, and out of their mouths issued fire and smoke and brimstone. By these three was the third part of men killed, by the fire, and by the smoke, and by the brimstone, which issued out of their mouths. For their power is in their mouth, and in their tails: for their tails were like unto serpents, and had heads, and with them they do hurt. And the rest of the men which were not killed by these plagues yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship devils, and idols of gold, and silver, and brass, and stone, and of wood: which neither

A D 90  
and 6-94.

o on, ἐν.

c earnestly-  
desire,  
ἐπιθυμῶ-  
σιν.

v victor's  
crowns,  
στεφάνοι.

a abyss,  
ἀβύσσου.  
ab That is, A  
destroyer,  
Ἀβδὼν  
and  
Ἀπολλύων,  
an apa, καί.  
12 ch 8 13  
af after these,  
μετὰ ταῦτα.

SIXTH  
TRUMPET.  
o one, μίας.  
ou out of, ἐκ.  
12

m myriads of  
myriads,  
μυριάδες  
μυριάδων.

d demons,  
δαίμονια.

7 Angel.—Omit Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Trc. Alf. ABRN.  
was burnt up, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Trc. Alf. ABRN.  
ABN. IX. 4 Only.—Omit Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Trc. Alf. ABRN.  
16 And I heard.—Omit and, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Trc. Alf. ABRN.  
Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Trc. Alf. ABRN.

7 Earth, Add and the third part of the earth  
13 Angel, p—Engle, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Trc. Alf.  
11 And—Omit Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Trc. Alf.  
13 Three.—Add plagues,

# REVELATION IX. 21.

A.D. 90  
and 4-84.

can see, nor hear, nor walk : <sup>21</sup> neither repented they of their murders, nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.

THE ANGEL  
AND SEVEN  
THUNDERS.  
a. out of, &c.

**10** AND I saw another MIGHTY ANGEL come down from heaven, clothed with a cloud ; and a rainbow was upon his head, and his face was as it were the sun, and his feet as pillars of fire : <sup>2</sup> and he had in his hand a little book open : and he set his right foot upon the sea, and his left foot on the earth, <sup>3</sup> and cried with a loud voice, as when a lion roareth : and when he had cried, SEVEN THUNDERS uttered their voices.

a. little scroll,  
or, roll of  
book,  
β. βλαπ-  
διον.

o. out of, &c.

<sup>4</sup> And when the seven thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to write : and I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Seal up those things which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not.

THE OATH  
8. Comp. Dan.  
12 1-7.  
6. Comp. Est.  
12 21-28  
2 Pet. 3, 3,  
4, 6, 9.  
b. by, &c.  
d. delay,  
χρονος.  
See Mat. 24.  
48 (delay-  
eth)  
7. Amos 3 7.  
I. is about,  
μελλειν.

<sup>5</sup> And the ANGEL which I saw stand upon the sea and upon the earth lifted up his hand to heaven, <sup>6</sup> and SWARE by him that liveth for ever and ever, who created heaven, and the things that therein are, and the earth, and the things that therein are, and the sea, and the things which are therein, that there should be time no longer : <sup>7</sup> but in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, the mystery of God should be finished, as he hath declared to his servants the prophets.

aa. also, &c.  
c. Ist evan-  
gelized,  
εὐαγγελισ-  
ας.  
e. his own,  
εἰδεντος.  
b. bond-  
servants,  
δουλους.

LITTLE  
OPENED BOOK  
8. Comp. Est.  
3 1-4.  
ou. out of, &c.  
w. with, μετ.

<sup>8</sup> And the voice which I heard from heaven spake unto me again, and said, Go and take the LITTLE BOOK which is open in the hand of the angel which standeth upon the sea and upon the earth. <sup>9</sup> And I went unto the angel, and said unto him, Give me the little book. And he said unto me, Take it, and eat it up ; and it shall make thy belly bitter, but it shall be in thy mouth sweet as honey. <sup>10</sup> And I took the little book out of the angel's hand, and ate it up ; and it was in my mouth sweet as honey : and as soon as I had eaten it, my belly was bitter. <sup>11</sup> And he said unto me, Thou must prophesy again before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings.

10 Ps 119 103  
Est. 3 14.

w. when, &c.  
m. made-bitter,  
πικρυνθη.

AND MANY,  
πολλους.

TEMPLE  
MEASURED.  
1. Comp. Est.  
40 3, 6.  
i. inner-  
temple,  
ναος.

**11** AND there was given me a reed like unto a rod : and the angel stood, saying, Rise, and measure the TEMPLE of God, and the altar, and

# REVELATION XI. 15.

A.D. 90  
and 84.  
And, &c.  
o. out of,  
εκβαλε εγω.

them that worship therein. <sup>2</sup> But the court which is without the temple leave out, and measure it not ; for it is given unto the Gentiles : and the holy city shall they tread under foot forty and two months.

TWO  
WITNESSES.

<sup>3</sup> And I will give power unto my TWO WITNESSES, and they shall prophesy a thousand and two hundred and threescore days, clothed in sackcloth.

THEIR  
AUTHORITY.  
Zech 4 2,  
3, 11-14.  
1 lampstands,  
λυχνιας.  
5 2 Kin 1 9-  
12 Num.  
16 29  
d. death to,  
θανατον.

<sup>4</sup> These are the two olive trees, and the two candlesticks standing before the God of the earth. <sup>5</sup> And if any man will hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies ; and if any man will hurt them, he must in this manner be killed. <sup>6</sup> These have power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy : and have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will.

1 Kin 17 1.  
18 1. Jas  
5 17. Eccl. 7  
19, &c  
a authority,  
εξουσιαν.

<sup>7</sup> And when they shall have finished their testimony, the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit shall make war against them, and shall overcome them, and kill them. <sup>8</sup> And their dead bodies shall lie in the street of the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified.

THE TWO  
WITNESSES  
SLAY  
7. Dan 7 21  
See ch 12 1  
5  
w. wild-beast,  
θηριον,  
ab abys,  
αβυσσους.

<sup>9</sup> And they of the people and kindreds and tongues and nations shall see their dead bodies three days and an half, and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put in graves. <sup>10</sup> And they that dwell upon the earth shall rejoice over them, and make merry, and shall send gifts one to another ; because these two prophets tormented them that dwell on the earth.

THE TWO  
WITNESSES  
RISE

<sup>11</sup> And after three days and an half the Spirit of life from God entered into them, and they stood upon their feet ; and great fear fell upon them which saw them. <sup>12</sup> And they heard a great voice from heaven saying unto them, Come up hither. And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud ; and their enemies beheld them.

THE PEOPLE  
TRIUMPH  
9. Ps 79 1-4.

<sup>13</sup> And the same hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain of men seven thousand : and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven.

i into, &c.

<sup>14</sup> The second woe is part ; and, behold, the third woe cometh quickly.

o out of,  
&c.

**15** AND the SEVENTH ANGEL SOUNDED ; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ ; and he shall reign for ever and ever.

THE TWO  
WITNESSES  
RISE

A GREAT  
EARTHQUAKE.  
c came,  
εγενετο  
a. names,  
ονοματα.  
b. became,  
εγενοντο.

THE THIRD  
WOE COMETH.  
14 ch 8 13  
9 12.

SEVENTH  
TRUMPET  
10 ch 12 7-  
10  
c came,  
εγενοντο.

a. o. the ages  
of the ages.

<sup>4</sup> Unto me.—Omit Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. mss. <sup>5</sup> His hand, A.—His right hand, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. BCPM. <sup>7</sup> Should be finished, B.—Will have been finished, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ACPM. <sup>11</sup> And the angel stood, BPC.—Omit Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. APC. <sup>14</sup> God.—Lord, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. mss. <sup>15</sup> Our.—Their, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. APC. <sup>15</sup> The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ.—The kingdom of the world of our Lord and of his Christ is come, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. mss.

# REVELATION XI. 16.

AD 80 and 84.

WOMAN.  
16. ch. 4 & 5.  
t throne,  
θρόνος.  
J. or Jehovah  
18. See John  
12 31.  
f fitting,  
season,  
καιρός.  
b bond-servant  
u. utterly,  
bring-to.  
corruption,  
διαφθείρας.  
ut utterly,  
corrupt,  
διαφθείρον-  
τας.

TEMPLE  
OPENED  
19 ch 15. 5.  
1 inner,  
temple,  
ναός.  
c covenant,  
διαθήκη.  
e came,  
ἔγεννητο.

SIGN OF A  
WOMAN  
TRAVAILING.  
sign,  
σημεῖον.  
v victor's  
crown,  
στέφανος.  
2 See Isa 26  
17, 18.

ANOTHER  
SIGN  
THE DRAGON.  
3 See ch 12  
1, 2, 17 3  
r red, fiery  
red, πυρρός  
d diadem,  
διαδήματα.

THE  
MAN CHILD  
5 ch 2 26, 27  
m s. male son,  
υἱὸν ἀρρένα.  
a. i. about,  
μελέει.  
r rule-as-a  
shepherd,  
ποιμαίνειν

THE WOMAN  
FLEES  
18a 20 20.  
ch 13 5.  
b by, ἀπό.

WAR IN  
HEAVEN  
SATAN CAST  
OUT.  
c came,  
ἔγεννητο.

Gen. 3 1, 4  
ch 20 2  
d Diabolus,  
διαβολός,  
False,  
accuser.  
e Satan, i. e  
adversary.  
h habitable  
world,  
οικουμένην

16 And the four and twenty elders,  
which sat before God on their  
seats, fell upon their faces, and  
worshipped God, saying, 17 We give  
thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty,  
which art, and wast, and art to  
come: because thou hast taken to thee  
thy great power, and hast reigned.  
18 And the nations were angry, and thy  
wrath is come, and the time of the  
dead, that they should be judged, and  
that thou shouldst give reward unto  
thy servants the prophets, and to the  
saints, and them that fear thy name,  
small and great; and thou shouldst  
destroy them which destroy the  
earth

19 AND the temple of God was  
opened in heaven, and there was seen  
in his temple the ark of his testament:  
and there were lightnings, and  
voices, and thunders, and an earth-  
quake, and great hail.

12 AND there appeared a great  
wonder in heaven; a WOMAN  
clothed with the sun, and the moon  
under her feet, and upon her head a  
crown of twelve stars: 2 and she  
being with child cried, travelling in  
birth, and pained to be delivered.

3 And there appeared another wonder  
in heaven; and behold a great  
red dragon, having seven heads and  
ten horns, and seven crowns upon his  
heads. 4 And his tail drew the third  
part of the stars of heaven, and did  
cast them to the earth: and the dragon  
stood before the woman which was  
ready to be delivered, for to devour  
her child as soon as it was born.

5 And she brought forth a MAN  
CHILD, who was to rule all nations  
with a rod of iron: and her child was  
caught up unto God, and to his  
throne.

6 And the woman fled into the wilder-  
ness, where she hath a place prepared  
of God, that they should feed her  
there a thousand two hundred and  
threescore days.

7 AND there was WAR IN HEAVEN:  
Michael and his angels fought  
against the dragon, and the dragon  
fought and his angels, 8 and prevailed  
not; neither was their place found any-  
more in heaven. 9 And the great  
dragon was cast out, that old serpent,  
called the Devil, and Satan, which  
deceiveth the whole world, he was  
cast out into the earth, and his angels  
were cast out with him.

10 And I heard a loud voice saying in  
heaven, "Now is come salvation, and  
strength, and the kingdom of our  
God, and the power of his Christ:  
for the accuser of our brethren is  
cast down, which accused them before  
our God day and night. 11 And they  
overcame him by the blood of the  
Lamb, and by the word of their  
testimony; and they loved not their  
lives unto the death. 12 Therefore  
rejoice, ye heavens, and ye that  
dwell in them. Woe to the inhabitants  
of the earth and of the sea! for the  
devil is come down unto you, having  
great wrath, because he knoweth that  
he hath but a short time."

13 AND when the DRAGON saw  
that he was cast unto the earth, he  
PERSECUTED the woman which  
brought forth the man child.

14 And to the woman were given  
two wings of a great eagle, that she  
might fly into the wilderness, into her  
place, where she is nourished for a  
time, and times, and half a time, from  
the face of the serpent.

15 And the serpent cast out of his  
mouth water as a flood after the  
woman, that he might cause her to be  
carried away of the flood. 16 And the  
earth helped the woman, and the earth  
opened her mouth, and swallowed up  
the flood which the dragon cast out of  
his mouth. 17 And the dragon was  
wroth with the woman, and went to  
make war with the remnant of her  
seed, which keep the commandments  
of God, and have the testimony of  
Jesus Christ.

13 AND I stood upon the sand of  
the sea, and I saw a BEAST rise  
up out of the sea, having seven heads  
and ten horns, and upon his horns ten  
crowns, and upon his heads the name  
of blasphemy. 2 And the beast which  
I saw was like unto a leopard, and his  
feet were as the feet of a bear, and his  
mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the  
dragon gave him his power, and his  
seat, and great authority.

3 And I saw one of his heads as it  
were wounded to death; and his  
deadly wound was healed.

And all the world wondered after  
the beast. 4 And they worshipped the  
dragon which gave power unto the  
beast: and they worshipped the  
beast, saying, "Who is like unto the  
beast? who is able to make war with  
him?"

5 And there was given unto him a  
mouth speaking great things and blas-

# REVELATION XIII. 5.

A D. 80

AD 80 and 84  
HEAVEN'S  
TRIUMPH.  
10 ch 11 15  
Job 1 6-11  
2 1-5.  
Zach 3 1.  
a. authority,  
ἐξουσία.  
b. by, διά,  
with acc.  
J. Young  
Lamb,  
ἀρνίον.  
1 life, ψυχή.  
t tabernacle,  
σκηνοῦντες.

THE DRAGON  
PERSECUTES.

m male,  
ἀρρενα.

THE WOMAN  
FLEES  
14 See Isa 26,  
20

THE DRAGON  
PERSECUTES  
15, Isa. 59 19.

THE BEAST.  
1 Dan vii  
w wild-beast,  
θηρίον.  
1 saw,  
ἑώρα.  
d diadem,  
διαδήματα.  
2 Contrast  
Dan 2 37,  
38

t throne,  
θρόνον.

ONE OF HIS  
HEADS  
WOUNDED  
t. to, εἰς.

THOSE ON THE  
EARTH  
WONDER.  
al. in, ἐν.  
e earth, γῆ.  
t. there, ὅπου.  
ἐθαυμάσθη.  
4 Contrast  
1 Pet. 1 21  
a. authority,  
ἐξουσία.

BLASPHEMIES  
OF THE BEAST.  
6 Dan 7. 8  
20, 11. 36

17 And art to come.—Omit Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. mss.  
Alf. Bn.—Which is in heaven was opened, La. Tis. Tre. acp.  
18 Earth and to the sea, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. A(n)cpm.  
Tre. Alf. abcpn. xiii. 1 stood, Gb. Sch. Tis. nr.—He stood, (Gb. ∞) Alex. La. Tre. Alf. acp.  
6 Which gave, (B).—Because he gave, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. acp.  
And who is able, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. mss

19 Was opened in heaven, Gb. Sch.  
12 Inhabiters of the earth, and of the  
xii. 17 Christ.—Omit Gb. Sch. La. Tis.  
Tre. Alf. abcpn. xiii. 1 stood, Gb. Sch. Tis. nr.—He stood, (Gb. ∞) Alex. La. Tre. Alf. acp.  
6 Which gave, (B).—Because he gave, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. acp.  
4 Who is able, (Gb. ∞).—



# REVELATION XIII. 6.

A.D. 80  
and 4-81,  
a. authority,  
ac. to act,  
αὐτοῦ.  
1. in, etc.  
t. tabernacle,  
σκηνοῦντας.  
His PERSEC-  
UTIONS

AUTHORITY.  
8 EPIST.  
πρόσω.  
8 THEA. 24. 24.  
2 THEA. 2. 9.  
-12 Ex  
32 32 Dan  
12 1 Phil  
4 3 ch 3 5,  
17 8, 20 12,  
21 27

Y Young-  
Lamb,  
ἀρνίον.

RECOMPEN-  
10 Gen 9 6  
1st 33 1  
Mat 26 32  
ch 14 12.  
1 If any-one,  
Et τις  
g. gathereth,  
συνάγει.  
sh he, αὐτόν,  
en endurance,  
υπομονή

THE SECOND  
BEAST  
12 See James  
3 15

Y young-  
Lamb,  
ἀρνίον  
in in his  
presence,  
ἐμπροσθ  
ἀπ' αὐτοῦ.  
13 Deut 13  
1-3 Mat  
24 24  
2 THEA. 2. 9.  
10 See  
1 1st 18 38  
2 Kin 1 10,  
12

8 signs,  
σημεῖα,  
as also, καί,  
or, even  
u unto, εἰς  
14 2 THEA. 2  
8-12  
it, it was,  
γινώσκοντες  
14 2 THEA. 2  
8-12

b. breath, οὐρ,  
spirit,  
πνεῦμα.  
a. and, καί  
t. that  
should be  
given to  
them, ἵνα  
δοῦναι  
αὐτοῖς.  
a. on, ἐπ'.

phemies; and a power was given unto him to continue forty and two months. 6 And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his name, and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven

7 And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them.

And a power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations. 8 And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain, from the foundation of the world.

9 If any man have an ear, let him hear.

10 He that sledeath into captivity shall go into captivity: he that killeth with the sword must be killed with the sword. Here is the patience and the faith of the saints.

11 AND I beheld ANOTHER BEAST coming up out of the earth; and he had two horns like a Lamb, and he spake as a dragon. 12 And he exerciseth all the power of the first beast in before him, and causeth the earth and them which dwell therein to worship the first beast whose deadly wound was healed. 13 And he doeth great wonders, so that he maketh fire come down from heaven upon the earth in the sight of men, and deceiveth them that dwell on the earth by the means of those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast, saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast, which had the wound by a sword, and did live. 14 And he had power to give life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed. 15 And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right

hand, or in their foreheads: 17 and that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name.

18 Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count the number of the beast: for it is the number of a man; and his number is 616.

14 AND I looked, and, lo, a LAMB stood on the MOUNT SION, and with him an hundred forty and four thousand, having his Father's name written in their foreheads.

2 And I heard a voice from heaven, as the voice of a great thunder; and I heard the voice of harpers harping with their harps: 3 and they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders and no man could learn that song but the hundred and forty and four thousand, which were redeemed from the earth.

4 These are they which were not defiled with women, for they are virgins. These are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth. These were redeemed from among men, being the firstfruits unto God and to the Lamb. 5 And in their mouth was found no guile: for they are without fault before the throne of God.

6 AND I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the EVERLASTING GOSPEL to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people, 7 saying with a loud voice, "Fear God, and give glory to him; for the hour of his judgment is come, and worship him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters."

8 AND there followed another angel, saying, "BABYLON is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she made all nations drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication."

9 AND the third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, "If any man

# REVELATION XIV. 9.

A.D. 80  
and 4-81,  
a. no one,  
μή τις,  
sh. should be  
able,  
δύναται.

NUMBER OF THE BEAST.  
18 ch 17, 9.  
2 Chr 9 13.  
a. 666, χξϞ'.

MOUNT SION.  
1. Isa 36 10,  
51 11 Heb  
12 22-24.  
Y Young-  
Lamb,  
ἀρνίον  
a Heb. Zion  
o on, ἐπ'.

THE  
NEW SONO  
ou out of, εκ.

3 Ps xvi

1 living ones,  
ζώοντες  
1 living ones,  
οἰκεί.

FIRSTFRUIT  
4. Isa 56 1-8  
Pre 14 22,  
23

5 Zeph 3 13

a not, οὐκ  
b blameless,  
ἀμώμοι.

THE  
EVERLASTING  
GOSPEL  
6 See ch 11  
15 and  
comp ch 10  
1-7

m mid-  
heaven,  
μεσσωραν  
μεσσωραν  
e to, εἰς  
glorize,  
εὐαγγελί-  
σαι

BABYLON'S  
FALL  
8 Jan 21 9  
Jer 51 7, 8  
ch 18 2, 19  
2

WORKSHIPS  
OF THE BEAST

8 And them that, Gb. Sch. b'ryx—Which, (Gb. =) Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. a'ryx. 8 Whose, Gb. Sch. b'ryx.—Every one whose, La. Tis. Tre. Alf. a'ryx. 8 Names are not written, p'a.—Name hath not been written, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. a'ryx. 10 Leadeth into, Gb. Sch. (p.) (Tre.)—Is for, La. Tis. Tre. Alf. a'ryx (Tis.) p'a. 10 Shall go into captivity, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. a'ryx. 17 Or the name—Omit or, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. a'ryx. 1 A Lamb, p.—The Lamb, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. a'ryx. 2 I heard the voice, p.—The voice which I heard was, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. a'ryx. 2 Of harpers.—As of harpers, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. a'ryx. 3 Guile.—Falsehood, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. a'ryx. 3 For, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. a'ryx. 3 Before the throne of God.—Omit Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. a'ryx. 3 Another, Gb. Sch.—Add a second, Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. a'ryx (p) a'ryx. 3 Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city.—Babylon the great is fallen, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. a'ryx (p) a'ryx. 3 Because she made, Gb. Sch.—Who hath made, La. Tis. Tre. Alf. a'ryx. 9 And the third angel—And another, a third angel, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. a'ryx (p) a'ryx.

# REVELATION XIV. 10.

A.D. 90  
and 1-94  
w. wild-beast,  
θηριον.  
o. on, 471.  
10 Pa 76 8  
aa. also, kai.  
1 in, 47.

11 Isa 34 10  
w into ages  
of ages, eis  
aiwnas  
aiwnon,  
D not, ouk.

ENDURANCE  
s. endurance,  
υπομονη.

BLESSEDNESS  
OF THE DEAD  
13 Pa 116, 15  
Isa 57 1, 2  
o out of, εκ.

AW WITH,  
μετ.

HARVEST OF  
THE EARTH.

v victor's  
crown,  
στέφανον  
15 Mat 13 38  
45 Mar  
4 35-36

i inner,  
κεντρον  
h hour, ωρα  
d dried,  
ξηρανθη

VINEGAR

18 Joel 3 12

a authority,  
εξουσιαν

19 ch 19 13,  
15

20 Isa. 63 3

SEVEN LAST  
PLAGUES  
1 ch 12, 1, 3  
o. completed,  
ετελεσθη.

1 worship the w beast and his image, and receive his mark o in his forehead, or o in his hand, 10 the same o shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb: 11 and the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the w beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.

12 Here is the patience of the saints: here are they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus

13 And I heard a voice o from heaven saying unto me, "Write, Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord from henceforth:" "Yea," saith the Spirit, "that they may rest from their labours; and their works do follow w them."

14 And I looked, and behold a white cloud, and upon the cloud one sat like unto the Son of man, having on his head a golden crown, and in his hand a sharp sickle. 15 And another angel came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice unto him that sat on the cloud, "Thrust in thy sickle, and reap: for the time is come for thee to reap for the HARVEST OF THE EARTH is ripe" 16 And he that sat on the cloud thrust in his sickle on the earth, and the earth was reaped

17 AND another angel came out of the temple which is in heaven, he also having a sharp sickle 18 And another angel came out from the altar, which had power over fire, and cried with a loud cry to him that had the sharp sickle, saying, "Thrust in thy sickle, and gather the clusters of the VINE OF THE EARTH: for her grapes are full ripe" 19 And the angel thrust in his sickle unto the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast it into the great winepress of the wrath of God. 20 And the winepress was trodden without the city, and blood came out of the winepress, even unto the horse's bridles, by the space of a thousand and six hundred furlongs.

15 AND I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvellous, seven angels having the SEVEN LAST PLAGUES, for in them was filled up the wrath of God.

2 And I saw as it were a SEA OF GLASS mingled with FIRE: and them that had gotten the victory o over the w beast, and o over his image, and o over his mark, and o over the number of his name, stand on the sea of glass, having the harps of God.

3 And they sing the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, "Great and marvellous are thy works, LORD God Almighty; just and true are thy ways, thou King of saints. 4 Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy name? for thou only art holy: for all nations shall come and worship before thee; for thy judgments are made manifest."

5 AND after that I looked, and, behold, the temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven was opened: 6 and the seven angels came out of the temple, having the seven plagues, clothed in pure and white linen, and having their breasts girded with golden girdles. 7 And one of the four beasts gave unto the seven angels SEVEN golden bowls full of the wrath of God, who liveth for ever and ever. 8 And the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God, and from his power; and no man was able to enter into the temple, till the seven plagues of the seven angels were fulfilled.

16 AND I heard a great voice out of the temple saying to the seven angels, "Go, your ways, and pour out the bowls of the wrath of God upon the earth."

2 AND the FIRST went, and poured out his bowl upon the EARTH; and there fell a noisome and grievous sore upon the men which had the mark of the w beast, and upon them which worshipped his image

3 AND the SECOND angel poured out his bowl upon the SEA; and it became as the blood of a dead man: and every living soul died in the sea

4 AND the THIRD angel poured out his bowl upon the RIVERS and fountains of waters; and they became blood 5 And I heard the angel of the waters say, "Thou art righteous, O Lord, which art, and wast, and shalt be, because thou hast judged thus. 6 For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, and thou hast given them blood to drink; for they are worthy"

7 And I heard another out of the

# REVELATION XVI. 7.

A.D. 90  
and 1-94  
w. wild-beast,  
θηριον.  
o. on, 471.  
10 Pa 76 8  
aa. also, kai.  
1 in, 47.

SONG OF  
MOSES  
3 Ex. 15  
Dmt. xxxiii.  
b bond-  
servant,  
δουλος  
δουλου.  
y. Young-  
Lamb,  
αρνιον.  
j. or, Jehovah  
4 Isa. 66. 23  
h. holy,  
οσιος  
r. righteous-  
judgments,  
δικαιωματα.

SEVEN ANGELS  
AND VIALS  
1 ch 16 1  
temple,  
ναος.  
b. bright,  
αμυρον.

living-ones,  
ζωνον  
bo bowls,  
φιαλας.  
8 Isa 6 4  
Pa 16 1-9

o. no one,  
ουδεις  
o. completed,  
ετελεσθη.

THE ANGELS  
SENT FORTH  
in inner,  
κεντρον  
temple,  
ναος,  
bo bowls,  
φιαλας.  
i into, eis.

FIRST VIAL  
2 Ex 9 8-11  
b bowl,  
φιαλη.

w. wild-beast,  
θηριον

SECOND VIAL  
3 1 x 7. 17-  
20

THIRD VIAL  
ai into, eis.

j. or, Jehovah

12 Here are they that keep.—Who keep, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ACPM. xv. 3 Saints.—Nations, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ACPM. xv. 6 O Lord.—Omit Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ACPM. xv. 7 Another out of.—Omit Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ACPM. xv. 8 One out of the altar," n.

13 And their, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ACPM. xv. 3 Over his mark, and.—Omit Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ACPM. xv. 4 Fear thee, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ACPM. xv. 5 And shalt be.—The holy one, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ACPM. xv. 6 Another out of.—Omit Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ACPM. xv. 7

# REVELATION XVI. 8.

A.D. 80  
and 4-84.  
J. or, Jehovah.

## FOURTH VIAL.

It. it was,  
given,  
driven,  
driven.

a authority,  
ἐξουσίαν.

FIFTH VIAL.  
10. Ex 10. 21  
-23

t. throne,  
θρόνον

w. wild-beast,  
θρίον.

b became,  
ἐγένετο.

d & darkened,  
ἐσκοτίσθη.

ab because-of,  
ἐκ.

SIXTH VIAL.  
12 ch. 9 14.

f from, ἀπό.

s sun rising,  
ἀνατολήν

ἡλιου.

14 ch 17 14,  
19 19, 20.

d demons,  
δαίμονες.

s signs,  
σημεῖα

h. habitable,  
world,  
οικουμένη.

15. Mat 23 43  
1 Thes. 5. 2.

SEVENTH  
VIAL.

f from, ἀπό.

i. inner-  
temple,  
ναόν.

c came,  
ἐγένετο.

ca came,  
ἐγένετο.

b became,  
ἐγένετο.

20. Ps xlv.

21 Ex. 9 18-  
23 Job 38.  
22. Isa. 28.  
17.

altar say, "Even so, 'LORD God Almighty, true and righteous are thy judgments."

8 AND the FOURTH angel poured out his VIAL upon the sun; and power was given unto him to scorch men with fire. 9 And men were scorched with great heat, and blasphemed the name of God, which hath power over these plagues: and they repented not to give him glory.

10 AND the FIFTH angel poured out his VIAL upon the SEAT OF THE BEAST; and his kingdom was full of darkness; and they gnawed their tongues for pain, and blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and their sores, and repented not of their deeds.

12 AND the SIXTH angel poured out his VIAL upon the great river EUPHRATES; and the water thereof was dried up, that the way of the kings of the east might be prepared.

13 And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs come out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet. 14 For they are the spirits of devils, working miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the earth and of the whole world, to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty. 15 ("Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame.") 16 And he gathered them together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue 2 Armageddon.

17 AND the SEVENTH angel poured out his VIAL into the AIR; and there came a great voice out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, "It is done." 18 And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, and so great. 19 And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath. 20 And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found. 21 And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, every stone about the weight of a talent: and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great.

# REVELATION XVII. 14.

A.D. 80  
and 4-84.

JUDGMENT OF  
THE HARLOT.  
1. ch 21 9.  
Fro. vii.  
counted  
2 Cor. 11. 1  
-3  
b. bowls,  
φιάλας.

BABYLON THE  
GREAT.

w. wild-beast,  
θρίον.

s gilded,  
κεχρυσω-  
μένη.

wi witnesses,  
μαρτυρῶν.  
wo wonder,  
θαύμα.

MYSTERY OF  
THE WOMAN.  
wo wonder,  
θαύμαστος.

THE BEAST.

a. about to,  
μολών.  
ab abyss,  
ἀβυσσόν.

o on, ἐπ.

SEVEN HEADS  
OF THE  
BEAST

wh where,  
οπου  
ao on them,  
ἐπ' αὐτῶν.

TEN HORNS

a authority,  
ἐξουσίαν.

m. mind, or  
purpose,  
γνώμην.

d deliver-up,  
παράδο-  
σιν.

o their own,  
αὐτῶν.

14 ch. 19 16,  
19

17 AND there came one of the seven angels which had the seven vials, and talked with me, saying unto me, "Come hither; I will shew unto thee the judgment of the GREAT WHORE that sitteth upon many waters; with whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication."

So he carried me away in the Spirit into the wilderness: and I saw a woman sit upon a scarlet-coloured beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns. 4 And the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet colour, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication: 5 and upon her forehead was a name written, "MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH." 6 And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration.

7 And the angel said unto me, "Wherefore didst thou marvel? I will tell thee the MYSTERY OF THE WOMAN, AND OF THE BEAST that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads and ten horns.

8 "The BEAST that thou sawest was, and is not, and shall ascend out of the bottomless pit, and go into perdition: and they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, whose names were not written 9 in the book of life from the foundation of the world, when they behold the beast that was, and is not, and yet is.

9 "And here is the mind which hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains, upon which the woman sitteth 10. 10 And there are seven kings. 11 five are fallen, and one is, and the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, he must continue a short space. 12 And the beast that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the seven, and goeth into perdition.

13 "And the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beast. 14 These have one mind, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast. 15 These shall make

11 Of the earth and.—Omit Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. αβυσ. 17 Of heaven, Gb. Sch. B.—Omit (Gb. =) La. Tis. Tre. Alf. A. 18 Men were, Gb. Sch. B.—Man was, La. Tis. Tre. Alf. A. xvii. 8 Whose names, Gb. R.—Of whom the name, Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. A. B. 9 That was, B.—That he was, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. A. B. 8 And yet is.—And shall be present, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. A. B. C.

\* v. 16. Armageddon, Har Megiddo, הר מגידו, i. e. the Mountain of a great multitude: or, the Mountain of slaughter.

# REVELATION XVII. 15.

A. D. 90  
v. Young-  
Lamb,  
ἀρνίου.

## THE WATERS.

## END OF THE WOMAN.

wi wild, beast,  
m mind, or,  
purpose,  
γνώμη.  
t to, make  
one mind,  
ποικίλαι  
μὴν γνό-  
μιαν γνό-  
μης,  
a sayings,  
ῥήματα.

THE  
GREAT CITY.  
h hath a  
kingdom,  
ἐξουσία βα-  
σικεας.

PALE OF  
BABYLON.  
o out, of, ἐκ  
a authority,  
ἐξουσίαν.  
2. Comp Isa.  
xlii. 21 9,  
24 11

ba habitation,  
κατοικητή-  
ριον  
d demons,  
δαιμονίων.  
w, wild,  
ψαλλῆς.

p or, power,  
δυναμείας,  
l luxury,  
στέρησις

JEHOYANNE OF  
BABYLON.  
o out, of, ἐκ,  
j joint,  
partials,  
συγκοινωνή-  
σασθαι, or,  
have, joint,  
fellowship  
with

f Iii followed,  
ἡκολούθη-  
σαν.  
a an, at, us,  
ἐξου-  
u upright  
counsellors,  
ἀδελφότητα  
6 Comp Jer.  
li. 14

r Render to,  
ἀποδοτε  
re rendered to,  
m mixed,  
ἐκείρας.  
m mix,  
κεράσαι.  
be lukewarm,  
δωρηναίος  
n not a, οὐκ  
no οὐ μή,  
in no wise.

## JUDGMENT.

war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they that are with him are called, and chosen, and faithful.

15 And he saith unto me, "The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.

16 "And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast, these shall hate the whore, and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burn her with fire. 17 For God hath put in their hearts to fulfil his will, and to agree, and give their kingdom unto the beast, until the words of God shall be fulfilled.

18 "And the woman which thou sawest is that great city, which reigneth over the kings of the earth."

18 AND after these things I saw another angel come down from heaven, having great power; and the earth was lightened with his glory. 2 And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, "BABYLON the great IS FALLEN, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird. 3 For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the abundance of her delicacies."

4 And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, "Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues. 5 For her sins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities. 6 Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double unto her double according to her works: in the cup which she hath, fill with filth to her double. 7 How much she hath glorified herself, and lived deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her: for she saith in her heart, I sit a queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow."

8 "THEREFORE shall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and she shall be utterly

burned with fire: for strong is the Lord God who judgeth her."

9 And the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication and lived deliciously with her, shall bewail her, and lament for her, when they shall see the smoke of her burning, 10 standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, "Alas, alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty city! for in one hour is thy JUDGMENT come."

11 And the merchants of the earth shall weep and mourn over her; for no man buyeth their merchandise any more. 12 The merchandise of gold, and silver, and precious stones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet; and all thyne wood, and all manner vessels of ivory, and all manner vessels of most precious wood, and of brass, and iron, and marble; 13 and cinnamon, and odours, and ointments, and frankincense, and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and wheat, and beasts, and sheep; and horses, and chariots, and slaves, and souls of men. 14 And the fruits of thy thy soul lusted after are departed from thee, and all things which were dainty and goodly are departed from thee, and thou shalt find them no more at all. 15 The merchants of these things, which were made rich by her, shall stand afar off for the fear of her torment, weeping and wailing, 16 and saying, "Alas, alas, that great city, that was clothed in fine linen, and purple, and scarlet, and decked with gold, and precious stones, and pearls! 17 For in one hour so great riches are come to nought."

And every shipmaster, and all the company in ships, and sailors, and as many as trade by sea, stood afar off, 18 and cried when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, "What city is like unto this great city!" 19 And they cast dust on their heads, and cried, weeping and wailing, saying, "Alas, alas, that great city, wherein were made rich all that had ships in the sea by reason of her costliness! for in one hour is she made desolate."

20 Rejoice over her, thou heaven, and ye holy apostles and prophets, for God hath avenged you on her.

21 AND a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast it into the sea, saying, "Thus with violence shall that great city BABYLON be THROWN DOWN, and shall be found no more at all. 22 And the voice of harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters, shall be heard no more at all in thee; and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft he be, shall

# REVELATION XVIII. 22.

A. D. 90  
and 4-94.  
s. or, Jehovah.  
MANIFESTATION  
OF THE KINGS.

b because, of,  
ἵνα τού.

OF THE  
MERCHANTS.  
11 Comp Isa  
xxvii.  
o, no-one,  
οὐδείς.

every, πᾶν.

incense,  
θυμιάματα.

b bodies,  
σώματα,  
h. or, harvest,  
ὄσπρια,  
of, of the  
desire of, thy  
soul,  
τῆς ἐπιθυ-  
μίας τῆς  
ψυχῆς σου

g gilded,  
κεχρυσω-  
μένη  
w was, made,  
desolate,  
ἡρημωθή.

OF THE  
SEAFAR-  
ING  
pilots,  
κυβερνήται.

HEAVEN TO  
REJOICE OVER  
HER.  
20 ch. 19, 1-  
4,  
of, of, etc.

BABYLON'S  
DESTRUCTION  
21. Comp Jer  
51. 63, 64.  
o, one, etc.

16 Upon the beast.—And the beast, Gb. Sch. La. Tis Tre. Alf. ABPN. 1 And after, Gb. Sch.—  
Omit and, La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABPN. 17 And all the company in ships, (P).—And every one sailing  
any whither, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. A(B)CN. 20 Holy apostles, c.—Saints and apostles, Gb. Sch.  
La. Tis. Tre. Alf. APPN.

A.D. 90  
and 4-64.  
a. at all, etc.

1. lamp,  
λύχνος.

BLOOD OF  
SAINTS

HEAVEN'S  
TRIUMPH  
1. See ch 7, 9,  
10, 18 20

g.m. a great  
multitude,  
ὄχλος  
πολλοῦ,  
αἱ 6  
h. Heb. Hallelu-  
jah,  
פַּרְשֵׁי יְהוָה  
Praise ye  
Jah, see Ps  
68, 4; 150 1.  
marg.

o. chorah  
b. bond-  
servants,  
δούλως,  
c. the ages of  
the ages

WORSHIP.  
1. living-ones,  
ζῶν.

VOICE FROM  
THE THRONE.  
5. Ps 22 22,  
23 23, John  
20 12 Heb  
2, 11-13. ch  
6, 6, 8 1  
c. came-forth,  
ἐξῆλθε.

MARRIAGE OF  
THE LAMB  
6 ch. 7, 9, 5  
11-13

THE BRIDE  
1. Ps 68 4  
Mat. 25, 10  
gl. the glory,  
τὴν δόξαν.  
1. Lamb,  
ἀρνίον,  
Young Lamb

2. Ps 45 13-  
16. Isa 61.  
10. Eph 5  
22-27  
f. One linen,  
ὑποδήματα,  
b. bright,  
λαμπρύν.

MARRIAGE  
SUPPER.  
9. Ps 45 14,  
15 See John  
3 20.  
w. words,  
λόγους.

JOHN  
RESTRAINED.  
10 ch 17 1.  
f. fellow-  
bond-  
servant,  
συνδούλος

be found any more <sup>a</sup> in thee; and the  
sound of a millstone shall be heard no  
more at all in thee; <sup>23</sup> and the light of  
a candle shall shine no more at all in  
thee; and the voice of the bridegroom  
and of the bride shall be heard no more  
at all in thee: for thy merchants were  
the great men of the earth; for by thy  
sorceries were all nations deceived."  
<sup>24</sup> And in her was found the blood of  
prophets, and of saints, and of all that  
were slain upon the earth.

19 AND after these things I heard  
a great voice of much <sup>a</sup> people  
in heaven, saying, "b Alleluia; <sup>c</sup> Salva-  
tion, and glory, and honour, and power,  
unto <sup>d</sup> the Lord our God: <sup>e</sup> for true  
and righteous are his judgments: for  
he hath judged the great whore, which  
did corrupt the earth with her forni-  
cation, and hath avenged the blood of  
his servants at her hand." <sup>f</sup> And  
again they said, "b Alleluia." And her  
smoke rose up for ever <sup>g</sup> and ever.

<sup>4</sup> And the four and twenty elders  
and the four beasts fell down and  
worshipped God that sat on the  
throne, saying, "Amen; b Alleluia."

<sup>5</sup> AND a VOICE came out of the  
THRONE, saying, "c Praise our God,  
all ye his servants, and ye that fear  
him, both small and great."

<sup>6</sup> And I heard as it were the voice of  
a great multitude, and as the voice of  
many waters, and as the voice of mighty  
thunderings, saying, "b Alleluia: for  
the Lord God omnipotent reigneth.  
7 Let us be glad and rejoice and give  
glour to him for the MARRIAGE  
OF THE LAMB, is come, and his  
wife hath made herself ready."

<sup>8</sup> And to her was granted that she  
should be arrayed in fine linen, clean  
and white: for the fine linen is the  
righteousness of saints.

<sup>9</sup> AND he saith unto me, "Write,  
Blessed are they which are called unto  
the marriage supper of the Lamb."  
And he saith unto me, "These are the  
true sayings of God."

<sup>10</sup> And I fell at his feet to worship  
him. And he said unto me, "See thou  
do it not: I am thy fellow servant, and  
of thy brethren that have the testi-  
mony of Jesus: worship God; for

the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of  
prophecy."

11 AND I saw HEAVEN OPENED,  
and behold a WHITE HORSE; and  
he that sat upon him was called  
"Faithful and True," and in righteous-  
ness he doth judge and make war.  
12 His eyes were as a flame of fire, and  
on his head were many crowns; and  
he had a name written, that no man  
knew, but he himself. 13 And he  
was clothed with a vesture dipped in  
blood: and his name is called "THE  
WORD OF GOD."

14 And the armies, which were in  
heaven followed him upon white  
horses, and clothed in fine linen, white  
and clean.

15 And out of his mouth goeth a  
sharp sword, that with it he should  
smite the nations: and he shall rule  
them with a rod of iron: and he  
treadeth the winepress of the fierceness  
and wrath of Almighty God.

16 And he hath on his vesture and  
on his thigh a name written,  
"KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF  
LORDS"

17 AND I saw an angel standing  
in the sun; and he cried with a loud  
voice, saying to all the fowls that fly  
in the midst of heaven, "Come and  
gather yourselves together unto the  
SUPPER of the great God; <sup>18</sup> that  
ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the  
flesh of captains, and the flesh of  
mighty men, and the flesh of horses,  
and of them that sit on them, and the  
flesh of all men, both free and bond,  
both small and great."

19 And I saw the beast, and the  
kings of the earth, and their armies,  
gathered together to make war  
against him that sat on the horse,  
and against his army.

20 And the beast was taken, and  
with him the false prophet that  
wrought miracles before him, with  
which he deceived them that had  
received the mark of the beast, and  
them that worshipped his image.  
These both were cast alive into a  
lake of fire burning with brimstone.

21 And the remnant were slain  
with the sword of him that sat upon  
the horse, which sword proceeded  
out of his mouth: and all the fowls  
were filled with their flesh

A.D. 90  
and 4-64.

THE  
WHITE HORSE.

d. diadems, or  
regal crowns,  
διαδηματια.  
o. robes,  
οὐδεις.  
13. Isa 63 1-  
6 ch. 14 17  
-20.

ARMIES OF  
HEAVEN.  
14. Jude 14,  
15 ch. 17.  
14.

THE  
WINEPRESS.  
15. Isa. 11 4  
2 Thes 2 8  
e 21. Ps 2.  
9 ch. 2 27  
oh 14, 19, 20  
go. goeth-  
forth, ἔκρω-  
σεται.  
w. with, δι-  
r rule, αἱ  
shepherd,  
ποιμαίνει.

THE NAME.  
16. 1 Tim 6  
16 ch 17.  
14.

THE GREAT  
SUPPER.  
o. one, ἑνα.

m. mid-  
leaven,  
μεσουργί-  
ατος.

c. captains of  
thousands,  
χιλιάρχους.

GATHERING  
OF THE  
ARMIES  
w. wild beast,  
ὄρνιθιν.  
n. against,  
μετά, with.

THE BEAST  
AND FALSE  
PROPHET  
TAKEN.  
20. Dan 7 11  
ch 20 10.  
se. seized,  
ἐπιλαβή,  
s. the signs,  
τὰ σημεῖα.  
t. The two,  
οἱ δύο.

THE REMNANT  
SLAIN.  
r. rest,  
λοιπός.

1 And after.—Omit and, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. mss  
Tis. Tre. Alf. mss. 1 Salvation, and glory, and honour, and power, unto the Lord our God. La. The  
salvation, and the glory, and the power of our God, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ANCPM.  
—Omit Editors, etc. 18 And wrath.—Of the wrath, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABPM.  
and.—Omit and, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABPM.  
of God, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABPM.

# REVELATION XX. 1.

A. D. 90  
and 4-94

SATAN BOUND  
out of, etc.  
a abyss,  
ἀβυσσος.  
1. in, etc.  
2. Diabolus,  
διαβολος,  
False  
accuser.  
3. Satan,  
Σατανᾶς,  
Adversary.  
or over,  
ἐν ὧ.  
1. longer, etc.

FIRST RESUR  
rection.  
4. Dan 7 9,  
22, 27. Mat.  
19 28 1 Cor.  
6 2, 3 ch 5  
9-11, 12 12,  
16, 17  
9 Tim 2 12  
f. for, on,  
account of,  
διὰ τοῦ.  
2 those which  
occur  
w. wild beast,  
θηρία.  
a and, and,  
u upon, etc.  
5. Ps. 40 12-  
16.  
6 ch 2 11  
21 8, 1 8  
o t over these,  
ἐπὶ ταῦτα.  
u not, not,  
a authority,  
ἐξουσία.

GOD AND  
MAGOG  
7 2, 3  
f finished,  
τελειωθῇ.  
8 5  
8 Comp Eze  
xxxviii,  
xxxix  
c. corners,  
γωνίαι.

THE LAKE OF  
FIRE  
10 ch 18 20.

t the ages of  
the ages.

GREAT WHITE  
THRONE.

B not a. Gb.  
JUDGMENT OF  
THE DEAD

h hades,  
ᾗδης.

**20** AND I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand. <sup>2</sup> And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and SATAN, and BOUND him a thousand years, and cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season.

<sup>4</sup> AND I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, nor in their hands; and they LIVED and REIGNED with Christ a thousand years. <sup>5</sup> But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This is the first resurrection. <sup>6</sup> Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.

<sup>7</sup> AND when the thousand years are expired, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison, and shall go out to deceive the nations which are in the four quarters of the earth, GOG and MAGOG, to gather them together to battle: the number of whom is as the sand of the sea. <sup>8</sup> And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and compassed the camp of the saints about, and the beloved city: and fire came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them.

<sup>10</sup> And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are, and shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever.

<sup>11</sup> AND I saw a GREAT WHITE THRONE, and him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them.

<sup>12</sup> AND I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works.

<sup>13</sup> And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and hell

delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works.

<sup>14</sup> And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death. <sup>15</sup> And whosever was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire.

**21** AND I saw a NEW HEAVEN and a NEW EARTH: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away: and there was no more sea.

<sup>2</sup> And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.

<sup>3</sup> And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, "Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, and be their God. <sup>4</sup> And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes, and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away."

<sup>5</sup> AND he that sat upon the throne said, "Behold, I make ALL THINGS NEW." And he said unto me, "Write: for these words are true and faithful."

<sup>6</sup> And he said unto me, "It is done. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely."

<sup>7</sup> He that overcometh shall inherit all things, and I will be his God, and he shall be my son.

<sup>8</sup> But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all theirs, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death."

<sup>9</sup> AND there came unto me one of the seven angels which had the seven vials full of the seven last plagues, and talked with me, saying, "Come, hither, I will shew thee THE BRIDE, the lamb's wife."

<sup>10</sup> And he carried me away in the

# REVELATION XXI. 10.

A. D. 90  
and 4-94  
each,  
καθ' ἑαυτοῦ.

SECOND  
JERUSALEM  
AND EARTH.  
14. 1 Cor 15  
38.  
1. if any one,  
ἐάν τις.

PART I  
NEW HEAVEN  
AND EARTH.  
1. Comp Isa.  
66 17-20;  
66 22 2 Pet  
3 13 ch 20.  
11.  
1. longer, etc.

NEW  
JERUSALEM  
DESCENDING  
2 ch 19  
9 10 2 Cor  
11 2 Eph.  
5 28-31.

GOD'S  
TABERNACLE  
WITH MEN.  
3 Comp Lev.  
26 11, 12  
ch 7 15-17.  
t. tabernacle,  
σκηνοπέδιον.  
4. Comp Isa.  
26 8  
every tree,  
καὶ ὅσα  
ξύματα.  
1. longer, etc.

ALL THINGS  
NEW

WATER OF  
LIFE.  
6 ch 22 17.

gratuitously,  
δωρεάν.

THE  
OVERCOMER.  
t. him,  
αὐτοῦ.  
to me,  
μοι

THE WICKED  
8 1 Cor. 6 9,  
10 Gal 5  
19-21. Eph  
5 5 2 Tim.  
1 7.  
c. cowardly,  
δυσλότης.

PART II  
THE BRIDE.  
9 ch 17, 1;  
12 7 9 2  
1. bride,  
ἡ νύμφη.  
1 Lamb,  
Young  
Lamb,  
ἀρνίον.

HOLY  
JERUSALEM  
10 Comp Eze.  
40 2.

<sup>3</sup> Shut him up, and set a seal upon him.—Shut, and sealed over him, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABN.  
<sup>5</sup> Again.—Omit Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. AB. <sup>10</sup> Where, n.—Add both, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABP.  
<sup>12</sup> God.—The throne, ABN. Editors. <sup>14</sup> Second death, Gb.—Add the lake of fire, (Gb. cc) Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABN.  
<sup>2</sup> John.—Omit Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABP.  
<sup>8</sup> Heaven, Gb. Sch. Tre. BP.—The throne, La. Tis. Tre. Alf. AN. <sup>9</sup> It is done. I am Alpha, Gb. Sch. —They are fulfilled. I am Alpha, (Gb cc) La. Tis. Tre. (Alf) AN.  
<sup>7</sup> All things.—These things Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABN.

# REVELATION XXI. 11.

A.D. 90  
and 94.  
t. to, 94.

THE GLORY  
AND HER  
LIGHT.  
11. Comp. Isa.  
61. 1-6.  
r. radiance,  
or, light-  
giving,  
φωσφόρος,  
a. lit. crystal-  
lune,  
αἴμα, τὰ-  
ἀκρῶτα.

WALL AND  
GATES.  
12. Comp. Eze.  
40. 31-34.  
a. at, 94.  
e. some, view,  
f. from, 94.  
r. sun-rising,  
ἀνατολῆς  
as setting,  
δυσμῶν.

FOUNDATIONS  
OF THE WALL.  
14. Eph. 1. 10, 20.

MEASUREMENTS  
OF THE CITY.  
15. Comp. Eze.  
40. 3, 4.  
2 ch. 11. 1.  
a. of, it,  
εὐρύς.  
a. also, 94.  
a. into, 94.

OF THE WALL.  
w. which, 3.

BUILDING OF  
THE WALL.  
THE CITY.

THE  
GARNISHING  
19. Comp. Isa.  
64. 11.  
e. every pre-  
cious stone,  
καὶ ἅλας  
τάλας.  
j. Jasper, of  
various  
colours, as  
purple, ceru-  
lean, green,  
4c.  
e. sapphire,  
blue.  
e. calcedony,  
gray.  
e. emerald,  
green.  
a. sardonyx,  
from "sar-  
dus" and  
the "nail"  
sar. sardius,  
blood-red  
ch. chrysolite,  
gold-stone.  
b. beryl, sea-  
green.  
t. topaz, yellow.

Spirit to a great and high mountain,  
and shewed me that great city, THE  
HOLY JERUSALEM, descending out  
of heaven from God,

11 Having the GLORY of God: and  
her light was like unto a stone most  
precious, even like a jasper stone,  
clear as crystal;

12 And had a wall great and high, and  
had twelve GATES, and at the gates  
twelve angels, and names written  
thereon, which are the names of the  
twelve tribes of the children of Israel.  
13 On the east three gates; on the  
north three gates; on the south three  
gates; and on the west three gates.

14 And the WALL of the city had  
twelve foundations, and in them the names  
of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

15 And he that talked with me had a  
golden reed to MEASURE the city, and  
the gates thereof, and the wall thereof.  
16 And the city lieth foursquare, and  
the length is as large as the  
breadth: and he measured the city  
with the reed, twelve thousand fur-  
longs. The length and the breadth  
and the height of it are equal.

17 And he measured the wall thereof,  
an hundred and forty and four cubits,  
according to the measure of a man, that  
is, of the angel.

18 And the building of the wall of it  
was of jasper:

And the city was pure gold, like unto  
clear glass.

19 And the FOUNDATIONS OF THE  
WALL of the city were garnished with  
all manner of precious stones.  
The first foundation was jasper, the second,  
sapphire; the third, a chalcedony;  
the fourth, an emerald; the fifth,  
sardonyx; the sixth, sardius; the  
seventh, chrysolite; the eighth,  
beryl; the ninth, a topaz, the tenth,

a chrysolite; the eleventh, a  
jacinth; the twelfth, an amethyst.

21 And the twelve GATES were twelve  
pearls; every several gate was of  
one pearl:

And the street of the city was pure  
gold, as it were transparent glass.

22 And I saw no TEMPLE therein;  
for the Lord God Almighty and the  
Lamb are the temple of it.

23 And the city had no need of the  
sun, neither of the moon, to shine  
in it: for the GLORY of God did lighten  
it, and the Lamb is the light thereof.

24 And the nations of them which  
are saved shall walk in the light of it:  
and the kings of the earth do bring  
their glory and honour into it.  
25 And the gates of it shall not be shut  
at all by day: for there shall be no  
night there. 26 And they shall bring  
the glory and honour of the nations  
into it.

27 And there shall in no wise enter  
into it anything that defileth, neither  
whatsoever worketh abomination, or  
maketh a lie: but they which are  
written in the Lamb's book of life.

22 AND he shewed me a pure  
RIVER of water OF LIFE, clear  
as crystal, proceeding out of the throne  
of God, and of the Lamb. In the  
midst of the street of it, and on either  
side of the river, was there the TREE OF  
LIFE, which bare twelve manner of  
fruits, and yielded her fruit every  
month: and the leaves of the tree were  
for the healing of the nations.

23 And there shall be no more  
curse: but the throne of God  
and of the Lamb shall be in it; and  
his servants shall serve him: and  
they shall see his face; and his name  
shall be in their foreheads.

25 And there shall be no night there;  
and they need no candle, neither

# REVELATION XXII. 5.

A.D. 90  
and 94.  
chr chry-  
solite, gold  
and a leaf.  
j. jacinth,  
purple.  
a. amethyst,  
not drunken,  
or substance  
from wine.

GATES OF  
PEARL.  
o. of, 94.

THE STREET.

THE TEMPLE  
OF IT.

inner  
temple,  
ναός

or, Jehovah

Young  
Lamb,  
ἀρνίον.

THE LIGHT.

1 lamp,  
λύχνος.

NATIONS AND  
KINGS.

a. not, 94.

NOTHING  
DEFILING  
ENTER  
and, 94.

RIVER AND  
TREE OF LIFE

1. Comp. Eze.  
47. 1-12

b. bright,  
λαμπρόν

Young  
Lamb,  
ἀρνίον

2 Gen 2. 9,  
10 ch 2. 7

THE THRONE

a. not, 94.

1 longer, 94.

a. any, 94.

an and, 94.

b. bond-  
servants,  
δοῦλοι.

r. religiously  
serve,  
λατρεύουσιν

o. on, 94.

No NIGHT  
THAT

a. not, 94.

la. lamp,  
λύχνος.

10 That great city, the holy.—The holy city, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABFN  
light.—Omit and, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABFN. 13 In them the names.—On them twelve names,  
Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABFN. 15 Had.—Add a measure, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABFN.  
24 The nations of them which are saved shall walk in the light of it.—The nations shall walk by its  
light, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABFN. 24 And honour, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABFN. 27 Whatsoever worketh, Gb. Sch. BP.  
Alf. ABFN.—That defileth.—Common, or, unclean, AM. Editors. 27 Pure.—Omit Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABFN.  
—One that worketh, (Gb. c) La. Tis. Tre. Alf. AN. 1 Candle, Gb. Sch. BP.—  
No night there.—No more night, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABFN. 25 And there shall be no night there;  
The light of a lamp, (Gb. c) La. Tis. Tre. Alf. AN.

\* Ver. 16. Twelve thousand furlongs would be about 1,500 miles.

# REVELATION XXII. 6.

A.D. 80  
and 4-84.  
I. or, Jehovah  
the ages of  
the ages,  
τοῦ αἰῶνος  
τῶν αἰῶνων.

THREE  
SAVINGS  
TRUE  
I. CO 1:1-3  
w words,  
λόγος.  
b bond-  
servants

BLESSING.

JOHN AGAIN  
RESTRAINED.  
S. ch 9:10

f fellow-bond-  
servant,  
συνδούλος.

THE TIME IS  
AT HAND

a high,  
ἕγγυς

u unrighteous,  
ἀδίκους.

CHRIST'S  
COMING AND  
REWARD  
b him,  
μισθός,  
e each,  
ἕκαστος.

light of the sun; for the LORD God giveth them light; and they shall reign for ever and ever.

6 AND he said unto me, "These sayings are faithful and true: and the LORD God of the holy prophets sent his angel to shew unto his servants the things which must shortly be done."

7 "BEHOLD, I COME QUICKLY: blessed is he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book."

8 And I John saw these things, and heard them. And when I had heard and seen, I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel which shewed me these things. 9 Then saith he unto me, "See thou do it not: for I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren the prophets, and of them which keep the sayings of this book: worship God."

10 And he saith unto me, "Seal not the sayings of the prophecy of this book: for the time is at hand. 11 He that is unjust, let him be unjust still; and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still."

12 "And, behold, I come quickly; and my reward is with me, to give every man according as his work shall be. 13 I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last."

# REVELATION XXII. 21.

A.D. 80  
and 4-84.

WITHIN AND  
WITHOUT THE  
CITY.  
b But, &c.  
a every one  
that, who  
c fondly-  
loveth,  
φιλάω.

THE ROOT OF  
DAVID, AND  
MORNING  
STAR  
15. ch. 1:1.  
i. in, ἐν, ἐν

INVITATIONS

gratuitously,  
δωρεάν.

NOTHING TO  
BE ADDED, OR  
TAKEN AWAY

u unto, ἐνί,  
ἐν

from, ἀπό.

PROMISE, AND  
RESPONSE.  
y Yes, Naí.

CLOSING  
BENEDICTION.

14 "Blessed are they that do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city. 15 For without are dogs, and sorcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie."

16 I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, and the bright and MORNING STAR."

17 And the Spirit and the bride say, "Come."

And let him that heareth say "Come."

And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely.

18 For I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, If any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book: 19 and if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and from the things which are written in this book.

20 He which testifieth these things saith, "Surely I come quickly." "Amen. y Even so, come, Lord Jesus."

21 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

5 Giveth light.—Shall shine, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. (A)B(P)N. 5 Them, (Gb. —) BP.—On them, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. AN.

7 Behold (Gb. —) —And behold, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABN. 11 Be righteous.—Practice righteousness, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABN. 12 And behold.—Omit and, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABN.

12 Shall be Gb. Self. B.—Is, La. Tis. Tre. Alf. AN. 14 Do his commandments, Gb. Sch. B.—Wash their robes, (Gb. c) Ld, Tis. Tre. Alf. AN.

16 And morning, Gb. La. A.—The morning, Sch. Tis. Tre. Alf. BN. 18 For.—Omit Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABN. 18 For.—Omit Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. AN.

19 Out of the book.—From the tree, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABN. 20 Even so.—Omit Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. ABN.



**Oxford**

**MORACE MART, PRINTER TO THE UNIVERSITY**









# INDEX

## TO THE

# SCRIPTURE ATLAS.

### List of Maps.

#### MAP

- 1.—THE NATIONS OF THE ANCIENT WORLD, AND SETTLEMENTS OF THE DESCENDANTS OF NOAH.
- 2.—ARMENIA, WITH ASSYRIA, BABYLONIA, SYRIA, &c., IN THE PATRIARCHAL AGES.
- 3.—CANAA IN THE PATRIARCHAL AGES.
- 4.—THE SINAI PENINSULA, WITH THE JOURNEYS OF THE ISRAELITES FROM EGYPT TO THE PROMISED LAND.
- 5.—CANAA AS DIVIDED AMONG THE TRIBES.
- 6.—THE DOMINIONS OF DAVID AND SOLOMON.
- 7.—THE KINGDOMS OF JUDAH AND ISRAEL.
- 8.—ASSYRIA AND THE ADJACENT LANDS, illustrating the Patriarchal Period and the Captivities.
- 9.—THE ENVIRONS OF JERUSALEM.
- IX.—THE CITY OF JERUSALEM (modern).
- 10.—PALESTINE IN THE TIME OF OUR SAVIOUR.
- 11.—THE ROMAN EMPIRE IN THE APOSTOLIC AGE.
- 12.—THE EASTERN MEDITERRANEAN, illustrating the Missionary Journeys and Last Voyage of the Apostle Paul.

### List of Biblical Names,

#### WITH FIGURES AND LETTERS INDICATING THE SITUATION OF THE PLACES ON THE MAPS.

NOTE.—Figures preceding a hyphen denote the numbers of the Maps, the figure or figures and letter following the same hyphen indicate the space on such Maps, thus, Acocho (3, 5, 6, 7 F, 8-11 E) appears on Maps Nos. 3, 5, 6, and 7 in the space 7 F, and on Map No 8 in the space 11 E.

The names of places at present unidentified, also classical and modern names, are omitted from the Index.

Abana, river	3, 5, 6, 7, 10 - 8 E	Anti-Libanus	3 - 8 E, 10 - 7 E	Askelon, see	
Abarim, see Ije-abarim	4 - 7 H	Antioch (in Syria)	6 - 8 B	Ashkelon	4, 5, 6, 7 - 6 G
Abarim, mountains of	4, 5 - 7 G	Antioch (ir Pisidia), see		Ashtur	1 - 9 D
Abdon	5, 7 - 7 E	Antiochia	11, 12 - 10 D	Assos	12 - 9 D
Abel, also Abel-maim, see		Antiochia, Antioch	8, 11, 12 - 11 D	Assur, see	
Abel-beth-maachah	5, 7 - 7 F	Antipatris	10 - 6 F	Assyria	2 - 9 C, 8, 11 - 12 D
Abel-meholah	5, 7 - 7 F	Aphek (E of Sea of Chin-		Ataroth (on boundary of	
Abel-shittim	4 - 7 G	nereth)	5, 7, 10 - 7 F	Ephraim)	9 - 2 B
Abilene	10 - 8 E	Apollonia	12 - 8 C	Ataroth (E. of Dead Sea)	5 - 7 G
Accad	2 - 10 E, 8 - 12 E	Appi Forum	12 - 6 C	Athens	11, 12 - 8 D
Accaron, see		Ar of Moab	4, 5, 6, 7 - 7 G	Attalia	12 - 10 D
Ekron	4, 5, 6, 7, 10 - 6 G	Arabia	4 - 5 I; 6 - 8 H; 12 - 10 F	Ava	8 - 13 E
Acocho	3, 5, 6, 7 - 7 F, 8 - 11 E	Arad	5, 7, 10 - 7 G	Aven (Egypt)	4 - 3 H
Aceladama	1x	Aradus	3, 6 - 7 D; 8, 12 - 11 E	Aven, plain of, see Valley	
Achais	11, 12 - 8 D	Aram	1 - 8 D, 2 - 6 D, 8 - 11 E	of Lebanon)	5 - 7 E
Achmetha	8 - 13 E	Aram-naharaim	2 - 8 C, 8 - 12 D	Avims	3 - 6 G
Achshaph	5, 7 - 7 E	Ararat, district of	2 - 6 B	Azekah	5 - 6 G
Achzib	5, 6, 7 - 7 F	Ararat, mount 2-10 B; 8, 11-12 D		Azmaveth	9 - 3 B
Adam	5, 7 - 7 E	Arba, see Hebron	5 - 7 G	Azmoth-tabor, see Tabor	7 - 7 F
Adora, see Adoraim	5 - 7 G	Arbela (Galilee)	10 - 7 F	Azotus	10 - 6 E
Adramyttium	12 - 9 D	Argob	5 - 8 E	Azzah	6 - 6 G
Adria	12 - 7 D	Arimathea	10 - 6 F		
Adullam	3, 4, 5, 7, 10 - 6 G	Arka	3 - 8 D	Baalah, Mount Baalah,	
Aenon	10 - 7 F	Arkites	2 - 6 D; 3 - 8 D	also Baale of Judah,	
Ahlab	5, 7 - 7 E	Armenia	2 - 8 B, 8 - 12 D	see Kirjath-jearim.	5 - 7 G
Al, also called		Arnon, river	3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 10 - 7 G	Baalath (Lebanon)	6 - 8 E
Alath, Alja	3, 5, 7 - 7 G; 9 - 3 A	Arser (Reuben)	4, 5, 7, 10 - 7 G	Baal-gad (?)	7 - 7 E
Aljalun (Zebulun)	5 - 7 F	Arser (Gad)	5, 7 - 7 G	Baal-meon	4, 5, 7 - 7 G
Aljalun, see Ajalon (Dan)	5, 7 - 7 G	Arser (Judah)	5, 7, 10 - 6 G	Baal-sephon	4 - 4 H
Aln	5, 7 - 7 G	Arumah	5 - 7 F	Babel	2 - 10 E
Ajalon (Dan)	5, 7 - 7 G	Arvad	3, 6 - 7 D; 8 - 11 E	Babylon	2 - 10 E; 8 - 12 E
Akrabbim, ascent of	5 - 7 H	Arvadites	2 - 6 D, 3 - 7 D	Bashan	5, 7 - 8 F
Alemeth	9 - 3 B	Ascalon	6, 10 - 6 G	Beeroth	5, 7 - 7 G; 9 - 2 B
Alexandria	11, 12 - 9 E	Aser, see Hazer	5, 7 - 7 E	Beer-sheba	3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 10 - 6 G
Almon	9 - 3 B	Asor, see Asher	6 - 7 F	Beer-terrah, see Ashteroth	6 - 7 F
Alush	4 - 5 K	Ashdod	4, 5, 6, 7 - 6 G	Benjamin, allotment of	5 - 7 G
Amalekites	3 - 6 G; 4 - 5 K	Asher	5 - 7 F	Beon, see Baal-meon	5 - 7 G
Amorites 2-5 F; 3-7 G; 4-8 G		Asher, allotment of	5 - 7 F	Bersabab	7 - 7 G; 9 - 2 E
Amphipolis	12 - 8 C	Ashkelon	4, 5, 6, 7 - 6 G	Berea (Macedonia)	12 - 8 C
Ananiah	9 - 3 C	Ashkenaz, settlement of	1 - 7 D	Berea (Syria)	6 - 9 B; 8, 12 - 11 D
Anathoth	5 - 7 G; 9 - 3 C	Ashlaroth (Bashan)	6 - 7 F	Berea, see Beroth, see	
Anem, see En-gannim	5, 7 - 7 F	Ashteroth Karnaim	3, 5, 7 - 7 F	Beroth	9 - 2 B
Aner, see Taanach	5, 7 - 7 F	Asia	11, 12 - 9 D	Bered	5, 7 - 6 G

## INDEX TO THE SCRIPTURE ATLAS.

Besor, the brook . . . 5, 7, 10-6 G  
Bethabara . . . 5-7 F  
Bethabara . . . 10-7 F  
Bethanath . . . 5-7 E  
Bethanath . . . 5-7 G  
Bethany . . . 9-8 C; 10-7 G  
Beth-aram, see Beth-haran, 5-7 F  
Beth-arbel . . . 5, 7-7 F  
Beth-armaveth, see As-  
maveth . . . 9-3 B  
Beth-baal-meon, see Baal-  
meon . . . 5-7 G  
Beth-dagon, at Azotus . . . 10-6 G  
Beth-el, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 10-7 G;  
Bethem . . . 5-7 F  
Bether . . . 9-1 D  
Beth-gannul . . . 5, 6, 7, 10-8 F  
Beth-haccorem 5, 7-7 G, 9-3 B  
Beth-haran . . . 5, 7-7 G  
Beth-hogla, see  
Beth-horon . . . 5-7 G  
Beth-horon, the upper . . . 9-1 B  
Beth-horon, the nether . . . 5, 7-7 G  
Beth-jeshemoth, see  
Beth-jesha . . . 4, 5-7 G  
Bethlehem (Zebulun) . . . 5-7 F  
Bethlehem (Jud.) 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 10-7 G;  
9-2 D  
Bethlomon, see Bethlehem 9-2 D  
Beth-meon, see Beal-meon 5-7 G  
Beth-nasir . . . 5-7 F  
Bethoron, see Beth-horon 9-1 B  
Bethphage . . . 9-3 C  
Beth-rehob . . . 5, 7-7 E  
Bethsaida . . . 10-7 F  
Bethsaids (Julias) . . . 10-7 F  
Bethshan, see Amaveth 9-3 B  
Beth-shan . . . 5, 6, 7-7 F  
Bethshean, see Beth-  
shan . . . 5, 6, 7-7 F  
Beth-shemesh (Judah) 5, 7-6 G  
Beth-shemesh (Egypt) 7-8 H  
Bethsure, see Beth-zur . . . 5-7 G  
Beth-tappuah . . . 5-7 G  
Beth-zur . . . 5, 7, 10-7 F  
Bethulan, see Bethel . . . 9-3 A  
Betonium . . . 5-7 F  
Bezer . . . 5-7 G  
Biblos . . . 5-7 F  
Bithynia . . . 11, 12-10 G  
Bozrah (Edom) . . . 4, 5, 6, 7, 10-7 H,  
8-11 E  
Bozrah . . . 3, 5, 6, 7-8 F; 8-11 E  
Caba (Asher) . . . 5, 6, 7-7 F  
Cadish, see Kadash . . . 7-7 E  
Oades-barnae, see Kadash-  
barnae . . . 4, 6-7 H  
Calah . . . 2-9 D, 8-13 D  
Calneh . . . 2-10 E, 8-12 E  
Calno, see Calneh . . . 8-13 E  
Canaan . . . 1-8 D; 2-5 F  
Canaan . . . 1-8 D; 2-5 F  
Canaanites . . . 3-7 F; 7-7 F  
Caneah, see Calneh . . . 8-13 F  
Capernaum . . . 10-7 F  
Caphor . . . 8-10 D  
Cappadocia . . . 11, 12-8 D  
Carchemish . . . 8-12 D  
Daria . . . 12-9 D  
Darnel, mount . . . 3, 5, 6, 7, 10-6 F  
Darmel (Judah) . . . 5, 7, 40-7 F  
Darmat, Carnion, see  
Ashteroth Karnaim . . . 5-7 F  
Dedron, brook . . . 10-7 G  
Delosyria, see Coile-Syria 10-7 E  
Demetria . . . 12-8 D  
Desarea . . . 10-6 F; 11, 12-10 E  
Desarea Philippi 10-7 E, 12-11 E  
Dhaldes . . . 8-13 E  
Dharachamis, also  
Charachamis, also  
Charachomish, see Carcho-  
mish . . . 8-12 D  
Charran, see Hama<sup>2</sup>-7C; 8-11 D  
Chebar, river . . . 8-12 D  
Cherith, the brook . . . 7-7 F  
Chinnereth, sea of 3, 5, 6, 7, 7 F  
Chilio . . . 12-9 D  
Chiloth-labor . . . 6-7 E  
Chittim, see Cyprus . . . 6-5 O  
Christin, Apocrypha), see  
Macedonia . . . 12-8 D  
Chorazin . . . 10-7 F  
Cilicia . . . 11, 12-8 D  
Chinneroth, see Chinnereth 7-7 F  
Citrana, see Hamah . . . 9-3 C  
Citiz of David, see Zion ix.; 9-2 C  
Clauda . . . 12-8 E  
Cnidus . . . 12-9 D  
Colosse . . . 12-9 D  
Cocos, see Cos . . . 12-9 D  
Corinth . . . 11, 12-8 D  
Crete . . . 11, 12-8 E  
Cuth . . . 1-8 F; 2-12 E  
Cuth . . . 8-13 E  
Cuthah . . . 8-13 K  
Cyamon, see Jokneam . . . 9-13 K  
Cyrus 2-4 D, 6-5 C, 8, 11, 12-10 D  
Cyrene . . . 11, 12-8 E  
Dabarrah, see Daberath . . . 5-7 F  
Dalmathutha . . . 10-7 F  
Damasius 2-6 E, 3, 5, 6, 7, 10-8 E;  
Dan . . . 3, 5, 6, 7, 10-8 E;  
Dan . . . 5, 6-7 G  
Dan, allotment of 5-6 G  
Dan-jaan . . . 5, 7-7 E  
David, city of, see Zion . . . 9-2 C  
Decapolis . . . 10-7 F  
Dedan . . . 12-10 D  
Dibon . . . 4, 5, 7-7 G  
Dibon-gad, also  
Dibon, see Dibon (?) 4, 5, 7-7 G  
Dizahab . . . 4-6 K  
Dophkah . . . 4-6 K  
Dor . . . 5, 6, 7, 10-6 F, 10-10 E  
Doraim, see Dor . . . 5, 6, 7, 10-6 F  
Dothan, see Dothan 3, 5, 7, 10-7 F  
Duma (Judah) . . . 5-7 G  
Dumai, plain of . . . 8-12 E  
Ebal, mount . . . 3, 5, 7, 10-7 F  
Eber, northern . . . 8-13 D  
Ekatana (southern) . . . 8-13 E  
Edom . . . 4, 5, 6, 7-7 H, 8-11 E  
Edrei (Bashan) . . . 3, 5, 6, 7-7 F  
Eglon . . . 4, 5, 7, 10-6 G  
Egypt 2-8 G; 4-2 K, 8-10 F  
Egypt, River or Stream . . . 3-6-5 H  
Ekron . . . 4, 5, 6, 7, 10-6 G  
Elah, valley of . . . 7-6 G  
Elam . . . 1-9 D, 2-12 E, 8-13 E  
Elath . . . 4, 6-7 F  
Elaheh . . . 3, 6-7 F  
Elatherus, river . . . 4-4 I  
Elath . . . 1-7 D  
Elath . . . 4, 6-7 F  
Elmats . . . 2-12 E, 8-13 E  
Emims . . . 3-7 G  
Engaddi . . . 9-1 B, 10-7 F  
Esdraelon . . . 5, 7, 10-7 F  
Engaddi, see  
En-gannim (Isachar) 5, 7-7 F  
En-hakkore . . . 5-6 G  
En-mishpat . . . 10-7 F  
En-nahash . . . 10-7 F  
En-rogel . . . 9-3 C  
En-shemesh . . . 9-3 C  
Ephesus . . . 11, 12-9 D  
Ephraim, allotment of . . . 5-7 F  
Ephraim . . . 10-7 G  
Ephraim, mount . . . 5-7 F  
Ephraim, see Ephraim (?) 7-7 G  
Ephraim, see Ephraim . . . 5-7 F  
Ephraim . . . 3-7 G  
Ephraim . . . 4-4 I  
Ereah . . . 2-10 F; 8-13 E  
Esdraelon, see  
Esdraelon . . . 10-7 F  
Esebon, see Hesboun . . . 10-7 G  
Eshbal valley of . . . 4-7 F  
Eshbal . . . 5, 7-6 G; 9-1 O  
Eshetmona . . . 6, 7-7 G  
Eshetmon, see Eshetmona 6, 7-7 G  
Etam (Judah) . . . 5-7 G, 9-2 D  
Etham, desert of . . . 1-4 F  
Ethiopia (Egypt) . . . 1-8 E  
Ethiopia . . . 1-4 F  
Euphrates 2-8 B; 5-10 B; 8-11 D  
Exion-gaber, see  
Exion-geber . . . 4, 6-6 I; 8-10 F  
Fair Havens . . . 12-8 E  
Gaba, see Geba . . . 9-3 B  
Gad, allotment of . . . 5-7 F  
Gadara . . . 10-7 F  
Galaad, see Gilead . . . 5-7 F  
Gallata . . . 11, 12-10 D  
Gallies . . . 6, 7, 10-7 F, 12-11 E  
Gallies, sea of . . . 10-7 F  
Garden-house, see En-  
gannim . . . 5-7 F  
Garizim, see Gerizim . . . 5-7 F  
Gath . . . 5, 7-7 F  
Gath-hepher . . . 5, 7-7 F  
Gaza 2-5 F; 3, 4, 5, u, 7, 10-6 G,  
8, 12-10 E  
Gazara, see Gezer . . . 5-6 G  
Gazer, Gazera, see Gezer . . . 5-6 G  
Geba (Benj.) . . . 5, 7-7 F  
Geba, Apocrypha . . . 5, 7-7 F  
Geba . . . 6-7 D, 8-11 K  
Gedor (Judah) . . . 5-7 G  
Gennesar, water of, also  
Gennesar, L. of, see S of  
Galle . . . 10-7 F  
Gath, see Gihon . . . 8-13 D  
Gerar . . . 3, 4, 5, 7, 10-6 G  
Gerizim, mount . . . 3, 5, 7, 10-7 F  
Gezer-Goshen . . . 4-3 B  
Gezer . . . 4, 5, 7-6 G  
Gibeah (Benjamin) . . . 5, 7-7 F  
Gibeon (Benjamin) 4, 5, 7, 7-7 F  
Gilead . . . 2-5 E, 3, 5, 7-7 F  
Gilgal (Benjamin) . . . 4, 7-7 G  
Gilgal . . . 7-7 F  
Girgashites . . . 3-7 F  
Gob, see Gezer . . . 5-6 G  
Golan . . . 5, 7-7 F  
Golan . . . 1-8 G;  
Gortyna . . . 12-8 E  
Goshen (Egypt) . . . 4-3 H  
Gozan . . . 8-12 D  
Great Sea 2-D; 4-G, 3, 5, 7-6 F;  
8-10 E  
Greece, see Achais . . . 12-8 E  
Gulgodah . . . 4-7 F  
Haded-rimmon . . . 5, 6, 7-7 F  
Hadd . . . 7-6 G  
Hai . . . 9-8 A  
Halah . . . 8-13 E  
Haul . . . 5, 7-7 F  
Ham . . . 1-6 E  
Ham . . . 6-8 C, 8-11 D  
Hamath . . . 2-8 D; 3-8 D  
Hamath, see Hamath-dor . . . 5, 7-7 F  
Hamath . . . 5, 7-7 F  
Hammon (Asher) . . . 5-7 E  
Hanes . . . 4-4 A

## INDEX TO THE SCRIPTURE ATLAS

Hara . . . 8-13 E  
Haran . . . 2-7 G; 8-13 E  
Harar . . . 5-6 F  
Havilah(Armenia) 2-8 A, 8-12 C  
Havilah(S of Palestine) 6-6 G  
Havilah(Arabia) 1-9 E  
Hazar-shual . . . 5-7-8 E  
Hazereth . . . 4-6 K  
*See*  
Hazeon-tamar . . . 3-4-7 E  
Hazor(Naphtali) . . . 5-7-7 E  
Hazor(Judah) . . . 5-6-6 G  
Hazor(Benjamin) . . . 5-7-7 G  
Hebron(Judah) 2-5 F, 3-4, 5-6 E,  
5-7-7 E  
Hebron(Asher), see Abdon 5, 7-7 E  
Heibon . . . 5, 6, 7-10-8 E  
Heleph . . . 5, 7-7 E  
Helkath . . . 7-7 E  
Hemath, see Hamath . . . 8-11 D  
Hermon, mount 3, 5, 6, 7, 10-8 E,  
8-11 E  
Heshbon . . . 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 10-7 G  
Hiddekel, river . . . 2-8 O  
Hierapolis . . . 12-9 D  
Hinnom, valley of . . . ix.  
Hitos . . . 2-5 F, 3-7 E  
Hyvies . . . 2-5 E, 3-6 G & 7-7 E  
Hobab . . . 3-6-8 E  
Hor, mount(Edom) . . . 4, 6-7 H,  
8-11 E  
Horeb . . . 4-5 K, 8-10 F  
Horeb-hagadgad, see Gud-godah  
Horites . . . 2-5 F, 3-7 H  
Hormah . . . 4, 5, 7-7 H  
Hosh . . . 5-7-7 E  
Hukok . . . 7-7 E  
Hukok, see Helkath . . . 7-7 E  
  
Iconium . . . 11, 12-10 D  
Idumea . . . 10-7 H; 12-10 E  
Im(in the border of Moab), see Iam-abarim  
Iam-abarim . . . 5, 7-7 E  
Illyricum . . . 11, 12-7 C  
India . . . 1-12 E  
Iron . . . 5, 7-7 E  
Ir-shemeih, see Beth-shameish  
Ismael . . . 6, 7-7 F; 8-11 E  
Issachar, allotment of . . . 5-7 F  
Italy . . . 11, 12-6 C  
Iturea . . . 10-7 E  
Ivali . . . 8-13 E  
  
Jabbok, river . . . 3, 5, 6, 7, 10-7 F  
Jabesh-gilead . . . 5, 6, 7-7 F  
Jabneel(Judah), see Jabneh  
Jabneh . . . 5-7-6 G  
Jacob's Well . . . 10-7 F  
Jahas(?) . . . 5-7-7 E  
Jamnia . . . 10-6 G  
Japheth, settlement of . . . 1-8 D  
Japho . . . 3-7-6 F  
Jarmuth(Issachar)(?) . . . 5-7 F  
Jarmuth(Judah) . . . 5-7-6 G  
Jatir . . . 5-7-7 E  
Javan . . . 1-7 D  
Jerusalem, see Jerusalem  
Jebanites . . . 2-6 F, 3-7 G  
Jegar-sabadutha . . . 3-7-6 G  
Jehud . . . 5-6-6 F  
Jemnaan(?) Jabneh . . . 6-6 G  
Jeruchus-Jerocho . . . 10-7 G  
Jerocho . . . 4, 5, 6, 7, 10-7 G, 9-2 F  
Jerusalem 3, 4, 5, 6, 10-7 G, 9-2 F,  
ix.; 8, 11, 12-11 E  
Jewry, see Judea . . . 10-7 G  
Jezreel . . . 5, 6-7 F; 8-11 E  
Jezreel, valley of . . . 3, 5, 7-7 F  
Jokanan(Zebulun) . . . 5-7-7 F  
Joktheel(Tribal) . . . 3, 5, 6, 10-6 F  
Joppa . . . 8, 12-10 E  
Joppe, see Joppa . . . 10-6 F  
  
Jordan, river . . . 2-5 E; 3, 5, 6, 7, 10-7 F; 11-11 E  
Jordan, plain of . . . 3, 6, 7-7 G  
Juda, see Judah  
Judah . . . 6, 7-7 G; 8-11 E  
Judah, allotment of . . . 5-7 G  
Judah, mountains of . . . 7-7 G  
Judah, wilderness of . . . 7-7 G  
Judea . . . 10-7 G; 12-11 E  
Jutlah . . . 5, 7-7 G  
  
Kades, see Kadesh . . . 3-7 H  
Kadesh-barnea 4, 5, 6, 7, 10-7 H  
Kanah . . . 6-7 E  
Kanez, brook . . . 5, 6, 7, 10-7 G  
Karath . . . 5-7-7 F  
Kedash(Naphtali) 5, 6, 7, 10-7 E  
Keilah . . . 5-6 G  
Kemath . . . 3, 5, 6, 7-8 F  
Kereth(Judah) . . . 5-7-7 G  
Kiron, the brook . . . 9-2 D  
Kir . . . 8-12 D  
Kir-hareseth,  
Kir-hareseth,  
Kir-hareseth, also  
Kir-heres, see Kir-Moab  
Kir-Moab . . . 4, 5, 7-7 G  
Kirathaim . . . 3, 4, 5, 7-7 G  
Kiratharius, see Kirjath-jearim  
Kirjath-jearim 6-7 G; 9-1 C  
Kirioth, see Kerioth . . . 5, 7-8 F  
Kirjath, see Kirjath-jearim  
Kirjath-jearim 5-7 G, 9-1 C  
Kirjathim(Ruben), see Kirjathaim  
Kirjathaim . . . 3, 5-7 G  
Kirath-arba . . . 3-7 G  
Kirath-arim, also Kirjath-arim  
Kirjath-baal, see Kirjath-jearim  
Kirjath-jearim 5, 7-7 G, 9-1 C  
Kir of Moab . . . 4, 5, 7-7 G  
Kishon, river . . . 3, 5, 6, 7, 10-7 F  
Kishon, see Kishon . . . 7-7 F  
Kitim . . . 1-8 D  
  
Laachish . . . 5-7-6 G  
Lai(=Dan) . . . 3, 5, 6, 7-12 D  
Laodicea . . . 12-9 D  
Laesa . . . 12-8 D  
Laish(?), see Callirhoe . . . 10-7 G  
Lebanon, mount . . . 3, 5, 6, 7-7 E,  
8-11 E  
Lebanon, valley of . . . 5-7-7 E  
Lebona . . . 5-7-7 F  
Lehabrim . . . 1-7 D  
Lehem, see Laish . . . 5-7 E  
Libanus, mount . . . 5, 7, 10-7 E  
Libnah(Judah)(?) . . . 5, 7-6 G  
Libya . . . 7-6 E  
Lec . . . 7-6 E  
Lud . . . 1-7 D  
Luz . . . 3-7 G  
Lycaonia . . . 12-10 D  
Lyca . . . 11, 12-9 D  
Lydia . . . 10-6 G  
Lydia . . . 12-9 F  
Lystra . . . 12-10 D  
  
Maaleh-acrabim, see Akrabum  
Macalon, see Michmash . . . 9-3 B  
Macedonia . . . 11-8 C; 12-8 D  
Machmas, see Michmash  
Machpelah, at Hebron . . . 3-7 G  
Madai . . . 1-9 D  
Maden . . . 5, 7-7 F  
Magdala . . . 10-7 F  
Megiddo, see Megiddo . . . 5-7 F  
Melchior . . . 3, 5, 6-7 F  
Manasse, allotment of . . . 5-7 F  
also called Manasses  
Maon . . . 5, 7, 10-7 G  
Marah . . . 4-4-1  
Marehash . . . 5-7-6 G  
Marisa . . . 10-6 G  
Masada . . . 5-6 F  
Maspha(Benjamin), see Mizpah  
Mizpah . . . 9-2 B  
  
Maspha(E. of Jordan), see Mizpah  
Mesha . . . 2-7 F  
Medaba, see Mesha  
Medeba . . . 5, 7-7 G  
Media . . . 2-12 D; 8-13 D  
Megiddo . . . 5, 7-7 F  
Megiddo, valley of . . . 7-7 F  
Megiddon, see Megiddo . . . 7-7 F  
Melitis . . . 11, 12-6 D  
Memphis-2-3 G; 4-31-8, 12-10 F  
Meribah(at Kadesh on the border of Edom), also Meribah-Kadesh, see Kadesh-barnea  
Meribah-Kadesh, see Kadesh-barnea  
Merom, the waters of 3, 5, 6, 7-7 E  
Meror . . . 5, 7-7 F  
Meueh . . . 1-8 C  
Mesopotamia . . . 2-8 C, 6-10 B, 8, 11-12 D  
Michmas, see Michmash . . . 5, 7-7 G; 9-3 B  
Midianites . . . 4-6 K  
Migdal-gad . . . 7-6 G  
Miletum, see Miletus . . . 12-9 D  
Mishael, see Mishael . . . 5, 7-6 G  
Mitylene . . . 12-9 F  
Misrah . . . 3-7 F  
also called Mizrah of Gilead  
Mizreh of Moab, see Kir of Moab(?)  
Mizrah of Moab(?) . . . 4-7 G  
Mizreb(Beni) 5, 7-7 G; 9-2 B  
Miriam 1-8 E, 2-3-3 E, 8-11 E  
Moladai . . . 5, 7-6 G  
Moriah, mount . . . 9-2-2 C; ix.  
Myra . . . 12-10 D  
Myria . . . 12-9 D  
  
Nahalal . . . 5-7-7 F  
Nahalal, see Nahalal . . . 5, 7-7 F  
Nahalot, see Nahalal . . . 5, 7-7 F  
Nain . . . 10-7 F  
Naphtali, allotment of . . . 5-7 E  
Nasor, the plain of, see Nazareth  
Nazareth . . . 5, 7-7 F  
Neapolis . . . 12-8 C  
Neapolis . . . 7-6 G  
Nebo, mount . . . 4-5-7 G  
Nephthalim, see Naphtali  
Nephtolim . . . 5-7-7 F  
Nephtolim . . . 9-2 C  
Netophah . . . 10-6 G  
Nezah . . . 5-6 G  
Nile, river . . . 2-3 G  
Nimrah, see Beth-nimrah  
Ninveh . . . 2-9 G, 8-12 D  
Nob . . . 9-3 C  
Nobah, see Kenath . . . 5, 7-8 F  
Noph . . . 4-3-1  
  
Oboth . . . 4-7 H  
Olivet, see Adullam . . . 5-6 G  
Olives, mount 9-3 C, ix., 10-7 G  
Olvet, see Olives, mount 9-3 C, ix.  
On . . . 4-3 H  
Ono, Onus . . . 5, 7-6 F  
Ophe . . . 1-12 E  
Orani . . . 5-7-7 F  
Oprah(Benjamin) . . . 5, 7-7 G  
Oprah(Manasseh)(?) 5, 7-7 F  
Oreb-Horeb, mount . . . 4-5 K  
  
Padan, see Padan-aram . . . 2-8 C;  
8-11 D; 6-10 B  
Pamphyria . . . 11, 12-10 D  
Paphos . . . 12-10 E  
Parah . . . 9-3 B  
Parah, desert of 2-5 F; 3, 4, 6-6-10 B  
Patara . . . 5, 7-7 H; 8-10 B  
Pathrusim . . . 11, 12-9 E  
Patmos . . . 12-9 D  
Peniel, Penuel . . . 3-7 F



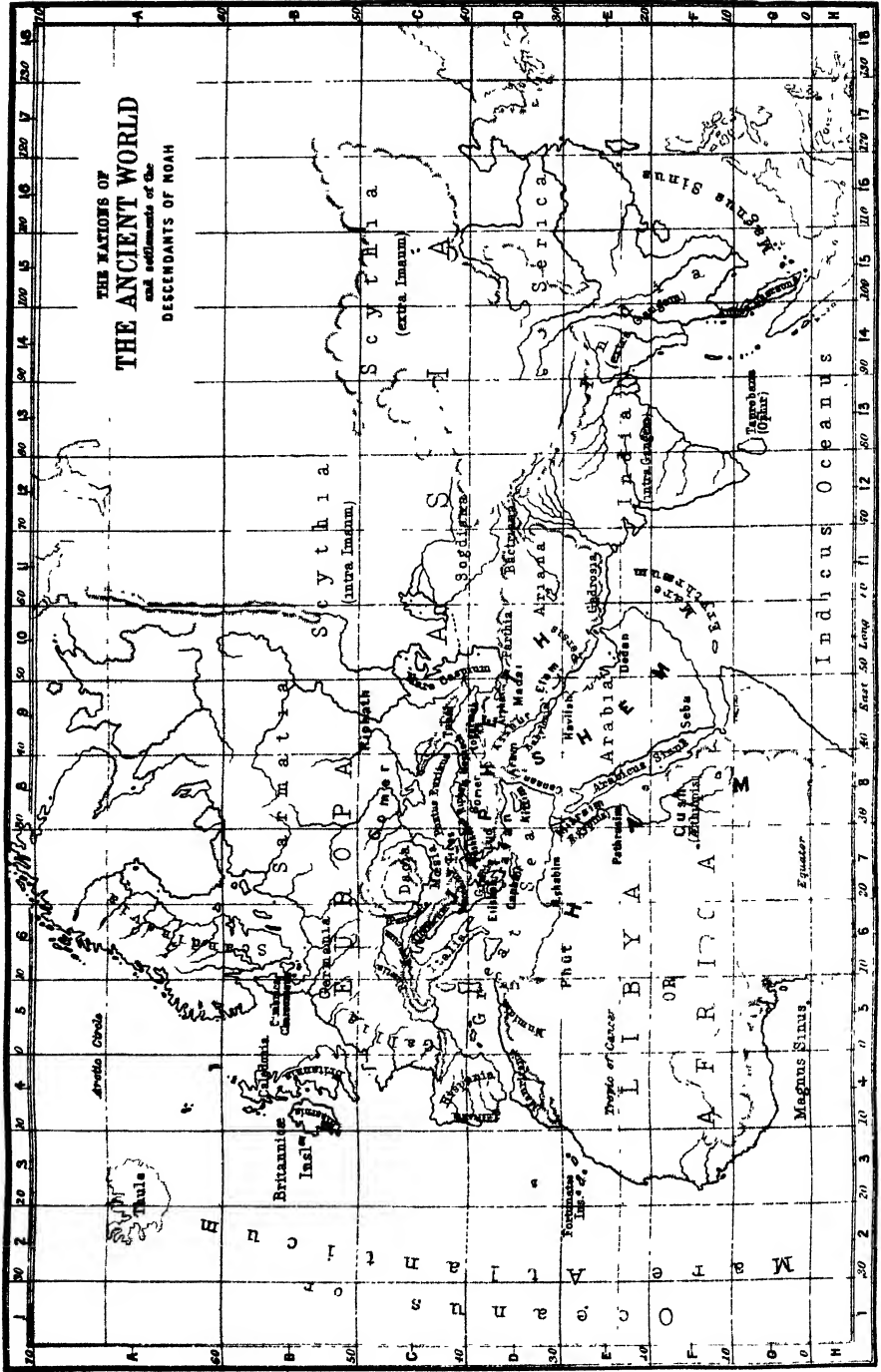
# INDEX TO THE SCRIPTURE ATLAS.

Perga . . . . .	11, 12 - 10 D	Salohah, see Salcoah . . . . .	6, 7 - 8 F	Syrian desert . . . . .	2 - 6 E; 8 - 9 E; 8 - 11 E
Perpases . . . . .	11, 12 - 9 D	Salom . . . . .	8 - 7 G	Taanach . . . . .	5 - 7 F
Perissites . . . . .	2 - 5 E; 3 - 7 F	Salim . . . . .	10 - 7 F	Tabor, mount . . . . .	3, 6, 7, 10 - 7 F
Persepolis . . . . .	8 - 14 F	Salmone, cape . . . . .	12 - 9 D	Tadmor . . . . .	6 - 10 D; 8 - 11 E
Perris . . . . .	2 - 14 G; 8 - 14 E	Salt, city of . . . . .	5, 7 - 7 G	Tahapanes, see	
Pharpar, river . . . . .	3, 5, 6, 7, 10 - 8 E	Salt sea . . . . .	3, 4, 5, 6, 7 - 7 G	Tahapanes . . . . .	4 - 4 H
Phenice, Phenicia . . . . .	10 - 7 E	Salt, valley of . . . . .	7 - 7 G	Tanach . . . . .	5, 7 - 7 F
Phenice (Crete) . . . . .	12 - 8 D	Samaria, district of . . . . .	8 - 11 E; 10 - 7 F	Tanach, see Tanach . . . . .	5 - 7 F
Pheresites, also		Samos . . . . .	12 - 9 D	Tanis . . . . .	2 - 3 F; 4 - 3 G; 8 - 10 E
Pheresites, see Perissites . . . . .	3 - 7 F	Samothracia . . . . .	12 - 9 D	Taphos, see Tahpanhes . . . . .	4 - 4 H
Philadelphia . . . . .	12 - 9 D	Sardis . . . . .	12 - 9 D	Tarsus . . . . .	12 - 10 D
Philippi . . . . .	11, 12 - 8 G	Sarepta . . . . .	10 - 7 E	Taverna, The Three . . . . .	12 - 6 C
Philistines . . . . .	3, 4, 5, 6 - 6 G	Sharon, see Sharon . . . . .	7 - 6 F	Tehaphnehes, see Tahpan-	
Phison-Pison . . . . .	2 - 3 A; 8 - 12 C	Sceythopolis . . . . .	10 - 7 F	hes . . . . .	4 - 4 H
Phrygia . . . . .	12 - 9 D	Sea, the East, see Sea of		Tekoa . . . . .	5, 7, 10 - 7 G; 9 - 2 E
Phud, see Phut . . . . .	1 - 6 E	the Plain . . . . .	7 - 7 G	Tekoa, see Tekoa . . . . .	9 - 2 E
Pi-beseth . . . . .	4 - 3 H	Sea, the Great . . . . .	2 - D; 4 - G; 3, 5, 7, 10 - 8 F; 8 - 10 E	Thebez . . . . .	5, 7 - 7 F
Pi-hahroth . . . . .	4 - 4 E	Sea, the Salt . . . . .	3, 4, 5, 6, 7 - 7 G	Thessalonica . . . . .	11, 12 - 8 C
Pirathon . . . . .	5 - 7 F	Sea of the Plain . . . . .	4, 5, 7 - 7 G	Thimnath, see Tim-	
Pisidia . . . . .	12 - 9 D	Seba . . . . .	1 - 9 F	nath . . . . .	3, 4, 5 - 6 G
Pison, river . . . . .	2 - 3 A; 8 - 12 C	Seir, mount (Edom) . . . . .	2 - 6 F; 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 10 - 7 H	Thracia . . . . .	11, 12 - 9 C
Pithom . . . . .	4 - 3 H	Sela, see Selah . . . . .	6 - 7 H; 8 - 11 E	Three Taverns . . . . .	12 - 6 C
Pontus . . . . .	11, 12 - 11 C	Selucia . . . . .	12 - 11 D	Thyatira . . . . .	12 - 9 D
Ptolemais . . . . .	10 - 7 F; 11 - 11 E	Senir . . . . .	5 - 7 E	Tiberias . . . . .	10 - 7 F
Punon . . . . .	4 - 7 F	Sepharvaia . . . . .	8 - 12 E	Tiberias lake of . . . . .	10 - 7 F
Put, see Phut . . . . .	1 - 6 E	Shalem . . . . .	3, 5 - 7 F	Tigra, river . . . . .	2 - 9 C; 8 - 12 D
Puteoli . . . . .	11, 12 - 6 C	Sharon, plain of . . . . .	3, 7 - 6 F	Timnath . . . . .	3, 4, 5 - 6 G
Raamses, see Ramesses . . . . .	4 - 3 H	Shechem . . . . .	2 - 5 E; 3, 5, 6, 7 - 7 F	Timnath-heres, see	
Rabbah (E of Jordan), see		Shem, settlement of . . . . .	1 - 9 E	Timnath-serah . . . . .	5 - 7 F
Rabbath-ammon . . . . .	5, 6, 7 - 8 G	Shenir, see mount Hermon . . . . .	5 - 7 E	Tiphaz . . . . .	6 - 10 C; 8 - 11 D
Rachel's tomb . . . . .	5 - 7 G; 9 - 2 D	Shiloh, the waters of, see		Tirah . . . . .	5, 7 - 7 F
Rahab . . . . .	4 - 2 H	Shiloh . . . . .	9 - 3 C; ix.	Togamah . . . . .	1 - 9 D
Rakkath . . . . .	5 - 7 F	Siloam . . . . .	5, 6, 7, 10 - 7 F	Tophel . . . . .	4, 5, 7, 10 - 7 H
Rama, see		Shinar . . . . .	5, 7 - 7 F	Trachonitis . . . . .	10 - 8 E
Ramah (Benj.) . . . . .	5, 7, 10 - 7 G	Shinar . . . . .	2 - 10 E	Tripolis . . . . .	8, 11, 12 - 11 E
Ramah (Asher) . . . . .	5 - 7 E	Shittim, see Abel-shittim . . . . .	4 - 7 G	Troas . . . . .	11, 12 - 9 D
Ramah (Naphtali) . . . . .	5, 7 - 7 F	Shoocho, see Shoochoh . . . . .	7 - 6 G	Troglum . . . . .	12 - 9 D
Ramah (Gad), see Ramoth-		Shoco, see Shoochoh . . . . .	7 - 6 G	Tubal . . . . .	1 - 9 C
gilead . . . . .	5 - 7 F	Shumem . . . . .	5 - 7 F	Tyre . . . . .	3, 5, 6, 7, 10 - 7 E
Ramah (mount Ephraim),		Shur, the wilderness of . . . . .	2 - 4 F	Tyrus . . . . .	10 - 7 E, 8, 12 - 11 E
Ramathaim-zophim, also		Shushan . . . . .	8 - 13 E	Ulai, river . . . . .	8 - 13 E
Ramathem, see		Sichem, see Shechem . . . . .	5 - 7 F	Umah . . . . .	5 - 7 E
Noby Samud . . . . .	9 - 2 C	Sidon . . . . .	10 - 7 E, 11, 12 - 11 E	Ur of the Chaldees . . . . .	2 - 11 F, 8 - 13 E
Ramath-lehi . . . . .	5 - 6 G	Sidonians . . . . .	2 - 6 E, 5, 7 - 7 E	Wilderness of Shur . . . . .	3 - 6 H
Ramath-mizpeh (?), see Ra-		Siloah, the pool of, see		Zabulon - Zebulun . . . . .	5 - 7 F
moth-gilead . . . . .	5 - 7 F	Siloam, pool of . . . . .	ix	Zalmohah . . . . .	4 - 7 I
Ramoth of the South . . . . .	5 - 6 G	Siloam . . . . .	9 - 3 C; ix.	Zamzumims . . . . .	3 - 8 G
Rameses . . . . .	4 - 3 H	Simeon, allotment of . . . . .	5 - 6 G	Zanoah . . . . .	5, 7 - 7 G
Ramoth-gilead . . . . .	5, 6, 7, 10 - 7 F	Sin (in Egypt) . . . . .	4 - 4 G	Zarah, see Zorah . . . . .	7 - 7 G
Red Sea . . . . .	2 - 5 H; 4 - 5 L; 6 - 6 K, 8 - 10 F	Sin, desert of . . . . .	4 - 6 K	Zared, the valley of, see	
Rehoboth (the city) . . . . .	2 - 9 C; 3 - 6 H	Sina, mount, see mount		Zered . . . . .	4 - 7 G
Rehoboth (a well) . . . . .	4, 5, 7 - 6 G	Sinat 2 - 4 G; 4 - 6 K, 8 - 10 F		Zarephath . . . . .	5 - 7 F
Remeth . . . . .	5 - 7 F	Sinites . . . . .	2 - 6 D, 3 - 7 D	Zaretan . . . . .	5 - 7 F
Remmon, see Rimmon . . . . .	5 - 6 G	Sion, mount, see mount		Zareth-shabar . . . . .	5 - 7 G
Rephaim, valley of . . . . .	9 - 2 C; ix.	Hermon . . . . .	5 - 7 E	Zarthan . . . . .	5, 6, 7 - 7 F
Rephaims . . . . .	5 - 8 E	Sion, see Zion . . . . .	9 - 2 C; ix.	Zebulun, allotment of . . . . .	5 - 7 F
Rephidim . . . . .	4 - 5 K	Siron . . . . .	5 - 7 E	Zedad . . . . .	6 - 8 D
Rezen . . . . .	2 - 9 D; 8 - 12 D	Smyrna . . . . .	11, 12 - 9 D	Zelzah (?) . . . . .	5 - 7 G; 9 - 2 D
Reuben, allotment of . . . . .	5 - 7 G	Socchoh, see Shoochoh . . . . .	7 - 6 G	Zemaraim (Benjamin) . . . . .	6, 7 - 7 G
Reseph . . . . .	8 - 11 D	Socoh, see Shoochoh . . . . .	7 - 6 G	Zemartes . . . . .	2 - 5 D, 3 - 8 D
Rhogum . . . . .	11, 12 - 8 D	Sodomitish Sea, see the		Zephath . . . . .	4, 5, 7, 10 - 7 H
Rhodes, Rhodus . . . . .	11, 12 - 8 D	Dead Sea . . . . .	10 - 7 G	Zered, brook . . . . .	4, 5, 6, 7, 10 - 7 G
Riblah . . . . .	3, 6 - 8 D; 8 - 11 E	Sorek, valley of . . . . .	7 - 6 G	Zeredathah, see Zaretan . . . . .	7 - 7 F
Rimmon (Zebulun) . . . . .	5 - 7 F	Sparta . . . . .	12 - 8 D	Zidon - Sidon . . . . .	2 - 6 E; 3 - 11 E
Rimmon (Simeon) . . . . .	5, 7 - 6 G	Stream of Egypt, see Ri-		Ziklag (?) . . . . .	6, 7 - 6 G
Rimmon, the rock (Ben-		ver of Egypt . . . . .	3, 6 - 6 H	Zin, the desert of . . . . .	4, 5, 7 - 7 H
jamin) . . . . .	5, 7 - 7 G	Succoth (Egypt) . . . . .	4 - 3 H	Zion . . . . .	9 - 2 C; ix.
Rithmah . . . . .	5 - 7 F	Succoth (Gad) (?) . . . . .	3, 5, 6, 7 - 7 F	Ziph . . . . .	5, 7, 10 - 7 G
River (or Stream) of Egypt . . . . .	3, 6 - 5 H	Susa . . . . .	8 - 13 E	Zis, the cliff of, see Engedi . . . . .	4 - 3 G
Rome . . . . .	11, 12 - 6 C	Sychar . . . . .	10 - 7 F	Zoar . . . . .	3 - 7 G
Salamis . . . . .	12 - 10 D	Sychem, see Shechem . . . . .	7 - 7 F	Zoba, see Zobah . . . . .	6 - 8 D
Salcoah . . . . .	5, 6, 7, 10 - 8 F	Syracuse . . . . .	11, 12 - 7 D	Zorah . . . . .	5 - 6 G; 7 - 7 G
		Syria 2 - 6 E; 6 - 8 F; 5, 7, 10 - 8 E	8, 11, 12 - 11 E	Zorah, see Zorah . . . . .	5 - 6 G
		Syria-damascus . . . . .	6 - 8 E	Zuzims . . . . .	3 - 8 F

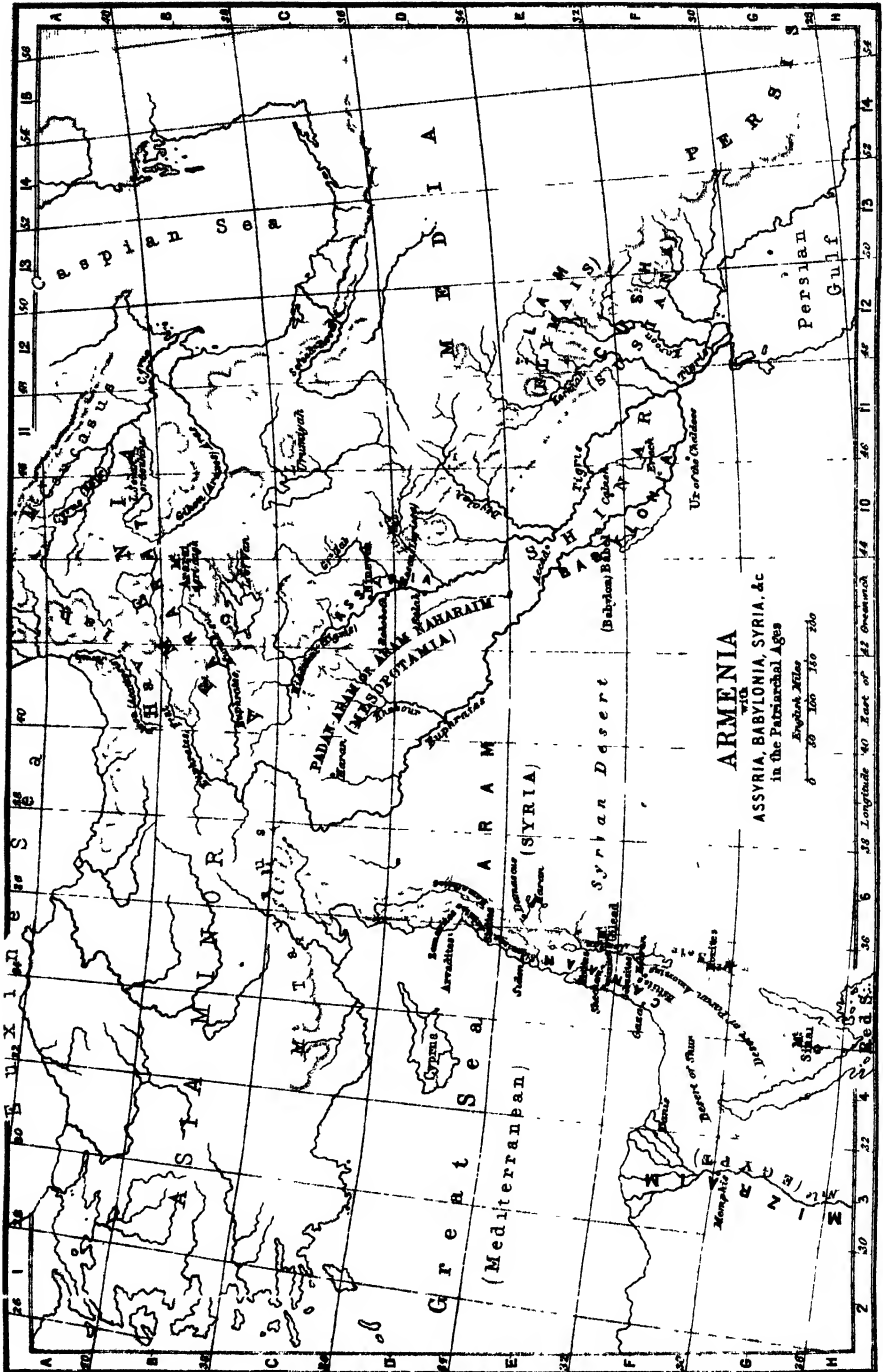
[H. C.]



THE NATIONS OF  
THE ANCIENT WORLD  
and settlements of the  
DESCENDANTS OF NOAH



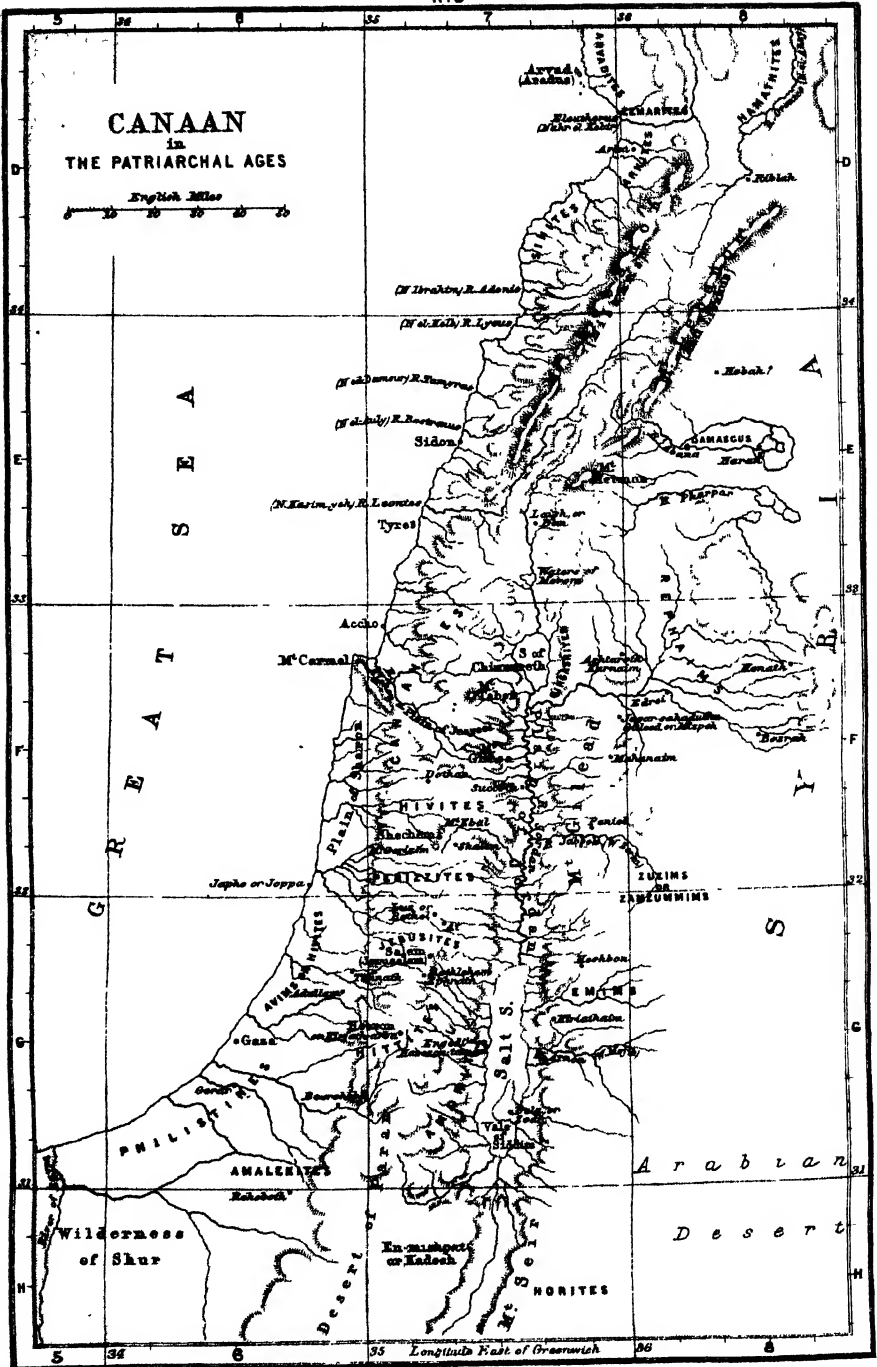






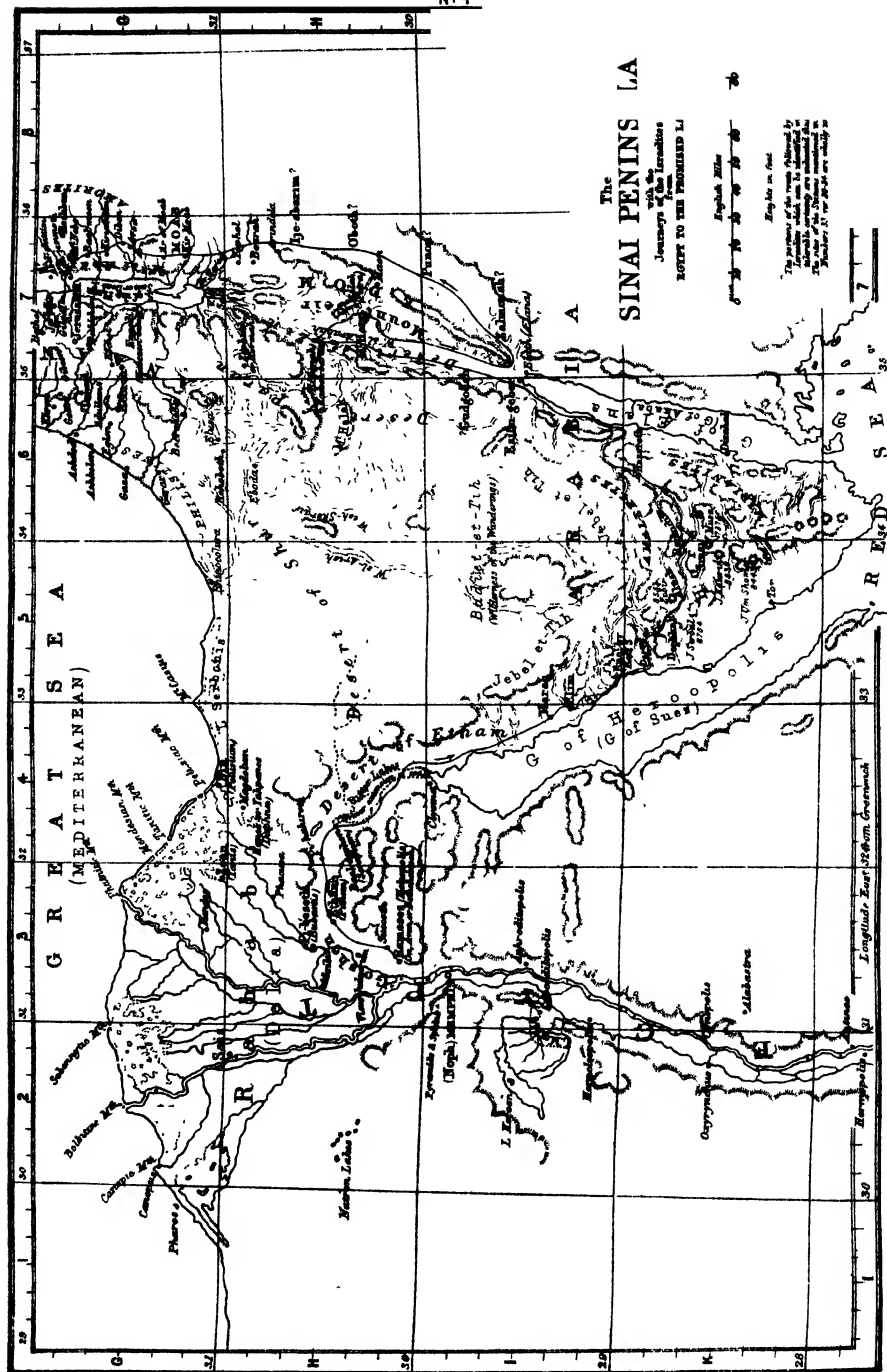
# CANAAN in THE PATRIARCHAL AGES

English Miles  
0 10 20 30 40









# The SINAI PENINSULA

with the  
January of 1914  
ROYALTY TO THE FRENCH L.I.

English Miles  
0 10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90 100

King's of the

The map is not to be used for navigation purposes. It is intended for general reference only. The map is not to be used for navigation purposes. It is intended for general reference only.

0 10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90 100

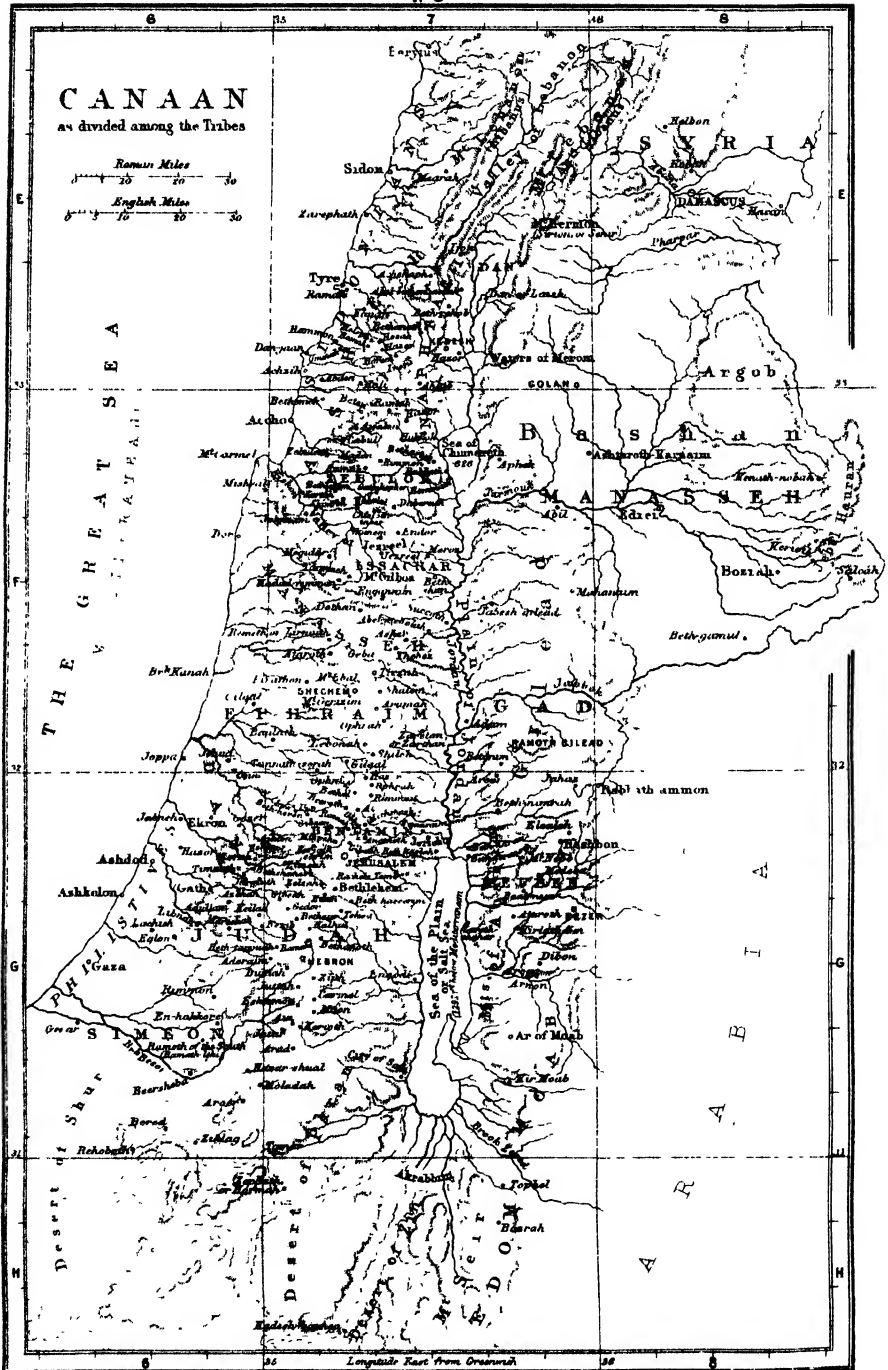
Longitude East 28° 30' 35'



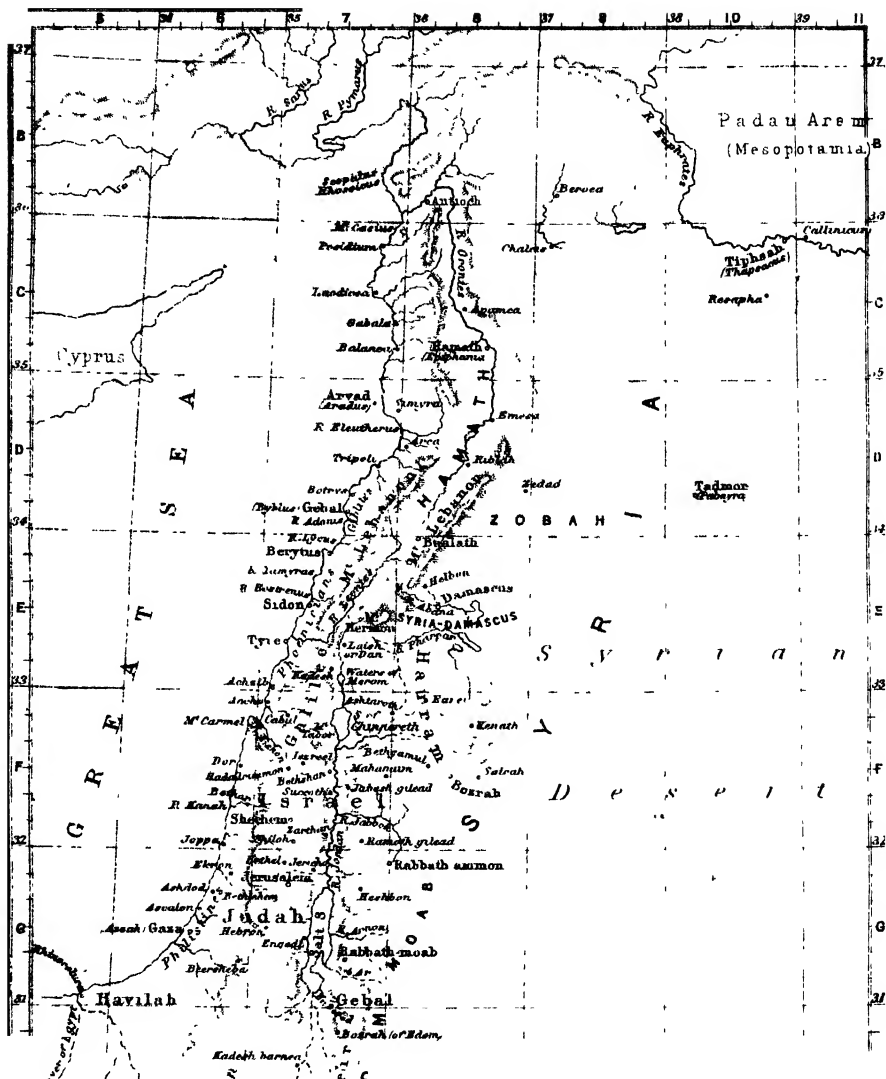
# CANAAN

as divided among the Tribes

Roman Miles  
0 10 20 30  
English Miles  
0 5 10 15 20 30



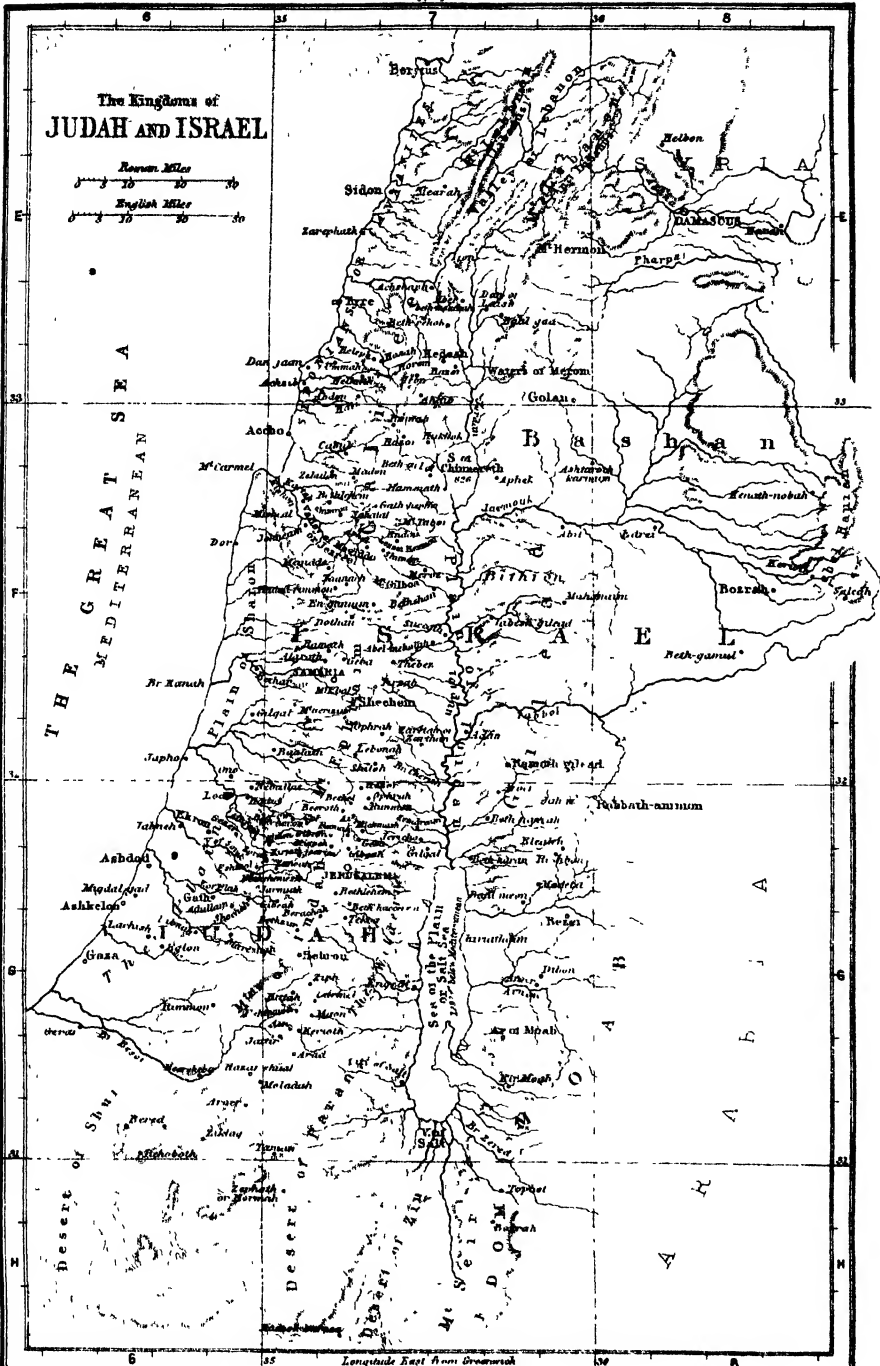




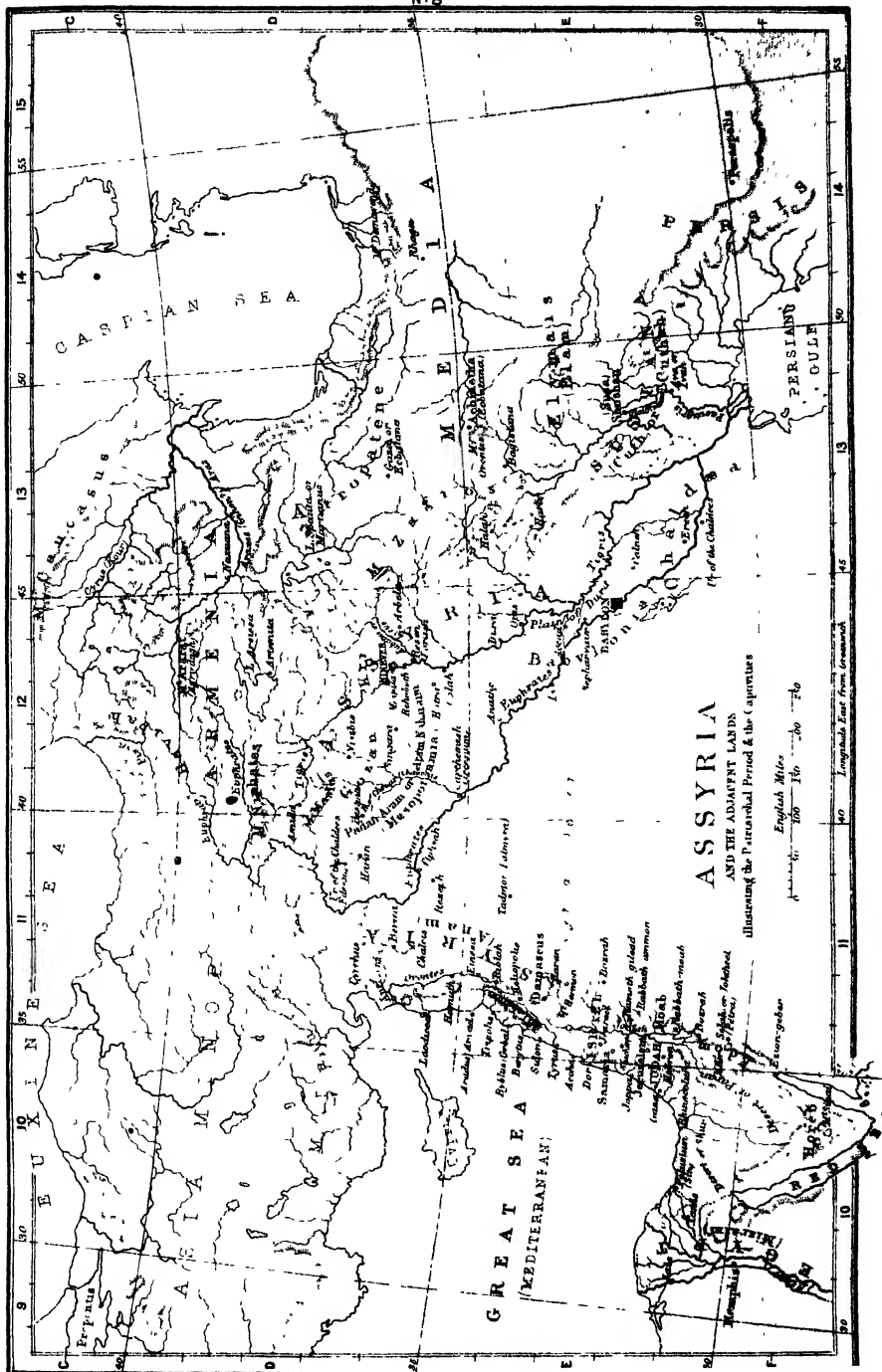
THE DOMINIONS OF  
DAVID & SOLOMON

# The Kingdoms of JUDAH AND ISRAEL

*Reven. Miles*  
 0 10 20 30  
*English Miles*  
 0 10 20 30







# ASSYRIA AND THE ADJACENT LANDS

Illustrating the Paracaval Period & the Capertines

English Miles  
0 100 200 300 400 500 600 700 800

Longitude East from Greenwich









# PALESTINE

in the Time of Our Saviour

